LIBRARY OF CONGRESS THE

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS THE

THE

HOLY BIBLE;

BEING

THE ENGLISH VERSION

OF THE

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS;

MADE BY ORDER OF KING JAMES I.,

CAREFULLY REVISED AND AMENDED,

BY

SEVERAL BIBLICAL SCHOLARS.

SECOND EDITION.

Philadelphia:
PUBLISHED FOR DAVID BERNARD,
BY J. B. LIPPINCOTT, CORNER OF FOURTH AND RACE STREETS.
STEREOTYPED BY L. JOHNSON.
1842.

BS195
.B42
1842

THE NAMES AND ORDER OF THE BOOKS

OF THE

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS,

WITH

THE NUMBER OF THEIR CHAPTERS.

¶ *The Books of the OLD TESTAMENT.*

Genesis hath Chapters - - 50	II. Chronicles hath Chapters - 36	Daniel hath Chapters - - 12
Exodus - - - - - 40	Ezra - - - - - - 10	Hosea - - - - - 14
Leviticus - - - - - 27	Nehemiah - - - - - 13	Joel - - - - - - 3
Numbers - - - - - 36	Esther - - - - - 10	Amos - - - - - - 9
Deuteronomy - - - - - 34	Job - - - - - - 42	Obadiah - - - - - - 1
Joshua - - - - - 24	Psalms - - - - - 150	Jonah - - - - - - 4
Judges - - - - - - 21	Proverbs - - - - - 31	Micah - - - - - - 7
Ruth - - - - - - 4	Ecclesiastes - - - - 12	Nahum - - - - - 3
I. Samuel - - - - - 31	The Song of Solomon - - 8	Habakkuk - - - - - 3
II. Samuel - - - - - 24	Isaiah - - - - - 66	Zephaniah - - - - - 3
I. Kings - - - - - - 22	Jeremiah - - - - - 52	Haggai - - - - - - 2
II. Kings - - - - - 25	Lamentations - - - - 5	Zechariah - - - - - 14
I. Chronicles - - - - - 29	Ezekiel - - - - - - 48	Malachi - - - - 4

¶ *The Books of the NEW TESTAMENT.*

Matthew hath Chapters - - 28	Ephesians hath Chapters - 6	Hebrews hath Chapters - - 13
Mark - - - - - - 16	Philippians - - - - 4	The Epistle of James - - 5
Luke - - - - - - 24	Colossians - - - - - 4	I. Peter - - - - - - 5
John - - - - - - 21	I. Thessalonians - - - 5	II. Peter - - - - - 3
The Acts of the Apostles - 28	II. Thessalonians - - - 3	I. John - - - - - - 5
The Epistles to the Romans - 16	I. Timothy - - - - 6	II. John - - - - - 1
I. Corinthians - - - - - 16	II. Timothy - - - - 4	III. John - - - - - 1
II. Corinthians - - - - 13	Titus - - - - - - 3	Jude - - - - - - 1
Galatians - - - - - 6	Philemon - - - - 1	Revelation - - - - - 22

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1842, by

David Bernard,

in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

3 3 9

KAY & BROTHER, PRINTERS.

PREFACE.

The design of this publication is to present to the reader a faithful expression of the mind of the Spirit, in our own language. As the great mass of readers must become acquainted with the words of inspiration through the medium of translations, it becomes an important object that such translations should be correct; and that, when they are obscure, either from the practice of transferring words which belong to the original languages, or from mistakes in rendering words, the obscurity should be removed. So, if the terms used in a translation have become obsolete, and are no longer employed in writing or conversation, no good reason can be assigned for not substituting others in their place, which are understood. In the present work, nothing beyond a careful revision of the version of King James has been attempted; followed by such corrections as the interests of truth and the original text seemed to require.

The Holy Scriptures were written in Hebrew, Chaldaic, and Greek. The first translation of the Old Testament, was made about the year 285 before the Christian era. It was executed at Alexandria, in Egypt, into the Greek language, and is called the "Septuagint," or the "Version of the Seventy." The language spoken by the Saviour and his apostles was, probably, Syro-Chaldaic; but, owing to the prevalence of the Greek language, the New Testament was written in that language. A translation of the New Testament was made, in the Syriac, before the close of the second century. The first translation in Latin was made early in the second century, and is called "Itala," or "Old Italic Version." Jerome's revision of the "Italic" was made at the close of the fourth century, and is termed the "Vulgate." At the Council of Trent, in 1545, the Vulgate was declared to be the standard version of the Roman Catholic Church, and to be of equal authority to the original Scriptures.

The first English version of the Scriptures was executed about the year 1290. The first translation of the New Testament ever published, was made by Wickliffe, in 1380. The second, by William Tindal, in 1526. The first English Bible, or complete translation of the Scriptures, printed, was by Miles Coverdale, the first edition of which bears date 1535. Matthew's version (which was a revision of Tindal's and Coverdale's) was published in 1527; Cranmer's, in 1539; the Geneva, in 1560; the Bishops', in 1568; the Douay, (Roman Catholic,) in 1610; and the common version in 1611. A college of fifty-four persons was appointed by King James I. to execute this version, forty-seven of whom were engaged in the work. The king imposed fifteen rules on these translators, to govern them in the performance of their task. The first rule enjoined, that "the language of the Bishops' Bible should be adhered to, receiving as few alterations as might be consistent with truth, and to pass throughout, unless the original called plainly for an amendment." The thirteenth rule enjoined, that "the translations of Tindal, Coverdale, Matthew, Whitchurch, (Cranmer,) and Geneva should be used, when they come closer to the original than the Bishops' Bible." The third rule enjoined, that "the old ecclesiastical words should be retained;" among these were *church*, *bishop*, and *baptize*.

From these facts, and from comparing the translation of King James with those which preceded it, nothing is more obvious, than that the common version is but a revision of those executed by Tindal, Coverdale, and others, and that, however excellent it may be, the paramount praise, under God, is due to William Tindal and Miles Coverdale.

Another thing equally plain, is, that whatever may have been the choice of King James's translators, they were restricted from changing terms and translating words which obscure the word of God. A foundation has thus been laid for perverting the ordinances of Christ, and for consequent division among Christians.

Owing to this fact and to other defects in the common version, an opinion has prevailed to some extent, that it should be revised and amended, or translated anew. In accordance with this sentiment, new translations of the Bible, or revisions of the common version, in whole or in part, have been made by Thomson, Webster, Wesley, Scarlet, Wakefield, Dickenson, Harwood, G. Campbell, Macknight, Stewart, Doddridge, and some others.

These endeavours, in connection with the numberless attempts by commentaries, sermons, and essays, to correct the translation of many parts of King James's version, clearly indicate that something effectual is needed. On account of the failure of these efforts to satisfy entirely the public mind, some have believed that all attempts to improve the common version must fail. But obvious reasons have prevented the general and cordial acceptance of any of the various essays to improve the English Bible. Most of the best performances of this sort embrace but a small portion of the sacred writings, and were avowedly written to elucidate, rather than to supersede the common version. The several translations of the whole New Testament seem not to have been adapted nor intended for common use. Add to this, that the version of King James was published in all forms, at all prices, and at no price; while no publisher thought of competing in behalf of the improved versions, by similar appeals to public favour. The Bible, "with amendments of the language, by Noah Webster, LL.D.," is, however, by no means a failure; and, were nothing better provided, would, it is believed, supersede the common version in a few years.

That there exists ability to improve the common version, is most certain. Conceding all that is asked in favour of the "wisdom and piety of King James's translators," and of the general "fidelity, perspicuity, simplicity, energy, and dignity" of their translation, it should be borne in mind, that "in the nature of the case, those translators were precluded access to various sources of biblical criticism and elucidation which are abundantly enjoyed at the present day." "We have a far more extended biblical apparatus than they had, or could have enjoyed at the period in which they lived." "The publication of polyglotts; the collation of ancient manuscripts and versions; the multiplication of grammars, lexicons, concordances, and critical dissertations; the enlarged comparison of the affinities of oriental dialect; the researches of travellers into the geography, manners, customs, natural history of the East; the more accurate tables of chronology, coins, weights, and measures, and the more advanced state of scriptural criticism; have all tended to enrich us with facilities for performing such a work to which our fathers were strangers." "But, not to dwell upon these, nor upon the embarrassments thrown in their way by the arbitrary restrictions growing out of the prejudice, the pedantry, or the caprice of the monarch by whom they were employed, the common version is marred by blemishes of another kind for which we cannot find the same apology." A few of the many imperfections will be specified.

1. A want of uniformity in spelling the same word; for

instance, Judah, Judas; Jewry, Judea; Isaiah, Esaias; Jeremiah, Jeremy, Jeremias; Joshua, Jesus; Elijah, Elias. Many deem these defects worthy of correction; among whom are some of the eastern missionaries, who have collected the proper names of the Bible, and proposed a uniform spelling of them. Judson, Yates, and their associates are advocates of the proposed corrections.

2. A want of uniformity in rendering the same words and phrases which occur in different places, but mean the same thing; a defect to be attributed to the magnitude of the work, and to the number of translators engaged. "Nor," says Professor Bush, "should we, perhaps, dissent from what the translators have said in justification of their not tying themselves down to an 'absolute identity of phrasing.' As they remark, it would, perhaps, 'savour more of curiosity than wisdom,' that translators should feel bound, in every case, to render" Hebrew and Greek words by precisely the same words in English. In the translation of Hebrew and Greek words a diversity of language may be justifiable, and in some instances, perhaps, for the sake of euphony, desirable, when a variety of English terms can be found, which are perfectly synonymous, to express the meaning of those Greek and Hebrew words. For example, the same Greek or Hebrew word which signifies '*purpose*,' might sometimes be rendered *intent;* and *think, suppose; journeying, travelling; pain, ache;* and *joy, gladness*, &c.

"Yet it is obvious," says the professor, "that a more scrupulous exactness may be justly required in a translation of the Scriptures, than in any other translation; and the instances adduced will show that the translators have actually transcended all reasonable allowance on this score, not only often varying the terms unnecessarily, but so as to deprive the unlearned reader of the signal advantages to be gained in the study of the Bible from comparing terms and phrases strictly parallel."

The justice of this criticism will be evident from the following specimens:

1. *Words.*

Tzaniph is translated	Diadem, Job xxix. 14. Hood, Isa. iii. 23. Mitre, Zech. iii. 5.
Meonah,	Dwelling-place, Ps. lxxvi. 2. Habitation, Jer. xxi. 13.
Rosh,	Wormwood, Deut. xxix. 18. Hemlock, Hos. x. 4.
Harvol,	Nettles, Job xxx. 7. Thorns, Prov. xxiv. 31.
Shiryon,	Coat of mail, 1 Sam. xiii. 38. Habergeon, 2 Chron. xxvi. 14. Breastplate, Isa. lix. 18.
Patria,	Family, Eph. iii. 15. Lineage, Luke ii. 4. Kindred, Acts iii. 25.
Anastatoo,	Turn upside down, Acts xvii. 6. Make an uproar, Acts xxi. 38. Trouble, Gal. v. 12.
Aionios,	Everlasting, Matt. xxv. 46. Eternal, *Ibid.*
Mochthos,	Painfulness, 2 Cor. xi. 27. Travail, 1 Thess. ii. 9.

2. *Phrases.*

Geon Uzzah,	The pride of her power, Ezek. xxx. 6. The pomp of her strength, Ezek. xxx. 18
Nasa eth yad.	To swear, Ex. vi. 8. To lift up the hand, Deut. xxxii. 40.

Other instances might be adduced, but these are sufficient to show that the translators have varied the rendering of terms so as to make them express different things, where they are used by the inspired writers to mean the same things. Such a blemish in the translation of the Bible is justly reprehensible, and demands amendment.

3. Another cause for revising King James's version, is the use of many antiquated terms and phrases, which obscure the sense of the sacred writers. The following are selected as examples: albeit, bestead, bewray, cracknels, daysman, earing, habergeon, holpen, kine, leasing, let, magnifical, mufflers, munition, purtenance, prevent, ensue, ravin, bruit, eschew, wax, trow, dureth, minish, garner, wist, tache, tale, seethe, sod, sodden, chode with, we do you to wit, stricken in age, &c. &c.

4. The *indelicate terms*, which the translators have needlessly used, ought to be changed, and can be, as every scholar knows, so as to convey the meaning of the inspired penmen in language plain and delicate. This correction should be made, not to gratify the fastidious, for that would be impossible, but to remove those reasonable objections which true modesty must always entertain.

5. Another reason for amendment, is the frequent failure of the common version to express the meaning of the original. Many examples of this might be given, more or less important. Thus, Luke xxiii. 15, reads: "Nothing worthy of death is done unto him," instead of "hath been done by him." Again, Heb. vii. 18, 19, reads: "For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before, for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof. For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope *did;* by the which we draw nigh unto God." Compare with this the following: "For there becometh an annulling of the former commandment from its weakness and unprofitableness, (for the law made nothing perfect,) and the bringing in of a better hope, by which we draw near to God."

6. A most weighty objection to the common version is, that it leaves several most important words untranslated, thereby rendering ambiguous the positive commands of Christ.

Many versions of the Scriptures have been rendered of less worth by this absurd practice of transferring words, when, at the same time, other words, perfectly proper for expressing their meaning, could have been found in the appropriate languages of those versions. It is for this fault that the English Catholic version has been severely, and not undeservedly censured. On this point it is believed, that if common consent and *common usage* have completely *naturalized* words borrowed or transferred from the original, so that the English reader would attach to them the same ideas which existed in the minds of the inspired writers, then, and then *only*, no good reason can be offered for a change. But when these borrowed words are variously interpreted by different sects, it becomes an obvious duty to return to first principles. Let the words be faithfully translated, that the reader may, in view of his responsibility to the great Author of revelation, decide whether he will receive or reject his word. To leave a single thought, which God has revealed to man, shrouded in the darkness of ancient languages, or obscured through the changes which time produces in our own, can only become those who wish to take away the key of knowledge from mankind. The religion of the Saviour requires no pious frauds. It "doth not hate the light." An apology for presenting *the word, the whole word, and nothing but the word*, to those who use the English or any other language, will hardly be demanded, unless by such men as believe that "ignorance is the mother of devotion." Whatever may become of the conflicting creeds of sects, the truth of God must stand for ever. Let the truth utter its voice in the language of every nation under the whole heaven. Let men possess the poor and contrite spirit, that trembleth at the word of JEHOVAH; and then, though the distinctive tenets of sects may fade away, the Sun of Righteousness will arise on all the world, with healing in his beams.

THE PROPRIETOR.

Philadelphia, February 1, 1842.

NOTE.—In many of the important changes which have been made in the Old Testament, the language of the Common Version is retained in the margin. This course could not be adopted in the New Testament, without excluding a large portion of the marginal readings and references. Hence it was omitted.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament,* 9 *of the earth separated from the waters,* 11 *and made fruitful,* 14 *of the sun, moon, and stars,* 20 *of fish and fowl,* 24 *of beasts and cattle,* 26 *of man in the image of God.* 29 *Also the appointment of food.*

Before CHRIST 4004.

IN the [a]beginning [b][1]God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was desolate and empty; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep: [c]and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 [d]And God said, [e]Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided †the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light [f]Day, and the darkness he called Night: †and the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, [g]Let there be a †[3]firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, [h]and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* 'above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ And God said, [i]Let the waters under the heaven be gathered into one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the collection of waters he called Seas; and God saw that *it was* good.

11 And God said, Let the earth [l]bring forth †grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding [m]fruit after its kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *the* herb yielding seed after its kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after its kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be [n]lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide †the day from the night; and let them be for signs [4]of [o]seasons, and of days, and of years

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God [p]made two great lights; the greater light †to rule the day, and [q]the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* [r]the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to [s]rule over the day, and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

Before CHRIST 4004.

20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖moving creature that hath [5]†life, and [6]let the fowls fly above the earth in the †open firmament of heaven.

21 And [u]God created great [7]sea-monsters, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after its kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, [w]Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowls multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after its kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after its kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after its kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after its kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, [z]Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and [y]let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowls of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his *own* image, [z]in the image of God created he him; [a]male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said to them, [b]Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowls of the air, and over every living thing that †moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb †bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree [8]on which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; [c]to you it shall be for [9]food.

30 And to [d]every beast of the earth, and to every [e]fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* †life, *I have given* every green herb for [10]food: and it was so.

31 And [f]God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The first sabbath.* 4 *The manner of the creation.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden,* 10 *and the river thereof.* 17 *The tree of knowledge only forbidden.* 19, 20 *The naming of the creatures.* 21 *The making of woman, and institution of marriage.*

THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and [a]all the host of them.

2 [b]And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God [c]blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had

[a] John 1. 1, 2. Heb. 1. 10.
[b] Ps. 8. 3. & 33. 6. & 89. 11, 12. & 102. 25. & 136. 5. & 146. 6. Isa. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Zech. 12. 1. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24. Col. 1. 16, 17. Heb. 11. 3. Rev. 4. 11. & 10. 6.
[1] Heb. *Elohim.*
[c] Ps. 33. 6. Isa. 40. 13, 14.
[d] Ps. 33. 9.
[e] 2 Cor. 4. 6.
† Heb. *between the light and between the darkness.*
[f] Ps. 74. 16. & 104. 20.
† Heb. *And the evening was, and the morning was.*
[g] Job 37. 18. Ps. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
† Heb. *expansion.*
[3] Heb. *rakia.*
[h] Prov. 8. 28.
[i] Ps. 148. 4.
[k] Job 26. 10. & 38. 8. Ps. 33. 7. & 95. 5. & 104. 9. & 136. 6. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[l] Heb. 6. 7.
† Heb. *tender grass.*
[m] Luke 6. 44.
[n] Deut. 4. 19. Ps. 74. 16. & 136. 7.
† Heb. *between the day and between the night.*
[o] Ps. 74. 17. & 104. 19.
[4] or, *appointed times.*
[p] Ps. 136. 7, 8, 9. & 148. 3, 5.
† Heb. *for the rule of the day.*
[q] Ps. 8. 3.
[r] Job 38. 7.
[s] Jer. 31. 35.

‖ Or, *creeping.*
[5] Heb. *Nephesh.*
† Heb. *soul.*
[6] fowl that may.
† Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*
[u] ch. 6. 20. & 7. 14. & 8. 19. Ps. 104. 26.
[7] whales. Heb. *Tanninim.*
[w] ch. 8. 17.
[z] ch. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Ps. 100. 3. Eccl. 7. 29. Acts 17. 20, 28, 29. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. Jam. 3. 9.
[y] ch. 9. 2. Ps. 8. 6.
[z] 1 Cor. 11. 7.
[a] ch. 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Mat. 19. 4. Mark 10. 6.
[b] ch. 9. 1, 7. Lev. 26. 9. Ps. 127. 3. & 128. 3, 4.
† Heb. *creepeth.*
† Heb. *seeding seed.*
[8] in the.
[c] ch. 9. 3. Job 36. 31. Ps. 104. 14, 15. & 136. 25. & 146. 7 Acts 14. 17.
[9] meat.
[d] Ps. 145. 15, 16. & 147. 9.
[e] Job 38. 41.
† Heb. *a living soul.*
[10] meat.
[f] Ps. 104. 24. 1 Tim. 4. 4.
[a] Ps. 33. 6.
[b] Ex. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4.
[c] Neh. 9. 14. Isa. 58. 13.

rested from all his work which God †created and made.

4 ¶ [d][1]This is the origin of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that JEHOVAH God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every [e]plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for JEHOVAH God had not [f]caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man [g]to till the ground.

6 But ‖there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And JEHOVAH God formed man †*of* the [h]dust of the ground, and [i]breathed into his [k]nostrils the breath of life; and [l]man became a [2]living soul.

8 ¶ And JEHOVAH God planted [m]a garden [n]eastward in [o]Eden; and there [p]he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made JEHOVAH God to grow [q]every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; [r]the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, [s]and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden: and from thence it was parted, and became [3] four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* Pison: that *is* it which encompasseth [t]the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold;

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: [u]there is bdellium and the onyx-stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that encompasseth the whole land of †Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* [x]Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth ‖towards the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 And JEHOVAH God took ‖the man, and [y]put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it, and to keep it.

16 And JEHOVAH God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden †thou mayest freely eat:

17 [z]But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, [a]thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof [b]†thou shalt surely die.

18 ¶ And JEHOVAH God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone: [c]I will make him a [4]helper suited to him.

19 [d]And out of the ground JEHOVAH God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and [f]brought *them* to ‖Adam to see what he would call them; and whatever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name of it.

20 And Adam †gave names to all cattle, and to the fowls of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found a [5]helper suited to him.

21 And JEHOVAH God caused a [g]deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead of it.

22 And the rib, which JEHOVAH God had taken from man, †made he a woman, and [h]brought her to the man.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now [i]bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called †Woman, because she was [k]taken out of †man.

24 [l]Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 [m]And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not [n]ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The serpent deceiveth Eve.* 6 *Man's shameful fall.* 9 *God arraigneth them.* 14 *The serpent is cursed.* 15 *The promised seed.* 16 *The punishment of mankind.* 21 *Their first clothing.* 22 *Their casting out of paradise.*

NOW [a]the serpent was [b]more [1]cunning than any beast of the field which JEHOVAH God had made: and he said to the woman, †Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said to the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 [c]But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 [d]And the serpent said to the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat of it, then [e]your eyes shall be opened; and ye shall be as [2]gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it [*]*was* †pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise; she took of the fruit thereof, [f]and did eat; and gave also to her husband with her, [g]and he did eat.

7 And [h]the eyes of them both were opened, [i]and they knew that they *were* naked: and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves ‖aprons.

8 And they heard [k]the voice of JEHOVAH God walking in the garden in the †cool of the day: and Adam and his wife [l]hid themselves from the presence of JEHOVAH God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And JEHOVAH God called to Adam, and said to him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: [m]and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, [n]The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And JEHOVAH God said to the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, [o]The serpent [3]deceived me, and I did eat.

14 And JEHOVAH God said [p]to the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and [q]dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between [r]thy seed and [s]her seed: [4][t]he shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 To the woman he said, I will greatly multiply the sorrows of thy conception; [u]in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children: [w]and thy desire *shall be* ‖to thy husband, and he shall [x]rule over thee.

17 And to Adam he said, [y]Because thou

Before CHRIST 4004.

† Heb. *created to make.*
[d] ch. 1. 1. Ps. 90. 1, 2.
[1] These *are* the generations.
[e] ch. 1. 12. Ps. 104. 14.
[f] Job 38. 26, 27, 28.
[g] ch. 3. 23.
‖ Or, *a mist which went up, from, &c.*
† Heb. *dust of the ground.*
[h] ch. 3. 19, 23. Ps. 103. 14. Eccl. 12. 7. Isa. 64. 8. 1 Cor. 15. 47.
[i] Job 33. 4. Acts 17. 25.
[k] ch. 7. 22. Isa. 2. 22.
[l] 1 Cor. 15. 45.
[2] Heb. *Nephesh chayyah*, living being.
[m] ch. 13. 10. Isa. 51. 3. Ezek. 28. 13. Joel 2. 3.
[n] ch. 3. 24.
[o] ch. 4. 16. 2 Kings 19. 12. Ezek. 27. 23.
[p] ver. 15.
[q] Ezek. 31. 8.
[r] ch. 3. 22. Prov. 3. 18. & 11. 30. R v. 2. 7. & 22, 2, 14.
[s] ver. 17.
[3] into.
[t] ch. 25. 18.
[u] Num. 11. 7.
† Heb. *Cush.*
[x] Dan. 10. 4.
‖ Or, *eastward to Assyria.*
‖ Or, *Adam.*
[y] ver. 8.
† Heb. *eating thou shalt eat.*
[z] ver. 9.
[a] ch. 3. 1, 3, 11, 17.
[b] ch. 3. 3, 19. Rom. 6. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 56. Jam. 1. 15. 1 John 5. 16.
† Heb. *dying thou shalt die.*
[c] ch. 3. 12. 1 Cor. 11. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 13.
[4] help meet for him. Heb. *as before him.*
[d] ch. 1. 20, 24.
[f] Ps. 8. 6. See ch. 6. 20.
‖ Or, *the man.*
† Heb. *called.*
[5] help meet for him.
[g] ch. 15. 12. 1 Sam. 26. 12.
† Heb. *builded.*
[h] Prov. 18. 22. Heb. 13. 4.
[i] ch. 29. 14. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1, & 19. 13. Eph. 5. 30.
† Heb. *Isha.*
[k] 1 Cor. 11. 8.
† Heb. *Ish.*

Before CHRIST 4004.

[l] ch. 31. 15. Ps. 45. 10. Mat. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
[m] ch. 3. 7, 10, 11.
[n] Ex. 32. 25. Isa. 47. 3.
[a] Rev. 12. 9. & 20. 2.
[b] Mat. 10. 16. 2 Cor. 11. 3.
[1] subtile.
† Heb. *Yea, because, &c.*
[c] ch. 2. 17.
[d] ver. 13. 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.
[e] ver. 7. Acts 26. 18.
[2] Heb. *Elohim.*
† Heb. *a desire.*
[f] 1 Tim. 2. 14.
[g] ver. 12, 17.
[h] ver. 5.
[i] ch. 2. 25.
‖ Or, *things to gird about.*
[k] Job 38. 1.
† Heb. *wind.*
[l] Job 31. 33. Jer. 23. 24. Amos 9. 3.
[m] ch. 2. 25. Ex. 3. 6. 1 John 3. 20.
[n] ch. 2. 18. Job 31. 33. Prov. 28. 13.
[o] ver. 4. 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.
[3] beguiled.
[p] Ex. 21. 29, 32.
[q] Isa. 65. 25. Mic. 7. 17.
[r] Mat. 3. 7. & 13. 38. & 23. 33. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.
[s] Ps. 132. 11. Isa. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. Mat. 1. 23, 25. Luke 1. 31, 34, 35. Gal. 4. 4.
[4] it.
[t] Rom. 16. 20. Col. 2. 15. Heb. 2. 14. 1 John 5. 5. Rev. 12. 7, 17.
[u] Ps. 48. 6. Isa. 13. 8. & 21. 3. John 16. 21. 1 Tim. 2. 15.
[w] ch. 4. 7.
‖ Or, *subject to thy husband.*
[x] 1 Cor. 11. 3. & 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22, 23, 24. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1, 5, 6.
[y] 1 Sam. 15. 23.

hast hearkened to the voice of thy wife, [z]and hast eaten of the tree [a]of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: [b]cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; [c]in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life;

18 [d]Thorns also and thistles shall it †bring forth to thee; and [e]thou shalt eat the herb of the field:

19 [f]In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return to the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: [g]for dust thou *art*, and [h]to dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wife's name †‖Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

21 For Adam also and for his wife did JEHOVAH God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And JEHOVAH God said, [i]Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put forth his hand, [k]and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore JEHOVAH God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, [l]to till the ground from which he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed [m]at the east of the garden of Eden [n o]Cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel.* 11 *The curse of Cain.* 17 *Enoch the first city.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.* 25 *The birth of Seth,* 26 *and Enos.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived and bore ‖Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from JEHOVAH.

2 And she again bore his brother †Abel. And Abel was †a keeper of sheep, but Cain was [a]a tiller of the ground.

3 And †in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought [b]of the fruit of the ground an offering to JEHOVAH.

4 And Abel, he also brought of [c]the firstlings of his †flock, and of the fat thereof. And JEHOVAH had [d]respect to Abel, and to his offering:

5 But to Cain, and to his offering, he had not respect. And Cain was very [1]angry, [e]and his countenance fell.

6 And JEHOVAH said to Cain, Why art thou [2]angry? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‖be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And ‖to thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and [f]slew him.

9 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Cain, [g]Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, [h]I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's †blood [i]crieth to me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the [3]ground, which hath opened its mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield to thee its strength: A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said to JEHOVAH, ‖My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 [k]Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and [l]from thy face shall I be hidden; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it [4]will come to pass, [m]*that* every one that findeth me [5]will slay me.

15 And JEHOVAH said to him, Therefore whoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him [n]seven-fold. And JEHOVAH, [o]appointed a sign for Cain, that no one, on finding him, should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain [p]went out from the presence of JEHOVAH, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived, and bore †Enoch: and he builded a city, [q]and called the name of the city after the name of his son Enoch.

18 And to Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begot Mehujael: and Mehujael begot Methusael: and Methusael begot †Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took to him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bore Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the [r]father of all such as handle the harp and [7]organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bore Tubal-cain, an †instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech said to his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken to my speech: for ‖I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖to my hurt.

24 [s]If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven-fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and she bore a son, and [t]called his name †‖Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, [u]to him also there was born a son; and he called his name †Enos: then began men ‖ [w]to call upon the name of JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam to Noah.* 24 *The godliness and translation of Enoch.*

THIS *is* the [a]book of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in [b]the likeness of God made he him:

2 [c]Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and begot *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and [d]called his name Seth:

4 [e]And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: [f]and he begot sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: [g]and he died.

Before CHRIST 4004.

[a] ver. 6.
[b] ch. 2. 17.
[b] Eccl. 1. 2, 3. Isa. 24. 5, 6. Rom. 8. 20.
[c] Job 5. 7. Eccl. 2. 23.
[d] Job 31. 40.
† Heb. *cause to bud.*
[e] Ps. 104. 14.
[f] Eccl. 1. 13. 2 Thes. 3. 10.
[g] ch. 2. 7.
[h] Job 21. 26. & 34. 15. Ps. 104. 29. Eccl. 3. 20. & 12. 7. Rom. 5. 12. Heb. 9. 27.
† Heb. *Chavah.*
‖ That is, *living.*
[i] ver. 5. Like Isa. 19. 12. & 47. 12, 13. Jer. 22. 23.
[k] ch. 2. 9.
[l] ch. 4. 2. & 9. 20.
[m] ch. 2. 8.
[n] Ps. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7.
[o] Cherubims.—In this word, as in most of the masculine nouns in Hebrew, *im* is the plural termination.

4003

‖ That is, *gotten*, or *acquired.*
† Heb. *Hebel.*
† Heb. *a feeder.*
[a] ch. 3. 23. & 9. 20.
† Heb. *at the end of days.*
[b] Num. 18. 12.
[c] Num. 18. 17. Prov. 3. 9.
† Heb. *sheep*, or, *goats.*
[d] Heb. 11. 4.
[1] wroth.
[e] ch. 31. 2.
[2] wroth.
‖ Or, *have the excellency?* Heb. 11. 4.
‖ Or, *subject unto thee.* ch. 3. 16.

cir. 3875.

[f] Mat. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.
[g] Ps. 9. 12.
[h] John 8. 44.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[i] Heb. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 10.
[3] earth.

Before CHRIST cir. 3875.

‖ Or, *Mine iniquity is greater than that it may be forgiven.*
[k] Job 15.20—24.
[l] Ps. 51. 11.
[4] shall.
[m] ch. 9. 6. Num. 35. 19, 21, 27.
[5] shall.
[n] Ps. 79. 12.
[o] Ezek. 9. 4, 6.

2 Chron. 32. 25. cir. 3875.

[p] 2 Kings 13. 23. & 24. 20. Jer. 23. 39. & 52. 3.
† Heb. *Chanoch*
[q] Ps. 49. 11.
† Heb. *Lamech.*
[r] Rom. 4. 11, 12.
[7] Heb. *Ugab.* the Pandean pipes, or syrinx.
† Heb. *whetter.*
‖ Or, *I would slay a man in my wound*, &c.
‖ Or, *in my hurt.*
[s] ver. 15.

3874.

[t] ch. 5. 3.
† Heb. *Sheth.*
‖ That is, *appointed*, or, *put.*

3769.

[u] ch. 5. 6.
† Heb. *Enosh.*
‖ Or, *to call themselves by the name of the* LORD.
[w] 1 Kings 18. 24. Ps. 116. 17. Joel 2. 32. Zeph. 3. 9. 1 Cor. 1. 2.

4004.

[a] 1 Chron. 1. 1. Luke 3. 36.
[b] ch. 1. 26. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.
[c] ch. 1. 27.

3874.

[d] ch. 4. 25
[e] 1 Chron. 1. 1, &c.
[f] ch 1. 28.
[g] ch. 3. 19. Heb. 9. 27.

6 And Seth lived a hundred and five years, and [h]begot Enos:
7 And Seth lived after he begot Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters:
8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years; and he died.
9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begot †Cainan:
10 And Enos lived after he begot Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begot sons and daughters:
11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years, and he died.
12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begot †Mahalaleel:
13 And Cainan lived after he begot Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begot sons and daughters:
14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years; and he died.
15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begot †Jared:
16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begot Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters:
17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years; and he died.
18 ¶ And Jared lived a hundred sixty and two years, and he begot [i]Enoch:
19 And Jared lived after he begot Enoch eight hundred years, and begot sons and daughters:
20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years; and he died.
21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begot †Methuselah:
22 And Enoch [k]walked with God after he begot Methuselah three hundred years, and begot sons and daughters:
23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:
24 And [l]Enoch walked with God, and he *was* [1]no more: for God took him.
25 And Methuselah lived a hundred eighty and seven years, and begot †Lamech:
26 And Methuselah lived after he begot Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begot sons and daughters:
27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years; and he died.
28 ¶ And Lamech lived a hundred eighty and two years, and begot a son:
29 And he called his name †‖Noah, saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground [m]which JEHOVAH hath cursed.
30 And Lamech lived after he begot Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begot sons and daughters:
31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.
32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begot [n]Shem, Ham, [o]and Japheth.

Before CHRIST 3769.

[h] ch. 4. 26.

3679.
† Heb. *Kenan.*

3609.
† Gr. *Maleleel.*

3544.
† Heb. *Jared.*

3382.
[i] Jude 14, 15.

3317.
† Gr. *Mathusala.*
[k] ch. 6. 9. & 17. 1. & 24. 40. 2 Kings 20. 3. Ps. 16. 8. & 116. 9. & 128. 1. Mic. 6. 8. Mal. 2. 6.
[l] 2 Kings 2. 11. Heb. 11. 5.
[1] not.

3130.
† Heb. *Lemech.*

2948.
† Gr. *Noe.* Luke 3. 36. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
‖ That is, *rest*, or, *comfort.*
[m] ch. 3. 17. & 4. 11.
[n] ch. 6. 10.
[o] ch. 10. 21.

Before CHRIST 2448.

[b] Deut. 7. 3, 4.
[c] Gal. 5. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 3. 19, 20.
[d] Ps. 78. 39.

2469.

‖ Or, *the whole imagination:* The Hebrew word signifieth not only *the imagination*, but also *the purposes and desires.*
[e] ch. 8. 21. Deut. 29. 19. Prov. 6. 18. Mat. 15. 19.
† Heb. *every day.*

2448.
[f] See Num. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 11, 29. 2 Sam. 24. 16. Mal. 3. 6. Jam. 1. 17.
[g] Isa. 63. 10. Eph. 4. 30.
† Heb. *from man unto beast.*
[h] ch. 19. 19. Ex. 33. 12, 13, 16, 17. Luke 1. 30. Acts 7. 46.
[1] grace.
[2] eyes.
[3] These *are* the generations.
[i] ch. 7. 1. Ezek. 14. 14, 20. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[4] perfect.
[5] generations.
[k] ch. 5. 22.
[l] ch. 5. 32.
[m] ch. 7. 1. & 10. 9. & 13. 13. 2 Chron. 34. 27. Luke 1. 6. Rom. 2. 13. & 3. 19.
[n] Ezek. 8. 17. & 28. 16. Hab. 2. 8, 17.
[o] ch. 18. 21. Ps. 14. 2. & 33. 13, 14. & 53. 2, 3.
[p] Jer. 51. 13. Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6. Amos 8. 2.
[q] 1 Pet. 4. 7.
[q] ver. 17.
‖ Or, *from the earth.*
[6] *gopher*, is probably a general name for trees abounding in resin, such as cypress, cedar, pine, &c.
† Heb. *nests.*
[r] ver. 13. ch. 7. 4, 21, 22, 23. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[7] in.
[8] Heb. *Berith*, a covenant, agreement, bargain, treaty, the precepts of the divine law, promise with a condition, a dispensation, or religious economy, &c.
[s] ch. 7. 1, 7, 13. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[t] ch. 7. 8, 9, 15, 16.
[u] ch. 7. 9, 15. See ch. 2. 19.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The wickedness of the world, which provoked God's wrath, and caused the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace.* 14 *The order, form, and end of the ark.*

AND it came to pass, [a]when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them,

[a] ch. 1. 28.

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they [b]took them wives of all whom they chose.
3 And JEHOVAH said, [c]My Spirit shall not always strive with man, [d]for that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be a hundred and twenty years.
4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men, and they bore *children* to them: the same *became* mighty men, who *were* of old, men of renown.
5 ¶ And GOD saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖every [e]imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil †continually.
6 And [f] JEHOVAH repented that he had made man on the earth, and it [g]grieved him at his heart.
7 And JEHOVAH said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; †both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.
8 But Noah [h]found [1]favour in the [2]sight of JEHOVAH.
9 ¶ [3]This *is* the history of Noah: [i]Noah was a just man, *and* [4]upright in his [5]time, *and* Noah [k]walked with God.
10 And Noah begot three sons, [l]Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
11 The earth also was corrupt [m]before God; and the earth was [n]filled with violence.
12 And God [o]looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.
13 And God said to Noah, [p]The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: [q]and behold, I will destroy †them ‖with the earth.
14 ¶ Make thee an ark of [6]gopher-wood: †rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.
15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it *of:* The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.
16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof: *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.
17 [r]And behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven: *and* every thing that *is* [7]on the earth shall die.
18 But with thee will I establish my [8]covenant: and [s]thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.
19 And of every living thing of all flesh, [t]two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they shall be male and female.
20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after its kind; two of every *sort* [u]shall come to thee, to keep *them* alive.
21 And take thou to thee of all food that

is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 [w]Thus did Noah; [z]according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Noah, with his family, and the living creatures, enter into the ark.* 17 *The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.*

AND JEHOVAH said to Noah, [a]Come thou and all thy house into the ark: for [b]thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every [c]clean beast thou shalt take to thee by †sevens, the male and his female; [d]and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth [e]forty days and forty nights: and every living [1]thing that I have made will I †destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 [f]And Noah did according to all that JEHOVAH commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ [g]And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, [2]from the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two to Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass, ‖after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all [h]the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖[i]windows of heaven were opened.

12 [k]And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the self-same day [l]entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark:

14 [m]They, and every beast after its kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after its kind, and every fowl after its kind, every bird of every †sort.

15 And they [n]went in to Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that entered, went in male and female of all flesh, [o]as God had commanded him: and JEHOVAH shut him in.

17 [p]And the flood was forty days upon the earth: and the waters increased, and bore up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth: [q]and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; [r]and all the high [3]mountains that *were* under the whole heaven were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upwards did the waters prevail: and the mountains were covered.

21 [s]And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowls, and of cattle, and of beasts, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

22 All in †whose nostrils *was* †the breath of life, of all that *was* [4]on the dry *land*, died.

23 And every living [5]thing was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowls of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth; and [u]Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

24 [w]And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The waters subside.* 4 *The ark resteth on Ararat.* 7 *The raven and the dove.* 15 *Noah, being commanded,* 18 *goeth forth from the ark.* 20 *He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice,* 21 *which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.*

AND God [a]remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *were* with him in the ark: [b]and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters [1]subsided;

2 [c]The fountains also of the deep, and the windows of heaven were stopped, and [d]the rain from heaven was restrained;

3 And the waters returned from off the earth †continually: and after the end [e]of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters †decreased continually, until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened [f]the window of the ark which he had made:

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth †to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned to him [2]to the ark; for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and †pulled her in to him into the ark.

10 And he stayed yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off. So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove; which returned not again to him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark,

Before CHRIST 2448.

[w] Heb. 11. 7.
See Ex. 40. 16.
[z] ch. 7. 5, 9, 16.

2349.

[a] ver. 7, 13. Mat. 24. 38. Luke 17. 26. Heb. 11. 7.
[b] 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[c] ch. 6. 9. Ps. 33. 18, 19. Prov. 10. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[d] ver. 8. Lev. ch. 11. † Heb. *seven seven.*
[e] ver. 12. 17.
[1] substance. Heb *Yekum.*
† Heb. *blot out.*
[f] ch. 6. 22.

2349.

[g] ver. 1.
[2] because of.

[h] ch. 8. 2. Prov. 8. 28. Ezek. 26. 19.
‖ Or, *floodgates.*
[i] ch. 1. 7. & 8. 2. Ps. 78. 23.
[k] ver. 4, 17.
[l] ver. 1. 7. ch. 6. 18. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[m] ver. 2, 3, 8, 9.
† Heb. *wing.*
[n] ch. 6. 20.
[o] ver. 2, 3.
[p] ver. 4, 12.

2348.

[q] Ps. 104. 26.
[r] Ps. 104. 6. Jer. 3. 23.
[3] hills.

Before CHRIST 2349.

[s] ch. 6. 13, 17. ver. 4. Job 22. 16. Mat. 24. 39. Luke 17. 27. 2 Pet. 3. 6.
[t] ch. 2. 7.
† Heb. *the breath of the spirit of life.*
[4] in.
[5] substance.
[u] 2 Pet. 2. 5. & 3. 6.
[w] ch. 8. 3. & ch. 8. 4. compared with ver. 11. of this chap.

[a] ch. 19. 29. Ex. 2. 24. 1 Sam. 1. 19.
[b] Ex. 14. 21.
[1] assuaged.
[c] ch. 7. 11.
[d] Job 38. 37.
† Heb. *in going and returning.*
[e] ch. 7. 24.
† Heb. *were in going and decreasing.*
[f] ch. 6. 16.
† Heb. *in going forth and returning.*
[2] into.
† Heb. *caused her to come.*

and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spoke to Noah, saying,

16 Go forth from the ark, [e]thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee [h]every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowls, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and [f]be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatever creepeth upon the earth, after their †kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar to JEHOVAH, and took of [k]every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21 And JEHOVAH smelled [l]a †sweet [3]odour; and JEHOVAH said in his heart, I will not again [m]curse the ground any more for man's sake; [4]though the [n]imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth: [o]neither will I again smite any more every living thing, as I have done.

22 [p]†While the earth remaineth, [5]seed-time and [6]harvest, and [7]cold and [8]heat, and [9]summer and [10]winter, and [q][11]day and [12]night, shall not cease.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *God blesseth Noah.* 4 *Blood and murder are forbidden.* 8 *God's covenant,* 13 *signified by the rainbow.* 18 *Noah replenisheth the world,* 20 *planteth a vineyard,* 21 *is drunken, and mocked of his son,* 25 *curseth Canaan,* 26 *blesseth Shem,* 27 *prayeth for Japheth,* 29 *and dieth.*

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, [a]Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 [b]And the fear of you, and the dread of you, shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 [c]Every moving thing that liveth shall be [1]food for you; even as the [d]green herb have I given you [e]all things.

4 [f]But flesh with the life of it, *which is* its blood, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: [g]at the hand of every beast will I require it, and [h]at the hand of man; at the hand of every [i]man's brother will I require the life of man.

6 [k]Whoever sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: [l]for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, [m]be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spoke to Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, [n]behold, I establish [o]my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 [p]And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowls, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And [q]I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, [r]This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations.

13 [2]I do set [s]my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And [u]I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember [w]the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said to Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah that went forth from the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: [x]and Ham *is* the father of †Canaan.

19 [y]These *are* the three sons of Noah: [z]and by them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began *to be* [a]a husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

21 And he drank of the wine, [b]and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 [c]And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backwards, and covered the nakedness of their father: and their faces *were* backwards, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done to him.

25 And he said, [d]Cursed *be* Canaan; [e]a servant of servants shall he be to his brethren.

26 And he said, [f]Blessed *be* JEHOVAH God of Shem; and Canaan shall be ‖his servant.

27 God shall ‖enlarge Japheth, [g]and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 2 *The sons of Japheth.* 6 *The sons of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the first monarch.* 21 *The sons of Shem.*

NOW these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Ja-

Before CHRIST 2348.

e ch. 7. 13.

h ch. 7. 15.

f ch. 1. 22.

† Heb. *families.*

k Lev. ch. 11.

l Lev. 1. 9. Ezek. 20. 41. 2 Cor. 2. 15. Eph. 5. 2.
† Heb. *a savour of rest.*
3 savour.
m ch. 3. 17. & 6. 17.
4 for.
n ch. 6. 5. Job 14. 4. & 15. 14. Ps. 51. 5. Jer. 17. 9. Mat. 15. 19. Rom. 1. 21. & 3. 23.
o ch. 9. 11, 15.
p Isa. 54. 8.
† Heb. *As yet all the days of the earth.*
5 Heb. *Zera.*
6 *Katzir.*
7 *Kor.*
8 *Cham.*
9 *Kayitz.*
10 *Choreph.*
q Jer. 33. 20, 25.
11 *Yom.*
12 *Laylah.*

a ch. 1. 28. ver. 7. 19. ch. 10. 32.

b ch. 1. 28. Hos. 2. 18.

c Deut. 12. 15. & 14. 3, 9, 11. Acts 10. 12, 13.
1 meat.
d ch. 1. 29.
e Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 23, 26. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
f Lev. 17. 10, 11, 14. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 34. Acts 15. 20, 29.
g Ex. 21. 28.
h ch. 4. 9, 10. Ps. 9. 12.
i Acts 17. 26.
k Ex. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Mat. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.
l ch. 1. 27.
m ver. 1, 19. & ch. 1. 28.

n ch. 6. 18.
o Isa. 54. 9.

p Ps. 145. 9.

Before CHRIST 2348.

q Isa. 54. 9.

r ch. 17. 11.

2 *Or,* "I have appointed my bow in the cloud, for it shall be," &c.
s Rev. 4. 3.

u Ex. 28. 12. Lev. 26. 42, 45. Ezek. 16. 60.

w ch. 17. 13, 19.

2347.

x ch. 10. 6.

† Heb. *Chenaan.*
y ch. 5. 32.
z ch. 10. 32. 1 Chron. 1. 4, &c.

a ch. 3. 19, 23. & 4. 2. Prov. 12. 11.

b Prov. 20. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 12.

c Ex. 20. 12. Gal. 6. 1.

d Deut. 27. 16.
e Josh. 9. 23. 1 Kings 9. 20, 21.

f Ps. 144. 15. Heb. 11. 16.
‖ Or, *servant to them.*

‖ Or, *persuade.*
g Eph. 2. 13, 14. & 3. 6.

1998.

pheth: [c]and to them were sons born after the flood.

2 [b]The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖Dodanim.

5 By these were [c]the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶ [d]And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha; and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begot Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty [e]hunter [f]before JEHOVAH: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before JEHOVAH.

10 [g]And the beginning of his kingdom was †[1]Babylon, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land ‖went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and ‖the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begot Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, ([h][2]from whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begot †Zidon his firstborn, and Heth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 [i]And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, to †Gaza; as thou goest to Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even to Lasha.

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ To Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The [k]children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and †Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begot †[1]Salah; and Salah begot Eber.

25 [m]And to Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* ‖Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begot Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest to Sephar, a mount of the east.

Before CHRIST 2347.

[a] ch. 9. 1, 7, 19.
[b] 1 Chron. 1. 5, &c.

‖ Or, as some read it, *Rodanim.*
[c] Ps. 72. 10. Jer. 2. 10. & 25. 22. Zeph. 2. 11.

[d] 1 Chron. 1. 8, &c.

cir. 2218.

[e] Jer. 16. 16. Mic. 7. 2.
[f] ch. 6. 11.

[g] Mic. 5. 6.
† Gr. *Babylon.*
1 Babel.

‖ Or, *he went out into Assyria.*
‖ Or, *the streets of the city.*

[h] 1 Chron. 1. 12.
2 out of.

† Heb. *Tzidon.*

[i] ch. 13. 12, 14, 15, 17. & 15. 18—21. Num. 34. 2—12. Josh. 12. 7, 8.
† Heb. *Azzah.*

[k] 1 Chron. 1. 17, &c.
† Heb. *Arpachshad.*

† Heb. *Shelah.*
[l] ch. 11. 12.

[m] 1 Chron. 1. 19.
2247.
‖ That is, *division.*

Before CHRIST 2247.

[n] ver. 1.

[o] ch. 9. 19.
3 by these were the nations divided.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 [n]These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: [o]and [3]from these the nations spread themselves in the earth after the flood.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel.* 5 *The confusion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem.* 27 *The generations of Terah the father of Abram.* 31 *Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.*

AND the whole earth was of one †language, and of one †speech.

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed ‖from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there.

3 And †they said one to another, [1]Come, let us make brick, and †burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and [2]bitumen had they for mortar.

4 And they said, [3]Come, let us build us a city, and a tower, [a]whose top *may reach* to heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 [b]And JEHOVAH came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men were building.

6 And JEHOVAH said, Behold, [c]the people *is* one, and they have all [d]one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have [c]imagined to do.

7 [4]Come, [f]let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may [g]not understand one another's speech.

8 So [h]JEHOVAH scattered them abroad from thence [i]upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖Babel, [k]because JEHOVAH did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did JEHOVAH scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ [l]These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* a hundred years old, and begot Arphaxad two years after the flood:

11 And Shem lived after he begot Arphaxad five hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, [m]and begot Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begot Salah four hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begot Eber:

15 And Salah lived after he begot Eber four hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters.

16 [n]And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begot Peleg:

17 And Eber lived after he begot Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begot Reu:

19 And Peleg lived after he begot Reu two hundred and nine years, and begot sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begot [p]Serug:

21 And Reu lived after he begot Serug

Before CHRIST 2346.

Before CHRIST 2311.

[a] ch. 28. 12.

[b] ch. 18. 21.

[c] ch. 9. 19. Acts 17. 26.
[d] ver. 1.

[e] Ps. 2. 1.
4 Go to.
[f] ch. 1. 26. Ps. 2. 4. Acts 2. 4, 5, 6.
[g] ch. 42. 23. Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 5. 15. 1 Cor. 14. 2, 11.
[h] Luke 1. 51.
[i] ch. 10. 25, 32.

‖ That is, *confusion.*
[k] 1 Cor. 14. 23.

[l] ch. 10. 22. 1 Chron. 1. 17.

[m] See Luke 3. 36.

Before CHRIST 2281.

Before CHRIST 2247.

[n] 1 Chron. 1. 19.

Before CHRIST 2217

[p] Luke 3. 35, *Saruch.*

two hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begot Nahor:

23 And Serug lived after he begot Nahor two hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begot [q]Terah.

25 And Nahor lived after he begot Terah a hundred and nineteen years, and begot sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and [r]begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran: and Haran begot Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his birth, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took [4]themselves wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* [s]Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, [t]Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But [u]Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.

31 And Terah [w]took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from [x]Ur of the Chaldees, to go into [y]the land of Canaan; and they came to Haran, and dwelt there.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ.* 4 *He departeth with Lot from Haran.* 6 *He journeyeth through Canaan,* 7 *which is promised him in a vision.* 10 *He is driven by a famine into Egypt.* 11 *Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister.* 14 *Pharaoh, having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.*

NOW [a]JEHOVAH had said to Abram, Depart from thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, to a land that I will shew thee:

2 [b]And I will make of thee a great nation, [c]and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; [d]and thou shalt be a blessing:

3 [e]And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: [f]and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram departed, as JEHOVAH had spoken to him, and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and [g]the [1]persons that they had gotten [h]in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram [i]passed through the land to the place of [2]Shechem, [k]to the [3]oaks of Moreh. [l]And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 [m]And JEHOVAH appeared to Abram, and said, [n]To thy seed will I give this land: and there he erected an [o]altar to JEHOVAH, who 'had' appeared to him.

8 And he removed from thence to a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and [4]Ai on the east: and there he erected an altar to JEHOVAH, and [p]called upon the name of JEHOVAH.

9 And Abram journeyed, †[q]going on still towards the south.

10 ¶ And there was [r]a famine in the land: and Abram [s]went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* [t]grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* [u]a fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it [5]will come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they [6]will say, This *is* his wife: and they [w]will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 [x]Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and [7]that I may live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians [y]beheld the woman that she *was* very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was [z]taken into Pharaoh's house.

16 And he [a]treated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And JEHOVAH afflicted Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, [c]What *is* this *that* thou hast done to me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to [8]myself for a wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 [d]And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *By disagreement they part asunder.* 10 *Lot goeth to wicked Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth the promise to Abram.* 18 *He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.*

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, [e]into the south.

2 [b]And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys [e]from the south even to Beth-el, to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and [1]Ai;

4 To the [e]place of the altar, which he had made there at [2] first: and there Abram [e]called on the name of JEHOVAH.

5 ¶ And Lot also, who went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And [f]the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was [g]a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: [h]and the Canaanite

Before CHRIST 2155.

2155.

2126.

2056.

1990.

1921.

cir. 1918.

Before CHRIST 1921.

4 Hai.

† Heb. *in going and journeying.*

5 them.

6 my soul shall. *Nephesh* (soul) is often used for a *personal pronoun*, such as *I, you, they, he,* &c.

7 me to.

8 the.

1 *Probably,* "the servants that they had acquired in Haran."—Heb. *hannephesh asher-asoo becharan.*

1 Hai.

2 the.

3 plain.

and the Perizzite dwelt then in the land.

8 And Abram said to Lot, [c]Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *are* †brethren.

9 [h]*Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: [i]if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all [m]the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before JEHOVAH [n]destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, [o3]like the garden of JEHOVAH, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest to [p]Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose himself all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and Lot [q]dwelt in the cities of the plain, and [r]pitched *his* tent [4]at Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom [s]*were* wicked and [t]sinners before JEHOVAH, exceedingly.

14 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Abram, after that Lot [u]was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, [w]northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

15 For all the land which thou seest, [x]to thee will I give it, and [y]to thy seed for ever.

16 And [z]I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it to thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and [a]dwelt [5]among the oaks of Mamre, [b]which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar to JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *The battle of four kings against five.* 11 *Lot is taken prisoner.* 14 *Abram rescueth him.* 18 *Melchizedek blesseth Abram.* 20 *Abram giveth him tithes.* 22 *The rest of the spoil, his partners having had their portions, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.*

AND it came to pass, in the days of Amraphel king [a]of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of [b]Elam, and Tidal king of [1]nations;

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of [c]Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which [2]*is* [d]Zoar.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, [e]which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve years [f]they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote [g]the Rephaims [h]in Ashteroth Karnaim, and [i]the Zuzims in Ham, [k]and the Emims in ‖Shaveh Kiriathaim,

6 [l]And the Horites in their mount Seir, to ‖El-paran, which *is* by the [3]desert.

7 And they returned, and came to Enmishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt [m]in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela ([4]which *is* Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* [n]bitumen-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled [o]to the mountain.

11 And they took [p]all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abram's [q]brother's son, [r]who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 ¶ And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for [s]he dwelt [6]among the oaks of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: [t]and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that [u]his brother was taken captive, he ‖armed his ‖trained *servants*, [w]born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* [x]to Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants by night, and [y]smote them, and pursued them to Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back [z]all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom [a]went out to meet him ([b]after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him,) at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the [c]king's [7]valley.

18 And [d]Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* [e]the priest of [f]the most high God.

19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Abram [8]by the most high God, [g]possessor of heaven and earth:

20 And [h]blessed *be* the most high God, who hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes [i]of all.

21 And the king of Sodom said to Abram, Give me the †persons, and take the goods to thyself.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I [k]have lifted up my hand to JEHOVAH, the most high God, [l]the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That [m]I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoe-[9]string, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 [10]Except that only which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men [n]who went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *God encourageth Abram.* 2 *Abram complaineth for want of an heir.* 4 *God promiseth him a son, and a multiplying of his seed.* 6 *Abram is justified by faith.* 7 *Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign,* 12 *and a vision.*

AFTER these things the word of JEHOVAH came to Abram [a]in a vision, say-

Before CHRIST cir. 1918.

[c] 1 Cor. 6. 7.

† Heb. *men brethren*: See ch. 11. 27, 31.

[h] Ex. 2. 13. Ps. 133. 1. Acts 7. 26.

[i] ch. 20. 15. & 34. 10.

[l] Rom. 12. 18. Heb. 12. 14. Jam. 3. 17.

[m] ch. 19. 17. Deut. 34. 3. Ps. 107. 34.

[n] ch. 19. 24, 25.

[o] ch. 2. 10. Isa. 51. 3.

[3] *even as.*

[p] ch. 14. 2, 8. & 19. 22.

[q] ch. 19. 29. cir. 1917.

[r] ch. 14. 12. & 19. 1.

[4] toward.

[s] ch. 18. 20. Ezek. 16. 49. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

[t] ch. 6. 11.

[u] ver. 11.

[w] ch. 28. 14.

[x] ch. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. & 24. 7. & 26. 4. Num. 34. 12. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.

[y] 2 Chron. 20. 7. Ps. 37. 22, 29. & 112. 2.

[z] ch. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. & 32. 12. Ex. 32. 13. Num. 23. 10. Deut. 1. 10. 1 Kings 4. 20. 1 Chron. 27. 23. Isa. 48. 19. Jer. 33. 22. Rom. 4. 16, 17, 18. Heb. 11. 12.

[a] ch. 14. 13. [5] in the plain.

[b] ch. 35. 27. & 37. 14.

[a] ch. 10. 10. & 11. 2.

[b] Isa. 11. 11.

[1] Heb. *Goyim.* This is the word often translated, *Gentiles.*

[c] Deut. 29. 23.

[2] is.

[d] ch. 19. 22.

[e] Deut. 3. 17. Num. 34. 12. Josh. 3. 16. Ps. 107. 34.

[f] ch. 9. 26.

cir. 1913.

[g] ch. 15. 20. Deut. 3. 11.

[h] Josh. 12. 4. & 13. 12.

[i] Deut. 2. 20.

[k] Deut. 2. 10, 11.

‖ Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim.*

[l] Deut. 2. 12, 22.

‖ Or, *the plain of Paran*, ch. 21. 21.

Num. 12. 16. & 13. 3.

[3] wilderness.

[m] 2 Chron. 20. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1913.

[4] the same.

[n] ch. 11. 3.

[o] ch. 19. 17, 30.

[p] ver. 16, 21.

[q] ch. 12. 5.

[r] ch. 13. 12.

[s] ch. 13. 18.

[6] in the plain.

[t] ver. 24.

[u] ch. 13. 8.

‖ Or, *led forth.*

‖ Or, *instructed.*

[w] ch. 15. 3. & 17. 12, 27. Eccl. 2. 7.

[x] Deut. 34. 1. Judg. 18. 29.

[y] Isa. 41. 2, 3.

[z] ver. 11, 12.

[a] Judg. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6.

[b] Heb. 7. 1.

[c] 2 Sam. 18. 18.

[7] dale.

[d] Heb. 7. 1.

[e] Ps. 110. 4 Heb. 5. 6.

[f] Mic. 6. 6. Acts 16. 17. Ruth 3. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 5.

[8] of.

[g] ver. 22. Matt. 11. 25.

[h] ch. 24. 27.

[i] Heb. 7. 4.

† Heb. *souls.*

[k] Ex. 6. 8. Dan. 12. 7. Rev. 10. 5, 6.

[l] ver. 19. ch. 21. 33.

[m] So Esther 9. 15, 16.

[9] latchet.

[10] Save only that.

[n] ver. 13.

[a] Dan. 10. 1. Acts 10. 10, 11.

ing, [b]Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy [c1]buckler, *and* [2]thine exceeding [d]great reward.

2 And Abram said, Lord JEHOVAH, what wilt thou give me, [e]seeing I go childless, and the [3]possessor of my house [4]*will be* this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, [f]one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of JEHOVAH *came* to him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that [g]shall [h]descend from thee shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now towards heaven, and [h6]count the [i]stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said to him, [k]So shall thy seed be.

6 And he [l]believed in JEHOVAH; and he [m]counted it to him for righteousness.

7 And he said to him, I *am* JEHOVAH that [n]brought thee out of [o]Ur of the Chaldees, [p]to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord JEHOVAH, [q]whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said to him, Bring me a heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he brought him all these, and [r]divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but [s]the birds he divided not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcasses, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, [t]a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, a horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said to Abram, Know [8]surely [u]that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them; and [w]they shall afflict them four hundred years;

14 And also that nation whom they shall serve, [x]will I judge: and afterward [y]shall they come out with great substance.

15 And [z]thou shalt go [a]to thy fathers in peace; [b]thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But [c]in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity [d]of the Amorites [e]*is* not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and †a burning lamp that [f]passed between those pieces.

18 In that same day JEHOVAH [g]made a covenant with Abram, saying, [h]To thy seed have I given this land, from the torrent of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Sarai, being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram.* 4 *Hagar, being afflicted for despising her mistress, runneth away.* 7 *An angel sendeth her back to submit herself,* 11 *and telleth her of her child.* 15 *Ishmael is born.*

NOW Sarai, Abram's wife, [a1]had borne him no children: and she had a handmaid, [b]an Egyptian, whose name *was* [c]Hagar.

Before CHRIST cir. 1913.

b ch. 26. 24. Dan. 10. 12. Luke 1. 13, 30.
c Ps. 3. 3. & 5. 12. & 84. 11. & 91. 4. & 119. 114.
1 shield.
2 thy.
d Ps. 16. 5. & 58. 11. Prov. 11. 18.
e Acts 7. 5.
3 steward.
4 is.
f ch. 14. 14.
g 2 Sam. 7. 12. & 16. 11. 2 Chron. 32. 21.
h come forth out of thine own bowels.
h Ps. 147. 4.
i tell.
i Jer. 33. 22.
k ch. 22. 17. Ex. 32. 13. Deut. 1. 10. & 10. 22. 1 Chron. 27. 23. Rom. 4. 18. Heb. 11. 12. See ch. 13. 16.
l Rom. 4. 3, 9, 22. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.
m Ps. 106. 31.
n ch. 12. 1.
o ch. 11. 28, 31.
p Ps. 105. 42, 44. Rom. 4. 13.
q See ch. 24. 13, 14. Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10. 2 Kings 20. 8. Luke 1. 18.
r Jer. 34. 18, 19.
s Lev. 1. 17.
t Gen. 2. 21. Job 4. 13.
8 of a surety.
u Ex. 12. 40. Ps. 105. 23. Acts 7. 6.
w Ex. 1. 11. Ps. 105. 25.
x Ex. 6. 6. Deut. 6. 22.
y Ex. 12. 36. Ps. 105. 37.
z Job 5. 26.
a Acts 13. 36.
b ch. 25. 8.
c Ex. 12. 40.
d 1 Kings 21. 26.
e Dan. 8. 23. Mat. 23. 32. 1 Thes. 2. 16.
† Heb. *a lamp of fire.*
f Jer. 34. 18, 19.
g ch. 24. 7.
h ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 4. Ex. 23, 31. Num. 34. 3. Deut. 1. 7. & 11. 24. & 34. 4. Josh. 1. 4. 1 Kings 4. 21. 2 Chron. 9. 26. Neh. 9. 8. Ps. 105. 11. Isa. 27. 12.
a ch. 15. 2, 3.
1 bare.
b ch. 21. 9.
c Gal. 4. 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 1913.

d ch. 30. 3.
e ch. 20. 18. & 30. 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5, 6.
f So ch. 30. 3, 9.
† Heb. *be builded by her.*
g ch. 3. 17. 1911.
h ch. 12. 5.
i 2 Sam. 6. 16. Prov. 30. 21, 23.
2 eyes.
3 eyes.
k ch. 31. 53. 1 Sam. 24. 12. 1 Prov. 15. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
m Job 2. 6. Ps. 106. 41, 42. Jer. 38. 5.
† Heb. that which is *good in thine eyes.*
† Heb. *afflicted her.*
n Ex. 2. 15.
4 wilderness.
o ch. 25. 18.
p Ex. 15. 22.
q Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.
r ch. 17. 20. & 21. 18. & 25. 12.
s ch. 17. 19. Mat. 1. 21. Luke 1. 13, 31.
‖ That is, *God shall hear.*
t ch. 21. 20.
u ch. 25. 18.
5 that spake.
x ch. 31. 42.
y ch. 24. 62. & 25. 11.
‖ That is, *the well of him that liveth and seeth me.*
z Num. 13. 26.
a Gal. 4. 22.
b ver. 11. 1910.
a ch. 12. 1.
b ch. 28. 3. & 35. 11. Ex. 6. 3. Deut. 10. 17.
c ch. 5. 22. & 48. 15. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 8. 25. 2 Kings 20. 3.
‖ Or, *upright, or, sincere.*
d ch. 6. 9. Deut. 18. 13. Job 1. 1. Mat. 5. 48.
1 perfect. Heb. *Thamim*, complete, perfect, whole, entire, sound, safe, upright, blameless, good, integrity.
e ch. 12. 2. & 13. 16. & 22. 17.
f ver. 17.
g Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 29.
† Heb. *multitude of nations.*

2 [d]And Sarai said to Abram, Behold now, JEHOVAH [e]hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee [f]go in to my maid; it may be that I may †obtain children by her. And Abram [g]hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram [h]had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in to Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was [i]despised in her [2]sight.

5 And Sarai said to Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her [3]sight: [k]JEHOVAH judge between me and thee.

6 [l]But Abram said to Sarai, [m]Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her †as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai †dealt hardly with her, [n]she fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the angel of JEHOVAH found her by a fountain of water in the [4]desert, [o]by the fountain in the way to [p]Shur.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of JEHOVAH said to her, Return to thy mistress, and [q]submit thyself under her hands.

10 And the angel of JEHOVAH said to her, [r]I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, [s]so' that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the angel of JEHOVAH said to her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, [t]and shalt call his name ‖Ishmael; because JEHOVAH hath heard thy affliction.

12 [u]And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; [w]and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And she called the name of JEHOVAH [5]who spoke to her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him [x]that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called [y]‖Beerlahai-roi; behold, *it is* [z]between Kadesh and Bered.

15 ¶ And [a]Hagar bore Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, whom Hagar bore, [b]Ishmael.

16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *God reneweth the covenant.* 5 *Abram his name is changed in token of a greater blessing.* 10 *Circumcision is instituted.* 15 *Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed.* 17 *Isaac is promised.* 23 *Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.*

AND when Abram was ninety-nine years old, JEHOVAH [a]appeared to Abram, and said to him, [b]I *am* the Almighty God; [c]walk before me, and be thou ‖[d1]upright.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and [e]will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram [f]fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be [g]a father of †many nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be

called Abram; but [a]thy name shall be ‖Abraham; [b]for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee [2]exceedingly fruitful, and I will make [c]nations of thee; and [d]kings shall descend from thee.

7 And I will [e]establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant; [f]to be a God to thee, and to [g]thy seed after thee.

8 And [h]I will give to thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land [†i]wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and [k]I will be their God.

9 ¶ And God said to Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you, and thy seed after thee; [l]Every man-child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be [t]a token of the covenant between me and you.

12 And †he that is eight days old [u]shall be circumcised among you, every male-child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, who *is* not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must [3]surely be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised male-child, whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that [4]person [w]shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said to Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but ‖Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, [x]and give thee a son also by her: yea, I will bless her, and †she shall be *a mother* [y]of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, [z]and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born to him who is a hundred years old? and shall Sarah, who is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said to God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, [a]Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and [b]will multiply him exceedingly; [c]twelve princes shall he beget, [d]and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, [e]whom Sarah shall bear to thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he ceased talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin, in the self-same day, as God had said to him.

Before CHRIST 1898.

[a] Neb. 9. 7.
‖ That is, *Father of a great multitude.*
[b] Rom. 4. 17.
[2] exceeding.
[c] ch. 35. 11.
[d] ver. 16. ch. 35. 11. Mat. 1. 6, &c.
[e] Gal. 3. 17.
[f] ch. 26. 24. & 28. 13. Heb. 11. 16.
[g] Rom. 9. 8.
[h] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. Ps. 105. 9, 11.
[†i] Heb. *of thy sojournings.*
[k] ch. 23. 4. & 28. 4.
[l] Ex. 6. 7. Lev. 26. 12. Deut. 4. 37. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. & 29. 13.
[t] Acts 7. 8.
[†] Heb. *a son of eight days.*
[u] Lev. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22. Phil. 3. 5.
[3] needs.
[4] soul.
[w] Ex. 4. 24.
‖ That is, *Princess.*
[x] ch. 18. 10.
[†] Heb. *she shall become nations.*
[y] ch. 35. 11. Gal. 4. 31. 1 Pet. 3. 6.
[z] ch. 18. 12. & 21. 6.
[a] ch. 18. 10. & 21. 2. Gal. 4. 28.
[b] ch. 16. 10.
[c] ch. 25. 12, 16.
[d] ch. 21. 18.
[e] ch. 21. 2.

Before CHRIST 1898.

1898.

[f] ch. 18. 19.

1898.

[t] in the plains.
[e] ch. 13. 18. & 14. 13.
[b] Heb. 13. 2.
[c] ch. 19. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[d] ch. 19. 2. & 43. 24.
[e] Judg. 6. 18. & 13. 15.
[†] Heb. *stay.*
[f] Judg. 19. 5. Ps. 104. 15.
[g] ch. 19. 8. & 33. 10.
[†] Heb. *you have passed.*
[†] Heb. *Hasten.*
[h] ch. 19. 3.
[i] ch. 24. 67.
[k] ver. 14.
[l] 2 Kings 4. 16.
[m] ch. 17. 19, 21. & 21. 2. Rom. 9. 9.
[n] ch. 17. 17. Rom. 4. 19. Heb. 11. 11, 12. 19.
[2] well stricken.
[o] ch. 31. 35.
[p] ch. 17. 17.
[q] Luke 1. 18.
[3] waxed.
[r] 1 Pet. 3. 6.
[4] of a surety.
[s] Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Mat. 3. 9. & 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.
[t] ch. 17. 21. ver. 10. 2 Kings 4. 16.
[u] Rom. 15. 24. 3 John 6.
[w] Ps. 25. 14. Amos 3. 7. John 15. 15.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 On that same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son;

27 And [f]all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise.* 17 *The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham.* 23 *Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.*

AND JEHOVAH appeared to him [t]among the [e]oaks of Mamre: and he sat in the tent-door in the heat of the day;

2 [b]And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: [c]and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself towards the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let [d]a little water, I pray you, be brought, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

5 And [e]I will bring a morsel of bread, and [†f]comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: [g]for therefore [†]are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent to Sarah, and said, [†]Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran to the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave *it* to a young man; and he hastened to dress it.

8 And [h]he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said to him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, [i]in the tent.

10 And he said, I [k]will certainly return to thee [l]according to the time of life; and lo, [m]Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him.

11 Now [n]Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* [2]advanced in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah [o]after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah [p]laughed within herself, saying, [q]After I am [3]become old shall I have pleasure, my [r]lord being old also?

13 And JEHOVAH said to Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I [4]surely bear a child who am old?

14 [s]Is any thing too hard for JEHOVAH? [t]At the time appointed I will return to thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked towards Sodom: and Abraham went with them [u]to bring them on the way.

17 And JEHOVAH said, [w]Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be [z]blessed [5]in him?

19 For I know him, [y]that he will command his children and his household after him, and they [6]will keep the way of JEHOVAH, to do justice and judgment; that JEHOVAH may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And JEHOVAH said, Because [x]the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous,

21 [a]I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come to me; and if not, [b]I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, [c]and went towards Sodom: but Abraham [d]stood yet before JEHOVAH.

23 ¶ And Abraham [e]drew near, and said, [f]Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 [g][7]Perhaps there may be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked; and [h]that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: [i]Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

26 And JEHOVAH said, [k]If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered and said, [l]Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak to JEHOVAH, [8]and I *am* [m]*but* dust and ashes:

28 [9]Perhaps there may lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spoke to him yet again, and said, [10]Perhaps there may be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake.

30 And he said *to him*, O let not [11]the Lord be angry, and I will speak: [12]Perhaps there may be thirty found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak to the Lord: [14]Perhaps there may be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenty's sake.

32 And he said, [n]Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: [16]Perhaps ten may be found there. [o]And he said, I will not destroy *it* for ten's sake.

33 And JEHOVAH went his way, as soon as he had [17]ceased to speak with Abraham: and Abraham returned to his place.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 4 *The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindness.* 12 *Lot is sent for safety into the mountains.* 18 *He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed.* 26 *Lot's wife is a pillar of salt.* 30 *Lot dwelleth in a cave.* 31 *The incestuous original of Moab and Ammon.*

AND [1]the [c]two angels came to Sodom at [2]evening; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom; and [b]Lot, seeing *them*, rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face towards the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, [c]turn, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and [d]wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your [3]way. And they said, [e]Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in to him, and entered his house; [f]and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, encompassed the house, [4]both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

5 [g]And they called to Lot, and said to him, Where *are* the men who came in to thee this night? [h]bring them out to us, that we [i]may know them.

6 And [k]Lot went out at the door to them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 [l]Behold now, I have two daughters who have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out to you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your [5]sight: only to these men do nothing; [m]for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *man* [n]came in to sojourn, [o]and he will [6]surely be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee than with them. And they pressed [7]hard upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut [8] the door.

11 And they smote the men [p]that *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men said to Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and [9]whomsoever thou hast in the city, [q]bring *them* out of this place:

13 For we will destroy this place, because [10]their [r]cry hath become great before the [11]face of JEHOVAH; and [s]JEHOVAH hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spoke to his sons-in-law, [t][12]who had married his daughters, and said, [u][13]Arise, depart from this place; for JEHOVAH will destroy this city: [x]but he seemed [14]like one that [15]jested to his sons-in-law.

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, [y]Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters who [†]are here, lest thou be consumed in the [16]punishment of the city.

16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; [a]JEHOVAH being merciful to him; [b]and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, [c]Escape for thy life; [d]look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain: escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

Before CHRIST 1898.

[z] ch. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.
[5] *Or*, by.
[y] Deut. 4. 9, 10. & 6. 7. Josh. 24. 15. Eph. 6. 4.
[6] shall.
[x] ch. 4. 10. & 19. 13. Jam. 5. 4.
[a] ch. 11. 5. Ex. 3. 8.
[b] Deut. 8. 2. & 13. 3. Josh. 22. 22. Luke 16. 15. 2 Cor. 11. 11.
[c] ch. 19. 1.
[d] ver. 1.
[e] Heb. 10. 22.
[f] Num. 16. 22. 2 Sam. 24. 17.
[g] Jer. 5. 1.
[7] Peradventure there.
[h] Job 8. 20. Isa. 3. 10, 11.
[i] Job 8. 3. & 34. 17. Ps. 58. 11. & 94. 2. Rom. 3. 6.
[k] Jer. 5. 1. Ezek. 22. 30.
[l] Luke 18. 1.
[8] which.
[m] ch. 3. 19. Job 4. 19. Eccl. 12. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 47, 48. 2 Cor. 5. 1.
[9] Peradventure there shall.
[10] Peradventure there shall.
[11] Heb. *Adonoy.*
[12] Peradventure there shall thirty be.
[14] Peradventure there shall.
[n] Judg. 6. 39.
[16] Peradventure ten shall.
[o] James 5. 16.
[17] left communing.
[1] there came two angels.
[c] ch. 18. 22.
[2] even.
[b] ch. 18. 1, &.

Before CHRIST 1898.

[c] Heb. 13. 2.
[d] ch. 18. 4.
[3] ways.
[e] See Luke 24. 28.
[f] ch. 18. 8.
[4] round.
[g] Isa. 3. 9.
[h] Judg. 19. 22.
[i] ch. 4. 1. Rom. 1. 24, 27. Jude 7.
[k] Judg. 19. 23.
[l] See Judg. 19. 24.
[5] eyes.
[m] See ch. 18. 5.
[n] 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
[o] Ex. 2. 14.
[6] needs.
[7] sore.
[8] to.
[p] See 2 Kings 6. 18. Acts 13. 11.
[9] whatsoever.
[q] ch. 7. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 9.
[10] the cry of them is waxen.
[r] ch. 18. 20.
[11] Heb. *Phanim.*
[s] 1 Chron. 21. 15.
[t] Mat. 1. 18.
[12] which.
[u] Num. 16. 21, 45.
[13] Up, get you out.
[†] Ex. 9. 21. Luke 17. 28. & 24. 11.
[14] as.
[15] mocked.
[y] Num. 16. 24, 26. Rev. 18. 4.
[†] Heb. *are found.*
[16] iniquity.
[a] Luke 18. 13. Rom. 9. 15, 16.
[b] Ps. 34. 22.
[c] 1 Kings 19. 3.
[d] ver. 26. Mat. 24. 16, 17, 18. Luke 9. 62. Phil. 3. 13, 14.

18 And Lot said to them, Oh, [e]not so, my Lord!
19 Behold now, thy servant hath found [17]favour in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed to me [18]by saving my life: and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:
20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee to, and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me escape thither! (*is* it not a little one?) and [19]I shall live.
21 And he said to him, See, [f]I have accepted †thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for [20]which thou hast spoken.
22 Haste, [21] escape thither; for [g]I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore [h]the name of the city was called ‖Zoar.
23 ¶ The sun had †risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.
24 Then [i]JEHOVAH rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from JEHOVAH out of heaven;
25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and [k]that which grew upon the ground.
26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became [l]a pillar of salt.
27 ¶ And Abraham [22]went up early in the morning to the place where [m]he ['had'] stood before JEHOVAH:
28 And he looked towards Sodom and Gomorrah, and towards all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, [n]the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a [23]furnace.
29 ¶ And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God [o]remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in [24] which Lot dwelt.
30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and [p]dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he, and his two daughters.
31 And the first-born said to the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth [q]to come in to us after the manner of all the earth:
32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we [r]may preserve seed of our father.
33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.
34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the first-born said to the younger, Behold, I lay [25]last night with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.
35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.
36 Thus [26] both the daughters of Lot [27]had conceived by their father.
37 And the first-born bore a son, and called his name Moab: [s]the same *is* the father of the Moabites to this day.

Before CHRIST 1898.

e Acts 10. 14.
17 grace.
18 in.
19 my soul.
f Job 42. 8, 9. Ps. 145. 19.
† Heb. *thy face.*
20 the.
21 thee.
g See ch. 32. 25, 26. Ex. 32. 10. Deut. 9. 14. Mark 6. 5.
h ch. 13. 10. & 14. 2.
‖ That is, *little.* ver. 20.
† Heb. *gone forth.*
i Deut. 29. 23. Isa. 13. 19. Jer. 20. 16. & 50. 40. Ezek. 16. 49, 50. Hos. 11. 8. Amos 4. 11. Zeph. 2. 9. Luke 17. 29. 2 Pet. 2. 6. Jude 7.
k ch. 14. 3. Ps. 107. 34.
l Luke 17. 32.
22 gat.
m ch. 18. 22.
n Rev. 18. 9.
23 Heb. *Kibshan.*
o ch. 8. 1. & 18. 23.
24 the.
p ver. 17, 19.
q ch. 16. 2, 4. ch. 38. 8, 9. Deut. 25. 5.
r Mark 12. 19.
25 yesternight.
26 were.
27 with child.

1897.

s Deut. 2. 9.

Before CHRIST 1898.

t Deut. 2. 19.

38 And the younger, she also bore a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: [t]the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon to this day.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loseth her. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream. 9 He rebuketh Abraham, 14 restoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her. 17 He is healed by Abraham's prayer.*

AND Abraham journeyed from [a]thence towards the south country, and dwelled between [b]Kadesh and Shur, and [c]sojourned in Gerar.
2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, [d]She *is* my sister: And Abimelech king of Gerar sent and [e]took Sarah.
3 But [f]God came to Abimelech [g]in a dream by night, and said to him, [h]Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, [1]on account of the woman whom thou hast taken: for she *is* †a man's wife.
4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, [2]LORD, [i]wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?
5 Said he not to me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: [k]in the ‖integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.
6 And God said to him in [3]the dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for [l]I also withheld thee from sinning [m]against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.
7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; [n]for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, [o]know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou [p]and all that *are* thine.
8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their [4]hearing: and the men were [5]greatly afraid.
9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said to him, What hast thou done to us? and in what have I offended thee, [q]that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds to me [r]that ought not to be done.
10 And Abimelech said to Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?
11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely [s]the fear of God *is* not in this place; and [t]they will slay me for my wife's sake.
12 And yet indeed [u]*she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and she became my wife.
13 And it came to pass, when [z]God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said to her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew to me; at every place whither we shall come, [y]say of me, He *is* my brother.
14 And Abimelech [z]took sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, and gave *them* to Abraham, and restored to him Sarah his wife.
15 And Abimelech said, Behold, [a]my land *is* before thee: dwell †where it pleaseth thee.
16 And to Sarah he said, Behold, I have given [b]thy brother a thousand [6]*shekels* of silver: [c]behold, he *is* to thee [d]a covering of the [7]eyes to all that *are* with

a ch. 18. 1.
b ch. 16. 7, 14.
c ch. 26. 6.
d ch. 12. 13. & 26. 7.
e ch. 12. 15.
f Ps. 105. 14.
g Job 33. 15.
h ver. 7.
1 for.
† Heb. *married to an husband.*
2 Heb. *Adonoy.*
i ch. 18. 23. ver. 18.
k 2 Kings 20. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 12.
‖ Or, *simplicity*, or, *sincerity.*
3 a.
l ch. 31. 7. & 35. 5. Ex. 34. 24. 1 Sam. 25. 26, 34.
m ch. 39. 9. Lev. 6. 2. Ps. 51. 4.
n 1 Sam. 7. 5. 2 Kings 5. 11. Job 42. 8. Jam. 5. 14, 15. 1 John 5. 16.
o ch. 2. 17.
p Num. 16. 32, 33.
4 ears.
5 sore.
q ch. 26. 10. Ex. 32. 21. Josh. 7. 25.
r ch. 34. 7.
s ch. 42. 18. Ps. 36. 1. Prov. 16. 6.
t ch. 12. 12. & 26. 7.
u See ch. 11. 29.
z ch. 12. 1, 9, 11, &c. Heb. 11. 8.
y ch. 12. 13.
z ch. 12. 16.
a ch. 13. 9.
† Heb. *as is good in thine eyes.*
b ver. 5.
6 *pieces.*
c ch. 26. 11.
d ch. 24. 65.
7 Or, *face.*

thee, and with all [g]*others:* thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham [h]prayed to God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bore *children.*

18 For JEHOVAH had [i]made all the household of Abimelech unfruitful, because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Isaac is born.* 4 *He is circumcised.* 6 *Sarah's joy.* 9 *Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth.* 15 *Hagar in distress.* 17 *The angel comforteth her.* 22 *Abimelech's covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.*

AND JEHOVAH [a]visited Sarah as he had said, and JEHOVAH did to Sarah [b]as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah [c]conceived and bore Abraham a son in his old age, [d]at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born to him, whom Sarah bore to him, [e]Isaac.

4 And Abraham [f]circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, [g]as God had commanded him.

5 And [h]Abraham was a hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born to him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, [i]God hath made me laugh, *so that* all that hear [k]will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said to Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? [l]for I have borne *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar [m]the Egyptian, [n]whom she had borne to Abraham, [o]mocking.

10 Wherefore she said to Abraham, [p]Cast out this bond-woman, and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight, [q]because of his son.

12 ¶ And God said to Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath said to thee, hearken to her voice: for [r]in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the son of the bond-woman will I make [s]a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a 'leathern' bottle of water, and gave *it* to Hagar (putting *it* on her shoulder) and the child, and [t]sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the [1]desert of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the 'leathern' bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat [2] down over against *him,* a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him,* and lifted up her voice, and wept.

17 And [u]God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said to her, What aileth thee, Hagar? Fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is.*

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thy hand: for [w]I will make him a great nation.

19 And [z]God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water: and she went, and filled the 'leathern' bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God [y]was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the [3]desert, [z]and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the [4]desert of Paran: and his mother [a]took for him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that [b]Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spoke to Abraham, saying, [c]God *is* with thee in all that thou doest:

23 Now therefore [d]swear to me here by God, †that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done to thee, thou shalt do to me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants [e]had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I [5]know not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet have I heard *of it,* but to-day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them to Abimelech: and both of them [f]made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said to Abraham, [g]What *mean* these seven ewe-lambs, which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ewe-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that [h]they may be a witness [6]for me that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he 'called that place ‖Beer-sheba; because there they swore both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖grove in Beer-sheba, and [k]called there on the name of JEHOVAH, [l][7]the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Abraham is called to offer Isaac.* 3 *He giveth proof of his faith and obedience.* 11 *The angel stayeth him.* 13 *Isaac is exchanged with a ram.* 14 *The place is called Jehovah-jireh.* 15 *Abraham is blessed again.* 20 *The generation of Nahor to Rebekah.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that [a]God tried Abraham, and said to him, Abraham: And he said, †Behold, *here* I *am.*

2 And he said, Take now thy son, [b]thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and [2]go thou [c]into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains of which I will tell thee.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and [3]split the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went to the place of which God had told him.

Before CHRIST 1898.

[g] *other.*
[h] Job 42. 9, 10.
[i] ch. 12. 17. [3] had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech.
[a] † Sam. 2. 21.
[b] ch. 17. 19. & 18. 10, 14. Gal. 4. 23, 28.
[c] Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11.
[d] ch. 17. 21.
[e] ch. 17. 19.
[f] Acts 7. 8.
[g] ch. 17. 10, 12.
cir. 1897.
[h] ch. 17. 1. 17.
[i] Ps. 126. 2. Isa. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.
[k] Luke 1. 58.
[l] ch. 18. 11, 12.
[m] ch. 16. 1.
[n] ch. 16. 15.
[o] Gal. 4. 22.
cir. 1892.
[p] Gal. 4. 30. See ch. 25. 6. & 36. 6, 7.
[q] ch. 17. 18.
[r] Rom. 9. 7, 8. Heb. 11. 18.
[s] ver. 18. ch. 16. 10. & 17. 20.
[t] John 8. 35.
[1] wilderness.
[2] her.
[u] Ex. 3. 7.
[w] ver. 13.
[z] Num. 22. 31. See 2 Kings 6. 17, 18, 20. Luke 24. 16, 31.
[y] ch. 28. 15. & 39. 2, 3, 21.
[3] wilderness.
[z] ch. 16. 12.
[4] wilderness.
[a] ch. 24. 4.
[b] ch. 20. 2. & 26. 26.
[c] ch. 26. 28.
[d] Josh. 2. 12. † Sam. 24. 21. † Heb. *If thou shalt lie unto me.*
[e] See ch. 26. 15, 18, 20, 21, 22.
[5] wot.
[f] ch. 26. 31.
[g] ch. 33. 8.
[h] ch. 31. 48, 52. [6] unto.
[i] ch. 26. 33. ‖ That is, *The well of the oath.*
cir. 1891.
‖ Or, *tree.*
[k] ch. 4. 26.
[l] Deut. 33. 27. Isa. 40. 28. Rom. 16. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17. [7] Heb. *El olam.*
1872. *Jos. Ant.*
[a] 1 Cor. 10. 13. Heb. 11. 17. Jam. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 7. [1] tempt. Heb. *Nissah.* † Heb. *Behold me.*
[b] Heb. 11. 17. [2] get thee.
[c] 2 Chron. 3. 1.
[3] cleave.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.
5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.
6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and [d]laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand and a knife: and they went both of them together.
7 And Isaac spoke to Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, †Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where *is* the ‖lamb for a burnt-offering?
8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.
9 And they came to the place of which God had told him; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Isaac his son, and [e]laid him on the altar upon the wood.
10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.
11 And the angel of JEHOVAH called to him from heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here *am* I.
12 And he said, [f]Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing to him: for [g]now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou has not withheld thy son, thine only *son*, from me.
13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son.
14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of [4]JEHOVAH it will be provided.
15 ¶ And the angel of JEHOVAH called to Abraham from heaven the second time,
16 And said, [h]By myself have I sworn, saith JEHOVAH, [5] because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son:*
17 That [6]I will surely bless thee, and [7]I will multiply thy seed [i]as the stars of the heaven, [k]and as the sand which *is* upon the sea-†shore; and [l]thy seed shall possess [m]the gate of [8]their enemies;
18 [n]And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; [o]because thou hast obeyed my voice.
19 So Abraham returned to his young men, and they rose up, and went together to [p]Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.
20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, [q]Milcah, she hath also borne children to thy brother Nahor;
21 [r]Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father [s]of Aram,
22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.
23 And [t]Bethuel begot [u]Rebekah: these eight Milcah bore to Nahor, Abraham's brother.
24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bore also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

Before CHRIST 1872.

d John 19. 17.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

‖ Or, *kid.*

e Heb. 11. 17. Jam. 2. 21.

f 1 Sam. 15. 22. Mic. 6. 7, 8.

g ch. 26. 5. Jam. 2. 22.

‖ That is, *The* LORD *will see,* or, *provide.* 4 the LORD it shall be seen.

h Ps. 105. 9. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 13, 14.
5 for.

6 in blessing I will bless thee. 7 in multiplying I will multiply.
i ch. 15. 5. Jer. 33. 22.
k ch. 13. 16.
† Heb. *lip.*
l ch. 24. 60.
m Mic. 1. 9.
8 his.
n ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 26. 4. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 9, 16, 18.
o ver. 3, 10. ch. 26. 5.
p ch. 21. 31.

q ch. 11. 29.

r Job 1. 1.

s Job 32. 2.

t ch. 24. 15.
u Called, Rom. 9. 10, *Rebecca.*

Before CHRIST 1860.

1860.

c Josh. 14. 15. Judg. 1. 10.
b ch. 13. 18. ver. 19.

c ch. 17. 8. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 105. 12. Heb. 11. 9, 13.
d Acts 7. 5.

† Heb. *a prince of God.*
e ch. 13. 2. & 14. 14. & 24. 35.

1 communed.

2 audience. † Heb. *ears.*
f ch. 34. 20, 24. Ruth 4. 4.

g See 2 Sam. 24. 21—24.

3 audience.

h Ex. 30. 15. Ezek. 45. 12.

i Jer. 32. 9.

4 audience.

k ch. 25. 9. & 49. 30, 31, 32. & 50. 13. Acts 7. 16.

5 borders.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was a hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.
2 And Sarah died in [a]Kirjath-arba; the same *is* [b]Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.
3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spoke to the sons of Heth, saying,
4 [c]I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: [d]give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.
5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying to him,
6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* †[e]a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.
7 And Abraham stood up and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.
8 And he [1]talked with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and entreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,
9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for †as much money as it is worth he shall give it me, for a possession of a burying-place among you.
10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the [2]†hearing of the children of Heth, *even* of all that [f]went in at the gate of his city, saying,
11 [g]Nay, my lord, hear me: the field I give thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it 'to' thee: bury thy dead.
12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.
13 And he spoke to Ephron in the [3]hearing of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it,* I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field: take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.
14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying to him,
15 My lord, hearken to me: the land *is worth* four hundred [h]shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.
16 And Abraham hearkened to Ephron, and Abraham [i]weighed to Ephron the silver which he had named in the [4]hearing of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.
17 ¶ And [k]the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the [5]regions round about, were made sure
18 To Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.
19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein [i]were made sure to Abraham for a possession of a burying-place, by the sons of Heth.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Abraham sweareth his servant.* 10 *The servant's journey:* 12 *His prayer:* 14 *His sign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him,* 18 *fulfilleth his sign,* 22 *receiveth jewels,* 23 *sheweth her kindred,* 25 *and inviteth him home.* 26 *The servant blesseth God.* 28 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The servant sheweth his message.* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it.* 58 *Rebekah consenteth to go.* 62 *Isaac meeteth her.*

AND Abraham [a]was old *and* †[1]advanced in years: and JEHOVAH [b]had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said [c]to his eldest servant of his house, that [d]ruled over all that he had, [e]Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee [f]swear by JEHOVAH, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that [g]thou wilt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites among whom I dwell:

4 [h]But thou shalt go [i]to my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife [2]for my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said to him, [3]Perhaps the woman will not be willing to follow me to this land: must I [4]surely bring thy son again to the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said to him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 ¶ JEHOVAH God of heaven, who [k]took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and who spoke to me, and who swore to me, saying, [l]To thy seed will I give this land: [m]he will send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife [5]for my son from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then [n]thou shalt be clear from this mine oath; only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed; (°‖for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand;) and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, to [p]the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels kneel down without the city by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time †[6]when women go out to draw *water:*

12 And he said, [q]O JEHOVAH God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, [r][7]give me success this day, and shew kindness to my master Abraham.

13 Behold, [s]I stand *here* by the well of water; and [u]the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy [8]pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she [9]*whom* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and [w]thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness to my master.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of [x]Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel [y]*was* †very fair to look upon, a virgin; neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water [10]from thy pitcher.

18 [z]And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again to the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man, [11]watching her, held his peace, [12]to know whether [a]JEHOVAH had made his journey prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to pass, [13]when the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden [b]‖ear-ring, of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight of gold,

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said to him, [c]I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, whom she bore to Nahor.

25 She said, moreover, to him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man [d]bowed down his head, and worshipped JEHOVAH.

27 And he said, [e]Blessed *be* JEHOVAH God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of [f]his mercy and his [14]faithfulness: I *being* in the way, JEHOVAH [g]led me to the house of my master's brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mother's house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* [h]Laban: and Laban ran out to the man, to the well.

30 And it came to pass, when he saw the ear-ring, and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spoke the man to me; that he came to the man, and behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, [i]thou blessed of JEHOVAH, wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and [k]gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set [15]*food* before him to eat: but he said, [l]I will not eat until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant;

35 JEHOVAH [m]hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah, my master's wife, [n]bore a

Before CHRIST 1860.

[i] See Ruth 4. 7, 8, 9, 10. Jer. 32. 10, 11.

1857.

[a] ch. 18. 11. & 21. 5.
† Heb. *gone into days.*
[1] well stricken.
[b] ch. 13. 2. ver. 35. Ps. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22.
[c] ch. 15. 2.
[d] ver. 10. ch. 39. 4, 5, 6.
[e] ch. 47. 29. 1 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.
[f] ch. 14. 22. Deut. 6. 13. Josh. 2. 12.
[g] ch. 26. 35. & 27. 46. & 28. 2. Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
[h] ch. 28. 2.
[i] ch. 12. 1.
[2] to.
[3] Peradventure.
[4] needs.
[k] ch. 12. 1, 7.
[l] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. Ex. 32. 13. Deut. 1. 8. & 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.
[m] Ex. 23. 20, 23. & 33. 2. Heb. 1. 14.
[5] unto.
[n] Josh. 2. 17, 20.
[o] ver. 2.
‖ Or, *and.*
[p] ch. 27. 43.
† Heb. *that women which draw* water *go forth.*
[6] Ex. 2. 16.
[7] Sam. 9. 11.
[8] that.
[q] ver. 27. ch. 26. 24. & 28. 13. & 32. 9. Ex. 3. 6, 15. Neh. 1. 11. Ps. 37. 5.
[r] send me good speed.
[s] ver. 43.
[u] ch. 29. 9. Ex. 2. 16.
[9] Heb. *cad,* bucket, or, pail.
[9] *that.*
[w] See Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 6. 7. & 14. 8. & 20. 7.
[x] ch. 11. 29. & 22. 23.

Before CHRIST 1857.

[y] ch. 26. 7.
† Heb. *good of countenance.*
[10] of.
[z] 1 Pet. 3. 8. & 4. 9.
[11] wondering at.
[12] to wit.
[a] ver. 12, 56.
[13] as
[b] Ex. 32. 2, 3. Isa. 3. 19, 20, 21. Ezek. 16. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead.*
[c] ch. 22. 23.
[d] ver. 52. Ex. 4. 31.
[e] Ex. 18. 10. Ruth 4. 14. 1 Sam. 25. 32, 39. 2 Sam. 18. 28. Luke 1. 68.
[f] ch. 32. 10. Ps. 98. 3.
[14] truth.
[g] ver. 48.
[h] ch. 20. 5
[i] ch. 26. 29. Judg. 17. 2. Ruth 3. 10. Ps. 115. 15.
[k] ch. 43. 24. Judg. 19. 21.
[15] *meat.*
[l] Job 23. 12. John 4. 34. Eph. 6. 5, 6, 7.
[m] ver. 1. ch. 13. 2.
[n] ch. 21. 2.

son to my master when she was old: and [o]to him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master [p]made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife [17]for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 [q]But thou shalt go to my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife [18]for my son.

39 [r]And I said to my master, [19]Perhaps the woman will not follow me.

40 [s]And he said to me, JEHOVAH, [t]before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house.

41 [u]Then shalt thou be clear from *this* mine oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day to the well, and said, [v]O JEHOVAH, God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 [w]Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom JEHOVAH hath appointed [20] for my master's son.

45 [z]And before I had done [y]speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down to the well, and drew *water:* and I said to her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bore to him: and I [z]put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 [a]And I bowed down my head, and worshipped JEHOVAH, and blessed JEHOVAH God of my master Abraham, who had led me in the right way to take [b]my master's brother's daughter to his son.

49 And now if ye will [c]deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered, and said, [d]The thing proceedeth from JEHOVAH: we cannot [e]speak to thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah [f]*is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as JEHOVAH hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he [g]worshipped JEHOVAH, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth [†][h]jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah. He gave also to her brother and to her mother [i]precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, [k]Send me away to my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us [‖]*a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And he said to them, Hinder me not, seeing JEHOVAH hath prospered my way: send me away, that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire [21]from her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said to her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and [l]her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said to her, Thou *art* our sister; be thou [m]*the mother* of thousands of millions, and [n]let thy seed possess the gate of those who hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the [o]well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.

63 And Isaac went out [‖][p]to meditate in the field [22]in the evening: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, [q] she alighted 'from' the camel.

65 For she *had* said to the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac [r]was comforted after his mother's *death.*

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *The sons of Abraham by Keturah.* 5 *The division of his goods.* 7 *His age, and death.* 9 *His burial.* 12 *The generations of Ishmael.* 17 *His age, and death.* 21 *Isaac prayeth for Rebekah, being barren.* 22 *The children strive within her.* 24 *The birth of Esau and Jacob.* 27 *Their difference.* 29 *Esau selleth his birthright.*

THEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And [a]she bore him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokshan begot Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And [b]Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac.

6 But to the sons of the concubines whom Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and [c]sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) eastward, to [d]the east country.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of

Before CHRIST 1857.

o ch. 21. 10. & 25. 5.
p ver. 3. 17 to.
q ver. 4. 18 unto.
r ver. 5. 19 Peradventure.
s ver. 7.
t ch. 17. 1.
u ver. 8.
v ver. 12.
w ver. 13
20 out.
x ver. 15. &c.
y 1 Sam. 1. 13.
z Ezek. 16. 11, 12.
a ver. 26.
b ch. 22. 23.
c ch. 47. 29. Josh. 2. 14.
d Ps. 118. 23. Mat. 21. 42. Mark 12. 11.
e ch. 31. 24.
f ch. 20. 15.
g ver. 26.
† Heb. *vessels.*
h Ex. 3. 22. & 11. 2. & 12. 35.
i 2 Chron. 21. 3. Ezra 1. 6.

Before CHRIST 1857.

k ver. 56, & 59.
‖ Or, *a full year*, or *ten months.* Judg. 14. 8.
21 at.
l ch. 35. 8.
m ch. 17. 16.
n ch. 22. 17
‖ Or, *to pray.*
p Josh. 1. 8. Ps. 1. 2. & 77. 12. & 119. 15. & 143. 5.
22 at the eventide.
q Josh. 15. 18.
r ch. 38. 12
1 *in her womb.*
cir. 1853.
a 1 Chron. 1. 32.
b ch. 24. 36.
c ch. 21. 14.
d Judg. 6. 3.
1822.

Abraham's life which he lived, a hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham [2]expired, and [c]died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years;* and [f]was gathered to his people.

9 And [g]his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 [h]The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: [i]there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac: and Isaac dwelt by the [k]well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, [l]whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bore to Abraham.

13 And [m]these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the first-born of Ishmael, [3]Nebaioth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 ‖Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; [n]twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael: a hundred and thirty and seven years: and [o]he [4]expired and died, and was gathered to his people.

18 [p]And they dwelt from Havilah to Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: *and* he †died [q]in the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: [r]Abraham begot Isaac:

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah [5]for a wife, [t]the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, [t]the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac entreated JEHOVAH for his wife, because she *was* barren: [u]and JEHOVAH was entreated of him, and [w]Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her: and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? [x]And she went to inquire of JEHOVAH.

23 And JEHOVAH said to her, [y]Two nations *are* [6]within thee, and two [7]kinds of people shall be separated from thy [8]body: and [z]*the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and [a]the elder shall serve the younger.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins [9]within her.

25 And the first [10]was born red, [b]all over like a hairy garment: and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that [11]his brother was born, and [c]his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and [d]his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bore them.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was [e]a [12]skilful hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* [f][13]an upright man, [g]dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because the did [h]eat of *his* [14]game: [i]but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob [15]boiled pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, †with that same red *pottage;* for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called ‖Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell to me this day thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* †at the point [16]of death: and what profit [17]will this birthright [18]afford me?

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he swore to him: and [k]he sold his birthright to Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils; and [l]he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *Isaac, because of famine, went to Gerar.* 2 *God instructeth, and blesseth him.* 7 *He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife.* 12 *He groweth rich.* 18 *He diggeth Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth.* 26 *Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba.* 34 *Esau's wives.*

AND there was a famine in the land, besides [a]the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went to [b]Abimelech king of the Philistines to Gerar.

2 And JEHOVAH appeared to him, and said, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in [c]the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 [d]Sojourn in this land, and [e]I will be with thee, and [f]will bless thee: for to thee, and to thy seed [g]I will give all these countries, and I will perform [h]the oath which I swore to Abraham thy father;

4 And [i]I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give to thy seed all these countries: [k]and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed:

5 [l]Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar:

7 And the men of the place asked *him* [1]concerning his wife; and [m]he said, She *is* my sister: for [n]he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he,* the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she [o]*was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, [2]surely she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said to him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done to us? one of the people might [3]soon have lain with thy wife, and [p]thou [4]wouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that [q]toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and †received in the same year [r]a hundredfold: and JEHOVAH [s]blessed him:

Before CHRIST 1822.

2 gave up the ghost. Heb. *Gawa,* to breathe out one's life, to expire, die.
c ch. 15. 15. & 49. 29.
f ch. 35. 29. & 49. 33.
g ch. 35. 29. & 50. 13.
h ch. 23. 16.
i ch. 49. 31.

k ch. 16. 14. & 24. 62.

l ch. 16. 15.

cir. 1800.
m 1 Chron. 1. 29.

3 Nebajoth.

‖ Or, *Hadad.*
1 Chron. 1. 30.

n ch. 17. 20.

1773.

o ver. 8.
4 gave up the ghost.

p 1 Sam. 15. 7.

† Heb. *fell.*
Ps. 78. 84.
q ch. 16. 12.

r Mat. 1. 2.

1857.

5 to.
s ch. 22. 23.
t ch. 24. 29.

1838.

u 1 Chron. 5. 20. 2 Chron. 33. 13. Ezra 8. 23.
w Rom. 9. 10.

x 1 Sam. 9. 9. & 10. 22.

y ch. 17. 16. & 24. 60.
6 in thy womb.
7 manner.
8 bowels.
z 2 Sam. 8. 14.

a ch. 27. 29. Mal. 1. 3. Rom. 9. 12.

9 in her womb.

10 came out.
b ch. 27. 11, 16, 23.

11 came his brother out.
c Hos. 12. 3.
d ch. 27. 36.

1837.

e ch. 27. 3, 5.
12 cunning.
f Job 1. 1, 8. & 2. 3. Ps. 37. 37.
13 a plain.
g Heb. 11. 9.

Before CHRIST 1837.

† Heb. *venison was in his mouth.*
h ch. 27. 19, 25, 31.
14 venison.
i ch. 27. 6.
15 sod.
† Heb. *with that red,* with that *red* pottage.
‖ That is, *red.* cir. 1805.

† Heb. *going to die.*
16 to die.
17 shall.
18 do to.

k Heb. 12. 16.

l Eccl. 8. 15. Isa. 22. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

cir. 1804.

a ch. 12. 10.

b ch. 20. 2.

c ch. 12. 1.

d ch. 20. 1. Ps. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 9.
e ch. 28. 15.
f ch. 12. 1.
g ch. 13. 15. & 15. 18.
h ch. 22. 16. Ps. 105. 9.
i ch. 15. 5. & 22. 17.

k ch. 12. 3. & 22. 18.

l ch. 22. 16, 18.

1 of.
m ch. 12. 13. & 20. 2, 13.
n Prov. 29. 25.

o ch. 24. 16.

2 of a surety.

3 lightly.
p ch. 20. 9.
4 shouldest.

q Ps. 105. 15.

† Heb. *found.*
r Mat. 13. 8. Mark 4. 8.
s ver. 3. ch. 24. 1, 35. Job 42. 12.

13 And the man [t]became great, and †went forward, and grew until he became very great:

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and [s]a great number of ‖servants: and the Philistines [u]envied him.

15 And all the wells [w]which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said to Isaac, Go from us: for [x]thou art much mightier than we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: [y]and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of †springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar [z]contended with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well ‖Esek; because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it ‖Sitnah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ‖Rehoboth; and he said, For now JEHOVAH hath made room for us, and we shall [a]be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And JEHOVAH appeared to him the same night, and said, [b]I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: [c]fear not, for [d]I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

25 And he [e]built an altar there, and [f]called upon the name of JEHOVAH, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

26 ¶Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath [g]his friend, [g]and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said to them, Why have ye come to me, seeing [h]ye hate me, and have [i]sent me away from you?

28 And they said, †We saw certainly that JEHOVAH [k]was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee:

29 †That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done to thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: [l]thou *art* now the blessed of JEHOVAH.

30 [m]And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up [o]early in the morning, and [n]swore one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said to him, We have found water.

33 And he called it ‖Shebah: [o]therefore the name of the city *is* ‖Beer-sheba to this day.

34 ¶[p]And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

35 [11]And they [q]were †a grief of mind to Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *Isaac sendeth Esau for* [1]*game.* 6 *Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing.* 15 *Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it.* 30 *Esau bringeth* [2]*game.* 33 *Isaac trembleth.* 34 *Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing.* 41 *He threateneth Jacob.* 42 *Rebekah disappointeth it.*

AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and [c]his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said to him, My son: and he said to him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I [b]know not the day of my death:

3 [c]Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and †take [3]*some* game for me;

4 And make me [4]pleasant meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that [5]I [d]may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spoke to Esau his son: and Esau went to the field to hunt *for* [6]game, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶And Rebekah spoke to Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak to Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me [7]game, and make me [8]pleasant meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before JEHOVAH, before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, [e]obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and bring me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make [e]of' them [9][f]pleasant meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he [g]may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, [h]Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man:

12 My father [10]perhaps will [i]feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring [k]a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said to him, [l]Upon me *be* thy curse, my son; only obey my voice, and go bring *them* to me.

14 And he went, and took, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother [m]made [11]pleasant meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took †[n]goodly [12]garments of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth *part* of his neck.

17 And she gave the [13]pleasant meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶And he came to his father, and said, My father. And he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said to his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born; I have done accord-

---

Before CHRIST cir. 1804.

[t] ch. 24. 35. Ps. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22.
[s] waxed.
† Heb. *went going.*
[s] great store.
[u] Or, *husbandry.*
[w] ch. 37. 11. Eccl. 4. 4.
[w] ch. 21. 30.
[x] Ex. 1. 9.
[y] ch. 21. 31.
† Heb. *living.*
[z] ch. 21. 25.
‖ That is, *Contention.*
‖ That is, *Hatred.*
‖ That is, *Room.*
[a] ch. 17. 6. & 28. 3. & 41. 52. Ex. 1. 7.
[b] ch. 17. 7. & 24. 12. & 28. 13. Ex. 3. 6. Acts 7. 32.
[c] ch. 15. 1.
[d] ver. 3, 4.
[e] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 18.
[f] Ps. 116. 17.
[g] one of his friends.
[g] ch. 21. 22.
[h] Judg. 11. 7.
[i] ver. 16.
† Heb. *Seeing we saw.*
[k] ch. 21. 22, 23.
† Heb. *If thou shalt, &c.*
[l] ch. 24. 31. Ps. 115. 15.
[m] ch. 19. 3.
[o] betimes.
[n] ch. 21. 31.
[10] sware.

Before CHRIST cir. 1804.

‖ That is, *an oath.*
[o] ch. 21. 31.
‖ That is, *the well of the oath.* 1796.
[p] ch. 36. 2.
[11] Which.
[q] ch. 27. 46. & 28. 1, 8.
† Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*
[1] *venison.*
[2] *venison.*
cir. 1760.
[c] ch. 48. 10. 1 Sam. 3. 2.
[b] Prov. 27. 1. Jam. 4. 14.
[c] ch. 25. 27, 28.
† Heb. *hunt.*
[3] me *some* venison.
[4] savoury.
[5] my soul.
[d] ver. 27. ch. 48. 9, 15. & 49. 28. Deut. 33. 1.
[6] venison.
[7] venison.
[8] savoury.
[e] ver. 13.
[9] savoury.
[f] ver. 4.
[g] ver. 4.
[h] ch. 25. 25.
[10] peradventure.
[i] ver. 22.
[k] ch. 9. 25. Deut. 27. 18.
[l] ch. 43. 9. 1 Sam. 25. 24. 2 Sam. 14. 9. Mat. 27. 25.
[m] ver. 4, 9.
[11] savoury.
† Heb. *desirable.*
[n] ver. 27.
[12] raiment.
[13] savoury.

ing as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my [14]game, [o]that [15]thou mayest bless me.

20 And Isaac said to his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because JEHOVAH thy God brought *it* †to me.

21 And Isaac said to Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I [p]may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near to Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he [16]discerned him not, because [q]his hands were hairy, [17]like his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's [18]game, [r]that [19]I may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said to him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, [s]the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field which JEHOVAH hath blessed:

28 Therefore [t]God give thee of [u]the dew of heaven, and [w]the fatness of the earth, and [x]plenty of [20]corn and 'new' wine:

29 [y]Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and [z]let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: [a]cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet [21]scarcely gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made [22]pleasant meat, and brought it to his father; and said to his father, Let my father arise, and [b]eat of his son's [23]game, that thou mayest bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said to him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born, Esau.

33 And Isaac †trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath [24]hunted game, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, [c]*and* he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, [d]he cried with a great and [25]exceedingly bitter cry, and said to his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father!

35 And he said, Thy brother came with [26]cunning, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, [e]Is not he [27] named ‖Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: [f]he took away my birth-right; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said to Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and [h]with corn and 'new' wine have I ‖sustained him: and what shall I do now to thee, my son?

38 And Esau said to his father, Hast thou but 'this' one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father! And Esau lifted up his voice, [i]and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said to him, Behold, [k]thy dwelling shall be ‖the [28]fertility of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and [l]shalt serve thy brother: and [m]it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau [n]hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, [o]The days of mourning for my father are at hand, [p]then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said to him, Behold, thy brother Esau, [29]concerning thee, doth [q]comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother, [r]to Haran;

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, [s]I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: [t]if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *who are* of the daughters of the land, what good [30]will my life do me?

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram.* 6 *Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael.* 10 *The vision of Jacob's ladder.* 18 *The stone of Beth-el.* 20 *Jacob's vow.*

AND Isaac called Jacob, and [a]blessed him, and charged him, and said to him, [b]Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 [c]Arise, go to [d]Padan-aram, to the house of [e]Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of [f]Laban thy mother's brother.

3 [g]And [1]God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be †a multitude of people;

4 And give thee [h]the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land †[i]wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave to Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram to Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram:

Before CHRIST 1760.

14 venison.
o ver. 4.
15 thy soul may.

† Heb. *before me.*

p ver. 12.

16 Heb. *hikkiro*, from *nakar.*
q ver. 16.
17 as.

18 venison.
r ver. 4.
19 my soul.

s Hos. 14. 6.

t Heb. 11. 20.
u Deut. 33. 13, 28.
2 Sam. 1. 21.
w ch. 45. 18.
x Deut. 33. 28.
20 Heb. *Dagan*, This word signifies *grain* of any kind.
y ch. 9. 25. & 25. 23.
z ch. 49. 8.
a ch. 12 3. Num. 24. 9.

21 scarce.

22 savoury.

b ver. 4.

23 venison, that thy soul may.

† Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly.*
24 taken venison.

c ch. 28. 3, 4. Rom. 11. 29.

d Heb. 12. 17.
25 exceeding.

26 subtilty.

e ch. 25. 26.
27 rightly.
‖ That is, *a supplanter.*
f ch. 25. 33.

h ver. 28.

Before CHRIST 1760.

‖ Or, *supported.*

i Heb. 12. 17.

k ver. 28. Heb. 11. 20.
‖ Or, *of the fatness.*
28 fatness.

l ch. 25. 23. Obad. 18, 19, 20. 2 Sam. 8. 14.
m 2 Kings 8. 20.

n ch. 37. 4, 8.

o ch. 50, 3, 4, 10.

p Obad. 10.

29 as touching.
q Ps. 64. 5.

r ch. 11. 31.

s ch. 26. 35. & 28. 8.

t ch. 24. 3.

30 shall.

1760.

a ch. 27. 33.

b ch. 24. 3.

c Hos. 12. 12.
d ch. 25. 20.
e ch. 22. 23.

f ch. 24. 29.

g ch. 17. 1, 6.
1 Heb. *El Shaddai.*
† Heb. *an assembly of people.*
h ch. 12. 2.
† Heb. *of thy sojournings.*
i ch. 17. 8.

8 And Esau seeing [h]that the daughters of Canaan †pleased not Isaac his father;
9 Then went Esau to Ishmael, and took to the wives whom he had, [i]Mahalath, the daughter of Ishmael, Abraham's son, [m]the sister of [2]Nebaioth, to be his wife.
10 ¶ And Jacob [n]went out from Beer-sheba, and went towards [o]Haran.
11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place.[3]
12 And he [p]dreamed, and behold, a ladder 'was' set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, [q]the angels of God ascending and descending on it.
13 [r]And behold, JEHOVAH stood above it, and said, [s]I *am* JEHOVAH God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: [t]the land on which thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.
14 And [u]thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt †spread abroad [w]to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and [x]in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.
15 And behold, [y]I [4]*will be* with thee, and will [z]keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will [a]bring thee again into this land: for [b]I will not leave thee, [c]until I have done *that* of which I have spoken to thee.
16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely JEHOVAH is in [d]this place; and I knew *it* not.
17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other than the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.
18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and [e]set it up *for* a pillar, [f]and poured oil upon the top of it.
19 And he called the name of [g]that place ‖Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at [5] first.
20 [h]And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If [i]God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [k][6]food to eat, and raiment to put on,
21 So that [l]I come again to my father's house in peace; [m]then shall JEHOVAH be my God:
22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, [n]shall be God's house: [o]and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth to thee.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran.* 6 *He taketh acquaintance of Rachel.* 13 *Laban entertaineth him.* 18 *Jacob covenanteth for Rachel.* 23 *He is deceived with Leah.* 28 *He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more.* 32 *Leah beareth Reuben,* 33 *Simeon,* 34 *Levi,* 35 *and Judah.*

THEN Jacob went on his journey, [a]and came into the land of the †people of the east.
2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.
3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in its place.
4 And Jacob said to them, My brethren, whence *are* ye? And they said, We *are* of Haran.
5 And he said to them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him.*
6 And he said to them, †[b]*Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.
7 And he said, Lo, †*it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them.*
8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks are collected, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.
9 ¶And while he was yet speaking with them, [c]Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.
10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and [d]rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.
11 And Jacob [e]kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.
12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* [f]her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son; [g]and she ran and told her father.
13 And it came to pass when Laban heard the †tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that [h]he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.
14 And Laban said to him, [i]Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him †the space of a month.
15 ¶And Laban said to Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for [1]nothing? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*
16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.
17 Leah *was* [2]weak-eyed, but Rachel was beautiful and [3]of comely form.
18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, [k]I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.
19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.
20 And Jacob [l]served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed to him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.
21 ¶And Jacob said to Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may [m]go in to her.
22 And Laban assembled all the men of the place, and [n]made a feast.
23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in to her.
24 And Laban gave to his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* a hand-maid.
25 And it came to pass, that in the morn-

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

cir. 1760.
[h] ch. 24. 3. & 26. 35.
† Heb. were *evil in the eyes, &c.*
[i] ch. 36. 3. she is called *Basheмath.*
[m] ch. 25. 13.
[2] Nebajoth.
[n] Hos. 12. 12.
[o] Called, Acts 7. 2, *Charran.*

[3] to sleep.
[p] ch. 41. 1. Job 33. 15.
[q] John 1. 51. Heb. 1. 14.
[r] ch. 35. 1. & 48. 3.
[s] ch. 26. 24.
[t] ch. 13. 15. & 35. 12.
[u] ch. 13. 16.
† Heb. *break forth.*
[w] ch. 13. 14. Deut. 12. 20.
[x] ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.
[y] See ver. 20, 21. ch. 26. 24. & 31. 3.
[4] *am.*
[z] ch. 48. 16. Ps. 121. 5, 7, 8.
[a] ch. 35. 6.
[b] Deut. 28. 6. Josh. 1. 5. 1 Kings 8. 57. Heb. 13. 5.
[c] Num. 23. 19.
[d] Ex. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15.
[e] ch. 31. 13, 45. & 35. 14.
[f] Lev. 8. 10, 11, 12. Num. 7. 1.
[g] Judg. 1. 23, 26. Hos. 4. 15.
‖ That is, *the house of God.*
[5] the.
[h] ch. 31. 13. Judg. 11. 30. 2 Sam. 15. 8.
[i] ver. 15.
[k] 1 Tim. 6. 8.
[6] bread.
[l] Judg. 11. 31. 2 Sam. 19. 24, 30.
[m] Deut. 26. 17. 2 Sam. 15. 8. 2 Kings 5. 17.
[n] ch. 35. 7, 14.
[o] Lev. 27. 30.
[a] Num. 23. 7. Hos. 12. 12.
† Heb. *children.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

† Heb. Is there *peace to him?*
[b] ch. 43. 27.
† Heb. *yet the day is great.*
[c] Ex. 2. 16.
[d] Ex. 2. 17.
[e] ch. 33. 4. & 45. 14, 15.
[f] ch. 13. 8. & 14. 14, 16.
[g] ch. 24. 28.
† Heb. *hearing.*
[h] ch. 24. 29.
[i] ch. 2. 23. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1. & 19. 12, 13.
† Heb. *a month of days.*
[1] nought.
[2] tender.
[3] well-favoured.
[k] ch. 31. 41. 2 Sam. 3. 14.
[l] ch. 30. 26. Hos. 12. 12.

1753.

[m] Judg. 15. 1.
[n] Judg. 14. 10. John 2. 1, 2.

ing, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done to me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou [4]deceived me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, †to give the younger before the first-born.

27 [o]Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter as a wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also to Rachel, and he [p]loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him [q]yet seven other years.

31 ¶And when JEHOVAH [r]saw that Leah *was* hated, he [s][5]made her fruitful: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived, and bore a son; and she called his name ‖Reuben: for she said, Surely JEHOVAH hath [t]looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bore a son; and said, Because JEHOVAH hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name ‖Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bore a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined to me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore was his name called ‖Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bore a son: and she said, Now will I praise JEHOVAH: therefore she called his name [u]‖Judah, and †left bearing.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *Rachel, in grief for her barrenness, giveth Bilhah her maid to Jacob. She beareth Dan and Naphtali.* 9 *Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher.* 14 *Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel.* 17 *Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah.* 22 *Rachel beareth Joseph.* 25 *Jacob desireth to depart.* 27 *Laban stayeth him on a new covenant.* 37 *Jacob's policy, whereby he became rich.*

AND when Rachel saw that [a]she bore Jacob no children, Rachel [b]envied her sister; and said to Jacob, Give me children, [c]or else I die.

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, [d]*Am* I in God's stead, who hath withheld [1]thee from bearing?

3 And she said, Behold [e]my maid Bilhah, go in to her; [f]and she shall bear upon my knees, [g]that I may also †have children by her.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid [2][h]for a wife: and Jacob went in to her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bore Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath [i]judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name ‖Dan.

7 And Bilhah, Rachel's maid, conceived again, and bore Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With †great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name ‖[k]Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah, her maid, and [l]gave her [3]to Jacob for a wife.

10 And Zilpah, Leah's maid, bore Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name ‖Gad.

12 And Zilpah, Leah's maid, bore Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, †Happy am I, for the daughters [m]will call me blessed: and she called his name ‖Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them to his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, [n]Give me, I pray thee, 'some' of thy son's mandrakes.

15 And she said to her, [o]*Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came from the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in to me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened to Leah, and she conceived, and bore Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name ‖Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bore Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endowed me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons: and she called his name ‖[p]Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bore a daughter, and called her name ‖Dinah.

22 ¶And God [q]remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and [r][4]made her fruitful.

23 And she conceived, and bore a son; and said, God hath taken away [s]my reproach:

24 And she called his name ‖Joseph; and said, [t]JEHOVAH shall add to me another son.

25 ¶And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said to Laban, [u]Send me away, that I may go to [w]mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children,[x] for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said to him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in [5]thy sight, *tarry: for* [y]I have learned by experience that JEHOVAH hath blessed me [z]for thy sake.

28 And he said, [a]Appoint me thy wages, and I will give [6]*them*.

29 And he said to him, [b]Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* †increased to a multitude; and JEHOVAH hath blessed thee †since my coming: and now, when shall I [c]provide for mine own [7]household also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee?

Before CHRIST cir. 1753.

4 beguiled.

† Heb. *place.*

o Judg. 14. 12.

p ver. 20. Deut. 21. 15.
q ch. 30. 26. & 31. 41. Hos. 12. 12.
r Ps. 127. 3.
s ch. 30. 1.
5 opened her womb.

‖ That is, *see a son.*
t Ex. 3. 7. & 4. 31. Deut. 26. 7. Ps. 25. 18. & 106. 44.
cir. 1751.

‖ That is, *hearing.*
cir. 1750.

‖ That is, *joined.* See Num. 18. 2, 4.
cir. 1749.

u Mat. 1. 2.
‖ That is, *praise.*
† Heb. *stood from bearing.*

cir. 1749.
a ch. 29. 31.
b ch. 37. 11.

c Job 5. 2.

d ch. 16. 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5.
1 from thee the fruit of the womb.
e ch. 16. 2.
f ch. 50. 23. Job 3. 12.
g ch. 16. 2.
† Heb. *be built by her.*

2 to.
h ch. 16. 3. & 35. 22.
cir. 1743.

i Ps. 35. 24. & 43. 1. Lam. 3. 59.

‖ That is, *judging.*
cir. 1747.

† Heb. *wrestlings of God.* ch. 23. 6.
‖ That is, *my wrestling.*
k Called, Mat. 4. 13, *Nephthalim.*
cir. 1749.

Before CHRIST cir. 1749.

l ver. 4.
3 Jacob to wife.
cir. 1748.

‖ That is, *a troop,* or *company.* Isa. 65. 11.

cir. 1747.
† Heb. *In my happiness.*
m Prov. 31. 28. & Luke 1. 48.
‖ That is, *happy.*
cir. 1748.

n ch. 25. 30.

o Num. 16. 9, 13.

cir. 1747

‖ That is, *an hire.*

cir. 1746.

‖ That is, *dwelling.*
p Called, Mat. 4. 13, *Zabulon.*
cir. 1745.
‖ That is, *judgment.*
q ch. 8. 1. 1 Sam. 1. 19.
r ch. 29. 31.
4 opened her womb.
cir. 1745.
s 1 Sam. 1. 6. Isa. 4. 1. Luke 1. 25.
‖ That is, *adding.*
t ch. 35. 17.

u ch. 24. 54, 56.
w ch. 18. 33. & 31. 55.
x ch. 29. 20, 30.

5 thine eyes.
y ch. 39. 3, 5.
z See ch. 26. 24.
a ch. 29. 15.
6 it.

b ch. 31. 6, 38, 39, 40. Matt. 24. 45. Tit. 2. 10.

† Heb. *broken forth.* ver. 43.
† Heb. *at my foot.*
c 1 Tim. 5. 8.
7 house.

And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing. If thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:
32 I will pass through all thy flock today, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the [8]black cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and [d]*of such* shall be my hire.
33 So shall my [e]righteousness answer for me [†]in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and [9]black among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen [10]by me.
34 And Laban said, Behold, I would 'that' it might be according to thy word.
35 And he removed that day the he-goats that were ring-streaked and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the [11]black among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his sons.
36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.
37 ¶ And [f]Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the [12]almond-tree and [13]plane-tree; and [14]peeled white streaks in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.
38 And he set the rods which he had [15]peeled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs when the flocks came to drink; that they should conceive when they came to drink.
39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ring-streaked, speckled, and spotted.
40 And Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks towards the ring-streaked, and all the [16]black in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not to Laban's cattle.
41 And it came to pass whenever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.
42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.
43 And the man [g]increased exceedingly, and [h]had [17]many cattle, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *Jacob, upon displeasure, departeth secretly.* 19 *Rachel stealeth her father's images.* 22 *Laban pursueth after him,* 26 *and complaineth of the wrong.* 34 *Rachel's policy to hide the images.* 36 *Jacob's complaint of Laban.* 44 *The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.*

AND he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this [a]glory.
2 And Jacob beheld [b]the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not [c]towards him [†]as before.
3 And JEHOVAH said to Jacob, [d]Return to the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.
4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field to his flock,
5 And said to them, [e]I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not towards me as before: but the God of my father [f]hath been with me.
6 And [g]ye know that with all my power I have served your father.
7 And your father hath deceived me, and [h]changed my wages [i]ten times: but God [k]suffered him not to hurt me.
8 If he said thus, [l]The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bore speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-streaked shall be thy hire; then [l]all the cattle bore ring-streaked.
9 Thus God hath [m]taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.
10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the ‖rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ring-streaked, speckled, and grizzled.
11 And [n]the angel of God spoke to me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: and I said, Here *am* I.
12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ring-streaked, speckled, and grizzled: for [o]I have seen all that Laban doeth to thee.
13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, [p]where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow to me: now [q]arise, get thee out from this land, and return to the land of thy kindred.
14 And Rachel and Leah answered, and said to him, [r]*Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?
15 Are we not counted [2]by him strangers? for [s]he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.
16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, [3]they *are* ours, and our children's: now then, whatever God hath said to thee, do.
17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;
18 And he [4]drove away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, [5] to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.
19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the [†]images that *were* her father's.
20 And Jacob stole away [6][†]without the knowledge of Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he [7]would flee.
21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and [u]set his face *towards* the mount Gilead.
22 And it was told Laban on the third day, that Jacob had fled.
23 And he took [x]his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey: and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.
24 And God [y]came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said to him, Take heed that thou [z]speak not to Jacob [†]either good or bad.
25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.
26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away

Before CHRIST cir. 1745.

8 brown. Heb. *Choom.*

9 brown.

10 with.

11 brown.

12 hazel.
13 chesnut-tree.
14 pilled.

15 pilled.

16 brown.

17 much.

Before CHRIST 1739.

1739.

1739.

a ver. 2.
f ver. 3.

g ver. 38, 39, 40, 41. ch. 30. 29.

h ver. 41.
i Num. 14. 22. Neh. 4. 12. Job 19. 3. Zech. 8. 23.
k ch. 20. 6. Ps. 105. 14.
l ch. 30. 32.

1 bare all the cattle.

m ver. 1, 16.

‖ Or, *he-goats.*

n ch. 48. 16.

o Ex. 3. 7.

p ch. 28. 18, 19, 20.

q ver. 3. ch. 32. 9.

r ch. 2. 24.

2 of.

s ch. 29. 15, 27.

3 that *is.*

4 carried.

5 for.

† Heb. *teraphim.* Judg. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 19. 13. Hos. 3. 4.
t ch. 35. 2.
6 unawares to.
† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*
7 fled.

u ch. 46. 28. 2 Kings 12. 17. Luke 9. 51, 53.

x ch. 13. 8.

y ch. 20. 3. Job 33. 15. Mat. 1. 20.
z ch. 24. 50.
† Heb. *from good to bad.*

a Ps. 49. 16.

b ch. 4. 5.

c Deut. 28. 54.

† Heb. *as yesterday and the day before.*
1 Sam. 19. 7.
d ch. 28. 15, 20, 21. & 32. 9.

[8]without my knowledge, and [a]carried away my daughters, [9]like captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and †steal away from me, and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with [10]tabret, and with harp?

28 And hast not suffered me [b]to kiss my sons, and my daughters? [c]thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the [d]God of your father spoke to me [e][11]last night, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldest [12]by all means go, because thou [13]greatly longedst after thy father's house; *yet* wherefore hast thou [f]stolen my [14]gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, [15]Perhaps thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, [g]let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maid-servants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's [16]saddle, and sat upon them. And Laban †searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot [h]rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was [17]angry, and [18]contended with Laban: and Jacob answered, and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 [19]Though thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household-stuff? set *it* here before my brethren, and thy brethren, that they may judge between us both.

38 [20]These twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 [i]That which was torn [21]*by beasts*, I brought not to thee; I bore the loss of it; of [k]my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40 *Thus* I was; in the day the [22]heat consumed me, and the [23]cold by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house: I[l]served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and [m]thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 [n]Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and [o]the Fear of Isaac had been [24]for me, surely thou [25]wouldest have sent me away now empty. [p]God hath seen mine affliction, and the labour of my hands, and [q]rebuked *thee* [26]last night.

43 ¶And Laban answered, and said to Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and these cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine; and what can I do this day to these my daughters, or to their children which they have borne?

44 Now therefore come thou, [r]let us make a covenant, I and thou; [s]and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob [t]took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said to his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made a heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ‖Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it ‖Galeed:

48 And Laban said, [u]This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed:

49 And [x]‖Mizpah; for he said, JEHOVAH watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives besides my daughters; no man *is* with us; see, God *is* witness between me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast between me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar to me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, [y]judge between us. And Jacob [z]swore by [a]the Fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob ‖offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat [27]food: and they did eat [28]food, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and [b]blessed them: and Laban departed, and [c]returned to his place.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *Jacob's vision at Mahanaim.* 3 *His message to Esau.* 6 *He is afraid of Esau's coming.* 9 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 13 *He sendeth a present to Esau.* 24 *He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel.* 31 *He* [1]*is lame.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and [a]the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's [b]host: and he called the name of that place ‖Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, [c]to the land of Seir, [d]the †country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, [e]Thus shall ye speak to my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

5 And [f]I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that [g]I may find [2]favour in thy sight.

6 ¶And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also [h]he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and [i]distressed: and he divided the people

[8] unawares to me.
[a] 1 Sam. 30. 2.
[9] as.
† Heb. *hast stolen me.*
[10] Heb. *Toph*, the modern *tambourine.*
[b] ver. 55. Ruth 1. 9, 14. 1 Kings 19. 20. Acts 20. 37.
[c] 1 Sam. 13. 13. 2 Chron. 16. 9.
[d] ver. 53. ch. 28. 13.
[e] ver. 24.
[11] yesternight.
‖ That is, *the heap of witness.* Chald.
‖ That is, *the heap of witness.* Heb.
[12] needs be gone.
[13] sore.
[u] Josh. 24. 27.
[f] ver. 19. Judg. 18. 24.
[14] Heb. *Elohim.*
[x] Judg. 11. 29. 1 Sam. 7. 5.
‖ That is, *a beacon*, or, *watch-tower.*
[15] Peradventure.
[g] See ch. 44. 9.
[16] furniture.
† Heb. *felt.*
[y] ch. 16. 5.
[z] ch. 21. 23.
[a] ver. 42.
[h] Ex. 20. 12. Lev. 19. 32.
‖ Or, *killed beasts.*
[27] bread.
[28] bread.
[17] wroth.
[18] chode.
[b] ch. 28. 1.
[c] ch. 18. 33. & 30. 25.
[19] Whereas.
[1] *halteth.*
[20] This.
[a] Ps. 91. 11. Heb. 1. 14.
[b] Josh. 5. 14. Ps. 103. 21. & 148. 2. Luke 2. 13.
‖ That is, *two hosts*, or, *camps.*
[c] ch. 33. 14, 16.
[d] ch. 36. 6, 7, 8. Deut. 2. 5. Josh. 24. 4.
† Heb. *field.*
[e] Prov. 15. 1.
[i] Ex. 22. 10, &c.
[21] *of.*
[k] Ex. 22. 12.
[22] drought.
[23] frost.
[l] ch. 29. 27, 28.
[f] ch. 30. 43.
[m] ver. 7.
[g] ch. 33. 8, 15.
[2] grace.
[n] Ps. 124. 1, 2.
[o] ver. 53. Isa. 8. 13.
[24] with.
[25] hadst.
[p] ch. 29. 32. Ex. 3. 7.
[q] 1 Chron. 12. 17. Jude 9.
[26] yesternight.
[h] ch. 33. 1.
[i] ch. 35. 3.

[3]who *were* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau should come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ [k]And Jacob said, [l]O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, JEHOVAH [m]who saidst to me, Return to thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 †I am not worthy of the least of all the [n]mercies, and of all the [4]faithfulness, which thou hast shewed to thy servant: for with [o]my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

11 [p]Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* [q]the mother †with the children.

12 And [r]thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night, and took of that which [5]he owned [s]a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, [6]each drove by [7]itself; and said to his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space between drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, *They* [8]*are* thy servant Jacob's: it *is* a present sent to my lord Esau: and behold also he *is* behind us.

19 And so he commanded the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, [9]In this manner shall ye speak to Esau, when ye find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us. For he said, I will [t]appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; [10]perhaps he will accept †of me.

21 So [11]the present went over before him; [12]but he lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons [u]and passed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and †sent them over the brook, and sent over that 'which' he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone; and there [x]wrestled a man with him, until the †breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and [y]the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26 And [z]he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: and he said, [a]I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said to him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, [b]Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but ‖Israel: for as a prince hast thou [c]power with God, and [d]with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: and he said, [e]Wherefore *is* it *that* thou enquirest after my name? And he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖Peniel: for [f]I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Penuel, the sun rose upon him, and he [13]limped upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrunk, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, to this day; because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh [14]on the sinew that shrunk.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth.* 18 *At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called Elelohe-Israel.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, [a]Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children to Leah, and to Rachel, and to the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed [1]on before them, and [b]bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 [c]And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, [d]and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children, and said, Who *are* those †with thee? And he said, The children [e]which God hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves; and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, †What *meanest* thou by [f]all this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* [5]to find [2]favour in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; †keep that 'which' thou hast to thyself.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found [3]favour in thy sight, then receive my present [4]from my hand: [5]because I [h]have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, [i]my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt [6]kindly with me, and because I have †enough: [k]and he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said to him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds [7]suckling their young *are* with me, and if men should over-drive them one day, all the flock [8]would die.

---

3 that *was*.
k Ps. 50. 15.
l ch. 28. 13.
m ch. 31. 3, 13.
† Heb. *I am less than all, &c.*
n ch. 24. 27.
4 truth.
o Job 8. 7.
p Ps. 59. 1, 2.
q Hos. 10. 14.
† Heb. *upon.*
r ch. 28. 13, 14, 15.
5 came to his hand.
s ch. 43. 11. Prov. 18. 16.
6 every.
† themselves.
8 be.
9 On.
t Prov. 21. 14.
10 peradventure.
† Heb. *my face.* Job 42. 8, 9.
11 went the present.
12 and himself.
u Deut. 3. 16.
† Heb. *caused to pass.*
x Hos. 12. 3, 4. Eph. 6. 12.
† Heb. *ascending of the morning.*
y See Mat. 26. 41. 2 Cor. 12. 7.
z See Luke 24. 28.
a Hos. 12 4.

b ch. 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 31.
‖ That is, *a prince of God.*
c Hos. 12. 3, 4.
d ch. 25. 31. & 27. 33.
e Judg. 13. 18.
‖ That is, *the face of God.*
f ch. 16. 13. Ex. 24. 11. & 33. 20. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Isa. 6. 5.
13 halted.
14 in.
1 over.
b ch. 18. 2. & 42. 6. & 43. 26.
c ch. 32. 28.
d ch. 45. 14, 15.
† Heb. *to thee.*
e ch. 48. 9. Ps. 127. 3. Isa. 8. 18.
f ch. 32. 16.
5 for therefore.
h ch. 43. 3. 2 Sam. 3. 13 & 14. 24, 28, 32. Mat. 18. 10.
i Judg. 1. 15. 1 Sam. 25. 27. & 30. 26. 2 Kings 5. 15.
6 graciously.
† Heb. *all things.* Phil. 4. 18.
k 2 Kings 5. 23.
7 with.
8 will.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass [9]on before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according †as the cattle that goeth before me and the children 'may' be able to endure; until I come to my lord [1]to Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now †leave with thee *some* of the [10]people that *are* with me: And he said, †[11]Why so? [m]Let me find [12]favour in the sight of my lord.

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way to Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to [n]Succoth, and built him a house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called ‖Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to [o]Shalem, a city of ‖[p]Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And [q]he bought a [13]portion of a field, where he had spread his tent, [14]from the hand of the children of ‖Hamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred [15]pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and [r]called it ‖El-elohe-Israel.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is* [l]*humbled by Shechem.* 4 *He sueth to marry her.* 13 *The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites.* 20 *Hamor and Shechem persuade them to accept it.* 25 *The sons of Jacob, upon that advantage, slay them,* 27 *and spoil their city.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND [a]Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob, [b]went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, [c]saw her, he [d]took her, and lay with her, and [2]humbled her.

3 And his soul [3]cleaved to Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spoke †kindly to the damsel.

4 And Shechem [s]spoke to his father Hamor, saying, [5]Get me this damsel [6]for a wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob [f]held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out to Jacob to [7]talk with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it:* and the men were grieved, and they [g]were very [8]angry, because he [h]had wrought folly [9]against Israel, in lying with Jacob's daughter; [i]which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor [10]talked with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her 'to' him [11]for a wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters to us, and take our daughters to you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and [k]the land shall be before you; dwell and [l]trade ye therein, and [m]get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said to her father, and to her brethren, Let me find [12]favour in your [13]sight, and what ye shall say to me, I will give.

12 Ask me [14]ever so much [n]dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say to me: but give me the damsel [15]for a wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father [o]deceitfully, and said, Because he had defiled Dinah their sister:

14 And they said to them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised: for [p]that [16]*would be* a reproach to us:

15 But in this will we consent to you: If ye will be as we [17]*are,* that every male of you be circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters to you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken to us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem, Hamor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* [q]more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came to the gate of their city, and [18]talked with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein: for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent to us [19] to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Will* not their cattle, and their substance, and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only let us consent to them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And to Hamor, and to Shechem his son, hearkened all that [r]went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, [s]Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the †edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city; because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives they took captives, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, [t]Ye have [u]troubled me [x20]by making me hateful among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: [y]and I *being* few in number, they [21]will gather themselves together against me, and slay me, and I shall be destroyed, I and my [22]household.

Before CHRIST 1739.

9 over.
† Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.*
1 ch. 32. 3.
† Heb. *set,* or, *place.*
10 folk.
† Heb. *Wherefore is this?*
11 What needeth it?
m ch. 34. 11. & 47. 25, Ruth 2. 13.
12 grace.
n Josh. 13. 27. Judg. 8. 5. Ps. 60. 6.
‖ That is, *booths.*
o John 3. 23.
‖ Called, Acts 7. 16, *Sychem.*
p Josh. 24. 1. Judg. 9. 1.
q Josh. 24. 32. John 4. 5.
13 parcel.
14 at.
‖ Called, Acts 7. 16, *Emmor.*
15 Heb. *kesitah,* this is the name of a weight, equal to about four shekels.
r ch. 35. 7.
‖ That is, *God the God of Israel.*
l *ravished.*

cir. 1732.
a ch. 30. 21.
b Tit. 2. 5.

c ch. 6. 2. Judg. 14. 1.
d ch. 20. 2.
2 defiled.

3 clave.

† Heb. *to the heart of the damsel:* See Isa. 40. 2. Hos. 2. 14.

s Judg. 14. 2.
5 Heb. *kachli,* take to me.
6 to.

f 1 Sam. 10. 27. 2 Sam. 13. 20.

7 commune.

g ch. 49. 7. 2 Sam. 13. 21.
8 wroth.
h Josh. 7. 15. Judg. 20. 6.
9 in.
i Deut. 23. 17. 2 Sam. 13. 12.
10 communed.

11 to.

k ch. 13. 9. & 20. 15.

l ch. 42. 34.
m ch. 47. 27.

12 grace.

13 eyes.

14 never.
n Ex. 22. 16, 17. Deut. 22. 29.
1 Sam. 18. 25.

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

15 to.
o See 2 Sam. 13. 24, &c.

p Josh. 5. 9.
16 *were.*

17 *be.*

18 communed.

q 2 Chron. 4. 9.

19 for

r ch. 23. 10.

s ch. 49. 5, 6, 7.

† Heb. *mouth.*

t ch. 49. 6.
u Josh. 7. 25.
x Ex. 5. 21.
1 Sam. 13. 4.
20 to make me to stink.
y Deut. 4. 27. Ps. 105. 12.
21 shall.

22 house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with a harlot?

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 *God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el.* 2 *He* [1]*cleanseth his house* [2]*from idols.* 6 *He buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth.* 9 *God blesseth Jacob at Beth-el.* 16 *Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar.* 22 *Reuben lieth with Bilhah.* 23 *The sons of Jacob.* 27 *Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron.* 28 *The age, death, and burial of Isaac.*

AND God said to Jacob, Arise, go up to [a]Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar to God, [b]who appeared to thee [c]when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said to his [d]household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away [e]the [3]strange gods that *are* among you, and [f]be clean and change your garments:

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar to God, [g]who answered me in the day of my distress, [h]and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave to Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* [i]ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob [k]buried them under [k]the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and [l]the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to [m]Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he [n]built there an altar, and called the place ‖El-beth-el; because [o]there God appeared to him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But [p]Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called ‖Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶ And [q]God appeared to Jacob again when he [5]had come from Padan-aram; and blessed him.

10 And God said to him, Thy name *is* Jacob; [r]thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, [s]but Israel shall be thy name; and he called his name Israel.

11 And God said to him, [t]I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; [u]a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come [6]from thy loins.

12 And the land [w]which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God [x]went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob [y]set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God [7]had spoken with him, [z]Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but [†]a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to pass when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said to her, Fear not; [a]thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass as her soul was [8]

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

1 *purgeth.*
2 *of.*

a ch. 28. 19.
b ch. 28. 13.
c ch. 27. 43.
d ch. 18. 19. Josh. 24. 15.
e ch. 31. 19, 34 Josh. 24. 2, 23. 1 Sam. 7. 3.
3 Heb. *Nekar*, foreign.
f Ex. 19. 10.
g ch. 32. 7, 24. Ps. 107. 6.
h ch. 28. 20. & 31. 3, 42.
i Hos. 2. 13.
k hid.
k Josh. 24. 26. Judg. 9. 6.
l Ex. 15. 16. & 23. 27. & 34. 24. Deut. 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9. & 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chron. 14. 14.
m ch. 28. 19, 22.
n Eccl. 5. 4.
‖ That is, *The God of Beth-el.*
o ch. 28. 13.
p ch. 24. 59.
‖ That is, *the oak of weeping.*
q Hos. 12. 4.
5 came out of.
r ch. 17. 5.
s ch. 32. 28.
t ch. 17. 1. & 48. 3, 4. Ex. 6. 3.
u ch. 17. 5, 6, 16. & 28. 3. & 48. 4.
6 out of.
w ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 3, 4. & 28. 13.
x ch. 17. 22.
y ch. 28. 18.
z ch. 28. 19.
† Heb. *a little piece of ground.* 2 Kings 5. 19.
a ch. 30. 24. 1 Sam. 4. 20.

cir. 1729.

‖ That is, *the son of my sorrow.*
‖ That is, *the son of the right hand.*
b ch. 48. 7.
c Ruth 1. 2. & 4. 11. Mic. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 6.
d 1 Sam. 10. 2. 2 Sam. 18. 18.
e Mic. 4. 8.
f ch. 49. 4. 1 Chron. 5. 1. See 2 Sam. 16. 22. & 20. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
g ch. 46. 8. Ex. 1. 2.
h ch. 13. 18. & 23. 2, 19.
i Josh. 14. 15. & 15. 13.

1716.

9 gave up the ghost.
k ch. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
l So ch. 25. 9. & 49. 31.
3 *mules.*

cir. 1796.

5 Heb. *Toledoth*, descendants, origin, genealogy, history of a family, time in which one lives, ages, &c.
a ch. 25. 30.
b ch. 26. 34.
c ver. 25. cir. 1760.
d ch. 28. 9.
6 Nebajoth.
e 1 Chron. 1. 35.

cir. 1740.

1 Heb. *souls.*
f ch. 13. 6, 11.
g ch. 17. 8. & 28. 4.
7 were strangers.
h ch. 32. 3. Deut. 2. 5. Josh. 24. 4.
i ver. 1.
† Heb. *Edom.*
k 1 Chron. 1. 35, &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 1729.

departing, (for she died,) that she called his name ‖Ben-oni: but his father called him ‖Benjamin.

19 And [b]Rachel died, and was buried in the way to [c]Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave [d]to this day.

21 ¶ And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond [e]the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [f]lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:

23 The sons of Leah; [g]Reuben, Jacob's first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, who were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came to Isaac his father to [h]Mamre, to the [i]city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were a hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac [9]expired and died, and [k]was gathered to his people, *being* old and full of days; and [l]his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *Esau's three wives.* 6 *His removing to mount Seir.* 9 *His sons.* 15 *The princes which descended of his sons.* 20 *The sons and princes of Seir.* 24 *Anah findeth* [3]*warm springs.* 31 *The kings of Edom.* 40 *The princes that descended of Esau.*

NOW these *are* the [5]generations of Esau, [c]who *is* Edom.

2 [b]Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and [c]Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

3 And [d]Bashemath, Ishmael's daughter, sister of [6]Nebaioth.

4 And [e]Adah bore to Esau, Eliphaz; and Bashemath bore Reuel;

5 And Aholibamah bore Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, who were born to him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the †persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance which he had gotten in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 [f]For their riches were more than that they might dwell together: and [g]the land wherein they [7]sojourned could not bear them, because of their cattle.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in [h]mount Seir: [i]Esau *is* Edom.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of †the Edomites, in mount Seir:

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; [k]Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau; Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Te-

man, Omar, ‖Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz, Esau's son; and she bore to Eliphaz, [l]Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah, Esau's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath, Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bore to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* princes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz, the first-born *son* of Esau; prince Teman, prince Omar, prince Zepho, prince Kenaz,

16 Prince Korah, prince Gatam, *and* prince Amalek: these *are* the princes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these are the sons of Reuel, Esau's son; prince Nahath, prince Zerah, prince Shammah, prince Mizzah: these *are* the princes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath, Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah, Esau's wife: prince Jeush, prince Jaalam, prince Korah: these *were* the princes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their princes.

20 ¶ [m]These *are* the sons of Seir [n]the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the princes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori, and ‖Heman: and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; ‖Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found [o]the [28]warm springs in the waste region, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these: Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; ‖Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and ‖Akan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the princes *that came* of the Horites; prince Lotan, prince Shobal, prince Zibeon, prince Anah,

30 Prince Dishon, prince Ezer, prince Dishan: these *are* the princes *that came* of Hori, among their princes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And [p]these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and [q]Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of [r]the princes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; prince Timnah, prince ‖Alvah, prince Jetheth,

41 Prince Aholibamah, prince Elah, prince Pinon,

42 Prince Kenaz, prince Teman, prince Mibzar,

43 Prince Magdiel, prince Iram: these *are* the princes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau, the father of †the Edomites.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

2 Joseph is hated [1]by his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 13 Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire his death. 21 Reuben saveth him. 26 They sell him to the Ishmaelites. 31 His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him. 36 He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land †[c]in which his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 [2]This *is* the history of Jacob: Joseph *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought to [3]their father [b]their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* [c]the son of his old age: and he made him a *long robe.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they [d]hated him, and could not speak peaceably to him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* 'to' his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said to them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 For [e]behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it 'to' his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more: and

Before CHRIST cir. 1740.

‖ Or, *Zephi.* 1 Chron. 1. 36.

[l] Ex. 17. 8, 14. Num. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 2, 3, &c.

cir. 1715.

[q] 1 Chron. 1. 50, *Hadad Pai.* After his death was an Aristocracy, Ex. 15. 15.

cir. 1496.

[r] 1 Chron. 1. 51.

[m] 1 Chron. 1. 38.

[n] ch. 14. 6. Deut. 2. 12, 22.

‖ Or, *Aliah.*

† Heb. *Edom.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1676.

[1] *of.*

† Heb. *of his father's sojournings.*

[a] ch. 17. 8. & 23. 4. & 28. 4. & 36. 7. Heb. 11. 9.

[2] These *are* the generations. 1729.

‖ Or, *Alian,* 1 Chron. 1. 40.

‖ Or, *Shephi,* 1 Chron. 1. 40.

[3] his.

[b] 1 Sam. 2. 22, 23, 24.

[o] See Lev. 19. 19.

[28] mules in the the wilderness.

[c] ch. 44. 20.

* A gown with sleeves.

‖ Or, *Amram,* 1 Chron. 1. 41.

[d] ch. 27. 41. & 49. 23.

‖ Or, *Jakan,* 1 Chron. 1. 42.

cir. 1760.

[e] ch. 42. 6, 9. & 43. 26. & 44. 14.

cir. 1676.

[p] 1 Chron. 1. 43.

behold, [f]the sun and the moon and [4]eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said to him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and [g]thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

11 And [h]his brethren envied him; but his father [i]observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said to Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee to them. And he said to him, Here *am* I.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, †see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of [k]Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: [l]tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in [m]Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near to them, [n]they conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold this †dreamer cometh.

20 [o]Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some [5]evil beast hath devoured him; and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And [p]Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said to them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the [6]waste region, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass when Joseph was come to his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his robe, his long robe that was on him.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 [q]And they sat down to eat [7]food: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of [r]Ishmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and [s]balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said to his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and [t]conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and [u]let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* [x]our brother, *and* [y]our flesh: and his brethren †were content.

28 Then there passed by [z]Midianites, merchant-men; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, [a]and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for [b]twenty [8]*shekels* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned to the pit; and behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he [c]rent his clothes.

30 And he returned to his brethren, and said, The child [d]*is* [9]no more: and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took [e]Joseph's robe, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the robe in the blood:

32 And they sent the long robe, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: [10]see now whether it be thy son's robe or not.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's robe; an [f]evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob [g]rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters [h]rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For [i]I will go down into the [11]grave to my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 And [k]the Midianites sold him into Egypt to Potiphar, an †officer of Pharaoh's, *and* †‖captain of the guard.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar.* 8 *The trespass of Onan.* 11 *Tamar stayeth for Shelah.* 13 *She deceiveth Judah.* 27 *She beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and [a]turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah [b]saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* [c]Shuah; and he took her, and went in to her.

3 And she conceived, and bore a son; and he called his name [d]Er.

4 And she conceived again, and bore a son; and she called his name [e]Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived and bore a son; and called his name [f]Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bore him.

6 And Judah [g]took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And [h]Er, Judah's first-born, was wicked in the sight of JEHOVAH; [i]and JEHOVAH slew him.

8 And Judah said to Onan, Go in to [k]thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up [1]children for thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the [2]children would not be [l]his: and it came to pass, when he went in to his brother's wife, that he [3]polluted himself, lest that he should give [4]children to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did †displeased JEHOVAH: wherefore he slew [m]him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-law, [n]Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown; (for he said, Lest [5]perhaps he die also as his brethren *did:*) and Tamar went and dwelt [o]in her father's house.

12 ¶ And †in process of time, the daughter of Shuah, Judah's wife died: and Judah [p]was comforted, and went up to his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father-in-law goeth up [q]to Timnath, to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered herself with a

---

Before CHRIST 1729.

[f] ch. 46. 29.
[4] the. Heb. *Weachad asar cocabim.* N.B. No article in the phrase.
[g] ch. 27. 29.
[h] Acts 7. 9.
[i] Dan. 7. 28. Luke 2. 19, 51. cir. 1729.
† Heb. *see the peace of thy brethren, &c.* ch. 29. 6.
[k] ch. 35. 27.
[l] Cant. 1. 7.
[m] 2 Kings 6. 13.
[n] 1 Sam. 19. 1. Ps. 31. 13. & 37. 12, 32. & 94. 21. Mat. 27. 1. Mark 14. 1. John 11. 53. Acts 23. 12.
† Heb. *master of dreams.*
[o] Prov. 1. 11, 16. & 6. 17. & 27. 4.
[5] Or, *wild.*
[p] ch. 42. 22.
[6] wilderness. Heb. *Midbar,* an uninhabited region, a waste or desert.
[q] Prov. 30. 20. Amos 6. 6.
[7] bread.
[r] see ver. 28, 36.
[s] Jer. 8. 22.
[t] ch. 4. 10. ver. 20. Job 16. 18.
[u] 1 Sam. 18. 17.
[x] ch. 42. 21.
[y] ch. 29. 14.
† Heb. *hearkened.*
[z] Judg. 6. 3. ch. 45. 4, 5.
[a] Ps. 105. 17. Acts 7. 9.
[b] See Mat. 27. 9.
[8] *pieces.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1729.

[c] Job 1. 20.
[d] ch. 42. 13, 36. Jer. 31. 15.
[3] not.
[e] ver. 23
[f] ver. 20. ch. 44. 28.
[g] ver. 29. 2 Sam. 3. 31.
[h] 2 Sam. 12. 17.
[i] ch. 42. 38. & 44. 29, 31.
[11] Heb. *Sheolah,* same as *sheol.*
[k] ch. 39. 1.
† Heb. *eunuch:* But the word doth signify not only *eunuchs,* but also *chamberlains, courtiers,* and *officers.* Esth. 1. 10.
† Heb. *chief of the slaughtermen,* or, *executioners.*
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*
[a] ch. 19. 3. 2 Kings 4. 8.
[b] ch. 34. 2.
[c] 1 Chron. 2, 3.
[d] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19. cir. 1727.
[e] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
[f] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 20.
[g] ch. 21. 21.
[h] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
[i] 1 Chron. 2. 3.
[k] Deut. 25. 5. Mat. 22. 24.
[1] seed to.
[2] seed should.
[l] Deut. 25. 6.
[3] spilled *it* on the ground.
[4] seed.
† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the* LORD.
[m] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
[n] Ruth 1. 13.
[5] peradventure.
[o] Lev. 22. 13.
† Heb. *the days were multiplied.*
[p] 2 Sam. 13. 39.
[q] Josh. 15. 10, 57. Judg. 14. 1.

vail, and wrapped herself, and [a]sat in †an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw [b]that Shelah was grown, and she was not given to him [c]as a wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* a harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned to her by the way, and said, [7]Come, I pray thee, let me come in to thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter-in-law:) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in to me?

17 And he said, [u]I will send *thee* †a kid from the flock: and she said, [w]Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it?*

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? and she said, [x]Thy [8]seal, and thy seal-string, and thy staff that *is* in thy hand: and he gave *them to* her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away and [y]laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot that *was* ‖openly by the way-side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place.*

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place.*

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we †be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath [z]played the harlot; and also, behold, she [9]hath conceived by lewdness. And Judah said, Bring her forth, [a]and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, By the man whose these *are,* [10]*have* I conceived: and she said, [b]Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, [c]the [11]seal and the seal-string, and staff.

26 And Judah [d]acknowledged, [12] and said, [e]She hath been more righteous than I; because that [f]I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again [g]no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that behold, [13]she had twins.

28 And it came to pass when she travailed, that *the one* put [14]forth *his* hand; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a [15]crimson thread, saying, This [16]was born first.

29 And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother [17]was born; and she said, ‖How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖[h]Pharez.

30 And afterward [18]his brother was born that had the scarlet thread upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 *Joseph advanced in Potiphar's house.* 7 *He resisteth his mistress's temptation.* 13 *He is falsely accused.* 20 *He is cast in prison.* 21 *God is with him there.*

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt: and [a]Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, [b]bought him [1]from the hands of the Ishmaelites, who had brought him down thither.

2 And [c]JEHOVAH was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man: and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that JEHOVAH *was* with him, and that JEHOVAH [d]made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph [e]found [2]favour in his sight, and he served him: and he made him [f]overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that [g]JEHOVAH blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of JEHOVAH was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not [3]any thing he had, [4]excepting the food which he did eat: and Joseph [h]was *a* goodly *person,* and [5]of fair appearance.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph: and she said, [i]Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said to his master's wife, Behold, my master [6]knoweth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife: [k]how then can I do this great wickedness, and [l]sin against God?

10 And it came to pass, as she spoke to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not to her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there were* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And [m]she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and [7]went out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and had fled forth,

14 That she called to the men of her house, and spoke to them, saying, See, he hath brought in a Hebrew to us to [8]insult us: he came in to me to lie with me, and I cried with a †loud voice:

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment [9]by me, and fled, and [10]went out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she [n]spoke to him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant whom thou hast brought to us, came in to me to [11]insult me:

18 And it came to pass as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment [12]by me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spoke to him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his [o]wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and [p]put him into the [q]prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

Before CHRIST cir. 1727.

[a] Prov. 7. 12. ‖ Heb. *the door of eyes,* or, *of Enajim.*
[b] ver. 11. 26.
[c] to.
[7] Go to.
[u] Ezek. 16. 33. † Heb. *a kid of the goats.*
[w] ver. 20.
[x] ver. 25.
[8] signet, and thy bracelets.
[y] ver. 14.
‖ Or, *in Enajim.*
† Heb. *become a contempt.*
[z] Judg. 19. 2.
[9] *is* with child by whoredom.
[a] Lev. 21. 9. Deut. 22. 21.
[10] *am* I with child.
[b] ch. 37. 32.
[c] ver. 18.
[11] signet, and bracelets.
[d] ch. 37. 33.
[12] *them.*
[e] 1 Sam. 24. 17.
[f] ver. 14.
[g] Job 34. 31, 32.
[13] twins *were* in her womb.
[14] out.
[15] scarlet.
[16] came out.
[17] came out.
‖ Or, *Wherefore hast thou made* this *breach against thee?*
‖ That is, *a breach.*
[h] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 20. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.
[18] came out his brother.

Before CHRIST 1729.

[b] ch. 37. 28.
[1] of.
[c] ver. 21. ch. 21. 22. & 26. 24, 28. & 28. 15. 1 Sam. 16. 18. & 18. 14, 28. Acts 7. 9.
[d] Ps. 1. 3.
[e] ch. 18. 3. & 19. 19. ver. 21.
[2] grace.
[f] Gen. 24. 2.
[g] ch. 30. 27.
[3] aught.
[4] save the bread.
[h] 1 Sam. 16. 12.
[5] well-favoured.
[i] 2 Sam. 13. 11.
[6] wotteth.
[k] Prov. 6. 29, 32.
[l] ch. 20. 6. Lev. 6. 2. 2 Sam. 12. 13. Ps. 51. 4.
[m] Prov. 7. 13, &c.
[7] got him.
[8] mock.
† Heb. *great.*
[9] with.
[10] got him.
[n] Ex. 23. 1. Ps. 120. 3.
[11] mock.
[12] with.
[o] Prov. 6. 34, 35.
[p] Ps. 105. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 19.
[q] See ch. 40. 3, 15. & 41. 14.

1729.
[a] ch. 37. 36. Ps. 105. 17.

21 ¶ But JEHOVAH was with Joseph, and †shewed him mercy, and [r]gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison [s]committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatever they did there, was done by him.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because [t]JEHOVAH was with him: and *that* which he did, JEHOVAH made *it* to prosper.

CHAPTER XL.

1 *The* [1]*cup-bearer and baker of Pharaoh in prison.* 4 *Joseph hath charge of them.* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams.* 20 *They come to pass according to his interpretation.* 23 *The ingratitude of the* [2]*cup-bearer.*

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the [a][3]cup-bearer of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was [b][4]angry against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the [5]cup-bearers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 [c]And he put them in [6]custody in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in [7]custody.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the [8]cup-bearer and the baker of the king of Egypt, who *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in to them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold, they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the [9]custody of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore †look ye *so* sadly to-day?

8 And they said to him, [d]We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said to them, [e]*Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? Tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief [10]cup-bearer told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;

10 And [11]on the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* [12]its blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joseph said to him, [f]This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches [g]*are* three days:

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh [h]‖lift up thy head, and restore thee to thy [13]station: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his [14]cup-bearer.

14 But [i][15]remember me when it shall be well with thee, and [k]shew kindness, I pray thee, to me, and make mention of me to Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:

15 For indeed I was stolen away from the land of the Hebrews: [l]and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said to Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and behold, *I had* three [16] ‖baskets 'of white bread' on my head:

17 And in the uppermost basket *there* [17]*were* all kinds of †baked food for Pharaoh: and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Joseph answered, and said, [m]This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days:

19 [n]Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‖lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's [o]birth-day, that he [p]made a feast to all his servants: and he [q]‖lifted up the head of the chief [18]cup-bearer and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he [r]restored the chief [19]cup-bearer to his [20]office again: and [s]he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:

22 But he [t]hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief [21]cup-bearer remember Joseph, but [u]forgot him.

CHAPTER XLI.

1 *Pharaoh's two dreams.* 25 *Joseph interpreteth them.* 33 *He giveth Pharaoh counsel.* 38 *Joseph is advanced.* 50 *He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim.* 54 *The famine beginneth.*

AND it came to pass at the end of two [1] years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and behold, he stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven [2]comely heifers and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other [3]heifers came up after them out of the river, [4]uncomely and lean-fleshed; and stood by the *other* [5]heifers upon the brink of the river.

4 And the [6]uncomely and lean-fleshed heifers did eat up the seven [7]comely and fat heifers. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven [8]ears of corn came up upon one stalk, †rank and good.

6 And behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, [a]that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all [b]the magicians of Egypt, and all the [c]wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dreams; but *there were* none that could interpret them to Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spoke the chief [9]cup-bearer to Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:

10 Pharaoh was [d][10]angry with his servants, [e]and put me in [11]custody in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me, and the chief baker:

11 And [f]we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, a Hebrew, [g]servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he [h]interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

Before CHRIST 1729.

† Heb. *extended kindness to him.*
[r] Ex. 3. 21. & 11. 3. & 12. 36. Ps. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7. Dan. 1. 9. Acts 7. 9, 10.
[s] ch. 39. 3, 4.
[t] ver. 2, 3.

1 butler.

2 butler.

cir. 1720.

[a] Neh. 1. 11.
3 butler.

[b] Prov. 16. 14.
4 wroth.
5 butlers.

[c] ch. 39. 20, 23.
6 ward. Heb. *Mishmar*, from *shamar*. to watch, or guard.

7 ward.

cir. 1718.

8 butler.

9 ward.

† Heb. are *your faces evil?* Neh. 2. 2.

[d] ch. 41. 15.

[e] See ch. 41. 16. Dan. 2. 11, 28, 47.

10 butler.

11 in.

12 her.

[f] ver. 18. ch. 41. 12, 25. Judg. 7. 14. Dan. 2. 36. & 4. 19.
[g] ch. 41. 26.
[h] 2 Kings 25. 27. Ps. 3. 3. Jer. 52. 31.
‖ Or, *reckon.*
13 place.
14 butler.
[i] Luke 23. 42.
15 think on.
[k] Josh. 2. 12. 1 Sam. 20. 14, 15. 2 Sam. 9. 1. 1 Kings 2. 7.
[l] ch. 39. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 1718.

16 white.
‖ Or, *full of holes.*

17 *was* of all manner of bake-meats.
† Heb. *meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker*, or, *cook.*
[m] ver. 12.

[n] ver. 13.

‖ Or, *reckon thee.* and take thy office *from thee.*

[o] Mat. 14. 6.
[p] Mark 6. 21.
[q] ver. 13. 19. Mat. 25. 19.
‖ Or, *reckoned.*
18 butler.

[r] ver. 13.
19 butler.
20 butlership.
[s] Neh. 2. 1.

[t] ver. 19.

21 butler.

[u] Job 19. 14. Ps. 31. 12. Eccl. 9. 15, 16. Amos 6. 6.

1715.
[1] full.

2 well-favoured kine.

3 kine.
4 ill-favoured.

5 kine.
6 ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine.
[7] well-favoured and fat kine.

8 Heb. *Shibbolim; ears of grain*, of any kind.
† Heb. *fat.*

[a] Dan. 2. 1. & 4. 5, 19.
[b] Ex. 7. 11, 22. Isa. 29. 14. Dan. 1. 20. & 2. 2. & 4. 7.
[c] Mat. 2. 1.

9 butler.

[d] ch. 40. 2, 3.
10 wroth.
[e] ch. 39. 20.
11 ward.

[f] ch. 40. 5.

[g] ch. 37. 36.
[h] ch. 40. 12, &c.

13 And it came to pass, [a]as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored to [12]my station, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ [k]Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they [t]†brought him hastily [m]out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in to Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there are* none that can interpret it: [n]and I have heard [13]it said of thee, *that* ‖thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, [o]*It is* not [14]in me: [p]God may give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, [q]In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven [16]heifers, fat-fleshed, and [17]comely; and they fed in a meadow:

19 And behold, seven other [18]heifers came up after them, poor, and very [19]uncomely, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

20 And the lean and the [20]uncomely [21]heifers did eat up the first seven fat [22]heifers:

21 And when they had †eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still [23]uncomely, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up [24]on one stalk, full and good:

23 And behold, seven ears, ‖withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and [r]I told *this* to the magicians; but *there were* none that could explain *it* to me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said to Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: [s]God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good [25]heifers *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* [26]one.

27 And the seven thin and [27]uncomely heifers that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be [t]seven years of famine.

28 [u]This *is* the thing which I have spoken to Pharaoh: what God *is* about to do he sheweth to Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come [x]seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

30 And there shall [y]arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine [z]shall consume the land:

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very †grievous.

32 And [28]because the dream was doubled to Pharaoh [29]; *it is* because the [a]thing *is* ‖established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖officers over the land, and [b]take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And [c]let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh; and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land ‖[d]perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And [e]the thing was good in the [30]sight of Pharaoh, and in the [31]sight of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said to his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man [f]in whom the [32]spirit of God *is?*

39 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, [33]Because that God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* no one so discreet and wise as thou *art:*

40 [g]Thou shalt be over my house, and according to thy word shall all my people †be [34]guided: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, See, I have [h]set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh [i]took off his [35]seal-ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and [k]arrayed him in [36]garments of ‖fine linen, [l]and put a gold chain about his neck;

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had: [m]and they cried before him, ‖†Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* [n]over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name [39]Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him for a wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖priest of On: and Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he [o]stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt: and Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered [38]corn [p]as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for *it was* without number.

50 [q]And to Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came: whom Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖priest of On bore to him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born ‖Manasseh; For God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my [39]sorrow, and all my father's house.

52 And the name of the second called he ‖Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be [r]fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 [s]And the seven years of [40]famine began to come, [t]according as Joseph had said: and the [41]famine was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

Before CHRIST 1715.

[a] ch. 40. 22.
[12] mine office.
[k] Ps. 105. 20.
[l] Dan. 2. 25.
† Heb. *made him run.*
[m] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 113. 7, 8.

[n] ver. 12. Ps. 25. 14. Dan. 5. 16.
[13] say.
‖ Or, when *thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it.*
[o] Dan. 2. 30. Acts 3. 12. 2 Cor. 3. 5.
[14] Or, *for me.*
[p] ch. 40. 8. Dan. 2. 22, 28, 47. & 4. 2.
[q] ver. 1.
[16] kine.
[17] well-favoured.
[18] kine.
[19] ill-favoured.

[20] ill-favoured.
[21] kine.
[22] kine.
† Heb. *come to the inward parts of them.*
[23] ill-favoured.
[24] in.
‖ Or, *small.*

[r] ver. 8. Dan. 4. 7.

[s] Dan. 2. 28, 29, 45. Rev. 4. 1.
[25] kine.
[26] Or, *represents one event.*
[27] ill-favoured kine.
[t] 2 Kings 8. 1.
[u] ver. 25.
[x] ver. 47.
[y] ver. 54.
[z] ch. 47. 13.
† Heb. *heavy.*
[28] for that.
[29] twice.
[a] Num. 23. 19. Isa. 46. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *prepared of God.*
‖ Or, *overseers.*
[b] Prov. 6. 6, 7, 8.

Before CHRIST 1715.

[c] ver. 48.
‖ Heb. *be not cut off.*
[d] ch. 47. 15, 19.
[e] Ps. 105. 19. Acts 7. 10.
[30] eyes.
[31] eyes.
[f] Num. 27. 18. Job 32. 8. Prov. 2. 6. Dan. 4. 8. 18. & 5. 11, 14. & 6. 3.
[32] Heb. *Rooach Elohim.*
[33] Forasmuch as.
[g] Ps. 105. 21, 22. Acts 7. 10.
† Heb. *be armed,* or, *kiss.*
[34] ruled.
[h] Dan. 6. 3.
[i] Esth. 3. 10. & 8. 2, 8.
[35] ring.
[k] Esth. 8. 15.
[36] vestures.
‖ Or, *silk.*
[l] Dan. 5. 7, 29.
[m] Esth. 6. 9.
‖ Or, *Tender father.*
ch. 45. 8.
† Heb. *Abrech.*
[n] ch. 42. 6. & 45. 8, 26. Acts 7. 10.

[39] Tzaphenath-paneach. The probable signification of these Coptic (or ancient Egyptian) words is, "Saviour of the land." In the Vulgate, *Salvator mundi*, Preserver of the world.
cir. 1715.
‖ Or, *prince.* Ex. 2. 16. 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 20. 26.
[o] 1 Sam. 16. 21. 1 Kings 12. 6, 8. Dan. 1. 19.

[38] Heb. *Bar*, winnowed grain.
[p] ch. 22. 17. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5. Ps. 78. 27.
[q] ch. 46. 20. & 48. 5.
‖ Or, *prince*, ver. 45. 2 Sam. 8. 18.
cir. 1712.
‖ That is, *forgetting.*
[39] toil.
cir. 1711.
‖ That is, *fruitful.*
[r] ch. 49. 22.
1708.

[s] Ps. 105. 16. Acts 7. 11.
[40] dearth.
[t] ver. 30.
[41] dearth.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was [42]famishing, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, Go to Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened †all the store-houses, and [u]sold to the Egyptians; and the famine [43]became grievous in the land of Egypt.

57 [x]And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph [44] to buy *corn;* because [45] the famine was *so* [46]grievous in all lands.

CHAPTER XLII.

1 *Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt.* 16 *They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies.* 18 *They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin.* 21 *They have remorse for Joseph.* 24 *Simeon is kept for a pledge.* 25 *They return with corn, and their money.* 29 *Their relation to Jacob.* 36 *Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.*

NOW when [c]Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said to his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: [1]go down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may [b]live, and not die.

3 ¶ And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, [c]Lest [2]perhaps mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was [d]in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph *was* the governor [e]over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and [f]bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange to them, and spoke †roughly to them; and he said to them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph [g]remembered the dreams which he 'had' dreamed [3]concerning them, and said to them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

10 And they said to him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* [4]true *men;* thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said to them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan: and behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one [h]*is* [5]no more.

14 And Joseph said to them, That *is it* that I spoke to you, saying, Ye *are* spies:

15 By this ye shall be proved: [i]By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be †kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else, by the life of Pharaoh, surely ye *are* spies.

17 And he †put them altogether in custody three days.

Before CHRIST cir. 1711.

[42] famished.

† Heb. *all wherein* was.

[u] ch. 42. 6. & 47. 14, 24.

[43] waxed sore.

[x] Deut. 9. 28.

[44] for.

[45] that.

[46] sore.

1707.

[c] Acts 7. 12.

[1] get you.

[b] ch. 43. 8. Ps. 118. 17. Isa. 38. 1.

[c] ver. 38.

[2] peradventure.

[d] Acts 7. 11.

[e] ch. 41. 41.

[f] ch. 37. 7.

† Heb. *went forth.*

† Heb. *hard things with them.*

[g] ch. 37. 5, 9.

[3] of

[4] Heb. *Kenim,* plural of *ken,* upright, or, honest

[h] ch. 37. 30. Lam. 5. 7. See ch. 44. 20.

[5] not.

[i] See 1 Sam. 1. 26. & 17. 55.

† Heb. *bound.*

† Heb. *gathered.*

[6] ward.

Before CHRIST cir. 1707.

[k] Lev. 25. 43. Neh. 5. 15.

[7] *be.*

[l] ver. 34. ch. 43. 5. & 44. 23.

[m] Job 36. 8, 9. Hos. 5. 15.

[8] verily.

[n] Prov. 21. 13. Mat. 7. 2.

[o] ch. 37. 21.

[p] ch. 9. 5. 1 Kings 2. 32. 2 Chron. 24. 22. Ps. 9. 12. Luke 11. 50, 51.

† Heb. *an interpreter* was *between them.*

[9] communed.

[10] every.

[q] Mat. 5. 41. Rom. 12. 17, 20, 21.

[11] laded.

[r] See ch. 43. 21.

† Heb. *went forth.*

[12] befell unto.

[s] ver. 7.

† Heb. *with us hard things.*

[13] *be.*

[14] not.

[t] ver. 15, 19, 20.

[u] ch. 34. 10.

[x] See ch. 43. 21.

[15] every.

[y] ch. 43. 14.

[16] not.

[17] not.

18 And Joseph said to them the third day, This do, and live; [k]*for* I fear God:

19 If ye [7]*are* true *men,* let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:

20 But [l]bring your youngest brother to me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, [m]We *are* [8]truly guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; [n]therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, [o]Did I not speak to you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore behold also his blood is [p]required.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them;* for the spoke to them by an interpreter.

24 And he turned himself from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and [9]talked with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore [10]each man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and [q]thus did he to them.

26 And they [11]loaded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as [r]one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money: for behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

28 And he said to his brethren, My money is restored; and lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart †failed *them,* and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done to us?

29 ¶ And they came to Jacob their father to the land of Canaan, and told him all that [12]had befallen them, saying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land, [s]spoke †roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

31 And we said to him, We *are* true *men;* we are no spies:

32 We [13]*are* twelve brethren, sons of our father: one *is* [14]no more, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, said to us, [t]By this shall I know that ye *are* true *men:* leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone:

34 And bring your youngest brother to me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men: so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall [u]traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that behold, [x][15]each man's bundle of money *was* in his sack; and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said to them, Me have ye [y]bereaved *of my children:* Joseph *is* [16]no more, and Simeon is [17]no more, and ye will take Benjamin *away:* all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spoke to his father, say-

ing, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for [z]his brother is dead, and he is left alone: [a]if mischief befall him by the way in which ye go, then [18]will ye [b]bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the [19]grave.

CHAPTER XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly persuaded to send Benjamin.* 15 *Joseph entertaineth his brethren.* 31 *He maketh them a feast.*

AND the famine *was* [a 1]grievous in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said to them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spoke to him, saying, The man †did solemnly protest to us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your [b]brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send *him* we will not go down: for the man said to us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man †asked us [2]strictly respecting our state, and [3] our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the †tenor of these words: †Could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said to Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will [4]answer for him; [5]from my hand shalt thou require him: [c]if I bring him not to thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned ‡this second time.

11 And their father Israel said to them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits [6]of the land in your vessels, and [d]carry down the man a present, a little [e]balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money [f]that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; [7]perhaps it *was* an oversight:

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again to the man:

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin: [g]‖If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with [i]them, he said to the [h]ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and †slay, and make ready: for *these* men shall †dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade: and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in; that he may †seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they [8]talked with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, [j]†we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

21 And [k]it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, [9]*each* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we [10]know not who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: †I had your money. And he brought Simeon out to them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and [l]gave *them* water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat [11]food there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and [m]bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* †welfare, and said, †*Is* your father well, the old man [n]of whom ye spoke? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: [o]and they bowed down their heads, and [12]prostrated themselves.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, [p]his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, [q]of whom ye spoke to me? And he said, God be gracious to thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for [r]his bowels did yearn [13]towards his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and [r]wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on [t 14]food.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians who did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat [15]food with the Hebrews; for that *is* [u]an abomination to the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men [16]wondered one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes to them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was [x]five times [17]as much as any of theirs. And they drank, and †were merry with him.

CHAPTER XLIV.

1 *Joseph's policy to stay his brethren.* 14 *Judah's humble supplication to Joseph.*

AND he commanded †the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks

Before CHRIST 1707.

[z] ver. 13. & ch. 37. 33. & 44. 28.
[a] ver. 4. & ch. 44. 29.
[18] shall.
[b] ch. 37. 35. & 44. 31.
[19] Heb. *Sheolah.*

[a] ch. 41. 54, 57.
[1] sore.

† Heb. *protesting protested.*
[b] ch. 42. 20. & 44. 23.

† Heb. *asking asked us.*
[2] straitly of.
[3] of.

† Heb. *mouth.*

† Heb. *knowing could we know?*

[4] be surety.
[5] of.
[c] ch. 44. 32. Philem. 18, 19.

‡ Or, *twice by this.*

[6] in.

[d] ch. 32. 20. Prov. 18. 16.
[e] ch. 37. 25. Jer. 8. 22.

[f] ch. 42. 25, 35.

[7] peradventure.

[g] Esther 4. 16.
‖ Or, *and I, as I have been, &c.*

[h] ch. 24. 2. & 39. 4. & 44. 1.
† Heb. *kill a killing.*
1 Sam. 25. 11.
† Heb. *eat.*

Before CHRIST 1707.

† Heb. *roll himself upon us.* Job 30. 14.

[8] communed.

[j] ch. 42. 3, 10.
† Heb. *coming down we came down.*
[k] ch. 42. 27, 35.

[9] *every.*

[10] cannot tell.

† Heb. *your money came to me.*

[l] ch. 18. 4. & 24. 32.

† Heb. bread.

[m] ch. 37. 7, 10.

† Heb. *peace.* ch. 37. 14.
† Heb. Is there *peace to your father?*
[n] ch. 42. 11, 13.

[o] ch. 37. 7, 10.

[12] made obeisance.

[p] ch. 35. 17, 18

[q] ch. 42. 13.

[r] 1 Kings 3. 26.
[13] upon.

[s] ch. 42. 24.

[t] ver. 25.
[14] bread.

[15] bread.
[u] ch. 46. 34. Ex. 8. 26.

[16] marvelled.

[x] ch. 45. 22.
[17] so.
† Heb. *drank largely:* See Hag. 1. 6. John 2. 10.

† Heb. him *that was over his house.*

with food, as much as they can carry, and put [1]each man's money in his sack's mouth.
2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money: and he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.
3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they, and their asses.
4 *And* when they had gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said to his steward, [2]Rise, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say to them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?
5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and by which indeed he ‖divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.
6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spoke to them these same words.
7 And they said to him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? [3]Far be it that thy servants should do [4]such a thing:
8 Behold, [a]the money which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again to thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?
9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, [b]both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.
10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according to your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.
11 Then they speedily took down [5]each man his sack to the ground, and opened [6]each man his sack.
12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and [7]ended at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.
13 Then they [c]rent their clothes, and [8]loaded [9]each man his ass, and returned to the city.
14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house, (for he *was* yet there:) and they [d]fell before him on the ground.
15 And Joseph said to them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? [10]know ye not that such a man as I can certainly ‖divine?
16 And Judah said, What shall we say to my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold [e]we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.
17 And he said, [f][11]Far be it that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, [12]go ye up in peace to your father.
18 ¶ Then Judah came near to him, and said, O my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's [13]hearing, and [g]let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.
19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?
20 And we said to my lord, We have a father, an old man, and [h]a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.
21 And thou saidst to thy servants, [i]Bring him down to me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.
22 And we said to my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

Before CHRIST 1707.

1 every.
2 Up.
3 God forbid.
4 according to this.
a ch. 43. 21.
b ch. 31. 32.
5 every.
6 every.
7 left.
c ch. 37. 29, 34. Num. 14. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 11.
8 laded.
9 every.
d ch. 37. 7.
10 wot.
11 God forbid.
12 get you.
13 ears.
e ch. 18. 30, 32. Ex. 32. 22.
f Prov. 17. 15.
g ch. 43. 2.
h ch. 37. 3.
i ch. 42. 15, 20.

Before CHRIST 1707.

‖ Or, *maketh trial.*
k ch. 43. 3, 5.
l ch. 43. 2.
m ch. 46. 19.
n ch. 37. 33.
o ch. 42. 36, 38.
14 shall.
15 Heb. *Sheolah.*
16 shall.
17 Heb. *Sheolah.*
q ch. 43. 9.
18 shall.
r Ex. 32. 32.
19 peradventure.
20 shall.
† Heb. *find my father.* Ex. 18. 8. Job 31. 29. Ps. 116. 3. & 119. 143.
‖ Or, *make trial.* ver. 5.
1 them that.
† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.* Num. 14. 1.
2 and the house.
s Acts 7. 13.
3 troubled.
b ch. 37. 28.
c Isa. 40. 2. 2 Cor. 2. 7.
† Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.*
1706.
d ch. 50. 20. Ps. 105. 16, 17. See 2 Sam. 16. 10, 11. Acts 4. 24.
4 the.
5 earing.
† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.*

23 And thou saidst to thy servants, [k]Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.
24 And it came to pass, when we came up to thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.
25 And [l]our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.
26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.
27 And thy servant my father said to us, Ye know that [m]my wife bore me two *sons:*
28 And the one went out from me, and I said, [n]Surely he is torn in pieces; and I have not seen him since.
29 And if ye [o]take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye [14]will bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the [15]grave.
30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (seeing that [p]his life is bound up in the lad's life;)
31 It [16]will come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us,* that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the [17]grave.
32 For thy servant became surety for the lad to my father, saying, [q]If I bring him not to thee, then I [18]will bear the blame to my father for ever.
33 Now therefore, I pray thee, [r]let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.
34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest [19]perhaps I see the evil that [20]will †come on my father.

CHAPTER XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren.* 5 *He comforteth them in God's providence.* 9 *He sendeth for his father.* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth it.* 21 *Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord.* 25 *Jacob is revived with the news.*

THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all [1]those who stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known to his brethren.
2 And he †wept aloud; and the Egyptians, [2]even the household of Pharaoh heard.
3 And Joseph said to his brethren, [a]I *am* Joseph; *doth* my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were [3]terrified at his presence.
4 And Joseph said to his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you: and they came near. And he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, [b]whom ye sold into Egypt.
5 Now therefore [c]be not grieved, †nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: [d]for God did send me before you to preserve life.
6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years in [4] which *there shall* neither *be* [5]plowing nor harvest.
7 And God sent me before you, †to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me [a]a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say to him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down to me, tarry not:

10 And [f]thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near to me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

11 And there will I nourish thee, (for yet *there are* five years of famine;) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* [g]my mouth that speaketh to you.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen: and ye shall haste, and [h]bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the [6]report of this was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it †pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Say to thy brethren, This do ye; [7]load your beasts, and go [8]forth to the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father, and your households, and come to me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat [i]the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also †regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the †commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred [10]*shekels* of silver, and [k]five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner;* ten asses †laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said to them, See that ye contend not by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan to Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. [l]And †Jacob's [11]heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said to them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough: Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAPTER XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba:* 5 *Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt.* 8 *The number of his family that went into Egypt.* 28 *Joseph meeteth Jacob.* 31 *He instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.*

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to [a]Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices [b]to the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spoke to Israel [c]in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob! and he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, [d]the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there [e]make of thee a great nation:

4 [f]I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely [g]bring thee up *again:* and [h]Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And [i]Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons [k]which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods which they had [l]obtained in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, [l]Jacob, and all his seed with him;

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And [m]these *are* the names of the children of Israel, who came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: [n]Reuben, Jacob's first-born.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And [o]the sons of Simeon; ‖Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and ‖Jachin, and ‖Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of [p]Levi; ‖Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of [q]Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but [r]Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And [s]the sons of Pharez were Hezron, and Hamul.

13 ¶ [t]And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and ‖Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These [2]*are* the sons of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the [3]persons of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; [u]Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and ‖Ezbon, Eri, and ‖Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ [x]And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 [y]These *are* the sons of Zilpah, [z]whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bore to Jacob, *even* sixteen [4]persons.

19 The sons of Rachel, [a]Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 ¶ [b]And to Joseph in the land of Egypt

Before CHRIST 1707.

[a] ch. 41. 43. Judg. 17. 10. Job 29. 16.

[f] ch. 47. 1.

[g] ch. 42. 23.

[h] Acts 7. 14.

6 fame.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.* ch. 41. 37.

7 lade.

8 get you.

[i] ch. 27. 28. Num. 18. 12, 29.

† Heb. *let not your eye spare, &c.*

† Heb. *mouth.* Num. 3. 16.

10 *pieces.*

[k] ch. 43. 34.

† Heb. *carrying.*

[l] Job 29. 24. Ps. 126. 1. Luke 24. 11, 41.

† Heb. *his.*

11 Heb. *was cold.*

Before CHRIST 1706.

1706.

[a] ch. 21. 31, 33. & 28. 10.

[b] ch. 26. 24, 25. & 28. 13. & 31. 42.

[c] ch. 15. 1. Job 33. 14, 15.

[d] ch. 28. 13.

[e] ch. 12. 2. Deut. 26. 5.

[f] ch. 28. 15. & 48. 21.

[g] ch. 15. 16. & 50. 13, 24, 25. Ex. 3. 8.

[h] ch. 50. 1.

[i] Acts 7. 15.

[k] ch. 45. 19, 21.

[l] gotten.

[l] Deut. 26. 5. Josh. 24. 4. Ps. 105. 23. Isa. 52. 4.

[m] Ex. 1. 1. & 6. 14.

[n] Num. 26. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

[o] Ex. 6. 15. 1 Chron. 4. 24.

‖ Or, *Nemuel.*

‖ Or, *Jarib.*

‖ Or, *Zerah.*

1 Chron. 4. 24.

[p] 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

‖ Or, *Gershom.*

[q] 1 Chron. 2. 3. & 4. 21.

[r] ch. 38. 3, 7, 10.

[s] ch. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 5.

[t] 1 Chron. 7. 1.

‖ Or, *Puah, and Jashub.*

2 be.

3 souls.

[u] Num. 26. 15, &c. *Zephon.*

‖ Or, *Ozni.*

‖ Or, *Arod.*

[x] 1 Chron. 7. 30.

[y] ch. 30. 10.

[z] ch. 29. 24.

4 souls.

[a] ch. 44. 27.

[b] ch. 41. 50.

were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖priest of On bore to him.

21 ¶ [c]And the sons of Benjamin *were* Bela*h*, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, [d]Ehi, and Rosh, [e]Muppim, and ‖Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob; all the [5]persons *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ [f]And the sons of Dan; ‖Hushim.

24 ¶ [g]And the sons of Napthali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 [h]These *are* the sons of Bilhah, [i]whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, and she bore these to Jacob: all the [6]persons *were* seven.

26 [k]All the [7]persons that came with Jacob into Egypt, [8]who descended from him, besides Jacob sons' wives, all the [9]persons *were* threescore and six;

27 And the sons of Joseph who were born him in Egypt, *were* two [10]persons: [l]all the [11]persons of the house of Jacob, who came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him to Joseph, [m]to direct his face to Goshen; and they came [n]into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father [12]at Goshen; and presented himself to him: and he [o]fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said to Joseph, [p]Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said to his brethren, and to his father's house, [q]I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say to him, My brethren, and my father's [13]household, who *were* in the land of Canaan, are come to me:

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for †their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, [r]What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' [s]occupation hath been about cattle [t]from our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* [u]an abomination to the Egyptians.

CHAPTER XLVII.

1 *Joseph presenteth five of his brethren,* 7 *and his father, before Pharaoh.* 11 *He giveth them habitation and maintenance.* 13 *He getteth all the Egyptians' money,* 16 *their cattle,* 18 *their lands to Pharaoh.* 22 *The priests' land was not bought.* 23 *He letteth the land to them for a fifth part.* 28 *Jacob's age.* 29 *He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.*

THEN Joseph [a]came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come from the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in [b]the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and [c]presented them to Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said to his brethren, [d]What is your occupation? And they said to Pharaoh, [e]Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover to Pharaoh, [f]We have come to sojourn in the land: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, [g]for the famine *is* [2]grievous in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants [h]dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come to thee:

6 [i]The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; [k]in the land of Goshen let them dwell; and if thou knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said to Jacob, †How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob said to Pharaoh, [l]The days of the years of my [3]sojourning *are* a hundred and thirty years: [m]few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and [n]have not attained to the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their [4]sojourning.

10 And Jacob [o]blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of [p]Rameses, [q]as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread ‖†according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very [5]grievous, [r]so that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan, fainted by reason of the famine.

14 [s]And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came to Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for [t]why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle to Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses; and he [5]sustained them with bread, for all their cattle, for that year.

18 When that year was ended, they came to him the second year, and said to him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle: there is not [7]any thing left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants to Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold [8]each man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

Before CHRIST 1706.

‖ Or, *prince.*

c 1 Chron. 7. 6. & 8. 1.

d Num. 26. 38, *Ahiram.*

e Num. 26. 39, *Shupham.* 1 Chron. 7. 12, *Shuppim.* ‖ *Hupham,* Num. 26. 39.

5 souls.

f 1 Chron. 7. 12. ‖ Or, *Shuham,* Num. 26. 42.

g 1 Chron. 7. 13.

h ch. 30. 5, 7.

i ch. 29. 29.

6 souls.

k Ex. 1. 5.

7 souls.

8 which came out of his loins. Heb. *thigh.* ch. 35. 11.

9 souls.

10 souls.

l Deut. 10. 22. See Acts 7. 14.

11 souls.

m ch. 31. 21.

n ch. 47. 1.

12 to.

o So ch. 45. 14.

p So Luke 2. 29, 30.

q ch. 47. 1.

13 house, which.

† Heb. *they are men of cattle.*

r ch. 47. 2, 3.

s ver. 32.

t ch. 30. 35. & 34 5. & 37. 12.

u ch. 43. 32. Ex. 8. 26.

1706.

a ch. 46. 31.

b ch. 45. 10. & 46. 28.

c Acts 7. 13.

d ch. 46. 33.

e ch. 46. 34.

f ch. 15. 13. Deut. 26. 5.

1 For to.

Before CHRIST. 1706.

g ch. 43. 1. Acts 7. 11.

2 sore.

h ch. 46. 34.

i ch. 20. 15.

k ver. 4.

† Heb. *How many are the days of the years of thy life?*

l Heb. 11. 9, 13. Ps. 39. 12.

3 pilgrimage.

m Job 14. 1.

n ch. 25. 7. & 35. 28.

4 pilgrimage.

o ver. 7.

p Ex. 1. 11. & 12. 37.

q ver. 6.

‖ Or, *as a little child is nourished.*

† Heb. *according to the little ones.* ch. 50. 21.

5 sore.

r ch. 41. 30. Acts 7. 11.

s ch. 41. 56.

1702.

t ver. 19.

6 fed.

7 aught.

1702

8 every.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

22 [u]Only the land of the ‖priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned them* [9]by Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said to the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth *part* to Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: [x]let us find [10]favour in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt to this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part;* [y]except the land of the ‖priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

27 ¶ And Israel [z]dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and [a]grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so †the whole age of Jacob was a hundred forty and seven years.

29 And the time [b]drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said to him, If now I have found [11]favour in thy sight, [c]put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and [d]deal kindly and truly with me; [e]bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

30 But [f]I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and [g]bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear to me: and he swore to him. And [h]Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

1 *Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father.* 2 *Jacob strengtheneth himself to bless them.* 3 *He repeateth the promise.* 5 *He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own.* 7 *He telleth Joseph of his mother's grave.* 9 *He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh.* 17 *He preferreth the younger before the elder.* 21 *He prophesieth their return to Canaan.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, they father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh to thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said to Joseph, God Almighty appeared to me at [c]Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 And said to me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee, [b]*for* an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now, thy [c]two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, who were born to thee in the land of Egypt, before I came to thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thine issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, [d]Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come to Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the same *is* Beth-lehem.

8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said to his father, [e]They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place.* And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, to me, and [f]I will bless them.

10 (Now [g]the eyes of Israel were †dim for age; [2] he could not see:) And he brought them near to him; and [h]he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said to Joseph, [i]I had not thought to see thy face: and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand towards Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near to him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, [k]guiding his hands [3]knowingly; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn.

15 ¶ And [l]he blessed Joseph, and said, God, [m]before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God who fed me all my life long to this day,

16 The Angel [n][4]who delivered me from all evil, bless the lads; and let [o]my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac: and let them †grow to a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father [p]laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it ‖displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head to Manasseh's head.

18 And Joseph said to his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, [q]I know *it,* my son, I know *it:* he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly [r]his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a †multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, [s][5]By thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said to Joseph, Behold, I die; but [t]God [5]will be with you, and bring you again to the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover [u]I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand [z]of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

CHAPTER XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his sons to bless them.* 3 *Their blessing in particular.* 29 *He chargeth them about his burial.* 33 *He dieth.*

AND Jacob called to his sons, and said, Assemble yourselves, that I may [a]tell

Before CHRIST. 1706.

u Ezra 7. 24. ‖ Or, *princes.* ch. 41. 45. 2 Sam. 8. 18. 9 of.

x ch. 33. 15. 10 grace.

y ver. 22. ‖ Or, *princes.* ver. 22.

z ver. 11.

a ch. 46. 3.

1689.

† Heb. *the days of the years of his life.* See ver. 9.

b So Deut. 31. 14. 1 Kings 2. 1.

11 grace.

c ch. 24. 2.

d ch. 24. 49.

e So ch. 50. 25.

f 2 Sam. 19. 37.

g ch. 49. 29, & 50. 5, 13.

h ch. 48. 2. 1 Kings 1. 47. Heb. 11. 21.

1689.

c ch. 28. 19, 19. & 35. 6, 9, &c.

b ch. 17. 8.

c ch. 41. 50. & 46. 20. Josh. 13. 7. & 14. 4.

Before CHRIST. 1689.

d ch. 35. 9, 16, 19.

e So ch. 33. 5.

f ch. 27. 4.

g ch. 27. 1. † Heb. *heavy.* Isa. 6. 10. & 59. 1. 2 *so that.*

h ch. 27. 27.

i ch. 45. 26.

k ver. 19.

3 Or, *with judgment.*

l Heb. 11. 21.

m ch. 17. 1. & 24. 40.

n ch. 28. 15. & 31. 11, 13, 24. Ps. 34. 22. & 121. 7. 4 which redeemed.

o Amos 9. 12. Acts 15. 17.

† Heb. *as fishes do increase:* See Num. 26. 34, 37.

p ver. 14.

‖ Or, *was evil in his eyes.* ch. 28. 8.

q ver. 14.

r Num. 1. 33, 35. & 2 19, 21. Deut. 33. 17. Rev. 7. 6, 8. † Heb. *fulness.*

s So Ruth 4. 11, 12.

5 Ia.

t ch. 46. 4. & 50. 24. 6 shall.

u Josh. 24. 32. 1 Chron. 5. 2. John 4. 5.

z ch. 15. 16. & 34. 28. Josh. 17. 14, &c.

you *that* which shall befall you [b]in the last days.

2 Assemble yourselves, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and [c]hearken to Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* [d]my first-born, my might, [e]and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 [1]Incontinent as water, †[f]thou shalt not excel; because thou [g]wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou *it:* ‖he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ [h]Simeon and Levi *are* [i]brethren; [k]instruments of [2]violence *are* their swords.

6 O my soul, [l]come not thou into their [3]secret; [m]to their assembly, [n]mine honour, be not thou united! for [o]in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will they [4]hamstringed a bullock.

7 Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce: and their wrath, for it was cruel: [p]I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 ¶ [q]Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise; [r]thy hand *shall be* [5]on the neck of thine enemies; [s]thy father's children shall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* [t]a lion's whelp; from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: [u]he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion: who shall rouse him up?

10 [x]The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor [y]a lawgiver [z]from between his feet, [a]until [6]the Peacemaker come: [b]and to him *shall* the [7]obedience of the people *be.*

11 [c]Binding his foal to the vine, and his ass's colt to the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

12 His [d]eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ [e]Zebulun shall dwell at the [8]coast of the sea; and he *shall be* for a [9]coast for ships; and his border *shall be* to Zidon.

14 ¶ Issachar *is* a strong ass, couching down between two burdens:

15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and bowed [f]his shoulder to bear, and became a servant to tribute.

16 ¶ [g]Dan shall judge his people, as one of the [10]rulers of Israel.

17 [h]Dan shall be a serpent by the way, †an adder in the path, that biteth the horse-heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 [i]I have waited for thy salvation, O JEHOVAH!

19 ¶ [k]Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ [l]Out of Asher his [11]food *shall be* [12]rich, and he shall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ [m]Naphtali *is* a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joseph *is* a fruitful [13]tree, *even* a fruitful [14]tree by a [15]fountain, *whose* †branches run over the wall:

23 The archers have [n][16]greatly grieved him, and shot *at him,* and hated him:

24 But his [o]bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of [p]the mighty *God* of Jacob: ([q]from thence [r]*is* the shepherd, [s]the stone of Israel:)

25 [t]*Even* by the God of thy father, who shall help thee, [u]and by the Almighty, [x]who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth beneath, blessings of the beasts and of the [17]birth:

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors [y]to the utmost bound of the everlasting hills; [z]they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was [18]separated from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall [a][19]tear the prey *like* a wolf; in the morning he shall devour the prey, [b]and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is* that 'which' their father spoke to them, and blessed them: every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said to them, I [c]am to be gathered to my people: [d]bury me with my fathers [e]in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [f]which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a burying-place.

31 ([g]There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; [h]there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.)

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and [20]expired, and 'was gathered to his people.

CHAPTER L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 4 *Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him.* 7 *The funeral.* 15 *Joseph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon.* 22 *His age.* 23 *He seeth the third generation of his sons.* 24 *He prophesieth to his brethren of their return.* 25 *He taketh an oath of them for his bones.* 26 *He dieth, and is embalmed.*

AND Joseph [a]fell upon his father's face, and [b]wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to [c]embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those who are embalmed: and the Egyptians †[d]mourned for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spoke to [e]the house of Pharaoh saying, If now I have found [1]favour in your [2]sight, speak, I pray you, in the [3]hearing of Pharaoh, saying,

5 [f]My father made me swear saying, Lo, I die: in my grave [g]which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

Before CHRIST. 1689.

a Deut. 33. 1. Amos 3. 7.
b Deut. 4. 30. Num. 24. 14. Isa. 2. 2. & 39. 6. Jer. 23. 20. Dan. 2. 28, 29. Acts 2. 17. Heb. 1. 2.
c Ps. 34. 11.
d ch. 29. 32.
e Deut. 21. 17. Ps. 78. 51.
1 Unstable.
† Heb. *do not thou excel.*
f 1 Chron. 5. 1.
g ch. 35. 22. 1 Chron. 5. 1. Deut. 27. 20.
‖ Or, *my couch is gone.*
h ch. 29. 33, 34.
i Prov. 18. 9.
k ch. 34. 25.
2 cruelty *are in* their habitations.
l Prov. 1. 15, 16.
3 Heb. *Sod,* a secret, divan, a council of persons in secret consultation, intimacy, familiarity.
m Ps. 26. 9. Ephes. 5. 11.
n Ps. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 57. 8.
o ch. 34. 26.
4 digged down a wall.
p Josh. 19. 1. & 21. 5, 6, 7. 1 Chron. 4. 24, 39.
q ch. 29. 35. Deut. 33. 7.
r Ps. 18. 40.
5 in.
s ch. 27. 29. 1 Chron. 5. 2.
t Hos. 5. 4. Rev. 5. 5.
u Num. 23. 24. & 24. 9.
x Num. 24. 17. Jer. 30. 21. Zech. 10. 11.
y Ps. 60. 7. & 108. 8. or, Num. 21. 18.
z Deut. 28. 57.
a Isa. 11. 1. & 62. 11. Ezek. 21. 27. Dan. 9. 25. Mat. 21. 9. Luke 1. 32, 33.
6 Shiloh.
b Isa. 2. 2. & 11. 10. & 42. 1, 4. & 49. 6, 7, 22, 23. & 55. 4, 5. & 60. 1, 3, 4, 5. Hag. 2. 7. Luke 2. 30, 31, 32.
7 gathering.
c 2 Kings 18. 32.
d Prov. 23. 29.
e Deut. 33. 18, 19. Josh. 19. 10, 11.
8 haven.
9 haven of.
f 1 Sam. 10. 9.
g Deut. 33. 22. Judg. 18. 1, 2.
10 tribes.
h Judg. 18. 27.
† Heb. *an arrowsnake.*
i Ps. 25. 6. & 119. 166, 174. Isa. 25. 9.
k Deut. 33. 20. 1 Chron. 5. 18.
l Deut. 33. 24. Josh. 19. 24.
11 bread.
12 fat.
m Deut. 33. 23.
13 bough.
14 bough.
15 well.
† Heb. *daughters.*
n ch. 37. 4, 24, 28. & 39. 20. & 42. 21. Ps. 118. 13.
16 sorely.
o Job 29. 20. Ps. 37. 15.
p Ps. 132. 2, 5.
q ch. 45. 11. & 47. 12. & 50. 21.
r Ps. 80. 1.
s Isa. 28. 16.
t ch. 28. 13, 21. & 35. 3. & 43. 23.
u ch. 17. 1. & 35. 11.
x Deut. 33. 13.

Before CHRIST. 1689.

17 womb.

y Deut. 33. 15. Hab. 3. 6.
z Deut. 33. 16.

18 separate.

a Judg. 20. 21, 25. Ezek. 22. 25, 27.
19 raven *as.*
b Num. 23. 24. Es'h. 8. 11. Ezek. 39. 10. Zech. 14. 1, 7.

c ch. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
d ch. 47. 30. 2 Sam. 19. 37.
e ch. 50. 13.

f ch. 23. 16.

g ch. 23. 19. & 25. 9.
h ch. 35. 29.

20 yielded up the ghost.
i ver. 29

a ch. 46. 4.

b 2 Kings 13. 14.

c ver. 26. 2 Chron. 16. 14. Mat. 26. 12. Mark 14. 8. & 16. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 12. 7. & 19. 39, 40.
† Heb. *wept.*
d Num. 20. 29. Deut. 34. 8.

e Esth. 4. 2.

1 grace.
2 eyes.
3 ears.

f ch. 47. 29.
g 2 Chron. 16. 14. Isa. 22. 16. Mat. 27. 60.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they [h]mourned with a great and very [g]grievous lamentation: [i]and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖Abel-mizraim, [5]it *is* beyond Jordan.

12 And his sons did to him according as he 'had' commanded them:

13 For [k]his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham [l]bought with the field for a possession of a burying-place of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, [m]they said, Joseph will [6]perhaps hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did to him.

16 And they †sent a messenger to Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 [7]Thus shall ye say to Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; [n]for they did to thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of [o]the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spoke to him.

18 And his brethren also went and [p]fell down before his face: and they said, Behold, we *are* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said to them, [q]Fear not: [r]for *am* I in the place of God?

20 [s]But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* [t]God meant it [9]for good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save [10]many people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: [u]I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spoke †kindly to them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children [z]of the third *generation:* [y]the children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh, [z]were †brought up upon Joseph's knees.

24 And Joseph said to his brethren, I die; and [a]God will surely visit you, and bring you [11]up from this land, to the land [b]'respecting' which he swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And [c]Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, *being* a hundred and ten years old: and they [d]embalmed him, and he was put into a coffin in Egypt.

Before CHRIST 1689.

h 2 Sam. 1. 17. Acts 8. 2.
i sore.
g 1 Sam. 31. 13. Job 2. 13.

‖ That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*
5 which.

k ch. 49. 29, 30. Acts 7. 16.

l ch. 23. 16.

m Job 15. 21, 22.

6 peradventure.

† Heb. *charged.*

7 So.

n Prov. 28. 13.

Before CHRIST 1689.

o ch. 49. 25.

p ch. 37. 7, 10.

s 8 *be.*

q ch. 45. 5.

r Deut. 32. 35. Job 34. 29. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30. 2 Kings 5. 7. s Ps. 56. 5. Isa. 10. 7.
t ch. 45. 5, 7. Acts 3. 13, 14, 15.
9 unto.
10 much.
u ch. 47. 12. Mat. 5. 44.
† Heb. *to their hearts.*
ch. 34. 3. 1635.

z Job 42. 16.
y Num. 32. 39.
z ch. 30. 3.
† Heb. *borne.*

a ch. 15. 14. & 46. 4. & 48. 21. Ex. 3. 16, 17. Heb. 11. 22.
11 out of.
b ch. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 35. 12. & 46. 4.
c Ex. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.

d ver. 2. 1635.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED EXODUS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The children of Israel, after Joseph's death, do multiply.* 8 *The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply.* 15 *The godliness of the midwives, in saving the men-children alive.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the river.*

NOW [a]these *are* the names of the children of Israel, who came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher,

5 And all the [1]persons that came [2]from the †loins of Jacob were [b]seventy [3]persons: for Joseph was in Egypt *already.*

6 And [c]Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ [d]And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and [4]became exceedingly mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there [e]arose up a new king over Egypt, who knew not Joseph.

9 And he said to his people, Behold, [f]the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we.

10 [g]Come on, let us [h]deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also to our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* [5]go up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters, [i]to afflict them with their [k]burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom, [l]and Raamses.

12 †But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they [m]made their lives bitter with hard bondage, [n]in mortar, and in brick, and in all [6]kinds of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve *was* with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew midwives, (of whom the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah;)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the [7]bathing-vessels; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives [o]feared God, and did not [p]as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the male-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said to them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the male-children alive?

19 And [q]the midwives said to Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered [8]before the midwives come in to them.

20 [r]Therefore God dealt well with the

Before CHRIST 1706.

a Gen. 46. 8. ch. 6. 14.

1 souls.
2 out of.
† Heb. *thigh.*
b Gen. 46. 26, 27. ver. 20. Deut. 10. 22.
3 souls. 1635.
c Gen. 50. 26. Acts 7. 15.
d Gen. 46. 3. Deut. 26. 5. Ps. 105. 24. Acts 7. 17.
4 waxed exceeding.
e Acts 7. 18.

f Ps. 105. 24.

g Ps. 10. 2. & 83. 3, 4.
h Job 5. 13. Ps. 105. 25. Prov. 16. 25. & 21. 30. Acts 7. 19.
5 get them.
i Gen. 15. 13. ch. 3. 7. Deut. 26. 6.
k ch. 2. 11. & 5. 4, 5. Ps. 81. 6.

Before CHRIST 1635.

l Gen. 47. 11.
† Heb. *And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.*

m ch. 2. 23. & 6. 9. Num. 20. 15. Acts 7. 19, 34.
n Ps. 81. 6.
6 manner.

7 stools.

cir. 1635.
o Prov. 16. 6.
p Dan. 3. 16, 18. & 6. 13. Acts 5. 29.

q See Josh. 2. 4, &c. 2 Sam. 17, 19, 20.

8 ere.
r Prov. 11. 18. Eccl. 8. 12. Isa. 3. 10. Heb. 6. 10.

midwives: and the people multiplied, and [9]became very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, [t]that he [10]made them households.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, [u]Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Moses is born, 3 and in an ark cast into the flags. 5 He is found, and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter. 11 He slayeth an Egyptian. 13 He reproveth a Hebrew. 15 He fleeth into Midian. 21 He marrieth Zipporah. 22 Gershom is born. 23 God respecteth the Israelites' cry.*

AND there went [a]a man of the house of Levi, and took [1]*for a wife* a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived and bore a son: and [b]when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, she hid him three months.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with [2]bitumen and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

4 [c]And his sister stood afar off, to [3]know what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the [d]daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side: and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to bring it.

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Take this child away and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became [e]her son. And she called his name ‖Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, [f]when Moses was grown, that he went out to his brethren, and looked on their [g]burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he [h]slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And [i]when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, [k]Who made thee †a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But [l]Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by [m]a well.

16 [n]Now the ‖priest of Midian had seven daughters: [o]and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses [4]rose up and helped them, and [p]watered their flock.

18 And when they came to [q]Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* ye are come so soon to-day?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us from the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said to his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat [5]food.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses [r]Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bore *him* a son, and he called his name ‖[s]Gershom; for he said, I have been [t]a stranger in a strange land.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, [u]in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel [v]sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried; and [w]their cry came up to God, by reason of the bondage.

24 And God [a]heard their groaning, and God [b]remembered his [c]covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God [d]looked upon the children of Israel, and †[e]had respect to *them*.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Moses keepeth Jethro's flock. 2 God appeareth to him in a burning bush. 9 He sendeth him to deliver Israel. 14 The name of God. 15 His message to Israel.*

NOW Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, [a]the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back side of the desert, and came to [b]the [1]mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And [c]the Angel of JEHOVAH appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush; and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this [d]great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when JEHOVAH saw that he turned aside to see, God called [e]to him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses! And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: [f]put off thy shoes from [2] thy feet; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, [g]I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for [h]he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And JEHOVAH said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people who *are* in Egypt, and [i]have heard their cry [k]by reason of their taskmasters; for [l]I know their sorrows:

8 And [m]I am come down to [n]deliver them from the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, [o]to a good land, and a large, to a land [p]flowing with milk and honey; to the place of [q]the Ca-

---

[9] waxed.
[t] See 1 Sam. 2. 35. 2 Sam. 7. 11, 13, 27, 29. 1 Kings 2. 24. & 11. 38. Ps. 127. 1. cir. 1573.
[10] Or, *gave them houses.*
[u] Acts 7. 19.

[a] ch. 6. 20. Num. 26. 59. 1 Chron. 23. 14.
[1] *to.*

1571.

[b] Acts 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.

[2] slime.

[c] ch. 15. 20. Num. 26. 59.
[3] wit.
[d] Acts 7. 21.

[e] Acts 7. 21.
‖ That is, *drawn out.*

[f] Acts 7. 23, 24. Heb. 11. 24, 25, 20.
[g] ch. 1. 11.

1531.

[h] Acts 7. 24.

[i] Acts 7. 26.

[k] Acts 7. 27, 28.
† Heb. *a man a prince.* Gen. 13. 8.

[l] Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 27.

[m] Gen. 24. 11. & 29. 2.
[n] ch. 3. 1.
‖ Or, *prince*, as Gen. 41. 45.
[o] Gen. 24. 11. & 29. 10. 1 Sam. 9. 11.
[4] stood.
[p] Gen. 29. 10.
[q] Num. 10. 29. called also *Jethro*, or *Jether*, ch. 3. 1. & 4. 18. & 18. 1, &c.

[r] Gen. 31. 54. & 43. 25.
[5] bread.
[s] ch. 4. 25. & 18. 2.

‖ That is, *a stranger here.*
[t] ch. 18. 3.
[u] Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 13, 14.
[v] ch. 7. 7. Acts 7. 30.
[w] Num. 20. 16. Deut. 26. 7. Ps. 12. 5.
[x] Gen. 18. 20. ch. 3. 9. & 22. 23, 27. Deut. 24. 15. James 5. 4.
[a] ch. 6. 5.
[b] ch. 6. 5. Ps. 105. 8, 42. & 106. 45.
[c] Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4.
[d] ch. 4. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 11. 2 Sam. 16. 12. Luke 1. 25.
† Heb. *knew.*
[e] ch. 3. 7.

1491.

[a] ch. 2. 16.

[b] ch. 18. 5. 1 Kings 19. 8.
[1] Or, *to a very high mountain.*
[c] Deut. 33. 16. Isa. 63. 9. Acts 7. 30.

[d] Ps. 111. 2. Acts 7. 31.

[e] Deut. 33. 16.
[f] ch. 19. 12. Josh. 5. 15. Acts 7. 33.
[2] off.
[g] Gen. 28. 13. ver. 15. ch. 4. 5. Mat. 22. 32. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Acts 7. 32.
[h] So 1 Kings 19. 13. Isa. 6. 1, 5. Neh. 9. 9. Ps. 106. 44. Acts 7. 34.
[i] ch. 2. 23, 24.
[k] ch. 1. 11.
[l] Gen. 18. 21. ch. 2. 25.
[m] Gen. 11. 5, 7. & 18. 21. & 50. 24.
[n] ch. 6. 6, 8. & 12. 51.
[o] Deut. 1. 25. & 8. 7, 8, 9.
[p] ver. 17. ch. 13. 5. & 33. 3. Num. 13. 27. Deut. 26. 9, 15. Jer. 11. 5. & 32. 22. Ezek. 20. 6.
[q] Gen. 15. 18.

naanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore, behold, [r]the cry of the children of Israel is come to me: and I have also seen the [s]oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 [t]Come now therefore, and I will send thee to Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said to God, [u]Who *am* I, that I should go to Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, [x][3]But I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token to thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said to God, Behold, *when* I come to the children of Israel, and shall say to them, The God of your fathers hath sent me to you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? What shall I say to them?

14 And God said to Moses, [4]I AM THAT I AM: And he said, Thus shalt thou say to the children of Israel, [y]I AM hath sent me to you.

15 And God said moreover to Moses, Thus shalt thou say to the children of Israel, JEHOVAH God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me to you: this *is* [z]my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial to all generations.

16 Go, and [a]gather the elders of Israel together, and say to them, JEHOVAH God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, 'hath' appeared to me, saying, [b]I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt:

17 And I have said, [c]I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, to the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, to a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And [d]they shall hearken to thy voice; and [e]thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, to the king of Egypt, and ye shall say to him, JEHOVAH God of the Hebrews hath [f]met with us; and now let us go (we beseech thee) three days' journey into the [5]desert, that we may sacrifice to JEHOVAH our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt [g]will not let you go, ‖[6]except by a mighty hand.

20 [7]For I will [h]stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with [i]all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and [k]after that he will let you go.

21 And [l]I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 [m]But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters: and [n]ye shall spoil ‖the Egyptians.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Moses's rod is turned into a serpent.* 6 *His hand is leprous.* 10 *He is loth to be sent.* 14 *Aaron is appointed to assist him.* 18 *Moses departeth from Jethro.* 21 *God's message to Pharaoh.* 24 *Zipporah circumciseth her son.* 27 *Aaron is sent to meet Moses.* 31 *The people believeth them.*

AND Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken to my voice: for they will say, JEHOVAH hath not appeared to thee.

2 And JEHOVAH said to him, What *is* that in thy hand? And he said, [a]A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent: and Moses fled from before it.

4 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, Put forth thy hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may [b]believe that [c]JEHOVAH God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared to thee.

6 ¶ And JEHOVAH said furthermore to him, Put now thy hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous [d][1]like snow.

7 And he said, Put thy hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again, and drew it out of his bosom, and behold, [e]it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken to thy voice, that thou shalt take '*some*' of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land:* and [f]the water which thou takest out of the river, †[2]it shall even become blood upon the dry *land.*

10 ¶ And Moses said to JEHOVAH, O my Lord, I *am* not †eloquent, neither †heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken to thy servant: but [g]I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And JEHOVAH said to him, [h]Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I JEHOVAH?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be [i]with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, [k]send, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖wilt send.

14 And the anger of JEHOVAH was kindled against Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, [l]he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And [m]thou shalt speak to him, and [n]put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and [o]will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall [3]speak for thee to the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and [p]thou shalt be to him instead of God.

17 And thou shalt take [q]this rod in thy hand, with which thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went, and returned to

Before CHRIST 1491.

r ch. 2. 23.
s ch. 1. 11, 13, 14, 22.
t Ps. 105. 26. Mic. 6. 4.
u See ch. 6. 12. 1 Sam. 18. 18. Isa. 6. 5, 8. Jer. 1. 6.
x Gen. 31. 3. Deut. 31. 23. Josh. 1. 5. Rom. 8. 31.
3 Certainly
4 Or perhaps, I AM THAT WHICH I SHALL BE. Heb. *Ehyeh asher ehyeh.*
y ch. 6. 3. John 8. 58. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Heb. 13. 8. Rev. 1. 4.
z Ps. 135. 13. Hos. 12. 5.
a ch. 4. 29.
b Gen. 50. 24. ch. 2. 25. & 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.
c Gen. 15. 14, 16. ver. 8.
d ch. 4. 31.
e ch. 5. 1 3.
f Num. 23. 3, 4, 15, 16.
5 wilderness.
g ch. 5. 2. & 7. 4.
‖ Or, *but by strong hand.*
6 no, not.
7 And.
h ch. 6. 6. & 7. 5. & 9. 15.
i ch. 7. 3. & 11. 9. Deut. 6. 22. Neh. 9. 10. Ps. 105. 27. & 135. 9. Jer. 32. 20. Acts 7. 36.
k See ch. 7. to ch. 13.
l ch. 12. 31.
m ch. 11. 2. & 12. 35, 36.
n Job 27. 17. Prov. 13. 22. Ezek. 39. 10.
‖ Or *Egypt.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

a ver. 17, 20.
b ch. 19. 9.
c ch. 3. 15.
d Num. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.
1 as.
e Deut. 32. 39. Num. 12. 13, 14. 2 Kings 5. 14. Mat. 8. 3.
f ch. 7. 19.
† Heb. *shall be and shall be.*
2 shall become blood.
‡ Heb. *a man of words.*
† Heb. *since yesterday, nor since the third day.*
g ch. 6. 12. Jer. 1. 6.
h Ps. 94. 9.
i Isa. 50. 4. Jer. 1. 9. Mat. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11, 12. & 21. 14, 15.
k See Jonah 1. 3.
‖ Or, *shouldest.*
l ver. 27. 1 Sam. 10. 2, 3.
m ch. 7. 1, 2.
n Num. 22. 38. & 23. 5, 12, 16. Deut. 18. 18. Isa. 51. 16. Jer. 1. 9.
o Deut. 5. 31.
3 be thy spokesman.
p ch. 7. 1. & 18. 19.
q ver. 2.

†Jethro his father-in-law, and said to him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return to my brethren who *are* in Egypt, and see whether they [a]are yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And JEHOVAH said to Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for [r]all the men are dead who sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife, and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took [s]the rod of God in his hand.

21 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see *that* thou do all those [t]wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thy hand: but [u]I will harden his heart [x]so that he [5]will not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say to Pharaoh, Thus saith JEHOVAH, [z]Israel *is* my son, [y]*even* my first-born.

23 And I say to thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, [z]I will slay thy son, *even* thy first-born.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that JEHOVAH [a]met him, and sought to [b]kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took [c]a sharp ‖stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and †cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Aaron, Go into the [6]desert [d]to meet Moses. And he went, and met him [7]at [e]the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses [f]told Aaron all the words of JEHOVAH who had sent him, and all the [g]signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron [h]went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel.

30 [i]And Aaron spoke all the words which JEHOVAH had spoken to Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people [k]believed: and when they heard that JEHOVAH had [l]visited the children of Israel, and that he [m]had looked upon their affliction, then [n]they bowed their heads and worshipped.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message.* 5 *He increaseth the Israelites' task.* 15 *He checketh their complaints.* 19 *They cry out upon Moses and Aaron.* 22 *Moses complaineth to God.*

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold [a]a feast to me in the [1]desert.

2 And Pharaoh said, [b]Who *is* JEHOVAH, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not JEHOVAH, [c]neither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, [d]The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice to JEHOVAH our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said to them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, [2]hinder the people from their works? [3]go you to your [4]burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* [5]many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the [6]taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the [4]number of the bricks which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish [5]*any thing* thereof: for they [6]*are* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 †Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard [7]false words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spoke to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not [8]any part of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* †daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* [9]asked, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yesterday and today, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried to Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given to thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go, *and* do sacrifice to JEHOVAH.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work: for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the [10]number of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* in 'an' evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not [11]diminish at all the number of bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

21 [h]And they said to them, JEHOVAH look upon you, and judge; because ye have made [12]us †to be abhorred in the [13]sight of Pharaoh, and in the [14]sight of his servants, [15]by putting a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Moses returned to JEHOVAH, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou *so* [16]ill-treated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people: †neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

Before CHRIST 1491.

† Heb. *Jether.*
[a] be.
[r] ch. 2. 15, 23. Mat. 2. 20.
[s] ch. 17. 9. Num. 20. 8, 9.
[t] ch. 3. 20.
[u] ch. 7. 3, 13. & 9. 12, 35. & 10. 1. & 14. 8. Deut. 2. 30. Josh. 11. 20. Isa. 63. 17. John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.
[x] shall.
[z] Hos. 11. 1. Rom. 9. 4. 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[y] Jer. 31. 9. James 1. 18.
[z] ch. 11. 5. & 12. 29.
[a] Num. 22. 22.
[b] Gen. 17. 14.
[c] Josh. 5. 2, 3.
‖ Or, *knife.*
† Heb. *made it touch.*
[6] wilderness.
[d] ver. 14.
[7] in.
[e] ch. 3. 1.
[f] ver. 15, 16.
[g] ver. 8, 9.
[h] ch. 3. 16.
[i] ver. 16.
[k] ch. 3. 18. ver. 8, 9.
[l] ch. 3. 16.
[m] ch. 2. 25. & 3. 7.
[n] Gen. 24. 26. ch. 12. 27. 1 Chron. 29. 20.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[a] ch. 10. 9.
[1] wilderness.
[b] 2 Kings 18. 35. Job 21. 15.
[c] ch. 3. 19.
[d] ch. 3. 18.
[2] let.
[3] get.
[4] ch. 1. 11.
[5] ch. 1. 7, 9.
[6] tale.
[5] *aught.*
[6] be.
† Heb. *Let the work be heavy upon the men.*
[7] vain.
[8] aught.
† Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*
[9] demanded.
[10] tale.
[11] minish *aught.*
[h] ch. 6. 9.
[12] our savour.
† Heb. *to stink.* Gen. 34. 30. 1 Sam. 13. 4. & 27. 12. 2 Sam. 10. 6. 1 Chron. 19. 6.
[13] eyes.
[14] eyes.
[15] to put.
[16] evil-entreated.
† Heb. *delivering thou hast not delivered.*

CHAPTER VI.

1 *God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH.*
14 *The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.*

THEN JEHOVAH said to Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for [a]with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand [b]shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spoke to Moses, and said to him, I *am* JEHOVAH:

3 And I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob by *the name of* [c]God Almighty, but by my name [d]JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 [e]And I have also established my covenant with them, [f]to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their [1]sojourning, wherein they were strangers.

5 And [g]I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say to the children of Israel, [h]I *am* JEHOVAH, and [i]I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will [2]deliver you from their bondage, and I will [k]redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments:

7 And I will [l]take you to [3]myself for a people, and [m]I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH your God, who bringeth you out [n]from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in to the land, concerning the which I did †[o]swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for a heritage: I *am* JEHOVAH.

9 ¶ And Moses [4]spoke thus to the children of Israel: [p]but they hearkened not to Moses, for †anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

11 Go, [5] speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spoke before JEHOVAH, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have [q]not hearkened to me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, [r]who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

13 And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, and to Aaron, and gave them a charge to the children of Israel, and to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These [6]*are* the heads of their fathers' houses: [s]The sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these [7]*are* the families of Reuben.

15 [t]And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And these *are* the names of [u]the sons of Levi, according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. And the years of the life of Levi *were* a hundred thirty and seven years.

17 [x]The sons of Gershon: Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And [y]the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* a hundred thirty and three years.

19 And [z]the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

20 And [a]Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bore him Aaron and Moses. And the years of the life of Amram *were* a hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 ¶ And [b]the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And [c]the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba daughter of [d]Amminadab, sister of Naashon to wife; and she bore him [e]Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the [f]sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar, Aaron's son, took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel [8]*for a* wife; and [g]she bore him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, [h]to whom JEHOVAH said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their [i]armies.

27 These *are* they who [k]spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt, [l]to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* JEHOVAH spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying, [m]I *am* JEHOVAH: [n]speak thou to Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say to thee.

30 And Moses said before JEHOVAH, Behold, [o]I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken to me?

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh.* 7 *His age.*
8 *His rod is turned into a serpent.* 11 *The sorcerers do the like.* 13 *Pharaoh's heart is hardened.* 14 *God's message to Pharaoh.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND JEHOVAH said to Moses, See, I have made thee [a][1]a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be [b]thy prophet.

2 Thou [c]shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak to Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And [d]I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and [e]multiply my [f]signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh [2]will not hearken to you, [g]that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, [h]by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians [i]shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I [k]stretch forth my hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron [l]did as JEHOVAH commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses *was* [m]fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spoke to Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

Before CHRIST 1491.

a ch. 3. 19.
b ch. 11. 1. & 12. 31, 33, 39.
c ch. 3. 14.
d Ps. 68. 4. & 83. 18. John 8. 58. Rev. 1. 4.
e Gen. 15. 18. & 17. 4, 7.
f Gen. 17. 8. & 28. 4.
1 pilgrimage.
g ch. 2. 24.
h ver. 2, 8, 29.
i ch. 3. 17. & 7. 4. Deut. 26. 8. Ps. 81. 6. & 136. 11, 12.
2 rid.
k ch. 15. 13. Deut. 7. 8. 1 Chron. 17. 21. Neh. 1. 10.
l Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. 2 Sam. 7. 24.
3 me.
m Gen. 17. 7, 8. ch. 29. 45, 46. Deut. 29. 13. Rev. 21. 7.
n ch. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 81. 6.
† Heb. *lift up my hand.* See Gen. 14. 22. Deut. 32. 40.
o Gen. 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 12.
4 spake so.
p ch. 5. 21.
† Heb. *shortness*, or, *straitness.*
5 in.
q ver. 9.
r ver. 30. ch. 4. 10. Jer. 1. 6.
6 *be.*
s Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chron. 5. 3.
7 *be.*
t 1 Chron. 4. 24. Gen. 46. 10.
u Gen. 46. 11. Num. 3. 17. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

1619.

x 1 Chron. 6. 17. & 23. 7.
y Num. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 2, 18.

Before CHRIST 1491.

z 1 Chron. 6. 19. & 23. 21.
a ch. 2. 1, 2. Num. 26. 59.
b Num. 16. 1. 1 Chron. 6. 37, 38.
c Lev. 10. 4. Num. 3. 30.

cir. 1530.

d Ruth 4. 19, 20. 1 Chron. 2. 10. Mat. 1. 4.
e Lev. 10. 1. Num. 3. 2. & 26. 60. 1 Chron. 6. 3. & 24. 1.
f Num. 26. 11.
8 to.
g Num. 25. 7, 11. Josh. 24. 33.
h ver. 13.
i ch. 7. 4. & 12. 17, 51. Num. 33. 1.

1491.

k ch. 5. 1, 3. & 7. 10.
l ver. 13. ch. 32. 7. & 33. 1. Ps. 77. 20.
m ver. 2.
n ver. 11. ch. 7. 2.
o ver. 12. ch. 4. 10.
a ch. 4. 16. Jer. 1. 10.
1 Heb. *Elohim.*
b ch. 4. 16.
c ch. 4. 15.
d ch. 4. 21.
e ch. 11. 9.
f ch. 4. 7.
2 shall.
g ch. 10. 1. & 11. 9.
h ch. 6. 6.
i ver. 17. ch. 8. 22. & 14. 4, 18. Ps. 9. 16.
k ch. 3. 20.
l ver. 2.

1491.

m Deut. 29. 5. & 31. 2. & 34. 7. Acts 7. 23 30.

9 When Pharaoh shall speak to you, saying, [n]Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say to Aaron, [o]Take thy rod, and cast *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it shall become a serpent.

10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and they did [3] [p]as JEHOVAH had commanded: And Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it [q]became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also [r]called the wise men, and [s]the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also [t]did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast down [4]each man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart 'so' that he hearkened not to them; [u]as JEHOVAH had said.

14 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [x]Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 [5]Go to Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out to the water, and thou shalt stand by the river's brink [6]to meet him: and [y]the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thy hand.

16 And thou shalt say to him, [z]JEHOVAH God of the Hebrews hath sent me to thee, saying, Let my people go, [a]that they may serve me in the [7]desert: and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith JEHOVAH, [8]By this [b]thou shalt know that I *am* JEHOVAH: behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in my hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and [c]they shall be turned [d]to blood.

18 And the fish that [9]*are* in the river shall die, and the river shall [10]become putrid: and the Egyptians shall [e]loathe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, Say to Aaron, Take thy rod, and [f]stretch out thy hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their †[11]collections of water, that they may become blood: and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as JEHOVAH commanded; and he [g]lifted up the rod and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the [h]waters that *were* in the river were turned into blood.

21 And the fish that [12]*were* in the river died; and the river [13]became putrid, and the Egyptians [i]could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 [k]And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken to them; [l]as JEHOVAH had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he [14]give heed even to this.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled after that JEHOVAH had smitten the river

Before CHRIST 1491.

[n] Isa. 7. 11. John 2. 18. & 6. 30.
[o] ch. 4. 2, 17.
[3] so.
[p] ver. 9.
[q] ch. 4. 3.
[r] Gen. 41. 8.
[s] 2 Tim. 3. 8.
[t] ver. 22. ch. 8. 7, 18.
[4] every.
[u] ch. 4. 21. ver. 4.
[x] ch. 8. 15. & 10. 1, 20, 27.
[5] Get thee.
[6] against he comes.
[y] ch. 4. 2, 3. & ver. 10.
[z] ch. 3. 18.
[a] ch. 3. 12, 18. & 5. 1, 3.
[7] wilderness.
[8] In.
[b] ch. 5. 2. ver. 5.
[c] ch. 4. 9.
[d] Rev. 16. 4, 6.
[9] *is.*
[10] stink.
[e] ver. 24.
[f] ch. 8. 5, 6, 16. & 9. 22. & 10. 12, 21. & 14. 21, 26.
† Heb. *gathering of their waters.*
[11] pools.
[g] ch. 17. 5.
[h] Ps. 78. 44. & 105. 29.
[12] *was.*
[13] stank.
[i] ver. 18.
[k] ver. 11.
[l] ver. 3.
[14] set his heart to this also.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[1] *sueth to.*
[c] ch. 3. 12, 18.
[b] ch. 7. 14. & 9. 2.
[2] borders.
[c] Rev. 16. 13.
[d] Ps. 105. 30.
‖ Or, *dough.*
[3] troughs.
[e] ch. 7. 19.
[f] Ps. 78. 45. & 105. 30.
[g] ch. 7. 11.
[h] ch. 9. 28. & 10. 17. Num. 21. 7. 1 Kings 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.
[4] do.
‖ Or, *against when.*
† Heb. *to cut off.*
‖ Or, *against to-morrow.*
[i] ch. 9. 14. Deut. 33. 26. 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Chron. 17. 20. Ps. 86. 8. Isa. 46. 9. Jer. 10. 6, 7.
[k] ver. 30. ch. 9. 33. & 10. 18. & 32. 11. Jam. 5. 16, 17, 18.
[l] Eccl. 8. 11.
[m] ch. 7. 14.
[9] Heb. *Kinnim*, this, probably, signifies *gnats*. In Septuagint it is *gnats*.
[n] Ps. 105. 31.
[10] in.
[11] in.
[6] upon.
[7] stank.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Frogs are sent.* 8 *Pharaoh entreateth Moses,* 12 *and Moses by prayer removeth them away.* 16 *The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do.* 20 *The swarms of flies.* 25 *Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go,* 32 *but yet is hardened.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, Go to Pharaoh, and say to him, Thus saith JEHOVAH, Let my people go [c]that they may serve me.

2 And if thou [b]refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy [2]regions with [c]frogs:

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thy house, and into [d]thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖kneading [3]bowls:

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, Say to Aaron, [e]Stretch forth thy hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and [f]the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 [g]And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, [h]Entreat JEHOVAH that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may [4] sacrifice to JEHOVAH.

9 And Moses said to Pharaoh, Glory over me: ‖when shall I entreat for thee and for thy servants, and for thy people, †to destroy the frogs from thee, and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, ‖To-morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest know that [i]*there is* no one like JEHOVAH our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses [k]cried to JEHOVAH, because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And JEHOVAH did according to the word of Moses: and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them [6]into many heaps: and the land [7]had an offensive odour.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was [l]respite, [m]he hardened his heart, and hearkened not to them; as JEHOVAH had said.

16 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, Say to Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become [9]lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and [n]it became lice [10]on man and [11]on beast: all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And [c]the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they [p]could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said to Pharaoh, This *is* [q]the finger of God: and Pharaoh's [r]heart was hardened, and he hearkened not to them; as JEHOVAH had said.

20 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [s]Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; (lo, he cometh forth to the water;) and say to him, Thus saith JEHOVAH, [t]Let my people go, that they may serve me:

21 [12]But, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send ‖swarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*.

22 And [u]I will [13]separate in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, 'so' that no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* JEHOVAH in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put †a division between my people and thy people: ‖to-morrow shall this sign be.

24 And JEHOVAH did so: and [x]there came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses, and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not [14]proper so to do; for we shall sacrifice [y]the abomination of the Egyptians to JEHOVAH our God: Lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go [z]three days' journey into the [15]desert, and sacrifice to JEHOVAH our God, as [a]he shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to JEHOVAH your God in the [16]desert; only ye shall not go very far away: [b]entreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will entreat JEHOVAH that the swarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: but let not Pharaoh [c]deal deceitfully any more, [17]by not letting the people go to sacrifice to JEHOVAH.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and [d]entreated JEHOVAH:

31 And JEHOVAH did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh [e]hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The murrain of beasts.* 8 *The plague of* [1]*boils and blisters.* 13 *His message about the hail.* 22 *The plague of hail.* 27 *Pharaoh* [2]*entreateth Moses,* 35 *but yet is hardened.*

THEN JEHOVAH said to Moses, [a]Go [3] to Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith JEHOVAH God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou [b]refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the [c]hand of JEHOVAH is upon thy cattle which [4]*are* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And [d]JEHOVAH shall [5]separate between the cattle of Israel, and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.

5 And JEHOVAH appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow JEHOVAH will do this thing in the land.

6 And JEHOVAH did that thing on the morrow, and [e]all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And [f]the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses and to Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be [g]a [6]boil breaking forth *with* [7]blisters upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up towards heaven: and it became [h]a [8]boil breaking forth *with* [9]blisters upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the [i]magicians could not stand before Moses, because of the [10]boil: for the [11]boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And JEHOVAH hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not to them; [k]as JEHOVAH had spoken to Moses.

13 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [l]Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say to him, Thus saith JEHOVAH God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thy heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people: [m]that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will [n]stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for [o]this *cause* have I †raised thee up, to shew [12] *by* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet [13]opposest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field: *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of JEHOVAH among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses·

Before CHRIST 1491.

[c] ch. 7. 11.
[p] Luke 10. 18. 2 Tim. 3. 8, 9.
[q] 1 Sam. 6. 3, 9. Ps. 8. 3. Mat. 12. 28. Luke 11. 20.
[r] ver. 15.
[s] ch 7. 15.
[t] ver. 1. [12] Else.
‖ Or, *a mixture of* noisome beasts, &c.
[u] ch. 9. 4, 6, 26. & 10. 23. & 11. 6, 7. & 12. 13. [13] sever.
† Heb. *a redemption.* ‖ Or, *by to-morrow.*
[x] Ps. 78. 45. & 105. 31.
‖ Or, *destroyed.*
[14] meet.
[y] Gen. 43. 32. & 46. 34. Deut. 7. 25, 26. & 12. 31.
[z] ch. 3. 18. [15] wilderness.
[a] ch. 3. 12.
[16] wilderness.
[b] ver. 8. ch. 9. 28.
1 Kings 13. 6.
[c] ver. 15. [17] in.
[d] ver. 12.
[e] ver. 15. ch. 4. 21.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[b] ch. 8. 2.
[c] ch. 7. 4. [4] *is.*
[d] ch. 8. 22. [5] sever.
[e] Ps. 78. 50.
[f] ch. 7. 14. & 8. 32.
[g] Rev. 16. 2. [6] bile. [7] blains.
[h] Deut. 28. 27. [8] bile. [9] blains.
[i] ch. 8. 18, 19. 2 Tim. 3. 9. [10] bile.
[11] bile.
[k] ch. 4. 21.
[l] ch. 8. 20.
[m] ch. 8. 10.
[n] ch. 3. 20.
[o] Rom. 9. 17. See ch. 14. 17. Prov. 16. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 9. † Heb. *made thee stand.* [12] in. [13] exaltest.
[1] *biles and blains.*
[2] *sueth to.*
[a] ch. 8. 1. [3] in.

21 And he that †regarded not the word of JEHOVAH left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, Stretch forth thy hand towards heaven, that there may be [p]hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod towards heaven, and [q]JEHOVAH sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground: and JEHOVAH rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there had been none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast, and the hail [r]smote every herb of the field and broke every tree of the field.

26 [s]Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent and called for Moses and Aaron, and said to them, [t]I have sinned this time: [u]JEHOVAH *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 [x]Entreat JEHOVAH (for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* †mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses said to him, As soon as I shall have gone out of the city, I will [y]spread abroad my hands to JEHOVAH; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know that the [z]earth *is* JEHOVAH'S.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, [a]I know that ye will not yet fear JEHOVAH God.

31 And the flax and the barley [15]were smitten: [b]for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* [16]in the flower.

32 But the wheat and the rye were not smitten: for they *were* †not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and [c]spread abroad his hands to JEHOVAH: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders had ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And [d]the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as JEHOVAH had spoken †by Moses.

CHAPTER X.

1 *God threateneth to send locusts.* 7 *Pharaoh, moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go.* 12 *The plague of the locusts.* 16 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses.* 21 *The plague of darkness.* 24 *Pharaoh* [1]*entreateth Moses,* 27 *but yet is hardened.*

AND JEHOVAH said to Moses, Go [2] to Pharaoh: [c]for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants; [b]that I might shew these my signs before him:

2 And that [c]thou mayest tell in the [3]hearing of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

3 And Moses and Aaron came [4] to Pharaoh, and said to him, Thus saith JEHOVAH God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to [d]humble thyself before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 [5]But, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will I bring the [6][e]locusts into thy [7]territory:

5 And they shall cover the †face of the earth, 'so' that one cannot be able to see the earth: and [f]they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth to you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

6 And they [g]shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth to this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaoh's servants said to him, How long shall this man be [h]a snare to us? Let the men go, that they may serve JEHOVAH their God: Knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again to Pharaoh: and he said to them, Go, serve JEHOVAH your God: *but* †who *are* they that shall go?

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go: for [i]we *must hold* a feast to JEHOVAH.

10 And he said to them, Let JEHOVAH be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it;* for evil *is* before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve JEHOVAH; for that ye desired. And they were driven out from Pharoah's presence.

12 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [k]Stretch out thy hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and [l]eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and JEHOVAH brought an east wind [7]over the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

14 And [m]the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the [9]regions of Egypt: very grievous *were they;* [n]before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they [o]covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they [p]did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing [10]among the trees, or [11]among the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh †called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, [q]I have sinned against JEHOVAH your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and [r]entreat JEHOVAH your God that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he [s]went out from Pharaoh, and entreated JEHOVAH.

Before CHRIST 1491.

† Heb. *set not his heart unto.* ch. 7. 23.

p Rev. 16. 21.

q Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 18. 13. & 78. 47. & 105. 32. & 148. 8. Isa. 30. 30. Ezek. 38. 22. Rev. 8. 7.

r Ps. 105. 33.

s ch. 8. 22. & 9. 4, 6. & 10. 23. & 11. 7. & 12. 13. Isa. 32. 18, 19.

t ch. 10. 16.

u 2 Chron. 12. 6. Ps. 129. 4. & 145. 17. Lam. 1. 18. Dan. 9. 14.

x ch. 8. 8, 28. & 10. 17. Acts 8. 24.

† Heb. *voices of God.* Ps. 29. 3, 4.

y 1 Kings 8. 22, 38. Ps. 143. 6. Isa. 1. 15.

z Ps. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

a Isa. 26. 10.

15 was.

b Ruth 1. 22. & 2. 23.

16 bolled.

† Heb. *hidden,* or, *dark.*

c ver. 29. ch. 8. 12.

d ch. 4. 21.

† Heb. *by the hand of Moses.* ch. 4. 13.

1 *sueth unto.*

2 in.

a ch. 4. 21. & 7. 14.

b ch. 7. 4.

c Deut. 4. 9. Ps. 44. 1. & 71. 18. & 78. 5, &c. Joel 1. 3.

3 ears.

4 in.

Before CHRIST 1491.

d 1 Kings 21, 29. 2 Chron. 7. 14. & 34. 27. Job 42. 6. Jer. 13. 18. Jam. 4. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 6.

5 Else.

6 Heb. *Arbeh.*

e Prov. 30. 27. Rev. 9. 3.

7 coast.

† Heb. *eye.* ver. 15.

f ch. 9. 32. Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.

g ch. 8. 3, 21.

h ch. 23. 33. Josh. 23. 13. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Eccl. 7. 26. 1 Cor. 7. 35.

† Heb. *who and who, &c.*

i ch. 5. 1.

k ch. 7. 19.

l ver. 4, 5.

8 upon.

m Ps. 78. 46. & 105. 34.

9 coasts.

n Joel 2. 2.

o ver. 5.

p Ps. 105. 35.

10 in.

11 in.

† Heb. *hastened to call.*

q ch. 9. 27.

r ch. 9. 28. 1 Kings 13. 6.

s ch. 8. 30.

19 And JEHOVAH turned a mighty strong west wind which [12]carried away the locusts, and [13]drove them [f]into the Red sea: there remained not one locust in all the [14]regions of Egypt.

20 But JEHOVAH [u]hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [x]Stretch out thy hand towards heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, †even darkness *which* may be felt.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand towards heaven: and there was a [y]thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: [z]but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called to Moses, and [a]said, Go ye, serve JEHOVAH: only let your flocks and your herds [15]stay: let your [b]little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give †us also sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice to JEHOVAH our God.

26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not a hoof be left behind: for thereof must we take to serve JEHOVAH our God; and we know not with what we must serve JEHOVAH, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But JEHOVAH [c]hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said to him, [16]Go from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, [d]I will see thy face again no more.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *God's message to the Israelites to ask jewels of their neighbours.* 4 *Moses threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.*

AND JEHOVAH said to Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: [a]when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the [1]hearing of the people, and let every man ask of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, [b]jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 [c]And JEHOVAH gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man [d]Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith JEHOVAH, [e]About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:

5 And [f]all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even to the first-born of the maid-servant that *is* behind the [2]mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

6 [g]And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there hath been none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 [h]But against any of the children of Israel [i]shall not a dog [3]point his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know that JEHOVAH doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And [k]all these thy servants shall come down to me, and bow down themselves to me, saying, Depart, and all the people †that follow thee; and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in [4] great anger.

9 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [l]Pharaoh shall not hearken to you; that [m]my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh; [n]and JEHOVAH hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The beginning of the year is changed.* 3 *The passover is instituted.* 11 *The rite of the passover.* 15 *Unleavened bread.* 29 *The first-born are slain.* 31 *The Israelites are driven out of the land.* 37 *They come to Succoth.* 43 *The ordinance of the passover.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 [a]This month *shall be* to you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye to all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a ‖lamb according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for a house:

4 And if the household be too small for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next to his house take *it* according to the number of the [1]persons: [2]each man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be [b]without blemish, a male †of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep or from the goats:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the [c]fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it †in the evening.

7 And they shall take 'some' of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side-posts, and on the [3]lintel of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, [4]roasted with fire, and [d]unleavened bread; *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor [5]boiled at all with water, but [6]roasted *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with [7]his inwards.

10 [f]And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste; [8]it *is* JEHOVAH's passover.

12 For I [h]will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast: and [i]against all the ‖[8]gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: [k]I *am* JEHOVAH.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye *are:* and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you †to destroy *you,* when I smite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day shall be to you [l]for a

Before CHRIST 1491.

12 took.
13 cast.
f Joel 2. 20.
14 coasts.
u ch. 4. 21. & 11. 10.
x ch. 9. 22.
† Heb. *that* one *may feel darkness.*
y Ps. 105. 28.
z ch. 8. 22.
a ver. 8.
15 be stayed.
b ver. 10.
† Heb. *into our hands.*
c ver. 20. ch. 4. 21. & 14. 4, 8.
16 Get thee.
d Heb. 11. 27.
a ch. 12. 31, 33, 39.
1 ears.
b ch. 3. 22. & 12. 35.
c ch. 3. 21. & 12. 36. Ps. 106. 46.
d 2 Sam. 7. 9. Esth. 9. 4.
e ch. 12. 12, 23, 29. Amos 5. 17.
f ch. 12. 12, 29. Amos 4. 10.
2 Heb. *Rechayim,* literally, *the two millstones,* a hand-mill.
g ch. 12. 30. Amos 5. 17.
h ch. 8. 22.
i Josh. 10. 21.
3 move.

Before CHRIST cir. 1491.

k ch. 12. 33.
† Heb. *that is at thy feet.* So Judg. 4. 10. & 8. 5. 1 Kings 20. 10. 2 Kings 3. 9.
† Heb. *heat of anger.*
4 a.
l ch. 3. 19. & 7. 4. & 10. 1.
m ch. 7. 3.
n ch. 10. 20, 27. Rom. 2. 5. & 9. 22.
‖ Or, *kid.*
1 souls.
2 every.
b Lev. 22. 19, 20, 21. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
† Heb. *son of a year.* Lev. 23. 12.
c Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 3. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1, 6.
† Heb. *between the two evenings.* ch. 16. 12.
3 upper door-post.
4 roast.
d ch. 34. 25. Deut. 16. 3. Num. 9. 11. 1 Cor. 5. 8.
5 sodden.
6 roast.
e Deut. 16. 7.
7 the purtenance thereof.
f ch. 23. 18. & 34. 25.
g Deut. 16. 5.
h ch. 11. 4, 5. Amos 5. 17.
i Num. 33. 4.
‖ Or, *princes.* ch. 21. 6. & 22. 28. Ps. 82. 1, 6. John 10. 34, 35.
8 Heb. *Elohim,* gods, princes, judges, &c.
k ch. 6. 2.
† Heb. *for a destruction.*
l ch. 13. 9.

memorial; and ye shall keep it a [m]feast to JEHOVAH throughout your generations: ye shall keep it a feast [n]by an ordinance for ever.

15 [o]Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day until the seventh day, [p]that [9]person shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And [10]on the first day *there shall be* [q]a holy convocation, and on the seventh day there shall be a holy convocation to you: no [11]kind of work shall be done in them, [12]excepting *that* which every †man must eat, that only may be done [13]by you.

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for [r] in this same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ [s]In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month [14]in the evening, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month [15]in the evening.

19 [t]Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whoever eateth that which is leavened, [u]even that [16]person shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said to them, [x]Draw out, and take you a ‖lamb, according to your families, and kill the passover.

22 [y]And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and [z]strike the lintel and the two side-posts with the blood that *is* in the bason: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 [a]For JEHOVAH will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, JEHOVAH will pass over the door, and [b]will not suffer [c]the destroyer to come in to your houses to smite *you*.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye [17]are come to the land which JEHOVAH will give you, [d]according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 [e]And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say to you, What mean ye by this service?

27 That ye shall say, [f]It *is* the sacrifice of JEHOVAH'S passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people [g]bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and [h]did as JEHOVAH had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ [i]And it came to pass, that at midnight [k]JEHOVAH smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, [l]from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on his throne, to the first-born of the captive that *was* in the †dungeon; and all the first-born of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a [m]great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And [n]he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Arise, [18]*and* depart from among my people, [o]both ye and the children of Israel: and go, serve JEHOVAH, as ye have said.

32 [p]Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone: and [q]bless me also.

33 [r]And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, [s]We [19]*are* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖kneading [20]bowls being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians [t]jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

36 [u]And JEHOVAH gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent to them *such things as they requested*: and [x]they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And [y]the children of Israel journeyed from [z]Rameses to Succoth, about [a]six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, besides children.

38 And †a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very [21]many cattle.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: because [b]they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any [22]victuals.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel who dwelt in Egypt, *was* [c]four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the same day it came to pass, that all [d]the hosts of JEHOVAH departed from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* †[e]a night to be [23]observed to JEHOVAH, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of JEHOVAH to be observed [24]by all the children of Israel in their generations.

43 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses and Aaron, This *is* [f]the ordinance of the passover: there shall no stranger eat thereof:

44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast [g]circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 [h]A foreigner, [25]or a hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth [26]any of the flesh abroad out of the house: [i]neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 [k]All the congregation of Israel shall †keep it.

48 And [l]when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to JEHOVAH, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 [m]One law shall be to him that is home-

Before CHRIST 1491.

[m] Lev. 23. 4, 5. 2 Kings 23. 21.
[n] ver. 24, 43. & ch. 13. 10.
[o] ch. 13. 6, 7. & 23. 15. & 34. 18, 25. Lev. 23. 5, 6. Num. 28. 17. Deut. 16. 3, 8. 1 Cor. 5. 7.
[p] Gen. 17. 14.
Num. 9. 13.
[9] soul.
[10] in.
[q] Lev. 23. 7, 8. Num. 28. 18,
[11] manner.
[12] save.
† Heb. *soul.*
[13] of.
[r] ch. 13. 3.
[s] Lev. 23. 5. Num. 28. 16.
[14] at even.
[15] at even.
[t] Ex. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 7, 8.
[u] Num. 9. 13.
[16] soul.
[x] ver. 3. Num. 9. 4. Josh. 5. 10. 2 Kings 23. 21. Ezra 6. 20. Mat. 26. 18, 19. Mark 14. 12—16. Luke 22. 7, &c.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[y] Heb. 11. 28.
[z] ver. 7.
[a] ver. 12, 13.
[b] Ezek. 9. 6. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4.
[c] 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 11. 28.
[17] be.
[d] ch. 3. 8, 17.
[e] ch. 13. 8, 14. Deut. 32. 7. Josh. 4. 6. Ps. 78. 6.
[f] ver. 11.
[g] ch. 4. 31.
[h] Heb. 11. 28.
[i] ch. 11. 4.
[k] Num. 8. 17. & 33. 4. Ps. 78. 51. & 105. 36. & 135. 8. & 136. 10.
[l] ch. 4. 23. & 11. 5.
† Heb. *house of the pit*

Before CHRIST 1491.

[m] ch. 11. 6. Prov. 21. 13. Amos 5. 17. Jam. 2. 13.
[n] ch 11. 1. Ps. 105. 38.
[18] up.
[o] ch. 10. 9.
[p] ch. 10. 26.
[q] Gen. 27. 34.
[r] ch. 11. 8. Ps. 105. 38.
[s] Gen. 20. 3.
[19] *be.*
‖ Or, *dough.* ch. 8. 3.
[20] troughs.
[t] ch. 3. 22. & 11. 2.
[u] ch. 3. 21. & 11. 3.
[x] Gen. 15. 14. ch. 3. 22. Ps. 105. 37.
[y] Num. 33. 3, 5.
[z] Gen. 47. 11.
[a] Gen. 12. 2. & 46. 3. ch. 38. 26. Num. 1. 46 & 11. 21.
† Heb. *a great mixture.* Num. 11. 4.
[21] much.
[b] cn. 6. 1. & 11. 1. & ver. 33.
[22] victual.
[c] Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.
[d] ch. 7. 4. & ver. 51.
† Heb. *a night of observations.*
[e] See Deut. 16. 6.
[23] much.
[24] of.
[f] Num. 9. 14.
[g] Gen. 17. 12, 13.
[h] Lev. 22. 10.
[25] and.
[26] aught.
[i] Num. 9. 12. John 19. 33, 36.
[k] ver. 6. Num. 9. 13.
† Heb. *do it.*
[l] Num. 9. 14.
[m] Num. 9. 14. & 15. 15, 16. Gal. 3. 28.

born, and to the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as JEHOVAH commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 [n]And it came to pass the self-same day, *that* JEHOVAH did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt [o]by their armies.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *The first-born are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the passover is commanded.* 11 *The firstlings of beasts are set apart.* 17 *The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Joseph's bones with them.* 20 *They come to Etham.* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

2 [a]Sanctify to me all the first-born, whatever [1] is first brought forth among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

3 ¶And Moses said to the people, [b]Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of †[2]bondmen; for [c]by strength of hand JEHOVAH brought you out from this *place:* [d]there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 [e]This day came ye out, in the month [3]Abib.

5 ¶And it shall be when JEHOVAH shall [f][4]have brought thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he [g]swore to thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey; [h]that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

6 [i]Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a [5]feast to JEHOVAH.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days: and there shall [k]no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶And thou shalt [l]shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* JEHOVAH did to me when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for [m]a sign to thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between [6]thine eyes; that JEHOVAH's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath JEHOVAH brought thee out of Egypt.

10 [n]Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in its season from year to year.

11 ¶And it shall be when JEHOVAH shall [7]have brought thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he swore to thee and to thy fathers, and shall [8]have given it to thee;

12 [o]That thou shalt †set apart to JEHOVAH all that [9]are first brought forth; and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast, the males *shall be* JEHOVAH's.

13 And [p]every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck: and all the first-born of man among thy children [q]shalt thou redeem.

14 ¶[r]And it shall be when thy son asketh thee †in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say to him, [s]By strength of hand JEHOVAH brought us out from Egypt, from the house of [10]bondmen:

15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that [t]JEHOVAH slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to JEHOVAH all that [11]are first brought forth, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for [u]a [12]sign upon thy hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand JEHOVAH brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest [13]perhaps the people [z]repent when they see war, and [y]they return to Egypt.

18 But God [z]led the people about, *through* the way of the [14]desert of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖[15]armed from the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had [16]strictly sworn the children of Israel, saying, [a]God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶And [b]they [17]journeyed from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the [18]desert.

21 And [c]JEHOVAH went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light: to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *God instructeth the Israelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh pursueth after them.* 10 *The Israelites murmur.* 13 *Moses comforteth them.* 15 *God instructeth Moses.* 19 *The cloud removeth behind the camp.* 21 *The Israelites pass through the Red sea,* 23 *which drowneth the Egyptians.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, [a]that they turn and encamp before [b]Pi-hahiroth, between [c]Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say [1]concerning the children of Israel, [d]They *are* entangled in the land, the [2]desert hath shut them in.

4 And [e]I will harden Pharaoh's heart, ‘so’ that he shall [3]pursue after them; and I [f]will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; [g]that the Egyptians may know that I *am* JEHOVAH. And they did so.

5 ¶And it was told the king of Egypt that the people ‘had’ fled: and [h]the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

7 And he took [i]six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and [4]chosen warriors in all.

8 And JEHOVAH [k]hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel; and [l]the children of Israel went out [5]by a high hand.

9 But the [m]Egyptians pursued after them (all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army) and

---

Before CHRIST 1491.

[n] ver. 41.

[o] ch. 6. 26.

[a] ver. 12, 13, 15. ch. 22. 29, 30. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13. & 8. 16, 17. & 18. 15. Deut. 15. 19. Luke 2. 23.
[1] openeth the womb.
[b] ch. 12. 42. Deut. 16. 3.
† Heb. *servants.*
[2] bondage.
[c] ch. 6. 1.
[d] ch. 12. 8.

[e] ch. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 1.
[3] *Abib* signifies, an ear of grain, a green ear. At this time, barley was in the ear. The month commenced with the new-moon of March, or, more probably, of April.
[f] ch. 3. 8.
[4] bring.
[g] ch. 6. 8.
[h] ch. 12. 25, 26.
[i] ch. 12. 15, 16.

[5] Heb. *Chag,* festival.

[k] ch. 12. 19.

[l] ver. 14. ch. 12. 26.

[m] See ver. 16. ch. 12. 14. Num. 15. 39. Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Prov. 1. 9. Isa. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Mat 23. 5.
[6] Or, *on thy forehead.*
[n] ch. 12. 14, 24.

[7] bring.

[8] give it.

[o] ver. 2. ch. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 8. 17. & 18. 15. Deut. 15. 19. Ezek. 44. 30.
† Heb. *cause to pass over.*
[9] openeth the matrix.
[p] ch. 34. 20. Num. 18. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[q] Num. 3. 46, 47. & 18. 15, 16.
[r] ch. 12. 26. Deut. 6. 20. Josh. 4. 6, 21.
† Heb. *to-morrow.*
[s] ver. 3.
[10] bondage.

[t] ch. 12. 29.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[11] openeth the matrix.

[u] ver. 9.
[12] token.

[13] peradventure.
[x] ch. 14. 11, 12. Num. 14. 1—4.
[y] Deut. 17. 16.
[z] ch. 14. 2. Num. 33. 6, &c.
[14] wilderness.
‖ Or, *by five in a rank.*
[15] harnessed.

[16] straitly.
[a] Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.

[b] Num. 33. 6.
[17] took their journey.
[18] wilderness.

[c] ch. 14. 19, 24. & 40. 34. Num. 9. 15. & 10. 34. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14. & 99. 7. & 105. 39. Isa. 4. 5. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

[d] ch. 13. 18.

[b] Num. 33. 7.

[c] Jer. 44. 1.

[1] of.

[d] Ps. 71. 11.
[2] wilderness.
[e] ch. 4. 21. & 7. 3.
[3] follow.
[f] ch. 9. 16. ver. 17, 18. Rom. 9. 17, 22, 23.
[g] ch. 7. 5.

[h] Ps. 105. 25.

[i] ch. 15. 4.

[4] captains over every one of them.
Heb. *Shalishim al kullo.*
[k] ver. 4.
[l] ch. 6. 1. & 13. 3. Num. 33. 3.
[5] with.
[m] ch. 15. 9. Josh. 24. 6.

overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were [6]greatly afraid: and the children of Israel [n]cried to JEHOVAH.

11 [o]And they said to Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the [7]desert? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 [p]*Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the [8]desert.

13 ¶ And Moses said to the people, [q]Fear ye not, stand [9]firmly, and see the salvation of JEHOVAH, which he will [10]work for you to-day: ‖for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14 [r]JEHOVAH shall fight for you, and ye shall [11][s]remain quiet.

15 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, Wherefore criest thou to me? Speak to the children of Israel, that they go forward:

16 But [t]lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry *ground* [12]in the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will [u]harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will [x]get [13]myself honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians [y]shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I 'shall' have gotten [14]myself honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God [z]who went before the camp of Israel, removed, and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and [a]it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these:* so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moses [b]stretched out his hand over the sea; and JEHOVAH caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and [c]made the sea dry *land*, and the waters were [d]divided.

22 And [e]the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry *ground:* and the waters *were* [f]a wall to them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning-watch [g]JEHOVAH looked [15]forth on the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, ‖[16]and caused them to drive heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for JEHOVAH [h]fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [i]Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea [k]returned to its strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and JEHOVAH [l]overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And [m]the waters returned, and [n]covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But [o]the children of Israel walked upon dry *land* in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall to them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus JEHOVAH [p]saved Israel that day from the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel [q]saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

31 And Israel saw that great †work which JEHOVAH did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared JEHOVAH, and [r]believed JEHOVAH, and his servant Moses.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Moses' song.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter.* 25 *A tree sweeteneth them.* 27 *At Elim are twelve* [1]*fountains, and seventy palm-trees.*

THEN sung [a]Moses and the children of Israel this song to JEHOVAH, and spoke, saying, I will [b]sing to JEHOVAH, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 JEHOVAH *is* my strength and [c]song, and he [2]hath become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will [3]celebrate him; my [d]father's God, and I [e]will exalt him.

3 JEHOVAH *is* a man of [f]war: JEHOVAH *is* his [g]name.

4 [h]Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: [i]his chosen [4]warriors also are sunk in the Red sea.

5 [k]The depths have covered them: [l]they [5]went down into the deep like a stone.

6 [m]Thy right hand, O JEHOVAH, [6]hath become glorious in power: thy right hand, O JEHOVAH, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine [n]excellency thou hast [o]overthrown those who rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* [p]consumed them [p]as stubble.

8 And [q]with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were [7]piled up, [r]the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 [s]The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will [t]divide the spoil: my [8]desire shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall ‖[9]seize them.

10 Thou didst [u]blow with thy wind, [x]the sea covered them: they sunk like lead in the mighty waters.

11 [y]Who *is* like thee, O JEHOVAH, among the ‖[10]gods? who *is* like thee, [z]glorious in holiness, fearful *in* praises, [a]doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out [b]thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast [c]led forth the people *whom* thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength to [d]thy holy habitation.

Before CHRIST 1491.

6 sore.

n Josh. 24. 7. Neh. 9. 9. Ps. 34. 17. & 107. 6.

o Ps. 106. 7, 8.

7 wilderness.

p ch. 5. 21. & 6. 9.

8 wilderness.

q 2 Chron. 20. 15, 17. Isa. 41. 10, 13, 14.

9 still.

10 shew to you.

‖ Or, *for whereas ye have seen the Egyptians to day, &c.*

r ver. 25. Deut. 1. 30. & 3. 22. & 20. 4. Josh. 10. 14, 42. & 23. 3. 2 Chron. 20. 29. Neh. 4. 20. Isa. 31. 4.

11 hold your peace

s Isa. 30. 15.

t ver. 21, 26. ch. 7. 19.

12 through.

u ver. 8. ch. 7. 3.

x ver. 4.

13 me.

y ver. 4.

14 me.

z ch. 13. 21. & 23. 20. & 32. 34. Num. 20. 16. Isa. 63. 9.

a See Isa. 8. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 3.

b ver. 16.

c Ps. 66. 6.

d ch. 15. 8. Josh. 3. 16. & 4. 23. Neh. 9. 11. Ps. 74. 13. & 106. 9. & 114. 3. Isa. 63. 12.

e ver. 29. ch. 15. 19. Num. 33. 8. Ps. 66. 6. & 78. 13. Isa. 63. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Heb. 11. 29.

f Hab. 3. 10.

g See Ps. 77. 17, &c.

15 unto.

‖ Or, *and made them to go heavily.*

16 that they drave them.

h ver. 14.

i ver. 16.

Before CHRIST 1491.

k Josh. 4. 18.

l ch. 15. 1, 7.

† Heb. *shook off.* Deut. 11. 4. Ps. 78. 53. Neh. 9. 11. Heb. 11. 29.

m Hab. 3. 8, 13.

n Ps. 106. 11.

o ver. 22. Ps. 77. 20. & 78. 52, 53.

p Ps. 106. 8, 10.

q Ps. 58. 10. & 59. 10.

† Heb. *hand.*

r ch. 4. 31. & 19. 9. Ps. 106. 12. John 2. 11. & 11. 45.

1 *wells.*

a Judg. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 22. 1. Ps. 106. 12.

b ver. 21.

c Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 18. 2. & 22. 3. & 59. 17. & 62. 6. & 109. 1. & 118. 14. & 140. 7. Isa. 12. 2. Hab. 3. 18, 19.

2 is.

3 prepare him an habitation.

d ch. 3. 15, 16.

e 2 Sam. 22. 47. Ps. 99. 5. & 118. 28. Isa. 25. 1.

f Ps. 24. 8. Rev. 19. 11.

g ch. 6. 3. Ps. 83. 18.

h ch. 14. 28.

i ch. 14. 7.

4 captains also are drowned.

k ch. 14. 28.

l Neh. 9. 11.

5 sank into the bottom as.

m Ps. 118. 15, 16.

6 is.

n Deut. 33. 26.

o Ps. 59. 13.

p Isa. 5. 24. & 47. 14.

q ch. 14. 21. 2 Sam. 22. 16. Job 4. 9. 2 Thes 2. 8.

7 gathered together.

r Ps. 78. 13. Hab. 3. 10.

s Judg. 5. 30.

t Gen. 49 27. Isa. 53. 12. Luke 11. 22.

8 lust.

‖ Or, *re-possess.*

9 destroy.

u ch. 14. 21. Ps. 147. 18.

x ver. 5. ch. 14. 28.

v 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Kings 8. 23. Ps. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Jer. 10. 6. & 49. 19.

‖ Or, *mighty ones.*

10 Heb. *Elim*, plural of *El.*

y Isa. 6. 3.

z Ps. 77. 14.

a ver. 6.

b Ps. 77 15, 20. & 78. 52 & 80. 1. & 105. 9. Isa. 63. 12, 13. Jer. 2. 6.

c Ps. 78. 54.

14 [e]The people shall hear, *and* [11]quake: [f][12]terror shall [13]seize the inhabitants of [14]Philistia.

15 [g]Then [h]the princes of Edom shall be amazed: [i]the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall [16]seize them; [k]all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 [l]Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still [m]as a stone; till thy people pass over, O JEHOVAH, till the people pass over, [n]*whom* thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and [o]plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O JEHOVAH, *which* thou hast made for thyself to dwell in; *in* the [p]sanctuary, O JEHOVAH, *which* thy hands have established.

18 [q]JEHOVAH shall reign [17]for ever and ever.

19 For the [r]horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and [s]JEHOVAH brought again the waters of the sea upon them: but the children of Israel went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam [t]the prophetess, [u]the sister of Aaron, [x]took a [18]tabret in her hand; and all the women went out after her, [y]with [19]tabrets, and with dances.

21 And Miriam [z][20]answered them, [a]Sing ye to JEHOVAH, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the [21]desert of [b]Shur; and they went three days in the [22]desert, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to [c]Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah; for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖Marah.

24 And the people [d]murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he [e]cried to JEHOVAH, and JEHOVAH shewed him a tree, [f]*which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he [g]made for them [23]an ordinance and [24]a statute, and there [h]he proved them,

26 And said, [i]If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of JEHOVAH thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of those [k]diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* JEHOVAH [l]that healeth thee.

27 ¶ [m]And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve [25]fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The Israelites come to Sin.* 2 *They murmur for want of bread.* 4 *God promiseth them bread from heaven.* 11 *Quails are sent,* 14 *and manna.* 16 *The ordering of manna.* 25 *It was not to be found on the sabbath.* 32 *An omer of it is preserved.*

AND they [a]took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came to the [1]desert of [b]Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their [2]departure from the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel [c]murmured against Moses and Aaron in the [3]desert:

3 And the children of Israel said to them, [d][4]O that we had died by the hand of JEHOVAH in the land of Egypt, [e]when we sat by the flesh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this [5]desert, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said JEHOVAH to Moses, Behold, I will rain [f]bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather †a certain rate [6]each day, that I may [g]prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or [7]not.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and [h]it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said to all the children of Israel, [i]At [8]evening, then ye shall know that JEHOVAH hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see [k]the glory of JEHOVAH: [9]because he heareth your murmurings against JEHOVAH: And [l]what *are* we, that ye murmur against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when JEHOVAH shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; [10]because JEHOVAH heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but [m]against JEHOVAH.

9 ¶ And Moses spoke to Aaron, Say to all the congregation of the children of Israel, [n]Come near before JEHOVAH: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spoke to the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked towards the [11]desert, and behold, the glory of JEHOVAH [o]appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

12 [p]I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel; speak to them, saying, [q]At [12]evening ye shall eat flesh, and [r]in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at [13]evening [s]the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning [t]the dew lay around the host.

14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the [14]desert *there lay* [u]a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground:

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, ‖It *is* [15]manna: for they [16]knew not what it *was*. And Moses said to them, [x]This *is* the bread which JEHOVAH hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which JEHOVAH hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating: [y]an omer †for every man *according to* the number of your †persons, take ye every man for *them* who *are* in his [17]tent.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did [18]measure *it* with an omer, [z]he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had

---

Before CHRIST 1491.

e Num. 14. 14. Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9, 10.
11 be afraid.
f Ps. 48. 6.
12 sorrow.
13 take hold on.
14 Palestina.
g Gen. 36. 40.
h Deut. 2. 4.

i Num. 22. 3. Hab. 3. 7.
16 take hold upon.
k Josh. 5. 1.
l Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9.
m 1 Sam. 25. 37.
n ch. 19. 5. Deut. 32. 9. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Ps. 74. 2. Isa. 43. 1, 3. & 51. 10. Jer. 31. 11. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
o Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8.
p Ps. 78. 54.
q Ps. 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 146. 10. Isa. 57. 15.
17 Heb. *Le-olam va-ed.*
r ch. 14. 23. Prov. 21. 31.
s ch. 14. 28, 29.
t Judg. 4. 4. 1 Sam. 10. 5.
u Num. 26. 59.
x 1 Sam. 18. 6.
18 timbrel. Heb. *Toph.*
y Judg. 11. 34. & 21. 21. 2 Sam. 6. 16. Ps. 68. 11, 25. & 149. 3. & 150. 4.
19 timbrels.
z 1 Sam. 18. 7.
20 Or, *responded to them*; i. e. in alternate singing.
a ver. 1.
21 wilderness.
b Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18.
22 wilderness.
c Num. 33. 8.

‖ That is, *bitterness.* Ruth 1. 20.
d ch. 16. 2. & 17. 3.
e ch. 14. 10. & 17. 4. Ps. 50. 15.
f See 2 Kings 2. 21. & 4. 41.
g See Josh. 24. 25.
23 a statute.
24 an ordinance.
h ch. 16. 4. Deut. 8. 2, 16. Judg. 2. 22. & 3. 1, 4. Ps. 66. 10. & 81. 7.
i Deut. 7. 12, 15.
k Deut. 28. 27, 60.
l ch. 23. 25. Ps. 41. 3, 4. & 103. 3. & 147. 3.
m Num. 33. 9.
25 wells.

1491.
a Num. 33. 10, 11.

1 wilderness.
b Ezek. 30. 15.

2 departing out of.

Before CHRIST 1491.

c ch. 15. 24. Ps. 106. 25. 1 Cor. 10. 10.
3 wilderness.
d Lam. 4. 9.
4 Would to God.
e Num. 11. 4, 5.

5 wilderness.

f Ps. 78. 24, 25. & 105. 40. John 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.* Prov. 30. 8. Mat. 6. 11.
6 every.
g ch. 15. 25. Deut. 8. 2, 16.
7 no.
h See ver. 22. Lev. 25. 21.
i See ver. 12, 13. & ch. 6. 7. Num. 16. 28, 29, 30.
8 even.

k See ver. 10. Isa. 35. 2. & 40. 5. John 11. 4, 40.
9 for that.
l Num. 16. 11.

10 for that.

m See 1 Sam. 8. 7. Luke 10. 16. Rom. 13. 2.

n Num. 16. 16.

11 wilderness.

o ver. 7. ch. 13. 21. Num. 16. 19. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11.

p ver. 8.

q ver. 6.
12 even.
r ver. 7.

13 even.

s Num. 11. 31. Ps. 78. 27, 28. & 105. 40.
t Num. 11. 9.

14 wilderness.

u Num. 11. 7. Deut. 8. 3. Neh. 9. 15. Ps. 78. 24. & 105. 40.
‖ Or, *What is this?* or, *it is a portion.*
15 Heb. *Man.*
16 wist.
x John 6. 31, 49, 58. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

y ver. 36.
† Heb. *by the poll*, or, *head.*
† Heb. *souls.*
17 tents.

18 mete.
z 2 Cor. 8. 15.

no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave 'any' of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding, they hearkened not to Moses; but some of them left 'some' of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and [19]became putrid: and Moses was [20]angry with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun [21]became hot it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man:* and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said to them, This *is that* which JEHOVAH hath said, To-morrow *is* [a]the rest of the holy sabbath to JEHOVAH: bake *that* which ye will bake *to-day,* and [22]boil that 'which' ye will [23]boil; and that which remaineth over, lay up for [24]yourselves to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses [25]commanded: and it did not [b][26]putrefy, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to-day; for to-day *is* a sabbath to JEHOVAH; to-day ye will not find it in the field.

26 [c]Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day [27] to gather, and they found none.

28 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, How long [d]refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, [28]because JEHOVAH hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and [e]it *was* like coriander-seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers [29] with honey.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which JEHOVAH commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your [30]posterity; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the [31]desert, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said to Aaron, [f]Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before JEHOVAH, to be kept for your generations.

34 As JEHOVAH commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up [g]before the Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna [h]forty years, [i]until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came to the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *The people murmur for water at Rephidim.* 5 *God sendeth him for water to the rock in Horeb:* 8 *Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses' hands.* 15 *Moses buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-*[1]*my-banner.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

19 stank.
20 wroth.
21 waxed.
23 be.
25 bade.
26 stink.
27 for.
28 for that.
29 *made.*
30 generations.
31 wilderness.

[a] ch. 16. 1. Num. 33. 12, 14.
[b] Num. 20. 3, 4.
[c] ch. 16. 5.
[d] 2 Kings 17. 14. Ps. 78. 10, 22. & 106. 13.
[e] Num. 11. 7, 8.
[f] Heb. 9. 4.
[g] ch. 25. 16, 21. & 40. 20. Num. 17. 10. Deut. 10. 5. 1 Kings 8. 9.
[h] Num. 33. 38. Deut. 8. 2, 3. Neh. 9. 20, 21. John 6. 31, 49.
[i] Josh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[a] ch. 16. 1. Num. 33. 12, 14.
[b] wilderness.
[c] Num. 20. 3, 4.
[d] did chide.
[e] chide.
[f] Deut. 6. 16. Ps. 78. 18, 41. Isa. 7. 12. Mat. 4. 7. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[g] ch. 16. 2.
[h] ch. 14. 15.
[i] be.
[j] 1 Sam. 30. 6. John 8. 59. & 10. 31.
[k] Ezek. 2. 6.
[l] ch. 7. 20. Num. 20. 8.
[m] smotest.
[n] Num. 20. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 15, 20. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
[o] Num. 20. 13. Ps. 81. 7. & 95. 8. Heb. 3. 8.
‖ That is, *tentation.*
‖ That is, *chiding,* or, *strife.*
[p] chiding.
[q] Gen. 36. 12. Num. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17. 1 Sam. 15. 2.
[r] Called *Jesus,* Acts 7. 45. Heb. 4. 8.
[s] ch. 4. 20.
[t] Jam. 5. 16.
[u] ch. 34. 27.
[v] Num. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 7. & 30. 1, 17. 2 Sam. 8. 12. Ezra 9. 14.
[w] put out.
‖ That is, *the LORD my Banner:* See Judges 6. 24.
[x] nissi.
‖ Or, *Because the hand of* Amalek is *against the throne of the LORD,* therefore, &c.
† Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD.*
[y] ch. 2. 16. & 3. 1.
[z] Ps. 44. 1. & 77. 14, 15. & 78. 4. & 105. 5, 43. & 106. 2, 8.

AND [a]all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the [2]desert of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of JEHOVAH, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 [b]Wherefore the people [3]strove with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said to them, Why [4]strive ye with me? wherefore do ye [c]tempt JEHOVAH?

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people [d]murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

4 And Moses [e]cried to JEHOVAH, saying, What shall I do to this people? they [5]are almost ready to [f]stone me.

5 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [g]Go on before the people, and take with thee 'some' of the elders of Israel: and thy rod, wherewith [h]thou [6]didst smite the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 'Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place [h] ‖Massah, and ‖Meribah, because of the [7]strife of the children of Israel, and because they tempted JEHOVAH, saying, Is JEHOVAH among us, or not?

8 ¶ [i]Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said to [m]Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with [n]the rod of God in my hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when Moses [o]held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [p]Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for [q]I will utterly [8]blot the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it ‖JEHOVAH-[9]my-banner:

16 For he said, ‖Because †JEHOVAH hath sworn *that* JEHOVAH *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons.* 7 *Moses entertaineth him.* 13 *Jethro's counsel is accepted.* 27 *Jethro departeth.*

WHEN [a]Jethro the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that [b]God had done for Moses, and for

Israel his people, *and* that JEHOVAH had brought Israel out of Egypt:

2 Then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, [c]after he had sent her back,

3 And her [d]two sons; of whom the [e]name of the one *was* ‖Gershom; (for he said, I have been [1]a stranger in a strange land:)

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖Eliezer; (for the God of my father, *said he, was* my help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:)

5 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife to Moses into the [2]desert, where he encamped at [f]the mount of God:

6 And he said to Moses, I thy father-in-law Jethro am come to thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses [g]went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and [h]kissed him: and they asked each other of *their* †welfare: and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father-in-law all that JEHOVAH had done to Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, *and* all the [3]distress that had †come upon them by the way, and *how* JEHOVAH 'had' 'delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which JEHOVAH had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, [k]Blessed *be* JEHOVAH, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that JEHOVAH *is* [l]greater than all gods: [m]for in the thing wherein they dealt [n]proudly, *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel to eat [4]food with Moses' father-in-law [o]before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning to the evening.

14 And when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning [5]until evening.

15 And Moses said to his father-in-law, Because [p]the people come to me to inquire of God:

16 When they have [q]a matter, they come to me, and I judge between †one and another, and I do [r]make *them* know the [6]ordinances of God, and his laws.

17 And Moses' father-in-law said to him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 †Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people [7]who *are* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; [8]thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

19 Hearken now to my voice, I will give thee counsel, and [t]God shall be with thee: Be thou [u]for the people [8]before God, that thou mayest [x]bring the causes to God:

20 And thou shalt [y]teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them [z]the way wherein they must walk, and [a]the work that they must do.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people, [b]able men, such as [c]fear God, [d]men of truth, [e]hating [9]unjust gain; and place *such* over them *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

22 And let them judge the people [f]at all seasons: [g]and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring to thee, but every small matter they shall judge: [10]to make it lighter for thee, for [h]they will bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be [i]able to endure, and all [11]these people shall also go to [k]their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said.

25 And [l]Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they [m]judged the people at all seasons: the [n]hard causes they brought to Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father-in-law depart: and [o]he went his way into his own land.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *God's message by Moses to the people out of the mount.* 8 *The people's answer returned again.* 10 *The people are prepared against the third day.* 12 *The mountain must not be touched.* 16 *The fearful presence of God upon the mount.*

IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day [a]came they *into* the [1]desert of Sinai.

2 For they had departed from [b]Rephidim, and had come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the [2]desert; and there Israel encamped before [c]the mount.

3 And [d]Moses went up to God, and JEHOVAH [e]called to him from the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 [f]Ye have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and *how* [g]I bore you on eagles' wings, and brought you to myself.

5 Now [h]therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then [i]ye shall be a [3] treasure to me above all people: for [k]all the earth *is* mine:

6 And ye shall be to me a [l]kingdom of priests, and a [m]holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak to the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which JEHOVAH 'had' commanded him.

8 And [n]all the people answered together, and said, All that JEHOVAH hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people to JEHOVAH.

9 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, Lo, I come to thee [o]in a [4]dark cloud, [p]that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and [q]believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people to JEHOVAH.

10 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, Go to

Before CHRIST 1491.

[c] ch. 4. 26.

[d] Acts 7. 29.
[e] ch. 2. 22.
‖ That is, *a stranger there.*
[1] an alien.

‖ That is, *my God is an help.*

[2] wilderness.
[f] ch. 3. 1, 12.

[g] Gen. 14. 17. & 18. 2. & 19. 1. 1 Kings 2. 19.
[h] Gen. 29. 13. & 33. 4.
† Heb. *peace.* Gen. 43. 27. 2 Sam. 11. 7.

[3] travail.
† Heb. *found them.* Gen. 44. 34. Num. 20. 14.
[i] Ps. 78. 42. & 81. 7. & 106. 10. & 107. 2.

[k] Gen. 14. 20. 2 Sam. 18. 28. Luke 1. 68.

[l] 2 Chron. 2. 5. Ps. 95. 3. & 97. 9. & 135. 5.
[m] ch. 1. 10, 16, 22. & 5. 2, 7. & 14. 8, 18.
[n] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Neh. 9. 10, 16, 29. Job 40. 11, 12. Ps. 31. 23. & 119. 21. Luke 1. 51.
[4] bread.
[o] Deut. 12. 7. 1 Chron. 29. 22. 1 Cor. 10. 18, 21, 31.

[5] unto even.

[p] Lev. 24. 12. Num. 15. 34.
[q] ch. 23. 7. & 24. 14. Deut. 17. 8. 2 Sam. 15. 3. Job 31. 13. Acts 18. 15. 1 Cor. 6. 1.
† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*
[r] Lev. 24. 15. Num. 15. 35. & 27. 6, &c. & 36. 6, 7, 8, 9.
[6] statutes.
† Heb. *Fading thou wilt fade.*
[7] that *is.*
[8] Num. 11. 14, 17. Deut. 1. 9, 12.
[t] ch. 3. 12.
[u] ch. 4. 16. & 20. 19. Deut. 5. 5.
[x] to God-ward.
[y] Num. 27. 5.
[z] Deut. 4. 1, 5. & 5. 1. & 6. 1, 2. & 7. 11.
[a] P. 143. 8.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[a] Deut. 1. 18.
[b] ver. 25. Deut. 1. 15, 16. & 16. 18. 2 Chron. 19. 5—10. Acts 6. 3.
[c] Gen. 42. 18. 2 Sam. 23. 3. 2 Chron. 19. 9.
[d] Ezek. 18. 8.
[e] Deut. 16. 19.
[9] covetousness.
[f] ver. 26.
[g] ver. 26. Lev. 24. 11. Num. 15. 33. & 27. 2. & 36. 1. Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8.
[10] So shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall.
[h] Num. 11. 17.
[i] ver. 18.
[11] this.
[k] Gen. 18. 33. 30. 25. ch. 16. 29. 2 Sam. 19. 39.

[l] Deut. 1. 15. Acts 6. 5.

[m] ver. 22.
[n] Job 29. 16.

[o] Num. 10. 29, 30.

1491.

[a] Num. 33. 15.
[1] wilderness.
[b] ch. 17. 1, 8.
[2] wilderness.
[c] ch. 3. 1, 2.
[d] ch. 20. 21. Acts 7. 38.
[e] ch. 3. 4.
[f] Deut. 29. 2.
[g] Deut. 32. 11. Isa. 63. 9. Rev. 12. 14.
[h] Deut. 5. 2.
[i] Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2, 21. & 26. 18. & 32. 8, 9. 1 Kings 8. 53. Ps. 135. 4. Cant. 8. 12. Isa. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 10. 16. Mal. 3. 17. Tit. 2. 14.
[3] peculiar.
[k] ch. 9. 29. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Ps. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
[l] Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.
[m] Lev. 20. 24, 26. Deut. 7. 6. & 26. 19. & 28. 9. Isa. 62. 12. 1 Cor. 3. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 27.
[n] ch. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 5. 27. & 26. 17.
[o] ver. 16. ch. 20. 21. & 24. 15, 16 Deut. 4. 11. Ps. 18. 11, 12. & 97. 2. Mat. 17. 5.
[4] thick.
[p] Deut. 4. 12, 36. John 12. 29, 30.
[q] ch. 14. 31.

the people, and [r]5purify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them [s]wash their clothes,

11 And be ready 6by the third day: for the third day JEHOVAH [t]will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds to the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [u]whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:

13 There shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through: whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‖[z]trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount to the people, and [y]7purified the people; and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said to the people, [z]Be ready 8by the third day: [a]come not at *your* wives.

16 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were [b]thunders and lightnings, and a [c]9heavy cloud upon the mount, and the [d]voice of the trumpet 10exceedingly loud; so that all the people that 11*were* in the camp [e]trembled.

17 And [f]Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the 12lower part of the mount.

18 And [g]all' [g]mount Sinai 13smoked, because JEHOVAH descended upon it [h]in fire: [i]and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and [k]the whole mount trembled greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded, 14and 15became louder and louder, [m]Moses spoke, and [n]God answered him by a voice.

20 And JEHOVAH came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and JEHOVAH called Moses *up* to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

21 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, Go down, †charge the people, lest they break through to JEHOVAH [o]to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the priests also who come near to JEHOVAH, [p]16purify themselves, lest JEHOVAH [q]17burst forth upon them.

23 And Moses said to JEHOVAH, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedest us, saying, [r]Set bounds about the mount, and 18treat it as holy.

24 And JEHOVAH said to him, 19Go, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through, to come up to JEHOVAH, lest he 20burst forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down to the people, and spoke to them.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what sort the altar should be.*

AND God spoke [a]all these words, saying,

2 [b]I *am* JEHOVAH thy God, who have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, [c]out of the house of †[1]bondmen.

3 [d]Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 [e]Thou shalt not make to thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth:

5 [f]Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I JEHOVAH thy God *am* [g]a jealous God, [h]visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth *generation* of those that hate me;

6 And [i]shewing mercy to thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 [k]Thou shalt not take the name of JEHOVAH thy God, in vain: for JEHOVAH will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 [m]Remember the sabbath-day to keep it holy.

9 [n]Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the [o]seventh day *is* the sabbath of JEHOVAH thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, [p]nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates:

11 For [q]*in* six days JEHOVAH [4]made heaven and earth, the sea and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore JEHOVAH blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it.

12 ¶ [r]Honour thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee.

13 [s]Thou shalt not kill.

14 [t]Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 [u]Thou shalt not steal.

16 [w]Thou shalt not bear false [5]testimony against thy neighbour.

17 [x]Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, [y]thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing *that is* thy neighbour's.

18 ¶ And [z]all the people [a]saw the thunderings, and the [6]flames, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain [b]smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said to Moses, [c]Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but [d]let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said to the people, [e]Fear not: [f]for God is come to prove you, and [g]that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near to [h]the thick darkness where God *was*.

22 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, Thus thou shalt say to the children of Israel; Ye have seen that I have talked with you [i]from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make [k]with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make to you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make to me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy [7]thank-offerings, [l]thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all [m]places where I record my name I will come to thee, and I will [n]bless thee.

Before CHRIST 1491.

r Lev. 11. 44, 15. Heb. 10. 22.
s sanctify.
t ver. 14. Gen. 35. 2. Lev. 15. 5.
6 against.
u ver. 16, 18. ch. 34. 5. Deut. 33. 2.
w Heb. 12. 20.
‖ Or, *cornet.*
z ver. 16, 19.
y ver. 10.
7 sanctified.
a ver. 11.
8 against.
b 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5. Zech. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 5.
c Ps. 77. 18. Heb. 12. 18, 19. Rev. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19.
d ver. 9. ch. 40. 34. 2 Chron. 5. 14.
9 thick.
e Rev. 1. 10. & 4. 1.
10 exceeding.
11 *was.*
f Heb. 12. 21.
12 nether.
g Deut. 4. 11. & 33. 2. Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 68. 7, 8. Isa. 6. 4. Hab. 3. 3.
13 was altogether on a smoke.
h ch. 3. 2. & 24. 17. 2 Chron. 7. 1, 2, 3.
i Gen. 15. 17. Ps. 144. 5. Rev. 15. 8.
k Ps. 68. 8. & 77. 18. & 114. 7. Jer. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 26.
l ver. 13.
14 long.
15 waxed.
m Heb. 12. 21.
n Neh. 9. 13. Ps. 81. 7.
† Heb. *contest.*
o See ch. 3. 5. 1 Sam. 6. 19.
p Lev. 10. 3.
16 sanctify.
q 2 Sam. 6. 7, 8.
17 break.
r ver. 12. Josh. 3. 4.
18 sanctify it.
19 Away.
20 break.

Before CHRIST 1491.

a Deut. 5. 22.
b Lev. 26. 1, 13. Deut. 5. 6. Ps. 81. 10. Hos. 13. 4.
c ch. 13. 3.
† Heb. *servants.*
1 bondage.
d Deut. 5. 7. & 6. 14. 2 Kings 17. 35. Jer. 25. 6. & 35. 15.
e Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 4. 16. & 5. 8. & 27. 15. Ps. 97. 7.
f ch. 23. 24. Josh. 23. 7. 2 Kings 17. 35. Isa. 44. 15, 19.
g ch. 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24. & 6. 15. Josh. 24. 19. Nah. 1. 2.
h ch. 34. 7. Lev. 20. 5. & 26. 39, 40. Num. 14. 18, 33. 1 Kings 21. 29. Job 5. 4. & 21. 19. Ps. 79. 8. & 109. 4. Isa. 14. 20, 21. & 65. 6, 7. Jer. 2. 9. & 32. 18.
i ch. 34. 7. Deut. 7. 9. Ps. 89. 34. Rom. 11. 28.
k ch. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Ps. 15. 4. Mat. 5. 33.
m ch. 31. 13, 14. Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Deut. 5. 12.
n ch. 23. 12. & 31. 15. & 34. 21. Lev. 23. 3. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14.
o Gen. 2. 2, 3. ch. 16. 26. & 31. 15.
p Neh. 13. 16, 17, 18, 19.
q Gen. 2. 2.
4 Heb. *Asah.* This word seems often to be used as synonymous with *Bara*, to create.
r ch. 23. 26. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Jer. 35. 7, 18, 19. Mat. 15. 4. & 19. 19. Mark 7. 10. & 10. 19. Luke 18. 20. Eph. 6. 2.
s Deut. 5. 17. Mat. 5. 21. Rom. 13. 9.
t Deut. 5. 18. Mat. 5. 27.
u Lev. 19. 11. Deut. 5. 19. Mat. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9. 1 Thes. 4. 6.
w ch. 23. 1. Deut. 5. 20. & 19. 16. Mat. 19. 18.
5 witness.
x Deut. 5. 21. Mic. 2. 2. Hab. 2. 9. Luke 12. 15. Acts 20. 33. Rom. 7. 7. & 13. 9. Eph. 5. 3, 5. Heb. 13. 5. Jam. 4. 2.
y Job 31. 9. Prov. 6. 29. Jer. 5. 8. Mat. 5. 28.
z Heb. 12. 18.
a Rev. 1. 10, 12.
6 lightnings.
b ch. 19. 18.
c Deut. 5. 27. & 18. 16. Gal. 3. 19, 20. Heb. 12. 19.
d Deut. 5. 25.
e 1 Sam. 12. 20. Isa. 41. 10, 13.
f Gen. 22. 1. Deut. 13. 3.
g Deut. 4. 10. & 6. 2. & 10. 12. & 17. 13, 19. & 19. 20. & 28. 58. Prov. 3. 7. & 16. 6. Isa. 8. 13.
h ch. 19. 16. Deut. 5. 5. 1 Kings 8. 12.
i Deut. 4. 36. Neh. 9. 13.
k ch. 32. 1, 2, 4. 1 Sam. 5. 4, 5. 2 Kings 17. 33. Ezek. 20. 39. & 43. 8. Dan. 5. 4, 23. Zeph. 1. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.
7 peace. Heb. *Shelamim*, plural of *Shelem*, *a requital*, hence, *thank offering.*
l Lev. 1. 2.
m Deut. 12. 5, 11, 21. & 14. 23. & 16. 6, 11. & 26. 2. 1 Kings 8. 43. & 9. 3. 2 Chron. 6. 6. & 7. 16. & 12. 13. Ezra 6. 12. Neh. 1. 9. Ps. 74. 7. Jer. 7. 10, 12.
n Gen. 12. 2. Deut. 7. 13.

25 And [c]if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not †build it of hewn stone, for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps to mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Laws for men-servants.* 5 *For the servant whose ear is bored.* 7 *For women-servants.* 12 *For manslaughter.* 16 *For stealers of men.* 17 *For cursers of parents.* 18 *For smiters.* 22 *For a hurt by chance.* 28 *For an ox that goreth.* 33 *For him that is an occasion of harm.*

NOW these *are* the judgments which thou shalt [a]set before them.

2 [b]If thou buy a Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in †by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have borne him sons or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

5 [c]And if the servant †shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him to the [d]judges: he shall also bring him to the door, or to the door-post: and his master shall [e]bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶And if a man [f]sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out [g]as the men-servants do.

8 If she †please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her to a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her to his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife;* her food, her raiment, [h]and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three to her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶[i]He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And [k]if a man lie not in wait, but God [l]cause *him* to fall into his hand; then [m]I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come [n]presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him [2]by craftiness; [o]thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶And [p]he that stealeth a man, and [q]selleth him, or if he be [r]found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶And [s]he that ‖curseth his father or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶And if men strive together, and one smite ‖another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad [t]upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be [3]unpunished: only he shall pay *for* †the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.

20 ¶And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely †punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for [u]he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and [4]strike a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her,* and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall [x]pay as the judges *determine.*

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 [y]Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, [5]blow for blow.

26 ¶And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servant's tooth, or his maid-servant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, [6]so' that they die: then [z]the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* [6]unpunished.

29 But if the ox were [7]accustomed to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him [8]a sum of money, then he shall give for [a]the [9]ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done to him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give to their master [b]thirty shekels of silver, and the [c]ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money to the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox [10]was accustomed to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.* 19 *Of bestiality.* 20 *Of idolatry.* 21 *Of strangers, widows, and fatherless.* 25 *Of usury.* 26 *Of pledges.* 28 *Of reverence to magistrates.* 29 *Of the first-fruits.*

IF a man shall steal an ox, or a ‖sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and [c]four sheep for a sheep.

2 ¶ If a thief be found [b]breaking [1]through, and be smitten [6]so' that he die, *there shall* [c]no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him: *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be [d]sold for his theft.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[c] Deut. 27. 5. Josh. 8. 31.
† Heb. *build them* with *hewing.*

[a] ch. 24. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 14. & 6. 1.
[b] Lev. 25. 39, 40, 41. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 15.
† Heb. *with his body.*

[c] Deut. 15. 16, 17.
† Heb. *saying shall say.*

[d] ch. 12. 12. & 22. 8, 28.

[e] Ps. 40. 6.

[f] Neh. 5. 5.

[g] ver. 2, 3.

† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of, &c.*

[h] 1 Cor. 7. 5

[i] Gen. 9. 6. Lev. 24. 17. Num. 35. 30, 31. Mat. 26. 52.
[k] Num. 35. 22. Deut. 19. 4, 5.
[l] 1 Sam. 24. 4, 10, 18.
[1] deliver *him.*
[m] Num. 35. 11. Deut. 19. 3. Josh. 20. 2.
[n] Num. 15. 30. & 35. 20. Deut. 19. 11, 12. Heb. 10. 26.
[2] with guile.
[o] 1 Kings 2. 28—34. 2 Kings 11. 15.

[p] Deut. 24. 7.

[q] Gen. 37. 28.
[r] ch. 22. 4.

[s] Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Mat. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.
‖ Or, *revileth.*

‖ Or, *his neighbour.*

[t] 2 Sam. 3. 29.

[3] quit.
† Heb. *his ceasing.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

† Heb. *avenged.* Gen. 4. 15, 24. Rom. 13. 4.
[u] Lev. 25. 45, 46.
[4] hurt.

[x] ver. 30. Deut. 22. 18, 19.

[y] Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Mat. 5. 38.

[5] stripe for stripe.

[z] Gen. 9. 5.

[6] quit.

[7] wont.

[8] Heb. *Kopher,* a ransom, redemption-price.
[a] ver. 22. Num. 35. 31.
[9] Heb. *Pidyon.*

[b] See Zech. 11. 12, 13. Mat. 26. 15. Phil. 2. 7.
[c] ver. 28.

[10] hath used.

[c] 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8. See Prov. 6. 31.
[b] Mat. 24. 43.
[1] up.
[c] Num. 35. 27.

[d] ch. 21. 2.

4 If the [2]thing stolen be certainly [c]found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall [f]restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his [3]beasts, and shall feed in another man's field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be consumed [4]; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver to his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; [5]if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought to the [h]judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand to his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any [5]kind of lost thing which *another* [6]may say is his: the [i]cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double to his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver to his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it:*

11 *Then* shall an [k]oath of JEHOVAH be between them both, that he hath not put his hand to his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof,* and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And [l]if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution to the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces; *then* let him bring it *for* [7]testimony, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow [8]*any thing* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* a hired *thing,* it came for its hire.

16 ¶ And [m]if a man entice a [9]virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her to him, he shall [†]pay money according to the [n]dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ [o]Thou shalt not suffer a [10]witch to live.

19 ¶ [p]Whoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ [q]He that sacrificeth to *any* god, [11]excepting to JEHOVAH only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ [r]Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ [s]Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them [12]at all, and they [t]cry at all to me, I will surely [u]hear their cry;

24 And my [x]wrath shall [13]become hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and [y]your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ [z]If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as [14]one who taketh interest, neither shalt thou lay upon him [15]interest

26 [a]If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it to him by [16]the going down of the sun:

27 For that *is* his only covering, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he [b]crieth to me, that I will hear; for I *am* [c][17]compassionate.

28 ¶ [d]Thou shalt not revile the [18]judges, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* †[e]the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy †[19]wine and oil: [f]the first-born of thy sons shalt thou give to me.

30 [g]Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: [h]seven days it shall be with its dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be [i]holy men to me: [k]neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn [20] in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Of slander and false witness.* 3, 6 *Of justice.* 4 *Of charitableness.* 10 *Of the year of rest.* 12 *Of the sabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry.* 14 *Of the three feasts.* 18 *Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice.* 20 *An Angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.*

THOU [a]shalt not ‖raise a false report: put not thy hand with the wicked to be [1]a [b]false witness.

2 ¶ [c]Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; [d]neither shalt thou †speak in a cause to [2]turn away after many to wrest *judgment:*

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ [e]If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 [f]If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, ‖and wouldest forbear to [3]loosen *the bands for* him, thou shalt surely [4]loosen *the bands* with him.

6 [g]Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 [h]Keep [5]thyself far from a false matter; [i]and the innocent and [6]just slay thou not: for [k]I will not justify the wicked.

8 ¶ And [l]thou shalt take no [7]bribe; for the [8]bribe blindeth †the wise, and perverteth the words of the [9]just.

9 ¶ Also [m]thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the †heart of a stranger, [10]because ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And [n]six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with [11]thine ‖oliveyard.

12 [o]Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.

Before CHRIST 1491.

2 theft.
c ch. 21. 16.
f See ver. 1, 7. Prov. 6. 31.
3 beast.
4 *therewith.*
5 ver. 4.
6 challengeth to be.
i Deut. 25. 1. 2 Chron. 19. 10.
h ch. 21. 6. & ver. 28.
5 manner.
k Heb. 6. 16.
l Gen. 31. 39.
7 witness.
8 *aught.*
m Deut. 22. 28, 29.
9 maid.
† Heb. *weigh.* Gen. 23. 16.
n Gen. 34. 12. Deut. 22. 29. 1 Sam. 18. 25.
o Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 3, 9.
10 Heb. *Mekash-shephah,* feminine participle of the verb *kish-sheph,* to practise magic.
p Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15.
q Num. 25. 2, 7, 8. Deut. 13. 1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 13, 14, 15. & 17. 2, 3, 5.
11 save.
r ch. 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. & 25. 35. Deut. 10. 19. Jer. 7. 6. Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5.
s Deut. 10. 18. & 24. 17. & 27. 19. Ps. 94. 6. Isa. 1. 17, 23. & 10 2. Ezek. 22. 7. Zech. 7. 10. Jam. 1. 27.
12 in any wise.
t Deut. 15. 9. & 24. 15. Job 35. 9. Luke 18. 7.
u ver. 23. Job 34. 28. Ps. 18. 6. & 145. 19. Jam. 5. 4.
x Job 31. 23. Ps. 69. 24.
13 wax.
y Ps. 109. 9. Lam. 5. 3.
z Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19, 20. Neh. 5. 7. Ps. 15. 5. Ezek. 18. 8, 17.

Before CHRIST 1491.

14 a usurer.
15 usury.
a Deut. 24. 6, 10, 13, 17. Job 22. 6. & 24. 3, 9. Prov. 20. 16. & 22. 27. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Amos 2. 8.
16 that the sun goeth down.
b ver. 23.
c ch. 34. 6. 2 Chron. 30. 9. Ps. 86. 15.
17 gracious.
d Eccl. 10. 20. Acts 23. 5. Jude 8.
18 gods. Heb. *Elohim.* ver. 8, 9. Ps. 82. 6.
† Heb. *thy fulness.*
e ch. 23. 16, 19. Prov. 3. 9.
f Heb. *tear.*
19 liquors.
g ch. 13. 2, 12. & 34. 19.
h Deut. 15. 19.
k Lev. 22. 27.
i ch. 19. 6. Lev. 19. 2. Deut. 14. 21.
k Lev. 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.
20 of beasts.
a ver. 7. Lev. 19. 16. Ps. 15. 3. & 101. 5. Prov. 10. 18. See 2 Sam. 19. 27. with 16. 3.
‖ Or, *receive.*
1 an unrighteous.
b ch. 20. 16. Deut. 19. 16, 17, 18. Ps. 35. 11. Prov. 19. 5, 9, 28. & 24. 28. See 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. Mat. 26. 59, 60, 61. Acts 6. 11, 13.
c Gen. 7. 1. & 19. 4, 7. ch. 32. 1, 2. Josh. 24. 15. 1 Sam. 15. 9. 1 Kings 19. 10. Job 31. 34. Prov. 1. 10, 11, 15. & 4. 14. Mat. 27. 24, 26. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 23. Acts 24. 27. & 25. 9.
d ver. 6, 7. Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. Ps. 72. 2.
† Heb. *answer.*
2 decline.
e Deut. 22. 1. Job 31. 29. Prov. 24. 17. & 25. 21. Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20. 1 Thes. 5. 15.
f Deut. 22. 4.
‖ Or, *wilt thou cease to help him?* or, *and wouldest cease to leave* thy business *for him; thou shalt surely leave* it to join *with him.*
3 help.
4 help.
g ver. 2. Deut. 27. 19. Job 31. 13, 21. Eccl. 5. 8. Isa. 10. 1, 2. Jer. 5. 28. & 7. 6. Amos 5. 12. Mal. 3. 5.
h ver. 1. Lev. 19. 11. Luke 3. 14. Eph. 4. 25.
5 thee.
i Deut. 27. 25. Ps. 94. 21. Prov. 17. 15, 26. Jer. 7. 6. Mat. 27. 4.
6 righteous.
19. 7. Ps. 26. 10. Prov. 15. 27. & 17. 8, 23. & 29. 4. Isa. 1. 23. & 5. 23. & 33. 15. Ezek. 22. 12. Amos 5. 12. Acts 24. 26.
7 gift.
8 gift.
† Heb *the seeing.*
9 righteous.
m ch. 22. 21. Deut. 10. 19. & 24. 14, 17. & 27. 19. Ps. 94. 6. Ezek. 22. 7. Mal. 3. 5.
† Heb. *soul.*
10 seeing.
n Lev. 25. 3, 4.
11 thy.
‖ Or, *olive-trees*
o ch. 20. 8, 9. Deut. 5. 13 Luke 13. 14.

13 And in all *things* that I have said to you, [p 12]take heed: and [q 13]commend not the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ [r]Three times thou shalt keep a feast to me in the year.

15 [s]Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: [t]and none shall appear before me empty:)

16 [u]And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and [x]the feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 [y]Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the [14]Lord Jehovah.

18 [z]Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread: neither shall the fat of my ‖sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 [a]The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of Jehovah thy God. [b]Thou shalt not [15]boil a kid in its mother's milk.

20 ¶ [c]Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, [d]provoke him not; for he will [e]not pardon your transgressions: for [f]my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then [g]I will be an enemy to thine enemies, and [16]I will afflict them that afflict thee.

23 [h]For mine Angel shall go before thee, and [i]bring thee in to the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not [k]bow down to their gods, nor serve them, [l]nor do [17]according to their works: [m]but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and [18]utterly break down their images.

25 And ye shall [n]serve Jehovah your God, and [o]he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and [p]I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ [q]There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will [r]fulfil.

27 I will send [s]my [19]terror before thee, and will [t]destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their [u]backs to thee.

28 And [v]I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 [w]I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And [z]I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even to the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert to the river: for I will [y]deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[p] Deut. 4. 9. Josh. 22. 5. Ps. 39. 1. Eph. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
[12] be circumspect.
[q] Num. 32. 38. Deut. 12. 3. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Hos. 2. 17. Zech. 13. 2.
[13] make no mention of.
[r] ch. 34. 23. Lev. 23. 4. Deut. 16. 16.
[s] ch. 12. 15. & 13. 6. & 34. 18. Lev. 23. 6. Deut. 16. 8.
[t] ch. 34. 20. Deut. 16. 16.
[u] ch. 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10.
[x] Deut. 16. 13.
[y] ch. 34. 23. Deut. 16. 16.
[14] Heb. *Adon Jehovah.*
[z] ch. 12. 8. & 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11. Deut. 16. 4.
‖ Or, *feast.*
[a] ch. 22. 29. & 34. 26. Lev. 23. 10, 17. Num. 18. 12, 13. Deut. 26. 10. Neh. 10. 35.
[b] ch. 34. 26. Deut. 14. 21.
[15] seethe.
[c] ch. 14. 19 & 32. 34. & 33. 2, 14. Num. 20. 16. Josh. 5. 13. & 6. 2. Ps. 91. 11. Isa. 63. 9.
[d] Num. 14. 11. Ps. 78. 40, 56. Eph. 4. 30. Heb. 3. 10, 16.
[e] ch. 32. 34. Num. 14. 35. Deut. 18. 19. Josh. 24. 19. Jer. 5. 7. Heb. 3. 11. 1 John 5. 16.
[f] Isa. 9. 6. Jer. 23. 6. John 10. 30, 38.
[g] Gen. 12. 3. Deut. 30. 7. Jer. 30. 20.
[16] an adversary unto thine adversaries.
[h] ver. 20. ch. 33. 2.
[i] Josh. 24. 8, 11.
[k] ch. 20. 5.
[l] Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 12. 30, 31.
[17] after.
[m] ch. 34. 13. Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 5, 25. & 12. 3.
[18] quite.
[n] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 12, 20. & 11. 13, 14. & 13. 4. Josh. 22. 5. & 24. 14, 15, 21, 24. 1 Sam. 7. 3. & 12. 20, 24. Mat. 4. 10.
[o] Deut. 7. 13. & 28. 5, 8.
[p] ch. 15. 26. Deut. 7. 15.
[q] Deut. 7. 14. & 28. 4. Job 21. 10. Mal. 3. 10, 11.
[r] Gen. 25. 8. & 35. 29.
[s] 1 Chron. 23. 1. Job 5. 26. & 42. 17. Ps. 55. 23. & 90. 10.
[t] Gen. 35. 5. ch. 15. 14, 16. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9, 11. 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chron. 14. 14.
[19] fear.
[u] Deut. 7. 23.
† Heb. *neck.* Ps. 18. 40.
[v] Deut. 7. 20. Josh. 24. 12.
[w] Deut. 7. 22.
[x] Gen. 15. 18. Num. 34. 3. Deut. 11. 24. Josh. 1. 4. 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Ps. 72. 8.
[y] Josh. 21. 44. Judg. 1. 4. & 11. 21.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[a] ch. 34. 12, 15. Deut. 7. 2.
[a] ch. 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. & 12. 30. Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Ps. 106. 36.

32 [z]Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, [a]it will surely be a snare to thee.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Moses is called up into the mountain.* 3 *The people promise obedience.* 4 *Moses buildeth an altar and twelve pillars.* 6 *He sprinkleth the blood of the covenant.* 9 *The glory of God appeareth.* 14 *Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people.* 15 *Moses goeth into the mountain, where he continueth forty days and forty nights.*

AND he said to Moses, Come up to Jehovah, thou, and Aaron, [a]Nadab, and Abihu, [b]and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses [c]alone shall come near Jehovah: but they shall not come [1]near; neither shall the people [2]come up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of Jehovah, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, [d]All the words which Jehovah hath said will we do.

4 And Moses [e]wrote all the words of Jehovah, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the [3]mountain, and twelve [f]pillars according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, who offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed [4]thank-offerings of oxen to Jehovah.

6 And Moses [g]took half of the blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he [h]took the book of the covenant, and read in the [5]hearing of the people: and they said, [i]All that Jehovah hath said will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold, [k]the blood of the covenant, which Jehovah hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then [l]went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel:

10 And they [m]saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it were a [6]work of [n]transparent-stone, even like [o]heaven itself in clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he [p]laid not his hand: also [q]they saw God, and did [r]eat and drink.

12 ¶ And Jehovah said to Moses, [s]Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee [t]tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; [7]to teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and [u]his [8]minister Joshua: and Moses [w]went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said to the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again to you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters [9], let him come to them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and [x10]the cloud covered the mount.

16 And [y]the glory of Jehovah abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called to Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

[a] ch. 28. 1. Lev. 10. 1, 2.
[b] ch. 1. 5. Num. 11. 16.
[c] ver. 13, 15, 18.
[1] nigh.
[2] go.
[d] ver. 7. ch. 19. 8. Deut. 5. 27. Gal. 3. 19, 20.
[e] Deut. 31. 9.
[3] hill.
[f] Gen. 28. 18. & 31. 45.
[4] peace.
[g] Heb. 9. 18.
[h] Heb. 9. 19.
[5] audience.
[i] ver. 3.
[k] Heb. 9. 20. & 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[l] ver. 1.
[m] See Gen. 32. 30. ch. 3. 6. Judg. 13. 22. Isa. 6. 1, 5. with ch. 33. 20, 23. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12.
[6] paved work of a sapphire-stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness.
[n] Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1. Rev. 4. 3.
[o] Mat. 17. 2.
[p] ch. 19. 21.
[q] ver. 10. ch. 33. 20. Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Deut. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22.
[r] Gen. 31. 54. ch. 18. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 18.
[s] ver. 2, 15, 18.
[t] ch. 31. 18. & 32. 15, 16. Deut. 5. 22.
[7] that thou mayest teach.
[u] ch. 32. 17. & 33. 11.
[8] Or, attendant, Heb. *Meshareth, a waiter, attendant,* or *servant.*
[w] ver. 2.
[9] to do.
[x] ch. 19. 9, 16. Mat. 17. 5.
[10] a.
[y] ch. 16. 10. Num. 14. 10.

17 And the sight of the glory of JEHOVAH *was* like [e]devouring fire on the top of the mount in the [11]sight of the children of Israel.
18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and [12]went up into the mount: and [a]Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy-seat, with the* [1]*cherubim.* 23 *The table, with the furniture thereof.* 31 *The candlestick, with the instruments thereof.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, that they †bring me an ‖offering: [c]of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.
3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,
4 And blue, and purple, and [2]crimson, and ‖fine linen, and goats' *hair*,
5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and [3]acacia-wood,
6 [b]Oil for the light, [c]spices for anointing oil, and for [d]sweet incense,
7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the [e]ephod, and in the [f]breast-plate.
8 And let them make me a [g]sanctuary; that [h]I may dwell among them.
9 [i]According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.
10 ¶ [k]And they shall make an ark *of* [4]acacia-wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.
11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it; and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.
12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.
13 And thou shalt make staves *of* [5]acacia-wood, and overlay them with gold.
14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.
15 [l]The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.
16 And thou shall put into the ark [m]the testimony which I shall give thee.
17 And [n]thou shalt make a mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.
18 And thou shalt make two [7]cherubim *of* gold, *of* [8]turned work shalt thou make them, [9]from the two ends of the mercy-seat.
19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖of the mercy-seat shall ye make the [10]cherubim on the two ends thereof.
20 And [o]the [11]cherubim shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another; towards the mercy-seat shall the faces of the [12]cherubim be.
21 [p]And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark; and [q]in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.
22 And [r]there I will meet with thee, and I will [13]talk with thee from above the mercy-seat, from [s]between the two [14]cherubim which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment to the children of Israel.
23 ¶ [t]Thou shalt also make a table *of* [15]acacia-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.
24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.
25 And thou shalt make to it a border of a hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.
26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.
27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.
28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* [16]acacia-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.
29 And thou shalt make [u]the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to [18]pour with: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.
30 And thou shalt set upon the table [w][19]presence-bread before me always.
31 ¶ [x]And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* [20]turned work shall the candlestick be made: its shaft, and its branches, its bowls, [21]its balls, and its flowers, shall be of the same.
32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:
33 Three bowls made like [22] almonds, *with* a [23]ball and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a [24]ball and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.
34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like [25]almonds, *with* their [26]balls and their flowers.
35 And *there shall be* a [27]ball under two branches of the same, and a [28]ball under two branches of the same, and a [29]ball under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.
36 Their [30]balls and their branches shall be of the same: all of it *shall be* one [31]turned work *of* pure gold.
37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and [y]they shall ‖light the lamps thereof, that they may [z]give light over against †it.
38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold.
39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.
40 And [a]look that thou make *them* [32]according to their pattern, †which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats' hair.* 14 *The covering of ram's*

Before CHRIST 1491.

[e] ch. 3. 2. & 19. 18. Deut. 4. 36. Heb. 12. 18, 29.
[11] eyes.
[12] gat him.
[a] ch. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9.

[1] *cherubims.*

[c] Heb. *take for me.*
‖ Or, *heave-offering.*
[d] ch. 35. 5, 21. 1 Chron. 29. 3, 5, 9, 14. Ezra 2. 68. & 3. 5. & 7. 16. Neh. 11. 2. 2 Cor. 8. 12. & 9. 7.
[2] scarlet.
‖ Or, *silk.* Gen. 41. 42.
[3] shittim.
[b] ch. 27. 20.
[c] ch. 30. 23.
[d] ch. 30. 34.

[e] ch. 28. 4, 6.
[f] ch. 28. 15.
[g] ch. 36. 1, 3, 4. Lev. 4. 6. & 10. 4. & 21. 12. Heb. 9. 1, 2.
[h] ch. 29. 45. 1 Kings 6. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Heb. 3. 6. Rev. 21. 3.
[i] ver. 40.
[k] ch. 37. 1. Deut. 10. 3. Heb. 9. 4.
[4] shittim.

[5] shittim.

[l] 1 Kings 8. 8.

[m] ch. 16. 34. & 31. 18. Deut. 10. 2, 5. & 31. 26. 1 Kings 8. 9. 2 Kings 11. 12. Heb. 9. 4.
[n] ch. 37. 6. Rom. 3. 25. Heb. 9. 5.
[7] cherubims.
[8] beaten.
[9] in.

‖ Or, *of the matter of the mercy seat.*
[10] cherubims.
[o] 1 Kings 8. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 18. Heb. 9. 5.
[11] cherubims.

[12] cherubims.
[p] ch. 26. 34.
[q] ver. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1491.

[r] ch. 29. 42, 43. & 30. 6, 36. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 17. 4.
[13] commune.
[s] Num. 7. 89. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. 2 Kings 19. 15. Ps. 80. 1. & 99. 1. Isa. 37. 16.
[14] cherubims.
[t] ch. 37. 10. 1 Kings 7. 48. 2 Chron. 4. 8. Heb. 9. 2.
[15] shittim.

[16] shittim.

[u] ch. 37. 16. Num. 4. 7.

[18] cover withal.

[w] Lev. 24. 5, 6.
[19] shew.
Heb. *Lechem panim*, literally, "bread of the face, or, presence."
[x] ch. 37. 17. 1 Kings 7. 49. Zech. 4. 2. Heb. 9. 2. Rev. 1. 12. & 4. 5.
[20] beaten.
[21] his knops.

[22] unto.
[23] knop.
[24] knop.

[25] unto.
[26] knops.
[27] knop.
[28] knop.
[29] knop.

[30] knops.
[31] beaten.

[y] ch. 27. 21. & 30. 8. Lev. 24. 3, 4. 2 Chron. 13. 11.
‖ Or, *cause to ascend.*
[z] Num. 8. 2.
† Heb. *the face of it.*

[a] ch. 26. 30. Num. 8. 4. 1 Chron. 28. 11, 19. Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.
[32] after.
† Heb. *which thou wast caused to see.*

skins. 15 *The boards of the tabernacle, with their sockets and bars.* 31 *The vail for the ark.* 36 *The hanging for the door.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

MOREOVER, [a]thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and [1]crimson: *with* [2]cherubim †of [3]skilful work shalt thou make them.

[a] ch. 36. 8.

[1] scarlet.
[2] cherubims.
† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman, or, embroiderer.*
[3] cunning.

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

[11] shittim.

6 And thou shalt make fifty [4]hooks of gold, and couple the curtains together with the [5]hooks: and it shall be one tabernacle.

[4] taches.
[5] taches.

7 ¶ And [b]thou shalt make curtains *of* goats' *hair* to be a [6]tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

[b] ch. 36. 14.
[6] covering upon.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the front of the [7]tent.

[d] ch. 25. 9, 40. & 27. 8. Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.
[7] tabernacle.
[e] ch. 36. 35. Lev. 16. 2. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Mat. 27. 51. Heb. 9. 3.
[12] scarlet.
[13] cunning.
[14] cherubims.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

[15] shittim.

11 And thou shalt make fifty [8]hooks of brass, and put the [9]hooks into the loops, and couple the ‖tent together, that it may be one.

[8] taches.
[9] taches.
‖ Or, *covering.*

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.

[16] taches.

[f] ch. 25. 16. & 40. 21.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side †of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

[g] Lev. 16. 2. Heb. 9. 2, 3.
[h] ch. 25. 21. & 40. 20. Heb. 9. 5.
† Heb. *in the remainder, or, surplusage.*

14 And [c]thou shalt make a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badgers' skins.

[i] ch. 40. 22. Heb. 9. 2.
[k] ch. 40. 24.
[c] ch. 36. 19.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* [10]acacia-wood standing up.

[l] ch. 36. 37.
[17] scarlet.
[10] shittim.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

[m] ch. 36. 38.
[18] shittim

17 Two †tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

† Heb. *hands.*

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side *there shall be* twenty boards.

21 And their forty sockets *of* silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it to one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars *of* [11]acacia-wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the sides of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle [d]according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And [e]thou shalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and [12]crimson, and fine twined linen of [13]skilful work: with [14]cherubim shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of [15]acacia-*wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold upon the four sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the [16]hooks, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail [f]the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide to you between [g]the holy *place* and the most holy.

34 And [h]thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy *place.*

35 And [i]thou shalt set the table without the vail, and [k]the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle towards the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 And [l]thou shalt make a hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and [17]crimson, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging [m]five pillars *of* [18]acacia-*wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering, with the vessels thereof.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle enclosed with hangings and pillars.* 18 *The measure of the court.* 20 *The oil for the lamp.*

AND thou shalt make [a]an altar *of* [1]acacia-wood, five cubits long, and five

[a] ch. 38. 1. Ezek. 43. 13.
[1] shittim.

cubits broad; the altar shall be four-square: and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: its horns shall be of the same: and [b]thou shalt overlay it with brass.

3 And thou shalt make its pans to receive its ashes, and its shovels, and its basons, and its flesh-hooks, and its fire-pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of net-work *of* brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brazen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the [2]border of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* [3]acacia-wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: [c]†as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.

9 ¶ And [d]thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of a hundred cubits long for one side:

10 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass: the hooks of the pillars and their [4]rods *shall be of* silver.

11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be* hangings of a hundred *cubits* long, and its twenty pillars and their twenty sockets *of* brass: the hooks of the pillars and their [5]rods *of* silver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits:* their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court *shall be* a hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and [6]crimson, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* [7]fitted with rods of silver: their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* a hundred cubits, and the breadth †fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of* brass.

20 ¶ And [e]thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil-olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp †to burn always.

Before CHRIST 1491.

b See Num. 16.

2 compass.

3 shittim.

c ch. 25. 40. & 26. 30.
† Heb. *be shewed.*
d ch. 38. 9.

4 fillets.

5 fillets.

6 scarlet.

7 filleted with.

† Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

e Lev. 24. 2.

† Heb. *to ascend up.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

8 tabernacle.
f ch. 25. 31, 33.
g ch. 30. 8.
1 Sam. 3. 3.
2 Chron. 13. 11.
h ch. 28. 43. & 29. 9, 28. Lev. 3. 17. & 16. 34. & 24. 9. Num. 18. 23. & 19. 21.
1 Sam. 30. 25.
9 a statute.
10 on the behalf of.
1 *Urim and Thummim.*
2 *mitre.*

a Num. 18. 7. Heb. 5. 1, 4.

b ch. 29. 5, 29. & 31. 10. & 39. 1, 2. Lev. 8. 7, 30. Num. 20. 26, 28.

c ch. 31. 6. & 36. 1.
d ch. 31. 3. & 35. 30, 31.

e ver. 15.
f ver. 6.
g ver. 31.
h ver. 39.
3 broidered.
4 mitre.

b scarlet.

i ch. 39. 2.

6 scarlet.

7 cunning.

‖ Or, *embroidered.*

8 scarlet.

9 grave.

10 signet.

11 ouches.

12 ouches.

13 ouches.

n ch. 39. 8.

14 cunning.

15 scarlet.

21 In the [8]tent of the congregation [f]without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, [g]Aaron and his sons shall ‘set it in’ order from evening to morning before JEHOVAH: [h]*It shall be* [9]an ordinance for ever to their generations [10]for the children of Israel.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priest's office.* 2 *Holy garments are appointed.* 6 *The ephod.* 15 *The breast-plate with twelve precious stones.* 30 *The* [1]*Lights, and Perfections.* 31 *The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells.* 36 *The plate of the* [2]*turban.* 39 *The coat.* 40 *The garments for Aaron's sons.*

AND take thou to thee [a]Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister to me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

2 And [b]thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And [c]thou shalt speak to all *that are* wise-hearted, [d]whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister to me in the priest's office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; [e]a breast-plate, and [f]an ephod, and [g]a robe, and [h]a [3]checkered coat, a [4]turban, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister to me in the priest's office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and [5]crimson, and fine linen.

6 ¶ [i]And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* [6]crimson, and fine twined linen, with [7]skilful work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joined together.

8 And the ‖curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and [8]crimson, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, and [9]engrave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a [10]seal, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in [11]sockets of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod *for* stones of memorial to the children of Israel: and [l]Aaron shall bear their names before JEHOVAH upon his two shoulders [m]for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make [12]sockets *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends; *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the [13]sockets.

15 ¶ And [n]thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgment with [14]skilful work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* [15]crimson, and *of* fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Square it shall be, *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 °And thou shalt †set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones; *the first* row *shall be* a ‖sardius, a topaz, and a [16]carbuncle; *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an [17]emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a [18]ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their †enclosings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a [19]seal; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains* thou shalt fasten [20]on the two [21]sockets, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate in the border thereof, which *is* [22]over against the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two [23]shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, towards the fore-part thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breast-plate by the rings thereof to the rings of the ephod with a [24]cord of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgment upon his heart, when he entereth the holy *place*, [p]for a memorial before JEHOVAH continually.

30 ¶ And [q]thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the [25]Lights and the [26]Perfections; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before JEHOVAH: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before JEHOVAH continually.

31 ¶ And [r]thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be a hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a [27]border of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of a [28]coat of mail, that it be not rent.

33 ¶ And *beneath*, upon the [29]skirts of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* [30]crimson, round about the [31]skirts thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 And it shall be upon Aaron, to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in to the holy *place* before JEHOVAH, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 ¶ And [t]thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and [32]engrave upon it *like* the engravings of a [33]seal, [34]HOLINESS TO JEHOVAH.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue [35]cord, that it may be upon the [36]turban; upon the front of the [37]turban it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may [u]bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow [38]for all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be [39]accepted before JEHOVAH.

39 ¶ And thou shalt [39]weave in checkered work the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the [40]turban *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needle-work.

40 ¶ [x]And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and [41]caps shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and shalt [y]anoint them, and † [z]consecrate them, and [42]hallow them, that they may minister to me in the priest's office.

42 And thou shalt make them [a]linen [43]drawers to cover †their nakedness: from the loins even [44]along the thighs they shall †reach:

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in to the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near [b]to the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they [c]bear not iniquity and die. [d]*It shall be* [45]an ordinance for ever to him, and his seed after him.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.* 45 *God's promise to dwell among the children of Israel.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do to them to hallow them, to minister to me in the priest's office: [a]Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

2 And [b]unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring to the door of the [1]tent of the congregation, [c]and shalt [2]bathe them [3]in water.

5 [d]And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with [e]the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 [f]And thou shalt put the [4]turban upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the [5]turban.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing [g]oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And [h]thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his sons) and †put the [6]caps on them; and [i]the priest's office shall be

---

° ch. 39. 10, &c. † Heb. *fill it in fillings of stone.* ‖ Or, *ruby.* [16] Or, *emerald.* [17] Or, *carbuncle.* [18] Or, *opal.* † Heb. *fillings.* [19] signet. [20] in. [21] ouches. [22] in the side of. [23] sides. [24] lace. [p] ver. 12. [q] Lev. 8. 8. Num. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65. [25] & [26] Urim. Thummim. Probably, *Revelation and Truth.* [r] ch. 39. 22. [27] binding. [28] habergeon. [29] hem. [30] scarlet. [31] hem. [t] ch. 39. 30. Zech. 14. 20. [32] grave. [33] signet. [34] Or, *Holy unto* JEHOVAH. [35] lace. [36] mitre. [37] mitre. [u] ver. 43. Lev. 10. 17. & 22. 9. Num. 18. 1. Isa. 53. 11. Ezek. 4. 4, 5, 6. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24. [38] in. [39] Lev. 1. 4. & 22. 27. & 23. 11. Isa. 56. 7. [39] embroider. [40] mitre. [x] ver. 4. ch. 39. 27, 28, 29, 41. Ezek. 44. 17, 18. [41] bonnets. [y] ch. 29. 7. & 30. 30. & 40. 15. Lev. 10. 7. † Heb. *fill their hand.* [z] ch. 29. 9, &c. Lev. ch. 8. Heb. 7. 28. [42] sanctify. [a] ch. 39. 28. Lev. 6. 10. & 16. 4. Ezek. 44. 18. [43] breeches. † Heb. *flesh of their nakedness.* [44] unto. † Heb. *be.* [b] ch. 20. 26. [c] Lev. 5. 1, 17. & 20. 19, 20. & 22. 9. Num. 9. 13. & 18. 22. [d] ch. 27. 21. Lev. 17. 7. [45] a statute. [a] Lev. 8. 2. [b] Lev. 2. 4. & 6. 20, 21, 22. [1] tabernacle. [c] ch. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 6. Heb. 10. 22. [2] wash. [3] with. [d] ch. 28. 2. Lev. 8. 7. [e] ch. 28. 8. [f] Lev. 8. 9. [4] mitre. [5] mitre. [g] ch. 28. 41. & 30. 25. Lev. 8. 12. & 10. 7. & 21. 10. Num. 35. 25. [h] Lev. 8. 13. † Heb. *bind.* [6] bonnets. [i] Num. 18. 7.

theirs for a perpetual [7]ordinance: and thou shalt †[h]consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 And thou shalt cause [8]the bullock to be brought before the [9]tent of the congregation; and [i]Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before JEHOVAH, *by* the door of the [10]tent of the congregation.

12 And thou [m]shalt take 'some' of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon [n]the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And [o]thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But [p]the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his [11]ordure shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering.

15 ¶ [q]Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall [r]put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* to his pieces, and ‖to his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering to JEHOVAH: it *is* a [s]sweet [12]odour, an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH.

19 ¶ [t]And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take 'some' of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take 'some' of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of [u]the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and [w]he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the [13]tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder: for it *is* a ram of consecration:

23 [x]And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before JEHOVAH.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt †[y]wave them *for* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH.

25 [z]And thou shalt receive them [14]from their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet [15]odour before JEHOVAH: it *is* an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH.

26 And thou shalt take [a]the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH: and [b]it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt [16]hallow [c]the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons:

28 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' [d]by [17]an ordinance for ever, from the children of Israel: for it *is* a heave-offering: and [e]it shall be a heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their [18]thank-offerings, *even* their heave-offering to JEHOVAH.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron [f]shall be his sons' after him, [g]to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 *And* †[h]that son who is priest in his stead shall put them on 'seven days, when he cometh into the [19]tent of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and [k][20]boil his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the [l]bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the [21]tent of the congregation.

33 And [m]they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: [n]but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if [22]any of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain to the morning, then [o]thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do to Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: [p]seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt [q]offer [23]each day a bullock *for* a sin-offering for atonement; and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, [r]and thou shalt anoint it, to [24]hallow it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and [25]hallow it; [s]and it shall be an altar most holy: [t] whatever toucheth the altar shall be [26]hallowed.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; [u]two lambs of the first year [w]day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer [x]in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at [27]evening:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth [28]part of flour mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil: and the fourth part of a hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt [y]offer at [29]evening, and shalt do thereto according to the [30]meal-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet [31]odour, an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH.

42 *This shall be* [z]a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations *at* the door of the [32]tent of the congregation before JEHOVAH: [a]where I will meet you to speak there to thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and ‖*the* [33]*tent* [b]shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctify the [34]tent of the congregation, and the altar: I will [c]sanc-

---

7 statute.
† Heb. *fill the hand of.*
h ch. 28. 41. Lev. 8. 22, &c. Heb. 7. 28.
8 a.
9 tabernacle.
i Lev. 1. 4. & 8. 14.
10 tabernacle.
m Lev. 8. 15.
n ch. 27. 2. & 30. 2.
o Lev. 3. 3.
‖ It seemeth by Anatomy, and the Hebrew Doctors, to be *the midriff.*
p Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. Heb. 13. 11.
11 dung.
q Lev. 8. 18.
r Lev. 1. 4—9.
‖ Or, *upon.*
s Gen. 8. 21.
12 savour.
t ver. 3. Lev. 8. 22.
u ch. 30. 25, 31. Lev. 8. 30.
w ver. 1. Heb. 9. 22.
13 rump. Heb. *Alyah*, the fat tail of a species of Eastern sheep.—*Gesenius, Lexicon.*
x Lev. 8. 26.
† Heb. *shake to and fro.*
y Lev. 7. 30.
z Lev. 8. 28.
14 of.
15 savour.
a Lev. 8. 29.
b Ps. 99. 6.

16 sanctify.
c Lev. 7. 31, 34. Num. 18. 11, 18. Deut. 18. 3.
d Lev. 10. 15.
17 a statute.
e Lev. 7. 34.
18 peace.
f Num. 20. 26, 28.
g Num. 18. 8. & 35. 25.
† Heb. he *of his sons.*
h Num. 20. 28.
i Lev. 8. 35. & 9. 1, 8.
19 tabernacle.
k Lev. 8. 31.
20 seethe.
l Mat. 12. 4.
21 tabernacle.
m Lev. 10. 14, 15, 17.
n Lev. 22. 10.
22 aught.
o Lev. 8. 32.
p Ex. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 33, 34, 35.
q Heb. 10. 11.
23 every.
r ch. 30. 26, 28, 29. & 40. 10.
24 sanctify.
25 sanctify.
s ch. 40. 10.
t ch. 30. 29. Mat. 23. 19.
26 holy.
u Num. 28. 3. 1 Chron. 16. 40. 2 Chron. 2. 4. & 13. 11. & 31. 3. Ezra 3. 3.
w See Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.
x 2 Kings 16. 15. Ezek. 46. 13, 14, 15.
27 even.
28 deal.
y 1 Kings 18. 29, 36. 2 Kings 16. 15. Ezra 9. 4, 5. Ps. 141. 2. Dan. 9. 21.
29 even.
30 meat.
31 savour.
z ver. 38. ch. 30. 8. Num. 28. 6. Dan. 8. 11, 12, 13.
32 tabernacle.
a ch. 25. 22. & 30. 6, 36. Num. 17. 4.
‖ Or, Israel.
33 *tabernacle.*
b ch. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 14. & 7. 1, 2, 3. Ezek. 43. 5. Hag. 2. 7, 9. Mal. 3. 1.
34 tabernacle.
c Lev. 21 15. & 22. 9, 16.

tify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 ¶ And [d]I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that [e]I *am* JEHOVAH their God, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* JEHOVAH their God.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of* [1]*lives.*
17 *The brazen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oil.*
34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make [a]an altar [b]to burn incense upon: *of* [2]acacia-wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; square shall it be; and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the †top thereof, and the †sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make to it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two †corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it;* and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it [3]with.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* [4]acacia-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail that *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the [c]mercy-seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon †[d]sweet incense every morning: when [e]he [5]trimmeth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron ‖†lighteth the lamps †at [6]evening, he shall burn incense upon it; a perpetual incense before JEHOVAH, throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no [f][7]unlawful incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor [8]meal-offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And [g]Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* most holy to JEHOVAH.

11 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

12 [h]When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after †their number, then shall they give [9]each man [i]a ransom for his [10]life to JEHOVAH, when thou numberest them: that there be no [k]plague among them when *thou* numberest them.

13 [l]This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary: ([m]a shekel *is* twenty [11]gerahs:) [n]a half shekel *shall be* the offering of JEHOVAH.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering to JEHOVAH.

15 The [o]rich shall not †give more, and the poor shall not †give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering to JEHOVAH to make an [p]atonement for your [12]lives.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and [q]shalt appoint it for the service of the [13]tent of the congregation; that it may be [r]a memorial to the children of Israel before JEHOVAH, to make an atonement for your [14]lives.

17 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

18 [s]Thou shalt also make a laver *of* brass, and its foot *also of* brass, to wash [15]*in:* and thou shalt [t]put it between the [16]tent of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons [u]shall wash their hands and their feet thereat:

20 When they go into the [17]tent of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire to JEHOVAH:

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and [v]it shall be [18]an ordinance for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover, JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also to thee [x][19]the best spices, of pure [y]myrrh five hundred *shekels,* and of sweet cinnamon half [20]as much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels,* and of sweet [z][21]cane two hundred and fifty *shekels,*

24 And of [a]cassia five hundred *shekels,* [22]according to the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil-olive a [b]hin:

25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment [23]compounded after the art of the [24]perfumer: it shall be [c]a holy anointing oil.

26 [d]And thou shalt anoint the [25]tent of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

27 And the table and all its vessels, and the candlestick and its vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all its vessels, and the laver and its foot.

29 And thou shalt [26]hallow them, that they may be most holy: [e]whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 [f]And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister to me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt speak to the children [g]of Israel, saying, This shall be a holy anointing oil to me throughout your generations.

32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: [5]it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy to you.

33 [h]Whoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, [i]shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [k]Take to thee sweet spices, [27]liquid myrrh, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight:*

35 And thou shalt make it a [28]perfumed incense [l]according to the art of the perfumer, †tempered together, pure *and* holy.

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, [m]where I will meet with thee: [n]it shall be to you most holy.

37 And *as for* the [29]perfumed incense which thou shalt make, [o]ye shall not make

---

Before CHRIST 1491.

d Ex. 25. 8. Lev. 26. 12. Zech. 2. 10. John 14. 17, 23. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.
e ch. 20. 2.
1 *souls.*
a ch. 37. 25. & 40. 5.
b See ver. 7, 8, 10. Lev. 4. 7, 18. Rev. 8. 3.
2 shittim.
3 withal.
4 shittim.
† Heb. *roof.*
† Heb. *walls.*
c ch. 25. 21, 22.
† Heb. *incense of spices.*
d ver. 34. 1 Sam. 2. 28. 1 Chron. 23. 13. Luke 1. 9.
e ch. 27. 21.
5 dresseth.
‖ Or, *setteth up.*
† Heb. *causeth to ascend.*
† Heb. *between the two evens.* ch. 12. 6.
6 even.
f Lev. 10. 1.
7 strange.
8 meat.
g Lev. 16. 18. & 23. 27.
h ch. 38. 25. Num. 1. 2, 5. & 26. 2. 2 Sam. 24. 2.
† Heb. *them that are to be numbered:* See Num. 31. 50.
9 every.
i Job 33. 24. & 36. 18. Ps. 49. 7. Mat. 20. 28. Mark 10. 45. 1 Tim. 2. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
10 soul. Heb. *Nephesh,* "breath, life, vital principle, mind, desire, mental feeling, will, soul." The context must determine the signification.
k 2 Sam. 24. 15.
l Mat. 17. 24.
m Lev. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.
11 Or, *twenty carob-beans.* These were used for weights.
n ch. 38. 26.
o Job 34. 19. Prov. 22. 2. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25.
† Heb. *multiply.*
† Heb. *diminish.*
p ver. 12.
12 souls.
q ch. 38. 25.
13 tabernacle.

Before CHRIST 1491.

r Num. 16. 40.
14 souls.
s ch. 38. 8. 1 Kings 7. 38.
15 *withal.*
t ch. 40. 7, 30.
16 tabernacle.
u ch. 40. 31, 32. Ps. 26. 6. Isa. 52. 11. John 13. 10. Heb. 10. 22.
17 tabernacle.
v ch. 28. 43.
18 a statute.
x Cant. 4. 14. Ezek. 27. 22.
19 principal.
y Ps. 45. 8. Prov. 7. 17.
20 so.
z Cant. 4. 14. Jer. 6, 20.
21 calamus.
a Ps. 45. 8.
22 after.
b ch. 29. 40.
23 compound.
24 apothecary.
c ch. 37. 29. Num. 35. 25. Ps. 89. 20. & 133. 2.
d ch. 40. 9. Lev. 8. 10. Num. 7. 1.
25 tabernacle.
26 sanctify.
e ch. 29. 37.
f ch. 29. 7, &c. Lev. 8. 12, 30.
g ver. 25, 37.
h ver. 38.
i Gen. 17. 14. ch. 12. 15. Lev. 7. 20, 21.
k ch. 25. 6. & 37. 29.
27 stacte.
28 perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary.
l ver. 25.
† Heb. *salted.* Lev. 2. 13.
m ch. 29. 42. Lev. 16. 2.
n ver. 32. ch. 29. 37. Lev. 2. 3.
29 perfume.
o ver. 32.

to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be to thee holy for JEHOVAH.

38 [p] Whoever shall make like [30] that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called and* [1]*fitted for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *The observation of the sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

2 [a]See, I have called by name Bezaleel the [b]son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have [c]filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in [2]understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise [3]skilful works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him [d]Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are [e]wise-hearted I have put wisdom; that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 [f] The [4]tent of the congregation, and [5]the ark of the testimony, and [h]the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the [5]tent,

8 And [i]the table and its furniture, and [k]the pure candlestick with all its furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And [l]the altar of burnt-offering with all its furniture, and [m]the laver and its foot,

10 And [n]the clothes of [6]needle-work, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 [o]And the anointing oil, and [p]sweet incense for the holy *place:* according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also to the children of Israel, saying, [q] [7]Truly my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* JEHOVAH who doth sanctify you.

14 [r]Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore: for it *is* holy to you. Every one that [8]profaneth it shall surely be put to death: for [s] whoever doeth *any* work therein, that [9]person shall be cut off from among his people.

15 [t]Six days may work be done, but in the [u]seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to JEHOVAH: whoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath-day he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* [x]a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for [y]*in* six days JEHOVAH made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave to Moses, when he had made an end of [10]speaking with him upon mount Sinai, [z]two tables of 'the' testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *The people, in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf.* 7 *God is* [1]*provoked thereby.* 11 *At the entreaty of Moses he is appeased.* 15 *Moses cometh down with the tables.* 19 *He breaketh them.* 20 *He destroyeth the calf.* 22 *Aaron's excuse for himself.* 25 *Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain.* 30 *He prayeth for the people.*

AND when the people saw that Moses [a]delayed to come down from the mount, the people gathered themselves together to Aaron, and said to him, [b] [2]Arise, make us gods who shall [c]go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we [3]know not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron said to them, Break off the [d]golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* to me.

3 And all the people broke off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* to Aaron.

4 [e]And he received *them* [4]from their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These [5]*are* thy [6]gods, O Israel, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made [f]proclamation, and said, To-morrow *is* a feast to JEHOVAH.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought [7]thank-offerings: and the [g]people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [h]Go, get thee down: for thy people, whom thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, [i]have corrupted *themselves:*

8 They have turned aside quickly from the way which [k]I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed to it, and said, [l]These [8]*are* thy gods, O Israel, who have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [m]I have seen this people, and behold, [9]they *are* a stiff-necked people:

10 Now therefore, [n]let me alone, that [o]my wrath may [10]become hot against them, and that I may consume them: and [p]I will make of thee a great nation.

11 [q]And Moses besought † JEHOVAH his God, and said, [11]O JEHOVAH! why doth thy wrath [12]become hot against thy people, whom thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 [r]Wherefore should the Egyptians speak and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and [s]repent of this evil against thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou [t] [13]didst swear by thine own self, and saidst to them, [u]I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give to your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

Before CHRIST 1491.

p ver. 33.
30 unto.

1 made meet.

a ch. 35. 30. & 36. 1.
b 1 Chron. 2. 20.

c ch. 35. 31. 1 Kings 7. 14.
2 Heb. *Teboonah.*

3 cunning.

d ch. 35. 34.

e ch. 28. 3. & 35. 10, 35. & 36. 1.

f ch. 36. 8.
4 tabernacle.
g ch. 37. 1.
h ch. 37. 6.
† Heb. *vessels.*
5 tabernacle.

i ch. 37. 10.

k ch. 37. 17.

l ch. 38. 1.

m ch. 38. 8.

n ch. 39. 1, 41. Num. 4. 5, 6, &c.
6 service.

o ch. 30. 25, 31. & 37. 29.
p ch. 30. 34. & 37. 29.

q Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Ezek. 20. 12, 20. & 44. 24.
7 Verily.

r ch. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12.
8 defileth.

s ch. 35. 2. Num. 15. 35.
9 soul.

t ch. 20. 9.

u Gen. 2. 2. ch. 16. 23. & 20. 10.
† Heb. *holiness.*

x ver. 13. Ezek. 20. 12, 20.
y Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2.

1491.

10 communing.

Before CHRIST 1491.

z ch. 24. 12. & 32. 15, 16. & 34. 28, 29. Deut. 4. 13. & 5. 22. & 9. 10, 11. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
1 angered.

1491.

a ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9.

b Acts 7. 40.
2 Up.
c ch. 13. 21.

3 wot.

d Judg. 8. 24, 25, 26, 27.

e ch. 20. 23. Deut. 9. 16. Judg. 17. 3, 4. 1 Kings 12. 28. Neh. 9. 18. Ps. 106. 19. Isa. 46. 6. Acts 7. 41. Rom. 1. 23.
4 at.
5 *be.*
6 Heb. *Elohim.*
f Lev. 23. 2, 4, 21, 37. 2 Kings 10. 20. 2 Chron. 30. 5.

7 peace.
g 1 Cor. 10. 7.

h Deut. 9. 12. ver. 1. ch. 33. 1. Dan. 9. 24.
i Gen. 6. 11, 12. Deut. 4. 16. & 32. 5. Judg. 2. 19. Hos. 9. 9.
k ch. 20. 3, 4, 23. Deut. 9. 16.

l 1 Kings 12. 28.
6 *be.*

m ch. 33. 3, 5. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Isa. 48. 4. Acts 7. 51.
9 it is.
n Deut. 9. 14, 19.
o ch. 22. 24.
10 wax.
p Num. 14. 12.
q Deut. 9. 18, 26, 27, 28, 29. Ps. 74. 1, 2. & 106. 23.
† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*
11 LORD.
12 wax.

r Num. 14. 13. Deut. 9. 28. & 32. 27.

s ver. 14.

t Gen. 22. 16. Heb. 6. 13.
13 swarest.
u Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7, 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. & 35. 11, 12.

14 And JEHOVAH [u]repented of the evil which he thought to do to his people.

15 ¶ And [z]Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the [y]tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, [14]engraven upon the tables.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said to Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for †being overcome: *but* the noise of *them that* sing do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to pass as soon as he came nigh to the camp, that [z]he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger [15]became hot, and he cast the tables from his hands, and broke them beneath the mount.

20 [a]And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strewed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink *of it*.

21 And Moses said to Aaron, [b]What did this people to thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord [16]become hot: [c]thou knowest the people, that they *are* [17]wicked.

23 For they said to me, [d]Make us gods who shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we [18]know not what is become of him.

24 And I said to them, Whoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there [e]came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* [f]naked, (for Aaron [g]had made them naked to *their* [19]overthrow among †their enemies.)

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on JEHOVAH's side? *let him come* to me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together to him.

27 And he said to them, Thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel, Put [20]each man his sword by his [21]thigh, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [h]slay [22]each man his brother, and [23]each man his companion, and [24]each man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 [i]‖For Moses had said, †Consecrate yourselves to-day to JEHOVAH, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said to the people, [k]Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up to JEHOVAH; [l][25]perhaps I shall [m]make an atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses [n]returned to JEHOVAH, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have [o]made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their sin: and if not, [p]blot me, I pray thee, [q]out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [r] Whoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people to *the place* of which I have spoken to thee: [s]Behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless, [t]in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And JEHOVAH plagued the people, because [u]they made the calf which Aaron made.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *JEHOVAH refuseth to go as he had promised with the people.* 4 *The people murmur thereat.* 7 *The tabernacle is removed out of the camp.* 9 *JEHOVAH talketh familiarly with Moses.* 12 *Moses desireth to see the glory of God.*

AND JEHOVAH said to Moses, Depart *and* go up hence, thou [a]and the people whom thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, to the land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, [b]To thy seed will I give it:

2 [c]And I will send an angel before thee; [d]and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

3 [e]To a land flowing with milk and honey: [f]for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou *art* a [g]stiff-necked people: lest [h]I consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings [i]they mourned: [k]and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For JEHOVAH had said to Moses, Say to the children of Israel, [l]Ye *are* a stiff-necked people: I will come [l]down [m]into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may [n]know what to do to thee.

6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took the [2]tent, and pitched it without the camp afar off from the camp, [o]and called it the [3]Tent of the Congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one who [p]sought JEHOVAH, went out to the [4]tent of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass when Moses went out to the [5]tent, [6] all the people rose up, and stood [7]each man [q]*at* his tent-door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the [8]tent.

9 And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the [9]tent, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the [10]tent, and *JEHOVAH* [r]talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the [11]tent-door: and all the people rose up and [s]worshipped [12]each man *in* his tent-door.

11 And [t]JEHOVAH spoke to Moses face to face, as a man speaketh to his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but [u]his servant Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the [13]tent.

12 ¶ And Moses ['had' said to JEHOVAH, See, [x]thou sayest to me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou will send with me. Yet thou hast said, [y]I know thee by name,

Before CHRIST 1491.

u Deut. 32. 26. 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Chron. 21. 15. Ps. 106. 45. Jer. 18. 8. & 26. 13, 19. Joel 2. 13. Jonah 3. 10. & 4. 2.
z Deut. 9. 15.
y ch. 31. 18.
14 graven.
† Heb. weakness.
z Deut. 9. 16, 17.
15 waxed.
a Deut. 9. 21.
b Gen. 20. 9. & 26. 10.
16 wax.
c ch. 14. 11. & 15. 24. & 16. 2, 20, 28. & 17. 2, 4.
17 set on mischief.
d ver. 1.
18 wot.
e ver. 4.
f ch. 33. 4, 5.
g 2 Chron. 28. 19.
19 shame.
† Heb. those that rose up against them.
20 every.
21 side.
h Num. 25. 5. Deut. 33. 9.
22 every
23 every.
24 every.
i Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. Deut. 13. 6—11. & 33. 9, 10. 1 Sam. 15. 18, 22. Prov. 21. 3. Zech. 13. 3. Mat. 10. 37.
‖ Or, *And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to-day to the LORD, because every man* hath been *against his son, and against his brother, &c.*
† Heb. *Fill your hands.*
k 1 Sam. 12. 20, 23. Luke 15. 18.
l 2 Sam. 16. 12. Amos 5. 15.
25 peradventure.
m Num. 25. 13.
n Deut. 9. 18.
o ch. 20. 23.

Before CHRIST 1491.

p Ps. 69. 28. Rom. 9. 3.
q Ps. 56. 8. & 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 17. 8. & 20. 12, 15. & 21. 27. & 22. 19.
r Lev. 23. 30. Ezek. 18. 4.
s ch. 33. 2, 14, &c. Num. 20. 16.
t Deut. 32. 35. Amos 3. 14. Rom. 2. 5, 6.
u 2 Sam. 12. 9. Acts 7. 41.
a ch. 32. 7.
b Gen. 12. 7. ch. 32. 13.
c ch. 32. 34. & 34. 11.
d Deut. 7. 22. Josh. 24. 11.
e ch. 3. 8.
f ver. 15, 17.
g ch. 32. 9. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13.
h ch. 23. 21. & 32. 10. Num. 16. 21, 45.
i Num. 14. 1, 39.
k Lev. 10. 6. 2 Sam. 19. 24. 1 Kings 21. 27. 2 Kings 19. 1. Esth. 4. 1, 4. Ezra 9. 3. Job 1. 20. & 2. 12. Isa. 32. 11. Ezek. 24. 17, 23 & 26. 16.
l ver. 3.
1 up.
m See Num. 16. 45, 46.
n Deut. 8. 2. Ps. 139. 23.
2 tabernacle.
o ch. 29. 42, 43.
3 Tabernacle.
p Deut. 4. 29. 2 Sam. 21. 1.
4 tabernacle.
5 tabernacle.
6 *that.*
7 every.
q Num. 16. 27.
8 tabernacle.
9 tabernacle.
10 tabernacle.
r ch. 25. 22. & 31 18. Ps. 99. 7.
11 tabernacle.
s ch. 4. 31.
12 every.
t Gen. 32. 30. Num. 12. 8. Deut. 34. 10.
u ch. 24. 13.
13 tabernacle.
x ch. 32. 34.
y ver. 17. Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. John 10. 14, 15. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

and thou hast also found [14]favour in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, [e]if I have found [15]favour in thy sight, [f]shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find [16]favour in thy sight: and consider that this nation *is* [g]thy people.

14 And he said, [h]My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee [i]rest.

15 And he said to him, [k]If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For [17]how shall it be known here that I and thy people have found [18]favour in thy sight? [l]*Is it* not in that thou goest with us? So [m]shall we be [19]distinguished, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [n]I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for [o]thou hast found [20]favour in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me [p]thy glory.

19 And he said, [q]I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of JEHOVAH before thee; [r]and will be [s]gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy [21]to whom I will shew mercy.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for [t]there [22]can no man see me, and live.

21 And JEHOVAH said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon [23]the rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee [u]in a cleft of the rock; and will [v]cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away my hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall [w]not be seen.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *The tables are renewed.* 5 *The name of JEHOVAH proclaimed.* 8 *Moses entreateth God to go with them.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the first table.* 28 *Moses after forty days in the mount cometh down with the tables.* 29 *His face shineth, and he covereth it with a vail.*

AND JEHOVAH said to Moses, [a]Hew thee two tables of stone like [1] the first: [b]and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables which thou didst break.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning to mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me [c]in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall [d]come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount: neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone, like [2] the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up to mount Sinai, as JEHOVAH had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And JEHOVAH descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and [e]proclaimed the name of JEHOVAH.

6 And JEHOVAH passed by before him, and proclaimed, JEHOVAH, JEHOVAH [f]God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in [g]goodness and [h]truth,

7 [i]Keeping mercy for thousands, [k]forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and [l]that will by no means clear *the guilty;* visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, to the third and to the fourth *generation.*

8 And Moses made haste, and [m]bowed his head towards the earth, and worshipped,

9 And he said, If now I have found [3]favour in thy sight, O Lord, [n]let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us (for [o][4]they *are* a stiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for [p]thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, [q]I make a covenant: before all thy people I will [r]do [5]wonders, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among whom thou *art* shall see the work of JEHOVAH: for it *is* [s]a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 [t]Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, [u]I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 [x]Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for [y]a snare in the midst of thee:

13 But ye shall [z]destroy their altars, break their †images, and [a]cut down their groves:

14 For thou shalt worship [b]no other god: for JEHOVAH, whose [c]name *is* Jealous, *is* a [d]jealous God:

15 [e]Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they [f]go [6]lewdly after their gods, and [7] sacrifice to their gods, and *one* [g]call thee, and thou [h]eat of his sacrifice;

16 And thou take of [i]their daughters to thy sons, and their daughters [k]go [8]lewdly after their gods, and make thy sons go [9]lewdly after their gods.

17 [l]Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast of [m]unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the [n]month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 [o]All that [10]are first brought forth *are* mine: and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male.*

20 But [p]the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me [q]empty.

21 ¶ [r]Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in [11]plowing-time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ [s]And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the †year's end.

23 ¶ [t]Thrice in the year shall all your male-children appear before the Lord JEHOVAH, the God of Israel.

24 For I will [u]cast out the nations before thee, and [x]enlarge thy borders: [y]neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before JEHOVAH thy God thrice in the year.

---

14 grace.
e ch. 34. 9.
15 grace.
f Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. 33.
16 grace.
g Deut. 9. 26, 29. Joel 2. 17
h ch. 13. 21. & 40. 34—38. Isa. 63. 9.
i Deut. 3. 20. Josh. 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1. Ps. 95. 11.
k ver. 3. ch. 34. 9.
17 wherein.
18 grace.
l Num. 14. 14. & ch. 34. 10. Deut. 4. 7, 34. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Kings 8. 53. Ps. 147. 20.
19 separated.
m Gen. 19. 21. James 5. 16.
n ver. 12.
20 grace.

o ver. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
p ch. 34. 5, 6, 7. Jer. 31. 14.

q Rom. 9. 15, 16, 18.
r Rom. 4. 4, 16.
21 on.

s ch. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. Judg. 2. 2.
t ch. 23. 33.

u Gen. 32. 30. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Isa. 6. 5. Rev. 1. 16, 17.
See ch. 24. 10.
22 shall.
23 a.

v Isa. 2. 21.

w Ps. 91. 1, 4.

x ver. 20. John 1. 18.

a ch. 32. 16, 19. Deut. 10. 1.
1 unto.
b ver. 28. Deut. 10. 2, 4.

c ch. 19. 20. & 24. 12.

d ch. 19. 12, 13, 21.

2 unto.
e ch. 33. 19. Num. 14. 17.
f Num. 14. 18. 2 Chron. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 86. 15. & 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 112. 4. & 116. 5. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.
g Ps. 31. 19. Rom. 2. 4.
h Ps. 57. 10. & 108. 4.
i ch 20. 6. Deut. 5. 10. Ps. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4.
k Ps. 103. 3. & 130. 4. Dan. 9. 9. Eph. 4. 32. 1 John 1 9.

l ch. 23. 7, 21. Josh. 24. 19. Job 10. 14. Mic. 6. 11. Nah. 1. 3.

m ch. 4. 31.

3 grace.
n ch. 33. 15, 16.
o ch. 33. 3.
4 it is.

p Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 28. 9. & 33. 12. & 78. 62. & 94. 14. Jer. 10. 16. Zech. 2. 12.
q Deut. 5. 2. & 29. 12, 14.
r Deut. 4. 32. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Ps. 77. 14. & 78. 12. & 147. 20.
5 marvels.
s Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 145. 6. Isa. 64. 3.
t Deut. 5. 32. & 6. 3, 25. & 12. 28, 32. & 28. 1.
u ch. 33. 2.

x ch. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. Judg. 2. 2.
y ch. 23. 33.

z ch. 23. 24. Deut. 12. 3. Judg. 2. 2.
† Heb. *statues.*
a Deut. 7. 5. & 12. 2. Judg. 6. 25. 2 Kings 18. 4. & 23. 14. 2 Chron. 31. 1. & 34. 3, 4.
b ch. 20. 3, 5.
c So Isa. 9. 6. & 57. 15.
d ch. 20. 5.
e ver. 12.
f Deut. 31. 16. Judg. 2. 17. Jer. 3. 9. Ezek. 6. 9.
6 a whoring.
7 do.
g Num. 25. 2. 1 Cor. 10. 27.
h Ps. 106. 28. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 7, 10.
i Deut. 7. 3. 1 Kings 11. 2. Ezra 9. 2. Neh. 13. 25.
k Num. 25. 1, 2. 1 Kings 11. 4.
8 a whoring.
9 a whoring.
l ch. 32. 8. Lev. 19. 4.
m ch. 12. 15. & 23. 15.
n ch. 13. 4.
o ch. 13. 2, 12. & 22. 29. Ezek. 44. 30. Luke 2. 23.
10 openeth the matrix in.
p ch. 13. 13. Num. 18. 15.
‖ Or, *kid.*

q ch. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.
† Sam. 9. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 24. 24.
r ch. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 31. 2. Deut. 5. 12, 13. Luke 13. 14.
11 ploughing.
s ch. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 10, 13.
† Heb. *revolution of the year.*

t ch. 23. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16.

u ch. 33. 2. Lev. 18. 24. Deut. 7. 1. Ps. 78. 55. & 80. 8.
x Deut. 12. 20. & 19. 8.
y See Gen 35. 5. 2 Chron. 17. 10. Prov. 16. 7. Acts 18. 10.

25 [z]Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven, [a]neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left until the morning.

26 [b]The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring to the house of JEHOVAH thy God. [c]Thou shalt not [12]boil a kid in its mother's milk.

27 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, Write thou [d]these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee, and with Israel.

28 [e]And he was there with JEHOVAH forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread nor drink water. And [f]He wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten †[13]commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses came down from mount Sinai (with the [g]two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses [14]knew not that [h]the skin of his face shone, while He talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called to them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned to him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: [i]and he gave them in commandment all that JEHOVAH had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And [15]*when* Moses had done speaking with them, he put [k]a vail on his face.

34 But [l]when Moses went in before JEHOVAH to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out and spoke to the children of Israel *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with Him.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 *The sabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readiness of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said to them, [a]These *are* the words which JEHOVAH hath commanded, that *ye* should do them.

2 [b]Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you †a holy day, a sabbath of rest to JEHOVAH: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.

3 [c]Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moses spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, [d]This *is* the thing which JEHOVAH 'hath' commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from among you an offering to JEHOVAH: [e] whoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering [1]for JEHOVAH; gold, and silver, and brass,

6 And blue, and purple, and [2]crimson, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

7 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and [3]acacia-wood,

8 And oil for the light, [f]and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,

9 And onyx-stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breast-plate.

10 And [g]every wise-hearted among you shall come, and make all that JEHOVAH hath commanded;

11 [h]The [4]tabernacle, its tent, and its covering, its [5]hooks, and its boards, its bars, its pillars, and its sockets;

12 [i]The ark, and the staves thereof, *with* the mercy-seat, and the vail of the covering;

13 The [k]table and its staves, and all its vessels, [l]and the [6]presence-bread;

14 [m]The candlestick also for the light, and its furniture, and its lamps, with the oil for the light;

15 [n]And the incense-altar, and its staves, [o]and the anointing oil, and [p]the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle;

16 [q]The altar of burnt-offering, with its brazen grate, its staves, and all its vessels, the laver and its foot;

17 [r]The hangings of the court, its pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court;

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords;

19 [s]The clothes of [7]needle-work, to do service in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came, every one [t]whose heart excited him, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they brought JEHOVAH's offering to the work of the [8]tent of the congregation, and for all its service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought [9]clasps, and ear-rings, and rings, and [10]drops, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold to JEHOVAH.

23 And [u]every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and [11]crimson, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought JEHOVAH's offering: and every man with whom was found [12]acacia-wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were [w]wise-hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of [13]crimson, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' *hair*.

27 And [x]the rulers brought onyx-stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate;

28 And [y]spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a [z]willing offering to JEHOVAH, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring, for all manner of work which JEHO-

Before CHRIST 1491.

[z] ch. 23. 18.
[a] ch. 12. 10.
[b] ch. 23. 19. Deut. 26. 2, 10.
[c] ch. 23. 19. Deut. 14. 21.
[12] seethe.
[d] ver. 10. Deut. 4. 13. & 31. 9.
[e] ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9, 18.
[f] ver. 1. ch. 31. 18. & 32. 16. Deut. 4. 13. & 10. 2, 4.
† Heb. *words.*
[13] Or, *sentences.*
[g] ch. 32. 15.
[14] wist.
[h] Mat. 17. 2. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 13.
[i] ch. 24. 3.
[15] *till.*
[k] 2 Cor. 3. 13.
[l] 2 Cor. 3. 16.
[a] ch. 34. 32.
[b] ch. 20. 9. & 31. 14, 15. Lev. 23. 3. Num. 15. 32, &c. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14.
† Heb. *holiness.*
[c] ch. 16. 23.
[d] ch. 25. 1, 2.
[e] ch. 25. 2.
[1] of.
[2] scarlet.
[3] shittim.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[f] ch. 25. 6.
[g] ch. 31. 6.
[h] ch. 26. 1, 2, &c.
[4] Heb. *Mishcan.*
[5] taches.
[i] ch. 25. 10, &c.
[k] ch. 25. 23.
[l] ch. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6.
[6] shew.
[m] ch. 25. 31, &c.
[n] ch. 30. 1.
[o] ch. 30. 23.
[p] ch. 30. 34.
[q] ch. 27. 1.
[r] ch. 27. 9.
[s] ch. 31. 10. & 39. 1, 41. Num. 4. 5, 6, &c.
[7] service.
[t] ver. 5. 22, 26, 29. ch. 25. 2. & 36. 2. 1 Chron. 28. 2, 9. & 29. 9. Ezra 7. 27. 2 Cor. 8. 12. & 9. 7.
[8] tabernacle.
[9] bracelets.
[10] tablets.
[u] 1 Chron. 29. 8.
[11] scarlet.
[12] shittim.
[w] ch. 28. 3. & 31. 6. & 36. 1. 2 Kings 23. 7. Prov. 31. 19, 22, 24.
[13] scarlet.
[x] 1 Chron. 29. 6. Ezra 2. 68.
[y] ch. 30. 23.
[z] ver. 21. 1 Chron. 29. 9.

VAH had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

30 ¶ And Moses said to the children of Israel, See, [a]JEHOVAH hath called by name Bezaleel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;

31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to devise [14]skilful works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any [15]kind of skilful work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and [b]Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he [c]filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the [16]skilful workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in [17]crimson, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise [18]skilful work.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is restrained. 8 The curtains of [1]*cherubim. 14 The curtains of goats' hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their sockets. 31 The bars. 35 The vail. 37 The hanging for the door.*

THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every [a]wise-hearted man, in whom JEHOVAH 'had' put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all [2]kinds of work for the service of the [b]sanctuary, according to all that JEHOVAH had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart JEHOVAH had put wisdom, *even* every one [c]whose heart excited him to come to the work to do it:

3 And they received of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel [d]had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it[3]. And they brought yet to him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

5 ¶ And they spoke to Moses, saying, [e]The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which JEHOVAH commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ [f]And every wise-hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and [4]crimson: *with* [5]cherubim of [6]skilful work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one [7]measure.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one to another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one to another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 [g]Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops [8]stood over against each other.

13 And he made fifty [9]hooks of gold, and coupled the curtains one to another with the [10]hooks. So it became one [11]tabernacle.

14 ¶ [h]And he made curtains *of* goats' *hair* for [12]a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one [13]measure.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second;

18 And he made fifty [14]hooks *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 [i]And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers' skins above *that*.

20 ¶ [k]And he made boards for the tabernacle *of* [15]acacia-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, [16]set in order one against another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons.

25 And for the [17]second side of the tabernacle [18]on the north [19]side, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, †under [20]each board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made [l]bars *of* [21]acacia-wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the 'two' sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to [22]reach

Before CHRIST 1491.

[a] ch. 31. 2, &c.

[14] curious.

[15] manner of cunning.

[b] ch. 31. 6.

[c] ver. 31. ch. 31. 3, 6. 1 Kings 7. 14. 2 Chron. 2. 14. Isa. 28. 26.

[16] cunning.

[17] scarlet.

[18] cunning.

[1] *cherubims.*

1491.

[a] ch. 28. 3. & 31. 6. & 35. 10, 35.

[2] manner.

[b] ch. 25. 8.

[d] ch. 35. 27.

[3] *withal.*

[e] ch. 35. 2, 26. 1 Chron. 29. 5.

[f] ch. 26. 1.

[4] scarlet.

[5] cherubims.

[6] cunning.

[7] size.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[8] held one *curtain* to another.

[9] taches.

[10] taches.

[11] Heb. *Mishcan.*

[h] ch. 26. 7.

[12] the tent. Heb. *Ohel.*

[13] size.

[14] taches.

[i] ch. 26. 14.

[k] ch. 26. 15.

[15] shittim.

[16] equally distant one from.

[17] other.

[18] *which is* toward.

[19] corner.

[g] 2 Cor. 8. 2, 3.

† Heb. *two sockets, two sockets under one board.*

[20] every.

[l] ch. 26. 26.

[21] shittim.

[22] shoot.

through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold, *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made [m]a vail *of* blue, and purple, and [23]crimson, and fine twined linen: *with* [24]cherubim made he it of [25]skilful work.

36 And he made thereto four pillars *of* [26]acacia-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made a [n]hanging for the [27]tent-door *of* blue, and purple, and [28]crimson, and fine twined linen, †of needle-work;

38 And the five pillars of it, with their hooks: and he overlaid their [29]capitals and their [30]rods with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-seat with* [1]*cherubim.* 10 *The table with its vessels.* 17 *The candlestick with its lamps and instruments.* 25 *The altar of incense.* 29 *The anointing oil and sweet incense.*

AND Bezaleel made [a]the ark *of* [2]acacia-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* [3]on the four corners of it: even two rings [4]on the one side of it, and two rings [5]on the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* [6]acacia-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings [7]on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the [b]mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two [8]cherubim *of* gold, [9]of turned work made he them, [10]from the two ends of the mercy-seat;

8 One cherub ‖ [11]from the end on this side, and another cherub ‖ [12]from the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the [13]cherubim [14]from the two ends thereof.

9 And the [15]cherubim spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* [16]towards the mercy-seat were the faces of the [17]cherubim.

10 ¶ And he made [c]the table *of* [18]acacia-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereto a border of a hand-breadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* [19]acacia-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, its [d]dishes, and its spoons, and its bowls, and its covers ‖ to [20]pour with, *of* pure gold.

17 ¶ And he made the [e]candlestick *of* pure gold; *of* [21]turned work made he the candlestick; its shaft, and its branch, its bowls, its [22]balls, and its flowers were of the same:

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:

19 Three bowls made [23]like almonds in one branch, a [24]ball and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a [25]ball and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick, *were* four bowls made like almonds, [26]its balls and its flowers:

21 And a [27]ball under two branches of the same, and a [28]ball under two branches of the same, and a [29]ball under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 [f]Their [30]balls and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one [31]turned work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made its seven lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff-dishes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ [f]And he made the incense-altar *of* [32]acacia-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* square; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made to it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it [33]with.

28 And he made the staves *of* [34]acacia-wood and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made [g]the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, [35] the work of the [36]perfumer.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of brass.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The sum of that 'which' the people offered.*

AND [a]he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* [1]acacia-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* square; and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the [2]pans, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brazen grate of net-work under the [3]border thereof beneath to the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends

Before CHRIST 1491.

m ch. 26. 31.
23 scarlet.
24 cherubims.
25 cunning.
26 shittim.
n ch. 26. 36.
27 tabernacle.
28 scarlet.
† Heb. *the work of a needle-worker*, or, *embroiderer.*
29 chapiters.
30 fillets.
1 *cherubims.*
a ch. 25. 10.
2 shittim.
3 by.
4 upon.
5 upon.
6 shittim.
7 by.
b ch. 25. 17.
8 cherubims.
9 beaten out of one piece.
10 on.
‖ Or, *out of, &c.*
11 on.
‖ Or, *out of, &c.*
12 on.
13 cherubims.
14 on.
15 cherubims.
16 to the mercy-seat-ward.
17 cherubims.
c ch. 25. 23.
18 shittim.

Before CHRIST 1491.

19 shittim.
d ch. 25. 29.
‖ Or, *to pour out withal.*
20 cover withal.
e ch. 25. 31.
21 beaten.
22 knops.
23 after the fashion of.
24 knop.
25 knop.
26 his knops.
27 knop.
28 knop.
29 knop.
30 knops.
31 beaten.
f ch. 30. 1.
32 shittim.
33 withal.
34 shittim.
g ch. 30. 23, 34.
35 according to.
36 apothecary.
a ch. 27. 1.
1 shittim.
2 pots.
3 compass.

of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves *of* [4]acacia-wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it [5]with; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made [h]the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of the [6]mirrors of *the women* †assembling, who assembled *at* the door of the [7]tent of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made [c]the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, a hundred cubits:

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brazen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars, and their [8]rods, *were of* silver.

11 And for the north side, *the hangings were* a hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their [9]rods, *of* silver.

12 And for the west side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars, and their [10]rods, *of* silver.

13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were of* brass; the hooks of the pillars, and their [11]rods, *of* silver; and the overlaying of their [12]capitals *of* silver; and all the pillars of the court [13]had rods of silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and [14]crimson, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four; their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their [15]capitals and their [16]rods *of* silver.

20 And all the [d]pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of [e]the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, [f]by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And [g]Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that JEHOVAH commanded Moses.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a [17]skilful workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in [18]crimson, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was [19]used for the work in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, [20]according to [h]the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was* a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, [21]according to the shekel of the sanctuary:

26 'A [22]piece for †[23]each man, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upwards, for [h]six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast [i]the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; a hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their [24]capitals, and [25]fitted them with rods.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the [26]tent of the congregation, and the brazen altar, and the brazen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the [26]tent, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 *The clothes of service and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breast-plate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coats, turban, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moses.*

AND of [a]the blue, and purple, and [2]crimson, they made [b]clothes of [3]needle-work, to do service in the holy *place*, and made the holy garments for Aaron; [c]as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

2 [d]And he made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and [4]crimson, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* [5]threads, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the [6]crimson, and in the fine linen, *with* [7]skilful work.

4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and [8]crimson, and fine twined linen; as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

6 ¶ [e]And they wrought onyx-stones enclosed in [9]sockets of gold, engraved [10]like the engravings of a seal, with the names of the children of Israel.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a [f]memorial to the children of Israel; as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

8 ¶ [g]And he made the breast-plate *of* [11]skilful work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and [12]crimson, and fine twined linen.

9 It was square; they made the breast-plate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 [h]And they set in it four rows of stones:

---

4 shittim.
5 withal.
f ch. 30. 13, 15. 23 bekah. † Heb. *a poll.*
b ch. 30. 18.
6 looking-glasses. † Heb. *assembling by troops*, as 1 Sam. 2. 22.
7 tabernacle.
c ch. 27. 9.
8 fillets.
9 fillets.
10 fillets.
11 fillets.
12 chapiters.
13 *were* filleted with.
14 scarlet.
15 chapiters.
16 fillets.
d ch. 27. 19.
e Num. 1. 50, 53. & 9. 15. & 10. 11. & 17. 7, 8. & 18. 2. 2 Chron. 24. 6. Acts 7. 44.
f Num. 4. 28, 33.
g ch. 31. 2. 6.
17 cunning.
18 scarlet.
19 occupied.
20 after. h ch. 30. 13, 24. Lev. 5. 15. & 27. 3, 25. Num. 3. 47. & 18. 16.
21 after.
22 chapiters.
23 filleted.
24 tabernacle.
25 tabernacle.
1 *mitre.*
a ch. 35. 23. 2 scarlet. b ch. 31. 10. & 35. 19. 3 service.
c ch. 28. 4.
d ch. 28. 6.
4 scarlet.
5 wires.
6 scarlet. 7 cunning.
8 scarlet.
e ch. 28. 9.
9 ouches. 10 graven as signets are graven.
f ch. 28. 12.
g ch. 28. 15.
11 cunning.
12 scarlet.
13 scarlet.
h ch. 28. 17, &c.

the first row *was* a ‖[13]sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* enclosed in [14]sockets of gold in their enclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a [15]seal, each one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two [16]sockets *of* gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings [17]on the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened [18]on the two [19]sockets, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breast-plate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, towards the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod:

21 And they did bind the breast-plate by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a [20]cord of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

22 ¶ [i]And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of a [21]coat of mail, *with* a [22]border round about the hole, that it should not rend.

24 And they made upon the [23]skirts of the robe pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and [24]crimson, *and* twined *linen*.

25 And they made [k]bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the [25]skirts of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the [26]skirts of the robe to minister *in;* as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

27 ¶ [l]And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his sons.

28 [m]And a [27]turban *of* fine linen, and goodly [28]caps *of* fine linen, and [n]linen [29]drawers *of* fine twined linen.

29 [o]And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and [30]crimson, *of* needle-work; as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

30 ¶ [p]And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a [31]seal, [32]HOLINESS TO JEHOVAH.

31 And they tied to it a [33]cord of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the [34]turban; as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

Before CHRIST 1491.

‖ Or, *ruby.*
13 See note to cap. 28.
14 ouches.
15 signet, every.
16 ouches.
17 in.
18 in.
19 ouches.
20 lace.
21 habergeon.
22 band.
23 hems.
24 scarlet.
25 hem.
26 hem.
27 mitre.
28 bonnets.
29 breeches.
30 scarlet.
31 signet.
32 Or, HOLY TO JEHOVAH.
33 lace.
34 mitre.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[g] ver. 42, 43. ch. 25. 40.
35 his taches.
36 shew.
[i] ch. 28. 31.
[k] ch. 28. 33.
[l] ch. 28. 39, 40.
[m] ch. 28. 4, 39. Ezek. 44. 18.
[n] ch. 28. 42.
[o] ch. 28. 39.
[p] ch. 28. 36, 37.

† Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.*
37 tabernacle.
38 service.
[r] ch. 35. 10.
[s] Lev. 9. 22, 23. Num. 6. 23. Josh. 22. 6. 2 Sam. 6. 18. 1 Kings 8. 14. 2 Chron. 30. 27.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did [q]according to all that JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle to Moses, the tent, and all its furniture, [35]its hooks, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets;

34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering;

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat;

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the [36]presence-bread;

37 The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light;

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and †the sweet incense, and the hanging for the [37]tent-door;

39 The brazen altar, and its grate of brass, its staves, and all its vessels, the laver and its foot;

40 The hangings of the court, its pillars, and its sockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, its cords, and its pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation;

41 The clothes of [38]needle-work to do service in the holy *place,* and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.

42 According to all that JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses, so the children of Israel [r]made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as JEHOVAH had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses [s]blessed them.

CHAPTER XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared,* 9 *and anointed.* 13 *Aaron and his sons to be sanctified.* 16 *Moses performeth all things accordingly.* 34 *A cloud covereth the tabernacle.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the [a]first month shalt thou set up [b]the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou [c]shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 [d]And thou shalt bring in the table, and [e]set in order †the things that are to be set in order upon it; [f]and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 [g]And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And [h]thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and [i]anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the

[a] ch. 12. 2. & 13. 4.
[b] ver. 17. & ch. 26. 1, 30.
[c] ver. 21. ch. 26. 33. Num. 4. 5.
[d] ver. 22. ch. 26. 35.
[e] ver. 23. ch. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6.
† Heb. *the order thereof.*
[f] ver. 24, 25.
[g] ver. 26.
[h] ver. 30. ch. 30. 18.
[i] ch. 30. 26.

burnt-offering, and all its vessels, and sanctify the altar: and [h]it shall be an altar †most holy.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and its foot, and sanctify it.

12 [i]And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons to the door of the [1]tent of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, [m]and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister to me in the priest's office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister to me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be [n]an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses; according to all that JEHOVAH 'had' commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the first month, in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the [o]tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened its sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up its pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

20 ¶ And he took and put [p]the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and [q]set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

22 ¶ [r]And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

23 [s]And he set the bread in order upon it before JEHOVAH; as JEHOVAH had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ [t]And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

25 And [u]he lighted the lamps before JEHOVAH, as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

26 ¶ [v]And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail:

27 [z]And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

28 ¶ [a]And he set up the hanging *at* the door of the tabernacle.

29 [b]And he put the altar of burnt-offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and [c]offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the [2]meal-offering; as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

30 ¶ [d]And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, [3]for washing.

31 And Moses, and Aaron, and his sons, washed their hands and their feet [4]therein:

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near to the altar, they washed; [e]as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

33 [f]And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court-gate: so Moses finished the work.

34 ¶ [g]Then [5]the cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of JEHOVAH filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses [h]was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of JEHOVAH filled the tabernacle.

36 [i]And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel †went onward in all their journeys:

37 But [k]if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

38 For [l]the cloud of JEHOVAH *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, [6]in all their journeys.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[h] ch. 29. 36, 37.
† Heb. *holiness of holinesses.*
[i] Lev. 8. 1,—13.
[1] tabernacle.
[m] ch. 28. 41.
[n] Num. 25. 13.
[o] ver. 1. Num. 7. 1.
[p] ch. 25. 16.
[q] ch. 26. 33. & 35. 12.
[r] ch. 26. 35.
[s] ver. 4.

Before CHRIST 1491.

1490.

[t] ch. 26. 35.
[u] ver. 4. ch. 25. 37.
[v] ver. 5. ch. 30. 6.
[z] ch. 30. 7.
[a] ver. 6. ch. 26. 36.
[b] ver. 6.
[c] ch. 29. 38, &c.
[2] meat.
[d] ver. 7. ch. 30. 18.
[3] to wash *withal.*
[4] thereat.
[e] ch. 30. 19, 20.
[f] ver. 8. ch. 27. 9, 16.
[g] ch. 29. 43. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 9. 15. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 2. Isa. 6. 4. Hag. 2. 7, 9. Rev. 15. 8.
[h] a. Lev. 16. 2. 1 Kings 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 14.
[i] Num. 9. 17. & 10. 11. Neh. 9. 19.
† Heb. *journeyed.*
[k] Num. 9. 19,—22.
[l] ch. 13. 21. Num. 9. 15.
[6] throughout.

¶ THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED LEVITICUS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The burnt-offerings.* 3 *Of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

AND JEHOVAH [c]called to Moses, and spoke to him [b]out of the [1]tent of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, [c]If any man of you bring an offering to JEHOVAH, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male [d]without blemish: he shall offer it of his own [2]pleasure at the door of the [3]tent of the congregation before JEHOVAH.

4 [e]And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering; and it shall be [f]accepted for him [g]to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the [h]bullock before JEHOVAH: [i]and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, [k]and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the [4]tent of the congregation.

6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into its pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and [l]lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the [5]pieces, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But its inwards and its legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a [m]sweet [6]odour to JEHOVAH.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely,* of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice; he shall bring it a male [n]without blemish.

11 [o]And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before JEHOVAH: and the

Before CHRIST 1490.

[a] Ex. 19. 3.
[b] Ex. 40. 34, 35. Num. 12. 4, 5.
[1] tabernacle.
[c] ch. 22. 18, 19.
[d] Ex. 12. 5. ch. 3. 1. & 22. 20, 21. Deut. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 14. Eph. 5. 27. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
[2] voluntary will.
[3] tabernacle.
[e] ch. 4. 15. & 3. 2, 8, 13. & 8. 14, 22. & 16. 21. Ex. 29. 10, 15, 19.
[f] ch. 22. 21, 27. Isa. 56. 7. Rom. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 18.
[g] ch. 4. 20, 26, 31, 35. & 9. 7. & 16. 24. Num. 15. 25. 2 Chron. 29. 23, 24. Rom. 5. 11.
[h] Mic. 6. 6.
[i] 2 Chron. 35. 11. Heb. 10. 11.
[k] ch. 3. 8. Heb. 12. 24. 1 Pet. 1. 2.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[4] tabernacle.
[l] Gen. 22. 9.
[5] parts.
[m] Gen. 8. 21. Ezek. 20. 28, 41. 2 Cor. 2. 15. Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18.
[6] savour.
[n] ver. 3.
[o] ver. 5.

priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle its blood round about upon the altar:

12 And he shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs [7]in water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet [8]odour to JEHOVAH.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to JEHOVAH *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of [p]turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the priest shall bring it to the altar, and ‖wring off its head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar:

16 And he shall pluck away its crop with [9]its filth, and cast it [q]beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes:

17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* [r]shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: [s]it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet [10]odour to JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The* [1]*meal-offering of flour with oil and incense,* 4 *either* [2]*prepared in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a frying-pan,* 12 *or of the first-fruits in the ear.* 13 *The salt of the* [3]*meal-offering.*

AND when any 'person' will offer [a]a [4]meal-offering to JEHOVAH, his offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon:

2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof, and the priest shall burn [b]the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet [5]odour to JEHOVAH.

3 And [c]the remnant of the [6]meal-offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': [d]*it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of JEHOVAH made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a [7]meal-offering baked in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers [e]anointed with oil.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a [8]meal-offering [9]*fried* ‖in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a [10]meal-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a [11]meal-offering [12]*fried* in the frying-pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oil.

8 And thou shalt bring the [13]meal-offering that is made of these things to JEHOVAH: and when it is presented to the priest, he shall bring it to the altar.

9 And the priest shall [14]offer up from the [15]meal-offering [f]a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an [g]offering made by fire, of a sweet [16]odour to JEHOVAH.

10 And [h]that which is left of the [17]meal-offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy, of the offerings of JEHOVAH made by fire.

11 No [18]meal-offering which ye shall bring to JEHOVAH shall be made with [i]leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of JEHOVAH made by fire.

12 ¶ [k]As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them to JEHOVAH: but they shall not †be burnt on the altar for a sweet [19]odour.

13 And every oblation of thy [20]meal-offering [l]shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer [m]the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy [21]meal-offering: [n]with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a [22]meal-offering of thy first-fruits to JEHOVAH, [o]thou shalt offer for the [23]meal-offering of thy first-fruits, [24]young ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of [p]full ears.

15 And [q]thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a [25]meal-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn [r]the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The* [1]*thank-offering of the herd,* 6 *of the flock,* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a [a]sacrifice of [2]thank-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female; he shall offer it [b]without blemish before JEHOVAH.

2 And [c]he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the [3]tent of the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the [4]thank-offering, an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH; [d]the ‖fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ‖caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aaron's sons [e]shall burn it on the altar, upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet [5]odour to JEHOVAH.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of [6]thank-offering to JEHOVAH be *of* the flock, male or female; [f]he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before JEHOVAH.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the [7]tent of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the [8]thank-offering an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH: the fat thereof, *and* the whole [9]tail, (it shall he take off [10]near the backbone;) and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

Before CHRIST 1490.

7 with.

8 savour.

p ch. 5. 7. & 12. 8. Luke 2. 24.

q ch. 23. 10, 14.

|| Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*

r Gen. 15. 10.

s ver. 9, 13.

10 savour.

1 *meat.*

2 *baken.*

3 *meat.*

a ch. 6. 14. & 9. 17. Num. 15. 4.

4 meat

b ver. 9. & ch. 5. 12. & 6. 15. & 24. 7. Isa. 66. 3. Acts 10. 4.

5 savour.

c ch. 7. 9. & 10. 12, 13.

6 meat.

d Ex. 29. 37. Num. 18. 9.

7 meat.

e Ex. 29. 2.

8 meat.

9 *baken.*

|| Or, *on a flat plate,* or, *slice.*

10 meat.

11 meat.

12 *baken.*

13 meat.

14 take.

15 meat.

f ver. 2.

g Ex. 29. 18.

16 savour.

h ver. 3.

17 meat.

18 meat.

i ch. 6. 17. See Mat. 16. 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. 1 Cor. 5. 8. Gal. 5. 9.

Before CHRIST 1490.

k Ex. 24. 29. ch. 23. 10, 11.

† Heb. *ascend.*

19 savour.

20 meat.

l Mark 9. 49. Col. 4. 6.

m Num. 18. 19.

21 meat.

n Ezek. 43. 24.

22 meat.

o ch. 23. 10, 14.

23 meat.

24 green.

p 2 Kings 4. 42.

q ver. 1.

25 meat.

r ver. 2.

1 *peace.*

a ch. 7. 11, 29. & 22. 21.

2 peace.

b ch. 1. 3.

c ch. 1. 4, 5. Ex. 29. 10.

3 tabernacle.

4 peace.

d Ex. 29. 13, 22. ch. 4. 8, 9.

|| Or, *wait.*

|| Or, *midriff over the liver,* and *over the kidneys.*

e ch. 8. 12. Ex. 29. 13.

5 savour.

6 peace.

f ver. 1, &c.

7 tabernacle.

8 peace.

9 rump.

10 hard by.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* [e]the food of the offering made by fire to JEHOVAH.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then [h]he shall offer it before JEHOVAH.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the [11]tent of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet [12]odour: [i]all the fat *is* JEHOVAH'S.

17 *It shall be* a [k]perpetual [13]ordinance for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither [l]fat nor [m]blood.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The sin-offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the priest,* 13 *for the congregation,* 22 *for the ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [a]If a [1]person shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of JEHOVAH *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:

3 [b]If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, [c]a young bullock without blemish to JEHOVAH for a sin-offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock [d]to the door of the [2]tent of the congregation before JEHOVAH; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before JEHOVAH.

5 And the priest that is anointed [e]shall take 'some' of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the [3]tent of the congregation:

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle 'some' of the blood seven times before JEHOVAH, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall [f]put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense, before JEHOVAH which *is* in the [4]tent of the congregation; and shall pour [5]all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is at* the door of the [5]tent of the congregation.

8 And he shall [6]offer of the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

10 [h]As it was [7]offered from the bullock of the sacrifice of [8]thank-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 [i]And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his [9]ordure;

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp to a clean place, [k]where the ashes are poured out, and [l]burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And [m]if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, [n]and the thing be [10]hidden from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done [11]*something against* any of the commandments of JEHOVAH *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty;

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the [12]tent of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation [o]shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before JEHOVAH: and the bullock shall be killed before JEHOVAH.

16 [p]And the priest that is anointed shall bring 'some' of the bullock's blood to the [13]tent of the congregation:

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before JEHOVAH, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before JEHOVAH, that *is* in the [14]tent of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the [15]tent of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did [q]with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and [s]done [15]*something* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of JEHOVAH his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or [t]if this sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:

24 And [u]he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before JEHOVAH: it *is* a sin-offering.

25 [x]And the priest shall take 'some' of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as [y]the fat of the sacrifice of [16]thank-offerings: [z]and the priest shall make an atonement for him [17] concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And [a]if † any one [18]of the people of the land sin through ignorance, while he doeth [19]*something against* any of the commandments of JEHOVAH *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or [b]if his sin which he hath sinned come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female

---

[e] See ch. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21, 22. & 22. 25. Ezek. 44. 7. Mal. 1. 7, 12.
[h] ver. 1, 7, &c.
[11] tabernacle.
[12] savour.
[i] ch. 7. 23, 25. 1 Sam. 2. 15. 2 Chron. 7. 7.
[k] ch. 6. 18. & 7. 36. & 17. 7. & 23. 14.
[13] statute.
[l] ver. 16. compare with Deut. 32. 14. Neh. 8. 10.
[m] Gen. 9. 4. ch. 7. 23, 26. & 17. 10, 14. Deut. 12. 16. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7, 15.
[14] tabernacle.
[a] ch. 5. 15, 17. Num. 15. 22, &c. 1 Sam. 14. 27. Ps. 19. 12.
[1] soul.
[b] ch. 8. 12.
[c] ch. 9. 2.
[d] ch. 1. 3, 4.
[2] tabernacle.
[e] ch. 16. 14. Num. 19. 4.
[3] tabernacle.
[f] ch. 8. 15. & 9. 9. & 16. 18.
[4] tabernacle.
[5] tabernacle.
[6] take off from it all.
[h] ch. 3. 3, 4, 5.
[7] taken off.
[8] peace.
[i] Ex. 29. 14. Num. 19. 5.
[9] dung.
[15] tabernacle.
[q] ver. 3. [r] Num. 15. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Rom. 5. 11. Heb. 2. 17. & 10. 10, 11, 12. 1 John 1. 7. & 2. 2.
[s] ver. 2, 13.
[15] *somewhat*
[t] ver. 14.
[u] ver. 4, &c.
[x] ver. 30.
[y] ch. 3. 5.
[16] peace.
[z] ver. 20. Num. 15. 28.
[17] as.
[a] ver. 2. Num. 15. 27.
† Heb. *any soul.*
[18] of the common people.
[19] *somewhat.*
[b] ver. 23.

† Heb. *to without the camp.*
[k] ch. 6. 11.
[l] Heb. 13. 11.
† Heb. *at the pouring out of the ashes.*
[m] Num. 15. 24. Josh. 7. 11.
[n] ch. 5. 2, 3, 4, 17.
[10] hid.
[11] *somewhat.*
[12] tabernacle.
[o] ch. 1. 4.
[p] ver. 5. Heb. 9. 12, 13, 14.
[13] tabernacle.

without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 [c]And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And [d]he shall take away all the fat thereof, [e]as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of [20]thank-offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a [f]sweet [21]odour to JEHOVAH; [g]and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, [h]he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shall take 'some' of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the [22]thank-offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, [i]according to the offerings made by fire to JEHOVAH: [k]and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge,* 2 *in touching an unclean thing,* 4 *or in making an oath.* 6 *His trespass-offering, of the flock,* 7 *of fowls,* 11 *or of flour.* 14 *The trespass-offering in sacrilege,* 17 *and in sins of ignorance.*

AND if a [1]person sin, [a]and [2]*then* take an oath, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he shall [b]bear his iniquity.

2 Or [c]if a [3]person touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcass of an unclean beast, or a carcass of unclean cattle, or the carcass of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and [d]guilty;

3 Or if he touch [e]the uncleanness of man, whatever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled [4]with, and it be hidden from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a [5]person rashly swear, pronouncing with *his* lips [f]to do evil, or [g]to do good, whatever *it be* that a man shall 'rashly' pronounce with an oath, and it be hidden from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall [h]confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*:

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering to JEHOVAH for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And [i]if †he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath committed, two [k]turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, to JEHOVAH; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shall bring them to the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and [l]wring off its head from its neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder:

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and [m]the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-offering.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering, according to the ‖[n6]custom: [o]and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering; [p]he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin-offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, [q]*even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, [r]according to the offerings made by fire to JEHOVAH: it *is* a sin-offering.

13 [s]And the priest shall make an atonement for him [7]concerning his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and [t]*the remnant* shall be the priest's, as a [8]meal-offering.

14 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

15 [u]If a [9]person commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of JEHOVAH; then [x]he shall bring for his trespass to JEHOVAH a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, [10]according to [y]the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering:

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and [z]shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it to the priest: [a]and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a [b11]person sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of JEHOVAH; [c]though he [12]knew *it* not, yet is he [d]guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 [e]And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering to the priest; [f]and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and [13]knew *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a trespass-offering: [g]he hath certainly trespassed against JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The trespass-offering for sins done* [1]*wilfully.* 8 *The law of the burnt-offering,* 14 *and of the* [2]*meal-offering.* 19 *The offering at the consecration of a priest.* 24 *The law of the sin-offering.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

2 If a [3]person sin, and [a]commit a trespass against JEHOVAH, and [b]lie to his neighbour in that [c]which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖†[4]trust, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath [d5]extorted from his neighbour;

Before CHRIST. 1490.

c ver. 4, 24.
d ch. 3. 14.
e ch. 3. 3.
20 peace.
f Ex. 29. 18. ch. 1. 9.
21 savour.
g ver. 26.
h ver. 28.
22 peace.
i ch. 3. 5.
k ver. 26, 31.

1 soul.
a 1 Kings 8. 31. Mat. 26. 63.
2 hear the voice of swearing.
b ver. 17. ch. 7. 18. & 17. 16. & 19. 8. & 20. 17. Num. 9. 13.
3 soul.
c ch. 11. 24, 28, 31, 39. Num. 19. 11, 13, 16.
d ver. 17.
e ch. 12. & 13, & 15.
4 withal.
5 soul.
f See 1 Sam. 25. 22. Acts 23. 12.
g See Mark 6. 23.
h ch. 16. 21. & 26. 40. Num. 5. 7. Ezra 10. 11, 12.
i ch. 12. 8. & 14. 21.
† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.*

Before CHRIST. 1490.

k ch. 1. 14.
l ch. 1. 15.
m ch. 4. 7, 18, 30, 34.
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
n6 ch. 1. 14.
6 manner.
o ch. 4. 26.
p Num. 5. 15.
q ch. 2. 2.
r ch. 4. 35.
s ch. 4. 26.
7 as touching.
t ch. 2. 3.
8 meat.
u ch. 22. 14.
9 soul.
x Ezra 10. 19.
10 after.
y Ex. 30. 13. ch. 27. 25.
z ch. 6. 5. & 22. 14. & 27. 13, 15, 27, 31. Num. 5. 7.
a ch. 4. 26.
b ch. 4. 2.
11 soul.
c ver. 15. ch. 4. 2, 13, 22, 27. Ps. 19. 12. Luke 12. 48.
12 wist.
d ver. 1, 2.
e ver. 15.
f ver. 16.
13 wist.
g Ezra 10. 2.
1 wittingly.
2 meat.
3 soul.
a Num. 5. 6.
b ch. 19. 11. Acts 5. 4. Col. 3. 9.
c Ex. 22. 7, 10.
‖ Or, *in dealing.*
† Heb. *putting of the hand.*
4 fellowship.
d Prov. 24. 28. & 26. 19.
5 deceived.

3 Or [c]have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and [d]sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath [e]extorted, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he 'hath' found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even [f]restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it to him to whom it [g]belongeth, ‖ [h]in the day of his trespass-offering.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering to JEHOVAH, [i]a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, to the priest:

7 [k]And the priest shall make an atonement for him before JEHOVAH: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: It *is* the burnt-offering, ‖because of the burning upon the altar all night to the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

10 [k]And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen [s]drawers shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them [l]beside the altar.

11 And [m]he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp [n]to a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning on it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon [o]the fat of the [9]thank-offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

14 ¶ [p]And this *is* the law of the [10]meal-offering. The sons of Aaron shall offer it before JEHOVAH, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the [11]meal-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the [12]meal-offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a sweet [13]odour, *even* the [q]memorial of it, to JEHOVAH.

16 And [r]the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: [s]with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the [14]tent of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 [t]It shall not be baken with leaven. [u]I have given it *to them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire. [x]It *is* most holy, as *is* the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering.

18 [y]All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. [z]*It shall be* [15]an ordinance for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of JEHOVAH made by fire: [a]every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

19 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

20 [b]This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer to JEHOVAH

Before CHRIST 1490.

[c] Deut. 22. 1, 2, 3.
[d] Ex. 22. 11. ch. 19. 12. Jer. 7. 9. Zech. 5. 4.
[e] deceitfully gotten.
[f] ch. 5. 16. Num. 5. 7. 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8.
[g] appertaineth.
‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.*
[h] Heb. *in the day of his trespass.*
[i] ch. 5. 15.
[k] ch. 4. 26.
‖ Or, *for the burning.*
[k] ch. 16. 4. Ex. 28. 39, 40, 41, 43. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.
[s] breeches.
[l] ch. 1. 16.
[m] Ezek. 44. 19.
[n] ch. 4. 12.
[o] ch. 3. 3, 9, 14.
[9] peace.
[p] ch. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4.
[10] meat.
[11] meat.
[12] meat.
[13] savour.
[q] ch. 2. 2, 9.
[r] ch. 2. 3. Ezek. 44. 29.
[s] ver. 26. ch. 10. 12, 13. Num. 18. 10.
[14] tabernacle.
[t] ch. 2. 11.
[u] Num. 18. 9, 10.
[x] ver. 25. ch. 2. 3. & 7. 1. Ex. 29. 37.
[y] ver. 29. Num. 18. 10.
[z] ch. 3. 17.
[15] a statute.
[a] ch. 22. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. Ex. 29. 37.
[b] Ex. 29. 2

Before CHRIST 1490.

[c] Ex. 16. 36.
[16] meat.
[17] baken.
[18] baken.
[19] meat.
[20] savour.
[d] ch. 4. 3.
[21] a statute.
[e] Ex. 29. 25.
[22] meat.
[f] ch. 4. 2.
[g] ch. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[h] ver. 17. ch. 21. 22.
[i] ch. 10. 17, 18. Num. 18. 9, 10. Ezek. 44. 23, 29.
[k] ver. 16.
[23] tabernacle.
[l] Ex. 29. 37. & 30. 29.
[24] sodden.
[m] ch. 11. 33. & 15. 12.
[25] sodden.
[n] ver. 18. Num. 18. 10.
[o] ver. 25.
[p] ch. 4. 7, 11, 12, 18, 21. & 10. 13. & 16. 27. Heb. 13. 11.
[26] tabernacle.
[27] reconcile.
[28] *withal.*
[1] *peace.*
[2] *peace.*
[a] ch. 5. & 6. 1, —7.
[b] ch. 6. 17, 25. & 21. 22.
[c] ch. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[d] ch. 3. 4, 9, 10, 14, 15, 16. & 4. 8, 9. Ex. 29. 13.
[3] rump.
[e] ch. 6. 16, 17, 18. Num. 18. 9, 10.
[f] ch. 2. 3.
[g] ch. 6. 25, 26. & 14. 13
[h] ch. 2. 3, 10. Num. 18. 9. Ezek. 44. 29.

in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an [c]ephah of fine flour for a [16]meal-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; *and when it is* [17]fried, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the [18]cooked pieces of the [19]meal-offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet [20]odour to JEHOVAH.

22 And the priest of his sons [d]that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: *It is* [21]an ordinance for ever to JEHOVAH; [e]it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every [22]meal-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

25 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, [f]This *is* the law of the sin-offering: [g]In the place where the burnt-offering is killed shall the sin-offering be killed before JEHOVAH: [h]it *is* most holy.

26 [i]The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: [k]in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the [23]tent of the congregation

27 [l]Whatever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled 'some' of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is [24]boiled [m]shall be broken: and if it be [25]boiled in a brazen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

29 [n]All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: [o]it *is* most holy.

30 [p]And no sin-offering, of which *any* of the blood is brought into the [26]tent of the congregation to [27]make atonement [28] in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The law of the trespass-offering,* 11 *and of the* [1]*thank-offerings,* 12 *whether it be for a thanksgiving,* 16 *or a vow, or a free-will-offering.* 22 *The fat,* 26 *and the blood, are forbidden.* 28 *The priests' portion in the* [2]*thank-offerings.*

LIKEWISE [a]this *is* the law of the trespass-offering: [b]it *is* most holy.

2 [c]In the place where they kill the burnt-offering shall they kill the trespass-offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it [d]all the fat thereof; the [3]tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH: it *is* a trespass-offering.

6 [e]Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: [f]it *is* most holy.

7 As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* [g]the trespass-offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement [h]therewith shall have *it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt-offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And [h]all the meat-offering that is baken

in the oven, and all that is dressed in the [4]pot, and ‖in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

10 And every [5]meal-offering mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 And [t]this *is* the law of the sacrifice of [6]thank-offerings, which he shall offer to JEHOVAH.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers [k]anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering, [l]leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his [7]thank-offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* a heave-offering to JEHOVAH, [m]*and* it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the [8]thank-offerings.

15 [n]And the flesh of the sacrifice of his [9]thank-offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But [o]if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his [10]thank-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be [p]imputed to him that offereth it: it shall be an [q]abomination, and the person that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the [11]person that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of [12]thank-offerings that [13]*belong* to JEHOVAH, [r]having his uncleanness upon him, even that [14]person [s]shall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover, the [15]person that shall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* [t]the uncleanness of man, or *any* [u]unclean beast, or any [w]abominable unclean *thing*, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of [16]thank-offerings which *pertain* to JEHOVAH, even that [17]person [x]shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

23 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [y]Ye shall eat no [18]kind of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the †beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn [19]by beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall [20]by no means eat of it.

25 For whoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH, even the [21]person that eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people.

26 [z]Moreover, ye shall eat no [22]kind of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatever [23] person *it be* that eateth any [24]kind of blood, even that [25]person shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

29 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [c]He that offereth the sacrifice of his [26]thank-offerings to JEHOVAH, shall bring his oblation to JEHOVAH of the sacrifice of his [27]thank-offerings.

30 [b]His own hands shall bring the offerings of JEHOVAH made by fire; the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that [c]the breast may be waved *for* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH.

31 [d]And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: [e]but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.

32 And [f]the right shoulder shall ye give to the priest *for* a heave-offering of the sacrifices of your [28]thank-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the [29]thank-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For [g]the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their [30]thank-offerings, and have given them to Aaron the priest, and to his sons, by [31]an ordinance for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of JEHOVAH made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister to JEHOVAH in the priest's office;

36 Which JEHOVAH commanded to be given them [32]by the children of Israel [h]in the day that he anointed them, *by* [33]an ordinance for ever throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law [i]of the burnt-offering, [k]of the [34]meal-offering, [l]and of the sin-offering, [m]and of the trespass-offering, [n]and of [t]the consecrations, and [o]of the sacrifice of the [35]thank-offerings;

38 Which JEHOVAH commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel [p]to offer their oblations to JEHOVAH, in the [36]desert of Sinai.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons.* 14 *Their sin-offering.* 18 *Their burnt-offering.* 22 *The ram of consecrations.* 31 *The place and time of their consecration.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

2 [a]Take Aaron and his sons with him, and [b]the garments, and [c]the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;

3 And gather thou all the congregation together to the door of the [1]tent of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as JEHOVAH commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together to the door of the [2]tent of the congregation.

5 And Moses said to the congregation, [d]This *is* the thing which JEHOVAH [3]hath commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, [e]and [3]washed them with water.

7 [f]And he put upon him the [g]coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* to him therewith.

---

4 frying-pan. ‖ Or, *on the flat plate*, or, *stice.* 5 meat. 6 peace. 7 peace. 8 peace. 9 peace. 10 peace. 11 soul. 12 peace. 13 *pertain.* 14 soul. 15 soul. 16 peace. 17 soul. 18 manner. 19 with. 20 in no wise. 21 soul. 22 manner. 23 soul. 24 manner. 25 soul. 26 peace. 27 peace. 28 peace. 29 peace. 30 peace. 31 a statute. 32 of. 33 a statute. 34 meat. 35 peace. 36 wilderness.

a ch. 3. 1. b ch. 3. 3, 4, 9, 14. c Ex. 29. 24, 27. ch. 8. 27. & 9. 21. Num. 6. 20. d ch. 3. 6, 11, 16. e ver. 34. f ver. 34. ch. 9. 21. Num. 6. 20. g Ex. 29. 28. ch. 10. 14, 15. Num. 18. 18, 19. Deut. 18. 3. h ch. 8. 12, 30. Ex. 40. 13, 15. i ch. 6. 9. k ch. 6. 14. l ch. 6. 25. m ver. 1. n ch. 6. 20. Ex. 29. 1. o ver. 11. p ch. 1. 2. q Ex. 29. 1, 2, 3. b Ex. 28. 2, 4. c Ex. 30. 24, 25. r ch. 7. 20. s ch. 17. 4, 9. t ch. 5. 2. u ch. 11. 24, 28. w Ex. 22. 31. x ch. 17. 10. y ch. 3. 17. z Gen. 9. 4. ch. 3. 17. & 17. 10,—14. a Ex. 29. 4. b Ex. 28. 4. c Ex. 29. 5. d Ex. 28. 4.

† Heb. *carcass.* ch. 17. 15. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

1 tabernacle. 2 tabernacle. 3 Or, bathed them in water. Heb. *Yirchatz otham bam-mayim.*

8 And he put the breast-plate upon him: also he [h]put in the breast-plate the [4]Lights and the [5]Perfections.

9 [i]And he put the [6]turban upon his head; also upon the [7]turban, *even* upon [8]its front, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as JEHOVAH 'had' [k]commanded Moses.

10 [l]And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its vessels, both the laver and its foot, to sanctify them.

12 And he [m]poured 'some' of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

13 [n]And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and †put [9]caps upon them; as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

14 [o]And he brought the bullock for the sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons [p]laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering.

15 And he slew *it;* [q]and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make [10]atonement upon it.

16 [r]And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his [11]ordure, he burnt with fire without the camp; as JEHOVAH [s]commanded Moses.

18 ¶ [t]And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it;* and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram in pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet [12]odour, *and* an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH; [u]as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And [w]he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew *it;* and Moses took 'some' of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put 'some' of the blood upon the tip of their right ears, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 [x]And he took the fat, and the [13]tail, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder:

26 [y]And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before JEHOVAH, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:

27 And he put all [z]upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH.

28 [a]And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt-offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet [14]odour: it [15]*was* an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' [b]part; as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

30 And [c]Moses took 'some' of the anointing oil, and 'some' of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said to Aaron and to his sons, [d]Boil the flesh *at* the door of the [16]tent of the congregation; and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 [e]And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the [17]tent of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for [f]seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 [g]As he hath done this day, *so* JEHOVAH hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the [18]tent of the congregation day and night seven days, and [h]keep the charge of JEHOVAH, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which JEHOVAH 'had' commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The first offerings of Aaron, for himself and the people.* 8 *The sin-offering,* 12 *and the burnt-offering for himself.* 15 *The offerings for the people.* 23 *Moses and Aaron bless the people.* 24 *Fire cometh from JEHOVAH, upon the altar.*

AND [c]it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said to Aaron, [b]Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, [c]and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before JEHOVAH.

3 And to the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, [d]Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin-offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram for [1]thank-offerings, to sacrifice before JEHOVAH; and [e]a meal-offering mingled with oil: for [f]to-day JEHOVAH will appear to you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before JEHOVAH.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which JEHOVAH 'hath' commanded that ye

Before CHRIST. 1490.

h Ex. 28. 30.
4 Urim.
5 Thummim.
i Ex. 29. 6.
6 mitre.
7 mitre.
8 his fore-front.
k Ex. 28. 37, &c.
l Ex. 30. 26, 27, 28, 29.
m ch. 21. 10, 12. Ex. 29. 7. & 30. 30. Ps. 133. 2.
n Ex. 29. 8, 9.
† Heb. *bound.*
9 bonnets.
o Ex. 29. 10. Ezek. 43 19.
p ch. 4. 4.
q Ex. 29. 12, 36. ch. 4. 7. Ezek. 43. 20, 26. Heb. 9. 22.
10 reconciliation.
r Ex. 29. 13. ch. 4. 8.
11 dung.
s ch. 4. 11, 12. Ex. 29. 14.
t Ex. 29. 15.
12 savour.
u Ex. 29. 18.
w Ex. 29. 19, 31.
x Ex. 29. 22.
13 rump.
y Ex. 29. 23.

Before CHRIST 1490.

z Ex. 29. 24, &c.
a Ex. 29. 25.
14 savour.
15 *is*
b Ex. 29. 26.
c Ex. 29. 21. & 30. 30. Num. 3. 3.
16 tabernacle.
d Ex. 29. 31, 32.
e Ex. 29. 34.
17 tabernacle.
f Ex. 29. 30, 35. Ezek. 43. 25, 26.
g Heb. 7. 16.
18 tabernacle.
h Num. 3. 7. & 9. 19. Deut. 11. 1. 1 Kings 2. 3.
c Ex. 29. 24, &c.
d Ex. 29. 25.
b Ex. 29. 26.
c Ex. 29. 21. & 30. 30. Num. 3. 3.
d Ex. 29. 31, 32.
e Ex. 29. 34.
f Ex. 29. 30, 35. Ezek. 43. 25, 26.
g Heb. 7. 16.
h Num. 3. 7. & 9. 19. Deut. 11. 1. 1 Kings 2. 3.
b ch. 4. 3. & 8. 14. Ex. 29. 1.
c ch. 8. 18.
d ch. 4. 23. Ezra 6. 17. & 10. 19.
1 peace.
e ch. 2. 4.
f ver. 6, 23. Ex. 29. 43.

should do: and [e]the glory of JEHOVAH shall appear to you.

7 And Moses said to Aaron, Go to the altar, and [h]offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and [i]offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as JEHOVAH commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went to the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 [k]And the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and [l]put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

10 [m]But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; [n]as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

11 [o]And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aaron's sons presented to him the blood, [p]which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 [q]And they presented the burnt-offering to him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 [r]And he did wash the inwards and the legs and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ [s]And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it [t]according to the ‖ [2]custom.

17 And he brought [u]the meal-offering, and †took a handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, [z]besides the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram *for* [y]a sacrifice of [3]thank-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented to him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about.

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram, the [4]tail, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver:

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, [z]and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved [a]*for* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand towards the people, [b]and blessed them; and came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and [5]thank-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the [6]tent of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: [c]and the glory of JEHOVAH appeared to all the people.

24 And [d]there came a fire out from before JEHOVAH, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, [e]they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu, for offering* [1]*unlawful fire, are burnt by fire.* 6 *Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them.* 8 *The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.* 12 *The law of eating the holy things.* 16 *Aaron's excuse for transgressing thereof.*

AND [a]Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, [b]took [2]each of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered [c][3]unlawful fire before JEHOVAH, which he commanded them not.

2 And there [d][4]came forth fire from JEHOVAH, and devoured them, and they died before JEHOVAH.

3 Then Moses said to Aaron, This *is* that 'which' JEHOVAH spoke, saying, I will be [5]reverenced by them [e]that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be [f]glorified. [g]And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of [h]Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said to them, Come near, [i]carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar, his sons, [k]Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest [l]wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which JEHOVAH hath kindled.

7 [m]And ye shall not go out from the door of the [6]tent of the congregation, lest ye die: [n]for the anointing oil of JEHOVAH *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Aaron, saying,

9 [o]Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the [7]tent of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* [8]an ordinance for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may [p]put 'a' difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11 [q]And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the [9]ordinances which JEHOVAH hath spoken to them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spoke to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take [r]the [10]meal-offering that remaineth of the offerings of JEHOVAH made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for [s]it *is* most holy:

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* [11]thine appointed portion, and thy sons' [12]appointed portion, of the sacrifices of JEHOVAH made by fire: for [t]so I am commanded.

14 And [u]the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they* [13]*are* thine appointed portion, and thy sons' [14]appointed portion, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of [15]thank-offerings of the children of Israel.

15 [x]The heave-shoulder and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by [16]an ordinance for ever; as JEHOVAH hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought [y]the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar

Before CHRIST 1490.

[e] ver. 23. Ex. 24. 16.
[h] ch. 4. 3. 1 Sam. 3. 14. Heb. 5. 3. & 7. 27. & 9. 7.
[i] ch. 4. 16, 20. Heb. 5. 1.
[k] ch. 8. 15.
[l] See ch. 4. 7.
[m] ch. 8. 16.
[n] ch. 4. 8.
[o] ch. 4. 11. & 8. 17.
[p] ch. 1. 5. & 8. 19.
[q] ch. 8. 20.
[r] ch. 8. 21.
[s] ver. 3. Isa. 53. 10. Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 3.
[t] ch. 1. 3, 10.
‖ Or *ordinance.*
[2] manner.
[u] ver. 4. ch. 2. 1, 2.
† Heb. *filled his hand out of it.*
[z] Ex. 29. 38.
[y] ch. 3. 1, &c.
[3] peace.
[4] rump.
[z] ch. 3. 5, 16.
[a] Ex. 29. 24, 26. ch. 7. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34.
[b] Num. 6. 23. Deut. 21. 5. Luke 24. 50.
[5] peace.
[6] tabernacle.
[c] ver. 6. Num. 14. 10. & 16. 19, 42.
[d] Gen. 4. 4. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1. Ps. 20. 3.
[e] 1 Kings 18. 39. 2 Chron. 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11.
[1] *of strange.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

[a] ch. 16. 1. & 22. 9. Num. 3. 3, 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.
[b] ch. 16. 12. Num. 16. 18.
[2] either.
[c] Ex. 30. 9.
[3] strange.
[d] ch. 9. 24. Num. 16. 35. 2 Sam. 6. 7.
[4] went out.
[5] sanctified in.
[e] Ex. 19. 22. & 29. 43. ch. 21. 6, 17, 21. Isa. 52. 11. Ezek. 20. 41. & 42. 13.
[f] Isa. 49. 3. Ezek. 28. 22. John 13. 31, 32. & 14. 13. 2 Thes. 1. 10.
[g] Ps. 39. 9.
[h] Ex. 6. 18, 22. Num. 3. 19, 30.
[i] Luke 7. 12. Acts 5. 6, 9, 10. & 8. 2.
[k] Ex. 33. 5. ch. 13. 45. & 21. 1, 10. Num. 6. 6, 7. Deut. 33. 9. Ezek. 24. 16, 17.
[l] Num. 16, 22, 46. Josh. 7. 1. & 22. 18, 20. 2 Sam. 24. 1.
[m] ch. 21. 12.
[6] tabernacle.
[n] Ex. 28. 41. ch. 8. 30.
[o] Ezek. 44. 21. Luke 1. 15. 1 Tim. 3. 3. Tit. 1. 7.
[7] tabernacle.
[8] a statute.
[p] ch. 11. 47. & 20. 25. Jer. 15. 19. Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.
[q] Deut. 24. 8. Neh. 8. 2, 8, 9, 13. Jer. 18. 18. Mal. 2. 7.
[9] statutes.
[r] Ex. 29. 2. ch. 6. 16. Num. 18. 9, 10.
[10] meat.
[s] ch. 21. 22.
[11] thy due.
[12] due.
[t] ch. 2. 3. & 6. 16.
[u] Ex. 29. 24, 26, 27. ch. 7. 31, 34. Num. 18. 11.
[13] *be* thy due.
[14] due.
[15] peace.
[x] ch. 7. 29, 30, 34.
[16] a statute.
[y] ch. 9. 3, 15.

and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron *who were* left *alive*, saying,

17 [z]Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before JEHOVAH.

18 Behold, [c]the blood of it was not brought in within the holy *place:* ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, [b]as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said to Moses, Behold, [c]this day have they offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-offering before JEHOVAH; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to-day, [d 17]would it have been [18]right in the sight of JEHOVAH?

20 And when Moses heard *that*, [19]it was right in his sight.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *What beasts may,* 4 *and what may not be eaten.* 9 *What fishes.* 13 *What fowls.* 29 *The creeping things which are unclean.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying to them,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [a]These *are* the beasts which ye may eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

3 Whatever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean to you.

5 And the [1]coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean to you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean to you.

7 And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud; [c]he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcass shall ye not touch; [d]they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ [e]These shall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an [f]abomination to you:

11 They shall be even an abomination to you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcasses in abomination.

12 Whatever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination to you.

13 ¶ [g]And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: The eagle, and the [2]ossifrage, and the [3]ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;

15 Every raven after his kind;

16 And the [4]owl, and the nighthawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

Before CHRIST 1490.

[z] ch. 6. 26, 29.

[c] ch. 6. 30.

[b] ch. 6. 26.

[c] ch. 9. 8, 12.

[d] Jer. 6. 20. & 14. 12. Hos. 9. 4. Mal. 1. 10, 13.

[17] should.
[18] accepted.
[19] he was content.

[a] Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 12, 14.

[c] Isa. 65. 4. & 66. 3, 17.

[d] Isa. 52. 11. See Mat. 15. 11, 20. Mark 7. 2, 15, 18. Acts 10. 14, 15. & 15. 29. Rom. 14. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 16, 21. Heb. 9. 10.

[e] Deut. 14. 9.

[f] ch. 7. 18. Deut. 14. 3.

[g] Deut. 14. 12.

[2] Heb. *bone-breaker.*
[3] Or, *sea-eagle.*

[4] Or, *ostrich.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

[5] fowls that creep.

[h] withal.

[3] Mat. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.
[7] Heb. *Arbeh.* (bald locust) *Solam.* (beetle) *Chargol.* (grasshopper) *Chagab.* These are names of different species of the locust, for which our language has no proper terms.
[8] even.

[9] *aught.*
[i] ch. 14. 8. & 15. 5. Num. 19. 10, 22. & 31. 24.
[10] even.

[11] manner.

[12] even.

[13] even.

[1] Or, *the jerboa*, or, *mountain rat.*

[k] Isa. 66. 17.

[14] even.

[l] ch. 15. 12.

[15] even.

[m] ch. 6. 28. & 15. 12.
[16] meat.

[†] Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All [5]flying creeping things, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination to you.

21 Yet these may ye eat, of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap [6]with upon the earth;

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat; [k]The [7]locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination to you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean. whoever touches the carcass of them shall be unclean until the [8]evening.

25 And whosoever beareth [9]*any part* of the carcass of them [i]shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the [10]evening.

26 *The carcasses* of every beast which divideth the hoof and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean to you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatever goeth upon his paws, among all [11]kinds of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean to you: whoever toucheth their carcass shall be unclean until the [12]evening.

28 And he that beareth the carcass of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the [13]evening: they *are* unclean to you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean to you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and [k]the mouse, and the tortoise after its kind.

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the [14]evening.

32 And upon whatever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, [l]it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the [15]evening; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatever *is* in it shall be unclean; and [m]ye shall break it.

34 Of all [16]food which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel, shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcass falleth, shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean to you.

36 Nevertheless, a fountain or pit, [†]*wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcass shall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcass fall upon any sowing-seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed,

and *any part* of their carcass fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean to you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcass thereof shall be unclean until the [17]evening.

40 And [n]he that eateth of the carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the [18]evening; he also that beareth the carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the [19]evening.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever †hath [20]many feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

43 [o]Ye shall not make your†selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* JEHOVAH your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and [p]ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

45 [q]For I *am* JEHOVAH [21]who bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: [r]ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the [22]flying creatures, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth;

47 [s]To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The purification of women after child-birth.* 6 *Her offerings for her purifying.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, If a [a]woman have conceived seed, and borne a man-child: then [b]she shall be unclean seven days; [c]according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the [d]eighth day [1]he shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in [2]her purification three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying [3]are fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a female-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in [4] her purifying three-score and six days.

6 And [e]when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb †of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove, for a sin-offering, to the door of the [5]tent of the congregation, to the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before JEHOVAH, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath borne a male or a female.

8 [f]And if †she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: [g]and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

Before CHRIST 1490.

17 even.

n ch. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

18 even.

19 even.

† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

20 more.

o ch. 20. 25.

† Heb. *souls.*

p Ex. 19. 6. ch. 19. 2. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Thes. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.

q Ex. 6. 7.

21 that bringeth.

r ver. 44.

22 fowl.

s ch. 10. 10.

a cn. 15. 19.

b Luke 2. 22.

c ch. 15. 19.

d Gen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59. & 2. 21. John 7. 22, 23.

1 the flesh of his foreskin.

2 the blood of her purifying.

3 be.

4 the blood of.

e Luke 2. 22.

† Heb. *a son of his year.*

5 tabernacle.

f ch. 5. 7. Luke 2. 24.

† Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

g ch. 4. 26.

CHAPTER XIII.

The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosy.

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a ‖rising, [a] a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosy; [b]then he shall be brought to Aaron the priest, or to one of his sons the priests:

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight [1]*is* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days:

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat [2]pale, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he [c]shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen [3]by the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen [4]by the priest again:

8 And *if* the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought to the priest:

10 [d]And the priest shall see *him:* and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* †[5]a mark of raw flesh in the rising:

11 It *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed into white, he shall come to the priest;

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

‖ Or, *swelling.*

a Deut. 28. 27. Isa. 3. 17.

b Deut. 17. 8, 9. & 24. 8. Luke 17. 14.

1 *be.*

2 dark.

c ch. 11. 25. & 14. 8.

3 of.

4 of.

d Num. 12. 10, 12. 2 Kings 5. 27. 2 Chron. 26. 20.

† Heb. *the quickening of living flesh.*

5 quick.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a [c][6]boil, and is healed,
19 And in the place of the [7]boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;
20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out of the [8]boil.
21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat [9]pale; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:
22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague.
23 But if the bright spot stay in its place, *and* spread not, it *is* a [10]scar of a boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.
24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* †a hot burning, and the [11]raw *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;
25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin: it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.
26 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat [12]pale; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:
27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.
28 And if the bright spot stay in its place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat [13]pale; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* [14]a scar of the burning.
29 ¶ If a man or a woman have a plague upon the head or the beard;
30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.
31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it [15]*is* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days:
32 And [16]on the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;
33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more:
34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[c] Ex. 9. 9.
[6] bile.
[7] bile.
[8] bile.
[9] dark.
[10] burning bile.
† Heb. *a burning of fire.*
[11] quick.
[12] dark.
[13] dark.
[14] an inflammation.
† Heb. *work of.*
† Heb. *vessel*, or, *instrument.*
[15] *be.*
[16] in.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[17] darkish.
[18] freckled.
† Heb. *head is peeled.*

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;
36 Then the priest shall look on him: and behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.
37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.
38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;
39 Then the priest shall look: and behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* [17]palish white; it *is* a [18]white spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.
40 And the man whose †hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean.
41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head towards his face, he *is* forehead-bald; *yet is* he clean.
42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.
43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;
44 He is a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.
45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall [f]put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, [g]Unclean, unclean.
46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone, [h]without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.
47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment;
48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen, or of woollen: whether in a skin, or in any †thing made of skin:
49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any †thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed to the priest:
50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days:
51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* [i]a fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean.
52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.
53 And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;
54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more:
55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, *if*

[f] ch. 14. 44.

the plague have not changed its colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* [20]a hollow, †*whether* it *be* bare within or without.

56 And if the priest look, and behold, the plague *be* somewhat [21]pale after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague:* thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *The rites and sacrifices in the cleansing of the leper.* 33 *The signs of leprosy in a house.* 43 *The cleansing of that house.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,
2 This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He [a]shall be brought to the priest:

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp: and the priest shall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two ‖birds alive *and* clean, and [b]cedar-wood, and [c][1]crimson, and [d]hyssop.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel, over [2]fresh water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the [3]crimson, and the hyssop, and shall dip them, and the living bird, in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the [4]fresh water.

7 And he shall [e]sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy [f]seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose †into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed [g]shall [5]wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, [h]and [6]bathe himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and [i]shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off; and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall [7]bathe his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day [k]he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ewe-lamb †of the first year without blemish, and three tenth-[8]parts of fine flour *for* [l]a [9]meal-offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before JEHOVAH, *at* the door of the [10]tent of the congregation.

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb,

Before CHRIST 1490.

20 fret inward.
† Heb. whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.
21 dark.

a Mat. 8. 2, 4. Mark 1. 40, 44. Luke 5. 12, 14. & 17. 14.

‖ Or, *sparrows.*

b Num. 19. 6.
c Heb. 9. 19.
1 scarlet.
d Ps. 51. 7.

2 running. Heb. *Mayim chayyim*, literally, *living water.*
3 scarlet.

4 running.

e Heb. 9. 13.
f 2 Kings 5. 10, 14.
† Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

g ch. 13. 6.
5 Heb. *Kibbes.*
h ch. 11. 25.
6 wash. Heb. *Rachatz.*
i Num. 12. 15.

7 wash.

k Mat. 8. 4. Mark 1. 44. Luke 5. 14.
† Heb. *the daughter of her year.*
8 deals.
l ch. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4, 15.
9 meat.

10 tabernacle.

Before CHRIST 1490.

m ch. 5. 2, 18. & 6. 6, 7.
n Ex. 29. 24.
o Ex. 29. 11. ch. 1. 5, 11. & 4. 4, 24.
p ch. 7. 7.
q ch. 2. 3. & 7. 6. & 21. 22.

r Ex. 29. 20. ch. 8. 23.

11 Heb. *Yatzak.*

12 Heb. *Tabal.*

13 Heb. *Hizzah*, from *Nazah.*

s ch. 4. 26.

t ch. 5. 1, 6. & 12. 7.

14 meat.

u ch. 5. 7. & 12. 8.
† Heb. *his hand reach not.*
† Heb. *for a waving.*
15 deal.
16 meat.

w ch. 12. 8. & 15. 14, 15.

x ver. 11.

17 tabernacle.

y ver. 12.

z ver. 14.

and [m]offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and [n]wave them *for* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH.

13 And he shall slay the lamb [o]in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for [p]as the sin-offering *is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass-offering: [q]it *is* most holy.

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put *it* [r]upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and [11]pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall [12]dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall [13]sprinkle 'some' of the oil with his finger seven times before JEHOVAH.

17 And 'some' of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand, shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: [s]and the priest shall make an atonement for him before JEHOVAH.

19 And the priest shall offer [t]the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering and the [14]meal-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And [u]if he *be* poor, and †cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass-offering †to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-[15]part of fine flour mingled with oil for a [16]meal-offering, and a log of oil;

22 [w]And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 [x]And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing to the priest, to the door of the [17]tent of the congregation, before JEHOVAH.

24 [y]And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, [z]and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall pour 'some' of the oil into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before JEHOVAH:

28 And the priest shall put 'some' of the oil that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon

the place of the blood of the trespass-offering.

29 And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand, he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before JEHOVAH.

30 And he shall offer the one of [a]the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, with the [18]meal-offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed, before JEHOVAH.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get [b]*that which belongeth* to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

34 [c]When ye [19]shall have come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were [d]a plague in the house:

36 Then the priest shall command that they ‖empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague, that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean; and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:

37 And he shall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house, with hollow streaks, greenish, or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look; and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city:

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place:

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look; and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* [e]a fretting leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house: and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean until the [20]evening.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes: and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest †shall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And [f]he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar-wood, and [21]crimson, and hyssop:

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel, over [22]fresh water:

51 And he shall take the cedar-wood, and the hyssop, and the [23]crimson, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the [24]fresh water, and sprinkle the house seven times:

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the [25]fresh water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the [26]crimson:

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and [g]make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all [27]kinds of plague of leprosy, and [h]scall,

55 And for the [i]leprosy of a garment, [k]and of a house,

56 And [l]for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To [m]teach †when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosy.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The uncleanness of men in their issues.* 13 *The cleansing of them.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues.* 28 *Their cleansing.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, [a]When any man hath [1]an ‖issue [2]in his flesh, *because of* his issue he *is* unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every †thing whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

5 And whoever toucheth his bed, shall wash his clothes, [b]and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the [3]evening.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the [4]evening.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the [5]evening.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the [6]evening.

9 And whatever saddle he rideth upon that hath the issue, shall be unclean.

10 And whoever toucheth any thing that was under him, shall be unclean until the [7]evening: and he that beareth *any of* those things, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the [8]evening.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath

---

[a] ver. 22. ch. 15. 15.
[18] meat.
[b] ver. 10.
[19] be.
[c] Gen. 17. 8. Num. 32. 22. Deut. 7. 1. & 32. 49.
[d] Ps. 91. 10. Prov. 3. 33. Zech. 5. 4.
‖ Or, *prepare.*
[e] ch. 13. 51. Zech. 5. 4.
[20] even.
[f] ver. 4.
[21] scarlet.
[22] running.
[23] scarlet.
[24] running.
[25] running.
[26] scarlet.
[g] ver. 20.
[27] manner.
[h] ch. 13. 30.
[i] ch. 13. 47.
[k] ver. 34.
[l] ch. 13. 2.
[m] Deut. 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23.
† Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*
† Heb. *in coming in shall come in, &c.*
† Heb. *vessel.*
[a] ch. 22. 4. Num. 5. 2. 2 Sam. 3. 29. Mat. 9. 20. Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.
[1] a running.
‖ Or, *running of the reins.*
[2] out of.
[b] ch. 11. 25, & 17. 15.
[3] even.
[4] even.
[5] even
[6] even.
[7] even.
[8] even.

the issue (and hath not rinsed his hands in water) he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the [9]evening.

12 And the [c]vessel of earth that he toucheth who hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then [d]he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in [10]fresh water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him [e]two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before JEHOVAH, to the door of the [11]tent of the congregation, and give them to the priest:

15 And the priest shall offer them, [f]the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; [g]and the priest shall make an atonement for him before JEHOVAH for his issue.

16 And [h]if any [12]man hath an infirmity of self-pollution, then he shall [13]bathe all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the [14]evening.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the [15]issue of the pollution, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the [16]evening.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie [17]carnally, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and [i]be unclean until the [18]evening.

19 ¶ And [k]if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be †put apart seven days: and whoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the [19]evening.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And whoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the [20]evening.

22 And whoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the [21]evening.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it he shall be unclean until the [22]evening.

24 And [l]if any man lie with her at all, and her [23]impurity be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if [m]a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation; she *shall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be to her as the bed of her separation: and whatever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the [24]evening.

28 But [n]if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

Before CHRIST 1490.

9 even.

c ch. 6. 28. & 11. 32, 33.

d ver. 28. ch. 14. 8.

10 running.

e ch. 14. 22, 23.

11 tabernacle.

f ch. 14. 30, 31.

g ch. 14. 19, 31.

h ch. 22. 4. Deut. 23. 10.

12 man's seed of copulation go out from him.

13 wash.

14 even.

15 seed of copulation.

16 even.

17 *with* seed of copulation.

i 1 Sam. 21. 4.

18 even.

k ch. 12. 2.

† Heb. *in her separation.*

19 even.

20 even.

21 even.

22 even.

l ch. 20. 18.

23 flowers.

m Mat. 9. 20. Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.

n ver. 13.

Before CHRIST 1490.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take to her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before JEHOVAH for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye [o][25]cause the children of Israel to separate themselves from their uncleanness: that they die not [26]by their uncleanness, when they [p]defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 [q]This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, [r]and *of him* [27]who hath an infirmity of self-pollution, and is defiled [28]thereby;

33 [s]And of her that is sick [29]by her [30]impurity, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, [t]and of the woman, [u]and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *How the high priest must enter into the holy place.* 11 *The sin-offering for himself.* 15 *The sin-offering for the people.* 20 *The scape-goat.* 29 *The yearly feast of the expiations.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses after [a]the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before JEHOVAH, and died:

2 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, Speak to Aaron thy brother, that he [b]come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for [c]I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron [d]come into the holy *place:* [e]with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on [f]the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen [1]drawers upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen [2]turban shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore [g]shall he [3]bathe his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

5 And he shall take [4]from [h]the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and [i]make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before JEHOVAH *at* the door of the [5]tent of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for JEHOVAH, and the other lot for the †[6]scape-goat.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which JEHOVAH's lot †fell, and offer him *for* a sin-offering.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before JEHOVAH, to make [k]an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-goat into the [7]desert.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself:

12 And he shall take [l]a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before JEHOVAH, and his hands full of [m]sweet

o ch. 11. 47. Deut. 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23.

25 separate the children of Israel.

26 in.

p Num. 5. 3. & 19. 13, 20. Ezek. 5. 11. & 23. 38.

q ver. 2.

r ver. 16.

27 whose seed goeth from him.

28 therewith.

s ver. 19.

29 of.

30 flowers.

t ver. 25.

u ver. 24.

a ch. 10. 1, 2.

b Ex. 30. 10. ch. 23. 27. Heb. 9. 7. & 10. 19.

c Ex. 25. 22. & 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11, 12. d Heb. 9. 7, 12, 24, 25.

e ch. 4. 3.

f Ex. 28. 39, 42, 43. ch. 6. 10. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.

1 breeches.

2 mitre.

g Ex. 30. 20. ch. 8. 6, 7.

3 wash.

4 of.

h See ch. 4. 14. Num. 29. 11. 2 Chron. 29. 21. Ezra 6. 17. Ezek. 45. 22, 23.

i ch. 9. 7. Heb. 5. 2. &7. 27, 28. & 9. 7.

5 tabernacle.

† Heb. *Azazel.*

6 The signification of the word *Azazel*, here translated *scape-goat*, is quite uncertain.

† Heb. *went up.*

k 1 John 2. 2.

7 wilderness.

l ch. 10. 1. Num. 16. 18, 46. Rev. 8. 5.

m Ex. 30. 34.

incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail:

13 [n]And he shall put the incense upon the fire before JEHOVAH, that the cloud of the incense may cover the [o]mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

14 And [p]he shall take 'some' of the blood of the bullock, and [q]sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat eastward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle 'some' of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 ¶ [r]Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood [s]within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat:

16 And he shall [t]make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the [8]tent of the congregation that † [9]abideth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 [u]And there shall be no man in the [10]tent of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall go out to the altar that *is* before JEHOVAH, and [x]make an atonement for it; and shall take 'some' of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle 'some' of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and [y]hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of [z] [11]making atonement for the holy *place*, and the [12]tent of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat 'near':

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, [a] [13]and he shall put them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of †a fit man into the [14]desert:

22 And the goat shall [b]bear upon him all their iniquities to a land † not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the [15]desert.

23 And Aaron shall come into the [16]tent of the congregation, [c]and shall put off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there:

24 And he shall [17]bathe his flesh [18]in water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, [d]and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And [e]the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scape-goat shall wash his clothes, [f]and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 [g]And the bullock *for* the sin-offering, and the goat *for* the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their [19]ordure.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be [20]an ordinance for ever to you: *that* [h]in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to [i]cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before JEHOVAH.

31 [k]It *shall be* a sabbath of rest to you, and ye shall afflict your souls by [21]an ordinance for ever.

32 [l]And the priest whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall † [m]consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and [n]shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments:

33 And [o]he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the [22]tent of the congregation, and for the altar: and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 [p]And this shall be an everlasting [23]ordinance to you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins [q]once a year. And he did as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to JEHOVAH at the door of the tabernacle.* 7 *They must not offer to* [1]*idols.* 10 *All eating of blood is forbidden,* 15 *and all that dieth alone, or is torn.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and say to them, This *is* the thing which JEHOVAH hath commanded, saying,

3 Whatever man *there be* of the house of Israel, [a]that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 [b]And bringeth it not to the door of the [2]tent of the congregation, to offer an offering to JEHOVAH before the [3]tent of JEHOVAH: blood shall be [c]imputed to that man, he hath shed blood; and that man [d]shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices [e]which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them to JEHOVAH, to the door of the [4]tent of the congregation, to the priest, and offer them *for* [5]thank-offerings to JEHOVAH.

6 And the priest [f]shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of JEHOVAH *at* the door of the [6]tent of the congregation, and [5]burn the fat for a sweet [7]odour to JEHOVAH.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices [h]to [8]idols, after whom they [i]have [9]lewdly gone: This shall be [10]an ordinance for ever to them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say to them, Whatever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who sojourn among

---

n Ex. 30. 1, 7, 8. Num. 16. 7, 18, 46. Rev. 8. 3, 4.
o Ex. 25. 21.
p ch. 4. 5. Heb. 9. 13, 25. & 10. 4.
q ch. 4. 6.
r Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 2. & 9. 7, 28.
s ver. 2. Heb. 6. 19. & 9. 3, 7, 12.
t See Ex. 29. 36. Ezek. 45. 18. Heb. 9. 22, 23.
8 tabernacle.
† Heb. *dwelleth.*
9 remaineth.
u See Ex. 34. 3. Luke 1. 10.
10 tabernacle.
x Ex. 30. 10. ch. 4. 7, 18. Heb. 9. 22, 23.
y Ezek. 43. 20.
z ver. 16. Ezek. 45. 20.
11 reconciling.
12 tabernacle.
a Isa. 53. 6.
13 putting.
† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*
14 wilderness.
b Isa. 53. 11, 12. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
† Heb. *of separation.*
15 wilderness.
16 tabernacle.
c Ezek. 42. 14. & 44. 19.
17 wash.
18 with.
d ver. 3, 5.
e ch. 4. 10.
f ch. 15. 5.
g ch. 4. 12, 21. & 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11.
19 dung.
20 a statute.
h Ex. 30. 10. ch. 23. 27. Num. 29. 7. Isa. 58. 3, 5. Dan. 10. 3, 12.
i Ps. 51. 2. Jer. 33. 8. Eph. 5. 26. Heb. 9. 13, 14. & 10. 1, 2. 1 John 1. 7, 9.
k ch. 23. 32.
21 a statute.
l ch. 4. 3, 5, 16.
† Heb. *fill his hand.*
m Ex. 29. 29, 30. Num. 20. 26, 28.
n ver. 4.
o ver. 6. 16, 18, 19, 24.
22 tabernacle.
p ch. 23. 31. Num. 29. 7.
23 statute.
q Ex. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7, 25.
1 *devils.*
a See Deut. 12. 5, 15, 21.
b Deut. 12. 5, 6, 13, 14.
2 tabernacle.
3 tabernacle.
c Rom. 5. 13.
d Gen. 17. 14.
e Gen. 21. 33. & 22. 2. & 31. 54. Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kings 14. 23. 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10. 2 Chron. 28. 4. Ezek. 20. 28. & 22. 9.
4 tabernacle.
5 peace.
f ch. 3. 2.
6 tabernacle.
g Ex. 29. 18. ch. 3. 5, 11, 16. & 4. 31. Num. 18. 17.
7 savour.
h Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Ps. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.
8 devils.
Heb. *Scirim*, he-goats, or hairy idols.
i Ex. 34. 15. ch. 20. 5. Deut. 31. 16. Ezek. 23. 3.
9 gone a whoring.
10 a statute.

you, [h]that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

9 And [i]bringeth it not to the door of the [11]tent of the congregation, to offer it to JEHOVAH; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ [m] And whatever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any [12]kind of blood; [n]I will even set my face against that [13]person that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 [o]For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar, [p]to make an atonement for your [14]lives: for [q]it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the [15]life.

12 Therefore I said to the children of Israel, [16]No one of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, †who [r]hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even [s]pour out the blood thereof, and [t]cover it with dust.

14 [u]For *it is* the life of all flesh, the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said to the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no [17]kind of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whoever eateth it shall be cut off.

15 [x]And every [18]person that eateth †that which died *of itself*, or that which was torn [19]*by beasts*, (*whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger) [y]he shall both wash his clothes, [z]and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until [20]evening: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then [a]he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, [a]I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

3 [b]After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and [c]after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 [d]Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my [1]ordinances and my judgments: [e]which if a man do, he shall live [2]by them: [f]I *am* JEHOVAH.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that [3]are †[4]nearly related to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* JEHOVAH.

7 [g]The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 [h]The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness.

9 [i]The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten [5]by thy father, (she *is* thy sister) thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 [k]Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 [l]Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

15 [m]Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter-in-law: she *is* thy son's wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 [n]Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness.

17 [o]Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take [6]one wife to another, [p]to rival *her*, to uncover her nakedness, besides the other in her life-*time*.

19 [q]Also thou shalt not approach to a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover, [r]thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed [s]pass through *the fire* to [t]Molech, neither shalt thou [u]profane the name of thy God: I *am* JEHOVAH.

22 [x]Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

23 [y]Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* [z][7]pollution.

24 [a]Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: [b]for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you:

25 And [c]the land is defiled: therefore I do [d]visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself [e]vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 [f]Ye shall therefore keep [8]mine ordinances and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, who *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That [g]the land [9]vomit you not out also, when ye defile it, as it [10]vomited out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the [11]persons that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep [12]my charge, [h]that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye [i]defile not yourselves therein: [k]I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[h] ch. 1. 2, 3.
[i] ver. 4.
[11] tabernacle.

[m] Gen. 9. 4. ch. 3. 17. & 7. 26, 27. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23. & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.
[12] manner.
[n] ch. 20. 3, 5, 6. & 26. 17. Jer. 44. 11. Ezek. 14. 8. & 15. 7.
[13] soul.
[o] ver. 14.
[p] Mat. 26. 28. Mark 14. 24. Rom. 3. 25. & 5. 9. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14, 20. Heb. 13. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 2. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.
[14] souls.
[q] Heb. 9. 22.
[15] soul.
[16] No soul.

† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*
[r] ch. 7. 26.
[s] Deut. 12. 16, 24. & 15. 23.
[t] Ezek. 24. 7.
[u] ver. 11, 12. Gen. 9. 4. Deut. 12. 23.
[17] manner.

[x] Ex. 22. 31. ch. 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.
[18] soul.
† Heb. *a carcass.*
[19] *with.*
[y] ch. 11. 25.
[z] ch. 15. 5.
[20] even.

[a] ch. 5. 1. & 7. 18. & 19. 8. Num. 19. 20.

[a] ver. 4. Ex. 6. 7. ch. 11. 44. & 19. 4, 10, 34. & 20. 7. Ezek. 20. 5, 7, 19, 20.
[b] Ezek. 20. 7, 8. & 23. 8.
[c] Ex. 23. 24. ch. 20. 23. Deut. 12. 4, 30, 31.
[d] Deut. 4. 1, 2. & 6. 1. Ezek. 20. 19.
[1] statutes.
[e] Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
[2] in.
[f] Ex. 6. 2, 6, 29. Mal. 3. 6.
[3] is.
† Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*
[4] near of kin.
[g] ch. 20. 11.

[h] Gen. 49. 4. ch. 20. 11. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20. Ezek. 22. 10. Amos 2. 7. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[i] ch. 20. 17. 2 Sam. 13. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[5] of.

[k] ch. 20. 19.

[l] ch. 20. 20.

[m] Gen. 38. 18, 26. ch. 20. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.

[n] ch. 20. 21. Mat. 14. 4. See Deut. 25. 5. Mat. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19.
[o] ch. 20. 14.

[6] a wife to her sister, to vex.
[p] 1 Sam. 1. 6, 8.

[q] ch. 20. 18. Ezek. 18. 6. & 22. 10.

[r] ch. 20. 10. Ex. 20. 14. Deut. 5. 18. & 22. 22. Prov. 6. 29, 32. Mal. 3. 5. Mat. 5. 27. Rom. 2. 22. 1 Cor. 6. 9. Heb. 13. 4.
[s] ch. 20. 2. 2 Kings 16. 3. & 21. 6. & 23. 10. Jer. 19. 5. Ezek. 20. 31. & 23. 37, 39.
[t] 1 Kings 11. 7, 33.
Called, Acts 7. 43, *Moloch.*
[u] ch. 19. 12. & 20. 3. & 21. 6. & 22. 2, 32. Ezek. 36. 20, &c. Mal. 1. 12.
[x] ch. 20. 13. Rom. 1. 27. 1 Cor. 6. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 10.
[y] ch. 20. 15, 16. Ex. 22. 19.
[z] ch. 20. 12.
[7] confusion.
[a] ver. 30. Mat. 15. 18, 19, 20. Mark 7. 21, 22, 23. 1 Cor. 3. 17.
[b] ch. 20. 23. Deut. 18. 12.
[c] Num. 35. 34. Jer. 2. 7. & 16. 18. Ezek. 36. 17.
[d] Ps. 89. 32. Isa. 26. 21. Jer. 5. 9, 29. & 9. 9. & 14. 10. & 23. 2. Hos. 2. 13. & 8. 13. & 9. 9.
[e] ver. 25.
[f] ver. 5, 30. ch. 20. 22, 23.
[8] my statutes.
[g] ch. 20. 22. Jer. 9. 19. Ezek. 36. 13, 17.
[9] spue.
[10] spued.
[11] souls.
[12] mine ordinance.
[h] ver. 3, 26. ch. 20, 23. Deut. 18. 9.
[i] ver. 24.
[k] ver. 2, 4.

CHAPTER XIX.

A repetition of sundry laws.

Before CHRIST 1490.

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say to them, [a]Ye shall be holy: for I JEHOVAH your God *am* holy.

3 ¶ [b]Ye shall [1]reverence each man his mother and his father, and [c]keep my sabbaths: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

4 ¶ [d]Turn ye not to idols, [e]nor make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

5 ¶ And [f]if ye offer a sacrifice of [2]thank-offerings to JEHOVAH, ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if [3]any thing remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of JEHOVAH; and that [4]person shall be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And [g]when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of [5]thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather [5]the scattered grapes of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

11 ¶ [h]Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, [i]neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not [k]swear by my name falsely, [l]neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* JEHOVAH.

13 ¶ [m]Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him:* [n]the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, [o]nor put a stumbling-block before the blind, but shalt [p]fear thy God: I *am* JEHOVAH.

15 ¶ [q]Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ [r]Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a tale-bearer among thy people; neither shalt thou [s]stand against the blood of thy neighbour; I *am* JEHOVAH.

17 ¶ [t]Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart: [u]thou shalt [6]surely rebuke thy neighbour, ‖and not suffer sin upon him.

18 ¶ [x]Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, [y]but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I *am* JEHOVAH.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle [7]propagate with a diverse kind: [z]thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: [a]neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid ‖†betrothed to a husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; ‖†she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And [b]he shall bring his trespass-offering to JEHOVAH, to the door of the [8]tent of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering before JEHOVAH for his sin which he hath done; and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all [9]kinds of trees for food; then ye shall count the fruit thereof as [10]unclean: three years shall it be as [11]unclean to you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be †holy, [c][12]a thanksgiving to JEHOVAH [13].

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield to you the increase thereof: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

26 ¶ [d]Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood: [e]neither shall ye use enchantment, nor [14]practise sorcery.

27 [f]Ye shall not round the [15]hair of your heads, neither shalt thou [16]destroy the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not [g]make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor [17]burn any marks upon you: I *am* JEHOVAH.

29 ¶ [h]Do not †prostitute thy daughter to cause her to be a [18]harlot: lest the land fall to [19]lewdness, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ [i]Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and [k]reverence my sanctuary: I *am* JEHOVAH.

31 ¶ [l]Regard not them that have [20]familiar spirits, neither seek after [21]wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

32 ¶ [m]Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and [n]fear thy God: I *am* JEHOVAH.

33 ¶ And [o]if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not [22]oppress him.

34 [p]*But* the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be to you as one born among you, and [q]thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

35 ¶ [r]Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in [23]measure of length, in weight, or in measure 'of liquids'.

36 [s]Just balances, just †weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I *am* JEHOVAH your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 [t]Therefore shall ye observe all [24]mine ordinances, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech.* 4 *Of him that favoureth such an one.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 7 *Of sanctification.* 9 *Of him that curseth his parents.* 10 *Of adultery.* 11, 14, 17, 19 *Of incest.* 13 *Of sodomy.* 15 *Of beastiality.* 18 *Of uncleanness.* 22 *Obedience is required with holiness.* 27 *Wizards must be put to death.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,
2 [a]Again thou shalt say to the children of Israel, [b] Whoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed to Molech, he shall surely be put to death

---

[a] ch. 11. 44. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

[b] Ex. 20. 12.
[1] fear every.
[c] Ex. 20. 8. & 31. 13.

[d] Ex. 20. 4. ch. 26. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 14. 1 John 5. 21.
[e] Ex. 34. 17. Deut. 27. 15.
[f] ch. 7. 16.
[2] peace.

[3] aught.

[4] soul.
[g] ch. 23. 22. Deut. 24. 19, 20, 21. Ruth 2. 15, 16.
[5] *every* grape.
[h] Ex. 20. 15. & 22. 1, 7, 10. Deut. 5. 19.
[i] ch. 6. 2. Eph. 4. 25. Col. 3. 9.
[k] Ex. 20. 7. ch. 6. 3. Deut. 5. 11. Mat. 5. 33. Jam. 5. 12.
[l] ch. 18. 21.
[m] Mark 10. 19. 1 Thes. 4. 6.
[n] Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mal. 3. 5.
[o] Deut. 27. 18. Rom. 14. 13.
[p] ver. 32. ch. 25. 17. Gen. 42. 18. Eccl. 5. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 17.
[q] Ex. 23. 2, 3 Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. & 27. 19. Ps. 82. 2. Prov. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 9.
[r] Ex. 23. 1. Ps. 15. 3. & 50. 20. Prov. 11. 13. & 20. 19. Ezek. 22. 9.
[s] Ex. 23. 1, 7. 1 Kings 21. 13. Mat. 26. 60, 61. & 27. 4.
[t] 1 John 2. 9, 11. & 3. 15.
[u] Matt. 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 2. Tit. 1. 13. & 2. 15.
[6] in any wise.
‖ Or, *that thou bear not sin for him:* See Rom. 1. 32. 1 Cor. 5. 2. 1 Tim. 5. 22. 2 John 11.
[x] 2 Sam. 13. 22. Prov. 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17, 19. Gal. 5. 20. Eph. 4. 31. 1 Pet. 2. 1. Jam. 5. 9.
[y] Mat. 5. 43. & 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
[7] gender.
[z] Deut. 22. 9, 10.
[a] Deut. 22. 11.
‖ Or, *abused by any.*
† Heb. *reproached by,* or, *for man.*
‖ Or, *they.*
† Heb. *there shall be a scourging.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

[b] ch. 5. 15. & 6. 6.
[8] tabernacle.

[9] manner.

[10] uncircumcised.
[11] uncircumcised.

† Heb. *holiness of praises to the LORD.*
[c] Deut. 12. 17, 18. Prov. 3. 9.
[12] to praise.
[13] *withal.*

[d] ch. 17. 10, &c. Deut. 12. 23.
[e] Deut. 18. 10,* 11, 14. 1 Sam. 15. 23. 2 Kings 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chron. 33. 6. Mal. 3. 5.
[14] observe times.
[f] ch. 21. 5. Jer. 9. 26. & 48. 37. Isa. 15. 2.
[15] corners.
[16] mar.
[g] ch. 21. 5. Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 16. 6. & 48. 37.
[17] print.
[h] Deut. 23. 17.
† Heb. *profane.*
[18] whore.
[19] whoredom.
[i] ver. 3. ch. 26. 2.
[k] Eccl. 5. 1.
[l] Ex. 22. 18. ch. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 10, 1 Sam. 28. 7. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Isa. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16.
[20] Heb. *Oboth.*
[21] Heb. *Yiddeonim.*
[m] Prov. 20. 29. 1 Tim. 5. 1.
[n] ver. 14.
[o] Ex. 22. 21. & 23. 9.
[22] vex.
[p] Ex. 12. 48, 49.
[q] Deut. 10. 19.

[r] ver. 15.

[23] mete-yard.

[s] Deut. 25. 13, 15. Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10.
† Heb. *stones.*

[t] ch. 18. 4, 5. Deut. 4. 5, 6. & 5. 1. & 6. 25.
[24] my statutes.

[a] ch. 18. 21.
[b] ch. 18. 21. Deut. 12. 31. & 18. 10. 2 Kings 17. 17. & 23. 10. 2 Chron. 33. 6. Jer. 7. 31. & 32. 35. Ezek. 20. 26, 31.

the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And [c]I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given 'some' of his seed to Molech, to [d]defile my sanctuary, and [e]to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do [1]in any way hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed to Molech, and [f]kill him not;

5 Then [g]I will set my face against that man, and [h]against his family, and will cut him off, and all that [i]go [2]lewdly after him, to commit [3]lewdness with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And [k]the [4]person that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go [5]lewdly after them, I will even set my face against that [6]person, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ [l]Sanctify yourselves therefore and be ye holy: for I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

8 [m]And ye shall keep [7]mine ordinances, and do them: [n]I *am* JEHOVAH who sanctify you.

9 ¶ [o]For every one that curseth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother: [p]his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And [q]the man that committeth adultery with [8]*a* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 [r]And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death: their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 [s]And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death: [t]they have wrought [9]pollution; their blood *shall be* upon them.

13 [u]If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 [x]And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they: that there be no wickedness among you.

15 [y]And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach to any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast; they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 [z]And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness: it *is* an [10]abomination; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

18 [a]And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath †discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 [b]And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: [c]for he uncovereth his near [11]kindred: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 [d]And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 [e]And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it *is* †an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all [12]mine [f]ordinances, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, [g][13]vomit you not out.

23 [h]And ye shall not walk in the [14]customs of the nations which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and [i]therefore I abhorred them.

24 But [k]I have said to you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it to you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* JEHOVAH your God, [l]who have separated you from *other* people.

25 [m]Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: [n]and ye shall not make [15]yourselves abominable by beast or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ‖creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shall be holy to me: [o]for I JEHOVAH *am* holy, and [p]have [16]separated you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ [q]A man also or a woman that hath a [17]familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: [r]their blood *shall be* upon them.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Of the priests' mourning.* 6 *Of their holiness.* 8 *Of their estimation,* 7, 13 *Of their marriages.* 17 *The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.*

AND JEHOVAH said to Moses, Speak to the priests the sons of Aaron, and say to them, [s]There shall no one be defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for [1]one of his kindred that is near to him, *that is,* for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh to him, who hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* he shall not defile himself, *being* a [2]husband among his people, to pollute himself.

5 They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy to their God, and [c]not [3]pollute the name of their God: for the offerings of JEHOVAH made by fire, *and* [d]the bread of their god they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 [e]They shall not take a wife *that is* a [4]harlot, or [5]polluted; neither shall they take a woman [f]put away from her husband: for he *is* holy to his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy to thee: [g]for I JEHOVAH, who sanctify you, *am* holy.

Before CHRIST 1490.

c ch. 17. 10.
d Ezek. 5. 11. & 23. 38, 39.
e ch. 18. 21.
1 any ways.
f Deut. 17. 2, 3, 5.
g ch. 17. 10.
h Ex. 20. 5.
i ch. 17. 7.
2 a whoring.
3 whoredom.
k ch. 19. 31.
4 soul.
5 a whoring.
6 soul.
l ch. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
m ch. 19. 37.
7 my statutes.
n Ex. 31. 13. ch. 21. 8. Ezek. 37. 28.
o Ex. 21. 17. Deut. 27. 16. Prov. 20. 20. Mat. 15. 4.
p ver. 11, 12, 13, 16, 27. 2 Sam. 1. 16.
q ch. 18. 20. Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.
8 another.
r ch. 18. 8. Deut. 27. 23.
s ch. 18. 15.
t ch. 18. 23.
9 confusion.
u ch. 18. 22. Deut. 23. 17. See Gen. 19. 5. Judg. 19. 22.
x ch. 18. 17. Deut. 27. 23
y ch. 18. 23. Deut. 27. 21.
z ch. 18. 9. Deut. 27. 22. See Gen. 20. 12.
10 wicked thing.
a ch. 18. 19. See ch. 15. 24.
† Heb. *made naked.*
b ch. 18. 12, 13.

Before CHRIST 1490.

c ch. 18. 6.
11 kin.
d ch. 18. 14.
e ch. 18. 16.
† Heb. *a separation.*
12 my statutes.
f ch. 18. 26. & 19. 37.
g ch. 18. 25, 28.
13 spue.
h ch. 18. 3, 24, 30.
14 manners.
i ch. 18. 27. Deut. 9. 5.
k Ex. 3. 17. & 6. 8.
l ver. 26. Ex. 19. 5. & 33. 16. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2. 1 Kings 8. 53.
m ch. 11. 47. Deut. 14. 4.
n ch. 11. 43.
15 your souls.
‖ Or, *moveth.*
o ver. 7. ch. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
p ver. 24. Tit. 2. 14.
16 severed.
q ch. 19. 31. Ex. 22. 18. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7, 8.
17 Heb. *Ob.*
r ver. 9.
a Ezek. 44. 25.
1 his kin.
2 chief man among his people, to profane.
b ch. 18. 21. & 19. 12.
3 profane.
d See ch. 3. 11.
e Ezek. 44. 22.
4 whore.
5 profane.
f See Deut. 24. 1, 2.
g ch. 20. 7, 8.

9 ¶ [h]And the daughter of any priest, if she [6]pollute herself by playing the [7]harlot, she [8]polluteth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 [i]And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and [k]that is consecrated to put on the garments, [l]shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

11 Neither shall he [m]go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 [n]Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor [9]pollute the sanctuary of his God; for [o]the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* JEHOVAH.

13 And [p]he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or [10]polluted, *or* a harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people [11]for a wife.

15 Neither shall he [12]pollute his children among his people: for [q]I JEHOVAH do sanctify him.

16 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

17 Speak to Aaron, saying, Whoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not [r]approach to offer the ‖bread of his God:

18 For whatever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any [13]member [s]too large,

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

20 Or crook-backed, or ‖a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or is scurvy, or scabbed, or [t][14]is an eunuch;

21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to [u]offer the offerings of JEHOVAH made by fire; he hath a blemish, he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the [x]most holy, and of the [y]holy.

23 Only he shall not go in to the vail, nor come nigh to the altar, because he hath a blemish; that [z]he [15]pollute not my sanctuaries: for I JEHOVAH do sanctify them.

24 And Moses told *it* to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things.* 6 *How they shall be cleansed.* 10 *Who of the priest's house may eat of the holy things.* 17 *The sacrifices must be without blemish.* 26 *The age of the sacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, that they [a]separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they [b][1]pollute not my holy name *in those things* which they [c]hallow to me: I *am* JEHOVAH.

3 Say to them, Whoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that goeth to the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow to JEHOVAH, [d]having his uncleanness upon him, that [2]person shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* JEHOVAH.

4 Whatever man of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath [e]a †running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, [f]until he be clean. And [g]whoever toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or [h]a man [3]who hath an infirmity of self-pollution.

5 [i] Or whoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or [k]a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatever uncleanness he hath:

6 The [4]person who hath touched any such shall be unclean until [5]evening, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he [l] [6]bathe his flesh [7]in water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because [m]it *is* his food.

8 [n]That which dieth of itself, or is torn [8]*by beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* JEHOVAH.

9 They shall therefore keep [9]my charge, [o]lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they [10]pollute it: I JEHOVAH do sanctify them.

10 [p]There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or a hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But if the priest buy *any* [11]person †with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: [q]they shall eat of his [12]food.

12 If the priest's daughter also be *married* to † a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, or have no child, and is [r]returned to her father's house, [s]as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's [13]food; but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ [t]And if a man eat *of* the holy thing [14]ignorantly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof to it, and shall give *it* to the priest, with the holy thing.

15 And [u]they shall not [15]pollute the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer to JEHOVAH:

16 Or ‖ [16]cause them [x]to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I JEHOVAH do sanctify them.

17 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

18 Speak to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and say to them, [y] [17]Whoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer to JEHOVAH for a burnt-offering.

19 [z]*Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 [a]*But* whatever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And [b]whoever offereth a sacrifice of [18]thank-offerings to JEHOVAH [c]to accomplish *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‖sheep, it shall be [19]sound to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

22 [d]Blind, or broken, or [20]wounded, or having [21]sores, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these to JEHOVAH, nor make [e]an offering by fire of them upon the altar to JEHOVAH.

23 Either a bullock, or a ‖lamb that hath any [22]member [f]too large or shrunk, that

---

Before CHRIST 1490.

h Gen. 38. 24.
6 profane.
7 whore.
8 profaneth.
i Ex. 29. 29, 30. ch. 8. 12. & 16. 32. Num. 35. 25.
k Ex. 28. 2. ch. 16. 32.
l ch. 10. 6.
m Num. 19. 14. See ver. 1, 2.
n ch. 10. 7.
9 profane.
o Ex. 28. 36. ch. 8. 9, 12, 30.
p ver. 7. Ezek. 44. 22.
10 profane.
11 to.
12 profane his seed.
q ver. 8.
r ch. 10. 3. Num. 16. 5. Ps. 64. 4.
‖ Or, *food*. ch. 3. 11.
13 thing superfluous.
s ch. 22. 23.
‖ Or, *too slender*.
t Deut. 23. 1.
14 hath his stones broken.
u ver. 6.
x ch. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 17, 29. & 7. 1. & 24. 9. Num. 18. 9.
y ch. 22. 10, 11, 12. Num. 18. 19.
z ver. 12.
15 profane.
a Num. 6. 3.
b ch. 18. 21.
1 profane.
c Ex. 28. 38. Num. 18. 32. Deut. 15. 19.
d ch. 7. 20.
2 soul.

Before CHRIST 1490.

e ch. 15. 2.
† Heb. *running of the reins.*
f ch. 14. 2. & 15. 13
g Num. 19. 11, 22.
h ch. 15. 16.
3 whose seed goeth from him.
i ch. 11. 24, 43. 44.
k ch. 15. 7, 19.
4 soul which.
5 even.
l ch. 15. 5. Heb. 10. 22.
6 wash.
7 with.
m ch. 21. 22. Num. 18. 11, 13.
n Ex. 22. 31. ch. 17. 15. Ezek. 44. 31.
8 *with.*
9 mine ordinance.
o Ex. 28. 43. Num. 18. 22, 32.
10 profane.
p See 1 Sam. 21. 6.
11 soul.
† Heb. *with the purchase of his money.*
q Num. 18. 11, 13.
12 meat.
† Heb. *a man a stranger.*
r Gen. 38. 11.
s ch. 10. 14. Num. 18. 11, 19.
13 meat.
t ch. 5. 15, 16.
14 unwittingly.
u Num. 18. 32.
15 profane.
‖ Or, *lade themselves with the iniquity of trespass in their eating.*
16 suffer.
x ver. 9.
y ch. 1. 2, 3, 10. Num. 15. 14.
17 Whatsoever.
z ch. 1. 3.
a Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Eph. 5. 27. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
b ch. 3. 1, 6.
18 peace.
c ch. 7. 16. Num. 15. 3, 8. Deut. 23. 21, 23. Ps. 61. 8. & 65. 1. Eccl. 5. 4, 5.
‖ Or, *goats.*
19 perfect.
d ver. 20. Mal. 1. 8.
20 maimed.
21 a wen.
e ch. 1. 9, 13. & 3. 3, 5.
‖ Or, *kid.*
22 thing superfluous or lacking in his parts.
f ch. 21. 18.

mayest thou offer *for* a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer to JEHOVAH that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land.

25 Neither [e]from a stranger's hand shall ye offer [h]the [23]food of your God of any of these; because their [i]corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes [24]*are* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

27 [k]When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and henceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH.

28 And *whether it be* cow, or ‖ewe, ye shall not kill it [l]and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will [m]offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving to JEHOVAH, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye shall leave [n]none of it until the morrow: I *am* JEHOVAH.

31 [o]Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* JEHOVAH.

32 [p]Neither shall ye [25]pollute my holy name; but [q]I will be [26]regarded as holy among the children of Israel: I *am* JEHOVAH who [r]hallow you,

33 [s]That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *The feasts of JEHOVAH.* 3 *The sabbath.* 4 *The passover.* 9 *The sheaf of first-fruits.* 15 *The feast of* [1]*weeks.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *the feast of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feast of booths.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, *Concerning* [a]the feasts of JEHOVAH, which ye shall [b]proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

3 [c]Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation: ye shall do no work *therein:* it *is* the sabbath of JEHOVAH in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ [d]These *are* the feasts of JEHOVAH, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 [e]In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at [2]evening *is* JEHOVAH's passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread to JEHOVAH: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 [f]In the first day ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH seven days: in the seventh day *is* a holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

9 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

10 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, [s]When ye [3]shall have come into the land which I give to you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖†sheaf of [h]the first-fruits of your harvest to the priest:

11 And he shall [t]wave the sheaf before JEHOVAH, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, a he-lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt-offering to JEHOVAH.

13 [k]And the [4]meal-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth-[5]parts of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH *for* a sweet [6]odour: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of a hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor [7]fresh ears, until the self-same day that ye ['] shall] have brought an offering to your God: *It shall be* [8]an ordinance for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And [l]ye shall count to you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even to the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number [m]fifty days; and ye shall offer [n]a new [9]meal-offering to JEHOVAH.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves of two tenth-[10]parts: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken with leaven, *they are* [o]the first-fruits to JEHOVAH.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt-offering to JEHOVAH, with their [11]meal-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of sweet [12]odour to JEHOVAH.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice [p]one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of [q][13]thank-offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits *for* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH, with the two lambs: [r]they shall be holy to JEHOVAH for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the self-same day, *that* it may be a holy convocation to you: ye shall do no servile work *therein. It shall be* [14]an ordinance for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And [t]when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not [15]completely finish the corners of thy field when thou reapest, [t]neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them to the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

23 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

24 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, In the [u]seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, [x]a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein;* but ye shall offer an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH.

26 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

27 [y][16]Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement; it shall be a holy convocation to you, and

Before CHRIST 1490.

[e] Num. 15. 15, 16.
[h] ch. 2. 14, 15, 16.
[i] Mal. 1. 14.
[23] bread.
[24] *be.*
[4] meat.
[5] deals.
[6] savour.
[k] Ex. 22. 30.
[7] green.
[8] a statute.
‖ Or, *she-goat.*
[l] Deut. 22. 6.
[m] ch. 7. 12. Ps. 107. 22. & 116. 17. Amos 4. 5.
[n] ch. 7. 15.
[9] meat.
[o] ch. 19. 37. Num. 15. 40. Deut. 4. 40.
[10] deals.
[p] ch. 18. 21.
[25] profane.
[q] ch. 10. 3. Mat. 6. 9. Luke 11. 2.
[26] hallowed.
[r] ch. 20. 8.
[s] Ex. 6. 7. ch. 11. 45. & 19. 36. & 25. 38. Num. 15. 41.
[o] Ex. 23. 16, 19. & 22. 29. & 34. 22, 26. Num. 15. 17. & 28. 26. Deut. 26. 1.
[11] meat.
[1] *Pentecost.*
[12] savour.
[p] ch. 4. 23, 28. Num. 28. 30.
[q] ch. 3. 1.
[13] peace.
[a] ver. 4, 37.
[b] Ex. 32. 5. 2 Kings 10. 20. Ps. 81. 3.
[c] Ex. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 31. 15. & 34. 21. ch. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.
[r] Num. 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4.
[d] ver. 2, 37. Ex. 23. 14.
[14] a statute.
[e] Ex. 12. 6, 14, 18. & 13. 3, 10. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Num. 9. 2, 3. & 28. 16, 17. Deut. 16. 1,—8. Josh. 5. 10.
[2] even.
[f] Ex. 12. 16. Num. 28. 18, 25.
[s] ch. 19. 9.
[15] make clean riddance.
[t] Deut. 24. 19.
[u] Num. 29. 1.
[x] ch. 25. 9.
[s] Ex. 23. 16. 19. & 34. 22, 26. Num. 15. 2, 18. & 28. 26. Deut. 16. 9. Josh. 3. 15.
[3] be.
‖ Or, *handful.*
† Heb. *omer.*
[h] Rom. 11. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 20. Jam. 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.
[t] Ex. 29. 24.
[y] ch. 16. 30. Num. 29. 7.
[16] Or, *Only.*

ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day; for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before JEHOVAH your God.

29 For whatever [17]person *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, [z]he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatever [18]person *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, [a]the same [19]person will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no [20]kind of work. *It shall be* [21]an ordinance for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* to you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the month at [22]evening, from [23]evening to [24]evening, shall ye †[25]keep your sabbath.

33 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

34 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [b]The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of [26]booths *for* seven days to JEHOVAH.

35 On the first day *shall be* a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH: [c]on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation to you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH: it *is* a †[d]solemn assembly; *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

37 [e]These *are* the feasts of JEHOVAH, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire to JEHOVAH, a burnt-offering, and a [27]meal-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon its day:

38 [f]Besides the sabbaths of JEHOVAH, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your free-will-offerings, which ye give to JEHOVAH.

39 [28]Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye shall have [g]gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast to JEHOVAH seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

40 And [h]ye shall take you on the first day the †boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; [i]and ye shall rejoice before JEHOVAH your God seven days.

41 [k]And ye shall keep it a feast to JEHOVAH seven days in the year. *It shall be* [29]an ordinance for ever in your generations; ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 [l]Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:

43 [m]That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

44 And Moses [n]declared to the children of Israel the feasts of JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *The oil for the lamps.* 5 *The presence-bread.* 10 *Shelomith's son* [1]*revileth God.* 13 *The law of* [2]*reviling.* 17 *Of murder.* 18 *Of damage.* 23 *The* [3]*reviler is stoned.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

2 [c]Command the children of Israel, that they bring to thee pure oil-olive beaten for the light, †to cause the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the [4]tent of the congregation, shall Aaron [5]set it in order from the evening to the morning before JEHOVAH continually: *it shall be* [6]an ordinance for ever in your generations.

4 He shall 'set in' order the lamps upon [b]the pure candlestick before JEHOVAH continually.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [c]cakes thereof: two tenth-[7]parts shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, [d]upon the pure table before JEHOVAH.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering [8] to JEHOVAH.

8 [e]Every sabbath he shall set it in order before JEHOVAH continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And [f]it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; [g]and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy to him of the offerings of JEHOVAH [9] by a perpetual [10]ordinance.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish woman's son [h] [11]reviled the name *of JEHOVAH,* and [i]cursed: and they [k]brought him to Moses: (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)

12 And they [l]put him in [12]custody, †[m]that the mind of JEHOVAH might be shewed them.

13 And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* [n]lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak to the children of Israel, saying, Whoever [13] curseth his God [o]shall bear his sin.

16 And he that [p] [14]reviled the name of JEHOVAH, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he [15]reviled the name *of JEHOVAH,* shall be put to death.

17 ¶ [q]And he that †killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

18 [r]And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; †beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as [s]he hath done, so shall it be done to him:

20 [16]Fracture for [17]fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again.*

21 [t]And he that killeth a beast, he shall [18]make it good: [u]and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall have [x]one [19]judgment, as well

Before CHRIST 1490.

17 soul.
a Gen. 17. 14.
18 soul.
a ch. 20. 3, 5, 6.
19 soul.
20 manner.
21 a statute.
22 even.
23 even.
24 even.
† Heb. *rest.*
25 celebrate.
b Ex. 23. 16. Num. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13. Ezra 3. 4. Neh. 8. 14. Zech. 14. 16. John 7. 2.
26 tabernacles.
c Num. 29. 35. Neh. 8. 18. John 7. 37.
† Heb. day of *restraint.*
d Deut. 16. 8. 2 Chron. 7. 9. Neh. 8. 18. Joel. 1. 14. & 2. 15.
e ver. 2, 4.
27 meat.
f Num. 29. 39.
28 Or, *Only.*
g Ex. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 13.
h Neh. 8. 15.
† Heb. *fruit.*
i Deut. 16. 14, 15.
k Num. 29. 12. Neh. 8. 18.
29 a statute.
l Neh. 8. 14, 15, 16.
m Deut. 31. 13. Ps. 78. 5, 6.
n ver. 2.

Before CHRIST 1490.

e Ex. 27. 20, 21.
† Heb. *to cause to ascend.*
4 tabernacle.
5 order it.
6 a statute.
b Ex. 31. 8. & 39. 37.
c Ex. 25. 30.
7 deals.
d 1 Kings 7. 48. 2 Chron. 4. 19. & 13. 11. Heb. 9. 2.
8 made by fire.
e Num. 4. 7. 1 Chron. 9. 32. 2 Chron. 2. 4.
f 1 Sam. 21. 6. Mat. 12. 4. Mark 2. 26. Luke 6. 4.
g Ex. 29. 33. ch. 8. 3. & 21. 22.
9 made by fire.
10 statute.
h ver. 16.
11 blasphemed. Heb. *Yikkob,* from *Nakab.*
i Job 1. 5, 11, 22. & 2. 5, 9, 10. Isa. 8. 21.
k Ex. 18. 22, 26.
l Num. 15. 34.
12 ward.
† Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the* LORD.
m Ex. 18. 15, 16. Num 27. 5. & 36. 5, 6.
n Deut. 13. 9. & 17. 7.
13 Heb. *Yekallel,* from *Kalal.*
o ch. 5. 1. & 20. 17. Num. 9. 13.
p 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. Ps. 74. 10, 18. Mat. 12. 31. Mark 3. 28. Jam. 2. 7.
14 blasphemeth.
15 blasphemeth.
q Ex. 21. 12. Num. 35. 31. Deut. 19. 11, 12.
† Heb. *smiteth the life of a man.*
r ver. 21.
† Heb. *life for life.*
s Ex. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Mat. 5. 38. & 7. 2.
16 Breach.
17 breach.
t Ex. 21. 33. ver. 18.
18 restore it.
u ver. 17.
x Ex. 12. 49. ch. 19. 34. Num. 15. 16.
19 manner of law.

for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

23 ¶ And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, [v]that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *The sabbath of the seventh year.* 8 *The jubilee in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Of oppression.* 18 *A blessing of obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land.* 29 *Of houses.* 35 *Compassion of the poor.* 39 *The usage of bondmen.* 47 *The redemption of servants.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses in mount Sinai, saying, — Before CHRIST 1491.

2 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land †keep [a]a sabbath to JEHOVAH.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest to the land, a sabbath [1]to JEHOVAH: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 [b]That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest, thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes †of [2]thine unpruned vine: *for* it is a year of rest to the land.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be [3]food for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be [4]food.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years to thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet †of the jubilee to sound, on the tenth *day* of the seventh month, [c]in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and [d]proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land to all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubilee to you; [e]and ye shall return every man to his possession, and ye shall return every man to his family.

11 A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be to you: [f]ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of [5]thine unpruned vine.

12 For it *is* the jubilee; it shall be holy to you: [g]ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 [h]In the year of this jubilee ye shall return every man to his possession.

14 And if thou sell [6]any thing to thy neighbour, or buy [7]*any thing* of thy neighbour's hand, [i]ye shall not oppress one another:

15 [k]According to the number of years after the jubilee, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according to the number of years of the fruits he shall sell to thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell to thee.

17 [l]Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; [m]but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

18 ¶ [n]Wherefore ye shall do [8]mine ordinances, and keep my judgments, and do them; [o]and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield its fruit, and [p]ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, [q] What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, [r]we shall not sow nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will [s]command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 [t]And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of [u]old fruit until the ninth year; until its fruits come in ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ‖†for ever; for [z]the land *is* mine, for ye *are* [y]strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ [z]If thy brother [9]have become poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if [a]any of his [10]kindred come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and †himself be able to redeem it;

27 Then [b]let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus to the man to whom he sold it; that he may return to his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubilee: [c]and in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return to his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubilee.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the country: †they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubilee.

32 Notwithstanding [d]the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if ‖a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession [e]shall go out in *the year of* jubilee; for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But [f]the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it *is* their perpetual possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother [11]have become poor, and †fallen into decay with thee; then thou shalt †[g]relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[v] ver. 14.

[a] Ex. 23. 10. See ch. 26. 34, 35. 2 Chron. 36. 21.

[1] for.

[b] 2 Kings 19. 29.

[2] thy vine undressed.

[3] meat.

[4] meat.

[c] ch. 23. 24, 27.

[d] Isa. 61. 2. & 63. 4. Jer. 34. 8, 15, 17. Luke 4. 19.

[e] ver. 13. Num. 36. 4.

[f] ver. 5.

[5] thy vine undressed.

[g] ver. 6, 7.

[h] ver. 10. ch. 27. 24. Num. 36. 4.

[6] aught unto.

[7] *aught.*

[i] ver. 17. ch. 19. 13. 1 Sam. 12. 3, 4. Mic. 2. 2. 1 Cor. 6. 8.

[k] ch. 27. 18, 23.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[l] ver. 14.

[m] ver. 43. ch. 19. 14, 32.

[n] ch. 19. 37.

[8] my statutes.

[o] ch. 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10. Ps. 4. 8. Prov. 1. 33. Jer. 23. 6.

[p] ch. 26. 5. Ezek. 34. 25, 27, 28.

[q] Mat. 6. 25, 31.

[r] ver. 4, 5.

[s] Deut. 28. 8. See Ex. 16. 29.

[t] 2 Kings 19. 29.

[u] Josh. 5. 11, 12.

‖ Or, *to be quite cut off.*

† Heb. *for cutting off.*

[x] Deut. 32. 43. 2 Chron. 7. 20. Ps. 85. 1. Joel 2. 18. & 3. 2.

[y] 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

[z] Ruth 2. 20. & 4. 4, 6.

[9] be waxen.

[a] See Ruth 3. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7, 8.

[10] kin.

† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.* ch. 5. 7.

[b] ver. 50, 51, 52.

[c] ver. 13.

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

[d] See Num. 35. 2. Josh. 21. 2, &c.

‖ Or, *one of the Levites redeem them.*

[e] ver. 28.

[f] See Acts 4. 36, 37.

[11] be waxen.

† Heb. *his hand faileth.*

† Heb. *strengthen.*

[g] Deut. 15. 7, 8. Ps. 37. 26. & 41. 1. & 112. 5, 9. Prov. 14. 31. Luke 6. 35. Acts 11. 29. Rom. 12. 13. 1 John 3. 17.

36 [a]Take thou no [12]interest of him, or increase; but [b]fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon [13]interest, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 [a]I *am* JEHOVAH your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And [c]if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee [14]have become poor, and be sold to thee; thou shalt not [†]compel him to serve as a [15]bond-servant:

40 *But* as a [16]hired servant, *and* as a sojourner he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee to the year of jubilee:

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children [m]with him, and shall return to his own family, and [n]to the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* [o]my [17]servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt; they shall not be sold as [†][18]bond-men.

43 [p]Thou shalt not rule over him [q]with rigour, but [r]shalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, whom thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bond-men and [19]bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of [s]the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, whom they begot in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And [t]ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession, [†]they shall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, [u]ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or a stranger [†][20]become rich by thee, and [x]thy brother *that dwelleth* by him [21]become poor, and sell himself to the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:

48 After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may [y]redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son may redeem him, or *any* that is [22]nearly related to him of his family may redeem him; or if [z]he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was sold to him, to the year of jubilee: and the price of his sale shall be according to the number of years, [a]according to the time of a hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according to them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years to the year of jubilee, then he shall count with him, *and* according to his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖in these

Before CHRIST 1491.
[a] Ex. 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Ps. 15. 5. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8, 13, 17. & 22. 12.
12 usury.
[b] ver. 17. Neh. 5. 9.
13 usury.
[c] ch. 22. 32, 33.
[†] Ex. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12.
[†] Kings 9. 22. 2 Kings 4. 1. Neh. 5. 5. Jer. 34. 14.
14 be waxen.
[†] Heb. *serve thyself with him with the service, &c.* ver. 46.
Ex. 1. 14. Jer. 25. 14. & 27. 7. & 30. 8.
15 Heb. *Eled.*
16 Heb. *Sakir.*
[m] Ex. 21. 3.
[n] ver. 28.
[o] ver. 55. Rom. 6. 22. 1 Cor. 7. 23.
17 Heb. *Abadim*, plural of Eled.
[†] Heb. *with the rule of a bond-man.*
18 Heb. *Ebed*, singular.
[p] Eph. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.
[q] ver. 46. Ex. 1. 13.
[r] ver. 17.
Ex. 1. 17, 21. Deut. 25. 18. Mal. 3. 5.
19 Heb. *Amah*, singular.
[s] Isa. 56. 3, 6.
[t] Isa. 14. 2.
[†] Heb. *ye shall serve yourselves with them.* ver. 39.
[u] ver. 43.
[†] Heb. *his hand obtain, &c.* ver 26.
20 wax.
[x] ver. 25, 35.
21 wax.
[y] Neh. 5. 5.
22 nigh of kin.
[z] ver. 26.
[a] Job 7. 1. Isa. 16. 14. & 21. 16.
‖ Or, *by these*

Before CHRIST 1491.
[b] ver. 41. Ex. 21. 2, 3.
[c] ver. 42.
[d] Ex. 20. 4. 5. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 22. & 27. 15. Ps. 97. 7.
‖ Or, *pillar.*
‖ Or, *figured stone.*
† Heb. *a stone of picture.*
† image of stone.
[b] ch. 19. 30.
[c] Deut. 11. 13, 14, 15. & 28. 1,—14.
[d] Isa. 30. 23. Ezek. 34. 26. Joel 2. 23, 24.
3 rain.
4 due.
[e] Ps. 67. 6. & 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 27. & 36. 30. Zech. 8. 12.
[f] Amos 9. 13.
[g] ch. 25. 19. Deut. 11. 15. Joel 2. 19, 26.
[h] ch. 25. 18. Job 11. 18. Ezek. 34. 25, 27, 28.
[i] 1 Chron. 22. 9. Ps. 29. 11. & 147. 14. Isa. 45. 7. Hag. 2. 9.
[k] Job 11. 19. Ps. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Isa. 35. 9. Jer. 30. 10. Ezek. 34. 25. Hos. 2. 18. Zeph. 3. 13.
† Heb. *cause to rest.*
[l] 2 Kings 17. 25. Ezek. 5. 17. & 14. 15.
[m] Ezek. 14. 17.
[n] Deut. 32. 30. Josh. 23. 10.
[o] Ex. 2. 25. 2 Kings 13. 23.
[p] Gen. 17. 6, 7. Neh. 9. 23. Ps. 107. 38.
[q] ch. 25. 22.
[r] Ex. 25. 8. & 29. 45. Josh. 22. 19. Ps. 76. 2. Ezek. 37. 26, 27, 28. Rev. 21. 3.
[s] my soul shall.
[t] ch. 20. 23. Deut. 32. 19.
[u] 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[x] Ex. 6. 7. Jer. 7. 23. & 11. 4. & 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28.
[y] ch. 25. 38, 42. 55.
[z] Jer. 2. 20. Ezek. 34. 27.
6 bands.
[a] upright.
[b] Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.
[c] ver. 43. 2 Kings 17. 15.
[d] my statutes.
† Heb. *upon you.*
[e] Deut. 28. 65, 66, 67. & 32. 25. Jer. 15. 9.
[b] Deut. 28. 22.
[g] ague.
[c] 1 Sam. 2. 33.
10 sorrow of heart.
[d] Deut. 28. 33, 51. Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. & 12. 13. Mic. 6. 15.
[e] ch. 17. 10.
[f] Deut. 28. 25. Judg. 2. 14. Jer. 19. 7.
[g] Ps. 106. 41.
[h] ver. 36. Ps. 53. 5. Prov. 28. 1.
[i] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 119. 164. Prov. 24. 16.
[k] Isa. 25. 11. & 26. 5. Ezek. 7. 24. & 30. 6.
[l] Deut. 28. 23.
11 as.
12 as.

years, then [h]he shall go out in the year of jubilee, *both* he, and his children with him:

55 For [e]to me the children of Israel *are* servants, they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 2 *Religiousness.* 3 *A blessing to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curse to those that break them.* 40 *God promiseth to remember them that repent.*

YE shall make you [e]no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* ‖†[1]carved stone in your land, to bow down to it: for I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

2 ¶ [b]Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* JEHOVAH.

3 ¶ [c]If ye walk in my statutes and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 [d]Then I will give you [2]showers in [3] season, [e]and the land shall yield its increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit:

5 And [f]your threshing shall reach to the vintage, and the vintage shall reach to the sowing-time; and [g]ye shall eat your bread to the full, and [h]dwell in your land safely.

6 And [i]I will give peace in the land, and [k]ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will †[4]remove [l]evil beasts out of the land, neither shall [m]the sword go through your land.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And [n]five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 For I will [o]have respect to you, and [p]make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat [q]old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 [r]And I will set my tabernacle among you: and [s]I will not [t]abhor you.

12 [t]And I will walk among you, and [u]will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 [w]I *am* JEHOVAH your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men, [x]and I have broken the [6]bows of your yoke, and made you go [7]erect.

14 ¶ [y]But if ye will not hearken to me, and will not do all these commandments;

15 And if ye shall [z]despise [8]mine ordinances, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I also will do this to you, I will even appoint [†]over you [a]terror, [b]consumption, and the burning [9]fever, that shall [c]consume the eyes, and cause [10]*your* life to pine away: and [d]ye shall sow your seed in vain; for your enemies shall eat it.

17 And [e]I will set my face against you, and [f]ye shall be slain before your enemies: [g]they that hate you shall reign over you, and [h]ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken to me, then I will punish you [i]seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will [k]break the pride of your power; and I [l]will make your heaven [11]like iron, and your earth [12]like brass:

20 And your [m]strength shall be spent in vain: for [n]your land shall not yield its increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖contrary to me, and will not hearken to me, I will [13]smite you seven times more according to your sins.

22 [o]I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall [14]bereave you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number, and [p]your *high*-ways shall be desolate.

23 And if ye [q]will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary to me;

24 [r]Then will I also walk contrary to you, and will [15]smite you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And [s]I will bring a sword upon you, that shall [16]inflict the vengeance of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, [t]I will send the pestilence among you: and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 [u]*And* when I 'shall' have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and [x]ye shall eat and not be satisfied.

27 And [y]if ye will not for all this hearken to me, but walk contrary to me;

28 Then I will walk contrary to you also [z]in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

29 [a]And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And [b]I will destroy your high places, and cut down your [17]images, and [c]cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols, and [18]I will [d]abhor you.

31 [e]And I will make your cities [19]ruins, and [f]bring your sanctuaries to desolation, and I will not smell the [20]fragrance of your sweet odours.

32 [g]And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies who dwell therein shall be [h]astonished at it.

33 And [i]I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities [21]ruins.

34 [k]Then shall the land enjoy its sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *are* in your enemies' land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy its sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your [l]sabbaths, when ye dwelt [22]in it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, [m]I will send a [23]fear into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and [n]the sound of a [24]driven leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall, when none pursueth.

37 And [o]they shall [25]stumble one [26]against another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and [p]ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you [q]shall pine away [27]by their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also [28]by the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 [r]If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary to me;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary to them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their [s]uncircumcised hearts be [t]humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I [u]remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will [x]remember the land.

43 [y]The land also shall be left [29]by them, and shall enjoy its sabbaths, while it lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they [z]despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred [30]mine ordinances.

44 And yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, [a]I will not [31]despise them, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* JEHOVAH their God.

45 But I will [b]for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, [c]whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt [d]in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* JEHOVAH.

46 [e]These *are* the [32]ordinances, and judgments, and laws, which JEHOVAH made between him and the children of Israel [f]in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 [1]*That which is devoted must be JEHOVAH'S.* 3 *The estimation of the person.* 9 *Of a beast given by vow.* 14 *Of a house.* 16 *Of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, [a]When a man shall [2]consecrate *any thing* for a vow, the persons *shall be* for JEHOVAH, by thine estimation.

3 And thine estimation shall be, of the male from twenty years old even to sixty years old, even thine estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, [b][3]according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thine estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old even to twenty years old, then thine estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old even to five years old, then thine estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thine estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thine estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thine estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[m] Ps. 127. 1. Isa. 49. 4.
[n] Deut. 11. 17. & 28. 18. Hag. 1. 10.
‖ Or, *at all adventures with me*, and so ver. 24.
[13] bring seven times more plagues upon you.
[o] Deut. 32. 24. 2 Kings 17. 25. Ezek. 5. 17. & 14. 15.
[14] rob.
[p] Judg. 5. 6. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Isa. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. Zech. 7. 14.
[q] Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. Amos 4. 6,—12.
[r] 2 Sam. 22. 27. Ps. 18. 26.
[15] punish.
[s] Ezek. 5. 17. & 6. 3. & 14. 17. & 29. 8. & 33. 2.
[16] avenge the quarrel.
[t] Num. 14. 12. Deut. 28. 21. Jer. 14. 12. & 24. 10. & 29. 17, 18. Amos 4. 10.
[u] Ps. 105. 16. Isa. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16. & 5. 16. & 14. 13.
[x] Isa. 9. 20. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.
[y] ver. 21, 24.
[z] Isa. 59. 18. & 63. 3. & 66. 15. Jer. 21. 5. Ezek. 5. 13, 15. & 8. 18.
[a] Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kings 6. 29. Ezek. 5. 10. Lam. 4. 10.
[b] 2 Chron. 34. 3, 4, 7. Isa. 27. 9. Ezek. 6. 3, 4, 5, 6, 13.
[17] Or, *sun-idols.*
[c] 2 Kings 23. 20. 2 Chron. 34. 5.
[18] my soul shall.
[d] Lev. 20. 23. Ps. 78. 59. & 89. 38. Jer. 14. 19.
[e] Neh. 2. 3. Jer. 4. 7. Ezek. 6. 6.
[19] waste.
[f] Ps. 74. 7. Lam. 1. 10. Ezek. 9. 6. & 21. 7.
[20] savour.
[g] Jer. 9. 11. & 25. 11, 18.
[h] Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. & 19. 8. Ezek. 5. 15.
[i] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Ps. 44. 11. Jer. 9. 16. Ezek. 12. 15. & 20. 23. & 22. 15. Zech. 7. 14.
[21] waste.
[k] 2 Chron. 36. 21.
[l] ch. 25. 2.
[22] upon.
[m] Ezek. 21. 7, 12, 15.
[23] faintness.
[n] ver. 17. Job 15. 21. Prov. 28. 1.
[24] shaken.
[o] Isa. 10. 4. See Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 15, 16.
[25] fall.
[26] upon.
[p] Josh. 7. 12, 13. Judg. 2. 14.
[q] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 65. Neh. 1. 9. Jer. 3. 25. & 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 4. 17. & 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 24. 23. & 33. 10. & 36. 31. Hos. 5. 15. Zech. 10. 9.
[27] in.
[28] in.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[r] Num. 5. 7. 1 Kings 8. 33, 35, 47. Neh. 9. 2. Dan. 9. 3, 4. Prov. 28. 13. Luke 15. 18. 1 John 1. 9.
[s] See Jer. 6. 10. & 9. 25, 26. Ezek. 44. 7. Acts 7. 51. Rom. 2. 29. Col. 2. 11.
[t] 1 Kings 21. 29. 2 Chron. 12. 6, 7, 12. & 32. 26. & 33. 12, 13.
[u] Ex. 2. 24. & 6. 5. Ps. 106. 45. Ezek. 16. 60.
[x] Ps. 136. 23.
[y] ver. 34, 35.
[29] of.
[z] ver. 15.
[30] my statutes.
[a] Deut. 4. 31. 2 Kings 13. 23. Rom. 11. 2.
[31] cast them away.
[b] Rom. 11. 28.
[c] ch. 22. 33. & 25. 38.
[d] Ps. 98. 2. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22.
[e] ch. 27. 34. Deut. 6. 1. & 12. 1. & 33. 4. John 1. 17.
[32] statutes.
[f] ch. 25. 1.
[1] *He that maketh a singular vow.*
[a] Num. 6. 2. See Judg. 11. 30, 31, 39. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28.
[2] make a singular vow.
[b] Ex. 30. 13.
[3] after.

9 And if *it be* a beast of which men bring an offering to JEHOVAH, all that *any man* giveth of such to JEHOVAH shall be holy.
10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.
11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice to JEHOVAH, then he shall present the beast before the priest:
12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: †as thou valuest it *who art* the priest, so shall it be.
13 [c]But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof to thine estimation.
14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy to JEHOVAH, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.
15 [d]And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thine estimation to it, and it shall be his.
16 And if a man shall sanctify to JEHOVAH *some part* of a field of his possession, then thine estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: ‖a homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.
17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubilee, according to thine estimation it shall stand.
18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall [e]reckon to him the money according to the years that remain, even to the year of the jubilee, and it shall be abated from thine estimation.
19 [f]And if he that sanctified the field will [g]by any means redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thine estimation to it, and it shall be assured to him.
20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.
21 But the field, [s]when it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy to JEHOVAH, as a field [h]devoted: [i]the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

Before CHRIST 1491.

† Heb. *according to thy estimation, O priest, &c.*
[c] ver. 15, 19.
[d] ver. 13.
‖ Or, the land of *an homer, &c.*
[e] ch. 25. 15, 16.
[f] ver. 13.
[g] in any wise.
[s] ch. 25. 10, 28, 31.
[h] ver. 28.
[i] Num. 18. 14. Ezek. 44. 29.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[k] ch. 25. 10, 25.
[l] ver. 18.
[s] worth of thy.
[m] ch. 25. 28.
[n] Ex. 30. 13. Num. 3. 47. & 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.
[o] *Gerah* was probably the bean of the carob-tree, used as the smallest weight among the Jews.
† Heb. *firstborn, &c.*
[o] Ex. 13. 2, 12. & 22. 30. Num. 18. 17. Deut. 15. 19.
[p] ver. 11, 12, 13.
[q] ver. 21. Josh. 6. 17, 18, 19.
[r] *both.*
[s] and.
[r] Num. 21. 2, 3.
[s] of.
[t] Gen. 28. 22. Num. 18. 21, 24. 2 Chron. 31. 5, 6, 12. Neh. 13. 12. Mal. 3. 8, 10.
[t] ver. 13.
[10] *aught.*
[u] See Jer. 33. 13. Ezek. 20. 37. Mic. 7. 14.
[11] rod.
[x] ver. 10.
[12] change thereof.
[y] ch. 26. 46.

22 And if *a man* sanctify to JEHOVAH a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of [k]his possession;
23 [l]Then the priest shall reckon to him the [s]price of thine estimation, *even* to the year of the jubilee: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing to JEHOVAH.
24 [m]In the year of the jubilee the field shall return to him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.
25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: [n]twenty [o]gerahs shall be the shekel.
26 ¶ Only the †[p]firstlings of the beasts, which should be JEHOVAH'S firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep: it *is* JEHOVAH'S.
27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, [r]and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thine estimation.
28 [q]Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man shall devote to JEHOVAH of all that he hath, [7]*either* of man and beast, [8]or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy to JEHOVAH.
29 [r]None devoted, which shall be devoted [9]by men, shall be redeemed: *but* shall surely be put to death.
30 And [t]all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* JEHOVAH'S: *it is* holy to JEHOVAH.
31 [t]And if a man will at all redeem [10]*any* of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.
32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatever [u] passeth under the [11]shepherd's staff, the tenth shall be holy to JEHOVAH.
33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, [x]neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the [12]thing exchanged therefor shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.
34 [y]These *are* the commandments which JEHOVAH commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

¶THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED NUMBERS.

CHAPTER I.

1 God commandeth Moses to number the people. 5 The princes of the tribes. 17 The number of every tribe. 47 The Levites are exempted for the service of JEHOVAH.

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses [c]in the [1]desert of Sinai, [b]in the [2]tent of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,
2 [c]Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, [3]all the males by their [4]heads.
3 From twenty years old and upwards, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel; thou and Aaron shall [5]muster them by their armies.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[c] Ex. 19. 1. ch. 10. 11, 12.
[1] wilderness.
[b] Ex. 25. 22.
[2] tabernacle.
[c] Ex. 30. 12. & 38. 26. ch. 26. 2, 63, 64. 2 Sam. 24. 2. 1 Chron. 21. 2.
[3] every male.
[4] polls.
[5] number.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[6] every.
[7] stand with.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; [6]each one [e]a' head of the house of his fathers.
5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall [7]aid you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.
6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.
10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.
12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.
14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of [d]Deuel.
15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.
16 [e]These *were* the [8]*men* named of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, [f]heads of thousands in Israel.
17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men who are expressed by *their* names:
18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upwards, by their [9]heads.
19 As JEHOVAH commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the [10]desert of Sinai.
20 And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their [11]heads, every male from twenty years old and upwards, all that were able to go forth to war;
21 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.
22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their [12]heads, every male from twenty years old and upwards, all that were able to go forth to war;
23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.
24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upwards, all that were able to go forth to war;
25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.
26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upwards, all that were able to go forth to war;
27 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.
28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upwards, all that were able to go forth to war;
29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.
30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upwards, all that were able to go forth to war;
31 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.
32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upwards, all that were able to go forth to war;
33 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.
34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upwards, all that were able to go forth to war;
35 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.
36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upwards, all that were able to go forth to war;
37 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.
38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upwards, all that were able to go forth to war;
39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upwards, all that were able to go forth to war;
41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.
42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upwards, all that were able to go forth to war;
43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.
44 [g]These *are* those that were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.
45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upwards, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;
46 Even all they that were numbered, were [h]six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.
47 ¶ But [i]the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbered among them.
48 For JEHOVAH had spoken to Moses, saying,
49 [k]Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:
50 [l]But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister to it, [m]and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[d] ch. 2. 14, he is called *Reuel*.
[e] ch. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 27. 16.
[8] renowned.
[f] Ex. 18. 21, 25.
[9] polls.
[10] wilderness.
[11] polls.
[12] polls.
[g] ch. 26 54.
[h] Ex. 38. 26. See Ex. 12. 37 ch. 2. 32. & 26. 51.
[i] ch. 2 33. See ch. 3, & 4. & 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. & 21. 6.
[k] ch. 2. 33. & 26. 62.
[l] Ex. 38. 21. ch. 3. 7, 8. & 4. 15, 25, 26, 27, 33.
[m] ch. 3. 23, 29, 35, 38.

51 [n]And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: [o]and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents [p]every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, [13]according to their hosts.

53 [q]But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony; that there be no [r]wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: [s]and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that JEHOVAH commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAPTER II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 [a]Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: †[b]far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

3 And on the east side towards the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch [1]according to their armies: and [c]Nahshon the son of Amminadab, *shall be* [2]prince of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next to him, *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nathaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* [3]prince of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* [4]prince of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* a hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred [5]according to their armies: [d]these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the [h]prince of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those who pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the [7]prince of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the [8]prince of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of ‖Reul.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* a hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, [9]according to their armies: [e]and they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ [f]Then the [10]tent of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the [11]prince of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the [12]prince of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the [13]prince of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* a hundred thousand and eight thousand and a hundred, [14]according to their armies: [g]and they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the [15]prince of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the [16]prince of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 ¶ Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the [17]prince of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan, *were* a hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: [h]they shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those who were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers. [i]All those that were numbered of the camps [18]according to their hosts, *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But [k]the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as JEHOVAH commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses: [l]so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one [19]according to their families, [20]by the house of their fathers.

---

n ch. 10. 17, 21.
o ch. 3. 10, 38. & 18. 22.
p ch. 2. 2, 34.
q ver. 50.
r Lev. 10. 6. ch. 8. 19. & 16. 46. & 18. 5.
s 1 Sam. 6. 19. ch. 3. 7, 8. & 8. 24, 25, 26. & 18. 3, 4, 5. & 31. 30, 47. 1 Chron. 23. 32. 2 Chron. 13. 10.
a ch. 1. 52.
† Heb. *over against.*
b Josh. 3. 4.
c ch. 10. 14. Ruth 4. 20. 1 Chron. 2. 10. Mat. 1. 4. Luke 3. 32, 33.
d ch. 10. 14.
e ch. 10. 22.
f ch. 10. 17, 21.
g ch. 10. 22.
h ch. 10. 25.
i Ex. 38. 26. ch. 1. 46. & 11. 21.
k ch. 1. 47.
‖ *Deuel,* ch. 1. 14. & 7. 42, 47. & 10. 20.
l ch. 24. 2, 5, 6.

9 throughout.
10 tabernacle.
11 captain.
12 captain.
13 captain.
1 throughout.
14 throughout.
2 captain.
15 captain.
3 captain.
16 captain.
4 captain.
17 captain.
5 throughout.
6 captain.
7 captain.
18 throughout.
8 captain.
19 after.
20 according to.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The sons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the priests for the service of the tabernacle,* 11 *instead of the first-born.* 14 *The Levites are numbered by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moses and Aaron.* 40 *The first-born are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are redeemed.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

THESE also *are* the [1]descendants of Aaron and Moses, in the day [2]*when* JEHOVAH spoke with Moses in mount Sinai.

1491.
1 generations.
2 *that.*

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the [a]first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[a] Ex. 6. 23.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, [b]the priests who were anointed, †whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

[b] Ex. 28. 41. Lev. 8.
† Heb. *whose hand he filled.*

4 [c]And Nadab and Abihu died before JEHOVAH, when they offered [3]unlawful fire before JEHOVAH, in the [4]desert of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

1490.
[c] Lev. 10. 1. ch. 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.
3 strange.
4 wilderness.

5 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

6 [d]Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister to him.

[d] ch. 8. 6. & 18. 2.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the [5]tent of the congregation, to do [e]the service of the tabernacle.

5 tabernacle.
[e] See ch. 1. 50. & 8. 11, 15, 24, 26.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the [6]tent of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

6 tabernacle.

9 And [f]thou shalt give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given to him out of the children of Israel.

[f] ch. 8. 19. & 18. 6.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, [g]and they shall wait on their priest's office: [h]and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

[g] ch. 18. 7.
[h] ver. 38. ch. 1. 51. & 16. 40.

11 And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, [i]I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel, instead of all the first-born [7]that are first brought forth among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;

[i] ver. 41. ch. 8. 16. & 18. 6.
7 that openeth the matrix.

13 Because [k]all the first-born *are* mine; [l]*for* on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed to me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast: mine they shall be: I *am* JEHOVAH.

[k] Ex. 13. 2. Lev. 27. 26. ch. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.
[l] Ex. 13. 12, 15. ch. 8. 17.

14 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses in the [8]desert of Sinai, saying,

8 wilderness.

15 Number the children of Levi [9]according to the house of their fathers, by their families: [m]every male from a month old and upwards shalt thou number them.

9 after.
[m] ver. 39. ch. 26. 62.

16 And Moses numbered them according to the †word of JEHOVAH, as he was commanded.

† Heb. *mouth.*

17 [n]And these were the sons of Levi, by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

[n] Gen. 46. 11. Ex. 6. 16. ch. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16. & 23. 6.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families: [o]Libni, and Shimei.

[o] Ex. 6. 17.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; [p]Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

[p] Ex. 6. 18.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[q] Ex. 6. 19.

20 [q]And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi: these *are* the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upwards, *even* those that were numbered of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 [r]The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.

[r] ch. 1. 53.

24 And the [10]prince of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

10 chief.

25 And [s]the charge of the sons of Gershon in the [11]tent of the congregation *shall be* [t]the tabernacle, and [u]the tent, [x]the covering thereof, and [y]the hanging for the door of the [12]tent of the congregation,

[s] ch. 4. 24, 25, 26.
11 tabernacle.
[t] Ex. 25. 9.
[u] Ex. 26. 1.
[x] Ex. 26. 7, 14.
[y] Ex. 26. 36.
12 tabernacle.

26 And [z]the hangings of the court, and [a]the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and [b]the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

[z] Ex. 27. 9.
[a] Ex. 27. 16.
[b] Ex. 35. 18.

27 ¶ [c]And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

[c] 1 Chron. 26. 23.

28 In the number of all the males from a month old and upwards, *was* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 [d]The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

[d] ch. 1. 53.

30 And the [13]prince of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

13 chief.

31 And [e]their charge *shall be* [f]the ark, and [g]the table, and [h]the candlestick, and [i]the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and [k]the hanging, and all the service thereof.

[e] ch. 4. 15.
[f] Ex. 25. 10.
[g] Ex. 25. 23.
[h] Ex. 25. 31.
[i] Ex. 27. 1. & 30. 1.
[k] Ex. 26. 32.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* [14]prince over the princes of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

14 chief over the chief.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males from a month old and upwards, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

15 chief.

35 And the [15]prince of the house of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: [l]*these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

[l] ch. 1. 53.

36 And †[m]*under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

† Heb. *the office of the charge.*
[m] ch. 4. 31, 32.

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ [n]But those that encamp before the tabernacle towards the east, *even* before the [16]tent of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sons, [o]keeping the charge of the sanctuary, [p]for

[n] ch. 1. 53.
16 tabernacle.
[o] ch. 18. 5.
[p] ver. 7, 8.

the charge of the children of Israel; and [g]the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

39 [r]All that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of JEHOVAH, [17]according to their families, all the males from a month old and upwards, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [t]Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a month old and upwards, and take the number of their names.

41 [t]And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* JEHOVAH) instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites, instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbered, as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males by the number of names, from a month old and upwards, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

45 [u]Take the Levites instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* JEHOVAH.

46 And for those that are to be [z]redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, [y]who are more than the Levites:

47 Thou shalt even take [z]five shekels [18]of each by the head, according to the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them:* [a]the shekel *is* twenty gerahs.

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the [19] number of them 'over and above' is to be redeemed, to Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; [b]a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, [20]according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses [c]gave the money of them that were redeemed to Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of JEHOVAH, as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The age and time of the Levites' service.* 4 *The* [1]*business of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The office of the priests.* 21 *The* [2]*business of the Gershonites.* 29 *The* [3]*business of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites,* 38 *of the Gershonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, [4]according to their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 [d]From thirty years old and upwards, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the [5]tent of the congregation.

4 [b]This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* [e]the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down [d]the covering vail, and cover the [e]ark of testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badger's skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in [f]the staves thereof.

7 And upon the [g]table of [6]presence-bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and [7]bowls to pour with: and the continual bread shall be thereon:

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of [8]crimson, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the [h]candlestick of the light, [i]and its lamps, and its tongs, and its snuff-dishes, and all the oil-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister to it:

10 And they shall put it, and all the vessels thereof, within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon [k]the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, [l]the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it:* [m]but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. [n]These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath in the [9]tent of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *pertaineth* [o]the oil for the light, and the [p]sweet incense, and [q]the daily [10]meal-offering, and the [r]anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

17 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

18 [11]Cause ye not the tribe of the families of the Kohathites to be cut off from among the Levites:

19 But thus do to them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach to [s]the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:

20 [t]But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Ger-

Before CHRIST 1490.

g ver. 10.
r See ch. 26. 62.
17 throughout.
t ver. 15.
t ver. 12, 45.
u ver. 12 41.
x Ex. 13. 13. ch. 18. 15.
y ver. 39, 43.
z Lev. 27. 6. ch. 18. 16.
18 apiece by the poll, after.
a Ex. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. ch. 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.
19 odd.
b ver. 46, 47.
20 after.
c ver. 48.
1 carriage.
2 carriage.
3 carriage.
4 after.
d See ch. 8. 24. 1 Chron. 23. 3, 24, 27.
5 tabernacle.
b ver. 15.

Before CHRIST. 1490.

e ver. 19.
d Ex. 26. 31.
e Ex. 25. 10, 16.
f Ex. 25. 13.
g Ex. 25. 23, 29, 30. Lev. 24. 6, 8.
6 shew.
7 covers to cover withal.
8 scarlet.
h Ex. 25. 31.
i Ex. 35. 37, 38.
k Ex. 30. 1, 3.
‖ Or, *bowls.*
l ch. 7. 9. & 10. 21. Deut. 31. 9. 2 Sam. 6. 13. 1 Chron. 15. 2, 15.
m 2 Sam. 6. 6, 7. 1 Chron. 13. 9, 10.
n ch. 3. 31.
9 tabernacle.
o Ex. 25. 6. Lev. 24. 2.
p Ex. 30. 34.
q Ex. 29. 40.
10 meat.
r Ex. 30. 23.
11 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites.
s ver. 4.
t See Ex. 19. 21. 1 Sam. 6. 19.

shon, [12]according to the houses of their fathers, by their families;

23 [u]From thirty years old and upwards until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in †to perform the service, to do the work in the [13]tent of the congregation.

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for ‖burdens:

25 And [z]they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the [14]tent of the congregation, its covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 [15]By the †commandment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint to them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the [16]tent of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 [y]From thirty years old and upwards even to fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the †service, to do the work of the [17]tent of the congregation.

31 And [z]this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the [18]tent of the congregation; [a]the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall [b]reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the [19]tent of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ [c]And Moses and Aaron and the [20]princes of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites [21]according to their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upwards even to fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the [22]tent of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the [23]tent of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of JEHOVAH by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upwards even to fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the [24]tent of the congregation,

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 [d]These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the [25]tent of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of JEHOVAH.

42 ¶ And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upwards even to fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the [26]tent of the congregation,

44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These [27]*are* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered [e]according to the word of JEHOVAH by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 [f]From thirty years old and upwards even to fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the [28]tent of the congregation.

48 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of JEHOVAH they were numbered by the hand of Moses, [g]every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, [h]as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The unclean are removed out of the camp.* 5 *Restitution is to be made in trespasses.* 11 *The trial of jealousy.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every [a]leper, and every one that hath an [b]issue, and whoever is defiled by the [c]dead:

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, [d]in the midst of which I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

6 Speak to the children of Israel, [e]When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against JEHOVAH, and that person be guilty;

7 [f]Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass [g]with the principal thereof, and add to it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* to *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to re-

Before CHRIST. 1490.

12 throughout.
u ver. 3.
† Heb. *to war the warfare.*
13 tabernacle.
‖ Or, *carriage.*
z ch. 3. 25, 26.
14 tabernacle.
15 At the appointment.
† Heb. *mouth.*
16 tabernacle.
y ver. 3.
† Heb. *warfare.*
17 tabernacle.
z ch. 3. 36, 37.
18 tabernacle.
a Ex. 26. 15.
b Ex. 38. 21.
19 tabernacle.
c ver. 2.
20 chief.
21 after.
22 tabernacle.
23 tabernacle.

Before CHRIST 1490.

24 tabernacle.
d ver. 22.
25 tabernacle.
26 tabernacle.
27 *be.*
e ver. 29.
f ver. 3, 23, 30.
28 tabernacle.
g ver. 15, 24, 31.
h ver. 1, 21.
a Lev. 13. 3, 46. & ch. 12. 14.
b Lev. 15. 2.
c Lev. 21. 1. ch. 9. 6, 10. & 19. 11, 13. & 31. 19.
d Lev. 26. 11, 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
e Lev. 6. 2, 3.
f Lev. 5. 5. & 26. 40. Josh. 7. 19.
g Lev. 6. 5.

compense the trespass to, let the trespass be recompensed to JEHOVAH, *even* to the priest; besides [h]the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every ‖[i]offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring to the priest, shall be his.

10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatever any man giveth the priest, it shall be [k]his.

11 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

12 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man [l]lie with her carnally, and it be hidden from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken [1]*in the act;*

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife to the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* [2]a meal-offering of jealousy, [3]a meal-offering of memorial, [m]bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and shall set her before JEHOVAH.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is [4]on the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 And the priest shall set the woman before JEHOVAH, and uncover the woman's head, and put the 'meal'-offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the [5]jealousy-meal-offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say to the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness ‖†*with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee besides thy husband:

21 Then the priest shall [n]charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say to the woman, [o]JEHOVAH make thee a curse and an [6]imprecation among thy people, when JEHOVAH doth make thy thigh to †[7]wither, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse [p]shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to [8]wither: [q]And the woman shall say, amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the [10]jealousy-meal-offering out of the woman's hand, and shall [r]wave the [11]meal-offering before JEHOVAH, and offer it upon the altar:

26 [s]And the priest shall take a handful of the 'meal'-offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that,* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall [12]wither: and the woman [t]shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* [u]instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous [13]towards his wife, and shall set the woman before JEHOVAH, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman [x]shall bear her iniquity.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When either man or woman shall ‖[a]separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* to JEHOVAH:

3 [b]He shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat [1]fresh grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his ‖separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the †[2]wine-vine, from the [3]unripe grapes even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no [c]razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in which he separateth *himself* to JEHOVAH, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* to JEHOVAH, [d]he shall come [4]near no dead body.

7 [e]He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the †consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy to JEHOVAH.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall [f]shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And [5]on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the [5]tent of the congregation:

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate to JEHOVAH

Before CHRIST 1490.

[h] Lev. 6. 6, 7. & 7. 7.

‖ Or, *heave-offering.*
[i] Ex. 29. 28. Lev. 6. 17, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 7, 9, 10, 14. ch. 18. 8, 9, 19. Deut. 18. 3, 4. Ezek. 44. 29, 30.
[k] Lev. 10. 13.

[l] Lev. 18. 20.

[1] *with the manner.*

[2] an offering.
[3] an offering.
[m] 1 Kings 17. 18. Ezek. 29. 16.

[4] in.

[5] jealousy-offering.

‖ Or, being *in the power of thy husband,* Rom. 7. 2.
† Heb. *under thy husband.*

[n] Josh. 6. 26. 1 Sam. 14. 24. Neh. 10. 29.
[o] Jer. 29. 22.
[6] oath.

† Heb. *fall.*
[7] rot.
[p] Ps. 109. 18.
[8] rot.
[q] Deut. 27. 15.

[10] jealousy-offering.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[r] Lev. 8. 27.
[11] offering.
[s] Lev. 2. 2, 9.

[12] rot.

[t] Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 83. 9, 11. Jer. 24. 9. & 29. 18, 22. & 42. 18. Zech. 8. 13.

[u] ver. 19.

[13] over.

[x] Lev. 20. 17. 19, 20.

‖ Or, *make themselves Nazarites.*
[a] Lev. 27. 2. Judg. 13. 5. Acts 21. 23. Rom. 1. 1.
[b] Amos 2. 12. Luke 1. 15.

[1] moist.

‖ Or, *Nazariteship.*
† Heb. *vine of the wine.*
[2] vine-tree.
[3] kernels.

[c] Judg. 13. 5. & 16. 17. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

[d] Lev. 21. 11. ch. 19. 11, 16.
[4] at.
[e] Lev. 21. 1, 2, 11. ch. 9. 6.

† Heb. *separation.*

[f] Acts 18. 18. & 21. 24.

[5] tabernacle.

the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year [h]for a trespass-offering: but the days that were before shall [†]be lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: 'When the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought to the door of the [6]tent of the congregation:

14 And he shall offer his offering to JEHOVAH, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish [k]for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish [l]for [7]thank-offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, [m]cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread [n]anointed with oil, and their [8]meal-offering and their [o]drink-offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before JEHOVAH, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering:

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of [9]thank-offerings to JEHOVAH, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his [10]meal-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 [p]And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation *at* the door of the [11]tent of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the [12]thank-offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the [q 13]boiled shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and [r]shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven:

20 And the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before JEHOVAH: [s]this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering to JEHOVAH for his separation, besides *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do [14]according to the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

23 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, [15]Thus [t]ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying to them,

24 JEHOVAH bless thee, and [u]keep thee:

25 JEHOVAH [w]make his face shine upon thee, and [x]be gracious to thee:

26 [y]JEHOVAH lift up his countenance upon thee, and [z]give thee peace.

27 [a]And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and [b]I will bless them.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle.* 10 *Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses from the mercy-seat.*

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully [a]set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That [b]the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, [†]and were over them that were numbered, offered:

3 And they brought their offering before JEHOVAH, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the [1]tent of the congregation; and thou shalt give them to the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites:

7 Two wagons and four oxen [c]he gave to the sons of Gershon, according to their service:

8 [d]And four wagons and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merari, according to their service, [e]under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But to the sons of Kohath he gave none: because [f]the service of the sanctuary belonging to them [g]*was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for [h]dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day was [i]Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:

13 And his offering *was* one silver [2]dish, the weight of which *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, [3]according to [k]the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [l 14]meal-offering:

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of [m]incense:

15 [n]One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a [o]sin-offering:

17 And for [p]a sacrifice of [5]thank-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nathaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer:

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver [6]dish, the weight of which *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, [7]according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [8]meal-offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of [9]thank-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer:*

25 His offering *was* one silver [10]dish, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, [11]according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [12]meal-offering:

Before CHRIST 1490.

h Lev. 5. 6.
† Heb. *fall.*
i Acts 21. 26.
6 tabernacle.
k Lev. 4. 2, 27, 32.
l Lev. 3. 6.
7 peace.
m Lev. 2. 4.
n Ex. 29. 2.
8 meat.
o ch. 15. 5, 7, 10.
p Acts 21. 24.
11 tabernacle.
12 peace.
q 1 Sam. 2. 15.
13 sodden.
r Ex. 29. 23, 24.
s Ex. 29. 27, 28.
14 after.
15 On this wise.
t Lev. 9. 22. 1 Chron. 23. 13.
u Ps. 121. 7. John 17. 11.
w Ps. 31. 16. & 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135.
x Dan. 9. 17.
y Gen. 43. 29.
z Ps. 4. 6. John 14. 27. 2 Thes. 3. 16.
a Deut. 28. 10. 2 Chron. 7. 14. Isa. 43. 7. Dan. 9. 18, 19.
b Ps. 115. 12.
a Ex. 40. 18. Lev. 8. 10, 11.
b ch. 1. 4, &c.
† Heb. *who stood.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 tabernacle.
c ch. 4. 25.
d ch. 4. 31.
e ch. 4. 28, 33.
f ch. 4. 15.
g ch. 4. 6, 8, 10, 12, 14. 2 Sam. 6. 13.
h See Deut. 20. 5. 1 Kings 8. 63. 2 Chron. 7. 5, 9. Ezra 6. 16. Neh. 12. 27. Ps. 30. title.
i ch. 2. 3.
2 charger.
3 after.
k Ex. 30. 13.
l Lev. 2. 1.
4 meat.
m Ex. 30. 34.
n Lev. 1. 2.
o Lev. 4. 23.
p Lev. 3. 1.
5 peace.
6 charger.
7 after.
8 meat.
9 peace.
10 charger.
11 after.
12 meat.

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
28 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
29 And for a sacrifice of [13]thank-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.
30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer:*
31 His offering *was* one silver [14]dish, of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, [15]according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [16]meal-offering:
32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
34 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
35 And for a sacrifice of [17]thank-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.
36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer:*
37 His offering *was* one silver [18]dish, the weight of which *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, [19]according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [20]meal-offering:
38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
40 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
41 And for a sacrifice of [21]thank-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered:*
43 His offering *was* one silver [22]dish, of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, [23]according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [24]meal-offering:
44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
46 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
47 And for a sacrifice of [25]thank-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered:*
49 His offering *was* one silver [26]dish, the weight of which *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, [27]according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [28]meal-offering:
50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
52 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

Before CHRIST 1490.

13 peace.
14 charger.
15 after.
16 meat.
17 peace.
18 charger.
19 after.
20 meat.
21 peace.
22 charger.
23 after.
24 meat.
25 peace.
26 charger.
27 after.
28 meat.

Before CHRIST 1490.

29 peace.
30 charger.
31 after.
32 meat.
33 peace.
34 charger.
35 after.
36 meat.
37 peace.
38 charger.
39 after.
40 meat.
41 peace.
42 charger.
43 after.
44 meat.
45 peace.

53 And for a sacrifice of [29]thank-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.
54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh:
55 His offering *was* one silver [30]dish, of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, [31]according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [32]meal-offering:
56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
59 And for a sacrifice of [33]thank-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin *offered:*
61 His offering *was* one silver [34]dish, the weight of which *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, [35]according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [36]meal-offering:
62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
64 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
65 And for a sacrifice of [37]thank-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.
66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered:*
67 His offering *was* one silver [38]dish, the weight of which *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, [39]according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [40]meal-offering:
68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
71 And for a sacrifice of [41]thank-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered:*
73 His offering *was* one silver [42]dish, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, [43]according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [44]meal-offering:
74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
77 And for a sacrifice of [45]thank-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered:*

79 His offering was one silver [46]dish, the weight of which *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, [47]according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [48]meal-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of [49]thank-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve [50]dishes of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each [51]dish of silver *weighing* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, [52]according to the shekel of the sanctuary:

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* [53]each, [54]according to the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* a hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their [55]meal-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the [56]thank-offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was [q]anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation [r]to speak with ‖Him, then he heard [s]the voice of one speaking to him from [57]above the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of the testimony, from between the two [58]cherubim: and he spoke to Him.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their service.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to Aaron, and say to him, When thou [a]lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

4 [b]And this work of the candlestick *was of* [1]turned gold, to the shaft thereof, to the flowers thereof, *was* [c2]turned work: [d]according to the pattern which JEHOVAH had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

5 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do to them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle [e]water of purifying upon them, and †let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with [f3]its meal-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.

9 [h]And thou shalt bring the Levites before the [4]tent of the congregation: [i]and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before JEHOVAH: and the children of Israel [k]shall put their hands upon the Levites:

11 And Aaron shall †offer the Levites before JEHOVAH *for* an †offering of the children of Israel, that †they may execute the service of JEHOVAH.

12 [l]And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, to JEHOVAH, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering to JEHOVAH.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be [m]mine.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the [5]tent of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and [n]offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given to me from among the children of Israel; [o]instead of such as [6]are first brought forth, *even instead of* the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them to me.

17 [p]For all the first-born of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel.

19 And [q]I have given the Levites *as* †a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the [7]tent of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: [r]that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh to the sanctuary.

20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according to all that JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel to them.

21 [s]And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; [t]and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before JEHOVAH; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 [u]And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the [8]tent of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: [z]as JEHOVAH had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they to them.

23 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

24 This *is* [9]*that* which *belongeth* to the Levites: [y]From twenty and five years old and upwards they shall go in †to wait upon the service of the [10]tent of the congregation:

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall †cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren

[46] charger. [47] after. [48] meat. [49] peace. [50] chargers. [51] charger. [52] after. [53] apiece. [54] after. [55] meat. [56] peace. [57] above the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of the testimony, from between the two [58] cherubims.

[a] Ex. 25. 37. & 40. 25. [b] Ex. 25. 31. [c] Ex. 25. 18. [d] Ex. 25. 40. [e] ch. 19. 9, 17, 18. [f] Lev. 14. 8, 9.

[g] Lev. 2. 1. [h] See Ex. 29. 4. & 40. 12. [i] Lev. 8. 3. [k] Lev. 1. 4. [l] Ex. 29. 10. [m] ch. 3. 45. & 16. 9. [n] ver. 11, 13. [o] ch. 3. 12, 45. [p] Ex. 13. 2, 12, 13, 15. ch. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23. [q] ch. 3. 9. [r] ch. 1. 53. & 16, 46. & 18. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 16. [s] ver. 7. [t] ver. 11, 12. [u] ver. 15. [z] ver. 5, &c. [y] See ch. 4. 3. 1 Chron. 23. 3, 24, 27.

† Heb. *wave.* † Heb. *wave-offering.* † Heb. *they may be to execute, &c.* † Heb. *let them cause a razor to pass over, &c.* † Heb. *to war the warfare of, &c.* 1 Tim. 1. 18. † Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.*

1 beaten. 2 beaten. 3 his meat. 4 tabernacle. 5 tabernacle. 6 open every womb. 7 tabernacle. 8 tabernacle. 9 *it* that. 10 tabernacle.

in the tabernacle of the congregation, [z]to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do to the Levites [11]concerning their charge.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The passover is commanded again.* 6 *A second passover allowed for them that were unclean or absent.* 15 *The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses in the [1]desert of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they [2]had come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep [a]the passover at its appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, †at [3]evening, ye shall keep it in its appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

4 And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And [b]they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at [4]evening in the [5]desert of Sinai: according to all that JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were [c]defiled by the dead body of a man, 'so' that they could not keep the passover on that day: [d]and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

7 And those men said to him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of JEHOVAH in its appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said to them, Stand still, and [e]I will hear what JEHOVAH will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

10 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover to JEHOVAH.

11 [f]The fourteenth day of the second month at [6]evening they shall keep it, *and* [g]eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 [h]They shall leave none of it to the morning, [i]nor break any bone of it: [k]according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same [7]person [l]shall be cut off from among his people: because he [m]brought not the offering of JEHOVAH in its appointed season, that man shall [n]bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover to JEHOVAH; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the [8]custom thereof, so shall he do: [o]ye shall have one ordinance both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And [p]on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *and* the tent of the testimony: and [q]at [9]evening there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was always: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud [r]was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of JEHOVAH the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of JEHOVAH they pitched: [s]as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud †tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel [t]kept the charge of JEHOVAH, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of JEHOVAH they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of JEHOVAH they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud †abode from [10]evening to the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or [11]a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel [u]abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of JEHOVAH they rested in their tents, and at the commandment of JEHOVAH they journeyed: they [x]kept the charge of JEHOVAH, and the commandment of JEHOVAH by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The use of the silver trumpets.* 11 *The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran. The order of their march.* 29 *Hobab is entreated by Moses not to leave them.* 33 *The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of [1]turned work shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the [a]calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when [b]they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the [2]tent of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *who are* [c]heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves to thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then [d]the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie [e]on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, [f]ye shall blow, but ye shall not [g]sound an alarm.

8 [h]And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And [i]if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that [k]oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be [l]remembered before JEHOVAH your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[z] ch. 1. 53.
[11] touching.
[1] wilderness.
[2] were.
[a] Ex. 12. 1, &c. Lev. 23. 5. ch. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1, 2.
† Heb. *between the two evenings.* Ex. 12. 6.
[3] even.
[b] Josh. 5. 10.
[4] even.
[5] wilderness.
[c] ch. 5. 2. & 19. 11, 16. See John 18. 38.
[d] Ex. 18. 15, 19, 26. ch. 27. 2.
[e] ch. 27. 5.
[f] 2 Chron. 30. 2, 15.
[6] even.
[g] Ex. 12. 8.
[h] Ex. 12. 10.
[i] Ex. 12. 46. John 19. 36.
[k] Ex. 12. 43.
[7] soul.
[l] Gen. 17. 14. Ex. 12. 15.
[m] ver. 7.
[n] ch. 5. 31.
[8] manner.
[o] Ex. 12. 49.
[p] Ex. 40. 34. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14.
[q] Ex. 13. 21. & 40. 38.
[9] even.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[r] Ex. 40. 36. ch. 10. 11, 33, 34. Ps. 0. 1.
[s] 1 Cor. 10. 1.
† Heb. *prolonged.*
[t] ch. 1. 53. & 3. 8.
† Heb. *was.*
[10] even.
[11] Heb. *days.*
[u] Ex. 40. 36, 37.
[x] ver. 19.
[1] an whole piece.
[a] Isa. 1. 13.
[b] Jer. 4. 5. Joel 2. 15.
[2] tabernacle.
[c] Ex. 18. 21. ch. 1. 16. & 7. 2.
[d] ch. 2. 3.
[e] ch. 2. 10.
[f] ver. 3.
[g] Joel 2. 1.
[h] ch. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 4. 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 13. 12.
[i] ch. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 5. 2 Chron. 13. 14.
[k] Judg. 2. 18. & 4. 3. & 6. 9. & 10. 8, 12. 1 Sam. 10. 18. Ps. 106. 42.
[l] Gen. 8. 1. Ps. 106. 4.

10 Also [m]in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your [4]thank-offerings; that they may be to you [n]for a memorial before your God: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud [o]was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took [p]their journeys out of the [q][5]desert of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the [r][6]desert of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey [s]according to the commandment of JEHOVAH by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ [t]In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* [u]Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* Nathaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And [x]the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, [y]bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And [z]the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the [a]sanctuary: and ‖*the others* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 ¶ And [b]the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And [c]the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rere-ward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

28 †[d]Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 ¶ And Moses said to Hobab, the son of [e]Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are journeying to the place of which JEHOVAH said, [f]I will give it [‘]to[’] you: come thou with us, and [g]we will do thee good: for [h]JEHOVAH hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said to him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee: forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the [7]desert, and thou mayest be to us [i]instead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that [k]what goodness JEHOVAH shall do to us, the same will we do to thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from [l]the mount of JEHOVAH three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH [m]went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting-place for them.

34 And [n]the cloud of JEHOVAH *was* [8]over them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, [o]Rise up, JEHOVAH, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O JEHOVAH to the †many thousands of Israel.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses' prayer.* 4 *The people [1]long for flesh, and loathe manna.* 10 *Moses complaineth of his charge.* 16 *God divideth his burden unto seventy elders.* 31 *Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

AND [a]*when* the people ‖complained, †it displeased JEHOVAH: and JEHOVAH heard *it:* [b]and his anger was kindled; and the [c]fire of JEHOVAH burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried to Moses; and when Moses [d]prayed to JEHOVAH, the fire †was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place ‖Taberah: because the fire of JEHOVAH burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the [e]mixed multitude that *was* among them †[2]longed: and the children of Israel also †wept again, and said, [f]Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 [g]We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic.

6 But now [h][3]we *are* dried away; *there is* nothing at all, besides this manna, *before* our eyes.

7 And [i]the manna *was* as coriander-seed, and the †colour thereof as the colour of [k]bdellium.

8 *And* the people [4]hurried about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and [5]boiled *it* in [6]pots, and made cakes of it: and [l]the taste of it was [7]like a sweet-cake made with fresh oil.

9 And [m]when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and [n]the anger of JEHOVAH was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

11 [o]And Moses said to JEHOVAH, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest

---

Before CHRIST 1490.

[m] ch. 29. 1. Lev. 23. 24. 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 5. 12. & 7. 6. & 29. 26. Ezra 3. 10. Neh. 12. 35. Ps. 81. 3.
[4] peace.
[n] ver. 9.
[o] ch. 9. 17.
[p] Ex. 40. 36. ch. 2. 9, 16, 24, 31.
[q] Ex. 19. 1. ch. 1. 1. & 9. 5.
[5] wilderness.
[r] Gen. 21. 21. ch. 12. 16. & 13. 3, 26. Deut. 1. 1.
[6] wilderness.
[s] ver. 5, 6. ch. 2. 34.
[t] ch. 2. 3, 9.
[u] ch. 1. 7.
[x] ch. 1. 51.
[y] ch. 4. 24, 31. & 7. 6, 7, 8.
[z] ch. 2. 10. 16.
[a] ch. 4. 4, 15. & 7. 9.
‖ That is, *the Gershonites, and the Merarites:* See ver. 17. ch. 1. 51.
[b] ch. 2. 18, 24.
[c] ch. 2. 25, 31. Josh. 6. 9.
† Heb. *These.*
[d] ch. 2. 34.
[e] Ex. 2. 18.
[f] Gen. 12. 7.
[g] Judg. 1. 16. & 4. 11.
[h] Gen. 32. 12. Ex. 3. 8. & 6. 7, 8.

Before CHRIST 1490.

7 wilderness.
[i] Job 29. 15.
[k] Judg. 1. 16.
[l] See Ex. 3. 1.
[m] Deut. 1. 33. Josh. 3. 3, 4, 6. Ps. 132. 8. Jer. 31. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.
[n] Ex. 13. 21. Neh. 9. 12, 19.
[8] upon.
[o] Ps. 68. 1, 2. & 132. 8.
† Heb. *ten thousand thousands.*
[1] *lust.*
[a] Deut. 9. 22.
‖ Or, *were as it were complainers.*
† Heb. *it was evil in the ears of, &c.*
[b] Ps. 78. 21.
[c] Lev. 10. 2. ch. 16. 35. 2 Kings 1. 12. Ps. 106. 18.
[d] Jam. 5. 16.
† Heb. *sunk.*
‖ That is, *A burning.* Deut. 9. 22.
[e] Ex. 12. 38.
† Heb. *lusted a lust.*
[2] fell a lusting.
† Heb. *returned and wept.*
[f] Ps. 78. 18. & 106. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
[g] Ex. 16. 3.
[h] ch. 21. 5.
[3] our soul *is.*
[i] Ex. 16. 14, 31.
† Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.*
[k] Gen. 2. 12.
[4] went.
[5] baked.
[6] pans.
[l] Ex. 16. 31.
[7] as the taste of fresh oil.
[m] Ex. 16. 13, 14.
[n] Ps. 78. 21.
[o] Deut. 1. 12.

say to me, [p]Carry them in thy bosom, as a [q]nursing-father beareth the sucking child, to the land which thou [r]hast sworn to their fathers?

13 [s]Whence should I have flesh to give to all this people? for they weep to me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 [t]I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, [u]kill me, I pray thee, [v]at once, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not [w]see my wretchedness.

16 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, Gather to me [y]seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and [z]officers over them; and bring them to the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will [a]come down and talk with thee there: and [b]I will take 'some' of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

18 And say thou to the people, [c][10]Prepare yourselves [11]by to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept [d]in the [12]hearing of JEHOVAH, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? [e]for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore JEHOVAH will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 [f]*But* even a †whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome to you: because that ye have despised JEHOVAH who *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, [g]Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, [h]The people among whom I *am, are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 [i]Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [k]Is JEHOVAH'S hand [13]become short? thou shalt see now whether [l]my word shall come to pass to thee, or not.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of JEHOVAH, and [m]gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And JEHOVAH [n]came down in [14]the cloud, and spoke to him, and took 'some' of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* to the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that* [o]when the spirit rested upon them, [p]they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the Spirit rested upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but [q]went not out to the [15]tent: and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, [r]forbid them.

29 And Moses said to him, Enviest thou for my sake? [s][16]O that all JEHOVAH'S people were prophets, *and* that JEHOVAH would put his Spirit upon them.

30 And Moses [17]returned into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 ¶ And there went forth a [t]wind from JEHOVAH, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, †as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered [18]their quails: he that gathered least gathered ten [u]homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the [x]flesh *was* yet between their teeth, [19]before it was chewed, the wrath of JEHOVAH was kindled against the people, and JEHOVAH smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place [20]Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that [21]longed.

35 [y]*And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah to Hazeroth: and †abode at Hazeroth.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron.* 10 *Miriam's leprosy is healed at the prayer of Moses.* 14 *God commandeth her to be shut out of the host.*

AND Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the ‖Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for [a]he had †married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath JEHOVAH indeed spoken only by Moses? [b]hath he not spoken also by us? And JEHOVAH [c]heard *it.*

3 (Now the man Moses *was* very meek, above all the men who *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 [d]And JEHOVAH spoke suddenly to Moses, and to Aaron, and to Miriam, Come out ye three to the [1]tent of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 [f]And JEHOVAH came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the [2]tent, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* JEHOVAH will make myself known to him [g]in a vision, *and* will speak to him [h]in a dream.

7 [i]My servant Moses *is* not so, [k]who *is* faithful in all [l]my house.

8 With him will I speak [m]mouth to mouth, even [n]apparently, and not in dark speeches; and [o]the [3]appearance of JEHOVAH shall he behold: wherefore then [p]were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

9 And the anger of JEHOVAH was kindled against them; and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and [q]behold, Miriam *became* [r]leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron said to Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, [s]lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[p] Isa. 40. 11.
[q] Isa. 49. 23. 1 Thes. 2. 7.
[r] Gen. 26. 3. & 50. 24. Ex. 13. 5.
[s] swarest.
[t] Mat. 15. 33. Mark 8. 4.
[u] Ex. 18. 18.
[v] See 1 Kings 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3.
[w] out of hand.
[x] Zeph. 3. 15.
[y] See Ex. 24. 1, 9.
[z] Deut. 16. 18.
[a] ver. 25. Gen. 11. 5. & 18. 21. Ex. 19. 20.
[b] 1 Sam. 10. 6. 2 Kings 2. 15. Neh. 9. 20. Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.
[c] Ex. 19. 10.
[10] Sanctify.
[11] against.
[d] Ex. 16. 7.
[12] ears.
[e] ver. 5. Acts 7. 39.
[f] Ps. 78. 29. & 106. 15.
† Heb. *month of days.*
[g] ch. 21. 5.
[h] Gen. 12. 2. Ex. 12. 37. & 38. 26. ch. 1. 46.
[i] See 2 Kings 7. 2. Mat. 15. 33. Mark 8. 4. John 6. 7, 9.
[k] Isa. 50. 2. & 59. 1.
[13] waxed.
[l] ch. 23. 19. Ezek. 12. 25. & 24. 14.
[m] ver. 16.
[n] ver. 17. ch. 12. 5.
[14] a.
[o] See 2 Kings 2. 15.
[p] See 1 Sam. 10. 5, 6, 10. & 19. 20, 21, 23. Joel 2. 29. Acts 2. 17, 18. 1 Cor. 14. 1, &c.
[q] See 1 Sam. 20. 26. Jer. 36. 5.
[15] tabernacle.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[r] See Mark 9. 38. Luke 9. 49. John 3. 26.
[s] 1 Cor. 14. 5.
[16] would God.
[17] gat him.
[t] Ex. 16. 13. Ps. 78. 26, 27, 28. & 105. 40.
† Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*
[18] the.
[u] Ex. 16. 36. Ezek. 45. 11.
[x] Ps. 78. 30, 31.
[19] ere.
[20] Heb. *Graves of longing.* Deut. 9. 22.
[21] lusted.
[y] ch. 33. 17.
† Heb. *they were in, &c.*
‖ Or, *Cushite.*
[a] Ex. 2. 21.
† Heb. *taken.*
[b] Ex. 15. 20. Mic. 6. 4.
[c] Gen. 29. 33. ch. 11. 1. 2 Kings 19. 4. Isa. 37. 4. Ezek. 35. 12, 13.
[d] Ps. 76. 9.
[1] tabernacle.
[f] ch. 11. 25. & 16. 19.
[2] tabernacle.
[g] Gen. 15. 1. & 46. 2. Job 33. 15. Ezek. 1. 1. Dan. 8. 2. & 10. 8. 16, 17. Luke 1. 11, 22. Acts 10. 11, 17. & 22. 17, 18.
[h] Gen. 31. 10, 11. 1 Kings 3. 5. Mat. 1. 20.
[i] Ps. 105. 26.
[k] Heb. 3. 2, 5.
[l] 1 Tim. 3. 15.
[m] Ex. 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10.
[n] 1 Cor. 13. 12.
[o] Ex. 33. 19.
[3] similitude.
[p] 2 Pet. 2. 10. Jude 8.
[q] Deut. 24. 9.
[r] 2 Kings 5. 27. & 15. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 19, 20.
[s] 2 Sam. 19. 19. & 24. 10. Prov. 30. 32.

12 Let her not be [t]as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he [4]is born of his mother.

13 And Moses cried to JEHOVAH, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [u]If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be [x]shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

15 [y]And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from [z]Hazeroth, and pitched in the [5]desert of Paran.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were sent to search the land.* 17 *Their instructions.* 21 *Their acts.* 26 *Their relation.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,
2 [a]Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give to the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, [1]each one a [2]prince among them.

3 And Moses by the commandment of JEHOVAH sent them [b]from the [3]desert of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 [c]Of the tribe of Judah, [d]Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, [e]Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely* of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called [f][4]Hoshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said to them, Go ye up this *way* [g]southward, and go up into [h]the mountain:

18 And see the land, what it *is;* and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* [i][5]fertile or barren, whether there be wood therein, or not. And [k]be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the first ripe grapes.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[t] Ps. 88. 4.
[4] cometh out of his mother's womb.
[u] See Heb. 12. 9.
[x] Lev. 13. 46. ch. 5. 2, 3.
[y] Deut. 24. 9. 2 Chron. 26. 20, 21.
[z] ch. 11. 35. & 33. 18.
[5] wilderness.
[a] ch. 32. 8. Deut. 1. 22.
[1] every
[2] ruler.
[b] ch. 12. 16. & 32. 8. Deut. 1. 19. & 9. 23.
[3] wilderness.
[c] ch. 34. 19. 1 Chron. 4. 15.
[d] ver. 30. ch. 14. 6, 30. Josh. 14. 6, 7, 13, 14. Judg. 1. 12.
[e] ver. 16.
[f] ver. 8. Ex. 17. 9. ch. 14. 6, 30.
[4] Oshea.
[g] ver. 21.
[h] Gen. 14. 10. Judg. 1. 9, 19.
[i] Neh. 9. 25, 35. Ezek. 34. 14.
[6] fat or lean.
[k] Deut. 31. 6, 7, 23.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[l] ch. 34. 3. Josh. 15. 1.
[6] wilderness.
[m] Josh. 19. 28.
[n] Josh. 11. 21, 22. & 15. 13, 14. Judg. 1. 10.
[o] ver. 33.
[p] Josh. 21. 11.
[q] Ps. 78. 12. Isa. 19. 11. & 30. 4.
[r] Deut. 1. 24, 25.
‖ Or, *valley*, ch. 32. 9. Judg. 16. 4.
[7] staff.
‖ Or, *valley.*
‖ That is, *a cluster of grapes.*
[s] ver. 3.
[t] ch. 20. 1. 16. & 32. 8. & 33. 36. Deut. 1. 19. Josh. 14. 6.
[u] Ex. 3. 8. & 33. 3.
[x] Deut. 1. 25.
[y] Deut. 1. 28. & 9. 1, 2.
[8] *be.*
[9] walled.
[z] ver. 33.
[a] Ex. 17. 8. ch. 14. 43. Judg. 6. 3. 1 Sam. 14. 48. & 15. 3, &c.
[10] coast.
[b] See ch. 14. 6, 24. Josh. 14. 7.
[c] ch. 32. 9. Deut. 1. 28. Josh. 14. 8.
[11] be.
[d] ch. 14. 36, 37.
[e] Amos 2. 9.
† Heb. *men of statures.*
[f] Deut. 1. 28. & 2. 10. & 9. 2.
[g] Isa. 40. 22.
[12] grasshoppers.
[h] 1 Sam. 17. 42.
[a] ch. 11. 4.
[b] Ex. 16. 2. & 17. 3. ch. 16. 41. Ps. 106. 25.
[1] Would God that.
[c] See ver. 28, 29.
[2] would God.
[3] wilderness.

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land [l]from the [6]desert of Zin to [m]Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came to Hebron; where [n]Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, [o]the children of Anak, *were.* (Now [p]Hebron was built seven years before [q]Zoan in Egypt.)

23 [r]And they came to the ‖brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bore it between two upon a [7]pole; and *they brought* 'some' of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the ‖brook ‖Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, [s]to the wilderness of Paran, to [t]Kadesh; and brought back word to them, and to all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came to the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with [u]milk and honey; [x]and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless, [y]the people [8]*are* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* [9]fortified, *and* very great: and moreover, we saw [z]the children of Anak there.

29 [a]The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains; and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the [10]shore of Jordan.

30 And [b]Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 [c]But the men that went up with him said, We [11]are not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they [d]brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched, to the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and [e]all the people that we saw in it *are* †men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, [f]the sons of Anak, *who come* of the giants: and we were as in our own sight [g]as [12]locusts, and so we were [h]in their sight.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *The people murmur at the news.* 6 *Joshua and Caleb labour to still them.* 11 *God threateneth them.* 13 *Moses persuadeth God, and obtaineth pardon.* 26 *The murmurers are deprived of entering into the land.* 36 *The men who raised the evil report die by a plague.* 40 *The people that would invade the land against the will of God are smitten.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and [a]the people wept that night.

2 [b]And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said to them, [1]O that we had died in the land of Egypt! or [c][2]that we had died in this [3]desert!

3 And wherefore hath JEHOVAH brought us to this land, to fall by the sword, that

our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, [d]Let us make a captain, and [e]let us return into Egypt.

5 Then [f]Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ [g]And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *who were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:

7 And they spoke to all the company of the children of Israel, saying, [h]The land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If JEHOVAH [i]delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; [k]a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only [l]rebel [4]ye not against JEHOVAH, [m]neither fear ye the people of the land: for [n]they *are* bread for us: their †defence is departed from them, [o]and JEHOVAH *is* with us: fear them not.

10 [p]But all the congregation [5]spoke of stoning them with stones. And [q]the glory of JEHOVAH appeared in the [6]tent of the congregation before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, How long will this people [r][7]despise me? and how long will it be [8]before they [9]believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and [t]will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

13 ¶ And [u]Moses said to JEHOVAH, Then the Egyptians [9]will hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: [x]*for* they have heard that thou JEHOVAH *art* among this people, that thou JEHOVAH art seen face to face, and *that* [y]thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by daytime in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 ¶ Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations who have heard the [10]report of thee will speak, saying,

16 Because JEHOVAH was not [z]able to bring this people into the land which he swore to them, therefore he hath slain them in the [11]desert.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of [12]the Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 JEHOVAH *is* [a]long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, [b]visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth *generation*.

19 [c]Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people [d]according to the greatness of thy mercy, and [e]as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even ‖until now.

20 And JEHOVAH said, I have pardoned [f]according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, [g]all the earth shall be filled with the glory of JEHOVAH.

22 [h]Because all those men who have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the [13]desert, and have tempted me now [i]these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 [k]†Surely they shall not see the land which I swore to their fathers, neither shall any of them that [14]despised me see it:

24 But my servant [l]Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and [m]hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To-morrow turn you, [n]and get you into the [15]desert by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

27 [o]How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, who murmur against me? [p]I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel which they murmur against me.

28 Say to them, [q]*As truly as* I live, saith JEHOVAH, [r]as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

29 Your carcasses shall fall in this [16]desert; and [s]all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upwards, who have murmured against me.

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land *concerning* which I †swore to make you dwell therein, [t][17]excepting Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 [u]But your little ones, that ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which [x]ye have [18]rejected.

32 But *as for* you, [y]your carcasses, they shall fall in this [19]desert.

33 And your children shall ‖[z]wander in the [20]desert [a]forty years, and [b]bear your [21]idolatries, until your carcasses be wasted in the [22]desert.

34 [c]After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* [d]forty days (each day for a year) shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years [e]and ye shall know ‖my [23]withdrawing.

35 [f]I JEHOVAH have said, I will surely do it to all [g]this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this [24]desert they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 [h]And the men whom Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, [i]died by the plague before JEHOVAH.

38 [k]But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *who were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

39 And Moses told these sayings to all the children of Israel: [l]and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and [25]went up to the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, [m]we *are here*, and will go up to the place which JEHOVAH hath promised: for we have sinned.

Before CHRIST 1490.

d Neh. 9. 17.
e See Deut. 17. 16. Acts 7. 39.
f ch. 16. 4, 22.
g ver. 21, 30, 38. ch. 13. 6, 8.
h ch. 13. 27. Deut. 1. 25.
i Deut. 10. 15. 2 Sam. 15. 25, 26. & 22. 20. 1 Kings 10. 9. Ps. 22. 8. & 147. 10, 11. Isa. 62. 4.
k ch. 13. 27.
l Deut. 9. 7. 23, 24.
4 not ye.
m Deut. 7. 18. & 20. 3.
n ch. 24. 8.
† Heb. *shadow.* Ps. 121. 5. Isa. 30. 2. 3. Jer. 48. 45.
o Gen. 48. 21. Ex. 33. 16. Deut. 20. 1, 3, 4. & 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. Judg. 1. 22. 2 Chron. 13. 12. & 15. 2. & 20. 17. & 32. 8. Ps. 46. 7, 11. Isa. 41. 10. Amos 5. 14. Zech. 8. 23.
p Ex. 17. 4.
5 bade stone.
q Ex. 16. 10. & 24. 16, 17. & 40. 34. Lev. 9. 23. ch. 16. 19, 42. & 20. 6.
6 tabernacle.
r ver. 23. Deut. 9. 7, 8, 22. Ps. 95. 8. Heb. 3. 8, 16.
7 provoke.
8 ere.
s Deut. 1. 32. & 9. 23. Ps. 78. 22, 32, 42. & 106. 24. John 12. 37. Heb. 3. 18.
t Ex. 32. 10.
u Ex. 32. 12. Ps. 106. 23. Deut. 9. 26, 27, 28. & 32. 27. Ezek. 20. 9, 14.
9 shall.
x Ex. 15. 14. Josh. 2. 9, 10. & 5. 1.
y Ex. 13. 21. & 40. 38. ch. 10. 34. Neh. 9. 12. Ps. 78. 14. & 105. 39.
10 fame.
z Deut. 9. 28. Josh. 7. 9.
11 wilderness.
12 my Lord.
a Ex. 34. 6, 7. Ps. 103. 8. & 145. 8. Jonah 4. 2.
b Ex. 20. 5. & 34. 7.
c Ex. 34. 9.
d Ps. 106. 45.
e Ps. 78. 38.
‖ Or, *hitherto.*
f Ps. 106. 23. Jam. 5. 16. 1 John 5. 14, 15, 16.
g Ps. 72. 19. h Deut. 1. 35. Ps. 95. 11. & 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17, 18.

Before CHRIST 1490.

13 wilderness.
i Gen. 31. 7.
k ch. 32. 11. Ezek. 20. 15.
† Heb. *If they see the land.*
14 provoked.
l Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 6, 8, 9, 14.
m ch. 32. 12.
n Deut. 1. 40.
15 wilderness.
o ver. 11. Ex. 16. 28. Mat. 17. 7.
p Ex. 16. 12.
q ver. 23. ch. 26. 65. & 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35. Heb. 3. 17.
r See ver. 2.
16 wilderness.
s ch. 1. 45. & 26. 64.
† Heb. *lifted up my hand.* Gen. 14. 22.
t ver. 38. ch. 26. 65. & 32. 12. Deut. 1. 36, 38.
17 save.
u Deut. 1. 39.
x Ps. 106. 24.
18 despised.
y 1 Cor. 10. 5. Heb. 3. 17.
19 wilderness.
‖ Or, *feed.*
z ch. 32. 13. Ps. 107. 40.
20 wilderness.
a See Deut. 2. 14.
b Ezek. 23. 35.
21 whoredoms.
22 wilderness.
c ch. 13. 25. 1490.
d Ps. 95. 10. Ezek. 4. 6.
e See 1 Kings 8. 56. Ps. 77. 8. & 105. 42. Heb. 4. 1.
‖ Or, *altering of my purpose.*
23 breach of promise.
f ch. 23. 19.
g ver. 27, 29. ch. 26. 65. 1 Cor. 10. 5.
24 wilderness.
h ch. 13. 31, 32.
i 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.
k ch. 26. 65. Josh. 14. 6, 10.
l Ex. 33. 4.
25 gat them up into.
m Deut. 1. 41.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress [n]the commandment of JEHOVAH? but it shall not prosper.

42 [o]Go not up, for JEHOVAH *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: [p]because ye are turned away from JEHOVAH, therefore JEHOVAH will not be with you.

44 [q]But they presumed to go up to the [26]top of the mountain: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

45 [r]Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites who dwelt in that [27]mountain, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* to [s]Hormah.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The law of the* [1]*meal-offering and the drink-offering.* 13, 29 *The stranger is under the same law.* 17 *The law of the first of the* [2]*meal for a heave-offering.* 22 *The sacrifice for sins of ignorance.* 30 *The punishment of presumption.* 32 *He that violated the sabbath is stoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

2 [a]Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When ye [3]shall have come into the land of your habitations, which I give to you,

3 And [b]will make an offering by fire to JEHOVAH, a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice [c]in †performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or [d]in your solemn feasts, to make a [e]sweet [4]odour to JEHOVAH, of the herd, or of the flock:

4 Then [f]shall he that offereth his offering to JEHOVAH bring [g]a [5]meal-offering of a tenth-[6]part of flour mingled [h]with the fourth *part* of a hin of oil.

5 [i]And the fourth *part* of a hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 [k]Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a [7]meal-offering two tenth-[8]parts of flour mingled with the third *part* of a hin of oil.

7 And for a drink-offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of a hin of wine, *for* a sweet [9]odour to JEHOVAH.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or [l][10]thank-offerings to JEHOVAH:

9 Then shall he bring [m]with a bullock a [11]meal-offering of three tenth-[12]parts of flour mingled with half a hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half a hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, of a sweet [13]odour to JEHOVAH:

11 [o]Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born [14]in the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet [15]odour to JEHOVAH.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet [16]odour to JEHOVAH; as ye do, so he shall do.

15 [p]One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before JEHOVAH.

16 One law and one [17]custom shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

18 [q]Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that when ye eat of [r]the bread of the land, ye shall offer up a heave-offering to JEHOVAH.

20 [s]Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your [18]meal *for* a heave-offering: as *ye do* [t]the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your [19]meal ye shall give to JEHOVAH a heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And [u]if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments which JEHOVAH hath spoken to Moses,

23 *Even* all that JEHOVAH hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day [20]when JEHOVAH commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it shall be, [x]if [21]*any thing* be committed by ignorance †without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet [22]odour to JEHOVAH, [y]with its [23]meal-offering, and its drink-offering, according to the ‖[24]custom, and [z]one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

25 [a]And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire to JEHOVAH, and their sin-offering before JEHOVAH, for their ignorance:

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And [b]if any [25]person sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering.

28 [c]And the priest shall make an atonement for the [26]person that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before JEHOVAH, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 [d]Ye shall have one law for him that †sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

30 ¶ [e]But the [27]person that doeth *any thing* †presumptuously, *whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth JEHOVAH; and that [28]person shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath [f]despised the word of JEHOVAH, and hath broken his commandment, that [29]person shall utterly be cut off; [g]his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the [30]desert, [h]they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath-day.

---

n ver. 25. 2 Chron. 24. 20.
o Deut. 1. 42.
p 2 Chron. 15. 2.
q Deut. 1. 43.
r ver. 43. Deut. 1. 44.
s ch. 21. 3. Judg. 1. 17.
a ver. 18. Lev. 23. 10. Deut. 7. 1.
b Lev. 1. 2, 3.
c Lev. 7. 16. & 22. 18, 21.
d Lev. 23. 8, 12, 36.
e Gen 8. 21. Ex. 29. 18.
f Lev. 2. 1. & 6. 14.
g Ex. 29. 40. Lev. 23. 13.
h Lev. 14. 10. ch. 28. 5.
i ch. 28. 7, 14.
k ch. 28. 12, 14.
l Lev. 7. 11.
m ch. 28. 12, 14.
o ch. 28.
u Lev. 4. 2.
x Lev. 4. 13.
y ver. 8, 9, 10.
z See Lev. 4. 23. ch. 28. 15. Ezra 6. 17. & 8. 35.
a Lev. 4. 20.
b Lev. 4. 27, 28.
c Lev. 4. 35.
d ver. 15.
e Deut. 17. 12. Ps. 19. 13. Heb. 10. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
f 2 Sam. 12. 9. Prov. 13. 13.
g Lev. 5. 1. Ezek. 18. 20.
h Ex. 31. 14, 15. & 35. 2, 3.

1 meat.
2 dough.
3 be.
4 savour.
5 meat.
6 deal.
7 meat.
8 deals.
9 savour.
10 peace.
11 meat.
12 deals.
13 savour.
14 of.
15 savour
16 savour.
17 manner.
18 dough.
19 dough.
20 that.
21 *aught.*
22 savour.
23 meat.
24 manner.
25 soul.
26 soul.
27 soul that doeth *aught.*
28 soul.
29 soul.
30 wilderness.

† Heb. *separating.*
† Heb. *from the eyes.*
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
† Heb. *doth.*
† Heb. *with an high hand.*

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation.

34 And they put him [e]in [31]custody, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [h]The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall [i]stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as JEHOVAH commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

38 Speak to the children of Israel, and bid [m]them that they make themselves fringes in the [32]corners of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the [33]corners a cord of blue:

39 And it shall be to you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of JEHOVAH, and do them; and that ye [n][34]follow not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use [o]to [35]commit lewdness.

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be [p]holy to your God.

41 I *am* JEHOVAH your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.* 23 *Moses separateth the people from the rebels' tents.* 31 *The earth swalloweth up Korah, and a fire consumeth others.* 36 *The censers are reserved to holy use.* 41 *Fourteen thousand and seven hundred are slain by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron.* 46 *Aaron by incense stayeth the plague.*

NOW [a]Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men;*

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, [b]famous in the congregation, men of renown:

3 And [c]they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said to them, †*Ye take* too much upon you, seeing [d]all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, [e]and JEHOVAH *is* among them: wherefore then do ye raise yourselves above the congregation of JEHOVAH?

4 And when Moses heard *it,* [f]he fell upon his face:

5 And he spoke to Korah and to all his [1]congregation, saying, Even to morrow JEHOVAH will shew who *are* his, and *who is* [g]holy; and will cause *him* to come near to him: even *him* whom he hath [h]chosen will he cause to [i]come near to him.

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his [2]congregation;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before JEHOVAH to-morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom JEHOVAH doth choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said to Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* [k]a small thing to you, that the God of Israel hath [l]separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of JEHOVAH, and to stand before the congregation to minister to them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him,* and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou and all thy [3]congregation *are* gathered together against JEHOVAH: [m]and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: who said, We will not come up:

13 [n]*Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the [4]desert, except thou [o]make thyself altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into [p]a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou †put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And Moses was very [5]angry, and said to JEHOVAH, [q]Respect not thou their offering: [r]I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moses said to Korah, [s]Be thou and all thy [6]congregation [t]before JEHOVAH, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow:

17 And take [7]each man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before JEHOVAH [8]each man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also and Aaron each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took [9]each man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the [10]tent of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them to the door of the [11]tent of the congregation: and [u]the glory of JEHOVAH appeared to all the congregation.

20 And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

21 [x]Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may [y]consume them in a moment.

22 And they [z]fell upon their faces, and said, O God, [a]the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be [12]angry with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

24 Speak to the congregation, saying, [13]Go ye up from about the [14]tent of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up, and went to Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spoke to the congregation, saying, [b]Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they [15]went up from the tent of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, [c]By this ye shall know that JEHOVAH hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have* not *done them* [d]of mine own mind.

29 If these men die †the common death

Before CHRIST 1490.

e Lev. 24. 12. 31 ward.

h Ex. 31. 14, 15.

i Lev. 24. 14. 1 Kings 21. 13. Acts 7. 58.

m Deut. 22. 12. Mat. 23. 5. 32 borders.

33 borders a riband.

n See Deut. 29. 19. Job 31. 7. Jer. 9. 14. Ezek. 6. 9. 34 seek.

o Ps. 73. 27. & 106. 39. James 4. 4. 35 go a whoring.

p Lev. 11. 44, 45. Rom. 12. 1. Col. 1. 22. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.

cir. 1471.

a Ex. 6. 21. ch. 26. 9. & 27. 3. Jude 11.

b ch. 26. 9.

c Ps. 106. 16.

† Heb. *It is much for you.*

d Ex. 19. 6.

e Ex. 29. 45. ch. 14. 14. & 35. 34.

f ch. 14. 5. & 20. 6.

1 company.

g ver. 3. Lev. 21. 6, 7, 8, 12, 15.

h Ex. 28. 1. ch. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 2. 28. Ps. 105. 26.

i ch. 3. 10. Lev. 10. 3. & 21. 17, 18. Ezek. 40. 46. & 44. 15, 16.

2 company.

k 1 Sam. 18. 23. Isa. 7. 13.

l ch. 3. 41, 45. & 8. 14. Deut. 10. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

3 company.

m Ex. 16. 8. 1 Cor. 3. 5.

n ver. 9.

4 wilderness.

o Ex. 2. 14. Acts 7. 27, 35.

p Ex. 3. 8. Lev. 20. 24.

† Heb. *bore out.*

5 wroth.

q Gen. 4. 4, 5.

r 1 Sam. 12. 3. Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 7. 2.

s ver. 6, 7.

6 company.

t 1 Sam. 12. 3, 7.

7 every.

8 every.

9 every.

10 tabernacle.

11 tabernacle.

u ver. 42. Ex. 16. 7, 10. Lev. 9. 6, 23. ch. 14. 10.

x ver. 45. See Gen. 19. 17, 22. Jer. 51. 6. Acts 2. 40. Rev. 18. 4.

y ver. 45. Ex. 32. 10. & 33. 5.

z ver. 45. ch. 14. 5.

a ch. 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccl. 12. 7. Isa. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. Heb. 12. 9.

12 wroth.

13 Get you.

14 tabernacle.

b Gen. 19. 12, 14. Isa. 52. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.

15 gat up from the tabernacle.

c Ex. 3. 12. Deut. 18. 22. Zech. 2. 9, 10. & 4. 9. John 5. 36.

d ch. 24. 13. Jer. 23. 16. Ezek. 13. 17. John 5. 30. & 6. 38.

† Heb. *as every man dieth.*

of all men, or if they be [e]visited [16]according to the visitation of all men; *then* JEHOVAH hath not sent me.

30 But if JEHOVAH †[17]create [f]a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that [18]*belong* to them, and they [g]go down [19]alive into the [20]pit; then ye shall understand that these men have [21]despised JEHOVAH.

31 ¶ [h]And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground [22]split asunder that *was* under them:

32 [23]Even the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their [24]households, and [i]all the men that [25]*belonged* to Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that [26]*belonged* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the [27]assembly.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there [k]came out a fire from JEHOVAH, and consumed [l]the two hundred and fifty men who offered incense.

36 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

37 Speak to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for [m]they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these [n]sinners against their own souls, let them [28]beat them thin *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before JEHOVAH, therefore they are hallowed: [o]and they shall be a sign to the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were [29]beaten thin *for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial to the children of Israel, [p]that no stranger, who *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before JEHOVAH; that he be not as Korah, and as his [30]congregation: as JEHOVAH said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow [q]all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of JEHOVAH.

42 And it came to pass when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked towards the [31]tent of the congregation: and behold, [r]the cloud covered it, and [s]the glory of JEHOVAH appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the [32]tent of the congregation.

44 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

45 [t][33]Rise ye up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And [u]they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moses said to Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly to the congregation, and make an atonement for them: [z]for there is wrath gone out from JEHOVAH; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned to Moses to the door of the [34]tent of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Aaron's rod among all the rods of the tribes only flourisheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument against the rebels.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou [1]each man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the [2]tent of the congregation before the testimony, [a]where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod [b]whom I shall choose shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, [c]whereby they murmur against you.

6 ¶ And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him †a rod [3]each, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before JEHOVAH in [d]the [4]tent of witness.

8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness: and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before JEHOVAH to all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took [5]each man his rod.

10 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, Bring [e]Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept [f]for a [6]sign against the †rebels; [g]and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did *so:* as JEHOVAH commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 [h]Whoever cometh [7]at all near to the tabernacle of JEHOVAH shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *The charge of the priests and Levites.* 9 *The priests' portion.* 21 *The Levites' portion.* 25 *The heave-offering to the priests out of the Levites' portion.*

AND JEHOVAH said to Aaron, [a]Thou, and thy sons, and thy father's house with thee, shall [b]bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [c]joined to thee,

---

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

e Ex. 20. 5. & 32. 34. Job 35. 15. Isa. 10. 3. Jer. 5. 9.
16 after.
† Heb. *create a creature.* Isa. 45. 7.
17 make.
f Job 31. 3. Isa. 28. 21.
18 *appertain.*
g ver. 33. Ps. 55. 15.
19 quick.
20 Heb. *Sheolah.*
21 provoked.
h ch. 26. 10. & 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Ps. 106. 17.
22 clave.
23 And.
24 houses.
i See ver. 17. & ch. 26. 11. 1 Chron. 6. 22, 37.
25 *appertained.*
26 *appertained.*
27 congregation.

k Lev. 10. 2. ch. 11. 1. Ps. 106. 18.
l ver. 17.

m See Lev. 27. 28.
n Prov. 20. 2. Hab. 2. 10.
28 make them broad plates.

o ch. 17. 10. & 26. 10. Ezek. 14. 8.

29 made broad *plates.*

p ch. 3. 10. 2 Chron. 26. 18.

30 company.

q ch. 14. 2. Ps. 106. 25.

31 tabernacle.

r Ex. 40. 34.
s ver. 19. ch. 20. 6.

32 tabernacle.

t ver. 21, 24.
33 Get you.

u ver. 22. ch. 20. 6.

z Lev. 10. 6. ch. 1. 53. & 9. 19. & 11. 33. & 18. 5. 1 Chron. 27. 24. Ps. 106. 29.

Before CHRIST. cir. 1471.

34 tabernacle.

1 every.

2 tabernacle.

a Ex. 25. 22. & 29. 42, 43. & 30. 36.
b ch. 16. 5.

c ch. 16. 11.

† Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*
3 apiece.

d Ex. 38. 21. Num. 18. 2. Acts 7. 44.
4 tabernacle.

5 every.

e Heb. 9. 4.
f ch. 16. 38.
6 token.
† Heb. *children of rebellion.*
g ver. 5.

a ch. 17. 13.

b Ex. 28. 38.

c See Gen. 29. 34.

h ch. 1. 51, 53. & 18. 4, 7.
7 any thing.

and [d]minister to thee: but [e]thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the [1]tent of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and [f]the charge of all the [2]tent: [g]only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, [h]that neither they, nor ye also, die.

4 And they shall be joined to thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the [3]tent: [i]and a stranger shall not come nigh to you.

5 And ye shall keep [k]the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; [l]that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

6 And I, behold, I have [m]taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: [n]to you *they are* given *as* a gift for JEHOVAH, to do the service of the [4]tent of the congregation.

7 Therefore [o]thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and [p]within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *to you as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Aaron, Behold, [q]I also have given thee the charge of my heave-offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; to thee have I given them [r]by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every [s][5]meal-offering of theirs, and every [t]sin-offering of theirs, and every [u]trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render to me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 [x]In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy to thee.

11 And this *is* thine; [y]the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them to [z]thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by [6]an ordinance for ever: [a]every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 [b]All the †best of the 'fresh' oil, and all the best of the 'new' wine and of the [7]grain, [c]the first-fruits of them which they shall offer to JEHOVAH, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatever is first ripe in the land, [d]which they shall bring to JEHOVAH, shall be thine; [e]every one that is clean in thy house shall eat *of* it.

14 [f]Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.

15 Every thing [g][8]first brought forth of all flesh, which they bring to JEHOVAH, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless, [h]the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, [i]according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, [9]according to the shekel of the sanctuary, [k]which *is* twenty gerahs.

17 [l]But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: [m]thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet [10]odour to JEHOVAH.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the [n]wave-breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 [o]All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer to JEHOVAH, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by [11]an ordinance for ever: [p]it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before JEHOVAH to thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: [q]I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And behold, [r]I have given the children of Levi all the [12]tenths in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* [s]the service of the [13]tent of the congregation.

22 [t]Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the [14]tent of the congregation, [u]lest they bear sin, †and die.

23 [x]But the Levites shall do the service of the [15]tent of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *It shall be* [16]an ordinance for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 [y]But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* a heave-offering to JEHOVAH, I have given to the Levites to inherit; therefore I have said to them, [z]Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak to the Levites, and say to them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up a heave-offering of it for JEHOVAH, *even* [a]a tenth *part* of the [17]tithe.

27 [b]And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned to you, as though *it were* the [18]grain of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus ye also shall offer a heave-offering to JEHOVAH of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof JEHOVAH's heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of JEHOVAH, of all the †best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say to them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, [c]then it shall be counted to the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* [d]your reward for your service in the [19]tent of the congregation.

32 And ye shall [e]bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye [f]pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

d ch. 3. 6, 7.
e ch. 3. 10.
1 tabernacle.
f ch. 3. 25, 31, 38.
2 tabernacle.
g ch. 16. 40.
h ch. 4. 15.
3 tabernacle.
i ch. 3. 10.
k Ex. 27. 21. & 30. 7. Lev. 24. 3. ch. 8. 2.
l ch. 16. 46.
m ch. 3. 12, 45.
n ch. 3. 9. & 8. 19.
4 tabernacle.
o ver. 5. ch. 3. 10.
p Heb. 9. 3, 6.
q Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. ch. 5. 9.
r Ex. 29. 29. & 40. 13, 15.
s Lev. 2. 2, 3. & 10. 12, 13.
5 meat.
t Lev. 4. 22, 27. & 6. 25, 26.
u Lev. 5. 1. & 7. 7. & 10. 12. & 14. 13.
x Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26, 29. & 7. 6.
y Ex. 29. 27, 28. Lev. 7. 30, 34.
z Lev. 10. 14. Deut. 18. 3.
6 a statute.
a Lev. 22. 2, 3, 11, 12, 13.
b Ex. 23. 19. Deut. 18. 4. Neh. 10. 35, 36.
† Heb. *fat.* ver. 29.
7 wheat.
c Ex. 22. 29.
d Ex. 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 2. 14. ch. 15. 19. Deut. 26. 2.
e ver. 11.
f Lev. 27. 28.
g Ex. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Lev. 27. 26. ch. 3. 13.
8 that openeth the matrix in.
h Ex. 13. 13. & 34. 20.
i Lev. 27. 2, 6. ch. 3. 47.
9 after.
k Ex. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. ch. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.
l Deut. 15. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

m Lev. 3. 2, 5.
10 savour.
n Ex. 29. 26, 28. Lev. 7. 31, 32, 34.
o ver. 11.
11 a statute.
p Lev. 2. 13. 2 Chron. 13. 5.
q Deut. 10. 9. & 12. 12. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33. & 14. 3. & 18. 7. Ps. 16. 5. Ezek. 44. 28.
r ver. 24, 26. Lev. 27. 30, 32. Neh. 10. 37. & 12. 44. Heb. 7. 5, 8, 9.
12 tenth.
s ch. 3. 7, 8.
13 tabernacle.
t ch. 1. 51.
14 tabernacle.
u Lev. 22. 9.
† Heb. *to die.*
x ch. 3. 7.
15 tabernacle.
16 a statute.
y ver. 21.
z ver. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1.
a Neh. 10. 38.
17 Or. *tenth.*
b ver. 30.
18 corn.
† Heb. *fat.* ver. 12.
c ver. 27.
d Mat. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 13. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
19 tabernacle.
e Lev. 19. 8. & 22. 16.
f Lev. 22. 2, 15.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer.* 11 *The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which JEHOVAH hath commanded, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, [a]*and* upon which never came a yoke:

3 And ye shall give her to Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her [b]forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face:

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take 'some' of her blood with his finger, and [c]sprinkle of her blood directly before the [1]tent of the congregation seven times:

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; [d]her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her [2]ordure, shall he burn:

6 And the priest shall take [e]cedar-wood, and hyssop, and [3]crimson, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 [f]Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the [4]evening.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the [5]evening.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up [g]the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel [h]for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the [6]evening: and it shall be to the children of Israel, and to the stranger that sojourneth among them, for [7]an ordinance for ever.

11 ¶ [i]He that toucheth the dead body of any †man shall be unclean seven days.

12 [k]He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, [l]defileth the tabernacle of JEHOVAH; and that [8]person shall be cut off from Israel: because [m]the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; [n]his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every [o]open vessel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And [p]whoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the †[q]ashes of the burnt [9]*heifer* of purification for sin, and †[10]fresh water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

18 And a clean person shall take [r]hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the [11]furniture, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: [s]and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at [12]evening.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that [13]person shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath [t]defiled the sanctuary of JEHOVAH: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual [14]ordinance to them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until [15]evening.

22 And [u]whatever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and [x]the [16]person that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until [17]evening.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth.* 2 *They murmur for want of water.* 7 *Moses smiting the rock bringeth forth water at Meribah.* 14 *Moses at Kadesh desireth passage through Edom, which is denied him.* 22 *At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.*

THEN [a]came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and [b]Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 [c]And there was no water for the congregation: [d]and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people [e][1]strove with Moses, and spoke, saying, [2]O that we had died [f]when our brethren died before JEHOVAH!

4 And [g]why have ye brought up the congregation of JEHOVAH into this [3]desert, that we and our cattle should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us into this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly to the door of the [4]tent of the congregation, and [h]they fell upon their faces: and [i]the glory of JEHOVAH appeared to them.

7 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

8 [k]Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye to the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth its water, and [l]thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod [m]from before JEHOVAH, as he 'had' commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said to them, [n]Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and [o]the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.	Before CHRIST cir. 1471.
	11 vessels.
d Lev. 14. 9.	
a Deut. 21. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 7.	12 even.
	13 soul.
b Lev. 4. 12, 21. & 16. 27. Heb. 13. 11.	e ver. 13.
c Lev. 4. 6. & 16. 14, 19. Heb. 9. 13. 1 tabernacle.	14 statute.
d Ex. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12. 2 dung.	15 even.
e Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49. 3 scarlet.	u Hag. 2. 13. x Lev. 15. 5. 16 soul.
f Lev. 11. 25. & 15. 5.	17 even.
4 even.	
5 even.	1453. a ch. 33. 36.
g Heb. 9. 13.	
	b Ex. 15. 20. ch. 26. 59.
h ver. 13, 20, 21. ch. 31. 23.	c Ex. 17. 1.
	d ch. 16. 19, 42.
6 even.	e Ex. 17. 2. ch. 14. 2. 1 chode. 2 Would God.
7 a statute.	f ch. 11. 1, 33. & 14. 37. & 16. 32, 35, 49.
i ver. 16. Lev. 21. 1. ch. 5. 2. & 9. 6, 10. & 31. 19. Lam. 4. 14. Hag. 2. 13. † Heb. *soul of man.*	g Ex. 17. 3. 3 wilderness.
k ch. 31. 19.	
l Lev. 15. 31.	4 tabernacle. h ch. 14. 5. & 16. 4, 22, 45. i ch. 14. 10.
8 soul.	
m ver. 9. ch. 8. 7.	k Ex. 17. 5.
n Lev. 7. 20. & 22. 3.	
	l Neh. 9. 15. Ps. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Isa. 43. 20. & 48. 21. m ch. 17. 10.
o Lev. 11. 32. ch. 31. 20.	
p ver. 11.	
	n Ps. 106. 33.
† Heb. *dust.* q ver. 9. 9 heifer. † Heb. *living waters shall be given.* Gen. 26. 19. 10 running.	o Ex. 17. 6. Deut. 8. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
r Ps. 51. 7.	

12 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses and Aaron, Because [p]ye believed me not, to [q][5]cause me to be reverenced in the sight of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 [r]This *is* the water of ‖Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with JEHOVAH, and he was [6]reverenced by them.

14 ¶ [s]And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, [t]Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the [7]distress that hath †befallen us:

15 [u]How our fathers went down into Egypt, [w]and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; [x]and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:

16 And [y]when we cried to JEHOVAH, he heard our voice, and [z]sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:

17 [a]Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we 'shall' have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said to him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said to him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, [b]then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, go through on my feet.

20 And he said, [c]Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with [8]many people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom [d]refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel [e]turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from [f]Kadesh, [g]and came to mount Hor.

23 And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the [9]border of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be [h]gathered to his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given to the children of Israel, because [i]ye rebelled against my †word at the water of Meribah.

25 [k]Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up to mount Hor:

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *to his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

28 [l]And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and [m]Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they [10]wept for Aaron [n]thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring are plagued with* [1]*burning serpents.* 7 *They repenting are healed by a brazen serpent.* 10 *Sundry journeys of the Israelites.* 21 *Sihon is overcome,* 33 *and Og.*

AND *when* [a]king Arad the Canaanite, who dwelt in the south, heard [2]it said that Israel came [b]by the way of [3]these regions; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

2 [c]And Israel vowed a vow to JEHOVAH, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then [d]I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And JEHOVAH hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‖Hormah.

4 ¶ And [e]they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to [f]compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much ‖†[4]vexed because of the way.

5 And the people [5]spoke against God, and against Moses, [h]Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the [5]desert? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and [i][6]we loathe this light bread.

6 And [k]JEHOVAH sent [l][7]burning serpents among the people; and they bit the people; and [8]many people of Israel died.

7 ¶ [m]Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for [n]we have spoken against JEHOVAH, and against thee; [o]pray to JEHOVAH, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

8 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, Make thee a [9]burning serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one who is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And [p]Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and [q]pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and [r]pitched at ‖Ije-abarim, in the [10]desert which *is* before Moab, towards the sun-rising.

12 ¶ [s]From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the [11]desert that cometh out of the [12]border of the Amorites: for [t]Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of JEHOVAH, ‖What he did in the [13]Supah, and in the brooks of Arnon.

15 And at the stream of the brooks that [14]turneth to the dwelling of Ar, [u]and †[15]joineth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* [x]to Beer: that *is* the well of which JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ [y]Then Israel sung this song, †Spring up, O well; ‖sing ye to it:

18 The [16]leaders digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* [z]the law-giver, with their staves. And from the [17]desert *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that

Before CHRIST 1453.

[p] ch. 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26. & 32. 51.
[q] Lev. 10. 3. Ezek. 20. 41. & 36. 23. & 38. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 15.
[5] sanctify me in the eyes.
[r] Deut. 33. 8. Ps. 95. 8. & 106. 32, &c.
‖ That is, *strife*. See Ex. 17. 7.
[6] sanctified in.
[s] Judg. 11. 16, 17.
[t] Deut. 2. 4, &c. & 23. 7. Obad. 10, 12.
[7] travail.
† Heb. *found us*.
Ex. 18. 8.
[u] Gen. 46 6. Acts 7. 15.
[w] Ex. 12. 40.
[x] Ex. 1. 11, &c. Deut. 26. 6. Acts 7. 19.
[y] Ex. 2. 23. & 3. 7.
[z] Ex. 3. 2. & 14. 19. & 23. 20. & 33. 2.
[a] See ch. 21. 22. Deut. 2. 27.

[b] Deut. 2. 6, 28.

[c] Judg. 11. 17.
[8] much.
[d] See Deut. 2. 27, 29.
[e] Deut. 2. 4, 5, 8. Judg. 11. 18.
[f] ch. 33. 37.
[g] ch. 21. 4.
[9] coast.
[h] Gen. 25. 8. ch. 27. 13. & 31. 2. Deut. 32. 50.
[i] ver. 12.
† Heb. *mouth*.
[k] ch. 33. 38. Deut. 32. 50.

[l] Ex. 29. 29, 30.

Before CHRIST 1452.

1452.
[a] ch. 33. 40. See Judg. 1. 16.
[2] tell.
[b] ch. 13. 21.
[3] the spies.

[c] Gen. 28. 20. Judg. 11. 30.
[d] Lev. 27. 28.

‖ That is, *utter destruction*.
[e] ch. 20, 22. & 33. 41.
[f] Judg. 11. 18.

‖ Or, *grieved*.
† Heb. *shortened*.
Ex. 6. 9.
[4] discouraged.
[g] Ps. 78. 19.
[h] Ex. 16. 3. & 17. 3.
[5] wilderness.

[i] ch. 11. 6.
[6] our soul loatheth.
[k] 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[l] Deut. 8. 15.
[7] fiery Heb. *Nechashim seraphim*.
[8] much.
[m] Ps 78. 34.
[n] ver. 5.
[o] Ex. 8. 8, 28. 1 Sam. 12. 19. 1 Kings 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.

[9] fiery.

[p] 2 Kings 18. 4. John 3. 14, 15.

[q] ch. 33. 43.

[r] ch. 33. 44.
‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim*.
[10] wilderness.
[s] Deut. 2. 13.

[11] wilderness.
[12] coasts.
[t] ch. 22. 36. Judg. 11. 18.

‖ Or, *Vaheb in Suphah*.
[13] Red sea.

[14] goeth down.
[u] Deut. 2. 18, 29.
† Heb. *leaneth*.
[15] lieth.
[x] Judg. 9. 21.

[y] Ex. 15. 1. Ps. 105. 2. & 106. 12.
† Heb. *Ascend*.
‖ Or, *answer*.
[16] princes.
[z] Isa. 33. 22.
[17] wilderness.

is in the †country of Moab, to the top of ‖Pisgah, which looketh [a]towards ‖[18]the waste.

21 ¶ And [b]Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 [c]Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the [19]wells: *but* we will go along by the king's *high*-way, until we be past thy borders.

23 [d]And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the [20]desert: [e]and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel:

24 And [f]Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon to Jabbok, even to the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the †villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even to Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is a [g]fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed [h]Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Wo to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of [i]Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity to Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even [k]to Dibon, and we have laid them waste even to Nophah, which *reacheth* to [l]Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out [m]Jazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites who *were* there.

33 ¶ [n]And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle [o]at Edrei.

34 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [p]Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and [q]thou shalt do to him as thou didst to Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon.

35 [r]So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Balak's first message for Balaam is refused.* 15 *His second message obtaineth him.* 22 *An angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him.* 36 *Balak entertaineth him.*

AND [a]the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on [1]this side Jordan *by* Jericho.

2 ¶ And [b]Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And [c]Moab was [2]greatly afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was [3]terrified because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said to [d]the elders of Midian, Now [4]will this [5]assembly lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

5 [e]He sent messengers therefore to Balaam the son of Beor to [f]Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the †face of the earth, and they abide over against me:

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, [g][6]Curse this people for me; for they *are* too mighty for me: [7]perhaps I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I [8]know that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with [h]the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came to Balaam, and spoke to him the words of Balak.

8 And he said to them, [i]Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as JEHOVAH shall speak to me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 [k]And God came to Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said to God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent to me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, [9]curse them for me; perhaps †I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said to Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: [l]for they *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak, [10]Go to your land: for JEHOVAH refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went to Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, [11]many, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, †Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming to me:

17 For I will promote thee to very great honour, and I will do whatever thou sayest to me: [m]come therefore, I pray thee, curse [12]this people for me.

18 And Balaam answered and said to the servants of Balak, [n]If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, [o]I cannot go beyond the word of JEHOVAH my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, [p]tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what JEHOVAH will say to me more.

20 [q]And God came to Balaam at night, and said to him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but [r]yet the [13]thing which I shall say to thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled be-

Before CHRIST 1452.

† Heb. *field.*
‖ Or, *the hill.*
[a] ch. 23. 28.
‖ Or, *the wilderness.*
[18] Jeshimon.
[b] Deut. 2. 26, 27. Judg. 11. 19.
[c] ch. 20. 17.
[19] well.
[d] Deut. 29. 7.
[20] wilderness.
[e] Deut. 2. 32. Judg. 11. 20.
[f] Deut. 2. 33. & 29. 7. Josh. 12. 1, 2. & 24. 8. Neh. 9. 22. Ps. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 19. Amos 2. 9.
† Heb. *daughters.*
[g] Jer. 48. 45, 46.
[h] Deut. 2. 9, 18. Isa. 15. 1.
[i] Judg. 11. 24. 1 Kings 11. 7, 33. 2 Kings 23. 13. Jer. 48. 7, 13.
[k] Jer. 48. 18, 22.
[l] Isa. 15. 2.
[m] ch. 32. 1. Jer. 48. 32.
[n] Deut. 3. 1. & 29. 7.
[o] Josh. 13. 12.
[p] Deut. 3. 2.
[q] ver. 24. Ps. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 20.
[r] Deut. 3. 3, 4, &c.
[a] ch. 33. 48.
[1] Or, *beyond.*
[b] Judg. 11. 25.
[c] Ex. 15. 15.
[2] sore.
[3] distressed.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[d] ch. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.
[4] shall.
[5] company.
[e] Deut. 23. 4. Josh. 13. 22. & 24. 9. Neh. 13. 1, 2. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14.
[f] See ch. 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4.
† Heb. *eye.*
[g] ch. 23. 7.
[6] Curse me this people.
[7] peradventure.
[8] wot.
[h] 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8.
[i] ver. 19.
[k] Gen. 20. 3. ver. 20.
[9] curse me them; peradventure.
† Heb. *I shall prevail in fighting against him.*
[l] ch. 23. 20. Rom. 11. 29.
[10] Get you into.
[11] more.
† Heb. *Be not thou letted from, &c.*
[m] ver. 6.
[12] me this people.
[n] ch. 24. 13.
[o] 1 Kings 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13.
[p] ver. 8.
[q] ver. 9.
[r] ver. 35. ch. 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13.
[13] word.

cause he went: [a]and the angel of JEHOVAH stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 And [a]the ass saw the angel of JEHOVAH standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of JEHOVAH stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of JEHOVAH, she thrust herself to the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of JEHOVAH went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of JEHOVAH, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a [14]rod.

28 And JEHOVAH [u]opened the mouth of the ass, and she said to Balaam, What have I done to thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said to the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in my hand, [x]for now would I kill thee.

30 [y]And the ass said to Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, †upon which thou hast ridden ‖ever since *I was* thine to this day? was I ever wont to do so to thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then JEHOVAH [z]opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of JEHOVAH standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he [a]bowed down his head, and ‖fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of JEHOVAH said to him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out [15]to be an adversary to thee, because *thy* way is [b]perverse before me:

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said to the angel of JEHOVAH, [c]I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it †displease thee, I will [16]turn back.

35 And the angel of JEHOVAH said to Balaam, Go with the men: [d]but only the word that I shall speak to thee, that thou shalt speak: so Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, [e]he went out to meet him to a city of Moab, [f]which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost [17]region.

37 And Balak said to Balaam, Did I not earnestly send to thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not? am I not able indeed [g]to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said to Balak, Lo, I am come to thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? [h]the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came to ‖Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the [i]high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balak's sacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaam's parable.*

AND Balaam said to Balak, [a]Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam [b]offered on [1]*each* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said to Balak, [c]Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: [2]perhaps JEHOVAH will come [d]to meet me: and whatever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And ‖he went [3]upon a hill.

4 [e]And God met Balaam: and he said to him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon [4]*each* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And JEHOVAH [f]put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return to Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned to him, and lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he [g]took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from [5]Syria, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, [h]Come, [6]curse Jacob, for me, and come, [i][7]execrate Israel.

8 [k]How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I [8]execrate, *whom* JEHOVAH hath not [9]execrated?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, [l]the people shall dwell alone, and [m]shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 [n]Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let †me die [o]the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said to Balaam, What hast thou done to me? [p]I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, [q]Must I not take heed to speak that which JEHOVAH hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said to him, Come, I pray thee, with me to another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shall not see them all: and curse [9]them, for me, from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖Pisgah, [r]and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on [10]*each* altar.

15 And he said to Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *JEHOVAH* yonder.

16 And JEHOVAH met Balaam, and [s]put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again to Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said to him, What hath JEHOVAH spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, [t]Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken to me, thou son of Zippor:

Before CHRIST. 1452.

[a] Ex. 4. 24.

[a] See 2 Kings 6. 17. Dan. 10. Acts 22. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

[b] ver. 14, 30.

[c] ver. 15.

[d] ch. 24. 1.

[e] ver. 29.

[f] ver. 16. ch. 22. 35. Deut. 18. 18. Jer. 1. 9.

[g] ver. 18. ch. 24. 3, 15. 23. Job 27. 1. & 29. 1. Ps. 78. 2. Ezek. 17. 2. Mic. 2. 4. Hab. 2. 6.

[h] ch. 22. 6, 11, 17.

[i] Deut. 12. 2.

[k] Ex. 34. 8.

[l] Deut. 33. 28.

[m] Ex. 33. 16. Ezra 9. 2. Eph. 2. 14.

[n] Gen. 13. 16. & 22. 17.

[o] Ps. 116. 15.

[p] ch. 22. 11, 17. & 24. 10.

[q] ch. 22. 38.

[r] ver. 1, 2.

[s] ver. 5. ch. 22. 35.

[t] Judg. 3. 20.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[1] *every.*

[2] peradventure.

[3] to a high place.

[4] *every.*

[5] Aram.

[6] curse me, Jacob.

[7] defy.

[8] defied.

[9] me them.

[10] *every.*

[a] ch. 23. 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13.

[b] 2 Pet. 2. 14, 15.

[c] 1 Sam. 15. 24, 30. & 26. 21. 2 Sam. 12. 13. Job 34. 31, 32.

[d] ver. 20.

[e] Gen. 14. 17.

[f] ch. 21. 13.

[g] ver. 17. ch. 24. 11.

[x] Prov. 12. 10.

[y] 2 Pet. 2. 16.

[z] See Gen. 21. 19. 2 Kings 6. 17. Luke 24. 16, 31.

[u] 2 Pet. 2. 16.

14 staff.

15 to withstand thee.

16 get me back again.

17 coast.

† Heb. *who hast ridden upon me.*

‖ Or, *ever since thou wast, &c.*

‖ Or, *bowed himself.*

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

‖ Or, *a city of streets.*

‖ Or, *the hill.*

† Heb. *my soul,* or, *my life.*

19 [u]God *is* not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it?* or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and [x]he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 [y]He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: [z]JEHOVAH his God [a]*is* with him, [a]and the shout of a king *is* among them.

22 [b]God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were [c]the [11]swiftness of a [12]buffalo.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to [13]the time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, [d]What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up [e]as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: [f]he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said to Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said to Balak, Told not I thee, saying, [g]All that JEHOVAH speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said to Balaam, [h]Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee to another place; [14]perhaps it will please God that thou mayest curse [15]them, for me, from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam to the top of Peor, that looketh [i][16]towards the waste.

29 And Balaam said to Balak, [k]Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on [17]*each* altar.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Balaam, leaving divinations, prophesieth the happiness of Israel.* 10 *Balak in anger dismisseth him.* 15 *He prophesieth of the Star of Jacob, and the destruction of some nations.*

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased JEHOVAH to bless Israel, he went not, as at [a]other times, †to seek for enchantments, but he set his face towards the [1]desert.

2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel [b]abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, and [c]the Spirit of God came upon him.

3 [d]And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

4 He hath said, who heard the words of God, who saw the vision of the Almighty, [e]falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 [2]Like the valleys are they spread forth, [3]like gardens by the [4]river, [f][5]like aloe-trees, [g]which JEHOVAH hath planted, *and* [6]like cedar-trees beside the waters.

7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* [h]in [7]great waters, and his king shall be higher than [i]Agag, and his [k]kingdom shall be exalted.

8 [l]God brought him forth out of Egypt: he hath as it were the [8]swiftness of a [9]buffalo: he shall [m]eat up the nations his enemies, and shall [n]break their bones, and [o]pierce *them* [10] with his arrows.

9 [p]He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? [q]Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.

10 ¶ And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he [r]smote his hands together: and Balak said to Balaam, [s]I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou has altogether blessed *them* these three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: [t]I thought to promote thee to great honour; but lo, JEHOVAH hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam said to Balak, Did I not speak also to thy messengers which thou sentest to me, saying,

13 [u]If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of JEHOVAH, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what JEHOVAH saith, that will I speak?

14 And now, behold, I go to my people: come *therefore, and* [x]I will [11]foretell to thee what this people shall do to thy people [y]in the latter days.

15 ¶ [z]And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said;

16 He hath said, who heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the Most High, *who* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 [a]I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come [b]a Star out of Jacob, and [c]a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall ‖[12]pierce the two sides of Moab, and destroy all the [13]children of pride.

18 And [d]Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.

19 [e]Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 ¶ And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* ‖the first of the nations, but his latter end ‖*shall be* that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless, †the Kenite shall be wasted, ‖until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of [f][14]Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict [g][15]Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and [h]returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Israel at Shittim commit [1]lewdness and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlasting priesthood.* 16 *The Midianites are to be vexed.*

AND Israel abode in [a]Shittim, and [b]the people began to commit [2]lewdness with the daughters of Moab.

2 And [c]they called the people to [d]the

Before CHRIST 1452.

[u] 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29. James 1. 17. Tit. 1. 2.

[x] Gen. 12. 2. & 22. 17. Num. 22. 12.

[y] Rom. 4. 7, 8.

[z] Ex. 13. 21. & 29. 45, 46. & 33. 14.

[a] Ps. 89. 15.

[b] ch. 24. 8.

[c] Deut. 33. 17. Job 39. 10, 11.

11 strength.

12 unicorn. Heb. *Reem*, the *bos bubalus*, or buffalo.

‖ Or, *in.*

13 this.

[d] Ps. 31. 19. & 44. 1.

[e] Gen. 49. 9.

[f] Gen. 49. 27.

[g] ver. 12. ch. 22. 38. 1 Kings 22. 14.

[h] ver. 13.

14 peradventure.

15 me them.

[i] ch. 21. 20.

16 toward Jeshimon.

[k] ver. 1.

17 *every.*

[a] ch. 23. 3, 15.

† Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.*

1 wilderness.

[b] ch. 2. 2, &c.

[c] ch. 11. 25. 1 Sam. 10. 10. & 19. 20, 23. 2 Chron. 15. 1.

[d] ch. 23. 7, 18.

[e] See 1 Sam. 19. 24. Ezek. 1. 28. Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 15, 16. 2 Cor. 12. 2, 3, 4. Rev. 1. 10, 17.

2 As.

3 as.

4 river's side.

[f] Ps. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.

5 as the trees of lign-aloes.

[g] Ps. 104. 16.

6 as.

[h] Jer. 51. 13. Rev. 17. 1, 15.

7 many. Heb. *Mayim rabbim*, much water.

[i] 1 Sam. 15. 9.

[k] 2 Sam. 5. 12. 1 Chron. 14. 2.

[l] ch. 23. 22.

8 strength.

9 unicorn.

[m] ch. 14. 9. & 23. 24.

[n] Ps. 2. 9. Isa. 38. 13. Jer. 50. 17.

[o] Ps. 45. 5. Jer. 50. 9.

10 through.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[p] Gen. 49. 9.

[q] Gen. 12. 3. & 27. 29.

[r] Ezek. 21. 14, 17. & 22. 13.

[s] ch. 23. 11. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10. Neh. 13. 2.

[t] ch. 22. 17, 37.

[u] ch. 22. 18.

[x] Mic. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 14.

11 advertise.

[y] Gen. 49. 1. Dan. 2. 28. & 10. 14.

[z] ver. 3, 4.

[a] Rev. 1. 7.

[b] Mat. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16.

[c] Gen. 49. 10. Ps. 110. 2.

‖ Or, *smite through the princes of Moab.* 2 Sam. 8. 2. Jer. 48. 45.

12 smite the corners.

13 children of Sheth.

[d] 2 Sam. 8. 14. Ps. 60. 8, 9, 12.

[e] Gen. 49. 10.

‖ Or, *the first of the nations that warred against Israel.* Ex. 17. 8.

‖ Or, shall be *even to destruction.* Ex. 17. 14. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 8.

† Heb. *Kain.* Gen. 15. 19.

‖ Or, *how long* shall it be ere *Asshur carry thee away captive?*

[f] Gen. 10. 4. Dan. 11. 30.

14 *Chittim.* The islands and coasts of the Mediterranean.

[g] Gen. 10. 21, 25.

15 Eber. The Hebrews.

[h] See ch. 31. 8.

1 *whoredom.*

[a] ch. 33. 49. Josh. 2. 1. Mic. 6. 5.

[b] ch. 31. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 8.

2 whoredom.

[c] Josh. 22. 17. Ps. 106. 28. Hos. 9. 10.

[d] Ex. 34. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and [d]bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joined himself to Baal-peor: and [f]the anger of JEHOVAH was kindled against Israel.

4 And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [g]Take all the [3]chiefs of the people, and hang them up [4]for JEHOVAH against the sun, [h]that the fierce anger of JEHOVAH may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said to [i]the judges of Israel, [k]Slay ye [5]each one his men that were joined to Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought to his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [l]who *were* weeping *before* the door of the [6]tent of the congregation.

7 And [m]when Phinehas, [n]the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a [7]lance in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her [8]body: So [o]the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And [p]those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

11 [q]Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel (while he was zealous †for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in [r]my jealousy.

12 Wherefore say, [s]Behold, I give to him my covenant of [9]peace:

13 And he shall have it, and [t]his seed after him, *even* the covenant of [u]an everlasting priesthood; because he was [x]zealous for his God, and [y]made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a †chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi the daughter of [z]Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

17 [a]Vex the Midianites and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their [b]wiles, wherewith they have [10]deceived you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, who was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them which were numbered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, and to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 [a]Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [b]from twenty years old and upwards, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them [c]in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people,* from twenty years old and upwards; as JEHOVAH [d]commanded Moses and the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ [e]Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *who were* [f]famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the [1]congregation of Korah, when they strove against JEHOVAH:

10 [g]And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that [2]congregation died, [3]at the time ['] when' the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: [h]and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding [i]the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of [k]Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [l]Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of [m]Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of [n]Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of †Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of [o]Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad, according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ [p]The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And [q]the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharezites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ [r]*Of* the sons of Issachar after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of ‖Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of ‖Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar ac-

---

[d] Ex. 20. 5.
[f] Ps. 106. 29.
[g] Deut. 4. 3. Josh. 22. 17.
[3] heads.
[4] before.
[h] ver. 11. Deut. 13. 17.
[i] Ex. 18. 21, 25.
[k] Ex. 32. 27. Deut. 13. 6, 9, 13, 15.
[5] every.
[l] Joel 2. 17.
[6] tabernacle.
[m] Ps. 106. 30.
[n] Ex. 6. 25.
[7] javelin.
[8] belly.
[o] Ps. 106. 30.
[p] Deut. 4. 3. 1 Cor. 10. 8.
[q] Ps. 106. 30.
† Heb. *with my zeal*: See 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[r] Ex. 20. 5. Deut. 32. 16, 21. 1 Kings 14. 22. Ps. 78. 58. Ezek. 16. 38. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8.
[s] Mal. 2. 4, 5. & 3. 1.
[9] Heb. *Shalom*, peace, prosperity, welfare, friendship, good of every kind, happiness.
[t] See 1 Chron. 6. 4, &c.
[u] Ex. 40. 15.
[x] Acts 22. 3. Rom. 10. 2.
[y] Heb. 2. 17.
† Heb. *house of a father.*
[z] ch. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.
[a] ch. 31. 2.
[b] ch. 31. 16. Rev. 2. 14.
[10] beguiled.
[a] Ex. 30. 12. & 38. 25, 26. ch. 1. 2.
[b] ch. 1. 3.

[c] ver. 63. ch. 22. 1. & 31. 12. & 33. 48. & 35. 1.
[d] ch. 1. 1.
[e] Gen. 46. 8. Ex. 6. 14. 1 Chron. 5. 1.
[f] ch. 16. 1, 2.
[1] company.
[g] ch. 16. 32, 35.
[2] company.
[3] what.
[h] ch. 16. 38. See 1 Cor. 10. 6. 2 Pet. 2. 6.
[i] Ex. 6. 24. 1 Chron. 6. 22.
[k] Gen. 46. 10. Ex. 6. 15, *Jemuel.*
[l] 1 Chron. 4. 24, *Jarib.*
[m] Gen. 46. 10, *Zobar.*
[n] Gen. 46. 16, *Ziphion.*
‖ Or, *Ezbon.* Gen. 46. 16.
[o] Gen. 46. 16, *Arodi.*
[p] Gen. 38. 2, &c. & 46. 12.
[q] 1 Chron. 2. 3.
[r] Gen. 46. 13. 1 Chron. 7. 1.
‖ Or, *Phuvah.*
‖ Or, *Job.*

cording to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ [s]*Of* the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ [t]The sons of Joseph after their families *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of [u]Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begot Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: *of* [x]Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And [y]Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but '*he had*' daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These are the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of [z]Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ [a]The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of [b]Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of [c]Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were [d]Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ [e]These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of ‖Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ [f]*Of* the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 ¶ [g]*Of* the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of [h]Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 [i]These *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

53 [k]To these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 [l]To many thou shalt †give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt †give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbered of him.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be [m]divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

57 ¶ [n]And these *are* they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begot Amram.

59 And the name of Amram's wife *was* [o]Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bore to Levi in Egypt: and she bore to Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 [p]And to Aaron were born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

61 And [q]Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered [4]unlawful fire before JEHOVAH.

62 [r]And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: [s]for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was [t]no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel [u]in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 [x]But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For JEHOVAH had said [5]concerning them, They [y]shall surely die in the [6]desert. And there was not left a man of them, [z][7]except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[a] Gen. 46. 14.

[b] Gen. 46. 20. [h] 1 Chron. 7. 13. *Shallum.*

[c] Josh. 17. 1. 1 Chron. 7. 14, 15.

[d] See ch. 1. 46.

[e] Called *Abiezer*, Josh. 17. 2. Judg. 6. 11, 24, 34.

[f] Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 1.

[g] ch. 33. 54. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

[h] ch. 27. 1. & 36. 11.

[i] ch. 33. 54. & 34. 13. Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 2.

[k] Gen. 46. 11. Ex. 6. 16, 17, 18, 19. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

[l] 1 Chron. 7. 20, *Bered.*

[m] Gen. 46. 21. *Ehi* 1 Chron. 8. 1, *Ahara.*

[n] Gen. 46. 21, *Muppim and Huppim.*

[o] Ex. 2. 1, 2. & 6. 20.

[p] ch. 3. 2.

[q] Lev. 10. 1, 2. ch. 3. 4. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

[r] See ch. 3. 39.

[s] ch. 1. 49.

[t] ch. 18. 20, 23, 24. Deut. 10. 9. Josh. 13. 14, 33. & 14. 3.

[u] ver. 3.

[x] ch. 1. Deut. 2. 14, 15.

[y] ch. 14. 28, 29. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

[z] ch. 14. 30.

[a] Gen. 46. 21. 1 Chron. 7. 6.

[b] Gen. 46. 21, *Ehi* 1 Chron. 8. 1, *Ahara.*

[c] Gen. 46. 21, *Muppim and Huppim.*

[d] 1 Chron. 8. 3, *Addar.*

[e] Gen. 46. 23. ‖ Or, *Hushim.*

[f] Gen. 46. 17. 1 Chron. 7. 30.

[4] strange.

[5] of.

[6] wilderness.

[7] save.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *The daughters of Zelophehad* [1]*entreat for an inheritance.* 6 *The law of inheritances.* 12 *Moses, being told of his death, sueth for a successor.* 18 *Joshua is appointed to succeed him.*

THEN came the daughters of [c]Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, *by* the door of the [2]tent of the congregation saying,

3 Our father [b]died in the [3]desert, and he was not in the [4]congregation of them that gathered themselves together against JEHOVAH [c]in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be †[5]taken away from among his family, because he hath no son? [d]Give to us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses [e]brought their cause before JEHOVAH.

6 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: [f]thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass to them.

8 And thou shalt speak to the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance to his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance to his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance to his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be to the children of Israel [g][6]an ordinance of judgment, as JEHOVAH commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [h][7]Go up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given to the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also [i]shalt be gathered to thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye [k]rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to [8]reverence me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the [l]water of Meribah in Kadesh in the [9]desert of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spoke to JEHOVAH, saying,

16 Let JEHOVAH, [m]the God of the spirits [n]of all flesh, set a man over the congregation.

17 Who may go out before them, and who may go in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in; that the congregation of JEHOVAH be not [o]as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man [p]in whom *is* the spirit, and [q]lay thy hand upon him;

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and [r]give him a charge in their sight.

20 And [s]thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel [t]may be obedient.

21 [u]And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him [x]after the judgment of [10]*the* Lights before JEHOVAH: [y]at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

23 And he laid his hands upon him, [z]and gave him a charge, as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Offerings are to be observed.* 3 *The continual burnt-offering.* 9 *The offering on the sabbath,* 11 *on the new moons,* 16 *at the passover,* 26 *in the day of first-fruits.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say to them, My offering, *and* [a]my [1]food for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* †a sweet [2]odour to me, shall ye observe to offer to me in their [3] season.

3 And thou shalt say to them, [b]This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer to JEHOVAH; two lambs of the first year without spot †day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer †at [4]evening:

5 And [c]a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a [d]meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of a [e]hin of beaten oil.

6 *It is* [f]a continual burnt-offering, which was [5]offered in mount Sinai for a sweet [6]odour, a sacrifice made by fire to JEHOVAH.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of a hin for the one lamb: [g][5]in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong [7]drink to be poured to JEHOVAH *for* a drink-offering:

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at [8]evening: as the [9]meal-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet [10]odour to JEHOVAH.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath-day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-[11]parts of flour *for* a [12]meal-offering, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof:

10 *This is* [h]the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and its drink-offering.

11 ¶ And [i]in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering to JEHOVAH; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

12 And [k]three tenth-[13]parts of flour *for* a [14]meal-offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth-[15]parts of flour *for* a [16]meal-offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And a [17]several tenth-[17]part of flour mingled with oil *for* a [19]meal-offering to one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a sweet [20]odour, a sacrifice made by fire to JEHOVAH.

Before CHRIST 1452.

1 *rue.*

a ch. 26. 33. & 36. 1, 11. Josh. 17. 3.

2 tabernacle.

b ch. 14. 35. & 26. 64, 65.
3 wilderness.
4 company.

c ch. 16. 1, 2.

† Heb. *diminished.*
5 done.
d Josh. 17. 4.

e Ex. 18. 15, 19.

f ch. 36. 2.

† Heb. *in a day.*

† Heb. *between the two evenings.* Ex. 12. 6.
4 even.
c Ex. 16. 36. ch. 15. 4.
d Lev. 2. 1.
e Ex. 29. 40.
f Ex. 29. 42. See Amos 5. 25.
5 ordained.
6 savour.

g Ex. 29. 42.

7 wine.

g ch. 35. 29.
6 a statute.

h ch. 33. 47. Deut. 3. 27. & 32. 49. & 34. 1.
7 Get thee.

i ch. 20. 24, 28. & 31. 2. Deut. 10. 6.

k ch. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 1. 37. & 32. 51. Ps. 106. 32.
8 sanctify.
l Ex. 17. 7.

9 wilderness.

m ch. 16. 22. Heb. 12. 9.

n Deut. 31. 2. 1 Sam. 8. 20. & 18. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 10.

o 1 Kings 22. 17. Zech. 10. 2. Mat. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34.
p Gen. 41. 38. Judg. 3. 10. & 11. 29. 1 Sam. 16. 13, 18.
q Deut. 34. 9.

Before CHRIST 1452.

r Deut. 31. 7.
s See ch. 13. 17, [illegible]
1 Sam. 10. 6, 9. 2 Kings 2. 15.
t Josh. 1. 16, 17.
u See Josh. 9. 14. Judg. 1. 1. & 20. 18, 23, 26. 1 Sam. 23. 9. & 30. 7.
x Ex. 28. 30.
10 Urim.
y Josh. 9. 14. 1 Sam. 22. 10, 13, 15.

z Deut. 3. 28. & 31. 7.

a Lev. 3. 11. & 21. 6, 8. Mal. 1. 7, 12.
1 bread.
† Heb. *a savour of my rest.*
2 savour.
3 due.
b Ex. 29. 38.

c Lev. 3. 11. & 21. 6, 8.
Mal. 1. 7, 12.
1 bread.
† Heb. *a savour of my rest.*
2 savour.
3 due.
b Ex. 29. 38.

4 even.
c Ex. 16. 36. ch. 15. 4.
d Lev. 2. 1.
e Ex. 29. 40.
f Ex. 29. 42. See Amos 5. 25.
5 ordained.
6 savour.

g Ex. 29. 42.

7 wine.

8 even.
9 meat.

10 savour.

11 deals.
12 meat.

h Ezek. 46. 4.
i ch. 10. 10. 1 Sam. 20. 5. 1 Chron. 23. 31. 2 Chron. 2. 4. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Isa. 1. 13, 14. Ezek. 45. 17. & 46. 6. Hos. 2. 11. Col. 2. 16.
k ch. 15. 4,—12.
13 deals.
14 meat.
15 deals.
16 meat.
17 Heb. *Issaron, issaron,* literally, *a tenth, a tenth.* According to the Septuagint, the *Issaron* was the tenth of an ephah.
18 deal.
19 meat.
20 savour.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half a hin of wine to a bullock, and the third *part* of a hin to a ram, and a fourth *part* of a hin to a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And [t]one kid of the goats for a sin-offering to JEHOVAH shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and its drink-offering.

16 [m]And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of JEHOVAH.

17 [n]And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the [o]first day *shall be* a holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein:*

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering to JEHOVAH; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: [p]they shall be to you without blemish:

20 And their [21]meal-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth-[22]parts shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-[23]parts for a ram;

21 A several tenth-[24]part shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And [q]one goat *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet [25]odour to JEHOVAH: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and its drink-offering.

25 And [r]on the seventh day ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also [s]in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new [26]meal-offering to JEHOVAH, after your weeks [27]*are out*, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet [28]odour to JEHOVAH; [t]two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

28 And their [29]meal-offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-[30]parts to one bullock, two tenth-[31]parts to one ram,

29 A several tenth-[32]part to one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt-offering and its [33]meal-offering ([u]they shall be to you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their souls,* 13 *and on the eight days of the feast of booths.*

AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: [a]it is a day of blowing the trumpets to you.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet [1]odour to JEHOVAH; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their [2]meal-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-[3]parts for a bullock, *and* two tenth-[4]parts for a ram.

4 And one tenth-[5]part for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside [b]the burnt-offering of the month, and [6]its meal-offering, and [c]the daily burnt-offering, and [7]its meal-offering, and their drink-offerings, [d]according to their [8]custom, for a sweet [9]odour, a sacrifice made by fire to JEHOVAH.

7 ¶ And [e]ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month a holy convocation: and ye shall [f]afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein:*

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering to JEHOVAH *for* a sweet [10]odour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; [g]they shall be to you without blemish:

9 And their [11]meal-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-[12]parts to a bullock, *and* two tenth-[13]parts to one ram,

10 A several tenth-[14]part for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering besides [h]the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the [15]meal-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And [i]on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast to JEHOVAH seven days:

13 And [k]ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet [16]odour to JEHOVAH; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

14 And their [17]meal-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-[17]parts to every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-[19]parts to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth-[20]part to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, [21]its meal-offering, and its drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And their [22]meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [l]after the [23]custom:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, and the [24]meal-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

21 And their [25]meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [m]after the [26]custom.

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, and [27]its meal-offering, and its drink-offering.

Before CHRIST 1452.	Before CHRIST 1452.
	3 deals. 4 deals. 5 deal.
t ver. 22. ch. 15. 24.	
	b ch. 28. 11. 6 his meat. c ch. 28. 3. 7 his meat.
m Ex. 12. 6, 18. Lev. 23. 5. ch. 9. 3. Deut. 16. 1. Ezek. 45. 21. n Lev. 23. 6.	d ch. 15. 11, 12. 8 manner. 9 savour.
o Ex. 12. 16. Lev. 23. 7.	e Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27. f Ps. 35. 13. Isa. 58. 5.
	10 savour.
p ver. 31. Lev. 22. 20. ch. 29. 8. Deut. 15. 21.	g ch. 28. 19. 11 meat.
21 meat. 22 deals.	12 deals. 13 deals.
23 deals.	14 deal.
24 deal.	
q ver. 15.	h Lev. 16. 3, 5.
	15 meat.
	i Lev. 23. 33. Deut. 16. 13. Ezek. 45. 25.
25 savour.	
	k Ezra 3. 4.
	16 savour.
r Ex. 12. 16. & 13. 6. Lev. 23. 8.	
s Ex. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10, 15. Deut. 16. 10. Acts 2. 1. 26 meat. 27 *be.*	17 meat. 18 deals. 19 deals.
28 savour. t See Lev. 23. 18, 19.	20 deal.
29 meat. 30 deals. 31 deals.	21 his meat.
32 deal.	
33 meat. u ver. 19.	l ver. 3, 4, 9, 10. ch. 15. 12. & 28. 7, 14. 23 manner.
a Lev. 23. 24.	24 meat.
1 savour.	25 meat. m ver. 18. 26 manner.
2 meat.	27 his meat.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their [28]meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the [29]custom:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, [30]its meal-offering, and its drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their [31]meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the [32]custom:

28 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and [33]its meal-offering, and its drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their [34]meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the [35]custom:

31 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, [36]its meal-offering, and its drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their [37]meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the [38]custom:

34 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, [39]its meal-offering, and its drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a [n]solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein:*

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet [40]odour to JEHOVAH: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their [41]meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs *shall be* according to their number, after the [42]custom:

38 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, and [43]its meal-offering, and its drink-offering.

39 These *things* ye shall ‖do to JEHOVAH in your [o]set feasts, besides your [p]vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your [44]meal-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your [45]thank-offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maid's vow.* 6 *Of a wife's.* 9 *Of a widow's, or her that is divorced.*

AND Moses spoke to [a]the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which JEHOVAH hath commanded.

2 [b]If a man vow a vow to JEHOVAH, or [c]swear an oath to bind [1]himself with a bond; he shall not †break his word, he shall [d]do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 If a woman also vow a vow to JEHOVAH, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound [2]herself, and her father shall hold his peace at her; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound [3]herself shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth, not any of her vows or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound [4]herself shall stand; and JEHOVAH shall forgive her, because her father [5]restrained her.

6 And if she had at all a husband when †she vowed, or uttered [6]any thing out of her lips, wherewith she bound [7]herself:

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it:* then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound [8]herself shall stand.

8 But if her husband [e][9]restrained her on the day that he heard *it*, then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound [10]herself, of none effect; and JEHOVAH shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound [11]themselves, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound [12]herself by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* [13]restrained her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound [14]herself shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them; then* whatever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of [15]herself, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and JEHOVAH shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict [16]herself, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them.*

15 But if he shall [17]in any way make them void after he hath heard *them;* then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the [18]ordinances which JEHOVAH commanded Moses between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain.* 13 *Moses is* [1]*angry with the officers, for saving the women alive.* 19 *How the soldiers, with their captives and spoil, are to be purified.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation to the treasury of JEHOVAH.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

2 [a]Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou [b]be gathered to thy people.

3 And Moses spoke to the people, say-

Before CHRIST 1452.

28 meat.
29 manner.
30 his meat.
31 meat.
32 manner.
33 his meat.
34 meat.
35 manner.
36 his meat.
37 meat.
38 manner.
39 his meat.
40 savour.
41 meat.
42 manner.
43 his meat.

‖ Or, *offer.*

n Lev. 23. 36.

o Lev. 23. 2. 1 Chron. 23. 31. 2 Chron. 31. 3. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Isa. 1. 14.
p Lev. 7. 11, 16. & 22. 21, 23.
44 meat.
45 peace.

Before CHRIST 1452.

2 her soul.
3 her soul.
4 her soul.
5 disallowed.

† Heb. *her vows were upon her.* Ps. 56. 12.
6 aught.
7 her soul.
8 her soul.
9 disallowed.
10 her soul.
11 their souls.
12 her soul.
13 disallowed.
14 her soul.
15 her soul.
16 the soul.
17 any ways.
18 statutes.

a ch. 1. 4, 16. & 7. 2.
b Lev. 27. 2. Deut. 23. 21. Judg. 11. 30, 35. Eccl. 5. 4.
c Lev. 5. 4. Mat. 14. 9. Acts 23. 14.
1 his soul.
† Heb. *profane.* Ps. 55. 20.
d Job 22. 27. Ps. 22. 25. & 50. 14. & 66. 13, 14. & 116. 14, 18. Nah. 1. 15.

1 *wroth.*

e ch. 25. 17.

a ch. 27. 13.

ing, Arm some of yourselves to the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge JEHOVAH of Midian.

4 †Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were [2]set apart out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of [3]*each* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, [4]even [c]the trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as JEHOVAH commanded Moses; and [d]they slew all the [e]males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, besides the rest of them that were slain; *namely,* [f]Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: [g]Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their [5] castles, with fire.

11 And [h]they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil to Moses and Eleazar the priest, and to the congregation of the children of Israel, to the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was [6]angry with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, who came from the †battle.

15 And Moses said to them, Have ye saved [i]all the women alive?

16 Behold, [k]these caused the children of Israel, through the [l]counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against JEHOVAH in the matter of Peor, and [m]there was a plague among the congregation of JEHOVAH.

17 Now therefore [n]kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with †him.

18 But all the women-children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

19 And [o]do ye abide without the camp seven days: whoever hath killed any person, and [p]whoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all †that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair,* and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said to the men of war who went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which JEHOVAH commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified [q]with the water of separation:

Before CHRIST 1452.

† Heb. *A thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.*

[2] were delivered.

† Heb. *of the captivity.*

[3] *every.*

[4] and.

[c] ch. 10. 9.

[d] Deut. 20. 13. Judg. 21. 11. 1 Sam. 27. 9. 1 Kings 11. 15, 16.

[e] See Judg. 6. 1, 2, 33.

[f] Josh. 13. 21.

[g] Josh. 13. 22.

[5] goodly.

[h] Deut. 20. 14.

[6] wroth.

† Heb. *host of war.*

[i] See Deut. 20. 13.

[k] 1 Sam. 15. 3.

[l] ch. 25. 2. ch. 24. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Rev. 2. 14.

[m] ch. 25. 9.

[n] Judg. 21. 11.

† Heb. *a male.*

[o] ch. 5. 2.

[p] ch. 19. 11, &c.

† Heb. *instrument,* or, *vessel of skins.*

[q] ch. 19. 9, 17.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[r] Lev. 11. 25.

[t] See ver. 30, 47. & ch. 18. 26.

[7] soul.

[u] See ver. 42,—47.

‖ Or, *goats.*

[8] manner.

[x] ch. 3. 7, 8, 25, 31, 36. & 18. 3, 4.

[y] See ch. 18. 8, 19.

[9] *pertained.*

[z] ver. 30.

and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

24 [r]And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey †that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And [s]divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

28 And levy a tribute to JEHOVAH of the men of war who went out to battle: [t]one [7]living creature of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* to Eleazar the priest, *for* a heave-offering of JEHOVAH.

30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take [u]one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the ‖flocks, of all [8]kinds of beasts, and give them to the Levites, [x]who keep the charge of the tabernacle of JEHOVAH.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

37 And JEHOVAH's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which JEHOVAH's tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which JEHOVAH's tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand, of whom JEHOVAH's tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* JEHOVAH's heave-offering, to Eleazar the priest, [y]as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that* [9]*belonged to* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons;)

47 Even [z]of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them to the Levites, who kept the charge of the tabernacle of JEHOVAH; as JEHOVAH commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers who *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near to Moses:

49 And they said to Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war who *are* under our †charge, and there laketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for JEHOVAH, what every man hath †[10]obtained, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and [11]drops, [a]to make an atonement for our [12]lives before JEHOVAH.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the †offering that they offered up to JEHOVAH, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

53 (*For* [b]the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the [13]tent of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites* [l]*entreat for their inheritance on that side Jordan.* 6 *Moses reproveth them.* 16 *They offer him conditions to his content.* 33 *Moses assigneth them the land.* 39 *They conquer it.*

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of [a]Jaazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spoke to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and to the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jaazer, and [b]Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and [c][2]Sebam, and Nebo, and [d]Beon,

4 *Even* the country [e]which JEHOVAH smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found [3]favour in thy sight, let this land be given to thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said to the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore †discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which JEHOVAH hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, [f]when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea [g]to see the land.

9 For [h]when they went up to the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which JEHOVAH had given them.

10 [i]And JEHOVAH's anger was kindled the same time, and he swore, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, [k]from twenty years old and upwards, shall see the land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; because [l]they have not †wholly followed me:

12 [4]Excepting Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: [m]for they have wholly followed JEHOVAH.

13 And JEHOVAH's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them [n]wander in the [5]desert forty years, until [o]all the generation that had done evil in the sight of JEHOVAH was consumed.

14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, [6]a progeny of sinful men, to augment yet the [p]fierce anger of JEHOVAH towards Israel.

15 For if ye [q]turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the [7]desert; and ye [8]will destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near to him, and said, We will build sheep-folds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

17 But [r]we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them to their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the [9]fortified cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 [s]We will not return to our houses, until the children of Israel 'shall' have inherited every man his inheritance.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side 'of' Jordan, or forward; [t]because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side 'of' Jordan eastward.

20 ¶ And [u]Moses said to them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before JEHOVAH to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before JEHOVAH, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And [x]the land be subdued before JEHOVAH: then afterward [y]ye shall return, and be guiltless before JEHOVAH, and before Israel; and [z]this land shall be your possession before JEHOVAH.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against JEHOVAH: and be sure [a]your sin will find you out.

24 [b]Build [10]yourselves cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spoke to Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 [c]Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

27 [d]But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before JEHOVAH to battle, as my lord saith.

28 [e]So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said to them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before JEHOVAH, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad and the

Before CHRIST 1452.

† Heb. *hand.*

† Heb. *found.*
[10] gotten.

[11] tablets.
[a] Ex. 30. 12, 16.
[12] souls.

† Heb. *heave-offering.*

[b] Deut. 20. 14.

[13] tabernacle.
[c] Ex. 30. 16.

[l] *sue.*

[a] ch. 21. 32. Josh. 13. 25. 2 Sam. 24. 5.

[b] ver. 36, *Beth-nimrah.*
[c] ver. 38, *Shibmah.*
[2] Shebam.
[d] ver. 38, *Baal-meon.*
[e] ch. 21. 24, 34.

[3] grace.

† Heb. *break.*

[f] ch. 13. 3, 26.
[g] Deut. 1. 22.
[h] ch. 13. 24, 31. Deut. 1. 24, 28.
[i] ch. 14. 11, 21. Deut. 1. 34.
[k] ch. 14. 29, 29. Deut. 1. 35.

Before CHRIST. 1452.

[l] ch. 14. 24, 30.
† Heb. *fulfilled after me.*
[4] Save.
[m] ch. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 8, 9.
[n] ch. 14. 33, 34, 35.
[5] wilderness.
[o] ch. 26. 64, 65.

[6] an increase.
[p] Deut. 1. 34.
[q] Deut. 30. 17. Josh. 22. 16, 18. 2 Chron. 7. 19. & 15. 2.
[7] wilderness.
[8] shall.

[r] Josh. 4. 12, 13.

[9] fenced.

[s] Josh. 22. 4.

[t] ver. 33. Josh. 12. 1. & 13. 8.

[u] Deut. 3. 18. Josh. 1. 14. & 4. 12, 13.

[x] Deut. 3. 20. Josh. 11. 23. & 18. 1.
[y] Josh. 22. 4.
[z] Deut. 3. 12, 15, 16, 18. Josh. 1. 15. & 13. 8, 32. & 22. 4, 9.

[a] Gen. 4. 7. & 44. 16. Isa. 59. 12.
[b] ver. 16, 34, &c.
[10] you.

[c] Josh. 1. 14.

[d] Josh. 4. 12.

[e] Josh. 1. 13.

children of Reuben answered, saying, As JEHOVAH hath said to thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before JEHOVAH into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side [e] of' Jordan *may be* ours.

33 And [f]Moses gave to them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, the son of Joseph, [g]the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the [11]regions, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built [h]Dibon, and Ataroth, and [i]Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And [l]Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, [m][12]fortified cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben [n]built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And [o]Nebo, and [p]Baal-meon, ([q]their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and †gave other names to the cities which they built.

39 And the children of [r]Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite who *was* in it.

40 And Moses [s]gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And [t]Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them [u]the villages of Jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *Two and forty journeys of the Israelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.*

THESE *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of JEHOVAH: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they [a][1]journeyed from Rameses in [b]the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out [c][2]by a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 For the Egyptians [3]were burying all *their* first-born, [d]whom JEHOVAH had smitten among them: [e]upon their gods also JEHOVAH executed judgments.

5 [f]And the children of Israel [4]journeyed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they [5]journeyed from [g]Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And [h]they [6]journeyed from Etham, and turned again to Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they [7]journeyed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [i]passed through the midst of the sea into the desert, and went three days' journey in the desert of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they [8]journeyed from Marah, and [k]came to Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

Before CHRIST 1452.

f Deut. 3. 12,—17. & 29. 8. Josh. 12. 6. & 13. 8. & 22. 4.

g ch. 21. 24, 33, 35.

h ch. 33. 45, 46.

i Deut. 2. 36.

l ver. 3, *Nimrah.*
m ver. 24.
11 coasts.
12 fenced.
n ch. 21. 27.

o Isa. 46. 1.
p ch. 22. 41.
q See ver. 3. Ex. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7.
† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*
r Gen. 50 23.

s Deut. 3. 12, 13, 15. Josh. 13. 31. & 17. 1.
t Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30. 1 Chron. 2. 21, 22, 23.
u Judg. 10. 4. 1 Kings 4. 13.

a Ex. 12. 37. 1491.
1 departed.
b Ex. 12. 2. & 13. 4.
c Ex. 14. 8.
2 with.
3 buried.
d Ex. 12. 29.
e Ex. 12. 12. & 18. 11. Isa. 19. 1. Rev. 12. 8.
f Ex. 12. 37.
4 removed.
5 departed.
g Ex. 13. 20.

h Ex. 14. 2, 9.
6 removed.
7 departed.
i Ex. 14. 22. & 15. 22, 23.
8 removed.
k Ex. 15. 27.

Before CHRIST 1452.

9 removed.
10 removed.
l Ex. 16. 1.
11 took their journey.
12 departed.
13 removed.
m Ex. 17. 1. & 19. 2. 1490.
14 departed.
n Ex. 16. 1. & 19. 1, 2.
15 removed.
o ch. 11. 34.
‖ That is, *the graves of lust.*
16 departed.
p ch. 11. 35.
17 departed.
q ch. 12. 16.
18 departed.
19 departed.
20 removed.
21 went.
22 removed.
23 removed.
24 removed.
25 departed.
26 removed.
27 went.
28 departed.
r Deut. 10. 6.
29 departed.
30 removed.
s See Gen. 36. 27. Deut. 10. 6. 1 Chron. 1. 42.
t Deut. 10. 7.
31 went.
32 removed.
33 departed.
u Deut. 2. 8. 1 Kings 9. 26. & 22. 48. 1453.
34 removed.
w ch. 20. 1. & 27. 14.
35 removed.
x ch. 20. 22, 23. & 21. 4.

y ch. 20. 25, 28. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.
36 at.
37 were.

z ch. 21. 1, &c.

38 departed.
a ch. 21. 4.

10 And they [9]journeyed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they [10]journeyed from the Red sea, and encamped in the [l]wilderness of Sin.

12 And they [11]journeyed out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they [12]journeyed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they [13]journeyed from Alush, and encamped at [m]Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they [14]journeyed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [n]wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they [15]journeyed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched [o]at ‖Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they [16]journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [p]encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they [17]journeyed from Hazeroth, and pitched in [q]Rithmah.

19 And they [18]journeyed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they [19]journeyed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they [20]journeyed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they [21]journeyed from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they [22]journeyed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they [23]journeyed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they [24]journeyed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they [25]journeyed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they [26]journeyed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they [27]journeyed from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they [28]journeyed from Hashmonah, and [r]encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they [29]journeyed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they [30]journeyed from [s]Bene-jaakan, and [t]encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they [31]journeyed from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they [32]journeyed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they [33]journeyed from Ebronah, and [u]encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they [34]journeyed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the [w]desert of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

37 And they [35]journeyed from [x]Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And [y]Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor [36]by the commandment of JEHOVAH, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel [37]had come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron *was* a hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

40 And [z]king Arad the Canaanite, who dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And they [38]journeyed from mount [a]Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they [39]journeyed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.
43 And they [40]journeyed from Punon, and [b]pitched in Oboth.
44 And [c]they [41]journeyed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ [d]Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.
45 And they [42]journeyed from Iim, and pitched [e]in Dibon-gad.
46 And they [43]journeyed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon[f]-diblathaim.
47 And they [44]journeyed from Almon-diblathaim, [g]and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.
48 And they [45]journeyed from the mountains of Abarim, and [h]pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.
49 And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth *even* to ‖ [i]Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.
50 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,
51 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, [k]When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;
52 [l]Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their [46]carved stones, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:
53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.
54 And [m]ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye shall †give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall †give the less inheritance: [47]each man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.
55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those whom ye let remain of them *shall be* [n][48]prickles in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.
56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, *that* I [49]will do to you, as I thought to do to them.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men who shall divide the land.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, and say to them, When ye come into [a]the land of Canaan; (this *is* the land that shall fall to you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the [1]borders thereof:)
3 Then [b]your south quarter shall be from the [2]desert of Zin along by the [3]side of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of [c]the salt sea eastward:
4 And your border shall turn from the south [d]to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south [e]to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to [f]Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon:
5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon [5]to the [4]torrent of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.
6 And *as for* the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.
7 And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall [5]mark out for you [h]mount Hor:
8 From mount Hor ye shall [6]mark out *your border* [i]to the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to [k]Zedad:
9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at [l]Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.
10 And ye shall [7]mark out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham:
11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham [m]to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach to the †side of the sea [n]of [8]Kinnereth eastward:
12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at [o]the salt sea. This shall be your land with the [9]borders thereof round about.
13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, [p]This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which JEHOVAH commanded to give to the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:
14 [q]For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance;* and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:
15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward the sun-rising.
16 And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,
17 These *are* the names of the men who shall divide the land to you: [r]Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.
18 And ye shall take one [s]prince of [10]each tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.
19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.
21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.
22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.
23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.
24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.
25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.
26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.
27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.
28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.
29 These *are they* whom JEHOVAH commanded to divide the inheritance to the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 *Eight and forty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof.* 6 *Six of them are*

Before CHRIST 1452.

39 departed.
40 departed.
b ch. 21. 10.
c ch. 21. 11.
41 departed.
‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*
d ch. 21. 11.
42 departed.
e ch. 32. 34.
43 removed.
f Jer. 48. 22. Ezek. 6. 14.
44 removed.
g ch. 21. 20. Deut. 32. 49.
45 departed.
h ch. 22. 1.
‖ Or, *the plains of Shittim.*
i ch. 25. 1. Josh. 2. 1.
k Deut. 7. 1, 2. & 9. 1. Josh. 3. 17.
l Ex. 23. 24, 33. & 34. 13. Deut. 7. 2, 5. & 12. 3. Josh. 11. 12. Judg. 2. 2.
46 pictures.
m ch. 26. 53, 54, 65.
† Heb. *multiply his inheritance.*
† Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*
47 every.
n Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. Ps. 106. 34, 36. See Ex. 23. 33. Ezek. 28. 24.
48 pricks.
49 shall.
a Gen. 17. 8. Deut. 1. 7. Ps. 78. 55. & 105. 11. Ezek. 47. 14.
1 coasts.
b Josh. 15. 1. See Ezek. 47. 13, &c.
2 wilderness.
3 coast.
c Gen. 14. 3. Josh. 15. 2.
d Josh. 15. 3.
e ch. 13. 26. & 32. 8.
f See Josh. 15. 3, 4.
g Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 15. 4, 47. 1 Kings 8. 65. Isa. 27. 12.
4 river.

Before CHRIST 1452.

h point.
k ch. 33. 37.
6 point.
i ch. 13. 21. 2 Kings 14. 25.
k Ezek. 47. 15.
l Ezek. 47. 17.
7 point.
m 2 Kings 23. ㎞. Jer. 39. 5, 6.
† Heb. *shoulder.*
n Deut. 3. 17. Josh. 11. 2. & 19. 35. Mat. 14. 34. Luke 5. 1.
8 Chinnereth.
o ver. 3.
9 coasts.
p ver. 1. Josh. 14. 1, 2.
q ch. 32. 33. Josh. 14. 2, 3.
r Josh. 14. 1. & 19. 51.
s ch. 1. 4, 16.
10 every.

to be cities of refuge. 9 *The laws of murder.* 31 *No satisfaction for murder.*

AND JEHOVAH spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

2 [c]Command the children of Israel, that they give to the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* to the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *there shall be* [b]six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and †to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* [c]forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* [d]of the possession of the children of Israel: [e]from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities to the Levites according to his inheritance which †he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses, saying,

10 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, [f]When ye [1]are come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

11 Then [g]ye shall [2]select you convenient cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, who killeth any person †[3]without design.

12 [h]And they shall be to you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, [i]six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 [k]Ye shall give three cities on this side 'of' Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and [l]for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person [4]without design may flee thither.

16 [m]And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him †with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or *if* he smite him with a hand-weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 [n]The [5]avenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But [o]if he thrust him [6]through hatred, or hurl at him [p]by lying [7]in wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the [8]avenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thurst him suddenly [q]without enmity, or have [9]let fall upon him any thing without lying in wait,

23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then [r]the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the [10]avenger of blood according to these judgments:

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the [11]avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he had fled: and [s]he shall abide in it to the death of the high priest, [t]who was anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come [12]into the border of the city of his refuge, whither he had fled;

27 And the [13]avenger of blood find him without the [14]border of the city of his refuge, and the [15]avenger of blood kill the slayer; †he shall not be guilty of blood:

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for [u][16]an ordinance of judgment to you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 [17] Whoever killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the [x]mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person *to cause him* to die.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no [18]ransom for the life of a murderer, who *is* †[19]worthy of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take no [20]ransom for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are:* for blood [y]it defileth the land: and †the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but [z]by the blood of him that shed it.

34 [a]Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for [b]I JEHOVAH dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters* 5 *is remedied by marrying in their own tribes,* 7 *lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad marry their father's brothers' sons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the [a]children of Gilead, the son of Machir the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spoke before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

Before CHRIST 1452.

1451.

[c] Josh. 14. 3, 4. & 21. 2. See Ezek. 45. 1, &c. & 48. 8, &c.

[b] ver. 13. Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 2, 7, 8. & 21. 3, 13, 21, 27, 32, 36, 38.

† Heb. *above them ye shall give.*

[c] Josh. 21. 41.

[d] Josh. 21. 3.

[e] ch. 26. 54.

† Heb. *they inherit.*

[f] Deut. 19. 2. Josh. 20. 2.

[1] be.

[g] Ex. 21. 13.

[2] appoint you.

† Heb. *by error.*

[3] at unawares.

[h] Deut. 19. 6. Josh. 20. 3, 5, 6.

[i] ver. 6.

[k] Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 8.

[l] ch. 15. 16.

[4] unawares.

[m] Ex. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Deut. 19. 11, 12.

† Heb. *with a stone of the hand.*

[n] ver. 21, 24, 27. Deut. 19. 6, 12. Josh. 20. 3, 5.

[5] revenger

Before CHRIST 1452.

[o] Gen. 4. 8. 2 Sam. 3. 27. & 20. 10. 1 Kings 2. 31, 32.

[6] of.

[p] Ex. 21. 14. Deut. 19. 11.

[7] of.

[8] revenger.

[q] Ex. 21. 13.

[9] cast upon him any thing without laying of.

[r] ver. 12. Josh. 20. 6.

[10] revenger.

[11] revenger.

[s] Josh. 20. 6.

[t] Ex. 29. 7. Lev. 4. 3. & 21. 10.

[12] without.

[13] revenger.

[14] borders.

[15] revenger.

† Heb. *no blood* shall be *to him.* Ex. 22. 2.

[u] ch. 27. 11.

[16] a statute.

[17] Whoso.

[x] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

[18] satisfaction.

† Heb. *faulty to die.*

[19] guilty.

[20] satisfaction.

[y] Ps. 106. 38. Mic. 4. 11.

† Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*

[z] Gen. 9. 6.

[a] Lev. 18. 25. Deut. 21. 23.

[b] Ex. 29. 45, 46.

[a] ch. 26. 29.

2 And they said, [a]JEHOVAH commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and [c]my lord was commanded by JEHOVAH to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then [1]will their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and [2]will be put to the inheritance of the tribe †whereunto they are received: so [3]will it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when [d]the jubilee of the children of Israel shall be, then [4]will their inheritance be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so [5]will their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of JEHOVAH, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph [e]hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which JEHOVAH doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them †marry to whom they think best; [f]only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall †[g]keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And [h]every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife to one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may [6]occupy each man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:

11 [i]For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married to their father's brothers' sons:

12 *And* they were married †into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments, which JEHOVAH commanded by the hand of Moses to the children of Israel [k]in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] ch. 26. 55. & 33. 54. Josh. 17. 3.
[c] ch. 27. 1, 7. Josh. 17. 3, 4.
[1] shall.
[2] shall.
† Heb. *unto whom they shall be.*
[3] shall.
[d] Lev. 25. 10.
[4] shall.
[5] shall.
[e] ch. 27. 7.
† Heb. *be wives.*
[f] ver. 12.

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *cleave to the, &c.*
[g] 1 Kings 21. 3.
[h] 1 Chron. 23.
[6] enjoy every.
[i] ch. 27. 1.
† Heb. *to some that were of the families.*
[k] ch. 26. 3. & 33. 50.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED DEUTERONOMY.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Moses' speech in the end of the fortieth year, briefly rehearsing the story* 6 *of God's promise,* 13 *of giving them officers,* 19 *of sending the spies to search the land,* 34 *of God's anger for their incredulity,* 41 *and disobedience.*

THESE [1]*are* the words which Moses spoke to all Israel [a]on this side Jordan in the [2]desert, in the plain over against [3]Suph, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 (*There are* eleven days' *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir [b]to Kadesh-barnea.)

3 And it came to pass [c]in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spoke to the children of Israel, according to all that JEHOVAH had given him in commandment to them;

4 [d]After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, who dwelt at Astaroth [e]in Edrei:

5 On this side 'of' Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 JEHOVAH our God spoke to us [f]in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long [g]enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and to all *the places* nigh thereto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea-[4]shore, to the land of the Cannanites, and to Lebanon, to the great river, the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have †set the land before you: go in and possess the land which JEHOVAH swore to your fathers, [h]Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give to them and to their seed after them.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[1] *be.*
[a] Josh. 9. 1, 10. & 22. 4, 7.
[2] wilderness.
[3] the Red *sea.*
[b] Num. 13. 26. ch. 9. 23.
[c] Num. 33. 38. 1451.
[d] Num. 21. 24, &c.
[e] Num. 21. 33. Josh. 13. 12.
1451.
[f] Ex. 3. 1.
[g] See Ex. 19. 1. Num. 10. 11.
† Heb. *all his neighbours.*
[4] side.
† Heb. *given.*
[h] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[i] Ex. 18. 18. Num. 11. 14.
[k] Gen. 15. 5. ch. 10. 22. & 28. 62.
[l] 2 Sam. 24. 3.
[5] so many more as ye.
[m] Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. Ex. 32. 13.
[n] 1 Kings 3. 8, 9.
[o] See Ex. 18. 21. Num. 11. 16, 17.
† Heb. *Give.*
[6] Take.
[p] Ex. 18. 25.
† Heb. *gave.*
[q] ch. 16. 18. John 7. 24.
[7] every.
[r] Lev. 24. 22.
[s] Lev. 19. 15. ch. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 16. 7. Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 1.
† Heb. *acknowledge faces.*
[t] 2 Chron. 19. 6.
[u] Ex. 18. 22, 26.
1490.
[x] Num. 10. 12. ch. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6.
[8] wilderness.
[y] Num. 13, 26.

9 ¶ And [l]I spoke to you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:

10 JEHOVAH your God hath multiplied you, and behold, [k]ye *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 ([l]JEHOVAH God of your fathers make you a thousand times [5]more than ye *are*, and bless you, [m]as he hath promised you!)

12 [n]How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

13 [o]†[6]Appoint you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, [p]and †made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and [q]judge righteously between [7]*each* man and his [r]brother, and the stranger *that is* with him.

17 [s]Ye shall not †respect persons in judgment; *but* ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for [t]the judgment *is* God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, [u]bring *it* to me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, [x]we went through all that great and terrible [8]desert, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as JEHOVAH our God 'had' commanded us; and [y]we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said to you, Ye are come to the mountain of the Amorites, which JEHOVAH our God doth give to us.
21 Behold, JEHOVAH thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as JEHOVAH God of thy fathers hath said to thee; [z]fear not, neither be discouraged.
22 ¶ And ye came near to me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.
23 And the saying pleased me well: and [a]I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:
24 And [b]they [*]turned and went up into the mountain, and came to the [9]brook of Eshcol, and searched it out.
25 And they took 'some' of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down to us, and brought us word again, and said, [c]*It is* a good land which JEHOVAH our God doth give us.
26 [d]Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of JEHOVAH your God:
27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because JEHOVAH [e]hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.
28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have †discouraged our heart, saying, [f]The people *are* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and [10]fortified up to heaven; and moreover, we have seen the sons of the [g]Anakims there.
29 Then I said to you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.
30 [h]JEHOVAH your God who goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;
31 And in the [11]desert, where thou hast seen how JEHOVAH thy God [i]bore thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.
32 Yet in this thing [k]ye did not believe JEHOVAH your God,
33 [l]Who went in the way before you, [m]to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in 'the' fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.
34 And JEHOVAH heard the voice of your words, and was [12]angry, [n]and swore, saying,
35 [o]Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I swore to give to your fathers,
36 [p][13]Excepting Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because [q]he hath †wholly followed JEHOVAH.
37 [r]Also JEHOVAH was [14]displeased with me, for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.
38 [s]*But* Joshua the son of Nun, [t]who standeth before thee, he shall go in thither. [u][15]Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.
39 [x]Moreover, your little ones, [16]that [y]ye said would be a prey, and your children, who in that day [z]had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and to them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[*] Josh. 1. 9.

1490.

[a] Num. 13. 3.

[b] Num. 13, 22, 23, 24.

[9] valley. Heb. *Nachal*, a brook, or the dry bed, or channel of a brook or torrent.

[c] Num. 13. 27.

[d] Num. 14. 1, 2, 3, 4. Ps. 106. 24, 25.

[e] ch. 9. 28.

† Heb. *melted.* Josh. 2. 11.

[f] Num. 13. 28, 31, 32, 33. ch. 9. 1, 2.

[10] walled.

[g] Num. 13. 28.

[h] Ex. 14. 14, 25. Ne. 4. 20.

[11] wilderness.

[i] Ex. 19. 4. ch. 32. 11, 12. Isa. 46. 3, 4. & 63. 9. Hos. 11. 3. See on Acts 13. 18.

[k] Ps. 106. 24. Jude 5.

[l] Ex. 13. 21. Ps. 78. 14.

[m] Num. 10. 33. Ezek. 20. 6.

[12] wroth.

[n] ch. 2. 14, 15. 1491.

[o] Num. 14. 22, 23. Ps. 95. 11.

[p] Num. 14. 24, 30. Josh. 14. 9.

[13] Save.

[q] Num. 14. 24.

† Heb *fulfilled* to go *after*.

[r] Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14. ch. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4. Ps. 106. 32.

[14] angry.

[s] Num. 14. 30.

[t] Ex. 24. 13. & 33. 11. See 1 Sam. 16. 22.

[u] Num. 27. 18, 19. ch. 31. 7, 23.

[15] Heb. *Chazzeh.*

[x] Num. 14. 31.

[16] which ye said should.

[y] Num. 14. 3.

[z] Isa. 7. 15, 16. Rom. 9. 11.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] Num. 14. 25.

[17] wilderness.

[b] Num. 14. 40.

[18] every.

[19] were ready to go.

[20] hill.

[c] Num. 14. 42.

† Heb. *ye were presumptuous and went up.*

[d] Num. 14. 44, 45.

[21] hill.

[e] Ps. 118. 12.

[f] Num. 13. 25. & 20. 1, 22. Judg. 11. 17.

[1] wilderness.

[a] Num. 14. 25. ch. 1. 40.

[b] See ver. 7. 14.

[c] Num. 20. 14.

[2] coast.

[3] Meddle.

† Heb. *even to the treading of the sole of the foot.*

[4] breadth.

[d] Gen. 36. 8. Josh. 24. 4.

[5] meat.

[6] wilderness.

[e] ch. 8. 2, 3, 4.

[f] Judg. 11. 18.

[g] 1 Kings 9. 26.

[7] wilderness.

‖ Or, *use no hostility against Moab.*

[h] Num. 21. 28.

[i] Gen. 19. 36, 37.

[k] Gen. 14. 5.

[l] Num. 13. 22, 33. ch. 9. 2.

[m] ver. 22. Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20.

[8] before-time.

† Heb. *inherited them.*

40 [c]But *as for* you, turn you, and take your journey into the [17]desert by the way of the Red sea.
41 Then ye answered and said to me, [b]We have sinned against JEHOVAH, we will go up and fight, according to all that JEHOVAH our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on [18]each man his weapons of war, ye [19]made light of going up into the [20]mountain.
42 And JEHOVAH said to me, Say to them, [c]Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.
43 So I spoke to you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of JEHOVAH, and †[d]went presumptuously up into the [21]mountain.
44 And the Amorites, who dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, [e]as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* to Hormah.
45 And ye returned and wept before JEHOVAH; but JEHOVAH would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear to you.
46 [f]So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according to the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 17 nor with the Ammonites, 24 but Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.*

THEN we turned, and took our journey into the [1]desert by the way of the Red sea, [a]as JEHOVAH spoke to me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.
2 And JEHOVAH spoke to me, saying,
3 Ye have encompassed this mountain [b]long enough: turn you northward.
4 And command thou the people, saying, [c]Ye *are* to pass through the [2]border of your brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed to yourselves therefore:
5 [3]Contend not with them; for I will not give you of their land, †no, not so much as a foot-[4]track; [d]because I have given mount Seir to Esau *for* a possession.
6 Ye shall buy [5]food of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.
7 For JEHOVAH thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great [6]desert: [e]these forty years JEHOVAH thy God *hath been* with thee: thou hast lacked nothing.
8 [f]And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, who dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from [g]Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the [7]desert of Moab.
9 And JEHOVAH said to me, ‖Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I have given [h]Ar to [i]the children of Lot *for* a possession.
10 ([k]The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as [l]the Anakims;
11 Who also were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.
12 [m]The Horims also dwelt in Seir [8]formerly, but the children of Esau †succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their

‖stead; as Israel did to the land of his possession, which JEHOVAH gave to them.)

13 Now rise up, *said I,* and [g]go ye over [n]the ‖brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came [o]from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; [p]until all [10]the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, [q]as JEHOVAH swore to them.

15 For indeed the [r]hand of JEHOVAH was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That JEHOVAH spoke to me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the [11]border of Moab, this day:

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor [12]contend with them: for I will not give thee 'any' of the land of the children of Ammon [13]*as a* possession; because I have given it to [t]the children of Lot *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein [14]formerly; and the Ammonites call them [t]Zamzummims;

21 [u]A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but JEHOVAH destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Esau, [x]who dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed [y]the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even to this day:

23 And [z]the Avims who dwelt in Hazerim, *even* to [a][15]Gaza, [b]the Caphtorims, who came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and [c]pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: †begin to possess *it,* and contend with him in battle.

25 [d]This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the [16]desert of Kedemoth to Sihon king of Heshbon [e]with words of peace, saying,

27 [f]Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the highway, I will neither turn to the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me [17]food for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: [g]only I will pass through on my feet;

29 ([h]As the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, and the Moabites who dwell in Ar, did to me;) until I shall [18]have passed over Jordan into the land which JEHOVAH our God giveth us.

30 [i]But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for [k]JEHOVAH thy God [l]hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And JEHOVAH said to me, Behold, I have begun to [m]give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 [n]Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And [o]JEHOVAH our God delivered him before us; and [p]we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and [q]utterly destroyed †the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city; we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey to ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 [r]From Aroer which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even to Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: [s]JEHOVAH our God delivered all to us:

37 Only to the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* to any place of the river [t]Jabbok, nor to the cities in the mountains, nor to [u] whatever JEHOVAH our God forbade us.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan* 11 *The bigness of his bed.* 12 *The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moses' prayer to enter into the land.* 26 *He is permitted to see it.*

THEN we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and [a]Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle [b]at Edrei.

2 And JEHOVAH said to me, Fear him not; for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst to [c]Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon.

3 So JEHOVAH our God delivered into our hands Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: [d]and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, [e]all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* [1]fortified with high walls, gates, and bars; besides unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did to Sihon king [f]of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side 'of' Jordan, from the river of Arnon to Mount Hermon;

9 (*Which* [g]Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it [h][2]Senir;)

10 [i]All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and [k]all Bashan, to Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 [l]For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of [m]giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron; *is* it not in [n]Rabbah of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, [o]from Aroer which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [p]the

Before CHRIST 1451.

‖ Or, *room.*
† get you.
n Num. 21. 12.
‖ Or, *valley.* Num. 13. 23.
o Num. 13. 26.
p Num. 14. 33. & 26. 64.
10 Or, *that.*
q Num. 14. 35. ch. 1. 34, 35. Ezek. 20. 15.
r Ps. 78. 33. & 106. 26.
11 coast.
12 meddle.
13 *any.*
t Gen. 19. 38.
14 in old time.
t Gen. 14. 5. *Zuzims.*
u See ver. 10.
x Gen. 36. 8.
y Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20,—30. ver. 12.
z Josh. 13. 3.
a Jer. 25. 20.
15 Azzah.
b Gen. 10. 14. Amos 9. 7.
c Num. 21. 13, 14. Judg. 11. 18, 21.
† Heb. *begin, possess.*
d Ex. 15. 14, 15. ch. 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9, 10.
16 wilderness.
e ch. 20. 10.
f Num. 21. 21, 22. Judg. 11. 19.
17 meat.
g Num. 20. 19.
h See Num. 20. 18. ch. 23. 3, 4. Judg. 11. 17, 18.
18 pass.
i Num. 21. 23.
k Josh. 11. 20.
l Ex. 4. 21.
m ch. 1. 8.

Before CHRIST 1451.

n Num. 21. 23.
o ch. 7. 2. & 20. 16.
p Num. 21. 24. ch. 29. 7.
q Lev. 27. 28. ch. 7. 2, 26.
† Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.*
r ch. 3. 12. & 4. 48. Josh. 13. 9.
s Ps. 44. 3.
t Gen. 32. 22. Num. 21. 24. ch 3. 16.
u ver. 5, 9, 19.
a Num. 21. 33, &c. ch. 29. 7.
b ch. 1. 4.
c Num. 21. 24.
d Num. 21. 35.
e 1 Kings 4. 13.
1 fenced.
f ch. 2. 24. Ps. 135. 10, 11, 12. & 136. 19, 20, 21.
g ch. 4. 48. Ps. 29. 6. h 1 Chron. 5. 23.
2 Shenir.
i ch. 4. 49.
k Josh. 12. 5. & 13. 11.
l Amos 2. 9.
m Gen. 14. 5.
n 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 21. 20.
o ch. 2. 36. Josh. 12. 2.
p Num. 32. 33. Josh. 12. 6. & 13. 8, &c.

cities thereof, gave I to the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

13 [q]And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I to the half-tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 [r]Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob, [s]to the [3]borders of Geshuri, and Maachathi; and [t]called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, to this day.

15 [u]And I gave Gilead to Machir.

16 And to the Reubenites [w]and to the Gadites I gave from Gilead even to the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even to the river Jabbok, [x]*which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the [4]border *thereof*, from [y]Kinnereth [z]even to the sea of the plain, [a]*even* the salt sea, ‖under the springs of Pisgah.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, JEHOVAH your God hath given you this land to possess it; [b]ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* †[5]mighty for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have [6]many cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until JEHOVAH 'shall' have given rest to your brethren, as well as to you, and *until* they also [7]shall have possessed the land which JEHOVAH your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye [c]return every man to his possession which I have given you.

21 ¶ And [d]I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that JEHOVAH your God hath done to these two kings: so [8]will JEHOVAH do to all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for [e]JEHOVAH your God he [9]will fight for you.

23 And [f]I besought JEHOVAH at that time, saying,

24 O Lord JEHOVAH, thou hast begun to shew thy servant [g]thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for [h]what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see [i]the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But JEHOVAH [k]was [10]angry with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and JEHOVAH said to me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more to me of this matter.

27 [l][11]Go thou up to the top of ‖Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But [m]charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in [n]the valley over against Beth-peor.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.*

NOW therefore hearken, O Israel, to [o]the [1]ordinances and to the judgments,

Before CHRIST 1451.

[q] Josh. 13. 29.

[r] 1 Chron. 2. 22.
[s] Josh. 13. 13. 2 Sam. 3. 3. & 10. 6.
[3] coasts.
[t] Num. 32. 41.

[u] Num. 32. 39.

[w] 2 Sam. 24. 5.

[x] Num. 21. 24. Josh. 12. 2.

[4] coast.
[y] Num. 34. 11.
[z] ch. 4. 49. Num. 34. 11. Josh. 12. 3.
[a] Gen. 14. 3.
‖ Or, *under the springs of Pisgah*, or, *the hill*.

[b] Num. 32. 20, &c.

† Heb. *sons of power*.
[5] meet.

[6] much.

[7] possess.

[c] Josh. 22. 4.

[d] Num. 27. 18.

[8] shall.

[e] Ex. 14. 14. ch. 1. 30. & 20. 4.
[9] shall.
[f] 2 Cor. 12. 8, 9.

[g] ch. 11. 2.

[h] Ex. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22. Ps. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.

[i] Ex. 3. 8. ch. 4. 22.

[k] Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14. ch. 1. 37. & 31. 2. & 32. 51, 52. & 34. 4. Ps. 106. 32.
[10] wroth.

[l] Num. 27. 12.
[11] Get thee up into.
‖ Or, *the hill*.

[m] Num. 27. 18, 23. ch. 1. 38. & 31. 3, 7.

[n] ch. 4. 46. & 34. 6.

[o] Lev. 19. 37. & 20. 8. & 22. 31. ch. 5. 1. & 8. 1. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5.
[1] statutes.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[2] for.

[b] ch. 12. 32. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Eccl. 12. 13. Rev. 22. 18, 19.
[3] *aught*.

[c] Num. 25. 4, &c. Josh. 22. 17. Ps. 106. 28, 29.

[4] statutes.

[d] Job 28. 28. Ps. 19. 7. & 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7.
[5] statutes.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 23.

[f] Ps. 46. 1. & 145. 18. & 148. 14. Isa. 55. 6.

[6] statutes.

[g] Prov. 4. 23.
[7] thy soul.
[h] Prov. 3. 1, 3. & 4. 21.

[i] Gen. 18. 19. ch. 6. 7. & 11. 19. Ps. 78. 5, 6. Eph. 6. 4.
[8] *Specially* the day that thou stoodest.
[k] Ex. 19. 9, 16. & 20. 18. Heb. 12. 18, 19.

[9] that.

[l] Ex. 9. 18. ch. 5. 23.
† Heb. *heart*.

[m] ch. 5. 4, 22.

[n] ver. 33, 36.

[10] Heb. *Themoonah*; appearance, form, shape.
[o] Ex. 20. 22.
[1] Kings 19. 12.
† Heb. *save a voice*.
[p] ch. 9. 9, 11.
[q] Ex. 34. 28.
[11] Or, *ten sentences*.
[r] Ex. 24. 12. & 31. 18.

[s] Ex. 21. 1. & ch. 22. & ch. 23.
[12] statutes.

[t] Josh. 23. 11.

[13] manner of.
[u] Isa. 40. 18.
[14] *that*.

[x] Ex. 32. 7.
[y] Ex. 20. 4, 5. ver. 23. ch. 5. 8.
[15] Heb. *Themoonah*.
[z] Rom. 1. 23.
[16] Heb. *Tabnith*.

[17] beneath.

which I teach you, [2] to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which JEHOVAH God of your fathers giveth you.

2 [b]Ye shall not add to the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish [3]*any thing* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of JEHOVAH your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what JEHOVAH did because of [c]Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, JEHOVAH thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave to JEHOVAH your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you [4]ordinances, and judgments, even as JEHOVAH my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*: for this *is* [d]your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these [5]ordinances, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For [e]what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* [f]God *so* nigh to them, as JEHOVAH our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for?*

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath [6]ordinances and judgments *as* righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyself, and [g]keep [7]thyself diligently, [h]lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [i]teach them 'to' thy sons, and 'to' thy sons' sons:

10 [8]*Especially* [k]the day when thou didst stand before JEHOVAH thy God in Horeb, when JEHOVAH said to me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days [9]which they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the [l]mountain burned with fire to the †midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 [m]And JEHOVAH spoke to you out of the midst of the fire: [n]ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no [10]similitude; [o]†only *ye heard* a voice.

13 [p]And he declared to you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* [q][11]ten commandments; and [r]he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 ¶ And [s]JEHOVAH commanded me at that time to teach you [12]ordinances and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 [t]Take ye therefore good heed to yourselves; (for ye saw no [13] [u]similitude on the day [14]*when* JEHOVAH spoke to you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire;)

16 Lest ye [x]corrupt *yourselves*, and [y]make you a graven image, the [15]similitude of any figure, [z]the [16]likeness of male or female.

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters [17]under the earth:

19 And lest thou [a]lift up thine eyes to heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* [b]all the host of heaven, shouldest be [18]seduced to [c]worship them, and serve them, which JEHOVAH thy God hath ‖divided to all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But JEHOVAH hath taken you, and [d]brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, [e]to be to him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, [f]JEHOVAH was angry with me for your sakes, and swore that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in to that good land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

22 But [g]I must die in this land, [h]I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess [i]that good land.

23 Take heed to yourselves, [k]lest ye forget the covenant of JEHOVAH your God, which he made with you, [l]and make you a graven image, [19] the likeness of any *thing* which JEHOVAH thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For [m]JEHOVAH thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* [n]a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and [o]shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven image, [20] the likeness of any *thing*, and [p]shall do evil in the sight of JEHOVAH thy God, to provoke him to anger;

26 [q]I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And JEHOVAH [r]shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither JEHOVAH shall lead you.

28 And [s]there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, [t]which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 [u]But if from thence thou shalt seek JEHOVAH thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things †are come upon thee, [z]*even* in the latter days, if thou [y]turn to JEHOVAH thy God, and shalt be obedient to his voice;

31 (For JEHOVAH thy God *is* [z]a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he swore to them.

32 For [a]ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* [b]from the one side of heaven to the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 [c]Did people ‘*ever*’ hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, [d]by [21]trials, [e]by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and [f]by a mighty hand, and [g]by a stretched-out arm, [h]and by great terrors, according to all that JEHOVAH your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 To thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that JEHOVAH he *is* God: [i]*there is* none else besides him.

36 [k]Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because [l]he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and [m]brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

38 [n]To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thy heart, that [o]JEHOVAH he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

40 [p]Thou shalt keep therefore his [22]ordinances and his commandments which I command thee this day, [q]that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses [r][23]separated three cities on this side ‘of’ Jordan, towards the sun-rising;

42 [s]That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour [24]without design, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing to one of these cities he might live:

43 *Namely*, [t]Bezer in the [25]waste region, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the [26]ordinances, and the judgments, which Moses spoke to the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,

46 On this side ‘of’ Jordan, [u]in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel [x]smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the land [y]of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, who *were* on this side ‘of’ Jordan, towards the sun-rising;

48 [z]From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even to mount Sion, which *is* [a]Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side ‘of’ Jordan eastward, even to the sea of the plain, under the [b]springs of Pisgah.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *At the people's request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moses called all Israel, and said to them, Hear, O Israel, the [1]ordinances and judgments which I speak in your [2]hearing this day, that ye may learn them, and †keep, and do them.

2 [c]JEHOVAH our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 JEHOVAH [b]made not this covenant with

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] ch. 17. 3. Job 31. 26, 27.
[b] Gen. 2. 1. 2 Kings 17. 16. & 21. 3.
[18] driven.
[c] Rom. 1. 25.
‖ Or, *imparted.*
[d] 1 Kings 8. 51. Jer. 11. 4.
[e] Ex. 19. 5. ch. 9. 29. & 32. 9.
[f] Num. 20. 12. ch. 1. 37. & 3. 26.
[g] See 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14, 15.
[h] ch. 3. 27.
[i] ch. 3. 25.
[k] ver. 9.
[l] ver. 16. Ex. 20. 4, 5.
[19] *or.*
[m] Ex. 24. 17. ch. 9. 3. Isa. 33. 14. Heb. 12. 29.
[n] Ex. 20. 5. ch. 6. 15. Isa. 42. 8.
[o] ver. 16.
[20] *or.*
[p] 2 Kings 17. 17, &c.
[q] ch. 30. 18, 19. Isa. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 2.
[r] Lev. 26. 33. ch. 28. 62, 64. Neh. 1. 8.
[s] ch. 28. 64. 1 Sam. 26. 19. Jer. 16. 13.
[t] Ps. 115. 4, 5. & 135. 15, 16. Isa. 44. 9. & 46. 7.
[u] Lev. 26. 39, 40. ch. 30. 1, 2. 3. 2 Chron. 15. 4. Neh. 1. 9. Isa. 55. 6, 7. Jer. 29. 12, 13, 14.
† Heb. *have found thee.*
Ex. 18. 8. ch. 31. 17.
[z] Gen. 49. 1. ch. 31. 29. Jer. 23. 20. Hos. 3. 5.
[y] Joel 2. 12.
[z] 2 Chron. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 31. Ps. 116. 5. Jonah 4. 2.
[a] Job 8. 8.
[b] Mat. 24. 31.
[c] Ex. 24. 11. & 33. 20. ch. 5. 24, 26.
[d] ch. 7. 19. & 29. 3.
[21] temptations.
[e] Ex. 7. 3.
[f] Ex. 13. 3.
[g] Ex. 6. 6.
[h] ch. 26. 8. & 34. 12.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[i] ch. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Isa. 45. 5, 18, 21. Mark 12. 29, 32.
[k] Ex. 19. 9, 19. & 20. 18, 22. & 24. 16. Heb. 12. 18.
[l] ch. 10. 15.
[m] Ex. 13. 3, 9, 14.
[n] ch. 7. 1. & 9. 1, 4, 5.
[o] ver. 35 Josh. 2. 11.
[p] Lev. 22. 31.
[22] statutes.
[q] ch. 5. 16. & 6. 3, 18. & 12. 25, 28. & 22. 7. Eph. 6. 3.
[r] Num. 35. 6, 14.
[23] severed.
[s] ch. 19. 4.
[24] unawares.
[t] Josh. 20. 8.
[25] wilderness.
[26] statutes.
[u] ch. 3. 29.
[x] Num. 21. 24. ch. 1. 4.
[y] Num. 21. 35. ch. 3. 3, 4.
[z] ch. 2. 36. & 3. 12.
[a] ch. 3. 9. Ps. 133. 3.
[b] ch. 3. 17.
[1] statutes.
[2] ears.
† Heb. *keep to do them.*
1491.
[c] Ex. 19. 5.
ch. 4. 23.
[b] See Mat. 13. 17. Heb. 8. 9.

our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 [c]JEHOVAH talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

5 ([d]I stood between JEHOVAH and you at that time, to shew you the word of JEHOVAH: for [e]ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount,) saying,

6 ¶ [f]I *am* JEHOVAH thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of †bondmen.

7 [g]Thou shalt have [3]no other gods before me.

8 [h]Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters [4]under the earth:

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I JEHOVAH thy God *am* a jealous God, [i]visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

10 [k]And shewing mercy to thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

11 [l]Thou shalt not take the name of JEHOVAH thy God in vain: for JEHOVAH will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 [m]Keep the sabbath-day to [5]hallow it, as JEHOVAH thy God hath commanded thee.

13 [n]Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work;

14 But the seventh day *is* the [o]sabbath of JEHOVAH thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

15 [p]And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* JEHOVAH thy God brought thee out '*from*' thence [q]through a mighty hand and by a stretched-out arm: therefore JEHOVAH thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

16 ¶ [r]Honour thy father and thy mother, as JEHOVAH thy God hath commanded thee; [s]that thy days may be [10]long, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee.

17 [t]Thou shalt not kill.

18 [u]Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 [x]Neither shalt thou steal.

20 [y]Neither shalt thou bear false [11]testimony against thy neighbour.

21 [z]Neither shalt thou [12]covet thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou [13]long for thy neighbour's house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.

22 ¶ These words JEHOVAH spoke to all your assembly in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice; and he added no more: and [a]he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them to me.

23 [b]And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near to me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

Before CHRIST 1451.

[c] Ex. 19. 9, 19. & 20. 22. ch. 4. 33, 36. & 34. 10.
[d] Ex. 20. 21. Gal. 3. 19.
[e] Ex. 19. 16. & 20. 18. & 24. 2.
[f] Ex. 20. 2, &c. Lev. 26. 1. ch. 6. 4. Ps. 81. 10.
† Heb. *servants.*
[g] Ex. 20. 3.
[3] none.
[h] Ex. 20. 4.
[4] beneath.
[i] Ex. 34. 7.
[k] Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4.
[l] Ex. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Mat. 5. 33.
[m] Ex. 20. 8.
[5] sanctify.
[n] Ex. 23. 12. & 35. 2. Ezek. 20. 12.
[o] Gen. 2. 2. Ex. 16. 29, 30. Heb. 4. 4.
[p] ch. 15. 15. & 16. 12. & 24. 18, 22.
[q] ch. 4. 34, 37.
[r] Ex. 20. 12. Lev. 19. 3. ch. 27. 16. Eph. 6. 2, 3. Col. 3. 20.
[s] ch. 4. 40.
[10] prolonged.
[t] Ex. 20. 13. Mat. 5. 21.
[u] Ex. 20. 14. Luke 18. 20. Jam. 2. 11.
[x] Ex. 20. 15. Rom. 13. 9.
[y] Ex. 20. 16.
[11] witness.
[z] Ex. 20. 17. Mic. 2. 2. Hab. 2. 9. Luke 12. 15. Rom. 7. 7. & 13. 9.
[12] desire.
[13] covet.
[a] Ex. 24. 12. & 31. 18. ch. 4. 13.
[b] Ex. 20. 18, 19.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[c] Ex. 19. 19.
[d] ch. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22.
[e] ch. 18. 16.
† Heb. *add to hear.*
[f] ch. 4. 33.
[g] Ex. 20. 19. Heb. 12. 19.
[h] ch. 18. 17.
[i] ch. 32. 29. Ps. 81. 13. Isa. 48. 18. Mat. 23. 37. Luke 19. 42.
[k] ch. 11. 1.
[l] ch. 4. 40.
[14] Get you.
[m] Gal. 3. 19.
[15] statutes.
[n] ch. 17. 20. & 28. 14. Josh. 1. 7. & 23. 6. Prov. 4. 27.
[o] ch. 10. 12. Ps. 119. 6. Jer. 7. 23. Luke 1. 6.
[p] ch. 4. 40.
[a] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 31. & 12. 1.
[1] statutes.
† Heb. *pass over.*
[b] Ex. 20. 20. ch. 10. 12, 13. Ps. 111. 10. & 128. 1. Eccl. 12. 13.
[c] ch. 4. 40. Prov. 3. 1, 2.
[d] Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17.
[e] Ex. 3. 8.
[f] Isa. 42. 8. Mark 12. 29, 32. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6.
[g] ch. 10. 12. Mat. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.
[h] 2 Kings 23. 25.
[i] ch. 11. 18. & 32. 46. Ps. 37. 31. & 40. 8. & 119. 11, 98. Prov. 3. 3. Isa. 51. 7.
[k] ch. 4. 9. & 11. 19. Ps. 78. 4, 5, 6. Eph. 6. 4.
† Heb. *whet, or, sharpen.*

24 And ye said, Behold, JEHOVAH our God hath shewed us his glory, and his greatness, and [c]we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he [d]liveth.

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: [e]if we †hear the voice of JEHOVAH our God any more, then we shall die.

26 [f]For who *is there of* all flesh that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that JEHOVAH our God shall say: and [g]speak thou to us all that JEHOVAH our God shall speak to thee; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And JEHOVAH heard the voice of your words, when ye spoke to me; and JEHOVAH said to me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken to thee: [h]they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 [i]O that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and [k]keep all my commandments always, [l]that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go say to them, [14]Go ye into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, [m]and I will speak to thee all the commandments, and the [15]ordinances, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as JEHOVAH your God hath commanded you: [n]ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye shall walk in [o]all the ways which JEHOVAH your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, [p]and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOW these *are* [a]the commandments, the [1]ordinances, and the judgments which JEHOVAH your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye †go to possess it:

2 [b]That thou mightest fear JEHOVAH thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; [c]and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, [d]as JEHOVAH God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in [e]the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 [f]Hear, O Israel: JEHOVAH our God *is* one JEHOVAH:

5 And [g]thou shalt love JEHOVAH thy God [h]with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And [i]these words which I commanded thee this day, shall be in thy heart:

7 And [k]thou shalt †teach them diligently to thy children, and shalt talk of them

when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 [i]And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thy hand, and they shall be as [2]frontlets between thine eyes.

9 [m]And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when JEHOVAH thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he swore to thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, [n]which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and [3]cisterns hewn, which thou [4]hewedst not, vineyards and olive-trees, which thou plantedst not; [o]when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget JEHOVAH, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of [†]bondage.

13 Thou shalt [p]fear JEHOVAH thy God, and serve him, and [q]shalt swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not [r]go after other gods, [s]of the gods of the people who *are* round about you;

15 (For [t]JEHOVAH thy God *is* a jealous God among you;) [u]lest the anger of JEHOVAH thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ [x]Ye shall not tempt JEHOVAH your God, [y]as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

17 Ye shall [z]diligently keep the commandments of JEHOVAH your God, and his testimonies, and his [5]ordinances, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou [a]shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of JEHOVAH: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which JEHOVAH swore to thy fathers,

19 [b]To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as JEHOVAH hath spoken.

20 *And* [c]when thy son asketh thee [†]in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies and the [6]ordinances, and the judgments, which JEHOVAH our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say to thy son, We were Pharaoh's bond-men in Egypt; and JEHOVAH brought us out of Egypt [d]with a mighty hand:

22 [e]And JEHOVAH shewed signs and wonders, great and [†][7]grievous, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore to our fathers.

24 And JEHOVAH commanded us to do all these [8]ordinances, [f]to fear JEHOVAH our God, [g]for our good always, that [h]he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And [i]it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before JEHOVAH our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *All communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry,* 6 *for the holiness of the people,* 9 *for the nature of God in his mercy and justice,* 17 *for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.*

WHEN [a]JEHOVAH thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, [b]the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations [c]greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when JEHOVAH thy God shall [d]deliver them before thee, thou shalt smite them *and* [e]utterly destroy them, [f]thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy to them:

3 [g]Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give to his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take to thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: [h]so will the anger of JEHOVAH be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall [i]destroy their altars, and break down their [†]images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 [k]For thou *art* a holy people to JEHOVAH thy God: [l]JEHOVAH thy God hath chosen thee to be a [1] peculiar people to himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 JEHOVAH did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* [m]the fewest of all people:

8 But [n]because JEHOVAH loved you, and because he would keep [o]the oath which he had sworn to your fathers, [p]hath JEHOVAH brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that JEHOVAH thy God, he *is* God, [q]the faithful God, [r]who keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

10 And [s]repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: [t]he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the [2]ordinances, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ [u]Wherefore it shall come to pass, [†]if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that JEHOVAH thy God [3]will keep to thee [x]the covenant and the mercy which he swore to thy fathers:

13 And he will [y]love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: [z]he will also bless the fruit of thy [4]body, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy 'new' wine, and [5]thy fresh oil, the increase of thy [6]cows, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he swore to thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: [a]there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And JEHOVAH will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the [b]evil diseases of Egypt which thou knowest upon thee; but will lay them upon all [7]*those* who hate thee.

16 And [c]thou shalt consume all the people whom JEHOVAH thy God shall deliver 'to' thee; [d]thine eye shall have no pity

Before CHRIST 1451.

[i] Ex. 13. 9, 16. ch. 11. 18. Prov. 3. 3. & 6. 21. & 7. 3.
[2] Heb. *Totaphoth.*
[m] ch. 11. 20. Isa. 57. 8.
[n] Josh. 24. 13. Ps. 105. 44.
[3] wells digged.
[4] diggedst.
[o] ch. 8. 10, &c.
[†] Heb. *bondmen*, or, *servants.*
[p] ch. 10. 12, 20. & 13. 4. Mat. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
[q] Ps. 63. 11. Isa. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 7. & 12. 16.
[r] ch. 8. 19. & 11. 28. Jer. 25. 6.
[s] ch. 13. 7.
[t] Ex. 20. 5. ch. 4. 24.
[u] ch. 7. 4. & 11. 17.
[x] Mat. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12.
[y] Ex. 17. 2, 7. Num. 20. 3, 4. & 21. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[z] ch. 11. 13, 22. Ps. 119. 4.
[5] statutes.
[a] Ex. 15. 26. ch. 12. 28, & 13. 18.
[b] Num. 33. 52, 53.
[c] Ex. 13. 14.
[†] Heb. *to-morrow.*
[6] statutes.
[d] Ex. 3. 19. & 13. 3.
[e] Ex. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 11. & 12. Ps. 135. 9.
[†] Heb. *evil.*
[7] sore.
[8] statutes.
[f] ver. 2.
[g] ch. 10. 13. Job 35. 7, 8. Jer. 32. 39.
[h] ch. 4. 1. & 8. 1. Ps. 41. 2. Luke 10. 28.
[i] Lev. 18. 5. ch. 24. 13. Rom. 10. 3, 5.
[a] ch. 31. 3. Ps. 44. 2, 3.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[b] Gen. 15. 19, &c. Ex. 33. 2.
[c] ch. 4. 38. & 9. 1.
[d] ver. 23. ch. 23. 14.
[e] Lev. 27. 28, 29 Num. 33. 52. ch. 20. 16, 17. Josh. 6. 17. & 8. 24. & 9. 24. & 10. 28, 40. & 11. 11, 12.
[f] Ex. 23. 32. & 34. 12, 15, 16. Judg. 2. 2. See ch. 20. 10, &c. Josh. 2. 14. & 9. 18. Judg. 1. 24.
[g] Josh. 23. 12. 1 Kings 11. 2. Ezra 9. 2.
[h] ch. 6. 15.
[i] Ex. 23. 24. & 34. 13. ch. 12. 2, 3.
[†] Heb. *statues*, or, *pillars.*
[k] Ex. 19. 6. ch. 14. 2. & 26. 19. Ps. 50. 5. Jer. 2. 3.
[l] Ex. 19. 5. Amos 3. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[1] special.
[m] ch. 10. 22.
[n] ch. 10. 15.
[o] Ex. 32. 13. Ps. 105. 8, 9, 10. Luke 1. 55, 72, 73.
[p] Ex. 13. 3, 14.
[q] Isa. 49. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Cor. 1. 18. 1 Thes. 5. 24. 2 Thes. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Heb. 11. 11. 1 John 1. 9.
[r] Ex. 20. 6. ch. 5. 10. Neh. 1. 5. Dan. 9. 4.
[s] Isa. 59. 18. Nah. 1. 2.
[t] ch. 32. 35.
[2] statutes.
[u] Lev. 26. 3. ch. 28. 1.
[†] Heb. *because.*
[3] shall.
[x] Ps. 105. 8, 9. Luke 1. 55, 72, 73.
[y] John 14. 21.
[z] ch. 28. 4.
[4] womb.
[5] thine oil.
[6] kine.
[a] Ex. 23. 26, &c.
[b] Ex. 9. 14. & 15. 26. ch. 28. 27, 60.
[7] *them* that.
[c] ver. 2.
[d] ch. 13. 8. & 19. 13, 21. & 25. 12.

upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* [c]a snare to thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more than I, how can I [f]dispossess them?

18 [g]Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well [h]remember what JEHOVAH thy God did to Pharaoh, and to all Egypt;

19 [i]The great [8]trials which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched-out arm, by which JEHOVAH thy God brought thee out: so shall JEHOVAH thy God do to all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 [k]Moreover, JEHOVAH thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for JEHOVAH thy God *is* [l]among you, [m]a mighty God and terrible.

22 [n]And JEHOVAH thy God will †[9]cast out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But JEHOVAH thy God [10]will deliver them †to thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they [11]are destroyed.

24 And [o]he shall deliver their kings into thy hand, and thou shalt destroy their name [p]from under heaven: [q]there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou ['shalt'] have destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods [r]shall ye burn with fire: thou [s]shalt not [12]covet the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* to thee, lest thou be [t][13]ensnared therein: for it *is* [u]an abomination to JEHOVAH thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a [14]cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; [x]for it *is* a cursed thing.

CHAPTER VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of God's dealing with them.

ALL the [1]commandments which I command thee this day [a]shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which JEHOVAH swore to your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which JEHOVAH thy God [b]led thee these forty years in the [2]desert, to humble thee, *and* [c]to prove thee, [d]to know what *was* in thy heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments or [3]not.

3 And he humbled thee, and [e]suffered thee to hunger, and [f]fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that [4]man doth [5]not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of JEHOVAH doth man live.

4 [h]Thy raiment [5]became not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these forty years.

5 [i]Thou shalt also [6]consider in thy heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, *so* JEHOVAH thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of JEHOVAH thy God, [k]to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For JEHOVAH thy God bringeth thee into a good land, [l]a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys and [7]mountains;

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land †of oil-olive, and honey;

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land [m]whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose [8]mountains thou mayest [9]dig [10]copper.

10 [n]When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless JEHOVAH thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not JEHOVAH thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his [11]ordinances, which I command thee this day:

12 [o]Lest *when* thou hast eaten, and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein;*

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

14 [p]Then thy heart be lifted up, and thou [q]forget JEHOVAH thy God, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of [12]bondmen;

15 Who [r] led thee through that great and terrible [13]desert, [s]*wherein were* [14]burning serpents, and scorpions, and [15]parched land, where *there was* no water: [t]who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the [16]desert with [u]manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, [x]to do thee good at thy latter end:

17 [y]And thou say in thy heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember JEHOVAH thy God: [z]for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, [a]that he may establish his covenant which he swore to thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget JEHOVAH thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, [b]I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which JEHOVAH destroyeth before your face, [c]so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient to the voice of JEHOVAH your God.

CHAPTER IX.

Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.

HEAR, O Israel: Thou *art* to [c]pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations [b]greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and [c][1]fortified up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, [d]the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard [2]*it said,* Who can stand before the children of Anak?

3 [3]Know therefore this day, that JEHOVAH thy God *is* he who [e]goeth over before thee; *as* a [f]consuming fire [g]he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: [h]so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as JEHOVAH hath said to thee.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[c] Ex. 23. 33. ch. 12. 30. Judg. 8. 27. Ps. 106. 36.
[f] Num. 33. 53.
[g] ch. 31. 6.
[h] Ps. 105. 5.
[i] ch. 4. 34. & 29. 3.
[8] temptations.
[k] Ex. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12.
[l] Num. 11. 20. & 14. 9, 14, 42. & 16. 3. Josh. 3. 10.
[m] ch. 10. 17. Neh. 1. 5. & 4. 14. & 9. 32.
[n] Ex. 23. 29, 30.
† Heb. *pluck off.*
[9] put.
[10] shall.
† Heb. *before thy face.* ver. 2.
[11] be.
[o] Josh. 10. 24, 25, 42. & 12. 1, &c.
[p] Ex. 17. 14. ch. 9. 14. & 25. 19. & 29. 20.
[q] ch. 11. 25. Josh. 1. 5. & 10. 8. & 23. 9.
[r] ver. 5. Ex. 32. 20. ch. 12. 3. 1 Chron. 14. 12.
[s] Josh. 7. 1, 21.
[12] desire.
[t] Judg. 8. 27. Zeph. 1. 3.
[13] snared.
[u] ch. 17. 1.
[14] Heb. *Cherem.*
[x] Lev. 27. 28. ch. 13. 17. Josh. 6. 17, 18. & 7. 1.
[1] Heb. *Mitzvah*, singular number, used collectively.
[a] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 32, 33. & 6. 1, 2, 3.
[b] ch. 1. 3. & 2. 7. & 29. 5. Ps. 136. 16. Amos 2. 10.
[2] wilderness.
[c] Ex. 16. 4. ch. 13. 3.
[d] 2 Chron. 32. 31.
[e] John 2. 25.
[3] no.
[e] Ex. 16. 2, 3.
[f] Ex. 16. 12, 14, 35.
[4] That is, *by every thing which God hath appointed.*
[5] Ps. 104. 29. Mat. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.
[h] ch. 29. 5. Neh. 9. 21.
[5] waxed.
[i] 2 Sam. 7. 14. Ps. 89. 32. Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. Rev. 3. 19.
[6] Heb. *know.*
[k] ch. 5. 33.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[l] ch. 11. 10, 11, 12.
[7] hills.
† Heb. *of olive tree of oil.*
[m] ch. 33. 25.
[8] hills.
[9] Heb. *hew.*
[10] brass. Heb. *Nechosheth*, this word is used both for copper and brass, or rather bronze, composed of copper and tin.
[n] ch. 6. 11, 12.
[11] statutes.
[o] ch. 28. 47. & 32. 15. Prov. 30. 9. Hos. 13. 6.
[p] 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[q] Ps. 106. 21.
[12] bondage.
[r] Isa. 63. 12, 13, 14. Jer. 2. 6.
[13] wilderness.
[s] Num. 21. 6. Hos. 13. 5.
[14] fiery.
[15] drought.
[t] Num. 20. 11. Ps. 78. 15. & 114. 8.
[16] wilderness.
[u] ver. 3. Ex. 16. 15.
[x] Jer. 24. 5, 6. Heb. 12. 11.
[y] ch. 9. 4. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[z] Prov. 10. 22. Hos. 2. 8.
[a] ch. 7. 8, 12.
[b] ch. 4. 26. & 30. 18.
[c] Dan. 9. 11, 12.
[a] ch. 11. 31. Josh. 3. 16. & 4. 19.
[b] ch. 4. 38. & 7. 1. & 11. 23.
[c] ch. 1. 28.
[1] fenced.
[d] Num. 13. 22, 28, 32, 23.
[2] *say.*
[3] Understand.
[e] ch. 31. 3. Josh. 3. 11.
[f] ch. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 29.
[g] ch. 7. 23.
[h] Ex. 23. 31. ch. 7. 24.

4 [s]Speak not thou in thy heart, after that JEHOVAH thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness JEHOVAH hath brought me in to possess this land: but [h]for the wickedness of these nations JEHOVAH doth drive them out from before thee.

5 [i]Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thy heart dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations, JEHOVAH thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may [4]establish [m]the word which JEHOVAH swore to thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 [5]Know therefore, that JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* [n]a stiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst JEHOVAH thy God [6] in the [7]desert; [o]from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came to this place, ye have been rebellious against JEHOVAH.

8 Also [p]in Horeb ye provoked JEHOVAH to wrath, so that JEHOVAH was angry with you to have destroyed you.

9 [q]When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which JEHOVAH made with you, then [r]I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread, nor drink water:

10 [s]And JEHOVAH delivered to me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words which JEHOVAH spoke with you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, [t]in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* JEHOVAH gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And JEHOVAH said to me, [u]Arise, [8]go thou down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves;* they are [x]quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore, [y]JEHOVAH spoke to me, saying, I have seen this people, and behold, [z]it *is* a stiff-necked people.

14 [a]Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and [b]blot out their name from under heaven: [c]and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 [d]So I turned and came down from the mount, and [e]the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And [f]I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against JEHOVAH your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which JEHOVAH had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and broke them before your eyes.

18 And I [g]fell down before JEHOVAH, as at [9] first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of JEHOVAH, to provoke him [10].

Before CHRIST 1451.

[s] ch. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 6, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 4, 7.
[h] Gen. 15. 16. Lev. 18. 24, 25. ch. 18. 12.
[i] Tit. 3. 5.
4 perform.
[m] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.
5 Understand.
[n] ver. 13. Ex. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9.
6 to wrath.
7 wilderness.
[o] Ex. 14. 11. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Num. 11. 4. & 20. 2. & 25. 2. ch. 31. 27.
[p] Ex. 32. 4. Ps. 106. 19.
1491.
[q] Ex. 24. 12, 15.
[r] Ex. 24. 18. & 34. 28.
[s] Ex. 31 18.
[t] Ex. 19. 17. & 20. 1. ch. 4. 10. & 10. 4. & 18. 16.
[u] Ex. 32. 7.
8 get thee.
[x] ch. 31. 29. Judg. 2. 17.
[y] Ex. 32. 9.
[z] ver. 6. ch. 10. 16. & 31. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14.
[a] Ex. 32. 10.
[b] ch. 29. 20. Ps. 9. 5. & 109. 13.
[c] Num. 14. 12.
[d] Ex. 32. 15.
[e] Ex. 19. 18. ch. 4. 11. & 5. 23.
[f] Ex. 32. 19.
[g] Ex. 34. 28. Ps. 106. 23.
9 the.
10 to anger.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[h] Ex. 32. 10, 11.
11 wroth.
[i] Ex. 32. 14. & 33. 17. ch. 10. 10. Ps. 106. 23.
[k] Ex. 32. 20. Isa. 31. 7.
12 stamped.
[l] Num. 11. 1, 3, 5.
[m] Ex. 17. 7.
[n] Num. 11. 4, 34.
13 to wrath.
[o] Num. 13. 3. & 14. 1.
[p] Ps. 106. 24, 25.
[q] ch. 31. 27.
[r] ver. 18.
[s] Ex. 32. 11, &c.
[t] Gen. 41. 57. 1 Sam. 14. 25.
[u] Ex. 32. 12. Num. 14. 16.
14 wilderness.
[x] ch. 4. 20. 1 Kings 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. Ps. 95. 7.
[y] Ex. 32. 13. Deut. 9. 27. Ps. 105. 42.
[z] Deut. 4. 20. 1 Kings 8. 53.

19 [h](For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure wherewith JEHOVAH was [11]angry against you to destroy you.) [i]But JEHOVAH hearkened to me at that time also.

20 And JEHOVAH was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also 'at' the same time.

21 And [k]I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and [12]broke it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at [l]Taberah, and at [m]Massah, and at [n]Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked JEHOVAH [13].

23 Likewise [o]when JEHOVAH sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of JEHOVAH your God, and [p]ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 [q]Ye have been rebellious against JEHOVAH from the day that I knew you.

25 [r]Thus I fell down before JEHOVAH forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first;* because JEHOVAH had said he would destroy you.

26 [s]I prayed therefore to JEHOVAH, and said, O Lord JEHOVAH, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not to the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Lest [t]the land whence thou broughtest us out, say, [u]Because JEHOVAH was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the [14]desert.

29 [x]Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

CHAPTER X.

1 *God's mercy in restoring the two tables,* 6 *in continuing the priesthood,* 8 *in separating the tribe of Levi,* 10 *in hearkening to Moses' suit for the people.* 12 *An exhortation to obedience.*

AT that time JEHOVAH said to me, [a]Hew thee two tables of stone like the first, and come up to me into the mount, and [b]make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou didst break, and [c]thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* [d][1]acacia wood, and [e]hewed two tables of stone like the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in my hand.

4 And [f]he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten †commandments, [g]which JEHOVAH spoke to you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, [h]in the day of the assembly: and JEHOVAH gave them to me.

5 And I turned myself and [i]came down from the mount, and [k]put the tables in the ark which I had made; [l]and there they [2]are, as JEHOVAH commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their

1491.
[a] Ex. 34. 1, 2.
[b] Ex. 25. 10.
[c] Ex. 25. 16, 21.
[d] Ex. 25. 5, 10. & 37. 1.
1 shittim.
[e] Ex. 34. 4.
[f] Ex. 34. 28.
† Heb. *words.*
[g] Ex. 20. 1.
[h] Ex. 19. 17. ch. 9. 10. & 18. 16.
[i] Ex. 34. 29.
[k] Ex. 40. 20.
[l] 1 Kings 8. 9.
2 be.

journey from [3]the wells [m]of the children of Jaakan to [n]Mosera: [o]there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in the stead.

7 [p]From thence they journeyed to Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of [4]brooks of waters.

8 ¶ At that time [q]JEHOVAH separated the tribe of Levi, [r]to bear the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, [s]to stand before JEHOVAH to minister to him, and [t]to bless in his name, to this day.

9 [u]Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; JEHOVAH *is* his inheritance, according as JEHOVAH thy God promised him.

10 And [x]I stayed in the mount, according to the ‖first time, forty days and forty nights; and [y]JEHOVAH hearkened to me at that time also, *and* JEHOVAH would not destroy thee.

11 [z]And JEHOVAH said to me, Arise, †take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land which I swore to their fathers to give to them.

12 ¶ And now, Israel, [a]what doth JEHOVAH thy God require of thee but [b]to fear JEHOVAH thy God, [c]to walk in all his ways, and [d]to love him, and to serve JEHOVAH thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of JEHOVAH, and his [5]ordinances, which I command thee this day [e]for thy good?

14 Behold, [f]the heaven and the heaven of heavens *is* JEHOVAH'S thy God, [g]the earth *also*, with all that therein *is*.

15 [h]Only JEHOVAH had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore [i]the foreskin of your heart, and be no more [k]stiff-necked.

17 For JEHOVAH your God *is* [l]God of gods, and [m]Lord of lords, a great God, [n]a mighty, and a terrible, who [o]regardeth not persons, nor taketh [6]bribes:

18 [p]He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, [7]by giving him food and raiment.

19 [q]Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 [r]Thou shalt fear JEHOVAH thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou [s]cleave, [t]and swear by his name.

21 [u]He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, [x]that hath done for thee these great and terrible things which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt [y]with threescore and ten persons; and now JEHOVAH thy God hath made thee [z]as the stars of heaven for multitude.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 2 *by their own experience of God's great works,* 8 *by promise of God's great blessings,* 16 *and by threatenings.* 18 *A careful study is required in God's words.* 26 *The blessing and curse is set before them.*

THEREFORE thou shalt [a]love JEHOVAH thy God, and [b]keep his charge, and his [1]ordinances, and his judgments, and his commandments, always.

2 And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children who have not known, and who have not seen [c]the chastisement of JEHOVAH your God, [d]his greatness, [e]his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm,

3 [f]And his [2]miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt, to Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and to all his land;

4 And what he did to the army of Egypt, to their horses, and to their chariots; [g]how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* JEHOVAH hath destroyed them to this day;

5 And what he did to you in the [3]desert, until ye came into this place;

6 And [h]what he did to Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ‖substance that †*was* in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:

7 But [i]your eyes have seen all the great acts of JEHOVAH which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may [k]be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;

9 And [l]that ye may prolong *your* days in the land [m]which JEHOVAH swore to your fathers to give to them, and to their seed, [n]a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, [o]where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 [p]But the land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of [4]mountains and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which JEHOVAH thy God †careth for: [q]the eyes of JEHOVAH thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even to the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken [r]diligently to my commandments which I command you this day, [s]to love JEHOVAH your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

14 That [t]I will give *you* the rain of your land in [5]its season, [u]the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy 'new' wine, and [6]thy fresh oil.

15 [x]And I will †send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest [y]eat and be full.

16 Take heed to yourselves, [z]that your heart be not [7]enticed, and ye turn aside, and [a]serve other gods, and worship them;

17 And *then* [b]JEHOVAH'S wrath be kindled against you, and he [c]shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* [d]ye perish quickly from off the good land which JEHOVAH giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore [e]shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and [f]bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 [g]And ye shall teach them 'to' your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 [h]And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thy house, and upon thy gates:

21 That [i]your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which JEHOVAH swore to your fathers to

---

Before CHRIST 1451.

3 Beeroth.
m Num. 33. 31.
n Num. 33. 30.
o Num. 20. 28. & 33. 38.
p Num. 33. 32, 33.
4 rivers.
q Num. 3. 6. & 4. 4. & 8. 14. & 16. 9.
r Num. 4. 15.
s ch. 18. 5.
t Lev. 9. 22. Num. 6. 23. ch. 21. 5.
u Num. 18. 20, 24. ch. 18. 1, 2. Ezek. 44. 28.
x Ex. 34. 28. ch. 9. 18, 25.
‖ Or, *former days.*
1491.
y Ex. 32. 14, 33, 34. & 33. 17. ch. 9. 19.
z Ex. 32. 34. & 33. 1.
† Heb. *go in journey.*
a Mic. 6. 8.
b ch. 6. 13.
c ch. 5. 33.
d ch. 6. 5. & 11. 13. & 30. 16, 20. Mat. 22. 37.
5 statutes.
e ch. 6. 24.
f 1 Kings 8. 27. Ps. 115. 16. & 148. 4.
g Gen. 14. 19. Ex. 19. 5. Ps. 24. 1.
h ch. 4. 37.
i See Lev. 26. 41. ch. 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col. 2. 11.
k ch. 9. 6, 13.
l Josh. 22. 22. Ps. 136. 2. Dan. 2. 47. & 11. 36.
m Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
n ch. 7. 21.
o 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
6 reward.
p Ps. 68. 5. & 146. 9.
7 in.
q Lev. 19. 33, 34.
r ch. 6. 13. Mat. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
s ch. 11. 22. & 13. 4.
t Ps. 63. 11.
u Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 22. 3. Jer. 17. 14.
x 1 Sam. 12. 24. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Ps. 106. 21, 22.
y Gen. 46. 27. Ex. 1. 5. Acts 7. 14.
z Gen. 15. 5. ch. 1. 10. & 28. 62.
a ch. 10. 12. & 30. 16, 20.
b Zech. 3. 7.
1 statutes.
c ch. 8. 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

d ch. 5. 24.
e ch. 7. 19.
f Ps. 78. 12. & 135. 9.
2 Heb. *signs.*
g Ex. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 9, 10. Ps. 106. 11.
3 wilderness.
h Num. 16. 1, 31. & 27. 3. Ps. 106. 17.
‖ Or, *living substance which followed them.*
† Heb. was *at their feet.*
i ch. 5. 3. & 7. 19.
k Josh. 1. 6, 7.
l ch. 4. 40. & 5. 16. Prov. 10. 27.
m ch. 9. 5.
n Ex. 3. 8.
o Zech. 14. 18.
p ch. 8. 7.
4 hills.
† Heb. *seeketh.*
q 1 Kings 9. 3.
r ver. 22. ch. 6. 17.
s ch. 10. 12.
t Lev. 26. 4. ch. 28. 12.
5 his due season.
u Joel 2. 23. James 5. 7.
6 thine oil.
x Ps. 104. 14.
† Heb. *give.*
y ch. 6. 11. Joel 2. 19.
z ch. 29. 18. Job 31. 27.
7 deceived.
a ch. 8. 19. & 30. 17.
b ch. 6. 15.
c 1 Kings 8. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 26. & 7. 13.
d ch. 4. 26. & 8. 19, 20. & 30. 18. Josh. 23. 13, 15, 16.
e ch. 6. 6. & 32. 46.
f ch. 6. 8.
g ch. 4. 9, 10. & 6. 7.
h ch. 6. 9.
i ch. 4. 40. & 6. 2. Prov. 3. 2. & 4. 10. & 9. 11.

give them, [a]as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if [b]ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love JEHOVAH your God, to walk in all his ways, and [m]to cleave to him;

23 Then will JEHOVAH [n]drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall [o]possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

24 [p]Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: [q]from the [8]desert, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even to the [9]western sea shall your [10]border be.

25 [r]There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* JEHOVAH your God shall [s]lay the fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, [t]as he hath said to you.

26 ¶ [u]Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

27 [x]A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of JEHOVAH your God which I command you this day;

28 And a [y]curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of JEHOVAH your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass when JEHOVAH thy God hath brought thee in to the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put [z]the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, who dwell in the [11]plain over against Gilgal, [a]beside the [12]oaks of Moreh?

31 [b]For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which JEHOVAH your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye shall observe [c]to do all the [13]ordinances and judgments which I set before you this day.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed.* 5 *The place of God's service is to be kept.* 15, 23 *Blood is forbidden.* 17, 20, 26 *Holy things must be eaten in the holy place.* 19 *The Levite is not to be forsaken.* 29 *Idolatry is not to be inquired after.*

[a]THESE *are* the [1]ordinances and judgments which ye shall observe to do in the land which JEHOVAH God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, [b]all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 [c]Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall ‖possess served their gods, [d]upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:

3 And [e]ye shall †overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 [f]Ye shall not do so to JEHOVAH your God.

5 But to the place which JEHOVAH your God shall [g]choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* to his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And [h]thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your [i]tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks:

7 And [k]there ye shall eat before JEHOVAH your God, and [l]ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand to, ye and your households, wherein JEHOVAH thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do [2]according to all which we do here this day, [m] [3]each man whatever *is* right in his own [4]sight.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance which JEHOVAH your God giveth you.

10 But *when* [n]ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which JEHOVAH your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:

11 Then there shall be [o]a place which JEHOVAH your God [5]will choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all †your choice vows which ye vow to JEHOVAH:

12 And [p]ye shall rejoice before JEHOVAH your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as [q]he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 [r]Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest:

14 [s]But in the place which JEHOVAH shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, [t]thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatever [6]thine appetite longeth for, according to the blessing of JEHOVAH thy God which he hath given thee: [u]the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, [z]as of the [7]antelope, and as of the hart.

16 [y]Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy 'new' wine, or of thy 'fresh' oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thy hand.

18 [z]But thou must eat them before JEHOVAH thy God in the place which JEHOVAH thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before JEHOVAH thy God in all that thou puttest thy hands to.

19 [a]Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite †as long as thou livest upon the earth.

20 ¶ When JEHOVAH thy God shall enlarge thy border, [b]as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because [8]thine appetite longeth to eat flesh, thou mayest eat flesh, whatever [9] thine appetite longeth for.

21 If the place which JEHOVAH thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] Ps. 72. 5. & 89. 29.
[b] ver. 13. ch. 6. 17.
[m] ch. 10. 20. & 30. 20.
[n] ch. 4. 38. & 9. 5.
[o] ch. 9. 1.
[p] Josh. 1. 3. & 14. 9.
[q] Gen. 15. 18. Ex. 23. 31. Num. 34. 3, &c.
[8] wilderness.
[9] uttermost.
[10] coast.
[r] ch. 7. 24.
[s] ch. 2. 25.
[t] Ex. 23. 27.
[u] ch. 30. 1, 15, 19.
[x] ch. 28. 2.
[y] ch. 28. 15.
[z] ch. 27. 12, 13. Josh. 8. 33.
[11] champaign.
[a] Gen. 12. 6. Judg. 7. 1.
[12] plains.
[b] ch. 9. 1. Josh. 1. 11.
[c] ch. 5. 32. & 12. 32.
[13] statutes.
[a] ch. 6. 1.
[1] statutes.
[b] ch. 4. 10. 1 Kings 8. 40.
[c] Ex. 34. 13. ch. 7. 5.
‖ Or, *inherit.*
[d] 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10, 11. Jer. 3. 6.
[e] Num. 33. 52. Judg. 2. 2.
† Heb. *break down.*
[f] ver. 31.
[g] ver. 11. ch. 26. 2. Josh. 9. 27. 1 Kings 8. 29. 2 Chron. 7. 12. Ps. 78. 68.
[h] Lev. 17. 3, 4.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[i] ver. 17. ch. 14. 22, 23. & 18. 19, 20.
[k] ch. 14. 26.
[l] ver. 12. 18. Lev. 23. 40. ch. 16. 11, 14, 15. & 26. 11 & 27. 7.
[2] after all *the things* that.
[m] Judg. 17. 6. & 21. 25.
[3] every.
[4] eyes.
[n] ch. 11. 31.
[o] ver. 5. 14, 18, 21, 26. & ch. 14. 23. & 15. 20. & 16. 2, &c. & 17. 8. & 18. 6. & 23. 16. & 26. 2. & 31. 11. Josh. 18. 1. 1 Kings 8. 29. Ps. 78. 68.
[5] shall.
† Heb. *the choice of your vows.*
[p] ver. 7.
[q] ch. 10. 9. & 14. 29.
[r] Lev. 17. 4.
[s] ver. 11.
[t] ver. 21.
[6] thy soul lusteth after.
[u] ver. 22.
[z] ch. 14. 5. & 15. 22.
[7] roe-buck.
[y] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26. & 17. 10. ch. 15. 23. & ver. 23, 24.
[z] ver. 11, 12. & ch. 14. 23.
[a] ch. 14. 27.
† Heb. *all thy days.*
[b] Gen. 15. 18. & 28. 14. Ex. 34. 24. ch. 11. 24. & 19. 8.
[8] thy soul.
[9] thy soul lusteth after.

far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which JEHOVAH hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatever [10]thine appetite longeth for.

22 [c]Even as the [11]antelope and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.

23 [d]Only †be sure that thou eat not the blood: [e]for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it; [f]that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, [g]when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of JEHOVAH.

26 Only thy [h]holy things which thou hast, and [i]thy vows, thou shalt take, and go to the place which JEHOVAH shall choose:

27 And [k]thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of JEHOVAH thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of JEHOVAH thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, [l]that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of JEHOVAH thy God.

29 ¶ When [m]JEHOVAH thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou †succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

30 Take heed to thyself [n]that thou be not [12]ensnared †by following them, after that they [13]are destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 [o]Thou shalt not do so to JEHOVAH thy God; for every †abomination to JEHOVAH which he hateth have they done to their gods; for [p]even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 Whatever thing I command you, observe to do it: [q]thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry,* 6 *how near soever to thee,* 9 *are to be stoned to death.* 12 *Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.*

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a [a]dreamer of dreams, [b]and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And [c]the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spoke to thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken to the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for JEHOVAH your God [d]proveth you, to know whether ye love JEHOVAH your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall [e]walk after JEHOVAH your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and [f]cleave to him.

5 And [g]that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath †spoken to turn *you* away from JEHOVAH your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of [1]bondmen, to thrust thee out of the way which JEHOVAH thy God commanded thee to walk in. [h]So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ [i]If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or [k]the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, [l]who *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely,* [‘]some’ of the gods of the people who *are* round about you, nigh to thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even to the *other* end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt [m]not consent to him, nor hearken to him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But [n]thou shalt surely kill him; [o]thy hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from JEHOVAH thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt from the house of [2]bondmen.

11 And [p]all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is, among you.

12 ¶ [q]If thou shalt hear [3]*it said* in one of thy cities, which JEHOVAH thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, ‖the children of [4]wickedness, [r]are gone out from among you, and have [s]seduced the inhabitants of their city, saying, [t]Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;

14 Then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, [u]destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt [x]burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof entirely, [•]for JEHOVAH thy God: and it shall be [y]a heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

17 And [z]there shall cleave nothing of the ‖cursed thing to thy hand: that JEHOVAH may [a]turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, [b]as he hath sworn to thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of JEHOVAH thy God, [c]to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of JEHOVAH thy God.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *God's children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning.* 3 *What may, and what may not be eaten,* 4 *of beasts,* 9 *of fishes,* 11 *of fowls.* 21 *That which dieth of itself may not be eaten.* 22 *Tithes of divine service.* 23 *Tithes and firstlings of rejoicing before JEHOVAH.* 28 *The third year's tithe of alms and charity.*

YE *are* [c]the children of JEHOVAH your God: [b]ye shall not cut yourselves,

Before CHRIST 1451.

10 thy soul lusteth after. c ver. 16.
11 roe-buck.
d ver. 16.
† Heb. *be strong.*
e Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11, 14.
f ch. 4. 40. Isa. 3. 10.
g Ex. 15. 26. ch. 13. 18. 1 Kings 11. 38.
h Num. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 19.
i 1 Sam. 1. 21, 22, 24.
k Lev. 1. 5, 9, 13. & 17. 11.
l ver. 25.
m Ex. 23. 23. ch. 19. 1. Josh. 23. 4.
† Heb. *inherit-est,* or, *possessest them.*
n ch. 7. 16.
12 snared.
† Heb. *after them.*
13 be.
o ver. 4. Lev. 18. 3, 26, 30. 2 Kings 17. 15.
† Heb. *abomination of the.*
p Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. ch. 18. 10. Jer. 32. 35. Ezek. 23. 37.
q ch. 4. 2. & 13. 18. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.
a Zech. 10. 2.
b Mat. 24. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 9.
c See ch. 18. 22. Jer. 28. 9. Mat. 7. 22.
d ch. 8. 2. See Mat. 24. 24. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 2 Thes. 2. 11. Rev. 13. 14.
e 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.
f ch. 10. 20. & 30. 20.
g ch. 18. 20. Jer. 14. 15. Zech. 13. 3.
† Heb. *spoken revolt against the LORD.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 bondage.
h ch. 17. 7. & 22. 21, 22, 24. 1 Cor. 5. 13.
i ch. 17. 2.
k See Gen. 16. 5. ch. 28. 54. Prov. 5. 20. Mic. 7. 5.
l 1 Sam. 18. 1, 3. & 20. 17.
m Prov. 1. 10.
n ch. 17. 5.
o ch. 17. 7. Acts 7. 58.
2 bondage.
p ch. 17. 13. & 19. 20.
q Josh. 22. 11, &c. Judg. 20. 1, 2.
3 *say.*
‖ Or, *naughty men:* See Judg. 19. 22.
4 Sam. 2. 12. & 25. 17, 25. 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. 2 Cor. 6. 15.
4 Belial.
r 1 John 2. 19. Jude 19.
s 2 Kings 17. 21.
5 withdrawn.
t ver. 2, 6.
u Ex. 22. 20. Lev. 27. 28. Josh. 6. 17, 21.
x Josh. 6. 24.
y Josh. 8. 28. Isa. 17. 1. & 25. 2. Jer. 49. 2.
z ch. 7. 26. Josh. 6. 18.
‖ Or, *devoted.*
a Josh. 6. 26.
b Gen. 22. 17. & 26. 4, 24. & 28. 14.
c ch. 12. 25, 28. 32.
a Rom. 9. 16. & 9. 8, 26. Gal. 3. 26.
b Lev. 19. 28. & 21. 5. Jer. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 47. 5. 1 Thes. 4. 13.

nor make any baldness [1]on your foreheads for the dead.

2 [c]For thou *art* a holy people to JEHOVAH thy God, and JEHOVAH hath chosen thee to be [2]a people, a treasure to himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

3 ¶ [d]Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 [e]These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: The ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the [3]antelope, and the fallow-deer, and the wild-goat, and the ‖†[4]gazelle, and the wild-ox, and the chamois.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two [5]parts, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the [6]coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean to you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean to you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, [f]nor touch their dead carcass.

9 ¶ [g]These ye shall eat, of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean to you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 [h]But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: The eagle, and the [7]ossifrage, and the [8]ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the [9]owl, and the nighthawk, and the cukoo, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

19 And [i]every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean to you: [k]they shall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ [l]Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it to the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it to an alien: [m]for thou *art* a holy people to JEHOVAH thy God. [n]Thou shalt not [10]boil a kid in his mother's milk.

22 [o]Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 [p]And thou shalt eat before JEHOVAH thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy 'new' wine, and of [11]thy fresh oil, and [q]the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear JEHOVAH thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; *or* [r]if the place be too far from thee, which JEHOVAH thy God shall choose to set his name there, when JEHOVAH thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thy hand, and shalt go to the place which JEHOVAH thy God shall choose:

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatever [12]thine appetite longeth for, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for [13]strong drink, or for whatever [14]thine appetite †desireth: [s]and thou shalt eat there before JEHOVAH thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thy household.

27 And [t]the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him: for [u]he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ [x]At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates:

29 [y]And the Levite, (because [z]he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, who *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that [a]JEHOVAH thy God may bless thee in all the work of thy hand which thou doest.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 between your eyes.
c Lev. 20. 26. ch. 7. 6. & 26. 18, 19.
2 a peculiar people.
d Ezek. 4. 14. Acts 10. 13, 14.
e Lev. 11. 2, &c.
3 roe buck.
‖ Or, *bison.*
† Heb. *dishon.*
4 pygarg.
5 claws.
6 Or, *jerboa.*
f Lev. 1. 26, 27.
g Lev. 11. 9.
h Lev. 11. 13.
7 Or, *bone-breaker.*
8 Or, *sea-eagle.*
9 Or, *ostrich.*
i Lev. 11. 20.
k See Lev. 11. 21.
l Lev. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14.
m ver. 2.
n Ex. 23. 19. & 34. 26.
10 seethe.
o Lev. 27. 30. ch. 12. 6, 17. Neh. 10. 37.
p ch. 12. 5, 6, 7, 17, 18.
11 thine oil.
q ch. 15. 19, 20.
r ch. 12. 21.

Before CHRIST 1451.

12 thy soul lusteth after.
13 Heb. *Shecar*, an intoxicating drink made from dates, barley, or honey, or sometimes, palm-wine.
14 thy soul.
† Heb. *asketh of thee.*
s ch. 12. 7, 18. & 26. 11.
t ch. 12. 12, 18, 19.
u Num. 18. 20. ch. 18. 1, 2.
x ch. 26. 12. Amos 4. 4.
y ch. 26. 12.
z ver. 27. ch. 12. 12.
a ch. 15. 10. Prov. 3. 9, 10. See Mal. 3. 10.
b See ch. 23. 20.
c ch. 28. 8.
d ch. 28. 1.
4 blesseth.
e ch. 28. 12, 44.
f ch. 28. 13. Prov. 22. 7.
g 1 John 3. 17.
h Lev. 25. 35. Mat. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34, 35.
5 *in.*
† Heb. *word.*
† Heb. *Belial.*
i ch. 28. 54, 56. Prov. 23. 6. & 28. 22. Mat. 20. 15.
6 "*an evil eye*" is used for a covetous, grudging, or envious disposition.
7 nought.
k ch. 24. 15.
l Mat. 25. 41, 42.
m 2 Cor. 9. 5, 7.
n ch. 14. 29. & 24. 19. Ps. 41. 1. Prov. 22. 9.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The seventh year a year of release for the poor.* 7 *It must be no let of lending or giving.* 12 *A Hebrew servant,* 16 *except he will not depart, must in the seventh year go forth free and well furnished.* 19 *All firstling males of the cattle are to be sanctified to JEHOVAH.*

AT the end of [a]*every* seven years thou shalt make a [1]release.

2 And this *is* the manner of the release: Every †creditor that lendeth [2]*any thing* to his neighbour, shall release *it;* he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called JEHOVAH's release.

3 [b]Of a foreigner thou mayest exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother thy hand shall release:

4 ‖[3]Except when there shall be no poor among you; [c]for JEHOVAH shall greatly bless thee in the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it:

5 Only [d]if thou carefully hearken to the voice of JEHOVAH thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For JEHOVAH thy God [4]will bless thee, as he promised thee: and [e]thou shalt lend to many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and [f]thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, [5]thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thy hand from thy poor brother:

8 [h]But thou shalt open thy hand wide to him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, [5]*of that* which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a †thought in thy †wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine [6]eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him [7]nothing; and [k]he cry to JEHOVAH against thee, and [l]it be sin to thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and [m]thy heart shall not be grieved when thou givest to him: because that [n]for this thing JEHOVAH thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thy hand to.

11 For [o]the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thy hand wide to thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 ¶ *And* [p]if thy brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, be sold to thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-press; *of that* wherewith JEHOVAH thy God hath [q]blessed thee thou shalt give to him.

15 And [r]thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and JEHOVAH thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day.

16 And it shall be, [s]if he say to thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thy house, because he is well with thee;

17 Then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust *it* through his ear to the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also to thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard to thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee: for he hath been worth [t]a double hired servant *to thee,* in serving thee six years: and JEHOVAH thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶ [u]All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt [8]sanctify to JEHOVAH thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 [x]Thou shalt eat *it* before JEHOVAH thy God year by year in the place which JEHOVAH shall choose, thou and thy household.

21 [y]And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it to JEHOVAH thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: [z]the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the [9]antelope, and as the hart.

23 [a]Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The feast of the passover,* 9 *of weeks,* 13 *of* [1]*booths.* 16 *Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three feasts.* 18 *Of judges and justice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBSERVE the [a]month of Abib, and keep the passover to JEHOVAH thy God: for [b]in the month of Abib JEHOVAH thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt [c]by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover to JEHOVAH thy God, of the flock and [d]the herd, in the [e]place which JEHOVAH shall choose to place his name there.

3 [f]Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste:) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

4 [g]And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy [2]regions seven days; [h]neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at [3]evening, remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not ‖sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee:

6 But at the place which JEHOVAH thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover [i]at [4]evening, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt [k5]boil and eat *it* [l]in the place which JEHOVAH thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go to thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and [m]on the seventh day *shall be* a †solemn assembly to JEHOVAH thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein.*

9 ¶ [n]Seven weeks shalt thou number to thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the 'standing' corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks to JEHOVAH thy God with ‖[6]a free-will offering according to thine ability, which thou shalt give *to JEHOVAH thy God,* [o]according as JEHOVAH thy God hath blessed thee:

11 And [p]thou shalt rejoice before JEHOVAH thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which JEHOVAH thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 [q]And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these [7]ordinances.

13 ¶ [r]Thou shalt observe the feast of [8]booths seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy †[9]corn, and thy wine.

14 And [s]thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates:

15 [t]Seven days shalt thou keep a [10] feast to JEHOVAH thy God in the place which JEHOVAH shall choose: because JEHOVAH thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thy hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

16 ¶ [u]Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before JEHOVAH thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of [11]booths: and [x]they shall not appear before JEHOVAH empty:

17 [12]Each man *shall give* †as he is able, [y]according to the blessing of JEHOVAH thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ [z]Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 [c]Thou shalt not wrest judgment; [b]thou shalt not respect persons, [c]neither take a [13]bribe: for a [14]bribe doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖words of the [15]just.

---

o Mat. 26. 11. Mark 14. 7. John 12. 8.

p Ex. 21. 2. Lev. 25. 39. Jer. 34. 14.

q Prov. 10. 22.

r ch. 5. 15. & 16. 12.

s Ex. 21. 5, 6.

t See Isa. 16. 14. & 21. 16.

u Ex. 13. 2. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13.

8 Or, *set apart.*

x ch. 12. 5, 6, 7, 17. & 14. 23. & 16. 11, 14.

y Lev. 22. 20. ch. 17. 1.

z ch. 12. 15, 22.

9 roe-buck.

a ch. 12. 16, 23.

1 *tabernacles.*

a Ex. 12. 2, &c.

b Ex. 13. 4. & 34. 18.

c Ex. 12. 29, 42.

d Num. 28. 19.

e ch. 12. 5, 26.

f Ex. 12. 15, 19, 39. & 13. 3, 6, 7. & 34. 18.

g Ex. 13. 7.

2 coasts.

h Ex. 12. 10. & 34. 25.

3 even.

‖ Or, *kill.*

i Ex. 12. 6.

4 even.

k Ex. 12. 8, 9. 2 Chron. 35. 13.

5 roast.

l 2 Kings 23. 23. John 2. 13, 23. & 11. 55.

m Ex. 12. 16. & 13. 6. Lev. 23. 8.

† Heb. *restraint.* Lev. 23. 36.

n Ex. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 15. Num. 28. 26. Acts 2. 1.

‖ Or, *sufficiency.*

6 a tribute of a free-will-offering of thy hand.

o ver. 17. 1 Cor. 16. 2.

p ch. 12. 7, 12, 18. ver. 14.

q ch. 15. 5.

7 statutes.

r Ex. 23. 16. Lev. 23. 34. Num. 29. 12.

8 tabernacles.

† Heb. *floor, and thy wine-press.*

9 Heb. *Goren, a threshing-floor,* hence the produce of such a floor, *grain.*

s Neh. 8. 9, &c.

t Lev. 23. 39, 40.

10 solemn.

11 tabernacles.

x Ex. 23. 15. & 34. 20.

12 Every.

† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.*

y 2 Cor. 8. 12. ver. 10.

z ch. 1. 16. 1 Chron. 23. 4. & 26. 29. 2 Chron. 19. 5, 8.

a Ex. 23. 2, 6. Lev. 19. 15.

b ch. 1. 17. Prov. 24. 23.

c Ex. 23. 8. Prov. 17. 23. Eccl. 7. 7.

13 gift.

14 gift.

‖ Or, *matters.*

15 righteous.

20 †That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest [d]live, and inherit the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ [e]Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near to the altar of JEHOVAH thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 [f]Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖image; which JEHOVAH thy God hateth.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *The things sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *Idolaters must be slain.* 8 *Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges.* 12 *The contemner of that determination must die.* 14 *The election,* 16 *and duty of a king.*

THOU [a]shalt not sacrifice to JEHOVAH thy God *any* bullock, or ‖sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evil [1]thing: for that *is* an abomination to JEHOVAH thy God.

2 ¶ [b]If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of JEHOVAH thy God, [c][2]by transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either [d]the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, [e]which I have not commanded;

4 [f]And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and inquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, [3]who hath committed that wicked thing, to thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and [g]shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

6 [h][4]By the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* [5]by the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 [i]The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So [k]thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ [l]If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, [m]between blood and blood, between [6]plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, [n]and [7]go up into the place which JEHOVAH thy God shall choose;

9 And [o]thou shalt come to the priests the Levites, and [p]to the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; [q]and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which JEHOVAH shall choose shall shew thee; [8]and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they [8]teach thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which [8]they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left.

12 And [r]the man that will do presumptuously, †and will not hearken to the priest [s]that standeth to minister there before JEHOVAH thy God, or to the judge, even that man shall die: and [t]thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 [u]And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come to the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, [x]I will set a king over me, like [9] all the nations that *are* about me;

15 Thou shalt [10]surely set *him* king over thee [y]whom JEHOVAH thy God shall choose: *one* [z]from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, who *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply [a]horses to himself, nor cause the people [b]to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: [11]because [c]JEHOVAH hath said to you, [d]Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that [e]his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 [f]And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of [g]*that which is* before the priests the Levites.

19 And [h]it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear JEHOVAH his God, to keep all the words of this law and these [12]ordinances, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he [i]turn not aside from the commandment *to* the right hand or *to* the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *JEHOVAH is the priests' and Levites' inheritance.* 3 *The priest's due.* 6 *The Levite's portion.* 9 *The abominations of the nations are to be avoided.* 15 *Christ the Prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to die.*

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [a]shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [b]shall eat the offerings of JEHOVAH made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: JEHOVAH *is* their inheritance, as he hath said to them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and [c]they shall give to the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 [d]The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy ‘new’ wine, and of [1]thy fresh oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

5 For [e]JEHOVAH thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, [f]to stand to minister in the name of JEHOVAH, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he [g]sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind [h]to the place which JEHOVAH shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of JEHOVAH his God, [i]as all his brethren the Levites *do*, who stand there before JEHOVAH.

8 They shall have like [k]portions to eat, besides †that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, [l]thou

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *Justice, justice.*
[d] Ezek. 18. 5, 9.
[e] Ex. 34. 13. 1 Kings 14. 15. & 16. 33. 2 Kings 17. 16. & 21. 3. 2 Chron. 33. 3.
[f] Lev. 26. 1.
‖ Or, *statue*, or, *pillar.*

[a] ch. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 8, 13, 14.
‖ Or, *goat.*
[1] favouredness.

[b] ch. 13. 6.

[c] Josh. 7. 11, 15. & 23. 16. Judg. 2. 20. 2 Kings 18. 12. Hos. 8. 1.
[2] in.
[d] ch. 4. 19. Job 31. 26.
[e] Jer. 7. 22, 23, 31. & 19. 5. & 32. 35.
[f] ch. 13. 12, 14.

[3] which have.

[g] Lev. 24. 14, 16. ch. 13. 10. Josh. 7. 25.
[h] Num. 35. 30. ch. 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Heb. 10. 28.
[4] At.
[5] at.
[i] ch. 13. 9. Acts 7. 58.

[k] ver. 12. ch. 13. 5. & 19. 19.
[l] 2 Chron. 19. 10. Hag. 2. 11. Mal. 2. 7.
[m] See Ex. 21. 13, 20, 22, 28. & 22. 2. Num. 35, 11, 16, 19. ch. 19. 4, 10, 11.
[6] Or, *accusation and accusation.*
[n] ch. 12. 5. & 19. 17. Ps. 122. 5.
[7] get thee.
[o] See Jer. 18. 18.
[p] ch. 19. 17.
[q] Ezek. 44. 24.

[8] inform.

[r] Num. 15. 30. Ezra 10. 8. Hos. 4. 4.
† Heb. *not to hearken.*
[s] ch. 18. 5, 7.
[t] ch. 13. 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[u] ch. 13. 11. & 19. 20.

[x] 1 Sam. 8. 5, 19, 20.
[9] as.

[10] in any wise.

[y] See 1 Sam. 9. 15. & 10. 24. & 16. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10.
[z] Jer. 30. 21.

[a] 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, 28. Ps. 20. 7.
[b] Isa. 31. 1. Ezek. 17. 15.
[11] forasmuch as.
[c] Ex. 13. 17. Num. 14. 3, 4.
[d] ch. 28. 68. Hos. 11. 5. See Jer. 42. 15.

[e] See 1 Kings 11. 3, 4.

[f] 2 Kings 11. 12.

[g] ch. 31. 9, 26. See 2 Kings 22. 8.
[h] Josh. 1. 8. Ps. 119. 97, 98.

[12] statutes.

[i] ch. 5. 32. 1 Kings 15. 5.

[a] Num. 18. 20. & 26. 62. ch. 10. 9.
[b] Num. 18. 8, 9. 1 Cor. 9. 13.

[c] Lev. 7. 30,—34.

[d] Ex. 22. 29. Num. 18. 12, 24.
[1] thine oil.

[e] Ex. 28. 1. Num. 3, 10.
[f] ch. 10. 8. & 17. 12.

[g] Num. 35. 2, 3.
[h] ch. 12. 5.

[i] 2 Chron. 31. 2.

[k] 2 Chron. 31. 4. Neh. 12. 44, 47.
† Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*
[l] Lev. 18. 26, 27, 30. ch. 12. 29, 30, 31

shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [m]to pass through the fire, [n]*or* that useth divination, *or* [2]a sorcerer, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 [o]Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or [p][3]one who consulteth the dead.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination to JEHOVAH: and [q]because of these abominations JEHOVAH thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be [4]sincere with JEHOVAH thy God.

14 For these nations, which thou shalt ‖possess, hearkened to [5]sorcerers, and to diviners: but as for thee, JEHOVAH thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

15 ¶ [r]JEHOVAH thy God will raise up to thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like to me; to him ye shall hearken.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of JEHOVAH thy God in Horeb [s]in the day of the assembly, saying, [t]Let me not hear again the voice of JEHOVAH my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And JEHOVAH said to me, [u]They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 [x]I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like to thee, and [y]will put my words in his mouth; [z]and he shall speak to them all that I shall command him.

19 [a]And it shall come to pass, *that* whoever will not hearken to my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But [b]the prophet, who shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or [c]that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thy heart, How shall we know the word which JEHOVAH hath not spoken?

22 [d]When a prophet speaketh in the name of JEHOVAH, [e]if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which JEHOVAH hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it [f]presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge.* 4 *The privilege thereof for the manslayer.* 14 *The land-mark is not to be removed.* 15 *Two witnesses at the least.* 16 *The punishment of a false witness.*

WHEN JEHOVAH thy God [a]hath cut off the nations, whose land JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, and thou †succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 [b]Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the [1]regions of thy land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And [c]this *is* the case of the slayer, who shall flee thither, that he may live: [2] Whoever killeth his neighbour [3]without design, whom he hated not †in time past;

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the †head slippeth from the †helve, and †lighteth upon his neighbour, 'so' that he die; he shall flee to one of these cities, and live:

6 [d]Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and †slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not †in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if JEHOVAH thy God [e]enlarge thy [4]border, as he hath sworn to thy fathers and give thee all the land which he promised to give to thy fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love JEHOVAH thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; [f]then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, besides these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But [g]if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him †mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and bring him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 [h]Thine eye shall not pity him, [i]but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ [k]Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's land-mark, which they of [5]former times have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ [l]One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth; [6]by the mouth of two witnesses, or [7]by the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness [m]rise up against any man to testify [8]a crime against him;

17 Then both the men between whom the controversy *is* shall stand before JEHOVAH, [n]before the priests and the judges, who shall be in those days;

18 And the judges shall make diligent [9]inquiry: and behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsely against his brother;

19 [o]Then shall ye do to him, as he had [10]contrived to have done to his brother: so [p]shall thou put the evil away from among you.

20 [q]And those who remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 [r]And thine eye shall not pity; *but* [s]life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *The priest's exhortation to encourage the people to battle.* 5 *The officers' proclamation who are to*

Before CHRIST 1451.

m Lev. 18. 21. ch. 12. 31.
n Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Isa. 8. 19.
2 an observer of times.
o Lev. 20. 27.
p 1 Sam. 28. 7.
3 a necromancer.
q Lev. 18. 24, 25. ch. 9. 4.
4 perfect.
‖ Or, *inherit.*
5 observers of times.
r ver. 18. John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.
s ch. 9. 10.
t Ex. 20. 19. Heb. 12. 19.
u ch. 5. 28.
x ver. 15. John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.
y Isa. 51. 16. John 17. 8.
z John 4. 25. & 8. 28. & 12. 49, 50.
a Acts 3. 23.
b ch. 13. 5. Jer. 14. 14, 15. Zech. 13. 3.
c ch. 13. 1, 2. Jer. 2. 8.
d Jer. 28. 9.
e See ch. 13. 2.
f ver. 20.
a ch. 12. 29.
† Heb. *inherit-est*, or, *possesest.*
b Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 10, 14. Josh. 20. 2.
1 coasts.
c Num. 35. 15. ch. 4. 42.
2 Whoso.
3 ignorantly.

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*
† Heb. *iron.*
† Heb. *wood.*
† Heb. *findeth.*
d Num. 35. 12.
† Heb. *smite him in life.*
† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*
e Gen. 15. 18. ch. 12. 20.
4 coast.
f Josh. 20. 7, 8.
g Ex. 21. 12, &c. Num. 35. 16, 24. ch. 27. 24. Prov. 28. 17.
† Heb. *in life.*
h ch. 13. 8. & 25. 12.
i Num. 35. 33, 34. ch. 21. 9. 1 Kings 2. 31.
k ch. 27. 17. Job 24. 2. Prov. 22. 28. Hos. 5. 10.
5 old time.
l Num. 35. 30. ch. 17. 6. Mat. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Heb. 10. 28.
6 at.
7 at.
m Ps. 27. 12. & 35. 11.
8 against him *that which is* wrong. Or, *falling away.*
n ch. 17. 9. & 21. 5.
9 inquisition.
o Prov. 19, 5, 9. Dan. 6. 24.
10 thought.
p ch. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21. & 22. 21, 24. & 24. 7.
q ch. 17. 13. & 21. 21.
r ver. 13.
s Ex. 21. 23. Lev. 24. 20. Mat. 5. 38.

be dismissed from the war. 10 *How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace.* 16 *What cities must be devoted.* 19 *Trees of man's meat must not be destroyed in the siege.*

WHEN thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest [c]horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for JEHOVAH thy God *is* [b]with thee, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be when ye are come nigh to the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak to the people,

3 And shall say to them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day to battle against your enemies: let not your hearts †faint, fear not, and do not †tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;

4 For JEHOVAH your God *is* he that goeth with you, [c]to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak to the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not [d]dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* †eaten of it? let him *also* go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

7 [e]And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall speak further to the people, and they shall say, [f]What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return to his house, lest his brethren's heart †faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shall be, when the officers ['shall'] have made an end of speaking to the people, that they shall make captains of the armies †to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh to a city to fight against it, [g]then proclaim peace to it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open to thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein, shall be tributaries to thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

13 And when JEHOVAH thy God hath delivered it into thy hands, [h]thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

14 But the women, and the little ones, and ['the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou †take to thyself: and [k]thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which JEHOVAH thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do to all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But ['of the cities of these people which JEHOVAH thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, *namely,* the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as JEHOVAH thy God hath commanded thee:

Before CHRIST 1451.

[c] See Ps. 20. 7. Isa. 31. 1.

[b] Num. 23. 21. ch. 31. 6, 8. 2 Chron. 13. 12. & 32. 7, 8.

† Heb. *be tender.*

† Heb. *make haste.*

[c] ch. 1. 30. & 3. 22. Josh. 23. 10.

[d] See Neh. 12. 27. Ps. 30, title.

† Heb. *made it common:* See Lev. 19. 23, 24. ch. 28. 30.

[e] ch. 24. 5.

[f] Judg. 7. 3.

† Heb. *melt.*

† Heb. *to be in the head of the people.*

[g] 2 Sam. 20 18, 20.

[h] Num. 31. 7.

[i] Josh. 8. 2.

† Heb. *spoil.*

[k] Josh. 22. 8.

[l] Num. 21. 2, 3, 35. & 33. 52. ch. 7. 1, 2. Josh. 11. 14.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[m] ch 7. 4. & 12. 30, 31. & 18. 9.

[n] Ex. 23. 33.

‖ Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege.*
[2] *life.*
† Heb. *to go from before thee.*
[3] meat.

† Heb. *it come down.*

[1] eared.
[2] Or, *break the heifer's neck.*

[a] ch. 10. 8. 1 Chron. 23. 13.

[b] ch. 17. 8, 9.

† Heb. *mouth.*

[c] See Ps. 19. 12. & 26. 6. Mat. 27. 24.
[3] Or, *whose neck is broken.*
[4] answer.

[d] Jonah 1. 14.

† Heb. *in the midst.*
[5] thy people of Israel's charge.

[e] ch. 19. 13.

[6] unto.

[7] to.

‖ Or, *suffer to grow.*
† Heb. *make,* or, *dress.*

[f] See Ps. 45. 10.

18 That [m]they teach you not to do after all their abominations which they have done to their gods; so should ye [n]sin against JEHOVAH your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them; for thou mayest eat of them: and thou shalt not cut them down (‖for the tree of the field *is* man's [2]*sustenance*) †to employ *them* in the siege:

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *are* not trees for [3]food, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until †it be subdued.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 10 *The usage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The firstborn is not to be disinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A stubborn son is to be stoned to death.* 22 *The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.*

IF *one* be found slain in the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thine elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure to the cities which *are* round about him that is slain:

3 And it shall be *that* the city *which is* next to the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take a heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke;

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer to a rough valley, which is neither [1]plowed nor sown, and shall [2]strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley;

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near, (for [a]them JEHOVAH thy God hath chosen to minister to him, and to bless in the name of JEHOVAH,) and [b]by their †word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried;*

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next to the slain *man,* [c]shall wash their hands over the heifer that is [3]beheaded in the valley:

7 And they shall [4]speak and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it.*

8 Be merciful, O JEHOVAH, to thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, [d]and lay not innocent blood †to [5]the charge of Israel thy people. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So ['shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of JEHOVAH.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and JEHOVAH thy God hath delivered them into thy hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire [6]for her, that thou wouldest have her [7]for thy wife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thy house, and she shall shave her head, and ‖†pare her nails:

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thy house, and [f]bewail her father and her

mother a [8] month: and after that, thou shalt go in to her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money; thou shalt not [9]treat her as a bond-woman, because thou hast [g]humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, [h]and another hated, and they have borne him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the first-born son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, [i]when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved first-born, before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the first-born:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the first-born, [k]by giving him a double portion of all †that he hath: for he *is* [l]the beginning of his strength; [m]the right of the first-born *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, who will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken to them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out to the elders of his city, and to the gate of his place;

20 And they shall say to the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is a* [10]spendthrift, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: [n]so shalt thou put evil away from among you, [o]and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin [p]worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 [q]His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt [11]by all means bury him that day; (for [r]he that is hanged *is* †[12]accursed of God;) that [s]thy land be not defiled, which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Of humanity towards brethren.* 5 *The sex is to be distinguished by apparel.* 6 *The dam is not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *The house must have battlements.* 9 *Confusion is to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes upon the vesture.* 13 *The punishment of him that slandereth his wife.* 20, 22 *Of adultery,* 25 *of rape,* 28 *and of fornication.* 30 *Incest.*

THOU [a]shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep [1]driven away, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt [2]surely bring them again to thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh to thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it to thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost things of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 ¶ [b]Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[8] full.

[9] make merchandise of her.
[g] Gen. 34. 2. ch. 22. 29. Judg. 19. 24.
[h] Gen. 29. 33.
[i] 1 Chron. 5. 2. & 26. 10. 2 Chron. 11. 19, 22.
[k] see 1 Chron. 5. 1.
† Heb. *that is found with him.*
[l] Gen. 49. 3.
[m] Gen. 25. 31. 33.
[n] ch. 13. 5. & 19. 19, 20. & 22. 21, 24.
[o] ch. 13. 11.
[p] ch. 19. 6. & 22. 26. Acts 23. 29. & 25. 11, 25. & 26. 21.
[q] Josh. 8. 29. & 10. 26, 27. John 19. 31.
[r] Gal. 3. 13.
[s] Lev. 18. 25. Num. 35. 34.
[a] Ex. 23. 4.
[b] Ex. 23. 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[10] glutton.
[11] in any wise.
† Heb. *the curse of God:* See Num. 25. 4. 2 Sam. 21. 6.
[12] Heb. *Kilath Elohim.*
[1] go astray.
[2] in any case.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth to a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so *are* abomination to JEHOVAH thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, [c]thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

7 *But* thou shalt [3]surely let the dam go, and take the young to thee; [d]that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a [4]balustrade for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thy house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ [e]Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with [5]two kinds of seed: lest the †fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 ¶ [f]Thou shalt not plough with an ox and an ass together.

11 ¶ [g]Thou shalt not wear a garment of [6]woollen and linen mingled together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee [h]fringes upon the four †[7]corners of thy [8]garment, wherewith thou coverest *thyself*.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and [i]go in to her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the* [9]*proofs of* the damsel's [10]purity to the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damsel's father shall say to the elders, I gave my daughter to this man as a wife, and he hateth her.

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the* [11]*proofs of* my daughter's [12]purity. And they shall spread the [13]garment before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;

19 And they shall [14]fine him in a hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* to the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the* [15]*proofs of* purity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die; because she hath [k]wrought [16]wickedness in Israel, to play the [17]harlot in her father's house: [l]so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ [m]If a man be found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be [n]betrothed to a husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out to the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the dam-

[3] in any wise.
[c] Lev. 22. 28.
[d] ch. 4. 40.
[4] battlement.
[e] Lev. 19. 19.
[5] divers seeds.
† Heb. *fulness of thy seed.*
[f] See 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.
[g] Lev. 19. 19.
[6] divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.
[h] Num. 15. 38. Mat. 23. 5.
† Heb. *wings.*
[7] quarters.
[8] vesture.
[i] Gen. 29. 21. Judg. 15. 1.
[9] *tokens.*
[10] virginity.
[11] *tokens.*
[12] virginity.
[13] cloth.
[14] amerce.
[15] *tokens of* virginity.
[k] Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6, 10. 2 Sam. 13. 12, 13.
[16] folly.
[17] whore.
[l] ch. 13. 5.
[m] Lev. 20. 10. John 8. 5.
[n] Mat. 1. 18, 19.

sel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath [o]humbled his neighbour's wife: [p]so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖ [18]seize her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her shall die:

26 But to the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ [q]If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, who is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the man that lay with her shall give to the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; [r]because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 ¶ [s]A man shall not take his father's wife, nor [t][19]uncover his father's skirt.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Who may or may not enter into the congregation.* 9 *Uncleanness to be avoided in the host.* 15 *Of the fugitive servant.* 17 *Of filthiness.* 18 *Of abominable sacrifices.* 19 *Of increase.* 21 *Of vows.* 24 *Of trespasses.*

HE that [1]is an eunuch by bruising or mutilating, shall not enter into the congregation of JEHOVAH.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of JEHOVAH; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of JEHOVAH.

3 [a]An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of JEHOVAH; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of JEHOVAH for ever:

4 [b]Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and [c]because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless, JEHOVAH thy God would not hearken to Balaam: but JEHOVAH thy God turned the curse into a blessing to thee, because JEHOVAH thy God loved thee.

6 [d]Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their †prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, [e]for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because [f]thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of JEHOVAH in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every [2]evil thing.

10 ¶ [g]If there be among you any man that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

11 But it shall be, when evening †cometh on, [h]he shall [3]bathe *himself* [4]in water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

13 And thou shalt have a [5]small spade among thine utensils: and it shall be when thou [6]sittest down abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back, and cover that which cometh from thee:

14 For JEHOVAH thy God [t]walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no †unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 ¶ [k]Thou shalt not deliver to his master the [7]bond-man who hath escaped from his master to thee:

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates where †[8]he pleaseth: [l]thou shalt not oppress him.

17 ¶ There shall be no ‖ [9]harlot [m]of the daughters of Israel, nor [n]a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a [10]harlot, or the price of a [11]dog into the house of JEHOVAH thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination to JEHOVAH thy God.

19 ¶ [o]Thou shalt not lend upon [12]increase to thy brother; [13]increase of money, [14]increase of victuals, [15]increase of any thing that is lent upon [16]increase:

20 [p]To a stranger thou mayest lend upon [17]increase; but to thy brother thou shalt not lend upon [17]increase: [q]that JEHOVAH thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thy hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶ [r]When thou shalt vow a vow to JEHOVAH thy God, thou shalt not [18]delay to pay it: for JEHOVAH thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 [s]That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed to JEHOVAH thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat [19]thy fill of grapes, at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing-[20]grain of thy neighbour, [t]then thou mayest pluck the ears with thy hand: but thou shalt not move a sickle to thy neighbour's standing-[21]grain.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 5 *A new married man goeth not to war.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-stealers.* 8 *Of leprosy.* 14 *The hire is to be given.* 16 *Of justice.* 19 *Of charity.*

WHEN a [a]man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found †some [1]blemish in her: then let him write her a bill of †divorcement, and give *it* into her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* into her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, who took her *to be* his wife:

Before CHRIST 1451.

o ch. 21. 14.
p ver. 21, 22.
‖ Or, *take strong hold of her.*
18 force.
q Ex. 22. 16, 17.
r ver. 21.
s Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. ch. 27. 20. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
t See Ruth 3. 9. Ezek. 16. 8.
19 discover.
1 is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off.
a Neh. 13 1, 2.
b See ch. 2. 29.
c Num. 22. 5, 6.
d Ezra 9. 12.
† Heb. *good.*
e Gen. 25. 24, 25, 26. Obad. 10, 12.
f Ex. 22. 21. & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 34. ch. 10. 19.
2 wicked.
g Lev. 15. 16.
† Heb. *turneth toward.*
h Lev. 15. 5.
3 wash.
4 with.

Before CHRIST 1451.

5 paddle upon thy weapon.
6 wilt ease thyself.
i Lev. 26. 12.
† Heb. *nakedness of any thing.*
k 1 Sam. 30. 15.
7 servant which is.
† Heb. *is good for him.*
8 it liketh him best.
l Ex. 22. 21.
‖ Or, *sodomites.*
9 whore.
m Lev. 19. 29. See Prov. 2. 16.
n Gen. 19. 5. 2 Kings 23. 7.
10 whore.
11 Or, *sodomite.*
o Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Neh. 5. 7, 7. Ps. 15. 5. Luke 6. 34, 35.
12 usury.
13 usury.
14 usury.
15 usury.
16 usury.
p See Lev. 19. 34. & ch. 15. 3.
17 usury.
q ch. 15. 10.
r Num. 30. 2. Eccl. 5. 4, 5.
18 slack.
s Num. 30. 2. Ps. 66. 13, 14.
19 grapes thy fill.
20 corn.
t Mat. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.
21 corn.
a Mat. 5. 31. & 19. 7. Mark 10. 4.
† Heb. *matter of nakedness.*
1 uncleanness.
† Heb. *cutting off.*

4 [b]Her former husband who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* abomination before JEHOVAH: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ [c]When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, †neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall [d]cheer up his wife whom he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* [2]subsistence to pledge.

7 ¶ [e]If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh [3]a bondman of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die: [f]and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed in [g]the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

9 [h]Remember what JEHOVAH thy God did [i]to Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost †lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to bring his pledge:

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad to thee:

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 [k][4]Thou shalt surely deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and [l]bless thee; and [m]it shall be righteousness to thee before JEHOVAH thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not [n]oppress a hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:

15 At his day [o]thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and †setteth his heart upon it; [p]lest he cry against thee to JEHOVAH, and it be sin to thee.

16 [q]The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ [r]Thou shalt not pervert the [5]right of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, [s]nor take the widow's raiment [6]in pledge:

18 But [t]thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and JEHOVAH thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ [u]When thou cuttest down thy harvest in thy field, and hast [7]forgotten a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to bring it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that JEHOVAH thy God may [x]bless thee in all the work of thy hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, †thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* †afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And [y]thou shalt remember that thou

Before CHRIST 1451.

[b] Jer. 3. 1.

[c] ch. 20. 7.

† Heb. *not any thing shall pass upon him.*

[d] Prov. 5. 18.

[2] life.

[e] Ex. 21. 16.

[3] merchandise.

[f] ch. 19. 19.

[g] Lev. 15. 2. & 14. 2.

[h] See Luke 17. 32.
1 Cor. 10. 6.
[i] Num. 12. 10.

1490.

† Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to &c.*

[k] Ex. 22. 26.
[4] In any case thou shalt.

[l] Job 29. 11, 13. & 31. 20.
2 Cor. 9. 13.
2 Tim. 1. 18.
[m] ch. 6. 25.
Ps. 106. 31. & 112. 9.
Dan. 4. 27.
[n] Mal. 3. 5.

[o] Lev. 19. 13.
Jer. 22. 13.
James 5. 4.

† Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it,*
Ps. 25. 1. & 86. 4.
[p] James 5. 4.

[q] 2 Kings 14. 6.
2 Chron. 25. 4.
Jer. 31. 29, 30.
Ezek. 18. 20.

[r] Ex. 22. 21, 22.
Prov. 22. 22.
Isa. 1. 23.
Jer. 5. 28. & 22. 3.
Ezek. 22. 29.
Zech. 7. 10.
Mal. 3. 5.
[5] judgment.
[s] Ex. 22. 26.
[6] to.
[t] ver. 22.
ch. 16. 12.
[u] Lev. 19. 9, 10. & 23. 22.
[7] forgot.

[x] ch. 15. 10.
Ps. 41. 1.
Prov. 19. 17.

† Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.*

† Heb. *after thee.*

[y] ver. 18.

Before CHRIST 1451.

wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Stripes must not exceed forty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raising seed to a brother.* 11 *Of the immodest woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights.* 17 *The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

IF there be a [a]controversy between men, and they come to judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they [b]shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* [c]worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, [d]and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 [e]Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should [f]seem vile to thee.

4 ¶ [g]Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he †treadeth out *the corn.*

5 ¶ [h]If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without to a stranger: her ‖husband's brother shall go in to her, and take her to him [i]for a wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother to her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born whom she beareth, [k]shall succeed in the name of his brother *who is* dead, that [h]his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the [l]gate to the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up to his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak to him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, [m]I like not to take her,

9 Then shall his brother's wife come to him in the presence of the elders, and [n][2]draw his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done to that man that will not [o]build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe [3]drawn off.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and [4]seizeth him in an immodest manner:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, [p]thine eye shall not pity *her.*

13 ¶ [q]Thou shalt not have in thy bag †divers weights, a great and a small:

14 Thou shalt not have in thy house †divers measures, a great and a small:

15 *But* thou shalt have a [5]full and just weight, a [6]full and just measure shalt thou have; [r]that thy days may be lengthened in the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee.

16 For [s]all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination to JEHOVAH thy God.

17 ¶ [t]Remember what Amalek did to thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that*

[a] Ex. 22. 21, 22. Prov. 22. 22. Isa. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28. & 22. 3. Ezek. 22. 29. Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5.
[b] See Prov. 17. 15.

[c] Luke 12. 48.
[d] Mat. 10. 17.

[e] 2 Cor. 11. 24.

[f] Job 18. 3.

[g] Prov. 12. 10.
1 Cor. 9. 9.
1 Tim. 5. 18.
† Heb. *threseth.*
Hos. 10. 11.
[h] Mat. 22. 24.
Mark 12. 19.
Luke 20. 28.

‖ Or, *next kinsman.*
Gen. 38. 8.
Ruth 1. 12, 13. & 3. 9.
[i] to.

[k] Gen. 38. 9.

[h] Ruth 4. 10.

‖ Or, *next kinsman's wife.*
[l] Ruth 4. 1, 2.

[m] Ruth 4. 6.

[n] Ruth 4. 7.
[2] loose.

[o] Ruth 4. 11.

[3] loosed.

[4] taketh him by the secrets.

[p] ch. 19. 13.

[q] Lev. 19. 35, 36.
Prov. 11. 1.
Ezek. 45. 10.
Mic. 6. 11.
† Heb. *a stone and a stone.*
† Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*
[5] perfect.
[6] perfect.
[r] Ex. 20. 12.

[s] Prov. 11. 1.
1 Thes. 4. 6.

[t] Ex. 17. 8.

were feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary: and he [u]feared not God.

19 Therefore shall it be, [z]when JEHOVAH thy God [7]shall have given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt [y]blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits.* 12 *The prayer of him that giveth his third year's tithes.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it shall be, when thou *art* come in to the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

2 [c]That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt [b]go to the place which JEHOVAH thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go to the priest that shall be in those days, and say to him, I [1]declare this day to JEHOVAH thy God, that I am come to the [2]land which JEHOVAH swore to our fathers [3] to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thy hand, and set it down before the altar of JEHOVAH thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before JEHOVAH thy God, [c]A Syrian [d]ready to perish *was* my father; and [e]he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a [f]few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and [4]numerous:

6 And [5]the Egyptians evil-treated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

7 And [h]when we cried to JEHOVAH God of our fathers, JEHOVAH heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

8 And [i]JEHOVAH brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an out-stretched arm, and [k]with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders;

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* [l]a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O JEHOVAH, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before JEHOVAH thy God, and worship before JEHOVAH thy God:

11 And [m]thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which JEHOVAH thy God hath given to thee, and to thy house, thou and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the [n]tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* [o]the year of tithing, and hast given *it* to the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

13 Then thou shalt say before JEHOVAH thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *my* house, and also have given them to the Levite, and to the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, [p]neither have I forgotten *them*:

14 [q]I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have taken away [6]*any part* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given [6]*any part* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of JEHOVAH my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 [r]Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou didst swear to our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day JEHOVAH thy God hath commanded thee to do these [7]ordinances and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast [s][8]declared JEHOVAH this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his [9]ordinances, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken to his voice:

18 And [t]JEHOVAH hath [10]declared thee this day to be his [11]people, a treasure, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments;

19 And to make thee [u]high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be [x]a holy people to JEHOVAH thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *The people are commanded to write the law upon stones,* 5 *and to build an altar of whole stones.* 11 *The tribes divided on Gerizim and Ebal.* 14 *The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.*

AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day [a]when ye shall pass over Jordan to the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, that [b]thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaster:

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in to the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as JEHOVAH God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye [1]shall have gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, [c]in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar to JEHOVAH thy God, an altar of stones: [d]thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of JEHOVAH thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon to JEHOVAH thy God:

7 And thou shalt offer [2]thank-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before JEHOVAH thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law, [3]carving *them* plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses and the priests the Levites spoke to all Israel, saying, [4]Be silent and hearken, O Israel, [e]this day thou art become the people of JEHOVAH thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of JEHOVAH thy God, and do his command-

Before CHRIST 14

u Ps. 36. 1. Prov. 16. 6. Rom. 3. 18.
z 1 Sam. 15. 3.
7 hath.
y Ex. 17. 14.
c Ex. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Num. 18. 13. ch. 16. 10. Prov. 3. 9.
b ch. 12. 5.
1 profess.
2 country.
3 for.
c Hos. 12. 12.
d Gen. 43. 1, 2. & 45. 7, 11.
e Gen. 46. 1, 6. Acts 7. 15.
f Gen. 46. 27. ch. 10. 22.
4 populous.
5 Ex. 1. 11, 14.
h Ex. 2. 23, 24, 25. & 3. 9. & 4. 31.
i Ex. 12. 37, 51. & 13. 3, 14, 16. ch. 5. 15.
k ch. 4. 34.
l Ex. 3. 8.
m ch. 12. 7, 12, 18. & 16. 11.
n Lev. 27. 30. Num. 18. 24.
o ch. 14. 28, 29.
p Ps. 119. 141, 153, 176.

Before CHRIST 1451.

q Lev. 7. 20. & 21. 1, 11. Hos. 9. 4.
6 *aught.*
r Isa. 63. 15. Zech. 2. 13.
7 statutes.
s Ex. 20. 19.
8 avouched.
9 statutes.
t Ex. 6. 7. & 19. 5. ch. 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 28. 9
10 avouched.
11 peculiar people.
u ch. 4. 7, 8. & 28. 1. Ps. 148. 14.
x Ex. 19. 6. ch. 7. 6. & 28. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
a Josh. 4. 1.
b Josh. 8. 32.
1 be.
c ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 30.
d Ex. 20. 25. Josh. 8. 31.
2 peace.
3 very.
4 Take heed.
e ch. 26. 18.

ments, and his [5]ordinances which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand [f]upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:

13 And [g]these shall stand upon mount Ebal †to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 ¶ And [h]the Levites shall speak, and say to all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 [i]Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination to JEHOVAH, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in *a* secret *place:* [k]and all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 [l]Cursed *be* he that [7]despiseth his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

17 [m]Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's land-mark: and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 [n]Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.

19 [o]Cursed *be* he that perverteth the [11]right of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 [p]Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 [q]Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 [r]Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 [s]Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother-in-law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 [t]Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen.

25 [u]Cursed *be* he that taketh [18]a bribe to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.

26 [x]Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law [20]by doing them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *The blessings for obedience.* 15 *The curses for disobedience.*

AND it shall come to pass, [a]if thou shalt hearken diligently to the voice of JEHOVAH thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day: that JEHOVAH thy God [b]will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and [c]overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken to the voice of JEHOVAH thy God.

3 [d]Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* [e]in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* [f]the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy [2]cows, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy ‖[3]kneading-bowls.

6 [g]Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 JEHOVAH [h]shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 JEHOVAH shall [i]command the blessing upon thee in thy ‖store-houses, and in all that thou [k]settest thy hand to: and he shall bless thee in the land which JEHOVAH thy God giveth thee.

9 [l]JEHOVAH shall establish thee a holy people to himself, as he hath sworn to thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of JEHOVAH thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all the people of the earth shall see that thou art [m]called by the name of JEHOVAH; and they shall be [n]afraid of thee.

11 And [o]JEHOVAH shall make thee plenteous ‖in goods, in the fruit of thy †body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which JEHOVAH swore to thy fathers to give thee.

12 JEHOVAH shall open to thee his good treasure, the heaven [p]to give the rain to thy land in its season, and [q]to bless all the work of thy hand: and [r]thou shalt lend to many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And JEHOVAH shall make thee [s]the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken to the commandments of JEHOVAH thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them:*

14 [t]And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to* the right hand or *to* the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, [u]if thou wilt not hearken to the voice of JEHOVAH thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his [4]ordinances which I command thee this day: that all these curses shall come upon thee, and [x]overtake thee:

16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* [y]in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy [5]kneading-bowl.

18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy [7]cows, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 JEHOVAH shall send upon thee [z]cursing, [a][8]confusion, and [b]rebuke, in all the work of thy hand which thou †doest, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly: because of the wickedness of thy doings whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 JEHOVAH shall make [c]the pestilence cleave to thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

22 [d]JEHOVAH shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖sword, and with [e]blasting, and with [9]drought: and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

23 And [f]thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.

24 JEHOVAH shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall

Before CHRIST 1451.

[5] statutes.

[f] ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 33. Judg. 9. 7.

[g] ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 33.
† Heb. *for a cursing.*

[h] ch. 33. 10. Josh. 8. 33. Dan. 9. 11.

[i] Ex. 20. 4, 23. & 34. 17. Lev. 19. 4. & 26. 1. ch. 4. 16, 23. & 5. 8. Isa. 44. 9. Hos. 13. 2.
[k] See Num. 5. 22. Jer. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 14. 16.

[l] Ex. 20. 12. & 21. 17. Lev. 19. 3. ch. 21. 18.
[7] setteth light by.

[m] ch. 19. 14. Prov. 22. 28.

[n] Lev. 19. 14.

[o] Ex. 22. 21, 22. ch. 10. 18. Mal. 3. 5. & 24. 17.
[11] judgment.

[p] Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. ch. 22. 30.

[q] Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15.

[r] Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17.

[s] Lev. 18. 17. & 20 14.

[t] Ex. 20. 13. & 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Num. 35. 31. ch. 19. 11.

[u] Ex. 23. 7, 8. ch. 10. 17. & 16. 19. Ezek. 22. 12.
[18] reward.

[x] ch. 28. 15. Ps. 119. 21. Jer. 11. 3. Gal. 3. 10.
[20] to do.

[a] Ex. 15. 26. Lev. 26. 3. Isa. 55. 2.

[b] ch. 26. 19.

[c] ver. 15. Zech. 1. 6.
[d] Ps. 128. 1, 4.
[e] Gen. 39. 5.
[f] ver. 11. Gen. 22. 17. & 49. 25. ch. 7. 13. Ps. 107. 38. & 127. 3. & 128. 3. Prov. 10. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
[2] kine.
‖ Or, *dough*, or, *kneading-trough.*
[3] store.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[g] Ps. 121. 8.

[h] Lev. 26. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 22. 38, 39, 41. Ps. 89. 23.
See ver. 25.

[i] Lev. 25. 21.

‖ Or, *barns.*
Prov. 3. 10.
[k] ch. 15. 10.

[l] Ex. 19. 5, 6. ch. 7. 6. & 26. 18, 19. & 29. 13.

[m] Num. 6. 27. 2 Chron. 7. 14. Isa. 63. 19. Dan. 9. 18, 19.
[n] ch. 11. 25.
[o] ver. 4. ch. 30. 9. Prov. 10. 22.
‖ Or, *for good.*
† Heb. *belly.*

[p] Lev. 26. 4. ch. 11. 14.
[q] ch. 14. 29.
[r] ch. 15. 6.

[s] Isa. 9. 14, 15.

[t] ch. 5. 32. & 11. 16.

[u] Lev. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Dan. 9. 11, 13. Mal. 2. 2.

[4] statutes.

[x] ver. 2.

[y] ver. 3, &c.

[5] store.

[7] kine.

[z] Mal. 2. 2.

[a] 1 Sam. 14. 20. Zech. 14. 13.
[8] vexation.
[b] Ps. 80. 16. Isa. 30. 17. & 51. 20. & 66. 15.
† Heb. *which thou wouldest do.*
[c] Lev. 26. 25. Jer. 24. 10.

[d] Lev. 26. 16.

‖ Or, *drought.*
[e] Amos 4. 9.
[9] mildew.

[f] Lev. 26. 19.

it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 [e]JEHOVAH shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and [h]shalt be †[10]oppressed by all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And [i]thy carcass shall be meat to all fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the earth, and no man shall [11]frighten *them* away.

27 JEHOVAH will smite thee with [k]the [12]boil of Egypt, and with [l]the [13]piles, and with [14]tumors, and with the [15]scurvy, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 JEHOVAH shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and [m]astonishment of heart:

29 And thou shalt [n]grope at noon-day, as the blind gropeth in 'thick' darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee.*

30 [o]Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: [p]thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: [q]thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not †[16]use the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and †shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given to thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them.*

32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given to another people, and thine eyes shall look, and [r]fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thy hand.

33 [s]The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up: and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed always:

34 So that thou shalt be mad [t]for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 JEHOVAH shall [u]smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore [17]boil that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot to the top of thy head.

36 JEHOVAH shall [x]bring thee, and thy king whom thou shalt set over thee, to a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and [y]there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

37 And thou shalt become [z]an astonishment, a proverb, [a]and a by-word, among all nations whither JEHOVAH shall lead thee.

38 [b]Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in: for [c]the locust shall consume it.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards and dress *them,* but shalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes:* for the worms shall eat them.

40 Thou shalt have olive-trees throughout all thy [18]regions, but thou shalt not anoint *thyself* with the oil: for thine olive shall cast *its fruit.*

41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but †thou shalt not enjoy them: for [d]they shall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the [19]locust ‖consume.

43 The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

Before CHRIST 1451.

e ver. 7. Lev. 26. 17. 37. ch. 32. 30. Isa. 30. 17.

h Jer. 15. 4. & 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.

† Heb. *for a removing.*

10 removed into.

i 1 Sam. 17. 44, 46. Ps. 79. 2. Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.

11 fray.

k ver. 35. Ex. 9. 9. & 15. 18.

12 botch.

l 1 Sam. 5. 6. Ps. 78. 66.

13 emerods.

14 the scab.

15 itch.

m Jer. 4. 9.

n Job 5. 14. Isa. 59. 10.

o Job 31. 10. Jer. 8. 10.

p Job 31. 8. Jer. 12. 13. Amos 5. 11. Mic. 6. 15. Zeph. 1. 13.

q ch. 20. 6.

† Heb. *profane,* or, *use it as common meat:* as ch. 20. 6.

16 gather.

† Heb. *shall not return to thee.*

r Ps. 119. 82.

s ver. 51. Lev. 26. 16. Jer. 5. 17.

t ver. 67.

u ver. 27.

17 botch.

x 2 Kings 17. 4, 6. & 14. 12, 14. & 25. 7, 11. 2 Chron. 33. 11. & 36. 6, 20.

y ch. 4. 28. & ver. 64. Jer. 16. 13.

z 1 Kings 9. 7, 8. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9. Zech. 8. 13.

a Ps. 44. 14.

b Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.

c Joel 1. 4.

† Heb. *they shall not be thine.*

d Lam. 1. 5.

19 Heb. *Tzelatzal,* perhaps the cricket.

‖ Or, *possess.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

e ver. 12.

f ver. 13. Lam. 1. 5.

g ver. 15.

20 be.

h Isa. 8. 18. Ezek. 14. 8.

i Neh. 9. 35, 36, 37.

k ch. 32. 15.

l Jer. 28. 14.

m Jer. 5. 15. & 6. 22, 23. Luke 19. 43.

n Jer. 48. 40. & 49. 22. Lam. 4. 19. Ezek. 17. 3, 12. Hos. 8. 1.

† Heb. *hear.*

† Heb. *strong of face.* Prov. 7. 13. Eccl. 8. 1. Dan. 8. 23.

o 2 Chron. 36. 17. Isa. 47. 6.

p ver. 33. Isa. 1. 7. & 62. 8.

q 2 Kings 25. 1, 2, 4.

r Lev. 26. 29. 2 Kings 6. 28, 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10.

† Heb. *belly.*

s ch. 15. 9.

22 evil.

t ch. 13. 6.

23 adventure.

u ver. 54.

24 evil.

18 coasts.

25 cometh out from between her feet.

x Gen. 49. 10.

26 children which she shall bear.

y Ex. 6. 3.

44 [f]He shall lend to [g]thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: [f]he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, [e]all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou [20]*art* destroyed: because thou hearkenedst not to the voice of JEHOVAH thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they shall be upon thee [h]for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 [i]Because thou servedst not JEHOVAH thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, [k]for the abundance of all *things;*

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies whom JEHOVAH shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things:* and he [l]shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he 'shall' have destroyed thee.

49 [m]JEHOVAH shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, [n]*as swift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not †understand;

50 A nation †of fierce countenance, [o]which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:

51 And he shall [p]eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, 'new' wine, or 'fresh' oil, *or* the increase of thy cows, or flocks of thy sheep, until he 'shall' have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall [q]besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land which JEHOVAH thy God hath given thee.

53 And [r]thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own †body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, whom JEHOVAH thy God hath given thee, in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, [s]his eye shall be [22]niggardly towards his brother, and towards [t]the wife of his bosom, and towards the remnant of his children whom he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them 'some' of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, who would not [23]venture to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, [u]her eye shall be [24]niggardly towards the husband of her bosom, and towards her son, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her young one that [25]she hath [x]borne, and towards her [26]newly born child: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear [y]this glorious and fearful name JEHOVAH THY GOD;

59 Then Jehovah will make thy plagues [z]wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and [27]grievous sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all [c]the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave to thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will Jehovah †bring upon thee, until thou [28]*art* destroyed.

62 And ye [b]shall be left few in number, whereas ye were [c]as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of Jehovah thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as Jehovah [d]rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so Jehovah [e]will rejoice over you to destroy you and to bring you to [29]nothing; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And Jehovah [f]shall scatter thee among all people from the one end of the earth even to the other; and [g]there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 And [h]among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: [i]but Jehovah shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and [k30]faintness of mind.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee: and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

67 [l]In the morning thou shalt say, [31]O that it were evening! and at evening thou shalt say, [32]O that it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and [m]for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And Jehovah [n]shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spoke to thee, [o]Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold to your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man shall buy *you*.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have seen.* 10 *All are presented before JEHOVAH to enter into his covenant.* 18 *The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickedness.* 29 *Secret things belong to God.*

THESE *are* the words of the covenant which Jehovah commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides [a]the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called to all Israel, and said to them, [b]Ye have seen all that Jehovah did before your eyes in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land;

3 [c]The great [1]trials which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

4 Yet [d]Jehovah hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, to this day.

5 [e]And I have led you forty years in the [2]desert: [f]your clothes [3]have not become old upon you, and thy shoe [4]hath not become old upon thy foot.

6 [g]Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* Jehovah your God.

7 And when ye came to this place, [h]Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us to battle, and we smote them:

8 And we took their land, and [i]gave it for an inheritance to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh.

9 [k]Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may [l]prosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before Jehovah your God; your [5]heads of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from [m]the hewer of thy wood, to the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest †enter into covenant with Jehovah thy God, and [n]into his oath, which Jehovah thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may [o]establish thee to-day for a people to himself, and *that* he may be to thee a God, [p]as he hath said to thee, and [q]as he hath sworn to thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only [r]do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before Jehovah our God, [s]and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their †idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, [t]whose heart turneth away this day from Jehovah our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; [u]lest there should be among you a root that beareth ‖†[6]poppy and wormwood;

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk [w]in the ‖imagination of my heart, [x]to add †drunkenness to thirst:

20 [y]Jehovah will not spare him, but then [z]the anger of Jehovah and [a]his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and Jehovah [b]shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And Jehovah [c]shall separate him to evil out of all the tribes of Israel according to all the curses of the covenant that [7]is written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses †which Jehovah hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, [d]and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor doth it bear, nor doth any grass grow in it, [e]like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which Jehovah overthrew in his anger and in his wrath.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[z] Dan. 9. 12.
[27] sore.
[c] ch. 7. 15.
† Heb. *cause to ascend.*
[28] be.
[b] ch. 4. 27.
[c] ch. 10. 22. Neh. 9. 23.
[d] ch. 30. 9. Jer. 32. 41.
[e] Prov. 1. 26. Isa. 1. 24.
[29] nought.
[f] Lev. 26. 33. ch. 4. 27, 28. Neh. 1. 8. Jer. 16. 13.
[g] ver. 36.
[h] Amos 9. 4.
[i] Lev. 26. 36.
[k] Lev. 26. 16.
[30] sorrow.
[l] Job 7. 4.
[31] Would God.
[32] Would God.
† Heb. *dungy gods.*
[m] ver. 34.
[n] Jer. 44. 7. Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 3.
[o] ch. 17. 16.
[a] ch. 5. 2, 3.
[b] Ex. 19. 4.
[c] ch. 4. 34. & 7. 19.
[1] temptations.
[d] See Isa. 6. 9, 10. & 63. 17. John 8. 43. Acts 28. 26, 27. Eph. 4. 18. 2 Thes. 2. 11, 12.
[e] ch. 1. 3. & 8. 2.
[2] wilderness.
[f] ch. 8. 4.
[3] are not waxen.
[4] is not waxen.
[g] See Ex. 16. 12. ch. 8. 3. Ps 78. 24, 25.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[h] Num. 21. 23, 24, 33. ch. 2. 32. & 3. 1.
[i] Num. 32. 33. ch. 3. 12, 13.
[k] ch. 4. 6. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Kings 2. 3.
[l] Josh. 1. 7.
[5] captains.
[m] See Josh. 9. 21, 23, 27.
† Heb. *pass.*
[n] Neh. 10. 29.
[o] ch. 28. 9.
[p] Ex. 6. 7.
[q] Gen. 17. 7.
[r] Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33. Heb. 8. 7, 8.
[s] See Acts 2. 39. 1 Cor. 7. 14.
[t] ch. 11. 16.
[u] Acts 8. 23. Heb. 12. 15.
‖ Or, *poisonful herb.*
† Heb. *rosh.*
[6] gall.
[w] Num. 15. 39. Eccl. 11. 9.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.* Jer. 3. 17. & 7. 24.
[x] Isa. 30. 1.
† Heb. *the drunken to the thirsty.*
[y] Ezek. 14. 7, 8.
[z] Ps. 74. 1.
[a] Ps. 79. 5. Ezek. 23. 25.
[b] ch. 9. 14.
[c] Mat. 24. 51.
[7] are.
† Heb. *wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.*
[d] Ps. 107. 34. Jer. 17. 6. Zeph. 2. 9.
[e] Gen. 19. 24, 25. Jer. 20. 16.

24 Even all nations shall say, [f]Wherefore hath JEHOVAH done thus to this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?
25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of JEHOVAH God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:
26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ [g]*who* were not a portion for them.
27 And the anger of JEHOVAH was kindled against this land, [s]to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:
28 And JEHOVAH [h][3]plucked them out of their land in anger and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.
29 The secret *things belong* to JEHOVAH our God: but those *things which are* revealed *belong* to us, and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[f] 1 Kings 9. 8, 9. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

‖ Or, who *had not given to them* any portion.
[g] whom he had not given (Heb. *divided*) unto them.
[s] Dan. 9. 11, 13, 14.
[h] 1 Kings 14. 15. 2 Chron. 7. 20. Ps. 52. 5. Prov. 2. 22.
[3] rooted.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *Great mercies promised to the repentant.* 11 *The commandment is manifest.* 15 *Death and life are set before them.*

AND [c]it shall come to pass, when [b]all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and [c]thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither JEHOVAH thy God hath driven thee,
2 And shalt [d]return to JEHOVAH thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul;
3 [e]That then JEHOVAH thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and [f]gather thee from all the nations whither JEHOVAH thy God hath scattered thee.
4 [g]If *any* of thine be driven out to the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will JEHOVAH thy God gather thee, and from thence will he bring thee:
5 And JEHOVAH thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.
6 And [h]JEHOVAH thy God will circumcise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love JEHOVAH thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.
7 And JEHOVAH thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, who persecuted thee.
8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of JEHOVAH, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.
9 [i]And JEHOVAH thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thy hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for JEHOVAH will again [k]rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:
10 If thou shalt hearken to the voice of JEHOVAH thy God, to keep his commandments and his [l]ordinances which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn to JEHOVAH thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul.
11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, [t]it *is* not [2]hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.
12 [m]It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it to us, that we may hear it, and do it?
13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it to us, that we may hear it, and do it?
14 But the word *is* very nigh to thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.
15 ¶ See, [n]I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;
16 In that I command thee this day to love JEHOVAH thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his [3]ordinances, and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and JEHOVAH thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.
17 But if thy heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be [4]seduced, and worship other gods, and serve them;
18 [o]I [5]declare to you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.
19 [p]I call heaven and earth to [6]testify this day against you, *that* [q]I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:
20 That thou mayest love JEHOVAH thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave to him (for he *is* thy [r]life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayest dwell in the land which JEHOVAH swore to thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[t] Isa. 45. 19.
[2] Or, *too difficult for thee.*
[m] Rom. 10. 6, &c.

[n] ver. 1, 19. ch. 11. 26.

[3] statutes.

[4] drawn away.

[o] ch. 4. 26. & 8. 19.
[5] denounce.

[p] ch. 4. 26. & 31. 28.
[6] record. Heb. *Haidothi*, from *Ood*; in Hipbil, *to testify, declare solemnly, &c.*
[q] ver. 15.

[r] Ps. 27. 1. & 66. 9. John 11. 25.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *Moses encourageth the people.* 7 *He encourageth Joshua.* 9 *He delivereth the law to the priests to read it in the seventh year to the people.* 14 *God giveth a charge to Joshua,* 19 *and a song to testify against the people.* 24 *Moses delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep.* 28 *He maketh a protestation to the elders.*

AND Moses went and spoke these words to all Israel.
2 And he said to them, I [a]*am* a hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more [b]go out and come in: also JEHOVAH hath said to me, [c]Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.
3 JEHOVAH thy God, [d]he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua he shall go over before thee, [e]as JEHOVAH hath said.
4 [f]And JEHOVAH shall do to them [g]as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and to the land of them, whom he destroyed.
5 And [h]JEHOVAH shall give them up before your face, that ye may do to them according to all the commandments which I have commanded you.
6 [i]Be strong and of a good courage, [k]fear not, nor be afraid of them: for JEHOVAH thy God, [l]he *it is* that doth go with thee, [m]he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.
7 ¶ And Moses called to Joshua, and said to him in the sight of all Israel, [n]Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] Ex. 7. 7. ch. 34. 7.

[b] Num. 27. 17. 1 Kings 3. 7.
[c] Num. 20. 12. & 27. 13. ch. 3. 27.
[d] ch. 9. 3.

[e] Num. 27. 21. ch. 3. 28.
[f] ch. 3. 21.
[g] Num. 21. 24, 33.

[h] ch. 7. 2.

[i] Josh. 10. 25. 1 Chron. 22. 13.
[k] ch. 1. 29. & 7. 18.
[l] ch. 20. 4.
[m] Josh. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 5.

[n] ver. 23. ch. 1. 38. & 3. 28. Josh. 1. 6.

with this people to the land which JEHOVAH hath sworn to their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And JEHOVAH, [o]he *it is* that doth go before thee; [p]he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, [q]and delivered it to the priests the sons of Levi, [r]who bore the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, and to all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the [1]appointed season of the [t]year of release, [2]in the feast of [2]booths,

11 When all Israel is come to [u]appear before JEHOVAH thy God in the place which he shall choose, [x]thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

12 [y]Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear JEHOVAH your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children [z]who have not known *any thing*, [a]may hear, and learn to fear JEHOVAH your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, [b]Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the [3]tent of the congregation, that [c]I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves in the [4]tent of the congregation.

15 And [d]JEHOVAH appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the [5]tent.

16 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Moses, Behold, thou shalt †sleep with thy fathers, and this people will [e]rise up, and [f]go [6]lewdly after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will [g]forsake me, and [h]break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and [i]I will forsake them, and I will [k]hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall †befall them, so that they will say in that day, [l][17]Have not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* [m]not among us?

18 And [n]I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned to other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be [o]a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swore to their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, [p]and [8]become fat; [q]then will they turn to other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass, [r]when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify †against them as a witness: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for [t]I know their imagination [u]which †they [9]are busied about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swore.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it [10]to the children of Israel.

23 [w]And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, [x]Be strong and of [10]good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swore to them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of [y]writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,

25 That Moses commanded the Levites who bore the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, [z]and put it [11]by the side of the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH your God, that it may be there [a]for a witness against thee.

27 [b]For I know thy rebellion, and thy [c]stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against JEHOVAH; and how much more after my death?

28 ¶ Gather to me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, [d]and call heaven and earth to [12]testify against them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly [e]corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and [f]evil will befall you [5]in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses [13]spoke in the hearing of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song until they were ended.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *Moses' song, which setteth forth God's mercy and vengeance.* 46 *He exhorteth them to set their hearts upon it.* 48 *God sendeth him up to mount Nebo, to see the land, and die.*

GIVE [a]ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 [b]My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, [c]as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will publish the name of JEHOVAH: [d]ascribe ye greatness to our God.

4 *He is* [e]the Rock, [f]his work *is* perfect: for [5]all his ways *are* [1]just: [h]a God of truth and [i]without iniquity, just and right *is* he.

5 †[k]They have corrupted themselves, ‖their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a [12]deceitful and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus [m]requite JEHOVAH, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not he [n]thy father *that* hath [o]bought thee? hath he not [p]made thee, and established thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, consider the years of †many generations: [q]ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thine elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the Most High [r]divided to the nations their inheritance, when he [s]separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

Before CHRIST 1451.

o Ex. 13. 21, 22. & 33. 14. ch. 9. 3.
p Josh. 1. 5, 9. 1 Chron. 28. 20.
q ver. 25. ch. 17. 18.
r Num. 4. 15. Josh. 3. 3. 1 Chron. 15. 12, 15.
1 solemnity.
s ch. 15. 1.
t Lev. 23. 34.
2 tabernacles.
u ch. 16. 16.
x Josh. 8. 34, 35. 2 Kings 23. 2. Neh. 8. 1, 2, 3, &c.
y ch. 4. 10.
z ch. 11. 2.
a Ps. 78. 6, 7.
b Num. 27. 13. ch. 34. 5.
3 tabernacle.
c ver. 23. Num. 27. 19.
4 tabernacle.
d Ex. 33. 9.
5 tabernacle.
† Heb. *lie down*, 2 Sam. 7. 12.
e Ex. 32. 6.
f Ex. 34. 15. Judg. 2. 17.
6 a whoring.
g ch. 32. 15. Judg. 2. 12. & 10. 6, 13.
h Judg. 2. 20.
i 2 Chron. 15. 2.
k ch. 32. 20. Ps. 104. 29. Isa. 8. 17. & 64. 7. Ezek. 39. 23.
† Heb. *find them.*
Neh. 9. 32.
l Judg. 6. 13.
7 Are.
m Num. 14. 42.
n ver. 17.
o ver. 26.
p ch. 32. 15. Neh. 9. 25, 26. Hos. 13. 6.
8 waxen.
q ver. 16.
r ver. 17.
† Heb. *before.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

s Hos. 5. 3. & 13. 5, 6.
t Amos 5. 25, 10.
† Heb. *do.*
9 go about.
u ver. 14.
w ver. 7. Josh. 1. 6.
10 a.
y ver. 9.
z See 2 Kings 22. 8.
11 in.
a ver. 19.
b ch. 9. 24. & 32. 20.
c Ex. 32. 9. ch. 9. 6.
d ch. 30. 19. & 32. 1.
12 record.
e ch. 32. 5. Judg. 2. 19. Hos. 9. 9.
f ch. 28. 15.
g Gen. 49. 1. ch. 4. 30.
13 spake in the ears.
a ch. 4. 26. & 30. 19. & 31. 28. Ps. 50. 4. Isa. 1. 2. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19.
b Isa. 55. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 3. 6, 7, 8.
c Ps. 72. 6. Mic. 5. 7.
d 1 Chron. 29. 11.
e 2 Sam. 22. 3. & 23. 3. Ps. 18. 2, 31, 46. Hab. 1. 12.
f 2 Sam. 22. 31.
g Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
1 judgment.
h Jer. 10. 10.
i Job 34. 10. Ps. 92. 15.
† Heb. *he hath corrupted to himself.*
k ch. 31. 29.
‖ Or, that they are *not his children*, that is *their blot.*
l Mat. 17. 17. Luke 9. 41. Phil. 2. 15.
2 perverse.
m Ps. 116. 12.
n Isa. 63. 16.
o Ps. 74. 2.
p ver. 15. Isa. 27. 11. & 44. 2.
† Heb. *generation and generation.*
q Ex. 13. 14. Ps. 44. 1. & 78. 3, 4.
r Zech. 9. 2. Acts 17. 26.
s Gen. 11. 8.

9 For [t]JEHOVAH'S portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the †lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him [u]in a desert land, and in [3]a waste, *in* the howling wilderness; he ‖[4]protected him, he [z]instructed him, he [y]kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 [z]As an eagle [5]rouseth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 *So* JEHOVAH alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him.

13 [a]He [6]caused him to be borne over the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck [b]honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

14 Butter of [7]cows, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and [c] he'-goats, [c]with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure [d]blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But [e]Jeshurun [8]became fat, and [f]kicked: [g]thou art [9]become fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness;* then he [h]forsook God *who* [i]made him, and [10]despised the [k]Rock of his salvation.

16 [l]They provoked him to jealousy with strange *gods,* with abominations they provoked him to anger.

17 [m]They sacrificed to [11]devils, ‖not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 [n]Of the Rock *that* begot thee thou art unmindful, and hast [o]forgotten God that formed thee.

19 [p]And when JEHOVAH saw *it,* he [12]despised *them,* [q]because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, [r]I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be:* for they *are* a [13]foolish generation, [s]children in whom *is* no [14]faithfulness.

21 [t]They have moved me to jealousy with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to anger [u]with their vanities: and [z]I will move them to jealousy with *those who are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For [y]a fire is kindled in mine anger, and ‖shall burn to the lowest [15]hell, and ‖shall consume the earth with its increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will [z]heap mischiefs upon them; [a]I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shall be* [16]exhausted with hunger, and devoured with †burning [17]pestilence, and with bitter [18]contagion: I will also send [b]the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 [c]The sword without, and terror †within, shall †destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also* with the man of gray hairs.

26 [d]I said, I would [19]sweep them away, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men;

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries [e]should [20]mistake, *and* lest they should [f]say, ‖Our hand *is* high, and JEHOVAH hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, [g]neither *is there any* understanding in them.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[t] Ex. 15. 16. & 19. 5.
[1] Sam. 10. 1. Ps. 78. 71.
† Heb. *cord.*
[u] ch. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6. Hos. 13. 5.
[3] the waste howling wilderness.
‖ Or, *companed him about.*
[4] led him about.
[z] Deut. 4. 36.
[y] Ps. 17. 8. Prov. 7. 2. Zech. 2. 8.
[z] Ex. 19. 4. ch. 1. 31. Isa. 31. 5. & 46. 4. & 63. 9. Hos. 11. 3.
[5] stirreth.
[a] ch. 33. 29. Isa. 58. 14. Ezek. 36. 2.
[6] made him ride on.
[b] Job 29. 6. Ps. 81. 16.
[7] kine.
[c] Ps. 81. 16. & 147. 14.
[d] Gen. 49. 11.
[e] ch. 33. 5, 26. Isa. 44. 2.
[8] waxed.
[f] 1 Sam. 2. 29.
[g] ch. 31. 20. Neh. 9. 25. Ps. 17. 10. Jer. 2. 7. & 5. 7, 28. Hos. 13. 6.
[9] waxen.
[h] ch. 31. 16. Isa. 1. 4.
[i] ver. 6. Isa. 51. 13.
[10] lightly esteemed.
[k] 2 Sam. 22. 47. Ps. 89.26. & 95.1.
[l] 1 Kings 14. 22. 1 Cor. 10. 22.
[m] Lev. 17. 7. Ps. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.
[11] Or, idols. Heb. *Shedim,* from the verb *shood,* to rule; hence literally, *rulers,* like *Baalim.*
‖ Or, which were *not God.*
ver. 21.
[n] Isa. 17. 10.
[o] Jer. 2. 32.
[p] Judg. 2. 14.
[12] abhorred. Lam. 2. 6.
[q] Isa. 1. 2.
[r] ch. 31. 17.
[13] very froward.
[s] Isa. 30. 9. Mat. 17. 17.
[14] faith.
[t] ver. 16. Ps. 78. 58.
[u] 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1Kings16.13,26. Ps. 31. 6. Jer. 8. 19. & 10. 8. & 14. 22. Jonah 2. 8. Acts 14. 15.
[z] Hos. 1. 10. Rom. 10. 19.
[y] Jer. 15. 14. & 17. 4. Lam. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *hath burned.*
[15] Heb. *Sheol.*
‖ Or, *hath consumed.*
[z] Isa. 26. 15.
[a] Ps. 7. 12. 13. Ezek. 5. 16.
[16] burnt.
† Heb. *burning coals:* Hab. 3. 5.
[17] heat.
[18] destruction.
[b] Lev. 26. 22. c Lam. 1. 20. Ezek. 7. 15. 2 Cor. 7. 5.
† Heb. *from the chambers.*
† Heb. *bereave.*
[d] Ezek. 20. 13, 14, 23.
[19] scatter them into corners.
[e] Jer. 19. 4.
[20] behave themselves strangely.
[f] Ps. 140. 8.
‖ Or, *Our high hand, and not the LORD, hath done all this.*
[g] Isa. 27. 11. Jer. 4. 22.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[h] ch. 5. 29. Ps. 81. 13. & 107. 43. Luke 19. 42.
[i] Isa. 47. 7. Lam. 1. 9.
[k] Lev. 26. 8. Josh. 23. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 24. Isa. 30. 17.
[l] Ps. 44. 12. Isa. 50. 1. & 52. 3.
[21] shut.
[m] 1 Sam. 2. 2.
[n] 1 Sam. 4. 8. Jer. 40. 3.
[o] Isa. 1. 10.
‖ Or, *is worse than the vine of Sodom, &c.*
[22] gall.
[p] Ps. 58. 4.
[23] dragons.
[24] cruel.
[q] Ps. 140. 3. Rom. 3. 13.
[r] Job 14. 17. Jer. 2. 22. Hos. 13. 12. Rom. 2. 5.
[s] Ps. 94. 1. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.
[t] 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[25] shall come upon.
[u] Ps. 135. 14.
[z] Judg. 2. 18. Ps. 106. 45. Jer. 31. 20. Joel 2. 14.
† Heb. *hand.*
[y] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8. & 14. 26.
[26] is none shut up, or left.
[z] Judg. 10. 14. Jer. 2. 28.
† Heb. *an hiding for you.*
[a] Ps. 102. 27. Isa. 41. 4. & 48. 12.
[b] ch. 4. 35. Isa. 45. 5, 18, 22.
[c] 1 Sam. 2. 6. 2 Kings 5. 7. Job 5. 18. Ps. 68. 20. Hos. 6. 1.
[27] wound.
[d] Gen. 14. 22. Ex. 6. 8. Num. 14. 30.
[e] Isa. 27. 1. & 34. 5. & 66. 16. Ezek. 21. 9, 10, 14, 20.
[28] glittering.
[f] Isa. 1. 24. Nah. 1. 2.
[29] reward.
[g] Jer. 46. 10.

[30] beginning of revenges upon.
[h] Job 13. 24. Jer. 30. 14. Lam. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *Praise his people, ye nations:* or, *Sing ye.*
[i] Rom. 15. 10.
[k] Rev. 6. 10. & 19. 2.
[l] ver. 41.
[m] Ps. 85. 1.

[31] ears.

[32] Hoshea.

[n] ch. 6. 6. & 11. 18. Ezek. 40. 4.

[o] ch. 30. 19. Lev. 18. 5. Prov. 3. 2, 22. & 4. 22. Rom. 10. 5.

[p] Num. 27. 12, 13.

[33] Get thee up into.
[q] Num. 33. 47, 48. ch. 34. 1.

29 [h]Oh that they were wise, *that* they understood this, [i]*that* they would consider their latter end!

30 How should [k]one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock [l]had sold them, and JEHOVAH had [21]given them up?

31 For [m]their rock *is* not as our Rock, [n]even our enemies themselves *being* judges:

32 For [o]their vine ‖*is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of [22]poppy, their clusters *are* bitter:

33 Their wine *is* [p]the poison of [23]serpents, and the [24]deadly [q]venom of asps.

34 *Is* not this [r]laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures?

35 [s]To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompense; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for [t]the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that [25]are prepared for them make haste.

36 [u]For JEHOVAH shall judge his people, [z]and *shall* repent for his servants; when he seeth that *their* †power is gone, and [y]*there* [26]*are* none bond, or free.

37 And he shall say, [z]Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be †your protection,

39 See now that [a]I, *even* I *am* he, and [b]*there is* no god with me: [c]I kill, and I make alive; I [27]dash in pieces, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 [d]For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 [e]If I whet my [28]flashing sword, and my hand take hold on judgment; [f]I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will [29]recompense them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows [g]drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives from the [30]chief of the [h]leaders of the enemy.

43 ‖ [i]Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will [k]avenge the blood of his servants, and [l]will render vengeance to his adversaries, and [m]will be merciful to his land, *and* to his people.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spoke all the words of this song in the [31]hearing of the people, he and [32]Joshua the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

46 And he said to them, [n]Set your hearts to all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe ' and' to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: [o]because it *is* your life; and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 [p]And JEHOVAH spoke to Moses that same day, saying,

49 [33]Go thou up to this [q]mountain Abarim, *to* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give to the children of Israel for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered to thy people

as [r]Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered to his people:

51 Because [t]ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of ‖Meribah-Kadesh, in the [34]desert of Zin; because ye [35]reverenced me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 [u]Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee*, but thou shalt not go thither to the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *The majesty of God.* 6 *The blessings of the twelve tribes.* 26 *The excellency of Israel.*

AND this *is* [a]the blessing wherewith Moses [b]the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, [c]JEHOVAH came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir to them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with [d]ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* †a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, [e]he loved the people; [f]all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they [g]sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall [h]receive of thy words.

4 [i]Moses commanded us a law; [k]*even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was [l]king in [m]Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, JEHOVAH, the voice of Judah, and bring him to his people: [n]let his hands be sufficient for him, and be thou [o]a help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, [p]*Let* thy [1]Perfections and thy [2]Lights *be* with thy holy one, [q]whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said to his father and to his mother, I have not [r]seen him, [s]neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor know his own children: for [t]they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 ‖[u]They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law; ‖[x]they shall put incense †before thee, [y]and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bless, JEHOVAH, his substance, and [z]accept the work of his hands: [3]dash in pieces the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he said, The beloved of JEHOVAH shall dwell in safety by him; *and JEHOVAH* shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, [a]Blessed of JEHOVAH *be* his land, with the precious things of heaven, with [b]the dew, and with the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And with the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and with the precious things †put forth by the †[4]moon,

15 And with the chief things of [c]the ancient mountains, and with the precious things [d]of the lasting hills,

16 And with the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and *with* the good will of [e]him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* [f]come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the [g]firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* [h]the horns of †[5]a buffalo: with them [i]he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and [k]they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, [l]Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall [m]call the people to the mountain; there [n]they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that [o]enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And [p]he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* †seated: and [q]he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of JEHOVAH, and his judgments with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lion's whelp: [r]he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, [s]satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of JEHOVAH, [t]possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, [u]*Let* Asher *be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him [x]dip his foot in oil.

25 ‖Thy shoes *shall be* [y]iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy [6]rest *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* [z]none like to the God of [a]Jeshurun, [b]*who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* [c]refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and [d]he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy *them*.

28 [e]Israel then shall dwell in safety alone; [f]the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and ‘new’ wine, also his [g]heavens shall drop down dew.

29 [h]Happy *art* thou, O Israel: [i]who *is* like to thee, O people saved by JEHOVAH, [k]the [7]buckler of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thine excellency! and thine enemies [l]‖shall be found liars to thee; and [m]thou shalt tread upon their high places.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land.* 5 *He dieth there.* 6 *His burial.* 7 *His age.* 8 *Thirty days' mourning for him.* 9 *Joshua succeedeth him.* 10 *The praise of Moses.*

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab, [a]to the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho: and JEHOVAH [b]shewed him all the land of Gilead, [c]to Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, [d]to the [1]western sea,

3 And the south, and the [2]region of the valley of Jericho, [e]the city of palm-trees, to Zoar.

4 And JEHOVAH said to him, [f]This *is* the land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, I will give it to thy seed: [g]I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ [h]So Moses the servant of JEHOVAH

Before CHRIST 1451.

r Num. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38.
s Num. 20. 11, 12, 13. & 27. 14.
‖ Or, *strife at Kadesh.*
34 wilderness.
t See Lev. 10. 3.
35 sanctified.
u Num. 27. 12. ch. 34. 4.

a Gen. 49. 28.

b Ps. 90, title.

1491.
c Ex. 19. 18, 20. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Hab. 3. 3.

d See Ps. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2. Rev. 5. 11. & 9. 16.
† Heb. *a fire of law.*
e Ex. 19. 5. ch. 7. 7, 8. Ps. 47. 4. Hos. 11. 1. Mal. 1. 2.
f ch. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 50. 5.
g Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3.
h Prov. 2. 1. i John 1. 17. & 7. 19.
i Ps. 119. 111.
k See Gen. 36. 31. Judg. 9. 2. & 17. 6.
l ch. 32. 15.
m Gen. 49. 8.
n Ps. 146. 5.
o Ex. 28. 30.
p Thummim.
q Urim.

q Ex. 17. 7. Num. 20. 13. ch. 8. 2, 3, 16. Ps. 81. 7.

r Gen. 29. 32. 1 Chron. 17. 17. Job 37. 24.
s Ex. 32. 26, 27, 28.
t See Jer. 18. 18. Mal. 2. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *Let them teach, &c.*
u Lev. 10. 11. ch. 17. 9, 10, 11. & 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23, 24. Mal. 2. 7.
‖ Or, *Let them put incense.*
x Ex. 30. 7, 8. Num. 16. 40. 1 Sam. 2. 28.
† Heb. *at thy nose.*
y Lev. 1. 9, 13. 17. Ps. 51. 19. Ezek. 43. 27.
z 2 Sam. 24. 23. Ps. 20. 3. Ezek. 20. 40, 41. & 43. 27.
3 smite through.

a Gen. 49. 25.

b Gen. 27. 28.

† Heb. *thrust forth.*
† Heb. *moons.*
4 Or, *brought forth in the months.*
c Gen. 49. 26.
d Hab. 3. 6.

e Ex. 3. 2, 4. Acts 7. 30, 35.
f Gen. 49. 26.

Before CHRIST 1451.

g 1 Chron. 5. 1.
h Num. 23. 22. Ps. 92. 10.
† Heb. *an unicorn.*
5 unicorns.
i 1 Kings 22. 11. Ps. 44. 5.
k Gen. 48. 19.
l Gen. 49. 13, 14, 15.

m Isa. 2. 3.

n Ps. 4. 5.

o See Josh. 13. 10, &c. 1 Chron. 12. 8, &c.

p Num. 32. 16, 17, &c.

† Heb. *circled.*
q Josh. 4. 12.

r Josh. 19. 47. Judg. 18. 27.

s Gen. 49. 21.

t See Josh. 19. 32, &c.

u Gen. 49. 20.

x See Job 29. 6.

‖ Or, Under *thy shoes* shall be *iron.*
y ch. 8. 9.
6 strength.
z Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 86. 8. Jer. 10. 6.
a ch. 32. 15.
b Ps. 68. 4, 33, 34. & 104. 3. Hab. 3. 8.
c Ps. 90. 1.
d ch. 9. 3, 4, 5.

e Num. 23. 9. Jer. 23. 6. & 33. 16.
f ch. 8. 7, 8.

g Gen. 27. 28. ch. 11. 11.
h Ps. 144. 15.
i 2 Sam. 7. 23.
k Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11.
7 shield.

l 2 Sam. 22. 45. Ps. 18. 44. & 66. 3. & 81. 15.
‖ Or, *shall be subdued.*
m ch. 32. 13.

a Num. 27. 12. & 33. 47. ch. 32. 49.
‖ Or, *the hill.*
b ch. 3. 27.
c Gen. 14. 14.

d ch. 11. 24.
1 utmost.
2 plain.
e Judg. 1. 16. & 3. 13. 2 Chron. 28. 15.
f Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.
g ch. 3. 27. & 32. 52.

h ch. 32. 50. Josh. 1. 1, 2.

died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of JEHOVAH.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but [g]no man knoweth of his sepulchre to this day.

7 ¶ [h]And Moses *was* a hundred and twenty years old when he died: [i]his eye was not dim, nor his †natural force †abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab [m]thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the [n]spirit of wisdom; for [o]Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened to him, and did as JEHOVAH commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there [p]arose not a prophet since in Israel like Moses, [q]whom JEHOVAH knew face to face,

11 [3]With all [r]the signs and the wonders which JEHOVAH sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land;

12 And [4]with all that mighty hand, and [5]with all that fearful and wonderful work which Moses wrought in the sight of all Israel.

Before CHRIST 1451.

g See Jude 9.
h ch. 31. 2.
i See Gen. 27. 1. & 48. 10. Josh. 14. 10, 11. 1451.
† Heb. *moisture.*
† Heb. *fled.*
m See Gen. 50. 3, 10. Num. 20. 29.
n Isa. 11. 2. Dan. 6. 3.
o Num. 27. 18, 23.
p See ch. 18. 15, 18.
q Ex. 33. 11. Num. 12. 6, 8. ch. 5. 4.
3 In.
r ch. 4. 34. & 7. 19.
4 in.
5 in all the great terror which Moses shewed.

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

CHAPTER I.

1 *JEHOVAH appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses.* 3 *The borders of the promised land.* 5, 9 *God promiseth to assist Joshua.* 8 *He giveth him instructions.* 10 *He prepareth the people to pass over Jordan.* 12 *Joshua putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their promise to Moses.* 16 *They promise him fealty.*

NOW after the death of Moses, the servant of JEHOVAH, it came to pass, that JEHOVAH spoke to Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' [a]minister, saying,

2 [b]Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou and all this people, to the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

3 [c]Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given to you, as I said to Moses.

4 [d]From the [2]desert and this Lebanon even to the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and to the great sea towards the going down of the sun, shall be your [3]territory.

5 [e]There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: [f]as I was with Moses, *so* [g]I will be with thee: [h]I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 [i]Be strong and of [4] good courage: for ‖to this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I swore to their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law [k]which Moses my servant commanded thee: [l]turn not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, that thou mayest ‖prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 [m]This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but [n]thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt ‖have good success.

9 [o]Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of [5] good courage; [p]be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for JEHOVAH thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for [q]within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which JEHOVAH your God giveth you to possess it.

Before CHRIST 1451.

a Ex. 24. 13. Deut. 1. 38.
1 Or, *attendant.*
b Deut. 34. 5.
c Deut. 11. 24. ch. 14. 9.
d Gen. 15. 18. Ex. 23. 31. Num. 34. 3, —12.
2 wilderness.
3 coast.
e Deut. 7. 24.
f Ex. 3. 12.
g Deut. 31. 8, 23. ver. 9, 17. ch. 3. 7. & 6. 27. Isa. 43. 2. 5.
h Deut. 31. 6, 8. Heb. 13. 5.
i Deut. 31. 7, 23.
4 a.
‖ Or, *thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land, &c.*
k Num. 27. 23. Deut. 31. 7. ch. 11. 15.
l Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.
‖ Or, *do wisely.* Deut. 29. 9.
m Deut. 17. 18, 19.
n Ps. 1. 2.
‖ Or, *do wisely.* ver. 7.
o Deut. 31. 7, 8, 23.
5 a.
p Ps. 27. 1. Jer. 1. 8.
q ch. 3. 2. See Deut. 9. 1. & 11. 31.

Before CHRIST 1451.

r Num. 32. 20, —28. ch. 22. 2, 3, 4.
s ch. 22. 4, &c.
6 enjoy.
t ver. 5. 1 Sam. 20. 13. 1 Kings 1. 37.
7 a.
‖ Or, *had sent.*
u Num. 25. 1.
b Heb. 11. 31. James 2. 25.
c Mat. 1. 5.
† Heb. *lay.*
d Ps. 127. 1. Prov. 21. 30.
1 be.
e See 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.
2 wist.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spoke Joshua, saying,

13 Remember [r]the word which Moses the servant of JEHOVAH commanded you, saying, JEHOVAH your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

15 Until JEHOVAH ‘shall’ have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also ‘shall’ have possessed the land which JEHOVAH your God giveth them: [s]then ye shall return to the land of your possession, and [6]possess it, which Moses JEHOVAH's servant gave you on this side Jordan towards the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua saying, All that thou commandest us, we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened to Moses in all things, so will we hearken to thee: only JEHOVAH thy God [t]be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken to thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of [7] good courage.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim.* 8 *The covenant between her and them.* 23 *Their return and relation.*

AND Joshua the son of Nun ‖sent [a]out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and [b]came into a harlot's house, named [c]Rahab, and †lodged there.

2 And [d]it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Israel, to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent to Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, who have entered thy house: for they [1]are come to search out all the country.

4 [e]And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men to me, but I [2]knew not whence they *were:*

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men

went, I [3]know not: pursue after them quickly; for ye [4]will overtake them.

6 But [f]she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and [5]hidden them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan to the fords: and as soon as they who pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were lain down, she came up to them upon the roof;

9 And she said to the men, I know that JEHOVAH hath given you the land, and that [g]your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land †faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how JEHOVAH [h]dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and [i]what ye did to the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had [k]heard, [6] [l]our hearts did melt, neither †did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for [m]JEHOVAH your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, [n]swear to me by JEHOVAH, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness to [o]my father's house, and [p]give me a true [7]token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life †for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when JEHOVAH hath given us the land, that [q]we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she [r]let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said to them, [s]Go ye to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said to her, We *will be* [t]blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 [t]Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of [9]crimson thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: [u]and thou shalt †bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household home to thee.

19 And it shall be, *that* whoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whoever shall be with thee in the house, [x]his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be [10]clear from thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

21 And she said, According to your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the [11]crimson line in the window.

22 And they went, and came to the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them:

24 And they said to Joshua, [12]Thus [y]JEHOVAH hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do †faint because of us.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Joshua cometh to Jordan.* 2 *The officers instruct the people for the passage.* 7 *JEHOVAH encourageth Joshua.* 9 *Joshua encourageth the people.* 14 *The waters of Jordan are divided.*

AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed [a]from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass [b]after three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, [c]When ye see the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH your God, [d]and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 [e]Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near to it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go; for ye have not passed *this* †way heretofore.

5 And Joshua said to the people, [f]Prepare yourselves: for to-morrow JEHOVAH will do wonders among you.

6 And Joshua spoke to the priests, saying, [g]Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Joshua, This day will I begin to [h]magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that [i]as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command [k]the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, [l]ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said to the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of JEHOVAH your God.

10 And Joshua said, By this ye shall know that [m]the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will [2]surely [n]drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of [o][3]the LORD of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore [p]take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, [q]as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of JEHOVAH, [r]the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they [s]shall stand [4]in a heap.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents to pass over

Before CHRIST 1451.

3 wot.
4 shall.
f See Ex. 1. 17. 2 Sam. 17. 19.
5 hid.

g Gen. 35. 5. Ex. 23. 27. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25.
† Heb. *melt*, ver. 9.
h Ex. 14. 21. ch. 4. 23.
i Num. 21. 24, 34, 35.
k Ex. 15. 14, 15.
6 *these things.*
l ch. 5. 1. & 7. 5. Isa. 13. 7.
† Heb. *rose up.*
m Deut. 4. 39.
n See 1 Sam. 20. 14, 15, 17.
o See 1 Tim. 5. 8.
p ver. 18.
7 Heb. *Oth.*
† Heb. *instead of you to die.*
q Judg. 1. 24. Mat. 5. 7.
r Acts 9. 25.
s Get you.
t ver. 12.
8 scarlet.
u ch. 6. 23.
† Heb. *gather.*
x Mat. 27. 25.
9 Heb. ADON.
10 quit of.
11 scarlet.

Before CHRIST 1451.

12 Truly.
y Ex. 23. 31. ch. 6. 2. & 21. 44.
† Heb. *melt*, ver. 9.
a ch. 2. 1.
b ch. 1. 10, 11.
c See Num. 10. 33.
d Deut. 31. 9, 25.
e Ex. 19. 12.
† Heb. *since yesterday, and the third day.*
f Ex. 19. 10, 14, 15. Lev. 20. 7. Num. 11. 18. ch. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5. Joel 2. 16.
Sanctify.
g Num. 4. 15.
h ch. 4. 14. 1 Chron. 29. 25. 2 Chron. 1. 1.
i ch. 1. 5.
k ver. 3.
l ver. 17.
m Deut. 5. 26. 1 Sam. 17. 26. 2 Kings 19. 4. Hosea 1. 10. Mat. 16. 16. 1 Thes. 1. 9.
2 without fail.
n Ex. 33. 2. Deut. 7. 1. Ps. 44. 2.
o ver. 13. Mic. 4. 13. Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.
3 Heb. ADON.
p ch. 4. 2.
q ver. 15, 16.
r ver. 11.
s Ps. 78. 13. & 114. 3.
4 upon.

Jordan, and the priests bearing the [f]ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bore the ark were come to Jordan, and [u]the feet of the priests that bore the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for [x]Jordan overfloweth all its banks [y]all the time of harvest,)

16 That the waters which came down from above stood *and* rose up [z]in a heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside [z a]Zarethan; and those that came down [a]towards the sea of the plain, *even* [b]the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bore the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, [c]and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people [7]had quite passed over Jordan.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan.* 10, 19 *The people pass over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joshua.* 20 *The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.*

AND it came to pass, when all the people [1]had quite passed [a]over Jordan, that JEHOVAH spoke to Joshua, saying,

2 [b]Take you twelve men out of the people, out of [2]each tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where [c]the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in [d]the lodging-place where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of [3]each tribe a man:

5 And Joshua said to them, Pass over before the ark of JEHOVAH your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up [4]each man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* [e]when your children ask [5] †in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones?

7 Then ye shall answer them, That [f]the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for [g]a memorial to the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as JEHOVAH spoke to Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them to the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests who bore the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there to this day.

10 ¶ For the priests who bore the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Joshua to speak to the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were [6]quite passed over, that the ark of JEHOVAH passed over, and the priests in the presence of the people.

12 And [h]the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spoke to them:

13 About forty thousand ‖prepared for war, passed over before JEHOVAH to battle, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day JEHOVAH [i]magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And JEHOVAH spoke to Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear [k]the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bore the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were †lifted up to the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned to their place, [l]and †flowed over all its banks, as *they did* before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped [m]in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 And [n]those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua [7]set up in Gilgal.

21 And he spoke to the children of Israel, saying, [o]When your children shall ask their fathers †in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, [p]Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For JEHOVAH your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye had passed over, as JEHOVAH your God did to the Red sea, [q]which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

24 [r]That all the people of the earth might know the hand of JEHOVAH, that it *is* [s]mighty: that ye might [t]fear JEHOVAH your God †for ever.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Joshua reneweth circumcision.* 10 *The passover is kept at Gilgal.* 12 *Manna ceaseth.* 13 *An Angel appeareth to Joshua.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites who *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites [a]who *were* by the sea, [b]heard that JEHOVAH had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we had passed over, that their heart melted; [c]neither was there [1]courage in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time JEHOVAH said to Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Joshua make him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at ‖the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: [e]All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men

---

Before CHRIST 1451.

[f] Acts 7. 45.
[u] ver. 13.
[x] 1 Chron. 12. 15. Jer. 12. 5. & 49. 19.
[y] ch. 4. 18. & 5. 10, 12.
[z] upon.
[z a] 1 Kings 4. 12. & 7. 46.
[a] Zaretan.
[b] Deut. 3. 17. Gen. 14. 3. Num. 34. 3.
[c] See Ex. 14. 29.
[7] were passed clean.
[1] were clean.
[a] Deut. 27. 2. ch. 3. 17.
[b] ch. 3. 12.
[2] every.
[c] ch. 3. 13.
[d] ver. 19, 20.
[3] every.
[4] every.
ver. 21. Ex. 12. 26. & 13. 14. Deut. 6. 20. Ps. 44. 1. & 78. 3, 4, 5, 6.
[5] *their fathers.* † Heb. *to-morrow.*
[f] ch. 3. 13, 16.
[g] Ex. 12. 14. Num. 16. 40.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[6] clean.
[h] Num. 32. 20, 27, 28.
‖ Or, *ready armed.*
[i] ch. 3. 7.
[k] Ex. 25. 16, 22.
† Heb. *plucked up.*
[l] ch. 3. 15.
† Heb. *went.*
[m] ch. 5. 9.
[n] ver. 3.
[7] pitch.
[o] ver. 6.
† Heb. *to-morrow.*
[p] ch. 3. 17.
[q] Ex. 14. 21.
[r] 1 Kings 8. 42, 43. 2 Kings 19. 19. Ps. 106. 8.
[s] Ex. 15. 16. 1 Chron. 29. 12. Ps. 89. 13.
[t] Ex. 14. 31. Deut. 6. 2. Ps. 89. 7. Jer. 10. 7.
† Heb. *all days.*
[a] Num. 13. 29.
[b] Ex. 15. 14, 15. ch. 2. 9, 10, 11. Ps. 48. 6. Ezek. 21. 7.
[c] 1 Kings 10. 5.
[1] spirit.
‖ Or, *Gibeah-haaraloth.*
[e] Num. 14. 29. & 26. 64, 65. Deut. 2. 16.

of war died in the [2]desert by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people *that were* born in the [3]desert by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, [4]those they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked [f]forty years in the [5]desert, till all the people *that were* men of war who came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of JEHOVAH: to whom JEHOVAH swore that [g]he would not shew them the land which JEHOVAH swore to their fathers that he would give us, [h]a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And [i]their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass †when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, [k]till they were whole.

9 And JEHOVAH said to Joshua, This day have I rolled away [l]the reproach of Egypt from off you: Wherefore the name of the place is called ‖[m]Gilgal to this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover [n]on the fourteenth day of the month at [6]evening, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the [7]produce of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes and parched *corn* in the same day.

12 ¶ And [o]the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the [8]produce of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood [p]a man over against him [q]with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went to him, and said to him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay; but *as* ‖[9]commander of the host of JEHOVAH am I now come. And Joshua [r]fell on his face to the earth, and [10]worshipped, and said to him, What saith my lord to his servant?

15 And the [11]commander of JEHOVAH's host said to Joshua, [s]Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy: and Joshua did so.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Jericho is shut up.* 2 *God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it.* 12 *The city is encompassed.* 17 *It must be accursed.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab is saved.* 26 *The builder of Jericho is cursed.*

NOW Jericho †was [1]closely shut up, because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

2 And JEHOVAH said to Joshua, See, [a]I have given into thy hand Jericho, and the [b]king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall encompass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven 'alarm'-[c]trumpets: [2] and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and [d]the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

Before CHRIST 1451.

2 wilderness.

3 wilderness.

4 *them.*

f Num. 14. 33. Deut. 1. 3. & 2. 7, 14. Ps. 95. 10.

5 wilderness.

g Num. 14. 23. Ps. 95. 11. Heb. 3. 11.

h Ex. 3. 8.

i Num. 14. 31. Deut. 1. 39.

† Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumcised.*

k See Gen. 34. 25.

l Gen. 34. 14. 1 Sam. 14. 6. See Lev. 18. 3. ch. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 7. & 23. 3, 8.

‖ That is, *rolling.*

m ch. 4. 19.

n Ex. 12. 6. Num. 9. 5.

6 even.

7 old corn.

o Ex. 16. 33.

8 old corn.

p Gen. 18. 2. & 32. 24. Ex. 23. 23. Zech. 1. 8. Acts 1. 10.

q Num. 22. 23.

‖ Or, *prince.* See Ex. 23. 20. Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7. & 19. 11, 14.

9 captain.

r Gen. 17. 3.

10 did worship.

11 captain.

s Ex. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.

† Heb. *did shut up, and was shut up.*

1 straitly.

a ch. 2. 9, 24. & 8. 1.

b Deut. 7. 24.

c See Judg. 7. 16, 22.

2 of rams' horns.

d Num. 10. 8.

Before CHRIST 1451.

2 ram's horn.

† Heb. *under it.*

4 of rams' horns.

5 of rams' horns.

e Num. 10. 25.

† Heb. *gathering host.*

† Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

f Deut. 31. 25.

6 of rams' horns.

‖ Or, *devoted.* Lev. 27. 28. Mic. 4. 13.

g ch. 2. 4.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the [3]alarm-horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down †flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said to them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven 'alarm'-trumpets [4] before the ark of JEHOVAH.

7 And he said to the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of JEHOVAH.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken to the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven 'alarm'-trumpets [5] passed on before JEHOVAH, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, [e]and the †rere-ward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor †make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout.

11 So the ark of JEHOVAH compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, [f]and the priests took up the ark of JEHOVAH.

13 And seven priests bearing seven 'alarm'-trumpets [6] before the ark of JEHOVAH went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rere-ward came after the ark of JEHOVAH, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp. So they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said to the people, Shout; for JEHOVAH hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shall be ‖accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to JEHOVAH: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because [g]she hid the messengers that we sent.

18 And ye, [h][7]by all means keep *yourselves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, [i]and trouble it.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* †consecrated to JEHOVAH: they shall come into the treasury of JEHOVAH.

20 So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that [k]the wall fell down †flat,

h Deut. 7. 26. & 13. 17. ch. 7. 1, 11, 12.

7 in any wise.

i ch. 7. 25. 1 Kings 18. 17, 18. Jonah 1. 12.

† Heb. *holiness.*

k ver. 5. Heb. 11. 30.

† Heb. *under it.*

so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they [t]utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said to the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, [m]as ye swore to her.

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, [n]and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her †kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: [o]only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of JEHOVAH.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and [p]she dwelleth in Israel *even* to this day; because she hid the messengers whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua [s]put them under an oath at that time, saying, [q]Cursed *be* the man before JEHOVAH, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof [9]by his first-born, and [10]by his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.

27 [r]So JEHOVAH was with Joshua; and [s]his fame was [11]*spread* throughout all the country.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The Israelites are smitten at Ai.* 6 *Joshua's complaint.* 10 *God instructeth him what to do.* 16 *Achan is taken by the lot.* 19 *His confession.* 22 *He and all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.*

BUT the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for [a]‖Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of ‖Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of JEHOVAH was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spoke to them, saying, Go up and [1]spy out the country. And the men went up and [2]spied out Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said to him, Let not all the people go up; but let †about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai: *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: [b]and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* to Shebarim, and smote them ‖in the going down: wherefore [c]the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joshua [d]rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of JEHOVAH until the [3]evening, he and the elders of Israel, and [e]put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas! O Lord JEHOVAH, [f]wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? [4]O that we had been content, and dwelt on the other side [4]of] Jordan!

8 [5]O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their †backs before their enemies!

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land [6]will hear *of it*, and [7]will compass us round, and [8]cut off our name from the earth: and [h]what wilt thou do to thy great name?

10 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Joshua, [9]Arise; wherefore [9]fallest thou thus upon thy face?

11 [i]Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: [k]for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and [l]dissembled also, and they have put *it* even among their own stuff.

12 [m]Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because [n]they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

13 [10]Arise, [o][11]prepare the people, and say, [p][12]Prepare yourselves [13]by to-morrow: for thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which [q]JEHOVAH taketh shall come according to the families *thereof;* and the family which JEHOVAH shall take shall come by households; and the household which JEHOVAH shall take shall come man by man.

15 [r]And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath [t]transgressed the covenant of JEHOVAH, and because he [t]hath wrought [14]wickedness in Israel.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, [u]was taken.

19 And Joshua said to Achan, My son, [x]give, I pray thee, glory to JEHOVAH God of Israel, [y]and make confession to him; and [z]tell me now what thou hast done, hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against JEHOVAH God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I saw among the spoils a [15]mantle of Shinar, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a †wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* [16]hidden in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent, and behold, *it was* [17]hidden in his tent, and the silver under it.

Before CHRIST 1451.

t Deut. 7. 2.

m ch. 2. 14. Heb. 11. 31.

n ch. 2. 18.

o ver. 19.

p See Mat. 1. 5.

q 1 Kings 16. 34.

r ch. 1. 5.

s ch. 9. 1, 3.

a ch. 22. 20.
‖ 1 Chron. 2. 7, *Achar.*
‖ Or, *Zimri*, 1 Chron. 2. 6.

b Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.

c ch. 2. 9, 11. Lev. 26. 36. Ps. 22. 14.

d Gen. 37. 29, 34.

e 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2. & 13. 19. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

Before CHRIST 1451.

f Ex. 5. 22.
2 Kings 3. 10.

h See Ex. 32. 12. Num. 14. 13.

i ver. 1.

k ch. 6. 17, 18.

l See Acts 5. 1, 2.

m See Num. 14. 45. Judg. 2. 14.

n Deut. 7. 26. ch. 6. 18.

q Prov. 16. 33.

r See 1 Sam. 14. 38, 39.

t Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6.

u 1 Sam. 14. 42.

x See 1 Sam. 6. 5. Jer. 13. 16. John 9. 24.

y Num. 5. 6, 7. 2 Chron. 30. 22. Ps. 51. 3. Dan. 9. 4.

z 1 Sam. 14. 43.

1 view.
2 viewed.
3 even-tide.
4 would to God.
5 Heb. *Adonoy.*
6 shall.
7 shall environ.
8 Ps. 83. 4.
9 liest.
10 Up.
11 sanctify.
12 Sanctify.
13 against.
14 folly.
15 goodly Babylonish garment.
16 hid.
17 hid.
† Heb. *about 2000 men, or about 3000 men.*
† Heb. *families.*
† Heb. *necks.*
† Heb. *tongue.*
‖ Or, *in Morad.*
s adjured *them.*
9 in.
10 in.
11 *noised.*

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them to Joshua, and to all the children of Israel, and †laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the [18]mantle, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them to [a]the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, [b]Why hast thou troubled us? JEHOVAH shall trouble thee this day. [c]And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they [d]raised over him a great heap of stones to this day. So [e]JEHOVAH turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, [f]The valley of ‖Achor to this day.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joshua.* 3 *The stratagem whereby Ai was taken.* 29 *The king thereof is hanged.* 30 *Joshua buildeth an altar,* 32 *writeth the law on stones,* 33 *propoundeth blessings and cursings.*

AND JEHOVAH said to Joshua, [a]Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, [b]I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didst to [c]Jericho and her king: only [d]the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey to yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, [e]ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach to the city: and it shall come to pass when they come out against us, as at the first, that [f]we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have †drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for JEHOVAH your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of JEHOVAH shall ye do. [g]See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 [h]And all the people [1] of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side ‖of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and †their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hastened, and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain: but he [i][2]knew not that *there were* liers in ambush against him behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel [k]made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the [3]waste region.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And JEHOVAH said to Joshua, Stretch out the [4]javelin that *is* in thy hand towards Ai; for I will give it into thy hand. And Joshua stretched out the [5]javelin that *he had* in his hand towards the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered the city, and took it, and hastened, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no †power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the [6]waste region turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other [7]came out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they [l]let none of them remain or escape.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the [8]waste region wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen [9]by the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned to Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back wherewith he stretched out the [10]javelin, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 [m]Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey to themselves, according to the word of JEHOVAH which he [n]commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it [o]a heap for ever, *even* a desolation to this day.

29 [p]And the king of Ai he hanged on a

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *poured.*

18 garment.

a ver. 26. ch. 15. 7.
b ch. 6. 18. 1 Chron. 2. 7. Gal. 5. 12.
c Deut. 17. 5.

d ch. 8. 29. 2 Sam. 18. 17 Lam. 3. 53.
e Deut. 13 17. 2 Sam. 21. 14.

f ver. 24. Isa. 65. 10. Hos. 2
‖ That is, *trouble.*

a Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18. & 31. 8. ch. 1. 9.
b ch. 6. 2.
c ch. 6. 21.
d Deut. 20. 14.
e Judg. 20. 29.
f Judg. 20. 32.
g 2 Sam. 13. 28.
h ver. 5.
1 *even the people.*
i Judg. 20. 34. Eccl. 9. 12.
2 wist.
k Judg. 20. 36, &c.
3 wilderness.
4 spear.
5 spear.
6 wilderness.
7 issued.
8 wilderness.
9 on.
10 spear.
l Deut. 7. 2.
m Num. 31. 22, 26.
n ver. 2.
o Deut. 13. 16.
p ch. 10. 26. Ps. 107. 40 & 110. 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

‖ Or, *of Ai.*

† Heb. *their lying in wait.* ver. 4.

† Heb. *hand.*

tree until [11]evening: [q]and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcass down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and [r]raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* to this day.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar to JEHOVAH God of Israel [s]in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of JEHOVAH 'had' commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the [t]book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lifted up *any* iron: and [u]they offered thereon burnt-offerings to JEHOVAH, and sacrificed [12]thank-offerings.

32 ¶ And [x]he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, [y]who bore the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, as well [z]the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; [a]as Moses the servant of JEHOVAH had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterward [b]he read all the words of the law, [c]the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses 'had' commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, [d]with the women, and the little ones, and [e]the strangers that †[13]lived among them.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The kings combine against Israel.* 3 *The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league.* 16 *For which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings who *were* on this side 'of' Jordan, in the hills, and in the [1]low country, and in all the [2]regions of [a]the great sea over against Lebanon, [b]the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard *thereof;*

2 That they [c]gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one †[3]consent.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of [d]Gibeon [e]heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work [4]craftily, and went and [5]provided themselves with food, and took old sacks upon their asses, and 'leathern' wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;

5 And old shoes and [6]patched upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* [7]crumbled.

6 And they went to Joshua [f]to the camp at Gilgal, and said to him, and to the men of Israel, We [8]are come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said to the [g]Hivites, [9]Perhaps ye dwell among us; and [h]how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said to Joshua, [i]We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said to them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said to him, [k]From a very far country thy servants are come, because of the name of JEHOVAH thy God: for we have [l]heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt.

10 And [m]all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders, and all the inhabitants of our country spoke to us, saying, Take victuals †with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say to them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us:

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go to you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is [10]crumbled:

13 And these 'leathern' bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they [11]are rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

14 And ‖the men took of their victuals, [n]and asked not *counsel* [12]from the mouth of JEHOVAH.

15 And Joshua [o]made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation swore to them.

16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came to their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* [p]Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, [q]because the princes of the congregation had sworn to them by JEHOVAH God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said to all the congregation, We have sworn to them by JEHOVAH God of Israel: now therefore we [13]cannot touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest [r]wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we swore to them.

21 And the princes said to them, Let them live; but let them be [s]cutters of wood, and drawers of water to all the congregation; as the princes had [t]promised them.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spoke to them, saying, Wherefore have ye [14]deceived us, saying, [u]We *are* very far from you; when [x]ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* [y][15]cursed, and there shall †none of you be freed from being bond-men, and [z]cutters of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that JEHOVAH thy God [a]commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore [b]we were [16]greatly afraid [17]for our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now, behold, we *are* [c]in thy hand: as it seemeth good and right to thee to do to us, do.

26 And so did he to them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, 'so' that they slew them not.

Before CHRIST 1451.

11 even-tide.
q Deut. 21. 23. ch. 10. 27.
r ch. 7. 26. & 10. 27.
s Deut. 27. 4, 5.
t Ex. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5, 6.
u Ex. 20. 24.
12 peace.
x Deut. 27. 2, 8.
y Deut. 31. 9, 25.
z Deut. 31. 12.
a Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12.
b Deut. 31. 11. Neh. 8. 3.
c Deut. 28. 2, 15. 45. & 29. 20, 21. & 30. 19.
d Deut. 31. 12.
e ver. 33.
† Heb. *walked.*
13 were conversant.
1 valleys.
2 coasts.
a Num. 34. 6.
b Ex. 3. 17. & 23. 23.
c Ps. 83. 3, 5.
† Heb. *mouth.*
3 accord.
d ch. 10. 2.
2 Sam. 21. 1, 2.
e ch. 6. 27.
4 wilily.
5 made as if they had been ambassadors.
6 clouted.
7 mouldy.
f ch. 5. 10.
8 be.
g ch. 11. 19.
9 Peradventure.
h Ex. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16. Judg. 2. 2.
i Deut. 20. 11. 2 Kings 10. 5.
k Deut. 20. 15.

Before CHRIST 1451.

l Ex. 15. 14. Josh. 2. 10.
m Num. 21. 24, 33.
† Heb. *in your hand.*
10 mouldy.
11 be.
‖ Or, *they received the men by reason of their victuals.*
n Num. 27. 21. Isa. 30. 1, 2. See Judg. 1. 1. 1 Sam. 22. 10. & 23. 10, 11. & 30. 8. 2 Sam. 2. 1. & 5. 19.
12 at.
o ch. 11. 19. 2 Sam. 21. 2.
p ch. 18. 25, 26, 28. Ezra 2. 25.
q Eccl. 5. 2. Ps. 15. 4.
13 may.
r See 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2, 6. Ezek. 17. 13. 15, 18, 19. Zech. 5. 3, 4. Mal. 3. 5.
s Deut. 29. 11.
t ver. 15.
14 beguiled.
u ver. 6, 9.
x ver. 16.
y Gen. 9. 25.
15 Or, *devoted to bondage.*
† Heb. *not be cut off from you.*
z ver. 21, 27.
a Ex. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 1, 2.
b Ex. 15. 14.
16 sore.
17 of.
c Gen. 16. 6.

27 And Joshua †made them that day [d]cutters of wood and drawers of water for the congregation and for the altar of JEHOVAH, even to this day, [e]in the place which he should choose.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Five kings war against Gibeon.* 6 *Joshua rescueth it.* 10 *God fighteth against them with hailstones.* 12 *The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua.* 16 *The five kings are secured in a cave.* 21 *They are brought forth,* 24 *scornfully used,* 26 *and hanged.* 28 *Seven kings more are conquered.* 43 *Joshua returneth to Gilgal.*

NOW it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; [a]as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to [b]Ai and her king; and [c]how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

2 That they [d]feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the †royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty,

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent to Hoham king of Hebron, and to Piram king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia king of Lachish, and to Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up to me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: [e]for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, [f]gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent to Joshua [g]to the camp to Gilgal, saying, [i]Forsake not thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and [h]all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Joshua, [i]Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thy hand; [k]there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came to them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And JEHOVAH [l]discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to [m]Beth-horon, and smote them to [n]Azekah, and to Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, [o]that JEHOVAH cast down great stones from heaven upon them to Azekah, and they died: *they were* more who died with hailstones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spoke Joshua to JEHOVAH in the day when JEHOVAH delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, [p]Sun, †stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou Moon, in the valley of [q]Ajalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. [r]*Is* not this written in the book of ‖Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hastened not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was [s]no day like that before it or after it, that JEHOVAH hearkened to the voice of man: for [t]JEHOVAH fought for Israel.

15 ¶ [u]And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it [2] to [3]watch them:

19 And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and †smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for JEHOVAH your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with [4]a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *who* remained of them entered into [4]fortified cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: [x]no one [5]pointed his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings to me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings to him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings to Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said to the [6]leaders of the men of war who went with him, Come near, [y]put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said to them, [z]Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for [a]thus shall JEHOVAH do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they [b]were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they [c]took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been [7]hidden, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them and all the [8]persons that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah [d]as he did to the king of Jericho.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, to Libnah, and fought against Libnah:

30 And JEHOVAH delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel: and he smote it with the edge of the sword,

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *gave,* or, *delivered to be.*
1 Chron. 9. 2. Ezra 8. 20.
[d] ver. 21. 23.
[e] Deut. 12. 5.

[a] ch. 6. 21.
[b] ch. 8. 22, 26, 28.
[c] ch. 9. 15.
[d] Ex. 15. 14, 15, 16. Deut. 11. 25.
† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*
[e] ver. 1. ch. 9. 15.
[f] ch. 9. 2.
[g] ch. 5. 10. & 9. 6.
[i] Slack not thy hand from.
[h] ch. 8. 1.
[i] ch. 11. 6. Judg. 4. 14.
[k] ch. 1. 5.
[l] Judg. 4. 15. 1 Sam. 7. 10, 12. Ps. 18. 14. Isa. 28. 21.
[m] ch. 16. 3, 5.
[n] ch. 15. 35.
[o] Ps. 18. 13, 14. & 77. 17. Isa. 30. 30. Rev. 16. 21.
[p] Isa. 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11.
† Heb. *be silent.*
[q] Judg. 12. 12.
[r] 2 Sam. 1. 18.

Before CHRIST 1451.

‖ Or, *the upright.*
[s] See Isa. 38. 8.
[t] Deut. 1. 30. ver. 42. & ch. 23. 3.
[u] ver. 43.
2 for.
3 keep.
† Heb. *cut off the tail.*
4 fenced.
[x] Ex. 11. 7.
5 moved.
6 captains.
[y] Ps. 107. 40. & 110. 5. & 149. 8, 9. Isa. 26. 5, 6. Mal. 4. 3.
[z] Deut. 31. 6, 8. ch. 1. 9.
[a] Deut. 3. 21. & 7. 19.
[b] ch. 8. 29.
[c] Deut. 21. 23. ch. 8. 29.
7 hid.
8 souls.
[d] ch. 6. 21

and all the [9]persons that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did to the king thereof as he did to the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, to Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

32 And JEHOVAH delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, who took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the [10]persons that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed to Eglon, and all Israel with him: and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the [11]persons that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, to [e]Hebron; and they fought against it:

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the [12]persons that *were* therein; he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, and all the [13]persons that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to [f]Debir; and fought against it:

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the [14]persons that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the [15]mountains, and of the south, and of the [16]low land, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as JEHOVAH God of Israel [g]commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadeshbarnea even to [h]Gaza, [i]and all the country of Goshen, even to Gibeon.

42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time; [k]because JEHOVAH God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp to Gilgal.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burnt.* 16 *All the country taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things;* that he [a]sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king [b]of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of [c1]Kinneroth, and in the [2]low land, and in the [3]heights [d]of Dor on the west,

3 *And to* the Canaanites on the east and on the west, and *to* the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites in the mountains, [e]and *to* the Hivites under [f]Hermon [g]in the land of Mizpeh.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1450.

9 souls.
10 souls.
11 souls.
12 souls.
13 souls.
14 souls.
15 hills.
16 vale.
e See ch. 14. 13. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 10.
f See ch. 15. 15. Judg. 1. 11.
g Deut. 20. 16, 17.
h Gen. 10. 19.
i ch. 11. 16.
k ver. 14.
a ch. 10. 3.
b ch. 19. 15.
c Num. 34. 11.
1 Cinneroth.
2 valley.
3 borders.
d ch. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27. 1 Kings 4. 11.
e Judg. 3. 3.
f ch. 13. 11.
g Gen. 31. 49.

Before CHRIST 1451.

4 much.
h Gen. 22. 17. & 32. 12. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5.
† Heb. *assembled by appointment.*
i ch. 10. 8.
k 2 Sam. 8. 4.
5 hough.
‖ Or, *Zionrabbah.*
l ch. 13. 6.
6 Mirephothmaim.
m ver. 6.
7 houghed.
8 beforetime was.
9 souls.
† Heb. *any breath.*
n Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.
10 *for.*
11 still.
† Heb. *on their heap.*
12 save.
o Ex. 34. 11, 12.
p Deut. 7. 2.
q ch. 1. 7.
† Heb. *he removed nothing.*
r ch. 12. 8.
13 hills.
s ch. 10. 41.
14 *Even.*
t ch. 12. 7.
‖ Or, *the smooth mountain.*
u Deut. 7. 24. ch. 12. 7.
‖ Till 1445, ver. 23.
15 save.
x ch. 9. 3, 7.
y Deut. 2. 30. Judg. 14. 4. 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 Kings 12, 15. Rom. 9. 18.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, [h]many people, [h]even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were †met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Joshua, [i]Be not afraid because of them: for to-morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt [k5]hamstring their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And JEHOVAH delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them to ‖great Zidon, and to [l6]the hot springs, and to the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did to them [m]as JEHOVAH bade him: he [7]hamstringed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor [8]formerly *had been* the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the [9]persons that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them:* there were not †any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, [n]as Moses the servant of JEHOVAH 'had' commanded.

13 But *as* [10]*to* the cities that stood [11] †in their strength, Israel burned none of them, [12]excepting Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey to themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ [o]As JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses his servant, so [p]did Moses command Joshua, and [q]so did Joshua: †he left nothing undone of all that JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, [r]the [13]mountains, and all the south country, [s]and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

17 [14] [t]From ‖the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even to Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and [u]all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 ‖Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, [15]except [x]the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *others* they took in battle.

20 For [y]it was of JEHOVAH to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour,

but that he might destroy them, [z]as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off [a]the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the [16]mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

22 There were none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in [b]Gath, [c]and in Ashdod, [17]they remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, [d]according to all that JEHOVAH 'had' said to Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance to Israel [e]according to their divisions by their tribes. [f]And the land rested from war.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the other side of Jordan whom Joshua smote.*

NOW these *are* the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side 'of' Jordan, towards the rising of the sun, [a]from the river Arnon, [b]to mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:

2 [c]Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the [1]river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even to the [2]river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

3 And [d]from the plain to the sea of Kinneroth on the east, and to the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, [e]the way to Beth-jesimoth; and from ‖the south, under [f][3]the springs of Pisgah:

4 ¶ And [g]the [4]territory of Og king of Bashan, *who was* of [h]the remnant of the giants, [i]that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in [k]mount Hermon, [l]and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, [m]to the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 [n]Them did Moses the servant of JEHOVAH, and the children of Israel smite: and [o]Moses the servant of JEHOVAH gave it *for* a possession to the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country [p]whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side 'of' Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even to the mount Halak that goeth up to [q]Seir; which Joshua [r]gave to the tribes of Israel *for* a possession according to their divisions;

8 [s]In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the [5]waste region, and in the south country; [t]the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

9 ¶ [u]The king of Jericho, one; [x]the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one;

10 [y]The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; [z]the king of Gezer, one;

13 [a]The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 [b]The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

16 [c]The king of Makkedah, one; [d]the king of Beth-el, one;

17 The king of Tappuah, one; [e]the king of Hepher, one;

18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of ‖Lasharon, one;

19 The king of Madon, one; [f]the king of Hazor, one;

20 The king of [g]Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 [h]The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;

23 The king of Dor in the [i]region of Dor, one; the king of [k]the nations of Gilgal, one;

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered.* 8 *The inheritance of the two tribes and half.* 14, 33 *JEHOVAH and his sacrifices are the inheritance of Levi.* 15 *The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben.* 22 *Balaam slain.* 24 *The bounds of the inheritance of Gad,* 29 *and of the half-tribe of Manasseh.*

NOW Joshua [a]was old *and* [1]advanced in years; and JEHOVAH said to him, Thou art old *and* [2]advanced in years, and there remaineth yet very much land †to be possessed.

2 [b]This *is* the land that yet remaineth: [c]all the [3]districts of the Philistines, and all [d]Geshuri,

3 [e]From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even to the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: [f]five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also [g]the Avites:

4 From the south all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖Mearah [h]of the Sidonians, [i]to Aphek to the borders of [k]the Amorites:

5 And the land of [l]the Giblites, and all Lebanon towards the sun-rising, [m]from Baal-gad under mount Hermon to the entering into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon to [n][5]the hot springs, *and* all the Sidonians, them [o]will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only [p]divide thou it by lot to the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance to the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [q]which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of JEHOVAH gave them;

9 From Aroer that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the [6]river, [r]and all the plain of Medeba to Dibon;

10 And [s]all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, to the border of the children of Ammon;

11 [t]And Gilead, and the [7]territory of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all

Before CHRIST 1450.

[a] Deut. 20. 16, 17.
[b] Num. 13. 22, 33. Deut. 1. 28. ch. 15. 13, 14.
[16] Heb. *mountain.*
[b] 1 Sam. 17. 4.
[c] ch. 15. 46.
[17] there.
[d] Num. 34. 2, &c.
[e] Num. 26. 53. ch. 14. 4. & 15. & 16. & 17. & 18. & 19.
[f] ch. 14. 15. & 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1.
1445.
ver. 18.
1452.
[a] Num. 21. 24.
[b] Deut. 3. 8, 9.
[c] Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 33, 36. & 3. 6, 16.
[1] Or, *brook,* Heb. *Nachal.*
[2] Or, *brook,* Heb. *Nachal.*
[d] Deut. 3. 17.
[e] ch 13. 20.
‖ Or, *Teman.*
[f] Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49.
[3] Ashdoth-pisgah.
[g] Num. 21. 35. Deut. 3. 4, 10.
[4] coast.
[h] Deut. 3. 11. ch. 13. 12.
[i] Deut. 1. 4.
[k] Deut. 3. 8.
[l] Deut. 3. 10. ch. 13. 11.
[m] Deut. 3. 14.
[n] Num. 21. 24, 33.
[o] Num. 32. 29, 33. Deut. 3. 11, 12. ch. 13. 8.
[p] ch. 11. 17.
[q] Gen. 14. 6. & 32. 3. Deut. 2. 1, 4.
[r] ch. 11. 23.
[s] ch. 10. 40. & 11. 16.
[5] wilderness.
[t] Ex. 3. 8. & 23. 23. ch. 9. 1.
1451.
[u] ch. 6. 2.
[x] ch. 8. 29.
[y] ch. 10. 23.
[z] ch. 10. 33.

Before CHRIST 1450.

[a] ch. 10. 38.
[b] ch. 10. 29.
[c] ch. 10. 28.
[d] ch. 8. 17. Judg. 1. 22.
[e] 1 Kings 4. 10.
‖ Or, *Sharon.* Isa. 33. 9.
[f] ch. 11. 10.
1450.
[g] ch. 11. 1. & 19. 15.
[h] ch. 19. 37.
[i] ch. 11. 2.
[k] Gen. 14. 1, 2. Isa. 9. 1.
1445.
[a] See ch. 14. 10. & 23. 1.
[1] stricken.
[2] stricken.
† Heb. *to possess it.* Deut. 31. 3.
[b] Judg. 3. 1.
[c] Joel 3. 4.
[3] borders.
[d] ver. 13.
2 Sam. 3. 3. & 13. 37, 38.
[e] Jer. 2. 18.
[f] Judg. 3. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 4, 16. Zeph. 2. 5.
[g] Deut. 2. 23.
‖ Or, *the cave.*
[4] that *is* beside.
[h] ch. 19. 30.
[i] See Judg. 1. 34.
[k] 1 Kings 5. 18. Ps. 83. 7. Ezek. 27. 9.
[l] ch. 12. 7.
[m] ch. 11. 8.
[5] Misrephoth-maim.
[n] See ch. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 21, 23.
[o] ch. 14. 1, 2.
[p] Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. ch. 22. 4.
[6] Or, *valley,* or, *brook.*
[q] ver. 16. Num. 21. 30.
[r] Num. 21. 24, 25.
[s] ch. 12. 5.
[7] border.

mount Hermon, and all Bashan to Salcah;

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [t]the remnant of the giants. [u]For these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled [x]not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 [y]Only to the tribe of Levi he gave [z]no inheritance; the sacrifices of JEHOVAH God of Israel made by fire *are* their inheritance, [a]as he said to them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave to the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families.

16 And their [9]district was [c]from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, [b]and the city that *is* in the midst of the [10]river, [c]and all the plain by Medeba:

17 Heshbon, and all its cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 [d]And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 [e]And Kirjathaim, and [f]Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and [g][11]the springs of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth.

21 [h]And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites who reigned in Heshbon, [i]whom Moses smote [k]with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *who were* [12]princes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 ¶ [l]Balaam also the son of Beor, the ‖[13]sooth-sayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the [14]district *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben, after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* to the tribe of Gad, *even* to the children of Gad according to their families.

25 [m]And their [15]district was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, [n]and half the land of the children of Ammon, to Aroer that *is* before [o]Rabbah;

26 And from Heshbon to Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim to the border of Debir;

27 And in the valley, [p]Beth-haram, and Beth-nimrah, [q]and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and [16]*its* territory, *even* to the edge [r]of the sea of Kinneroth, on the other side 'of' Jordan eastward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* to the half-tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families.

30 And their [17]district was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and [s]all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and [t]Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, [18]*belonged* to the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the [u]children of Machir by their families.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward.

33 [x]But to the tribe of Levi, Moses gave not *any* inheritance: JEHOVAH God of Israel *was* their inheritance, [y]as he 'had' said to them.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and a half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.*

AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, [a]which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance to them.

2 [b]By lot *was* their inheritance, as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

3 [c]For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and a half-tribe on the other side 'of' Jordan: but to the Levites he gave [1]no inheritance among them.

4 For [d]the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part to the Levites in the land, [2]except cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle, and for their substance.

5 [e]As JEHOVAH 'had' commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came to Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the [f]Kenezite said to him, Thou knowest [g]the thing that JEHOVAH said to Moses the man of God concerning me and thee [h]in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of JEHOVAH [i]sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in my heart.

8 Nevertheless, [k]my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly [l]followed JEHOVAH my God.

9 And Moses swore on that day, saying, [m]Surely the land [n]whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever; because thou hast wholly followed JEHOVAH my God.

10 And now, behold, JEHOVAH hath kept me alive, [o]as he said, these forty and five years, even since JEHOVAH spoke this word to Moses, while *the children of* Israel †wandered in the [3]desert: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

11 [p]As yet I *am as* strong this day, as *I was* in the day [4]when Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both [q]to go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof JEHOVAH spoke in that day; for thou heardest in that day how [r]the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* [5]fortified; [s]if so be 'that' JEHOVAH *will be* with me, then [t]I shall be able to drive them out, as JEHOVAH said.

13 And Joshua [v]blessed him, [z]and gave

Before CHRIST 1445.

[t] Deut. 3. 11. ch. 12. 4.
[u] Num. 21. 24, &c.
[x] ver. 11.
[y] Num. 18. 20, 23, 24. ch. 14. 3, 4.
[z] none.
[a] ver. 33.
[9] coast.
[b] ch. 12. 2.
[b] Num. 21. 28.
[10] Or, *valley*, or, *brook*.
[c] Num. 21. 30. ver. 9.
‖ Or, *the high places of Baal, and the house of Baal-meon*: See Num. 32. 38.
[d] Num. 21. 23.
[e] Num. 32. 37.
[f] Num. 32. 38.
[g] Deut. 3. 17. ch. 12. 3.
[11] Ashdothpisgah.
[h] Deut. 3. 10.
[i] Num. 21. 24.
[k] Num. 31. 8.
[12] dukes.
[l] Num. 22. 5. & 31. 8.
‖ Or, *diviner*.
[13] Heb. *Kosem*.
[14] border.
[m] Num. 32. 35.
[15] coast.
[n] Compare Num. 21. 26, 28, 29, with Deut. 2. 19. & Judg. 11. 13, 15, &c.
[o] 2 Sam. 11. 1. & 12. 26.
[p] Num. 32. 36.
[q] Gen. 33. 17. 1 Kings 7. 46.
[16] *his* border.
[r] Num. 34. 11.
[17] coast.
[s] Num. 32. 41. 1 Chron. 2. 23.
[t] ch. 12. 4.

Before CHRIST 1445.

[18] *were pertaining.*
[u] Num. 32. 39, 40.
[x] ver. 14. ch. 18. 7.
[y] Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2.
cir. 1444.
[a] Num. 34. 17, 18.
[b] Num. 26. 55. & 33. 54. & 34. 13.
[c] ch. 13. 8, 32, 33.
[d] Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1, 2.
[1] none.
[2] save.
[e] Num. 35. 2. ch. 21. 2.
[f] Num. 32. 12. & ch. 15. 17.
[g] Num. 14. 24, 30. Deut. 1. 36, 38.
[h] Num. 13. 26.
[i] Num. 13. 6. & 14. 6.
[k] Num. 13. 31, 32. Deut. 1. 28.
[l] Num. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36.
[m] Num. 14. 23, 24. Deut. 1. 36. ch. 1. 3.
[n] See Num. 13. 22.
[o] Num. 14. 30.
1444.
† Heb. *walked.*
[3] wilderness.
[p] See Deut. 34. 7.
[4] that.
[q] Deut. 31. 2.
[r] Num. 13. 28, 33.
[5] fenced.
[s] Ps. 18. 32, 34. & 60. 12. Rom. 8. 31.
[t] ch. 15. 14. Judg. 1. 20.
[u] ch. 22. 6.
[x] ch. 10. 37. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 20. See ch. 21. 11, 12. 1 Chron. 6. 55, 56.

to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

14 [y]Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite to this day; because that he [x]had [z]wholly followed JEHOVAH God of Israel.

15 And [a]the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; [6]*now Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. [b]And the land had rest from war.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Caleb's portion and conquest.* 16 *Othniel, for his valour, hath Achsah, Caleb's daughter, to wife.* 18 *She obtaineth a blessing of her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebusites not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; [c]*even* to the border of Edom, the [b][1]desert of Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of the south. [2]

2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the [†]bay that looketh southward:

3 And it went out to the south side [c]to [3]the going up of Acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side to Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and [4]turned to Karkaa:

4 *From thence* it passed [d]towards Azmon, and went out to the [5]torrent of Egypt; and the goings out of that [6]border were at the sea: this shall be your south [7]border.

5 And the east border *was* the salt sea, *even* to the end of Jordan: and *their* border [8]on the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan:

6 And the border went up to [e]Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up [f]to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben:

7 And the border went up towards Debir from [g]the valley of Achor, and so northward looking towards Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed towards the waters of [9]En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at [h][10]En-rogel:

8 And the border went up [i]by the valley of the son of Hinnom, to the south side of the [k]Jebusites; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end [l]of the valley of the giants northward:

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the [11]mountain to [m]the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn [n]to Baalah, which *is* [o]Kirjath-jearim:

10 And the border [12]turned from Baalah westward to mount Seir, and passed along to the side of mount Jearim (which *is* Chesalon) on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to [p]Timnah:

11 And the border went out to the side of [q]Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out to Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border *was* [r]to the great sea, and the coast *thereof:* this *is* the [13]border of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 ¶ [s]And to Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of JEHOVAH to Joshua, *even* [t]‖the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence [u]the three sons of Anak, [z]Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And [y]he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ [z]And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter [14]for a wife.

17 And [a]Othniel the [b]son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter [15]for a wife.

18 [c]And it came to pass, as she came *to him,* that she moved him to ask of her father a field. And [d]she [16]alighted from *her* ass; and Caleb said to her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a [e][17]present; for thou hast given me a south land, give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah towards the [18]border of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beersheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And [f]Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages:

33 *And* in the [19]low country, [g]Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, [h]and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages:

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

Before CHRIST cir. 1444.

y ch. 21. 12.

z ver. 8, 9.

a Gen. 23. 2. ch. 15. 13. 6 *which.*

b ch. 11. 23.

c Num. 34. 4.

† Heb. *tongue.*

d Num. 34. 3. b Num. 33. 36. 1 wilderness. 2 coast.

3 Maaleh-acrabbim.

4 fetched a compass.

d Num. 34. 5.

5 river.

6 coast.

7 coast.

8 in.

e ch. 18. 19.

f ch. 18. 17.

g ch. 7. 26.

9 Or, *the sun-fountain.* h 2 Sam. 17. 17. 1 Kings 1. 9.

10 Or, *the fuller's fountain.* i ch. 18. 16. 2 Kings 23. 10. Jer. 19. 2, 6. k ch. 18. 28. Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10

l ch. 18. 16.

11 hill. m ch. 18. 15.

n 1 Chron. 13. 6. o Judg. 18. 12.

12 compassed.

p Gen. 33. 13. Judg. 14. 1.

q ch. 19. 43.

r ver. 47. Num. 34. 6, 7.

Before CHRIST 1444.

13 coast. s ch. 14. 13.

t ch. 14. 15. ‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.*

u Judg. 1. 10. 20.

z Num. 13. 22.

y ch. 10. 38. Judg. 1. 11.

a Judg. 1. 12.

14 to.

a Judg. 1. 13. & 3. 9. b Num. 32. 12. ch. 14. 6. 15 to.

c Judg. 1. 14.

d See Gen. 24. 64. 1 Sam. 25. 23. 16 lighted off.

e Gen. 33. 11. 17 blessing.

18 coast.

f 1 Sam. 27 6.

19 valley. g Num. 13. 23.

‖ Or, *or.*

h 2 Kings 14. 7.

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:
45 Ekron, with its towns and its villages:
46 From Ekron even to the sea, all that *lay* †near Ashdod, with their villages:
47 Ashdod, with its towns and its villages; Gaza, with its towns and its villages; to [g]the [20]torrent of Egypt, and [h]the great sea, and the [21]coast *thereof:*
48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,
49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,
50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,
51 [i]And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:
52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,
53 And ‖Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,
54 And Humtah, and [m]Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) and Zior; nine cities with their villages:
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages:
60 [n]Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah; two cities with their villages:
61 In the [22]waste region, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.
63 ¶ As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [o]the children of Judah could not drive them out: [p]but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem to this day.

Before CHRIST 1444.

† Heb. *by the place of.*
g ver. 4. 20 river. h Num. 34. 6. 21 border.
i ch. 10. 41. & 11. 16.
‖ Or, *Janus.*
m ch. 14. 15. & ver. 13.
n ch. 18. 14.
22 wilderness.
o See Judg. 1. 8, 21. 2 Sam. 5. 6.
p Judg. 1. 21.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph.* 5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

AND the lot of the children of Joseph †fell from Jordan by Jericho, to the water of Jericho, on the east, to the [1]waste region that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,
2 And goeth out from Beth-el to [a]Luz, and passeth along to the borders of Archi to Ataroth,
3 And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, [b]to the [2]border of Beth-horon the nether, and to [c]Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.
4 [d]So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.
5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus:* even the border of their inheritance on the east side was [e]Ataroth-addar, [f]to Beth-horon the upper;
6 And the border went out towards the sea to [5]Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward to Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah;
7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, [h]and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.
8 The border went out from Tappuah westward to the [i][3]brook Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

Before CHRIST 1444.

† Heb. *went forth.*
1 wilderness.
2 coast.
a ch. 18. 13. Judg. 1. 26.
b ch. 18. 13. 2 Chron. 8. 5.
2 coast.
c 1 Chron. 7. 28. 1 Kings 9. 15.
d ch. 17. 14.
e ch. 18. 13.
f 2 Chron. 8. 5.
5 ch. 17. 7.
h 1 Chron. 7. 28.
i ch. 17. 9.
3 river.

9 And [k]the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.
10 [l]And they drove not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites to this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh.* 8 *His border.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain another lot.*

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he *was* the [a]first-born of Joseph; [1]*namely*, for [b]Machir the first-born of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had [c]Gilead and Bashan.
2 There was also *a lot* for [d]the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; [e]for the children of ‖Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, [f]and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, [g]and for the children of Hepher, for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.
3 ¶ But [h]Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.
4 And they came near before [i]Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, [k]JEHOVAH commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of JEHOVAH he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.
5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;
6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.
7 ¶ And the [2]border of Manasseh was from Asher to [l]Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand to the inhabitants of Entappuah.
8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but [m]Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim:
9 And the [3]border descended [n]to the ‖[4]brook Kanah, southward of the river. [o]These cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the [5]border of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the [6]brook, and the out-goings of it were at the sea:
10 Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.
11 [p]And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, [q]Beth-shean and its towns, and Ibleam and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and its towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns, *even* three [7]high regions.

Before CHRIST 1444.

k ch. 17. 9.
l Judg. 1. 29. See 1 Kings 9. 16.
a Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20. & 48. 18.
1 *to wit.*
b Gen. 50. 23. Num. 26. 29. & 32. 39, 40.
1 Chron. 7. 14.
c Deut. 3. 15.
d Num. 26. 29, —32.
e 1 Chron. 7. 18.
‖ Num. 26. 30, *Jezer.*
f Num. 26. 31.
g Num. 26. 32.
h Num. 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 2.
i ch. 14. 1.
k Num. 27. 6, 7.
2 coast.
l ch. 16. 6.
m ch. 16. 8.
3 coast.
n ch. 16. 8.
‖ Or, *brook of reeds.*
4 river.
o ch. 16. 9.
5 coast.
6 river.
p 1 Chron. 7. 29.
q 1 Sam. 31. 10. 1 Kings 4. 12.
7 countries.

12 Yet [r]the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel [s]had become strong, that they put the Canaanites to [t]tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 [t]And the children of Joseph spoke to Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* [u]one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* [x]a great people, [9]because JEHOVAH hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* [10]go up to the [11]forest, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the ‖giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have [y]chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* [z]of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spoke to the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only:*

18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a [12]forest, and thou shalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, [a]though they have iron chariots, *and* though they [13]*are* strong.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh.* 2 *The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts.* 10 *Joshua divideth it by lot.* 11 *The lot and border of Benjamin.* 21 *Their cities.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together [c]at Shiloh, and [b]set up the [1]tent of the congregation there: and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said to the children of Israel, [c]How long *are* ye slack to go [3]and possess the land which JEHOVAH God of our fathers hath given you?

4 [3]Choose from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: [d]Judah shall abide in their [4]region on the south, and [e]the house of Joseph shall abide in their [5]region on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land [6]*in* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, [f]that I may cast lots for you here before JEHOVAH our God.

7 [g]But the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of JEHOVAH *is* their inheritance. [h]And Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of JEHOVAH gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged [7]those who went to describe the land, saying, Go, and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before JEHOVAH in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities [8]in seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before JEHOVAH: and there Joshua divided the land to the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the [9]district of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

12 [i]And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the [10]waste region of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence towards Luz, to the side of Luz ([k]which *is* Beth-el) southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the [11]mountain that *lieth* on the south side [l]of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence,* and encompassed the corner of the sea southward, from the [12]mountain that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at [m]Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah. This *was* the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to [n]the [13]fountain of waters of Nephtoah:

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before [o]the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to [p]En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth towards [14]the springs, which *are* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to [q]the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against [r]‖Arabah northward, and went down to Arabah:

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the out-goings of the border were at the north †bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan. This *was* the south [15]border.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the [16]borders thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

Before CHRIST 1444.

r Judg. 1. 27, 28.
s were waxen.
t ch. 16. 10
u ch. 16. 4.
x Gen. 48. 22.
9 Gen. 48. 19. Num. 26. 34, 37.
9 forasmuch as.
10 get thee.
11 wood-*country.*
‖ Or, *Rephaims.* Gen. 14. 5. & 15. 20.
y Judg. 1. 19. & 4. 3.
z ch. 19. 18. 1 Kings 4. 12.
12 wood.
a Deut. 20.
13 *be.*
b ch. 19. 51. & 21. 2. & 22. 9. Jer. 7. 12.
b Judg. 18. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 3, 24. & 4. 3, 4.
1 tabernacle.
c Judg. 18. 9.
2 to.
3 Give out.
d ch. 15. 1.
4 coast.
e ch. 16. 1, 4.
5 coast.
6 *into.*
f ch. 14. 2. & ver. 10.
g ch. 13. 33.
h ch. 13. 8.
7 them that.
8 into.
9 coast.
i See ch. 16. 1.
10 wilderness.
k Gen. 28. 19. Judg. 1. 23.
11 hill.
l ch. 16. 3.
12 hill.
m See ch. 15. 9.
n ch. 15. 9.
13 well.
o ch. 15. 8.
p ch. 15. 7.
14 Geliloth.
q ch. 15. 6.
r ch. 15. 6.
‖ Or, *the plain.*
† Heb. *tongue.*
15 coast.
16 coasts.

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,
28 And Zelah, Eleph, and [a]Jebusi, (which *is* Jerusalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Issachar,* 24 *of Asher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *of Dan.* 46 *The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.*

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: [c]and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.
2 And [b]they had in their inheritance, Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,
3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,
4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,
5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,
6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages:
7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages:
8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.
9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: [c]therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.
10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was to Sarid:
11 [d]And their border went up towards the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the [1]brook that *is* [e]before Jokneam,
12 And turned from Sarid eastward, towards the sun-rising, to the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,
13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-‖methoar to Neah;
14 And the border encompasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:
15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem; twelve cities with their villages.
16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.
17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.
18 And their border was towards Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,
19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,
20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,
21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;
22 And the [2]border reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

Before CHRIST 1444.

[a] ch. 15. 8.
[a] ver. 9.
[b] 1 Chron. 4. 28.
[f] ch. 11. 8. Judg. 1. 31. [3] coast.
† Heb. *Tzor,* 2 Sam. 5. 11.
[4] coast.
[5] coast.
[g] Gen. 38. 5. Judg. 1. 31. Mic. 1. 14.
[6] coast.
[c] ver. 1.
[h] Deut. 33. 23. [7] coast.
[d] Gen. 49. 13.
[8] fenced.
[1] river.
[e] ch. 12. 22.
‖ Or, *which is drawn.*
[9] coast.
[i] Judg. 1. 35.
[10] Me-jarkon.
[11] border.
‖ Or, *over against.*
[12] Japho. Acts 9. 36.
[k] See Judg. 18. [13] coast.
[2] coast.
[l] Judg. 18. 29.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.
24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.
25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,
26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath;
27 And turneth towards the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el towards the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,
28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, [f]*even* to great Zidon;
29 And *then* the [3]border turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city †Tyre; and the [4]border turneth to Hosah: and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the [5]portion to [g]Achzib:
30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.
31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.
32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families.
33 And their [6]border was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, to Lakum; and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan:
34 And *then* [h]the [7]border turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan towards the sun-rising.
35 And the [8]fortified cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Kinneroth,
36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,
37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,
38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.
39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.
40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.
41 And the [9]district of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,
42 And [i]Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,
43 And Elon, and Timnathah, and Ekron,
44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,
45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,
46 And [10]the waters of Jarkon, and Rakkon, with the [11]region ‖before [12]Joppa.
47 And [k]the [13]district of the children of Dan, went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, [l]Dan, after the name of Dan their father.
48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their [14]districts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of JEHOVAH they gave him the city which he asked, *even* [m]Timnath-[n]serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 [o]These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot [p]in Shiloh before JEHOVAH, at the door of the [15]tent of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.*

JEHOVAH also spoke to Joshua, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [a]Appoint [1] for you cities of refuge, of which I spoke to you by the hand of Moses:

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* [2]without design, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee to one of those cities shall stand at the entering of [b]the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the [3]hearing of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city to them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 [c]And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour [4]without design, and hated him not [5]before.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, [d]until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high priest [6]who shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come to his own city, and to his own house, to the city from whence he 'had' fled.

7 ¶ And they †appointed [e]Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and [f]Shechem in mount Ephraim, and [g]Kirjath-arba, (which *is* Hebron) in [h]the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side 'of' Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned [i]Bezer in the [6]waste region upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and [k]Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and [l]Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 [m]These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whoever killeth *any* person [7]without design might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, [n]until he stood before the congregation.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities given by lot, out of the other tribes, to the Levites.* 43 *God gave the land, and rest to the Israelites, according to his promise.*

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites to [a]Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;

2 And they spoke to them at [b]Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, [c]JEHOVAH commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

3 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites out of their inheritance, [1]by the commandment of JEHOVAH, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and [d]the children of Aaron the priest, *who were* of the Levites, [e]had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And [f]the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And [g]the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 [h]The children of Merari by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 [i]And the children of Israel gave by lot to the Levites these cities with their suburbs, [k]as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* †mentioned by name.

10 [l]Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot.

11 [m]And they gave them ‖the city of Arba the father of [n]Anak (which *city is* Hebron) [o]in the [2]mountains of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But [p]the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13 ¶ Thus [q]they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, [r]Hebron with its suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; [s]and Libnah with its suburbs,

14 And [t]Jattir with its suburbs, and [u]Eshtemoa with its suburbs,

15 And [x]Holon with its suburbs, [y]and Debir with its suburbs,

16 And [z]Ain with its suburbs, [a]and Juttah with its suburbs, *and* [b]Beth-shemesh with its suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, [c]Gibeon with its suburbs, [d]Geba with its suburbs,

18 Anathoth with its suburbs, and [e]Almon with its suburbs; four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ [f]And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites who remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them [g]Shechem with its suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with its suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with its suburbs, and Beth-horon with its suburbs; four cities.

---

14 coasts.
1 at.
m ch. 24. 30.
n 1 Chron. 7. 24. 1444.
o Num. 34. 17. ch. 14. 1.
p ch. 18. 1, 10.
15 tabernacle.
a Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2, 9.
1 out.
2 unwittingly.
b Ruth 4. 1, 2.
3 ears.
c Num. 35. 12.
4 unwittingly.
5 before-time.
d Num. 35. 12, 25.
6 that.
† Heb. *sanctified.*
e ch. 21. 32. 1 Chron. 6. 76.
f ch. 21. 21. 2 Chron. 10. 1.
g ch. 14. 15. & 21. 11, 13.
h Luke 1. 39.
i Deut. 4. 43. ch. 21. 36. 1 Chron. 6. 78.
k ch. 21. 38. 1 Kings 22. 3.
l ch. 21. 27.
m Num. 35. 15.
7 at unawares.
n ver. 6.
a ch. 14. 1. & 17. 4.
b ch. 18. 1.
c Num. 35. 2.
d ver. 8, 19.
e See ch. 24. 33.
f ver. 20, &c.
g ver. 27, &c.
h ver. 34, &c.
i ver. 3.
k Num. 35. 2.
† Heb. *called.*
l ver. 4.
m 1 Chron. 6. 55.
‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba,* Gen. 23. 2.
n ch. 15. 13, 14.
o ch. 20. 7. Luke 1. 39.
2 hill-*country.*
p ch. 14. 14. 1 Chron. 6. 56.
q 1 Chron. 6. 57, &c.
r ch. 15. 54. & 20. 7.
s ch. 15. 42.
t ch. 15. 48.
u ch. 15. 50.
x 1 Chron. 6. 58, *Hilen,* ch. 15. 51.
y ch. 15. 49.
z 1 Chron. 6. 59, *Ashan,* ch. 15. 42.
a ch. 15. 55.
b ch. 15. 10.
c ch. 18. 25.
d ch. 18. 24, *Gaba.*
e 1 Chron. 6. 60, *Alemeth.*
f ver. 5. 1 Chron. 6. 66.
g ch. 20. 7.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with its suburbs, Gibbethon with its suburbs,
24 Aijalon with its suburbs, Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; four cities.
25 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with its suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; two cities.
26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.
27 ¶ [h]And to the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manasseh *they gave* [i]Golan in Bashan with its suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Beesh-terah with its suburbs; two cities.
28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with its suburbs, Dabareh with its suburbs,
29 Jarmuth with its suburbs, Engannim with its suburbs; four cities.
30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with its suburbs, Abdon with its suburbs,
31 Helkath with its suburbs, and Rehob with its suburbs; four cities.
32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, [k]Kedesh in Galilee with its suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with its suburbs, and Kartan with its suburbs; three cities.
33 All the cities of the Gershonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.
34 ¶ [l]And to the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with its suburbs, and Kartah with its suburbs,
35 Dimnah with its suburbs, Nahalal with its suburbs; four cities.
36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, [m]Bezer with its suburbs, and Jahazah with its suburbs,
37 Kedemoth with its suburbs, and Mephaath with its suburbs; four cities.
38 And out of the tribe of Gad, [n]Ramoth in Gilead with its suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with its suburbs,
39 Heshbon with its suburbs, Jazer with its suburbs; four cities in all.
40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.
41 [o]All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs.
42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them. Thus *were* all these cities.
43 ¶ And JEHOVAH gave to Israel [p]all the land which he swore to give to their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.
44 [q]And JEHOVAH gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore to their fathers: and [r]there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; JEHOVAH delivered all their enemies into their hand.
45 [s]There failed [3]nothing of any good thing which JEHOVAH had spoken to the house of Israel; all came to pass.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half with a blessing are sent ome.* 9 *They build the altar of testimony in their journey.* 11 *The Israelites are offended thereat.* 21 *They give them good satisfaction.*

THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,
2 And said to them, Ye have kept [a]all that Moses the servant of JEHOVAH commanded you, [b]and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:
3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days to this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of JEHOVAH your God.
4 And now JEHOVAH your God hath given rest to your brethren, as he promised them: therefore how return ye, and [1]go to your tents, *and* to the land of your possession, [c]which Moses the servant of JEHOVAH gave you on the other side Jordan.
5 But [d]take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of JEHOVAH charged you, [e]to love JEHOVAH your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave to him, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul.
6 So Joshua [f]blessed them, and sent them away; and they went to their tents.
7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh, Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: [g]but to the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side 'of' Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also to their tents, then he blessed them,
8 And he spoke to them, saying, Return with much riches to your tents, and with very [2]many cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with [3]an abundance of raiment: [h]divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.
9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go to [i]the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, of which they were possessed, according to the word of JEHOVAH by the hand of Moses.
10 ¶ And when they came to the [4]regions of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, [5]an altar which appeared very large.
11 ¶ And the children of Israel [k]heard [6]it said, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the [7]regions of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.
12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it,* [l]the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.
13 And the children of Israel [m]sent to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, [n]Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,
14 And with him ten princes, of each †chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and [o]each one *was* a head

---

h ver. 6. 1 Chron. 6. 71.
i ch. 20. 8.
1 get you.
k ch. 20. 7.
l ver. 7. See 1 Chron. 6. 77.
m ch. 20. 8.
n ch. 20. 8.
o Num. 35. 7.
p Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 4, 13.
q ch. 11. 23. & 22. 4.
r Deut. 7. 24.
s ch. 23. 14.
3 not aught.

a Num. 32. 20. Deut. 3. 18.
b ch. 1. 1 17.
c Num. 32. 33. Deut. 29. 8. ch. 13. 8.
d Deut. 6. 6, 17. & 11. 22.
e Deut. 10. 12.
f Gen. 47. 7. Ex. 39. 43. ch. 14. 13. 2 Sam. 6. 18. Luke 24. 50.
g ch. 17. 5.
2 much.
3 very much.
h Num. 31. 27. 1 Sam. 30. 14.
i Num. 32. 1, 26, 29.
4 borders.
5 a great altar to see to.
k Deut. 13. 12, &c. Judg. 20. 12.
6 say.
7 borders.
t Judg. 20. 1.
m Deut. 13. 14. Judg. 20. 12.
n Ex. 6. 25. Num. 25. 7.
† Heb. *house of the father.*
o Num. 1. 4.

of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

15 ¶ And they came to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead, and they spoke with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of JEHOVAH, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following JEHOVAH, in that ye have builded you an altar, [p]that ye might rebel this day against JEHOVAH?

17 *Is* the iniquity [q]of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of JEHOVAH.

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following JEHOVAH? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to-day against JEHOVAH, that to-morrow [r]he will be [8]angry with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* [9]disliked, *then* pass ye over to the land of the possession of JEHOVAH, [s]wherein JEHOVAH'S tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against JEHOVAH, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar besides the altar of JEHOVAH our God.

20 [t]Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man [10]expired not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh answered, and said to the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 JEHOVAH [u]God of gods, JEHOVAH God of gods, he [x]knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against JEHOVAH, ([11]*then* spare us not this day,)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following JEHOVAH, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or [12]meal-offering, or if to offer [13]thank-offerings thereon, let JEHOVAH himself [y]require *it;*

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, †In time to come your children might speak to our children, saying, What have ye to do with JEHOVAH God of Israel?

25 For JEHOVAH hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in JEHOVAH. So [14]might your children make our children cease from fearing JEHOVAH.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But *that* it *may be* [z]a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might [a]do the service of JEHOVAH before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our [15]thank-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in JEHOVAH.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we [16]might say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar

Before CHRIST 1444.

p See Lev. 17. 8, 9. Deut. 12. 13, 14.

q Num. 25. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 3.

† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

r Num. 16. 22. 8 wroth.

† Heb. *then.*

9 unclean.

s ch. 18. 1.

t ch. 7. 1, 5.

10 perished.

u Deut. 10. 17.

x 1 Kings 8. 39. Job 10. 7. & 23. 10. Ps. 44. 21. & 139. 1, 2. Jer. 12. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 31.

11 (save us not this day.)

12 meat.

13 peace.

y Deut. 18. 19. 1 Sam. 20. 16.

† Heb. *to-morrow.*

14 shall.

z Gen. 31. 48. ch. 24. 27. ver. 34.

a Deut. 12. 5, 6. 11, 12, 17, 18, 26, 27.

15 peace.

16 may.

Before CHRIST. 1444.

17 God forbid.

b Deut. 12, 13, 14.

18 meat.

† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

c Lev. 26. 11, 12. 2 Chron. 15. 2.

† Heb. *then.*

d 1 Chron. 29. 20. Neh. 8. 6. Dan. 2. 19. Luke 2. 28.

|| That is a witness: So ch. 24. 27.

cir. 1427.

a ch. 21. 44. & 22. 4.

b ch. 13. 1.

1 waxed.

† Heb. *come into days.*

2 stricken.

c Deut. 31. 28. ch. 24. 1. 1 Chron. 28. 1.

3 stricken.

d Ex. 14. 14. ch. 10. 14, 42.

e ch. 13. 2, 6. & 18. 10.

† Heb. *at the sunset.*

f Ex. 23. 30. & 33. 2. & 34. 11. Deut. 11. 23. ch. 13. 6.

g Num. 33. 53.

h ch. 1. 7.

i Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

k Ex. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 2, 3. Prov. 4. 14. Eph. 5. 11.

l Ex. 23. 13. Ps. 16. 4. Jer. 5. 7. Zeph. 1. 5. See Num. 32. 38.

|| Or, *For if ye will cleave, &c.* m Deut. 10. 20. & 11. 22. & 13. 4. ch. 22. 5.

of JEHOVAH, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 [17]Far be it that we should rebel against JEHOVAH, and turn this day from following JEHOVAH, [b]to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for [18]thank-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of JEHOVAH our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel who *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spoke, †it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that JEHOVAH *is* [c]among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against JEHOVAH: †now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of JEHOVAH.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, to the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel [d]blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar ‖*Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between us that JEHOVAH *is* God.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Joshua's exhortation before his death,* 3 *by former benefits,* 5 *by promises,* 11 *and by threatenings.*

AND it came to pass, a long time after that JEHOVAH [a]had given rest to Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua [b][1]had become old *and* †[2]advanced in age.

2 And Joshua [c]called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said to them, I am old *and* [3]advanced in age:

3 And ye have seen all that JEHOVAH your God hath done to all these nations because of you; for [d]JEHOVAH your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, [e]I have divided to you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even to the great sea †westward.

5 And JEHOVAH your God, [f]he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, [g]as JEHOVAH your God hath promised to you.

6 [h]Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [i]that ye turn not aside therefrom *to* the right hand or *to* the left;

7 That ye [k]come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither [l]make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them,* neither serve them, nor bow yourselves to them:

8 ‖But [m]cleave to JEHOVAH your God, as ye have done to this day.

9 ‖ [n]For JEHOVAH hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, [o]no man hath been able to stand before you to this day.

10 [p]One man of you shall chase a thousand: for JEHOVAH your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, [q]as he hath promised you.

11 [r]Take good heed therefore to †yourselves, that ye love JEHOVAH your God.

12 Else if ye do [t]at all [s]go back, and cleave to the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall [s]make marriages with them, and go in to them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty that [u]JEHOVAH your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you: [z]but they shall be snares and traps to you, and scourges [5]on your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which JEHOVAH your God hath given you.

14 And behold, this day [y]I *am* going the way of all the earth; and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that [z]not one thing hath failed of all the good things which JEHOVAH your God spoke concerning you; all are come to pass to you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 [a]Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which JEHOVAH your God promised you; so shall JEHOVAH bring upon you [b]all evil things, until he 'shall' have destroyed you from off this good land which JEHOVAH your God hath given you.

16 When ye 'shall' have transgressed the covenant of JEHOVAH your God, which he commanded you, and 'shall' have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of JEHOVAH be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given to you.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem.* 2 *A brief history of God's benefits from Terah.* 14 *He reneweth the covenant between them and God.* 26 *A stone the witness of the covenant.* 29 *Joshua's age, death, and burial.* 32 *Joseph's bones are buried.* 33 *Eleazar dieth.*

AND Joshua convened all the tribes of Israel to [a]Shechem, and [b]called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads and for their judges, and for their officers; and they [c]presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said to all the people, Thus said JEHOVAH God of Israel, [d]Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the [1]river in old times, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and [e]they served other gods.

3 And [f]I took your father Abraham from the other side of the [2]river, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and [g]gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave to Isaac [h]Jacob and Esau: and I gave to [i]Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [k]but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 [l]I sent Moses also and Aaron, and [m]I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I [n]brought your fathers out of Egypt: and [o]ye came to the sea; [p]and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen to the Red sea.

7 And when they [q]cried to JEHOVAH, [r]he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, [s]and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and [t]your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the [3]desert [u]a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who dwelt on the other side 'of' Jordan; [z]and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then [y]Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and [4]*would* war against Israel, and [z]sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 [a]But I would not hearken to Balaam; [b]therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And [c]ye went over Jordan, and came to Jericho: and [d]the [5]possessors of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And [e]I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites: *but* [f]not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and [g]cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and olive-yards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 ¶ [h]Now therefore fear JEHOVAH, and serve him in [i]sincerity and in truth; and [k]put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the [6]river, and [l]in Egypt; and serve ye JEHOVAH.

15 And if it seem evil to you to serve JEHOVAH, [m]choose you this day whom ye will serve, whether [n]the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the other side of the [7]river, or [o]the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: [p]but as for me and my house, we will serve JEHOVAH.

16 And the people answered, and said, [q]Far be it that we should forsake JEHOVAH, to serve other gods;

17 For JEHOVAH our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers, out of the land of Egypt, from the house of [9]bondmen, and who did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:

18 And JEHOVAH drove out from before us all the people, even the Amorites who dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve JEHOVAH; for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said to the people, [q]Ye cannot serve JEHOVAH: for he *is* a [r]holy God: he *is* [s]a jealous God; [t]he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

20 [u]If ye forsake JEHOVAH, and serve strange gods, [z]then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said to Joshua, Nay; but we will serve JEHOVAH.

22 And Joshua said to the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that [y]ye have

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

‖ Or, *Then the* LORD *will drive.*
[n] Deut. 11. 23.
[o] ch. 1. 5.
[p] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam. 23. 8.
[q] Ex. 14. 14. & 23. 27. Deut. 3. 22.
[r] ch. 22. 5.
† Heb. *your souls.*
[t] in any wise.
[s] Heb. 10. 38, 39. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
[s] Deut. 7. 3.
[u] Judg. 2. 3.
[z] Ex. 23. 33. Num. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16. 1 Kings 11. 4.
[5] in.
[y] 1 Kings 2. 2. See Heb. 9. 27.
[z] ch. 21. 45. Luke 21. 33.
[a] Deut. 28. 63.
[b] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15, 16, &c.
[a] Gen. 35. 4.
[b] ch. 23. 2.
[c] 1 Sam. 10. 19.
[d] Gen. 11. 26, 31.
[1] flood.
[e] Gen. 31. 53.
[f] Gen. 12. 1. Acts 7. 2, 3.
[2] flood.
[g] Gen. 21. 2, 3. Ps. 127. 3.
[h] Gen. 25. 24, 25, 26.
[i] Gen. 36. 8. Deut. 2. 5.
[k] Gen. 46. 1, 6. Acts 7. 15.
[l] Ex. 3. 10.
[m] Ex. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 12.
[n] Ex. 12. 37, 51.
[o] Ex. 14. 2.
[p] Ex. 14. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

[q] Ex. 14. 10.
[r] Ex. 14. 20.
[s] Ex. 14. 27, 28.
[t] Deut. 4. 34. & 29. 2.
[3] wilderness.
[u] ch. 5. 6.
[x] Num. 21. 21, 33. Deut. 2. 32. & 3. 1.
[y] See Judg. 11. 25.
[4] warred.
[z] Num. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.
[a] Deut. 23. 5.
[b] Num. 23. 11, 20. & 24. 10.
[c] ch. 3. 14, 17. & 4. 10, 11, 12.
[d] ch. 6. 1. & 10. 1. & 11. 1.
[5] men.
[e] Ex. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.
[f] Ps. 44. 3, 6.
[g] Deut. 6. 10, 11. ch. 11. 13.
[h] Deut. 10. 12. 1 Sam. 12. 24.
[i] Gen. 17. 1. & 20. 5. Deut. 18. 13. Ps. 119. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 12. Eph. 6. 24.
[k] ver. 2. 23. Lev. 17. 7. Ezek. 20. 18.
[6] flood.
[l] Ezek. 20. 7, 8. & 23. 3.
[m] See Ruth 1. 15. 1 Kings 18. 21. Ezek. 20. 39. John 6. 67.
[n] ver. 14.
[7] flood.
[o] Ex. 23. 24, 32, 33. & 34. 15. Deut. 13. 7. & 29. 18. Judg. 6. 10.
[p] Gen. 18. 19.
[8] God forbid.
[9] bondage.
[q] Mat. 6. 24.
[r] Lev. 19. 2. 1 Sam. 6. 20. Ps. 99. 5, 9. Isa. 5. 16.
[s] Ex. 20. 5.
[t] Ex. 23. 21.
[u] 1 Chron. 28. 9. 2 Chron. 15. 2. Ezra 8. 22. Isa. 1. 28. & 65. 11, 12. Jer. 17. 13.
[z] ch. 23. 15. Isa. 63. 10. Acts 7. 42.
[y] Ps. 119. 173.

chosen you JEHOVAH, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore [z]put away (*said he*) the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart to JEHOVAH God of Israel.

24 And the people said to Joshua, JEHOVAH our God we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua [a]made a covenant with the people that day, and set them [10]an ordinance and [11]a statute [b]in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua [c]wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took [d]a great stone, and [e]set it up there [f]under an oak that *was* by the sanctuary of JEHOVAH.

27 And Joshua said to all the people, Behold, this stone shall be [g]a witness to us; for [h]it hath heard all the words of JEHOVAH which he spoke to us: it shall be therefore a witness to you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So [i]Joshua let the people depart, [12]each man to his inheritance.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

[z] ver. 14. Gen. 35. 2. Judg. 10. 16. 1 Sam. 7. 3.

[a] See Ex. 15. 25. 2 Kings 11. 17.

[10] a statute.

[11] an ordinance.

[b] ver. 26.

[c] Deut. 31. 24.

[d] See Judg. 9. 6.

[e] See Gen. 28. 18. ch. 4. 3.

[f] Gen. 35. 4.

[g] See Gen. 31. 48, 52. Deut. 31. 19, 21, 26. ch. 22. 27, 28, 34.

[h] Deut. 32. 1.

[i] Judg. 2. 6.

[12] every.

Before CHRIST cir. 1426.

[k] Judg. 2. 8. cir. 1426.

[l] ch. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9.

[13] the hill of.

[m] Judg. 2. 7.

† Heb. *prolonged their days after Joshua.*

[14] overlived.

[n] See Deut. 11. 2. & 31. 13.

[o] Gen. 50. 25. Ex. 13. 19.

[15] parcel.

[p] Gen. 33. 19.

[16] Heb. *Kesitah, this was a weight about equal to four shekels.* cir. 1420.

[17] *pertained.*

[q] Ex. 6. 25. Judg. 20. 28.

29 ¶ [k]And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of JEHOVAH died, *being* a hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [l]Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of [13]mount Gaash.

31 And [m]Israel served JEHOVAH all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that †[14]outlived Joshua, and who had [n]known all the works of JEHOVAH which he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And [o]the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a [15]portion of ground [p]which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for a hundred [16]pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill *that* [17]*belonged to* [q]Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el.* 30 *Of Zebulun.* 31 *Of Asher.* 33 *Of Naphtali.* 34 *Of Dan.*

NOW after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel [a]asked JEHOVAH, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first to fight against them?

2 And JEHOVAH said, [b]Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said to Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and [c]I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and JEHOVAH delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in [d]Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Three-score and ten kings, having †their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖gathered *their* [1]*food* under my table; [e]as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 (Now [f]the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.)

9 ¶ [g]And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the [2]low country.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before *was* [h]Kirjath-arba:) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 [i]And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher:

12 [k]And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter [3]for a wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, [l]Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter [4]for a wife.

14 [m]And it came to pass, when she came *to him,* that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from [5] *her* ass; and Caleb said to her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said to him, [n]Give me a [6]present: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

16 ¶ [o]And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, went up out [p]of the city of palm-trees with the children of Judah into the [7]waste region of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of [8]Arad; [r]and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 [s]And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called [t]Hormah.

18 Also Judah took [u]Gaza with the [9]district thereof, and Askelon with the [9]district thereof, and Ekron with the [10]district thereof.

19 And [x]JEHOVAH was with Judah; and ‖he drove out *the inhabitants of* the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had [y][11]chariots of iron.

20 [z]And they gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

21 [a]And the children of Benjamin did

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

[a] Num. 27. 21. ch. 20. 18.

[b] Gen. 49. 8.

[c] ver. 17.

[d] 1 Sam. 11. 8.

† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.*

‖ Or, *gleaned.*

[1] *meat.*

[e] Lev. 24. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 33. Jam. 2. 13.

[f] See Josh. 15. 63.

[g] Josh. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13.

[2] valley.

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

[h] Josh. 14. 15. & 15. 13, 14.

[i] Josh. 15. 15.

1444.

[k] Josh. 15. 16, 17.

[3] to.

[l] ch. 3. 9.

[4] to.

[m] Josh. 15. 18, 19.

[5] off.

[n] Gen. 33. 11.

[6] blessing.

cir. 1425.

[o] ch. 4. 11, 17. 1 Sam. 15. 6. 1 Chron. 2. 55. Jer. 35. 2.

[p] Deut. 34. 3.

[7] wilderness.

[q] Num. 21. 1.

[r] Num. 10. 32.

[s] ver. 3.

[t] Num. 21. 3. Josh. 19. 4.

[u] Josh. 11. 22.

[8] coast.

[9] coast.

[10] coast.

[x] ver. 2. 2 Kings 18. 7.

‖ Or, *he possessed the mountain.*

[y] Josh. 17. 16, 18.

[11] Heb. *Rekeb barzel,* singular, used collectively; these were, probably, chariots armed with *iron* scythes.

[z] Num. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 9, 13, & 15. 13, 14.

[a] See Josh. 15. 63. & 18. 28.

not drive out the Jebusites who inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: [b]and JEHOVAH *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph [c]sent to [12]spy out Beth-el. Now the name of the city before *was* [d]Luz.

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said to him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [e]we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof to this day.

27 ¶ [f]Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and its towns, nor Taanach and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ [g]Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the [h]inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ [i]Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites [k]dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ [l]Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he [m]dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath [n]became tributaries to them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley:

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres [o]in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph †prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the [13]border of the Amorites *was* [p]from ‖the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upwards.

CHAPTER II.

[q] *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua.* 14 *God's anger and pity towards them.* 20 *The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.*

AND an ‖angel of JEHOVAH came up from Gilgal [a]to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you to the land which I swore to your fathers; and [b]I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And [c]ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; [d]ye shall throw down their altars: [c]but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be [f]1[f] *scourges* on your sides, and [g]their gods shall be a [h]snare to you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of JEHOVAH spoke these words to all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖Bochim: and they sacrificed there to JEHOVAH.

6 ¶ And when [i]Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went [2]each man to his inheritance to possess the land.

7 [k]And the people served JEHOVAH all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that †outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of JEHOVAH, that he did for Israel.

8 And [l]Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of JEHOVAH, died, *being* a hundred and ten years old.

9 [m]And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [n]Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the [3]mount Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered to their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, who [o]knew not JEHOVAH, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, and served Baalim:

12 And they [p]forsook JEHOVAH God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed [q]other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and [r]bowed themselves to them, and provoked JEHOVAH [4].

13 And they forsook JEHOVAH, [s]and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ [t]And the anger of JEHOVAH was hot against Israel, and he [u]delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, [x]he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they [y]could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of JEHOVAH was against them for evil, as JEHOVAH had said, and [z]as JEHOVAH had sworn to them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ Nevertheless [a]JEHOVAH raised up judges, who †delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken to their judges, but they [b]went [5]lewdly after other gods, and bowed themselves to them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, [6]to obey the commandments of JEHOVAH; *but* they did not so.

18 And when JEHOVAH raised them up judges, then [c]JEHOVAH was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: ([d]for JEHOVAH repented because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.)

19 And it came to pass, [e]when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ‖corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down to them; they †ceased not

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

[b] ver. 19.

[c] Josh. 2. 1. & 7. 2. ch. 18. 2. [12] descry.

[d] Gen. 28. 19.

‖ That is, *weepers.*

[e] Josh. 2. 12, 14.

[f] Josh. 17. 11, 12, 13.

[g] Judg. 1. 29.

[h] Josh. 19. 15.

[i] Josh. 19. 24, —30.

[k] Ps. 106. 34, 35.

[l] Josh. 19. 38.

[m] ver. 32.

[n] ver. 30.

[o] Josh. 19. 42.

[p] Num. 34. 4. Josh. 15. 3. ‖ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*

[q] Josh. 23. 13. [f] *as thorns* in. [g] ch. 3. 6. [h] Ex. 23. 33. & 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. Ps. 106. 36.

[i] Josh. 22. 6. & 24. 28. cir. 1444. [2] every.

[k] Josh. 24. 31.

† Heb. *prolonged days after Joshua.*

cir. 1426.

[l] Josh. 24. 29.

[m] Josh. 24. 30.

[n] Josh. 19. 50. & 24. 30. *Timnath-serah.*

[3] hill.

[o] Ex. 5. 2. 1 Sam. 2. 12. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Jer. 9. 3. & 22. 16. Gal. 4. 8. 2 Thes. 1. 8. Tit. 1. 16.

[p] Deut. 31. 16.

[q] Deut. 6. 14.

[r] Ex. 20. 5.

[4] to anger.

[s] ch. 3. 7. & 10. 6. Ps. 106. 36.

[t] ch. 3. 8. Ps. 106. 40, 41, 42.

[u] 2 Kings 17. 20.

[x] ch. 3. 8. & 4. 2. Ps. 44. 12. Isa. 50. 1.

[y] Lev. 26. 37. Josh. 7. 12, 13.

[z] Lev. 26. Deut. 28.

[a] ch. 3. 9, 10, 15. 1 Sam. 12. 11. Acts 13. 20. † Heb. *saved.*

[b] Ex. 34. 15, 16. Lev. 17. 7.

[5] a whoring.

[6] obeying.

[c] Josh. 1. 5.

[d] See Gen. 6. 6. Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 106. 44, 45.

‖ Or, *messenger.*

[a] ver. 5.

[b] Gen. 17. 7.

[c] Deut. 7. 2.

[c] ch. 3. 12. & 4. 1. & 8. 33. ‖ Or, *were corrupt.*

† Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.*

from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 ¶ [f]And the anger of JEHOVAH was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this [g]nation hath [h]transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and hath not hearkened to my voice;

21 [h]I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 [i]That through them I may [k][8]try Israel, whether they will keep the way of JEHOVAH to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore JEHOVAH ‖left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Israel.* 6 *By communion with them they commit idolatry.* 8 *Othniel delivereth them from Chushan-rishathaim.* 12 *Ehud from Eglon.* 31 *Shamgar from the Philistines.*

NOW these *are* [a]the nations which JEHOVAH left, to [i]try Israel by them, (*even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;)

3 *Namely,* [b]five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon to the entering in of Hamath.

4 [c]And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken to the commandments of JEHOVAH, which he 'had' commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ [d]And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And [e]they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 [f]And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, and forgot JEHOVAH their God, [g]and served Baalim, and [h]the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of JEHOVAH was hot against Israel, and he [i]sold them into the hand of [k]Chushan-rishathaim king of †Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

9 And when the children of Israel [l]cried to JEHOVAH, JEHOVAH [m]raised up a †deliverer [2]for the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* [n]Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 And [o]the Spirit of JEHOVAH †came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and JEHOVAH delivered Cushan-rishathaim king of †Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ [p]And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of JEHOVAH: and JEHOVAH strengthened [q]Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of JEHOVAH.

13 And he gathered to him the children of Ammon and [r]Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed [s]the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel [t]served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel [u]cried to JEHOVAH, JEHOVAH raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‖a Benjamite, a man †left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present to Eglon the king of Moab.

16 But Ehud made him a [3]sword which had two edges, of a [4]cubit's length: and he did gird it under his [5]garment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present to Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end [6]of offering the present, he sent away the people that bore the present.

19 But he himself turned again [x]from the ‖quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret [7]for thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

20 And Ehud came to him; and he was sitting in †a [8]cool upper room, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God to thee. And he arose [9]from *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the [10]sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:

22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the [11]sword out of his belly; and the [12]ordure came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the [13]upper room upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the [14]upper room *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖covereth his feet in his [15]cool-chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the [16]upper room, therefore they took a key and opened *them:* and behold, their lord *had* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried; and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped to Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that [y]he blew a trumpet in the [z]mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said to them, Follow after me: for [a]JEHOVAH hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took [b]the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all †[17]robust, and all men of valour: and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and [c]the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was [d]Shamgar the son of Anath, who slew of the Philistines six hundred men [e]with an ox-goad; [f]and he also delivered [g]Israel.

Before CHRIST cir. 1426.

f ver. 14.

g people.
h Josh. 23. 16.

h Josh. 23. 13.

i ch. 3. 1, 4.
k Deut. 8. 2, 16. & 13. 3.
[8] prove.

‖ Or, *suffered.*

a ch. 2. 21, 22.

i prove.

b Josh. 13. 3.

c ch. 2. 22.

d Ps. 106. 35.

e Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

cir. 1406.
f ch. 2. 11.

g ch. 2. 13.
h Ex. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. ch. 6. 25.

i ch. 2. 14.

k Hab. 3. 7.
cir. 1402.
† Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*

l ver. 15. & ch. 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10. 1 Sam. 12. 10. Neh. 9. 27. Ps. 22. 5. & 106. 44. & 107. 13, 19.
m ch. 2. 16.
† Heb. *saviour.*
[2] to.
cir. 1394.
n ch. 1. 13.
o See Num. 27. 18. ch. 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6, 19. 1 Sam. 11. 6. 2 Chron. 15. 1.
† Heb. *was.*
† Heb. *Aram.*

cir. 1354.
p ch. 2. 19.

q 1 Sam. 12. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1354.

r ch. 5. 14.
s ch. 1. 16.
t Deut. 28. 40.

cir. 1336.
u ver. 9. Ps. 78. 34.

‖ Or, *the son of Gemini.*
† Heb. *shut of his right hand.* ch. 20. 16.

[3] dagger.

[4] cubit.

[5] raiment.

[6] to offer.

x Josh. 4. 20.

‖ Or, *graven images.*
[7] errand unto.

† Heb. *a parlour of cooling:* See Amos 3. 15.
[8] summer-parlour.

[9] out of.

[10] dagger.

[11] dagger.

[12] dirt.
[13] parlour.

[14] parlour.

‖ Or, *doeth his easement.* 1 Sam. 24. 3.
[15] summer.

[16] parlour.

y ch. 5. 14. & 6. 34. 1 Sam. 13. 3.
z Josh. 17. 15. ch. 7. 24. & 17. 1. & 19. 1.

a ch. 7. 9, 15. 1 Sam. 17. 47.

b Josh. 2. 7. ch. 12. 5.

† Heb. *fat.*
[17] lusty.
c ver. 11.
d ch. 5. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.
It seems to concern only the country next to the Philistines.
e 1 Sam. 17. 47, 50.
f ch. 2. 16.
g So part is called Israel. ch. 4. 1, 3, &c. & 10. 7, 17. & 11. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 4. 1.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver them from Jabin and Sisera.* 18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1316.

AND [a]the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH when Ehud was dead.

2 And JEHOVAH [b]sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan that reigned in [c]Hazor, the captain of whose host *was* [d]Sisera, which dwelt in [e]Harosheth of the [1]Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried to JEHOVAH; for he had nine hundred [f]chariots of iron; and twenty years [g]he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 [h]And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called [i]Barak the son of Abinoam out [k]of Kedesh-naphtali, and said to him, Hath not JEHOVAH God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and draw towards mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun;

7 And [l]I will draw to thee, to the [m]2torrent Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thy hand?

8 And Barak said to her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for JEHOVAH shall [n]sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called '[o]together' [o]Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men [p]at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber [q]the Kenite, *who was* of the children of [r]Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, had [3]separated himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent to the plain of Zaanaim, [4]which *is* by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam [4]had gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera †[5]called together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the [6]Gentiles to the [7]torrent of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said to Barak, [8]Arise; for this *is* the day in which JEHOVAH hath delivered Sisera into thy hand: [t][9]hath not JEHOVAH gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And [u]JEHOVAH discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera alighted [01] from *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, to Harosheth of the [11]Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell [12]by the edge of the sword; *and* there was not †a man left.

17 [13]But Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said to him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in to her into the tent, she covered him with a ‖[14]carpet.

19 And he said to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened [x]a '[14]leathern' bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 And again he said to her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Heber's wife [y]took a [15]pin of the tent, and †took a hammer in her hand, and went softly to him, and [16]drove the pin into his temples, and [17]it went down into the ground: for he was fast asleep, and weary. So he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said to him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the [18]pin *was* in his temples.

23 So [z]God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel †prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAPTER V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THEN [a]sung Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye JEHOVAH that the [b]leaders led in Israel, [c]that the people willingly offered themselves.

3 [d]Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I, will sing to JEHOVAH; I will sing *praise* to JEHOVAH God of Israel.

4 JEHOVAH, [e]when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, [f]the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 [g]The mountains †[2]flowed down from before JEHOVAH, *even* [h]that Sinai from before JEHOVAH God of Israel.

6 In the days of [i]Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of [k]Jael, [l]the highways were unoccupied, and the †travellers walked through †by-ways.

7 [3] The villages [4]were unoccupied, they were unoccupied in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose [m]a mother in Israel.

8 They [n]chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: [o]was there a shield or a spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* towards the governors of Israel that [p]offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye JEHOVAH.

10 ¶ ‖[q][5]Sing, ye [r]that ride on white asses, [s]ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers [t]at the watering-troughs, there shall they rehearse the †[u]righteous acts of JEHOVAH, *even* the righteous acts *towards*

a cir. 1316. ch. 2. 19.
b ch. 2. 14.
c Josh. 11. 1, 10. & 19. 36.
d 1 Sam. 12. 9. Ps. 83. 9.
e It seems to concern only North Israel.
1 ver. 13, 16.
1 Or, *nations.*
f ch. 1. 19.
g ch. 5. 8. Ps. 106. 42.
h Gen. 35. 8.
i Heb. 11. 32.
k Josh. 19. 37.
l Ex. 14. 4.
m ch. 5. 21. 1 Kings 18. 40. Ps. 83. 9, 10.
2 river.
n ch. 2. 14.
o ch. 5. 18.
p See Ex. 11. 8. 1 Kings 20. 10.
q ch. 1. 16.
r Num. 10. 29.
3 severed.
s ver. 6.
4 was.
† Heb. *gathered by cry*, or, *proclamation.*
5 gathered.
6 Or, *nations.*
7 river.
8 Up.
t Deut. 9. 3. 2 Sam. 5. 24. Ps. 68. 7. Isa. 52. 12.
9 is.
u Ps. 83. 9, 10. See Josh. 10. 10.
01 from off.
11 Or, *nations.*
12 upon.
† Heb. *unto one.*
13 Howbeit.
x ch. 5. 25.
14 mantle.
‖ Or, *rug*, or, *blanket.*
y ch. 5. 26.
15 nail.
† Heb. *put.*
16 smote the nail.
17 fastened it.
18 nail.
z Ps. 18. 47.
† Heb. *going went and was hard.*
a See Ex. 15. 1. Ps. 18, title.
b Ps. 18. 47.
c 2 Chron. 17. 16.
d Deut. 32. 1, 3. Ps. 2. 10.
e Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 7.
f 2 Sam. 22. 8. Ps. 68. 8. Isa. 64. 3. Hab. 3. 3, 10.
g Deut. 4. 11. Ps. 97. 5.
† Heb. *flowed.*
2 melted.
h Ex. 19. 18.
i ch. 3. 31.
k ch. 4. 17.
l Lev. 26. 22. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Isa. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. & 4. 18.
† Heb. *walkers of paths.*
† Heb. *crooked ways.*
3 *The inhabitants of.*
4 ceased, they ceased.
m Isa. 49. 23.
n Deut. 32. 16. ch. 2. 12, 17.
o So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. ch. 4. 3.
p ver. 2.
‖ Or, *Meditate.*
q Ps. 105. 2. & 145. 5.
5 Speak.
r ch. 10. 4. & 12. 14.
s Ps. 107. 32.
t in the places of drawing water.
† Heb. *righteousnesses of the* LORD.
u 1 Sam. 12. 7. Ps. 145. 7.

7 his villages in Israel: then shall the people of JEHOVAH go down to the gates.

12 [u]Awake, awake, Deborah; awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and [z]lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth [y]have dominion over the nobles among the people: JEHOVAH made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 [z]Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them [a]against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of [b]Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that †[8]hold the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah; even Issachar, and also [c]Barak: he was sent on †foot into the valley. ‖For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great †[9]determinations of heart.

16 Why abodest thou [d]among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 [e]Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? [f]Asher continued on the sea-‖shore, and abode in his [10]rough places.

18 [g]Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* †jeoparded their lives to the death [11]on the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; [h]they took no [12]booty of silver.

20 [i]They fought from heaven; [k]the stars in their †courses fought against Sisera.

21 [l]The [13]torrent of Kishon swept them away, that ancient [14]torrent, the [15]torrent Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then [16] the horse-hoofs [17]stamped by the means of the [18]swift courses, the [19]swift courses of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of JEHOVAH, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; [m]because they came not to the help [n]of JEHOVAH, to the help of JEHOVAH against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall [o]Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, [p]blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 [q]He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 [r]She put her hand to the [20]pin, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and † [21] she smote Sisera, she [22]crushed his head, [23]she even shattered and pierced his temples.

27 †At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down †dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot *so* long in coming? why tarry the [24]tracks of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned †answer to herself,

30 [s]Have they not [25]found? have they *not* divided the prey; †to [26]each man a damsel *or* two; to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, [27] for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

31 [t]So let all thine enemies perish, O JEHOVAH: but *let* them that love him *be* [u]as the sun [z]when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *An angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance.* 17 *Gideon's present is consumed with fire.* 24 *Gideon destroyeth Baal's altar, and offereth a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah's peace.* 28 *Joash defendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal.* 33 *Gideon's army.* 36 *Gideon's signs.*

[a]AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH: and JEHOVAH delivered them into the hand [b]of Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian †prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them [c]the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong [1]places.

3 And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and [d]the Amalekites, [e]and the children of the east, even they came up against them:

4 And they encamped against them, and [f]destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou [2]comest to Gaza; and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came [g][3]like locusts for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel [h]cried to JEHOVAH.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried to JEHOVAH because of the Midianites,

8 That JEHOVAH sent †a prophet to the children of Israel, who said to them, Thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of [4]bondmen;

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and [i]drove them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said to you, I *am* JEHOVAH your God; [k][5]reverence not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of JEHOVAH, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that [6]*belonged* to Joash [l]the Abiezrite: and his son [m]Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-press, †to hide *it* from the Midianites.

12 And the [n]angel of JEHOVAH appeared to him, and said to him, JEHOVAH *is* [o]with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said to him, O my Lord, if JEHOVAH be with us, why then [7]hath all this befallen us? and [p]where [8]*are* all his miracles [q]which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not JEHOVAH bring us up from Egypt? but now JEHOVAH hath [r]forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And JEHOVAH looked upon him, and said, [s]Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: [t]have not I sent thee?

15 And he said to him, O my Lord, [9]how

Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

7 *the inhabitants of.*
u Ps. 57. 8.
z Ps. 68. 18.
y Ps. 49. 14.
z ch. 3. 27.
a ch. 3. 13.
b Num. 32. 39, 40.
† Heb. *drawn with the pen, &c.*
8 handle.
c ch. 4. 14.
† Heb. *his feet.*
‖ Or, *in the divisions, &c.*
† Heb. *impressions.*
9 thoughts.
d Num. 32. 1.
‖ Or, *in.*
e See Josh. 13. 25, 31.
f Josh. 19. 29, 31.
‖ Or, *port.*
10 breaches.
g ch. 4. 10.
† Heb. *exposed to reproach.*
11 in.
h ch. 4. 16. Ps. 44. 12. See ver. 30.
12 gain of money.
i See Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 77. 17, 18.
k ch. 4. 15.
† Heb. *paths.*
l ch. 4. 7.
13 river.
14 river.
15 river.
16 were.
17 broken.
18 prancings.
19 prancings.
m ch. 21. 9, 10. Neh. 3. 5.
n 1 Sam. 17. 47. & 18. 17. & 25. 28.
o ch. 4. 17.
p Luke 1. 28.
q ch. 4. 19.
r ch. 4. 21.
20 nail.
† Heb. *she hammered.*
21 with the hammer.
22 smote off.
23 when she had pierced and stricken through.
† Heb. *Between.*
† Heb. *destroyed.*
24 wheels.
† Heb. *her words.*
s Ex. 15. 9.
25 sped.
† Heb. *to the head of a man.*
26 every.
27 *meet.*
t Ps. 83. 9, 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 1256.

u 2 Sam. 23. 4.
z Ps. 19. 5.
cir. 1256.
a ch. 2. 19.
b Hab. 3. 7.
† Heb. *was strong.*
c 1 Sam. 13. 6. Heb. 11. 38.
1 holds.
d ch. 3. 13.
e Gen. 29. 1. ch. 7. 12. & 8. 10. 1 Kings 4. 30. Job 1. 3.
f Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 33, 51. Mic. 6. 15.
2 come.
‖ Or, *goat.*
g ch. 7. 12.
3 as grasshoppers.
h ch. 3. 15. Hos. 5. 15. cir. 1249.
† Heb. *a man a prophet.*
4 bondage.
i Ps. 44. 2, 3.
k 2 Kings 17.35, 37, 38. Jer. 10. 2.
5 fear.
6 *pertained.*
l Josh. 17. 2.
m Heb. 11. 32, called *Gedeon.*
† Heb. *to cause it to flee.*
n ch. 13. 3. Luke 1. 11, 28.
o Josh. 1. 5.
7 is.
p So Ps. 89. 49. Isa. 59. 1. & 63. 15.
8 *be.*
q Ps. 44. 1.
r 2 Chron. 15.2.
s 1 Sam. 12. 11. Heb. 11. 32, 34.
t Josh. 1. 9. ch. 4. 6.
9 wherewith.

shall I save Israel? behold, [u]†my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the [10]lowest in my father's house.

16 And JEHOVAH said to him, [x]Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he said to him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then [y]shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 [z]Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come to thee, and bring forth my [11]meal-offering, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou [12]comest again.

19 ¶ [a]And Gideon went in, and made ready †a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out to him under the oak, and presented *it*.

20 And the angel of God said to him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and [b]lay *them* upon this rock, and [c]pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of JEHOVAH put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and [d]there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of JEHOVAH departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon [e]perceived that he *was* an angel of JEHOVAH, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord JEHOVAH! [f]for [13] I have seen an angel of JEHOVAH face to face.

23 And JEHOVAH said to him, [g]Peace *be* to thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there to the LORD, and called it ‖[14]JEHOVAH'S Peace: to this day it *is* yet [h]in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that JEHOVAH said to him, Take thy father's young bullock, ‖even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and [i]cut down the grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar to JEHOVAH thy God upon the top of this †[15]rock, ‖in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as JEHOVAH had said to him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, 'so' that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said to Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said to all that stood against him, Will ye [16]plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him ‖[k]Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all [l]the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in [m]the valley of Jezreel.

34 But [n]the Spirit of JEHOVAH †came upon Gideon, and he [o]blew a trumpet; and Abiezer †was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers to Asher, and to Zebulun, and to Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said to God, If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said,

37 [p]Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *besides*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

39 And Gideon said to God, [q]Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: Let me [16]make trial, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Gideon's army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred.* 9 *He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley-cake.* 16 *His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers.* 24 *The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.*

THEN [a]Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early and pitched beside the [1]fountain of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites was on the north side of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And JEHOVAH said to Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel [b]2boast themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go [3], proclaim in the [4]hearing of the people, saying, [c] Whoever *is* fearful and [5]terrified, let him return and depart [6] from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And JEHOVAH said to Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* many; bring them down to the water, and I will try them for thee there; and it shall be *that* 'he' of whom I say to thee, This 'one' shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say to thee, This 'one' shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people to the water: and JEHOVAH said to Gideon; Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

u See 1 Sam. 9. 21.
† Heb. *my thousand is the meanest*: Ex. 18. 21, 25. Mic. 5. 2.
10 least.
x Ex. 3. 12. Josh. 1. 5.
y Ex. 4. 1,—8. ver. 36, 37.
2 Kings 20. 8. Isa. 38. 17.
11 present.
12 come.
a Gen. 18. 6,7,8.
† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*
b ch. 13. 19.
c See 1 Kings 18. 33, 34.
d Lev. 9. 24. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1.
e ch. 13. 21.
f Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Ex. 33. 20. ch. 13. 22.
13 because.
g Dan. 10. 19.
‖ That is, *the* LORD send *peace*: See Gen. 22. 14. Ex. 17. 15. Jer. 33. 16. Ezek. 48. 35.
14 Jehovah-shalom.
h ch. 8. 32.
‖ Or, *and.*
i Ex. 34. 13. Deut. 7. 5.
† Heb. *strong place.*
15 Or, *on this strong place, with a pile of wood.*
‖ Or, *in an orderly manner.*
16 Or, *contend.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

‖ That is, *Let Baal plead.*
k 1 Sam. 12. 11. 2 Sam. 11. 21. *Jerubbesheth*; that is, *Let the shameful* thing *plead*: See Jer. 11. 13. Hos. 9. 10.
l ver. 3.
m Josh. 17. 16.
cir. 1249.
n ch. 3. 10. 1 Chron. 12. 18. 2 Chron. 24. 20.
† Heb. *clothed.*
o Num. 10. 3. ch. 3. 27.
† Heb. *was called after him.*
p See Ex. 4. 3, 4, 6, 7.
q Gen. 18. 32.
16 prove.
a ch. 6. 32.
1 well.
b Deut. 8. 17. Isa. 10. 13. 1 Cor. 1. 29. 2 Cor. 4. 7.
2 vaunt.
3 to.
4 ears.
c Deut. 20. 8.
5 afraid.
6 early.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hands to their mouths, was three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And JEHOVAH said to Gideon, [d]By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thy hand: and let all the *other* people go [7]each man to his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hands, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel [8]each man to his tent, and retained those three hundred men. And the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same [e]night, that JEHOVAH said to him, Arise, [9]go down to the host; for I have delivered it into thy hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt [f]hear what they say; and afterward shall thy hands be strengthened to go down [10]against the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant to the outside of the ‖armed men that *were* in the host.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, [g]and all the children of the east, lay along in the valley like [11]locusts for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand [12]on the sea-[14]shore for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream to his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came to a tent, and smote it, [14]and it fell, and overturned it, [15]and the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered, and said, This *is* nothing else [16]but the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 ¶ And it [17]came to pass, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and †the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for JEHOVAH hath delivered into your hands the host of Midian.

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put †a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖lamps within the pitchers.

17 And he said to them, Look on me, and do likewise: and behold, when I come to the [18]edge of the camp, it shall be *that* as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword* of JEHOVAH, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came to the [19]edge of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and broke the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and broke the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow [20]: and they cried, The sword of JEHOVAH, and of Gideon.

21 And they [h]stood [21]each man in his place round about the camp: [i]and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred [k]blew the trumpets, and [l]JEHOVAH set [m22]each man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah ‖in Zererath, *and* to the †border of Abel-meholah, to Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all [n]mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters [23]even to Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and [o]took the waters [24]even to [p]Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took [q]two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon [r]the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine-press of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the [s]other side ‘of’ Jordan.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites.* 4 *Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideon's army.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna are taken.* 13 *Succoth and Penuel are destroyed.* 17 *Gideon revengeth his brethren's death on Zebah and Zalmunna.* 22 *He refuseth government.* 24 *His ephod ‘a’ cause of idolatry.* 28 *Midian subdued.* 29 *Gideon's children, and death.* 33 *The Israelites' idolatry and ingratitude.*

AND [a]the men of Ephraim said to him, †Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? and they did [1]strive with him †[2]fiercely.

2 And he said to them, What have I done now in comparison [3]with you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

3 [b]God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison [4]with you? Then their †[c]anger was abated towards him, when he had said that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing[5].

5 And he said to the men of [d]Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread to the people that follow me: for they [6]*are* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, [e]*Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that [f]we should give bread to thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when JEHOVAH hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, [g]then I will [7]thresh your flesh with the thorns of the [8]waste region and with [9]threshing-sledges.

8 ¶ And he went up thence [h]to Penuel, and spoke to them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered *him*.

9 And he spoke also to the men of Penuel, saying, When I [i]come again in peace, [k]I will break down this tower.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

d 1 Sam. 14. 6.
7 every.
8 every.
e Gen. 46. 2, 3.
9 get thee.
10 unto.
f ver. 13, 14, 15. See Gen. 24. 14. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10.
g ch. 6. 5, 33. & 8. 10.
11 grasshoppers.
12 by.
13 side.
14 that.
15 that.
16 save.
17 was so.
18 outside.
19 outside.
20 withal.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

h Ex. 14. 13, 14. 2 Chron. 20. 17.
21 every.
i 2 Kings 7. 7.
k Josh. 6. 4, 16, 20. See 2 Cor. 4. 7.
l Ps. 83. 9. Is. 9. 4.
m 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.
22 every.
‖ Or, *toward.*
† Heb. *lip.*
n ch. 3. 27.
23 unto.
o ch. 3. 28.
24 unto.
p John 1. 28.
q ch. 8. 3. Ps. 83. 11.
r Isa. 10. 26.
s ch. 8. 4.
a See ch. 12. 1. 1 Sam. 19. 41.
† Heb. *What thing is this thou hast done to us?*
1 chide.
† Heb. *strongly.*
2 sharply.
3 of.
b ch. 7. 24, 25. Phil. 2. 3.
4 of.
† Heb. *spirit.*
c Prov. 15. 1.
5 *them.*
d Ge. 33. 17. Ps. 60. 6.
6 *be.*
e See 1 Kings 20. 11.
f See 1 Sam. 25. 11.
g ver. 16.
7 tear.
8 wilderness.
9 briers.
h Gen. 32. 30. 1 Kings 12. 25.
i 1 Kings 22. 27.
k ver. 17.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of [l]all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell ‖a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew 'the' sword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of [m]Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was [n]secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and [o]took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and †discomfited all the host.

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before 'the rising of' the sun[10],

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and he †described to him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came to the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did [p]upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that we should give bread to thy men [11]*who are* faint?

16 [q]And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the [12]waste region, and [13]threshing-sledges, and with them he †taught the men of Succoth.

17 [r]And he beat down the tower of [s]Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then said he to Zebah and Zalmunna, What [14]kind of men *were those* whom ye slew at [t]Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they; each one †resembled the children of a king.

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* JEHOVAH liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said to Jether his first-born, [15]Rise, *and* slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and [16]smite us: for as the man *is*, *so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and [u]slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖[17]crescents that *were* on their camels' necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said to Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said to them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: [x]JEHOVAH shall rule over you.

24 ¶ And Gideon said to them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me [18]each man the ear-rings of his [19]booty. (For they had golden ear-rings, [y]because they *were* Ishmaelites.)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein [20]each man the ear-rings of his [21]booty.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold; besides [22]crescents, and pearl ear-rings, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that *were* about their camels' necks.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

l ch. 7. 12.
‖ Or, *a hundred and twenty thousand, every one drawing a sword.*
ch. 20. 2, 15, 17, 25.
2 Kings 3. 26.
m Num. 32. 35, 42.
n ch. 18. 27.
1 Thes. 5. 3.
o Ps. 83. 11.
† Heb. *terrified.*
10 *was up.*
† Heb. *writ.*
p ver. 6.
11 *that are* weary.
q ver. 7.
12 wilderness.
13 briers.
† Heb. *made to know.*
r ver. 9.
s 1 Kings 12. 25.
14 manner.
t ch. 4. 6. Ps. 89. 12.
† Heb. *according to the form, &c.*
15 Up.
16 fall upon.
u Ps. 83. 11.
‖ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*
17 ornaments.
x 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 12. 12.
18 every.
19 prey.
y Gen. 25. 13. & 37. 25, 28.
20 every.
21 prey.
22 ornaments, and collars.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

a ch. 17. 5.
a ch. 6. 24.
b Ps. 106. 39.
23 a whoring.
c Deut. 7. 16.
d ch. 5. 31.
e ch. 9. 2, 5.
† Heb. *going out of his thigh.*
f ch. 9. 1.
† Heb. *set.*
g Gen. 25. 8. Job 5. 26. cir. 1209.
h ver. 27. ch. 6. 24.
i ch. 2. 19.
k ch. 2. 17.
24 a whoring.
l ch. 9. 4, 46.
m Ps. 78. 11, 42. & 106. 13, 21.
n ch. 9. 16, 17, 18. Eccl. 9. 14, 15.
a ch. 8. 31.
1 communed.
2 ears.
3 men.
† Heb. *What is good? whether, &c.*
4 Whether *is* better.
b ch. 8. 30.
c Gen. 29. 14.
5 ears.
† Heb. *after.*
d Gen. 29. 15.
6 *pieces.*
e ch. 8. 33.
f ch. 11. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 7. Prov. 12. 11. Acts 17. 5.
g ch. 6. 24.
h 2 Kings 11. 1, 2.
7 men.
† Heb. or, *by the oak of the pillar:* See Josh. 24. 26.
8 plain.
9 pillar. cir. 1209.

27 And Gideon [z]made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* [a]in Ophrah: and all Israel [b]went thither [23]lewdly after it: which thing became [c]a snare to Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. [d]And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had [e]threescore and ten sons †of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 [f]And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bore him a son, whose name he †called Abimelech.

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died [g]in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, [h]in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to pass [i]as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and [k]went [24]lewdly after Baalim, [l]and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel [m]remembered not JEHOVAH their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 [n]Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed to Israel.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king.* 7 *Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruin.* 22 *Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him.* 30 *Zebul revealeth it.* 34 *Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the city with salt.* 46 *He burneth the hold of the god Berith.* 50 *At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a millstone.* 56 *Jotham's curse is fulfilled.*

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem to [a]his mother's brethren, and [1]talked with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the [2]hearing of all the [3]citizens of Shechem, †[4]Which *is* best for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, *who are* [b]threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* [c]your bone and your flesh.

3 And his mother's brethren spoke of him in the [5]hearing of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined †to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our [d]brother.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten [6]*shekels* of silver out of the house of [e]Baal-berith, with which Abimelech hired [f]vain and light persons, who followed him.

5 And he went to his father's house [g]at Ophrah, and [h]slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the [7]citizens of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, †by the [8]oak of the [9]garrison that *was* in Shechem.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he

went and stood [10]on the top of [i]mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said to them, Hearken to me, ye [11]citizens of Shechem, that God may hearken to you.

8 [k]The trees went forth [12] to anoint a king over [13]themselves; and they said to the olive-tree, [l]Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree said to them, Should I leave my fatness, [m]wherewith by me they honour God and man, and †go to [14]rule over the trees?

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree said to them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to [15]rule over the trees?

12 Then said the trees to the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said to them, Should I leave my 'new' wine, [n]which cheereth God and man, and go to [16]rule over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees to the ‖[17]thorn, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

15 And the [18]thorn said to the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my [o]shadow: and if not, [p]let fire come out of the [19]thorn, and devour the [q]cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done to him [r]according to the deserving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and †[20]ventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 [s]And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maid-servant, king over the [21]citizens of Shechem, because he *is* your brother;)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* [t]rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:

20 But if not, [u]let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the [22]citizens of Schechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the [23]citizens of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to [x]Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then [y]God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the [24]citizens of Shechem; and the [25]citizens of Shechem [z]dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 [a]That the [26]wrong *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother who slew them, and upon the [27]citizens of Shechem who †aided him in [28] killing [29] his brethren.

25 And the [30]citizens of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‖[31]rejoicings, and went into [b]the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, [c]Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of [d]Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 [e][32]Now O that this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was ‖kindled.

31 And he sent messengers to Abimelech [33]craftily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethren [34]are come to Shechem; and behold, they fortify the city against thee.

32 Now therefore [35]rise by night, thou, and the people [36]who *are* with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and [37]attack the city: and behold, *when* he and the people [38]who *are* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them †as thou shalt find occasion.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people who *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people who *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said to him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spoke again, and said, See, there come people down by the †middle of the land, and another company come along by the [39]oaks of ‖Meonenim.

38 Then said Zebul to him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou [f]saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we would serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the [40]citizens of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* to the [41]entrance of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people [42]had come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

Before CHRIST cir. 1209.

10 in.
i Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12. Josh. 8. 33. John 4. 20.
11 men.
k See 2 Kings 14. 9.
12 *on a time.*
13 them.
l ch. 8. 22, 23.
m Ps. 104. 15.
† Heb. *go up and down for* other *trees.*
14 be promoted.

15 be promoted.

n Ps. 104. 15.
16 be promoted.
‖ Or, *thistle.*
17 bramble.
18 bramble.

o Isa. 30. 2. Dan. 4. 12. Hos. 14. 7.
p ver. 20. Num. 21. 28. Ezek. 19. 14.
19 bramble.
q 2 Kings 14. 9. Ps. 104. 16. Isa. 2. 13. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3.
r ch. 8. 35.

† Heb. *cast his life.*
20 adventured.
s ver. 5, 6.

21 men.

t Isa. 8. 6. Phil. 3. 3.
u ver. 15, 56, 57.
22 men.

23 men.

x 2 Sam. 20. 14.

cir. 1206.

y 1 Sam. 16. 14. & 18. 9, 10. See 1 Kings 12. 15. & 22. 22. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 18. 19, &c. Isa. 19. 2, 14.
24 men.
25 men.
z Isa. 33. 1.
a 1 Kings 2 32. Esth. 9. 25. Ps. 7. 16. Mat. 23. 35, 36.
26 cruelty.
27 men.
† Heb. *strengthened his hands to kill.*
28 the.
29 of.
30 men.

Before CHRIST cir. 1206.

‖ Or, *songs.* See Isa. 16. 9, 10. Jer. 25. 30.
31 merry.
b ver. 4.
c 1 Sam. 25. 10. 1 Kings 12. 16.

d Gen. 34. 2, 6.

e 2 Sam. 15. 4.
32 And would to God.

‖ Or, *hot.*

33 privily.
34 be.

35 up.
36 that *is.*

37 set upon.
38 that *is.*

† Heb. *as thy hand shall find.* 1 Sam. 10. 7. & 25. 8. Eccl. 9. 10.

† Heb. *navel.*

39 plain.
‖ Or, *the regarders of the times.* Deut. 18. 14.
f ver. 28, 29.

40 men.

41 entering.

42 *were.*

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies [43]attacked all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and [e]he took the city, and slew the people that *were* therein, and [h]beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the [44]citizens of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into a [45]tower of the house [i]of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the [46]citizens of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech [47]went up to mount [k]Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said to the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen †me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the [48]tower, and set the [49]tower on fire upon them: so that all the [50]citizens of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower [51]in the midst of the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all [52]those of the city, and shut *it* [53]after them, and [54]went up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came to the tower, and fought against it, and went [55]near to the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman [l]cast [56]an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, [57]that she might break his skull.

54 Then [m]he called hastily to the young man his armour-bearer, and said to him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed [58]each man to his place.

56 ¶ [n]Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did to his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came [o]the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir.* 3 *Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities.* 6 *The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel.* 10 *In their misery God sendeth them to their false gods.* 15 *Upon their repentance he pitieth them.*

AND after Abimelech there [a]arose to ‖†defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that [b]rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, [c]which are called [1]The villages of Jair to this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 ¶ And [d]the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of JEHOVAH, and [e]served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and [f]the gods of Syria, and the gods of [g]Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook JEHOVAH, and served not him.

7 And the anger of JEHOVAH was hot against Israel, and he [h]sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And that year they vexed and †oppressed the children of Israel eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan, to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim: so that Israel was [2]greatly distressed.

10 ¶ [i]And the children of Israel cried to JEHOVAH, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And JEHOVAH said to the children of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you* [k]from the Egyptians, and [l]from the Amorites, [m]from the children of Ammon, [n]and from the Philistines?

12 [o]The Zidonians also, [p]and the Amalekites, and the Maonites [q]did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 [r]Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go and [s]cry to the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said to JEHOVAH, We have sinned: [t]do thou to us whatever † seemeth good to thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 [u]And they put away the †strange gods from among them, and served JEHOVAH: and [z]his soul †was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were †gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in [y]Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall [z]be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head.* 12 *The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain.* 29 *Jephthah's vow.* 32 *His conquest of the Ammonites.* 34 *He performeth his vow on his daughter.*

NOW [a]Jephthah the Gileadite was [b]a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of †a harlot: and Gilead begot Jephthah.

2 And Gilead's wife bore him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they [1]drove

Before CHRIST cir. 1206.

43 ran upon.

e ver. 20.

h Deut. 29. 23. 1 Kings 12. 25. 2 Kings 3. 25.

44 men.

45 hold.

i ch. 8. 33.

46 men.

47 gat him.

k Ps. 68. 14.

† Heb. *I have done.*

48 hold.

49 hold.

50 men.

51 within.

52 they.

53 to.

54 gat them.

55 hard.

l 2 Sam. 11. 21.

56 a piece of a

57 and all to.

m So 1 Sam. 31. 4.

58 every.

n ver. 24. Job 31. 3. Ps. 94. 23. Prov. 5. 22.

o ver. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 1183.

c Deut. 3. 14.

1 Havoth-jair. Num. 32. 41.

cir. 1161.

d ch. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1.

e ch. 2. 13.

f ch. 2. 12.

g 1 Kings 11. 33. Ps. 106. 36.

cir. 1161.

h ch. 2. 14. 1 Sam. 12. 9.

† Heb. *crushed.*

2 sore.

i 1 Sam. 12. 10.

k Ex. 14. 30.

l Num. 21. 21, 24, 25.

m ch. 3. 12, 13.

n ch. 3. 31.

o ch. 5. 19.

p ch. 6. 3.

q Ps. 106. 42, 43.

r Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.

s Deut. 32. 37, 38. 2 Kings 3. 13. Jer. 2. 28.

t 1 Sam. 3. 18. 2 Sam. 15. 26. † Heb. *is good in thine eyes.*

u 2 Chron. 7. 14. & 15. 8. Jer. 18. 7, 8. † Heb. *gods of strangers.*

z Ps. 106. 44, 45. Isa. 63. 9. † Heb. *was shortened.*

† Heb. *cried together.*

y ch. 11. 11, 29. Gen. 31. 49.

z ch. 11. 8, 11.

cir. 1206.

a ch. 2. 16. ‖ Or, *deliver.* † Heb. *save.*

a Heb. 11. 32, called *Jephthae.*

b ch. 6. 12. 2 Kings 5. 1. † Heb *a woman a harlot.*

cir. 1183.

b ch. 5. 10. & 12. 14.

1 thrust.

out Jephthah, and said to him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled †from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered [c][2]worthless men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to pass †in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it [3]came to pass, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to bring Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said to Jephthah, Come, and be our [4]leader, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, [d]Did not ye hate me, and [5]drive me out of my father's house? and why [6]have ye come to me now when ye are in distress?

8 [e]And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, Therefore we [f]turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be [g]our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and JEHOVAH deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, [h]JEHOVAH †be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him [i]head and [7]leader over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words [k]before JEHOVAH in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight [8]against my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered to the messengers of Jephthah, [l]Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even to [m]Jabbok, and to Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again to the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said to him, Thus said Jephthah, [n]Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and [o]walked through the [9]desert to the Red sea, and [p]came to Kadesh;

17 Then [q]Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: [r]but the king of Edom would not hearken [10]. And in like manner they sent to the king of Moab; but he would not [11]*hearken*. And Israel [s]abode in Kadesh.

18 Then they went along through the [12]desert, and [t]encompassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and [u]came by the east side of the land of Moab, [x]and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

19 And [y]Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said to him, [z]Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land to my place.

20 [a]But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his [13]territory: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And JEHOVAH God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they [b]smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed [c]all the [14]territories of the Amorites, from Arnon even to Jabbok, and from the [15]desert even to Jordan.

23 So now JEHOVAH God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which [d]Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever [e]JEHOVAH our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 And now *art* thou any thing better than [f]Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in [g]Heshbon and her towns, and in [h]Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that [16]*are* along by the [17]shores of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: JEHOVAH [i]the Judge [k]be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 [18]But the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not to the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then [l]the Spirit of JEHOVAH came upon ‖Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *to* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah [m]vowed a vow to JEHOVAH, and said, If thou [19]wilt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into my hands,

31 Then it shall be, that †whatsoever cometh forth [20]from the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, [n]shall surely be JEHOVAH'S, ‖ [o]and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over to the children of Ammon to fight against them: and JEHOVAH delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer even till thou comest to [p]Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and to ‖the [21]meadow of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to [q]Mizpeh to his house, and behold, [r]his daughter came out to meet him with [22]tabrets and with dances: and she *was his* only child; ‖ †besides her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he [s]rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I [t]have opened my mouth to JEHOVAH, and [u]I cannot go back.

36 And she said to him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth to JEHOVAH, [x]do to me according to that which hath

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

† Heb. *from the face.*

[c] ch. 9. 4. 1 Sam. 22. 2.
[2] vain.
† Heb. *after days.*

[3] was so.

[4] captain.

[d] Gen. 26. 27.
[5] expel.
[6] are.

[e] ch. 10. 18.
[f] Luke 17. 4.

[g] ch. 10. 18.

[h] Jer. 42. 5.
† Heb. *be the hearer between us.*

[i] ver. 8.

[7] captain.

[k] ch. 10. 17. & 20. 1. 1 Sam. 10. 17. & 11. 15.

cir. 1143.

[8] in.

[l] Num. 21. 24, 25, 26.

[m] Gen. 32. 22.

[n] Deut. 2. 9, 19.

[o] Num. 14. 25. Deut. 1. 40. Josh. 5. 6.
[9] wilderness.
[p] Num. 13. 26. & 20. 1. Deut. 1. 46.
[q] Num. 20. 14.
[r] Num. 20. 18, 21.
[10] *thereto.*
[11] *consent.*

[s] Num. 20. 1.

[12] wilderness.
[t] Num. 21. 4. Deut. 2. 1,—8.
[u] Num. 21. 11.
[x] Num. 21. 13. & 22. 36.

[y] Num. 21 21. Deut. 2. 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

[a] Num. 21. 22. Deut. 2. 27.
[z] Num. 21. 23. Deut. 2. 32.
[13] coast.

[b] Num. 21. 24, 25. Deut. 2. 33, 34.

[c] Deut. 2. 36.
[14] coasts.

[15] wilderness.

[d] Num. 21. 29. 1 Kings 11. 7. Jer. 48. 7.
[e] Deut. 9. 4, 5. & 18. 12. Josh. 3. 10.

[f] Num. 22. 2. See Josh. 24. 9.

[g] Num. 21. 25.
[h] Deut. 2. 36.
[16] *be.*
[17] coasts.

[i] Gen. 18. 25.
[k] Gen. 16. 5. & 31. 53. 1 Sam. 24. 12, 15.
[18] Howbeit.

[l] ch. 3. 10.
‖ Jephthah seems to have been Judge only of North-east *Israel.*

[m] Gen. 28. 20. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
[19] shalt.
† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.*
[20] of.
[n] See Lev. 27. 2, 3, &c. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28. & 2. 18.
‖ Or, *or I will offer it, &c.*
[o] Ps. 66. 13. See Lev. 27. 11, 12.

[p] Ezek. 27. 17.
‖ Or, *Abel.*
[21] plain.

[q] ch. 10. 17. & ver. 11.
[r] Ex. 15. 20. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Ps. 68. 25. Jer. 31. 4.
[22] timbrels.
‖ Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.*
† Heb. *of himself.*
[s] Gen. 37. 29, 34.

[t] Eccl. 5. 2.

[u] Num. 30. 2. Ps. 15. 4. Eccl. 5. 4, 5.

[x] Num. 30. 2.

proceeded out of thy mouth; [23]because [y]JEHOVAH hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said to her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two months, that I may †go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my [24]companions.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned to her father, who [z]did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‖custom in Israel,

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went †yearly ‖to [25]praise the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The Ephraimites, quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirty sons and thirty daughters,* 11 *and Elon,* 13 *and Abdon, who had forty sons and thirty* [1]*grandsons, judged Israel.*

AND [a]the men of Ephraim †gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said to Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thy house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said to them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I [b]put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and JEHOVAH delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up to me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites [c]*are* fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the [d]passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites [2]who had escaped, said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said to him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;

6 Then said they to him, Say now ‖Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not [3]pronounce *it* properly. Then they took him and slew him at the passages of Jordan. And there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him ‖Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons and thirty daughters *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons: and he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him ‖Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him ‖Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons and thirty †[4]grandsons, that [e]rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, [f]in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Israel is in the hand of the Philistines.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15 *Manoah's sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

AND the children of Israel †[a]did evil again in the sight of JEHOVAH; ‖and JEHOVAH delivered them [b]into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of [c]Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and bore not.

3 And the [d]angel of JEHOVAH appeared to the woman, and said to her, Behold, now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [e]drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing:*

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no [f]razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be [g]a Nazarite to God from [1]his birth: and he shall [h]begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, [i]A man of God came to me, and his [k2]appearance *was* like the [3]appearance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I [l]asked him not whence he *was*, neither [4]did he tell me his name:

7 But he said to me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing:* for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from [5]his birth to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah entreated JEHOVAH, and said, O my [6]Lord, let the man of God whom thou didst send come again to us, and teach us what we shall do to the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again to the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said to him, Behold, the man hath appeared to me, that came to me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said to him, *Art* thou the man [7]who didst speak to the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. †[8]What kind of a child will he be, and ‖†what will he do?

13 And the angel of JEHOVAH said to Manoah, Of all that I said to the woman, let her beware.

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

23 forasmuch as.
y 2 Sam. 18. 19, 31.

† Heb. *go and go down.*

24 fellows.

z ver. 31.
† Sam. 1. 22, 24. & 2. 18.
‖ Or, *ordinance.*

† Heb. *from year to year.*
‖ Or, *to talk with.*
ch. 5. 11.
25 lament.

1 *nephews.*

a See ch. 8. 1.
† Heb. *were called.*

b 1 Sam. 19. 5. & 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Ps. 119. 109.

c See 1 Sam. 25. 10. Ps. 78. 9.

d Josh. 22. 11. ch. 3. 28. & 7. 24.

2 which were.

‖ Which signifieth, *a stream, or, flood.* Ps. 69. 2, 15. Isa. 27. 12.
3 frame to pronounce it right.

cir. 1137.

‖ He seems to have been only a civil Judge to do justice in North-east *Israel.*

cir. 1130.
‖ A civil Judge in North-east *Israel.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1130.

cir. 1120.
‖ A civil Judge also in North-east *Israel.*

† Heb. *sons' sons.*
4 nephews.
e ch. 5. 10. & 10. 4.

cir. 1112.

f ch. 3. 13, 27. & 5. 14.

cir. 1161.
† Heb. *added to commit, &c.*
a ch. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.
‖ This seems a partial captivity.
b 1 Sam. 12. 9.
c Josh. 19. 41.

d ch. 6. 12. Luke 1. 11, 13, 28, 31.

e ver. 14. Num. 6. 2, 3. Luke 1. 15.

f Num. 6. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
g Num. 6. 2.

1 the womb.
h See 1 Sam. 7. 13. 2 Sam. 8. 1. 1 Chron. 18. 1.

i Deut. 33. 1. 1 Sam. 2. 27. & 9. 6. 1 Kings 17. 24.
k Mat. 28. 3. Luke 9. 29. Acts 6. 15.
2 countenance.
3 countenance.
l ver. 17, 18.
4 told he me.

5 the womb.

6 Heb. *Adonoy.*

7 that spakest.
† Heb. *What shall be the manner of the, &c.*
8 How shall we order the child, and *how* shall we do unto him?
‖ Or, what *shall he do?*
† Heb. what shall be *his work?*

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that [s]proceedeth from the vine, [m]neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing:* all that I commanded her let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said to the angel of JEHOVAH, I pray thee, [n]let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid †for thee.

16 And the angel of JEHOVAH said to Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy [10]food: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering thou must offer it to JEHOVAH. For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of JEHOVAH.

17 And Manoah said to the angel of JEHOVAH, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of JEHOVAH said to him, [o]Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* [11]wonderful?

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a [12]meal-offering, [p]and offered *it* upon a rock to JEHOVAH; and *the angel* did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, 'that' when the flame went up towards heaven from off the altar, [13]then the angel of JEHOVAH ascended in the flame of the altar, and Manoah and his wife looked, [14] and [q]fell on their faces to the ground.

21 But the angel of JEHOVAH did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. [r]Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of JEHOVAH.

22 And Manoah said to his wife, [s]We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said to him, If JEHOVAH were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a [15]meal-offering [16]from our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bore a son, and called his name [t]Samson. And [u]the child grew, and JEHOVAH blessed him.

25 [x]And the Spirit of JEHOVAH began to move him [17] in †the camp of Dan, [y]between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines.* 6 *In his journey he killeth a lion.* 8 *In a second journey he findeth honey in the carcass.* 10 *Samson's marriage feast.* 12 *His riddle by his wife is made known.* 19 *He spoileth thirty Philistines.* 20 *His wife is married to another.*

AND Samson went down [a]to Timnath, and [b]saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore [c]get her for me [1]for a wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said to him, *Is there* [2]not a woman among the daughters of [d]thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the [e]uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said to his father, Get her for me; for †she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* [f]of JEHOVAH, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time [g]the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 ¶ Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared †against him.

6 And [h]the Spirit of JEHOVAH came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson[3].

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion: and behold, *there was* a swarm of bees and honey in the carcass of the lion.

9 And he took [4]some of it in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcass of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down to the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said to them, I will now [i]put forth a riddle to you: if ye can certainly declare it me [k]within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty [4]shirts and thirty [l]changes of garments:

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty [6]shirts and thirty changes of garments. And they said to him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said to them, Out of the eater came forth [7]food, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said to Samson's wife, [m]Entice thy husband, that he may declare to us the riddle, [n]lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us †to [8]impoverish us? *is it* not *so?*

16 And Samson's wife wept before him and said, [o]Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle to the children of my people, and hast not told *it* 'to' me. And he said to her, Behold, I have not told *it to* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* 'to' thee?

17 And she wept before him ‖the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she [9]urged him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said to them, If ye had not ploughed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And [p]the Spirit of JEHOVAH came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their ‖spoil, and gave 'the' changes of garments to them who expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

[s] cometh of.
[m] ver. 4.
[n] Gen. 18. 5. ch. 6. 18.
† Heb. *before thee.*
[10] bread.
[11] secret.
[12] meat.
[p] ch. 6. 19, 20.
[13] that.
[14] on *it.*
[q] Lev. 9. 24. 1 Chron. 21. 16. Ezek. 1. 28. Mat. 17. 6.
[r] ch. 6. 22.
[s] Gen. 32. 30. Ex. 33. 20. Deut. 5. 26. ch. 6. 22.
[15] meat.
[16] at.
[t] Heb. 11. 32.
[u] 1 Sam. 3. 19. Luke 1. 80. & 2. 52.
[x] ch. 3. 10. 1 Sam. 11. 6. Mat. 4. 1.
[17] at times.
† Heb. *Mahaneh-dan,* as ch. 18. 12.
[y] Josh. 15. 33. ch. 18. 11.

cir. 1141.

[a] Gen. 38. 13. Josh. 15. 10.
[b] Gen. 34. 2.
[c] Gen. 21. 21. & 34. 4.
[1] to.
[2] never.
[d] Gen. 24. 3, 4.
[e] Gen. 34. 14. Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
† Heb. *she* is *right in mine eyes.*
[f] Josh. 11. 20. 1 Kings 12. 15. 2 Kings 6. 33. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

[g] ch. 13. 1. Deut. 28. 48.
† Heb. *in meeting him.*
[h] ch. 3. 10. & 13. 25. 1 Sam. 11. 6.
[3] well.
[4] thereof.
[i] 1 Kings 10. 1. Ezek. 17. 2. Luke 14. 7.
[k] Gen. 29. 27.
[5] sheets.
[l] Gen. 45. 22. 2 Kings 5. 22.
[6] sheets.
[7] meat.
[m] ch. 16. 5.
[n] ch. 15. 6.
† Heb. *to possess us,* or, *to impoverish us.*
[8] take that we have.
[o] ch. 16. 15.
‖ Or, the rest of *the seven days, &c.*
[9] lay sore upon.
[p] ch. 3. 10. & 13. 25.
‖ Or, *apparel.*

20 But Samson's wife [q]was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as [r]his friend.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Samson is denied his wife.* 3 *He burneth the Philistines' corn with jackals and fire-brands.* 6 *His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines.* 7 *Samson smiteth them hip and thigh.* 9 *He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines.* 14 *He killeth them with a jaw-bone.* 18 *God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.*

BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I [1]truly thought that thou hadst utterly [a]hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? †take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, ‖Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a [2]mischief.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred [3]jackals, and took [4]torches, and turned tail to tail, and put a [5]torch in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the [6]torches on fire, he let *them* go into the standing [7]grain of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing [8]grain, with the [9]olive-yards.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. [b]And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said to them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them [10]leg upon thigh with a great slaughter. And he went down and dwelt in the [11]cleft of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves [c]in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah [12]went down to the [13]cleft of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* [d]rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done to us? And he said to them, As they did to me, so have I done to them.

12 And they said to him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said to them, Swear to me, that ye will not [14]smite me yourselves.

13 And they spoke to him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came to Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and [e]the Spirit of JEHOVAH came [15] upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his hands †'were' loosed from [16] his hands.

15 And he found a †new jaw-bone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and [f]slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, With the jaw-bone of an ass, †heaps upon heaps, with the jaw-'bone' of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖Ramath-lehi.

18 ¶ And he was [17]very thirsty, and called on JEHOVAH, and said, [g]Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave [18]the hollow place that *was* in ‖the jaw-'bone', and there came water [19]from it; and when he had drank, [h]his spirit came again, and he revived. Wherefore he called the name thereof ‖[20]The fountain of Hakkore, which *is* in Lehi to this day.

20 ‖And he judged Israel [i]in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Samson at Gaza escapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city.* 4 *Delilah corrupted by the Philistines, enticeth Samson.* 6 *Thrice she is deceived.* 15 *At last she overcometh him.* 21 *The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes.* 22 *His strength renewing, he pulleth down the house upon the Philistines, and dieth.*

THEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there †a harlot, and went in to her.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they [a]compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were †quiet all the night, saying, In the morning when it is day we shall kill him.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, [1]with the bar, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of [2]the mountain that *is* before Hebron.

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman ‖in the valley of Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and said to her, [b]Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to ‖afflict him: and we will give thee [3]each one of us eleven hundred [4]*shekels* of silver.

6 ¶ And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and [5]with what thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said to her, If they bind me with seven †[6]new cords, that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be [7]like †another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven [8]new cords, which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber.) And she said to him, The Philistines [9]are upon thee, Samson. And he broke the [10]cords as a thread of tow is broken when it †toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said to Samson, Behold, thou hast [11]deceived me, and told me lies;

Before CHRIST cir. 1440.

q ch. 15. 2.
r John 3. 29.
cir. 1140.
1 verily.
a ch. 14. 20.
† Heb. *let her be thine.*
‖ Or, *Now shall I be blameless from the Philistines, though, &c.*
2 displeasure.
3 foxes.
4 fire-brands.
5 fire-brand.
6 brands.
7 corn.
8 corn.
9 vineyards *and* olives.
b ch. 14. 15.
10 hip and.
11 top.
c ver. 19.
12 went.
13 top.
d ch. 14. 4.
14 fall upon.
e ch. 3. 10. & 14. 6.
15 mightily.
† Heb. *were melted.*
16 off.

Before CHRIST cir. 1451.

† Heb. *moist.*
f ch. 3. 31. Lev. 26. 8. Josh. 23. 10.
† Heb. *a heap, two heaps.*
‖ That is, *the lifting up of the jaw-bone,* or, *casting away of the jaw bone.*
17 sore athirst.
g Ps. 3. 7.
18 a.
‖ Or, *Lehi.*
19 thereout.
h Gen. 45. 27. Isa. 40. 29.
‖ That is, *the fountain of him that called,* or, *cried.* Ps. 34. 6.
20 En-hakkore.
i He seems to have judged Southwest Israel during twenty years of their servitude of the Philistines.
cir. 1120.
† Heb. *a woman a harlot.*
a 1 Sam. 23. 26. Ps. 118. 10, 11, 12. Acts 9. 24.
† Heb. *silent.*
1 bar and all.
2 a hill.
‖ Or, *by the brook.*
b ch. 14. 15. See Prov. 2. 16, —19. & 5. 3,— 11. & 6. 24, 25, 26. & 7. 21, 22, 23.
‖ Or, *humble.*
3 every.
4 *pieces.*
5 wherewith.
† Heb. *moist.*
6 green withs.
7 as.
† Heb. *one.*
8 green withs.
9 *be.*
10 withs.
† Heb. *smelleth.*
11 mocked.

now tell me, I pray thee, [12]with what thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said to her, If they bind me fast with new ropes †that never were [13]used, then shall I be weak, and be [14]like another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him [15]with them, and said to him, The Philistines [16]*are* upon thee, Samson. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber.) And he broke them from [17] his arms like a [18]string.

13 And Delilah said to Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me [19]with what thou mightest be bound. And he said to her, If thou weavest the seven [20]braids of my head with the [21]warp.

14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said to him, The Philistines [22]*are* upon thee, Samson. And he [23]awoke out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the [24]shuttle, and with the [25]warp.

15 ¶ And she said to him, [c]How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou hast [26]deceived me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*.

16 And it came to pass when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that [27]he was †vexed to death;

17 That he [d]told her all his heart, and said to her, [e]There hath not come a razor upon my head; for I *have been* a Nazarite to God from [28]the time when my mother bore me: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and brought money in their hand.

19 [f]And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven [29]braids of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines [30]*are* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he [31]knew not that JEHOVAH [g][32]had departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and †put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison-house.

22 [33]Yet the hair of his head began to grow again ‖after he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered themselves together, [34] to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their [35]god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they [h]praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country; †who slew many of us.

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were [i]merry, that they said, Call for Samson that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house; and he made †them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

12 wherewith.
† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.*
13 occupied.
14 as.
15 therewith.
16 *be.*
17 off.
18 thread.
19 wherewith.
20 locks.
21 web.
‖ Or, *he leaned on them.*
22 *be.*
23 awaked.
† Heb. *my soul.*
24 beam.
25 web.
c ch. 14. 16.
26 mocked.
27 his soul.
† Heb. *shortened.*
d Mic. 7. 5.
e Num. 6. 5. ch. 13. 5.
28 my mother's womb.
f Prov. 7. 26,27.
29 locks.
30 *be.*
31 wist.
g Num. 14. 9, 42, 43. Josh. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 16. 14. & 18. 12. & 28. 15, 16. 2 Chron. 15. 2.
32 was.
† Heb. *bored out.*
33 Howbeit.
‖ Or, *as when he was shaven.*
34 for.
35 Heb. *Elohehem*, plural form.
h Dan. 5. 4.
† Heb. *and who multiplied our slain.*
i ch. 9. 27.
† Heb. *before them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

36 whereupon.
k Deut 22. 8.
l Jer. 15. 15.
37 of.
† Heb. *my soul.*
38 *they* which.
m ch. 13. 25.

cir. 1120.

cir. 1406.
1 And.
2 spakest of.
3 mine ears.
a Gen. 14. 19. Ruth 3. 10.
b See Ex. 20. 4, 23. Lev. 19. 4.
c Isa. 46. 6.
d ch. 8. 27.
e Gen. 31.19,30. Hos. 3. 4.
† Heb. *filled the hand.* Ex. 29. 9. 1 Kings 13. 33.
f ch. 18. 1. & 19. 1. & 21. 25. Deut. 33. 5.
g Deut. 12. 8.
4 eyes.
h See Josh. 19. 15. ch. 19. 1. Ruth 1. 1, 2. Mic. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 1, 5, 6.
† Heb. *in making his way.*

26 And Samson said to the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars [36]upon which the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women: and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there: and *there were* upon the [k]roof about three thousand men and women, who beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called to JEHOVAH, and said, O Lord JEHOVAH, [l]remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged [37]on the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and ‖on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let †me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead whom he slew at his death were more than [38]*those* whom he slew in his life-'time.'

31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and [m]buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the burying-place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh images,* 5 *and he ornaments for them.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his priest.*

[1]NOW there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.

2 And he said to his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and [2]didst speak also in [3]my hearing, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother said, [a]Blessed *be thou* of JEHOVAH, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver to JEHOVAH from my hand for my son, to [b]make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it to thee.

4 Yet he restored the money to his mother; and his mother [c]took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had a house of gods, and made an [d]ephod, and [e]teraphim, and †consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 [f]In those days *there was* no king in Israel, [g]*but* every man did *that which was* right in his own [4]sight.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of [h]Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, †as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said to him, Whence comest thou? And he said to him, I *am* a Levit-

of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Micah said to him, Dwell with me, [k]and be to me a [l]father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and ‖[†]a suit of apparel, and thy [s]sustenance. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was to him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah [t]consecrated the Levite; and the young man [m]became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that JEHOVAH will do me good, [6]because I have a Levite [7]for *my* priest.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance.* 3 *At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way.* 7 *They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope.* 11 *Six hundred men are sent to surprise it.* 14 *In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrated things.* 27 *They win Laish, and call it Dan.* 30 *They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.*

IN [a]those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days [b]the tribe of the Danites sought themselves an inheritance to dwell in; for to that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen to them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their [t]territories, [†]men of valour, from [c]Zorah, and from Eshtaol, [d]to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said to them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the [e]house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 [2]They *were* by the house of Micah, 'and' they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said to him, Who brought thee hither? and what [3]dost thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here?

4 And he said to them, Thus and [4]so dealeth Micah with me, and hath [f]hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said to him, [g]Ask, [5] we pray thee, [h]of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said to them, [i]Go in peace: [k]your way in which ye go, is acceptable to JEHOVAH.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to [l]Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, [7]how they dwelt carelessly, after the [7]custom of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and *there was* no [†]magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; [6]for they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

8 And they came to their brethren to [m]Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said to them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, [n]Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye [o]still? be not slothful to go, *and* [9] enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come to a people [p]secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; [q]a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* [10]on the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men [11]girded with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in [r]Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place [s][12]The camp of Dan to this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed 'from' thence to mount Ephraim, and came to 'the house of Micah.

14 ¶ [u]Then [13]spoke the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said to their brethren, Do ye know that [x]there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye [14]will do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* to the house of Micah, and [†][15]asked him concerning his welfare.

16 And the [y]six hundred men [16]girded with their weapons of war, who *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the [17]entrance of the gate.

17 And [z]the five men that went to spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took [a]the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the [18]entrance of the gate with the six hundred men *that were* [19]girded with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micah's house, and [20]took the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest to them, What do ye?

19 And they said to him, Hold thy peace, [b]lay thy hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, [c]and be to us a father and a priest: *Is it* better for thee to be a priest to the house of one man, or that thou be a priest to a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattle, and [21]*their* wealth before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried to the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said to Micah, What aileth thee, [†]that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say to me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said to him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest [†]angry fellows [22]smite thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back to his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest whom he had, and [d]came to Laish, to a people [23] quiet and secure: [e]and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

k ch. 18. 19.
l Gen. 45. 8. Job 29. 16.
‖ Or, *a double suit, &c.*
† Heb. *an order of garments.*
s victuals.
t ver. 5.
m ch. 18. 30.
6 seeing.
7 to.
cir. 1406.
a ch. 17. 6. & 21. 25.
b Josh. 19. 47.
t coasts.
† Heb. *sons.*
c ch. 13. 25.
d Num. 13. 17. Josh. 2. 1.
e ch. 17. 1.
2 When.
3 makest.
4 thus.
f ch. 17. 10.
g 1 Kings 22. 5. Isa. 30. 1. Hos. 4. 12.
5 counsel.
h See ch. 17. 5. & ver. 14.
i 1 Kings 22. 6.
k before the LORD is your way wherein ye go.
l Josh. 19. 47, called, *Leshem.*
7 ver. 27, 28.
7 manner.
† Heb. *possessor, or, heir of restraint.*
6 and.
m ver. 2.
n Num. 13. 30. Josh. 2. 23, 24.
o 1 Kings 22. 3.
9 to.
p ver. 7, 27.
q Deut. 8. 9.
10 in.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

11 appointed.
r Josh. 15. 60.
s ch. 13. 25.
12 Mahaneh-dan.
t ver. 2.
u 1 Sam. 14. 28.
13 answered.
x ch. 17. 5.
14 have to.
† Heb. *asked him of peace.* Gen. 43. 27. 1 Sam. 17. 22.
15 saluted him.
y ver. 11.
16 appointed.
17 entering.
z ver. 2, 14.
a ch. 17. 4, 5.
18 entering.
19 appointed.
20 fetched.
b Job 21. 5. & 29. 9. & 40. 4. Prov. 30. 32. Mic. 7. 16.
c ch. 17. 10.
21 the carriage.
† Heb. *that thou art gathered together*
† Heb. *bitter of soul.* 2 Sam. 17. 8.
22 run upon.
d ver. 7, 10. Deut. 33. 22.
23 *that were* at.
e Josh. 19. 47.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* [f]far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* [g]by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And [h]they called the name of the city [i]Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born to Israel: [24]but the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan [k]until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they [25]set up for themselves Micah's graven image which he made, [l]all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife.* 16 *An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.* 22 *The Gibeonites abuse his concubine to death.* 29 *He divideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.*

AND it came to pass in those days, [a]when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him †a concubine [1]from [b]Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the [2]harlot against him, and went away from him to her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖†four whole months.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak †[3]kindly to her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said to his son-in-law, [c][4]Strengthen thy heart with a morsel of [5]food, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said to the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thy heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father-in-law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, [6]Strengthen thy heart, I pray thee. And they tarried †until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said to him, Behold, now the day †draweth towards evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, †the day [7]declineth, lodge here, that thy heart may be merry; and to-morrow [8]go ye early on your way, that thou mayest go †home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, [9]so he rose up and departed, and came †over against [d]Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem: and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said to his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in to this city [e]of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said to him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, who *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over [f]to Gibeah.

13 And he said to his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in [g]Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat [10]down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that [h]took them into his house to [11]lodge.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from [i]his work out of the field at [12]evening, [13]the man *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah; but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said to him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah towards the side of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to [k]the house of JEHOVAH; and there *is* no man that †receiveth me [14]*in his* house.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is [15]food and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *who is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, [l]Peace *be* with thee; however, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; [m]only lodge not in the street.

21 [n]So he brought him into his house, and gave provender to the asses: [o]and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, [p]the men of the city, certain [q]sons of [16]wickedness, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying, [r]Bring forth the man that came into thy house, that we may know him.

23 And [s]the man, the master of the house, went out to them, and said to them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not [17]wickedly; seeing that this man [18]hath come into my house, [t]do not this [19]folly.

24 [u]Behold, *here is* my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and [x]humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good to you: but to this man do not †so vile a thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth to them; and they [y]knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to [20]rise, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

f ver. 7.
g Num. 13. 21. 2 Sam. 10. 6.
h Josh. 19. 47.
i Gen. 14. 14. ch. 20. 1. 1 Kings 12. 29, 30. & 15. 20.
24 howbeit.
k ch. 13. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 2, 3, 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60, 61.
25 set them up.
l Josh. 18. 1. ch. 19. 15. & 21. 12.

cir. 1406.

a ch. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 21. 25.

† Heb. *a woman a concubine, or, a wife a concubine.*
1 out of.
b ch. 17. 7.
2 whore.
‖ Or, *a year and four months.*
† Heb. *days four months.*
† Heb. *to her heart.*
Gen. 34. 3.
3 friendly.

c Gen. 18. 5.
4 Comfort.
5 bread.

6 Comfort.
† Heb. *till the day declined.*

† Heb. *is weak.*

† Heb. *it is the pitching time of the day.*
7 groweth to an end.
8 get you.
† Heb. *to thy tent.*
9 but.

† Heb. *to over against.*
d Josh. 18. 28.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

e Josh. 15. 8, 63. ch. 1. 21. 2 Sam. 5. 6.

f Josh. 18. 28.

g Josh. 18. 25.

10 him.
h Mat. 25. 43. Heb 13. 2.
11 lodging.

i Ps. 104. 23.
12 even.
13 which.

k Josh. 18. 1. ch. 18. 31. & 20. 18. 1 Sam. 1. 3, 7.
† Heb. *gathereth.* ver. 15.
14 to.
15 bread.

l Gen. 43. 23. ch. 6. 23.

m Gen. 19. 2.

n Gen. 24. 32. & 43. 24.
o Gen. 18. 4. John 13. 5.

p Gen. 19. 4. ch. 20. 5. Hos. 9. 9. & 10. 9.
q Deut. 13. 13.
16 Belial.

r Gen. 19. 5. Rom. 1. 26, 27.

s Gen. 19. 6, 7.

17 *so.*
18 is.
t 2 Sam. 13. 12.
19 Or, *crime.*
u Gen. 19. 8.

x Gen. 34. 2. Deut. 21. 14.

† Heb. *the matter of this folly.*

y Gen. 4. 1.

20 spring.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down *at* the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And he said to her, [21]Rise, and let us be going. But [z]none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and [22]went to his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and [a]divided her, [23] with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the [24]regions of Israel.

30 And it [25]came to pass, that all who saw it, said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt to this day: consider of it, [b]take advice, and speak[26].

CHAPTER XX.

1 *The Levite in a general assembly declareth his wrong.* 8 *The decree of the assembly.* 12 *The Benjamites, being cited, make head against the Israelites.* 18 *The Israelites in two battles lose forty thousand.* 26 *They destroy by a stratagem all the Benjamites, except six hundred.*

THEN [c]all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from [b]Dan even to Beersheba, with the land of Gilead, to JEHOVAH [e]in Mizpeh.

2 And the chiefs of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen [d]that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

4 And †the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, [e]I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 [f]And the [1]citizens of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: [g]and my concubine have they [2]humbled, 'so' that she is dead.

6 And [h]I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they [i]have committed [3]a crime and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel; [k]give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house:

9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah: *we will go up* by lot against it;

10 And we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to bring victuals for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, †[4]united together as one man.

12 ¶ [l]And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, [m]the children of [5]wickedness, who *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and [n]put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities to Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men [o]left-handed; [6]each one could sling stones at a hair, [7] and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and [p]went up to the house of God, and [q]asked [8] of God, and said, Who of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And JEHOVAH said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And [r]the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 ([s]And the children of Israel went up and wept before JEHOVAH until [9]evening, and asked [10] of JEHOVAH, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And JEHOVAH said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And [t]Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, [u]went up, and came to the house of God, and wept, and sat there before JEHOVAH, and fasted that day until [11]evening, and offered burnt-offerings and [12]thank-offerings before JEHOVAH.

27 And the children of Israel inquired of JEHOVAH, (for [x]the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 [y]And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, [z]stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

21 Up.
22 gat him.
23 together.
24 coasts.
25 was so.
26 your minds.
1 men.
2 forced.
3 lewdness.
4 knit.
5 Belial.
6 every.
7 breadth.
8 counsel.
9 even.
10 counsel.
11 even.
12 peace.

a ch. 20. 6. See 1 Sam. 11. 7.
b ch. 20. 7. Prov. 13. 10.
c Deut. 13. 12. Josh. 22. 12. ch. 21. 5.
d ch. 8. 10.
e ch. 19. 15.
f ch. 19. 22.
g ch. 19. 25, 26.
h ch. 19. 29.
i Josh. 7. 15.
k ch. 19. 30.
l Deut. 13. 14. Josh. 22. 13, 16.
m Deut. 13. 13. ch. 19. 22.
n Deut. 17. 12.
o ch. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 2.
p ver. 23, 26.
q Num. 27. 21. ch. 1. 1.
r Gen. 49. 27.
s ver. 26, 27.
t ver. 21.
u ver. 18.
x Josh. 18. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 3, 4.
y Josh. 24. 33.
z Deut. 10. 8. & 18. 5.

† Heb. *the man the Levite.*

battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And JEHOVAH said, Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thy hand.

29 And Israel [a]set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began †to smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to ‖the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city to the highways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel [12]rushed forth out of their places, *even* out of the [14]open spaces around Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was [15]fierce: [b]but they knew not that evil *was* [16]approaching them.

35 And JEHOVAH smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and a hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: [c]for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted to the liers in wait whom they had set beside Gibeah.

37 [d]And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait ‖drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖sign between the men of Israel †and the liers in wait, that they should make a great †flame with smoke rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel [17]turned in the battle, Benjamin began †to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites [e]looked behind them, and behold, †the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil †[18]had come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel to the way of the [19]waste region; but the battle overtook them; and [20]those who *came* out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down ‖with ease †over against Gibeah towards the sun-rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled towards the [21]waste region to the rock of [f]Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them to Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 [g]But six hundred men turned and fled to the [22]waste region to the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that †came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities [23]to which they †came.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin.* 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead they provide them four hundred wives.* 16 *They advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOW [a]the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter to Benjamin [1]for a wife.

2 And the people came [2]to the house of God, and abode there till [2]evening before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept [3]greatly;

3 And said, O JEHOVAH God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and [c]built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and [4]thank-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation to JEHOVAH? [d]For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to JEHOVAH to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented themselves for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by JEHOVAH, that we will not give them of our daughters [5]for wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to JEHOVAH? And behold, there came none to the camp from [e]Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbered, and behold *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of [6]valour, and commanded them, saying, [f]Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, [g]Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that †hath lain by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred †young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them to the

---

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

a So Josh. 8. 4.

b ch. 20. 18, 26.

c Josh. 8. 15.

d Josh. 8. 19.

e Josh. 8. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

a ch. 20. 1.

b ch. 20. 18, 26.

c 2 Sam. 24. 25.

d ch. 5. 23.

e 1 Sam. 11. 1. & 31. 11.

f ver. 5. & ch. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 11. 7.

g Num. 31. 17.

21 wilderness. f Josh. 15. 32.

22 wilderness.

† Heb. *to smite of the people wounded as at, &c.*

‖ Or, *Beth-el.*

† Heb. *was found.*

23 that they came to.

† Heb. *were found.*

† Heb. *touched them.*

25 was.

† Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*

† Heb. *young women virgins.*

12 came.

14 meadows of.

15 sore.

16 near.

17 retired.

18 sore.

19 wilderness.

20 them which.

‖ Or, *made a long* sound with the trumpets. Josh. 6. 5.

‖ Or, *time.*

† Heb. *with.*

† Heb. *elevation.*

† Heb. *the wholo consumption.*

† Heb. *with ease over against.*

† Heb. *over against.*

1 to.

2 even.

3 sore.

4 peace.

5 to.

6 the valiantest.

† Heb. *young women virgins.*

camp to [a]Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* [†]to speak to the children of Benjamin [t]that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to [†]proclaim peace to them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people [k]repented themselves for Benjamin, because that JEHOVAH had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that [s]are escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 [o]But, we may not give them wives of our daughters: [t]for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of JEHOVAH in Shiloh [†]yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Bethel, ‖on the east side ‖of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the [‖]south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go, and lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out [m]to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch [10]each man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come to us to complain, that we will say to them, ‖Be favourable to them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give to them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *themselves* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned to their inheritance, and [n][11]built the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, [12]each man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence [13]each man to his inheritance.

25 [o]In those days *there was* no king in Israel: [p]every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

[a] Josh. 18. 1.
[†] Heb. *and spake and called.*
[t] ch. 20. 47.
[†] call peaceably unto.
[k] ver. 6.
[s] be.
[o] Howbeit.
[t] ver. 1. ch. 11. 35.
[†] Heb. *from year to year.*
‖ Or, *toward the sun-rising.*
‖ Or, *on.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

[m] See Ex. 15. 20. ch. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Jer. 31. 13.
[10] you every.
‖ Or, *Gratify us in them.*
[n] See ch. 20. 48.
[11] repaired.
[12] every.
[13] every.
[o] ch. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1.
[p] Deut. 12. 8. ch. 17. 6.

¶ THE BOOK OF RUTH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.* 4 *Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also.* 6 *Naomi returning homeward,* 8 *dissuadeth her two daughters-in-law from going with her.* 14 *Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her.* 19 *They two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.*

NOW it came to pass in the days when [a]the judges [†]ruled, that there was [b]a famine in the land. And a certain man of [c]Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [d]Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came [e]into the country of Moab, and [†]continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took themselves wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that JEHOVAH had [f]visited his people [1]by [g]giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, [h]Go, return each to her mother's house: [i]JEHOVAH deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with [k]the dead, and with me.

9 JEHOVAH grant you that ye may find [l]rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said to her, Surely we will return with thee to thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons [2]within me, [m]that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go; [3] for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, ‖*if* I should have a husband also to-night, and should also bear sons;

13 Would ye †tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them [4]and not have husbands? nay, my daughters; for †it grieveth me much for your sakes, that [n]the hand of JEHOVAH is gone out against me.

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again. And Orpah kissed her mother-in-law; but Ruth [p]clave to her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back to her people, and to [q]her gods: [r]return thou after thy sister-in-law.

16 And Ruth said, ‖[s]Entreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: [t]thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: [u]JEHOVAH do so to me, and more also, [5]*if any thing* but death part thee and me.

18 [x]When she saw that she †was [6]firmly resolved to go with her, then she [7]ceased speaking to her.

19 ¶ So the two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when

Before CHRIST cir. 1322.

[a] Judg. 2. 16.
[†] Heb. *judged.*
[b] See Gen. 12. 10. & 26. 1. 2 Kings 8. 1.
[c] Judg. 17. 8.
[d] See Gen. 35. 19.
[e] Judg. 5. 30.
[†] Heb. *were.*
cir. 1312.
[f] Ex. 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.
[1] in.
[g] Ps. 132. 15. Mat. 6. 11.
[h] See Josh. 24. 15.
[i] 2 Tim. 1. 16, 17, 18.
[k] ver. 5. ch. 2. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

[l] ch. 3. 1.
[2] in my womb.
[m] Gen. 38. 11. Deut. 25. 5.
[3] *your way.*
‖ Or, if *I were with a husband.*
[†] Heb. *hope.*
[4] from having.
[†] Heb. *I have much bitterness.*
[n] Judg. 2. 15. Job 19. 21. Ps. 32. 4. & 38. 2. & 39. 9, 10.
[p] Prov. 17. 17. & 18. 24.
[q] Judg. 11. 24.
[r] See Josh. 24. 15, 19. 2 Kings 2. 2. Luke 24. 28.
‖ Or, *Be not against me.*
[s] 2 Kings 2. 2, 4, 6.
[t] ch. 2. 11, 12.
[u] 1 Sam. 3. 17. & 25. 22. 2 Sam. 19. 13. 2 Kings 6. 31.
[5] *if aught.*
[x] Acts 21. 14.
[†] Heb. *strengthened herself.*
[6] steadfastly minded.
[7] left.

they were come to Beth-lehem, that [y]all the city was moved about them, and they said, [z]*Is* this Naomi?

20 And she said to them, Call me not ‖Naomi, call me ‖Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, [a]and JEHOVAH hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing JEHOVAH hath [s]afflicted me, and the Almighty hath [9]troubled me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter-in-law with her, who returned [10]from the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem [b]in the beginning of barley-harvest.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taking knowledge of her,* 8 *sheweth her great favour.* 18 *That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.*

AND Naomi had a [a]kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* [b]‖Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and [c]glean ears of [1]grain after *him* in whose sight I shall find [2]favour. And she said to her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers, and her †[3]chance was to light on a part of the field *belonging* to Boaz, who *was* of the [4]family of Elimelech.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said to the reapers, [d]JEHOVAH *be* with you. And they answered him, JEHOVAH bless thee.

5 Then said Boaz to his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel [e]that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, 'except' that she tarried a little 'while' in the house.

8 Then said Boaz to Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here [5] by my maidens:

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art [6]thirsty, go to the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 And she [f]fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said to him, Why have I found [7]favour in [8]thy sight, that thou shouldest [9]regard me, seeing I *am* a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said to her, It hath [10]surely been shewed me, [g]all that thou hast done to thy mother-in-law since the death of thy husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy [11]birth, and art come to a people whom thou knewest not heretofore.

12 [h]JEHOVAH recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of JEHOVAH God of Israel, 'under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, ‖[i]Let me find favour

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

[y] Mat. 21. 10.
[z] See Isa. 23. 7. Lam. 2. 15.
‖ That is, *pleasant.*
‖ That is, *bitter.*
[a] Job 1. 21.
[s] testified against.
[9] afflicted.
[10] out of.
[b] Ex. 9. 31, 32. ch. 2. 23. 2 Sam. 21. 9.
[a] ch. 3. 2, 12.
[b] ch. 4. 21.
‖ Called, *Booz,* Mat. 1. 5.
[c] Lev. 19. 9. Deut. 24. 19.
[1] corn.
[2] grace.
† Heb. *hap happened.*
[3] hap.
[4] kindred.
[d] Ps. 129. 7, 8. Luke 1. 28. 2 Thes. 3. 16.
[e] ch. 1. 22.
[5] fast.
[6] athirst.
[f] 1 Sam. 25. 23.
[7] grace.
[8] thine eyes.
[9] take knowledge of.
[10] fully.
[g] ch. 1. 14, 16, 17.
[11] nativity.
[h] 1 Sam. 24. 19.
[i] ch. 1. 16. Ps. 17. 8. & 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 63. 7.
‖ Or, *I find favour.*
[k] Gen. 33. 15.
[l] 1 Sam. 1. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

† Heb. *to the heart.* Gen. 34. 3. Judg. 19. 3.
[12] friendly.
[l] 1 Sam. 25. 41.
[13] be.
[14] corn.
[m] ver. 18.
[15] sufficed.
† Heb. *shame her not.*
[16] let fall.
[17] handfuls.
[18] of purpose.
[19] even.
[n] ver. 14.
[20] sufficed.
[o] ver. 10. Ps. 41. 1.
[21] take knowledge of.
[p] ch. 3. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 5. Job 29. 13.
[q] Prov. 17. 17.
[22] near of kin.
[r] ch. 3. 9. & 4. 6.
‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem:* See Lev. 25. 25.
[23] fast by.
[24] meet thee not.
[25] fast by.
[a] 1 Cor. 7. 36. 1 Tim. 5. 8.
[b] ch. 1. 9.
[c] ch. 2. 8.
[1] Wash.
[d] 2 Sam. 14. 2.
[2] thee.
[3] thee.
[4] get thee.
‖ Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*
[5] thee.

in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken †[12]kindly to thy handmaid, [l]though I [13]am not like to one of thy handmaidens.

14 And Boaz said to her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched [14]*grain,* and she did eat, and [m]was [15]satisfied, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and †reproach her not:

16 And [16]pull out also *some* of the [17]sheaves [18] for her, and leave *them,* that she may glean *them,* and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until [19]evening, and beat out that 'which' she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her [n]that 'which' she had reserved after she was [20]satisfied.

19 And her mother-in-law said to her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did [o][21]regard thee. And she shewed her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, [p]Blessed *be* he of JEHOVAH, who [q]hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said to her, The man *is* [22]a near relative to us, [r]‖one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said to me also, Thou shalt keep [23]near my young men, until they 'shall' have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they [24]fall not upon thee in any other field.

23 So she kept [25]near the maidens of Boaz to glean to the end of barley-harvest and of wheat-harvest; and dwelt with her mother-in-law.

CHAPTER III.

1 *By Naomi's instruction,* 5 *Ruth lieth at Boaz's feet.* 8 *Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman.* 14 *He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.*

THEN Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, [a]shall I not seek [b]rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, [c]with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threshing floor.

3 [1]Bathe thyself therefore, [d]and anoint [2]thyself, and put thy raiment upon [3]thyself, and [4]go down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known to the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ‖uncover his feet, and lay [5]thyself down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said to her, All that thou sayest to me I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down to the floor, and

did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drank, and [c]his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of [6]grain: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and [7]lay down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thy handmaid: [f]spread therefore thy skirt over thy handmaid; for thou *art* ‖ [g]a near kinsman.

10 And he said, [h]Blessed *be* thou of JEHOVAH, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than [i]at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the †city of my people doth know that thou *art* [k]a virtuous woman.

12 And now it is true that I *am thy* [l]near kinsman: [8]but [m]there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will [n]perform to thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he [9]is not pleased to do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, [o]*as* JEHOVAH liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, [p]Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the ‖[10]mantle that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he 'to' me; for he said to me, Go not empty to thy mother-in-law.

18 Then said she, [q]Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall 'out': for the man will not be in rest, [11]except he finish the thing this day.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinsman.* 6 *He refuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance.* 11 *He marrieth Ruth.* 13 *She beareth Obed the grandfather of David.* 18 *The generation of Pharez.*

THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and sat himself down there: and behold, [a]the kinsman of whom Boaz spoke came by; to whom he said, [1]Turn aside! such an one, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of [b]the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said to the kinsman, Naomi, [2]who hath come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's:

4 And †I thought to [3]inform thee, saying, [c]Buy *it* [d]before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it:* but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: [e]for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee; and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, [4]Whatever day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, [f]to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ [g]And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I [5]injure mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 [h]Now this *was the manner* [6]formerly in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning [7]exchanging, to confirm all things; a man [8]drew off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said to Boaz, Buy *it* for [9]thyself. So he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said to the elders, and *to* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, [i]that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, *We are* witnesses. [k]JEHOVAH make the woman that is come into thy house like Rachel and like Leah, [10]those two, who did [l]build the house of Israel: and ‖do thou worthily in [m]Ephratah and †be famous in Beth-lehem:

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, [n]whom Tamar bore to Judah, of [o]the seed which JEHOVAH shall give thee [11]by this young woman.

13 ¶ So Boaz [p]took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in to her, [q]JEHOVAH gave her conception, and she bore a son.

14 And [r]the women said to Naomi, Blessed *be* JEHOVAH, who hath not †left thee this day without a ‖kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

15 And he shall be to thee a restorer of *thy* life, and †a nourisher of †thine old age: for thy daughter-in-law, who loveth thee, who is [s]better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse to it.

17 [t]And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these *are* the [12]descendants of Pharez: [u]Pharez begot Hezron,

19 And Hezron begot Ram, and Ram begot Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begot [x]Nahshon, and Nahshon begot [y]‖Salmon,

21 And Salmon [z]begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed,

22 And Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot [z]David.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

c Judg. 19. 6, 9, 22. 2 Sam. 13. 28. Esth. 1. 10.
6 corn.
7 laid her.
‖ Or, *took hold on*.
f Ezek. 16. 8.
‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*
g ch. 2. 20. & ver. 12.
h ch. 3. 20.
i ch. 1. 8.
† Heb. *gate.*
k Prov. 12. 4.
l ver. 9.
8 howbeit.
m ch. 4. 1.
n Deut. 25. 5. ch. 4. 5. Mat. 22. 24.
9 will not.
o Judg. 8. 19. Jer. 4. 2.
p Rom. 12. 17. & 14. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 32. 2 Cor. 8. 21. 1 Thes. 5. 22.
‖ Or, *sheet*, or, *apron.*
10 vail.
q Ps. 37. 3, 5.
11 until he have finished.
a ch. 3. 12.
1 Ho, such a one! turn aside.
b 1 Kings 21. 8. Prov. 31. 23.
2 that is.
† Heb. *I said I will reveal* in *thine ear.*
3 advertise.
c Jer. 32. 7, 8.
d Gen. 23. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

e Lev. 25. 25.
4 What.
f Gen. 38. 8. Deut. 25. 5, 6. ch. 3. 13. Mat. 22. 24.
g ch. 3. 12, 13.
5 mar.
h Deut. 25. 7, 9.
6 in former time.
7 changing, for.
8 plucked.
9 thee.
i Deut. 25. 6.
k Ps. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
10 which two.
l Deut. 25. 9.
‖ Or, *get thee riches*, or, *power.*
m Gen. 35. 16, 19.
† Heb. *proclaim thy name.*
n Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.
o 1 Sam. 2. 20.
11 of.
p ch. 3. 11.
q Gen. 29. 31. & 33. 5.
r Luke 1. 58. Rom. 12. 15.
† Heb. *caused to cease unto thee.*
‖ Or, *redeemer.*
† Heb. *to nourish.* Gen. 45. 11. Ps. 55. 22.
† Heb. *thy gray hairs.*
s 1 Sam. 1. 8.
t Luke 1. 58, 59.
12 generations.
u 1 Chron. 2. 4, &c. Mat. 1. 3.
x Num. 1. 7.
y Mat. 1. 4, &c.
‖ Or, *Salmah.*
z 1 Chron. 2. 15. Mat. 1. 6.

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL, OTHERWISE CALLED THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

1 Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yearly at Shiloh. 4 He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief prayeth for a child. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her. 19 Hannah having borne Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned. 24 She presenteth him, according to her vow, to JEHOVAH.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [a]Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, [b]an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [c]†yearly [d]to worship and to sacrifice to JEHOVAH of hosts in [e]Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of JEHOVAH, *were* there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah [f]offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:

5 But to Hannah he gave a [1]double portion; for he loved Hannah; [g]but JEHOVAH had [2]made her barren.

6 And her adversary also †[h]provoked her much, [3]to make her fret, because JEHOVAH had [4]made her barren.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖†[5]as often as she went up to the house of JEHOVAH, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I [i]better to thee than ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drank: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of [k]the [6]tabernacle of JEHOVAH:)

10 [l]And she *was* †in bitterness of soul, and prayed to JEHOVAH, and wept [7]much.

11 And she [m]vowed a vow, and said, O JEHOVAH of hosts, if thou wilt indeed [n]look on the affliction of thy handmaid, and [o]remember me, and not forget thy handmaid, but wilt give to thy handmaid †a man child, then I will give him to JEHOVAH all the days of his life, and [p]there shall no razor come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass, as she †continued praying before JEHOVAH, that Eli [8]watched her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spoke in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said to her, How long wilt [q]thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman †of a sorrowful spirit: I have drank neither wine nor strong drink, but have [q]poured out my [9]desire before JEHOVAH.

16 Count not thy handmaid for a daughter of [r][10]wickedness: for out of the abundance of my ‖complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, [s]Go in peace: and [t]the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, [u]Let thy handmaid find [11]favour in thy sight. So the woman [x]went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before JEHOVAH, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah [y]knew Hannah his wife; and [z]JEHOVAH remembered her.

20 [12]And it came to pass, †when the [13]season was come [14]around *after* Hannah had conceived, that she bore a son, and called his name ‖Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of JEHOVAH.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, [a]went up to offer to JEHOVAH the yearly sacrifice, and [15]the vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said to her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will [b]bring him, that he may appear before JEHOVAH, and there [c]abide [d]for ever.

23 And [e]Elkanah her husband said to her, Do what seemeth 'to' thee good; tarry until thou 'shalt' have weaned him; [f]only JEHOVAH establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she [g]took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a 'leathern' bottle of wine, and brought him to [h]the house of JEHOVAH in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew [16]the bullock, and [i]brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, O my lord, [k]*as* [17]thou livest, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying to JEHOVAH.

27 [l]For this child I prayed; and JEHOVAH hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 [m]Therefore also I have ‖lent him to JEHOVAH; as long as he liveth ‖he shall be lent to JEHOVAH. And he [n]worshipped JEHOVAH there.

CHAPTER II.

1 Hannah's song in thankfulness. 12 The sin of Eli's sons. 18 Samuel's ministry. 20 By Eli's blessing Hannah is more fruitful. 22 Eli reproveth his sons. 28 A prophecy against Eli's house.

AND Hannah [a]prayed, and said, [b]My heart rejoiceth in JEHOVAH, [c]my horn is exalted [1]by JEHOVAH; my mouth is [2]opened over mine enemies; because I [d]rejoice in thy salvation.

2 [e]*There is* [3]no one holy as JEHOVAH: for *there is* [f][4]no one besides thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; [g]let *not* †arrogancy come out of your mouth: for JEHOVAH *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 [h]The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength.

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

a 1 Chron. 6. 27, 34.

b Ruth 1. 2.

c Ex. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16. Luke 2. 41.
† Heb. *from year to year.*
d Deut. 12. 5, 6, 7.
e Josh. 18. 1.
f Deut. 12. 17, 18. & 16. 11.

1 worthy.

g Gen. 30. 2.
2 shut up her womb.
† Heb. *angered her.*
h Job 24. 21.
3 for.
4 shut up her womb.
‖ Or, *from the time that she, &c.*
† Heb. *from her going up.*
5 when.

i Ruth 4. 15.

k ch. 3. 3.
6 temple.
l Job 7. 11. & 10. 1.
† Heb. *bitter of soul.*
2 Sam. 17. 8.
7 sore.
m Gen. 28. 20. Num. 30. 3. Judg. 11. 30.
n Gen. 29. 32. Ex. 4. 31. 2 Sam. 16. 12. Ps. 25. 18.
o Gen. 8. 1. & 30. 22.
† Heb. *seed of men.*
p Num. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5.
† Heb. *multiplied to pray.*
8 marked.

† Heb. *hard of spirit.*

q Ps. 62. 8. & 142. 2.
9 soul.

r Deut. 13. 13.
10 Belial.

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

‖ Or, *mediation.*
s Judg. 18. 6. Mark 5. 34. Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48.
t Ps. 20. 4, 5.
u Gen. 33. 15. Ruth 2. 13.
11 grace.
x Eccl. 9. 7.

y Gen. 4. 1.

z Gen. 30. 22.

12 Wherefore.
† Heb. *in revolution of days.*
13 time.
14 about.
cir. 1171.
‖ That is, *asked of God.*

a ver. 3.

15 his.

b Luke 2. 22.

c ver. 11, 28. & ch. 2. 11, 18. & 3. 1.
d Ex. 21. 6.
e Num. 30. 7.
f 2 Sam. 7. 25.

cir. 1165.
g Deut. 12. 5, 6, 11.

h Josh. 18. 1.

16 a.

i Luke 2. 22.

k Gen. 42. 15. 2 Kings 2. 2, 4, 6.
17 thy soul liveth.
l Mat. 7. 7.

m ver. 11, 22.
‖ Or, *returned him, whom I have obtained by petition, to the LORD.*
‖ Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.*
n Gen. 24. 26, 52.

a Phil. 4. 6.
b See Luke 1. 46, &c.
c Ps. 92. 10. & 112. 9.
1 in.
2 enlarged.
d Ps. 9. 14. & 13. 5. & 20. 5. & 35. 9.
e Ex. 15. 11. Deut. 3. 24. & 32. 4. Ps. 86. 8. & 89. 6. 8.
3 none.
f Deut. 4. 35. 2 Sam. 22. 32.
4 none.
g Ps. 94. 4. Mal. 3. 13. Jude 15.
† Heb. *hard.*
h Ps. 37. 15, 17. & 76. 3.

5 [a]*They that were* full have hired out themselves for bread; and [b]the[c] hungry ceased *from toil*: so that [d]the barren hath borne seven; and [e]she that hath many children [f]hath become feeble.

6 [g]JEHOVAH killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the [h]grave, and bringeth up.

7 JEHOVAH [i]maketh poor, and maketh rich: [k]he bringeth low, and [l]*he* alone lifteth up.

8 [m]He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the [n]needy from the dunghill, [o]to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for [p]the pillars of the earth *are* JEHOVAH'S, and he hath set the world upon them.

9 [q]He will [10]guard the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of JEHOVAH shall be [r]broken to pieces; [s]out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: [t]JEHOVAH shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength to his king, and [u]exalt the horn of his Anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. [v]And the child did minister to JEHOVAH before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* [w]sons of [11]wickedness; [x]they knew not JEHOVAH.

13 And the priest's custom with the people *was, that,* when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was [12]boiling, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand;

14 And he struck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh to all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they [y]burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have [13]boiled flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said to him, Let them not fail to burn the fat †presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay;* but thou shalt give *it* '*to*' *me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great [z]before JEHOVAH: for men [a]abhorred the offering of JEHOVAH.

18 ¶ [b]But Samuel ministered before JEHOVAH, *being* a child, [c]girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little [14]cloak, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she 'came up with her husband, to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli [d]blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, JEHOVAH give thee seed of this woman for the ‖loan which is [e]lent to JEHOVAH. And they went to their own home.

21 And JEHOVAH [f]visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bore three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel [g]grew before JEHOVAH.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did to all Israel; and how they lay with [h]the women that †assembled *at* the door of the [15]tent of the congregation.

23 And he said to them, Why do ye such things? for ‖I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make JEHOVAH'S people ‖to transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man [i]sin against JEHOVAH, who shall [16]intercede for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkened not to the voice of their father, [k]because JEHOVAH would slay them.

26 And the child Samuel [l]grew on, and was [m]in favour both with JEHOVAH, and also with men.

27 ¶ [n]And there came a man of God to Eli, and said to him, Thus saith JEHOVAH, [o]Did I plainly appear to the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

28 And did I [p]choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and [q]did I give to the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore [r][17]trample ye [18]on my sacrifice and [19]on mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* [s]habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the [20]chief part of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore JEHOVAH God of Israel saith, [t]I said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now JEHOVAH saith, [u]Be it far from me; for them that honour me [v]I will honour, and [w]they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, [x]the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, 'so' that there shall not be an old man in thy house.

32 And thou shalt see ‖an enemy *in my* habitation, in all [21]*things in* which *God* would have favoured Israel: and there shall not be [y]an old man in thy house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thy [22]soul: and all the increase of thy house shall die †in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* [z][23]the sign to thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: 'in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And [a]I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in my heart and in my mind: and [b]I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before [c]mine Anointed for ever.

36 [d]And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thy house, shall come *and* [24]bow down to him for a piece of silver and a [25]loaf of bread, and shall say, †Put me, I pray thee, into ‖one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAPTER III.

1 *How the word of JEHOVAH was first revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God telleth Samuel the destruction of Eli's house.* 15 *Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision.* 19 *Samuel groweth in credit.*

AND [a]the child Samuel ministered to JEHOVAH before Eli. And [b]the word of the LORD was [1]rare in those days; [2]visions were not common.

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

a Ps. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53.
b *they that were.*
c Ps. 113. 9.
d Isa. 54. 1. Jer. 15. 9.
e is waxed.
f Deut. 32. 39. Job 5. 18. Hos. 6. 1.
g Heb. *Sheol.*
h Job 1. 21.
i Ps. 75. 7.

k Ps. 113. 7, 8. Dan. 4. 17. Luke 1. 52.
l beggar.
m Job 36. 7.
n Job 38. 4, 5, 6. Ps. 24. 2. & 102. 25. & 104. 5. Heb. 1. 3.
o Ps. 91. 11. & 121. 3.
10 keep.

p Ps. 2. 9.
q ch. 7. 10. Ps. 18. 13.
r Ps. 96. 13. & 98. 9.
s Ps. 89. 24.

t ver. 18. ch. 3. 1.

u Deut. 13. 13.
11 Belial.
v Judg. 2. 10. Jer. 22. 16. Rom. 1. 28.

12 in seething.

w Lev. 3. 3, 4, 5, 16.

13 sodden.

† Heb. *as on the day.*

x Gen. 6. 11.
y Mal. 2. 8.
z ver. 11.
a Ex. 28. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 14.

14 coat.
b ch. 1. 3.

c Gen. 14. 19.

‖ Or, *petition which she asked, &c.*
d ch. 1. 28.

e Gen. 21. 1.

f ver. 26. ch. 3. 19. Judg. 13. 24. Luke 1. 80. & 2. 40.

g See Ex. 38. 8.
† Heb. *assembled by troops.*
15 tabernacle.

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

‖ Or, *I hear evil words of you.*
‖ Or, *to cry out.*

h Num. 15. 30.
16 entreat.

i Josh. 11. 20. Prov. 15. 10.

k ver. 21.

l Prov. 3. 4. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.
m 1 Kings 13. 1.

n Ex. 4. 14, 27.

o Ex. 28. 1, 4. Num. 16. 5. & 18. 1, 7.

p Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 16. & 7. 7, 8, 34, 35. & 10. 14, 15. Num. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8,—19.
q Deut. 32. 15.
17 kick.
18 at.
19 at.
r Deut. 12. 5, 6.

20 chiefest.

s Ex. 29. 9.

t Jer. 18. 9, 10.

u Ps. 18. 20. & 91. 14.
v Mal. 2. 9.

w 1 Kings 2. 27. Ezek. 44. 10. See ch. 4. 11, 18, 20. & 14. 3. & 22. 18, &c.

‖ Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.*
21 *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel.
x See Zech. 8. 4.

22 heart.
† Heb. *men.*

y 1 Kings 13. 3. 23 a.

z ch. 4. 11.

a 1 Kings 2. 35. 1 Chron. 29. 22. Ezek. 44. 15.

b 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27. 1 Kings 11. 38.
c Ps. 2. 2. & 18. 50.
d 1 Kings 2. 27.

24 crouch.

25 morsel.
† Heb. *Join.*
‖ Or, *somewhat about the priesthood.*

a ch. 2. 11.
b Ps. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11. See ver. 21.
1 precious.
2 *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, [a]and his eyes began to [3]grow dim, [a]so' *that* he could not see;

3 And [4]before [d]the lamp of God went out in the [5]tabernacle of JEHOVAH, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep;*

4 [6]Then JEHOVAH called Samuel: and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And JEHOVAH called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 ‖Now Samuel [f]did not yet know JEHOVAH, neither was the word of JEHOVAH yet revealed to him.

8 And JEHOVAH called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that JEHOVAH had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said to Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, JEHOVAH; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And JEHOVAH came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, [g]at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.

12 In that day I will perform against Eli [h]all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: †when I begin I will also make an end.

13 ‖[i]For I have told him, that I will [k]punish his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because [l]his sons made themselves ‖vile, and he †[m]restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn to the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house [n]shall not be [8]atoned for with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of JEHOVAH: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *JEHOVAH* hath said to thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: [o]God do so to thee, and †more also, if thou hide *any* ‖thing from me, of all the things that he said to thee.

18 And Samuel told him †[9]all the words, and hid nothing from him. And he said, [p][10]He *is* JEHOVAH: let him do what seemeth 'to' him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel [q]grew, and [r]JEHOVAH was with him, [s]and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel, [t]from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel *was* [11]truly a prophet of JEHOVAH.

21 And JEHOVAH appeared again in Shiloh: for JEHOVAH revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by [u]the word of JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer.* 3 *They fetch the ark to the terror of the Philistines.* 10 *They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain.* 12 *Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck.* 19 *Phinehas' wife, discouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.*

AND the word of Samuel ‖†came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside [a]Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when †they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of †the army in the field about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath JEHOVAH smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us †[1]bring the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH out of Shiloh to us, that when [2]it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH of hosts, [b]who dwelleth *between* [c]the cherubim: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of JEHOVAH was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, [3]God is come into the camp. And they said, Wo to us! for there hath not been such a thing †heretofore.

8 Wo to us! who [4]will deliver us out of the hand of these mighty [5]Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the [6]desert.

9 [d]Be strong, and [7]act like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants to the Hebrews, [e]as they have been to you: †[8]act like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and [f]Israel was smitten, and they fled [9]each man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirty †thousand footmen.

11 And [g]the ark of [10]God was taken; and [h]the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, †were slain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and [i]came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and [k]with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon [l]a seat by the way-side watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it* all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the [11]cry, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of

---

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

cir. 1141.

[a] Gen. 27. 1. & 48. 10. ch. 2. 22. & 4. 15.
[3] wax.
[4] ere.
[d] Ex. 27. 21. Lev. 24. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 11.
[5] ch. 1. 9.
[6] temple.
[f] That.

‖ Or, *came to pass.*
† Heb. *was.*

[a] ch. 5. 1. & 7. 12.

† Heb. *the battle was spread.*

† Heb. *the array.*

‖ Or, *Thus* did *Samuel before he knew the* LORD, *and before the word of the* LORD *was revealed to him.*
[f] See Acts 19. 2.

† Heb. *take unto us.*
[1] fetch.

[2] Or, *when he cometh he may save, &c.*

[b] 2 Sam. 6. 2. Ps. 80. 1. & 99. 1.
[c] Ex. 25. 18, 22. Num. 7. 89.

[g] 2 Kings 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.

[h] ch. 2. 30,—36.

† Heb. *beginning and ending.*

‖ Or, *And I will tell him, &c.*
[i] ch. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.
[k] Ezek. 7. 3. & 18. 30.
[7] judge.
[l] ch. 2. 12, 17, 22.
‖ Or, *accursed.*
† Heb. *frowned not upon them.*
[m] ch. 2. 23, 25.
[n] Num. 15. 30, 31. Isa. 22. 14.
[8] purged.

[o] Ruth 1. 17.

† Heb. *so add.*

‖ Or, *word.*

† Heb. *all the things,* or, *words.*
[9] every whit.
[p] Job 1. 21. & 2. 10. Ps. 39. 9. Isa. 39. 8.
[10] It.
[q] ch. 2. 21.
[r] Gen. 39. 2, 21, 23.
[s] ch. 9. 6.
[t] Judg. 20. 1.
[11] established *to be.*

cir. 1141.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

[u] ver. 1, 4.

[a] ch. 5. 1. & 7. 12.

† Heb. *they joined battle.*

† Heb. *of the army.*

† Heb. *bring unto us.*
[1] fetch.

[2] Or, *when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.*

[b] 2 Sam. 6. 2. Ps. 80. 1. & 99. 1.
[c] Ex. 25. 18, 22. Num. 7. 89.

[3] Heb. *Elohim.*

† Heb. *yesterday,* or, *the third day.*
[4] shall.
[5] Heb. *Elohim.*

[6] wilderness.

[d] 1 Cor. 16. 13.
[7] quit yourselves.

[e] Judg. 13. 1.
† Heb. *be men.*
[8] quit yourselves.
[f] ver. 2. Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. Ps. 78. 9, 62.
[9] every.

[g] ch. 2. 32. Ps. 78. 61.
[10] Heb. *Elohim.*
[h] ch. 2. 34. Ps. 78. 64.
† Heb. *died.*

[i] 2 Sam. 1. 2.

[k] Josh. 7. 6. 2 Sam. 13. 19. & 15. 32. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

[l] ch. 1. 9.

[11] crying.

this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and [m]his eyes †were dim, '*so*' that he could not see.

16 And the man said to Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army. And he said, [n]What *is* there done, my son?

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck broke, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. ‖And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child *near* ‖to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself, and travailed; for her pains †came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death, [o]the women that stood by her said to her, Fear not; for thou hast borne a son. But she answered not, †neither did she regard *it*.

21 And she named the child ‖[p]Ichabod, saying, [q]The glory is departed from Israel. (Because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband.)

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The Philistines having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon.* 3 *Dagon is smitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with* [1]*piles.* 8 *So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither:* 10 *and so with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.*

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it [a]from Eben-ezer to Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of [b]Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon [2]*had* [c]fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of JEHOVAH. And they took Dagon, and [d]set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon [3]*had* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of JEHOVAH: and [e]the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold; only ‖*the stump of* Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, [f]tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod to this day.

6 But [g]the hand of JEHOVAH was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he [h]destroyed them, and smote them with [4]piles, *even* Ashdod, and the [5]regions thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is [6]severe upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and assembled all the lords of the Philistines to them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about to Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about, [k]the hand of JEHOVAH was against the city [l]with a very great destruction: and [m]he smote the men of the city both small and great, and they [7]broke out with piles.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to †us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that [8]it slay †us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; [n]the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the [9]piles: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *After seven months the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark.* 10 *They bring it on a new cart with an offering to Beth-shemesh.* 19 *The people are smitten for looking into the ark.* 21 *They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.*

AND the ark of JEHOVAH was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

2 And the Philistines [a]called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of JEHOVAH? tell us wherewith we shall send it to its place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not [b]empty; but [l]certainly return him [c]a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall [d]be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden [2]piles, and five golden [3]field-mice, [e]*according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on †you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your [4]piles, and images of your [5]field-mice that [f] [6]destroy the land; and ye shall [g]give glory to the God of Israel: [7]perhaps he will [h]lighten his hand from off you, and from off [i]your [8]rulers, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, [k]as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought ‖wonderfully among them, [l]did they not let †the people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make [m]a new cart, and take two milch-[9]cows [n]on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the [10]cows to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

8 And take the ark of JEHOVAH, and lay it upon the cart; and put [o]the jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a trespass-offering, in a [11]box by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

[m] ch. 3. 2.
† Heb. *stood.*

[n] 2 Sam. 1. 4.
† Heb. *is the thing*

cir. 1141.

‖ He seems to have been a Judge to do justice only, and that in South-west *Israel.*
‖ Or, *to cry out.*

† Heb. *were turned.*
[o] Gen. 35. 17.

† Heb. *set not her heart.*
‖ That is, *Where is the glory?* or, *there is no glory.*
[p] ch. 14. 3.
[q] Ps. 26. 8. & 78. 61.

[1] *emerods.*

[a] ch. 4. 1. & 7. 12.

[b] Judg. 16. 23.

[2] *was.*
[c] Isa. 19. 1. & 46. 1, 2.

[d] Isa. 46. 7.

[3] *was.*

[e] Jer. 50. 2. Ezek. 6. 4, 6. Mic. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *the fishy part.*

[f] See Zeph. 1. 9.

[g] ver. 7, 11. Ex. 9. 3. Ps. 32. 4. Acts 13. 11.
[h] ch. 6. 5.
[i] Deut. 28. 27. Ps. 78. 66.
[4] emerods.
[5] coasts.

[6] sore.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

[k] Deut. 2. 15. ch. 7. 13. & 12. 15.
[l] ver. 11.
[m] ver. 6. Ps. 78. 66.
[7] had emerods in their secret parts.

† Heb. *me to slay me and my.*

[8] Or, *He.*
† Heb. *me not, and my.*
[n] ver. 6, 9.

[9] emerods.

cir. 1140.

[a] Gen. 41. 8. Ex. 7. 11. Dan. 2. 2. & 5. 7. Mat. 2. 4.

[b] Ex. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.
[l] in any wise.
[c] Lev. 5. 15, 16.

[d] ver. 9.

[2] emerods.

[3] mice.
[e] See ver. 17, 18. Josh. 13. 3. Judg. 3. 3.
† Heb. *them.*

[4] emerods.
[5] mice.
[f] ch. 5. 6.
[6] mar.
[g] Josh. 7. 19. Isa. 42. 12. Mal. 2. 2. John 9. 24.
[7] peradventure.
[h] See ch. 5, 6, 11. Ps. 39. 10.
[i] ch. 5. 3, 4, 7.
[8] gods.
[k] Ex. 7. 13. & 8. 15. & 14. 17.
‖ Or, *reproachfully.*
[l] Ex. 12. 31.
† Heb. *them.*
[m] 2 Sam. 6. 3.
[9] kine.
[n] Num. 19. 2.
[10] kine.

[o] ver. 4, 5.

[11] coffer.

its own [12]border to [p]Beth-shemesh, *then* ‖he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then [q]we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

10 ¶ And the men did so; and took two milch-[13]cows, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of JEHOVAH upon the cart, and the [14]box with the [15]field-mice of gold and the images of their [16]piles.

12 And the [17]cows took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along [18]one way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to* the right hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them to the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they [19]split the wood of the cart, and offered the [20]cows a burnt-offering to JEHOVAH.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of JEHOVAH, and the [21]box that *was* with *it*, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day to JEHOVAH.

16 And when [r]the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 [s]And these *are* the golden [22]piles which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass-offering to JEHOVAH; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;

18 And the golden [23]field-mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country villages, even to the [24]great stone, whereon they set down the ark of JEHOVAH: *which stone remaineth* to this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

19 ¶ And [t]he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of JEHOVAH, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because JEHOVAH had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, [u]Who is able to stand before [25]JEHOVAH this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of [x]Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of JEHOVAH; come ye down, *and* bring it up to you.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctify Eleazar his son to keep it.* 2 *After twenty years* 3 *the Israelites, by Samuel's means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 7 *While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, JEHOVAH discomfiteth the Philistines by thunder at Eben-ezer.* 13 *The Philistines are subdued.* 15 *Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.*

AND the men of [a]Kirjath-jearim came, and brought up the ark of JEHOVAH,

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

12 coast.
p Josh. 15. 10.
‖ Or, if.
q ver. 3.

13 kine.

14 coffer.
15 mice.
16 emerods.
17 kine.
18 the highway.

19 clave.
20 kine.
21 coffer.

r Josh. 13. 3.

s ver. 4.
22 emerods.

23 mice.

24 great *stone of* Abel.

t See Ex. 19.21. Num. 4. 5, 15, 20. 2 Sam. 6. 7.

u 2 Sam. 6. 9. Mal. 3. 2.
25 this holy LORD God.

x Josh. 18. 14. Judg. 18. 12. 1 Chron. 13.5,6.

a ch. 6. 21. Ps. 132. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

b 2 Sam. 6. 4.
1 in.

cir. 1120.

c Deut. 30. 2,—10. 1 Kings 8. 48. Isa. 55. 7. Hos. 6. 1. Joel 2. 12.
d Gen. 35. 2. Josh. 24. 14, 23.
e Judg. 2. 13.
f 2 Chron. 30. 19. Job 11. 13, 14.
g Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. & 13. 4. Mat. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
h Judg. 2. 11.
i Judg. 20. 1. 2 Kings 25. 23.

k 2 Sam. 14. 14.

l Neh. 9. 1, 2. Dan. 9.3, 4, 5. Joel 2. 12.
m Judg. 10. 10. 1 Kings 8. 47. Ps. 106. 6.

† Heb. *Be not silent from us from crying.*
n Isa. 37. 4.

o ver. 4.

p Ps. 99. 6. Jer. 15. 1.
‖ Or, *answered.*

r See Josh. 10. 10. Judg. 4. 15. & 5. 20. ch. 2. 10. 2 Sam. 22.14,15.
2 thunder.
3 upon.

s Gen. 28. 18. & 31. 45. & 35. 14. Josh. 4. 9. & 24. 26.
‖ That is, *The stone of help:* ch. 4. 1.
t Judg. 13. 1.

u ch. 13. 5.
4 coast.

5 coasts.

x ver. 6. ch. 12. 11. Judg. 2. 16.

† Heb. *and he circuited.*

y ch. 8. 4.

z Judg. 21. 4.

and brought it into the house of [b]Abinadab [1]on the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of JEHOVAH.

2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after JEHOVAH.

3 ¶ And Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do [c]return to JEHOVAH with all your hearts, *then* [d]put away the strange gods, and [e]Ashtaroth, from among you, and [f]prepare your hearts to JEHOVAH, and [g]serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away [h]Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served JEHOVAH only.

5 And Samuel said, [i]Assemble all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you to JEHOVAH.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, [k]and drew water, and poured *it* out before JEHOVAH, and [l]fasted on that day, and said there, [m]We have sinned against JEHOVAH. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, †[n]Cease not to cry to JEHOVAH our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly to JEHOVAH: and [o]Samuel cried to JEHOVAH for Israel; and JEHOVAH ‖heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: [r]but JEHOVAH thundered with a great [2]voice on that day [3]against the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel [s]took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath JEHOVAH helped us.

13 ¶ [t]So the Philistines were subdued, and they [u]came no more into the [4]region of Israel: and the hand of JEHOVAH was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even to Gath; and the [5]regions thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel [x]judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year †in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And [y]his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he [z]built an altar to JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *By occasion of the ill government of Samuel's sons, the Israelites ask a king.* 6 *Samuel praying*

in grief, is comforted by God: 10 *He telleth the* [1]*practice of a king.* 19 *God willeth Samuel to yield to the importunity of the people.*

AND it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he [a]made his [b]sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was ‖Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons [c]walked not in his ways, but turned aside [d]after [2]unjust gain, and [e]took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel to Ramah,

5 And said to him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [f]make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing †displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed to JEHOVAH.

7 And JEHOVAH said to Samuel, Hearken to the voice of the people in all that they say to thee: for [g]they have not rejected thee, but [h]they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even to this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also to thee.

9 Now therefore ‖hearken to their voice: ‖[3]nevertheless, yet [4]testify solemnly to them, and [i]shew them the [5]practice of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of JEHOVAH to the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, [k]This will be the [6]practice of the king that shall reign over you: [l]He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and *will set them* to [7]plough his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* [8]perfumers, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And [m]he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his †officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your [9]best young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king whom ye shall have chosen you; and JEHOVAH [n]will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people [o]refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be [p]like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the [10]hearing of JEHOVAH.

22 And JEHOVAH said to Samuel, [q]Hearken to their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said to the men of Israel, Go ye [11]each man to his city.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Saul despairing to find his father's asses,* 6 *by the counsel of his servant,* 11 *and direction of young maidens,* 15 *according to God's revelation,* 18 *cometh to Samuel.* 19 *Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast.* 25 *Samuel, after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.*

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* [a]Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‖a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖power.

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice 'and excellent' young man: [1]and *there was* not among the children of Israel a [2]more excellent person than he: [b]from his shoulders and upwards *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Saul's father, were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of [c]Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they [3]had come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father [4]cease *to care* for the asses, and [5]fear for us.

6 And he said to him, Behold now, *there is* in this city [d]a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; [e]all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; [6]perhaps he can shew us our way which we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, [f]what shall we bring the man? for the bread †is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what †have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, †I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (†Formerly in Israel, when a man [g]went to inquire of God, thus he spoke, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet was [8]formerly called [h]a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, [9]Thy word is good; come, let us go: so they went to the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up †the hill to the city, [i]they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said to them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for [k]*there is* a ‖sacrifice of the people to-day [l]in the high place:

13 As soon as ye [10]*are* come into the city, ye shall [11]thus find him, before he [12]goeth up to the high place to eat: for the people

---

1 *manner.* cir. 1112.

a Deut. 16. 18. 2 Chron. 19. 5.
b See Judg. 10. 4. & 12. 14. compared with Judg. 5. 10.
‖ *Vashni.*
1 Chron. 6. 28.
c Jer. 22. 15, 16, 17.
d Ex. 18. 21. 1 Tim. 3. 3. & 6. 10.
2 lucre.
e Deut. 16. 19. Ps. 15. 5.
‖ Or, reward.

f ver. 19, 20. Deut. 17. 14. Hos. 13. 10. Acts 13, 21.
† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

g See Ex. 16. 8.
h ch. 10. 19. & 12. 17, 19. Hos. 13. 10, 11.

‖ Or, *obey.*

‖ Or, *notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.*
3 howbeit.
4 protest.
i ver. 11.
5 manner.
k See Deut. 17. 16, &c. ch. 10. 25.
6 manner.
l ch. 14. 52.

7 ear.

8 confectionaries.

m 1 Kings 21.7. See Ezek. 46.18.

† Heb. *eunuchs.* Gen. 37. 36.

9 goodliest.

n Prov. 1.25,26, 27, 28. Isa. 1. 15. Mic. 3. 4.
o Jer. 44. 16.

p ver 5.

q 1 Sam. 15. 1.

10 ears.
q ver. 7. Hos. 13. 11.

r1 every

a ch. 14. 51. 1 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39.

‖ Or, *the son of a man of Jemini.*
‖ Or, *substance.*

1 and a goodly.
2 goodlier.
b ch. 10. 23.

c 2 Kings 4. 42.

3 were.

4 leave *caring.*
5 take thought.

d Deut. 33. 1. 1 Kings 13. 1.
e ch. 3. 19.
6 peradventure.

f See Judg. 6. 18. & 13. 17. 1 Kings 14. 3. 2 Kings 4. 42. & 8. 8.
† Heb. *is gone out of, &c.*
† Heb. *is with us.*
† Heb. *there is found in my hand.*

7 Beforetime.
g Gen. 25. 22.

8 beforetime.
h 2 Sam. 24. 11. 2 Kings 17. 13. 1 Chron. 26. 28. & 29. 29. 2 Chron. 16. 7, 10. Isa. 30. 10. Amos 7. 12.
9 Well said.
† Heb. *in the ascent of the city.*
i Gen. 24. 11.

k Gen. 31. 54. ch. 16. 2.
‖ Or, *feast.*
l 1 Kings 3. 2.
10 be.
11 straightway.
12 go.

will not eat until he [13]cometh, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that [14]are bidden. Now therefore [15]go up: for about †this time ye [16]will find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, [17] to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ [m]Now JEHOVAH had †told Samuel in his [18]hearing a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, [n]and thou shalt anoint him *to be* [19]prince over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have [o]looked upon my people, because their cry is come to me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, JEHOVAH said to him, [p]Behold the man 'of' whom I spoke to thee! this same 'one' shall †reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me to the high place; for ye shall eat with me to-day, and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thy heart.

20 And as for [q]thine asses that were lost †three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom [r]*is* all the desire of Israel? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

21 And Saul answered and said, [s]*Am* not I a Benjamite, of the [t]smallest of the tribes of Israel? and [u]my family the [20]lowest of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou †so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chief place among them that were bidden, who *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said to the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said to thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up [z]the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which is ‖left! set *it* before thee, *and* eat; for to this 'appointed' time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* [21]talked with Saul upon [y]the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the [22]dawn of the day that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, [23]Rise, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still †a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul.* 2 *He confirmeth him by prediction of three signs.* 9 *Saul's heart is changed, and he prophesieth.* 14 *He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle.* 17 *Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot.* 26 *The different affections of his subjects.*

THEN [a]Samuel took a [1]bottle of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, [b]and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because [c]JEHOVAH hath anointed thee *to be* [2]prince over [d]his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by [e]Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin [f]at Zelzah; and they will say to thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left †the care of the asses, and [3]is afraid for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on [4] from thence, and thou shalt come to the [5]oak of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up [g]to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a 'leathern' bottle of wine:

4 And they will †[6]ask thee concerning thy welfare, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive [7]from their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to [h]the hill of God, [i]where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a [8]band of prophets coming down [h]from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them; [l]and they shall prophesy:

6 And [m]the Spirit of JEHOVAH will come upon thee, and [n]thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And [9]it shall come to pass that when these [o]signs are come upon thee, †*that* thou 'shalt' do as occasion shall serve thee; for [p]God *is* with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me [q]to Gilgal; and behold, I will come down to thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of [10]thank-offerings: [r]seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his †back to go from Samuel, God †gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And [s]when they came thither to the hill, behold, [t]a [11]band of prophets met him; and [u]the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass when all that knew him [12]formerly, saw, that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said †one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? [x]*Is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one †of the same place answered and said, But [y]who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Saul's uncle said to him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw [13]them no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said to you.

Before CHRIST 1095.

13 come.
14 be.
15 get you.
† Heb. *to-day.*
16 shall.
17 for.
m ch. 15. 1. Acts 13. 21.
† Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.* ch. 20. 2.
18 ear.
n ch. 10. 1.
19 captain.
o Ex. 2. 25. & 3. 7, 9.
p ch. 16. 12. Hos. 13. 11.
† Heb. *restrain in.*
q ver. 3.
† Heb. *to-day three days.*
r ch. 8. 5, 19. & 12. 13.
s ch. 15. 17.
t Judg. 20. 46, 47, 48. Ps. 68. 27.
u See Judg. 6. 15.
20 least.
† Heb. *according to this word.*
z Lev. 7. 32, 33. Ezek. 24. 4.
‖ Or, *reserved.*
21 communed.
y Deut. 22. 8. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Acts 10. 9.
22 spring.
23 Up.
† Heb. *to-day.*

Before CHRIST 1095.

a ch. 9. 16. & 16. 13. 2 Kings 9. 3, 6.
1 vial.
b Ps. 2. 12.
c Acts 13. 21.
2 captain.
d Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 78. 71.
e Gen. 35. 19, 20.
f Josh. 18. 28.
† Heb. *the business.*
3 sorroweth.
4 forward.
5 plain.
g Gen. 28. 22. & 35. 1, 3, 7.
† Heb. *ask thee of peace:* as Judges 18. 15.
6 salute thee.
7 of.
h ver. 10.
i ch. 13. 3.
8 company.
k ch. 9. 12.
l Ex. 15. 20, 21. 2 Kings 3. 15. 1 Cor. 14. 1.
m Num. 11. 25. ch. 16. 13.
n ver. 10. ch. 19. 23, 24.
9 let it be, when these signs are come unto.
o Ex. 4. 8. Luke 2. 12.
† Heb. *do for thee as thy hand shall find.* Judg. 9. 33.
p Judg. 6. 12.
q ch. 11. 14, 15. & 13. 4.
10 peace.
r ch. 13. 8.
† Heb. *shoulder.*
† Heb. *turned.*
s ver. 5.
t ch. 19. 20.
11 company.
u ver. 6.
12 beforetime.
† Heb. *a man to his neighbour.*
x ch. 19. 24. Mat. 13. 54, 55. John 7. 15. Acts 4. 13.
† Heb. *from thence.*
y Isa. 54. 13. John 6. 45. & 7. 16.
13 that *they were.*

16 And Saul said to his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, of which Samuel spoke, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together [z]to JEHOVAH [a]to Mizpeh;

18 And said to the children of Israel, [b]Thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you:

19 [c]And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities, and your [14]troubles; and ye have said to him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before JEHOVAH by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had [d]caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they [e]inquired of JEHOVAH further, if the man [15]would yet come thither. And JEHOVAH answered, Behold, he hath [16]hidden himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and [17]took him thence: and when he stood among the people, [f]he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him [g]whom JEHOVAH hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, [h]†[18]Long life to the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people [i]the [19]practice of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before JEHOVAH. And Samuel sent all the people away, [20]each man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home [k]to Gibeah; and there went with him a [21]company of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 [l]But the [m]children of [22]wickedness said, How [23]can this man [24]deliver us? And they despised him, [n]and brought him no presents. But ‖he held his peace.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition.* 4 *They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul.* 12 *Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.*

THEN [a]Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against [b]Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, [c]Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may [1]bore out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* [d]a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said to him, †Give us seven days respite, that we may send messengers to all the [2]regions of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to [3]deliver us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers [e]to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and [f]and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the [4]words of the men of Jabesh.

6 [g]And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and [h]hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the [5]regions of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, [i]Whoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done to his oxen. And the fear of JEHOVAH fell on the people, and they came out †with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in [k]Bezek, the children [l]of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said to the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say to the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, by [6]*the time when* the sun is hot, ye shall have [7]deliverance. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow [m]we will come out to you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good to you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that [n]Saul put the people [o]in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning-watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they who remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said to Samuel, [p]Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? [q]bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, [r]There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to-day [s]JEHOVAH hath wrought [8]deliverance in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go [t]to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king [u]before JEHOVAH in Gilgal: and [x]there they sacrificed sacrifices of [9]thank-offerings before JEHOVAH; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Samuel testifieth his integrity.* 6 *He reproveth the people of ingratitude.* 16 *He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest time.* 20 *He comforteth them in God's mercy.*

AND Samuel said to all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened to [a]your voice in all that ye said to me, and [b]have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king [c]walketh before you: [d]and I am old and gray-headed; and behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood to this day.

3 Behold, here I *am:* [1]testify against me before JEHOVAH, and before [f]his anointed; [g]whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* †bribe ‖to [h]blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it 'to' you.

Before CHRIST cir. 1095.

16 [z] Judg. 11. 11. & 20. 1. [a] ch. 11. 15.
17 [b] ch. 7. 5, 6. [c] Judg. 6. 8, 9.
18 [d] ch. 8. 7, 19. & 12. 12.
19 [14] tribulations.
20 [e] Josh. 7. 14, 16, 17. Acts 1. 24, 26.
22 [f] ch. 23. 2, 4, 10, 11. [15] should. [16] hid.
23 [17] fetched. [g] ch. 9. 2.
24 [h] 1 Kings 1. 25, 39. 2 Kings 11. 12. † Heb. *Let the king live.* [18] God save.
25 [i] See Deut. 17. 14, &c. [19] manner.
26 [20] every. [k] Judg. 20. 14. ch. 11. 4. [21] band.
27 [l] ch. 11. 12. [m] Deut. 13. 13. [22] Belial. [23] shall. [24] save. [n] 2 Sam. 8. 2. 1 Kings 4. 21. & 10. 25. 2 Chron. 17. 5. Ps. 72. 10. Mat. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1095.

[4] tidings.
[5] coasts.
[6] *that time* the sun be. [7] help.
[m] ver. 3.
[n] See ch. 31. 11. [o] Judg. 7. 16.
[p] ch. 10. 27.
[q] See Luke 19. 27.
[r] 2 Sam. 19. 22.
[s] Ex. 14. 13, 30. ch. 19. 5. [8] salvation.
1095.
[t] ch. 10. 8.
[u] ch. 10. 17.
[x] ch. 10. 8. [9] peace.

a ch. 12. 12.
b Judg. 21. 8.
c Gen. 26. 28. Ex. 23. 32. 1 Kings 20. 34. Job 41. 4. Ezek. 17. 13.
[1] thrust.
d Gen. 34. 14. ch. 17. 26.
† Heb. *Forbear us.*
[2] coasts.
[3] save.
e ch. 10. 26. & 15. 34. 2 Sam. 21. 6.
f Judg. 2. 4. & 21. 2.

[a] ch. 8. 5, 19, 20.
[b] ch. 10. 24. & 11. 14, 15.
[c] Num. 27. 17. ch. 8. 20.
[d] ch. 8. 1, 5.
[1] witness.
[f] ver. 5.
ch. 10. 1. & 24. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 14, 16.
[g] Num. 16. 15. Acts 20. 33. 1 Thes. 2. 5.
† Heb. *ransom.*
‖ Or, *that I should hide mine eyes at him.*
[h] Deut. 16. 19.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken [2]any thing from any man's hand.

5 And he said to them, JEHOVAH *is* 'a' witness against you, and his anointed *is* 'a' witness this day, 'that ye have not found [3]any thing [h]in my hand. And they answered, *He is* 'a' witness.

6 ¶ And Samuel said to the people, [14]*Yea,* JEHOVAH is witness, who appointed Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may [m]reason with you before JEHOVAH [5]concerning all the †[6]kind acts of JEHOVAH, which he did †to you and to your fathers.

8 [n]When Jacob [7]had come into Egypt, and your fathers [o]cried to JEHOVAH, then JEHOVAH [p]sent Moses and Aaron, who brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they [q]forgot JEHOVAH their God, [r]he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of 'the Philistines, and into the hand of the king 'of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried to JEHOVAH, and said, [u]We have sinned, because we have forsaken JEHOVAH, [x]and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now [y]deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And JEHOVAH sent [z]Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [a]Jephthah, and [b]Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled [8]safely.

12 And when ye saw that [c]Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, [d]ye said to me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when [e]JEHOVAH your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore, [f]behold the king [g]whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired! and behold, [h]JEHOVAH hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will [i]fear JEHOVAH, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the †commandment of JEHOVAH, then shall both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you, †continue following JEHOVAH your God.

15 But if ye will [k]not obey the voice of JEHOVAH, but rebel against the commandment of JEHOVAH, then shall the hand of JEHOVAH be against you, [l]as *it was* against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore [m]stand and see this great thing, which JEHOVAH will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not [n]wheat-harvest to-day? [o]I will call to JEHOVAH, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that [p]your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of JEHOVAH, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called to JEHOVAH; and JEHOVAH sent thunder and rain that day: and [q]all the people greatly feared JEHOVAH and Samuel.

19 And all the people said to Samuel, [r]Pray for thy servants to JEHOVAH thy God, that we die not: for we have added to all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said to the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following JEHOVAH, but serve JEHOVAH with all your heart;

21 And 'turn ye not aside: 'for *then should ye go* after [3]vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain.

22 For [u]JEHOVAH will not forsake his people [x]for his great name's sake: because [y]it hath pleased JEHOVAH to make you his people.

23 Moreover as for me, [10]far be it that I should sin against JEHOVAH †[z]in ceasing to pray for you: but [a]I will teach you the [b]good and the right way:

24 [c]Only fear JEHOVAH, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for [d]consider ‖[e12]what great *things* he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, [f]ye shall be consumed, [g]both ye and your king.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Saul's selected band.* 3 *He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garrison Jonathan had smitten.* 5 *The Philistines' great host.* 6 *The distress of the Israelites.* 8 *Saul, weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.* 17 *The three spoiling bands of the Philistines.* 19 *The policy of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.*

SAUL †reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *of which* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in [a]Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent [1]each man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote [b]the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in ‖Geba; and the Philistines heard *of it.* And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard [2]it said *that* Saul had smitten [3]the garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also †was [4]abhorred among the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea-shore [5]for multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed) then the people [c]did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in [6]watch-towers, and in pits.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people †followed him trembling.

8 ¶ [d]And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and [7]thank-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might [8]bless him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that

---

Before CHRIST cir. 1095.

2 aught of.

i John 18. 38. Acts 23. 9. & 24. 16, 20.
3 aught.
k Ex. 22. 4.
l Mic. 6. 4.
4 *It is* JEHOVAH that advanced.

m Isa. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. Mic. 6. 2, 3.
5 of.
† Heb. *righteousnesses*, or, *benefits.* Judg. 5. 11.
6 righteous.
† Heb. *with.*
n Gen. 46. 5, 6.
7 was.
o Ex. 2. 23.
p Ex. 3. 10. & 4. 16.
q Judg. 3. 7.
r Judg. 4. 2.

s Judg. 10. 7. & 13. 1.
t Judg. 3. 12.

u Judg. 10. 10.
x Judg. 2. 13.
y Judg. 10. 15, 16.

z Judg. 6. 14, 32.
a Judg. 11. 1.
b ch. 7. 13.
8 safe.
c ch. 11. 1.

d ch. 8. 3, 19.
e Judg. 8. 23. ch. 8. 7. & 10. 19.
f ch. 10. 24.
g ch. 8. 5. & 9. 20.
h Hos. 13. 11.

i Josh. 24. 14. Ps. 81. 13, 14.

† Heb. *mouth.*

† Heb. *be after.*

k Lev. 26. 14, 15, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. Josh. 24. 20.
l ver. 9.

m Ex. 14. 13, 31.

n Prov. 26. 1.
o Josh. 10. 12. ch. 7. 9, 10. Jam. 5. 16, 17, 18.
p ch. 8. 7.

q Ex. 14. 31. See Ezra 10. 9.

r Ex. 9. 28. & 10. 17. Jam. 5. 15. 1 John 5. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1095.

s Deut. 11. 16.
t Jer. 16. 19. Hab. 2. 18. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
9 Or, *idols.*
u 1 Kings 6. 13. Ps. 94. 14.
x Josh. 7. 9. Ps. 106. 8. Jer. 14. 21. Ezek. 20. 9, 14.
y Deut. 7. 7, 8. & 14. 2. Mal. 1. 2.
10 God forbid.
† Heb. *from ceasing.*
z Acts 12. 5. Rom. 1. 9. Col. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 3.
a Ps. 34. 11. Prov. 4. 11.
b 1 Kings 8. 36. 2 Chron. 6. 27. Jer. 6. 16.
c Eccl. 12. 13.

d Isa. 5. 12.
‖ Or, *what a great* thing, &c.
12 how great.
e Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 126. 2, 3.
f Josh. 24. 20.
g Deut. 28. 36.

† Heb. *the son of one year in his reigning.*
1093.

a ch. 10. 26.
1 every.
b ch. 10. 5.
‖ Or, *the hill.*

2 say.
3 a.
† Heb. *did stink.* Gen. 34. 30. Ex. 5. 21.
4 had in abomination with.

5 in.

6 high places.

† Heb. *trembled after him.*
d ch. 10. 8.

7 peace.

8 salute.

the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not †made supplication to JEHOVAH: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, [c]Thou hast done foolishly: [f]thou hast not kept the commandment of JEHOVAH thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would JEHOVAH have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 [e]But now thy kingdom shall not continue: [h]JEHOVAH hath sought him a man after his own heart, and JEHOVAH hath commanded him *to be* [g]prince over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which JEHOVAH commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and [10]went up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people *that were* †present with him, [i]about six hundred men.

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in †Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned to the way *that leadeth to* [k]Ophrah, to the land of Shual:

18 And another company turned the way *to* [l]Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border that [11]looketh towards the valley of [m]Zeboim towards the [12]waste region.

19 ¶ Now [n]there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears:)

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen [13]each man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had †a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and †to sharpen the goads.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that [o]there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

23 [p]And the ‖garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Jonathan,* [1]*without the knowledge of his father, the priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines' garrison.* 15 *A divine terror maketh them scatter themselves.* 17 *Saul, not staying 'for' the priest's answer, setteth on them.* 21 *The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites, join against them.* 24 *Saul's unadvised adjuration hindereth the victory.* 32 *He restraineth the people from eating blood.* 35 *He buildeth an altar.* 36 *Jonathan, taken by lot, is saved by the people.* 47 *Saul's strength and family.*

NOW ‖it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man that bore his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison that *is* on the other side. But he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under a pomegranate-tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* [a]about six hundred men;

3 And [b]Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, [c]I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, JEHOVAH's priest in Shiloh, [d]wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ And between the passages by which Jonathan sought to go over [e]to the Philistines' garrison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The †[2]point of the one *was* [3]a crag northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bore his armour, Come, and let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that JEHOVAH will work for us: for *there is* no [4]hindrance to JEHOVAH [f]to [5]deliver by many or by few.

7 And his armour-bearer said to him, Do all that *is* in thy heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over to *these* men, and we will [6]shew ourselves to them.

9 If they say thus to us, †Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up to them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up to us; then we will go up: for JEHOVAH hath delivered them into our hand; and [h]this *shall be* [7]the sign [8]for us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves to the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hidden themselves.

12 And the men of the garrison [9]spoke to Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said to his armour-bearer, Come up after me: for JEHOVAH hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖'in' a half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plough.*

15 And [t]there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and [k]the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was, †[1]a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they [m]went on [10]and were scattered.

17 Then said Saul to the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul said to Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.

19 ¶ And it came to pass while Saul [n]talked to the priest, that the [11]tumult that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on,

---

Before CHRIST 1093.

† Heb. *entreated the face.*

e ch. 13. 23.

f ch. 15. 11.

† Heb. *tooth.* 2 forefront. 3 situate.

e ch. 15. 28.

h Ps. 89. 20. Acts 13. 22.

g captain.

4 restraint.

10 gat him.

f Judg. 7. 4, 7. 2 Chron. 14. 11. 5 save.

† Heb. *found.*

i ch. 14. 2.

6 discover.

† Heb. *Geba,* ver. 3.

† Heb. *Be still.*

k Josh. 18. 23.

l See Gen. 24. 14. Judg. 7. 11.

7 a.

8 unto.

11 looketh to.

m Neh. 11. 34.

12 wilderness.

n See 2 Kings 24. 14. Jer. 24. 1.

9 answered.

13 every.

† Heb. *a file with mouths.*

† Heb. *to set.*

o So Judg. 5. 8.

|| Or, *half a furrow of a yoke of land.* Judg. 7. 21.

p ch. 14. 1, 4. || Or, *standing camp.*

s 2 Kings 7. 7. Job 18. 11.

1 unwitting to.

k ch. 13. 17.

† Heb. *a trembling of God.* t Gen. 35. 5.

m ver. 20.

10 beating down *one another.*

Before CHRIST. 1087.

a ch. 13. 15.

b ch. 22. 9, 11, 20, called *Ahimelech.*

c ch. 4. 21.

d ch. 2. 28.

cir. 1087.

|| Or, *there was a day.*

n Num. 27. 21.

11 noise.

and increased: and Saul said to the priest, Withdraw thy hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him †assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and behold, [o][12]each man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *who* were with the Philistines before that time, who went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites who *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel who [p]had hidden themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

23 [q]So JEHOVAH [13]delivered Israel that day: and the battle passed over [r]to Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had [s][14]sworn the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth [15] food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted [16] food.

25 [t]And all *they of* the land came to a [17]forest; and there was [u]honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the [18]forest, behold, the honey dropped: but no man put his hand to his mouth; for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the [19]staff that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in [20]the dropping honey, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then [21]spoke one of the people, and said, Thy father [22]strictly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth [23] food this day. And the people were ‖faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people [24]rushed upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [z]with the blood.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against JEHOVAH, [25]by eating with the blood. And he said, Ye have ‖transgressed: roll a great stone to me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say to them, Bring me hither [26]each man his ox, and [27]each man his sheep, and slay *them* [28]on this, and eat; and sin not against JEHOVAH [29]by eating with the blood. And all the people brought [30]each man his ox †with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 And Saul [y]built an altar to JEHOVAH: †the same was the first altar that he built to JEHOVAH:

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.
† Heb. *were cried together.*
o Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23. 12 every.
21 counsel.
p ch. 13. 6.
q Ex. 14. 30. Ps. 44. 6, 7. Hos. 1. 7. 23 saved.
r ch. 13. 5.
s Josh. 6. 26. 14 adjured.
15 *any.*
16 *any.*
t Deut. 9. 28. Mat. 3. 5. 17 wood.
u Ex. 3. 8. Num. 13. 27. Mat. 3. 4.
18 wood.
19 rod.
20 a honeycomb.
21 answered.
22 straitly.
23 *any.*
‖ Or, *weary.*
z Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23, 24.
25 in that they eat.
‖ Or, *dealt treacherously.*
26 every. 27 every. 28 here.
29 in.
30 every. † Heb. *in his hand.*
y ch. 7. 17. † Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.
31 counsel.
a ch. 28. 6.
b Josh. 7. 14. ch. 10. 19. † Heb. *corners,* Judg. 20. 2. 32 chief.
b 2 Sam. 12. 5. 33 saveth.
34 *there was* not a. 35 *that.*
‖ Or, *Shew the innocent.* c Prov. 16. 33. Acts 1. 24.
d Josh. 7. 16. ch. 10. 20, 21. † Heb. *went forth.*
e Josh. 7. 19.
f ver. 27.
36 rod.
g Ruth 1. 17.
h ver. 39.
37 salvation. 38 God forbid. i 2 Sam. 14. 11. 1 Kings 1. 52. Luke 21. 18.
39 So.
k ch. 11. 11.
l 2 Sam. 10. 6.
40 vexed.
‖ Or, *wrought mightily.* m ch. 15. 3, 7.
41 them that.
n ch. 31. 2. 1 Chron. 8. 33.
† Heb. *Abiner.*
o ch. 9. 1.
42 sore.
p ch. 8. 11. 43 him.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatever seemeth good to thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither to God.

37 And Saul asked [31] of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But [a]he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, [a]Draw ye near hither all the †[32]chiefs of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For [b]*as* JEHOVAH liveth, who [33]delivereth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But [34]no man among all the people [35] answered him.

40 Then said he to all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said to Saul, Do what seemeth good to thee.

41 Therefore Saul said to JEHOVAH God of Israel, ‖[c]Give a perfect *lot*. [d]And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people †escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, [e]Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, [f]I did but taste a little honey with the end of the [36]staff that *was* in my hand, *and* lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, [g]God do so, and more also: [h]for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said to Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great [37]deliverance in Israel? [38]Far be it: [i]*as* JEHOVAH liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. [39]Thus the people rescued Jonathan, 'so' that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of [k]Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of [l]Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he [40]annoyed *them*.

48 And he ‖gathered a host, and [m]smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of [41]those who spoiled them.

49 Now [n]the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters *were these;* the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Saul's *wife* was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* †Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 [o]And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

52 And there was [42]fierce war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, [p]he took him to [43]himself.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek.* 6 *Saul favoureth the Kenites.* 8 *He spareth Agag and*

the best of the spoil. 10 *Samuel denounceth to Saul, commending and excusing himself, God's rejection of him for his disobedience.* 24 *Saul's humiliation.* 32 *Samuel killeth Agag.* 34 *Samuel and Saul part.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

SAMUEL also said unto Saul, [a]JEHOVAH sent me to anoint thee [1] king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou to the voice of the words of JEHOVAH.

2 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, [b][2]for he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and [c]utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid an ambush in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said to [d]the Kenites, [e]Go, depart, [4]go down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for [f]ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 [g]And Saul smote the Amalekites from [h]Havilah, *until* thou comest to [i]Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And [k]he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and [l]utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people [m]spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and [5]diseased, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of JEHOVAH to Samuel, saying,

11 [n]It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he [6]hath [o]turned back from following me, [p]and hath not performed my commandments. And it [q]grieved Samuel; and he cried to JEHOVAH all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to [r]Carmel, and behold, he set him up a [7]trophy, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said to him, [s]Blessed *be* thou of JEHOVAH: I have performed the commandment of JEHOVAH.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in [8]my hearing, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: [t]for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice to JEHOVAH thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said to Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what JEHOVAH hath said to me this night. And he said to him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, [u]When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and JEHOVAH anointed thee king over Israel?

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

18 And JEHOVAH sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until [†]they [9]are consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of JEHOVAH, but didst [10]rush upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of JEHOVAH?

20 And Saul said to Samuel, Yea, [x]I have obeyed the voice of JEHOVAH, and have gone the [11]journey which JEHOVAH sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 [y]But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things, which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice to JEHOVAH thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, [z]Hath JEHOVAH *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of JEHOVAH? Behold, [a]to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion *is* [12]*like* the sin of [13]divination, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of JEHOVAH, [b]he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

24 ¶ [c]And Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of JEHOVAH, and thy words: because I [d]feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship JEHOVAH.

26 And Samuel said to Saul, I will not [14]turn again with thee: [e]for thou hast rejected the word of JEHOVAH, and JEHOVAH hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, [f]he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said to him, [g]JEHOVAH hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine *that is* better than thou.

29 [15]Now also the ‖[16]Glory of Israel [h]will not lie nor repent: for he *is* not a man, that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned: *yet* [i]honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship JEHOVAH thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped JEHOVAH.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came to him [17]cheerfully. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death [17]hath departed.

33 And Samuel said, [k]As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before JEHOVAH in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to [l]Gibeah of Saul.

35 And [m]Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel [n]mourned for Saul: and JEHOVAH [o]repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

[a] ch. 9. 16.
[1] *to be.*
[b] Ex. 17. 8, 14. Num. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17, 18, 19.
[2] how.
[c] Lev. 27. 28, 29. Josh. 6. 17, 21.
[d] Num. 24. 21. Judg. 1. 16. & 4. 11.
[e] Gen. 18. 25. & 19. 12, 14. Rev. 18. 4.
[4] get you.
[f] Ex. 18. 10, 19. Num. 10. 29, 32.
[g] ch. 14. 48.
[h] Gen. 2. 11. & 25. 18.
[i] Gen. 16. 7.
[k] See 1 Kings 20. 34, 35, &c.
[l] See ch. 30. 1.
[m] ver. 3, 15.
‖ Or, *of the second sort.*
[5] refuse.
[n] ver. 35. Gen. 6. 6, 7. 2 Sam. 24. 16.
[6] is.
[o] Josh. 22. 16. 1 Kings 9. 6.
[p] ch. 13. 13. ver. 3, 9.
[q] ver. 35. ch. 16. 1.
[r] Josh. 15. 55.
[7] place.
[s] Gen. 14. 19. Judg. 17. 2. Ruth 3. 10.
[8] mine ears.
[t] ver. 9, 21. Gen. 3. 12. Prov. 28. 13.
[u] ch. 9. 21.

[†] Heb. *they consume.*
[9] be.
[10] fly.
[x] ver. 13.
[11] way.
[y] ver. 15.
[z] Ps. 50. 8, 9. Prov. 21. 3. Isa. 1. 11, 12, 13, 16, 17. Jer. 7. 22, 23. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. Heb. 10. 6, 7, 8, 9.
[a] Eccl. 5. 1. Hos. 6. 6. Mat. 5. 24. & 9. 13. & 12. 7. Mark 12. 33.
[12] *as.*
[13] witchcraft. Deut. 18. 10.
[b] ch. 13. 14.
[c] See 2 Sam. 12. 13.
[d] Ex. 23. 2. Prov. 29. 25. Isa. 51. 12, 13.
[e] See ch. 2. 30.
[f] See 1 Kings 11. 30.
[g] ch. 28. 17, 18. 1 Kings 11. 31.
[h] Num. 23. 19. Ezek. 24. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Tit. 1. 2. 1 John 5. 44. & 12. 43.
[i] ver. 9. 21. Gen. 3. 12. Prov. 28. 13.
[k] Ex. 17. 11. Num. 14. 45. See Judg. 1. 7.
[l] ch. 11. 4.
[m] See ch. 19. 24.
[n] ver. 11. ch. 16. 1.
[o] ver. 11.

[15] And.
‖ Or, *eternity, or, victory.*
[16] Strength.
[17] delicately.
[18] is past.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Samuel sent by God, under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem.* 6 *His human judgment is reproved.* 11 *He anointeth David.* 15 *Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.*

AND JEHOVAH said to Samuel, [a]How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing, [b]I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? [c]fill thy horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for [d]I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And JEHOVAH said, Take a heifer †with thee, and say, [e]I am come to sacrifice to JEHOVAH.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and [f]I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and [g]thou shalt anoint [1]for me *him* whom I name to thee.

4 And Samuel did that which JEHOVAH [2]said, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town [h]trembled at his †coming, and said, [i]Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice to JEHOVAH: [k]sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on [l]Eliab, and [m]said, Surely JEHOVAH'S anointed *is* before him.

7 But JEHOVAH said to Samuel, Look not on [n]his [3]appearance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: [o]for *JEHOVAH seeth* not as man seeth; for man [p]looketh on the †[4]countenance, but JEHOVAH looketh on the [q]heart.

8 Then Jesse called [r]Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath JEHOVAH chosen this 'one.'

9 Then Jesse made [s]‖Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath JEHOVAH chosen this 'one.'

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said to Jesse, JEHOVAH hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said to Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, [t]There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said to Jesse, [u]Send and [5]bring him: for we will not sit †down till he come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* [x]ruddy, *and* withal †of a beautiful countenance, and [6]fair in appearance. [y]And JEHOVAH said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and [z]anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and [a]the Spirit of JEHOVAH came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ [b]But the Spirit of JEHOVAH departed from Saul, and [c]an evil spirit from JEHOVAH ‖[7]suddenly seized him.

15 And Saul's servants said to him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God [8]suddenly seizeth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants, *who are* [d]before thee, to seek out a man *who is* a [9]skilful player on a harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall [e]play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said to his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* [10]skilful in playing, and [f]a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖matters, and a comely person, and [g]JEHOVAH *is* with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers to Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, [h]who *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse 'took an ass *laden* with bread, and a 'leathern' bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son to Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and [k]stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when [l]the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took a harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battle,* 4 *Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat.* 12 *David, sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge.* 28 *Eliab chideth him.* 30 *He is brought to Saul.* 32 *He sheweth the reason of his confidence.* 38 *Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant.* 55 *Saul taketh notice of David.*

NOW the Philistines [a]gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at [b]Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and †set the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the [1]camps of the Philistines, named [c]Goliath, of [d]Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And *he had* a helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* †armed with a 'scaly'-coat of mail; and the weight of the coat 'of mail' *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a ‖[2]javelin of brass [3]at his back.

7 And the [4]staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his spear's [4]blade *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried to the armies of Israel, and said to them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philistine, and ye [f]servants to Saul? choose yourselves a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and [g]serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I [h]defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

a cir. 1063.
a ch. 15. 35.
b ch. 15. 23.
c ch. 9. 16. 2 Kings 9. 1.
d Ps. 78. 70. & 89. 19, 20. Acts 13. 22.
† Heb. *in thy hand.*
e ch. 9. 12. & 20. 29.
f Ex. 4. 15.
g ch. 9. 16.
1 unto.
2 spake.
h ch. 21. 1.
† Heb *meeting.*
i 1 Kings 2. 13. 2 Kings 9. 22.
k Ex. 19. 10, 14.
l ch. 17. 13. called *Elihu,* 1 Chron. 27. 18.
m 1 Kings 12. 26.
n Ps. 1. 10, 11.
3 countenance.
o Isa. 55. 8.
p 2 Cor. 10. 7.
† Heb. *eyes.*
4 outward appearance.
q 1 Kings 8. 39. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Acts 1. 24.
r ch. 17. 13.
s ch. 17. 13.
‖ *Shimeah,* 2 Sam. 13. 3. *Shimma,* 1 Chron. 2. 13.
t ch. 17. 12.
u 2 Sam. 7. 8. Ps. 78. 70.
5 fetch.
† Heb. *round.*
x ch. 17. 42. Cant. 5. 10.
† Heb. *fair of eyes.*
6 goodly to look to.
y So ch. 9. 17.
z ch. 10. 1. Ps. 89. 20.
a See Num. 27. 18. Judg. 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6. ch. 10. 6, 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 1065.

10 cunning.
f ch. 17. 32, 34, 35, 36.
‖ Or, *speech.*
g ch. 3. 19. & 18. 12, 14.
h ver. 11. ch. 17. 15, 34.
i See ch. 10. 27. & 17. 18. Gen. 43. 11. Prov. 18. 16.
k Gen. 41. 46. 1 Kings 10. 8. Prov. 22. 29.
l ver. 14, 16.
a ch. 13. 5.
b Josh. 15. 35. 2 Chron. 28. 18.
‖ Or, *the coast of Dammim,* called *Pas-dammim,* 1 Chron. 11. 13.
† Heb. *ranged the battle.*
1 camp.
c 2 Sam. 21. 19.
d Josh. 11. 22.
† Heb. *clothed.*
‖ Or, *gorget.*
2 target.
3 between his shoulders.
e 2 Sam. 21. 19.
4 head.
f ch. 8. 17.
b ch. 11. 6. & 18. 12. & 28. 15. Judg. 16. 20. Ps. 51. 11.
c Judg. 9. 23. ch. 18. 10. & 19. 9.
‖ Or, *terrified.*
7 troubled.
8 troubleth.
d Gen. 41. 46. ver. 21, 22. 1 Kings 10. 8.
9 cunning.
e ver. 23. 2 Kings 3. 15.
g ch. 11. 1.
h ver. 26. 2 Sam. 21. 21.

12 ¶ Now David *was* [t]the son of that [k]Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had [t]eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the [m]names of his three sons that went to the battle *were* Eliab the first-born, and next to him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David [5]had gone and returned from Saul [n]to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said to David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched [6]*grain*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren:

18 And carry these ten †[7]slices of cheese to the †captain of *their* thousand, and [o]look how thy brethren fare, and [8]bring from them their token.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the [9]wagon-bulwark, as the host was going forth to the ‖fight, and shouted for the battle,

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.

22 And David left †his [10]baggage in the hand of the keeper of the [11]baggage, and ran into the army, and came and †[12]asked his brethren concerning their welfare.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spoke [p]according to the same words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled †from him, and were [13]greatly afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [q]will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.

26 And David spoke to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away [r]the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this [s]uncircumcised Philistine, that he should [t]defy the armies of [u]the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, [x]So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spoke to the men; and Eliab's [y]anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the [14]waste region? I know thy pride, and the [15]wickedness of thy heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.

29 And David said, What have I now done? [z]*Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and [a]spoke after the same †manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spoke, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he †sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, [b]Let no man's heart fail because of him; [c]thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, [d]Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said to Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be [16]like one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, [e]JEHOVAH that delivered me [17]from the paw of the lion, and [18]from the paw of the bear, he will deliver me [19]from the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Go, and [f]JEHOVAH be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul †armed David with his armour, [20]for he put a helmet of brass upon his head; also he [21]clothed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he [22]attempted to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David said to Saul, I cannot go with these, for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off 'from' him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose himself five smooth stones out of the ‖brook and put them in a shepherd's †bag which he had, even in a [23]pouch; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on, and drew near to David; and the man that bore the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he [g]disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and [h]ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said to David, [i]*Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine [k]said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh to the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a [24]javelin: [l]but I come to thee in the name of JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast [m]defied.

46 This day will JEHOVAH †deliver thee into my hand; and I will smite thee, and take thy head from thee; and I will give [n]the carcasses of the host of the Philis-

---

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

[t] ver. 58. Ruth 4. 22. ch. 16. 1, 18.
[k] Gen. 35. 19.
[l] ch. 16. 10, 11. See 1 Chron. 2. 13, 14, 15.
[m] ch. 16. 6, 8, 9. 1 Chron. 2. 13.
[5] went.
[n] ch. 16. 19.
[6] corn
† Heb. *cheeses of milk.*
[7] cheeses.
† Heb. *captain of a thousand.*
[o] Gen. 37. 14.
[8] take their pledge.
[9] trench.
‖ Or, *battle array, or place of fight.*
† Heb. *the vessels from upon him.*
[10] carriage.
[11] carriage.
† Heb. *asked his brethren of peace,* as Judg. 18. 15.
[12] saluted his brethren.
[p] ver. 8.
† Heb. *from his face.*
[13] sore.
[q] Josh. 15. 16.
[r] ch. 11. 2.
[s] ch. 14. 6.
[t] ver. 10.
[u] Deut. 5. 26.
[x] ver. 25.
[y] Gen. 37. 4, 8, 11. Mat. 10. 36.
[14] wilderness.
[15] naughtiness.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

[a] ver. 17.
[b] ver. 26, 27.
† Heb. *word.*
† Heb. *took him.*
[b] Deut. 20. 1, 3.
[c] ch. 16. 18.
[d] See Num. 13. 31. Deut. 9. 2.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[16] as.
[e] Ps. 18. 16, 17. & 63. 7. & 77. 11. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17, 18.
[17] out of.
[18] out of.
[19] out of.
[f] ch. 20. 13. 1 Chron. 22. 11, 16.
† Heb. *clothed David with his clothes.*
[20] and.
[21] armed.
[22] assayed.
‖ Or, *valley.*
† Heb. *vessel.*
[23] scrip.
[g] Ps. 123. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28.
[h] ch. 16. 12.
[i] ch. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 3. 8. & 9. 8. & 16. 9. 2 Kings 8. 13.
[k] 1 Kings 20. 10, 11.
[24] shield.
[l] 2 Sam. 22. 33, 35. Ps. 124. 8. & 125. 1. 2 Cor. 10. 4. Heb. 11. 33, 34.
[m] ver. 10.
† Heb. *shut thee up.*
[n] Deut. 28. 26.

tines this day to the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth: [o]that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that JEHOVAH [p]saveth not with sword and spear: for [q]the battle *is* JEHOVAH'S, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran towards the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slung *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So [r]David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

51 [25]And David ran and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw 'that' their champion was dead, [s]they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou comest to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to [t]Shaaraim, even to Gath, and to Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their [26]camps.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said to Abner the captain of the host, Abner, [u]whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* [27]thou livest, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Inquire thou whose son the [28]youth *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul [x]with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, [29] young man? And David answered, [y] [30] The son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul envieth his praise,* 10 *seeketh to kill him in his fury,* 12 *feareth him for his good success,* 17 *offereth him his daughters for a snare.* 22 *David persuaded to be the king's son-in-law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michal's dowry.* 28 *Saul's hatred, and David's glory increaseth.*

AND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking to Saul, that [a]the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, [b]and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, [c]and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* ‖behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when David [1]had returned from the slaughter of the ‖Philistine, that [d]the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with [2]musical triangles.

7 And the women [e]answered *one another* as they played, and said, [f]Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very [3]angry, and the saying †[f]displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed to David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but [h]the kingdom?

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the [i]evil spirit from God came upon Saul, [k]and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: [l]and *there was* a [4]spear in Saul's hand.

11 And Saul [m]cast the [5]spear; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*. And David [6]turned from his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was [n]afraid of David, because [o]JEHOVAH was with him, and was [p]departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from nim, and made him his captain over a thousand; and [q]he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David ‖behaved himself wisely in all his ways; [7]for [r]JEHOVAH *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But [s]all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, [t]her will I give thee [8]for a wife: only be thou †valiant for me, and fight [u]JEHOVAH'S battles. For Saul [9]thought, [x]Let not my hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David said to Saul, [y]Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David, that she was given to [z]Adriel the [c]Meholathite [10]for a wife.

20 [b]And Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing †pleased him.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a [c]snare to him, and that [d]the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt [e]this day be my son-in-law, [11]by *one of* the two.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, [12]Talk with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee,

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

o Josh. 4. 24. 1 Kings 8. 43. & 18. 36. 2 Kings 19. 19. Isa. 52. 10.
p Ps. 44. 6, 7. Hos. 1. 7. Zech. 4. 6.
q 2 Chron. 20. 15.
r ch. 21. 9. See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. ch. 23. 21.
25 Therefore.
s Heb. 11. 34.
t Josh. 15. 36.
26 tents.
u See ch. 16. 21, 22.
27 thy soul liveth.
28 stripling.
x ver. 54.
29 *thou.*
y ver. 12.
30 *I am.*
a Gen. 44. 30.
b ch. 19. 2. & 20. 17. 2 Sam. 1. 26. Deut. 13. 6.
c ch. 17. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

‖ Or, *prospered.* ver. 14, 15, 30.
1 was.
‖ Or, *Philistines.*
d Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34.
2 instruments of music.
e Ex. 15. 21.
f ch. 21. 11. & 29. 5.
3 wroth.
† Heb. *was evil in his eyes.*
g Eccl. 4. 4.
h ch. 15. 28.
i ch. 16. 14.
k ch. 19. 24. 1 Kings 18. 29. Acts 16. 16.
l ch. 19. 9.
4 javelin.
m ch. 19. 10. & 20. 33. Prov. 27. 4.
5 javelin.
6 avoided out of.
n ver. 15, 29.
o ch. 16. 13, 18.
p ch. 16. 14. & 28. 15.
q ver. 16. Num. 27. 17. 2 Sam. 5. 2.
‖ Or, *prospered.* ver. 5.
7 and.
r Gen. 39. 2, 3, 23. Josh. 6. 27.
s ver. 5.
t ch. 17. 25.
8 to.
† Heb. *a son of valour.*
u Num. 32. 20, 27, 29. ch. 25. 28.
9 said.
x ver. 21, 25. 2 Sam. 12. 9.
y See ver. 23. ch. 9. 21. 2 Sam. 7. 18.
z 2 Sam. 21. 8.
a Judg. 7. 22.
10 to.
b ver. 28.
† Heb. *was right in his eyes.*
c Ex. 10. 7.
d ver. 17.
e See ver. 26.
11 in *the one of* the twain.
12 Commune.

and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law.

23 And Saul's servants spoke those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a king's son-in-law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, †[12]In this manner spoke David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any [f]dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be [g]avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul [h]thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law: and [i]the days were not †expired.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and [k]his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and [l]David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full [13]amount to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter [14]for a wife.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that JEHOVAH *was* with David, and *that* Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul [15]hated David continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines [m]went forth: and it came to pass, [16]as often as they went forth, *that* David [n]behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul: so that his name was much †[17]esteemed.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Jonathan discloseth his father's purpose to kill David.* 4 *He persuadeth his father to reconciliation.* 8 *By reason of David's good success in a new war, Saul's malicious rage breaketh out against him.* 12 *Michal deceiveth her father with an image in David's bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel in Naioth.* 20 *Saul's messengers sent to take David,* 22 *and Saul himself, prophesy.*

AND Saul spoke to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan, Saul's son, [a]delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will [1]talk with my father [2]concerning thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan [b]spoke good of David to Saul his father, and said to him, Let not the king [c]sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* very good ‘towards thee:’

5 For he did put his [d]life in his hand, and [e]slew the Philistine, and [f]JEHOVAH wrought a great [3]deliverance for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice: [g]wherefore then wilt thou [h]sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

6 And Saul hearkened to the voice of Jonathan: and Saul swore, *As* JEHOVAH liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, [i]as †in times past.

8 ¶ And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from †him.

9 And [k]the evil spirit from JEHOVAH was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his [4]spear in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the [5]spear; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the [6]spear into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 [l]Saul also sent messengers to David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou [7]wilt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal [m]let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an †image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a [8]mattrass of goats' *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a [9]mattrass of goats' *hair* for its bolster.

17 And Saul said to Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said to me, Let me go; [n]why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And [o]Saul sent messengers to take David: [p]and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also [q]prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great [10]pit that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they* [11]*are* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and [r]the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 [s]And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and †lay down [t]naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, [u]*Is* Saul also among the prophets?

CHAPTER XX.

1 *David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety.* 11 *Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath.* 18 *Jonathan's token to David.* 24 *Saul, missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

12 On.
13 tale.
14 to.
15 became David's enemy.
16 after.
17 set by.
1 commune.
2 of.
3 salvation.
4 javelin.
5 javelin.
6 javelin.
7 shalt.
8 pillow.
9 pillow.
10 well.
11 *be.*

[a] ch. 18. 1.
[b] Prov. 31. 8, 9.
[c] Gen. 42. 22. Ps. 35. 12. & 109. 5. Prov. 17. 13. Jer. 18. 20.
[d] Judg. 9. 17. & 12. 3. ch. 28. 21. Ps. 119. 109.
[e] ch. 17. 49, 50.
[f] 1 Sam. 11. 13. 1 Chron. 11. 14.
[g] ch. 20. 32.
[h] Mat. 27. 4.
[i] ch. 16. 21. & 18. 2, 13.
† Heb. *yesterday third day.* cir. 1062.
† Heb. *his face.*
[k] ch. 16. 14. & 19. 10, 11.
[l] Ps. 59, title.
[m] So Josh. 2. 15. Acts 9. 24, 25.
† Heb. *teraphim.* Gen. 31. 19. Judg. 17. 5.
[n] 2 Sam. 2. 22.
[o] See John 7. 32, 45, &c.
[p] 1 Cor. 14. 3, 24, 25. ch. 10. 5, 6.
[q] Num. 11. 25. Joel 2. 28.
[r] ch. 10. 10.
[s] Isa. 20. 2.
† Heb. *fell.* Num. 24. 4.
[t] Mic. 1. 8.
[u] See 2 Sam. 6. 14, 20.
[v] ch. 10. 11.

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said to him, [1]Far be it; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will †shew it 'to' me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

3 And David swore moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found [2]favour in thy sight; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: But truly *as* JEHOVAH liveth, and *as* [3]thou livest, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan to David, ‖Whatever [4] thou † sayest, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said to Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow *is* the [a]new moon, and I should [5]surely sit with the king [6]to eat: but let me go, that I may [b]hide myself in the field to the third *day* at [7]evening.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, that he might run [c]to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖sacrifice there for all the family.

7 [d]If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very [8]angry, *then* be sure that [e]evil is [9]prepared by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt [f]deal kindly with thy servant; for [g]thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of JEHOVAH with thee: notwithstanding, [h]if there be in me iniquity slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were [10]prepared by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said to David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said to David, O JEHOVAH God of Israel, when I have [11]searched my father about to-morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good towards David, and I then send not to thee, and †shew it thee;

13 [i]JEHOVAH do so and much more to Jonathan; but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and [k]JEHOVAH be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of JEHOVAH, that I die not:

15 But *also* [l]thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when JEHOVAH hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan †made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, [m]Let JEHOVAH even require *it* at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ‖because he loved him: [n]for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, [o]To-

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

1 God forbid.

† Heb. *uncover mine ear.* ver. 12. ch. 9. 15.

2 grace in thine eyes.

† Heb. *not any thing.* 2 Jer. 4. 2.

3 thy soul liveth.

‖ Or, *Say what is thy mind, and I will do, &c.*

4 thy soul desireth.

† Heb. *speaketh,* or, *thinketh.*

a Num. 10. 10. & 28. 11.

5 not fail to.

6 at meat.

b ch. 19. 2.

7 even.

c ch. 16. 4.

‖ Or, *feast.* ch. 9. 12.

d See Deut. 1. 23. 2 Sam. 17. 4.

8 wroth.

e ch. 25. 17. Esth. 7. 7.

9 determined.

f Josh. 2. 14. 2 ver. 16. ch. 18. 3. & 23. 18.

g 2 Sam. 14. 32.

h ver. 6.

10 determined.

11 sounded.

† Heb. *uncover thine ear.* ver. 2.

i Ruth 1. 17.

k Josh. 1. 5. ch. 17. 37. 1 Chron. 22. 11, 16.

l 2 Sam. 9. 1, 3, 7. & 21. 7.

† Heb. *cut.*

m ch. 25. 22. See ch. 31. 2. 2 Sam. 4. 7. & 21. 8.

‖ Or, *by his love toward him.*

n ch. 18. 1.

o ver. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

12 shalt.

† Heb. *missed.*

‖ Or, *diligently.*

† Heb. *greatly.*

p ch. 19. 2.

† Heb. *in the day of the business.*

‖ Or, *that sheweth the way.*

13 and if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and JEHOVAH be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of JEHOVAH, that I die not:

15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when JEHOVAH hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying, Let JEHOVAH even require it at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To-morrow is the new-moon: and thou [13]wilt be missed, because thy seat will be †empty.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down ‖†quickly, and come to [p]the place where thou didst hide thyself †when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ‖Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say to the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and †no hurt; [q]*as* JEHOVAH liveth.

22 But if I say thus to the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for JEHOVAH hath sent thee away.

23 And [14]*concerning* [r]the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, JEHOVAH *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king sat him down to eat [15]food.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless Saul spoke not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* [s]not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said to Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to [16]eat, neither yesterday, nor to-day?

28 And Jonathan [t]answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother he hath commanded me *to be there:* and now if I have found favour in [17]thy sight, let me [18]go away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not to the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said to him, ‖†Thou son of [19]a perverse [20]obstinate *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and to the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou [21]wilt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and bring him to me, for he †shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said to him, [u]Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul [x]cast a [22]spear at him to smite him: [y]by which Jonathan knew that [23]his father had prepared to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no [24]food the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had [15]reviled him.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said to his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as

12 shall.

† Heb. *missed.*

‖ Or, *diligently.*

† Heb. *greatly.*

p ch. 19. 2.

† Heb. *in the day of the business.*

‖ Or, *that sheweth the way.*

q ver. 7.

14 *as touching.*

r ver. 14, 15. See ver. 42.

15 meat.

s Lev. 7. 21. & 15. 5, &c.

16 meat.

t ver. 6.

17 thine eyes.

18 get.

‖ Or, *Thou perverse rebel.*

† Heb. *Son of perverse rebellion.*

19 the.

20 rebellious.

21 shalt.

† Heb. *is the son of death.*

u ch. 19. 5. Mat. 27. 23. Luke 23. 22.

x ch. 18. 11.

22 javelin.

y ver. 7.

23 it was determined of his father.

24 meat.

25 done him shame.

the lad ran, he shot an arrow †beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his †[26]weapons to his lad, and said to him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose [27]from the south side, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, [z]Go in peace, ‖[28]because we have sworn both of us [29]by the name of JEHOVAH, saying, JEHOVAH be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

† Heb. *to pass over him.*

† Heb. *instruments.*
26 artillery.
† Heb. *that was his.*
27 out of *a place* toward the south.
z ch. 1. 17.
‖ Or, the LORD be witness of that *which*, &c. See ver. 23.
28 forasmuch as.
29 in.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread.* 7 *Doeg was present.* 8 *David taketh Goliath's sword.* 10 *David at Gath feigneth himself mad.*

THEN came David to Nob to [a]Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was [b]afraid at the meeting of David, and said to him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said to Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said to me, Let no man know any thing of the business [1]concerning which I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thy hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in my hand, or what there is †present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under my hand, but there is [c]hallowed bread; [d]if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And David answered the priest, and said to him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the [e]vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖yea, though it were sanctified this day [f]in the vessel.

6 So the priest [g]gave him hallowed *bread:* for there was no bread there but the [2]presence-bread, [h]that was taken from before JEHOVAH, to put hot bread [3]on the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before JEHOVAH; and his name *was* [i]Doeg, an Edomite, the [4]chief of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said to Ahimelech, And is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Go-

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

a ch. 14. 3, called *Ahiah*, called also *Abiathar*, Mark 2. 26.
b ch. 16. 4.
1 whereabout.
† Heb. *found.*
c Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Mat. 12. 4.
d Ex. 19. 15. Zech. 7. 3.
e 1 Thes. 4. 4.
‖ Or, *especially when this day there is* other *sanctified in the vessel.*
f Lev. 8. 26.
g Mat. 12. 3, 4. Mark 2. 25, 26. Luke 6. 3, 4.
2 shew.
h Lev. 24. 8, 9.
3 in.
i ch. 29. 9. Ps. 52, title.
4 chiefest.

liath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [k]the valley of Elah, [l]behold, it *is here* wrapped in a [5]mantle behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it:* for *there is* no other [6]except that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it ‘ to’ me.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to ‖Achish the king of Gath.

11 And [m]the servants of Achish said to him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, [n]Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 And David [o]laid up these words in his heart, and was [7]greatly afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And [p]he changed his [8]behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖[9]scribbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Achish to his servants, Lo, ye see the man ‖is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

k ch. 17. 2, 50.
l See ch. 31. 10.
5 cloth.
6 save.
‖ Or, *Abimelech.* Ps. 34, title.
m Ps. 56, title.
n ch. 18. 7. & 29. 5.
o Luke 2. 19.
7 sore.
p Ps. 34, title.
8 Heb. *understanding.*
‖ Or, *made marks.*
9 scrabbled.
‖ Or, *playeth the madman.*

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Companies resort to David at Adullam.* 3 *At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents to the king of Moab.* 5 *Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth.* 6 *Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants' unfaithfulness.* 9 *Doeg accuseth Ahimelech.* 11 *Saul commandeth to kill the priests.* 17 *The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it.* 20 *Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.*

DAVID therefore departed thence, and [a]escaped [b]to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it,* they went down thither to him.

2 [c]And every one *that was* [1]sorrowful, and every one that †*was* in debt, and every one *that was* †discontented, gathered themselves to him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said to the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the [2]fortress.

5 ¶ And the prophet [d]Gad said to David, Abide not in the [3]fortress; depart, and [4]go into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a [5]tamarisk-tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him;)

7 Then Saul said to his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse [e]give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that †sheweth me that [f]my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth to me that my

a ch. 14. 3.
b 2 Sam. 23. 13.
c Judg. 11. 3.
1 in distress.
† Heb. *had a creditor.*
† Heb. *bitter of soul.*
a Ps. 57, title, & 142, title.
2 hold.
d 2 Sam. 24. 11. 1 Chron. 21. 9. 2 Chron. 29. 25.
3 hold.
4 get thee.
5 tree.
e ch. 8. 14.
† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.* ch. 20. 2.
f ch. 18. 3. & 20. 30.

son hath [e]raised up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then answered [f]Doeg the Edomite, who was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to [h]Ahimelech the son of [i]Ahitub.

10 [k]And he inquired of JEHOVAH for him, and [l]gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, †Here I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul said to him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and [7]approacheth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thy house?

15 Did I then begin to inquire of God for him? be it far from me. Let not the king impute *any* thing to his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, †less or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house.

17 ¶ And the king said to the [8]guard that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of JEHOVAH; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king [m]would not put forth their hand to [9]smite the priests of JEHOVAH.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and [10]smite the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he [11]smote the priests, and [n]slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 [o]And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ [p]And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, [q]escaped, and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain JEHOVAH's priests.

22 And David said to Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: [r]for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safe-guard.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *David, inquiring of JEHOVAH by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah.* 7 *God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah.* 14 *In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him.* 19 *The Ziphites discover him to Saul.* 25 *At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines.* 29 *He dwelleth at En-gedi.*

THEN they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against [a]Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

e stirred.
f ch. 21. 7. Ps. 52, title, & ver. 1, 2, 3.
h ch. 21. 1.
i ch. 14. 3.
k Num. 27. 21.
l ch. 21. 6, 9.
† Heb. *Behold me.*
7 goeth.
† Heb. *little or great.*
8 footmen.
m See Ex. 1. 17.
9 fall upon.
10 fall upon.
11 fell upon.
n See ch. 2. 31.
o ver. 9, 11.
p ch. 23. 6.
q ch. 2. 33.
r 1 Kings 2. 26.
a Josh. 15. 44.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

b ver. 4, 6, 9. ch. 30. 8. 2 Sam. 5. 19, 23.
1 be.
2 yet.
3 brought.
c ch. 22. 20.
cir. 1061.
4 town.
5 practised mischief.
d Num. 27. 21. ch. 30. 7.
e ch. 22. 19.
6 men.
7 men.
† Heb. *shut up.*
f ch. 22. 2. & 25. 13.
8 was.
9 wilderness.
10 strong holds.
g Ps. 11. 1.
11 wilderness.
h Josh. 15. 55.
i Ps. 54. 3, 4.
12 wilderness.
13 wood.
14 wood.
k ch. 24. 20.
l ch. 18. 3. & 20. 16, 42. 2 Sam. 21. 7.
15 wood.
m See ch. 26. 1. Ps. 54, title.
16 strong holds.
17 wood.
† Heb. *on the right hand.*
18 Jeshimon.

2 Therefore David [b]inquired of JEHOVAH, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And JEHOVAH said to David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And David's men said to him, Behold, we [1]are afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David inquired of JEHOVAH [2]again. And JEHOVAH answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thy hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and [3]drove away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [c]fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into my hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a [4]city that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly [5]planned against him; and [d]he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O JEHOVAH God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, [e]to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the [6]citizens of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O JEHOVAH God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And JEHOVAH said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the [7]citizens of Keilah †deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And JEHOVAH said, They will deliver *thee* up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, [f]*who were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David [8]had escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth.

14 And David abode in the [9]waste region in [10]cliffs, and remained in [g]a mountain in the [11]waste region of [h]Ziph. And Saul [i]sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the [12]waste region of Ziph in a [13]forest.

16 ¶ And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the [14]forest and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said to him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next to thee; and [k]that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two [l]made a covenant before JEHOVAH: and David abode in the [15]forest, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then [m]came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in [16]cliffs in the [17]forest, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* †on the south of [18]the waste?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and [n]our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of JEHOVAH; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know, and see his place where his †haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very [19]craftily.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the [20]concealed places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the [21]waste region [o]of Maon, in the plain on the south of [22]the waste.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him.* And they told David: wherefore he came down ‖into a rock, and abode in the [23]waste region of Maon. And when Saul heard *that,* he pursued after David in the [23]waste region of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: [p]and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men [q]encompassed David and his men [24] about to take them.

27 ¶ [r]But there came a messenger to Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have †invaded the land

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‖Sela-hammah-lekoth.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in [25]cliffs at [s]En-gedi.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Saul's skirt, spareth his life.* 8 *He sheweth thereby his innocency.* 16 *Saul, acknowledging his fault, taking an oath of David, and departeth.*

AND it came to pass, [a]when Saul was returned from †following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the [1]waste region of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and [b]went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and [c]Saul went in to [d]cover his feet: and [c]David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 [f]And the men of David said to him, Behold the day of which JEHOVAH said to thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thy hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good to thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of †Saul's robe [2]softly.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that [g]David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

6 And he said to his men, [h]JEHOVAH forbid that I should do this thing to my master, JEHOVAH'S anointed, to stretch forth my hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of JEHOVAH.

7 So David [i3]reproved his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, [k]Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that JEHOVAH hath delivered thee today into my hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee; but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth my hand against my lord; for he *is* JEHOVAH'S anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* [l]neither evil nor transgression in my hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou [m]huntest my [4]life to take it.

12 [n]JEHOVAH judge between me and thee, and JEHOVAH avenge me of thee: but my hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but my hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? [o]after a dead dog, after [p]a flea?

15 [q]JEHOVAH therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and [r]see, and [s]plead my cause, and †deliver me out of thy hand.

16 ¶ And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words to Saul, that Saul said, [t]*Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

17 [u]And he said to David, Thou *art* [x]more righteous than I: for [y]thou hast rewarded me good, [5]but I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me; [6]because when [z]JEHOVAH had †delivered me into thy hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go [7]safely away? wherefore JEHOVAH reward thee good, for that 'which' thou hast done to me this day.

20 And now, behold, [a]I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thy hand.

21 [b]Swear now therefore to me by JEHOVAH, [c]that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.

22 And David swore to Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men [8]went up to [d]the [9]cliff.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth.* 2 *David in Paran sendeth to Nabal.* 10 *Provoked by Nabal's churlishness, he [1]resolveth to destroy him.* 14 *Abigail understanding thereof,* 18 *taketh a present,* 23 *and by her wisdom* 32 *pacifieth David.* 36 *Nabal hearing thereof dieth.* 39 *David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives.* 44 *Michal is given to Phalti.*

AND [a]Samuel died: and all the Israelites were gathered together, and [b]lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down [c]to the [2]waste region of Paran.

2 And *there was* a man [d]in Maon, whose

---

n Ps. 54. 3.

† Heb. *foot shall* be.

19 subtilely.

20 lurking.

21 wilderness.
o Josh. 15. 55. ch. 25. 2.
22 Jeshimon.

p Ps. 31. 22.

q Ps. 17. 9.

24 round.

r See 2 Kings 19. 9.

† Heb. *spread themselves upon, &c.*

‖ That is, *the rock of divisions.*
25 strong holds.
s 2 Chron. 20. 2.

a ch. 23. 28.

† Heb. *after.*

1 wilderness.

b Ps. 38. 12.

c Ps. 141. 6.
d Judg. 3. 24.
e Ps. 57, title, & 142, title.

f ch. 26. 8.

† Heb. *the robe which was Saul's.*
2 privily.

g 2 Sam. 24. 10.

h ch. 26. 11.

i Ps. 7. 4. Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19.
3 stayed.

k Ps. 141. 6. Prov. 16. 28. & 17. 9.

l Ps. 7. 3. & 35. 7.

m ch. 26. 20.
4 soul.
n Gen. 16. 5. Judg. 11. 27. ch. 26. 10. Job 5. 8.

o ch. 17. 43. 2 Sam. 9. 8.
p ch. 26. 20.

q ver. 12.

r 2 Chron. 24. 22.
s Ps. 35. 1. & 43. 1. & 119. 154. Mic. 7. 9.
† Heb. *judge.*

t ch. 26. 17.

u ch. 26. 21.
x Gen. 38. 26.
y Mat. 5. 44.

5 whereas.

6 forasmuch as.

z ch. 26. 23.
† Heb. *shut up.* ch. 23. 12. & 26. 8.

7 well.

a ch. 23. 17.

b Gen. 21. 23.

c 2 Sam. 21. 6, 8.

8 gat them.
d ch. 23. 29.
9 hold.

† *mindeth.*

cir. 1060.
a ch. 28. 3.
b Num. 20. 29. Deut. 34. 8.

c Gen. 21. 21. Ps. 120. 5.
2 wilderness.
d ch. 23. 24.

[3]business *was* in [c]Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 possessions *were.*
c Josh. 15. 55.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* [4]surly and evil in his doings; and he *was of the house* of Caleb.

4 churlish.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did [f]shear his sheep.

f Gen. 38. 13. 2 Sam. 13. 23.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said to the young men, [5]Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and †[6]ask him concerning his welfare in my name:

5 Get you.
† Heb. *ask him in my name of peace.*

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, [g]Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thy house, and peace *be* to all that thou hast.

ch. 17. 22.
g greet him.
e 1 Chron. 12. 18. Ps. 122. 7. Luke 10. 5.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds who were with us, we †hurt them not, [h]neither was there [7]any thing missing to them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb. *shamed.*
h ver. 15, 21.
7 aught.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in [8]thy sight: for we come in [i]a good day: give, I pray thee, whatever cometh to thy hand to thy servants, and to thy son David.

8 thine eyes.
i Neh. 8. 10. Esth. 9. 19.

9 And when David's young men came, they spoke to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and †ceased.

† Heb. *rested.*

10 ¶ And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, [k]Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there [9]are many servants [10]now that break away [11]each man from his master.

k Judg. 9. 28. Ps. 78. 7, 8. & 123. 3, 4.
9 be.
10 now-a-days.
11 every.

11 [l]Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my †flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* to men, whom I know not whence they [12]*are?*

l Judg. 8. 6.
† Heb. *slaughter.*
12 be.

12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said to his men, Gird ye on [13]each man his sword. And they girded on [14]each man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred [m]abode by the [15]baggage.

13 every.
14 every.
m ch. 30. 24.
15 stuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the [16]waste region to [17]bless our master; and he †trailed [18]at them.

16 wilderness.
17 salute.
† Heb. *flew upon them.*
18 on.

15 But the men *were* very good to us, and [n]we were not †hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were [19]in company with them, when we were in the fields:

n ver. 7.
† Heb. *shamed.*
19 conversant.

16 They were [o]a wall to us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

o Ex. 14. 22. Job 1. 10.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do: for [p]evil is [20]prepared against our master, and against all his household: for he *is such* a son of [q][21]wickedness, that *a man* cannot speak to him.

p ch. 20. 7.
20 determined.
q Deut. 13. 13. Judg. 19. 22.
21 Belial.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and [r]took two hundred loaves 'of bread', and two 'leathern' bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched [22]*grain*, and a hundred ‖[23]cakes of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

r Gen. 32. 13. Prov. 18. 16. & 21. 14.
22 corn.
‖ Or, *lumps.*
23 clusters.

19 And she said to her servants, [s]Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.

s Gen. 32.16,20.

20 And it [24]came to pass, *as* she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the [25]mountain, and behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.

24 was *so.*
25 hill.

21 (Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the [26]waste region, so that nothing was missed of all that [27]*belonged* to him: and he hath [u]requited me evil for good.

26 wilderness.
27 *pertained.*
u Ps. 109. 5. Prov. 17. 13.

22 [x]So and more also do God to the enemies of David, if I [y]leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light [z]any [28]male.)

x Ruth 1. 17. ch. 3. 17. & 20. 13, 16.
y ver. 34.
z 1 Kings 14.10. & 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.
28 that pisseth against the wall.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and [a]lighted off 'from' the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

a Josh. 15. 18. Judg. 1. 14.

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be:* and let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak in [29]thy hearing, and hear the words of thy handmaid.

29 thine audience.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, †regard this man of [30]wickedness, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; ‖Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thy handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

† Heb. *lay it to his heart.*
30 Belial.
‖ That is, *fool.*

26 Now therefore, my lord, [b]*as* JEHOVAH liveth, and *as* [31]thou livest, seeing JEHOVAH hath [c]withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from †[d]avenging thyself with thine own hand, now [e]let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

b Kings 2. 2.
31 thy soul liveth.
c Gen. 20. 6. ver. 33.
† Heb. *saving thyself.*
d Rom. 12. 19.
e 2 Sam. 18. 32.

27 And now [f]this [32]present which thy handmaid hath brought to my lord, let it even be given to the young men that †follow my lord.

f Gen. 33. 11. ch. 30. 26. 2 Kings 5. 15.
32 blessing.
† Heb. *walk at the feet of, &c.* ver. 42. Judg. 4. 10.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thy handmaid: for [g]JEHOVAH will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord [h]fighteth the battles of JEHOVAH, and [i]evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

g 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27. 1 Kings 9. 5. 1 Chron. 17. 10, 25.
h ch. 18. 17.
i ch. 24. 11.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy [33]life: but the [34]life of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with JEHOVAH thy God; and the [35]lives of thine enemies, them shall he [k]sling out, †*as out* of the [36]hollow of a sling.

33 soul.
34 soul.
35 souls.
k Jer. 10. 18.
† Heb. *in the midst of the bow of a sling.*
36 middle.

30 And it shall come to pass, when JEHOVAH shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be [37]no grief to thee, nor offence of heart to my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causelessly, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when JEHOVAH shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thy handmaid.

37 Heb. *stumbling-block.*

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, [l]Blessed *be* JEHOVAH God of Israel, who sent thee this day to meet me:

l Gen. 24. 27. Ex. 18. 10. Ps. 41. 13. & 72. 18. Luke 1. 68.

33 And blessed *be* thy [38]discernment, and blessed *be* thou, who hast [m]kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

38 advice.
m ver. 26.

34 For in very deed, *as* JEHOVAH God of Israel liveth, who hath [n]kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted

n ver. 26.

and come to meet me, surely there had [n]not been left to Nabal by the morning light any [39]male.

35 So David received [40]from her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said to her, [p]Go up in peace to thy house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have [q]accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, [r]he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine had gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became [41]*like* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that JEHOVAH smote Nabal, [42]and he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, [s]Blessed *be* JEHOVAH, that hath [t]pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath [u]kept his servant from evil: for JEHOVAH hath [x]returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and [43]spoke with Abigail, to take her to him [44]as a wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spoke to her, saying, David sent us to thee, to take thee to him [45]as a wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* [y]thy handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went †after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took Ahinoam [z]of Jezreel; [a]and they were also both of them his wives.

44 ¶ But Saul had given [b]Michal his daughter, David's wife, to ‖Phalti the son of Laish, who *was* of [c]Gallim.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *Saul, by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David.* 4 *David coming into the trench stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse.* 13 *David reproveth Abner,* 18 *and exhorteth Saul.* 21 *Saul acknowledgeth his sin.*

AND the Ziphites came to Saul to Gibeah, saying, [d]Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before [1]the waste?

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the [2]waste region of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the [3]waste region of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before [4]the waste, by the way. But David abode in the [5]waste region, and he saw that Saul came after him into the [6]waste region.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul [7]had certainly come.

5 ¶ And David arose and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [b]Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host. And Saul lay in the ‖[8]wagon-bulwark, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then [9]spoke David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai [e]the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will [f]go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the [10]wagon-bulwark, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath †delivered thine enemy into thy hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: [g]for who can stretch forth his hand against JEHOVAH's anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* JEHOVAH liveth, [h]JEHOVAH shall smite him; or [i]his day shall come to die; or he shall [k]descend into battle, and perish.

11 [l]JEHOVAH forbid that I should stretch forth my hand against JEHOVAH's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they [11]went away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because [k]a deep sleep from JEHOVAH [12]had fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side and stood on the top of [13]the mountain afar off; a great space *being* between them:

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a [13]man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? Wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As* JEHOVAH liveth, ye *are* †worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master JEHOVAH's anointed. And now see where the king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, [l]*Is* this thy voice, my son David? and David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, [m]Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in my hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If JEHOVAH have [n]stirred thee up against me, let him †accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before JEHOVAH; [o]for they have driven me out this day from †abiding in the [p]inheritance of JEHOVAH, saying, Go, serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of JEHOVAH: for the king of Israel is come out to seek [q]a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, [r]I have sinned: re-

Before CHRIST 1060.

[n] ver. 22.
[39] that pisseth against the wall.
[40] of.
[p] ch. 20. 42. 2 Sam. 15. 9. 2 Kings 5. 19. Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48.
[q] Gen. 19. 21.
[r] 2 Sam. 13. 23.
[41] as.
[42] that.
[s] ver. 32.
[t] Prov. 22. 23.
[u] ver. 26, 34.
[x] 1 Kings 2. 44. Ps. 7. 16.
[43] communed.
[44] to wife.
[y] Ruth 2. 10, 13. Prov. 15. 33.
† Heb. *at her feet.* ver. 27.
[z] Josh. 15. 56.
[a] ch. 27. 3. & 30. 5.
[b] 2 Sam. 3. 14.
‖ *Phaltiel.* 2 Sam. 3. 15.
[c] Isa. 10. 30.
[d] ch. 23. 19. Ps. 54, title.
[1] Jeshimon.
[2] wilderness.
[3] wilderness.
[4] Jeshimon.
[5] wilderness.
[6] wilderness.
[7] was come in very deed.
[b] ch. 14. 50. & 17. 55.
‖ Or, *midst of his carriages.* ch. 17. 20.
[8] trench.

Before CHRIST 1060.

[9] answered.
[e] 1 Chron. 2. 16.
[f] Judg. 7. 10, 11.
[10] trench.
† Heb. *shut up.* ch. 24. 18.
[g] ch. 24. 6, 7. 2 Sam. 1. 16.
[h] ch. 25. 38. Ps. 94. 1, 2, 23. Luke 18. 7. Rom. 12. 19.
[i] See Gen. 47. 29. Deut. 31. 14. Job 7. 1. & 14. 5. Ps. 37. 13.
[k] ch. 31. 6.
[l] ch. 24. 6, 12.
[11] gat them.
[12] was.
[13] a hill.
[14] *valiant.*
† Heb. *the sons of death.* 2 Sam. 12. 5.
[l] ch. 24. 16.
[m] ch. 24. 9, 11.
[n] 2 Sam. 16. 11. & 24. 1.
† Heb. *smell.* Gen. 8. 21. Lev. 26. 31.
[o] Deut. 4. 28. Ps. 120. 5.
† Heb. *cleaving.*
[p] 2 Sam. 14. 16. & 20. 19.
[q] ch. 24. 14.
[r] ch. 15. 24. & 24. 17.

turn, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my [15]life was [a]precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and bring it.

23 [b]JEHOVAH render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for JEHOVAH delivered thee into *my* hand to-day, but I would not stretch forth my hand against JEHOVAH's anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the [16]sight of JEHOVAH, and let him deliver me out of all [17]trouble.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still [u]prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing David to be in Gath seeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achish.* 8 *He, invading other countries, persuadeth Achish he fought against Judah.*

AND David said in his heart, I shall now †perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any [1]region of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, [c]and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him [b]to Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, [2]each man with his household, *even* David [c]with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said to Achish, If I have now found [3]favour in [4]thy sight, let them give me a place in some [5]city in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore [d]Ziklag [6]belongeth to the kings of Judah to this day.

7 And †the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was †a [7]year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded [e]the Geshurites, [f]and the ‖Gezrites, and the [g]Amalekites: for those *nations were* [8]anciently the inhabitants of the land, [h]as thou goest to Shur, even to the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ‖Whither have ye made [9]an invasion to-day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of [i]the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of [k]the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell [10]of us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his [11]custom all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel †utterly to abhor him; therefore he [12]will be my servant for ever.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Achish putteth confidence in David.* 3 *Saul, having destroyed the witches,* 4 *and now in his fear forsaken of God,* 7 *seeketh to a witch.* 9 *The witch, encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel.* 15 *Saul, hearing his ruin, fainteth.* 21 *The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.*

AND [c]it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said to David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of my head for ever.

3 ¶ Now [b]Samuel [l]had died, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away [c]those that had [2]familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in [d]Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in [e]Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was [f]afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul inquired of JEHOVAH, [g]JEHOVAH answered him not, neither by [h]dreams, nor [i]by [3]Lights, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul to his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and [k]he said, I pray thee, divine to me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name to thee.

9 And the woman said to him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath [l]cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land; wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul swore to her by JEHOVAH, saying, *As* JEHOVAH liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up to thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spoke to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said to her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said to Saul, I saw [m4]gods ascending out of the earth.

14 And he said to her, †What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with [n]a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

15 soul.
a ch. 18. 30.
b Ps. 7. 8. & 18. 20.
16 eyes.
17 tribulation.
u Gen. 32. 28.
cir. 1058.
† Heb. *be consumed.*
1 coast.
c ch. 25. 13.
b ch. 21. 10.
2 every.
3 grace.
4 thine eyes.
5 town.
d See Josh. 15. 31. & 19. 5.
6 pertaineth.
† Heb. *the number of days.*
† Heb. a year *of days:* See ch. 29. 3, till 1056.
7 full.
e Josh. 13. 2.
f Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.
‖ Or, *Gerzites.*
g Ex. 17. 16. See ch. 15. 7, 8.
8 of old.
h Gen. 25. 18.
‖ Or, *Did you not make a road, &c.*
9 a road.
i See 1 Chron. 2. 9, 25.
k Judg. 1. 16.
10 on.

Before CHRIST cir. 1058.

11 manner.
† Heb. *to stink.*
12 shall.
a ch. 29. 1. cir. 1056.
b ch. 25. 1.
l was dead.
c ver. 9. Ex. 22. 18. Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.
2 Heb. *Oboth.*
d Josh. 19. 18. 2 Kings 4. 8.
e ch. 31. 1.
f Job 18. 11.
g ch. 14. 37. Prov. 1. 28. Lam. 2. 9.
h Num. 12. 6.
i Ex. 28. 30. Num. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8.
3 Urim.
k Deut. 18. 11. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Isa. 8. 19.
l ver. 3.
m Ex. 22. 28.
4 Heb. *Elohim.*
† Heb. *What is his form?*
n ch. 15. 27. 2 Kings 2. 8, 13.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? and Saul answered, [p]I am [5]greatly distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and [q]God is departed from me, and [r]answereth me no more, neither †by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known to me what I shall do.

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing JEHOVAH is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And JEHOVAH hath done ‖to him, [t]as he spoke by †me: for JEHOVAH hath rent the kingdom out of thy hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

18 [u]Because thou obeyedst not the voice of JEHOVAH, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath JEHOVAH done this thing to thee this day.

19 Moreover, JEHOVAH will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: JEHOVAH also [6]will deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul †fell [7]immediately at full length on the earth, and was [8]greatly troubled, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came to Saul, and saw that he was [9]greatly troubled, and said to him, Behold, thy handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have [x]put my life in my hand, and have hearkened to thy words which thou [10]didst speak to me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also to the voice of thy handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, [11]urged him; and he hearkened to their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a [12]stalled calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they arose [13], and went away that night.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

p Prov. 5. 11, 12, 13. & 14. 14.
5 sore.
q ch. 18. 12.
r ver. 6.
† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*
‖ Or, *for himself.* Prov. 16. 4.
t ch. 15. 28.
† Heb. *my hand.*
u ch. 15. 9. 1 Kings 20. 42. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Jer. 48. 10.
† Heb. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.*
† Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.*
6 shall.
† Heb. *made haste, and fell with the fulness of his stature.*
7 straightway all along.
8 sore afraid.
9 sore.
x Judg. 12. 3. ch. 19. 5. Job 13. 14.
10 spakest unto.
11 compelled.
12 fat.
13 up.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *David marching with the Philistines, 3 is disallowed by their princes. 6 Achish dismisseth him, with commendations of his fidelity.*

NOW [a]the Philistines gathered together all their armies [b]to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rereward [c]with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here?* And Achish said to the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who hath been with me [d]these days, or these years, and I have [e]found no fault in him since he fell *to me* to this day?

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

a ch. 28. 1.
b ch. 4. 1.
c ch. 28. 1, 2.
d See ch. 27. 7.
e Dan. 6. 6.

4 And the princes of the Philistines were [1]angry with him; and the princes of the Philistines said to him, [f]Make this [2]man return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest [g]in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he [3]make himself acceptable to his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sung one to another in dances, saying, [h]Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said to him, Surely, *as* JEHOVAH liveth, thou hast been upright, and [i]thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for [k]I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming to me to this day: nevertheless †the lords favour thee not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou †displease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 ¶ And David said to Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant, so long as I have been †with thee to this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, [l]as an angel of God: notwithstanding, [m]the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. [n]And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

1 wroth.
f 1 Chron. 12. 19.
2 fellow.
g As ch. 14. 21.
3 reconcile himself.
h ch. 18. 7. & 21. 11.
i 2 Sam. 3. 25. 2 Kings 19. 27.
k ver. 3.
l 2 Sam. 14. 17, 20. & 19. 27.
m ver. 4.
n 2 Sam. 4. 4.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *The Amalekites spoil Ziklag.* 4 *David asking counsel is encouraged by God to pursue them.* 11 *By the means of a revived Egyptian he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil.* 22 *David's law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the stuff.* 26 *He sendeth presents to his friends.*

AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the [a]Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;

2 And had taken the women captives that *were* therein; they slew not any, either great or small, but [1]drove *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And David's [b]two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed: [c]for the people spoke of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was †grieved, every man for his sons, and for his daugh-

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

a ch. 27. 8.
1 carried.
b ch. 25. 42, 43. 2 Sam. 2. 2.
c Ex. 17. 4.
† Heb. *bitter.* Judg. 18. 25. ch. 1. 10. 2 Sam. 17. 8. ‖ Kings 4. 27.

ters: [d]but David [2]strengthened himself in JEHOVAH his God.

7 [e]And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 [f]And David inquired [3]of JEHOVAH, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: [g]for two hundred abode behind, who were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two [4]cakes of raisins: and [h]when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drank *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David said to him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days [5]ago I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of [i]the Cherethites, and upon *the* [6]*region* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of [k]Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear to me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this [7]troop.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, [l]eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight even to the evening of †the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, [8]except four hundred young men, who rode upon camels, and fled.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: [m]David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drove before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* David's spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the [n]two hundred men, who were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he ‖[9]asked them concerning their welfare.

22 Then answered all the [10]evil men, and *men* [o]of [11]wickedness, of †those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them [12]*any* of the spoil that we have recovered, [13]except to [14]each man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which JEHOVAH hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the [15]troop that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken to you in this matter? but [p]as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the [16]baggage: they shall [17]share alike.

25 And it was *so* from that day †forward, that he made it [18]an ordinance and [19]a statute for Israel to this day.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent 'some' of the spoil to the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold a †present for you, of the spoil of the enemies of JEHOVAH;

27 To *them* who *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* who *were* in [q]south Ramoth, and to *them* who *were* in [r]Jattir,

28 And to *them* who *were* in [s]Aroer, and to *them* who *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* who *were* in [t]Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* who *were* in Rachal, and to *them* who *were* in the cities of [u]the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* who *were* in the cities of the [x]Kenites,

30 And to *them* who *were* in [y]Hormah, and to *them* who *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* who *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* who *were* in [z]Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were accustomed to [20]walk.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *Saul having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armour-bearer kill themselves.* 7 *The Philistines possess the forsaken towns of the Israelites.* 8 *They triumph over the dead carcasses.* 11 *They of Jabesh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mournfully bury their bones.*

NOW [a]the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖slain [1]on mount [b]Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew [c]Jonathan, and Abinadab and Malchi-shua, Saul's sons.

3 And [d]the battle [2]was fierce against Saul, and the †archers †hit him; and he was [3]severely wounded [4]by the archers.

4 [e]Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest [f]these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and ‖abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not: [g]for he was [5]greatly afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and [h]fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan saw that the men of Israel fled, and that

---

d Ps. 42. 6. & 56. 3, 4, 11. Hab. 3. 17, 18.
2 encouraged.
e ch. 23. 6, 9.
f ch. 23. 2, 4.
3 at.
4 clusters.
h So Judg. 15. 19. ch. 14. 27.
5 agone.
i ver. 16. 2 Sam. 8. 18. 1 Kings 1. 38, 44. Ezek. 25. 16. Zeph. 2. 5.
6 *coast.*
k Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.
7 company.
l 1 Thes. 5. 3.
† Heb. *their morrow.*
8 save.
m ver. 8.
n ver. 10.
‖ Or, *asked them how they did.* Judg. 18. 15.
9 saluted them.
10 wicked.
o Deut. 13. 13. Judg. 19. 22.
11 Belial.
† Heb. *men.*
12 *aught.*
13 save.
14 every.
15 company.
p See Num. 31. 27. Josh. 22. 8.
16 stuff.
17 part.
† Heb. *and forward.*
18 a statute.
19 an ordinance.
† Heb. *blessing.* Gen. 33. 11. ch. 25. 27.
q Josh. 19. 8.
r Josh. 15. 48.
s Josh. 13. 16.
t Josh. 15. 50.
u ch. 27. 10.
x Judg. 1. 16.
y Judg. 1. 17.
z Josh. 14. 13. 2 Sam. 2. 1.
20 haunt.
a 1 Chron. 10. 1,—12.
‖ Or, *wounded.*
1 in.
b ch. 28. 4.
c ch. 14. 49. 1 Chron. 8. 33.
d See 2 Sam. 1. 6, &c.
2 went sore.
† Heb. *shooters, men with bows.*
† Heb. *found him.*
3 sore.
4 of.
e So Judg. 9. 54.
f ch. 14. 6. & 17. 26.
‖ Or, *mock me.*
g 2 Sam. 1. 14.
5 sore.
h 2 Sam. 1. 10.

Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen [e]on mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to [f]publish *it in* the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 [h]And they put his armour in the house of [i]Ashtaroth: and [m]they [7]nailed his body to the wall of [n]Beth-shan.

11 ¶ [o]And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard ‖of that which the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 [p]All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and [q]burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and [r]buried *them* under a [s]tamarisk-tree at Jabesh, [t]and fasted seven days.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

e in.

f 2 Sam. 1. 20.

h ch. 21. 9.

i Judg. 2. 13.
m 2 Sam. 21. 12.
7 fastened.
n Josh. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27.
o ch. 11. 3, 9, 11.
‖ Or, *concerning him.*
p See ch. 11. 1, —11. 2 Sam. 2. 4,—7.
q 2 Chron. 16. 14. Jer. 34. 5. Amos 6. 10.
r 2 Sam. 2. 4, 5. & 21. 12, 13, 14.
s tree.
t Gen. 50. 10.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL, OTHERWISE CALLED, THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accused himself of Saul's death, is slain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.*

NOW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a]the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that behold, [b]a man came out of the camp from Saul [c]with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and [1]made obeisance.

3 And David said to him, From whence comest thou? And he said to him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said to him, †How [2]was the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said to the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son [3]are dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon [d]mount Gilboa, behold, [e]Saul leaned upon his spear; and lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called to me. And I answered, †Here *am* I.

8 And he said to me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said to me again, Stand, I pray thee, [4]over me, and slay me: for ‖[5]perplexity hath come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I stood [6]over him, and [f]slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he [7]had fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither to my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and [g]rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him:

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until [8]evening, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of JEHOVAH, and for the house of Israel; because they [9]had fallen by the sword.

Before CHRIST 1056.

a 1 Sam. 30. 17, 26.

b ch. 4. 10.

c 1 Sam. 4. 12.

1 did.

† Heb. *What was, &c.*
1 Sam. 4. 16.
2 went.

3 be.

d 1 Sam. 31. 1.

e See 1 Sam. 31. 2, 3, 4.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

4 upon.
‖ Or, *my coat of mail*, or, *my embroidered coat hindereth me, that my, &c.*
5 anguish is.
6 upon.
f Judg. 9. 54.
7 was.

g ch. 3. 31. & 13. 31.

8 even.

9 were.

Before CHRIST 1056.

h Num. 12. 8.

i 1 Sam. 31. 4.
k 1 Sam. 24. 6. & 26. 9. Ps. 105. 15.
l ch. 4. 10, 12.

10 that.

m 1 Sam. 26. 9. 1 Kings 2. 32, 33, 37.
n ver. 10. Luke 19. 22.

o 1 Sam. 11. 3.

11 *the use of* the bow.
"The Bow," is the *title* of this lamentation: it is taken from the 22d verse.
p Josh. 10. 33.
‖ Or, *of the upright.*
q ver. 27.
r 1 Sam. 31. 9. Mic. 1. 10. See Judg. 16. 23.
s See Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6.
t 1 Sam. 31. 4.
u 1 Sam. 31. 1.
x So Judg. 5. 23. Job 3. 3, 4. Jer. 20. 14.
y 1 Sam. 10. 1.

z 1 Sam. 18. 4.

‖ Or, *sweet.*

a Judg. 14. 18.

12 scarlet.

13 on.

14 in.

b 1 Sam. 18. 1, 3. & 19. 2. & 20. 17, 41. & 23. 16.
15 passing.
c ver. 19.
16 are.

13 ¶ And David said to the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said to him, [h]How wast thou not [i]afraid to [k]stretch forth thy hand to destroy JEHOVAH's anointed?

15 And [l]David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him, [10]and he died.

16 And David said to him, [m]Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for [n]thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain JEHOVAH's anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his son:

18 (o]Also he bade them teach the children of Judah [11]The Bow: behold, *it is* written [p]in the book ‖of Jasher.)

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: [q]how are the mighty fallen!

20 [r]Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon; lest [s]the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of [t]the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye [u]mountains of Gilboa, [x]*let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* [y]anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, [z]the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were [a]stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in [12]crimson, with *other* delights; who put [13]ornaments of gold on your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain [13]on thy high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been to me: [b]thy love to me was wonderful, [15]surpassing the love of women.

27 [c]How [16]have the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAPTER II.

1 *David, by God's direction, with his company goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah.* 5

He commendeth them of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel. 12 A mortal skirmish between twelve of Abner's and twelve of Joab's men. 18 Asahel is slain. 25 At Abner's motion Joab soundeth a retreat. 32 Asahel's burial.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

AND it came to pass after this, that David [a]inquired of JEHOVAH, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And JEHOVAH said to him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, To [b]Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his [c]two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

3 And [d]his men that *were* with him did David bring up, [1]each man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 [e]And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* [f]the men of Jabesh-gilead *were* [2]*those* who buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said to them, [g]Blessed *be* ye [3]by JEHOVAH, that ye have shewed this kindness to your lord, *even* to Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now [h]JEHOVAH shew kindness and [4]faithfulness to you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and †be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But [i]Abner the son of Ner, captain of †Saul's host, took ‖Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;

9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth, Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years: but the house of Judah followed David.

11 And [k]the †time that David was king in Hebron, over the house of Judah, was seven years and six months.

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to [l]Gibeon.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met †[5]them by [m]the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose, and went over by number, twelve of Benjamin, [6]who *belonged* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught [7]each one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side: so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very [8]fierce battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were [n]three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel:

Before CHRIST cir. 1053.

and Asahel *was* [9]*as* light of foot as [9]an antelope of the field.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left †from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take [10]for thyself his [11]spoil. But Asahel would not turn aside from following him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then [12]could I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 [13]But he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him [q]under the fifth *rib*, [14]and the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah, by the way of the [15]waste region of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one [16]band, and stood on the top of a hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless [r]thou hadst spoken, surely then †in the morning the people had ‖gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAPTER III.

1 *During the war David still becometh stronger.* 2 *Six sons were born to him in Hebron.* 6 *Abner, displeased with Ish-bosheth,* 12 *revolteth to David.* 13 *David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal.* 17 *Abner, having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed.* 22 *Joab, returning from battle, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner.* 28 *David curseth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

NOW there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David:

a Judg. 1. 1. 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. & 30. 7, 8.
b 1 Sam. 30. 31. ver. 11. ch. 5. 1, 3. 1 Kings 2. 11.
c 1 Sam. 30. 5.
d 1 Sam. 27. 2, 3. & 30. 1. 1 Chron. 12. 1.
1 every.
cir. 1055.
e ver. 11. ch. 5. 5.
f 1 Sam. 31. 11, 13.
2 *they* that.
g Ruth 2. 20. & 3. 10. Ps. 115. 15.
3 of.
h 2 Tim. 1. 16, 18.
4 truth.
† Heb. *be ye the sons of valour.*
i 1 Sam. 14. 50.
† Heb. *the host which was Saul's.*
‖ Or, *Esh-baal.* 1 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39.
1055.
k ch. 5. 5. 1 Kings 2. 11.
† Heb. *number of days.*
l Josh. 18. 25.
† Heb. *them together.*
5 together.
m Jer. 41. 12.
6 which *pertained.*
7 every.
‖ That is, *The field of strong men.*
8 sore.
n 1 Chron. 2. 16.

9 a wild roe.
† Heb. *from after Abner.*
10 thee.
11 armour.
12 should.
13 Howbeit.
q ch. 3. 27. & 4. 6. & 20. 10.
14 that
15 wilderness.
16 troop.
r ver. 14. Prov. 17. 14.
† Heb. *from the morning.*
‖ Or, *gone away.*

but David [1]became stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul [2]became weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And [a]to David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, [b]of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

3 And his second, ‖Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king [c]of Geshur;

4 And the fourth, [d]Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah, [3]a wife of David. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* [e]Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou [f]gone in to my father's concubine?

8 Then was Abner very [4]angry for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I [g]a dog's head, who against Judah do shew kindness this day to the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David that thou chargest me to-day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 [h]So do God to Abner, and more also, except, [i]as JEHOVAH hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;

10 To [5]transfer the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, [k]from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel to thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, †that is, [l]Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring [m]Michal, Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, whom I [6]betrothed to [7]myself [n]for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [o]Phaltiel the son of Laish.

16 And her husband went with her †along weeping behind her to [p]Bahurim. Then said Abner to him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had [8]conversation with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David †in times past *to be* king over you:

18 Now then do *it:* [q]for JEHOVAH hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spoke in the ears of [r]Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron,

Before CHRIST cir. 1053.

1 waxed, 2 waxed.
a 1 Chron. 3. 1, —4.
b 1 Sam. 25. 43.
‖ Or, *Daniel*, 1 Chron. 3. 1.
c 1 Sam. 27. 8. ch. 13. 37.
d 1 Kings 1. 5.
3 David's wife.
e ch. 21. 8, 10.
f ch. 16. 21.
4 wroth.
g Deut. 23. 18. 1 Sam. 24. 15. ch. 9. 8. & 16. 9.
h Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.
i 1 Sam. 15. 28. & 16. 1, 12. & 28. 17. 1 Chron. 12. 23.
5 translate.
k Judg. 20. 1. ch. 17. 11. 1 Kings 4. 25.
† Heb. *saying.*
l So Gen. 43. 3.
m 1 Sam. 18. 20.
6 espoused.
7 me.
n 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.
o 1 Sam. 25. 44. *Phalti.*
† Heb. *going and weeping.*
p ch. 19. 16.
8 communication.
† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*
q ver. 9.
r 1 Chron. 12. 29.

Before CHRIST cir. 1048.

1048.

s ver. 10, 12.
t 1 Kings 11. 37.
u 1 Sam. 29. 6. Isa. 37. 28.
x 1 Kings 2. 5. So ch. 20. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *peaceably.*
9 quietly.
y ch. 4. 6.
z ch. 2. 23.
† Heb. *bloods.*
a 1 Kings 2. 32, 33.
† Heb. *be cut off.*
b Lev. 15. 2.
c ch. 2. 23.
d Josh. 7. 6. ch. 1. 2, 11.
e Gen. 37. 34.
10 you.
† Heb. *bed.*
f ch. 13. 12, 13.
† Heb. *children of iniquity.*
11 fellest thou.
g ch. 12. 17. Jer. 16. 7.
12 meat.
h Ruth 1. 17.
13 aught.
i ch. 1. 12.
† Heb. *was good in their eyes.*

and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said to David, I will arise and go, and [s]will gather all Israel to my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest [t]reign over all that thy heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came to thee; why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know [u]thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, who brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab [x]took him aside in the gate to speak with him ‖[9]privately, and smote him there [y]under the fifth *rib* [z]so that he died, for the blood of [z]Asahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before JEHOVAH for ever from the †blood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 [a]Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not †fail from the house of Joab one [b]that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother [c]Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, [d]Rend your clothes, and [e]gird [10]yourselves with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the †bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a [f]fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before †wicked men, *so* [11]didst thou fall. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came [g]to cause David to eat [12]food while it was yet day, David swore, saying, [h]So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or [13]any thing else, [i]till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it †pleased them: as whatever the king did pleased all the people.

37 For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said to his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day †weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah [a]*are* too hard for me. [b]JEHOVAH shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner,* 2 *Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron.* 9 *David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheth's head to be buried.*

AND when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, [a]his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were [b]troubled.

2 And Saul's son had two men *that were* captains of [1]troops: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the †other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for [c]Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin:

3 And the Beerothites fled to [d]Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And [e]Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame [2]in the feet: he was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan [f]out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* ‖Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, [3]and he lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, [4]to carry away wheat; and they smote him [5]under the fifth *rib:* and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and [6]went away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth to David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, [h]who sought thy life; and JEHOVAH hath avenged my lord the king this day [7]on Saul and [8]on his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said to them, *As* JEHOVAH liveth, [i]who hath redeemed [9]me out of all [10]trouble,

10 When [k]one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, (†thinking to have brought good tidings,) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain [11]an innocent person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now [l]require his blood [12]at your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David [m]commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the [n]sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel.* 4 *David's age.* 6 *He taking Zion from the Jebusites dwelleth in it.* 11 *Hiram sendeth to David.* 13 *Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem.* 17 *David, directed by God, smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim,* 22 *and again at the mulberry-trees.*

THEN [o]came all the tribes of Israel to David to Hebron, and spoke, saying, Behold, [p]we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, [q]thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and JEHOVAH said to thee, [r]Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

3 [s]So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; [t]and king David made a [1]covenant with them in Hebron [u]before JEHOVAH: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, [v]*and* he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah [w]seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went [x]to Jerusalem to [y]the Jebusites the inhabitants of the land: who spoke to David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 [2]But David took the [3]fortress of Zion: [z]the same *is* the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whoever [4]reacheth the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* [5]enemies of David's [6]life, [a]*he shall be chief and captain.* ‖Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the [7]fortress, and called it, [c]The city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward.

10 And David †went on, and grew great, and JEHOVAH God of hosts *was* with him.

11 ¶ And [d]Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and †masons: and they built David a house.

12 And David perceived that JEHOVAH had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 ¶ And [e]David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

14 And [f]these [8]*are* the names of those that were born to him in Jerusalem; ‖Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhar also, and ‖Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and ‖Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ [g]But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it,* [h]and went down to the [9]fortress.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in [i]the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David [j]inquired of JEHOVAH, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into my hand? And JEHOVAH said to David, Go up: for I will [10]surely deliver the Philistines into thy hand.

---

† Heb. *tender.*

[a] ch. 19. 7. 14 *be.*
[b] See ch. 19. 13. 1 Kings 2. 5, 6, 33, 34. Ps. 28. 4. & 62. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 14.

[1] bands.

[c] Ezra 4. 4. Isa. 13. 7.
[d] Mat. 2. 3.

† Heb. *second.*

[e] Josh. 18. 25.

[f] Neh. 11. 33.

[e] ch. 9. 3.

[2] of *his.*

[f] 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.

‖ Or, *Meribbaal.* 1 Chron. 8. 34. & 9. 40.

[3] who.

[4] *as though.* [5] would have fetched.
[g] ch. 2. 23.

[6] gat them.

[h] 1 Sam. 19. 2, 10, 11. & 23. 15. & 25. 29.

[7] of.
[8] of.

[i] Gen. 48. 16. 1 Kings 1. 29. Ps. 31. 7.
[9] my soul.
[10] adversity.
[k] ch. 1. 2, 4, 15.
† Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.*
‖ Or, *which* was *the reward I gave him for his tidings.*
[11] a righteous.

[l] Gen. 9. 5, 6.
[12] of.

[m] ch. 1. 15.

[n] ch. 3. 32.

[o] 1 Chron. 11. 1. & 12. 23.

[p] Gen. 29. 14.

[q] 1 Sam. 18. 13.

[r] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12. Ps. 78. 71. See ch. 7. 7.
[s] 1 Chron. 11. 3.
[t] 2 Kings 11. 17.
[1] league.
[u] Judg. 11. 11. 1 Sam. 23. 18.

[v] 1 Chron. 26. 31. & 29. 27.
[w] ch. 2. 11. 1 Chron. 3. 4.

[x] Judg. 1. 21.
[y] Josh. 15. 63. Judg. 1. 8. & 19. 11, 12.

‖ Or, *saying, David shall not, &c.*

[2] Nevertheless.
[3] strong hold.
[z] ver. 9. 1 Kings 2. 10. & 8. 1.

[4] getteth up to.

[5] hated.
[6] soul.
[a] 1 Chron. 11. 6.—9.
‖ Or, *Because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*
[7] fort.
[b] ver. 7.
† Heb. *went going and growing.*

cir. 1043.

[c] 1 Kings 5. 2. 1 Chron. 14. 1.

† Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*

[d] Deut. 17. 17. 1 Chron. 3. 9. & 14. 3.

[e] 1 Chron. 3. 5. & 14. 4.
[8] *be.*
‖ Or, *Shimea,* 1 Chron. 3. 5.

‖ Or, *Elishama,* 1 Chron. 3. 6.

‖ Or, *Beeliada,* 1 Chron. 14. 7.

[f] 1 Chron. 11. 16. & 14. 8.

1047.

[g] ch. 23. 14.

[9] hold.

[h] Josh. 15. 8. Isa. 17. 5.
[i] ch. 2. 1. 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4. & 30. 8.

[10] doubtless.

20 And David came to [y]Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, JEHOVAH hath [11]burst forth upon mine enemies before me, [12]like the [13]bursting of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place ‖Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men [z14]took them away.

22 ¶ [a]And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when [b]David inquired of JEHOVAH, he said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be, when thou [c]hearest the sound of a [15]marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then [d]shall JEHOVAH go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so as JEHOVAH had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from [e]Geba until thou comest to [f]Gazer.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah.* 9 *God blesseth Obed-edom for the ark.* 12 *David bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him.* 17 *He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting.* 20 *Michal reproving David for his religious joy is childless to her death.*

AGAIN, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And [c]David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from ‖Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖whose name is called by the name of JEHOVAH of hosts [b]that dwelleth *between* the cherubim.

3 And they †set the ark of God [c]upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in ‖Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sons of Abinadab drove the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of [d]the house of Abinadab, which *was* at Gibeah, †accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before JEHOVAH on all [1]kinds of *instruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on [2]tabrets, and on [3]timbrels, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to [e]Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah [f]put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it: for the oxen [4]kicked.

7 And the anger of JEHOVAH was kindled against Uzzah, and [g]God smote him there for *his* ‖[5]fault; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because JEHOVAH had †made [6]an assault upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place ‖Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And [h]David was afraid of JEHOVAH that day, and said, How shall the ark of JEHOVAH come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of JEHOVAH to him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom [i]the Gittite.

11 [k]And the ark of JEHOVAH [l]abode in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and JEHOVAH [l]blessed Obed-edom and all his household.

Before CHRIST cir. 1047.

[y] Isa. 28. 21.
[11] broken.
[12] as.
[13] breach.

‖ That is, *The plain of breaches.*

[z] Deut. 7. 5, 25. 1 Chron. 14. 12.
[14] burned them.
[a] 1 Chron. 14. 13.

[b] ver. 19.

[c] So 2 Kings 7. 6.
[15] going.

[d] Judg. 4. 14.

[e] 1 Chron. 14. 16, *Gibeon.*
[f] Josh. 16. 10.

1042.

[c] 1 Chron. 13. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *Baalah,* that is, *Kirjath-jearim.* Josh. 15. 9, 60.
‖ Or, *at which the name,* even *the name of the* LORD *of hosts, was called upon.*
[b] 1 Sam. 4. 4. Ps. 80. 1.
† Heb. *made to ride.*
[c] See Num. 7. 9. 1 Sam. 6. 7.
‖ Or, *the hill.*
[d] 1 Sam. 7. 1.
† Heb. *with.*

[1] manner.

[2] timbrels.

[3] cornets.

[e] 1 Chron. 13. 9, he is called, *Chidon.*
[f] See Num. 4. 15.

[4] shook it.

[g] 1 Sam. 6. 19.

‖ Or, *rashness.*
[5] error.

† Heb. *broken.*
[6] a breach.

‖ That is, *The breach of Uzzah.*
[h] Ps. 119. 120. See Luke 5. 8, 9.

[i] 1 Chron. 13. 13.
[k] 1 Chron. 13. 14.
[l] continued.
[l] Gen. 30. 27. & 39. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

[8] *pertaineth.*
[m] 1 Chron. 15. 25.

[n] Num. 4. 15. Josh. 3. 3. 1 Chron. 15. 2, 15.
[o] See 1 Kings 8. 5. 1 Chron. 15. 26.
[p] See Ex. 15. 20. Ps. 30. 11.
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 18. 1 Chron. 15. 27.
[r] 1 Chron. 15. 28.

[s] 1 Chron. 15. 29.

[t] 1 Chron. 16. 1.
[u] 1 Chron. 15. 1. Ps. 132. 8.
[9] tabernacle.
† Heb. *stretched.*
[x] 1 Kings 8. 5, 62, 63.
[10] peace.

[11] peace.

[y] 1 Kings 8. 55. 1 Chron. 16. 2.

[z] 1 Chron. 16. 3.
[12] dealt.

[12] good piece *of flesh.*
[14] flagon *of wine.*
[15] every.

cir. 1042.
[a] Ps. 30, title.

[b] ver. 14, 16. 1 Sam. 19. 24.

[c] Judg. 9. 4.
[16] vain.
‖ Or, *openly.*
[17] shamelessly.

[d] 1 Sam. 13. 14. & 15. 28.
[18] before.
[19] before.
[20] ruler.

[21] play.
[22] I will.
[23] will be.
[24] and.
‖ Or, *of the handmaids* of my servants.

[e] See 1 Sam. 15. 35. Isa. 22. 14. Mat. 1. 25.

1042.
[a] 1 Chron. 17. 1, &c.
[1] sat.

[b] ch. 5. 11.
[c] See Acts 7. 46.
[d] Ex. 26. 1. & 40. 21.

[e] 1 Kings 8. 17. 18. 1 Chron. 22. 7. & 28. 2.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, JEHOVAH hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that [8]belongeth to him, because of the ark of God. [m]So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was *so,* that when [n]they that bore the ark of JEHOVAH had gone six paces, he sacrificed [o]oxen and fatlings.

14 And David [p]danced before JEHOVAH with all *his* might; and David *was* girded [q]with a linen ephod.

15 [r]So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of JEHOVAH with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And [s]as the ark of JEHOVAH came into the city of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked 'forth' through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before JEHOVAH; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And [t]they brought in the ark of JEHOVAH, and set it in [u]its place, in the midst of the [9]tent that David had †pitched for it: and David [x]offered burnt-offerings and [10]thank-offerings before JEHOVAH.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings and [11]thank-offerings, [y]he blessed the people in the name of JEHOVAH of hosts.

19 [z]And he [12]divided among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a [13]measure of wine, and a [14]cake *of raisins.* So all the people departed [15]each one to his house.

20 ¶ [a]Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel today, who [b]uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the [c16]worthless fellows ‖[17]quite uncovereth himself!

21 And David said to Michal, *It was* before JEHOVAH, [d]who chose me [18]rather than thy father, and [19]rather than all his house, to appoint me [20]prince over the people of JEHOVAH, over Israel: therefore will I [21]sport before JEHOVAH.

22 And I will be yet more lightly esteemed than this, and humble in mine own eyes; yet ‖of the maid-servants whom thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child [e]to the day of her death.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God a house,* 4 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him.* 12 *He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed.* 18 *David's prayer and thanksgiving.*

AND it came to pass, [a]when the king [1]was settled in his house, and JEHOVAH had given him rest round about from all his enemies,

2 That the king said to Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in [b]a house of cedar, [c]but the ark of God dwelleth within [d]curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* [e]in thy heart: for JEHOVAH *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of JEHOVAH came to Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell †my servant David Thus saith JEHOVAH, ᶠShalt thou build me a house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house ᵍsince the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in ʰa tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have ⁱwalked with all the children of Israel spoke I a word with ‖any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded ᵏto feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me a house of cedar?

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say to my servant David, Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, ˡI took thee from the ²pasture, †from following the sheep, to be ³prince over my people, over Israel:

9 And ᵐI was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, ⁿand have cut off all thine enemies †out of thy sight, and have made thee ᵒa great name, like the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will ᵖplant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and ⁴be disquieted no more; ᑫneither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more as ⁵before.

11 And as ʳsince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have ˢcaused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also JEHOVAH telleth thee ᵗthat he will make thee a house.

12 ¶ And ᵘwhen thy days be fulfilled, and thou ᵛshalt ⁶lie down with thy fathers, ʷI will ˣraise up thy seed after thee, who shall proceed ˢfrom thee, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 ᶻHe shall build a house for my name, and I will ᵃestablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 ᵇI will be his father, and he shall be my son. ᶜIf he ⁹be perverse, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my ¹⁰kindness shall not depart away from him, ᵈas I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And ᵉthy house and thy kingdom shall be ¹¹steadfast for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before JEHOVAH, and he said, ᶠWho *am* I, O ¹²LORD JEHOVAH? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me ¹³thus far?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O LORD JEHOVAH; ᵍbut thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. ʰAnd *is* this the †¹⁴usage of man, O LORD JEHOVAH?

20 And what can David say more to thee? for thou, LORD JEHOVAH, ⁱknowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to ¹⁵teach thy servant¹⁶.

22 Wherefore ᵏthou art great, O JEHOVAH God: for ˡ*there is* ¹⁷no one like thee, neither *is there any* God ¹⁸except thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And ᵐwhat one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before ⁿthy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For ᵒthou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people to thee for ever: ᵖand thou, JEHOVAH, ¹⁹didst become their God.

25 And now, O JEHOVAH God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, JEHOVAH of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O JEHOVAH of hosts, God of Israel, hast †revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee a house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer to thee.

28 And now, O LORD JEHOVAH, thou *art* that God, and ᑫthy words ²⁰are true, and thou hast promised this goodness to thy servant:

29 Therefore now †let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD JEHOVAH, hast spoken *it:* and with ᵗthy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed ʳfor ever.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites.* 3 *He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians.* 9 *Toi sendeth Joram with presents to bless him.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God.* 14 *He putteth garrisons in Edom.* 16 *David's officers.*

AND ᵃafter this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‖Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And ᵇhe smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And *so* the Moabites ᶜbecame David's servants, *and* ᵈbrought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also ‖Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of ᵉZobah, as he went to recover ᶠhis ¹territory at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took ‖from him a thousand ‖*chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David ᵍ²hamstringed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them *for* a hundred chariots.

5 ʰAnd when the Syrians of Damascus came to ³help Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians ⁱbecame servants to David, *and* brought gifts. ᵏAnd JEHOVAH preserved David ⁴wheresoever he went.

7 And David took ˡthe shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

† Heb. *to my servant, to David.*
ᶠ See 1 Kings 5. 3. & 8. 19. 1 Chron. 22. 8. & 28. 3.
ᵍ 1 Kings 8. 16.
ʰ Ex. 40. 18, 19, 34.
ⁱ Lev. 26. 11,12. Deut. 23. 14.
‖ 1 Chron. 17. 6, *any of the judges.*
ᵏ ch. 5. 2. Ps. 78. 71, 72. Mat. 2. 6. Acts 20. 28.
ˡ 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. Ps. 78. 70.
² sheep-cote.
† Heb. *from after.*
³ ruler.
ᵐ 1 Sam. 18.14. ch. 5. 10. & 8. 6, 14.
ⁿ 1 Sam. 31. 6. Ps. 89. 23.
† Heb. *from thy face.*
ᵒ Gen. 12. 2.
ᵖ Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Jer. 24. 6. Amos 9. 15.
⁴ move.
ᑫ Ps. 89. 22.
⁵ beforetime.
ʳ Judg. 2. 14,15, 16. 1 Sam. 12. 9, 11. Ps. 106. 42.
ˢ ver. 1.
ᵗ Ex. 1. 21. ver. 27. 1 Kings 11. 38.
ᵘ 1 Kings 2. 1.
ᵛ Deut. 31. 16. 1 Kings 1. 21. Acts 13. 36.
⁶ sleep.
ʷ 1 Kings 8. 20. Ps. 132. 11.
ˣ set.
⁸ out of thy bowels.
ʸ 1 Kings 5. 5. & 6. 12. & 8. 19. 1 Chron. 22. 10. & 28. 6.
ᶻ ver. 16. Ps. 89. 4, 29,36, 37.
ᵃ Ps. 89. 26, 27. Heb. 1. 5.
ᵇ Ps. 89. 30, 31, 32, 33.
⁹ commit iniquity.
¹⁰ mercy.
ᶜ 1 Sam. 15. 23, 28. & 16. 14. 1 Kings 11. 13, 34.
ᵈ ver. 13. Ps. 89. 36, 37. John 12. 34.
¹¹ established.
ᵉ Gen. 32. 10.
¹² Heb. *Adonay Jehovah.*
¹³ hitherto.
ᶠ ver. 12, 13.
ᵍ Isa. 55. 8.
† Heb. *law.*
¹⁴ manner.
ʰ Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 139. 1.
¹⁵ make.
¹⁶ know *them.*
ⁱ 1 Chron. 16. 25. 2 Chron. 2. 5. Ps. 48. 1. & 86. 10. & 96. 4. & 135. 5. & 145. 3. Jer. 10. 6.
ᵏ Deut. 3. 24. & 4. 35. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ps. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Isa. 45. 5, 18, 22.
¹⁷ none.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

¹⁸ besides.
ᵐ Deut. 4. 7, 32, 34. & 33. 29. Ps. 147. 20.
ⁿ Deut. 9. 26. Neh. 1. 10.
ᵒ Deut. 26. 18.
ᵖ Ps. 48. 14.
¹⁹ art.
† Heb. *opened the ear.* Ruth 4. 4. 1 Sam. 9. 15.
ᑫ John 17. 17.
²⁰ be.
† Heb. *be thou pleased to bless.*
ʳ ch. 22. 51.

cir. 1040.

ᵃ 1 Chron. 18. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *the bridle of Ammah.*
ᵇ Num. 24. 17.
ᶜ ver. 6, & 14.
ᵈ Ps. 72. 10. See 1 Sam. 10. 27.
‖ Or, *Hadarezer.* 1 Chron. 18. 3.
ᵉ ch. 10. 6. Ps. 60, title.
ᶠ See Gen.15.18.
¹ border.
‖ Or, *of his.*
‖ As 1 Chron. 18. 4.
ᵍ Josh. 11. 6, 9.
² houghed.
ʰ 1 Kings 11.23, 24, 25.
³ succour.
ⁱ ver. 2.
ᵏ ver. 14. ch. 7. 9.
⁴ whithersoever.
ˡ See 1 Kings 10. 16.

8 And from ‖Betah, and from ‖Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took [5]a great quantity of brass.

9 ¶ When ‖Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent [m]Joram his son to king David, to †[6]ask him concerning his welfare, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer †had war with Toi.) And *Joram* †brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

11 Which also king David [n]did dedicate to JEHOVAH, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations whom he subdued;

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David [7]obtained fame when he returned from †smiting of the Syrians in [o]the valley of salt, [p]‖*being* eighteen thousand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and [q]all those of Edom became David's servants. [r]And JEHOVAH preserved David [8]wheresoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice to all his people.

16 [s]And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and [t]Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖recorder;

17 And [u]Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* [9] ‖scribe;

18 [x]And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the [y]Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were ‖chief rulers.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth.* 7 *For Jonathan's sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Saul's.* 9 *He maketh Ziba his farmer.*

AND David said, Is there yet any 'one' that is left of the house of Saul, that I may [a]shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake?

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* [b]Ziba. And when they had called him to David, the king said to him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he*.

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any 'one' of the house of Saul, that I may shew [c]the kindness of God to him? And Ziba said to the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *who is* [d]lame [1]in *his* feet.

4 And the king said to him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of [e]Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and [2]brought him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when ‖Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come to David, he fell on his face, and [3]made obeisance. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!

7 ¶ And David said to him, Fear not: [f]for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy fa[4]her's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat [4]food at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such [5]a dead dog as I *am?*

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said to him, [h]I have given to thy master's son all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits* that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son [i]shall eat [6]food continually at my table. Now Ziba had [k]fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba to the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, [l]whose name *was* Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants to Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: [m]for he did eat continually at the king's table; and [n]was lame [6]in both his feet.

CHAPTER X.

1 *David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously entreated.* 6 *The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 15 *Shobach, making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slain by David.*

AND it came to pass after this, that the [a]king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 [1]But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, †Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters to thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants to thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, [b]*even* to their [2]hips, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* to David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they [c][3]were hateful before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired [d]the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zobah, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacha a thousand men, and of ‖Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of [e]the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and [f]the Syrians of Zobah and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

‖ Or, *Tibhath.*
‖ Or, *Chun.*
1 Chron. 18. 8.
5 exceeding much brass.
‖ *Tou,* 1 Chron. 18. 9.
m 1 Chron. 18. 10, *Hadoram.*
† Heb. *ask him of peace.*
6 salute him.
† Heb. *was a man of wars with.*
† Heb. *in his hand were.*
n 1 Kings 7. 51. 1 Chron. 18. 11. & 26. 26.
7 gat *him* a name.
† Heb. *his smiting.*
o 2 Kings 14. 7.
p See 1 Chron. 18. 12. Ps. 60, title.
‖ Or, slaying.
q Gen. 27. 29, 37, 40. Num. 24. 18.
r ver. 6.
8 whithersoever.
s ch. 19. 13. & 20. 23. 1 Chron. 11. 6. & 18. 15.
t 1 Kings 4. 3.
‖ Or, *remembrancer,* or, *writer of chronicles.*
u 1 Chron. 24. 3.
9 the.
‖ Or, *secretary.*
x 1 Chron. 18. 17.
y 1 Sam. 30. 14.
‖ Or, *princes.* ch. 20. 26.
a 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 14, 15, 16, 17, 42. Prov. 27. 10.
b ch. 16. 1. & 19. 17, 29.
c 1 Sam. 20. 14.
d ch. 4. 4.
1 on.
e ch. 17. 27.
2 fetched.
‖ Called, *Meribbaal,* 1 Chron. 8. 34.
3 did reverence.
f ver. 1, 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

4 bread.
g 1 Sam. 24. 14. ch. 16. 9.
h See ch. 16. 4. & 19. 29.
i ver. 7, 11, 13. ch. 19. 28.
5 bread alway.
k ch. 19. 17.
l 1 Chron. 8. 34.
m ver. 7, 10.
n ver. 3.
6 on.

cir. 1037.

a 1 Chron. 19. 1, &c.
1 And.
† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David?*
b Isa. 20. 4. & 47. 2.
2 buttocks.
c Gen. 34. 30. Ex. 5. 21. 1 Sam. 13. 4.
3 stank.
d ch. 8. 3, 5.
‖ Or, *the men of Tob,* See Judg. 11. 3, 5.
e ch. 23. 8.
f ver. 6.

battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians:

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 [e]Be of good courage, and let us [h 4]be men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and [i]JEHOVAH do that which seemeth 'to' him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, to the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians [5]had fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond ‖the river: and they came to Helam: and ‖Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand [k]horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and [l]served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *While Joab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba.* 6 *Uriah, sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither sober nor drunken.* 14 *He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death.* 18 *Joab sendeth the news thereof to David.* 26 *David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.*

AND it came to pass, †after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that [c]David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in [1]the evening, that David arose from [2] his bed, [b]and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he [c]saw a woman [3]bathing herself; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent and inquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this ‖Bath-sheba the daughter of ‖Eliam, the wife [d]of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers and took her: and she came in to him, and [e]he lay with her; (‖for she was [f]purified from her uncleanness:) and she returned to her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come to him, David [4]asked concerning the welfare of Joab, and concerning the welfare of the people, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and [g]wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there †followed him a mess *of* [5]*food* from the king

9 But Uriah [6]lay down at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down to his house, David said to Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down to thy house?

11 And Uriah said to David, [h]The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in [7]booths; and [i]my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *As* thou livest, [8]even as thou livest, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him [k]drunk: and at [9]evening he went out to lie on his bed [l]with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David [m]wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the [10]front of the †hottest battle, and retire ye †from him, that he may [n]be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah to a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent and [11]showed David all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling 'all' the matters of the war to the king,

20 And if [12]it be so that the king's wrath arise, and he say to thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh to the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote [o]Abimelech the son of [p]Jerub-besheth? did not a woman cast a piece of [13]'an upper' mill-stone upon him from the wall 'so' that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? Then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said to David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out to us into the field, and we were

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

e Deut. 31. 6.
h 1 Sam. 4. 9. 1 Cor. 16. 13.
4 play the.
i 1 Sam. 3. 18.

5 were.

cir. 1036.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.*
‖ Or, *Shophach*, 1 Chron. 19. 16.

k 1 Chron. 19. 18, *footmen.*

l ch. 8. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1035.

4 demanded *of him* how Joab did, and how the people did.

g Gen. 18. 4. & 19. 2.

† Heb. *went out after him.*
5 *meat.*
6 slept.

h ch. 7. 2, 6.

7 tents.

i ch. 20. 6.

8 and *as* thy soul liveth.

k Gen. 19. 33, 35.
9 even.
l ver. 9.

m See 1 Kings 21. 8, 9.

10 forefront.
† Heb. *strong.*
† Heb. *from after him.*
n ch. 12. 9.

11 told.

cir. 1035.
† Heb. *at the return of the year,* 1 Kings 20. 22, 26. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
a 1 Chron. 20. 1.

1 an eveningtide.
2 off.
b Deut. 22. 8.

c Gen. 34. 2. Job 31. 1. Mat. 5. 28.
3 washing.

‖ Or, *Bath-shuah,* 1 Chron. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *Ammiel.*
d ch. 23. 39.

e Ps. 51, title. Jam. 1. 14.
‖ Or, *and when she had purified herself, &c., she returned.*
f Lev. 15. 19, 28. & 18. 19.

12 so be.

o Judg. 9. 53.

p Judg. 6. 32, *Jerubbaal.*
13 a.

upon them even to the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall [14]at thy servants: and *some* of the king's servants [15]are dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said to the messenger, Thus shalt thou say to Joab, Let not this thing †displease thee, for the sword devoureth †one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and [16]brought her to his house, and she [q]became his wife, and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done †displeased JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Nathan's parable of the ewe-lamb causeth David to be his own judge.* 7 *David, reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin, and is pardoned.* 15 *David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived.* 24 *Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah.* 26 *David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.*

AND JEHOVAH sent Nathan to David. And [a]he came to him, and [b]said to him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had [1]very many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing [2]except one little ewe-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own [3]morsel, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was to him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller to the rich man, and he spared to take '*some*' of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the way-faring man that was come to him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that [5]had come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, *As* JEHOVAH liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* ‖shall surely die.

6 And he shall restore the lamb [c]fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* [6]this man. Thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel, I [d]anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee from the hand of Saul;

8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would [7]also have given to thee such and such things.

9 [e]Wherefore hast thou [f]despised the commandment of JEHOVAH, [8]by doing evil in his sight? [g]thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore [h]the sword shall never depart from thy house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith JEHOVAH, Behold I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will 'take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* to thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: [k]but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 [l]And David said to Nathan, [m]I have sinned against JEHOVAH. And Nathan said to David, JEHOVAH also hath [o]put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

14 [9]Yet, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of JEHOVAH [p]to [10]revile, the child also *that is* born to thee shall surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed to his house. And JEHOVAH struck the child that Uriah's wife bore to David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David †fasted, and went in, and [q]lay all night upon the earth.

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat [11]food with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spoke to him, and he would not hearken to our voice: how will he then †vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered 'among themselves,' David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said to his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and [12]bathed, and [r]anointed *himself*, and changed his [13]garment, and came into the house of JEHOVAH, and [s]worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set [14]food before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants to him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat [15]food.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted, and wept: [t]for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be [16]merciful to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, [17]why should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but [u]he [18]will not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in to her, and lay with her: and [z]she bore a son, and [y]he called his name Solomon: and JEHOVAH loved him.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ‖Jedidiah, because of JEHOVAH.

26 ¶ And [z]Joab fought against [a]Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and †it be called [19]by my name.

29 And David gathered all the people

Before CHRIST cir. 1035.

14 upon.
15 be.
† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.* † Heb. *to and such.*
16 fetched.
q ch. 12. 9.
† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*
cir. 1034.
a Ps. 51. title.
b See ch. 14. 5, &c. 1 Kings 20. 35, —41. Isa. 5. 3.
1 exceeding.
2 save.
3 meat.
5 was.
‖ Or, is *worthy to die*, or, is *a son of death.* 1 Sam. 26. 16.
c Ex. 22. 1. Luke 19. 8.
6 the.
d 1 Sam. 16. 13.
7 moreover.
e See 1 Sam. 15. 19.
f Num. 15. 31.
8 to do.
g ch. 11. 15, 16, 17, 27.
h Amos 7. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1034.

i Deut. 28. 30. ch. 16. 22.
k ch. 16. 22.
† See 1 Sam. 15. 24.
m ch. 24. 10. Job 7. 20. Ps. 32. 5. & 51. 4. Prov. 28. 13.
o ch. 24. 10. Ps. 32. 1. Job 7. 21. Mic. 7. 18. Zech. 3. 4.
9 Howbeit.
p Isa. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.
10 blaspheme.
† Heb. *fasted a fast.*
q ch. 13. 31.
11 bread.
r Ruth 3. 3.
12 washed.
13 apparel.
s Job 1. 20.
14 bread.
15 bread.
t See Isa. 38. 1, 5. Jonah 3. 9.
16 gracious.
17 wherefore.
u Job 7. 8, 9, 10.
18 shall. 1033.
x Mat. 1. 6.
y 1 Chron. 22. 9.
‖ That is, *Beloved of the LORD.*
z 1 Chron. 20. 1.
a Deut. 3. 11.
† Heb. *my name be called upon it.*
19 after.

together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 [b]And he took their king's crown from [20] his head, (the weight of which *was* a talent of gold with the precious stones,) and it was *set* on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city †in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws and under [21]threshing-sledges of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he to all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadab's counsel feigning himself sick, ravisheth her.* 15 *He hateth her, and shamefully turneth her away.* 19 *Absalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpose.* 23 *At a sheep-shearing, among all the king's sons, he killeth Amnon.* 30 *David grieving at the news is comforted by Jonadab.* 37 *Absalom fleeth to Talmai at Geshur.*

AND it came to pass after this, [a]that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* [b]Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so [1]grieved, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin; and †Amnon thought it [2]difficult for him to do any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, [c]the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very [3]artful man.

4 And he said to him, Why *art* thou, [4] the king's son, 'thus' †lean †from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said to him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

5 And Jonadab said to him, [5]Lie down on thy bed, and [6]feign thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say to him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me [7]food, and dress the [8]food in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* [9]from her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and [10]feigned himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said to the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and [d]make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat [11]from her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress [12]food for him.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was lain down. And she took ‖flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did [13]fry the cakes.

9 And she took a 'frying'-pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, [e]Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said to Tamar, Bring the [14]food into the chamber, that I may eat [15]from thy hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* to him to eat, he [f]took hold of her, and said to her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not [16]humble me; for [g]†no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this [h]folly.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou [17]wilt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak to the king; [i]for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 [18]But he would not hearken to her voice: but being stronger than she, [k][19]humbled her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her †exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said to her, Arise, and be gone.

16 And she said to him, *There is* no cause: this evil in sending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didst to me. But he would not hearken to her.

17 Then he called his servant [20]who waited on him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *she had* [l]a garment of [21]many colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put [m]ashes on her head, and rent her garment of [22]many colours that *was* on her, and [n]laid her hand on her head, and went on crying 'out.'

20 And Absalom her brother said to her, Hath †Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother; †regard not this thing. So Tamar remained †desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very [23]angry.

22 And Absalom spoke to his brother Amnon [o]neither good nor bad: for Absalom [p]hated Amnon because he had [24]humbled his sister Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after two [25] years, that Absalom [q]had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* [26]by Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers: let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be [27]burdensome to thee. And he pressed him: [28]yet he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said to him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, [29]and he sent Amnon and all the king's sons [30] with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's [r]heart is merry with wine, and when I say to you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: ‖have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be †valiant.

29 And the servants of Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and [31]each man rode on his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that [32]the report came to David,

---

Before CHRIST 1033.

[b] 1 Chron. 20. 2.
20 off.
† Heb. *very great.*
21 harrows.
cir. 1032.
[a] ch. 3. 2, 3.
[b] 1 Chron. 3. 9.
[1] vexed.
† Heb. *it was marvellous,* or, *hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*
[2] hard.
[c] See 1 Sam. 16. 9.
[3] subtle.
[4] *being.*
† Heb. *thin.*
‡ Heb. *morning by morning.*
[5] Lay thee.
[6] make.
[7] meat.
[8] meat.
[9] at.
[10] made.
[d] Gen. 18. 6.
[11] at.
[12] him meat.
‖ Or, *paste.*
[13] bake.
[e] Gen. 45. 1.
[14] meat.
[15] of.
[f] Gen. 39. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1032.

[16] force.
[g] Lev. 18. 9, 11. & 20. 17.
† Heb. *it ought not so to be done.*
[h] Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 19. 23. & 20. 6.
[17] shalt.
[i] See Lev. 18. 9, 11.
[18] Howbeit.
[k] Deut. 22. 25. See ch. 12. 11.
[19] forced.
† Heb. *with great hatred greatly.*
20 that ministered unto.
[l] Gen. 37. 3. Judg. 5. 30. Ps. 45. 14.
[21] divers.
[m] Josh. 7. 6. ch. 1. 2. Job 2. 12.
[22] divers.
[n] Jer. 2. 37.
† Heb. *Aminon.*
† Heb. *set not thy heart.*
† Heb. *and desolate.*
23 wroth.
[o] Gen. 24. 50. & 31. 24.
[p] Lev. 19. 17, 18.
[24] forced.
1030.
[25] full.
[q] See Gen. 38. 12, 13. 1 Sam. 25. 4, 36.
[26] beside.
27 chargeable.
28 howbeit.
29 that he let.
30 go.
[r] Judg. 19. 6, 9, 22. Ruth 3. 7. 1 Sam. 25. 36. Esth. 1. 10. Ps. 104. 15.
‖ Or, *will you not, since I have commanded you?*
Josh. 1. 9.
† Heb. *sons of valour.*
[31] every man gat him up upon.
[32] tidings.

saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and [33]rent his garments and [t]lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And [u]Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, David's brother, [34]spoke and said, Let not my lord [35]think *that* they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the †[36]commandment of Absalom this hath been ‖determined from the day that he [37]humbled his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore [x]let not my lord the king [38]lay the thing to his heart, [39]saying, that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 [y]But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came [40]many people by the way of the [41]mountain-side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said to the king, Behold, the king's sons come: †as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept †very [42]bitterly.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to [z]Talmai, the son of ‖Ammihud, king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to [a]Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And [43] king David ‖[44]pined to go forth to Absalom: for he was [b]comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Joab, suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the king's heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Jerusalem.* 25 *Absalom's beauty, hair, and children.* 28 *After two years, Absalom by Joab is brought into the king's presence.*

NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was* [a]towards Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to [b]Tekoah, and [1]brought thence a wise woman, and said to her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, [c]and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak [2]in this manner to him. So Joab [d]put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spoke to the king, she [e]fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, †[f]Help, O king.

5 And the king said to her, What aileth thee? And she answered, [g]I *am* indeed a widow woman, and my husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* †[3]no one to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And behold, [h]the whole family is risen against thy handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they [4]will quench my coal which is left, and [5]will not leave to my husband [6] name [7]or remainder †upon the earth.

8 And the king said to the woman, Go to thy house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said to the king, My lord, O king, [i]the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: [k]and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whoever saith [8]*any thing* to thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember JEHOVAH thy God, †that thou wouldest not suffer [l]the [9]avengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, [m]*As* JEHOVAH liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word to my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou [10]devised such a thing against [n]the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one who is [11]guilty, in that the king doth not [12]bring home again [o]his [13]outcast.

14 For we [p]must needs die, and *are* as water [14]poured on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; ‖neither doth God respect *any* person: yet doth he [q]devise means that his [15]outcast be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing to my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak to the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thy handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be †comfortable: for [r]as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king †to discern good and bad: therefore JEHOVAH thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said to the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from [16]any thing that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and [s]he put all these words in the mouth of thy handmaid:

20 To [17]change the form of this thing hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, [t]according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* on the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said to Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and [18]blessed the king: and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found [19]favour in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of [20]thy servant.

Before CHRIST cir. 1032.

s ch. 1. 11.
33 tare.
t ch. 12. 16.
u ver. 3.
34 answered.
35 suppose.
† Heb. *mouth.*
36 appointment.
‖ Or, *settled.*
37 forced.
x ch. 19. 19.
38 take.
39 to think.
y ver. 38.
40 much.
41 hill-side.
† Heb. *according to the word of thy servant.*
† Heb. *with a great weeping greatly.*
42 sore.
1030.
z ch. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *Ammihur.*
a ch. 14. 23, 32. & 15. 8.
43 *the soul of.*
‖ Or, *was consumed.* Ps. 84. 2.
44 longed.
b Gen. 38. 12.

1027.

a ch. 13. 39.
b 2 Chron. 11. 6.
1 fetched.
c See Ruth 3. 3.
2 on.
d ver. 19. Ex. 4. 15.
e 1 Sam. 20. 41. ch. 1. 2.
† Heb. *Save.*
f See 2 Kings 6. 26, 28.
g See ch. 12. 1.
† Heb. *no deliverer between them.*
3 none.
h Num. 35. 19. Deut. 19. 12.
4 shall.
5 shall.

Before CHRIST cir. 1032.

i neither.
7 nor.
† Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*
i Gen. 27. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 24. Mat. 27. 25.
k ch. 3. 28, 29. 1 Kings 2. 33.
8 aught.
† Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.*
l Num. 35. 19.
9 revengers.
m 1 Sam. 14. 45. Acts 27. 34.
10 thought.
n Judg. 20. 2.
11 faulty.
12 fetch.
o ch. 13. 37, 38.
13 banished.
p Job 34. 15. Heb. 9. 27.
14 split.
‖ Or, *because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.*
q Num. 35. 15, 25, 28.
15 banished.
† Heb. *for rest.*
r ver. 20. ch. 19. 27.
† Heb. *to hear.*
16 aught.
s ver. 3.
17 fetch about this form of speech.
t ver. 17. ch. 19. 27.
18 thanked
19 grace.
20 his.

23 So Joab arose [u]and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him [z]not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 ¶ †But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: [y]from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he [21]shaved his head, (for it was at every year's end that he [22]shaved *it;* because *the hair* was heavy on me, therefore he [23]shaved it;) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels [24]according to the king's weight.

27 And [z]to Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two [25] years in Jerusalem, [a]and saw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have him sent to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said to his servants, See, Joab's field is †near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom to *his* house, and said to him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent to thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king [b]kissed Absalom.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Absalom, by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel.* 7 *Under pretence of a vow he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron.* 10 *He maketh there a great conspiracy.* 13 *David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem.* 19 *Ittai would not leave him.* 24 *Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark.* 30 *David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping.* 31 *He curseth Ahithophel's counsel.* 32 *Hushai is sent back with instructions.*

AND [c]it came to pass after this, that Absalom [b]prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so,* that when any man that had a controversy †came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called to him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Absalom said to him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but ‖*there is* no man [1]*appointed* by the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom said moreover, [c]Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man who hath any suit or cause might come to me, and I would do him justice!

5 And it was *so,* that when any man came nigh *to him* to [2]pay him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1027.

u ch. 13. 37.
z Gen. 43. 3. ch. 3. 13.
† Heb *And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.*
y Isa. 1. 6.
21 polled.
22 polled.
23 polled.
24 after the.
z See ch. 18. 18.
25 full.
a ver. 24.
† Heb. *near my place.*
1025.
b Gen. 33. 4. & 45. 15. Luke 15. 20.
1024.
c ch. 12. 11.
b 1 Kings 1. 5.
† Heb. *to come.*
‖ Or, *none will hear thee from the king* downward.
1 *deputed* of.
c Judg. 9. 29.
2 do.

Before CHRIST cir. 1024.

d Rom. 16. 18.
1023.
e 1 Sam. 16. 1.
f 1 Sam. 16. 2.
g Gen. 28. 20, 21.
h ch. 13. 38.
i 1 Sam. 9. 13. & 16. 3, 5.
k Gen. 20. 5.
3 simplicity.
l Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 12, 13, 14.
m Josh. 15. 51.
n Ps. 3. 1.
o ver. 6. Judg. 9. 3.
p ch. 19. 9. Ps. 3, title.
† Heb. *thrust.*
4 appoint.
q Ps. 3, title.
† Heb. *at his feet.*
r ch. 16. 21, 22.
s ch. 8. 1
5 after.
t ch. 18. 2.
6 Whereas.
7 go up and down.
u 1 Sam. 23. 13.
x Ruth 1. 16, 17. Prov. 17. 17. & 18. 24.
8 in.
‖ Called, John 18. 1, *Cedron.*
y ch. 16. 2.
9 wilderness.

6 And in this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: [d]so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to pass [e]after forty years, that Absalom said to the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed to JEHOVAH, in Hebron.

8 [f]For thy servant [g]vowed a vow [h]while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If JEHOVAH shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve JEHOVAH.

9 And the king said to him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* [i]called; and they went [k]in their [3]innocence, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, [l]David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from [m]Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people [n]increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, [o]The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said to all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us [p]flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and †bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the king's servants said to the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatever my lord the king shall [4]choose.

16 And [q]the king went forth, and all his household †after him. And the king left [r]ten women *who were* concubines to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; [s]and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men who came [5]with him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to [t]Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king; for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 [6] Thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day make thee [7]wander about with us? seeing I go [u]whither I may; return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, [x]*As* JEHOVAH liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether [8]for death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook ‖Kidron, and all the people passed over, towards the way of the [y][9]waste region.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, [z]bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said to Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the [10]sight of JEHOVAH, he [c]will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation:

26 But if he thus say, I have no [b]delight in thee; behold, *here am* I, [c]let him do to me as seemeth good to him.

27 The king said also to Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a [d]seer? return into the city in peace, and [e]your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, [f]I will tarry in the [11]plains of the [12]waste region, until there come word from you to [13]inform me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of [14]the *mount* of Olives, †and wept as he went up, and [g]had his head covered, and he went [h]barefoot: and all the people that [15]*were* with him [i]covered every man his head, and they went up, [k]weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, [l]Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O JEHOVAH, I pray thee, [m]turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the [n]Archite came to meet him [o]with his [16]garment rent, and earth upon his head:

33 To whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou [17]wilt be [p]a burden to me:

34 But if thou return to the city, and say to Absalom, [q]I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's servant hitherto, *so will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* [18]whatever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, [r]thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there [s]with them their two sons, Ahimaaz, Zadok's *son*, and Jonathan, Abiathar's *son;* and by them ye shall send to me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai, [t]David's friend came into the city, [u]and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Ziba, by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his master's inheritance.* 5 *At Bahurim Shimei curseth David.* 9 *David with patience abstaineth, and restraineth others, from revenge.* 15 *Hushai insinuateth himself into Absalom's counsel.* 20 *Ahithophel's counsel.*

AND [a]when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, [b]Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and a hundred [1]cakes of raisins, and a hundred '*bunches*' of summer fruits, and a 'leathern' bottle of wine.

2 And the king said to Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses [2]*are* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, [c]that such as [3]are faint in the [4]waste region may drink.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy master's son? [d]And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To-day [5]will the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 [e]Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that [6]*belonged* to Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, †I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find [7]favour in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* [f]Shimei, the son of Gera: ‖he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou †bloody man, and thou [8]man of [8]wickedness:

8 JEHOVAH hath [h]returned upon thee all [i]the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and JEHOVAH hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and †behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah to the king, Why should this [k]dead dog [l]curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, [m]What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because [n]JEHOVAH hath said to him, Curse David. [o]Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, [p]my son, who [q]came forth [9]from me, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curse; for JEHOVAH hath [10]spoken to him.

12 It may be that JEHOVAH will look on mine ‖†affliction, and that JEHOVAH will [r]requite me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the [11]mountain's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and †cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And [s]Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, [t]David's friend, was come to Absalom, that Hushai said to Absalom, †[12]Long life to the king, long life to the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? [u]why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said to Absalom, Nay;

Before CHRIST cir. 1023.

[z] Num. 4. 15.

[10] eyes.
[a] Ps. 43. 3.

[b] Num. 14. 8. 2 Sam. 22. 20. 1 Kings 10. 9. 2 Chron. 9. 8. Isa. 62. 4.
[c] 1 Sam. 3. 18.

[d] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

[e] See ch. 17. 17.

[f] ch. 17. 16.
[11] plain.
[12] wilderness.
[13] certify.

[14] *mount* Olivet.
† Heb. *going up, and weeping.*
[g] ch. 19. 4. Esth. 6. 12.
[h] Isa. 20. 2, 4.
[15] *was.*
[i] Jer. 14. 3, 4.
[k] Ps. 126. 6.
[l] Ps. 3. 1, 2. & 55. 12, &c.

[m] ch. 16. 23. & 17. 14, 23.

[n] Josh. 16. 2.
[o] ch. 1. 2.
[16] coat.

[17] shalt.
[p] ch. 19. 35.

[q] ch. 16. 19.

[18] what thing soever.
[r] ch. 17. 15, 16.

[s] ver. 27.

[t] ch. 16. 16. 1 Chron. 27. 33.
[u] ch. 16. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 1023.

[1] bunches.

[2] *be.*

[c] ch. 15. 23. & 17. 29.
[3] be.
[4] wilderness.

[d] ch. 19. 27.

[5] shall.
[e]

[6] Prov. 18. 13.
[6] *pertained.*
† Heb. *I do obeisance.*
[7] grace.

[f] ch. 19. 16. 1 Kings 2. 8, 44.
‖ Or, *he still came forth and cursed.*

† Heb. *man of blood.*
[8] Deut. 13. 13.
[8] Belial.
[h] Judg. 9. 24, 56, 57. 1 Kings 2. 32, 33.
[i] See ch. 1. 16. & 3. 28, 29. & 4. 11, 12.
† Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.*

[k] 1 Sam. 24. 14. ch. 9. 8.
[l] Ex. 22. 28.

[m] ch. 19. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 23.

[n] See 2 Kings 18. 25. Lam. 3. 38.
[o] Rom. 9. 20.

[p] ch. 12. 11.
[7] Gen. 15. 4.
[9] of my bowels.

[10] bidden.

‖ Or, *tears.*
† Heb. *eye.* Gen. 29. 32. 1 Sam. 1. 11. Ps. 25. 16.
[r] Rom. 8. 28.
[11] hill's.

† Heb. *dusted him with dust.*

[s] ch. 15. 37.

[t] ch. 15. 37.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*
[12] God save the king, God save the king.
[u] ch. 19. 25. Prov. 17. 17.

but whom JEHOVAH, and this people, and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, [z]whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Go in to thy father's [y]concubines, whom he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel [13]will hear that thou [z]art abhorred [14]by thy father: then [15]will [a]the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in to his father's concubines [b]in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had inquired [16]of the word of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel [c]both with David and with Absalom.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Ahithophel's counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to God's appointment.* 15 *Secret intelligence is sent to David.* 23 *Ahithophel strangleth himself.* 25 *Amasa is made captain.* 27 *David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.*

MOREOVER, Ahithophel said to Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night:

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* [a]weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will [b]smite the king only:

3 And I will bring back all the people to thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying †pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise †what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spoke to him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his †saying? if not, speak thou.

7 And Hushai said to Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath †given *is* not good at this time.

8 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they [1]*are* mighty men, and they [2]*are* †chafed in their minds, as [c]a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them [3]are †overthrown at [4] first, that whoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, [5]will utterly [d]melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* who [6]*are* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered to thee, [e]from Dan even to Beer-sheba, [f]as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and †that thou go to battle in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will [7]fall upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the [8]brook, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For [g]JEHOVAH had †appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that JEHOVAH might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 ¶ [h]Then said Hushai to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night [i]in the plains of the [9]waste region, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 [k]Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz [l]stayed by [m]En-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a [10]servant-maid went and told them; and they went and told king David.

18 [11]But a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house [n]in Bahurim, who had a well in his court; whither they went down.

19 And [o]the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread [12]beaten corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman [13]at the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And [p]the woman said to them, they [14]are gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said to David, [q]Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there [15]remained not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not †followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and [16]went to his house, to [r]his city, and †[17]set his household in order, and [s][18]strangled himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to [t]Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a man's son, whose name *was* ‖Ithra, an Israelite, that went in to [u]†Abigail the daughter of ‖Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joab's mother.

Before CHRIST cir. 1023.

z ch. 15. 34.

y ch. 15. 16. & 20. 3.

13 shall.
z Gen. 34. 30. 1 Sam. 13. 4.
14 of.
15 shall.
a ch. 2. 7. Zech. 8. 13.

b ch. 12. 11, 12.

16 at the oracle.

c ch. 15. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1023.

† Heb. *that thy face*, or, *presence go, &c.*
7 light.

8 river.

g ch. 15. 31, 34.
† Heb. *commanded.*

h ch. 15. 35.

i ch. 15. 28.
9 wilderness.

k ch. 15. 27, 36.
l Josh. 2. 4, &c.
m Josh. 15. 7. & 18. 16.
10 wench.

11 Nevertheless.

n ch. 16. 5.

o See Josh. 2. 6.

12 ground.

13 to.

p See Ex. 1. 19. Josh. 2. 4, 5.
14 be.

q ver. 15, 16.

15 lacked.

† Heb. *done.*

16 gat him home.
r ch. 15. 12.
† Heb. *gave charge concerning his house.* 2 Kings 20. 1.
17 put.
s Mat. 27. 5.
18 hanged.
t Gen. 32. 2. Josh. 13. 26. ch. 2. 8.

|| Or, *Jether an Ishmaelite.*
u 1 Chron. 2. 16, 17.
† Heb. *Abigal.*
|| Or, *Jesse.* See 1 Chron. 2. 13, 16.

---

a See Deut. 25. 18. ch. 16. 14.
b Zech. 13. 7.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of, &c.*
1 Sam. 18. 20.

† Heb. *what is in his mouth.*

† Heb. *word.*

† Heb. *counselled.*

1 be.
2 be.
† Heb. *bitter of soul.* Judg. 18. 25.
c Hos. 13. 8.

3 be.
† Heb. *fallen.*
4 the

5 shall.
d Josh. 2. 11.
6 be.

e Judg. 20. 1.
f Gen. 22. 17.

26 [19]And Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that [z]Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [y]Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and [z]Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and ‖basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched [20]*grain*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of [21]cows, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people [22]*are* hungry, and weary, and thirsty, [a]in the [23]waste region.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *David viewing the armies in their march giveth them charge of Absalom.* 6 *The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim.* 9 *Absalom, hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit.* 18 *Absalom's place.* 19 *Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David.* 33 *David mourneth for Absalom.*

AND David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, [a]and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

3 [b]But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not †care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* †worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou †[1]aid us [2]from the city.

4 And the king said to them, What seemeth [3]best to you I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. [c]And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the [d][4]forest of Ephraim;

7 [5]And there the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the [6]forest †devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said to the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle.

12 And the man said to Joab, Though I should †receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in my hand, *yet* would I not put forth my hand against the king's son: [e]for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, †Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hidden from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus †with thee. And he took three [7]lances in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the †midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bore Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the [8]forest, and [f]laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in [g]the king's [9]valley: for he said, [h]I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called to this day, Absalom's [10]Monument.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that JEHOVAH hath †[11]defended him from the power of his enemies.

20 And Joab said to him, Thou shalt not †bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go, tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself to Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † however, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ready?

23 But howsoever, *said he*, let me run. And he said to him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and [12]passed Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and [i]the watchman went up to the roof over the gate to the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he [13]*is* alone *there* [14]*are* tidings in his mouth. And he came [15]on, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called to the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, [16]I see the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said to the

Before CHRIST cir. 1023.

19 So.
z See ch. 10. 1. & 12. 30.
y ch. 9. 4.
z ch. 19. 31, 32. 1 Kings 2. 7.
‖ Or, *cups*.
20 *corn*.
21 kine.
22 *is*.
23 wilderness.
a ch. 16. 2.
b ch. 21. 17.
c ver. 12.
d Josh. 17. 15, 18.
4 wood.
5 Where.
6 wood.
† Heb. *multiplied to devour*.

Before CHRIST cir. 1023.

† Heb. *weigh upon my hand*.
† Heb. *Beware whosoever ye be of us &c.*
† Heb. *before thee*.
7 darts.
† Heb *heart*.
8 wood.
f Josh. 7. 26.
e Gen. 14. 17.
9 dale.
h See ch. 14. 27.
10 Place.
† Heb. *set* their *heart on us*.
† Heb. *as ten thousand of us*.
† Heb. *be to succour*.
1 succour.
2 out of.
3 you best.
† Heb. *judged him from the hand, &c.*
11 avenged him.
† Heb. *be a man of tidings*.
† Heb. *be what may*.
‖ Or, *convenient*.
12 overran.
i 2 Kings 9. 17.
13 *be*.
14 *is*.
15 apace.
16 Methinketh.

king, ‖†All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* JEHOVAH thy God, who hath †delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, †Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king said *to him*, Turn aside *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said, †Tidings, my lord the king: for JEHOVAH hath [17]defended thee this day from the power of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said to Cushi, *Is* the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, [h]O my son Absalom! my son, my son Absalom! [18]O that I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning.* 9 *The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back.* 11 *David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah.* 18 *Shimei is pardoned.* 24 *Mephibosheth excused.* 32 *Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the king's family.* 41 *The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the †victory that day was *turned* into mourning to all the people: for the people heard [1]it said that day how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people [2]stole away that day [c]into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king [b]covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, [c]O my son Absalom! O Absalom, my son, my son!

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, who this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines.

6 †[3]By loving thine enemies, and [4]hating thy friends: for thou hast declared this day, †that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak †comfortably to thy servants: for I swear by JEHOVAH, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse to thee than all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told to all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is [d]fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why †speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak to the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* [e]my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 [f]And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? [g]God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, [h]even as *the heart of* one man; so that they sent *this word* to the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to [i]Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And [k]Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, who *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and [l]Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a [6]ferry-boat to carry over the king's household, and to do †what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

19 And said to the king, [m]Let not my lord impute iniquity to me, neither do thou remember [n]that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should [o][7]lay it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all [p]the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he [q]cursed JEHOVAH's anointed?

22 And David said, [r]What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries to me? [s]shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore [t]the king said to Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the king swore to him.

24 ¶ And [u]Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said to him, [x]Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

|| Or, *Peace* be to thee. † Heb. *Peace.* ‡ Heb. *shut up.*

† Heb. *Is there peace?*

† Heb. *Tidings is brought.* 17 avenged thee this day.

† Heb. *are ye silent?*

† Heb. *to the heart of thy servants.* Gen. 34. 3.

† Heb. *By loving, &c.* 3 In that thou lovest. 4 hatest. † Heb. *that princes or servants are not to thee.*

† Heb. *salvation, or, deliverance.*

† Heb. *the good in his eyes.*

1 say.

2 gat them by stealth. a ver. 32.

6 Heb. *Abarah*, from *Abar*, to pass, &c.

7 take.

Before CHRIST cir. 1023.

a ch. 15. 14.

b ch. 5. 1.

c ch. 18. 33.

d ch. 17. 25.

e Ruth 1. 17.

f Judg. 20. 1.

g ch. 19. 4.

h Josh. 5. 9.

i ch. 16. 5. 1 Kings 2. 8.

k ch. 9. 2, 10. & 16. 1, 2.

l ch. 13. 33.

m 1 Sam. 22. 15.

n ch. 16. 5, 6, &c.

o ch. 13. 33.

p See ch. 16. 5.

q Ex. 22. 28.

r ch. 16. 10.

s 1 Sam. 11. 13.

t 1 Kings 2. 8, 9, 37, 46.

u ch. 9. 6.

x ch. 16, 17.

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And [y]he hath slandered thy servant to my lord the king; [z]but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

28 For [8]were not all *of* my father's house [9] †dead men before my lord the king? [a]yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more to the king?

29 And the king said to him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said to the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace to his own house.

31 ¶ And [b]Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and [c]he had provided the king [10]with sustenance while he [11]abode at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said to Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will [12]sustain thee with sustenance with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said to the king, †How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day [d]fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden to my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little [13]distance over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense [14] me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother: but behold thy servant [e]Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good to thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good to thee: and whatever thou shalt †require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king [f]kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned to his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and †Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said to the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and [g]have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* [h]near of kin to us: wherefore then are ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost?* or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye †despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And [i]the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *By occasion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a party in Israel.* 3 *David's ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison.* 4 *Amasa, made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba to Abel.* 16 *A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head.* 23 *David's officers.*

AND [1]there happened to be there a man of [1]wickedness, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, [a]We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: [b]every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave to their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* [c]concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in †[2]custody, and fed them, but went not in to them. So they were †shut up to the day of their death, †living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, [d]†Assemble 'for' me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed 'for' him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now [3]will Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou [e]thy lord's servants and pursue after him, [4]lest he find fortified cities for himself, and †escape us.

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the [f]Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded to him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? [g]And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so [h]he smote him therewith [i]in the [5]fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and †struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's 'young' men stood [6]over him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man

Before CHRIST cir. 1023.

y ch. 16. 3.
z ch. 14. 17, 20.
† Heb. *set us at light.*
a all.
8 were but.
† Heb. *men of death.*
1 Sam. 26. 16.
a ch. 9. 7, 10, 13.
b 1 Kings 2. 7.
c ch. 17. 27.
10 of.
11 lay.
12 feed thee.
† Heb. *How many days* are *the years of my life?*
d Ps. 90. 10.
† Heb. *Call.*
13 way.
14 it.
e 1 Kings 2. 7. Jer. 41. 17.
† Heb. *choose.*
f Gen. 31. 55.
† Heb. *Chimham.*
g ver. 15.
h ver. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1023.

cir. 1022.
1 Belial.
a ch. 19. 43.
b 1 Kings 12. 16. 2 Chron. 10. 16.
c ch. 15. 16. & 16. 21, 22.
† Heb. *a house of ward.*
2 in ward.
† Heb. *bound.*
† Heb. *in widowhood of life.*
d ch. 19. 13.
† Heb. *Call.*
3 shall.
e ch. 11. 11. 1 Kings 1. 33.
4 lest he get him fenced cities.
† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*
f ch. 8. 18. 1 Kings 1. 38.
g Mat. 26. 49. Luke 22. 47.
h 1 Kings 2. 5.
i ch. 2. 23.
5 Heb. *Chomesh*, the belly, abdomen.
† Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*
6 by.

saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel to [h]Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they [i]cast up a bank against the city, and ‖it stood [j]by the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab †battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, to Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near to her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said to him, Hear the words of thy handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spoke, saying, ‖They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely [8]inquire [9] at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

19 I *am* [10] peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city [11]even a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up [m]the inheritance of JEHOVAH?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri †by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went to all the people [n]in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri and cast *it* out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they †retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king.

23 ¶ Now [o]Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram *was* [p]over the tribute: and [q]Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖recorder:

25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and [r]Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

26 [s]And Ira also the Jairite was [12]prince for David.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *The three years' famine for the Gibeonites ceaseth, by hanging seven of Saul's sons.* 10 *Rizpah's kindness to the dead.* 12 *David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his father's sepulchre.* 15 *Four battles against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1022.

THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David †inquired of JEHOVAH. And JEHOVAH answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

cir. 1021.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said to them; (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but [o]of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn to them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.)

3 Wherefore David said to the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless [b]the inheritance of JEHOVAH?

4 And the Gibeonites said to him, ‖We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that ‖devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the [1]regions of Israel,

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered to us, and we will hang them up to JEHOVAH [c]in Gibeah of Saul, [d]‖*whom* JEHOVAH did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, because of [e]JEHOVAH's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 But the king took the two sons of [f]Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bore to Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of ‖Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she [2]bore to Adriel, the son of Barzillai the Meholathite:

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the [3]mountain [g]before JEHOVAH: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley-harvest.

1019.

10 ¶ And [h]Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for [4]herself upon the rock, [i]from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the [5]citizens of [k]Jabesh-gilead, who had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the [l]Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa:

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son: and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in [m]Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that, [n]God was entreated for the land.

cir. 1018.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David [6]became faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, who *was* of the sons of ‖the giant, the weight of whose †spear

a 2 Kings 15.29. 2 Chron. 16. 4.

b ch. 20. 19.

‖ Or, *It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither* pertains it *to us to kill, &c.*

i 2 Kings 19.32.

‖ Or, *it stood against the utmost wall.*

j in.

† Heb. *marred to throw down.*

‖ Or, *cut us off.*

1 coasts.

c 1 Sam. 10. 26. & 11. 4.

d 1 Sam. 10. 24.

‖ Or, *chosen of the* LORD.

‖ Or, *They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely, they will ask of Abel, and so make an end:* See Deut. 20.11.

8 ask.

9 *counsel.*

10 *one of them that are.*

11 and.

m 1 Sam. 26. 19. ch. 21. 3.

e 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 15, 42. & 23. 18.

f ch. 3. 7.

‖ Or, *Michal's sister.*

2 brought up for.

3 hill.

g ch. 6. 17.

† Heb. *by his name.*

h ver. 8. ch. 3. 7.

4 her.

i See Deut. 21. 23.

n Eccl. 9. 14,15.

† Heb. *were scattered.*

o ch. 8. 16, 18.

5 men.

k 1 Sam. 31. 11, 12, 13.

l 1 Sam. 31. 10.

p 1 Kings 4. 6.

q ch. 8. 16. 1 Kings 4. 3.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

r ch. 8. 17. 1 Kings 4. 4.

s ch. 23. 38.

12 a chief ruler about.

m Josh. 18. 28.

n So Josh. 7. 26. ch. 24. 25.

6 waxed.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

† Heb. *the staff,* or, *the head.*

weighed three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah [7]helped him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David swore to him, saying, [o]Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the [p][8]lamp of Israel.

18 [q]And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then [r]Sibbechai the Hushathite slew ‖Saph, who *was* '*one*' of the sons of ‖the giant.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of ‖Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew [s]*the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

20 And [t]there was yet[9] a battle in Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on [9]each hand six fingers, and on [10]each foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to ‖the giant.

21 And when he ‖defied Israel, Jonathan the son of [u]Shimeah the brother of David slew him.

22 [x]These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for God's powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David [a]spoke to JEHOVAH the words of this song in the day [1]*when* JEHOVAH had [b]delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he said, [c]JEHOVAH *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my rock; [d]in him will I trust: *he is* my [e][2]buckler, and the [f]horn of my salvation, my high [g][3]rock, and my [h]refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on JEHOVAH, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‖waves of death encompassed me, the [4]torrents of †ungodly men made me afraid;

6 The ‖[5]pains of [6]hell encompassed me about; the snares of death [7]seized me;

7 In my distress [k]I called upon JEHOVAH, and cried to my God: and he [l][8]heard my voice out of his [9]palace, and my cry [10]*entered* into his ears.

8 Then [m]the earth shook and trembled: [n]the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was [11]angry.

9 There went up a smoke †out of his nostrils, and [o]fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He [p]bowed the heavens also, and came down; and [q]'thick' darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen [r]upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made [s]darkness pavilions round about him, †dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

13 [12]From the brightness before him were [t]coals of fire kindled.

14 JEHOVAH [u]thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered his voice.

15 [13]Then he sent out [z]arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the [y]rebuking of JEHOVAH, at the blast of the breath of his ‖nostrils.

17 [z]He sent from above, he took me; he drew me [14]out of great waters.

18 [a]He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from [15]those who hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They [16]seized me in the day of my calamity: but JEHOVAH was my [17]support.

20 [b]He brought me forth also into a [18]wide place: he delivered me, because he [c]delighted in me.

21 [d]JEHOVAH rewarded me according to my [19]innocence: according to the [e]cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have [f]kept the ways of JEHOVAH, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his [g]judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his [20]ordinances, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also [h]upright †before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore [i]JEHOVAH hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness †in his [21]sight.

26 With [k]the [22]kind thou wilt shew thyself [23]kind, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and [l]with the [24]perverse thou wilt ‖shew thyself [25]crafty.

28 And the [m]afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon [n]the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my ‖lamp, JEHOVAH: and JEHOVAH will [26]enlighten my darkness

30 For by thee have I ‖[27]rushed through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 *As for* God, [o]his way *is* perfect; [p]the word of JEHOVAH *is* ‖[28]pure: he *is* a buckler to all [29]those who trust in him.

32 For [q]who *is* God, [30]except JEHOVAH? and who *is* a rock, [31]except our God?

33 God *is* my [r]strength *and* power: and he †[s]maketh my way [t]perfect.

34 He †maketh my feet [u]like hinds' *feet*: and [z]setteth me upon my high places.

35 [y]He teacheth my hands †to war; so that a bow of [32]brass is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the [33]buckler of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath †made me great.

37 Thou hast [z]enlarged my steps under me; so that my [34]ankles did not [35]totter.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and [36]crushed them, that they could not arise: [37]and they are fallen [a]under my feet.

40 For thou hast [b]girded me with strength [38]for battle: [c]them that rose up against me hast thou †subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the [d]necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* [39]no one to save; *even* [e]to JEHOVAH, but he answered them not.

Before CHRIST cir. 1019.

7 succoured.

o ch. 18. 3.

p 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. Ps. 132. 17.
8 light.
q 1 Chron. 20. 4.
r 1 Chron. 11. 29.
‖ Or, *Sippai.*

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

‖ Or, *Jair.*

s See 1 Chron. 20. 5.

t 1 Chron. 20. 6.

9 every.
10 every.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

‖ Or, *reproached,* 1 Sam. 17. 10, 25, 26.
u 1 Sam. 16. 9, *Shammah.*
x 1 Chron. 20. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 1018.

13 And.
z Deut. 32. 23. Ps. 7. 13. & 77. 17. & 144. 6. Hab. 3. 11.
y Ex. 15. 8. Ps. 106. 9. Nah. 1. 4. Mat. 8. 26.
‖ Or, *anger.*
Ps. 74. 1.
a Ps. 144. 7.
14 out of many.
α ver. 1.
15 them that.

16 prevented.

17 stay.

b Ps. 31. 8. & 118. 5.
18 large.
c ch. 15. 26. Ps. 22. 8.
d ver. 25. 1 Sam. 26. 23. 1 Kings 8. 32. Ps. 7. 8.
19 righteousness.
e Ps. 24. 4.
f Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 119. 3. & 128. 1. Prov. 8. 32.
g Deut. 7. 12. Ps. 119. 20, 102.
20 statutes.
h Gen. 6. 9. & 17. 1. Job 1. 1.
† Heb. *to him.*

i ver. 21.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*
21 eye.
k Mat. 5. 7.
22 merciful.
23 merciful.

l Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28.
24 froward.
‖ Or, *wrestle,* Ps. 18. 26.
25 unsavory.
m Ex. 3. 7, 8. Ps. 72. 12, 13.
n Job 40. 11, 12. Isa. 2. 11, 12, 17. & 5. 15. Dan. 4. 37.
‖ Or, *candle.* Job 29. 3. Ps. 27. 1.
26 lighten.
‖ Or, *broken a troop.*
27 run.
o Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
p Ps. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.
‖ Or, *refined.*
28 tried.
29 them that.
q 1 Sam. 2. 2. Isa. 45. 5, 6.
30 save.
31 save.
r Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 27. 1. & 28. 7, 8. & 31. 4. Isa. 12. 2.
† Heb. *riddeth,* or, *looseth.*
s Heb. 13. 21.
t Deut. 18. 13. Job 22. 3. Ps. 101. 2, 6. & 119. 1.
† Heb. *equalleth.*
u ch. 2. 18. Hab. 3. 19.
x Deut 32. 13. Isa. 33. 16. & 58. 14.
y Ps. 144. 1.
† Heb. *for the war.*
32 steel.
33 shield.
† Heb. *multiplied me.*
z Prov. 4. 12.
34 feet.
35 slip.
36 wounded.
37 yea.
a Mal. 4. 3.
b Ps. 18. 32, 39.
38 to.
c Ps. 44. 5.
† Heb. *caused to bow.*
d Gen. 49. 8. Ex. 23. 27. Josh. 10. 24.
39 none.
e Job 27. 9. Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Mic. 3. 4.

43 Then did I beat them [40]in pieces [f]like the dust of the earth, I did stamp them [g]as the mire of the streets, *and* did [41]tread them [42]in pieces.

44 [h]Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* [i]head of the heathen: [k]a people *whom* I knew not shall serve me.

45 †Strangers shall ‖[†][43]flatter me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient to me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall [44] come dismayed [l] from their close places.

47 JEHOVAH liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and exalted be the God of the [m]rock of my salvation.

48 It *is* God that †avengeth me, and that [n]bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the [o]violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks to thee, JEHOVAH, among [p]the [45]nations, and I will sing praises to thy name.

51 [q]*He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth [46]kindness to his [r]anointed, [47]even to David, and [s]to his seed for evermore.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *David, in his last words, professeth his faith in God's promises to be beyond sense or experience.* 6 *The different state of the wicked.* 8 *A catalogue of David's mighty men.*

NOW these [1]*are* the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, [a]and the man *who was* raised up on high, [b]the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet [2]singer of Israel, said,

2 [c]The Spirit of JEHOVAH spoke by me, and his word *was* on my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, [d]the Rock of Israel spoke to me, ‖He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling [e]in the fear of God.

4 [3]Even [f]like the light of the morning *when* the sun riseth, [4] a morning without clouds; [5]*like* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; [g]yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, [6]arranged in all *things*, and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the sons* of [7]wickedness *shall be* all of them [8]like thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands:

7 But the man *that* [9]would touch them must be †fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the *same* place.

8 ¶ These [10]*are* the names of the mighty men whom David had: ‖The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the [11]warriors; the same *was* Adino the Eznite: ‖*he lifted up his spear* against eight hundred, †whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him *was* [h]Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away:

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave to the sword: and JEHOVAH wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him *was* [i]Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. [k]And the Philistines were gathered together ‖into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and JEHOVAH wrought a great victory.

13 And [l]‖three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest-time to [m]the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in [n]the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in [o]a [12]fortress, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then *in* Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men [13]burst through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out to JEHOVAH.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O JEHOVAH, that I should do this: *is not this* [p]the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And [q]Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, †*and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: [14]yet he attained not to the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of [r]Kabzeel, †who had done many acts, [s]he slew two †lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in [15]a snowy day:

21 And he slew an Egyptian, †a [16]comely man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and [17]snatched the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ‖more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David set him [t]over his ‖†guard.

24 [u]Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 [x]Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

Before CHRIST cir. 1018.

40 as small as.
f 2 Kings 13. 7. Ps. 35. 5. Dan. 2. 35.
g Isa. 10. 6. Mic. 7. 10. Zech. 10. 5.
41 spread.
42 abroad.
h ch. 3. 1. & 5. 1. & 19. 9, 14. & 20. 1, 2, 22.
i Deut. 28. 13. ch. 8. 1,—14. Ps. 2. 8.
k Isa. 55. 5.
† Heb. *Sons of the stranger.*
‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*
† Heb. *lie:* See Deut. 33. 29. Ps. 66. 3. & 81. 15.
43 submit themselves unto.
44 be afraid.
l Mic. 7. 17.
m Ps. 89. 26.
† Heb. *giveth avengement for me.*
1 Sam. 25. 39. ch. 18. 19, 31.
n Ps. 144. 2.
o Ps. 140. 1.

p Rom. 15. 9.
45 heathen.

q Ps. 144. 10.

46 mercy.
r Ps. 89. 20.
47 unto.
s ch. 7. 12, 13. Ps. 89. 29.

1 *be.*

a ch. 7. 8, 9. Ps. 78. 70, 71. & 89. 27.
b 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13. Ps. 89. 20.
2 psalmist.
c 2 Pet. 1. 21.

d Deut. 32. 4,31. ch. 22. 2, 32.
‖ Or, *Be thou ruler, &c.*
Ps. 110. 2.
e Ex. 18. 21. 2 Chron. 19.7,9.
3 And *he shall be as.*
f Judg. 5. 31. Ps. 89. 36. Prov. 4. 18. Hos. 6. 5. See Ps. 110. 3.
4 *even.*
5 *as.*
g ch. 7. 15, 16. Ps. 89. 29. Isa. 55. 3.
6 ordered.

7 Belial.

8 as.

9 shall.

† Heb. *filled.*

10 *be.*

‖ Or, *Josheb-basshebet the Tachmonite, head of the three.*
11 captains.

‖ See 1 Chron. 11. 11. & 27. 2.
† Heb. *slain.*
h 1 Chron. 11. 12. & 27. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1018.

i 1 Chron. 11. 27.
k See 1 Chron. 11. 13, 14.
‖ Or, *for foraging.*

l 1 Chron. 11. 15.
‖ Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*
m 1 Sam. 22. 1.

n ch. 5. 18.

o 1 Sam. 22. 4,5.
12 hold.

13 brake.

p Lev. 17. 10.

q 1 Chron. 11. 20.

† Heb. *slain.*

14 howbeit.

r Josh. 15. 21.
† Heb. *great of acts.*
s Ex. 15. 15. 1 Chron. 11. 22.
† Heb. *lions of God.*
15 in time of snow.
† Heb. *a man of countenance,* or, *sight:* called, 1 Chron. 11. 23, *a man of great stature.*
16 goodly.
17 plucked.

‖ Or, *honourable among the thirty.*
t ch. 8. 18. & 20. 23.
‖ Or, *council.*
† Heb. *at his command.*
1 Sam. 22. 14.
u ch. 2. 18.
x See 1 Chron. 11. 27.

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖brooks of [y]Gaash,
31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,
32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,
33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,
34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,
35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,
36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,
37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,
38 [z]Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,
39 [a]Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *David, tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The captains, in nine months and twenty days, bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men.* 10 *David, having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three days' pestilence.* 15 *After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David, by Gad's direction, purchaseth Araunah's threshing-floor; where having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.*

Before CHRIST 1017.

AND [a]again the anger of JEHOVAH was kindled against Israel, and ‖he moved David against them to say, [b]Go, number Israel and Judah.

2 For the king said to Joab, the captain of the host, who *was* with him, ‖Go now through all the tribes of Israel, [c]from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that [d]I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab said to the king, Now JEHOVAH thy God add to the people, how many soever they be, a hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it:* but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 [1]But the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in [e]Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the ‖[2]river of Gad, and toward [f]Jazer:

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to [g]Dan-jaan, and about to [h]Zidon,

7 And came to the [3]fortress of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people to the king: [i]and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And [k]David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said to JEHOVAH, [l]I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, JEHOVAH, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have [m]done very foolishly.

Before CHRIST 1017.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of JEHOVAH [4]had come to the prophet [n]Gad, David's [o]seer, saying,
12 Go and say to David, Thus saith JEHOVAH, I offer thee three *things;* choose thyself one of them, that I may *do it* to thee.
13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said to him, Shall [p]seven years of famine come to thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? Now [5]consider, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.
14 And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of JEHOVAH; [q]for his mercies *are* ‖great; and [r]let me not fall into the hand of man.
15 ¶ So [s]JEHOVAH sent a pestilence upon Israel from [6]that morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.
16 [t]And when the angel stretched out his hand [7]over Jerusalem to destroy it, [u]JEHOVAH repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thy hand. And the angel of JEHOVAH was by the threshing-place of [x]Araunah the Jebusite.
17 And David spoke to JEHOVAH when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, [y]I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.
18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said to him, [z]Go up, rear an altar to JEHOVAH in the threshing-floor of †Araunah the Jebusite.
19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as JEHOVAH commanded.
20 And Araunah looked 'forth,' and saw the king and his servants coming on towards him: And Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.
21 And Araunah said, Wherefore [8]hath my lord the king come to his servant? [a]And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar to JEHOVAH, that [b]the plague may be stayed from the people.
22 And Araunah said to David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good to him: [c]behold, *here* [9]*are* oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing-[10]rollers and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.
23 All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give to the king. And Araunah said to the king, JEHOVAH thy God [d]accept thee.
24 And the king said to Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings to JEHOVAH my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So [e]David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.
25 And David built there an altar to the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and [11]thank-offerings. [f]So JEHOVAH was entreated for the land, and [g]the plague was stayed from Israel.

y Judg. 2. 9.
z ch. 20. 26.
a ch. 11. 3, 6.
b ch. 21. 1.
c Judg. 20. 1.
d Jer. 17. 5.
e Deut. 2. 36. Josh. 13. 9, 16.
f Num. 32. 1, 3.
g Josh. 19. 47. Judg. 18. 29.
h Josh. 19. 28. Judg. 18. 28.
i See 1 Chron. 21. 5.
k 1 Sam. 24. 5.
l ch. 12. 13.
m 1 Sam. 13. 13.
n 1 Sam. 22. 5.
o 1 Sam. 9. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 29.
p See 1 Chron. 21. 12.
q Ps. 103. 8, 13, 14. & 119. 156.
r See Isa. 47. 6. Zech. 1. 15.
s 1 Chron. 21. 14. & 27. 24.
t Ex. 12. 23. 1 Chron. 21. 15.
u Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11. Joel 2. 13, 14.
x 1 Chron. 21. 15.
y 1 Chron. 21. 17.
z 1 Chron. 21. 18, &c.
a See Gen. 23. 8,—16.
b Num. 16. 48, 50.
c 1 Kings 19. 21.
d Ezek. 20. 40, 41.
e See 1 Chron. 21. 24, 25.
f ch. 21. 14.
g ver. 21.

1 Notwithstanding.
2 Or, *torrent.*
3 strong hold.
4 came.
5 advise.
6 the.
7 upon.
8 is.
9 be.
10 instruments.
11 peace.

‖ Or, *valleys.*
‖ *Satan,* See 1 Chron. 21. 1. Jam. 1. 13, 14.
‖ Or, *Compass.*
‖ Or, *many.*
‖ Or, *nether land newly inhabited.*
‖ Or, *valley.*
† Heb. *Araniah.*

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS, COMMONLY CALLED, THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

1 Abishag cherisheth David in his extreme age. 5 Adonijah, David's darling, usurpeth the kingdom. 11 By the counsel of Nathan, 15 Bath-sheba moveth the king, 22 and Nathan secondeth her. 28 David reneweth his oath to Bath-sheba. 32 Solomon, by David's appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph. 41 Jonathan bringing these news, Adonijah's guests fly. 50 Adonijah, flying to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.

Before CHRIST 1015.

NOW king David was old *and* †[1]advanced in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he [2]was not warm.

† Heb. *entered into days.*
1 stricken.
2 gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his servants said to him, †Let there be sought for my lord the king †a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her [3]be his attendant, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may [4]be warm.

† Heb. *let them seek.*
† Heb. *a damsel, a virgin.*
3 cherish him.
4 get heat.

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the [5]regions of Israel, and found Abishag a [a]Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

5 coasts.
a Josh. 19. 18.

4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and [6]was an attendant for the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

6 cherished.

5 ¶ Then [b]Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will [7]reign: and [c]he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

b 2 Sam. 3. 4.
7 be king.
c 2 Sam. 15. 1.

6 And his father had not displeased him †at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was a* very [8]comely *man;* [d]and *his mother* bore him after Absalom.

† Heb. *from his days.*
8 goodly.
d 2 Sam. 3. 3, 4. 1 Chron. 3. 2.

7 And †he [9]talked with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with [e]Abiathar the priest: and [f]they, †following Adonijah, helped *him.*

† Heb. *his words were with Joab.*
9 conferred.
e 2 Sam. 20. 25.
f ch. 2. 22, 28.
† Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and [g]Shimei, and Rei, and [h]the mighty men who *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

g ch. 4. 18.
h 2 Sam. 23. 8.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep, and oxen, and [10]stalled cattle, by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants:

10 fat.
‖ Or, *the well Rogel.* 2 Sam. 17. 17.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spoke to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of [i]Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

† Heb. *before the king.*
i 2 Sam. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in to king David, and say to him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear to thy handmaid, saying, [k]Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

k 1 Chron. 22. 9.

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and †confirm thy words.

† Heb. *fill up.*

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in to the king

Before CHRIST 1015.

into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered to the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and [11]made obeisance to the king. And the king said, †What wouldest thou?

11 did.
† Heb. *What to thee?*

17 And she said to him, My lord, [l]thou [12]didst swear by JEHOVAH thy God to thy handmaid, *saying,* Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

l ver. 13, 30.
12 swarest.

18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not:

19 [m]And he hath slain oxen, and [13]stalled cattle, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

m ver. 7, 8, 9, 25.
13 fat.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it [14]will come to pass, when my lord the king shall [n][15]lie down with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon [16]will be counted †offenders.

14 shall.
n Deut. 31. 16. ch. 2. 10.
15 sleep.
16 shall.
† Heb. *sinners.*

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 [o]For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and [17]stalled cattle, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, [p]†[18]Long life to king Adonijah.

o ver. 19.
17 fat.
p 1 Sam. 10. 24.
† Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.*
18 God save.

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* to thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came †into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

† Heb. *before the king.*

29 And the king swore and said, [q]*As* JEHOVAH liveth, that hath [19]delivered me out of all distress,

q 2 Sam. 4. 9.
19 redeemed my soul.

30 [r]Even as I swore to thee by JEHOVAH God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

r ver. 17.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and [20]reverenced the king, and said, [s]Let my lord king David live for ever.

20 did reverence to.
s Neh. 2. 3. Dan. 2. 4.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call 'to' me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said to them, [t]Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon †mine own mule, and bring him down to [u]Gihon:
34 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet [x]anoint him there king over Israel: and [y]blow ye with the trumpet, and say, [21]Long live king Solomon.
35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be [22]prince over Israel and over Judah.
36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: JEHOVAH God of my lord the king say so *too*.
37 [z]As JEHOVAH hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and [a]make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.
38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, [b]and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.
39 And Zadok the priest took a horn of [c]oil out of the [24]tent, and [d]anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; [e]and all the people said, [25]Long live king Solomon.
40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.
41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is this* noise of the city being in an uproar?
42 And while he yet spoke, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said to him, Come in; for [f]thou *art* [26]an honest man, and bringest good tidings.
43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, [27]Indeed our lord king David hath made Solomon king.
44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule:
45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard.
46 And also Solomon [g]sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.
47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, [h]God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. [i]And the king bowed himself upon the bed.
48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* JEHOVAH God of Israel, who hath [k]given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.
49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went [28]each man his way.
50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and [l]caught hold on the horns of the altar.
51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear to me to-day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.
52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, [m]there shall not a hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.
53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said to him, Go to thy house.

Before CHRIST 1015.

t 2 Sam. 20. 6.
† Heb. *which belongeth to me:* See Esth. 6. 8.
u 2 Chron. 32. 30.
x 1 Sam. 10. 1. & 16. 3, 12. 2 Sam. 2. 4. & 5. 3. ch. 19. 16. 2 Kings 9. 3, & 11. 12.
y 2 Sam. 15. 10. 2 Kings 9. 13. & 11. 14.
21 God save.
22 ruler.
z Josh. 1. 5, 17. 1 Sam. 20. 13.
a ver. 47.
b 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 23. 20,—23.
c Ex. 30. 23, 25, 32. Ps. 89. 20.
24 tabernacle.
d 1 Chron. 29. 22.
e 1 Sam. 10. 24.
25 God save.
‖ Or, *flute.*
f 2 Sam. 18. 27.
26 a valiant.
27 Verily.
g 1 Chron. 29. 23.
h ver. 37.
i Gen. 47. 31.
k ch. 3. 6. Ps. 132. 11, 12.
28 every.

Before CHRIST 1015.

l ch. 2. 28.
m 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34.

a Gen. 47. 29. Deut. 31. 14.
1 should.
b Josh. 23. 14.
c Deut. 17. 19, 20.
2 statutes.
d Deut. 29. 9. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Chron. 22. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *do wisely.* 1 Sam. 18. 5, 14, 40.
e 2 Sam. 7. 25.
3 continue.
f Ps. 132. 12.
g 2 Kings 20. 3.
h 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. ch. 8. 25.
† Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.*
i 2 Sam. 3. 39. & 18. 5, 12, 14. & 19. 5, 6, 7.
k 2 Sam. 3. 27.
l 2 Sam. 20. 10.
† Heb. *put.*
m ver. 9. Prov. 20. 26.
4 hoar.
5 Heb. *Sheol.*
n 2 Sam. 12. 31, 38.
o 2 Sam. 9. 7, 10. & 19. 28.
p 2 Sam. 17. 27.
q 2 Sam. 16. 5.
† Heb. *strong.*
6 grievous.
r 2 Sam. 19. 18.
s 2 Sam. 19. 23.
t Ex. 20. 7. Job 9. 28.
7 hoar.
u Gen. 42. 38. & 44. 31.
v Heb. *Sheol.*
x ch. 1. 21. Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36.
9 slept.
y 2 Sam. 5. 7.

CHAPTER II.

1 *David, having given a charge to Solomon,* 3 *of religiousness,* 5 *of Joab,* 7 *of Barzillai,* 8 *of Shimei,* 10 *dieth.* 12 *Solomon succeedeth.* 13 *Adonijah, moving Bath-sheba to sue to Solomon for Abishag, is put to death.* 26 *Abiathar, having his life given him, is deprived of the priesthood.* 28 *Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar is there slain.* 25 *Benaiah is put in Joab's room, and Zadok in Abiathar's.* 36 *Shimei, confined to Jerusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.*

NOW [a]the days of David drew nigh that he [1]must die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,
2 [b]I go the way of all the earth: [c]be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;
3 And keep the charge of JEHOVAH thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his [2]ordinances, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest [d]‖prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself.
4 That JEHOVAH may [e][3]confirm his word which he spoke concerning me, saying, [f]If thy children take heed to their way, to [g]walk before me in truth, with all their heart, and with all their soul, [h]there shall not †fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.
5 Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah [i]did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, to [k]Abner the son of Ner, and to [l]Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and †shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.
6 Do therefore [m]according to thy wisdom, and let not his [4]hoary head go down to the [5]grave in peace.
7 But shew kindness to the sons of [n]Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that [o]eat at thy table: for so [p]they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.
8 And behold, *thou hast* with thee [q]Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, who cursed me with a †[6]violent curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but [r]he came down to meet me at Jordan, and [s]I swore to him by JEHOVAH, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.
9 Now therefore [t]hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do to him; but his [7]hoary head [u]bring thou down to the [8]grave with blood.
10 So [x]David [9]lay with his fathers, and was buried in [y]the city of David.

11 And the days that David [z]reigned over Israel *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 ¶ [a]Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established [10]firmly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, [b]Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have [11]something to say to thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was [c]mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: [12]yet the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for [d]it was his from JEHOVAH.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, †deny me not. And she said to him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, to Solomon the king, (for he will not [13]deny thee,) that he give me [e]Abishag the Shunammite [14]for a wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee to the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went to king Solomon, to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and [f]bowed himself to her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; [g]and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee,* [15]deny me not. And the king said to her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not [16]deny thee.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said to his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for [h]Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon swore by JEHOVAH, saying, [i]God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore *as* JEHOVAH liveth, who hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me a house, as he [k]promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And to Abiathar the priest said the king, [17]Go to [l]Anathoth, to [18]thy fields; for thou *art* †worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, [m]because thou [19]didst bear the ark of JEHOVAH GOD before David my father, and because [n]thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest to the LORD; that he might [o]fulfil the word of JEHOVAH, which he spoke concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab: (for Joab [p]had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom;) and Joab fled to the [20]tent of JEHOVAH, and [q]caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled to the [21]tent of JEHOVAH; and behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the [22]tent of JEHOVAH, and said to him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said to him, [r]Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; [s]that thou mayest take away the innocent blood which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And JEHOVAH [t]shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous [u]and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof, [23]namely,* [x]Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and [y]Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and [z]upon the head of his seed for ever: [a]but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from JEHOVAH.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the [24]waste region.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and [b]Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of [c]Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king sent and called for [d]Shimei, and said to him, Build [25]thyself a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest [e]over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know [26]certainly that thou shalt surely die: [f]thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said to the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away to [g]Achish son of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants [27]*are* in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, Did I not make thee [28]swear by JEHOVAH, and [29]protested to thee, saying, Know [30]certainly, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst to me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of JEHOVAH, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest [h]all the wickedness which

---

Before CHRIST 1015.

z 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chron. 29. 26, 27.
a 1 Chron. 29. 23. 2 Chron. 1. 1.
10 greatly.
1014.
b 1 Sam. 16. 4, 5.
11 somewhat.
c ch. 1. 5.
12 howbeit.
d 1 Chron. 22. 9, 10. & 28. 5, 6, 7. Prov. 21. 30. Dan. 2. 21.
† Heb. *turn not away my face.* Ps. 132. 10.
13 say thee nay.
e ch. 1. 3, 4.
14 to.
f Ex. 20. 12.
g See Ps. 45. 9.
15 say me not nay.
16 say thee nay.
h ch. 1. 7.
i Ruth 1. 17.
k 2 Sam. 7. 11, 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10.
1014.
17 Get thee.
l Josh. 21. 18.
18 thine own.
† Heb. *a man of death.*
m 1 Sam. 23. 6. 2 Sam. 15. 24, 29.
19 barest.
n 1 Sam. 22. 20, 23. 2 Sam. 15. 24.
o 1 Sam. 2. 31, —35.
p ch. 1. 7.
20 tabernacle.
q ch. 1. 50.

Before CHRIST 1014.

21 tabernacle.
22 tabernacle.
r Ex. 21. 14.
s Num. 35. 33. Deut. 19. 13. & 21. 8, 9.
t Judg. 9. 24, 57. Ps. 7. 16.
u 2 Chron. 21. 13.
23 *to wit.*
x 2 Sam. 3. 27.
y 2 Sam. 20. 10.
z 2 Sam. 3. 29.
a Prov. 25. 5.
1014.
24 wilderness.
b Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Sam. 2. 35. See 1 Chron. 6. 53. & 24. 3.
c ver. 27.
d 2 Sam. 16. 5. ver. 8.
25 thee.
e 2 Sam. 15. 23.
26 for certain.
f Lev. 20. 9. Josh. 2. 29. 2 Sam. 1. 16.
1011.
g 1 Sam. 27. 2.
27 *be.*
28 to.
29 Or, *testified.*
30 for a certain.
h 2 Sam. 16. 5.

thy heart is [31]acquainted with, which thou didst to David my father: therefore JEHOVAH shall [i]return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and [k]the throne of David shall be established before JEHOVAH for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; who went out, and fell upon him, [32]and he died. And the [l]kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

CHAPTER III.

1 Solomon marrieth Pharaoh's daughter. 2 High places being in use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon. 5 Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wisdom, obtaineth wisdom, riches, and honour. 16 Solomon's judgment between the two harlots maketh him renowned.

AND [a]Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the [b]city of David, until he had made an end of building his [c]own house, and [d]the house of JEHOVAH, and [e]the wall of Jerusalem round about.

2 [f]Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built to the name of JEHOVAH, until those days.

3 And Solomon [g]loved JEHOVAH, [h]walking in the [i]ordinances of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And [k]the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; [k]for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ [l]In Gibeon JEHOVAH appeared to Solomon [m]in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 [n]And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed to thy servant David my father great ‖[2]kindness, according as he [o]walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou [p]hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

7 And now, O JEHOVAH my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: [q]and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* [r]to go out or come in.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou [s]hast chosen, a great people, [t]that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 [u]Give therefore thy servant an †understanding heart [x]to judge thy people, that I may [y]discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge [3]these thy people, who are so numerous?

10 And the speech pleased the [4]LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said to him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast [z]not asked for thyself †long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies: but hast asked for thyself understanding ††to discern judgment;

12 [a]Behold, I have done according to thy words: [b]lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there [5]hath been no one like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like to thee.

13 And I have also [c]given thee that which thou hast not asked, both [d]riches, and honour: so that there ‖shall not be any among the kings like to thee, all thy days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my [6]ordinances and my commandments, [e]as thy father David did walk, then I will [f]lengthen thy days.

15 And Solomon [g]awoke; and behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered [7]thank-offerings, and [h]made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, to the king, and [i]stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, [8]only we two '*were*' in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thy handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I arose in the morning to [9]suckle my child, behold, it was dead: but when I had [10]observed it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, whom I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spoke before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead; and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword, And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spoke the woman whose the living child *was* to the king, for [k]her [11]heart †yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and [12]by no means slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and [13]by no means slay it: she *is* the mother of it.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the [l]wisdom of God *was* †in him, to do judgment.

CHAPTER IV.

1 Solomon's princes. 7 His twelve officers for provision. 20, 24 The peace and largeness of his kingdom. 22 His daily provision. 26 His stables. 29 His wisdom.

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes whom he had: Azariah the son of Zadok the ‖priest;

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, ‖scribes; [a]Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the ‖recorder.

4 And [b]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and [c]Abiathar *were* the priests:

Before CHRIST 1014.

31 privy to.
i Ps. 7. 16. Ezek. 17. 19.
k Prov. 25. 5.
32 that.
l ver. 12. 2 Chron. 1. 1.

1014.
a ch. 7. 8. & 9. 24.
b 2 Sam. 5. 7.
c ch. 7. 1.
d ch. 6.
e ch. 9. 15, 19.
f Lev. 17. 3, 4, 5. Deut. 12. 2, 4, 5. ch. 22. 43.
g Deut. 6. 5. & 30. 16, 20. Ps. 31. 23. Rom. 8. 28. 1 Cor. 8. 3.
h ver. 6, 14.
i statutes.
k 2 Chron. 1. 3.
k 1 Chron. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.
l ch. 9. 2. 2 Chron. 1. 7.
m Num. 12. 6. Mat. 1. 20. & 2. 13, 19.
n 2 Chron. 1. 8, &c.
‖ Or, *bounty.*
2 mercy.
o ch. 2. 4. & 9. 4. 2 Kings 20. 3. Ps. 15. 2.
p ch. 1. 48.
q 1 Chron. 29. 1.
r Num. 27. 17.
s Deut. 7. 6.
t Gen. 13. 16. & 15. 5.
u 2 Chron. 1. 10. Prov. 2. 3,—9. James 1. 5.
† Heb. *hearing.*
x Ps. 72. 1, 2.
y Heb. 5. 14.
3 this thy so great a people?
4 Heb. *Adonay.*
z Jam. 4. 3.
† Heb. *many days.*
†† Heb. *to hear.*
a 1 John 5. 14, 15.
b ch. 4. 29, 30, 31. & 5. 12. & 10. 24. Eccl. 1. 16.
5 was none.
c Mat. 6. 33. Eph. 3. 20.
d ch. 4. 21, 24. & 10. 23, 25, &c. Prov. 3. 16.

Before CHRIST 1014.

‖ Or, *hath not been.*
6 statutes.
e ch. 15. 5.
f Ps. 91. 16. Prov. 3. 2.
g So Gen. 41. 7.
7 peace.
h So Gen. 40. 20. ch. 8. 65. Esth. 1. 3. Dan. 5. 1. Mark 6. 21.
i Num. 27. 2.
8 save.
9 give my child suck.
10 considered.
k Gen. 43. 30. Isa. 49. 15. Jer. 31. 20. Hos. 11. 8.
11 bowels.
† Heb. *were hot.*
12 in no wise.
12 in no wise.
l ver. 9, 11, 12.
† Heb. *in the midst of him.*
‖ Or, *the chief officer.*
‖ Or, *secretaries.*
a 2 Sam. 8. 16. & 20. 24.
‖ Or, *remembrancer.*
b ch. 2. 35.
c See ch. 2. 27.

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over [d]the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* [e]principal officer, *and* [f]the king's friend:

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and [g]Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the ‖tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, who provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: ‖The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim:

9 ‖The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh and Elon-beth-hanan:

10 ‖The son of Hesed, in [1]Arubboth to him [2]*belonged* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher:

11 ‖The son of Abinadab, in all the [3]high-region of Dor; who had Taphath the daughter of Solomon [4]for a wife:

12 Baana the son of Ahilud; *to him* [5]*belonged* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* to *the* [6]*region that is* beyond Jokneam:

13 ‖The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him [7]*belonged* [h]the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *also* [8]*belonged* [i]the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brazen bars:

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* ‖Mahanaim:

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtah; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon [9]for a wife:

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* [k]the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer who *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, [l]as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, [m]eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And [n]Solomon [10]ruled over all kingdoms from [o]the river to the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt: [p]they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

22 ¶ And Solomon's †provision for one day was thirty †measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten [11]stalled oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, besides harts, and [12]antelopes, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to [13]Gaza, over [q]all the kings on this side 'of' the river: and [r]he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel [s]dwelt †safely, [t][14]each man under his vine and under his fig-tree, [u]from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 ¶ [x]And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of [y]horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And [z]those officers provided victuals for king Solomon, and for all that came to king Solomon's table, [15]each man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and ‖dromedaries brought they to the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And [a]God gave Solomon 'very great' wisdom and understanding [16], and [17]enlargement of mind, even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore.

30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children [b]of the east country, and all [c]the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was [d]wiser than all men; [e]than Ethan the Ezrahite, [f]and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And [g]he spoke three thousand proverbs: and his [h]songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spoke of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even to the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spoke also of beasts, and of fowls, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And [i]there came 'men' of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, who had heard of his wisdom.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Hiram, sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the temple, and desired to furnish him with timber thereto.* 7 *Hiram, blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees.* 13 *The number of Solomon's workmen and labourers.*

AND [a]Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: [b]for Hiram was [1]always a lover of David.

2 And [c]Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build a house to the name of JEHOVAH his God, [d]for the wars which were about him on every side, until JEHOVAH put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now JEHOVAH my God hath given me [e]rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary nor evil [2]occurrence.

5 [f]And behold, I †purpose to build a house to the name of JEHOVAH my God, [g]as JEHOVAH spoke to David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build a house to my name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me [h]cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and to thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt †appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that [3]have skill to hew timber like the Zidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* JEHOVAH this day, who hath given to David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have †considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of [4]cypress.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

d ver. 7.
e 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 20. 26.
f 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 16. 1 Chron. 27. 33.
g ch. 5. 14.
‖ Or, *levy.*

‖ Or, *Ben-hur.*

‖ Or, *Ben-dekar.*

‖ Or, *Ben-hesed.*
1 Aruboth.
2 *pertained.*

‖ Or, *Ben-abinadab.*
3 region.
4 to.
5 *pertained.*
6 *place.*

‖ Or, *Ben-geber.*
7 *pertained.*
h Num. 32. 41.
8 *pertained.*
i Deut. 3. 4.

‖ Or, *to Mahanaim.*

9 to.

k Deut. 3. 8.

l Gen. 22. 17. ch. 3. 8. Prov. 14. 28.
m Ps. 72. 3, 7. Mic. 4. 4.
n 2 Chron. 9. 26. Ps. 72. 8.
10 reigned.
o Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 1. 4
p Ps. 68. 29. & 72. 10, 11.

† Heb. *bread.*

† Heb. *cors.*

11 fat.

12 roe-bucks.

† Heb. *say.*

3 can.

13 Azzah.
q Ps. 72. 11.
r 1 Chron. 22. 9.

s See Jer. 23. 6.
† Heb. *confidently.*
t Mic. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10.
14 every.
u Judg. 20. 1.
x ch. 10. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25.
y See Deut. 17. 16.

z ver. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

15 every.

a ch. 3. 12.

16 exceeding much.
17 largeness of heart.

b Gen. 25. 6.

c See Acts 7. 22.

d ch. 3. 12.
e 1 Chron. 15. 19. Ps. 89, title.
f See 1 Chron. 2. 6. & 6. 33. & 15. 19. Ps. 88, title.

g Prov. 1. 1. Eccl. 12. 9.
h Cant. 1. 1.

i ch. 10. 1. 2 Chron. 9. 1, 23.

a ver. 10. & 18. 2 Chron. 2. 3, *Huram.*

b 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chron. 14. 1. Amos 1. 9.
1 ever.
c 2 Chron. 2. 3.

d 1 Chron. 22. 8. & 28. 3.

e ch. 4. 24. 2 Chron. 22. 9.
2 occurrent.
f 2 Chron. 2. 4.
† Heb. *say.*
g 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 17. 12. & 22. 10.

h 2 Chron. 2. 8, 10.

† Heb. *say.*

† Heb. *heard.*

4 fir.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon to the sea: [a]and I will convey them by sea in [b]rafts to the place that thou shalt †appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them:* and thou shalt accomplish my desire, [c]by giving food for my household.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees and [d]cypress-trees *according to* all his desire.

11 [e]And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand †measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And JEHOVAH gave Solomon wisdom, [m]as he 'had' promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a [g]league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a †levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon ten thousand a month by courses; a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home. And [n]Adoniram *was* over the levy.

15 [o]And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand 'that bore burdens, and fourscore thousand [p]wood-cutters in the mountains;

16 Besides the [10]chiefs of Solomon's officers who *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, who ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* [q]hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomon's builders, and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the ‖stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The building of Solomon's temple.* 5 *The chambers thereof.* 11 *God's promise to it.* 15 *The ceiling and adorning of it.* 23 *The cherubim.* 31 *The doors.* 36 *The court.* 37 *The time of building it.*

AND [r]it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that [s]he †began to build the house of JEHOVAH.

2 And [t]the house which king Solomon built for JEHOVAH, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, [u]according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the house.

4 And for the house he made 'latticed' [v]windows.[2]

5 ¶ And ‖against the wall of the house he built 'stories of' [w]†chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple [x]and of the oracle: and he made †chambers round about.

6 The [3]lower story *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made †narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

[a] 2 Chron. 2. 16.
[b] floats.
† Heb. *send.*

[c] See Ezra 3. 7. Ezek. 27. 17. Acts 12. 20.
[d] 6 in.
† fir.

[e] See 2 Chron. 2. 10.
† Heb. *corr.*

[m] ch. 3. 12.

[g] Or, *covenant.*

† Heb. *tribute of men.*

[n] ch. 4. 6.

[o] ch. 9. 21. 2 Chron. 2. 17, 18.
[p] hewers.

[10] chief.

[q] 1 Chron. 22. 2.

‖ Or, *Giblites:* as Ezek. 27. 9.

[r] 2 Chron. 3. 1, 2.
1012.

[s] Acts 7. 47.
† Heb. *built.*

[t] See Ezek. 41. 1, &c.

[u] Or, *before the breadth.*

[v] See Ezek. 40. 16. & 41. 16.
[2] of narrow lights.

[w] ‖ Or, *upon*, or, *joining to.*
[x] See Ezek. 41. 6.
† Heb. *floors.*

[y] ver. 16. 19, 20, 21, 31.
† Heb. *ribs.*
[3] nethermost chamber.

† Heb. *narrowings*, or, *rebatements.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

[z] See Deut. 27. 5, 6. ch. 5. 18.

[4] chamber.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

[5] *chamber.*

1005.

[h] ver. 14, 38.
[6] beams and boards.

[i] ch. 2. 4. & 9. 4.
† my statutes.

[k] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

[l] Ex. 25. 8. Lev. 26. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.
[m] Deut. 31. 6.

[n] ver. 38.

[8] Or, *stories.*
‖ Or, *from the floor of the house unto the walls, &c.* and so, ver. 16.

[9] planks of fir.

[10] boards.

[o] Ex. 26. 33. Lev. 16. 2. ch. 8. 6. 2 Chron. 3. 8. Ezek. 45. 3. Heb. 9. 3.

[11] knops.

† Heb. *openings of flowers.*

† Heb. *shut up.*

[p] Ex. 30. 1, 3, 6.

[q] Ex. 37. 7, 8, 9. 2 Chron. 3. 10, 11, 12.
‖ Or, *oily.*
† Heb. *trees of oil.*

[12] size.

7 And [z]the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle [4]story *was* in the right †side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle [5]*story*, and out of the middle into the third.

9 [h]So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with [6]boards and ranges of cedar.

10 And *then* he built 'stories of' chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of JEHOVAH came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, [i]if thou wilt walk in †mine ordinances, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, [k]which I spoke to David thy father:

13 And [l]I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not [m]forsake my people Israel.

14 [n]So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with [8]boards of cedar, ‖both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with [9]boards of cypress.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with [10]beams of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the [o]most holy *place*.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with [11]wild cucumbers and †open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no stone seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with †pure gold; and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also [p]the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle [q]he made two cherubim *of* ‖†olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing to the uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubim *were* of one measure and one [12]form.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.
27 And he set the cherubim within the inner house: and [r]‖they stretched forth the wings of the cherubim, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.
28 And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.
29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubim, and palm-trees, and †open flowers, within and without.
30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.
31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* side-posts *were* ‖a fifth part *of the wall.*
32 The ‖two doors also *were of* olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubim, and palm-trees, and †open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubim, and upon the palm-trees.
33 So also made he for the door of the temple, posts *of* olive-tree, ‖a fourth part *of the wall.*
34 And the two doors *were of* [13]cypress-tree: the [s]two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.
35 And he carved *thereon* cherubim, and palm-trees, and open flowers; and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.
36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.
37 ¶ [t]In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of JEHOVAH laid, in the month Zif:
38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul (which *is* the eighth month) was the house finished ‖throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he [u]seven years in building it.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The building of Solomon's house.* 2 *Of the house of Lebanon.* 6 *Of the porch of pillars.* 7 *Of the porch of judgment.* 8 *Of the house for Pharaoh's daughter.* 13 *Hiram's work of the two pillars.* 23 *Of the molten sea.* 27 *Of the ten bases.* 38 *Of the ten lavers, 40 and all the vessels.*

BUT Solomon was building his own house [a]thirteen years, and he finished all his house.
2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.
3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the †beams that *lay* on forty-five pillars, fifteen *in* a row.
4 And *there were* ‘latticed’ windows *in* three rows, and †light *was* against light *in* three ranks.
5 And all the ‖doors and posts *were* square with [1]layers of beams: and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.
6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‖before them: and the *other* pillars and the [2]thresholds *were* ‖before them.
7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar from [3]floor to floor.
8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also a house for Pharaoh's daughter, [b]whom he had taken [4]*for a wife*, like [5]this porch.
9 All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation to the coping, and *so* on the outside towards the great court.
10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, *even* great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.
11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.
12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of JEHOVAH, [c]and for the porch of the house.
13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and [6]brought [d]Hiram out of Tyre.
14 [e]He *was* [†]a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and [f]his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and [g]he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and [7]skilful to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.
15 For he †cast [h]two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high [8]each: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.
16 And he made two [9]capitals *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one [10]capital *was* five cubits, and the height of the other [11]capital *was* five cubits:
17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the [12]capitals which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one [13]capital, and seven for the other [14]capital.
18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the [15]capitals that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other [16]capital.
19 And the [17]capitals that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits.
20 And the [18]capitals upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* [i]two hundred in rows round about upon the other [19]capital.
21 [k]And he set up the pillars in [l]the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖Boaz.
22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.
23 ¶ And he made [m]a molten sea, ten cubits †from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and its height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

Before CHRIST cir. 1005.

r Ex. 25. 20. & 37. 9. 2 Chron. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *the cherubims stretched forth their wings.*
† Heb. *openings of flowers.*
‖ Or, *five-square.*
‖ Or, *leaves of the doors.*
† Heb. *openings of flowers.*
‖ Or, *four-square.*
13 fir.
s Ezek. 41. 23, 24, 25.
t ver. 1.
‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*
1005.
u Compare ver. 1.

1005. till 992.

a ch. 9. 10. 2 Chron. 8. 1.
† Heb. *ribs.*
† Heb. *sight against sight.*
‖ Or, *spaces and pillars were square in prospect.*
1 the windows.

Before CHRIST cir. 1005.

‖ Or, *according to them.*
2 thick beam.
‖ Or, *according to them.*
3 one side of the floor to the other.
b ch. 3. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 11.
4 *to.*
5 unto.
c John 10. 23. Acts 3. 11.
6 fetched.
d 2 Chron. 4. 11, *Huram:* See ver. 40.
e 2 Chron. 2. 14.
† Heb. *the son of a widow woman.*
f 2 Chron. 4. 16.
g Ex. 31. 3. & 36. 1.
7 cunning.
† Heb. *fashioned.*
h 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. & 4. 12. Jer. 52. 21.
8 apiece.
9 chapiters.
10 chapiter.
11 chapiter.
12 chapiters.
13 chapiter.
14 chapiter.
15 chapiters.
16 chapiter.
17 chapiters
18 chapiters.
i See 2 Chron. 3. 16. & 4. 13. Jer. 52. 23.
19 chapiter.
k 2 Chron. 3. 17
l ch. 6. 3.
‖ That is, *He shall establish.*
‖ That is, *In it is strength.*
m 2 Kings 25. 13. 2 Chron. 4. 2. Jer. 52. 17.
† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* [20]wild cucumbers compassing it, ten in a cubit, [m]compassing the sea round about: the [21]wild cucumbers *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon [n]twelve oxen, three looking towards the north, and three looking towards the west, and three looking towards the south, and three looking towards the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* a hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained [p]two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* [22]thus: They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubim: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* [23]hanging wreaths.

30 And [24]each base had four brazen wheels, and [25]axles of brass: and the four corners thereof had [26]shoulders: under the laver *were* [27]shoulders molten, at the side of [28]each wreath.

31 And the mouth of it within the [29]capital and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and a half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* [30]carvings with their borders, four-square, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were* †*joined* to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their [31]felloes, and their [32]spokes, and their [33]naves, *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four [34]shoulders to the four corners of one base: *and* the [35]shoulders *were* of the very base itself.

35 And [36]on the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he [37]carved cherubim, lions, and palm-trees, according to the †[38]space of [39]each one, and [40]wreaths round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one [41]form.

38 ¶ Then [q]made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon [42]each one of the ten bases one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right †side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south.

40 ¶ And †Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the [43]bowls. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of JEHOVAH.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* [44]globes of the [45]capitals that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two [r]net-works, to cover the two [46]globes of the [47]capitals which *were* upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two [48]globes of the [49]capitals that *were* †upon the pillars;

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45 [s]And the pots, and the shovels, and the basins: and all these vessels which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of JEHOVAH, *were of* †[50]polished brass.

46 [t]In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, †in the clay-ground between [u]Succoth and [x]Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, †because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass †found out.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that [51]*belonged* to the house of JEHOVAH: [y]the altar of gold, and [z]the table of gold, upon [a]which *was* the [52]presence-bread.

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the †[53]fire-pans *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place, and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of JEHOVAH. And Solomon brought in the †things [b]which David his father had dedicated: *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The feast of the dedication of the temple.* 12, 54 *Solomon's blessing.* 22 *Solomon's prayer.* 62 *His sacrifice of* [1]*thank-offerings.*

THEN [a]Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the [2]princes of the fathers of the children of Israel, to king Solomon in Jerusalem, [b]that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH [c]out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves to king Solomon at the [d]feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, [e]and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of JEHOVAH, [f]and the [3]tent of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the [4]tent, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled [g]'by appointment' to him, *were* with him before the ark, [5]sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be [5]reckoned nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests [h]brought in the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH to [i]its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy

---

20 knops. n 2 Chron. 4. 3. 21 knops.
o 2 Chron. 4. 4, 5. Jer. 52. 20.
p See 2 Chron. 4. 5.
22 on this manner.
23 certain additions made of thin work.
24 every.
25 plates.
26 undersetters.
27 undersetters.
28 every addition.
29 chapiter.
30 gravings.
† Heb. *in the base.*
31 naves.
32 felloes.
33 spokes.
34 undersetters.
35 undersetters.
36 in.
37 graved.
† Heb. *nakedness.*
38 proportion.
39 every.
40 additions.
41 size.
q 2 Chron. 4. 6.
42 every.
† Heb. *shoulder.*
† Heb. *Hirom:* See ver. 13.
43 basins.
44 bowls.
45 capitals. r ver. 17, 18.
46 bowls.
47 chapiters.
48 bowls.
49 chapiters.
† Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*
s Ex. 27. 3. 2 Chron. 4. 16.
† Heb. *made bright*, or, *scoured.*
50 bright.
t 2 Chron. 4. 17.
† Heb. *in the thickness of the ground.*
u Gen. 33. 17.
x Josh. 3. 16.
† Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.*
† Heb. *searched.* 1 Chron. 22. 14.
51 *pertained.*
y Ex. 37. 25, &c.
z Ex. 37. 10, &c.
a Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5,—8.
52 shew-bread.
† Heb. *ash-pans.*
53 censers.
† Heb. *holy things of David.*
b 2 Sam. 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 1.
1 peace.
a 2 Chron. 5. 2, &c.
2 chief.
b 2 Sam. 6. 17.
c 2 Sam. 5. 7, 9. & 6. 12, 16.
d Lev. 23. 34. 2 Chron. 7. 8.
1004.
e Num. 4. 15. Deut. 31. 9. Josh. 3. 3, 6. 1 Chron. 15. 14, 15.
f ch. 3. 4. 2 Chron. 1. 3.
3 tabernacle.
4 tabernacle.
g 2 Sam. 6. 13.
5 told.
h 2 Sam. 6. 17.
i Ex. 26. 33 34. ch. 6. 19.

place, even [h]under the wings of the cherubim.

7 For the cherubim spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

8 And they [i]drew out the staves, 'so' that the [†]ends of the staves were seen out in the [‖]holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are to this day.

9 [m]*There was* nothing in the ark [n]6except the two tables of stone, which Moses [o]put there at Horeb, [‖][p]when JEHOVAH made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass, when the priests [†]had come out of the holy *place*, that the cloud [q]filled the house of JEHOVAH,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of JEHOVAH had filled the house of JEHOVAH.

12 ¶ [r]Then spoke Solomon, JEHOVAH said that he would dwell [s]in [8] thick darkness.

13 [t]I have surely built thee a house to dwell in, [u]a settled [9]habitation for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and [x]blessed all the congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood;

15 And he said, [y]Blessed *be* JEHOVAH God of Israel, who [z]spoke with his mouth to David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 [a]Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that [b]my name might be there; but I chose [c]David to be over my people Israel.

17 And [d]it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of JEHOVAH God of Israel.

18 [e]And JEHOVAH said to David my father, [10]Because it was in thy heart to build a house to my name, thou didst well that it was in thy heart.

19 Nevertheless, [f]thou shalt not build the house; but thy son [11]who shall be begotten by thee, he shall build the house to my name.

20 And JEHOVAH hath performed his word which he spoke, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, [g]as JEHOVAH promised, and have built a house for the name of JEHOVAH God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* [h]the covenant of JEHOVAH, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them [12]from the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before [i]the altar of JEHOVAH in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and [k]spread forth his hands towards heaven:

23 And he said, JEHOVAH God of Israel, [m]*there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, [n]who keepest covenant and [13]kindness with thy servants that [o]walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that 'which' thou didst promise him: thou didst speak also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thy hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, JEHOVAH God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that 'which' thou didst promise him, saying, [p][†]There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; [14]if thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

26 [q]And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou didst speak to thy servant David my father.

27 But [r]will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold the heaven and [s]heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O JEHOVAH my God, to hearken to the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to-day:

29 That thine eyes may be open towards this house night and day, *even* towards the place of which thou hast said, [t]My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken to the prayer which thy servant shall make [u][‖]towards this place.

30 [x]And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray [‖]towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, [†]and [y]an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, [z]condemning the wicked, [16]by bringing his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, [17]by giving him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ [a]When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and [b]shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication to thee [18]towards this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again to the land which thou didst give to their fathers.

35 ¶ [c]When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou 'mayest' [d]teach them [e]the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ [f]If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be [19]caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their [‖]cities, whatever plague, whatever sickness *there be;*

38 Whatever prayer and supplication be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, who shall know [20]each man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands towards this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, [g]knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

Before CHRIST 1004.

h ch. 6. 27.

i Ex. 25. 14, 15.
† Heb. *heads.*
‖ Or, *ark*; as 2 Chron. 5. 9.

m Ex. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 2.
n Deut. 10. 5. Heb. 9. 4.
o save.
o Ex. 40. 20.
‖ Or, *where.*
p Ex. 34. 27, 28. Deut. 4. 13. ver. 21.
† were.

q Ex. 40. 34, 35. 2 Chron. 5. 13, 14. & 7. 2.

r 2 Chron. 6. 1, &c.
s Lev. 16. 2. Ps. 18. 11. & 97. 2.
8 the.
t 2 Sam. 7. 13.
u Ps. 132. 14.
9 place.

x 2 Sam. 6. 18.

y Luke 1. 68.
z 2 Sam. 7. 5, 25.

a 2 Sam. 7. 6. 2 Chron. 6. 5, &c.

b ver. 29. Deut. 12. 11.
c 1 Sam. 16. 1. 2 Sam. 7. 8. 1 Chron. 28. 4.
d 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1.

e 2 Chron. 6. 8, 9.
10 Whereas.

f 2 Sam. 7. 5, 12, 13. ch. 5. 3, 5.
11 that shall come forth out of thy loins.

g 1 Chron. 28. 5, 6.

h ver. 9. Deut. 31. 26.

12 out of.

i 2 Chron. 6. 12, &c.

k Ex. 9. 33. Ezra 9. 5. Isa. 1. 15.

m Ex. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22.
n Deut. 7. 9.
13 mercy.
o Gen. 17. 1. ch. 3. 6. 2 Kings 20. 3.

Before CHRIST 1004.

p ch. 2. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16.
† Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*
† Heb. *only if.*
14 so that.

q 2 Sam. 7. 25.

r 2 Chron. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49. & 17. 24.
s 2 Cor. 12. 2.

t Deut. 12. 11.

u Dan. 6. 10.
‖ Or, *in this place.*
x 2 Chron. 20. 9. Neh. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *in this place.*

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.* Lev. 5. 1.
y Ex. 2. 11.

z Deut. 25. 1.
16 to bring.
17 to give.

a Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.

b Lev. 26. 39, 40. Neh. 1. 9.
18 in.

c Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.

d Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 94. 12. & 143. 8.
e 1 Sam. 12. 23.

f Lev. 26. 16, 25, 26. Deut. 28. 21, 22, 27, 38, 42, 52. 2 Chron. 20. 9.
19 Heb. *Chasil*, devouring-locust.
‖ Or, *jurisdiction.*

20 every.

g 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 11. 4. Jer. 17. 10. Acts 1. 24.

40 [h]That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou didst give to our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a stranger, that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy [i]strong hand, and of thy stretched-out arm;) when he shall come and pray towards this house;

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: [k]that all people of the earth may know thy name, to [l]fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they may know that †this house which I have builded is called by thy name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray to JEHOVAH †towards the city which thou hast chosen, and *towards* the house that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their [21]right.

46 If they sin against thee, ([m]for *there is* no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives [n]to the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 [o]*Yet* if they shall †bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and [22]turn, and make supplication to thee in the land of those who carried them captives, [p]saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;

48 And *so* [q][23]turn to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies who led them away captives, and [r]pray to thee towards their land, which thou didst give to their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their [24]right,

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and [s]give them compassion before those who carried them captives, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For [t]they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, whom thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, [u]from the midst of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open to the supplication of thy servant, and to the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken to them in all that [26]for which they call to thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, [x]as thou didst speak by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers [27]from Egypt, O Lord JEHOVAH.

54 And it [28]came to pass, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication to JEHOVAH, he arose from before the altar of JEHOVAH, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread [29]towards heaven.

55 And he stood [y]and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed *be* JEHOVAH, who hath given rest to his people Israel, according to all that ['which] he promised: [z]there hath not †failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

57 JEHOVAH our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: [a]let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That he may [b]incline our hearts to him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his [30]ordinances, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words wherewith I have made supplication before JEHOVAH, be nigh to JEHOVAH our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel †at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 [c]That all the people of the earth may know that [d]JEHOVAH *is* God, *and that there is* none else.

61 Let your [e]heart therefore be [31]sincere with JEHOVAH our God, to walk in his [32]ordinances, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And [f]the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before JEHOVAH.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of [33]thank-offerings, which he offered to JEHOVAH, two and twenty thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of JEHOVAH.

64 [g]The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of JEHOVAH: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and [34]meal-offerings, and the fat of the [35]thank-offerings: because [h]the brazen altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and [36]meal-offerings, and the fat of the [37]thank-offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held [i]a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from [k]the entering in of Hamath to [l]the [38]torrent of Egypt, before JEHOVAH our God, [m]seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 [n]On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they ‖blessed the king, and went to their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that JEHOVAH had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *God's covenant in a vision with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *In Solomon's works the Gentiles were his bond-men, the Israelites honourable servants.* 24 *Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house.* 25 *Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices.* 26 *His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND [c]it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of JEHOVAH, [b]and the king's house, and [c]all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That JEHOVAH appeared to Solomon the second time, [d]as he had appeared to him at Gibeon.

3 And JEHOVAH said to him, [e]I have heard

Before CHRIST cir. 1004.

h Ps. 130. 4.

i Deut. 3. 24.

k 1 Sam. 17. 46. 2 Kings 19. 19. Ps. 67. 2.

l Ps. 102. 15.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*

† Heb. *the way of the city.*

21 cause.

m 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

n Lev. 26. 34, 44. Deut. 28. 36, 64.

o Lev. 26. 40.

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

22 repent.

p Neh. 1. 6. Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.

q 23 return unto.

r Dan. 6. 10.

24 cause.

s Ezra 7. 6. Ps. 106. 46.

t Deut. 9. 29. Neh. 1. 10.

25 *be.*

u Deut. 4. 20. Jer. 11. 4.

26 they call for unto thee.

x Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 9. 26, 29. & 14. 2.

27 out of.

28 was so.

29 up to.

Before CHRIST cir. 1004.

y 2 Sam. 6. 18.

z Deut. 12. 10. Josh. 21. 45. & 23. 14.

† Heb. *fallen.*

a Deut. 31. 6. Josh. 1. 5.

b Ps. 119. 36.

30 statutes.

† Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*

c Josh. 4. 24. 1 Sam. 17. 46. 2 Kings 19. 19.

d Deut. 4. 35, 39.

e ch. 11. 4. & 15. 3, 14. 2 Kings 20. 3.

31 perfect.

32 statutes.

f 2 Chron. 7. 4, &c.

33 peace.

g 2 Chron. 7. 7.

34 meat.

35 peace.

h 2 Chron. 4. 1.

36 meat.

37 peace.

i ver. 2. Lev. 23. 34.

k Num. 34. 8. Josh. 13. 5. Judg. 3. 3. 2 Kings 14. 25.

l Gen. 15. 18. Num. 34. 5.

38 river.

m 2 Chron. 7. 8.

n 2 Chron. 7. 9, 10.

‖ Or, *thanked.*

cir. 992.

c 2 Chron. 7. 11, &c.

b ch. 7. 1.

c 2 Chron. 8. 6.

d ch. 3. 5.

e 2 Kings 20. 5. Ps. 10. 17.

thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, [f]to put my name there for ever; [g]and mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt [h]walk before me, [i]as David thy father walked, in [j]sincerity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep [2]mine ordinances and my judgments:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom [3]over Israel for ever, [k]as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

6 [l]*But* if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* [4]ordinances which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 [m]Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed [n]for my name, will I cast out of my sight; [o]and Israel shall be a proverb and a by-word among all people:

8 And [p][5]this house exalted as it is, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, [q]Why hath JEHOVAH done thus to this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook JEHOVAH their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold on other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath JEHOVAH brought on them all this evil.

10 ¶ And [r]it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of JEHOVAH, and the king's house,

11 [s](*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees and [6]cypress-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came [7] from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they †pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? [t]And he called them the land of ‖Cabul to this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of [u]the levy which king Solomon raised; [8] to build the house of JEHOVAH, and his own house, and [x]Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and [y]Hazor, and [z]Megiddo, and [a]Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, [b]and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a 'marriage' present to his daughter, Solomon's wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [c]Beth-horon the nether,

18 And [d]Baalath, and Tadmor in the [9]desert, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for [e]his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and †that which Solomon [f]desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 [g]*And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, who *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children [h]that were left after them in the land, [i]whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, [k]upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of [j]bond-service to this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon [m]make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his [10]warriors, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the [11]chiefs of the officers that *were* over Solomon's work, [n]five hundred and fifty, [12]who ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But [o]Pharaoh's daughter came up [13]from the city of David to [p]her house which *Solomon* had built for her: [q]then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ [r]And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings and [14]thank-offerings upon the altar which he 'had' built to JEHOVAH, and he burnt incense †on the altar that *was* before JEHOVAH. So he finished the house.

26 ¶ And [s]king Solomon made a navy of ships in [t]Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the †shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 [u]And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to [15][x]Ophir, and [16]brought from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 14 *Solomon's gold.* 16 *His* [1]*shields.* 18 *The throne of ivory.* 21 *His vessels.* 24 *His presents.* 26 *His chariots and horse.* 28 *His tribute.*

AND when the [a]queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of JEHOVAH, she came [b]to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bore spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she [2]talked with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her †questions: there was not *any* thing [3]hidden from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the [4]food of his table, and the dwelling of his servants, and the †[5]station of his [6]attendants, and their apparel, and his ‖cup-bearers, [c]and his ascent by which he went up to the house of JEHOVAH; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true †report that I heard in mine own land of thine ‖acts and of thy wisdom.

7 [7]But I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and behold, the half was not told me: †thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

f ch. 8. 29.
g Deut. 11. 12.

h Gen. 17. 1.
i ch. 11. 4, 6, 38. & 14. 8. & 15. 5.
j integrity.

2 my statutes.

3 upon.
k 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. ch. 2. 4. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Ps. 132. 12.

l 2 Sam. 7. 14. 2 Chron. 7. 19, 20. Ps. 89. 30, &c.
4 my statutes.

m Deut. 4. 26. 2 Kings 17. 23. & 25. 21.
n Jer. 7. 14.
o Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 44. 14.

p 2 Chron. 7. 21.
5 at this house, *which* is high.

q Deut. 29. 24, 25, 26. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

r ch. 6. 37, 38. & 7. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 1.

s 2 Chron. 8. 2.

6 fir.

7 out.

† Heb. *were not right in his eyes.*

t Josh. 19. 27.
‖ That is, *displeasing*, or, *dirty.*

8 for.

u ch. 5. 13.

x ver. 24. 2 Sam. 5. 9.
y Josh. 19. 36.
z Josh. 17. 11.
a Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29. cir. 992.
b Josh. 16. 10.

cir. 1014.
c Josh. 16. 3. & 21. 22. 2 Chron. 8. 5.
d Josh. 19. 44. 2 Chron. 8. 4, 6, &c.
9 wilderness.
e ch. 4. 26.
† Heb. *the desire of Solomon which he desired.*
f ver. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

g 2 Chron. 8. 7, &c.

h Judg. 1. 21, 27, 29. & 3. 1.
i Josh. 15. 63. & 17. 12.

k Judg. 1. 28.

l See Gen. 9. 25, ‖‖. Ezra 2. 55, 58. Neh. 7. 57. & 11. 3.
m Lev. 25. 39.

10 captains.

12 chief.

n See 2 Chron. 8. 10.
12 which bare rule.

o ch. 3. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 11.
13 out of.
p ch. 7. 8.
q 2 Sam. 5. 9. ch. 11. 27. 2 Chron. 32. 5.
r 2 Chron. 8. 12, 13, 16.
14 peace.

† Heb. *upon it.*

s 2 Chron. 8. 17, 18.
t Num. 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8. ch. 22. 48.
† Heb. *lip.*

u ch. 10. 11.

15 Probably, Sofala, in Africa.
x Job 22. 24.
16 fetched.

1 *targets.*

a 2 Chron. 9. 1, &c. Mat. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.
b See Judg. 14. 12. Prov. 1. 6.

2 communed.

† Heb. *words.*

3 hid.

4 meat.

† Heb. *standing.*
2 attendance.
6 ministers.

‖ Or, *butlers.*
c 1 Chron. 26. 16.

† Heb. *word.*

‖ Or, *sayings.*

7 Howbeit.

† Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*

8 [d]Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, *and* who hear thy wisdom.

9 [e]Blessed be JEHOVAH thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because JEHOVAH loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king [f]to do judgment and justice.

10 And she [g]gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices 'a' very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 [h]And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of ‖[8]sandal-trees, and precious stones.

12 [i]And the king made of the [9]sandal-trees ‖†[10]balustrades for the house of JEHOVAH, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such [k][11]sandal-trees, nor were seen to this day.

13 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her †of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that* 'which' *he had* of the [12]travelling-merchants, and of the traffick of the [13]traders, and [l]of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖governors of the country.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred [14]shields *of* beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one [15]shield.

17 And *he made* [m]three hundred [16]bucklers *of* beaten gold; three pounds of gold went to one [17]buckler: and the king put them in the [n]house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ [o][18]And the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round †behind: and *there were* †stays on [19]each side on the place of the seat, and two lions [20]standing by the stays.

20 And twelve lions [21]standing there on the one side and on the other on the six steps: there was not †the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ [p]And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; ‖none *were of* silver: it was [22]not at all regarded in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of [q]Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, [23]elephant's teeth, and apes, and peacocks.

23 [24]And [r]king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth †sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought [25]each man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

d Prov. 8. 34.
e ch. 5. 7.
f 2 Sam. 8. 15. Ps. 72. 2. Prov. 8. 15.
g Ps. 72. 10, 15.
h ch. 9. 27.
‖ 2 Chron. 2. 8. & 9. 10, 11, *algum-trees.*
8 almug.
i 2 Chron. 9.11.
‖ Or, *rails.*
† Heb. *a prop.*
10 pillars.
k 2 Chron. 9.10.
11 almug.
† Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon.*
12 merchantmen.
13 spice-merchants.
l 2 Chron. 9.24. Ps. 72. 10.
‖ Or, *captains.*
14 targets.
15 target.
m ch. 14. 26.
16 shields.
17 shield.
n ch. 7. 2.
o 2 Chron. 9.17, &c.
18 Moreover.
† Heb. *on the hinder part thereof.*
† Heb. *hands.*
19 either.
20 stood beside.
21 stood.
† Heb. *so.*
p 2 Chron. 9.20, &c.
‖ Or, there was *no silver* in them.
22 nothing accounted of.
q Gen. 10. 4. 2 Chron. 20. 36.
23 ivory.
24 So.
r ch. 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30.
† Heb. *sought the face of.*
25 every.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

s ch. 4. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25.
t Deut. 17. 16.
u 2 Chron. 1. 15,—17.
† Heb. *gave.*
26 *to be.*
27 vale.
x Deut. 17. 16. 2 Chron. 1. 16. & 9. 28.
† Heb. *And the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's.*
28 and linen yarn.
y Ezek. 27. 7.
29 linen yarn.
z Josh. 1. 4. 2 Kings 7. 6.
† Heb. *by their hand.*

cir. 992.

a Neh. 13. 23.
b Deut. 17. 17.
1 strange.
‖ Or, *beside.*
c Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3, 4.
cir. 934.
d Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 26.
e ch. 8. 61.
2 perfect.
f ch. 9. 4.
g ver. 33. Judg. 2. 13. 2 Kings 23. 13.
‖ Called, *Molech*, ver. 7.
† Heb. *fulfilled not after.* Num. 14. 24.
h Num. 33. 52.
i Num. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24.
k 2 Kings 23.13.
3 hill.
4 strange.
l ver. 2, 3.
m ch. 3. 5. & 9. 2.
n ch. 6. 12. & 9. 6.
5 Forasmuch.
† Heb. *is with thee.*
6 of.
7 my statutes.
o ver. 31. ch. 12. 15, 16.
8 Notwithstanding.

26 ¶ [s]And Solomon [t]gathered together chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 [u]And the king †made silver [26] in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycamore-trees that *are* in the [27]low lands, for abundance.

28 ¶ [x]†And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, [28]even in [y]droves; the king's merchants received the [29]droves at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: [z]and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out †by their means.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Solomon's wives and concubines.* 4 *In his old age they draw him to idolatry.* 9 *God threateneth him.* 14 *Solomon's adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt,* 23 *Rezon, who reigned in Damascus,* 26 *and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied.* 41 *Solomon's acts, reign, and death: Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

BUT [a]king Solomon loved [b]many [1]foreign women, ‖together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites;

2 Of the nations *concerning* whom JEHOVAH 'had' said to the children of Israel, [c]Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in to you: *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave to these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, [d]*that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his [e]heart was not [2]sincere with JEHOVAH his God, [f]as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after [g]Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after ‖Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, and †went not fully after JEHOVAH, as *did* David his father.

7 [h]Then did Solomon build a high place for [i]Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in [k]the [3]mountain that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his [4]foreign wives, who burnt incense and sacrificed to their gods.

9 ¶ And JEHOVAH was angry with Solomon, because [l]his heart was turned from JEHOVAH God of Israel, [m]who had appeared to him twice,

10 And [n]had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which JEHOVAH 'had' commanded.

11 Wherefore JEHOVAH said to Solomon, [5]Because that this †is done [6]by thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and [7]mine ordinances which I have commanded thee, [o]I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 [8]But in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 [p][9]Yet I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give [q]one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake [r]which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And JEHOVAH [s][10]raised up an [11]adversary to Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom.

15 [t]For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host [12]had gone up to bury the slain, [u]after he had smitten every male in Edom;

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt; who gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him [13]as a wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bore him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 [x]And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David [14]lay with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, †Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Pharaoh said to him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, †Nothing: [15]but at least let me go.

23 ¶ And God [16]raised him up *another* [17]adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, who 'had' fled from his lord [y]Hadadezer king of Zobah:

24 And he gathered men to him, and became captain over a [18]troop, [z]when David slew *those of Zobah:* and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief which Hadad *did:* and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And [a]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he [b]lifted up *his* hand against the king.

27 And this *was* the cause [19]why he lifted up *his* hand against the king: [c]Solomon built Millo, *and* †repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he †was industrious, he made him ruler over all the †charge of the house of Joseph.

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet [d]Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field:

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and [e]rent it *in* twelve pieces:

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take [20]to thyself ten pieces: for [f]thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

33 [g]Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh, the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in [21]my sight, and *to keep* [22]mine ordinances and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 [23]But I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and [24]mine ordinances:

35 But [h]I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it to thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And to his son will I give one tribe, that 'David my servant may have a [25]lamp always before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen [26]for myself to put my name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall [27]come to pass, if thou wilt hearken to all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that* '*which*' *is* right in my sight, to keep [28]mine ordinances and my commandments, as David my servant did; that [k]I will be with thee, and [l]build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel to thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And [m]the rest of the ‖acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 [n]And the †time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years.

43 [o]And Solomon [29]lay with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and [p]Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The Israelites, assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation to him.* 6 *Rehoboam, refusing the old men's counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.* 21 *Rehoboam, raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 25 *Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities,* 26 *and by the idolatry of the two calves.*

AND [q]Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel 'had come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when [b]Jeroboam

Before CHRIST cir. 984.

p 2 Sam. 7. 15. Ps. 89. 33.
9 Howbeit.
q ch. 12. 20.
r Deut. 12. 11.
s 1 Chron. 5. 26.
10 stirred.
11 Heb. *Satan.*
t 2 Sam. 8. 14. 1 Chron. 18. 12, 13.
12 was.
u Num. 24. 19. Deut. 20. 13.

13 to.

x 1 Kings 2. 10, 34.
14 slept.

† Heb. *Send me away.*

† Heb. *Not.*
15 howbeit let me go in any wise.
16 stirred.
17 Heb. *Satan.*
y 2 Sam. 8. 3.

18 band.
z 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 8, 18.

a ch. 12. 2. 2 Chron. 13. 6.

b 2 Sam. 20. 21.

19 that.
c ch. 9. 24.
† Heb. *closed.*

† Heb. *did work.*
† Heb. *burden.*

cir. 980.

d ch. 14. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 980.

e See 1 Sam. 15. 27. & 24. 5.
20 thee.
f ver. 11, 13.

g ver. 5, 6, 7.

21 mine eyes.
22 my statutes.

23 Howbeit.

24 my statutes.

h ch. 12. 16, 17.

i 1 Kings 15. 4. 2 Kings 8. 19. Ps. 132. 17.
25 light.
26 me.

27 be.

28 my statutes.

k Josh. 1. 5.
l 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27.

cir. 980.

m 2 Chron. 9. 29.
‖ Or, *words,* or, *things.*

n 2 Chron. 9. 30.
† Heb. *days.*

cir. 975.
o 2 Chron. 9. 31.
29 slept.
p Mat. 1. 7, called, *Roboam.*

a 2 Chron. 10. 1, &c.
1 were.

b ch. 11. 26.

the son of Nebat, who was yet in [c]Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he [2]had fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)

3 That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spoke to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our [d]yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said to them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men [3]who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I [4]shall answer this people?

7 And they spoke to him, saying, [e]If thou wilt be a servant to this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men [5]who had grown up with him, *and* who stood before him.

9 And he said to them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men [6]who had grown up with him spoke to him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak to this people that spoke to thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter [7]for us; thus shalt thou say to them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now [8] my father did [9]load you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ [10]And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people [†]roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel which they [11]had given him;

14 And spoke to them [12]according to the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father [13] chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 [14]So the king hearkened not to the people: for [f]the cause was from JEHOVAH, that he might perform his [15]word which JEHOVAH [g]spoke by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not to them, the people answered the king, saying, [h]What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed to their tents.

17 But [i]*as for* the children of Israel who dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam [k]sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, [l]so that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam [†][16]hastened to mount his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So [l]Israel [‖]rebelled against the house of David to this day.

20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam [17]had come again, that they sent and called him to the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was [18]no one that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah [m]only.

21 ¶ And when [n]Rehoboam [19]had come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, who were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But [o]the word of God came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

23 Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith JEHOVAH, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return [20]each man to his house; [p]for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of JEHOVAH, and [21]turned to depart, according to the word of JEHOVAH.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam [q]built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built [r]Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now [22]will the kingdom return to the house of David.

27 If this people [s]go up to [23] sacrifice in the house of JEHOVAH at Jerusalem, then [24]will the heart of this people turn again to their lord, *even* to Rehoboam king of Judah, and they [25]will kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and [t]made two calves *of* gold, and said to them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: [u]behold thy gods, O Israel, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in [x]Beth-el, and the other put he in [y]Dan.

30 And this thing became [z]a sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one, *even* [26]at Dan.

31 And he made a [a]house of high places, [b]and made priests of the lowest of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like to [c]the feast that *is* in Judah, and he [‖]offered [27] on the altar. So did he in Beth-el, [‖]sacrificing to the calves that he had made: [d]and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

33 So he [‖]offered on the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had [e]devised [28]in his own heart; and ordained a feast [29]for the children of Israel: and he offered on the altar, [†]and [f]burnt incense.

Before CHRIST cir. 975.

[c] ch. 11. 40.
[2] was.
[d] 1 Sam. 8. 11, —18. ch. 4. 7.
[3] that.
[4] may.
[e] 2 Chron. 10.7. Prov. 15. 1.
[5] that were.
[6] that were.
[7] unto.
[8] whereas.
[9] lade.
[10] So.
[†] Heb. *hardly.*
[11] gave.
[12] after.
[13] *also.*
[14] Wherefore.
[f] ver. 24. Judg. 14. 4. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22.7. & 25.20.
[15] saying.
[g] ch. 11. 11, 31.
[h] 2 Sam. 20. 1.
[i] ch. 11. 13, 36.
[k] ch. 4. 6. & 5. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 975.

[†] Heb. *strengthened himself.*
[16] made speed to get him up to.
[l] 2 Kings 17. 21.
‖ Or, *fell away.*
[17] was.
[18] none.
[m] ch. 11. 13, 32.
[n] 2 Chron. 11. 1.
[19] was.
[o] 2 Chron. 11. 2.
[20] every.
[p] ver. 15.
[21] re.
[q] See Judg. 9. 45.
[r] Judg. 8. 17.
[22] shall.
[s] Deut. 12 5 6.
[23] do.
[24] shall.
[25] shall.
[t] 2 Kings 10. 29. & 17. 16.
[u] Ex. 32. 4, 8.
[x] Gen. 28. 19. Hos. 4. 15.
[y] Judg. 18. 29.
[z] ch. 13. 34. 2 Kings 17. 21.
[26] unto.
[a] ch. 13. 32.
[b] Num 3. 10. ch. 13. 33. 2 Kings 17. 32. 2 Chron. 11. 14, 15. Ezek. 44. 7, 8.
[c] Lev. 23. 33,34. Num. 29. 12. ch. 8. 2, 5.
‖ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.*
[27] up.
‖ Or, *to sacrifice.*
[d] Amos 7. 13.
‖ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.*
[e] Num. 15. 39.
[28] of.
[29] unto.
[†] Heb. *to burn incense.*
[f] ch. 13. 1.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Jeroboam's hand, that offered violence to him that prophesied against his altar at Beth-el, withereth,*
6 *and at the prayer of the prophet is restored.*

7 The prophet, refusing the king's entertainment, departeth from Beth-el. 11 An old prophet, seducing him, bringeth him back. 20 He is reproved by God, 23 slain by a lion, 26 buried by the old prophet, 31 who confirmeth his prophecy. 33 Jeroboam's obstinacy.

AND behold, there [a]came a man of God out of Judah by the word of JEHOVAH to Beth-el: [b]and Jeroboam stood by the altar ‖to burn incense.

2 And he cried against the altar [1]by the word of JEHOVAH, and said, O altar, altar! thus saith JEHOVAH; Behold, a child shall be born to the house of David, [c]Josiah by name; and on thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave [d]a sign the same day, saying, This *is* the [2]sign which JEHOVAH hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to pass when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, who had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not [3]draw it back to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of JEHOVAH.

6 And the king answered and said to the man of God, [e]Entreat now [4] JEHOVAH thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought †JEHOVAH, and the king's hand was restored 'to' him again, and became as *it was* before.

7 And the king said to the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and [f]I will give thee a [5]present.

8 And the man of God said to the king, [g]If thou wilt give me half thy house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it [6]commanded me by the word of JEHOVAH, saying, [h]Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his †sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken to the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said to them, What way went he? for his sons had seen what way the man of God went who came from Judah.

13 And he said to his sons, Saddle the ass 'for me.' So they saddled the ass 'for him:' and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under [7]the oak: and he said to him, *Art* thou the man of God that came from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said to him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, [i]I [8]can not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

17 For †it was said to me [k]by the word of JEHOVAH, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou [9]wentest.

18 He said to him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*; and an angel spoke to me by the word of JEHOVAH, saying, Bring him back with thee into thy house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied to him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of JEHOVAH came to the prophet who brought him back:

21 And he cried to the man of God who came from Judah, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH, [10]Because thou hast disobeyed the mouth of JEHOVAH, and hast not kept the commandment which JEHOVAH thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the [l]place, of the which *JEHOVAH* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcass shall not come [11]into the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drank, that he saddled for him the ass, [12]*even* for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, [m]a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcass was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcass.

25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcass cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcass: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet [13]who had brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient to the word of JEHOVAH: therefore JEHOVAH hath delivered him to the lion, which hath †torn him, and slain him, according to the word of JEHOVAH, which he spoke to him.

27 And he spoke to his sons, saying, Saddle the ass 'for me.' And they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcass cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcass: the lion had not eaten the carcass, nor †torn the ass.

29 And the prophet took up the carcass of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcass in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying*, [n]Alas, my brother!

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spoke to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; [o]lay my bones beside his bones:

32 [p]For the saying which he cried by the word of JEHOVAH against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of [q]Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 ¶ [r]After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but †made again 'some' of the lowest of the people priests

Before CHRIST cir. 975.

a 2 Kings 23.17.

b ch. 12. 32, 33.

‖ Or, *to offer*.

1 in.

c 2 Kings 23.15, 16.

d Isa. 7. 14. John 2. 18. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

2 Heb. *Mophetts*.

3 pull it in again.

e Ex. 8. 8. & 9. 28. & 10. 17. Num. 21. 7. Acts 8. 24. Jam. 5. 16.

4 the face of.

† Heb. *the face of* JEHOVAH.

f 1 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Kings 5. 15.

5 reward.

g So Num. 22. 18. & 24. 13.

6 charged.

h 1 Cor. 5. 11.

† Heb. *son*.

7 an.

i ver. 8, 9.

8 may

Before CHRIST cir. 975.

† Heb. *a word* was.

k ch. 20. 35. 1 Thes. 4. 15.

9 camest.

10 Forasmuch as.

l ver. 9.

11 unto.

12 *to wit*.

m ch. 20. 36.

13 that.

† Heb. *broken*.

† Heb. *broken*.

n Jer. 22. 18.

o 2 Kings 23.17, 18.

p ver. 2. 2 Kings 23. 16, 19.

q See ch. 16. 24.

r ch. 12. 31, 32. 2 Chron. 11. 15. & 13. 9. cir. 974.

† Heb. *returned and made*.

of the high places: whoever would, he †consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.

34 [s]And this thing became sin to the house of Jeroboam, even [t]to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from [14] the face of the earth.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised with presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh.* 5 *Ahijah, forewarned by God, denounceth God's judgment.* 17 *Abijah dieth, and is buried.* 19 *Nadab succeedeth Jeroboam.* 21 *Rehoboam's wicked reign.* 25 *Shishak spoileth Jerusalem.* 29 *Abijam succeedeth Rehoboam.*

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, 'so' that thou [1]canst not be known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and [2]go to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, who told me that [a]*I should be* king over this people.

3 [b]And take †with thee ten loaves, and ‖cracknels, and a [3]bottle of honey, and go to him: he [4]will tell thee what [5]will become of the child.

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, [c]and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes †were set by reason of his age.

5 ¶ And JEHOVAH 'had' said to Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say to her: for it [6]will be, when she cometh in, that she [7]will feign herself *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it [8]came to pass, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee *with* †heavy *tidings*.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel, [d][9]Because I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

8 And [e]rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, [f]who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in [10]my sight;

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: [g]for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me, [11] and [h]hast cast me behind thy back:

10 Therefore behold, [i]I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and [k]will cut off from Jeroboam [12]every male, [l][13]the bond and the free in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away [14]ordure, till it [15]is all gone.

11 [m]Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for JEHOVAH hath spoken *it*.

12 Arise thou therefore, [16]go to thine own house: *and* [n]when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him [o]there is found [17]*a* good thing towards JEHOVAH God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.

Before CHRIST cir. 956.

† Heb. *filled his hand.*
Judg. 17. 12.
s ch. 12. 30.
t ch. 14. 10.
14 off.

956.

1 be not.
2 get thee.
a ch. 11. 31.
b See 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8.
† Heb. *in thy hand.*
‖ Or, *cakes.*
3 cruse.
4 shall.
5 shall.
c ch. 11. 29.
† Heb. *stood for his hoariness.*
6 shall.
7 shall.
8 was *so.*
† Heb. *hard.*
d See 2 Sam. 12. 7, 8. ch. 16. 2.
9 Forasmuch as.
e ch. 11. 31.
f ch. 11. 33, 38. & 15. 5.
10 mine eyes.
g ch. 12. 28. 2 Chron. 11. 15.
11 to anger.
h Neh. 9. 26. Ps. 50. 17. Ezek. 23. 35.
Before CHRIST cir. 956.
i ch. 15. 29.
k ch. 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.
12 him that pisseth against the wall.
l Deut. 32. 36. 2 Kings 14. 26.
13 *and* him that is shut up and left.
14 dung.
15 be.
m ch. 16. 4. & 21. 24.
16 get thee.
n ver. 17.
o 2 Chron. 12. 12. & 19. 3.
17 *some.*

Before CHRIST cir. 956.

p ch. 15. 27, 28, 29.
18 him up.
q 2 Kings 17. 6. Ps. 52. 5.
r Josh. 23. 15, 16.
s 2 Kings 15. 29.
t Ex. 34. 13. Deut. 12. 3, 4.
19 to anger.
u ch. 12. 30. & 13. 34. & 15. 30, 34. & 16. 2.
x ch. 16. 6, 8, 15, 23. Cant. 6. 4.
y ver. 12.
z ver. 13.
a 2 Chron. 13. 2, &c.
20 days.
21 *were.*
22 slept.
954.
b 2 Chron. 12. 13.
975.
c ch. 11. 36.
d ver. 31.
972.
e 2 Chron. 12. 1.
f Deut. 32. 21. Ps. 78. 58. 1 Cor. 10. 22.
g Deut. 12. 2. Ezek. 16. 24, 25.
‖ Or, *standing images,* or, *statues.*
h 2 Kings 17. 9, 10.
i Isa. 57. 5.
k Deut. 23. 17. ch. 15. 12. & 22. 46.
2 Kings 23. 7.
971.
l ch. 11. 40.
2 Chron. 12. 2.
m 2 Chron. 12. 9, 10, 11.
23 shields.
n ch. 10. 17.
24 shields.
25 chief.
† Heb. *runners.*
o 2 Chron. 12. 15.
958.
p ch. 12. 24. & 15. 6.
2 Chron. 12. 15.
q 2 Chron. 12. 16.
26 slept.
r ver. 21.

14 [p]Moreover, JEHOVAH shall raise [18]up for himself a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For JEHOVAH shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall [q]root up Israel out of this [r]good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them [s]beyond the river, [t]because they have made their groves, provoking JEHOVAH. [19]

16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, [u]who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to [x]Tirzah: *and* [y]when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died:

18 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, [z]according to the word of JEHOVAH, which he spoke by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he [a]warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the [20]time which Jeroboam reigned [21]*was* two and twenty years: and he [22]lay with his fathers; and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. [b]Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city [c]which JEHOVAH did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: [d]and his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

22 [e]And Judah did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, and they [f]provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them [g]high places, and ‖images [h]and groves, on every high hill, and [i]under every green tree.

24 [k]And there were also sodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations whom JEHOVAH 'had' cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ [l]And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

26 [m]And he took away the treasures of the house of JEHOVAH, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the [23]bucklers of gold [n]which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen [24]bucklers, and committed *them* to the hands of the [25]chiefs of the †guard, who kept the door of the king's house.

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of JEHOVAH, that the guard bore them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ [o]Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was [p]war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 [q]And Rehoboam [26]lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. [r]And his mother's name *was*

Naamah an Ammonitess. And [a]Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Abijam's wicked reign.* 7 *Asa succeedeth him.* 9 *Asa's good reign.* 16 *The war between Baasha and him causeth him to make a league with Ben-hadad.* 23 *Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa.* 25 *Nadab's wicked reign.* 27 *Baasha conspiring against him executeth Ahijah's prophecy.* 31 *Nadab's acts and death.* 33 *Baasha's wicked reign.*

Before CHRIST 958.

NOW [a]in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

[a] 2 Chron. 12. 16, *Abijah.* Mat. 1. 7, *Abia.*

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. [b]And his mother's name *was* [c]Maachah, the daughter of [d]Abishalom.

958.

[a] 2 Chron. 13. 1, 2.

[b] 2 Chron. 11. 20, 21, 22.

[c] 2 Chron. 13.2, *Michaia the daughter of Uriel.*

[d] 2 Chron. 11. 21, *Absalom.*

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and [e]his heart was not [t]sincere with JEHOVAH his God, as the heart of David his father.

[e] ch. 11. 4. Ps. 119. 80.

[t] perfect.

4 Nevertheless, [f]for David's sake did JEHOVAH his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

[f] ch. 11. 32, 36. 2 Chron. 21. 7.

5 Because David [g]did *that which was* right in the [2]sight of JEHOVAH, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, [h][3]except only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

[g] ch. 14. 8.

[2] eyes.

[h] 2 Sam. 11. 4, 15. & 12. 9.

[3] save.

6 [i]And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

[i] ch. 14. 30.

7 [k]Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

[k] 2 Chron. 13. 2, 3, 22.

8 [l]And Abijam [4]lay with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

955.

[l] 2 Chron. 14.1.

[4] slept.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his ‖mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

‖ That is, *grand mother's.* ver. 2.

11 [m]And Asa did *that which was* right in the [5]sight of JEHOVAH, as *did* David his father.

[m] 2 Chron.14.2.

[5] eyes.

12 [n]And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

cir. 951.

[n] ch. 14. 24. & 22. 46.

13 And also [o]Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa †destroyed her idol, and [p]burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

[o] 2 Chron. 15. 16.

† Heb. *cut off.*

[p] So Ex. 32. 20.

14 [q]But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's [r]heart was [6]sincere with JEHOVAH all his days.

[q] ch. 22. 43. 2 Chron. 15. 17, 18.

[r] See ver. 3.

[6] perfect.

15 And he brought in the †things which his father had dedicated, and the things which 'he' himself had dedicated, into the house of JEHOVAH, silver, and gold, and vessels.

† Heb. *holy.*

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And [s]Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built [t]Ramah, [u]that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

[s] 2 Chron. 16. 1, &c.

[t] Josh. 18. 25.

[u] See ch. 12. 27.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of JEHOVAH, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to [z]Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon,

[z] 2 Chron.16.2.

Before CHRIST 951.

the son of Hezion, king of Syria, who dwelt at [v]Damascus, saying,

[v] ch. 11. 23, 24.

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent to thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may †depart from me.

† Heb. *go up.*

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote [z]Ijon, and [a]Dan, and [b]Abel-beth-maachah, and all Kinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

[z] 2 Kings 15.29.

[a] Judg. 18. 29.

[b] 2 Sam. 20. 14.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof,* that he left off building Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 [c]Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none [7]*were* †exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them [d]Geba of Benjamin, and [e]Mizpah.

[c] 2 Chron. 16.6.

[7] *was.*

† Heb. *free.*

[d] Josh. 21. 17.

[e] Josh. 18. 26.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless [f]in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

[f] 2 Chron.16.12.

24 And Asa [8]lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: [g]and [h]Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

914.

[8] slept.

[g] ch. 14. 20. Mat. 1. 8, called, *Josaphat.*

[h] 954.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam †began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

† Heb. *reigned.*

26 And he did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, and walked in the way of his father, and in [i]his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

[i] ch. 12. 30. & 14. 16.

27 ¶ [k]And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at [l]Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.

[k] ch. 14. 14.

[l] Josh. 19. 44. & 21. 23. ch. 16. 15.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according to [m]the saying of JEHOVAH, which he spoke by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

[m] ch. 14. 10,14.

30 [n]Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and 'by' which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked JEHOVAH God of Israel. [9]

[n] ch. 14. 9, 16.

[9] to anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 [o]And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

[o] ver. 16.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

953.

34 And he did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, and walked in [p]the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

[p] ch. 12. 28, 29. & 13. 33. & 14. 16.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Jehu's prophecy against Baasha.* 5 *Elah succeedeth him.* 8 *Zimri conspiring against Elah succeedeth him.* 11 *Zimri executeth Jehu's prophecy.* 15 *Omri, made king by the soldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself.* 21 *The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni.* 23 *Omri buildeth Samaria.* 25 *His wicked reign.* 27 *Ahab succeedeth him.* 29 *Ahab's most wicked reign.* 34 *Joshua's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.*

Before CHRIST cir. 930.

THEN the word of JEHOVAH came to [a]Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

2 [b][1]Because I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and [c]thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me [2] with their sins;

3 Behold, I will [d]take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like [e]the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 [f]Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, [g]*are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha [3]lay with his fathers, and was buried in [h]Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet [i]Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of JEHOVAH against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of JEHOVAH, in provoking him [4] with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because [k]he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

9 [l]And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, [5]who was over *his* house in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him [m]not one [6]male, ‖neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, [n]according to the word of JEHOVAH, which he spoke against Baasha †[o]by Jehu the prophet,

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking JEHOVAH God of Israel [7] [p]with their [8]vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped [q]against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

Before CHRIST cir. 929.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard [9]it said, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the [10]castle of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, [r]in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his [11]conspiracy that he [12]made, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the [13]mountain Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the [14]mountain, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the [15]mountain, †[s]Samaria.

25 ¶ But [t]Omri wrought evil in the [16]sight of JEHOVAH, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

26 For he [u]walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke JEHOVAH God of Israel [17] with their [x]vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri [18]lay with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to pass, †as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [y]that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the [z]Zidonians, [a]and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in [b]the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 [c]And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab [d]did more to provoke JEHOVAH God of Israel [19] than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

---

a ver. 7. 2 Chron. 19. 2. & 20. 34.
b ch. 14. 7.
c ch. 15. 34.
d ver. 11.
e ch. 14. 10. & 15. 29.
f ch. 14. 11.
g 2 Chron. 16. 1.
h ch. 14. 17. & 15. 21.
i ver. 1.
k ch. 15. 27, 29. See Hos. 1. 4.
l 2 Kings 9. 31.
m 1 Sam. 25. 22.
n ver. 3.
o ver. 1.
p Deut. 32. 21. 1 Sam. 12. 21. Isa. 41. 29. Jonah 2. 8. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 10. 19.
q ch. 15. 27.
r ch. 12. 28. & 15. 26, 34.
s Mic. 6. 16.
t ver. 19.
u ver. 13.
x Deut. 7. 3.
y Judg. 18. 7.
z ch. 21. 25, 26. 2 Kings 10. 18. & 17. 16.
a 2 Kings 10. 21, 26, 27.
b 2 Kings 13. 6. & 17. 10. & 21. 3. Jer. 17. 2.
c ver. 30. ch. 21. 25.
d 2 Kings 17. 2.

1 Forasmuch as.
2 to anger.
3 slept.
4 to anger.
5 steward of.
6 that pisseth against a wall.
7 to anger.
8 Or, *idols.*
9 say.
10 palace.
11 treason.
12 wrought.
13 hill.
14 hill.
15 hill.
16 eyes.
17 to anger.
18 slept.
19 to anger.

† Heb. *Shomeron.*
† Heb. *was it a light thing, &c.*

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof [20]by Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof [21]by his youngest *son* Segub, [e]according to the word of JEHOVAH, which he spoke by Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 Elijah having prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Chereth, where the ravens feed him. 8 He is sent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He raiseth the widow's son. 24 The woman believeth him.

AND †Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said to Ahab, [a]*As* JEHOVAH God of Israel liveth, [b]before whom I stand, [c]there shall not be dew nor rain [d]these years, but according to my word.

2 And the word of JEHOVAH came to him, saying,

3 [1]Go hence, and turn [2] eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according to the word of JEHOVAH: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass †after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no [3]showers in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of JEHOVAH came to him, saying,

9 Arise, [4]go to [e]Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering [6] sticks: and he called to her, and said, [7]Bring me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to [8]bring *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thy hand.

12 And she said, *As* JEHOVAH thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a [9]pail, and a little oil in a [10]bottle: and behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for [11]myself and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said to her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* to me, and [12]afterwards make for [13]thyself and for thy son.

14 For thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel, The [14]pail of meal shall not waste, neither shall the [15]bottle of oil fail, until the day [16]*when* JEHOVAH †sendeth [17]showers on the earth.

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat ‖*many* days.

16 *And* the [18]pail of meal wasted not, neither did the [19]bottle of oil fail, according to the word of JEHOVAH, which he spoke †by Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so [20]violent, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said to Elijah, [f]What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come to me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said to her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into [21]an upper-room, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried to JEHOVAH, and said, O JEHOVAH my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 [g]And he †stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried to JEHOVAH, and said, O JEHOVAH my God, I pray thee, let this child's [22]soul come †into him again.

22 And JEHOVAH heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he [h]revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the [23]upper-room into the house, and delivered him to his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this [i]I know that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that the word of JEHOVAH in thy mouth *is* truth.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 In the extremity of famine Elijah, sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah. 17 Elijah, reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baal's prophets. 41 Elijah, by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.

AND it came to pass *after* [a]many days, that the word of JEHOVAH came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself to Ahab; and [5]I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself to Ahab. And *there was* a [1]severe famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called †Obadiah, who *was* [2]over *his* house. (Now Obadiah feared JEHOVAH greatly:

4 For it [3]had come to pass, when †Jezebel cut off the prophets of JEHOVAH, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said to Obadiah, Go into the land to all fountains of water, and to all brooks: [4]perhaps we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, [c]so† †that we lose not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou [5]here my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am:* go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* JEHOVAH thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there;* he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

Before CHRIST 918.

20 in.
21 in.
e Josh. 6. 26.

cir. 910.
† Heb. *Elijahu.* Luke 1. 17. & 4. 25, he is called, *Elias.*
a 2 Kings 3. 14.
b Deut. 10. 8.
c Jam. 5. 17.
d Luke 4. 25.

1 Get thee.
2 thee.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*
3 rain.

4 get thee.
e Obad. 20. Luke 4. 20, called, *Sarepta.*
6 of.
7 Fetch.
8 fetch.
9 barrel.
10 cruse.
11 me.
12 after.
13 thee.
14 barrel.
15 cruse.
16 *that.*
† Heb. *giveth.*
17 rain.
‖ Or, *a full year.*
18 barrel.
19 cruse.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*

Before CHRIST cir. 910.

20 sore.
f See Luke 5. 8.
21 a loft.
g 2 Kings 4. 34, 35.
† Heb. *measured.*
22 Or, *life.*
† Heb. *into his inward parts.*
h Heb. 11. 35.
23 chamber.
i John 3. 2. & 16. 30.

cir. 906.
a Luke 4. 25. Jam. 5. 17.
b Deut. 28. 12.
1 sore.
† Heb. *Obadiahu.*
2 the governor *of.*
3 was *so.*
† Heb. *Izebel.*
4 peradventure.
† Heb. *that we cut not off* ourselves *from the beasts.*
5 that.

11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.
12 And it [c]will come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that [c]the Spirit of JEHOVAH [7]will carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he [8]will slay me: but I thy servant [9]have feared JEHOVAH from my youth.
13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of JEHOVAH, how I hid a hundred men of JEHOVAH's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?
14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here;* and he [10]will slay me.
15 And Elijah said, *As* JEHOVAH of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself to him [11]this day.
16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.
17 ¶ And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said to him, [d]*Art* thou he that [e]troubleth Israel?
18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, [f]in that ye have forsaken the commandments of JEHOVAH, and thou hast followed Baalim.
19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel [12]at mount [g]Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, [h]and the prophets of the groves four hundred, who eat at Jezebel's table.
20 So Ahab sent to all the children of Israel, and [i]gathered the prophets together [13]at mount Carmel.
21 And Elijah came ‹near› to all the people, and said, [k]How long [14]hesitate ye between two ‖[15]opinions? if JEHOVAH *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, [l]*then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.
22 Then said Elijah to the people, [m]I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of JEHOVAH; [n]but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.
23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:* and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:*
24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of JEHOVAH: and the God who [o]answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, †It is well spoken.
25 And Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, Choose [16] one bullock for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.
26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, [17]answer us. But *there was* [p]no voice, nor any that ‖answered. And they ‖leaped upon the altar which was made.
27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry †aloud: for he *is* a god: either ‖he is talking, or he [18]hath gone aside, or he is in a journey, *or* [19]perhaps he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

c shall.
c 2 Kings 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14. Mat. 4. 1. Acts 8. 39.
7 shall.
8 shall.
9 fear.
10 shall.
11 to-day.
d ch. 21. 20.
e Josh. 7. 25. Acts 16. 20.
f 2 Chron. 15. 2.
12 unto.
g Josh. 19. 26.
h ch. 16. 33.
i ch. 22. 6.
13 unto.
k 2 Kings 17. 41. Mat. 6. 24.
14 halt.
‖ Or, *thoughts.*
15 Or, *sides.*
l See Josh. 24. 15.
m ch. 19. 10, 14.
n ver. 19.
o ver. 38. 1 Chron. 21. 26.
† Heb. *The word is good.*
16 you.
17 hear.
p Ps. 115. 5. Jer. 10. 5. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 12. 2.
‖ Or, *heard.*
‖ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*
† Heb. *with a great voice.*
‖ Or, *he meditateth.*
18 is pursuing.
19 peradventure.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

q Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1.
20 after their manner.
21 lancets.
† Heb. *poured out blood upon them.*
r 1 Cor. 11. 4, 5.
22 the.
† Heb. *ascending.*
23 of.
s ver. 26.
† Heb. *attention.*
t ch. 19. 10.
u Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 34.
x Col. 3. 17.
y Lev. 1. 6, 7, 8.
24 barrels.
z See Judg. 6. 20.
† Heb. *went.*
a ver. 32, 38.
25 the.
26 of.
b Ex. 3. 6.
c ch. 8. 43. 2 Kings 19. 19. Ps. 83. 18.
d Num. 16. 28.
27 at.
28 Hear.
29 hear.
e Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Chron. 21. 26. 2 Chron. 7. 1.
f ver. 24.
‖ Or, *Apprehend.*
g 2 Kings 10. 25.
30 Take.
31 took.
h Deut. 13. 5. & 18. 20.
32 Get thee.
‖ Or, *a sound of a noise of rain.*
33 abundance of rain.
i James 5. 17, 18.
34 out of.
† Heb. *Tie,* or, *Bind.*
35 get thee.
36 rain.

28 And they cried aloud, and [q]cut themselves [20]according to their custom with knives and [21]lances, till †the blood gushed out upon them.
29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, [r]and they prophesied until the *time* of [22] †offering [23] the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* [s]neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any †that regarded.
30 And Elijah said to all the people, Come near to me. And all the people came near to him. [t]And he repaired the altar of JEHOVAH *which was* broken down
31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the word of JEHOVAH came, saying, [u]Israel shall be thy name:
32 And with the stones he built an altar [z]in the name of JEHOVAH: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.
33 And he [y]put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four [24]pails with water, and [z]pour *it* on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.
34 And he said, Do *it* the second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.
35 And the water †ran round about the altar; and he filled [a]the trench also with water.
36 And it came to pass at *the time of* [25] offering [26] the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, JEHOVAH [b]God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, [c]let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* [d]I have done all these things [27]by thy word.
37 [28]Answer me, O JEHOVAH, [29]answer me, that this people may know that thou *art* JEHOVAH God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.
38 Then [e]the fire of JEHOVAH fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.
39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, [f]JEHOVAH, he *is* the God; JEHOVAH he *is* the God.
40 And Elijah said to them, ‖[g][30]Seize the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they [31]seized them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and [h]slew them there.
41 ¶ And Elijah said to Ahab, [32]Go up, eat and drink; for *there is* ‖a sound of [33]an abundant shower.
42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; [i]and he cast himself down on the earth, and put his face between his knees,
43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look towards the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.
44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud [34]from the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say to Ahab, †Prepare *thy chariot*, and [35]go down, that the [36]shower stop thee not.
45 And it came to pass in the mean while,

that the heavens [37]were dark with clouds and wind, and there was a great [38]shower. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of JEHOVAH was on Elijah; and he [h]girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab †to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Elijah, threatened by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba.* 4 *In the desert, being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel.* 9 *At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha.* 19 *Elisha, taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all which Elijah had done, and [i]also how he had [a]slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah, saying, [b]So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a day's journey into the [2]desert, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he [c]requested †for himself that he might die: and said, It is enough; now, O JEHOVAH, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said to him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a [3]bottle of water at his †head: and he did eat and drink, and laid himself down again.

7 And the angel of JEHOVAH came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went [4]by the strength of that [5]food [d]forty days and forty nights to [e]Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither to a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of JEHOVAH *came* to him, and he said to him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, [f]I have been very [g]jealous for JEHOVAH God of hosts: [6]because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and [h]slain thy prophets with the sword; and [i]I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand [k]upon the mount before JEHOVAH. And behold, JEHOVAH passed by, and [l]a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and broke [7] the rocks before JEHOVAH; *but* JEHOVAH *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* JEHOVAH *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* JEHOVAH *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a [8]low small voice.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that [m]he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the [9]entrance of the cave. [n]And behold, *there came* a voice to him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 [o]And he said, I have been very jealous for JEHOVAH God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And JEHOVAH said to him, Go, return on thy way [10]towards the desert of Damascus: [p] and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria:

16 And [q]Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and [r]Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

17 And [s]it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu [t]shall Elisha slay.

18 [u][11]But ‖I have left [12] seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed to Baal, [x]and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* ploughing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, [y]Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said to him, †Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

21 And he turned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and [z]boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and [14]waited on him.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Ben-hadad, not content with Ahab's homage, besiegeth Samaria.* 13 *By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain.* 22 *As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians, trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek.* 28 *By the word of the prophet, and God's judgment, the Syrians are smitten again.* 31 *The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant.* 35 *The prophet, under the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to judge himself, denounceth God's judgment against him.*

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said to him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the [1]best, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent to thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants to thee to-morrow about this time, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall [2]come to pass, *that* whatever is †pleasant in [3]thy sight, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

37 was black.
38 rain.
h 2 Kings 4. 29. & 9. 1.
† Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*
i 2 Kings 8. 12. & 9. 14, &c. & 10. 6, &c. & 13. 3.
a ch. 18. 40.
b Ruth 1. 17. ch. 20. 10. 2 Kings 6. 31.
2 wilderness.
c Num. 11. 15. Jonah 4. 3, 8.
† Heb. *for his life.*
3 cruse.
† Heb. *bolster.*
4 in.
5 meat.
d So Ex. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9, 18. Mat. 4. 2.
e Ex. 3. 1.
f Rom. 11. 3.
g Num. 25. 11, 13. Ps. 69. 9.
6 for.
h ch. 18. 4.
i ch. 18. 22. Rom. 11. 3.
k Ex. 24. 12.
l Ezek. 1. 4. & 37. 7.
7 in pieces.
8 still.
m So Ex. 3. 6. Isa. 6. 2.
9 entering in.
n ver. 9.
o ver. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

10 to the wilderness.
p 2 Kings 8. 12, 13.
q 2 Kings 9. 1, —3.
r Luke 4. 27, called, *Eliseus.*
s 2 Kings 8. 12. & 9. 14, &c. & 10. 6, &c. & 13. 3.
t See Hos. 6. 5.
u Rom. 11. 4.
11 Yet.
‖ Or, *I will leave.*
12 *me.*
x See Hos. 13. 2.
y Mat. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62.
† Heb. *Go return.*
z 2 Sam. 24. 22.
14 ministered unto.

901.

1 goodliest.
2 be.
† Heb. *desirable.*
3 thine eyes.

elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and †I denied him not.

8 And all the elders and all the people said to him, Hearken not [4] nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said to the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord, the king, All that thou didst send [5] to thy servant 'for' at [6] first, I will do: but this thing I [7]can not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent to him, and said, [e]The gods do so to me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that †follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his* [8]*armour* boast himself as he who putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this †message as he *was* [b]drinking, he and the kings in the ‖[9]booths, that he said to his servants, ‖Set *yourselves in array*. And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

13 ¶ And behold, [10]a prophet came near to Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, [c]I will deliver it into thy hand this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith JEHOVAH, *Even* by the ‖young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall [11]begin the battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* [d]drinking himself drunk in the [12]booths, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they [13]are come out for peace, [14]seize them alive; or whether they [15]are come out for war, [16]seize them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew [17]each one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came 'near' to the king of Israel, and said to him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou [18]must do: [e]for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said to him, Their gods *are* gods of the [19]mountains; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, [20]each man out of his place, and put [21]governors in their rooms:

25 And number [22]thyself an army, like the army †that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, [23]surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened to their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to [f]Aphek, †to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and were [24]victualled, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

28 ¶ And there came 'near' a man of God, and spoke to the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith JEHOVAH, Because the Syrians have said, JEHOVAH *is* God of the [25]mountains, but he *is* not God of the valleys, therefore [g]will I deliver all this great multitude into thy hand, and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And [26]it came to pass, that [27]on the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and [28] a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖†into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said to him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* [29]kind kings: let us, I pray thee, [h]put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes on our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: [30]perhaps he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men [31]took this for a sign, and they hasted and made him declare whether *it were* from him: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* said to him, [i]The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for [32]thyself in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of [k]the sons of the prophets said to his neighbour [33]by the word of JEHOVAH, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he to him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of JEHOVAH, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, [m]a lion found him, and slew him.

Before CHRIST 901.

† Heb. *I kept not back from him.*
4 *unto him.*
5 for.
6 the.
7 may.
e ch. 19. 2.
† Heb. *are at my feet:* So Ex. 11. 8. Judg. 4. 10.
8 *harness.*
† Heb. *word.*
b ver. 16.
‖ Or, *tents.*
9 pavilions.
‖ Or, *Place* the engines: *And they placed* engines.
10 there came a prophet.
c ver. 28.
‖ Or, *servants.*
11 order.
‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.*
† Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.*
ch. 22. 25.
29 merciful.
h Gen. 37. 34.
d ver. 11. ch. 16. 9.
12 pavilions.
13 be.
14 take.
15 be.
16 take.
i ch. 15. 20.
17 every.
18 doest.
e 2 Sam. 11. 1.
19 hills.
20 every.
21 captains.
22 thee.
23 *and.*
900.
f Josh. 13. 4.
† Heb. *to the war with Israel.*
24 all present.
25 hills.
g ver. 13.
26 *so* it was.
27 in.
28 *there.*
29 did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch it.
30 peradventure.
31 took this for a sign, and they hasted and made him declare whether *it were* from him: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.
32 thee.
k 2 Kings 2. 3, 5, 7, 15.
l ch. 13. 17, 18.
33 in.
m ch. 13. 24.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, †so that in smiting he wounded *him.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with [34]a bandage over his face.

39 And [n]as the king passed by, he cried to the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man to me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then [o]shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt †pay a talent of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, †he was gone. And the king of Israel said to him, So *shall* thy judgment *be;* 'thou' thyself hast decided *it.*

41 And he hasted, and took the [35]bandage away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* 'one' of the prophets.

42 And he said to him, Thus saith JEHOVAH, [p]Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand a man [36]devoted by me to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Israel [q]went to his house [37]sullen and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Ahab being denied Naboth's vineyard is grieved.* 5 *Jezebel writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned for cursing.* 15 *Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard.* 17 *Elijah denounceth judgments against Ahab and Jezebel.* 25 *Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgment.*

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, [t]near by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spoke to Naboth, saying, Give me thy [u]vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near to my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or* if it †seem good to thee, I will give thee the [2]price of it in money.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, JEHOVAH forbid it 'to' me, [b]that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to thee.

4 And Ahab came to his house [3]sullen and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he [4]lay [5] down on his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no [6]food.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said to him, Why is thy spirit so [7]sullen, that thou eatest no [8]food?

6 And he said to her, Because I spoke to Naboth the Jezreelite, and said to him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said to him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, *and* eat [9]food, and let thy heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters to the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

Before CHRIST 900.

† Heb. *smiting and wounding.*

34 ashes upon.

n See 2 Sam. 12. 1, &c.

o 2 Kings 10. 24.

† Heb. *weigh.*

† Heb. *he was not.*

35 ashes.

p ch. 22. 31,—37.

36 whom I appointed.

q ch. 21. 4.

37 heavy.

Before CHRIST 839.

† Heb. *in the top of the people.*

1 Belial.

a Ex. 22. 28. Lev. 24. 15, 16. Acts 6. 11.

11 blaspheme.

d Lev. 24. 14.

e Isa. 58. 4.

12 children of Belial.

13 Belial.

14 blaspheme.

f See 2 Kings 9. 26.

15 that.

899.

r Ps. 9. 12.

t ch. 13. 32. 2 Chron. 22. 9.

u 1 Sam. 8. 14.

† Heb. *be good in thine eyes.*

2 worth.

b Lev. 25. 23. Num. 36. 7. Ezek. 46. 18.

3 heavy.

4 laid.

5 him.

6 bread.

7 sad.

8 bread.

9 bread.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth †on high among the people:

10 And set two men, sons of [10]wickedness, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, thou didst [c][11]curse God and the king. And *then* carry him out, and [d]stone him, that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent to them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent to them.

12 [e]They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, [12]sons of wickedness, and sat before him: and the men of [13]wickedness witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did [14]curse God and the king. [f]Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, [15]and he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ [r]And the word of JEHOVAH came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, [h]who *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak to him, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak to him, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH, 'In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, [k]Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee:* because [l]thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of JEHOVAH.

21 Behold, [m]I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab [n][16]the males, [o]even the bond and the free in Israel,

22 And will make thy house like the house of [p]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [q]Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me,* [17] and made Israel to sin.

23 And [r]of Jezebel also spoke JEHOVAH, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the [18]ditch of Jezreel.

24 [s]Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat: and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But [t]there was [19]no one like to Ahab, who did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of JEHOVAH, [u]whom Jezebel his wife ‖stirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* [x]as did the Amorites, whom JEHOVAH 'had' cast out before the children of Israel.

10 Belial.

a Ex. 22. 28. Lev. 24. 15, 16. Acts 6. 11.

11 blaspheme.

d Lev. 24. 14.

e Isa. 58. 4.

12 children of Belial.

13 Belial.

14 blaspheme.

f See 2 Kings 9. 26.

15 that.

r Ps. 9. 12.

h ch. 13. 32. 2 Chron. 22. 9.

i ch. 22. 38.

k ch. 18. 17.

l 2 Kings 17. 17. Rom. 7. 14.

m ch. 14. 10. 2 Kings 9. 8.

n 1 Sam. 25. 22. 16 him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left.

o ch. 14. 10.

p ch. 15. 29.

q ch. 16. 3, 11.

17 to anger.

r 2 Kings 9. 36.

18 wall.

s ch. 14. 11. & 16. 4.

t ch. 16. 30, &c.

19 none.

u ch. 16. 31.

‖ Or, *incited.*

x Gen. 15. 16. 2 Kings 21. 11.

27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and [y]put sackcloth on his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and [20]walked softly.

28 And the word of JEHOVAH came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* [z]in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Ahab, seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain at Ramoth-gilead.* 37 *The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah succeedeth him.* 41 *Jehoshaphat's good reign.* 45 *His acts.* 50 *Jehoram succeedeth him.* 51 *Ahaziah's evil reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that [a]Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 And the king of Israel said to his servants, Know ye that [b]Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we [1]*are* †still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

4 And he said to Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, [c]I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, [2]from the word of JEHOVAH to-day.

6 Then the king of Israel [d]gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for JEHOVAH [3]will deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And [e]Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of JEHOVAH, [4] that we [5]may inquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of JEHOVAH: but I hate him: for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king [6]speak thus.

9 Then the king of Israel called an ‖officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a †[7]level place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made himself horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith JEHOVAH, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until [8]they are consumed.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for JEHOVAH [9]will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger [10]who went to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one [11]voice: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak [12]*thou* good.

14 And Micaiah said, *As* JEHOVAH liveth, [f]what JEHOVAH saith to me, that will I speak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king said to him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for JEHOVAH [13]will deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said to him, How many times shall I [14]make thee swear that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of JEHOVAH?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel [g]scattered upon the [15]mountains, as sheep that have [16]no shepherd: and JEHOVAH said, These have no master; let them return [17]each man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 [18]Then he said, Hear thou therefore the word of JEHOVAH: [h]I saw JEHOVAH sitting on his throne, [i]and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

20 And JEHOVAH said, Who [19]will ‖persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said [20] this, [21] and another said [22] that. [23]

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before JEHOVAH, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And JEHOVAH said to him, [26]How? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, [k]Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 [l]Now therefore, behold, JEHOVAH hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and JEHOVAH hath spoken evil [27]against thee.

24 [28]And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, [m]Which way went [29]a Spirit of JEHOVAH from me to speak to thee?

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see [30]on that day, when thou shalt go ‖into †an inner chamber to hide thyself.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this [31]*man* in [32] prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, [n]JEHOVAH hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, [33]all ye people.

29 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat ‖I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel [o]disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains [34]who ruled his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, [35]excepting only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat [p]cried out

33 And it came to pass, when the cap-

Before CHRIST 899.

y Gen. 37. 34.
20 went.

Before CHRIST 897.

13 shall.
14 adjure thee.
z 2 Kings 9. 25.
15 hills.
16 not a.
17 every.
18 And.
897.
a 2 Chron. 18. 2, &c.
b Deut. 4. 43.
1 *be.*
† Heb. *silent from taking it.*
2 at.
c 2 Kings 3. 7.
d ch. 18. 19.
3 shall.
e 2 Kings 3. 11.
4 besides.
5 aright.
6 say so.
‖ Or, *eunuch.*
7 Heb. *floor.*
8 thou have consumed them.
9 shall.
10 that was gone.
11 mouth.
12 *that which is.*
f Num. 22. 38
g Mat. 9. 36.
h Isa. 6. 1. Dan. 7. 9.
i Job 1. 6. & 2. 1. Ps. 103. 20, 21. Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 1. 10. Mat. 18. 10. Heb. 1. 7, 14.
19 shall.
‖ Or, *deceive.*
20 on.
21 manner.
22 on.
23 manner.
26 Wherewith.
k Judg. 9. 23. Job 12. 16. Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Thes. 2. 11.
l Ezek. 14. 9.
27 concerning thee.
28 But.
m 2 Chron. 18. 23.
29 the.
30 in.
‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.*
† Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.* ch. 20. 30.
31 *fellow.*
32 the.
n Num. 16. 29. Deut. 18. 20, 21, 22.
33 O people, every one of you.
‖ Or, *when he was to disguise himself, and enter into the battle.*
o 2 Chron. 35. 22.
34 that had rule over.
35 save.
p 2 Chron. 18. 31. Prov. 13. 20.

tains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a [36] man drew a bow †at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the †joints of the [37]coat of mail: wherefore he said to the driver of his chariot, Turn thy hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am †wounded.

35 And the battle †increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at [38]evening: and the blood ran out of the wound into the [39]hollow of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king died, and †was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and the harlots washed him; according [q]to the word of JEHOVAH which he spoke.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and [r]the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab [41]lay with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And [s]Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And [t]he walked in all the way of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the [42]sight of JEHOVAH: nevertheless [u]the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And [x]Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might which he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 [y]And the remnant of the sodomites, who remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 [z]*There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 [a]Jehoshaphat ‖[b]made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: [c]but they went not: for the ships were broken at [d]Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab to Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And [e]Jehoshaphat [43]lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ [f]Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, and [g]walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:

53 For [h]he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked [44] JEHOVAH God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

Before CHRIST 896.

36 *certain.* † Heb. *in his simplicity.* 2 Sam. 15. 11. † Heb. *joints and the breast-plate.* [37] harness.

† Heb. *made sick.* † Heb. *ascended.*

[38] even.

[39] midst.

† Heb. *came.*

q ch. 21. 19.
r Amos 3. 15.

897.
[41] slept.

914.
Began to reign alone, ver. 51.
s 2 Chron. 20. 31.

t 2 Chron. 17. 3.

Before CHRIST 914.

[42] eyes.
u ch. 14. 23. & 15. 14. 2 Kings 12. 3.

x 2 Chron. 19. 2. 2 Cor. 6. 14.

y ch. 14. 24. & 15. 12.

913.
z Gen. 25. 23. 2 Sam. 8. 14. 2 Kings 3. 9. & 8. 20.
a 2 Chron. 20. 35, &c.
‖ Or, had *ten ships.*
b ch. 10. 22.
c 2 Chron. 20. 37.
d ch. 9. 26.

e 2 Chron. 21. 1.
[43] slept.

889.

Now he begins to reign alone.
f ver. 40.
898.

g ch. 15. 26.

h Judg. 2. 11. ch. 16. 31.
[44] to anger.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS, COMMONLY CALLED, THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah, sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him.* 13 *He pitieth the third captain, and, encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death.* 17 *Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.*

[1]NOW Moab [a]rebelled against Israel [b]after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said to them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub the god of [c]Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of JEHOVAH said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say to them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith JEHOVAH, †Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back to him, he said to them, Why are ye now turned back?

Before CHRIST cir. 896.

[1] Then.
a 2 Sam. 8. 2.
b ch. 3. 5.

c 1 Sam. 5. 10.

† Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.*

Before CHRIST cir. 896.

† Heb. *What was the manner of the man?*
[2] manner.

d See Zech. 13. 4. Mat. 3. 4.

[3] hill.

e Luke 9. 54.

6 And they said to him, There came a man up to meet us, and said to us, Go, turn again to the king who sent you, and say to him, Thus saith JEHOVAH, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said to them, †What [2]kind of man *was he* who came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, *He was* [d]a hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and behold, he sat on the top of a [3]mountain. And he spoke to him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then [e]let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent to him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he [4]spoke and said to him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said to them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and †fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said to him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, [f]be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of JEHOVAH said to Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him to the king.

16 And he said to him, Thus saith JEHOVAH, [5]Because thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, (*is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to inquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down [6]from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of JEHOVAH which Elijah had spoken. And ‖Jehoram reigned in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAPTER II.

1 *Elijah, taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Jordan, 9 and, granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 12 Elisha, dividing Jordan with Elijah's mantle, is acknowledged his successor. 16 The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not find him. 19 Elisha with salt healeth the unwholesome waters. 23 Bears destroy the children that mocked Elisha.*

AND it came to pass, when JEHOVAH would [a]take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with [b]Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said to Elisha, [c]Tarry here, I pray thee; for JEHOVAH hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *to him, As* JEHOVAH liveth, and [d]*as* [1]thou livest, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And [e]the sons of the prophets who *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said to him, Knowest thou that JEHOVAH will take away thy master from thy head today? And he said, Yea, I know *it;* hold ye your peace.

4 And Elijah said to him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for JEHOVAH hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* JEHOVAH liveth, and *as* [2]thou livest, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came 'near' to Elisha, and said to him, Knowest thou that JEHOVAH will take away thy master from thy head today? And he answered, Yea, I know *it;* hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah said to him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for JEHOVAH hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* JEHOVAH liveth, and *as* [3]thou livest, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood [4]in sight afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the waters, and [f]they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they [5]had gone over, that Elijah said to Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I [6]am taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, †Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless,* if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so to thee; but if not, it shall not be *so.*

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that behold, [7]then [g]a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, [8]that parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up [9]in a whirlwind into heaven.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it,* and he cried, [i]My father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof! And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the †bank of Jordan;

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* JEHOVAH '*the*' God of Elijah? And when he also had smitten the waters, [k]they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets who *were* [l][10]in sight at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 ¶ And they said to him, Behold now, there [11]are with thy servants fifty †strong men: let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: [m]lest [12]perhaps the Spirit of JEHOVAH hath taken him up, and cast him upon †some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said to them, Did I not say to you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said to Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city, *is* [13]good, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* [14]bad, and the ground †barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new [15]platter, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth to the spring of the waters, and [n]cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith JEHOVAH, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or [16]barrenness.

Before CHRIST cir. 896.

[4] answered.

† Heb. *bowed.*

[f] 1 Sam. 26. 21. Ps. 72. 14.

† Heb. *Thou hast done hard in asking.*

[5] Forasmuch as.

[6] off.

896.

‖ The second year that *Jehoram* was *Prorex,* and the eighteenth of *Jehoshaphat,* ch. 3. 1.

Before CHRIST 896.

[8] thy soul liveth.

[4] to view.

[f] So Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16. ver. 14.

[5] were.

[6] be.

† Heb. *there appeared.*

[g] ch. 6. 17. Ps. 104. 4.

[8] and.

[9] by.

[i] ch. 13. 14.

† Heb. *lip.*

[k] ver. 8.

[l] ver. 7.

[10] to view.

[11] be.

† Heb. *sons of strength.*

[m] See 1 Kings 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Acts 8. 39.

[12] peradventure.

† Heb. *one of the mountains.*

[13] pleasant.

[14] naught.

† Heb. *causing to miscarry.*

[15] cruse.

[n] See Ex. 15. 25. ch. 4. 41. & 6. 6. John 9. 6.

[16] barren *land.*

[a] Gen. 5. 24.

[b] 1 Kings 19. 21.

[c] See Ruth 1. 15, 16.

[d] 1 Sam. 1. 26. ver. 4, 6. ch. 4. 30.

[1] thy soul liveth.

[e] 1 Kings 20. 35. ver. 5, 7, 15. ch. 4. 1, 38. & 9. 1.

[2] thy soul liveth.

22 So the waters were healed to this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spoke.

23 And he went up from thence to Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and [17]scoffed at him, and said to him, Go up, thou bald-head; go up, thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of JEHOVAH. And there came forth two she-bears out of the [18]forest, and [19]rent forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Jehoram's reign.* 4 *Mesha rebelleth.* 6 *Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory.* 21 *The Moabites, deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome.* 26 *The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edom's son, raiseth the siege.*

NOW [a]Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria *in the* eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he [1]did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the [2]statue of Baal [b]which his father had made.

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved to [c]the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not [3]from them.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendered to the king of Israel a hundred thousand [d]lambs, and a hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 And it came to pass, when [e]Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: [f]*I am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the [4]desert of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they [5]made a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle †that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that JEHOVAH hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab?

11 But [g]Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of JEHOVAH, that we may inquire of JEHOVAH by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat who poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of JEHOVAH is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom [h]went down to him.

13 And Elisha said to the king of Israel, 'What have I to do with thee? [k][6]go to [i]the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said to him, Nay: for JEHOVAH hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, [m]*As* JEHOVAH of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me [n]a [7]musician. And it came to pass, when the [8]musician played, that [o]the hand of JEHOVAH came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith JEHOVAH, [p]Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith JEHOVAH, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see [9]a shower; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is [10] a light thing in the sight of JEHOVAH: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fortified city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all [11]fountains of water, and [12]destroy every good piece of land with stones.

20 And it came to pass in the morning, when [q]the [13]meal-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they †gathered all that were able to †put on armour, and upward, and stood [14]on the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone on the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely [15]destroyed, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the [16]fountains of water, and felled all the good trees: †only in [r]Kirharaseth left they the stones thereof; [17]yet the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too [18]severe for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through [19] to the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then [s]he took his eldest son, who should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering on the wall. And there was great [20]wrath against Israel: [t]And they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Elisha multiplieth the widow's oil.* 8 *He giveth a son to the good Shunammite.* 18 *He raiseth again her dead son.* 38 *At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage.* 42 *He satisfieth a hundred men with twenty loaves.*

NOW [1] a certain woman of the wives of [a]the sons of the prophets 'cried' to

Before CHRIST 896.

a ch. 1. 17.

896.

b 1 Kings 16.31, 32.

c 1 Kings 12.28, 31, 32.

d See Isa. 16. 1.

e ch. 1. 1.

895.

f 1 Kings 22. 4.

g 1 Kings 22. 7.

h ch. 2. 25.

i Ezek. 14. 3.
k So Judg. 10.14.
Ruth 1. 15.

l 1 Kings 18.19.

Before CHRIST 895.

m 1 Kings 17.1. ch. 5. 16.

n See 1 Sam. 10. 5.

o Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1.

p ch. 4. 3.

q Ex. 29. 39,40.

r Isa. 16. 7, 11.

s Amos 2. 1.

t ch. 8. 20.

a 1 Kings 20.35.

17 mocked.

18 wood.

19 tare.

9 rain.

10 *but.*

11 wells.

12 mar.

1 wrought.

13 meat.

2 image.

3 therefrom.

† Heb. *were cried together.*

† Heb. *girded himself with a girdle.*

14 in.

15 slain.

4 wilderness.

16 wells.

† Heb. *until he left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.*

5 fetched.

17 howbeit.

† Heb. *at their feet.* See Ex. 11. 8.

18 sore.

19 *even.*

20 indignation.

6 get thee.

‖ Or, *they smote in it even smiting.*

7 minstrel.

8 minstrel.

9 a shower.

10 a light thing.

11 springs.

12 mar.

13 meat-offering.

14 against.

15 destroyed.

16 springs.

17 howbeit.

18 sore.

19 to break through.

20 wrath.

1 there cried.

Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear JEHOVAH: and the creditor is come [b]to take to himself my two sons to be bond-men.

2 And Elisha said to her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thy handmaid hath not any thing in the house [2]except a [3]flask of oil.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; [c]‖borrow not a few.

4 And when thou [4]hast come in, thou shalt shut the door on thee and on thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door on herself and on her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said to her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said to her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy ‖debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

8 ¶ And †[5]it came to pass on a day, [6]when Elisha passed to [d]Shunem, where *there was* a great woman, [7]that she †constrained him to eat [8]food. And [9]it came to pass, *that* as [10]often as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat [11]food.

9 And she said to her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* a holy man of God, who passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it [12]came to pass on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said to him, Say now to her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, [13]Truly she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, [e]About this †season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, [f]do not lie to thy handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bore a son at that season that Elisha had said to her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it [14]came to pass on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said to his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* on him, and went out.

22 And she called to her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? *it is* neither new-moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* †well.

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; †slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went and came to the man of God [g]to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold [15] that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say to her, *Is it* well with thee? *Is it* well with thy husband? *Is it* well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the [16]mountain, she caught †him by [17]his feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul *is* †[18]grieved within her: and JEHOVAH hath hidden *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? [h]did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, [i]Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thy hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, [k19]salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and [l]lay my staff on the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, [m]*As* JEHOVAH liveth, and *as* [20]thou livest, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff on the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor [21]attention. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child [22]hath [n]not awaked.

32 And when Elisha [23]had come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He [o]went in therefore, and shut the door upon them [24]two, [p]and prayed to JEHOVAH.

34 And he went up, and lay on the child, and put his mouth on his mouth, and his eyes on his eyes, and his hands on his hands: and [q]he [25]prostrated himself on the child; and the flesh of the child [26]became warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house †to and fro; and went up, [r]and [27]prostrated himself on him: and [s]the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she [28]had come in to him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and [t]took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to [u]Gilgal,

Before CHRIST 895.

b See Lev. 25. 39. Mat. 18. 25.

2 save.
3 pot.

c See ch. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *scant not.*
4 art.

† Heb. *peace.*

† Heb. *restrain not for me to ride.*

e ch. 2. 25.

13 *yonder is.*

16 hill.
† Heb. *by his feet.* Mat. 28. 9.
17 the.

‖ Or, *creditor.*

† Heb. *bitter.* 1 Sam. 1. 10.
18 vexed.

† Heb. *there was a day.*
5 it fell.
6 that.
d Josh. 19. 18.
7 and.
† Heb. *laid hold on him.*
8 bread.
9 *so* it was.
10 oft.
11 bread.

h ver. 16.

i 1 Kings 18. 46. ch. 9. 1.

k Luke 10. 4.
19 Heb. *Bless.*

l See Ex. 7. 19. & 14. 16. ch. 2. 8, 14. Acts 19. 12.

m ch. 2. 2.
20 thy soul liveth.

12 fell.

21 hearing.

22 is.

n John 11. 11.

23 was.

o ver. 4. Mat. 6. 6.
24 twain.
p 1 Kings 17. 20.

13 Verily.

q 1 Kings 17. 21. Acts 20. 10.
25 stretched.
26 waxed.

† Heb. *season, time.*

f ver. 28.

† Heb. *once hither, and once thither.*
r 1 Kings 17. 21.
27 stretched.
s ch. 8. 1, 5.

14 fell.

28 was.

t 1 Kings 17. 23. Heb. 11. 35. cir. 891.

u ch. 2. 1.

And *there was* a [x][29]famine in the land; and the sons of the prophets *were* [y]sitting before him: and he said to his servant, Set on the great pot, and [30]boil pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather [31]greens, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild [32]cucumbers his lap full, and came and [33]cut them up into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is* [z]death in the pot. And they could not eat[34].

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And [a]he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no †harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from [b]Baal-shalisha, [c]and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and [35]early grain ‖[36]in his bag. And he said, Give to the people, that they may eat.

43 And his [37]attendant said, [d]What! [38]shall I set this before a hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith JEHOVAH, [e]They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof.*

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, [f]and left *thereof,* according to the word of JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosy.* 8 *Elisha, sending him to Jordan, cureth him.* 15 *He refusing Naaman's gifts granteth him some of the earth.* 20 *Gehazi, abusing his master's name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosy.*

NOW [c]Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was [b]a great man †with his master, and ‖†honourable, because by him JEHOVAH had given ‖deliverance to Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by [1]troops, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she †waited on Naaman's wife.

3 And she said to her mistress, [2]O that my lord *were* †with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would †recover him [3]from his leprosy.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, [4]Come, go, [5]for I will send a letter to the king of Israel. And he departed, and [c]took †with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand [6]*pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come to thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him [7]from his leprosy.

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I [d]God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send to me to recover a man [8]from his leprosy? Wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 ¶ And it was *so,* when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and [e][9]bathe in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was [10]angry, and went away, and said, Behold, †‖I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of JEHOVAH his God, and †[11]wave his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not ‖Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not [12]bathe in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spoke to him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he saith to thee, [13]Bathe, and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and [14]dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and [f]his flesh came again like to the flesh of a little child, and [g]he was clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* [h]no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take [i]a [15]present from thy servant.

16 But he said, [k]*As* JEHOVAH liveth, before whom I stand, [l]I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it;* but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering nor sacrifice to other gods, but to JEHOVAH.

18 [16]Respecting this thing JEHOVAH pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to [17]bow down there, and [m]he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, JEHOVAH pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said to him, Go in peace. So he departed from him †a little [18]distance.

20 ¶ But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving [19]from his hands that which he brought: but *as* JEHOVAH liveth, I will run after him, and take [20]something from him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, †*Is* all well?

22 And he said, All *is* well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there [21]are come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give 'for' them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two

Before CHRIST 895.

x ch. 8. 1.
29 dearth.
y ch. 2. 3. Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3.
30 seethe.
31 herbs.
32 gourds.
33 shred.
z Ex. 10. 17.
34 *thereof.*
a See Ex. 15.25. ch. 2.21. & 5.10. John 9. 6.
† Heb. *evil thing.*
b 1 Sam. 9. 4.
c 1 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6.
35 full ears of corn.
‖ Or, *in his scrip,* or, *garment.*
36 in the husk thereof.
37 servitor.
d Luke 9. 13. John 6. 9.
38 should.
e Luke 9. 17. John 6. 11.
f Mat. 14. 20. & 15. 37. John 6. 13.

cir. 894.

a Luke 4. 27.
b Ex. 11. 3.
† Heb. *before.*
‖ Or, *gracious.*
† Heb. *lifted up,* or, *accepted in countenance.*
‖ Or, *victory.*
1 companies.
† Heb. *was before.*
2 Would God.
† Heb. *before.*
† Heb. *gather in.*
3 of.
4 Go to.
5 and.
c 1 Sam. 9. 8. ch. 8. 8, 9.
† Heb. *in his hand.*
6 Or, *talents.*
7 of.
d Gen. 30. 2. Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6.
8 of.

Before CHRIST cir. 894.

e See ch. 4. 41. John 9. 7.
9 wash. Heb. *Rachatzia,* from *Rachatz.*
10 wroth.
† Heb. *I said.*
‖ Or, *I said with myself, He will surely come out, &c.*
† Heb. *move up and down.*
11 strike.
‖ Or, *Amana.*
12 wash.
13 Wash.
14 Heb. *Yitbol,* from *Tabal.*
f Job 33. 25.
g Luke 4. 27.
h Dan. 2. 47. & 3. 29. & 6. 26,27.
i Gen. 33. 11.
15 blessing of.
k ch. 3. 14.
l Gen. 14. 23. See Mat. 10. 8. Acts 8. 18, 20.
16 In.
17 worship.
m ch. 7. 2, 17.
† Heb. *a little piece of ground,* as Gen. 35. 16.
18 way.
19 at.
20 somewhat of.
† Heb. Is there *peace?*
21 be.

changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bore *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖[22]height, he took *them* from their hand, and [23]laid them up in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said to him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went †no [24]where.

26 And he said to him, Went not my heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and man-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman [n]shall cleave to thee and to thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence [o]a leper *as white* as snow.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Elisha, giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim.* 8 *He discloseth the king of Syria's counsel.* 13 *The army, which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness.* 19 *Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace.* 24 *The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children.* 30 *The king sendeth to slay Elisha.*

AND [a]the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too narrow for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, to Jordan, and take thence [1]each man a beam, and let us make [2]ourselves a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down [3]trees.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the †axe-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And [b]he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my ‖camp.

9 And the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and [4]was preserved there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was [5]disquieted by this thing; and he called his servants, and said to them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, †None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go, and [6]see where he *is*, that I may send and [7]take him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in [c]Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a †great host: and they came by night, and encompassed the city[8].

15 And when the ‖servant of the man of God [9]had risen early, and gone forth, behold, a host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said to him, Alas, my master! [10]what shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear not: for [d]they [11]who *are* with us *are* more than [12]those who *are* with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, JEHOVAH, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And JEHOVAH opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of [e]horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed to JEHOVAH, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And [f]he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said to them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: †follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. [13]And he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass, when they [14]had come into Samaria, that Elisha said, JEHOVAH, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And JEHOVAH opened their eyes, and they saw; and behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said to Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? [g]set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared 'a' great [15]feast for them: and when they had eaten and drank, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So [h]the [16]troops of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore [17]*pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's [18]ordure for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by on the wall, a woman [19]cried to him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

27 And he said, ‖If JEHOVAH do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the [20]threshing-floor, or out of the wine-press?

28 And the king said to her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said to me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow.

29 So [i]we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said to her on the †next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hidden her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he [k]rent his clothes; and he passed by on the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within on his flesh.

Before CHRIST cir. 894.

[n] 1 Tim. 6. 10.

[o] Ex. 4. 6. Num. 12. 10. ch. 15. 5.

cir. 893.

[a] ch. 4. 38.

[b] ch. 2. 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 803.

[c] Gen. 37. 17.

[d] 2 Chron. 32. 7. Ps. 55. 18. Rom. 8. 31.

[e] ch. 2. 11. Ps. 34. 7. & 68. 17. Zech. 1. 8. & 6. 1,—7.

[f] Gen. 19. 11.

[g] Rom. 12. 20.

cir. 892.

[h] ch. 5. 2. ver. 8, 9.

[i] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53, 57.

[k] 1 Kings 21. 27.

‖ Or, *secret place.*
[22] tower.
[23] bestowed.
† Heb. *not hither, or thither.*
[24] whither.
[1] every.
[2] us.
[3] wood.
† Heb. *iron.*
[4] saved himself.
[5] sore troubled for.
[6] spy.
[7] fetch.
† Heb. *No.*
[8] about.
‖ Or, *minister.*
[9] was.
[10] how.
[11] that *be.*
[12] they that *be.*
[13] But.
[14] were.
† Heb. *come ye after me.*
[15] provision.
[16] bands.
[17] Or, *shekels.*
[18] dung.
‖ Or, *encamping.*
[19] there cried.
‖ Or, *Let not the* LORD *save thee.*
[20] barn.
† Heb. *other.*

31 Then he said, [l]God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, and [m]the elders sat with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but [21]before the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, [n]See ye how this son of [o]a murderer hath sent to take away my head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down to him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* [22]from JEHOVAH; [p][23]why should I wait for JEHOVAH any longer?

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria.* 3 *Four lepers, venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight.* 12 *The king, finding by spies the news to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians.* 17 *The lord, who would not believe the prophecy of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is trodden to death in the press.*

THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of JEHOVAH; Thus saith JEHOVAH, [q]To-morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 [b]Then †[1]a lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, [c]*if* JEHOVAH [2]should make windows in heaven, [3] this thing 'might' be. And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men [d]at the [4]entrance of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we 'shall' die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall to the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight to go to the camp of the Syrians: and when they [5]had come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the [6]LORD had made the host of the Syrians [e]to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us [f]the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they [g]arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it:* and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning-light, †some [7]punishment will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

l Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.
m Ezek. 8. 1. & 20. 1.
21 ere.
n Luke 13. 32.
o 1 Kings 18. 4.
22 of.
p Job 2. 9.
23 why.
cir. 892.
q ver. 18, 19.
b ver. 17, 19, 20.
† Heb. *a lord which* belonged *to the king leaning upon his hand.* ch. 5. 18.
1 Or, *man of the guard.*
c Mal. 3. 10.
2 would.
3 might.
d Lev. 13. 46.
4 entering in.
5 were.
6 Heb. *Adonoy.*
e 2 Sam. 5. 24. ch. 19. 7. Job 15. 21.
f 1 Kings 10. 29.
g Ps. 48. 4, 5, 6. Prov. 28. 1.
† Heb. *we shall find punishment.*
7 mischief.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

10 So they came and called to the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's household within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said to his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we [8]*are* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall [9]seize them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left †in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them to Jordan: and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, [h]according to the word of JEHOVAH.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people [10]trampled on him in the gate, and he died, [i]as the man of God had said, who spoke when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, [k]Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, *if* JEHOVAH should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be. And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out to him: for the people [11]trampled on him in the gate, and he died.

8 *be.*
9 catch.
† Heb. *in it.*
h ver. 1.
10 trode.
i ch. 6. 32. ver. 2.
k ver. 1.
11 trode.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The Shunammite, having left her country seven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Elisha's miracle's sake hath her land restored by the king.* 7 *Hazael, being sent with a present by Ben-hadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophecy, killeth his master, and succeedeth him.* 16 *Jehoram's wicked reign in Judah.* 20 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 23 *Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram.* 25 *Ahaziah's wicked reign.* 28 *He visiteth Jehoram wounded, at Jezreel.*

[1]NOW spoke Elisha to the woman, [a]whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for JEHOVAH [b]hath called for a famine; and it shall also come on the land seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did [2]according to the saying of the man of God: and

1 Then. cir. 891.
a ch. 4. 35.
b Ps. 105. 16. Hag. 1. 11.
2 after.

she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the 'end of the' seven years, [s] that the woman returned [4]from the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry to the king for her house, and for her [5]field.

4 And the king [6]was talking with [c]Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, tell me, I pray thee, all the great things which Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had [d]restored a dead [7]person to life, that behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her [8]field. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed [9]for her a certain ‖officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God [10]hath come hither.

8 And the king said to [e]Hazael, [f]Take a present in thy hand, go, and meet the man of God, and [g]inquire of JEHOVAH by him, saying, Shall I recover [11]from this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present †with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover [12]from this disease?

10 And Elisha said to him, Go, say to him, Thou mayest certainly recover: [13]yet, JEHOVAH hath showed me, that [h]he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance †steadfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God [i]wept.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know [k]the evil that thou wilt do to the children of Israel: their [14]fortresses wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and [l]wilt dash their children 'in pieces,' and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael said, But what! [m]*is* thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, [n]JEHOVAH hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, [o]Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah †began to reign.

17 [p]Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 885

cir. 885.
3 end.
4 out of.
5 land.
6 talked.
c ch. 5. 27.
d ch. 4. 35.
7 body.
8 land.
9 unto.
‖ Or, *eunuch.*
884.
10 is.
e 1 Kings 19.15.
f 1 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Kings 14. 3. ch. 5. 5.
g ch. 1. 2.
11 of.
† Heb. *in his hand.*
12 of.
13 howbeit.
h ver. 15.
† Heb. *and set it.*
i Luke 19. 41.
k ch. 10. 32. & 12. 17. & 13.3,7. Amos 1. 3.
14 strong holds.
l ch. 15. 16. Hos. 13. 16. Amos 1. 13.
m 1 Sam. 17.43.
n 1 Kings 19.15.
892.
o 2 Chron. 21. 3, 4.
† Heb. *reigned.* Began to reign in consort with his father.
p 2 Chron. 21. 5, &c.

Before CHRIST 907.

q ver. 26.
r 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7.
15 light.
s Gen. 27. 40. ch. 3. 27. 2 Chron. 21. 8, 9, 10.
t 1 Kings 22.47.
16 about.
‖ And so fulfilled, Gen. 27.40.
u 2 Chron. 21. 10.
17 slept.
x 2 Chron. 22.1. 885.
‖ Called, *Azariah,* 2 Chron. 22. 6. and *Jehoahaz,* 2 Chron. 21. 17. & 25. 23.
y See 2 Chron. 22. 2.
‖ Or, *granddaughter:* See ver. 18.
z 2 Chron. 22. 3, 4.
884.
a 2 Chron. 22.5.
b ch. 9. 15.
† Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.*
‖ Called, *Ramoth,* ver. 28.
c ch. 9. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 6,7.
18 sick.
884.
a 1 Kings 20.35.
b ch. 4. 29. Jer. 1. 17.
1 box.
c ch. 8. 28, 29.
d ver. 5, 11.
† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*
e 1 Kings 19.16.
2 box.
3 an errand to.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for [q]the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH.

19 Yet JEHOVAH would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, [r]as he 'had' promised him to give him always a [15]lamp, *and* to his children.

20 ¶ In his days [s]Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, [t]and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites who encompassed him, [16] and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 ‖Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah to this day. [u]Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram [17]lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and [x]‖Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 [y]Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the ‖daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 [z]And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* the son-in-law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went [a]with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And [b]king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds †which the Syrians had given him at ‖Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. [c]And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was [18]wounded.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *The prophet having done his message fleeth.* 11 *Jehu, being made king by the soldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem.* 30 *Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.*

AND Elisha the prophet called one of [a]the children of the prophets, and said to him, [b]Gird up thy loins, and take this [1]bottle of oil in thy hand, [c]and go to Ramoth-gilead:

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among [d]his brethren, and carry him to an †inner chamber;

3 Then [e]take the [2]bottle of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith JEHOVAH, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have [3]a message for thee, O captain. And

Jehu said, To which of us all? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said to him, [f]Thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of JEHOVAH, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of JEHOVAH, [g]at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and [h]I will cut off from Ahab [i 4]the males, even the [k]bond and the free in Israel:

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of [l]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [m]Baasha the son of Ahijah:

10 [n]And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and *one* said to him, *Is* all well? wherefore came [o]this [5]madman to thee? And he said to them, Ye know the man, and his [6]discourse.

12 And they said, *It is* false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spoke he to me, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and [p]took [7]each man his garment, and put *it* under him [8]upon the steps themselves, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu [9]reigneth.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. (Now Joram [10]was guarding Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

15 But [q]king †Joram [11]had returned to be healed in Jezreel [12]from the wounds which the Syrians †had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* †let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. [r]And Ahaziah king of Judah [13]had come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he espied the [14]throng of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a [15]throng. And Joram said, Take a horseman and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn [16] behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, who came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn [17] behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even to them, [18]but cometh not again: and the ‖driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth †furiously.

21 And Joram said, †Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And [s]Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and †met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the [19]lewdness of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcraft [20]*is so* great?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu †drew a bow [21], and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went [22]forth from his heart, and he †sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [t]JEHOVAH laid this burden on him;

26 Surely I have seen yesterday the †blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and [u]I will requite thee in this [23]portion, saith JEHOVAH. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the [24]portion *of ground*, according to the word of JEHOVAH.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. *And they did so* at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to [x]Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu [25]had come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it;* [y]and she †painted her [26]eyelashes, and [27]adorned her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, [z]*Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for [a]she *is* a king's daughter.

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This *is* the word of JEHOVAH, which he spoke †by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, [b]In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcass of Jezebel shall be [c 28]like ordure on the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Jehu, by his letters, causeth seventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded.* 8 *He excuseth the fact by*

Before CHRIST 884.

f 1 Kings 19 16. 2 Chron. 22. 7

g 1 Kings 18. 4. & 21. 15.

h 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21.
i 1 Sam. 25. 22.
4 him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left.
k Deut. 32. 36.
l 1 Kings 14.10. & 15. 29. & 21. 22.
m 1 Kings 16. 3, 11.
n 1 Kings 21.23. ver. 35, 36.

o Jer. 29. 26. John 10. 20. Acts 26. 24. 1 Cor. 4. 10.
5 mad *fellow.*
6 communication.

p Mat. 21. 7.
7 every.
8 on the top of the stairs.

9 is king.

10 had kept.

q ch. 8. 29.
† Heb. *Jehoram.*
11 was.
12 of.
† Heb. *smote.*

† Heb. *let no escaper go, &c.*

r ch. 8. 29.

13 was.

14 company.

15 company.

16 thee.

17 thee.

18 and.

‖ Or, *marching.*

† Heb. *in madness.*
† Heb. *Bind.*
s 2 Chron. 22.7.

Before CHRIST 884.

† Heb. *found.*

19 whoredoms.

20 *are so* many.

† Heb. *filled his hand with a bow.*
21 with his full strength.
22 out at.
† Heb. *bowed.*

t 1 Kings 21.29.

† Heb. *bloods.*

u 1 Kings 21.19.

23 plat.

24 plat.

x In the kingdom of *Samaria,* 2 Chron. 22. 9.

cir. 886. Then he began to reign as Viceroy to his Father in his sickness, 2 Chron. 21. 18, 19. But in Joram's 12th Year he began to reign alone, ch. 8. 25.
cir. 884.
25 was.
y Ezek. 23. 40.
† Heb. *put her eyes in painting.*
26 face.
27 tired.
z 1 Kings 16. 9, —20.

‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

a 1 Kings 16.31.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*
b 1 Kings 21.23.

c Ps. 83. 10.
28 as dung.

the prophecy of Elijah. 12 *At the shearing-house he slayeth two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren.* 15 *He taketh Jehonadab into his company.* 18 *By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal.* 29 *Jehu followeth Jeroboam's sins.* 32 *Hazael oppresseth Israel.* 34 *Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.*

Before CHRIST 884.

Before CHRIST 884.

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, to the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to †those who brought up Ahab's *children*, saying,

884.

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a [1]fortified city also, and armour;

† Heb. *nourishers.*

3 [2]Look out even the best and most suitable of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

1 fenced.

2 Look even out the best and meetest.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in [3]thy sight.

3 thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* †mine, and *if* ye will hearken to my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by this time to-morrow. (Now the king's sons *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, who brought them up.)

† Heb. *for me.*

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and [a]slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

a 1 Kings 21.21.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the [4]entrance of the gate until the morning.

4 entering in.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye [5]*are* innocent: behold, [b]I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

5 *be* righteous.

b ch. 9. 14, 24.

10 Know now that there shall [c]fall to the earth nothing of the word of JEHOVAH, which JEHOVAH spoke [6]against the house of Ahab: for JEHOVAH hath done *that* which he spoke [d]†by his servant Elijah.

c 1 Sam. 3. 19.

† Heb. *the mouth.*

6 concerning.

d 1 Kings 21.19, 21, 29.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his [7]acquaintance, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

7 kinsfolks.

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the †shearing-house in the way,

† Heb. *house of shepherds binding* sheep.

13 [e]Jehu †met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down ††to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.

e ch. 8. 29. 2 Chron. 22. 8.

† Heb. *found.*

†† Heb. *to the peace of, &c.*

14 And he said, [8]Seize them alive. And they [9]seized them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

8 Take.

9 took.

15 ¶ And when he [10]had departed thence, he [11]found [f]Jehonadab the son of [g]Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he †saluted him, and said to him, Is thy heart [12]honest, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it [13]is, [h]give *me* thy hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

10 was.

11 lighted on.

f Jer. 35. 6, &c.

g 1 Chron. 2.55.

† Heb. *observed not.*

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my [i]zeal for JEHOVAH. So they made him ride in his chariot.

h Ezra 10. 19.

i 1 Kings 19.10.

17 And when he came to Samaria, [k]he slew all that remained to Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of JEHOVAH, [l]which he spoke to Elijah.

k ch. 9. 8. 2 Chron. 22. 8.

l 1 Kings 21.21.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said to them, [m]Ahab served Baal a little; *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

m 1 Kings 16. 31, 32.

19 Now therefore call to me all the [n]prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice [14]for Baal: whoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* [15]craftily, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

n 1 Kings 22. 6.

14 *to do* to.

15 in subtilty.

20 And Jehu said, †Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it.*

† Heb. *Sanctify.*

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the [o]house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ‖full from one end to [16]the other.

o 1 Kings 16.32.

‖ Or, so *full*, that they stood *mouth to mouth.*

16 another.

22 And he said to him that *was* over the [17]wardrobe, Bring forth [18]garments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth [19]garments.

17 vestry.

18 vestments.

19 vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said to the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of JEHOVAH, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings, Jehu [20]placed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go*, [p]his life *shall be* for the life of him.

20 appointed.

p 1 Kings 20.39.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with ††the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

†† Heb. *the mouth.*

26 And they brought forth the [q][21]statues out of the house of Baal, and burned them.

q 1 Kings 14.23.

21 images.

27 And they broke down the image of Baal, and broke down the house of Baal, [r]and made it a draught-house to this day.

r Ezra 6. 11. Dan. 2. 5. & 3. 29.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ [22]Yet, *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, [23]*namely*, [s]the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

22 Howbeit.

23 *to wit.*

s 1 Kings 12.28, 29.

30 And JEHOVAH said to Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in [24]my sight, *and* hast done to the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in my heart, [t]thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.

24 mine eyes.

t See ver. 35. ch. 13. 1, 10. & 14. 23. & 15. 8, 12.

31 But Jehu ††took no heed to walk in the law of JEHOVAH God of Israel with all his

†† Heb. *observed not.*

heart: for he departed not from [u]the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin.

32 ¶ In those days JEHOVAH began †to cut Israel short: and [z]Hazael smote them in all the [25]borders of Israel;

33 From Jordan †eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, ‖even [y]Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu [26]lay with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And †the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Jehoash, being saved by Jehosheba his aunt from Athaliah's massacre of the seed royal, is hid six years in the house of God.* 4 *Jehoiada, giving order to the captains, in the seventh year anointeth him king.* 13 *Athaliah is slain.* 17 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

AND when [a]Athaliah [b]the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the [1]royal family.

2 But ‖Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took ‖Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons *which were* slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse, in the bed-chamber, from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of JEHOVAH six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And [c]the seventh year Jehoiada sent and [2]brought the rulers over hundreds, with the [3]executioners and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of JEHOVAH, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of JEHOVAH, and shewed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do: A third part of you who enter in [d]on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, ‖that it be not broken down.

7 And two ‖†parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, *even* they shall keep the watch of the house of JEHOVAH about the king.

8 And ye shall encompass the king, [4]each man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the [5]ranks, let him be slain. And be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9 [e]And the captains over the hundreds did according to all [6] which Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took [7]each man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king David's spears and shields, that *were* in the [8]house of JEHOVAH.

11 And the guard stood, [9]each man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right †corner of the [10]house to the left corner of the [11]house, *along* by the altar and the [12]house.

12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, †[f][13]Long life to the king.

13 ¶ [g]And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and* of the people, she came to the people in the [14]house of JEHOVAH.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by [h]a pillar, [15]according to custom, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. And Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, [16]Conspiracy, conspiracy!

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said to them, Have her forth without the [17]ranks: and kill him that followeth her with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of JEHOVAH.

16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by [18] which the horses came into the king's house: and there she was slain.

17 ¶ [i]And Jehoiada made a covenant between JEHOVAH and the king and the people, that they should be JEHOVAH's people; [k]between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the [l]house of Baal, and broke it down; his altars and his images [m]broke they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And [n]the priest appointed †officers over the house of JEHOVAH.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the [19]executioners, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of JEHOVAH, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was [20] quiet: [21]for they had slain Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

21 [o]Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.* 17 *Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures.* 19 *Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.*

IN the seventh year of Jehu, [a]Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of JEHOVAH all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But [b]the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, [c]All the money of the ‖†dedicated things that is brought into the house of JEHOVAH, *even* [d]the money of every one that passeth *the account*, †the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that †[e]cometh into

---

Before CHRIST 884.

u 1 Kings 14.16. cir. 860.
† Heb. *to cut off the ends.*
z ch. 8. 12.
25 coasts.
† Heb. *toward the rising of the sun.*
‖ Or, *even to Gilead and Bashan.*
y Amos 1. 3.
26 slept.
† Heb. *the days were.*

884.
a 2 Chron.22.10.
b ch. 8. 26.
1 seed royal.
‖ 2 Chron. 22. 11, *Jehoshabeath.*
‖ Or, *Jehoash.*

878.
c 2 Chron. 23. 1, &c.
2 fetched.
3 captains.
d 1 Chron. 9.25.
‖ Or, *from breaking up.*
‖ Or, *companies.*
† Heb. *bands.*
4 round about, every.
5 ranges.
e 2 Chron. 23.8.
6 *things.*
7 every.
8 temple.
9 every.

Before CHRIST 878.

† Heb. *shoulder.*
10 temple.
11 temple.
12 temple.
† Heb. *Let the king live.*
f 1 Sam. 10. 24.
13 God save the king.
g 2 Chron. 23. 12, &c.
14 temple.
h ch. 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.
15 as the manner *was.*
16 Treason, treason.
17 ranges.
18 the.
i 2 Chron.23.16.
k 2 Sam. 5. 3.
l ch. 10. 26.
m Deut. 12. 3. 2 Chron. 12. 17.
n 2 Chron. 23. 18, &c.
† Heb. *offices.*
19 captains.
20 in.
21 and they slew.
o 2 Chron. 24.1.
a 2 Chron. 24.1.
b 1 Kings 15.14. & 22. 43. ch. 14. 4.
c ch. 22. 4.
‖ Or, *holy things.*
† Heb. *holiness.*
d Ex. 30. 13.
† Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation,* Lev. 27. 2.
† Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.*
e Ex. 35. 5. 1 Chron. 29. 9.

any man's heart to bring into the house of JEHOVAH,

5 Let the priests take *it* to themselves, [a]each man [b]from his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it [c]came to pass, *that* [†]in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash [d]the priest had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 [e]Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said to them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money [f]from your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money [g]from the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took [h]a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of JEHOVAH: and the priests that kept the [†]door put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of JEHOVAH.

10 And it [i]came to pass, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's [‖]scribe and the high priest came up, and they [†]put up in bags, and [j]counted the money *that was* found in the house of JEHOVAH.

11 And they gave the money, being [k]weighed, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of JEHOVAH: and they [†][l]paid to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of JEHOVAH,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of JEHOVAH, and for all that [†]was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 [m]Yet, [n]there were not made for the house of JEHOVAH bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of JEHOVAH:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of JEHOVAH.

15 Moreover, [o]they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 [p]The trespass-money and sin-money was not brought into the house of JEHOVAH: [q]it was the priests'.

17 ¶ Then [r]Hazael the king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and [s]Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah [t]took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of JEHOVAH, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he [†]went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And [u]his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in [‖]the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For [v]Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of [‖]Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and [w]Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 Jehoahaz's wicked reign. 3 Jehoahaz, oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer. 8 Joash succeedeth him. 10 His wicked reign. 12 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying prophesieth to Joash three victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Benhadad.

IN [†]the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

2 And he did [1] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, and [†]followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not [2]from them.

3 ¶ And [a]the anger of JEHOVAH was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of [b]Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, [3]continually.

4 And Jehoahaz [c]besought JEHOVAH, and JEHOVAH hearkened to him: for [d]he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 ([e]And JEHOVAH gave Israel a [4]deliverer, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, [†]as [5]formerly.

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* [†]walked therein: [f]and [6] the grove [†]remained also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, [g]and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz [7]lay with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and [‖]Joash his son reigned in his stead.*

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began [‖]Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he did [8] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin; *but* he walked therein.

12 [h]And the rest of the acts of Joash, and [i]all that he did, and [j]his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash [9]lay with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat on his throne; and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness of which he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down to him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father! [l]the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof!

15 And Elisha said to him, Take bow and arrows. And he took to him bow and arrows.

Before CHRIST 878.

a every.
b of.
c 856. a was so.
† Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.*
d 2 Chron. 24. 6.
e 2 Chron. 24. 7.
f of.
g of.
h 2 Chron. 24. 8, &c.
† Heb. *threshold.*
i was so.
‖ Or, *secretary.*
† Heb. *bound up.*
j told.
k told.
† Heb. *brought it forth.*
l laid it out.
† Heb. *went forth.*
m Howbeit.
n See 2 Chron. 24. 14.
o ch. 22. 7.
p Lev. 5. 15, 18.
q *that which was.*
r Num. 19. 9. cir. 840. ch. 8. 12.
s See 2 Chron. 24. 23.
t 1 Kings 15. 18. ch. 18. 15, 16.
† Heb. *went up.*
u ch. 14. 5. 2 Chron. 24. 25. 839.
‖ Or, *Bethmillo.*

Before CHRIST 844.

v 2 Chron. 24. 26. *Zabad.*
‖ Or, *Shimrith.* 839.
w 2 Chron. 24. 27.
† 856. Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.*
1 *that which was.*
† Heb. *walked after.*
2 therefrom.
cir. 849.
a Judg. 2. 14.
b ch. 8. 12.
3 all *their* days.
cir. 842.
c Ps. 78. 34.
d Ex. 3. 7. ch. 14. 26.
e See ver. 25. & ch. 14. 25, 27.
4 saviour.
† Heb. *as yesterday, and third day.*
5 beforetime.
† Heb. *he walked.*
f 1 Kings 16. 33.
6 there.
† Heb. *stood.*
g Amos 1. 3.
859.
7 slept.
‖ ver. 10. *Jehoash.*
* Alone.
841.
‖ In consort with his father, ch. 14. 1.
8 *that which was.*
h ch. 14. 15.
i See ver. 14, & 25.
j ch. 14. 9, &c. 2 Chron. 25. 17, &c.
825.
9 slept.
l ch. 2. 12.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, †Put thy hand on the bow. And he put his hand *on it:* and Elisha put his hands on the king's hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened *it.* Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of JEHOVAH's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in [m]Aphek, till thou 'shalt' have consumed *them.*

18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took *them.* And he said to the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and [10]stopped.

19 And the man of God was [11]angry with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it:* [o]whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men;* and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man †was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood [12] on his feet.

22 ¶ But [q]Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 [r]And JEHOVAH [13]pitied them, and had compassion on them, and [s][14]regarded them, [t]because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his †presence as yet.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz †took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son 'of' Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. [u]Three times did Joash [15]smite him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Amaziah's good reign.* 5 *His justice on the murderers of his father.* 7 *His victory over Edom.* 8 *Amaziah, provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled.* 15 *Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash.* 17 *Amaziah slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *Azariah succeedeth him.* 23 *Jeroboam's wicked reign.* 28 *Zachariah succeedeth him.*

IN [a]the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned [b]Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of JEHOVAH, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 [c][1]But the high places were not taken away: [2] the people [3]yet sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants [d]who had slain the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein JEHOVAH commanded, saying, [e]The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

7 [f] He slew of Edom in [g]the valley of Salt ten thousand, and took ‖Selah by war, [h]and called the name of it Joktheel until this day.

8 ¶ [i]Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, [k]The [4]thornbush that *was* in Lebanon sent to the [l]cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son [5]for a wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the [6]thorn-bush.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and [m]thy heart hath lifted thee up: [7]boast, and tarry †at home: for why shouldest thou [8]contend with calamity, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at [n]Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah was [9]smitten before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel [10]seized Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from [o]the gate of Ephraim to [p]the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all [q]the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of JEHOVAH, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ [r]Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash [11]lay with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ [s]And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now [t]they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to [u]Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [z]Azariah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built [y]Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king [12]lay with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did [13] evil in the sight of JE-

Before CHRIST cir. 839.

† Heb. *Make thy hand to ride.*

cir. 827.
f 2 Chron. 25. 11.
g 2 Sam. 8. 13. Ps. 60, title.
‖ Or, *the rock.*
h Josh. 15. 38.

cir. 826.
Joseph. Ant. IX.
i 2 Chron. 25. 17, 18, &c.

k See Judg. 9. 8.
4 thistle.
l 1 Kings 4. 33.

5 to.

6 thistle.

m Deut. 8. 14. 2 Chron. 32. 25. Ezek. 28. 2,5,17. Hab. 2. 4.
7 glory *of this.*
† Heb. *at thy house.*
8 meddle to *thy* hurt.

n Josh. 19. 38. & 21. 16.

9 put to the worse.

10 took.

o Neh. 8. 16. & 12. 39.
p Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.
q 1 Kings 7. 51.

cir. 825.
r ch. 13. 12.

11 slept.

s 2 Chron. 25. 25, &c.

t 2 Chron. 25. 27.

u Josh. 10. 31. 810.

z ch. 15. 13. & 2 Chron. 26. 1, he is called *Uzziah.*

y ch. 16. 6. 2 Chron. 26. 2.
12 slept.

825.
Now he begins to reign alone.

13 *that which was.*

Before CHRIST cir. 839.

839.
a ch. 13. 10.
b 2 Chron. 25. 1.

c ch. 12. 3.
1 Howbeit.
2 as yet.
3 did sacrifice.

d ch. 12. 20.

e Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 4, 20.

HOVAH: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the [14]territory of Israel [z]from the entering of Hamath to [a]the sea of the plain, according to the word of JEHOVAH God of Israel, which he spoke by the hand of his servant [b]Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, who *was* of [c]Gath-hepher.

26 For JEHOVAH [d]saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for [e]*there was* not any [15]bond or free, or any helper for Israel.

27 [f]And JEHOVAH [16]had not said that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, [g]*which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam [17]lay with his fathers, [18] with the kings of Israel; and [h]Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Azariah's good reign.* 5 *He dying a leper, Jotham succeedeth.* 8 *Zachariah, the last of Jehu's generation, reigning ill, is slain by Shallum.* 13 *Shallum, reigning a month, is slain by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem strengtheneth himself by Pul.* 21 *Pekahiah succeedeth him.* 23 *Pekahiah is slain by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser, and slain by Hoshea.* 32 *Jotham's good reign.* 36 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel [a]began [b]Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did [1] right in the sight of JEHOVAH, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 [c][2]Except that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And JEHOVAH [d]smote the king so that he was a leper to the day of his death, and [e]dwelt in a [3]sick-house. And Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah [4]lay with his fathers; and [f]they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 And he did [5] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and [g]smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This *was* [h]the word of JEHOVAH which he [6]had spoken to Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel to the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [i]Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned [†a] [7] month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from [k]Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote [l]Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the [8]regions thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*; *and* all [m]the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did [9] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

19 *And* [n]Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to [o]confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem [†]exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem [10]lay with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did [11] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a [12]captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the [13]castle of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, [p]Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did [14] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

Before CHRIST 825.

[14] coast.
[z] Num. 13. 21. & 34. 8.
[a] Deut. 3. 17.
[b] Jonah 1. 1. Mat. 12. 39, 40, called *Jonas*.
[c] Josh. 19. 13.
[d] ch. 13. 4.
[e] Deut. 32. 36.
[15] shut up, nor any left, nor.
[f] ch. 13. 5.
[16] said not.
[g] 2 Sam. 8. 6. 1 Kings 11. 24. 2 Chron. 8. 3.
[17] slept.
[18] *even*.
[h] After an interregnum of 11 years, ch. 15. 8, 784.

cir. 810.
This is the 27th year of Jeroboam's Partnership in the Kingdom with his Father, who made him consort at his going to the Syrian Wars. It is the 16th year of Jeroboam's Monarchy.
[a] ch. 14. 21. 2 Chron. 26. 1, 3, 4.
[b] Called *Uzziah*, ver. 13, 30, &c. & 2 Chron. 26. 1.
[1] *that which was*.
[c] ver. 35. ch. 12. 3. & 14. 4.
[2] Save.
cir. 765.
[d] 2 Chron. 26. 19,—21.
[e] Lev. 13. 46.
[3] several house.
cir. 758.
[4] slept.
[f] 2 Chron. 26. 23.
cir. 773.
There having been an interregnum for 11 years.
[5] *that which was*.
cir. 772.
[g] As prophesied, Amos 7. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 772.

[h] ch. 10. 30.
[i] spake.
cir. 772.
[i] Mat. 1. 8, 9, called *Ozias*, and ver. 1, *Azariah*.
[†] Heb. *a month of days*.
[7] full.
[k] 1 Kings 14. 17.
[l] 1 Kings 4. 24.
[8] coasts.
[m] ch. 8. 12.
772.
[9] *that which was*.
771.
[n] 1 Chron. 5. 26. Isa. 9. 1. Hos. 8. 9.
[o] ch. 14. 5.
[†] Heb. *caused to come forth*.
[10] slept.
761.
[11] *that which was*.
759.
[12] Heb. *Shalish, a select soldier, or guardsman*; there is some doubt as to the precise sense of the word.
[13] palace.
759.
[p] Isa. 7. 1.
[14] *that which was*.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel [q]came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took [r]Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captives to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and [s]reigned in his stead, [t]in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began [u]Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did [15] right in the sight of JEHOVAH: he did [z]according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ [y][16]Yet the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. [z]He built the higher gate of the house of JEHOVAH.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 In those days JEHOVAH began to send against Judah, [a]Rezin the king of Syria, and [b]Pekah the son of Remaliah.

38 And Jotham [17]lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Ahaz's wicked reign.* 5 *Ahaz, assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglah-pileser against them.* 10 *Ahaz, sending a pattern of an altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverteth the brazen altar to his own devotion.* 17 *He spoileth the temple.* 19 *Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, [c]Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not [1]*do* right in the sight of JEHOVAH his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, [b]and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the [c]abominations of the heathen, whom JEHOVAH 'had' cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and [d]on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ [e]Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria [f]recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from †Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there to this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers [g]to †Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me [2]from the hand of the king of Syria, and [3]from the hand of the king of Israel, who rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz [h]took the silver and gold that was found in the house of JEHOVAH, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened to him: for the king of Assyria went up against †Damascus, and [4]seized it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the [5]model of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against [6]the return of king Ahaz from Damascus.

12 And when the king [7]came from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and [h]the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering and his [8]meal-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of his [9]thank-offering on the altar.

14 And he brought also [7]the brazen altar, which *was* before JEHOVAH, from the [10]front of the house, from between the altar and the house of JEHOVAH, and put it on the north side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, On the great altar burn [m]the morning burnt-offering, and the evening [11]meal-offering, and the king's burnt-sacrifice, and his [12]meal-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their [13]meal-offering, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle on it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ [n]And king Ahaz cut off [o]the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down [p]the sea from off the brazen oxen that *were* under it, and put it on a pavement of stones.

18 And the [14]covered-walk for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of JEHOVAH for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz [15]lay with his fathers, and [q]was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Hoshea's wicked reign.* 3 *Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt.* 5 *Samaria for their sins is captivated.* 24 *The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.*

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began [c]Hoshea the son of Elah, to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

Before CHRIST 740.

740.
[q] 1 Chron. 5. 26. Isa. 9. 1.
[r] 1 Kings 15. 29.

739.
[s] After an Anarchy for some years, ch. 17. 1. Hos. 10. 3, 7, 15.
[t] In the Fourth Year of Ahaz, in the Twentieth Year after Jotham had begun to reign: *Ush.*

758.
[u] 2 Chron. 27. 1.

[15] *that which was.*
[z] ver. 3.

[y] ver. 4.
[16] Howbeit.
[z] 2 Chron. 27. 3, &c.

cir. 742.
At the end of Jotham's reign.
[a] ch. 16. 5. Isa. 7. 1.
[b] ver. 27.
[17] slept.

742.

cir. 742.
[c] 2 Chron. 28. 1, &c.

[1] *that which was.*

[b] Lev. 18. 21. 2 Chron. 28. 3. Ps. 106. 37, 38.
[c] Deut. 12. 31.

[d] Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kings 14. 23.

742.
[e] Isa. 7. 1, 4, &c.

[f] ch. 14. 22.

† Heb. *Eloth.*
[g] ch. 15. 29.
† Heb. *Tilgath-pilneser.* 1 Chron. 5. 26. & 2 Chron. 28. 20, *Tilgath-pilneser.*

Before CHRIST 742.

[2] out of.
[3] out of.
740.
[h] ch. 12. 18. See 2 Chron. 28. 21.

† Heb. *Damascus.*
[4] Foretold, Amos 1. 5.
[4] took.

[5] fashion.

[6] king Ahaz came.

[7] was come.
[h] 2 Chron. 26. 16, 19.

[8] meat.
† Heb. *which were his.*
[9] peace.
[7] 2 Chron. 4. 1.
[10] forefront.

[m] Ex. 29. 39, 40, 41.
[11] meat.
[12] meat.
[13] meat.

739.
[n] 2 Chron. 28. 24.
[o] 1 Kings 7. 27, 28.
[p] 1 Kings 7. 23, 25.
[14] covert.

726.
[15] slept.
[q] 2 Chron. 28. 27.

730.
[c] After an Interregnum, ch. 15. 30.

2 And he did [a] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up [b]Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and [†]gave him ‖presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then [c]the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 ¶ [d]In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and [e]carried Israel away into Assyria, [f]and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For [g]it came to pass, that the children of Israel had sinned against JEHOVAH their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had [g]reverenced other gods.

8 And [g]walked in the [4]ordinances of the heathen whom JEHOVAH 'had' cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right against JEHOVAH their God, and they built themselves high places in all their cities, [h]from the tower of the watchman to the [5]fortified city.

10 'And they set up [†]images '*for* themselves' and [h]groves [i]in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom JEHOVAH 'had' carried away 'captives' before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke JEHOVAH:[6]

12 For they served idols, [m]of which JEHOVAH had said to them, [n]Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet JEHOVAH testified against Israel, and against Judah, [†]by all the prophets, *and by* all [o]the seers, saying, [p]Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments, *and* [q]mine ordinances, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14 [s]Yet they would not hear, but [q]hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, who did not believe in JEHOVAH their God.

15 And they rejected his [9]ordinances, [r]and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed [s][10]vanity, and [t]became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom JEHOVAH had charged them, that they should [u]not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of JEHOVAH their God, and [z]made themselves molten images, *even* two calves, [y]and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, [z]and served Baal.

17 [a]And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and [b]used divination and enchantments, and [c]sold themselves to do evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, to provoke him.[11]

18 Therefore JEHOVAH was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there [12]were none left [d]but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also [e]Judah kept not the commandments of JEHOVAH their God, but walked in the [13]ordinances of Israel which they made.

20 And JEHOVAH rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and [f]delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For [g]he rent Israel from the house of David; and [h]they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam [14]removed Israel from following JEHOVAH, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until JEHOVAH removed Israel out of his sight, 'as he had said by all his servants the prophets. [h][15]So he carried Israel away captives out of their own land to Assyria to this day.

24 ¶ [i]And the king of Assyria brought *men* [m]from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from [n]Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not JEHOVAH: therefore JEHOVAH sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spoke to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the [16]custom of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the [17]custom of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the [18]custom of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear JEHOVAH.

29 [19]Yet each nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, [20]each nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of [o]Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 [p]And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites [q]burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared JEHOVAH, [r]and made [21]for themselves '*some*' of the lowest of them priests of the high places, who sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 [r]They feared JEHOVAH, and served their own gods, after the [22]custom of the nations ‖whom they carried away from thence.

Before CHRIST 730.

1 *that which was.*
b ch. 18. 9.
† Heb. *rendered.* 2 Sam. 8. 2.
‖ Or, *tribute.*
725.
723.
c ch. 18. 9.
721.
d ch. 18. 10, 11. Hos. 13. 16, foretold.
e Lev. 26. 32,33. Deut. 28. 36, 64. & 29. 27, 28.
f 1 Chron. 5. 26.
g *so* it was.
g feared.
g Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 18. 9. ch. 16. 3,
4 statutes.
h ch. 18. 8.
5 fenced.
i 1 Kings 14.23. Isa. 57. 5.
† Heb. *statues.*
k Ex. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. Mic. 5. 14.
l Deut. 12. 2. ch. 16. 4.
6 to anger.
m Ex. 20. 3, 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 7, 8.
n Deut. 4. 19.
† Heb. *by the hand of all.*
o 1 Sam. 9. 9.
p Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.
q my statutes.
s Notwithstanding.
q Deut. 31. 27. Prov. 29. 1.
9 statutes.
r Deut. 29. 25.
s Deut. 32. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
10 Or, *idolatry.*
t Ps. 115. 8. Rom. 1. 21.
u Deut. 12. 30, 31.
z Ex. 32. 8. 1 Kings 12. 28.
y 1 Kings 14.15, 23. & 15. 13. & 16. 33.
z 1 Kings 16. 31. & 22. 53. ch. 11. 18.
a Lev. 18. 21. ch. 16. 3. Ezek. 23. 37.
b Deut. 18. 10.

Before CHRIST 721.

c 1 Kings 21.20. 11 to anger.
12 was.
d 1 Kings 11. 13, 32.
e Jer. 3. 8.
13 statutes.
f ch. 13. 3. & 15. 29.
g 1 Kings 11.11, 31.
h 1 Kings 12.20,
14 drave.
i 1 Kings 14.16.
k ver. 6.
15 So was Israel carried away.
cir. 678.
i Ezra 4. 2, 10.
m See ver. 30.
n ch. 18. 34, *Ivah.*
16 manner.
17 manner.
18 manner.
19 Howbeit, every.
20 every.
c ver. 24.
p Ezra 4. 9.
q Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 12. 31.
r 1 Kings 12.31.
21 unto.
s Zeph. 1. 5.
22 manner.
‖ Or, *who carried them away from thence.*

34 To this day they do [23]according to the former [24]customs: they fear not JEHOVAH, neither do they [25]according to their [26]ordinances, or [27]according to their [28]customs, or [29]according to the law and commandment which JEHOVAH commanded the children of Jacob, [t]whom he named Israel;

35 With whom JEHOVAH had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, [u]Ye shall not fear other gods, nor [x]bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But JEHOVAH, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and [y]a stretched-out arm, [z]him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye [30] sacrifice.

37 And the [31]ordinances, and the [32]customs, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, [a]ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you [b]ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But JEHOVAH your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 [33]Yet they did not hearken, but they did after their former [34]custom.

41 [c]So these nations feared JEHOVAH, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they to this day.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah's good reign.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth.* 9 *Samaria is carried captive for their sins.* 13 *Sennacherib invading Judah is pacified by a tribute.* 17 *Rab-shakeh, sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by reproachful persuasions soliciteth the people to revolt.*

NOW it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* [a]Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [b]Abi the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did [1] right in the sight of JEHOVAH, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ [c]He removed the high places, and broke the [2]statues, and cut down the groves, and broke in pieces the [d]brazen serpent that Moses had made: for to those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it [3]Brazen *serpent*.

5 He [e]trusted in JEHOVAH God of Israel; [f]so that after him [4]there was no one like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he [5]clave to JEHOVAH, *and* departed not †from following him, but kept his commandments, which JEHOVAH [c]had' commanded Moses.

7 And JEHOVAH [h]was with him: *and* he [i]prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he [k]rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 [l]He smote the Philistines, *even* to †Gaza, and the borders thereof, [m]from the tower of the watchmen to the [5]fortified city.

9 ¶ And [n]it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah, (that *is*, [o]the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel,) Samaria was taken.

11 [p]And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel to Assyria, and put them [q]in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 [r]Because they obeyed not the voice of JEHOVAH their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of JEHOVAH [c]had' commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

13 ¶ Now [s]in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did †Shennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and [6]seized them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me I will bear. And the king of Assyria appointed to Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah [t]gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of JEHOVAH, and in the treasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of JEHOVAH, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave †it to the king of Assyria.

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a †great host against Jerusalem: and they went up, and came to Jerusalem: and when they [7]had come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, [u]which *is* in the highway of the fuller's field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the ‖scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

19 And Rab-shakeh said to them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, [x]What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou ‖sayest, (but *they are but* †vain words,)‖*I have* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 [y]Now behold, thou †trustest [8]in the staff of this [9]broken reed, *even* [10]in Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it; so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust [11]in him.

22 But if ye say to me, We trust in JEHOVAH our God: *is* not [12]this he [z]whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders on them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one [13]governor of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust [14]in Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

---

23 after.
24 manners.
25 after.
26 statutes.
27 after.
28 ordinances.
29 after.
t Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10. 1 Kings 11. 31.
u Judg. 6. 10.
x Ex. 20. 5.
y Ex. 6. 6.
z Deut. 10. 20.
30 do.
31 statutes.
32 ordinances.
a Deut. 5. 32.
b Deut. 4. 23.
33 Howbeit.
34 manner.
c ver. 32, 33.

Before CHRIST cir. 726.

a 2 Chron. 28. 27. & 29. 1. He is called, *Ezekias*, Matt. 1. 9.
b 2 Chron. 29. 1, *Abijah*.
1 *that which was*.
c 2 Chron. 31. 1.
2 images.
d Num. 21. 9.
3 Nehushtan.
e ch. 19. 10. Job 13. 15. Ps. 13. 5.
f ch. 23. 25.
4 was none.
5 Deut. 10. 20. Josh. 23. 8.
† Heb. *from after him*.
h 2 Chron. 15. 2.
i 1 Sam. 18. 5, 14. Ps. 60. 12.
k ch. 16. 7.
l 1 Chron. 4. 41. Isa. 14. 29.
† Heb. *Azzah*.
m ch. 17. 9.
5 fenced.
n ch. 17. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 723.

cir. 721.
o ch. 17. 6.
p ch. 17. 6.
q 1 Chron. 5. 26.
r ch. 17. 7. Dan. 9. 6, 10.

713.
s 2 Chron. 32. 1, &c. Isa. 36. 1, &c.
† Heb. *Sanherib*.
6 took.
t ch. 16. 8.
† Heb. *them*.
cir. 710.
† Heb. *heavy*.
7 were.
u Isa. 7. 3.
‖ Or, *secretary*.
x 2 Chron. 32. 10, &c.
‖ Or, *talkest*.
† Heb. *word of the lips*.
‖ Or, *But counsel and strength are for the war*.
y Ezek. 29. 6, 7.
† Heb. *trustest thee*.
8 upon.
9 bruised.
10 upon.
11 on.
12 that.
z ver. 4. 2 Chron. 31. 1. & 32. 12.
‖ Or, *hostages*.
13 captain.
14 on.

25 [15]Have I now come up without JEHOVAH against this place to destroy it? JEHOVAH said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, to Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we [16]understand *it:* and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the [17]hearing of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said to them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men who sit on the wall, that they may eat their own [18]ordure, and drink †their own [19]water with you?

28 Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spoke, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:

29 Thus saith the king, [a]Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he [20]will not be able to deliver you [21]from his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in JEHOVAH, saying, JEHOVAH will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖†Make [22]ye peace with me, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖cistern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, [b]a land of [23]grain and 'new' wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of 'fresh' oil-olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not to Hezekiah, when he ‖persuadeth you, saying, JEHOVAH will deliver us.

33 [c]Hath any '*one*' of the gods of the nations delivered his land at all [24]from the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 [d]Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and [e]Ivah? have they delivered Samaria [25]from my hand?

35 Who *are* [26]those among all the gods of the countries that have delivered their country out of my hand, [f]that JEHOVAH should deliver Jerusalem [27]from my hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah [g]with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Hezekiah mourning sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Isaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib, going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah's prayer.* 20 *Isaiah's prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 35 *An angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 36 *Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

AND [a]it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of JEHOVAH.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to [b]Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said to him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of [1]chastisement, and [2]reproach: for the children [3]have come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 [c][4]Perhaps JEHOVAH thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, [d]whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will [e][5]punish the words which JEHOVAH thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant who are †left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ [f]And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith JEHOVAH, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the [g]servants of the king of Assyria have [6]reviled me.

7 Behold, I will send [h]a [7]wind upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed [i]from Lachish.

9 And [k]when he heard [8]it said concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God [l]in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 [m]Have the gods of the nations which my fathers have destroyed delivered them; [9]*even* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of [n]Eden who *were* in Thelasar?

13 [o]Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ [p]And Hezekiah received the [10]letter [11]from the hand of the messengers, and read [12]it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of JEHOVAH, and spread [13]it before JEHOVAH.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before JEHOVAH and said, O JEHOVAH God of Israel, [q]who dwellest *between* the cherubim, [r]thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 JEHOVAH, [s]bow down thine ear, and hear: [t]open, JEHOVAH, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, [u]who hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 [14]Truly, JEHOVAH, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have †cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but [x]the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O JEHOVAH our God, I beseech thee, save thou us [15]from his hand, [y]that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* JEHOVAH God, *even* thou only.

Before CHRIST cir. 710.

15 Am.

16 Heb. *hear.*

17 ears.

18 dung.

† Heb. *the water of their feet?*

19 piss.

a 2 Chron. 32. 15.

20 shall.

21 out of.

‖ Or, *Seek my favour.*

† Heb. *Make with me a blessing,* Gen. 32. 20. & 33. 11. Prov. 18. 16.

22 *an agreement* with me by a present.

‖ Or, *pit.*

b Deut. 8. 7, 8.

23 corn.

‖ Or, *deceiveth.*

c ch. 19. 12. 2 Chron. 32. 14. Isa. 10. 10, 11.

24 out of.

d ch. 19. 13.

e ch. 17. 24, *Ava.*

25 out of.

26 they.

f Dan. 3. 15.

27 out of.

g Isa. 33. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 710.

a Isa. 37. 1, &c.

b Luke 3. 4, called *Esaias.*

1 rebuke.

2 blasphemy.

3 are.

c 2 Sam. 16. 12.

4 It may be.

d ch. 18. 35.

e Ps. 50. 21.

5 reprove.

† Heb. *found.*

f Isa. 37. 6, &c.

g ch. 18. 17.

6 blasphemed.

h ver. 35, 36, 37. Jer. 51. 1.

7 blast.

i ch. 18. 14. 710.

k See 1 Sam. 23. 27.

8 say of.

l ch. 18. 5.

m ch. 18. 33.

9 *as.*

n Ezek. 27. 23.

o ch. 18. 34.

p Isa. 37. 14, &c.

10 Heb. *letters.*

11 of.

12 Heb. *them.*

13 Heb. *them.*

q 1 Sam. 4. 4. Ps. 80. 1.

r 1 Kings 18. 39. Isa. 44. 6. Jer. 10. 10, 11, 12.

s Ps. 31. 2.

t 2 Chron. 6. 40.

u ver. 4.

14 Of a truth.

† Heb. *given.*

x Ps. 115. 4. Jer. 10. 3.

15 out of.

y Ps. 83. 18.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel, [z]*That* which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria [a]I have heard.

21 This *is* the word which JEHOVAH hath spoken concerning him; The virgin [b]the daughter of Zion hath [16]mocked thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem [c]hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and [17]reviled? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against [d]the Holy *One* of Israel.

23 †[e]By thy messengers thou hast reproached the [18]LORD, and hast said, [f]With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down †the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice [19]cypress-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖the forest of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with [20]my footsteps have I dried up all the rivers of [21]Egypt.

25 Hast thou not heard long ago *how* [g]I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that [h]thou shouldest lay waste fortified cities *in* heaps of ruins.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were †of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* [i]the grass on the housetops, and [22]*like grain* blasted before it [23]is grown up.

27 But [k]I know thine ‖abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me and thy [24]tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore [l]I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back [m]by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* [n]a sign to thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 [o]And †the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and †they that escape out of mount Zion: [p]the zeal of JEHOVAH *of hosts* shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith JEHOVAH.

34 For [q]I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and [r]for my servant David's sake.

35 ¶ And [s]it came to pass that night, that the angel of JEHOVAH went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at [t]Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that [u]Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons [y]smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of [25]Ararat. And [z]Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

Before CHRIST 710.

[e] Isa. 37 21, &c.
[a] Ps. 66. 2.
[b] Lam. 2. 13.
[16] despised.
[c] Job 16. 4. Ps. 22. 7, 8. Lam. 2. 15.
[17] blasphemed.
[d] Ps. 71. 22. Isa. 5. 24. Jer. 51. 5.
† Heb. *By the hand of.*
[e] ch. 18. 17.
[18] Heb. *Adonay.*
[f] Ps. 20. 7.
† Heb. *the tallness, &c.*
[19] fir.
‖ Or, *the forest* and *his fruitful field.* Isa. 10. 18.
[20] the sole of my feet.
[21] besieged places.
[g] Isa. 45. 7.
[h] Isa. 10. 5.
† Heb. *short of hand.*
[i] Ps. 129. 6.
[22] *as corn.*
[23] be.
[k] Ps. 139. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *sitting.*
[24] Or, *pride.*
[l] Job 41. 2. Ezek. 29. 4. & 38. 4. Amos 4. 2.
[m] ver. 33, 36, 37.
[n] 1 Sam. 2. 34. ch. 20. 8, 9. Isa. 7. 11, 14. Luke 2. 12.
[o] 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23.
† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*
† Heb. *the escaping.*
[p] Isa. 9. 7.
[q] ch. 20. 6.
[r] 1 Kings 11. 12, 13.
[s] 2 Chron. 32. 21. Isa. 37. 36.

Before CHRIST 709.

[t] Gen. 10. 11. 709.
[u] 2 Chron. 32. 21.
[y] ver. 7.
[25] Armenia.
[z] Ezra 4. 2.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Hezekiah, having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise.* 12 *Berodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures.* 14 *Isaiah understanding thereof foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.* 20 *Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.*

IN [a]those days was Hezekiah sick to death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said to him, Thus saith the LORD, †[1]Give a charge to thy household; for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to JEHOVAH, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O JEHOVAH, [b]remember now how I have [c]walked before thee in truth and with a [2]sincere heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept †[3]much.

4 And it came to pass, [4]before Isaiah [5]had gone out into the middle ‖court, that the word of JEHOVAH came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah [d]the [6]prince of my people, Thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of David thy father, [e]I have heard thy prayer, I have seen [f]thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up to the house of JEHOVAH.

6 And I will add to thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city [7]from the hand of the king of Assyria; and [g]I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

7 And [h]Isaiah said, Take a [8]cake of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, [i]What *shall be* the sign that JEHOVAH will heal me, and that I shall go up to the house of JEHOVAH the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, [k]This sign shalt thou have [9]from JEHOVAH, that JEHOVAH will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a [10]trifling thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried to JEHOVAH: and [l]he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down on the †dial of Ahaz.

12 ¶ [m]At that time ‖Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And [n]Hezekiah hearkened to them, and shewed them all the house of his [11]treasures, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the house of his [12]jewels, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet to

Before CHRIST 713.

[a] 2 Chron. 32. 24, &c. Isa. 38. 1, &c.
† Heb. *Give charge concerning thy house.*
[1] Set thy house in order.
[b] Neh. 13. 22.
[c] Gen. 17. 1.
[1] Kings 3. 6.
[2] perfect.
† Heb. *with a great weeping.*
[3] sore.
[4] afore.
[5] was.
‖ Or, *city.*
[d] 1 Sam. 9. 16. & 10. 1.
[6] captain.
[e] ch. 19. 20. Ps. 65. 2.
[f] Ps. 39. 12. & 56. 8.
[7] out of.
[g] ch. 19. 34.
[h] Isa. 38. 21.
[8] lump.
[i] See Judg. 6. 17. 37, 39. Isa. 7. 11, 14. & 38. 22.
[k] See Isa. 38. 7, 8.
[9] of.
[10] light.
[l] See Josh. 10. 12, 14. Isa. 38. 8.
† Heb. *degrees.*

Before CHRIST 712.

[m] Isa. 39. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *Merodach-baladan.*
[n] 2 Chron. 32. 27, 31.
[11] precious things.
[12] armour.

king Hezekiah, and said to him, What said these men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah answered, [o]All *the things* that *are* in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear the word of JEHOVAH.

17 Behold, the days [13]are coming, when all that *is* in thy house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store to this day, [p]shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith JEHOVAH.

18 And 'some' of thy sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, [q]shall they take away; ‖and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, [r]'Good *is* the word of JEHOVAH which thou hast spoken. And he said, ‖*Is it* not *good*, if peace and [14]faithfulness be in my days?

20 ¶ [s]'And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he 'made a pool, and an aqueduct, and [u]brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And [x]Hezekiah [15]lay with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Manasseh's reign.* 3 *His great idolatry.* 10 *His wickedness causeth prophecies against Judah.* 17 *Amon succeedeth him.* 19 *Amon's wicked reign.* 23 *He being slain by his servants, and those murderers slain by the people, Josiah is made king.*

MANASSEH [a]*was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and 'he' reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did [1] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, [b][2]according to the abominations of the heathen, whom JEHOVAH 'had' cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places [c]which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, [d]as did Ahab king of Israel; and [e]worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And [f]he built altars in the house of JEHOVAH, [3]concerning which JEHOVAH 'had' said, [g]In Jerusalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of JEHOVAH.

6 [h]And he made his son pass through the fire, and [4]practised [5]sorcery, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of JEHOVAH, to provoke *him*.[6]

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, [6]concerning which JEHOVAH 'had' said to David, and to Solomon his son, [k]In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 [l]Neither will I make the feet of Israel [7]wander any more [8]from the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

Before CHRIST 713.

o ver. 13.

13 come, that.

p ch. 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 21, 22. & 52. 17.

q ch. 24. 12. 2 Chron. 33. 11. ‖ Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 3.

r 1 Sam. 3. 18. Job 1. 21. Ps. 39. 9. ‖ Or, *Shall there not be peace and truth, &c.*

14 truth.

cir. 710.

s 2 Chron. 32. 32.

t Neh. 3. 16.

u 2 Chron. 32. 30.

x 2 Chron. 32. 33.

15 slept.

cir. 698.

a 2 Chron. 33. 1, &c.

1 *that which was.*

b ch. 16. 3.

2 after.

c ch. 18. 4.

d 1 Kings 16. 32, 33.

e Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3. ch. 17. 16.

f Jer. 32. 34.

3 of.

g 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3.

h Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. ch. 16. 3. & 17. 17.

4 observed times.

5 Lev. 19. 26, 31. ch. 17. 17. Deut. 18. 10, 11.

6 to anger.

6 of.

k 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 23. 27. Ps. 132. 13, 14. Jer. 32. 34.

l 2 Sam. 7. 10.

7 move.

8 out of.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

m Prov. 29. 12.

9 seduced them.

10 did the nations.

n ch. 23. 26, 27. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4.

o 1 Kings 21. 26.

p ver. 9.

q 1 Sam. 3. 11. Jer. 19. 3.

r See Isa. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Amos 7. 7, 8.

11 line.

12 plummet.

13 dish.

† Heb. *he wipeth and turneth* it *upon the face thereof.*

14 *that which was.*

15 to anger.

16 out of.

s ch. 24. 4.

17 very much.

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*

18 *that which was.*

t 2 Chron. 33. 11,—19.

u 2 Chron. 33. 20.

19 slept.

643.

x 2 Chron. 33. 21,—23.

20 *that which was.*

y ver. 2, &c.

z 1 Kings 11. 33.

641.

a 2 Chron. 33. 24, 25.

b Mat. 1. 10, called *Josias.*

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh [m][9]led them astray to do more evil than [10]the nations did whom JEHOVAH 'had' destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 [n]Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, [o]*and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, who *were* before him, and [p]hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil on Jerusalem and Judah, that whoever heareth of it, both [q]his ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem [r]the [11]measuring-cord of Samaria, and the [12]plumb-line of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a [13]platter, †wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done [14] evil in my sight, and have provoked me [15], since the day their fathers came forth [16]from Egypt, even to this day.

16 [s]Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood [17]abundantly, till he had filled Jerusalem †from one end to another; besides his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing [18] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH.

17 ¶ Now [t]the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And [u]Manasseh [19]lay with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ [x]Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did [20] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, [y]as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he [z]forsook JEHOVAH God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of JEHOVAH.

23 ¶ [a]And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all those who had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and [b]Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Josiah's good reign.* 3 *He taketh care for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to inquire of JEHOVAH.* 15 *Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiah's time.*

JOSIAH [a]*was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of [b]Boscath.

2 And he did [1] right in the sight of JEHOVAH, and walked in all the way of David his father, and [c]turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ [d]And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of JEHOVAH, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may [2]pay out the silver which is [e]brought into the house of JEHOVAH, which [f]the keepers of the †door have gathered [3]from the people:

5 And let them [g]deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of JEHOVAH: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of JEHOVAH, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 To carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 [4]Yet, [h]there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, [i]I have found [5]a book of the law in the house of JEHOVAH. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have [6]emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of JEHOVAH.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [k]Achbor the son of ‖Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

13 Go ye, inquire of JEHOVAH for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* [l]the wrath of JEHOVAH that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of this book, to do according to all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [m]Tikvah, the son of ‖Harhas, keeper of the †wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the [7]second part *of the city*;) and they [8]talked with her.

15 ¶ And she said to them, Thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel, Tell the man who sent you to me,

16 Thus saith JEHOVAH, Behold, [n]I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read:

17 [o]Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me [9] with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to [p]the king of Judah who sent you to inquire of JEHOVAH, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel, [10]*Concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

19 Because thy [q]heart was tender, and thou hast [r]humbled thyself before JEHOVAH, when thou heardest what I spoke against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become [s]a desolation and [t]a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith JEHOVAH.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou [u]shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly.* 3 *He reneweth the covenant of JEHOVAH.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry.* 15 *He burnt dead men's bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was fore-prophesied.* 21 *He kept a most solemn passover.* 24 *He put away witches and all abomination.* 26 *God's final wrath against Judah.* 29 *Josiah, provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo.* 31 *Jehoahaz, succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king.* 36 *Jehoiakim's wicked reign.*

AND [a]the king sent, and they gathered to him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of JEHOVAH, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, †both small and great: and he read in their [1]hearing all the words of the book of the covenant [b]which was found in the house of JEHOVAH.

3 ¶ And the king [c]stood by [2]the pillar, and made a covenant before JEHOVAH, to walk after JEHOVAH, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his [3]ordinances, with all *his* heart, and all *his* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah [d]the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth [4]from the temple of JEHOVAH all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for [d]the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them to Beth-el.

5 And he †put down †the [5]idol-priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; those also that burned incense to Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the [6]twelve signs, and to [e]all the host of heaven.

6 And he brought out the [f]grove from the

Before CHRIST cir. 641.

641.

a 2 Chron. 34. 1.

b Josh. 15. 39.

1 *that which was.*

c Deut. 5. 32.

cir. 624.

d 2 Chron. 34. 8, &c.

2 sum.

e ch. 12. 4.

f ch. 12. 9. Ps. 84. 10.

† Heb. *threshold.*

3 of.

g ch. 12. 11, 12, 14.

4 Howbeit.

h ch. 12. 15.

i Deut. 31. 24, &c. 2 Chron. 34. 14, &c.

5 the.

6 gathered.

k *Abdon,* 2 Chron. 34. 20.

‖ Or, *Micah.*

l Deut. 29. 27.

m *Tikvath,* 2 Chron. 34. 22.

‖ Or, *Hasrah.*

† Heb. *garments.*

7 college.

8 communed.

n Deut. 29. 27. Dan. 9. 11, 12, 13, 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 624.

o Deut. 29. 25, 26, 27.

9 to anger.

p 2 Chron. 34. 26, &c.

10 *As touching.*

q Ps. 51. 17. Isa. 57. 15.

r 1 Kings 21. 29.

s Lev. 26. 31. 32.

t Jer. 26. 6. & 44. 22.

u Ps. 37. 37. Isa. 57. 1, 2.

a 2 Chron. 34. 29, 30, &c.

† Heb. *from small even unto great.*

1 ears.

b ch. 22. 8.

c ch. 11. 14, 17. 2 a.

2 a.

3 statutes.

d ch. 21. 3, 7.

4 out of.

† Heb. *caused to cease.*

† Heb. *chemarim,* Hos. 10. 5. Foretold, Zeph. 1. 4.

5 idolatrous priests.

6 planets.

e ch. 21. 3.

f ch. 21. 7. or Astarte.

house of JEHOVAH, without Jerusalem, to the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and [7]beat *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon [s]the graves of the children of the people.

7 And he broke down the houses [h]of the sodomites that *were* by the house of JEHOVAH, [i]where the women wove †hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from [k]Geba to Beer-sheba, and broke down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 [l]Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of JEHOVAH in Jerusalem, [m]but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled [n]Topheth, which *is* in [o]the valley of the [8]son of Hinnom, [p]that no man might make his son or his daughter [9]pass through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses which the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of JEHOVAH, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 And the altars which *were* [q]on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which [r]Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of JEHOVAH, did the king beat down, and ‖broke *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖the mount of Corruption, which [s]Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he [t]broke in pieces the [10]statues, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place [u]which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he broke down, and burned the high place, *and* [11]beat *it* small to powder, and burned the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he [12]saw the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned *them* on the altar, and polluted it, according to the [x]word of JEHOVAH which the man of God 'had' proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What [13]pillar *is* that which I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* [y]the sepulchre of the man of God, who came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones †alone, with the bones of [z]the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* [a]in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *JEHOVAH*, [14] Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And [b]he ‖[c]slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and [d]burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, [e]Keep the passover to JEHOVAH your God, [f]as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely [g]there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to JEHOVAH in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, [h][15]those *who had* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were [16]seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of [i]the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest 'had' found in the house of JEHOVAH.

25 [k]And [17]there was no king before him like him, that turned to JEHOVAH with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, JEHOVAH turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, [l]because of all the †provocations [18]with which Manasseh had provoked him.[19]

27 And JEHOVAH said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as [m]I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, [n]My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ [o]In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at [p]Megiddo, when he [q]had seen him.

30 [r]And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And [s]the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 ¶ ‖Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [t]Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did [20] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands [u]at Riblah in the land of Hamath, ‖that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and †put [21]a fine on the land of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And [x]Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Jo-

---

Before CHRIST cir. 624.

7 stamped.
s 2 Chron. 34. 4.
h 1 Kings 14. 24. & 15. 12.
i Ezek. 16. 16.
† Heb. *houses.*
k 1 Kings 15. 22.
l See Ezek. 44. 10,—14.
m 1 Sam. 2. 36.
n Isa. 30. 33. Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, 11, 12, 13.
o Josh. 15. 8.
8 children.
p Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.
9 to.
‖ Or, *eunuch, or, officer.*
q See Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5.
r ch. 21. 5.
‖ Or, *ran from thence.*
‖ That is, the mount of Olives.
s 1 Kings 11. 7.
t Ex. 23. 24. Deut. 7. 5, 25.
10 images.
u 1 Kings 12. 28, 33.
11 stamped.
12 spied.
x 1 Kings 13. 2.
13 title.
y 1 Kings 13. 1, 30.
† Heb. *to escape.*
z 1 Kings 13. 31.

Before CHRIST cir. 624.

a See 2 Chron. 34. 6, 7.
14 to anger.
b 1 Kings 13. 2.
‖ Or, *sacrificed.*
c Ex. 22. 20. 1 Kings 18. 40. ch. 11. 18.
d 2 Chron. 34. 5.
e 2 Chron. 35. 1.
f Ex. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 2. Deut. 16. 2.
g 2 Chron. 35. 18, 19.

cir. 623. His 18th year ending.

h ch. 21. 6.
15 the *workers with.*
‖ Or, *teraphim,* Gen. 31. 19.
16 spied.
i Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.
k ch. 18. 5.
17 like unto him was.
l ch. 21. 11, 12. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4.
† Heb. *angers.*
18 that.
19 withal.
m ch. 17. 18, 20. & 18. 11. & 21. 13.
n 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 21. 4, 7.

610.

o 2 Chron. 35. 20.
p Zech. 12. 11.
q ch. 14. 8.
r 2 Chron. 35. 24.
s 2 Chron. 36. 1.
‖ Called *Shallum,* 1 Chron. 3. 15. Jer. 22. 11.
t ch. 24. 18.
20 *that which was.*
u ch. 25. 6. Jer. 52. 27.
‖ Or, *because he reigned.*
† Heb. *set a mulct upon the land,* 2 Chron. 36. 3.
21 the land to a tribute.
x 2 Chron. 36. 4.

siah his father, and [y][22]changed his name to [z]Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: [a]and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave [b]the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he [23]estimated the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his [24]estimation, to give *it* to Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ [c]Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did [25] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruin.* 5 *Jehoiachin succeedeth him.* 7 *The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon.* 8 *Jehoiachin's evil reign.* 10 *Jerusalem is taken and carried captive into Babylon.* 17 *Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill to the utter destruction of Judah.*

IN [d]his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 [b]And JEHOVAH sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, [c]according to the word of JEHOVAH, which he spoke †by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely [1]by the commandment of JEHOVAH came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, [d]for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did;

4 [e]And also for the innocent blood that he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood,) which JEHOVAH would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 [f]So Jehoiakim [2]lay with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And [g]the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for [h]the king of Babylon had taken from the [3]torrent of Egypt to the river Euphrates all that [4]belonged to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ ‖[i]Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did [5] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ [k]At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city †was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 [l]And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his ‖officers: [m]and the king of Babylon [n]took him [o]in the eighth year of his reign.

Before CHRIST 623.

[y] See ch. 24. 17. Dan. 1. 7.
[22] turned.
[z] Mat. 1 11, called *Jahim.*
[a] Jer. 22. 11, 12. Ezek. 19. 3, 4.
[b] ver. 33.
[23] taxed.
[24] taxation.

610.
[c] 2 Chron. 36.5.

[25] *that which was.*

607.
606.
603.
600.
[d] 2 Chron. 36.6. Jer. 25. 1, 9. Dan. 1. 1.
[b] Ezek. 19. 8. Jer. 25. 9. & 32. 28.
[c] ch. 20. 17. & 21. 12, 13, 14. & 23. 27.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[1] at.
[d] ch. 21. 2, 11. & 23. 26.
[e] ch. 21. 16.

599.
[f] See 2 Chron. 36. 6, 8. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.
[2] slept.
[g] See Jer. 37. 5, 7.
[h] Jer. 46. 2.
[3] river.
[4] pertained.
‖ Called *Jeconiah,* 1 Chron. 3. 16. Jer. 24. 1, and *Coniah,* Jer. 22. 24, 28.
[i] 2 Chron. 36.9.
[5] *that which was.*
[k] Dan. 1. 1.
† Heb. *came into siege.*

599.
[l] Jer. 24. 1. & 29. 1, 2. Ezek. 17. 12.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*
[m] *Nebuchadnezzar's* eighth year, Jer. 25. 1.
[n] See ch. 25. 27.
[o] See Jer. 52. 28.

Before CHRIST 599.

[p] ch. 20. 17. Isa. 39. 6.
[q] See Dan. 5. 2, 3.
[r] Jer. 20. 5.
[s] Jer. 24. 1.
[t] See Jer. 52. 28.
[u] So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.
[v] save.
[x] ch. 25. 12. Jer. 40. 7.
[7] poorest sort.
[y] 2 Chron. 36. 10. Esther 2. 6. Jer. 22. 24, &c.
[1] Or, *eunuchs.*
[8] mighty.
[z] See Jer. 52. 28.

599.
[a] Jer. 37. 1.
[b] 1 Chron. 3. 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
[9] father's brother.
[c] So ch. 23. 34. 2 Chron. 36. 4.
[d] 2 Chron. 36. 11. Jer. 37. 1. & 52. 1.
[e] ch. 23. 31.
[f] 2 Chron. 36. 12.
[10] *that which was.*
[g] 2 Chron. 36. 13. Ezek. 17. 15.

590.
[a] 2 Chron. 36. 17. Jer. 34. 2. & 39. 1. & 52. 4, 5. Ezek. 24. 1.
[1] forts.

588.
[b] Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 6.
[2] bread.
[c] Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 7, &c.
[3] up.
[d] Jer. 39. 4,—7. & 52. 7. Ezek. 12. 12.
[4] were.
[5] took.
[e] ch. 23. 33. Jer. 52. 9.
† Heb. *spake judgment with him.*
† Heb. *made blind.*
[f] Jer. 39. 7. Ezek. 12. 13.

13 [p]And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of JEHOVAH, and the treasures of the king's house, and [q]cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of JEHOVAH, [r]as JEHOVAH had said.

14 And [s]he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, [t]*even* ten thousand captives, and [u]all the craftsmen, and smiths: none remained, [6]excepting [x]the [7]poor of the people of the land.

15 And [y]he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his ‖officers, and the [8]nobles of the land, *those* carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And [z]all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* fit for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captives to Babylon.

17 ¶ And [a]the king of Babylon made Mattaniah [b]his [9]uncle king in his stead, and [c]changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 [d]Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [e]Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 [f]And he did [10] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of JEHOVAH it came to pass in Jerusalem, and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, [g]that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Jerusalem is besieged.* 4 *Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, his eyes put out.* 8 *Nebuzar-adan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity,* 13 *spoileth and carrieth away the treasures.* 18 *The nobles are slain at Riblah.* 22 *Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt.* 27 *Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.*

AND it came to pass [a]in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built [1]towers against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged to the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the [b]*fourth* month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no [2]food for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And [c]the city was broken [3]open, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees *were* against the city round about;) and [d]*the king* went the way towards the plain.

5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army [4]was scattered from him.

6 So they [5]*seized* the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon [e]to Riblah; and they †gave judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and †[f]put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, [e]on the seventh *day* of the month, (which *is* [h]the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) [i]came Nebuzar-adan, ‖captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, to Jerusalem:

9 [k]And he burnt the house of JEHOVAH, [l]and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great [6] house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that [7]*was* with the captain of the guard, [m]broke down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 [n]Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the †fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard [o]left 'some' of the poor of the land *to be* vine-dressers and husbandmen.

13 And [p]the [q]pillars of brass that *were* in the house of JEHOVAH, and [r]the bases, and [s]the brazen sea that *was* in the house of JEHOVAH, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

14 And [t]the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, they took away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, †one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of JEHOVAH; [u]the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 [x]The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the [8]capital on it *was* brass: and the height of the [9]capital three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates on the [10]capital round about, all of brass: and like to these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

18 ¶ [y]And the captain of the guard took [z]Seraiah the chief priest, and [a]Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the †door:

19 And out of the city he took an ‖officer that was set over the men of war, and [b]five men of those who †were in the king's presence, who were found in the city, and the ‖principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *who were* found in the city:

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. [c]So Judah was carried away [11]from their land.

22 ¶ [d]And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

23 And when all the [e]captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah swore to them, and to their men, and said to them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

25 But [f]it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the †[12]royal family, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, 'so' that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, [g]and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

27 ¶ [h]And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign [i]did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;

28 And he spoke †kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings who *were* with him in Babylon;

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did [k]eat [13]food continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him [14]by the king, a daily rate for [15]each day, all the days of his life.

Before CHRIST 588.

e See Jer. 52. 12,—14.
h See ch. 24. 12. & ver. 27.
i Jer. 39. 9.
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*
k 2 Chron. 36. Ps. 79. 1.
l Jer. 39. 8. Amos 2. 5.
6 *man's.*
7 *were.*
m Neh. 1. 3. Jer. 52. 14.
n Jer. 39. 9. & 52. 15.
† Heb. *fallen away.*
o ch. 24. 14. Jer. 39. 10. & 40. 7. & 52. 16.
p ch. 20. 17. Jer. 27. 19, 22. & 52. 17, &c.
q 1 Kings 7. 15.
r 1 Kings 7. 27.
s 1 Kings 7. 23.
t Ex. 27. 3. 1 Kings 7. 45, 50.

588.
f Jer. 41. 1, 2.
† Heb. *of the kingdom.*
12 seed royal.

† Heb. *the one rim.*
u 1 Kings 7. 47.
x 1 Kings 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.
8 chapiter.
9 chapiter.
10 chapiter.

562.
h Jer. 52. 31, &c.
i See Gen. 40. 13, 20.
y Jer. 52. 24, &c.
z 1 Chron. 6. 14. Ezra 7. 1.
a Jer. 21. 1. & 29. 25.
† Heb. *threshold.*
‖ Or, *eunuch.*
b See Jer. 52. 25.
† Heb. *saw the king's face.* Esther 1. 14.
‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.*
14 of.
15 every.
k 2 Sam. 9. 7.
13 bread.

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Adam's line to Noah.* 5 *The sons of Japheth.* 8 *The sons of Ham.* 17 *The sons of Shem.* 24 *Shem's line to Abraham.* 29 *Ishmael's sons.* 32 *The sons of Keturah.* 34 *The posterity of Abraham by Esau.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The princes of Edom.*

ADAM, [a]Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
5 ¶ [b]The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and ‖Riphath, and Togarmah.
7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖Dodanim.
8 ¶ [c]The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.
9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
10 And Cush [d]begot Nimrod. He began to be mighty upon the earth.
11 And Mizraim begot Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and [e]Caphtorim.

Before CHRIST cir. 4004, &c.

a Gen. 4. 25, 26. & 5. 3, 9.
b Gen. 10. 2, &c.
‖ Or, *Diphath,* as it is in some copies.

Before CHRIST cir. 4004, &c.

‖ Or, *Rodanim,* according to some copies.
c Gen. 10. 6, &c.
d Gen. 10. 8, 13, &c.
e Deut. 2. 23.

13 And [f]Canaan begot Zidon his first-born, and Heth,
14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
17 ¶ The sons of [g]Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖Meshech.
18 And Arphaxad begot Shelah, and Shelah begot Eber.
19 And to Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* ‖Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan.
20 And [h]Joktan begot Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,
22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.
24 ¶ [i]Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 [k]Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 [l]Abram; the same *is* Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham; [m]Isaac, and [n]Ishmael.
29 ¶ These *are* their generations. The [o]first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‖Hadad, and Tema,
31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.
32 ¶ Now [p]the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bore Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.
33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.
34 And [q]Abraham begot Isaac. [r]The sons of Isaac; Esau, and Israel.
35 ¶ The sons of [s]Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.
37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
38 And [t]the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.
39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's sister.
40 The sons of Shobal; ‖Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.
41 The sons of Anah; [u]Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; ‖Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‖Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.
43 ¶ Now these *are* the [x]kings that reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.
44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zera of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.
46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Mazrekah reigned in his stead.
48 [y]And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.
49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* ‖Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the [z]princes of Edom were; prince Timnah, prince Aliah, prince Jetheth,
52 Prince Aholibamah, prince Elah, prince Pinon,
53 Prince Kenaz, prince Teman, prince Mibzar,
54 Prince Magdiel, prince Iram. These *are* the princes of Edom.

Before CHRIST 4004, &c.

f Gen. 10. 15 &c.
g Gen. 10. 22. & 11. 10.
‖ Or, *Mash*, Gen. 10. 23.
‖ That is, *Division*, Gen. 10. 25.
h Gen. 10. 26.
i Gen. 11.10,&c. Luke 3. 34, &c.
k Gen. 11. 15.
l Gen. 17. 5.
m Gen. 21. 2, 3.
n Gen. 16.11,15.
o Gen. 25. 13,—16.
‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 25. 15.
cir. 1853.
p Gen. 25. 1, 2.
q Gen. 21. 2, 3.
r Gen. 25.25,26.
s Gen. 36. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *Zepho*, Gen. 36. 11.
t Gen. 36. 20.
‖ Or, *Heman*, Gen. 36. 22.
‖ Or, *Alvan*, Gen. 36. 23.
‖ Or, *Shepho*, Gen. 36. 23.
u Gen. 36. 25.
‖ Or, *Hemdan*, Gen. 36. 26.
‖ Or, *Akan*, Gen. 36. 27.
cir. 1676.
x Gen. 36. 31, &c.

Before CHRIST 1676.

y Gen. 36. 37.
‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 36. 39.
‖ Or, *Pau*, Gen. 36. 39.
cir. 1496.
z Gen. 36. 40.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah by Tamar.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron.* 21 *Hezron's posterity by the daughter of Machir.* 25 *Jerahmeel's posterity.* 34 *Sheshan's posterity.* 42 *Another branch of Caleb's posterity.* 50 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.*

THESE *are* the sons of ‖Israel; [a]Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,
2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
3 ¶ The sons of [b]Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born to him of the daughter of [c]Shua the Canaanitess And [d]Er, the first-born of Judah, was [l]wicked in the sight of JEHOVAH; and he slew him.
4 And [e]Tamar his daughter-in-law bore him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.
5 The sons of [f]Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.
6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖Zimri, [g]and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖Dara: five of them in all.
7 And the sons of [h]Carmi; ‖Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [i]accursed.
8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.
9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born to him; Jerahmeel, and ‖Ram, and ‖Chelubai.
10 And Ram [k]begot Amminadab; and Amminadab begot Nahshon, [l]prince of the children of Judah;
11 And Nahshon begot ‖Salma, and Salma begot Boaz,
12 And Boaz begot Obed, and Obed begot Jesse.
13 ¶ [m]And Jesse begot his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖Shima the third,
14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,
15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:
16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. [n]And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

1752, &c.
‖ Or, *Jacob*.
a Gen. 29. 32. & 30. 5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8, &c.
b Gen. 38. 3. & 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
c Gen. 38. 2.
d Gen. 38. 7.
l evil.
e Gen. 38.29,30. Mat. 1. 3.
f Gen. 46. 12. Ruth 4. 18.
‖ Or, *Zabdi*, Josh. 7. 1.
g 1 Kings 4. 31.
‖ Or, *Darda*.
h See ch. 4. 1.
‖ Or, *Achan*.
i Josh. 6. 18. & 7. 1.
‖ Or, *Aram*, Mat. 1. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *Caleb*, ver. 18, 42.
k Ruth 4. 19,20. Mat. 1. 4.
l Num. 1. 7. & 2. 3.
cir. 1471.
‖ Or, *Salmon*, Ruth 4. 21. Mat. 1. 4.
cir. 1090.
m 2 Sam. 16. 6.
‖ Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.
n 2 Sam. 2. 18.

17 And [o]Abigail bore Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* ‖Jether the Ishmaelite.
18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begot *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: hĕr sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.
19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took to him [p]Ephrath, who bore him Hur.
20 And Hur begot Uri, and Uri begot [q]Bezaleel.
21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of [r]Machir the father of Gilead, whom he †married when he *was* threescore years old; and she bore him Segub.
22 And Segub begot Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.
23 [s]And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.
24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah, Hezron's wife bore him [t]Ashur the father of Tekoa.
25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.
26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam.
27 And the sons of Ram, the first-born of Jerahmeel, were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.
28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.
29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail; and she bore him Ahban, and Molid.
30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.
31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And [u]the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.
32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan; and Jether died without children.
33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.
34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.
35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bore him Attai.
36 And Attai begot Nathan, and Nathan begot [x]Zabad,
37 And Zabad begot Ephlal, and Ephlal begot Obed,
38 And Obed begot Jehu, and Jehu begot Azariah,
39 And Azariah begot Helez, and Helez begot Eleasah,
40 And Eleasah begot Sisamai, and Sisamai begot Shallum,
41 And Shallum begot Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begot Elishama.
42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, who *was* the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.
43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.
44 And Shema begot Raham, the father of Jorkeam: and Rekem begot Shammai.

Before CHRIST cir. 1300.

o 2 Sam. 17. 25. ‖ 2 Sam. 17. 25, *Ithra an Israelite.*

cir. 1471

p ver. 50.

q Ex. 31. 2.

r Num. 27. 1.

† Heb. *took.*

s Num. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.

cir. 1471.

t ch. 4. 5.

u See ver. 34, 35.

x ch. 11. 41.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

y Josh. 15. 17.

‖ Or, *Ephrath*, ver. 19.

‖ Or, *Reaiah*, ch. 4. 2.

‖ Or, *half of the Menuchites*, or, *Hatsihammenuchoth.*

‖ Or, *Asarites*, or, *crowns of the house of Joab.*

z Judg. 1. 16.

a Jer. 35. 2.

cir. 1053, &c.

a 2 Sam. 3. 2.
b Josh. 15. 56.
‖ Or, *Chileab*, 2 Sam. 3. 3.

c 2 Sam. 3. 5.

d 2 Sam. 2. 11.

e 2 Sam. 5. 5.

f 2 Sam. 5. 14. ch. 14. 4.
‖ Or, *Shammua*, 2 Sam. 5. 14.

g 2 Sam. 12. 24.
‖ Or, *Bathsheba*, 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‖ Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‖ Or, *Elishua*, 2 Sam. 5. 15.
‖ Or, *Beeliada*, ch. 14. 7.

h See 2 Sam. 5. 14, 15, 16.

i 2 Sam. 13. 1.

k 1 Kings 11. 43. & 15. 6.
‖ Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kings 15. 1.

‖ Or, *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6, or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17.
‖ Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Kings 15. 30.

‖ Or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kings 23. 30.
‖ Or, *Eliakim*, 2 Kings 23. 34.
‖ Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 Kings 24. 17.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.
46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begot Gazez.
47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bore Sheber, and Tirhanah.
49 She bore also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* [y]Achsah.
50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of ‖Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,
51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.
52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; ‖Haroeh, *and* ‖half of the Manahethites.
53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.
54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, ‖Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.
55 And the families of the scribes who dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the [z]Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of [a]Rechab.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The sons of David.* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successors of Jeconiah.*

NOW these were the sons of David, who were born to him in Hebron; the first-born [a]Amnon, of Ahinoam the [b]Jezreelitess; the second, ‖Daniel of Abigail the Carmelitess:
2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:
3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by [c]Eglah his wife.
4 *These* six were born to him in Hebron; and [d]there he reigned seven years and six months: and [e]in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.
5 [f]And these were born to him in Jerusalem; ‖Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [g]Solomon, four, of ‖Bath-shua the daughter of ‖Ammiel:
6 Ibhar also, and ‖Elishama, and Eliphelet,
7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
8 And Elishama, and ‖Eliada, and Eliphelet, [h]nine.
9 *These were* all the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines, and [i]Tamar their sister.
10 ¶ And Solomon's son *was* [k]Rehoboam, ‖Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,
11 Joram his son, ‖Ahaziah his son, Joash his son.
12 Amaziah his son, ‖Azariah his son, Jotham his son,
13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,
14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.
15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the first-born ‖Johanan, the second ‖Jehoiakim, the third ‖Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of [l]Jehoiakim: ‖Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah [m]his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, [l]Shealtiel [n]his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith ‘*was*’ their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; [o]Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and †Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAPTER IV.

1, 11 *The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur.* 5 *Of Ashur the posthumous son of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer.* 21 *The posterity of Shelah.* 24 *The posterity and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

THE sons of Judah; [a]Pharez, Hezron, and ‖Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And ‖Reaiah the son of Shobal begot Jahath; and Jahath begot Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi:

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of [b]Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5 ¶ And [c]Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bore him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were* Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begot Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was [d]more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖Jabez, saying, Because I bore him with sorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, †Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my [1]border, and that thy hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest †keep *me* from evil, that it may not [2]afflict me! And God granted him that which he requested.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begot Mehir, who *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begot Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of [3]the city of Nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz; [e]Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ‖Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begot Ophrah: and Seraiah begot Joab, the father of [f]the valley of [4]The Craftsmen; for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ‖even Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were* Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bore Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife ‖Jehudijah bore Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took.

19 And the sons of *his* wife ‖Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah [g]the son of Judah *were*, Er, the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of those who wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among [5]plantations and [6]enclosures: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, ‖Nemuel, and Jamin, ‖Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters: but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply †like to the children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at [h]Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

29 And at ‖Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‖Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities to the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were*, ‖Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities to ‖Baal. These *were* their habitations, ‖[7]as they were divided to them by their genealogy.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

38 These †mentioned by *their* names *were*

Before CHRIST cir. 1053, &c.

[l] Mat. 1. 11. ‖ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kings 24. 6. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24. [m] 2 Kings 24. 17, being his Uncle. [n] Salathiel. [n] Mat. 1. 12.

[o] Ezra 8 2.

† Heb. *Hiskijahu.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1300, &c.

[a] Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12. ‖ Or, *Chelubai*, ch. 2. 9, or, *Caleb*, ch. 2. 18. ‖ Or, *Haroeh*, ch. 2. 52.

[b] ch. 2. 50.

[c] ch. 2. 24.

[d] Gen. 34. 19.

‖ That is, *sorrowful.*

† Heb. *If thou wilt, &c.* [1] coast.

† Heb. *do* me. [2] grieve.

[3] Ir-nahash.

[e] Josh. 15. 17. ‖ Or, *Hathath*, and *Meonothai*, who *begat, &c.*

[f] Neh. 11. 35. [4] Charashim.

‖ Or, *Uknaz.*

‖ Or, *the Jewess.*

‖ Or, *Jehudijah*, mentioned before.

[g] Gen. 38. 1, 5. & 46. 12.

[5] plants. [6] hedges.

‖ Or, *Jemuel*, Gen. 46. 10. Ex. 6. 15. Num. 26. 12. ‖ Or, *Jachin, Zohar.*

† Heb. *unto.*

[h] Josh. 19. 2.

‖ Or, *Balah*, Josh. 19. 3. ‖ Or, *Eltolad*, Josh. 19. 4.

‖ Or, *Hazar-susah*, Josh. 19. 5.

‖ Or, *Ether*, Josh. 19. 7.

‖ Or, *Baalath-beer*, Josh. 19. 8. ‖ Or, *as they divided themselves by nations among them.* [7] and their genealogy.

† Heb. *coming.*

princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* to the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found [a]fertile and good pasture, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt *there* [2]formerly.

41 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and [c]smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly to this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote [h]the rest of the Amalekites [10]who had escaped, and dwelt there to this day.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The line of Reuben (who lost his birthright) to the captivity.* 9 *Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites.* 11 *The chief men and habitations of Gad.* 18 *The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manasseh.* 23 *The habitations and chief men of that half-tribe.* 25 *Their captivity for their sin.*

NOW the sons of Reuben, the first-born of Israel, (for [a]he *was* the first-born; but, [1]because he [b]defiled his father's bed, [c]his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned [2]according to the birthright.

2 For [d]Judah prevailed above his brethren, and [3]from him *came* the [e]chief [4]prince; but the birthright *was* Joseph's:)

3 The sons [5] of [f]Reuben the first-born of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom ‖Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away *captive:* he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families, ([g]when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned,) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of ‖Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in [h]Aroer, even to Nebo, and Baal-meon:

9 And eastward he inhabited to the [6]entrance of the [7]desert from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied [i]in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war [k]with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents †throughout all the east *land* of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of [l]Bashan to Salcah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in its towns, and in all the suburbs of [m]Sharon, on †their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [n]Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of [o]Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, †of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to [8]bend the bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with [p]Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

20 And [q]they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated [9]for them; because they [r][10]trusted in him.

21 And they †took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of †men a hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until [s]the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan to Baal-hermon and Senir, and to mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, †famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went [t][11]lewdly after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel [12]moved the spirit of [u]Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of [x]Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to [y]Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, to this day.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The sons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the priests to the captivity.* 16 *The families of Gershom, Merari, and Kohath.* 49 *The office of Aaron, and his line to Ahimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the priests and Levites.*

THE sons of Levi; [a]‖Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, [b]Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; [c]Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begot Phinehas, Phinehas begot Abishua,

5 And Abishua begot Bukki, and Bukki begot Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begot Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begot Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub,

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.

cir. 715.

a fat.

2 of old

b 2 Kings 18. 8.

h See 1 Sam. 15. 8. & 30. 17. & 2 Sam. 8. 12.

10 that were.

1300, &c.

a Gen. 29. 32. & 49. 3.

1 forasmuch as.

b Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4.

c Gen. 48. 15,22.

2 after.

d Gen. 49. 8, 10. Ps. 60. 7. & 108. 8.

3 of.

e Mic. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 6.

4 ruler.

5 *I say.*

f Gen. 46. 9. Ex. 6. 14. Num. 26. 5.

g See ver. 17.

‖ Or, *Tiglath-pilneser,* 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7.

‖ Or, *Shemaiah,* ver. 4.

h Josh. 13. 15, 16.

6 entering in.

7 wilderness.

i Josh. 22. 9.

k Gen. 25. 12.

† Heb. *upon all the face of the east.*

l Josh. 13. 11,24.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.

m ch. 27. 29.

† Heb. *their goings forth.*

n 2 Kings 15 5, 32.

o 2 Kings 14.16, 28.

† Heb. *sons of valour.*

8 shoot with.

p Gen. 25. 15. ch. 1. 31.

q See ver. 22.

8 of.

r Ps. 22. 4, 5.

10 put their trust.

† Heb. *led captive.*

† Heb. *souls of men:* as Num. 31. 35.

s 2 Kings 15. 29. & 17. 6.

t 2 Kings 17. 7.

11 a whoring.

† Heb. *men of names.*

cir. 771.

12 stirred up.

u 2 Kings 15.19. cir. 740.

x 2 Kings 15.29.

y 2 Kings 17. 6. & 18. 11.

cir. 1300, &c.

a Gen. 46. 11. Ex. 6. 16. Num. 26. 57. ch. 23. 6.

‖ Or, *Gershom,* ver. 16.

b See ver. 22.

c Lev. 10. 1.

8 And [d]Ahitub begot Zadok, and [e]Zadok begot Ahimaaz,
9 And Ahimaaz begot Azariah, and Azariah begot Johanan,
10 And Johanan begot Azariah, (he *it is* [f]that executed the priest's office [†]in the [g]temple which Solomon built in Jerusalem:)
11 And [h]Azariah begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub,
12 And Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot ‖Shallum,
13 And Shallum begot Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begot Azariah,
14 And Azariah begot [i]Seraiah, and Seraiah begot Jehozadak,
15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, [k]when JEHOVAH carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.
16 ¶ The sons of Levi; [l]‖Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.
17 And these [†]*are* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.
18 And the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.
19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.
20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, [m]Zimmah his son,
21 ‖Joah his son, ‖Iddo his son, Zerah his son, ‖Jeaterai his son.
22 The sons of Kohath; ‖Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,
23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,
24 Tahath his son, ‖Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.
25 And the sons of Elkanah; [n]Amasai, and Ahimoth.
26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; ‖Zophai his son, and [o]Nahath his son.
27 [p]Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.
28 And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn ‖Vashni, and Abiah.
29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,
30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.
31 And these *are those* whom David set over the service of song in the house of JEHOVAH, after that the [q]ark had rest.
32 And they ministered before the [2]tabernacle of the tent of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the house of JEHOVAH in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their [3]service, according to their [4]custom.
33 And these *are* those who [†]waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,
34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of ‖Toah,
35 The son of ‖Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,
36 The son of Elkanah, the son of ‖Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah.
37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of [r]Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,
38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.
39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea

Before CHRIST cir. 1301, &c.

d 2 Sam. 8. 17.
e 2 Sam. 15. 27.
f 2 See 2 Chron. 26. 17, 18.
† Heb. *in the house.*
g 1 Kings 6. 2 Chron. 3.
h See Ezra 7. 3.
‖ Or, *Meshullam*, ch. 9. 11.
i Neh. 11. 11.
k 2 Kings 25. 18.
l Ex. 6. 16.
‖ Or, *Gershon*, ver. 1.
† *be.*
m ver. 42.
‖ Or, *Ethan*, ver. 42.
‖ Or, *Adaiah*, ver. 41.
‖ Or, *Ethni*, ver. 41.
‖ Or, *Izhar*, ver. 20, 18.
‖ Or, *Zephaniah, Azariah, Joel*, ver. 36.
n See ver. 35, 36.
‖ Or, *Zuph*, ver. 35. 1 Sam. 1. 1.
o ver. 34, *Toah.*
p ver. 34, *Eliel*
‖ Called also *Joel*, ver. 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2.
cir. 1280, &c.
q ch. 16. 1.
2 dwelling-place of the tabernacle.
3 office.
4 order.
† Heb. *stood.*
‖ ver. 26, *Nahath.*
‖ Or, *Zophai.*
‖ ver. 24, *Shaul, Uzziah, Uriel.*
r Ex. 6. 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 1280, &c.

s See ver. 21.
‖ Called *Jeduthun*, ch. 9. 16. & 25. 1, 3, 6.
‖ Or, *Kushaiah*, ch. 15. 17.
5 manner.
1444, &c.
t Lev. 1. 9.
u Ex. 30. 7.
x Josh. 21.
6 coasts.
y Josh. 21. 11, 12.
z Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.
a Josh. 21. 13.
‖ Or, *Holon*, Josh. 21. 15.
‖ Or, *Ain*, Josh. 21. 16.
‖ Or, *Almon*, Josh. 21. 18.
b ver. 66.
c Josh. 21. 5.
d Josh. 21. 7, 34.

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,
41 The son of [s]Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,
42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,
43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.
44 And their brethren the sons of Merari *stood* on the left hand: ‖Ethan the son of ‖Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,
45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,
46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,
47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.
48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed to all [5]kinds of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.
49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered [t]on the altar of the burnt-offering, and [u]on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.
50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,
51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,
52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,
53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.
54 ¶ [x]Now these *are* their dwelling-places throughout their castles in their [6]territories, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.
55 [y]And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.
56 [z]But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
57 And [a]to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with its suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,
58 And ‖Hilen with its suburbs, Debir with its suburbs,
59 And ‖Ashan with its suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with its suburbs:
60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with its suburbs, and ‖Alemeth with its suburbs, and Anathoth with its suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.
61 And to the sons of Kohath [b]*who were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely, out of* the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, [c]by lot, ten cities.
62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families *were given* out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
63 To the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [d]twelve cities.
64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities with their suburbs.
65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe

of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And [e]*the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their [7]territories out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 [f]And they gave to them, *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with its suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with its suburbs,

68 And [g]Jokmeam with its suburbs, and Beth-horon with its suburbs,

69 And Ajalon with its suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with its suburbs:

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh; Aner with its suburbs, and Bileam with its suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 To the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with its suburbs, and Ashtaroth with its suburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with its suburbs, Daberath with its suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with its suburbs, and Anem with its suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with its suburbs, and Abdon with its suburbs,

75 And Hukok with its suburbs, and Rehob with its suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with its suburbs, and Hammon with its suburbs, and Kirjathaim with its suburbs.

77 To the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with its suburbs, Tabor with its suburbs:

78 And on the other side 'of' Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the [8]waste region with its suburbs, and Jahzah with its suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with its suburbs, and Mephaath with its suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with its suburbs, and Mahanaim with its suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with its suburbs, and Jazer with its suburbs.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar,* 6 *of Benjamin,* 13 *of Naphtali,* 14 *of Manasseh,* 20, 24 *and of Ephraim.* 21 *The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath.* 23 *Beriah is born.* 28 *Ephraim's habitations.* 30 *The sons of Asher.*

NOW the sons of Issachar *were* [a]Tola, and ‖Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, [1]*namely,* of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; [b]whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five; all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men:* for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ *The sons* of [c]Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers,* fit to go out for war *and* battle.

12 [d]Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of ‖Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of ‖Aher.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [e]Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bore: (*but* his concubine the [2]Syrian woman bore Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took [3]for a wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bore a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; [f]Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bore Ishod, and [g]Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And [h]the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath [4]born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bore a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

Before CHRIST 1400, &c

7 coasts.

f Josh. 21 21.

g See Josh. 21. 22,—35, where many of these cities have other names.

8 wilderness.

Before CHRIST 1400, &c.

a Gen. 46. 13. Num. 26. 23. ‖ *Phuvah, Job.*

1 *to wit.*

b 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2. ch. 27. 1.

c Gen. 46. 21. Num. 26. 38. ch. 8. 1, &c.

d Num. 26. 39, *Shupham,* and *Hupham.* ‖ Or, *Iri,* ver. 7. ‖ Or, *Ahiram,* Num. 26. 38.

e Gen. 46. 24, *Shillem.*

2 Aramitess.

3 to.

f 1 Sam. 12. 11.

g Num. 26. 30, *Jezer.*

h Num. 26. 35.

4 *that were.*

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,
27 ‖Non his son, Jehoshua his son.
28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were* Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and eastward [e]Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the †towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, to ‖Gaza and the towns thereof:
29 And by the borders of the children of [h]Manasseh, Beth-shean and its towns, Taanach and its towns, [i]Megiddo and its towns, Dor and its towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.
30 ¶ [m]The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah '*was*' their sister.
31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.
32 And Heber begot Japhlet, and [n]Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.
33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the children of Japhlet.
34 And the sons of [o]Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.
35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.
36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,
37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.
38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.
39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.
40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* father's house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were [s]fit for the war *and* [t]for battle *was* twenty and six thousand men.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The sons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

NOW Benjamin begot [a]Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,
2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.
3 And the sons of Bela were, ‖Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,
4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,
5 And Gera, and ‖Shephuphan, and Huram.
6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to [b]Manahath:
7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begot Uzza, and Ahihud.
8 And Shaharaim begot *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.
9 And he begot of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham.
10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.
11 And of Hushim he begot Abitub, and Elpaal.
12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:
13 Beriah also, and [c]Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Ajalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:
14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,
15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,
16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;
17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,
18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;
19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,
20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,
21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of ‖Shimhi;
22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,
23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,
24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,
25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;
26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,
27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.
28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.
29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖father of Gibeon; whose [d]wife's name *was* Maachah:
30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,
31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖Zacher.
32 And Mikloth begot ‖Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.
33 ¶ And [e]Ner begot Kish, and Kish begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and [f]Abinadab, and ‖Eshbaal.
34 And the son of Jonathan *was* ‖Meribbaal; and Merib-baal begot [g]Micah.
35 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and ‖Tarea, and Ahaz.
36 And Ahaz begot [h]Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begot Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza,
37 And Moza begot Binea: [i]Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.
38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.
39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.
40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The original of Israel's and Judah's genealogies.* 2 *The Israelites,* 10 *the priests,* 14 *and the Levites, with Nethinims, who dwelt in Jerusalem.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

SO [a]all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.
2 ¶ [b]Now the first inhabitants who *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and [c]the Nethinims.
3 And in [d]Jerusalem dwelt 'some' of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh:

Before CHRIST 1400, &c.

‖ Or, *Nun*, Num. 13. 8, 16.

e Josh. 16. 7, *Naarath.*
† Heb. *daughters.*
‖ Or, *Adasa.*

h Josh. 17. 7.

i Josh. 17. 11.

‖ Or, *Shema*, ver. 13.

m Gen. 46. 17. Num. 26. 44.

n ver. 34, *Shamer.*

o ver. 32, *Shomer.*

‖ Called *Jehiel*, ch. 9. 35.
d ch. 9. 35.

‖ Or, *Zechariah*, ch. 9. 37.
‖ Or, *Shimeam*, ch. 9. 38.

e 1 Sam. 14. 51.

f 1 Sam. 14. 49, *Ishui.*
‖ Or, *Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 2. 8.
‖ Or, *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 4. 4. & 9. 6. 10.
g 2 Sam. 9. 12.
‖ Or, *Tahrea*, ch. 9. 41.
h *Jarah*, ch. 9. 42.

s apt to.
t to.

i ch. 9. 43, *Rephaiah.*

1400, &c.
a Gen. 46. 21. Num. 26. 38. ch. 7. 6.

‖ Or, *Ard*, Gen. 46. 21.

‖ Or, *Shupham*, Num. 26. 39. See ch. 7. 12.

b ch. 2. 52.

c ver. 21.

Before CHRIST 1400, &c.

1200, &c.
a Ezra 2. 59.

cir. 536.
b Ezra 2. 70. Neh. 7. 73.
c Josh. 9. 27. Ezra 2. 43. & 8. 20.
d Neh. 11. 1.

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.
5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.
6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.
7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,
8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;
9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.
10 ¶ [c]And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,
11 And ‖Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the [1]prince of the house of God;
12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;
13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; †very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.
14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;
15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;
16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.
17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief;
18 Who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: they *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.
19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren of the house of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the †gates of the [2]tent: and their fathers, *being* over the host of JEHOVAH, *were* keepers of the [3]entrance.
20 And [f]Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the [4]prince over them in time past, *and* JEHOVAH *was* with him.
21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the door of the [5]tent of the congregation.
22 All these *who were* chosen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom [g]David and Samuel [h]the seer †did ordain in their ‖set office.
23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of JEHOVAH, *namely*, the house of the [6]tent, by [7]watches.
24 [8]At the four quarters were the porters, towards the east, west, north, and south.
25 And their brethren, *who were* in their villages, *were* to come [i]after seven days from time to time with them.
26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‖set office, and were over the ‖chambers and treasuries of the house of God.
27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning [9]*belonged* to them.
28 And [10]*some* of them had the charge of the [11]vessels for the service, that they should †bring them in and out by [12]number.
29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.
30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made [k]the ointment of the spices.
31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the first-born of Shallum the Korahite, had the ‖set office [l]over the things that were made ‖in the pans.
32 And *others* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, [m]*were* over the †[13]arranged-bread, to prepare *it* [14]each sabbath.
33 And these *are* [n]the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for †they were employed in *that* work day and night.
34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.
35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* [o]Maachah:
36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,
37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.
38 And Mikloth begot Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.
39 [p]And Ner begot Kish; and Kish begot Saul; and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.
40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begot Micah.
41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [q]*and Ahaz.*
42 And Ahaz begot Jarah: and Jarah begot Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza;
43 And Moza begot Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.
44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Saul's overthrow and death.* 8 *The Philistines triumph over Saul.* 11 *The kindness of Jabesh-gilead towards Saul and his sons.* 13 *Saul's sin, for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.*

NOW [a]the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖slain [1]on mount Gilboa.
2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and ‖Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

c Neh. 11. 10, &c.
‖ Neh. 11. 11, *Seraiah.*
1 ruler.
† Heb. *mighty men of valour.*
f Num. 31. 6.
2 tabernacle.
3 entry.
4 ruler.
5 tabernacle.
g ch. 26. 1, 2.
h 1 Sam. 9. 9.
† Heb. *founded.*
‖ Or, *trust.*
6 tabernacle.
7 wards.
8 In.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

a 2 Kings 11. 5.
‖ Or, *trust.*
‖ Or, *store-houses.*
9 *pertained.*
10 *certain.*
11 ministering vessels.
† Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.*
12 tale.
‖ Or, *vessels.*
k Ex. 30. 23.
‖ Or, *trust.*
l Lev. 2. 5. & 6. 21.
‖ Or, *on flat plates*, or, *slices.*
m Lev. 24. 8.
† Heb. *bread of ordering.*
13 shew.
14 every.
n ch. 6. 31. & 25. 1.
† Heb. *upon them.*
o ch. 8. 29.
p ch. 8. 33.
q ch. 8. 35.
r 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *wounded.*
1 in.

3 And the battle [2]was fierce against Saul, and the †archers †hit him, and he was wounded [3]by the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and ‖abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was [4]greatly afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they 'had' fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen [5]on mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings to their idols, and to the people.

10 [b]And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and [6]nailed his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the [7]oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he †committed against JEHOVAH, [c]*even* against the word of JEHOVAH, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of [8]a familiar spirit, [d]to inquire *of it;*

14 And inquired not of JEHOVAH: therefore he slew him, and [e]turned the kingdom to David the son of †Jesse.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *David by a general consent is made king at Hebron.* 4 *He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites by Joab's valour.* 10 *A catalogue of David's mighty men.*

THEN [a]all Israel gathered themselves to David to Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover †in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and JEHOVAH thy God said to thee, Thou shalt ‖ [b]feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be [1]a prince over my people Israel.

3 Therefore all the elders of Israel came to the king [2]at Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before JEHOVAH; and [c]they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of JEHOVAH †by [d]Samuel.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel [e]went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; [f]where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land,

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, whoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be †chief and captain.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

2 went sore.
† Heb. *shooters with bows.*
† Heb. *found him.*
3 of.
‖ Or, *mock me.*
4 sore.
5 mighties.
5 in.
b 1 Sam. 31. 10.
6 fastened.
7 Or, *large tree.*
† Heb. *transgressed.*
c 1 Sam. 13. 13. & 15. 23.
8 *one that had.*
d 1 Sam. 28. 7.
e 1 Sam. 15. 28. 2 Sam. 3. 9, 10. & 5. 3.
† Heb. *Isai.*

Before CHRIST 1048.

a 2 Sam. 5. 1.
† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*
‖ Or, *rule.*
b Ps. 78. 71.
1 ruler.
2 to.
c 2 Sam. 5. 3.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
d 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12, 13.
e 2 Sam. 5. 6.
f Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10.
† Heb. *head.*

‖ That is, *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5. 7.
† Heb. *revived.*
† Heb. *went on going and increasing.*
3 waxed.
g 2 Sam. 23. 8.
‖ Or, *held strongly with him.*
h 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.
‖ Or, *son of Hachmoni.*
4 Or, *warriors.*

1047.
‖ Or, *Ephes-dammim,* 1 Sam. 17. 1.
‖ Or, *stood.*
‖ Or, *salvation.*
‖ Or, *three captains over the thirty.*
i 2 Sam. 23. 13.
k ch. 14. 9.
6 hold.
7 of.
† Heb. *with their lives.*
l 2 Sam. 23. 18, &c.
m 2 Sam. 23. 19, &c.
8 howbeit.
† Heb. *great of deeds.*
n 2 Sam. 23. 20.
† Heb. *a man of measure.*
9 plucked.

So Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, and was chief.

7 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called ‖it, The city of David.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab †repaired the rest of the city.

9 So David †[3]became greater and greater: for JEHOVAH of hosts *was* with him.

10 ¶ [g]These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king according to [h]the word of JEHOVAH concerning Israel.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam ‖a Hachmonite, the chief of the [4]captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three [5]mighty men.

13 He was with David at ‖Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where 'there' was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.

14 And they ‖set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and JEHOVAH saved *them* by a great ‖deliverance.

15 ¶ Now ‖three of the thirty captains [i]went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines 'had' encamped [k]in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the [6]fortress, and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink [7]from the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three broke through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to JEHOVAH,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men †who have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 ¶ [l]And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 [m]Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: [8]yet he attained not to the *first* three.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, †who had done many acts; [n]he slew two lion-like men of Moab; also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, †a man of *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and [9]wrested the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of

Jehoiada, and had [10]a name among the three [11]mighty men.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were,* [c]Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 ‖Shammoth the ‖Harorite, Helez the ‖Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 ‖Sibbecai the Hushathite, ‖Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, ‖Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *which* [12]*belonged* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 ‖Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, ‖Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of ‖Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of ‖Sacar the Hararite, ‖Eliphal the son of ‖Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 ‖Hezro the Carmelite, ‖Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖the son of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the ‖son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.* 23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

NOW [a]these *are* they who came to David to [b]Ziklag, †while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and [c]the left in *hurling* stones, and *shooting* arrows [1]from a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of ‖Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves to David [2]in the [3]fortress to the [4]waste region men of might, *and* men †of war *fit* for the battle, [5]armed with shields and bucklers, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* [d]†as swift as the [6]antelopes on the mountains;

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: ‖one of the least *was* over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These *are* they who went over Jordan in the first month, when it had †overflown all its [e]banks; and they put to flight all *those* of the valleys, *both* towards the east, and towards the west.

16 And there came 'some' of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the [7]fortress to David.

17 And David went out †to meet them, and [8]spoke and said to them, If ye be come peaceably to me to help me, my heart shall [9]be one with you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no ‖wrong in my hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon,* and rebuke *it.*

18 Then †the spirit came on [f]Amasai, *who was* chief of the [10]captains, *and he said,* Thine *are we,* David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* to thee, and peace *be* to thy helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, [g]when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines [11]by counsel sent him away, saying, [h]He will fall to his master Saul †to *the jeopardy of* our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him 'some' of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David ‖against [i]the band *of the* [12]*Amalekites:* for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at *that* time day by day there came 'some' to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the ‖†bands *that were* [13] armed [14]for the war, *and* [k]came to David to Hebron, to [l]turn the kingdom of Saul to him, [m]according to the word of JEHOVAH.

24 The children of Judah that bore shield and [15]lance *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready ‖armed [16]for the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred;

Before CHRIST cir. 1048.

10 the.
11 mighties.
c 2 Sam. 23. 24.
‖ Or, *Shammah.* ‖ Or, *Harodite,* 2 Sam. 23. 25. ‖ Or, *Paltite,* 2 Sam. 23. 26.
‖ Or, *Melunnai.* ‖ Or, *Zalmon.*
‖ Or, *Heleb.*
12 *that pertained.*
‖ Or, *Hiddai.* ‖ Or, *Abi-albon.*
‖ Or, *Jashen,* See 2 Sam. 23. 32, 33.
‖ Or, *Sharar.*
‖ Or, *Eliphelet.* ‖ Or, *Ahasbai.*
‖ Or, *Hezrai.* ‖ Or, *Paarai the Arbite.*
‖ Or, *the Hagerite.*
‖ Or, *Shimrite.*
cir. 1058.
a 1 Sam. 27. 2.
b 1 Sam. 27. 6.
† Heb. being yet *shut up.*
c Judg. 20. 16.
1 out of.
‖ Or, *Hasmaah.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1058.

2 into.
3 hold.
4 wilderness.
† Heb. *of the host.*
5 that could handle shield and buckler.
d 2 Sam. 2. 18.
† Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haste.*
6 roes.
‖ Or, *one that was least* could resist *a hundred, and the greatest a thousand.*
† Heb. *filled over.*
e Josh. 3. 15.
7 hold.
† Heb. *before them.*
8 answered.
9 be knit unto.
‖ Or, *violence.*
† Heb. *the spirit clothed Amasai:* So Judg. 6. 34.
f 2 Sam. 17. 25.
10 Or, *warriors.*
cir. 1056.
g 1 Sam. 29. 2.
11 upon advisement.
h 1 Sam. 29. 4.
† Heb. *on our heads.*
‖ Or, *with a band.*
i 1 Sam. 30. 1, 9, 10.
12 *rovers.*
1043.
‖ Or, *captains, or, men.*
† Heb. *heads.*
13 ready.
14 to.
k 2 Sam. 2. 3, 4. & 5. 1.
l ch. 10. 14.
m 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3.
15 spear.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
16 to.

28 And [n]Zadok, a young man mighty [17]in valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the †kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto †[o]the greatest part of them had kept the [18]watch of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, †famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, who were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, [p]*who were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* [19]under their [20]command.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, ‖[21]arrayed for war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, who could ‖[22]array the ranks: *they were* †not [23]deceitful.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites [24]arrayed for war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, ‖[25]arrayed for war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all [26]kinds of instruments of war for the battle, a hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could [27]array the ranks, came with a [28]sincere heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, those who were nigh them, *even* to Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖[29]meal for food, cakes of figs, and [30]cakes of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.*

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, *and* with every [1]prince.

2 And David said to all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good to you, and [2] *it be* of JEHOVAH our God, †let us send abroad to our brethren every where, *who are* [a]left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *who are* †in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves to us:

3 And let us †bring again the ark of our God to us: [b]for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the [3]sight of all the people.

5 So [c]David gathered all Israel together, from [d]Shihor of Egypt even to the [4]entrance of Hemath, to bring the ark of God [e]from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to [f]Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up '*from*' thence the ark of 'the' God JEHOVAH, [g]that dwelleth *between* the cherubim, [5]by whose name it is named.

7 And they †carried the ark of God [h]in a new cart [i]out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart.

8 [k]And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with †singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with [6]tabrets, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came to the threshing-floor of ‖Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen [7]kicked.

10 And the anger of JEHOVAH was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [l]because he put his hand to the ark: and there he [m]died before God.

11 And David was displeased because the LORD had [8]burst forth upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called ‖Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to [9]myself?

13 So David †brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 [n]And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And JEHOVAH blessed [o]the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Hiram's kindness to David.* 2 *David's felicity in people, wives, and children.* 8 *His two victories against the Philistines.*

NOW [a]Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him a house.

2 And David perceived that JEHOVAH had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, [t]for the sake of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took †more wives at Jerusalem: and David begot more sons and daughters.

4 Now [b]these *are* the names of *his* children whom he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and ‖Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that [c]David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves [d]in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into my hand? And JEHOVAH said to him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thy hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath [2]burst in upon mine enemies by my hand like the [3]bursting forth of waters:

Before CHRIST 1048.

n 2 Sam. 8. 17. 17 ot.

† Heb. *brethren*, Gen. 21. 23.
† Heb. *a multitude of them.*
o 2 Sam. 2. 8, 9. 18 ward.

† Heb. *men of valour.*

p Esther 1. 13.

19 at.
20 commandment.

‖ Or, *rangers of battle*, or, *ranged in battle.*
21 expert in.
‖ Or, *set the battle in array.*
22 keep rank.
† Heb. *without a heart and a heart.* Ps. 12. 2.
23 of double heart.
24 expert in.

‖ Or, *keeping their rank.*
25 expert in.

26 manner.

27 keep rank.

28 a perfect heart.

‖ Or, *victual of meal.*
29 meat, meal.
30 bunches.

1045.

1 leader.

2 *that.*

† Heb. *let us break forth* and *send.*
a 1 Sam. 31. 1. Isa. 37. 4.
† Heb. *in the cities of their suburbs.*

† Heb. *bring about.*
b 1 Sam. 7. 1, 2.

3 eyes.
c 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 1.
d Josh. 13. 3.
4 entering.

Before CHRIST 1045.

e 1 Sam. 6. 21. & 7. 1.
f Josh. 15. 9, 60.

g 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2.
5 whose name is called *on it.*

† Heb. *made the ark to ride.*
h See Num. 4. 15. ch. 15. 2, 13.
i 1 Sam. 7. 1.
k 2 Sam. 6. 5.
† Heb. *songs.*

6 timbrels.

‖ Called *Nachon*, 2 Sam. 6. 6.
7 stumbled.

l Num. 4. 15. ch. 15. 13, 15.

m Lev. 10. 2.

8 made a breach.
‖ That is, *The breach of Uzza.*

9 me.

† Heb. *removed.*

n 2 Sam. 6. 11.

o As Gen. 30. 27. ch. 26. 5.

cir. 1043.
a 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.

1 because.

† Heb. *yet.*

b ch. 3. 5.

‖ Or, *Eliada*, 2 Sam. 5. 16.

c 2 Sam. 5. 17.

1047.

d ch. 11. 15.

2 broken.
3 breaking.

therefore they called the name of that place ‖Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 [e]And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David inquired again of God: and God said to him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, [f]and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of [4]marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from [5]Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And [h]the fame of David went out into all lands; and JEHOVAH [i]brought the [6]dread of him on all nations.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *David, having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom.* 25 *He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy.* 29 *Michal despiseth him.*

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, [a]and pitched a tent for it.

2 Then David said, †None ought to carry the [b]ark of God [1]except the Levites: for JEHOVAH hath chosen them to carry the ark of God, and to minister to him for ever.

3 And David [c]gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of JEHOVAH to its place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:

5 Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his ‖brethren a hundred and twenty:

6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:

7 Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and thirty:

8 Of the sons of [d]Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:

9 Of the sons of [e]Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore:

10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said to them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of JEHOVAH God of Israel to *the place which* I have prepared for it.

13 For [f]because ye *did it* not at the first, [g]JEHOVAH our God [2]burst forth upon us, [3]because we sought him not [4]according to the [5]custom.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of JEHOVAH God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bore the ark of God on their shoulders with the staves thereon, as [h]Moses commanded, according to the word of JEHOVAH.

16 And David spoke to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of music, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed [i]Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, [k]Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [l]Ethan the son of Kushaiah;

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;

20 And Zechariah, and ‖Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries [m]on [6]the high notes.

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖on the [7]bass to [8]lead.

22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, ‖*was* for ‘the’ †song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, [n]did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So [o]David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH [9]from the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites who bore the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bore the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the ‖song with the singers: David also *had* on him an ephod of linen.

28 [p]Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a [10]sound with psalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, [q]*as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *David's festival sacrifice.* 4 *He ordereth a choir to sing thanksgiving.* 7 *The psalm of thanksgiving.* 37 *He appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.*

SO [a]they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacrifices and [1]thank-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings and the [2]thank-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of JEHOVAH.

‖ That is, *a place of breaches.*
e 2 Sam. 5. 22.
f 2 Sam. 5. 23.
4 going.
5 Gibeah. h Josh. 6. 27. 2 Chron. 26. 8.
i Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25.
6 fear.
1042.
a ch. 16. 1.
† Heb. *It is not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.*
b Num. 4. 2, 15. Deut. 10. 8. & 31. 9.
1 but. cir. 1042.
c 1 Kings 8. 1. ch. 13. 5.
d Ex. 6. 22.
e Ex. 6. 18.
f 2 Sam. 6. 3. ch. 13. 7.
g ch. 13. 10, 11.
2 made a breach.
3 for that.
4 after.
5 due order.
h Ex. 25. 14 Num. 4. 15 & 7. 9.
Before CHRIST cir. 1047.
Before CHRIST cir. 1042.
4 ch. 6. 33.
k ch. 6. 39.
l ch. 6. 44.
‖ ver. 18, *Jaaziel.*
m Ps. 46, title.
6 Alamoth.
‖ Or, *on the eighth to oversee*, Ps. 6, title.
† Shemnith.
8 excel.
‖ Or, *was for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage.*
† Heb. *lifting up.*
n Num. 10. 8. Ps. 81. 3.
o 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c. 1 Kings 8. 1.
9 out of.
‖ Or, *kinsmen.*
‖ Or, *carriage.*
p ch. 13. 8.
10 noise.
q 2 Sam. 6. 16.
cir. 1042.
a 2 Sam. 6. 17, —19.
1 peace.
2 peace.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a [3]measure of wine, and a [4]cake of raisins.

4 ¶ And he appointed [5]*some* of the Levites to minister before the ark of JEHOVAH, and to [b6]celebrate, and to thank and praise JEHOVAH God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel †with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals;

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day David delivered [c]first *this psalm* to thank JEHOVAH, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 [d]Give thanks to JEHOVAH, call on his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing to him, sing [7]songs to him, [8]sing ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of those rejoice who seek JEHOVAH.

11 Seek JEHOVAH and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his [9]wondrous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.

14 He *is* JEHOVAH our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;

16 *Even of the* [e]*covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath to Isaac;

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob, for [10]an ordinance, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, To thee will I give the land of Canaan, †the lot of your inheritance;

19 When ye were but †few, [f]even a few, and strangers in it.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people;

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he [5]reproved kings for their sakes,

22 *Saying*, [h]Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

23 [i]Sing to JEHOVAH, all the earth; [11]publish from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his [12]wondrous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* JEHOVAH, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be [13]reverenced above all gods.

26 For all the gods [k]of the people *are* idols: but JEHOVAH made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence; strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give to JEHOVAH, ye [14]families of the people, give to JEHOVAH glory and strength.

29 Give to JEHOVAH the glory *due* to his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship JEHOVAH in the beauty of holiness.

30 [15]Tremble before him, all the earth: the world also shall be [16]firm, 'so' that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* say among the [17]heathen, JEHOVAH reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the [18]forest shout at the presence of JEHOVAH, because he cometh to judge the earth.

34 [l]O give thanks to JEHOVAH; for *he is* good; for his [19]kindness *endureth* for ever.

35 [m]And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.

36 [n]Blessed *be* JEHOVAH God of Israel for ever and ever. And all [o]the people said, Amen, and praised JEHOVAH.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as [21]each day's work required:

38 And Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, [p]before the tabernacle of JEHOVAH [q]in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings to JEHOVAH on the altar of the burnt-offering continually [r]†morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of JEHOVAH, which he commanded Israel;

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to JEHOVAH, [s]because his [22]kindness *endureth* for ever;

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* †porters.

43 [t]And all the people departed [23]each man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Nathan first approving the purpose of David, to build God a house,* 3 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him.* 11 *He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed.* 16 *David's prayer and thanksgiving.*

NOW [c]it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in a house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH *remaineth* under curtains.

2 Then Nathan said to David, Do all that *is* in thy heart; for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith JEHOVAH, Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell in:

5 For I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel to this day: but †have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spoke I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me a house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say to my servant David, Thus saith JEHOVAH of

---

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

3 good piece of flesh. 4 flagon *of wine.* 5 *certain.*

b Ps. 38, & 70, title. 6 record.

† Heb. *with instruments of psalteries and harps.*

c See 2 Sam. 23. 1.

d Ps. 105. 1,—15.

7 psalms. 8 talk.

9 marvellous.

10 a law.

† Heb. *the cord.*

† Heb. *men of number.* f Gen. 34. 30.

e Gen. 17. 2. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11.

5 Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3. Ex. 7. 15,—18.

h Ps. 105. 15.

i Ps. 96. 1, &c. 11 shew forth.

12 marvellous.

13 feared.

k Lev. 19. 4.

14 kindreds.

† Heb. *have been.*

15 Fear.

16 stable.

17 nations.

18 wood sing out.

l Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1. 19 mercy.

m Ps. 106. 47, 48.

n 1 Kings 8. 15.

o Deut. 27. 15.

21 every.

p ch. 21. 29. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

q 1 Kings 3. 4.

r Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3. † Heb. *in the morning, and in the evening.*

s ver. 34. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Jer. 33. 11. 22 mercy.

† Heb. *for the gate.* t 2 Sam. 6. 19, 20. 23 every.

c 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.

hosts, I took thee from the [1]pasture, *even* †from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be [2]prince over my people Israel:

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Also I will [3]appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be [4]disquieted no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel. Moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee that JEHOVAH will build thee a house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days [5]shall be fulfilled that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, who shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me a house, and I will establish his throne for ever.

13 [b]I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my [6]kindness away from him, as I took *it* from *him* who was before thee:

14 But [c]I will settle him in my house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be [7]steadfast for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David.

16 ¶ [d][8]Then David the king [9]went and sat before JEHOVAH, and said, Who *am* I, O JEHOVAH God, and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in [10]thy sight, O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O JEHOVAH God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O JEHOVAH, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* †great things.

20 O JEHOVAH, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem, *to be* his own people, to make thyself a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, JEHOVAH, becamest their God.

23 [11]And now, JEHOVAH, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, JEHOVAH of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, †hast [12]revealed to thy servant that thou wilt build him a house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, JEHOVAH, thou art 'that' God, and hast promised this goodness to thy servant:

27 Now therefore ‖let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O JEHOVAH, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites.* 3 *He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.* 9 *Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God.* 13 *He putteth garrisons in Edom.* 14 *David's officers.*

NOW after this [c]it came to pass that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and its towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David smote ‖Hadarezer king of Zobah 'even' to Hamath, [1]when he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and [b]seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also [2]hamstringed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved '*enough*' of them '*for*' a hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of †Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus JEHOVAH preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from ‖Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, [3]took David [4]a great quantity of brass, wherewith [c]Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9 ¶ Now when ‖Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

10 He sent ‖Hadoram his son to king David, ‖to inquire [5]concerning his welfare, and †to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer †had war with Tou;) and *with him* all kinds of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated to JEHOVAH, with the silver and the gold which he 'had' brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, †Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of Salt [d]eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ [e]And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus JEHOVAH preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ [6]And David reigned over all Israel,

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

1 sheep-cote.
† Heb. *from after.*
2 ruler.
3 ordain.
4 moved.
5 be expired.
b 2 Sam. 7. 14, 15.
6 mercy.
c Luke 1. 33.
7 established.
d 2 Sam. 7. 18.
8 And.
9 came.
10 thine eyes.
† Heb. *greatnesses.*
11 Therefore.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

† Heb. *hast revealed the ear of thy servant.*
12 told.
‖ Or, *it hath pleased thee.*
cir. 1040.
c 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *Hadadezer*, 2 Sam. 8. 3.
1 as.
b 2 Sam. 8. 4, *seven hundred.*
2 houghed.
† Heb. *Darmesek.*
‖ Called in the book of Samuel, *Betah*, and *Berothai.*
3 brought.
4 very much.
c 1 Kings 7. 15, 23. 2 Chron. 4. 12, 15, 16.
‖ Or, *Toi*, 2 Sam. 8. 9.
‖ Or, *Joram*, 2 Sam. 8. 10.
‖ Or, *to salute.*
5 of.
† Heb. *to bless.*
† Heb. *was the man of wars.*
† Heb. *Abishai.*
d 2 Sam. 8. 13.
e 2 Sam. 8. 14, &c.
6 So.

and executed judgment and justice [8]to all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‖recorder;

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and ‖Shavsha *was* scribe;

17 [f]And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief †about the king.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously entreated.* 6 *The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 16 *Shophach, making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.*

NOW [a]it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, †Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters to thee? are not his servants come to thee [1] to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst [2]by their hips, and sent them away.

5 Then [3]*some* went and told David [4]concerning the men. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards [5]are grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves †[6]hateful to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen [7]from Mesopotamia, and [8]from Syria-maachah, [b]and [9]from Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings [10]who had come *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that †the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out 'some' of all the ‖choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of †Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let JEHOVAH do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians to the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were [11]smitten before Israel, they sent messengers, and [12]brought forth the Syrians who *were* beyond the ‖river: and ‖Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men who fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were [13]smitten before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured.* 4 *Three giants are slain in three several overthrows of the Philistines.*

AND [a]it came to pass, that †after the year was expired, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And [b]Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 And David [c]took the crown of their king from [1] his head, and found it †to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set on David's head: and he brought also [2]a great quantity of spoil [3]from the city.

3 And he brought out the people who *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with [4]threshing-sledges of iron, and with axes. Even so David dealt with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, [d]that there ‖†arose war at ‖Gezer with the Philistines: [5]then [e]Sibbechai the Hushathite slew ‖Sippai, [6]*who was one* of the children of ‖the giant: and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of ‖Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear's staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

6 And yet again [f]there was war at Gath, where was †a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot:* and he also was [7]born to the giant.

7 [8]And when he ‖defied Israel, Jonathan the son of ‖Shimea, David's brother, slew him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

[8] among.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

‖ Called *Ahimelech*, 2 Sam. 8. 17.
‖ Called *Seraiah*, 2 Sam. 8. 17, and *Shisha*, 1 Kings 4. 3.
[f] 2 Sam. 8. 18.
† Heb. *at the hand of the king.*

cir. 1037.
[a] 2 Sam. 10. 1, &c.

† Heb. *in thine eyes doth David, &c.*

[1] for.

[2] hard by their buttocks.

[3] there went *certain.*
[4] how the men were served.

[5] be.

† Heb. *to stink.*
[6] odious.

[7] out of.

[8] out of.

[b] ch. 18. 5, 9.
[9] out of.

[10] that were.

† Heb. *the face of the battle was*
‖ Or, *young men.*

† Heb. *Abishai.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

cir. 1036.
[11] put to the worse.
[12] drew.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.*
‖ Or, *Shobach*, 2 Sam. 10. 16.

[13] put to the worse.

cir. 1035.
[a] 2 Sam. 11. 1.
† Heb. *at the return of the year.*

[b] 2 Sam. 12. 26.

cir. 1033.
[c] 2 Sam. 12. 30, 31.
[1] off.
† Heb. *the weight of.*

[2] exceeding much.
[3] out of.

[4] harrows.

cir. 1018.
[d] 2 Sam. 21. 18.
‖ Or, *continued.*
† Heb. *stood.*
‖ Or, *Gob.*
[5] at which time.
[e] ch. 11. 29.
‖ Or, *Saph*, 2 Sam. 21. 18.
[6] *that was.*
‖ Or, *Rapha.*
‖ Called also *Jaare-oregim*, 2 Sam. 21. 19.

[f] 2 Sam. 21. 20.

† Heb. *a man of measure.*

[7] the son of.
[8] But.
‖ Or, *reproached.*
‖ Called *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

8 These were born to the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *David, tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it.* 9 *David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooseth the pestilence.* 14 *After the death of seventy thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David, by Gad's direction, purchaseth Ornan's threshing-floor: where having built an altar, God giveth a sign of his favour by fire, and stayeth the plague.* 28 *David sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1018.

AND [a]Satan stood up against Israel, and [1]moved David to number Israel.

[a] 2 Sam. 24. 1, &c.
[1] provoked.

2 And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; [b]and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

[b] ch. 27. 23.

3 And Joab answered, JEHOVAH make his people a hundred times [2]more than they *are:* but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

[2] so many more as they *be*.

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. [3]And Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

[3] Wherefore.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to David. And all *those of* Israel were a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 [c]But [4]he did not count Levi and Benjamin among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

[c] ch. 27. 24.
[4] Levi and Benjamin counted he not.

7 †And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

† Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.*

8 And David said to God, [d]I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: [e]but now, I beseech thee, [5]take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 10.
[e] 2 Sam. 12. 13.
[5] do.

9 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to Gad, David's [f]seer, saying,

[f] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH, I †offer thee three *things;* choose thyself one of them, that I may do *it* to thee.

† Heb. *stretch out.*

11 So Gad came to David, and said to him, Thus saith JEHOVAH, †Choose thyself,

† Heb. *Take to thee.*

12 [g]Either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while [6] the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee;* or else three days the sword of JEHOVAH, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of JEHOVAH destroying throughout all the [7]regions of Israel. Now therefore [8]consider what word I shall bring again to him who sent me.

[g] 2 Sam. 24. 13.
[6] that.
[7] coasts.
[8] advise thyself.

13 And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of JEHOVAH; for very ‖great *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, *many.*

14 ¶ So JEHOVAH sent pestilence on Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an [h]angel to Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, JEHOVAH beheld, and [i] he repented of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thy hand. And the angel of JEHOVAH stood by the threshing-floor of ‖Ornan the Jebusite.

[h] 2 Sam. 24. 16.
[i] See Gen. 6. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1017.

‖ Or, *Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24. 18.
[h] 2 Chron. 3. 1.

16 And David lifted up his eyes, and [h]saw the angel of JEHOVAH stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, [9] clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces.

[9] *of Israel, who were.*

17 And David said to God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thy hand, I pray thee, O JEHOVAH my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the [i]angel of JEHOVAH commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar to JEHOVAH in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

[i] 2 Chron. 3. 1.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spoke in the name of JEHOVAH.

20 ‖And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

‖ Or, *When Ornan turned back and saw the angel,* then *he and his four sons with him hid themselves.*

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked, and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, †Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein to JEHOVAH: thou shalt grant it 'to' me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.

† Heb. *Give.*

23 And Ornan said to David, Take *it* to thyself, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his [10]sight: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing-[11]rollers for wood, and the wheat for the [12]meal-offering; I give it all.

[10] eyes.
[11] instruments.
[12] meat.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will [13]surely buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for JEHOVAH, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

[13] verily.

25 So [m]David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

[m] 2 Sam. 24. 24.

26 And David built there an altar to JEHOVAH, and offered burnt-offerings and [14]thank-offerings, and called on JEHOVAH; and [n]he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

[14] peace.
[n] Lev. 9. 24. 2 Chron. 3. 1. & 7. 1.

27 And JEHOVAH commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into [15]its sheath[16].

[15] the
[16] thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when David saw that JEHOVAH had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 [o]For the tabernacle of JEHOVAH, which Moses 'had' made in the [17]desert, and the altar of the burnt-offering, *were* at that season in the high place at [p]Gibeon.

[o] ch. 16. 39.
[17] wilderness.
[p] 1 Kings 3. 4. ch. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

30 But David could not go before it to inquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *David, foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it.* 6 *He instructeth Solomon in God's promises, and his*

duty in building the temple. 17 *He chargeth the princes to assist his son.*

THEN David said, [a]This *is* the house of JEHOVAH God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together [b]the strangers who *were* in the land of Israel; and he set [1]stone-cutters to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance [c]without weight;

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the [d]Zidonians and those of Tyre brought much cedar-wood to David.

5 And David said, [e]Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be built for JEHOVAH *must be* exceedingly [2]great, famous and [4]glorious throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a house for JEHOVAH God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, [f]it was in my mind to build a house [g]to the name of JEHOVAH my God.

8 But the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying, [h]Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house [4]for my name, because thou hast shed much blood on the earth in my sight.

9 [i]Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him [k]rest from all his enemies [5]around: for his name shall be ‖Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness to Israel in his days.

10 [l]He shall build a house for my name; and [m]he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now, my son, [n]JEHOVAH be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of JEHOVAH thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only JEHOVAH [o]give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of JEHOVAH thy God.

13 [p]Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the [6]ordinances and judgments which JEHOVAH charged Moses with concerning Israel: [q]be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now behold, ‖in my trouble I have prepared for the house of JEHOVAH a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron [r]without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and ‖workers of stone and timber, and all [7]kinds of [8]skilful men for every [9]kind of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise, *therefore*, and be doing, and [s]JEHOVAH be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not JEHOVAH your God with you? [t]and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before JEHOVAH, and before his people.

19 Now [u]set your heart and your soul to seek JEHOVAH your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of JEHOVAH God, to [x]bring the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, and the holy vessels of God, into the house which is to be built [y][10]for the name of JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *David in his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and distribution of the Levites.* 7 *The families of the Gershonites.* 12 *The sons of Kohath.* 21 *The sons of Merari.* 24 *The office of the Levites.*

SO when David was old and full of days, he made [a]Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of [b]thirty years and upwards: and their number by their [1]heads, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of whom, twenty and four thousand *were* to [2]oversee the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* [c]officers and judges:

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters; and four thousand praised JEHOVAH with the instruments [d]which I made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*.

6 And [e]David divided them into †courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the [f]Gershonites *were* ‖Laadan and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chiefs of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, ‖Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah †had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

12 ¶ [g]The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of [h]Amram; Aaron and Moses: and [i]Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, [k]to burn incense before JEHOVAH, [l]to minister to him, and [m]to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, [n]his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 [o]The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, [p]‖Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, [q]Rehabiah ‖the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah †were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; ‖Shelomith the chief.

19 [r]Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

---

[a] Deut. 12. 5. 2 Sam. 24. 18. ch. 21. 18, 19, 26, 28. 2 Chron. 3. 1.
[b] 1 Kings 9. 21.
[1] masons.
[c] ver. 14. 1 Kings 7. 47.
[d] 1 Kings 5. 6.
[e] ch. 29. 1.
[2] magnifical, of fame.
[3] of glory.
[f] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Kings 8. 17. ch. 17. 1. & 28. 2.
[g] Deut. 12. 5, 11.
[h] 1 Kings 5. 3. ch. 28. 3.
[4] unto.
[i] ch. 28. 5.
[k] 1 Kings 4. 25. & 5. 4.
[5] round about.
‖ That is, *peaceable*.
[l] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 5. 5. ch. 17. 12, 13. & 28. 6.
[m] Heb. 1. 5.
[n] ver. 16.
[o] 1 Kings 3. 9, 12. Ps. 72. 1.
[p] Josh. 1. 7, 8. ch. 28. 7.
[6] statutes.
[q] Deut. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. ch. 28. 20.
‖ Or, *in my poverty*.
[r] As ver. 3.
‖ That is, *masons and carpenters*.
[7] manner.
[8] cunning.
[9] manner.
[s] ver. 11.
[t] Deut. 12. 10. Josh. 22. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 1. ch. 23. 25.
[u] 2 Chron. 20. 3.
[x] 1 Kings 8. 6, 21. 2 Chron. 5. 7. & 6. 11.
[y] ver. 7. 1 Kings 5. 3.
[10] to.

1015.
[a] 1 Kings 1. 33, —39. ch. 28. 5.
1015.
cir. 1045.
[b] Num. 4. 3, 47.
[1] polls.
[2] set forward.
[c] Deut. 16. 18. ch. 26. 29. 2 Chron. 19. 8.
[d] See 2 Chron. 29. 25, 26. Amos 6. 5.
[e] Ex. 6. 16. Num. 26. 57. ch. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 8. 14. & 29. 25.
† Heb. *divisions*.
[f] ch. 26. 21.
‖ Or, *Libni*, ch. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *Zizah*, ver. 11.
† Heb. *did not multiply sons*.
[g] Ex. 6. 18.
[h] Ex. 6. 20.
[i] Ex. 28. 1. Heb. 5. 4.
[k] Ex. 30. 7. Num. 16. 40. 1 Sam. 2. 28.
[l] Deut. 21. 5.
[m] Num. 6. 23.
[n] See ch. 26. 23, 24, 25.
[o] Ex. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.
[p] ch. 26. 24.
‖ *Shubael*, ch. 24. 20.
[q] ch. 26. 25.
‖ Or, *the first*.
† Heb. *were highly multiplied*.
‖ *Shelomoth*, ch. 24. 22.
[r] ch. 24. 23.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.
21 ¶ [f]The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and [f]Kish.
22 And Eleazar died, and [u]had no sons, but daughters: and their ‖brethren the sons of Kish [x]took them.
23 [y]The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.
24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [z]Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their [2]heads, that did the work for the service of the house of JEHOVAH, from the age of [a]twenty years and upwards.
25 For David said, JEHOVAH God of Israel [b]hath given rest to his people, [4]and he will dwell in Jerusalem for ever;
26 And also to the Levites: they shall no *more* [c]carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.
27 For by the last words of David the Levites *were* †numbered from twenty years old and [5]upwards:
28 Because †their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of JEHOVAH, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;
29 Both for [d]the [6]arranged-bread, and for [e]the fine flour for [7]meal-offering, and for [f]the unleavened cakes, and for [g]*that which is* [8]*cooked in* the ‖pan, and for that which is fried, and for all [9]kinds of [h]measure and size;
30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise JEHOVAH, and likewise at [10]evening;
31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices to JEHOVAH [i]on the sabbaths, on the new-moons, and on the [k]set [11]times, by number, according to the order commanded [12] them, continually before JEHOVAH:
32 And that they should [l]keep the charge of the [13]tent of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and [m]the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of JEHOVAH.

Before CHRIST 1015.

[f] ch. 24. 26.
[t] ch. 24. 29.
[u] ch. 24. 28.
‖ Or, *kinsmen.*
[x] See Num. 36. 6. 8.
[y] ch. 24. 30.
[z] Num. 10. 17, 21.
[2] polls.
[a] ver. 27. See Num. 1. 3. & 4. 3. & 8. 24. Ezra 3. 8.
[b] ch. 22. 18.
[4] that they may.
[c] Num. 4. 5, &c.
cir. 1015.
† Heb. *numbers.*
[5] above.
† Heb. *their station* was *at the hand of the sons of Aaron.* Neh. 11. 24.
[d] Ex. 25. 30.
[6] shew.
[e] Lev. 6. 20. ch. 9. 29, &c.
[7] meat.
[f] Lev. 2. 4.
[g] Lev. 2. 5, 7.
[8] *baked.*
‖ Or, *flat plate.*
[9] manner.
[h] Lev. 19. 35.
[10] even.
[i] Num. 10. 10. Ps. 81. 3.
[k] Lev. 23. 4.
[11] feasts.
[12] unto.
[l] Num. 1. 53.
[13] tabernacle.
[m] Num. 3. 6,—9.

Before CHRIST 1015.

[d] ch. 9. 25.
[1] manner.
[e] ch. 23. 16, *Shebuel.*
[f] ch. 23. 17.
[g] ch. 23. 18, *Shelomith.*
[h] ch. 23. 19. & 26. 31.
[i] Ex. 6. 19. ch. 23. 21.
[a] Lev. 10. 1, 6. Num. 26. 60.
[b] Num. 3. 4. & 26. 61.
[l] ch. 23. 23.
cir. 1015.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOW *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. [a]The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
2 But [b]Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.
3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.
4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.
5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.
6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one †principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.
7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,
8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,
9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,
10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [c]Abijah,
11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,
12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,
13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,
14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,
15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,
16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,
17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,
18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.
19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service [d]to come into the house of JEHOVAH, according to their [1]custom, under Aaron their father, as JEHOVAH God of Israel had commanded him.
20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; [e]Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.
21 Concerning [f]Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.
22 Of the Izharites; [g]Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.
23 And the sons *of* [h]*Hebron;* Jeriah *the first,* Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.
24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.
25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.
26 [i]The sons of Merari *were* Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.
27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.
28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, [b]who had no sons.
29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.
30 [l]The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.
31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers.* 8 *Their division by lot into four and twenty orders.*

MOREOVER David and the captains of the host separated to the service

of the sons of [a]Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‖Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, who prophesied †according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise JEHOVAH.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖Uzziel, ‖Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the ‖words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, [b]†according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren who were instructed in the songs of JEHOVAH, *even* all that were [1]teachers, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, [c]the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who, with his brethren and sons, *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Gid-dalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *The divisions of the porters.* 13 *The gates assigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treasures.* 29 *Officers and judges.*

CONCERNING the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* ‖Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of ‖Asaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God 'had' blessed ‖him.

6 And to Shemaiah his son were sons born, who ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

8 [a]All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also [a]Hosah of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief;)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of JEHOVAH.

13 ¶ And they cast lots, ‖as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

14 And the lot eastward fell to ‖Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.

15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of †Asuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the ‖[1]ascent, ward against ward.

17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim, two *and* two.

18 At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

[a] ch. 6. 33, 39, 44.

‖ Otherwise called *Jesharelah*, ver. 14.

† Heb. *by the hands of the king*: So ver. 6.

‖ Or, *Izri*, ver. 11.
‖ With Shimei mentioned, ver. 17.

‖ Or, *Azareel*, ver. 18.
‖ Or, *Shubael*, ver. 20.

‖ Or, *matters*.

[b] ver. 2.
† Heb. *by the hands of the king*.

[1] cunning.

[c] 2 Chron. 23. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

‖ Or, *Shelemiah*, ver. 14.
‖ Or, *Ebiasaph*, ch. 6. 37. & 9. 19.

‖ That is, Obed-edom, as ch. 13. 14.

[a] ch. 16. 38.

‖ Or, *as well for the small as for the great*.

‖ Called *Meshelemiah*, ver. 1.

† Heb. *gatherings*.

‖ See 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4.
[1] going up.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* [b]over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the [2]holy things.
21 [3]The sons of ‖Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* ‖Jehieli.
22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *who were* over the treasures of the house of JEHOVAH.
23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:
24 And [c]Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.
25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and [d]Shelomith his son.
26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the [4]holy things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had [5]hallowed.
27 †Out of the spoils won in battle did they [6]hallow to maintain the house of JEHOVAH.
28 And all that Samuel [e]the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had [7]hallowed; *and* whoever had [8]hallowed *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.
29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for [f]officers and judges.
30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* †officers among them of Israel on this side 'of' Jordan westward in all the business of JEHOVAH, and in the service of the king.
31 Among the Hebronites *was* [g]Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour [h]at Jazer of Gilead.
32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter [9]belonging to God, and †[i]affairs of the king.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every several month.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbering of the people is hindered.* 25 *David's several officers.*

NOW the children of Israel after their number, [1]*namely*, the chief fathers, and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, who came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.
2 Over the first course for the first month *was* [a]Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.
4 And over the course of the second month *was* ‖Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.
5 The third captain of the host for the third month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a ‖chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* [b]mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.
7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month *was* [c]Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
8 The fifth captain for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month *was* [d]Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month *was* [e]Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month *was* [f]Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month *was* [g]Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was* [h]Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month *was* [i]Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* ‖Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
16 ¶ Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:
17 Of the Levites, [k]Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:
18 Of Judah, [l]Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:
19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:
20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:
21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:
22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.
23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because [m]JEHOVAH had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.
24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because [n]there fell wrath for it against Israel; neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.
25 ¶ And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the

---

b ch. 28. 12. Mal. 3. 10.
2 dedicated.
3 *As concerning* ‖ Or, *Libni*, ch. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *Jehiel*, ch. 23. 8. & 29. 8.
c ch. 23. 16.
d ch. 23. 18.
4 dedicated.
5 dedicated.
† Heb. *Out of the battles and spoils.*
6 dedicate.
e 1 Sam. 9. 9.
7 dedicated.
8 dedicated.
f ch. 23. 4.
† Heb. *over the charge.*
g ch. 23. 19.
h See Josh. 21. 39.
9 pertaining.
† Heb. *thing.*
i 2 Chron. 19. 11.
1 *to wit.*
a 2 Sam. 23. 8. ch. 11. 11.
cir. 1017.
2 Sam. 24. 15. ch. 21. 7.
† Heb. *ascended.*
‖ Or, *Dodo*, 2 Sam. 23. 9.
cir. 1015.
b 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. ch. 11. 22, &c.
c 2 Sam. 23. 24. ch. 11. 26.
d ch. 21. 28.
e ch. 11. 27.
f 2 Sam. 21. 18. ch. 11. 29.
g ch. 11. 28.
h 2 Sam. 23. 28. ch. 11. 30.
i ch. 11. 31.
‖ Or, *Heled*, ch. 11. 30.
k ch. 26. 30.
l 1 Sam. 16. 6, *Eliab.*
m Gen. 15. 5.
n 2 Sam. 24. 15. ch. 21. 7.

[2]treasures in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the [3]towers, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:

26 And over those who did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub:

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: †over the increase of the vineyards for the [4]treasures of wine *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite:

28 And over the olive-trees and the sycamore-trees that *were* in the low [5]country *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the [6]treasures of oil *was* Joash:

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai.

30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite:

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king David's.

32 Also Jonathan, David's uncle, was a counsellor, a wise man, and a ‖scribe: and Jehiel the ‖son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons:

33 And [o]Ahithophel *was* the king's counsellor: and [p]Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion:

34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and [q]Abiathar: and the [r]prince of the king's army *was* [r]Joab.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *David in a solemn assembly having declared God's favour to him, and promise to his son Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God.* 9, 20 *He encourageth Solomon to build the temple.* 11 *He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.*

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, [a]the princes of the tribes, and [b]the captains of the companies who ministered to the king[1], and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and [c]the stewards over all the substance and ‖possession of the king, ‖and of his sons, with the ‖officers, and with [d]the mighty men, and with all the valiant men to Jerusalem.

2 Then David the king stood up on his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: [2] [e]I *had 'it'* in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH, and for [f]the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God said to me, [g]Thou shalt not build a house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed †blood.

4 [3]Yet JEHOVAH God of Israel [h]chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen [i]Judah *to be* the [4]prince; and of the house of Judah, [k]the house of my father; and [l]among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

5 [m]And of all my sons, (for JEHOVAH hath given me many sons,) [n]he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of JEHOVAH over Israel.

6 And he said to me, [o]Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

2 store-houses.
3 castles.
† Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards.*
4 wine-cellars.
5 plains.
6 cellars.
‖ Or, *secretary.*
‖ Or, *Hachmonite.*
o 2 Sam. 15. 12.
p 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 16.
q 1 Kings 1. 7.
r general.
r ch. 11. 6.
a ch. 27. 16.
b ch. 27. 1, 2.
1 by course.
c ch. 27. 25.
‖ Or, *cattle.*
‖ Or, *and his sons.*
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*
d ch. 11. 10.
2 *As for me.*
e 2 Sam. 7. 2. Ps. 132. 3, 4, 5.
f Ps. 99. 5. & 132. 7.
g 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 Kings 5. 3. ch. 17. 4. & 22. 8.
† Heb. *bloods.*
3 Howbeit.
h 1 Sam. 16. 7, —13.
i Gen. 49. 8. ch. 5. 2. Ps. 60. 7. & 78. 68.
4 ruler.
k 1 Sam. 26. 1.
l 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13.
m ch. 3. 1, &c. & 23. 1.
n ch. 22. 9.
o 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14. ch. 22. 9, 10. 2 Chron. 1. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

9 manner.
10 every.
11 every.
12 shew.
13 every.
14 every bason.
15 every bason.
e Ex. 25. 18,—22. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 Kings 6. 23, &c.
a See Ex. 25. 40. ver. 11, 12.
b Deut. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. ch. 22. 13.
c Josh. 1. 5.
16 hast.
d ch. 24, & 25, & 26.

7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, [p]if he be †constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of JEHOVAH, and in the [5]hearing of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of JEHOVAH your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, [q]know thou the God of thy father, and serve him [r]with a [6]sincere heart, and with a willing mind: for [s]JEHOVAH searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: [t]if thou seek him, he will be found [7]by thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now; [u]for JEHOVAH hath chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son [z]the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner [8]chambers thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat,

12 And the pattern †of all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the house of JEHOVAH, and of all the chambers round about, [y]of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of JEHOVAH, and for all the vessels of service in the house of JEHOVAH.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all [9]kinds of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for [10]each candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of [11]each candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of [12]arranged-bread, for [13]each table; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver:

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for [14]each goblet; and *likewise silver* by weight for [15]each goblet of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [z]cherubim, which spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH.

19 All *this, said David,* [a]JEHOVAH made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, [b]Be strong, and of good courage, and do *it:* fear not, nor be dismayed, for JEHOVAH God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; [c]he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou [16]shalt have finished all the work for the service of the house of JEHOVAH.

21 And behold, [d]the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be wit-*

thee for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship [c]every willing skilful man, for any [17]kind of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 David, by his example and entreaty, 6 causeth the princes and people to offer willingly. 10 David's thanksgiving and prayer. 20 The people, having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king. 26 David's reign and death.

FURTHERMORE David the king said to all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* [a]young and tender, and the work *is* great; for the palace *is* not for man, but for JEHOVAH God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; [b]onyx-stones, and *stones* to be set, glittering stones, and of divers colours, and all [1]kinds of precious stones, and [‘] white' marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection [2]on the house of my God, I have of mine own proper [3]wealth, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of [c]Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses[4]:

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing †to consecrate his service this day to JEHOVAH?

6 ¶ Then [d]the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with [e]the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand [5]drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And those with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of JEHOVAH, by the hand of [f]Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, [6]because they offered willingly, because with [7]a sincere heart they [g]offered willingly to JEHOVAH: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed JEHOVAH before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* [8] JEHOVAH God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 [h]Thine, O JEHOVAH, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine;* thine *is* the kingdom, O JEHOVAH, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 [i]Both riches and honour *come* [9]from thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thy hand *is* power and might; and in thy hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength to all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what [10]*are* my people, that we should †be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* [11]from thee, and †of thine own have we given thee.

15 For [k]we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: [l]our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* no †abiding.

16 O JEHOVAH our God, all this store which we have prepared to build thee a house for thy holy name *cometh* [12]from thy hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou [m]triest the heart, and [n]hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, who are ‖present here, [13] offer willingly to thee.

18 O JEHOVAH God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖prepare their heart [14]for thyself.

19 And [o]give to Solomon my son a [15]sincere heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and [16]thine ordinances, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* [17] which [p]I have [18]prepared.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless JEHOVAH your God. And all the congregation blessed JEHOVAH God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and [19]made obeisance to JEHOVAH, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices to JEHOVAH, and offered burnt-offerings to JEHOVAH, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before JEHOVAH on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and [q]anointed *him* to JEHOVAH *to be* the [20]prince, and Zadok *to be* priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of JEHOVAH as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, [r]†submitted themselves to Solomon the king.

25 And JEHOVAH magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and [s]bestowed on him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 [t]And [u]the time which he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; [u]seven years he reigned in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* he reigned in Jerusalem.

28 And he [x]died in a good old age, [y]full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

[a] Ex. 35. 25, 26. & 36. 1, 2.
[17] manner.

1015.

[b] See Isa. 54. 11, 12. Rev. 21. 18, &c.
[1] manner.

[2] to.
[3] good.

[c] 1 Kings 9. 28.
[4] *withal.*

[d] ch. 27. 1.
[e] ch. 27. 25, &c.

[5] Or, *darics.*

[f] ch. 26. 21.

[6] for that.
[7] perfect.
[g] 2 Cor. 9. 7.

[8] thou.

[h] Mat. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.

[i] Rom. 11. 36.
[9] of.

Before CHRIST 1015.

[10] *is.*
† Heb. *retain, or, obtain strength.*
[11] of.
† Heb. *of thy hand.*
[k] ch. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
[l] Job 14. 2. Ps. 90. 9. & 102. 11. & 144. 4.
† Heb. *expectation.*

[12] of.

[m] 1 Sam. 16. 7. ch. 28. 9.
[n] Prov. 11. 20.

‖ Or, *found.*
[13] to.

‖ Or, *stablish,* Ps. 10. 17.
[14] unto thee.
[o] Ps. 72. 1.
[15] perfect.
[16] thy statutes.
[17] the.
[p] ver. 2. ch. 22. 14.
[18] made provision.

[19] worshipped.

† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

[q] 1 Kings 1. 35, 39.
[20] chief governor.

[r] Eccl. 8. 2.
† Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon:* See Gen. 24. 2. & 47. 29. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Ezek. 17. 18.
[s] 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12. Eccl. 2. 9.

[t] 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Kings 2. 11.
[u] 2 Sam. 5. 5.

[x] Gen. 25. 8.
[y] ch. 23. 1.

and last, behold, they *are* written in the ‖†book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

Before CHRIST 1015.

‖ Or, *history.*
† Heb. *words.*

Before CHRIST 1015.

30 With all his reign and his might, [z]and the times [21]which passed over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

[z] Dan. 2. 21.
[21] that went.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *Solomon's choice of wisdom is blessed by God.* 13 *Solomon's strength and wealth.*

Before CHRIST 1015.

AND [c]Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and [b]JEHOVAH his God *was* with him, and [c]magnified him exceedingly.

[c] 1 Kings 2. 46.
[b] Gen. 39. 2.
[c] 1 Chron. 29. 25.

2 Then Solomon spoke to all Israel, to [d]the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

[d] 1 Chron. 27. 1.

3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at [e]Gibeon; for there was the [1]tent of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of JEHOVAH had made in the [2]desert.

[e] 1 Kings 3. 4. 1 Chron. 16. 39. & 21. 29.
[1] tabernacle.
[2] wilderness.

4 [f]But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

[f] 1 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chron. 15. 1. 1045.

5 Moreover, [g]the brazen altar, which [h]Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, ‖he put before the tabernacle of JEHOVAH: and Solomon and the congregation sought to it.

[g] Ex. 27. 1, 2. & 38. 1, 2.
[h] Ex. 31. 2.
‖ Or, *was there.*

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brazen altar before JEHOVAH, which *was* at the [3]tent of the congregation, and [i]offered a thousand burnt-offerings on it.

[3] tabernacle.
[i] 1 Kings 3. 4.

7 ¶ [k]In that night did God appear to Solomon, and said to him, Ask what I shall give thee.

[k] 1 Kings 3. 5, 6.

8 And Solomon said to God, Thou hast shewed great [4]kindness to David my father, and hast made me [l]to reign in his stead.

[4] mercy.
[l] 1 Chron. 28. 5.

9 Now, O JEHOVAH God, let thy promise to David my father be established; [m]for thou hast made me king over a people †like the dust of the earth in multitude.

[m] 1 Kings 3. 7, 8.
† Heb. *much as the dust of the earth.*

10 [n]Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may [o]go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?

[n] 1 Kings 3. 9.
[o] Num. 27. 17. Deut. 31. 2.

11 [p]And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thy heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

[p] 1 Kings 3. 11, 12, 13.

12 Wisdom and knowledge [5]*are* granted to thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as [q]none of the kings have had who *have been* before thee, neither shall [6] any after thee have the like.

[5] *is.*
[q] 1 Chron. 29. 25. ch. 9. 22. Eccl. 2. 9.
[6] there.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place which *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the [7]tent of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

[7] tabernacle.

14 [r]And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

[r] 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, &c. ch. 9. 25.

15 [s]And the king †made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycamore-trees that *are* in the [8]low land, for abundance.

[s] 1 Kings 10. 27. ch. 9. 27. Job 22. 24.
† Heb. *gave.*
[8] vale.

16 [t]And †Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, [9]even *in* droves: the king's merchants received the [10]droves at a price.

[t] 1 Kings 10. 28, 29. ch. 9. 28.
† Heb. *the going forth of the horses which* was *Solomon's.*
[9] and linen yarn.
[10] linen yarn.

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth [11]from Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so they brought out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, †by their means.

[11] out of.
† Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAPTER II.

1, 17 *Solomon's labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His embassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff.* 11 *Huram sendeth him a kind answer.*

AND Solomon [a]determined to build a house for the name of JEHOVAH, and a house for his kingdom.

[a] 1 Kings 5. 5.

2 And [b]Solomon [1]numbered threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

[b] 1 Kings 5. 15, ver. 18.
[1] told out.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖Huram the king of Tyre, saying, [c]As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

‖ Or, *Hiram,* 1 Kings 5. 1.
[c] 1 Chron. 14. 1.

4 Behold, [d]I build a house to the name of JEHOVAH my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* [e]to burn before him †sweet incense, and for [f]the continual [2]arranged-*bread*, and for [g]the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the [3]appointed feasts of JEHOVAH our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

[d] Ex. 30. 7.
† Heb. *incense of spices.*
[e] Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 8.
[2] shew-bread.
[f] Num. 28. 3, 9, 11.
[3] solemn feasts.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for [h]our God *is* great above all gods.

[h] Ps. 135. 5.

6 [i]But who [†]is able to build him a house, [4]since the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I should build him a house, [5]excepting only to burn sacrifice before him?

[i] 1 Kings 8. 27. ch. 6. 18. Isa. 66. 1.
† Heb. *hath retained, or, obtained strength.*
[4] seeing.
[5] save.

7 Send me now therefore a man [6]skilful to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that [7]knoweth how †to engrave with the [8]wise men who *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, [k]whom David my father did provide.

[6] cunning.
[7] can skill.
† Heb. *to grave graving.*
[8] cunning.
[k] 1 Chron. 22. 15.

8 [l]Send me also cedar-trees, [9]cypress-trees, and ‖[10]sandal-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants [11]are skilful to cut timber in Lebanon;) and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

[l] 1 Kings 5. 6.
[9] fir.
‖ Or, *almug-trees,* 1 Kings 10. 11.
[10] algum.
[11] can skill.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build [12]*will be* †wonderfully great.

[12] *shall.*
† Heb. *great and wonderful.*

10 [m]And behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers who cut timber, twenty thousand measures of [13]threshed wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

[m] 1 Kings 5. 11.
[13] beaten.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, [n]Because JEHOVAH hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram said moreover, [o]Blessed *be* JEHOVAH God of Israel, [p]that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, †endued with prudence and understanding, that might build a house for JEHOVAH, and a house for his kingdom.

13 And now I have sent a [14]skilful man, endued with understanding, of Huram my father's,

14 [q]The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to engrave any [15]kind of engraving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy [16]skilful men, and with the [17]skilful men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine which [r]my lord hath spoken of, let him send to his servants;

16 [s]And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, †as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in [18]rafts by sea to †Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 ¶ [t]And Solomon numbered all †the strangers who *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith [u]David his father had numbered them; and they were found '*to be*' a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set [x]threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to [19]conduct the people.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The place, and time of building the temple.* 3 *The measure and ornaments of the house.* 11 *The cherubim.* 14 *The vail and pillars.*

THEN [a]Solomon began to build the house of JEHOVAH at [b]Jerusalem in mount Moriah, ‖where *JEHOVAH* '*had*' appeared to David his father, in the place which David had prepared in the threshing-floor of ‖[c]Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* [d]*wherein* Solomon was †instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the [e]porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* a hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And [f]the greater house he ceiled with [1]cypress-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

6 And he †garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and engraved cherubim on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length of which *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 [g]And in the most holy house he made two cherubim ‖of [2]sculptured-work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubim *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖inward.

14 ¶ And he made the [h]vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and †wrought cherubim thereon.

15 Also he made before the house [i]two pillars of thirty and five cubits †high, and the [3]capital which *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made [k]a hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he [l]reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand ‖Jachin, and the name of that on the left ‖Boaz.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The altar of brass.* 2 *The molten sea upon twelve oxen.* 6 *The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables.* 9 *The courts, and the instruments of brass.* 19 *The instruments of gold.*

MOREOVER he made [a]an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ [b]Also he made [1]the molten sea of ten cubits †from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did encompass it [2]around.

3 [c]And under it was the similitude of oxen, which did encompass it [3]around: ten in a cubit, encompassing the sea [4]around. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood on twelve oxen, three looking towards the north, and three looking towards the west, and three looking towards the south, and three looking towards the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* a handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held [d]three thousand baths.

6 ¶ He made also [e]ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left,

Before CHRIST 1015.

n 1 Kings 10. 9. ch. 9. 8.
o 1 Kings 5. 7.
p Gen. 1. & 2. Ps. 33. 6. & 102. 25. & 124. 8. & 136. 5, 6. Acts 4. 24. & 14. 15. Rev. 10. 6.
† Heb. *knowing prudence and understanding.*
14 cunning.
q 1 Kings 7. 13, 14.
15 manner.
16 cunning.
17 cunning.
r ver. 10.
s 1 Kings 5. 8, 9.
† Heb. *according to all thy need.*
18 floats.
† Heb. *Japho.* Josh. 19. 46. Acts 9. 36.
t As ver. 2. 1 Kings 5. 13, 15, 16. & 9. 20, 21. ch. 8. 7, 8.
† Heb. *the men the strangers.*
u 1 Chron. 22 2
x As it is ver. 2.
19 set the people a-work.

Before CHRIST 1012.

a 1 Kings 6. 1, &c.
b Gen. 22. 2, 14.
‖ Or, *which was seen of David his father.*
c 1 Chron. 21. 18. & 22. 1.
‖ Or, *Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24. 18.
d 1 Kings 6. 2.
† Heb. *founded.*
e 1 Kings 6. 3.
f 1 Kings 6. 17.
1 fir.
† Heb. *covered.*
g 1 Kings 6. 23, &c.
‖ Or, (as some think) *of moveable work.*
2 image.
‖ Or, *toward the house.*
h Ex. 26. 31. Mat. 27. 51. Heb. 9. 3.
† Heb. *caused to ascend.*
i 1 Kings 7. 15, —21. Jer. 52. 21.
† Heb. *long.*
3 chapiter that.
k 1 Kings 7. 20.
l 1 Kings 7. 21.
‖ That is, *he shall establish.*
‖ That is, *in it is strength.*
a Ex. 27. 1, 2. 2 Kings 16. 14. Ezek. 43. 13, 16.
b 1 Kings 7. 23.
1 a.
† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*
2 round about.
c 1 Kings 7. 24, 25, 26.
3 round about.
4 round about.
d See 1 Kings 7. 26.
e 1 Kings 7. 38.

to wash in them: †such things as they offered for the burnt-offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to [5]bathe in.

7 [f]And he made ten candlesticks of gold [g]according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 [h]He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made a hundred ‖basons of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore [i]he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And [k]he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11 And [l]Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the ‖basons. And Huram †finished the work which he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;

12 [6]*Namely*, the two pillars, and [m]the [7]globes, and the [8]capitals *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two [9]globes of the [10]capitals which *were* on the top of the pillars;

13 And [n]four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two [11]globes of the [12]capitals which *were* †on the pillars.

14 He made also [o]bases, and ‖lavers made he on the bases;

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all their instruments, did [p]Huram his father make [13]for king Solomon for the house of JEHOVAH, of †[14]polished brass.

17 [q]In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the †clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 [r]Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And [s]Solomon made all the vessels which *were for* the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon [t]the [15]presence-bread *was set;*

20 Moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn [u] [16]according to the custom before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And [x]the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that †[17]the purest gold;

22 And the snuffers, and the ‖basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the [18]entrance of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God being praised giveth a visible sign of his favour.*

THUS [a]all the work that Solomon made for the house of JEHOVAH was finished: and Solomon brought in *all* the things which David his father had [1]hallowed; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

2 ¶ [b]Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the [2]princes of the fathers of the children of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH [c][3]from the city of David, which *is* Zion.

3 [d]Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves to the king [e]in the feast which *was* in the seventh month.

4 And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the [4]tent of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the [5]tent, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel who were assembled to him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be [6]counted nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH to its place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy *place, even* under the wings of the cherubim:

8 For the cherubim spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark, and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark*, ‘so’ that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And ‖there it is to this day.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark [7]except the two tables which Moses [f]put *therein* at Horeb, ‖when JEHOVAH made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out [8]from the holy *place:* (for all the priests *who were* †present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* [9]watch by course:

12 [g]Also the Levites *who were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren; *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, [h]and with them a hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)

13 It even came to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking JEHOVAH; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised JEHOVAH, *saying*, [i]For *he is* good; for his [10]kindness *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of JEHOVAH;

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: [k]for the glory of JEHOVAH had filled the house of God.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Solomon, having blessed the people, blesseth God.* 12 *Solomon's prayer in the consecration of the temple, upon the brazen scaffold.*

THEN [a]said Solomon, JEHOVAH hath said that he would dwell in the [b]thick darkness.

2 But I have built a house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and bless-

Before CHRIST 1012.

† Heb. *the work of burnt-offering.*
5 wash.
f 1 Kings 7. 49.
g Ex. 25. 31,40. 1 Chron. 28. 12, 19.
h 1 Kings 7. 48.
‖ Or, *bowls.*
i 1 Kings 6. 36.
k 1 Kings 7. 39.
l See 1 Kings 7. 40.
‖ Or, *bowls.*
† Heb. *finished to make.*
6 *To wit.*
m 1 Kings 7. 41.
7 pommels.
8 chapiters.
9 pommels.
10 chapiters.
n See 1 Kings 7. 20.
11 pommels.
12 chapiters.
† Heb. *upon the face.*
o 1 Kings 7. 27, 43.
‖ Or, *caldrons.*
p 1 Kings 7. 14, 45.
13 to.
† Heb. *made bright*, or, *scoured.*
14 bright.
q 1 Kings 7. 46.
† Heb. *thicknesses of the ground.*
r 1 Kings 7. 47.
s 1 Kings 7. 48, 49, 50.
t Ex. 25. 30.
15 shew.
u Ex. 27. 20,21.
16 after the manner.
x Ex. 25. 31, &c.
† Heb. *perfections of gold.*
17 perfect.
‖ Or, *bowls.*
18 entry.

Before CHRIST 1004.

2 chief.
c 2 Sam. 6. 12.
3 out of.
d 1 Kings 8. 2.
e See ch. 7. 8, 9, 10.
4 tabernacle.
5 tabernacle.
6 told.
‖ Or, *they are there*, as 1 Kings 8. 8.
7 save.
f Deut. 10. 2, 5. ch. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *where.*
8 of.
† Heb. *found.*
9 wait.
g 1 Chron. 25. 1.
h 1 Chron. 15. 24.
i Ps. 136. See 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41.
10 mercy.
k Ex. 40. 35. ch. 7. 2.

1005.
a 1 Kings 7. 51.
1 dedicated.
1004.
b 1 Kings 8. 1, &c.
a 1 Kings 8. 12, &c.
b Lev. 16. 2.

ed the whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood.

4 And he said, Blessed *be* JEHOVAH God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spoke with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day [1]when I brought forth my people [2]from the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a [3]prince over my people Israel:

6 [c]But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and [d]have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

7 Now [e]it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of JEHOVAH God of Israel;

8 But JEHOVAH said to David my father, [4]Inasmuch as it was in thy heart to build a house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thy heart:

9 [5]Yet, thou shalt not build the house; but thy son who shall come forth [6]from thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 JEHOVAH therefore hath performed his word which he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as JEHOVAH promised, and have built the house for the name of JEHOVAH God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put the ark, [f]wherein *is* the covenant of JEHOVAH, which he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ [g]And he stood before the altar of JEHOVAH in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

13 (For Solomon had made a brazen scaffold, of five cubits †long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down on his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven,)

14 And said, O JEHOVAH God of Israel, [h]*there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; who keepest covenant, and *shewest* [7]kindness to thy servants, who walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 [i]Thou who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; and [8]didst speak with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thy hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O JEHOVAH God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, [k]†There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; [29]provided that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O JEHOVAH God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken to thy servant David.

18 But will God [10]indeed dwell with men on the earth? [m]Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O JEHOVAH my God, to hearken to the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open on this house day and night, on the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken to the prayer which thy servant prayeth ‖towards this place.

21 Hearken therefore to the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall †make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, †and an oath be laid on him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by [11]bringing his way upon his own head: and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel be [12]smitten before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee [13]towards this house;

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again to the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the [n]heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain on thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there [o]be [14]famine in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or [15]caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them †in the cities of their land; whatever [16]plague, or whatever sickness *there be;*

29 *Then* whatever prayer, *or* whatever supplication [17] shall be made [18]by any man, or [19]by all thy people Israel, when [20]each one shall know his own [21]plague, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands [22]towards this house;

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render to every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only [p]knowest the hearts of the children of men:)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, †[23]as long as they live †in the land which thou gavest to our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the stranger, [q]who is not of thy people Israel, but [24]hath come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched-out arm; if they come and pray in this house;

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that †this house which I have built is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war against

Before CHRIST 1004.

1 that.
2 out of.
3 ruler.
c ch. 12. 13.
d 1 Chron. 28. 4.
e 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1. & 28. 2.
4 Forasmuch.
5 Notwithstanding.
6 out of.
f ch. 5. 10.
g 1 Kings 8. 22.
† Heb. *the length thereof, &c.*
h Ex. 15. 11. Deut. 4. 39. & 7. 9.
7 mercy.
i 1 Chron. 22. 9.
8 spakest.
k 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 6. 12. ch. 7. 18.
† Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off.*
29 Ps. 132. 12.
9 yet so.
10 in very deed.
m ch. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.

Before CHRIST 1004.

‖ Or, *in this place.*
† Heb. *pray.*
† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*
11 recompensing.
12 put to the worse.
13 in.
n 1 Kings 17. 1.
o ch. 20. 9.
14 dearth.
15 Heb. *Chasil*, a species of locust.
† Heb. *in the land of their gates.*
16 sore.
17 soever.
18 of.
19 of.
20 every.
21 sore.
22 in.
p 1 Chron. 28. 9.
† Heb. *all the days which.*
23 so.
† Heb. *upon the face of the land.*
q John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.
24 is.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*

their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray to thee towards this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖cause.

36 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* [r]no man who sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and [†]they carry them away captives to a land far off or near;

37 Yet *if* they [25]lay it to heart in the land whither they are carried captives, and turn and pray to thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray towards their land which thou gavest to their fathers, and *towards* the city which thou hast chosen, and towards the house which I have built for thy name;

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their ‖cause, and forgive thy people who have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* [26]attentive †to [27] prayer [28] in this place.

41 Now [t]therefore arise, O JEHOVAH God, into thy [t]resting-place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O JEHOVAH God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints [u]rejoice in goodness.

42 O JEHOVAH God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: [z]remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *God having given testimony to Solomon's prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him.* 4 *Solomon's solemn sacrifice.* 8 *Solomon having kept the feast of booths, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people.* 12 *God appearing to Solomon giveth him promises upon condition.*

NOW [a]when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [b]fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and [c]the glory of JEHOVAH filled the house.

2 [d]And the priests could not enter into the house of JEHOVAH, because the glory of JEHOVAH had filled JEHOVAH's house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of JEHOVAH upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised JEHOVAH, [e]*saying*, For *he is* good; [f]for his [t]kindness *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ [g]Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before JEHOVAH.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 [h]And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of music of JEHOVAH, which David the king had made to praise JEHOVAH, because his [2]kindness *endureth* for ever, when David praised †by their ministry; and [i]the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover [k]Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of JEHOVAH: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the [3]thank-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ [l]Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath to [m]the [4]torrent of Egypt.

9 And on the eighth day they made †a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And [n]on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness which JEHOVAH had shewed to David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus [o]Solomon finished the house of JEHOVAH, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of JEHOVAH, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And JEHOVAH appeared to Solomon by night, and said to him, I have heard thy prayer, [p]and have chosen this place to myself for a house of sacrifice.

13 [5]Behold [q]if I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people, †who are called by my name, shall [r]humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; [s]then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now [t]mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears [6]attentive †to [7] prayer [8] in this place.

16 For now have [u]I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and my heart shall [t]always' be there[9].

17 [x]And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe [10]mine ordinances and my judgments:

18 Then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, [y]†There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

19 [z]But if ye turn away, and forsake [11]mine ordinances and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

20 Then will I pluck them up [12] out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it [13] a proverb and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one who passeth by it; so that he shall say, [a]Why hath JEHOVAH done thus to this land, and to this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because

Before CHRIST 1004.

‖ Or, *right.*

r Prov. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8.
† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*
25 bethink themselves.

‖ Or, *right.*

26 attent.
† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*
27 the.
28 *that is made.*
s Ps. 132. 8, 9, 10, 16.
t 1 Chron. 28. 2.
u Neh. 9. 25.

z Ps. 132. 1. Isa. 55. 3.

a 1 Kings 8. 54.
b Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 1 Chron. 21. 26.
c 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. ch. 5. 13, 14. Ezek. 10. 3, 4.
d ch. 5. 14.

e ch. 5. 13. Ps. 136. 1.
f 1 Chron. 16. 41. ch. 20. 21.
t mercy.
g 1 Kings 8. 62, 63.

h 1 Chron. 16. 16.

2 mercy.
† Heb. *by their hand.*
i ch. 5. 12.

Before CHRIST 1004.

k 1 Kings 8. 64.

3 peace.

l 1 Kings 8. 65.

m Josh. 13. 3.
4 river.

† Heb. *a restraint.*

n 1 Kings 8. 66.

o 1 Kings 9. 1, &c.

p Deut. 12. 5.

5 If.
q ch. 6. 26, 28.

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*
r Jam. 4. 10.

s ch. 6. 27, 30.

t c 6. 40.

6 attent.
† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*
7 the.
8 *that is made.*
u 1 Kings 9. 3. ch. 6. 6.

9 perpetually.

x 1 Kings 9. 4, &c.

10 my statutes.

y ch. 6. 16.
† Heb. *There shall not be cut off to thee.*
z Lev. 26. 14, 33. Deut. 28. 15, 36, 37.
11 my statutes.

12 by the roots.

13 *to be.*

a Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

they forsook JEHOVAH God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Solomon's buildings.* 7 *The Gentiles which were left Solomon made tributaries; but the Israelites rulers.* 11 *Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house.* 12 *Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices.* 14 *He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places.* 17 *The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND [a]it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of JEHOVAH, and his own house,

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 [b]And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the [1]lower, fortified cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities which Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and [†]all which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and through all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ [c]*As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who *were* not of Israel,

8 *But* of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* men of war, and chief of his [2]warriors, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* [d]two hundred and fifty, that bore rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon [e]brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David to the house which he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* [†]holy, whereunto the ark of JEHOVAH hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings to JEHOVAH on the altar of JEHOVAH, which he had built before the porch,

13 Even after a certain rate [f]every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the [3]appointed times, [g]three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of [4]booths.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the [5]custom of David his father, the [h]courses of the priests to their service, and [i]the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of [6]each day required: the [k]porters also by their courses at every gate: for [†]so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king to the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared to the day of the foundation of the house of JEHOVAH, and until it was finished. *So* the house of JEHOVAH was [7]completed.

17 ¶ Then Solomon went to [l]Ezion-geber, and to ‖Eloth, at the sea-side in the land of Edom.

18 [m]And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants who had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 13 *Solomon's gold.* 15 *His shields.* 17 *The throne of ivory.* 20 *His vessels.* 23 *His presents.* 25 *His chariots and horse.* 26 *His tributes.* 29 *His reign and death.*

AND [a]when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great [1]train, and camels that bore spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she [2]talked with him [3]concerning all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hidden from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he had built,

4 And the [4]food of his table, and the dwelling of his servants, and the [5]station of his attendants, and their apparel; his ‖cup-bearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of JEHOVAH; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true [†]report which I heard in mine own land of thine ‖acts, and of thy wisdom:

6 [6]But, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and behold, [7] half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame which I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be JEHOVAH thy God, who delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for JEHOVAH thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore he made thee king over them, to [8]execute judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices 'a' great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, [b]who brought gold from Ophir, brought [c][9]sandal-trees and precious stones.

11 And the king made *of* the [9]sandal-trees ‖[†][10]stairs for the house of JEHOVAH, and [11]for the king's [12]house, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen

Before CHRIST 1004.

a 1 Kings 9. 10, &c.

b 1 Kings 9. 17, &c.

1 nether, fenced.

† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build.*

c 1 Kings 9. 20, &c.

2 captains.

d See 1 Kings 9. 23.

e 1 Kings 3. 1. & 7. 8. & 9. 24.

† Heb. *holiness.*

f Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3, 9, 11, 26. & 29. 1, &c.

3 solemn feasts.

g Ex. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

4 tabernacles.

5 order.

h 1 Chron. 24. 1.

i 1 Chron. 25. 1.

6 every.

k 1 Chron. 9. 17. & 26. 1.

† Heb. *so was the commandment of David the man of God.*

Before CHRIST 993

7 perfected.

l 1 Kings 9. 26.

‖ Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2. 8. 2 Kings 14. 22.

m 1 Kings 9. 27. ch. 9. 10, 13.

cir. 992.

a 1 Kings 10. 1, &c. Mat. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

1 company.

2 communed.

3 of.

4 meat.

5 attendance of his ministers. ‖ Or, *butlers.*

† Heb. *word.*

‖ Or, *sayings.*

6 Howbeit.

7 the one.

8 do.

b ch. 8. 18.

c 1 Kings 10. 11, *almug-trees.*

9 algum.

‖ Or, *stays.*

† Heb. *high-ways.*

10 terraces to.

11 to.

12 palace.

of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides *that* which she had brought to the king. So she turned, and went away to her own [13]country, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Besides *that which* [14]travelling-merchants and [15]traders brought. And all the kings of Arabia and ‖governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred [16]shields *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one [17]shield.

16 And three hundred [18]bucklers [19] *of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one [20]buckler. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 [21]Also, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and †stays on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays:

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other on the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* †pure gold: ‖none *were of* silver; it was [22]not at all regarded in the days of Solomon.

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: [23]once in three years came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, [24]elephants' teeth, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon surpassed all the kings of the earth [25]for riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put into his heart.

24 And they brought [26]each man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, [27]armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon [d]had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he [28]placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ [e]And he [29]ruled over all the kings [f]from the ‖river even to the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 [g]And the king †made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he [30]like the sycamore-trees that *are* in the low [31]lands in abundance.

28 [h]And they brought to Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ [i]Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the †book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of [k]Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of [l]Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 [m]And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31 And Solomon [32]lay with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

12 land.

14 chapmen.
15 merchants.
‖ Or, *captains.*
16 targets.
17 target.
18 shields.
19 *made he.*
20 shield.
21 Moreover.
† Heb. *hands.*
† Heb. *shut up.*
‖ Or, there was *no silver* in them.
22 *not* any thing accounted of.
23 every.
24 ivory.
25 in.
26 every
27 harness.
d 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26. ch. 1. 14.
28 bestowed.
e 1 Kings 4. 21.
29 reigned.
f Gen. 15. 18. Ps. 72. 8.
‖ That is, *Euphrates.*
g 1 Kings 10.27. ch. 1. 15.
† Heb. *gave.*
30 as.
31 plains.
h 1 Kings 10.28. ch. 1. 16.
i 1 Kings 11.41.
† Heb. *words.*
k 1 Kings 11.29.
l ch. 12. 25. & 13. 22.
m 1 Kings 11. 42, 43.
975.
32 slept.

Before CHRIST cir. 995.

a 1 Kings 12. 1, &c.
b 1 Kings 11.40.
† For whereas.
† Heb. *laded.*
2 bade.
3 after.
4 advice.
c 1 Sam. 2. 25. ‖ Kings 12. 15, 24.
d 1 Kings 11.29.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The Israelites, assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation to him.* 6 *Rehoboam, refusing the old men's counsel, by the advice of young men answereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.*

AND [a]Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel 'had' come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, [b]whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put on us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said to them, Come again to me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel 'do' ye give *me* to return answer to this people?

7 And they spoke to him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men who were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said to them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke which thy father did put on us?

10 And the young men who were brought up with him, spoke to him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spoke to thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but 'do' thou make *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say to them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 [1]And now my father †put a heavy yoke on you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king [2]had commanded, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them [3]according to the [4]counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not to the people: [c]for the cause was of God, that JEHOVAH might perform his word, which he spoke by the [d]hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken to them, the people answered the king, saying, What por-

tion have we in David? and *we have* no inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: [5] now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel who dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram who *was* over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, '*so*' that he died. But king Rehoboam †made speed to [6]mount *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 [c]And Israel rebelled against the house of David to this day.

CHAPTER XI.

1 Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 5 He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision. 13 The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah. 18 The wives and children of Rehoboam.

AND [a]when Rehoboam [1]had come to Jerusalem, he gathered [2]from the house of Judah and Benjamin a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men* who were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of JEHOVAH came [b]to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith JEHOVAH, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return [3]each man to his house: for this thing is [4]from me. And they obeyed the words of JEHOVAH, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin, [5]fortified cities.

11 And he [6]strengthened the [7]fortresses, and put captains in them, and stores of victuals, and of oil and wine.

12 And in [8]each city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceedingly strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel †resorted to him out of all their [9]districts.

14 (For the Levites left [e]their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for [d]Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office to JEHOVAH:

15 [e]And he ordained himself priests for the high places, and for [f]the [10]idols, and for [g]the calves which he had made.)

16 [h]And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek JEHOVAH God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice to JEHOVAH God of their fathers.

17 So they [i]strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David [11]as a wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse;

19 Who bore him children, Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took [k]Maachah the daughter of Absalom; who bore him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begot twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

22 And Rehoboam [l]made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* [12]prince among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed 'some' of all his children through all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, to [13]each fortified city: and he gave them victuals in abundance. And he desired †many wives.

CHAPTER XII.

1 Rehoboam, forsaking JEHOVAH, is punished by Shishak. 5 He and the princes, repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam.

AND [a]it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, [b]he forsook the law of JEHOVAH, and all Israel with him.

2 [c]And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against JEHOVAH,

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number who came with him [1]from Egypt; [d]the [2]Libyans, the [3]Troglodytes, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the [4]fortified cities which [5]*belonged* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came [e]Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, who were gathered together to Jerusalem [6]on account of Shishak, and said to them, Thus saith JEHOVAH, [f]Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel, and the king [g]humbled themselves; and they said, [h]JEHOVAH *is* righteous.

7 And when JEHOVAH saw that they humbled themselves, [i]the word of JEHOVAH came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out on Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

8 [7]Yet [k]they shall be his servants; that they may know [l]my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 [m]So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of JEHOVAH, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the [8]bucklers of gold which Solomon had [n]made.

10 Instead of which, king Rehoboam made [9]bucklers of brass, and committed *them* [o]to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

Before CHRIST 975.

[5] *and.*

[6] Heb. *strengthened himself.* get him up to.

[c] 1 Kings 12.19.

[a] 1 Kings 12.21, &c. [1] was. [2] of.

[b] ch. 12. 15.

[3] every.

[4] done of.

[5] fenced.

[6] fortified. [7] strong holds.

[8] every several.

974.

[7] Heb. *presented themselves to him.* [9] coasts.

[e] Num. 35. 2.

[d] ch. 13. 9.

[e] 1 Kings 12.31. & 13.33. & 14.9. Hos. 13. 2.

[f] Lev. 17. 7. [10] devils.

[g] 1 Kings 12.28.

[h] See ch. 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18.

[i] ch. 12. 1.

Before CHRIST 974.

[11] to.

[k] 1 Kings 15. 2. She is called Michaiah the daughter of Uriel, ch. 13. 2.

[l] See Deut. 21. 15, 16, 17. [12] ruler.

[13] every fenced.

[1] out of.

[d] ch. 16. 8. [2] Lubims. [3] Sukkiims. [4] fenced. [5] *pertained.*

[e] ch. 11. 2.

[6] because.

[f] ch. 15. 2.

[g] Jam. 4. 10.

[h] Ex. 9. 27.

[i] 1 Kings 21. 28, 29.

‖ Or, *a little while.*

[7] Nevertheless. [k] See Isa. 26.13, [l] Deut. 28. 47, 48.

[m] 1 Kings 14. 25, 26.

[8] shields.

[n] 1 Kings 10.16, 17. ch. 9. 15, 16.

[9] shields.

[o] 2 Sam. 8. 18.

11 And when the king entered the house of JEHOVAH, the guard came and [10]bore them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of JEHOVAH turned from him, 'so' that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‖and also in Judah things went well.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for [p]Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, [q]the city which JEHOVAH had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

14 And he did evil, because he ‖prepared not his heart to seek JEHOVAH.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the †book of Shemaiah the prophet, [r]and in the annals of Iddo the seer ?[11] [s]And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam [12]lay with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Abijah succeeding maketh war against Jeroboam.* 4 *He declareth the right of his cause.* 13 *Trusting in God he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

NOW [a]in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam Abijah began to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [b]Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah †set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood [1] on mount [c]Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, [2] Jeroboam, and all Israel;

5 Ought ye not to know that JEHOVAH God of Israel [d]gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons [e]by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat the servant of Solomon the son of David, [3]hath risen up, and hath [f]rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered to him [g][4]worthless men, the children of [5]wickedness, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of JEHOVAH in the hand of the sons of David; and ye [6]*are* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam [h]made you for gods.

9 'Have ye not cast out the priests of JEHOVAH, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? [i]so that whoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, [7]*he* may be a priest of *those that are* no gods.

10 But as for us, JEHOVAH *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, who minister to JEHOVAH, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* on *their* business:

11 [l]And they burn to JEHOVAH every morning and every evening burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense: the [m][8]arranged-bread also [9]*they set* on the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof [n]to burn [10]each evening: for we keep the charge of JEHOVAH our God; but ye have forsaken him.

12 And behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* [11]chief, [o]and his priests with sounding trumpets to [12]sound an alarm against you. O children of Israel, [p]fight [13] not against JEHOVAH God of your fathers; for ye [14]will not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come [15]around behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried to JEHOVAH, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God [q]smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so '*that*' there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, [r]because they relied upon JEHOVAH God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Bethel with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and [s][16]Ephron with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and JEHOVAH [t]struck him, and [u]he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah [17]became mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begot twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the [18]commentary of the prophet [x]Iddo.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Asa succeeding destroyeth idolatry.* 6 *Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies.* 9 *Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.*

SO Abijah [1]lay with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and [a]Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the [2]sight of JEHOVAH his God:

3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and [b]the high places, and [c]broke down the [3]statues, [d]and cut down the groves:

4 And commanded Judah to seek JEHOVAH God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the †images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built [4]fortified cities in Ju-

Before CHRIST 971.

10 fetched.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things:* See Gen. 18. 24. & 1 Kings 14. 13. ch. 19. 3.

p 1 Kings 14. 21.

q ch. 6. 6.

11 captain.

r ch. 9. 29. & 13. 22.

11 concerning genealogies.

s 1 Kings 14. 30.

12 slept.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

† Heb. *words.*

t 1 Kings 14. 31, *Abijam.*

Before CHRIST 957.

958.

a 1 Kings 15. 1, &c.

b See ch. 11. 20.

957.

† Heb. *bound together.*

1 up.

c Josh. 18. 22.

2 thou.

d 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13, 16.

e Num. 18. 19.

3 is.

f 1 Kings 11. 26. & 12. 20.

g Judg. 9. 4.

4 vain.

5 Belial.

6 *be.*

h 1 Kings 12. 28. & 14. 9. Hos. 8. 6.

i ch. 11. 14, 15.

k Ex. 29. 35.

† Heb. *to fill his hand:* See Ex. 29. 1. Lev. 8. 2.

7 *the same.*

l ch. 2. 4.

m Lev. 24. 6.

8 shew.

9 *set they in order.*

n Ex. 27. 20, 21. Lev. 24. 2, 3.

10 every.

11 captain.

o Num. 10. 8.

12 cry.

p Acts 5. 39.

13 ye.

14 shall.

15 about.

q ch. 14. 12.

r 1 Chron. 5. 20. Ps. 22. 5.

957.

s Josh. 15. 9.

16 Ephraim.

t 1 Sam. 25. 38.

u 1 Kings 14. 20.

17 waxed.

18 story.

x ch. 12. 15.

955.

1 slept.

a 1 Kings 15. 8, &c.

2 eyes.

cir. 951.

b See 1 Kings 15. 14. ch. 15. 17.

c Ex. 34. 13.

3 images.

d 1 Kings 11. 7.

† Heb. *sun images.*

4 fenced.

dah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because JEHOVAH had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said to Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought JEHOVAH our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built, and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army [5] which bore [6]shields, and [7]lances, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, who bore [8]bucklers and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ [e]And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with a host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came to [f]Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa [g]cried to JEHOVAH his God, and said, JEHOVAH, *it is* [h]nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with those who have no power: help us, O JEHOVAH our God; for we rest on thee, and [i]in thy name we go against this multitude. O JEHOVAH, thou *art* our God; let not ‖man prevail against thee.

12 So the LORD [k]smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them to [l]Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, ‘*so*’ that they could not recover themselves; for they were †destroyed before JEHOVAH, and before his host; and they carried away spoil [9]in abundance.

14 And they smote all the cities [10]around Gerar; for [m]the fear of JEHOVAH came on them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was [11] much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Asa with Judah and many of Israel, moved by the prophecy of Azariah the son of Oded, make a solemn covenant with God.* 16 *He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry.* 18 *He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.*

AND [a]the Spirit of God came on Azariah the son of Oded:

2 And he went out to †meet Asa, and said to him, Hear [1] me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; [b]JEHOVAH *is* with you, while ye [2]are with him; and [c]if ye seek him, he will be found [3]by you; but [d]if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now [e]for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without [f]a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But [g]when they in their trouble did turn to JEHOVAH God of Israel, and sought him, he was found [4]by them.

5 And [h]in those times *there was* no peace [5]for him who went out, nor [6]for him who came in, but great vexations *were* on all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 [i]And nation was †destroyed [7]by nation, and city [8]by city: for God did vex them with [9]every distress.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak; for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, [10]even the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the †abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities [k]which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of JEHOVAH, which *was* before the porch of JEHOVAH.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and [l]the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that JEHOVAH his God *was* with him.

10 So they gathered themselves [11] at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 [m]And they offered to JEHOVAH †the same time, [12]from [n]the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they [o]entered into a covenant to seek JEHOVAH God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 [p]That whoever would not seek JEHOVAH God of Israel [q]should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they swore to JEHOVAH with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and [r]sought him with their whole desire; and he was found [13]by them: and JEHOVAH gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also [14] [s]Maachah the ‖mother of Asa the king, he removed [15] from *being* queen, because she had made an †idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and [16]beat it in pieces, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

17 But [t]the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things which his father had dedicated, and which he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war until the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah.* 7 *Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison.* 11 *Among his other acts in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians.* 13 *His death and burial.*

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, [a]Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, [b]to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of JEHOVAH and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at †Damascus, saying,

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

Before CHRIST 951.

5 *of men.*
6 targets.
7 spears.
8 shields.

941.
e ch. 16. 8.
f Josh. 15. 44.
g Ex. 14. 10. ch. 13. 14. Ps. 22. 5.
h 1 Sam. 14. 6.
i 1 Sam. 17. 45. Prov. 18. 10.
‖ Or, *mortal man.*
k ch. 13. 15.
l Gen. 10. 19. & 20. 1.
† Heb. *broken.*
9 very much.
10 round about.
m Gen. 35. 5. ch. 17. 10.
11 exceeding.

a Num. 24. 2. Judg. 3. 10. ch. 20. 14. & 24. 20.
† Heb. *before Asa.*
1 ye.
b James 4. 8.
2 be.
c ver. 4, 15.
1 Chron. 28. 9. ch. 33. 12, 13. Jer. 29. 13. Mat. 7. 7.
3 of.
d ch. 24. 20.
e Hos. 3. 4.
f Lev. 10. 11.
g Deut. 4. 29.
4 of.
h Judg. 5. 6.
5 to.
6 to.
i Mat. 24. 7.
† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*
7 of.
8 of.
9 all adversity.

Before CHRIST 941.

10 and.
† Heb. *abominations.*
k ch. 13. 19.
l ch. 11. 16.
11 together.
m ch. 14. 15.
† Heb. *in that day.*
12 of.
n ch. 14. 13.
o 2 Kings 23. 3. ch. 34. 31. Neh. 10. 29.
p Ex. 22. 20.
q Deut. 13. 5, 9, 15.
r ver. 2.
13 of.
14 *concerning.*
s 1 Kings 15. 13.
‖ That is, *grandmother,* 1 Kings 15. 2, 10.
15 her.
† Heb. *horror.*
16 stamped *it.*
t ch. 14. 3, 5. 1 Kings 15. 14, &c.

940, viz. From the rending of the ten tribes from Judah, over which Asa was now king.
a 1 Kings 15. 17, &c.
b ch. 15. 9.
† Heb. *Darmesek.*

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of †his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building [1] Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time [c]Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said to him, [d]Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on JEHOVAH thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thy hand.

8 Were not [e]the Ethiopians and [f]the [2]Libyans † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on JEHOVAH, he delivered them into thy hand.

9 [g]For the eyes of JEHOVAH run to and fro through the whole earth, ‖to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is* [3]sincere towards him. Herein [h]thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth [i]thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was [4]provoked with the seer, and [k]put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him [5]for this.[6] And Asa †oppressed *some* of the people '*at*' the same time.

11 ¶ [l]And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceedingly *great:* yet in his disease he [m]sought not to JEHOVAH, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ [n]And Asa [7]lay with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres which he had [8]digged for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled [o]with sweet [9]spices, and divers kinds *of* [10]*ointments* prepared by the [11]perfumer's art: and they made [p]a very great burning for him.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat, succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth.* 7 *He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah.* 10 *His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute.* 12 *His greatness, captains, and armies.*

AND [a]Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, [b]which Asa his father had taken.

3 And JEHOVAH was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways ‖of his father David, and sought not to Baalim;

4 But sought to *JEHOVAH* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after [c]the doings of Israel.

5 Therefore the LORD established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah [d1]gave to Jehoshaphat presents; [e]and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart was [2]encouraged in the ways of the LORD: moreover [f]he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, [g]to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests.

9 [h]And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of JEHOVAH with them, and went [3]around through all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And [i]the [4]dread of JEHOVAH †fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* [5]around Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines [k]brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat [6]became great exceedingly; and he built in Judah ‖castles, and [7]store-cities.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of †their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And †next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next '*to*' him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, [l]who willingly offered himself to JEHOVAH; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and [8]buckler two hundred thousand.

18 And next '*to*' him *was* Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides [m]*those* whom the king put in the [9]fortified cities through all Judah.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Jehoshaphat, joined in affinity with Ahab, is persuaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *Ahab, seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain there.*

NOW Jehoshaphat [a]had riches and honour in abundance, and [b]joined affinity with Ahab.

2 [c]And †after [1]*some* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people [2]who *were* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

Before CHRIST 940.

† Heb. *which were his.*

1 of.

c 1 Kings 16. 1. ch. 19. 2.

d Isa. 31. 1. Jer. 17. 5.

941.

e ch. 14. 9.
f ch. 12. 3.
2 Lubims.
† Heb. *in abundance.*

g Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Zech. 4. 10.
‖ Or, *strongly to hold with* them, &c.
3 perfect.

h 1 Sam. 13. 13.
i 1 Kings 15.32.
4 wroth.
k ch. 18. 26. Jer. 20. 2. Mat. 14. 3.
5 because of.
6 *thing.*
† Heb. *crushed.*

l 1 Kings 15.23.

914.

m Jer. 17. 5.

n 1 Kings 15.24.
7 slept.

8 made.

o Gen. 50. 2. Mark 16. 1. John 19. 39, 40.
9 odours.
10 *spices.*
11 apothecaries.

p ch. 21. 19. Jer. 34. 5.

a 1 Kings 15.24.

b ch. 15. 8.

‖ Or, *of his father, and of David.*

c 1 Kings 12.28.

d 1 Sam. 10. 27. 1 Kings 10. 25.
1 brought.
e 1 Kings 10.27. ch. 18. 1.

Before CHRIST 914.

913.

2 lifted up.
f 1 Kings 22.43. ch. 15. 17. & 19. 3. & 20. 33.

912.

g ch. 15. 3.

h ch. 35. 3. Neh. 8. 7.

3 about.

i Gen. 35. 5.
4 fear.
† Heb. *was.*

5 round about.

k 2 Sam. 8. 2.

6 waxed.

‖ Or, *palaces.*

7 cities of store.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

l Judg. 5. 2, 9.

8 shield.

m ver. 2.
9 fenced.

a ch. 17. 5.

b 2 Kings 8. 18.

c 1 Kings 22. 2, &c.
† Heb. *at the end of years.*
1 certain.
2 that *he had.*

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, [d]Inquire, I pray thee, [3]of the word of JEHOVAH to-day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said to them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of JEHOVAH †besides, that we [4]may inquire of him?

7 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may inquire of JEHOVAH: but I hate him; for he never prophesieth good to me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king [5]speak thus.

8 And the king of Israel called [6]an officer, and said, [7]Hasten hither Micaiah the son of Imla.

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat each of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in [8]an open place at the [9]entrance of the gate of Samaria: and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith JEHOVAH, With these thou shalt push Syria until †they [10]are consumed.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for JEHOVAH [11]will deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger who went to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king †with one [12]voice; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

13 And Micaiah said, *As* JEHOVAH liveth, [e]even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said to him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I [13]make thee swear that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of JEHOVAH?

16 Then he said, I [14]saw all Israel scattered on the mountains, [15]like sheep that have no shepherd: and JEHOVAH said, These have no master; let them return [16]each man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good to me, ‖but evil?

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of JEHOVAH; I saw JEHOVAH sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who [17]will persuade Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spoke saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came [18]forth a [f]spirit, and stood before JEHOVAH, and said, I will [19]persuade him. And the LORD said to him, [20]How?

21 And he said, I will go [21]forth, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *JEHOVAH* said, Thou shalt [22]persuade *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go [23]forth and do [24] so.

22 Now therefore, behold, [g]JEHOVAH hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and JEHOVAH hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and [h]smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went *a* Spirit of JEHOVAH from me to speak to thee?

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go ‖into †an inner chamber to hide thyself.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take [25] Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

26 And say, Thus saith the king, [i]Put this [26]*man* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou [27]at all return in peace, *then* JEHOVAH hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye [28]neither with small or great, [29]except only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel. Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and JEHOVAH helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again †from pursuing him.

33 And a [30] man drew a bow †at a venture, and smote the king of Israel †between the joints of the [31]coat of mail: therefore he said to his [32]charioteer, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am †wounded.

34 And the battle increased that day: [33]yet the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians until the [34]evening: and about the time of the sun's going down he died.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Jehoshaphat, reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom.* 5 *His instructions to the judges,* 8 *to the priests and Levites.*

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani [a]the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and [b]love those who hate JEHOVAH? therefore ‘*there*’ *is* [c]wrath upon thee from before JEHOVAH.

3 Nevertheless, there are [d]good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away

- Before CHRIST 897.

d 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. 2 Sam. 2. 1.
3 at.
† Heb. *yet*, or, *more.*
4 might.
5 say so.
6 for one *of his* officers.
† Fetch quickly.
8 a void.
9 entering in.
† Heb. thou *consume them.*
10 be.
11 shall.
† Heb. *with one mouth.*
12 assent.
e Num. 22. 18, 20, 35. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14.
† Heb. *from after him.*
13 adjure thee.
† Heb. *in his simplicity.*
† Heb. *between the joints and between the breast-plate.*
14 did see.
15 as.
16 *therefore* every.
‖ Or, *but for evil.*
17 shall entice.
18 out.
f Job 1. 6.
19 entice.
20 Wherewith.
21 out.

- Before CHRIST 897.

22 entice.
23 out.
24 *even.*
g Job 12. 16. Isa. 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9.
h Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Acts 23. 2.
‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.*
† Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*
25 ye.
i ch. 16. 10.
26 *fellow.*
27 certainly.
28 not.
29 save.
† Heb. *from after him.*
30 *certain.*
† Heb. *in his simplicity.*
† Heb. *between the joints and between the breast-plate.*
31 harness.
32 chariot-man.
† Heb. *made sick.*
33 howbeit.
34 even.
a 1 Sam. 9. 9.
b Ps. 139. 21.
c ch. 32. 25.
d ch. 17. 4, 6. See ch. 12. 12.

the groves out of the land, and hast [a]prepared thy heart to seek God.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and [†]he went out again through the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back to JEHOVAH God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land through all the [1]fortified cities of Judah, city by city;

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for [f]ye judge not for man, but for JEHOVAH, [g]who *is* with you [†]in [2] judgment.

7 Wherefore now let the [3]dread of JEHOVAH be on you: take heed and do *it:* for [h]*there is* no iniquity with JEHOVAH our God, nor [i]respect of persons, nor taking of [4]bribes.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat [k]set 'some' of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of JEHOVAH, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do [l]in the fear of JEHOVAH, faithfully, and with a [5]sincere heart.

10 [m]And [6]every cause which shall come to you of your brethren who dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and [7]ordinances, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against JEHOVAH, and *so* [n]wrath come upon [o]you, and on your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you [p]in all matters of JEHOVAH; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the [8]prince of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. [†]Deal courageously, and JEHOVAH [9]will be [q]with the good.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast.* 5 *His prayer.* 14 *The prophecy of Jahaziel.* 20 *Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise JEHOVAH.* 22 *The great overthrow of the enemies.* 26 *The people, having blessed God at Berachah, return in triumph.* 31 *Jehoshaphat's reign.* 35 *His convoy of ships, which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophecy of Eliezer, unhappily perished.*

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *others* besides the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

2 Then there came some who told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side 'of' Syria; and behold, they [t]*are* [u]in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* [b]En-gedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to [c]seek JEHOVAH, and [d]proclaimed a fast through all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to [2]seek *help* [3]from JEHOVAH; even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek JEHOVAH.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of JEHOVAH, before the new court,

6 And said, O JEHOVAH God of our fathers, *art* not thou [e]God in heaven? and [f]rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and [5]in thy hand *is there not* power and might, so that [4]no one is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou [h]our God, [†]*who* [i]didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham [k]thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 [l]If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy [m]name *is* in this house,) and cry to thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou [n]wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came [5]from the land of Egypt, but [o]they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

11 Behold, [6] *how* they reward us, [p][7]by coming to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not [q]judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but [r]our eyes *are* on thee.

13 And all Judah stood before JEHOVAH, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then on Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, [s]came the Spirit of JEHOVAH in the midst of the congregation;

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith JEHOVAH to you, [t]Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not yours, but God's.

16 To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the [8]ascent of Ziz; and ye [9]will find them at the end of the ‖brook, before the [10]waste region of Jeruel.

17 [u][11]It shall not be necessary for you to fight in this *battle:* set yourselves, stand [12] *still,* and see the salvation of JEHOVAH with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to-morrow go out against them: [x]for JEHOVAH *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat [y]bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before JEHOVAH, worshipping JEHOVAH.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise JEHOVAH God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they arose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; [z]Believe in JEHOVAH your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers [13]for JEHOVAH, [a]and [†][14]commenders 'of' the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, [15]that they should say, [b]Praise JEHOVAH; [c]for his [16]kindness *endureth* for ever.

Before CHRIST 896.

[a] ch. 30. 19. Ezra 7. 10.
[†] Heb. *he returned and went out.*
[1] fenced.
[f] Deut. 1. 17.
[g] Ps. 82. 1. Eccl. 5. 8.
[†] Heb. *in the matter of judgment.*
[2] the.
[3] fear.
[h] Deut. 32. 4. Rom. 9. 14.
[i] Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
[4] gifts.
[k] Deut. 16. 18. ch. 17. 8.
[l] 2 Sam. 23. 3.
[5] perfect.
[m] Deut. 17. 8, &c.
[6] what cause soever.
[7] judgments.
[n] Num. 16. 46.
[o] Ezek. 3. 18.
[p] 1 Chron. 26. 30.
[8] ruler.
[†] Heb. *Take courage and do.*
[9] shall.
[q] ch. 15. 2.
[t] *or.*
[u] Gen. 14. 7.
[b] Josh. 15. 62.
[†] Heb. *his face.*
[c] ch. 19. 3.
[d] Ezra 8. 21. Jer. 36. 9. Jonah 3. 5.
[2] ask.
[3] of.
[e] Deut. 4. 39. Josh. 2. 11. 1 Kings 8. 23. Mat. 6. 9.
[f] Ps. 47. 2, 8. Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.
[g] 1 Chron. 29. 12. Ps. 62. 11. Mat. 6. 13.

Before CHRIST 896.

[4] none.
[h] Gen. 17. 7. Ex. 6. 7.
[†] Heb. *thou.*
[i] Ps. 44. 2.
[k] Isa. 41. 8. Jam. 2. 23.
[l] 1 Kings 8. 33, 37. ch. 6. 28, 29, 30.
[m] ch. 6. 20.
[n] Deut. 2. 4, 9, 19.
[5] out of.
[o] Num. 20. 21.
[6] *I say.*
[p] Ps. 83. 12.
[7] to come.
[q] 1 Sam. 3. 13.
[r] Ps. 25. 15. & 121. 1, 2. & 123. 1, 2. & 141. 8.
[s] Num. 11. 25, 26. & 24. 2. ch. 15. 1. & 24. 20.
[t] Ex. 14. 13, 14. Deut. 1. 29, 30. & 31. 6, 8. ch. 32. 7.
[8] cliff.
[9] shall.
‖ Or, *valley.*
[10] wilderness.
[u] Ex. 14. 13, 14.
[11] Ye shall not need.
[12] ye.
[x] Num. 14. 9. ch. 15. 2. & 32. 8.
[y] Ex. 4. 31.
[z] Isa. 7. 9.
[13] unto.
[a] 1 Chron. 16. 29.
[†] Heb. *praisers.*
[14] that should praise.
[15] and to.
[b] 1 Chron. 16. 34. Ps. 136. 1.
[c] 1 Chron. 16. 41. ch. 5. 13. & 7. 3, 6.
[16] mercy.

22 ¶ †And when they began †to sing and to praise, [d]JEHOVAH set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, who had come against Judah; and ‖they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them:* and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped †to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came towards the watch-tower in the [17]waste region, they looked [18]at the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and †none 'had' escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering [19] the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‖Berachah; for there they blessed JEHOVAH: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, to this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat [20]at their head, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for JEHOVAH had [e]made them [21] rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets to the house of JEHOVAH.

29 And [f]the [24]dread of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that JEHOVAH fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his [g]God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ [h]And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing [23] right in the sight of JEHOVAH.

33 [24]But [i]the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not [k]prepared their hearts [25]for the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the †book of Jehu the son of Hanani, [l]who †*is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 ¶ And after this [m]did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 ‖And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-geber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, JEHOVAH hath broken thy works. [n]And the ships were broken, 'so' that they were not able to go [o]to Tarshish.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Jehoram, succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren.* 5 *His wicked reign.* 8 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 12 *The prophecy of Elijah against him in writing.* 16 *Philistines and Arabians oppress him.* 18 *His incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.*

NOW [a]Jehoshaphat [1]lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son ‖reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with [2]fortified cities in Judah: but he gave the kingdom to ‖Jehoram; because he *was* the first-born.

4 Now when Jehoram [3]had risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and [4]*some* also of the princes of Israel.

5 ¶ [b]Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, [5] as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of [c]Ahab [6]as a wife: and he wrought [7] evil in the [8]sight of JEHOVAH.

7 [9]But JEHOVAH would not destroy the house of David, [10]on account of the covenant which he had made with David, and as he 'had' promised to give a [11]lamp to him and to his [d]sons for ever.

8 ¶ [e]In his days the Edomites revolted from under the [12]hand of Judah, and made themselves a king.

9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites who encompassed him, [13] and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah to this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken JEHOVAH God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to [f]commit [14]lewdness, and compelled Judah *thereto.*

12 ¶ And there came a ‖writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast [g]made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to [h][15]commit lewdness, like [16] the ['17]lewdness of the house of Ahab, and also hast [h]slain thy brethren of thy father's house, *who were* better than thyself:

14 Behold, with †a great plague will JEHOVAH smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy [18]substance:

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by 'a' [i]disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ [19]And JEHOVAH [m]stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, who *were* near the Ethiopians:

17 And they came up into Judah, and

Before CHRIST 896.

† Heb. *And in the time that they, &c.*
† Heb. *in singing and praise.*
[d] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20.
‖ Or, *they smote one another.*

† Heb. *for the destruction.*

[17] wilderness.
[18] unto.

† Heb. *there was not an escaping.*

[19] of.

‖ That is, *blessing.*

[20] in the forefront of them.

[e] Neh. 12. 43.
[21] to.

[f] ch. 17. 10.
[22] fear.

[g] ch. 15. 15. Job 34. 29.
[h] 1 Kings 22. 41, &c.

[23] *that which was.*

[24] Howbeit.
[i] See ch. 17. 6.
[k] ch. 12. 14. & 19. 3.
[25] unto.

† Heb. *words.*

[l] 1 Kings 16. 1, 7.
† Heb. *was made to ascend.*
[m] 1 Kings 22. 48, 49.

896.

‖ At first Jehoshaphat was unwilling, 1 Kings 22. 49.

[n] 1 Kings 22. 48.
[o] ch. 9. 21.

Before CHRIST 896.

889.

[a] 1 Kings 22. 50.
[1] slept.

‖ Alone.

[2] fenced.

892.

‖ Jehoram made partner of the kingdom with his father, 2 Kings 8. 16.
[3] was.

[4] *divers.*

892.

[b] In consort, 2 Kings 8. 17, &c.

[5] like.

[c] ch. 22. 2.
[6] to.
[7] *that which was.*
[8] eyes.
[9] Howbeit.

[10] because.

[11] light.

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. 2 Kings 8. 19. Ps. 132. 11, &c.

889.

[e] 2 Kings 8. 20, &c.
[12] dominion.

[13] in.

[f] Lev. 17. 7. & 20. 5. ver. 13.
[14] fornication.
‖ Which was writ before his death, 2 Kings 2. 1.

[g] ver. 11.
[h] Ex. 34. 15. Deut. 31. 16.
[15] go a whoring.
[16] to.
[i] 1 Kings 16. 31.—33. 2 Kings 9. 22.
[17] whoredoms.
[h] ver. 4.
† Heb. *a great stroke.*
[18] goods.

[i] ver. 18, 19.

cir. 887.

[19] Moreover.
[m] 1 Kings 11. 14, 23.

broke into it, and †carried away all the substance which was found in the king's house, and [n]his sons also, and his wives; so that there was [20]no son left him, [21]except ‖Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

18 ¶ ‖And after all this JEHOVAH smote him [o]in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of [22]severe diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like [p]the burning [23]for his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed †without being desired: [24]yet they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Ahaziah succeeding reigneth wickedly.* 5 *In his confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah, destroying all the* [1]*royal children, except Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdom.*

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made [a]Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men who came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the [b]eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2 [c]Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [d]Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of JEHOVAH like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors, after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also [2]in their counsel, and [e]went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 [f]And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds †which [3]they had given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was [4]wounded.

7 And the †destruction of Ahaziah [5]was [5]from God by coming to Joram: for when he [6]had come, he [h]went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, [i]whom JEHOVAH had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to pass, that when Jehu was [k]executing judgment on the house of Ahab, and [l]found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, [7]who waited on Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 [m]And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hidden in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who [n]sought JEHOVAH with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep [8] the kingdom.

10 ¶ [o]But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the [9]royal sons of the house of Judah.

11 But [p]Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons who were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hidden in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada, having set things in order, maketh Joash king.* 12 *Athaliah is slain.* 16 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

AND [a]in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went [1]around in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said to them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as JEHOVAH hath [b]said [2]respecting the sons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do: A third part of you [c]entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the †doors;

5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of JEHOVAH.

6 But let none come into the house of JEHOVAH, [3]except the priests, and [d]those of the Levites who minister; they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of JEHOVAH.

7 And the Levites shall encompass the king round about, each man with his weapons in his hand; and whoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things which Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took [5]each man his men who were to come in on the sabbath, with those who were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not [e]the courses.

9 [6]And Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, which *had been* king David's, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, [7]each man having his weapon in his hand, from the right †side of the †temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, 'around' by the king[8].

11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and *[f]gave him* the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, †[9]Long life to the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the

Before CHRIST cir. 887.

† Heb. *carried captive:* See ch. 22. 1.
n ch. 24. 7.
887.
20 never a.
21 save.
‖ Or, *Ahaziah*, ch. 22. 1. or, *Azariah*, ch. 22. 6.
885.
‖ His son, *Ahaziah Prorex*, 2 Kings 9. 29, soon after.
o ver. 15.
22 sore.
p ch. 16. 14.
23 of.

† Heb. *without desire*, Jer. 22. 18.
24 howbeit.

Before CHRIST 884.

1 *seed royal*, save.

885.
a 2 Kings 9. 24, &c. See ch. 21. 17. ver. 6.
b ch. 21. 17.
c See 2 Kings 8. 26.
d ch. 21. 6.

884.
2 after.
e 2 Kings 8, 28, &c.
f 2 Kings 9. 15.
† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.*
3 were.
‖ Otherwise called *Ahaziah*, ver. 1. and *Jehoahaz*, ch. 21.17.
4 sick.
† Heb. *treading down.*
5 Judg. 14. 4. 1 Kings 12. 15. ch. 10. 15.
5 of.
6 was.
h 2 Kings 9.21.
i 2 Kings 9. 6,7.
k 2 Kings 10.10, 11.
l 2 Kings 10.13, 14.
7 that ministered to.
m 2 Kings 9. 27, at *Megiddo* in the kingdom of *Samaria.*
n ch. 17. 4.
8 still.
884.
o 2 Kings 11. 1, &c.

878.
a 2 Kings 11. 4, &c.
1 about.
b 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 9. 5. ch. 6. 16. & 7. 18. & 21. 7.
2 of.
c 1 Chron. 9. 25.
† Heb. *thresholds.*
3 save.
d 1 Chron. 23. 26, 29.
5 every.
6 See 1 Chron. 24. & 25.
6 Moreover.
7 every.
† Heb. *shoulder.*
† Heb. *house.*
8 round about.
f Deut. 17. 18.
† Heb. *Let the king live.*
9 God save.
p 2 Kings 11. 2, *Jehosheba.*
9 seed royal.

king, she came to the people in the house of JEHOVAH:

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets; also the singers with instruments of music, and [e]such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, [10]Conspiracy! conspiracy!

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said to them, Have her forth [11]from the [12]ranks: and whoever followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she [13]had come to the [14]entrance [h]of the horse-gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they would be JEHOVAH'S people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and broke it down, and broke his altars and his images in pieces, and [i]slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of JEHOVAH by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had [k]distributed in the house of JEHOVAH, to offer the burnt-offerings of JEHOVAH, as *it is* written in the [l]law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained* †by David.

19 And he set the [m]porters at the gates of the house of JEHOVAH, that [15]no one *who was* unclean in any thing should enter in.

20 [n]And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the [16]rulers of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of JEHOVAH: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king on the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, [17]for they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.* 15 *Jehoiada's death and honourable burial.* 17 *Joash, falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehoiada.* 23 *Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad.* 27 *Amaziah succeedeth him.*

JOASH [o]*was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash [b]did [1] right in the sight of JEHOVAH all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begot sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was [2]resolved †to repair the house of JEHOVAH.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out to the cities of Judah, and [c]gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. [3]But the Levites hastened *it* not.

6 [d]And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said to him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the [4]tribute, *according to the commandment* of [e]Moses the servant of JEHOVAH, and of the congregation of Israel, for the [f][5]tent of [6]testimony?

7 For [g]the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the [h]dedicated things of the house of JEHOVAH [7]had they bestowed on Baalim.

8 And [8]the king commanded and [i]they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of JEHOVAH.

9 And they made †a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to JEHOVAH [k]the [9]tribute *which* Moses the servant of God *laid* on Israel in the [10]desert.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at the time 'when' the chest was brought into the king's office by the hands of the Levites, and [11]they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of JEHOVAH, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of JEHOVAH, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of JEHOVAH.

13 So the workmen wrought, and †the work was [12]completed by them, and they [13]rebuilt the house of God [14]according to its *former* measure, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada; [m][15]from it were made vessels for the house of JEHOVAH, *even* vessels [16]for ministering, and ‖[17]for offering, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt-offerings in the house of JEHOVAH continually all the days of Jehoiada.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada [18]became old, and was full of days when he died; a hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada the princes of Judah came, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened to them.

18 And they left the house of JEHOVAH God of their fathers, and served [n]groves and idols: and [o]wrath came on Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he [p]sent prophets to them, to bring them again to JEHOVAH; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And [q]the Spirit of God †came on Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, who stood above the people, and said to them, Thus saith God, [r]Why transgress ye the commandments of JEHOVAH, 'so' that ye cannot prosper? [s]because ye have forsaken JEHOVAH, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and

Before CHRIST 878.

e 1 Chron. 26. 8.

10 Treason, treason.

11 of.
12 ranges.

h 2 Kings 12. 4.

† Heb. *a voice.*

k ver. 16.
9 collection.
10 wilderness.

12 was.
14 entering.
h Neh. 3. 28.

i Deut. 13. 9.

k 1 Chron. 23. 6, 30, 31. & 24. 1.

l Num. 28. 2.

† Heb. *by the hands of David,* 1 Chron. 25. 2, 6.
m 1 Chron. 26. 1, &c.
15 none *which.*

† Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.*
13 perfected.
14 set.
n 2 Kings 11. 19.
16 governors.

Before CHRIST 856.

d 2 Kings 12. 7.

4 collection.
e Ex. 30. 12, 13, 14, 16.
f Num. 1. 50. Acts 7. 44.
5 tabernacle.
6 witness.
g ch. 21. 17.

h 2 Kings 12. 4.

7 did they bestow.
8 at the king's commandment.
i 2 Kings 12. 9.

k ver. 16.
9 collection.
10 wilderness.

l 2 Kings 12. 10.
11 when.

m See 2 Kings 12. 13.
15 whereof.
16 to minister.
‖ Or, *pestils.*
17 to offer withal.

17 after that.

cir. 850.
18 waxed.

cir. 840.

cir. 878.
o 2 Kings 11. 21. & 12. 1, &c.

b See ch. 26. 5.
1 *that which was.*

2 minded.
† Heb. *to renew.*

856.

c 2 Kings 12. 4.

3 Howbeit.

n 1 Kings 14. 23.
o Judg. 5. 8. ch. 19. 2. & 28. 13. & 29. 8. & 32. 25.
p ch. 36. 15. Jer. 7. 25, 26. & 25. 4.

q ch. 15. 1. & 20. 14.
† Heb. *clothed,* as Judg. 6. 34.

r Num. 14. 41.

s ch. 15. 2.

840.

[s]stoned him with stones [19]by the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of JEHOVAH.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, JEHOVAH look on *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass [t]at the end of the year, *that* [u]the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all [20]their spoil to the king of †Damascus.

24 For the army of the Syrians [x]came with a small company of men, and JEHOVAH [y]delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken JEHOVAH God of their fathers. [21]Thus they [z]executed judgment against Joash.

25 And when they [22]had departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) [a]his [23] servants conspired against him for the blood of the [b]sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these *are* those who conspired against him; ‖Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of ‖Shimrith a Moabitess.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of [c]the burdens *laid* on him, and the †repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the [24]commentary of the book of the kings. [d]And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well.* 3 *He executeth justice on the traitors.* 5 *Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them.* 11 *He overthroweth the Edomites.* 10, 13 *The Israelites, discontented with their dismission, spoil as they return home.* 14 *Amaziah, proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the prophet.* 17 *He provoketh Joash to his overthrow.* 25 *His reign.* 27 *He is slain by conspiracy.*

AMAZIAH [e]*was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did [1] right in the sight of JEHOVAH, [b]but not with a [2]sincere heart.

3 ¶ [c]Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was †established to him, that he slew his servants who had killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where JEHOVAH commanded, saying, [d]The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

5 ¶ [3]And Amaziah gathered Judah[4], and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, through all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them [e]from twenty years old and [5]upwards, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, who could handle [6]lance and shield.

6 He also hired a hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for a hundred talents of silver.

7 But a man of God came to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for JEHOVAH *is* not with Israel, [7]*even with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath [f]power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the [8]band of Israel? And the man of God answered, [g]JEHOVAH is able to give thee much more than this.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, [9]*even* the [10]band that had come to him [11]from Ephraim, to go †home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home †in great anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to [h]the valley of Salt, and smote ten thousand of the children of Seir.

12 And 'the' *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captives, and brought them to the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

13 ¶ But †the soldiers of the [12]band whom Amaziah sent back, 'so' that they should not go with him to battle, fell on the cities of Judah, from Samaria even to Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah had come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that [i]he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up [13]*as* [k]his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense to them.

15 Wherefore the anger of JEHOVAH was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent to him a prophet, who said to him, Why hast thou sought after [l]the gods of the people, which [m]could not deliver their own people [14]from thy hand?

16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said to him, Art thou made '*one*' of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath †[n]determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened to my counsel.

17 ¶ Then [o]Amaziah king of Judah took [15]counsel, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us [16]look one another in the face.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The [17]thornbush which *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar which *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son [18]as a wife: and there passed by †a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the [19]thorn-bush.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thy heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why

Before CHRIST 840.

s Mat. 23. 35. Acts 7. 58, 59. 19 at.

840. † Heb. *in the revolution of the year.*

t 2 Kings 12. 17. 839.

20 the spoil of them. † Heb. *Darmesek.*

u 2 Kings 12. 17.

x Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. Isa. 30. 17.

y Lev. 26. 25. Deut. 28. 25.

21 So.

z ch. 22. 8. Isa. 10. 5.

22 were.

a 2 Kings 12. 20. 24 own.

b ver. 21.

‖ Or, *Jozachar*, 2 Kings 12. 21.

‖ Or, *Shomer.*

839.

c 2 Kings 12. 18.

† Heb. *founding.*

24 story.

d 2 Kings 12. 21.

e 2 Kings 14. 1, &c.

1 *that which was.*

b See 2 Kings 14. 4. ver. 14.

2 perfect.

c 2 Kings 14. 5, &c.

† Heb. *confirmed upon him.*

d Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

3 Moreover.

4 together.

e Num. 1. 3.

5 above.

Before CHRIST 839.

6 spear.

7 *to wit.*

f ch. 20. 6.

8 army.

g Prov. 10. 22.

9 *to wit.*

10 army.

11 out of.

† Heb. *to their place.*

† Heb. *in heat of anger.*

cir. 827.

h 2 Kings 14. 7.

12 army.

† Heb. *the sons of the band.*

i See ch. 28. 23

13 *to be.*

k Ex. 20. 3, 5.

l Ps. 96. 5.

m ver. 11.

14 out of.

† Heb. *counselled.*

n 1 Sam. 2. 25.

826.

o 2 Kings 14. 8, 9, &c.

15 advice.

16 see.

17 thistle that.

18 to.

† Heb. *a beast of the field.*

19 thistle.

shouldest thou [20]contend with evil, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for [p]it *came* [21]from God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they [q]sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they [22]looked one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was [23]smitten before Israel, and they fled [24]each man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel [25]seized Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of [r]Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to †the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold and silver, and all the vessels which were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ [s]And Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash, son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 ¶ Now after the time when Amaziah did turn away †from following JEHOVAH they †made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him on horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖Judah.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, prospereth.* 16 [t]*Becoming proud, he invadeth the priest's office, and is smitten with leprosy.* 22 *He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.*

THEN all the people of Judah took [a]‖Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king [2]lay with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did [3] right in the sight of JEHOVAH, according to all that his father Amaziah [4]had done.

5 And [b]he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who [c]had understanding †in the visions of God: and, as long as he sought JEHOVAH, God made him [5] prosper.

6 And he went forth and [d]warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities ‖[6]around Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against [e]the Philistines, and against the Arabians who dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites [f]gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name †spread abroad *even* to the [v]entrance of Egypt: for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the [g]corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the [g]corner, and ‖fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and ‖digged many wells: for he had [9]many cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains; husbandmen *also*, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in ‖Carmel: for he loved †husbandry.

11 [10]And Uzziah had a host of fighting men, who went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hands *was* †'a powerful' army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, who made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, [11]bucklers, and [12]lances, and helmets, and [13]coats of mail, and bows, and †slings *to cast* stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by [14]artificers, to be on the towers and upon the [15]corners, to shoot arrows and great stones[16]. And his name †spread far abroad; for he was [17]wonderfully helped, till he was strong.

16 ¶ But [h]when he was strong, his heart was [i]lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against JEHOVAH his God, and [k]went into the temple of JEHOVAH to burn incense on the altar of incense.

17 And [l]Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of JEHOVAH, [18] valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said to him, *It* [m][19]*belongeth* not to thee, Uzziah, to burn incense to JEHOVAH, but to the [n]priests, the sons of Aaron, who are [20]sanctified to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from JEHOVAH God.

19 Then Uzziah was [21]angry, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was [22]angry with the priests, [o]the leprosy even rose up on his forehead before the priests in the house of JEHOVAH, from beside the incense-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked on him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself [p]hasted also to go out, because JEHOVAH had smitten him.

21 [q]And Uzziah the king was a leper [23]till the day of his death, and dwelt in a [r]†[24]sick-house, *being* a leper; for he was [25]excluded from the house of JEHOVAH: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did [s]Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.

23 [t]So Uzziah [26]lay with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son [u]reigned in his stead.

Before CHRIST 826.

20 meddle to *thy* hurt.
p 1 Kings 12. 15. ch. 22. 7.
21 of.
q ver. 14.
22 saw.
23 put to the worse.
24 every.
25 took.
r See ch. 21. 17. & 22. 1, 6.
† Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*
s 2 Kings 14.17.

810.

† Heb. *from after.*
† Heb. *conspired a conspiracy.*

‖ That is, *the city of David*, as it is 2 Kings 14. 20.

[t] *Waxing.*

810.

a 2 Kings 14.21. 22. & 15. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *Azariah.*

1 slept.

2 *that which was.*

3 did.

b See ch. 24. 2.

c Gen. 41. 15. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 19. & 10. 1.
† Heb. *in the seeing of God.*

4 to.
d Isa. 14. 29.

‖ Or, *in* the country *of Ashdod.*
5 about.
e ch. 21. 16.

f 2 Sam. 8. 2. ch. 17. 11.
† Heb. *went.*
v entering in.

Before CHRIST 810.

g 2 Kings 14.13. Neh. 3. 13, 19, 24. Zech. 14. 10.
g turning *of the wall.*
‖ Or, *repaired.*
‖ Or, *cut out many cisterns.*
9 much.
‖ Or, *fruitful fields.*
† Heb. *ground.*
10 Moreover.

† Heb. *the power of an army.*

11 shields.
12 spears.
13 habergeons.
† Heb. *stones of slings.*
14 cunning men.
15 bulwarks.
16 withal.
† Heb. *went forth.*
17 marvellously.

cir. 765.
h Deut. 32. 15.
i Deut. 8. 14. ch. 25. 19.

k So 2 Kings 16. 12, 13.

l 1 Chron. 6.10.

18 *that were.*

m Num. 16. 40. & 18. 17.
19 *appertaineth.*
n Ex. 30. 7, 8.
20 consecrated.

21 wroth.

22 wroth.
o Num. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.

p As Esth. 6. 12.

q 2 Kings 15. 5.
23 unto.
r Lev. 13. 46. Num. 5. 2.
† Heb. *free.*
24 several.
25 cut off.

s Isa. 1. 1.

t 2 Kings 15. 7. Isa. 6. 1.
26 slept.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning well prospereth.* 5 *He subdueth the Ammonites.* 7 *His reign.* 9 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

JOTHAM [a]*was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did [1] right in the sight of JEHOVAH, according to all which his father Uzziah [2]had done: but he entered not into the temple of JEHOVAH. And [b]the people yet did corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of JEHOVAH, and on the wall of ‖[3]the mound he built much.

4 [4]And he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. †So much did the children of Ammon pay to him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‖prepared his ways before JEHOVAH his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ [c]And Jotham [5]lay with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning very wickedly is greatly afflicted by the Syrians.* 6 *Judah being captivated by the Israelites is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet.* 16 *Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria is not helped thereby.* 22 *In his distress he groweth more idolatrous.* 26 *He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

AHAZ [a]*was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not [1]*do* right in the sight of JEHOVAH, like David his father:

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also [b]molten images for [c]Baalim.

3 Moreover, he ‖burnt incense in [d]the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt [e]his children in the fire, [2]according to the abominations of the heathen whom JEHOVAH had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore [f]JEHOVAH his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they [g]smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to †Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 ¶ For [h]Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, [3] all †valiant men; because they had forsaken JEHOVAH God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the [4]prince of the house, and Elkanah *who was* †next to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captives of their [i]brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took away also much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of JEHOVAH was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said to them, Behold, [k]because JEHOVAH God of your fathers was [5]angry with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them [6]with a rage *which* [l]reacheth up to heaven.

10 And now ye [7]think to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for [m]bond-men and bond-women [8]for yourselves: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against JEHOVAH your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, whom ye have taken captives of your brethren: [n]for the fierce wrath of JEHOVAH *is* on you.

12 Then [9]some of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against those who had come from the war,

13 And said to them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against JEHOVAH *already*, ye [10]think to add [11] to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men [o]who were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all who were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and [p]gave them [12]food and [13] drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them on asses, and brought them to Jericho, [q]the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 ¶ [r]At that time did king Ahaz send to the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away †captives.

18 [s]The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For JEHOVAH brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of [t]Israel: for he [u]made Judah naked, and transgressed [14]greatly against JEHOVAH.

20 And [x]Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came to him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of JEHOVAH, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* to the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did

Before CHRIST cir. 758.

758.
a 2 Kings 15.32, &c.
1 that which was.
2 did: howbeit.
b 2 Kings 15.35.
3 Or, the tower, ch. 33. 14. Neh. 3. 26.
4 Uphel.
4 Moreover.
5 wroth.
6 in.
l Ezra 9. 6. Rev. 18. 5.
† purpose.
m Lev. 25. 39, 42, 43, 46.
8 unto you.
† Heb. This.
n Jam. 2. 13.
9 certain.
‖ Or, established.
10 intend.
11 more.
cir. 742.
c 2 Kings 15.38.
5 slept.
o ver. 12.
p 2 Kings 6. 22. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Luke 6. 27. Rom. 12. 20.
12 to eat.
13 to.
q Deut. 34. 3. Judg. 1. 16.
741.
a 2 Kings 16. 2.
1 that which was.
b Ex. 34. 17. Lev. 19. 4.
c Judg. 2. 11.
‖ Or, offered sacrifice.
d 2 Kings 23.10.
e Lev. 18. 21. 2 Kings 16. 3. ch. 33. 6.
2 after.
cir. 741.
r 2 Kings 16.17.
† Heb. a captivity.
s Ezek. 16. 27, 57.
t ch. 21. 2.
u Ex. 32. 25.
f Isa. 7. 1. cir. 741.
14 sore.
740.
x 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7, 8, 9.
g 2 Kings 16. 5, 6.
† Heb. Darmesek.
h 2 Kings 15.27.
3 which were.
† Heb. sons of valour.
i ch. 11. 4.

he trespass yet more against JEHOVAH: this [15] king Ahaz '*did thus.*'

23 For [y]he sacrificed to the gods of †Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, [16] I will sacrifice to them, that [z]they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, [a]and shut up the doors of the house of JEHOVAH, and he made himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every [17] city of Judah he made high places ‖to burn incense to other gods, and provoked [18] JEHOVAH God of his fathers.

26 ¶ [b]Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz [19]lay with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, [20] in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 Hezekiah's good reign. 3 He restoreth religion. 5 He exhorteth the Levites. 12 They sanctify themselves, and cleanse the house of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward than the priests.

HEZEKIAH [c]began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Abijah the daughter [b]of Zechariah.

2 And he did [1] right in the sight of JEHOVAH, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, [c]opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them [2] into the east street,

5 And said to them, Hear me, ye Levites; [d]Sanctify now yourselves, and [3]sanctify the house of JEHOVAH God of your fathers, and carry forth the filth out of the holy *place.*

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done [4] evil in the [5]sight of JEHOVAH our God, and have forsaken him, and have [e]turned away their faces from the [6]habitation of JEHOVAH, and †turned *their* backs.

7 [f][7]And they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place* to the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the [g]wrath of JEHOVAH was on Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to [8]oppression, to astonishment, and to [h]hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

9 For lo, [i]our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in my heart to make [k]a covenant with JEHOVAH God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, be not now negligent: for JEHOVAH hath [l]chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister to him, and ‖burn incense.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and [m]sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‖by the words of JEHOVAH, [n]to cleanse the house of JEHOVAH.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of JEHOVAH, to cleanse *it,* and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of JEHOVAH into the court of the house of JEHOVAH. And the Levites took *it,* to carry *it* [10]forth to the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month they came to the porch of JEHOVAH: so they sanctified the house of JEHOVAH, in eight days; and on the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of JEHOVAH, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the [11]table for the arranged-bread, with all the vessels thereof.

19 [12]And all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did [o]cast away in his transgression, we have prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of JEHOVAH.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of JEHOVAH.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a [p]sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of JEHOVAH.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and [q]sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood on the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood on the altar.

23 And they brought [13] 'near' the he-goats *for* the sin-offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their [r]hands on them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made [14]expiation with their blood on the altar, [s]to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 [t]And he set the Levites in the house of JEHOVAH with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, [u]according to the commandment of David, and of [x]Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: [y]for *so was* the commandment †of JEHOVAH †by his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments [z]of David, and the priests with [a]the trumpets.

Before CHRIST 740.

15 *is that.*
y See ch. 25. 14.
† Heb. *Darmesek.*
16 *therefore.*
z Jer. 44. 17, 18.
a See ch. 29.3,7.
17 several.
‖ Or, *to offer.*
18 to anger.
b 2 Kings 16.19, 20.
19 slept.
20 *even.*

726.
c 2 Kings 18. 1.
1 *that which was.*

726.
c See ch. 28. 24. ver. 7.
2 together.
d 1 Chron. 15. 12. ch. 35. 6.
3 Or, *cleanse.*
4 *that which was.*
5 eyes.
e Jer. 2. 27. Ezek. 8. 16.
6 Heb. *Mishcan.*
† Heb. *given the neck.*
f ch. 28. 24.
7 Also.
g ch. 24. 18.
8 trouble.
h 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. & 19. 8. & 25. 9, 18. & 29. 18.
i ch. 28. 5, 6, 8, 17.
k ch. 15. 12.
l Num. 3. 6. & 8. 14. & 18. 2, 6.
‖ Or, *offer sacrifice.*

Before CHRIST 726.

m ver. 5.
‖ Or, *in the business of the* LORD, ch. 30. 12.
n 1 Chron. 23. 28.
10 out abroad into.

726.

11 shew-bread table.
12 Moreover.
o ch. 28. 24.
p Lev. 4. 3, 14.
q Lev. 8. 14, 15, 19, 24. Heb. 9. 21.
13 forth.
r Lev. 4. 15, 24.
14 reconciliation.
s Lev. 14. 20.
t 1 Chron. 16.4. & 25. 6.
u 1 Chron. 23. 5. & 25. 1. ch. 8. 14.
x 2 Sam. 24. 11.
y ch. 30. 12.
† Heb. *by the hand of the* LORD.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
z 1 Chron. 23.5. Amos 6. 5.
a Num. 10. 8,10. 1 Chron. 15. 24. & 16. 6.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering on the altar. And †when the burnt-offering began, [b]the song of JEHOVAH began *also* with the trumpets, and with the †instruments [15]of David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the †singers sung, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, [c]the king and all who were †present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 [16]And Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise to JEHOVAH with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sung praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah [17]spoke and said, Now ye have ‖consecrated yourselves to JEHOVAH, come near and bring sacrifices and [d]thank-offerings into the house of JEHOVAH. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and, as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, a hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to JEHOVAH.

33 And the consecrated things, *were* six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore [e]their brethren the Levites †did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: [f]for the Levites *were* more [g]upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with [h]the fat of the [18]thank-offerings, and [i]the drink-offerings for [19]*each* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of JEHOVAH was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, [20]because God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover on the second month for Judah and Israel.* 13 *The assembly, having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days.* 27 *The priests and Levites bless the people.*

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of JEHOVAH at Jerusalem, to keep the passover to JEHOVAH God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second [a]month.

3 For they could not keep it [b]at that time, [c]because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves [1] at Jerusalem.

4 And the thing †pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree to make proclamation through all Israel, from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover to JEHOVAH God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* [2]for a long *time* [3] as it was written.

6 So the [4]runners went with the letters †from the king and his princes through all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, [d]turn again to JEHOVAH God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you [5]who have escaped [6]from the hand of [7]the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not [7] [f]like your fathers, and like your brethren, who trespassed against JEHOVAH God of their fathers, *who* therefore [g]gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now †be ye not [h]stiff-necked, as your fathers *were, but* †[8]submit yourselves to JEHOVAH, and enter [9] his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve JEHOVAH your God, [i]that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again to JEHOVAH, your brethren and your children [10]*will find* [k]compassion before those who lead them captives, so that they [11]will come again into this land: for JEHOVAH your God *is* [12]merciful and [13]compassionate, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye [m]return to him.

10 So the [14]runners passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even to Zebulun: but [n]they laughed [15]at them, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, [o][16]some of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah [p]the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, [q]by the word of JEHOVAH.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem [17]many people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and took away the [r]altars which *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were [s]ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of JEHOVAH.

16 And they stood in †their place after their [18]custom, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* [19]from the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation who were not sanctified: [t]therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one *who was* not clean, to sanctify *them* to JEHOVAH.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* [u]many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, [x]yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good JEHOVAH pardon every one

19 *Who* [y]prepareth his heart to seek God, JEHOVAH God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And JEHOVAH hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

Before CHRIST 726.

† Heb. *in the time.*
[b] ch. 23. 18.
† Heb. *hands of instruments.*
[15] *ordained* by.

† Heb. *song.*

[c] ch. 20. 18.
† Heb. *found.*

[16] Moreover.

[17] answered.

‖ Or, *filled your hand,* ch. 13. 9.

[d] Lev. 7. 12.

[e] ch. 35. 11.
† Heb. *strengthened them.*

[f] ch. 30. 3.
[g] Ps. 7. 10.

[h] Lev. 3. 16.
[18] peace.
[i] Num. 15. 5, 7, 10.
[19] *every.*

[20] that.

[a] Num. 9. 10, 11.
[b] Ex. 12. 6, 18.
[c] ch. 29. 34.

[1] together to.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*

Before CHRIST 726.

[2] of.
[3] *in such sort.*
[4] poste.
† Heb. *from the hand.*

[d] Jer. 4. 1. Joel 2. 13.

[5] that are.

[6] out of.
[e] 2 Kings 15. 19, 29.

[7] ye.
[f] Ezek. 20. 18.

[g] ch. 29. 8.

† Heb. *harden not your necks.*
[h] Deut. 10. 16.
† Heb. *give the hand:* See 1 Chron. 29. 24. Ezra 10. 19.
[8] yield.
[9] into.
[i] ch. 29. 10.

[10] *shall.*
[k] Ps. 106. 46.

[11] shall.

[l] Ex. 34. 6.
[12] gracious.
[13] merciful.
[m] Isa. 55. 7.

[14] posts.

[n] ch. 36. 16.

[15] them to scorn.
[o] So ch. 11. 16. ver. 18, 21.
[16] divers.

[p] Phil. 2. 13.

[q] ch. 29. 25.

[17] much.

[r] ch. 28. 24.

[s] ch. 29. 34.

† Heb. *their standing.*
[18] manner.

[19] of.

[t] ch. 29. 34.

[u] ver. 11.

[x] Ex. 12. 42, &c.

[y] ch. 19. 3.

21 And the children of Israel *who were* †present at Jerusalem kept [z]the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised JEHOVAH day by day, *singing* with †loud instruments to the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spoke †comfortably to all the Levites [a]who taught the good knowledge of JEHOVAH: and they did eat [20]during the feast seven days, offering [21]thank-offerings, and [b]making confession to JEHOVAH God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep [22] 'seven days 'more:' and they kept [23] seven days '*more*' with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah †[d 24]gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests [e]sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation [f]that came out of Israel, and the strangers who came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel *there* [25]*had* not 'been' the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose and [g]blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to †his holy dwelling-place, *even* to heaven.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *The people* [1]*are forward in destroying idolatry.* 2 *Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance.* 5 *The people's forwardness in offerings and tithes.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes.* 20 *The sincerity of Hezekiah.*

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel [2] †present went out to the cities of Judah, and [c]broke the [3]statues in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, †until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, to their own cities.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed [b]the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, [4]each man according to his service, the priests and Levites [c]for burnt-offerings and for [5]thank-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the [6]courts of JEHOVAH.

3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt-offerings, [7]*even* for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the [d]law of JEHOVAH.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the [e]portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in [f]the law of JEHOVAH.

5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment †came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance [g]the first-fruits of 'new' corn, wine, and 'fresh' oil, and ‖honey, and of all the increase of the field; and they brought in the tithe of all *things* abundantly.

6 And [8] the children of Israel and Judah, who dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the [h]tithe of holy things which were consecrated to JEHOVAH their God, and laid *them* †[9]in heaps.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed JEHOVAH, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, 'Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of JEHOVAH, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for JEHOVAH hath blessed his people; and that which is left *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖chambers in the house of JEHOVAH; and they prepared *them*,

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicated *things* faithfully: [h]over which Kononiah the Levite *was* [10]prince, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers †under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, [11]by the [12]appointment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the [13]prince of the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter towards the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of JEHOVAH, and the most holy things.

15 And †next 'to' him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in [i]the cities of the priests, in *their* ‖set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

16 Besides their [14]families of males, from three years old and upwards, *even* to every one that entereth [15] the house of JEHOVAH, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses;

17 Both to the [16]families of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites [m]from twenty years old and upwards, in their charges, by their courses;

18 And to the [17]families of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‖set office they sanctified themselves in holiness:

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *who were* in [n]the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every [18] city, the men who were [o]expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all [19]the families among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and [p]wrought *that which was* good and right and [20]faithful before JEHOVAH his God.

21 And in every work which he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

Before CHRIST 726.

† Heb. *found.*
[z] Ex. 12. 15. & 13. 6.

† Heb. *instruments of strength.*
† Heb. *to the heart of all, &c.*
[a] ch. 17. 9. & 35. 3. Deut. 33. 10.
20 throughout.
21 peace.
[b] Ezra 10. 11.

22 other.
[c] See 1 Kings 8. 65.
23 *other.*
† Heb. *lifted up,* or, *offered.*
[d] ch. 35. 7, 8.
24 did give.

[e] ch. 29. 34.

[f] ver. 11, 18.

25 *was.*

[g] Num. 6. 23.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.* Ps. 68. 5.

1 *is.*

2 *that were.*
† Heb. *found.*
[a] 2 Kings 18. 4.
3 images, ch. 30. 14.

† Heb. *until to make an end.*

[b] 1 Chron. 23. 6. & 24. 1.

4 every.

[c] 1 Chron. 23. 30, 31.
5 peace.

6 tents.

7 *to wit.*

[d] Num. 28. & 29.

[e] Num. 18. 8, &c. Neb. 13. 10.

[f] Mal. 2. 7.

† Heb. *brake forth.*
[g] Ex. 22. 29. Neh. 13. 12.
‖ Or, *dates.*

8 *concerning.*

Before CHRIST 726.

[h] Lev. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28.

† Heb. *heaps, heaps.*
9 by.

[i] Mal. 3. 10.

‖ Or, *store-houses.*

[k] Neh. 13. 13.

10 ruler.

† Heb. *at the hand.*

11 at.
12 commandment.
13 ruler.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

[l] Josh. 21. 9.
‖ Or, *trust,* 1 Chron. 9. 22.

14 genealogy.

15 into.

16 genealogy.

[m] 1 Chron. 23. 24, 27.

17 genealogy.

‖ Or, *trust.*

[n] Lev. 25. 34. Num. 35. 2.
18 several.

[o] ver. 12, 13, 14, 15.

19 that were reckoned by genealogies.

[p] 2 Kings 20. 3.

20 truth.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people. 9 Against the reproaches of Sennacherib, by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray. 21 An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a sign of recovery. 25 He waxing proud is humbled by God. 27 His wealth and works. 31 His error in the ambassage of Babylon. 32 He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.

Before CHRIST 726.

A FTER [a]these things, and [1]this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered [2] Judah, and encamped against the [3]fortified cities, and thought †to [4]break into them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib [5]had come, and that †he was [6]resolved to fight against Jerusalem,

3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there [7]were gathered [8]many people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook [9]which overflowed in the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

5 Also [b]he strengthened himself, [c]and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired [d]Millo *in* the city of David, and made darts and [10]bucklers in abundance.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them [11] to him in the street of the gate of the city, and †spoke comfortably to them, saying,

7 [e]Be strong and courageous, [f]be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for [g]*there* [12]*are* more with us than with him.

8 With him *is* an [h]arm of flesh; but [i]with us *is* JEHOVAH our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people †rested themselves on the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 ¶ [k]After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his †power with him,) to Hezekiah king of Judah, and to all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

10 [l]Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, [13]In what do ye trust, that ye abide in the [14]fortress in Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, [m]JEHOVAH our God [15]will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 [n]Hath not [16]this Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense on it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done to all the people of *other* lands? [o]were the gods of the nations of those lands [17]at all able to deliver their lands [18]from my hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, who could deliver his people [19]from my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you [20]from my hand?

15 Now therefore [p]let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you in this manner, neither [21] believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people [22]from my hand, [23]or from the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you [24]from my hand?

16 And his servants spoke yet *more* against JEHOVAH God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 [q]He wrote also letters to rail [25]at Jehovah God of Israel, and to speak against him saying, [r]As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people [26]from my hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people [27]from my hand.

18 [s]Then they cried with a loud voice, in the Jews' speech, to the people of Jerusalem, [t]who *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

19 And they spoke against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* [u]the work of the hands of man.

20 [x]And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and [y]the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

21 ¶ [z]And JEHOVAH sent an angel, who cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the [28]princes and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he had come into the house of his god, [29]those who were begotten by him †slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus JEHOVAH saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *others*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts to JEHOVAH at Jerusalem, and [a][30]precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was [b]magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 ¶ [c]In those days Hezekiah was sick 'even' to [31] death, and prayed to JEHOVAH: and he spoke to him, and [32] ‖gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah [d]rendered not again according to the benefit *done* to him; for [e]his heart was lifted up: [f]therefore there was wrath on him, and on Judah and Jerusalem.

26 [g][33]But Hezekiah humbled himself for †the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of JEHOVAH came not on them [h]in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding [34]great riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for [35]bucklers, and for all [36]kinds of desirable vessels:

28 Storehouses also for the increase of [37]grain, and 'new' wine, and 'fresh' oil; and stalls for all [38]kinds of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided himself cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for [i]God had given him [39]very great substance.

30 [k][40]And this Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought

---

a 2 Kings 18. 13, &c. Isa. 36. 1, &c.
1 the establishment thereof.
2 into.
3 fenced.
† Heb. *to break them up.*
4 win.
5 was.
† Heb. *his face* was *to war.*
6 purposed.
7 was.
8 much.
9 that ran through.
b Isa. 22. 9, 10.
c ch. 25. 23.
d 2 Sam. 5. 9. 1 Kings 9. 24.
10 shields.
11 together.
† Heb. *spake to their heart,* ch. 30. 22. Isa. 40. 2.
e Deut. 31. 6.
f ch. 20. 15.
g 2 Kings 6. 16.
12 *be.*
h Jer. 17. 5.
i 1 John 4. 4.
i ch. 13. 12. Rom. 8. 31.
† Heb. *leaned.*
k 2 Kings 18.17.
† Heb. *dominion.*
l 2 Kings 18.19.
13 Whereon.
14 siege.
m 2 Kings 18. 30.
15 shall.
n 2 Kings 18.22.
16 the same.
o 2 Kings 18.33, 34, 35.
17 any ways.
18 out of.
19 out of.
20 out of.
p 2 Kings 18.29.
21 yet.
22 out of.
23 and out of.
24 out of.
q 2 Kings 19. 9.
25 on.
r 2 Kings 19.12.
26 out of.
27 out of.
s 2 Kings 18.28.
t 2 Kings 18.26, 27, 28.
u 2 Kings 19.18.
x 2 Kings 19.15.
y 2 Kings 19. 2, 4.
cir. 710.
z 2 Kings 19. 35, &c.
28 leaders.
29 they that came forth of his own bowels.
† Heb. *made him fall.*
710.
a ch. 17. 5.
30 presents.
b ch. 1 1.
713.
c 2 Kings 20. 1. Isa. 38. 1.
31 the.
32 he.
‖ Or, *wrought a miracle for him.*
d Ps. 116. 12.
e ch. 26. 16. Hab. 2. 4.
f ch. 24. 18.
g Jer. 26. 18,19.
33 Notwithstanding.
† Heb. *the lifting up.*
h 2 Kings 20.19.
34 much.
35 shields.
36 manner of pleasant jewels.
37 corn.
38 manner.
i 2 Chron. 29. 12.
39 substance very much.
k Isa. 22. 9, 11.
40 This same.

it straight down to the west [41]*side* of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 [42]Yet, in *the business of* the †ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who [t]sent to him to inquire of the [43]miracle which was *done* in the land, God left him, to [m 44]prove him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his [45]kindnesses, behold, they *are* written in [n]the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the [o]book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 [p]And Hezekiah [46]lay with his fathers, and they buried him in the [47]highest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem [q 48]honoured him at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *Manasseh's wicked reign.* 3 *He setteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished.* 11 *He is carried into Babylon.* 12 *On his prayer to God he is released, and putteth down idolatry.* 18 *His acts.* 20 *He dying, Amon succeedeth him.* 21 *Amon reigning wickedly is slain by his servants.* 25 *The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.*

MANASSEH [a]*was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did [1] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, like [2] the [b]abominations of the heathen, whom JEHOVAH had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 ¶ For †the built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had [c]broken down; and he reared up altars for Baalim, and [d]made groves, and worshipped [e]all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of JEHOVAH, [3]of which JEHOVAH had said, [f]In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven [5]in the two courts of the house of JEHOVAH.

6 [h]And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: [i]also he [4]practised sorcery, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and [k]dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, to provoke him [5].

7 And [l]he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In [m]this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 [n]Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from [6] the land which I have appointed for your fathers; [7]if they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the [8]ordinances and the [9]judgments by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem [10] err, *and* [11] do worse than the heathen, whom JEHOVAH had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And JEHOVAH spoke to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ [o]Wherefore JEHOVAH brought on them the captains of the host †of the king of Assyria, who took Manasseh among the thorns, and [p]bound him with [12]chains, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought JEHOVAH his God, and [q]humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed to him: and he was [r]entreated [13]for him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem to his kingdom. Then Manasseh [s]knew that JEHOVAH [14] *was* God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the west [15] of [t]Gihon, in the [16]channel, even to the [17]entrance at the fish-gate, and encompassed [u 18]the mound, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the [19]fortified cities of Judah.

15 And he took away [x]the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of JEHOVAH, and all the altars which he had built in the mount of the house of JEHOVAH, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of JEHOVAH, and sacrificed thereon [20]thank-offerings and [y 21]*other* offerings, and commanded Judah to serve JEHOVAH God of Israel.

17 [z 22]Yet the people sacrificed still in the high places, [23] to JEHOVAH their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words of [a]the seers who spoke to him in the name of JEHOVAH God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the [24]acts of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated [25]for him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written [26]in the [27]acts of ‖the seers.

20 ¶ [b]So Manasseh [28]lay with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ [c]Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did [29] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed to all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before JEHOVAH, [d]as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon †trespassed more and more.

24 [e]And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all those who had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *Josiah's good reign.* 3 *He destroyeth idolatry.* 8 *He taketh order for the repair of the temple.* 14 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to inquire of JEHOVAH.* 23 *Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiah's time.* 29 *Josiah, causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.*

JOSIAH [a]*was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did [1] right in the sight of JEHO-

Before CHRIST 713.

41 side. 712.
42 Howbeit.
† Heb. *interpreters.*
t 2 Kings 20.12. Isa. 39. 1.
43 wonder that.
m Deut. 8. 2.
44 try.
45 goodness.
n Isa. 36. & 37, & 38, & 39.
o 2 Kings 18, & 19, & 20.
p 2 Kings 20.21.
46 slept.
47 chiefest.
q Prov. 10. 7.
48 did him honour. 698.
a 2 Kings 21. 1, &c.
1 *that which was.*
2 unto.
b Deut. 18. 9. 2 Chron. 28. 3.
† Heb. *he returned and built.*
c 2 Kings 18. 4. ch. 30. 14. & 31. 1. & 32. 12.
d Deut. 16. 21.
e Deut. 17. 3.
3 whereof.
f Deut. 12. 11. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 6. 6. & 7. 16.
5 ch. 4. 9.
h Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. 2 Kings 23. 10. ch. 28. 3. Ezek. 23. 37,39.
i Deut. 18.10,11.
4 observed times.
k 2 Kings 21. 6.
5 to anger.
l 2 Kings 21. 7.
m Ps. 132. 14.
n 2 Sam. 7. 10.
6 out of.
7 so that.
8 statutes.
9 ordinances.
10 to.
11 to.
677.
o Deut. 28. 36. Job 36. 8.
† Heb. *which were the king's.*

Before CHRIST 677.

p Ps. 107. 10,11.
12 fetters.
q 1 Pet. 5. 6.
r 1 Chron. 5.20. Ezra 8. 23.
13 of.
s Ps. 9. 16. Dan. 4. 25.
14 he.
15 side.
t 1 Kings 1. 33.
16 valley.
17 entering in.
u ch. 27. 3.
18 about Ophel.
19 fenced.
x ver. 3, 5, 7.
20 peace.
y Lev. 7. 12.
21 thank.
z ch. 32. 12.
22 Nevertheless.
23 *yet.*
a 1 Sam. 9. 9.
24 book.
25 of.
26 among.
27 sayings.
‖ Or, *Hosai.*
b 2 Kings 21.18.
28 slept.
c 2 Kings 21.19, &c.
29 *that which was.*
d ver. 12.
† Heb. *multiplied trespass.*
e 2 Kings 21.23, 24.
641.
a 2 Kings 22. 1, &c.
1 *that which was.*

vah, and walked in the ways of David his father, and [2]turned *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet [3]a lad, he began to [b]seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began [c]to [4]cleanse Judah and Jerusalem [d]from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

4 [e]And they broke down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ‖images, that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he broke in pieces, and [5]beat to dust [6], [f]and strewed *it* on the †graves of those who had sacrificed to them.

5 And he [g]burnt the bones of the priests on their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even to Naphtali, with their [7]axes round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had [h]beaten the graven images †to powder, and cut down all the [8]idols through all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Now [i]in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had [9]cleansed the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the [10]prince of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of Jehovah his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered [k]the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered [11]from the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and [11]from all the remnant of Israel, and [11]from all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen who had the oversight of the house of Jehovah, and they gave it to the workmen who wrought in the house of Jehovah, to repair and mend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and ‖to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari: and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to [12]oversee *it;* and *others of* the Levites, all [13]who were skilled in instruments of music.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all who wrought the work in any [14]kind of service: [l]and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of Jehovah, Hilkiah the priest [m]found [15]the book of the law of Jehovah *given* †by Moses.

15 And Hilkiah [16]spoke and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkiah [17]gave the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word [18] again, saying, All that was committed †to thy servants, they do[19].

17 And they have †gathered together the money which was found in the house of Jehovah, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the workmen.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read [20]in it before the king.

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‖Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

21 Go, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for those who are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book [21]which hath been found: for great *is* the wrath of Jehovah that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of Jehovah, to do [22]according to all that is written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and those whom the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [n]Tikvath, the son of ‖Hasrah, keeper of the †wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the [23]second part *of the city:*) and they spoke to her to that *effect*.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith Jehovah God of Israel, Tell ye the man who sent you to me,

24 Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will bring evil on this place, and on the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me [24] with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out on this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, [25]thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith Jehovah God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith Jehovah.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil which I will bring on this place, and on the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ [o]Then the king sent and gathered [26] all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, †great and small: and he read in their [27]hearing all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of Jehovah.

31 And the king stood in [p]his place, and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his [28]ordi-

Before CHRIST 641.

2 declined.

634.

3 young.
b ch. 15. 2.

630.
c 1 Kings 13. 2.
4 purge.
d ch. 33. 17, 22.

e Lev. 26. 30.
2 Kings 23. 4.
‖ Or, *sun images.*

5 made.
6 *of them.*
f 2 Kings 23. 4.
† Heb. *face of the graves.*
g 1 Kings 13. 2.

7 mattocks.

h Deut. 9. 21.

† Heb. *to make powder.*
8 Or, *sun-idols.*

624.
i 2 Kings 22. 3.
9 purged.

10 governor.

k See 2 Kings 12. 4, &c.

11 of.

‖ Or, *to rafter.*

12 set *it* forward.
13 that could skill of.

14 manner.

l 1 Chron. 23. 4, 5.

m 2 Kings 22.8, &c.
15 a.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
16 answered.

17 delivered.

18 back.

† Heb. *to the hand of.*
19 it.

Before CHRIST 624.

† Heb. *poured out,* or, *melted.*

20 it.

‖ Or, *Achbor,* 2 Kings 22. 12.

21 that is.

22 after.

n 2 Kings 22.14.

‖ Or, *Harhas.*

† Heb. *garments.*
23 college.

24 to anger.

25 so.

o 2 Kings 23. 1, &c.
26 together.

† Heb. *from great even to small.*
27 ears.

p 2 Kings 11.14. & 23. 3. ch. 6. 13.

28 statutes.

nances, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in [29]the book.

32 And he caused all that were †present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it.* And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the [q]abominations out of all the countries [30]which *belonged* to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve JEHOVAH their God. [r][31] All his days they departed not †from following JEHOVAH, the God of their fathers.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a most solemn passover.* 20 *He, provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Josiah.*

1 AND [a]Josiah kept a passover to JEHOVAH in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the [b]fourteenth *day* of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their [c]charges, and [d]encouraged them [2]for the service of the house of JEHOVAH,

3 And said to the Levites [e]who taught all Israel, who were holy to JEHOVAH, [f]Put the holy ark [3]in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel [4]built: [h]*it shall* not *be* a burden on *your* shoulders: serve now JEHOVAH your God, and his people Israel,

4 And prepare *yourselves* by the [i]houses of your fathers [4]according to your courses, according to the [k]writing of David king of Israel, and according to the [l]writing of Solomon his son:

5 And [m]stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of †the families of the fathers of your brethren †the people, and [5] the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and [n]sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of JEHOVAH by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah †[o]gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all who were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

8 And his princes †gave willingly to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave to the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle,* and three hundred oxen.

9 Cononiah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, †gave to the Levites for passover-offerings five thousand *small cattle,* and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests [p]stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests [q]sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites [r]flayed *them.*

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer to the LORD, as *it is* written [s]in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they [t]roasted the passover with fire according to the [6]custom: but the *other* holy *offerings* [u][7]they boiled in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and †divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering [8] burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their †place, according to the [x]commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters [y]*waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of JEHOVAH was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings on the altar of JEHOVAH, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *who were* †present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of [z]unleavened bread seven days.

18 And [a]there was no passover like [9] that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel who were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah this passover was kept.

20 ¶ [b]After all this, when Josiah had prepared the †temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent [10]messengers to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against †the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear [11]to *meddle with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 [12]But Josiah would not turn his face from him, but [c]disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkened not to the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am [13]severely †wounded.

24 [d]His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot which he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in [14] the sepulchres of his fathers. And [f]all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah [g]lamented for Josiah: and [h]all the singing-men and the singing-women spoke of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, [i]and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and

Before CHRIST 631

29 this.
† Heb. *found.*
q 1 Kings 11. 5.
30 that *pertained.*
r Jer. 3. 10.
31 *And.*
† Heb. *from after.*

cir. 623.
1 Moreover.
a 2 Kings 23. 21, 22.
b Ex. 12. 6. Ezra 6. 19.
c ch. 23. 18. Ezra 6. 18.
d ch. 29. 5, 11.
2 to.
e Deut. 33. 10. ch. 30. 22. Mal. 2. 7.
f See ch. 34. 14.
3 did build.
g ch. 5. 7.
h 1 Chron. 23. 25.
i 1 Chron. 9. 10.
4 after.
k 1 Chron. 23, & 24, & 25. & 26.
l ch. 8. 14.
m Ps. 134. 1.
† Heb. *the house of the fathers.*
† Heb. *the sons of the people.*
5 *after.*
n ch. 29. 5, 15. & 30. 3, 15. Ezra 6. 20.
† Heb. *offered.*
o ch. 30. 24.
† Heb. *offered.*
† Heb. *offered.*
p Ezra 6. 18.
q ch. 29. 22.
r See ch. 29. 34.
s Lev. 3. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 623.

t Ex. 12. 8, 9. Deut. 16. 7.
6 ordinance.
u 1 Sam. 2. 13, 14, 15.
7 sod they.
† Heb. *made them run.*
8 of.
† Heb. *station.*
x 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c.
y 1 Chron. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14, &c.
† Heb. *found.*
z Ex. 12. 15. & 13. 6. ch. 30. 21.
a 2 Kings 23. 22, 23.
9 to.

610.
b 2 Kings 23. 29. Jer. 46. 2.
† Heb. *house.*
10 ambassadors.
† Heb. *the house of my war.*
11 thee from *meddling.*
12 Nevertheless.
c So 1 Kings 22. 34.
13 sore.
† Heb. *made sick.*
1 Kings 22. 34.
d 2 Kings 23.30.
14 *one of.*
f Zech. 12. 11.
g Lam. 4. 20.
h See Mat. 9.23.
i Jer. 22. 20.

his [15]kindness, according to *that which was* written in the law of JEHOVAH,

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *Jehoahaz succeeding is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt.* 5 *Jehoiakim reigning ill is carried bound into Babylon.* 9 *Jehoiachin succeeding reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon.* 11 *Zedekiah succeeding reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar.* 14 *Jerusalem, for the sins of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed.* 22 *The proclamation of Cyrus.*

THEN [a]the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt [1]removed him at Jerusalem, and [2]fined the land [3] a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ [c]Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did [4] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH his God.

6 [d]Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in [5]chains, to [e]carry him to Babylon.

7 [f]Nebuchadnezzar also carried 'some' of the vessels of the house of JEHOVAH to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found on him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. And ‖Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ [g]Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did [6] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH.

10 And †when the year had expired, [h]king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, 'with †[7]desirable vessels of the house of JEHOVAH, and made ‖[i]Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 ¶ [l]Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did [8] evil in the sight of JEHOVAH his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of JEHOVAH.

Before CHRIST 610.

15 goodness.

610.

a 2 Kings 23. 30, &c.

1 put him down.
2 condemned.
3 in.

610.

c 2 Kings 23. 36, 37.

607.

4 *that which was.*
d 2 Kings 24. 1.

606.

5 fetters: foretold, Hab. 1. 6.
e See 2 Kings 24. 6. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.
f 2 Kings 24.13. Dan. 1. 1, 2. & 5. 2.

599.

‖ Or, *Jeconiah*, 1 Chron. 3. 16. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24.
g 2 Kings 24. 8.

6 *that which was.*
† Heb. *at the return of the year.*

599.

h 2 Kings 24. 10,—17.
i Dan. 1. 1, 2. & 5. 2.
† Heb. *vessels of desire.*
7 goodly.
‖ Or, *Mattaniah, his father's brother,* 2 Kings 24. 17.
k Jer. 37. 1.
l 2 Kings 24. 18. Jer. 52. 1, &c.
8 *that which was*

Before CHRIST 599.

593.

m Jer. 52. 3. Ezek. 17. 15, 18.
n 2 Kings 17.14.

9 Moreover.

10 after.

o Jer. 25. 3, 4. & 35. 15. & 44. 4.
† Heb. *by the hand of his messengers.*
‖ That is, *continually and carefully.*
11 betimes.
p Jer. 5. 12, 13.
q Prov. 1. 25,30.
r Jer. 32. 3. & 38. 6. Mat. 23. 34.
12 misused.
s Ps. 74. 1. & 79. 5.
† Heb. *healing.*

590.

t Deut. 28. 49. 2 Kings 25. 1, &c. Ezra 9. 7.

588.

u Ps. 74. 20. & 79. 2, 3.
13 that stooped for age.
14 *them.*
x 2 Kings 25. 13, &c.

588.

y 2 Kings 25. 9. Ps. 74. 6, 7. & 79. 1, 7.

15 goodly.

† Heb. *the remainder from the sword.*
z 2 Kings 25. 11.
a Jer. 27. 7.

b Jer. 25. 9, 11, 12. & 26. 6, 7. & 29. 10.
c Lev. 26. 34, 35, 43. Dan. 9. 2.
d Lev. 25. 4, 5.

536.

e Ezra 1. 1.
16 *spoken.*
f Jer. 25. 12, 13. & 29. 10. & 33. 10, 11, 14.
17 accomplished.
g Isa. 44. 28.

h Ezra 1. 2, 3.

18 All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me.
19 in.

13 And [m]he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he [n]stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning to JEHOVAH God of Israel.

14 ¶ [o]And all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much [10]according to all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of JEHOVAH which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 [o]And JEHOVAH God of their fathers sent to them †by his messengers, rising up ‖[11]early and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

16 But [p]they mocked the messengers of God, and [q]despised his words, and [r][12]scoffed at his prophets, until the [s]wrath of JEHOVAH arose against his people, till *there was* no †remedy.

17 [t]Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldeans, who [u]slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion on young man or maiden, old man, or him [13]who was gray-headed: he gave [14] all into his hand.

18 [x]And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of JEHOVAH, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 [y]And they burnt the house of God, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the [15]desirable vessels thereof.

20 And †[z]those who had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; [a]where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 To fulfil the word of JEHOVAH by the mouth of [b]Jeremiah, until the land [c]had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate [d]she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ [e]Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of JEHOVAH [16] by the mouth of [f]Jeremiah might be [17]fulfilled, JEHOVAH stirred up the spirit of [g]Cyrus king of Persia, 'so' that he made a proclamation through all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 [h]Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, [18]JEHOVAH God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him a house [19]at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? JEHOVAH his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

¶ EZRA.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for the return.* 7 *Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.*

NOW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of JEHOVAH [a]by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, 'so' [b]that he †made a proclamation through all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, JEHOVAH God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath [c]charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his peo-

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

a 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

b ch. 5. 13, 14.
† Heb. *caused a voice to pass.*

c Isa. 44. 28. & 45. 1, 13.

ple? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of JEHOVAH God of Israel, he *is* the God which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place †help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then [1]arose the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *those* whose spirit [e]God had raised, to go up to build the house of JEHOVAH which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all those who *were* about them ‖strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *which* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ [f]Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of JEHOVAH, [g]which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth [2]from Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods;

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them to [h]Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver *were* five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with *those of* †the captivity who were brought up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The number that return, of the people,* 36 *of the priests,* 40 *of the Levites,* 43 *of the Nethinims,* 55 *of Solomon's servants,* 62 *of the priests which could not shew their pedigree.* 64 *The whole number of them, with their substance.* 68 *Their oblations.*

NOW [a]these *are* the children of the province who went up out of the captivity, of those who had been carried away, [b]whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and came again to Jerusalem and Judah, every one to his city;

2 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖Seraiah, ‖Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, ‖Mizpar, Bigvai, ‖Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, [c]seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of [d]Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of ‖Bani, six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of ‖Jorah, a hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of ‖Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, a hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of ‖Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, a hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other [e]Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, ‖Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The priests: the children of [f]Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

37 The children of [g]Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

38 The children of [h]Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

39 The children of [i]Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all a hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ [k]The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of ‖Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

† Heb. *lift him up.*

1 rose up.

e Phil. 2. 13.

‖ That is, *helped them.*

f ch. 5. 14. & 6. 5.

g 2 Kings 24.13. 2 Chron. 36. 7.

2 out of.

h See ch. 5. 14.

† Heb. *the transportation.*

cir. 536.

a Neh. 7. 6, &c.

b 2 Kings 24. 14, 15, 16. & 25. 11. 2 Chron. 36. 20.

‖ Or, *Azariah,* Neh. 7. 7.
‖ Or, *Raamiah.*
‖ Or, *Mispereth.*
‖ Or, *Nehum.*

c See Neh. 7. 10

d Neh. 7. 11.

‖ Or, *Binnui,* Neh. 7. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

‖ Or, *Hariph,* Neh. 7. 24.

‖ Or, *Gibeon,* Neh. 7. 25.

‖ Or, *Beth-azmaveth,* Neh. 7. 28.

e See ver. 7.

‖ Or, *Harid,* as it is in some copies.

f 1 Chron. 24. 7.

g 1 Chron. 24. 14.

h 1 Chron. 9.12.

i 1 Chron. 24. 8.

‖ Or, *Judah,* ch. 3. 9. called also *Hodevah,* Neh. 7. 43.

k 1 Chron. 9. 2.

‖ Or, *Sia.*

‖ Or, *Shamlai.*

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,
48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,
49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,
50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of ‖Nephusim,
51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
52 The children of ‖Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,
54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
55 ¶ The children of [t]Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖Peruda,
56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖Ami.
58 All the [m]Nethinims, and the children of [n]Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.
59 And these *were* those who went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, ‖Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, and their ‖seed, whether they *were* of Israel:
60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.
61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: who took a wife of the daughters of [o]Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:
62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: [p]therefore †were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
63 And the [1]governor said to them, that they [q]should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with [r][2]Lights and with [3]Perfections.
64 ¶ [s]The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,
65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing-men and singing-women.
66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;
67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
68 ¶ [t]And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of JEHOVAH which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in its place:
69 They gave after their ability to the [u]treasure of the work threescore and one thousand [4]darics of gold, and five [5]hundred thousand shekels of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.
70 [x]So the priests, and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

‖ Or, *Nephisheim.*

‖ Or, *Bazlith,* Neh. 7. 54.

t 1 Kings 9. 21.

‖ Or, *Perida,* Neh. 7. 57.

‖ Or, *Amon,* Neh. 7. 59.
m Josh. 9.21,27. 1 Chron. 9. 2.
n 1 Kings 9.21.

‖ Or, *Addon,* Neh. 7. 61.

‖ Or, *pedigree.*

o 2 Sam. 17. 27.

p Num. 3. 10.
† Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

1 Tirshatha.

q Lev. 22. 2, 10, 15, 16.
r Ex. 28. 30. Num. 27. 21.
2 Urim.
3 Thummim.
s Neh. 7. 67.

t Neh. 7. 70.

u 1 Chron. 26. 20.
4 drams.
The *daric* was a Persian coin, named after Darius.
5 thousand pounds.
x ch. 6. 16, 17. Neh. 7. 73.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

1 was.

2 together.

‖ Or, *Joshua,* Hag. 1.1. & 2.2. Zech. 3. 1.

‖ Called *Zorobabel,* Mat. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.
b Mat. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27, called *Salathiel.*
c Deut. 12. 5.

d Num. 28. 3, 4.

e Neh. 8. 14,17. Zech. 14. 16,17.
3 tabernacles.
f Ex. 23. 16.
g Num. 29. 12, &c.
† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*
h Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3, 11, 19, 26. & 29. 2, 8, 13.

† Heb. *the temple of the* LORD *was not* yet *founded.*

‖ Or, *workmen.*
i 1 Kings 5. 6,9. 2 Chron. 2. 10. Acts 12. 20.
4 meat.
5 them of Zidon.
6 them of Tyre.
k 2 Chron. 2.16. Acts 9. 36.
l ch. 6. 3.
7 grant that. 535.

8 all they that were.
9 out of.
m 1 Chron. 23. 24, 27.
10 set forward.

n ch. 2. 40.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah,* ch. 2. 40.
† Heb. *as one.*
11 set forward.

o 1 Chron. 16.5, 6, 42.

12 after.

p 1 Chron. 6.31. & 16. 4. & 25. 1.
q Ex. 15. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 3. Neh. 12. 24.
r 1 Chron. 16. 34. Ps. 136. 1.
s 1 Chron. 16. 41. Jer. 33. 11.
13 mercy.

t See Hag. 2. 3.

14 ancient.

15 before their eyes.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 4 *Offerings frequented.* 7 *Workmen prepared.* 8 *The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.*

AND when the seventh month [1]had come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves [2] as one man to Jerusalem.
2 Then stood up ‖Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖Zerubbabel the son of [b]Shealtiel, and his brethren, and built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* [c]written in the law of Moses the man of God.
3 And they set the altar upon its bases; for fear *was* on them because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt-offerings thereon to JEHOVAH, *even* [d]burnt-offerings morning and evening.
4 [e]They kept also the feast of [3]booths, [f]as *it is* written, and [g]*offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, †as the duty of every day required;
5 And afterward *offered* the [h]continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the set feasts of JEHOVAH that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering to JEHOVAH.
6 From the first day of the seventh month they began to offer burnt-offerings to the LORD. But †the foundation of the temple of JEHOVAH was not *yet* laid.
7 They gave money also to the masons, and to the ‖carpenters; and [i][4]food, and drink, and oil, to [5]the Zidonians, and to [6]the Tyrians, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of [k]Joppa, [l]according to the [7]permission which they had of Cyrus king of Persia.
8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming to the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and [8]those who had come [9]from the captivity to Jerusalem; [m]and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upwards, to [10]oversee the work of the house of JEHOVAH.
9 Then stood [n]Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖Judah, †together, to [11]oversee the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.
10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of JEHOVAH, [o]they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise JEHOVAH, [12]according to the [p]ordinance of David king of Israel.
11 [q]And they sung together by course in praising and giving thanks to JEHOVAH; [r]because *he is* good, [s]for his [13]kindness *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised JEHOVAH, because the foundation of the house of JEHOVAH was laid.
12 [t]But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, *who were* [14]old men, who had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid [15]in their sight, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The adversaries, being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it.* 7 *Their letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *The decree of Artaxerxes.* 23 *The building is hindered.*

NOW when [a]the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that †the children of the captivity [1]were building the temple to JEHOVAH God of Israel;

2 Then they came 'near' to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said to them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye *do;* and we do sacrifice to him [b]since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, who brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said to them, [c]Ye have nothing to do with us to build a house to our God; but we ourselves together will build to JEHOVAH God of Israel, as [d]king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then [e]the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of †Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote [2] an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their †companions, to Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the [3]chancellor and Shimshai the ‖scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king [4]thus:

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their †companions; [f]the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 [g]And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *who are* on this side 'of' the river, [h]and †at such a time.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter which they sent to him, *even* to Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side 'of' the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known to the king, that the Jews who came up from thee to us, have come to Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖set up the walls *thereof*, and †[5]repaired the foundations.

13 Be it known now to the king, that, if this city be built, and the walls set up, [6] *they* will not †pay, 'tribute, toll, and custom, [7]so thou wilt 'at length' injure the kings.

14 Now because †we have maintenance from *the* [8] palace, and it was not [9]proper for us to see the king's [10]damage, therefore have we sent and [11]acquainted the king;

Before CHRIST 535.

a See ver. 7,8,9.

† Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*

1 builded.

cir. 678.

b 2 Kings 17.24, 32, 33, & 19. 37. ver. 10.

c Neh. 2. 20.

d ch. 1. 1, 2, 3.

e ch. 3. 3. 534.

529.

† Heb. *Ahasuerosh.*

2 *unto him.*

522.

‖ Or, *in peace.*

† Heb. *societies.*

3 Chaldaic, *Master of Decrees.*
‖ Or, *secretary.*

4 in this sort.

† Chald. *societies.*

f 2 Kings 17.30, 31.

g ver. 1.

cir. 678.

h So ver. 11, 17. & ch. 7. 12.
† Chald. *Cheneth.*

522.

‖ Or, *finished.*

† Chald. *sewed together.*

5 joined.

6 *again, then.*
† Chald. *give.*
i ch. 7. 24.
7 and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of.
† Chald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace.*

8 king's.

9 meet.

10 dishonour.

11 certified.

Before CHRIST 522.

12 moved.
† Chald. *in the midst thereof.*
13 of old time.

14 certify.

15 *again.*

16 an answer.

† Chald. *societies.*

† Chald. *by me a decree is set.*

17 of old time.
† Chald. *lifted up itself.*

k 1 Kings 4. 21. Ps. 72. 8.
l Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 1. 4.

† Chald. *Make a decree.*
18 Give ye now.

19 be.

20 to.
† Chald. *by arm and power.*

520.

21 unto.

520.

b Hag. 1. 1.
c Zech. 1. 1.

i up.
d ch. 3. 2.

e ver. 6. ch. 6. 6.

f ver. 9.

g ver. 10.
2 after this manner.
† Chald. *that build this building?*
h See ch. 7.6,28. Ps. 33. 18.

3 matter.

i ch. 6. 6.

519.

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so wilt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful to kings and provinces, and that they have [12]made sedition †within the same [13]anciently: for which cause this city was destroyed.

16 We [14]acquaint the king that, if this city be built, [15] and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou wilt have no portion on this side 'of' the river.

17 *Then* the king sent [16]a decree to Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their †companions that dwell in Samaria, and *to* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent to us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And †I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city [17]anciently hath †made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, who have [k]ruled over all *countries* [l]beyond the river: and tribute, toll, and custom, were paid to them.

21 †[18]Now give commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not built, until *another* commandment shall [19]have been given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem to the Jews, and made them [20] cease †by force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased [21]until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple.* 3 *Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews.* 6 *Their letter to Darius against the Jews.*

THEN the prophets, [b]Haggai the prophet, and [c]Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied to the Jews who *were* in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, *even* to them.

2 Then arose [1] [d]Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them [e]Tatnai, governor on this side 'of' the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus to them, [f]Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 [g]Then said we to them [2]thus, What are the names of the men †who make this building?

5 But [h]the eye of their God was on the elders of the Jews, 'so' that they could not cause them to cease, till the [3]cause came to Darius: and then they returned [i]answer by letter concerning this *matter.*

6 ¶ The copy of the letter which Tatnai, governor on this side 'of' the river, and

Shethar-boznai, [a]and his companions the Apharsachites, who *were* on this side 'of' the river, sent to Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter to him, †wherein was written thus; To Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known to the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is built with †great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth [3] on 'carefully,' and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then we asked those elders, *and* said to them thus, [f]Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to [4]acquaint thee, that we might write the names of the men who *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and [5]are building the house which was built [6] many years ago, which a great king of Israel built [m]and set up.

12 But [n]after [7] our fathers had provoked the God of heaven to wrath, he gave them into the hand of [o]Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the first year of [p]Cyrus the king of Babylon, [8] king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And [q]the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered to *one*, [r]whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made ‖governor;

15 And said to him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple which *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be built in its place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* [s]laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and [t]*yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, [u]let [9] search be made in the king's treasure-house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be [10]*true*, that a decree was made [11]by Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Darius, finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.* 13 *By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished.* 16 *The feast of the dedication is kept,* 19 *and the passover.*

THEN Darius the king made a decree, [a]and search was made in the house of the [1]books, where the treasures were †laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at ‖Achmetha, in the palace which *is* in the province of the Medes, a [2]book, and therein *was* a record thus written:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, [3] Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be built, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

4 [b]*With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house:

5 And also let [c]the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took [4]from the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, be restored, and †brought again to the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, [5]*each one* to its place, and place *them* in the house of God.

6 [d]Now *therefore*, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and †your companions the Apharsachites, who *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in its place.

8 Moreover, †I make a decree 'as to' what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that [6]from the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given to these men, that they be not †hindered.

9 And that which they [7] need [8], both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests who *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 [e]That they may offer sacrifices †of sweet [9]odours to the God of heaven, and [f]pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, †let him be hanged thereon; [g]and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

12 And the God who hath caused his [h]name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be [11]executed carefully.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this side 'of' the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did [12]carefully.

14 [i]And the elders of the Jews built, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they built, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the †commandment of [k]Cyrus, and [l]Darius, and [m]Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of †the children of the captivity, kept [n]the dedication of this house of God with joy.

17 And [o]offered at the dedication of this house of God a hundred bullocks, two

Before CHRIST 519.

a ch. 4. 9.
† Chald. *in the midst whereof.*

† Chald. *stones of rolling.*

3 fast.

f ver. 3, 4.

4 certify.

5 build.

6 these.

m 1 Kings 6. 1.

n 2 Chron. 36. 16, 17.
7 that.

o 2 Kings 24. 2. & 25. 8, 9, 11.

536.

p ch. 1. 1.
8 *the same.*

q ch. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5

r Hag. 1. 14. & 2. 2, 21.

‖ Or, *deputy.*

s ch. 3. 8, 10.

t ch. 6. 15.

u ch. 6. 1, 2.
9 there.

10 so.

11 of.

Before CHRIST 519.

b 1 Kings 6. 36.

c ch. 1. 7, 8. & 5. 14.

4 forth out of.

† Chald. *go.*

5 *every.*

d ch. 5. 3.

† Chald. *their societies.*

† Chald. *by me a decree is made.*

6 of.

† Chald. *made to cease.*

7 have.
8 of.

e ch. 7. 23. Jer. 29. 7.
† Chald. *of rest.*
9 savours.
f 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2.

† Chald. *let him be destroyed.*
g Dan. 2. 5. & 3. 29.

h 1 Kings 9. 3.

11 done with speed.

12 speedily.

i ch. 5. 1, 2.

† Chald. *decree.*

k ch. 1. 1. & 5. 13.
l ver. 3.
m ch. 4. 24. & 7. 1.

519.

a ch. 5. 17.

1 rolls.
† Chald. *made to descend.*

515.

‖ Or, *Ecbatana*, or, *in a coffer.*

2 roll.

3 *the same.*

† Chald *the sons of the transportation.*

n 1 Kings 8. 63. 2 Chron. 7. 5.

o ch. 8. 35.

hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests, in their [p]divisions, and the Levites in their [q]courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; †[r]as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover [s]on the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites were [t]purified together, all of them *were* pure, and [u]killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, who had come again [13]from captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the [x]filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek JEHOVAH God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the [y]feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for JEHOVAH had made them joyful, and [z]turned the heart [a]of the king of Assyria to them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem.* 11 *The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra.* 27 *Ezra blesseth God for his favour.*

NOW after these things, in the reign of [1]Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra [c]the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* [d]a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which JEHOVAH God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, [e]according to the hand of JEHOVAH his God upon him.

7 [f]And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and [g]the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and [h]the Nethinims, to Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For on the first *day* of the first month †began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem, [i]according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to [k]seek the law of JEHOVAH, and to do *it*, and [l]teach in Israel [l]ordinances and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter which the king Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe, [2]a scribe of the words of the commandments of JEHOVAH, and of his [3]ordinances for Israel.

12 Artaxerxes, [m]king of kings, To Ezra the priest, a ‘perfect’ scribe of the law of the God of heaven, [4] [n]and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all those of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests and Levites, in my realm, who are [5]disposed of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 [6]Because that thou art sent †[7]by the king, and [8]by his [9]seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thy hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered to the God of Israel, [p]whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16 [q]And all the silver and gold which thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, [r]offering willingly for the house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their [10]meal-offerings and their drink-offerings, and [t]offer them on the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do [10]according to the will of your God.

19 The vessels also which are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, deliver thou *those* before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the king's treasure-house.

21 And I, [11] I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers who *are* beyond the river, that whatever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done [12]carefully,

22 To a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred †measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

23 † Whatever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be [13]carefully done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we [14]acquaint you, that [15]concerning any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, toll, or custom, on them.

25 And thou, Ezra, [16]according to the wisdom of thy God, which *is* in thy hand, [u]set magistrates and judges, who may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and [z]teach ye those who know *them* not.

26 And whoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed [17]carefully on him, whether *it be* to death, or †to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 ¶ [y]Blessed *be* JEHOVAH God of our fathers, [z]who hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to [18]honour the house of JEHOVAH which *is* in Jerusalem:

28 And [a]hath extended mercy to me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I

Before CHRIST 515.

[p] 1 Chron. 24. 1.
[q] 1 Chron. 23. 6.
† Chald. *according to the writing.*
[r] Num. 3. 6. & 8. 9.
[s] Ex. 12. 6.
[t] 2 Chron. 30. 15.
[u] 2 Chron. 35. 11.
13 out of.
[x] ch. 9. 11.
[y] Ex. 12. 15. & 13. 6. 2 Chron. 30. 21. & 35. 17.
[z] Prov. 21. 1.
[a] 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 33. 11. ch. 1. 1. & ver. 6, &c.

457.

[b] Neh. 2. 1.
[c] 1 Chron. 6. 14.

[d] ver. 11, 12, 21.
[e] ver. 9. ch. 8. 22, 31.
[f] ch. 8. 1.
[g] See ch. 8. 15, &c.
[h] ch. 2. 43. & 8. 20.

457.

cir. 457.

† Heb. *was the foundation of the going up.*
[i] ver. 6. Neh. 2. 8, 18.
[k] Ps. 119. 45.
[l] ver. 6, 25. Deut. 33. 10. Neh. 8. 1,—8. Mal. 2. 7.
[l] statutes.
2 *even.*
3 statutes to.
[m] Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.
4 perfect *peace.*
[n] ch. 4. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

5 minded.
6 Forasmuch.
† Chald. *from before the king.*
7 of.
8 of.
[9] Esth. 1. 14.
[p] 2 Chron. 6. 2. Ps. 135. 21.
[q] ch. 8. 25.
[r] 1 Chron. 29. 6, 9.
10 meat.
[t] Deut. 12. 5, 11.
10 after.
11 *even.*
12 speedily.
† Chald. *core.*
† Heb. *Whatsoever is of the decree.*
13 diligently.
14 certify.
15 touching.
16 after.
[u] Ex. 18. 21, 22. Deut. 16. 18.
[z] ver. 10. 2 Chron. 17. 7. Mal. 2. 7. Mat. 23. 2, 3.
17 speedily.
† Chald. *to rooting out.*
[y] 1 Chron. 29. 10.
[z] ch. 6. 22.
18 beautify.
[a] ch. 9. 9.

was strengthened as [b]the hand of JEHOVAH my God *was* on me, and I gathered [19] out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon.* 15 *He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple.* 21 *He keepeth a fast.* 24 *He committeth the treasures to the custody of the priests.* 31 *From Ahava they come to Jerusalem.* 33 *The treasure is weighed in the temple.* 36 *The* [1]*decree is delivered.*

THESE *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of those who went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; [b]Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of [c]Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males a hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan ‖the son of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‖Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there we ‖abode in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found none of the [d]sons of Levi there.

16 Then I sent for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment to Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and †I told them what they should say to Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring to us ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God on us they [e]brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

20 [f]Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I [g]proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might [h]afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a [i]right way for ourselves, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For [k]I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken to the king, saying, [l]The hand of our God *is* upon all those for [m]good who seek him; but his power and his wrath *is* [n]against all those who [o]forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was [p]entreated [2]for us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed to them [q]the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered:

26 I even weighed to their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels a hundred talents, *and* of gold a hundred talents;

27 Also twenty [3]goblets of gold, of a thousand [4]darics; and two vessels of †fine ‘polished’ copper, †precious as gold.

28 And I said to them, Ye *are* [r]holy to JEHOVAH; the vessels *are* [s]holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a free-will-offering to JEHOVAH God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them*, before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of JEHOVAH.

30 [5]And the priests and the Levites took the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem to the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we [6]journeyed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go to Jerusalem: and [t]the hand of our God was on us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we [u]came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were [x]weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites;

34 By number *and* by weight [7]for every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those who had been carried away, who were come out of the captivity, [y]offered burnt-offerings to the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: [8]the whole *was* a burnt-offering to JEHOVAH.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

[b] See ch. 5. 5. & ver. 6, 9. & ch. 8. 18.
[19] together
[1] *commission.*
457.
[b] 1 Chron. 3.22.
[c] ch. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *the youngest son.*
‖ Or, *Zaccur, as some read.*
‖ Or, *pitched.*
[d] See ch. 7. 7.
† Heb. *I put words in their mouth:* See 2 Sam. 14. 3, 19.
[e] Neh. 8. 7. & 9. 4, 5.

Before CHRIST 457.

[f] See ch. 2. 43.
[g] 2 Chron. 20. 3.
[h] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 29. Isa. 58. 3, 5.
[i] Ps. 5. 8.
[k] So 1 Cor. 9. 15.
[l] ch. 7. 6, 9, 28.
[m] Ps. 33. 18, 19. & 34. 15, 22. Rom. 8. 28.
[n] Ps. 34. 16.
[o] 2 Chron. 15. 2.
[p] 1 Chron. 5. 20. 2 Chron. 33. 13. Isa. 19. 22.
[2] of.
[q] ch. 7. 15, 16.
[3] basons.
[4] drams.
† Heb. *yellow*, or, *shining brass.*
† Heb. *desirable.*
[r] Lev. 21. 6, 7, 8. Deut. 33. 8.
[s] Lev. 22. 2, 3. Num. 4. 4. 15, 19. 20.
[5] So.
[6] departed.
[t] ch. 7. 6, 9, 28.
[u] Neh. 2. 11.
[x] ver. 26, 30.
[7] of.
[y] So ch. 6. 17.
[8] all *this.*

36 ¶ And they delivered the king's [z 9]decrees to the king's [10]viceroys, and to the governors on this side 'of' the river: and they [11]assisted the people, and the house of God.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers.* 5 *He prayeth to God with confession of sins.*

NOW when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not [b]separated themselves from the people of the lands, [c 1]*but have done* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have [d]taken 'some' of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the [e]holy seed have [f]mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, [g]I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down [h 2]astonished.

4 Then were assembled to me [3]all who [i]trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat [4]astonished until the [k]evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice I arose [5] from my ‖heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell on my knees, and [l]spread out my hands to JEHOVAH my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am [m]ashamed and [6]confused to lift up my face to thee, my God: for [n]our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our ‖trespass [7]hath [o]grown up to the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* [p]we *been* in a great trespass 'even' to this day; and for our iniquities [q]have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to [r]confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a little [8]moment, compassion hath been *shewed* [9]by JEHOVAH our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖a nail in his holy place, that our God may [s]enlighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 [t]For we *were* bond-men; [u]yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but [x]hath extended [10]kindness to us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and †to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us [y]a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded †by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land to which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the [z]filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, who have filled it †from one end to another with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore [a]give not your daughters to their sons, neither take their daughters to your sons, [b]nor seek their [11]prosperity or their [12]good for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and [c]leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that [13]hath come on us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, [14]as thou our God [d]hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this;

14 Should we [e]again break thy commandments, and [f]join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be [g]angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O JEHOVAH God of Israel, [h]thou *art* righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* [i]before thee [k]in our trespasses; for we cannot [l]stand before thee because of this.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages.* 6 *Ezra mourning assembleth the people.* 9 *The people, at the exhortation of Ezra, repent, and promise amendment.* 15 *The care to perform it.* 18 *The names of them which had married strange wives.*

NOW [a]when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down [b]before the house of God, there assembled to him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people †wept very [1]bitterly.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, [2]spoke and said to Ezra, We have [c]trespassed against our God, and have taken foreign wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make [d]a covenant with our God †to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of [3]the Lord, and of those who [e]tremble at [f]the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth* to thee: we also *will be* with thee: [g]be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then Ezra arose, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, [h]to swear that they would do according to this word. And they swore.

6 ¶ Then Ezra [4] arose from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he [k]did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of those who had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves [5] to Jerusalem;

8 And that whoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be [6]devoted, and himself separated from the congregation of those who had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves [7] to Jerusalem within three days. It *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month; and [l]all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for the [8]showers.

Before CHRIST 457.

z ch. 7. 21.
9 commissions.
10 lieutenants.
11 furthered.

457.

b ch. 6. 21. Neh. 9. 2.
c Deut. 12. 30, 31.
1 *doing.*

d Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. Neh. 13. 23.
e Ex. 19. 6. & 22. 31. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2.
f 2 Cor. 6. 14.

g Job 1. 20.

h Ps. 143. 4.
2 astonied.
3 every one that.
i ch. 10. 3. Isa. 66. 2.
4 astonied.
k Ex. 29. 39.

5 up.
‖ Or, *affliction.*
l Ex. 9. 29, 33.

m Dan. 9. 7, 8.
6 blush.
n Ps. 38. 4.
‖ Or, *guiltiness.*
7 is.
o 2 Chron. 28. 9. Rev. 18. 5.
p Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5, 6, 8.
q Deut. 28. 36, 64. Neh. 9. 30.

r Dan. 9. 7, 8.
8 space grace.
9 from.

‖ Or, *a pin:* that is, *a constant and sure abode.* So Isa. 22. 23.
s Ps. 13. 3. & 34. 5.
t Neh. 9. 36.
u Ps. 136. 23.
x ch. 7. 28.
10 mercy.

† Heb. *to set up.*
y Isa. 5. 2.

† Heb. *by the hand of thy servants.*

z ch. 6. 21.

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth:* as 2 Kings 21. 16.
a Ex. 23. 32. & 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
b Deut. 23. 6.
11 peace.

Before CHRIST 457.

12 wealth.
c Prov. 13. 22. & 20: 7.
13 is.

14 seeing that.
d Ps. 103. 10.
† Heb. *hast withheld beneath our iniquities.*
e John 5. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
f ver. 2. Neh. 13. 23, 27.

g Deut. 9. 8.

h Neh. 9. 33. Dan. 9. 14.

i Rom. 3. 19.

k 1 Cor. 15. 17.
l Ps. 130. 3.

a Dan. 9. 20.

b 2 Chron. 20. 9.

† Heb. *wept a great weeping.*
1 sore.
2 answered.

c Neh. 13. 27.

d 2 Chron. 34. 31.
† Heb. *to bring forth.*
3 my lord. Heb. *Adonoy.*
e ch. 9. 4.
f Deut. 7. 2, 3.

g 1 Chron. 28. 10.

h Neh. 5. 12.

4 rose up.

k Deut. 9. 18.

5 together.

6 forfeited.

7 together.

l See 1 Sam. 12. 18.

8 great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said to them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken foreign wives to increase the trespass of Israel.
11 Now therefore [m]make confession to JEHOVAH God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and [n]separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the foreign wives.
12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.
13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of [o]showers, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖we are many who have transgressed in this thing.
14 Let now our [10]princes of all the congregation stand, and let all those who have taken foreign wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until [p]the fierce wrath of our God ‖for this matter be turned from us.
15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah †were employed about this *matter:* and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.
16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chiefs of the fathers, [11]according to the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.
17 And they made an end with all the men who had taken foreign wives by the first day of the first month.
18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests there were found those who had taken foreign wives: *namely,* of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.
19 And they [q]gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* [r]guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.
20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.
21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.
22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.
23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (the same *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.
24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.
25 [12]And of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.
26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.
27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.
28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.
29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.
30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.
31 And *of* the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,
32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.
33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.
34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,
35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,
36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,
37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,
38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,
39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,
40 ‖Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,
41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,
42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.
43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.
44 All these had taken [13]foreign wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

Before CHRIST 457.

† Heb. *have caused to dwell, or, have brought back.*
[m] Josh. 7. 19. Prov. 28. 13.
[n] ver. 3.
[o] much rain.
‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*
[10] rulers.
[p] 2 Chron. 30. 8.
‖ Or, *till this matter be despatched.*
† Heb. *stood.*
[11] after.
456.
[q] 2 Kings 10. 15. 1 Chron. 29. 24. 2 Chron. 30. 8.
[r] Lev. 6. 4, 6.

Before CHRIST 456.

[12] Moreover.
‖ Or, *Mahnadebai,* according to some copies.
[13] strange.

¶ THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Nehemiah, understanding by Hanani the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth. 5 His prayer.*

THE words of [a]Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. [1]Now it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,
2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, who were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.
3 And they said to me, The remnant who are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: [b]the wall of Jerusalem also [c]*is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.
4 ¶ And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned [2]*some* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,
5 And said, I beseech thee, [d]JEHOVAH God of heaven, the great and terrible God, [e]that keepeth covenant and mercy for those who love him and observe his commandments:
6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and [f]thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and [g]confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.
7 [h]We have dealt very [3]wickedly against thee, and have [i]not kept the commandments, nor the [4]ordinances, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

Before CHRIST cir. 446.

[a] ch. 10. 1.
[1] And.

Before CHRIST cir. 446.

[2] *certain.*
[d] Dan. 9. 4.
[e] Ex. 20. 6.
[f] 1 Kings 8. 28, 29. 2 Chron. 6. 40. Dan. 9. 17, 18.
[g] Dan. 9. 20.
[h] Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.
[3] corruptly.
[i] Deut. 28. 15.
[4] statutes.
[b] ch. 2. 17.
[c] 2 Kings 25. 10.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, [h]*If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 [i]But *if* ye turn to me, and keep my commandments, and do them; [m]though there were 'some' of you cast out to the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them to the place which I have chosen to [5]cause my name to dwell there.

10 [n]Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 [6]O Lord, I beseech thee, [o]let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who [p]desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. [7]Now I was the king's [q]cup-bearer.

CHAPTER II.

1 Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadness sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem. 9 Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jerusalem. 12 He vieweth secretly the ruins of the walls. 17 He inciteth the Jews to build in despite of the enemies.

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of [a]Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and [b]I took up the wine, and gave *it* to the king. Now I had not been [1]*before* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said to me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, [2]when thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing [3] but [c]sorrow of heart. Then I was very [4]much afraid,

3 And said to the king, [d]Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when [e]the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said to me, For what dost thou make request? [5]And I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said to the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said to me, (the [f]queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him [f]a time.

7 [6]And I said to the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's [7]park, that he may give me timber [8]for beams for the gates of the palace which [9]belong [5]to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house which I shall enter[10]. And the king granted me, [h]according to the good hand of my God on me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there had come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I [11]came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and [11]a few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put into my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, [12]except the beast [13]on which I rode.

13 And I went out by night [h]by the gate of the valley, even before the [14]serpent-well, and to the [15]ordure-gate, and [16]viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were [17]demolished, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the [m]gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast [18] under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the [n]brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest who did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I to them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more [o]a reproach.

18 Then I told them of [p]the hand of my God which was good on me; as also the king's words that he had spoken to me. And they said, let us [19]arise and build. So they [q]strengthened their hands for *this* good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard *it*, they [r]laughed 'at' us[20], and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? [s]will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then I answered them, and said to them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: [t]but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THEN [a]Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, [b]and they builded the sheep-gate; they [1]prepared it, and set up the doors of it; [c]even to the tower of Meah they [2]prepared it, to the tower of [d]Hananeel.

2 And [†]next to him builded [e]the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 [f]But the fish-gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and [5]set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next to them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next to them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next to them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next to them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to [h]the work of their Jehovah.

6 [3]And [t]the old gate repaired Jehoiada

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

a Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 4. 25, 26, 27. & 28. 64.
i Lev. 26. 39, &c. Deut. 4. 29, 30, 31. & 30. 2.
m Deut. 30. 4.
5 set my name.
n Deut. 9. 29. Dan. 9. 15.
6 Heb. *Adonay.*
o ver. 6.
p Isa. 26. 8. Heb. 13. 18.
7 For.
q ch. 2. 1.
a Ezra 7. 1.
b ch. 1. 11.
1 *beforetime*
2 seeing.
3 *else.*
c Prov. 15. 13.
4 sore.
d 1 Kings 1. 31. Dan. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.
e ch. 1. 3.
5 So.
f Heb. *wife.*
f ch. 5. 14. & 13. 6.
6 Moreover.
7 forest.
8 to make.
9 *appertained.*
5 ch. 3. 7.
10 into.
h Ezra 5. 5. & 7. 6, 9, 28.

Before CHRIST 445.

f Ezra 8. 32.
11 some.
12 save.
13 that I rode upon.
h 2 Chron. 26. 9. ch. 3. 13.
14 dragon.
15 dung-port.
16 Or, *broke through.*
i ch. 1. 3. & ver. 17.
17 broken down.
m ch. 3. 15.
18 *that was.*
n 2 Sam. 15. 23. Jer. 31. 40.
o ch. 1. 3. Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Ezek. 5. 14, 15. & 22. 4.
p ver. 8.
19 rise up.
q 2 Sam. 2. 7.
r Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4. & 80. 6.
20 to scorn.
s ch. 6. 6.
t Ezra 4. 3.
a ch. 12. 10.
b John 5. 2.
1 sanctified.
c ch. 12. 39.
2 sanctified.
d Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.
† Heb. *at his hand.*
e Ezra 2. 34.
f 2 Chron. 33. 14.
ch. 12. 39
Zeph. 1. 10.
5 See ch. 6. & 7. 1.
h Judg. 5. 23
3 Moreover.
t ch. 12. 39.

the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next to them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, to the [a]throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next to him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next to him also repaired Hananiah the son of *one of* the [d]perfumers, and they ‖fortified Jerusalem to the [e]broad wall.

9 And next to them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the [5]district around Jerusalem.

10 And next to them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next to him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the †other piece, [m]and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next to him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of the [6]district around Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 [n]The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall to [o]the [7]ordure-gate.

14 But the [8]ordure-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But [p]the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of [9]the district around Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [q]Siloah by the king's garden, and to the stairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the [10]district around Beth-zur, to *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the [r]pool that was made, and to the house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next to him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the [11]district around Keilah, [12]for his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the [13]district around Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury, at the [s]turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the son of ‖Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece; from the turning *of the wall* to the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah to [t]the turning *of the wall*, even to the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which [14]jutteth out from the king's high house, which *was* by the [u]court of the prison. After him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover, [x]the Nethinims dwelt [15]on the [y]‖mound, to *the place* over against [z]the water-gate towards the east, and the tower that [16]jutteth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that [17]jutteth out, even to the wall of [18]the mound.

28 From above the [a]horse-gate repaired the priests, [19]each one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son, to the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖[20]ascent of the corner.

32 And between the [21]ascent of the corner to the sheep-gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work.* 7 *Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, he setteth a watch.* 13 *He armeth the labourers,* 19 *and giveth military precepts.*

BUT it came to pass [c]that when Sanballat heard that we [1]were building the wall, he was [2]angry, and [3]greatly provoked, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spoke before his brethren, and the army of Samaria, and said, What [4]are these feeble Jews 'doing?' will they †fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of [5]rubbish which are burned?

3 Now [b]Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a [6]jackal go up, he will even break down their stone wall.

4 [c]Hear, O our God: for we are †despised: and [d]turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

5 And [e]cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* [7] before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined [8] to the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass, *that* [f]when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem †were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very [9]angry,

Before CHRIST 445.

a ch. 2 8.
d apothecaries. ‖ Or, *left Jerusalem unto the broad wall.*
e ch. 12. 38.
5 half part of.
† Heb. *second measure.*
m ch. 12. 38.
6 half part of.
n ch. 2. 13.
o ch. 2. 13.
7 dung.
8 dung.
p ch. 2. 14.
9 part of.
q John 9. 7.
r 2 Kings 20 20. Isa. 22. 11.
10 half part of.
11 half part of.
12 in.
13 half part of.
s 2 Chron. 26. 9.
‖ Or, *Zaccai.*

Before CHRIST 445.

t ver. 19.
14 lieth.
u Jer. 32. 2. & 33. 1. & 37. 21.
x Ezra 2. 43. ch. 11. 21.
15 in Ophel.
y 2 Chron. 27. 3.
‖ Or, *the tower.*
z ch. 3. 1, 3. & 12. 37.
16 lieth.
17 lieth.
18 Ophel.
a 2 Kings 11. 16. 2 Chron. 23. 15. Jer. 31. 40.
19 every.
‖ Or, *corner-chamber.*
20 going up.
21 going up.
c ch. 2. 10, 19.
1 builded.
2 wroth.
3 took great indignation.
4 do.
† Heb. *leave to themselves.*
5 the.
b ch. 2. 10, 19.
6 fox.
c Ps. 123. 3, 4.
† Heb. *despite.*
d Ps. 79. 12. Prov. 3. 34.
e Ps. 69. 27, 28. & 109. 14, 15. Jer. 18. 23.
7 to anger.
8 together.
f ver. 1.
† Heb. *ascended.*
9 wroth.

8 And [e]conspired all of them together to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and †to [10]injure it.

9 [11]But [h]we [12]prayed to our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They will not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews who dwelt by them came, they said to us ten times, ‖From all places whence ye shall return to us *they will be upon you.*

13 ¶ Therefore set I †in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people [13]according to their families with their swords, their [14]lances, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and [15]arose, and said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, [i]Be not [16] afraid of them: remember JEHOVAH *who is* [k]great and terrible, and [l]fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known to us, [m]and God had [17]frustrated their counsel [18], that we returned all of us to the wall, [19]each one to his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time [20], *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work; and the other half of them held both the [21]lances, the [22]bucklers, and the bows, and the [23]coats of mail; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 Those who built on the wall, and those who bore burdens, with those that laded, [24]*each one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other [25] held a weapon.

18 For the builders, [26]each one had his sword girded [27]about his loins, and *so* built. And he who sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

19 ¶ And I said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated on the wall, one far from another.

20 In whatever place [28] ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither to us: [n]our God will fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the [29]lances from the rising of the morning till the stars [30]came forth.

22 Likewise at the same time I said to the people, Let [31]each one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour [32]by the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard who followed me, [33]any of us put off our clothes, ‖[34]*except that* [35]each one put them off for washing.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The Jews complain of their debt,* [1]*pledges, and bondage.* 6 *Nehemiah rebuketh the offenders and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution.* 14 *He forbeareth his own allowance, and* [2]*is hospitable.*

Before CHRIST 445.

[e] Ps. 83. 3, 4, 5.
† Heb. *to make an error to it.*
10 hinder.
11 Nevertheless.
[h] Ps. 50. 15.
12 made our prayer.

‖ Or, *That from all places ye must return to us.*
† Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*
13 after.
14 spears.
15 rose up.

[i] Num. 14. 9. Deut. 1. 29.
16 ye.
[k] Deut. 10. 17.
[l] 2 Sam. 10. 12.

[m] Job 5. 12.
17 brought.
18 to nought.
19 every.
20 forth.
21 spears.
22 shields.
23 habergeons.
24 *every.*
25 *hand.*
26 every.
27 by his side.
28 *therefore.*

[n] Ex. 14. 14, 25. Deut. 1. 30. & 3. 22. & 20. 4. Josh. 23. 10.
29 spears.
30 appeared.
31 every.
32 on.
33 none.
‖ Or, *every one went with his weapon for water,* See Judg. 5. 11.
34 *saving.*
35 every.
1 *mortgage.*
2 *keepeth hospitality.*

Before CHRIST 445.

AND there was a great [c]cry of the people and of their wives against their [b]brethren the Jews.

2 For there were ['] some' who said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up [3]grain, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were who said, We have [4]pledged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy [5]grain, on account of the famine.

4 There were also ['] some' who said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that on* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now [c]our flesh *is* [6]like the flesh of our brethren, our children [7]like their children: and lo, we [d][8]are bringing into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought into bondage *already:* neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them;* for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then †I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said to them, [e]Ye exact [9]interest, each one from his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said to them, We, after our ability, have [f]redeemed our brethren the Jews, who were sold to the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold to us? Then held they their peace, and [10]had nothing *to answer.*

9 Also I said, [11]That, which ye do, *is* not good: ought ye not to walk [g]in the fear of our God [h]because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and [12]grain: I pray you, let us leave off this [13]exaction.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the [14]grain, the ['] new' wine, and the ['] fresh' oil, which ye exact [15]from them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them,* and will require nothing of them; [16]thus will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, [i]and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also [k]I shook my [17]bosom, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, who performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and †emptied. And all the congregation said, amen, and praised JEHOVAH.[i] And the people did according to this promise.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year [m]even to the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is,* twelve years, I and my brethren have not [n]eaten the bread of the governor.

15 But the former governors who *had been* before me were chargeable to the people, and had taken [19]from them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bore rule over the people: but [o]so did not I, because of the [p]fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither to the work.

Before CHRIST 445.

[c] Isa. 5. 7.
[b] Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 15. 7.
3 corn *for them.*
4 mortgaged.
5 corn, because of the dearth.
[c] Isa. 58. 7.
6 as.
7 as.
[d] Ex. 21. 7. Lev. 25. 39.
8 bring.
[f] Lev. 25. 48.
† Heb. *my heart consulted in me.*
[e] Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Ezek. 22. 12.
9 usury, every one of.
10 found.
11 It *is* not good that ye do.
[g] Lev. 25. 36.
[h] 2 Sam. 12. 14. Rom. 2. 24. 1 Pet. 2. 12.
12 corn.
13 usury.
14 corn.
15 of.
16 so.
[i] Ezra 10. 5. Jer. 34. 8, 9.
[k] Mat. 10. 14. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.
17 lap.
† Heb. *empty,* or, *void.*
[i] 2 Kings 23. 3.
[m] ch. 13. 6.
[n] 1 Cor. 9. 4, 15.
19 of.
[o] 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13.
[p] ver. 9.

17 Moreover, *there were* [q]at my table a hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those who came to us from among the heathen who *were* about us.

18 Now *that* [r]which was prepared *for me* daily *was* one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days ‘a’ store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this [r]required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy on this people.

19 [t][20]Remember me, my God, for good, *according* to all that ‘which’ I have done for this people.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophecies, to terrify Nehemiah.* 15 *The work is finished to the terror of the enemies.* 17 *Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.*

NOW it came to pass, [a]when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and ||Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had built the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; ([b]though at that time I had not set up the doors on the gates;)

2 That Sanballat and Geshem [c]sent to me, saying, Come, let us meet together in [1] the villages in the plain of [d]Ono. But they [e]thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers to them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent to me four times [2]in this way; and I answered them [3]in the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant to me in [4]the same manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein ‘*this*’ *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and ||Gashmu saith *it*, [f]*that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach [5]concerning thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now will it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent to him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands will be weakened from the work, ‘so’ that it ‘will’ be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came to the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that, *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that [s]he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I might be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 [h]My God, think thou on Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the ‘prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, who would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that [k]when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen who *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own [6]sight: for [l]they perceived that this work was wrought [7]by our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah †sent many letters to Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came to them.

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn to him, because he *was* the son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ||words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A register of the genealogy of those who came at the first out of Babylon,* 9 *of the people,* 39 *of the priests,* 43 *of the Levites,* 46 *of the Nethinims,* 57 *of Solomon's servants,* 63 *and of the priests which could not find their pedigree.* 66 *The whole number of them, with their substance.* 70 *Their oblations.*

NOW it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had [a]set up the doors, and the porters, and the singers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler [b]of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he *was* a faithful man, and [c]feared God above many.

3 And I said to them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun [1]is hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [2]each one in his watch, and [3]each one [4] over against his house.

4 Now the city *was* †large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not built.

5 ¶ And my God put ‘it’ into my heart to gather [5] the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of those who came up at [6] first, and found written therein,

6 [d]These *are* the children of the province, who went [7]from the captivity, of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, [8]each one to his city;

7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, ||Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number [9] of the men of the people of Israel *was this;*

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

[q] 2 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Kings 18. 19.
[r] 1 Kings 4. 22.
[s] ver. 14, 15.
[t] ch. 13. 22. [20] Think upon.
[a] ch. 2. 10, 19. & 4. 1, 7. || Or, *Gashmu*, ver. 6.
[b] ch. 3. 1, 3.
[c] Prov. 26. 24, 25.
[1] *some one of.*
[d] 1 Chron. 8. 12. ch. 11. 35.
[e] Ps. 37. 12, 32.
[2] after this sort.
[3] after.
[4] like.
|| Or, *Geshem*, ver. 1.
[f] ch. 2. 19.
[5] of.

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

[h] ch. 13. 29.
[i] Ezek. 13. 17.
cir. 445.
[k] ch. 2. 10. & 4. 1, 7. & 6. 1.
[6] eyes.
[l] Ps. 126. 2.
[7] of.
† Heb. *multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah.*
|| Or, *matters.*
[a] ch. 6. 1.
[b] ch. 2. 8.
[c] Ex. 18. 21.
[1] be.
[2] every.
[3] every.
[4] *to be.*
† Heb. *broad in spaces.*
[5] together.
[6] the.
cir. 536.
[d] Ezra 2. 1, &c.
[7] up out of.
[8] every.
|| Or, *Seraiah:* See Ezra 2. 2.
[9] *I say.*
[e] Ezek. 13. 22.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.
12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.
14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.
15 The children of ‖Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.
16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.
17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.
18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.
19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.
20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.
21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.
23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.
24 The children of ‖Hariph, a hundred and twelve.
25 The children of ‖Gibeon, ninety and five.
26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, a hundred fourscore and eight.
27 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight.
28 The men of ‖Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.
29 The men of ‖Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.
30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.
31 The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty and two.
32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, a hundred twenty and three.
33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.
34 The children of the other [e]Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.
38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
39 ¶ The priests: the children of [f]Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
40 The children of [g]Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
41 The children of [h]Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
42 The children of [i]Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖Hodevah, seventy and four.
44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred forty and eight.
45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, a hundred thirty and eight.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

‖ Or, *Siaha.*
‖ Or, *Shamlai.*
‖ Or, *Bani.*
‖ Or, *Nephusim.*
‖ Or *Bazluth.*
‖ Or, *Peruda.*
‖ Or, *Jora.*
‖ Or, *Gibbar.*
‖ Or, *Ami.*
[e] See ver. 12.
[f] 1 Chron. 24.7.
[g] 1 Chron. 24. 14.
[h] See 1 Chron. 9. 12. & 24. 9.
[i] 1 Chron. 24.8.
‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Ezra 2. 40, or, *Judah*, Ezra 3. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

† Heb. *part.*
[j] unto.
[k] ch. 8. 9.
[l] Tirshatha.
[m] drams.
[n] So Ezra 2.69.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
47 The children of Keros, the children of ‖Sia, the children of Padon,
48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of ‖Shalmai,
49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,
52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of ‖Nephishesim,
53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54 The children of ‖Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖Perida,
58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖Amon.
60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.
61 [k]And these *were* those who went up [9] from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, ‖Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their ‖seed, whether they *were* of Israel.
62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.
63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, who took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.
64 These sought their register *among* those who were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
65 And the [10]governor said to them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with [11]Lights and [12]Perfections.
66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore.
67 Besides their man-servants and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing-men and singing-women.
68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:
69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.
70 ¶ And †some of the chief of the fathers gave [13]for the work. [l]The [14]governor gave to the treasure a thousand [15]darics of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.
71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work [m]twenty

thousand [16]darics of gold, and [17]two hundred and twenty thousand shekels of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave *was* twenty thousand [18]darics of gold, and [19]two hundred thousand shekels of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; [n]and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.* 9 *They comfort the people.* 13 *The forwardness of them to hear and be instructed.* 16 *They keep the feast of booths.*

AND all [a]the people gathered themselves [1] as one man into the street which *was* [b]before the water-gate; and they spoke to Ezra the [c]scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which JEHOVAH had commanded to Israel.

2 And Ezra the priest brought [d]the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all †who could hear with understanding, [e]on the first day of the seventh month.

3 And he read therein before the street which *was* before the water-gate †from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those who could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* to the book of the law.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood on a †[2]stage of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the †sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people [f]stood up:

6 And Ezra blessed JEHOVAH, the great God. And all the people [g]answered, [3]So be it, So be it, [4] [h]lifting up their hands: and they [i]bowed their heads, and worshipped JEHOVAH with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, [k]caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 ¶ [l]And Nehemiah, who *was* the [5]governor, and Ezra the priest the scribe, [m]and the Levites who taught the people, said to all the people, [n]This day *is* holy to JEHOVAH your God; [o]mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said to them, Go [6], eat the fat, and drink the sweet, [p]and send portions to them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy to our LORD: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of JEHOVAH is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people,

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

16 drams.
17 two thousand and two hundred pounds.
18 drams.
19 two thousand pounds.

n Ezra 3. 1.

cir. 445.
a Ezra 3. 1.
1 together.
b ch. 3. 26.
c Ezra 7. 6.
d Deut. 31. 11, 12.
† Heb. *that understood in hearing.*
e Lev. 23. 24.
† Heb. *from the light.*
† Heb. *tower of wood.*
2 pulpit.
† Heb. *eyes.*
f Judg. 3. 20.
g 1 Cor. 14. 16.
3 Amen, Amen.
4 with.
h Lam. 3. 41. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
i Ex. 4. 31. & 12. 27. 2 Chron. 20. 18.
k Lev. 10. 11. Deut. 33. 10. 2 Chron. 17. 7, 8. 9. Mal. 2. 7.
l Ezra 2. 63. ch. 7. 65. & 10. 1.
5 Tirshatha.
m 2 Chron. 35. 3. ver. 8.
n Lev. 23. 24. Num. 29. 1.
o Deut. 16. 14, 15. Eccl. 3. 4.
6 your way.
p Esth. 9. 19, 22. Rev. 11. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

7 their way.
q ver. 10.
r ver. 7 8.
8 that were declared.
9 together.
‖ Or, *that they might instruct in the words of the law.*
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
s Lev. 23. 34, 42. Deut. 16. 13.
t Lev. 23. 4.
u Deut. 16. 16.
10 mount.
x Lev. 23. 40.
11 fetch.
12 pine.
13 every.
y Deut. 22. 8.
z ch. 12. 37.
a 2 Kings 14. 13. ch. 12. 39.
14 out of.
b 2 Chron. 30. 21.
c Deut. 31. 10, &c.
† Heb. *a restraint.*
d Lev. 23. 36. Num. 29. 35.
15 manner.

445.

a ch. 8. 2.
b Josh. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2. Job 2. 12.
c Ezra 10. 11. ch. 13. 3, 30.
† Heb. *strange children.*
d ch. 8. 7, 8.
‖ Or, *scaffold.*
1 of.
e 1 Chron. 29. 13.
f 2 Kings 19. 15, 19. Ps. 86. 10. Isa. 37. 16, 20.
g Gen. 1. 1. Ex. 20. 11. Rev. 14. 7.
h Deut. 10. 14.
i Kings 8. 27.
i Gen. 2. 1.
k Ps. 36. 6.

saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went [7]away to eat, and to drink, and to [q]send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had [r]understood the words [8]which had been made known to them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered [9] the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, to Ezra the scribe, even ‖to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found 'it' written in the law which JEHOVAH had commanded †by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in [s]booths in the feast of the seventh month:

15 And [t]that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and [u]in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth to the [10]mountains, and [x][11]bring olive-branches, and [12]oil-tree-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, [13]each one on the [y]roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the [z]water-gate, [a]and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of those who had come again [14]from the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths; for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun to that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very [b]great gladness.

18 Also [c]day by day, from the first day to the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* †a solemn assembly, [d]according to the [15]custom.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *A solemn fast, and repentance of the people.* 4 *The Levites make a religious confession of God's goodness, and their wickedness.*

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of [a]this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, [b]and earth on them.

2 And [c]the seed of Israel separated themselves from all †strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and [d]read in the book of the law of JEHOVAH their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped JEHOVAH their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up on the ‖stairs, [1] the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice to JEHOVAH their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless JEHOVAH your God for ever and ever: and blessed be [e]thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 [f]Thou, *even* thou, *art* JEHOVAH alone; [g]thou hast made heaven, [h]the heaven of heavens, with 'all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou [k]preservest them all 'alive'; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* JEHOVAH the God, who didst choose [l]Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldeans, and gavest him the name of [m]Abraham;

8 And foundest his heart [n]faithful before thee, and madest a [o]covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it* [2] to his seed, and [p]hast performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous:

9 [q]And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and [r]heardest their cry by the Red sea;

10 And [s]shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they [t]dealt [3]presumptuously against them. So didst thou [u][4]make thyself a name, as *it is* this day.

11 [x]And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their [5]pursuers thou threwest into the deeps, [y]as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou [z]leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 [a]Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and [6]didst speak with them from heaven, and gavest them [b]right judgments, and †true laws, good [7]ordinances and commandments:

14 And madest known to them thy [c]holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, [8]ordinances, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And [d]gavest them [9]food from heaven for their hunger, and [e]broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should [f]go in to possess the land †which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 [g]But they and our fathers dealt [10]presumptuously, and [h]hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, [i]neither [11]remembered thy wonders which thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed [k]a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* †a God ready to pardon, [l]gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, [m]when they had made themselves a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up [12]from Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy [n]manifold mercies forsookest them not in the [13]desert: the [o]pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy [p]good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy [q]manna from their mouth, and gavest them [r]water for their thirst.

21 Yea, [s]forty years didst thou sustain them in the [14]desert; [15] they lacked nothing; their [t]clothes [16]became not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into [17]regions: so they possessed the land of [u]Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 [x]Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So [y]the children went in and possessed the land, and [z]thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them †as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a [a][18]fertile land, and possessed [b]houses full of all goods, [19]cisterns hewed, vineyards and oliveyards, and †fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and [c]became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great [d]goodness.

26 Nevertheless, they [e]were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and [f]cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy [g]prophets who testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 [h]Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who [20]troubled them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried to thee, thou [i]heardest [21] from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies [k]thou gavest them [22]deliverers, who [23]delivered them [24]from the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, †[l]they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they [25]ruled over them: yet when they returned and cried to thee, thou heardest [26] from heaven; and [m]many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies;

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again to thy law: yet they [n]dealt [27]presumptuously, and hearkened not to thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (°which if a man do, he shall live [28]by them;) and †withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou †[29]bear with them, and testifiedst [p]against them by thy Spirit †[q]in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: [r]therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 [30]Yet, through thy great mercies, [s]thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* [t]a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the [u]mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and [31]kindness, let not all the †trouble seem little before thee, †which hath come on us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, [z]since the time of the kings of Assyria [32]until this day.

33 [33]Yet [y]thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but [z]we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened to thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

Before CHRIST 445.

l Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 1.
m Gen. 17. 5.
n Gen. 15. 6.
o Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.
2 *I say.*
p Josh. 23. 14.
q Ex. 2. 25. & 3. 7.
r Ex. 14. 10.
s Ex. 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, & 14, chapters.
t Ex. 18. 11.
3 proudly.
u Ex. 9. 16. Isa. 63. 12, 14. Jer. 32. 20. Dan. 9. 15.
4 get thee.
x Ex. 14. 21, 22, 27, 28. Ps. 78. 13.
5 persecutors.
y Ex. 15. 5, 10.
z Ex. 13. 21.
a Ex. 19. 20. & 20. 1.
6 spakest.
b Ps. 19. 8, 9. Rom. 7. 12.
† Heb. *laws of truth.*
7 statutes.
c Gen. 2. 3. Ex. 20. 8, 11.
8 statutes.
d Ex. 16. 14, 15. John 6. 31.
9 bread.
e Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 9, &c.
f Deut. 1. 8.
† Heb. *which thou hadst lift up thy hand to give them.* Num. 14. 30.
g ver. 29. Ps. 106. 6.
10 proudly.
h Deut. 31. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Jer. 19. 15.
i Ps. 78. 11, 42, 43.
11 were mindful of.
k Num. 14. 4.
† Heb. *a God of pardons.*
l Ex. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18. Ps. 86. 5, 15. Joel 2. 13.
m Ex. 32. 4.
12 out of.
n ver. 27. Ps. 106. 45.
13 wilderness.
o Ex. 13. 21, 22. Num. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
p Num. 11. 17. Isa. 63. 11.
q Ex. 16. 15. Josh. 5. 12.
r Ex. 17. 6.
s Deut. 2. 7.
14 wilderness.
15 *so that.*
t Deut. 8. 4. & 29. 5.
16 waxed.
17 corners.

Before CHRIST 445.

u Num. 21. 21, &c.
x Gen. 22. 17.
y Josh. 1. 2, &c.
z Ps. 44. 2, 3.
† Heb. *according to their will.*
a ver. 35. Num. 13. 27. Deut. 8. 7, 8. Ezek. 20. 6.
18 fat.
b Deut. 6. 11.
19 wells digged.
† Heb. *tree of food.*
c Deut. 32. 15.
d Hos. 3. 5.
e Judg. 2. 11, 12. Ezek. 20. 21.
f 1 Kings 14. 9. Ps. 50. 17.
g 1 Kings 18. 4. & 19. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21. Mat. 23. 37. Acts 7. 52.
h Judg. 2. 14. & 3. 8, &c. Ps. 106. 41, 42.
20 vexed.
† Ps. 106. 44.
21 *them.*
k Judg. 2. 18. & 3. 9.
22 saviours.
23 saved.
24 out of.
† Heb. *they returned to do evil.*
l So Judg. 3. 11, 12, 30. & 4. 1. & 5. 31. & 6. 1.
25 had the dominion.
26 *them.*
m Ps. 106. 43.
n ver. 16.
27 proudly.
o Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
28 in.
† Heb. *they gave a withdrawing shoulder.* Zech. 7. 11.
† Heb. *protract over them.*
29 forbear.
p 2 Kings 17. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 15. Jer. 7. 25. & 25. 4.
† Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.*
q See Acts 7. 51. 1 Pet. 1. 11. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
r Isa. 5. 5. & 42. 24.
30 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies' sake.
s Jer. 4. 27. & 5. 10, 18.
t ver. 17.
u Ex. 34. 6, 7. ch. 1. 5.
31 mercy.
† Heb. *weariness.*
† Heb. *that hath found us.*
z 2 Kings 17. 3.
32 unto.
33 Howbeit.
y Dan. 9. 14. Ps. 119. 137.
z Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5, 6, 8.

35 For they have [a]not served thee in their kingdom, and in [b]thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and [c]34fertile land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, [d]we *are* servants this day, and [35] the land that thou gavest to our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it:

37 And [e]it yieldeth much increase to the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they [f]36rule over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of all this we [g]make a sure *covenant* and write *it;* and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, †[h]seal [37] *it.*

CHAPTER X.

1 *The names of them that sealed the covenant.* 29 *The points of the covenant.*

NOW †those who sealed *were,* [a]Nehemiah the [1]governor, [b]the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 [c]Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The chief of the people: [d]Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ [e]And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, [f]and all those who had separated themselves from the people of the lands to the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

29 They cleaved to their brethren, their nobles, [g]and entered into a curse, and into an oath, [h]to walk in God's law, which was given †by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of JEHOVAH our Lord, and his judgments and his [2]ordinances;

30 And that we would not give [i]our daughters to the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 [k]And *if* the people of the land bring wares or any [3]beaten grain on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not [4]take it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and *that* we would [5]remit the [l]seventh year, and the [m]exaction of every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to [6]lay on ourselves yearly [7] the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;

33 For [n]the [8]arranged-bread, and for the [o]continual [9]meal-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, of the sabbaths, of the new-moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things,* and for the sin-offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, [p]for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, [10]according to the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn on the altar of JEHOVAH our God, [q]as *it is* written in the law:

35 And [r]to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, to the house of JEHOVAH:

36 Also the first-born of our sons, and of our cattle, as *it is* written [s]in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, to the priests that minister in the house of our God.

37 [t]And *that* we should bring the first-fruits of our [11]meal, and our offerings, and the fruit of all [12]kinds of trees, of 'new' wine and of 'fresh' oil, to the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and [u]the tithes of our ground to the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites [x]when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes to the house of our God, to [y]the chambers, into the treasure-house.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi [z]shall bring the offering of the [13]grain, of the new wine, and the 'fresh' oil, to the chambers, where the vessels of the sanctuary *are,* and the priests who minister, and the porters, and the singers: [a]and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem.* 3 *A catalogue of their names.* 20 *The residue dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem [a]the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men who [b]willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ [c]Now these *are* the chief of the province who dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt [1]each one in his possession in their cities, [2]*namely,* Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and [d]the Nethinims, and [e]the children of Solomon's servants.

4 And [f]at Jerusalem dwelt [3]*some* of the children of Judah, and of the children of

---

Before CHRIST 445.

[a] Deut. 28. 47.
[b] ver. 25.
[c] ver. 25.
[34] fat.
[d] Deut. 28. 48. Ezra 9. 9.
[35] *for.*
[e] Deut. 28. 33, 51.
[f] Deut. 28. 48.
[36] have dominion.
[g] 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 29. 10. & 34. 31.
[h] ch. 10. 29. Ezra 10. 3.
† Heb. *are at the sealing,* or, *sealed.*
[h] ch. 10. 1.
[37] *unto.*
† Heb. *at the sealings.*
[a] ch. 9. 38.
[a] ch. 8. 9.
[1] Tirshatha.
[b] ch. 1. 1.
[c] See ch. 12. 1, —21.
[d] See Ezra 2. 3, &c. ch. 7. 8, &c.
[e] Ezra 2. 36,—43.
[f] Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 11, 12, 19. ch. 13. 3.
[g] Deut. 29. 12, 14. ch. 5. 12, 13. Ps. 119. 106.
[h] 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[2] statutes.
[i] Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. Ezra 9. 12, 14.
[k] Ex. 20. 10. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. ch. 13. 15, &c.
[3] victuals.
[4] buy.

Before CHRIST 445.

[5] leave.
[l] Ex. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 4.
[m] Deut. 15. 1, 2. ch. 5. 12.
† Heb. *every hand.*
[6] charge.
[7] with.
[n] Lev. 24. 5, &c.
[2] Chron. 2. 4.
[8] shew.
[o] See Num. 28, & 29.
[9] meat.
[p] ch. 13. 31. Isa. 40. 16.
[10] after.
[q] Lev. 6. 12.
[r] Ex. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 19. 23. Num. 18. 12. Deut. 26. 2.
[s] Ex. 13. 2, 12, 13. Lev. 27. 26, 27. Num. 18. 15,16.
[t] Lev. 23. 17. Num. 15. 19. & 18. 12, &c. Deut. 18. 4. & 26. 2.
[11] dough.
[12] manner.
[u] Lev. 27. 30. Num. 18. 21, &c.
[x] Num. 18. 26.
[y] † Chron. 9. 26. 2 Chron. 31. 11.
[z] Deut. 12. 6, 11. 2 Chron. 31. 12 ch. 13. 12.
[13] corn.
[a] ch. 13. 10, 11.
[a] ver. 18. Mat. 4. 5. & 27. 53.
[b] Judg. 5. 9.
[c] 1 Chron. 9. 2, 3.
[1] every.
[2] *to wit.*
[d] Ezra 2. 43.
[e] Ezra 2. 55.
[f] 1 Chron. 9. 3, &c.
[3] *certain.*

Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of [e]Perez;

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez who dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah *was* second over the city.

10 [h]Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* [4]prince of the house of God.

12 And their brethren who did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, a hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, ‖the son of *one of* the great men.

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, †*had* the oversight of [i]the outward business of the house of God.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Michah, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in [k]the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept †the gates, *were* a hundred seventy and two.

20 ¶ And the [5]rest of Israel, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 [l]But the Nethinims dwelt ‖[6]on the mount: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

23 For [m]*it was* the king's commandment concerning them, that ‖a [7]sure portion should be for the singers, due for [8]each day.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of [n]Zerah the son of Judah, *was* [o]at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at [p]Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof.

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba to the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin ‖from Geba *dwelt* ‖at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, [q]the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The priests,* 8 *and the Levites, who came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The succession of high priests.* 22 *Certain chief Levites.* 27 *The solemnity of the dedication of the walls.* 44 *The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.*

NOW these *are* the [a]priests and the Levites who went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: [b]Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, ‖Malluch, Hattush,

3 ‖Shechaniah, ‖Rehum, ‖Meremoth,

4 Iddo, ‖Ginnetho, [c]Abijah,

5 ‖Miamin, ‖Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 ‖Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were* the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of [d]Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, [e]*who was* over ‖the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begot Joiakim, Joiakim also begot Eliashib, and Eliashib begot Joiada,

11 And Joiada begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

Before CHRIST 445.

e Gen. 38. 29, *Pharez.*

h 1 Chron. 9. 10, &c.

4 the ruler.

i 1 Chron. 26. 29.

k ver. 1.

l See ch. 3. 26.

5 residue.

† Heb. *at the gates.*

‖ Or, *of Geba.*

‖ Or, *to Michmash.*

q 1 Chron. 4. 14.

‖ Or, *the son of Haggedolim.*

† Heb. were over.

6 in Ophel.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

7 certain.

8 every

Before CHRIST 445.

n Gen. 38. 30, *Zarah.*

o 1 Chron. 18. 17. & 23. 28.

p Josh. 14. 15.

a Ezra 2. 1, 2.

b See ch. 10. 2, —5.

‖ Or, *Melicu,* ver. 14.

‖ Or, *Shebaniah,* ver. 14.

‖ Or, *Harim,* ver. 15.

‖ Or, *Meraioth,* ver. 15.

‖ Or, *Ginnethon,* ver. 16.

c Luke 1. 5.

‖ Or, *Miniamin,* ver. 17.

‖ Or, *Moadiah,* ver. 17.

‖ Or, *Sallai,* ver. 20.

d Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1.

e ch. 11. 17.

‖ That is, *the psalms of thanksgiving.*

m See Ezra 6. 8, 9. & 7. 20, &c.

‖ Or, *to a sure ordinance.*

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;
21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.
22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.
23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the [f]Chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.
24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks, [g]according to the commandment of David the man of God, [h] [1]watch over against [2]watch.
25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the [3]watch at the ‖thresholds of the gates.
26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah [i]the governor, and of Ezra the priest, [k]the scribe.
27 ¶ And at [l]the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, [m]both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.
28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both [4]from the plain country [5]around Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;
29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and [6]from the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had built themselves villages [7]around Jerusalem.
30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.
31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of those who gave* thanks, *of which* [n]*one* went on the right hand on the wall [o]towards the [8]ordure-gate:
32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,
33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,
34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,
35 And *certain* of the priests' sons [p]with trumpets; *namely,* Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:
36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with [q]the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.
37 [r]And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by [s]the stairs of the city of David, at the [9]ascent of the wall, above the house of David, even to [t]the water-gate eastward.
38 [u]And the other *company of those who gave* thanks went over against *them,* and I after them, and the half of the people on the wall, from beyond [x]the tower of the furnaces even to [y]the broad wall;
39 [z]And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above [a]the old gate, and above [b]the fish-gate, [c]and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even to [d]the sheep-gate: and they stood [10] in [e]the prison-gate.
40 So stood the two *companies of those who gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:
41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with trumpets;
42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers †sung loudly, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.
43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.
44 ¶ [f]And at that time some were appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖of the law for the priests and Levites: †for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites †who waited.
45 And both the singers and the porters kept the [11]watch of their God, and the [12]watch of the purification, [g]according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.
46 For in the days of David [h]and Asaph [13]anciently *there were* chiefs of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving to God.
47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, [14]each day its portion: [i]and they [15]set apart *holy things* [16]for the Levites; [k]and the Levites [17]set *them* apart for the children of Aaron.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *On the reading of the law separation is made from the mixed multitude.* 4 *Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed.* 10 *He reformeth the offices in the house of God.* 15 *The violation of the sabbath,* 23 *and the marriages with strange wives.*

ON that day [a]†they read in the book of Moses in the †[1]hearing of the people; and therein 'it' was found written, [b]that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;
2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but [c]hired Baalam against them, that he should curse them: [d] [2]but our God turned the curse into a blessing.
3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, [e]that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.
4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied [3]with Tobiah:
5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, [f]where [4]formerly they laid the [5]meal-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the 'fresh' oil, (†[g]which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters,) and the offerings [6]for the priests.
6 But in all this *time* I was not at Jerusalem: [h]for in the two and thirtieth year

---

Before CHRIST 445.

f 1 Chron. 9. 14, &c.

g 1 Chron. 23. & 25. & 26.

h Ezra 3. 11.
1 ward.
2 ward.

3 ward.
‖ Or, *treasuries,* or, *assemblies.*

i ch. 8. 9.

k Ezra 7. 6, 11.

445.

l Deut. 20. 5. Ps. 30, title.

m 1 Chron.25.6. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 6.

4 out of.

5 round about.

6 out of.

7 round about.

n See ver. 38.

o ch. 2. 13. & 3. 13.
8 dung.

p Num. 10. 2, 8.

q 1 Chron.23.5.

r ch. 2. 14. & 3. 15.
s ch. 3. 15.
9 going up.

t ch. 3. 26. & 8. 1, 3, 16.
u See ver. 31.

x ch. 3. 11.

y ch. 3. 8.
z 2 Kings 14.13. ch. 8. 16.
a ch. 3. 6.
b ch. 3. 3.
c ch. 3. 1.

Before CHRIST 445.

d ch. 3. 32.
10 still.
e Jer. 32. 2.

† Heb. *made their voice to be heard.*

f 2 Chron. 13. 11, 12. ch. 13. 5, 12, 13.

‖ That is, *appointed by the law.*
† Heb. *for the joy of Judah.*
† Heb. *that stood.*

11 ward.

12 ward.
g 1 Chron. 25, & 26.

h 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 29. 30.
13 of old.

14 every.
i Num.18.21,24.
15 sanctified.
16 unto.
k Num. 18. 26.
17 sanctified *them* unto.

a Deut. 31. 11, 12. 2 Kings 23. 2. ch. 8. 3,8. & 9.3. Isa. 34. 16.
† Heb.*there was read.*
† Heb. *ears.*
1 audience.
b Deut. 23. 3, 4.

c Num. 22. 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10.
d Num. 23. 11. & 24. 10. Deut. 23. 5.
2 howbeit.

e ch. 9. 2. & 10. 28.

† Heb. *being set over.*
ch. 12. 44.
3 unto.

f ch. 12. 44.
4 aforetime.
5 meat.

† Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*
g Num. 18. 21, 24.
6 of.
h ch. 5. 14.

cir. 434.

of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I came to the king, and †after [7]some days ‖I obtained leave of the king:

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood [8] the evil which Eliashib did for Tobiah, [9]by [a]preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me [10]much: therefore I cast [11] all the household-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they [b]cleansed the chambers: and thither I brought again the vessels of the house of God, with the [12]meal-offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had [c]not been given *them:* for the Levites and the singers, who did the work, had fled [13]each one to [m]his field.

11 Then [n]contended I with the rulers, and said, [o]Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them [14], and set them in their †place.

12 [p]Then brought all Judah the tithe of the [15]grain and the new wine and the [q]fresh oil to the ‖treasuries.

13 [r]And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe; and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and †next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were accounted [s]faithful; and †their office *was* to distribute to their brethren.

14 [t]Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my †[16]kindness which I have done for the house of my God, and for the ‖offices thereof.

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses [u]on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and [17]loading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all [18]*kinds of* burdens, [w]which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them* on the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt [19]Tyrians also therein, who brought fish, and all [20]kinds of wares, and sold on the sabbath to the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 [x]Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said to them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?

18 [y]Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that, when the gates of Jerusalem [z]began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the [21]doors should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: [a]and *some* of my servants I set at the gates, *that* [22]no burden should be brought in on the sabbath day.

20 So the merchants and sellers of all kinds of wares lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said to them, Why lodge ye †about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth they came no *more* on the sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that [b]they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. [c]Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the ‖greatness of thy mercy.

23 ¶ In those days also I saw Jews *who* †[d]had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

24 And their children spoke half in the speech of Ashdod, and †could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language †of each people.

25 And I [e]contended with them, and ‖cursed them, and smote [23]some of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them [f]swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters to your sons, or for yourselves.

26 [g]Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet [h]among many nations was there no king like him, [i]who was beloved [24]by his God, and God made him king over all Israel: [k]nevertheless even him did [25]foreign women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken to you to do all this great evil, to [l]transgress against our God in marrying [26]foreign wives?

28 And *one* of the sons [m]of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 [n]Remember them, O my God, †because they have defiled the priesthood, and [o]the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 [p]Thus I cleansed them from all strangers, and [q]appointed the [27]watches of the priests and the Levites, [28]each one in his business;

31 And for [r]the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. [s]Remember me, O my God, for good.

¶ THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

CHAPTER I.

Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts. 10 *Vashti, sent for, refuseth to come.* 13 *Ahasuerus, by the counsel of Memucan, maketh the decree of men's sovereignty.*

NOW it came to pass in the days of [a]Ahasuerus, (this [1] Ahasuerus who reigned [b]from India even to Ethiopia, [c]*over* a hundred and seven and twenty provinces:)

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus [d]sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in [e]Shushan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he [f]made a feast to all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him:

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the [2]splendour of his excellent majesty many days, *even* a hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when those days were expired, the king made a feast to all the people who were †present in Shushan the palace, both to great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;

6 *Where were* white 'linen', [3]white cotton, and ‖blue *hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: [e]the beds *were of* gold and silver, on a pavement ‖of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being [4]different one from another,) and †royal wine in abundance, †according to the [5]ability of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to [6]each man's pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when [h]the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [i]Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖[7]officers who served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the [8]royal diadem, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* †fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment †by *his* [9]officers: therefore was the king very [10]angry, and his [11]rage burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the [k]wise men, [l]who knew the times, (for [12]such *was* the king's [13]custom towards all who knew law and judgment:

14 And the next to him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the [m]seven princes of Persia and Media, [n]who saw the king's face, *and* who sat the first in the kingdom;)

15 †What shall we do to the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the [14]officers?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people who *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen will come abroad to all women, so that they will [o]despise their husbands in their [15]sight, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 [16]So will the princesses of Persia and Media say this day to all the king's princes, who have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus [17]there will be enough of contempt and [18]strife.

19 †If it please the king, let [19] a royal commandment go †from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, †that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate †to another who is better than she.

20 And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be [20]heard through all his [21]kingdom, (for it is great,) all the wives will [p]give to their husbands honour, both to [22]high and [21]low.

21 And the saying †pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 [24]And he sent letters into all the king's provinces, [q]into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should [r]bear rule in his own house; and †that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Out of the choice of virgins a queen is to be chosen.* 5 *Mordecai the nursing father of Esther.* 8 *Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest.* 12 *The manner of purification, and going in to the king.* 15 *Esther best pleasing the king is made queen.* 21 *Mordecai discovering a treason is recorded in the Chronicles.*

AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and [a]what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the king's servants who ministered to him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather [1] all the fair young virgins [2]at Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, †to the custody of ‖Hege the king's [3]officer, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given 'to' them:

4 And let the maiden who pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace there was a [4] Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;

6 [b]Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with ‖Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he †brought up Hadassah, (that *is*, Esther,) [c]his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* †fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were [d]gathered together to Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also to the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness [5]from him; and he speedily gave her her 'things for purification, with †such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens [6]fit to be given 'to' her, out of the king's house: and †he preferred her and her maids to the best *place* of the house of the women.

10 [f]Esther had not shewed her people nor her [7]parentage: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, †to know [8]the welfare of Esther, and what [9]would be done with her.

12 ¶ Now when [10]each maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for [11]thus were the days of their purifications accomplish-

---

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

3 green.
‖ Or, *violet*.
e See ch. 7. 8. Ezek. 23. 41. Amos 2.8.& 6.4.
‖ Or, *of porphyre, and marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour*.
4 diverse.
† Heb. *wine of the kingdom*.
† Heb. *according to the hand of the king*.
5 state.
6 every.

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

518.

h 2 Sam. 13. 28.
i ch. 7. 9.
‖ Or, *eunuchs*.
7 chamberlains that.
8 crown royal.
† Heb. *good of countenance*.
† Heb. *which was by the hand of his eunuchs*.
9 chamberlains.
10 wroth.
11 anger.
k Jer. 10. 7. Dan. 2. 12. Mat. 2. 1.
l 1 Chron. 12. 32.
12 so.
13 manner.
m Ezra 7. 14.
n 2 Kings 25. 19.
† Heb. *What to do*.
14 chamberlains.
o Eph. 5. 33.
15 eyes.
16 *Likewise* shall the ladies.
17 *shall there arise* too much.
18 wrath.
† Heb. *If it be good with the king*.
19 there.
† Heb. *from before him*.
† Heb. *that it pass not away*. ch. 8. 8. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.
† Heb. *unto her companion*.
20 published.
21 empire.
p Eph. 5. 33. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
22 great.
23 small.
† Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king*.

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

24 For.
q ch. 8. 9.
r Eph. 5. 22,23, 24. 1 Tim. 2. 12.
† Heb. *that one should publish it according to the language of his people*.

1 together. 2 unto.
† Heb. *unto the hand*.
‖ Or, *Hagai*, ver. 8.
3 chamberlain.
4 certain.
b 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10, 20. Jer. 24. 1.
‖ Or, *Jehoiachin*. 2 Kings 24. 6.
† Heb. *nourished*. Eph. 6. 4.
c ver. 15.
† Heb. *fair of form and good of countenance*.
d ver. 3.
5 of.
e ver. 3, 12.
† Heb. *her portions*.
6 *which were* meet.
† Heb. *he changed her*.
f ver. 20.
7 kindred.
† Heb. *to know the peace*.
8 how Esther did.
9 should become of her. cir. 515.
10 every.
11 so.

ed, [12] six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women;)

13 Then thus came [13]*each* maiden to the king; whatever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women to the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's [14]officer, who kept the concubines: she came in to the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, [5]the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, had come to go in to the king, she required nothing [15]except what Hegai the king's [16]officer, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all [17]those who saw her.

16 So Esther was taken to king Ahasuerus into his house-royal in the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther [18]more than all the women, and she obtained [19]favour and [20]kindness †in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal [21]diadem on her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

18 Then the king [h]made a great feast to all his princes and his servants, *even* Esther's feast; and he made a †release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the [22]ability of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered [23] the second time, then Mordecai sat 'in the king's gate.

20 [k]Esther had not *yet* shewed her [24]parentage, nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai [25] as '*she did*' when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's [26]officers, ‖Bigthan and Teresh, of those who kept †the door, were [27]angry, and sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, [m]who told *it* to Esther the queen; and Esther [28]told the king [29] in Mordecai's name.

23 And when [30]search was made [31]concerning the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a [32]gallows: and it was written in [n]the book of the Chronicles before the king.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Haman, advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews.* 7 *He casteth lots.* 8 *He obtaineth by calumniation a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.*

AFTER these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the [b]Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes who *were* with him.

2 And all the king's servants who *were* [c]in the king's gate, bowed, and [1]prostrated themselves to Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai [d][2]did not bow, nor prostrate himself *to him.*

3 Then the king's servants who *were* in the king's gate, said to Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the 'king's commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spoke daily to him, and he hearkened not to them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai [f]bowed not, nor [3]prostrated himself to him, then was Haman [5]full of wrath.

6 And he [4]scorned to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman [h]sought to destroy all the Jews who *were* [6]in the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first month (that *is*, the month Nisan,) in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, 'they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said to king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and [k]their laws *are* [6]different from '*those of*' all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not 'proper' for the [7]king to endure them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written †that they may be destroyed: and I will †pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those who have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries.

10 And the king [l]took [m]his 'seal'-ring from his hand, and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' ‖enemy.

11 And the king said to Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 [n]Then were the king's ‖scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and [8]it was written according to all that Haman had commanded to the king's [9]viceroys, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province, [o]according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; [p]in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's 'seal'-ring.

13 And the letters were [q]sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [r]in one day, *even* on the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, and [t]*to take* the spoil of them for a booty.

14 [u]The copy of the writing for a [10]decree to be given in every province was published to all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but [x]the city 'of' Shushan was [11]disquieted.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews.* 4 *Esther, understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai,*

Before CHRIST 518.

12 *to wit.*
13 *every.*
14 chamberlain.
cir. 515.
15 but.
16 chamberlain.
17 them that looked upon her.
18 above.
19 grace.
20 favour.
† Heb. *before him.*
21 crown.
cir. 514.
† Heb. *rest.*
22 state.
23 together.
24 kindred.
25 like.
26 chamberlains.
‖ Or, *Bigthana.* ch. 6. 2.
† Heb. *the threshold.*
27 wroth.
28 certified.
29 *thereof.*
30 inquisition.
31 of.
32 tree.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

510.

‖ Or, *oppressor,* ch. 7. 6.
‖ Or, *secretaries.*
‖ Or, *enemy.*

a ver. 2.
f ver. 2. ch. 5. 9.
3 did him reverence.
g Dan. 3. 19.
4 thought scorn.
h Ps. 83. 4.
5 throughout.
i ch. 9. 24.
k Ezra 4. 13. Acts 16. 20.
6 diverse.
7 king's profit to suffer.
† Heb. *to destroy them.*
† Heb. *weigh.*
l Gen. 41. 42.
m ch. 8. 2, 8.
n ch. 8, 9.
8 there.
9 lieutenants.
o ch. 1. 22. & 8. 9.
p 1 Kings 21. 8. ch. 8. 8, 10.
q ch. 8. 10.
r ch. 8. 12, &c.
t ch. 8. 11.
u ch. 8. 13, 14.
10 commandment.
x See ch. 8. 15. Prov. 29. 2.
11 perplexed.

a ch. 2. 19.
1 reverenced.
d ver. 5. Ps. 15. 4.
2 bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.
b Num. 24. 7. 1 Sam. 15. 8.
k ver. 10.
e ver. 7.

who sheweth the cause, and adviseth her to undertake the suit. 10 She excusing herself is threatened by Mordecai. 15 She appointing a fast undertaketh the suit.

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai [a]rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth [b]with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and [c]cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and †many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 ¶ So Esther's maids and her †[1]officers came and told [2] her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the king's [3]officers, †whom he had appointed to attend on her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, into the street of the city, which *was* before the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him [4] all [5]which had befallen him, and [6] [d]the sum of money which Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him [e]the copy of the writing of the decree which was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* to Esther, and to declare *it* to her, and to charge her that she should go in to the king, to make supplication to him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spoke to Hatach, and gave him commandment to Mordecai;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whoever, whether man or woman, shall come to the king in [f]the inner court, who is not called, [g]*there is* one [7]decree of his to put *him* to death, except such '*an one*' [h]to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in to the king these thirty days.

12 And they told Esther's words to Mordecai.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* [8]relief and deliverance 'will' arise [9]for the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house will be destroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou [10]hast come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* [11]answer Mordecai [12],

16 Go, gather [13] all the Jews *who are* †present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink [t]three days, night [14]and day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise: and [15]thus I will go in to the king, which *is* not according to the [16]decree; [h]and if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai †went [17]away, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Esther, adventuring on the king's favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden sceptre, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 She, being encouraged by the king in her suit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman, proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai. 14 By the counsel of Zeresh he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.*

NOW it came to pass [a]on the third day, that Esther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and stood in [b]the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat on his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it [1]came to pass, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* [c]she obtained favour in his sight: and [d]the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre which *was* in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 Then said the king to her, What [2]dost thou wish, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? [e]it shall be given thee even to [3] half of the kingdom.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good to the king, let the king and Haman come this day to the banquet which I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet which Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ [f]And the king said to Esther at the banquet of wine, [g]What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to [4] half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request *is:*

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and †to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet which I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow as the king hath said.

9 ¶ [5]And Haman went forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, 'and' [h]that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 [6]Yet Haman [i]restrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and †called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and [k]the multitude of his children, and all [8] *things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had [l]advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said [9]also, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king to the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to-morrow am I invited to her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting [10]in the king's gate.

14 ¶ Then Zeresh his wife and all his friends said to him, Let a †[m]gallows be made [11] fifty cubits high, and to-morrow

---

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

cir. 510.

[a] 2 Sam. 1. 11.
[b] Josh. 7. 6. Ezek. 27. 30.
[c] Gen. 27. 34.
† Heb. *sackcloth and ashes were laid under many.* Isa. 58. 5. Dan. 9. 3.
† Heb. *eunuchs.*
[1] chamberlains.
[2] *it.*
[3] chamberlains.
† Heb. *whom he had set before her.*
[4] of.
[5] that had happened unto.
[6] of.
[d] ch. 3. 9.
[e] ch. 3. 14, 15.
[f] ch. 5. 1.
[g] Dan. 2. 9.
[7] law.
[h] ch. 5. 2. & 8. 4.
[8] shall there enlargement, Heb. *respiration.* Job 9. 18.
[9] to.
[10] art.
[11] return.
[12] *this answer.*
[13] together.
† Heb. *found.*
[t] See ch. 5. 1.
[14] or.
[15] so.
[16] law.
[h] See Gen. 43. 14.
† Heb. *passed.*
[17] his way.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

[a] See ch. 4. 16.
[b] See ch. 4. 11. & ch. 6. 4.
[1] was so.
[c] Prov. 21. 1.
[d] ch. 4. 11. & 8. 4.
[2] wilt thou.
[e] So Mark 6. 23.
[3] the.
[4] the.
† Heb. *to do.*
[5] Then.
[h] ch. 3. 5.
[6] Nevertheless.
[i] So 2 Sam. 13. 22.
[7] refrained.
† Heb. *caused to come.*
[k] ch. 9. 7, &c.
[8] *the.*
[l] ch. 3. 1.
[9] moreover.
[10] at.
† Heb. *tree.*
[m] ch. 7. 9.
[11] of.

[n]speak thou to the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king to the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused [o]the gallows to be made.

CHAPTER VI.

1 Ahasuerus, reading in the chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. 4 Haman, coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counsel that he might do him honour. 12 Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final destiny.

IN that night [1]the king's sleep fled away, and he commanded to bring [a]the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's [2]officers, the keepers of the †door, who sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, What honour and [3]dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered to him, There [4]was nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman had come into [5]the outward court of the king's house, [c]to speak to the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows which he had prepared for him.)

5 And the king's servants said to him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in. And the king said to him, What shall be done to the man †whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?)

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man †whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 †Let the royal apparel be brought †which the king *useth* to wear, and [d]the horse that the king rideth on, and the royal crown which is set on his head:

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's [5]noblest princes, that they may array the man [6] whom the king delighteth to honour, and †bring him on horseback through the street of the city, [e]and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do [7]thus to Mordecai the Jew, who sitteth [8]in the king's gate: †let nothing fail of all which thou hast spoken.

11 Then Haman took the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman [f]hastened to his house mourning, [8]and having his head [9]veiled.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every *thing* which had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife to him, If Mordecai, before whom thou hast begun to fall, *be* of the seed of the Jews, thou wilt not prevail against him, but wilt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, the king's [10]officers came, and hastened to bring Haman to [h]the banquet which Esther had prepared.

CHAPTER VII.

1 Esther, entertaining the king and Haman, maketh suit for her own life and her people's. 5 She accuseth Haman. 7 The king in his anger, [1]hearing of the gallows which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.

SO the king and Haman came to [2]drink with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said again to Esther on the second day [a]at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, *even* to [3] half of the kingdom.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:

4 For we are [4]sold, I and my people, †to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bond-men and bond-women, I had [4]been silent, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said to Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, †who durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, †The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace-garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil [5]prepared against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman had fallen on [c]the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he [6]violate the queen also †before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they [d]covered Haman's face.

9 And [e]Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also [f]the †gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

10 So [5]they hanged Haman on the gallows which he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 Mordecai is advanced. 3 Esther maketh suit to reverse Haman's letters. 7 Ahasuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themselves. 15 Mordecai's honour, and the Jews' joy.

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman, the Jews' enemy, to Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told [a]what he *was* to her.

2 And the king took off [b]his 'seal'-ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spoke yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, †and

---

[n] ch. 6. 4.
[o] ch. 7. 10.
[1] could not the king sleep.
[a] ch. 2. 23.
[2] Or, *great thing.*
[3] chamberlains.
† Heb. *threshold.*
‖ Or, *Bigthan*, ch. 2. 21.
[4] is.
[5] See ch. 5. 1.
[c] ch. 5. 14.
† Heb. *whom the king delighteth.*
† Heb. *The man-adversary.*
‖ Or, *at the presence of.*
† Heb. *in whose honour the king delighteth.*
[6] determined.
† Heb. *in whose honour the king delighteth.*
† Heb. *Let them bring the royal apparel.*
† Heb. *wherewith the king clotheth* himself.
[d] 1 Kings 1. 33.
[5] most noble.
[6] *with that.*
† Heb. *cause him to ride.*
[e] Gen. 41. 43.
[7] even so.
[8] at.
† Heb. *suffer not a whit to fall.*
[f] 2 Chron. 26. 20.
[8] 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 14. 3, 4.
[9] covered.
[10] chamberlains.
[h] ch. 5. 8.
[1] understanding.
[2] banquet.
[a] ch. 5. 6.
[3] the.
[b] ch. 3. 9, & 4. 7.
† Heb. *that they should destroy, and kill, and cause to perish.*
[4] held my tongue.
† Heb. *whose heart hath filled him.*
† Heb. *The man-adversary.*
‖ Or, *at the presence of.*
[5] prepared.
[c] ch. 1. 6.
[6] force.
† Heb. *with me.*
[d] Job 9. 24.
[e] ch. 1. 10.
[f] ch. 5. 14. Ps. 7. 16. Prov. 11. 5, 6.
† Heb. *tree.*
[g] Dan. 6. 24. Ps. 37. 35, 36.
[a] ch. 2. 7.
[b] ch. 3. 10.
† Heb. *and she wept, and besought him.*

besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device which he had devised against the Jews.

4 Then [c]the king held out the golden sceptre towards Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his [1]sight, let it be written to reverse [†]the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, [‖]which he wrote to destroy the Jews who *are* in all the king's provinces:

6 For how can I [†]endure to see [d]the evil which will come on my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said to Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, [e]I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged on the gallows, because he laid his hand on the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it [2]pleaseth you, in the king's name, and seal *it* with the king's 'seal'-ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's 'seal'-ring, [f][4]cannot be reversed.

9 [g]Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that *is*, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written, according to all that Mordecai commanded, to the Jews, and to the [5]viceroys, and the [6]governors and rulers of the provinces which *are* [h]from India to Ethiopia, a hundred twenty and seven provinces, to every province [i]according to the writing thereof, and to every people [7]according to their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 [k]And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed *it* with the king's 'seal'-ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, *and* riders on [8]coursers, [9]mules, *and* [10]colts:

11 Wherein the king [11]allowed the Jews who *were* in every city to gather themselves[12], and to stand for their lives, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *both* little ones and women, and [l]*to take* the spoil of them for a prey,

12 [m]On one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 [n]The copy of the writing for a [13]decree to be given in every province *was* [†]published to all people, and that the Jews might be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 *So* the posts who rode on [14]coursers *and* [15]mules went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of [‖]blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a [16]robe of fine linen and purple: and [o]the city of Shushan rejoiced 'aloud', and was glad:

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

c ch. 4. 11. & 5. 2.

1 eyes.

† Heb. *the device.*
‖ Or, *who wrote.*

† Heb. *be able that I may see.*
d ch. 7. 4. Neh. 2. 3.
2 unto.

e ver. 1. Prov. 13. 22.

2 liketh.

f See ch. 1. 19. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.
4 may no man reverse.
g ch. 3. 12.

5 lieutenants.
6 deputies.

h ch. 1. 1.

i ch. 1. 22. & 3, 12.
7 after.

k 1 Kings 21. 8. ch. 3. 12, 13.

8 mules.
9 camels.
10 young dromedaries.
11 granted.

12 together.

l See ch. 9. 10, 15, 16.
m ch. 3. 13, &c. & 9. 1.

n ch. 3. 14, 15.
13 commandment.
† Heb. *revealed.*

14 mules.

15 camels.

‖ Or, *violet.*
16 garment.

o See ch 3. 15. Prov 29. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

p Ps. 97. 11.

q 1 Sam. 25. 8. ch. 9. 19, 22.
r Ps. 18. 43.
s Gen. 35. 5. Ex. 15. 16. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. ch. 9. 2.
17 fear.

cir. 509.
a ch. 8. 12.

b ch. 3. 13.

c 2 Sam. 22. 41.

d ch. 8. 11. & ver. 16.
1 together.
2 throughout.
e Ps. 71. 13, 24.

f ch. 8. 17.
3 fear.

4 lieutenants.
5 deputies.
† Heb. *those which did the business that belonged to the king.*
6 fear.
7 out.
g 2 Sam. 3. 1. 1 Chron. 11. 9. Prov. 4. 18.
8 waxed.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

h ch. 5. 11. Job 18. 19. & 27. 13, 14, 15. Ps. 21. 10.
i See ch. 8. 11.

† Heb. *came.*

k ch. 5. 6. & 7. 2.

l ch. 8. 11.

† Heb. *let men hang.*
m 2 Sam. 21. 6, 9.

n ver. 2. & ch. 8. 11.

16 The Jews had [p]light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast [q]and a good day. And many of the people of the land [r]became Jews; for [r]the [17]dread of the Jews fell on them.

CHAPTER IX.

1 The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman. 12 Ahasuerus, at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Haman's sons to be hanged. 20 The two days of Purim are made festival.

NOW [a]in the twelfth month, that *is*, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, [b]when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, on the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, 'so' that the Jews [c]had rule over those who hated them;)

2 The Jews [d]gathered themselves [1] in their cities [2]in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hands on such as [e]sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for [f]the [3]dread of them fell on all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the [4]viceroys, and the [5]governors, and [†]officers of the king helped the Jews; because the [6]dread of Mordecai fell on them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went [7] through all the provinces: for this man Mordecai [g][8]became greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did [†]what they would to those who hated them.

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 [h]The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; [i]but on the spoil laid they not their hands.

11 On that day the number of those who were slain in Shushan the palace [†]was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king said to Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now [k]what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews who *are* in Shushan to do to-morrow also [l]according to this day's decree, and [†]let Haman's ten sons [m]be hanged on the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

15 For the Jews who *were* in Shushan [n]gathered themselves together on the four-

teenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; [o]but on the [9]spoil they laid not their hands.

16 But the other Jews who *were* in the king's provinces [p]gathered themselves [10], and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, [q]but they laid not their hands on the [11]spoil.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day †of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews who *were* at Shushan assembled [12] [r]on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, who dwelt in the [13]open towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar [s]*a day of* gladness and feasting, [t]and a good day, and [s]*a day*' of [u]sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters to all the Jews who *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* near and far,

21 To establish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was [y]turned [14]for them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning to a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of [z]sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written to them;

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, [a]had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, to †consume them, and to destroy them;

25 But †[b]when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he 'had' devised against the Jews, should [c]return on his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of ‖Pur. Therefore for all the words of [d]this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come to them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon themselves, and upon their seed, and upon all such as [e]joined themselves to them, so [15]that it should not †fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their [16] time every year;

28 And *that* these days *should be* remembered and kept through every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* these days of Purim should not †fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them †perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, [f]the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with †all authority, to confirm this [g]second letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters to all the Jews, to [h]the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth,

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their *appointed* times, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed †for themselves and for their seed, the matters of [i]the fastings and their cry.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Ahasuerus's greatness.* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute on the land, and *on* [a]the [1]islands of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his [2]authority and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, [b]to which the king †advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* [c]next to king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and [3]acceptable to the multitude of his brethren, [d]seeking the [4]welfare of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

Before CHRIST cir. 509.

o ver. 10.
9 prey.
p ver. 2. & ch. 8. 11.
10 together.
q See ch. 8. 11.
11 prey.
509.
† Heb. *un ct.*
12 together.
r ver. 11, 15.
13 unwalled.
s Deut. 16. 11, 14.
t ch. 8. 17.
u ver. 22. Neh. 8. 10, 12.
y Ps. 30. 11.
14 unto.
z ver. 19. Neh. 8. 11.
a ch. 3. 6, 7.
† Heb. *crush.*
† Heb. *when she came.*
b ver. 13, 14. ch. 7. 5, &c. & 8. 3, &c.
c ch. 7. 10. Ps. 7. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 509.

‖ That is, *lot.*
d ver. 20.
e ch. 8. 17. Isa. 56. 3, 6. Zech. 2. 11.
15 as.
† Heb. *pass.*
16 *appointed.*
† Heb. *pass.*
† Heb. *be ended.*
f ch. 2. 15.
† Heb. *all strength.*
g See ch. 8. 10. & ver. 20.
h ch. 1. 1.
† Heb. *for their souls.*
i ch. 4. 3, 16.

cir. 495.

a Gen. 10. 5. Ps. 72. 10. Isa. 24. 15.
1 isles.
2 power.
b ch. 8. 15. & 9. 4.
† Heb. *made him great.*
c Gen. 41. 40. 2 Chron. 28. 7.
3 accepted of.
d Neh. 2. 10. Ps. 122. 8, 9.
4 wealth.

* ¶ THE BOOK OF JOB.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children.* 6 *Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job.* 13 *Understanding of the loss of his goods and children, in his mourning he blesseth God.*

THERE was a man [a]in the land of Uz, whose name *was* [b]Job; and that man was [c]sincere and upright, and one that [d]feared God, and [2]shuned evil.

2 And there were born to him seven sons and three daughters.

3 His ‖substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great ‖[3]number of servants; so that this man was the greatest of all the †men of the east.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

* *Moses* is thought to have wrote the Book of *Job*, whilst among the *Midianites*, Before Christ cir. 1520.
a Gen. 22. 20, 21.
b Ezek. 14. 14. Jam. 5. 11.
c Gen. 6. 9. & 17. 1. ch. 2. 3.
d Prov. 8. 13. & 16. 6.
2 eschewed.
‖ Or, *cattle.*
‖ Or, *husbandry.*
3 household.
† Heb. *sons of the east.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

4 every.
5 was so.
6 about.
e Gen. 8. 20. ch. 42. 8.
f 1 Kings 21. 10, 13.
† Heb. *all the days.*
g ch. 2. 1.
h 1 Kings 22. 19. ch. 38. 7.
† Heb. *the adversary.*
i Chron. 21. 1. Rev. 12. 9, 10.
† Heb. *in the midst of them.*

4 And his sons went and feasted *in their* houses, [4]each one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it [5]came to pass, when the days of *their* feasting had gone [6]around, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and [f]cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job †continually.

6 ¶ Now [g]there was a day [h]when the sons of God came to present themselves before JEHOVAH, and †Satan came also †among them.

7 And JEHOVAH said to Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered JE-

HOVAH, and said, From [17]wandering in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And JEHOVAH said to Satan, †[h]Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* [g]no one like him in the earth, [i]a sincere and an upright man, one that feareth God, and [k]shuneth evil?

9 Then Satan answered JEHOVAH and said, Doth Job fear God for [10]nothing?

10 [m]Hast thou not made a hedge [11]around him, and [12]around his house, and [13]around all that he hath on every side? [n]thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his ‖substance is increased in the land.

11 [o]But put forth thy hand now, and touch all that he hath, †and he will [p]curse thee to thy face.

12 And JEHOVAH said to Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy †power; only on himself put not forth thy hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of JEHOVAH.

13 ¶ And there was a day [q]when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger to Job, and said, The oxen were ploughing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *on them*, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only [14]have escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‖The fire of God [15]hath fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them; and I only [16]have escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and †fell on the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only [17]have escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, [r]Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

19 And behold, there came a great wind †from the [18]desert, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell on the young men, and they are dead; and I only [19]have escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, [s]and rent his ‖mantle, and shaved his head, and [t]fell down on the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said, [u]Naked came I [20]forth from my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: JEHOVAH [z]gave, and JEHOVAH hath [y]taken away; [z]blessed be the name of JEHOVAH.

22 [a]In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖charged God foolishly.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Satan appearing again before God obtaineth further leave to tempt Job.* 7 *He smiteth him with sore boils.* 9 *Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God.* 11 *His three friends condole with him in silence.*

AGAIN [a]there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before JEHOVAH, and Satan came also among them to present himself before JEHOVAH.

2 And JEHOVAH said to Satan, From whence comest thou? And [b]Satan answered JEHOVAH, and said, From [1]wandering in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And JEHOVAH said to Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* [2]no one like him in the earth, [c]a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and [3]shuneth evil? and still he [d]holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, †[e]to destroy him without 'a' cause.

4 And Satan answered JEHOVAH, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 [f]But put forth thy hand now, and touch his [g]bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 [h]And JEHOVAH said to Satan, Behold, he *is* in thy hand; ‖but save his life.

7 ¶ So Satan went forth from the presence of JEHOVAH, and smote Job with sore boils [i]from the sole of his foot to his crown.

8 And he took [4]a potsherd to scrape himself with; [k]and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife to him, [l]Dost thou still [m]retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

10 But he said to her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What! [n]shall we receive good [5]from the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? [o]In all this did not Job [p]sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Job's three [q]friends heard of all this evil which had come on him, they came [6]each one from his own place; Eliphaz the [r]Temanite, and Bildad the [s]Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come [t]to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent [7]each one his mantle, and [u]sprinkled dust on their heads towards heaven.

13 So they sat down with him on the ground [z]seven days and seven nights, and [8]no one spoke a word to him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Job curses the day and services of his birth.* 13 *The ease of death.* 20 *He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.*

AFTER this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job †spoke, and said,

3 [a]Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine on it.

5 Let darkness and [b]the shadow of death ‖stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; ‖let the [1]gloom of the day terrify it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize [2] it; let it not [3]rejoice among the days of the year; let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be [4]unfruitful; let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let those curse it who curse the day, [c]who are ready to raise up [5]the huge serpent.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

f ch. 2. 2. Mat. 12. 43. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
17 going to and fro.
† Heb. *Hast thou set thy heart on.*
h ch. 2. 3.
g none.
i ver. 1.
k ch. 2. 3.
10 nought.
m Ps. 34. 7. Isa. 5. 2.
11 about.
12 about.
13 about.
n Ps. 128. 1, 2. Prov. 10. 22.
‖ Or, *cattle.*
o ch. 2. 5. & 19. 21.
† Heb. *if he curse thee not to thy face.*
p Isa. 8. 21. Mal. 3. 13, 14.
† Heb. *hand.* Gen. 16. 6.

q Eccl. 9. 12.

14 am.

‖ Or, *A great fire.*
15 is.

16 am.

† Heb. *rushed.*

17 am.

r ver. 4, 13.

† Heb. *from aside, &c.*
18 wilderness.

19 am.

s Gen. 37. 29. Ezra 9. 3.
‖ Or, *robe.*
t 1 Pet. 5. 6.

u Ps. 49. 17. Eccl. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.
20 out of.
z Eccl. 5. 19. Jam. 1. 17.
y Mat. 20. 15.
z Eph. 5. 20. 1 Thes. 5. 18.
a ch. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.*

a ch. 1. 6.

b ch. 1. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

1 going to and fro.

2 none.
c ch. 1. 1, 8.

3 escheweth.

d ch. 27. 5, 6.

† Heb. *to swallow him up.*
e ch. 9. 17.

f ch. 1. 11.

g ch. 19. 20.

h ch. 1. 12.

‖ Or, *only.*

i Isa. 1. 6.

4 him.

k 2 Sam. 13. 19. ch. 42. 6. Ezek. 27. 30. Mat. 11. 21.
l ch. 21. 15.
m ver. 3.

n ch. 1. 21. Rom. 12. 12. Jam. 5. 10, 11.
5 at.
o ch. 1. 22.
p Ps. 39. 1.
q Prov. 17. 17.

6 every.

r Gen. 36. 11. Jer. 49. 7.
s Gen. 25. 2.

t ch. 42. 11. Rom. 12. 15.

7 every.

u Neh. 9. 1. Lam. 2. 10. Ezek. 27. 30.

z Gen. 50. 10.

8 none.

†Heb. *answered.*

a ch. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 15. 10. & 20. 14.

b ch. 10. 21, 22. & 16.16. & 28.3. Ps. 23. 4. & 44. 19. & 107.10,14. Jer. 13. 16. Amos 5. 8.
‖ Or, *challenge it.*
‖ Or, *let them terrify it, as those who have a bitter day,* Amos 8. 10.
1 blackness.
2 upon.
3 be joined unto.
4 solitary.

c Jer. 9. 17, 18.
5 their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be [6]darkened; let it [7]wait for light, but *have* none; neither let it see †the dawning of the [8]morning.

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 [d]Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* [9]expire when I came [10]from my mother?

12 [e]Why did the knees [11]receive me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lain [12]down and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest,

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, who [f]built desolate places for themselves;

15 Or with princes who had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or [g]as a hidden untimely birth I had [13]been no more; as infants *who* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the †weary [14]are at rest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together; [h]they hear not the voice of the [15]taskmaster.

19 The small and great are there; and the [16]bond-man *is* free from his master.

20 [i]Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life to the [k]bitter *in* soul;

21 Who †[l]long for death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than [m]for hidden treasures;

22 Who rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad, when they can find [17]a grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hidden, [n]and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh †before I eat, and my [18]groans are poured out like the waters.

25 For †the thing which I greatly [19]dreaded hath come on me, and that which I [20]feared hath come to me.

26 I was not [21]secure, neither had I rest, neither was I [22]careless; yet trouble came.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion.* 7 *He teacheth God's judgments to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked.* 12 *His fearful vision, to humble the excellency of creatures before God.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we [1]attempt †to [2]speak with thee, wilt thou be [3]impatient? but †who can [4]refrain from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou [o]hast strengthened [5] weak hands.

4 Thy words have upheld him who was falling, and thou [b]hast strengthened †the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come on thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art [6]confounded.

6 *Is* not [7] [c]thy fear, [d]thy confidence; thy hope, [8] the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, [e]who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, [f]they who plough iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

6 dark.
7 look.
† Heb. *the eyelids of the morning*, ch. 41. 18.
8 day.

d ch. 10. 18.

9 give up the ghost.
10 out of the belly.
e Gen. 30. 3. Isa. 66. 12.
11 prevent.
12 still.

f ch. 15. 28.

g Ps. 58. 8.

13 not been.

† Heb. *wearied in strength.*
14 be.

h ch. 39. 7.
15 oppressor.

16 servant.

i Jer. 20. 18.

k 1 Sam. 1. 10. 2 Kings 4. 27. Prov. 31. 6.
† Heb. *wait.*
l Rev. 9. 6.
m Prov. 2. 4.

17 the.

n ch. 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7.

† Heb. *before my meat.*
18 roarings.

† Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*
19 feared is.
20 was afraid of is.
21 in safety.
22 quiet.

1 assay.
† Heb. *a word.*
2 commune.
3 grieved.
† Heb. *who can refrain from words?*
4 withhold himself.
o Isa. 35. 3.
5 the.
b Isa. 35. 3.
† Heb. *the bowing knees*, Heb. 12. 12.

6 troubled.

7 *this.*
c ch. 1. 1.
d Prov. 3. 26.
8 and.
e Ps. 37. 25.

f Ps. 7. 14. Prov. 22. 8. Hos. 10. 13. Gal. 6. 7, 8.
‖ That is, *by his anger*: as Isa. 30. 33. See Ex. 15. 8. ch. 1. 19. & 15. 30. Isa. 11. 4. 2 Thes. 2. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

g Ps. 58. 6.
h Ps. 34. 10.

† Heb. *by stealth.*
9 little.

i ch. 33. 15.

10 Fear.
† Heb. *met me.*
k Hab. 3. 16.
† Heb. *the multitude of my bones.*
11 to.

12 form.
13 an image.
‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.*

l ch. 9. 2.

m ch. 15. 15. & 25. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 4.
14 put.
‖ Or, *nor in his angels, in whom he put light.*
15 charged.
n ch. 15. 16.
o 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 5. 1.
p Ps. 90. 5, 6.
16 destroyed.
17 without any regarding.
q Ps. 39. 11. & 49. 14.
r ch. 36. 12.

1 saints.
‖ Or, *look.*

2 wrath.
3 foolish man.
‖ Or, *indignation.*
a Ps. 37. 35, 36. Jer. 12. 2, 3.
4 foolish.
b Ps. 119. 155. & 127. 5.
5 crushed.
c Ps. 109. 12.

6 Whose.
d ch. 18. 9.
7 the robber swalloweth up.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
8 forth of.
e Gen. 3. 17, 18, 19. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *labour.*
† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.*

f ch. 9. 10. & 37. 5. Ps. 40. 5. & 72. 18. & 145. 3. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *and* there is *no search.*
10 marvellous.
† Heb. *till* there be *no number.*
g ch. 28. 26. Ps. 65. 9, 10. & 147. 8. Jer. 5. 24. & 10. 13. & 51. 16. Acts 14. 17.
† Heb. *out places.*
h 1 Sam. 2. 7. Ps. 113. 7.
11 be.
i Neh. 4. 15. Ps. 33. 10. Isa. 8. 10.
‖ Or, *cannot perform any thing.*
k Ps. 9. 15. 1 Cor. 3. 19.
12 wise.
13 froward.
l Deut. 28. 29. Isa. 59. 10. Amos 8. 9.
‖ Or, *run into.*
m Ps. 35. 10.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and [s]the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11 [h]The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was †secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a [9]whisper thereof.

13 [i]In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 [10]Dread ‖came on me, and [k]trembling, which made †all my bones [11] shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the [12]shape thereof: [13]a form *was* before mine eyes, ‖*there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 [l]Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his Maker?

18 Behold, he [m][14]putteth no trust in his servants; ‖and his angels he [15]chargeth with folly:

19 [n]How much less *in* those who dwell in [o]houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *who* are crushed before the moth?

20 [p]They are [16]broken in pieces from morning to evening; they perish for ever, [17]and none regard *it*.

21 [q]Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? [r]they die, even without wisdom.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The harm of inconsideration.* 3 *The end of the wicked is misery.* 6 *God is to be regarded in affliction.* 17 *The happy end of God's correction.*

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the [1]holy ones wilt thou ‖turn?

2 For [2]vexation killeth the [3]fool, and ‖envy slayeth the silly one.

3 [a]I have seen the [4]fool taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 [b]His children are far from safety, and they are [5]oppressed in the gate, [c]neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 [6]His harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and [d][7]destruction lieth in wait for their substance.

6 Although ‖affliction cometh not [8]from the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is [e]born to ‖trouble, as †the sparks fly upward.

8 [f] 'But' I would seek to God, and to God would I commit my cause:

9 [g]Who doth great things †and unsearchable; [10]wonderful things †without number:

10 [h]Who giveth rain on the earth, and sendeth waters on the †fields:

11 [i]To set up on high those who [11]are low; that those who mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 [k]He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 [l]He taketh the [12]cunning in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the [13]deceitful is carried headlong.

14 [m]They ‖meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

15 But [n]he saveth the poor from the

sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 [n]So the poor hath hope, and iniquity [14]shutteth her mouth.

17 [o]Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

18 [p]For he [15]woundeth, and bindeth up: he [16]bruiseth, and his hands make whole.

19 [q]He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven [r]there shall no evil touch thee.

20 [s]In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war †from the power of the sword.

21 [t]Thou shalt be hidden ‖from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: [u]neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 [x]For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know ‖that thy [16]tent *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not [17]be disappointed.

25 Thou shalt know also that [y]thy [18]children *shall be* ‖[19]many, and thine offspring [z]as the grass of the earth.

26 [a]Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like [20] a shock of [21]grain [22]†gathered in its season.

27 Lo this, we have [b]searched it, so it *is;* hear it, and know thou *it* †for thy good.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless.* 8 *He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort.* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindness.*

1 AND Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity †laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier [a]than the sand of the sea: therefore ‖my words are swallowed up.

4 [b]For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison of which drinketh up my spirit: [c]the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray †[2]over grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is [3]insipid be eaten without salt? or is there [4] taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *which* my soul refused to touch *are* as my [5]loathsome food.

8 Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant *me* †the thing [6]for which I long!

9 Even [d]that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!

10 [7]Yet it *is* still my comfort, yea, I still exult in ceaseless pain, that [e]I have not denied the words of [f]the Holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? And what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh [8] brass?

13 *Is* not my help [9]for me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 †[g]To him who is afflicted pity *should be shewed* [10]by his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

n 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 107. 42.
14 stoppeth.
o Ps. 94. 12. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19.
p Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Isa. 30. 26. Hos. 6. 1.
15 maketh sore.
16 woundeth.
q Ps. 34. 19. & 91. 3. Prov. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
r Ps. 91. 10.
s Ps. 33. 19. & 37. 19.
† Heb. *from the hands.*
t Ps. 31. 20.
‖ Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*
u Isa. 11. 9. & 35. 9. & 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25.
x Ps. 91. 12. Hos. 2. 18.

‖ Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.*
16 tabernacle.
17 sin.
y Ps. 112. 2.
18 seed.
‖ Or, *much.*
19 great.
z Ps. 72. 16.
a Prov. 9. 11. & 10. 27.
20 as.
21 corn.
†Heb. *ascendeth.*
22 cometh in.
b Ps. 111. 2.
† Heb. *for thyself.* Prov. 9. 12.

1 But.

† Heb. *lifted up.*

a Prov. 27. 3.
‖ That is, *I want words to express my grief.* Ps. 77. 4.
b Ps. 38. 2.

c Ps. 38. 15, 16.

† Heb. *at grass.*
2 when he hath.

3 unsavoury.
4 *any.*

5 sorrowful meat.

† Heb. my *expectation.*
6 that I long for.
d 1 Kings 19. 4.

7 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed.
e Acts 20. 20.
f Lev. 19. 2. Isa. 57. 15. Hos. 11. 9.
8 of.
9 in.

† Heb. *To him that melteth.*
g Prov. 17. 17.
10 from.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

h Ps. 38. 11. & 41. 9.
11 as.
i Jer. 15. 18.
12 as.
13 blackish.
14 What time they wax warm.
† Heb. *they are cut off.*
† Heb. *in the heat thereof.*
† Heb. *extinguished.*
15 consumed out of.
16 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.
17 troops.
k Gen. 25. 15.
l 1 Kings 10. 1. Ps. 72. 10. Ezek. 27. 22,23.
m Jer. 14. 3.
18 ashamed.
‖ Or, *For now ye are like to them.*
Heb. *to it.*
19 For.
n ch. 13. 4.
† Heb. *not.*
o Ps. 38. 11.
20 reward.
21 of.
22 mighty.
23 hold my tongue.

24 arguing reprove.

† Heb. *ye cause to fall upon.*
25 overwhelm.
p Ps. 57. 6.

† Heb. *before your face.*
q ch. 17. 10.
26 it.

‖ That is, *in this matter.*

† Heb. *my palate,* ch. 12. 11. & 34. 3.
27 perverse things.

‖ Or, *a warfare.*
a ch. 14. 5, 13, 14. Ps. 39. 4.
1 an appointed time to.
† Heb. *gapeth after.*

b See ch. 29. 2.

2 vanity.

3 to.

c Deut. 28. 67. ch. 17. 12.
4 When.
† Heb. *the evening be measured.*
5 unto the dawning of the day.
d Isa. 14. 11.

e ch. 9. 25. & 16. 22. & 17. 11. Ps. 90. 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isa. 38. 12. & 40. 6. James 4. 14.
f Ps. 78. 39. & 39. 47.
† Heb. *shall not return.*
‖ *To see,* that is, *to enjoy.*
g ch. 20. 9.
‖ That is, *I can live no longer.*
6 not.
7 *As* the.
h 2 Sam. 12. 23.
8 Heb. *Sheol.*
i ch. 8. 18. & 20. 9. Ps. 103. 16.
k Ps. 39. 1, 9. & 40. 9.
l 1 Sam. 1. 10. ch. 10. 1.

9 whale.

15 [h]My brethren have dealt deceitfully [11]like a brook, *and* [i][12]like the stream of brooks they pass away;

16 Which are [13]foul by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hidden:

17 [14]At the time when they become narrow, †they vanish: †when it is hot, they are †[15]dried up from their place.

18 [16]Those, who travel their ways, turn aside; they go up into the waste, and they perish.

19 The [17]travellers of [k]Tema looked, the companies of [l]Sheba waited for them.

20 They were [m]confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were [18]disappointed.

21 ‖[19]So now [n]ye are †nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and [o]are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring to me? or, Give a [20]present for me [21]from your substance?

23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the [22]terrible?

24 Teach me, and I will [23]be silent: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your [24]censure prove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?

27 Yea, †ye [25]overthrow the fatherless, and ye [p]dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look on me; for *it is* †evident to you if I lie.

29 [q]Return, I pray you, let [26]there not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* ‖in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot †my taste discern [27]mischief?

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Job excuseth his desire of death.* 12 *He complaineth of his own restlessness,* 17 *and God's watchfulness.*

IS *there* not ‖[a][1]a hard service for man on earth? *are not* his days also like the days of a hireling?

2 As a servant †earnestly desireth the shadow, and as a hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

3 So am I made to possess [b]months of [2]calamity, and wearisome nights are appointed [3]for me.

4 [c][4]If I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and †the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro [5]until the dawn.

5 My flesh is [d]clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

6 [e]My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 O remember that [f]my life *is* wind: mine eye †shall no more ‖see good.

8 [g]The eye of him who hath seen me shall see me no *more:* thine eyes *are* on me, and ‖I *am* [6]no more.

9 [7]A cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so [h]he that goeth down to the [8]grave shall come up no *more.*

10 He shall return no more to his house, [i]neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will [k]not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will [l]complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a [9]sea-monster, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 [m]When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;
14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me [10]with visions:
15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather †than my life.
16 [n]I loathe *it;* I would not live always: [o]let me alone; for [p]my days *are* vanity.
17 [q]What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thy heart upon him?
18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?
19 How long '*shall it be that*' thou wilt not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
20 I have sinned; what shall I do to thee, [r]O thou [11]Observer of men? why [s]hast thou set me [12]for thy mark, so that I am a burden to myself?
21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I [13]lie in the dust; and thou wilt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* [14]*be* no more.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Bildad sheweth God's justice in dealing with men according to their works.* 8 *He allegeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite.* 20 *He applieth God's just dealing to Job.*

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long wilt thou speak these *things?* and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?
3 [a]Doth God pervert judgment; or doth the Almighty pervert justice?
4 If [b]thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away †for their transgression;
5 [c]If thou wouldest seek to God [1]early, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;
6 If thou *wert* pure and upright, surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.
7 Though thy beginning [2]were small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.
8 [d]For inquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:
9 (For [e]we *are but of* yesterday, and know †nothing, because our days on earth *are* a shadow:)
10 Will not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words [3]from their [4]wisdom?
11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the [5]bulrush grow without water?
12 [f]Whilst it *is* yet in its greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb.
13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God; and the [6]hope of the ungodly shall perish:
14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* †a spider's web.
15 [h]He shall lean on his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.
16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth [7]over his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* 'he' seeth the place of stones.
18 [i]If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.
19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and [k]out of the [8]ground shall others grow.
20 Behold, God will not cast away a [9]sincere *man*, neither will he †help the evil doers:
21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with †rejoicing.
22 They who hate thee shall be [l]clothed with shame; and the dwelling-place of the wicked †shall come to [10]nothing.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Job, acknowledging God's justice, sheweth there is no contending with him.* 22 *Man's innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.*

THEN Job answered and said,
2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should [a]man be just ‖with God?
3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him '*for*' one of a thousand.
4 [b]*He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?
5 Who removeth the mountains, and they know not: who overturneth them in his anger;
6 Who [c]shaketh the earth out of her place, and [d]the pillars thereof tremble;
7 Who commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars;
8 [e]Who alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth on the †waves of the sea;
9 [f]Who maketh †[1]the Bear, Orion, and [2]the Seven-stars, and the chambers of the south;
10 [g]Who doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.
11 [h]Lo, he goeth [3]above me, and I see *him* not: he passeth [4]by also, but I perceive him not.
12 [i]Behold, he taketh away, †who can hinder him? who will say to him, What doest thou?
13 [5] God will not withdraw his anger, [k]the †proud helpers [6]bow beneath him.
14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to* [7]*contend* with him?
15 [l]Whom, though I were [8]innocent, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.
16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* [9]could I not believe that he had hearkened to my voice.
17 For he [10]falleth on me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds [m]without cause.
18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.
19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who will set me a time *to plead?*
20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth will condemn me: *If I say*, I *am* [11]sincere, it will also prove me perverse.
21 *Though* I *were* [12]sincere, *yet* would I not [13]regard my [14]life: I would despise my life.
22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said [15], [n]He destroyeth the [16]sincere and the wicked.
23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the [17]calamity of the innocent.
24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: [o]he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?
25 Now [p]my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.
26 They [18]pass away [19]like the †‖swift ships: [q][20]like the eagle [21]flying to the prey.
27 [r]If I say, I will forget my complaint,

---

m ch. 9. 27.
10 through.
† Heb. *than my bones.*
n ch. 10. 1.
o ch. 10. 20. & 14. 6. Ps. 39. 13.
p Ps. 62. 9. q Ps. 8. 4. & 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.
r Ps. 36. 6.
11 Preserver.
s ch. 16. 12. Ps. 21. 12. Lam. 3. 12.
12 as a mark against thee.
13 sleep.
14 not *be.*

a Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. ch. 34. 12, 17. Dan. 9. 14. Rom. 3. 5.
b ch. 1. 5, 18.
† Heb. *in the hand of their transgression.*
c ch. 5. 8. & 11. 13. & 22. 23, &c.
1 betimes.
2 was.
d Deut. 4. 32. & 32. 7. ch. 15. 18.
e Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. ch. 7. 6. Ps. 39. 5. & 102. 11. & 144. 14.
† Heb. *not.*
3 out of.
4 heart.
5 flag.
f Ps. 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.
6 hypocrite's.
† Heb. *a spider's house,* Isa. 59. 5, 6.
h ch. 27. 18.
7 in.
i ch. 7. 10. & 20. 9. Ps. 37. 36.
k Ps. 113. 7.
8 earth.

20 perfect.
† Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.*
† Heb. *shouting for joy.*
l Ps. 35. 26. & 109. 29.
† Heb. *shall not be.*
10 nought.
a Ps. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20.
‖ Or, *before God.*
b ch. 36. 5.
c Isa. 2. 19, 21. Hag. 2. 6, 21. Heb. 12. 26.
d ch. 26. 11.
e Gen. 1. 6. Ps. 104. 2, 3.
† Heb. *heights.*
f Gen. 1. 16. ch. 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8.
† Heb. *Ash, Cesil, and Cimah.*
1 Arcturus.
2 Pleiades.
g ch. 5. 9. Ps. 71. 15.
h ch. 23. 8, 9. & 35. 14.
3 by.
4 on.
i Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.
† Heb. *who can turn him away?* ch. 11. 19.
5 *If.*
k ch. 26. 12. Isa. 30. 7.
† Heb. *helpers of pride,* or, *strength.*
6 do stoop under.
7 *reason.*
l ch. 10. 15.
8 righteous.
9 would.
10 breaketh.
m ch. 2. 3. & 34. 6.
11 perfect.
12 perfect.
13 know.
14 soul.
15 *it.*
n Eccl. 9. 2, 3. Ezek. 21. 3.
16 perfect.
17 trial.
o 2 Sam. 15. 30. & 19. 4. Jer. 14. 4.
p ch. 7. 6, 7.
18 are passed.
19 as.
† Heb. *ships of desire.*
‖ Or, *ships of Eben.*
q Hab. 1. 8.
20 as.
21 *that* hasteth.
r ch. 7. 13.

I will leave off my heaviness, and [22]be cheerful:
28 [t]I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou [i]wilt not hold me innocent.
29 [23]I shall be condemned, why then labour I in vain?
30 [u]If I [24]bathe myself [25]in snow-water, and [26]cleanse my hands with soap;
31 Yet thou wilt plunge me in the [27]pit, and mine own clothes will ‖abhor me.
32 For [z]*he is* not a man, as I *am, that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.
33 [y]Neither is there †any [28]umpire between us, *who* might lay his hand on us both.
34 [z]Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his [29]terror dismay me:
35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; †but *it is* not so with me.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions.* 18 *He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.*

[a]1 I AM ‖weary of my life; I will leave my complaint on myself; [b]I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
2 I will say to God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.
3 *Is it* good to thee that thou shouldest oppress, that thou shouldest despise †the work of thy hands, and shine on the counsel of the wicked?
4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or [c]seest thou as man seeth?
5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as man's days,
6 That thou inquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?
7 †[d]'Though' thou knowest that I am not wicked; and *there is* [2]no one that can deliver [3]from thy hand.
8 [e]Thy hands †have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.
9 Remember, I beseech thee, that [f]thou hast [4]shaped me [5]like the clay; and wilt thou bring me to dust again?
10 [g]Hast thou not poured me out [6]like milk, and curdled me like cheese?
11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast †fenced me with bones and sinews.
12 Thou hast granted me life and [7]kindness, and thy visitation hath preserved my [8]breath.
13 And these *things* hast thou hidden in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.
14 If I sin, then [h]thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
15 If I be wicked, [i]wo to me; [k]and *if* I be [9]innocent, *yet* will I not lift up my head. *I am* full of [10]shame; therefore [l]see thou mine affliction;
16 [11]If it is lifted up, [m]thou huntest me [12]like a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thy [13]wonderful power against me.
17 Thou renewest ‖thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; [14]changes and war *are* against me.
18 [n]Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth [15]from the womb? Oh that I had [16]expired, and no eye had seen me!
19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
20 [o]*Are* not my days few? [p]cease *then, and* [q]let me alone, that I may [17]be cheerful a little,
21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the land of darkness, [r]and the shadow of death;
22 A land of darkness, [18]like the gloom of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* [19]like gloom.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.* 5 *God's wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *The assured blessing of repentance.*

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should †a man full of talk be justified?
3 Should thy ‖lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?
4 For [a]thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in [1]thy sight.
5 But Oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;
6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* [2]the double of what can be understood! Know therefore that [b]God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*.
7 [c]Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty to perfection?
8 *It is* †as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than [3]hell; what canst thou know?
9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.
10 [d]If he ‖[4]attack, and shut up, or gather [5]to trial, then †who can hinder him?
11 For [e]he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it?*
12 [6]But [f]vain man is without understanding, for man is born *like* a wild ass's colt.
13 [g]If thou [h]prepare thy heart, and [i]stretch out thy hands towards him;
14 If iniquity *be* in thy hand, put it far away, and [k]let not wickedness dwell in thy [7]tents.
15 [l]For then thou shalt lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be steadfast, and shalt not fear:
16 Because thou shalt [m]forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters [8]*which* have passed away;
17 And *thine* age †[n]shall be clearer than the noon-day: [9]though now covered with darkness, thou shalt be as the morning.
18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* [o]thou shalt [10]lie down in safety.
19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall †make suit to thee.
20 But [p]the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and †they shall not escape, and [q]their hope *shall be* [11]*like* an expiring breath.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him.* 7 *He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of God's omnipotency.*

AND Job answered and said,
2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom will die with you.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

22 comfort *myself.*
t Ps. 119. 120.
i Ex. 20. 7.
23 *If* I be wicked.
u Jer. 2. 22.
24 wash.
25 with.
26 make my hands never so clean.
27 ditch.
‖ Or, *make me to be abhorred.*
z Eccl. 6. 10. Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19. Rom. 9. 20.
y ver. 19. 1 Sam. 2. 25.
† Heb. *one that should argue.*
28 days-man betwixt.
z ch. 13. 20, 21, 22. & 33. 7. Ps. 39. 10.
29 fear terrify.
† Heb. *but I am not so with myself.*

a 1 Kings 19. 4. ch. 7. 16. Jonah 4. 3, 8.
b My soul is.
‖ Or, *cut off while I live.*
b ch. 7. 11.

† Heb. *the labour of thy hands?* Ps. 138. 8. Isa. 64. 8.
c 1 Sam. 16. 7.

d † 'Though' thou knowest that I am not wicked; and *there is* 2 no one that can deliver 3 from thy hand.
e Thy hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.
f Heb. It is *upon thy knowledge.*
d Ps. 139. 1, 2.
2 none.
3 out of.
e Ps. 119. 73.
† Heb. *took pains about me.*
f Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19. Isa. 64. 8.
4 made.
5 as.
g Ps. 139. 14, 15, 16.
6 as.

† Heb. *hedge'.*

7 favour.

8 spirit.

h Ps. 139. 1.

i Isa. 3. 11.
k ch. 9. 12, 15, 20, 21.
9 righteous.
10 confusion.
l Ps. 25. 18.

11 For it increaseth.
m Isa. 38. 13. Lam. 3. 10.
12 as.
13 marvellous upon.
‖ That is, *thy plagues,* Ruth 1. 21.
14 Or, the changing *hosts* of war.
n ch. 3. 11.
15 out of.
16 given up the ghost.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

o See ch. 7. 6, 16. & 8. 9. Ps. 39. 5.
p Ps. 39. 13.
q ch. 7. 16, 19.
17 take comfort.
r Ps. 88. 12.
s Ps. 23. 4.
18 as darkness *itself; and.*

19 as darkness.

† Heb. *a man of lips.*

‖ Or, *devices.*

a ch. 6. 10. & 10. 7.
1 thine eyes.

2 double to that which is.

b Ezra 9. 13.

c Eccl. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.

† Heb. *the heights of heaven.*
3 Heb. *Sheol.*

d ch. 9. 12. & 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.
‖ Or, *make a change.*
4 cut off.
5 together.
† Heb. *who can turn him away?* ch. 9. 12.
e Ps. 10. 11, 14. & 35. 22. & 94. 11.
6 For vain man would be wise though man be born.
f Ps. 73. 22. & 92. 6. Eccl. 3. 18. Rom. 1. 22.
g ch. 5. 8. & 22. 21.
h 1 Sam. 7. 3. Ps. 78. 8.
i Ps. 88. 9. & 143. 6.
k Ps. 101. 3.
7 tabernacles.
l See Gen. 4. 5, 6. ch. 22. 26. Ps. 119. 6. 1 John 3. 21.
m Isa. 65. 16.
8 *that* pass.
† Heb. *shall arise above the noon-day.*
n Ps. 37. 6. & 112. 4. Isa. 58. 8, 10.
9 thou shalt shine forth.
o Lev. 26. 5, 6. Deut. 28. 65. Ps. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.
10 take thy rest.
† Heb. *entreat thy face,* Ps. 45. 12.
p Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 65.
† Heb. *fright shall perish from them.*
q ch. 8. 14. & 18. 14. Prov. 11. 7.
11 or the giving up of the ghost.

3 But [c]I have †understanding as well as you; †I *am* not inferior to you: yea, †who knoweth not such things as these?

4 [b]I am [1]*like* one mocked [2]by his neighbour, who [c]calleth on God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* [3]mocked.

5 [d]He that is ready to slip with *his* feet *is* [4]*like* a lamp despised in the thought of him who is at ease.

6 [e]The [5]tents of robbers prosper, and those who provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they will teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they will tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it will teach thee; and the fishes of the sea will declare to thee.

9 Who [6]among all these knoweth not that the hand of JEHOVAH hath wrought this?

10 [f]In whose hand *is* the [7]life of every living thing, and the breath of †all mankind.

11 [g]Doth not the ear try words? and the †mouth taste [8]its food?

12 [h]With the [9]aged *is* wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

13 ‖[i]With [10]Him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, [k]he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he [l]shutteth †up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he [m]withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: [11]and he [n]sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 [o]With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counsellors away [12]captives, and [p]maketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away [13]captives, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 [q]He removeth away †the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the [14]discernment of the aged.

21 [r]He poureth contempt on princes, and ‖weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

22 [s]He [15]revealeth deep things [16]from darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 [t]He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and †straiteneth them *again*.

24 He taketh away the [17]understanding of the chief of the people of the earth, and [u]causeth them to wander in a [18]desert *where there is* no [19]path.

25 [x]They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to †[y]stagger like *a* drunken *man*.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of partiality.* 14 *He professeth his confidence in God:* 20 *and entreateth to know his own sins, and God's purpose in afflicting him.*

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 [a]What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferior to you.

3 [b][1]But yet I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, [c]ye *are* all physicians of no value.

5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace; and [d]it [2]would be your wisdom.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[a] ch. 13. 2.
† Heb. *a heart.*
† Heb. *I fall not lower than you.*
† Heb. *with whom* are *not such as these?*
[b] ch. 16. 10. & 17. 2, 6. & 21. 3. & 30. 1.
[1] *as.*
[2] of.
[c] Ps. 91. 15.
[3] laughed to
[d] Prov. 14. 2.
[4] *as.*
[e] ch. 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 11, 12. & 92. 7. Jer. 12. 1. Mal. 3. 15.
[5] tabernacles.

[6] knoweth not in all these.
[f] Num. 16. 22. Dan. 5. 23. Acts 17. 28.
[7] soul.
† Heb. *all flesh of man.*
[g] ch. 34. 3.
† Heb. *palate,* ch. 6. 30.
[8] his meat.
[h] ch. 32. 7.
[9] ancient.
‖ That is, *With God.*
[i] ch. 9. 4. & 36. 5.
[10] him.
[k] ch. 11. 10.
[l] Isa. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7.
† Heb. *upon.*
[m] 1 Kings 8.35. & 17. 1.
[11] also.
[n] Gen. 7. 11,&c.
[o] ver. 13.

[12] spoiled.
[p] 2 Sam. 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23. Isa. 19. 12. & 29. 14. 1 Cor. 1. 19.
[13] spoiled.

[q] ch. 32. 9. Isa. 3. 1, 2, 3.
† Heb. *the lip of the faithful.*
[14] understanding.
[r] Ps. 107. 40. Dan. 2. 21.
‖ Or, *looseth the girdle of the strong.*
[s] Dan. 2. 22. Mat 10. 26. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
[15] discovereth.
[16] out of.
[t] Ps. 107. 38. Isa. 9. 3. & 26. 15.
† Heb. *leadeth in.*
[17] heart.
[u] Ps. 107. 4, 40.
[18] wilderness.
[19] way.
[x] Deut. 28. 29. ch. 5. 14.
† Heb. *wander.*
[y] Ps. 107. 27.

[a] ch. 12. 3.

[b] ch. 23. 3. & 31. 35.
[1] Surely.
[c] ch. 6. 21. & 16. 2.

[d] Prov. 17. 28.
[2] should.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[3] now.
[e] ch. 17. 5. & 32. 21. & 36. 4.
[4] talk deceitfully.

[5] mocketh.

[6] mock.

[7] do.

[8] remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.
† Heb. *Be silent from me.*

[f] ch. 18. 4.

[g] 1 Sam. 28. 21. Ps. 119. 109.
[h] Ps. 23. 4. Prov. 14. 32.
[i] ch. 27. 5.
† Heb. *prove,* or, *argue.*

[k] ch. 33. 6. Isa. 50. 8.
[9] tongue.
[10] give up the ghost.
[l] ch. 9. 34. & 33. 7.

[m] Ps. 39. 10.

[11] to.
[12] transgression.
[n] Deut. 32. 20. Ps. 13. 1. & 44. 24. & 88. 14. Isa. 8. 17.
[o] Deut. 32. 42. Ruth 1. 21. ch. 16 9. & 19. 11. & 33. 10. Lam. 2. 5.
[13] holdest.
[p] Isa. 42. 3.
[q] ch. 20. 11. Ps. 25. 7.
[r] ch. 33. 11.
† Heb. *observest.*
[14] lookest narrowly unto.
[15] settest a print upon.
† Heb. *roots.*
[16] as.
[17] consumeth.
[18] as.

† Heb. *short of days.*
[a] ch. 5. 7. Eccl. 2. 23.
[b] ch. 8. 9. Ps. 90. 5, 6, 9. & 102.11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isa. 40. 6. Jam. 1. 10, 11. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
[1] as.
[c] Ps. 144. 3.
[d] Ps. 143. 2.
† Heb. *Who will give?*
[e] Gen. 5. 3. Ps. 51. 5. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3.
[f] ch. 7. 1.

[g] ch. 7. 16, 19. & 10. 20. Ps. 39. 13.
† Heb. *cease.*
[2] accomplish, as.
[h] ch. 7. 1.
[3] of.

6 Hear, [3]I pray you, my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 [e]Will ye speak wickedly for God? and [4]utter falsehood for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man [5]deceiveth another, do ye *so* [6]deceive him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye [7] secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your [8]maxims *are* proverbs of ashes, your bulwarks *are* bulwarks of clay.

13 †Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore [f]do I take my flesh in my teeth, and [g]put my life in my hand?

15 [h]Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: [i]but I will †maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for a hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold, now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be justified.

19 [k]Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now, if I hold my [9]peace, I shall [10]expire.

20 [l]Only do not two *things* to me: then will I not hide myself from thee.

21 [m]Withdraw thy hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me [11] know my [12]rebellion and my sin.

24 [n]Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and [o][13]esteemest me for thine enemy?

25 [p]Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and [q]makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

27 [r]Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and †[14]watchest all my paths; thou [15]makest a mark for the †heels of my feet.

28 And he, [16]like a rotten thing, [17]will waste away, [18]like a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Job entreateth God for favour, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death.* 7 *Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change.* 16 *By sin the creature is subject to corruption.*

MAN *who is* born of a woman *is* †of few days, and [a]full of trouble.

2 [b]He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also [1]like a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And [c]dost thou open thine eyes on such a one, and [d]bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 †Who [e]can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

5 [f]Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *is* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;

6 [g]Turn from him, that he may †rest, till he shall [2]enjoy, [3]like a hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope [3]for a tree, if it be

cut down, [t]that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof [4]grow old in the earth, and the [5]trunk thereof die in the ground;

9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and †wasteth away: yea, man [6]expireth, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: [k]till the heavens [7]*are* no more, they will not awake, nor be raised [8]from their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the [9]grave, that thou wouldest [10]conceal me, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live *again?* all the days of my [11]hard service [l]will I wait, [m]till my change come.

15 [n]Thou wilt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire [12]for the work of thy hands.

16 [o]For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 [p]My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling †cometh to [13]nothing, and the rock is removed [14]from its place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou †washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth; [15]so thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and [q]he knoweth *it* not; [16]or they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But [17]his flesh on him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself.* 17 *He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.*

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter †vain knowledge, and fill his [1]body with the east wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, thou [2]makest fear useless, and restrainest ‖prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth †uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

6 [a]Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? [b]or wast thou [3]formed before the hills?

8 [c]Hast thou [4]listened in the council of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

9 [d]What knowest thou that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 [e]With us *are* both the gray-headed and very aged men, much [5]older than thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God [6]a trifle with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thy heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?

14 [f]What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he who is* born of a woman, that he should be [7]innocent?

15 [g]Behold, he putteth no trust in his [8]holy ones; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 [h]How much more abominable and [9]corrupt *is* man, [i]who drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have seen, I will declare;

18 Which wise men have told [k]from their fathers, and have not hid *it:*

19 To whom alone the earth was given, and [l]no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, [m]and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

21 †A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: [n]in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is [10]appointed to the sword.

23 He [o]wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it?* he knoweth that [p]the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, [11]like a king ready [12]for the battle.

25 [13]Because he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him [14]proudly, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 [q]Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he [15]shall dwell in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the [16]possession thereof on the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and [r]by the breath of his mouth shall he [17]be taken.

31 Let not him who is deceived [s]trust in vanity: for vanity will be his recompense.

32 It shall be ‖accomplished [t]before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of [18]the impious *shall be* [19]famished, and fire shall consume the [20]tents of bribery.

35 [u]They conceive mischief, and bring forth [21]iniquity, and their [22]heart prepareth deceit.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness.* 7 *He sheweth the pitifulness of his case.* 17 *He maintaineth his innocency.*

THEN Job answered and said,

2 I have heard many such things: ‖[a]miserable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall †vain words have an end? or what [1]stirreth thee up that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak as ye *do:* if [2]ye were in my stead, I could heap up words against you, and [b]shake my head at you.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[i] ver. 14.
[4] wax.
[5] stock.
† Heb. *is weakened*, or, *cut off.*
[6] giveth up the ghost.
[k] Ps. 102. 26. Isa. 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.
[7] *be.*
[8] out of.
[9] Heb. *Sheol.*
[10] keep me secret.
[11] appointed time.
[l] ch. 13. 15.
[m] ver. 7.
[n] ch. 13. 22.
[12] to.
[o] ch. 10. 6, 14. & 13. 27. & 31. 4. & 34. 21. Ps. 56. 8. & 139. 1, 2, 3. Prov. 5. 21. Jer. 32. 19.
[p] Deut. 32. 34. Hos. 13. 12.
† Heb. *fadeth.*
[13] nought.
[14] out of his.
† Heb. *overflowest.*
[15] and.
[q] Eccl. 9. 5. Isa. 63. 16.
[16] and.
[17] Or, *his flesh, for himself alone, shall have pain; and his soul, for himself alone, shall mourn.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[1] belly.
[2] castest off fear.
|| Or, *speech.*
† Heb. *teacheth.*
[a] Luke 19. 22.
[b] Ps. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 25.
[3] made.
[c] Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 11.
[4] heard the secret.
[d] ch. 13. 2.
[e] ch. 32. 6, 7.
[5] elder.
[6] small.
[f] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. ch. 14. 4. Ps. 14. 3. Prov. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.
[7] righteous.
[g] ch. 4. 18. & 25. 5.
[8] saints.
[h] ch. 4. 19. Ps. 14. 3. & 53. 3.
[9] filthy.
[i] ch. 34. 7. Prov. 19. 28.
[k] ch. 8. 8.
[l] Joel 3. 17.
[m] Ps. 90. 12.
† Heb. *A sound of fears.*
[n] 1 Thes. 5. 3.
[10] waited for of.
[o] Ps. 59. 15. & 109. 10.
[p] ch. 18. 12.
[11] as.
[12] to.
[13] For.
[14] *even* on *his* neck.
[q] ch. 17. 10.
[15] dwelleth.
[16] perfection.
[r] ch. 4. 9.
[17] go away.
[s] Isa. 59. 4.
|| Or, *cut off.*
[t] ch. 22. 16. Ps. 55. 23.
[18] hypocrites.
[19] desolate.
[20] tabernacles.
[u] Ps. 7. 14. Isa. 59. 4. Hos. 10. 13.
[21] vanity.
[22] belly.
[a] ch. 13. 4.
† Heb. *words of wind.*
[1] emboldeneth thee.
[2] your soul were in my soul's.
[b] Ps. 22. 7. & 109. 25. Lam. 2. 15.

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should [3]deliver *you*.

6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, †what am I eased?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* are a witness *against me*: and my leanness rising up on me beareth witness to my face.

9 [c]He teareth *me* in his wrath, who [4]pursueth me: he gnasheth [5]at me with his teeth; [d]mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes [6]at me.

10 They have [e]gaped [7]at me with their mouth; they [f]have smitten me on the cheek reproachfully; they have [g]gathered themselves [8] against me.

11 God [h]†hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and [i]set me up for his mark.

13 His archers [9]encompass me around, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a [10]mighty man.

15 I have sewed sackcloth on my skin, and [k]defiled my horn [11]with dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death;

17 Not for *any* [12]violence in my hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and [l]let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, [m]my witness *is* in heaven, and my [13]testimony *is* †on high.

20 My friends †scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* to God.

21 [n]O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖neighbour!

22 When †a few years have come, then I shall [o]go the way *whence* I shall not return.

CHAPTER XVII.

Job appealeth from men to God. 6 *The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted may astonish, but not discourage the righteous.* 11 *His hope is not in life, but in death.*

MY ‖breath is [1]spent, my days are extinct, [a]the graves *are ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye †[2]dwell in their [b]provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee: who *is* he *that* [c]will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hidden their heart from understanding; therefore thou wilt not exalt *them*.

5 He that [3]giveth up his friends as a prey, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also [d]a by-word of the people: and ‖[4]I am utterly despised.

7 [e]Mine eye also is dim [5]on account of sorrow, and all ‖my members *are* [6]like a shadow.

8 Upright *men* will be astonished at this, and the innocent will stir up himself against the [7]impious.

9 The righteous also will hold on his way, and he that hath [f]clean hands †will be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, [g]do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

11 [h]My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* †the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* [8]near to darkness.

13 If I wait, the [9]grave *is* my house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have †said to [10]the pit, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

15 And where *are* now my hopes? as for my hopes, who will see [11]them?

16 They will go down [i]to the bars of the [12]grave. [13]Behold *our* [k][14]descent together *is* [15]into the dust.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience. 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words? [1]understand, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we [2]regarded [a]as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

4 [b]He teareth †himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of its place?

5 Yea, [c]the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the [3]flame of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be [4]darkness in his [5]tent, [d]and his [6]lamp shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and [e]his own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For [f]he is cast into a net by his own feet, [7]even he walketh [8]into a [9]net.

9 The [10]noose shall take *him* by the heel, *and* [g]the [11]snare shall [12]seize him.

10 The snare *is* †laid for him on the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 [h]Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall †[13]harass him [14]at his feet.

12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and [i]destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the †[15]limbs of his [16]body: [17] the first-born of death shall devour his [18]limbs.

14 [k]His confidence shall be [19]torn away from his tent, and it shall [20]drive him to the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his [21]tent, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 [l]His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 [m]His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 †He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 [n]He shall neither have [22]offspring nor [23]posterity among his people, nor any [24]survivor in his dwellings.

20 They who come after *him* shall be astonished at [o]his day, as those who ‖went before †were affrighted.

---

3 assuage *your grief*.
† Heb. *what goeth from me?*

c ch. 10. 16, 17.
4 hateth.
5 upon.
d ch. 13. 24.
6 upon.

e Ps. 22. 13.
7 upon.
f Lam. 3. 30. Mic. 5. 1.
g Ps. 35. 15.
8 together.

h ch. 1. 15, 17.
† Heb. *hath shut me up.*

i ch. 7. 20.

9 compass me round about.

10 giant.

k ch. 30. 19. Ps. 7. 5.
11 in the.

12 injustice.

l ch. 27. 9. Ps. 66. 18, 19.
m Rom. 1. 9.

13 record.
† Heb. *in the high places.*
† Heb. are *my scorners.*

n ch. 31. 35. Eccl. 6. 10. Isa. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.
‖ Or, *friend.*
† Heb. *years of number.*
o Eccl. 12. 5.

‖ Or, *spirit is spent.*
1 corrupt.
a Ps. 88. 3, 4.

† Heb. *lodge.*
2 continue.
b 1 Sam. 1. 6, 7.

c Prov. 6. 1. & 17. 18. & 22. 26.

3 speaketh flattery to *his friends.*
d ch. 30. 9.
‖ Or, *before them.*
4 aforetime I was as a tabret.
e Ps. 6. 7. & 31. 9.
5 by reason.
‖ Or, *my thoughts.*
6 as.

7 hypocrite.
f Ps. 24. 4.
† Heb. *shall add strength.*
g ch. 6. 29.

h ch. 7. 6. & 9. 25.
† Heb. *the possessions.*

8 short because of.
9 Heb. *Sheol.*

† Heb. *cried*, or, *called.*
10 corruption.

11 it.

i ch. 18. 13.

12 pit.
Heb. *Sheol.*
13 when.
k ch. 3. 17, 18, 19.
14 rest.
15 in.

a Prov. 13. 9. & 20. 20. & 24. 20.
3 spark.

4 dark.
5 tabernacle.
d ch. 21. 17. Ps. 18. 28.
6 candle.
e ch. 5. 13.

f ch. 22. 10. Ps. 9. 15. & 35. 8.
7 and.
8 upon.
9 snare.
10 gin.
g ch. 5. 5.
11 robber.
12 prevail against.
‖ Heb. *hidden.*
h ch. 15. 21. & 20. 25. Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. & 46. 5. & 49. 29.
† Heb. *scatter him.*
13 drive.
14 to.
i ch. 15. 23.
† Heb. *bars.*
15 strength.
16 skin.
17 *even.*
18 strength.
k ch. 8. 14. & 11. 20. Ps. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
19 rooted out of his tabernacle.
20 bring.
21 tabernacle.

l ch. 29. 19. Isa. 5. 24. Amos 2. 9. Mal. 4. 1.
m Ps. 34. 16. & 109. 13. Prov. 2. 22. & 10. 7.

† Heb. *They shall drive him.*

n Isa. 14. 22. Jer. 22. 30.
22 son.
23 nephew.
24 remaining.
o Ps. 37. 13.
‖ Or, *lived with him.*
† Heb. *laid hold on horror.*

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* [r]knoweth not God.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Job, complaining of his friends' cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty.* 21, 28 *He craveth pity.* 23 *He believeth the resurrection.*

THEN Job answered and said,
2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?
3 These [a]ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye [1]confuse me.
4 And be it 'so' indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.
5 If indeed ye will [b]magnify *yourselves* against me, and plead my reproach against me:
6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath encompassed me with his net.
7 Behold, I cry out of ‖wrong, but I am not [2]answered: I cry aloud, but *there is* no [3]justice.
8 [c]He hath fenced up my way '*so*' that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.
9 [d]He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.
10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and my hope hath he [4]plucked up like a tree.
11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and [e]he counteth me to himself as *one of* his enemies.
12 His troops come together, and [f]raise up their way against me, and encamp [5]around my [6]tent.
13 [g]He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are [7]truly estranged from me.
14 My kindred have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.
15 They [8]who sojourn in my house, and my [9]hand-maidens, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.
16 I [10]call my servant, and he [11]giveth *me* no answer; I intreat him with my mouth.
17 My breath is [12]loathsome to my wife, though I intreat for the children's *sake* of †mine own body.
18 Yea, ‖ [h]young children despise me; I arise, and they speak against me.
19 [i]All †my [13]bosom friends abhor me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.
20 [k]My bone cleaveth to my skin ‖and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
21 Have pity on me, have pity on me, O ye my friends; [l]for the hand of God hath [14]smitten me.
22 Why do ye [m]persecute me [15]like God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?
23 †O that my words were now written! O that they were [16]inscribed in a book!
24 That they were engraven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!
25 [17]Yet I know *that* my Redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the [18]last *day* on the earth:
26 ‖And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body*, yet [n]in my flesh shall I see God:
27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not †another; ‖*though* my reins be consumed †within me.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[a] Gen. 31. 7. Lev. 26. 26.
[1] make yourselves strange to.
[b] Ps. 38. 16.
‖ Or, *violence.*
[2] heard.
[3] judgment.
[c] ch. 3. 23. Ps. 88. 8.
[d] Ps. 89. 44.
[4] removed.
[e] ch. 13. 24. Lam. 2. 5.
[f] ch. 30. 12.
[5] round about.
[6] tabernacle.
[g] Ps. 31. 11. & 38. 11. & 69. 8. & 88. 8, 18.
[7] verily.
[8] that dwell.
[9] maids.
[10] called.
[11] gave.
[12] strange.
† Heb. *my belly.*
‖ Or, *the wicked.*
[h] 2 Kings 2. 23.
[i] Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14, 20.
† Heb. *the men of my secret.*
[13] inward.
[k] ch. 30. 30. Ps. 102. 5. Lam. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *as.*
[l] ch. 1. 11. Ps. 38. 2.
[14] touched.
[m] Ps. 69. 26.
[15] as.
† Heb. *Who will give, &c.*
[16] printed.
[17] For.
[18] latter.
‖ Or, *After I shall awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.*
[n] Ps. 17. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
† Heb. *a stranger.*
‖ Or, *my reins within me are consumed with earnest desire* [for that day.]
† Heb. *in my bosom.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[o] ver. 22.
[19] persecute we.
‖ Or, *and what root of matter is found in me?*
[20] Be ye afraid of.
[p] Ps. 58. 10, 11.
† Heb. *my haste is in me.*
[1] check.
[a] Ps. 37. 35, 36.
† Heb. *from near.*
[2] hypocrite.
[b] Isa. 14. 13, 14. Obad. 3, 4.
[3] excellency.
† Heb. *cloud.*
[c] Ps. 83. 10.
[4] dung.
[d] Ps. 73. 20. & 90. 5.
[5] be chased.
[6] as.
[e] ch. 7. 8, 10. & 8. 18. Ps. 37. 36. & 103. 16.
‖ Or, *The poor shall oppress his children.*
[f] ver. 18.
[7] goods.
[g] ch. 13. 26. Ps. 25. 7.
[h] ch. 21. 26.
† Heb. *in the midst of his palate.*
[8] meat.
[9] turned.
[10] gall.
[11] belly.
[i] Ps. 36. 9. Jer. 17. 6.
[12] rivers, the floods.
[13] butter.
[k] ver. 10, 15.
† Heb. *according to the substance of his exchange.*
† Heb. *crushed.*
[l] Eccl. 5. 13, 14.
† Heb. *know.*
[14] in his belly.
‖ Or, *There shall be none left for his meat.*
[15] meat.
[16] shall no man look for his goods.
[17] straits.
‖ Or, *troublesome.*
[m] Num. 11. 33. Ps. 78. 30, 31.
[n] Isa. 24. 18. Jer. 48. 43. Amos 5. 19.
[18] steel.
[19] strike.
[20] It.
[o] ch. 16. 13.
[p] ch. 18. 11.

28 But ye should say, [o]Why [19]do we persecute him, ‖seeing the root of the matter is found in me?
29 [20]Fear the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, [p]that ye may know *'that' there is* a judgment.

CHAPTER XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* †I make haste.
3 I have heard the [1]admonition of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.
4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,
5 [a]That the triumphing of the wicked *is* †short, and the joy of the [2]impious *but* for a moment?
6 [b]Though his [3]greatness mount up to the heavens, and his head reach to the †clouds;
7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever [c]like his own [4]ordure: they who have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?
8 He shall fly away [d]as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall [5]flee away [6]like a vision of the night.
9 [e]The eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.
10 ‖His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands [f]shall restore their [7]wealth.
11 His bones are full *of* [g]*the sin* of his youth, [h]which shall lie down with him in the dust.
12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;
13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still †within his mouth:
14 *Yet* his [8]food in his bowls is [9]changed, *it is* the [10]poison of asps within him.
15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his [11]stomach.
16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him.
17 He shall not see [i]the [12]flowing streams, the brooks of honey and [13]milk.
18 That which he laboured for [k]shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: †according to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein.*
19 Because he hath †oppressed *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away a house which he built not;
20 [l]Surely he shall not †feel quietness [14]within, he shall not save of that which he desired.
21 ‖There shall none of his [15]food be left; therefore [16]his prosperity shall not endure.
22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in [17]trouble: every hand of the ‖wicked shall come upon him.
23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him [m]while he is eating.
24 [n]He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of [18]brass shall [19]pierce him through.
25 [20]*The arrow* is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, [o]the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: [p]terrors *are* upon him.

26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places: [q]a fire not blown shall devour him, it shall consume whatever remaineth in his tent.
27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.
28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.
29 [r]This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage †appointed [22]for him by God.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Job sheweth that even in the judgment of man he hath reason to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God. 16 Sometimes their destruction is manifest. 22 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 27 The judgment of the wicked is in another world.*

BUT Job answered and said,
2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.
3 [1]Bear with me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, [c]mock on.
4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be †troubled?
5 †[2]Look on me, and be astonished, [b]and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.
6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling [3]seizeth my flesh.
7 [c]Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?
8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.
9 Their houses †*are* safe from fear, [d]neither *is* the rod of God upon them.
10 Their bull engendereth, and faileth not: their cow calveth, and [e]casteth not her calf.
11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.
12 They take the [4]tabret and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.
13 They [f]spend their days ‖in wealth, and in a moment go down to the [5]grave.
14 [g]Therefore they say to God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.
15 [h]Who *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and [i]what profit shall we have, if we pray to him?
16 Lo, their [6]prosperity *is* not in their hand: [k]the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
17 [l]How often is the [7]lamp of the wicked put out? and *how often* cometh their destruction on them? *God* [m]distributeth sorrows in his anger.
18 [n]They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff [8]which the whirlwind †carrieth away.
19 God layeth up ‖his iniquity [o]for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.
20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and [p]he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off [9]?
22 [q]Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those who are high.
23 One dieth †in his full [10]prosperity, being wholly at ease and quiet.
24 His [11]sides are full of [12]fatness, and his †bones are moistened with marrow.
25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.
26 They shall [r]lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices [14]*with which* ye wrong me.
28 For ye say, [s]Where *is* the house of the [15]tyrant? and where *are* †the dwelling-places of the wicked?
29 Have ye not asked them [16]who travel by the way? and do ye not know their [17]signs,
30 [t]That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to †the day of wrath.
31 Who shall declare his way [u]to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?
32 Yet shall he be brought to the †grave, and shall †remain in the tomb.
33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet to him, and [x][18]he draweth every man after him as *there are* innumerable before him.
34 How then comfort ye me in vain, [19]since, in your answers there remaineth †falsehood?

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that man's goodness profiteth not God. 5 He accuseth Job of divers sins. 21 He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 [a]Can a man [1]profit God, ‖as he that is wise may [2]profit himself?
3 *Is it* [3]a valuable thing to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways [4]righteous?
4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?
5 [5]*Was* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities [6]without end?
6 For thou hast [b]taken a pledge from thy brother for [7]nothing, and †stripped the [8]ragged of their clothing.
7 Thou hast not given water to the [9]thirsty to drink, and thou [c]hast withholden bread from the hungry.
8 But *as for* †the mighty man, he had the earth; and the †honourable man dwelt in it.
9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of [d]the fatherless have been broken.
10 Therefore [e]snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear [10]confoundeth thee;
11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and 'an' abundance of [f]waters covereth thee.
12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold †the [11]highest of the stars, how high they are!
13 And thou sayest, [g][12]What doth God know? can he judge through [13]thick darkness?
14 [h][14]Dark clouds *are* a [15]veil for him, 'so' that he seeth not; and he walketh [16]on the [17]arch of heaven.
15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?
16 Who 'were cut down [18]before *their* time, †whose foundation was overflown with a flood:
17 [k]Who said to God, Depart from us: and [l]what can the Almighty do [19]to them?
18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things:* but [m]'may' the counsel of the wicked [20]be far from me.

---

q Ps. 21. 9.
22 tabernacle.
r ch. 27. 13. & 31. 2, 3.
† Heb. *of his decree from God.*
23 unto.
1 Suffer.
c ch. 16. 10. & 17. 2.
† Heb. *shortened.*
† Heb. *Look unto me.*
2 Mark.
b Judg. 18. 19. ch. 29. 9. & 40. 4. Ps. 39. 9.
3 taketh hold on.
c ch. 12. 6. Ps. 17. 10, 14. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.
† Heb. *are peace from fear.*
d Ps. 73. 5.
e Ex. 23. 26.
4 timbrel.
f ch. 36. 11.
‖ Or, *in mirth.*
5 Heb. *Sheol.*
g ch. 22. 17.
h Ex. 5. 2. ch. 34. 9.
i ch. 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
6 good.
k ch. 22. 18. Ps. 1. 1. Prov. 1. 10.
l ch. 18. 6.
7 candle.
m Luke 12. 46.
n Ps. 1. 4. & 35. 5. Isa. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.
8 that the storm.
† Heb. *stealeth away.*
‖ That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.*
o Ex. 20. 5.
p Ps. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 19. 15.
9 in the midst.
q Isa. 40. 13. & 45. 9. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
† Heb. *in his very perfection,* or, *in the strength of his perfection.*
10 strength.
11 breasts.
12 milk.
r ch. 20. 11. Eccl. 9. 2.
14 *which* ye wrongfully imagine against.
s ch. 20. 7.
15 prince.
† Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*
16 that go.
17 tokens.
t Prov. 16. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
† Heb. *the day of wraths.*
u Gal. 2. 11.
† Heb. *graves.*
† Heb. *watch in the heap.*
x Heb. 9. 27.
18 every man shall draw.
19 seeing.
† Heb. *transgression.*
a ch. 35. 7. Ps. 16. 2. Luke 17. 10.
1 be profitable unto.
‖ Or, *if he may be profitable,* doth his *good success* depend *thereon?*
2 be profitable unto.
3 any pleasure.
4 perfect.
5 *Is.*
6 infinite.
b Ex. 22. 26, 27. Deut. 24. 10, &c. ch. 24. 3, 9. Ezek. 18. 12.
7 nought.
† Heb. *stripped the clothes of the naked.*
8 naked.
9 weary.
c See ch. 31. 17. Deut. 15. 7, &c. Isa. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Mat. 25. 42.
† Heb. *the man of arm.*
† Heb. *eminent,* or, *accepted for countenance.*
d ch. 31. 21. Isa. 10. 2. Ezek. 22. 7.
e ch. 18. 8, 9, 10. & 19. 6.
10 troubleth.
f Ps. 69. 1, 2. & 124. 4. Lam. 3. 54.
† Heb. *the head of the stars.*
11 height.
g Ps. 10. 11. & 59. 7. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.
12 How.
13 the dark cloud.
h Ps. 139. 11, 12.
14 Thick.
15 covering to.
16 in.
17 circuit.
i ch. 15. 32. Ps. 55. 23. & 102. 24. Eccl. 7. 17.
18 out of.
† Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.* Gen. 7. 11.
2 Pet. 2. 5.
k ch. 21. 14.
l Ps. 4. 6.
19 for.
m ch. 21. 16.
20 is.

19 [n]The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent [21]mock them.
20 [22]Yet our ‖substance is not cut down, but ‖the remnant of them the fire consumeth.
21 Acquaint now thyself ‖with him, and [o]be at peace: thereby good shall come to thee.
22 Receive, I pray thee, [24]instruction from his mouth, and [p]lay up his words in thy heart.
23 [q]If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy [25]tents.
24 Then shalt thou [r][26]get *thy* gold in the dust, and the *gold* of Ophir [27]among the stones of the brooks.
25 [28]And the Almighty shall be thy [29]gold, and [30]treasures of †silver to thee.
26 For then shalt thou have thy [s]delight in the Almighty, and [t]shalt lift up thy face to God.
27 [u]Thou shalt make thy prayer to him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established to thee: and the light shall shine on thy ways.
29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up; and [z]he shall save †the humble person.
30 ‖He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thy hands.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God,* 6 *in confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God, who is invisible, observeth our ways.* 11 *Job's innocency.* 13 *God's decree is immutable.*

THEN Job answered and said,
2 Even to-day *is* my complaint bitter: †my stroke is heavier than my groaning.
3 [a]Oh that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!
4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say to me.
6 [b][1]Would he [2]contend against me with *his* great power? No; but he would [3]regard me.
7 There the righteous might [4]argue with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.
8 [c]Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there;* and backward, but I cannot perceive him:
9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him:* he hideth himself on the right hand, [5]and I cannot see *him:*
10 But he [d]knoweth †the way which I take: *when* [e]he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
11 [f]My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not [6]turned aside.
12 Neither have I [7]departed from the commandment of his lips; †[g]I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than ‖my necessary *food.*
13 But he *is* in one *mind,* and [h]who can turn him? and *what* [i][8]he desireth, even that he doeth.
14 For he performeth *the thing which is* [k]appointed for me. and many such *things are* with him.
15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.
16 For God [l]maketh my heart [9]faint, and the Almighty troubleth me:
17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Wickedness goeth often unpunished.* 17 *There is a secret judgment for the wicked.*

WHY, seeing [a]times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?
2 *Some* remove the [b]landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and feed [1]*them.*
3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they [c]take the widow's ox for a pledge.
4 They turn the needy out of the way: [d]the poor of the earth hide themselves together.
5 Behold, [2]*like* wild asses in the desert, they go forth to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the [3]waste region *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.
6 They reap [4]the provender of the field: and †they gather the vintage of the wicked.
7 They [e]cause the naked to lodge without clothing, ‘so’ that *they have* no covering in the cold.
8 They are wet with the [5]storms of the mountains, and [f]embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.
10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;
11 *Who* make oil within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, and suffer thirst.
12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*
13 [6]These are those who rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.
14 [g]The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.
15 [h]The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, [i]saying, No eye shall see me: and †disguiseth *his* face.
16 In the dark they dig through houses, [7]they shut themselves up in the day-time: [k]they know not the light.
17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.
18 He *is* swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.
19 Drought and heat †consume the snow-waters: *so doth* the [8]grave *those who* have sinned.
20 [9]His mother shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; [l]he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.
21 He evil-entreateth the barren *who* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.
22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, ‖and no *man* is sure of life.
23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, [10]and he is confident; yet [m]his eyes *are* on their ways.
24 They are exalted for a little while, but

---

n Ps. 58. 10. & 107. 42.
21 laugh them to scorn.
22 Whereas.
‖ Or, *state.*
‖ Or, *their excellency.*
o Isa. 27. 5.
24 the law.
p Ps. 119. 11.
q ch. 8. 5, 6. & 11. 13, 14.
25 tabernacles.
r 2 Chron. 1. 15.
26 lay up gold as dust.
27 as.
28 Yea.
29 defence.
30 thou shalt have plenty of silver.
† Heb. *silver of strength.*
s ch. 27. 10. Isa. 58. 14.
t ch. 11. 15.
u Ps. 50. 14, 15. Isa. 58. 9.
z Prov. 29. 23. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*
‖ Or, *The innocent shall deliver the island,* Gen. 18. 26, &c.

† Heb. *my hand.*
a ch. 13. 3. & 16. 21.
b Isa. 27. 4, 8. & 57. 16.
1 Will.
2 plead.
3 put *strength* in.
4 dispute.
c ch. 9. 11.
5 that.
d Ps. 139. 1, 2, 3.
† Heb. *the way that is with me.*
e Ps. 17. 3. & 66. 10. Jam. 1. 12.
f Ps. 44. 18.
6 declined.
7 gone back.
† Heb. *I have hid,* or, *laid up.*
g John 4. 32, 34.
‖ Or, *my appointed portion.*
h ch. 9. 12, 13. & 12. 14. Rom. 9. 19.
i Ps. 115. 3.
8 his soul.
k 1 Thes. 3. 3.

6 They are of those that.
g Ps. 10. 8.
h Prov. 7. 9.
i Ps. 10. 11.
† Heb. *setteth* his *face in secret.*
7 *which* they had marked for themselves.
k John 3. 20.
† Heb. *violently take.*
8 Heb. *Sheol.*
9 The womb.
l Prov. 10. 7.
‖ Or, *he trusteth not* his own *life.*
10 whereon he resteth.
m Ps. 11. 4. Prov. 15 3.

l Ps. 22. 14.
9 soft.
a Acts 1. 7.
b Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. & 23. 10. Hos. 5. 10.
1 *thereof.*
c ch. 22. 6. Deut. 24. 6, 10, 12, 17.
d Prov. 28. 28.
2 *as.*
3 wilderness.
4 *every one* his corn in.
† Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*
e Ex. 22. 26, 27. Deut. 24. 12, 13. ch. 22. 6.
5 showers.
f Lam. 4. 5.

†are gone and brought low; they are †taken out of the way as all *others*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of [11]grain.

25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech [12]worthless?

CHAPTER XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with Him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not [a]his light arise?

4 [b]How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *who is* born of a woman?

5 [2]Look even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man, *who is* [c]a worm; and the son of man, *who is* a worm?

CHAPTER XXVI.

Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.

BUT Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power! *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength!

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom! and *how* hast thou plentifully declared [1]wisdom!

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖and the inhabitants thereof.

6 [a][2]Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

7 [b]He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth on nothing.

8 [c]He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 [d]He hath [3]described a circular boundary on the waters, †until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof.

12 [e]He [4]stilleth the sea [5]by his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through †the proud.

13 [f]By his Spirit he hath [6]adorned the heavens; his hand hath formed [5]the [7]swift serpent.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways; [8]what a whisper of him! [9] the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAPTER XXVII.

Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 *The hypocrite is without hope.* 11 *The blessings which the wicked have are turned into curses.*

MOREOVER, Job †continued his parable, and said,

2 *As* God liveth, [a]*who* hath taken away my [1]right; and the Almighty, *who* hath †[2]troubled my soul;

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖the Spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 [3]Far be it from me that I should justify you: till I [4]expire [b]I will not remove mine integrity from me.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *are not.*
† Heb. *closed up.*
11 corn.
12 nothing worth.

a Jam. 1. 17.

b ch. 4. 17, &c. & 15. 14, &c. Ps. 130. 3. & 143. 2.

2 Behold.

c Ps. 22. 6.

1 the thing as it is.

‖ Or, *with the inhabitants.*
a Ps. 139. 8, 11. Prov. 15. 11. Heb. 4. 13.
2 Heb. *Sheol.*
b ch. 9. 8. Ps. 24. 2. & 104. 2, &c.

c Prov. 30. 4.

d ch. 38. 8. Ps. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.
3 compassed the waters with bounds.
† Heb. *until the end of light with darkness.*
e Ex. 14. 21. Ps. 74. 13. Isa. 51. 15. Jer. 31. 35.
4 divideth.
5 with.
† Heb. *pride.*
f Ps. 33. 6.
6 garnished.
g Isa. 27. 1.
7 crooked.
8 but how little a portion is heard.
9 But.

† Heb. *added to take up.*

a ch. 34. 5.

1 judgment.
† Heb. *made my soul bitter,* Ruth 1. 20. 2 Kings 4. 27.
2 vexed.
‖ That is, *the breath which God gave him,* Gen. 2. 7.

3 God forbid.
4 die.
b ch. 2. 9. & 13. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

5 righteousness.
c ch. 2. 3.
d Acts 24. 16.
† Heb. *from my days.*
6 so.
e Mat. 16. 26. Luke 12. 20.
7 taketh.

f ch. 35. 12. Ps. 18. 41. & 109. 7. Prov. 1. 28. & 28. 9. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 9. 31. Jam. 4. 3.
g See ch. 22. 26, 27.
8 by.

h ch. 20. 29.

9 of.

i Deut. 28. 41. Esth. 9. 10. Hos. 9. 13.

10 remain of.
k Ps. 78. 64.

l Prov. 28. 8. Eccl. 2. 26.

11 as

m Isa. 1. 8. Lam. 2. 6.
12 as.

13 not.

n ch. 18. 11.

14 as.

† Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*
15 fain.
16 out of.

‖ Or, *a mine.*

‖ Or, *dust.*
1 brass.
2 molten.

3 perfection.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

‖ Or, *gold ore.*

‖ Or, *flint*

5 by.

6 floods.
† Heb. *from weeping.*
7 *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light.
a ver. 20. Eccl. 7. 24.

6 My [5]innocence I [c]hold fast, and will not let it go: [d]my heart shall not reproach *me* †[6]as long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he who riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

8 [e]For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God [7]driveth away his soul?

9 [f]Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh on him?

10 [g]Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call on God?

11 I will teach you [8]concerning the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty I will not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it;* why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 [h]This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive [9]from the Almighty.

14 [i]If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that [10]survive him shall be buried in death: and [k]his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it,* but [l]the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house [11]like a moth, and [m][12]like a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* [13]no more.

20 [n]Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and [14]like a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: †he would [15]gladly flee [16]from his hand.

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

There is a knowledge of natural things. 12 *But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.*

SURELY there is ‖a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *which* they refine.

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖earth, and [1]copper *is* [2]melted *out of* the stone.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all extremities: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 [4]He breaketh a channel far from the dwelling *of men;* not using their feet, they hang down; they hang down, far from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath ‖dust of gold.

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

8 The whelps of beasts of prey have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed along it.

9 He putteth forth his hand on the ‖rock; he overturneth the mountains [5]from the roots.

10 He cutteth out streams through the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the [6]streams †from overflowing; and [7]he bringeth forth the hidden *thing* to light.

12 [a]But where shall wisdom be found?

and where *is* the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the [b]price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 [c]The [8]deep saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

15 †It [d]cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 It cannot be [9]purchased with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* ‖jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of ‖coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above [10]pearls.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 [e]Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hidden from the eyes of all '*the*' living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‖air.

22 [f]Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame [11]of it with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* [g]seeth under the whole heaven;

25 [h]To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he '[i]made [12]an ordinance for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder;

27 Then did he see it, and ‖declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And to man he said, Behold [k]the fear of the Lord that *is* wisdom; and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAPTER XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

MOREOVER, Job †continued his parable, and said,

2 Oh that I were [a]as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God [1]guarded me;

3 [b]When his [2]lamp shone on my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness;

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when [c]the [3]friendship of God *was* on my [4]tent;

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me;

6 When [d]I washed my steps with butter, and [e]the rock poured †me out rivers of oil;

7 When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street!

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

9 The princes refrained '[from]' talking, and [f]laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 †The nobles held their peace, and their [g]tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me,* then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me,* it gave [5]testimony to me:

12 Because [h]I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him who had* none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

14 '[I] put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my [6]justice *was* [7]like a robe and a [8]turban.

15 I was [k]eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and [l]the cause *which* I knew not I searched out.

17 And I broke [m]†the jaws of the wicked, and †plucked the [9]prey out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, [n]I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

19 [o]My root *was* †spread out [p]by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory *was* †fresh in me, and [q]my bow was †renewed in my hand.

21 To me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence [10]for my counsel.

22 After my words they spoke not again; and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* for [r]the latter rain.

24 *If* I [11]smiled at them, they believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *who* comforteth the mourners.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *Job's honour is turned into extreme contempt.* 15 *His prosperity into calamity.*

BUT now *those who are* †younger than I '*am*' [1]deride me, whose fathers I would have disdained to have [2]compared with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, to which *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

3 [3]By want and famine *they were* [4]emaciated: fleeing into the [5]desert to gloomy and desolate places.

4 Who cut up [6]purslain by the bushes, and juniper-roots *for* their [7]food.

5 They were driven forth from among *men,* (they cried after them as *after* a thief;)

6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, *in* †caves of the earth, and *in* [8] rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of †base men: they were [9]driven out of the land.

9 [s]And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, †and spare not [t]to spit in my face.

11 Because he [u]hath loosed my [10]girdle, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the [11]brood; they push away my feet, and [v]they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They [12]tear up my path, they [13]help forward my calamity, they have no helper.

14 They came *upon me* [14]like a wide [15]rushing *of waters:* in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue †my soul [16]like the wind: and my welfare passeth away [17]like a cloud.

16 [w]And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have [18]seized me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my [19]pains cease not.

18 By the great force *of my disease* is my

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

b Prov. 3. 15.

c ver. 22. Rom. 11. 33, 34.
8 depth.

† Heb. *Fine gold shall not be given for it.*
d Prov. 3. 13, 14, 15. & 8. 10, 11, 19. & 16. 16.
9 valued.

‖ Or, *vessels of fine gold.*
‖ Or, *Ramoth.*

10 rubies.

e ver. 12.

‖ Or, *heaven.*
f ver. 14.
11 thereof.

g Prov. 15. 3.
h Ps. 135. 7.

i ch. 38. 25.
12 a decree.

‖ Or, *number it.*

k Deut. 4. 6. Ps. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccl. 12. 13.

† Heb. *added to take up.*

a See ch. 7. 3.
1 preserved.

b ch. 18. 6.
2 candle shined. Ps. 18. 28.

c Ps. 25. 14.
3 secret.
4 tabernacle.

d Gen. 49. 11. Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 24. ch. 20. 17.
e Ps. 81. 16.
† Heb. *with me.*

f ch. 21. 5.

† Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid.*
g Ps. 137. 6.

5 witness.

h Ps. 72. 12. Prov. 21. 13. & 24. 11.

i Deut. 24. 13. Ps. 132. 9. Isa. 59. 17. & 61. 10. Eph. 6. 14, &c. 1 Thes. 5. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

6 judgment.
7 as.
8 diadem.
k Num. 10. 31.
l Prov. 29. 7.

m Ps. 58. 6. Prov. 30. 14.
† Heb. *the jaw-teeth,* or, *the grinders.*
9 Heb. *cast.*
9 spoil.
n Ps. 30. 6.
o ch. 18. 16.
† Heb. *opened.*
p Ps. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.

† Heb. *new.*
q Gen. 49. 24.
† Heb. *changed.*

10 at.

r Zech. 10. 1.
11 laughed on.

1 For.
1 solitary.
2 wilderness in former time desolate and waste.
6 mallows.
7 meat.

† Heb. *holes.*
8 the.

† Heb. *men of no name.*
9 viler than the earth.
s ch. 17. 6. Ps. 35. 15. & 69. 12. Lam. 3. 14, 63.

† Heb. *and withhold not spittle from my face.*
t Num. 12. 14. Deut 25. 9. Isa. 50. 6. Mat. 26. 67. & 27. 30.
u See ch. 12. 18.
10 cord.
11 youth.
v ch. 19. 12.

12 mar.
13 set.

14 as.
15 breaking in.

† Heb. *my principal one.*
16 as.
17 as.
w Ps. 42. 4.
18 taken hold upon.

19 my sinews take no rest.

garment changed: it bindeth me about [20]like the collar of my [21]garment.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry to thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.

21 Thou art †become cruel to me: with †thy strong hand thou [22]persecutest me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *on it*, and dissolvest my ‖substance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house [f]appointed for all living.

24 [23]Yet he will not stretch out *his* hand to the †grave, though they cry in his destruction.

25 [g]Did not I weep †for him who was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

26 [h]When I looked for good, then evil came[24]: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boil, and rest not: the days of affliction [25]come upon me.

28 [i][26]I am black, but not by the heat: I [27]stand up, *and* I [28]cry in the congregation.

29 [k]I am a brother to [29]jackals, and a companion to [30]ostriches.

30 [l]My skin is black on me, and [m]my bones are burned with heat.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of those who weep.

CHAPTER XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

I MADE a covenant with mine [a]eyes; why then [1]could I [2]gaze on a maid?

2 For what [b]portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not destruction [3]for the wicked? and a strange *punishment* [4]for the workers of iniquity?

4 [c][5]Did not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with [6]falsehood, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

6 †Let me be weighed in [7]a just balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and [d]my heart walked after mine eyes, and if any [8]spot hath cleaved to my hands;

8 *Then* [e]let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If my heart hath been [9]enticed by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 *Then* let my wife grind [10]for [f]another, and let others [11]know her.

11 For this *is* a heinous crime; yea, [g][5]it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me;

14 What then shall I do when [h]God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 [i]Did not he that made me [12]before birth make him? and ‖did not one fashion us [13]before birth?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖her from my [14]birth;)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not [k]blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand [l]against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖the [15]'socket'-bone.

23 For [m]destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 [n]If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;

25 [o]If I rejoiced because my wealth *was* great, and because my hand had †[15]obtained much;

26 [p]If I beheld †the sun when it [16]shone, or the moon walking †*in* brightness;

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or †my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also *were* [q]an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *who is* above.

29 [r]If I rejoiced at the destruction of him who hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:

30 [s][17]Nay, I have not suffered †my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.

31 If the men of my [18]tent said not, Oh that we had [15]'some' of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 [t]The stranger did not lodge in the street: [19] I opened my doors ‖to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions ‖[u]as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great [v]multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, [15]'so' that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 [w]Oh that one would hear me! ‖behold, my [20]signature *is*, "[x]*let* the Almighty answer me, and let mine adversary write an accusation!"

36 Surely I would take it on my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare to him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near to him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows [21] thereof [22]weep together;

39 If [a]I have eaten †the fruits thereof without money, or [b]have †caused the owners thereof to lose their lives:

40 Let [c][23]thorns grow instead of wheat, and ‖cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends.* 6 *Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth.* 11 *He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job.* 16 *His zeal to speak.*

SO these three men ceased †to answer Job, because he *was* [a][1]innocent in his own [2]sight.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

20 as.
21 coat.

† Heb. *turned to be cruel.*
† Heb. *the strength of thy hand.*
22 opposest thyself against.
‖ Or, *wisdom.*

f Heb. 9. 27.

23 Howbeit.
† Heb. *heap.*

g Ps. 35. 13, 14. Rom. 12. 15.
† Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*
h Jer. 8. 15.

24 *unto me.*

25 prevented.
i Ps. 38. 6. & 42. 9. & 43. 2.
26 I went mourning without the sun.
27 stood.
28 cried.
k Ps. 102. 6. Mic. 1. 8.
29 dragons.
30 owls.
l Ps. 119. 83. Lam. 4. 8. & 5. 10.
m Ps. 102. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

‖ That is, *the widow.*
14 mother's womb.

k See Deut. 24. 13.

l ch. 22. 9.

‖ Or, *the chanel-bone.*
m Isa. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15.

n Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

o Ps. 62. 10. Prov. 11. 28.
† Heb. *found much.*
15 gotten.
p Deut. 4. 19. & 11. 16. & 17. 3. Ezek. 8. 16.
† Heb. *the light.*
16 shined.
† Heb. *bright.*
† Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.*
q ver. 11.

r Prov. 17. 5.

s Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 14.
17 Neither have I.
† Heb. *my palate.*
18 tabernacle.

t Gen. 19. 2, 3. Judg. 19. 20, 21. Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
19 *but.*
‖ Or, *to the way.*
‖ Or, *after the manner of men.*
u Gen. 3. 8, 12. Prov. 28. 13. Hos. 6. 7.
v Ex. 23. 2.

w ch. 33. 8.
‖ Or, *behold, my sign* is that *the Almighty will answer me.*
20 desire is, that the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.
x ch. 13. 22.

21 likewise.
22 complain.
a Jam. 5. 4.
† Heb. *the strength thereof.*
b 1 Kings 21. 19.
† Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire*, or, *breathe out.*
c Gen. 3. 18.
23 thistles.
‖ Or, *noisome weeds.*

† Heb. *from answering.*
a ch. 33. 9.
1 righteous.
2 eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel [b]the Buzite, of the [3]family of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified †himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had †waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* †[4]older than he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite [5]spoke and said, I *am* †young, [c]and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was afraid, and †durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But [6]the spirit *is* in man: and [d]the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 [e]Great men are not *always* wise; neither do the aged understand [7]equity.

10 Therefore I [8]say, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your †reasons, whilst ye searched out †what to say.

12 Yea, I attended to you, and behold, *there was* [9]no one of you who [10]refuted Job, *or* who answered his words:

13 [f][11]Do not say then, We have found out wisdom: God [12]subdueth him, not man.

14 Now he hath not ‖directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: †they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spoke not, but stood still, *and* answered no more;)

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of [13]words, †the spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* †hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak, †that I may [14]breathe freely: I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, [g]accept any man's person, neither let me [15]flatter man.

22 For I know not [16]*how* to flatter; *lest* my Maker [17]should soon take me away.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himself instead of God, with sincerity and meekness, to reason with Job.* 8 *He excuseth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatness.* 14 *God calleth man to repentance by visions,* 19 *by afflictions,* 23 *and by his ministry.* 31 *He inciteth Job to attention.*

WHEREFORE, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I [1]open my mouth, my tongue [2]speaketh †in my mouth.

3 My words *shall be* [3]*from* the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter [4]an opinion clearly.

4 [a]The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst, answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

6 [b]Behold, I *am* †according to thy wish in God's stead: I also am †formed [5]of [6] clay.

7 [c]Behold, my terror will not make thee afraid, neither will my hand be heavy on thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken †in my hearing, and I have heard the [7]sound of *thy* words, *saying*,

9 [d]I am clean without transgression, I *am* [8]pure; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, [e]he counteth me for his enemy.

11 [f]He putteth my feet in the stocks, he [9]watcheth all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou [g][5]strive against him? for †he giveth no account of any of his matters.

14 [h]For God speaketh once, yea twice, [10]*but man* perceiveth it not.

15 [i]In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men, in slumberings on the bed;

16 [k]Then †he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their [11]admonition,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* †purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth [12]him back from the pit, and his life †from perishing by the [13]weapon.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain:*

20 [l]So that his life abhorreth [14]food, and his soul †dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, 'so' that it cannot be seen; and his bones *which* were not seen, [15]are naked.

22 Yea, [16]he draweth near to the [17]pit, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew to man his [18]duty:

24 Then he is [19]compassionate to him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found ‖a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher †than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:

26 He shall pray to God, and he will be favourable to him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render to man his righteousness.

27 [20]He shall sing before men, and [m]say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and [21]he [n]hath not requited me;

28 He [22]hath [o]delivered me from going into the pit, and [23]my life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God †oftentimes with man,

30 [p]To bring [24]him back from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken to me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, [q]hearken to me: hold thy peace, and I will teach thee wisdom.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjust.* 31 *Man must humble himself to God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

FURTHERMORE Elihu [1]spoke and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men;* and give ear to me, ye that have knowledge.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

b Gen. 22. 21.
3 kindred.
† Heb. *his soul.*

† Heb. *expected Job in words.*
† Heb. *elder for days.*
4 elder.

5 answered.
† Heb. *few of days.*
c ch. 15. 10.
† Heb. *feared.*

6 *there is* a spirit.
d 1 Kings 3. 12. & 4. 29. ch. 35. 11. & 38. 36. Prov. 2. 6. Eccl. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 21. Mat. 11. 25. Jam. 1. 5.
e 1 Cor. 1. 26.
7 judgment.
8 said.
† Heb. *understandings.*
† Heb. *words.*

9 none.
10 convinced.

f Jer. 9. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 29.
11 Lest ye should say.
12 thrusteth him down.
‖ Or, *ordered* his *words.*

† Heb. *they removed speeches from themselves.*

13 matter.
† Heb. *the spirit of my belly.*

† Heb. *is not opened.*

† Heb. *that I may breathe.*
14 be refreshed.
g Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Mat. 22. 16.
15 give flattering titles unto.
16 to give flattering titles; *in so doing.*
17 would.

1 have opened.

2 hath spoken.
† Heb. *in my palate.*
3 *of.*
4 knowledge.

a Gen. 2. 7.

b ch. 9. 34. 35. & 13. 20, 21. & 31. 35.
† Heb. *according to thy mouth.*
† Heb. *cut out of the clay.*
5 out.
6 the.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

c ch. 9. 34. & 13. 21.
† Heb. *in mine ears.*
7 voice.
d ch. 9. 17. & 10. 7. & 11. 4. & 16. 17. & 23. 10, 11. & 27. 5. & 29.14. & 31.1.
8 innocent.
e ch. 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.
f ch. 13. 27. & 14. 16. & 31. 4.
9 marketh.

5 Isa. 45. 9.
† Heb. *he answereth not.*

h ch. 40. 5. Ps. 62. 11.
10 *yet.*
i Num. 12. 6. ch. 4. 13.

k ch. 36. 10, 15.
† Heb. *he revealeth,* or, *uncovereth.*
11 instruction.
† Heb. *work.*
12 his soul.
† Heb. *from passing by the sword.*
13 sword.

l Ps. 107. 18.
14 bread.
† Heb. *meat of desire.*

15 stick out.

16 his soul.
17 grave.

18 uprightness.

19 gracious.

‖ Or, *an atonement.*
† Heb. *than childhood.*

20 He looketh upon men, and *if any* say.
m 2 Sam.12.13. Prov. 28. 13. Luke 15. 21. 1 John 1. 9.
21 it profited me not.
n Rom. 6. 21.
22 will deliver his soul.
o Isa. 38. 17.
23 his.
† Heb. *twice* and *thrice.*
p ver. 28. Ps. 56. 13.
24 back his soul.

q Ps. 34. 11.

1 answered.

3 [e]For the ear trieth words, as the †mouth tasteth meat.
4 Let us [2]examine equity for ourselves: let us know among ourselves what *is* good.
5 For Job hath said [b]I am [3]innocent: and [c]God hath taken away my [4]right.
6 [d]Should I lie against my right? †my wound *is* incurable without transgression.
7 What man *is* like Job, [e]*who* drinketh up scorning like water;
8 Who goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.
9 For [f]he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.
10 Therefore hearken to me, ye †men of understanding: [g]far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness; and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.
11 [h]For the work of a man will he render to him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.
12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty [i]pervert [5]right.
13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath [6]established †the whole world?
14 If he set his heart †[7]against man, *if* he [k]gather to himself his spirit and his breath;
15 [l]All flesh will perish together, and man will turn again to dust.
16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.
17 [m]Shall even he who hateth right †govern? and wilt thou condemn [8]the Just and Mighty One?
18 [n]*Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* [9]unjust?
19 *How much less to him* that [o]accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for [p]they all *are* the work of his hands.
20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be [10]moved [q]at midnight, and pass away: and †the mighty shall be taken away without hand.
21 [r]For his eyes *are* on the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.
22 [s]*There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
23 For he will not lay on man more *than right;* [11]to bring him into judgment with God.
24 [t]He shall break in pieces mighty men †without [12]inquiry, and set others in their stead.
25 [13]Because he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, [14]and they are †destroyed.
26 He striketh them as wicked men †in the open sight of others;
27 Because they [u]turned back †from him, and [x]would not consider any of his ways:
28 So that they [y]caused the cry of the poor to come to him, [15]for he [z]heareth the cry of the afflicted.
29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:
30 That the [16]impious reign not, lest [a]the people be ensnared.
31 Surely it is [17]right to say to God, [b]I

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

a ch.-6. 30. & 12. 11.
† Heb. *palate.*
2 choose to us judgment.
b ch. 33. 9.
3 righteous.
c ch. 27. 2.
4 judgment.
d ch. 9. 17.
† Heb. *mine wound.*
ch. 6. 4. & 16. 13.
e ch. 15. 16.
f ch. 9. 22, 23, 30. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
† Heb. *men of heart.*
g Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. ch. 8. 3. & 36. 23. Ps. 92. 15. Rom 9. 14.
h Ps. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.
i ch. 8. 3.
5 judgment.
6 disposed.
† Heb. *all of it.*
† Heb. *upon him.*
7 upon.
k Ps. 104. 29.
l Gen. 3. 19. Eccl. 12. 7.
m Gen. 18. 25. 2 Sam. 23. 3.
† Heb. *binds.*
8 him that is most just.
n Ex. 22. 28.
9 ungodly.
o Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
p ch. 31. 15.
10 troubled.
q Ex. 12. 29, 30.
† Heb. *they shall take away the mighty.*
r 2 Chron. 16. 9. ch. 31. 4. Ps. 34. 15. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19.
s Ps. 139. 12. Amos 9. 2, 3. Heb. 4. 13.
11 that he should enter.
t Dan. 2. 21.
† Heb. *without searching out.*
12 number.
13 Therefore.
14 so that.
† Heb. *crushed.*
† Heb. *in the place of beholders.*
u 1 Sam. 15. 11.
† Heb. *from after him.*
x Ps. 28. 5. Isa. 5. 12.
y ch. 35. 9. Jam. 5. 4.
15 and.
z Ex. 22. 23.
16 hypocrite.
a 1 Kings 12. 28, 30. 2 Kings 21. 9.
17 meet to be said.
b Dan. 9. 7,—14.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. Should it be *from with thee?*
† Heb. *of heart.*
c ch. 35. 16.
‖ Or, *My father, let Job be tried.*
18 unto the end.
19 for.
a ch. 21. 15. & 34. 9.
† *if I be cleansed* from my sin.
† Heb. *I will return to thee words.*
b ch. 34. 8.
c ch. 22. 12.
d Prov. 8. 36. Jer. 7. 19.
e ch. 22. 2, 3. Ps. 16. 2. Prov. 9. 12. Rom. 11. 35.
2 of.
f Ex. 2 23. ch. 34. 28.
g Isa. 51. 13.
h Ps. 42. 8. & 77. 6. & 149. 5. Acts 16. 25.
3 the night.
i Ps. 94. 12.
k Prov. 1. 28.
l ch. 27. 9. Prov. 15. 29. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11.
m ch 9. 11.
4 Although.
n Ps. 37. 5, 6.
5 trust.
6 in.
‖ That is, *God.*
o Ps. 89. 32.
‖ That is, *Job.*
7 extremity.
p ch. 34. 35, 37. & 38 2.
1 Suffer.
† Heb. *that* there are *yet words for God.*
2 fetch.
3 perfect.

have borne *chastisement,* I will not offend *any more:*
32 *That which* I see not, teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.
33 †*Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.
34 Let men †of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken to me.
35 [c]Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.
36 ‖My desire *is that* Job may be tried [18]fully, because of *his* answers [19]concerning wicked men.
37 For he addeth rebellion to his sin, he clappeth *his hands* among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 *Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend to him.* 9 *Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELIHU spoke moreover, and said,
2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more than God's?
3 For [a]thou saidst, What advantage will it be to thee? *and,* What profit shall I have [1]*more than* by sinning?
4 † I will answer thee, and [b]thy companions with thee.
5 [c]Look to the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou *'art.'*
6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou [d]against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou to him?
7 [e]If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he [2]from thy hand?
8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art:* and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.
9 [f]By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.
10 But none saith, [g]Where *is* God my maker, [h]who giveth songs in [3]affliction;
11 Who [i]teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?
12 [k]There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.
13 [l]Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.
14 [m][4]Much less if thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him; therefore [n][5]wait thou [6]for him.
15 But now, because *it is* not *so,* ‖he hath [o]visited in his anger; yet ‖he knoweth *it* not in great [7]transgression:
16 [p]Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways.* 16 *How Job's sins hinder God's blessings.* 24 *God's works are to be magnified.*

ELIHU also proceeded and said,
2 [1]Bear with me a little, and I will shew thee †that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf.
3 I will [2]bring my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is [3]sound in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any:* [c]*he is* mighty in strength *and* †[4]understanding.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖poor.

7 [b]He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but [c]with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And [d]if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have [5]acted proudly.

10 [e]He openeth also their ear to [6]admonition, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him,* they shall [f]spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, †they shall perish by the [7]weapon, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart [8]heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 [h]†They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖unclean.

15 He delivereth the [8]afflicted in his [9]distress, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait [i]*into* a broad place, where *there is* no [10]distress; and †[h][11]the food of thy table *should be* full of [l]fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked; ‖judgment and [12]punishment follow *each other.*

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then [m]a great ransom cannot †deliver thee.

19 [n]Will he esteem thy riches? *no,* not gold, nor all the [13]abundance of [14]wealth.

20 Desire not the night, when people are [15]taken away from their place.

21 Take heed, [o]regard not iniquity: for [p]this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God [16]is exalted by his power: [q]who teacheth like him?

23 [r]Who hath enjoined him his way? or [s]who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou [t]magnify his work, which men [17]praise with songs.

25 Every man may see it; man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we [u]know *him* not, [x]neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he [y][18]draweth up the drops of water: they pour down rain [19]from his vapour[20];

28 [z]Which the clouds do drop *and* distil on man abundantly.

29 [21]Can *any* understand 'even' the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his [22]pavilion?

30 Behold, he [a]spreadeth his light on it, and covereth †the bottom of the sea.

31 For [b]by them judgeth he the people; he [c]giveth [23]food in abundance.

32 [d][24]He covereth his hands with lightning; and commandeth it against an enemy.

33 [e]The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning †the vapour.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared because of his great works.* 15 *His wisdom is unsearchable in them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

a ch. 9. 4. & 12. 13, 16. & 37. 23. Ps. 99. 4.
† Heb. *heart.*
4 wisdom.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
b Ps. 33. 18. & 34. 15.
c Ps. 113. 8.
d Ps. 107. 10.
5 exceeded.
e ch. 33. 16, 23.
6 discipline.
f ch. 21. 13. Isa. 1. 19, 20.
† Heb. *they shall pass away by the sword.*
7 sword.
g Rom. 2. 5.
h ch. 15. 32. & 22. 16. Ps. 55. 23.
† Heb. *their soul dieth.*
‖ Or, *sodomites.* Deut. 23. 17.
8 poor.
9 affliction.
i Ps. 18. 19. & 31. 8. & 118. 5.
10 straitness.
† Heb. *the rest of thy table.*
k Ps. 23. 5.
11 that which should be set on.
l Ps. 36. 8.
‖ Or, *judgment and justice should uphold* thee.
12 justice take hold *on thee.*
m Ps. 49. 7.
† Heb *turn thee aside.*
n Prov. 11. 4.
13 forces.
14 strength.
15 cut off in.
o Ps. 66. 18.
p See Heb. 11. 25.
16 exalteth.
q Isa. 40. 13, 14. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
r ch. 34. 13.
s ch. 34. 10.
t Ps. 92. 5. Rev. 15. 3.
17 behold.
u 1 Cor. 13. 12.
x Ps. 90. 2. & 102. 24, 27. Heb. 1. 12.
y Ps. 147. 8.
18 maketh small.
19 according to the.
20 thereof.
z Prov. 3. 20.
21 Also.
22 tabernacle.
a ch. 37. 3.
† Heb. *the roots.*
b ch. 37. 13. & 38. 23.
c Ps. 136. 25. Acts 14. 17.
23 meat.
d Ps. 147. 8.
24 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.
e 1 Kings 18. 41, 45.
† Heb. *that which goeth up.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *Hear in hearing.*
† Heb. *light.*
‖ Heb. *wings of the earth.*
f Ps. 29. 3. & 68. 33.
1 excellency.
2 marvellously.
b ch. 5. 9. & 9. 10. & 36. 26. Rev. 15. 3.
c Ps. 147. 16, 17.
† Heb. *and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength.*
3 small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.
d Ps. 109. 27.
e Ps. 104. 22.
4 places.
† Heb. *Out of the chamber.*
† Heb. *scattering* winds.
f ch. 38. 29, 30. Ps. 147. 17, 18.
5 frost is given.
6 straitened.
7 by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth his bright cloud.
8 round about.
g Ps. 148. 8.
h Ex. 9. 18, 23. 1 Sam. 12. 18, 19. Ezra 10. 9. ch. 36. 31.
† Heb. *a rod.*
i ch. 38. 26, 27.
k 2 Sam. 21. 10. 1 Kings 18. 45.
9 mercy.
l Ps. 111. 2.
10 light.
m ch. 36. 29.
n ch. 36. 4.
o Gen. 1. 6. Isa. 44. 24.
11 looking-glass.
12 in.
† Heb. *Gold.*
13 *Touching.*
p 1 Tim. 6. 16.
q ch. 36. 5.
14 in plenty of justice.
15 afflict.
r Mat. 10. 28.
s Mat. 11. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 26.

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of its place.

2 †Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his †lightning to the †ends of the earth.

4 After it [a]a voice roareth; he thundereth with the voice of his [1]majesty: and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth [2]terribly with his voice; [b]great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For [c]he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; †likewise to the [3]showers of rain; even to the showers of his mighty rain.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; [d]that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts [e]go into 'their' dens, and remain in their [4]caverns.

9 †Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the †north.

10 [f]By the breath of God [5]ice is formed: and the breadth of the waters is [6]narrowed.

11 Also [7]he casteth down the thick cloud in rain; he scattereth the cloud with his lightning:

12 And it is turned [8]around by his counsels: that they may [g]do whatever he commandeth them on the face of the world in the earth.

13 [h]He causeth it to come, whether for †correction, or [i]for his land, or [k]for [9]kindness.

14 Hearken to this, O Job: stand still, and [l]consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the [10]lightning of his cloud to shine?

16 [m]Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of [n]him who is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind?*

18 Hast thou with him [o]spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten [11]mirror?

19 Teach us what we shall say to him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he will be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* [12]among the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

22 †Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 [13] The Almighty! [p]we cannot find him out: [q]*he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and [14]great in righteousness: he will not [15]oppress.

24 Men do therefore [r]fear him: he respecteth not any *who are* [s]wise of heart.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to answer.* 4 *God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecility.*

THEN JEHOVAH answered Job [a]from the whirlwind, and said,

2 [b]Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by [c]words without knowledge?

3 [d]Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will [2]ask of thee, and †'do thou' answer me.

4 [e]Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, †if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath [3]fixed the measures thereof?

a So Ex. 19. 16, 18. 1 Kings 19. 11. Ezek. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 3.
1 out of.
b ch. 34. 35. & 42. 3.
c 1 Tim. 1. 7.
d ch. 40. 7.
2 demand.
† Heb. *make me know.*
e Ps. 104. 5. Prov. 8. 29. & 30. 4.
† Heb. *if thou knowest understanding.*
3 laid.

[4]As thou knowest! or who hath stretched the line on it?
6 [5]On what are the †foundations thereof †fastened? or who laid the corner-stone thereof:
7 When the morning stars sang together, and all [f]the sons of God shouted for joy?
8 [g]Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it [6]burst forth, *as if* it had issued [7]from the womb?
9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling band for it,
10 And [h][8]appointed my bounds for it, and set bars and doors,
11 And said, [9]Thus far shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall †thy proud waves 'be stayed?
12 Hast thou [k]commanded the morning [10]in thy days; *and* caused the day-spring to know its place;
13 That it [11]should seize the †ends of the earth, [12]and shake [l]the wicked out of it?
14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they stand as a garment.
15 And from the wicked their [m]light is withholden, and [n]the high arm [13]is broken.
16 Hast thou [o]entered [14] the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in [15] search of the [16]deep?
17 Have [p]the gates of death been opened to thee? or hast thou seen the [17]gates of the shadow of death?
18 Hast thou [18]surveyed the breadth of the earth? declare, [19]since thou knowest it all!
19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and [20] darkness, where *is* the place thereof,
20 That thou shouldest take it [21]at the bound thereof, and [22] thou shouldest 'surely' know the paths *to* the house thereof!
21 Knowest thou [23], because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?
22 Hast thou entered [24] [q]the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,
23 [r]Which I have reserved [25]for the time of trouble, [26]for the day of battle and war?
24 [27]Where is the way where the light is parted, [28]*and* the east wind spread upon the earth?
25 Who [s]hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;
26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is; on* the [29]desert, wherein *there is* no man;
27 [t]To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground;* and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?
28 [u]Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?
29 [30]Who was the mother of the ice? and the [x]hoar-frost of heaven, who hath [31]begotten it?
30 The waters are hidden as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep †is [y]frozen.
31 Canst thou bind the [32]bands of [z]†[33]Seven Stars, or loose the [34]cords of †Orion?
32 Canst thou bring forth [35]the twelve signs in [36]their seasons? or canst thou †guide [37]the Bear with his sons?
33 Knowest thou [a]the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?
34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?
35 Canst thou send lightnings, 'so' that they may go, and say to thee, †Here we *are?*
36 [b]Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?
37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or †who can [38]pour out the bottles of heaven,
38 When the dust †[39]becometh hard, and the clods cleave fast together?
39 [c]Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill †the appetite of the young lions,
40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the [40]thicket to lie in wait?
41 [d]Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry to God, they wander for lack of meat.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

4 if.
5 Whereupon.
† Heb. *sockets.*
† Heb. *made to sink.*
f ch. 1. 6.
g Gen. 1. 9. Ps. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29 Jer. 5. 22.
6 brake.
7 out of.
h ch. 26. 10.
8 brake up for it my decreed *place.*
9 Hitherto.
† Heb. *the pride of thy waves.*
k Ps. 89. 9. & 93. 4.
l Ps. 74. 16. & 148. 5.
10 since.
11 might take hold of.
† Heb. *wings.*
12 that the wicked might be shaken out of it.
m Ps. 104. 35.
n ch. 18. 5.
n Ps. 10. 15.
13 shall be.
o Ps. 77. 19.
14 into.
15 the.
16 depth.
p Ps. 9. 13.
17 doors.
18 perceived.
19 if.
20 *as for.*
21 to.
22 that.
23 *it.*
21 into.
q Ps. 135. 7.
r Ex. 9. 18. Josh. 10. 11. Isa. 30. 30. Ezek. 13. 11, 13. Rev. 16. 21.
25 against.
26 against.
27 By what way is the light.
28 *which* scattereth the east wind upon the earth.
s ch. 28. 26.
29 wilderness.
t Ps. 107. 35.
u Jer. 14. 22. Ps. 147. 8.
30 Out of whose womb came the ice?
x Ps. 147. 16.
31 gendered.
† Heb. *is taken.*
y ch. 37. 10.
32 sweet influences.
z ch. 9. 9. Amos 5. 8.
† Heb. *Cimah.*
33 Pleiades.
34 bands.
† Heb. *Cesil.*
35 Mazzaroth.
36 his.
† Heb. *guide them.*
37 Arcturus.
a Jer. 31. 35.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *Behold us.*
b ch. 32. 8. Ps. 51. 6. Eccl. 2. 26.
† Heb. *who can cause to lie down.*
38 stay.
† Heb. *is poured.*
39 groweth into hardness.
c Ps. 104. 21. & 145. 15.
† Heb. *the life.*
40 covert.
d Ps. 147. 9. Mat. 6. 26.
1 *unicorn.*
2 *peacock.*
3 when the hinds do calve.
a Ps. 29. 9.
4 out.
5 in good liking.
6 with corn.
b ch. 24. 5. Jer. 2. 24. Hos. 8. 9.
7 wilderness.
† Heb. *salt places.*
† Heb. *of the exactor,* ch. 3. 18.
c Num. 23. 22. Deut. 33. 17.
8 unicorn.
9 abide.
10 unicorn.
11 band.
12 believe.
13 barn.
14 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?
15 Which.
d Lam. 4. 3.
e ch. 35. 11.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 *Of the wild goats and hinds.* 5 *Of the wild ass.* 9 *The* [1]*buffalo.* 13 *The* [2]*stork, and ostrich.* 19 *The horse.* 26 *The hawk.* 27 *The eagle.*

KNOWEST thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark [3]the travail of [a]the hinds?
2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?
3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast [4]forth their sorrows.
4 Their young ones are [5]strong, they grow up [6]in the fields; they go forth, and return not to them.
5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?
6 [b]Whose house I have made the [7]waste, and the †barren land his dwellings.
7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying †of the driver.
8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.
9 Will the [c][8]buffalo be willing to serve thee, or [9]lodge by thy crib?
10 Canst thou bind the [10]buffalo with his [11]cords in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou [12]trust to him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy [13]threshing-floor.
13 [14]The wing of the ostriches moveth swiftly: hath she not the wings and feathers of the stork?
14 [15]She leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.
16 She is [d]hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;
17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he [e]imparted to her understanding.

18 [16]When she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with [17]a waving mane?
20 Canst thou make him [18]skip like a [19]locust? the glory of his nostrils †*is* terrible.
21 ‖He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: *f*he goeth on to meet the †armed men.
22 He mocketh at [20]terror, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.
23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the [21]javelins.
24 He swalloweth the ground with [22]prancing and rage; neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.
25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha! and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch [23]his wings towards the south?
27 Doth the eagle mount up †at thy command, and *e*make [24]his nest on high?
28 [25]He dwelleth and [26]lodgeth on the rock, on the crag of the rock, and 'on' the [27]mountain-cliff.
29 From thence [28]he spieth the prey, *and* [29]his eyes behold afar off.
30 [30]His young also suck up blood: and *h*where the slain *are*, there *is* [31]he.

CHAPTER XL.

1 *Job humbleth himself to God.* 6 *God stirreth him up to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom.* 15 *Of the riverhorse.*

MOREOVER, JEHOVAH answered Job, and said,
2 [1]Will he that *a*contendeth with the Almighty instruct *him?* [2]will he who reproveth God answer?
3 ¶ Then Job answered JEHOVAH, and said,
4 *b*Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? *c*I will lay my hand on my mouth.
5 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.
6 ¶ *d*Then answered JEHOVAH to Job [3]from the whirlwind, and said,
7 *e*Gird up thy loins now like a man: *f*I will [4]ask thee, and [5]answer thou [6]me.
8 *g*Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be [7]innocent?
9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with *h*a voice like him?
10 *i*Deck thyself now *with* [8]grandeur and [9]majesty; and array thyself with glory and beauty.
11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *who is* proud, and abase him.
12 Look on every one *that is* *k*proud, *and* bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the dust together; *and* bind their faces in secret.
14 Then will I also confess to thee that thine own right hand can save thee.
15 ¶ Behold now ‖[10]the river-horse, which I made with thee; he eateth grass [11]like an ox.
16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the [12]muscles of his belly.
17 ‖He moveth his tail like a cedar; the sinews of his [13]thighs are [14]woven together.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

16 What time.
17 thunder.
18 afraid as.
19 grasshopper.
† Heb. *terrors.*
‖ Or, His feet *dig.*
f Jer. 8. 6.
† Heb. *the armour.*
20 fear.
21 shield.
22 fierceness.
23 her.
† Heb. *by thy mouth.*
e Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4.
24 her.
25 She.
26 abideth.
27 strong place.
28 she seeketh.
29 her.
30 Her young ones.
h Mat. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.
31 she.
1 Shall.
a ch. 33. 13.
2 he that reproveth God, let him answer it.
b Ezra 9. 6. ch. 42. 6. Ps. 51. 4.
c ch. 29. 9. Ps. 39. 9.
d ch. 38. 1.
3 out of.
e ch. 38. 3.
f ch. 42. 4.
4 demand of.
5 declare.
6 unto.
g Ps. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.
7 righteous.
h ch. 37. 4. Ps. 29. 3, 4.
i Ps. 93. 1. & 104. 1.
8 majesty.
9 excellency.
k Isa. 2. 12. Dan. 4. 37.
‖ Or, *the elephant*, as some think.
10 behemoth.
11 as.
12 navel.
‖ Or, *He setteth up.*
13 stones.
14 wrapped.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

15 pieces.
16 to.
17 *unto.*
l Ps. 104. 14.
18 he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
‖ Or, *Will* any *take him in his sight*, or, *bore* his *nose with a gin?* ch. 41. 1, 2.
‖ That is, *a whale*, or, *a whirlpool.*
a Ps. 104. 26. Isa. 27. 1.
1 leviathan.
2 his tongue with a cord *which* thou lettest down: Heb. which *thou drownest.*
b Isa. 37. 29.
3 hook.
4 thorn.
5 make a banquet of.
6 part.
8 the hope of him,
9 shall.
10 None.
c Rom. 11. 35.
11 prevented me.
d Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Ps. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
12 proportion.
13 discover.
14 *him* with his double bridle.
† Heb. *strong pieces of shields.*
15 near
16 are joined.
17 that.
18 sundered.
19 lamps, *and.*
20 seething.
21 sorrow is turned into joy.
† Heb. *The fallings.*
22 in themselves.

18 His bones *are as* strong [15]pipes of brass; his bones *are* like bars of iron.
19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he who made him can make his sword [16]approach [17]*him.*
20 Surely the mountains [*l*]bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens,
22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; the willows of the brook encompass him about.
23 Behold, [18]the river swelleth, *but* he fleeth not: he is secure though Jordan burst forth at his mouth.
24 ‖He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

CHAPTER XLI.

Of God's great power in the crocodile.

CANST thou draw out ‖*a*[1]the crocodile with a hook? or [2]press down his tongue with a cord?
2 Canst thou *b*put a [3]rope into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a [4]hook?
3 Will he make many supplications to thee? will he speak soft *words* to thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Shall thy companions [5]lay a snare for him? shall they [6]divide him among the merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish-spears?
8 Lay thy hand on him, remember the battle, do no more.
9 Behold, [8]his hope is in vain: [9]will not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?
10 [10]No one *is so* fierce that 'he' dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?
11 *c*Who hath [11]done me a kindness, that I should repay *him? d*whatever *is* under the whole heaven is mine.
12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely [12]armour.
13 Who can [13]uncover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to* [14]*his* double row of teeth?
14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.
15 *His* †scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.
16 One is so [15]joined to another, that no air can come between them.
17 They [16]cleave one to another, they stick together, [17]and they cannot be [18]separated.
18 By his sneezings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning [19]torches, sparks of fire leap out.
20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a [20]boiling pot or caldron.
21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.
22 In his neck remaineth strength, and [21]terror danceth before him.
23 †The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm [22]on him; they cannot be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millstone.*
25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty

are afraid: by reason of [23]the billows they [24]lose themselves.

26 The sword of him [25]who attacketh him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the [26]coat of mail.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.

29 [27]Clubs are [28]regarded as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a [29]javelin.

30 Sharp [30]potsherds *are* under him: he spreadeth [31]*a* threshing-sledge on the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a [32]caldron: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

33 On earth there is not his like, ‖who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things:* he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAPTER XLII.

1 *Job submitteth himself to God.* 7 *God, preferring Job's cause, maketh his friends submit themselves, and accepteth him.* 10 *He magnifieth and blesseth Job.* 16 *Job's age and death.*

THEN Job answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou [a]canst do every *thing*, and *that* no [1]purpose of thine can be hindered.

3 [b]Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; [c]things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: [d]I will [2]ask of thee, and declare thou to me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee:

6 Wherefore I [e]abhor *myself*, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 ¶ And it [3]came to pass, that after JEHOVAH had spoken these words to Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me [4] right, [5]like my servant Job[6].

8 Therefore take [7]for you now [f]seven bullocks and seven rams, and [g]go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall [h]pray for you: for †him will I accept: lest I deal with you [8]*according to your* folly, [9]for ye have not spoken of me [10]right, like my servant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did [11] as JEHOVAH commanded them: JEHOVAH also accepted †Job.

10 [i]And JEHOVAH turned the captivity of Job, when he ‘had’ prayed for his friends: also JEHOVAH †gave Job [k]twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came [12] to him [l]all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all [13] of his ‘former’ acquaintance[14], and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that JEHOVAH had brought on him: [15]each man also gave him a piece of money, and [16]each one [17]a ring of gold.

12 So JEHOVAH blessed [m]the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had [n]fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

13 [o]He had also seven sons, and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this [p]lived Job a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations.

17 [18]Then Job died, *being* old and [q]full of days.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

23 breakings.
24 purify.
25 that layeth at.
26 habergeon.
27 Darts.
28 counted.
29 spear.
30 stones.
31 sharp pointed things.
32 pot.

‖ Or, *who behave themselves without fear.*

a Gen. 18. 14. Mat. 19. 26. Mark 10. 27. & 14. 36. Luke 18. 27.
1 thought can be withholden from thee.
b ch. 38. 2.
c Ps. 40. 5. & 131. 1. & 139. 6.

d ch. 38. 3. & 40. 7.
2 demand.

e Ezra 9. 6. ch. 40. 4.

3 was so.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

4 *the thing that is.*
5 as.
6 *hath.*
7 unto.
f Num. 23. 1.
g Mat. 5. 24.
h Gen. 20. 17. Jam. 5. 15, 16. 1 John 5. 16.
† Heb. *his face,* or, *person,* 1 Sam. 25. 35. Mal. 1. 8.
8 *after.*
9 in that.
10 *the thing which is.*
11 according.
† Heb. *the face of Job.*
i Ps. 14. 7. & 126. 1.

l Heb. *added all that* had been *to Job unto the double.*
k Isa. 40. 2.
12 there.
l See ch. 19. 13.
13 they that had been.
14 before.

15 every.
16 every.
17 an ear-ring.

m ch. 8. 7. Jam. 5. 11.

n See ch. 1. 3.

o ch. 1, 2.

p ch. 5. 26. Prov. 3. 16.

18 So.
q Gen. 25. 8.

¶ * THE BOOK OF PSALMS.

PSALM I.

1 *The happiness of the godly.* 4 *The unhappiness of the ungodly.*

[1]HAPPY [a]*is* the man who walketh not in the counsel of the [2]wicked, nor standeth in the way of sinners, [b]nor sitteth in the seat of [3]scoffers.

2 But [c]his delight *is* in the law of JEHOVAH; [d]and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree [e]planted by the [5]streams of water, that bringeth forth its fruit in its season; its leaf also shall not [6]fade; and whatever he [7]doeth shall [f]prosper.

4 The wicked *are* not so: but *are* [g]like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the wicked shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For [i]JEHOVAH [8]approveth the way of the righteous: but the way of the wicked shall perish.

PSALM II.

1 *The kingdom of Christ.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

* Luke 20. 42. Acts 1. 20.

1 Blessed.
a Prov. 4. 14, 15.
2 ungodly.
b Ps. 26. 4. Jer. 15. 17.
3 the scornful.
c Ps. 119. 35, 47, 92.
d Josh. 1. 8. Ps. 119. 1, 97.

e Jer. 17. 8. Ezek. 47. 12.
5 rivers.
6 wither.
7 Or, *it bringeth forth.*
f Gen. 39. 3, 23. Ps. 128. 2. Isa. 3. 10.
g Job 21. 18. Ps. 35. 5. Isa. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.

i Ps. 37. 18. Nah. 1. 7. John 10. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
8 knoweth.

1047.

a Ps. 46. 6. Acts 4. 25, 26.
‖ Or, *tumultuously assemble.*
† Heb. *meditate.*
1 set.
2 rulers.
b Ps. 45. 7. John 1. 41.
c Jer. 5. 5. Luke 19. 14.

d Ps. 11. 4.
e Ps. 37. 13. & 59. 8. Prov. 1. 26.
3 shall have them in derision.
4 vex.
5 sore displeasure.
† Heb. *anointed.*
† Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holiness.*
f 2 Sam. 5. 7.
6 hill of.
‖ Or, *for a decree.*
g Acts 13. 33. Heb. 1. 5. & 5. 5.
h Ps. 22. 27. & 72. 8. & 89. 27. Dan. 7. 13, 14. See John 17. 4, 5. & 19. 15.
i Ps. 89. 23. Rev. 2. 27. & 12. 5.
7 rod.

8 instructed.

WHY [a]do the heathen ‖rage, and the people †imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth [1]array themselves, and the [2]princes take counsel together, against JEHOVAH, and against his [b]Anointed, *saying*,

3 [c]Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 [d]He that sitteth in the heavens [e]shall laugh: JEHOVAH [3]will deride them.

5 Then will he speak to them in his wrath, and [4]trouble them in his [5]fury.

6 Yet have I †set my King †[f]upon my holy [6]mountain, Zion.

7 I will declare ‖the decree: JEHOVAH hath said to me, [g]Thou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

8 [h]Ask of me, and I will give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.

9 [i]Thou shalt break them with a [7]sceptre of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be [8]admonished, ye judges of the earth.

11 [h]Serve JEHOVAH with [g]reverence, and rejoice [i]with trembling.
12 [m]Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when [n]his wrath is kindled but a little. [o][10]Happy *are* all [11]those who trust in him.

PSALM III.

The security of God's protection.

¶ A Psalm of David, *when he fled from Absalom his son.

O JEHOVAH, [c]how are they increased that trouble me? many *are* those who rise up against me.
2 Many *there are* who say [1]concerning me, [b]*There is* no help for him in God. Selah.
3 But thou, O JEHOVAH, *art* [c]a [2]buckler ‖for me; my glory, and [d]the lifter up of my head.
4 I cried to JEHOVAH with my voice, and [e]he heard me [3]from his [f]holy [4]mountain. Selah.
5 [g]I [5]lay down and slept; I awoke; for JEHOVAH sustained me.
6 [h]I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, who have set *themselves* against me [6]around.
7 Arise, O JEHOVAH; save me, O my God; [i]for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *on* the [7]cheek; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.
8 [k]Salvation *belongeth* to JEHOVAH: thy blessing *is* on thy people. Selah.

PSALM IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience.* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Man's happiness is in God's favour.*

¶ To the ‖chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

HEAR me when I call, [1]O my righteous God: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress; [2]pity me, and hear my prayer.
2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* seek after [3]falsehood? Selah.
3 But know that [a]JEHOVAH hath set apart him that is godly for himself: JEHOVAH will hear when I call to him.
4 [b][4]Tremble, and sin not: [c][5]meditate in your own heart upon your bed, and be [6]silent. Selah.
5 Offer [d]the sacrifices of righteousness, and [7] [e]trust in JEHOVAH.
6 [8]Many say, Who will shew us *any* good? [f]O JEHOVAH, lift thou [9] the light of thy countenance upon us.
7 Thou hast put [g]gladness in my heart, more than in the time *when* their corn and their 'new' wine increased.
8 [h]I will both [10]lie down in peace, and sleep: [i]for thou, JEHOVAH, [11]alone makest me dwell in safety.

PSALM V.

1 *David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David, professing his faith, prayeth to God to guide him,* 10 *to destroy his enemies,* 11 *and to preserve the godly.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

GIVE ear to my words, O JEHOVAH, consider my [1]fervent cry.
2 Hearken to the [a]voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for [b]to thee will I pray.
3 [c]My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O JEHOVAH; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* to thee, and will look up.
4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.
5 [d]The foolish shall not stand †in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.
6 [e]Thou wilt destroy those who speak [2]falsehood: [f]JEHOVAH will abhor †the bloody and deceitful man.
7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy house in the [3]abundance of thy [4]kindness: *and* in thy fear will I worship [g]towards †thy holy temple.
8 [h]Lead me, O JEHOVAH, in thy righteousness, because of [5]those who watch me; [i]make thy way straight before my face.
9 For *there is* no ‖[6]sincerity †in their mouth; their inward part *is* [7] †wickedness; [k]their throat *is* an open sepulchre; [l]they flatter with their tongue.
10 ‖Destroy thou them, O God; [m]let them fall ‖by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee.
11 But let all those [8]who trust in thee [n]rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because †thou defendest them: let them also who love thy name be joyful in thee.
12 For thou, JEHOVAH, [o]wilt bless the righteous; with favour wilt thou †[9]protect him as *with* a shield.

PSALM VI.

1 *David's complaint in his sickness.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth ‖*upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

O [a]JEHOVAH, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 [b][1]Pity me, O JEHOVAH; for I *am* weak: O JEHOVAH, [c]heal me: for my bones are [2]pained.
3 My soul is also [3]greatly pained: but thou, O JEHOVAH, [d]how long?
4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: Oh save me for thy [4]kindness' sake!
5 [e]For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the [5]grave who shall give thee thanks?
6 I am weary with my groaning; ‖all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears.
7 [f][6]My countenance is wasted because of grief; it [7]becometh old because of all mine enemies.
8 [g]Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for JEHOVAH hath [h]heard the voice of my weeping.
9 JEHOVAH hath heard my supplication; JEHOVAH will receive my prayer.
10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and [8]greatly confounded: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSALM VII.

1 *David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency.* 10 *By faith he seeth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies.*

¶ *Shiggaion of David, which he sang to the LORD, *concerning the ‖words of Cush the Benjamite.

O JEHOVAH my God, in thee do I [1] trust: [a]save me from all them that [2]pursue me, and deliver me:
2 [b]Lest he tear [3]me like a lion, [c]rending

---

[h] Heb. 12. 28.
[g] fear.
[i] Phil. 2. 12.
[m] Gen. 41. 40. 1 Sam. 10. 1. John 5. 23.
[n] Rev. 6. 16, 17.
[o] Ps. 34. 8. & 84. 12. Prov. 16. 20. Isa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.
[10] Blessed.
[11] they that put their.
* 2 Sam. 15. & 16, & 17. & 18. 1023.
[c] 2 Sam. 15. 12. & 16. 15.
[1] of my soul.
[b] 2 Sam. 16. 1. Ps. 71. 11.
[c] Gen. 15. 1. Ps. 28. 7. & 119. 114.
[2] shield.
‖ Or, *about.*
[d] Ps. 27. 6.
[e] Ps. 34. 4.
[3] out of.
[f] Ps. 2. 6. & 43. 3. & 99. 9.
[4] hill.
[g] Lev. 26. 6. Ps. 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.
[5] laid me.
[h] Ps. 27. 3.
[6] round about.
[i] Job 16. 10. & 29. 17. Ps. 58. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
[7] cheek bone.
[k] Prov. 21. 31. Isa. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hos. 13. 4. Jonah 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10. & 19. 1.
‖ Or, *overseer,* Hab. 3. 19.
[1] O God of my righteousness.
[2] have mercy upon me.
[3] leasing.
[a] 2 Tim. 2. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[b] Eph. 4. 26.
[4] Stand in awe.
[c] Ps. 77. 6. 2 Cor. 13. 5.
[5] commune with.
[6] still.
[d] Deut. 33. 19. Ps. 50. 14. & 51. 19. 2 Sam. 15. 12.
[7] put your.
[e] Ps 37. 3. & 62. 8.
[8] *There be* many that say.
[f] Num. 6. 26 Ps. 80. 3. 7, 19. & 119. 135.
[9] up.
[g] Isa. 9. 3.
[h] Job 11. 18, 19. Ps. 3. 5.
[10] lay me.
[i] Lev. 25. 18, 19. & 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10.
[11] only.
[1] meditation.
[a] Ps. 3. 4.
[b] Ps. 65. 2.
[c] Ps. 30. 6. & 88. 13. & 130. 6.
[d] Hab. 1. 13.
† Heb. *before thine eyes.*
[e] Rev. 21. 8.
[2] leasing.
[f] Ps. 55. 23.
† Heb. *the man of blood and deceit.*
[3] multitude.
[4] mercy.
[g] 1 Kings 8. 29, 30, 35, 38. Ps. 28. 2. & 132. 7. & 138. 2.
† Heb. *the temple of thy holiness.*
[h] Ps. 25. 5.
[5] mine enemies. Ps. 27. 11.
[i] Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11.
‖ Or, *steadfast.*
[6] faithfulness.
† Heb. *in his mouth,* that is, *in the mouth of any of them.*
[7] very.
† Heb. *wickednesses.*
[k] Luke 11. 44. Rom. 3. 13.
[l] Ps. 62. 4.
‖ Or, *Make them guilty.*
[m] 2 Sam. 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23.
‖ Or, *from their counsels.*
[8] that put their trust.
[n] Isa. 65. 13.
† Heb. *thou coverest over,* or, *protectest them.*
[o] Ps. 115. 13.
† Heb. *crown him.*
[9] compass.
‖ Or, *upon the eighth:* See 1 Chron. 15. 21.
* Ps. 12, title.
[a] Ps. 38. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 46. 28.
[b] Ps. 41. 4.
† Have mercy upon.
[c] Hos. 6. 1.
[2] vexed.
[3] sore vexed.
[d] Ps. 90. 13.
[4] mercies'.
[e] Ps. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Isa. 38. 18.
[5] Heb. *Sheol.*
‖ Or, *every night.*
[f] Job 17. 7. Ps. 31. 9. & 38. 10. & 88. 9. Lam. 5. 17.
[6] Mine eye is consumed.
[7] waxeth.
[g] Ps 119. 115. Mat. 7. 23. & 25. 41.
[h] Ps. 3. 4.
[8] sore vexed.
* Hab. 3. 1.
* 2 Sam. 16. cir. 1062.
‖ Or, *business.*
[1] put my.
[a] Ps. 31. 15.
[2] persecute.
[b] Isa. 38. 13.
[3] my soul.
[c] Ps. 50. 22.

[4]*me* in pieces, while *there is* †no one to deliver.

3 O JEHOVAH my God, [d]if I have done this; if there be [e]iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil to him that was at peace with me; (yea, [f]I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)

5 Let the enemy [5]pursue me, and [6]overtake *me;* yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O JEHOVAH, in thine anger, [g]lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and [h]awake for me *to* the judgment *which* thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people [7]encompass thee around: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 JEHOVAH shall [8]punish the people: judge me, O JEHOVAH, [i]according to [9]mine innocence, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 O let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: [k]for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 †My defence *is* [10]from God, who saveth the [l]upright in heart.

11 ‖God judgeth the righteous, [11]but God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will [m]whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; [n]he [12]formeth his arrows [13]for the persecutors.

14 [o]Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 †He made a pit, and dug it, [p]and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 [q]His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon [14]the crown of his head.

17 I will praise JEHOVAH according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of [15]JEHOVAH The Most High.

PSALM VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief Musician *on Gittith, A Psalm of David.

O JEHOVAH our Lord, how [a]excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who [b]hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 [c]Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou †ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still [d]the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I [e]consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers; the moon and the stars, which thou hast [1]created;

4 [f]What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 [g]Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [h]thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

7 †All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowls of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 [i]O JEHOVAH our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

[4] *it.*
† Heb. *not a deliverer.*
[d] 2 Sam. 16. 7,8.
[e] 1 Sam. 24. 11.
[f] 1 Sam. 24. 7. & 26. 9.
[5] persecute my soul.
[6] take *it.*
[g] Ps. 94. 2.
[h] Ps. 44. 23.
[7] compass thee about.
[8] judge.
[i] Ps. 18. 20. & 35. 24.
[9] my righteousness.
[k] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
† Heb. *My buckler is upon God.*
[10] of.
[l] Ps. 125. 4.
‖ Or, *God is a righteous judge.*
[11] and.
[m] Deut. 32. 41.
[n] Deut. 32. 23, 42. Ps. 64. 7.
[12] ordaineth.
[13] against.
[o] Job 15. 35. Isa. 33. 11. & 59. 4. Jam. 1. 15.
† Heb. *He hath digged a pit.*
[p] Esth. 7. 10. Job 4. 8. Ps. 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 35. 8. & 94. 23. & 141. 10. Prov. 5. 22. & 26. 27. Eccl. 10. 8.
[q] 1 Kings 2. 32. Esth. 9. 25.
[14] his own pate.
[15] the LORD most high.
* Ps. 81, & 84, title.
[a] Ps. 148. 13.
[b] Ps. 113. 4.
[c] See Mat. 11. 25. & 21. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 27.
† Heb. *founded.*
[d] Ps. 44. 16.
[e] Ps. 111. 2.
[1] ordained.
[f] Job 7. 17. Ps. 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.
[g] Gen. 1. 26, 28.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 8.
† Heb. *flocks and oxen all of them.*
[i] ver. 1.

1018.

[10] nations.

PSALM IX.

1 *David praiseth God for executing of judgment.* 11 *He inciteth others to praise him.* 13 *He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.*

¶To the chief Musician on Muthlabben, A Psalm of David.

I WILL praise *thee,* O JEHOVAH, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and [a]rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O [b]thou Most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall [1]reel and perish at thy presence.

4 For †thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging †[2]righteously.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast [c][3]blotted out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‖O thou enemy! destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their [4]memory is perished with them.

7 [d]But JEHOVAH shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And [e]he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 [f]JEHOVAH also will be †a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that [g]know thy name will [5]trust in thee: for thou, O JEHOVAH, hast not forsaken those who seek thee.

11 Sing praises to JEHOVAH, who dwelleth in Zion: [h]declare among the people his doings.

12 [i]When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖humble.

13 Have [6]pity on me, O JEHOVAH: consider my trouble *which I suffer* [7]from those who hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may [8]declare all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will [k]rejoice in thy salvation.

15 [l]The heathen are sunk down in the pit *which* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 JEHOVAH is [m]known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is ensnared in the work of his own hands. ‖[n]Higgaion. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into [9]hell, *and* all the nations [o]that forget God.

18 [p]For the needy shall not always be forgotten: [q]the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O JEHOVAH; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the [10]heathen may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSALM X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked.* 12 *He prayeth for remedy.* 16 *He professeth his confidence.*

WHY standest thou afar off, O JEHOVAH? *why* hidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble?

2 †The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: [a]let them be taken in the devices that they have [1]contrived.

3 For the wicked [b]boasteth of his [2]soul's

[1] reel.
† Heb. *thou hast made my judgment.*
† Heb. *in righteousness.*
[2] right.
[c] Deut. 9. 14. Prov. 10. 7.
[3] put out.
‖ Or, *The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and* their *cities hast thou destroyed, &c.*
[4] memorial.
[d] Ps. 102. 12, 26. Heb. 1. 11.
[e] Ps. 96. 13. & 98. 9.
[f] Ps. 32. 7. & 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2.
† Heb. *a high place.*
[g] Ps. 91. 14.
[5] put their.
[h] Ps. 107. 22.
[i] Gen. 9. 5.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
[6] mercy.
[7] of.
[8] shew forth.
[k] Ps. 13. 5. & 20. 5. & 35. 9.
[l] Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 35. 8. & 57. 6. & 94. 23. Prov. 5. 22. & 22. 8. & 26. 27.
[m] Ex. 7. 5. & 14. 4, 10, 31.
‖ That is, *meditation.*
[n] Ps. 19. 14. & 92. 3.
[9] Heb. *Sheolah.*
[o] Job 8. 13. Ps. 50. 22.
[p] ver. 12. Ps. 12. 5.
[q] Prov. 23. 18. & 24. 14.
[10] nations.
† Heb. *In the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.*
[a] Ps. 7. 16. & 9. 15, 16. Prov. 5. 22.
[1] imagined.
[b] Ps. 94. 4.
[2] heart's.

desire, and [c] ‖[3]while plundering he blesseth, he despiseth JEHOVAH.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, [d]will not seek [4] *God:* ‖God *is* not in all his [e]thoughts.

5 His ways are always [5]secure; [f]thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, [g]he puffeth at them.

6 [h]He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: †for *I shall* †never *be* in adversity.

7 [k]His mouth is full of cursing and †deceit and [6]violence: [l]under his tongue *is* mischief [m]and ‖vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: [n]in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: [o]his eyes †are [7]secretly set against the poor.

9 [p]He lieth in wait [8]in secret places, like a lion in his [9]thicket: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

10 †He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall ‖by his strong [10]*teeth*.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: [q]he hideth his face; he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O JEHOVAH; O God, [r]lift up thy hand: forget not the ‖humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked [11]despise God? he hath said in his heart, thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it;* for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor †[s]committeth himself to thee; [t]thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 [u]Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man:* seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 [x]JEHOVAH *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 O JEHOVAH, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖[y]prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To [z]judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖oppress.

PSALM XI.

1 *David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

[a]IN JEHOVAH I put my trust: [b]how say ye to [1]me, Flee [2]*like* a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, [c]the wicked bend *their* bow, [d]they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may †[3]privately shoot at the upright in heart.

3 [e][4]When the pillars are overthrown, what can the righteous do?

4 [f]JEHOVAH *is* in his holy temple, JEHOVAH'S [g]throne *is* in heaven: [h]his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.

5 JEHOVAH [i]trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him who loveth violence his soul hateth.

6 [k]On the wicked he shall rain ‖[5]streams of lightning and brimstone, ‖and [6]burning winds: [l]*this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous JEHOVAH [m]loveth righteousness; [n]his countenance doth [7]regard the upright.

PSALM XII.

1 *David, destitute of human comfort, craveth help of God.* 3 *He comforteth himself with God's judgments on the wicked, and confidence in God's tried promises.*

[c] Prov. 28. 4. Rom. 1. 32.
‖ Or, *the covetous blesseth* himself, *he abhorreth the* LORD.
[3] blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.
[d] Ps. 14. 2.
[4] *after.*
‖ Or, *all his thoughts* are, There is *no God.*
[e] Ps. 14. 1. & 53. 1.
[5] grievous.
[f] Prov. 24. 1. Isa. 26. 11.
[g] Ps. 12. 5.
[h] Ps. 30. 6. Eccl. 8. 11. Isa. 56. 12.
[i] Rev. 18. 7.
† Heb. *unto generation and generation.*
[k] Rom. 3. 14.
† Heb. *deceits.*
[6] fraud.
[l] Job 20. 12.
[m] Ps. 12. 2.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
[n] Hab. 3. 14.
[o] Ps. 17. 11.
† Heb. *hide themselves.*
[7] privily.
[p] Ps. 17. 12. Mic. 7. 2.
[8] secretly as.
[9] den.
† Heb. *he breaketh himself.*
‖ Or, *into his strong parts.*
[10] one's.
[q] Job 22. 13. Ps. 73. 11. & 94. 7. Ezek. 8. 12. & 9. 9.
[r] Mic. 5. 9.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
[11] contemn.
† Heb. *cleaveth.*
[s] 2 Tim. 1. 12.
[t] 1 Pet. 4. 19.
[t] Ps. 68. 5. Hos. 14. 3.
[u] Ps. 37. 17.

[x] Ps. 29. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19. Dan. 4. 34. & 6. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
‖ Or, *establish.*
[y] 1 Chron. 29. 18
[z] Ps. 82. 3. Isa. 11. 4.
‖ Or, *terrify.*

cir. 1060.
[a] Ps. 56. 11.
[b] See 1 Sam. 26. 19, 20.
[1] my soul.
[2] as.
[c] Ps. 64. 3, 4.
[d] Ps. 21. 12.
† Heb. *in darkness.*
[3] privily.
[e] Ps. 82. 5.
[4] If the foundations be destroyed.
[f] Hab. 2. 20.
[g] Ps. 2. 4. Isa. 66. 1. Mat. 5. 34. & 23. 22. Acts 7. 49. Rev. 4. 2.
[h] Ps. 33. 13. & 34. 15, 16. & 66. 7.
[i] Gen. 22. 1. Jam. 1. 12.
[k] Gen. 19. 24. Ezek. 38. 22.
‖ Or, *quick burning coals.*
[5] snares, fire.
‖ Or, *a burning tempest.*
[6] a horrible tempest.
[l] See Gen. 43. 34. 1 Sam. 1. 4. & 9. 23. Ps. 75. 8.
[m] Ps. 45. 7. & 146. 8.
[n] Job 36. 7. Ps. 33. 18. & 34. 15.
[7] Pet. 3. 12.
† behold.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.*
* Ps. 6, title.

‖ Or, *Save.*
[a] Isa. 57. 1. Mic. 7. 2.

[b] Ps. 10. 7.
[1] vanity every.
[c] Ps. 28. 3. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8. Rom. 16. 18.
† Heb. *a heart and a heart.*
[d] 1 Chron. 12. 33.
[d] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 17. 10. Dan. 7. 8, 25.
† Heb. *great things.*
† Heb. are *with us.*
[2] lord.
[3] sighing.
[e] Ex. 3. 7, 8. Isa. 33. 10.
‖ Or, *would ensnare him.*
[f] Ps. 10. 5.
[g] 2 Sam. 22. 31. Ps. 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.
[4] *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth.
† Heb. *him:* that is, *every one of them.*
† Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.*

‖ Or *overseer.*

[a] Deut. 31. 17. Job 13. 24. Ps. 44. 24. & 88. 14. & 89. 46. Isa. 59. 2.

[1] Consider.
[2] hear.
[b] Ezra 9. 8.
[c] Jer. 51. 39.

[d] Ps. 25. 2. & 35. 19. & 38. 16.

[e] Ps. 33. 21.
[3] mercy.

[f] Ps. 116. 7. & 119. 17.
[4] dealt bountifully with.

[a] Ps. 10. 4. & 53. 1, &c.
[b] Gen. 6. 11, 12. Rom. 3. 10, &c.
[1] are corrupt.
[2] none.

[c] Ps. 33. 13. & 102. 19.

[d] Rom. 3. 10, 11, 12.
† Heb. *stinking.*
[3] filthy.

[e] Jer. 10. 25. Amos 8. 4. Mic. 3. 3.
[f] Ps. 79. 6. Isa. 64. 7.
† Heb. *they feared a fear,* Ps. 53. 5.
[g] Ps. 9. 9. & 142. 5.
[4] refuge.
† Heb. *Who will give, &c.* See Rom. 11. 26.
[h] Ps. 53. 6.
[5] out of.
[i] Job 42. 10. Ps. 126. 1.

¶ To the chief Musician ‖*on Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

HELP, ‖O JEHOVAH; for [a]the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 [b]They speak [1]falsehood each one with his neighbour: [c]*with* flattering lips *and* with †a double heart do they speak.

3 JEHOVAH shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh [d]†proud things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips †*are* our own: who *is* [2]master over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the [3]groaning of the needy, [e]now will I arise, saith JEHOVAH; I will set *him* in safety *from him who* ‖[f]puffeth at him.

6 The words of JEHOVAH *are* [g]pure words: [4]*like* silver tried from earth in the workshop, purified seven times.

7 Thou wilt keep them, O JEHOVAH, thou wilt preserve †them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when †the vilest men are exalted.

PSALM XIII.

1 *David complaineth of delay in help.* 3 *He prayeth for preventing grace.* 5 *He boasteth of divine mercy.*

¶ To the ‖chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O JEHOVAH? for ever? [a]how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 [1]Look *and* [2]answer me, O JEHOVAH my God: [b]enlighten mine eyes, [c]lest I sleep the *sleep of* death;

4 [d]Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those who trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have [e]trusted in thy [3]kindness; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

6 I will sing to JEHOVAH, because he hath [f][4]requited me.

PSALM XIV.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience.* 7 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

THE [a]fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. [b]They [1]have destroyed, they have done abominable works, *there is* [2]no one that doeth good.

2 [c]JEHOVAH looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any who did understand, *and* seek God.

3 [d]They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become †[3]corrupt: *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who [e]eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and [f]call not upon JEHOVAH.

5 There †were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because JEHOVAH *is* his [g][4]trust.

7 †[h]Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* [5]from Zion! [i]when JEHOVAH bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSALM XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A Psalm of David.

O JEHOVAH, [a]who shall †abide in thy [1]tent? who shall dwell in [b]thy holy [2]mountain?

2 [c]He who walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and [d]speaketh the truth [3]from his heart.

3 [e]*He that* [4]slandereth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, [f]nor ‖taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 [g]In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth those who fear JEHOVAH. *He that* [h]sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 [i]*He that* putteth not out his money [5]on interest, [k]nor taketh [6]a bribe against the innocent. He that doeth these *things* [l]shall never be moved.

a Ps. 24. 3, &c.
† Heb. *sojourn.*
1 tabernacle.
b Ps. 2. 6. & 3. 4.
2 hill.
c Isa. 33. 15.
d Zech. 8. 16. Eph. 4. 25.
3 in.
e Lev. 19. 16. Ps. 34. 13.
4 backbiteth.
f Ex. 23. 1.
‖ Or, *receiveth*, or, *endureth.*
g Esth. 3. 2.
h Judg. 11. 35.
i Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.
5 to usury.
k Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.
6 reward.
l Ps. 16. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 10.

PSALM XVI.

1 *David, in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation.* 5 *He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.*

¶ ‖* Michtam of David.

[1]GUARD me, O God: [a]for in thee do I [2] trust.

2 *O my soul*, thou hast said to JEHOVAH, Thou *art* my [3]Lord: [b]my goodness *extendeth* not to thee;

3 *But* to the saints that *are* on the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied *who* ‖hasten *after* another *god:* their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, [c]nor take up their names into my lips.

5 [d]JEHOVAH *is* the portion †of mine inheritance and [e]of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen to me in pleasant *places;* yea, [4]the heritage pleaseth me.

7 I will bless JEHOVAH, who hath given me counsel: [f]my reins also [5]admonish me in the night seasons.

8 [g]I have set JEHOVAH always before me: because [h]*he is* at my right hand, [i]I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, [k]and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall †rest in hope.

10 [l]For thou wilt not leave [m][7]me in the [8]grave; neither wilt thou suffer thy Holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the [n]path of life: [o]in thy presence *is* fulness of joy; [p]at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

‖ Or, *a golden Psalm of David.*
* So Ps. 56, & 57, & 58, & 59, & 60.
1 Preserve.
a Ps. 25. 20.
2 put my.
3 Heb. *Adonay.*
b Job 22. 2, 3. & 35. 7, 8. Ps. 50. 9. Rom. 11. 35.
‖ Or, *give gifts to another.*
c Ex. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Hos. 2. 16, 17.
d Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 73. 26. & 119.57. & 142.5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24.
† Heb. *of my part.*
e Ps. 11. 6.
4 I have a goodly heritage.
f Ps. 17. 3.
5 instruct.
g Acts 2. 25, &c.
h Ps. 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.
i Ps. 15. 5.
k Ps. 30. 12. & 57. 8.
† Heb. *dwell confidently.*
l Ps. 49. 15. Acts 2. 27, 31. & 13. 35.
m Lev. 19. 28. Num. 6. 6.
7 my soul in hell.
8 Heb. *Sheol.*
n Mat. 7. 14.
o Ps. 17. 15. & 21. 6. Mat. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
p Ps. 36. 8.

PSALM XVII.

1 *David, in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies.* 10 *He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness.* 13 *He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.*

¶ A Prayer of David.

HEAR †the right, O JEHOVAH, attend to my cry, give ear to my prayer, *that* [1]*cometh* †not [2]from deceitful lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are [3]just.

3 Thou hast proved my heart; [a]thou hast visited *me* in the night; [b]thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing: I am [4]determined *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the [5]violent.

5 [c]Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps †slip not.

6 [d]I have called upon thee, for thou wilt [6]answer me, O God: incline thine ear to me, *and* hear my speech.

7 [e]Shew thy [7]kindness wonderfully, O thou ‖*that savest by thy right hand those who* [8]trust *in thee from those that rise up against them.*

8 [f][9]Guard me as the [10]pupil of the eye, [g]hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked who oppress me, *from* †[12]the enemies of my life, *who* [13]encompass me around.

10 [h]They are enclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they [i]speak proudly.

11 They have now [k]encompassed us in our steps: [l]they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;

12 †Like [14] a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion †lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, †disappoint him, cast him down: deliver [15]me from the wicked, [m]‖*who are* thy sword:

14 ‖From men *who are* thy hand, O JEHOVAH, from men of the world, [n]*who have* their portion in *this* life, and whose [16]desire thou [17]satisfiest with thy hidden *treasure:* ‖they are full of children, and [18]they lay up an abundance for their babes.

15 As for me, [o]I [19]shall behold thy face in righteousness: [p]I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

a Ps. 16. 7.
b Job 23. 10. Ps. 26. 2. & 66. 10. & 139. 2. Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
4 purposed.
5 destroyer.
c Ps. 119. 133.
† Heb. *be not moved.*
d Ps. 116. 2.
6 hear.
e Ps. 31. 21.
7 marvellous loving.
‖ Or, *that savest them which trust* in thee *from those that rise up against thy right hand.*
8 put their.
f Deut. 32. 10. Zech. 2. 8.
9 Keep.
10 apple.
g Ruth 2. 12. Ps. 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 61. 4. & 63. 7. & 91. 1, 4. Mat. 23. 37.
11 that oppress.
† Heb. *my enemies against the soul.*
12 my deadly enemies.
13 compass me about.
h Deut. 32. 15. Job 15. 27. Ps. 73. 7. & 119. 70.
i 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 31. 18.
k 1 Sam. 23. 26.
l Ps. 10. 8, 9, 10.
† Heb. *The likeness of him,* (that is, *of every one of them*) is *as a lion* that *desireth to ravin.*
14 as.
† Heb. *sitting.*
† Heb. *prevent his face.*
15 my soul.
m Isa. 10. 5.
‖ Or, *by thy sword.*
‖ Or, *From men by thy hand.*
n Ps. 73. 12. Luke 16. 25. Jam. 5. 5.
16 belly.
17 fillest.
‖ Or, their *children are full.*
18 leave the rest of their *substance.*
o 1 John 3. 2.
19 will.
p Ps. 4. 6, 7. & 16. 11. & 65. 4.

PSALM XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, the servant of JEHOVAH, who spoke to JEHOVAH the words of *this song in the day [1]*when* JEHOVAH delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

I [a]WILL love thee, O JEHOVAH, my strength.

2 JEHOVAH *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, †my strength, [b]in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon JEHOVAH, [c]*who is worthy* to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 [d]The sorrows of death encompassed me, and the [2]torrents of †ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The ‖[3]pains of the [4]grave encompassed me about: the snares of death [5]seized me.

6 In my distress I called upon JEHOVAH, and cried to my God: he heard my voice [6]from his [7]palace, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 [e]Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the [8]mountains moved and were shaken, because he was [9]angry.

8 There went up a smoke †[10]from his nostrils, and fire [11]from his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 [f]He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and 'thick' darkness *was* under his feet.

10 [g]And he rode on a cherub and did fly: yea, [h]he did fly on the wings of the wind.

a Ps. 144. 1.
† Heb. *my rock.*
b Heb. 2. 13.
c Ps. 76. 4.
d Ps. 116. 3.
2 floods.
† Heb. *Belial.*
‖ Or, *cords.*
3 sorrows of hell.
4 Heb. *Sheol.*
5 prevented.
6 out of.
7 temple.
e Acts 4. 31.
8 hills.
9 wroth.
† Heb. *by his.*
10 out of.
11 out of.
f Ps. 144. 5.
g Ps. 99. 1.
h Ps. 104. 3.

11 He made darkness his secret place; [t]his pavilion round about him *was* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.
12 [k][12]From the brightness [13] before him his thick clouds passed, hail [14] and coals of fire.
13 JEHOVAH also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest [15]uttered [l]his voice; hail [16] and coals of fire.
14 [m][17]And he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.
15 [n]Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O JEHOVAH, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.
16 [o]He sent from above, he took me, he drew me [18]from great waters.
17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from those who hated me: for they were too strong for me.
18 They [19]seized me in the day of my calamity: but JEHOVAH was my [20]support.
19 [p]He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.
20 [q]JEHOVAH rewarded me according to [21]mine innocence; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
21 For I have kept the ways of JEHOVAH, and have not wickedly departed from my God.
22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his [22]ordinances from me.
23 I was also upright †before him, and I 'have' kept myself from mine iniquity.
24 [r]Therefore hath JEHOVAH recompensed me according to [23]mine innocence, according to the cleanness of my hands †in his [24]sight.
25 [s]With the [25]kind thou wilt shew thyself [26]kind; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.
26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and 'with the [27]perverse thou wilt ‖shew thyself [28]crafty.
27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down [u]high looks.
28 [x]For thou wilt light my [29]lamp: JEHOVAH my God will enlighten my darkness.
29 For by thee I have ‖[30]rushed through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.
30 *As for* God, [v]his way *is* perfect: [z]the word of JEHOVAH is ‖[31]pure: he *is* a buckler [a]to all those who trust in him.
31 [b]For who *is* God [32]except JEHOVAH? or who *is* a rock [33]except our God?
32 *It is* God who [c]girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.
33 [d]He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*, and [e]setteth me upon my high places.
34 [f]He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of [34]brass is broken by mine arms.
35 Thou hast also given me the [35]buckler of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‖thy gentleness hath made me great.
36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, [g]that †my feet did not [36]totter.
37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
38 I have wounded them 'so' that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

[k] Ps. 97. 2.
12 At.
13 *that was.*
14 *stones.*
15 gave.
[l] Ps. 29. 3.
16 *stones.*
[m] Josh. 10. 10. Ps. 144. 6. Isa. 30. 30.
17 Yea.
[n] Ex. 15. 8. Ps. 106. 9.
[o] Ps. 144. 7.
18 out of many.
19 prevented.
20 stay.
[p] Ps. 31. 8. & 118. 5.
[q] 1 Sam. 24. 20.
21 my righteousness.
22 statutes.
† Heb. *with.*
[r] 1 Sam. 26. 23.
23 my righteousness.
† Heb. *before his eyes.*
24 eyesight.
[s] 1 Kings 8. 32.
25 merciful.
26 merciful.
[t] Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28. Prov. 3. 34.
27 froward.
‖ Or, *wrestle.*
28 froward.
[u] Ps. 101. 5. Prov. 6. 17.
[x] Job 18. 6.
29 candle, Job 29. 3.
‖ Or, *broken.*
30 run.
[v] Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
[z] Ps. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.
‖ Or, *refined.*
31 tried.
[a] Ps. 17. 7.
[b] Deut. 32. 31, 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ps. 86. 8. Isa. 45. 5.
32 save.
33 save.
[c] Ps. 91. 2. d 2 Sam. 2. 18. Hab. 3. 19.
[e] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
[f] Ps. 144. 1.
34 steel.
35 shield.
‖ Or, *with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me.*
[g] Prov. 4. 12.
† Heb. *mine ancles.*
36 slip.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength [37]for the battle: thou hast †subdued under me those who rose up against me.
40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might destroy them that hate me.
41 They cried, but *there was* [38]no one to save *them:* [h]even to JEHOVAH, but he answered them not.
42 Then did I beat them [39]in pieces like the dust before the wind: I did [i]cast them out [40]like the mire of the streets.
43 [k]Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; *and* [l]thou hast made me the head of the heathen: [m]a people *whom* I had not known shall serve me.
44 †As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: †the strangers [n][41]will flatter me.
45 [o][42]Strangers shall fade away, and [43]come dismayed from their close places.
46 JEHOVAH liveth; and blessed *be* my Rock; and let the God of my salvation be exalted.
47 *It is* God who †avengeth me, [p]and ‖subdueth the people under me.
48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, [q]thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the †violent man.
49 [r]Therefore will I ‖give thanks to thee, O JEHOVAH, among the heathen, and sing praises to thy name.
50 [s]Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth [44]kindness to his anointed, 'even' to David, and to his seed [t]for evermore.

37 unto.
† Heb. *caused to bow.*
38 none.
[h] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
39 small as.
[i] Zech. 10. 5.
40 as the dirt in.
[k] 2 Sam. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 1.
[l] 2 Sam. 8.
[m] Isa. 52. 15. & 55. 5.
† Heb. *At the hearing of the ear.*
† Heb. *the sons of the stranger.*
[n] Deut. 33. 29. Ps. 66. 3. & 81. 15.
41 shall submit themselves unto.
[o] Mic. 7. 17.
42 The.
43 be afraid out of.
† Heb. *giveth avengements for me.*
[p] Ps. 47. 3.
‖ Or, *destroyeth.*
[q] Ps. 59. 1.
† Heb. *man of violence.*
[r] Rom. 15. 9.
‖ Or, *confess.*
[s] Ps. 144. 10.
44 mercy.
[t] 2 Sam. 7. 13.

PSALM XIX.

1 *The creatures shew God's glory.* 7 *The word his grace.* 12 *David prayeth for grace.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE [a]heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth [1]the work of his hands.
2 Day to day uttereth speech, and night to night sheweth knowledge.
3 *There is* no speech nor language, ‖†*where* their voice is not heard.
4 [b]‖Their [2]sound is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a [3]tent for the sun,
5 Which *is* [4]like a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, [c]*and* rejoiceth [6]like a strong man to run a race.
6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit to the ends of it: and there is nothing hidden from the heat thereof.
7 [d]The [7]instruction of JEHOVAH *is* perfect, ‖converting the soul: the testimony of JEHOVAH *is* sure, making wise the simple.
8 The statutes of JEHOVAH *are* right, rejoicing the heart: [e]the commandment of JEHOVAH *is* pure, [f]enlightening the eyes.
9 The fear of JEHOVAH *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of JEHOVAH *are* 'both' true *and* righteous[8].
10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, [g]yea, than much fine gold: [h]sweeter also than honey and the [9]dropping of the honeycombs.
11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* [i]in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

[a] Gen. 1. 6. Isa. 40. 22. Rom. 1. 19, 20.
1 his handy work.
‖ Or, *without* these *their voice is heard.*
† Heb. *without their voice heard.*
[b] Rom. 10. 18.
‖ Or, *Their rule,* or, *direction.*
2 line.
3 tabernacle.
4 as.
[c] Eccl. 1. 5.
6 as.
[d] Ps. 111. 7.
7 law.
‖ Or, *restoring.*
[e] Ps. 12. 6.
[f] Ps. 13. 3.
8 altogether.
[g] Ps. 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8. 10, 11, 19.
[h] Ps. 119. 103.
9 honey-comb.
[i] Prov. 29. 18.

12 [h]Who can understand *his* errors? [i]cleanse thou me from [m]secret *faults*.
13 [n]Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins;* [o]let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ [10] great transgression.
14 [p]Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O JEHOVAH, †my strength, and my [q]redeemer.

PSALM XX.

1 The church blesseth the king in his exploits. 7 Her confidence in God's succour.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

JEHOVAH hear thee in the day of trouble; [a]the name of the God of Jacob †defend thee.
2 Send †thee help from [b]the sanctuary, and †strengthen thee [1]from Zion.
3 Remember all thy offerings, and †accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.
4 [c]Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.
5 We will [d]rejoice in thy salvation, and [e]in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: JEHOVAH fulfil all thy petitions.
6 Now know I that JEHOVAH saveth [f]his anointed; he will hear him †from his holy heaven †with the saving strength of his right hand.
7 [g]Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: [h]but we will remember the name of JEHOVAH our God.
8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.
9 Save, O JEHOVAH: let the king [2]answer us when we call.

PSALM XXI.

1 A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further success.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE king shall [1]rejoice in thy strength, O LORD; and [a]in thy salvation how greatly shall he [2]exult!
2 [b]Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.
3 For thou [3]didst anticipate him with the blessings of goodness: thou [c][4]didst set a crown of pure gold on his head.
4 [d]He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* 'to' him, [e]*even* length of days for ever and ever.
5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.
6 For thou hast †made him most blessed for ever: [f]thou hast †made him exceedingly glad with thy countenance.
7 For the king trusteth in JEHOVAH, and through the [5]kindness of the Most High he [6]shall not be moved.
8 Thy hand [6]will [h]find out all thine enemies: thy right hand [7]will find out those that hate thee.
9 [i]Thou [8]wilt make them as a fiery [9]furnace in the time of thine anger: JEHOVAH [10]will [k]swallow them up in his wrath, [l]and the fire shall devour them.
10 [m]Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.
11 For they [11]planned evil against thee:

[h] Ps. 40. 12.
[i] Lev. 4. 2, &c.
[m] Ps. 90. 8.
[n] Gen. 20. 6. 1 Sam. 25. 32, 33, 34, 39.
[o] Ps. 119. 133. Rom. 6. 12, 14.
‖ Or, *much.*
[10] the.
[p] Ps. 51. 15.
† Heb. *my rock.* Ps. 18. 1.
[q] Isa. 43. 14. & 44. 6. & 47. 4. 1 Thes. 1. 10.
[a] Prov. 18. 10.
† Heb. *set thee on a high place.*
† Heb. *thy help.*
[b] 1 Kings 6. 16. 2 Chron. 20. 8. Ps. 73. 17.
† Heb. *support thee.*
[1] out of.
† Heb. *turn to ashes;* or, *make fat.*
[c] Ps. 21. 2.
[d] Ps. 19. 4.
[e] Ex. 17. 15. Ps. 60. 4.
[f] Ps. 2. 2.
† Heb. *from the heaven of his holiness.*
† Heb. *by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.*
[g] Ps. 33. 16, 17. Prov. 21. 31. Isa. 31. 1.
[h] 2 Chron. 32. 8.
[2] hear.
[1] joy.
[a] Ps. 20. 5, 6.
[2] rejoice.
[b] Ps. 20. 4, 5.
[3] prevent est.
[c] 2 Sam. 12. 30. 1 Chron. 20. 2.
[4] settest.
[d] Ps. 61. 5, 6.
[e] 2 Sam. 7. 19. Ps. 91. 16.
† Heb. *set him to be blessings,* Gen. 12. 2. Ps. 72. 17.
[f] Ps. 16. 11. & 45. 7. Acts 2. 28.
† Heb. *gladded him with joy.*
[5] mercy.
[6] Ps. 16. 8.
[6] shall.
[h] 1 Sam. 31. 3.
[7] shall.
[i] Mal. 4. 1.
[8] shalt.
[9] oven.
[10] shall.
[k] Ps. 56. 1, 2.
[l] Ps. 18. 8. Isa. 26. 11.
[m] 1 Kings 13. 34. Job 18. 16, 17, 19. Ps. 37. 28. & 109. 13. Isa. 14. 20.
[11] intended.
[n] Ps. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *thou shalt set them as a butt:* See Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Lam. 3. 12.
† Heb. *shoulder.*
[12] the face of them.
‖ Or, *the hind of the morning.*
[a] Mat. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34.
† Heb. *from my salvation.*
[b] Heb. 5. 7.
[1] roaring.
[2] hearest.
† Heb. there is *no silence to me.*
[c] Deut. 10. 21.
[d] Ps. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1. & 71. 1. Isa. 49. 23. Rom. 9. 33.
[3] confounded.
[e] Job 25. 6. Isa. 41. 14.
[f] Isa. 53. 3.
[g] Mat. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29. Luke 23. 35.
[4] laugh me to scorn.
[5] shoot out the lip.
[h] Job 16. 4. Ps. 109. 25.
[i] Mat. 27. 43.
† Heb *He rolled* himself *on the* LORD.
[k] Ps. 91. 14.
‖ Or, *if he delight in him.*
[6] seeing.
[l] Ps. 71. 6.
[7] out of.
‖ Or, *keptest me in safety.*
[m] Isa. 46. 3. & 49. 1.
[8] mother's belly.
[9] none to help.
[n] Deut. 32. 14. Ps. 68. 30. Ezek. 39. 18. Amos 4. 1.
[o] Job 16. 10. Ps. 35. 21. Lam. 2. 16. & 3. 46.
† Heb. *opened their mouths against me.*
[10] ravening.
[p] Dan. 5. 6.
[11] out of joint.
[q] Josh. 7. 5. Job 23. 16.
[12] bowels.
[r] Prov. 17. 22.
[s] Job 29. 10. Lam. 4. 4. John 19. 28.
[t] Rev. 22. 15.
[u] Mat. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 23, 37. & 20. 25.
[13] tell.
[x] Luke 23. 27, 35.
[y] Luke 23. 34. John 19. 23, 24.
[z] ver. 11.
Ps. 10. 1.
[14] haste thee.
[15] my soul.
[a] Ps. 35. 17.
† Heb. *my only one.*
[16] darling.
† Heb. *from the hand.*
[b] ver. 16.
[c] 2 Tim. 4. 17.
[d] Isa. 34. 7. Acts 4. 27.
[17] unicorns.
[e] Heb. 2. 12. Ps. 40. 9.
[f] John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29.
[g] Ps. 135. 19, 20.

they [n]imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*
12 Therefore ‖shalt thou make them turn their †back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings against [12]their faces.
13 Be thou exalted, JEHOVAH, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

PSALM XXII.

1 David complaineth in great discouragement. 9 He prayeth in great distress. 23 He praiseth God.

¶ To the chief Musician upon ‖Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David.

MY [a]God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far †from helping me, *and from* [b]the words of my [1]groaning?
2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou [2]answerest not; and in the night season, and †am not silent.
3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* who inhabitest the [c]praises of Israel.
4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.
5 They cried to thee, and were delivered: [d]they trusted in thee, and were not [3]disappointed.
6 But I *am* [e]a worm, and no man; [f]a reproach of men, and despised of the people.
7 [g]All they that see me [4]deride me: they [5]open the lips, [h]they shake the head, *saying,*
8 [i]†He trusted in JEHOVAH *that* he would deliver him: [k]let him deliver him, ‖[6]for he delighted in him.
9 [l]But thou *art* he that took me [7]from the womb: thou ‖didst make me hope *when I was* on my mother's breasts.
10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: [m]thou *art* my God from my [8]birth.
11 Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near; for *there is* [9]no helper.
12 [n]Many bulls have encompassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me around.
13 [o]They †gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a [10]rending and a roaring lion.
14 I am poured out like water, [p]and all my bones are [11]separated; [q]my heart is like wax: it is melted in the midst of my [12]inward parts.
15 [r]My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and [s]my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.
16 For [t]dogs have encompassed me: the assembly of the wicked have enclosed me: [u]they pierced my hands and my feet.
17 I may [13]count all my bones: [x]they look *and* stare upon me.
18 [y]They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.
19 But [z]be not thou far from me, O JEHOVAH: O my strength, [14]hasten to help me.
20 Deliver [15]me from the sword, [a]†my [16]life †from the power of the [b]dog.
21 [c]Save me from the lion's mouth: [d]for thou hast heard me from the horns of the [17]buffaloes.
22 [e]I will declare thy name to [f]my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.
23 [g]Ye who fear JEHOVAH, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.
24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath

he hidden his face from him; but [h]when he cried to him, he heard.

25 [i]My praise *shall be* [18]concerning thee in the great congregation: [k]I will pay my vows before those who fear him.

26 [l]The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise JEHOVAH who seek him: your heart [m]shall live for ever.

27 [n]All the ends of the world shall remember and turn to JEHOVAH: [o]and all the [19]families of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 [p]For the kingdom *is* JEHOVAH's: and he *is* the governor among the nations.

29 [q]All [20]*those who are* rich on 'the' earth shall eat and worship: [r]all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him: and [21]no one can keep [22]himself alive.

30 A seed shall serve him; [s]it shall be accounted to the [23]LORD for a generation.

31 [t]They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness to a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSALM XXIII.

David's confidence in God's grace.

¶ A Psalm of David.

JEHOVAH *is* [a]my shepherd; [b]I shall not want.

2 [c]He maketh me to lie down in †green pastures: [d]he leadeth me beside the †still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: [e]he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of [f]the shadow of death, [g]I will fear no evil: [h]for thou *art* with me; thy [1]crook and thy staff they comfort me.

5 [i]Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou †[k]anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and [2]kindness shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of JEHOVAH †for ever.

PSALM XXIV.

1 *God's lordship in the world.* 3 *The citizens of his spiritual kingdom.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

THE [a]earth *is* JEHOVAH's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 [b]For he hath founded it on the seas, and established it on the floods.

3 [c]Who shall ascend into the [1]mountain of JEHOVAH? and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 [d]†He who hath [e]clean hands, and [f]a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul to vanity, nor [g]sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from JEHOVAH, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of those who seek him, who [h]seek thy face, [2]*even* Jacob. Selah.

7 [i]Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lifted up, ye everlasting doors; [k]and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? JEHOVAH strong and mighty, JEHOVAH mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? JEHOVAH of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSALM XXV.

1 *David's confidence in prayer.* 7 *He prayeth for remission of sins,* 16 *and for help in affliction.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

TO [a]thee, O JEHOVAH, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I [b]trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, [c]let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none who wait [1]for thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed [2]who deal falsely without '*a*' cause.

4 [d]Shew me thy ways, O JEHOVAH; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation; [3]for thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O JEHOVAH, [e]†thy tender mercies and thy loving-kindnesses; for they *have been* [4]from everlasting.

7 Remember not [f]the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions, [g]according to thy [5]kindness remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O JEHOVAH.

8 Good and upright *is* JEHOVAH: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of JEHOVAH *are* [6]kindness and [7]faithfulness to such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

11 [h]For thy name's sake, O JEHOVAH, pardon mine iniquity; [i]for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he who feareth JEHOVAH? [k]him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

13 [l]His soul †shall dwell at ease; and [m]his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 [n]The [8]secret of JEHOVAH *is* with them that fear him; ‖and he will shew them his covenant.

15 [o]Mine eyes *are* ever towards JEHOVAH; for he [9]will †pluck my feet out of the net.

16 [p]Turn [10] to me, and have mercy on me; for I *am* [11]forsaken and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: *O* bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 [q]Look on mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my sins.

19 [12]Look on mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with †cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: [r]let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait [13]for thee.

22 [s]Redeem Israel, O God, [14]from all his troubles.

PSALM XXVI.

David resorteth to God in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

JUDGE [a]me, O JEHOVAH; for I have [b]walked in mine integrity: [c]I have trusted also in JEHOVAH; *therefore* I shall not slide.

2 [d]Examine me, O JEHOVAH, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving-kindness *is* before mine eyes: and [e]I have walked in thy truth.

4 [f]I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have [g]hated the congregation of evil doers; [h]and will not sit with the wicked.

---

[h] Heb. 6. 7.

[i] Ps. 35. 18. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1.
[18] of.
[k] Ps. 66. 13. & 116. 14. Eccl. 5. 4.
[l] Lev. 7. 11, 12, 15, 16. Ps. 69. 32. Isa. 65. 13.
[m] John 6. 51.
[n] Ps. 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 86. 9. & 98. 3. Isa. 49. 6.
[o] Ps. 96. 7.
[19] kindreds.
[p] Ps. 47. 8. Obad. 21. Zech. 14. 9. Mat. 6. 13.
[q] Ps. 45. 12.
[20] *they that be* fat.
[r] Isa. 26. 19. Phil. 2. 10.
[21] none.
[22] alive his own soul.
[s] Ps. 87. 6.
[23] Heb. *Adonay.*
[t] Ps. 78. 6. & 86. 9. & 102. 18. Isa. 60. 3. See Rom. 3. 21, 22.

[a] Isa. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 11, 12, 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17.
[b] Phil. 4. 19.
[c] Ezek. 34. 14.
† Heb. *pastures of tender grass.*
[d] Rev. 7. 17.
† Heb. *waters of quietness.*
[e] Ps. 5. 8. & 31 3. Prov. 8. 20.
[f] Job 3. 5. & 10. 21, 22. & 24. 17. Ps. 44. 19.
[g] Ps. 3. 6. & 27. 1. & 118. 6.
[h] Isa. 43. 2.
[1] rod.
[i] Ps. 104. 15.
† Heb. *maketh fat.*
[k] Ps. 92. 10.
[2] mercy.

† Heb. *to length of days.*

1017.
[a] Ex. 9. 29. & 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Ps. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
[b] Gen. 1. 9. Job 38. 6. Ps. 104. 5. & 136. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[c] Ps. 15. 1.
[1] hill.
[d] Isa. 33. 15, 16.
† Heb. *The clean of hands.*
[e] Job 17. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[f] Matt. 5. 8.
[g] Ps. 15. 4.

[h] Ps. 27. 8. & 105. 4.
[2] O.
[i] Isa. 26. 2.
[k] Ps. 97. 6. Hag. 2. 7. Mal. 3. 1. 1 Cor. 2. 8.

[a] Ps. 86. 4. & 143. 8. Lam. 3. 41.
[b] Ps. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. Isa. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Rom. 10. 11.
[c] Ps. 13. 4.
[1] on.
[2] which transgress.
[d] Ex. 33. 13. Ps. 5. 1. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. & 143. 8, 10.
[3] on.
[e] Ps. 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Isa. 63. 15. Jer. 33. 11.
† Heb. *thy bowels.*
[4] ever of old.
[f] Job 13. 26. & 20. 11. Jer. 3. 25.
[g] Ps. 51. 1.
[5] mercy.
[6] mercy.
[7] truth.
[h] Ps. 31. 3. & 79. 9. & 109. 21. & 143. 11.
[i] See Rom. 5.20.
[k] Ps. 37. 23.
[l] Prov. 19. 23.
† Heb. *shall lodge in goodness.*
[m] Ps. 37. 11, 22, 29.
[n] Prov. 5. 32. See John 7. 17. & 15. 15.
[8] Or, *the intimate friendship.*
‖ Or, *and his covenant to make them know* it.
[o] Ps. 141. 8.
[9] shall.
† Heb. *bring forth.*
[p] Ps. 69. 16. & 86. 16.
[10] thee.
[11] desolate.
[q] 2 Sam. 16. 12.
[12] Consider.
† Heb. *hatred of violence.*
[r] ver. 2.
[13] on.
[s] Ps. 130. 8.
[14] out of.

[a] Ps. 7. 8.
[b] ver. 11. 2 Kings 20. 3. Prov. 20. 7.
[c] Ps. 28. 7. & 31. 14. Prov. 29. 25.
[d] Ps. 7. 9. & 17. 3. & 66. 10. & 139. 23. Zech. 13. 9.
[e] 2 Kings 20. 3.
[f] Ps. 1. 1. Jer. 15. 17.
[g] Ps. 31. 6. & 139. 21, 22.
[h] Ps. 1. 1.

6 [t]I will wash my hands in innocency: so will I encompass thine altar, O JEHOVAH:
7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.
8 O JEHOVAH, [u]I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place †where [x]thy glory dwelleth.
9 [y]Take not away my soul with sinners, nor my life with †bloody men:
10 In whose hands *is* mischief, and their right hand is †full of [z]bribes.
11 But as for me, I will [a]walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful to me.
12 [b]My foot standeth in an [c]even place: [d]in the congregations will I bless JEHOVAH.

PSALM XXVII.

1 *David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 by prayer.*

A Psalm of David.

JEHOVAH *is* [a]my light and [b]my salvation; whom shall I fear? [c]JEHOVAH *is* the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, †came upon me to [d]eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.
3 [e]Though [1]an army should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.
4 [f]One *thing* have I desired of JEHOVAH, that will I seek after; that I may [g]dwell in the house of JEHOVAH all the days of my life, to behold ‖[h]the beauty of JEHOVAH, and to inquire in his temple.
5 For [i]in the time of trouble he [2]will hide me in his pavilion: in the secret ‘place’ of his [3]tent will he hide me; he [4]will [k]set me [5]upon a rock.
6 And now shall [l]my head be lifted up above mine enemies [6]around me: therefore will I offer in his [7]tent sacrifices †of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises to JEHOVAH.
7 Hear, O JEHOVAH, [8] I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.
8 ‖*When thou saidst,* [m]Seek ye my face; my heart said to thee, Thy face, JEHOVAH, will I seek.
9 [n]Hide not thy face [9] from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.
10 [o]When my father and my mother forsake me, then JEHOVAH †will take me up.
11 [p]Teach me thy way, O JEHOVAH, and lead me in a [10]straight path, because of [11]those who watch me.
12 [q]Deliver me not over to the will of mine enemies: for [r]false witnesses [12]have risen up against me, and such as [s]breathe out [13]violence.
13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see the goodness of JEHOVAH [t]in the land of the living.
14 [u]Wait [14]for JEHOVAH: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thy heart: wait, I say, [15]for JEHOVAH.

PSALM XXVIII.

1 *David prayeth earnestly against his enemies. 6 He blesseth God. 9 He prayeth for the people.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

TO thee will I cry, O JEHOVAH my rock; [a]be not silent †to me: [b]lest, *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.
2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry to thee, [c]when I lift up my hands ‖[d]towards thy holy oracle.
3 [e]Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, [f]who speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.
4 [g]Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them [1]according to the work of their hands; render to them their desert.
5 Because [h]they regard not the works of JEHOVAH, nor the operation of his hands, he [2]will destroy them, and not build them up.
6 Blessed *be* JEHOVAH, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.
7 JEHOVAH *is* [i]my strength, and my [3]buckler; my heart [k]trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise him.
8 JEHOVAH *is* ‖their strength, and he *is* the †[l]saving strength of his anointed.
9 Save thy people, and bless [m]thine inheritance: ‖feed them also, [n]and lift them up for ever.

PSALM XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

[a]GIVE to JEHOVAH, O †ye mighty, give to JEHOVAH glory and strength.
2 Give to JEHOVAH †the glory due to his name; worship JEHOVAH ‖in [b]the beauty of holiness.
3 The voice of JEHOVAH *is* [1]over the waters: [c]the God of glory thundereth: JEHOVAH *is* [2]over great waters.
4 The voice of JEHOVAH *is* †powerful; the voice of JEHOVAH *is* †full of majesty.
5 The voice of JEHOVAH breaketh the cedars; yea, JEHOVAH breaketh [d]the cedars of Lebanon.
6 [e]He also maketh them [3]leap like a calf; Lebanon and [f]Sirion like a young [4]buffalo.
7 The voice of JEHOVAH †divideth the flames of fire.
8 The voice of JEHOVAH shaketh the [5]desert; JEHOVAH shaketh the [6]desert of [g]Kadesh.
9 The voice of JEHOVAH [7]maketh [h]the hinds to bring forth, and [8]strippeth the forests: and in his temple ‖doth [9]each one speak of *his* glory.
10 JEHOVAH [i]sitteth on the flood; yea, [k]JEHOVAH sitteth King for ever.
11 [l]JEHOVAH will give strength to his people; JEHOVAH will bless his people with peace.

PSALM XXX.

1 *David praiseth God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorteth others to praise him by example of God's dealing with him.*

¶ A Psalm *and* Song, *[1]*for* the dedication of the house of David.

I WILL extol thee, O JEHOVAH; for thou hast [a][2]delivered, and hast not made my foes to [b]rejoice over me.
2 O JEHOVAH my God, I cried to thee, and thou hast [c]healed me.
3 O JEHOVAH, [d]thou hast brought [3]me up

---

t See Ex. 30. 19, 20. Ps. 73. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
u Ps. 27. 4.
† Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour.*
x thine honour.
y See 1 Sam. 25. 29. Ps. 28. 3.
z Gather not.
† Heb. *men of blood.*
† Heb. *filled with.*
m Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 8. 3. Isa. 33. 15.
n ver. 1.
o Ps. 40. 2.
p Ps. 27. 11.
q Ps. 22. 22. & 107. 32. & 111. 1.
a Ps. 84. 11. Isa. 60. 19, 20. Mic. 7. 8.
b Ex. 15. 2.
c Ps. 62. 2, 6. & 118. 14, 21. Isa. 12. 2.
† Heb. *approached against me.*
d Ps. 14. 4.
e Ps. 3. 6.
1 a host.
f Ps. 26. 8.
g Ps. 65. 4. Luke 2. 37.
‖ Or, *the delight.*
h Ps. 90. 17.
i Ps. 31. 20. & 83. 3. & 91. 1. Isa. 4. 6.
2 shall.
3 tabernacle shall.
4 shall.
k Ps. 40. 2.
5 up.
l Ps. 3. 3.
6 round about.
7 tabernacle.
† Heb. *of shouting.*
8 *when.*
‖ Or, *My heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, &c.*
m Ps. 24. 6. & 105. 4.
n Ps. 69. 17. & 143. 7.
9 *far.*
o Isa. 49. 15.
† Heb. *will gather me,* Isa. 40. 11.
p Ps. 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119. 10 plain, Ps. 26. 12.
11 mine enemies, Ps. 5. 8. & 54. 5.
q Ps. 35. 25.
r 1 Sam. 22. 9. 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. Ps. 35. 11.
12 are.
s Acts 9. 1.
13 cruelty.
t Ps. 56. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5. Jer. 11. 19. Ezek. 26. 20.
u Ps. 31. 24. & 62. 1, 5. & 130. 5. Isa. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.
14 on.
15 on.
a Ps. 83. 1.
† Heb. *from me.*
b Ps. 84. 4. & 143. 7.
c 1 Kings 6. 22, 23. & 8. 28, 29. Ps. 5. 7.
‖ Or, *toward the oracle of thy sanctuary.*
d Ps. 138. 2.
e Ps. 26. 9.
f Ps. 12. 2. & 55. 21. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8.
g 2 Tim. 4. 14. Rev. 18. 6.
1 after.
h Job 34. 27. Isa. 5. 12.
2 shall.
i Ps. 18. 2.
3 shield.
k Ps. 13. 5. & 22. 4.
‖ Or, *his strength.*
† Heb. *strength of salvations.*
l Ps. 20. 6.
m Deut. 9. 29. 1 Kings 8. 51, 53.
‖ Or, *rule,* Ps. 78. 71.
n Ezra 1. 4.
a 1 Chron. 16. 28, 29. Ps. 96. 7, 8, 9.
† Heb. *ye sons of the mighty.*
† Heb. *the honour of his name.*
‖ Or, *in his glorious sanctuary.*
b 2 Chron. 20. 21.
1 upon.
c Job 37. 4, 5.
2 upon many.
† Heb. *in power.*
† Heb. *in majesty.*
d Isa. 2. 13.
e Ps. 114. 4.
3 to skip.
f Deut. 3. 9.
4 unicorn.
† Heb. *cutteth out.*
5 wilderness.
6 wilderness.
g Num. 13. 26.
7 maketh the hinds to calve.
h Job 39. 1, 2, 3.
8 discovereth.
‖ Or, *every whit of it uttereth, &c.*
9 every.
i Gen. 6. 17. Job 38. 8, 25.
k Ps. 10. 16.
l Ps. 28. 8.
1042.
* Deut. 20. 5. 2 Sam. 5. 11. & 6. 20.
1 *at.*
a Ps. 28. 9.
2 lifted me up.
b Ps. 25. 2. & 35. 19, 24.
c Ps. 6. 2. & 103. 3.
d Ps. 86. 13.
3 up my soul.

from the [a]grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not [a]go down to the pit.

4 [b]Sing to JEHOVAH, O ye saints of his, and give thanks ‖at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For [c]this anger *endureth but* a moment; [d]in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure †for a night, [e]but [c]singing *cometh* in the morning.

6 [f]Now [d]in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 JEHOVAH, by thy favour thou hast †made my mountain to stand strong: [g]thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was [h]terrified.

8 I cried to thee, O JEHOVAH; and to JEHOVAH I made supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? [i]Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy [j]faithfulness?

10 Hear, O JEHOVAH, and have mercy on me: JEHOVAH, be thou my helper.

11 [k]Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast [l]loosed my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;

12 [m]So that *my* [n]tongue may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O JEHOVAH my God, I will give thanks to thee for ever.

PSALM XXXI.

1 *David shewing his confidence in God craveth his help.* 7 *He rejoiceth in his mercy.* 9 *He prayeth in his calamity.* 19 *He praiseth God for his goodness.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

IN [o]thee, O JEHOVAH, do I [p]trust; let me never be [q]disappointed: [r]deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 [s]Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou †my strong rock, for a house of defence to save me.

3 [t]For thou *art* my rock and my fortress; therefore [u]for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net which they have [v]hidden for me: for thou *art* my strength.

5 [w]Into thy hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O JEHOVAH God of truth.

6 I have hated those [x]who regard lying vanities: but I trust in JEHOVAH.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy [y]kindness: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast [z]regarded me in adversities;

8 And hast not [a]shut me up to the hand of the enemy: [b]thou hast set my foot in a [c]wide place.

9 Have mercy on me, O JEHOVAH, for I am in trouble: [d]my countenance is wasted with grief, *yea,* my soul and my [e]body.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of [f]my misery, and [g]my bones are consumed.

11 [h]I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but [i]especially among my neighbours, and a [j]dread to mine acquaintance: [k]those who saw me without fled from me.

12 [l]I am forgotten [m]like a dead man out of mind: I am like †a broken vessel.

13 [n]For I have heard the slander of many: [o]fear *was* on every side: while they [p]took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O JEHOVAH: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 [q]Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy [r]kindness' sake

17 [s]Let me not be [t]disappointed, O JEHOVAH; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* [u]‖let them be silent in the [v]grave.

18 [s]Let [w] lying lips be put to silence; which [x]speak †[y]imprudent things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19 [z]*Oh* how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for those who fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for those who trust in thee before the sons of men!

20 [a]Thou wilt hide them in the secret 'place' of thy presence from the [b]snares of man: [c]thou wilt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* JEHOVAH: for [d]he hath shewed me his [e]wonderful kindness [f]in a ‖strong city.

22 For [g]I said in my haste, [h]I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou didst hear the voice of my supplications when I cried to thee.

23 [i]O love JEHOVAH, all ye his saints: *for* JEHOVAH preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 [j]Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye [k]who wait for JEHOVAH.

PSALM XXXII.

1 *Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins.* 3 *Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience.* 8 *God's promises bring joy.*

¶ ‖ *A Psalm* of David, Maschil.

[a]HAPPY *is he whose* [b]transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

2 [c]Happy *is* the man to whom JEHOVAH [d]imputeth not iniquity, and [e]in whose spirit *there is* no [f]deceit.

3 When I kept silence, my bones [g]became old through my [h]groaning all the day long.

4 For day and night thy [i]hand was heavy upon me: my moisture [j]was turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin to thee, and mine iniquity have I not hidden. [k]I said, I will confess my transgressions to JEHOVAH; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

6 [l]For this shall every one that is godly [m]pray to thee †in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not [n]reach him.

7 [o]Thou *art* my hiding-place; thou wilt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt [p]encompass me with [q]songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: †I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 [r]Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule, *which* have [s]no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, 'their trappings,' lest they come near to thee.

10 [t]Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but [u]he that trusteth in JEHOVAH, [v]kindness shall [w]encompass him around.

11 [x]Be glad in JEHOVAH, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSALM XXXIII.

1 *God is to be praised for his goodness,* 6 *for his power,* 12 *and for his providence.* 20 *Confidence is to be placed in God.*

---

[a] Heb. *Sheol.*
[b] Ps. 28. 1.
[c] 1 Chron. 16. 4. Ps. 97. 12.
‖ Or, *to the memorial.*
[d] Ps. 103. 9. Isa. 26. 20. & 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
† Heb. there is but *a moment in his anger.*
[e] Ps. 63. 3.
† Heb. *in the evening.*
[f] Ps. 126. 5.
[g] joy.
[h] And.
[i] Job 29. 18.
† Heb. *settled strength for my mountain.*
[j] Ps. 104. 29.
[k] troubled.

[l] Ps. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Isa. 38. 18.
[m] truth.

[n] 2 Sam. 6. 14. Isa. 61. 3. Jer. 31. 4.
[o] put off.

[p] To the end that.
[q] glory.

[a] Ps. 22. 5. & 25. 2. & 71. 1. Isa. 49. 23.
[b] put my.
[c] ashamed.
[d] Ps. 143. 1.
[e] Ps. 71. 2.
† Heb. *to me for a rock of strength.*
[f] Ps. 18. 1.
[g] Ps. 23. 3. & 25. 11.

[h] laid privily.
[i] Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59.

[k] Jonah 2. 8.

[l] mercy.

[m] John 10. 27.
[n] known my soul.
[o] Deut. 32. 30. 1 Sam. 17. 46. & 24. 18.
[p] Ps. 4. 1. & 18. 19.
[q] large room.
[r] Ps. 6. 7.
[s] mine eye is consumed.
[t] belly.

[u] mine iniquity.
[v] Ps. 32. 3. & 102. 3.

[w] Ps. 41. 8. Isa. 53. 4.
[x] Job 19. 13. Ps. 38. 11. & 88. 8, 18.
[y] fear.
[z] Ps. 64. 8.
[a] Ps. 88. 4, 5.
[b] as.
† Heb. *a vessel that perisheth.*
[c] Jer. 20. 10.
[d] Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. Lam. 2. 22.
[e] Mat. 27. 1.

[f] Num. 6.25,26. Ps. 4. 6. & 67. 1.
[g] mercies'.
[h] Ps. 25. 2.
[i] ashamed.
[j] Ps. 12. 3.
[k] the.
[l] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 94. 4. Jude 15.
† Heb. *a hard thing.*
[m] grievous.
[n] Isa. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

[o] Ps. 27. 5. & 32. 7.
[p] pride.
[q] Job 5. 21.

[r] Ps. 17. 7.
[s] marvellous.
[t] 1 Sam. 23. 7.
‖ Or, *fenced city.*
[u] 1 Sam. 23. 26. Ps. 116. 11.
[v] Isa. 38. 11, 12. Lam. 3. 54. Jonah 2. 4.

[w] Ps. 34. 9.

[x] Ps. 27. 14.

[y] that hope in.

‖ Or, A Psalm *of David giving instruction.*
[a] Blessed.
[b] Ps. 85. 2. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8.
[c] Blessed.
[d] 2 Cor. 5. 19.
[e] John 1. 47.
[f] guile.
[g] waxed.
[h] roaring.
[i] 1 Sam. 5. 6, 11. Job 33. 7. Ps. 38. 2.
[j] is.

[k] Prov. 28. 13. Isa. 55. 6. Luke 15. 18, 21, &c. 1 John 1. 9.

[l] 1 Tim. 1. 16.
[m] Isa. 55. 6. John 7. 34.
† Heb. *in a time of finding.*
[n] come nigh unto.
[o] Ps. 9. 9. & 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 119. 114.
[p] compass me about.
[q] Ex. 15. 1. Judg. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 22. 1.
† Heb. *I will counsel* thee, *mine eye* shall be *upon thee.*
[r] Prov. 26. 3. Jam. 3. 3.
[s] Job 35. 11.

[t] Prov. 13. 21. Rom. 2. 9.
[u] Ps. 34. 8. & 84. 12. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.
[v] mercy.
[w] compass him about.
[x] Ps. 64. 10. & 68. 3.

REJOICE [a]in JEHOVAH, O ye righteous: *for* [b]praise is comely for the upright.
2 Praise JEHOVAH with 'the' harp: sing to him with the psaltery [1] of ten strings.
3 [c]Sing to him a new song; play skilfully with a loud [2]sound.
4 For the word of JEHOVAH *is* right; and all his works *are done* in truth.
5 [d]He loveth righteousness and [3]justice: [e]the earth is full of the ‖[4]kindness of JEHOVAH.
6 [f]By the word of JEHOVAH were the heavens made; and [g]all the host of them [h]by the breath of his mouth.
7 [i]He gathereth the waters of the sea together as a heap: he layeth up the depth in store-houses.
8 Let all the earth fear JEHOVAH: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.
9 For [k]he spoke, and it was [5]; he commanded, and it stood fast.
10 [m]JEHOVAH †bringeth the counsel of the heathen to [6]nothing: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.
11 [n]The counsel of JEHOVAH standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart †to all generations.
12 [o][7]Happy *is* the nation whose God *is* JEHOVAH; *and* the people *whom* he hath [p]chosen for his own inheritance.
13 [q]JEHOVAH looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.
14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.
15 He fashioneth [8]the hearts of them all alike; [r]he considereth all their works.
16 [s]There is no king saved by the multitude of a host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.
17 [t]A horse *is* a vain thing for safety; neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.
18 [u]Behold, the eye of JEHOVAH *is* [x]on them that fear him, on them that hope [9]for his kindness;
19 To deliver [10]them from death, and [y]to keep them alive in famine.
20 [z]Our soul waiteth for JEHOVAH: [a]he *is* our help and our [11]buckler.
21 For our [b]heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.
22 Let thy [12]kindness, O JEHOVAH, be on us, according as we hope in thee.

PSALM XXXIV.

1 *David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience.* 8 *They are blessed that trust in God.* 11 *He exhorteth to the fear of God.* 15 *The privileges of the righteous.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David when he changed his [1]behaviour before ‖Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

I WILL [c]bless JEHOVAH at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.
2 My soul shall make its [b]boast in JEHOVAH: [c]the humble shall hear [2], and be glad.
3 O [d]magnify JEHOVAH with me, and let us exalt his name together.
4 I [e]sought JEHOVAH, and he [3]answered me, and delivered me from all my fears.
5 ‖They looked to him, and were enlightened: and their faces were not ashamed.
6 [f]This poor man cried, and JEHOVAH heard *him*, and [5]saved him [4]from all his troubles.

7 [h]The angel of JEHOVAH [i]encampeth [5]around them that fear him, and delivereth them.
8 O [k]taste and see that JEHOVAH *is* good: [l][6]happy *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.
9 [m]O fear JEHOVAH, ye his saints; for *there is* no want to them that fear him.
10 [n]The young lions [7] lack, and suffer hunger: [o]but they that seek JEHOVAH shall not want any good *thing*.
11 Come, ye children, hearken to me: [p]I will teach you the fear of JEHOVAH.
12 [q]What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may see good?
13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from [r]speaking [8]deceit.
14 [s]Depart from evil, and do good; [t]seek peace, and pursue it.
15 [u]The eyes of JEHOVAH *are* on the righteous, and his ears *are open* to their [x]cry.
16 [y]The face of JEHOVAH *is* against those who do evil, [z]to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.
17 *The righteous* cry, and [a]JEHOVAH heareth, and delivereth them [9]from all their troubles.
18 [b]JEHOVAH *is* nigh [c]†to them that are of a broken heart; and saveth †such as [10]are of a contrite spirit.
19 [d]Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: [e]but JEHOVAH delivereth him [11]from them all.
20 He keepeth all his bones: [f]not one of them is broken.
21 [g]Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖shall be [12]punished.
22 JEHOVAH [h]redeemeth the soul of his servants: and [13]no one of those who trust in him shall be desolate.

PSALM XXXV.

1 *David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies' confusion.* 11 *He complaineth of their wrongful dealing.* 22 *Thereby he inciteth God against them.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

PLEAD [c]*my cause*, O JEHOVAH, with them that strive with me: [b]fight against them that fight against me.
2 [c]Take hold of [1]buckler and shield, and stand up for my help.
3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say to my soul, I *am* thy salvation.
4 [d]Let them be [2]disappointed and put to shame that seek [3] my [4]life: let them be [c]turned back and brought to confusion who devise my hurt.
5 [f]Let them be [5]like chaff before the wind: and let the angel of JEHOVAH chase *them*.
6 Let their way be †[6]dark and slippery: and let the angel of JEHOVAH [6]pursue them.
7 For without cause have they [h]hidden for me their net *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my [7]life.
8 Let [i]destruction come upon him †[8]unexpectedly; and [k]let his net that he hath hidden catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.
9 And my soul shall be joyful in JEHOVAH: [l]it shall rejoice in his salvation.
10 [m]All my bones shall say, JEHOVAH, [n]who *is* like to thee, who deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

[a] Ps. 32. 11. & 97. 12.
[b] Ps. 147. 1.
[1] *and* an instrument.
[c] Ps. 96. 1. & 98. 1. & 144. 9. & 149. 1. Isa. 42. 10. Rev. 5. 9.
[2] noise.
[d] Ps. 11. 7. & 45. 7.
[3] judgment.
[e] Ps. 119. 64.
‖ Or, *mercy.*
[4] goodness.
[f] Gen. 1. 6, 7. Heb. 11. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[g] Gen. 2. 1.
[h] Job 26. 13.
[i] Gen. 1. 9. Job 26. 10. & 38. 8.
[k] Ps. 33. 9.
[5] *done.*
[m] Isa. 8. 10. & 19. 3.
† Heb. *maketh frustrate.*
[6] nought.
[n] Job 23. 13. Prov. 19. 21. Isa. 46. 10.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
[o] Ps. 65. 4. & 144. 15.
[7] Blessed.
[p] Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6.
[q] 2 Chron. 16. 9. Job 28 24. Ps. 11. 4. & 14. 2. Prov. 15. 3.
[8] their hearts.
[r] Job 34. 21. Jer. 32. 19.
[s] Ps. 44. 6.
[t] Ps. 20. 7. & 147. 10. Prov. 21. 31.
[u] Job 36. 7. Ps. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
[x] Ps 147. 11.
[9] in his mercy.
[10] their soul.
[y] Job 5. 20. Ps. 37. 19.
[z] Ps. 62. 1, 5. & 130. 6.
[a] Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11.
[11] shield.
[b] Ps. 13. 5. Zech. 10. 7. John 16. 22.
[12] mercy.
[1] Or, *understanding.*
‖ Or, *Achish,* 1 Sam. 21. 13.
[c] Eph. 5. 20. 1 Thes. 5. 18. 2 Thes. 1. 3. & 2. 13.
[b] Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
[c] Ps. 119. 74. & 142. 7.
[2] *thereof.*
[d] Ps. 69. 30. Luke 1. 46.
[e] Mat. 7. 7. Luke 11. 9.
[3] heard.
‖ Or, *They flowed* unto him.
[f] Ps 3. 4.
[g] ver 17, 19. 2 Sam 22. 1.
[4] out of.
[h] Dan. 6. 22. Heb. 1. 14.
[i] See Gen. 32. 1, 2. 2 Kings 6. 17. Zech. 9. 8.
[k] round about.
[l] 1 Pet. 2. 3.
[l] Ps. 2. 12.
[6] blessed.
[m] Ps. 31. 23.
[n] Job 4. 10, 11.
[7] do.
[o] Ps. 84. 11.
[p] Ps. 32. 8.
[q] 1 Pet. 3. 10, 11.
[r] 1 Pet. 2. 22.
[8] guile.
[s] Ps. 37. 27. Isa. 1. 16, 17.
[t] Rom. 12. 18. Heb. 12. 14.
[u] Job 36. 7. Ps. 33. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
[x] ver. 6, 17.
[y] Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4.
[z] Prov. 10. 7.
[a] ver. 6, 15, 19. Ps. 145. 19, 20.
[9] out of.
[b] Ps. 145. 18.
[c] Ps. 51. 17. Isa. 57. 15. & 61. 1. & 66. 2.
† Heb. *to the broken of heart.*
† Heb. *contrite of spirit.*
[10] be.
[d] Prov. 24. 16. 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12.
[e] ver. 6, 17.
[11] out of.
[f] John 19. 36.
[g] Ps. 94. 23.
‖ Or, *shall be guilty.*
[12] desolate.
[h] 2 Sam. 4. 9. 1 Kings 1. 29. Ps. 71. 23. & 103. 4. Lam. 3. 58.
[13] none.
[a] Ps. 43. 1. & 119. 154. Lam. 3. 58.
[b] Ex. 14. 25.
[c] Isa. 42. 13.
[1] shield and buckler.
[d] ver. 26. Ps. 40. 14, 15. & 70. 2, 3.
[2] confounded.
[3] after.
[4] soul.
[e] Ps. 129. 5.
[f] Job 21. 18. Ps. 1. 4. & 83, 13. Isa. 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.
[5] as.
† Heb. *darkness and slipperiness.*
[6] Ps. 73. 18. Jer. 23. 12.
[6] persecute.
[h] Ps. 9. 15.
[7] soul.
[i] 1 Thes. 5. 3.
† Heb. which *he knoweth not of.*
[8] at unawares.
[k] Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 57. 6. & 141. 9, 10. Prov. 5. 22.
[l] Ps. 13. 5.
[m] See Ps. 51. 8.
[n] Ex 15. 11. Ps. 71. 19.

11 †[c]False witnesses did rise up; †they laid to my charge *things* which I knew not.
12 [r]They rewarded me evil for good *to* the †[9]bereaving of my [10]life.
13 But as for me, [q]when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I ‖humbled my soul with fasting; [r]and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.
14 I †behaved myself †as though *he had been* my friend *or* brother: I bowed down [11]sorrowfully, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.
15 But in [12]my †fall they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: *yea,* [s]the [13]slanderers gathered themselves [14] against me, and I knew *it* not; they did [t][15]revile *me,* and ceased not:
16 With [16]ungodly mockers in feasts, [u]they gnashed upon me with their teeth.
17 [17]Lord, how long wilt thou [x]look on? rescue [18]me from their destructions, †[y]my [19]life from the lions.
18 [z]I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among †[20]many people.
19 [a]Let not them that are mine enemies †wrongfully rejoice over me: *neither* [b]let them wink with the eye [c]that hate me without a cause.
20 For they speak not peace: but they devise deceitful matters against *those who are* quiet in the land.
21 Yea, they [d]opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, [e]Aha, aha! our eye hath seen *it.*
22 *This* thou hast [f]seen, O Jehovah: [g]keep not silence: [21]O Lord, be not [h]far from me.
23 [i][22]Arise, and awake to my judgment, *even* to my cause, my God and my Lord.
24 [k]Judge me, O [23]Lord my God, [l]according to thy righteousness; and [m]let them not rejoice over me.
25 [n]Let them not say in their hearts, †Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, [o]We have swallowed him up.
26 [p]Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at my [24]calamity: let them be [q]clothed with shame and dishonour who [r]magnify *themselves* against me.
27 [s]Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour †my righteous cause: yea, let them [t]say continually, Let Jehovah be magnified, [u]who hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.
28 [x]And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSALM XXXVI.

1 *The grievous estate of the wicked.* 5 *The excellency of God's mercy.* 10 *David prayeth for favour to God's children.*

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David the servant of the Lord.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that* [a]*there is* no fear of God before his eyes.
2 For [b]he flattereth himself in his own eyes, †until his iniquity be found to be hateful.
3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and [c]deceit: [d]he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.
4 [e]He deviseth ‖[1]iniquity on his bed; he setteth himself [f]in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

† Heb. *Witnesses of wrong.*
[c] Ps. 27. 12.
† Heb. *they asked me.*
[r] Ps. 38. 20. & 109. 3, 4, 5. Jer. 18. 20. John 10. 32.
† Heb. *depriving.*
[9] spoiling.
[10] soul.
[q] Job 30. 25. Ps. 69. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
[r] Mat. 10. 13. Luke 10. 6.
† Heb. *walked.*
† Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.*
[11] heavily.
[12] mine adversity.
† Heb. *halting,* Ps. 38. 17.
[s] Job 30. 1, 8, 12.
[13] abjects.
[14] together.
[t] Job 16. 9.
[15] tear.
[16] hypocritical.
[u] Job 16. 9. Ps. 37. 12. Lam. 2. 16.
[17] *Adonay.*
[x] Hab. 1. 13.
[18] my soul.
† Heb. *my only one.*
[y] Ps. 22. 20.
[19] darling.
[z] Ps. 22. 25, 31. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1.
† Heb. *strong.*
[20] much.
[a] Ps. 13. 4. & 25. 2. & 38. 16.
† Heb. *falsely.* Ps. 38. 19.
[b] Job 15. 12. Prov. 6. 13. & 10. 10.
[c] Ps. 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161. Lam. 3. 52. John 15. 25.
[d] Ps. 22. 13.
[e] Ps. 40. 15. & 54. 7. & 70. 3.
[f] Ez. 3. 7. Acts 7. 34.
[g] Ps. 28. 1. & 83. 1.
[21] Heb. *Adonay.*
[h] Ps. 10. 1. & 22. 11, 19. & 38. 21. & 71. 12.
[i] Ps. 44. 23. & 80. 2.
[22] Stir up thyself.
[k] Ps. 26. 1.
[23] Heb. *Adonay.*
[l] 2 Thes. 1. 6.
[m] ver. 19.
[n] Ps. 27. 12. & 70. 3. & 140. 8.
† Heb. *Ah, ah, our soul.*
[o] Lam. 2. 16.
[p] ver. 4. Ps. 40. 14.
[24] hurt.
[q] Ps. 109. 29. & 132. 18.
[r] Ps. 38. 16.
[s] Rom. 12. 15.
[t] Cor. 12. 26.
† Heb. *my righteousness,* Prov. 8. 18.
[u] Ps. 70. 4.
[u] Ps. 149. 4.
[x] Ps. 50. 15. & 51. 14. & 71. 24.

[a] Rom. 3. 18.
[b] Deut. 29. 19. Ps. 10. 3. & 49. 18.
† Heb. *to find his iniquity to hate.*
[c] Ps. 12. 2.
[d] Jer. 4. 22.
[e] Prov. 4. 16. Mic. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *vanity.*
[1] mischief.
[f] Isa. 65. 2.

[g] Ps. 57. 10. & 108. 4.
[2] mercy.
† Heb. *the mountains of God.*
[3] great.
[h] Job 11. 8. Ps. 77. 19. Rom. 11. 33.
[i] Job 7. 20. Ps. 145. 9.
1 Tim. 4. 10.
[k] Ps. 31. 19.
† Heb. *precious.*
[l] Ruth 2. 12. Ps. 17. 8. & 91. 4.
[m] Ps. 65. 4.
† Heb. *watered.*
[4] abundantly.
[5] fatness.
[n] Job 20. 17. Rev. 22. 1.
[o] Ps. 16. 11.
[p] Jer. 2. 13. John 4. 10, 14.
[q] 1 Pet. 2. 9.
† Heb. *draw out at length.*
[r] Jer. 22. 16.
[s] Ps. 7. 10. & 94. 15. & 97. 11.

[t] Ps. 1. 5.

[a] ver. 7. Ps. 73. 3. Prov. 23. 17. & 24. 1, 19.
[b] Ps. 90. 5, 6.
[1] *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.
[c] Isa. 58. 14.
[2] shall.
† Heb. *Roll thy way upon the* LORD.
[d] Ps. 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3. Mat. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[3] shall.
[e] Job 11. 17. Mic. 7. 9.
[4] shall.
[f] Ps. 62. 1.
† Heb. *be silent to the* LORD.
[g] Isa. 30. 15. Lam. 3. 26.
[h] ver. 1, 8. Jer. 12. 1.
[i] Ps. 73. 3. Eph. 4. 26.
[5] wise.
[k] Job 27. 13, 14.
[6] upon.
[l] ver. 11, 22, 29. Isa. 57. 13.
[m] Heb. 10. 36, 37.
[7] not *be.*
[n] Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.
[8] not *be.*
[o] Mat. 5. 5.
[9] peace.
‖ Or, *practiseth.*
[p] Ps. 35. 16.
[q] Ps. 2. 4.
[10] Heb. *Adonay.*
[r] 1 Sam. 26. 10.
† Heb. *the upright of way.*
[11] conversation.
[s] Mic. 5. 6.
[t] Prov. 15. 16. & 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.
[u] Job 38. 15. Ps. 10. 15. Ezek. 30. 21, &c.
[x] Ps. 1. 6.
[12] knoweth.

5 [g]Thy [2]kindness, O Jehovah, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* to the clouds.
6 Thy righteousness *is* like †the [3]lofty mountains; [h]thy judgments *are* a great deep: O Jehovah, [i]thou preservest man and beast.
7 [k]How †excellent *is* thy loving-kindness, O God! therefore the children of men [l]put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.
8 [m]They shall be †[4][f]fully satisfied with the [5]abundance of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of [n]the river [o]of thy pleasures.
9 [p]For with thee *is* the fountain of life: [q]in thy light shall we see light.
10 O †continue thy loving-kindness [r]to those who know thee; and thy righteousness to the [s]upright in heart.
11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.
12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, [t]and shall not be able to rise.

PSALM XXXVII.

David persuadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

FRET [a]not thyself because of evil doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.
2 For they shall soon be cut down [b]like the grass, and wither as the green herb.
3 Trust in Jehovah, and do good; [1]dwell in the land and practice faithfulness.
4 [c]Delight thyself also in Jehovah, and he [2]will give thee the desires of thy heart.
5 †[d] Commit thy way to Jehovah; trust also in him; and he [3]will bring *it* to pass.
6 [e]And he [4]will bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.
7 [f]†Rest in Jehovah, [g]and wait patiently for him: [h]fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.
8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: [i]fret not thyself in any [5]way to do evil.
9 [k]For evil doers shall be cut off: but those who wait [6]for Jehovah, they shall [l]inherit the earth.
10 For [m]yet a little while, and the wicked *shall* [7]*be* no more: yea, [n]thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* [8]*be* no more.
11 [o]But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of [9]prosperity.
12 The wicked ‖plotteth against the just, [p]and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.
13 [q]The [10]Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that [r]his day is coming.
14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay †such as be of upright [11]behaviour.
15 [s]Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.
16 [t]A little that a righteous man hath *is* better than the riches of many wicked.
17 For [u]the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but Jehovah upholdeth the righteous.
18 Jehovah [x][12]regardeth the days of the

upright: and their inheritance shall be [y]for ever.

19 They shall not be [13]disappointed in the evil time: and [a]in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of JEHOVAH *shall be* as †the fat of lambs: they shall consume; [c]into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but [b]the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 [c]For *such as* [14]*are* blessed [15]by him shall inherit the earth; and *they* [16]*who are* cursed [17]by him [d]shall be cut off.

23 [e]The steps of a *good* man are [18]established by JEHOVAH: and he delighteth in his way.

24 [f]Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for JEHOVAH upholdeth *him with* his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* 'I' am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed [g]begging bread.

26 [h]*He is* †ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed *is* blessed.

27 [i]Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For JEHOVAH [k]loveth [19]justice, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: [l]but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 [m]The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 [n]The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 [o]The [20]instruction of his God *is* in his heart; none of his ‖steps shall slide.

32 The wicked [p]watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 JEHOVAH [q]will not leave him in his hand, nor [r]condemn him when he is judged.

34 [s]Wait [21]for JEHOVAH, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: [t]when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

35 [u]I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green [22]tree growing in its own soil.

36 Yet he [x]passed away, and lo, he *was* [22]no more: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the [24]sincere *man*, and behold the upright: for [y]the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 [z]But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But [a]the salvation of the righteous *is* [25]from JEHOVAH: *he is* their strength [b]in the time of trouble;

40 And [c]JEHOVAH [26]will help them, and deliver them: he [27]will deliver them from the wicked, and save them [d]because they trust in him.

PSALM XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

¶ A Psalm of David, *to bring to remembrance.

O [e]JEHOVAH, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For [b]thine arrows [1]pierce me, and [c]thy hand [2]cometh down upon me.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; [d]neither *is there any* †rest in my bones because of my sin.

4 For [e]mine iniquities are gone over my head: as a heavy burden they are too [f]heavy for me.

5 My wounds [3]are offensive, *and* [4]run because of my foolishness.

6 I am †troubled; [g]I am bowed down greatly; [h]I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a [i][5]burning *disease:* and *there is* [k]no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and [6]bruised: [l]I have [7]groaned by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 [8]LORD, all my desire *is* before thee; and my groaning is not hidden from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for [m]the light of mine eyes, it also †is gone from me.

11 [n]My lovers and my friends [o]stand aloof from my †sore; and ‖my kinsmen [p]stand afar off.

12 They also that seek [9] my life [q]lay snares *for me:* and they that seek my hurt [r]speak mischievous things, and [s]imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But [t]I, [10]like a deaf *man*, heard not; [u]and *I was* as a dumb man *who* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was [11]like a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For ‖in thee, O JEHOVAH, [x]do I hope: thou wilt [12]answer, O [13]LORD my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me,* [y]lest *otherwise* they should rejoice over me: when my [z]foot slippeth, they [a]magnify *themselves* against me.

17 For I *am* ready †to [14]fall, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will [b]declare mine iniquity; I will be [c]sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies †*are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that [d]hate me wrongfully, are multiplied.

20 They also [e]that render evil for good are mine adversaries; [f]because I follow [15]*what is* good.

21 Forsake me not, O JEHOVAH: O my God, [g]be not far from me,

22 Make haste †to help me, O [16]LORD [h]my salvation.

PSALM XXXIX.

1 *David's care of his thoughts.* 4 *The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life,* 7 *the reverence of God's judgments,* 10 *and prayer, are his bridles of impatiency.*

¶ To the chief Musician, *even* to *Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

I SAID, I will [a]take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep †[b]my mouth with a [1]muzzle, [c]while the wicked [2]are before me.

2 [d]I was dumb with silence; I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was †stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me; while I was musing [e]the fire burned: *then* spoke I with my tongue.

4 O JEHOVAH, [f]make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is; that* I may know ‖how frail I *am.*

5 Behold, thou hast made my days [3]*like* a handbreadth; and [g]mine age *is* as nothing before thee: [h][4]truly every man †[5]in his best state *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in †[a] vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: [b]he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, [6]LORD, what wait I for? [1]my hope *is* in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not [m]the reproach of the foolish.

9 [n]I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because [o]thou didst *it*.

10 [p]Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the †blow of thy hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest †his beauty [q]to consume away like a moth: [r]surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O JEHOVAH, and give ear to my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: [s]for I *am* a stranger with thee *and* a sojourner, [t]as all my fathers *were*.

13 [u]O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and [z]be no more.

PSALM XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the best sacrifice.* 11 *The sense of David's evils inflameth his prayer.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

I †[a]WAITED patiently for JEHOVAH; and he inclined to me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of †a [1]pit of destruction, [2]from [b]the miry clay, and [c]set my feet on a rock, *and* [d]established my goings.

3 [e]And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise to our God: [f]many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in JEHOVAH.

4 [g][3]Happy *is* that man that maketh JEHOVAH his trust, and [h]respecteth not the proud, nor such as [i]turn aside [4]falsely.

5 [k]Many, O JEHOVAH my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, [l]and thy thoughts [5]towards us: ‖they cannot be reckoned up in order to thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 [m]Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou †opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the [6]roll of the book *it is* [n]written [7]concerning me,

8 [o]I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* †[p]within my heart.

9 [q]I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, [r]I have not [8]restrained my lips, O JEHOVAH, [s]thou knowest.

10 [t]I have not hidden thy righteousness in my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving-kindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O JEHOVAH: [u]let thy loving-kindness and thy [9]faithfulness continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have encompassed me [10]around: [x]my miseries have taken hold on me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of my head: therefore [y]my heart †faileth me.

13 [z]Be pleased, O JEHOVAH, to deliver me: O JEHOVAH, make haste to help me.

14 [a]Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek [11]my life to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame who wish me evil.

15 [b]Let them be [c]desolate for a reward of their shame that say to me, Aha, aha.

16 [d]Let all those who seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation [e]say continually, JEHOVAH be magnified.

17 [f]But I *am* [12]afflicted and needy; *yet* [g]JEHOVAH thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

PSALM XLI.

1 *God's care of the poor.* 4 *David complaineth of his enemies' treachery.* 10 *He fleeth to God for succour.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[1]HAPPY [a]*is* he that considereth ‖the poor: JEHOVAH will deliver him †in time of trouble.

2 JEHOVAH will [2]guard him, and keep him alive; *and* he shall be [3]happy on the earth: [b]and ‖thou wilt not deliver him to the will of his enemies.

3 JEHOVAH will strengthen him on the bed of languishing: thou wilt †make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, JEHOVAH, be merciful to me: [c]heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me, When [4]will he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he cometh to see *me*, he [d]speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise †my hurt.

8 †[5]Evil, *say they*, [6]oppresseth him: and *now* that he lieth he [7]will rise up no more.

9 [e]Yea, †mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, [f]who did eat [8] my bread, hath †lifted up *his* heel against me.

10 But thou, O JEHOVAH, be merciful to me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou [9]delightest in me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and [g]settest me before thy face for ever.

13 [h]Blessed *be* JEHOVAH God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM XLII.

1 *David's zeal to serve God in the temple.* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, ‖Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

AS the hart †[1]longeth for the water-brooks, so [2]longeth my soul [3]for thee, O God.

2 [c]My soul thirsteth for God, for [b]the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3 [c]My tears have been my [4]food day and night, while [d]they continually say to me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember these *things*, [e]I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, [f]I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and [5]thanksgiving, with a multitude who kept [6]the feast.

† Heb. *an image.*
[i] 1 Cor. 7. 31. Jam. 4. 14.
[k] Job 27. 17. Eccl. 2. 18, 21, 26. & 5. 14. Luke 12. 20, 21.
[6] Heb. *Adonay.*
[l] Ps. 38. 15.
[m] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
[n] Lev. 10. 3. Job 40. 4, 5. Ps. 39. 13.
[o] 2 Sam. 16. 10. Job 2. 10.
[p] Job 9. 34. & 13. 21.
† Heb. *conflict.*
† Heb. *that which is to be desired in him to melt away.*
[q] Job 4. 19. & 13. 28. Isa. 50. 9. Hos. 5. 12.
[r] ver. 6.
[s] Lev. 25. 23. [t] Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 119. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
[t] Gen. 47. 9.
[u] Job 10. 20, 21. & 14. 5, 6.
[z] Job 14. 10 11, 12.

† Heb. *In waiting I waited.*
[a] Ps. 27. 14. & 37. 7.
† Heb. *a pit of noise.*
[1] horrible pit.
[2] out of.
[b] Ps. 69. 2, 14.
[c] Ps. 27. 5.
[d] Ps. 37. 23.
[e] Ps. 33. 3.
[f] Ps. 52. 6.
[g] Ps. 34. 8. Jer. 17. 7.
[3] Blessed.
[h] Ps. 101. 3, 7.
[i] Ps. 125. 5.
[4] to lies.
[k] Ex. 11. 15. Job 5. 9. & 9.10. Ps. 71. 15. & 92. 5. & 139. 6, 17.
[l] Isa. 55. 8.
[5] *which are to us-ward.*
‖ Or, *none can order them unto thee.*
[m] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. & 51. 16. Isa. 1.11. & 66.3. Hos. 6. 6. Mat. 9. 13. & 12. 7. Heb. 10. 5.
† Heb. *digged.* Ex. 21. 6.
[6] volume.
[n] Luke 24. 44.
[7] of.
[o] Ps. 119. 16, 24, 47, 92. John 4. 34. Rom. 7. 22.
† Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.*
[p] Ps. 37. 31. Jer. 31. 33. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[q] Ps. 22. 22, 25. & 35. 18.
[r] Ps. 119. 13.
[8] refrained.
[s] Ps. 139. 2.
[t] Acts 20. 20, 27.
[u] Ps. 43. 3. & 57. 3. & 61. 7.
[9] truth.
[10] about: mine iniquities.
[x] Ps. 38. 4.
[y] Ps. 73. 26.
† Heb. *forsaketh.*
[z] Ps. 70. 1, &c.
[a] Ps. 35. 4, 26. & 70. 2, 3. & 71. 13.
[11] after my soul.
[b] Ps. 70. 3.
[c] Ps. 73. 19.
[d] Ps. 70. 4.
[e] Ps. 35. 27.
[f] Ps. 70. 5.
[12] poor.
[g] 1 Pet. 5. 7.

[1] Blessed.
[a] Prov. 14. 21.
‖ Or, *the weak, or, sick.*
† Heb. *in the day of evil.*
[2] preserve.
[3] blessed.
[b] Ps. 27. 12.
‖ Or, *do not thou deliver.*
† Heb. *turn.*
[c] 2 Chron.30.20. Ps. 6.2. & 147.3.
[4] shall.
[d] Ps. 12. 2. Prov. 26. 24, 25, 26.
† Heb. *evil to me.*
† Heb. *A thing of Belial.*
[5] An evil disease.
[6] cleaveth fast unto.
[7] shall.
[e] 2 Sam. 15. 12. Job 19. 19. Ps. 55. 12, 13, 20. Jer. 20. 10.
† Heb. *the man of my peace.*
[f] Obad. 7. John 13. 18.
[8] of.
† Heb. *magnified.*
[9] favourest.
[g] Job 36. 7. Ps. 34. 15.
[h] Ps. 106. 48.

1023.
‖ Or, A Psalm, *giving instruction of the sons, &c.* See 1 Chron. 6. 33, 37. & 25. 5.
† Heb. *brayeth.*
[1] panteth after.
[2] panteth.
[3] after.
[a] Ps. 63. 1. & 84. 2. John 7. 37.
[b] 1 Thes. 1. 9.
[c] Ps. 80. 5. & 102. 9.
[4] meat.
[d] ver. 10. Ps. 79. 10. & 115. 2.
[e] Job 30. 16. Ps. 62. 8.
[f] Isa. 30. 29.
[5] praise.
[6] holy-day.

5 [e]Why art thou †cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? [h]hope thou in God: for I shall yet ‖praise him ‖*for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the [7]mountain Mizar.

7 [i]Deep calleth to deep at the noise of thy [8]torrents: [k]all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* JEHOVAH will [l]command his loving-kindness in the day-time, and [m]in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer to the God of my life.

9 I will say to God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? [n]why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 *As* with [9]the breaking of my bones, mine enemies reproach me; [o]while they say daily to me, Where *is* thy God?

11 [p]Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* [10]my salvation, and my God.

PSALM XLIII.

1 *David, praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully.* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

[a][1]DO me justice, O God, and [b]plead my cause against an ‖[2]unkind nation: O deliver me †from the deceitful and unjust man.

2 For thou *art* the God of [c]my strength: why dost thou cast me off? [d]why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 [e]O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me to [f]thy holy [3]mountain, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go to the altar of God, to God †my exceeding joy: yea, on the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.

5 [g]Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* [4]my salvation, and my God.

PSALM XLIV.

1 *The church, in memory of former favours,* 7 *complaineth of their present evils.* 17 *Professing her integrity,* 24 *she fervently prayeth for succour.*

¶ To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, [a]our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in [1]ancient times.

2 *How* [b]thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For [c]they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, [d]because thou [2]didst favour them.

4 [e]Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee [f]will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them [3]down who rise up against us.

6 For [g]I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast [h][4]disappointed those who hated us.

8 [i]In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But [k]thou hast cast off, and [5]disappointed us; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to [l]turn back from the enemy: and they who hate us spoil for themselves.

11 [m]Thou hast given us †like sheep *appointed* for meat; and hast [n]scattered us among the heathen.

12 [o]Thou sellest thy people †for [6]nothing, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 [p]Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to those who are [7]around us.

14 [q]Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen, [r]a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,

16 For the voice of him who reproacheth and [8]revileth; [t]by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 [t]All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, [u]neither have our ‖steps declined from thy way;

19 Though thou hast [9]broken us in pieces in [x]the place of [10]jackals, and covered us [y]with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or [z]stretched out our hands to a strange god:

21 [a][11]Will not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 [b]Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 [c]Awake, why sleepest thou, O [12]LORD? arise, [d]cast *us* not off for ever.

24 [e]Wherefore hidest thou thy face, *and* forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

25 For [f]our soul is bowed down to the dust: our [13]body cleaveth to the earth.

26 Arise †for our help, and redeem us for thy [14]kindness' sake.

PSALM XLV.

1 *The majesty and grace of Christ's kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

¶ To the chief Musician *upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, ‖Maschil, A Song of loves.

MY heart [1]overflows with a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made [2]concerning the King: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: [a]grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy [b]sword on *thy* thigh, [c]O *most* Mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 [d]And in thy majesty †ride prosperously because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the King's enemies; [3] the people fall under thee.

6 [e]Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a [4]righteous sceptre.

7 [f]Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest

---

e ver. 11. & Ps. 42. 5.
† Heb. *bowed down.*
h Lam. 3. 24.
‖ Or, *give thanks.*
‖ Or, *his presence is salvation.*
7 hill.
Ps. 133. 3.
i Jer. 4. 20. Ezek. 7. 26.
8 water-spouts.
k Ps. 88. 7. Jonah 2. 3.
l Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Ps. 133. 3.
m Job 35. 10. Ps. 32. 7. & 63. 6. & 149. 5.
n Ps. 38. 6. & 43. 2.
9 a sword in.
o ver. 3. Joel 2. 17. Mic. 7. 10.
p ver. 5. & Ps. 43. 5.
10 the health of my countenance.

1023.
a Ps. 26. 1. & 35. 24.
1 Judge me.
b Ps. 35. 1.
‖ Or, *unmerciful.*
2 ungodly.
† Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity.*
c Ps. 28. 7.
d Ps. 42. 9.
e Ps. 40. 11. & 57. 3.
f Ps. 3. 4.
3 hill.
† Heb. *the gladness of my joy.*
g Ps. 42. 5, 11.
4 the health of my countenance.

a Ex. 12. 26, 27. Ps. 78. 3.
1 the times of old.
b Ex. 15. 17. Deut. 7. 1. Ps. 78. 55. & 80. 8.
c Deut. 8. 17. Josh. 24. 12.
d Deut. 4. 37. & 7. 7, 8.
2 hadst a favour unto them.
e Ps. 74. 12.
f Dan. 8. 4.
3 under that.
g Ps. 33. 16. Hos. 1. 7.
h Ps. 40. 14.
4 put them to shame that.

i Ps. 34. 2. Jer. 9. 24. Rom. 2. 17.
k Ps. 60. 1, 10. & 74. 1. & 88. 14. & 89. 38. & 108. 11.
5 put us to shame.
l Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. Josh. 7. 8, 12.
m Rom. 8. 36.
† Heb. *as sheep of meat.*
n Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Ps. 60. 1.
o Isa. 52. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 13.
† Heb. *without riches.*
6 nought.
p Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 79. 4. & 80. 6.
7 round about.
q Jer. 24. 9.
r 2 Kings 19. 21. Job 16. 4. Ps. 22. 7.
8 blasphemeth.
t Ps. 8. 2.
t Dan. 9. 13.
u Job 23. 11. Ps. 119. 51, 157.
‖ Or, *goings.*
9 sore broken us.
x Isa. 34. 13. & 35. 7.
10 dragons.
y Ps. 23. 4.
z Job 11. 13. Ps. 68. 31.
a Job 31. 14. Ps. 139. 1. Jer. 17. 10.
11 Shall.
b Rom. 8. 36.
c Ps. 7. 6. & 35. 23. & 59. 4, 5. & 78. 65.
12 Heb. *Adonoy.*
d ver. 9.
e Job 13. 24. Ps. 13. 1. & 88. 14.
f Ps. 119. 25.
13 belly.
† Heb. *a help for us.*
14 mercies'.

* Ps. 69, & 80, title.
‖ Or, *of instruction.*
1 is inditing.
2 touching.
a Luke 4. 22.
b Isa. 49. 2. Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. & 19. 15.
c Isa. 9. 6.
d Rev. 6. 2.
† Heb. *prosper thou, ride thou.*
3 *whereby.*
e Ps. 93. 2. Heb. 1. 8.
4 right.
f Ps. 33. 5.

wickedness: therefore ‖[e]God, thy God, [h]hath anointed thee with the oil [i]of gladness above [5]thine associates.

8 [k]All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, [6]from the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 [l]Kings' daughters *were* among thy honourable women: [m]on thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; [n]forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;

11 So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty: [o]for he *is* thy lord; and [7]reverence thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift; *even* [p]the rich among the people shall entreat †thy favour.

13 [q]The King's daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 [r]She shall be brought to the King in raiment of needlework; the virgins her companions who follow her shall be brought to thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the King's palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, [s]whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 [t]I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSALM XLVI.

1 *The confidence which the church hath in God.* 8 *An exhortation to behold it.*

¶ To the chief Musician ‖for the sons of Korah, *A Song on *Alamoth.

GOD *is* our [c]refuge and strength, [b]a very [1]ready help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be [2]changed, and though the mountains [3]should tremble in †the midst of the sea;

3 [c]*Though* the waters thereof roar *and* [4]foam, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* [d]a river, the streams of which shall make glad [e]the city of God, the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the Most High.

5 God *is* [f]in the midst of her; she shall not [5]tremble: God shall help her [6] early.

6 [g]The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, [h]the earth melted.

7 [i]JEHOVAH of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* †our refuge. Selah.

8 [k]Come, behold the works of JEHOVAH, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 [l]He maketh wars to cease to the end of the earth; [m]he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; [n]he burneth the chariots in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: [o]I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 [p]JEHOVAH of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSALM XLVII.

The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm ‖for the sons of Korah.

O [q]CLAP your hands, all ye people, shout to God with the voice of triumph.

‖ Or, *O God.*
[e] Isa. 61. 1.
[h] 1 Kings 1. 39, 40.
[i] Ps. 21. 6.
[5] thy fellows.
[k] Cant. 1. 3.
[6] out of.
[l] Cant. 6. 8.
[m] See 1 Kings 2. 9.
[n] See Deut. 21. 13.
[o] Ps. 95. 6. Isa. 54. 5.
[7] worship.
[p] Ps. 22. 29. & 72. 10. Isa. 49. 23. & 60. 3.
† Heb. *thy face.*
[q] Rev. 19. 7, 8.
[r] Cant. 1. 4.
[s] 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.
[t] Mal. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *of.*
* Ps. 48, & 66.
* 1 Chron. 15. 20.
[a] Ps. 62. 7, 8. & 91. 2. & 142. 5.
[b] Deut. 4. 7. Ps. 145. 18.
[1] present.
[2] removed.
[3] be carried into.
† Heb. *the heart of the seas.*
[c] Ps. 93. 3, 4. Jer. 5. 22. Mat. 7. 25.
[4] be troubled.
[d] See Isa. 8. 7.
[e] Ps. 48. 1, 8. Isa. 60. 14.
[f] Deut. 23. 14. Isa. 12. 6. Ezek. 43. 7, 9. Hos. 11. 9. Joel 2. 27. Zeph. 3. 15. Zech. 2. 5, 10, 11. & 8. 3.
[5] be moved.
[6] *and that* right.
[g] Ps. 2. 1.
[h] Josh. 2. 9, 24.
[i] ver. 11. Num. 14. 9. 2 Chron. 13. 12.
† Heb. *a high place for us.*
Ps. 9. 9.
[k] Ps. 66. 5.
[l] Isa. 2. 4
[m] Ps. 76. 3.
[n] Ezek. 39. 9.
[o] Isa. 2. 11, 17.
[p] ver. 7.
‖ Or, *of.*
[q] Isa. 55. 12.
[b] Deut. 7. 21. Neh. 1. 5. Ps. 76. 12.
[c] Mal. 1. 14.
[d] Ps. 18. 47.
[e] 1 Pet. 1. 4.
[f] Ps. 68. 24, 25.
[g] Zech. 14. 9.
[h] 1 Cor. 14. 15, 16.
[i] with understanding.
‡ 1 Chron. 16. 31. Ps. 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Rev. 19. 6.
‖ Or, *The voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.*
[2] together.
[k] Rom. 4. 11, 12.
[l] Ps. 89. 18.
[3] shields.
‖ Or, *of.*
[a] Ps. 46. 4. & 87. 3.
[b] Isa. 2. 2, 3. Mic. 4. 1. Zech. 8. 3.
[c] Ps. 50. 2. Jer. 3. 19. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.
[1] situation.
[d] Ezek. 20. 6.
[e] Isa. 14. 13.
[2] *or,*
[3] sides.
[f] Mat. 5. 35.
[g] 2 Sam. 10. 6, 14, 16, 18, 19.
[4] marvelled.
[5] hasted.
[h] Ex. 15. 15.
[6] took hold upon.
[i] Hos. 13. 13.
[k] Ezek. 27. 26.
[l] Jer. 18. 17.
[m] ver. 1, 2.
[n] Isa. 2. 2. Mic. 4. 1.
[o] Ps. 26. 3. & 40. 10.
[p] Deut. 28. 58. Josh. 7. 9. Ps. 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11, 14.
[7] round about.
[8] tell.
† Heb. *Set your heart to her bulwarks.*
[9] Mark ye.
‖ Or, *raise up.*
[10] following.
[q] Isa. 58. 11.
‖ Or, *of.*
[a] Ps. 62. 9.
[1] of.
[2] understanding.
[b] Ps. 78. 2. Mat. 13. 35.
[c] Ps. 38. 4.
[3] heels.
[4] compass me about.
[d] Job 31. 24, 25. Ps. 52. 7. & 62. 10. Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

2 For JEHOVAH Most High *is* [b]terrible; [c]*he is* a great King over all the earth.

3 [d]He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our [e]inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 [f]God is gone up with a shout, JEHOVAH with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises to our King, sing praises.

7 [g]For God *is* the King of all the earth: [h]sing ye praises [i]wisely.

8 [k]God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth on the throne of his holiness.

9 ‖The princes of the people are gathered [2], [l]*even* the people of the God of Abraham: [i]for the [3]bucklers of the earth *belong* to God: he is greatly exalted.

PSALM XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

¶ A Song *and* Psalm ‖for the sons of Korah.

GREAT *is* JEHOVAH, and greatly to be praised [c]in the city of our God, *in* the [b]mountain of his holiness.

2 [c]Beautiful for [1]elevation, [d]the joy of the whole earth, *is* mount Zion, [e][2]*in* the [3]regions of the north, [f]the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, [g]the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they [4]were amazed; they were troubled, *and* [5]fled away.

6 Fear [h][6]seized them there, [i]*and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou [k]breakest the ships of Tarshish [l]with an east wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in [m]the city of JEHOVAH of hosts, in the city of our God: God will [n]establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of [o]thy loving-kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to [p]thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise to the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go [7]around her: [8]count the towers thereof.

13 †[9]Observe well her bulwarks, ‖consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation [10]to come.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever: he will [q]be our guide *even* to death.

PSALM XLIX.

1 *An earnest persuasion to build the faith of resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God.* 16 *Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm ‖for the sons of Korah.

HEAR this, all *ye* people; give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both [a]low and high, rich and poor, together.

3 My mouth shall speak [1] wisdom; and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of [2]discretion.

4 [b]I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying on the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* [c]the iniquity of mine [3]enemies shall [4]encompass me?

6 They who [d]trust in their wealth, and

boast themselves in the [5]abundance of their riches;

7 [6]No one *of them* can by any means redeem his brother, nor [e]give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For [f]the redemption of their [7]life *is* [8]costly, and it ceaseth for ever:)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* [g]not see corruption.

10 For [9]it is seen *that* [h]wise men die, likewise the fool and the [10]stupid person perish, [i]and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places †to all generations; they [k]call *their* lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless [l]man [11] in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way *is* their [m]folly: yet their posterity †approve their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the [12]grave; death shall feed on them; and [n]the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; [o]and their ‖ [13]form shall consume ‖in the [14]grave from their dwelling.

15 But God [p]will redeem [15]me †from the power of ‖the [16]grave: for he [17]will receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;

17 [q]For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though †while he lived [r]he blessed [18]himself, (and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself,)

19 †He shall [s]go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see [t]light.

20 [u]Man *who is* in honour, and understandeth not, [z]is like the beasts *that* perish.

PSALM L.

1 *The majesty of God in the church.* 5 *His order to gather saints.* 7 *The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies,* 14 *but in sincerity of obedience.*

¶ A Psalm ‖of Asaph.

THE [a]mighty God, [1] JEHOVAH, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun to [2]its going down.

2 [3]From Zion, [b]the perfection of beauty, [c]God hath shined.

3 Our God [5]will come, and [6]will not keep silence: [d]a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 [e]He [7]will call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather [f]my saints together to me; [g]those who have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 [8]Now [h]the heavens shall declare his [9]justice: for [i]God himself *is* judge. Selah.

7 [k]Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: [l]I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 [m]I will not reprove thee [n]for thy sacrifices or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 [o]I will take no bullock [10]from thy house, *nor* he-goats [11]from thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattle on a thousand [12]mountains.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* †mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: [p]for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 [13]Shall I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 [q]Offer to God thanksgiving; and [r]pay thy vows to the Most High:

15 And [s]call on me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt [t]glorify me.

16 But to the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare [14]mine ordinances, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 [u][15]For thou hatest instruction, and [x]castest my words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou [y][16]wast pleased with him, and †hast been [z]partaker with adulterers.

19 †Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and [a]thy tongue [17]contriveth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou [18]injurest thine own mother's son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, [b]and I kept silence; [c]thou thoughtest that I was altogether [19]*like* thyself: *but* [d]I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye who [e]forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* [20]no one to deliver.

23 [f] Whoever offereth praise glorifieth me: and [g]to him †that ordereth *his* [21]behaviour *aright* will I shew the salvation of God.

PSALM LI.

1 *David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession.* 6 *He prayeth for sanctification.* 16 *God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity.* 18 *He prayeth for the church.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, *when Nathan the prophet came to him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

HAVE mercy on me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness: according to the multitude of thy tender mercies [a]blot out my transgressions.

2 [b]Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For [c]I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 [d]Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done *this* evil [e]in thy sight: [f]that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

5 [g]Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; [h]and in sin did my mother †conceive me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth [i]in the [1]reins: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 [k][2]Cleanse me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be [l]whiter than snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken [m]may rejoice.

9 [n]Hide thy face from my sins, and [o]blot out all mine iniquities.

10 [p]Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖a [3]steadfast spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away [q]from thy presence; and take not thy [r]Holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore to me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me *with thy* [s][4]willing Spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy

[5] multitude.
[6] None.
[7] soul.
[8] precious.
[9] he seeth.
[10] brutish.
[11] *being.*
[12] Heb. *Sheol.*
[13] Or, *strength.*
[14] Heb. *Sheol.*
[15] my soul.
[16] Heb. *Sheol.*
[17] shall.
[18] his soul.
[19] *like* thyself: *but*
[20] none.
[21] conversation.

cir. 1034.

‖ Or, *for Asaph,* See 1 Chron. 15. 17. & 25. 2.
[1] *even.*
[2] the going down thereof.
[3] Out of.
[4] shall.
[5] shall.
[6] Num. 16. 35. Ps. 97. 3. Dan. 7. 10.
[7] righteousness.
[8] And.
[9] Or, *a constant spirit.*
[10] right.
[11] free.

† Heb. *with me.*

[a] Isa. 43. 25. & 44. 22. Col. 2. 14.
[b] 1 John 1. 7, 9. Rev. 1. 5.
[c] Ps. 32. 5. & 38. 18.
[d] Gen. 20. 6. & 39. 9. Lev. 5. 19. & 6. 2. 2 Sam. 12. 13.
[e] Luke 15. 21.
[f] Rom. 3. 4.
[g] Job 14. 4. Ps. 58. 3. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3.
[h] Job 14. 4.
[i] Heb. *warm me.*
[k] Job 38. 36.
[l] inward parts.
[m] Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49. Num. 19. 18. Heb. 9. 19.
[n] Purge.
[o] Isa. 1. 18.
[p] Mat. 5. 4.
[q] Jer. 16. 17.
[r] ver. 1.
[s] Acts 15. 9. Eph. 2. 10.
[t] Gen. 4. 14. 2 Kings 13. 23.
[u] Rom. 8. 9. Eph. 4. 30.
[x] 2 Cor. 3. 17.
[y] free.

[1] Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Ps. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26,28.
[2] Will.
[3] Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15.
[4] Deut. 23. 21. Job 22. 27. Ps. 76. 11. Eccl. 5. 4, 5.
[5] Job 22. 27. Ps. 91. 15. & 107. 6, 13, 19, 28. Zech. 13. 9.
[6] ver. 23. Ps. 22. 23.
[7] my statutes.
[8] Rom. 2. 21, 22.
[9] Seeing.
[10] Neh. 9. 26.
[11] Rom. 1. 32.
[12] consentedst.
[13] Heb. *thy portion* was *with adulterers.*
[14] 1 Tim. 5. 22.
[15] Heb. *Thou sendest.*
[16] Ps. 52. 2.
[17] frameth.
[18] slanderest.
[19] Eccl. 8. 11, 12. Isa. 26. 10. & 57. 11.
[20] See Rom. 2. 4.
[21] *such a one* as.
[22] Ps. 90. 8.
[23] Job 8. 13. Ps. 9. 17. Isa. 51. 13.
[24] none.
[25] Ps. 27. 6. Rom. 12. 1.
[26] Gal. 6. 16.
[27] Heb. *that disposeth* his *way.*
[28] conversation.

* 2 Sam. 12. 1. & 11. 2, 4.

ways; and sinners shall be [5]turned to thee.

14 Deliver me from †[t]blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* [u]my tongue shall sing aloud [6]concerning thy kindness.

15 O [7]LORD, open thou my lips, and my mouth shall [8]declare thy praise.

16 For [z]thou desirest not sacrifice; ‖else would I give *it:* thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

17 [y]The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure to Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with [z]the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt-offering and whole burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks on thine altar.

PSALM LII.

1 *David, condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction.* 6 *The righteous shall rejoice at it.* 8 *David, upon his confidence in God's mercy, giveth thanks.*

¶ To the chief Musician, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, *when Doeg the Edomite came and *told Saul, and said to him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

WHY boastest thou thyself in mischief, O [a]mighty man? the [1]kindness of God *endureth* continually.

2 [b]Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; [c]like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good; *and* [d]lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, ‖O *thou* deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise †destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee [2]from *thy* [3]tent, and [e]root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 [f]The righteous also shall see, and fear, [g]and shall laugh at him:

7 Lo, *this is* the man *who* made not God his strength; but [h]trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthened himself in his ‖wickedness.

8 But I *am* [i]like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the [4]kindness of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it:* and I will wait on thy name; [h]for *it is* good before thy saints

PSALM LIII.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience.* 6 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Mahalath, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

THE [a]fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: [b]*there is* none that doeth good.

2 God [c]looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did [d]seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become [1]corrupt; *there is* [2]no one that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity [e]no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

5 [f]There †were they in great fear, *where*

[5] converted.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[t] 2 Sam. 11. 17. & 12. 9.
[u] Ps. 35. 28.
[6] of thy righteousness.
[7] Heb. *Adonay.*
[8] shew forth.
[z] Num. 15. 27, 30. Ps. 40.6. & 50.8. Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22. Hos. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *that I should give it.*
[y] Ps. 34. 18. Isa. 57. 15. & 66. 2.
* Ps. 4. 5. Mal. 3. 3.
[z] judge me.
[a] Ps. 86. 14.
[2] are.
[3] after my soul.
[b] Ps. 118. 7.
[4] Heb. *Adonay.*
[5] soul.
[6] mine enemies.
[c] Ps. 89. 49.
[7] truth.
[8] freely.
[d] Ps. 52. 9.
[9] out of.
[e] Ps. 59 10. & 92. 11.
1023.
[1] hear.
[g] Isa. 38. 14.
[b] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. & 19. 19.
[2] hate.
[c] Ps. 116. 3.
[3] sore.
[4] are.
[5] are.
† Heb. *covered me.*
[6] remain.
[7] wilderness.
[8] divide their tongues.
[d] Jer. 6. 7.
[a] Ps. 10. 4. & 14. 1, &c.
[b] Rom. 3. 10.
[c] Ps. 33. 13.
[9] deceit.
[10] guile.
[d] 2 Chron. 15. 2. & 19. 3.
[e] Ps. 41. 9.
[1] filthy.
[2] none.
[e] Jer. 4. 22.
[f] Lev. 26. 17, 36. Prov. 28. 1.
† Heb. *they feared a fear.*
Ps. 14. 5.
[f] Ps. 35. 26. & 38. 16.
† Heb. *a man according to my rank.*
[g] 2 Sam. 15. 12. & 16. 23.
Ps. 41. 9.
Jer. 9. 4.
[3] no fear was.
[g] Ezek. 6. 5.
[h] Ps. 14. 7.
† Heb. *Who will give salvations, &c.*
[4] out of.

[3]nothing was to be feared: for God hath [g]scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

6 [h]†Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* [4]from Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSALM LIV.

1 *David, complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation.* 4 *Upon his confidence in God's help he promiseth sacrifice.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, *when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and [1]do me justice by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God: give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For [a]strangers [2]have risen up against me, and oppressors seek [3]my life: they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* my helper: [b]the [4]LORD *is* with them that uphold my [5]life.

5 He shall reward evil to [6]those who watch me; cut them off [c]in thy [7]faithfulness.

6 I will [8]willingly sacrifice to thee: I will praise thy name, O JEHOVAH; [d]for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me [9]from all trouble: [e]and mine eye hath seen *its desire* on mine enemies.

PSALM LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case.* 9 *He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth.* 16 *He comforteth himself in God's preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 Attend to me, and [1]answer me; I [a]mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: [b]for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they [2]lie in wait for me.

4 [c]My heart is [3] pained within me: and the terrors of death [4]have fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling [5]have come upon me, and horror hath †overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* [6]lodge in the [7]desert. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O LORD, *and* [8]cause dissensions among them: for I have seen [d]violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it on the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: [9]oppression and [10]deceit depart not from her streets.

12 [e]For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it:* neither *was it* he who hated me *that* did [f]magnify *himself* against me; then I would have hidden myself from him:

13 But *it was* thou, †a man mine equal, [g]my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 †We took sweet counsel together, *and* [h]walked to the house of God [13]with a multitude.

15 Let death seize upon them, *and* let them [i]go down [14]alive into ‖[15]the pit; for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and JEHOVAH [16]will save me.

17 [k]Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he [17]will hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered [18]me in peace from the battle *that was* against me: for[l] [19]multitudes are against me.

19 God shall hear and afflict them, [m]even he that abideth of old. Selah. ‖Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath [n]put forth his hands against such as [o][20]are at peace with him: †he hath broken his covenant.

21 [p]*The words* of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn swords.

22 [q]Cast thy ‖burden on JEHOVAH, and he [21]will sustain thee: [r]he [22]will never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: [s]†bloody and deceitful men †[t]shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

PSALM LVI.

1 *David, praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies.* 9 *He professeth his confidence in God's word, and promiseth to praise him.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖Michtam of David, when the *Philistines [1]seized him in Gath.

BE [a]merciful to me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 †[2]Those who watch would daily [b]swallow *me* up: for *they* [3]*are* many who fight against me, O thou Most High.

3 [4]When I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 [c]In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; [d]I will not fear what flesh can do to me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 [e]They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they [5]watch my steps, [f]when they wait for my [6]life.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou [7]countest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: [g]*are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *to thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for [h]God *is* for me.

10 [i]In God will I praise *his* word: in JEHOVAH will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do to me.

12 Thy vows *are* on me, O God: I will render praises to thee.

13 For [k]thou hast delivered my [8]life from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in [l]the light of the living?

† Heb. *Who sweetened counsel.*

h Ps. 42. 4.
13 in company.
i Num. 16. 30.
14 quick.
‖ Or, *the grave.*
15 hell.

16 shall.

k Dan. 6. 10. Luke 18. 1. Acts 3. 1. & 10. 3, 9, 30. 1 Thes. 5. 17.
17 shall.
18 my soul.
l 2 Chron. 32. 7, 8.
19 there were many.
m Deut. 33. 27.
‖ Or, *with whom* also there be *no changes, yet they fear not God.*
n Acts 12. 1.
o Ps. 7. 4.
20 be.
† Heb. *he hath profaned.*
p Ps. 28. 3. & 57. 4. & 62. 4. & 64. 3. Prov. 5. 3, 4, & 12. 18.

q Ps. 37. 5. Mat. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
‖ Or, *gift.*
21 shall.
r Ps. 37. 24.
22 shall.
s Ps. 5. 6.
† Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.*
† Heb. *shall not half their days.*
t Job 15. 32. Prov. 10. 27. Eccl. 7. 17.

‖ Or, *a golden Psalm of David.* So Ps. 16.
* 1 Sam. 21. 11.
1 took.
a Ps. 57. 1.

† Heb. *Mine observers,* Ps. 54. 5.
2 Mine enemies.
b Ps. 57. 3.
3 *be.*
4 What time.

c ver. 10, 11.

d Ps. 118. 6. Isa. 31. 3. Heb. 13. 6.

e Ps. 59. 3. & 140. 2.
5 mark.
f Ps. 71. 10.
6 soul.

7 tellest.

g Mal. 3. 16.

h Rom. 8. 31.

i ver. 4.

k Ps. 116. 8.
8 soul.

l Job 33. 30.

a Ps. 94. 20. Isa. 10. 1.

b Ps. 51. 5. Isa. 48. 8.
2 womb.
† Heb. *from the belly.*
3 be.
c Ps. 140. 3. Eccl. 10. 11.
† Heb. *according to the likeness.*
d Jer. 8. 17.
4 adder.
‖ Or, *be the charmer never so cunning.*
5 never.
e Job 4. 10. Ps. 3. 7.

f Josh. 7. 5. Ps. 112. 10.
6 as.

7 *every.*

g Job 3. 16. Eccl. 6. 3.

h Prov. 10. 25.

† Heb. *as living as wrath.*
i Ps. 52. 6. & 64. 10. & 107. 42.
k Ps. 68. 23.

PSALM LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing to God complaineth of his dangerous case.* 7 *He encourageth himself to praise God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, ‖Al-taschith, Michtam of David, *when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE [a]merciful to me, O God, be merciful to me: for my soul trusteth in thee: [b]yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, [c]until *these* calamities [1]shall have passed away.

2 I will cry to God Most High; to God [d]who performeth *all things* for me.

3 [e]He shall send from heaven, and save me ‖*from* the reproach of him who would [f]swallow me up. Selah. God [g]shall send forth his [2]kindness and his truth.

4 [3]I am among lions: [4]I lie [5] *among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, [h]whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and [i]their tongue a sharp sword.

5 [k]Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 [l]They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst of which they [6]have fallen *themselves.* Selah.

7 [m]My heart is ‖fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake up, [n]my glory awake psaltery and harp: I [8] will awake early.

9 [o]I will praise thee, O [9]LORD, among the people: I will sing to thee among the nations.

10 [p]For thy [10]kindness *is* great to the heavens, and thy [11]faithfulness to the clouds.

11 [q]Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSALM LVIII.

1 *David reproveth wicked judges,* 3 *describeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *devoteth them to God's judgments,* 10 *whereat the righteous shall rejoice.*

¶ To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed utter justice *so long* dumb? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; [a]ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 [b]The wicked are estranged from the [2]birth: they go astray †as soon as they [3]are born, speaking lies.

4 [c]Their poison *is* †like the poison of a serpent: *they are* like [d]the deaf [4]asp *that* stoppeth her ear;

5 Who will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖charming [5]ever so wisely.

6 [e]Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O JEHOVAH.

7 [f]Let them melt away [6]like waters *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as 'if' cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let [7]*each one of them* pass away: [g]*like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away [h]as with a whirlwind, †both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 [i]The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: [k]he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 [1]So that a man shall say, [s]Truly *there is* †a reward for the righteous: [g]truly he is a God that [m]judgeth in the earth.

PSALM LIX.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies.* 6 *He complaineth of their cruelty.* 8 *He trusteth in God.* 11 *He prayeth against them.* 16 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, ‖ *Al-taschith, Michtam of David; *when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

DELIVER [a]me from mine enemies, O my God: †defend me from those who rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my [1]life: [b]the mighty are gathered against me; [c]not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O JEHOVAH.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: [d]awake †to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O JEHOVAH God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any [2]deceitful transgressors. Selah.

6 [e]They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: [f]swords *are* in their lips: for [g]who, *say they*, doth hear?

8 But [h]thou, O JEHOVAH, wilt laugh at them; thou [3]wilt deride all the heathen.

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait [4]for thee: [i]for God *is* †my defence.

10 The God of my [5]kindness will [k]anticipate me: God [6]will let [l]me see *my desire* on †[7]those who watch me.

11 [m]Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O [8]LORD our [9]buckler.

12 [n]*For* the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 [o]Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* [10]*be* no more: and [p]let them know that God ruleth in Jacob to the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And [q]at evening let them return; *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them [r]wander up and down †for [11]food, and lodge all night, if they [12]are not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy [13]kindness in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 To thee, [s]O my strength, will I sing: [t]for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my [14]kindness.

PSALM LX.

1 *David, complaining to God of former judgment,* 4 *now, upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance.* 6 *Comforting himself in God's promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.*

¶ To the chief Musician *on Shushaneduth, ‖Michtam of David, to teach; *when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of Salt twelve thousand.

[1] Ps. 92. 15.
[s] Verily.
† Heb. *fruit of the, &c.*
Isa. 3. 10.
[g] verily.
[m] Ps. 67. 4. & 96. 13. & 98. 9.

‖ Or, *Destroy not, A golden Psalm of David.*
* Ps. 57, title.
* 1 Sam. 19. 11.

[a] Ps. 18. 48.
† Heb. *set me on high.*

[1] soul.
[b] Ps. 56. 6.
[c] 1 Sam. 24. 11.

[d] Ps. 35. 23. & 44. 23.
† Heb. *to meet me.*

[2] wicked.

[e] ver. 14.

[f] Ps. 57. 4. Prov. 12. 18.
[g] Ps. 10. 11, 13. & 64. 5. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.
[h] 1 Sam. 19. 16. Ps. 2. 4.
[3] shalt have all the heathen in derision.
[4] upon.
[i] ver. 17. & Ps. 62. 2.
† Heb. *my high place.*
[5] mercy shall prevent.
[k] Ps. 21. 3.
[6] shall.
[l] Ps. 54. 7. & 92. 11. & 112. 8.
† Heb. *mine observers.*
Ps. 56. 2.
[7] mine enemies.
[m] So Gen. 4. 12, 15.
[8] Heb. *Adonay.*
[9] shield.
[n] Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
[o] Ps. 7. 9.
[10] not *be.*
[p] Ps. 83. 18.

[q] ver. 6.

[r] Job 15. 23. Ps. 109. 10.
† Heb. *to eat.*
[11] meat, and grudge.
[12] be.

[13] mercy.

[s] Ps. 18. 1.
[t] ver. 9, 10.

[14] mercy.

* Ps. 80.

‖ Or, *A golden Psalm.*
* 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13.
1 Chron. 18. 3, 12.

cir. 1040.
[a] Ps. 44. 9.
† Heb. *broken.*

[1] broken.
[b] 2 Chron. 7. 14.

[c] Ps. 71. 20.

[d] Isa. 51. 17, 22. Jer. 25. 15.
[2] astonishment.

[e] Ps. 20. 5.

[f] Ps. 108. 6, &c.

[3] hear.

[g] Ps. 89. 35.

[h] Josh. 1. 6.
[i] Gen. 12. 6.
[4] mete.
[k] Josh. 13. 27.

[l] See Deut. 33. 17.
[m] Gen. 49. 10.

[n] 2 Sam. 8. 2.
[o] Ps. 108. 9.
2 Sam. 8. 14.
[p] 2 Sam. 8. 1.
‖ Or, *triumph thou over me:* (by an irony:) See Ps. 108. 10.
† Heb. *city of strength,* 2 Sam. 11. 1. & 12. 26.
[q] ver. 1. & Ps. 44. 9. & 108. 11.
[r] Josh. 7. 12.
[s] Ps. 111. 8. & 146. 3.
† Heb. *salvation.*
[t] Num. 24. 18.
1 Chron. 19. 13.
[5] *it is that* shall.
[u] Isa. 63. 3.

[2] is overwhelmed.

[a] Prov. 18. 10.

[b] Ps. 27. 4.
[3] tabernacle.
[c] Ps. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 91. 4.
‖ Or, *make my refuge.*

[d] Ps. 21. 4.
† Heb. *Thou shalt add days to the days of the king.*
† Heb. *as generation and generation.*
[4] as.
[5] mercy.
[6] Ps. 40. 11. Prov. 20. 28.
[6] truth.

1048.
* 1 Chron. 25. 1, 3.
‖ Or, *Only.*
[a] Ps. 33. 20.
† Heb. *is silent,* Ps. 65. 1.
[1] upon.
[b] ver. 6.
† Heb. *high place,* Ps. 59. 9, 17.
[c] Ps. 37. 24.
[2] imagine mischief against.
[d] Isa. 30. 13.
[3] as.
[4] *ar.*

O GOD, [a]thou hast cast us off, thou hast †scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast [1]rent it: [b]heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 [c]Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: [d]thou hast made us to drink the wine of [2]reeling.

4 [e]Thou hast given a banner to those who fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 [f]That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and [3]answer me.

6 God hath [g]spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will [h]divide [i]Shechem, and [4]measure out [k]the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine; [l]Ephraim also *is* the strength of my head, [m]Judah *is* my lawgiver;

8 [n]Moab *is* my washpot; [o]over Edom will I cast out my shoe; [p]Philistia, ‖triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the †strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 *Wilt* not thou, O God, *who* [q]hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *who* didst [r]not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for [s]vain *is* the †help of man.

12 Through God [t]we shall do valiantly: for he [5]will [u]tread down our enemies.

PSALM LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience.* 4 *He voweth perpetual service to him, because of his promises.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginah, *A Psalm* of David.

HEAR my cry, O God; attend to my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry to thee, when my heart [2]fainteth: lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I [a]*am*.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, and [a]a strong tower from the enemy.

4 [b]I will abide in thy [3]tent for ever: [c]I will ‖trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those who fear thy name.

6 [d]†Thou wilt prolong the king's life: *and* his years †[4]like many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare [5]kindness [6]and [6]faithfulness, *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise to thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSALM LXII.

1 *David professing his confidence in God discourageth his enemies.* 5 *In the same confidence he encouraged the godly.* 9 *No trust is to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, to *Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

‖TRULY [a]my soul †waiteth [1]for God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 [b]He only *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my †defence; [c]I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye [2]assail a man? ye shall be slain all of you: [d]*ye shall be* [3]like a bowing wall, *and* [4]*like* a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies:

they bless with their mouth, but they curse †inwardly. Selah.

5 [f]My soul, wait thou only [5]for God; for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 [g]In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge, *is* in God.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, [h]pour out your heart before him: God *is* [i]a refuge for us. Selah.

9 [k]Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* ‖[6]equally *lighter* than vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: [l]if riches increase, set not your heart *on them*.

11 God hath spoken [m]once; twice have I heard this; that [n]‖power *belongeth* to God.

12 Also to thee, O [7]LORD, *belongeth* [o][8]kindness: for [p]thou renderest to every man according to his work.

PSALM LXIII.

1 *David's thirst for God.* 4 *His manner of blessing God.* 9 *His confidence of his enemies' destruction, and his own safety.*

¶ A Psalm of David, *when he was in the [1]waste region of Judah.

O GOD, thou *art* my God; early will I seek thee: [a]my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and [2]weary land, where [3]there is no water;

2 To see [b]thy power and thy glory, [4]as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 [c]Because thy [5]kindness *is* better than life, my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee [d]while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be [e]satisfied as *with* †marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When [f]I remember thee on my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night* watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore [g]in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *who* seek my [6]life to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 †[k]They shall [7]be given up to the sword; they shall be a portion for [8]jackals.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God; [i]every one who sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of those who speak lies shall be stopped.

PSALM LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies.* 7 *He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall rejoice at it.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 [a]Who whet their tongue like a sword, [b]*and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the [1]sincere: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 [c]They encourage themselves *in* an evil ‖matter: they [2]talk †of laying snares [3]privately; [d]they say, Who [4]will see them?

6 They search out iniquities; ‖they accomplish †a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of [5]each *of them*, and the heart, *is* deep.

7 [e]But God [6]will shoot at them *with* an arrow; suddenly †shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make [f]their own tongue to fall upon themselves: [g]all who see them [7]will flee away.

9 [h]And all men shall fear, and shall [i]declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider [8] his doing.

10 [k]The righteous shall be glad in JEHOVAH, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSALM LXV.

1 *David praiseth God for his grace.* 4 *The blessedness of God's chosen by reason of benefits.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm *and* Song of David.

PRAISE †waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion: and to thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, [a]to thee shall all flesh come.

3 [b]†Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt [c][1]cleanse them away.

4 [d][2]Happy *is the man whom* thou [e]choosest, and causest to approach *to thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: [f]we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; *who art* the confidence of [g]all the ends of the earth, and of those who are afar off *on* the sea:

6 Who by his strength setteth fast the mountains; [h]*being* girded with power:

7 [i]Who stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, [k]and the tumult of the people.

8 Those also who dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy [3]signs: thou makest the out-goings of the morning and [l] *thou makest the*] evening ‖to rejoice.

9 Thou [l]visitest the earth, and ‖[m]waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it [n]with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖thou [4]levellest the furrows thereof: †thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest †the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

12 They drop *on* the pastures of the [5]waste region: and the little hills †rejoice on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; [o]the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

PSALM LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praise God,* 5 *to observe his great works,* 8 *to bless him for his gracious benefits.* 12 *He voweth for himself religious service to God.* 16 *He declareth God's special goodness to himself.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Song *or* Psalm.

[a]MAKE a joyful [1]sound to God, †all ye lands:

[a] Ps. 28. 3.
† Heb. *in their inward parts.*
[f] ver. 1, 2.
[5] upon.
[g] Jer. 3. 23.
[h] 1 Sam. 1. 15. Ps. 42. 4. Lam. 2. 19.
[i] Ps. 18. 2.
[k] Ps. 39. 5, 11. Isa. 40. 15, 17. Rom. 3. 4.
‖ Or, *alike.*
[6] altogether.
[l] Job 31. 25. Ps. 52. 7. Luke 12. 15.
[l] Tim. 6. 17.
[m] Job 33. 14.
[n] Rev. 19. 1.
‖ Or, *strength.*
[7] Heb. *Adonay.*
[o] Ps. 86. 15. & 103. 8. Dan. 9. 9.
[8] mercy.
[p] Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. & 33. 20. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

* 1 Sam. 22. 5. & 23. 14, 15, 16.
[1] wilderness.
[a] Ps. 42. 2. & 84. 2. & 143. 6.
[2] thirsty.
[3] no water is.
[b] See 1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Chron. 16. 11. Ps. 27. 4. & 78. 61.
[4] so *as.*
[c] Ps. 30. 6.
[5] loving-kindness.
[d] Ps. 104. 33. & 146. 2.
[e] Ps. 36. 8.
† Heb. *fatness.*
[f] Ps. 42. 8. & 119.55. & 149.5.
[g] Ps. 61. 4.
[6] soul.
† Heb. *They shall make him run out* like water *by the hands of the sword.*
[k] Ezek. 35. 5.
[7] fall by.
[8] foxes.
[i] Deut. 6. 13. Isa. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.

[a] Ps. 11. 2. & 57. 4.
[b] Ps. 58. 7. Jer. 9. 3.
[1] perfect.
[c] See Prov. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *speech.*
[2] commune.
† Heb. *to hide snares.*
[3] privily.
[d] Ps. 10. 11. & 59. 7.
[4] shall.
‖ Or, *we are consumed by that which they have thoroughly searched.*
† Heb. *a search searched.*
[5] every one.
[e] Ps. 7. 12, 13.
[6] shall.
† Heb. *their wound shall be.*
[f] Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
[g] Ps. 31. 11. & 52. 6.
[7] shall.
[h] Ps. 40. 3.
[i] Jer. 50. 28. & 51. 10.
[8] of.
[k] Ps. 32. 11. & 58. 10. & 68. 3.

† Heb. *is silent,* Ps. 62. 1.

[a] Isa. 66. 23.

[b] Ps. 38. 4. & 40. 12.
† Heb. *Words,* or, *Matters of iniquities.*
[c] Ps. 51. 2. & 79. 9. Isa. 6. 7. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7, 9.
[1] purge.
[d] Ps. 33. 12. & 84. 4.
[2] Blessed.
[e] Ps. 4. 3.
[f] Ps. 36. 8.

[g] Ps. 22. 27.

[h] Ps. 93. 1.
[i] Ps. 89. 9. & 107. 29. Mat. 8. 26.
[k] Ps. 76. 10. Isa. 17. 12, 13.

[3] tokens.

‖ Or, *to sing.*
[l] Deut. 11. 12.
‖ Or, *after thou hadst made it to desire* rain.
[m] Ps. 68. 9, 10. & 104. 13. Jer. 5. 24.
[n] Ps. 46. 4.

‖ Or, *thou causest* rain *to descend* into *the furrows thereof.*
[4] settlest.
† Heb. *thou dissolvest it.*
† Heb. *the year of thy goodness.*

[5] wilderness.
† Heb. *are girded with joy.*

[o] Isa. 55. 12.

[a] Ps. 100. 1.
[1] noise.
† Heb *all the earth.*

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.
3 Say to God, How [b]terrible *art thou in* thy works! [c]through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies ‖ †submit themselves to thee.
4 [d]All the earth shall worship thee, and [e]shall sing to thee; they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah.
5 [f]Come and see the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing towards the children of men.
6 [g]He turned the sea into dry *land:* [h]they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.
7 He ruleth by his power for ever; [i]his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.
8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard:
9 [2]Who †preserveth us alive, and [k]suffereth not our feet to be moved.
10 For [l]thou, O God, hast proved us: [m]thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.
11 [n]Thou broughtest us into the net; thou [3]didst lay affliction on our loins.
12 [o]Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; [p]we went through fire and through water: but thou [4]didst bring us out into a †[5]fertile *place.*
13 [q]I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: [r]I will pay thee my vows,
14 Which my lips have †uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.
15 I will offer to thee burnt-sacrifices of †fatlings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.
16 [s]Come *and* hear, all ye who fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.
17 I cried to him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.
18 [t]If I regard iniquity in my heart, the [6]LORD will not hear *me:*
19 *But* verily God [u]hath heard *me;* he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed *be* God, who hath not turned away my prayer, nor his [7]kindness from me.

PSALM LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom,* 3 *to the joy of the people,* 6 *and the increase of God's blessings.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song.

GOD be merciful to us, and bless us; *and* [a]cause his face to shine †upon us. Selah.
2 That [b]thy way may be known upon earth, [c]thy [1]salvation among all nations.
3 [d]Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.
4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for [e]thou wilt judge the people righteously, and †[2]guide the nations upon earth. Selah.
5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.
6 [f]*Then* shall the earth yield her increase; *and* God, *even* our own God, shall bless us.
7 God shall bless us, and [g]all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSALM LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercies,* 7 *for his care of the church,* 19 *for his great works.*

[b] Ps. 65. 5.
[c] Ps. 18. 44.
‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience,* Ps. 18. 44. & 81. 15.
† Heb. *lie.*
[d] Ps. 22. 27. & 67. 3. & 117. 1.
[e] Ps. 96. 1, 2.
[f] Ps. 46. 8.
[g] Ex. 14. 21.
[h] Josh. 3. 14, 16.
[i] Ps. 11. 4.
2 Which holdeth our soul in life.
† Heb. *putteth.*
[k] Ps. 121. 3.
[l] Ps. 17. 3. Isa. 48. 10.
[m] Zech. 13. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.
[n] Lam. 1. 13.
3 laidest.
[o] Isa. 51. 23.
[p] Isa. 43. 2.
4 broughtest.
† Heb. *moist.*
5 wealthy.
[q] Ps. 100. 4. & 116. 14, 17, 18, 19.
[r] Eccl. 5. 4.
† Heb. *opened.*
† Heb. *marrow.*
[s] Ps. 34. 11.
[t] Job 27. 9. Prov. 15. 29. & 28. 9. Isa. 1. 15. John 9. 31 Jam. 4. 3.
6 Heb. *Adonay.*
[u] Ps. 116. 1, 2.
7 mercy.

[a] Num. 6. 25. Ps. 4. 6. & 31. 16. & 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135.
† Heb. *with us.*
[b] Acts 18. 25.
[c] Luke 2. 30, 31. Tit. 2. 11.
1 saving health.
[d] Ps. 66. 4.
[e] Ps. 96. 10, 13. & 98. 9.
† Heb. *lead.*
2 govern.
[f] Lev. 26. 4. Ps. 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 27.
[g] Ps. 22. 27.

[a] Num. 10. 35. Isa. 33. 3.
† Heb. *from his face.*
[b] Isa. 9. 18. Hos. 13. 3.
[c] Ps. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4.
[d] Ps. 32. 11. & 58. 10. & 64. 10.
† Heb. *rejoice with gladness.*
[e] Ps. 66. 4.
[f] Deut. 33. 26. ver. 33.
[g] Ex. 6. 3.
1 rejoice.
[h] Ps. 10. 14, 18. & 146. 9.
[i] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 113. 9.
† Heb. *in a house.*
[k] Ps. 107. 10, 14. & 146. 7. Acts 12. 6, &c.
2 with chains.
[l] Ps. 107. 34, 40.
3 dry.
[m] Ex. 13. 21. Judg. 4. 14. Hab. 3. 13.
4 wilderness.
[n] Ex. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4. Isa. 64. 1, 3.
5 *even.*
[o] Deut. 11. 11, 12. Ezek. 34. 26.
† Heb. *shake out.*
† Heb. *confirm it.*
6 congregation.
[p] Deut. 26. 5, 9. Ps. 74. 19.
7 Heb. *Adonay.*
† Heb. *army.*
[q] Num. 31. 8, 9, 54. Josh. 10. 16. & 12. 8.
† Heb. *did flee, did flee.*
8 did flee apace.
[r] Ps. 81. 6.
9 pots.
[s] Ps. 105. 37.
[t] Num. 21. 3. Josh. 10. 10. & 12. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *for her, she was.*
10 *white as.*
11 hill.
12 *as.*
13 hill.
14 hill.
15 *as.*
16 hill.
[u] Ps. 114. 4, 6.
17 leap ye.
18 hills.
[x] Deut. 12. 5, 11. 1 Kings 9. 3. Ps. 87. 1, 2. & 132. 13, 14.
19 hill.
[y] Deut. 33. 2. 2 Kings 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 9. 16.
‖ Or, even *many thousands.*
20 of angels.
21 Heb. *Adonay.*
[z] Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8.
[a] Judg. 5. 12.
22 captivity.
[b] Acts 2. 4, 33.
† Heb. *in the man.*
[c] 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[d] Ps. 78. 60.
23 Heb. *Jah.*
24 Heb. *Adonay.*
25 *He that is.*
[e] Deut. 32. 39. Prov. 4. 23. Rev. 1. 18. & 20. 1.
[f] Ps. 110. 6. Hab. 3. 13.
26 wound.
[g] Ps. 55. 23.
27 hairy scalp.
28 Heb. *Adonay.*
[h] Num. 21. 33.
[i] Ex. 14. 22.
[k] Ps. 58. 10.
‖ Or, *red.*
[l] 1 Kings 21. 19.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm *or* Song of David.

LET [a]God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let those also who hate him flee †before him.
2 [b]As smoke is driven-away, *so* drive *them* away: [c]as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
3 But [d]let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them †exceedingly rejoice.
4 [e]Sing to God, sing praises to his name: [f]extol him who rideth on the heavens [g]by his name JAH, and [l]exult before him.
5 [h]A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.
6 [i]God setteth the solitary †in families: [k]he leadeth forth those who are bound [2]to prosperity: but [l]the rebellious dwell in a [3]parched *land.*
7 O God, [m]when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the [4]desert; Selah:
8 [n]The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: [5] Sinai itself *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
9 [o]Thou, O God, didst †send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst †confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.
10 Thy [6]host hath dwelt therein: [p]thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.
11 The [7]LORD gave the word: great *was* the †company of those that published *it.*
12 [q]Kings of armies †[8]fled, they fled: and she who tarried at home divided the spoil.
13 [r]Though ye have lain among the [9]stalls, [s]*yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.
14 [t]When the Almighty scattered kings ‖in it, it was [10]like snow on Salmon.
15 The [11]mountain of God *is* [12]like the [13]mountain of Bashan; a high [14]mountain [15]like the [16]mountain of Bashan.
16 [u]Why [17]are ye envious, ye high [18]mountains? [x]*this is* the [19]mountain *which* God desireth to dwell in; yea, JEHOVAH will dwell *in it* for ever.
17 [y]The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, ‖*even* thousands [20]on thousands: the [21]LORD *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy *place.*
18 [z]Thou hast ascended on high, [a]thou hast led [22]the captor captive: [b]thou hast received gifts †for men; yea, *for* [c]the rebellious also, [d]that [23]JEHOVAH God might dwell *among them.*
19 Blessed *be* the [24]LORD, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our salvation. Selah.
20 [25]Our God *is* the God of salvation; and [e]to JEHOVAH the Lord *belong* the issues from death.
21 But [f]God shall [26]crush the head of his enemies, [g]*and* the [27]crown of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.
22 The [28]LORD said, I will bring [h]again from Bashan; I will bring *my people* again [i]from the depths of the sea:
23 [k]That thy foot may be ‖dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, [l]*and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

25 [m]The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damsels playing with [29]tabrets.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the [30]LORD, ‖from [n]the fountain of Israel.

27 There *is* [o]little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖*and* their [31]throng, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath [p]commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem [q]shall kings bring presents to thee.

30 Rebuke the [32]beasts of the reeds, [r]the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till* [33]*each* [s]prostrate himself with pieces of silver: ‖scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 [t][34]The nobles shall come [35]from Egypt; [u]Ethiopia shall soon [x]stretch out her hands to God.

32 Sing to God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises to the [36]LORD. Selah:

33 To him [y]who rideth on the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, [z]he doth †send out his voice, [37]a mighty voice.

34 [a]Ascribe ye strength to God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the ‖clouds.

35 O God, [b]*thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel *is* he who †giveth strength and power to *his* people. Blessed *be* God.

PSALM LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction.* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 22 *He devoteth his enemies to destruction.* 30 *He praiseth God with thanksgiving.*

¶ To the chief Musician *upon Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of David.

SAVE me, O God; for [a]the waters are come in to *my* soul.

2 [b]I sink in [1]the mire of the deep, where *there is* no standing: I am come into †deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 [c]I am weary [2]with my crying: my throat is dried: [d]mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 Those who [e]hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head: those who would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my †sins are not hidden from thee.

6 Let not those who wait [3]for thee, O JEHOVAH Lord of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those who seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach: shame hath covered my face.

8 [f]I am become a stranger to my brethren, and an alien to my mother's children.

9 [g]For [4] zeal [5]for thy house hath eaten me up; [h]and the reproaches of those who reproached thee are fallen on me.

10 [i]When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment; [k]and I became a proverb to them.

12 Those who sit in the gate speak against me; and [l]I *was* the song of the †drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* to thee, O JEHOVAH, [m]*in* an acceptable time: O God, in the [6]abundance of thy [7]kindness hear me, in the [8]faithfulness of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: [n]let me be delivered from those who hate me, and [9]from [o]the deep waters.

15 Let not the [10]flood overflow me; neither let the [11]depth swallow me up, and let not the pit [p]shut its mouth upon me.

16 [12]Answer me, O JEHOVAH; [q]for thy [13]kindness *is* good: [r]turn to me according to the [14]abundance of thy tender mercies.

17 And [s]hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: †[15]answer me speedily.

18 Draw nigh to my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known [t]my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: and [u]I looked *for some* †to take pity, but *there* [16]*were* none; and for [x]comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also [17]poppies for my [18]food; [y]and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 [z]Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 [a]Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

24 [b]Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger [19]overtake them.

25 [c]Let †their [20]castle be desolate; *and* †let none dwell in their tents.

26 For [d]they persecute [e]*him* whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of †those whom thou hast wounded.

27 [f]Add ‖[21]punishment to their iniquity: [g]and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them [h]be blotted out of the book of the living, [i]and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 [k]I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

31 [l]*This* also shall please JEHOVAH better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and [22]divideth the hoof.

32 [m]The ‖humble shall see *this, and* be glad: and [n]your heart shall [23]be refreshed that seek God.

33 For JEHOVAH heareth the poor, and despiseth not [o]his prisoners.

34 [p]Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, [q]and every thing that †moveth therein.

35 [r]For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 [s]The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and those who love his name shall dwell therein.

PSALM LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, *to bring to remembrance.

MAKE *haste,* [a]O God, to deliver me; make haste †to help me, O JEHOVAH.

2 [b]Let them be ashamed and confounded

m Isa. 49. 8. & 55. 6.
2 Cor. 6. 2.
6 multitude.
7 mercy.
8 truth.
n Ps. 144. 7.
9 out of.
c ver. 1, 2, 15.
10 water-flood.
11 deep.
p Num. 16. 33.
12 Hear.
q Ps. 63. 3.
13 loving-kindness.
r Ps. 25. 16. & 86. 16.
14 multitude.
s Ps. 27. 9. & 102. 2.
† Heb. *make haste to hear me.*
15 hear.
t Ps. 22. 6, 7. Isa. 53. 3. Heb. 12. 2.
u Ps. 142. 4. Isa. 63. 5.
† Heb. *to lament* with me.
16 *was.*
x Job 16. 2.
17 gall.
18 meat.
y Mat. 27. 34, 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.
z Rom. 11. 9, 10.
a Isa. 6. 9, 10. John 12. 39, 40. Rom. 11. 10. 2 Cor. 3. 14.
b 1 Thes. 2. 16.
19 take hold of.
c Mat. 23. 38. Acts 1. 20.
† Heb. *their palace.*
20 habitation.
† Heb. *let there not be a dweller.*
d See 2 Chron. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15.
e Isa. 53. 4.
† Heb. *thy wounded.*
f Rom. 1. 28.
‖ Or, *punishment of iniquity.*
21 iniquity.
g Isa. 26. 10. Rom. 9. 31.
h Ex. 32. 32. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8.
i Ezek. 1. 39. Luke 10. 20. Heb. 12. 23.
k Ps. 28. 7.
l Ps. 50. 13, 14, 23.
22 hoofs.
m Ps. 34. 2.
‖ Or, *meek.*
n Ps. 22. 26.
23 live.
o Eph. 3. 1.
p Ps. 96. 11. & 148. 1. Isa. 44. 23. & 49. 13.
q Isa. 55. 12.
† Heb. *creepeth.*
r Ps. 51. 18. Isa. 44. 26.
s Ps. 102. 28.

* Ps. 45, title.
a ver. 2, 14, 15. Jonah 2. 5.
b Ps. 40. 2.
1 deep mire.
† Heb. *depth of waters.*
c Ps. 6. 6.
2 of.
d Ps. 119. 82, 123. Isa. 38. 14.
e Ps. 35. 19. John 15. 25.
† Heb. *guiltiness.*
3 on.
f Ps. 31. 11. Isa. 53. 3. John 1. 11. & 7. 5.
g Ps. 119. 139. John 2. 17.
4 the.
5 of.
h See Ps. 89. 50, 51. Rom. 15. 3.
i Ps. 35. 13, 14.
k 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 24. 9.
l Job 30. 9. Ps. 35. 15, 16.
† Heb. *drinkers of strong drink.*

* Ps. 38, title.
a Ps. 40. 13, &c. & 71. 12.
† Heb. *to pray help.*
b Ps. 35. 4, 26. & 71. 13.

that seek [1] my [2]life: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 [c]Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame that say, Aha, aha!

4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 [2][d]But I *am* [3]oppressed and needy: [4]make haste to me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O JEHOVAH, [4]tarry not.

PSALM LXXI.

1 *David, in confidence of faith, and experience of God's favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul.* 14 *He promiseth constancy.* 17 *He prayeth for perseverance.* 19 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.*

IN [a]thee, O JEHOVAH, do I [1] trust; let me never be put to confusion.

2 [b]Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: [c]incline thine ear to me, and save me.

3 [d]†Be thou my strong habitation, to which I may continually resort: thou hast given [e]commandment to save me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

4 [f]Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and [2]violent man.

5 For thou *art* [g]my hope, O Lord JEHOVAH: *thou art* my trust from my youth.

6 [h]By thee have I been [3]upheld from [4]*my* birth: thou art he who took me [5]from my mother: my praise *shall be* continually [6]concerning thee.

7 [i]I am as a wonder to many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let [k]my mouth be filled *with* thy praise *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 [l]Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that †lay wait for my [7]life [m]take counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him; for *there is* [8]no one to deliver *him*.

12 [n]O God, be not far from me: O my God, [o]make haste for my help.

13 [p]Let them be confounded *and* consumed that are adversaries to my [9]life; let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 [q]My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness *and* thy salvation all the day; for [r]I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord JEHOVAH: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 [s]Now also †when I am old and grayheaded, O God, forsake me not; until I have shewed †thy strength to *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 [t]Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: [u]O God, who *is* like to thee?

20 [x]*Thou*, who hast shewed me great and [10]severe troubles, [y][11]wilt revive me, and bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou wilt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee †[z]with the psaltery, *even* thy [12]faithfulness, O my God: to thee will I sing with the harp, O thou [a]Holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing to thee; and [b]my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

24 [c]My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for [d]they are confounded, for they are brought to shame, who seek my hurt.

PSALM LXXII.

1 *David, praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodness and glory of his, in type, and in truth, of Christ's kingdom.* 18 *He blesseth God.*

¶ *A Psalm* ‖ *for Solomon.

GIVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness to the king's son.

2 [c]He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

3 [b]The mountains shall bring [1]prosperity to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 [c]He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5 They shall fear thee [d]as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 [e]He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers *that* [2]pour upon the earth.

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish: [f]and abundance of [3]prosperity †so long as the moon endureth.

8 [g]He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river to the ends of the earth.

9 [h]Those who dwell in the [4]desert shall bow before him; [i]and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 [k]The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 [l]Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he [m]shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem [5]them from [6]oppression and violence: and [n]precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him †shall be given [7] the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; *and* daily shall he be [8]blessed.

16 There shall be a [9]sheaf of [10]grain in the earth on the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: [o]and *those* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 [p]His name †shall endure for ever: †his name shall [11]flourish as long as the sun: and [q]*men* shall be blessed in him: [r]all nations shall call him [12]happy.

18 [s]Blessed *be* JEHOVAH God, the God of Israel, [t]who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And [u]blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: [x]and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

[1] after.
[2] soul.
† Heb. *with the instrument of psaltery.*
[a] Ps. 40. 15.
[b] Ps. 92. 1, 2, 3. & 150. 3.
[12] truth.
[a] 2 Kings 19. 22. Isa. 60. 9.
[b] Ps. 103. 4.
[c] ver. 8, 15.
[d] ver. 13.
[1] 1023.
[a] Ps. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1.
[1] put my.
[b] Ps. 31. 1.
[c] Ps. 17. 6.
[d] Ps. 31. 2, 3.
† Heb. *Be thou to me for a rock of habitation.*
[e] Ps. 44. 4.
[f] Ps. 140. 1, 4.
[2] cruel.
[g] Jer. 17. 7, 17.
[h] Ps. 22. 9, 10. Isa. 46. 3.
[3] holden up.
[4] the womb.
[5] out of my mother's bowels.
[6] of.
[i] Isa. 8. 18. Zech. 3. 8. 1 Cor. 4. 9.
[k] Ps. 35. 28.
[l] ver. 18.
† Heb. *watch*, or, *observe.*
[7] soul.
[m] 2 Sam. 17. 1. Mat. 27. 1.
[8] none.
[n] Ps. 22. 11, 19. & 35. 22. & 38. 21, 22.
[o] Ps. 70. 1.
[p] ver. 24. Ps. 35. 4, 26. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.
[9] soul.
[q] ver. 8. 24. Ps. 35. 28.
[r] Ps. 40. 5. & 139. 17. 18.
[s] ver. 9.
† Heb. *unto old age and gray hairs.*
† Heb. *thine arm.*
[t] Ps. 57. 10.
[u] Ps. 35. 10. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.
[x] Ps. 60. 3.
[10] sore.
[y] Hos. 6. 1, 2.
[11] shalt quicken me again, and shalt.
[5] their soul.
[6] deceit.
[n] Ps. 116. 15.
† Heb. one *shall give.*
[7] of.
[3] praised.
[8] blessed.
[9] handful.
[10] corn.
[o] 1 Kings 4. 20.
[p] Ps. 89. 36.
† Heb. *shall be.*
† Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his father's name for ever.*
[11] be continued.
[q] Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Jer. 4. 2.
[r] Luke 1. 48.
[12] blessed.
[s] 1 Chron. 29. 10. Ps. 41. 13. & 106. 48.
[t] Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 77. 14. & 136. 4.
[u] Neh. 9. 5.
[x] Num. 14. 21. Zech. 14. 9.

PSALM LXXIII.

1 *The prophet, prevailing in a temptation,* 2 *sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked.* 13 *The wound given thereby, diffidence.* 15 *The victory over it, knowledge of God's purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.*

¶ ‖ A Psalm of *Asaph.

TRULY‖ God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as [1]have a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped.

3 [a]For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no [2]pains even to death: but their strength *is* [†][3]abundant.

5 [b]They *are* not [†]in trouble *as other* men; neither are they plagued [†]like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about [4]like a [5]'neck'-chain; violence covereth them [c][6]*like* a garment.

7 [d]Their eyes stand out with fatness: [†]they have more than heart could wish.

8 [e]They [e]mock, and [f]speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they [g]speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth [h]against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: [i]and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, [k]How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the Most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who [l]prosper in the world; they increase *in* riches.

13 [m][n]Truly I have cleansed my heart *in* vain, and [m]washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and [†]chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should [8]deal falsely *with* the generation of thy children.

16 [o]When I thought to know this, [†]it *was* too [9]wearisome in my sight;

17 Until [p]I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I [q]their end.

18 Surely [r]thou didst set them on slippery places: thou [10]didst cast them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 [s]As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O [11]LORD, [t]when thou awakest, thou wilt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was [u]grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 [x][12]Thus *was* I stupid, and [†]ignorant; I was [12][13]*like* a beast [†]before thee.

23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 [y]Thou wilt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 [z]Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* [14]no one on earth *that* I desire besides thee.

26 [a]My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the [†]strength of my heart, and [b]my portion for ever.

27 For lo, [c]those who are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that [d]go [15]lewdly from thee.

28 But *it is* good for me to [e]draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord JEHOVAH, that I may [f]declare all thy works.

‖ Or, *A Psalm for Asaph.*
a Ps. 50. title.
‖ Or, *Yet.*
1 are of.
a Job 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.
2 bands.
† Heb. *fat.*
3 firm.
b Job 21. 6.
† Heb. *in the trouble of other men.*
† Heb. *with.*
4 as.
c So Ps. 109. 18.
5 as.
d Job 15. 27. Ps. 17. 10. & 119. 70. Jer. 5. 28.
† Heb. *they pass the thoughts of the heart.*
e Ps. 53. 1.
6 are corrupt.
f Hos. 7. 16.
g 2 Pet. 2. 18. Jude 16.
h Rev. 13. 6.
i Ps. 75. 8.
k Job 22. 13. Ps. 10. 11. & 94. 7.
l ver. 3.
m Job 21. 15. & 34. 9. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
n Verily.
n Ps. 26. 6.
† Heb. *my chastisement* was.
8 offend *against.*
o Eccl. 8. 17.
† Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes.*
9 painful for me.
p Ps. 77. 13.
q Ps. 37. 38.
r Ps. 35. 6.
10 castedst.
s Job 20. 8. Ps. 90. 5. Isa. 29. 7, 8.
11 Heb. *Adonay.*
t Ps. 78. 65.
u ver. 3.
x Ps. 92. 6. Prov. 30. 2.
12 So foolish *was* I.
† Heb. *I knew not.*
13 as.
† Heb. *with thee.*
y Ps. 32. 8. Isa. 58. 8.
z Phil. 3. 8.
14 none.
a Ps. 84. 2. & 119. 81.
† Heb. *rock.*
b Ps. 16. 5. & 119. 57.
c Ps. 119. 155.
d Ex. 34. 15. Num. 15. 39. Jam. 4. 4.
15 a whoring.
e Heb. 10. 22.
f Ps. 107. 22. & 118. 17.

‖ Or, *A Psalm for Asaph to give instruction.*
a Ps. 44. 9, 23. & 60. 1, 10. & 77. 7. Jer. 31. 37. & 33. 24.
b Deut. 29. 20.
c Ps. 95. 7. & 100. 3.
d Ex. 15. 16. Deut. 9. 29.
e Deut. 32. 9. Jer. 10. 16.
1 rod.
f Lam. 2. 7.
2 roar.
g Dan. 6. 27.
2 upon.
h 1 Kings 6. 18, 29, 32, 35.
i 2 Kings 25. 9.
† Heb. *They have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.*
k Ps. 89. 39.
4 defiled *by casting down.*
5 dwelling-place.
l Ps. 83. 4.
† Heb. *break.*
6 synagogues.
m 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11.
7 blaspheme.
n Lam. 2. 3.
o Ps. 44. 4.
8 salvation.
p Ex. 14. 21.
† Heb. *break.*
q Isa. 51. 9, 10. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.
9 brakest.
10 dragons.
11 brakest.
12 leviathan.
r Num. 14. 9.
13 *to be.*
s Ps. 72. 9.
14 wilderness.
t Ex. 17. 5, 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41. Isa. 48. 21.
15 flood.
u Josh. 3. 13, &c.
† Heb. *rivers of strength.*
x Gen. 1. 14, &c.
y Acts 17. 26.
z Gen. 8. 22.
† Heb. *made them.*
16 winter.
a ver. 22. Rev. 16. 19.
b Ps. 39. 8.
17 blasphemed.
c Cant. 2. 14.
d Ps. 68. 10.
e Gen 17. 7, 8. Lev. 26. 44, 45. Ps. 106. 45. Jer. 33. 21.
18 ashamed.
f ver. 18. Ps. 89. 51.
† Heb. *ascendeth,* Jonah 1. 2.

PSALM LXXIV.

1 *The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary.* 10 *He moveth God to help in consideration of his power,* 18 *of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

O GOD, why hast thou [a]cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger [b]smoke against [c]the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation, [d]*which* thou hast purchased of old; the [e][1]tribe of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet to the perpetual desolations; *even* all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 [f]Thine enemies [2]shout in the midst of thy congregations; [g]they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes [3]against the thick trees.

6 But now they break down [h]the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

7 [i][†]They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have [k][4]cast down the [5]tabernacle of thy name to the ground.

8 [l]They said in their hearts, Let us [†]destroy them together: they have burned up all the [6]assembling-places of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs: [m]*there is* no more any prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy [7]despise thy name for ever?

11 [n]Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For [o]God *is* my King of old, working [8]deliverance in the midst of the earth.

13 [p]Thou didst [†]divide the sea by thy strength: [q]thou [9]didst break the heads of the [10]sea-monsters in the waters.

14 Thou [11]didst break the heads of the [12]crocodile in pieces, *and* gavest him [r][13]*for* meat [s]to the people inhabiting the [14]desert.

15 [t]Thou didst cleave the fountain and the [15]torrent: [u]thou driedst up [†]mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: [x]thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast [y]set all the borders of the earth: [z]thou hast [†]made summer and [16]autumn.

18 [a]Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O JEHOVAH, and *that* [b]the foolish people have [17]despised thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul [c]of thy turtledove to the multitude *of the wicked:* [d]forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 [e]Have respect to the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return [18]disappointed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: [f]remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee [†]increaseth continually.

PSALM LXXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God.* 2 *He promiseth to judge uprightly.* 4 *He rebuketh the proud by considera-*

tion of God's providence. 9 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.*

¶ To the chief Musician, ‖ *Al-taschith, A Psalm *or* Song ‖of Asaph.

TO thee, O God, do we give thanks, *to thee* do we give thanks: for *that* thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

2 ‖When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said to the fools, Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, [a]Lift not up the horn:

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not* with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the †south.

7 But [b]God *is* the judge: [c]he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For [d]in the hand of JEHOVAH *there is* a cup, and the wine is red; it is [e]full of [1]spiced wine, and he poureth out of the same: [f]but the [2]lees thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 [g]All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; *but* [h]the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSALM LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of God's majesty in the church.* 11 *An exhortation to serve him reverently.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song ‖of Asaph.

IN [a]Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3 [b]There broke he the arrows of the bow, the [1]buckler, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent [c]than the mountains of prey.

5 [d]The stout-hearted are spoiled, [e]they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 [f]At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared: and [g]who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 [h]Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; [i]the earth feared, and was still,

9 When God [k]arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 [l]Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 [m]Vow, and pay to JEHOVAH your God: [n]let all [2]who are around him bring presents †to him that ought to be feared.

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: [o]*he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSALM LXXVII.

1 *The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by consideration of God's great and gracious works.*

¶ To the chief Musician, *to Jeduthun, A Psalm ‖of Asaph.

[a]I CRIED to God with my voice, *even* to God with my voice; and he gave ear to me.

‖ Or, *Destroy not.*
* Ps. 57, title.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

‖ Or, *When I shall take a set time.*

a Zech. 1. 21.

† Heb. *desert.*

b Ps. 50. 6. & 58. 11.
c 1 Sam. 2. 7. Dan. 2. 21.
d Job 21. 20. Ps. 60. 3. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19.
e Prov. 23. 30.
1 mixture.
f Ps. 73. 10.
2 dregs.

g Ps. 101. 8. Jer. 48. 25.
h Ps. 89. 17. & 148. 14.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

a Ps. 48. 1, &c.

b Ps. 46. 9. Ezek. 39. 9.
1 shield.

c Ezek. 38. 12, 13. & 39. 4.
d Isa. 46. 12.
e Ps. 13. 3. Jer. 51. 39.

f Ex. 15. 1, 21. Ezek. 39. 20. Nah. 2. 13. Zech. 12. 4.

g Nah. 1. 6.

h Ezek. 38. 20.

i 2 Chron. 20. 29, 30.

k Ps. 9. 7, 8, 9. & 72. 4.

l See Ex. 9. 16. & 18. 11. Ps. 65. 7.

m Eccl. 5. 4, 5, 6.
n 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23. Ps. 68. 29. & 89. 7.
2 that be round about.
† Heb. *to fear.*
o Ps. 68. 35.

* Ps. 39, & 62, title.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

a Ps. 3. 4.

b Ps. 50. 15.
c Isa. 26. 9, 16.
1 Heb. *Adonay.*
2 my sore ran.

d Ps. 142. 3. & 143. 4.
3 overwhelmed.

e Deut. 32. 7. Ps. 143. 5. Isa. 51. 9.

f Ps. 42. 8.

g Ps. 4. 4.
4 commune.

h Ps. 74. 1.
5 Heb. *Adonay.*
i Ps. 85. 1.

6 mercy clean.

k Rom. 9. 6.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
l Isa. 49. 15.

m Ps. 31. 22.

n Ps. 143. 5.
7 Heb. *Jah.*

o Ps. 73. 17.

p Ex. 15. 11.

q Ex. 6. 6. Deut. 9. 29.

r Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 15, 16. Ps. 114. 3. Hab. 3. 8, &c.

† Heb. *The clouds were poured forth with water.*
s 2 Sam. 22. 15. Hab. 3. 11.

8 heaven.
t Ps. 97. 4.
u 2 Sam. 22. 8.

x Hab. 3. 15.

y Ex. 14. 28.

z Ex. 13. 21. & 14. 19. Ps. 78. 52. & 80. 1. Isa. 63. 11, 12. Hos. 12. 13.

2 [b]In the day of my trouble I [c]sought the [1]LORD: [2]my hand was stretched out in the night and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and [d]my spirit was [3]faint. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 [e]I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance [f]my song in the night: [g]I [4]meditate with mine own heart: and my spirit made diligent search.

7 [h]Will the [5]LORD cast off for ever? and will he [i]be favourable no more?

8 Is his [6]kindness gone for ever? doth [k]*his* promise fail †for evermore?

9 Hath God [l]forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This *is* [m]my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the Most High.

11 [n]I will remember the works of [7]JEHOVAH: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 [o]Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: [p]who *is so* great a God as *our* God!

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 [q]Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 [r]The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled.

17 †The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: [s]thine arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the [8]whirlwind: [t]the lightnings enlightened the world: [u]the earth trembled and shook.

19 [x]Thy way *was* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, [y]and thy footsteps were not known.

20 [z]Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSALM LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The story of God's wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.*

¶ * ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

[a]GIVE ear, O my people, *to* my [1]instruction: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 [b]I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of [2]ancient times:

3 [c]Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 [d]We will not hide *them* from their children, [e]shewing to the generation to come the praises of JEHOVAH, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For [f]he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, [g]that they should make them known to their children:

6 [h]That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *who* should be born: *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might [a]place their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:
8 And [b]might not be [c]like their fathers, [d]a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation †[e]*who* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not steadfast with God.
9 The children of Ephraim, *being* armed, *and* †carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.
10 [m]They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law;
11 And [n]forgot his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.
12 [o][5]Wonderful things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, [p]*in* the [6]country of Zoan.
13 [q]He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and [r]he made the waters to stand as a heap.
14 [s]In the day-time also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.
15 [t]He [7]split the rocks in the [8]desert, and gave *them* drink as *out of* the great depths.
16 He brought [u]streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.
17 And they sinned yet more against him by [x][9]disobeying the Most High in the [10]desert.
18 And [y]they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their [11]longing.
19 [z]Yea, they spoke against God; they said, Can God †furnish a table in the wilderness?
20 [a]Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?
21 Therefore JEHOVAH heard *this*, and [b]was [12]angry: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;
22 Because they [c]believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:
23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, [d]and opened the doors of heaven,
24 [e]And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the [13]grain of heaven.
25 ‖ Man did eat angels' food: he sent them [14]victuals to the full.
26 [f]He caused an east wind †to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.
27 He rained flesh also upon them [15]like dust, and †[16]winged fowls like [17] the sand of the sea:
28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, [18]around their habitations.
29 [g][5]So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire:
30 They were not estranged from their [19]longing: but [h]while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,
31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the [20]mightiest of them, and †smote down the ‖chosen *men* of Israel.
32 For all this [i]they sinned still, and [k]believed not [21]in his wondrous works.
33 [l]Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.
34 [m][22]If he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and inquired early after God.
35 And they remembered that [n]God *was* their Rock, and the high God [o]their Redeemer.
36 Nevertheless they did [p]flatter him with their mouth, and they lied to him with their tongues.
37 For [q]their heart was not [23]upright with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenant.
38 [r]But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, [24]often [s]turned he his anger away, [t]and did not [25]arouse all his wrath.
39 For [u]he remembered [x]that they *were but* flesh; [y]a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.
40 How often did they [z][25]rebel against him in the [27]desert, *and* grieve him in the [28]waste!
41 Yea, [a]they turned back and tempted God, and [b][29]troubled the Holy One of Israel.
42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them ‖from the enemy.
43 How [c]he had †wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the [30]country of Zoan:
44 [d]And had turned their rivers into blood: and their [31]streams, *'so'* that they could not drink.
45 [e]He sent [32]swarms of flies among them, which devoured them; and [f]frogs which destroyed them.
46 [g]He gave also their increase to the [33]caterpillar, and their labour to the locust.
47 [h]He †destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycamore-trees with ‖[34]frost.
48 [i]†He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to [35]lightnings.
49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them.*
50 †He made a way [36]for his anger; he spared [37]them not from death, but gave ‖their life over to the pestilence;
51 [k]And smote all the first-born in Egypt; the chief of *their* strength in [l]the [38]tents of Ham:
52 But [m]made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the [39]desert like a flock.
53 And he [n]led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea [o]overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And he brought them to the border of his [p]sanctuary, *even to* this mountain, [q]*which* his right hand had purchased.
55 [r]He cast out the heathen also before them, and [s]divided them an inheritance by [t]'the measuring'-line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 [t]Yet they tempted and [40]rebelled against the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:
57 But [u]turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside [x]like a deceitful bow.
58 [y]For they provoked him [41] with their [z]high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.
59 When God heard *this*, he was [43]angry, and greatly abhorred Israel:

[a] set.
[b] Deut. 32. 4, 15, 31.
[c] Ex. 15. 13. Deut. 7. 8. Isa. 41. 14. & 44. 6. & 63. 9.
[d] Ezek. 33. 31.
[e] ver. 8. [3] right.
[m] Num. 14. 18, 20.
[n] many a time.
[o] Isa. 48. 9.
[p] 2 Kings 21. 29.
[q] stir up.
[r] Ps. 103. 14. 16.
[s] Gen. 6. 3. John 3. 6.
[t] Job 7. 7, 16. Jam. 4. 14.
[u] ver. 17. Ps. 95. 9, 10. Isa. 7. 13. & 63. 10. Eph. 4. 30. Heb. 3. 16, 17.
[x] provoke.
[y] wilderness.
[z] desert.
[a] Num. 14. 22. Deut. 6. 16.
[b] ver. 20.
[c] limited.
‖ Or, *from affliction.*
[d] ver. 12. Ps. 105. 27, &c.
† Heb. *set.*
[30] field.
[e] Ex. 7. 20. Ps. 105. 29.
[31] floods.
[f] Ex. 8. 24. Ps. 105. 31.
[32] divers sorts.
[g] Ex. 8. 6. Ps. 105. 30.
[h] Ex. 10. 13, 15. Ps. 105. 34, 35.
[33] Heb. *Chasil*, a species of locust.
[i] Ex. 9. 23, 25. Ps. 105. 33.
† Heb. *killed.*
‖ Or, *great hailstones.*
[34] Or, *ants.*
[k] Ex. 9. 23, 24, 25. Ps. 105. 32.
† Heb. *He shut up.*
[35] hot thunderbolts.
† Heb. *He weighed a path.*
[36] to.
[37] not their soul.
‖ Or, *their beasts to the murrain*, Ex. 9. 3, 6.
[k] Ex. 12. 29. Ps. 105. 36. & 136. 10.
[l] Ps. 106. 22.
[38] tabernacles.
[m] Ps. 77. 20.
[39] wilderness.
[n] Ex. 14. 19, 20.
[o] Ex. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 10.
[p] Ex. 15. 17.
[q] Ps. 44. 3.
[r] Ps. 44. 2.
[s] Josh. 13. 7. & 19. 51. Ps. 136. 21, 22.
[t] Judg. 2. 11, 12.
[40] provoked.
[u] ver. 41. Ezek. 20. 27, 28.
[x] Hos. 7. 16.
[y] Deut. 32. 16, 21. Judg. 2. 12, 20. Ezek. 20. 28.
[41] to anger.
[z] Deut. 12. 2, 4. 1 Kings 11. 7. & 12. 31.
[42] wroth.

[a] 2 Kings 17. 14. Ezek. 20. 18.
[b] as.
[c] Ex. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. Ps. 68. 6.
† Heb. that *prepared not their heart.*
[d] ver. 37. 2 Chron. 20. 33.
† Heb. *throwing forth.*
[m] 2 Kings 17. 15.
[n] Ps. 106. 13.
[o] Ex. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 12.
[5] Marvellous.
[p] Gen. 32. 3. Num. 13. 22. ver. 43. Isa. 19. 11, 13. Ezek. 30. 14.
[6] field.
[q] Ex. 14. 21.
[r] Ex. 15. 8. Ps. 33. 7.
[s] Ex. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Ps. 105. 39.
[t] Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
[7] clave.
[8] wilderness.
[u] Deut. 9. 21. Ps. 105. 41.
[x] Deut. 9. 22. Ps. 95. 8. Heb. 3. 16.
[9] provoking.
[10] wilderness.
[y] Ex. 16. 2.
[11] lust.
[z] Num. 11. 4.
† Heb. *order.*
[a] Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11.
[b] Num. 11. 1, 10.
[12] wroth.
[c] Heb. 3. 18. Jude 5.
[d] Gen. 7. 11. Mal. 3. 10.
[e] Ex. 16. 4, 14. Ps. 105. 40. John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
[13] corn.
‖ Or, *Every one did eat the bread of the mighty*, Ps. 103. 20.
[14] meat.
[f] Num. 11. 31.
† Heb. *to go.*
[15] as.
† Heb. *fowl of wing.*
[16] feathered.
[17] as.
[18] round about.
[g] Num. 11. 20.
[19] lust.
[h] Num. 11. 33.
[20] fattest.
† Heb. *made to bow.*
‖ Or, *young men.*
[i] Num. 14, & 16, & 17.
[k] ver. 22.
[21] for.
[l] Num. 14. 29, 35. & 26. 64, 65.
[m] See Hos 5. 15.
[22] When.

60 [c]So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

61 [b]And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

62 [c]He gave his people over also to the sword; and was [43]angry with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men; and [d]their maidens were not †given to marriage.

64 [e]Their priests fell by the sword; and [f]their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the [44]LORD [f][45]awoke as one [46]from sleep, *and* [h]like a mighty man who shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And [i]he smote 'the rear of' his enemies[47]: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover he refused the [48]tent of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion [k]which he loved.

69 And he [l]built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath †established for ever.

70 [m]He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheep-folds:

71 †From following [n]the 'milch'-ewes [49] he brought him [o]to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the [p]integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSALM LXXIX.

1 *The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem.* 8 *He prayeth for deliverance,* 13 *and promiseth thankfulness.*

¶ A Psalm ‖of Asaph.

O GOD, the heathen are come into [a]thine inheritance; [b]thy holy temple have they defiled; [c]they have laid Jerusalem [1]in ruins.

2 [d]The dead bodies of thy servants have they given [2]*for* meat to the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints to the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water around Jerusalem; [e]and *there was* [3]no one to bury *them.*

4 [f]We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 [g]How long, O JEHOVAH? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy [h]jealousy burn like fire?

6 [i]Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have [k]not known thee, and upon the kingdoms which have [l]not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling-place.

8 [m] O remember not against us ‖former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily [4]meet us: for we are [n]brought very low.

9 [o]Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and [5]cleanse away our sins, [p]for thy name's sake.

10 [q]Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by* [6]avenging the blood of thy servants *which is* shed:

11 Let [r]the [7]groaning of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of †thy power †preserve thou those who are appointed to die;

12 And render to our neighbours [s]seven-fold into their bosom [t]their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O [8]LORD.

13 So [u]we thy people and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: [x]we will shew forth thy praise †to all generations.

PSALM LXXX.

1 *The psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the church.* 8 *God's former favours are turned into judgments.* 14 *He prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ To the chief Musician *upon Shoshannim-eduth, A Psalm of ‖Asaph.

GIVE ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph [a]like a flock; [b]thou that dwellest *between* the cherubim, [c]shine forth.

2 [d]Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh [1]arouse up thy strength, and †come *and* save us.

3 [e]Turn us again, O God, [f]and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

4 O JEHOVAH God of hosts, how long †wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 [g]Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink [2]by measure.

6 [h]Thou makest us a strife to our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 [i]Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought [k]a vine out of Egypt: [l]thou hast cast out the heathen and planted it.

9 Thou [m]preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The [3]mountains were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* †the [4]lofty cedars.

11 It sent out its boughs to the sea, and its branches [n]to the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* [o]broken down its hedges, so that all those who pass by the way do pluck it?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: [p]look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the [5]plant which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch [6]*which* thou hadst made strong [q]for thyself.

16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: [r]they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 [s]Let thy hand be on the man of thy right hand, on the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thyself.

18 So will not we go back from thee: [7]enliven us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 [t]Turn us again, O JEHOVAH God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

PSALM LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a solemn praising of God.* 4 *God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits.* 8 *God, exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.*

¶ To the chief Musician *upon Gittith, *A Psalm* ‖of Asaph.

SING aloud to God our strength: make a joyful [1]sound to the God of Jacob.

---

[c] 1 Sam. 4. 11. Jer. 7. 12, 14. & 26. 6, 9.
[b] Judg. 18. 30.
[c] 1 Sam. 4. 10.
[43] wroth.
[d] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.
† Heb. *praised.*
[e] 1 Sam. 4. 11. & 22. 18.
[f] Job 27. 15. Ezek. 24. 23.
[44] Heb. *Adonay.*
[f] Ps. 44. 23.
[45] awaked.
[46] out of.
[h] Isa. 42. 13.
[i] 1 Sam. 5. 6, 12. & 6. 4.
[47] in the hinder parts.
[48] tabernacle.
[k] Ps. 87. 2.
[l] 1 Kings 6.
† Heb. *founded.*
[m] 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. 2 Sam. 7. 8.
† Heb. *From after.*
[n] Gen. 33. 13. Isa. 40. 11.
[49] great with young.
[o] 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chron. 11. 2.
[p] 1 Kings 9. 4.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*
[a] Ex. 15. 17. Ps. 74. 2.
[b] Ps. 74. 7.
[c] 2 Kings 25. 9, 10. 2 Chron. 36. 19. Mic. 3. 12.
[1] on heaps.
[d] Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
[2] *to be.*
[e] Ps. 141. 7. Jer. 14. 16. & 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9.
[3] none.
[f] Ps. 44. 13. & 80. 6.
[g] Ps. 74. 1, 9, 10. & 85. 5. & 89. 46.
[h] Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8.
[i] Jer. 10. 25. Rev. 16. 1.
[k] Isa. 45. 4, 5. 2 Thes. 1. 8.
[l] Ps. 53. 4.
[m] Isa. 64. 9.
‖ Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.*
[4] prevent.
[n] Deut. 28. 43. Ps. 142. 6.
[o] 2 Chron. 14. 11.
[5] purge.
[p] Jer. 14. 7, 21.
[q] Ps. 42. 10. & 115. 2.
† Heb. *vengeance.*
[6] the revenging of.
[r] Ps. 102. 20.
[7] sighing.
† Heb. *thine arm.*
† Heb. *reserve the children of death.*
[s] Gen. 4. 15. Isa. 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18. Luke 6. 38.
[t] Ps. 74. 18, 22. & 95. 7.
[8] Heb. *Adonay.*
[u] Ps. 74. 1. & 100. 3.
[x] Isa. 43. 21.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
* Ps. 45, & 69, title.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*
[a] Ps. 77. 20.
[b] Ex. 25. 20, 22. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. Ps. 99. 1.
[c] Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 50. 2. & 94. 1.
[d] Num. 2. 18,—25.
[1] stir.
† Heb. *come for salvation to us.*
[e] ver. 7, 19. Lam. 5. 21.
[f] Num. 6. 25. Ps. 4. 6. & 67. 1.
† Heb. *wilt thou smoke,* Ps. 74. 1.
[g] Ps. 42. 3. & 102. 9. Isa. 30. 20.
[2] in great.
[h] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
[i] ver. 3, 19.
[k] Isa. 5. 1, 7. Jer. 2. 21. Ezek. 15. 6. & 17. 6. & 19. 10.
[l] Ps. 44. 2. & 78. 55.
[m] Ex. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12.
[3] hills.
† Heb. *the cedars of God.*
[4] goodly.
[n] Ps. 72. 8.
[o] Ps. 89. 40, 41. Isa. 5. 5 Nah.
[p] Isa. 63. 15.
[5] vineyard.
[6] *that* thou madest.
[q] Isa. 49. 5.
[r] Ps. 39. 11. & 76. 7.
[s] Ps. 89. 21.
[7] quicken.
[t] ver. 3, 7.
* Ps. 8, title.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*
[1] noise.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the [2]tabret, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.
3 Blow [3] the trumpet on the new moon, [4]at the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.
4 For [a]this *was* [5]an ordinance for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.
5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out ‖through the land of Egypt: [b]*where* I heard a language *that* I understood not.
6 [c]I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands †were delivered from [d]the [6]baskets.
7 [e]Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; [f]I answered thee in the secret places of thunder: I [g]proved thee at the waters of ‖Meribah. Selah.
8 [h]Hear, O my people, and I will testify to thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken to me;
9 [i]There shall no [k]strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.
10 [l]I *am* JEHOVAH thy God who brought thee [7]from the land of Egypt: [m]open thy mouth [8], and I will fill it.
11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel [9]desired [n]me not.
12 [o]So I gave them up to [10]the hardness of their hearts: *and* they walked in their own counsels.
13 [p]Oh that my people had hearkened to me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!
14 I [11]would soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.
15 [q]The haters of JEHOVAH should have ‖†submitted themselves to him: but their time should have endured for ever.
16 He [12]would [r]have fed them also †with the finest of the wheat: and with honey [s]out of the rock [13]would I have satisfied thee.

PSALM LXXXII.

1 *The psalmist, having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.*

¶ A Psalm ‖of Asaph.

GOD [a]standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among [b]the [1]gods.
2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and [c]accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.
3 †[2]Do justice to the poor and fatherless: [d][3]justify the afflicted and needy.
4 [e]Deliver the poor and needy: [f]deliver *them* [5]from the hand of the wicked.
5 They [g]know not, neither will they understand: they walk on in darkness: [5]all the foundations of the earth are [6]shaken.
6 [h]I have said, Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the Most High.
7 But [i]ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.
8 [k]Arise, O God, judge the earth: [l]for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSALM LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies' conspiracies. 9 A prayer against them that oppress the church.*

¶ A Song *or* Psalm ‖of Asaph.

KEEP [a]not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.
2 For lo, [b]thine enemies make a tumult; and those who [c]hate thee have lifted up the head.
3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted [d]against thy [1]protected ones.

[2] timbrel.
[3] up.
[4] in.
[a] Lev. 23. 24. Num. 10. 10.
[5] a statute.
‖ Or, *against.*
[b] Ps. 114. 1.
[c] Isa. 9. 4. & 10. 27.
† Heb. *passed away.*
[d] Ex. 1. 14.
[6] pots.
[e] Ex. 2. 23. & 14. 10. Ps. 50. 15.
[f] Ex. 19. 19.
[g] Ex. 17. 6, 7. Num. 20. 13.
‖ Or, *strife.*
[h] Ps. 50. 7.
[i] Ex. 20. 3, 5.
[k] Deut. 32. 12. Isa. 43. 12.
[l] Ex. 20. 2.
[7] out of.
[m] Ps. 37. 3, 4. John 15. 7. Eph. 3. 20.
[8] wide.
[9] would none of me.
[n] Ex. 32. 1. Deut. 32. 15, 18.
[o] Acts 7. 42. & 14. 16. Rom. 1. 24, 26.
[10] their own hearts' lust.
[p] Deut. 5. 29. & 10. 12, 13. & 32. 29. Isa. 48. 18.
[11] should.
[q] Ps. 18. 45. Rom. 1. 30.
‖ Or, *yielded feigned obedience.* Ps. 18. 44. & 66. 3.
† Heb. *lied.*
[12] should.
[r] Deut. 32. 13, 14. Ps. 147. 14.
† Heb. *with the fat of wheat.*
[s] Job 29. 6.
[13] should.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*
[a] 2 Chron. 19. 6. Eccl. 5. 8.
[b] Ex. 21. 6. & 22. 28.
[1] Or, *rulers.*
[c] Deut. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Prov. 18. 5.
† Heb. *Judge.*
[2] Defend.
[d] Jer. 22. 3.
[3] do justice to.
[e] Job 29. 12. Prov. 24. 11.
[4] rid.
[5] out of.
[f] Mic. 3. 1.
[g] Ps. 11. 3. & 75. 3.
[6] out of course.
[h] Ex. 22. 9, 28. ver. 1. John 10. 34.
[i] Job 21. 32. Ps. 49. 12. Ezek. 31. 14.
[k] Mic. 7. 2, 7.
[l] Ps. 2. 8. Rev. 11. 15.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*
[a] Ps. 28. 1. & 35. 22. & 109. 1.
[b] Ps. 2. 1. Acts 4. 25.
[c] Ps. 81. 15.
[d] Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 20.
[1] hidden.
[e] See Esth. 3. 6, 9. Jer. 11. 19. & 31. 36.
† Heb. *heart.*
[f] See 2 Chron. 20. 1, 10, 11.
[2] tabernacles.
† Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.*
[3] holpen.
[g] Num. 31. 7. Judg. 7. 22.
[h] Judg. 4. 15, 24. & 5. 21.
[i] 2 Kings 9. 37. Zeph. 1. 17.
[4] as dung.
[k] Judg. 7. 25.
[l] Judg. 8. 12, 21.
[m] Isa. 17. 13, 14.
[5] a wheel.
[n] Ps. 35. 5.
[6] as.
[7] wood.
[o] Deut. 32. 22.
[p] Job 9. 17.
[8] make them afraid.
[9] storm.
[q] Ps. 35. 4, 26.
[10] confounded.
[11] troubled.
[r] Ps. 59. 13.
[s] Ex. 6. 3.
[t] Ps. 92. 8.
[u] Ps. 8, title.
‖ Or, *of.* 1023.
[a] Ps. 27. 4.
[1] amiable.
[2] tabernacles.
[b] Ps. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 73. 26. & 119. 20.
[c] Ps. 65. 4.
[3] Blessed.
[4] be.
[5] praising.
[6] Blessed.
[7] in whose heart *are* the ways *of them.*
‖ Or, *of mulberry trees make him a well, &c.*
[d] 2 Sam. 5. 22, 23.
[8] well.
[9] filleth the pools.
[e] Prov. 4. 18.
2 Cor. 3. 18.
[10] strength to strength, *every one of them.*
[f] Deut. 16. 16. Zech. 14. 16.
[g] Gen. 15. 1. ver. 11.
[11] shield.
† Heb. *I would choose rather to sit at the threshold.*
[h] Isa. 60. 19.
[i] Gen. 15. 1. ver. 9. Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11. & 119. 114. Prov. 2. 7.
[k] Ps. 34. 9, 10.
[l] Ps. 2. 12.
[12] blessed.

4 They have said, Come, and [4]let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.
5 For they have consulted together with one †consent: they are confederated against thee:
6 [f]The [2]tents of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre;
8 Assur also is joined with them: †they have [3]helped the children of Lot. Selah.
9 Do to them as *to* the [g]Midianites; as *to* [h]Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:
10 *Who* perished at En-dor: [i]they became [4]*like* manure for the earth.
11 Make their nobles like [k]Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as [l]Zebah, and as Zalmunna:
12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.
13 [m]O my God, make them like [5]chaff; [n][6]like the stubble before the wind.
14 As the fire burneth a [7]forest, and as the flame [o]setteth the mountains on fire;
15 So persecute them [p]with thy tempest, and [8]confound them with thy [9]whirlwind.
16 [q]Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.
17 Let them be [10]ashamed and [11]confounded for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:
18 [r]That *men* may know that thou, whose [s]name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* [t]the Most High over all the earth.

PSALM LXXXIV.

1 *The prophet, longing for the communion of the sanctuary, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein. 8 He prayeth to be restored to it.*

¶ To the chief Musician *on Gittith, A Psalm ‖for the sons of Korah.

HOW [a][1]lovely *are* thy [2]dwellings, O JEHOVAH of hosts!
2 [b]My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of JEHOVAH: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.
3 Yea, the sparrow hath found a house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O JEHOVAH of hosts, my King, and my God.
4 [c][3]Happy *are* those who dwell in thy house: they [4]continually [5]praise thee. Selah.
5 [6]Happy *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee! [7]The ways are in their heart,
6 *Who* passing through the valley ‖[d]of Baca make it a [8]fountain; the 'former' rain also [9]covereth it with blessings.
7 They go [e]from [10]company to company, *each* in Zion [f]appeareth before God.
8 O JEHOVAH God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.
9 Behold, [g]O God our [11]buckler, and look on the face of thine anointed.
10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thousand. †I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.
11 For JEHOVAH God *is* [h]a sun and [i]shield: JEHOVAH will give grace and glory; [k]no good *thing* will he withhold from those who walk uprightly.
12 O JEHOVAH of hosts, [12]happy *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

PSALM LXXXV.

1 *The psalmist, out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof.* 8 *He promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of God's goodness.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm *‖for the sons of Korah.

JEHOVAH, thou hast been ‖favourable to thy land: thou hast [a]brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 [b]Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: ‖thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 [c]Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger towards us to cease.

5 [d]Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not [e]revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O JEHOVAH, and grant us thy salvation.

8 [f]I will hear what God JEHOVAH will speak: for [g]he will speak peace to his people, and to his saints: but let them not [h]turn again to folly.

9 Surely [i]his salvation *is* near those who fear him; [k]that glory may dwell in our land.

10 [l]Kindness and truth are met together; [l]righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.

11 [m]Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 [n]Yea, JEHOVAH [2]will give *that which is* good; and [o]our land shall yield her increase.

13 [p]Righteousness shall go before him; and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

PSALM LXXXVI.

1 *David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion,* 5 *by the goodness and power of God.* 11 *He desireth the continuance of former grace.* 14 *Complaining of the proud he craveth some token of God's goodness.*

¶ ‖A Prayer of David.

BOW down thine ear, O JEHOVAH, hear me: for I *am* [1]afflicted and needy.

2 Preserve my soul; for I *am* ‖[2]godly: O thou my God, save thy servant [a]who trusteth in thee.

3 [b]Be merciful to me, O [3]LORD: for I cry to thee ‖daily.

4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: [c]for to thee, O [4]LORD, do I lift up my soul.

5 [d]For thou, [5]LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in [6]kindness to all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O JEHOVAH, to my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 [e]In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 [f]Among the gods *there is* none like [7] thee, O [8]LORD; [g]neither *are there any works* like [9] thy works.

9 [h]All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O [10]LORD; and shall glorify thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and [i]doest wondrous things: [k]thou *art* God alone.

11 [l]Teach me thy way, O JEHOVAH; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O [11]LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy [12]kindness towards me: and thou hast [m]delivered my soul from the lowest ‖[13]hell.

14 O God, [n]the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of †violent *men* have sought [14] my [15]life; and have not set thee before them.

15 [o]But thou, O [16]LORD, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious, long-suffering, and plenteous in [17]kindness and [18]faithfulness.

16 O [p]turn to me, and have mercy on me; give thy strength to thy servant, and save [q]the son of thy handmaid.

17 Shew me a [19]sign for good; that those who hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou, JEHOVAH, hast [20]helped me, and comforted me.

PSALM LXXXVII.

1 *The nature and glory of the church.* 4 *The increase, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.*

¶ A Psalm *or* Song ‖for the sons of Korah. HIS foundation *is* [a]in the holy mountains.

2 [b]JEHOVAH loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 [c]Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of [d]Rahab and Babylon to those who know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the Highest himself [1]will establish her.

6 [e]JEHOVAH [2]will count, when he [f]writeth [3]down the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments *shall be there:* all my [4]delight *is* in thee.

PSALM LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

¶ A Song *or* Psalm ‖for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician on Mahalath Leannoth, ‖Maschil of *Heman the Ezrahite.

O JEHOVAH [a]God of my salvation, I have [b]cried day *and* night before thee:

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear to my [1]wailing;

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life [c]draweth nigh to the [2]grave.

4 [d]I am counted with those who go down into the pit: [e]I am as a man *that hath* no strength:

5 [3]Weak among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou remember est no more: and they are [f]cut off ‖from thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth [4] on me, and [5]thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 [h]Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination to them: [i]*I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 [k]Mine [5]eye mourneth by reason of affliction: O JEHOVAH, I have called daily upon

---

* Ps. 42. title.
‖ Or, *of.*
‖ Or, *well pleased.* Ps. 77. 7.
a Ezra 1. 11. & 2. 1. Ps. 14. 7. Jer. 30. 18. & 31. 23. Ezek. 39. 25. Joel 3. 1.
b Ps. 32. 1.
‖ Or, *thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot,* Deut. 13. 17.
c Ps. 80. 7.
d Ps. 74. 1. & 79. 5. & 80. 4.
e Hab. 3. 2.
f Hab. 2. 1.
g Zech. 9. 10.
h 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
i Isa. 46. 13.
k Zech. 2. 5. John 1. 14.
l Mercy.
l Ps. 72. 3. Isa. 32. 17. Luke 2. 14.
m Isa. 45. 8.
n Ps. 84. 11. Jam. 1. 17.
2 shall.
o Ps. 67. 6.
p Ps. 89. 14.
‖ Or, *A Prayer, being a Psalm of David.*
1 poor.
‖ Or, *one whom thou favourest.*
2 holy.
a Isa. 26. 3.
b Ps. 56. 1. & 57. 1.
3 Heb. *Adonoy.*
‖ Or, *all the day.*
c Ps. 25. 1. & 143. 8.
4 Heb. *Adonoy.*
d ver. 15. Ps. 130. 7. & 145. 9. Joel 2. 13.
5 Heb. *Adonoy.*
6 mercy.
e Ps. 50. 15.
f Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 89. 6.
7 unto.
8 Heb. *Adonoy.*
g Deut. 3. 24.
9 unto.
h Ps. 22. 31. & 102. 18. Isa. 43. 7. Rev. 15. 4.
10 Heb. *Adonoy.*
i Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 72. 18. & 77. 15.
k Deut. 6. 3. & 32. 39. Isa. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Eph. 4. 6.
l Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8.
11 Heb. *Adonoy.*
12 mercy.
m Ps. 56. 13. & 116. 8.
‖ Or, *grave.*
13 Heb. *Sheol.*
n Ps. 54. 3.
† Heb. *terrible.*
14 after.
15 soul.
o Ex. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 17. ver. 5. Ps. 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4, 7. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.
16 Heb. *Adonoy.*
17 mercy.
18 truth.
p Ps. 25. 16. & 69. 16.
q Ps. 116. 16.
19 token.
20 holpen.
a Ps. 48. 1.
b Ps. 78. 67, 68.
c See Isa. 60.
d Ps. 89. 10. Isa. 51. 9.
1 shall.
e Ps. 22. 30.
2 shall.
f Ezek. 13. 9.
3 up.
4 springs *are.*
‖ Or, *of.*
‖ Or, *A Psalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.*
a 1 Kings 4. 31.
b 1 Chron. 2. 6.
c Ps. 27. 9. & 51. 14.
d Luke 18. 7.
1 cry.
e Ps. 107. 18.
2 Heb. *Sheol.*
d Ps. 28. 1.
e Ps. 31. 12.
3 Free.
f Isa. 53. 8.
‖ Or, *by thy hand.*
4 hard.
5 Ps. 42. 7.
h Job 19. 13, 19. Ps. 31. 11. & 142. 4.
i Lam. 3. 7.
k Ps. 38. 10.
5 Or, *My countenance wasteth away.*
l Ps. 86. 3.

thee, [m]I have stretched out my hands to thee.

10 [n]Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving-kindness be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 [o]Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? [p]and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But to thee have I cried, O JEHOVAH; and [q]in the morning shall my prayer [6]meet thee.

14 O JEHOVAH, [r]why dost thou cast off my soul? *why* [s]hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* [t]I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They come [7]around me ‖daily like water; they [u]encompass me about together.

18 [x]Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

PSALM LXXXIX.

1 *The psalmist praiseth God for his covenant,* 5 *for his wonderful power,* 15 *for the care of his church,* 19 *for his favour to the kingdom of David.* 38 *Then complaining of contrary events,* 46 *he expostulateth, prayeth, and blesseth God.*

¶ ‖Maschil of *Ethan the Ezrahite.

[a]I WILL sing of the [1]kindness of JEHOVAH for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness †to all generations.

2 For I have said, [2]Kindness shall be built up for ever: [b]thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 [c]I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have [d]sworn to David my servant,

4 [e]Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne [f]to all generations. Selah.

5 And [g]the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O JEHOVAH: thy faithfulness also in the congregation [h]of the saints.

6 For [i]who in the heaven can be compared to JEHOVAH? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened to JEHOVAH?

7 [k]God is greatly to be feared in the [3]council of the saints, and to be [4]revered by all around him.

8 O JEHOVAH God of hosts, who *is* a [5]mighty [6]JEHOVAH [l]like to thee? or to thy faithfulness [7]around thee?

9 [m]Thou rulest the [8]pride of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 [n]Thou hast broken [9]Egypt in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies †with thy strong arm.

11 [o]The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 [p]The north and the south thou hast created them: [q]Tabor and [r]Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast †a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 [s]Justice and judgment *are* the ‖[10]foundation of thy throne: [t][11]kindness and [12]faithfulness shall go before thy face.

15 [13]Happy *is* the people who know the [u]joyful sound: they shall walk, O JEHOVAH, in the [x]light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength; [y]and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

18 For ‖JEHOVAH *is* our defence; and the Holy One of Israel *is* our King.

19 Then thou [14]didst speak in vision to thy Holy One, and saidst, I have laid help on *one who is* mighty; I have exalted *one* [z]chosen out of the people.

20 [a]I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

21 [b]With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 [c]The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 [d]And I will beat down his foes before his face, and [15]smite those who hate him.

24 But [e]my faithfulness and my [16]kindness *shall be* with him: and [f]in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 [g]I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry to me, Thou *art* [h]my Father, my God, and [i]the Rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him [k]*my* first-born, [l]higher than the kings of the earth.

28 [m]My [17]kindness will I keep for him for evermore, and [n]my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 [o]His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, [p]and his throne [q]as the days of heaven.

30 [r]If his children [s]forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they †break [18]mine ordinances, and keep not my commandments;

32 Then [t]will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 [u]Nevertheless, my loving-kindness †will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness †to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn [x]by my holiness †that I will not lie to David.

36 [y]His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne [z]as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever [19]like the moon, and [20]*like* a faithful [21]testimony in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast [a]cast off and [b]abhorred, thou hast been [22]angry with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast [23]rejected the covenant of thy servant: [c]thou hast profaned his crown *by casting it* to the ground.

40 [d]Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

41 All who pass by the way spoil him: he is [e]a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast [24]exalted the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies [25] rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him [26] stand in the battle.

44 Thou hast made his [27]brightness cease, and [f]cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast [28]clothed him with shame. Selah.

46 [g]How long, O JEHOVAH, wilt thou hide

m Job 11. 13. Ps. 143. 6.

n Ps. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Isa. 38. 18.

o Job 10. 21. Ps. 143. 3.

p Ps. 31. 12. ver. 5. Eccl. 8. 10. & 9. 5.

q Ps. 5. 3. & 119. 147.

6 prevent.

r Ps. 43. 2.

s Job 13. 24. Ps. 13. 1.

t Job 6. 4.

7 round about.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

u Ps. 22. 16.

x Job 19. 13. Ps. 31. 11. & 38. 11.

‖ Or, A Psalm *for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction.*

* 1 Kings 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6.

a Ps. 101. 1.

1 mercies.

† Heb. *to generation and generation:* So ver. 4. Ps. 119. 90.

2 Mercy.

b Ps. 119. 89.

c 1 Kings 8. 16. Isa. 42. 1.

d 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c. 1 Chron. 17. 10, &c. See Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. Hos. 3. 5.

e ver. 29, 36.

f See ver. 1. Luke 1. 32, 33.

g Ps. 19. 1. & 97. 6. Rev. 7. 10, 11, 12.

h ver. 7.

i Ps. 40. 5. & 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 113. 5.

k Ps. 76. 7, 11.

3 assembly.

4 had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

5 strong.

6 Heb. *Jah.*

l Ex. 15. 11. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ps. 35. 10. & 71. 19.

7 round about.

m Ps. 65. 7. & 93. 3, 4. & 107. 29.

8 raging.

n Ex. 14. 26, 27, 28. Ps. 87. 4. Isa. 30. 7. & 51. 9.

9 Rahab.

† Heb. *with the arm of thy strength.*

o Gen. 1. 1. 1 Chron. 29. 11. Ps. 24. 1, 2. & 50. 12.

p Job 26. 7.

q Josh. 19. 22.

r Josh. 12. 1.

† Heb. *an arm with might.*

s Ps. 97. 2.

‖ Or, *establishment.*

10 habitation.

t Ps. 85. 13.

11 mercy.

12 truth.

13 Blessed.

u Num. 10. 10. & 23. 21. Ps. 98. 6.

x Ps. 4. 6. & 44. 3.

y ver. 24. Ps. 75. 10. & 92. 10. & 132. 17.

‖ Or, *our shield is of the* LORD, *and our king is of the Holy One of Israel,* Ps. 47. 9.

14 spakest.

z ver. 3. 1 Kings 11. 34.

a 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

b Ps. 80. 17.

c 2 Sam. 7. 13.

d 2 Sam. 7. 9.

15 plague them that.

e Ps. 61. 7.

16 mercy.

f ver. 17.

g Ps. 72. 8. & 80. 11.

h 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

i 2 Sam. 22. 47.

k Ps. 2. 7. Col. 1. 15, 18.

l Num. 24. 7.

m Isa. 55. 3.

17 mercy.

n ver. 34.

o ver. 4, 36.

p ver. 4. Isa. 9. 7. Jer. 33. 17.

q Deut. 11. 21.

r 2 Sam. 7. 14.

s Ps. 119. 53. Jer. 9. 13.

† Heb. *profane my statutes.*

18 my statutes.

t 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Kings 11. 31.

u 2 Sam. 7. 13.

† Heb. *I will not make void from him.*

† Heb. *to lie.*

x Amos 4. 2.

† Heb. *if I lie.*

y 2 Sam. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. ver. 4, 29.

z Ps. 72. 5, 17. Jer. 33. 20.

19 as.

20 *as.*

21 witness.

a 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 44. 9. & 60. 1, 10.

b Deut. 32. 19. Ps. 78. 59.

22 wroth.

23 made void.

c Ps. 74. 7. Lam. 5. 16.

d Ps. 80. 12.

e Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.

24 set up.

25 to.

26 to.

27 glory to.

f ver. 39.

28 covered.

g Ps. 79. 5.

thyself? for ever? [h]shall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 [i]Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou [29]created all men in vain?

48 [k]What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not [l]see death? shall he deliver his [30]life from the hand of the [31]grave? Selah.

49 [32]LORD, where *are* thy former [33]kindnesses, *which* thou [m 34]didst swear to David [n]in thy [35]faithfulness?

50 Remember, [36]LORD, the reproach of thy servants; [o]*how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 [p]Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O JEHOVAH; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 [q]Blessed *be* JEHOVAH for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM XC.

1 *Moses, setting forth God's providence,* 3 *complaineth of human fragility,* 7 *divine chastisements,* 10 *and brevity of life.* 12 *He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of God's good providence.*

¶ ‖ A Prayer *of Moses the man of God.

1 LORD, [a]thou hast been our [2]refuge [†]in all generations.

2 [b]Before the mountains were brought forth, or [3] thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turnest man to [4]dust; and sayest, [c]Return, ye children of men.

4 [d]For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday ‖when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; [e]they are [5]*like* a sleep; in the morning *[f] they are* like grass *which* ‖groweth up.

6 [g]In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 [h]Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our [i]secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are [†]passed away in thy wrath: we [6]finish our years, [7]like a thought.

10 [†]The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if [8]through strength *they* [9]*are* fourscore years, yet *is* their [10]pride toil and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.

12 [k]So teach *us* to number our days, that we may [†]apply *our* hearts to wisdom.

13 Return, O JEHOVAH, how long? and let it [l]repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfy us early with thy [11]kindness; [m]that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let [n]thy work appear to thy servants, and thy glory to their children.

17 [o]And let the [12]favour of the [13]LORD our God be upon us: and [p]establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

[h] Ps. 78. 63.

[i] Job 7. 7. & 10. 9. & 14. 1. Ps. 39. 5. & 119. 84.
[29] made.

[k] Ps. 49. 9.
[l] Heb. 11. 5.
[30] soul.
[31] Heb. *Sheol.*
[32] Heb. *Adonay.*
[33] loving-kindnesses.
[m] 2 Sam. 7. 15. Isa. 55. 3.
[34] swarest.
[n] Ps. 54. 5.
[35] truth.
[36] Heb. *Adonay.*
[o] Ps. 69. 9, 19.

[p] Ps. 74. 22.

[q] Ps. 41. 13.

‖ Or, *A Prayer,* being a Psalm *of Moses.*
* Deut. 33. 1.
[1] Heb. *Adonay.*
[a] Deut. 33. 27. Ezek. 11. 16.
[2] dwelling-place.
† Heb. *in generation and generation.*
[b] Prov. 8. 25, 26.
[3] ever.
[4] destruction.
[c] Gen. 3. 19. Eccl. 12. 7.
[d] 2 Pet. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *when he hath passed* them.

[e] Ps. 73. 20.
[5] *as.*
[f] Ps. 103. 15. Isa. 40. 6.
‖ Or, *is changed.*
[g] Ps. 92. 7. Job 14. 2.

[h] Ps. 50. 21. Jer. 16. 17.
[i] Ps. 19. 12.

† Heb. *turned away.*
[6] spend.
[7] as a tale *that is told.*

† Heb. *As for the days of our years, in them are seventy years.*
[8] by reason of.
[9] *be.*
[10] strength labour.

[k] Ps. 39. 4.

† Heb. *cause to come.*

[l] Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 135. 14.
[11] mercy.
[m] Ps. 85. 6. & 149. 2.

[n] Hab. 3. 2.

[o] Ps. 27. 4.
[12] beauty.
[13] Heb. *Adonay.*
[p] Isa. 26. 12.

PSALM XCI.

1 *The state of the godly.* 3 *Their safety.* 9 *Their habitation.* 11 *Their servants.* 14 *Their friends; with the effects of them all.*

HE [a]that dwelleth in the [1]secret place of the Most High shall [†]abide [b]under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 [c]I will say of JEHOVAH, *He is* my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

3 Surely [d]he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, *and* from the [2]destroying pestilence.

4 [e]He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his [3]faithfulness *shall be thy* shield and buckler.

5 [f]Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day;

6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness; *nor* for the [4]contagion *that* wasteth at noon-day.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; *but* it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only [g]with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made JEHOVAH *who is* [h]my refuge, *even* the Most High, [i]thy [5]defence;

10 [k]There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy [6]tent.

11 [l]For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, [m]lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread on the lion and [7]asp: the young lion and the [8]serpent shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath [9]cleaved to me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath [n]known my name.

15 [o]He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: [p]*I will be* with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and [q]honour him.

16 With [†]long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

PSALM XCII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God,* 4 *for his great works,* 6 *for his judgments on the wicked,* 10 *and for his goodness to the godly.*

¶ A Psalm *or* Song for the sabbath-day.

IT *is* [1] [a]good [2] to give thanks to JEHOVAH, and to sing praises to thy name, O Most High.

2 To [b]shew forth thy loving-kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness [†]every night.

3 [c]On an instrument of ten strings, and on the psaltery; on the [3]sounding harp.

4 For thou, JEHOVAH, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 [d]O JEHOVAH, how great are thy works! *and* [e]thy [4]designs are very deep.

6 [f]A [5]stupid man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When [g]the wicked spring [6]like the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity [7]flourish; *it is* that they [8]may be destroyed for ever:

8 [h]But thou, JEHOVAH, *art most* high for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O JEHOVAH, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall [i]be scattered.

[a] Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 32. 7.
[1] Or, *protection.*
† Heb. *lodge.*
[b] Ps. 17. 8.
[c] Ps. 142. 5.

[d] Ps. 124. 7.
[2] noisome.

[e] Ps. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 61. 4.
[3] truth.

[f] Job 5. 19, &c. Ps. 112. 7. & 121. 6. Prov. 3. 23, 24. Isa. 43. 2.
[4] destruction.

[g] Ps. 37. 34. Mal. 1. 5.

[h] ver. 2.
[i] Ps. 71. 3. & 90. 1.
[5] habitation.
[k] Prov. 12. 21.
[6] dwelling.
[l] Ps. 34. 7. & 71. 3. Mat. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10, 11. Heb. 1. 14.
[m] Job 5. 23. Ps. 37. 24.
[7] adder.
[8] dragon.

[9] set his love upon.
[n] Ps. 9. 10.
[o] Ps. 50. 15.
[p] Isa. 43. 2.
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 30.
† Heb. *length of days,* Prov. 3. 2.

[1] a.
[a] Ps 147. 1.
[2] *thing.*

[b] Ps. 89. 1.
† Heb. *in the nights.*

[c] 2 Chron. 23. 5. Ps. 33. 2.
[3] harp with a solemn sound: Heb. *Higgaion,* Ps. 9. 16.

[d] Ps. 40. 5. & 139. 17.
[e] Isa. 28. 29. Rom. 11. 33, 34.
[4] thoughts.
[f] Ps. 73. 22. & 94. 8.
[5] brutish.
[g] Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1, 2, 35, 38. Jer. 12. 1, 2. Mal. 3. 15.
[6] as.
[7] do.
[8] shall.
[h] Ps. 56. 2. & 83. 18.

[i] Ps. 68. 1. & 89. 10.

10 But [h]my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* a [9]buffalo: I shall be [i]anointed with fresh oil.

11 [m]Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies, *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* [10]on the wicked who rise [11] against me.

12 [n]The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that [12]are planted in the house of JEHOVAH shall flourish [o]in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be [13]fresh and †flourishing;

15 To shew that JEHOVAH *is* upright: [p]*he is* my rock, and [q]*there is* no unrighteousness in him.

PSALM XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christ's kingdom.

[a]JEHOVAH reigneth, [b]he is clothed with majesty; JEHOVAH is clothed with strength, [c]*wherewith* he hath girded himself: [d]the world also is established, 'so' that it cannot be moved.

2 [e]Thy throne *is* established †of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O JEHOVAH, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 [f]JEHOVAH on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thy house, O JEHOVAH, †for ever.

PSALM XCIV.

1 *The prophet, calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety.* 8 *He teacheth God's providence.* 12 *He sheweth the blessedness of affliction.* 16 *God is the defender of the afflicted.*

O JEHOVAH †God, [a]to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, †shew thyself.

2 [b][1]Arise, thou [c]Judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 O JEHOVAH, [d]how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they [e]utter *and* speak [2]bold things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O JEHOVAH, and afflict thy heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 [f]Yet they say, [3]JEHOVAH [4]will not see, neither [5]will the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 [g]Understand, ye [6]stupid among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

9 [h]He who planted the ear, shall he not hear? he who formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He who chastiseth the heathen, shall not he [7]rebuke? he who [i]teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*

11 [k]JEHOVAH knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* [8]*but* a breath.

12 [l][9]Happy *is* the man whom thou chastenest, O [10]JEHOVAH, and teachest him [11]from thy law;

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 [m]For JEHOVAH will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgment shall return to righteousness: and all the upright in heart †shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil-doers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 [n]Unless JEHOVAH *had been* my help, my [12]life had ‖almost dwelt in silence.

18 When I said, [o]My foot slippeth; thy [13]kindness, O JEHOVAH, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall [p]the throne of iniquity [14]be confederate with thee, which [q]frameth mischief by a [15]decree?

21 [r]They gather themselves together against the [16]life of the righteous, and [s]condemn the innocent blood.

22 But JEHOVAH is [t]my defence; and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And [u]he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea,* JEHOVAH our God shall cut them off.

PSALM XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 3 *for his greatness,* 6 *and for his goodness,* 8 *and not to tempt him.*

O COME, let us sing to JEHOVAH: [a]let us make a joyful [1]sound to [b]the Rock of our salvation.

2 Let us †come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful [2]sound to him with psalms.

3 For [c]JEHOVAH *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

4 †In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖the [3]treasures of the mountains *are* his also.

5 †[d]The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry *land*.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let [e]us kneel before JEHOVAH our maker.

7 For he *is* our God; and [f]we *are* the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. [g]To-day if we will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, [h]as in the †[4]strife, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the [5]desert:

9 When [i]your fathers tempted me, proved me, and [k]saw my work.

10 [l]Forty years [6] was I grieved with [7]*that* generation, and said, [8]They *are* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 To whom [m]I swore in my wrath, †that they should not enter into my rest.

PSALM XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 4 *for his greatness,* 8 *for his kingdom.* 11 *for his general judgment.*

O [a]SING to JEHOVAH a new song: sing to JEHOVAH, all the earth.

2 Sing to JEHOVAH, bless his name; [1]publish his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For [b]JEHOVAH *is* great, and [c]greatly to be praised: [d]he *is* [2]terrible above all gods.

5 For [e]all the gods of the nations *are* idols: [f]but JEHOVAH made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him; strength and [g]beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

7 [h]Give to JEHOVAH, O ye [3]families of the people, give to JEHOVAH glory and strength.

8 Give to JEHOVAH the glory †*due to* his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worship JEHOVAH [i]‖in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

---

h Ps. 89. 17, 24.
9 unicorn.
i Ps. 23. 5.
m Ps. 54. 7. & 59. 10. & 112. 8.
10 of.
11 up.
n Ps. 52. 8. Isa. 65. 22. Hos. 14. 5, 6.
12 be.
o Ps. 100. 4. & 135. 2.
13 fat.
† Heb. *green.*
p Deut. 32. 4.
q Rom. 9. 14.
a Ps. 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Isa. 52. 7. Rev. 19. 6.
b Ps. 104. 1.
c Ps. 65. 6.
d Ps. 96. 10.
e Ps. 45. 6. Prov. 8. 22, &c.
† Heb. *from them.*
f Ps. 65. 7. & 89. 9.
† Heb. *to length of days.*
† Heb. *God of revenges.*
a Deut. 32. 35. Nah. 1. 2.
† Heb. *shine forth.*
b Ps. 7. 6.
1 Lift up thyself.
c Gen. 18. 25.
d Job 20. 5.
e Ps. 31. 18. Jude 15.
2 hard.
f Ps. 10. 11, 13. & 59. 7.
3 Heb. *Jah.*
4 shall.
5 shall.
g Ps. 73. 22. & 92. 6.
6 brutish.
h Ex. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12.
7 correct.
i Job 35. 11. Isa. 28. 26.
k 1 Cor. 3. 20.
8 vanity.
l Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11. 1 Cor. 11. 32. Heb. 12. 5, &c.
9 Blessed.
10 Heb. *Jah.*
11 out of.
m 1 Sam. 12. 22. Rom. 11. 1, 2.
† Heb. *shall be after it.*
n Ps. 124. 1, 2.
12 soul.
‖ Or, *quickly.*
o Ps. 38. 16.
13 mercy.
p Amos 6. 3.
14 have fellowship.
q Ps. 58. 2. Isa. 10. 1.
15 law.
r Mat. 27. 1.
16 soul.
s Ex. 23. 7. Prov. 17. 15.
t Ps. 59. 9. & 62. 2, 6.
u Ps. 7. 16. Prov. 2. 22. & 5. 22.
a Ps. 100. 1.
1 noise.
b Deut. 32. 15. 2 Sam. 22. 47.
† Heb. *prevent his face.*
2 noise.
c Ps. 96. 4. & 97. 9. & 135. 5.
† Heb. *In whose.*
‖ Or, *the heights of the hills* are *his.*
3 strength of the hills *is.*
† Heb. *Whose the sea* is.
d Gen. 1. 9, 10.
e 1 Cor. 6. 20.
f Ps. 79. 13. & 80. 1. & 100. 3.
g Heb. 3. 7, 15. & 4. 7.
h Ex. 17. 2, 7. Num. 14. 22, &c. & 20. 13. Deut. 6. 16.
† Heb. *contention.*
4 provocation.
5 wilderness.
i Ps. 78. 18, 40, 56.
1 Cor. 10. 9.
k Num. 14. 22.
l Heb. 3. 10, 17.
6 long.
7 *this.*
8 It *is.*
m Num. 14. 23, 28, 30. Heb. 3. 11, 18. & 4. 3, 5.
† Heb. *if they enter into my rest.*
a 1 Chron. 16. 23,—33. Ps. 33. 3.
1 shew forth.
b Ps. 145. 3.
c Ps. 18. 3.
d Ps. 95. 3.
2 to be feared.
e See Jer. 10. 11, 12.
f Ps. 115, 15. Isa. 42. 5.
g Ps. 29. 2.
h Ps. 29. 1, 2.
3 kindreds.
† Heb. *of his name.*
i Ps. 29. 2. & 110. 3.
‖ Or, *in the glorious sanctuary.*

10 Say among the heathen, [a]JEHOVAH reigneth: the world also shall be established 'so' that it shall not be moved: [b]he [c]will judge the people righteously.

11 [d]Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; [e]let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the [6]forest rejoice

13 Before JEHOVAH; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: [f]he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSALM XCVII.

1 *The majesty of God's kingdom.* 7 *The church rejoiceth at God's judgments upon idolaters.* 10 *An exhortation to godliness and gladness.*

[a]JEHOVAH reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the †multitude of [b]isles be glad[1].

2 [c]Clouds and 'thick' darkness *are*[2] around him: [d]righteousness and judgment *are* the ‖[3]foundation of his throne.

3 [e]A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies [4]around.

4 [f]His lightnings enlightened the world; the earth saw, and trembled.

5 [g]The [5]mountains melted like wax at the presence of JEHOVAH, at the presence of the [6]LORD of the whole earth.

6 [h]The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.

7 [i]Confounded be all those who serve graven images, who boast themselves of idols; [k]worship him, all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O JEHOVAH.

9 For thou, JEHOVAH, *art* [l]high above all the earth: [m]thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye who love JEHOVAH, [n]hate evil: [o]he preserveth the souls of his saints; [p]he delivereth them [7]from the hand of the wicked.

11 [q]Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 [r]Rejoice in JEHOVAH, ye righteous; [s]and give thanks ‖at the remembrance of his holiness.

PSALM XCVIII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the Jews,* 4 *the Gentiles,* 7 *and all the creatures to praise God.*

¶ A Psalm.

O [a]SING to JEHOVAH a new song: for [b]he hath done [1]wonderful things: [c]his right hand, and his holy arm, hath [2]obtained him the victory.

2 [d]JEHOVAH hath made known his salvation: [e]his righteousness hath he [3]revealed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath [f]remembered his [4]kindness and his [5]faithfulness towards the house of Israel: [g]all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 [h]Make a joyful [6]sound to JEHOVAH, all the earth: make a loud [7]sound, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing to JEHOVAH with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 [i]With trumpets and [8]['the'] voice of 'the' cornet make a joyful [9]sound before JEHOVAH, the King.

7 [k]Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods [l]clap *their* hands: let the [10]mountains be joyful together

9 Before JEHOVAH; [m]for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness [11]will he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSALM XCIX.

1 *The prophet, setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion,* 5 *exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.*

[a]JEHOVAH reigneth; let the people tremble: [b]he sitteth *between* the cherubim; let the earth †[1]shake.

2 JEHOVAH *is* great in Zion; and he *is* [c]high above all people.

3 Let them praise [d]thy great and terrible name; *for* it *is* holy.

4 [e]The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

5 [f]Exalt ye JEHOVAH our God, and worship at [g]his footstool; *for* ‖[h]he *is* holy.

6 [i]Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among those who call upon his name; they [k]called upon JEHOVAH, and he answered them.

7 [l]He spoke to them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O JEHOVAH our God; [m]thou wast a God that forgavest them, though [n]thou [2]didst take vengeance [3]on their [4]deeds.

9 [o]Exalt JEHOVAH our God, and worship at his holy [5]mountain; for JEHOVAH our God *is* holy.

PSALM C.

1 *An exhortation to praise God cheerfully,* 3 *for his greatness,* 4 *and for his power.*

¶ *A Psalm of ‖praise.

MAKE [a]a joyful [1]sound to JEHOVAH, all [2]the earth.

2 Serve JEHOVAH with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God: [b]*it is* he *who* hath made us, ‖and not we ourselves; [c]*we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 [d]Enter [3] his gates with thanksgiving, *and* [4] his courts with praise: [5]thank him, *and* bless his name.

5 For JEHOVAH *is* good; [e]his [6]kindness *is* everlasting; and his [7]faithfulness *endureth* †to all generations.

PSALM CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

¶ A Psalm of David.

[a]I WILL sing of [1]kindness and [2]justice: to thee, O JEHOVAH, will I sing.

2 I will [b]behave myself wisely in [3]an upright way. O when wilt thou come to me? I will [c]walk within my house with [4]an upright heart.

3 I will set no †wicked thing before mine eyes: [d]I hate the work of them [e]that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A [5]deceitful heart shall depart from me: I will not [f][6]approve a wicked *person.*

5 [7] Whosoever secretly slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: [g]him who hath a high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* on the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he who walketh ‖in [8]an upright way, he shall serve me.

---

[a] Ps. 93. 1. & 97. 1. Rev. 11. 15. & 19. 6.
[b] ver. 13. Ps. 67.4. & 98.9.
[c] shall.
[d] Ps. 69. 34.
[e] Ps. 98. 7, &c.
[6] wood.
[f] Ps. 67. 4. Rev. 19. 11.
[a] Ps. 96. 10.
† Heb. *many,* or, *great isles.*
[b] Isa. 60. 9.
[1] *thereof.*
[c] 1 Kings 8. 12. Ps. 18. 11.
[2] round about.
[d] Ps. 89. 14.
‖ Or, *establishment.*
[3] habitation.
[e] Ps. 18. 8. & 50. 3. Dan. 7. 10. Hab. 3. 5.
[4] round about.
[f] Ex. 19. 18. Ps. 77. 18. & 104. 32.
[g] Judg. 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5.
[5] hills.
[6] Heb. *Adonay.*
[h] Ps. 19. 1. & 50. 6.
[i] Ex. 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8. & 27. 15.
[k] Heb. 1. 6.
[l] Ps. 83. 18.
[m] Ex. 18. 11. Ps. 95.3. & 96.4.
[n] Ps. 34. 14. & 37. 27. & 101. 3. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9.
[o] Ps. 31. 23. & 37. 28. & 145. 20. Prov. 2. 8.
[p] Ps. 37. 39, 40. Dan. 3. 28. & 6. 22. 27.
[7] out of.
[q] Job 22. 28. Ps. 112. 4. Prov. 4. 18.
[r] Ps. 33. 1.
[s] Ps. 30. 4.
‖ Or, *to the memorial.*
[a] Ps. 33. 3. & 96. 1. Isa. 42. 10.
[b] Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 77. 14. & 86. 10. & 105. 5. & 136. 4. & 139. 14.
[1] marvellous.
[c] Ex. 15. 6. Isa. 59. 16. & 63. 5.
[2] gotten.
[d] Isa. 52. 10. Luke 2. 30, 31.
[e] Isa. 62. 2. Rom. 3. 25, 26.
[3] openly shewed.
[f] Luke 1. 54, 55, 72.
[4] mercy.
[5] truth.
[g] Isa. 49. 6. & 52. 10. Luke 2. 30, 31. & 3. 6. Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28.
[h] Ps. 95. 1. & 100. 1.
[6] noise.
[7] noise.
[i] Num. 10. 10. 1 Chron. 15. 28. 2 Chron. 29. 27.
[8] sound.
[9] noise
[k] Ps. 96. 11, &c.
[l] Isa. 55. 12.
[10] hills.
[m] Ps. 96. 10, 13.
[11] shall.
[a] Ps. 93. 1.
[b] Ex. 25. 22. Ps. 18. 10. & 80. 1.
† Heb. *stagger.*
[1] be moved.
[c] Ps. 97. 9.
[d] Deut. 28. 58. Rev. 15. 4.
[e] Job 36. 5, 6, 7.
[f] ver. 9.
[g] 1 Chron. 28. 2. Ps. 132. 7.
‖ Or, *it is holy.*
[h] Lev. 19. 2.
[i] Jer. 15. 1.
[k] Ex. 14. 15. & 15. 25. 1 Sam. 7. 9. & 12. 18.
[l] Ex. 33. 9.
[m] Num. 14. 20. Jer. 46. 28. Zeph. 3. 7.
[n] See Ex. 32. 2, &c. Num. 20. 12.24. Deut. 9. 20.
[2] hookest.
[3] of.
[4] inventions.
[o] ver. 5. Ex. 15, 2. Ps. 34. 3. & 118. 28.
[5] hill.
* Ps. 145, title.
‖ Or, *thanksgiving.*
[a] Ps. 95. 1. & 98. 4.
[1] noise.
[2] ye lands.
[b] Ps. 119. 73. & 139. 13, &c. & 149. 2. Eph. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *and his we are.*
[c] Ps. 95. 7. Ezek. 34. 30, 31.
[d] Ps. 66. 13. & 116. 17, 18, 19.
[3] into.
[4] into.
[5] be thankful unto.
[e] Ps. 136. 1, &c.
[6] mercy.
[7] truth.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.* Ps. 89. 1.
[a] Ps. 89. 1.
[1] mercy.
[2] judgment.
[b] 1 Sam. 18. 14.
[3] a perfect.
[c] 1 Kings 9. 4. & 11. 4.
[4] a perfect.
† Heb. *thing of Belial.*
[d] Ps. 97. 10.
[e] Josh. 23. 6. 1 Sam. 12. 20, 21. Ps. 40. 4. & 125. 5.
[5] froward.
[f] Mat. 7. 23. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[6] know.
[7] Whoso privily.
[g] Ps. 18. 27. Prov. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *perfect in the way.* Ps. 119. 1.
[8] a perfect.

7 He who worketh deceit shall not dwell [9]in my house: he who telleth lies shall not [10]be established before me.

8 I will [h]early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers [i]from the city of JEHOVAH.

9 within.
10 tarry in my sight.
h Ps. 75. 10. Jer. 21. 12.
i Ps. 48. 2, 8.

PSALM CII.

1 *The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint.* 12 *He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God.* 18 *The mercies of God are to be recorded.* 23 *He sustaineth his weakness by the unchangeableness of God.*

¶ A Prayer ‖of the afflicted, *when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before JEHOVAH.

‖ Or, *for.*
* Ps. 61. 2. & 142. 2.

HEAR my prayer, O JEHOVAH, and let my cry [a]come to thee.

2 [b]Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble; [c]incline thine ear to me: in the day *when* I call, answer me speedily.

a Ex. 2. 23. 1 Sam. 9. 16. Ps. 18. 6.
b Ps. 27. 9. & 69. 17.
c Ps. 71. 2. & 88. 2.

3 [d]For my days are consumed ‖like smoke, and [e]my bones are burned [1]like fuel.

4 My heart is smitten, and [f]withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By [2] the voice of my groaning [g]my bones cleave to my [3]flesh.

6 [h]I am like [i]a pelican of the [4]desert: I am like an [5]owl of the [6]waste.

7 I [k]watch, and am [7]like a sparrow [l]alone on the house-top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* those who are [m]mad against me are [n]sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and [o]mingled my drink with weeping,

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for [p]thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 [q]My days *are* like a shadow that declineth; and [r]I am withered like grass.

12 But [s]thou, O JEHOVAH, shalt endure for ever; and [t]thy remembrance to all generations.

13 Thou wilt arise, *and* [u]have mercy on Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the [x]set time, is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in [y]her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall [z]fear the name of JEHOVAH: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When JEHOVAH shall build up Zion, [a]he [8]will appear in his glory.

17 [b]He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be [c]written for the generation to come: and [d]the people who shall be created shall praise [9]JEHOVAH.

19 For he hath [e]looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did JEHOVAH behold the earth;

20 [f]To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose †those who are appointed to death;

21 To [g]declare the name of JEHOVAH in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem;

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve JEHOVAH.

23 He †weakened my strength in the way; he [h]shortened my days.

24 [i]I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: [k]thy years *are* through all generations.

25 [l]Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

a Ex. 2. 23.
1 Sam. 9. 16. Ps. 18. 6.
b Ps. 27. 9. & 69. 17.
c Ps. 71. 2. & 88. 2.
d Ps. 119. 83. Jam. 4. 14.
‖ Or, (as some read) *into smoke.*
e Job 30. 30. Ps. 31. 10. Lam. 1. 13.
1 as a hearth.
f Ps. 37. 2. ver. 11.
2 reason of.
g Job 19. 20. Lam. 4. 8.
3 skin.
h Job 30. 29.
i Isa. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.
4 wilderness.
5 Or, *cormorant.*
6 desert.
k Ps. 77. 4.
7 as.
l Ps. 38. 11.
m Acts 26. 11.
n Acts 23. 12.
o Ps. 42. 3. & 80. 5.
p Ps. 30. 7.
q Job 14. 2. Ps. 109. 23. & 144. 4. Eccl. 6. 12.
r ver. 4. Isa. 40. 6, 7, 8. Jam. 1. 10.
s ver. 26. Ps. 9. 7. Lam. 5. 19.
t Ps. 135. 13.
u Isa. 60. 10. Zech. 1. 12.
x Isa. 40. 2.
y Ps. 79. 1.
z 1 Kings 8. 43. Ps. 138. 4. Isa. 60. 3.
a Isa. 60. 1, 2.
8 shall.
b Neh. 1. 6, 11. & 2. 8.
c Rom. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 11.
d Ps. 22. 31. Isa. 43. 21.
9 Heb. *Jah.*
e Deut. 26. 15. Ps. 14. 2. & 33. 13, 14.
f Ps. 79. 11.
† Heb. *the children of death.*
g Ps. 22. 22.
† Heb. *afflicted.*
h Job 21. 21.
i Isa. 38. 10.
k Ps. 90. 2. Hab. 1. 12.
l Gen. 1. 1. & 2. 1. Heb. 1. 10.

26 [m]They shall perish, but [n]thou shalt †endure: yea, all of them shall [10]grow old like a garment; as a [11]vestment shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But [o]thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.

28 [p]The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

m Isa. 34. 4. & 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11, 12.
n ver. 12.
† Heb. *stand.*
10 wax.
11 vesture.
o Mal. 3. 6. Heb. 13. 8. Jam. 1. 17.
p Ps. 69. 36.

PSALM CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bless God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the constancy thereof.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

BLESS [c]JEHOVAH, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.

2 Bless JEHOVAH, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 [b]Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who [c]healeth all thy diseases;

4 Who [d]redeemeth thy life from destruction; [e]who crowneth thee with loving-kindness and tender mercies;

5 Who satisfieth [1]thine age with good *things; so that* [f]thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

6 [g]JEHOVAH executeth righteousness and judgment for all who are oppressed.

7 [h]He made known his ways to Moses, his acts to the children of Israel.

8 [i]JEHOVAH *is* merciful and [2]compassionate, slow to anger, and †plenteous in [3]kindness.

9 [k]He will not always [4]contend; neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 [l]He hath not dealt with us [5]according to our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 [m]For †as the heaven is high above the earth, *so* great is his mercy towards those who fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west, *so* far hath he [n]removed our transgressions from us.

13 [6] [o]As a father pitieth *his* children, *so* JEHOVAH pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame; [p]he remembereth that we *are* [q]dust.

15 *As for* man, [r]his days *are* as grass: [s]as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and †it is [7]no more; and [t]the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the [8]kindness of JEHOVAH *is* from everlasting to everlasting on those who fear him, and his righteousness [u]to children's children;

18 [x]To such as keep his covenant, and to those who remember his commandments to do them.

19 JEHOVAH hath prepared his [y]throne in the heavens; and [z]his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 [a]Bless JEHOVAH, ye his angels, [9]mighty in strength, that [b]do his commandments, hearkening to the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye JEHOVAH, all *ye* [c]his hosts; [d]*ye* ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

22 [e]Bless JEHOVAH, all his works in all places of his dominion: [f]bless JEHOVAH, O my soul.

c Ps. 103. 1. ver. 35.
b Ps. 93. 1.
c Dan. 7. 9.
1 coverest.

PSALM CIV.

1 *A meditation on the mighty power,* 7 *and wonderful providence of God.* 31 *God's glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.*

BLESS [c]JEHOVAH, O my soul. O JEHOVAH my God, thou art very great; [b]thou art clothed with honour and majesty:

2 [c]Who [1]clothest *thyself* with light as *with*

a garment: [d]who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:

3 [e]Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: [f]who maketh the clouds his chariot: [g]who walketh on the wings of the wind:

4 [h]Who maketh his angels [2]winds; [i]his ministers a flaming fire:

5 †[k]*Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 [l]Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 [m]At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 [n][3]The mountains arise; the valleys sink down to [o]the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 [p]Thou hast set a boundary that they may not pass over; [q]that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 †He sendeth the springs into the [4]channels, *they* †run among the [5]mountains.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses †quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven [6]dwell, *they* †sing among the branches.

13 [r]He watereth the hills from his chambers: [s]the earth is satisfied with [t]the fruit of thy works.

14 [u]He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth [x]food out of the earth:

15 And [y]wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* †oil to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* [7]sustaineth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are [8]satisfied *with water;* the cedars of Lebanon, [z]which he hath planted;

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the [9]cypress-trees *are* her house.

18 The high [10]mountains *are* a refuge for the wild goats; *and* the rocks for [a]the [11]conies.

19 [b]He appointeth the moon for seasons: the sun [c]knoweth his going down.

20 [d]Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein †all the beasts of the forest [12] creep *forth.*

21 [e]The young lions roar [13]for their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and [14]lie down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to [f]his work and to his labour until the evening.

24 [g]O JEHOVAH, how [15]numerous are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* [16]moving things innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships: *there is* that [h][17]crocodile, *which* thou hast [18]formed to play therein.

27 [i]These wait all [19]for thee; that thou mayest give *them* their [20]food in due season.

28 *That* '*which*' thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thy hand, they are [21]satisfied with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are [22]destroyed: [k]thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

30 [l]Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 The glory of JEHOVAH †shall endure for ever: JEHOVAH [m]shall rejoice in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it [n]trembleth: [o]he toucheth the [23]mountains, and they smoke.

33 [p]I will sing to JEHOVAH as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in JEHOVAH.

35 Let [q]the sinners be consumed [24]from the earth, and let the wicked be no more. [r]Bless thou JEHOVAH, O my soul. Praise ye JEHOVAH.

PSALM CV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works.* 7 *The story of God's providence over Abraham,* 16 *over Joseph,* 23 *over Jacob in Egypt,* 26 *over Moses delivering the Israelites,* 37 *over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.*

O [a]GIVE thanks to JEHOVAH; call upon his name: [b]make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing to him, sing psalms to him: [c][1]speak ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of those rejoice who seek JEHOVAH.

4 Seek JEHOVAH, and his strength: [d]seek his face evermore.

5 [e]Remember his [2]wonderful works which he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He *is* JEHOVAH our God: [f]his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath [g]remembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 [h]Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath to Isaac;

10 And confirmed the same to Jacob for [3]an ordinance, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, [i]To thee will I give the land of Canaan, †the lot of your inheritance:

12 [k]When they were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, [l]and strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people;

14 [m]He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, [n]he reproved kings for their sakes;

15 *Saying,* Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 [o]Then [p]he called for a famine upon the land: he broke the whole [q]staff of bread.

17 [r]He sent a man before them, *even* Joseph, *who* [s]was sold for a servant:

18 [t]Whose feet they hurt with fetters: †he was laid in iron:

19 Until the time that his word came: [u]the word of JEHOVAH tried him.

20 [w]The king sent and loosed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 [x]He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his †[5]wealth:

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his [6]elders wisdom.

23 [y]Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned [z]in the land of Ham.

---

d Isa. 40. 22. & 45. 12.
e Amos 9. 6.
f Isa. 19. 1.
g Ps. 18. 10.
h Heb. 1. 7.
2 spirits.
i 2 Kings 2. 11. & 6. 17.
† Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her bases.*
k Job 26. 7. & 38. 4, 6. Ps. 24. 2. & 136. 6. Eccl. 1. 4.
l Gen. 7. 19.
m Gen. 8. 1.
n Gen. 8. 5.
3 They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys.
o Job 39. 10, 11.
p Job 26. 10. Ps. 33. 7. Jer. 5. 22.
q Gen. 9. 11, 15.
† Heb. *Who sendeth.*
4 valleys, *which.*
† Heb. *walk.*
5 hills.
r Heb. *break.*
6 have their habitation, *which.*
† Heb. *give a voice.*
r Ps. 147. 8.
s Ps. 65. 9, 10.
t Jer. 10. 13. & 14. 22.
u Gen. 1. 29, 30. & 3. 18. & 9. 3. Ps. 147. 8.
x Ps. 136. 25. & 147. 9.
y Judg. 9. 13. Ps. 23. 5. Prov. 31. 6, 7.
† Heb. *to make his face shine with oil,* or, *more than oil.*
7 strengtheneth.
8 full *of sap.*
z Num. 24. 6.
9 fir.
10 hills.
a Prov. 30. 26.
11 Or, *mountain-rats,* or, *jerboas.*
b Gen. 1. 14.
c Job 38. 12.
d Isa. 45. 7.
† Heb. *all the beasts thereof do trample on the forest.*
12 do.
e Job 38. 39. Joel 1. 20.
13 after.
14 lay them.
f Gen. 3. 19.
g Prov. 3. 19.
15 manifold.
16 things creeping.
h Job 41. 1.
17 leviathan.
18 made.
i Ps. 136. 25. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.
19 upon.
20 meat.
21 filled.
22 troubled.
k Job 34. 14, 15. Ps. 146. 4. Eccl. 12. 7.
l Isa. 32. 15. Ezek. 37. 9.
m Gen. 35. 5.
n Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3, 7.
4 Moreover.
o Gen. 41. 54.
p Lev. 26. 26. Isa. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16.
q Gen. 45. 5. & 50. 20.
r Gen. 37. 28, 36.
s Gen. 39. 20. & 40. 15.
† Heb. *his soul came into iron.*
t Gen. 41. 25.
u Gen. 41. 14.
x Gen. 41. 40.
† Heb. *possession.*
5 substance.
6 senators.
y Gen. 46. 6.
z Ps. 78. 51. & 106. 22.
a 1 Chron. 16. 8,—22. Isa. 12. 4.
b Ps. 145. 4, 5, 11.
c Ps. 77. 12. & 119. 27.
1 talk.
d Ps. 27. 8.
e Ps. 77. 11.
2 marvellous.
f Isa. 26. 9.
g Luke 1. 72.
h Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16, &c. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 17.
3 a law.
i Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 18.
† Heb. *the cord.*
k Gen. 34. 30. Deut. 7. 7. & 26. 5.
l Heb. 11. 9.
m Gen. 35. 5.
n Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3, 7.
4 Moreover.
o Gen. 41. 54.
p Lev. 26. 26. Isa. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16.
q Gen. 45. 5. & 50. 20.
r Gen. 37. 28, 36.
s Gen. 39. 20. & 40. 15.
† Heb. *his soul came into iron.*
t Gen. 41. 25.
u Gen. 41. 14.
x Gen. 41. 40.
† Heb. *possession.*
5 substance.
6 senators.
y Gen. 46. 6.
z Ps. 78. 51. & 106. 22.

24 And [a]he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.
25 [b]He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal [7]deceitfully with his servants.
26 [c]He sent Moses his servant; *and* Aaron [d]whom he had chosen.
27 [e]They shewed *this* signs among them, [f]and wonders in the land of Ham.
28 [g]He sent darkness, and made it dark; and [h]they rebelled not against his word.
29 [i]He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.
30 [k]Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.
31 [l]He spoke, and there came [8]swarms of flies, *and* lice in all their [9]regions.
32 [m]†He gave them hail for [10]showers, *and* flaming fire in their land.
33 [n]He smote their vines also and their fig-trees; and broke the trees of their [11]regions.
34 [o]He spoke, and the locusts came, and [12]caterpillars, and that without number,
35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.
36 [p]He smote also all the first-born in their land, [q]the chief of all their strength.
37 [r]He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.
38 [s]Egypt was glad when they departed: for the [13]dread of them fell upon them.
39 [t]He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.
40 [u]*The people* asked, and he brought quails, and [x]satisfied them with the [14]food of heaven.
41 [y]He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.
42 For he remembered [z]his holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with [15]singing:
44 [a]And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;
45 [b]That they might observe his [16]ordinances, and keep his laws. †Praise ye [17]JEHOVAH.

PSALM CVI.

1 The psalmist exhorteth to praise God. 4 He prayeth for pardon of sin, as God did with the fathers. 7 The story of the people's rebellion, and God's mercy. 47 He concludeth with prayer and praise.

PRAISE †ye [1]JEHOVAH. [c]O [b]give thanks to JEHOVAH; for *he is* good: for his [2]kindness *endureth* for ever.
2 [c]Who can utter the mighty acts of JEHOVAH? *who* can [3]utter all his praise?
3 [4]Happy *are* those who keep judgment, *and* he that [d]doeth righteousness at [e]all times.
4 [f]Remember me, O JEHOVAH, with the favour *which thou bearest to* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation;
5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.
6 [g]We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers [5]considered not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy [6]kindnesses; [h]but [7]rebelled at the sea, [8]at the Red sea.
8 [9]Yet he saved them [i]for his name's sake, [k]that he might make his mighty power [10]known.
9 [l]He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so [m]he led them through the depths, as through the [11]desert.
10 And he [n]saved them from the hand of him who hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
11 [o]And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.
12 [p]Then believed they his words; they sung his praise.
13 [q]†They soon forgot his works, they waited not for his counsel:
14 [r]But [13]longed exceedingly in the [14]desert, and tempted God in the [15]waste.
15 [s]And he gave them their request; but [t]sent leanness into their soul.
16 [u]They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron [16]who was holy to JEHOVAH.
17 [x]The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.
18 [y]And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.
19 [z]They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.
20 Thus [a]they changed their glory into the [17]likeness of an ox that eateth grass.
21 They [b]forgot God their saviour, who had done great things in Egypt;
22 Wondrous works in [c]the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red sea.
23 [d]Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen [e]stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.
24 Yea, they despised [f]†the pleasant land, they [5]believed not his word:
25 [h]But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not to the voice of JEHOVAH.
26 [i]Therefore he [k]lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the [18]desert:
27 †[l]To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.
28 [m]They joined themselves also to Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead 'idols.'
29 Thus they provoked *him* [19] with their inventions: and the plague broke in upon them.
30 [n]Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and *so* the plague was stayed.
31 And that was counted to him [o]for righteousness to all generations for evermore.
32 [p]They [20]made *him* angry also at the waters of strife, [q]so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:
33 [r]Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spoke [21]imprudently with his lips.
34 [s]They did not destroy the nations, [t]concerning whom JEHOVAH commanded them:
35 [u]But were mingled [22]with the heathen, and learned their works.
36 And [x]they served their idols [y]which were a snare to them.
37 Yea, [z]they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to [a][23]idols,
38 And shed innocent blood, [24] the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan: and [b]the land was polluted with blood.

[a] Ex. 1. 7.
[b] Ex. 1. 8, &c.
[7] subtilely.
[c] Ex. 3. 10. & 4. 12, 14.
[d] Num. 16. 5. & 17. 5.
[e] Ex. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 12. Ps. 78. 43, &c.
† Heb. *words of his signs.*
[f] Ps. 105. 22.
[g] Ex. 10. 22.
[h] Ps. 99. 7.
[i] Ex. 7. 20. Ps. 78. 44.
[k] Ex. 8. 6. Ps. 78. 45.
[l] Ex. 8. 17, 24. Ps. 78. 45.
[8] divers sorts.
[9] coasts.
[m] Ex. 9. 23, 25. Ps. 78. 48.
† Heb. *He gave their rain hail.*
[10] rain.
[n] Ps. 78. 47.
[11] coasts.
[o] Ex. 10. 4, 13, 14. Ps. 78. 46.
[12] Heb. *Yelek*, a species of locust.
[p] Ex. 12. 29. Ps. 78. 51.
[q] Gen. 49. 3.
[r] Ex. 12. 35.
[s] Ex. 12. 33.
[13] fear.
[t] Ex. 13. 21. Neh. 9. 12.
[u] Ex. 16. 12, &c. Ps. 78. 18, 27.
[x] Ps. 78. 24, 25.
[14] bread.
[y] Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 78. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
[z] Gen. 15. 14.
[15] gladness.
[a] Deut. 6. 10, 11. Josh. 13. 7, &c. Ps. 78. 55.
[b] Deut. 4. 1, 40. & 6. 21,—25.
[16] statutes.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[17] Heb. *Jah.*
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[1] Heb. *Jah.*
[a] 1 Chron. 16. 34.
[b] Ps. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
[2] mercy.
[c] Ps. 40. 5.
[3] shew forth.
[4] Blessed.
[d] Ps. 15. 2.
[e] Acts 24. 16. Gal. 6. 9.
[f] Ps. 119. 132.
[g] Lev. 26. 40. 1 Kings 8. 47. Dan. 9. 5.
[5] understood.
[6] mercies.
[h] Ex. 14. 11, 12.
[7] provoked *him.*
[8] *even.*
[9] Nevertheless.
[i] Ezek. 20. 14.
[k] Ex. 9. 16.
[10] to be.
[l] Ex. 14. 21. Ps. 18. 15. Nah. 1. 4.
[m] Isa. 63. 11, 12, 13, 14.
[11] wilderness.
[n] Ex. 14. 30.
[o] Ex. 14. 27, 28, & 15. 5.
[p] Ex. 14. 31. & 15. 1.
[q] Ex. 15. 24. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Ps. 78. 11.
† Heb. *They made haste, they forgat.*
[r] Num. 11. 4, 34. Ps. 78. 18. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
[13] lusted.
[14] wilderness.
[15] desert.
[s] Num. 11. 31. Ps. 78. 29.
[t] Isa. 10. 16.
[u] Num. 16. 1, &c.
[16] the saint of.
[x] Num. 16. 31, 32. Deut. 11. 6.
[y] Num. 16. 35, 46.
[z] Ex. 32. 4.
[a] Jer. 2. 11. Rom. 1. 23.
[17] similitude.
[b] Ps. 78. 11, 12.
[c] Ps. 78. 51. & 105. 23, 27.
[d] Ex. 32. 10, 11, 32. Deut. 9. 19, 25. & 10. 10. Ezek. 20. 13.
[e] Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30.
[f] Deut. 8. 7. Jer. 3. 19. Ezek. 20. 6.
† Heb. *a land of desire.*
[5] Heb. 3. 18. [h] Num. 14. 2, 27.
[i] Num. 14. 28, &c. Ps. 95. 11. Ezek. 20. 15. Heb. 3. 11, 18.
[k] Ex. 6. 8. Deut. 32. 40.
[18] wilderness.
† Heb. *To make them fall.*
[l] Lev. 26. 33. Ps. 44. 11. Ezek. 20. 23.
[m] Num. 25. 2, 3, & 31. 16. Deut. 4. 3. & 32. 17. Hos. 9. 10. Rev. 2. 14.
[19] to anger.
[n] Num. 25. 7, 8.
[o] Num. 25. 11, 12, 13.
[p] Num. 20. 3, 13. Ps. 81. 7.
[20] angered *him.*
[q] Num. 20. 12. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26.
[r] Num. 20. 10.
[21] unadvisedly.
[s] Judg. 1. 21, 27, 28, 29, &c.
[t] Deut. 7. 2, 16. Judg. 2. 2.
[u] Judg. 2. 2. & 3. 5, 6. Isa. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 5. 6.
[22] among.
[x] Judg. 2. 12, 13, 17, 19. & 3. 6, 7.
[y] Ex. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 16. Judg. 2. 3, 14, 15.
[z] 2 Kings 16. 3. Isa. 57. 5. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26.
[a] Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chron. 11. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
[23] devils.
[24] even.
[b] Num. 35. 33.

39 Thus were they [c]defiled with their own works, and [d][25]acted lewdly with their own inventions.

40 Therefore [e]was the wrath of JEHOVAH kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred [f]his own inheritance.

41 And [g]he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and those who hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 [h]Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counsel; and were ‖brought low for their iniquity.

44 [26]Yet he regarded their affliction, when [i]he heard their cry:

45 [k]And he remembered for them his covenant, and [l]repented [m]according to the multitude of his [27]kindnesses.

46 [n]He made them also to be pitied [28]by all those who carried them captives.

47 [o]Save us, O JEHOVAH our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks to thy holy name, *and* to [29]glory in thy praise.

48 [p]Blessed *be* JEHOVAH God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. †Praise ye [30]JEHOVAH.

[c] Ezek. 20. 18, 30. 31.
[d] Lev. 17. 7. Num. 15. 39. Ezek. 20. 30.
[25] went a whoring.
[e] Judg. 2. 14, &c. Ps. 78. 59, 62.
[f] Deut. 9. 29.
[g] Judg. 2. 14. Neh. 9. 27, &c.
[h] Judg. 2. 16. Neh. 9. 27, &c.
‖ Or, *impoverished*, or, *weakened*.
[26] Nevertheless.
[i] Judg. 3. 9. & 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10. Neh. 9. 27, &c.
[k] Lev. 26. 41, 42.
[l] Judg. 2. 18.
[m] Ps. 51. 1. & 69. 16. Isa. 63. 7. Lam. 3. 32.
[27] mercies.
[n] Ezra 9. 9. Jer. 42. 12.
[28] of.
[o] 1 Chron. 16. 35, 36.
[29] triumph.
[p] Ps. 41. 13.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[30] Heb. *Jah.*

PSALM CVII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed, in praising God, to observe his manifold providence,* 4 *over travellers,* 10 *over captives,* 17 *over sick men,* 23 *over seamen,* 33 *and in divers varieties of life.*

O [a]GIVE thanks to JEHOVAH, for [b]*he is* good: for his [1]kindness *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of JEHOVAH say *so*, [c]whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And [d]gathered them [2]from the lands, from the east, from the west, from the north, and †from the south.

4 They [e]wandered in [f]the [3]desert in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 [g]Then they cried to JEHOVAH in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the [h]right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 [i]Oh that *men* would praise JEHOVAH *for* his [4]kindness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For [k]he satisfieth the [5]thirsty person, and filled the hungry [6]person with goodness.

10 Such as [l]sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* [m]bound in affliction and iron;

11 Because they [n]rebelled against the words of God, and [7]despised [o]the counsel of the Most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with [8]toil; they fell down, and *there was* [p][9]no one to help.

13 [q]Then they cried to JEHOVAH in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 [r]He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and broke their bands in sunder.

15 [s]Oh that *men* would praise JEHOVAH

[a] Ps. 106. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
[b] Ps. 119. 68. Mat. 19. 17.
[1] mercy.
[c] Ps. 106. 10.
[d] Ps. 106. 47. Isa. 43. 5, 6. Jer. 29. 14. & 31. 8, 10. Ezek. 39. 27, 28.
[2] out of.
† Heb. *from the sea.*
[e] ver. 40.
[f] Deut. 32. 10.
[3] wilderness.
[g] ver. 13, 19, 28. Ps. 50. 15. Hos. 5. 15.
[h] Ezra 8. 21.
[i] ver. 15. 21, 31.
[4] goodness.
[k] Ps. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53.
[5] longing soul.
[6] soul.
[l] Luke 1. 79.
[m] Job 36. 8.
[n] Lam. 3. 42.
[7] contemned.
[o] Ps. 73. 24. & 119. 24. Luke 7. 30. Acts 20. 27.
[8] labour.
[p] Ps. 22. 11. Isa. 63. 5.
[9] none.
[q] ver. 6, 19, 28.
[r] Ps. 68. 6. & 146. 7. Acts 12. 7, &c. & 16. 26, &c.
[s] ver. 8. 21, 31.
[10] goodness.
[t] Isa. 45. 2.
[u] Lam. 3. 39.
[x] Job 33. 20.
[11] Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat.
[y] Job 33. 22. Ps. 9.13. & 88.3.
[z] ver. 6, 13, 28.
[a] 2 Kings 20. 4, 5. Ps. 147. 15, 18. Mat. 8. 8.
[b] Ps. 30. 2. & 103. 3.
[c] Job 33. 23, 30. Ps. 30. 3. & 49. 15. & 56. 13. & 103. 4.
[d] ver. 8, 15, 31.
[12] goodness.
[e] Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 50. 14. & 116. 17. Heb. 13. 15.
[f] Ps. 9. 11. & 73. 28. & 118. 17.
† Heb. *singing.*
† Heb. *maketh to stand.*
[g] Jonah 1. 4.
[h] Ps. 22. 14. & 119. 28. Nah. 2. 10.
[13] to and fro.
[14] are at their wit's end.
[i] ver. 6. 13, 19.
[k] Ps. 89. 9. Mat. 8. 26.
[15] be.
[l] ver. 8, 15, 21.
[16] goodness.
[m] Ps. 22. 22, 25. & 111. 1.
[n] 1 Kings 17. 1, 7.
[18] wilderness.
[o] Gen. 13. 10. & 14. 3. & 19. 25.
† Heb. *saltness.*
[p] Ps. 114. 8. Isa. 41. 18.
[19] standing.
[q] Gen. 12. 2. & 17. 16, 20.
[r] Ex. 1. 7.
[s] 2 Kings 10. 32
[t] Job 12. 21, 24.
[20] the wilderness.
[u] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 113. 7, 8.
‖ Or, *after.*
[x] Ps. 78. 52.
[y] Job 22. 19. Ps. 52. 6. & 58. 10.
[z] Job 5. 16. Ps. 63. 11. Prov. 10. 11. Rom. 3. 19.
[a] Ps. 64. 9. Jer. 9. 12. Hos. 14. 9.
[21] loving-kindness.

for his [10]kindness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath [t]broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, [u]because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities are afflicted.

18 [x][11]They abhor all kinds of food; and they [y]draw near to the gates of death.

19 [z]Then they cry to JEHOVAH in their trouble, *and* he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 [a]He sendeth his word, and [b]healeth them, and [c]delivereth *them* from their destructions.

21 [d]Oh that *men* would praise JEHOVAH *for* his [12]kindness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And [e]let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and [f]declare his works with †rejoicing.

23 Those who go down to the sea in ships, who do business in great waters;

24 These see the works of JEHOVAH, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and †[g]raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: [h]their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel[13], and stagger like a drunken man, and [14]all their wisdom is swallowed up.

28 [i]Then they cry to JEHOVAH in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 [k]He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they [15]are quiet; so he bringeth them to their desired haven.

31 [l]Oh that *men* would praise JEHOVAH *for* his [16]kindness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also [m]in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He [n]turneth rivers into a [18]desert, and the water-springs into dry ground;

34 A [o]fruitful land into †barrenness, for the wickedness of those who dwell therein.

35 [p]He turneth the wilderness into a [19]pool of water, and dry ground into water-springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 [q]He blesseth them also, so that they [r]are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again, they are [s]diminished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

40 [t]He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in [20]a desolate place, *where there is* no way.

41 [u]Yet setteth he the poor on high ‖from affliction, and [z]maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 [y]The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoice: and all [z]iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 [a]Whosoever *is* wise, and will observe these *things*, even they shall understand the [21]kindness of JEHOVAH.

PSALM CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himself to praise God.* 5 *He prayeth for God's assistance according to his promise.* 11 *His confidence in God's help.*

¶ A Song *or* Psalm of David.

O [c]GOD, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my [2]tongue.

2 [b]Awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O JEHOVAH, among the people: and I will sing praises to thee among the nations.

4 For thy [3]kindness *is* great above the heavens: and thy [4]faithfulness *reacheth* to the ‖clouds.

5 [c]Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 [d]That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his [5]sanctuary. I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and [6]measure out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim also *is* the strength of my head; [e]Judah *is* my lawgiver;

9 Moab *is* my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.

10 [f]Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 [g]Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSALM CIX.

1 *David, complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas devoteth them.* 16 *He sheweth their sin.* 21 *Complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help.* 29 *He promiseth thankfulness.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOLD [a]not thy peace, O God of my praise;

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the †mouth of the deceitful †are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They [1]encompassed me also with words of hatred; and fought against me [b]without a cause.

4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I [2]pray.

5 And [c]they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let [d]‖Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, let him †be condemned: and [e]let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few; *and* [f]let another take his ‖office.

9 [g]Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children [3]wander about, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 [h]Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend [4]kindness to him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 [i]Let his posterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their [k]name be blotted out.

[c] Ex. 20. 5.
[m] Neh. 4. 5. Jer. 18. 23.
[n] Job 18. 17. Ps. 34. 16.
[o] Ps. 34. 18.
[p] Prov. 14. 14. Ezek. 35. 6.
[q] Num. 5. 22.
[r] Ps. 102. 11. & 144. 4.
[s] Heb. 12. 12.
[t] Ps. 22. 6, 7.
[u] Mat. 27. 39.
[x] Job 37. 7.
[y] 2 Sam. 16. 11, 12.
[z] Isa. 65. 14.
[a] Ps. 35. 26. & 132. 18.
[b] Ps. 35. 18. & 111. 1.
[c] Ps. 16. 8. & 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.
[d] Zech. 3. 1.
[e] Prov. 28. 9.
[f] Acts 1. 20.
[g] Ex. 22. 24.
[h] Job 5. 5. & 18. 9.
[i] Job 18. 19. Ps. 37. 28.
[k] Prov. 10. 7.

1 Heb. *encompassed me about.*
2 *give myself unto* prayer.
3 be continually vagabonds.
4 mercy.
† Heb. *mouth of deceit.*
† Heb. *have opened* themselves.
† Heb. *from the judges of his soul.*
‖ Or, *an adversary.*
† Heb. *go out guilty*, or, *wicked.*
‖ Or, *charge.*
‖ Or, *office.*
‖ Or, *great.*
1 Heb. his soul.
2 out of.
3 Or, *Thy people shall be free-will offerings in the beauty of holiness; like the dew, the youth (or sons) of the morning.*
4 Heb. *Adonay.*
5 strike through.
6 wound.

14 [l]Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with JEHOVAH; and let not the sin of his mother [m]be blotted out.

15 Let them be before JEHOVAH continually, that he may [n]cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to [5]perform kindness, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the [o]broken in heart.

17 [p]As he loved cursing, so let it come to him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it [q]come into [6]him like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be to him [7]like the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from JEHOVAH, and of those who speak evil against [8]me.

21 But do thou for me, O JEHOVAH the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy [9]kindness *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* [10]afflicted and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone [r]like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down [11]like the locust.

24 My [s]knees [12]totter through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also [t]a reproach to them: *when* they looked upon me [u]they shook their heads.

26 Help me, O JEHOVAH my God: O save me according to thy [13]kindness:

27 [x]That they may know that this *is* thy hand; *that* thou, JEHOVAH, hast done it.

28 [y]Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let [z]thy servant rejoice.

29 [a]Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise JEHOVAH with my mouth; yea, [b]I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For [c]he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* †from those who condemn [14]him.

PSALM CX.

1 *The kingdom,* 4 *the priesthood,* 5 *The conquest,* 7 *and the passion of Christ.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

[d]JEHOVAH said to my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 JEHOVAH shall send the [1]sceptre of thy strength [2]from Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 [b][3]Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, [c]in the beauty of holiness ‖from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 JEHOVAH hath sworn, and [d]will not repent, [e]Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The [4]LORD [f]at thy right hand shall [5]crush kings [6]in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: [h]he shall [6]crush the heads over ‖many countries.

7 [i]He shall drink of the brook in the way: [k]therefore shall he lift up the head.

[l] Ex. 20. 5.
[m] Neh. 4. 5. Jer. 18. 23.
[n] Job 18. 17. Ps. 34. 16.
[o] Ps. 34. 18.
[p] Prov. 14. 14. Ezek. 35. 6.
[q] Num. 5. 22.
[r] Ps. 102. 11. & 144. 4.
[s] Heb. 12. 12.
[t] Ps. 22. 6, 7.
[u] Mat. 27. 39.
[x] Job 37. 7.
[y] 2 Sam. 16. 11, 12.
[z] Isa. 65. 14.
[a] Ps. 35. 26. & 132. 18.
[b] Ps. 35. 18. & 111. 1.
[c] Ps. 16. 8. & 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.
[d] Num. 23. 19.
[e] Heb. 5. 6. & 6. 20. & 7. 17, 21. See Zech. 6. 13.
[f] Ps. 16. 8.
[g] Ps. 2. 5, 12. Rom. 2. 5. Rev. 11. 18.
[h] Ps. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13.
[i] Judg. 7. 5, 6.
[k] Isa. 53. 12.

1 Or, *rod.*
2 from.
3 Or, *Thy people shall be free-will offerings in the beauty of holiness; like the dew, the youth (or sons) of the morning.*
4 Heb. *Adonay.*
5 strike through.
6 wound.
‖ Or, *great.*

PSALM CXI.

1 *The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious, 5 and gracious works.* 10 *The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.*

PRAISE †ye [1]JEHOVAH. [a]I will praise JEHOVAH with *my* whole heart, in the [2]council of the upright, and *in* the congregation

2 [b]The works of JEHOVAH *are* great, [c]sought out [3]by all those who have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* [d]honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: [e]JEHOVAH *is* gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given †[f][4]food to those who fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* [g][5]faithfulness and [6]justice; [h]all his commandments *are* sure.

8 [i]They †stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* [k]done in [7]faithfulness and uprightness.

9 [l]He sent [8]deliverance to his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: [m]holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 [n]The fear of JEHOVAH *is* the [9]principal part of wisdom: ‖a good understanding have all those †who do *his commandments:* his praise endureth for ever.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
1 Heb. *Jah.*
a Ps. 35. 18. & 89. 5. & 107. 32. & 109. 30. & 149. 1.
2 assembly.
b Job 33, & 39, & 40, & 41. Ps. 92. 5. & 139. 14. Rev. 15. 3.
c Ps. 143. 5.
3 of.
d Ps. 145. 4, 5, 10.
e Ps. 86. 5. & 103. 8.
† Heb. *prey.*
f Mat. 6. 26, 33.
4 meat.
g Rev. 15. 3.
5 verity.
6 judgment.
h Ps. 19. 7.
i Isa. 40. 8. Mat. 5. 18.
† Heb. are *established.*
k Ps. 19. 9. Rev. 15. 3.
7 truth.
l Mat. 1. 21. Luke 1. 68.
8 redemption.
m Luke 1. 49.
n Deut. 4. 6. Job 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccl. 12. 13.
9 beginning.
‖ Or, *good success.* Prov. 3. 4.
† Heb. *that do them.*

PSALM CXII.

1 *Godliness hath the promises of this life,* 4 *and of the life to come.* 10 *The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.*

PRAISE †ye [1]JEHOVAH. [a][2]Happy *is* the man *who* feareth JEHOVAH, *who* [b]delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 [c]His seed shall be mighty on earth: the [3]posterity of the upright shall be blessed.

3 [d]Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 [e]To the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and [4]compassionate, and righteous.

5 [f]A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs [g]with †discretion.

6 Surely [h]he shall not be moved for ever: [i]the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 [k]He shall not be afraid of evil [5]news: his [l]heart is [6]firm, [m]trusting in JEHOVAH.

8 His heart *is* established, [n]he shall not be afraid, until he [o]see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 [p]He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; [q]his righteousness endureth for ever; [r]his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 [s]The wicked shall see *it,* and be grieved, [t]he shall gnash with his teeth, and [u][8]pine away: [x]the desire of the wicked shall perish.

1 Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a See Isa. 48. 11. Ezek. 36. 32.
1 mercy.
2 truth's.
b Ps. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. Joel 2. 17.
c 1 Chron. 16. 26. Ps. 135 6. Dan. 4. 35.
d Deut. 4. 28. Ps. 135. 15, 16, 17. Jer. 10. 3, &c.
e Ps. 135. 18. Isa. 44. 9, 10, 11. Jonah 2. 8. Hab. 2. 18, 19.
3 unto.
f See Ps. 118. 2, 3, 4 & 135. 19, 20.
g Ps. 33. 20. Prov. 30. 5.
4 shield.
5 shield.
6 shield.
7 been mindful of.
8 us.
h Ps. 128. 1, 4.
† Heb. *with.*
9 shall.
i Gen. 14. 19.
10 of.
k Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 96. 5.

PSALM CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his excellency,* 6 *for his mercy.*

PRAISE †ye [1]JEHOVAH. [a]Praise, O ye servants of JEHOVAH, praise the name of JEHOVAH.

2 [b]Blessed be the name of JEHOVAH from this time forth and for evermore.

3 [c]From the rising of the sun to the going down of the same JEHOVAH'S name *is* to be praised.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
1 Heb. *Jah.*
a Ps. 135. 1.
b Dan. 2. 20.
c Isa. 59. 19. Mal. 1. 11.

4 JEHOVAH *is* [a]high above all nations, *and* [a]his glory above the heavens.

5 [f]Who *is* like to JEHOVAH our God, who †dwelleth on high,

6 [g]Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?

7 [h]He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may [i]set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 [k]He maketh the barren woman †to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye JEHOVAH.

a Ps. 97. 9. & 99. 2.
e Ps. 8. 1.
f Ps. 89. 6.
† Heb. *exalteth himself to dwell.*
g Ps. 11. 4. & 138. 6. Isa. 57. 15.
h 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 107. 41.
i Job 36. 7.
k 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 68. 6. Isa. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.
† Heb. *to dwell in a house.*

PSALM CXIV.

An exhortation, by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.

WHEN [a]Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob [b]from a people of strange language;

2 [c]Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

3 [d]The sea saw *it,* and fled: [e]Jordan was [1]turned back.

4 [f]The mountains [2]leaped like rams, *and* the [3] hills like lambs.

5 [g]What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast [4]turned back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye [5]leaped like rams; *and* ye [6] hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the [7]LORD, at the presence of the God of Jacob;

8 [h]Who turned the rock *into* a [8]pool of water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

a Ex. 13. 3.
b Ps. 81. 5.
c Ex. 6. 7. & 19. 6. & 25. 8. & 29. 45, 46. Deut. 27. 9.
d Ex. 14. 21. Ps. 77. 16.
e Josh. 3. 13, 16.
1 driven.
f Ps. 29. 6. & 68. 16. Hab. 3. 6.
2 skipped.
3 little.
g Hab. 3. 8.
4 driven.
5 skipped.
6 little.
7 Heb. *Adonay.*
h Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 107. 35.
8 standing.

PSALM CXV.

1 *Because God is truly glorious,* 4 *and idols are vanity,* 9 *he exhorteth to confidence in God.* 12 *God is to be blessed for his blessings.*

NOT [a]to us, O JEHOVAH, not to us, but to thy name give glory, for thy [1]kindness, *and* for thy [2]faithfulness' sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, [b]Where *is* now their God?

3 [c]But our God *is* in the heavens; he hath done whatever he pleased.

4 [d]Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

8 [e]Those who make them are like [3] them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

9 [f]O Israel, trust thou in JEHOVAH: [g]he *is* their help and their [4]buckler.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in JEHOVAH: he *is* their help and their [5]buckler.

11 Ye who fear JEHOVAH, trust in JEHOVAH: he *is* their help and their [6]buckler.

12 JEHOVAH hath [7]remembered us: he will bless [8], he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron.

13 [h]He will bless those who fear JEHOVAH, *both* small †and great.

14 JEHOVAH [9]will increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 Ye *are* [i]blessed [10]by JEHOVAH [k]who made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* JEHOVAH'S: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

a See Isa. 48. 11. Ezek. 36. 32.
1 mercy.
2 truth's.
b Ps. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. Joel 2. 17.
c 1 Chron. 16. 26. Ps. 135 6. Dan. 4. 35.
d Deut. 4. 28. Ps. 135. 15, 16, 17. Jer. 10. 3, &c.
e Ps. 135. 18. Isa. 44. 9, 10, 11. Jonah 2. 8. Hab. 2. 18, 19.
3 unto.
f See Ps. 118. 2, 3, 4 & 135. 19, 20.
g Ps. 33. 20. Prov. 30. 5.
4 shield.
5 shield.
6 shield.
7 been mindful of.
8 us.
h Ps. 128. 1, 4.
† Heb. *with.*
9 shall.
i Gen. 14. 19.
10 of.
k Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 96. 5.

17 [f]The dead praise not JEHOVAH, neither any that go down into silence.
18 [m]But we will bless [11]JEHOVAH from this time forth and for evermore. Praise JEHOVAH.

PSALM CXVI.

1 *The psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance.* 12 *He studieth to be thankful.*

I [a]LOVE JEHOVAH, because he hath heard my voice *and* my supplications.
2 Because he hath inclined his ear to me, therefore will I call upon *him* †as long as I live.
3 [b]The [1]pangs of death encompassed me, and the pains of [2]the grave †[3]seized upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.
4 Then called I upon the name of JEHOVAH; O JEHOVAH, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.
5 [c]Gracious *is* JEHOVAH, and [d]righteous; yea, our God *is* merciful.
6 JEHOVAH preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.
7 Return to thy [e]rest, O my soul; for [f]JEHOVAH hath dealt bountifully with thee.
8 [g]For thou hast delivered [4]me from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before JEHOVAH [h]in the land of the living.
10 [i]I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:
11 [k]I said in my haste, [l]All men *are* liars.
12 What shall I render to JEHOVAH *for* all his benefits towards me?
13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of JEHOVAH.
14 [m]I will pay my vows to JEHOVAH now in the presence of all his people.
15 [n]Precious in the sight of JEHOVAH *is* the death of his saints.
16 O JEHOVAH, truly [o]I *am* thy servant; I *am* thy servant, *and* [p]the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.
17 I will offer to thee [q]the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of JEHOVAH.
18 [r]I will pay my vows to JEHOVAH now in the presence of all his people,
19 In the [s]courts of JEHOVAH'S house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye JEHOVAH.

PSALM CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

O [a]PRAISE JEHOVAH, all ye nations; praise him, all ye people.
2 For his [1] kindness is great towards us: and [b]the [2]faithfulness of JEHOVAH *endureth* for ever. Praise ye JEHOVAH.

PSALM CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy.* 5 *The psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God.* 19 *Under the type of the psalmist the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.*

O [a]GIVE thanks to JEHOVAH; for *he is* good: because his [1]kindness *endureth* for ever.
2 [b]Let Israel now say, that his [2]kindness *endureth* for ever.
3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his [3]kindness *endureth* for ever.
4 Let those now who fear JEHOVAH say, that his [4]kindness *endureth* for ever.
5 [c]I called upon JEHOVAH †in distress: JEHOVAH answered me, *and* [d]*set me* in a [5]wide place.
6 [e]JEHOVAH *is* [6]for me; I will not fear: what can man do to me?
7 [f]JEHOVAH [7]is for me with them that help me: therefore shall [g]I see *my desire* on those who hate me.
8 [h]*It is* better to trust in JEHOVAH than to put confidence in man.
9 [i]*It is* better to trust in JEHOVAH than to put confidence in princes.
10 All nations [8]encompassed me: but in the name of JEHOVAH I will †destroy them.
11 They [k][9]encompassed me; yea, they [10]encompassed me: but in the name of JEHOVAH I will destroy them.
12 They [11]encompassed me [l]like bees; they are quenched [m][12]like the fire of thorns: for in the name of JEHOVAH I will †destroy them.
13 Thou has thrust [13]violently at me that I might fall: but JEHOVAH helped me.
14 [n][14]JEHOVAH *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.
15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the [15]tents of the righteous: the right hand of JEHOVAH doeth valiantly.
16 [o]The right hand of JEHOVAH *is* exalted: the right hand of JEHOVAH doeth valiantly.
17 [p]I shall not die, but live, and [q]declare the works of [16]JEHOVAH.
18 JEHOVAH hath [r]chastened me [17]severely: but he hath not given me over to death.
19 [s]Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, *and* I will praise [18]JEHOVAH:
20 [t]This '*is* the' gate of JEHOVAH, [u]into which the righteous shall enter.
21 I will praise thee: for thou hast [x][19]answered me, and [y]art become my salvation.
22 [z]The stone *which* the builders refused is become the [20]chief *stone* of the corner.
23 †This is JEHOVAH'S doing; it *is* [21]wonderful in our [22]sight.
24 This *is* the day *which* JEHOVAH hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.
25 Save now, I beseech thee, O JEHOVAH: O JEHOVAH, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.
26 [a]Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of JEHOVAH: we have blessed you [23]from the house of JEHOVAH.
27 God *is* JEHOVAH, who hath shewed us [b]light: bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* to the horns of the altar.
28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee: [c]*thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.
29 [d]O give thanks to JEHOVAH; for *he is* good: for his [24]kindness *endureth* for ever.

PSALM CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

[1]HAPPY *are* the ‖undefiled in the way, [a]who walk in the law of JEHOVAH.
2 [2]Happy *are* those who keep his testimonies, *and who* seek him with the whole heart.
3 [b]They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.
4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts [3]carefully.
5 O that my ways were directed to keep [4]thine ordinances!

---

[f] Ps. 6. 5. & 88. 10, 11, 12 Isa. 38. 18.
[m] Ps. 113. 2. Dan. 2. 20.
[11] Heb. *Jah.*
[a] Ps. 18. 1.
† Heb. *in my days.*
[b] Ps. 18. 4, 5, 6.
[1] sorrows.
[2] hell: Heb. *Sheol.*
† Heb. *found me.*
[3] gat hold.
[c] Ps. 103. 8.
[d] Ezra 9. 15. Neh. 9. 8. Ps. 119. 137. & 145. 17.
[e] Jer. 6. 16. Mat. 11. 29.
[f] Ps. 13. 6. & 119. 17.
[g] Ps. 56. 13.
[4] my soul.
[h] Ps. 27. 13.
[i] 2 Cor. 4. 13.
[k] Ps. 31. 22.
[l] Rom. 3. 4.
[m] ver. 18. Ps. 22. 25. Jonah 2. 9.
[n] Ps. 72. 14.
[o] Ps. 143. 12. & 119. 125. & 143. 12.
[p] Ps. 86. 16.
[q] Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 50. 14. & 107. 22.
[r] ver. 14.
[s] Ps. 96. 8. & 100. 4. & 135. 2.
[a] Rom. 15. 11.
[1] merciful.
[b] Ps. 100. 5.
[2] truth.
[a] 1 Chron. 16. 8, 34. Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 136. 1.
[1] mercy.
[b] See Ps. 115. 9, &c.
[2] mercy.
[3] mercy.
[4] mercy.
[c] Ps. 120. 1.
† Heb. *out of distress.*
[d] Ps. 18. 19.
[5] large.
[6] Ps. 27. 1. & 56. 4, 11. & 146. 5. Isa. 51. 12. Heb. 13. 6.
[7] on my side.
[f] Ps. 54. 4.
[7] taketh my part.
[g] Ps. 59. 10.
[h] Ps. 40. 4. & 62. 8, 9. Jer. 17. 5, 7.
[i] Ps. 146. 3.
[8] compassed me about.
† Heb. *cut them off.*
[k] Ps. 88. 17.
[9] compassed me about.
[10] compassed me about.
[11] compassed me about.
[l] Deut. 1. 44.
[m] Eccl. 7. 6. Nah. 1. 10.
[12] as.
† Heb. *cut down.*
[13] sore.
[n] Ex. 15. 2. Isa. 12. 2.
[14] Heb. *Jah.*
[15] tabernacles.
[o] Ex. 15. 6.
[p] Ps. 6. 5. Hab. 1. 12.
[q] Ps. 73. 28.
[16] Heb. *Jah.*
[r] 2 Cor. 6. 9.
[17] sore.
[s] Isa. 26. 2.
[18] Heb. *Jah.*
[t] Ps. 24. 7.
[u] Isa. 35. 8. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 14, 15.
[x] Ps. 116. 1.
[19] heard.
[y] ver. 14.
[z] Mat. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 7.
[20] head.
† Heb. *This is from the* LORD.
[21] marvellous.
[22] eyes.
[a] Mat. 21. 9. & 23. 39. Mark 11. 9. Luke 19. 38. See Zech. 4. 7.
[23] out of.
[b] Esth. 8. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[c] Ex. 15. 2. Isa. 25. 1.
[d] ver. 1.
[24] mercy.
[1] Blessed.
‖ Or, *perfect*, or, *sincere.*
[a] Ps. 128. 1.
[2] Blessed.
[b] 1 John 3. 9. & 5. 18.
[3] diligently.
[4] thy statutes.

6 [c]Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect to all thy commandments.
7 [d]I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned †thy righteous judgments.
8 I will keep [5]thine ordinances: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 [6]With what shall a young man cleanse his way? By taking heed [7] according to thy word.
10 With my whole heart have I [e]sought thee: O let me not [f]wander from thy commandments.
11 [g]Thy word have I hidden in my heart, that I might not sin against thee.
12 Blessed *art* thou, O JEHOVAH: [h]teach me [8]thine ordinances.
13 With my lips have I [i]declared all the judgments of thy mouth.
14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.
15 I will [k]meditate in thy precepts, and have respect to thy ways.
16 I will [l]delight myself in [9]thine ordinances: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 [m]Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.
18 †Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.
19 [n]I *am* a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.
20 [o]My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* to thy judgments at all times.
21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *who are* cursed, who [10] [p]err from thy commandments.
22 [q]Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies.
23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did [r]meditate in [11]thine ordinances.
24 [s]Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* †my counsellors.

DALETH.

25 [t]My soul cleaveth to the dust: [u] [12]enliven thou me [13]by thy word.
26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: [x]teach me [14]thine ordinances.
27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so [y]shall I talk of thy wondrous works.
28 [z]My soul †melteth for [15]sorrow: [16]raise thou me [17]by thy word.
29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.
30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me.*
31 I have [18]cleaved to thy testimonies: O JEHOVAH, put me not to shame.
32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt [a]enlarge my [19]desire.

HE.

33 [b]Teach me, O JEHOVAH, the way of [20]thine ordinances; and I shall keep it [c]*to* the end.
34 [d]Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I [e]delight.
36 Incline my heart to thy testimonies, and not to [f] [21]unjust gain.
37 [g]†Turn away mine eyes from [h]beholding vanity; *and* [i] [22]enliven thou me in thy way.
38 [k]Establish thy word to thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.
39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.
40 Behold, I have [l]longed after thy precepts: [m] [23]enliven me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

41 [n]Let thy [24]kindnesses come also to me, O JEHOVAH, *even* thy salvation, according to thy word.
42 ‖So shall I have [25]something to answer him who reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.
44 So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.
45 And I will walk †at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.
46 [o]I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.
47 And I will [p]delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.
48 My hands also will I lift up to thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will [q]meditate in [26]thine ordinances.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word to thy servant, on which thou hast caused me to [r]hope.
50 This *is* my [s]comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath [27]enlivened me.
51 The proud have [28]derided [t]me much: *yet* have I not [u]declined from thy law.
52 I remembered thy judgments of [29]ancient times, O JEHOVAH; and have comforted myself.
53 [x]Horror hath [30]seized me because of the wicked who forsake thy law.
54 [31]Thine ordinances have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.
55 [y]I have remembered thy name, O JEHOVAH, in the night, and have kept thy law.
56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 [z]*Thou art* my portion, O JEHOVAH: I have said that I would keep thy words.
58 I entreated thy †favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful to me [a]according to thy word.
59 I [b]thought on my ways, and turned my feet to thy testimonies.
60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.
61 The ‖bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.
62 [c]At midnight I will rise to give thanks to thee, because of thy righteous judgments.
63 I *am* a companion of all *those* who fear thee, and of those that keep thy precepts.
64 [d]The earth, O JEHOVAH, is full of thy [32]kindness: [e]teach me [33]thine ordinances.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O JEHOVAH, according to thy word.
66 Teach me good [34]discernment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.
67 [f]Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now [35]I keep thy word.
68 Thou *art* [g]good, and doest good; [h]teach me [36]thine ordinances.

[c] Job 22. 26. 1 John 2. 28.
[d] ver. 171.
† Heb. *judgments of thy righteousness.*
[5] thy statutes.
[6] Wherewith.
[7] *thereto.*
[e] 2 Chron. 15. 15.
[f] ver. 21, 118.
[g] Ps. 37. 31. Luke 2. 19, 51.
[h] ver. 26, 33, 64, 68, 108, 124, 135. Ps. 25. 4.
[8] thy statutes.
[i] Ps. 34. 11.
[k] Ps. 1. 2. ver. 23, 48, 78.
[l] Ps. 1. 2. ver. 35, 47, 70, 77.
[9] thy statutes.
[m] Ps. 116. 7.
† Heb. *Reveal.*
[n] Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13.
[o] Ps. 42. 1. 2. & 63. 1. & 84. 2. ver. 40, 131.
[10] do.
[p] ver. 10, 110, 118.
[q] Ps. 39. 8.
[r] ver. 15.
[11] thy statutes.
[s] ver. 77, 92.
† Heb. *men of counsel.*
[t] Ps. 44. 25.
[u] ver. 40. Ps. 143. 11.
[12] quicken.
[13] according to.
[x] ver. 12. Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11.
[14] thy statutes.
[y] Ps. 145. 5, 6.
[z] Ps. 107. 26.
† Heb. *droppeth.*
[15] heaviness.
[16] strengthen.
[17] according to.
[18] stuck.
[a] 1 Kings 4. 29. Isa. 60. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 11.
[19] heart.
[b] ver. 12.
[20] thy statutes.
[c] ver. 112. Mat. 10. 22. Rev. 2. 26.
[d] ver. 73. Prov. 2. 6. Jam. 1. 5.
[e] ver. 16.
[f] Ezek. 33. 31. Mark 7. 21, 22. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 10. Heb. 13. 5.
[21] covetousness.
[g] Isa. 33. 15.
† Heb. *Make to pass.*
[h] Prov. 23. 5.
[i] ver. 40.
[22] quicken.
[k] 2 Sam. 7. 25.
[l] ver. 20.
[m] ver. 25, 37, 88, 107, 149, 156, 159.
[23] quicken.
[n] Ps. 106. 4. ver. 77.
[24] mercies.
‖ Or, *So shall I answer him that reproacheth me in a thing.*
[25] wherewith.
† Heb. *at large.*
[o] Ps. 138. 1. Mat. 10. 18, 19. Acts 26. 1, 2.
[p] ver. 16.
[q] ver. 15.
[26] thy statutes.
[r] ver. 74, 81, 147.
[s] Rom. 15. 4.
[27] quickened.
[28] had me greatly in derision.
[t] Jer. 20. 7.
[u] Job 23. 11. Ps. 44. 18. ver. 157.
[29] old.
[x] Ezra 9. 3.
[30] taken hold upon.
[31] Thy statutes.
[y] Ps. 63. 6.
[z] Ps. 16. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24.
† Heb. *face.* Job 11. 19.
[a] ver. 41.
[b] Luke 15. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *companies.*
[c] Acts 16. 25.
[d] Ps. 33. 5.
[32] mercy.
[e] ver. 12, 26.
[33] thy statutes.
[34] judgment.
[f] ver. 71. Jer. 31. 18, 19. Heb. 12. 11.
[35] have I kept.
[g] Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. Mat. 19. 17.
[h] ver. 12, 26.
[36] thy statutes.

69 The proud have [37]devised a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.
70 [h]Their heart is [38]stupid; *but* I [i]delight in thy law.
71 [m]*It is* good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn [39]thine ordinances.
72 [n]The [40]instruction of thy mouth *is* better to me than thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

73 [o]Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: [p]give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
74 [q]They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because [r]I have hoped in thy word.
75 I know, O JEHOVAH, that thy judgments *are* †right, and [s]*that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.
76 Let, I pray thee, thy [41] kindness be †for my comfort, according to thy word to thy servant.
77 [t]Let thy [42]compassion come to me, that I may live: for [u]thy law *is* my delight.
78 Let the proud [x]be ashamed; [y]for they dealt [43]falsely with me[44]: *but* I will [z]meditate in thy precepts.
79 Let those that fear thee turn to me, and those that have known thy testimonies.
80 Let my heart be [45]sincere in [46]thine ordinances; that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 [a]My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* [b]I [47]wait for thy word.
82 [c]Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?
83 For [d]I am become like a 'leathern'-bottle in the smoke; *yet* do I not forget [48]thine ordinances.
84 [e]How many *are* the days of thy servant? [f]when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?
85 [g]The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not [49]according to thy law.
86 All thy commandments *are* †faithful; [h]they persecute me [i][50]deceitfully; help thou me.
87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook not thy precepts.
88 [k][51]Enliven me [52]according to thy [53]kindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 [l]For ever, O JEHOVAH, thy word is [54]established in heaven.
90 Thy faithfulness *is* †to all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it †abideth.
91 They continue this day according to [m][55]thy decrees: for all *are* thy servants.
92 Unless [n]thy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.
93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast [56]enlivened me.
94 I *am* thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.
96 [o]I have seen an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandment *is* exceedingly broad.

[37] Job 13. 4. Ps. 109. 2.
[37] forged.
[38] Ps. 17. 10. Isa. 6. 10. Acts 28. 27.
[38] as fat as grease.
[i] ver. 35.
[m] ver. 67. Heb. 12. 10, 11.
[39] thy statutes.
[n] ver. 127. Ps. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 10, 11, 19.
[40] law.
[o] Job 10. 8. Ps. 100. 3. & 138. 8. & 139. 14.
[p] ver. 34, 144.
[q] Ps. 34. 2.
[r] ver. 49, 147.
† Heb. *righteousness.*
[s] Heb. 12. 10.
[41] merciful.
† Heb. *to comfort me.*
[t] ver. 41.
[42] tender mercies.
[u] ver. 24, 47, 174.
[x] Ps. 25. 3.
[y] ver. 86.
[43] perversely.
[44] without a cause.
[z] ver. 23.
[45] sound.
[46] thy statutes.
[a] Ps. 73. 26. & 84. 2.
[b] ver. 74. 114.
[47] hope in.
[c] ver. 123. Ps. 69. 3.
[d] Job 30. 30.
[48] thy statutes.
[e] Ps. 39. 4.
[f] Rev. 6. 10.
[g] Ps. 35. 7. Prov. 16. 27.
[49] after.
† Heb. *faithfulness.*
[h] ver. 78.
[i] Ps. 35. 19. & 38. 19.
[50] wrongfully.
[k] ver. 40.
[51] Quicken.
[52] after.
[53] loving kindness.
[l] Ps. 89. 2. Mat. 24. 34, 35. 1 Pet. 1. 25.
[54] settled.
† Heb. *to generation and generation,* Ps. 89. 1.
† Heb. *standeth.*
[m] Jer. 33. 25.
[55] thine ordinances.
[n] ver. 24.
[56] quickened.
[o] Mat. 5. 18. & 24. 35.

[57] Or, *instruction.*
[p] Ps. 1. 2.
[q] Deut. 4. 6, 8.
† Heb. *it is ever with me.*
[r] 2 Tim. 3. 15.
[s] Job 32. 7, 8, 9.
[58] ancients.
[t] Prov. 1. 15.
[u] Ps. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.
† Heb. *palate.*
[x] ver. 128.
[y] Prov. 6. 23.
‖ Or, *candle.*
[z] Neh. 10. 29.
[a] ver. 88.
[60] quicken.
[61] according unto.
[b] Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15.
[c] ver. 12, 26.
[d] Job 13. 14.
[62] soul.
[e] Ps. 140. 5. & 141. 9
[f] ver. 10, 21.
[g] Deut. 33. 4.
[h] ver. 77, 92, 174.
† Heb. *to do.*
[i] ver. 33.
[k] Ps. 32. 7. & 91. 1.
[64] shield.
[l] ver. 81.
[m] Ps. 6. 8. & 139. 19. Mat. 7. 23.
[n] Ps. 25. 2. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11.
[o] ver. 21.
[65] thy statutes.
† Heb. *causest to cease.*
[p] Ezek. 22. 18.
[q] Hab. 3. 16.
[66] judgment.
[r] Heb. 7. 22.
[s] ver. 81, 82.
[67] mercy.
[t] ver. 12.
[68] thy statutes.
[u] Ps. 116. 16.
[x] ver. 72. Ps. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.

MEM.

97 O how I love thy [58]law! [p]it *is* my meditation all the day.
98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me [q]wiser than mine enemies: for †they *are* ever with me.
99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: [r]for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.
100 [s]I understand more than the [59]aged, because I keep thy precepts.
101 I have [t]refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.
102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.
103 [u]How sweet are thy words to my †taste! *yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth.
104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore [x]I hate every false way.

NUN.

105 [y]Thy word *is* a ‖lamp to my feet, and a light to my path.
106 [z]I have sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.
107 I am afflicted very much: [a][60]enliven me, O JEHOVAH, [61]by thy word.
108 Accept, I beseech thee, [b]the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O JEHOVAH, and [c]teach me thy judgments.
109 [d]My [62]life *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.
110 [e]The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I [f]erred not from thy precepts.
111 [g]Thy testimonies have I taken as a heritage for ever: for [h]they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.
112 I have inclined my heart †to perform thy statutes always, [i]*even to* the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.
114 [k]Thou *art* my hiding-place and my [64]buckler: [l]I hope in thy word.
115 [m]Depart from me, ye evil-doers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.
116 Uphold me according to thy word, that I may live: and let me not [n]be ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect to thy statutes continually.
118 Thou hast trodden down all them that [o]err from [65]thine ordinances: for their deceit *is* falsehood.
119 Thou †puttest away all the wicked of the earth [p]*like* dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.
120 [q]My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

AIN.

121 I have done [66]equity and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.
122 Be [r]surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.
123 [s]Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.
124 Deal with thy servant according to thy [67]kindness, and [t]teach me [68]thine ordinances.
125 [u]I *am* thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.
126 *It is* time for *thee*, O JEHOVAH, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.
127 [x]Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I [y]hate every false way.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The [69]unfolding of thy words giveth light; [z]it giveth understanding to the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I [a]longed for thy commandments.

132 [b]Look thou upon me, and be merciful to me, [c]†as thou usest to do to those who love thy name.

133 [d 70]Direct my steps [71]by thy word: and [e]let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 [f]Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

135 [g]Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: and [h]teach me [72]thine ordinances.

136 [i]Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

TSADDI.

137 [k]Righteous *art* thou, O JEHOVAH, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 [l]Thy testimonies *which* thou hast commanded *are* †righteous and very †faithful.

139 [m]My zeal hath †consumed me; because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 [n]Thy word *is* very †pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I *am* small and despised: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law *is* [o]the truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have †[73]seized me: *yet* thy commandments *are* [p]my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting: [q]give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O JEHOVAH: I will keep thy statutes.

146 I cried to thee: save me, ‖and I [74]will keep thy testimonies.

147 [r]I [75]anticipated the dawning of the morning, and cried: [s]I hoped in thy word.

148 [t]Mine eyes [76]anticipate the *night*-watches, that I [77]may meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice, according to thy loving-kindness: O JEHOVAH, enliven me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh who follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* [x]near, O JEHOVAH; [y]and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy testimonies I have known of old that thou hast [78]established them [z]for ever.

RESH.

153 [a]Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 [b]Plead my cause, and deliver me: [c 79]enliven me [80]by thy word.

155 [d]Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not [81]thine ordinances.

156 ‖Great *are* thy tender mercies, O JEHOVAH: [e 82]enliven me according to thy judgments.

157 Many *are* my persecutors and mine enemies: *yet* do I not [f]decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressors, and [g]was grieved; because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts:

[y] ver. 104.

[69] entrance.
[z] Ps. 19. 7. Prov. 1. 4.
[a] ver. 20.
[b] Ps. 106. 4.
[c] 2 Thes. 1. 6, 7.
† Heb. *according to the custom toward those, &c.*
[d] Ps. 17. 5.
[70] Order.
[71] in.
[e] Ps. 19. 13. Rom. 6. 12.
[f] Luke 1. 74.
[g] Ps. 4. 6.
[h] ver. 12, 26.
[72] thy statutes.
[i] Jer. 9. 1. & 14. 17. See Ezek. 9. 4.
[k] Ezra 9. 15. Neh. 9. 33. Jer. 12. 1. Dan. 9. 7.
[l] Ps. 19. 7, 8, 9.
† Heb. *righteousness.*
† Heb. *faithfulness.*
[m] Ps. 69. 9. John 2. 17.
† Heb. *cut me off.*
[n] Ps. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. Prov. 30. 5.
† Heb. *tried,* or, *refined.*
[o] ver. 151. Ps. 19. 9. John 17. 17.
† Heb. *found me.*
[73] taken hold on.
[p] ver. 77.
[q] ver. 34, 73, 169.
‖ Or, *that I may keep.*
[74] shall.
[r] Ps. 5. 3. & 88. 13. & 130. 6.
[75] prevented.
[s] ver. 74.
[t] Ps. 63. 1, 6.
[76] prevent.
[77] might.
[u] ver. 40, 154.
[x] Ps. 145. 18.
[y] ver. 142.
[78] founded.
[z] Luke 21. 33.
[a] Lam. 5. 1.
[b] 1 Sam. 24. 15. Ps. 35. 1. Mic. 7. 9.
[c] ver. 40.
[79] quicken.
[80] according to.
[d] Job 5. 4.
[81] thy statutes.
‖ Or, *Many.*
[e] ver. 149.
[82] quicken.
[f] Ps. 44. 18. ver. 51.
[g] ver. 136. Ezek. 9. 4.
[h] ver. 88.
[83] quicken.
[84] loving kindness.
† Heb. *The beginning of thy word is true.*
[85] Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning.
[i] 1 Sam. 24. 11, 14. & 26. 18. ver. 23.
[86] standeth in awe.
[k] Prov. 3. 2. Isa. 32. 17.
† Heb. *they shall have no stumbling-block.*
[87] offend them.
[l] Gen. 49. 19. ver. 174.
[88] hoped.
[m] Prov. 5. 21.
[89] cry.
[n] ver. 144.
[90] according to.
[91] Or, *promise.*
[o] ver. 7.
[92] thy statutes.
[p] Josh. 24. 22. Prov. 1. 29. Luke 10. 42.
[q] ver. 166.
[r] ver. 16, 24, 47, 77, 111.
[s] Isa. 53. 6. Luke 15. 4, &c. 1 Pet. 2. 25.

[A 83]enliven me, O JEHOVAH, according to thy [84]kindness.

160 †[85]The whole of thy word *is* true: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

SCHIN.

161 [i]Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart [86]revereth thy word.

162 I rejoice at thy word, as one who findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee, because of thy righteous judgments.

165 [k]Great peace have they who love thy law: and †nothing shall [87]cause them to fall.

166 [l]JEHOVAH, I have [88]waited for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: [m]for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my [89]wailing come near before thee, O JEHOVAH: [n]give me understanding [90]by thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy [91]word.

171 [o]My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me [92]thine ordinances.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.

173 Let thy hand help me; for [p]I have chosen thy precepts.

174 [q]I have longed for thy salvation, O JEHOVAH; and [r]thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.

176 [s]I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSALM CXX.

1 David prayeth against Doeg, 3 reproveth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.

¶ A Song of degrees.

IN [a]my distress I cried to JEHOVAH, and he [1]answered me.

2 Deliver [2]me, O JEHOVAH, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

3 ‖What shall be given to thee? or what shall be †done to thee, thou [3]deceitful tongue?

4 ‖Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Wo [4]to me, that I sojourn in [b]Meshec, [c]*that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar!

6 [5]I have long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* ‖*for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.

PSALM CXXI.

The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in God's protection.

¶A Song of degrees.

I ‖WILL [1]lift up mine eyes to the mountains, from whence cometh my help.

2 [a]My help *cometh* from JEHOVAH, who made heaven and earth.

3 [b]He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: [c]he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel [2]will neither slumber nor sleep.

5 JEHOVAH *is* thy keeper: JEHOVAH *is* [d]thy shade [e 3]at thy right hand.

cir. 1058.
[a] Ps. 118. 5. Jonah 2. 2.
[1] heard.
[2] my soul.
‖ Or, *What shall* the deceitful tongue *give unto thee?* or, *what shall it profit thee?*
† Heb. *added.*
[3] false.
‖ Or, It is as *the sharp arrows of the mighty man, with coals of juniper.*
[4] is.
[b] Gen. 10. 2. Ezek. 27. 13.
[c] Gen. 25. 13. † Sam. 25. 1. Jer. 49. 28, 29.
[5] My soul hath.
‖ Or, a man *of peace.*
‖ Or, *Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come?* See Jer. 3. 23.
[1] hills.
[a] Ps. 124. 8.
[b] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Prov. 3. 23, 26.
[c] Ps. 127. 1. Isa. 27. 3.
[2] shall.
[d] Isa. 25. 4.
[e] Ps. 16. 8. & 109. 31.
[3] upon.

6 [f]The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.
7 JEHOVAH shall [4]guard thee from all evil: he shall [5][6]guard thy soul.
8 JEHOVAH shall [h][6]guard thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

[f] Ps. 91. 5. Isa. 49. 10. Rev. 7. 16.
[4] preserve.
[5] Ps. 41. 2. & 97. 10. & 145. 20.
[6] preserve.
[h] Deut. 28. 6. Prov. 2. 8. & 3. 6

PSALM CXXII.

1 David professeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

I WAS glad when they said to me, [c]Let us go into the house of JEHOVAH.
2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem is [1]built like a city that is [b]compact together:
4 [c]Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of JEHOVAH, to [d]the testimony of Israel, to give thanks to the name of JEHOVAH.
5 [e]For there †are set thrones [2]for judgment, the thrones of the house of David.
6 [f]Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper who love thee.
7 Peace be within thy wall, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.
9 Because of the house of JEHOVAH our God I will [g]seek thy good.

[1] builded as.
[b] See 2 Sam. 5. 9.
[c] Ex. 23. 17. Deut. 16. 16.
[d] Ex. 16. 34.
[e] Deut. 17. 8. 2 Chron. 19. 8.
† Heb. *do sit.*
[2] of.
[f] Ps. 51. 18.
[g] Neh. 2. 10.

PSALM CXXIII.

1 The godly profess their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

¶ A Song of degrees.

TO thee [c]I lift [1] mine eyes, O thou [b]that dwellest in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* [2]at the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a ['] hand'-maiden [3]at the hand of her mistress; so our eyes [4]*look* at JEHOVAH our God, until [5] he have mercy on us.
3 Have mercy on us, O JEHOVAH, have mercy on us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are [6]careless, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

[a] Ps. 121. 1. & 141. 8.
[1] up.
[b] Ps. 2. 4. & 11. 4. & 115. 3.
[2] unto.
[3] unto.
[4] *wait* upon.
[5] that.
[6] at ease.

PSALM CXXIV.

The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* JEHOVAH who was [1]for us, [a]now may Israel say;
2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was [2]for us, when men [3]arose against us:
3 Then they had [b]swallowed us up [4]alive, when their wrath was kindled against us:
4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul.
5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.
6 Blessed *be* JEHOVAH, who hath not given us [5] a prey to their teeth.
7 [6]We have escaped [c][7]like a bird [8]from the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we [9]have escaped.
8 [d]Our help *is* in the name of JEHOVAH, [e]who made heaven and earth.

[1] on our side.
[a] Ps. 129. 1.
[2] on our side.
[3] rose up.
[b] Ps. 56. 1, 2. & 57. 3. Prov. 1. 12.
[4] quick.
[5] *as.*
[6] Our soul is.
[c] Ps. 91. 3. Prov. 6. 5.
[7] as.
[8] out of.
[9] are.
[d] Ps. 121. 2.
[e] Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 134. 3.

PSALM CXXV.

1 The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

¶ A Song of degrees.

THOSE who trust in JEHOVAH *shall be* [1]*like* mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.
2 *As* the mountains *are* [2]around Jerusalem, so JEHOVAH *is* [3]around his people from henceforth even for ever.
3 For [a]the rod of †the wicked shall not rest on the [4]portion of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands to iniquity.
4 Do good, O JEHOVAH, to [5] ['] the' good, and to [6] ['] the' upright in their hearts.
5 As for such as turn aside to their [b]crooked ways, JEHOVAH [7]will lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* [c]peace *shall be* on Israel.

[1] Many a time. ‖ Or, *Much.*
[a] See Ezek. 23. 3. Hos. 2. 15. & 11. 1.
[2] round about.
[3] round about.
† Heb. *wickedness.*
[4] lot.
[5] *those that be.*
[6] *them that are.*
[b] Prov. 2. 15.
[7] shall.
[c] Ps. 128. 6. Gal. 6. 16.

PSALM CXXVI.

1 The church, celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for, and prophesieth the good success thereof.

¶ A Song of degrees.

WHEN JEHOVAH †turned again the captivity of Zion, [a]we were like those who dream.
2 Then [b]was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, JEHOVAH †hath done great things for them.
3 JEHOVAH hath done great things for us;[1] we are glad.
4 Turn again our captivity, O JEHOVAH, [2]like the streams in the south.
5 [c]They that sow in tears shall reap in ‖joy.
6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, [3]sowing seed, shall [4]surely come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves[5].

[a] Ps. 53. 6. & 85. 1. Hos. 6. 11. Joel 3. 1. Acts 12. 9.
[b] Job 8. 21.
† Heb. *returned the returning of Zion,*
† Heb. *hath magnified to do with them.*
[1] whereof.
[2] as.
[c] See Jer. 31. 9, &c.
‖ Or, *singing.*
[3] bearing precious.
[4] doubtless.
[5] *with him.*

PSALM CXXVII.

1 The virtue of God's blessing. 3 Good children are his gift.

¶ A Song of degrees ‖for Solomon.

EXCEPT JEHOVAH build the house,[1] those who build it labour in vain: except JEHOVAH keep the city, the watchman waketh [2] in vain.
2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, [3]to sit up late, to [b]eat the bread of [4]toil: *for* so he giveth his beloved sleep.
3 Lo, [c]children *are* a heritage of JEHOVAH: *and* [d][5]posterity *is his* reward.
4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; so *are* children of the youth.
5 Happy *is* the man who †hath his quiver full of them: [e]they shall not be ashamed, but they shall [6]destroy the enemies in the gate.

‖ Or, *of Solomon,* Ps. 72, title.
[1] they labour in vain that build it.
[a] Ps. 121. 3, 4, 5.
[2] *but.*
[3] Or, *after rest.*
[b] Gen. 3. 17, 19.
[4] sorrows.
[c] Gen. 33. 5. & 48. 4. Josh. 24. 3, 4.
[d] Deut. 28. 4.
[5] the fruit of the womb.
† Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.*
[e] See Job 5. 4. Prov. 27. 11.
[6] speak with.

PSALM CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

[1]HAPPY [a]*is* every one who feareth JEHOVAH; who walketh in his ways.
2 [b]For thou shalt eat the labour of thy hands: happy *shalt* thou *be,* and *it shall be* well with thee.
3 Thy wife *shall be* [c][2]like a fruitful vine by the sides of thy house: thy children [d]like olive-plants [3]around thy table.
4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed who feareth JEHOVAH.
5 [e]JEHOVAH shall bless thee [4]from Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.
6 Yea, thou shalt [f]see thy children's children, *and* [g]peace on Israel.

[1] Blessed.
[a] Ps. 112. 1. & 115. 13. & 119. 1.
[b] Isa. 3. 10.
[c] Ezek. 19. 10.
[2] as.
[d] Ps. 52. 8. & 144. 12.
[3] round about.
[e] Ps. 134. 3.
[4] out of.
[f] Gen. 50. 23. Job 42. 16.
[g] Ps. 125. 5.

PSALM CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the church are cursed.

¶ A Song of degrees.

[1]‖OFTEN have they afflicted me from [a]my youth, [b]may Israel now say:

2 [2]Often have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.
3 The ploughers ploughed on my back: they made long their furrows.
4 JEHOVAH *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.
5 Let those all be confounded and turned back who hate Zion.
6 Let them be [3]like [c]the grass *on* the house-tops, which withereth [4]before it [5]is plucked up:
7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.
8 Neither do those who go by, say, [d]The blessing of JEHOVAH *be* on you: we bless you in the name of JEHOVAH.

PSALM CXXX.

1 *The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer,* 5 *and his patience in hope.* 7 *He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

OUT [a]of the depths have I cried to thee, O JEHOVAH.
2 [1]LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.
3 [b]If thou, O [2]JEHOVAH, shouldest mark iniquities, O [3]LORD, who [4]could stand?
4 But *there is* [c]forgiveness with thee, that [d]thou mayest be [5]reverenced.
5 [e]I wait for JEHOVAH, my soul doth wait, and [f][6]for his word do I hope.
6 [g]My soul *waiteth* for [7]the LORD more than those who watch for the morning: ‖*I say, more than* those who watch for the morning.
7 [h]Let Israel hope in JEHOVAH: for [i]with JEHOVAH *there is* [8]kindness, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.
8 [9]For [h]he [10]will redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSALM CXXXI.

1 *David, professing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

O JEHOVAH, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: [a]neither do I †exercise myself in great matters, or in things too [1]wonderful for me.
2 [2]Have I not quieted †myself [b][3]like a child that is weaned [4]from his mother? my soul *is* even [5]like a weaned child.
3 [c]Let Israel hope in JEHOVAH †from henceforth and for ever.

PSALM CXXXII.

1 *David in his prayer commendeth to God the religious care he had for the ark.* 8 *His prayer at the removing of the ark,* 11 *with a repetition of God's promises.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

O JEHOVAH, remember David, *and* all his afflictions.
2 How he swore to JEHOVAH, [a]*and* vowed to [b]the mighty *God* of Jacob;
3 Surely I will not come into the [1]tent of my house, nor go up into my bed;
4 I will [c]not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eyelids,
5 Until I [d]find out a place for JEHOVAH, †a habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.
6 Lo, we heard of it [e]at Ephratah: [f]we found it [g]in the fields of the [2]forest.
7 We will go into his tabernacles: [h]we will worship at his footstool.
8 [i]Arise, O JEHOVAH, into thy rest; thou, and [k]the ark of thy strength.
9 Let thy priests [l]be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

2 Many a time.
a Lam. 3. 55. Jonah 2. 2.
1 Heb. *Adonoy.*
b Ps. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20, 23, 24.
2 Heb. *Jah.*
3 Heb. *Adonoy.*
4 shall.
c Ex. 34. 7.
d 1 Kings 8. 40. Ps. 2. 11. Jer. 33. 8, 9.
5 feared.
e Ps. 27. 14. & 33. 20. & 40. 1. Isa. 8. 17. & 26. 8. & 30. 18.
f Ps. 119. 81.
6 in.
g Ps. 63. 6. & 119. 147.
7 Heb. *Adonoy.*
‖ Or, *which watch unto the morning.*
h Ps. 131. 3.
i Ps. 86. 5, 15. Isa. 55. 7.
8 mercy.
9 And.
k Ps. 103. 3, 4. Mat. 1. 21.
10 shall.
a Rom. 12. 16.
† Heb. *walk.*
1 high.
2 Surely I have behaved and quieted.
† Heb. *my soul.*
b Mat. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
3 as.
4 of.
5 as.
c Ps. 130. 7.
† Heb. *from now.*
cir. 1004.
a Ps. 65. 1.
b Gen. 49. 24.
1 tabernacle.
c Prov. 6. 4.
d Acts 7. 46.
† Heb. *habitations.*
e 1 Sam. 17. 12.
f 1 Sam. 7. 1.
g 1 Chron. 13. 5.
2 wood.
h Ps. 5. 7. & 99. 5.
i Num. 10. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 41, 42.
k Ps. 78. 61.
l Job 29. 14. ver. 16. Isa. 61. 10.

10 For thy servant David's sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.
11 [m]JEHOVAH hath sworn *in* truth to David; he will not turn from it; [n]Of the fruit of †thy body will I set on thy throne.
12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony which I shall teach them; their children also shall sit on thy throne for evermore.
13 [o]For JEHOVAH hath chosen Zion; he hath desired *it* for his habitation.
14 [p]This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.
15 [q]I will ‖abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.
16 [r]I will also clothe her priests with salvation, [s]and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.
17 [t]There will I make the horn of David to bud: [u]I have ordained a ‖lamp for mine anointed.
18 His enemies will I [x]clothe with shame: but on himself shall his crown flourish.

PSALM CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

BEHOLD, how good and how pleasant *it is* for [a]brethren to dwell †together in unity!
2 *It is* like [b]the precious ointment upon the head, which ran down on the beard, *even* Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments;
3 As the dew of [c]Hermon, *and as the dew* which descended upon the mountains of Zion: for [d]there JEHOVAH commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

PSALM CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

BEHOLD, bless ye JEHOVAH, [a]all *ye* servants of JEHOVAH, [b]who by night stand in the house of JEHOVAH.
2 [c]Lift up your hands ‖*in* the sanctuary, and bless JEHOVAH.
3 [d]JEHOVAH who made heaven and earth [e]bless thee [1]from Zion.

PSALM CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy,* 5 *for his power,* 8 *for his judgments.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bless God.*

PRAISE ye [1]JEHOVAH. Praise ye the name of JEHOVAH; [a]praise *him,* O ye servants of JEHOVAH.
2 [b]Ye that stand in the house of JEHOVAH, in [c]the courts of the house of our God,
3 Praise JEHOVAH; for [d]JEHOVAH *is* good; sing praises to his name; [e]for *it is* pleasant.
4 For [f][2]JEHOVAH hath chosen Jacob to himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.
5 For I know that [g]JEHOVAH *is* great, and *that* our Lord *is* above all gods.
6 [h]Whatever JEHOVAH pleased, *that* did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all [3]the deeps.
7 [i]He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; [k]he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his [l]treasuries:
8 [m]Who smote the first-born of Egypt, †both of man and beast:
9 [n]*Who* sent [4]signs and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, [o]upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.
10 [p]Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;

m Ps. 89. 3, 4, 33, &c. & 110. 4.
n 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 8. 25. 2 Chron. 6. 16. Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30.
† Heb. *thy belly.*
o Ps. 48. 1, 2.
p Ps. 68. 16.
q Ps. 147. 14.
‖ Or, *surely.*
r 2 Chron. 6. 41. ver. 9. Ps. 149. 4.
s Hos. 11. 12.
t Ezek. 29. 21. Luke 1. 69.
u See 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7.
‖ Or, *candle.*
x Ps. 35. 26. & 109. 29.
a Gen. 13. 8. Heb. 13. 1.
† Heb. *even together.*
b Ex. 30. 25, 30.
c Deut. 4. 48.
d Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Ps. 42. 8.
a Ps. 135. 1, 2.
b 1 Chron. 9. 33.
c 1 Tim. 2. 8.
‖ Or, *in holiness.*
d Ps. 124. 8.
e Ps. 128. 5. & 135. 21.
1 out of.
1 Heb. *Jah.*
a Ps. 113. 1. & 134. 1.
b Luke 2. 37.
c Ps. 92. 13. & 96. 8. & 116. 19.
d Ps. 119. 68.
e Ps. 147. 1.
f Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6, 7. & 10. 15.
2 Heb. *Jah.*
g Ps. 95. 3. & 97. 9.
h Ps. 115. 3.
3 deep places.
i Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16.
k Job 28. 25, 26. & 38. 24, &c. Zech. 10. 1.
l Job 38. 22.
m Ex. 12. 12, 29. Ps. 78. 51. & 136. 10.
† Heb. *from man unto beast.*
n Ex. 7. & 8, & 9, & 10, & 14.
4 tokens.
o Ps. 136. 15.
p Num. 21. 24, 25, 26, 34, 35. Ps. 136. 17, &c.

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and [q]all the kingdoms of Canaan:
12 [r]And gave their land *for* a heritage, a heritage to Israel his people.
13 [s]Thy name, O JEHOVAH, *endureth* for ever; *and* thy memorial, O JEHOVAH, †through all generations.
14 [t]For JEHOVAH will [5]do justice to his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.
15 [u]The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.
16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;
17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.
18 Those who make them are like to them: *so is* every one who trusteth in them.
19 [x]Bless JEHOVAH, O house of Israel: bless JEHOVAH, O house of Aaron:
20 Bless JEHOVAH, O house of Levi: ye that fear JEHOVAH, bless JEHOVAH.
21 Blessed be JEHOVAH [y][6]from Zion, who dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye [7]JEHOVAH.

q Josh. 12. 7.
r Ps. 78. 55. & 136. 21, 22.
s Ex. 3. 15. Ps. 102. 12.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
t Deut. 32. 36.
5 judge.
u Ps. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.
x Ps. 115. 9, &c.
y Ps. 134. 3.
6 out of.
7 Heb. *Jah.*

PSALM CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O [a]GIVE thanks to JEHOVAH; for *he is* good: [b]for his [1]kindness *endureth* for ever.
2 O give thanks to [c]the God of gods: for his [2]kindness *endureth* for ever.
3 O give thanks to the [3]LORD of lords: for his [4]kindness *endureth* for ever.
4 To him [d]who alone doeth great wonders: for his [5]kindness *endureth* for ever.
5 [e]To him who by wisdom made the heavens: for his [6]kindness *endureth* for ever.
6 [f]To him who [7]spreadeth out the earth above the waters: for his [8]kindness *endureth* for ever.
7 [g]To him who made great lights: for his [9]kindness *endureth* for ever:
8 [h]The sun †to rule by day: for his [10]kindness *endureth* for ever:
9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his [11]kindness *endureth* for ever.
10 [i]To him who smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his [12]kindness *endureth* for ever:
11 [k]And brought out Israel from among them: for his [13]kindness *endureth* for ever:
12 [l]With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his [14]kindness *endureth* for ever.
13 [m]To him who divided the Red sea into parts: for his [15]kindness *endureth* for ever:
14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his [16]kindness *endureth* for ever:
15 [n]But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his [19]kindness *endureth* for ever.
16 [o]To him who led his people through the [20]desert: for his [21]kindness *endureth* for ever.
17 [p]To him who smote great kings: for his [22]kindness *endureth* for ever:
18 [q]And slew [23]powerful kings: for his [24]kindness *endureth* for ever:
19 [r]Sihon king of the Amorites: for his [25]kindness *endureth* for ever:
20 [s]And Og the king of Bashan: for his [26]kindness *endureth* for ever:

a Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1.
b 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41. 2 Chron. 20. 21.
1 mercy.
c Deut. 10. 17.
2 mercy.
3 Heb. *Adonoy.*
4 mercy.
d Ps. 72. 18.
5 mercy.
e Gen. 1. 1. Prov. 3. 19. Jer. 51. 15.
6 mercy.
f Gen. 1. 9. Ps. 24. 2. Jer. 10. 12.
7 stretched.
8 mercy.
g Gen. 1. 14.
9 mercy.
h Gen. 1. 16.
† Heb. *for the rulings by day.*
10 mercy.
11 mercy.
i Ex. 12. 29. Ps. 135. 8.
12 mercy.
k Ex. 12. 51. & 13. 3, 17.
13 mercy.
l Ex. 6. 6.
14 mercy.
m Ex. 14. 21, 22 Ps. 78. 13.
15 mercy.
16 mercy.
n Ex. 14. 27. Ps. 135. 9.
19 mercy.
o Ex. 13. 18. & 15. 22. Deut. 8. 15.
20 wilderness.
21 mercy.
p Ps. 135. 10, 11.
22 mercy.
q Deut. 29. 7.
23 famous.
24 mercy.
r Num. 21. 21.
25 mercy.
s Num. 21. 33.
26 mercy.
t Josh. 12. 1, &c. Ps. 135. 12.
27 mercy.
28 mercy.
u Gen. 8. 1. Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 113. 7.
29 estate.
30 mercy.
31 redeemed.
32 mercy.
x Ps. 104. 27. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.
33 mercy.
34 mercy.

cir. 570.

† Heb. *the words of a song.*
† Heb. *laid us on heaps.*
a Ps. 79. 1.
1 *of us.*
2 shall.
† Heb. *land of a stranger.*
3 *her cunning.*
b Ezek. 3. 26.
† Heb. *the head of my joy.*
c Jer. 49. 7, &c. Lam. 4. 22. Ezek. 25. 12. Obad. 10, &c.
† Heb. *Make bare.*
d Isa. 13. 1, 6, &c. & 47. 1. Jer. 25. 12. & 50. 2.
† Heb. *wasted.*
† Heb. *that recompenseth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us.*
e Jer. 50. 15, 29. Rev. 18. 6.
4 served.
f Isa. 13. 16.
5 stones.
a Ps. 119. 46.
1 gods.
b Ps. 28. 2.
c 1 Kings 8. 29, 30. Ps. 5. 7.
2 loving-kindness.
3 truth.
d Isa. 42. 21.
4 name.
e Ps. 102. 15, 22.
5 shall.
6 shall.
f Ps. 113. 5, 6. Isa. 57. 15.
7 *he.*
g Prov. 3. 34. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
h Ps. 23. 3, 4.
i Ps. 57. 2. Phil. 1. 6.
8 mercy.
k See Job 10. 3, 8. & 14. 15.

21 [t]And gave their land for a heritage: for his [27]kindness *endureth* for ever:
22 *Even* a heritage to Israel his servant: for his [28]kindness *endureth* for ever.
23 Who [u]remembered us in our low [29]condition: for his [30]kindness *endureth* for ever.
24 And hath [31]delivered us from our enemies: for his [32]kindness *endureth* for ever.
25 [x]Who giveth food to all flesh: for his [33]kindness *endureth* for ever.
26 O give thanks to the God of heaven: for his [34]kindness *endureth* for ever.

PSALM CXXXVII.

1 *The constancy of the Jews in captivity.* 7 *The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.
2 We hanged our harps on the willows in the midst thereof.
3 For there those who carried us away captives required of us †a song; and those who †[a]wasted us *required* [1] mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.
4 How [2]can we sing JEHOVAH's song in a †strange land?
5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget [3]*its skill.*
6 If I do not remember thee, let my [b]tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above †my chief joy.
7 Remember, O JEHOVAH, [c]the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, †Rase *it*, rase *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.
8 O daughter of Babylon, [d]who art to be †destroyed; happy *shall he be*, †[e]who rewardeth thee as thou hast [4]requited us.
9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh and [f]dashed thy little ones against the [5]rock.

PSALM CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiseth God for the truth of his word.* 4 *He prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God.* 7 *He professeth his confidence in God.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

I WILL praise thee with my whole heart: [a]before the [1]rulers will I sing praise to thee.
2 [b]I will worship [c]towards thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy [2]kindness and for thy [3]faithfulness: for thou hast [d]magnified thy word above all thy [4]fame.
3 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, *and* strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.
4 [e]All the kings of the earth [5]will praise thee, O JEHOVAH, when they hear the words of thy mouth.
5 Yea, they [6]will sing in the ways of JEHOVAH: for great *is* the glory of JEHOVAH.
6 [f]Though the LORD [7]*is* high, yet [g]hath he respect to the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.
7 [h]Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou wilt stretch forth thy hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.
8 [i]JEHOVAH will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy [8]kindness, O JEHOVAH, *endureth* for ever: [k]forsake not the works of thine own hands.

PSALM CXXXIX.

1 *David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence,* 17 *and for his infinite mercies.* 19 *He defieth the wicked.* 23 *He prayeth for sincerity.*

¶ To the chief Musician, a Psalm of David.

O JEHOVAH, [a]thou hast searched me, and known *me*.
2 [b] Thou knowest my down-sitting and mine up-rising, thou [c]understandest my thought afar off.
3 [d]Thou ‖[1]searchest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.
4 For *there is* not a word on my tongue, *but* lo, O JEHOVAH, [e]thou knowest it [2]perfectly.
5 Thou hast [3]beset me behind and before, and laid thy hand upon me.
6 [f]*Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot [4]*comprehend* it.
7 [g]Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?
8 [h]If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: [i]if I make my bed in [5]hell, behold, thou *art there*.
9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;
10 Even there [6]would thy hand lead me, and thy right hand [7]would hold me.
11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night [8]would be light [9]around me.
12 Yea, [k]the darkness †hideth not from thee; but the night shineth [10]like the day: †the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.
13 For thou hast [11]created my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.
14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made: [12]wondrous *are* thy works; and *that* my soul knoweth †[13] well.
15 [l]My ‖substance was not hidden from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.
16 Thine eyes did see my 'unformed' substance [14]; and in thy book †all *my members* were written, ‖*which* in [15]time were fashioned, when *as yet there* [16]*were* none of them.
17 [m]How precious also are [17]the thoughts 'of thee' to me, O God! how great is the sum of them!
18 *If* I [18]would count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.
19 Surely thou wilt [n]slay the wicked, O God: [o]depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.
20 For they [p]speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies [19]utter *thy name* in [20]falsehood.
21 [q]Do not I hate them, O JEHOVAH, who hate thee? and am not I grieved with those who rise up against thee?
22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I account them mine enemies.
23 [r]Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:
24 And see if *there be any* [21]dangerous way in me, and [s]lead me in the way everlasting.

[a] Ps. 17. 3. Jer. 12. 3.
[b] 2 Kings 19. 27.
[c] Mat. 9. 4. John 2. 24, 25.
[d] Job 31. 4.
‖ Or, *winnowest.*
[1] compassest.
[e] Heb. 4. 13.
[2] altogether.
[3] Or, *besieged.*
[f] Job 42. 3. Ps. 40. 5. & 131. 1.
[4] *attain* unto.
[g] Jer. 23. 24. Jonah 1. 3.
[h] Amos 9. 2, 3, 4.
[i] Job 26. 6. Prov. 15. 11.
[5] Heb. *Sheol.*
[6] shall.
[7] shall.
[8] shall.
[9] about.
[k] Job 26. 6. & 34. 22. Dan. 2. 22. Heb. 4. 13.
† Heb. *darkeneth not.*
[10] as.
† Heb. *as is the darkness, so is the light.*
[11] possessed.
[12] marvellous.
† Heb. *greatly.*
[13] right.
[l] Job 10. 8, 9. Eccl. 11. 5.
‖ Or, *strength*, or, *body.*
[14] yet being unperfect.
† Heb. *all of them.*
‖ Or, what *days they should be fashioned.*
[15] continuance.
[16] *was.*
[m] Ps. 40. 5.
[17] thy.
[18] should.
[n] Isa. 11. 4.
[o] Ps. 119. 115.
[p] Jude 15.
[19] take.
[20] vain.
[q] 2 Chron. 19. 2. Ps. 119. 158.
[r] Job 31. 6. Ps. 26. 2.
[21] wicked.
[s] Ps. 5. 8. & 143. 10.

PSALM CXL.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg.* 8 *He prayeth against them.* 12 *He comforteth himself by confidence in God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

DELIVER me, O JEHOVAH, from the evil man: [a]preserve me from the †violent man;
2 Who imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; [b]continually are they gathered together *for* war.
3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; [c]adders' poison *is* under their lips. Selah.
4 [d]Keep me, O JEHOVAH, from the hands of the wicked; [e]preserve me from the violent men; who have purposed to overthrow my goings.
5 [f]The proud have hidden a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the way side; they have set gins for me. Selah.
6 I said to JEHOVAH, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O JEHOVAH.
7 O JEHOVAH the Lord, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.
8 Grant not, O JEHOVAH, the desires of the wicked: [1]aid not his wicked device; ‖[g]*lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.
9 *As for* the head of those who [2]encompass me, [h]let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
10 [i]Let burning coals fall upon them; let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.
11 Let not †‖[3]a babbler be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man [4]speedily.
12 I know that JEHOVAH will [k]maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.
13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks to thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

[b] Ps. 56. 6.
[c] Ps. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.
[d] Ps. 71. 4.
[e] ver. 1.
[f] Ps. 35. 7. & 57. 6. & 119. 110. & 141. 9. Jer. 18. 22.
[1] further.
‖ Or, *let them not be exalted.*
[g] Deut. 32. 27.
[2] compass me about.
[h] Ps. 7. 16. & 94. 23. Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
[i] Ps. 11. 6.
† Heb. *a man of tongue.*
[3] Or, *an evil speaker, a wicked man of violence, be established in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.*
[4] an evil speaker.
[4] to overthrow *him.*
[k] 1 Kings 8. 45. Ps. 9. 4.

PSALM CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable,* 3 *his conscience sincere,* 7 *and his life safe from snares.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

O JEHOVAH, I cry to thee: [a]make haste to me; give ear to my voice, when I cry to thee.
2 Let [b]my prayer be †set forth before thee [c]*as* incense; *and* [d]the lifting up of my hands [1]*like* [e]the evening sacrifice.
3 Set a watch, O JEHOVAH, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.
4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: [f]and let me not eat of their dainties.
5 [g] ‖Let the righteous smite me [2]in kindness: and let him reprove me; *it shall be* an excellent oil, [3]my head shall not refuse it: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.
6 When their judges are overthrown [4]from the rock, they [5]will hear my words; for they are sweet.
7 Our bones are scattered [h]at the [6]grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* on the earth.
8 But [i]mine eyes *are* to thee, O JEHOVAH the Lord: in thee is my trust; †leave not my soul destitute.
9 Keep me from [k]the snare *which* they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.
10 [l]Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I [7]at once †escape.

[a] ver. 4.
† Heb. *man of violences*
[b] Ps. 70. 5.
[c] Rev. 5. 8. & 8. 3, 4.
† Heb. *directed.*
[d] Ps. 134. 2.
[e] 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[1] *as.*
[f] Ex. 29. 39.
[g] Prov. 9. 8. & 19 25. & 25. 12. Gal. 6. 1.
‖ Or, *Let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me; let not* their *precious oil break my head, &c.*
[2] *it shall be* a.
[3] *which* shall not break my head.
[4] in stony places.
[5] shall.
[h] 2 Cor. 1. 9.
[6] Heb. *Sheol.*
[i] 2 Chron. 20. 12. Ps. 25. 15. & 123. 1, 2.
† Heb. *make not my soul bare.*
[k] Ps. 119. 110. & 140. 5. & 142. 3.
[l] Ps. 35. 8.
[7] withal.
† Heb. *pass over.*

PSALM CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer to God.

¶ * ‖ Maschil of David; A Prayer *when he was in the cave.

I CRIED to JEHOVAH with my voice; with my voice to JEHOVAH did I make my supplication.

2 [a]I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

3 [b]When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou [1]didst regard my path. [c]In the way wherein I walked have they [2]hidden a snare for me.

4 [d]‖I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but [e]*there was* no man that would [3]regard me: refuge †failed me; †no man cared for my [4]life.

5 I cried to thee, O JEHOVAH: I said, [f]Thou *art* my refuge *and* [5]my portion [6]in the land of the living.

6 Attend to my [7]wailing; for I am [8]brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I '*am*'.

7 Bring [9]me out of prison, that I may praise thy name: [h]the righteous shall [10]encompass me; [i]for thou wilt deal bountifully with me.

PSALM CXLIII.

1 *David prayeth for favour in judgment.* 3 *He complaineth of his griefs.* 5 *He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer.* 7 *He prayeth for grace,* 9 *for deliverance,* 10 *for sanctification,* 12 *for destruction of his enemies.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

HEAR my prayer, O JEHOVAH, give ear to my supplications: [a]in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.

2 And [b]enter not into judgment with thy servant: for [c]in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in darkness, [1]like those that have been long dead.

4 [d]Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.

5 [e]I remember the days of [2]ancient times, I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 [f]I stretch forth my hands to thee: [g]my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 [3]Answer me speedily, O JEHOVAH: my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, [h][4]for I am like those who go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy [5]kindness [i]in the morning; for in thee do I trust: [k]cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for [l]I lift up my soul to thee.

9 Deliver me, O JEHOVAH, from mine enemies: I †flee to thee to hide me.

10 [m]Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: [n]thy Spirit *is* good; lead me into [o]the land of uprightness.

11 [p][6]Revive me, O JEHOVAH, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And [7]through thy [8]kindness [q]cut off mine enemies, and destroy all those who afflict my soul: for [r]I *am* thy servant.

PSALM CXLIV.

1 *David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man.* 5 *He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies.* 9 *He promiseth to praise God.* 11 *He prayeth for the happy state of the kingdom.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

BLESSED *be* JEHOVAH †my strength, [a]who teacheth my hands †to war, *and* my fingers to fight;

2 [b]‖My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my [1]buckler, and *he* in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.

3 [c]JEHOVAH, what *is* man, that thou [2]regardest him! *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him!

4 [d]Man is like [3]a breath: [e]his days *are* [4]like a shadow that passeth away.

5 [f]Bow thy heavens, O JEHOVAH, and come down: [g]touch the mountains, and they [5]will smoke.

6 [h]Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

7 [i]Send thy †hand from above; [k][6]rescue me, and deliver me [7]from great waters, from the hand of [8][8]aliens;

8 Whose mouth [m]speaketh [9]lies, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will [n]sing a new song to thee, O God: on a psaltery [10] of ten strings will I sing praises to thee.

10 [o]*It is he* who giveth ‖[11]deliverance to kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 [p][12]Rescue me, and deliver me from the hand of [13]aliens, whose mouth speaketh [14]lies, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood:

12 That our sons *may be* [q][15]like plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* [16]like corner-[17]pillars, †[18]carved, the similitude of a palace:

13 *That* our [19]granaries *may be* full, affording †all [20]kinds of store; *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:

14 *That* our [21]cattle *may be* fruitful; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no [22]outcry in our streets.

15 [r]Happy *is* [23]*the* people, [24]with whom it is so: *yea,* happy *is that* people, whose God *is* JEHOVAH.

PSALM CXLV.

1 *David praiseth God for his fame,* 8 *for his goodness,* 11 *for his kingdom,* 14 *for his providence,* 17 *for his saving mercy.*

¶ David's [a]*Psalm* of praise.

I WILL extol thee, my God, O King; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 [b]Great *is* JEHOVAH, and greatly to be praised; †and [c]his greatness *is* unsearchable.

4 [d]One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous †works.

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will †declare thy greatness.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 [e]JEHOVAH *is* [1]compassionate, and full of [2]kindness; slow to anger, and †of great mercy.

9 [f]JEHOVAH *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

---

* Ps. 57, title.
‖ Or, A Psalm *of David, giving instruction.*
\# 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3.

a Ps. 102, title. Isa. 26. 16.

b Ps. 143. 4.

1 knewest.

c Ps. 140. 5.

2 privily laid.

d Ps. 69. 20.
‖ Or, *Look on the right hand, and see.*
e Ps. 31. 11. & 88. 8, 18.
3 know.
† Heb. *perished from me.*
† Heb. *no man sought after my soul.*
4 soul.
f Ps. 46. 1. & 91. 2.
g Ps. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57.
Lam. 3. 24.
h Ps. 27. 13.
5 cry.
i Ps. 116. 6.
6 my soul.
k Ps. 34. 2.
7 compass me about.
l Ps. 13. 6. & 119. 17.

a Ps. 31. 1.

b Job 14. 3.

c Ex. 34. 7. Job 4. 17. & 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Ps. 130. 3. Eccl. 7. 20. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.

1 as.

d Ps. 77. 3. & 142. 3.

e Ps. 77. 5, 10, 11.
2 old.

f Ps. 88. 9.
g Ps. 63. 1.

3 Hear.

h Ps. 28. 1.
4 lest I be like unto them that.
5 loving-kindness.
i See Ps. 46. 5.
k Ps. 5. 8.

l Ps. 25. 1.

† Heb. *hide me with thee.*
m Ps. 25. 4, 5. & 139. 24.
n Neh. 9. 20.
o Isa. 26. 10.

p Ps. 119. 25, 37. 40, &c.
6 Quicken.

7 of
8 mercy.
q Ps. 54. 5.
r Ps. 116. 16.

† Heb. *my rock,* Ps. 18. 2, 31.
a 2 Sam. 22. 35. Ps. 18. 34.
† Heb. *to the war, &c.*
b 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40, 48.
‖ Or, *My mercy.*
1 shield.

c Job 7. 17. Ps. 8. 4. Heb. 2. 6.
2 takest knowledge of.

d Job 4. 19. & 14. 2. Ps. 39. 5. & 62. 9.
3 to vanity.
e Ps. 102. 11.
4 as.
f Ps. 18. 9. Isa. 64. 1.
g Ps. 104. 32.
5 shall.
h Ps. 18. 13, 14.

i Ps. 18. 16.
† Heb. *hands.*
k ver. 11. Ps. 69. 1, 2, 14.
6 rid.
7 out of.
8 Ps. 54. 3. Mal. 2. 11.
8 strange children.
m Ps. 12.
9 vanity.
n Ps. 33. 2, 3. & 40. 3.
10 *and* an instrument.
o Ps. 18. 50.
‖ Or, *victory.*
11 salvation.

p ver. 7, 8.
12 Rid.
13 strange children.
14 vanity.

q Ps. 128. 3.
15 as.

16 as.
17 stones.
† Heb. *cut.*
18 polished *after.*
19 garners.
† Heb. *from kind to kind.*
20 manner.

21 oxen *may be* strong to labour.

22 complaining.

r Deut. 33. 29. Ps. 33. 12. & 65. 4. & 146. 5.
23 *that.*
24 in such a case.

a Ps. 100, title.

b Ps. 96. 4. & 147. 5.
† Heb. *and of his greatness* there is *no search.*
c Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Rom. 11. 33.
d Isa. 38. 19.

† Heb. *things,* or, *words.*

† Heb. *declare it.*

e Ex. 34. 6, 7. Num. 14. 18. Ps. 86. 5, 15. & 103. 8.
1 gracious.
2 compassion.
† Heb. *great in mercy.*
f Ps. 100. 5. Nah. 1. 7.

10 [e]All thy works shall praise thee, O JEHOVAH; and thy saints shall bless thee.
11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;
12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.
13 [h]Thy kingdom *is* †an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* through all generations.
14 JEHOVAH upholdeth all [3]who are falling, and [i]raiseth up all [4]*who are* bowed down.
15 [k]The eyes of all [5]look to thee: and [l]thou givest them their [6]food in due season.
16 Thou openest thy hand, [m]and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.
17 JEHOVAH *is* righteous in all his ways, and [7]kind in all his works.
18 [n]JEHOVAH *is* nigh to all those who call upon him, to all who call upon him [o]in truth.
19 He will fulfil the desire of those who fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.
20 [p]JEHOVAH preserveth all those who love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of JEHOVAH: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSALM CXLVI.

1 *The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God.* 3 *He exhorteth not to trust in man.* 5 *God, for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted.*

PRAISE †ye the [1]LORD. [a]Praise JEHOVAH, O my soul.
2 [b]While I live will I praise JEHOVAH: I will sing praises to my God while I have any being.
3 [c][2]Trust not in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no ‖help.
4 [d]His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day [e]his [3]purposes perish.
5 [f]Happy *is he* who *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in JEHOVAH his God:
6 [g]Who made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is:* who keepeth truth for ever:
7 [h]Who executeth judgment for the oppressed: [i]who giveth food to the hungry. [k]JEHOVAH looseth the prisoners:
8 [l]JEHOVAH openeth *the eyes of* the blind: [m]JEHOVAH raiseth those who are bowed down: JEHOVAH loveth the righteous:
9 [n]JEHOVAH preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: [o]but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.
10 [p]JEHOVAH shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, to all generations. Praise ye [4]JEHOVAH.

PSALM CXLVII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his care of the church,* 4 *his power,* 6 *and his mercy:* 7 *to praise him for his providence:* 12 *to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom,* 15 *for his power over the meteors,* 19 *and for his ordinances in the church.*

PRAISE ye [1]JEHOVAH: for [a]*it is* good to sing praises to our God; [b]for *it is* pleasant; *and* [c]praise is comely.
2 JEHOVAH doth [d]build up Jerusalem: [e]he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.
3 [f]He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their †wounds.

[e] Ps. 19. 1.
[h] Ps. 146. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 17. † Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*
[3] that fall.
[i] Ps. 146. 8. [4] *those that be.*
[k] Ps. 104. 27. [5] wait upon.
[l] Ps. 136. 25. [6] meat.
[m] Ps. 104. 21. & 147. 9.
[7] holy.
[n] Deut. 4. 7.
[o] John 4. 24.
[p] Ps. 31. 23. & 97. 10.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[1] Heb. *Jah.*
[a] Ps. 103. 1.
[b] Ps. 104. 33.
[c] Ps. 118. 8, 9. Isa. 2. 22. [2] Put not your trust.
‖ Or, *salvation.*
[d] Ps. 104. 29. Eccl. 12. 7. Isa. 2. 22.
[e] See 1 Cor. 2.6. [3] thoughts.
[f] Ps. 144. 15. Jer. 17. 7.
[g] Gen. 1. 1. Rev. 14. 7.
[h] Ps. 103. 6.
[i] Ps. 107. 9.
[k] Ps. 68. 6. & 107. 10, 14.
[l] Mat. 9. 30. John 9. 7,—32.
[m] Ps. 145. 14. & 147. 6. Luke 13. 13.
[n] Deut. 10. 18. Ps. 68. 5.
[o] Ps. 147. 6.
[p] Ex. 15. 18. Ps. 10. 16. & 145. 13. Rev. 11. 15.
[4] Heb. *Jah.*
[a] Ps. 92. 1.
[b] Ps. 135. 3.
[c] Ps. 33. 1.
[d] Ps. 102. 16.
[e] Deut. 30. 3.
[f] Ps. 51. 17. Isa. 57. 15. & 61. 1. Luke 4. 18.
† Heb. *griefs.*

4 [g]He [2]counteth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by *their* names.
5 [h]Great *is* our [3]Lord, and of [i]great power: †[k]his understanding *is* infinite.
6 [l]JEHOVAH lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.
7 Sing to JEHOVAH with thanksgiving; sing praise on the harp to our God:
8 [m]Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow on the mountains.
9 [n]He giveth to the beast his food, *and* [o]to the young ravens [4]when they cry.
10 [p]He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.
11 JEHOVAH taketh pleasure in those who fear him, in those who hope [5]for his [6]kindness.
12 Praise JEHOVAH, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion.
13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.
14 †[q]He maketh peace *in* thy [7]territories, *and* [r]filleth thee with the †finest of the wheat.
15 [s]He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.
16 [t]He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoar-frost like ashes.
17 He casteth forth his [8]hail like morsels: who can stand before his cold?
18 [u]He sendeth out his [9]command, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.
19 [x]He sheweth †his word to Jacob, [y]his [10]ordinances and his judgments to Israel.
20 [z]He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. [a]Praise ye [11]JEHOVAH.

PSALM CXLVIII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the celestial,* 7 *the terrestrial,* 11 *and the rational creatures to praise God.*

PRAISE †ye [1]JEHOVAH. Praise ye JEHOVAH from the heavens: praise him in the heights.
2 [a]Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.
3 Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.
4 Praise him, [b]ye heavens of heavens, and [c]ye waters that [2]*are* above the heavens.
5 Let them praise the name of JEHOVAH: for [d]he commanded, and they were created.
6 [e]He hath also established them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass 'away'.
7 Praise JEHOVAH from the earth, [f]ye [3]sea-monsters and all deeps:
8 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapour: stormy wind [g]fulfilling his [4]command:
9 [h]Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars:
10 Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and [5]winged birds:
11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:
12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and [6]youth:
13 Let them praise the name of JEHOVAH. for [i]his name alone is [7]exalted; [k]his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.
14 [l]He also exalteth the horn of his people, [m]the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, [n]a people near to him. Praise ye [8]JEHOVAH.

[g] See Gen. 15.5. Isa. 40. 26. [2] telleth.
[h] 1 Chron. 16. 25. Ps. 48. 1. & 96. 4. & 145. 3. [3] Heb. *Adonay.*
[i] Nah. 1. 3. † Heb. *of his understanding* there is *no number.*
[k] Isa. 40. 28.
[l] Ps. 146. 8, 9.
[m] Job 38. 26, 27. Ps. 104. 13, 14.
[n] Job 38. 41. Ps. 104. 27, 28. & 136. 25. & 145. 15.
[o] Job 38. 41. Mat. 6. 26. [4] which.
[p] Ps. 33. 16, 17, 18. Hos. 1. 7. [5] in. [6] mercy.
† Heb. *Who maketh thy border peace.*
[q] Isa. 60. 17, 18. [7] borders.
[r] Ps. 132. 15. † Heb. *fat of wheat,* Deut. 32. 14. Ps. 81. 16.
[s] Ps. 107. 20. Job 37. 12.
[t] Job 37. 6. [8] ice.
[u] ver. 15. See Job 37. 10. [9] word.
[x] Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4. Ps. 76. 1 & 78. 5. & 103. 7. † Heb. *his words.*
[y] Mal. 4. 4. [10] statutes.
[z] See Deut. 4. 32, 33, 34. Rom. 3. 1, 2. [11] Heb. *Jah.*
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[1] Heb. *Jah.*
[a] Ps. 103. 20, 21.
[b] 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Cor. 12. 2.
[c] Gen. 1. 7. [2] *be.*
[d] Gen. 1. 1, 6, 7. Ps. 33. 6, 9.
[e] Ps. 89. 37. & 119. 90, 91. Jer. 31. 35, 36. & 33. 25.
[f] Isa. 43. 20. [3] dragons.
[g] Ps. 147. 15,—18. [4] word.
[h] Isa. 44. 23. & 49. 13. & 55. 12. [5] flying fowl. [6] children.
[i] Ps. 8. 1. Isa. 12. 4. [7] excellent.
[k] Ps. 113. 4.
[l] Ps. 75. 10.
[m] Ps. 149. 9.
[n] Eph. 2. 17.
[8] Heb. *Jah.*

PSALM CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church, 5 and for that power which he hath given to the church.*

PRAISE †ye [1]JEHOVAH. [a]Sing to JEHOVAH a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoice in [b]him who made him: let the children of Zion [2]exult in their [c]King.

3 [d]Let them praise his name ‖in the dance: let them sing praises to him with the [3]tabret and harp.

4 For [e]JEHOVAH taketh pleasure in his people: [f]he will beautify the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them [g]sing aloud on their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* †in their mouth, and [h]a two-edged sword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance on the heathen, *and* punishments on the people;

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
1 Heb. *Jah.*
a Ps. 33. 3. Isa. 42. 10.
b See Job 35. 10. Ps. 100. 3. Isa. 54. 5.
2 be joyful.
c Zech. 9. 9. Mat. 21. 5.
d Ps. 81. 2. & 150. 4.
‖ Or, *with the pipe.*
3 timbrel.
e Ps. 35. 27.
f Ps. 132. 16.
g Job 35. 10.
† Heb. *in their throat.*
h Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 [i]To execute upon them the judgment written: [k]this honour have all his saints. Praise ye [4]JEHOVAH.

i Deut. 7. 1, 2.
k Ps. 148. 14.
4 Heb. *Jah.*

PSALM CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God, 3 with all kind of instruments.*

PRAISE †ye [1]JEHOVAH. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 [a]Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent [b]greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the ‖trumpet: [c]praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him [d]with the [2]tabret and ‖dance: praise him with [e]stringed instruments and organs.

5 Praise him on the loud [f]cymbals: praise him on the high-sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praise [3]JEHOVAH. Praise ye [3]JEHOVAH.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
1 Heb. *Jah.*
a Ps. 145. 5, 6.
b Deut. 3. 24.
‖ Or, *cornet.* Ps. 98. 6.
c Ps. 81. 2. & 149. 3.
d Ex. 15. 20.
2 timbrel.
‖ Or, *pipe.* Ps. 149. 3.
e Ps. 33. 2. & 92. 3. & 144. 9. Isa. 38. 20.
f 1 Chron. 15. 16, 19, 28. & 16. 5. & 25. 1, 6.
3 Heb. *Jah.*

¶ THE PROVERBS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The use of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word.* 10 *To avoid the enticings of sinners.* 20 *Wisdom complaineth of her contempt.* 24 *She threateneth her contemners.*

THE [a]proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To [b]receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and [1]uprightness;

4 To give [2]prudence to the [c]simple, to the young man knowledge and ‖discretion.

5 [d]A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding [3]will obtain wise counsels:

6 [4]By understanding a proverb, and ‖the interpretation: the words of the wise, and their [c]dark sayings.

7 ¶ [f]The fear of JEHOVAH *is* the [5]principal part of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

8 [g]My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the [6]teaching of thy mother:

9 For [h]they [7]*will be* [8]a graceful garland to thy head, and chains [9]around thy neck.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, [i]consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us [k]lay wait for blood, let us lurk [10]privately for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive [11]like the [12]grave; and whole, [13]like those who go down into the pit:

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse:

15 My son, [m]walk not thou in the way with them; [n]refrain thy foot from their path:

16 [o]For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood:

17 Surely in vain the net is spread †in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk [14]privately for their *own* lives.

Before CHRIST written cir. 1000.

a 1 Kings 4. 32. ch. 10. 1. & 25. 1. Eccl. 12. 9.
b ch. 2. 1, 9.
1 equity.
2 subtilty.
c ch. 9. 4.
‖ Or, *advisement.*
d ch. 9. 9.
3 shall attain unto.
4 To understand.
‖ Or, *an eloquent speech.*
e Ps. 78. 2.
f Job 28. 28. Ps. 111. 10. ch. 9. 10. Eccl. 12. 13.
5 beginning.
g ch. 4. 1. & 6. 20.
6 law.
h ch. 3. 22.
7 *shall.*
8 an ornament of grace.
9 about.
i Gen. 39. 7, &c. Ps. 1. 1. Eph. 5. 11.
k Jer. 5. 26.
10 privily.
11 as.
12 Heb. *Sheol.*
l Ps. 28. 1. & 143. 7.
13 as.
m Ps. 1. 1. ch. 4. 14.
n Ps. 119. 101.
o Isa. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.
† Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.*
14 privily.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

p ch. 15. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 10.
15 So.
† Heb. *Wisdoms,* that is, *excellent wisdom.*
q ch. 8. 1, &c. & 9. 3. John 7. 37.
16 But.
r Ps. 107. 11. ver. 30. Luke 7. 30.
17 set at nought.
18 would none of.
u Ps. 2. 4.
x ch. 10. 24.
19 as.
20 as.
y Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13. Jam. 4. 3.
21 shall.
22 shall.
23 For that.
z Job 21. 14. ver. 22.
a Ps. 119. 173.
b ver. 35. Ps. 81. 11.
24 would none of.
c Job 4. 8. ch. 14. 14. & 22. 8. Isa. 3. 11. Jer. 6. 19.
‖ Or, *ease of the simple.*
25 prosperity.
d Ps. 25. 12, 13.
e Ps. 112. 7.
a ch. 4. 21. & 7. 1.
1 hide.

19 [p][15]Such *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *who* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ †[q]Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying,*

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn ye at my reproof: behold, [r]I will pour out my spirit to you, I will make known my words to you.

24 ¶ [s]Because I have called and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 [16]Because ye [t]have [17]rejected all my counsel, and [18]would have none of my reproof:

26 [u]I also will laugh at your calamity: I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When [x]your fear cometh [19]like desolation, and your destruction cometh [20]like a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 [y]Then [21]will they call upon me, but I will not answer; they [22]will seek me early, but they shall not find me;

29 [23]Because they [z]hated knowledge, and did not [a]choose the fear of JEHOVAH:

30 [b]They [24]liked not my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore [c]shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the ‖turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the [25]carelessness of fools shall destroy them.

33 But [d] whoever hearkeneth to me shall dwell safely, and [e]shall be quiet from 'the' fear of evil.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children,* 10 *and safety from evil company,* 20 *and direction in good ways.*

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and [a][1]lay up my commandments with thee;

2 [2]By inclining thine ear to wisdom, *and* applying thy heart to understanding;
3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* †liftest up thy voice for understanding;
4 [b]If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as *for* hidden treasures;
5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of JEHOVAH, and find the knowledge of God.
6 [c]For JEHOVAH giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.
7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: [d]*he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.
8 He keepeth the paths of [3]justice, and [e]preserveth the way of his saints.
9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and [4]justice, and equity; *yea*, every good path.
10 ¶ When wisdom entereth into thy heart, and knowledge is pleasant to thy soul;
11 Discretion shall preserve thee, [f]understanding shall keep thee:
12 To deliver thee from the way of the [5]wicked, from the man who speaketh [6]perverse things;
13 '*From those*' who leave the paths of uprightness, to [g]walk in the ways of darkness;
14 Who [h]rejoice to do evil, *and* [i][7]exult in the [8]perverseness of the wicked;
15 [k]Whose ways *are* [9]perverse, and *they* [10]wicked in their paths:
16 To deliver thee from [l]the strange woman, [m]*even* from the stranger *who* flattereth with her words;
17 [n]Who forsaketh the [11]guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.
18 For [o]her house inclineth to death, and her paths to the dead.
19 None who go to her return again, neither [12]do they attain to the paths of life.
20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.
21 [p]For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the [13]sincere shall remain in it.
22 [q]But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be ‖rooted out of it.

CHAPTER III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy gain of wisdom. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wisdom. 27 An exhortation to charitableness, 30 peaceableness, 31 and contentedness. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.*

MY son, forget not my [1]instruction; [a]but let thy heart keep my commandments:
2 For length of days, and †long life, and [b][2]prosperity shall they add to thee.
3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: [c]bind them about thy neck; [d]write them upon the tablet of thy heart:
4 [e]So shalt thou find favour and good [3]success in the sight of God and man.
5 ¶ [f]Trust in JEHOVAH with all thy heart; [g]and lean not [4]on thine own understanding.
6 [h]In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he [5]will [i]direct thy paths.
7 ¶ [k]Be not wise in thine own eyes; [l]fear JEHOVAH, and depart from evil.
8 It shall be †health to thy [6]muscles, and [m][7]refreshment to thy bones.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

2 So that thou incline.
† Heb. *givest thy voice.*
b ch. 3. 14. Mat. 13. 44.
c 1 Kings 3. 9, 12. Jam. 1. 5.
d Ps. 84. 11. ch. 30. 5.
3 judgment.
e 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 66. 9.
4 judgment.
f ch. 6. 22.
5 evil *man.*
6 froward.
g John 3. 19, 20.
h ch. 10. 23. Jer. 11. 15.
i Rom. 1. 32.
7 delight.
8 frowardness.
k Ps. 125. 5.
9 crooked.
10 froward.
l ch. 5. 20.
m ch. 5. 3. & 6. 24. & 7. 5.
n See Mal. 2. 14, 15.
11 Heb. *Allooph.*
o ch. 7. 27.
12 take they hold of.
p Ps. 37. 29.
13 perfect.
q Job 18. 17. Ps. 37. 28. & 104. 35.
‖ Or, *plucked up.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

1 law.
a Deut. 8. 1. & 30. 16, 20.
† Heb. *years of life.*
b Ps. 119. 165.
2 peace.
c Ex. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8. ch. 6. 21. & 7. 3.
d Jer. 17. 1. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
e Ps. 111. 10. See 1 Sam. 2. 26. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.
3 understanding.
f Ps. 37, 3, 5.
g Jer. 9. 23.
4 unto.
h 1 Chron. 28. 9.
5 shall.
i Jer. 10. 23.
k Rom. 12. 16.
l Job 1. 1. ch. 16. 6.
† Heb. *medicine.*
6 navel.
m Job 21. 24.
7 marrow.

9 [n]Honour JEHOVAH with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase:
10 [o]So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.
11 ¶ [p]My son, despise not the chastening of JEHOVAH; neither be weary of his correction:
12 For whom JEHOVAH loveth he correcteth; [q]even as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth.
13 ¶ [r]Happy *is* the man *who* findeth wisdom, and †the man *who* getteth understanding.
14 [s]For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the [8]increase thereof than fine gold.
15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and [t]all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared to her.
16 [u]Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand riches and honour.
17 [x]Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.
18 She *is* [y]a tree of life to those who lay hold on her: and happy *is every one* who retaineth her.
19 [z]JEHOVAH by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖established the heavens.
20 [a]By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and [b]the clouds drop down the dew.
21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:
22 So shall they be life to thy soul, and [c][9]beauty to thy neck.
23 [d]Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.
24 [e]When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.
25 [f]Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.
26 For JEHOVAH shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.
27 ¶ [g]Withhold not good from †those to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thy hand to do *it*.
28 [h]Say not to thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to-morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.
29 ‖Devise not evil against thy neighbour, [10]when he dwelleth securely by thee.
30 ¶ [i]Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.
31 ¶ [k]Envy thou not †the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.
32 For the [11]wicked *is* 'an' abomination to JEHOVAH: [l]but his [12]secret *is* with the righteous.
33 ¶ [m]The curse of JEHOVAH *is* in the house of the wicked: but [n]he blesseth the habitation of the just.
34 [o]Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace to the lowly.
35 The wise shall inherit glory: but shame †shall be the promotion of fools.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

n Ex. 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 13.
o Deut. 28. 8.
p Job 5. 17. Ps. 94. 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. Rev. 3. 19.
q Deut. 8. 5.
r ch. 8. 34, 35.
† Heb. *the man that draweth out understanding.*
s Job 28. 13, &c. Ps. 19. 10. ch. 2. 4. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.
8 gain.
t Mat. 13. 44.
u ch. 8. 18. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
x Mat. 11. 29, 30.
y Gen. 2. 9. & 3. 22.
z Ps. 104. 24. & 136. 5. ch. 8. 27. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
a Gen. 1. 9.
b Deut. 33. 28. Job 36. 28.
c ch. 1. 9.
9 grace.
d Ps. 37. 24. & 91. 11, 12. ch. 10. 9.
e Lev. 26. 6. Ps. 3. 5. & 4. 8.
f Ps. 91. 5. & 112. 7.
g Rom. 13. 7. Gal. 6. 10.
† Heb. *the owners thereof.*
h Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 15.
‖ Or, *Practise no evil.*
10 seeing.
i Rom. 12. 18.
k Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 24. 1.
† Heb. *a man of violence.*
11 froward.
l Ps. 25. 14.
12 Or, *intimate friendship.*
m Lev. 26. 14, &c. Ps. 37. 22. Zech. 5. 4. Mal. 2. 2.
n Ps. 1. 3.
o Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
† Heb. *exalteth the fools.*

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Solomon, to persuade obedience, 3 sheweth what instruction he had of his parents, 5 to study wisdom, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked. 20 He exhorteth to faith, 23 and sanctification.*

HEAR, [a]ye children, the [1]admonition of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my [2]instruction.

3 For I was my father's son, [b]tender and [3]well beloved in the sight of my mother.

4 [c]He taught me also, and said to me, Let thy heart retain my words: [d]keep my commandments, and live.

5 [e]Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she [4]will preserve thee: [f]love her, and she [5]will keep thee.

7 [g]Wisdom *is* the principal thing; *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 [h]Exalt her, and she [6]will promote thee: she [7]will bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She [8]will give to thy head [i]a graceful garland: ‖a crown of glory [10]will she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; [k]and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I [11]teach thee in the way of wisdom; I [12]lead thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, [l]thy steps shall not be straitened; [m]and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go: keep her; for she *is* thy life.

14 ¶ [n]Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 [o]For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 [p]But the path of the just [q]*is* [13]like the shining light, that shineth more and more [14]until the perfect day.

19 [r]The way of the wicked *is* [15]like 'thick' darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear to my sayings.

21 [s]Let them not depart from thine eyes; [t]keep them in the midst of thy heart.

22 For they *are* life to those who find them, and [u]†health to all their flesh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart †with all [16]watchfulness; for [17]from it *are* the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee †a [19]depraved mouth, and [20]wicked lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look straight before thee.

26 [21]Consider the path of thy feet, and ‖let all thy ways be established.

27 [x]Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: [y]remove thy foot from evil.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom.* 3 *He sheweth the mischief of whoredom and riot.* 15 *He exhorteth to contentedness, liberality, and chastity.* 22 *The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.*

MY son, attend to my wisdom, *and* [1]incline thine ear to my understanding:

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy lips may [a]keep knowledge.

3 ¶ [b]For the lips of a strange woman drop *as* [2]with honey, and her †mouth *is* [c]smoother than oil:

4 But her end is [d]bitter as wormwood, [e]sharp as a two-edged sword.

5 [f]Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on [3]hell.

6 Lest thou shouldest [4]consider the path of life, her ways are moveable, '*so*' *that* thou canst not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not [5]near the door of her house:

9 Lest thou give thine honour to others, and thy years to the cruel:

10 Lest strangers be filled with †thy wealth; and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger;

11 And thou [6]groan at [7] last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12 And say, How have I [g]hated instruction, and my heart [h]despised reproof;

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to those who instructed me!

14 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters [8]from thine own cistern, and [9]streams from thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* [10]channels of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with [i]the wife of thy youth.

19 [k]*Let her be as* the [11]lovely [12]hind and pleasant [12]roe; let her breasts †satisfy thee at all times; and †be thou ravished always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with [l]a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

21 [m]For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of JEHOVAH, and he [13]considereth all his goings.

22 ¶ [n]His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sin.

23 [o]He shall die [14]through want of instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Against suretiship,* 6 *idleness,* 12 *and mischievousness.* 16 *Seven things hateful to God.* 20 *The blessings of obedience.* 25 *The mischiefs of whoredom.*

MY son, [c]if thou be surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast [1]pledged thy hand with a stranger,

2 Thou art ensnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do [2]thus, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, and [3]be urgent with thy friend.

4 [b]Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thyself [4]like an antelope from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ [c]Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no [5]magistrate, officer or ruler,

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

a Ps. 34. 11. ch. 1. 8.
1 instruction.
2 law.
b 1 Chron. 29. 1.
3 only *beloved.*
c 1 Chron. 28. 9. Eph. 6. 4.
d ch. 7. 2.
e ch. 2. 2, 3.
4 shall.
f 2 Thes. 2. 10.
5 shall.
g Mat. 13. 44. Luke 10. 42.
h 1 Sam. 2. 30.
6 shall.
7 shall.
8 shall.
i ch. 1. 9. & 3. 22.
9 an ornament of grace.
‖ Or, *she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.*
10 shall.
k ch. 3. 2.
11 have taught.
12 have led.
l Ps. 18. 36.
m Ps. 91. 11, 12.
n Ps. 1. 1. ch. 1. 10, 15.
o Ps. 36. 4. Isa. 57. 20.
p Mat. 5. 14, 45. Phil. 2. 15.
q 2 Sam. 23. 4.
13 as.
14 unto.
r 1 Sam. 2. 9. Job 18. 5, 6. Isa. 59. 9, 10. Jer. 23. 12. John 12. 35.
15 as.
s ch. 3. 3, 21.
t ch. 2. 1.
u ch. 3. 8. & 12. 18.
† Heb. *medicine.*
† Heb. *above all keeping.*
16 diligence.
17 out of.
† Heb. *frowardness of mouth, and perverseness of lips.*
19 froward.
20 perverse.
21 Ponder.
‖ Or, *all thy ways shall be ordered aright.*
x Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. Josh. 1. 7.
y Isa. 1. 16. Rom. 12. 9.
1 bow.
a Mal. 2. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

b ch. 2. 16. & 6. 24.
2 a honey-comb.
† Heb. *palate.*
c Ps. 55. 21.
d Eccl. 7. 26.
e Heb. 4. 12.
f ch. 7. 27.
3 Heb. *Sheol.*
4 ponder.
5 nigh.
† Heb. *thy strength.*
6 mourn.
7 the.
g ch. 1. 29.
h ch. 1. 25. & 12. 1.
8 out of.
9 running waters out of.
10 rivers.
i Mal. 2. 14.
k See Cant. 2. 9. & 4. 5. & 7. 3.
11 loving.
12 Heb. *Yael:* perhaps the Ibex.
† Heb. *water thee.*
† Heb. *err thou always in her love.*
l ch. 2. 16. & 7. 5.
m 2 Chron. 16. 9. Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. ch. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hos. 7. 2. Heb. 4. 13.
13 pondereth.
n Ps. 9. 15.
o Job 4. 21. & 36. 12.
14 without.
a ch. 11. 15. & 17. 18. & 20. 16. & 22. 26. & 27. 13.
1 stricken.
2 this now.
3 make sure.
b Ps. 132. 4.
4 as a roe.
c Job 12. 7.
5 guide, overseer.

8 Provideth her [6]bread in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.
9 [d]How long wilt thou [7]lie, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise [8]from thy sleep?
10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to [9]lie down:
11 [e]So [10]will thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.
12 ¶ A [11]worthless person, a wicked man, walketh with a [12]perverse mouth.
13 [f]He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;
14 [13]Perverseness *is* in his heart, [g]he deviseth mischief continually; [h]he †soweth discord.
15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he [i]be broken [k]without remedy.
16 ¶ These six *things* doth JEHOVAH hate; yea, seven *are* an abomination †to him:
17 [l]†A proud look, [m]a lying tongue, and [n]hands that shed innocent blood,
18 [o]A heart that [14]contriveth wicked [15]devices, [p]feet that [16]are swift in running to mischief,
19 [q]A false witness *who* speaketh lies, and him [r]who soweth discord among brethren.
20 ¶ [s]My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the [17]instruction of thy mother:
21 [t]Bind them continually upon thy heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.
22 [u]When thou goest, it [18]will lead thee; when thou [19]liest down, [x]it [20]will keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it [21]will talk with thee.
23 [y]For the commandment *is* a ‖lamp; and [22]instruction *is* light; and reproofs of [23]admonition *are* the way of life:
24 [z]To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖of the tongue of a strange woman.
25 [a][24]Desire not [25] her beauty in thy heart; neither let her [26]catch thee with her eye-lids.
26 For [b]by means of a [27]lewd woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: [c]and †the adulteress will [d]hunt for the precious life.
27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned?
28 Can [28]a man go on hot coals, and his feet not be [29]scorched?
29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whoever toucheth her shall not be [30]unpunished.
30 *Men* do not [31]disregard a thief, if he steal to satisfy his [32]appetite when he is hungry;
31 [33]And *if* he be found, [e]he shall restore seven-fold; he shall give all the substance of his house.
32 *But* whoever committeth adultery with a woman, [f]lacketh †understanding: he *that* doeth it, destroyeth his own soul.
33 A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.
34 For jealousy *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.
35 †He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Solomon persuadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom.* 6 *In an example of his own experience, he sheweth* 10 *the cunning of a whore,* 22 *and the desperate simplicity of a young wanton.* 24 *He dehorteth from such wickedness.*

MY son, keep my words, and [a]lay up my commandments with thee.
2 [b]Keep my commandments, and live; [c]and my law as the [1]pupil of thine eye.
3 [d]Bind them upon thy fingers, write them on the tablet of thy heart.
4 Say to wisdom, Thou *art* my sister, and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:
5 [e]That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *who* flattereth with her words.
6 ¶ For at the windows of my house I looked through my [2]lattice,
7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among †the youths, a young man [f]void of understanding,
8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he [3]marched the way to her house,
9 [g]In the twilight, †in the evening, in the black and [4]gloomy night:
10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the [5]dress of a harlot, and [6]crafty in heart.
11 ([h]She *is* [7]noisy and stubborn; [i]her feet abide not in her house:
12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)
13 So she caught him, and kissed him, *and* †with an impudent face said to him,
14 †*I have* [8]thank-offerings with me; this day have I paid my vows.
15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.
16 I have [9]spread my bed with coverings [10], with [11]tapestry, with [k][12]tapestry of Egypt.
17 I have perfumed my [13]couch with myrrh, aloes-[l] wood', and cinnamon.
18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us [14]enjoy ourselves [15]in love.
19 For the [16] man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey:
20 He hath taken a bag of money †with him, *and* will come home at [17]full-moon.
21 With [l]her much fair speech she [18]allured him, [m]with the flattering of her lips she [19]seduced him.
22 He goeth after her [20]suddenly, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the [21]fetters;
23 Till [22]an arrow strike through his liver; [n]as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.
24 ¶ Hearken to me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.
25 Let not thy heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.
26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, [o]many [23]are those who have been slain by her.
27 [p]Her house *is* the way to [24]hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The fame,* 6 *and evidence of wisdom.* 10 *The excellency,* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and the eternity of wisdom.* 32 *Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness it bringeth.*

DOTH not [a]wisdom cry? and understanding [1]utter her voice?
2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

6 meat.
d ch. 24. 33, 34.
7 sleep.
8 out of.
9 sleep.
e ch. 10. 4. & 13. 4. & 20. 4.
10 shall.
11 naughty.
12 froward.
f Job 15. 12. Ps. 35. 19. ch. 10. 10.
13 Frowardness.
g Mic. 2. 1.
h ver. 19.
† Heb. *casteth forth.*
i Jer. 19. 11.
k 2 Chron. 36. 16.
† Heb. *of his soul.*
l Ps. 18. 27. & 101. 5.
† Heb. *Haughty eyes.*
m Ps. 120. 2, 3.
n Isa. 1. 15.
o Gen. 6. 5.
14 deviseth.
15 imaginations.
p Isa. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.
16 be.
q Ps. 27. 12. ch. 19. 5, 9.
r ver. 14.
s ch. 1. 8. Eph. 6. 1.
17 law.
t ch. 3. 3. & 7. 3.
u ch. 3. 23, 24.
18 shall.
19 sleepest.
x ch. 2. 11.
20 shall.
21 shall.
y Ps. 19. 8. & 119. 105.
‖ Or, *candle.*
22 the law.
23 instruction.
z ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5.
‖ Or, *of the strange tongue.*
a Mat. 5. 28.
24 Lust.
25 after.
26 take.
b ch. 29. 3.
27 whorish.
c Gen. 39. 14.
† Heb. *the woman of a man,* or, *a man's wife.*
d Ezek. 13. 18.
28 one.
29 burned.
30 innocent.
31 despise.
32 soul.
33 But.
e Ex. 22. 1, 4.
f ch. 7. 7.
† Heb. *heart.*
† Heb. *He will not accept the face of any ransom.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

a ch. 2. 1.
b Lev. 18. 5. ch. 4. 4. Isa. 55. 3.
c Deut. 32. 10.
1 apple.
d Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. ch. 3. 3. & 6. 21.
e ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 6. 24.
2 casement.
† Heb. *the sons.*
f ch. 6. 32. & 9. 4, 16.
3 went.
g Job 24. 15.
† Heb. *in the evening of the day.*
4 dark.
5 attire.
6 subtile of.
h ch. 9. 13.
7 loud.
i 1 Tim. 5. 13. Tit. 2. 5.
† Heb. *she strengthened her face, and said.*
† Heb. *Peace-offerings* are *upon me.*
8 peace-offerings.
9 decked.
10 of tapestry.
11 carved *works.*
k Isa. 19. 9.
12 fine linen.
13 bed.
14 solace.
15 with loves.
16 good.
† Heb. *in his hand.*
17 the day appointed.
l ch. 5. 3.
18 caused him to yield.
m Ps. 12. 2.
19 forced.
20 straightway.
21 stocks.
22 a dart.
n Eccl. 9. 12.
o Neb. 13. 26.
23 strong *men.*
p ch. 2. 18. & 5. 5. & 9. 18.
24 Heb. *Sheol.*
a ch. 1. 20. & 9. 3.
1 put forth.

3 She [s]shouteth at the gates, at the [3]entrance of the city, at the coming in at the doors:

4 To you, O men, I call; and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand [4]prudence: and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear; for I will speak [5] [b]excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth: and wickedness *is* [†]an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there is* nothing [†][6]crafty or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all [7]right to him who understandeth, and [8]upright to them who find knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, [9]rather than silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 [c]For wisdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

12 I Wisdom dwell with ‖prudence, and find out ‘the’ knowledge of [10]wise inventions.

13 [d]The fear of JEHOVAH *is* to hate evil: [e]pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and [f]the [11]perverse mouth, do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding; [g]I have strength.

15 [h]By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 [i]I love those who love me: and [k]those who seek me early shall find me.

18 [l]Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* [12]splendid riches and righteousness.

19 [m]My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and [13]mine increase than choice silver.

20 I [14]walk in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:

21 That I may cause those who love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 [n]JEHOVAH possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 [o]I was [15]anointed from everlasting, from the beginning, [16]before the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 [p]Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth.

26 [17]When he had not made the earth, or the ‖fields, or ‖the [18]first part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he [19]traced a circle on the face of the [20]deep:

28 When he established the [21]skies above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 [q]When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment; when [r]he [22]decreed the foundations of the earth:

30 [r]Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him:* [t]and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him;

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; [24]but [u]my delights [25]*are* with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken to me, O ye children: for [x][26]happy *are those who* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and [27]reject it not.

34 [y][28]Happy *is* the man who heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoever findeth me findeth life, and shall †[z]obtain favour [29]from JEHOVAH.

36 But he who sinneth against me [a]wrongeth his own soul: all those who hate me love death.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The discipline,* 4 *and doctrine of wisdom.* 13 *The custom,* 16 *and error of folly.*

WISDOM hath [a]builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:

2 [b]She hath killed †her beasts; [c]she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath [d]sent forth her maidens: [e]she crieth [f]on the highest places of the city,

4 [g]Whoever *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as for* him who wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 [h]Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself [i]disgrace: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man getteth* himself a blot.

8 [i][12]Rebuke not a scorner, lest he hate thee: [k]rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man,* and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man,* [l]and he will increase in learning.

10 [m]The fear of JEHOVAH *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the [3]Holy One *is* understanding.

11 [n]For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 [o]If thou be wise, thou wilt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear [t]*punishment.*

13 ¶ [p]A foolish woman *is* [5]noisy: *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat [q]in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:

16 [r]Whoever *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and *as for* him who wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 [s]Stolen waters are sweet, and bread †*eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that [t]the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of [6]hell.

CHAPTER X.

From this chapter to the five-and-twentieth are sundry observations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. [a]A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son *is* the [1]sorrow of his mother.

2 [b]Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: [c]but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 [d]JEHOVAH will not suffer the [2]appetite of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away the [3]desire of the wicked.

4 [e]He becometh poor who dealeth *with* a

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[2] crieth.
[3] entry.
[4] wisdom.
[5] of.
[b] ch. 22. 20.
† Heb. *the abomination of my lips.*
† Heb. *wreathed.*
[6] froward.
[7] plain.
[8] right.
[9] and not.
[c] Job 28. 15, &c. Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 127. ch. 3. 14, 15. & 4. 5, 7. & 16. 16.
‖ Or, *subtilty.*
[10] witty.
[d] ch. 16. 6.
[e] ch. 6. 17.
[f] ch. 4. 24.
[11] froward.
[g] Eccl. 7. 19.
[h] Dan. 2. 21. Rom. 13. 1.
[i] 1 Sam. 2. 30. Ps. 91. 14. John 14. 21.
[k] Jam. 1. 5.
[l] ch. 3. 16. Mat. 6. 33.
[12] durable.
[m] ch. 3. 14. ver. 10.
[13] my revenue.
[14] lead.
[n] ch. 3. 19. John 1. 1.
[o] Ps. 2. 6.
[15] set up.
[16] or ever.
[p] Job 15. 7, 8.
[17] While as yet.
‖ Or, *open places.*
‖ Or, *the chief part.*
[18] highest.
[19] set a compass.
[20] depth.
[21] clouds.
[q] Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. Ps. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22.
[r] Job 38. 4.
[22] appointed.
[s] John 1. 1, 2, 18.
[t] Mat. 3. 17. Col. 1. 13.
[24] and.
[u] Ps. 16. 3.
[25] were.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[x] Ps. 119. 1, 2. & 128. 1, 2. Luke 11. 28.
[26] blessed.
[27] refuse.
[y] ch. 3. 13, 18.
[28] Blessed.
† Heb. *bring forth.*
[z] ch. 12. 2.
[29] of the.
[a] ch. 20. 2.
[a] Mat. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20, 21, 22. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[b] Mat. 22. 3, &c.
† Heb. *her killing.*
[c] ver. 5. ch. 23. 30.
[d] Rom. 10. 15.
[e] ch. 8. 1, 2.
[f] ver. 14.
[g] ver. 16. ch. 6. 32. Mat. 11. 25.
[h] ver. 2. Cant. 5. 1. Isa. 55. 1. John 6. 27.
[i] shame.
[i] Mat. 7. 6.
[12] Reprove.
[k] Ps. 141. 5.
[l] Mat. 13. 12.
[m] Job 28. 28. Ps. 111. 10. ch. 1. 7.
[3] holy.
[n] ch. 3. 2, 16. & 10. 27.
[o] Job 35. 6, 7. ch. 16. 26.
[t] it
[p] ch. 7. 11.
[5] clamorous.
[q] ver. 3.
[r] ver. 4.
[s] ch. 20. 17.
† Heb. *of secrecies.*
[t] ch. 2. 18. & 7. 27.
[6] Heb. *Sheol.*
[a] ch. 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25. & 19. 13. & 29. 3, 15.
[1] heaviness.
[b] Ps. 49. 6, &c. ch. 11. 4. Luke 12. 19, 20.
[c] Dan. 4. 27.
[d] Ps. 10. 14. & 34. 9, 10. & 37. 25.
[2] soul.
[3] substance.
[e] ch. 12. 24. & 19. 15.

slack hand: but [f]the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He who gathereth in summer *is* a wise son: *but* he who sleepeth in harvest *is* [g]a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* on the head of the just: but [h]violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 [i]The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: [k]but †a prating fool ‖shall fall.

9 [l]He who walketh uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

10 [m]He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: [n]but a prating fool ‖shall fall.

11 [o]The mouth of a righteous *man is* a [4]fountain of life: but [p]violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but [q]love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him who hath understanding wisdom is found: but [r]a rod *is* for the back of him who is void of †understanding.

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but [s]the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

15 [t]The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the [5]increase of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life who keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof ‖erreth.

18 He who hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and [u]he that uttereth [6] slander, *is* a fool.

19 [x]In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but [y]he that refraineth his lips *is* wise.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is* 'of' little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want †of wisdom.

22 [z]The blessing of JEHOVAH, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

23 [a]*It is* as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 [b]The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but [c]the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, [d]so *is* the wicked no *more:* but [e]the righteous [7]*hath* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to those who send him.

27 [f]The fear of JEHOVAH †prolongeth days: but [g]the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the [h]expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: [i]but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 [k]The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 [l]The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the [8]perverse tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* [9]perverseness.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[f] ch. 13. 4. & 21. 5.
[g] ch. 12. 4. & 17. 2. & 19. 26.
[h] ver. 11. Esth. 7. 8.
[i] Ps. 9. 5, 6. & 112. 6. Eccl. 8. 10.
[k] ver. 10.
† Heb. *a fool of lips.*
‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*
[l] Ps. 23. 4. ch. 28. 18. Isa. 33. 15, 16.
[m] ch. 6. 13.
[n] ver. 8.
‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*
[o] Ps. 37. 30. ch. 13. 14. & 18. 4.
[4] well.
[p] Ps. 107. 42. ver. 6.
[q] ch. 17. 9. 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[r] ch. 26. 3.
† Heb. *heart.*
[s] ch. 18. 7. & 21. 23.
[t] Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. ch. 18. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[5] fruit.
‖ Or, *causeth to err.*
[u] Ps. 15. 3.
[6] a.
[x] Eccl. 5. 3.
[y] Jam. 3. 2.
† Heb. *of heart.*
[z] Gen. 24. 35. & 26. 12. Ps. 37. 22.
[a] ch. 14. 9. & 15. 21.
[b] Job 15. 21.
[c] Ps. 145. 19. Mat. 5. 6. 1 John 5. 14, 15.
[d] Ps. 37. 9, 10.
[e] ver. 30. Ps. 15. 5. Mat. 7. 24, 25. & 16. 18.
[7] *is*
[f] ch. 9. 11.
† Heb. *addeth.*
[g] Job 15. 32, 33. & 22. 16. Ps. 55. 23. Eccl. 7. 17.
[h] Job 8. 13. & 11. 20. Ps. 112. 10. ch. 11. 7.
[i] Ps. 1. 6. & 37. 20.
[k] Ps. 37. 22, 29. & 125. 1. ver. 25.
[l] Ps. 37. 30.
[8] froward.
[9] frowardness

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[a] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Deut. 25. 13,—16. ch. 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.*
† Heb. *a perfect stone.*
[b] ch. 15. 33. & 16. 18. & 18. 12. Dan. 4. 30, 31.
[1] shame.
[c] ch. 13. 6.
[d] ch. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18.
[e] Gen. 7. 1.
[2] perfect.
† Heb. *rectify.*
[f] ch. 5. 22. Eccl. 10. 8.
[3] naughtiness.
[g] ch. 10. 28.
[h] ch. 21. 18.
[i] Job 8. 13.
[k] Esth. 8. 15. ch. 28. 12, 28.
[4] When it goeth well with.
[l] ch. 29. 8.
† Heb. *destitute of heart.*
[m] Lev. 19. 16. ch. 20. 19.
† Heb. *He that walketh,* being *a tale-bearer.*
[n] 1 Kings 12. 1, &c. ch. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
[5] no counsel is.
[o] ch. 6. 1.
† Heb. *shall be sore broken.*
[6] smart.
† Heb. *those that strike* hands.
[p] ch. 31. 30.
[7] gracious.
[8] retaineth.
[9] retain.
[q] Mat. 5. 7. & 25. 34, &c.
[10] merciful.
[r] Hos. 10 12. Gal. 6. 8, 9. Jam. 3. 18.
[11] froward.
[s] ch. 16. 5.
[12] Or, *Through all generations the wicked shall* not be, *&c.* Heb. *Yad leyad,* hand to hand.
[t] Ps 112. 2.
† Heb. *departeth from.*
[u] Rom. 2. 8, 9.
[x] Ps. 112. 9.
[13] meet.
[y] 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
† Heb. *The soul of blessing.*
[14] soul.
[15] fat.
[z] Mat. 5. 7.
[a] Amos 8. 5, 6.
[16] corn.
[b] Job 29. 13.

CHAPTER XI.

A [a]†FALSE balance *is* 'an' abomination to JEHOVAH: but †a just weight *is* his delight.

2 [b]*When* pride cometh, then cometh [1]disgrace: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.

3 [c]The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

4 [d]Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but [e]righteousness delivereth from death.

5 The righteousness of the [2]sincere shall †direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but [f] transgressors shall be taken in *their own* [3]wickedness.

7 [g]When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

8 [h]The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

9 A [i]hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 [k][4]In the prosperity of the righteous the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 [l]By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He who is †void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

13 [m]†A tale-bearer 'going about' revealeth secrets: but he who is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 [n]Where [5]there *is* no wise management, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

15 [o]He that is surety for a stranger †shall [6]suffer *for it:* and he that hateth †suretiship is sure.

16 [p]A [7]compassionate woman [8]obtaineth honour: and strong *men* [9]obtain riches.

17 [q]The [10]kind man doeth good to his own soul: but *he who is* cruel troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but [r]to him who soweth righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evil *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 Those who are of a [11]perverse heart *are* 'an' abomination to JEHOVAH: but *such as are* upright in *their* way *are* his delight.

21 [s][12]*Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but [t]the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, *so is* a fair woman who is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked [u]*is* wrath.

24 There is *'one'* that [x]scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* 'one' that withholdeth more than is [13]right, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 [y]†The liberal [14]person shall be made [15]rich: [z]and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

26 [a]He that withholdeth [16]grain, the people shall curse him: but [b]blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it.*

27 He who diligently seeketh good [17]seeketh favour: [c]but he who seeketh mischief, it shall come to him.

28 [d]He who trusteth in his riches shall fall: but [e]the righteous shall flourish [18]like a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house [f]shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and [g]he that †winneth souls *is* wise.

31 [h]Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAPTER XII.

WHOEVER loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof *is* [1]stupid.

2 [a]A good *man* obtaineth favour [2]from JEHOVAH: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the [b]root of the righteous shall not be moved.

4 [c]A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed *is* [d][3]like rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 [e]The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: [f]but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 [g]The wicked are overthrown, and *are* [4]no more: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: [h]but he that is †of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 [i]*He that is* despised, and hath a servant, *is* better than he who honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 [k]A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast: but the ‖tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

11 [l]He who tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons* [m]*is* void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth ‖the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

13 †[n]The wicked is ensnared by the transgression of *his* lips: [o]but the just shall come out of trouble.

14 [p]A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth: [q]and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered to him.

15 [r]The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth to counsel *is* wise.

16 [s]A fool's wrath is †presently known: but a prudent *man* [5]concealeth disgrace.

17 [t]*He that* speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit.

18 [u][6]A babbler speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* [7]healing.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: [x]but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of those who [8]contrive evil: but to the counsellors of peace *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 [y]Lying lips *are* 'an' abomination to JEHOVAH: but those who deal truly *are* his delight.

23 [z]A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

24 [a]The hand of the diligent shall [9] rule: but the ‖slothful shall be under tribute.

25 [b]Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but [c]a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more ‖excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked [10]leadeth them astray.

27 The slothful *man* roasteth not [11]his game: but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* life; and *in* the pathway *thereof there is* no death.

CHAPTER XIII.

A WISE son *heareth* his father's instruction: [a]but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 [b]A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the soul of the transgressors *shall eat* violence.

3 [c]He that keepeth his mouth [1]guardeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

4 [d]The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

6 [e]Righteousness keepeth *him who is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth †the sinner.

7 [f]There *is* 'one' that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* 'one' that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransom of a man's life *is* his riches: but [2]doth not the poor hear rebuke?

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: [g]but the ‖lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised *is* wisdom.

11 [h]Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth †by labour shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but [i]*when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoever [k] despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment ‖shall be rewarded.

14 [l]The [3]instruction of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from [m]the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors *is* hard.

16 [n]Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool †layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but [o]a faithful [4]messenger *is* [5]a healing.

18 Poverty and [6]disgrace *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction: but [p]he who regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

19 [q]The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* 'an' abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a companion of fools †shall be destroyed.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[17] procureth.
[c] Esth. 7. 10. Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15, 16. & 10. 2. & 57. 6.
[d] Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. Mark 10. 24. Luke 12. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[e] Ps. 1. 3. & 52. 8. & 92. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8.
[18] as.
[f] Eccl. 5. 16.
[g] Dan. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 19, &c. Jam. 5. 20.
† Heb. *taketh.*
[h] Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.

[1] brutish.
[a] ch. 8. 35.
[2] of.

[b] ch. 10. 25.

[c] ch. 31. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7.
[d] ch. 14. 30.
[3] as.

[e] ch. 1. 11, 18.
[f] ch. 14. 3.

[g] Ps. 37. 36, 37. ch. 11. 21. Mat. 7. 24, 25, 26, 27.
[4] not.

[h] 1 Sam. 25. 17.
† Heb. *perverse of heart.*
[i] ch. 13. 7.

[k] Deut. 25. 4.
‖ Or, *bowels.*

[l] Gen. 3. 19. ch. 28. 19.

[m] ch. 6. 32.

‖ Or, *the fortress.*

† Heb. *The snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips.*
[n] ch. 18. 7.
[o] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[p] ch. 13. 2. & 18. 20.
[q] Isa. 3. 10, 11.

[r] ch. 3. 7. Luke 18. 11.

[s] ch. 29. 11.
† Heb. *in that day.*
[5] covereth shame.
[t] ch. 14. 5.

[u] Ps. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.
[6] There is that.
† health.

[x] Ps. 52. 5. ch. 19. 9.

[8] imagine.

[y] ch. 6. 17. & 11. 20. Rev. 22. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[z] ch. 13. 16. & 15. 2.

[a] ch. 10. 4.
[9] bear.
‖ Or, *deceitful.*

[b] ch. 15. 13.

[c] Isa. 50. 4.

‖ Or, *abundant.*

[10] seduceth them.
[11] that which he took in hunting.

[a] 1 Sam. 2. 25.

[b] ch. 12. 14.

[c] Ps. 39. 1. ch. 21. 23. Jam. 3. 2.
[1] keepeth.

[d] ch. 10. 4.

[e] ch. 11. 3, 5, 6.

† Heb. *sin.*

[f] ch. 12. 9.

[2] the poor heareth not rebuke.

[g] Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. ch. 24. 20.
‖ Or, *candle.*

[h] ch. 10. 2. & 20. 21.
† Heb. *with the hand.*

[i] ver. 19.

[k] 2 Chron. 36. 16.

‖ Or, *shall be in peace.*
[l] ch. 10. 11. & 14. 27. & 16. 22.
[3] law.
[m] 2 Sam. 22. 6.

[n] ch. 12. 23. & 15. 2.
† Heb. *spreadeth.*

[o] ch. 25. 13.
[4] ambassador.
[5] health.
[6] shame.

[p] ch. 15. 5, 31.

[q] ver. 12.

† Heb. *shall be broken.*

21 [r]Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous, good shall be repaid.
22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and [s]the wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.
23 [t]Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is [7]*one who is* destroyed for want of judgment.
24 [u]He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him [8]seasonably.
25 [x]The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his [9]appetite: but the [10]stomach of the wicked shall want.

CHAPTER XIV.

EVERY [a]wise woman [b]buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.
2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth JEHOVAH: [c]but *he who is* perverse in his ways, despiseth him.
3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: [d]but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.
5 [e]A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.
6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but [f]knowledge *is* easy to him who understandeth.
7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.
8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.
9 [g]Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.
10 The heart knoweth †its own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with its joy.
11 [h]The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the [1]tent of the upright shall flourish.
12 [i]There is a way which seemeth right to a man, but [k]the end thereof *is* the ways of death.
13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and [l]the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.
14 The backslider in heart shall be [m]filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* [2]with his *ways*.
15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* [3]considereth his going.
16 [n]A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.
17 *He who is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.
18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
19 The evil bow before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.
20 [o]The poor is hated even [4]by his own neighbour: but †the rich *hath* many friends.
21 He who despiseth his neighbour sinneth: [p]but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.
22 Do they not err who devise evil? but [5]kindness and [6]faithfulness *shall be* to them that devise good.
23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to [7]want.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

r Ps. 32. 10.
s Job 27. 16, 17. ch. 28. 8. Eccl. 2. 26.
t ch. 12. 11.
7 *that.*
u ch. 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13. & 29. 15, 17.
8 betimes.
x Ps. 34. 10. & 37. 3.
9 soul.
10 belly.
a ch. 24. 3.
b Ruth 4. 11.
c Job 12. 4.
d ch. 12. 6.
e Ex. 20. 16. & 23. 1. ch. 6. 19. & 12. 17. ver. 25.
f ch. 8. 9. & 17. 24.
g ch. 10. 23.
† Heb. *the bitterness of his soul.*
h Job 8. 15.
1 tabernacle.
i ch. 16. 25.
k Rom. 6. 21.
l ch. 5. 4. Eccl. 2. 2.
m ch. 1. 31. & 12. 14.
2 from himself.
3 looketh well to.
n ch. 22. 3.
o ch. 19. 7.
4 of.
† Heb. *many are the lovers of the rich.*
p Ps. 41. 1. & 112. 9.
5 mercy.
6 truth.
7 penury.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

8 foolishness.
q ver. 5.
9 souls.
r ch. 13. 14.
10 the.
s ch. 16. 32. Jam. 1. 19.
† Heb. *short of spirit.*
t Ps. 112. 10.
u ch. 12. 4.
x ch. 17. 5. Mat. 25. 40, 45.
y See Job 31. 15, 16. ch. 22. 2.
z Job 13. 15. & 19. 26. Ps. 23. 4. & 37. 37. 2 Cor. 1. 9. & 5. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 18.
a ch. 12. 16. & 29. 11.
† Heb. *to nations.*
b Mat. 24. 45, 47.
a Judg. 8. 1, 2, 3. ch. 25. 15.
b 1 Sam. 25. 10, &c. 1 Kings 12. 13, 14, 16.
1 grievous.
c ver. 28. ch. 12. 23. & 13. 16.
† Heb. *Lelcheth*, or, *lubbiteh.*
d Job 34. 21. ch. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Heb. 4. 13.
† Heb. *The healing of the tongues.*
2 wholesome.
3 perverseness.
4 a breach.
e ch. 10. 1.
f ch. 13 18. ver. 31, 32.
5 revenues.
6 disperse.
g ch. 21. 27. & 28. 9. Isa. 1. 11. & 61. 8. & 66 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 22. Amos 5. 22.
h ch. 21. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 11.
7 after.
‖ Or, *Instruction.*
i 1 Kings 22. 8.
k ch. 5. 12. & 10. 17.
l Job 26. 6. Ps. 139. 8.
8 Heb. *Sheol.*
m 2 Chron. 6. 30. Ps. 7. 9. & 44. 21. John 2. 24, 25. & 21. 17. Acts 1. 24.
n Amos 5. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 3.
o ch. 17. 22.
p ch. 12. 25.
q ch. 17. 22.
9 merry.
r Ps. 37. 16. ch. 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.
10 trouble.
s ch. 17. 1.
11 dinner.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the [8]high rank of fools *is* folly.
25 [q]A true witness delivereth [9]lives: but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.
26 In the fear of JEHOVAH *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.
27 [r]The fear of JEHOVAH *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.
28 In [10]a multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.
29 [s]*He who is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* †hasty of spirit exalteth folly.
30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but [t]envy [u]the rottenness of the bones.
31 [x]He who oppresseth the poor reproacheth [y]his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.
32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but [z]the righteous hath hope in his death.
33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him who hath understanding: but [a]*that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.
34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach †to any people.
35 [b]The king's favour *is* towards a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him who causeth shame.

CHAPTER XV.

A [a]SOFT answer turneth away wrath: but [b][1]harsh words stir up anger.
2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: [c]but the mouth of fools †poureth out foolishness.
3 [d]The eyes of JEHOVAH *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.
4 †A [2]healing tongue *is* a tree of life: but [3]deceit therein *is* [4]an affliction in the spirit.
5 [e]A fool despiseth his father's instruction: [f]but he who regardeth reproof is prudent.
6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the [5]increase of the wicked is trouble.
7 The lips of the wise [6]scatter knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doeth* not so.
8 [g]The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to JEHOVAH: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.
9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination to JEHOVAH; but he loveth him who [h]followeth [7] righteousness.
10 ‖Correction *is* [i]grievous to him who forsaketh the way: *and* [k]he that hateth reproof shall die.
11 [l][8]Hell and destruction *are* before JEHOVAH: how much more then [m]the hearts of the children of men?
12 [n]A scorner loveth not one who reproveth him: neither will he go to the wise.
13 [o]A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but [p]by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.
14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.
15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: [q]but he that is of a [9]cheerful heart *hath* a continual feast.
16 [r]Better *is* little with the fear of JEHOVAH, than great treasure and [10]confusion therewith.
17 [s]Better *is* a [11]meal of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

18 [t]A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.
19 [u]The way of the slothful *man is* as a hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous [†]*is* made plain.
20 [x]A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.
21 [y]Folly *is* joy to *him who is* †destitute of wisdom: [z]but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.
22 [a]Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but [11]by the multitude of counsellors they are established.
23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and [b]a word *spoken* †in due season, how good *is it!*
24 [c]The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from [12]hell beneath.
25 [d]JEHOVAH will destroy the house of the proud: but [e]he will establish the border of the widow.
26 [f]The [13]devices of the wicked *are* an abomination to JEHOVAH: [g]but *the words* of the pure *are* †pleasant words.
27 [h]He that [14]getteth unjust gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth [15]bribes shall live.
28 The heart of the righteous [i]studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.
29 [k]JEHOVAH *is* far from the wicked: but [l]he heareth the prayer of the righteous.
30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the [16]body fat.
31 [m]The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.
32 He that refuseth ‖instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that ‖heareth reproof †getteth understanding.
33 [n]The fear of JEHOVAH *is* the instruction of wisdom; and [o]before honour *is* humility.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE [a]‖[1]plans of the heart in man, [b]and the answer of the tongue, *are* from JEHOVAH.
2 [c]All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes; but [d]JEHOVAH weigheth the spirits.
3 [e]†Commit thy works to JEHOVAH, and thy thoughts shall be established.
4 [f]JEHOVAH hath made all *things* for himself: [g]yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.
5 [h]Every one *who is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to JEHOVAH: [i][2]*though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be †unpunished.
6 [k]By [3]kindness and truth iniquity is [4]cleansed: and [l]by the fear of JEHOVAH *men* depart from evil.
7 When a man's ways please JEHOVAH, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.
8 [m]Better *is* a little with righteousness, than great [5]increase without right.
9 [n]A man's heart deviseth his way: [o]but JEHOVAH directeth his steps.
10 †[6]An inspired sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.
11 [p]A just [7]balance and scales *are* JEHOVAH's: †all the weights of the bag *are* his work.
12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for [q]the throne is established by righteousness.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[t] ch. 26. 21. & 29. 22.
[u] ch. 22. 5.
† Heb. *is raised up as a causey.*
[x] ch. 10. 1. & 29. 3.
[y] ch. 10. 23.
† Heb. *void of heart.*
[z] Eph. 5. 15.
[a] ch. 11. 14. & 20. 18.
[11] in.
[b] ch. 25. 11.
† Heb. *in his season.*
[c] Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.
[12] Heb. *Sheol.*
[d] ch. 12. 7. & 14. 11.
[e] Ps. 68. 5, 6. & 146. 9.
[f] ch. 6. 16, 18.
[13] thoughts.
[g] Ps. 37. 30.
† Heb. *words of pleasantness.*
[h] ch. 11. 19. Isa. 5. 8. Jer. 17. 11.
[14] is greedy of gain.
[15] gifts.
[i] 1 Pet. 3. 15.
[k] Ps. 10. 1. & 34. 16.
[l] Ps. 145. 18, 19.
[16] bones.
[m] ver. 5.
‖ Or, *correction.*
‖ Or, *obeyeth.*
† Heb. *possesseth a heart.*
[n] ch. 1. 7.
[o] ch. 18. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[a] ver. 9. ch. 19. 21. & 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.
‖ Or, *disposings.*
[1] preparations.
[b] Mat. 10. 19, 20.
[c] ch. 21. 2.
[d] 1 Sam. 16. 7.
[e] Ps. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Mat. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
† Heb. *Roll.*
[f] Isa. 43. 7. Rom. 11. 36.
[g] Job 21. 30. Rom. 9. 22.
[h] ch. 6. 17. & 8. 13.
[i] ch. 11. 21.
[2] Or, more correctly; *he shall not always be unpunished.*
† Heb. *held innocent.*
[k] Dan. 4. 27. Luke 11. 41.
[3] mercy.
[4] purged.
[l] ch. 14. 16.
[m] Ps. 37. 16. ch. 15. 16.
[5] revenues.
[n] ver. 1. ch. 19. 21.
[o] Ps. 37. 23. Prov. 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.
† Heb. *Divination.*
[6] A divine.
[p] Lev. 19. 36. ch. 11. 1.
[7] weight and balance.
† Heb. *all the stones.*
[q] ch. 25. 5 & 29. 14

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[r] ch. 14. 35. & 22. 11.
[s] ch. 19. 12. & 20. 2.
[8] as.
[9] pacify.
[t] ch. 19. 12.
[u] Job 29. 23. Zech. 10. 1.
[10] as.
[x] ch. 8. 11, 19.
[11] keepeth.
[y] ch. 11. 2. & 17. 19. & 18. 12.
‖ Or, *He that understandeth a matter.*
[12] wisely.
[z] Ps. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. Isa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.
[13] sweetness.
[a] ch. 13. 14. & 14. 27.
[14] Understanding.
[15] well-spring.
[b] Ps. 37. 30. Mat. 12. 34.
† Heb. *maketh wise.*
[16] *as* a honeycomb.
[17] health.
[18] bones.
[c] ch. 14. 12.
[d] See ch. 9. 12. Eccl. 6. 7.
† Heb. *The soul of him that laboureth.*
† Heb. *boweth unto him.*
[19] craveth it of him.
† Heb. *A man of Belial.*
[20] a.
[e] ch. 6. 14, 19. & 15. 18. & 26. 21. & 29. 22.
[21] froward.
† Heb. *sendeth forth.*
[f] ch. 17. 9.
[22] whisperer.
[g] ch. 1. 10, &c.
[23] froward.
[24] moving.
[h] ch. 20. 29.
[i] ch. 19. 11.
25 of.
[a] ch. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *good cheer.*
[b] ch. 10. 5. & 19. 26.
[c] Ps. 26. 2. ch. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.
[1] naughty.
[d] ch. 14. 31.
[e] Job 31. 29. Obad. 12.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
[f] Ps. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
† Heb. *A lip of excellency.*
† Heb. *a lip of lying.*
[g] ch. 13. 16. & 19. 6.
[2] *as.*
† Heb. *a stone of grace*

13 [r]Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh rightly.
14 [s]The wrath of a king *is* [8]*like* messengers of death: but a wise man will [9]appease it.
15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life; and [t]his favour *is* [u][10]like a cloud of the latter rain.
16 [x]How much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold? and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver?
17 The highway of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that [11]guardeth his way preserveth his soul.
18 [y]Pride *goeth* before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.
19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.
20 ‖He that handleth a matter [12]prudently shall find good: and whoever [z]trusteth in JEHOVAH, happy *is* he.
21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the [13]pleasantness of the lips increaseth learning.
22 [a][14]Prudence *is a* [15]spring of life to him who hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.
23 [b]The heart of the wise †teacheth his mouth and addeth learning to his lips.
24 Pleasant words *are* [16]*like* dropping-honey, sweet to the soul, and [17]healing to the [18]body.
25 [c]There is a way that seemeth right to a man, but the end thereof *is* the ways of death.
26 [d]†He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth †[19]urgeth him.
27 †An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as [20]it were burning fire.
28 [e]A [21]perverse man †soweth strife: and [f]a [22]slanderer separateth chief friends.
29 A violent man [g]enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.
30 He shutteth his eyes to devise [23]perverse things: [24]biting his lips he bringeth evil to pass.
31 [h]The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.
32 [i]*He who is* slow to anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city.
33 The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof *is* [25]from JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XVII.

BETTER *is* [a]a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a house full of ‖sacrifices *with* strife.
2 A wise servant shall have rule over [b]a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.
3 [c]The refining-pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but JEHOVAH trieth the hearts.
4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips; *and* a liar giveth ear to a [1]wicked tongue.
5 [d]Whoever mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: *and* [e]he that is glad at calamities shall not be †unpunished.
6 [f]Children's children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.
7 †Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do †lying lips a prince.
8 [g]A gift *is* [2]*like* [†]a precious stone in the

eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 [h]He that covereth a transgression ‖seeketh love; but [i]he that repeateth a matter, separateth [3]*intimate* friends.

10 ‖A reproof entereth more into a wise man than a hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let [k]a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoever [l] rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore [m]leave off contention, before it [4]be meddled with.

15 [n]He who justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to JEHOVAH.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, [o5]since *he hath* no heart [6]*for it?*

17 [p]A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

18 [q]A man void of †understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife: *and* [r]he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.

20 †He that hath a [7]perverse heart findeth no good: and he that hath [s8]an inconstant tongue falleth into mischief.

21 [t]He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 [u]A merry heart doeth good ‖*like* a medicine: [x]but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bosom [y]to pervert the ways of [9]justice.

24 [z]Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 [a]A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and [10]sorrow to her who bore him.

26 Also [b]to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

27 [c]He that hath knowledge spareth his words: *and* a man of understanding is of ‖ [11]a quiet spirit.

28 [d]Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: *and* he who shutteth his lips *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THROUGH ‖desire, a man, having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 [e]The words of a man's mouth *are* [1]*like* deep waters, [b]*and* the [2]spring of wisdom [3]like a gushing stream.

5 [c]*It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 [d]A fool's mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

8 [e]The words of a ‖tale-bearer *are* [4]like dainty morsels, they go down into the †innermost parts of the [5]stomach.

9 He also that is slothful in his work is [f]brother to him that is a great waster.

10 [g]The name of JEHOVAH *is* a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and †is safe.

11 [h]The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city, and as a high wall in his own [6]opinion.

12 [i]Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that †answereth a matter [k]before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame to him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a [7]sad spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 [l]A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He who is* first in his own cause *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city; and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 [m]A man's [8]appetite shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 [n]Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue: and those who love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 [o]*Whoever* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour [p]from JEHOVAH.

23 The poor useth entreaties; but the rich answereth [p]roughly.

24 A [10]man *who hath* friends must shew himself friendly: [q11]but there is a friend *that* sticketh closer than a brother.

CHAPTER XIX.

BETTER [a]*is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man [1]maketh his way slippery: [b]and his heart fretteth against JEHOVAH.

4 [c]Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 [d]A false witness shall not be †unpunished, and *he who* speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 [e]Many will entreat the favour of the prince: and [f]every man *is* a friend to †him who giveth gifts.

7 [g]All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go [h]far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they *are* wanting *to him.*

8 He that getteth †wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding [i]shall find good.

9 [k]A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall perish.

10 [2]Enjoyment is not [3]becoming for a fool; much less [l]for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 [m]The ‖discretion of a man deferreth his anger; [n]and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

12 [o]The king's wrath *is* [4]like the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* [p5]like dew upon the grass.

---

h ch. 10. 12.
‖ Or, *procureth.*
i ch. 16. 28.
3 *very.*

‖ Or, *A reproof availeth more a wise man, than to strike a fool a hundred times.*

k Hos. 13. 8.

l Ps. 109. 4, 5. Jer. 18. 20. See Rom. 12. 17.
1 Thes. 5. 15.
1 Pet. 3. 9.
m ch. 20. 3.
1 Thes. 4. 11.
4 Or, *become unarm'd.*
n Ex. 23. 7. ch. 24. 24. Isa. 5. 23.

o ch. 21. 25, 26.
5 seeing.
6 *to.*
p Ruth 1. 16. ch. 18. 24.
q ch. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
† Heb. *heart.*
r ch. 16. 18.
† Heb. *The froward of heart.*
7 froward.
s Jam. 3. 8.
8 a perverse.
t ch. 10. 1. & 19. 13. ver. 25.
u ch. 15. 13, 15. & 12. 25.
‖ Or, *to a medicine.*
x Ps. 22. 15.
y Ex. 23. 8.
9 judgment.
z ch. 14. 6. Eccl. 2. 14. & 8. 1.
a ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 19. 13. ver. 21.
10 bitterness.
b ver. 15. ch. 18. 5.
c Jam. 1. 19.
‖ Or *a cool spirit.*
11 an excellent.
d Job 13. 5.

‖ Or, *He that separateth himself seeketh according to his desire, and intermeddleth in every business:* See Jude 19.

a ch. 10. 11. & 20. 5.
1 as.
b Ps. 78. 2.
2 well-spring.
3 as a flowing brook.
c Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. ch. 24. 23. & 28. 21.
d ch. 10. 14. & 12. 13. & 13. 3. Eccl. 10. 12.
e ch. 12. 18. & 26. 22.
‖ Or, *whisperer.*
4 as wounds, and.
† Heb. *chambers.*
5 belly.

f ch. 28. 24.
g 2 Sam. 22. 3, 51. Ps. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 61. 3, 4. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
† Heb. *is set aloft.*
h ch. 10. 15.
6 conceit.
i ch. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 18. 18.
† Heb. *returneth a word.*
k John 7. 51.

7 wounded.

l Gen. 32. 20. 1 Sam. 25. 27. ch. 17. 8. & 21. 14.

m ch. 12. 14. & 13. 2.
8 belly.

n See Mat. 12. 37.

o ch. 19. 14. & 31. 10.
9 of.

p Jam. 2. 3.

10 Or, *a man of too many friends will be destroyed.*
q ch. 17. 17.
11 and.

a ch. 26. 6.

1 perverteth his way.
b Ps. 37. 7.

c ch. 14. 20.

d ver. 9. Ex. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16, 19. ch. 6. 19. & 21. 28.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
e ch. 29. 26.
f ch. 17. 8. & 18. 16. & 21. 14.
† Heb *a man of gifts.*
g ch. 14. 20.
h Ps. 38. 11.

† Heb. *a heart.*

i ch. 16. 20.

k ver. 5.

2 Delight.
3 seemly.
l ch. 30. 22. Eccl. 10. 6, 7.

m ch. 14. 29. Jam. 1. 19.
‖ Or, *prudence.*
n ch. 16. 32.
o ch. 16. 14, 15. & 20. 2. & 28. 15.
4 as.
p Hos. 14. 5.
5 as.

13 [q]A foolish son *is* the [r]ruin of his father: [s]and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.
14 [t]House and riches *are* the inheritance [u]from fathers: and [v]a prudent wife *is* from JEHOVAH.
15 [w]Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle [x]person shall [z]suffer hunger.
16 [y]He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul: *but* he that despiseth his ways shall die.
17 [z]He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth to JEHOVAH; and ‖that which he hath given will he pay him again.
18 [a]Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare [g]to his destruction.
19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must †do it again.
20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise [b]in thy latter end.
21 [c]*There are* many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of JEHOVAH, that shall stand.
22 [10]A desirable thing in man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* better than a liar.
23 [d]The fear of JEHOVAH *tendeth* to life: and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.
24 [e]A slothful *man* hideth his hand in [11]the dish, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
25 [f]Smite a scorner, and the simple [g][12]become prudent: and [h]reprove one who hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.
26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* [i]a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.
27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.
28 †An ungodly witness scorneth [13]justice: and [k]the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.
29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, [l]and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAPTER XX.

WINE [a]*is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whoever is deceived thereby is not wise.
2 [b]The [1]dread of a king *is* [2]like the roaring of a lion: *whoever* provoketh him [3] [c]sinneth *against* his own [4]life.
3 [d]*It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool [5]becometh angry.
4 [e]The sluggard will not plough by reason of the ‖cold; [f]*therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.
5 [g]Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.
6 [h]Most men will proclaim [6]each one his own [7]kindness: but [i]a faithful man who can find?
7 [k]The just *man* walketh in his integrity: [l]his children *are* [8]happy after him.
8 [m]A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
9 [n]Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?
10 [o]†[9]Unlike weights, *and* †[10]unlike measures, both of them *are* alike [c]an' abomination to JEHOVAH.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[q] ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25.
[r] calamity.
[s] ch. 21. 9, 19. & 27. 15.
[t] 2 Cor. 12. 14.
[u] of.
[v] ch. 18. 22.
[w] ch. 6. 9.
[x] soul.
[z] ch. 10. 4. & 20. 13. & 23. 21.
[y] Luke 10. 28. & 11. 28.
[z] ch. 28. 27. Eccl. 11. 1. Mat. 10. 42. & 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, 8. Heb. 6. 10.
‖ Or, *his deed.*
[a] ch. 13. 24. & 23. 13. & 29. 17.
[g] for his crying.

† Heb. *add.*

[b] Ps. 37. 37.
[c] Job 23. 13. Ps. 33. 10, 11. ch. 16. 1, 9. Isa. 14. 26, 27. & 46. 10. Acts 5. 39. Heb. 6. 17.
[10] The desire of a man.
[d] 1 Tim. 4. 8.

[e] ch. 15. 19. & 26. 13, 15.
[11] *his* bosom.

[f] ch. 21. 11.
[g] Deut. 13. 11.
[12] will beware.
[h] ch. 9. 8.

[i] ch. 17. 2.

† Heb. *A witness of Belial.*
[13] judgment.
[k] Job 15. 16. & 20. 12, 13. & 34. 7.
[l] ch. 10. 13. & 26. 3.

[a] Gen. 9. 21. ch. 23. 29, 30. Isa. 28. 7. Hos. 4. 11.
[b] ch. 16. 14. & 19. 12.
[1] fear.
[2] as.
[3] to anger.
[c] ch. 8. 36.
[4] soul.
[d] ch. 17. 14.
[5] will be meddling.
[e] ch. 10. 4. & 19. 24.
‖ Or, *winter.*
[f] ch. 19. 15.
[g] ch. 18. 4.
[h] ch. 25. 14. Mat. 6. 2. Luke 18. 11.
[6] every.
[7] goodness.
[i] Ps. 12. 1. Luke 18. 8
[k] 2 Cor. 1. 12.
[l] Ps. 37. 26. & 112. 2.
[8] blessed.
[m] ver. 26.
[n] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Ps. 51. 5. Eccl. 7. 20. 1 Cor. 4. 4. 1 John 1. 8.
[o] Deut. 25. 13, &c. ver. 23. ch. 11. 1. & 16. 11. Mic. 6. 10, 11.
† Heb. *A stone and a stone.*
[9] Divers.
† Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*
[10] divers.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[p] Mat. 7. 16.
[q] Ex. 4. 11. Ps. 94. 9.

[r] ch. 6. 9. & 12. 11. & 19. 15. Rom. 12. 11.

[11] naught.
[12] naught.

[s] Job 28. 12, 16, 17, 18, 19. ch. 3. 15. & 8. 11.
[t] ch. 22. 26, 27. & 27. 13.

[u] ch. 9. 17.
† Heb. *Bread of lying*, or, *falsehood.*

[x] ch. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
[y] Luke 14. 31.
[13] advice.

[z] ch. 11. 13.

[a] Rom. 16. 18.
[14] flattereth.
[b] Ex. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Mat. 15. 4.
[c] Job 18. 5, 6. ch. 24. 20.
‖ Or, *candle.*
[d] ch. 28. 20.
[15] hastily.
[e] Hab. 2. 6.
[f] Deut. 32. 35. ch. 17. 13. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Thes. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[g] 2 Sam. 16. 12.
[16] on.
[17] shall.
[h] ver. 10.
[18] Divers.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.*
[i] Ps. 37. 23. ch. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23.
[19] the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy.
[k] Eccl. 5. 4, 5.

[l] Ps. 101. 5, &c. ver. 8.

[m] 1 Cor. 2. 11.
[20] candle.

[21] belly.

[n] Ps. 101. 1. ch. 29. 14.
[22] Mercy.
[23] mercy.

[o] ch. 16. 31.

[24] blueness.
† Heb. is a *purging medicine against evil.*
[25] cleanseth.
[26] belly.

[a] ch. 16. 2.
[b] ch 24. 12. Luke 16. 15.
[c] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. ch. 15. 8. Isa. 1. 11, &c. Hos. 6. 6. Mic 6. 7, 8.
[1] judgment.
[d] ch. 6. 17.
† Heb. *Haughtiness of eyes.*
[2] ploughing.
[e] ch. 10. 4. & 13. 4.
[3] thoughts.
[f] ch. 10. 2. & 13. 11. & 20. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[4] tossed to and fro.
[5] robbery.
† Heb. *saith them*, or, *dwell with them.*
[6] judgment.

11 Even a child is [p]known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.
12 [q]The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, JEHOVAH hath made even both of them.
13 [r]Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou shall be satisfied with bread.
14 *It is* [11]worthless, *it is* [12]worthless, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but [s]the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.
16 [t]Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
17 [u]†Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.
18 [x]*Every* purpose is established by counsel: [y]and with good [13]management make war.
19 [z]He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him [a]that [14]enticeth with his lips.
20 [b] Whoever curseth his father or his mother, [c]his ‖lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.
21 [d]An inheritance *may be* gotten [15]greedily at the beginning; [e]but the end thereof shall not be blessed.
22 [f]Say not thou, I will recompense evil; *but* [g]wait [16]for JEHOVAH, and he [17]will save thee.
23 [h][18]Unlike weights *are* an abomination to JEHOVAH; and †a false balance *is* not good.
24 [i]Man's goings *are* of JEHOVAH; how can a man then understand his own way?
25 *It is* a snare to [19]a man to consecrate a thing rashly, and [k]after vows to make inquiry.
26 [l]A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the 'threshing'-wheel over them.
27 [m]The spirit of man *is* the [20]lamp of JEHOVAH, searching all the inward parts of the [21]body.
28 [n][22]Kindness and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by [23]kindness.
29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and [o]the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.
30 The [24]marks of a wound †[25]cleanse away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the [26]body.

CHAPTER XXI.

THE king's heart *is* in the hand of JEHOVAH, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.
2 [c]Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: [b]but JEHOVAH pondereth the hearts.
3 [c]To do justice and [1]equity *is* more acceptable to JEHOVAH than sacrifice.
4 [d]†A high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖the [2]prosperity of the wicked, *is* sin.
5 [e]The [3]devices of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness; but of every one *that is* hasty, only to want.
6 [f]The getting of treasures by a lying tongue *is* a vanity [4]swept away of them that seek death.
7 The [5]oppression of the wicked shall †destroy them; because they refuse to do [6]justice.

8 The way of man *is* [r]perverse and [s]unlawful: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 [t]*It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with [u]a brawling woman in [u]a [v]large house.

10 [h]The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour [w]findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 [i]When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 [k] Whoever stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 [l]A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom, [10]violent wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgment: [m]but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth [11]from the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He who loveth ‖pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he who loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

18 [n]The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

19 [o]*It is* better to dwell †in the [12]desert, than with a contentious and [13]a fretful woman.

20 [p]*There is* treasure to be desired, and oil in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man [14]squandereth it.

21 [q]He who followeth after righteousness and [15]kindness, findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

22 [r]A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 [s]Whoever keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth †in proud wrath.

25 [t]The [16]longing of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the [u]righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 [x]The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it †with a wicked mind?

28 [y]†A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh [17]honestly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he ‖directeth his way.

30 [z]*There is* no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against JEHOVAH.

31 [a]The horse *is* prepared against the day of battle: but [b]‖safety *is* [18]from JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXII.

A [c]*GOOD* name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* ‖loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 [b]The rich and poor meet together: [c]JEHOVAH *is* the maker of them all.

3 [d]A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

4 [e][1]The reward of humility *and* the fear of JEHOVAH *is* riches, and honour, and life.

5 [f]Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[r] froward.
[s] strange.
[t] ver. 19. ch. 19. 13. & 25. 24. & 27. 15.
† Heb. *a woman of contentions.*
[u] Heb. *a house of society.*
[v] wide.
[h] Jam. 4. 5.
† Heb. *is not favoured.*
[i] ch. 19. 25.
[k] Mat. 7. 2. & 18. 30, &c. Jam. 2. 13.
[l] ch. 17. 8, 23. & 18. 16.
[10] strong.
[m] ch. 10. 29.
[11] out of.
‖ Or, *sport.*
[n] ch. 11. 8. Isa. 43. 3, 4.
[o] ver. 9.
† Heb. *in the land of the desert.*
[12] wilderness.
[13] an angry.
[p] Ps. 112. 3. Mat. 25. 3, 4.
[14] spendeth it up.
[q] ch. 15. 9. Mat. 5. 6.
[15] mercy.
[r] Eccl. 9. 14, &c.
[s] ch. 12. 13. & 13. 3. & 18. 21. Jam. 3. 2.
† Heb. *in the wrath of pride.*
[t] ch. 13. 4.
[16] desire.
[u] Ps. 37. 26. & 112. 9.
[x] Ps. 50. 9. ch. 15. 8. Isa. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22.
† Heb. *in wickedness?*
[y] ch. 19. 5, 9.
† Heb. *A witness of lies.*
[17] constantly.
‖ Or, *considereth.*
[z] Isa. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 9 23. Acts 5. 39.
[a] Ps. 20. 7. & 33. 17. Isa. 31. 1.
[b] Ps. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *victory.*
[18] of.
[c] Eccl. 7. 1.
‖ Or, *favour is better than, &c.*
[b] ch. 29. 13. 1 Cor. 12. 21.
[c] Job 31. 15. ch. 14. 31.
[d] ch. 14. 16. & 27. 12.
[e] Ps. 112. 3. Mat. 6. 33.
[1] By.
[f] ch. 15. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[2] froward.
[g] 1 John 5. 18.
[h] Eph. 6. 4. 2 Tim. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *Catechise.*
† Heb. *in his way.*
[i] Jam. 2. 6.
† Heb. *to the man that lendeth.*
[k] Job 4. 8. Hos. 10. 13.
[3] vanity.
‖ Or, *and with the rod of his anger he shall be consumed.*
[l] 2 Cor. 9. 6.
† Heb. *Good of eye.*
[m] Gen. 21. 9, 10. Ps. 101. 5.
[4] reproach.
[n] Ps. 101. 6. ch. 16. 13.
‖ Or, and hath *grace in his lips.*
[5] grace.
[6] *shall.*
‖ Or, *the matters.*
[o] ch. 26. 13.
[p] ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. & 23. 27.
† strange women.
[q] Eccl. 7. 26.
[8] of.
[r] ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13, 14. & 29. 15, 17.
[9] knowledge.
† Heb. *in thy belly.*
[10] withal.
[11] fitted in.
‖ Or, trust *thou also.*
[s] ch. 8. 6.
[t] Luke 1. 3, 4.
[u] 1 Pet. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *to those that send thee.*
[x] Ex. 23. 6. Job 31. 16, 21.
[y] Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5.
[z] 1 Sam. 24. 12. & 25. 39. Ps. 12. 5. & 35. 1, 10. & 68. 5. & 140. 12. ch. 23. 11. Jer. 51. 36.
[a] ch. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
[b] ch. 20. 16.
[c] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. ch. 23. 10.
‖ Or, *bound.*
† Heb. *obscure men.*
[1] meat.

the [g]perverse: [h]he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

6 [h]‖Train up a child †in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 [i]The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant †to the lender.

8 [k]He that soweth iniquity shall reap [3]evil: ‖and the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 [l]†He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 [m]Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and [4]disgrace shall cease.

11 [n]He who loveth pureness of heart, ‖*for* the [5]kindness of his lips the king [6]*will be* his friend.

12 The eyes of JEHOVAH preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖the words of the transgressor.

13 [o]The slothful *man* saith, *There is a* lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 [p]The mouth of [7]harlots *is* a deep pit: [q]he that is abhorred [8]by JEHOVAH shall fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child; *but* [r]the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thy heart to my [9]teaching.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them †within thee; they shall [10] be [11]ready on thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in JEHOVAH, I have made known to thee this day, ‖even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee [s]excellent things in counsels and knowledge,

21 [t]That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; [u]that thou mightest answer the words of truth ‖to those who send to thee?

22 [x]Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor: [y]neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:

23 [z]For JEHOVAH will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those who spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 [a]Be not thou *one* of those who strike hands, *or* of those who are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he [b]take away thy bed from under thee?

28 [c]Remove not the ancient ‖landmark, which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before †mean *men.*

CHAPTER XXIII.

WHEN thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what *is* before thee:

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful [1]food.

4 [c]Labour not to be rich: [b]cease from thine own wisdom.
5 †Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.
6 [c]Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* [d][2]a covetous eye, neither desire thou his dainty [3]food:
7 For as he [4]judgeth in his heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink, [e]saith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee.
8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten shalt thou [5]cast up, and lose thy sweet words.
9 [f]Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.
10 [g]Remove not the old ‖landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:
11 [h]For their Redeemer *is* mighty; he [7]will plead their cause with thee.
12 Apply thy heart to instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.
13 [i]Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.
14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and [k]shalt deliver his [8]soul from [9]hell.
15 My son, [l]if thy heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, ‖even mine.
16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things.
17 [m]Let not thy heart envy sinners: but [n]*be thou* in the fear of JEHOVAH all the day long.
18 [o]For surely there is [10]a latter state; and thine expectation shall not be cut off.
19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and [p]guide thy heart in the way.
20 [q]Be not among wine-[11]tipplers; among [12]those who waste their own flesh:
21 For the drunkard and the [13]prodigal shall come to poverty: and [r]drowsiness [14]will clothe *a man* with rags.
22 [s]Hearken to thy father that begot thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.
23 [t]Buy the truth, and sell *it* not; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
24 [u]The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he who begetteth a wise *child* shall have joy [15]by him.
25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bore thee shall rejoice.
26 My son, [16]be attentive, and let thine eyes [17]delight in my ways.
27 [x]For a [18]harlot *is* a deep ditch; and a [19]lewd woman *is* a narrow [20]well.
28 [y]She also lieth in wait [21]like a robber, and increaseth the transgressors among men.
29 [z]Who hath wo? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who [a]hath [22]dimness of eyes?
30 [b]They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek [c]mixed wine.
31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth its colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itself aright.
32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like ‖an adder.
33 Thine eyes shall behold [23]lewd women, and thy heart shall utter [24]confused things.
34 Yea, thou shalt be [25]like him who lieth down †in the midst of the sea, or [26]like him who lieth on the top of a mast.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

a ch. 28. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
b ch. 3. 5. Rom. 12. 16.
† Heb. *Wilt thou cause thine eyes to fly upon.*
c Ps. 141. 4.
d Deut. 15. 9.
2 an evil.
3 meats.
4 thinketh.
e Ps. 12. 2.
5 vomit.
6 lose.
f ch. 9. 8. Mat. 7. 6.
g Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. ch. 22. 28.
‖ Or, *bound.*
h Job 31. 21. ch. 22. 23.
7 shall.
i ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 29. 15, 17.
k 1 Cor. 5. 5.
8 Heb. *Nepheshi, soul, life, &c.*
9 Heb. *Sheol.*
l ver. 24, 25. ch. 29. 3.
‖ Or, *even I* will rejoice.
m Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 3. 31. & 24. 1.
n ch. 28. 14.
o Ps. 37. 37. ch. 24. 14. Luke 16. 25.
10 an end.
p ch. 4. 23.
q Isa. 5. 22. Mat. 24. 49. Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. Eph. 5. 18.
11 bibbers.
12 riotous eaters of flesh.
13 glutton.
r ch. 19. 15.
14 shall.
s ch. 1. 8. & 30. 17. Eph. 6. 1, 2.
t ch. 4. 5, 7. Mat. 13. 44.
u ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. ver. 15.
15 of.
16 give me thy heart.
17 observe.
x ch. 22. 14.
18 whore.
19 strange.
20 pit.
y ch. 7. 12. Eccl. 7. 26.
21 as *for* a prey.
z Isa. 5. 11. 22.
a Gen. 49. 12.
22 redness.
b ch. 20. 1. Eph. 5. 18.
c Ps. 75. 8. ch. 9. 2.
‖ Or, *a cockatrice.*
23 strange.
24 perverse.
25 as he that.
† Heb. *in the heart of the sea.*
26 as he that.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

d Jer. 5. 3. ch. 27. 22.
27 stricken.
28 sick.
† Heb. *I knew* it *not.*
e Eph. 4. 19.
f See Deut. 29. 19. Isa. 56. 12.
a Ps. 37. 1, &c. & 73. 3. ch. 3. 31. & 23. 17. ver. 19.
b Prov. 1. 15.
c Ps. 10. 7.
1 Through.
d ch. 21. 22. Eccl. 9. 16.
† Heb. *is in strength.*
† Heb. *strengtheneth might.*
e ch. 11. 14. & 15. 22. & 20. 18. Luke 14. 31.
2 counsel.
f Ps. 10. 5. ch. 14. 6.
g Rom. 1. 30.
† Heb. *narrow.*
h Ps. 82. 4. Isa. 58. 6, 7. 1 John 3. 16.
i ch. 21. 2.
k Job 34. 11. Ps. 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12.
l Cant. 5. 1.
3 honey-comb.
† Heb. *upon thy palate.*
m Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 103.
n ch. 23. 18.
o Ps. 10. 9, 10.
4 spoil.
p Job 5. 19. Ps. 34. 19. & 37. 24. Mic. 7. 8.
q Esth. 7. 10. Amos 5. 2. & 8. 14. Rev. 18. 21.
5 fall.
r Job 31. 29. Ps. 35. 15, 19. ch. 17. 5. Obad. 12.
† Heb. *it be evil in his eyes.*
s Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 23. 17. ver. 1.
‖ Or, *Keep not company with the wicked.*
t Ps. 11. 6.
u Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. ch. 13. 9. & 20. 20.
6 candle.
x Rom. 13. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 17.
† Heb. *changers.*
y Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. ch. 18. 5. & 28. 21. John 7. 24.
z ch. 17. 15. Isa. 5. 23.
7 righteous.
† Heb. *a blessing of good.*
8 shall.
† Heb. *that answereth right words.*
a 1 Kings 5. 17, 18. Luke 14. 28.

35 [d]They have [27]smitten me, *shalt thou say, and* I was not [28]pained; they have beaten me, *and* †[e]I felt *it* not: [f]when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

CHAPTER XXIV.

BE not thou [c]envious against evil men, [b]neither desire to be with them:
2 [c]For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.
3 [1]By wisdom is a house builded; and by understanding it is established:
4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.
5 [d]A wise man †*is* strong; yea, a man of knowledge †increaseth strength.
6 [e]For by wise [2]management thou shalt make thy war: and in [e] a' multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.
7 [f]Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.
8 He that [g]deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.
9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.
10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* †small.
11 [h]If thou forbear to deliver *those who are* drawn to death, and *those who are* ready to be slain;
12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not [i]he who pondereth the heart consider *it?* and he who keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it?* and shall *not* he render to *every* man [k]according to his works?
13 My son, [l]eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the [3]dropping-honey, *which is* sweet †to thy taste:
14 [m]So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* to thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, [n]then there shall be a reward, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.
15 [o]Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous; [4]destroy not his resting-place:
16 [p]For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up again: [q]but the wicked shall [5]stumble into mischief.
17 [r]Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thy heart be glad when he stumbleth:
18 Lest JEHOVAH see *it*, and †it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.
19 [s]‖Fret not thyself because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked;
20 For [t]there shall be no reward to the evil *man*; [u]the [6]lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
21 My son, [x]fear thou JEHOVAH and the king: *and* meddle not with †those who are given to change:
22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?
23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. [y]*It is* not good to have respect of persons in judgment.
24 [z]He that saith to the wicked, Thou *art* [7]just; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:
25 But to those who rebuke *him* shall be delight, and †a good blessing shall come upon them.
26 *Every man* [8]will kiss *his* lips †that giveth a right answer.
27 [c]Prepare thy work without, and make

it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thy house.

28 [b]Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 [c]Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his [9]deed.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And lo, [d]it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, *and* †considered *it* well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction.

33 [e]*Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to [10]lie down:

34 So [11]will thy poverty come *as* one that travelleth; and thy want [12]like †an armed man.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Observations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.*

[e]THESE *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 [b]*It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* [c]to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings †*is* unsearchable.

4 [d]Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the refiner.

5 [e]Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and [f]his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 †Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men:*

7 [g]For better *it is* that it be said to thee, Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 [h]Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 [i]Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself;* and ‖discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he who heareth *it* put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 [k]A word †[l]seasonably spoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 [l]As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 [m] Whoever boasteth himself †of a false gift *is like* [n]clouds and wind without [2]a shower.

15 [o]By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh [3]a bone.

16 [p]Hast thou found honey? eat [4]as much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and [5]cast it up.

17 [6]Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house; lest he be †weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.

18 [q]A man who beareth false witness against his neighbour *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of [r]trouble *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre: so *is* he who [r]singeth songs to a heavy heart.

21 [s]If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, [t]and JEHOVAH shall reward thee.

23 [u]‖The north wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance [z]a backbiting tongue.

24 [y]*It is* better to dwell in the corner of the house-top, than with a brawling woman and in a [7]large house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty [8]person, so *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked *is* [9]*like* a muddy fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 [z]*It is* not good to eat much honey: *so for men* [a]to search their own glory *is not* glory.

28 [b]He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools,* 13 *about sluggards,* 17 *and about contentious busybodies.*

AS snow in summer, [a]and as rain in harvest; so honour is not [1]becoming for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so [b]the curse causeless shall not come.

3 [c]A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like [2] him.

5 [d]Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in †his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖damage.

7 The legs of the lame are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 [4]Like a purse of gems in a heap of stones, so *is* he who giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‖The great *God* who formed all *things* both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11 [e]As a dog returneth to his vomit, [f]*so* a fool †returneth to his folly.

12 [g]Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

13 [h]The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way; a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth on its hinges, so *doth* the slothful on his bed.

15 [i]The slothful hideth his hand in [5]the dish; ‖it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit than seven men who can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* ‖meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

b Eph. 4. 25.

c ch. 20. 22. Mat. 5. 39, 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19.
9 work.

d Gen. 3. 18.

† Heb. *set my heart.*

e ch. 6. 9, &c.
10 sleep.
11 shall.
12 as.
† Heb. *a man of shield.*

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

a 1 Kings 4. 32.

b Deut. 29. 29. Rom. 11. 33.
c Job 29. 16.

† Heb. there is *no searching.*

d 2 Tim. 2. 21.

e ch. 20. 8.
f ch. 16. 12. & 29. 14.

† Heb. *Set not out thy glory.*

g Luke 14. 8, 9, 10.

h ch. 17. 14. Mat. 5. 25.

i Mat. 5. 25. & 18. 15.
‖ Or, *discover not the secret of another.*

k ch. 15. 23. Isa. 50. 4.
† Heb. *spoken upon his wheels.*
1 fitly.

l ch. 13. 17.

m ch. 20. 6.
† Heb. *in a gift of falsehood.*
n Jude 12.
2 rain.
o Gen. 32. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. ch. 15. 1. & 16. 14.
3 the.
p ver. 27.
4 so.
5 vomit it.
6 Withdraw thy foot from.
† Heb. *full of thee.*
q Ps. 57. 4. & 120. 3, 4. ch. 12. 18.

r Dan. 6. 18. Rom. 12. 15.
s Ex. 23. 4, 5. Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.

t 2 Sam. 16. 12.

u Job 37. 22.
‖ Or, *The north wind bringeth forth rain: so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*
z Ps. 101. 5.
y ch. 19. 13. & 21. 9, 19.
7 wide.
8 soul.

9 *as* a troubled.

z ver. 16.

a ch. 27. 2.

b ch. 16. 32.

a 1 Sam. 12. 17.

1 seemly.

b Num. 23. 8. Deut. 23. 5.

c Ps. 32. 9. ch. 10. 13.

2 unto.

d Mat. 16. 1,—4. & 21. 24,—27.
† Heb. *his own eyes.*

‖ Or, *violence.*

4 As he that bindeth a stone in a sling.

‖ Or, *A great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressors.*
e 2 Pet. 2. 22.
f Ex. 8. 15.
† Heb. *iterateth his folly.*
g ch. 29. 20. Luke 18. 11. Rom. 12. 16. Rev. 3. 17.

h ch. 22. 13.

i ch. 19. 24.
5 *his* bosom.
‖ Or, *he is weary.*

‖ Or, *is enraged.*

18 As a mad *man* who casteth [6]fiery darts, arrows, and death,
19 So *is* the man *who* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, [h]Am not I in sport?
20 †Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so [i]where *there is* no ‖tale-bearer, the strife †ceaseth.
21 [m]*As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.
22 [n]The words of a tale-bearer *are* [7]like dainty morsels, and they go down into the †innermost parts of the [8]stomach.
23 Burning lips and a wicked heart *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.
24 He that hateth, ‖dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him;
25 [o]When he †speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.
26 ‖*Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.
27 [p] Whoever diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.
28 A lying tongue hateth *those who are* afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *Observations of self-love, 5 of true love, 11 of care to avoid offences, 23 and of the household care.*

BOAST [a]not thyself of †to-morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.
2 [b]Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.
3 A stone *is* †heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's wrath *is* heavier than [1]either of them.
4 †Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but [c]who *is* able to stand before ‖envy?
5 [d]Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.
6 [e]Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* ‖deceitful.
7 The [2]full-fed person †loatheth [3]dropping-honey; but [f]to the hungry [4]person every bitter thing is sweet.
8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so *is* a man that wandereth from his place.
9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a man's friend †by hearty counsel.
10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: *for* [s]better *is* a neighbour *who is* near, than a brother far off.
11 [h]My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, [i]that I may answer him who reproacheth me.
12 [k]A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself; *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.
13 [l]Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
14 He who blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.
15 [m]A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.
16 Whoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand *which* betrayeth *itself.*

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

6 fire-brands.
h Eph. 5. 4.
† Heb. *Without wood.*
i ch. 22. 10.
‖ Or, *whisperer.*
† Heb. *is silent.*
m ch. 15. 18. & 29. 22.
n ch. 18. 8.
7 as wounds.
† Heb. *chambers.*
8 belly.
‖ Or, *is known.*
o Ps. 28. 3. Jer. 9. 8.
† Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.*
‖ Or, *Hatred is covered in secret.*
p Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. ch. 28. 10. Eccl. 10. 8.
a Luke 12. 19, 20. Jam. 4. 13, &c.
† Heb. *to-morrow day.*
b ch. 25. 27.
† Heb. *heaviness.*
1 them both.
† Heb. *Wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing.*
c 1 John 3. 12.
‖ Or, *jealousy.* ch. 6. 34.
d ch. 28. 23. Gal. 2. 14.
e Ps. 141. 5.
‖ Or, *earnest,* or, *frequent.*
2 full soul.
† Heb. *treadeth under foot.*
3 a honey-comb.
f Job 6. 7.
4 soul.
† Heb. *from the counsel of the soul.*
s ch. 17. 17. & 18. 24. See ch. 19. 7.
h ch. 10. 1. & 23. 15, 24.
i Ps. 127. 5.
k ch. 22. 3.
l See Ex. 22. 26. ch. 20. 16.
m ch. 19. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

b sharpeneth.
6 sharpeneth.
n 1 Cor. 9. 7, 12.
o ch. 30. 16. Hab. 2. 5.
7 Heb. *Sheol.*
† Heb. *not.*
p Eccl. 1. 8. & 6. 7.
q ch. 17. 3.
r Isa. 1. 5. Jer. 5. 3. ch. 23. 35.
8 bray.
9 wheat.
† Heb. *set thy heart.*
† Heb. *strength.*
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
s Ps. 104. 14.
† Heb. *life.*
10 maintenance for.
a Lev. 26. 17, 36. Ps. 53. 5.
‖ Or, *by men of understanding* and *wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged.*
b Mat. 18. 28.
† Heb. *without food.*
c Ps. 10. 3. & 49. 18. Rom. 1. 32.
d 1 Kings 18. 18, 21. Mat. 3. 7. & 14. 4. Eph. 5. 11.
e Ps. 92. 6.
1 judgment.
f John 7. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 15. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
g ch. 19. 1. ver. 18.
h ch. 29. 3.
‖ Or, *feedeth gluttons.*
2 riotous.
i Job 27. 16, 17. ch. 13. 22. Eccl. 2. 26.
3 usury.
† Heb. *by increase.*
k Zech. 7. 11.
l Ps. 66. 18. & 109. 7. ch. 15. 8.
m ch. 26. 27.
n Mat. 6. 33.
† Heb. *in his eyes.*
4 conceit.
o ver. 28. ch. 11. 10. & 29. 2. Eccl. 10. 6.
5 is bidden.
p Ps. 32. 3, 5. 1 John 1. 8, 9, 10.
q Ps. 16. 8. ch. 23. 17.
r Rom. 2. 5. & 11. 20.
s 1 Pet. 5. 8.
t Ex. 1. 14, 16, 22. Mat. 2. 16.

17 Iron [5]brighteneth iron; so a man [6]brighteneth the countenance of his friend.
18 [n] Whoever keepeth the fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he who waiteth on his master shall be honoured.
19 As in water face *answereth* to face, so the heart of man to man.
20 [o][7]Hell and destruction are †never full; so [p]the eyes of man are never satisfied.
21 [q]*As* the refining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.
22 [r]Though thou shouldest [8]beat a fool in a mortar among [9]grain with a pestle, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.
23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* †look well to thy herds:
24 For †riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* †to every generation?
25 [s]The hay appeareth, and the tender grass showeth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.
26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.
27 And *thou shalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* the †[10]sustenance of thy maidens.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

General observations of impiety and religious integrity.

THE [a]wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are ‘as’ bold as a lion.
2 For the transgression of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.
3 [b]A poor man who oppresseth the poor *is like* a sweeping rain †which leaveth no food.
4 [c]They that forsake the law praise the wicked: [d]but such as keep the law contend with them.
5 [e]Evil men understand not [1]justice: but [f]those who seek JEHOVAH understand all *things.*
6 [g]Better *is* the poor who walketh in his uprightness, than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.
7 [h]Whoever keepeth the law *is* a wise son: but he that ‖is a companion of [2]prodigal *men* shameth his father.
8 [i]He that by [3]*taking* interest and †unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.
9 [k]He who turneth away his ear from hearing the law, [l]even his prayer *shall be* ‘an’ abomination.
10 [m] Whoever causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: [n]but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.
11 The rich man *is* wise †in his own [4]opinion; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.
12 [o]When righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man [5]hideth himself.
13 [p]He who covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoever confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.
14 Happy *is* the man [q]that feareth always: [r]but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.
15 [s]*As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; [t]*so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.
16 The prince who wanteth understand-

ing *is* also a great oppressor: *but* he who hateth [6]unjust gain shall prolong *his* days.

17 [u]A man who doeth violence to the blood of *any* person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

18 [x] Whoever walketh uprightly shall be saved; but [y]*he who is* perverse *in his* ways shall fall at once.

19 [z]He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after [7]worthless *persons* shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: [a]but he who maketh haste to be rich shall not be [8]unpunished.

21 [b]To have respect of persons *is* not good: for, [c]for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 ‖[d]He that hasteth to be rich *hath* [9]a covetous eye, and considereth not that poverty [10]will come upon him.

23 [e]He who rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour than he who flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoever robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same *is* the companion of [†]a destroyer.

25 [g]He who is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: [h]but he that putteth his trust in JEHOVAH shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoever walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 [i]He that giveth to the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many [11]curses.

28 [k]When the wicked rise, [l]men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *Observations of public government,* 15 *and of private.* 22 *Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardice, and corruption.*

[†][a]HE that, being often reproved, hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 [b]When the righteous are [1]multiplied, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, [c]the people mourn.

3 [d] Whoever loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: [e]but he who keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgment establisheth the land: but [†]he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

7 [f]The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked [2]careth not to know *it*.

8 [g]Scornful men [3]set a city on fire: but wise *men* [h]turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, [i]whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 [†][k]The blood-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his [4]preservation.

11 A [l]fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

13 The poor and the [5]oppressive man

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

6 covetousness.
u Gen. 9. 6. Ex. 21. 14.
x ch. 10. 9, 25.
y ver. 6.
z ch. 12. 11.
7 vain
a ch. 13. 11. & 20. 21. & 23. 4. ver. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9.
8 innocent.
b ch. 18. 5. & 24. 23.
c Ezek. 13. 19.
‖ Or, *He that hath an evil eye hasteth to be rich.*
d ver. 20.
9 an evil.
10 shall.
e ch. 27. 5, 6.
f ch. 18. 9.
† Heb. *a man destroying.*
g ch. 13. 10.
h 1 Tim. 6. 6.
i Deut. 15. 7, &c. ch. 19. 17. & 22. 9.
11 a curse.
k ver. 12. ch. 29. 2.
l Job 24. 4.
† Heb. *A man of reproofs.*
a 1 Sam. 2. 25. 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 1. 24,—27.
b Esth. 8. 15. ch. 11. 10. & 28. 12, 28.
1 in authority.
c Esth. 3. 15.
d ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 27. 11.
e ch. 5. 9, 10. & 6. 26. & 28. 7. Luke 15. 13, 30.
† Heb. *a man of oblations.*
f Job 29. 16. & 31. 13. Ps. 41. 1.
2 regardeth.
g ch. 11. 11.
3 bring a city into a snare.
h Ezek. 22. 30.
i Mat. 11. 17.
† Heb. *Men of blood.*
k Gen. 4. 5, 8. 1 John 3. 12.
4 soul.
l Judg. 16. 17. ch. 12. 16. & 14. 33.
5 deceitful.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

m ch. 22. 2.
n Mat. 5. 45.
6 lighteneth both their eyes.
o ch. 20. 28. & 25. 5.
p Ps. 72. 2, 4, 13, 14.
7 judgeth.
q ver. 17.
r ch. 10. 1. & 17. 21, 25.
s Ps. 37. 36. & 58. 10. & 91. 8. & 92. 11.
t ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13, 14. ver. 15.
u 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11, 12.
8 perish.
x John 13. 17. Jam. 1. 25.
‖ Or, *in his matters.*
y ch. 26. 12.
9 the.
z ch. 15. 18. & 26. 21.
a Job 22. 29. ch. 15. 33. & 18. 12. Isa. 66. 2. Dan. 4. 30, 31, &c. Mat. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. Acts 12. 23. Jam. 4. 6, 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
b Lev. 5. 1.
10 cursing.
11 bewrayeth *it.*
c Gen. 12. 12. & 20. 2, 11.
12 putteth his trust in.
† Heb. *shall be set on high.*
d See Ps. 20. 9. ch. 19. 6.
† Heb. *the face of a ruler.*
a ch. 31. 1.
b Ps. 73. 22.
1 brutish.
† Heb. *know.*
2 holy.
c John 3. 13.
3 up.
d Job 38. 4, &c. Ps. 104. 3, &c. Isa. 40. 12, &c.
4 garment.
e Ps. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140.
† Heb. *purified.*
f Ps. 18. 30. & 84. 11. & 115. 9, 10, 11.
5 shield.
6 put their.
g Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19.
† Heb. *withhold not from me.*
h Mat. 6. 11.
† Heb. *of my allowance.*
7 convenient.
i Deut. 8. 12, 14, 17. & 31. 20. & 32. 15. Neh. 9. 25, 26. Job 31. 24, 25, 28. Hos. 13. 6
† Heb. *belie thee.*

[m]meet together: [n]JEHOVAH [6]enlighteneth the eyes of them both.

14 [o]The king that [p]faithfully [7]doth justice to the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 [q]The rod and reproof give wisdom: but [r]a child left *to himself* bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: [s]but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 [t]Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight to thy soul.

18 [u]Where *there is* no vision, the people [8]are lawless: but [x]he who keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *who is* hasty ‖in his words? [y]*there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become *his* son at [9] length.

22 [z]An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 [a]A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoever is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: [b]he heareth [10]an oath, and [11]revealeth not.

25 [c]The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoever [12]trusteth JEHOVAH †shall be safe.

26 [d]Many seek †the ruler's favour; but *every* man's judgment *cometh* from JEHOVAH.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just; and *he who is* upright in the way *is* 'an' abomination to the wicked

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *Agur's confession of his faith.* 7 *The two points of his prayer.* 10 *The meanest are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things intolerable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* [a]the prophecy: the man spoke to Ithiel, even to Ithiel and Ucal,

2 [b]Surely I *am* more [1]stupid than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor †had the knowledge of the [2]saints.

4 [c]Who hath ascended [3] into heaven, or descended? [d]who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a [4]mantle? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst tell?

5 [e]Every word of God *is* †pure: [f]he *is* a [5]buckler to those who [6]trust in him.

6 [g]Add thou not to his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee; †deny me *them* not before I die:

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty nor riches; [h]feed me with food †[7]sufficient for me:

9 [i]Lest I be full, and †deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* JEHOVAH? or lest I be poor, and

steal, and [8]use the name of my God *in vain*.

10 †[10]Slander not a servant to his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a generation [h]*that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [i]lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

14 [m]*There is* a generation, whose teeth *are* [11]*like* swords, and their jaw-teeth [12]*like* knives, [n]to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The [13]blood-sucker hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things which* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, †*It is* enough:

16 [o]The [14]grave; and the barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

17 [p]The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of ‖the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There [15]are three *things* [16] too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the †midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 [q]For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with [17]food;

23 For an odious *woman* when she is married; and a handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There [18]are four *things which are* little on the earth, but they *are* †exceedingly wise:

25 [r]The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

26 [s]The [19]conies *are but* a feeble [20]people, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them †by bands;

28 The [21]lizard taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

29 There [22]are three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion, *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;

31 A [23]harnessed war-horse; a he-goat also; and a king [24]in the midst of his people.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, [t]*lay* thy hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *Lemuel's lesson of chastity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praise and properties of a good wife.*

THE words of king Lemuel, [a]the prophecy which his mother taught him.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

8 take.

† Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue.*

10 Accuse.

h Luke 18. 11.

i Ps. 131. 1. ch. 6. 17.

m Job 29. 17. Ps. 52. 2. & 57. 4. ch. 12. 18.

11 *as.*

12 *as.*

n Ps. 14. 4. Amos 8. 4.

13 horse-leech.

† Heb. *Wealth.*

o ch. 27. 20. Hab. 2. 5.

14 Heb. *Sheol.*

p Gen. 9. 22. Lev. 20. 9. ch. 20. 20. & 23. 22.

‖ Or, *the brook.*

15 be.

16 *which are.*

† Heb. *heart.*

q ch. 19. 10. Eccl. 10. 7.

17 meat.

18 be.

† Heb. *wise, made wise.*

r ch. 6. 6, &c.

s Ps. 104. 18.

19 Heb. *Shephannim*; the jerboas, or mountain-rats.

20 folk.

† Heb. *gathered together.*

21 spider.

22 be.

23 greyhound.

24 against whom *there is* no rising up.

t Job 21. 5. & 40. 4. Eccl. 8. 3. Mic. 7. 16.

a cir. 1015. ch. 30. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

b Isa. 49. 15.

1 womb.

c ch. 6. 9.

d Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 26. ch. 7. 26. Hos. 4. 11.

e Eccl. 10. 17.

f Hos. 4. 11.

† Heb. *alter.*

† Heb. *of all the sons of affliction.*

g Ps. 104. 15.

2 that he.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

1 Sam. 1. 10.

h See Job 29. 15, 16.

i 1 Sam. 19. 4. Esth. 4. 16.

† Heb. *the sons of destruction.*

3 such as are appointed to destruction.

k Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.

l Job 29. 12. Isa. 1. 17. Jer. 22. 16.

m ch. 12. 4. & 18. 22. & 19. 14.

n Rom. 12. 11.

o Luke 12. 42.

4 meat.

† Heb. *taketh.*

† Heb. *She tasteth.*

5 candle.

6 spindle.

7 distaff.

† Heb. *She spreadeth.*

p Eph. 4. 28. Heb. 13. 16.

8 scarlet.

9 tapestry.

10 silk.

q ch. 12. 4.

11 up.

12 blessed.

‖ Or, *have gotten riches.*

2 What, my son? and what, [b]the son of my [1]body? and what, the son of my vows?

3 [c]Give not thy strength to women, nor thy ways [d]to that which destroyeth kings.

4 [e]*It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink:

5 [f]Lest they drink, and forget the law, and †pervert the judgment †of any of the afflicted.

6 [g]Give strong drink to him who is ready to perish, and wine to those [2]who are †of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 [h]Open thy mouth, for the dumb [i]in the cause of all †[3]orphans.

9 Open thy mouth, [k]judge righteously, and [l]plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ [m]Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar.

15 [n]She riseth also while it is yet night, and [o]giveth [4]food to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and †buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.

18 †She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good: her [5]light goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the [6]distaff, and her hands hold the [7]spindle.

20 †[p]She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household *are* clothed with [8]crimson.

22 She maketh herself coverings of [9]crimson; her clothing *is* [10]cotton and purple.

23 [q]Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it*; and delivereth girdles to the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and on her tongue *is* the law of kindness.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children arise [11], and call her [12]happy; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her.

29 Many daughters ‖have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a women *who* feareth JEHOVAH, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

¶ ECCLESIASTES; OR, THE PREACHER.

CHAPTER I.

1 The preacher sheweth that all human courses are vain: 4 because the creatures are restless in their courses, 9 they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten, 12 and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom.

THE words [a]of the Preacher, the son of David, king of Jerusalem.

2 [b]Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; [c]all *is* vanity.

3 [d]What profit hath a man [1]from all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: [e]but the earth abideth for ever.

5 [f]The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and †hasteth to his place where he arose.

6 [g]The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about to the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again [2]in its circuits.

7 [h]All the [3]streams run into the sea; yet the sea *is* not full: to the place from whence the rivers come, thither they †return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter *it:* [i]the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 [k]The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be; and that which is done *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing of which it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been [4]formerly of [5]ancient time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things;* neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* which are to come with *those* which shall come after.

12 ¶ [l]I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all *things* which are done under heaven: [m]this [6]useless toil hath God given to the sons of man ‖to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works which are done under the sun; and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 [n]*That which is* crooked cannot be made straight: and †that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

16 I [7]spoke with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have [8]gathered [o]more wisdom than all *those* who have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart †had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 [p]And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 For [q]in much wisdom *is* much [9]trouble: and he who increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

CHAPTER II.

1 The vanity of human courses in the works of pleasure. 12 Though the wise be better than the fool, yet both have one event. 18 The vanity of human labour, in leaving it they know not to whom. 24 Nothing better than joy in our labour; but that is God's gift.

[a]I SAID in my heart, Go [1] now, I will [2]try thee with mirth; therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, [b]this also *is* vanity.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

[a] ver. 12. ch. 7. 27. & 12. 8, 9, 10.
[b] Ps. 39. 5, 6. & 62. 9. & 144. 4. ch. 12. 8.
[c] Rom. 8. 20.
[d] ch. 2. 22. & 3. 9.
[1] of.
[e] Ps. 104. 5. & 119. 90.
[f] Ps. 90. 5, 6.
† Heb. *panteth.*
[g] John 3. 8.
[2] according to his.
[h] Job 38. 10. Ps. 104. 8, 9.
[3] rivers.
† Heb. *return to go.*
[i] Prov. 27. 20.
[k] ch. 3. 15.
[4] already.
[5] old.
[l] ver. 1.
[m] Gen. 3. 19. ch. 3. 10.
[6] sore travail.
‖ Or, *to afflict them.*
[n] ch. 7. 13.
† Heb. *defect.*
[7] communed.
[8] gotten.
[o] 1 Kings 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23. ch. 2. 9.
† Heb. *had seen much.*
[p] ch. 2. 3, 12. & 7. 23, 25. 1 Thes. 5. 21.
[q] ch. 12. 12.
[9] grief.
[a] Luke 12. 19.
[1] to.
[2] prove.
[b] Isa. 50. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

[c] Prov. 14. 13. ch. 7. 6.
[d] ch. 1. 17.
† Heb. *to draw my flesh with wine.*
[2] give.
[3] unto.
† Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*
[5] builded me.
[6] me.
[7] me.
[8] wood.
[9] me.
† Heb. *sons of my house.*
[e] 1 Kings 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.
[10] me.
[11] me.
[12] *as* musical instruments, and that of all sorts.
[f] ch. 1. 16.
[g] ch. 3. 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 9.
[h] ch. 1. 3, 14.
[i] ch. 1. 17. & 7. 25.
‖ Or, *in those things which have been already done.*
[13] already.
† Heb. *that there is an excellency in wisdom more than in folly, &c.*
[k] Prov. 17. 24. ch. 8. 1.
[l] Ps. 49. 10. ch. 9. 2, 3, 11.
† Heb. *happeneth to me, even to me.*
[14] shall.
[15] as.
† Heb. *laboured.*
[m] Ps. 49. 10.
[16] shall.
[17] shall.
[18] shall.
[19] have.
[20] took.

2 [c]I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

3 [d]I sought in my heart †to [3]strengthen myself [4]with wine, yet acquainting my heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven †all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works; I [5]built myself houses; I planted [6]myself vineyards:

5 I made [7]myself gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits:

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the [8]forest that bringeth forth trees:

7 I got [9] servants and maidens, and had †servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle above all who were in Jerusalem before me;

8 [e]I gathered [10]myself also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings, and of the provinces: I got [11]myself men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, [12]a wife, even many wives.

9 So [f]I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and [g]this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works which my hands had wrought, and on the labour which I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* [h]vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

12 ¶ And I turned myself to behold wisdom, [i]and madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* who cometh after the king? ‖*even* that which hath been [13]formerly done.

13 Then I saw †that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

14 [k]The wise man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that [l]one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it †happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity.

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing 'that' that which now *is* in the days to come [14]will all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise *man?* [15]like the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life; because the work which is wrought under the sun *is* grievous to me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had †taken under the sun: because [m]I should leave it to the man who [16]will be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he [17]will be a wise *man* or a fool? yet [18]will he [19] rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I [20]had taken under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in [21]profit; yet to a man who hath not laboured therein [22]will he †leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity and a great evil.

22 [n]For what hath man of all his labour, and of the [23]striving of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

23 For all his days *are* [o]sorrows, and his [24]toil grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

24 ¶ [p]*There is* nothing better for a man *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he ‖should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto* more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man who *is* good †in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth [25]toil, to gather and to heap up, that [q]he may give to *him who is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAPTER III.

1 *By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to human travail.* 11 *There is an excellency in God's works.* 16 *But as for man, God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.*

TO every *thing there is* a [1]plan, and a [a]time [2]for every [3]affair under the heaven:

2 A time †to be born, and [b]a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted;

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and [c]a time †to refrain from embracing;

6 A time to ‖get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; [d]a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;

8 A time to love, and a time to [e]hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 [f]What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

10 [g]I have seen the [4]toil, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in its time: also he hath set the '*love of the*' world in their heart, so that [h]no man can find out the work which God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 [i]I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

13 And also [k]that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour; it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that, whatever God doeth, it shall be for ever: [l]nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

15 [m]That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth †that which is past.

16 ¶ And moreover [n]I saw under the sun the place of [5]justice, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in my heart, [o]God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [p]a time there for every [6]affair and for every work.

18 I said in my heart concerning the [7]condition of the sons of men, ‖that God might [8]examine them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

19 [q]For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no pre-eminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

20 All go to one place; [r]all are [9]from the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 [s]Who knoweth the spirit †of man that †goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

22 [t]Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for [u]that *is* his portion: [x]for who [10]will bring him to see what [11]will be after him?

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Vanity is increased to men by oppression,* 4 *by envy,* 5 *by idleness,* 7 *by covetousness,* 9 *by solitariness,* 13 *by wilfulness.*

SO I returned, and [1]saw all the [a]oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of [2]*the* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the †side of their oppressors *there was* power; [3]yet they had no comforter.

2 [b]Wherefore I praised the dead who are already dead more than the living who are yet alive.

3 [c]Yea, better *is he* than both they, who hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 ¶ Again, I [4]saw all [5]toil, and †every [6]successful work, that †for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

5 [d]The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

6 [e]Better *is* a handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full *with* [7]toil and vexation of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his [8]toil; neither is his [f]eye satisfied with riches: [g]neither *saith he*, For whom do I [9]toil, and bereave [10]myself of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* [11]an useless employment.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise child, than an old and foolish king, †who will no more be admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living who walk

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

21 equity. 22 shall. † Heb. *give.*

n ch. 1. 3. & 3. 9. 23 vexation.

o Job 5. 7. & 14. 1. 24 travail.

p ch. 3. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.

‖ Or, *delight his senses.*

† Heb. *before him.* Gen. 7. 1. Luke 1. 6. 25 travail.

q Job 27. 16, 17. Prov. 28. 8.

1 season.

a ver. 17. ch. 8. 6. 2 to. 3 purpose. † Heb. *to bear.*

b Heb. 9. 27.

c Joel 2. 16. 1 Cor. 7. 5. † Heb. *to be far from.*

‖ Or, *seek.*

d Amos 5. 13.

e Luke 14. 26.

f ch. 1. 3.

g ch. 1. 13. 4 travail.

h ch. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 33.

i ver. 22.

k ch. 2. 24.

l Jam. 1. 17.

m ch. 1. 9.

† Heb. *that which is driven away.*

n ch. 5. 8. 5 judgment.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

o Rom. 2. 6, 7, 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 2 Thes. 1. 6, 7. 1 Pet. 4. 17.

p ver. 1. 6 purpose. 7 estate.

‖ Or, *that they might clear God, and see, &c.*

8 manifest.

q Ps. 49. 12, 20. & 73. 22. ch. 2. 16.

r Gen. 3. 19. 9 of

s ch. 12. 7. † Heb. *of the sons of man.* † Heb. *is ascending.*

t ver. 12. ch. 2. 24. & 5. 18. & 11. 9.

u ch. 2. 10.

x ch. 6. 12. & 8. 7. & 10. 14. 10 shall. 11 shall.

1 considered.

a ch. 3. 16. & 5. 8.

2 *such as were.*

† Heb. *hand.*

3 but.

b Job 3. 17, &c.

c Job 3. 11, 16, 21. ch. 6. 3.

4 considered. 5 travail. † Heb. *all the rightness of work.* 6 right. † Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.*

d Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.

e Prov. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8. 7 travail.

f Prov. 27. 20. 1 John 2. 16.

g Ps. 39. 6. 9 labour. 10 my soul. 11 a sore travail.

† Heb. *who knoweth not to be admonished.*

under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Vanities in divine service,* 8 *in murmuring against oppression,* 9 *and in riches.* 18 *Joy in riches is the gift of God.*

KEEP [a]thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, [b]than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil:

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter *any* ‖thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words [c]be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and [d]a fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 [e]When thou vowest a vow to God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: [f]pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 [g]Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; [h]neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thy hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there are* also *divers* vanities: but [i]fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou [k]seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, [1]wonder not †at the matter: for [t]*he that is* higher than the highest regardeth; and *there* [2]*are* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth [3]wealth with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what [4]advantage *is there* to the owners thereof, [5]except the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the [6]fulness of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 [m]There is a [7]painful evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely,* riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil [8]toil: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 [n]As he came forth [9]from his [10]mother, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a [11]painful evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and [o]what profit hath he [p]who hath [12]toiled for the wind?

17 All his days also [q]he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: [r]†*it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy [13] good [14]in all his labour that he taketh under the sun †all the days of his life, which God giveth him: [s]for it *is* his portion.

19 [t]Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

20 ‖For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use.* 3 *Of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sight and wandering desires.* 11 *The conclusion of vanities.*

[a]THERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, [b]so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, [c]yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil [1]affliction.

3 ¶ If a man beget a hundred *children,* and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and [d]also *that* he have no burial; I say, *that* [e]an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing:* this hath more rest than the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live [2]twice a thousand years, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 [f]All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the †appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes †than the wanderings of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been [3]was named [4]formerly, and it is known that it *is* man: [5]neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 ¶ [5]As there are many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, †all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as [h]a shadow? for [i]who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity are, a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisdom.* 23 *The difficulty of getting wisdom.*

A [a]GOOD name *is* better than [1]good ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 ‖Sorrow *is* better than laughter: [b]for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

[a] See Ex. 3. 5. Isa. 1. 12, &c.

[b] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Hos. 6. 6.

‖ Or, *word.*

[c] Prov. 10. 19. Mat. 6. 7.

[d] Prov. 10. 19.

[e] Num. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21, 22, 23. Ps. 50. 14. & 76. 11.

[f] Ps. 66. 13, 14.

[g] Prov. 20. 25. Acts 5. 4.

[h] 1 Cor. 11. 10.

[i] ch. 12. 13.

[k] ch. 3. 16.

[1] marvel.

† Heb. *at the will,* or, *purpose.*

[t] Ps. 12. 5. & 68. 11. & 82. 1.

[2] *be.*

[3] abundance.

[4] good.

[5] saving.

[6] abundance.

[m] ch. 6. 1.

[7] sore.

[8] travail.

[n] Job 1. 21. Ps. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

[9] of.

[10] mother's womb.

[11] sore.

[o] ch. 1. 3.

[p] Prov. 11. 29.

[12] laboured.

[q] Ps. 127. 2.

[r] ch. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13, 22. & 9. 7. & 11. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

† Heb. there is *a good which is comely, &c.*

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

[13] the.

[14] of.

† Heb. *the number of the days.*

[s] ch. 2. 10. & 3. 22.

[t] ch. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 6. 2.

‖ Or, *Though* he give *not much,* yet *he remembereth, &c.*

[a] ch. 5. 13.

[b] Job 21. 10, &c. Ps. 17. 14. & 73. 7.

[c] Luke 12. 20.

[1] disease.

[d] 2 Kings 9. 35. Isa. 14. 19, 20. Jer. 22. 19.

[e] Job 3. 16. Ps. 58. 8. ch. 4. 3.

[2] a thousand years twice *told.*

[f] Prov. 16. 26.

† Heb. *soul.*

† Heb. *than the walking of the soul.*

[3] is.

[4] already.

[5] Job 9. 32. Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19.

[5] Seeing there be.

† Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*

[h] Ps. 102. 11. & 109.23. & 144.4. Jam. 4. 14.

[i] Ps. 39. 6. ch. 8. 7.

[a] Prov. 15. 30. & 22. 1.

[1] precious.

‖ Or, *Anger.*

[b] 2 Cor. 7. 10.

5 [c]*It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools:

6 [d]For as the †crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; [e]and a gift destroyeth the [2]judgment.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* [f]the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

9 [g]Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not inquire †wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom ‖*is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit [h]to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom *is* a †defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: for [i]who can make *that* straight, which he hath made crooked?

14 [k]In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath †set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: [l]there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

16 [m]Be not [3]just over much; [n]neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest thou †destroy thyself?

17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: [o]why shouldest thou die †before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thy hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth [4]from them all.

19 [p]Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 [q]For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also †take no heed to all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: [r]I said, I will be wise; but it *was* far from me.

24 [s]That which is far off, and [t]exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 †[u]I applied my heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and [5] reason [6], and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

26 [x]And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: †[7]he who pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, saith [y]the Preacher, ‖*counting* one by one, to find out the [8]reason;

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: [z]one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, [a]that God hath made man upright; but [b]they have sought out many [9]devices.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be respected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be observed.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity.* 16 *The work of God is unsearchable.*

WHO *is* [1]like the wise *man?* and who knoweth the [2]explanation of a thing? [c]a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and †[3]the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the king's commandment, [c]and *that* [3]on account of the oath of God.

3 [d]Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatever [4]pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is, there is* power: and [e]who may say to him, What doest thou?

5 [4]He who keepeth the commandment †shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.

6 ¶ Because [f]to every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 [g]For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‖when it shall be?

8 [h]*There is* no man that hath power [i]over the spirit to retain the spirit: neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖discharge in *that* war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart to every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 [k]Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ [l]Though a sinner do evil a hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that [m]it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there [5]are just *men,* to whom it [n]happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there are wicked *men,* to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also *is* vanity.

15 [o]Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is* [6]*one who* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God,

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

c See Ps. 141. 5. Prov. 13. 18. & 15. 31, 32.
d Ps. 118. 12. ch. 2. 2.
† Heb. *sound.*
e Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.
2 heart.
f Prov. 14. 29.
g Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32. Jam. 1. 19.
† Heb. *out of wisdom.*
‖ Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.*
h ch. 11. 7.
† Heb. *shadow.*
i See Job 12. 14. ch. 1. 15. Isa. 14. 27.
k ch. 8. 4. Deut. 28. 47.
† Heb. *made.*
l ch. 8. 14.
m Prov. 25. 16.
3 righteous.
n Rom. 12. 3.
† Heb. *be desolate.*
o Job 15. 32. Ps. 55. 23. Prov. 10. 27.
† Heb. *not in thy time.*
4 of.
p Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. ch. 9. 16, 18.
q 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Rom. 3. 23. 1 John 1. 8.
† Heb. *give not thy heart.*
r Rom. 1. 22.
s Job 28. 12, 20. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
t Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *I and my heart compassed.*
u ch. 1. 17. & 2. 12.
5 the.
6 *of things.*
x Prov. 5. 3, 4. & 22. 14.
† Heb. he that is *good before God.*
7 whoso.
y ch. 1. 1, 2.
‖ Or, weighing *one thing after another, to find out the reason.*
8 account.
z Job 33. 23. Ps. 12. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

a Gen. 1. 27.
b Gen. 3. 6, 7.
9 inventions.
1 as.
2 interpretation.
c Prov. 4. 8, 9. & 17. 24. See Acts 6. 15.
† Heb. *the strength.*
b Deut. 28. 50.
c 1 Chron. 29. 24. Ezek. 17. 18. Rom. 13. 5.
3 in regard.
d ch. 10. 4.
e Job 34. 18.
4 Whoso.
† Heb. *shall know.*
f ch. 3. 1.
g Prov. 24. 22. ch. 6. 12. & 9. 12. & 10. 14.
‖ Or, *how it shall be.*
h Ps. 49. 6, 7.
i Job 14. 5.
‖ Or, *casting off* weapons.
k Ps. 10. 6. & 50. 21. Isa. 26. 10.
l Isa. 65. 20. Rom. 2. 5.
m Ps. 37. 11, 18, 19. Prov. 1. 32, 33. Isa. 3. 10, 11. Mat. 25. 34, 41.
5 be.
n Ps. 73. 14. ch. 2. 14. & 7. 15. & 9. 1, 2, 3.
o ch. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 7.
6 *that.*

that [p]a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea further; though a wise *man* think to know *it*, [q]yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a necessity of death to men.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *God's providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wisdom is better than strength.*

FOR all this †I considered in my heart even to [1]prove all this, [a]that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred [2]*even* all *that is* before them.

2 [b]All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event to all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but [c]the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for [d]the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, [e]eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a [3]cheerful heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 †Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: [f]for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 Whatever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor [4]reason, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the [5]grave, whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, [g]and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For [h]man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men [i]snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great to me:

14 [k]*There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

[p] Job 5. 9. ch. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.
[q] Ps. 73. 16.
† Heb. *I gave, or, set to my heart.*
[1] declare.
[a] ch. 8. 14.
[2] *by.*
[b] Job 21. 7, &c. Ps. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.
[c] Job 14. 21. Isa. 63. 16.
[d] Job 7. 8, 9, 10. Isa. 26. 14.
[e] ch. 8. 15.
[3] merry.
† Heb. *See*, or, *enjoy life.*
[f] ch. 2. 10, 24. & 3. 13, 22. & 5. 18.
[4] device.
[5] Heb. *Sheol.*
[g] Amos 2. 14, 15. Jer. 9. 23.
[h] ch. 8. 7.
[i] Prov. 29. 6. Luke 12. 20, 39. & 17. 26, &c. 1 Thes. 5. 3.
[k] See 2 Sam. 20. 16,—22.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

[l] Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. ch. 7. 19. ver. 18.
[m] Mark 6. 2, 3.
[6] heard.
[n] ver. 16.
[o] Josh. 7. 1, 11, 12.
† Heb. *Flies of death.*
[1] apothecary.
[2] a stinking savour.
† Heb. *his heart.*
[a] Prov. 13. 16. & 18. 2.
[b] ch. 8. 3.
[c] 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Prov. 25. 15.
† Heb. *from before.*
[d] Esth. 3. 1.
† Heb. *in great heights.*
[e] Prov. 19. 10. & 30. 22.
[3] as.
[f] Ps. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.
[4] whoso.
[5] Whoso.
[g] Ps. 58. 4, 5. Jer. 8. 17.
† Heb. *the master of the tongue.*
[h] Prov. 10. 32. & 12. 13.
† Heb. *grace.*
[6] gracious.
[i] Prov. 10. 14. & 18. 7.
† Heb. *his mouth.*
[k] Prov. 15. 2.
† Heb. *multiplieth words.*
[l] ch. 3. 22. & 6. 12. & 8. 7.
[m] Isa. 3, 4, 5, 12. & 5. 11.
[7] child.
[n] Prov. 31. 4.
[8] droppeth through.
[o] Ps. 104. 15.
† Heb. *maketh glad the life.*
[9] answereth.
[p] Ex. 22. 28. Acts 23. 5.
‖ Or, *conscience*, figure like, Luke 19. 40.
[10] rich.

16 [l]Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless [m]the poor man's wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not [6]regarded.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet more than the cry of him who ruleth among fools.

18 [n]Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but [o]one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Observations of wisdom and folly:* 16 *of riot,* 18 *slothfulness,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Men's thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

DEAD †flies cause the ointment of the [1]perfumer to send forth [2]an offensive odour: *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a fool's heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, †his wisdom faileth *him*, [a]and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, [b]leave not thy place; for [c]yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth †from the ruler:

6 [d]Folly is set †in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants [e]upon horses, and princes walking [3]like servants on the earth.

8 [f]He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and [4]he that breaketh a hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 [5]He that removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely the serpent will bite [g]without enchantment; and a †babbler is no better.

12 [h]The words of a wise man's mouth *are* †[6]kind; but [i]the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of his talk *is* mischievous madness.

14 [k]A fool also †is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and [l]what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ [m]Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a [7]servant, and thy princes eat in the morning!

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and [n]thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house [8]leaketh.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and [o]wine †maketh merry: but money [9]imparteth all *things*.

20 ¶ [p]Curse not the king, no, not in thy ‖thought; and curse not the [10]noble in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgment in the days of youth, are to be thought on.*

CAST thy bread [a]†upon the waters: [b]for thou shalt find it after many days.

2 [c]Give a portion [d]to seven, and also to eight; [e]for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of [1]showers, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall towards the south, or towards the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that [2]watcheth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

5 As [f]thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, [g]*nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thy hand: for thou knowest not [3]which †shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ [4]Though the light *is* sweet, and *it is* a pleasant *thing* for the eyes [h]to behold the sun:

8 [5]Yet if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; [6]still let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, [i]and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* [k]God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove ‖sorrow from thy heart, and [l]put away evil from thy flesh: [m]for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The Creator is to be remembered in due time.* 8 *The preacher's care to edify.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

REMEMBER [a]now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, [b]when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the [1]shower:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and ‖the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the [2]mill is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all [c]the daughters of music shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond [3] shall [4]be spurned, and the [5]locust shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to [d]his long home, and [e]the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or [6]before the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 [f]Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: [g]and the spirit shall return to God [h]who gave it.

8 ¶ [i]Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; all *is* vanity.

9 And ‖moreover, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge: yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* [k]set in order many proverbs.

10 The Preacher sought to find out †[7]pleasant words: and *that which was* written, *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end; and [l]much ‖study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ ‖Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: [m]Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For [n]God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

¶ THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The church's love to Christ.* 5 *She confesseth her deformity,* 7 *and prayeth to be directed to his flock.* 8 *Christ directeth her to the shepherds' tents:* 9 *and shewing his love to her,* 11 *giveth her gracious promises.* 12 *The church and Christ congratulate one another.*

THE [a]Song of songs, which *is* Solomon's.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: [b]for †thy love *is* better than wine.

3 Because of the [1]odour of thy good ointments thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 [c]Draw me, [d]we will run after thee: the King [e]hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: ‖the upright love thee.

5 I *am* [2]dark, but [3]beautiful, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* [4]swarthy, because the sun hath [5]scorched me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be ‖as one [6]about to faint by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, [f]O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' [7]dwellings.

9 I have compared thee, [g]O my love, [h]to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

10 [c]Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with [8]strings *of gold*.
11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.
12 ¶ While the King *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.
13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my well-beloved to me; he [10]resteth on my bosom.
14 My beloved *is* to me [11]*like* a cluster of [12]cyprus-flowers in the vineyards of En-gedi.
15 [h]Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes.
16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.
17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our [13]carved ceilings of [14]cypress.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The mutual love of Christ and his church.* 8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Christ's care of the church.* 16 *The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *AM* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.
2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.
3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. †I sat down under his shadow with great delight, [a]and his fruit *was* sweet to my †taste.
4 He brought me to the †banqueting house, and his banner over me *was* love.
5 [1]Support me with raisin-cakes, †refresh me with apples: for I *am* sick [2]with love.
6 [b]His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.
7 †[c]I charge you 'with an oath', O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the [3]antelopes, and by the [4]wild goats of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.
8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.
9 [d]My beloved is like [5]an antelope, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, †shewing himself through the [6]lattices.
10 My beloved spoke, and said to me, [e][7]Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.
11 For lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone;
12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;
13 The fig-tree putteth forth its green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. [f]Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.
14 ¶ O my dove, *that art* in the [8]refuges of the rock, in the secret *places* of the [9]craggy mountains, let me see thy countenance, [g]let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* [10]fair.
15 Take us [h]the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.
16 ¶ [i]My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.
17 [k]Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou [l]like [11]an antelope or a young hart on the [12]craggy mountains.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

[c] Ezek. 16. 11, 12, 13.
[8] chains.
[10] will lie all night betwixt my breasts.
[11] *as.*
[12] camphire.
[h] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 12.
‖ Or, *my companion.*
[13] rafters.
[14] fir.
† Heb. *I delighted and sat down, &c.*
[a] Rev. 22. 1, 2.
† Heb. *palate.*
† Heb. *house of wine.*
[1] Stay me with flagons, comfort.
† Heb. *straw me with apples.*
[2] of.
[b] ch. 8. 3.
† Heb. *I adjure you.*
[c] ch. 3. 5. & 8. 4.
[3] roes.
[4] hinds.
[d] ver. 17.
[5] a roe.
† Heb. *flourishing.*
[6] lattice.
[e] ver. 13.
[7] Rise up.
[f] ver. 10.
[8] clefts.
[9] stairs.
[g] ch. 8. 13.
[10] comely.
[h] Ps. 80. 13. Ezek. 13. 4. Luke 13. 32.
[i] ch. 6. 3. & 7. 10.
[k] ch. 4. 6.
[l] ver. 9. ch. 8. 14.
[11] a roe.
[12] mountains of Bether.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

[a] Isa. 26. 9.
[b] ch. 5. 7.
[1] but.
[c] ch. 2. 7. & 8. 4.
[2] roes.
[3] hinds.
[d] ch. 8. 5.
[4] wilderness.
‖ Or, *a bed.*
[5] chariot.
[6] bottom.
[7] covering.
[a] ch. 1. 16. & 5. 12.
[1] within thy locks.
[b] ch. 6. 5.
‖ Or, *that eat of, &c.*
[2] that appear from.
[c] ch. 6. 6.
[d] ch. 6. 7.
[3] piece.
[4] within thy locks.
[e] ch. 7. 4.
[f] Neh. 3. 19.
[f] See Prov. 5. 19. ch. 7. 3.
[5] roes.
[h] ch. 2. 17.
† Heb. *breathe.*
[6] get me.
[i] Eph. 5. 27.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The church's fight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Christ.*

BY [a]night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.
2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.
3 [b]The watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said,* Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?
4 *It was* but a little that I ['had' passed from them, [1]before I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.
5 [c]I charge you 'with an oath', O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the [2]antelopes, and by the [3]wild goats of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.
6 ¶ [2]Who *is* this that cometh out of the [4]desert like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?
7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's: threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.
8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.
9 King Solomon made himself ‖a [5]litter of the wood of Lebanon.
10 He made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the [6]railing thereof *of* gold, the [7]seat of it *of* purple, the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.
11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Christ setteth forth the graces of the church.* 8 *He sheweth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.*

BEHOLD, [a]thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes [1]behind thy veil: thy hair *is* as a [b]flock of goats, ‖[2]which lie down on mount Gilead.
2 [c]Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing; of which every one beareth twins, and not one *is* barren among them.
3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: [d]thy temples *are* like a [3]slice of a pomegranate [4]behind thy veil.
4 [e]Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded [f]for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.
5 [g]Thy two breasts *are* like two young [5]antelopes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.
6 [h]Until the day †break, and the shadows flee away, I will [6]go to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.
7 [i]Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no spot in thee.
8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir

[a]and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou hast ‖ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! [t]how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* [7]with honey: [m]honey and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the [8]odour of thy garments *is* [n]like the [9]odour of Lebanon.

12 A garden †enclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with [10]precious fruits; [11]cyprus-flowers, with spikenard,

14 Spikenard and saffron; [12]sweet-cane and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes-'wood', with all the chief spices:

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of [o]living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out. [p]Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his [13]precious fruits.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Christ awaketh the church with his calling.* 2 *The church having a taste of Christ's love is sick of love.* 9 *A description of Christ by his graces.*

I [q]AM come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; [b]I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O [c]friends; drink, ‖yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved [d]that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my [1]garment; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my [2]affections were moved ‖for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* †[3]liquid myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spoke: [e]I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 [f]The watchmen who went [4]around the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me: the keepers of the walls took away my [5]mantle from me.

8 I charge you 'with an oath', O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, †that ye tell him, that I *am* sick [6]with love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, [g]O thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, †the chief among ten thousand.

11 His head *is as* the most fine gold, his locks *are* ‖[7]waving, *and* black as a raven.

12 [h]His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the [8]streams of waters, washed with milk, *and* [9]well set.

13 His cheeks *are* [10]like a bed of spices, [11]*like* ‖'beds of' sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping [12]liquid myrrh.

14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 †His mouth *is* most sweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The church professeth her faith in Christ.* 4 *Christ sheweth the graces of the church,* 10 *and his love towards her.*

WHITHER is thy beloved gone, [a]O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 [b]I *am* my beloved's and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, [c]terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖they have overcome me: thy hair *is* [d]as a flock of goats that [1]lie down on Gilead.

6 [e]Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, of which every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 [f]As a [2]slice of a pomegranate *are* thy temples [3]behind thy veil.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice *one* of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and [4]called her happy; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, [5]*and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the [5]green things of the valley, *and* [h]to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 †Or before I was aware, my soul ‖[6]set me on the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? As it were the [7]dancing ‖of two [8]hosts.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *A further description of the church's graces.* 10 *The church professeth her faith and desire.*

HOW beautiful are thy feet with shoes, [a]O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of [1]an artist.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not †[2]spiced wine; thy belly *is like* a heap of wheat set about with lilies.

3 [b]Thy two breasts *are* like two young [3]antelopes *that are* twins.

4 [c]Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory; thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the

---

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

a Deut. 3. 9.
‖ Or, *taken away my heart.*
t ch. 1. 2.
7 the honeycomb.
m Prov. 24. 13, 14.
8 smell.
n Gen. 27. 27. Hos. 14. 6, 7.
9 smell.
† Heb. *barred.*
10 pleasant.
11 camphire.
12 calamus.
o John 4. 10. & 7. 38.
p ch. 5. 1.
13 pleasant.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

q ch. 1. 15. & 4. 1.
‖ Or, *rivers.*
b Gily.
10 za.
11 *as.*
‖ Or, *towers of perfumes.*
12 sweet-smelling.
† Heb. *His palate.*
8 ch. 2. 16. & 7. 10.
c ver. 10.
‖ Or, *they have puffed me up.*
d ch. 4. 1.
1 appear from.
e ch. 4. 2.
a ch. 4. 16.
b ch. 4. 11.
c Luke 15. 7, 10. John 3. 29. & 15. 14.
‖ Or, *and be drunken* with *loves.*
d Rev. 3. 20.
f ch. 4. 3.
2 piece.
3 within thy locks.
1 coat.
4 bleased her.
2 bowels.
‖ Or, (as some read) *in me.*
e ver. 4.
5 fruits of the valley.
h ch. 7. 12.
† Heb. *passing,* or, *running about.*
3 sweet-smelling.
† Heb. *I knew not.*
‖ Or, *set me on the chariots of my willing people.*
6 made me *like.*
f ch. 3. 3.
4 about.
7 company.
‖ Or, *of Mahanaim.* Gen. 32. 2.
8 armies.
5 vail.
† Heb. *what.*
6 of.
g ch. 1. 8.
a Ps. 45. 13.
1 a cunning workman.
† Heb. *mixture.*
2 liquor.
† Heb. *a standard-bearer.*
b ch. 4. 5.
3 roes.
‖ Or, *curled.*
7 bushy.
c ch. 4. 4.

gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower [a]of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thy head upon thee *is* like ‖Carmel, and the hair of thy head like purple; the King *is* †held [4]by the [5]ringlets.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that [6]goeth *down* †sweetly, causing the lips ‖of those that are asleep to speak.

10 ¶ [d]*I am* my beloved's, and [e]his desire *is* towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us [f]see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape †appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The [g]mandrakes give [7]an odour, and at our gates [h]*are* all [8]kinds of [9]precious *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The church prayeth for Christ's coming.*

O THAT thou *wert* as my brother, who sucked the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, †I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of [a]spiced wine, of the [1]new wine of my pomegranate.

3 [b]His left hand *should be* under my head and his right hand should embrace me.

4 [c]I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, †that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please.

5 [d]Who *is* this that cometh up from the [2]desert, leaning on her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth *that* bore thee.

6 ¶ [e]Set me [3]like a seal-'ring' upon thy heart, as a seal-'ring' upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death; jealousy *is* †cruel as the [4]grave: the [5]flames thereof *are* [6]flames of fire, [7]a flame of JEHOVAH.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the [8]rivers drown it: [f]if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ [g]We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build on her a [9]castle of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found †favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; [h]he let out the vineyard to keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand [10]*shekels* of silver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: [i]cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ [k]†Make haste, my beloved, and [l]be thou like to [11]an antelope or to a young [12]wild goat on the mountain of spices.

¶ THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH.

CHAPTER I.

Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion. 5 *He lamenteth her judgments.* 10 *He upbraideth their whole service.* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatenings.* 21 *Bewailing their wickednesses, he denounceth God's judgments.* 25 *He promiseth grace,* 28 *and threateneth destruction to the wicked.*

THE [a]vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 [b]Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for JEHOVAH hath spoken, [c]I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 [d]The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: *but* Israel [e]doth not know, my people [f]doth not consider.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people †laden with iniquity, [g]a [1]race of evil-doers, children that are corrupters! they have forsaken JEHOVAH, they have [2]despised the Holy One of Israel [3], they [4]have †gone away backward.

5 ¶ [h]Why should ye be [5]smitten any more? ye will †revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even to the head *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and [6]stripes, and [7]fresh bruises: [i]they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither [8]softened with ‖ointment.

7 [k]Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, †as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left [l][9]like a [10]booth in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, [m]as a besieged city.

9 [n]Except JEHOVAH of hosts had left to us a very small remnant, we should have been as [o]Sodom, [11] we should have been like to Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of JEHOVAH, ye rulers [p]of Sodom: give ear to the [12]instruction of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your [q]sacrifices to me? saith JEHOVAH: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of †he-goats.

12 When ye come †[r]to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to [13]trample my courts?

13 Bring no more [s]vain oblations; incense is an abomination to me; the new-moons and sabbaths, [t]the calling of assemblies,

cannot [t]endure; *it is* ‖iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your [u]new-moons and your [v]appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble to me; [w]I am weary [15]of bearing *them*.

15 And [x]when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; [y]yea, when ye †make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of [z]†blood.

16 ¶ [a]Wash yourselves, make yourselves clean: put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; [b]cease to do evil;

17 Learn to do well; [c]seek judgment, ‖relieve the oppressed, [16]do justice to the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and [d]let us reason together, saith JEHOVAH: though your sins be as scarlet, [e]they shall be as white as snow; though they be red [17]as crimson, they shall be [18]like wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured [19]by the sword: [f]for the mouth of JEHOVAH hath spoken *it*.

21 ¶ [g]How is the faithful city become a harlot! it was full of judgment; [20]justice lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 [h]Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water:

23 [i]Thy princes *are* rebellious, and [m]companions of thieves: [n]every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they [21]do not do justice to the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come to them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, JEHOVAH of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, [p]I will ease [22]myself of mine adversaries, and avenge [23]myself on mine enemies:

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and †[q][24]wholly cleanse away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

26 And I will restore thy judges [r]as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward [s]thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed [25]by justice, and ‖her converts [26]by righteousness.

28 ¶ And the [t]†destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together, and those who forsake JEHOVAH shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of [u]the oaks which ye have desired, [x]and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 [y]And the strong shall be [z][27] tow, and [28]his work a spark, and they shall both burn together, and [29]no one shall quench *them*.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Isaiah prophesieth the coming of Christ's kingdom.* 6 *Wickedness is the cause of God's forsaking.* 10 *He exhorteth to fear, because of the powerful effects of God's majesty.*

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And [a]it shall come to pass [b]in the last days, [c]*that* the mountain of JEHOVAH'S house shall ‖be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; [d]and all nations shall flow to it.

3 And many people shall go and say, [e]Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of JEHOVAH, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us [1]his ways, and we will walk in his paths: [f]for [2]from Zion shall go forth [3]a law, and the word of JEHOVAH from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and [g]they shall beat their swords into plough-shares, and their spears into ‖pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up ‘the’ sword against nation, [h]neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us [i]walk in the light of JEHOVAH.

6 ¶ [k]For thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they [5]are filled ‖[h]from the east, and [l]*are* [6]sorcerers like the Philistines, [m]and they [7]make leagues with the children of strangers.

7 [n]Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

8 [o]Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ [p]Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for [8]the dread of JEHOVAH, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The [q]lofty looks of man shall be humbled and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted [r]in that day.

12 For the day of JEHOVAH of hosts *shall be* on every *one that is* proud and lofty, and on every *one that is* lifted up; and he shall be brought low:

13 And on all [s]the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and [9]uplifted, and on all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And [t]on all the high mountains, and on all the hills *that are* [10]uplifted,

15 And on every high tower, and on every [11]fortified wall,

16 [u]And on all the ships of Tarshish, and on all †pleasant [12]sights.

17 [x]And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and JEHOVAH alone shall be exalted [y]in that day.

18 And ‖the idols he shall utterly [13]remove.

19 And they shall go into the [z][14]caverns of the rocks, and into the caves of †the earth, [a]for [15]the dread of JEHOVAH, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth [b]to [16]terrify the earth.

20 [c]In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, ‖which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

21 [d]To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the [17]fissures of the ragged rocks, [e]for [18]the dread of JEHOVAH, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to [19]terrify the earth.

22 [f]Cease ye from man, whose [g]breath *is* in his nostrils: for [20]what estimation is to be made of him?

CHAPTER III.

1 *The great confusion which cometh by sin.* 9 *The impudency of the people.* 12 *The oppression and covetousness of the rulers.* 16 *The judgments which shall be for the pride of the women.*

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

t 14 away with.
‖ Or, *grief.*
u Num. 28. 11.
v Lev. 23. 2, &c.
Lam. 2. 6.
w ch. 43. 24.
15 to bear.
x Job 27. 29. Ps. 134. 2. Prov. 1. 28. ch. 59. 2. Jer. 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.
y Ps. 66. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
z †Heb. *multiply prayer.*
a ch. 59. 3.
† Heb. *bloods.*
b Jer. 4. 14.
c Ps. 34. 14. & 37. 27. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 11.
d Jer. 22. 3, 16. Mic. 6. 8. Zech. 7. 9. & 8. 16.
‖ Or, *righten.*
16 judge.
e ch. 43. 26. Mic. 6. 2.
f Ps. 51. 7. Rev. 7. 14.
17 like.
18 as.
19 with.
g Num. 23. 19. Tit. 1. 2.
h Jer. 2. 20, 21.
20 righteousness.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

h Jer. 6. 28, 30. Ezek. 22. 18, 19.
i Hos. 9. 15.
m Prov. 29. 24.
n Jer. 22. 17. Ezek. 22. 12. Hos. 4. 18. Mic. 3. 11. & 7. 3.
o Jer. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.
21 judge not.
p Deut. 28. 63. Ezek. 5. 13.
22 me.
23 me of.
† Heb. *according to pureness.*
q Jer. 6. 29. & 9. 7. Mal. 3. 3.
24 purely purge.
r Jer. 33. 7.
s Zech. 8. 3.
25 with judgment.
‖ Or, *they that return of her.*
26 with.
t Job 31. 3. Ps. 1. 6. & 5. 6. & 73. 27. & 92. 9. & 104. 35.
† Heb. *breaking.*
u ch. 57. 5.
x ch. 65. 3. & 66. 17.
y Ezek. 32. 21.
27 as.
z ch. 43. 17.
28 the maker of it as.
29 none.
a Mic. 4. 1, &c.
b Gen. 49. 1. Jer. 23. 20.
c Ps. 68. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
d Ps. 72. 8. ch. 27. 13.
e Jer. 31. 6. & 50. 5. Zech. 8. 21, 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

1 of.
f Luke 24. 47.
2 out of.
3 the.
g Ps. 46. 9. Hos. 2. 18. Zech. 9. 10.
‖ Or, *scythes.*
h Ps. 73. 3, 7.
i Eph. 5. 8.
k Therefore.
5 be replenished.
‖ Or, *more than the east.*
l Num. 23. 7.
m Deut. 18. 14.
6 soothsayers.
n Ps. 106. 35. Jer. 10. 2.
7 please themselves in.
o Deut. 17. 16, 17.
p Jer. 2. 28.
p ver. 19, 21. Rev. 6. 15.
8 fear.
q ver. 17. ch. 5. 15, 16. & 13. 11.
r ch. 4. 1. & 11. 10, 11. & 12. 1, 4. & 24. 21. & 25. 9. & 26. 1. & 27. 1, 2, 12, 13. & 28. 5. & 29. 18. & 30. 23. & 52. 6. Jer. 30. 7, 8. Ezek. 38. 14, 19. & 39. 11, 22. Hos. 2. 16, 18, 21. Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 11. Obad. 8. Mic. 4. 6. & 5. 10, & 7. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 11, 16. Zech. 9. 16.
s ch. 14. 8. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3. Zech. 11. 1, 2.
9 lifted up.
t ch. 30. 25.
10 lifted up.
11 fenced.
u 1 Kings 10. 22.
† Heb. *pictures of desire.*
12 pictures.
x ver 11.
y ver. 11.
‖ Or, *the idol's shall utterly pass away.*
13 abolish.
z ver. 10. Hos 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
14 holes.
† Heb. *the dust.*
a 2 Thes. 1. 9.
15 fear.
b ch. 30. 32. Hag. 2. 6, 21. Heb. 12. 26.
16 shake terribly.
c ch. 30. 22. & 31. 27.
† Heb. *the idols of his silver, &c.*
‖ Or, *which they made for him.*
d ver. 19.
17 tops.
e ver. 10, 19.
18 fear.
19 shake terribly.
f Ps. 146. 3. Jer. 17. 5.
g Job 27. 3.
20 wherein is he to be accounted of?

FOR behold, the Lord, JEHOVAH of hosts, [a]doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah [b]the [1]support and the staff, the whole [2]support of bread, and the whole [3]support of water,

2 [c]The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the [4]diviner, and the [5]elder,

3 The captain of fifty, and †the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the [6]skilful artificer, and the [7]skilful charmer.

4 And I will give [d]children *to be* their princes, and [8]boys shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, [9]each one by another, and [10]each one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the [11]aged, and the base against the honourable.

6 [12]Then a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he †swear, saying, I will not be a †healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For [e]Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against JEHOVAH, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The [13]appearance of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as [f]Sodom, they hide *it* not. Wo to their soul! for they have rewarded evil to themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, [g]that *it shall be* well *with him:* [h]for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo to the wicked! [i]*it shall be* ill *with him:* for the reward of his hands shall be †given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, [k]children *are* their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, [l]‖those who lead thee cause *thee* to err, and †destroy the way of thy paths.

13 JEHOVAH standeth up [m]to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 JEHOVAH will enter into judgment with the [14]elders of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖eaten up [n]the vineyard; the [15]plunder of the poor *is* in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that* ye [o]beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord JEHOVAH of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover JEHOVAH saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and †wanton eyes, walking and ‖mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their [16]ancle-rings:

17 Therefore JEHOVAH will [17]make [p]bald the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and JEHOVAH will †[q][18]expose their nakedness.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the [19]ornaments of their ancle-rings, and *their* [20]net-works, and *their* [r][21]crescents,

19 The [22]ear-pendants, and the bracelets, and the ‖mufflers,

20 The [23]head-dresses, and the [24]step-chains, and the [25]girdles, and the †[26]perfume-boxes, and the ear-rings,

21 The 'finger'-rings, and nose jewels,

22 The [27]costly garments, and the mantles, and the [28]cloaks, and the [29]purses,

23 The [30]mirrors, and the fine linen, and the [31]turbans, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of [32]perfume there shall be [33]putrefaction; and instead of a girdle a [34]rope; and instead of [35]curled hair [s]baldness; and instead of a [36]mantle a girding of sackcloth: *and* [37]a fire-scar instead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy †mighty in the war.

26 [t]And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she, *being* ‖†desolate, [u]shall sit upon the ground.

CHAPTER IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christ's kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND [a]in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will [b]eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only †let us be called by thy name, ‖to take away [c]our reproach.

2 In that day shall [d]the branch of JEHOVAH be †beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely †for those who are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he who is* left in Zion, and *he who* remaineth in Jerusalem, [e]shall be called holy, *even* every one that is [f]written ‖among the living in Jerusalem:

4 When [g]the LORD shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 [1]Then the [2]LORD will create on every dwelling place of mount Zion, and on her assemblies, [h]a cloud and smoke by day, and [i]the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖on all the glory *shall be* †a [3]protection.

6 And there shall be a [4]tent for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and [h]for a [5]refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Under the parable of a vineyard God excuseth his severe judgment.* 8 *His judgments upon covetousness,* 11 *upon lasciviousness,* 13 *upon impiety.* 20 *and upon injustice.* 26 *The executioners of God's judgments.*

NOW will I sing [1]concerning my well-beloved a song of my beloved [2]respecting [a]his vineyard. My well-beloved [3]had a vineyard on †a very fruitful hill:

2 And he [4]digged it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also †made a wine-press therein: [b]and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, [5]but it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, [c]judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, which I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now [6]come; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: [d]I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be †trodden down:

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

[a] Jer. 37. 21. & 38. 9.
[b] Lev. 26. 26.
[1] stay.
[2] stay.
[3] stay.
[c] See 2 Kings 24. 14.
[4] prudent.
[5] ancient.
† Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.*
[6] cunning.
[7] eloquent orator.
[d] Eccl. 10. 16.
[8] babes.
[9] every.
[10] every.
[11] ancient.
[12] When.
† Heb. *lift up the hand,* Gen. 14. 22.
† Heb. *binder up.*
[e] Mic. 3. 12.
[13] shew.
[f] Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 20, 21. & 19. 5.
[g] Eccl. 8. 12.
[h] Ps. 128. 2.
[i] Ps. 11. 6. Eccl. 8. 13.
† Heb. *done to him.*
[k] ver. 4.
[l] ch. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *they which call thee blessed.*
† Heb. *swallow up.*
[m] Mic. 6. 2.
[14] ancients.
‖ Or, *burnt.*
[n] ch. 5. 7. Mat. 21. 33.
[15] spoil.
[o] ch. 58. 4. Mic. 3. 2, 3.
† Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.*
‖ Or, *tripping nicely.*
[16] feet.
[17] smite with a scab.
[p] Deut. 28. 27.
† Heb. *make naked.*
[q] ch. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22. Nah. 3. 5.
[18] discover their secret parts.
[19] bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet.*
[20] cauls.
[r] Judg. 8. 21.
[21] round tires like the moon.
[22] chains.
‖ Or, *spangled ornaments.*
[23] bonnets.
[24] ornaments of the legs.
[25] head-bands.
† Heb. *houses of the soul.*
[26] tablets.
[27] changeable suits of apparel.
[28] wimples.
[29] crisping-pins.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

[30] glasses.
[31] hoods.
[32] sweet smell.
[33] stink.
[34] rent.
[35] well set.
[s] ch. 22. 12. Mic. 1. 16.
[36] stomacher.
[37] burning.
† Heb. *might.*
[t] Jer. 14. 2. Lam. 1. 4.
‖ Or, *emptied.*
† Heb. *cleansed.*
[u] Lam. 2. 10.
[a] ch. 2. 11, 17.
[b] 2 Thes. 3. 12.
† Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.*
‖ Or, *take thou away.*
[c] Luke 1. 25.
[d] Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12.
† Heb. *beauty and glory.*
† Heb. *for the escaping of Israel.*
[e] ch. 60. 21.
[f] Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *to life.*
[g] Mal. 3. 2, 3.
[1] And.
[2] Heb. *Adonay.*
[h] Ex. 13. 21.
[i] Zech. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *above.*
† Heb. *a covering,* ch. 8. 14.
[3] defence.
[4] tabernacle.
[t] ch 25. 4.
[5] place of.
[1] to.
[2] touching.
[a] Ps. 80. 8. Cant. 8. 12. ch. 27. 2. Jer. 2. 21. Mat. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
[3] hath.
† Heb. *the horn of the son of oil.*
[4] fenced.
† Heb. *hewed.*
[b] Deut. 32. 6. ch. 1. 2, 3.
[5] and.
[c] Rom. 3. 4.
[6] go to.
[d] Ps. 80. 12.
† Heb. *for a treading.*

pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of JEHOVAH of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah *this* pleasant plant: and he looked for [7]justice, but behold †[8]bloodshed; for righteousness, but behold [9]an outcry.

8 ¶ Wo to them that join [a]house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there* [10]*is* no place, that †they may [11]dwell alone in the midst of the [12]land!

9 [f] ‖In mine ears, *said* JEHOVAH of hosts, †Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one [g]bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ [h]Wo to them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, *till* wine ‖inflame them!

12 And [i]the harp, and the [13]psaltery, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but [k]they regard not the work of JEHOVAH, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ [l]Therefore my people are gone into captivity, [m]because *they have* no knowledge: and †their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore [14]hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

15 And [n]the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:

16 But JEHOVAH of hosts shall be exalted [15]by judgment, and ‖†God who is holy shall be sanctified [16]by righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their [17]custom, and the waste places of [o]the [18]rich ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo to those who draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope:

19 [p]Who say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it:* and let the [19]purpose of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it!*

20 ¶ Wo to those †who call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Wo to *those who are* [q]wise in their own [20]esteem, and prudent †in their own sight!

22 [r]Wo to *those who are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Who [s]justify the wicked for [21]bribes, and take away the [22]right of the righteous from him!

24 Therefore [t]as †the fire devoureth the [23]dry grass, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* [u]their root shall be [24]like rottenness, and their blossom shall go up [25]like dust: because they have [26]rejected the law of JEHOVAH of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25 [x]Therefore is the anger of JEHOVAH kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

† Heb. *plant of his pleasures.*
7 judgment.
† Heb. *a scab.*
8 oppression.
9 a cry.
[a] Mic. 2. 2.
10 *be.*
† Heb. *ye.*
11 be placed.
12 earth.
[f] ch. 22. 14.
‖ Or, *This* is *in mine ears,* saith *the* LORD, *&c.*
† Heb. *If not, &c.*
[g] See Ezek. 45. 11.
[h] Prov. 23. 29, 30. Eccl. 10. 16. ver. 22.
‖ Or, *pursue them.*
[i] Amos 6. 5, 6.
13 viol.
[k] Job 34. 27. Ps. 28. 5.
[l] Hos. 4. 6.
[m] ch. 1. 3. Luke 19. 44.
† Heb. *their glory are men of famine.*
14 Heb. *Sheol.*
[n] ch. 2. 9, 11, 17.
15 in.
‖ Or, *the holy God.*
† Heb. *the God the holy.*
16 in.
17 manner.
[o] ch. 10. 16.
18 fat.
[p] ch. 66. 5. Jer. 17. 15. Amos 5 18. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4.
19 counsel.
† Heb. *that say concerning evil,* It is *good, &c.*
[q] Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 1. 22. & 12. 16.
20 eyes.
† Heb. *before their face.*
[r] ver. 11.
[s] Prov. 17. 15. & 24. 24.
21 reward.
22 righteousness.
[t] Ex. 15. 7.
† Heb. *the tongue of fire.*
23 stubble.
[u] Job 18. 16. Hos. 9. 16. Amos 2. 9.
24 as.
25 as.
26 cast away.
[x] 2 Kings 22. 13, 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

[y] Jer. 4. 24.
27 hills did tremble.
28 torn.
[z] Lev. 26. 14, &c. ch. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4.
[a] ch. 11. 12.
[b] ch. 7. 18.
[c] Deut. 28. 49. Ps. 72. 8. Mal. 1. 11.
[d] Joel 2. 7.
[e] Dan. 5. 6.
29 latchet.
[f] Jer. 5. 16.
30 lay hold of.
31 prey.
32 safe.
[g] ch. 8. 22. Jer. 4. 23. Lam. 3. 2. Ezek. 32. 7, 8.
33 land.
‖ Or, *distress.*
‖ Or, *when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.*

cir. 758.

[a] 2 Kings 15. 7.
[b] 1 Kings 22. 19. John 12. 41. Rev. 4. 2.
1 Heb. *Adonoy.*
2 lifted up.
‖ Or, *the skirts thereof.*
3 his train.
4 twain.
[c] Ezek. 1. 11.
5 twain.
6 twain.
† Heb. *this cried to this.*
[d] Rev. 4. 8.
† Heb. *his glory is the fulness of the whole earth.*
[e] Ps. 72. 19.
7 posts of the door moved.
[f] Ex. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10.
[g] Ex. 4. 10. & 6. 30. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Jer. 1. 6.
8 *is.*
† Heb. *cut off.*
† Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.*
9 live.
10 off.
[h] Rev. 8. 3.
† Heb. *caused it to touch.*
[i] See Jer. 1. 9. Dan. 10. 16.
11 laid it upon.
12 purged.
13 Heb. *Adonoy.*
[k] Gen. 1. 26. & 3. 22. & 11. 7.
† Heb. *Behold me.*
[l] ch. 43. 8. Mat. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *without ceasing, &c.*
† Heb. *hear ye in hearing, &c.*
† Heb. *in seeing.*
[m] Ps. 119. 70. ch. 63. 17.
14 fat.
[n] Jer. 5. 21.
15 convert.
16 Heb. *Adonoy.*
[o] Mic. 3. 12.
† Heb. *desolate with desolation.*
[p] 2 Kings 25. 21.

hath smitten them: and [y]the [27]mountains trembled, and their carcasses *were* [28]like rubbish in the midst of the streets. [z]For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 ¶ [a]And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will [b]hiss to them from [c]the end of the earth; and behold, [d]they shall come with speed swiftly:

27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither [e]shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the [29]string of their shoes be broken:

28 [f] Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be accounted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and [30]seize the [31]plunder, and shall carry *it* away [32], and none shall deliver *it.*

30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* [g]look to the [33]earth, behold, darkness *and* ‖sorrow, ‖and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Isaiah, in a vision of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is confirmed for his message. 9 He sheweth the obstinacy of the people to their desolation. 13 A remnant shall be saved.*

IN the year that [a]king Uzziah died I [b]saw also the [1]LORD sitting on a throne, high and [2]uplifted, and ‖[3]the train of his robe filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphim: each one had six wings; with [4]two he covered his face, and [c]with [5]two he covered his feet, and with [6]two he did fly.

3 And †one cried to another, and said, [d]Holy, holy, holy, *is* JEHOVAH of hosts: †[e]the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the [7]foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him that cried, and [f]the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ [g]Then said I, Wo [8]*to* me! for I am †undone; because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, JEHOVAH of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphim to me, †having a [9]burning coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from [10] [h]the altar:

7 And he †[11]touched my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin [12]cleansed.

8 Also I heard the voice of the [13]LORD, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for [i]us? Then said I, †Here *am* I; send me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go, and tell this people, [l]Hear ye ‖†indeed, but understand not; and see ye †indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make [m]the heart of this people [14]gross, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; [n]lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and [15]turn, and be healed.

11 Then said I, [16]Lord, how long? And he answered, [o]Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be †utterly desolate;

12 [p]And JEHOVAH ‘shall’ have removed

men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, and *it* shall return, and shall be [17]destroyed: like a strong tree, and like an oak when cut down, whose ‖substance is in them: *so* [g]the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Ahaz, being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah.* 10 *Ahaz, having liberty to choose a sign, and refusing it, hath for a sign, Christ promised.* 17 *His judgment is prophesied to come by Assyria.*

AND it came to pass in the days of [a]Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria †is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart [1]shook, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the [2]forest are [3]shaken by the wind.

3 Then said JEHOVAH to Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, [b]and ‖Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the [c] [4]channel of the upper pool in the ‖highway of the fuller's field;

4 And say to him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, †neither be faint-hearted [5]on account of the two tails of these smoking fire-brands, [6]on account of the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‖[7]terrify it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal:

7 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH, [d]It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 [e]For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, †[8]so that it shall not be a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son. [f]‖If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ †Moreover, JEHOVAH spoke again to Ahaz, saying,

11 [g]Ask thee a sign [9]from JEHOVAH thy God; ‖ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt JEHOVAH.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the [10]LORD himself shall give you a sign; [h]Behold, [11]the virgin shall conceive, and bear [i]a son, and ‖[i]'she' shall call his name [k]Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, [12]until he [13]know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 [l]For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land which thou abhorrest shall be forsaken [14]by [m]both her kings.

17 ¶ [n]JEHOVAH shall bring on thee, and on thy people, and on thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that [o]Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* JEHOVAH [p]shall hiss for the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in [q]the [15]clefts of the rocks, and on all thorns, and on all [16]pastures.

20 In the same day shall the [17]LORD shave with a [r]razor that is hired, *namely,* by those beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *which* they shall give that he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left †in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand [18]shekels of silver, [s]it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* [19]go thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all [20]mountains that [21]were digged with the [22]hoe, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of [23]sheep.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he prophesieth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria.* 5 *Judah likewise for their infidelity.* 9 *God's judgments shall be unresistible.* 11 *Comfort shall be to them that fear God.* 19 *Great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOREOVER, JEHOVAH said to me, Take [1]thyself a great roll, and [a]write in it with a man's pen concerning †Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took [2]myself faithful witnesses to [3]testify, [b]Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I †went to the prophetess; and she conceived, and bore a son. Then said JEHOVAH to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 [c]For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, ‖[d]the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be [4]borne away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ JEHOVAH spoke also to me again, saying,

6 [5]Because this people [6]despiseth the waters of [e]Shiloah [7]which flow softly, and rejoice [f]in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the [8]LORD bringeth [9]upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* [g]the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, [h]he shall reach *even* to the neck; and †the stretching out

Before CHRIST cir. 758.	Before CHRIST cir. 742.
17 eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them, when they cast *their leaves.* ‖ Or, *stock,* or, *stem.* g Ezra 9. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Rom. 11. 5.	
cir. 742. a 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28.5,6.	
† Heb. *resteth on Ephraim.* 1 was moved. 2 wood. 3 moved with.	
b ch. 10. 21. ‖ That is, *The remnant shall return:* See ch. 6. 13. & 10. 21. c 2 Kings 18. 17. ch. 36. 2. 4 conduit. ‖ Or, *causeyway.*	† Heb. *in the midst of the land.*
† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.* 5 for. 6 for.	18 silverlings. 19 ch. 5. 6. 19 come.
‖ Or, *waken.* 7 vex.	20 hills. 21 shall be. 22 mattock. 23 come. 24 the. 25 lesser cattle.
d Prov. 21. 30. ch. 8. 10.	
e 2 Sam. 8. 6.	
† Heb. *from a people.* 8 that it be not.	1 thee. a ch. 30. 8. Hab. 2. 2. † Heb. *in making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey.* or, *make speed, &c.* 2 unto me. 3 record. b 2 Kings 16. 10. † Heb. *approached unto.*
f See 2 Chron. 20. 20. ‖ Or, *Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.*	
† Heb. *And the* LORD *added to speak.* g Judg. 6. 36, &c. Mat. 12. 38. 9 of. ‖ Or, *make* thy *petition deep.*	c See ch. 7. 16. ‖ Or, he that is *before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c.*
	cir. 741. d 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 9. ch. 17. 3. 4 taken.
10 Heb. *Adonoy.* h Mat. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31, 34. 11 a. i ch. 9. 6. ‖ Or, *thou,* O Virgin, *shalt call:* See Gen. 4. 1, 25. & 16. 11. & 29. 32. & 30. 6. & 1 Sam. 4. 21. k ch. 8. 8. 12 that. 13 may. l See ch. 8. 4. 14 of. m 2 Kings 15. 30. & 16. 9.	5 Forasmuch as. 6 refuseth. e Neh. 3. 15. John 9. 7. 7 that go. f ch. 7. 1, 2, 6. 8 Heb. *Adonoy.* 9 up. g ch. 10. 12. h ch. 30. 28. † Heb. *the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.*

of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O [i 10]Immanuel.

9 ¶ [h]Associate yourselves, O ye people, ‖and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 [l]Take counsel together, and it shall come to [11]nothing; speak the word, [m]and it shall not stand: [n]for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For JEHOVAH spoke thus to me †with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them to* whom [o]this people shall say, A confederacy; [p]neither fear ye [12]what they fear, nor be afraid.

13 [q 13]Reverence JEHOVAH of hosts himself; and [r]*let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And [s]he shall be for a sanctuary; but for [t]a stone of stumbling and for a rock of [14]falling to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall [u]stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be ensnared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the [15]law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait [16]for JEHOVAH, who [x]hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I [y]will look for him.

18 [z]Behold, I and the children whom JEHOVAH hath given me [a]*are* for signs and for wonders in Israel from JEHOVAH of hosts, who dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say to you, [b]Seek to those who have familiar spirits, and to wizards [c]who peep, and who mutter: should not a people seek to their God? [17]*should they seek* [d]to the dead for the living?

20 [e]To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because [f]*there is* †no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it, [18]distressed and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they [19]are hungry, they shall fret themselves, and [g]curse their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And [h]they shall look to the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, [i]dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ.* 8 *The judgments upon Israel for their pride,* 13 *for their hypocrisy,* 18 *and for their impenitency.*

NEVERTHELESS [a]the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her [1]anguish, when at [2] [b]first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and [c]afterward did more grievously afflict *her by* [3]the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee ‖of the [4]heathen.

2 [d]The people who walked in darkness have seen a great light: those who dwell in the land of the shadow of death, on them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖not increased the joy: they [5]rejoice before thee according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoice [e]when they divide the spoil.

4 ‖For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and [f]the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his [6]tyrant, as in the day of [g]Midian.

5 ‖For every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; [h]‖but *this* shall be with burning *and* †fuel of fire.

6 [i]For to us a child is born, to us a [k]son is given: and [l]the government shall be on his shoulder: and his name shall be called [m]Wonderful, Counsellor, [n]The mighty God, The everlasting Father, [o]The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace [p]*there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The [q]zeal of JEHOVAH of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The [s]LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted on Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, who say in [8] pride and [9]arrogance of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycamores are cut down, but we will change *them* [10]*for* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and †join his enemies together;

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel †with open mouth. [r]For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

13 ¶ For [t]the people turneth not to him who smiteth them, neither do they seek JEHOVAH of hosts.

14 Therefore JEHOVAH will cut off from Israel head and tail, [11]the palm-branch and [12]the bulrush, [u]in one day.

15 The [13]aged and honourable, he *is* the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For [v]‖the leaders of this people cause *them* to err; and ‖*those who are* led [14]by them *are* †destroyed.

17 Therefore the [15]LORD [x]shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: [y]for every one *is* a hypocrite and an evil-doer, and every mouth speaketh ‖folly. [z]For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness [a]burneth [16]like the fire; it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickest of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of JEHOVAH of hosts is [b]the land darkened, and the people shall be as the †fuel of the fire: [c]no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall †[17]devour on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, [d]and they shall not be satisfied: [e]they shall eat [18]each man the flesh of his own arm:

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah. [f]For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

f ch. 7. 14.
10 Or, *God is with us.*
h Joel 3. 9, 11.
‖ Or, *yet.*

l Job 5. 12.
11 nought.
m ch. 7. 7.
n ch. 7. 14. Acts 5. 38, 39. Rom. 8. 13.
† Heb. *in strength of hand.*

o ch. 7. 2.
p 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15.
12 their fear.
q Num. 20. 12.
13 Sanctify.
r Ps. 76. 7. Luke 12. 5.

s Ezek. 11. 16.
t ch. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
14 offence.

u Mat. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 32. & 11. 25.

15 Or, *instruction.*

16 upon.

x ch. 54. 8.
y Hab. 2. 3. Luke 2. 25, 38.
z Heb. 2. 13.

a Ps. 71. 7. Zech. 3. 8.

cir. 741.

b 1 Sam. 28. 8. ch. 19. 3.
c ch. 29. 4.

17 for the living to the dead.
d Ps. 106. 28.

e Luke 16. 29.

f Mic. 3. 6.
† Heb. *no morning.*
18 hardly bestead.
19 shall be.

g Rev. 16. 11.

h ch. 5. 30.

i ch. 9. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 740.

‖ Or, *When thou brakest.*
f ch. 10. 5. & 14. 5.
6 oppressor.
g Judg. 7. 22. Ps. 83. 9. ch. 10. 26.
‖ Or, *When the whole battle of the warrior was, &c.*
h ch. 66. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *and it was, &c.*
† Heb. *meat.*
i ch. 7. 14. Luke 2. 11.
k John 3. 16.
l Mat. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 25.
m Judg. 13. 18.
n Tit. 2. 13.
o Eph. 2. 14.
p Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 32, 33.

q 2 Kings 19. 31. ch. 37. 32.

cir. 738.
7 Heb. *Adonoy.*

8 the.
9 stoutness.

10 *into.*

† Heb. *mingle.*

† Heb. *with whole mouth.*
r ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4. Jer. 4. 8.
s Jer. 5. 3. Hos. 7. 10.

11 branch.
12 rush.
t ch. 10. 17. Rev. 18. 8.
13 ancient.

u ch. 3. 12.
‖ Or, *they that call them blessed.*
‖ Or, *they that are called blessed of them.*
14 of.
† Heb. *swallowed up.*
15 Heb. *Adonoy.*
x Ps. 147. 10, 11.
y Mic. 7. 2.
‖ Or, *villany.*
z ver. 12, 21. ch. 5. 25. & 10 4.

a ch. 10. 17. Mal. 4. 1.
16 as.

b ch. 8. 22.
† Heb. *meat.*
c Mic. 7. 2, 6.

† Heb. *cut.*
17 snatch.

d Lev. 26. 26.

e ch. 49. 26. Jer. 19. 9.
18 every.

f ver. 12, 17. ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 941.

a ch. 8. 22.
1 vexation.

2 the.
b 2 Kings 15. 29. 2 Chron. 16. 4.

c Lev. 26. 24. 2 Kings 17. 5, 6. 1 Chron. 5. 26.
cir. 771.
cir. 740.
3 Or, *near the sea.*
‖ Or, *populous.*
4 nations.
d Mat. 4. 16. Eph. 5. 8, 14.

‖ Or, *to him.*
5 joy.

e Judg. 5. 30.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The wo of tyrants.* 5 *Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of Israel shall be saved.* 24 *Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.*

WO to those who [a]decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖that write [1]oppression *which* they have prescribed;

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless!

3 And [b]what will ye do in [c]the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. [d]For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

5 ¶ [2]Wo *to the* †Assyrian, [e]the rod of mine anger, ‖and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against [f]a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I [g]give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and †to [3]trample them down like the mire of the streets.

7 [h][4]Yet he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

8 [i]For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not [k]Calno [l]as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* not Samaria [m]as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did [5]outnumber them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done to Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 [6]Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the [7]LORD hath performed his whole work [n][8]against mount Zion and on Jerusalem, [o]I will †punish the fruit †of the [9]proud heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 [p]For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have [10]plundered their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖like a valiant *man:*

14 And [q]my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall [r]the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that [11]moveth it? ‖as if the rod should shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ‖*itself, as if it were* [12]not wood.

16 Therefore shall the [13]LORD, the [14]LORD of hosts, send among his [s]fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: [t]and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of [u]his fruitful field, †both soul and body: and they shall be as when a [15]sick man pineth away.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be †few, ‘so’ that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, [x]shall no more again [16]lean on him who smote them; but shall [17]lean on JEHOVAH, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 [y]The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, to the mighty God.

22 [z]For though thy people, O Israel, [18]are as the sand of the sea, [a][19]*only* a remnant †of them shall return: [b]the [20]destruction decreed shall overflow ‖with righteousness.

23 [c]For the Lord JEHOVAH of hosts shall make a [21]destruction, even [22]decreed, in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, [d]be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‖and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of [e]Egypt.

25 [f]For yet a very little while, [g]and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And JEHOVAH of hosts shall [23]rouse up [h]a scourge for him [24]like the slaughter of [i]Midian at the rock of Oreb: and [k]*as* his rod *was* on the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burden †shall be taken away from [25] thy shoulder, and his yoke from [26] thy neck, and the yoke shall be [27]broken through fatness.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his [28]baggage:

29 They are gone over [n]the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; [o]Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 †Lift up thy voice, O daughter [p]of Gallim: [29]Hear, O [q]Laish! [r]O poor Anathoth!

31 [r]Madmenah [30]hasteth away; the inhabitants of Gebim [31]flee for safety.

32 As yet shall he remain [t]at Nob that day: he shall [u]shake his hand *against* the mount of [x]the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, JEHOVAH of hosts shall lop the bough with terror: and [y]the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be [32]brought low.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‖by a mighty one.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *The peaceable kingdom of the Branch out of the root of Jesse.* 10 *The victorious restoration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.*

AND [a]there shall come forth a [1]shoot from the stem of [b]Jesse, and [c]a branch [2]from his roots shall bear fruit:

2 [d]And the Spirit of JEHOVAH shall rest on him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of JEHOVAH;

3 And shall make him of †quick [3]discernment in the fear of JEHOVAH: and he shall

---

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

a Ps. 58. 2. & 94. 20.
‖ Or, *to the writers that write grievousness.*
1 grievousness.

b Job 31. 14.
c Hos. 9. 7. Luke 19. 14.

d ch. 5. 25. & 9. 12, 17, 21.

2 O.
† Heb. *Ashur.*
e Jer. 51. 20.
‖ Or, *though.*

f ch. 19. 17.

g Jer. 34. 22.
† Heb. *to lay them a treading.*
3 tread.
h Gen. 50. 20. Mic. 4. 12.
4 Howbeit.

i 2 Kings 18. 24, 33, &c. & 19. 10, &c.

k Amos 6. 2.
l 2 Chron. 35. 20.
m 2 Kings 16. 9.

5 excel.

6 Wherefore.
7 Heb. *Adonay.*

n 2 Kings 19.31.
8 upon.
o Jer. 50. 18.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
9 Heb. *of the greatness of heart.*
9 stout.
p Isa. 37. 24. Ezek. 28. 4, &c. Dan. 4. 30.
10 robbed.

‖ Or, *like many people.*
q Job 31. 25.

r Jer. 51. 20.

11 shaketh.
‖ Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.*
‖ Or, that which is not *wood.*
12 no.
13 Heb. *Adonay.*
14 Heb *Adonay.*
s ch. 5. 17.

t ch. 9. 18. & 27. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

u 2 Kings 19.23.
† Heb. *from the soul, and even to the flesh.*
15 standard-bearer.
† Heb. *number.*

x See 2 Kings 16. 7. 2 Chron. 28. 20.
16 stay.
17 stay.

y ch. 7. 3.

z Rom. 9. 27.
18 be.
a ch. 6. 13.
19 *yet.*
† Heb. *in*, or, *among.*
b ch. 28. 22.
20 consumption.
‖ Or, *in.*
c ch. 28. 22. Dan. 9. 27. Rom. 9. 28.
21 consumption.
22 determined.

d ch. 37. 6.

‖ Or, *but he shall lift up his staff for thee.*
e Ex. 14.

f ch. 54. 7.
g Dan. 11. 36.

23 stir.

h 2 Kings 19.35.
24 according to.
i Judg. 7. 25. ch. 9. 4.
k Ex. 14. 26, 27.

l ch. 14. 25.
† Heb. *shall remove.*
25 off.
26 off.
27 destroyed because of the anointing.

28 carriages.

n 1 Sam. 13. 23.

o 1 Sam. 11. 4.

† Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice.*
p 1 Sam. 25. 44.
29 cause it to be heard unto Laish.
q Judg. 18. 7.
r Josh. 21. 18.
30 is removed.
s Josh. 15. 31.
31 gather themselves to flee.
t 1 Sam. 21. 1. & 22. 19. Neh. 11. 32.
u ch. 13. 2.
x ch. 37. 22.

y See Amos 2. 9.

32 humbled.

‖ Or, *mightily.*

a ch. 53. 2. Zech. 6. 12. Rev. 5. 5.
1 rod out of.
b Acts 13. 23. ver. 10.
c ch. 4. 2. Jer. 23. 5.
2 shall grow out of his roots.
d ch. 61. 1. Mat. 3. 16. John 1. 32, 33. & 3. 34.
† Heb. *scent*, or, *smell.*
3 understanding.

not judge [4]by the sight of his eyes, neither reprove [5]by the hearing of his ears:
4 But [e]with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and ‖reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall [f]smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.
5 And [g]righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.
6 [h]The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.
7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the [6]viper's den.
9 [i]They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for [k]the earth shall be full of the knowledge of JEHOVAH, as the waters cover the sea.
10 ¶ [l]And in that day [m]there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the [n]Gentiles seek: and [o]his [7]dwelling-place shall be †glorious.
11 And it shall come to pass [p]in that day, *that* the [8]LORD shall [9]stretch his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, who shall be left, [q]from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from [10]Ethiopia, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea,
12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together [r]the dispersed of Judah from the four †corners of the earth.
13 [s]The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.
14 But they shall fly on the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil †those of the east together: [t]††they shall lay their hand on Edom and Moab; †and the children of Ammon [u]shall obey them.
15 And JEHOVAH [z]shall utterly destroy the [11]gulf of the Egyptian sea, and with his [12]terrible wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, [y]and make *men* go over †dryshod.
16 And [z][13]it shall be a highway for the remnant of his people, who shall be left, from Assyria; [14] [a]as it was to Israel in the day [15]when he came up [16]from the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND [c]in that day thou shalt say, O JEHOVAH, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortest me.
2 Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the [1]Lord [b]JEHOVAH *is* my [c]strength and *my* song; he also [2]hath become my salvation.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

4 after.
5 after.
e Ps. 72. 2. 4. Rev. 19. 11.
‖ Or, *argue.*
f Job 4. 9. Mal. 4. 6. 2 Thes. 2. 3. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15.
g See Eph. 6. 14.
h ch. 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25. Hos. 2. 18.
6 cockatrice's.
i Job 5. 23. ch. 2. 4. & 35. 9.
k Hab. 2. 14.
l ch. 2. 11.
m ver. 1. Rom. 15. 12.
n Rom. 15. 10.
o Heb. 4. 1, &c.
7 rest.
† Heb. *glory.*
p ch. 2. 11.
8 Heb. *Adonoy.*
9 set.
q Zech. 10. 10.
10 Cush.
r John 7. 35. Jam. 1. 1.
† Heb. *wings.*
s Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 16. 17, 22. Hos. 1. 11.
† Heb. *the children of the east.*
t Dan. 11. 41.
† Heb. *Edom and Moab* shall be *the laying on of their hand.*
† Heb. *the children of Ammon their obedience.*
u ch. 60. 14.
z Zech. 10. 11.
11 tongue.
12 mighty.
y Rev. 16. 12.
† Heb. *in shoes.*
z 13 ch. 19. 23.
13 there.
14 like.
a Ex. 14. 29. ch. 51. 10. & 63. 12, 13.
15 that.
16 out of.
c ch. 2. 11.
1 Heb. *Jah.*
b Ps. 83. 18.
c Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 118. 14.
2 is.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

d John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37, 38.
3 out of.
4 wells.
e 1 Chron. 16. 8. Ps. 105. 1.
‖ Or, *proclaim his name.*
f Ps. 145. 4, 5, 6.
g Ps. 34. 3.
h Ex. 15. 1, 21. Ps. 68. 32. & 98. 1.
i ch. 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14.
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
k Ps. 71. 22. & 89. 18. ch. 41. 14, 16.

cir. 712.
c ch. 21. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 50, & 51.
b ch. 5. 26. & 18. 3. Jer. 50. 2.
c Jer. 51. 25.
1 high.
d ch. 10. 32.
2 go into.
3 nobles.
4 sanctified.
e Joel 3. 11.
f Ps. 149. 2, 5, 6.
† Heb. *the likeness of.*
5 as.
i Ps. 48. 6. ch. 21. 3.
7 take hold of.
8 as.
† Heb. *wonder.*
† Heb. *every man at his neighbour.*
9 as.
† Heb. *faces of the flames.*
k Mal. 4. 1.
l Ps. 104. 35. Prov. 2. 22.
m ch. 24. 21, 23. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Mat. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.
n ch. 2. 17.
10 a.
11 precious.
12 golden wedge.
o Hag. 2. 6.
13 in.
p Ps. 110. 5. Lam. 1. 12.
14 it.
15 as.
16 roe.
17 as.
q Jer. 50. 16. & 51. 9
18 found.
19 is joined *unto them.*
r Ps. 137. 9. Nah. 3. 10. Zech. 14. 2.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw [d]water [3]from the [4]fountains of salvation.
4 And in that day shall ye say, [e]Praise JEHOVAH, ‖call upon his name, [f]declare his doings among the people, make mention that his [g]name is exalted.
5 [h]Sing to JEHOVAH; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.
6 [i]Cry out and shout, thou †inhabitant of Zion; for great *is* [k]the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 God mustereth the armies of his wrath. 6 He threateneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babylon.

THE [c]burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw.
2 [b]Lift ye up a banner [c]on the [1]naked mountain, exalt the voice to them, [d]shake the hand, that they may [2]enter the gates of the [3]tyrants.
3 I have commanded my [4]prepared ones, I have also called [e]my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* those who [f]rejoice in my highness.
4 The noise of a multitude on the mountains, †like [5]that of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: JEHOVAH of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.
5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* JEHOVAH, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.
6 ¶ Howl ye; [g]for the day of JEHOVAH *is* at hand; [h]it shall come [6]like a destruction from the Almighty.
7 Therefore shall all hands ‖be faint, and every man's heart shall melt;
8 And they shall be afraid; [i]pangs and sorrows shall [7]seize them; they shall be in pain [8]like a woman that travaileth: they shall †be amazed †one at another; their faces *shall be* [9]*like* †flames.
9 Behold, [k]the day of JEHOVAH cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy [l]the sinners thereof out of it.
10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be [m]darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.
11 And I will punish the world for *its* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; [n]and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.
12 I will make [10] man more [11]scarce than fine gold; even a man ' more scarce' than the [12]gold of Ophir.
13 [o]Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, [13]by the wrath of JEHOVAH of hosts, and in [p]the day of his fierce anger.
14 And [14]they shall be [15]like the chased [16]antelope, and [17]like a sheep which no man taketh up: [q]they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.
15 Every one who is [18]taken shall be thrust through; and every one that [19]hideth shall fall by the sword.
16 Their children also shall be [r]dashed

to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives [20]violated.

17 [e]Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, who shall not regard silver; and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ [f]And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' [21]boasting, shall be †as when God overthrew [u]Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 [x]It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds [22]cause their flocks to lie down there.

21 [y]But †wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of †[23]howling creatures; and †[24]ostriches shall dwell there, and [25]hairy monsters shall dance there.

22 And †[26]wild cats shall cry in their ‖desolate houses, and [27]jackals in *their* pleasant palaces: [z]and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *God's merciful restoration of Israel.* 4 *Their triumphant insultation over Babel.* 24 *God's purpose against Assyria.* 29 *Philistia is threatened.*

FOR JEHOVAH [a]will have mercy on Jacob, and [b]will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: [c]and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the [1]nations shall take them, [d]and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of JEHOVAH for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, †whose captives they were; [e]and they shall rule over their oppressors.

3 And it shall come to pass in the day [2]when JEHOVAH shall [3]have given thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 ¶ That thou [f]shalt take up this ‖proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased, the [5][4]exactress of gold ceased!

5 JEHOVAH hath broken [h]the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with †a continual stroke, he who ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* [5]no one hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 [i]Yea, the [6]cypress-trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 [k]‖[7]Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it [8]rouseth up the dead for thee, *even* all the [9]mighty of the earth: it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say to thee, Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like to us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the [10]grave, *and* the noise of thy [11]psalteries: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

20 ravished.
e ch. 21. 2. Jer. 51. 11, 28. Dan. 5. 28, 31.

f ch. 14. 4, 22.

21 excellency.

† Heb. *as the overthrowing.*
u Gen. 19. 24, 25. Deut. 29. 23. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40.
x Jer. 50. 3, 39. & 51. 29, 62.

22 make their fold.
y ch. 34. 11,—15. Rev. 18. 2.
† Heb. *Ziim.*
† Heb. *Ochim.*
23 doleful.
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
24 owls.
25 satyrs.
† Heb. *Jim.*
26 the wild beasts of the island.
‖ Or, *palaces.*
27 dragons.
z Jer. 51. 33.

a Ps. 102. 13.
b Zech. 1. 17. & 2. 12.
c ch. 60. 4, 5, 10. Eph. 2. 12, 13, &c.

1 people.
d ch. 49. 22. & 60. 9. & 66. 20.

† Heb. *that had taken them captives.*
e ch. 60. 14.

2 that.
3 give.

f ch. 13. 19. Hab. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *taunting speech.*
5 Rev. 18. 16.
4 golden city.

h Ps. 125. 3.

† Heb. *a stroke without removing.*
5 none.

i ch. 55. 12. Ezek. 31. 16.
6 fir-trees.

k Ezek. 32. 21.
‖ Or, *The grave.*
7 Heb. *Sheol.*
8 stirreth.
9 chief ones.

10 Heb. *Sheol.*
11 viols.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

l ch. 34. 4.
12 Lucifer.
13 weaken.
m Mat. 11. 23.

n Dan. 8. 10.

o Ps. 48. 2.
14 sides.
15 Or, *heaven.*

p ch. 47. 8. 2 Thes. 2. 4.
q Mat. 11. 23.
16 Heb. *Sheol.*
17 sides.
18 narrowly look.

19 as.
20 wilderness.

‖ Or, *did not let his prisoners loose homewards.*
21 every.

r Job 18. 19. Ps. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13.
s Ex. 20. 5. Mat. 23. 35.

t Prov. 10. 7. Jer. 51. 62.
u 1 Kings 14. 10.
x Job 18. 19.
22 son.
23 nephew.
y ch. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.
24 bittern.
25 besom.

z ch. 10. 27.
26 off.
27 off.

a 2 Chron. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Ps. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. ch. 43. 13. Dan. 4. 31, 35.
b 2 Kings 16. 20. 726.
28 whole Palestina.
c 2 Chron. 26. 6.

29 a cockatrice.
d 2 Kings 18. 8.

30 and.

31 whole Palestina.

‖ Or, he shall not be alone.
32 none.
‖ Or, *assemblies.*

12 [l]How art thou fallen from heaven, O [12]Day-star, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, who didst [13]overthrow the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thy heart, [m]I will ascend into heaven, [n]I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also on the mount of the congregation, [o]in the [14]uttermost parts of the [15]north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; [p]I will be like the Most High.

15 Yet thou [q]shalt be brought down to [16]hell, to the [17]depths of the pit.

16 Those who see thee shall [18]gaze upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man who made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms:

17 *Who* made the world [19]like a [20]desert, and destroyed the cities thereof: *who* ‖opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, [21]each one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, *and as* the raiment of those who are slain, thrust through with a sword, who go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under foot.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: [r]the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children [s]for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, and cut off from Babylon [t]the name, and [u]remnant, [x]and [22]posterity, and [23]offspring, saith JEHOVAH.

23 [y]I will also make it a possession for the [14]porcupine, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the [25]broom of destruction, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

24 ¶ JEHOVAH of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and on my mountains tread him under foot: then shall [z]his yoke depart from [26] them, and his burden depart from [27] their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For JEHOVAH of hosts hath [a]purposed, and who shall disannul *it?* and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that [b]king Ahaz died was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoice not thou, [28]all Philistia, [c]because the rod of him who smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth [29]an adder, [d]and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: [30]for I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, [31]Philistia, *art* ‹wholly› dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and ‖[32]no one *shall be* alone in his ‖appointed times.

32 What shall *one* then answer the mes-

sengers of the nation? That [c]JEHOVAH hath founded Zion, and [f]the poor of his people shall ‖trust in it.

CHAPTER XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

THE [a]burden of Moab. Because in the night [b]Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* ‖brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence;

2 [c]He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: [d]on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: [e]on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, †weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, [f]and Elealeh; their voice shall be heard *even* to Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous to him.

5 [g]My heart shall cry out for Moab; ‖his fugitives *shall flee* to Zoar, [c] like' a [h]heifer of three years old: for [i]by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go [1] up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise [2] a cry of †destruction.

6 For the waters [k]of Nimrim shall be †desolate: for the [3]grass is withered away, the [4]plant faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the [5]remnant *which* they have secured, and which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‖brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone [6]around the borders of Moab, the howling thereof to Eglaim, and the howling thereof to Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon [7]are full of blood: for I will bring †more upon Dimon, [l]lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christ's kingdom.* 6 *Moab is threatened for her pride.* 9 *The prophet bewaileth her.* 12 *The judgment of Moab.*

[a]SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land [b]from ‖ †Sela [1]towards the [2]desert, to the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be, *that,* [3]like a wandering bird ‖cast out of the nest, *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of [c]Arnon.

3 [4]Give counsel, execute [5]justice; make thy shadow [6]like the night in the midst of the noon-day; hide the outcasts; betray not him who wandereth.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the †extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, †the oppressors are consumed [7]from the land.

5 And in [8]kindness [d]shall the throne be ‖established: and he shall sit on it in truth in the [9]tent of David, [e]judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

6 ¶ We have heard of the [f]pride of Moab; *he is* very proud: *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: [g]*but* his [10]boasting *shall* not *be* so.

7 Therefore shall Moab [h]howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the [11]ruins [i]of Kir-hareseth shall ye ‖mourn; surely *they are* [12]afflicted.

8 For [k]the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* [l]the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the [13]choice shoots thereof, they [14]reached *even* to Jazer, they wandered *through* the [15]desert: her branches [16]were ‖stretched out, they [17]crossed the sea.

9 ¶ Therefore [m]I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, [n]O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for [18]the war shout is fallen on thy summer fruits and on thy harvest.

10 And [o]gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage*-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore [p]my bowels shall sound like a harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, [19]that it shall be seen that Moab is weary on [q]the high place, [20]for he [21]will come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word which JEHOVAH hath spoken concerning Moab [22]formerly.

14 But now JEHOVAH hath spoken, saying, Within three years, [r]as the years of a hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be [23]despised, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* ‖feeble.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Syria and Israel are threatened.* 6 *A remnant shall forsake idolatry.* 9 *The rest shall be plagued for their impiety.* 12 *The wo of Israel's enemies.*

THE [a]burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and [b][1]no one shall make *them* afraid.

3 [c]The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be [2]like the glory of the children of Israel, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and [d]the fatness of his flesh shall [3]become lean.

5 [e]And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the [4]grain, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he who gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ [f]Yet gleaning-grapes shall be left in it, [5]like the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries on the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the [6] fruitful branches thereof, saith JEHOVAH God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man [g]look to his Maker, and his eyes shall [7]regard the Holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall [8]he regard *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖images.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be [9]like a forsaken [10]nest, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten [h]the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with [11]foreign slips:

Before CHRIST cir. 726.

[c] Ps. 87. 1, 5. & 102. 16.
[f] Zeph. 3. 12. Zech. 11. 11.
‖ Or, *betake themselves unto it.*

cir. 726.

[a] Jer. 48. 1, &c. Ezek. 25. 8,—11. Amos 2. 1.
[b] Num. 21. 28.
‖ Or, *cut off.*
[c] ch. 16. 12.

[d] See Lev. 21. 5. ch. 3. 24. & 22. 12. Jer. 47. 5. & 48. 1, 37, 38. Ezek. 7. 18.

[e] Jer. 48. 38.

† Heb. *descending into weeping*, or, *coming down with weeping.*
[f] ch. 16. 9.

[g] ch. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 31.
‖ Or, *to the borders thereof, even as a heifer.*
[h] ch. 16. 14. Jer. 48. 34.
[i] Jer. 48. 5.
[1] it.
[2] up.
† Heb. *breaking.*
[k] Num. 32. 36.
† Heb. *desolations.*
[3] hay.
[4] grass.
[5] abundance they have gotten.
‖ Or, *valley of the Arabians.*
[6] round about.

[7] shall be.
† Heb. *additions.*
[l] 2 Kings 17. 25.

[a] 2 Kings 3. 4.
[b] 2 Kings 14. 7.
‖ Or, *Petra.*
† Heb. *a rock.*
[1] to.
[2] wilderness.
[3] as.
‖ Or, *a nest forsaken.*
[c] Num. 21. 13.
[4] Take.
[5] judgment.
[6] as.

† Heb. *wringer.*
† Heb. *the treaders down.*
[7] out of.
[8] mercy.
[d] Dan. 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
[9] tabernacle.
[e] Ps. 72. 2. & 96. 13. & 98. 9.
[f] Jer. 48. 29. Zeph. 2. 10.
[g] ch. 28. 15.
[10] lies.
[h] Jer. 48. 20.
[11] foundations.
[i] 2 Kings 3. 25.
‖ Or, *mutter.*
[12] stricken.
[k] ch. 24. 7.
[l] ver. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 726.

[13] principal plants.
[14] are come.
[15] wilderness.
[16] are.
‖ Or, *plucked up.*
[17] are gone over.
[m] Jer. 48. 32.
[n] ch. 15. 4.
[18] the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.
[o] ch. 24. 8. Jer. 48. 33.

[p] ch. 15. 5. & 63. 15. Jer. 48. 36.

[19] when it is.
[q] ch. 15. 2.
[20] that.
[21] shall.

[22] since that time.

[r] ch. 21. 16.
[23] contemned.

‖ Or, *not many.*

cir. 741.

[a] Jer. 49. 23. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1, fulfilled. 740.
[2] Kings 16. 9.

[b] Jer. 7. 33.
[1] none.
[c] ch. 7. 16. & 8. 4.

[2] as.

[d] ch. 10. 16.
[3] wax.
[e] Jer. 51. 33.
[4] corn.

cir. 741.

[f] ch. 24. 13.
[5] as.

[6] outmost.

[g] Mic. 7. 7.
[7] have respect to.

[8] respect.

‖ Or, *sun-images*

[9] as.
[10] bough.

[h] Ps. 68. 19.

[11] strange.

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* ‖[12]removed in the day of [13]possession and [14]there shall be desperate sorrow.

12 ¶ Wo to the ‖multitude of many people, *who* make a noise [i]like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *who* make a rushing like the rushing of ‖mighty waters!

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of [15]mighty waters: but *God* shall [k]rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and [l]shall be chased [16]like the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And behold at [17]evening terror; *and* before the morning [18]they are no more. This *is* the portion of those who spoil us, and the lot of those who rob us.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An access thereby shall grow to the church.*

WO [a]to the land [1]sounding with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of [2]reeds upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers, to [b]a nation [3]strong and [4]destructive, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; †a nation [5]most mighty and victorious, ‖whose land the rivers have [6]divided!

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, [c]when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so JEHOVAH said to me, I will take my rest, and I will ‖consider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat [7]from the sun, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 [8]But before the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the [9]shoots with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together to the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ [10]At that time [d]shall the present be brought to JEHOVAH of hosts [11]from a people ‖[12]strong and destructive, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation [13]most mighty and [14]victorious, whose land the rivers have [15]divided, to the place of the name of JEHOVAH of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt.* 11 *The foolishness of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel.*

THE [a]burden of Egypt. Behold, JEHOVAH [b]rideth on a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and [c]the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will †[d]set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

‖ Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and* there shall be *deadly sorrow.*
12 a heap.
13 grief.
14 of.
‖ Or, *noise.*
i Jer. 6. 23.
‖ Or, *many.*

15 many.
k Ps. 9. 5.

l Ps. 83. 13. Hos. 13. 3.
16 as.
‖ Or, *thistle-down.*
17 evening-tide trouble.
18 he *is* not.

cir. 714.
a ch. 20. 4, 5. Ezek. 30. 4, 5, 9. Zeph. 2. 12. & 3. 10.
1 shadowing.
2 bulrushes.
b ver. 7.
3 scattered.
4 peeled.
† Heb. *a nation of line, line, and treading under foot.*
5 meted out and trodden down.
‖ Or, *whose land the rivers despise.*
6 spoiled.
c ch. 5. 26.

‖ Or, *regard my set dwelling.*
7 upon herbs.

8 For afore.

9 sprigs.

10 In.
d See Ps. 68. 31. & 72. 10. ch. 16. 1. Zeph. 3. 10. Mal. 1. 11.
11 of.
‖ Or, *outspread and polished:* See ver. 2.
12 scattered and peeled.
13 meted out.
14 trodden under foot.
15 spoiled.

a Jer. 46. 13. Ezek. 29, & 30.
b Ps. 18. 10. & 104. 3.
c Ex. 12. 12. Jer. 43. 12.

† Heb. *mingle.*
d Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 16,20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

† Heb. *shall be emptied.*
† Heb. *swallow up.*
e ch. 8. 19. & 47. 12.

‖ Or, *shut up.*

f ch. 20. 4. Jer. 46. 26. Ezek. 29. 19.
1 Heb. *Adonay.*

g Jer. 51. 36. Ezek. 30. 12.

2 they shall turn the rivers far away.
3 brooks of defence.
h 2 Kings 19. 24.
4 paper-reeds.
5 brooks.
6 brooks.

7 brooks.

† Heb. *and shall not be.*

8 angle.
9 brooks.

i 1 Kings 10. 28. Prov. 7. 16.
10 net-works.

† Heb. *foundations.*
11 that make sluices *and* ponds for fish.
k Num. 13. 22.

12 brutish.

l 1 Cor. 1. 20.

13 know.
14 upon.

m Jer. 2. 16

15 seduced Egypt.
16 stay.
† Heb. *a spirit of perverseness.*
n 1 Kings 22.22. ch. 29. 10.

o ch. 9. 14.

17 rush.

p Jer. 51. 30. Nahum 3. 13.
18 be afraid.

q ch. 11. 15.

r Zeph. 3. 9.
† Heb. *the lip.*

‖ Or, *of Heres,* or, *of the sun.*
s Gen. 28. 18. Ex. 24. 4. Josh. 22. 10, 26, 27.
19 at.

t See Josh. 4. 20. & 22. 27.

20 for.
21 shall cry.
22 because
23 shall send.

24 shall deliver.

3 And the spirit of Egypt †shall fail in the midst thereof: and I will †destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall [e]seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to those who have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖give ever [f]into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith JEHOVAH, the [1]LORD of hosts.

5 [g]And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And [2]the streams shall become putrid; *and* the [3]canals [h]of Egypt shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The [4]meadows by the [5]canals, by the mouth of the [6]canals, and every thing sown by the [7]canals, shall wither, be driven away, †and be no *more.*

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all those who cast [8]the hook into the [9]canals shall lament, and those who spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover they that work in [i]fine flax, and those who weave [10]white cloth, shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the †purposes thereof, all [11]who work for hire are grieved in mind.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of [k]Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become [12]stupid: how say ye to Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 [l]Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men?* and let them tell thee now, and let them [13]make known what JEHOVAH of hosts hath purposed [14]against Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, [m]the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also [15]caused Egypt to err, *even they who are* the [16]chiefs of the tribes thereof.

14 JEHOVAH hath mingled †[n]a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomiting.

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which [o]the head or tail, ‘palm’-branch or [17]bulrush, may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt [p]be like to women: and it shall [18]tremble and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of JEHOVAH of hosts, [q]which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror to Egypt, every one who maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of JEHOVAH of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt [r]speak †the language of Canaan, and swear to JEHOVAH of hosts; one shall be called, The city ‖of destruction.

19 In that day [s]shall there be an altar to JEHOVAH in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar [19]by the border thereof to JEHOVAH.

20 And [t]it shall be for a sign and for a witness to JEHOVAH of hosts in the land of Egypt: [20]because they [21]cried to JEHOVAH [22]on account of the oppressors, and he [23]sent them a saviour, and a great one, and he [24]delivered them.

21 And JEHOVAH shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know JEHOVAH in

that day, and [a]shall [25]offer sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow to JEHOVAH, and perform *it*.

22 And JEHOVAH shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal *it*: and they shall return *even* to JEHOVAH, and he shall be entreated [26]by them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day [z]shall there be a highway [27]from Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall [28]worship with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom JEHOVAH of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria [y]the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAPTER XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that [c]Tartan came to Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;

2 At the same time spoke JEHOVAH †by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose [b]the sackcloth from [1] thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, [c]walking naked and barefoot.

3 And JEHOVAH said, [2]As my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years [d]*for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away †the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, [e]even with *their* [3]hips uncovered, to the †shame of Egypt.

5 [f]And they shall be [4]terrified and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖[5]coast shall say, in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *The prophet, bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians.* 11 *Edom, scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance.* 13 *The set time of Arabia's calamity.*

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As [a]whirlwinds in the south [1]rush forth; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A †[2]painful vision is declared to me; [b]The [3]plunderer plundereth, and the spoiler spoileth. [c]Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore [d]are my loins filled with pain: [e]pangs have [4]seized me, [5]like the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*; I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

4 ‖My heart panteth, fearfulness affrighteth me: [f]the night of my pleasure hath he †turned into [6]dread to me.

5 [g]Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the LORD said to me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

[a] Mal. 1. 11.
[25] do.
[26] of.
[z] ch. 11. 16.
[27] out of.
[28] serve.
[y] Ps. 100. 3. ch. 29. 23. Hos. 2. 23. Eph. 2. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

[c] 2 Kings 18.17.
† Heb. *by the hand of Isaiah.*
[b] Zech. 13. 4.
[1] off.
[c] 1 Sam. 19. 24. Mic. 1. 8, 11.
[2] Like as.
[d] ch. 8. 18.
† Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.*
[e] 2 Sam. 10. 4. ch. 3. 17. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Mic. 1. 11.
[3] buttocks.
† Heb. *nakedness.*
[f] 2 Kings 18. 21. ch. 30. 3, 5, 7. & 36. 6.
[4] afraid.
‖ Or, *country,* Jer. 47. 4.
[5] isle.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[a] Zech. 9. 14.
[1] pass through.
† Heb. *hard.*
[2] grievous.
[b] ch. 33. 1.
[3] treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously.
[c] ch. 13. 17. Jer. 49. 34.
[d] ch. 15. 5. & 16. 11.
[e] ch. 13. 8.
[4] taken hold upon.
[5] as.
‖ Or, *My mind wandered.*
[f] Deut. 28. 67.
† Heb. *put.*
[6] fear.
[g] Dan. 5. 5.

7 [h]And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:

8 And he cried, [7]*like* a lion, My lord, I stand continually on the [i]watch-tower in the day time, and I am set in my [8]post ‖whole nights.

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, [k]Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and [l]all the graven images of her gods he hath broken to the ground.

10 [m]O my threshing, and the †[9]grain of my floor: that which I have heard [10]from JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared to you.

11 ¶ [n]The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me [11]from Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire, inquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ [o]The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies [p]of [12]Dedan.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖brought water to him who was thirsty, they [13]came to meet with their bread him who fled.

15 For they fled ‖†from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the [14]violence of war.

16 For thus hath the [15]LORD said to me, Within a year, [q]according to the years of a hireling, and all the glory of [r]Kedar shall [16]be consumed:

17 And the residue of the number of †archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for JEHOVAH God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Judea by the Persians.* 8 *He reproveth their human wisdom and worldly joy.* 15 *He prophesieth Shebna's deprivation,* 20 *and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.*

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops?

2 Thou that [1]wast full of [2]noise, a tumultuous city, [a]a joyous city: thy slain [3] *are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound †by the archers: all who are found in thee are bound together, *who* have fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, Look away from me; [b]†I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 [c]For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity [d]by the Lord JEHOVAH of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 [e][4]For Elam bore the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and [f]Kir †uncovered the [5]buckler.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* †thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array ‖at the gate.

8 ¶ And he [6]removed the veil of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour [g]of the house of the forest.

[h] ver. 9.
[7] A lion.
[i] Hab. 2. 1.
[8] ward.
‖ Or, *every night.*
[k] Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.
[l] ch. 46. 1. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.
[m] Jer. 51. 33.
† Heb. *son.*
[9] corn.
[10] of.
[n] 1 Chron. 1. 30. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Ezek. 35. 2. Obad. 1.
[11] out of.
[o] Jer. 49. 28.
[p] 1 Chron. 1. 9, 32.
[12] Dedanim.
‖ Or, *bring ye.*
[13] prevented.
‖ Or, *for fear.*
† Heb. *from the face.*
[14] grievousness.
[15] Heb. *Adonay.*
[q] ch. 16. 14.
[r] Ps. 120. 5. ch. 60. 7.
[16] fail.
† Heb. *bows*
[1] art.
[2] stirs.
[a] ch. 32. 13.
[3] *men.*
† Heb. *of the bow.*
[b] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1.
† Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*
[c] ch. 37. 3.
[d] Lam. 1. 5. & 2. 2.
[e] Jer. 49. 35.
[4] And.
[f] ch. 15. 1.
† Heb. *made naked.*
[5] shield.
† Heb. *the choice of thy valleys.*
‖ Or, *toward.*
[6] discovered the covering.
[g] 1 Kings 7. 2. & 10. 17.

9 [h]Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 [i]Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool; but ye have not looked to [k]the maker thereof, neither had respect to him who fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord JEHOVAH of hosts [l]call to weeping, and to mourning, and [m]to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 [n]But behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: [n]let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we shall die.

14 [o]And it was revealed in [s]my hearing by JEHOVAH of hosts, Surely this iniquity [p]shall not be [10]cleansed from you till ye die, saith the Lord JEHOVAH of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH GOD of hosts, Go [10] to this treasurer, *even* to [q]Shebna, [r]who *is* over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here, and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, ‖*as* he [t]who heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that [11]carveth a habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, ‖JEHOVAH will [12]cast thee away with †a mighty [13]throw, [t]and will surely [14]roll thee together.

18 He will surely violently [15]roll and toss thee *like* a ball into a †large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the [16]disgrace of thy lord's house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy [17]post shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant [u]Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay on his shoulder: so he shall [x]open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him [18]*like* [y]a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

24 And they shall hang on him all the glory of his father's house, the [z]honourable offspring and the [z]base issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of [19]bowls, even to all the vessels of [20]pitchers.

25 In that day, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, shall the nail which is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for JEHOVAH hath spoken *it*.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *The miserable overthrow of Tyre.* 17 *Their unhappy return.*

THE [a]burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: [b]from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be [1]amazed, ye inhabitants of the isle;

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

h 2 Kings 20.20. 2 Chron. 32. 4, 5, 30.

i Neb. 3. 16.

k See ch. 37. 26.

l Joel 1. 13.

m See Ezra 9. 3. ch. 15. 2. Mic. 1. 16.

n And.

n ch. 56. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

o ch. 5. 9.

s mine ears.

p 1 Sam. 3. 14. Ezek. 24. 13.

9 purged.

10 get thee.

q 2 Kings 18.37. ch. 36. 3.

r 1 Kings 4. 6.

|| Or, *O he.*

t See 2 Sam. 18. 18. Mat. 27. 60.

11 graveth.

|| Or, *the* LORD *who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely, &c.* ver. 18.

12 carry.

† Heb. *the captivity of a man.*

13 captivity.

t Esth. 7. 8.

14 cover thee.

15 turn.

† Heb. *large of spaces.*

16 shame.

17 state.

u 2 Kings 18. 18.

x Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

18 *as.*

y Ezra 9. 8.

z Rev. 17. 2.

19 cups.

20 flagons.

Before CHRIST cir. 715.

2 replenished.

3 Sibor.

c Ezek. 27. 3.

4 up.

d ch. 19. 16.

e ch. 22. 2.

† Heb. *from afar off.*

5 taken this counsel.

f See Ezek. 28. 2, 12.

6 *are.*

7 *are.*

† Heb. *to polute.*

8 as.

† Heb. *girdle.*

|| Or, *concerning a merchant-man.*

† Heb. *Canaan.*

|| Or, *strengths.*

g Rev. 18. 22.

9 oppressed.

h ver. 1.

i Ps. 72. 9.

10 wilderness.

k ver. 1. Ezek. 27. 25, 30.

11 strength.

† Heb. *it shall be unto Tyre as the song of a harlot.*

12 as.

l Rev. 17. 2.

13 And.

m Zech. 14. 20, 21.

14 holiness.

15 durable.

cir. 712.

† Heb. *perverteth the face thereof.*

1 abroad.

thou whom the merchants of Zidon, who pass over the sea, have [2]filled.

3 And by great waters the seed of [3]the Nile, the harvest of the river, *is* her revenue; and [c]she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish [4] young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 [d]As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your [e]joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her †afar off to sojourn.

8 Who hath [5]purposed this against Tyre, [f]the crowning *city*, whose merchants [6]*were* princes, whose traffickers [7]*were* the honourable of the earth?

9 JEHOVAH of hosts hath purposed it, †to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Pass through thy land [8]like a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more †strength.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: JEHOVAH hath given a commandment ‖against †the merchant-*city*, to destroy the ‖strong holds thereof.

12 And he said, [g]Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou [9]dishonoured virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, [h]pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not, *till* the Assyrian founded it for [i]those who dwell in the [10]desert: they set up the [i]watch'-towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruin.

14 [k]Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your [11]fortress is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years †shall Tyre sing [12]like a harlot.

16 Take a harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that JEHOVAH will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and [l]shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world on the face of the earth.

18 [13]But her merchandise and her hire [m]shall be [14]hallowed to JEHOVAH: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for those who dwell before JEHOVAH, to eat sufficiently, and for [15]splendid clothing.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *The doleful judgments of God upon the land.* 13 *A remnant shall joyfully praise him.* 16 *God in his judgments shall advance his kingdom.*

BEHOLD, JEHOVAH maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and †turneth it upside down, and scattereth [1] the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so

with the ‖[a]priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; [b]as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of [2]interest, so with the giver of [3]interest to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for JEHOVAH hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, †the haughty people of the earth [4] languish.

5 [c]The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath [d]the curse devoured the earth, and those who dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 [e]The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted [5] sigh.

8 The mirth [f]of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of those who rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to those who drink it.

10 The city of [6]desolation is broken down: every house is shut up, ‘so’ that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, [g]*there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of JEHOVAH, they shall [7]shout aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye JEHOVAH in the [8]East, *even* [h]the name of JEHOVAH God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

16 ¶ From the [9]end of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the Righteous. But I said, †My leanness, my leanness, wo to me! [i]the [10]plunderers have [11]plundered; yea, the [12]plunderers have [13]plundered the spoil.

17 [k][14]Terror, and the pit, and the snare, *are* on thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the [15]terror shall fall into the pit; and he who cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for [l]the windows from on high are open, and [m]the foundations of the earth [16]tremble.

19 [n]The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is [17]utterly broken in pieces, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall [o]reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* JEHOVAH shall †punish the host of the high ones *who are* on high, [p]and the kings of the earth on the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together, †*as* prisoners are gathered in the ‖pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be ‖visited.

23 Then the [q]moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when JEHOVAH of hosts shall [r]reign in [s]mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and [18]*his* glory *shall be* before his ancients.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God, for his judgments, 6 for his saving benefits, 9 and for his victorious salvation.*

O JEHOVAH, thou *art* my God; [a]I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; [b]for thou hast done wonderful *things*; [c]*thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made [d][1]the city a heap; [2] a [3]fortified city a ruin: a [4]fortress of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people [e]glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a [5]defence to the poor, a [6]defence to the needy in his distress, [f]a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones [7]*was* like a storm *against* [8]a wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the [9]tumult of strangers, [10]like the heat in a dry [11]land; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the [12]song of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in [g]this mountain shall [h]JEHOVAH of hosts make [13]for [i]all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees; of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will †destroy in this mountain the face of the covering †cast over all people, [14]even [k]the vail that is spread over all nations.

8 He will [l]swallow up death in victory; and the Lord JEHOVAH will [m]wipe away tears from [15] all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from [16] all the earth: for JEHOVAH hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God; [n]we have waited for him, and he [17]hath saved us: this *is* JEHOVAH; we have waited for him, [o]we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

10 For on this mountain shall the hand of JEHOVAH rest, and Moab shall be ‖trodden down under him, even as straw is ‖trodden down for the dunghill.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of [18]it, as he who swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of [20]his hands.

12 And the [p]fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, [21] bring to the ground, [22] to the dust.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *A song inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his judgments, 12 and for his favour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.*

IN [a]that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; [b]salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 [c]Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the †truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* †in perfect peace *whose* ‖mind *is* [1]steadfast: because he trusteth in thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

‖ Or, *prince.*
[a] Hos. 4. 9.
[b] Ezek. 7. 12, 13.
[2] usury.
[3] usury.

† Heb. *the height of the people.*
[4] do.
[c] Gen. 3. 17. Num. 35. 33.

[d] Mal. 4. 6.

[e] ch. 16. 8, 9. Joel 1. 10, 12.
[5] do.

[f] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 22.

[6] confusion.

[g] ch. 17. 5, 6.

† Heb. *swallow up.*
† Heb. *covered.*

[h] Mal. 1. 11.

[7] cry.

[8] fires.

[9] uttermost part.

† Heb. *Leanness to me,* or, *My secret to me.*
[i] Jer. 5. 11.
[10] treacherous dealers.
[11] dealt treacherously.
[12] treacherous dealers.
[13] dealt very treacherously.
[k] See 1 Kings 19. 17. Jer. 48. 43, 44. Amos 5. 19.
[14] Fear.
[15] fear.
[l] Gen. 7. 11.
[m] Ps. 18. 7.
[16] do shake.

[n] Jer. 4. 23.
[17] clean dissolved.

[o] ch. 19. 14.

† Heb. *visit upon.*
[p] Ps. 76. 12.

† Heb. *with the gathering of prisoners.*
‖ Or, *dungeon.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

‖ Or, *found wanting.*
[q] ch. 13. 10. & 60. 19. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15.
[r] Rev. 19. 4, 6.
[s] Heb. 12. 22.
[18] before his ancients gloriously.

cir. 712.
[a] Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 118. 28.
[b] Ps. 98. 1.
[c] Num. 23. 19.

[d] ch. 21. 9. & 23. 13. Jer. 51. 37.
[1] of a.
[2] *of.*
[3] defenced.
[4] palace.
[e] Rev. 11. 13.

[5] strength.
[6] strength.

[f] ch. 4. 6.

[7] *is* as.
[8] the.
[9] noise.

[10] as.
[11] place.

[12] branch.

[g] ch. 2. 2, 3.
[h] Prov. 9. 2. Mat. 22. 4.
[13] unto.
[i] Dan. 7. 14. Mat. 8. 11.

† Heb. *swallow up.*
† Heb. *covered.*

[14] and.
[k] 2 Cor. 3. 15. Eph. 4. 18.
[l] Hos. 13. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 54. Rev. 20. 14. & 21. 4.
[m] Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.
[15] off.
[16] off.

[n] Gen. 49. 18. Tit. 2. 13.
[17] will save.

[o] Ps. 20. 5.

‖ Or, *threshed.*

‖ Or, *threshed in Madmenah.*

[18] them.

[20] their.

[p] ch. 26. 5.

[21] *and.*

[22] *even.*

cir. 712.
[a] ch. 2. 11.

[b] ch. 60. 18.

[c] Ps. 118. 19, 20.
† Heb. *truths.*
† Heb. *peace, peace.* ch. 57. 19.
‖ Or, *thought,* or, *imagination.*
[1] stayed on thee.

4 Trust ye in JEHOVAH for ever: [d]for in JAH JEHOVAH *is* †everlasting strength:
5 ¶ For he bringeth down those who dwell on high; [e]the lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, [2]to the ground; he bringeth it [3]to the dust.
6 The foot shall tread it down, [4]the feet of the poor, [5]the steps of the needy.
7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: [f]thou, most upright, dost [6]smooth the path of the just.
8 Yea, [6]in the way of thy judgments, O JEHOVAH, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.
9 [h]With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.
10 [i]Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* he will not learn righteousness: in [k]the land of uprightness he will deal unjustly, and will not [7]regard the majesty of JEHOVAH.
11 O JEHOVAH, *when* thy hand is lifted up, [l]they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for [8]*thy* zeal towards the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.
12 ¶ O JEHOVAH, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works [9]for us.
13 O JEHOVAH our God, [m]*other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us; *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.
14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.
15 Thou hast increased the nation, O JEHOVAH, thou hast increased the nation; thou art glorified: thou hadst removed *it* far *to* all the ends of the earth.
16 O JEHOVAH, [n]in trouble have they visited thee; they poured out a †prayer *when* thy chastening *was* upon them.
17 [10]As [o]a woman with child, *who* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O JEHOVAH.
18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have [p]the inhabitants of the world [11]fallen.
19 [q]Thy dead [12] shall live, *together with* [13]my dead body shall they arise. [r]Awake and sing, ye who dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall [14]bring forth the dead.
20 ¶ Come, my people, [s]enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were [t]for a little [15]while, until the indignation be overpast.
21 For behold, JEHOVAH [u]cometh [16]from his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her †blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *The care of God over his vineyard.* 7 *His chastisements differ from judgments.* 12 *The church of Jews and Gentiles.*

IN that day JEHOVAH with his [1]hard and great and strong sword shall punish [2]*the*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

d ch. 45. 17.
† Heb. *the rock of ages.*
Deut. 32. 4.
e ch. 25. 12. & 32. 19.
2 *even.*
3 *even.*
4 *even.*
5 *and.*
f Ps. 37. 23.
6 weigh.
g ch. 64. 5.
h Ps. 63. 6. Cant. 3. 1.
i Eccl. 8. 12. Rom. 2. 4.
k Ps. 143. 10.
7 behold.
l Job 34. 27. Ps. 28. 5. ch. 5. 12.
8 *their* envy at the.
9 in.
m 2 Chron.12.8.
n Hos. 5. 15.
† Heb. *secret speech.*
10 Like as.
o ch. 13. 8. John 16. 21.
p Ps. 17. 14.
11 Or, *been born.*
q Ezek. 37. 1, &c.
12 *men.*
13 Or, *my dead bodies, they shall arise.*
r Dan. 12. 2.
14 cast out.
s Ex. 12. 22, 23.
t Ps. 30. 5. ch. 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
15 moment.
u Mic. 1. 3. Jude 14.
16 out of.
† Heb. *bloods.*
1 sore.
2 leviathan.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

‖ Or, *crossing like a bar.*
3 piercing.
a Ps. 74. 13, 14.
4 leviathan.
b ch. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.
5 dragon.
c ch. 5. 1.
d Ps. 80. 8. Jer. 2. 21.
6 red.
e Ps. 121. 4, 5.
f 2 Sam. 23. 6. ch. 9. 18.
7 go through.
g ch. 25. 4.
h Job 22. 21.
8 of.
i ch. 37. 31. Hos. 14. 5, 6.
† Heb. *according to the stroke of those.*
k Job 23. 6. Ps. 6. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 30. 11. & 46. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *when thou sendest it forth.*
9 debate.
l Ps. 78. 38.
10 stayeth.
11 purged.
12 chalk-stones.
‖ Or, *sun-images.*
13 defenced.
14 wilderness.
m See ch. 17. 2. & 32. 14.
n Deut. 32. 28. ch. 1. 3. Jer. 8. 7.
15 it *is.*
o Deut. 32. 18. ch. 43. 1, 7. & 44. 2, 21, 24.
16 shall.
17 stream.
p ch. 2. 11.
q Mat. 24. 31. Rev. 11. 15.

cir. 725.

a ver. 3.
b ver. 4.
1 fat.
† Heb. *broken.*
c ch. 30. 30. Ezek. 13. 11.
2 as.
3 as.
d ver. 1.
† Heb. *with feet.*

crocodile the ‖[3]swift serpent, [c]even [4]the crocodile that crooked serpent; and he shall slay [b]the [5]monster that *is* in the sea.
2 In that day [c]sing ye to her, [d]A vineyard of [6] wine.
3 [e]I JEHOVAH do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.
4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set [f]the briers *and* thorns against me in battle? I would [7]march against them, I would burn them together.
5 Or let him take hold [g]of my strength, *that* he may [h]make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.
6 He shall cause those who come [8]from Jacob [i]to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.
7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, †as he smote those who smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of those who are slain by him?
8 [k]In measure, ‖when it shooteth forth, thou wilt [9]contend with it: [l]he [10]carrieth it away with his rough wind in the day of the east wind.
9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be [11]cleansed; and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as [12]lime-stones which are beaten in sunder, the groves and ‖images shall not stand up.
10 Yet the [13]fortified city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a [14]waste region: [m]there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.
11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come *and* set them on fire: for [n][15]they *are* a people of no understanding: therefore he who made them will not have mercy on them, and [o]he who formed them will shew them no favour.
12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* JEHOVAH [16]will beat off from the channel of the river to the [17]torrent of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.
13 [p]And it shall come to pass in that day, [q]*that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come who were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship JEHOVAH on the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *The prophet threateneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenness.* 5 *The residue shall be advanced in the kingdom of Christ.* 7 *He rebuketh their error.* 9 *Their untowardness to learn,* 14 *and their security.* 16 *Christ the sure foundation is promised.* 18 *Their security shall be tried.* 23 *They are incited to the consideration of God's discreet providence.*

WO to [a]the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose [b]glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *is* on the head of the [1]fertile valleys of those who are †overcome with wine!
2 Behold, JEHOVAH hath a mighty and strong one, [c]*which* [2]like a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm, [3]like a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.
3 [d]The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden †under foot:

4 And [a]the glorious beauty, which *is* on the head of the [b]fertile valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* [c]like the hasty fruit before the summer; which *when* he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he †eateth it up.

5 ¶ In that day shall JEHOVAH of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, to the residue of his people,

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him who sitteth in judgment, and for strength to those who turn the battle to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also [f]have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; [g]the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are [6]overpowered by wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble *in* judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, [7] *there is* no place *clean.*

9 ¶ [h]Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand [8]instruction? *those who are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

10 For precept ‖*must be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little:

11 For with †[i]stammering lips and another tongue ‖will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest; and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of JEHOVAH was to them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and ensnared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of JEHOVAH, ye scornful men, who rule this people who *is* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with [9]the grave are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come to us: [k]for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hidden ourselves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation [l]a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner *stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not [10]flee away.

17 [11]Justice also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away [m]the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with [12]hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be †trodden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only ‖*to* understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter than that *a man* can stretch himself *on it:* and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself *in it.*

21 For JEHOVAH [13]will rise up as *in* mount [n]Perazim, he [14]will be [15]angry as *in* the valley of [o]Gibeon, that he may do his work, [p]his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord JEHOVAH of hosts [q]a [16]destruction, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

24 Doth the ploughman plough [17]always to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the [18]fennel, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ‖the [19]wheat 'in rows', and the appointed barley, and the ‖rye in [20]its †place?

26 ‖For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the [21]fennel is not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither [22]are threshing-rollers turned about upon the cummin; but the [23]fennel is beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruised; because he will not [24]always be threshing it, nor break *it with* the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it *with* his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from JEHOVAH of hosts, [r]*who* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *God's heavy judgment upon Jerusalem.* 7 *The unsatiableness of her enemies.* 9 *The senselessness,* 13 *and deep hypocrisy of the Jews.* 18 *A promise of sanctification to the godly.*

WO ‖[a]to Ariel, to Ariel, ‖the city [b]*where* David dwelt! add ye year to year; let [1]the feasts go around,

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: [2]yet it shall be to me as Ariel.

3 And I will encamp against thee [3]around, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise [4]towers against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be [5]like *'that'* of one who hath a familar spirit, [c]out of the ground, and thy speech shall †whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover, the multitude of [6]thine [d]enemies shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* [e]as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be [f]at an instant suddenly.

6 [g]Thou shalt be visited [7]by JEHOVAH of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ [h]And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her [8]fortress, and that distress her, shall be [i][9]like a dream of a night vision.

8 [k]It shall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and [10]he is empty: or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, *he is* faint, and [11]he hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 ¶ [12]Tarry, and wonder; ‖cry ye out,

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

[a] ver. 1.
[4] fat.
[5] as.
† Heb. *swalloweth.*
[f] Prov. 20. 1. Hos. 4. 11.
[g] ch. 56. 10, 12.
[6] swallowed up of.
[7] *so that.*
[h] Jer. 6. 10.
[8] doctrine.
‖ Or, hath been.
† Heb. *stammerings of lips.*
[i] 1 Cor. 14. 21.
‖ Or, *he hath spoken.*
[9] hell: Heb. *Sheol.*
[k] Amos 2. 4.
[l] Gen. 49. 24. Ps. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.
[10] make haste.
[11] Judgment.
[m] ver. 15.
[12] Or, *the grave.* Heb. *Sheol.*
† Heb. *a treading down to it.*
‖ Or, when *he shall make* you *to understand doctrine.*
[13] shall.
[n] 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chron. 14. 11.
[14] shall.
[15] wroth.
[o] Josh. 10. 10, 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chron. 14. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

‖ Or, O *Ariel,* that is, *the lion of God.*
[a] Ezek. 43. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *of the city.*
[b] 2 Sam. 5. 9.
[c] them kill sacrifices.
[2] and.
[3] round about.
[4] forts.
[5] as.
[c] ch. 8. 19.
† Heb. *peep,* or, *chirp.*
[6] thy strangers.
[d] ch. 25. 5.
[e] Job 21. 18. ch. 17. 13.
[f] ch. 30. 13.
[g] ch. 28. 2. & 30. 30.
[7] of.
[h] ch. 37. 36.
[8] munition.
[i] Job 20. 8.
[9] as.
[k] Ps. 73. 20.
[10] his soul.
[11] his soul.
[12] Stay yourselves.
‖ Or, *take your pleasure, and riot.*

[p] Lam. 3. 33.
[q] ch. 10. 22, 23. Dan. 9. 27.
[16] consumption.
[17] all day.
[18] fitches.
‖ Or, *the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place.*
[19] principal.
‖ Or, *spelt.*
[20] their.
† Heb. *border?*
‖ Or, *And he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.*
[21] fitches are.
[22] is a cart-wheel.
[23] fitches are.
[24] ever.
[r] Ps. 92. 5. Jer. 32. 19.

and cry: [t]they are drunken, [m]but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For [n]JEHOVAH hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath [o]closed your eyes: the prophets and your †rulers, [p]the seers hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become to you [13]like the words of a ‖book [q]which is sealed, which *men* deliver to one who is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: [r]and he saith, I cannot; for it *is* sealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him who is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore JEHOVAH said, [s][14]Because this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by [t]the precept of men:

14 [u]Therefore behold, †I will proceed to do [15]an astonishing work among this people, *even* [16]an astonishing work and a wonder: [x]for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hidden.

15 [y]Wo to those who seek deep to hide their counsel from JEHOVAH, and their works are in the dark, and [z]they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your [17]perverseness shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the [b]work say of him who made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him who framed it, He had no understanding?

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and [c]Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

18 ¶ And [d]in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 [e]The meek also †shall increase *their* joy in JEHOVAH, and [f]the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

20 For the [18]oppressor is brought to [19]nothing, and [g]the scorner is consumed, and all who [h]watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 Who make a man an offender for a word, and [i]lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just [k]for [20]nothing.

22 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH, [l]who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now [21]grow pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, [m]the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall [22]reverence my name, and [23]reverence the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also [n]who erred in spirit †shall come to understanding, and they who murmured shall learn [24]instruction.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *The prophet threateneth the people for their confidence in Egypt,* 8 *and contempt of God's word.* 18 *God's mercies towards his church.* 27 *God's wrath, and the people's joy, in the destruction of Assyria.*

WO to the rebellious children, saith JEHOVAH, [a]who take counsel, but not of me; and that [1]make a covenant, but not

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

f See ch. 28. 7,8.
m ch. 51. 21.
n Rom. 11. 8.
o Ps. 69. 23. ch. 6. 10.
† Heb. *heads:* See ch. 3. 2. Jer. 26. 8.
p 1 Sam. 9. 9.
13 as.
‖ Or, *letter.*
q ch. 8. 16.

r Dan. 12. 4, 9. Rev. 5. 1,—5, 9. & 6. 1.

s Ezek. 33. 31. Mat. 15. 8, 9. Mark 7. 6, 7.
14 Forasmuch as.
t Col. 2. 22.

u Hab. 1. 5.
† Heb. *I will add.*
15 a marvellous.
16 a marvellous.
x Jer. 49. 7. Obad. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

y ch. 30. 1.

z Ps. 94. 7.

17 turning of things upside down.
b ch. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.

c ch. 32. 15.

d ch. 35. 5.

e ch. 61. 1.
† Heb. *shall add.*
f Jam. 2. 5.

18 terrible one.
19 nought.
g ch. 28. 14, 22.
h Mic. 2. 1.

i Amos 5. 10,12.
k Prov. 28. 21.
20 a thing of nought.
l Josh. 24. 3.

21 wax.
m ch. 19. 25. & 45. 11. & 60. 21. Eph. 2. 10.
22 sanctify.
23 sanctify.

n ch. 28. 7.
† Heb. *shall know understanding.*
24 doctrine.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

a ch. 29. 15.
1 cover with a covering.

2 of.
b Deut. 29. 19.
c ch. 31. 1.
d Num. 27. 21. Josh. 9. 14. 1 Kings 22. 7. Jer. 21. 2. & 42. 2, 20.
3 at.
e ch. 20. 5. Jer. 37. 5, 7.
4 confusion.
f ch. 19. 11.

g Jer. 2. 36.

h ch. 57. 9. Hos. 8. 9. & 12. 1.
5 of the south.
i Deut. 8. 15.

k Jer. 37. 7.

‖ Or, *to her.*
l ver. 15. ch. 7. 4.

m Hab. 2. 2.
6 in a table.
† Heb. *the latter day.*
n Deut. 32. 20. ch. 1. 4. ver. 1.

o Jer. 11. 21. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13. Mic. 2. 6.
p 1 Kings 22. 13. Mic. 2. 11.
† Get you.
8 out of.

‖ Or, *fraud.*
9 stay.

q Ps. 62. 3.
10 as.
r ch. 29. 5.

s Ps. 2. 9. Jer. 19. 11.
11 as.
† Heb. *the bottle of potters.*

12 *withal* out of.

t ver. 7. ch. 7. 4.

u Mat. 23. 37.

x Rev. 6. 8. Deut. 28. 25. & 32. 30. Josh. 23. 10.
13 be.
14 as.
‖ Or, *a tree bereft of branches, or, boughs:* or, *a mast.*
15 as.
16 gracious.

y Ps. 2. 12. & 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.
z ch. 65. 9.

17 gracious.

[2]by my Spirit, [b]that they may add sin to sin:

2 [c]Who walk to go down into Egypt, and [d]have not asked [3]from my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!

3 [e]Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* [4]disgrace.

4 For his princes were at [f]Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 [g]They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be a help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 [h]The burden of the beasts [5]*that go* southward: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, [i]the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches on the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures on the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them.*

7 [k]For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried ‖concerning this, [l]Their strength *is* to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, [m]write it before them [6]on a tablet, and note it in a book, that it may be for †the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That [n]this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *who* will not hear the law of JEHOVAH:

10 [o]Who say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not to us right things, [p]speak to us smooth things, prophesy deceits:

11 [7]Go out of the way, turn aside [8]from the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in ‖oppression and perverseness, and [9]lean thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you [q][10]like a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking [r]cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And [s]he shall break it [11]like the breaking of †the potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water [12]from the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH, the Holy One of Israel; [t]In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: [u]and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No; for we will flee on horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride on the swift; therefore shall those who pursue you be swift.

17 [x]One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye [13]are left [14]like ‖a beacon on the top of a mountain, and [15]like an ensign on a hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will JEHOVAH wait, that he may be [16]compassionate to you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for JEHOVAH *is* a God of judgment: [y]blessed *are* all those who wait for him.

19 For the people [z]shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very [17]compassionate to thee at the

voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* JEHOVAH [18]hath given you [c]the bread of adversity, and the water of ‖affliction, yet shall not [b]thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye [c]turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 [d]Ye shall defile also the covering of †thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt †cast them away as a [19]polluted cloth; [e]thou shalt say to it, [20]Go hence.

23 [f]Then shall he give the rain [21]for thy seed, [22]'with which' thou shalt sow the ground [23]; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be [24]fertile and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that plow the ground shall eat [25]mixed provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there shall be [g]on every high mountain, and on every †high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover [h]the light of the moon shall be [26]like the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, [27]like the light of seven days, in the day [28]when JEHOVAH bindeth up the [29]bruise of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of JEHOVAH cometh from far, burning *with* his anger, and the [30]burning *is* [31]violent: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue [32]like a devouring fire:

28 And [i]his breath, [33]like an overflowing stream, [k]shall reach to the midst of the neck, to [34]toss the nations with the sieve of [35]destruction: and *there shall be* [l]a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

29 Ye shall have a song, as in the night [m]*when* a holy [36]feast is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into [n]the mountain of JEHOVAH, to the †Mighty One of Israel.

30 [o]And JEHOVAH shall cause †his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* [37]storm, and tempest, [p]and hail-stones.

31 For [q38]by the voice of JEHOVAH shall the Assyrian be beaten down, [r]*who* smote with a rod.

32 And *in* every place where the [39]appointed staff shall pass, which JEHOVAH shall †lay upon him, *it* shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of [s40]tumult will he fight [41]against them.

33 [t]For [42]a burning-place *is* ordained †of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of JEHOVAH, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God.* 6 *He exhorteth to conversion.* 8 *He sheweth the fall of Assyria.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

18 give.
a 1 Kings 22.27. Ps. 127. 2.
‖ Or, *oppression.*
b Ps. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11.
c Josh. 1. 7.
d 2 Chron. 31. 1. ch. 2.20. & 31.7.
† Heb. *the graven images of thy silver.*
† Heb. *scatter.*
19 menstruous.
e Hos. 14. 8.
20 Get thee.
f Mat. 6. 33. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
21 of.
22 that.
23 withal.
24 fat.
25 clean.
g ch. 2. 14, 15. & 44. 3.
† Heb. *lifted up.*
h ch. 60. 19, 20.
26 as.
27 as.
28 that.
29 breach.
30 burden *thereof.*
31 heavy.
32 as.
i ch. 11. 4. 2 Thes. 2. 8.
33 as.
k ch. 8. 8.
34 sift.
35 vanity.
l ch. 37. 29.
m Ps. 42. 4.
36 solemnity.
n ch. 2. 3.
† Heb. *Rock,* Deut. 32. 4.
o ch. 29. 6.
† Heb. *the glory of his voice.*
37 scattering.
p ch. 28. 2. & 32. 19.
q ch. 37. 36.
38 through.
r ch. 10. 5, 24.
39 grounded.
† Heb. *cause to rest upon him.*
s ch. 11. 15. & 19. 16.
40 shaking.
41 with it.
t Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, &c.
42 Tophet.
† Heb. *from yesterday.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

cir. 713.
a ch. 30. 2. & 36. 6. Ezek. 17. 15.
b Ps. 20. 7. ch. 36. 9.
† stay on.
c Dan. 9. 13. Hos. 7. 7.
d Num. 23. 19.
† Heb. *remove.*
e Ps. 146. 3, 5.
2 holpen.
f Hos. 11. 10. Amos 3. 8.
3 as.
4 on.
5 the noise of them.
g ch. 42. 13.
6 shall.
h Deut. 32. 11. Ps. 91. 4.
7 As.
8 flying.
i Ps. 37. 40.
k Hos. 9. 9.
l ch. 2. 20. & 30. 22.
† Heb. *the idols of his gold.*
m 1 Kings 12. 30.
n See 2 Kings 19. 35, 36. ch. 37. 36.
‖ Or, *for fear of the sword.*
9 disconfited.
o ch. 37. 37.
† Heb. *his rock shall pass away for fear.*
‖ Or, *his strength.*

cir. 713.
a Ps. 45. 1, &c. Jer. 23. 5. Hos. 3. 5. Zech. 9. 9.
b ch. 4. 6. & 25. 4.
† Heb. *heavy.*
c ch. 29. 18. & 35. 5, 6.
1 dim.
† Heb. *hasty.*
‖ Or, *elegantly.*
2 churl.
3 hypocrisy.
4 churl.
‖ Or, *when he speaketh* against *the poor* in *judgment.*
‖ Or, *be established.*
5 Rise up.
d Amos 6. 1.

WO to those [a]who go down to Egypt for help; and [b1]confide in horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not to the Holy One of Israel, [c]neither seek JEHOVAH!

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and [d]will not †call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of those who work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* [e]men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When JEHOVAH shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is [2]helped shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath JEHOVAH spoken to me, [f]Like [3] the lion and the young lion roaring [4]over his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for [5]their tumult: [g]so [6]will JEHOVAH of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 [h7]Like birds [8]hovering, so will JEHOVAH of hosts defend Jerusalem; [i]defending also he will deliver *it; and* passing over he will preserve *it.*

6 ¶ Turn ye to *him from* whom the children of Israel have [k]deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall [l]cast away his idols of silver, and †his idols of gold, which your own hands have made to you *for* [m]a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian [n]fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, [o]shall devour him: but he shall flee ‖from the sword, and his young men shall be [9]tributaries.

9 And [p]†he shall pass over to ‖his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith JEHOVAH, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *The blessings of Christ's kingdom.* 9 *Desolation is foreshewn.* 15 *Restoration is promised to succeed.*

BEHOLD, [a]a King shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and [b]a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a †great rock in a weary land.

3 And [c]the eyes of those who 'can' see shall not be [1]blind, and the ears of them who 'can' hear shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the †rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak ‖plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the [2]knave said *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise [3]deceit, and to utter error against JEHOVAH, to make empty the soul of the hungry; and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the [4]knave *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even ‖when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he ‖stand.

9 ¶ [5]Arise ye women [d]who are at ease;

hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear to my speech.

10 †Many days and years shall ye [e]tremble, ye careless women; for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women who are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip yourselves, and make yourselves bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins.

12 They shall lament for the [7]breasts, for †the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 [c]On the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers; ‖yea, on all the houses of joy *in* [f]the joyous city:

14 [g]Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the [8]tumult of the city shall be [9]solitary; the [10]strong hills and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 Until [h]the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and [i]the [11]waste region be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then [12]justice shall dwell in the [13]waste region, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 [k]And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places,

19 [l]When it shall hail, coming down [m]on the forest; ‖and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 [14]Happy *are* ye who sow beside all waters, who send forth *thither* the feet of [n]the ox and the ass.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *God's judgments against the enemies of the church.* 13 *The privileges of the godly.*

WO to thee [a]that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and [1]didst plunder, and they [2]did not plunder thee! [b]when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt [3]cease to plunder, they shall [4]plunder thee.

2 O JEHOVAH, be [5]compassionate to us; [c]we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the [6]caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon [7]it.

5 [d]JEHOVAH is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with [8]justice and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of †salvation: the fear of JEHOVAH *is* his treasure.

7 Behold, their ‖valiant ones shall cry without: [e]the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 [f]The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: [g]he hath broken the covenant, he hath despiseth the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 [h]The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* [9]withered away: Sharon is like a [10]desert; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits*.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

† Heb. *Days above a year.*
[e] be troubled.

[7] teats.

† Heb. *the fields of desire.*
[c] ch. 34. 13. Hos. 9. 6.
‖ Or, *burning upon, &c.*
[f] ch. 22. 2.
[g] ch. 27. 10.

[8] multitude.
[9] left.
[10] forts.

[h] Ps. 104. 30. Joel 2. 28.
[i] ch. 29. 17. & 35. 2.
[11] wilderness.

[12] judgment.
[13] wilderness.

[k] Jam. 3. 18.

† Heb. *the land of far distances.*

[l] ch. 30. 30.
[m] Zech. 11. 2.
‖ Or, *and the city shall be utterly abased.*
[14] Blessed.

[n] ch. 30. 24.

cir. 713.
[a] ch. 21. 2. Hab. 2. 8.
[1] dealest treacherously.
[2] dealt not treacherously with thee.
[b] Rev. 13. 10.
[3] make an end to deal treacherously.
[4] deal treacherously with thee.
[5] gracious.
[c] ch. 25. 9.

[6] Heb. *Chasil*, a species of locust.
[7] them.

[d] Ps. 97. 9.
[8] judgment.

† Heb. *salvations.*

‖ Or, *messengers.*
[e] 2 Kings 18. 18, 37.

[f] Judg. 5. 6.
[g] 2 Kings 18. 14, 15, 16, 17.

[h] ch. 24. 4.
[9] hewn down.
[10] wilderness.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

[i] Ps. 12. 5.
[k] Ps. 7. 14. ch. 59. 4.
[11] *as.*

[12] *as.*

[l] ch. 9. 18.
[13] *as.*

[m] ch. 49. 1.

[n] Ps. 15. 2. & 24. 4.
† Heb. *in righteousnesses.*
† Heb. *uprightnesses.*
‖ Or, *deceits.*
† Heb. *bloods.*
[o] Ps. 119. 37.

† Heb. *heights*, or, *high places.*
[14] munitions.

[p] 1 Cor. 1. 20.
† Heb. *weigher.*

[q] 2 Kings 19. 32.
[r] Deut. 28. 49, 50. Jer. 5. 15.
‖ Or, *ridiculous.*

[s] Ps. 48. 12.
[t] Ps. 46. 5. & 125. 1, 2.
[15] tabernacle.
[u] ch. 37. 33.
[x] ch. 54. 2.

† Heb. *broad of spaces, or, hands.*

[y] Jam. 4. 12.
† Heb. *statute maker.*
[z] Ps. 89. 18.
‖ Or, *They have forsaken thy tacklings.*

[a] Jer. 50. 20.

10 [i]Now will I rise, saith JEHOVAH; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

11 [k]Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, [11]*like* fire, shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be [12]*like* the burnings of lime; [13]*like* thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear, [m]ye *who are* far off, what I have done; and ye *who are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He who [n]walketh †righteously, and speaketh †uprightly; he who despiseth the gain of ‖oppressions, who shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, who stoppeth his ears from hearing of †blood, and [o]shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

16 He shall dwell on †high: his place of defence *shall be* the [14]fortresses of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters *shall be* sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the King in his beauty: they shall behold †the land that is very far off.

18 Thy heart shall meditate terror. [p]Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the †receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

19 [q]Thou shalt not see a fierce people, [r]a people of deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a ‖stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

20 [s]Look on Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see [t]Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a [15]tent *that* shall not be taken down; [u]not one of [x]the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious JEHOVAH *will be* to us a place †of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For JEHOVAH *is* our judge, JEHOVAH *is* our [y]†lawgiver, [z]JEHOVAH *is* our King; he will save us.

23 ‖Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast; they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: [a]the people who dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *The judgments wherewith God revengeth his church.* 11 *The desolation of her enemies.* 16 *The certainty of the prophecy.*

[a]COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: [b]let the earth hear, and †all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth [1]from it.

2 For the indignation of JEHOVAH *is* on all nations, and *his* fury on all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and [c]their [2]offensive odour shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And [d]all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be [e]rolled together [3]like a scroll: [f]and all their host

shall fall down, as the leaf falleth [4] from the vine, and as a [5]falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

5 For [h]my sword shall be [6]made drunk in heaven: behold, it [i]shall come down upon [k]Edom, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

6 The sword of JEHOVAH is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for [l]JEHOVAH hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of [7]Edom.

7 And the [8]buffaloes shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be [9]drunk with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For *it is* the day of JEHOVAH'S [t]vengeance, *and* the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion.

9 [m]And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; [n]the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: [o]from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass [p]through it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ [r]But the [10]pelican and the [11]porcupine shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and [q]he shall stretch out upon it the line of [12]desolation, and the stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And [r]thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and [s]it shall be a habitation of [13]jackals, *and* a court for [14]ostriches.

14 †The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with †the [15]wild cats, and the [16]hairy-monster shall cry to his fellow; the [17]night-monster also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

15 There shall [18]the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye [19]from [u]the book of JEHOVAH, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth, it hath commanded, and his spirit, it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it to them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 *The joyful flourishing of Christ's kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged by the virtues and privileges of the gospel.*

THE [a][1]desert and the [2]parched land shall be glad for them; and the [3]waste shall rejoice, and blossom [4]like the [5]rose.

2 [b]It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice, even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given to it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of JEHOVAH, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ [c]Strengthen ye the weak hands, and [6]make firm the feeble knees.

4 Say to those [7] of a †fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompense; he will come and save you.

5 Then the [d]eyes of the blind shall be opened, and [e]the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the [f]lame *man* leap [g]like a hart, and the [g]tongue of the dumb sing: for in the [3]desert shall [h]waters break out, and streams in the [10]waste.

7 And the [11]parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in [i]the habitation of [12]jackals, where each lay, *shall be* ‖[13]a place of reeds and rushes.

8 And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; [k]the unclean shall not pass over it; ‖but it *shall be* for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err *therein.*

9 [l]No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there:*

10 And the [m]ransomed of JEHOVAH shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy on their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and [n]sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabshakeh, sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous persuasions soliciteth the people to revolt.* 22 *His words are told to Hezekiah.*

NOW [a]it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the [1]fortified cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem to king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.

3 Then came forth to him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, who *was* over the house, and Shebna the ‖scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

4 ¶ [b]And Rabshakeh said to them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, *sayest thou* (but *they are but* †vain words) ‖*I have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

6 Lo, thou trustest in the [c]staff of this broken reed, in Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in JEHOVAH our God: *is it* not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give ‖pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one [2]governor of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And [3]have I now come up without JEHOVAH against this land to destroy it? JE-

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

4 off.
5 Rev. 6. 13.
h Jer. 46. 10.
6 bathed.
i Jer. 49. 7, &c. Mal. 1. 4.
6 Idumea.

k ch. 63. 1. Jer. 49. 13. Zeph. 1. 7.
7 Idumea.
8 unicorns.
9 soaked.
l ch. 63. 4.
m See Deut. 29. 23.
n Rev. 14. 11. & 18.18. & 19.3.
o Mal. 1. 4.
p ch. 14. 23. Zeph. 2. 14. Rev. 18. 2.
10 cormorant.
11 bittern.
q 2 Kings 21. 13. Lam. 2. 8.
12 confusion.
r ch. 32. 13. Hos. 9. 6.
s ch. 13. 21, &c.
13 dragons.
14 owls.
† Heb. *Ijim.*
15 wild beasts of the island.
16 satyr.
17 screech-owl.
18 Or, *arrow-snake.*
19 out of.
t Mal. 3. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

d ch. 29. 18. & 32. 3, 4. & 42. 7. Mat. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30, &c. & 21. 14. John 9. 6, 7.
e Mat. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c.
f Mat. 11. 5. & 15. 30. & 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2, &c. & 8. 7. & 14. 8, &c.
g as.
g ch. 32. 4. Mat. 9. 32, 33. & 12. 22. & 15. 30.
3 wilderness.
h ch. 41. 18. & 43. 19. John 7. 38, 39.
10 desert.
11 Heb. *Sharab.* This is, properly, the *mirage* of the desert.
i ch. 34. 13.
12 dragons.
‖ Or, *a court for reeds, &c.*
13 grass with.
k ch. 52. 1. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27.
‖ Or, *for he* shall be *with them.*
l Lev. 26. 6. ch. 11. 9. Ezek. 34. 25.
m ch. 51. 11.
n ch. 25. 8. & 65. 19. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

713.

a 2 Kings 18. 13, 17. 2 Chron. 32. 1.
1 defenced.

710.

b 2 Kings 18. 19, &c.
‖ Or, *secretary.*

† Heb. *a word of lips.*
‖ Or, but *counsel and strength are for the war.*
c Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

cir. 713.

a ch. 55. 12.
1 wilderness.
2 solitary place.
3 desert.
4 as.
5 Or, *the meadow-saffron.*
b ch. 32. 15.
‖ Or, *hostages.*

c Job 4. 3, 4. Heb. 12. 12.
6 confirm.
7 *that are.*
† Heb. *hasty.*

2 captain.
3 am.

HOVAH said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah, to Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it:* and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the [4]hearing of the people who *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men who sit on the wall, that they may eat their own [5]ordure, and drink their own [6]water with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he [7]will not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in JEHOVAH, saying, JEHOVAH will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖†Make *an agreement* with me *by* a present, and come out to me: [d]and eat ye [8]each one [9]from his vine, and [10]each one [11]from his fig-tree, and drink ye [12]each one the waters of his own cistern;

17 Until I 'shall' come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and 'new' wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, JEHOVAH will deliver us. Hath any 'one' of the gods of the nations delivered his land [13]from the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria [14]from my hand?

20 Who *are they* among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land [15]from my hand, that JEHOVAH should deliver Jerusalem [16]from my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

1 *Hezekiah mourning sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Isaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib, going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah's prayer.* 21 *Isaiah's prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 36 *An angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 37 *Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

AND [a]it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of JEHOVAH.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

3 And they said to him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of [1]chastisement, and of [2]reviling: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 [3]Perhaps JEHOVAH thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will [4]punish the words which JEHOVAH thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is †left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith JEHOVAH, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have [5]reviled me.

7 Behold, I will ‖send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard [6]it said concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered those whom my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?

13 Where *is* the king of [b]Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Henah, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up to the house of JEHOVAH, and spread it before JEHOVAH.

15 And Hezekiah prayed to JEHOVAH, saying,

16 O JEHOVAH of hosts, God of Israel, who dwellest *between* the cherubim, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 [c]Incline thine ear, O JEHOVAH, and hear; open thine eyes, O JEHOVAH, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 [7]Truly, O JEHOVAH, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the †nations, and their countries,

19 And have †cast their gods into the fire; for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O JEHOVAH our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* JEHOVAH, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

Before CHRIST 710.

1 rebuke.
2 blasphemy.
3 It may be.
4 reprove.
4 ears.
† Heb. *found.*
5 dung.
6 piss.
5 blasphemed.
‖ Or, *put a spirit into him.*
7 shall.
6 say.
‖ Or, *seek my favour by a present.*
† Heb. *Make with me a blessing.*
d Zech. 3. 10.
8 every.
9 of.
10 every.
11 of.
12 every.
13 out of.
14 out of.
b Jer. 49. 23.
15 out of.
16 out of.
c Dan. 9. 18.
7 Of a truth.
† Heb. *lands.*
† Heb. *given.*
a 2 Kings 19. 1, &c.

22 This *is* the word which JEHOVAH hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath [8]mocked thee, *and* [9]derided thee; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and [10]reviled; and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of Israel.

24 †By thy servants hast thou reproached the [11]LORD, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down †the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice [12]cypress-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖the forest of his Carmel.

25 I have digged, and drank water; and with [13]my footsteps have I dried up all the rivers of [14]Egypt.

26 ‖Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it; *and* [15]from ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest lay waste [16]fortified cities *in* [17]heaps of ruins.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* †of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were [18]*like* the grass of the field, and [19]*like* the green herb, [20]*like* the grass on the house-tops, and [21]*like grain* blasted before it [22]is grown up.

28 But I know thine ‖abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy [23]pride, is come up into mine ears, therefore [d]will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a sign to thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth [24]from the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And †the remnant which hath escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward:

32 For [25]from Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and †those who escape [26]from mount Zion: the [e]zeal of JEHOVAH of hosts shall do this.

33 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with †shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way [27]by which he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith JEHOVAH.

35 For I will [f]defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

36 Then the [g]angel of JEHOVAH went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of [28]Ararat: and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

Before CHRIST 710.

8 despised.
9 laughed thee to scorn.
10 blasphemed.
† Heb. *By the hand of thy servants.*
11 Heb. *Adonay.*
† Heb. *the tallness of the cedars thereof,* and *the choice of the fir-trees thereof.*
12 fir-trees.
‖ Or, *the forest* and *his fruitful field.*
13 the sole of my feet.
14 the besieged places.
‖ Or, *Hast thou not heard* how *I have made it long ago,* and *formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste,* and *defenced cities* to be *ruinous heaps?*
15 as
15 of
16 defenced.
17 ruinous heaps.
† Heb. *short of hand.*
18 *as.*
19 *as.*
20 *as.*
21 *as corn.*
22 be.
‖ Or, *sitting.*
23 tumult.
d ch. 30. 28. Ezek. 38. 4.
24 of.
† Heb. *The escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*
25 out of.
† Heb. *the escaping.*
26 out of.
e 2 Kings 19. 31. ch. 9. 7.
† Heb. *shield.*
27 that.
f 2 Kings 20. 6. ch. 38. 6.
g 2 Kings 19. 35.

Before CHRIST 710.

28 Armenia.

713.
a 2 Kings 20. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 32. 24.
1 unto.
b 2 Sam. 17. 23.
† Heb. *Give charge concerning thy house.*
c Neh. 13. 14.
2 perfect.
3 sore.
4 out of.
d ch. 37. 35.
e 2 Kings 20. 8, &c. ch. 7. 11.
† Heb. *degrees by,* or, *with the sun.*
5 was.
6 cutting off.
7 Heb. *Sheol.*
f Ps. 27. 13. & 116. 9.
g Job 7. 6.
8 as.
9 with pining sickness.
10 reckoned.
11 *that.*
h ch. 69. 11.
12 oppressed.
‖ Or, *ease me.*
i Job 7. 11. & 10. 1.
‖ Or, *on my peace* came *great bitterness.*
† Heb. *thou hast loved my soul from the pit.*
13 soul.
h Ps. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. Eccl. 9. 10.
14 Heb. *Sheol.*

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah, having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward, for a sign of that promise.* 9 *His song of thanksgiving.*

IN [a]those days was Hezekiah sick [1]even to death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said to him, Thus saith JEHOVAH, [b]†Set thy house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face towards the wall, and prayed to JEHOVAH,

3 And said, [c]Remember now, O JEHOVAH, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a [2]sincere heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept [3]much.

4 ¶ Then came the word of JEHOVAH to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add to thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city [4]from the hand of the king of Assyria: and [d]I will defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* [e]a sign to thee from JEHOVAH, that JEHOVAH will do this thing that he hath spoken;

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the †sun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it [5]had gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said in the [6]quiet of my days, I shall go to the gates of the [7]grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see JEHOVAH, *even* JEHOVAH, [f]in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 [g]Mine age is departed, and is removed from me [8]like a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off [9]from the threads: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I [10]waited till morning; [11]as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: [h]I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O JEHOVAH, I am [12]distressed; ‖undertake for me.

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken to me, and he hath done *it:* I shall go softly all my years [i]in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O JEHOVAH, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, ‖for peace I had great bitterness: but †thou hast in love to my [13]life *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

18 For [h]the [14]grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee: those who go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise

thee, as I *do* this day: [t]the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

20 JEHOVAH *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of JEHOVAH.

21 For [m]Isaiah had said, Let them take a [15]cake of figs, and lay *it* [16]softened on the boil, and he shall recover.

22 [n]Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign that I shall go up to the house of JEHOVAH?

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan, sending to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures.* 3 *Isaiah, understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.*

AT [a]that time Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and [1]had recovered.

2 [b]And Hezekiah was glad [2]on their account, and shewed them the house of his [3]treasures, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his [4]jewels, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet to king Hezekiah and said to him, What said these men? and from whence came they to thee? and Hezekiah said, They [5]have come from a far country to me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures which I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of JEHOVAH of hosts:

6 Behold, the days come, [c6]when all that *is* in thy house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith JEHOVAH.

7 And of thy sons who shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and ‖they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, [d]Good *is* the word of JEHOVAH which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAPTER XL.

1 *The promulgation of the gospel.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptist.* 9 *The preaching of the apostles.* 12 *The prophet by the omnipotency of God,* 18 *and his incomparableness,* 26 *comforteth the people.*

COMFORT ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2 Speak ye †comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry to her, that her [1]hard service is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: [a]for she hath received [2]from JEHOVAH'S hand double for all her sins.

3 ¶ [b]The voice of [3]one crying in the [4]waste region, [c]Prepare ye the way of JEHOVAH, [d]make straight in the [5]waste region a highway for our God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: [e]and the crooked shall be made ‖straight, and the rough places ‖plain:

5 And the glory of JEHOVAH shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of JEHOVAH hath spoken *it*.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? [f]All flesh *is* grass, and all the [6]comeliness thereof *is* [7]like the flower of the field:

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because [g]the [8]wind of JEHOVAH bloweth upon it: surely the people *are* grass.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but [h]the word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 ¶ ‖O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: ‖O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift *it* up, be not afraid; say to the cities of Judah, Behold your God!

10 Behold the Lord JEHOVAH will come ‖with strong *hand*, and [i]his arm shall rule for him: behold, [k]his reward *is* with him, and ‖his [9]recompense before him.

11 He shall [l]feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those that [10]give suck.

12 ¶ [m]Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and [11]measured out heaven with the span, and [12]gathered the dust of the earth in †a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

13 [n]Who hath [13]tried the Spirit of JEHOVAH, or *being* †his counsellor hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* †instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of †understanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* [14]like a drop of a bucket, and are counted [15]like the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles [16]like a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as [o]nothing; and [p]they are counted [17]by him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye [q]liken God? or what likeness will ye compare to him?

19 [r]The workman [18]casteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He who †*is* so impoverished that he hath no [19]offering chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh [20]for himself a [21]skilful workman [s]to prepare a graven image *which* shall not be moved.

21 [t]Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not [22]considered the foundations of the earth?

22 ‖It *is* he who sitteth [23]above the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* [24]like locusts; who [u]stretcheth out the heavens [25]like a curtain, and spreadeth them out [26]like a tent to dwell in:

23 Who bringeth the [z]princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted: yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their [27]stem shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall

---

Before CHRIST 713.

l Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. Ps. 78. 3, 4.

m 2 Kings 20. 7.

15 lump.
16 for a plaster.

n 2 Kings 20. 8.

cir. 712.

a 2 Kings 20. 12, &c.

1 was.

b 2 Chron. 32. 31.
2 of them.
3 precious things.
4 armour.

712.

5 are.

c Jer. 20. 5.
6 that.

‖ Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 2, 3, 7.

d 1 Sam. 3. 18.

cir. 712.

† Heb. *to the heart.*
1 warfare.

a See Job 42. 10. ch. 61. 7.
2 of.
b Mat. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.
3 him that crieth.
4 wilderness.
c Mal. 3. 1.
d Ps. 68. 4. ch. 49. 11.
5 desert.
e ch. 45. 2.
‖ Or, *a straight place.*
‖ Or, *a plain place.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

f Job 14. 2. Ps. 90. 5. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. Jam. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
6 goodliness.
7 as.

g Ps. 103. 16.
8 spirit.

h John 12. 34. 1 Pet. 1. 25.

‖ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion.* ch. 41. 27. & 52. 7.
‖ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem.*

‖ Or, *against the strong.*
i ch. 59. 16.
k ch. 62. 11. Rev. 22. 12.
‖ Or, *recompense for his work.* ch. 49. 4.
9 work.
l ch. 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4. Rev. 7. 17.
10 are with young.
m Prov. 30. 4.
11 meted.
12 comprehended.
† Heb. *a tierce.*
n Job 21. 22. & 36. 22, 23. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
13 directed.
† Heb. *man of his counsel.*
† Heb. *made him understand.*
† Heb. *understandings?*

14 as.

15 as.

16 as.

o Dan. 4. 34.

p Ps. 62. 9.
17 to.

q ver. 25. ch. 46. 5. Acts 17. 29.

r ch. 41. 6, 7. & 44. 12, &c. Jer. 10. 3, &c.
18 melteth.

† Heb. is *poor of oblation.*
19 oblation.

20 unto him.
21 cunning.
s ch. 41. 7. Jer. 10. 4.

t Ps. 19. 1. Acts 14. 17. Rom. 1. 19, 20.

22 understood from.

‖ Or, *him that sitteth, &c.*
23 upon.

24 as grasshoppers.
u Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. ch. 42. 5. & 44. 24. & 51. 13. Jer. 10. 12.
25 as.
26 as.
x Job 12. 21. Ps. 107. 40.

27 stock.

wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away [28]like stubble.

25 [y]To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold. Who hath created these *things*, who bringeth out their host by number? [z]he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, [29]because *he is* strong in power; not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hidden from JEHOVAH, and my judgment [30]hath passed away from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, JEHOVAH, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? [a]*there is* no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *those who have* no might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

31 But those who wait [31]for JEHOVAH [b]shall †renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings [32]like eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; [33] they shall walk, and not faint.

CHAPTER XLI.

1 *God expostulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church,* 10 *about his promises,* 21 *and about the vanity of idols.*

[c]KEEP silence before me, O [1]distant regions; and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 Who raised up †the righteous *man* [b]from the east, called him to his foot, [c]gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* [2]like the dust to his sword, *and* [3]like driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them, *and* passed †safely; *even* by the way *which* he had not [4]travelled with his feet.

4 [d]Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I JEHOVAH, the [e]first, and [5]even the last; I *am* he.

5 The [6]distant regions saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 [f]They helped [7]each one his neighbour; and [8]*each* said to his brother, †Be of good courage.

7 [g]So the carpenter encouraged the ‖goldsmith, *and* he who smootheth *with* the hammer ‖him who smote the anvil, ‖saying, It *is* ready for the sodering; and he fastened it with nails, [h]*that* it should not be moved.

8 But thou, Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have [i]chosen, the seed of Abraham my [k]friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the [9]extremities thereof, and said to thee, Thou *art* my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ [l]Fear thou not; [m]for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all those who were incensed against thee shall be [n]ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and †those who strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* †those who contended with thee: †those who war against thee shall be [10]like nothing, and [11]like a thing [12]which is no more.

13 For I JEHOVAH thy God will hold thy right hand, saying to thee, [o]Fear not; I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‘feeble’ men of Israel; I will help thee, saith JEHOVAH, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, [p]I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having †teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills [13]like chaff.

16 Thou shalt [q]fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in JEHOVAH, *and* [r]shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I JEHOVAH will hear them, [14] the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open [s]rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the [t][15]desert a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the [16]acacia-tree, and the myrtle, and the [17]olive-tree; I will set in the desert the [18]cypress-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 [u]That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of JEHOVAH hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 †Produce your cause, saith JEHOVAH; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

22 [x]Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they [19]*are*, that we may †consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare ‘to’ us things [20]which *are* to come.

23 [y]Shew the things which are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [z]do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, [a]ye *are* [21]less than nothing, and your work [22]*is* worse than nothing: an abomination *is he who* chooseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun [b]shall he call upon my name: [c]and he shall come upon princes as *upon* mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 [d]Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and [23]formerly, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 [e]The First [f]*shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one who bringeth good tidings.

28 [g]For I beheld, and *there was* no man; even among them, and *there was* no counsellor, who, when I asked of them, could †answer a word.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

28 as.
y ver. 18. Deut. 4. 15, &c.
z Ps. 147. 4.
29 for that.
30 is passed over.
a Ps. 147. 5. Rom. 11. 33.
31 upon.
b Ps. 103. 5.
† Heb. *change.*
32 as.
33 *and.*
a Zech. 2. 13.
1 islands.
† Heb. *righteousness.*
b ch. 46. 11.
c See Gen. 14. 14, &c. ver. 25. ch. 45. 1.
2 as.
3 as.
† Heb. *in peace.*
4 gone.
d ver. 26. ch. 44. 7. & 46. 10.
e ch. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.
5 with.
6 isles.
f ch. 40. 19. & 44. 12.
7 every.
8 *every one.*
† Heb. *be strong.*
g ch. 40. 19.
‖ Or, *founder.*
‖ Or, *the smiting.*
‖ Or, *saying of the solder, It is good.*
h ch. 40. 20.
i Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Ps. 135. 4. ch. 43. 1. & 44. 1.
k 2 Chron. 20. 7. Jam. 2. 23.
9 chief men.
l ver. 13, 14. ch. 43. 5.
m Deut 31. 6, 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

n Ex. 23. 22. ch. 45. 24. & 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3.
† Heb. *the men of thy strife.*
† Heb. *the men of thy contention.*
† Heb. *the men of thy war.*
10 as.
11 as.
12 of nought.
o ver. 10.
p Mic. 4. 13. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
† Heb. *mouths.*
13 as.
q Jer. 51. 2.
r ch. 45. 25.
s ch. 35. 6, 7. & 43. 19. & 44. 3.
t Ps. 107. 35.
15 wilderness.
16 shittah-tree.
17 oil-tree.
18 fir-tree.
u Job 12. 9.
† Heb. *Cause to come near.*
x ch. 45. 21.
19 *be.*
† Heb. *set our heart* upon them.
20 for.
y ch. 42. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 3. John 13. 19.
z Jer. 10. 5.
a Ps. 115. 8. ch. 44. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
21 of.
22 of nought.
b Ezra 1. 2.
c ver. 2.
d ch. 43. 9.
23 beforetime.
e ver. 4.
f ch. 40. 9.
g ch. 63. 5.
† Heb. *return.*

29 [h]Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and [24]emptiness.

CHAPTER XLII.

1 *The office of Christ, graced with meekness and constancy.* 5 *God's promise to him.* 10 *An exhortation to praise God for his gospel.* 17 *He reproveth the people of incredulity.*

BEHOLD [a]my servant, whom I uphold; [1]my chosen, *in whom* my soul [b]delighteth; [c]I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the [2]faintly burning flax shall he not †quench: he shall bring forth judgment to truth.

4 He shall not fail nor be [3]weary, till he 'shall' have set judgment in the earth: [d]and the isles shall wait for his [4]law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God JEHOVAH, [e]he who created the heavens, and stretched them out; [f]he who spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; [g]he who giveth breath to the people on it, and spirit to those who walk therein:

6 [h]I JEHOVAH have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thy hand, and will keep thee, [i]and give thee for a covenant of the people, for [k]a light of the Gentiles;

7 [l]To open the blind eyes, to [m]bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* those who sit in [n]darkness [5]from the prison-house.

8 I *am* JEHOVAH: that *is* my name: and my [o]glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things [6]have come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 [p]Sing to JEHOVAH a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth, [q]ye who go down to the sea, and †all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the [7]desert and the cities thereof lift up *their voice,* the villages *which* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory to JEHOVAH, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 JEHOVAH [8]will go forth [9]like a mighty man, he shall [10]rouse jealousy like a man of war: he [11]will cry, [r]yea, [12]shout; he [13]will ‖prevail against his enemies.

14 I have '*for a*' long time holden my peace; I have been still, *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will [14]pant and †[15]breathe in anger at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers [16]coasts, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *which* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *which* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things †straight. These things will I do to them, and not forsake them.

17 ¶ They shall be [s]turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, who trust in graven images, who say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

h ver. 24.
24 confusion.

a ch. 43. 10. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Mat. 12. 18, 19, 20. Phil. 2. 7.
1 mine elect.
b Mat. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Eph. 1. 6.
c ch. 11. 2. John 3. 34.
2 smoking.
† Heb. *quench it.*
3 discouraged.
d Gen. 49. 10.
4 Or, *instruction.*
e ch. 44. 24. Zech. 12. 1.
f Ps. 136. 6.
g Acts 17. 25.
h ch. 43. 1.
i ch. 49. 8.
k ch. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.
l ch. 35. 5.
m ch. 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 26. Heb. 2. 14, 15.
n ch. 9. 2.
5 out of.
o ch. 48. 11.
6 are.
p Ps. 33. 3. & 40. 3. & 98. 1.
q Ps. 07. 23.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
7 wilderness.
8 shall.
9 as.
10 stir up.
11 shall.
r ch. 31. 4.
12 roar.
13 shall.
‖ Or, *behave himself mightily.*
14 destroy.
† Heb. *swallow,* or, *sup up.*
15 devour.
16 islands.
† Heb. *into straightness.*
s Ps. 97. 7. ch. 1. 29. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

t ch. 43. 8. Ezek. 12. 2. See John 9. 39, 41.
17 as.
18 as *he that is* perfect.
19 as.
u Rom. 2. 21.
‖ Or, him.
‖ Or, *insnaring all the young men of them.*
20 none.
† Heb. *a treading.*
21 none.
† Heb. *for the after time?*
x 2 Kings 25. 9.
y Hos. 7. 9.

18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

19 [t]Who *is* blind, but my servant? or deaf, [17]like my messenger *whom* I sent? who *is* blind [18]like *the* Friend, and blind [19]like JEHOVAH's servant?

20 Seeing many things, [u]but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 JEHOVAH is well pleased for his righteousness' sake: he will magnify the law, and make ‖*it* honourable.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled; ‖*they are* all of them ensnared in holes, and they are hidden in prison-houses; they are for a prey, and [20]no one delivereth, for †a spoil, and [21]no one saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear †for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not JEHOVAH, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient to his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: [x]and it hath set him on fire round about, [y]yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAPTER XLIII.

1 *The Lord comforteth the church with his promises.* 8 *He appealeth to the people for witness of his omnipotency.* 14 *He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon,* 18 *and his wonderful deliverance of his people.* 22 *He reproveth the people as inexcusable.*

BUT now thus saith JEHOVAH [a]who created thee, O Jacob, [b]and he who formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: [c]for I have redeemed thee, [d]I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

2 [e]When thou passest through the waters, [f]I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou [g]walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* JEHOVAH thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: [h]I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 [i]Because thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖life.

5 [k]Fear not; for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west:

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one who is [k]called by my name: for [l]I have created him for my glory, [m]I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ [n]Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: [o]who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified; or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.

10 [p]Ye *are* my witnesses, saith JEHOVAH, [q]and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and under-

a ver. 7.
b ver. 21. ch. 44. 2, 21, 24.
c ch. 44. 6.
d ch. 42. 6. & 45. 4.
e Ps. 66. 12. & 91. 3, &c.
f Deut. 31. 6, 8.
g Dan. 3. 25, 27.
h Prov. 11. 8. & 21. 18.
i Since.
‖ Or, *person.*
k ch. 41. 10, 14. & 44. 2. Jer. 30. 10, 11. & 46. 27, 28.
k ch. 63. 19. Jam. 2. 7.
l Ps. 100. 3. ch. 29. 23. John 3. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Eph. 2. 10.
m ver. 1.
n ch. 6. 9. & 42. 19. Ezek. 12. 2.
o ch. 41. 21, 22, 26.
p ch. 44. 8.
q ch. 42. 1. & 65. 4.

stand that I *am* he: [r]before me there was ‖no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, *even* I, [s]*am* JEHOVAH; and besides me *there is* no saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no [t]strange *god* among you: [u]therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith JEHOVAH, that I *am* God.

13 [x]Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there* is [2]no one who can deliver [3]from my hand: I will work, and who shall †[y][4]hinder it?

14 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their †nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

15 I *am* JEHOVAH, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith JEHOVAH, who [z]maketh a way in the sea, and a [a]path in the mighty waters;

17 Who [b]bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are [5]extinguished, they are quenched [6]like tow.

18 ¶ [c]Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a [d]new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? [e]I will even make a way in the [7]desert, *and* rivers in the [8]waste.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the [9]jackals and the [10]ostriches: because [f]I give waters in the [11]desert, *and* rivers in the [12]waste, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 [g]This people have I formed for myself; they shall show forth my praise.

22 ¶ [13]Yet thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou [h]hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 [i]Thou hast not brought me the [14]lambs of thy burnt-offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not [15]burdened thee with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou †filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast [16]burdened me with thy sins, thou hast [k]wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that [l]blotteth out thy transgressions [m]for mine own sake, [n]and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy †teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore [o]I have profaned the ‖princes of the sanctuary, [p]and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAPTER XLIV.

1 *God comforteth the church with his promises.* 7 *The vanity of idols,* 9 *and folly of idol makers.* 21 *He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.*

YET now hear, [a]O Jacob, my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen:

2 Thus saith JEHOVAH who made thee, [b]and formed thee from the womb, *who* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, [c]Jeshurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will [d]pour water upon him who is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring up [1] among the grass, [2]like willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* JEHOVAH'S; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe *with* his hand to JEHOVAH, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith JEHOVAH the King of Israel, [e]and his Redeemer JEHOVAH of hosts; [f]I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and besides me *there is* no God.

7 And [g]who, [3]like me, will call, and [4]will declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew to them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: [h]have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* [i]ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, [k]*there is* no [5]*other* Rock; I know not *any*.

9 ¶ [l]They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity; and their [6]desirable things shall not profit; and they *are* their own witnesses; [m]they see not, nor know, that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or [7]cast a graven image [n]*that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be [o]ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* [8]but men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

12 [p]The smith prepareth an axe in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* [10]line; he marketh it out with [11]red-chalk; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it [12]according to the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the [13]ilex and the oak, which he ‖strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

15 Then [14]will it be for a man to burn: for he will take [15]some of it, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it;* he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down to it.

16 He burneth [16]half of it in the fire; with [17]half of it he eateth flesh; he roasteth [18]meat, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue [19]of it he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down to it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth to it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god.

18 [q]They have not known nor understood: for [r]he hath †[20]closed their eyes, [s]so that

---

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

r ch. 41. 4. & 44. 6.
‖ Or, *nothing formed of God.*
s ch. 45. 21. Hos. 13. 4.
t Deut. 32. 16. Ps. 81. 9.
u ch. 44. 8. ver. 10.
x Ps. 90. 2. John 8. 58.
2 none.
3 out of.
† Heb. *turn it back?*
y Job 9. 12. ch. 14. 27.
4 let.
† Heb. *bars.*
z Ex. 14. 16, 22. Ps. 77. 19. ch. 51. 10.
a Josh. 3. 13, 16.
b Ex. 14. 4,—9, 25.
5 extinct.
6 as.
c Jer. 16. 14. & 23. 7.
d 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5.
e Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Deut. 8. 15. Ps. 78. 16. ch. 35. 6. & 41. 18.
7 wilderness.
8 desert.
9 dragons.
10 owls.
f ch. 48. 21.
11 wilderness.
12 desert.
g Ps. 102. 18. ver. 1, 7. Luke 1. 74, 75. Eph. 1. 5, 6.
13 But.
h Mal. 1. 13.
i Amos 5. 25.
14 small cattle: Heb. *lambs*, or, *kids.*
15 caused thee to serve.
† Heb. *made me drunk*, or, *abundantly moistened.*
16 made me to serve.
k ch. 1. 14. Mal. 2. 17.
l ch. 44. 22. & 48. 9. Jer. 50. 20. Acts 3. 19.
m Ezek. 36. 22, &c.
n ch. 1. 18. Jer. 31. 34.
† Heb. *interpreters.* Mal. 2. 7, 8.
o ch. 47. 6. Lam. 2. 2, 6, 7.
‖ Or, *holy princes.*
p Ps. 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Dan. 9. 11. Zech. 8. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

a ver. 21. ch. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27, 28.
b ch. 43. 1, 7.
c Deut. 32. 15.
d ch. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 18.
1 *as.*
2 as.
e ver. 24. ch. 43. 1, 14.
f ch. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.
g ch. 41. 4, 22. & 45. 21.
3 as I, shall.
4 shall.
h ch. 41. 22.
i ch. 43. 10, 12.
k Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. 2 Sam. 22. 32. ch. 45. 5.
5 God: Deut. 32. 4.
l ch. 41. 24, 29.
6 delectable.
m Ps. 115. 4, &c.
7 molten.
n Jer. 10. 5. Hab. 2. 18.
o Ps. 97. 7. ch. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16.
8 of.
p ch. 40. 19. & 41. 6. Jer. 10. 3, &c.
10 rule.
11 a line.
12 after.
13 cypress.
‖ Or, *taketh courage.*
14 shall.
15 thereof.
16 part thereof.
17 part thereof.
18 roast.
19 thereof.
q ch. 45. 20.
r 2 Thes. 2. 11.
† Heb. *daubed.*
20 shut.

they cannot see; *and* their hearts, 'so' that they cannot understand.

19 And [21]no one †'considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned [22]half of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals [23]of it; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it:* and shall I make the residue [24]of it an abomination? shall I fall down to †the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on ashes: [t]a deceived heart hath turned him aside, 'so' that he cannot deliver [25]himself, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for [u]thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten [26]by me.

22 [x]I have blotted out, [27]like a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and [28]like a cloud, thy sins: return to me; for [y]I have redeemed thee.

23 [z]Sing, O ye heavens; for JEHOVAH hath done *it:* shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for JEHOVAH hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith JEHOVAH [a]thy Redeemer, and [b]he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* JEHOVAH that maketh all *things;* [c]that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself:

25 That [d]frustrateth the tokens [e]of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise *men* backwards, [f]and maketh their knowledge foolish;

26 [g]That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the †decayed places thereof:

27 [h]That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith [29]concerning [30]Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, [i]Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAPTER XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his church's sake.* 5 *By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience.* 20 *He convinceth the idols of vanity by his saving power.*

THUS saith JEHOVAH to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose [a]right hand I ‖have holden, [b]to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut;

2 I will go before thee, [c]and make the crooked places straight: [d]I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, [e]that thou mayest know that I, JEHOVAH, who [f]call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For [g]Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel [1]my chosen, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast [h]not known me.

5 ¶ I [i]*am* JEHOVAH, and [k]*there is* [2]no one else, *there is* no God besides me: [3]I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 [m]That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* [2]no one besides me. I *am* JEHOVAH, and *there is* [4]no one else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and [n]create [5]calamity: I JEHOVAH do all these *things.*

8 [o]Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I JEHOVAH have created it.

9 Wo to him who striveth with [p]his Maker! *Let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth. [q]Shall the clay say to him who fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Wo to him who saith to *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith JEHOVAH, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me [6]respecting things to come concerning [r]my sons, and concerning [s]the work of my hands [7]give me charge.

12 [t]I have made the earth, and [u]created man on it: I, *even* my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and [x]all their host have I commanded.

13 [y]I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will ‖[8]make plain all his ways: he shall [z]build my city, and he shall let go my captives, [a]not for price nor reward, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, [b]The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over to thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; [c]in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down to thee, they shall make supplication to thee, *saying,* [d]Surely God *is* in thee; and [e]*there is* none else, *there is* no God.

15 [g]Truly thou *art* a God [f]that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together *who are* [g]makers of idols.

17 [h]*But* Israel shall be saved [10]by JEHOVAH with an everlasting salvation: ye shall [11]never be ashamed nor confounded[12].

18 For thus saith JEHOVAH [i]who created the heavens; God himself who formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: [k]I *am* JEHOVAH; and *there is* none else.

19 I have not spoken in [l]secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not to the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: [m]I JEHOVAH speak righteousness, I declare things which are right.

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye [13]*who have* escaped [14]from the nations: [n]they have no knowledge who set up the wood of their graven image, and pray to a god *who* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: [o]who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I JEHOVAH? [p]and *there is* no God else besides me; a just God and a Saviour; *there is* [15]no one besides me.

22 [q]Look to me, and be ye saved, all the

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

21 none.
† Heb. *setteth to his heart.*
r ch. 46. 8.
22 part.
23 thereof.
24 thereof.
† Heb. *that which comes of a tree?*
t Hos. 4. 12. Rom. 1. 21. 2 Thes. 2. 11.
25 his soul.
26 of.
x ch. 43. 25.
27 as.
28 as.
y ch. 43. 1. & 48. 20. 1 Cor. 6. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
z Ps. 69. 34. & 96. 11, 12. ch. 42. 10. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48. Rev. 18. 20.
a ch. 43. 14. ver. 6.
b ch. 43. 1.
c Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. ch. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 45. 12. & 51. 13.
d ch. 47. 13.
e Jer. 50. 36.
f 1 Cor. 1. 20.
g Zech. 1. 6.
† Heb. *wastes.*
h See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32, 36.
29 of.
30 Heb. *Coresh.*
i 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. ch. 45. 13.

cir. 712.

a ch. 41. 13.
‖ Or, *strengthened.*
b ch. 41. 2. Dan. 5. 30.
c ch. 40. 4.
d Ps. 107. 16.
e ch. 41. 23.
f Ex. 33. 12, 17. ch. 43. 1. & 49. 1.
g ch. 44. 1.
1 mine elect.
h 1 Thes. 4. 5.
i Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. ch. 44. 8. & 46. 9.
k ver. 14, 18, 21, 22.
2 none.
l Ps. 18. 32, 39.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

m Ps. 102. 15. ch. 37. 20. Mal. 1. 11.
3 none.
4 none.
n Amos 3. 6.
5 evil.
o Ps. 72. 3. & 85. 11.
p ch. 64. 8.
q ch. 29. 16. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.
6 of.
r Jer. 31. 9.
s Isa. 29. 23.
7 command ye me.
t ch. 42. 5. Jer. 27. 5.
u Gen. 1. 26, 27.
x Gen. 2. 1.
y ch. 41. 2.
‖ Or, *make straight.*
8 direct.
z 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. ch. 44. 28.
a ch. 52. 3. See Rom. 3. 24.
b Ps. 68. 31. & 72. 10, 11. ch. 49. 23. & 60. 9, 10, 14, 16. Zech. 8. 22, 23.
c Ps. 149. 8.
d 1 Cor. 14. 25.
e ver. 5.
9 Verily.
f Ps. 44. 24. ch. 8. 17. & 57. 17.
g ch. 44. 11.
h ch. 26. 4. ver. 25. Rom. 11. 26.
10 in.
11 not.
12 world without end.
i ch. 42. 5.
k ver. 5.
l Deut. 30. 11. ch. 48. 16.
m Ps. 19. 8. & 119. 137, 138.
13 *that are.*
14 of.
n ch. 44. 17, 18, 19. & 46. 7. & 48. 7. Rom. 1. 22, 23.
o ch. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 46. 10. & 48. 14.
p ver. 5, 14, 18. ch. 44. 8. & 46. 9. & 48. 3, &c.
15 none.
q Ps. 22. 27. & 65. 5.

ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* [16]no one else.

23 [r]I have sworn by myself, the word [17]hath gone [18]from my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, That to me every [s]knee shall bow, [t]every tongue shall swear.

24 ‖Surely, shall *one* say, In JEHOVAH have I [u]†righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come; and [x]all who are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 [y]In JEHOVAH shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and [z]shall glory.

CHAPTER XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not save themselves.* 3 *God saveth his people to the end.* 5 *Idols are not comparable to God for power,* 12 *or present salvation.*

BEL [a]boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: [1]those whom ye carried were loaded up; [b]*they are* a burden to the weary *beast.*

2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, [c]but †[2]they' themselves [2]have gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken to me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, [d]who are borne *by me* from the [3]birth, who are carried from the womb:

4 And *even* to *your* old age [e]I *am* he; and *even* to hoary hairs [f]will I carry *you:* I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you.*

5 ¶ [g]To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be alike?

6 [h]They lavish gold [4]from the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 [i]They bear him on the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, [k]*one* [5]may cry to him, yet can he not answer, nor save him [6]from his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: [l]bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors.

9 [m]Remember the former things of old: for I *am* God, and [n]*there is* [7]no one else; *I am* God, and *there is* [8]no one like me,

10 [o]Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* which are not *yet* done, saying, [p]My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird [q]from the east, †the man [r]who executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, [s]I have spoken *it,* I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it,* I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken to me, ye [t][9]stubborn-hearted, [u]who *are* far from righteousness:

13 [x]I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation [y]shall not tarry: and I will place [z]salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAPTER XLVII.

1 *God's judgment upon Babylon and Chaldea,* 6 *for their unmercifulness,* 7 *pride,* 10 *and over-boldness,* 11 *shall be unresistible.*

COME [a]down, and [b]sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 [c]Take the [1]mill, and grind meal: [2]lift up thy veil, [3]lift up thy train, uncover the [4]leg, pass over the rivers.

3 [d]Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: [e]I will take vengeance, and I will not [5]make peace with *thee* [6]*like* a man.

4 *As for* [f]our Redeemer, JEHOVAH of hosts *is* his name, the Holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou [g]silent, and [7]go into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: [h]for thou shalt no more be called, The [8]mistress of kingdoms.

6 ¶ [i]I was [9]angry with my people, [k]I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thy hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; [l]upon the [10]aged hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be [m]a [11]mistress for ever: *so* that thou didst not [n]lay these *things* to thy heart, [o]neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, *thou who art* given to pleasures, who dwellest carelessly, who sayest in thy heart, [p]I *am,* and none else besides me; [q]I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

9 But [r]these two *things* shall come to thee [s]in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection, [t]for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 ¶ For thou [u]hast trusted in thy wickedness: [x]thou hast said, [12]No one seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖perverted thee; [y]and thou hast said in thy heart, I *am,* and none else besides me.

11 ¶ Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know †from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to †put it off: and [z]desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not [13]expect.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 [a]Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now [b]the †astrologers, the star-gazers, †the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from *these things* which shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be [c][14]like stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver †themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be to thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* [d]thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; [15]no one shall save thee.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

1 *God, to convince the people of their foreknown obstinacy, revealed his prophecies.* 9 *He saveth them for his own sake.* 12 *He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence.* 16 *He lamenteth their backwardness.* 20 *He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.*

HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and [a][1]have come forth [2]from the waters of Ju-

---

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

16 none.
r Gen. 22. 16. Heb. 6. 13.
17 is.
18 out of.
s Rom. 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10.
t Gen. 31. 53. Deut. 6. 13. Ps. 63. 11. ch. 65. 16.
‖ Or, *Surely he shall say of me, In the* LORD *is all righteousness and strength.*
u Jer. 23. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 30.
† Heb. *right-*
x ch. 41. 11.
y ver. 17.
z 1 Cor. 1. 31.

cir. 712.
a ch. 21. 9. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.
1 your carriages were heavy loaden.
b Jer. 10. 5.

c Jer. 48. 7.
† Heb. *their soul.*
2 are.

d Ex. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11. Ps. 71. 6. ch. 63. 9.
3 belly.
e Ps. 102. 27. Mal. 3. 6.
f Ps. 48. 14. & 71. 18.

g ch. 40. 18, 25.

h ch. 40. 19. & 41. 6. & 44. 12, 19. Jer. 10. 3.
4 out of.

i Jer. 10. 5.

k ch. 45. 20.
5 shall.
6 out of.

l ch. 44. 19. & 47. 7.

m Deut. 32. 7.

n ch. 45. 5, 21.
7 none.
8 none.

o ch. 45. 21.

p Ps. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Acts 5. 39. Heb. 6. 17.
q ch. 41. 2, 25.
† Heb. *the man of my counsel.*
r ch. 44. 28. & 45. 13.
s Num. 23. 19.

t Ps. 76. 5.
9 stout-hearted.
u Rom. 10. 3.
x ch. 51. 5. Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21.
y Hab. 2. 3.
z ch. 62. 11.

cir. 712.
a Jer. 48. 18.
b ch. 3. 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

c Ex. 11. 5. Judg. 16. 21. Mat. 24. 41.
1 millstones.
2 uncover thy locks.
3 make bare the leg.
4 thigh.
d ch. 3. 17. & 20. 4. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Nah. 3. 5.
e Rom. 12. 19.
5 meet.
6 *as.*
f ch. 43. 3, 14. Jer. 50. 34.
g 1 Sam. 2. 9.
7 get thee.
h ver. 7. ch. 13. 19. Dan. 2. 37.
8 lady.
i See 2 Sam. 24. 14. 2 Chron. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15.
9 wroth.
k ch. 43. 28.
l Deut. 28. 50.
10 ancient.
m ver. 5. Rev. 18. 7.
11 lady.
n ch. 46. 8.
o Deut. 32. 29.

p ver. 10. Zeph. 2. 15.
q Rev. 18. 7.

r ch. 51. 19.

s 1 Thes. 5. 3.

t Nah. 3. 4.

u Ps. 52. 7.

x ch. 29. 15. Ezek. 8. 12. & 9. 9.
12 None.
‖ Or, *caused thee to turn away.*
y ver. 8.

† Heb. *the morning thereof.*

† Heb. *expiate.*
z 1 Thes. 5. 3.

13 know.

a ch. 57. 10.

b ch. 44. 25. Dan. 2. 2.
† Heb. *viewers of the heavens.*
† Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*
c Nah. 1. 10. Mal. 4. 1.
14 as.
† Heb. *their souls.*

d Rev. 18. 11.

15 none.

a Ps. 68. 26.
1 are.
2 out of.

dah, [b]who swear by the name of JEHOVAH, and make mention of the God of Israel, [c]*but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves [d]of the holy city, and [e][3]lean themselves on the God of Israel; JEHOVAH of hosts *is* his name.

3 [f]I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth [4]from my mouth, and I shewed them; I did *them* suddenly, [g]and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* [†]obstinate, and [h]thy neck *is* an iron [5]bar, and thy brow brass;

5 [i]I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* [‘]to[’] thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them; and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will ye not declare *it?* I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before [6]this day, [7]thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time [8] thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called [k]a transgressor from the [9]birth.

9 ¶ [l]For my name's sake [m]will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, [n]I have refined thee, but not ‖with silver; I have [10]proved thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 [p]For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it:* for [q]how should *my name* be polluted? and [r]I will not give my glory to another.

12 ¶ Hearken to me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; [s]I *am* he; I *am* the [t]first, I also *am* the last.

13 [u]My hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* [x]I [11]called to them, they [12]stood up together.

14 [y]All ye, assemble yourselves and hear; who among them hath declared these *things?* [z]JEHOVAH hath loved him: [a]he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I, have spoken, yea, [b]I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near to me, hear ye this; [c]I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now [d]the Lord JEHOVAH, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

17 Thus saith [e]JEHOVAH, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I *am* JEHOVAH thy God who teacheth thee to profit, [f]who leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 [g]O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! [h]then had thy peace been [13]like a river, and thy righteousness [14]like the waves of the sea:

19 [i]Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy [15]body like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ [k][16]Come forth [17]from Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, JEHOVAH hath [l]redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they [m]thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he [n]caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he [18]split the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 [o]*There is* no peace, saith JEHOVAH, to the wicked.

CHAPTER XLIX.

1 *Christ, being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them.* 5 *He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises.* 13 *God's love is perpetual to his church.* 18 *The ample restoration of the church.* 24 *The powerful deliverance out of captivity.*

LISTEN, [a]O [1]distant lands, to me; and hearken, ye people, from far; [b]JEHOVAH hath called me from the womb; from the [2]body of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made [c]my mouth like a sharp sword; [d]in the shadow of his hand hath he hidden me, and made me [e]a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hidden me;

3 And said to me, [f]Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, [g]in whom I will be glorified.

4 [h]Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain; *yet* surely my [3]cause *is* with JEHOVAH, and ‖my [4]reward with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith JEHOVAH [i]who formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖Though Israel [k]be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the [5]sight of JEHOVAH, and my God [6]will be my strength.

6 And he said, ‖It is a [7]small thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a [l]light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation to the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith JEHOVAH, the Redeemer of Israel, [8] his Holy One, [m]‖to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, [n]Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of JEHOVAH who is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, [9]even he *who* hath chosen thee.

8 Thus saith JEHOVAH, [o]In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, [p]and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages:

9 That thou mayest say [q]to the prisoners, Go forth; to those who *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

10 They shall not [r]hunger nor thirst, [s]neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he who hath mercy on them [t]shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 [u]And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be [10]prepared.

12 Behold, [x]these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ [y]Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

b Deut. 6. 13. ch. 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.
c Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 2.
d ch. 52. 1.
e Mic. 3. 11. Rom. 2. 17.
3 stay.
f ch. 41. 22. & 42. 9. & 43. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 21. & 46. 9, 10.
4 out of.
g Josh. 21. 45.
† Heb. *hard.*
h Ex. 32. 9. Deut. 31. 27.
5 sinew.
i ver. 3.

6 the.
7 when.

8 *that.*

k Ps. 58. 3.
9 womb.
l Ps. 79. 9. & 106. 8. ch. 43. 25. ver. 11. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22, 44.
m Ps. 78. 38.
n Ps. 66. 10.
‖ Or, *for silver.* See Ezek. 22. 20, 21, 22.
10 chosen.
p ver. 9.
q See Deut. 32. 26, 27. Ezek. 20. 9.
r ch. 42. 8.

s Deut. 32. 39.
t ch. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.
u Ps. 102. 25.
‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out.*
x ch. 40. 26.
11 call.
12 stand.
y ch. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 20 21.
z ch. 45. 1.
a ch. 44. 28.

b ch. 45. 1, 2, &c.

c ch. 45. 19.

d ch. 61. 1. Zech. 2. 8, 9, 11.
e ch. 43. 14. & 44. 6, 24. ver. 20.
f Ps. 32. 8.

g Deut. 32. 29. Ps. 81. 13.
h Ps. 119. 165.
13 as.
14 as.
i Gen. 22. 17. Hos. 1. 10.
15 bowels.
k ch. 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 18. 4.
16 Go ye.
17 of.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

l Ex. 19. 4, 5, 6. ch. 44. 22, 23.
m See ch. 41. 17, 18.
n Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41.
18 clave.

o ch. 57. 21.

a ch. 41. 1.
1 isles.
b ver. 5. Jer. 1. 5. Mat. 1. 20, 21. Luke 1. 15, 31. John 10. 36. Gal. 1. 15.
2 bowels.
c ch. 11. 4. & 51. 16. Hos. 6. 5. Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.
d ch. 51. 16.
e Ps. 45. 5.
f ch. 42. 1. Zech. 3. 8.
g ch. 44. 23. John 13. 31. & 15. 8. Eph. 1. 6.
h Ezek. 3. 19.
3 judgment.

‖ Or, *my reward.* ch. 40. 10. & 62. 11.
4 work.
i ver. 1.
‖ Or, *That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.*
k Mat. 23. 37.
5 eyes.
6 shall.
‖ Or, Art thou *lighter than that thou shouldest, &c.*
† light.
‖ Or, *desolations.*
l ch. 42. 6. & 60. 3. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47. & 26. 18.
8 *and.*
m ch. 53. 3. Mat. 26. 67.
‖ Or, *to him that is despised in soul.*
n Ps. 72. 10, 11. ver. 23.
9 and he shall choose thee.

o See Ps. 69. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 2.

p ch. 42. 6.
‖ Or, *raise up.*

q ch. 42. 7. Zech. 9. 12.

r Rev. 7. 16.
s Ps. 121. 6.

t Ps. 23. 2.

u ch. 40. 4.
10 exalted.

x ch. 43. 5, 6.

y ch. 44. 23.

mountains: for JEHOVAH hath comforted his people, and will have mercy on his afflicted.

14 [z]But Zion said, JEHOVAH hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 [a]Can a woman forget her sucking child, †that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, [b]yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, [c]I have engraven thee on the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; [d]thy destroyers and those who made thee waste shall go forth [11]from thee.

18 ¶ [e]Lift up thine eyes [12]around, and behold: all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live, saith JEHOVAH, thou shalt surely clothe thyself with them all, [f]as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee*, as a bride *doeth*.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and [13]thy ruined land, [g]shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and those who swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 [h]The children which thou shalt have, [i]after thou hast lost the others, shall say again in [14]thy hearing, The place *is* too [15]narrow for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thy heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am [16]unfruitful, a captive, and [17]an outcast? and who hath brought up these? Behold I was left alone; these, where *had* they *been?*

22 [k]Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH, Behold, I will lift up my hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* †arms, and thy daughters shall be carried on *their* shoulders.

23 [l]And kings shall be thy †nursing fathers, and their †queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face towards the earth, and [m]lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* JEHOVAH: for [n]they shall not be ashamed who wait for me.

24 ¶ [o]Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or †the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith JEHOVAH, Even the †captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him who contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will [p]feed those who oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own [q]blood, as with [18]new wine: and all flesh [r]shall know that I JEHOVAH *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

CHAPTER L.

1 *Christ sheweth that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save, 5 by his obedience in that work, 7 and by his confidence in that assistance.* 10 *An exhortation to trust in God, and not in ourselves.*

THUS saith the LORD, Where *is* [a]the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or who of my [b]creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities [c]have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? [d]when I called, *was there* [1]no one to answer? [e]Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, [f]at my rebuke I [g]dry up the sea, I make the [h]rivers a [2]desert: [i]their fish [3]putrefy, because *there is* no water, and [4]die for thirst.

3 [k]I clothe the heavens with blackness, [l]and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 [m]The Lord JEHOVAH hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I [5]might know how to speak a word in season to *him who is* [n]weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear [6]like the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord JEHOVAH [o]hath opened mine ear, and I was not [p]rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 [q]I gave my back to the smiters, and [r]my cheeks to those who plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord JEHOVAH will help me: therefore I shall not be confounded: therefore have [s]I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 [t]*He is* near who justifieth me: who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* †mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord JEHOVAH will help me; who *is* he *that* [7]will condemn me? [u]lo, they all shall [8]become old [9]like a garment; [x]the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* 'there' among you that feareth JEHOVAH, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that [y]walketh in darkness, and hath no light? [z]let him trust in the name of JEHOVAH, and [10]lean on his God.

11 Behold, all ye who kindle a fire, that encompass *yourselves* [11] with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *which* ye have kindled. [a]This shall ye have [12]from my hand; ye shall lie down [b]in sorrow.

CHAPTER LI.

1 *An exhortation, after the pattern of Abraham, to trust in Christ, 3 by reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous salvation, 7 and man's mortality.* 9 *Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man.* 17 *He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem,* 21 *and promiseth deliverance.*

[a]HEARKEN to me, [b]ye who follow after righteousness, ye who seek JEHOVAH: look to the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 [c]Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah *who* bore you: [d]for I called him [1]a single man, and [e]blessed him, and increased him.

3 [2]Thus JEHOVAH [f][3]will comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert [g]like the garden of JEHOVAH; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken to me, my people; and give ear to me, O my nation: [h]for a law shall proceed from me, and I will [i]establish my judgment [k]for a light of the people.

5 [l]My righteousness *is* near; my salvation is gone forth, [1]and mine arms shall judge the people; [m]the [5]distant lands shall

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[z] See ch. 40. 27.

[a] See Ps. 103. 13. Mal. 3. 17. Mat. 7. 11.
† Heb. *from having compassion.*
[b] Rom. 11. 29.
[c] See Ex. 13. 9. Cant. 8. 6.

[d] ver. 19.

[11] of.

[e] ch. 60. 4.
[12] round about.

[f] Prov. 17. 6.

[13] the land of thy destruction.
[g] See ch. 54. 1, 2. Zech. 2. 4. & 10. 10.

[h] ch. 60. 4.

[i] Mat. 3. 9. Rom. 11. 11, 12, &c.
[14] thine ears.
[15] strait.

[16] desolate.

[17] removing to and fro.

[k] ch. 60. 4. & 66. 20.

† Heb. *bosom.*

[l] Ps. 72. 11. ver. 7. ch. 52. 15. & 60. 16.
† Heb. *nourishers.*
† Heb. *princesses.*
[m] Ps. 72. 9. Mic. 7. 17.
[n] Ps. 34. 22. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11.

[o] Mat. 12. 29. Luke 11. 21, 22.
† Heb. *the captivity of the just.*
† Heb. *captivity.*

[p] ch. 9. 20.

[q] Rev. 14. 20. & 16. 6.
[18] sweet.
[r] Ps. 9. 16. ch. 60. 16.

[a] Deut. 24. 1. Jer. 3. 8. Hos. 2. 2.

[b] See 2 Kings 4. 1. Mat. 18. 25.

[c] ch. 52. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[d] Prov. 1. 24. ch. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. & 35. 15.
[1] none.
[e] Num. 11. 23. ch. 59. 1.
[f] Ps. 106. 9. Nah. 1. 4.
[g] Ex. 14. 21.
[h] Josh. 3. 16.
[2] wilderness.
[i] Ex. 7. 18, 21.
[3] stinketh.
[4] dieth.
[k] Ex. 10. 21.
[l] Rev. 6. 12.
[m] Ex. 4. 11.
[5] should.

[n] Mat. 11. 28.
[6] as.

[o] Ps. 40. 6, 7, 8.

[p] Mat. 26. 39. John 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Heb. 10. 5, &c.
[q] Mat. 26. 67. & 27. 26. John 18. 22.
[r] Lam. 3. 30.

[s] Ezek. 3. 8, 9.

[t] Rom. 8. 32, 33, 34.

† Heb. *the master of my cause.*

[7] shall.
[u] Job 13. 28. Ps. 102. 26. ch. 51. 6.
[8] wax.
[9] as.
[x] ch. 51. 8.

[y] Ps. 23. 4.

[z] 2 Chron. 20. 20. Ps. 20. 7.
[10] stay.

[11] about.

[a] John 9. 19.

[12] of.

[b] Ps. 16. 4.

[c] ver. 7.
[b] Rom. 9. 30, 31, 32.

[c] Rom. 4. 1, 16. Heb. 11. 11, 12.
[d] Gen. 12. 1, 2.
[1] alone.
[e] Gen. 24. 1, 35.

[2] For.
[f] Ps. 102. 13. ch. 40. 1. & 52. 9. ver. 12.
[3] shall.
[g] Gen. 13. 10. Joel 2. 3.

[h] ch. 2. 3. & 42. 4.
[4] make my judgment to rest.
[i] ch. 42. 6.
[k] ch. 46. 13. & 56. 1. Rom. 1. 16, 17.
[l] Ps. 67. 4. & 98. 9.
[m] ch. 60. 9.
[5] isles.

and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? [d]when I called, *was there* [1]no one to answer? [e]Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, [f]at my rebuke I [g]dry up the sea, I make the [h]rivers a [2]desert: [i]their fish [3]putrefy, because *there is* no water, and [4]die for thirst.

3 [k]I clothe the heavens with blackness, [l]and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 [m]The Lord JEHOVAH hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I [5]might know how to speak a word in season to *him who is* [n]weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear [6]like the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord JEHOVAH [o]hath opened mine ear, and I was not [p]rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 [q]I gave my back to the smiters, and [r]my cheeks to those who plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord JEHOVAH will help me: therefore I shall not be confounded: therefore have [s]I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 [t]*He is* near who justifieth me: who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* †mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord JEHOVAH will help me; who *is* he *that* [7]will condemn me? [u]lo, they all shall [8]become old [9]like a garment; [x]the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* 'there' among you that feareth JEHOVAH, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that [y]walketh in darkness, and hath no light? [z]let him trust in the name of JEHOVAH, and [10]lean on his God.

11 Behold, all ye who kindle a fire, that encompass *yourselves* [11] with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *which* ye have kindled. [a]This shall ye have [12]from my hand; ye shall lie down [b]in sorrow.

wait [6]for me, and [n]on mine arm shall they trust.

6 [o]Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look on the earth beneath: for [p]the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, [q]and the earth shall [7]become old like a garment, and those who dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ [r]Hearken to me, ye who know righteousness, the people [s]in whose heart *is* my law; [t]fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For [u]the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ [x]Awake, awake, [y]put on strength, O arm of JEHOVAH; awake, [z]as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. [a]*Art* thou not it that [8]smote [b]Egypt, *and* wounded the [c9]crocodile?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [d]dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 [10]Thus [e]the redeemed of JEHOVAH shall return, and come with singing to Zion; and everlasting joy *shall be* on their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, *even* I, *am* he [f]who comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid [g]of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *who* shall be made [h11]*like* grass;

13 And forgettest JEHOVAH thy Maker, [i]who hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he ‖were ready to destroy? [k]and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?

14 The 'bound' captive [12]shall soon be loosed, [l]and [13]he shall not die in the pit, nor [14]shall his bread fail.

15 [15]For I *am* JEHOVAH thy God, that [m]divided the sea, whose waves roared: JEHOVAH of hosts *is* his name.

16 And [n]I have put my words in thy mouth, and [o]have covered thee in the shadow of my hand, [p16]to establish the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say to Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ [q]Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, who [r]hast drunk at the hand of JEHOVAH the cup of his fury; [s]thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* [17]no one to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth; neither *is there any* 'one' who taketh her by the hand of all the sons *whom* she hath brought up.

19 [t]These two *things* †are come to thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and †destruction, and the famine, and the sword: [u18]how shall I comfort thee?

20 [x]Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, [19]like a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of JEHOVAH, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, [y]but not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Lord JEHOVAH, and thy God [z]*who* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thy hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

23 But [a]I will put it into the hand of those who afflict thee; [b]who have said to [20]thee, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body [21]like the ground, and [22]like the street, to those who went over.

CHAPTER LII.

1 *Christ persuadeth the church to believe his free redemption,* 7 *to receive the ministers thereof,* 9 *to joy in the power thereof,* 11 *and to free themselves from bondage.* 13 *Christ's kingdom shall be exalted.*

AWAKE, [c]awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, [b]the holy city: for [c]henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised [d]and the unclean.

2 [e]Shake thyself from the dust; arise, *and* sit [1]up, O Jerusalem: [f]loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith JEHOVAH, [g]Ye [2]were sold for [3]nothing; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH, My people went down [4]formerly into [h]Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith JEHOVAH, that my people [5]are taken away [6]without cause? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith JEHOVAH; and my name continually every day *is* [i7]made reproachful.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ [k]How beautiful on the mountains are the feet of him who bringeth good tidings, who publisheth peace; who bringeth good tidings of good, who publisheth salvation; who saith to Zion, [l]Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when JEHOVAH shall [9]restore Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: [m]for JEHOVAH hath comforted his people, [n]he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 [o]JEHOVAH hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations: and [p]all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ [q]Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing;* go ye out [10]from the midst of her; [r]be ye clean, who bear the vessels of JEHOVAH.

12 For [s]ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: [t]for JEHOVAH will go before you; [u]and the God of Israel *will* †*be* your rere-ward.

13 ¶ Behold, [x]my servant shall [11]prosper, [y]he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonished at thee; (his [z]visage was so [12]disfigured more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:)

15 [a]So shall he sprinkle many nations;

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

6 upon.
n Rom. 1. 16.
o ch. 40. 26.
p Ps. 102. 26. Mat. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.
q ch. 50. 9.
7 wax.

r ver. 1.
s Ps. 37. 31.
t Mat. 10. 28. Acts 5. 41.
u ch. 50. 9.

x Ps. 44. 23. ch. 52. 1.
y Ps. 93. 1. Rev. 11. 17.
z Ps. 44. 1.
a Job 26. 12. 8 hath cut Rahab.
b Ps. 87. 4. & 89. 10.
c Ps. 74. 13, 14. ch. 27. 1. Ezek. 29. 3. 9 dragon.
d Ex. 14. 21. ch. 43. 16.
10 Therefore.
e ch. 35. 10

f ver. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 3.
g Ps. 118. 6.
h ch. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 11 *as.*
i Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. ch. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 44. 24.
‖ Or, *made himself ready.*
k Job 20. 7.

12 exile hasteneth that he may.
l Zech. 9. 11.
13 that he should.
14 that his bread should.
15 But.
m Ps. 74. 13. Job 26. 12. Jer. 31. 35.
n Deut. 18. 18. ch. 59. 21. John 3. 34.
o ch. 49. 2.
p ch. 65. 17. & 66. 22.
16 that I may plant.
q ch. 52. 1.
r Job 21. 20. Jer. 25. 15, 16. s See Deut. 28. 28. 34. Ps. 60. 3. & 75. 8. Ezek. 23. 32, 33, 34. Zech. 12. 2. Rev. 14. 10.
17 none.

t ch. 47. 9.
† Heb. *happened.*
† Heb. *breaking.*
u Amos 7. 2.
18 by whom.
x Lam. 2. 11, 12.
19 as.

y See ver. 17. Lam. 3. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

x Jer. 50. 34.

a Jer. 25. 17, 26, 28. Zech. 12. 2.
b Ps. 66. 11, 12.
20 thy soul.
21 as.
22 as.

a ch. 51. 9, 17.

b Neh. 11. 1. ch. 48. 2. Mat. 4. 5. Rev. 21. 2.
c ch. 35. 8. & 60. 21. Nah. 1. 15.
d Rev. 21. 27.
e See ch. 3. 26. & 51. 23.
1 down.
f Zech. 2. 7.
g Ps. 44. 12. ch. 45. 13. Jer. 15. 13.
2 have sold yourselves.
3 nought.

4 aforetime.
h Gen. 46. 6. Acts 7. 14.

5 is.
6 for nought.

i Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.
7 blasphemed.

k Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.

l Ps. 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1.

9 bring again.

m ch. 51. 3.
n ch. 48. 20.

o Ps. 98. 2, 3.
p Luke 3. 6.

q ch. 48. 20. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.
10 of.
r Lev. 22. 2, &c.
s See Ex. 12. 33, 39.
t Mic. 2. 13.
u Num. 10. 25. ch. 58. 8. See Ex. 14. 19.
† Heb. *gather you up.*
x ch. 42. 1.
11 deal prudently. ch. 53. 10. Jer. 23. 5.
y Phil. 2. 9.
z Ps. 22. 6, 7. ch. 53. 2, 3.
12 marred.
a Ezek. 36. 25. Acts 2. 33. Heb. 9. 13, 14.

[b]the kings shall shut their mouths [13]before him: for *that* [c]which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard shall they [14]perceive.

CHAPTER LIII.

1 *The prophet, complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandal of the cross,* 4 *by the benefit of his passion,* 10 *and the good success thereof*

WHO [a]hath believed what we ‖ †report? and to whom is [b]the arm of JEHOVAH revealed?

2 For [c]he shall grow up before him [1]like a tender plant, and [2]like a root out of a dry ground: [d]he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

3 [e]He is despised and [3]forsaken by men; a man of sorrows, and [f]acquainted with grief: and ‖ †as one who causeth *men* to hide their faces from him; he was despised, and [g]we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely [h]he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him [4]beaten, smitten [5]by God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‖ [i]wounded for our transgressions, *he was* bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement [6]for our peace *was* on him; and with his [k] †stripes we are healed.

6 [l]All we like sheep [7]had gone astray; we [8]had turned every one to his own way; and the LORD †hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet [m]he opened not his mouth: [n]he is brought [9]like a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

8 ‖He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall [11]declare his generation? [12]for [o]he was cut off from the land of the living: for the transgression of my people †was he [13]smitten.

9 [p]And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his †death; [14]though he had done no violence, neither *was any* [q]deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased JEHOVAH to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: ‖when thou shalt make his [15]life [r]an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, [s]he shall prolong *his* days, and [t]the pleasure of JEHOVAH shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: [u]by [16]*the* knowledge of himself shall [x]my righteous [y]servant [z]justify many; [a]for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 [b]Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, [c]and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his [17]life to death: and he was [d]numbered with the transgressors; and he bore the sin of many, and [e]made intercession for the transgressors.

CHAPTER LIV.

1 *The prophet, for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the amplitude of their church,* 4 *their safety,* 6 *their certain deliverance out of affliction,* 11 *their fair edification,* 15 *and their sure preservation.*

SING, [a]O barren, thou *who* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *who* didst not travail with child: for [b]more *are* the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith JEHOVAH.

2 [c]Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; [d]and thy seed shall inherit the [t]Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 [e]For thy Maker *is* thy husband; [f]JEHOVAH of hosts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; [g]The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For JEHOVAH [h]hath called thee [2]like a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 [i]For a [3]little while have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In [4]overflowing wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; [k]but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith JEHOVAH thy Redeemer.

9 For this *is* [5]*like* the waters of [l]Noah to me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be [6]angry with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For [m]the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; [n]but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith JEHOVAH that hath [7]pity on thee.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted! behold, I will lay thy stones with [o]fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy [8]battlements of [9]rubies, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children *shall be* [p]taught [10]by JEHOVAH; and [q]great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

14 [11]By righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith who bloweth the coals in the fire, and who bringeth forth an instrument [12]by his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue *which* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of JEHOVAH, [r]and their righteousness *is* [13]from me, saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER LV.

1 *The prophet, with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith,* 6 *and to repentance.* 8 *The happy success of them that believe.*

HO, [e]every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; [b]come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye †spend money for *that*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

b ch. 49. 7, 23. 13 at.
c ch. 55. 5. Rom. 15. 21. & 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 5, 9. 14 consider.
a John 12. 38. Rom. 10. 16. ‖ Or, *doctrine.* † Heb. *hearing.*
b ch. 51. 9. Rom. 1. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 18.
c ch. 11. 1. 1 as. 2 as.
d ch. 52. 14. Mark 9. 12.
e Ps. 22. 6. ch. 49. 7. 3 rejected of. f Heb. 4. 15. ‖ Or, *he hid as it were his face from us.* † Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him,* or, *from us.* g John 1. 10, 11. h Mat. 8. 17. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24. 4 stricken. 5 of. ‖ Or, *tormented.*
i Rom. 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3. † Pet. 3. 18. 6 of.
k 1 Pet. 2. 24. † Heb. *bruise.*
l Ps. 119. 176. 1 Pet. 2. 25. 7 have. 8 have.
† Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.*
m Mat. 26. 63. & 27. 12, 14. Mark 14. 61. & 15. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 23.
n Acts 8. 32. 9 as.
‖ Or, *he was taken away by distress and judgment: but, &c.* 11 Or, *consider.* 12 Or, *that.*
o Dan. 9. 26. † Heb. *was the stroke upon him.* 13 stricken.
p Mat. 27. 57, 58, 60. † Heb. *deaths.* 14 because.
q 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5. ‖ Or, *when his soul shall make an offering.* 15 soul.
r 2 Cor. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
s Rom. 6. 9.
t Eph. 1. 5, 9. 2 Thes. 1. 11.
u John 17. 3. 2 Pet. 1. 3. 16 his knowledge.
x 1 John 2. 1.
y ch. 42. 1. & 49. 3.
z Rom. 5. 18, 19.
a ver. 4, 5.
b Ps. 2. 8. Phil. 2. 9.
c Col. 2. 15. 17 soul.
d Mark 15. 28. Luke 22. 37.
e Luke 23. 34. Rom. 8. 34. Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

c ch. 49. 19, 20.
d ch. 55. 5. & 61. 9. t Or, *nations.*
e Jer. 3. 14. f Luke 1. 32.
g Zech. 14. 9. Rom. 3. 29.
h ch. 62. 4. 2 as.
i Ps. 30. 5. ch. 26. 20. & 60. 10. 2 Cor. 4. 17. 3 small moment.
4 a little.
k ch. 55. 3. Jer. 31. 3.
5 as.
l Gen. 8. 21. & 9. 11. ch. 55. 11. See Jer. 31. 35, 36.
6 wroth.
m Ps. 46. 2. ch. 51. 6. Mat. 5. 18.
n Ps. 89. 33, 34.
7 mercy.
o 1 Chron. 29. 2. Rev. 21. 18, &c.
8 windows.
9 agates.
p ch. 11. 9. Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 Thes. 4. 9. 1 John 2. 20. 10 of.
q Ps. 119. 165. 11 In.
12 for.
r ch. 45. 24, 25. 13 of.
a Zeph. 3. 14. Gal. 4. 27.
b 1 Sam. 2. 5.
c John 4. 14. & 7. 37. Rev. 21. 6. & 22. 17.
b Mat. 13. 44, 46. Rev. 3. 18.

† Heb. *weigh.*

which is not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently to me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your [1]appetite delight itself in [2]dainties.

3 Incline your ear, and [c]come to me: hear, and your soul shall live; [d]and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the [e]sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* [f]a witness to the people, [g]a leader and [3]lawgiver to the people.

5 [h]Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, [i]and nations *that* knew not thee shall run to thee, because of JEHOVAH thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; [k]for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ [l]Seek ye JEHOVAH while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7 [m]Let the wicked forsake his way, and †the unrighteous man [n]his thoughts: and let him turn to JEHOVAH, [o]and he will have mercy on him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ [p]For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith JEHOVAH.

9 [q]For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For [r]as the [4]shower cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 [s]So shall my word be that goeth forth [5]from my mouth: it shall not return to me [6]fruitless, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* to which I sent it.

12 [t]For ye shall go [7]forth with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall [u]break forth before you into singing, and [x]all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 [y]Instead of [z]the thorn shall come up the [8]cypress-tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to JEHOVAH [a]for a name, for an everlasting sign *which* shall not be cut off.

CHAPTER LVI.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to sanctification.* 3 *He promiseth it shall be general without respect of persons.* 9 *He inveigheth against blind watchmen.*

THUS saith JEHOVAH, Keep ye ‖judgment, and do justice: [a]for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 [1]Happy *is* the man *who* doeth this, and the son of man *who* layeth hold [2]of it; [b]*who* keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let [c]the son of the stranger, who hath joined himself to JEHOVAH, speak, saying, JEHOVAH hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith JEHOVAH [3]concerning the eunuchs who keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* which please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even to them will I give in [d]my house and within my walls, a place [e]and a name better than ‘*that*’ of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, which shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, who join themselves to JEHOVAH, to serve him, and to love the name of JEHOVAH, to be his servants, every one who keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I [f]bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: [g]their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted on mine altar; for [h]my house shall be called a house of prayer [i]for all people.

8 The Lord JEHOVAH [k]who gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, [l]Yet will I gather *others* to him, †besides those that are gathered to him.

9 ¶ [m]All ye beasts of the field, come to devour; *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* [n]blind: they are all ignorant, [o]they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; [4]dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, *they are* †[p]greedy dogs *which* †[5]can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *who* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will [5]bring wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; [r]and to-morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAPTER LVII.

1 *The blessed death of the righteous.* 3 *God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry.* 13 *He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.*

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart: and †[a][1]kind men *are* taken away,[b][2]no one considering that the righteous is taken away ‖from the evil *to come*.

2 He shall ‖enter into peace: they shall rest in [c]their beds, *each one* walking ‖*in* his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, [d]ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the [3]harlot.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood;

5 Inflaming yourselves ‖with idols [e]under every green tree, [f]slaying the children in the valleys under the clefts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth [4]*places* of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a [5]meal-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 [5]Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set [h]thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy [6]memorial: for thou hast [7]uncovered *thyself to another* [8]besides me, and [9]hast gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖made thee *a covenant* with them; [i]thou lovedst their bed ‖where thou [10]didst see *it*.

9 And ‖[k]thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* to [11]hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the [12]length of thy way; [l]*yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found [13]life in thy hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And [m]of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast [14]been false, and

---

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

1 soul.
2 fatness.
c Mat. 11. 28.
d ch. 54. 8. & 61. 8. Jer. 32. 40.
e 2 Sam. 7. 8, &c. Ps. 89. 28. Acts 13. 34.
f John 18. 37. Rev. 1. 5.
g Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. Hos. 3. 5. Dan. 9. 25.
3 commander.
h ch. 52. 15. Eph. 2. 11, 12.
i ch. 60. 5.
k ch. 60. 9. Acts 3. 13.
l Ps. 32. 6. Mat. 5. 25. & 25. 11. John 7. 34. & 8. 21. 2 Cor. 6. 1, 2. Heb. 3. 13.
m ch. 1. 16.
† Heb. *the man of iniquity.*
n Zech. 8. 17.
o Ps. 130. 7. Jer. 3. 12.
† Heb. *he will multiply to pardon.*
p 2 Sam. 7. 19.
q Ps. 103. 11.
r Deut. 32. 2.
4 rain.
s ch. 54. 9.
5 out of.
6 void.
t ch. 35. 10. & 65. 13, 14.
7 out.
u Ps. 96. 12. & 98. 8. ch. 14. 8. & 35. 1, 2. & 42. 11.
x 1 Chron. 16. 33.
y ch. 41. 19.
z Mic. 7. 4.
8 fir-tree.
a Jer. 13. 11.

‖ Or, *equity.*
a ch. 46. 13. Mat. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Rom. 13. 11, 12.
1 Blessed.
2 on.
b ch. 58. 13.
c See Deut. 23. 1, 2, 3. Acts 8. 27. & 10. 1, 2, 34. & 17. 4. & 18. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 1.
3 unto.
d 1 Tim. 3. 15.
e John 1. 12. 1 John 3. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

f ch. 2. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 1, 2.
g Rom. 12. 1. Heb. 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
h Mat. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
i Mal. 1. 11.
k Ps. 147. 2. ch. 11. 12.
l John 10. 16. Eph. 1. 10. & 2. 14, 15, 16.
† Heb. *to his gathered.*
m Jer. 12. 9.
n Mat. 15. 14. & 23. 16.
o Phil. 3. 2.
4 sleeping.
† Heb. *strong of appetite.*
p Mic. 3. 11.
† Heb. *know not to be satisfied.*
q Ezek. 34. 2, 3.
5 fetch.
r Ps. 10. 6. Prov. 23. 35. ch. 22. 13. Luke 12. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

cir. 603.

† Heb. *men of kindness,* or, *godliness.*
a Ps. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
1 merciful.
b 1 Kings 14. 13. See 2 Kings 22. 20.
2 none.
‖ Or, *from that which is evil.*
‖ Or, *go in peace.* Luke 2. 29.
c 2 Chron. 16. 14.
‖ Or, *before him.*
d Mat. 16. 4.
3 whore.

‖ Or, *among the oaks.* ch. 1. 29.
e 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10. Jer. 2. 20.
f Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. 2 Kings 16. 3. & 23. 10. Jer. 7. 31. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26.
4 *stones.*
5 meat-offering.
g Ezek. 16. 16, 25.
h Ezek. 23. 41.

6 remembrance.
7 discovered.
8 than.
9 art.
‖ Or, *hewed it for thyself larger than theirs.*
i Ezek. 16. 26, 28. & 23. 2,—20.
‖ Or, *thou providest room.*
10 sawest.
‖ Or, *thou respectedst the king.*
k ch. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33. & 23. 16. Hos. 7. 11. & 12. 1.
11 Heb. *Sheol.*
12 greatness.
l Jer. 2. 25.
13 the life of.
m ch. 51. 12, 13.
14 lied.

hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? [n]have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he who putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And ‘one’ shall say, [o]Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One who inhabiteth eternity, [p]whose name *is* Holy; [q]I dwell in the high and holy *place*, [r]with him also *who is* of a contrite and humble spirit, [s]to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 [t]For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always [15]angry: for the spirit [16]would fail before me, and the souls [u]*which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of [z]his covetousness was I [17]angry, and smote him: [y]I hid myself, and was [18]angry, [z]and he went on †[19]perversely in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and [a]will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts to him and to [b]his mourners.

19 I create [c]the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace [d]to *him who is* far off, and to *him who* is near, saith JEHOVAH; [20]for I will heal him.

20 [e]But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 [f]*There is* no peace, saith my God, [21]for the wicked.

CHAPTER LVIII.

1 *The prophet, being sent to reprove hypocrisy,* 3 *expresseth a counterfeit fast and a true.* 8 *He declareth what promises are due to godliness,* 13 *and to the keeping of the sabbath.*

CRY †aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, [1]like a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the [2]decisions of justice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ [a]Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we [3]afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye [3]pursue pleasure, and [4]oppress all your labourers.

4 [c]Behold, ye fast for strife and [5]contention, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ‖ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it [d]such a fast that I have chosen? [e]‖a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head [6]like a bulrush, and [f]to spread sackcloth and ashes *under him?* wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to JEHOVAH?

6 *Is* not this the fast which I have chosen? to loose the [7]bonds of wickedness, [g]to undo †the heavy burdens, and [h]to let the †oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not ‘to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor who are ‖cast out to thy house? [k]when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from ‘thine own flesh?

8 ¶ [m]Then shall thy light break forth [8]like the morning, and thy health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; [n]the glory of JEHOVAH †shall be thy rere-ward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and JEHOVAH [9]will answer; thou shalt cry, and he [10]will say, Here I *am*. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the [11]pointing of the finger, and [o]speaking vanity;

10 And *if* thou [12]supply thy food to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted [13]person; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon-day:

11 And JEHOVAH shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in †drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters †fail not.

12 And [14]*those who are* of thee [p]shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the [15]ruins of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to [16]be frequented.

13 ¶ If [q]thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, [17]holy [18]to JEHOVAH, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor [19]pursuing thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine* own words:

14 [r]Then shalt thou delight thyself in JEHOVAH; and I will cause thee to ‘ride [20]over the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: [t]for the mouth of JEHOVAH hath spoken *it*.

CHAPTER LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of sin.* 3 *The sins of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity is for sin.* 16 *Salvation is only of God.* 20 *The covenant of the Redeemer.*

BEHOLD, JEHOVAH’s hand is not [a]shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear [1]dull, that it cannot hear:

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‖have hidden *his* face from you, ‘so’ that he will not hear.

3 For [b]your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; [c]they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch [2]viper’s eggs, and weave the spider’s web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖that which is crushed breaketh out into [3]an adder.

6 [d]Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 [e]Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; [4]oppression and †destruction *are* in their paths.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

n Ps. 50. 21.

o ch. 40. 3. & 62. 10.

p Job 6. 10. Luke 1. 49.
q Ps. 68. 4. Zech. 2. 13.
r Ps. 34. 18. & 51. 17. & 138. 6. ch. 66. 2.
s Ps. 147. 3. ch. 61. 1.

t Ps. 85. 5. & 103. 9. Mic. 7. 18.
15 wroth.
16 should.
u Num. 16. 22. Job 34. 14. Heb. 12. 9.
z Jer. 6. 13.
17 wroth.
y ch. 8. 17. & 45. 15.
18 wroth.
a ch. 9. 13.
† Heb. *turning away.*
19 frowardly.
c Jer. 3. 22.
b ch. 61. 2.
c Heb. 13. 15.

d Acts 2. 39. Eph. 2. 17.
20 and.

e Job 15. 20, &c. Prov. 4. 16.

f ch. 48. 22.
21 to.

† Heb. *with the throat.*

a Num. 11. 23. ch. 50. 2.

1 heavy.

2 as.

‖ Or, *have made him hide.*

2 ordinances.

b ch. 1. 15.

a Mal. 3. 14.

b Lev. 16. 29, 31. & 23. 27.

3 find.
4 exact all your labours.

c 1 Kings 21. 9, 12, 13.
5 debate.
‖ Or, *ye fast not as this day.*
d Zech. 7. 5.
e Lev. 16. 29.
‖ Or, *to afflict his soul, for a day.*
6 as.
f Esth. 4. 3. Job 2. 8. Dan. 9. 3. Jonah 3. 6.
7 bands.
g Neh. 5. 10, 11, 12.
† Heb. *the burdles of the yoke.*
h Jer. 34. 9.
† Heb. *broken.*

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

i Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Mat. 25. 35.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*
k Job 31. 19.

l Gen. 29. 14. Neh. 5. 5.
m Job 11. 17.
8 as.

n Ex. 14. 19. ch. 52. 12.
† Heb. *shall gather thee up.*
9 shall.
10 shall.

11 putting forth.

o Ps. 12. 2.

12 draw out thy soul.
13 soul.

† Heb. *droughts.*

† Heb. *lie*, or, *deceive.*
14 *they that shall be.*
p ch. 61. 4.
15 foundations.

16 dwell in.

q ch. 56. 2.

17 the.

18 of.

19 finding.

r Job 22. 26.

s Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
20 upon.

t ch. 1. 20. & 40. 5. Micah 4. 4.

a ch. 50. 2.

1 dull.

‖ Or, *that which is sprinkled is as if there brake out a viper.*
2 a viper.
d Job 8. 14, 15.

e Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15.

4 wasting.
† Heb. *breaking.*

8 The way of peace they know not: and *there is* no ‖judgment in their goings: [f]they have made themselves crooked paths: whoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: [g]we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 [h]We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; in [5]fertile places *we are* [6]like dead *men*.

11 We roar all like bears, and [i]mourn [7]deeply like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far [8] from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know them;

13 [9]By transgressing and lying against JEHOVAH, and departing away from our God, speaking [10]violence and revolt, conceiving and uttering [k]from the heart words of falsehood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *who* departeth from evil ‖maketh himself a prey: and JEHOVAH saw *it*, and †it displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

16 ¶ [l]And he saw that *there was* no man, and [m]wondered that *there was* no intercessor: [n]therefore his arm brought salvation to him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 [o]For he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and a helmet of salvation on his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

18 [p]According to *their* †deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompense.

19 [q]So shall they fear the name of JEHOVAH from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in [r]like a flood, the Spirit of JEHOVAH [11]will ‖lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And [s]the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and to those who turn from transgression in Jacob, saith JEHOVAH.

21 [t]As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith JEHOVAH; my Spirit which *is* on thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith JEHOVAH, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAPTER LX.

1 *The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles,* 15 *and the great blessings after a short affliction.*

ARISE, [a]‖shine; for thy light is come, and [b]the glory of JEHOVAH is risen upon thee.

2 For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but JEHOVAH shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen [1]over thee.

3 And the [c]Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness [2]which riseth on thee.

4 [d]Lift up thine eyes [3]around, and see: they all gather themselves together, [e]they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be [4]carried at *thy* side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and [5]rejoice, and thy heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because [f]the ‖abundance of the sea shall be [6]turned to thee, the [7]wealth of the Gentiles shall come to thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and [g]Ephah; all those from [h]Sheba shall come: they shall bring [i]gold and incense; and they shall [8]proclaim the praises of JEHOVAH.

7 All the flocks of [k]Kedar shall be gathered [9] to thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister to thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and [l]I will glorify the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* fly [10]like a cloud, and [11]like the doves to their windows?

9 [m]Surely [12]distant lands shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, [n]to bring thy sons from far, [o]their silver and their gold with them, [p][13]for the name of JEHOVAH thy God, and [14]for the Holy One of Israel, [q]because he hath glorified thee.

10 And [r]the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, [s]and their kings shall minister to thee: for [t]in my wrath I smote thee, [u]but in my favour [15]will I have pity on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates [x]shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that *men* may bring to thee the [16]wealth of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 [y]For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 [z]The glory of Lebanon shall come to thee, the [17]cypress-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to [18]adorn the place of my sanctuary; and I will make [a]the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of [19]those who oppressed thee shall come bending to thee: and all those who despised thee shall [b]bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of JEHOVAH, [c]The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 [20]Instead of being forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, [d]and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that [e]I JEHOVAH *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

17 [21]Instead of brass I will bring gold, and [22]instead of iron I will bring silver, and [23]instead of wood brass, and [24]instead of stones iron: I will also make thy officers [25]peaceable, and [26]thy magistrates righteous.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call [f]thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

19 The [g]sun shall be no more thy light by day: neither [27]with brightness shall the moon give light to thee: but JEHOVAH shall

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

‖ Or, *right.*
f Ps. 125. 5. Prov. 2. 15.
g Jer. 8. 15.
h Deut. 28. 29. Job 5. 14. Amos 8. 9.
5 desolate.
6 as.
i ch. 38. 14. Ezek. 7. 16.
7 more.
8 off.
k Gen. 25. 18.
9 together.
l Hag. 2. 7, 9.
10 In.
10 oppression.
k Mat. 12. 34.
‖ Or, *is accounted mad.*
† Heb. *it was evil in his eyes.*
l Ezek. 22. 30.
m Mark 6. 6.
n Ps. 98. 1. ch. 63. 5.
o Ephes. 6. 14, 17. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
p ch. 63. 6.
† Heb. *recompences.*
q Ps. 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.
r Rev. 12. 15.
11 shall.
‖ Or, *put him to flight.*
s Rom. 11. 26.
t Heb. 8. 10. & 10. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

2 of thy rising.
d ch. 49. 18.
3 round about.
e ch. 49. 20, 21, 22. & 66. 12.
4 nursed.
b flow together.
f Rom. 11. 25.
‖ Or, *noise of the sea shall be turned toward thee.*
5 converted.
7 forces.
ver. 11.
g Gen. 25. 4.
h Ps. 72. 10.
i ch. 61. 6. Mat. 2. 11.
8 shew forth.
k Gen. 25. 13.
9 together.
l Hag. 2. 7, 9.
10 as.
11 as.
m Ps. 72. 10. ch. 42. 4. & 51. 5.
12 the isles.
n Gal. 4. 26.
o Ps. 68. 30. Zech. 14. 14.
p Jer. 3. 17.
13 unto.
14 to.
q ch. 55. 5.
r Zech. 6. 15.
s ch. 49. 23. Rev. 21. 24.
t ch. 57. 17.
u ch. 54. 7, 8.
15 have I had mercy.
x Rev. 21. 25.
16 forces.
y Zech. 14. 17, 19. Mat. 21. 44.
z ch. 35. 2. & 41. 19.
17 fir.
18 beautify.
a See 1 Chron. 28. 2. Ps. 132. 7.
19 them that afflicted.
b ch. 49. 23. Rev. 3. 9.
c Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 14. 1.
20 Whereas thou hast been.
d ch. 49. 23. & 61. 6. & 66. 11, 12.
e ch. 43. 3.
21 For.
22 for.
23 for.
24 for.
25 peace.
26 thine exactors righteousness.
f ch. 26. 1.
g Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5.
27 for.

a Eph. 5. 14.
‖ Or, *be enlightened; for thy light cometh.*
b Mat. 4. 2.
1 upon.
c ch. 49. 6, 23. Rev. 21. 24.

be to thee an everlasting light, and [h]thy God thy glory.

20 [i]Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for JEHOVAH shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 [k]Thy people also *shall* all *be* righteous: [l]they shall inherit the land for ever, [m]the branch of my planting, [n]the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 [o][28]The little one shall become a thousand, and [29]the small one a strong nation: I JEHOVAH will hasten it in its time.

CHAPTER LXI.

1 *The office of Christ.* 4 *The forwardness,* 7 *and blessings of the faithful.*

THE [a]Spirit of the Lord JEHOVAH *is* upon me; [1]for JEHOVAH [b]hath anointed me to preach good tidings to the [2]meek; he hath sent me [c]to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim [d]liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *those who are* bound;

2 [e]To proclaim the acceptable year of JEHOVAH, and [f]the day of vengeance of our God; [g]to comfort all who mourn;

3 To appoint to those who mourn in Zion, [h]to give to them beauty [3]instead of ashes, the oil of joy [4]instead of mourning, the garment of praise [5]instead of the spirit of heaviness; that they [6]may be called Trees of righteousness, [i]The [7]plantation of JEHOVAH, [k]that he [8]may be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall [l]build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And [m]strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your ploughmen and your vine-dressers.

6 [n]But ye shall be named the Priests of JEHOVAH: *men* shall call you the Ministers of our God: [o]ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

7 ¶ [p]For your shame *ye shall have* double; and *for* [9]disgrace they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be to them.

8 For [q]I JEHOVAH love [10]justice, [r]I hate robbery for burnt-offering; and I will direct their work in [11]faithfulness, [s]and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all who see them shall acknowledge them, [t]that they *are* the seed *which* JEHOVAH hath blessed.

10 [u]I will greatly rejoice in JEHOVAH, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for [x]he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, [y]as a bridegroom †decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with [12]a diadem.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her [13]sprout, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord JEHOVAH will cause [z]righteousness and [a]praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAPTER LXII.

The fervent desire of the prophet to confirm the church in God's promises. 5 *The office of the ministers (to which they are incited) in preaching the gospel,* 10 *and preparing the people thereto.*

FOR Zion's sake I will not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth [1]like brightness, and the salvation thereof [2]like a lamp *that* burneth.

2 [a]And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: [b]and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of JEHOVAH shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be [c]a crown of glory in the hand of JEHOVAH, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 [d]Thou shalt no more be termed [e]Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed [f]Desolate: but thou shalt be called [3]My-delight-is-in-her, and thy land [4]Married: for JEHOVAH delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 ¶ For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and †*as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *so* [g]shall thy God rejoice over thee.

6 [h]I have set watchmen on thy walls, O Jerusalem, *who* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye [5]who praise JEHOVAH, keep not silence,

7 And give him no †rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem [i]a praise in the earth.

8 JEHOVAH hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, †Surely I will no more [k]give thy [6]grain *to be* [7]food for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for [8]which thou hast laboured:

9 But those who have gathered it shall eat it, and praise JEHOVAH; and those who have brought it together shall drink it [l]in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; [m]prepare ye the way [9]for the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; [n]lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, JEHOVAH hath proclaimed to the end of the world, [o]Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy [10]Saviour cometh; behold, his [p]reward *is* with him, and his [11]recompense before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of JEHOVAH: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city [q]not forsaken.

CHAPTER LXIII.

1 *Christ sheweth who he is,* 2 *what his victory over his enemies,* 7 *and what his mercy toward his church.* 10 *In his just wrath he remembereth his free mercy.* 15 *The church in their prayer,* 17 *and complaint, profess their faith.*

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with [1]scarlet garments from Bozrah? this *that is* †glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore [c]*art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-vat?

3 I have [b]trodden the wine-press alone; and of the people *there were* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled on my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the [c]day of vengeance *is* in my

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

h Zech. 2. 5.
i See Amos 8. 9.
k ch. 52. 1. Rev. 21. 27.
l Ps. 37. 11, 22. Mat. 5. 5.
m ch. 61. 3. Mat. 15. 13. John 15. 2.
n ch. 29. 23. & 45. 11. Eph. 2. 10.
o Mat. 13. 31, 32.
28 A.
29 a.
a ch. 11. 2. Luke 4. 18. John 1. 32. & 3. 34.
1 because.
b Ps. 45. 7.
2 Or, *afflicted.*
c Ps. 147. 3. ch. 57. 15.
d ch. 42. 7. See Jer. 34. 8.
e See Lev. 25. 9.
f ch. 34. 8. & 63. 4. & 66. 14. Mat. 4. 1, 3. 2 Thess. 1. 7, 8, 9.
g ch. 57. 18. Mat. 5. 4.
h Ps. 30. 11.
3 for.
4 for.
5 for.
6 might.
i ch. 60. 21.
7 planting.
k John 15. 8.
8 might.
l ch. 49. 8. & 58. 12. Ezek. 36. 33,—36.
m Eph. 2. 12.
n Ex. 19. 6. ch. 60. 17. & 66. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
o ch. 60. 5, 11, 16.
p ch. 40. 2. Zech. 9. 12.
9 confusion.
q Ps. 11. 7.
10 judgment.
r ch. 1. 11, 13.
11 truth.
s ch. 55. 3.
t ch. 65. 23.
u Hab. 3. 18.
x Ps. 132. 9, 16.
y ch. 49. 18. Rev. 21. 2.
† Heb. *decketh as a priest.*
12 her jewels.
13 bud.
z Ps. 72. 3. & 85. 11.
a ch. 60. 18. & 62. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

1 as.
2 as.
a ch. 60. 3.
b See ver. 4, 12. ch. 65. 15.
c Zech. 9. 16.
d Hos. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
e ch. 49. 14. & 54. 6, 7.
f ch 54. 1.
3 Hephzi-bah.
4 Beulah.
† Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*
g ch. 65. 19.
h Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7.
5 that make mention of.
† Heb. *silence.*
i ch. 61. 11. Zeph. 3. 20.
† Heb. *If I give, &c.*
k Deut. 28. 31, &c. Jer. 5. 17.
6 corn.
7 meat.
8 the.
l See Deut. 12. 12. & 14. 23, 26. & 16. 11, 14.
m ch. 40. 3. & 57. 14.
9 of.
n ch. 11. 12.
o Zech. 9. 9. Mat. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
10 salvation.
p ch. 40. 10. Rev. 22. 12.
11 work.
q ver. 4.
1 dyed.
† Heb. *decked.*
a Rev. 19. 13.
b Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15.
c ch. 34. 8. & 61. 2.

heart, and the year of my redeemed [2]hath come.

5 [d]And I looked, and [c]*there was* [3]no one to help; and I wondered that *there was* [4]no one to uphold: therefore mine own [f]arm brought salvation to me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and [5]make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the [5]kindnesses of JEHOVAH, *and* the praises of JEHOVAH, according to all which JEHOVAH hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his [6]kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *who* will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

9 [h]In all their affliction he was afflicted, [i]and the angel of his presence saved them: [k]in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and [l]he bore them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 ¶ But they [m]rebelled, and [n]7grieved his Holy Spirit: [o]therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses, *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he who [p]brought them up out of the sea with the ‖shepherd of his flock? [q]where *is* he who put his Holy Spirit within him.

12 Who led *them* by the right hand of Moses [r]with his glorious arm, [s]dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 [t]Who led them through the deep [8]like a horse in the [9]desert, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As [10]one of the herd goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of JEHOVAH caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, [u]to make thyself a glorious name.

15 ¶ [z]Look down from heaven, and behold [y]from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, [11]thy tender [z]pity and [12] thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

16 [a][13]Surely thou *art* our Father, though Abraham [b]be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O JEHOVAH, *art* our Father, ‖our Redeemer; thy name *is* from everlasting.

17 ¶ O JEHOVAH, why hast thou [c]made us to err from thy ways, *and* [d]hardened our heart from thy fear? [e]Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 [f]The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: [g]our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine:* thou [14]didst never bear rule over them; ‖they were not called by thy name.

CHAPTER LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth for the illustration of God's power.* 5 *Celebrating God's mercy, it maketh confession of their natural corruptions.* 9 *It complaineth of their affliction.*

OH that thou wouldest [a]rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that [b]the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

2 it.
d ch. 41. 28. & 59. 16.
e John 16. 32.
3 none.
4 none.
f Ps. 98. 1. ch. 59. 16.

g Rev. 16. 6.

5 loving-kindness.

6 loving-kindnesses.

h Judg. 10. 16. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 4.
i Ex. 14. 19. & 23. 20, 21. & 33. 14. Mal. 3. 1. Acts 12. 11.
k Deut. 7. 7, 8.
l Ex. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11, 12. ch. 46. 3, 4.
m Ex. 15. 24. Num. 14. 11. Ps. 78. 56. & 95. 9.
n Ps. 78. 40. Acts 7. 51. Eph. 4. 30.
7 vexed.
o Ex. 23. 21.
p Ex. 14. 30. & 32. 11, 12. Num. 14. 13, 14, &c. Jer. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *shepherds*, as Ps. 77. 20.
q Num. 11. 17, 25. Neh. 9. 20. Dan. 4. 8. Hag. 2. 5.
r Ex. 15. 6.
s Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.
t Ps. 106. 9.
8 as.
9 wilderness.
10 a beast.

u 2 Sam. 7. 23.

z Deut. 26. 15. Ps. 80. 14.
y Ps. 33. 14.

11 the sounding of thy bowels.
z Jer. 31. 20. Hos. 11. 8.
12 of.
a Deut. 32. 6 1 Chron. 29. 10. ch. 61. 8.
13 Doubtless.
b Job 14. 21. Eccl. 9. 5.
‖ Or, *our Redeemer from everlasting is thy name.*
c Ps. 119. 10.
d See ch. 6. 10, with John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.
e Num. 10. 36. Ps. 90. 13.
f Deut. 7. 6. & 26. 19. ch. 62. 12. Dan. 8. 24.
g Ps. 74. 7.
14 never barest.
‖ Or, *thy name was not called upon them*, ch. 65. 1.

a Ps. 144. 5.

b Judg. 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

† Heb. *the fire of meltings.*

c Ex. 34. 10. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 68. 8. Hab. 3. 3, 6.

1 since the beginning of the world.
d Ps. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *seen a God besides thee, which doeth so, for him, &c.*
e Acts 10. 35.

f ch. 26. 8.

2 wroth.
g Mal. 3. 6.

3 and.

4 as.

h Phil. 3. 9.
5 as filthy rags.
i Ps. 90. 5, 6.
6 as.

k Hos. 7. 7.
l none that.

† Heb. *melted.*
† Heb. *by the hand:* as Job 8. 4.
m ch. 63. 16.

m ch. 29. 16. & 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20, 21.
n Eph. 2. 10.
o Ps. 74. 1, 2. & 79. 8.
8 wroth very sore.
p Ps. 79. 13.

9 wilderness.

10 wilderness.
q Ps. 79. 1.
r 2 Kings 25. 9. Ps. 74. 7.
2 Chron. 36. 19.
s Ezek. 24. 21, 25.

t ch. 42. 14.
11 for.
u Ps. 83. 1.

12 sore.

c Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26, 30. & 10. 20. Eph. 2. 12, 13.
1 of.
2 of.
b ch. 63. 19.
3 was not called by my name.
c Rom. 10. 21.

4 thoughts.

d Deut. 32. 21.

e ch. 1. 29. & 66. 17. See Lev. 17. 5.
† Heb. *upon bricks.*

f Deut. 18. 11.

5 monuments.
g ch. 66. 17. See Lev. 11. 7.
‖ Or, *pieces.*

h See Mat. 9. 11. Luke 5. 30. & 18. 11. Jude 19.
‖ Or, *anger.*

i Deut. 32. 34. Mal. 3. 16.
k Ps. 50. 3.
l Ps. 79. 12. Jer. 16. 18. Ezek. 11. 21.
m Ex. 20. 5.
n Ezek. 18. 6.

o Ezek. 20. 27, 28.
6 blasphemed.

2 As *when* †the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence!

3 When [c]thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For [1]from everlasting [d]*men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ‖seen, O God, besides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him who waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth [e]and worketh righteousness, [f]*those who* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art [2]angry; for we have sinned: [5]in those is continuance, [3]for we shall be saved.

6 But we are all [4]like an unclean *thing*, and all our [h]righteousnesses *are* [5]like a filthy garment; and we all do [i]fade [6]like a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And [k]*there is* [7]no one who calleth on thy name, who stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hidden thy face from us, and hast †consumed us, †because of our iniquities.

8 [l]But now, O JEHOVAH, thou *art* our Father; we *are* the clay, [m]and thou our potter; and we all *are* [n]the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not [o][8]greatly angry, O JEHOVAH, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, [p]we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a [9]desert, Zion is a [10]desert, [q]Jerusalem a desolation.

11 [r]Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and all [s]our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 [t]Wilt thou refrain thyself [11]at these *things*, O JEHOVAH? [u]wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very [12]grievously?

CHAPTER LXV.

1 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 2 *The Jews, for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocrisy, are rejected.* 8 *A remnant shall be saved.* 11 *Judgments on the wicked, and blessings on the godly.* 17 *The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.*

I [a]AM sought [1]by *those who* asked not *for me;* I am found [2]by *those who* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, to a nation *that* [b][3]called not on my name.

2 [c]I have spread out my hands all the day to a rebellious people, that walketh in a way *that is* not good, after their own [4]desires;

3 A people [d]that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; [e]that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense †upon altars of brick;

4 [f]That remain among the graves, and lodge in the [5]caverns, [5]who eat swine's flesh, and ‖broth of abominable *things is in* their vessels;

5 [h]That say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These *are* a smoke in my ‖nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, [i]*it is* written before me: [k]I will not keep silence, [l]but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

7 Your iniquities, and [m]the iniquities of your fathers together, saith JEHOVAH, [n]who have burned incense on the mountains, [o]and [6]reviled me on the hills: therefore

will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not; for [p]a blessing *is* on it: so will I do for my servants' sake, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and [q]my [r]chosen shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And [s]Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and [t]the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people who have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake JEHOVAH, that forget [u]my holy mountain, that prepare [w]a table for that [8]troop, and that furnish the drink-offering to that [9]number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: [z]because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spoke, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and [y]shall howl for †[10]anguish of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name [z]for a curse to [a]my chosen: for the Lord JEHOVAH shall slay thee, and [b]call his servants by another name:

16 [c]That he who blesseth himself in the earth, shall bless himself [11]by the God of truth; and [d]he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hidden from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create [e]new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor †come into mind.

18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And [f]I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the [g]voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant [12]child, nor an old man who hath not filled his days: for the child shall die a hundred years old: [h]but the sinner *being* a hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And [i]they shall build houses and inhabit *them;* and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for [k]as the days of a tree [13]*shall be* the days of my people, and [l][14]my chosen †shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, [m]nor bring forth 'children' for trouble; for [n]they *are* the seed of the blessed of JEHOVAH, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that [o]before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The [p]wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: [q]and dust *shall be* the serpent's [15]food. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith JEHOVAH.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

p Joel 2. 14.

r mine elect.
q ver. 15, 22. Mat. 24. 22. Rom. 11. 5, 7.
s ch. 33. 9. & 35. 2.
t Josh. 7. 24, 26. Hos. 2. 15.

u ch. 56. 7. & 57. 13. ver. 25.
w Ezek. 23. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 21.
8 Or, *Gad.* or, *Fortune.*
9 Or, *Meni.* or, *Fate.*
z 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16. Prov. 1. 24, &c. ch. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Zech. 7. 7. Mat. 21. 34,—43.

y Mat. 8. 12. Luke 13. 28.
† Heb. *breaking.*
10 vexation.
a See Jer. 29. 22. Zech. 8. 13.
b ver. 9, 22.
b ch. 62. 2. Acts 11. 26.
c Ps. 72. 17. Jer. 4. 2. 14 in.
d Deut. 6. 13. Ps. 63. 11. ch. 19. 18. & 45. 23. Zeph. 1. 5.

e ch. 51. 16. & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
† Heb. *come upon the heart.*

f ch. 62. 5.
g ch. 35. 10. & 51. 11. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

12 of days.

h Eccl. 8. 12.

i See Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30. ch. 62. 8. Amos 9. 14.

k Ps. 92. 12.
13 *are.*
l ver. 9, 15.
14 mine elect.
† Heb. *shall make them continue long,* or, *shall wear out.*
m Deut. 28. 41. Hos. 9. 12.
n ch. 61. 9.

o Ps. 32. 5. Dan. 9. 21.

p ch. 11. 6, 7. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

q Gen. 3. 14.
15 meat.

a 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Mat. 5. 34, 35. Acts 7. 48, 49. & 17. 24.
1 unto.

b ch. 57. 15. & 61. 1.
c Ps. 34. 18. & 51. 17.
2 poor.
d Ezra 9. 4. & 10. 3. Prov. 28. 14. ver. 5.
e ch. 1. 11.
|| Or, *kid.*
f Deut. 23. 18.

† Heb. *maketh a memorial of,* Lev. 2. 2.

3 delusions.

g Prov. 1. 24. ch. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.
4 none.

h ver. 2.

i ch. 5. 19.

k 2 Thess. 1. 10. Tit. 2. 13.

5 noise.

|| Or, *beget.*
6 shut *the womb.*

7 milk out.
|| Or, *brightness.*
l ch. 48. 18. & 60. 5.
8 a flowing.
m ch. 60. 16.
n ch. 49. 22. & 60. 4.

o See Ezek. 37. 1. &c.

CHAPTER LXVI.

1 *The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity.* 5 *He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation,* 10 *and with the gracious benefits of the church.* 15 *God's severe judgments against the wicked.* 19 *The Gentiles shall have a holy church,* 24 *and see the damnation of the wicked.*

THUS saith JEHOVAH, [a]The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool: where *is* the house that ye build [1]for me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

2 For all these *things* hath my hand made, and all these *things* have been, saith JEHOVAH: [b]but to this *man* will I look, [c]*even* to *him who is* [2]humble and of a contrite spirit, and [d]trembleth at my word.

3 [e]He who killeth an ox *is as if* he slew a man; he who sacrificeth a ‖lamb, *as if* he [f]cut off a dog's neck; he who offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swine's blood; he who †burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will choose their [3]vexations, and will bring their fears upon them; [g]because when I called, [4]no one did answer; when I spoke, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of JEHOVAH, [h]ye who tremble at his word; Your brethren who hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, [i]Let JEHOVAH be glorified: but [k]he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of [5]tumult from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of JEHOVAH who rendereth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖cause to bring forth? said JEHOVAH: shall I cause to bring forth, and [6]restrain *the birth?* saith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may [7]suck, and be delighted with the ‖abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith JEHOVAH, Behold, [l]I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like [8]an overflowing stream: then shall ye [m]suck, ye shall be [n]borne on *her* sides, and be dandled on *her* knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this,* your heart shall rejoice, and [o]your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of JEHOVAH shall be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 [p]For behold, JEHOVAH will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by [q]his sword will JEHOVAH [9]contend with all flesh: and the slain of JEHOVAH shall be many.

17 [r]Those who sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens [10]one after another in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith JEHOVAH.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts; it shall come ‘to pass’, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

19 [s]And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them to the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal, and [11]Greece, *to* the [12]coasts afar off, which have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; [t]and they shall declare my glory among the [13]nations.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

p ch. 9. 5. 2 Thes. 1. 8.
q ch. 27. 1.
9 plead.
r ch. 65. 3, 4.
10 behind one *tree*.
s Luke 2. 34.
11 Javan.
12 isles.
t Mal. 1. 11.
13 Gentiles.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

u Rom. 15. 16.
14 out of.
‖ Or, *coacher*.
15 swift beasts.
x Ex. 19. 6. ch. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.
y ch. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
16 remain.
z Zech. 14. 16.
† Heb. *from new moon to his new-moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath.*
a Ps. 65. 2.
b ver. 16.
c Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.
17 abhorring.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren [u]*for* an offering to JEHOVAH, [14]from all nations, on horses, and in chariots, and in ‖litters, and on mules, and on [15]dromedaries, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith JEHOVAH, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of JEHOVAH.

21 And I will also take ‘some’ of them for [x]priests *and* for Levites, saith JEHOVAH.

22 For as [y]the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall [16]endure before me, saith JEHOVAH, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And [z]it shall come to pass, *that* †from one new-moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, [a]shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith JEHOVAH.

24 And they shall go forth, and look on [b]the carcasses of the men who have transgressed against me: for their [c]worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an [17]abhorrence to all flesh.

¶ THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The time,* 3 *and the calling of Jeremiah.* 11 *His prophetical visions of an almond-rod and a* [1]*boiling-pot.* 15 *His heavy message against Judah.* 17 *God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.*

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* [a]in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of JEHOVAH came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, [b]in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, [c2]until the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, [d3]until the carrying away of Jerusalem captives [e]in the fifth month.

4 [4]Now the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

5 Before I [f]formed thee in the [5]body, [g]I knew thee; and before thou camest forth [6]from the womb I [h]sanctified thee, *and* I †[7]appointed thee a prophet to the nations.

6 Then said I, [i]Ah, Lord JEHOVAH! behold, I cannot speak: for I *am* a child.

7 ¶ But JEHOVAH said to me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all to whom I shall send thee, and [k]whatever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 [l]Be not afraid of their faces: for [m]I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith JEHOVAH.

9 Then JEHOVAH put forth his hand, and [n]touched my mouth. And JEHOVAH said to me, Behold, I have [o]put my words in thy mouth.

10 [p]See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to [q]root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying, Jeremiah, What seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said JEHOVAH to me, Thou hast well seen: for I will [9]watch over my word to perform it.

13 And the word of JEHOVAH came to me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see [r]a [10]boiling-pot; and the face thereof *is* [11]from the north.

14 Then JEHOVAH said to me, [12]From the [s]north an evil †shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will [t]call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith JEHOVAH; and they shall come, and they shall [u]set [13]each one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them [14]for all their wickedness, [x]who have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore [y]gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak to them all which I command thee: [z]be not dismayed at their faces, lest I ‖confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day [a]a [15]fortified city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they [16]will fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; [b]for I *am* with thee, saith JEHOVAH, to deliver thee.

CHAPTER II.

1 *God, having shewed his former kindness, expostulateth with the Jews their causeless revolt,* 9 *beyond any example.* 14 *They are the causes of their own calamities.* 20 *The sins of Judah.* 31 *Her confidence is rejected.*

MOREOVER the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH; I remember ‖thee, the kindness of thy [c]youth, the love of thine espousals, [b]when thou wentest af-

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

1 *seething.*
a Josh. 21. 18. 1 Chron. 6. 60. ch. 32. 7, 8, 9.
cir. 629.
b ch. 25. 3.
c ch. 39. 2.
2 unto.
d ch. 52. 12, 15.
3 unto.
e 2 Kings 25. 8.
4 Then.
f Isa. 49. 1, 5.
5 belly.
g Ex. 33. 12, 17.
6 out of.
h Luke 1. 15, 41. Gal. 1. 15, 16.
† Heb. *gave.*
7 ordained.
i Ex. 4. 10. & 6. 12, 30. Isa 6. 5.
8 that.
k Num. 22. 20, 38. Mat. 28. 20.
l Ezek. 2. 6. & 3. 9. ver 17.
m Ex. 3. 12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. ch. 15. 20. Acts 26. 17. Heb. 13. 6.
n Isa. 6. 7.
o Isa. 51. 16. ch. 5. 14.
p 1 Kings 19. 17.
q ch. 18. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

9 hasten.
r Ezek. 11. 3, 7. & 24. 3.
10 seething-pot.
11 toward.
12 Out of.
s ch. 4. 6. & 6. 1.
† Heb. *shall be opened.*
t ch. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22. & 25. 9.
u ch. 39. 3. & 43. 10.
13 every.
14 touching.
x Deut. 28. 20. ch. 17. 13.
y 1 Kings 18. 46. 2 Kings 4. 29. & 9. 1. Job 38. 3. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13.
z Ex. 3. 12. ver. 8. Ezek. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *break to pieces.*
a Isa. 50. 7. ch. 6. 27. & 15. 20.
15 defenced.
16 shall.
b ver. 8.
‖ Or, *for thy sake.*
c Ezek. 16. 8, 22, 60. & 23. 3, 8, 19. Hos. 2. 15.
b Deut. 2. 7.

ter me in the [1]desert, in a land *which was* not sown.

3 [c]Israel *was* holiness to JEHOVAH, *and* [d]the first-fruits of his increase: [e]all [2]who devoured him were guilty; evil came upon them, saith JEHOVAH.

4 Hear ye the word of JEHOVAH, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:

5 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH, [f]What [3]evil did your fathers find in me, that they [4]went far from me, [g]and [5] walked after vanity, and [6]became vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* JEHOVAH who [h]brought us up [7]from the land of Egypt, who led us through [i]the [8]desert, through a land of [9]wastes and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land which no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into [k]a [10]fertile country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye [l]defiled my land, and made my heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* JEHOVAH? and those who handle the [m]law knew me not: the [11]shepherds also transgressed against me, [n]and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* [o]do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore [p]I will yet [12]contend with you, saith JEHOVAH, and [q]with your children's children will I [13]contend.

10 For pass ‖over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send to Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 [r]Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* [s]yet no gods? [t]but my people have changed their glory for [u]*that which* doth not profit.

12 [x]Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and [14]shudder, be ye [15]utterly amazed, saith JEHOVAH.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the [y]fountain of living water, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel [z]a servant? *is* he a home-born *slave?* why is he †spoiled?

15 [a]The young lions roar [16]over him, *and* †yell, and they make his land [17]a desolation: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 [18]Even the children of Noph and [b]Tahapanes have [19]consumed the crown of thy head.

17 [c]Hast thou not procured this to thyself, in that thou hast forsaken JEHOVAH thy God, when [d]he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do [e]in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of [f][20]the Nile? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 [21]Thy [g]wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil and bitter *thing*, that thou hast forsaken JEHOVAH thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord JEHOVAH of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and [h]thou saidst, I will not [22]be in subjection; when [i]on every high hill and under every green tree thou [23]reclinedst, [k]playing the harlot.

12 Yet I had [l]planted thee a noble vine,

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

1 wilderness.
c Ex. 19. 5, 6.
d Jam. 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.
e ch. 12. 14. See ch. 50. 7.
2 that devour him shall offend; evil shall come.
f Isa. 5. 4. Mic. 6. 3.
3 iniquity have your fathers found.
4 are gone.
g 2 Kings 17.15. Jonah 2. 8.
5 have.
6 are become.
h Isa. 63. 9. 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4.
7 out of.
i Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
8 wilderness.
9 deserts.
k Num. 13. 27. & 14. 7, 8. Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9.
10 plentiful.
l Lev. 18. 25, 27, 28. Num. 35. 33,34. Ps. 78. 58, 59. & 106. 38. ch. 3. 1. & 16. 18.
m Mal. 2. 6, 7. Rom. 2. 20.
11 pastors.
n ch. 23. 13.
o ver. 11. Hab. 2. 18.
p Ezek. 20. 35, 36. Micah 6. 2.
12 plead.
q Ex. 20. 5. Lev. 20. 5.
13 plead.
‖ Or, *over to.*
r Mic. 4. 5.
s Ps. 115. 4. Isa. 37. 19. ch. 16. 20.
t Ps. 106. 20. Rom. 1. 23.
u ver. 8.
x Isa. 1. 2. ch. 6. 19.
14 be horribly afraid.
15 very desolate.
y Ps. 36. 9. ch. 17. 13. & 18. 14. John 4. 14.
z See Ex. 4. 22.
† Heb. become *a spoil?*
a Isa. 1. 7. ch. 4. 7.
16 upon.
† Heb. *gave out their voice.*
17 waste.
18 Also.
b ch. 43. 7, 8, 9.
19 broken. Deut. 33. 20. Isa. 8. 8.
c ch. 4. 18.
d Deut. 32. 10.
e Isa. 30. 1, 2.
f Josh. 13. 3.
20 Sihor.
21 Thine own.
g Isa. 3. 9. Hos. 5. 5.
h Ex. 19. 8. Josh. 24. 18. Judg. 10. 16. 1 Sam. 12. 10.
22 transgress.
i Deut. 12. 2. Isa. 57. 5, 7. ch. 3. 6.
23 wanderest.
k Ex. 34. 15, 16.
l Ex. 15. 17. Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Isa. 5. 1, &c. & 60. 21. Mat. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

24 right.
m Deut. 32. 32. Isa. 1.21. & 5. 4.
25 plant.
n Job 9. 30.
o Deut. 32. 34. Job 14. 17. Hos. 13. 12.
26 marked.
p Prov. 30. 12.
q ch. 7. 31.
‖ Or, *O swift dromedary.*
27 dromedary.
r Job 39. 5, &c. ch. 14. 6.
‖ Or, *O wild ass, &c.*
† Heb. *taught.*
28 wilderness.
29 at her pleasure.
† Heb. *the desire of her heart.*
‖ Or, *reverse it.*
30 shall.
s ch. 18. 12.
‖ Or, *Is the case desperate?*
t Deut. 32. 16. ch. 3. 13.
31 stock.
32 brought me forth.
† Heb. *the hinder part of the neck.*
u Judg. 10. 10. Ps. 78. 34. Isa. 26. 16.
x Deut. 32. 37. Judg. 10. 14.
33 thee.
y Isa. 45. 20.
† Heb. *evil.*
z ch. 11. 13.
a ver. 23, 35.
34 plead.
b Isa. 1. 5. & 9. 13. ch. 5. 3.
c 2 Chron. 36. 16. Neh. 9. 26. Matt. 23. 29, &c. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.
d ver. 5.
35 wilderness.
e Ps. 12. 4.
36 are lords.
f Deut. 32. 15.
37 maid.
g Ps. 106. 21. ch. 13. 25. Hos. 8. 14.
h Ps. 106. 38. ch. 19. 4.
38 souls.
† Heb. *digging.*
i ver. 23, 29.
39 shall.
k ver. 9.
40 plead.
l Prov. 28. 13. 1 John 1. 8, 10.
m ver. 18. ch. 31. 22. Hos. 5. 13. & 12. 1.
n Isa. 30. 3. ch. 37. 7.
o 2 Chron. 28. 16, 20, 21.
p 2 Sam. 13. 19.
1 *whoredom.*

wholly a [24]genuine seed: how then art thou turned into [m]the degenerate [25]shoot of a strange vine to me?

22 For though thou [n]wash thee with nitre, and take thee much soap, *yet* [o]thine iniquity is [26]filthy before me, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

23 [p]How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? See thy way [q]in the valley, know what thou hast done: ‖*thou art* a swift [27]young she-camel traversing her ways;

24 [r]‖A wild ass †used to the [28]pasture grounds, *that* snuffeth up the wind [29]in †her desire; in her occasion who can ‖turn her away? all those who seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they [30]will find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but [s]thou saidst, ‖There is no hope: no; for I have loved [t]strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a [31]block, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast [32]begotten me: for they have turned †*their* back to me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their [u]trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But [x]where *are* thy gods which thou hast made [33]for thyself? let them arise, if they [y]can save thee in the time of thy †trouble: for [z]*according to* the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 [a]Wherefore will ye [34]contend with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith JEHOVAH.

30 In vain have I [b]smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath [c]devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of JEHOVAH. [d]Have I been a [35]desert to Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, [e]We [36]will rove at pleasure; [f]we will come no more to thee?

32 Can a [37]virgin forget her ornaments? *or* a bride her attire? yet my people [g]have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found [h]the blood of the [38]lives of the poor innocents: I have not found it by †secret search, but on all these.

35 [i]Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger [39]will turn from me. Behold, [k]I will [40]contend with thee, [l]because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 [m]Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? [n]thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, [o]as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and [p]thy hands on thy head: for JEHOVAH hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAPTER III.

1 *God's great mercy in Judah's vile* [1]*lewdness.* 6 *Judah is worse than Israel.* 12 *The promises of the gospel to the penitent.* 20 *Israel reproved, and called by God, maketh a solemn confession of their sins.*

THEY †say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, [a]2will he return to her again? shall not that [b]land be greatly polluted? but thou hast [c]played the harlot with many lovers; [d]yet return again to me, saith JEHOVAH.

2 Lift up thine eyes to [e]the high places, and see where thou hast not been lain with. [f]In the ways hast thou sat for them, [3]like the Arabian in the [4]desert; [g]and thou hast polluted the land with thy [5]lewdness, and with thy wickedness.

3 [6]Though the [h]showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; [7]yet thou hadst a [i8]harlot's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry to me, My father, thou [9]*wast* [k]the guide of [l]my youth?

5 [m]Will he [10]retain *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* [11]forevermore? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as 'far as' thou couldest.

6 ¶ JEHOVAH said also to me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which [n]backsliding Israel hath done? she [12]hath [o]gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 [p]And I said after she had done all these *things*, [13]Return thou to me. But she returned not. And her treacherous [q]sister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, '*that*' when [r]for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had 'put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; [t]yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the [14]fame of her [15]lewdness, that she [u]defiled the land, and committed adultery with [x]stones and with [16]blocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned to me [y]with her whole heart, but †feignedly, saith JEHOVAH.

11 And JEHOVAH said to me, [z]The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go and proclaim these words towards [a]the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith JEHOVAH; *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* [b]merciful, saith JEHOVAH, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 [c]Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against JEHOVAH thy God, and hast [d]scattered thy ways to the [e]strangers [f]under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith JEHOVAH.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith JEHOVAH; [g]for I am [17]married to you: and I will take you [h]one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:

15 And I will give you [i18]shepherds according to my heart, who shall [k]feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass, when ye [19]are multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith JEHOVAH, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of JEHOVAH: [l]neither shall it †come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit *it*; neither shall ‖*that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of JEHOVAH; and all the nations shall be gathered to it, [m]to the name of JEHOVAH, to Jerusalem: neither shall they [n]walk any more after the [20]stubbornness of their evil heart.

18 In those days [o]the house of Judah shall walk ‖with the house of Israel, and they shall come together [21]from the land of [p]the north to [q]the land which I have ‖given for an inheritance to your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee [r]a †pleasant land, †a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, [s]My father; and shalt not turn away †from 'following' me.

20 ¶ Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her †husband, so [t]have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith JEHOVAH.

21 A voice [22]is heard on [u]the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten JEHOVAH their God.

22 [x]Return, ye backsliding children, *and* [y]I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come to thee; for thou *art* JEHOVAH our God.

23 [z]Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: [a]truly in JEHOVAH our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 [b]For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: [c]for we have sinned against JEHOVAH our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even to this day, and [d]have not obeyed the voice of JEHOVAH our God.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *God calleth Israel by his promise.* 3 *He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgments.* 19 *A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.*

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith JEHOVAH, [a]return to me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not [1]wander.

2 [b]And thou shalt swear, 'As' JEHOVAH liveth, [c]in truth, in [2]justice, and in righteousness; [d]and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they [e]glory.

3 ¶ For thus saith JEHOVAH to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, [f]Break up your fallow ground, and [g]sow not among thorns.

4 [h]Circumcise yourselves to JEHOVAH, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn 'so' that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, Gather together, and say, 'Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the [3]fortified cities.

6 Set up the standard towards Zion: ‖retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the [k]north, and a great †destruction.

7 [l]The lion is come up from his thicket, and [m]the destroyer of the [4]nations is on his way; he [5]hath gone forth from his place [n]to

---

Before CHRIST 629.

† Heb. *Saying.*
a Deut. 24. 4.
2 shall.
b ch. 2. 7.
c ch. 2. 20. Ezek. 16. 26, 28, 29.
d ch. 4. 1. Zech. 1. 3.
e See Deut. 12. 2. ch. 2. 20.
f Gen. 38. 14. Prov. 23. 28. Ezek. 16. 24, 25.
3 as.
4 wilderness.
g ch. 2. 7. ver. 9.
5 whoredoms.
6 Therefore.
h Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23, 24. ch. 9. 12. & 14. 4.
7 and.
i ch. 5. 3. & 6. 15. & 8. 12. Ezek. 3. 7. Zeph. 3. 5.
8 whore's.
9 *art.*
k Prov. 2. 17.
l ch. 2. 2. Hos. 2. 15.
m Ps. 77. 7, &c. & 103. 9. Isa. 57. 16. ver. 12.
10 reserve.
11 to the end.

cir. 612.

n ver. 11, 14. ch. 7. 24.
12 is.
o ch. 2. 20.

p 2 Kings 17. 13.
13 Turn.
q Ezek. 16. 46. & 23. 2, 4.
r Ezek. 23. 9.
s 2 Kings 17. 6, 18.
t Ezek. 23. 11, &c.
14 lightness.
15 whoredom.
u ch. 2. 7. ver. 2.
x ch. 2. 27.
16 stocks.
y 2 Chron. 34. 33. Hos. 7. 14.
† Heb. *in falsehood.*
z Ezek. 16. 51. & 23. 11.

a 2 Kings 17. 6.

b Ps. 86. 15. & 103. 8, 9. ver. 5.
c Lev. 26. 40, &c. Deut. 30. 1, 2, &c. Prov. 28. 13.
d ver. 2. Ezek. 16. 15, 24, 25.
e ch. 2. 25.
f Deut. 12. 2.
g ch. 31. 32. Hos. 2. 19, 20.
17 *Or, have rejected you.*
h Rom. 11. 5.
i ch. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. Eph. 4. 11.
18 pastors.
k Acts 20. 28.
19 be.
l Isa. 65. 17.
† Heb. *come upon the heart.*
‖ Or, *it be magnified.*

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

m Isa. 60. 9.
n ch. 11. 8.
20 imagination.
o See Isa. 11. 13. Ezek. 37. 16,—22. Hos. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *to.*
21 out of.
p ver. 12. ch. 31. 8.
q Amos 9. 15.
‖ Or, *caused your fathers to possess.*
r Ps. 106. 24. Ezek. 20. 6. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41, 45.
† Heb. *land of desire.*
† Heb. *a heritage of glory,* or, *beauty.*
s Isa. 63. 16.
† Heb. *from after me.*
† Heb. *friend.*
t Isa. 48. 8. ch. 5. 11.
22 was.
u Isa. 15. 2.
x ver. 14. Hos. 14. 1.
y Hos. 6. 1. & 14. 4.
z Ps. 121. 1, 2.
a Ps. 3. 8.
b ch. 11. 13. Hos. 9. 10.
c Ezra 9. 7.
d ch. 22. 21.

a ch. 3. 1, 22. Joel 2. 12.
1 remove.
b Deut. 10. 20. Isa. 45. 23. & 65. 16. See ch. 5. 2. Zech. 8. 8.
c Isa. 48. 1.
2 judgment.
d Gen. 22. 18. Ps. 72. 17. Gal. 3. 8.
e Isa. 45. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 31.
f Hos. 10. 12.
g Mat. 13. 7, 22.
h Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. ch. 9. 26. Col. 2. 11. Rom. 2. 28, 29.

i ch. 8. 14.
3 defenced.
‖ Or, *strengthen.*
k ch. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 1, 22.
† Heb. *breaking.*
l 2 Kings 24. 1. ch. 5. 6. Dan. 7. 4.
m ch. 25. 9.
4 Gentiles.
5 is.
n Isa. 1. 7. ch. 2. 15.

make thy land desolate; *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this [o]gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of JEHOVAH is not turned [6]away from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith JEHOVAH, *that* the [7]wisdom of the king shall perish, and the [8]wisdom of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord JEHOVAH! [p]surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, [q]saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth to the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, [r]A dry wind [10]from the high places in the [11]desert towards the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 *Even* ‖a full wind from those *places* shall come to me: now also [s]will I †give sentence against them.

13 Behold, he shall come up [12]like clouds, and [t]his chariots *shall be* [13]like a whirlwind: [u]his horses are swifter than eagles. Wo to us! for we are [14]laid waste.

14 O Jerusalem, [x]wash thy heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall [15]thine evil thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth [y]from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come [z]from a far country, and [16]utter their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 [a][17]Like keepers of a field, are they against her [18]around; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith JEHOVAH.

18 [b]Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* to thee; this *is* thy wickedness, [19]for it is bitter, [20]for it reacheth to thy heart.

19 ¶ My [c][21]breast, my [22]breast! I am pained at †my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 [d]Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is [23]laid waste: suddenly are [e]my tents [24]destroyed, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people [25]*are* foolish, they have not known me; they *are* [26]stupid children, and they have no understanding: [f]they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 [g]I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* [h][27]desolate, and [28]empty; and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 [i]I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills [29]shook.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and [k]all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a [30]desert, and all the cities thereof were broken down [31]before the presence of JEHOVAH, [32] by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath JEHOVAH said, The whole land shall be desolate; [l]yet will I not make a full end.

28 [33]Therefore [m]shall the earth mourn, and [n]the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and [o]will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 [34]Every city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* [35]destroyed, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, [p]though thou rendest thy †face with painting, in vain wilt thou make thyself fair: [q]*thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her who bringeth forth her first child; the voice of the daughter of Zion, *who* bewaileth herself, *who* [r]spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Wo [36]*to* me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The judgments of God upon the Jews, for their perverseness,* 7 *for their adultery,* 10 *for their impiety,* 19 *for their contempt of God,* 25 *and for their great corruption in the civil state,* 30 *and ecclesiastical.*

RUN ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, [c]if ye can find a man, [b]if there be *any* that executeth [1]justice, that seeketh the truth; [c]and I will pardon it.

2 And [d]though they say, 'As' [e]JEHOVAH liveth; surely they [f]swear falsely.

3 O JEHOVAH, *are* not [g]thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast [h][2]smitten them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* [i]they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* 'the' poor; they are foolish: for [k]they know not the way of JEHOVAH, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will [3]go to the great men, and will speak to them; for [l]they have known the way of JEHOVAH, *and* the judgment of their God: but these have altogether [m]broken the yoke, *and* burst the bands.

6 Wherefore [n]a lion out of the forest shall slay them, [o]*and* a wolf of the ‖evenings shall spoil them, [p]a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one who goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings †are increased

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and [q]sworn by *them* [r]*that are* no gods: [s]when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

8 [t]They were [4]*like* fed horses in the morning: [5]each one [u]neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 [x]Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith JEHOVAH: [y]and shall [6]I not be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ [z]Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; [a]but make not a full end: take away her [7]battlements; for they *are* not JEHOVAH'S.

11 For [b]the house of Israel and the house

o Isa. 22. 12. ch. 6. 26.
6 back.
7 heart.
8 heart.
35 spoiled.
p 2 Kings 9. 30. Ezek. 23. 40.
† Heb. *eyes.*
q ch. 22. 20, 22. Lam. 1. 2, 19.
r ch. 51. 1. Ezek. 17. 10. Hos. 13. 15.
10 of.
11 wilderness.
‖ Or, *a fuller wind than those.*
s ch. 1. 16.
† Heb. *utter judgments.*
12 as.
t Isa. 5. 28.
13 as.
u Deut. 28. 49. Lam. 4. 19. Hos. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.
14 spoiled.
x Isa. 1. 16. Jam. 4. 8.
15 thy vain.
y ch. 8. 16.
z ch. 5. 15.
16 give out.
a 2 Kings 25, 1, 4.
17 As.
18 round about.
b Ps. 107. 17. Isa. 50. 1. ch. 2. 17, 19.
19 because.
20 because.
c Isa. 15. 5. & 16. 11. & 21. 3. & 22. 4. ch. 9. 1, 10. See Luke 19.42.
21 bowels.
22 bowels.
† Heb. *the walls of my heart.*
d Ps. 42. 7. Ezek. 7. 26.
23 spoiled.
e ch. 10. 20.
24 spoiled.
25 *is.*
26 sottish.
f Rom. 16. 19.
g Isa. 24. 19.
h Gen. 1. 2.
27 without form.
28 void.
i Isa. 5. 25. Ezek. 38. 20.
29 moved lightly.
k Zeph. 1. 3.
30 wilderness.
31 at.
32 *and.*
l ch. 5. 10. 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.
33 For this.
m Hos. 4. 3.
n Isa. 5. 30. & 50. 3.
o Num. 23. 19. ch. 7. 16.
34 The whole.
35 destroyed.
p 2 Kings 9. 30. Ezek. 23. 40.
† Heb. *eyes.*
q ch. 22. 20, 22. Lam. 1. 2, 19.
r Isa. 1. 15. Lam. 1. 17.
36 *is.*
a Ezek. 22. 30.
b Gen. 18. 23, &c. Ps. 12. 1.
1 judgment.
c Gen. 18. 26.
d Tit. 1. 16.
e ch. 4. 2.
f ch. 7. 9.
g 2 Chron. 16. 9.
h Isa. 1. 5. & 9. 13. ch. 2. 30.
2 stricken.
i ch. 7. 28. Zeph. 3. 2.
k ch. 7. 8.
3 get me.
l Mic. 3. 1.
m Ps. 2. 3.
n ch. 4. 7.
o Ps. 104. 20. Hab. 1. 8. Zeph. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *deserts.*
p Hos. 13. 7.
† Heb. *are strong.*
q Josh. 23. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.
r Deut. 32. 21. Gal. 4. 8.
s Deut. 32. 15.
t Ezek. 22. 11.
4 *as.*
5 every.
u ch. 13. 27.
x ver. 29. ch. 9. 9.
y ch. 44. 22.
6 not my soul.
z ch. 39. 8.
a ch. 4. 27. ver. 18.
7 Or, *twigs.*
b ch. 3. 20.

of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith JEHOVAH.

12 [c]They have [8]lied concerning JEHOVAH, and said, [d]*It is* not he; neither [9]will evil come upon us; [e]neither shall we see sword or famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus [10]may it be done to them.

14 Wherefore thus saith JEHOVAH God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, [f]behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a [g]nation upon you [h]from afar, O house of Israel, saith JEHOVAH: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* [11]like an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thy [i]harvest, and thy bread, [12]they shall eat up thy sons and thy daughters: they shall eat up thy flocks and thy herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall [13]destroy thy [14]fortified cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless, in those days, saith JEHOVAH, I [k]will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when [15]they shall say, [l]Wherefore doeth JEHOVAH our God all these *things* to us? then shalt thou answer them, [16]As ye have [m]forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so [n]shall ye serve strangers in a land *which is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O [o]foolish people, and without †understanding; who have eyes, and see not; who have ears, and hear not:

22 [p]Fear ye not me? saith JEHOVAH: will ye not tremble at my presence, who have placed the sand *for* the [q]boundary of the sea by a perpetual decree, 'so' that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet they cannot prevail; though they roar, yet they cannot pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear JEHOVAH our God, [r]who giveth rain, both the [s]former and the latter, in its season: [t]he reserveth to us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ [u]Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men:* ‖they [z]lay wait, as he who setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‖cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they [17]have become great, and [18]have become rich.

28 They [19]have become [y]fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not [z]the cause, the cause of the fatherless, [a]yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 [b]Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith JEHOVAH: shall [20]I not be avenged on such a nation as this?

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

c 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 4. 10.
8 belied.
d Isa. 28. 15.
9 shall.
e ch. 14. 13.
10 shall.
f ch. 1. 9.
g Deut. 28. 49. Isa. 5. 26. ch. 1. 15. & 6. 22.
h Isa. 39. 3. ch. 4. 16.
11 as.
i Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 31. 33.
12 *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat.
13 impoverish.
14 fenced.
k ch. 4. 27.
15 ye.
l Deut. 29. 24, &c. 1 Kings 9. 8, 9. ch. 13. 22. & 16. 10.
16 Like as.
m ch. 2. 13.
n Deut. 28. 48.
o Isa. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Mat. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
† Heb. *heart.*
p Rev. 15. 4.
q Job 26. 10. & 38. 10, 11. Ps. 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29
r Ps. 147. 8. ch. 14. 22. Mat. 5. 45. Acts 14. 17.
s Deut. 11. 14. Joel 2. 23.
t Gen. 8. 22.
u ch. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait.*
z Prov. 1. 11, 17, 18. Hab. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *coop.*
17 are.
18 waxen.
19 are waxen.
y Deut. 32. 15.
z Isa. 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10.
a Job 12. 6. Ps. 73. 12. ch. 12. 1.
b ver. 9. Mal. 3. 5.
20 not my soul.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

‖ Or, *Astonishment and filthiness.*
21 A wonderful.
c ch. 23. 14. Hos. 6. 10.
d ch. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.
‖ Or, *take into their hands.*
e Mic. 2. 11.
cir. 612.
1 gather yourselves to.
a Neh. 3. 14.
b ch. 1. 14. & 4. 6.
2 appeareth out of.
3 and.
4 have likened.
5 to a.
c 1 Kings 25. 1, 4. ch. 4. 17.
6 every.
d ch. 51. 27. Joel 3. 9.
e ch. 15. 8.
‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*
7 mount.
f Isa. 57. 20.
g Ps. 55. 9, 10, 11. ch. 20. 8. Ezek. 7. 11, 23.
8 spoil.
9 *is* grief.
10 Be thou instructed.
h Ezek. 23. 18. Hos. 9. 12.
11 soul.
† Heb. *be loosed,* or, *disjointed.*
i ch. 7. 26. Acts 7. 51. See Ex. 6. 12.
k ch. 20. 8.
12 reproach.
l ch. 20. 9.
m ch. 9. 21.
n Deut. 28. 30. ch. 8. 10.
o Isa. 56. 11. ch. 8. 10. & 14. 18. & 23. 11. Mic. 3. 5, 11.
13 covetousness.
p ch. 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10.
† Heb. *bruise,* or, *breach.*
14 *of the daughter.*
q ch. 4. 10. & 14. 13. & 23. 17.
r ch. 3. 3. & 8. 12.

30 ¶ ‖[21]An amazing and [c]horrible thing is committed in the land;

31 The prophets prophesy [d]falsely, and the priests ‖bear rule by their means; and my people [e]love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAPTER VI.

1 The enemies sent against Judah 4 encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on work because of their sins. 9 The prophet lamenteth the judgments of God because of their sins. 18 He proclaimeth God's wrath. 26 He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their sins.

O YE children of Benjamin, [1] flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in [a]Beth-haccerem: [b]for evil [2]looketh forth from the north, [3]even great destruction.

2 I [4]will destroy the daughter of Zion, [5]the comely and delicate *woman.*

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come to her; [c]they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shall feed [6]each one in his place.

4 [d]Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up [e]at noon. Wo to us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath JEHOVAH of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖cast a [7]mound against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited; she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 [f]As a fountain casteth out its waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: [g]violence and [8]spoiling is heard in her; before me continually [9]*are* bruises and wounds.

8 [10]Receive correction, O Jerusalem, lest [h]my [11]desire †depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thy hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their [i]ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, [k]the word of JEHOVAH is to them a [12]derision; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of JEHOVAH; [l]I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out [m]upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him who is* full of days.

12 And [n]their houses shall be turned to others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith JEHOVAH.

13 For from the least of them even to the greatest of them every one *is* given to [o][13]unjust gain; and from the prophet even to the priest every one dealeth falsely.

14 They have [p]healed also the †hurt [14] of my people slightly, [q]saying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they [r]ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush; therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *when* I visit them they shall be cast down, saith JEHOVAH.

16 Thus saith JEHOVAH, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the [a]old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find [b]rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *therein*.

17 Also I set [c]watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 [z]Hear, O earth: Behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* [y]the fruit of their [15]devices, because they have not hearkened to my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 [x]To what purpose cometh there to me incense [e]from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? [b]your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet to me.

21 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall [16]stumble upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith JEHOVAH, Behold, a people cometh from the [c]north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice [d]roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array [17]like men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the [18]report thereof: our hands [19]become feeble: [e]anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, [f]gird *thyself* with sackcloth, [g]and [20]roll thyself in ashes: [h]make thyself mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler [21]will suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee *for* [22]an assayer *and* [i]a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 [k]They *are* all grievous revolters, [l]walking with slanders: *they are* [m]brass and iron; they *are* all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed [23]by the fire; the [24]refiner melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 [n] ‖ [25]Rejected silver shall *men* call them, because JEHOVAH hath rejected them.

CHAPTER VII.

1 Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews' captivity. 8 He rejecteth their vain confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh. 17 He threateneth them for their idolatry. 21 He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient. 29 He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet, 32 and the judgments for the same.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, saying,

2 [o]Stand in the gate of JEHOVAH's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of JEHOVAH, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship JEHOVAH.

3 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel, [p][1]Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

a Isa. 8. 20. ch. 18. 15. Mal. 4. 4. Luke 16. 29.
b Mat. 11. 29.
c Isa. 21. 11. & 58. 1. ch. 25. 4. Ezek. 3. 17. Hab. 2. 1.

z Isa. 1. 2.
y Prov. 1. 31.
15 thoughts.

x Ps. 40. 6. & 50. 7, 8, 9. Isa. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Amos 5. 21. Mic. 6. 6, &c.
e Isa. 60. 6.
b ch. 7. 21.

16 fall.

c ch. 1. 15. & 5. 15. & 10. 22. & 50. 41, 42, 43.

d Isa. 5. 30.
17 as.

18 fame.
19 war.
e ch. 4. 31. & 13. 21. & 49. 24. & 50. 43.

20 wallow.
h Zech. 12. 10.
21 shall.
22 a tower.
i ch. 1. 18. & 15. 20.

k ch. 5. 23.
l ch. 9. 4.
m Ezek. 22. 18.

23 of.
24 founder.

n Isa. 1. 22.
‖ Or, *Refuse silver.*
25 Reprobate.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

o ch. 26. 2.

p ch. 18. 11. & 26. 13.
1 Heb. *Make good.*

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

c Mic. 3. 11.

d ch. 22. 3.
2 judgment.

e Deut. 6. 14, 15. & 8. 19. & 11. 28. ch. 13. 10.
f Deut. 4. 40.
g ch. 3. 18.

h ver. 4.
i ch. 5. 31. & 14. 13, 14.

k 1 Kings 18.21. Hos. 4. 1, 2. Zeph. 1. 5.
l Ex. 20. 3. ver. 6.

m Ezek. 23. 39.
† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*
n ver. 11, 14, 30. ch. 32. 34. & 34. 15.
3 delivered.
4 Is.
o Isa. 56. 7.
p Mat. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
5 eyes.
q Josh. 18. 1. Judg. 18. 31.
r Deut. 12. 11.
6 the.
s 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60. ch. 26. 6.

t 2 Chron. 36. 15. ver. 25. ch. 11. 7.
u Prov. 1. 24. Isa. 65. 12. & 66. 4.

x 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60. ch. 26. 6.
7 of my sight.
y 2 Kings 17.23.
z Ps. 78. 67, 68.
a Ex. 32. 10. ch. 11. 14. & 14. 11.
b ch. 15. 1.

c ch. 44. 17, 19.

8 to.

‖ Or, *frame*, or, *workmanship of heaven.*
d ch. 19. 13.
9 to anger.
e Deut. 32. 16, 21.
10 to anger.

f Isa. 1. 11. ch. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21. See Hos. 8. 13.
11 Put.
g 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 51. 16, 17. Hos. 6. 6.
12 that.
13 out of.
† Heb. *concerning the matter of.*

4 [c]Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of JEHOVAH, The temple of JEHOVAH, The temple of JEHOVAH, *are* these.

5 For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly [d]execute [2]justice between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, [e]neither walk after other gods to your hurt;

7 [f]Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in [g]the land which I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, [h]ye trust in [i]lying words, that cannot profit.

9 [k]Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense to Baal, and [l]walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 [m]And come and stand before me in this house, †[n]which is called by my name, and say, We are [3]preserved to do all these abominations?

11 [4]Hath [o]this house, which is called by my name, become a [p]den of robbers in your [5]sight? Behold, even I have seen *it*, saith JEHOVAH.

12 But go ye now to [q]my place which *was* in Shiloh, [r]where I set my name at [6] first, and see [s]what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith JEHOVAH, and I spoke to you, [t]rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I [u]called you, but ye answered not;

14 Therefore will I do to *this* house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and to the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to [x]Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out [7]from my presence, [y]as I have cast out all your brethren, [z]*even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore [a]pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: [b]for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 [c]The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes [8]for the ‖queen of heaven, and to [d]pour out drink-offerings to other gods, that they may provoke me[9].

19 [e]Do they provoke me [10]? saith JEHOVAH: *do they* not *provoke* themselves to confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; [f][11]Add your burnt-offerings to your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 [g]For I spoke not to your fathers, nor commanded them in the day [12]when I brought them [13]from the land of Egypt, †concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices:

23 But this thing commanded I them,

saying, [h]Obey my voice, and [i]I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways which I have commanded you, that it may be well [14]with you.

24 [k]But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but [l]walked in the counsels *and* in the [15]stubbornness of their evil heart, and †[m]went backward, and not forward.

25 [16]From the day [17]when your fathers came forth [18]from the land of Egypt to this day, I have even [n]sent to you all my servants the prophets, [o]daily rising up early and sending *them:*

26 [p]Yet they hearkened not to me, nor inclined their ear, but [q]hardened their neck: [r]they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore [s]thou [19]wilt speak all these words to them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou [20]wilt also call to them; but they will not answer thee.

28 [21]Therefore thou [22]wilt say to them, This *is* [23]the nation that obeyeth not the voice of JEHOVAH their God, [t]nor receiveth ‖correction: [u]truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ [x]Cut off thy hair, *O Jerusalem,* and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for JEHOVAH hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith JEHOVAH: [y]they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the [z]high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [a]burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; [b]which I commanded *them* not, neither †came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore, behold, [c]the days come, saith JEHOVAH, [24]when it shall no more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter: [d]for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no [25]room.

33 And the [e]carcasses of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall [26]frighten *them* away.

34 [27]And will I cause to [f]cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for [g]the land shall be desolate.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The calamity of the Jews, both dead and alive.* 4 *He upbraideth their foolish and shameless impenitency.* 13 *He sheweth their grievous judgment,* 18 *and bewaileth their desperate estate.*

AT that time, saith JEHOVAH, they shall bring [1]forth the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [2]from their graves:

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and which they have [3]consulted, and [a]which they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, [b]nor be buried; they shall be for [c][4]manure on the face of the earth.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

h Ex. 15. 26. Deut. 6. 3. ch. 11. 4, 7.
i Ex. 19. 5. Lev. 26. 12. 14 unto.
k Ps. 81. 11. ch. 11. 8.
l Deut. 29. 19. Ps. 81. 12.
15 imagination.
† Heb. *were.*
m ch. 2. 27. & 32. 33. Hos. 4. 16.
16 Since.
17 that.
18 out of.
n 2 Chron. 36. 15. ch. 25. 4. & 29. 19.
o ver. 13.
p ver. 24. ch. 11. 8. & 17. 23. & 25. 3, 4.
q Neh. 19.17,29. ch. 19. 15.
r ch. 16. 12.
s Ezek. 2. 7. 19 shalt.
20 shalt.
21 But.
22 shalt.
23 a.
t ch. 5. 3. & 32. 33.
‖ Or, *instruction.*
u ch. 9. 3.
x Job 1. 20. Isa. 15. 2. ch. 16. 6. & 48. 37. Mic. 1. 16.
y 2 Kings 21. 4, 7. 2 Chron. 33. 4, 5, 7. ch. 23. 11. & 32. 34. Ezek. 7. 20. & 8. 5, 6, &c. Dan. 9. 27.
z 2 Kings 23.10. ch. 19. 5. & 32. 35.
a Ps. 106. 38.
b See Deut. 17. 3.
† Heb. *came it upon my heart.*
c ch. 19. 6. 24 that.
d 2 Kings 23. 10. ch. 19. 11. Ezek. 6. 5. 25 place.
e Deut. 28. 26. Ps. 79. 2. ch. 12. 9. & 16. 4. & 34. 20. 26 fray.
27 Then.
f Isa. 24. 7, 8. ch. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
g Lev. 26. 33. Isa. 1. 7. & 3. 26.
1 out.
2 out of.
3 sought.
a 2 Kings 23. 5. Ezek. 8. 16.
b ch. 22. 19.
c 2 Kings 9. 36. Ps. 83. 10. ch. 9. 22. & 16. 4.
4 dung.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

d Job 3. 21, 22. & 7. 15, 16. Rev. 9. 6.
5 is.
e ch. 7. 24.
f ch. 9. 6.
g ch. 5. 3.
h 2 Pet. 3. 9.
6 hearkened.
7 Yea.
i Isa. 1. 3.
k Cant. 2. 12.
l ch. 5. 4, 5.
m Rom. 2. 17.
8 Or, *the pen worketh for falsehood, the falsehood of the scribes.*
n ch. 6. 15.
‖ Or, *Have they been ashamed, &c.*
† Heb. *the wisdom of what thing.*
o Deut. 28. 30. ch. 6. 12. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13.
p Isa. 56. 11. ch. 6. 13.
9 covetousness.
q ch. 6. 14.
r Ezek. 13. 10.
s ch. 3. 3. & 6. 15.
‖ Or, *In gathering I will consume.*
10 surely.
t Isa. 5. 1, &c. Joel 1. 7.
u Mat. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.
x ch. 4. 5.
11 defenced.
y ch. 9. 15. & 23. 15.
12 gall.
z ch. 14. 19.
a ch. 4. 15.
b Judg. 5. 22. ch. 47. 3.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
13 cockatrices.
14 *will.*
c Ps. 58. 4, 5. Eccl. 10. 11.
† Heb. *upon.*
† Heb. *because of the country of them that are far off.*
15 because of them that dwell in a far country.
d Isa. 39. 3.
e Deut. 32. 21. Isa. 1. 4.
16 to anger.

3 And [d]death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of those who remain of this evil family, who remain in all the places whither I [e]shall[f] have driven them, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say to them, Thus saith JEHOVAH; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* [g]hath this people of Jerusalem [e]slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? [f]they hold fast deceit, [g]they refuse to return.

6 [h]I [6]listened and heard, *but* they spoke not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 [7]Even [i]the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and [k]the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow, observe the time of their coming; but [l]my people know not the judgment of JEHOVAH.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, [m]and the law of JEHOVAH *is* with us? Lo, certainly [8]in vain made he *it;* the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

9 [n]‖The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of JEHOVAH; and †what wisdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore [o]will I give their wives to others, *and* their fields to those who shall inherit *them:* for every one from the least even to the greatest is given to [p][9]unjust gain, from the prophet even to the priest every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have [q]healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, [r]Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they [s]ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among those who fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith JEHOVAH.

13 ¶ ‖I will [10]utterly consume them, saith JEHOVAH: *there shall be* no grapes [t]on the vine, nor figs on the [u]fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things which* I have given them shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? [x]assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the [11]fortified cities, and let us be silent there: for JEHOVAH our God hath put us to silence, and given us [y]water of [12]poppies to drink, because we have sinned against JEHOVAH.

15 We [z]looked for peace, but no good *came;* and for a time of health, and behold, trouble!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from [a]Dan; the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his [b]strong ones: for they are come, and have devoured the land, and †all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents, [13]vipers, among you, which [14]*can* not *be* [c]charmed, and they shall bite you, saith JEHOVAH.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart *is* faint †in me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, †[15]from the country of those who are far off: *Is* not JEHOVAH in Zion? *is* not her King in her? Why have they [e]provoked me [16]with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 [f]For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I [17]am [g]black; astonishment hath [18]seized me.

22 *Is there* no [h]balm in Gilead; *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people †[19]recovered?

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins, 9 and for their judgment. 12 Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity. 17 He exhorteth to mourn for their destruction, 23 and to trust not in themselves, but in God. 25 He threateneth both Jews and Gentiles.*

OH †[a]that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the [1]desert a lodging-place of way-faring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for [b]they [2]*are* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And [c]they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth on the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they [d][3]know not me, saith JEHOVAH.

4 [e]Take ye heed every one of his ‖neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will [f]walk with slanders.

5 And they will ‖deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thy habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith JEHOVAH.

7 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, Behold, [g]I will melt them, and try them; [h]for [4]what can I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is* [5]*like* a deadly arrow; it speaketh [i]deceit: *one* speaketh [k]peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but †in heart he layeth ‖his [6]ambush.

9 ¶ [l]Shall I not visit them for these *things?* saith JEHOVAH: shall [7]I not be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and [m]for the ‖habitations of the [8]pasture grounds a lamentation, because they are ‖burned up, so that none can pass through *them;* neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle: †[n]both the fowls of the heavens and the beasts are fled; they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem [o]heaps, *and* [p]a den of [9]jackals; and I will make the cities of Judah †desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ [q]Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of JEHOVAH hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burned up like a [10]desert, which none passeth through?

13 And JEHOVAH saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have [r]walked after the [11]stubbornness of their own heart, and after Baalim, [s]which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will [t]feed them, *even* this people, [u]with wormwood, and give them water of [12]poppies to drink.

16 I will [z]scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: [y]and I will send [13]the sword after them, till I 'shall' have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, Consider ye, and call for [z]the mourning women, that they may come; and send for [14]skilful *women,* that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that [a]our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly [15]ashamed, because we have forsaken the land, because [b]our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of JEHOVAH, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and [16]each one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up [17]through our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off [c]the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith JEHOVAH, Even the carcasses of men shall fall [d][18]like manure on the open field, and [19]like the handful after the harvest-man, and none shall gather *them.*

23 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH, [e]Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not the rich *man* glory in his riches:

24 But [f]let him who glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* JEHOVAH who exercise [20]kindness, [21]justice, and righteousness, in the earth: [g]for in these *things* I delight, saith JEHOVAH.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith JEHOVAH, that [h]I will †punish all [22] *'the'* circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all [23]*with* shaven [k]cheeks, that dwell in the [24]desert: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* [l]uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The unequal comparison of God and idols. 17 The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come. 19 He lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastors. 23 He maketh an humble supplication.*

HEAR ye the word which JEHOVAH speaketh to you, O house of Israel:

2 Thus saith JEHOVAH, [a]Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven [1]because the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the †customs of the people *are* vain: for [b]*one* cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they [c]fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it [2]totter not.

5 They *are* [3]rounded like a pillar, [d]but speak not: they must [4]surely be [e]borne,

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

[f] ch. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17.
[17] Or, *I mourn.*
[g] Joel 2. 6. Nah. 2. 10.
[18] taken hold
[h] Gen. 37. 25. & 43. 11. ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8.
† Heb. *gone up.*
[19] recovered.

cir. 600.

† Heb. *Who will give my head, &c.*
[d] Isa. 22. 4. ch. 4. 19. & 13. 17. & 14. 17. Lam. 2. 11. & 3. 48.
[1] wilderness.

[b] ch. 5. 7, 8.
[2] *be.*

[c] Ps. 64. 3. Isa. 59. 4, 13, 15.

[d] 1 Sam. 2. 12. Hos. 4. 1.
[3] Or, *regard not.*
[e] ch. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *friend.*

[f] ch. 6. 28.

‖ Or, *mock.*

[g] Isa. 1. 25. Mal. 3. 3.
[h] Hos. 11. 8.
[4] how shall.

[5] *as* an arrow shot out.
[i] Ps. 12. 2. & 120. 3. ver. 3.
[k] Ps. 28. 3. & 55. 21.
† Heb. *in the midst of him.*
‖ Or, *wait for him.*
[6] wait.
[l] ch. 5. 9, 29.
[7] not my soul.
[m] ch. 12. 4. & 23. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
‖ Or, *pastures.*
[8] wilderness.
‖ Or, *desolate.*

† Heb. *from the fowl even to, &c.*
[n] ch. 4. 25.

[o] Isa. 25. 2.

[p] Isa. 13. 22. & 34. 13. ch. 10. 22.
[9] dragons.
† Heb. *desolation.*
[q] Ps. 107. 43. Hos. 14. 9.

[10] wilderness, that.

[r] ch. 3. 17. & 7. 24.
[11] imagination.
[s] Gal. 1. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

[t] Ps. 80. 5.
[u] ch. 8. 14. & 23. 15. Lam. 3. 15, 19.
[12] gall.
[z] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64.
[y] Lev. 26. 33. ch. 44. 27. Ezek. 5. 2, 12.
[13] a.

[z] 2 Chron. 35. 25. Job 3. 8. Eccl. 12. 5. Amos 5. 16. Mat. 9. 23.
[14] cunning.
[a] ch. 14. 17.

[15] confounded.

[b] Lev. 18. 28. & 20. 22.

[16] every.

[17] into.

[c] ch. 6. 11.

[d] ch. 8. 2. & 16. 4.
[18] as dung.
[19] as.

[e] Eccl. 9. 11.

[f] 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

[20] loving-kindness.
[21] judgment.

[g] Mic. 6. 8. & 7. 18.

[h] Rom. 2. 8, 9.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
[22] *them which are.*

[23] *that are* in the utmost corners.
[k] ch. 25. 23. & 49. 32.
[24] wilderness.
[l] Lev. 26. 41. Ezek. 44. 7. Rom. 2. 28, 29.

cir. 600.

[a] Lev. 18. 3. & 20. 23.

[1] for.
† Heb. *statutes,* or, *ordinances are vanity.*
[b] Isa. 40. 19, 20. & 44. 9, 10, &c. & 45. 20.
[c] Isa. 41. 7. & 46. 7.
[2] move.
[3] upright as the palm-tree.
[d] Ps. 115. 5, 6. & 135. 16. Hab. 2. 19.
[1] Cor. 12. 2.
[4] needs.
[e] Ps. 115. 7. Isa. 46. 1, 7.

because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for [f]they cannot do evil, neither [5] *is it* in them to do good.

6 [6] *There is* [7]no one [g]like to thee, O JEHOVAH; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 [h]Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for ‖to thee doth it [8]belong: [9]because [i]among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* [10]no one like to thee.

8 But they are †altogether [k][11]stupid and foolish: [12]an instruction of vanity, it is a block.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and [l]gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all [n]the work of [13]skilful *men*.

10 But JEHOVAH *is* the †true God, he *is* [o]the living God, and an †[p]everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 †Thus shall ye say to them, [q]The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* [r]they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He [s]hath made the earth by his power, he hath [t]established the world by his wisdom, and [u]hath stretched out the heavens by his [14]understanding.

13 [z]When he uttereth his voice, *there is* [15]an abundance of water in the heavens, and [y]he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings [16]for *the* rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 [z]Every man ‖is [a][17]stupid in *his* knowledge: [b]every founder is [18]put to shame by the graven image: [c]for his molten [19]work *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their visitation [d]they shall perish.

16 [e]The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*; and [f]Israel *is* the [20]sceptre of his inheritance: [g]JEHOVAH of hosts *is* his name.

17 ¶ [h]Gather up thy [21]goods out of the land, O †inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith JEHOVAH; Behold, I will [i]sling out the inhabitants of the land at this [22]time, and will distress them [k]that they may find *it so*.

19 ¶ [l]Wo [23]to me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, [m]Truly this *is* [24]an affliction, and [n]I must bear it.

20 [o]My [25]tent is [26]destroyed, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth [27]from me, and they *are* [28]no more: *there is* [29]no one to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the [30]shepherds have become [31]stupid, and have not sought JEHOVAH: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the [32]report hath come, and a great commotion [33]from the [p]north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a [q]den of [34]jackals.

23 ¶ O JEHOVAH, I know that the [r]way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man who walketh to [35]establish his steps.

24 O JEHOVAH, [s]correct me, but [36]in right; not in thine anger, lest thou †bring me to nothing.

25 [t]Pour out thy fury upon the heathen [u]who know thee not, and upon the families who call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and [z]devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Jeremiah proclaimeth God's covenant,* 8 *rebuketh the Jews' disobeying thereof,* 11 *prophesieth evils to come upon them,* 18 *and upon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kill Jeremiah.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

3 And say thou to them, Thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel; [a]Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day [1]*when* I brought them forth [2]from the land of Egypt, [2]from the iron furnace, saying, [c]Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the [d]oath which I have sworn to your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, †So be it, O JEHOVAH.

6 Then JEHOVAH said to me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, [e]and do them.

7 For I earnestly [3]admonished your fathers in the day [4]*when* I brought them up [5]from the land of Egypt, *even* to this day, [f]rising early and [6]admonishing, saying, Obey my voice.

8 [g]Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but [h]walked every one in the [7]stubbornness of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

9 And JEHOVAH said to me, [i]A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to [k]the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH, Behold I will bring [8]a calamity on them which they shall not be able †to escape; and [l]though they [9]should cry to me, I will not hearken to them.

12 Then [10]may the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and [m]cry to the gods to whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their [11]calamity.

13 For *according to* the number of thy [n]cities [12]are thy gods, O Judah; and *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to *that* †shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense to Baal.

14 Therefore [o]pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time [13]when they cry to me [14]on account of their calamity.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

f Isa. 41. 23.
5 also.
6 Forasmuch as.
7 none.
g Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 86. 8, 10.
h Rev. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *it liketh thee.*
8 appertain.
9 forasmuch as.
i Ps. 89. 6.
10 none.
† Heb. *in one,* or, *at once.*
k Ps. 115. 8. Isa. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2. Rom. 1. 21, 22.
11 brutish.
12 the stock *is* a doctrine of vanities.
l Dan. 10. 5.
n Ps. 115. 4.
13 cunning.
† Heb. *God of truth.* Ps. 31. 5.
o 1 Tim. 6. 17.
† Heb. *King of eternity.*
p Ps. 10. 16.
† In the Chaldean language.
q See Ps. 96. 5.
r ver. 15. Isa. 2. 18. Zech. 13. 2.
s Gen. 1. 1, 6, 9. Ps. 136. 5, 6. ch. 51. 15, &c.
t Ps. 93. 1.
u Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. Isa. 40. 22.
14 discretion.
z Job 38. 34.
15 a multitude of waters.
y Ps. 135. 7.
16 with.
a ch. 51. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.*
a Prov. 30. 2.
17 brutish.
b Isa. 42. 17, & 44. 11. & 45. 16.
18 confounded.
c Hab. 2. 18.
19 image.
d ver. 11.
e Ps. 16. 5, & 73. 26. & 119. 57. ch. 51. 19. Lam. 3. 24.
f Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 74. 2.
20 rod.
g Isa. 47. 4, & 51. 15, & 54. 5. ch. 31. 35, & 32. 18, & 50. 34.
h See ch. 6. 1. Ezek. 12. 3, &c.
21 wares.
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
i 1 Sam. 25. 29. ch. 16. 13.
22 once.
k Ezek. 6. 10.
l ch. 4. 19, & 8. 21, & 9. 1.
23 is.
m Ps. 77. 10.
24 a grief.
n Mic. 7. 9.
o ch. 4. 20.
25 tabernacle.
26 spoiled.
27 of.
28 not.
29 none.
30 pastors are.
31 brutish.
32 bruit is.
33 out of.
p ch. 1. 15, & 4. 6, & 5. 15, & 6. 22.
q ch. 9. 11.
34 dragons.
r Prov. 16. 1, & 20. 24.
35 direct.
s Ps. 6. 1, & 38. 1. ch. 30. 11.
36 with judgment.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

† Heb. *diminish me.*
t Ps. 79. 6.
u Job 18. 21. 1 Thes. 4. 5. 2 Thes. 1. 8.
z ch. 8. 16.

cir. 608.

a Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.
1 *that.*
2 out of.
b Deut. 4. 20. 1 Kings 8. 51.
c Lev. 26. 3, 12. ch. 7. 23.
d Deut. 7. 12, 13. Ps. 105. 9, 10.
† Heb. *Amen,* Deut. 27. 15,—26.
e Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 22.
3 protested unto.
4 *that.*
5 out of.
f ch. 7. 13, 25, & 35. 15.
6 protesting.
g ch. 7. 26.
h ch. 3. 17, & 7. 24, & 9. 14.
7 imagination.
i Ezek. 22. 25. Hos. 6. 9.
k Ezek. 20. 18.
8 evil.
† Heb. *to go forth of.*
l Ps. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. ch. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
9 shall.
10 shall.
m Deut. 32. 37, 38.
11 trouble.
n ch. 2. 28.
12 were.
† Heb. *shame.* ch. 3. 24. Hos. 9. 10.
o Ex. 32. 10. ch. 7. 16, & 14. 11. 1 John 5. 16.
13 that.
14 for their trouble.

15 [p]†What hath my beloved to do in my house, *seeing* she hath [q]wrought lewdness with many; and [r]the holy flesh is passed from thee? ‖when thou doest evil, then thou [s]rejoicest.

16 JEHOVAH called thy name, [t]A green olive-tree, fair, *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great [15]sound he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For JEHOVAH of hosts, [u]who planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me [16]by offering incense to Baal.

18 ¶ And JEHOVAH hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it:* then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a ['] *tamed*] lamb [17] *that* is [18]led to the slaughter; and I knew not that [x]they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy †the tree with the fruit thereof, [y]and let us cut him off from [z]the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O JEHOVAH of hosts, who judgest righteously, who [a]triest the reins and the heart, [19]I shall see thy vengeance on them: for to thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH [20]against the men of Anathoth, [b]who seek thy life, saying, [c]Prophesy not in the name of JEHOVAH, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, Behold, I will †punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* [d]the year of their visitation.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Jeremiah, complaining of the wicked's prosperity, by faith seeth their ruin.* 5 *God admonisheth him of his brethren's treachery against him,* 7 *and lamenteth his heritage.* 14 *He promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.*

RIGHTEOUS [a]*art* thou, O JEHOVAH, when I plead with thee: yet ‖let me talk with thee [1]concerning *thy* judgments: [b]Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all [2]those at ease who deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: †they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: [c]thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their [3]minds.

3 But thou, O JEHOVAH, [d]knowest me: thou hast seen me, and [e]tried my heart †towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and [4]set them apart for [f]the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall [5]the land mourn, and the [5]grass of every field wither, [h]for the wickedness of those who dwell therein? [i]the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He [6]will not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and *if* in the land of peace, *wherein* thou [7]art secure, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in [k]the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even [l]thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they [8]cry loudly after thee: [m][9]trust them not, though they speak †fair words to thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken my house, I have left my heritage; I have given †the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 My heritage [n]hath become to me [11]like a lion in the forest; it ‖†crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 My heritage *is* to me [12]*like* a ravenous beast, a hyena, the ravenous beasts around *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, [n][13]bring them to devour.

10 Many [o][14]shepherds have destroyed [p]my vineyard, they have [q]trodden my portion under foot, they have made my †pleasant portion a desolate [15]desert.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate [r]it mourneth to me; the whole land is made desolate, because [s]no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the [16]desert: for the sword of JEHOVAH shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 [t]They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit; and ‖they shall be ashamed of your [17]harvests because of the fierce anger of JEHOVAH.

14 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH against all mine evil neighbours, that [u]touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will [z]pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 [y]And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, [z]and will bring them [18]back, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, [a]to swear by my name, 'As' JEHOVAH liveth; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be [b]built 'up' in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not [c]obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people.* 12 *Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine he foretelleth their drunkenness in misery.* 15 *He exhorteth to prevent their future judgments.* 22 *He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.*

THUS [1]said JEHOVAH to me, Go and get thyself a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of JEHOVAH, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of JEHOVAH came to me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast gotten, which *is* on thy loins, and arise, go to 'the' Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole in the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by 'the' Euphrates, as JEHOVAH 'had' commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that JEHOVAH said to me, Arise, go to 'the' Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

p Ps. 50. 16. Isa. 1. 11, &c.
† Heb. *What is to my beloved in my house?*
q Ezek. 16. 25, &c.
r Hag. 2. 12, 13, 14. Titus 1. 15.
‖ Or, *when thy evil is.*
s Prov. 2. 14.
t Ps. 52. 8. Rom. 11. 17.
u 5 tumult.
x Isa. 5. 2. ch. 2. 21.

16 to anger in.

a 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. ch. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
19 let me.
20 of.
b ch. 12. 5, 6.
c Isa. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13, 16. Mic. 2. 6.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

d ch. 23. 12. & 46. 21. & 48. 44. & 50. 27 Luke 19. 44.

a Ps. 51. 4.

‖ Or, *let me reason the case with thee.*
1 of.
b Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 3, &c. ch. 5. 28. Hab. 1. 4. Mal. 3. 15.
2 they happy that.
† Heb. *they go on.*
c Isa. 29. 13. Mat. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.
3 reins.
d Ps. 17. 3. & 139. 1.
e ch. 11. 20.
† Heb. *with thee.*
4 prepare them.
f Jam. 5. 5.
g ch. 23. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
5 herbs.
h Ps. 107. 34.
i ch. 4. 25. & 7. 20. & 9. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
6 shall.

7 trustedst.

k Josh. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 15. ch. 49. 19. & 50. 44.
l ch. 9. 4. & 11. 19. 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

8 have called a multitude.
m Prov. 26. 25.
9 believe.
† Heb. *good things.*
† Heb. *the love.*

10 is.
11 as.
‖ Or, *yelleth.*
† Heb. *giveth out his voice.*
12 *as* a speckled bird, the birds round about.

n Isa. 56. 9. ch. 7. 33.
13 come.
o ch. 6. 3.
14 pastors.
p Isa. 5. 1, 5.
q Isa. 63. 18.
† Heb. *portion of desire.*
15 wilderness.

r ver. 4.
s Isa. 42. 25.

16 wilderness.

t Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *ye.*
17 revenues.

u Zech. 2. 8. ch. 32. 37.
x Deut. 30. 3.

y Ezek. 28. 25.

z Amos 9. 14.
18 again.

a ch. 4. 2.

b Eph. 2. 20, 21. 1 Pet. 2. 5.

c Isa. 60. 12.

cir. 602.
1 saith.

7 Then I went to 'the' Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hidden it: and behold, the girdle was [2]ruined, 'so that' it was [3]good for nothing.

8 Then the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner [c]will I [4]ruin the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people, who refuse to hear my words, who [b]walk in the [5]stubbornness of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be [6]like this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so [7]had I caused to cleave to me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith JEHOVAH; that [c]they might be to me for a people, and [d]for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak to them this word; Thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say to thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say to them, Thus saith JEHOVAH, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings who sit on David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [e]with drunkenness.

14 And [f]I will dash them †one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith JEHOVAH: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, †[8]so as not to destroy them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for JEHOVAH hath spoken.

16 [g]Give glory to JEHOVAH your God, before he cause [h]darkness, and before your feet stumble on the dark mountains, and while ye [i]look for light, he turn it into [k]the shadow of death, *and* make *it* [9]deep darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, [10]I will weep in secret places for *your* pride; and [l]mine eye shall weep [11]bitterly, and run down with tears, because JEHOVAH's flock is carried away captive.

18 Say to [m]the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for, [12]from your heads, your beautiful crowns shall come down.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them:* Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold those [n]who come from the north: where *is* the flock *which* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall †punish thee? for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee: shall not [o]sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou say in thy heart, [p]Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are [q]thy skirts [13]uncovered, *and* thy heels ‖made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, who are †accustomed to do evil.

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

2 married.
3 profitable.
c Lev. 26. 19.
4 may.
b ch. 9. 14. & 11. 8. & 16. 12.
5 imagination.
c 2s.
6 like.
7 have.
c Ex. 19. 5.
d ch. 33. 9.
e Isa. 51. 17, 21. & 63. 6. ch. 25. 27. & 51. 7.
f Ps. 2. 9.
† Heb. *a man against his brother.*
† Heb. *from destroying them.*
8 but.
g Josh. 7. 19.
h Isa. 5. 30. & 9. 2. Amos 8. 9.
i Isa. 59. 9.
k Ps. 44. 19.
9 gross.
10 my soul shall.
l ch. 9. 1. & 14. 17. Lam. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 18.
11 sore.
m See 2 Kings 24. 12. ch. 22. 26.
12 your principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.
n ch. 6. 22.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
o ch. 6. 24. p ch. 5. 19. & 16. 10.
q Isa. 3. 17. & 47. 2, 3. ver. 26. Ezek. 16. 37, 38, 39. Nah. 3. 5.
13 discovered.
‖ Or, *shall be violently taken away.*
† Heb. *taught.*

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

r Ps. 1. 4. Hos. 13. 3.
14 as.
15 wilderness.
s Job 20. 29. Ps. 11. 6.
16 of thy measures from me.
t ch. 10. 14.
u ver. 22. Lam. 1. 8. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10.
17 discover.
v ch. 5. 8.
18 thy whoredom.
y Isa. 65. 7. ch. 2. 20. & 3. 2. 6. Ezek. 6. 13.
† Heb. *after when yet?*

cir. 601.

† Heb. *the words of the dearths,* or, *restraints.*
1 dearth.
a Isa. 3. 26.
b ch. 8. 21.
2 black unto.
c See 1 Sam. 5. 12.
3 is.
4 to the waters.
5 pits.
d Ps. 40. 14.
e 2 Sam. 15. 30.
f ch. 2. 24.
6 dragons.
g Ps. 25. 11.
7 backslidings.
h ch. 17. 13.
8 as.
9 as.
10 *that* turneth aside.
11 as.
12 astonished, as.
i Isa. 59. 1.
k Ex. 29. 45, 46. Lev. 26. 11, 12.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.*
Dan. 9. 18, 19.
13 unto.
l See ch. 2. 23, 24, 25.
m Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.
n Ex. 32. 10. ch. 7. 16. & 11. 14.
o Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. & 58. 3. ch. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
p ch. 6. 20. & 7. 21, 22.
14 an oblation.
q ch. 9. 16.
r ch. 4. 10.
15 Ah.
† Heb. *peace of truth.*
s ch. 27. 10.
t ch. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29. 8, 9.

24 Therefore will I scatter them [r][14]like the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the [15]desert.

25 [s]This *is* thy lot, the portion [15]measured for thee by me, saith JEHOVAH; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in [t]falsehood.

26 Therefore [u]will I [v]uncover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy [x]neighings, the lewdness of [16]thine incontinence, *and* thine abominations [y]on the hills in the fields. Wo to thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? †when *shall it* once *be?*

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *The grievous famine* [1]*causeth Jeremiah to pray.* 10 *The Lord will not be entreated for the people.* 13 *Lying prophets are no excuse for them.* 17 *Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.*

THE word of JEHOVAH which came to Jeremiah concerning †the [1]drought.

2 Judah mourneth, and [a]the gates thereof languish; they are [b][2]in mourning on the ground; and [c]the cry of Jerusalem [3]hath gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones [4]for water: they came to the [5]cisterns, *and* found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were [d]ashamed and confounded, [e]and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the ploughmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And [f]the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like [6]jackals; their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶ O JEHOVAH, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* [g]for thy name's sake: for our [7]transgressions are many; we have sinned against thee.

8 [h]O the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be [8]like a stranger in the land, and [9]like a wayfaring man [10]*who* spreadeth *his tent* to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be [11]like a man [12]amazed, like a mighty man [i]*who* cannot save? yet thou, O JEHOVAH, [k]*art* in the midst of us, and †we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH [13]concerning this people, [l]Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore JEHOVAH doth not accept them; [m]he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said JEHOVAH to me, [n]Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 [o]When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and [p]when they offer burnt-offering and [14]meal-offering, I will not accept them; but [q]I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ [r]Then said I, [15]Alas, O Lord JEHOVAH! behold, the prophets say to them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you †assured peace in this place.

14 Then JEHOVAH said to me, [s]The prophets prophesy lies in my name: [t]I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spoke to them: they prophesy to

you a false vision and divination, and [16]vanity, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH concerning the prophets who prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, [u]yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine, and the sword; [z]and they shall have none to bury them, they, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word to them; [y]Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: [z]for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into [a]the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold those who [17]pine with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest ‖go about into a land that they know not.

19 [b]Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? [18]hast thou loathed Zion? Why hast thou smitten us, and [c]*there is* no healing for us? [d]we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold [19]terror!

20 We acknowledge, O JEHOVAH, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for [e]we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not [20]despise *us;* for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: [f]remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 [g]Are there *any* among [h]the [21]idols of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? [i]*Art* not thou he, O JEHOVAH our God? therefore we will wait [22]for thee: for thou hast made all these *things*.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah, complaining of their spite, receiveth a promise for himself,* 12 *and a threatening for them.* 15 *He prayeth,* 19 *and receiveth a gracious promise.*

THEN said JEHOVAH to me, [a]Though [b]Moses and [c]Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* towards this people: cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say to thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith JEHOVAH; [d]Such as *are* for [1]pestilence, to [2]pestilence; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will [e]appoint over them four †kinds, saith JEHOVAH: the sword to slay, and the dogs to [3]drag about, and [f]the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And †I will cause them to be [g]removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of [h]Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For [i]who [4]will have pity on thee, O Jerusalem? or who [5]will bemoan thee? or who [6]will go aside †to [7]inquire after thy welfare?

6 [k]Thou hast forsaken me, saith JEHOVAH, thou [8]hast [l]gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; [m]I am weary with [9]relenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave *them* of ‖children, I will destroy my people, *since* [n]they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them ‖against the mother [10] young men [11]spoiling at noon-day: I have caused [12]*them* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 [o]She who hath borne seven languisheth: she hath [13]expired; [p]her sun [14]hath gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith JEHOVAH.

10 ¶ [q]Wo [15]to me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole [16]land! I have neither lent on [17]interest, nor [18]have men borrowed of me on interest; *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 JEHOVAH said, [19]Truly it shall be well with thy remnant; [20]truly I will cause [r]the enemy to entreat thee [21] in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 [22]Who can break iron, northern iron and brass?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give [23]for [s]spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy [24]regions.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies [t]into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a [u]fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn [25]against you.

15 ¶ O JEHOVAH, [x]thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and [y][26]avenge me [27]on my persecutors; take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that [z]for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did [a]eat them; and [b]thy word was to me the joy and rejoicing of my heart: for †I am called by thy name, O JEHOVAH God of hosts.

17 [c]I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my [d]pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether to me [e][28]like a deceitful brook, *and* [f][29]*like* waters *that* †fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH, [g]If thou 'wilt' return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou wilt [h]stand before me: and if thou [i][30]wilt separate the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them turn to thee; but turn not thou to them.

20 And I will make thee to this people a [32]strong brazen [k]wall: and they [33]will fight against thee, but [l]they shall not prevail against thee: for I [34]*will be* with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith JEHOVAH.

21 And I [m]will deliver thee [35]from the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee [36]from the hand of the [37]tyrants.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

16 a thing of nought.
u ch. 5. 12, 13.
z Ps. 79. 3.
y ch. 9. 1. & 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.
z ch. 8. 21.
a Ezek. 7. 15.
17 are sick.
‖ Or, *make merchandise against a land, and* men *acknowledge* it *not,* ch. 5. 13.
b Lam. 5. 22.
18 hath thy soul.
c ch. 15. 18.
d ch. 8. 15.
19 trouble.
e Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.
20 abhor.
f Ps. 74. 2, 20. & 106. 45.
g Zech. 10. 1, 2.
h Deut. 32. 21.
21 vanities.
i Ps. 135. 7. & 147. 8. Isa. 30. 23. ch. 5. 24. & 10. 13.
22 upon.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

5 shall.
6 shall.
† Heb. *to ask of thy peace.*
7 ask how thou doest.
k ch. 2. 13.
8 art.
l ch. 7. 24.
m Hos. 13. 14.
9 repenting.
‖ Or, *whatsoever is dear.*
n Isa. 9. 13. ch. 5. 3. Amos 4. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *against the mother* city *a young man spoiling, &c.* or, *against the mother* and *the young men.*
10 of the.
11 a spoiler.
12 *him.*
o 1 Sam. 2 5.
13 given up the ghost.
p Amos 8. 9.
14 is.
q Job 3. 1, &c. ch. 20. 14.
15 is.
16 earth.
17 usury.
18 men have lent to me on usury.
19 Verily.
20 verily.
r ch. 39. 11, 12. & 40. 4, 5.
21 *well.*
22 Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel?
23 to the.
s Ps. 44. 12. ch. 17. 3.
24 borders.
t ch. 16. 13. & 17. 4.
u Deut. 32. 22.
25 upon.
x ch. 12. 3.
y ch. 11. 20. & 20. 12.
26 revenge.
27 of.
z Ps. 69. 7.
a Ezek. 3. 1, 3. Rev. 10. 9, 10.
b Job 23. 12. Ps. 119. 72, 111.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon me.*
c Ps. 1. 1. & 26. 4, 5.
d ch. 30. 15.
e See ch. 1. 18, 19.
28 as a liar.
f Job 6. 15, &c.
29 as.
† Heb. *be not sure.*
g Zech. 3. 7.
h ver. 1.
i Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.
30 take forth.
32 fenced.
k ch. 1. 18. & 6. 27.
33 shall.
l ch. 20. 11, 12.
34 *am.*
35 out of.
36 out of.
37 terrible.

cir. 601.

a Ezek. 14. 14, &c.
b Ex. 32. 11, 12. Ps. 99. 6.
c 1 Sam. 7. 9.
d ch. 43. 11. Ezek. 5. 2, 12. Zech. 11. 9.
1 death.
2 death.
e Lev. 26. 16, &c.
† Heb. *families.*
3 tear.
f ch. 7. 33. Deut. 28. 26.
† Heb. *I will give them for a removing.*
g Deut. 28. 25. ch. 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.
h 2 Kings 21. 11, &c. & 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4.
i Isa. 51. 19.
4 shall.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The prophet, under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foresheweth the utter ruin of the Jews,* 10 *because they were worse than their fathers.* 14 *Their return from captivity shall be stranger than their deliverance out of Egypt.* 16 *God will doubly recompense their idolatry.*

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

THE word of JEHOVAH came also to me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thyself a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith JEHOVAH concerning the sons and concerning the daughters who are born in this place, and concerning their mothers who bore them, and concerning their fathers who begot them in this land:

4 They shall die [1]by [a]deadly diseases; they shall not be [b]lamented; neither shall they be buried; *but* they shall be [c][2]like manure on the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their [d]carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith JEHOVAH, [e]Enter not [3] the house of ‖mourning, neither go to lament nor [4]condole with them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith JEHOVAH, *even* [5]kindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, [f]neither shall *men* lament for them, nor [g]cut themselves, nor [h]make themselves bald for them:

7 Neither shall *men* [6]break *bread* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to [i]drink for their father or for their mother.

8 [7]Neither shalt thou go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, [k]I will cause to cease [8]from this place in your [9]sight, and in your days, the voice of [10]joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt [11]have declared to this people all these words, and they shall say to thee, [l]Wherefore hath JEHOVAH pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin which we have committed against JEHOVAH our God?

11 Then shalt thou say to them, [m]Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith JEHOVAH, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And ye have done [n]worse than your fathers; for, behold, [o]ye walk every one after the [12]stubbornness of his evil heart, that they may not hearken to me:

13 [p]Therefore will I cast you out of this land [q]into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there [13]will ye serve other gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour.

14 ¶ [14]For behold, the [r]days come, saith JEHOVAH, that it shall no more be said, 'As' JEHOVAH liveth, who brought up the children of Israel [15]from the land of Egypt;

15 But, 'As' JEHOVAH liveth, who brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: [16]for [s]I will bring them again into their land which I gave to their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many [t]fishers, saith JEHOVAH, and they shall fish them; and [17]then will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and [18]from the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine [u]eyes *are* on all their ways: they are not hidden from my face, neither is their iniquity hidden from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their [19]former and [x]repeated sin and iniquity; because [y]they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O JEHOVAH, [z]my strength and my fortress, and [a]my refuge in the day of [20]distress, the Gentiles shall come to thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* [b]wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods [21]for himself, [22]which [c]yet *are* no gods?

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know my hand and my might; and they shall know that [d]my name *is* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *The captivity of Judah for her sin.* 5 *Trust in man is cursed,* 7 *in God is blessed.* 9 *The deceitful heart cannot deceive God.* 12 *The salvation of God.* 15 *The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophecy.* 19 *He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the sabbath.*

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a [a]pen of iron, *and* with the †point of a diamond: *it is* [b]engraven on the [1]tablet of their heart, and on the horns of your altars;

2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their [c]groves by the green trees on the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, [d]I will give thy substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, through all thy [2]regions.

4 And thou, even †thyself, shalt [3]cease from thy heritage which I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in [e]the land which thou knowest not: for [f]ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH; [g]Cursed *be* the man who trusteth in man, and maketh [h]flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be [i]like the [4]heath in the [5]waste, and [k]shall not [6]know when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the [7]desert, [l]*in* a salt land and not inhabited.

7 [m]Blessed *is* the man who trusteth in JEHOVAH, and whose hope JEHOVAH is.

8 For he shall be [n][8]like a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out its roots by the river, and shall not [9]know when heat cometh, but its leaf shall be green; and shall not be [10]anxious in the year of ‖drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

---

[1] of grievous deaths.
[a] ch. 15. 2.
[b] ch. 22. 18, 19. & 25. 33.
[c] Ps. 83. 10. ch. 8. 2. & 9. 22.
[2] as dung.
[d] Ps. 79. 2. ch. 7. 33. & 34. 20.
[e] Ezek. 24. 17, 22, 23.
[3] into.
‖ Or, *mourning feast.*
[4] bemoan.
[5] loving-kindness.
[f] ch. 22. 18.
[g] Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1. ch. 41. 5. & 47. 5.
[h] Isa. 22. 12. ch. 7. 29.
[6] tear *themselves. Break bread for them,* as Ezek. 24. 17. Hos. 9. 4.
[7] See Deut. 26. 14. Job 42. 11.
[i] Prov. 31. 6, 7.
[7] Thou shalt not also.
[k] Isa. 24. 7, 8. ch. 7. 34. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
[8] out of.
[9] eyes.
[10] mirth.
[11] shew.
[l] Deut. 29. 24. ch. 5. 19. & 13. 22. & 22. 8.
[m] Deut. 29. 25. ch. 22. 9.
[n] ch 7. 26.
[o] ch. 13. 10.
[12] imagination.
[p] Deut. 4. 26, 27, 28. & 28. 36, 63, 64, 65.
[q] ch. 15. 14.
[13] shall.
[14] Therefore.
[r] Isa. 43. 18. ch. 23. 7, 8.
[15] out of.
[16] and.
[s] ch. 24. 6. & 30. 3. & 32. 37.
[t] Amos 4. 2. Hab. 1. 15.
[17] after.
[18] out of.
[u] Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. ch. 32. 19.
[19] iniquity and their sin double.
[x] Isa. 40. 2. ch. 17. 18.
[y] Ezek. 43. 7, 9.
[z] Ps. 18. 2.
[a] ch. 17. 17.
[20] affliction.
[b] Isa. 44. 10. ch. 2. 11. & 10. 5.
[21] unto.
[22] and they.
[c] Isa. 37. 19. ch. 2. 11. Gal. 4. 8.
[d] Ex. 15. 3. ch. 33. 2. Amos 5. 8.
[a] Job 19. 24.
† Heb. *nail.*
[b] Prov. 3. 3. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[1] table.
[c] Judg. 3. 7. 2 Chron. 24. 18. & 33. 3, 19. Isa. 1. 29. & 17. 8. ch. 2. 20.
[d] ch. 15. 13.
[2] borders.
† Heb. *in thyself.*
[3] discontinue.
[e] ch. 16. 13.
[f] ch. 15. 14.
[g] Isa. 30. 1, 2. & 31. 1.
[h] See Isa. 31. 3.
[i] ch. 48. 6.
[4] Or, *the needy.*
[5] desert.
[k] Job 20. 17.
[6] see.
[7] wilderness.
[l] Deut. 29. 23.
[m] Ps. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. & 146. 5. Prov. 16. 20. Isa. 30. 18.
[n] Job 8. 16. Ps. 1. 3.
[8] as.
[9] see.
[10] careful.
‖ Or, *restraint.*

10 I JEHOVAH [o]search the heart, *I* try the reins, [p]even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* the partridge sitteth *on eggs*, [12]which she hath not laid; *so* he who getteth riches, and not by right, [q]shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be [r]a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O JEHOVAH, [s]the hope of Israel, [t]all who forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me shall be [u]written in the [13]dust, because they have forsaken JEHOVAH, the [z]fountain of living water.

14 Heal me, O JEHOVAH, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for [y]thou *art* my praise.

15 ¶ Behold, they say to me, [z]Where *is* the word of JEHOVAH? let it come now.

16 As for me, [a]I have not [14]withdrawn from *being* a [15]shepherd †to follow thee: neither have I desired the woful day; thou knowest: that which came [16]from my lips was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terror to me: [b]thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 [c]Let those be confounded who persecute me, but [d]let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and †[e]destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus said JEHOVAH to me; Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, [17]by which the kings of Judah come in, and by [18] which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say to them, [f]Hear ye the word of JEHOVAH, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, who enter in by these gates:

21 Thus saith JEHOVAH; [g]Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem;

22 Neither carry forth a burden [19]from your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but [20]keep ye holy the sabbath day, as I [h]commanded your fathers.

23 [i]But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken to me, saith JEHOVAH, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but [21]keep holy the sabbath day, [22]by doing no work therein;

25 [k]Then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting on the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from [l]the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from [m]the plain, and from the mountains, and from [n]the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and [23]meal-offerings, and incense, and bringing [o]sacrifices of praise, to the house of JEHOVAH.

27 But if ye will not hearken to me to [24]keep holy the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then [p]will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, [q]and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

o 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. & 139. 23, 24. Prov. 17. 3. ch. 11. 20. & 20. 12. Rom. 8. 27. Rev. 2. 23.
p Ps. 62. 12. ch. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6.
12 and hatcheth *them* not.
q Ps. 55. 23.
r Luke 12. 20.
s ch. 14. 8.
t Ps. 73. 27. Isa. 1. 28.
u See Luke 10. 20.
13 earth.
z ch. 2. 13.
y Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 109. 1. & 148. 14.
a Isa. 5. 19. Ezek. 12. 22. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
a ch. 1. 4, &c.
14 hastened.
15 pastor.
† Heb. *after thee.*
16 out of.
b ch. 16. 19.
c Ps. 35. 4. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.
d Ps. 25. 2.
† Heb. *break them with a double breach.*
e ch. 11. 20.
17 whereby.
18 the.
f ch. 19. 3. & 22. 2.
g Num. 15. 32, &c. Neh. 13. 19.
19 out of.
20 hallow ye.
h Ex. 20. 8. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. Ezek. 20. 12.
i ch. 7. 21, 26. & 11. 10.
21 hallow.
22 to do.
k ch. 22. 4.
l ch. 32. 44. & 33. 13.
m Zech. 7. 7.
n Zech. 7. 7.
23 meat-offerings.
o Ps. 107. 22. & 116. 17.
24 hallow.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

p ch. 21. 14. & 49. 27. Lam. 4. 11. Amos 1. 4, 7, 10, 12. & 2. 2, 5
q 2 Kings 25. 9. ch. 52. 13.
cir. 605.
‖ Or, *frames*, or, *seats.*
‖ Or, *that he made was marred, as clay in the hand of the potter.*
1 made.
2 marred.
† Heb. *returned and made.*
a Isa. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20, 21.
3 as.
b Isa. 64. 8.
4 *At what* instant.
c ch. 1. 10.
d Ezek. 18. 21. & 33. 11.
e ch. 26. 3. Jonah 3. 10.
5 *at what* instant.
6 to.
7 frame.
f 2 Kings 27. 13. ch. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 26. 13. & 35. 15.
g ch. 2. 25.
8 imagination.
h ch. 2. 10.
i Cor. 5. 1.
5 ch. 5. 30.
9 Will *a man* leave the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field?
‖ Or, *my fields for a rock*, or *for the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold* waters?
10 forsaken.
11 Because.
k ch. 2. 13, 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. & 17. 13.
l ch. 10. 15. & 16. 19.
12 vanity.
13 *from.*
m ch. 6. 16.
n ch. 19. 8. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.
o 1 Kings 9. 8. Lam. 2. 15. Mic. 6. 16.
14 astonished.
15 wag.
p ch. 13. 24.
q Ps. 48. 7.
r See ch. 2. 27.
s ch. 11. 19.
t Lev. 10. 11. Mal. 2. 7. John 7. 48, 49.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter is shewed God's absolute power in disposing of nations.* 11 *Judgments threatened to Judah for her strange revolt.* 18 *Jeremiah prayeth against his conspirators.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and behold, he wrought a work on the ‖wheels.

4 And the vessel ‖which he [1]was making of clay was [2]injured in the hand of the potter: so he †made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it.*

5 Then the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, [a]cannot I do with you [3]like this potter? saith JEHOVAH. Behold, [b]as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in my hand, O house of Israel.

7 [4]Whenever I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to [c]pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it:*

8 [d]If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, [e]I will repent of the evil which I thought to do to them.

9 And [5]whenever I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it;*

10 If it do evil in my sight, [f] so' that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go [6], speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH; Behold, I [7]meditate evil against you, and devise a device against you: [f]return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they said, [g]There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the [8]perverseness of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH; [h]Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done [i]a very horrible thing.

14 [9]Shall ‖the snow of the rock of Lebanon forsake my fields? *or* shall the cold flowing waters which come from another place be [10]dried up?

15 [11]Yet my people have forgotten [k]me, they have burned incense to [l][12]idols, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways, [13] the [m]ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;

16 To make their land [n]desolate, *and* a perpetual [o]hissing; every one who passeth thereby shall be [14]amazed, and [15]shake his head.

17 [p]I will scatter them [q]as with an east wind before the enemy; [r]I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, [s]Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; [t]for the

law [16]will not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him ‖with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give [17]ear to me, O JEHOVAH, and hearken to the voice of those who contend with me.

20 [u]Shall evil be recompensed for good? for [z]they have digged a pit for my [18]life. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore [y]deliver up their children to the famine, and †[19]give them up to the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men [20]die by pestilence; *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for [z]they have digged a pit to take me, and hidden snares for my feet.

23 Yet, 'O' JEHOVAH, thou knowest all their counsel against me †to slay *me:* [a]forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee, deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAPTER XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potter's vessel is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

THUS saith JEHOVAH, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and *take 'some'* of the [1]elders of the people, and of the [2]elders of the priests;

2 And go forth to [3]the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entrance of the [3]pottery gate, and proclaim there the words which I shall tell thee.

3 [b]And say, Hear ye the word of JEHOVAH, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, [4] whoever heareth 'it,' his ears shall [c]tingle.

4 Because they [d]have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have 'even' burned incense in it to other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with [6]the blood of innocents;

5 [f]They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt-offerings to Baal, [g]which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith JEHOVAH, [5]when this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor [h]The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; [i]and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of those who seek their lives: and their [k]carcasses will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city [l]desolate, and a hissing: and every one who passeth [6]by it shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the [m]flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

16 shall.
‖ Or, *for the tongue.*
17 heed.
u Ps. 109. 4, 5.
z Ps. 35. 7. & 57. 6. ver. 22.
18 soul.
y Ps. 109. 9, 10.
† Heb. *pour them out.*
19 pour out their *blood* by.
20 be put to death.
z ver. 20.
† Heb. *for death.*
a Ps. 35. 4. & 109. 14. ch. 11. 20. & 15. 15.
cir. 605.
1 ancients.
2 ancients.
b Josh. 15. 8. 2 Kings 23. 10. ch. 7. 31.
3 east.
b ch. 17. 20.
4 the which.
c 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 Kings 21. 12.
d Deut. 28. 20. Isa. 65. 11. ch. 2. 13, 17, 19. & 15. 6. & 17. 13.
6 innocent.
e 2 Kings 21. 16. ch. 2. 34.
f ch. 7. 31, 32. & 32. 35.
g Lev. 18. 21.
5 that.
h Josh. 15. 8.
i Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.
k Ps. 79. 2. ch. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
l ch. 18. 16. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.
6 thereby.
m Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Isa. 9. 20. Lam. 4. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

7 siege.
n So ch. 51. 63, 64.
o Ps. 2. 9. Isa. 30. 14. Lam. 4. 2.
† Heb. *be healed.*
p ch. 7. 32.
8 place.
9 as.
q 2 Kings 23. 10.
10 as.
r 2 Kings 23. 12. ch. 32. 29. Zeph. 1. 5.
s ch. 7. 18.
t See 2 Chron. 20. 5.
u ch. 7. 26. & 17. 23.
11 hardened their necks.
cir. 605.
a 1 Chron. 24. 14.
1 governor.
2 that.
3 prophesied.
4 in.
5 hath not called.
Ps. 31. 13. ver. 10. ch. 6. 25. & 46. 5. & 49. 29.
b 2 Kings 20. 17. & 24. 12.—16. & 25. 13, &c. ch. 3. 24.
6 strength.
7 labours.
8 spoil.
c ch. 14. 13, 14. & 28. 15. & 29. 21.
9 deceived.
10 deceived.
d ch. 1. 6, 7.
e Lam. 3. 14.
11 since.
f ch. 6. 7.

of his friend in the [7]distress and straitness wherewith their enemies, and those who seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 [n]Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men who go with thee,

11 And shalt say to them, Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; [o]Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, which cannot †be made whole again: and they shall [p]bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no [8]room to bury.

12 Thus will I do to this place, saith JEHOVAH, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city [9]like Tophet:

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled [q10]like the place of Tophet, because of all the houses on whose [r]roofs they have burned incense to all the host of heaven, and [s]have poured out drink-offerings to other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither JEHOVAH had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in [t]the court of JEHOVAH'S house; and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil which I have pronounced against it, because [u]they have [11]made their necks stiff, that they might not hear my words.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Pashur, smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom.* 7 *Jeremiah complaineth of contempt,* 10 *of treachery,* 14 *and of his birth.*

NOW Pashur the son of [a]Immer the priest, who *was* also chief [1]overseer in the house of JEHOVAH, heard [2] Jeremiah [3]prophesying these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* [4]by the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of JEHOVAH.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah to him, JEHOVAH [5]doth not call thy name Pashur, but Terror-around.

4 For thus saith JEHOVAH, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it:* and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captives to Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover I [b]will deliver all the [6]wealth of this city, and all the [7]possessions thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, who shall [8]plunder them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thy house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast [c]prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O JEHOVAH, thou hast [9]enticed me, and I was [10]enticed: [d]thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: [e]I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For [11]whenever I spoke, I cried out, [f]I cried violence and spoil; because the word

of JEHOVAH was made a reproach to me, and a derision, daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in my heart [11]like a [s]burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and [h]I could not [12]*refrain*.

10 ¶ [i]For I heard the defaming of many, [13]terror on every side. Report, *say they*, and we will report it. †[k]All my [14]familiar friends, watching at my side, *said*, *Perhaps* he will be enticed, and we [15]may prevail against him, and we [16]may take our revenge on him.

11 But [l]JEHOVAH *is* with me [17]like a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not [m]prevail; they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: *their* [n]everlasting [18]shame shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O JEHOVAH of hosts, who [o]triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, [p]let me see thy vengeance on them: for to thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing to JEHOVAH, praise ye JEHOVAH: for [q]he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil-doers.

14 ¶ [r]Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bore me be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born to thee; making him very glad.

16 And let that man be [19]like the cities which JEHOVAH [t]overthrew, and [20]relented not: and let him [u]hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at [21]noon.

17 [v]Because he slew me not from the [22]birth; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her [23]body *to be* always great *with me*.

18 [x]Wherefore [24]was I born to [y]see [25]weariness and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to inquire the event of Nebuchadrezzar's war.* 3 *Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivity.* 8 *He counselleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans,* 11 *and upbraideth the king's house.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, when king Zedekiah sent to him [a]Pashur the son of Melchiah, and [b]Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 [c]Inquire, I pray thee, of JEHOVAH for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; [1]whether JEHOVAH will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah to them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:

4 Thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war which *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans, who besiege you without the walls, and [d]I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I myself will fight against you with an [e]out-stretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die [2]by a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith JEHOVAH, [f]I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; [g]he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And to this people thou shalt say, Thus saith JEHOVAH; Behold, [h]I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He who [i]abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he who goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans who besiege you, he shall live, and [k]his life shall be to him for a [3]booty.

10 For I have [l]set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith JEHOVAH: [m]it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall [n]burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And [4]concerning the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of JEHOVAH;

12 O house of David, thus saith JEHOVAH; [o]†Execute [5]justice [p][6]early, and deliver *him who is* [7]plundered from the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn ‘so’ that [8]no one can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, [9]I *am* against thee, O †inhabitant of the valley, [9]*the* rock of the plain, saith JEHOVAH; who say, [r]Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will †punish you according to the [s]fruit of your doings, saith JEHOVAH: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and [t]it shall devour all things [10]around it.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threats.* 10 *The judgment of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

THUS [1]said JEHOVAH; Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, [a]Hear the word of JEHOVAH, O king of Judah, who sittest on the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people who enter in by these gates:

3 Thus saith the LORD; [b]Execute ye [2]justice and righteousness, and deliver the [3]plundered from the hand of the oppressor: and [c]do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, [d]then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting †on the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, [4]each one with his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, [e]I swear by myself, saith JEHOVAH, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith JEHOVAH to the king's house of Judah; Thou *art* Gilead to me, *and* the [5]top of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a [6]desert, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

11 as.
s Job 32. 18, 19. Ps. 39. 3.
h Job 32. 18. Acts 18. 5.
12 stay.
i Ps. 31. 13.
13 fear.
† Heb. *Every man of my peace.*
k Job 19. 19. Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14. Luke 11. 53, 54.
14 familiars watched for my halting, saying, Peradventure.
15 shall.
16 shall.
l ch. 1. 8, 19.
17 as.
m ch. 15. 20. & 17. 18.
n ch. 23. 40.
18 confusion.
o ch. 11. 20. & 17. 10.
p Ps. 54. 7. & 59. 10.
q Ps. 35. 9, 10. & 109. 30, 31.
r Job 3. 3. ch. 15. 10.
19 as.
s Gen. 19. 25.
20 repented.
t ch. 18. 22.
21 noon-tide.
u Job 3. 10, 11.
22 womb.
23 womb.
x Job 3. 20.
24 came I forth out of the womb.
y Lam. 3. 1.
25 labour.

Before CHRIST cir. 589.

a ch. 38. 1.
b 2 Kings 25. 18. ch. 29. 25. & 37. 3.
c ch. 37. 3, 7.
1 if so be that.
d Isa. 13. 4.
e Ex. 6. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 589.

2 of.
f ch. 37. 17. & 39. 5. & 52. 9.
g Deut. 28. 50. 2 Chron. 36. 17.
h Deut. 30. 19.
i ch. 38. 2, 17, 18.
k ch. 39. 18. & 45. 5.
3 prey.
l Lev. 17. 10. ch. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4.
m ch. 38. 3.
n ch. 34. 2, 22. & 37. 10. & 38. 18, 23. & 52. 13.
4 touching.

cir. 609.

o ch. 22. 3. Zech. 7. 9.
† Heb. *Judge.*
5 judgment.
p Ps. 101. 8.
6 in the morning.
7 spoiled out of.
8 none.
q Ezek. 13. 8.
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
9 *and.*
r ch. 49. 4.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
s Prov. 1. 31. Isa. 3. 10, 11.
t 2 Chron. 36. 19. ch. 52. 13.
10 round about.

cir. 609.

1 saith.
a ch. 17. 20.
b ch. 21. 12.
2 judgment.
3 spoiled out of.
c See ver. 17.
d ch. 17. 25.
† Heb. *for David upon his throne.*
4 he, and.
e Heb. 6. 13, 17.
5 head.
6 wilderness.

thee, [7]each one with his weapons: and they shall cut down [f]thy choice cedars, [g]and cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say [8]each man to his neighbour, [h]Wherefore hath JEHOVAH done thus to this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, [i]Because they [9]forsook the covenant of JEHOVAH their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for [k]the dead, neither bemoan him: *but* weep [10]indeed for him [l]who [11]hath gone away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith JEHOVAH [12]concerning [m]Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, [n]who went forth [13]from this place; He shall not return thither any more:

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ [o]Wo to him who buildeth his house by [14]injustice, and his chambers by wrong; [p]*who* useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him [15]no recompense;

14 Who saith, I will build me a wide house and †large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖windows; and *it is* ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou [16]rivalest *others* in cedar? [q]did not thy father eat and drink, and [17]execute justice and equity, *and* then [r]*it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well *with him: was* not this to [18]know me? saith JEHOVAH.

17 [s]But thine eyes and thy heart *are* [19]only on thy unjust gain, and [20] to shed innocent blood, and for [21]violence, and for [22]oppression, to do *it*.

18 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; [t]They shall not lament for him, *saying*, [u]Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

19 [x]He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spoke to thee in thy †prosperity; *but* thou saidst, I will not hear. [y]This *hath been* thy [23]custom from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all [z]thy [24]shepherds, and [a]thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O †inhabitant of Lebanon, who makest thy nest in the cedars, how [25]pitiable shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, [b]the pain as of a woman in travail!

24 *As* I live, saith JEHOVAH, [c]though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah [d]were the [26]seal-ring on my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

25 [e]And I will give thee into the hand of those who seek thy life, and into the hand *of those* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 [f]And I will cast thee out, and thy mother who bore thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land to which they †desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken [27]earthen vessel? *is he* [g]a vessel wherein [28]none delight? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 [h]O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of JEHOVAH.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man [i]childless, a man *who* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, [k]sitting on the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *He prophesieth a restoration of the scattered flock.* 5 *Christ shall rule and save them.* 9 *Against false prophets,* 33 *and mockers of the true prophets.*

WO [a]be to the [1]shepherds who destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith JEHOVAH.

2 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel against the [2]shepherds who feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: [b]behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith JEHOVAH.

3 And [c]I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up [d]shepherds over them, who shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be [3]lost, saith JEHOVAH.

5 ¶ Behold, [e]the days come, saith JEHOVAH, [4]when I will raise to David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, [f]and shall execute [5]justice and [6]equity in the earth.

6 [g]In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel [h]shall dwell safely: and [i]this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, †JEHOVAH OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore, behold, [k]the days come, saith JEHOVAH, [7]when they shall no more say, 'As' JEHOVAH liveth, who brought up the children of Israel [8]from the land of Egypt;

8 But, 'as' JEHOVAH liveth, who brought up and who led the seed of the house of Israel [9]from the north country, [l]and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ My heart within me is broken because of the prophets; [m]all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of JEHOVAH, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For [n]the land is full of adulterers; for [o]because of [10]a curse the land mourneth; [p]the [11]pastures of the [12]waste region are dried up, and their ‖course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

11 For [q]both prophet and priest are profane; [13]even [r]in my house have I found their wickedness, saith JEHOVAH.

12 [s]Wherefore their way shall be to them [14]like slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I [t]will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith JEHOVAH.

Before CHRIST cir. 609.

7 every.
f Isa. 37. 24.
g ch. 21. 14.
8 every.
h Deut. 29. 24, 25. 1 Kings 9. 8, 9.
i 2 Kings 22.17. 2 Chron. 34. 25.
9 have forsaken.
k 2 Kings 22.20.
10 sore.
l ver. 11.
11 goeth.
12 touching.
m See 1 Chron. 3. 15. with 2 Kings 23. 30.
n 2 Kings 23.34.
13 out of.
o 2 Kings 23.35. ver. 18.
14 unrighteousness.
p Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mic. 3. 10. Hab. 2. 9. Jam. 5. 4.
15 not for his work.
† Heb. *throughaired.*
‖ Or, *my windows.*
16 closest *thyself.*
q 2 Kings 23.25.
17 do judgment and justice.
r Ps. 128. 2. Isa. 3. 10.
18 Or, *regard.*
s Ezek. 19. 6.
19 not but for thy covetousness.
20 for.
21 oppression.
22 violence.
t ch. 16. 4, 6.
u See 1 Kings 13. 30. Fulfilled 599.
x 2 Chron.36.6. ch. 36. 30.
599.
† Heb. *prosperities.*
y ch. 3. 25. & 7. 23, &c.
23 manner.
z ch. 23. 1.
24 pastors.
a ver. 20.
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
25 gracious.
b ch. 6. 24.
c See 2 Kings 24. 6, 8. 1 Chron. 3. 16. ch. 37. 1.
d Cant. 8. 6. Hag. 2. 23.
26 signet.
e ch. 34. 20.
f 2 Kings 24.15. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

Before CHRIST 599.

† Heb. *lift up their mind.* ch. 44. 14.
27 idol.
g Ps. 31. 12. ch. 48. 38. Hos. 8. 8.
28 is no pleasure.
h Deut. 32. 1. Isa. 1. 2. & 34. 1. Mic. 1. 2.
i See 1 Chron. 3. 16, 17. Mat. 1. 12.
k ch. 36. 30.
599.
a ch. 10. 21. & 22. 22. Ezek. 34. 2.
1 pastors.
2 pastors.
b Ex. 32. 34.
c ch. 32. 37. Ezek. 34. 13, &c.
d ch. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 23,&c.
3 lacking.
e Isa. 4. 2. & 11. 1. & 40. 10, 11. ch. 33. 14, 15, 16. Dan. 9. 24. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. John 1. 45.
4 that.
f Ps. 72. 2. Isa. 32. 1, 18. & 9. 7.
5 judgment.
6 justice.
g Deut. 33. 28. Zech. 14. 11.
h ch. 32. 37.
i ch. 33. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 30.
† Heb. *Jehovahtsidkenu.*
k ch. 16. 14, 15.
7 that.
8 out of.
9 out of.
l Isa. 43. 5, 6. ver. 3.
m See Hab. 3. 16.
n ch. 5. 7, 8. & 9. 2.
o Hos. 4. 2, 3.
10 swearing.
p ch. 9. 10. & 12. 4.
11 pleasant places.
12 wilderness.
‖ Or, *violence.*
q ch. 6 13. & 8. 10. Zeph. 3. 4.
13 yea.
r ch. 7. 30. & 11. 15. & 32. 34. Ezek. 8. 11. & 23. 39.
s Ps. 35. 6. Prov. 4. 19. ch. 13. 16.
14 as.
t ch 11. 23.

13 And I have seen ‖†folly in the prophets of Samaria; [u]they prophesied [15]by Baal, and [z]caused my people Israel to err.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ‖a horrible thing: [y]they commit adultery, and [z]walk in lies: they [a]strengthen also the hands of evil-doers, 'so' that [16]no one doth turn from his wickedness: they are all of them to me [17]like [b]Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof [18]like Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with [c]wormwood, and make them drink the water of [19]poppies: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ‖profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, Hearken not to the words of the prophets who prophesy to you: they make you vain: [d]they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not [20]from the mouth of JEHOVAH.

17 They say still to those who despise me, JEHOVAH hath said, [e]Ye shall have peace; and they say to every one who walketh after the [21]stubbornness of his own heart, [f]No evil shall come upon you.

18 For [g]who hath stood in the ‖counsel of JEHOVAH, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it?*

19 Behold, a [h]whirlwind [22]from JEHOVAH [23]hath gone forth in fury, even a [24]sweeping whirlwind: it shall [25]rush upon the head of the wicked.

20 The 'anger of JEHOVAH shall not return, until he ' shall' have executed, and till he ' shall' have performed the [26]intentions of his heart: [h]in the latter days ye shall [27]understand it perfectly.

21 [i]I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran; I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had [m]stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they [28]would have [n]turned them from their evil way, and from the [29]wickedness of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith JEHOVAH, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any ' one' [o]hide himself in secret places, ' so' that I shall not see him? saith JEHOVAH. [p]Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith JEHOVAH.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, who prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets who prophesy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Who think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell [30]each man to his neighbour, [q]as their fathers have forgotten my name [31]through Baal.

28 The prophet †who hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith JEHOVAH.

29 *Is* not my work like [32] a fire? saith JEHOVAH; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, [r]I *am* against the prophets, saith JEHOVAH, who steal my words [33]each one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith JEHOVAH, ‖who use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against those who prophesy false dreams, saith JEHOVAH, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by [t]their [34]boasting; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith JEHOVAH.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What *is* [t]the burden of JEHOVAH? thou shalt then say to them, What burden? [u]I will even forsake you, saith JEHOVAH.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people, who shall say, The burden of JEHOVAH, I will even †punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath JEHOVAH answered? and, What hath JEHOVAH spoken?

36 And [35]a burden of JEHOVAH shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of JEHOVAH of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath JEHOVAH answered thee? and, What hath JEHOVAH spoken?

38 But since ye say, The burden of JEHOVAH; therefore thus saith JEHOVAH; Because ye say this word, The burden of JEHOVAH, and I have sent to you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of JEHOVAH:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I, [z]will utterly forget you, and [y]I will forsake you, and the city which I gave you and your fathers, [36] out of my presence:

40 And I will bring [z]an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Under the type of good and bad figs,* 4 *he foreshoweth the restoration of them that were in captivity,* 8 *and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.*

[a]JEHOVAH shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of JEHOVAH, after that Nebuchadrezzar [b]king of Babylon had carried away captives [c]Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the [1]artificers and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *which are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very [2]bad figs, which could not be eaten, †they were so bad.

3 Then said JEHOVAH to me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the [3]bad, very [4]bad, which cannot be eaten, they are so [5]bad.

4 ¶ Again the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

5 Thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge [6]the captives of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and [d]I will bring them again to this land: and [e]I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them [f]a heart to know

Before CHRIST 599.

‖ Or, *an absurd thing.*
† Heb. *unsavoury.*
u ch. 2. 8.
15 in.
z Isa. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *filthiness.*
y ch. 29. 23.
z ver. 26.
a Ezek. 13. 23.
16 none.
17 as.
b Deut. 32. 32. Isa. 1. 9, 10.
18 as.
c ch. 8. 14. & 9. 15.
19 gall.
‖ Or, *hypocrisy.*
d ch. 14. 14. ver. 21.
20 out of.
e ch. 6. 14. & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2.
21 imagination. ch. 13. 10.
f Mic. 3. 11.
g Job 15. 8. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
‖ Or, *secret.*
h ch. 25. 32. & 30. 23.
22 of.
23 is.
24 grievous.
25 fall grievously.
i ch. 30. 24.
26 thoughts.
k Gen. 49. 1.
27 consider.
l ch. 14. 14. & 27. 15. & 29. 9.
m ver. 18.
28 should.
n Jer. 25. 5.
29 evil.
o Ps. 139. 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3.
p 1 Kings 8. 27. Ps. 139. 7.
30 every.
q Judg. 3. 7. & 8. 33, 34.
31 for.
† Heb. *with whom* is.
32 as.
r Deut. 18. 20. ch. 14. 14, 15.
33 every.

Before CHRIST 599.

‖ Or, *that smooth their tongues.*
s Zeph. 3. 4.
34 lightness.
t Mal. 1. 1.
u ver. 39.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
35 the.
x Hos. 4. 6.
y ver. 33.
36 *and cast you.*
z ch. 20. 11.

cir. 598.
a Amos 7. 1, 4. & 8. 1.
b 2 Kings 24. 12, &c. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
c See ch. 22. 24, &c. & 29. 2.
1 carpenters.
2 naughty.
† Heb. *for badness.*
3 evil.
4 evil.
5 evil.
6 them that are carried away captive.
d ch. 12. 15. & 29. 10.
e ch. 32. 41. & 33. 7. & 42. 10.
f Deut. 30. 6. ch. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27.

me, that I *am* JEHOVAH: and they shall be [g]my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return to me [h]with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the [7]bad [i]figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so [8]bad; surely thus saith JEHOVAH, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, who remain in this land, and [k]those who dwell in the land of Egypt:

9 And I will deliver them †to [l]be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* [9]vexation, [m]*to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt [n]and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they [10]are consumed from [11] the land which I gave to them and to their fathers.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Jeremiah reproving the Jews' disobedience to the prophets,* 8 *foretelleth the seventy years' captivity,* 12 *and after that, the destruction of Babylon.* 15 *Under the type of a cup of wine he foresheweth the destruction of all nations.* 34 *The howling of the shepherds.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah [a]in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

2 [1] Which Jeremiah the prophet spoke to all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 [b]From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even to this day, that *is* the three and twentieth year, the word of JEHOVAH hath come to me, and I have spoken to you, rising early and speaking; [c]but ye have not hearkened.

4 And JEHOVAH hath sent to you all his servants the prophets, [d]rising early and sending *them;* but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said, [e]Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land which JEHOVAH hath given to you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened to me, saith the LORD; that ye might [f]provoke me [2] with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take [g]all the families of the north, saith JEHOVAH, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [h]my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations [3]around, and will utterly destroy them, and [i]make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover †I will take from them the [k]voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, [l]the sound of the millstones, and the light of the [4]lamp.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

g ch. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.
h ch. 29. 13.
7 evil.
i ch. 29. 17.
8 evil.
k See ch. 43. & 44.
† Heb. *for removing,* or, *vexation.*
l Deut. 28. 25, 37.
1 Kings 9. 7. 2 Chron. 7. 20. ch. 15. 4. & 29. 18. & 34. 17.
9 hurt.
m Ps. 44. 13,14.
n ch. 29. 18, 22.
10 be.
11 off.

607. Ending. 606. Beginning.
a ch. 36. 1.
1 The.
b ch. 1. 2. From 629. till 606.
c ch. 7. 13. & 11. 7, 8, 10. & 13. 10, 11. & 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 18. 12. & 19. 15. & 22. 21.
d ch. 7. 13, 25. & 26. 5. & 29. 19.
e 2 Kings 17.13. ch. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.
f Deut. 32. 21. ch. 7. 19. & 32. 30.
2 to anger.
g ch. 1. 15.
h ch. 27. 6. & 43. 10. See Isa. 44. 28. & 45. 1. ch. 40. 2.
3 round about.
i ch. 18. 16.
† Heb. *I will cause to perish from them.*
k Isa. 24. 7. ch. 7. 34. & 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
l Eccl. 12. 4.
4 candle.

Before CHRIST 606.

m 2 Chron. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. ch. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2.
* Beginning cir. 606.
2 Kings 24. 1. Ending cir. 536. Ezra 1. 1.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
n Isa. 13. 19. & 14. 23. & 21. 1, &c. & 47. 1. ch. 50. 3, 13, 23, 39, 40, 45. & 51. 25, 26.
o ch. 50. 9. & 51. 27, 28.
p ch. 50. 41. & 51. 27.
q ch. 27. 7.
r serve themselves of them.
r ch. 50. 29. & 51. 6, 24.
s Job 21. 20. Ps. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17. Rev. 14. 10.
6 at.
7 And.
t ch. 51. 7. Ezek. 23. 34. Nah. 3. 11.
8 be moved.
9 at.
10 *To wit.*
u ver. 9, 11.
x ch. 24. 9.
y ch. 46. 2, 25.
z ver. 24.
11 Or, *allied.*
a Job 1. 1.
b ch. 47. 1, 5, 7.
12 Azzah.
c See Isa. 20. 1.
d ch. 49. 7, &c.
e ch. 48. 1.
f ch. 49. 1.
g ch. 47. 4.
‖ Or, *region by the sea-side.*
13 isles.
h ch. 49. 23.
i ch. 49. 8.
† Heb. *cut off into corners,* or, *having the corners* of the hair *polled;* ch. 9. 26. & 49. 32.
14 *that are* in the utmost corners.
k 2 Chron. 9.14.
l See ver. 20. ch. 49. 31. & 50. 37. Ezek. 30. 5.
15 Or, *allied.*
m ch. 49. 34.
16 the Medes.
n ch. 50. 9.
17 world.
18 earth.
o ch. 51. 41.
p Hab. 2. 16.
q Isa. 51. 21. & 63. 6.
19 spue.
20 at.
r Prov. 11. 31. ch. 49. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Obad. 16. Luke 23. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. *upon which my name is called.*
s Dan. 9. 18, 19.
21 should.
t Ezek. 38. 21.
22 a.
u Isa. 42. 13. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
x Ps. 11. 4. ch. 17. 12.

nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, [m]when *seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will †punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith JEHOVAH, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, [n]and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 [o]For many nations [p]and great kings shall [q][5]bring them into servitude also: [r]and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith JEHOVAH God of Israel to me; Take the [s]winecup of this fury [6]from my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 [7]For [t]they shall drink, and [8]stagger, and be mad, because of the sword which I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup [9]from JEHOVAH's hand, and made all the nations to drink, to whom JEHOVAH had sent me:

18 [10]*Even* Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them [u]a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and [x]a curse; as *it is* this day;

19 [y]Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

20 And all [z]the [11]mingled people, and all the kings of [a]the land of Uz, [b]and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and [12]Gaza, and Ekron, and [c]the remnant of Ashdod,

21 [d]Edom, and [e]Moab, and the children of [f]Ammon,

22 And all the kings of [g]Tyre, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖[13]coasts which *are* beyond the [h]sea,

23 [i]Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all †[14]*who* shave the cheeks,

24 And [k]all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the [15]mingled people who dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [m]Elam, and all the kings of [16]Media,

26 [n]And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the [17]earth, which *are* on the face of the [18]ground: [o]and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say to them, Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; [p]Drink ye, and [q]be drunken, and [19]vomit, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup [20]from thy hand to drink, then shalt thou say to them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, [r]I begin to bring evil on the city †[s]which is called by my name, and [21]shall ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for [t]I will call for [22]the sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say to them, JEHOVAH shall [u]roar from on high, and utter his voice from [x]his holy habitation; he shall

mightily roar [23]against [y]his habitation; he shall give [z]a shout, [24]like those who tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for JEHOVAH hath [a]a controversy with the nations, [b]he will [25]contend with all flesh; he will give those *who are* wicked to the sword, saith JEHOVAH.

32 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and [c]a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the [26]utmost regions of the earth.

33 [d]And the slain of JEHOVAH shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even to the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be [e]lamented, [f]neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be [27]manure on the ground.

34 ¶ [g]Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and [28]roll yourselves *in* [29] *ashes*, ye [30]leaders of the flock: for †the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions [31]have come; and ye shall fall like †a pleasant vessel.

35 And †the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the [32]leaders of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and a howling of the [33]leaders of the flock, *shall be heard:* for JEHOVAH hath [34]laid waste their pasture.

37 And the [35]quiet pastures are [36]destroyed because of the fierce anger of JEHOVAH.

38 He hath forsaken [h]his covert, [37]like the lion: for their land is †desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *Jeremiah by promises and threatenings exhorteth to repentance.* 8 *He is therefore apprehended,* 10 *and arraigned.* 11 *His apology.* 16 *He is quit in judgment, by the example of Micah,* 20 *and of Urijah,* 24 *and by the care of Ahikam.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from JEHOVAH, saying,

2 Thus saith JEHOVAH; Stand in [a]the court of JEHOVAH'S house, and speak to all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in JEHOVAH'S house, [b]all the words which I command thee to speak to them; [c]diminish not a word:

3 [d][1]Perhaps they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may [e]repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do to them because of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say to them, Thus saith JEHOVAH, [f]If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, [g]whom I 'have' sent to you, both rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened;

6 Then will I make this house like [h]Shiloh, and will make this city [i]a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of JEHOVAH.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that JEHOVAH had commanded *him* to speak to all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people [2]seized him, saying, [j]Thou shalt surely die.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

23 upon.
y 1 Kings 9. 3. Ps. 132. 14.
z Isa. 16. 9. ch. 48. 33.
24 as they that.
a Hos. 4. 1. Mic. 6. 2.
b Isa. 66. 16. Joel 3. 2.
25 plead.

c ch. 23. 19. & 30. 23.
26 coasts.
d Isa. 66. 16.

e ch. 16. 4, 6.
f Ps. 79. 3. ch. 8. 2. Rev. 11. 9.
27 dung.
g ch. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
28 wallow.
29 *the.*
30 principal.
† Heb. *your days for slaughter.*
31 are accomplished.
† Heb. *a vessel of desire.*
† Heb. *flight shall perish from the shepherds and escaping from, &c.*
Amos 2. 14.
32 principal.
33 principal.
34 spoiled.
35 peaceable habitations.
36 cut down.
h Ps. 76. 2.
37 as.
† Heb. *a desolation.*

610. Ending. 609. Beginning.

a ch. 19. 14.

b Ezek. 3. 10. Mat. 28. 20.
c Acts 20. 27.

d ch. 36. 3.
1 If so be.

e ch. 18. 8. Jonah 3. 8, 9.

f Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15.

g ch. 7. 13, 25. & 11. 7. & 25. 3, 4.

h 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60. ch. 7. 12, 14.
i Isa. 65. 15. ch. 24. 9.

2 took.

Before CHRIST cir. 609.

|| Or, *at the door.*
3 entry.

† Heb. *The judgment of death is for this man.*
4 to die.
k ch. 38. 4.

5 Therefore.
l ch. 7. 3.

m ver. 3, 19.

n ch. 38. 5.

† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*
6 meet.
7 for certain.
8 shall.

9 of a truth.

10 ears.

11 to die.

o See Acts 5. 34, &c.
12 rose up certain.

p Mic. 1. 1. cir. 710.

q Mic. 3. 12.

13 at all.
r 2 Chron. 32. 26.
† Heb. *the face of the* LORD.
s Ex. 32. 14. 2 Sam. 24. 16.
t Acts 5. 39.
14 procure.
15 against.

cir. 609.
16 fetched.
17 out of.
18 brought.

† Heb. *sons of the people.*
u 2 Kings 22. 12, 14. ch. 39. 14.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of JEHOVAH, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of JEHOVAH.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house to the house of JEHOVAH, and sat down ||in the [3]entrance of the new gate of JEHOVAH'S *house.*

11 Then spoke the priests and the prophets to the princes and to all the people, saying, †This man *is* worthy [4]of death; [k]for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then spoke Jeremiah to all the princes, and to all the people, saying, JEHOVAH sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words which ye have heard.

13 [5]But now [l]amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of JEHOVAH your God; and JEHOVAH will [m]repent him of the evil which he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, [n]I *am* in your hand: do with me †as seemeth good and [6]right to you:

15 But know ye [7]certainly, that if ye put me to death, ye [8]will surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for [9]truly JEHOVAH hath sent me to you to speak all these words in your [10]hearing.

16 ¶ Then said the princes and all the people to the priests and to the prophets; This man *is* not worthy [11]of death: for he hath spoken to us in the name of JEHOVAH our God.

17 [o]Then [12]arose some of the elders of the land, and spoke to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 [p]Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spoke to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; [q]Zion shall be ploughed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him [13] to death? [r]did he not fear JEHOVAH, and besought †JEHOVAH, and JEHOVAH [s]repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? [t]Thus might we [14]bring great evil [15]upon our souls.

20 And there was also a man who prophesied in the name of JEHOVAH, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah:

21 And when Jehoiakim the king with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt;

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely,* Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they [16]brought forth Urijah [17]from Egypt, and [18]carried him to Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the †common people.

24 Nevertheless, [u]the hand of Ahikam

the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *Under the type of bands and yokes he prophesieth the subduing of the neighbour kings to Nebuchadnezzar.* 8 *He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the false prophets.* 12 *The like he doeth to Zedekiah.* 19 *He foretelleth, the remnant of the vessels shall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of visitation.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah [a]king of Judah came this word to Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, saying,

2 Thus [1]said JEHOVAH to me; Make thee bands and yokes, [b]and put them on thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers who come to Jerusalem to Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them ‖to say to their masters, Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to your masters;

5 [c]I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* on the [2]face of the earth, by my great power and by my out-stretched arm, and [d]have given it to whom it seemed [3]to me fit.

6 [e]And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, [f]my servant; and [g]the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7 [h]And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, [i]until the very time of his land come: [k]and *then* many nations and great kings shall [4]make him serve them.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith JEHOVAH, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your †dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, who speak to you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

10 [l]For they prophesy a lie to you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I [5]leave still in their own land, saith JEHOVAH; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spoke also to [m]Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 [n]Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as JEHOVAH hath spoken against the nation which will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not to the words of the prophets who speak to you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon; for they prophesy [o]a lie to you.

15 For I have not sent them, saith JEHOVAH, [6]but they prophesy †a lie in my name; that I [7]may drive you out, and that ye [8]may perish, ye, and the prophets who prophesy to you.

16 Also I spoke to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy to you, saying, Behold, [p]the vessels of JEHOVAH's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie to you.

17 Hearken not to them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city [9]become a desolation?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to JEHOVAH of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of JEHOVAH, and *in* the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, [10]may not go to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts [q]concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels which remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away [r]captives Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

21 Yea, thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels which remain *in* the house of JEHOVAH, and *in* the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem;

22 They shall be [s]carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day [11]when I [t]visit them, saith JEHOVAH; then [u]will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Hananiah prophesieth falsely the return of the vessels, and of Jeconiah.* 5 *Jeremiah, wishing it to be true, sheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets.* 10 *Hananiah breaketh Jeremiah's yoke.* 12 *Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke,* 15 *and foretelleth Hananiah's death.*

AND [c]it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, who *was* of Gibeon, spoke to me in the house of JEHOVAH, in the presence of the priests, and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus [1]saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken [2]the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 [c]Within †two [2] years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of JEHOVAH's house, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the †captives of Judah, who went into Babylon, saith JEHOVAH; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said to the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people who stood in the house of JEHOVAH,

---

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

cir. 598.

a See ver. 3, 12, 19, 20. ch. 28. 1.

1 saith.

b ch. 28. 10, 12. So Ezek. 4. 1. & 12. 3. & 24. 3, &c.

‖ Or, *concerning their masters, saying.*

c Ps. 115. 15. & 146. 6. Isa. 45. 12.
2 ground.

d Ps. 115. 16. Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.
3 meet unto me.

e ch. 28. 14.

f ch. 25. 9e & 43. 10. Ezek. 29. 18, 20.

g ch. 28. 14. Dan. 2. 38.

h 2 Chron. 36. 20.

i ch. 25. 12. & 50. 27. Dan. 5. 26.

k ch. 25. 14.

4 serve themselves of him.

† Heb. *dreams.*

l ver. 14.

5 let remain.

598.

m ch. 28. 1. & 38. 17.

n Ezek. 18. 31.

Before CHRIST 598.

o ch. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 29. 8, 9.
6 yet.
† Heb. *in a lie,* or, *lyingly.*
7 might.
8 might.

p 2 Chron. 36. 7, 10. ch. 28. 3. Dan. 1. 2.

9 be laid waste.

10 go not.

q 2 Kings 25. 13, &c. ch. 52. 17, 20, 21.

r 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. ch. 24. 1.

s 2 Kings 25.13. 2 Chron. 36. 18.
11 that.

t 2 Chron. 36. 21. ch. 29. 10. & 32. 5.

u Ezra 1. 7. & 7. 19.

cir. 596.

c ch. 27. 1.

1 speaketh.

b ch. 27. 12.

c ch. 27. 16.
† Heb. *two years of days.*
2 full.

† Heb. *captivity.*

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, [d]So be it: JEHOVAH do so: JEHOVAH perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of JEHOVAH's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word which I speak in [4]thy hearing, and in the [5]hearing of all the people;

8 The prophets who have been before me and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 [e]The prophet who prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that JEHOVAH hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the [f]yoke from [6] the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and broke it.

11 And Hananiah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [g]from the neck of all nations within the space of two [7] years. And the prophet Jeremiah went [8]away.

12 ¶ Then the word of JEHOVAH came to Jeremiah [9], after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from [10] the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make [11]instead of them, yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; [h]I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and [i]I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah to Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; JEHOVAH hath not sent thee; but [k]thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH; Behold, I will cast thee from [12] the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast [13]spoken [l]†rebellion against JEHOVAH.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there,* 8 *and not to believe the dreams of their prophets,* 10 *and that they shall return with grace after seventy years.* 15 *He foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience.* 20 *He sheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets.* 24 *Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah.* 30 *Jeremiah readeth his doom.*

NOW these *are* the words of the letter which Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem to the residue of the elders who were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;

2 (After that [e]Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the [i]artificers, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;)

Before CHRIST cir. 596.

[d] 1 Kings 1. 36. [3] Amen.

[4] thine ears.

[5] ears.

[e] Deut. 18. 22.

[f] ch. 27. 2. [6] off.

[g] ch. 27. 7.

[7] full.

[8] his way.

[9] *the prophet.*

[10] off.

[11] for.

[h] Deut. 28. 48. ch. 27. 4, 7.

[i] ch. 27. 6.

[k] ch. 29. 31. Ezek. 13. 22.

[12] off.

[13] taught. [l] Deut. 13. 5. ch. 29. 32. † Heb. *revolt.*

cir. 599.

[m] ch. 24. 10.

[n] ch. 24. 8.

[15] evil.

[o] Deut. 28. 25. 2 Chron. 29. 8. ch. 15. 4. & 24. 9. & 34. 17.

[16] Or, *give them up to vexation in all, &c.* † Heb. *for a curse.*

[p] ch. 26. 6. ch. 42. 18.

[q] ch. 25. 4. & 32. 33.

Before CHRIST cir. 599.

[e] 2 Kings 24. 12, &c. ch. 22. 26. & 28. 4. ‖ Or, *chamberlains.* [i] carpenters.

[a] peace.

[c] Ezra 6. 10. 1 Tim. 2. 2.

[3] peace.

[4] peace.

[5] *be.*

[d] ch. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 27. 14, 15. Eph. 5. 6.

[e] ver. 31.

† Heb. *in a lie.*

cir. 606.

[f] 2 Chron. 36. 21, 22. Ezra i. 1. ch. 25. 12. & 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2.

[6] at.

[7] toward.

[8] toward.

[9] an expected.

[c] Dan. 9. 3, &c.

[h] Lev. 26. 39, 40, &c. Deut. 30. 1, &c.

[i] ch. 24. 7.

[k] Deut. 4. 7. Ps. 32. 6. & 46. 1. Isa. 55. 6.

[10] of.

[11] away.

[l] ch. 23. 3, 8. & 30. 3. & 32. 37.

[12] of.

[13] of.

[14] of.

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent to Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel, to all who are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem to Babylon;

5 [b]Build ye houses, and dwell *in them;* and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the [2]prosperity of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, [c]and pray to JEHOVAH for it: for in the [3]prosperity thereof shall ye have [4]prosperity.

8 ¶ For thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, who [5]*are* in the midst of you, [d]deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 [e]For they prophesy †falsely to you in my name: I have not sent them, saith JEHOVAH.

10 ¶ For thus saith JEHOVAH, That after [f]seventy years be accomplished [6]for Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word [7]for you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts which I think [8]concerning you, saith JEHOVAH, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you [9]a desirable end.

12 Then shall ye [c]call upon me, and ye shall go and pray to me, and I will hearken to you.

13 And [h]ye shall seek me, and find *me,* when ye shall search for me [i]with all your heart.

14 And [k]I will be found [10]by you, saith JEHOVAH: and I will turn [11]back your captivity, and [l]I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith JEHOVAH; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captives.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, JEHOVAH hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus saith JEHOVAH [12]concerning the king who sitteth on the throne of David, and [13]concerning all the people that dwell in this city, *and* [14]concerning your brethren who are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the [m]sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like [n]vile figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so [15]bad.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and [o]will [16]deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, †to be [p]a curse, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith JEHOVAH, which [q]I sent to them by my servants the prophets, rising

up early and sending *them;* but ye would not hear, saith JEHOVAH.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of JEHOVAH, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, [17]concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and [18]concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy a lie to you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes;

22 [r]And [19]from them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah who *are* in Babylon, saying, JEHOVAH make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, [s]whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;

23 Because [t]they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; [20]but I know, and *am* a witness, saith JEHOVAH.

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the ‖Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus [21]saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name to all the people who *are* at Jerusalem, [u]and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 JEHOVAH hath made thee priest in [22]stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be [x]officers in the house of JEHOVAH, [23]against every man *who is* [y]mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest [z]put him in prison, and in the stocks.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, who maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For [24] he sent to us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long: [a]build ye houses, and dwell *in them;* and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the [25]hearing of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of JEHOVAH to Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all those of the captivity, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied to you, [b]and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good which I will do for my people, saith JEHOVAH; [c]because he hath [26]spoken †rebellion against JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews.* 4 *After their trouble they shall have deliverance.* 10 *He comforteth Jacob.* 18 *Their return shall be gracious.* 20 *Wrath shall fall on the wicked.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, saying,

2 Thus speaketh JEHOVAH God of Israel, saying, Write [1] all the words which I have spoken to thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, saith JEHOVAH, [2]when [a]I will bring again the [3]captives of my people Israel and Judah, saith JEHOVAH: [b]and I will cause them to return to the land which I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words which JEHOVAH spoke concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith JEHOVAH; We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖of [4]terror, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether †a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, [c]as a woman in travail, and all faces [5] turned into paleness?

7 [d]Alas! [6] that day *is* great, [e]so that [7]no one *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved [8]from it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from [9] thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more [10]make him serve them:

9 But they shall serve JEHOVAH their God, and [f]David their king, whom I will [g]raise up to them.

10 ¶ Therefore [h]fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith JEHOVAH; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed [i]from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith JEHOVAH, to save thee: [k]though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, [l]yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee [m]in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith JEHOVAH, [n]Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* [11]no one to plead thy cause, †that thou mayest be bound up: [o]thou hast no healing medicines.

14 [p]All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound [q]of an enemy, with the chastisement [r]of a cruel one, for the greatness of thine iniquity; [s]*because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why [t]criest thou for [12]thy bruise? thy [13]pain *is* incurable [14]through the [15]greatness of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things to thee.

16 Therefore all those who devour thee [u]shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them shall go into captivity; and those who spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all who prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 [x]For I will restore [16]soundness to thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith JEHOVAH; because they called thee an Outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh [17]for.

18 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH; Behold, [y]I will bring again the [18]captives of Jacob's tents, and [z]have [19]pity on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon her [20] ‖heap, and the palace shall remain [21]as usual.

19 And [a][22]from them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of those who [23]rejoice: [b]and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also [24]exalt them, and they shall not be [25]low.

20 Their children also shall be [c]as [26]for-

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

17 of.
18 of.
‖ Or, there is *fear, and not peace.*
4 fear.
† Heb. *a male.*
c ch. 4. 31. & 6. 24.
5 are.
r See Gen. 48. 20.
Isa. 65. 15.
19 of.
s Dan. 3. 6.
t ch. 23. 14.
20 even.

598.

‖ Or, *dreamer.*
21 speaketh.
u 2 Kings 25. 18.
ch. 21. 1.
22 the.
x ch. 20. 1.
23 for.
y 2 Kings 9. 11. Acts 26. 24.
z ch. 20. 2.
24 therefore.
a ver. 5.
25 ears.
b ch. 28. 15.
c ch. 28. 16.
26 taught.
† Heb. *revolt.*

1 thee.
2 that.
a ver. 18. ch. 32. 44. Ezek. 39. 25. Amos 9. 14, 15.
3 captivity.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

b ch. 16. 15.
c ch. 4. 31. & 6. 24.
5 are.
d Joel 2. 11, 31. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c.
6 for.
e Dan. 12. 1.
7 none.
8 out of.
9 off.
10 serve themselves of him.
f Isa. 55. 3, 4. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5.
g Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23.
h Isa. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. ch. 46. 27, 28.
i ch. 3. 18.
k Amos 9. 8.
l ch. 4. 27.
m Ps. 6. 1. Isa. 27. 8. ch. 10. 24. & 46. 28.
n 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 15. 18.
11 none.
† Heb. *for binding up,* or, *pressing.*
o ch. 8. 22.
p Lam. 1. 2.
q Job 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.
r Job 30. 21.
s ch. 5. 6.
t ch. 15. 18.
12 thine affliction.
13 sorrow.
14 for.
15 multitude.
u Ex. 23. 22. Isa. 33. 1. & 41. 11. ch. 10. 25.
x ch. 33. 6.
16 health.
17 after.
y ver. 3. ch. 33. 7, 11.
18 captivity.
z Ps. 102. 13.
19 mercy.
20 own.
‖ Or, *little hill.*
21 after the manner thereof.
a Isa. 35. 10. & 51. 11. ch. 31. 4, 12, 13. & 33. 10, 11.
22 out of.
23 make merry.
b Zech. 10. 8.
24 glorify.
25 small.
c Isa. 1. 26.
26 aforetime.

merly, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all who oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, [d]and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will [e]cause him to draw near, and he shall approach to me: for who *is* this [25]who would pledge his life to approach to me? saith JEHOVAH.

22 And ye shall be [f]my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the [g]whirlwind [26]from JEHOVAH goeth forth with fury, a [27]sweeping whirlwind: it shall [28]rush upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of JEHOVAH shall not return, until he 'shall' have done *it*, and until he 'shall' have performed the [29]intentions of his heart: [h]in the latter days ye shall [30]understand it perfectly.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *The restoration of Israel.* 10 *The publication thereof.* 15 *Rachel mourning is comforted.* 18 *Ephraim repenting is brought home again.* 22 *Christ is promised.* 27 *His care over the church.* 31 *His new covenant.* 35 *The stability,* 38 *and amplitude of the church.*

AT [a1]that time, saith JEHOVAH, [b]will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith JEHOVAH, The people *who were* left [2]from the sword found [3]favour in the [4]desert; *even* Israel, when [c]I [5]went to cause him to rest.

3 JEHOVAH hath appeared †of old to me, *saying*, Yea, [d]I have loved thee with [6]an everlasting love: therefore ‖with loving-kindness have I [f]drawn thee.

4 Again [g]I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again [6]adorn thy [h]tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of those who make merry.

5 [i]Thou shalt yet plant vines on the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall †eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, [8]*when* the watchmen on the mount Ephraim shall cry, [k]Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion to JEHOVAH our God.

7 For thus saith JEHOVAH; [l]Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O JEHOVAH, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them [m]from the north country, and [n]gather them from the [9]extremities of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her who travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

9 [o]They shall come with weeping, and with ‖supplications will I lead them; I will cause them to walk [p10]to the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim *is* my [q]first-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of JEHOVAH, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the [11]coasts afar off, and say, He who scattered Israel [r]will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For [s]JEHOVAH hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him [t]from the hand of *him who was* stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

[d] Gen. 49. 10.
[e] Num. 16. 5.
25 that engaged his heart.
[f] ch. 24. 7. & 31. 1, 33. & 32. 38. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28. & 37. 27.
[g] ch. 23. 19, 20. & 25. 32.
26 of.
27 continuing.
28 fall with pain.
29 intents.
[h] Gen. 49. 1.
30 consider it.
[a] ch. 30. 24.
1 the same.
[b] ch. 30. 22.
2 of.
3 grace.
4 wilderness.
[c] Num. 10. 33. Deut. 1. 33. Ps. 95. 11. Isa. 63. 14.
5 Or, *I will go and cause, &c.*
† Heb. *from afar.*
[d] Mal. 1. 2.
[e] Rom. 11. 28, 29.
‖ Or, *have I extended loving-kindness unto thee.*
[f] Hos. 11. 4.
[g] ch. 33. 7.
6 be adorned with.
[h] Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. Ps. 149. 3.
[i] Isa. 65. 21. Amos 9. 14.
† Heb. *profane them,* Deut. 20. 6. & 28. 30.
8 *that.*
[k] Isa. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 2.
[l] Isa. 12. 5, 6.
[m] ch. 3. 12, 18. & 23. 8.
[n] Ezek. 20. 34, 41. & 34. 13.
9 coasts.
[o] Ps. 126. 5, 6. ch. 50. 4.
‖ Or, *favours.* Zech. 12. 10.
[p] Isa. 35. 8. & 43. 19. & 49. 10, 11.
10 by.
[q] Ex. 4. 22.
11 isles.
[r] Isa. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 12, 13, 14.
[s] Isa. 44. 23. & 48. 20.
[t] Isa. 49. 24, 25.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

[u] Ezek. 17. 23. & 20. 40.
12 flow together to.
[x] Hos. 3. 5.
13 as.
[y] Isa. 58. 11.
[z] Isa. 35. 10. & 65. 19. Rev. 21. 4.
14 from.
15 satiate.
[a] Mat. 2. 17, 18.
[b] Josh. 18. 25.
[c] Gen. 42. 13.
16 were not.
[d] ver. 4, 5. Ezra 1. 5. Hos. 1. 11.
17 in thine end.
18 that.
19 a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke.*
[e] Lam. 5. 21.
[f] Deut. 30. 2.
[g] Deut. 32. 36. Isa. 63. 15. Hos. 11. 8.
20 bowels are.
[h] Isa. 57. 18. Hos. 14. 4.
21 high heaps.
[i] ch. 50. 5.
[k] ch. 2. 18, 23, 36.
[l] ch. 3. 6, 8, 11, 12, 14, 22.
22 Or, *protect.*
23 captivity.
[m] Ps. 122. 5, 6, 7, 8. Isa. 1. 26.
[n] Zech. 8. 3.
24 *and.*
[o] ch. 33. 12, 13.
25 satiated.
26 replenished.
27 awaked.
28 that.
[p] Ezek. 36. 9, 10, 11. Hos. 2. 23. Zech. 10. 9.
29 like.
[q] ch. 44. 27.
[r] ch. 1. 10. & 18. 7.
[s] ch. 24. 6.
[t] Ezek. 18. 2, 3.

on [u]the height of Zion, and shall [12]exult in [x]the goodness of JEHOVAH, for wheat, and for 'new' wine, and for 'fresh' oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be [13]like a [y]watered garden; [z]and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice [14]after their sorrow.

14 And I will [15]satisfy the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith JEHOVAH.

15 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH; [a]A voice was heard in [b]Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because [c]they [16]*are* no more.

16 Thus saith JEHOVAH; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith JEHOVAH; and [d]they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope [17]for thy future days, saith JEHOVAH, [18]for *thy* children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus;* Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as [19]an unbroken bullock: [e]turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* JEHOVAH my God.

19 Surely [f]after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spoke against him, I do earnestly remember him still: [g]therefore my [20]mind is troubled for him; [h]I will surely have mercy on him, saith JEHOVAH.

21 Set thyself up way-marks, make thyself [21]pillars: [i]set thy heart towards the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou [k]go about, O thou [l]backsliding daughter? for JEHOVAH hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall [22]encompass a man.

23 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their [23]captives; [m]JEHOVAH bless thee, O habitation of justice, [n24]*O* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and [o]in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have [25]refreshed the weary soul, and I have [26]filled every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I [27]awoke, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet to me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith JEHOVAH, [28]when [p]I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* [29] as I have [q]watched over them, [r]to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, [s]to build and to plant, saith JEHOVAH.

29 [t]In those days they shall say no more,

The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

30 [u]But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man who eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the [z]days come, saith JEHOVAH, [30]when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not [31]like the covenant which I made with their fathers, in the day [32]*when* [y]I took them by the hand to bring them [33]from the land of Egypt; which [34] covenant 'of mine' they broke, ‖although I was a husband to them, saith JEHOVAH:

33 [z]But this *shall be* the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith JEHOVAH, [a]I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it on their hearts; [b]and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall no more teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know JEHOVAH: for [c]they shall all know me, from the least of them to the greatest of them, saith JEHOVAH: for [d]I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH, [e]who giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, who divideth [f]the sea when the waves thereof roar; [g]JEHOVAH of hosts *is* his name:

36 [h]If those ordinances depart from before me, saith JEHOVAH, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith JEHOVAH; [i]If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all which they have done, saith JEHOVAH.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith JEHOVAH, [35]when the city shall be built to JEHOVAH [k]from the tower of Hananeel to the gate of the corner.

39 And [l]the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall [36]reach to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields to the brook of Kidron, [m]to the corner of the horse-gate towards the east, [n]*shall be* holy to JEHOVAH; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *Jeremiah, being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecy,* 6 *buyeth Hanameel's field.* 13 *Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the people's return.* 16 *Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God.* 26 *God confirmeth the captivity for their sins,* 36 *and promiseth a gracious return.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from JEHOVAH [o]in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up [b]in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith JEHOVAH, [c]Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

4 And Zedekiah 'the' king of Judah [d]shall not escape [1]from the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and 'he' shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be [e]until I visit him, saith JEHOVAH: [f]though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel, the son of Shallum thine uncle, [2]will come to thee, saying, Buy [3]for thyself my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the [g]right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of JEHOVAH, and said to me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyself. Then I knew that this *was* the word of JEHOVAH.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel mine uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and [h]weighed him the money, *even* ‖seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I †[4]wrote the deed, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

11 So I took the [5]deed of the purchase, *both* that which was sealed *according* to the law and custom, and that which was open:

12 And I gave the [6]deed of the purchase to [i]Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's *son*, and in the presence of the [k]witnesses that subscribed the [7]deed of the purchase, before all the Jews who sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these [8]deeds, this [9]deed of the purchase, both 'that' which is sealed, and this [10]deed which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may [11]last many days.

15 For thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards [l]shall be [12]bought again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the [13]deed of the purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed to JEHOVAH, saying,

17 Ah Lord JEHOVAH! behold, [m]thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* [n]there is nothing ‖too hard for thee:

18 Thou shewest [o][14]kindness to thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: The Great, [p]The Mighty God, [q]JEHOVAH of hosts, *is* his name;

19 [r]Great in counsel, and mighty in †work: for thine 'eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men; [t]to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

20 Who hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* to this day, and in Israel, and among *other* men; and hast made [15]thyself [u]famous, as at this day;

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

u Gal. 6. 5, 7.

z ch. 32. 40. & 33. 14. Ezek. 37. 26. Heb. 8. 8,—12. & 10. 16, 17.
30 that.
31 according to.
32 *that.*
y Deut. 1. 31.
33 out of.
34 my.
‖ Or, *should I have continued a husband unto them?*
a ch. 32. 40.
a Ps. 40. 8. Ezek. 11. 19, 20. & 36. 26, 27. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
b ch. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 32. 38.
c Isa. 54. 13. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 20.
d ch. 33. 8. & 50. 20. Mic. 7. 18. Acts 10. 43. & 13. 39. Rom. 11. 27.
e Gen. 1. 16. Ps. 72. 5, 17. & 89. 2, 36, 37. & 119. 89.
f Isa. 51. 15.
g ch. 10. 16.
h Ps. 148. 6. Isa. 54. 9, 10. ch. 33. 20.
i ch. 33. 22.
35 that.
k Neh. 3. 1. Zech. 14. 10.
l Ezek. 40. 3. Zech. 2. 1.
36 compass about.
m 2 Chron. 23. 15. Neh. 3. 28.
n Joel 3. 17.

cir. 590.

o 2 Kings 25. 1, 2. Jer. 39. 1.
b Neh. 3. 25. ch. 33. 1. & 37. 21. & 38. 6. & 39. 14.
c ch. 34. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

d ch. 34. 3. & 38. 18, 23. & 39. 5. & 52. 9.
1 out of.
e ch. 27. 22.
f ch. 21. 4. & 33. 5.
2 shall.
3 thee.
g Lev. 25. 24, 25, 32. Ruth 4. 4.
h Gen. 23. 16. Zech. 11. 12.
‖ Or, *seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.*
† Heb. *wrote in the book.*
4 subscribed the evidence.
5 evidence.
6 evidence.
i ch. 36. 4.
k See Isa. 8. 2.
7 book.
8 evidences.
9 evidence.
10 evidence.
11 continue.
l ver. 37, 43.
12 possessed.
13 evidence.
m 2 Kings 19. 15.
n Gen. 18. 14. ver. 27. Luke 1. 37.
‖ Or, *hid from thee.*
o Ex. 20. 6. & 34. 7. Deut. 5. 9, 10.
14 loving-kindness.
p Isa. 9. 6.
q ch. 10. 16.
r Isa. 28. 29.
† Heb. *doing.*
s Job 34. 21. Ps. 33. 13. Prov. 5. 21. ch. 16. 17. & ch. 17. 10.
15 thee a name.
u Ex. 9. 16. 1 Chron. 17. 21. Isa. 63. 12. Dan. 9. 15.

21 And [z]hast brought forth thy people Israel [16]from the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror;

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, [y]a land flowing with milk and honey;

23 And they came in, and possessed it; but [x]they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that 'which' thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them:

24 Behold the ‖mounts, they are come to the city to take it; and the city [c]is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, who fight against it, [17]by means of [b]the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken [18]hath come to pass; and behold, thou seest *it*.

25 And thou hast said to me, O Lord JEHOVAH, Buy [19]for thyself the field for money, and take witnesses; [20]though [c]the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of JEHOVAH to Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* JEHOVAH, the [d]God of all flesh: [e]is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH; Behold, [f]I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it:

29 And the Chaldeans, who fight against this city, shall come and [g]set [21]this city on fire, and burn it with the houses, [h]on whose roofs they have offered incense to Baal, and poured out drink-offerings to other gods, to provoke me[22].

30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah 'have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me [23] with the work of their hands, saith JEHOVAH.

31 For this city hath been to me [24] †a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day [25]when they built it even to this day; [k]that I should remove it from before my face,

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me[26], [l]they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 [27]For they have turned to me the †[m]back, and not the face: though I taught them, [n]rising up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they [o]set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it.

35 And they 'have' built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [p]cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* to [q]Molech; [r]which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ [28]Yet now [29]still thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, 'It [30]is delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;

37 Behold, I will [t]gather them [31]from all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again to this place, and I will cause them [u]to dwell safely:

38 And they shall be [z]my people and I will be their God:

39 And I will [y]give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me †for ever, [32]for their good, and 'that' of their children after them:

40 And [z]I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away †from them, to do them good; but [a]I will put my fear in their hearts, 'so' that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, [b]I will rejoice over them to do them good, and [c]I will plant them in this land †assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith JEHOVAH; [d][33] As I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good which I have promised them.

43 And [e]fields shall be bought in this land, [f]whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and [34]write deeds, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in [g]the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for [h]I will cause their [35]captives to return, saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return,* 9 *a joyful state,* 12 *a settled government,* 15 *Christ the Branch of righteousness,* 17 *a continuance of kingdom and priesthood,* 20 *and a stability of a blessed seed.*

MOREOVER the word of JEHOVAH came to Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet [a]shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

2 Thus saith JEHOVAH the [b]maker thereof, JEHOVAH who formed it, to establish it; ‖[c]JEHOVAH *is* his name;

3 [d]Call to me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and [1]hidden things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by [e]the mounts, and by the sword;

5 [f]They come to fight [2]even the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hidden my face from this city.

6 Behold, [g]I will bring it [3]healing and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal to them the abundance of [4]prosperity and stability.

7 And [h]I will cause the [5]captives of Judah and the [6]captives of Israel to return, and will build them, [7]as at first.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

a Ex. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chron. 17. 21. Ps. 136. 11, 12.
16 out of.
y Ex. 3. 8, 17. ch. 11. 5.
z Neh. 9. 26. ch. 11. 8. Dan. 9. 10,—14.
‖ Or, *engines of shot.* ch. 33. 4.
c ver. 25, 36.
17 because.
b ch. 14. 12.
18 is.
19 thee.
20 for.
c ver. 24.
d Num. 16. 22.
e ver. 17.
f ver. 3.
21 subscribe evidences.
g ch. 17. 26.
g ch. 21. 10. & 37. 8, 10. & 52. 13.
21 fire on this city.
h ch. 19. 13.
22 to anger.
i ch. 2. 7. & 3. 25. & 7. 22,—26. & 22. 21. Ezek. 20. 28.
23 to anger.
24 as.
† Heb. *for my anger.*
25 that.
k 2 Kings 23. 27. & 24. 3.
26 to anger.
l Isa. 1. 4, 6. Dan. 9. 8.
27 And.
† Heb. *neck.*
m ch. 2. 27. & 7. 24.
n ch. 7. 13.
o ch. 7. 30, 31. & 23. 11. Ezek. 8. 5, 6.
p ch. 7. 31. & 19. 5.
q Lev. 18. 21. 1 Kings 11. 33.
r ch. 7. 31.
28 And.
29 therefore.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

s ver. 24.
30 shall be.
t Deut. 30. 3. ch. 23. 3. & 29. 14. & 31. 10. Ex. 37. 21.
31 out of.
u ch. 23. 6. & 33. 16.
z ch. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 31. 33.
y ch. 24. 7. Ezek. 11. 19,20.
† Heb. *all days.*
32 for the good of them.
z Isa. 55. 3. ch. 31. 31.
† Heb. *from after them.*
a ch. 31. 33.
b Deut. 30. 9. Zeph. 3. 17.
c ch. 24. 6. & 31. 28. Amos 9. 15.
† Heb. *in truth,* or, *stability.*
d ch. 31. 28.
33 Like.
e ver. 15.
f ch. 33. 10.
34 subscribe evidences.
g ch. 17. 26.
h ch. 33. 7, 11, 26.
35 captivity.
cir. 590.
a ch. 32. 2, 3.
b Isa. 37. 26.
‖ Or, *JEHOVAH.*
c Ex. 15. 3. Amos 5. 8. & 9. 6.
d Ps. 91. 15. ch. 29. 12.
1 mighty.
e ch. 32. 24.
f ch. 32. 5.
2 with.
g ch. 30. 17.
3 health.
4 peace and truth.
h ch. 30. 3. & 32. 44. rer. 11.
5 captivity.
6 captivity.
7 Isa. 1. 26. ch. 24. 6. & 30. 20. & 31. 4, 28. & 42. 10.
7 the.

8 And I will [a]cleanse them from all their iniquity, [8]by which they have sinned against me; and I will [b]pardon all their iniquities, [9]by which they have sinned, and [10]by which they have transgressed against me.

9 ¶ [m]And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour, before all the nations of the earth, who shall hear *'of'* all the good which I do to them: and they shall [n]fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity which I procure [11]for it.

10 Thus saith JEHOVAH; Again there shall be heard in this place, [o]which ye say [12]*will be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, which are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,

11 The [p]voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of those who shall say, [q]Praise JEHOVAH of hosts: for JEHOVAH *is* good; for his [13]kindness *endureth* for ever: *and* of those who shall bring [r]the sacrifice of praise into the house of JEHOVAH. For [s]I will cause [14]the captives of the land to return, as at [15] first, saith JEHOVAH.

12 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; [t]Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be a habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 [u]In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks [x]pass again under the hands of him who [16]counteth *them*, saith JEHOVAH.

14 [y]Behold, the days come, saith JEHOVAH, [17]when [z]I will perform that good thing which I have promised to the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time, will I cause the [a]Branch of righteousness to grow up to David; and he shall execute [18]justice and [19]equity in the land.

16 [b]In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and [20]this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, †JEHOVAH our Righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith JEHOVAH; †David shall never [c]want a man to sit on the throne of the house of Israel;

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to [d]offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle [21]meal-offerings, and to [22]perform sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of JEHOVAH came to Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; [e]If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, [23]even 'so' that there [24]shall not be day and night in their season;

21 *Then* may also [f]my covenant be broken with David my servant, 'so' that he [25]shall not have a son to reign on his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As [g]the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites who minister to me.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

a Ezek. 36. 25. Zech. 13. 1. Heb. 9. 13, 14.
8 whereby.
b ch. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.
9 whereby.
10 whereby.
m Isa. 62. 7. ch. 13. 11.
n Isa. 60. 5.
11 unto.
o ch. 32. 43.
12 *shall.*
p ch. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Rev. 18. 23.
q 1 Chron. 16. 8, 34. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Ps. 136. 1. Isa. 12. 4.
13 mercy.
r Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 107. 22. & 116. 17.
s ver. 7.
14 to return the captivity of the land.
15 the.
t Isa. 65. 10. ch. 31. 24. & 50. 19.
u ch. 17. 26. & 32. 44.
x Lev. 27. 32.
16 telleth.
y ch. 23. 5. & 31. 27, 31.
17 that.
z ch. 29. 10.
a Isa. 4. 2. & 11. 1. ch. 23. 5.
18 judgment.
19 righteousness.
b ch. 23. 6.
20 Or, *this is he who* shall cry to her, JEHOVAH our righteousness.
† Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.*
† Heb. *There shall not be cut off from David.*
c 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. Ps. 89. 29, 36. Luke 1. 32, 33.
d Rom. 12. 1. & 15. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6.
21 meat-offerings.
22 do.
e Ps. 89. 37. Isa. 54. 9. ch. 31. 36. ver. 25.
23 and.
24 should.
f Ps. 89. 34.
25 should.
g Gen. 13. 16. & 15. 5. & 22. 17. ch. 31. 37.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

h ver. 21, 22.
26 hath.
i ver. 20. Gen. 8. 22.
k Ps. 74. 16, 17. & 104. 19. ch. 31. 35, 36.
l ch. 31. 37.
m ver. 7, 11. Ezra 2. 1.
27 captivity.

23 Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, [h]The two families which JEHOVAH [26]had chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith JEHOVAH; If [i]my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not [k]appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 [l]Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for [m]I will cause their [27]captives to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *Jeremiah prophesieth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city.* 8 *The princes and the people having dismissed their bond-servants, contrary to the covenant of God, reassume them.* 12 *Jeremiah, for their disobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, [a]when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and [b]all the kingdoms of the earth †of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

2 Thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of Israel; Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith JEHOVAH; Behold, [c]I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and [d]he shall burn it with fire:

3 And [e]thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and †he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of JEHOVAH, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith JEHOVAH [1]concerning thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and [2]like [f]the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings who were before thee, [g]so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and [h]they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith JEHOVAH.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spoke all these words to Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah which were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for [3]these [3]fortified cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word which came to Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, after [4] king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people who *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim [k]liberty to them;

9 [l]That every man should let his manservant, and every man his maid-servant, *being* a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free; [m]that [5]no one should keep his brother, a Jew, in servitude.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people who had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-

Before CHRIST cir. 591.

a 2 Kings 25. 1, &c. ch. 39. 1. & 52. 4.
b ch. 1. 15.
† Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*
c ch. 21. 10. & 32. 3, 28.
d ch. 32. 29. ver. 22.
e ch. 32. 4.
† Heb. *his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.*
1 of.
2 with.
f See 2 Chron. 16. 14. & 21. 19.
g Dan. 2. 46.
h See ch. 22. 18.
i 2 Kings 18. 13. & 19. 8. 2 Chron. 11. 5, 9.
3 defenced.
4 that the.
k Ex. 21. 2. Lev. 25. 10. ver. 14.
l Neh. 5. 11.
m Lev. 25. 39, —46.
5 none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

servant, and every one his maid-servant, go free, that none should [g]keep them in servitude any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But [n]afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of JEHOVAH came to Jeremiah, from JEHOVAH, saying,

13 Thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day [7]when I brought them forth [8]from the land of Egypt, [9]from the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of [o]seven years, let ye go every man his brother a Hebrew, who ‖hath been sold to thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee; but your fathers hearkened not to me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye [10]had †now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had [p]made a covenant before me [q]in the house †which is called by my name:

16 [11]Then ye turned and [r]polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be to you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH; Ye have not hearkened to me, [12]by proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: [s]behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith JEHOVAH, [t]to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will [13]cause you †to be [u]removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men who have transgressed my covenant, who have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when [x]they cut the calf in [14]two *parts*, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, who passed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life: and their [y]dead bodies shall be for meat to the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, [z]which [15]hath gone up from you.

22 [a]Behold, I will command, saith JEHOVAH, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, [b]and take it, and burn it with fire: and [c]I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites,* 12 *Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews.* 18 *God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

Before CHRIST cir. 591.

[g] serve themselves of them.

cir. 590.

[n] See ver. 21. ch. 37. 5.

[7] that.
[8] out of.
[9] out of.

[o] Ex. 21. 2. & 23. 10. Deut. 15. 12.

‖ Or, *hath sold himself.*

[10] were.
† Heb. *to-day.*

[p] So 2 Kings 23. 3. Neh. 10. 29.
[q] ch. 7. 10.
† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*
[11] But.
[r] Ex. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12.

[12] in.

[s] Mat. 7. 2. Gal. 6. 7. Jam. 2. 13.
[t] ch. 32. 24, 36.
[13] make.
† Heb. *for a removing.*
[u] Deut. 28. 25, 64. ch. 29. 18.

[x] See Gen. 15. 10, 17.
[14] twain.

[y] ch. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 19. 7.

[z] See ch. 37. 5, 11.
[15] are.
[a] ch. 37. 8, 10.

[b] ch. 38. 3. & 39. 1, 2, 8. & 52. 7, 13.
[c] ch. 9. 11. & 44. 2, 6.

cir. 607.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

[o] 2 Kings 10. 15.
[1] Chron. 2. 55.
[p] 1 Kings 6. 5.

[c] 2 Kings 12. 9. & 25. 18. 1 Chron. 9. 18, 19.
† Heb. *threshold,* or, *vessel.*
[i] ye.

[d] 2 Kings 10.15.

[e] Ex. 20. 12. Eph. 6. 2, 3.
[2] *be.*
[3] Thus have we.

[4] for us.

[5] for fear of.
[6] for fear of.

[f] ch. 32. 33.

[7] that.

[g] 2 Chron. 36. 15.
[8] notwithstanding.
[h] ch. 7. 13. & 25. 3.
[i] ch. 7. 25. & 25. 4.
[9] up.
[k] ch. 18. 11. & 25. 5, 6.

[10] Because.

2 Go to the house of the [d]Rechabites, and speak to them, and bring them into the house of JEHOVAH, into one of [e]the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the house of JEHOVAH, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, [c]the keeper of the †door:

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites, pots full of wine, and cups, and I said to them, Drink [1] wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for [d]Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever:

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any:* but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; [e]that ye may live many days in the land where ye [2]*are* strangers.

8 [3]And we have obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build 'ourselves' houses [4] to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem [5]from before the army of the Chaldeans, and [6]from before the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of JEHOVAH to Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not [f]receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith JEHOVAH.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, [7]by which he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for to this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: [g][8]and I have spoken to you, [h]rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not to me.

15 [i]I have sent also to you all my servants the prophets, rising [9] early and sending *them*, saying, [k]Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened to me.

16 [10]Now since the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened to me:

17 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil which I

have pronounced against them; [z]because I have spoken to them, but they have not heard; and I have called to them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said to the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according to all which he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; †Jonadab the son of Rechab shall [11]never want a man to [m]stand before me[12].

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophecy, 5 and publicly to read it. 11 The princes, having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, send Jehudi to fetch the roll, and read it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah. 20 The king Jehoiakim, being [1]informed thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgment. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came to Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, saying,

2 Take thyself a [a]roll of a book, and [b]write therein all the words which I have spoken to thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against [c]all the nations, from the day I spoke to thee, from the days of [d]Josiah, even to this day.

3 [e]It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do to them; that they may [f]return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah [g]called Baruch the son of Neriah: and [h]Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of JEHOVAH, which he had spoken to him, [2]in a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up, I cannot go into the house of JEHOVAH:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of JEHOVAH in the [3]hearing of the people in JEHOVAH's house on [i]the [4]feast-day: and also thou shalt read them in the [5]hearing of all Judah that come [6]from their cities.

7 [k]It may be †they will present their supplication before JEHOVAH, and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury which JEHOVAH hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all which Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of JEHOVAH in JEHOVAH's house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before JEHOVAH to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people who came from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of JEHOVAH, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the ‖[7]entrance of the new gate of JEHOVAH's house, in the [8]hearing of all the people.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard [9]from the book all the words of JEHOVAH,

12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared to them all the words which he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the [10]hearing of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, to Baruch, saying, Take in thy hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the [11]hearing of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came to them.

15 And they said to him, Sit down now, and read it in our [12]hearing. So Baruch read *it* in their [13]hearing.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, [14]every one was afraid, and said to Baruch, We will surely tell the king all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words [15]from his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words to me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes to Baruch, Go hide thyself, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye [16]are.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the [17]hearing of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of [18]the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in the [19]hearing of the king, and in the [20]hearing of all the princes who stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in [m]the winter-house in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* [21]in a brasier burning before him.

23 And it came to pass, [22] when Jehudi had read three or four [23]columns, he cut it with the penknife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* [24]in the brasier, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* [25]in the brasier.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor [n]rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants who heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son ‖of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but JEHOVAH hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of JEHOVAH came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote [26]from the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,

28 Take thyself again another roll, and write in it all the former words which were

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

[z] Prov. 1. 24. Isa. 65. 12. & 66. 4. ch. 7. 13.

† Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, &c.*
[11] not.
[m] ch. 15. 19.
[12] for ever.

[1] *certified.*

[a] Isa. 8. 1. Ezek. 2. 9. Zech. 5. 1.
[b] ch. 30. 2.
[c] ch. 25. 15, &c.
[d] ch. 25. 3.
[e] ver. 7. ch. 26. 3.
[f] ch. 18. 8. Jonah 3. 8.
[g] ch. 32. 12.
[h] See ch. 45. 1.
[2] upon.
[3] ears.
[i] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27,—32. Acts 27. 9.
[4] fasting day.
[5] ears.
[6] out of.
[k] ver. 3.
† Heb. *their supplication shall fall.*

cir. 606.

‖ Or, *door.*
[7] ch. 26. 10.
[8] entry.
[9] ears.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

[10] ears.
[11] ears.
[12] ears.
[13] ears.
[14] they were afraid both one and other.
[15] at.
[16] be.
[17] ears.
[18] Elishama the scribe's chamber.
[19] ears.
[20] ears.
[m] See Amos 3. 15.
[21] on the hearth.
[22] *that.*
[23] leaves.
[24] on the hearth.
[25] on the hearth.
[n] 2 Kings 22. 11. Isa. 36. 22. & 37. 1.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

cir. 605.

[26] at.

in the first roll, which Jehoiakim king of Judah hath burned.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith JEHOVAH; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH [27]concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah; [c]He shall have [28]no one to sit on the throne of David: and his dead body shall be [r]cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will †punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil which I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then Jeremiah took another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides to them many †like words.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

1 *The Egyptians having raised the siege of the Chaldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people.* 6 *Jeremiah prophesieth the Chaldeans' certain return and victory.* 11 *He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in prison.* 16 *He assureth Zedekiah of the captivity.* 18 *Entreating for his liberty, he obtaineth some favour.*

AND king [a]Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 [b]But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken to the words of JEHOVAH, which he spoke †by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and [c]Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now to JEHOVAH our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him in prison.

5 [1]And [d]Pharaoh's army [2]had come forth [3]from Egypt: [e]and when the Chaldeans who besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of JEHOVAH to the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, [f]who sent you to me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 [g]And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith JEHOVAH; Deceive not †yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans [4]will surely depart from us: for they [5]will not depart.

10 [h]For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans who fight against you, and there remained [6]*only* †wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 ¶ [i]And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was †broken up from Jerusalem [7]because of Pharaoh's army,

12 Then Jeremiah [8]was going forth from Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to [9]receive thence his inheritance in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the [10]watch *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* †false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were [11]angry with Jeremiah, and smote him, [k]and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah [12]had entered into [l]the dungeon, and into the [13]cells, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from JEHOVAH? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said to king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are* now your prophets who prophesied to you, saying, The king of Babylon [14]will not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: †let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah [m]into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread [15]from the bakers' street, [n]until all the bread in the city [16]should be spent. [17]And Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1 *Jeremiah, by a false suggestion, is put into the dungeon of Malchiah.* 7 *Ebed-melech, by suit, getteth him some enlargement.* 14 *Upon secret conference he counselleth the king by yielding to save his life.* 24 *By the king's instructions he concealeth the conference from the princes.*

[1]NOW Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and [a]Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and [b]Pashur the son of Malchiah, [c]heard the words which Jeremiah had spoken to all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith JEHOVAH, [d]he who remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he who goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a [2]booty, and shall live.

3 Thus saith JEHOVAH, [e]This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

27 of.
c ch. 22. 30.
28 none.
r ch. 22. 19.
† Heb. *visit upon.* ch. 23. 34.
† Heb. *as they.*

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

cir. 599.
a 2 Kings 24. 17. 2 Chron. 36. 10. ch. 22. 24.
b 2 Chron. 36. 12, 14.
† Heb. *by the hand of the prophet.*
c ch. 21. 1, 2. & 29. 25. & 52. 24. 590.
1 Then.
d See 2 Kings 24. 7. Ezek. 17. 15.
2 was.
3 out of.
e ver. 11. ch. 34. 21.
f ch. 21. 2.
g ch. 34. 22.
† Heb. *souls.*
4 shall.
5 shall.
h ch. 21. 4, 5.
6 *but.* † Heb. *thrust through.*
i ver. 5.
† Heb. *made to ascend.*
7 for fear.
8 went forth out of.
9 separate himself thence.
10 ward.
11 wroth.
k ch. 38. 26.
12 was.
l ch. 38. 6.
13 cabins. 859.
14 shall.
† Heb. *let my supplication fall.*
m ch. 32. 2. & 38. 13, 28.
15 out of.
n ch. 38. 9. & 52. 6.
16 were.
17 Thus.
a ch. 37. 3.
b ch. 21. 1.
c ch. 21. 8.
d ch. 21. 9.
2 prey.
e ch. 21. 10. & 32. 3.

4 Therefore the princes said to the king, We beseech thee, [f]let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war who remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, [g]by speaking such words to them: for this man seeketh not the †welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not [h]*one who* can do *any* thing against you.

6 [i]Then they took Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son ‖of Hammelech, which *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

7 ¶ [k]Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs who was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin;

8 Ebed-melech went forth [l]from the king's house, and spoke to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all which they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and †he [m]will die of hunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men †with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old [n]torn cloths and old [o]worn out clothes, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said to Jeremiah, Put now *these* old [n]torn cloths and [p]worn out *clothes* under thine [q]armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 [r]So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained [s]in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet to himself into the ‖third [t]entrance which *is* in the house of JEHOVAH: and the king said to Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, If I declare *it* to thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken to me?

16 So Zedekiah the king swore secretly to Jeremiah, saying, *As* JEHOVAH liveth, [u]who made 'for' us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men who seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah to Zedekiah, Thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou wilt assuredly [v]go forth [w]to the king of Babylon's princes, then thy [x]life shall be preserved, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thy house:

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and [y]thou shalt not escape [z]from their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said to Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews who [a]have fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they 'should' deliver me into their hand, and they 'should' [b][c]abuse me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They [d]will not deliver *thee.* Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of JEHOVAH, which I speak to thee: so it shall be well to thee, and thy [e]life shall be preserved.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word which JEHOVAH hath shewed me:

22 [f]Now behold, all the women who are left in the king of Judah's house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those *women* shall say, †Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away [g]backward.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and [h]thy children to the Chaldeans: and [i]thou shalt not escape [j]from their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and †thou [k]wilt cause this city to be burned with fire.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah to Jeremiah, Let no man know [l]concerning these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come to thee, and say to thee, Declare to us now what thou hast said to the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said to thee:

26 Then thou shalt say to them, [m]I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return [n]to Jonathan's house, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes to Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words which the king had commanded. So †they [o]ceased to speak with him; for the matter was not perceived.

28 So [p]Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day [q]when Jerusalem was taken: and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 *Jerusalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah is made blind, and sent to Babylon.* 8 *The city ruinated,* 9 *the people captivated.* 11 *Nebuchadrezzar's charge for the good usage of Jeremiah.* 15 *God's promise to Ebed-melech.*

IN the [a]ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken [r]into.

3 [b]And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ [c]And it came to pass, [s] when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went

Before CHRIST 589.

f See ch. 26. 11.
g in.
† Heb. *peace.*
h *he that.*
i ch. 37. 21.
‖ Or, *of the king.*
k ch. 39. 16.
† Heb. *Men of thy peace.*
l out of.
m Heb. *he will die.*
n Heb. *in thy hand.*
o cast clouts.
p rotten rags.
q Or, *joints of thy hands.*
r ver. 6.
s ch. 37. 21.
‖ Or, *principal.*
t entry.
u Isa. 57. 16.
v 2 Kings 24. 12.
w ch. 39. 3.
x soul shall live.

Before CHRIST 589.

y ch. 32. 4. & 34. 3. ver. 23.
z out of.
a are.
b 1 Sam. 31. 4.
c mock.
d shall.
e soul shall live.
f And.
g back.
h ch. 39. 6. & 41. 10.
i ver. 18.
j out of.
† Heb. *thou shalt burn, &c.*
k shalt.
l of.
m ch. 37. 20.
n ch. 37. 15.
† Heb. *they were silent from him.*
o left off speaking.
p ch. 37. 21. & 39. 14.
q that.

590.

a 2 Kings 15. 1,—4. ch. 52. 4,—7.

588.

r up.
b ch. 38. 17.
c 2 Kings 25. 4, &c. ch. 52. 7, &c.
s *that.*

forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate between the two walls: and he went out 'by' the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and [d]overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to [e]Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he †gave [3]sentence upon him.

6 [4]And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover [f]he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him †with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ [g]And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and broke down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 [h]Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖†captain of the guard carried away captives into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those who fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left [5] the poor of the people, who had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields †at the same time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah †to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and †look well to him, and do him no harm; but do to him even as he shall say to thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rabmag, and all the king of Babylon's princes;

14 Even they sent, [i]and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him [k]to Gedaliah the son of [l]Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of JEHOVAH [6]had come to Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to [m]Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, [n]I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith JEHOVAH: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but [o]thy life shall be for a [7]booty to thee: [p]because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XL.

1 *Jeremiah, being set free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah.* 7 *The dispersed Jews repair to him.* 13 *Johanan revealing Ishmael's conspiracy is not believed.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from JEHOVAH, [a]after [1] Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go

Before CHRIST 588.

‖ Or, *manacles.*

d ch. 32. 4. & 38. 18, 23.

e 2 Kings 23. 33.

† Heb. *spake with him judgments.* ch. 4. 12.

3 judgment.

4 Then.

f Ezek. 12. 13, compared with ch. 32. 4.

† Heb. *with two brazen chains,* or, *fetters.*

g 2 Kings 25. 9. ch. 38. 18. & 52. 13.

h 2 Kings 25. 11, &c. ch. 52. 15, &c.

‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

† Heb. *chief of the executioners,* or, *slaughter-men:* And so ver. 10, 11, &c. See Gen. 37. 26.

5 of.

† Heb. *in that day.*

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

† Heb. *set thine eyes upon him.*

i ch. 38. 28.

k ch. 40. 5.

l ch. 26. 24.

6 came.

m ch. 38. 7, 12.

n Dan. 9. 12.

o ch. 21. 9. & 45. 5.

7 prey.

p 1 Chron. 5. 20. Ps. 37. 40.

588.

a ch. 39. 14.

1 that.

Before CHRIST 588.

2 were.

d ch. 39. 12.

† Heb. *I will set mine eye upon thee.*

e Gen. 20. 15.

3 was.

4 also.

f 2 Kings 25.22, &c.

5 reward.

g ch. 39. 14.

h Judg. 20. 1.

6 of.

k ch. 39. 10.

l ch. 41. 1.

7 shall.

† Heb. *to stand before.* Deut. 1. 38.

8 out of.

9 were.

10 very much.

11 Moreover.

from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖chains among all those who were carried away captives of Jerusalem and Judah, who were carried away captives to Babylon.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and [b]said to him, JEHOVAH thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now JEHOVAH hath brought *it,* and done according as he had said: [c]because ye have sinned against JEHOVAH, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which [2]*are* on thy hand. [d]If it seem good to thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and †I will look well to thee: but if it seem ill to thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, [e]all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he [3]had not yet gone back, *he said,* Go back [4]even to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, [f]whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient to thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a [5]present, and let him go.

6 [g]Then went Jeremiah to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to [h]Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people who were left in the land.

7 ¶ [i]Now when all the captains of the forces who *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed to him men, and women, and children, and [6] [k]the poor of the land, of those who were not carried away captives to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, [l]even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan swore to them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it [7]will be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, †to serve the Chaldeans, who will come to us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities which ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews who *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and who *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned [8]from all places whither they [9]had been driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, to Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits [10]abundantly.

13 ¶ [11]And Johanan the son of Kareah

and all the captains of the forces who *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,
14 And said to him, Dost thou [12]indeed know that [m]Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah †to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.
15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spoke to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it:* wherefore should he slay thee, 'so' that all the Jews who are gathered to thee [13]shall be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?
16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said to Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely [14]concerning Ishmael.

CHAPTER XLI.

1 *Ishmael, treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flee to the Ammonites.*
11 *Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.*

NOW it came to pass in the seventh month, [a]*that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the [1]royal family, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.
2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men who were with him, and [b]smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.
3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews who were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans who were found there, *and* the men of war.
4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it,*
5 That there came [2]some from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, [c]having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to [d]the house of JEHOVAH.
6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, †weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said to them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.
7 And it was *so,* when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.
8 But ten men were found among them who said to Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.
9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain [3]together with Gedaliah, *was* [4]that [f]which Asa the king had made [5]on account of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with [6]*the* slain.
10 Then Ishmael carried away captives all the residue of the people who *were* in Mizpah, [g]*even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, [h]whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captives, and departed to go over to [i]the Ammonites.
11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all [k]the captains of the forces who *were* with him, heard of all the evil which Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,
12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by [l]the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.
13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people who *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who *were* with him, then they were glad.
14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captives from Mizpah [7]turned about and returned, and went to Johanan the son of Kareah.
15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.
16 Then Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who *were* with him, took all the remnant of the people which he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after [8]he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon:
17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of [m]Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, [9]to enter into Egypt,
18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, [n]whom the king of Babylon 'had' made governor in the land.

CHAPTER XLII.

1 *Johanan desireth Jeremiah to inquire of God, promising obedience to his will.* 7 *Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Judea,* 13 *and destruction in Egypt.* 19 *He reproveth their hypocrisy, in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.*

[1]AND all the captains of the forces, [a]and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, came near,
2 And said to Jeremiah the prophet, ‖Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and [b]pray for us to JEHOVAH thy God, *even* for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* [c]a few of many, as thine eyes [2]behold us:)
3 That JEHOVAH thy God may shew us [d]the way wherein we may walk, and the thing which we may do.
4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said to them, I have heard *you;* behold, I will pray to JEHOVAH your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* [e]whatever thing JEHOVAH shall answer you, I will declare *it* to you; I will [f]keep nothing back from you.
5 Then they said to Jeremiah, [g]JEHOVAH be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for [3]which JEHOVAH thy God shall send thee to us.

Before CHRIST 588.

12 certainly.
m See ch. 41. 10.
† Heb. *to strike thee in soul?*
13 should.
14 of.
a 2 Kings 25. 25, ch. 40. 6, 8.
1 seed royal.
b 2 Kings 25. 25.
2 certain.
c Lev. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Isa. 15. 2.
d See 2 Kings 25. 9. 1 Sam. 1. 7.
† Heb. *in going and weeping.*
3 because of.
4 it.
f 1 Kings 15. 22. 2 Chron. 16. 6.
5 for fear.
6 *them that were.*
g ch. 43. 6.

Before CHRIST 588.

h ch. 40. 7.
i ch. 40. 14.
k ch. 40. 7, 8, 13.
l 2 Sam. 2. 13.
7 cast.
8 *that.*
m 2 Sam. 19. 37, 38.
9 to go.
n ch. 40. 5.
1 Then.
a ch. 40. 8, 13. & 41. 11.
‖ Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee.*
b 1 Sam. 7. 8. & 12. 19. Isa. 37. 4. Jam. 5. 16.
c Lev. 26. 22.
2 do.
d Ezra 8. 21.
e 1 Kings 22. 14.
f 1 Sam. 3. 18. Acts 20. 20.
g Gen. 31. 50.
3 the.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of JEHOVAH our God, to whom we send thee; [h]that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of JEHOVAH our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of JEHOVAH came to Jeremiah.

8 Then he called Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said to them, Thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of Israel, to whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then [i]I will build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I [k]repent me of the evil which I have done to you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith JEHOVAH: [l]for I *am* with you, to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And [m]I will shew [4]kindness to you, that he may [5]deal kindly with you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if [n]ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of JEHOVAH your God,

14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger [6]for bread: and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of JEHOVAH, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye [o][7]fully set [p]your faces to enter [8] Egypt, and go to sojourn there;

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword, [q]which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, of which ye were afraid, †shall follow closely after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

17 †So shall it be with all the men who set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die [r]by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and [s]none of them shall remain or escape from the evil which I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; As mine anger and my fury hath been [t]poured forth on the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth on you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and [u]ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ JEHOVAH hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; [x]Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have †[9]warned you this day.

20 For ‖ye [10]used deceit against yourselves, when ye sent me to JEHOVAH your God, saying, [y]Pray for us to JEHOVAH our God; and according to all that JEHOVAH our God shall say, so declare to us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of JEHOVAH your God, nor any *thing* for [11] which he hath sent me to you.

22 Now therefore know certainly that [z]ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire ‖to go *and* [12] sojourn.

CHAPTER XLIII.

1 *Johanan, discrediting Jeremiah's prophecy, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah prophesieth by a type the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to pass, [1] when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking to all the people all the words of JEHOVAH their God, for which JEHOVAH their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 [a]Then spoke Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying to Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: JEHOVAH our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, [2] to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of JEHOVAH, to [3]remain in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took [b]all the remnant of Judah, that [4]had returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* 'the' men, and 'the' women, and 'the' children, [c]and the king's daughters, [d]and every person whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 [5]And they went into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of JEHOVAH: thus came they *even* to [e]Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of JEHOVAH to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thy hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the [6]entrance of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah;

10 And say to them, Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [f]my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones which I have hidden; and he shall spread his royal [7]canopy over them.

11 [g]And [8]he shall come and shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [h]such *as are* for [9]pestilence to pestilence; and such *as are* for captivity to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of [i]the [10]gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the †images of ‖Beth-shemesh, which *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

Before CHRIST 588.

h Deut. 6. 3. ch. 7. 23.

i ch. 24. 6. & 31. 28. & 33. 7.

k Deut. 32. 36. ch. 18. 8.

l Isa. 43. 5. Rom. 8. 31.

m Ps. 106. 45, 46.
4 mercies.
5 have mercy upon.

n ch. 44. 16.

o Deut. 17. 16. ch. 44. 12, 13, 14.
7 wholly.

p Luke 9. 51.
8 into.

q Ezek. 11. 8.

† Heb. *shall cleave after you.*

† Heb. *So shall all the men be.*

r ch. 24. 10. ver. 22.

s See ch. 44. 14, 28.

t ch. 7. 20.

u ch. 18. 16. & 24. 9. & 26. 6. & 29. 18, 22. & 44. 12. Zech. 8. 13.

x Deut. 17. 16.

† Heb. *testified against you.*
9 admonished.

‖ Or, *ye have used deceit against your souls.*
10 dissembled in your hearts.

y ver. 2.

11 the.

Before CHRIST 588.

z ver. 17. Ezek. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *to go to sojourn.*
12 to.

1 *that.*

a ch. 42. 1.

2 for.

3 dwell.

b ch. 40. 11, 12.

4 were.

5 So they came.

c ch. 41. 10.

d ch. 39. 10. & 40. 7.

e ch. 2. 16. & 44. 1. called *Hanes*, Isa. 30. 4.
988. ending.

6 entry.

f ch. 25. 9. & 27. 6. See Ezek. 29. 18. 20.
7 pavilion.

g ch. 44. 13. & 46. 13.
8 when he cometh, he.

h ch. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.
9 death to death.

i ch. 46. 25.
10 Or, *rulers.*

† Heb. *statues*, or, *standing images.*
‖ Or, *the house of the sun.*

CHAPTER XLIV.

1 Jeremiah expresseth the desolation of Judah for their idolatry. 11 He prophesieth their destruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obstinacy of the Jews. 20 Jeremiah threateneth them for the same, 29 and for a sign prophesieth the destruction of Egypt.

THE word which came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who [1]dwelt in the land of Egypt, who [2]dwelt at [a]Migdol, and at [b]Tahpanhes, and at [c]Noph, and in the [3]land of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil which I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* [d]a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein;

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me, [4]by their going [e]to burn incense, *and* to [f]serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 [5]And [g]I sent to you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing which I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense to other gods.

6 [6]Therefore [h]my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil [i]against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, †out of Judah, to leave [7]yourselves no remnant;

8 [8]By [k]provoking me with the works of your hands, burning incense to other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye [9]are gone to dwell, that ye [10]may cut yourselves off, and that ye [11]may be [l]a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the †wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They [12]have not been †humbled *even* to this day, neither have they [m]feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, which I set before you and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, [n]I will set my face against you for evil, [13]even to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, who have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and [o]they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they shall [14] be consumed by the sword *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even to the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and [p]they shall be an execration, [15] an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 [q]For I will punish those who dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, who are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, [r]so that they [16]may return into the land of Judah, to [17] which they †[18] desire to return to dwell there: for [r]none shall return but such as shall escape.

15 ¶ Then all the men who knew that their wives had burned incense to other gods, and all the women who stood by, a great multitude, even all the people who dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word which thou hast spoken to us in the name of JEHOVAH, [s]we will not hearken to thee.

17 But we will certainly do [t]whatever thing [19]hath gone from our own mouth, to burn incense to the ‖ [u]queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings to her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* [20]we had an abundance of †food, and were [21]prosperous, and saw no evil.

18 But since we [22]ceased to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings to her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19 [x]And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings to her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings to her, without our [23]husbands?

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said to all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people who had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense which ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not JEHOVAH remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that JEHOVAH could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land [y]a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, [z]as at this day.

23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against JEHOVAH, and have not obeyed the voice of JEHOVAH, nor walked in his law, nor in his [24]ordinances, nor in his testimonies; [a]therefore this evil [25]hath happened to you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said to all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of JEHOVAH, all Judah [b]who *are* in the land of Egypt:

25 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel, saying; [c]Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows which we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings to her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of JEHOVAH, all Judah who dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, [d]I have sworn by my great name, saith JEHOVAH, that [e]my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord JEHOVAH liveth.

Before CHRIST 587.

587.

1 dwell.

2 dwell.
a Ex. 14. 2. ch. 46. 14.
b ch. 43. 7.
c Isa. 19. 13.
3 country.

d ch. 9. 11. & 34. 22.

4 to anger, in that they went.
e ch. 19. 4.
f Deut. 13. 6. & 32. 17.

5 Howbeit.
g 2 Chron. 36. 15. ch. 7. 25. & 25. 4. & 26. 5. & 29. 19.

6 Wherefore.
h ch. 42. 18.

i Num. 16. 38. ch. 7. 19.

† Heb. *out of the midst of Judah.*
7 you none to remain.
8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath.
k ch. 25. 6, 7.
9 be.
10 might.
11 might.
l ch. 42. 18. ver. 12.
† Heb. *wickednesses*, or, *punishments*, &c.

12 are not.
† Heb. *contrite*, Ps. 51. 17.
m Prov. 28. 14.

n Lev. 17. 10. & 20. 5, 6. ch. 21. 10. Amos 9. 4.
13 and.

o ch. 42. 15, 16, 17, 22.

14 *even.*

p ch. 42. 18.

15 *and.*

q ch. 43. 11.

Before CHRIST 587.

16 should.
17 the.
† Heb. *lift up their soul.*
18 have a.
r ver. 28.

s So ch. 6. 16.

t Num. 30. 12. Deut. 23. 23. Judg. 11. 36. See ver. 25.
19 goeth forth out of.
‖ Or, *frame of heaven.*
u ch. 7. 18.

20 had we plenty of victuals.
† Heb. *bread.*
21 well.
22 left off.

x ch. 7. 18.

23 men.

y ch. 25. 11, 18, 38.

z ver. 6.

24 statutes.

a Dan. 9. 11, 12.
25 is.

b ch. 43. 7. ver. 15.

c ver. 15, &c.

d Gen. 22. 16.
e Ezek. 20. 39.

27 [f]Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah who *are* in the land of Egypt [g]shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet [h]a small number who escape the sword shall return [26]from the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah, that [27]have gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose [‡]words shall stand, †mine, or theirs.

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign to you, saith JEHOVAH, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall [h]surely stand against you for evil:

30 Thus saith JEHOVAH; Behold, [i]I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of those who seek his life; as I gave [m]Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and '*the one*' who sought his life.

CHAPTER XLV.

1 *Baruch being dismayed,* 4 *Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.*

THE [a]word which Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book [1]from the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith JEHOVAH, the God of Israel, to thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didst say, Wo [2]now to me! for JEHOVAH hath added grief to my sorrow; I [3]am weary with my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say to him, JEHOVAH saith thus; Behold, [b]*that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for behold, [c]I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith JEHOVAH: but thy life will I give to thee [d]for a [4]booty in all places whither thou goest.

CHAPTER XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah prophesieth the overthrow of Pharaoh's army at Euphrates,* 13 *and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar.* 27 *He comforteth Jacob in their chastisement.*

THE word of JEHOVAH which came to Jeremiah the prophet against [a]the [1]Gentiles;

2 Against Egypt, [b]against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 [c2]Array the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses; and [3]mount, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets; [4]polish the spears, *and* put on the [5]coats of mail.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed *and* turned away [6]backward? and their mighty ones are †beaten down, and [7]have †fled away, and look not back: *for* [d8]terror *is* around, saith JEHOVAH.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape: they shall [e]stumble, and fall towards the north by the river Euphrates.

Before CHRIST 587.

f ch. 1. 10. & 31. 28. Ezek. 7. 6.
g ver. 12.
h ver. 14. Isa. 27. 13.
26 out of.
27 are.
‡ ver. 17, 25, 26.
† Heb. *from me, or them.*
589.
i ch. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 29. 3, &c. & 30. 21, &c.
m ch. 39. 5.

cir. 607.
a ch. 36. 1, 4, 32.
1 at.
2 is me now!
3 fainted in.
b Isa. 5. 5.
c ch. 25. 26.
d ch. 21. 9. & 38. 2. & 39. 18.
4 prey.

cir. 607.
a ch. 25. 15, &c.
1 Or, *nations.*
b 2 Kings 33. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 29. Fulfilled presently.
c 2 So ch. 51. 11, 12. Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14.
3 Order ye.
3 get up.
4 furbish.
5 brigandines.
6 back.
† Heb. *broken in pieces.*
7 are fled apace.
† Heb. *fled a flight.*
d ch. 6. 25. & 49. 29.
8 fear *was* round about.
e Dan. 11 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

f See Isa. 8. 7, 8. ch. 47. 2. Dan. 11. 22.
9 as a flood.
10 as the rivers?
11 flood.
12 rivers.
13 earth.
† Heb. *Cush.*
† Heb. *Put.*
14 handle the shield.
15 Lydians.
g Isa. 66. 19.
h Isa. 13. 6. Joel 1.15. & 2.1.
16 of.
i Deut. 32. 42. Isa. 34. 6.
k Isa. 34. 6. Zeph. 1. 7. See Ezek. 39. 17.
l ch. 8. 22. & 51. 8.
m Isa. 47. 1.
17 the.
† Heb. *no cure* shall be *unto thee.*
n Ezek. 30. 21.
18 are.
19 how.
o Isa. 19. 1. ch. 43. 10, 11. Ezek. 29, & 30, & 32. Fulfilled cir. 571.
p ver. 3, 4.
q ver. 10.
20 round about.
21 drive.
† Heb. *multiplied the faller.*
r Lev. 26. 37.
s Isa. 47. 4. & 48. 2. ch. 48. 15.
t See ch. 48. 18.
† Heb. *make thee instruments of captivity.*
u Isa. 20. 4.
22 very.
x So Hos. 10. 11.
y ch. 1. 14. & 47. 2. ver. 6, 10.
23 out of.
† Heb. *bullocks of the stall.*
24 for.
z Ps. 37. 13. ch. 50. 27.
a See Isa. 29. 4.
25 go.
b Isa. 10. 34.
c Judg. 6. 5.
26 grasshoppers.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up [f]9like a river, whose waters are moved [10]like the streams?

8 Egypt riseth up like a [11]river, and *his* waters are moved like the [12]streams; and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the [13]land; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth: †the Ethiopians and †the Libyans, who [14]bear the buckler; and the [15]Ludim, [g]who handle *and* bend the bow.

10 For this *is* [h]the day of the Lord JEHOVAH of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him [16]on his adversaries: and '*the* sword shall devour, and it shall be satiated and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord JEHOVAH of hosts [k]hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

11 [l]Go up into Gilead, and take balm, [m]O virgin, [17] daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; *for* †[n]thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they [18]have fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word which JEHOVAH spoke to Jeremiah the prophet, [19]that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* [o]smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, [p]Stand fast, and prepare thyself; for [q]the sword shall devour [20]around thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away? they stood not, because JEHOVAH did [21]overthrow them.

16 He †made many to fall, yea, [r]one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, saith the King, '[s]whose name *is* JEHOVAH of hosts, '*As*' surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* '*surely*' shall he come.

19 O [t]'thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, †furnish thyself [u]to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a [22] fair [x]heifer, *but* destruction cometh; it cometh [y][23]from the north.

21 Also her hired men in the midst of her are like †fatted bullocks; [24]yet they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand, because [z]the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22 [a]The voice thereof shall [25]be heard like '*that of*' a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall [b]cut down her forest, saith JEHOVAH, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than [c]the [26]locusts, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be con-

founded; she shall be delivered into the hand of [d]the people of the north.

25 JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish the ‖†multitude of [e]No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, [f]with their [27]rulers, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and *all* those who trust in him:

26 [g]And I will deliver them into the hand of those who seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and [h]afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith JEHOVAH.

27 ¶ [i]But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will save thee from afar [28], and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith JEHOVAH: for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make [k]a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I ‖not leave thee wholly unpunished.

CHAPTER XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of JEHOVAH which came to Jeremiah the prophet [a]1concerning the Philistines, [b]before [2] Pharaoh [3]had smitten †Gaza.

2 Thus saith JEHOVAH; Behold, [c]waters rise [4]4from the north, and shall be an overflowing [5]torrent, and shall overflow the land, and †all that is therein; the city, and those who dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall [6]wail.

3 At the [c]noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his [7]horses, at the [8]rattling of his chariots, [9] *at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children [10]through feebleness of hands;

4 Because of the day which cometh to [11]lay waste all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from [f][12]Tyre and Zidon every helper who remaineth: for JEHOVAH will [13]lay waste the Philistines, [g]the remnant of †the country of [h]Caphtor.

5 [i]Baldness is come upon Gaza; [k]Ashkelon is [14]destroyed *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou [l]cut thyself?

6 O [15] [m]sword of JEHOVAH, how long [16] ere thou *'wilt'* be quiet? †put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

7 †How can it be quiet, seeing JEHOVAH hath [n]given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he [o]appointed it.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

1 *The judgment of Moab,* 7 *for their pride,* 11 *for their security,* 14 *for their carnal confidence,* 26 *and for their contempt of God and his people.* 47 *The restoration of Moab.*

[1]CONCERNING [a]Moab thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; Wo to [b]Nebo! for it is [2]laid waste: [c]Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken: ‖Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

2 [d][3]The praise of Moab shall no more be in [e]Heshbon; they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou shalt ‖be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall †pursue thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

d ch. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *nourisher.*
† Heb. *Amon.*
e Ezek. 30. 14, 15, 16. Nah. 3. 8.
f ch. 43. 12, 13. Ezek. 30. 13.
27 gods.
g ch. 44. 30. Ezek. 32. 11.

h Ezek. 29. 11, 13, 14.

i Isa. 41. 13, 14. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. ch. 30. 10, 11.
28 off.

k ch. 10. 24. & 30. 11.
‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*

cir. 600.

a ch. 25. 20. Ezek. 25. 15, 16. Zeph. 2. 4, 5.
1 against.
b Amos 1. 6, 7, 8.
2 that.
3 smote.
† Heb. *Azzah.*
c Isa. 8. 7. ch. 46. 7, 8.
d ch. 1. 14. & 46. 20.
4 up out of.
5 flood.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
6 howl.
e ch. 8. 16. Nah. 3. 2.
7 strong *horses.*
8 rushing.
9 *and.*

10 for.

11 spoil.
f ch. 25. 22.
12 Tyrus.

13 spoil.

g Ezek. 25. 16. Amos 1. 8. & 9. 7.
† Heb. *the isle.*
h Gen. 10. 14.
i Amos 1. 7. Mic. 1. 16. Zeph. 2. 4, 7. Zech. 9. 5.
k ch. 25. 20.
14 cut off.
l ch. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 48. 37.
15 thou.
m Deut. 32. 41. Ezek. 21. 3, 4, 5.
16 *will it be.*
† Heb. *gather thyself.*
† Heb. *how canst thou?*
n Ezek. 14. 17.
o Mic. 6. 9.

cir. 600.

1 Against.
a Isa. 15. & 16. ch. 25. 21. & 27. 3. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1, 2.
b Num. 32. 38. & 33. 47. Isa. 15. 2.
2 spoiled.
c Num. 32. 37. ‖ Or, *The high place.*
d Isa. 16. 14.
3 *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon.
e Isa. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *be brought to silence.*
Isa. 15. 1.
† Heb. *go after thee.*

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

f ver. 5.
4 *shall be.*
5 spoiling.
g Isa. 15. 5.
6 going up.
† Heb. *weeping with weeping.*
7 going down.

h ch. 51. 6.
9 the heath.
i ch. 17. 6.
9 wilderness.
10 For because.

k Num. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24. See Isa. 46. 1, 2. ch. 43. 12.
11 forth.
12 *with.*
l ch. 49. 3.
m ch. 6. 26. ver. 18.

n Ps. 55. 6. ver. 28.
13 it.
14 and get.

o See Judg. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 9. 1 Kings 20. 42.
‖ Or, *negligently.*

p Zeph. 1. 12.

† Heb. *stood.*
15 scent.

16 that.

17 wanderers.
18 wander.

q Judg. 11. 24. 1 Kings 11. 7.
r Hos. 10. 6.
s 1 Kings 12.29.
t Isa. 16. 6.

u ver. 8, 9, 18.
19 spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities.
† Heb. *the choice of.*
x ch. 50. 27.
y ch. 46. 18. & 51. 57.

20 about.

z See Isa. 9. 4. & 14. 4, 5.

a Isa. 47. 1. ch. 46. 19.
b Num. 21. 30. Isa. 15. 2.
c ver. 8.
21 spoiler.

† Heb. *inhabitress.*
d Deut. 2. 36.
e 1 Sam. 4. 13, 16.

f Isa. 16. 7.
g See Num. 21. 13.
22 spoiled.
23 judgment is.
h ver. 8.

i ver. 41. Amos 2. 2.

k Ps. 75. 10.
l See Ezek. 30. 21.
civ. 600.
m ch. 25. 15,27.
24 ye.

3 [f]A voice of crying [4] from Horonaim, [5]desolation and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 [g]For in the [6]ascent of Luhith †continual weeping shall go up; for in the [7]descent of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

6 [h]Flee, save your lives, and be like [8]one [i]naked in the [9]desert.

7 ¶ [10]Because that thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and [k]Chemosh shall go [11] into captivity, [12] his [l]priests and his princes together.

8 And [m]the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as JEHOVAH hath spoken.

9 [n]Give wings to Moab, that [13]he may flee [14] away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 [o]Cursed *be* he who doeth the work of JEHOVAH ‖deceitfully, and cursed *be* he who keepeth back his sword from blood.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he [p]hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste [q]hath† †remained in him, and his [15]odour is not changed.

12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith JEHOVAH, [16]when I will send to him [17]pourers who shall cause him to [18]be poured, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of [q]Chemosh, as the house of Israel [r]was ashamed of [s]Beth-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How say ye, [t]We *are* mighty and strong men for the war?

15 [u]Moab is [29]destroyed, and her cities have gone up *in smoke,* and †his chosen young men are [x]gone down to the slaughter, saith [y]the King, whose name *is* JEHOVAH of hosts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye who are [20]around him bemoan him; and all ye who know his name, say, [z]How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 [a]Thou daughter who dost inhabit [b]Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for [c]the [21]destroyer of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O †inhabitant of [d]Aroer, [e]stand by the way, and espy; ask him who fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: [f]howl and cry; tell ye it in [g]Arnon, that Moab is [22]destroyed,

21 And [23]punishment hath come upon [h]the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon [i]Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 [k]The horn of Moab is cut off, and his [l]arm is broken, saith JEHOVAH.

26 ¶ [m]Make [24] him drunken; for he mag-

nified *himself* against JEHOVAH: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For [n]was not Israel a derision to thee? [o]was he found among thieves? for since thou [25]hast spoken of him, thou [26]didst shake thy head for joy.

28 O ye who dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and [p]dwell in the rock, and be like [q]the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the [27]pit's mouth.

29 We have heard the [r]pride of Moab, (he is exceedingly proud,) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30 I know his [28]insolence, saith JEHOVAH; but *it shall* not *be* so; [s]‖his [29]boastings shall not so effect *it*.

31 Therefore I [t]will [30]wail for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *my heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 [u]O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee '*more than*' with the weeping of Jazer: thy [31]branches have gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.

33 And [x]joy and gladness [32]are taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses: none shall tread with shouting; *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

34 [y]From the cry of Heshbon *even* to Elealeh, *and even* to Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, [z]from Zoar *even* to Horonaim, *as* ' of' a heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be †desolate.

35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith JEHOVAH, [a]him who offereth in the high places, and him who burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore [b]my heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and my heart shall sound like pipes for the [33]men of Kir-heres: because [c]the riches *which* he hath gotten are perished.

37 For [d]every head *shall be* bald, and every beard †clipped: on all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and [e]on the loins sackcloth.

38 *There shall be* lamentation [34]everywhere on all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like [f]a vessel wherein '*there*' *is* no pleasure, saith JEHOVAH.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it †broken down! how hath Moab turned the †back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all those [35]around him.

40 For thus saith JEHOVAH; Behold, [g]he shall fly [36]like an eagle, and shall [h]spread his wings over Moab.

41 [i]‖Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are [37]seized, and [k]the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be [38]like the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed [l]from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against JEHOVAH.

43 [m][39]Terror, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* on thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith JEHOVAH.

44 He who fleeth from the [40]terror, shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for [n]I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith JEHOVAH.

45 Those who fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force: but [o]a fire shall come forth [41]from Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and [p]shall devour the [42]region of Moab, and the crown of the head of the †tumultuous ones.

46 [q]Wo be to thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken †captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab [r]in the latter days, saith JEHOVAH. Thus far *is* the [43]punishment of Moab.

CHAPTER XLIX.

1 *The judgment of the Ammonites.* 6 *Their restoration.* 7 *The judgment of Edom,* 23 *of Damascus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.* 39 *The restoration of Elam.*

CONCERNING ‖[a]the Ammonites, thus saith JEHOVAH; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‖their king inherit [b]Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days come, saith JEHOVAH, [1]when I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in [c]Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir to those who were his heirs, saith JEHOVAH.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is [2]laid waste: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, [d]gird yourselves with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro [3]within the hedges; for ‖their king shall go into captivity, [4]his [e]priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, ‖thy flowing valley, O [f]backsliding daughter? who trusted in her treasures, [g]*saying*, Who [5]can come to me?

5 Behold, I will bring a [6]terror upon thee, saith JEHOVAH GOD of hosts, from all those [7]who are around thee; and ye shall be driven out every man [8]straight forward; and none shall gather up him who wandereth.

6 And [h]afterward I will bring [9]back the [10]captives of the children of Ammon, saith JEHOVAH.

7 ¶ [i]Concerning Edom, thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts: [k]*Is* wisdom no more in Teman? [11]hath counsel perished from the prudent? [12]hath their wisdom vanished?

8 [m]Flee ye, ‖turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of [n]Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time '*in*' *which* I will visit him.

9 If [o]grape-gatherers 'had' come to thee, would they not [13]have left *some* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they [14]would have destroyed †till they [15]had enough.

10 [p]But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is [16]destroyed, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and [q]he *is* [17]no more.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith JEHOVAH; Behold, [r]those whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup, have [18]deeply drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall go altogether unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt [19]deeply drink *of it*.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

[n] See ch. 11. 23.

[a] Zeph. 2. 8.

[o] See ch. 2. 26.

25 spakest.
26 skippedst.

[p] Num. 24. 17.
42 corner.
† Heb. *children of noise.*
[q] Num. 21. 29.

† Heb. *in captivity.*

[r] ch. 49. 6, 39.

43 judgment.

28 wrath.

[s] Isa. 16. 6. ch. 50. 36.
‖ Or, *those on holiers he stayeth* (Heb. *his bars*) *do not right.*
29 lies.

[t] Isa. 15. 5. & 16. 7, 11.
30 howl.

[u] Isa. 16. 8, 9.
31 plants are.

[x] Isa. 16. 10. Joel 1. 12.
32 is.

[y] Isa. 15. 4, 5, 6.

[z] Isa. 15. 5, 6. ver. 5.

† Heb. *desolations.*

[a] Isa. 15. 2. & 16. 12.

[b] Isa. 15. 5. & 16. 11.

33 Or, *residue.*

[c] Isa. 15. 7.

[d] Isa. 15. 2, 3. ch. 47. 5.
† Heb. *diminished.*
[e] Gen. 37. 34.

34 generally.

[f] ch. 22. 28.

† Heb. *neck.*

35 about.

[g] Deut. 28. 49. ch. 48. 22. Dan. 7. 4. Hos. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.
36 as.

[h] Isa. 8. 8.

[i] ver. 24.
‖ Or, *The cities.*
37 surprised.

[k] Isa. 13. 8. & 21. 3. ch. 30. 6. & 49. 22, 24. & 50. 43. & 51. 30. Mic. 4. 9.
38 as.

[l] Ps. 83. 4. Isa. 7. 8.

[m] Isa. 24. 17, 18.
39 Fear.

40 fear.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

‖ Or, *Against.*

[a] Ezek. 21. 28. & 25. 2. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *Melcom.*

[b] Amos 1. 13.

1 that.

[c] Ezek. 25. 5. Amos 1. 14.

2 spoiled.

[d] Isa. 32. 11. ch. 4. 8. & 6. 26.

3 by.
‖ Or, *Melcom.*
1 Kings 11. 5, 33.
4 and.

[e] ch. 48. 7. Amos 1. 15.
‖ Or, *thy valley floweth away.*
[f] ch. 3. 14. & 7. 24.

[g] ch. 21. 13.
5 shall.
6 fear.

7 that be about.

8 right forth.

[h] So ver. 39. & ch. 48. 47.
9 again.
10 captivity.

[i] Ezek. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11.
[k] Obad. 8.

[l] See Isa. 19. 11.
11 is.
12 is.

[m] ver. 30.
‖ Or, *they are turned back.*
[n] ch. 25. 23.

[o] Obad. 5.

13 leave.

14 will destroy.

† Heb. *their sufficiency.*
15 have.

[p] Mal. 1. 3.

16 spoiled.

[q] Isa. 17. 14.
17 not.

[r] ch. 25. 29. Obad. 16.

18 assuredly.

19 surely.

13 For [a]I have sworn by myself, said JEHOVAH, that [t]Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a [u]rumour from JEHOVAH, and an ambassador is sent [20]among the nations, *saying*, [21]Assemble, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the [22]nations, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thy heart, O thou that dwellest in the [23]refuges of the rock, who holdest the height of the hill: [z]though thou shouldest make thy [y]nest as high as the eagle, [z]I will bring thee down from thence, saith JEHOVAH.

17 [34]And Edom shall be a desolation: [a]every one who goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 [b]As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbouring *cities* thereof, saith JEHOVAH, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 [c]Behold, he shall come up like a lion from [d]the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man, that* I may appoint over her? for [e]who *is* like me? and who will ‖appoint me the time? and [f]who *is* that shepherd who will stand before me?

20 [g]Therefore hear the counsel of JEHOVAH, which he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, which he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely [25]he shall drag them forth *like* the feeblest of the flock: surely he shall make their [26]pastures desolate with them.

21 [h]The earth [27]trembleth at the [28]sound of their fall, at the cry, the noise thereof was heard [29]at the †Red sea.

22 Behold, [i]he shall come up and fly [30]like the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be [31]like the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ [k]Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are †faint-hearted; [l]*there is* [32]dread ‖on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus [33]hath become feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her:* [m]anguish and [34]pangs have taken her, as a woman in travail.

25 [35]Why is [n]the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

26 [o][36]Even her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a [p]fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ [q]Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith JEHOVAH; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil [r]the men of the east.

29 Their [s]tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry to them, [t][37]Terror *is* on every side.

30 ¶ [u]Flee, †get [38] far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith JEHOVAH; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath [39]formed a purpose against you.

31 Arise, [40]go up to [x]the ‖wealthy nation, that dwelleth [41]securely, saith JEHOVAH, who have neither gates nor bars, *who* [y]dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will [z]scatter to all winds [a][42]those who shave the †cheeks; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith JEHOVAH.

33 And Hazor [b]shall be a dwelling for [43]jackals, *and* a desolation for ever: [c]there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of JEHOVAH which came to Jeremiah the prophet against [d]Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; Behold, I will break [e]the bow of Elam, the chief 'part' of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and [f]will scatter them towards all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before those who seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith JEHOVAH; [g]and I will send the sword after them, till I 'shall' have consumed them:

38 And I will [h]set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith JEHOVAH.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass [i]in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgment of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

THE word which Jehovah spoke [a][1]concerning Babylon *and* [2]concerning the land of the Chaldeans †by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and †set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, [b]Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; [c]her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 [d]For out of the north there cometh up [e]a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith JEHOVAH, the children of Israel shall come, [f]they and the children of Judah together, [g]going and weeping: they shall go, [h]and seek JEHOVAH their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come and let us join ourselves to JEHOVAH in [i]a perpetual covenant *which* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people [j]have been [k]lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* [l]the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their †[4]fold.

Before CHRIST 600.

[a] Gen. 22. 16. Isa. 45. 23. Amos 6. 8.
[t] Isa. 34. 6. & 63. 1.
[u] Obad. 1, 2, 3.
20 unto the heathen.
21 Gather ye together.
22 heathen.
23 clefts.
[z] Obad. 4.
[y] Job 39. 27.
[z] Amos 9. 2.
24 Also.
[a] ch. 18. 16. & 50. 13.
[b] Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. ch. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11.
[c] ch. 50. 44, &c.
[d] ch. 12. 5.
[e] Ex. 15. 11.
‖ Or, *convent me in judgment.*
[f] Job 41. 10.
[g] ch. 50. 45.
25 the least of the flock shall draw them out.
26 habitations.
[h] ch. 50. 46.
27 is moved.
28 noise.
29 in.
† Heb. *Weedy sea.*
[i] ch. 4. 13. & 48. 40, 41.
cir. 600.
30 29.
31 28.
[k] Isa. 17. 1. & 37. 13. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1, 2.
† Heb. *melted.*
[l] Isa. 57. 20.
32 sorrow.
‖ Or, *as on the sea:*
33 is waxed.
[m] Isa. 13. 8. ch. 4. 31. & 6. 24. & 30. 6. & 48. 41. ver. 22.
34 sorrows.
35 How.
[n] ch. 33. 9. & 51. 41.
[o] ch. 50. 30. & 51. 4.
36 Therefore.
[p] Amos 1. 4.
cir. 600.
[q] Isa. 21. 13.
[r] Judg. 6. 3. Job 1. 3.
[s] Ps. 120. 5.
[t] ch. 6. 25. & 46. 5.
37 Fear.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

[u] ver. 8.
† Heb. *flit greatly*
38 you.
[20] conceived.
40 get you.
[x] Ezek. 38. 11.
‖ Or, *that is at ease.*
41 without care.
[y] Num. 23. 9. Deut. 33. 28. Mic. 7. 14.
[z] Ezek. 5. 10. ver. 36.
[a] ch. 9. 26. & 25. 23.
42 them *that are* in the utmost corners.
† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *that have the corners* of their hair *polled.*
[b] ch. 9. 11. & 10. 22. Mal. 1. 3.
43 dragons.
[c] ver. 18.
[d] ch. 25. 25. 598.
[e] See Isa. 22. 6.
[f] ver. 32.
[g] ch. 9. 16. & 48. 2.
[h] See ch. 43. 10.
[i] ch. 48. 47. ver. 6.
595.
[a] Isa. 13. 1. & 21. 1. & 47. 1.
1 against.
2 against.
† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*
† Heb. *lift up.*
[b] Isa. 46. 1. ch. 51. 44.
[c] See ch. 43. 12, 13.
[d] ch. 51. 48.
[e] Isa. 13. 17, 18, 20. ver. 39, 40.
[f] Hos. 1. 11.
[g] Ezra 3. 12, 13. Ps. 126. 5, 6. ch. 31. 9. Zech. 12. 10.
[h] Hos. 3. 5.
[i] ch. 31. 31. &c. & 32. 40.
3 hath.
[k] Isa. 53. 6. ver. 17.
1 Pet. 2. 25.
[l] ch. 2. 20. & 3. 6, 23.
† Heb. *place to lie down in.*
4 resting-place.

7 All who found them have [m]devoured them: and [n]their adversaries said, [o]We offend not, because they have sinned against JEHOVAH, [p]the habitation of justice, even JEHOVAH, [q]the hope of their fathers.

8 [r][5]Flee from the midst of Babylon, and go forth [6]from the land of the Chaldeans, and be [7]like the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ [t]For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall [u]set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* [8]like *'those'* of a mighty ‖expert man; [w]none shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: [x]all who spoil her shall be satisfied, saith JEHOVAH.

11 [y]Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye [9]plunderers of my heritage, because ye [10]have grown †fat [z]as the 'threshing' heifer at grass, and ‖[11]neigh like horses;

12 Your mother shall be [12]utterly confounded; she who bore you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a [13]desert, a dry land, and a [14]waste.

13 Because of the wrath of JEHOVAH it shall not be inhabited, [a]but it shall be wholly desolate: [b]every one who goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 [c]Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye [d]who bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against JEHOVAH.

15 Shout against her [15]around: she hath [e]given her hand: her foundations are fallen, [f]her walls are thrown down: for [g]it *is* the vengeance of JEHOVAH: take vengeance on her; [h]as she hath done, do to her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him who handleth the ‖sickle in the time of harvest: [16]because of the oppressing sword [i]they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Israel [17]*hath been* [k]a scattered sheep; [l]the lions have driven *him* away: first [m]the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and lastly this [n]Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 [o]And I will bring Israel again to his [18]pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his [19]appetite shall be satisfied on mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith JEHOVAH, [p]the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them [q]whom I [20]cause to be left.

21 ¶ Go up against the land of [21]Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of [r][22]Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith JEHOVAH, and do [s]according to all which I have commanded thee.

22 [t]A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is [u]the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, [z]and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against JEHOVAH.

25 JEHOVAH hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth [y]the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord JEHOVAH of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her †from the utmost border, open her storehouses: ‖cast her up [23]like heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her [z]bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: wo to them! for their day is come, the time of [a]their visitation.

28 The voice of those who flee and escape [24]from the land of Babylon, [b]to declare in Zion the vengeance of JEHOVAH our God, the vengeance [25]for his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: [c]all ye who bend the bow, encamp against it round about; let none thereof escape: [d]recompense her according to her work; according to all which she hath done, do to her: [e]for she hath been [26]presumptuous against JEHOVAH, against the Holy One of Israel.

30 [f]Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith JEHOVAH.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* †[27]proud one, saith the Lord JEHOVAH of hosts: for [g]thy day is come, the time [28]*when* I will visit thee.

32 And †the [29]proud one shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and [h]I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all [30]around him.

33 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together: and all who took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 [i]Their Redeemer *is* strong; [k]JEHOVAH of hosts *is* his name: he [31]will maintain their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* on the Chaldeans, saith JEHOVAH, and on the inhabitants of Babylon, and [l]on her princes, and on [m]her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* [n]on the ‖†liars; and they shall [32]be foolish: a sword *is* on her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* on their horses, and on their chariots, and on all [o]the [33]mingled people who *are* in the midst of her; and [p]they shall become [34]like women: a sword *is* on her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

38 [q]A drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of [r]graven images, and they are mad [35]with *their* idols.

39 [s]Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the [36]wild cats shall dwell *there*, and the [37]ostriches shall dwell therein: [t]and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 [u]As [w]*when*' God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbouring *cities* thereof, saith JEHOVAH; *so* shall no man

Before CHRIST 595.

m Ps. 79. 7.
n ch. 40. 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5.
o See ch. 2. 3. Dan. 9. 16.
p Ps. 90. 1. & 91. 1.
q Ps. 22. 4.
r Isa. 48. 20. ch. 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 18. 4.
s Remove out of.
t out of.
u as.
v ch. 15. 14. & 51. 27. ver. 3, 41.
w ver. 14, 29.
x as.
‖ Or, *destroyer.*
y 2 Sam. 1. 22.
z Rev. 17. 16.

y Isa. 47. 6.

9 destroyers.

10 are.
† Heb. *big*, or, *corpulent.*
z Hos. 10. 11.
‖ Or, *neigh as steeds.*
11 bellow as bulls.
12 sore.
13 wilderness.
14 desert.

a ch. 25. 12.

b ch. 49. 17.

c ver. 9. ch. 51. 2.
d ch. 49. 35. ver. 29.

15 round about.
e 1 Chron. 29. 24. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Lam. 5. 6. Ezek. 17. 18.
f ch. 51. 58.
g ch. 51. 6, 11.
h Ps. 137. 8. ver. 29. Rev. 18. 6.
‖ Or, *scythe.*
16 for fear.
i Isa. 13. 14. ch. 51. 9.

17 *is.*
k ver. 6.
l ch. 2. 15.
m 2 Kings 17. 6.
n 2 Kings 24. 10, 14.

o Isa. 65. 10. ch. 33. 12. Ezek. 34. 13, 14.
18 habitation.
19 soul.

p ch. 31. 34.

q Isa. 1. 9.
20 reserve.
21 Or, *rebellion.*

r Ezek. 23. 23.
22 Or, *punishment.*
s See 2 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Kings 18. 25. 2 Chron. 36. 23. Isa. 10. 6. & 44. 28. & 48. 14. ch. 34. 22.
t ch. 51. 54.
u Isa. 14. 6. ch. 51. 20.

Before CHRIST 595.

z ch. 51. 8, 31, 39, 57. Dan. 5. 30, 31.

y Isa. 13. 5.

† Heb. *from the end.*
‖ Or, *tread her.*
23 as.

z Ps. 22. 12. Isa. 34. 7. ch. 46. 21.

a ch. 48. 44. ver. 31.

24 out of.
b ch. 51. 10, 11.

25 of.

c ver. 14.

d ver. 15. ch. 51. 56. Rev. 18. 6.

e Isa. 47. 10.
26 proud.

f ch. 49. 26. & 51. 4.

† Heb. *pride.*
27 most proud.
g ver. 27.
28 *that.*

† Heb. *pride.*
29 most proud.

h ch. 21. 14.

30 round about.

i Rev. 18. 8.
k Isa. 47. 4.
31 shall thoroughly plead.

l Dan. 5. 30.
m Isa. 47. 13.

n Isa. 44. 25. ch. 48. 30.
‖ Or, *chief stays.*
† Heb. *liars.*
32 dote.

o ch. 25. 20, 24. Ezek. 30. 5.
33 Or, *allies.*
p ch. 51. 30. Nah. 3. 13.
34 as.

q Isa. 44. 27. ch. 51. 32, 36. Rev. 16. 12.
r ver. 2. ch. 51. 44, 47, 52.
35 upon.
s Isa. 13. 21, 22. & 34. 14. ch. 51. 37. Rev. 18. 2.
36 wild beasts of the islands.
37 owls.
t Isa. 13. 20. ch. 25. 12.

u Gen. 19. 25. Isa. 13. 19. ch. 49. 18. & 51. 26.

abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 [x]Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the [38]extremities of the earth.

42 [y]They shall hold the bow and the [39]javelin: [z]they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: [a]their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride on horses, [40]*each one* put in array, like a man [41]for the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the [42]rumour concerning them, and his hands [43]became feeble: [b]anguish [44]seized him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 [c]Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan to the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man, whom* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‖appoint me the time? and [d]who *is* that shepherd who will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye [e]the counsel of JEHOVAH, which he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, which he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely [45]he shall drag them forth *like* the feeblest of the flock: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 [f]At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth [46]trembleth, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAPTER LI.

1 *The severe judgment of God against Babylon in revenge of Israel.* 59 *Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.*

THUS saith JEHOVAH; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against those who dwell in the †midst of them that rise up against me, [a]a destroying wind;

2 And will send to Babylon, [b]fanners who shall fan her, and shall empty her land: [c]for in the day of trouble they shall be against her [1]around.

3 Against *him who* bendeth [d]let the archer bend his bow, and against *him who* lifteth himself up in his [2]coat of mail: and spare ye not her young men; [e]destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, [f]and *those who are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah [3]by his God, [4]by JEHOVAH of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

6 [g]Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for [h]this *is* the time of JEHOVAH'S vengeance; [i]he will render to her a recompense.

7 [k]Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in JEHOVAH'S hand, which made all the earth drunken: [l]the nations have drunken of her wine; [m]therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly [n]fallen and destroyed: [o]howl for her; [p]take balm for her [5]wound, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she [6]cannot be healed: forsake her, and [q]let us go every one into his own country: [r]for her [7]punishment reacheth to heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 JEHOVAH hath [s]brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us [t]declare in Zion the work of JEHOVAH our God.

11 [u]Make †[8]sharp the arrows; gather the shields: [z]JEHOVAH hath [9]roused up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: [y]for his [10]purpose *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* [z]the vengeance of JEHOVAH, the vengeance [11]for his temple.

12 [a]Set up the standard [12]against the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the †ambushes: for JEHOVAH hath both devised and done that which he spoke against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 [b]O thou who dwellest on many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy [13]greediness.

14 [c]JEHOVAH of hosts hath sworn †by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, [d]as with [14]caterpillars; and they shall †[e][15]raise a shout against thee.

15 [f]He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and [g]hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 [h]When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* [16]an abundance of waters in the heavens; and [i]he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings [17]for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind [18]from his treasures.

17 [k]Every man ‖is [19]stupid by *his* knowledge; every founder is [20]put to shame by the graven image: [l]for his molten [21]work *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 [m]They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 [n]The Portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the former of all things: and *Israel is* the [22]sceptre of his inheritance: JEHOVAH of hosts *is* his name.

20 [o]Thou *art* my battle-[23]hammer, *and* weapons of war: for ‖with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and its rider;

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces [p]old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces [24]governors and rulers.

24 [q]And I will render to Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil which they have done in Zion in your sight, saith JEHOVAH.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, [r]O destroying mountain, saith JEHOVAH, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out my hand [25]against thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, [s]and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; [t]but thou shalt be †desolate for ever, saith JEHOVAH.

Before CHRIST 595.

x ver. 9. ch. 6. 22. & 25. 14. & 51. 27. Rev. 17. 16.
38 coasts.
y ch. 6. 22.
39 lance.
z Isa. 13. 18.
a Isa. 5. 30.
40 *every.*
41 to.
42 report of.
43 waxed.
b ch. 49. 24.
44 took hold of.
c ch. 49. 19, &c.
‖ Or, *convent me to plead.*
d Job 41. 10. ch. 49. 19.
e Isa. 14. 24, &c. ch. 51. 11.
45 the least of the flock shall draw them out.
f Rev. 18. 9.
46 is moved.
† Heb. *heart.*
a 2 Kings 19. 7. ch. 4. 11.
b ch. 15. 7.
c ch. 50. 14.
1 round about.
d ch. 50. 14.
2 brigandine.
e ch. 50. 21.
f ch. 49. 26. & 50. 30, 37.
3 of.
4 of.
g ch. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.
h ch. 50. 15, 28.
i ch. 25. 14.
k Rev. 17. 4.
l Rev. 14. 8.
m ch. 25. 16.
n Isa. 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.
o ch. 48. 20. Rev. 18. 9, 11, 19.
p ch. 46. 11.
5 pain.
6 is not.
q Isa. 13. 4. ch. 50. 16.

Before CHRIST 595.

r Rev. 18. 5.
7 judgment.
s Ps. 37. 6.
t ch. 50. 28.
u ch. 46. 4.
† Heb. *pure.*
8 bright.
z Isa. 13. 17. ver. 28.
9 raised.
y ch. 50. 45.
10 device.
z ch. 50. 28.
12 of.
a Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14.
12 upon.
† Heb. *liers in wait.*
13 covetousness.
c ch. 49. 13. Amos 6. 8.
† Heb. *by his soul.*
d Nah. 3. 15.
14 Or, *locusts.* Heb. *yelek.*
† Heb. *utter.*
e ch. 50. 15.
15 lift up.
f Gen. 1. 1, 6. ch. 10. 12, &c.
g Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. Isa. 40. 22.
h ch. 10. 13.
16 a multitude.
i Ps. 135. 7.
17 with.
18 out of.
k ch. 10. 14.
‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.*
19 brutish.
20 confounded.
l ch. 50. 2.
21 image.
m ch. 10. 15.
n ch. 10. 16.
22 rod.
o Isa. 10. 5, 15. ch. 50. 23.
23 axe.
‖ Or, *in thee,* or, *by thee.*
p So 2 Chron. 36. 17.
24 captains.
q ch. 50. 15, 29.
r Isa. 13. 2. Zech. 4. 7.
25 upon.
s Rev. 8. 8.
t ch. 50. 40.
† Heb. *everlasting desolations.*

27 [u]Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, [x]prepare the nations against her, call together against her [y]the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up [26]like the [27]bristly [28]caterpillars.

28 Prepare against her the nations with [z]the kings of the Medes, the [29]governors thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow; for every purpose of JEHOVAH shall be performed against Babylon, [a]to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they have remained in *their* [30]strong places: their might hath failed; [b]they became [31]like women: they have burned her dwelling-places; [c]her bars are broken.

31 [d]One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that [e]the passages are [32]taken, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon *is* [f]like a threshing-floor, [g]‖*it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, [h]and the time of her harvest shall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath [i]devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a [33]jackal, he hath filled his belly with my [34]delicacies, he hath cast me out.

35 †The violence done to me and to my ‖flesh *be* on Babylon, shall the †inhabitant of Zion say; and, My blood on the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH; Behold, [k]I will [35]maintain thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; [l]and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 [m]And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for [36]jackals, [n]an astonishment, and a hissing, without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall ‖yell [37]like lions' whelps.

39 In their heat I will [38]prepare their feasts, and [o]I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith JEHOVAH.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is [p]Sheshach taken! and how is [q]the praise of the whole earth [39]seized! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

42 [r]The sea is come up [40]over Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 [s]Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a [41]waste, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 [t]And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more to him: [42]even [u]the wall of Babylon shall fall.

Before CHRIST 595.

[u] Isa. 13. 2.
[x] ch. 25. 14.
[y] ch. 50. 41.
[26] as.
[27] rough.
[28] Or, *locusts*. Heb. *yelek*.
[z] ver. 11.
[29] captains.
[a] ch. 50. 13, 39, 40. ver. 43.
[30] holds.
[b] Isa. 19. 16. ch. 48. 41. & 50. 37.
[31] as.
[c] Lam. 2. 9. Amos 1. 5. Nah. 3. 13.
[d] ch. 50. 24.
[e] ch. 50. 38.
[32] stopped.
[f] Isa. 21. 10. Mic. 4. 13. Amos 1. 3.
[g] Isa. 41. 15. Hab. 3. 12.
‖ Or, *in the time that he thresheth her.*
[h] Isa. 17. 5, &c. Hos. 6. 11. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15, 18.
[i] ch. 50. 17.
[33] dragon.
[34] delicates.
† Heb. *My violence.*
‖ Or, *remainder.*
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
[k] ch. 50. 34.
[35] plead.
[l] ch. 50. 38.
[m] Isa. 13. 22. ch. 50. 39. Rev. 18. 2.
[36] dragons.
[n] ch. 25. 9, 18.
‖ Or, *shake themselves.*
[37] as.
[38] make.
[o] ver. 57.
[p] ch. 25. 26.
[q] Isa. 13. 19. ch. 49. 25. Dan. 4. 30.
[39] surprised.
[r] See Isa. 8. 7, 8.
[40] upon.
[s] ch. 50. 39, 40. ver. 29.
[41] wilderness.
[t] Isa. 46. 1. ch. 50. 2.
[42] yea.
[u] ver. 58.

Before CHRIST 595.

[x] ver. 6. ch. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.
‖ Or, *let not.*
[y] 2 Kings 19. 7.
[z] ch. 50. 2. ver. 52.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
[43] do judgment.
[a] Isa. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Rev. 18. 20.
[44] for.
[b] ch. 50. 3, 41.
‖ Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c.*
‖ Or, *the country.*
[45] earth.
[c] ch. 44. 28.
[d] Ps. 44. 15, 16. & 79. 4.
[46] are.
[47] are.
[e] ver. 47.
[48] that.
[49] do judgment.
[f] ch. 49. 16. Amos 9. 2. Obad. 4.
[g] ch. 50. 22.
[50] *cometh.*
[51] spoiled.
[52] do.
[h] Ps. 94. 1. ch. 50. 29. ver. 24.
[i] ver. 39.
[53] captains.
[k] ch. 46. 18. & 48. 15.
‖ Or, *the walls of broad Babylon.*
[l] ver. 44.
[54] broken.
[55] and.
[m] Hab. 2. 13.
[56] folk.

595.

‖ Or, *on the behalf of.*
[57] a quiet prince.
[58] cut it off.

45 [x]My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of JEHOVAH.

46 And ‖lest your heart faint, and ye fear [y]for the rumour which shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that [z]I will †[43]execute justice on the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then [a]the heaven and the earth, and all which *is* therein, shall sing [44]over Babylon: [b]for the spoilers shall come to her from the north, saith JEHOVAH.

49 ‖As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all ‖the [45]land.

50 [c]Ye who have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember JEHOVAH afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 [d]We [46]have been confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces; for strangers [47]have come into the sanctuaries of JEHOVAH's house.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, saith JEHOVAH, [e][48]when I will [49]execute justice on her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 [f]Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come to her, saith JEHOVAH.

54 [g]A sound of a cry [50]from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

55 Because JEHOVAH hath [51]ruined Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice: when her waves [52] roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* on Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: [h]for JEHOVAH God of recompences shall surely requite.

57 [i]And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her [53]governors, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not awake, saith [k]the King, whose name *is* JEHOVAH of hosts.

58 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; ‖[l]The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly [54]destroyed, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; [55]for [m]the people shall labour in vain, and the [56]nations in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went ‖with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* [57]chief chamberlain.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil which should come on Babylon, *even* all these words which are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

62 Then shalt thou say, O JEHOVAH, thou hast spoken against this place, to [58]destroy

it, 'so' that [n]none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be †desolate for ever.

63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, [o]*that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

64 And thou shalt say, [59]So shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil which I will bring upon her: [p]and they shall [60]utterly fail. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAPTER LII.

1 *Zedekiah rebelleth.* 4 *Jerusalem is besieged and taken.* 8 *Zedekiah's son killed, and his own eyes put out.* 12 *Nebuzar-adan burneth and spoileth the city.* 24 *He carrieth away the captives.* 32 *Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.*

ZEDEKIAH *was* [a]one and twenty years old when he †began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did [1] evil in the [2]sight of JEHOVAH, according to all which Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of JEHOVAH it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them [3] from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the [b]ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it [4]around.

5 So the city was besieged [5]until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was [6]grievous in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken [7]into, and all the men of war fled, and went forth [8]from the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city [9]around:) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 [c]Then they took the king, and carried him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah, in the land of Hamath; where he gave [10]sentence upon him.

10 [d]And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah, in Riblah.

11 Then he †put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in †prison till the day of his death.

12 ¶ [e]Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, [f]which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [g]came Nebuzar-adan, ‖†captain of the guard, *who* †served the king of Babylon, to Jerusalem,

13 And burned the house of JEHOVAH, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the 'great' houses [11], burned he with fire:

Before CHRIST 595.

[n] ch. 50. 3, 39. ver. 29.
† Heb. *desolations.*
[o] See Rev. 18. 21.
[59] Thus.
[p] ver. 58.
[60] be weary.

599.
[a] 2 Kings 24. 18.
† Heb. *reigned.*
[1] *that which was.*
[2] eyes.
[3] out.

590.
[b] 2 Kings 25. 1, —27. ch. 39. 1. Zech. 8. 19.
[4] round about.
[5] unto.

588.
[6] sore.
[7] up.
[8] out of.
[9] round about.
[c] ch. 32. 4.
[10] judgment.
[d] Ezek. 12. 13.
† Heb. *blinded.*
‖ Or, *fetters.*
† Heb. *house of the wards.*
[e] Zech. 7. 5. & 8. 19.
[f] See ver. 29.
[g] ch. 39. 9.
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*
† Heb. *chief of the executioners,* or, *slaughter-men.*
And so ver. 14, &c.
† Heb. *stood before.*
[11] of the great *men.*

Before CHRIST 588.

[12] round about.
[h] ch. 39. 8, 9.
[13] *certain.*
[14] *certain.*
[i] ch. 27. 19.
[k] See 1 Kings 7. 15, 23, 27, 50.
[l] Ex. 27. 3. 2 Kings 25. 14, 15, 16.
‖ Or, *instruments to remove the ashes.*
‖ Or, *basins.*
‖ Or, *censers.*
[15] bulls.
[m] 1 Kings 7. 47.
† Heb. *their brass.*
[n] 1 Kings 7. 15. 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15.
† Heb. *thread.*
[16] fillet.
[17] chapiter.
[18] chapiter.
[19] chapiters round about.
[o] See 1 Kings 7. 20.
[20] round about.
[p] 2 Kings 25. 18.
[q] ch. 21. 1. & 29. 25.
† Heb. *threshold.*
† Heb. *saw the face of the king.*
‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.*
[r] 2 Kings 24. 2.
[21] This is 600.
[s] See 2 Kings 24. 12.
† See 2 Kings 24. 14.
580.
[u] See ver. 12. ch. 39. 9.
† Heb. *souls.*

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, who *were* with the captain of the guard, broke down all the walls of Jerusalem [12]around.

15 [h]Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captives [13]*some* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people who remained in the city, and those who fell away, who fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left [14]*some* of the poor of the land for vine-dressers and for husbandmen.

17 'Also the [k]pillars of brass which *were* in the house of JEHOVAH, and the bases, and the brazen sea which *was* in the house of JEHOVAH, the Chaldeans broke, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

18 [l]The caldrons also, and the ‖shovels, and the snuffers, and the ‖bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

19 And the basins, and the ‖firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brazen [15]oxen which *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of JEHOVAH: [m]†the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And *concerning* the [n]pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and a †[16]line of twelve cubits did encompass it; and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a [17]capital of brass *was* on it; and the height of one [18]capital *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the [19]capitals around, all *of* brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like to these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; *and* [o]all the pomegranates on the net-work [20]around *were* a hundred.

24 ¶ And [p]the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, [q]and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the †door:

25 He took also out of the city a eunuch, who had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of those who †were near the king's person, who were found in the city; and the ‖principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, who were found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 [r][21]These *are* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captives: in the [s]seventh year [t]three thousand Jews and three and twenty:

29 [u]In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captives from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two †persons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captives of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ [z]And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the *first* year of his reign [y]lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spoke †kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings who *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his prison garments: [a]and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a [23]constant allowance given him [23]by the king of Babylon, †every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

Before CHRIST 585.

585.

562.

z 2 Kings 25. 27, 28, 28, 29, 30.

y Gen. 40. 13, 20.

Before CHRIST 562.

† Heb. *good things with him.*

a 2 Sam. 9. 13.

23 continual diet.

23 of.

† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

¶ THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin.* 12 *She complaineth of her grief,* 18 *and confesseth God's judgment to be righteous.*

HOW doth the city sit solitary, *which was* full of people! [a]*how* is she become [1]like a widow! she *who was* great among the nations, *and* [b]princess among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!

2 She [c]weepeth [2]bitterly in the [d]night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: [e]among all her lovers [f]she hath none to comfort *her:* all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they [3]have become her enemies.

3 [g]Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and †because of great servitude: [h]she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion [4] mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries [5]are the chief, her enemies prosper; for JEHOVAH hath afflicted her [h][5]on account of the multitude of her transgressions: her [i]children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *which* find no pasture, and they [6]flee without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembereth in the days of her affliction and of her [7]oppressions all her ‖pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her [8]calamities.

8 [m]Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she [9]hath become detestable: all who honoured her despise her, because [n]they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness *is* on her skirts; she [o]remembered not her last end; therefore she [10]was brought down wonderfully: [p]she hath no comforter. O JEHOVAH, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself.*

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon [q]all her ‖pleasant things: [11]yea, she hath seen *that* [r]the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* [s]they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, [t]they seek bread; they have given their [12]precious things for meat to [13]sustain life: see, O JEHOVAH, and consider; for I am become vile.

12 ¶ ‖*Is it* nothing to you, all ye who †pass by? behold, and see [u]if there be any sorrow like to my sorrow, which is [14]brought upon me, wherewith JEHOVAH hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath [z]spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day.

14 [y]The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are [15]twisted together, *and* [16]laid upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the [17]LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, [18]*against whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The [19]LORD hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: [z]the [20]LORD hath trodden ‖the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-press.

16 For these *things* I weep; [c]mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because [b]the comforter that should †relieve my soul is far from me: my children [21]have perished, because the enemy prevailed.

17 [c]Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and* [d]*there is* [22]no one to comfort her: JEHOVAH hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem [23]hath become like an unclean thing among them.

18 ¶ JEHOVAH is [e]righteous; for I have [f]rebelled against his †commandment: hear, I pray you, all [24]nations, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* [g]they deceived me: my priests and mine elders [25]expired in the city, [h]while they sought their meat to [26]sustain their lives.

20 Behold, O JEHOVAH; for I *am* in distress: my [i]bowels [27]boil; my heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: [k]abroad the sword bereaveth, at home [28]*it is* like pestilence.

21 They have heard that I sigh: [l]*there is* [29]no one to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my [30]calamity; they are glad that thou hast done *it:* thou wilt bring [m]the day *which* thou hast ‖[31]appointed, and they shall be like to me.

22 [n]Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do to them, as thou hast done to me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and [o]my heart *is* faint.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

a Isa. 47. 7, 8.

1 as.

b Ezra 4. 20.

c Jer. 13. 17.

2 sore.

d Job 7. 3. Ps. 6. 6.

e Jer. 4. 30. & 30. 14. ver. 19.

f ver. 9, 16, 17, 21.

3 are.

g Jer. 52. 27.

† Heb. *for the greatness of servitude.*

h Deut. 28. 64, 65. ch. 2. 9.

4 do.

5 Deut. 28. 43, 44.

h Jer. 30. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 7, 16.

5 for.

i Jer. 52. 28.

6 are gone.

7 miseries.

‖ Or, *desirable.* ver. 10.

8 sabbaths.

m 1 Kings 8. 46.

9 is removed.

n Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10.

o Deut. 32. 29. Isa. 47. 7.

10 came.

p ver. 2, 17, 21.

q ver. 7.

‖ Or, *desirable.*

11 for.

r Jer. 51. 51.

s Deut. 23. 3. Neh. 13. 1.

t Jer. 38. 9. & 52. 6. ch. 2. 12. & 4. 4.

12 pleasant.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

13 relieve the soul.

‖ Or, it is *nothing.*

† Heb. *pass by the way.*

u Dan. 9. 12.

14 done unto.

z Ezek. 12. 13. & 17. 20.

y Deut. 28. 48.

15 wreathed.

16 come up.

17 Heb. *Adonoy.*

18 *from.*

19 Heb. *Adonoy.*

z Isa. 63. 3. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15.

20 Heb. *Adonoy.*

‖ Or, *the wine-press of the virgin, &c.*

c Jer. 13. 17. & 14. 17. ch. 2. 18.

b ver. 2, 9.

† Heb. *bring back.*

21 are desolate.

c Jer. 4. 31.

d ver. 2, 9.

22 none.

23 is as a menstruous woman.

e Neh. 9. 33. Dan. 9. 7, 14.

f 1 Sam. 12. 14, 15.

† Heb. *mouth.*

24 people.

c ver. 2. Jer. 30. 14.

25 gave up the ghost.

h ver. 11.

26 relieve their souls.

i Job 30. 27. Isa. 16. 11. Jer. 4. 19. & 48. 36. ch. 2. 11. Hos. 11. 8.

27 are troubled.

k Deut. 32. 25. Ezek. 7. 15.

28 *there is* as death.

l ver. 2.

29 none.

30 trouble.

m Isa. 13. &c. Jer. 46, &c.

‖ Or, *proclaimed.*

31 called.

n Ps. 109. 15.

o ch. 5. 17.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem.* 20 *He complaineth thereof to God.*

HOW hath the [1]LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger; [a]*and* cast down from heaven to the earth [b]the [2]glory of Israel, and remembered not [c]his footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The [3]LORD hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, [d]and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the [4]fortresses of the daughter of Judah; he hath †brought *them* down to the ground: [e]he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger [5]every horn of Israel: [f]he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, [g]and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth around.

4 [h]He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary and slew †all *that were* pleasant to the eye in the [6]tent of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 [i]The [7]LORD was [8]like an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, [j]he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his [9]fortresses, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [m]taken away his [10]hedge, [n]as *if it were of* a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: [o]JEHOVAH hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in [11]his fierce anger the king and the priest.

7 The [12]LORD hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath †given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; [p]they have made a noise in the house of JEHOVAH, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 JEHOVAH hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: [q]he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from †destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and [r]broken her bars: [s]her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: [t]the law *is* no *more:* her [u]prophets also find no vision from JEHOVAH.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion [x]sit on the ground, *and* keep silence; they have [y]cast up dust upon their heads: they have [z]girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 [a]Mine eyes do fail with tears, [b]my bowels [13]boil, [c]my liver is poured upon the earth, [14]on account of the destruction of the daughter of my people; because [d]the children and the sucklings [15]faint in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they [16]fainted like the wounded in the streets of the city, when their [17]life was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

13 What [18]shall I testify to thee? [e]what [19]compare with thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? What shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the sea. who can heal thee?

14 Thy [f]prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not [g][20]laid open thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and [21]seductive things.

15 [h]All that pass †by, [i]clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss [k]and [22]shake their heads at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying, Is* this the city which *men* called [l]the Perfection of beauty, the Joy of the whole earth?

16 [m]All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, [n]We have swallowed *her* up: [23]yea, this *is* the day which we looked for; we have found, [o]we have seen *it*.

17 JEHOVAH hath done *that* which he had [p]devised; he hath fulfilled his word which he had commanded in the days of old: [q]he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to [r]rejoice over thee, he hath [24]exalted the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried to the [25]LORD, O [s]wall of the daughter of Zion, [t]Let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the [26]pupil of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, [u]cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches [x]pour out thy heart like water before the face of JEHOVAH: lift up thy hands towards him for the life of thy young children, [y]who faint for hunger [z][27]at the head of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O JEHOVAH, and consider [28]with whom thou hast '*thus*' done [29]. [a]Shall [30]even women eat their fruit, [31] children [32]borne *on* their hands? [b]shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the [33]LORD?

21 [c]The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets; my virgins and my young men [34]have fallen by the sword; thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger; [d]thou hast killed, *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day [e]my terrors [35]around, so that in the day of JEHOVAH's anger none escaped or remained: [f]those whom I have [36]borne *on* my hands and brought up, hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The faithful bewail their calamities.* 22 *By the mercies of God they nourish their hope.* 37 *They acknowledge God's justice.* 55 *They pray for deliverance,* 64 *and vengeance on their enemies.*

I *AM* the man *who* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkness, but not *into* light.

3 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 [a]My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath [b]broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with [1]bitterness and [2]sorrow.

6 [c]He hath set me in dark places, [3]like *those* dead of old.

7 [d]He hath hedged me about, ' so' that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also [e]when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath enclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

1 Heb. *Adonay.*
a Mat. 11. 23.
b 2 Sam. 1. 19.
2 beauty.
c 1 Chron. 28.2. Ps. 99. 5. & 132. 7.
3 Heb. *Adonay.*
d ver. 17, 21. ch. 3. 43.
4 strong holds.
† Heb. *made to touch.*
e Ps. 89. 39.
5 all the.
f Ps. 74. 11.
g Ps. 89. 46.
h Isa. 63. 10. ver. 5.
† Heb. *all the desirable of the eye.*
6 Ezek. 24. 25.
6 tabernacle.
i ver. 4. Jer. 30. 14.
7 Heb. *Adonay.*
8 as.
j 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.
9 strong holds.
m Ps. 80. 12. & 89. 40. Isa. 5. 5.
10 tabernacle.
n Isa. 1. 8.
o ch. 1. 4. Zeph. 3. 18.
11 the indignation of his.
12 Heb. *Adonay.*
† Heb. *shut up.*
p Ps. 74. 4.
q 2 Kings 21. 13. Isa. 34. 11.
† Heb. *swallowing up.*
r Jer. 51. 30.
s Deut. 28. 36. 2 Kings 24. 15. & 25. 7.
t ch. 1. 3. & 4.20.
u 2 Chron. 15.3.
u Ps. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26.
x Job 2. 13. Isa. 3. 26. ch. 3. 28.
y Job 2. 12.
z Isa. 15. 3. Ezek. 7. 18. & 27. 31.
a Ps. 6. 7. ch. 3. 48. &c.
b ch. 1. 20.
13 are troubled.
c Job 16. 13. Ps. 22. 14.
14 for.
d ver. 19. ch. 4. 4.
15 swoon.
16 swooned as.
17 soul.
18 thing shall I take to witness for.
e ch. 1. 12. Dan. 9. 12.
19 thing shall I liken to thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

f Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16. & 27. 14. & 29. 8, 9. Ezek. 13. 2.
g Isa. 58. 1.
20 discovered.
21 causes of banishment.
h 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. Nah. 3. 19.
† Heb. *by the way.*
i Ezek. 25. 6.
k 2 Kings 19.21. Ps. 44. 14.
22 wag.
l Ps. 48. 2. & 50. 2.
m Job 16. 9, 10. Ps. 22. 13. ch. 3. 46.
n Ps. 56. 2.
23 certainly.
o Ps. 35. 21.
p Lev. 26. 16, &c. Deut. 28. 15,&c.
q ver. 2.
r Ps. 38. 16. & 89. 42.
24 set up.
25 Heb. *Adonay.*
s ver. 8.
t Jer. 14. 17. ch. 1. 16.
26 apple.
u Ps. 119. 147.
x Ps. 62. 8.
y ver. 11.
z Isa. 51. 20. ch. 4. 1. Nah. 3. 10.
27 in the top.
28 to.
29 this.
a Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Jer. 19. 9. ch. 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10.
30 the.
31 *and.*
32 of a span long.
b ch. 4. 13, 16.
33 Heb. *Adonay.*
c 2 Chron. 36. 17.
34 are.
d ch. 3. 43.
e Ps. 31. 13. Jer. 6. 25. & 46. 5.
35 round about.
f Hos. 9. 12, 13.
36 swaddled.
a Job 16. 8.
b Ps. 51. 8. Isa. 38. 13. Jer. 50. 17.
1 gall.
2 travail.
c Ps. 88. 5, 6. & 143. 3.
3 as *they that be.*
d Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Hos. 2. 6.
e Job 30. 20. Ps. 22. 2.

10 [f]He *was* to me [g]*like* a bear lying in wait, *and* [h]*like* a lion in secret places.
11 He hath turned aside my ways, and [e][6]torn me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.
12 He hath bent his bow, and [k]set me as a mark for the arrow.
13 He hath caused [l]the †arrows of his quiver to enter [7] my reins.
14 I was a [k]derision to all my people; *and* [l]their song all the day.
15 [m]He hath filled me with †bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.
16 He hath also broken my teeth [n]with gravel-stones, he hath ‖covered me with ashes.
17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I [8]have forgotten †prosperity.
18 [o]And I said, My strength and my hope [9]have perished from JEHOVAH:
19 [10]Remember mine affliction and my misery, [p]the wormwood and the [11]poppy.
20 [12]Surely thou wilt remember *them*, for my soul is bowed down within me.
21 This I †recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.
22 ¶ [q]*It is of* JEHOVAH's [13]kindnesses that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.
23 *They are* new [r]every morning: great *is* thy faithfulness.
24 JEHOVAH *is* my [s]portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.
25 JEHOVAH *is* good to those who [t]wait for him, to the soul *which* seeketh him.
26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope [u]and quietly wait for the salvation of JEHOVAH.
27 [x]*It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.
28 [y]He sitteth alone, and keepeth silence, because he hath borne *it* upon him.
29 [z]He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.
30 [a]He giveth *his* cheek to him who smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.
31 [b]For the [14]LORD will not cast off for ever:
32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his [15]kindnesses.
33 For [c]he doth not afflict †willingly, nor grieve the children of men.
34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,
35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of ‖the Most High,
36 To subvert a man in his cause, [d]the [16]LORD ‖approveth not.
37 ¶ Who *is* he [e]*that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the [17]LORD commandeth *it* not?
38 Out of the mouth of the Most High proceedeth not [f]evil and good?
39 [g]Wherefore doth a living man [18]murmur, [h]a man for the punishment of his sins?
40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to JEHOVAH.
41 [i]Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands to God in the heavens.
42 [k]We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.
43 Thou hast covered [19]*thyself* in anger, and persecuted us: [l]thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.
44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, [m]that *our* prayer [20]might not pass through.
45 Thou hast made us *as* the [n]offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people.
46 [o]All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.
47 [p][21]Terror and a snare [22]have come upon us, [q]desolation and destruction.
48 [r]Mine eye runneth down with [23]streams of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
49 [s]Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,
50 Until JEHOVAH [t]look down, and behold from heaven.
51 Mine eye [24]paineth my [25]soul ‖because of all the daughters of my city.
52 Mine enemies chased me [26], like a bird, [u]without cause.
53 They have cut off my life [x]in the dungeon, and [y]cast a stone upon me.
54 [z]Waters flowed over my head; *then* [a]I said, I am cut off.
55 ¶ [b]I called upon thy name, O JEHOVAH, out of the lowest dungeon.
56 [c]Thou [27]wilt hear my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.
57 Thou [d]drewest near in the day [28]*when* I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.
58 O LORD, thou hast [e][29]maintained the causes of my soul; [f]thou hast redeemed my life.
59 O JEHOVAH, thou hast seen my wrong: [g]judge thou my cause.
60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance *and* all their [h][30]devices against me.
61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O JEHOVAH, *and* all their [31]devices against me;
62 The lips of those who rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.
63 Behold their [i]sitting down, and their rising up; [k]I *am* their music.
64 ¶ [l]Render to them a recompence, O JEHOVAH, according to the work of their hands.
65 Give them [32]blindness of heart, thy curse to them.
66 Persecute and destroy them in anger [m]from under the [n]heavens of JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate.* 13 *She confesseth her sins.* 21 *Edom is threatened.* 22 *Zion is comforted.*

HOW is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out [e][1]at the head of every street.
2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed [b]as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!
3 Even the [2]jackals †draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people [3]*hath become* cruel, [c]like the ostriches in the [4]desert.
4 [d]The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: [e]the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* to them.
5 Those who did feed [5]on dainties are desolate in the streets: those who were brought up in scarlet [f]embrace dunghills.
6 For the ‖punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, which

---

f Job 10. 16. Isa. 38. 13. Hos. 5. 14. & 13. 7, 8.
g *as.*
h *as.*
e Hos. 6. 1.
6 pulled.
k Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Ps. 38. 2.
l Job 6. 4.
† Heb. *sons.*
7 into.
k Jer. 20. 7.
l Job 30. 9. Ps. 69. 12. ver. 63.
m Jer. 9. 15.
† Heb. *bitternesses.*
n Prov. 20. 17.
‖ Or, *rolled me in the ashes.*
8 forgat.
† Heb. *good.*
o Ps. 31. 22.
9 is.
10 Remembering.
p Jer. 9. 15.
11 gall.
12 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is humbled in me.
† Heb. *make to return to my heart.*
q Mal. 3. 6.
13 mercies.
r Isa. 33. 2.
s Ps. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119.57. Jer. 10. 16.
t Ps. 130. 6. Isa. 30. 18. Mic. 7. 7.
u Ps. 37. 7.
x Ps. 90. 12. & 119. 71.
y Jer. 15. 17. ch. 2. 10.
z Job 42. 6.
a Isa. 50. 6. Mat. 5. 39.
b Ps. 94. 14.
14 Heb. *Adonay.*
15 mercies.
c Ezek. 33. 11. Heb. 12. 10.
† Heb. *from his heart.*
‖ Or, *a superior.*
d Hab. 1. 13.
16 Heb. *Adonay.*
‖ Or, *seeth not.*
e Ps. 33. 9.
17 Heb *Adonay.*
f Job 2. 10. Isa. 45. 7. Amos 3. 6.
g Prov. 19. 3.
18 complain.
h Mic. 7 9.
i Ps. 86. 4.
k Dan. 9. 5.
19 with.
l ch. 2. 2, 17, 21.
m ver. 8.
20 should.
n 1 Cor. 4. 13.
o ch. 2. 16.
p Isa. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 43.
21 Fear.
22 is.
q Isa. 51. 19.
r Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17. ch. 2. 11.
23 rivers.
s Ps. 77. 2. ch. 1. 16.
t Isa. 63. 15.
24 affecteth.
25 heart.
‖ Or, *more than all.*
26 sore.
u Ps. 35. 7, 19. & 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161.
x Jer. 37. 16. & 38. 6, 9, 10.
y Dan. 6. 17.
z Ps. 69. 2. & 124. 4, 5.
a Ps. 31. 22. Isa. 38. 10, 11. ver. 18.
b Ps. 130. 1. Jonah 2. 2.
c Ps. 3. 4. & 6. 8. & 18. 6. & 66. 19. & 116. 1.
27 hast heard.
d Jam. 4. 8.
28 *that.*
e Ps. 35. 1. Jer. 51. 36.
29 pleaded.
f Ps. 71. 23.
g Ps. 9. 4. & 35. 23.
h Jer. 11. 19.
30 imaginations.
31 imaginations.
i Ps. 139. 2.
k ver. 14.
l Ps. 28. 4. See Jer. 11. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
32 sorrow.
m Deut. 25. 19. Jer. 10. 11.
n Ps. 8. 3.
a ch. 2. 19.
1 in the top.
b Isa. 30. 14. Jer. 19. 11. 2 Cor. 4. 7.
2 sea-monsters. *or* offer
3 *is.*
c Job 39. 14, 16.
4 wilderness.
d Ps. 22. 15.
e See ch. 2. 11, 12.
5 delicately.
f Job 24. 8.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*

was [e]overthrown as in a moment, and no hands [7]were laid upon her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than [8]rubies, their [9]appearance *was* like sapphire:

8 Their visage is †[h]blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: [i]their skin [10]sticketh to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 [11]*Those* slain with the sword are better than [12]*those* slain [13]by hunger: for these †pine away, [14]pierced through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

10 [k]The hands of the [l][15]tender-hearted women have [16]boiled their own children: they were their [m]meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 JEHOVAH hath accomplished his fury; [n]he hath poured out his fierce anger, and [o]hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy [17]would have entered [18] the gates of Jerusalem.

13 ¶ [p]For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, [q]who have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,

14 They have wandered [19]*like* blind *men* in the streets, [r]they have polluted themselves with blood, ‖[s]so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried to them, Depart ye; [20] ‖[t]unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

16 The ‖anger of JEHOVAH hath [21]scattered them; he will no more regard them: [u]they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, [w]our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.

18 [x]They [22]laid snares for our steps, [c]so that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for [y]our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are [z]swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us on the mountains, they laid wait for us in the [23]desert.

20 The [a]breath of our nostrils, the anointed of JEHOVAH, [b]was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ [c]Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, who dwellest in the land of Uz; [d]yet the cup [24] shall pass through to thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22 ¶ [e]‖The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: [f]he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will ‖[25]uncover thy sins.

CHAPTER V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion in prayer to God.

[a]REMEMBER, O JEHOVAH, what [1]hath come upon us: [2]look attentively, and behold [b]our reproach.

2 [c]Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* [3]like widows.

4 We have drunk our water for money; our wood †is sold to us.

5 [d]†Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

6 [e]We have given the hand [f]*to* the Egyptians, *and to* the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 [g]Our fathers have sinned, *and* [h]*are* [4]no more; and we have borne their iniquities.

8 [i]Servants have ruled over us: *there is* [5]no one who doth deliver *us* [6]from their hand.

9 We got our bread with *the peril of* our lives because of the sword of the [7]desert.

10 Our [k]skin was black like an oven because of the ‖terrible famine.

11 [l]They [8]violated the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes [9]were hanged up by their hand: [m]the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men [n][10]for the mill, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their music.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 [o]†The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo to us, that we have sinned!

17 For this [p]our heart is faint; [q]for these *things* our eyes are dim,

18 [11]For mount Zion, which is desolate; the foxes walk on it.

19 Thou, O JEHOVAH, [r]remainest for ever; [s]thy throne from generation to generation.

20 [t]Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us †so long [u]*a*[12] time?

21 [w]Turn thou us to thyself, O JEHOVAH, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.

22 [12]For shouldest thou utterly reject us; shouldest thou be very angry with us?

¶ THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

CHAPTER I.

1 The time of Ezekiel's prophecy at Chebar. 4 His vision of four cherubim, 15 of the four wheels, 26 and of the glory of God.

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, on the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the †captives [a]by the river [1] Chebar, *that* [b]the heavens were opened, and I saw [c]visions of God.

2 On the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the fifth year of [d]king Jehoiachin's captivity,

3 The word of JEHOVAH came expressly to †[2]Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and [e]the hand of JEHOVAH was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, [f]a whirlwind came [g]out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness *was*

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

[e] Gen. 19. 25.
[7] stayed on.
[8] Or, *coral.*
[9] polishing *was* of.
† Heb. *darker than blackness.*
[h] ch. 5. 10. Joel 2. 6. Nah. 2. 10.
[i] Ps. 102. 5.
[10] cleaveth.
[11] *They that be.*
[12] *they that be.*
[13] with.
† Heb. *flow out.*
[14] stricken.
[k] ch. 2. 20.
[l] Isa. 49. 15.
[15] pitiful.
[16] sodden.
[m] Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 29.
[n] Jer. 7. 20.
[o] Deut. 32. 22. Jer. 21. 14.
[17] should.
[18] into.
[p] Jer. 5. 31. & 6. 13. & 14. 14. & 23. 11, 21. Ezek. 22. 26, 28. Zeph. 3. 4.
[q] Mat. 23. 31, 37.
[19] *as.*
[r] Jer. 2. 34.
‖ Or, *in that they could not* but *touch.*
[s] Num. 19. 16.
[20] *it is.*
‖ Or, *ye polluted.*
[t] Lev. 13. 45.
‖ Or, *face.*
[21] divided.
[u] ch. 5. 12.
[w] 2 Kings 24. 7. Isa. 20. 5. & 30. 6. 7. Jer. 37. 7. Ezek. 29. 16.
[x] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5.
[22] hunt.
[y] Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6. Amos 8. 2.
[z] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13.
[23] wilderness.
[a] Gen. 2. 7. ch. 2. 9.
[b] Jer. 52. 9. Ezek. 12. 13. & 19. 4, 8.
[c] Like Eccl. 11. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

[d] Jer. 25. 15, 16, 21. Obad. 10.
[24] also.
[e] Isa. 40. 2.
‖ Or, *Thine iniquity.*
[f] Ps. 137. 7.
‖ Or, *carry* thee *captive for thy sins.*
[25] discover.
[a] Ps. 89. 50, 51.
[1] is.
[2] consider.
[b] ch. 2. 15. Ps. 79. 4.
[c] Ps. 79. 1.
[3] as.
† Heb. *cometh for price.*
[d] Deut. 28. 48. Jer. 28. 14.
† Heb. *On our necks are we persecuted.*
[e] Gen. 24. 2. Jer. 50. 15.
[f] Hos. 12. 1.
[g] Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.
[h] Gen. 42. 13. Zech. 1. 5.
[4] not.
[i] Neh. 5. 15.
[5] none that.
[6] out of.
[7] wilderness.
[k] Job 30. 30. Ps. 119. 83. ch. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *terrors*, or, *storms.*
† Isa. 13. 16. Zech. 14. 2.
[8] ravished.
[9] are.
[m] Isa. 47. 6. ch. 4. 16.
[n] Judg. 16. 21.
[10] to grind.
[o] Job 19. 9. Ps. 89. 39.
† Heb. *The crown of our head is fallen.*
[p] ch. 1. 22.
[q] Ps. 6. 7. ch. 2. 11.
[11] Because of the mountain of.
[r] Ps. 9. 7. & 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 90. 2. & 102. 12, 26, 27. & 145. 13. Hab. 1. 12.
[s] Ps. 45. 6.
[t] Ps. 13. 1.
† Heb. *for length of days?*
[u] Ps. 80. 3, 7, 19. Jer. 31. 18.
[12] But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

Before CHRIST 595.

† Heb. *captivity.*
[a] ver. 3. ch. 3. 15, 23. & 10. 15, 20, 22. & 43. 3.
[1] of.
[b] So Mat. 3. 16. Ac's 7. 56. & 10. 11. Rev. 19. 11.
[c] ch. 8. 3.

Before CHRIST 595.

[d] 2 Kings 24. 12, 15.
† Heb. *Jehezkel.*
[2] Or, *Ezekiel the son of Buzi the priest.*
[e] 1 Kings 18. 46. 2 Kings 3. 15. ch. 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1. & 40. 1.
[f] Jer. 23. 19. & 25. 32.
[g] Jer. 1. 14. & 4. 6. & 6. 1.

[4]around it, and [5]from the midst thereof [6]like the colour of [7]amber, [8]from the midst of the fire.

5 [h]Also [9]from the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And [i]this *was* their appearance; they had [h]the likeness of a man.

6 And [10]each one had four faces, and [11]each one had four wings.

7 And their [12]legs *were* straight [13]legs; and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled [l]like the colour of burnished brass.

8 [m]And *they had* the [14]hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 [n]Their wings *were* joined one to another; [o]they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

10 As for [p]the likeness of their faces, they four [q]had the face of a man, [r]and the face of a lion, on the right side: [s]and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; [t]they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* [15]spread out above; two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and [u]two covered their bodies.

12 And [x]they went every one straight forward; [y]whither the spirit was to go, they went; *and* [z]they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, [a]*and* like the appearance of lamps: it [16]went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures [b]ran and returned [c][17]like the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold [d]one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with its four faces.

16 [e]The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* [f]like to the colour of a [18]beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: [g]*and* they [19]turned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their ‖rings *were* [h]full of eyes [20]around those four.

19 And [i]when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 [k]Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: [l]for the spirit ‖of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 [m]When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 [n]And the likeness of [21]a firmament [22]above the heads of the living creature *was* [23]like the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one towards the other:

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

4 about.
5 out of.
6 as.
7 Heb. *Chashmal*, probably some bright metal, like Electrum.
8 out of.
h Rev. 4. 6, &c.
9 out of.
i ch. 10. 8, &c.
k ver. 10. ch. 10. 14, 21.
10 every.
11 every.
12 feet.
13 feet.
l Dan. 10. 6. Rev. 1. 15.
m ch. 10. 18,21.
14 Or, *arms*.

n ver. 11.

o ver. 12. ch. 10. 11.

p See Rev. 4. 7.
q Num. 2. 10.
r Num. 2. 3.
s Num. 2. 18.

t Num. 2. 25.

15 stretched upward.

u Isa. 6. 2.

x ver. 9. ch. 10. 22.
y ver. 20.
z ver. 9, 17.

a Dan. 10. 11.

a Rev. 4. 5.

16 Or, moved *itself*.

b Zech. 4. 10.

c Mat. 24. 27.
17 as.

d ch. 10. 9.

e ch. 10. 9, 10.

f Dan. 10. 6.

18 Or, *topaz*.

g ver. 12.
19 Or, turned not *about*.

‖ Or, *strakes*.

h ch. 10. 12. Zech. 4. 10.
20 round about them.

i ch. 10. 16, 17.

k ver. 12.

l ch. 10. 17.
‖ Or, *of life*.

m ver. 19, 20. ch. 10. 17.

‖ Or, *of life*.

n ch. 10. 1.
21 the.
22 upon.
23 as.

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

24 every.
25 every.
o ch. 10. 5.
p ch. 43. 2. Dan. 10. 6. Rev. 1. 15.
26 as.
q Job 37. 4, 5. Ps. 29. 3. 4. & 68. 33.
27 as.

28 over.

r ch. 10. 1.

29 the.

s Ex. 24. 10.

30 the.

t ch. 8. 2.
31 as.
32 round about.

33 round about.

u Rev. 4. 3. & 10. 1.
34 As.

35 round about.

x ch. 3. 23. & 8. 4.

y ch. 3. 23. Dan. 8. 17. Acts 9. 4. Rev. 1. 17.

z Heb. *nations*.
a Jer. 3. 25. ch. 20. 18, 21, 30.
1 *even*.

d ch. 3. 7.
† Heb. *hard of face*.

e ch. 3. 11, 26, 27.

f ch. 33. 33.

g Jer. 1. 8, 17. Luke 12. 4.

‖ Or, *rebels*.
h Isa. 9. 18. Jer. 6. 28. Mic. 7. 4.
2 *be*.
i ch. 3. 9.
I Pet. 3. 14.
k ch. 3. 9, 26, 27.
3 *be*.
l Jer. 1. 7, 17.
m ver. 5.
4 most.

n Rev. 10. 9.

o ch. 8. 3. Jer. 1. 9.
p ch. 3. 1.

[24]each one had two, which covered on this side, and [25]each one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 [o]And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, [p]like the noise of great waters, [26]like [q]the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, [27]like the noise of a host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament which *was* [28]above their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ [r]And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* [29]a likeness of a throne, [s]as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and on the likeness of the throne *was* [30]a likeness as the appearance of a man above on it.

27 [t]And I saw as the colour of amber, [31]like the appearance of fire [32]around within it, from the appearance of his loins even upwards, and from the appearance of his loins even downwards, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness [33]around.

28 [u][34]Like the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness [35]around. [x]This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of JEHOVAH. And when I saw *it*, [y]I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of one who spoke.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Ezekiel's commission.* 6 *His instruction.* 9 *The roll of his heavy prophecy.*

AND he said to me, Son of man, [e]stand on thy feet, and I will speak to thee.

2 And [b]the spirit entered into me when he spoke to me, and set me on my feet, ‘so’ that I heard him who spoke to me.

3 And he said to me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious [†]nation that hath rebelled against me: [c]they and their fathers have transgressed against me, [1] to this very day.

4 [d]For *they are* [†]impudent children and stiff-hearted. I do send thee to them; and thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

5 [e]And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house,) yet [f]shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, [g]be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖[h]briers and thorns [2]*are* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: [i]be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, [k]though they [3]*are* a rebellious house.

7 [l]And thou shalt speak my words to them, [m]whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* [4] rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say to thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and [n]eat that ‘which’ I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, [o]a hand *was* sent to me; and lo, [p]a roll of a book *was* therein;

10 And he spread it before me: and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Ezekiel eateth the roll.* 4 *God encourageth him.* 15 *God sheweth him the rule of prophecy.* 22 *God shutteth and openeth the prophet's mouth.*

MOREOVER he said to me, Son of man, eat that 'which' thou findest; [a]eat this roll, and go speak to the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said to me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll which I give thee. Then did I [b]eat *it;* and it was in my mouth [c][1]like honey for sweetness.

4 ¶ And he said to me, Son of man, go, get thee to the house of Israel, and speak with my words to them.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people †of a strange speech and of a hard language, *but* to the house of Israel;

6 Not to many people †of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. ‖Surely, [d]had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened to thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken to thee; [e]for they will not hearken to me: [f]for all the house of Israel *are* †impudent and hard-hearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face [2]firm against their faces, and thy forehead [3]firm against their foreheads.

9 [g]As [4]a diamond, harder than flint have I made thy forehead: [h]fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they [5]*are* a rebellious house.

10 Moreover he said to me, Son of man, all my words which I shall speak to thee receive in thy heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to those of the captivity, to the children of thy people, and speak to them, and tell them, [i]Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then [k]the spirit [6]lifted me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying,* Blessed *be* the glory of JEHOVAH from his place.

13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures who †touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

14 So [l]the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went †in bitterness, in the †heat of my spirit; but [m]the hand of JEHOVAH was strong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to those of the captivity at Tel-abib, who dwelt by the river [7]Chebar, and [n]I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

17 [o]Son of man, I have made thee [p]a watchman to the house of Israel: therefore hear the word [8]from my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I say to the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked *man* [q]shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; [r]but thou hast delivered thy soul.

20 Again, When a [s]righteous *man* doth turn from his †righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thy hand.

21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous *man,* that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 ¶ [t]And the hand of JEHOVAH was there on me; and he said to me, Arise, go forth [u]into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and behold, [x]the glory of JEHOVAH stood there, [9]like the glory which I [y]saw by the river [10]Chebar: [z]and I fell on my face.

24 Then [a]the spirit entered into me, and set me on my feet, and spoke with me, and said to me, Go, shut thyself within thy house.

25 [11]And thou, O son of man, behold, [b][12]bands shall be put upon thee, and [13]thou shalt be bound with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:

26 And [c]I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, 'so' that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them †a reprover: [d]for they *are* a rebellious house.

27 [e]But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say to them, [f]Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; He who heareth, let him hear; and he who forbeareth, let him forbear: [g]for they *are* a rebellious house.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Under the type of a siege is shewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity.* 9 *By the provision of the siege, is shewed the hardness of the famine.*

THOU also, son of man, take thyself a [1]tile, and lay it before thee, and portray upon it [2]a city, *even* Jerusalem;

2 And lay siege against it, and build a [3]tower against it, and cast 'up' a mount against it; set [4]a camp also against it, and set ‖*battering* rams against it [5]around.

3 Moreover take thou to thyself ‖an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. [a]This *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel.

4 Lie thou also on thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days which thou shalt lie on it thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have [6]appointed for thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: [b]so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee †each day for a year.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face towards the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

a ch. 2. 8, 9.
b Rev. 10. 9. See Jer. 15. 16.
c Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 103.
1 as.
† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue;* and so ver. 6.
† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language.*
‖ Or, *If I had sent thee, &c. would they not have hearkened unto thee?*
d Mat. 11. 21, 23.
e John 15. 20.
f ch. 2. 4.
† Heb. *stiff of forehead, and hard of heart.*
2 strong.
3 strong.
g Isa. 50. 7. Jer. 1. 18. & 15. 20. Mic. 3. 8.
4 an adamant.
h Jer. 1. 8, 17. ch. 2. 6.
5 *be.*
i ch. 2. 5, 7. ver. 27.
k ver. 14. ch. 8. 3. See 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Acts 8. 39.
6 took.
† Heb. *kissed.*
l ver. 12. ch. 8. 3.
† Heb. *bitter.*
† Heb. *hot anger.*
m 2 Kings 3. 15. ch. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 37. 1.
7 of.
n Job 2. 13. Ps. 137. 1.
o ch. 33. 7, 8, 9.
p Isa. 52. 8. & 56. 10. & 62. 6. Jer. 6. 17.
8 at.
q ch. 33. 6. John 8. 21, 24.
r Isa. 49. 4, 5. Acts 20. 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

s ch. 18. 24. & 33. 12, 13.
† Heb. *righteousness.*
t ver. 14. ch. 1. 3.
u ch. 8. 4.
x ch. 1. 28.
9 as.
y ch. 1. 1.
10 of.
z ch. 1. 28.
a ch. 2. 2.
11 But.
b ch. 4. 8.
12 they shall put bands.
13 shall bind thee.
c ch. 24. 27. Luke 1. 20, 22.
† Heb. *a man reproving.*
d ch. 2. 5, 6, 7.
e ch. 24. 27. & 33. 22.
f ver. 11.
g ver. 9, 26. ch. 12. 2, 3.
1 Or, *brick.*
2 the.
3 fort.
4 the.
‖ Or, *chief leaders,* ch. 21. 22.
5 round about.
‖ Or, *a flat plate,* or, *slice.*
a ch. 12. 6, 11. & 24. 24, 27.
cir. 975. Beginning from 1 Kings 12. 23. Ending cir. 585.
6 laid upon.
b Num. 14. 34.
† Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

8 [c]And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thyself †from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

9 ¶ Take thou also to thyself wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‖fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thyself bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days which thou shalt lie on thy side; three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy [7]food which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of a hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with [8]ordure proceeding from man, in their sight.

13 And JEHOVAH said, Even thus [d]shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, [e]Ah Lord JEHOVAH! behold, [9]I have not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of [f]that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there [5]abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said to me, Lo, I have given thee cow's [10]ordure for man's [11]ordure, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover he said to me, Son of man, behold, I will break the [h]staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall [i]eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall [k]drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and [l] [12]pine away for their iniquity.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Under the type of hair, 5 is shewed the judgment of Jerusalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, sword, and dispersion.*

AND thou, son of man, take thyself a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, [a]and cause *it* to pass [1]over thy head and [2]over thy beard: then take thyself balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

2 [b]Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of [c]the city, when [d]the days of the siege [3]shall have been fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with [4]the knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 [e]Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy †skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and [f]cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire: *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; This *is* Jerusalem; I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* [5]around her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my [6]ordinances more than the countries which *are* [7]around her: for they have refused my judgments and my [8]ordinances, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Because ye [9]raged more than the nations which *are* [10]around you, *and* have not walked in my [11]ordinances, neither have kept my judgments, [g]neither have done according to the judgments of the nations who *are* [12]around you;

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 [h]And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and the like to which I will not do any more, because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers [i]shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I [k]scatter [13]towards all the winds.

11 [14]Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Surely, because thou hast [l]defiled my sanctuary with all thy [m]detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*; [n]neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ [o]A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, [15]or with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and [p]I will scatter a third part [16]towards all the winds, and [q]I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger [r]be accomplished, and I will [s]cause my fury to rest on them, [s]and I will be comforted: [t]and they shall know that I JEHOVAH have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I 'shall' have accomplished my fury [17]upon them.

14 Moreover, [z]I will make thee [18]a desolation, and a reproach among the nations who *are* [19]around thee, in the sight of all who pass by.

15 So it shall be a [y]reproach and a [20]reviling, a warning and an astonishment to the nations who *are* [21]around thee, when I shall execute judgments [22]upon thee in anger, and in fury, and in [z]furious rebukes. I JEHOVAH have spoken *it*.

16 When I shall [a]send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, [23] which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your [b]staff of bread:

17 [24]And I will send upon you famine and [c]evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and [d]pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I JEHOVAH have spoken *it*.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The judgment of Israel for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant shall be blessed.* 11 *The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.*

AND the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a]set thy face towards the [b]mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord JEHOVAH: Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH to the mountains, and to the hills, to the [1]streams, and to the valleys; Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you and [c]I will destroy your high places.

Before CHRIST 595.

c ch. 3. 25.
† Heb. *from thy side to thy side.*
‖ Or, *spelt.*
7 meat.
8 dung that cometh out of.
d Hos. 9. 3.
e Acts 10. 14.
9 my soul hath.
f Ex. 22. 31. Lev. 11. 40. & 17. 15.
5 Deut. 14. 3. Isa. 65. 4.
10 dung.
11 dung.
h Lev. 26. 26. Ps. 105. 16. Isa. 3. 1. ch. 5. 16. & 14. 13.
i ver. 10. ch. 12. 19.
k ver. 11.
l Lev. 26. 39. ch. 24. 23.
12 consume.

Before CHRIST 594.

10 round about.
11 statutes.
g Jer. 2. 10, 11. ch. 16. 47.
12 round about.
h Lam. 4. 6. Dan. 9. 12. Amos 3. 2.
i Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kings 6. 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10.
k ver. 12. Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64. ch. 12. 14. Zech. 2. 6.
13 into.
14 Wherefore.
l 2 Chron. 36. 14. ch. 7. 20. & 8. 5, &c. & 23. 38.
m ch. 11. 21.
n ch. 7. 4, 9. & 8. 18. & 9. 10.
o See ver. 2. Jer. 15. 2. & 21. 9. ch. 6. 12.
15 and.
p Jer. 9. 16. ver. 2, 10. ch. 6. 8.
16 into.
q Lev. 26. 33. ver. 2. ch. 12. 14.
r Lam. 4. 11. ch. 6. 12. & 7. 8.
s ch. 21. 17.
t Deut. 32. 36. Isa. 1. 24.
u ch. 36. 6. & 38. 19.
17 in.
z Lev. 26. 31, 32. Neh. 2. 17.
18 waste.
19 round about.
y Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 7. Ps. 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Lam. 2. 15.
20 taunt, an instruction.
21 round about.
22 in.
z ch. 25. 17.
a Deut. 32. 23, 24.
23 *and.*
b Lev. 26. 26. ch. 4. 16. & 14. 13.
24 So will I.
c Lev. 26. 22. Deut. 32. 24. ch. 14. 21. & 33. 27. & 34. 25.
d ch. 38. 22.

594.

a ch. 20. 46. & 21. 2. & 25. 2.
b ch. 36. 1.
1 rivers.
c Lev. 26. 30.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your ‖images shall be broken: and [d]I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

5 And I will †lay the dead carcasses of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones [2]around your altars.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and 'that' your idols may be broken and cease, and 'that' your images may be cut down, and 'that' your works may be abolished.

7 And 'that' the slain [3]may fall in the midst of you, and 'that' [e]ye [4]may know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

8 ¶ [f]Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* who shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

9 And [5]those of you who escape shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because [g]I am broken with their [6]lewd heart, which hath departed from me, and [h]with their eyes which go [7]lewdly after their idols: and [i]they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil to them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Smite [k]with thy hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! [l]for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die [8]by the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: [m]thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then [n]shall ye know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols [9]around their altars, [o]on every high hill, [p]on all the tops of the mountains, and [q]under every green tree, and under every thick [10]oak, the place where they did offer sweet [11]odour to all their idols.

14 So will I [r]stretch out my hand on them, and make the land desolate, yea, ‖more desolate than the [12]desert towards [s]Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The final desolation of Israel.* 16 *The mournful repentance of them that escape.* 20 *The enemies defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites' abominations.* 23 *Under the type of a chain is shewed their miserable captivity.*

MOREOVER the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH to the land of Israel; [a]An end, the end is come on the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* on thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and [b]will judge thee according to thy ways, and will †recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And [c]mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: [d]and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

5 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it †watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 [e]The [1]change is come on thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: [f]the time is come, the day of [2]consternation *is* near, and not the [3]rejoicing of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly [g]pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: [h]and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And 'mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense †thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *which* are in the midst of thee; [i]and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: [j]the change is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 [m]Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖multitude, nor of any of ‖theirs: [n]neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

12 [o]The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* on all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, †although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* [4]concerning the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself [5]by †the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* on all the multitude thereof.

15 [p]The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he who *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he who *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But [q][6]those of them who are to escape shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them [7]clamouring, every one for his iniquity.

17 All [r]hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall †be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also [s]gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and [t]horror shall cover them; and shame *shall be* on all faces, and baldness on all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be †[8]like an unclean thing: their [u]silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of JEHOVAH: they shall not satisfy their [9]appetites, neither fill their bowels: ‖because it [10]was [x]the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: [y]but they made the images of their abominations *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I [11]made it an unclean thing to them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a [12]booty; and they shall pollute it.

Before CHRIST 594.

‖ Or, *stun images*, and so ver. 6.
[d] Lev. 26. 30.
† Heb. *give.*
[2] round about.
[3] shall.
[e] ver. 13. ch. 7. 4, 9. & 11. 10, 12. & 12. 15.
[4] shall.
[f] Jer. 44. 28. ch. 5. 2, 12. & 12. 16. & 14. 22.
[5] they that escape of you.
[g] Ps. 78. 40. Isa. 7. 13. & 43. 24. & 63. 10.
[6] whorish.
[h] Num. 15. 39. ch. 20. 7, 24.
[7] a whoring.
[i] Lev. 26. 39. Job 42. 6. ch. 20. 43. & 36. 31.
[k] ch. 21. 14.
[l] ch. 5. 12.
[8] of.
[m] ch. 5. 13.
[n] ver. 7.
[9] round about.
[o] Jer. 2. 20.
[p] Hos. 4. 13.
[q] Isa. 57. 5.
[10] Or, *large tree.*
[11] savour.
[r] Isa. 5. 25.
‖ Or, *desolate from the wilderness.*
[12] wilderness.
[s] Num. 33. 46. Jer. 48. 22.

[a] ver. 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. Mat. 24. 6, 13, 14.
[b] ver. 8, 9.
† Heb. *give.*
[c] ver. 9. ch. 5. 11. & 8. 18. & 9. 10.

Before CHRIST 594.

[d] ver. 27. ch. 6. 7. & 12. 20.
† Heb. *awaketh against thee.*
[e] ver. 10.
[1] morning.
[f] ver. 12. Zeph. 1. 14, 15.
[2] trouble.
[3] sounding again.
[g] ch. 20. 8, 21.
[h] ver. 3.
[i] ver. 4.
† Heb. *upon thee.*
[k] ver. 4.
[l] ver. 7.
[m] Jer. 6. 7.
‖ Or, *tumult.*
‖ Or, *their tumultuous persons.*
[n] Jer. 16. 5, 6. ch. 24. 16, 22.
[o] ver. 7.
† Heb. *though their life were yet among the living.*
[4] touching.
[5] in.
† Heb. *his iniquity.*
[p] Deut. 32. 25. Lam. 1. 20. ch. 5. 12.
[q] ch. 6. 8.
[6] they that escape of them.
[7] mourning.
[r] Isa. 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24. ch. 21. 7.
† Heb. *go into water.*
[s] Isa. 3. 24. & 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Amos 8. 10.
[t] Ps. 55. 5.
† Heb. *for a separation*, or, *uncleanness.*
[8] removed.
[u] Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18.
[9] souls.
‖ Or, *because their iniquity is* their *stumbling-block.*
[10] is.
[x] ch. 14. 3, 4. & 44. 12.
[y] Jer. 7. 30.
[11] set it far from them.
[12] spoil.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*: for the ‖robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for [z]the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the [13]pride of the strong to cease, and ‖their holy places shall be defiled.

25 †Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 [a]Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; [b]then shall they seek a vision [14]from the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the [15]elders.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with [16]amazement, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do to them [17]according to their way, and †according to their deserts will I judge them, [c]and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Ezekiel, in a vision of God at Jerusalem, 5 is shewed the image of jealousy, 7 the chambers of imagery, 13 the mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers towards the sun.* 18 *God's wrath for their idolatry.*

[1]NOW it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, on the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in my house, and [a]the elders of Judah sat before me, that [b]the hand of the Lord JEHOVAH fell there upon me.

2 [c]Then I beheld, and lo a likeness [2]like the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downwards, fire; and from his loins even upwards, [3]like the appearance of brightness, [d][4]like the colour of amber.

3 And he [e]put forth the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my head; and [f]the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heavens, and [g]brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate which looketh towards the north; [h]where *was* the seat of the [5]idol of jealousy, which [i]provoketh to jealousy.

4 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I [k]saw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then said he to me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way towards the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this [6]idol of jealousy in the [7]entrance.

6 He said furthermore to me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations which the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far [8] from my sanctuary? but turn thyself yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he to me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said to me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations which they do here.

10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall [9]around.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the [10]elders of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with [11]each man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he to me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the [12]elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, [13]each man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, [l]JEHOVAH seeth us not; JEHOVAH hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also to me, Turn thyself yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations which they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of JEHOVAH's house which *was* towards the north; and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he to me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thyself yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of JEHOVAH's house, and behold, at the door of the temple of JEHOVAH, [m]between the porch and the altar, [n]*were* about five and twenty men, [o]with their backs towards the temple of JEHOVAH, and their faces towards the east; and they worshipped [p]the sun towards the east.

17 ¶ Then he said to me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? ‖Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have [q]filled the land with violence, and have [14]continually provoked me [15]: and lo, they put the branch to their [16]nose.

18 [r]Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine [s]eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they [t]cry in [17]my hearing with a loud voice, *yet* I will not hear them.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *A vision, whereby is shewed the preservation of some, 5 and the destruction of the rest.* 8 *God cannot be entreated for them.*

HE cried also in [1]my hearing with a loud voice, saying, Cause those who have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, †which lieth towards the north, and every man †a slaughter-weapon in his hand; [a]and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's inkstand †by his side: and they went in and stood beside the brazen altar.

3 And [b]the glory of the God of Israel [2]had gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, who *had* the writer's inkstand by his side;

4 And JEHOVAH said to him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and †set [c]a mark upon the foreheads of the men [d]who sigh and who cry for all the abominations which [3]are done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in †my hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: [e]let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

Before CHRIST 594.

‖ Or, *burglers.*
[z] 2 Kings 21. 16. ch. 9. 9. & 11. 6.
13 pomp.
‖ Or, *they shall inherit their holy places.*
† Heb. *Cutting off.*
[a] Deut. 32. 23. Jer. 4. 20.
[b] Ps. 74. 9. Lam. 2. 9. ch. 20. 1, 3.
14 of.
15 ancients.
16 desolation.
17 after.
† Heb. *with their judgments.*
[c] ver. 4.

Before CHRIST 594.

[m] Joel 2. 17.
[n] ch. 11. 1.
[o] Jer. 2. 27. & 32. 33.
[p] Deut. 4. 19. 2 Kings 23. 5, 11. Job 31. 26. Jer. 44. 17.
‖ Or, *Is there any thing lighter than to commit.*
[q] ch. 9. 9.
14 returned to provoke.
15 to anger.
16 Or, *faces.*
[r] ch. 5. 13. & 16. 42. & 24. 13.
[s] ch. 5. 11. & 7. 4, 9. & 9. 5, 10.
[t] Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
17 mine ears.

594.
1 And.
[a] ch. 14. 1. & 20. 1. & 33. 31.
[b] ch. 1. 3. & 3. 22.
[c] ch. 1. 26, 27.
2 as.
3 as.
[d] ch. 1. 4.
4 as.
[e] Dan. 5. 5.
[f] ch. 3. 14.
[g] ch. 11. 1, 24. & 40. 2.
[h] Jer. 7. 30. & 32. 34. ch. 5. 11.
[5] image.
[i] Deut. 32. 16, 21.
[k] ch. 1. 28. & 3. 22, 23.
[6] image.
[7] entry.
[8] off.

cir. 594.
1 mine ears.
† Heb. *which is turned.*
† Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.*
[a] Lev. 16. 4. ch. 10. 2, 6, 7. Rev. 15. 6.
† Heb. *upon his loins.*
[b] See ch. 3. 23. & 8. 4. & 10. 4, 18. & 11. 22, 23.
2 was.
† Heb. *mark a mark.*
[c] Ex. 12. 7. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4. & 13. 16, 17. & 20. 4.
[d] Ps. 119. 53, 136. Jer. 13. 17. 2 Cor. 12. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 8.
3 be.
† Heb. *mine ears.*
[e] ver. 10. ch. 5. 11.

6 [f]Slay †utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but [g]come not near any man on whom *is* the mark; and [h]begin at my sanctuary. [i]Then they began at the [4]elders who *were* before the house.

7 And he said to them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I [k]fell on my face, and cried, and said, [l]Ah Lord JEHOVAH! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he to me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceedingly great, and [m]the land is †full of blood, and the city full of ‖[5]wrong: for they say, [n]JEHOVAH hath forsaken the earth, and [o]JEHOVAH seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine [p]eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* [q]I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, who *had* the inkstand by his side, †reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city.* 8 *The vision of the cherubim.*

THEN I looked, and behold, in the [e]firmament which was above the head of the cherubim there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, [1]like the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 [b]And he spoke to the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill †thy hand with [c]coals of fire from between the cherubim, and [d]scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubim stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 [e][2]Now the glory of JEHOVAH [3]had been lifted from the cherub, *and* [4]*was standing* over the threshold of the house; and [f]the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of JEHOVAH's glory.

5 And the [g]sound of the cherubim's wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as [h]the voice of [5] Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubim; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub †stretched forth his hand from between the cherubim to the fire which *was* between the cherubim, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him who was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ [i]And there appeared in the cherubim the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 [k]And when I looked, behold [6] four wheels by the cherubim, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* [7]like the colour of a [8]beryl stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 [m]When they went, they went on their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole †body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and [n]the wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels which they four had.

13 As for the wheels, ‖it was cried to them in my hearing, [9]O wheel!

14 [o]And [10]each one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubim were lifted up. This *is* [p]the living creature which I saw by the river [11] Chebar.

16 [q]And when the cherubim went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 [r]When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lifted up themselves *also:* for the spirit ‖of the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then [s]the glory of JEHOVAH [t]departed from [12] the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubim.

19 And [u]the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and [13]*each* stood at the door of the east gate of JEHOVAH's house; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 [x]This *is* the living creature which I saw under the God of Israel [y]by the river [14] Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubim.

21 [z][15]Each had four faces [16], and [17]each one four wings; [a]and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And [b]the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: [c]they went every one straight forward.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *The presumption of the princes.* 4 *Their sin and judgment.* 13 *Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in saving a remnant,* 21 *and punishing the wicked.* 22 *The glory of God leaveth the city.* 24 *Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.*

MOREOVER, [a]the spirit lifted me up, and brought me to [b]the east gate of JEHOVAH's house, which looketh eastward: and behold [c]at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he to me, Son of man, these *are* the men who devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Who say, ‖*It is* not [d]near; let us build houses: [e]this *city is* the caldron, and we [1]*are* the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And [f]the Spirit of JEHOVAH fell upon me, and said to me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, *every one of* them.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

[f] 2 Chron. 36. 17.
† Heb. *to destruction.*
[g] Rev. 9. 4.
[h] Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
[i] ch. 8. 11, 12, 16.
[4] ancient men.

[k] Num. 14. 5. & 16. 4, 22, 45. Josh. 7. 6.
[l] ch. 11. 13.

[m] 2 Kings 21. 16.
ch. 8. 17.
† Heb. *filled with.*
‖ Or, *wresting* of judgment.
[5] perverseness.
[n] ch. 8. 12.
[o] Ps. 10. 11. Isa. 29. 15.
[p] ch. 5. 11. & 7. 4. & 8. 18.
[q] ch. 11. 21.

† Heb. *returned the word.*

[e] ch. 1. 22, 26.

[1] as.

[b] ch. 9. 2, 3.

†Heb. *the hollow of thy hand.*
[c] ch. 1. 13.
[d] See Rev. 8. 5.

[e] See ver. 18. ch. 1. 28. & 9. 3.
[2] Then.
[3] went up.
[4] *stood.*
[f] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. ch. 43. 5.

[g] ch. 1. 24.
[h] Ps. 29. 3, &c.
[5] the.

[i] ch. 1. 8. ver. 21.

[k] ch. 1. 15.
[6] the.

[7] as.
[8] ch. 1. 16.
[9] Or, *topaz.*

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

[m] ch. 1. 17.

† Heb. *flesh.*

[n] ch. 1. 18.

‖ Or, *they were called in my hearing, wheel,* or, *galgal.*
[9] Or, *O chariot.*
[o] ch. 1. 6, 10.
[10] every.

[p] ch. 1. 5.
[11] of.

[q] ch. 1. 19.

[r] ch. 1. 12, 20, 21.

‖ Or, *of life.*

[s] ver. 4.
[t] Hos. 9. 12.
[12] off.

[u] ch. 11. 22.

[13] *every one.*

[x] ch. 1. 22. ver. 15.
[y] ch. 1. 1.
[14] of.

[z] ch. 1. 6. ver. 14.
[15] Every one.
[16] apiece.
[17] every.
[a] ch. 1. 8. ver. 8.
[b] ch. 1. 10.

[c] ch. 1. 12.

[a] ch. 3. 12, 14. & 8. 3. ver. 24.
[b] ch. 10. 19.

[c] See ch. 8. 16.

‖ Or, *It is not for us to build houses near.*
[d] ch. 12. 22, 27. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[e] See Jer. 1. 13. ch. 24. 3, &c.
[1] *be.*

[f] ch. 2. 2. & 3. 24.

6 [e]Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH: [h]Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: [i]but I will bring you forth [2]from the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

9 And I will bring you [3]from the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and [k]will execute judgments among you.

10 [l]Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in [m]the [4]region of Israel; [n]and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

11 [o]This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the [5]region of Israel:

12 And [p]ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH: ‖for ye have not walked in [6]mine ordinances, neither executed my judgments, but [q]have done [7]according to the manners of the heathen who *are* [8]around you.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that [r]Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then [s]fell I down on my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord JEHOVAH! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* those to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, [9]Remove far from JEHOVAH: to us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, [t]yet will I be to them [10]like a sanctuary *for* a short time in the countries where they shall 'have' come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [u]I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you [11]from the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and [x]they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And [y]I will give them one heart, and I will put [z]a new spirit within you; and I will take [a]the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh:

20 [b]That they may walk in [12]mine ordinances, and keep [13]my judgments, and do them: [c]and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for those* whose heart walketh after the [14]desire of their detestable things and their abominations, [d]I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubim [e]lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And [f]the glory of JEHOVAH went up from the midst of the city, and stood [g]on the mountain [h]which *is* on the east side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards [i]the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to those of the captivity. So the vision which I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spoke to those of the captivity all the things which JEHOVAH had shewed me.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The type of Ezekiel's removing.* 8 *It shewed the captivity of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiel's trembling sheweth the Jews' desolation.* 21 *The Jews' presumptuous proverb is reproved.* 26 *The speediness of the vision.*

THE word of JEHOVAH also came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of [a]a rebellious house, who [b]have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: [c]for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thyself ‖stuff for [1]captivity, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight; it may be they will consider, though they [2]*are* a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, [3]like stuff for [4]captivity: and thou shalt go forth [5]in the evening in their sight, †as those who go forth into captivity.

5 †Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* on *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: [d]for I have set thee *for* a sign to the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I [6]had been commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the evening I †digged through the wall with my hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bore *it* on *my* shoulder in their sight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of JEHOVAH to me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, [e]the rebellious house, said to thee, [f]What doest thou?

10 Say thou to them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; This [g]burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel who *are* among them.

11 Say, [h]I *am* your sign: [7]as I have done, so shall it be done to them: †[i]they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

12 And [k]the prince who *is* among them shall bear on *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My [l]net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and [m]I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans, yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And [n]I will scatter towards every wind all who *are* [8]around him to help him, and all his bands; and [o]I will draw out the sword after them.

15 [p]And they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I shall [9]have scattered them

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

[e] ch. 7. 23. & 22. 3, 4.
[h] ch. 24. 3, 6, 10, 11. Mic. 3. 3.
[i] ver. 9.
[2] out of.
[3] out of.
[k] ch. 5. 8.
[l] 2 Kings 25. 19, 20, 21. Jer. 39. 6. & 52. 10.
[m] 1 Kings 8.65. 2 Kings 14. 25.
[4] border.
[n] Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7. & 13. 9, 14, 21, 23.
[o] See ver. 3.
[5] border.
[p] ver. 10.
‖ Or, *which have not walked.*
[6] my statutes.
[q] Lev. 18. 3, 24, &c. Deut. 12. 30, 31. ch. 8. 10, 14, 16.
[7] after.
[8] round about.
[r] ver. 1. Acts 5. 5.
[s] ch. 9. 8.
[9] Get you.
[t] Ps. 90. 1. & 91. 9. Isa. 8. 14.
[10] as a little sanctuary.
[u] Jer. 24. 5. ch. 28. 25. & 34. 13. & 36. 24.
[11] out of.
[x] ch. 37. 23.
[y] Jer. 32. 39. ch. 36. 26, 27. See Zeph. 3. 9.
[z] Ps. 51. 10. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 39. ch. 18. 31.
[a] Zech. 7. 12.
[b] Ps. 105. 45.
[12] my statutes.
[13] mine ordinances.
[c] Jer. 24. 7. ch. 14. 11. & 36. 28. & 37. 27.
[14] heart.
[d] ch. 9. 10. & 22. 31.
[e] ch. 1. 19. & 10. 19.
[f] ch. 8. 4. & 9. 3. & 10. 4, 18. & 43. 4.
[g] See Zech. 14. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

[h] ch. 43. 2.
[i] ch. 8. 3.

594.

[a] ch. 2. 3, 6, 7, 8. & 3. 26, 27.
[b] Isa. 6. 9. & 42. 20. Jer. 5. 21. Mat. 13. 13, 14.
[c] ch. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *instruments.*
[1] removing.
[2] *be.*
[3] as.
[4] removing.
[5] at even.
† Heb. *as the goings forth of captivity.*
† Heb. *Dig for thee.*
[d] Isa. 8. 18. ch. 4. 3. & 24. 24. ver. 11.
[6] was.
† Heb. *digged for me.*
[e] ch. 2. 5.
[f] ch. 17. 12. & 24. 19.
[g] Mal. 1. 1.
[h] ver. 6.
[7] like.
† Heb. *by removing go into captivity.*
[i] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5, 7.
[k] Jer. 39. 4.
[l] Job 19. 6. Lam. 1. 13. Jer. 52. 9. ch. 17. 20.
[m] 2 Kings 25.7. Jer. 52. 11. ch. 17. 16.
[n] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5. ch. 5. 10.
[8] about.
[o] ch. 5. 2, 12.
[p] Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7, 14. & 11. 10. ver. 16, 20.
[9] scatter.

among the nations, and dispersed them in the countries.

16 [q]But I will leave [†]a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

17 ¶ Moreover the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, [r]eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with [10]anxiety;

19 And say to the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH [11]concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with [12]anxiety, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may [s]be desolate from [†]all that is therein, [t]because of the violence of all those who dwell therein.

20 And the cities which are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

21 ¶ And the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb *which* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, [u]The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say to them, [x]The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For [y]there shall be no more any [z]vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* JEHOVAH: I will speak, and [a]the word which I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

26 ¶ Again the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

27 [b]Son of man, behold, *those of* the house of Israel say, The vision which he seeth *is* [c]for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *which are* far off.

28 [d]Therefore say to them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets,* 10 *and their untempered mortar.* 17 *Of prophetesses and their pillows.*

AND the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who prophesy, and say thou to [a]†those who prophesy [1]from their own [b]hearts, Hear ye the word of JEHOVAH;

3 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Wo to the foolish prophets, who †follow their own spirit, ‖and have seen nothing!

4 O Israel, thy prophets are [c]like the [2]foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye [d]have not gone up into the ‖gaps, neither †made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of JEHOVAH.

6 [e]They have seen [3]falsehood, even lying divination, saying, JEHOVAH saith: [4]when JEHOVAH hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a [5]false vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, [6]when ye say, JEHOVAH saith *it*, [7]though I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Because ye have spoken [8]falsehood, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

9 And my hand shall be on the prophets who see [9]falsehood, and who divine lies: they shall not be in the ‖assembly of my people, [f]neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, [g]neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; [h]and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord JEHOVAH.

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, [i]Peace; and *there was* no peace; and one built up ‖a wall, and lo, others [k][10]plastered it with untempered *mortar:*

11 Say to those who [11]plaster *it* with untempered *mortar*, that it shall fall: [l]there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, [12]will it not be said to you, Where *is* the [13]plastering wherewith ye have [14]plastered *it?*

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to [15]finish *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall which ye have [16]plastered with untempered *mortar*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be [17]uncovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be [18]destroyed in the midst thereof: [m]and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon those who have [19]plastered it with untempered *mortar*, and will say to you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither those who [20]plastered it;

16 [21]*Even* the prophets of Israel who prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and who [n]see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, [o]set thy face against the daughters of thy people, [p]who prophesy [22]from their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Wo to the *women* who sew pillows to all [23]elbows, and make [24]cushions on the head of every stature to hunt [25]persons! Will ye [q]hunt the [26]persons of my people, and will ye save the [27]persons alive *who come* to you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people [r]for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the [28]persons who should not die, and to save the [29]persons alive who should not live, by your lying to my people who [30]listen to *your* lies?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the [31]persons ‖to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the [32]persons go,

---

Before CHRIST 594.

q ch. 6. 8, 9, 10.
† Heb. *men of number.*
r ch. 4. 16.
10 carefulness.
11 of.
12 carefulness.
s Zech. 7. 14.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
t Ps. 107. 34.
u ver. 27. ch. 11. 3. Amos 6. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
x Joel 2. 1. Zeph. 1. 14.
y ch. 13. 23.
z Lam. 2. 14.
a Isa. 55. 11. ver. 28. Dan. 9. 12. Luke 21. 33.
b ver. 22.
c 2 Pet. 3. 4.
d ver. 23, 25.
a ver. 17.
† Heb. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts.*
1 out of.
b Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 16, 26.
† Heb. *walk after.*
‖ Or, *and things which they have not seen.*
c Cant. 2. 15.
2 Or, *Jackals.*
d Ps. 106. 23, 30. ch. 22. 30.
‖ Or, *breaches.*
† Heb. *hedged the hedge.*
e ver. 23. ch. 12. 24. & 22. 28.
3 vainty and.

Before CHRIST 594.

4 and.
5 vain.
6 whereas.
7 albeit.
8 vanity.
9 vanity.
‖ Or, *secret*, or, *council.*
f Ezra 2. 59, 62. Neh. 7. 5. Ps. 69. 28.
g ch. 20. 38.
h ch. 11. 10, 12.
i Jer. 6. 14. & 8. 11.
‖ Or, *a slight wall.*
k ch 22. 28.
10 daubed.
11 daub.
l ch. 38. 22.
12 shall.
13 daubing.
14 daubed.
15 consume.
16 daubed.
17 discovered.
18 consumed.
m ver. 9, 21, 23. ch. 14. 8.
19 daubed.
20 daubed.
21 *To wit.*
n Jer. 6. 14. & 28. 9.
o ch. 20. 46. & 21. 2.
p ver. 2.
22 out of.
23 arm-holes.
24 kerchiefs.
25 souls.
q 2 Pet. 2. 14.
26 souls.
27 souls.
r See Prov. 28. 21. Mic. 3. 5.
28 souls.
29 souls.
30 hear.
31 souls.
‖ Or, *into gardens.*
32 souls.

even the [33]persons whom ye hunt to make *them* fly.

21 Your [34]cushions also will I tear, and deliver my people [35]from your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; [g]and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and [t]strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, ‖†by promising him life;

23 Therefore [u]ye shall see no more [36]falsehood, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people [37]from your hand: [x]and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *God answereth idolaters according to their own heart.* 6 *They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgments, by means of seduced prophets.* 12 *God's irrevocable sentence of famine,* 15 *of noisome beasts,* 17 *of the sword,* 19 *and of pestilence.* 22 *A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.*

THEN [a][1]some of the elders of Israel came to me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put [b]the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: [c]should I be inquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak to them, and say to them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Every man of the house of Israel who setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I JEHOVAH will answer him who cometh according to the multitude of his idols;

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Repent, and turn [2] from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger who sojourneth in Israel, who separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning me; I JEHOVAH will answer him by myself:

8 And [d]I will set my face against that man, and will make him a [e]sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; [f]and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

9 And if [3]the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I JEHOVAH [5]have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand on him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even [4]like the punishment of him who seeketh *to him;*

11 That the house of Israel may [h]go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; [i]but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

12 ¶ The word of JEHOVAH came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then I will stretch out my hand upon it, and will break the [k]staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

14 [l]Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver [5]*only* their own souls [m]by their righteousness, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

15 ¶ If I cause [n][6]evil beasts to pass through the land, and they [7]bereave it, so that it be desolate, ‘so’ that no man [8]can pass through because of the beasts:

16 [o]*Though* these three men *were* †in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, they [9]should deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only [10]should be delivered, but the land [11]should be desolate.

17 ¶ Or *if* [p]I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I [q]cut off man and beast from it:

18 [r]Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, they [12]should deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only [13]should be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send [s]a pestilence into that land, and [t]pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 [u]Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, they [14]should deliver neither son nor daughter; they [15]should *only* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; ‖How much more when [x]I send my four [16]grievous judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the [17]evil beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ [y]Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant which shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth to you, and [z]ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil which I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all which I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings; and ye shall know that I have not done [a]without cause all which I have done in it, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *By the unfitness of the vine branch for any work* 6 *is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.*

AND the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, [1]How is the vine-tree [2]better than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, [c]it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the [3]middle of it is burned. †Is it [4]fit for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was †[5]fit for no work: how much less shall it be [6]fit yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; As the vine-tree among the trees of

Before CHRIST 594.

33 souls.
34 kerchiefs.
35 out of.
g ver. 9.
t Jer. 23. 14.
‖ Or, *that I should save his life.*
† Heb. *by quickening him.*
u ver. 6, &c. ch. 12. 24. Mic. 3. 6.
36 vanity.
37 out of.
x ver. 9. ch. 14. 8. & 15. 7.
a [1] cir. 594.
b ch. 8. 1. & 20. 1. & 33. 31.
c [1] certain.
b ch. 7. 19. ver. 4, 7.
c 2 Kings 3. 13.
2 *yourselves.*
d Lev. 17. 10. & 20. 3, 5, 6. Jer. 44. 11. ch. 15. 7.
e Num. 26. 10. Deut. 28. 37. ch. 5. 15.
f ch. 6. 7.
3 Or, *if the prophet let himself be deceived, and hath spoken a thing.*
5 1 Kings 22. 23. Job 12. 16. Jer. 4. 10. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
4 as.
h 2 Pet. 2. 15.
i ch. 11. 20. & 37. 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

k Lev. 26. 26. Isa. 3. 1. ch. 4. 16. & 5. 16.
l Jer. 15. 1. ver. 16, 18, 20. See Jer. 7. 16. & 11. 14. & 14. 11.
5 *but.*
m Prov. 11. 4.
n Lev. 26. 22. ch. 5. 17.
6 noisome.
7 spoil.
8 may.
o ver. 14, 18, 20.
† Heb. *in the midst of it.*
9 shall.
10 shall.
11 shall.
p Lev. 26. 25. ch. 5. 12. & 21. 3, 4. & 29. 8. & 38. 21.
q ch. 25. 13. Zeph. 1. 3.
r ver. 14.
12 shall.
13 shall.
s 2 Sam. 24. 15. ch. 38. 22.
t ch. 7. 8.
u ver. 14.
14 shall.
15 shall *but.*
‖ Or, *Also when.*
x ch. 5. 17. & 33. 27.
16 sore.
17 noisome.
y ch. 6. 8.
z ch. 20. 43.
a Jer. 22. 8, 9.
cir. 594.
1 What.
2 more.
c John 15. 6.
3 midst.
† Heb. *Will it prosper?*
4 meet.
† Heb. *made fit.*
5 meet.
6 meet.

the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And [b]I will set my face against them; [c]they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them; [d]and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have †[7]greatly trespassed, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Under the similitude of a wretched infant is shewed the natural state of Jerusalem.* 6 *God's extraordinary love towards her.* 15 *Her monstrous whoredom.* 35 *Her grievous judgment.* 44 *Her sin, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters, Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgments.* 60 *Mercy is promised her in the end.*

AGAIN the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a]cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH to Jerusalem; Thy †[1]nativity [b]and thy [2]birth *was* of the land of Canaan; [c]thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite.

4 And *as for* thy [3]birth, [d]in the day thou wast born thy navel-'cord' was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water ‖to [4]cleanse *thee;* thou wast not salted at all, nor [5]swathed at all.

5 [6]No eye pitied thee, to do any of these to thee, to have compassion on thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, [7]in the loathing of thy person, in the day [8]when thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee [9]trodden under foot in thine own blood, I said to thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live; yea, I said to thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

7 [e]I have †caused thee to [10]increase like the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and [11]become great, and thou [12]hast attained to †excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are [13]formed, and thy hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; [f]and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I swore to thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, and [g]thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy †blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

10 I clothed thee also with embroidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee [14]around with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I [h]put bracelets on thy [15]wrists, [i]and a [16]collar on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy †forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown on thy head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and silk, and embroidered work; [k]thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou wast exceedingly [l]beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And [m]thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

15 ¶ [n]But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, [o]and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy [17]lewdness on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 [p]And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images †of men, and didst commit [18]lewdness with them.

18 And [19]didst take thine embroidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.

19 [q]My [20]food also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for †a sweet [21]odour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

20 [r]Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou [22]hadst borne to me, and these hast thou sacrificed to them †to be devoured. *Is this* of thy [23]lewdness a small matter,

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* [24]to them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy [25]lewdness thou hast not remembered the days of thy 'youth, 'when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast [26]trodden under foot in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass, after all thy wickedness, (wo, wo to thee! saith the Lord JEHOVAH;)

24 *That* [u]thou hast also built [27]for thyself a brothel house, and [z]hast made thee a high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place [y]at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one who passed by, and multiplied thy [28]lewdness.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with [a]the Egyptians thy neighbours, great [29]men; and hast increased thy [30]lewdness, to provoke me[31].

27 Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee to the will of those who hate thee, [c]the ‖daughters of the Philistines, who are ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 [b]Thou hast played the [32]harlot also with the Assyrians, because thou wast insatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast, moreover, multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan [e]to Chaldea; and yet 'with this' thou wast not satisfied[33].

30 How weak is thy heart, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, seeing thou doest all these *things*, the work of an imperious, [34]lewd woman;

31 ‖In that [d]thou buildest [35]thy brothel house at the head of every way, and makest thy high place in every street; and hast not been as a harlot, in that thou scornest hire;

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

b Lev. 17. 10. ch. 14. 8.
c Isa. 24. 18.
d ch. 6. 7. & 7. 4. & 11.10.& 20. 38, 42, 44.
† Heb. *trespassed a trespass.*
7 committed a trespass.

594.

a ch. 20. 4. & 22. 2. & 33. 7, 8, 9.
† Heb. *cutting out*, or, *habitation.*
1 birth.
b ch. 21. 30.
2 nativity *is.*
c ver. 45.
3 nativity.
d Hos. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *when I looked* upon thee.
4 supple.
5 swaddled.
6 None.
7 to.
8 that.
9 polluted.
e Ex. 1. 7.
† Heb. *made thee a million.*
10 multiply as.
11 waxen.
12 art come.
† Heb. *ornaments of ornaments.*
13 fashioned.
f Ruth 3. 9.
g Ex. 19. 5. Jer. 2. 2.
† Heb. *bloods.*
14 about.
h Gen. 24. 22, 47.
15 hands.
i Prov. 1. 9.
16 chain.
† Heb. *nose;* See Isa. 3. 21.
k Deut. 32. 13, 14.
l Ps. 48. 2.
m Lam. 2. 15.

Before CHRIST 594.

n See Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 7. 4. Mic. 3. 11.
o Isa. 1. 21. & 57. 8. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6, 20. ch. 23. 3, 8, 11, 12. Hos. 1. 2.
17 fornications.
p 2 Kings 23. 7. ch. 7. 20. Hos. 2. 8.
† Heb. *of a male.*
18 whoredom.
19 tookest thy.
q Hos. 2. 8.
20 meat.
† Heb. *a savour of rest.*
21 savour.
r 2 Kings 16. 3. Ps. 106. 37, 38. Isa. 57. 5. Jer. 7. 31. & 32. 35. ch. 20. 26. & 23. 37.
† Heb. *devour.*
22 hast.
23 whoredoms.
24 for.
25 whoredoms.
s Jer. 2. 2. ver. 43, 60. Hos. 11. 1.
t ver. 4, 5, 6.
26 polluted.
u ver. 31.
27 unto thee an eminent place.
z Isa. 57. 5, 7. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2.
y Prov. 9. 14.
28 whoredoms.
a ch. 8. 10, 14. & 20. 7, 8. & 23. 19, 20, 21.
29 of flesh.
30 whoredoms.
31 to anger.
a 2 Chron. 28. 18, 19. ver. 57.
‖ Or, *cities.*
b 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. 2 Chron. 28. 23. Jer. 2. 18, 36. ch. 23. 12, &c.
32 whore.
c ch. 23. 14, &c.
33 herewith.
34 whorish.
‖ Or, *In thy daughters is thine, &c.*
d ver. 24, 39.
35 thine eminent lace in.

32 *But as* a wife who committeth adultery, *who* taketh strangers instead of her husband!

33 They give gifts to all [36]harlots: but [a]thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and [†]hirest them, that they may come to thee on every side for thy [37]lewdness.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy [38]lewdness, whereas none followeth thee to commit [39]lewdness: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given to thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of JEHOVAH:

36 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Because thy [40]money was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy [41]lewdness with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by [f]the blood of thy children, whom thou didst give to them;

37 Behold, therefore, [g]I will gather all thy lovers, [42]to whom thou hast been pleasing, and all *those* whom thou hast loved, with all *those* whom thou hast hated; I will even gather them [43]around against thee, and will discover thy nakedness to them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, †as [h]women who break wedlock and [i]shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down [k]44thy brothel house, and shall break down thy high places: [l]they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take †thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 [m]They shall also bring up a company against thee, [n]and they shall stone thee with stones, and [45]cut thee in pieces with their swords.

41 And they shall [o]burn thy houses with fire, and [p]execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to [q]cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So [r]will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because [s]thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these *things*; behold, therefore, [t]I also will recompense thy way upon *thy* head, saith the Lord JEHOVAH: and thou shalt not commit this [46]wickedness above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one who useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, who loathed her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children: [u]your mother *was* a Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister [47]*was* Samaria, she and her daughters who [48]dwelt at thy left hand: and [x]†thy younger sister, who [49]dwelt at thy right hand, [50]*was* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked [51]in their ways, nor done [52]according to their abominations: but ‖as *if that were* 'loathed as' a very little *thing*, [y]thou wast corrupted more than they, in all thy ways.

48 *As* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, [z]Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, [a]fulness of bread, and [53]quiet ease was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and [b]committed abomination before me: therefore [c]I took them away [54]according to that which I saw[55].

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins: but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and [d]hast justified thy sisters [56]by all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also, who hast [57]condemned thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins which thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 [e]When I shall bring again their captivity, [f]the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art [g]a comfort to them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not †mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy †pride,

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* [h]reproach [58]from the daughters of †Syria, and all *that are* [59]around her, [i]the daughters of the Philistines, who ‖despise thee round about.

58 [k]Thou hast †borne thy [60]wickedness and thine abominations, saith JEHOVAH.

59 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, who hast [l]despised [m]the oath [61]by breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheless, I will [n]remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish [62]with thee [o]an everlasting covenant.

61 Then [p]thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them to thee for [q]daughters, [r]but not by thy covenant.

62 [s][63]For I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* JEHOVAH:

63 That thou mayest [t]remember, and be confounded, [u]and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I [64]shall have been pacified towards thee for

---

Before CHRIST 594.

36 whores.
a Isa. 30. 3. Hos. 8. 9.
† Heb. *bribest.*
37 whoredom.
38 whoredoms.
39 whoredoms.
40 filthiness.
41 whoredoms.
f ver. 20. Jer. 2. 34.
g Jer. 13. 22, 26. Lam. 1. 8. ch. 23. 9, 10, 22, 29. Hos. 2. 10. & 8. 10. Nah. 3. 5.
42 with whom thou hast taken pleasure.
43 round about.
† Heb. *with judgments of.*
h Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. ch. 23. 45.
i Gen. 9. 6. Ex. 21. 12. See ver. 20, 36.
k ver. 24, 31.
44 thine eminent place.
l ch. 23. 26. Hos. 2. 3.
† Heb. *instruments of thine ornament.*
m ch. 23. 10, 47.
n John 8. 5, 7.
45 thrust thee through.
o Deut. 13. 16. 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 39. 8. & 52. 13.
p ch. 5. 8. & 23. 10, 48.
q ch. 23. 27.
r ch. 5. 13.
s ver. 22. Ps. 78. 42.
t ch. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 22. 31.
46 lewdness.
u ver. 3.
47 *is.*
48 dwell.
x Deut. 32. 32. Isa. 1. 10.
† Heb. *lesser than thou.*
49 dwelleth.
50 *is.*

Before CHRIST [illegible]

51 after.
52 after.
‖ Or, *that was loathed as a small* thing.
y 2 Kings 21. 9. ch. 5. 6, 7. ver. 48, 51.
z Mat. 10. 15. & 11. 24.
a Gen. 13. 10.
53 abundance of idleness.
b Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 20. & 19. 5.
c Gen. 19. 24.
54 as.
55 *good.*
d Jer. 3. 11. Mat. 12. 41, 42.
56 in.
57 judged.
e See Isa. 1. 9. & ver. 60, 61.
f Jer. 20. 16.
g ch. 14. 22, 23.
† Heb. *for a report*, or, *hearing.*
† Heb. *pride*, or, *excellencies.*
h 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 18. Isa. 7. 1. & 14. 28.
58 of.
† Heb. *Aram.*
59 round about.
i ver. 27.
‖ Or, *spoil.*
k ch. 23. 49.
† Heb. *borne them.*
60 lewdness.
l ch. 17. 13, 16.
m Deut. 29. 12, 14.
61 in.
n Ps 106. 45.
62 unto.
o Jer. 32. 40. & 50. 5.
p ch. 20. 43. & 36. 31
q Isa. 54. 1. & 60. 4. Gal. 4. 26, &c.
r Jer. 31. 31, &c.
s Hos. 2. 19, 20.
63 And.
t ver. 61.
u Rom. 3. 19.
64 am.

all which thou hast done, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Under the parable of two eagles and a vine,* 11 *is shewed God's judgment upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt.* 22 *God promiseth to plant the cedar of the gospel.*

AND the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a [1]riddle, and speak a parable to the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [a]A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, who had †[2]various colours, came to Lebanon, and [b]took the highest branch of the cedar:

4 He cropped off the top of its young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and †planted it in [c]a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it [d][3]*like* a willow-tree.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine [e]of low stature, whose branches turned towards him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth [4]green boughs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and behold, [f]this vine did bend its roots towards him, and shot forth its branches towards him, that he might water it by the [5]beds of its plantation.

8 It was planted in a good [6]field by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Shall it prosper? [g][7]will he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all [8]its shooting forth, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? [h]shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the [9]beds where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

12 Say now to [i]the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* Tell *them,* Behold, [k]the king of Babylon [10]came to Jerusalem, and [11]took the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 [l]And [12]took '*one*' of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, [m]and †[13]took an oath of him: he [14]took also the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be [n][15]low, that it might not lift itself up, †*but* that by keeping [16]his covenant it might stand.

15 But [o]he rebelled against him [17]by sending his ambassadors into Egypt, [p]that they might give him horses and [18]many people. [q]Shall he prosper? shall he escape who doeth such *things?* or, shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, Surely [r]in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* who made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he broke, [19]with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

cir. 594.

1 *Or, dark saying.*

a See ver. 12, &c.
† Heb. *embroidering.*
2 divers.
b 2 Kings 24.12.

† Heb. *put it in a field of seed.*
c Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9.
d Isa. 44. 4.
3 *as.*

e ver. 14.

4 sprigs.

f ver. 15.

5 furrows.

6 soil.

g 2 Kings 25. 7.
7 shall.

8 the leaves of her spring.

h ch. 19. 12. Hos. 13. 15.

9 furrows.

i ch. 2. 5. & 12. 9.

k ver. 3. 2 Kings 24. 11, —16.
10 is come.
11 hath taken.

l 2 Kings 24.17.
12 hath taken.
m 2 Chron. 36. 13.
† Heb. *brought him to an oath.*
13 hath taken.
14 hath also taken.
n ver. 6. ch. 29. 14.
15 base.
† Heb. *to keep his covenant, to stand to it.*
16 of.
o 2 Kings 24.20.
2 Chron. 36. 13.
17 in.
p Deut. 17. 16. Isa. 31 1, 3. & 36. 6, 9.
18 much.
q ver. 9.
r Jer. 32. 5. & 34. 3 & 52. 11. ch. 12. 13.
19 *even.*

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

s Jer. 37. 7.
20 make for.
t Jer. 52. 4. ch. 4. 2.
21 forts.

u 1 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.

x ch. 12. 13. & 32. 3.
y ch. 20. 36.
22 plead.

z ch. 12. 14.

a Isa. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 3. 8.
b Isa. 53. 2.
c Ps. 2. 6.
d Isa. 2. 2, 3. ch. 20. 40. Mic. 4. 1.
23 In the mountain of the height.
e See ch. 31. 6. Dan. 4. 12.

f Luke 1. 52.

g ch. 22. 14. & 24. 14.
24 have done.

594.

a Jer. 31. 29. Lam. 5. 7.

b ver. 20. Rom. 6. 23.
† Heb. *judgment and justice.*
c ch. 22. 9.
d Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10.
e Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18
3 menstruous.
f Ex. 22. 21. Lev. 19. 15. & 25. 14.
g Ex. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12, 13.
h Deut. 15. 7, 8. Isa. 58. 7. Mat. 25 35, 36.
i Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Ps. 15. 5.
2 usury.

17 [s]Neither shall Pharaoh, with *his* mighty army and great company, [20]act with him in the war, [t]by casting up mounts, and building [21]towers, to cut off many persons:

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when lo, he had [u]given his hand, and hath done all these *things,* he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; *As* I live, surely mine oath which he hath despised, and my covenant which he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will [x]spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and [y]will [22]contend with him there for his trespass which he hath trespassed against me.

21 And [z]all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and those who remain shall be scattered towards all winds: and ye shall know that I JEHOVAH have spoken *it.*

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; I will also take of the highest [a]branch of the high cedar, and will set *it;* I will crop off from the top of its young twigs [b]a tender one, and will [c]plant *it* upon a high and eminent mountain:

23 [d][23]On a lofty mountain of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and [e]under it shall dwell all fowls of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I JEHOVAH [f]have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: [g]I JEHOVAH have spoken and [24]will do *it.*

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *God reproveth the unjust parable of sour grapes.* 5 *He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father:* 10 *with a wicked son of a just father:* 14 *with a just son of a wicked father:* 19 *with a wicked man repenting:* 24 *with a just man revolting.* 25 *He defendeth his justice,* 31 *and exhorteth to repentance.*

THE word of JEHOVAH came to me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The [a]fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: [b]the soul that sinneth, he shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do †that which is lawful and right,

6 [c]*And* hath not eaten on the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath [d]defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to [e]a [1]removed woman,

7 And hath not [f]oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtor his [g]pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath [h]given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

8 He *who* hath not given forth on [i][2]interest neither hath taken any increase,

who hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, [h]hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in [3]mine ordinances, and hath kept my judgments, [4]by dealing truly; he *is* just, he shall surely [t]live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *who is* a ‖robber, [m]a shedder of blood, and ‖*who* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things*,

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten on the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath [n]committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth on [5]interest, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; [o]his †blood shall be on him.

14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a son, who seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not [6]the like,

15 [p]*Who* hath not eaten on the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, †hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *Who* hath [7]turned his hand from the poor, *who* hath not received [8]interest nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in [9]mine ordinances; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even [q]he shall die [10]for his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? [r]doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all [11]mine ordinances, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 [s]The [12]soul that sinneth, it shall die. [t]The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: [u]the righteousness of the righteous shall be on him, [x]and the wickedness of the wicked shall be on him.

21 But [y]if the wicked will turn from all his sins which he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 [z]All his transgressions which he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned to him: [13]by his righteousness which he hath done he shall live.

23 [a]Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord JEHOVAH: *and* not that he should [14]turn from his ways, and live?

24 ¶ But [b]when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations which the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? [c]All his righteousness which he hath done shall not be [15]remembered: for his trespass which he hath trespassed, and [16]for his sin which he hath sinned, [17]for them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, [d]The way of the [18]LORD is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 [e]When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth [19]for them; for his iniquity which he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, [f]when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness which he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his [20]soul alive.

28 Because he [g]considereth and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 [h]Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 [i]Therefore, I will judge you, O house of Israel, [21]each one according to his ways, saith the Lord JEHOVAH. [k]Repent, and turn [22] from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

31 ¶ [l]Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed: and make you a [m]new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

32 For [n]I have no pleasure in the death of him who dieth, saith the Lord JEHOVAH: wherefore turn[23], and live ye.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions' whelps taken in a pit,* 10 *and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.*

MOREOVER, [a]take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: [b]he became a young lion, and he learned to [1]tear the prey: he devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains to the land of [c]Egypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took [d]another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 [e]And he went up and down among the lions, [f]he became a young lion, and learned to [2]tear the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew their [3]palaces and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and [4]all therein, by the noise of his roaring.

8 [g]Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: [h]he was taken in their pit.

9 [i]And they put him in [5]custody ‖in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into 'strong' holds, that his voice [6]might no more be heard on [k]the mountains of Israel.

10 ¶ Thy mother [7]*was* [l]like a vine ‖in thy [8]likeness, planted by the waters: she was [m]fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of those who bore rule, and her [n]sta-

---

Before CHRIST 594.

[h] Deut. 1. 16. Zech. 8. 16.
[3] my statutes.
[4] to deal.
[t] ch. 20. 11. Amos 5. 4.
‖ Or, *breaker up of a house.*
[m] Gen. 9. 6. Ex. 21. 12. Num. 35. 31.
‖ Or, *that doeth to his brother besides any of these.*
[n] ch. 8. 6, 17.
[5] usury.
[o] Lev. 20. 9, 11, 12, 13, 16, 27. ch. 3. 18. & 33. 4. Acts 18. 6.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[6] such.
[p] ver. 6, &c.
† Heb. *hath not pledged the pledge*, or, *taken to pledge.*
[7] taken off.
[8] usury.
[9] my statutes.
[q] ch. 3. 18.
[10] in.
[r] Ex. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. 2 Kings 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4.
[11] my statutes.
[s] ver. 4.
[12] Or, *he that sinneth, he shall die.*
[t] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30.
[u] Isa. 3. 10, 11.
[x] Rom. 2. 9.
[y] ver. 27. ch. 33. 12, 19.
[z] ch. 33. 16.
[13] in.
[a] ver. 32. ch. 33. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[14] return.
[b] ch. 3. 20. & 33. 12, 13, 18.
[c] 2 Pet. 2. 20.
[15] mentioned: in.

Before CHRIST 594.

[16] in.
[17] in.
[d] ver. 29. ch. 33. 17, 20.
[18] Heb. *Adonay.*
[e] ver. 24.
[19] in.
[f] ver. 21.
[20] Or, *himself.*
[g] ver. 14.
[h] ver. 25.
[i] ch. 7. 3. & 33. 20.
[21] every.
[k] Mat. 3. 2. Rev. 2. 5.
[22] *yourselves.*
[l] Eph. 4. 22, 23.
[m] Jer. 32. 39. ch. 11. 19. & 36. 26.
[n] Lam. 3. 33. ver. 23. ch. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[23] *yourselves.*

594.

[a] ch. 26. 17. & 27. 2.
[b] ver. 6. 2 Kings 23. 31, 32.
[1] catch.
[c] 2 Kings 23.33. 2 Chron. 36. 4. Jer. 22. 11, 12.
[d] 2 Kings 23. 34.
[e] Jer. 22. 13,—17.
[f] ver. 3.
[2] catch.
[3] desolate palaces.
[4] the fulness thereof.
[g] 2 Kings 24. 2.
[h] ver. 4.
[i] 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 22. 18.
[5] ward.
‖ Or, *in hooks.*
[6] should.
[k] Ezek. 6. 2.
[7] *is.*
[l] ch. 17. 6.
‖ Or, *in thy quietness*, or, *in thy likeness.*
[8] blood.
[m] Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9.
[n] So ch. 31. 3. Dan. 4. 11.

ture was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height [9]by the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the [o]east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

13 And now she *is* planted in the [10]desert, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 [p]And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. [q]This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel.* 5 *He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt,* 10 *in the wilderness,* 27 *and in the land.* 33 *He promiseth to gather them by the gospel.* 45 *Under the name of a forest he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month,* the tenth *day* of the month, *that* [a1]some of the elders of Israel came to inquire of JEHOVAH, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of JEHOVAH to me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak to the elders of Israel, and say to them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Are ye come to inquire of me? *As* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, [b]I will not be inquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou ‖[c]judge them, son of man? wilt thou judge *them?* [d]cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 ¶ And say to them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; In the day when [e]I chose Israel, and ‖lifted up my hand to the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself [f]known to them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up my hand to them, saying, [g]I *am* JEHOVAH your God;

6 In the day [2]*when* I lifted up my hand to them, [h]to bring them forth [3]from the land of Egypt into a land which I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, [i]which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I to them, [k]Cast ye away every man [l]the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with [m]the idols of Egypt: I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken to me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will [n]pour out my fury upon them, [4]by accomplishing my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 [o]But I [5]acted for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted [6]in the sight of the heathen, among whom they *were,* in whose sight I made myself known to them, [7]by bringing them forth [8]from the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore, I [p]caused them to go forth [9]from the land of Egypt, and brought them into the [10]desert.

11 [q]And I gave them [11]mine ordinances, and †shewed them my judgments, [r]which *if* a man do, he shall even live [12]in them.

12 Moreover, also I gave them my [s]sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* JEHOVAH who sanctify them.

Before CHRIST 594.

9 with.

o ch. 17. 10. Hos. 13. 15.

10 wilderness.

p Judg. 9. 15. 2 Kings 24. 20. ch. 17. 18.

q Lam. 4. 20.

a1 some of the elders of Israel came to inquire of JEHOVAH, and sat before me.

b ver. 31. ch. 14. 3.

‖ Or, *plead for them.*

c ch. 22. 2. & 23. 36.

d ch. 16. 2.

e Ex. 6. 7. Deut. 7. 6.

‖ Or, *swore:* and so ver. 6, &c.

f Ex. 6. 3. & 4. 31. Deut. 4. 34.

g Ex. 20. 2.

2 *that.*

h Ex. 3. 8, 17. Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9. Jer. 32. 22.

3 of.

i Ps. 48. 2. ver. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41. Zech. 7. 14.

k ch. 18. 31.

l 2 Chron. 15. 8.

m Lev. 17. 7. & 18. 3. Deut. 29. 16, 17, 18. Josh. 24. 14.

n ch. 7. 8. ver. 13, 21.

4 to accomplish.

o See Ex. 32. 12. Num. 14. 13, &c. Deut. 9. 28. ver. 14, 22. ch. 36. 21, 22.

5 wrought.

6 before.

7 in.

8 out of.

p Ex. 13. 18.

9 out of.

10 wilderness.

q Deut. 4. 8. Neh. 9. 13, 14. Ps. 147. 19, 20.

11 my statutes.

† Heb. *made them to know.*

r Lev. 18. 5. ver. 13. 21. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

12 Or, *by them.*

s Ex. 20. 8. & 31. 13, &c. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12. Neh. 9 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 593.

cir. 593.

20 wilderness.

21 wilderness.

22 statutes.

f Deut. 5. 32, 33. & 6, & 7, & 8, & 10, & 11, & 12.

23 my statutes.

g ver. 12. Jer. 17. 22.

24 Notwithstanding.

h Num. 25. 1, 2. Deut. 9. 23, 24. & 31, 27.

25 my statutes.

26 to do.

i ver. 11, 13.

k ver. 8, 13.

27 wilderness.

l Ps. 78. 38. ver. 17.

m ver. 9, 14.

28 wrought.

29 wilderness.

n Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64. Ps. 106. 27. Jer. 15. 4.

o ver. 13, 16.

30 my statutes.

p See ch. 6. 9.

q See Ps. 81. 12. ver. 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 11.

31 statutes.

32 in.

r 2 Kings 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chron. 28. 3. & 33. 6. Jer. 32. 35. ch. 16. 20, 21.

33 openeth the womb.

34 to the end.

s ch. 6. 7.

t Rom. 2. 24.

35 blasphemed.

36 in that they have committed a trespass against me.

† Heb. *trespassed a trespass.*

37 *for* the.

u Isa. 57. 5, &c. ch. 6. 13.

13 But the house of Israel [t]rebelled against me in the [13]desert: they walked not in [14]mine ordinances, and they [u]despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them: and my sabbaths they greatly [x]polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the [y15]desert, to consume them.

14 [z]But I [16]acted for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted [17]in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also [a]I lifted up my hand to them in the [18]desert, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them,* flowing with milk and honey, [b]which *is* the glory of all lands;

16 [c]Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in [19]mine ordinances, but polluted my sabbaths: for [d]their heart went after their idols.

17 [e]Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the [20]desert.

18 But I said to their children in the [21]desert, Walk ye not in the [22]ordinances of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:

19 I *am* JEHOVAH your God; [f]walk in [23]mine ordinances, and keep my judgments, and do them;

20 [g]And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* JEHOVAH your God.

21 [24]But [h]the children rebelled against me: they walked not in [25]mine ordinances, neither kept my judgments [26]by doing them, [i]which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, [k]I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the [27]desert.

22 [l]Nevertheless, I withdrew my hand, and [m28]acted for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up my hand to them also in the [29]desert, that [n]I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

24 [o]Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised [30]mine ordinances, and had polluted my sabbaths, and [p]their eyes were after their father's idols.

25 Wherefore [q]I gave them also [31]ordinances *which were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live;

26 And I polluted them [32]by their own gifts, in that they caused to pass [r]through *the fire* all that [33]were born, that I might make them desolate, [34]so that they [s]might know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Israel, and say to them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH, Yet in this your fathers have [t35]reviled me, [36]by †committing a grievous trespass against me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, [37]*concerning* which I lifted up my hand to give it to them, then [u]they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of

Before CHRIST cir. 593.

t Num. 14. 22. Ps. 78. 40. & 95. 8, 9, 10.

13 wilderness.

14 my statutes.

u ver. 16, 24. Prov. 1. 25.

x Ex. 16. 27.

y Num. 14. 29. & 26. 65. Ps. 106. 23.

15 wilderness.

z ver. 9, 22.

16 wrought.

17 before.

a Num. 14. 28. Ps. 95. 11. & 106. 26.

18 wilderness.

b ver. 6.

c ver. 13, 24.

19 my statutes.

d Num. 15. 39. Ps. 78. 37. Amos 5. 25, 26. Acts 7. 42, 43.

e Ps. 78. 38.

20 wilderness.

21 wilderness.

22 statutes.

f Deut. 5. 32, 33. & 6, & 7, & 8, & 10, & 11, & 12.

23 my statutes.

g ver. 12. Jer. 17. 22.

24 Notwithstanding.

h Num. 25. 1, 2. Deut. 9. 23, 24. & 31, 27.

25 my statutes.

26 to do.

i ver. 11, 13.

k ver. 8, 13.

27 wilderness.

l Ps. 78. 38. ver. 17.

m ver. 9, 14.

28 wrought.

29 wilderness.

n Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64. Ps. 106. 27. Jer. 15. 4.

o ver. 13, 16.

30 my statutes.

p See ch. 6. 9.

q See Ps. 81. 12. ver. 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 11.

31 statutes.

32 in.

r 2 Kings 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chron. 28. 3. & 33. 6. Jer. 32. 35. ch. 16. 20, 21.

33 openeth the womb.

34 to the end.

s ch. 6. 7.

t Rom. 2. 24.

35 blasphemed.

36 in that they have committed a trespass against me.

† Heb. *trespassed a trespass.*

37 *for* the.

u Isa. 57. 5, &c. ch. 6. 13.

their offering: there also they made their [z]sweet [39]odour, and poured out their drink-offerings.

29 Then ‖I said to them, What *is* the high place to which ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah to this day.

30 Wherefore, say to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye [39]lewdness according to their abominations?

31 For when ye offer [y]your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even to this day: and [z]shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, I will not be inquired of by you.

32 And that [a]which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, which ye say, We will be [40]like the heathen, [41]like the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, surely with a mighty hand, and [b]with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the [42]desert of the people, and there [c]will I [43]contend with you face to face.

36 [d][44]As I contended with your fathers in the [45]desert of the land of Egypt, so will I [46]contend with you, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

37 And I will cause you to [e]pass under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖the bond of the covenant:

38 And [f]I will [47]cleanse out from among you the rebels, and those who transgress against me: I will bring them forth [48]from the country where they sojourn, and [g]they shall not enter into the land of Israel: [h]and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [i]Go ye, serve ye [49]each one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken to me: [k]but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For [l]in my holy mountain, on the [50]lofty mountain of Israel, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, there shall all the house of Israel, all of those in the land, serve me: there [m]will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your †[n]sweet [51]odour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be [52]reverenced by you before the heathen.

42 [o]And ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, [p]when I shall [53]have brought you into the land of Israel, into the country [54]*concerning* which I lifted up my hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And [q]there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings wherein ye have been defiled; and [r]ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils which ye have committed.

Before CHRIST cir. 593.

z ch. 16. 19.
39 savour.
‖ Or, *I told them what the high place was*, or, *Bamah.*
39 whoredom after.
y ver. 26.
z ver. 3.
a ch. 11. 5.
40 as.
41 as.
b Jer. 21. 5.
42 wilderness.
c Jer. 2. 9, 35. ch. 17. 20.
43 plead.
d See Num. 14. 21, 22, 23, 28, 29.
44 Like as I pleaded.
45 wilderness.
46 plead.
e Lev. 27. 32. Jer. 33. 13.
‖ Or, *a delivering.*
f ch. 34. 17, 20. Mat. 25. 32, 33.
47 purge.
48 out of.
g Jer. 44. 14.
h ch. 6. 7. & 15. 7. & 23. 49.
i Judg. 10. 14. Ps. 81. 12. Amos 4. 4.
49 every.
k Isa. 1. 13. ch. 23. 38, 39.
l Isa. 2. 2, 3. ch. 17. 23. Mic. 4. 1.
50 mountain of the height.
m Isa. 56. 7. & 60. 7. Zech. 8. 20, &c. Mal. 3. 4. Rom. 12. 1.
‖ Or, *chief.*
† Heb. *savour of rest.*
n Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18.
51 savour.
52 sanctified in.
o ver. 38, 44. ch. 36. 23. & 38. 23.
p ch. 11. 17. & 34. 13. & 36. 24.
53 bring.
54 *for the.*
q ch. 16. 61.
r Lev. 26. 39. ch. 6. 9. Hos. 5. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 593.

s ver. 38. ch. 24. 24.
t ch. 36. 22.
u ch. 6. 2. & 21. 2.
x Jer. 21. 14.
y Luke 23. 31.
z ch. 21. 4.
55 of.

593.

a ch. 20. 46.
b Deut. 32. 2. Amos 7. 16. Mic. 2. 6, 11.
c Job 9. 22.
1 out of his.
d ch. 20. 47.
2 out of his.
e So Isa. 45. 23. & 55. 11.
f Isa. 22. 4.
3 tidings.
g ch. 7. 17.
† Heb. *shall go into water.*
4 as.
h Deut. 32. 41. ver. 15, 28.
5 furbished.
6 sore.
7 furbished.
‖ Or, it is *the rod of my son, it despiseth every tree.*
8 as.
9 furbished.
10 furbished.
i ver. 19.
‖ Or, *they are thrust down to the sword with my people.*

44 [s]And ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I [t]shall' have wrought with you [t]for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

45 ¶ Moreover the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

46 [u]Son of man, set thy face towards the south, and drop *thy word* towards the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of JEHOVAH; Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, [z]I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour [y]every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces [z]from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I JEHOVAH have kindled it: it shall not be quenched

49 Then said I, Ah Lord JEHOVAH! they say [55]concerning me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Ezekiel prophesieth against Jerusalem with a sign of sighing.* 8 *The sharp and bright sword,* 18 *against Jerusalem,* 25 *against the kingdom,* 28 *and against the Ammonites.*

AND the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 [a]Son of man, set thy face towards Jerusalem, and [b]drop *thy word* towards the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith JEHOVAH; Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from thee [c]the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth [1]from its sheath against all flesh [d]from the south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know that I JEHOVAH have drawn forth my sword [2]from its sheath: it [e]shall not return any more.

6 [f]Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say to thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the [3]news, because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and [g]all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees †shall be weak [4]*like* water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

8 ¶ Again the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith JEHOVAH; Say, [h]A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also [5]polished:

10 It is sharpened to make a [6]great slaughter, it is [7]polished that it may glitter; should we then make mirth? ‖it contemneth the rod of my son, [8]*like* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be [9]polished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is [10]polished, to give it into the hand of [i]the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be on my people, it *shall be* on all the princes of Israel: ‖terrors by reason of

the sword shall be on my people: [h]smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 [11]For *it is* [i]tried, and what if *the sword* [12]despise even the rod? [m]it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

14 Thou, therefore, son of man, prophesy, and [n]smite *thine* †hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it *is* the sword of the great *men who are* slain, which entereth into their [o][13]inner chambers.

15 I have set the ‖point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and [14]the causes of ruin be multiplied: ah! [p][15]*thou art* made bright, [16]*thou art* ‖wrapped up for the slaughter.

16 [q]Go [17] one way or ‘the’ other, *either* on the right hand, †*or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

17 I will also [r]smite my hands together, and [s]I will cause my fury to rest: I JEHOVAH have said *it*.

18 ¶ The word of JEHOVAH came to me again, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both [18] shall come forth [19]from one land: and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to [t][20]Rabbah of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the [21]fortified.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the †parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination; he [22]shook his arrows together, he consulted with †images, he looked on the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint [23]battering rams, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to [u]lift up the voice with shouting, [x]to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast ‘up’ a mount, *and* to build a [24]tower.

23 And it shall be to them [25]like a false divination in their sight, ‖to those who [y]have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are [26]uncovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because [27] that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou, [z]profane wicked prince of Israel, [a]whose day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: [28]this *shall* not *be* the same: [b]exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.

27 †I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: [c]and it shall be no *more*, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it ‘*to*’ *him*.

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH [d]concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, [e][29]O sword, [30]O sword, [31]*thou art* drawn: for the slaughter [32]*thou art* polished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 While they [f]see [33]falsehood concerning thee, while they divine a lie [34]concerning thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *those who are* slain, of the wicked, [g]whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 ‖[h]Shall I cause *it* to return into its sheath? [i]I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, [k]in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will [l]pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will [m]blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖[35]brutal men, [36] skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; [n]thou shalt be no *more* remembered: for I JEHOVAH have spoken *it*.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem.* 13 *God will burn them as dross in his furnace.* 23 *The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes, and people.*

1 AND the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, [a]wilt thou ‖judge, wilt thou judge [b]the †bloody city, [2]and †shew her all her abominations?

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

4 Thou art become guilty [3]by thy blood which thou hast [c]shed; and hast defiled thyself [4]by thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* to thy years: [d]therefore have I made thee a reproach to the heathen, and a [5]derision to all countries.

5 *Those that* [6]*are* near, and *those that* [7]*are* far from thee, shall mock thee, *who art* †infamous *and* much [8]disturbed.

6 Behold, [e]the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their †power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they [f][9]despised father and mother: in the midst of thee have they [g]dealt by ‖oppression with the stranger: in thee have they [10]oppressed the fatherless and the widow.

8 Thou hast [h]despised my holy things, and hast [i]profaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are †[k]men who carry tales to shed blood: [l]and in thee they eat on the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they [m][11]uncovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her who was [n]set apart for pollution.

11 And ‖one hath committed abomination [o]with his neighbour's wife; and ‖another [p]hath ‖lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his [q]sister, his father's daughter.

12 In thee [r]have they taken [12]bribes to shed blood; [s]thou hast taken [13]interest and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and [t]hast forgotten me, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

13 ¶ Behold, therefore I have [u]smitten my hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 [x]Can thy heart endure, or can thy hands be strong, in the days [14]when I

Before CHRIST 593.

h Jer. 31. 19.
11 Because *it is* a trial.
i Job 9. 23. 2 Cor. 8. 2.
12 contemn.
m ver. 37.
n Num. 24. 10. ver. 17. ch. 6. 11.
† Heb. *hand to hand.*
o 1 Kings 20.30. & 22. 25.
13 privy.
‖ Or, *glittering*, or, *fear.*
14 *their* ruins.
p ver. 10, 28.
15 *it is.*
16 *it is.*
‖ Or, *sharpened.*
q ch. 14. 17.
17 thee.
† Heb. *set thyself, take the left hand.*
r ver. 14. ch. 22. 13.
s ch. 5. 13.

18 twain.
19 out of.

t Jer. 49. 2. ch. 25. 5. Amos 1. 14.
20 Rabbath.
21 defenced.
† Heb. *mother of the way.*
22 made *his* arrows bright.
† Heb. *teraphim.*

23 captains.
u Jer. 51. 14.
x ch. 4. 2.

24 fort.
25 as.
‖ Or, *for the oaths made unto them.*
y ch. 17. 13, 15, 16, 18.

26 discovered.
27 *I say.*

z 2 Chron. 36. 13. Jer. 52. 2. ch. 17. 19.
a ver. 29. ch. 35. 5.

28 Or, *this*, hath not this exalted the low and abased the high?
b ch. 17. 24. Luke 1. 52.
† Heb. *Perverted, perverted, perverted, will I make it.*
c Gen. 49. 10. ver. 13. Luke 1. 32, 33. John 1. 49.
d Jer. 49. 1. ch. 25. 2, 3, 6. Zeph. 2 8, 9,10.
e ver. 9, 10.
29 The.
30 the.
31 it.
32 *it is* furbished.
f ch. 12. 24. & 22. 28.
33 vanity unto.
34 unto.

Before CHRIST 593.

593.
g Moreover.

a ch. 20. 4. & 23. 36.
‖ Or, *plead for.*
b ch. 24. 6, 9. Nah. 3. 1.
† Heb. *city of bloods.*
2 yea, thou shalt.
† Heb. *make her know.* ch. 16. 2.

3 in.
c 2 Kings 21.16.
4 in.

d Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 7. ch. 5. 14. Dan. 9. 16.
5 mocking.
6 *be.*
7 *be.*
† Heb. *polluted of name, much in vexation.*
8 vexed.
e Isa. 1. 23. Mic. 3. 1, 2, 3. Zeph. 3. 3.
† Heb. *arm.*
f Deut. 27. 16.
9 set light by.
g Ex. 22. 21,22.
‖ Or, *deceit.*
10 vexed.

h ver. 26.
i Lev. 19. 30. ch. 23. 38.
† Heb. *men of slanders.*
k Ex. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 16.
l ch. 18. 6, 11.

m Lev. 18. 7, 8. & 20. 11. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
11 discovered.
n Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18. ch 18. 6.
‖ Or, *every one.*
o Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. Jer. 5. 8. ch. 18 11.
‖ Or, *every one.*
p Lev. 18. 15. & 20. 12.
‖ Or, *by lewdness.*
q Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17.
r Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. & 27. 25.
12 gifts.
s Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. ch. 18. 13.
13 usury.
t Deut. 32. 18. Jer. 3. 21. ch. 23. 35.
u ch. 21. 17.
x See ch. 21. 7.
14 that.

shall deal with thee? [y]I JEHOVAH have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And [z]I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and [a]will consume thy [15]pollution out of thee.

16 And thou ‖shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and [b]thou shalt know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

17 And the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, [c]the house of Israel is to me become dross: they *are* all brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are *even* the †dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH, Because ye [16]have all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 †*As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and [d]blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I JEHOVAH have [e]poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

24 Son of man, say to her, Thou *art* the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 [f]*There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion [17]tearing the prey; they [g]have devoured [18]persons; [h]they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 [i]Her priests have †violated my law, and have [k]profaned my holy things: they have [19]made no [l]difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hidden their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her [m]princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves [20]tearing the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy [21]persons, to get dishonest gain.

28 And [n]her prophets have [22]plastered them with untempered *mortar*, [o]seeing [23]falsehood, even divining lies to them, saying, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH, when JEHOVAH hath not spoken.

29 [p]The people of the land have used ‖oppression, and exercised robbery, and have [24]oppressed the poor and needy: yea, they have [q]oppressed the stranger †wrongfully.

30 [r]And I sought for a man among them, who [25]might [s]make up the hedge, and [t]stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore, have I [u]poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: [x]their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *The* [1]*lewdness of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.* 36 *The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both,* 45 *and sheweth their judgments.*

THE word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were [a]two women, the daughters of one mother:

3 And [b]they committed [2]lewdness in Egypt; they committed [3]lewdness in [c]their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the [4]paps of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister; and [d]they [5]became mine, and they bore sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria *is* ‖Aholah, and Jerusalem ‖Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on [e]the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Who were* clothed with blue, [6]governors and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she †[7]played the harlot with them, with all those *who were* †the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted; with all their idols she defiled herself.

8 Neither left she her [8]lewdness *brought* [f]from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their [9]lewdness upon her.

9 Wherefore, I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [5]Assyrians, on whom she doted.

10 These [h][10]uncovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became †famous among women; [11]because they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And [i]when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, [k]†she was more corrupt in her [12]doting than she, and in her [13]lewdness †more than her sister in *her* [14]lewdness.

12 She doted on the [l]Assyrians *her* neighbours, [m][15]governors and rulers clothed [16]perfectly, horsemen riding on horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way;

14 And *that* she increased her [17]lewdness: for when she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in [18]dyed attire on their heads, all of them princes [19]in appearance, after the [20]likeness of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 [n]And †as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted on them, and sent messengers to them into Chaldea.

17 And the †Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their [21]lewdness, and she was polluted with them, and [o]her mind was †alienated from them.

18 So she [22]uncovered her lewdness, and [23]uncovered her nakedness: then [p]my mind was alienated from her, [24] as my mind [25]had been alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her [26]lewdness, by calling to remembrance the days of her youth, [q]wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted on their paramours,

Before CHRIST 593.

y ch. 17. 24.
z Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 25, 64. ch. 12. 14, 15.
a ch. 23. 27, 48.
15 filthiness.
‖ Or, *shalt be profaned.*
b Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7.
c Isa. 1. 22. Jer. 6. 28, &c. See Ps. 119. 119.
† Heb. *drosses.*
16 are.
† Heb. According *to the gathering.*
d ch. 22. 20, 21, 22.
e ch. 20. 8, 33. ver. 31.
f Hos. 6. 9.
17 ravening.
g Mat. 23. 14.
18 souls.
h Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3, 4.
i Mal. 2. 8.
† Heb. *offered violence to.*
k Lev. 22. 2, &c.
l Sam. 2. 29.
19 put.
l Lev. 10. 10. Jer. 15. 19. ch. 44. 23.
m Isa. 1. 23. ch. 22. 6. Mic. 3. 2, 3, 9, 10, 11. Zeph. 3. 3.
20 ravening.
21 soul:.
n ch. 13. 10.
22 daubed.
o ch. 13. 6, 7. & 21. 29.
23 vanity, and.
p Jer. 5. 26, 27, 28. ch. 18. 12.
‖ Or, *deceit.*
24 vexed.
q Ex. 22. 21. & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. ch. 22. 7.
† Heb. *without right.*
r Jer. 5. 1.
25 should.
s ch. 13. 5.
t Ps. 106. 23.
u ver. 22.
x ch. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 16. 43.

Before CHRIST 593.

1 *whoredoms.*
a Jer. 3. 7, 8, 10. ch. 16. 46.
b Lev. 17. 7. Josh. 24. 14. ch. 20. 8.
2 whoredoms.
3 whoredoms.
c ch. 16. 22.
4 teats.
d ch. 16. 8, 20.
5 were.
‖ That is, *His tent*, or, *tabernacle.* ‖ That is, *My tabernacle in her.*
1 Kings 8. 29.
e 2 Kings 15. 19. & 16. 7. & 17. 3. Hos. 8. 9.
6 captains.
† Heb. *bestowed her whoredoms upon them.*
7 committed her whoredoms.
† Heb. *the choice of the children of Ashur.*
8 whoredoms.
f ver. 3.
9 whoredom.
g 2 Kings 17. 3, 4, 5, 6, 23. & 18. 9, 10, 11.
h ch. 16. 37, 41.
10 discovered.
† Heb. *a name.*
11 for.
i Jer. 3. 8.
k Jer. 3. 11. ch. 16. 47, 51.
† Heb. *she corrupted her inordinate love more than, &c.*
12 inordinate love.
13 whoredoms.
† Heb. *more than the whoredoms of her sister.*
14 whoredoms.
l 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. 2 Chron. 28. 16, —23. ch. 16. 28.
m ver. 6, 23.
15 captains.
16 most gorgeously.
17 whoredoms.
18 Or, *with large turbans.*
19 to look to.
20 manner.
n 2 Kings 24. 1. ch. 16. 29.
† Heb. *at the sight of her eyes.*
† Heb. *children of Babel.*
21 whoredom.
o ver. 22, 28.
† Heb. *loosed*, or, *disjointed.*
22 discovered her whoredoms.
23 discovered.
p Jer. 6. 8.
24 like.
25 was.
26 whoredoms, in.
q ver. 3.

[r]whose flesh [27]*was like* the flesh of asses, and whose issue [28]*was like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the [29]wickedness of thy youth, in bruising thy [30]paps by the Egyptians for the [31]breasts of thy youth.

22 ¶ [s]Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [s]Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, [t][32]Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: [u]all of them desirable young men, [33]governors and rulers, [34]warriors and renowned, all of them riding on horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with [35]weapons, chariots, and carriages, and with an assembly of people, *who* shall set against thee [36]shield and [37]buckler and helmet [38]around: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy [39]remnant shall be devoured by the fire.

26 [x]They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy †fair jewels.

27 Thus [y]will I make thy [40]wickedness to cease from thee, and [z]thy [41]lewdness *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes to them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of those* [a]whom thou hatest, into the hand *of those* [b]from whom thy mind is alienated:

29 And they shall deal with thee [42]in hatred, and shall take away all [43]thine earnings, and [c]shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy [44]lewdness shall be [45]uncovered, both thy [46]wickedness and thy [47]lewdness.

30 I will do these *things* to thee, because thou hast [d]gone [48]lewdly after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her [e]cup into thy hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup, [f]*which is* deep and large: [f]thou shalt be laughed [49]at and [50]derided; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt [g]even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Because thou [h]hast forgotten me, and [i]cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy [51]wickedness and thy [52]lewdness.

36 ¶ JEHOVAH said, moreover, to me; Son of man, wilt thou [k]‖judge Aholah and Aholibah? [53]then, [l]declare to them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and [m]blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, [n]whom they bore to me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*.

38 Moreover, this they have done to me: they have defiled my sanctuary on the same day, and [o]have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and lo, [p]thus have they done in the midst of my house.

40 And furthermore, [54]ye have sent for men †to come from far, [q]to whom a messenger *was* sent; and lo, they came: for whom thou didst [r]wash thyself, [r]paintedst thine eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

41 And satest upon a †stately [s]bed, and a table prepared before it, [u]whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her: and with the men †of the common sort *were* brought ‖Sabeans from the [55]desert, who put bracelets upon their [56]wrists, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I to *her who was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit †[57]lewdness with her, and she *with them?*

44 Yet they went in to her, as they go in to a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in to Aholah and to Aholibah, the [58]wicked women.

45 ¶ And the [59]just men, they shall [z]judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women who shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and [y]blood *is* in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [z]I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them †to be removed and [60]plundered.

47 [a]And the company shall stone them with stones, and [61]cut them in pieces with their swords; [b]they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus [c]will I cause [62]wickedness to cease out of the land, [d]that all women may be taught not to do [63]according to your [64]wickedness.

49 And they shall recompense your [65]wickedness upon you, and ye shall [e]bear the sins of your idols: [f]and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Under the parable of a boiling pot, 6 is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem.* 15 *By the sign of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife,* 19 *is shewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.*

AGAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this [1]very day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem [a]this [2]very day.

3 [b]And utter a parable to the rebellious house, and say to them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [c]Set on a pot, sĕt *it* on, and also pour water into it:

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even*

Before CHRIST 593.

r ch. 16. 26.
27 *is as.*
28 *is.*
29 lewdness.
30 teats.
31 paps.
s ch. 16. 37. ver. 28.
t Jer. 50. 21.
32 Or, *The visitation, The rich and The noble.*
u ver. 12.
33 captains.
34 great lords.
35 chariots, wagons, and wheels.
36 buckler.
37 shield.
38 round about.
39 residue.
x ch. 16. 39.
† Heb. *instruments of thy decking.*
y ch. 16. 41. & 22. 15.
40 lewdness.
z ver. 3, 19.
41 whoredom.
a ch. 16. 37.
b ver. 17.
42 hatefully.
43 thy labour.
c ch. 16. 39. ver. 26.
44 whoredoms.
45 discovered.
46 lewdness.
47 whoredoms.
d ch. 6 9.
48 a whoring.
e Jer. 25. 15,&c.
f ch. 22. 4, 5.
49 to scorn.
50 had in derision.
g Ps. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17.
h Jer. 2. 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. ch. 22. 12.
i 1 Kings 14. 9. Neh. 9. 26.
51 lewdness.
52 whoredoms.
k ch. 20. 4. & 22. 2.
‖ Or, *plead for.*
53 yea.
l Isa. 58. 1.

Before CHRIST 593.

m ch. 16. 38. ver. 45.
n ch. 16. 20, 21, 36, 45. & 20. 26, 31.
o ch. 22. 8.
p 2 Kings 21. 4.
54 that.
† Heb. *coming.*
q Isa. 57. 9.
r Ruth 3. 3.
s 2 Kings 9. 30. Jer. 4. 30.
† Heb. *honourable.*
t Esth. 1. 6. Isa. 57. 7. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.
u Prov. 7. 17. ch. 16. 18, 19. Hos. 2. 8.
† Heb. *of the multitude of men.*
‖ Or, *drunkards.*
55 wilderness.
56 hands.
† Her. *her whoredoms.*
57 whoredoms.
58 lewd.
59 righteous.
z ch. 16. 38.
y ver. 37.
• ch. 16. 40.
† Heb. *for a removing and spoil.*
60 spoiled.
a ch. 16. 41.
61 despatch them.
b 2 Chron. 36. 17, 19. ch. 24. 21.
c ch. 22. 15. ver. 27.
62 lewdness.
d Deut. 13. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 6.
63 after.
64 lewdness.
65 lewdness.
e ver. 35.
f ch. 20. 38, 42, 44. & 25. 5.

590.

1 same.
a 2 Kings 25. 1. Jer. 39. 1. & 52. 4.
2 same.
b ch. 17. 12.
c See Jer. 1. 13. ch. 11. 3.

every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and [3]pile also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them [4]boil the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Wo to [d]the bloody city, to the pot whose [6]rust *is* therein, and whose [6]rust is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no [e]lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; [f]she poured it not on the ground, to cover it with dust;

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; [g]I have set her blood on the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [h]Wo to the bloody city! I will even make the pile [7] great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then set it empty on the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* [i]the filthiness of it may be [8]melted in it, *that* the [9]rust of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *herself* with lies, and her great [10]rust went not forth [11]from her: her [12]rust *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness *is* [13]wickedness: because I 'would' have [14]cleansed thee, and thou wast not [15]cleansed, thou shalt not be [16]cleansed from thy filthiness any more [k]till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 [l]I JEHOVAH have spoken *it:* it shall come to pass, and I will do *it;* I will not go back, [m]neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

15 ¶ Also the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a [17]stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears †run down.

17 †Forbear to [18]groan, [n]make no mourning for the dead, [o]bind [19]thy turban on thee, and [p]put on thy shoes on thy feet, and [q]cover not *thy* †[20]beard, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I spoke to the people in the morning: and at [21]evening my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said to me, [r]Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so?*

20 Then I answered them, The word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

21 Speak to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, [s]I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, [t]the desire of your eyes, and [22]the beloved of your soul; [u]and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: [x]ye shall not cover *your* [23]beards, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your [24]turbans *shall be* on your heads, and your shoes on your feet: [y]ye shall not mourn nor weep: but [z]ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus [a]Ezekiel is to you a sign: according to all which he hath done shall ye do: [b]and when this cometh, [c]ye shall know that I *am* the Lord JEHOVAH.

25 Also, thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them [d]their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and †that whereon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,

26 *That* [e]he who escapeth in that day shall come to thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 [f]In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him who is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and [g]thou shalt be a sign to them; and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *God's vengeance, for their insolency against the Jews, upon the Ammonites;* 8 *upon Moab and Seir;* 12 *upon Edom,* 15 *and upon the Philistines.*

THE word of JEHOVAH came again to me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a]set thy face [b]against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;

3 And say to the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord JEHOVAH; Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [c]Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the †men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their [1]villages in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make [d]Rabbah [e]a [2]pasture for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: [f]and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

6 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Because thou [g]hast clapped *thy* †hands, and stamped with the †feet, and [h]rejoiced in †heart with all [3]thine arrogance against the land of Israel;

7 Behold, therefore I will [i]stretch out my hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee ˙off from the [4]nations, and I will cause thee to perish [5]from the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Because that [k]Moab and [l]Seir [6] say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like to all the heathen;

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the †side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 [m]To the men of the east [7]against the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites [n]may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [o]Because that Edom hath dealt against the

---

3 burn.
4 seethe.
d ch. 22. 3. & 23. 37.
ver. 9.
5 scum.
6 scum.
e See 2 Sam. 8. 2. Joel 3. 3. Obad. 11. Nah. 3. 10.
f Lev. 17. 13. Deut. 12. 16, 24.
g Mat. 7. 2.
† Heb. *the lifting up of their soul.*
h ver. 6. Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.
7 for fire.
i ch. 22. 15.
8 molten.
9 scum.
10 scum.
11 out of.
12 scum.
13 lewdness.
14 purged.
15 purged.
16 purged.
k ch. 5. 13. & 8. 18. & 16. 42.
† Heb. *children.*
l 1 Sam. 15. 29.
1 palaces.
m ch. 5. 11.
d ch. 21. 20.
e Isa. 17. 2. & 32. 14. Zeph. 2. 14, 15.
2 stable.
f ch. 24. 24. & 26. 6. & 35. 9.
g Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15.
17 Or, *by the plague.*
† Heb. *hand.*
† Heb. *foot.*
h ch. 36. 5. Zeph. 2. 8, 10.
† Heb. *soul.*
3 thy despite.
† Heb. *go.*
† Heb. *Be silent.*
18 cry.
n Jer. 16. 5, 6, 7.
o See Lev. 10. 6. & 21. 10.
19 the tire of thy head.
p 2 Sam. 15. 30.
q Mic. 3. 7.
† Heb. *upper lip:* And so ver. 22. Lev. 13. 45.
20 lips.
21 even.
r ch. 12. 9. & 37. 18.
i Isa. 15, & 16. Jer. 48. 1, &c. Amos 2. 1.
l ch. 35. 2, 5, 12.
6 do.
† Heb. *shoulder of Moab.*
s Jer. 7. 14. ch. 7. 20, 21, 22.
t Ps. 27. 4.
22 that which your soul pitieth.
u ch. 23. 47.
m ver. 4.
7 with.
n ch. 21. 32.
x Jer. 16. 6, 7. ver. 17.
23 lips.
24 tires.
y Job 27. 15. Ps. 78. 64.
o 2 Chron. 28. 17. Ps. 137. 7. Jer. 49. 7, 8, &c. ch. 35. 2, &c. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, &c. 590.

house of Judah †by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and avenged himself on them;

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; I will also stretch out my hand on Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it [8]a desolation from Teman; and [9]even to Dedan 'they' shall fall by the sword.

14 And [p]I will lay my vengeance on Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [q]Because [r]the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with [10]an arrogant heart, to destroy *it* ‖for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, [t]I will stretch out my hand on the Philistines, and I will cut off the [t]Cherethims, [u]and destroy the remnant of the ‖sea coast.

17 And I will [x]execute great †vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; [y]and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 [1]*Tyre, for insulting against Jerusalem, is threatened.* 7 *The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her.* 15 *The mourning and astonishment of the sea at her fall.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a]because that [2]Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, [b]Aha, she is broken *who was* the gates of the people: [3]she is turned to me: I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, I *am* against thee, O [4]Tyre, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth its waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of [5]Tyre, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her [6]earth from her, and [c]make her like [7]a dry rock.

5 She shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets [d]in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord JEHOVAH: and she shall become a [8]booty to the nations.

6 And her daughters who *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword; [e]and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, I will bring upon [9]Tyre, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [f]a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and [10]many people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall [g]make a [11]tower against thee, and ‖cast 'up' a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set [12]the strokes of his battering rams against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the [13]carriages, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, †as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he [14]trample all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong [15]forts shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy †thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and [16]thine earth, in the midst of the water.

13 [h]And I will cause the noise of 'thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And [i]I will make thee like [17]a dry rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt' be built no more: for I JEHOVAH have spoken *it*, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH to [18]Tyre; Shall not the isles [l]shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the [m]princes of the sea shall [n]come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their embroidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with †trembling; [o]they shall sit on the ground, and [p]shall tremble [19]*every* moment, and [q]be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a [r]lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, *that wast* inhabited †[20]by seafaring men, the renowned city, who wast [s]strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, who cause their terror *to be* on all that [21]frequent her!

18 Now, shall [t]the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles which *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities which are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down [u]with those who descend into the pit, [22]to the people of old time, and shall set thee in the [23]lowest parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with those who go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory [z]in the land of the living;

21 [y]I will make thee †a terror, and thou *shalt be no more:* [z]though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *The rich supply of Tyre.* 26 *The great and unrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of JEHOVAH came again to me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, [a]take up a lamentation for [1]Tyre;

3 And say to [2]Tyre, [b]O thou that art situated at the [3]entrance of the sea, *who art* [c]a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; O [4]Tyre, thou hast said, [d]I *am* †of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the †midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

Before CHRIST 590.

† Heb. *by revenging revenigement.*
8 desolate.
9 they of.
p See Isa. 11. 14. Jer. 49. 2.
590.
q Jer. 25. 20. & 47. 1, &c. Joel 3. 4, &c. Amos 1. 6.
r 2 Chron. 28. 18.
10 a despiteful.
‖ Or, *with perpetual hatred.*
s Zeph. 2. 4, &c.
t 1 Sam. 30. 14.
u Jer. 47. 4.
‖ Or, *haven of the sea.*
x ch. 5. 15.
† Heb. *vengeances.*
y Ps. 9. 16.
1 *Tyrus.*
589.
a Isa. 23. Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2.
2 Tyrus.
b ch. 25. 3. & 36. 2.
3 Or, *it.*
4 Tyrus.
5 Tyrus.
6 dust.
c ver. 14.
7 the top of a.
d ch. 27. 32.
8 spoil.
e ch. 25. 5.
9 Tyrus.
f Ezra 7. 12. Dan. 2. 37.
10 much.
g ch. 21. 22.
11 fort.
‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*
12 engines of war.

Before CHRIST 588.

13 wheels.
† Heb. *according to the enterings of a city broken up.*
14 tread down.
15 garrisons.
† Heb. *houses of thy desire.*
16 thy dust.
h Isa. 14. 11. & 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.
i Isa. 23. 16. ch. 28. 13. Rev. 18. 22.
k ver. 4, 5.
17 the top of a.
18 Tyrus.
l Jer. 49. 21. ver. 15. ch. 27. 28. & 31. 16.
m Isa. 23. 8.
n Jonah 3. 6.
† Heb. *tremblings.*
o Job 2. 13.
p ch. 32. 10.
19 at.
q ch. 27. 35.
r ch. 27. 32. Rev. 18. 9.
† Heb. *of the seas.*
20 of.
s Isa. 23. 4.
21 haunt it.
t ver. 15.
u ch. 32. 18, 24.
22 with.
23 low.
x ch. 32. 23, 26, 27, 32.
y ch. 27. 36. & 28. 19.
† Heb. *terrors.*
z Ps. 37. 36.
1 *Tyrus.*
a ch. 19. 1. & 26. 17. & 28. 12. & 32. 2.
2 Tyrus.
3 Tyrus.
b ch. 28. 2.
3 entry.
c Isa. 23. 3.
4 Tyrus.
d ch. 28. 12.
† Heb. *perfect of beauty.*
† Heb. *heart.*

5 They have †made all thy [5]decks of [6]cypress-trees of [e]Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; ‖†the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* from [f]the isles of Chittim.

7 [8]Embroidered linen from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy [9]banner; ‖blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy [10]rowers: thy [11]skilful *men*, O [12]Tyre, *who* were in thee, were thy [13]sailors.

9 The ancients of [g]Gebal and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy ‖†calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to [14]barter thy merchandise.

10 Those of Persia, and of Lud, and of [h]Phut, were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the [15]buckler and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the [16]fierce warriors were in thy towers: they hanged their shields on thy walls round about; they have made [i]thy beauty perfect.

12 [k]Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the [17]abundance of all *kinds of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 [l][18]Greece, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded [m]the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy ‖market.

14 They of the house of [n]Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.

15 The men of [o]Dedan *were* thy merchants; many isles *were* the merchandise [19]at thy hand: they brought thee *for* a present, [20]horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the [21]abundance of †the wares of thy making: they [22]traded in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and embroidered work, and fine linen, and ‘red’-coral, and †[23]rubies.

17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded, in thy market, [p]wheat of [q]Minnith and [24]sweet cakes, and honey, and oil, and [r]‖balm.

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the [25]abundance of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of [26]Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and [27]Greece ‖with yarn, traded in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and [28]sweet cane, were in thy market.

20 [t]Dedan *was* thy merchant in [29]carpets for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of [t]Kedar, [30]traded with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of [u]Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they [31]traded in thy fairs with [32]the best of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 [x]Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of [y]Sheba, Asshur, *and* Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in ‖all [33]costly garments, in blue [34]mantles, and embroidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.

25 [z]The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market; and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious [a]in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: [b]the east wind hath broken thee in the †midst of the seas.

27 Thy [c]riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy [35]sailors, thy calkers, and the [36]barterers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, who *are* in thee, ‖and in all thy company which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the †midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruin.

28 The ‖suburbs [d]shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy [37]sailors.

29 And [e]all who handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the [38]sailors of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard [39]over thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall [f]cast up dust upon their heads, they [g]shall [40]roll themselves in the ashes:

31 And they shall [h]make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird themselves with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall [i]take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, [k]What *city is* like [41]Tyre, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 [l]When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* [m]thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, [n]thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 [o]All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall [42]shudder, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people [p]shall hiss at thee; [q]thou shalt be †a terror, and [43]*shalt be* no more for ever.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *God's judgment on the prince of* [1]*Tyre for his sacrilegious pride.* 11 *A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by sin.* 20 *The judgment of Zidon.* 24 *The restoration of Israel.*

THE word of JEHOVAH came again to me, saying,

2 Son of man, say to the prince of [2]Tyre, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Because thy heart *is* lifted up, and [a]thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit *in* the seat of God, [b]in the †midst of the seas; [c]yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thy heart [3]like the heart of God:

3 Behold, [d]thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret which they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thyself riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

5 †[e]By thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffick, hast thou increased thy riches, and thy heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHO-

Before CHRIST 588.

† Heb. *built.*
[b] *ship boards.*
[6] fir-trees.
[c] Deut. 3. 9.
‖ Or, *they have made thy hatches of ivory well trodden.*
† Heb. *the daughter.*
[7] out of.
[f] Jer. 2. 10.
[8] Fine linen with broidered work.
[9] sail.
‖ Or, *purple and scarlet.*
[10] mariners.
[11] wise.
[12] Tyrus.
[13] pilots.
[g] 1 Kings 5. 18. Ps. 83. 7.
‖ Or, *stoppers of chinks.*
† Heb. *strength.*
[14] occupy.
[h] Jer. 46. 9. ch. 30. 5. & 38. 5.
[15] shield.
[16] Gammadims.
[i] ver. 3.
[k] Gen. 10. 4. 2 Chron. 20. 36.
[17] multitude.
[l] Gen. 10. 2.
[18] Javan.
[m] Rev. 18. 13.
‖ Or, *merchandise.*
[n] Gen. 10. 3. ch. 38. 6.
[o] Gen. 10. 7.
[19] of.
[20] Or, *tusks.*
[21] multitude.
† Heb. *thy works.*
[22] occupied.
† Heb. *chrysoprase.*
[23] agate.
[p] 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezra 3. 7. Acts 12. 20.
[q] Judg. 11. 33.
[24] Pannag.
[r] Jer. 8. 22.
‖ Or, *rosin.*
[25] multitude.
[26] now *Aleppo.*
[27] Javan going to and fro occupied.
‖ Or, *Meuzal.*
[28] calamus.
[s] Gen. 25. 3.
[29] precious clothes.
[t] Gen. 25. 13. Isa. 60. 7.
[30] they occupied.
[u] Gen. 10. 7. 1 Kings 10. 1, 2. Ps. 72. 10, 15. Isa. 60. 6.
[31] occupied.
[32] chief.
[x] Gen. 11. 31. 2 Kings 19. 12.
[y] Gen. 25. 3.
‖ Or, *excellent things.*
[33] sorts of *things.*
[34] clothes.

Before CHRIST 588.

[z] Ps. 48. 7. Isa. 2. 16. & 23. 14.
[a] ver. 4.
[b] Ps. 48. 7.
† Heb. *heart.*
[c] Prov. 11. 4. ver. 34. Rev. 18. 9, &c.
[35] pilots.
[36] occupiers.
‖ Or, *even with all.*
† Heb. *heart.*
‖ Or, *waves.*
[d] ch. 26. 15, 18.
[37] pilots.
[e] Rev. 18. 17, &c.
[38] pilots.
[39] against.
[f] Job 2. 12. Rev. 18. 19.
[g] Esth. 4. 1, 3. Jer. 6. 26.
[40] wallow.
[h] Jer. 16. 6. & 47. 5. Mic. 1. 16.
[i] ch. 26. 17. ver. 2.
[k] Rev. 18. 18.
[41] Tyrus.
[l] Rev. 18. 19.
[m] ch. 26. 19.
[n] ver. 27.
[o] ch. 26. 15, 16.
[42] be sore afraid.
[p] Jer. 18. 16.
[q] ch. 26. 21.
† Heb. *terrors.*
[43] never *shalt be* any more.
[1] *Tyrus.*
588.
[2] Tyrus.
[a] ver. 9.
[b] ch. 27. 3, 4.
† Heb. *heart.*
[c] Isa. 31. 3.
[3] as.
[d] Zech. 9. 2.
† Heb. *By the greatness of thy wisdom.*
[e] Ps. 62. 10. Zech. 9. 3.

VAH; Because thou hast set thy heart [4]like the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, [f]the [5]mighty of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the [6]pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *those who are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet [6]say before him who slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him who ‖slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of [h]the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

12 Son of man, [i]take up a lamentation [7]over the king of [8]Tyre, and say to him, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [k]Thou sealest up the [9]perfect form, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in [l]Eden the garden of God: every precious stone *was* thy covering, the [10]ruby, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the ‖emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of [m]thy tabrets and of thy pipes, was prepared in thee in the day [11]when thou wast created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed [n]cherub that covereth; and I have set thee *so:* thou wast on [o]the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* [12]upright in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the [13]abundance of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane [14]from the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, [p]O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 [q]Thy heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy [15]splendour: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes on the earth in the sight of all those who behold thee.

19 All those who know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: [r]thou shalt be †a terror, and [16]*shalt be* no more for ever.

20 ¶ Again the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

21 Son of man, [s]set thy face [t]against Zidon, and prophesy against her,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [u]Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and [x]they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be [y17]reverenced on account of her.

23 [z]For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be [16]punished in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more [a]a pricking brier to the house of Israel, nor *any* [19]wounding thorn of all *those who are* [20]around them who despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord JEHOVAH.

25 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; When I shall have [b]gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be [c21]reverenced on account of them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land which I have given to my servant Jacob.

26 And they shall [d]dwell ‖safely therein, and shall [e]build houses, and [f]plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I 'shall' have executed judgments on all those who ‖despise them [22]around them; and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH their GOD.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *The judgment of Pharaoh for his treachery to Israel.* 8 *The desolation of Egypt.* 13 *The restoration thereof after forty years.* 17 *Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar.* 21 *Israel shall be restored.*

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a]set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and [b]against all Egypt:

3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [c]Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [d1]crocodile that lieth in the midst of his rivers, [e]who hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myself.

4 But [f]I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick to thy scales, and I will bring thee up [2]from the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick to thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee [3] in the [4]desert, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the †open fields; [g]thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: [h]I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, because they have been a [i]staff of reed to the house of Israel.

7 [k]When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou [5]didst break, and [6]madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, I will bring [l]a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH: because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, [m]and I will make the land of Egypt †utterly waste *and* desolate, [n]from [7]Migdol to †Syene, even to the border of Ethiopia.

11 [o]No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

Before CHRIST 588.

4 as.
f ch. 30. 11. & 31. 12. & 32. 12.
5 terrible.
6 Heb. *Shachath.*
e ver. 2.
‖ Or, *woundeth.*
h ch. 31. 18. & 32. 19, 21, 25, 27.
i ch. 27. 2.
7 upon.
8 Tyrus.
k ch. 27. 3. ver. 3.
9 sum
l ch. 31. 8, 9.
10 sardius.
‖ Or, *chrysolite.*
‖ Or, *chrysoprasus.*
m ch. 26. 13.
11 that.
n See Ex. 25. 20. ver. 16.
o ch. 20. 40.
12 perfect.
13 multitude.
14 out of.
p ver. 14.
q ver. 2, 5.
15 brightness.
r ch. 26. 21. & 27. 36.
† Heb. *terrors.*
16 never *shalt* thou *be* any more.
s ch. 6. 2. & 25. 2. & 29. 2.
t Isa. 23. 4, 12. Jer. 25. 22. & 27. 3. ch. 32. 30.
u Ex. 14. 4, 17. ch. 39. 13.
x Ps. 9. 16.
y ch. 20. 41. & 36. 23. ver. 25.
17 sanctified in.
z ch. 38. 22.

Before CHRIST 588.

18 judged.
a Num. 33. 55. Josh. 23. 13.
19 grieving.
20 round about.
b Isa. 11. 12. ch. 11. 17. & 20. 41. & 34. 13. & 37. 21.
c ver. 22.
21 sanctified in.
d Jer. 23. 6. ch. 36. 28.
‖ Or, *with confidence.*
e Isa. 65. 21. Amos 9. 14.
f Jer. 31. 5.
‖ Or, *spoil.*
22 round about.

589.

a ch. 28. 21
b Isa. 19. 1. Jer. 25. 19. & 46. 2, 25.
c Jer. 44. 30. ch. 28. 22. ver. 10.
d Ps. 74. 13, 14. Isa. 27. 1. & 51. 9. ch. 32. 2.
1 dragon.
e See ch. 28. 2.
f Isa. 37. 29. ch. 38. 4.
2 out of.
3 *thrown.*
4 wilderness.
† Heb. *face of the field.*
g Jer. 8. 2. & 16. 4. & 25. 33.
h Jer. 7. 33. & 34. 20.
i 2 Kings 18. 21. Isa. 36. 6.
k Jer. 37. 5, 7, 11. ch. 17. 17.
5 brakest.
6 Or, *benumbed all their loins.*
l ch. 14. 17. & 32. 11, 12, 13.
m ch. 30. 12.
† Heb. *wastes of waste.*
n ch. 30. 6.
7 the tower of: Ex. 14. 2. Jer. 44. 1.
† Heb. *Seveneh.*
o ch. 32. 13.

12 [p]And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *which are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *which are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; At the [q]end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

14 And I will bring again the [s]captives of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖habitation; and they shall be there a †[r]base kingdom.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, 'so' that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more [t]the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord JEHOVAH.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, [t]Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against [9]Tyre: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* [10]made smooth: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for [11]Tyre, for the service which he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and †take her spoil, and take her [12]booty; and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖*for* his labour wherewith he [u]served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

21 ¶ In that day [x]will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee [y][13]an opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of JEHOVAH came again to me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [a]Howl ye, [1]Alas for the day!

3 For [b]the day *is* near, even the day of JEHOVAH *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the [2]nations.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and [3]terror shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they [c]shall take away her multitude, and [d]her foundations shall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and †Libya, and [4]Lud, and [e]all the mingled people, and [5]Chub, and the †men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith JEHOVAH; They also who uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: [f]from [6]Migdol to Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

7 [g]And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *which are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *which are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I 'shall' have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall [7]have been †destroyed.

9 In that day [h]shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and [8]terror shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [i]I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, [k]the [9]mighty of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And [l]I will make the rivers †dry, and [m]sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and †all which is therein, by the hand of strangers: I JEHOVAH have spoken *it*.

13 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; I will also [n]destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease [10]from Noph; [o]and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: [p]and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make [q]Pathros desolate, and will set fire in [r]‖Zoan, [s]and will execute judgments in [11]No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖Sin, the strength of Egypt; and [t]I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will [u]set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of ‖Aven and of ‖[12]Pibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 [x]At [13]Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ‖darkened, when I shall break there the [14]burden-staves of Egypt: and the [15]pride of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have [y]broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, [z]it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a [16]bandage to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will [a]break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall [17]from his hand.

23 [b]And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his

Before CHRIST 589.

p ch. 30. 7, 26.
q Isa. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.
s captivity.
‖ Or, *birth.*
† Heb. *low.*
r ch. 17. 6, 14.
t Isa. 30. 2, 3. & 36. 4, 6.
572.
t Jer. 27. 6. ch. 26. 7, 8.
9 Tyrus.
10 peeled.
11 Tyrus.
† Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.*
12 prey.
‖ Or, for *his hire.*
u Jer. 25. 9.
x Ps. 132. 17.
y ch. 24. 27.
13 the.
572.
a Isa. 13. 6.
1 Wo worth.
b ch. 7. 7, 12. Joel 2. 1. Zeph. 1. 7.
2 heathen.
3 great pain.
c ch. 29. 19.
d Jer. 50. 15.
† Heb. *Phut,* ch. 27. 10.
4 Lydia.
e Jer. 25. 20, 24.
5 Or, *Nubia.*
† Heb. *children.*
f ch. 29. 10.
6 the tower of.

Before CHRIST 572.

g ch. 29. 12.
7 be.
† Heb. *broken.*
h Isa. 18. 1, 2.
8 great pain.
i ch. 29. 19.
k ch. 28. 7.
9 terrible.
l Isa. 19. 5, 6.
† Heb. *drought.*
m Isa. 19. 4.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
n Isa. 19. 1. Jer. 43. 12. & 46. 25. Zech. 13. 2.
10 out of.
o Zech. 10. 11.
p Isa. 19. 16.
q ch. 29. 14.
r Ps. 78. 12, 43.
‖ Or, *Tanis.*
s Nah. 3. 8, 9, 10.
11 Or, *Thebes.*
‖ Or, *Pelusium.*
t Jer. 46. 25.
u ver. 8.
‖ Or, *Heliopolis.*
‖ Or, *Pubastum.*
12 Or, *Bubastus.*
x Jer. 2. 16.
13 Or, *Daphne.*
‖ Or, *restrained.*
14 yokes.
15 pomp.
589.
y Jer. 48. 25.
z Jer. 46. 11.
16 roller.
a Ps. 37. 17.
17 out of.
b ver. 26. ch. 29. 12.

hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly-wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and [c]they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 [d]And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I am JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *A relation to Pharaoh,* 3 *of the glory of Assyria,* 10 *and the fall thereof for pride.* 18 *The like destruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; [a]Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ [b]Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon †with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature; and his [1]foliage was among the thick boughs.

4 [c]The waters ‖made him great, the deep ‖set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her [2]streams to all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore, [d]his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the [3]abundance of waters, ‖when he shot forth.

6 All the [e]fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the [f]garden of God could not hide him: the [4]cypress-trees were not like his boughs, and the [5]plane-trees were not like his branches; [6]no tree in the garden of God was like to him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, which *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his [7]foliage among the thick boughs, and [g]his heart is lifted up [8]by his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the [9]mighty one of the heathen; †he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

12 And strangers, [h]the [10]strong nations, have cut him off, and have left him: [i]on the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the [11]streams of the land; and all the people of the earth [12]have gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 [k]On his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be on his branches:

14 [13]So that none of all the trees by the waters, 'may' exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their [14]foliage among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖stand up in their height, all that drink water: for [l]they are all delivered to death, [m]to the [15]lower parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with those who go down to the [16]pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; In the day when he went down to the [17]grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the [18]streams thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon †to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to [n]shake at the sound of his fall, when I [o]cast him down to [19]hell with those who descend into the pit: and [p]all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, [q]shall be comforted in the [20]lower parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into [21]hell with him, to *those who* [22]*are* slain with the sword; and *those that were* his arm, *who* [r]dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the [23]nations.

18 ¶ [s]To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden to the [24]lower parts of the earth: [t]thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *those who* [25]*are* slain by the sword. This *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.* 11 *The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.* 17 *It shall be brought down to hell, among all the uncircumcised nations.*

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a]take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say to him, [b]Thou art like a young lion of the nations, [c]and thou *art* [1]like a [2]crocodile in the seas: and thou [3]didst burst forth with thy rivers, and [4]disturb the waters with thy feet, and [d]fouledst their rivers.

3 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; I will therefore [e]spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then [f]will I leave thee on the land, I will cast thee forth on the open field, and [g]will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain on thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh [h]on the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood ‖the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the [5]streams shall be full of thee.

7 And when I shall [6]extinguish thee, [i]I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8 All the †bright lights of heaven will I make †dark over thee, and set darkness on thy land, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

9 I will also [7]trouble the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction

Before CHRIST 588.

c Ps. 9. 16.

d ver. 23. ch. 29. 12.

a ver. 18.

b Dan. 4. 10.

f Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10. ch. 28. 13.

g Dan. 5. 20.

h ch. 28. 7.

i ch. 32. 5. 35. 8.

k Isa. 18. 6. ch. 32. 4.

Before CHRIST 588.

587.

a ch. 27. 2. ver. 16.

b ch. 19. 3, 6. & 38. 13.

c ch. 29. 3.

d ch. 34. 18.

e ch. 12. 13. & 17. 20. Hos. 7. 12.

f ch. 29. 5.

g ch. 31. 13.

h ch. 31. 12.

i Isa. 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Amos 8. 9. Rev. 6. 12, 13. Mat. 24. 29.

14 top.
‖ Or, *stand upon themselves for their height.*
l Ps. 82. 7.
m ch. 32. 18.
15 nether.
16 Heb. *Bor.*
17 Heb. *Sheolah.*
18 floods.
† Heb. *to be black.*
n ch. 26. 15.
o Isa. 14. 15.
19 Heb. *Sheolah.*
p Isa. 14. 8.
q ch. 32. 31.
20 nether.
21 Heb. *Sheolah.*
22 *be.*
r Lam. 4. 20.
23 heathen.
s ver. 2. ch. 32. 19.
24 nether.
t ch. 28. 10. & 32. 19, 21, 24, &c.
25 *be.*

1 top.
c Jer. 51. 36.
‖ Or, *nourished.*
‖ Or, *brought him up.*
2 little rivers.
d Dan. 4. 11.
3 multitude.
‖ Or, *when it sent them forth.*
e ch. 17. 23. Dan. 4. 12.
4 fir-trees.
5 chesnut-trees.
6 not any.
7 top.
8 in.
9 Heb. *El, hero,* or, *god.*
† Heb. *in doing he shall do unto him.*
10 terrible of the nations.
11 rivers.
12 are.
13 To the end.
14 vex.
‖ Or, *the land of thy swimming.*
15 rivers.
16 put thee out.
† Heb. *lights of the light in heaven.*
† Heb. *them dark.*
17 vex.

among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people [h]amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and [i]they shall tremble [8] *every* moment, [9]each man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ [m]For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, [n]the [10]strong nations, all of them: and [o]they shall spoil the [11]pride of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; [p]neither shall the foot of man [12]disturb them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts [13]disturb them.

14 Then will I make their waters [14]subside, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be †destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all those who dwell therein, [q]then shall they know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

16 This *is* the [r]lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and [s]cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the [15]mighty nations, to the [16]lower parts of the earth, with those who go down into the pit.

19 [t]Whom dost thou pass in beauty? [u]go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *those who are* slain by the sword: ‖she is delivered to the sword: draw her [‘]away' and all her multitudes.

21 [x]The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of [17]hell with those who help him: they are [y]gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 [z][18]Assyria *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* [19]around him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

23 [a]Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is [20]around her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who [b]caused ‖terror in the land of the living.

24 There *is* [c][21]Elam and all her multitude [22]around her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are [d]gone down uncircumcised into the [23]lower parts of the earth, [e]who caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with those who go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a [24]couch in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* [25]around him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with those who go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of [26]*the* slain.

26 There *is* [f]Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* [27]around him: all of them [g]uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 [h]And they shall not lie with the mighty *who are* fallen of the uncircumcised, who are gone down to [28]hell †with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be on their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with [29]*those* slain [30]by the sword.

29 There *is* [i]Edom, her kings, and all her princes, who with their might are †laid by [31]*those* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with those who go down to the pit.

30 [k]There [32]*are* the [33]anointed of the north, all of them, and all the [l]Zidonians, who are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with [34]*those* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with those who go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be [m]comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with [35]*those* slain [36]by the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people,* 7 *Ezekiel is admonished of his duty.* 10 *God sheweth the justice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolters.* 17 *He maintaineth his justice.* 21 *Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem he prophesieth the desolation of the land.* 30 *God's judgment upon the mockers of the prophets.*

AGAIN the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to [a]the children of thy people, and say to them, [b]†When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their [1]borders, and set him for their [c]watchman:

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then, †whoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come and take him away, [d]his blood shall be on his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be on him. But he who taketh warning shall deliver his [2]soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take *any* person from among them, [e]he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 ¶ [f]So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman to the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word [3]from my mouth, and warn them from me.

---

h ch. 27. 35.
i ch. 26. 16.
8 at.
9 every.
m Jer. 46. 26. ch. 30. 4.
n ch. 28. 7.
10 terrible of the nations.
o ch. 29. 19.
11 pomp.
p ch. 29. 11.
12 trouble.
13 trouble.
14 deep.
† Heb. *desolate from the fulness thereof.*
q Ex. 7. 5. & 14. 4, 18. Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7.
r ver. 2. 2 Sam. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 35. 25. ch. 26. 17.
587.
s ch. 26. 20. & 31. 14.
15 famous.
16 nether.
t ch. 31. 2, 18.
u ver. 21, 24, &c. ch. 28. 10.
‖ Or, *the sword is laid.*
x Isa. 1. 31. & 14. 9, 10. ver. 27.
17 Heb. *Sheol.*
y ver. 19, 25, &c.
z ver. 24, 26, 29, 30.
18 Ashur.
19 about.
a Isa. 14. 15.
20 round about.
b ch. 26. 17, 20. ver. 24, 25, 26, 27, 32.
‖ Or, *dismaying.*
c Jer. 49. 34, &c.
21 Or, *Persia.*
22 round about.
d ver. 21.
23 nether.
e ver. 23.
24 bed.
25 round about.
26 *them that be.*
f Gen. 10. 2. ch. 27. 13. & 38. 2.
27 round about.
g ver. 19, 20, &c.
h ver. 21. Isa. 14. 18, 19.
28 Heb. *Sheol.*
† Heb. *with weapons of their war.*
29 *them that are.*
30 with.
i ch. 25. 12, &c.
† Heb. *given, or, put.*
31 *them that were.*
k ch. 38. 6, 15. & 39. 2.
32 *be.*
33 princes.
l ch. 29. 21.
34 *them that be.*
m ch. 31. 16.
35 *them that are.*
36 with.
a ch. 3. 11.
b ch. 14. 17.
† Heb. *a land when I bring a sword upon her.*
1 coasts.
c 2 Sam. 18. 24, 25. 2 Kings 9. 17. ver. 7. Hos. 9. 8.
† Heb. *he that hearing heareth.*
d ch. 18. 13.
2 Or, *himself.*
e ver. 8.
f ch. 3. 17, &c.
3 at.

8 When I say to the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak to the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we [e]pine away [4]for them, [h]how [5]can we then live?

11 Say to them, *As* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, [i]I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [k]why will ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say to the children of thy people, The [l]righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, [m]he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; [n]if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, [6]none of his righteousnesses shall [7] be remembered; but for his iniquity which he hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Again, [o]when I say to the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do †that which is lawful and right;

15 *If* the wicked [p]restore the pledge, [q]give again that 'which' he had robbed, walk in [r]the [8]ordinances of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 [s]None of his sins which he hath committed shall be mentioned to him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ [t]Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the [9]LORD is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 [u]When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 ¶ Yet ye say, [x]The way of the [10]LORD is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one [11]according to his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year [y]of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, [z]*that* one who had escaped [12]from Jerusalem came to me, saying, [a]The city is smitten.

22 Now [b]the hand of JEHOVAH [13]had been on me in the evening, before he who [14]had escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; [c]and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

24 Son of man, [d]those who inhabit those [e]wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, [f]Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: [g]but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore, say to them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [h]Ye eat with the blood, and [i]lift up your eyes towards your idols, and [k]shed blood: and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye [15]trust in your sword, ye work abomination, and ye [m]defile [16]each one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus to them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; *As* I live, surely [n]those who *are* in the wastes, shall fall by the sword, and him that *is* in the open field, [o]will I give to the beasts †to be devoured, and those who [17]*are* in the [18]fortresses and [p]in the caves, shall die [19]by the pestilence.

28 [q]For I will lay the land †most desolate, and the [r][20]pride of her strength shall cease; and [s]the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, 'so' that [21]no one shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I 'shall' have laid the land most desolate [22]on account of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking ‖[23]concerning thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and [t]speak one to another, [24]each one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what the word is which cometh forth from JEHOVAH.

31 And [u]they come to thee †as the people cometh, and ‖they [z]sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: [y]for with their mouth †they shew much love, *but* [z]their heart goeth after their [25]unjust gain.

32 And lo, thou *art* to them [26]like †a very lovely song of one who hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 [a]And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then [b]shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of the shepherds.* 7 *God's judgment against them.* 11 *His providence for his flock.* 20 *The kingdom of Christ.*

AND the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the [c]shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say to them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH to the shepherds; [b]Wo *be* to the shepherds of Israel who [1] feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 [c]Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, [d]ye kill those that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 [e]The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was [2]weak, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye [f]sought that which was lost; but with [g]force and with [3]rigour have ye ruled them.

5 [h]And they were [i]scattered, ‖because *there is* no shepherd: [k]and they became [4]food for all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and on every high hill: [5] my flock was scattered on all the face of the

Before CHRIST 587.

e See Mic. 3. 11. Mat. 3. 9. John 8. 39.
h Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.
i ch. 18. 6.
k ch. 22. 6, 9.
15 stand upon.
m ch. 18. 6. & 22. 11.
16 every.
n ver. 24.
o ch. 39. 4.
† Heb. *to devour him.*
17 be.
18 forts.
p Judg. 6. 2. 1 Sam. 13. 6.
19 of.
q Jer. 44. 2, 6, 22. ch. 36. 34, 35.
† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*
r ch. 7. 24. & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7.
20 pomp.
s ch. 6. 2, 3, 6.
21 none.
22 because.
‖ Or, *of thee.*
23 against.
t Isa. 29. 13.
24 every.
u ch. 14. 1. & 20. 1, &c.
† Heb. *according to the coming of the people.*
‖ Or, *my people sit before thee.*
z ch. 8. 1.
y Ps. 78. 36, 37. Isa. 29. 13.
† Heb. *they make loves,* or, *jests.*
z Mat. 13. 22.
25 covetousness.
26 as.
† Heb. *a song of loves.*
a 1 Sam. 3. 20.
b ch. 2. 5.
c ch. 33. 24.
b Jer. 23. 1. Zech. 11. 17.
1 do.
e Isa. 56. 11. Zech. 11. 16.
d ch. 33. 25, 26. Mic. 3. 1, 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5.
e ver. 16. Zech. 11. 16.
2 sick.
f Luke 15. 4.
g 1 Pet. 5. 3.
3 cruelty.
h ch. 33. 21, 28.
i 1 Kings 22. 17. Mat. 9. 36.
‖ Or, *without a shepherd,* and so ver. 8.
k Isa. 56. 9. Jer. 12. 9.
4 meat to.
5 yea.

Before CHRIST 587.

587.

earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of JEHOVAH;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock [t]became [u]food for every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, [m]but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of JEHOVAH;

10 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and [n]I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds [o]feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be [v]food for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, I, *even* I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 †As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day [s]when he is among his sheep *which are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in [p]the cloudy and dark day.

13 And [q]I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them on the mountains of Israel by the [9]streams, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 [r]I will feed them in a good pasture, and on the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: [s]there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a [10]fertile pasture shall they feed on the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

16 [t]I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was [11]weak: but I will destroy [u]the fat and the strong; I will feed them [x]with [12]punishment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [y]Behold, I judge between †cattle and cattle, between the rams and the †he-goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing to you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the [13]settled waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH to them; [z]Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the [14]weak with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and [a]I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And I will set up one [b]Shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, [c]*even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And [d]I JEHOVAH will be their God, and my servant David [e]a prince among them; I JEHOVAH have spoken *it.*

25 And [f]I will make with them a covenant of peace, and [g]will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they [h]shall dwell safely in the [15]waste regions, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places [16]around [i]my hill [k]a blessing; and I will [l]cause the shower to come down in its season; there shall be [m]showers of blessing.

27 And [n]the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield its increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I 'shall' have [o]broken the [17]bows of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those [18]who [p]reduced them to servitude.

28 And they shall no more [q]be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but [r]they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a [s][19]branch ‖of renown, and they shall be no more †consumed with hunger in the land, [t]neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that [u]I JEHOVAH their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

31 And ye my [x]flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir for their hatred of Israel.

MOREOVER the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a]set thy face against [b]mount Seir, and [c]prophesy against it,

3 And say to it, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and [d]I will stretch out my hand against thee, and I will make thee †most desolate.

4 [e]I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

5 [f]Because thou hast had [1]an ‖old hatred, and hast †[2]delivered up the children of Israel [3]to the †force of the sword in the time of their calamity, [g]in the time [4]*when their* iniquity *had* an end:

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, I will prepare thee [5]for blood, and blood shall pursue thee: [h]since thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir †most desolate, and cut off from it [6]him who passeth [6]through and him who returneth.

8 [k]And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men:* on thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy [7]streams, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 [l]I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: [m]and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will [n]possess it; ‖[8]though [o]JEHOVAH was there:

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord

Before CHRIST 587.

t ver. 5, 6.
u meat to.
m ver. 2, 10.
n ch. 3. 18. Heb. 13. 17.
o ver. 2, 8.
v meat.
† Heb. *According to the seeking.*
s that.
p ch. 30. 3. Joel 2. 2.
q Isa. 65. 9, 10. Jer. 23. 3. ch. 28. 25. & 36. 24. & 37. 21, 22.
9 rivers.
r Ps. 23. 2.
s Jer. 33. 12.
10 fat.
t See ver. 4. Isa. 40. 11. Mic. 4. 6. Mat. 18. 11. Mark 2. 17. Luke 5. 32.
11 sick.
u Isa. 10. 16. Amos 4. 1.
x Jer. 10. 24.
12 judgment.
y ch. 20. 37, 38. ver. 20, 22. Zech. 10. 3. Mat. 25. 32, 33.
† Heb. *small cattle of lambs and kids.*
† Heb. *great he-goats.*
13 deep.
z ver. 17.
14 diseased.
a ver. 17.
b Isa. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4, 5. John 10. 11. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.
c Jer. 30. 9. ch. 37. 24, 25. Hos. 3. 5.

Before CHRIST 587.

d ver. 30. Ex. 29. 45. ch. 37. 27.
e ch. 37. 22. Luke 1. 32, 33.
f ch. 37. 26.
g Lev. 26. 6. Isa. 11. 6,—9. & 35. 9. Hos. 2. 18.
h ver. 28. Jer. 23. 6.
15 wilderness.
16 round about.
i Isa. 56. 7. ch. 20. 40.
k Gen. 12. 2. Isa. 19. 24. Zech. 8. 13.
l Lev. 26. 4.
m Ps. 68. 9. Mal. 3. 10.
n Lev. 26. 4. Ps. 85. 12. Isa. 4. 2.
o Lev. 26. 13. Jer. 2. 20.
17 bands.
18 that served themselves of them.
p Jer. 25. 14.
q See ver. 8. ch. 36. 4.
r ver. 25. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.
s Isa. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5.
19 plant.
‖ Or, *for renown.*
† Heb. *taken away.*
t ch. 36. 3, 6, 15.
u ver. 24. ch. 37. 27.
x Ps. 100. 3. John 10. 11.

587.

a ch. 6. 2.
b Deut. 2. 5.
c Jer. 49. 7, 8. ch. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, &c.
d ch. 6. 14.
† Heb. *desolation and desolation:* So ver. 7.
e ver. 9.
f ch. 25. 12. Obad. 10.
1 a perpetual.
‖ Or, *hatred of old,* ch. 25. 15.
2 Heb. *poured out the children.*
3 shed *the blood of.*
3 by.
† Heb. *hands.*
g Ps. 137. 7. ch. 21. 25, 29. Dan. 9. 24. Obad. 11.
4 *that.*
5 unto.
h Ps. 109. 17.
† Heb. *desolation and desolation,* ver. 3.
6 Judg. 5. 6. ch. 29. 11.
6 out.
k ch. 31. 12. & 32. 5.
7 rivers.
l Jer. 49. 17, 18. ver. 4. ch. 25. 13. Mal. 1. 3, 4.
m ch. 6. 7. & 7. 4, 9. & 36. 11.
n Ps. 83. 4, 12. ch. 36. 5. Obad. 13.
‖ Or, *though the* LORD *was there.*
8 whereas.
o Ps. 48. 1, 3. & 132. 13, 14. ch. 48 35.

JEHOVAH, I will even do [p]according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used [q]from thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I ‘shall’ have judged thee.

12 [r]And thou shalt know that I *am* JEHOVAH, *and that* I have heard all thy [10]revilings which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given ‘to’ us †to consume.

13 Thus [r]with your mouth ye have †boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*.

14 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [s]When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 [t]As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do to thee: [u]thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it: and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it,* 8 *and by the blessings of God promised to it.* 16 *Israel was rejected for their sin,* 21 *and shall be restored without their desert.* 25 *The blessings of Christ's kingdom.*

ALSO, thou son of man, prophesy to the [a]mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of JEHOVAH:

2 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Because [b]the enemy hath said against you, Aha, [c]even the ancient high places [d]are ours in possession:

3 Therefore, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; †Because they have made *you* desolate, and [1]panted for you on every side, that ye might be a possession to the residue of the heathen, [e]and ‖ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord JEHOVAH; Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH to the mountains, and to the hills, to the ‖[2]streams, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities which are forsaken, which [f]became a prey and [g]derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* [3]around;

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [h]Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all [4]Edom, [i]which have appointed my land [5]for their possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with [6]arrogant minds, to cast it out for a [7]booty.

6 Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say to the mountains, and to the hills, to the [8]streams, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have [k]borne the shame of the heathen:

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; I have [l]lifted up my hand: Surely the heathen who *are* [9]around you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are [10]near to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn to you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

10 And I will multiply men on you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and [m]the wastes shall be builded:

11 And [n]I will multiply on you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you [11]according to your old [12]conditions, and will do better [13]*for you* than at your beginnings: [o]and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk on you, *even* my people Israel; [p]and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth [q]bereave them *of men*.

13 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Because they say to you, [r]Thou *land* devourest [14] men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore, thou shalt devour men no more, neither ‖bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

15 [s]Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, [t]they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me [15]like [u]the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore, I poured my fury upon them [x]for the blood which they had shed on the land, and for their idols [16]*with which* they had polluted it:

19 And I [y]scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: [z]according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered [17]among the heathen, whither they went, they [a]profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of JEHOVAH, and [18]have gone forth out of his land.

21 ¶ But, I had pity [b]for my holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore, say to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, [c]but for my holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, when I shall be [d][19]reverenced among you in their sight.

24 For [e]I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you [19]from all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ [f]Then will I sprinkle clean water on you, and ye shall be clean: [g]from all your [20]uncleanness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A [h]new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.

Before CHRIST 587.

[p] Mat. 7. 2. Jam. 2. 13.
[q] out of.
[r] ch. 6. 7. Ps. 9. 16.
[10] blasphemies.
† Heb. *to devour.*
[r] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Rev. 13. 6.
† Heb. *magnified.*
[s] Isa. 65. 13, 14.
[t] Obad. 12, 15.
[u] ver. 3, 4.

587.

[a] ch. 6. 2, 3.
[b] ch. 25. 3. & 26. 2.
[c] Deut. 32. 13.
[d] ch. 35. 10.
† Heb. *Because for because.*
[1] swallowed you up.
[e] Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 7. Jam. 2. 15. Dan. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.*
‖ Or, *bottoms, or, dales.*
[2] rivers.
[f] ch. 34. 28.
[g] Ps. 79. 4.
[3] round about.
[h] Deut. 4. 24. ch. 38. 19.
[4] Idumea.
[i] ch. 35. 10, 12
[5] into.
[6] despiteful.
[7] prey.
[8] rivers.
[k] Ps. 123. 3, 4. ch. 34. 29. ver. 15.
[l] ch. 20. 5.
[9] about.
[10] at hand.
[m] ver. 33. Isa. 58. 12. & 61. 4. Amos 9. 14.
[n] Jer. 31. 27. & 33. 12.
[11] after.
[12] estates.
[13] *unto.*
[o] ch. 35. 9. & 37. 6, 13.
[p] Obad. 17, &c.
[q] See Jer. 15. 7.
[r] Num. 13. 32.
[14] up.
‖ Or, *cause to fall.*
[s] ch. 34. 29.
[t] Lev. 18. 25, 27, 28. Jer. 2. 7.
[15] as.
[u] Lev. 15. 19, &c.
[x] ch. 16. 36, 38. & 23. 37.
[16] *wherewith.*
[y] ch. 22. 15.
[z] ch. 7. 3. & 18. 30. & 39. 24.
[17] unto.
[a] Isa. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.
[18] are.
[b] ch. 20. 9, 14.
[c] Ps. 106. 8.
[d] ch. 20. 41. & 28. 22.
[19] sanctified in you before their eyes.
[e] ch. 34. 13. & 37. 21.
[19] out of.
[f] Isa. 52. 15. Heb. 10. 22.
[g] Jer. 33. 8.
[20] filthiness.
[h] Jer. 32. 39. ch. 11. 19.

27 And I will put my [i]Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in [21]mine ordinances, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

28 [k]And ye shall dwell in the land which I gave to your fathers; [l]and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also [m]save you from all your uncleannesses: and [n]I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and [o]lay no famine on you.

30 [p]And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then [q]shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings which *were* not good, and [r]shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 [s]Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, be it known to you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; In the day [22]when I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, [t]and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land which was desolate [23]has become like the garden of [u]Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities [24]*have been* fortified, *and* are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen who are left [25]around you shall know that I JEHOVAH build the ruined *places*, *and* plant that which was desolate: [x]I JEHOVAH have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

37 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [y]I will yet *for* this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will [z]increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the †holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

1 *By the resurrection of dry bones,* 11 *the dead hope of Israel is revived.* 15 *By the uniting of two sticks,* 18 *is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah.* 20 *The promises of Christ's kingdom.*

THE [a]hand of JEHOVAH was on me, and carried me out [b]in the Spirit of JEHOVAH, and set me down in the midst of the valley, [1]and it *was* full of bones.

2 And 'he' caused me to pass by them [2]around: and behold, *there were* very many in the open ‖valley; and lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he said to me, Son of man, can these bones live? and I answered, O Lord JEHOVAH, [c]thou knowest.

4 Again he said to me, Prophesy [3]over these bones, and say to them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of JEHOVAH.

5 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH to these bones; Behold, I will [d]cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put [4]breath in you, and ye shall live; [e]and ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to its bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he to me, Prophesy to the ‖[5]wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [f]Come from the four [6]winds, O breath, and [7]blow on these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, [g]and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up on their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said to me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, [h]Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our part.

12 Therefore prophesy and say to them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, [i]O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up [8]from your graves, and [k]bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, when I 'shall' have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up [9]from your graves,

14 And [l]shall 'have' put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall [10]have placed you in your own land: then shall ye know that I JEHOVAH have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith JEHOVAH.

15 ¶ The word of JEHOVAH came again to me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, [m]take thyself one stick, and write on it, For Judah, and for [n]the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write on it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions:

17 And [o]join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thy hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak to thee, saying, [p]Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 [q]Say to them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, I will take [r]the stick of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his [11]companions, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in my hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thy hand [s]before their eyes.

21 And say to them, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, [t]I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they [12]have gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

22 And [u]I will make them one nation in the land on the mountains of Israel; and [x]one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 [y]Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their

---

i ch. 11. 19. & 37. 14.
21 my statutes.
k ch. 28. 25. & 37. 25.
l Jer. 30. 22. ch. 11. 20 & 37. 27.
m Mat. 1. 21. Rom. 11. 26.
n See Ps. 105. 16.
o ch. 34. 29.
p ch. 34. 27.
q ch. 16. 61, 63.
r Lev. 26. 39. ch. 6. 9. & 20. 43.
s Deut. 9. 5. ver. 22.
22 that.
t ver. 10.
23 is.
u Isa. 51. 3. ch. 28. 13. Joel 2. 3.
24 *are become* fenced.
25 round about.
x ch. 17. 24. & 22. 14. & 37. 14.
y See ch. 14. 3. & 20. 3, 31.
z ver. 10.
† Heb. *flock of holy things.*

cir. 587.
a ch. 1. 3.
b ch. 3. 14. & 8. 3. & 11. 24. Luke 4. 1.
1 which.
2 round about.
‖ Or, *champaign.*
c Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. John 5. 21. Rom. 4. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 9.
3 upon.
d Ps. 104. 30. ver. 9.
4 Heb. *Ruach.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.
e ch. 6. 7. & 35. 12. Joel 2. 27. & 3. 17.
‖ Or, *breath.*
5 Heb. *Ruach.*
f Ps. 104. 30. ver. 5.
6 Heb. *Ruchoth,* plural of *Ruach.*
7 breathe.
g Rev. 11. 11.
h Ps. 141. 7. Isa. 49. 14.
i Isa. 26. 19. Hos. 13. 14.
8 out of.
k ch. 36. 24. ver. 25.
9 out of.
l ch. 36. 37.
10 place.
m See Num. 17. 2.
n 2 Chron. 11. 12, 13, 16. & 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18.
o See ver. 22, 24.
p ch. 12. 9. & 24. 19.
q Zech. 10. 6.
r ver. 16, 17.
11 fellows.
s ch. 12. 3.
t ch. 36. 24.
12 be.
u Isa. 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. & 50. 4. Hos. 1. 11.
x ch. 34. 23, 24. John 10. 16.
y ch. 36. 25.

detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but [z]I will save them [13]from all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And [c]David my servant *shall be* king over them; and [b]they all shall have one shepherd: [c]they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe [14]mine ordinances, and do them.

25 [d]And they shall dwell in the land which I have given to Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children [e]for ever: and [f]my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover I will make a [g]covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and [h]multiply them, and will set my [i]sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 [k]My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be [l]their God, and they shall be my people.

28 [m]And the heathen shall know that I JEHOVAH do [n]sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of Gog.* 14 *God's judgment against him.*

AND the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

2 [a]Son of man, [b]set thy face against [c]Gog, the land of Magog, ‖the chief prince of [d]Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

4 And [e]I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, [f]all of them clothed [1]perfectly, *even* a great company *with* [2]shields and [3]bucklers, all of them handling swords:

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖Libya with them; all of them with [4]buckler and helmet:

6 [g]Gomer, and all his bands; the house of [h]Togarmah of the [5]northern regions, and all his bands: *and* many people with thee.

7 [i]Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled to thee, and be thou a guard [6]for them.

8 ¶ [k]After many days [l]thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, [m]*and is* gathered out of many people, [7]on [n]the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it [8]hath been brought forth out of the nations, and they shall [o]dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt [9]arise [p]like a storm, thou shalt come [q]like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ‖[10]devise an evil [11]device:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will [r]go to

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

z ch. 36. 28, 29.
13 out of.

c Isa. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. ch. 34. 23, 24. Hos. 3. 5. Luke 1. 32.
b ver. 22. John 10. 16.
c ch. 36. 27.
14 my statutes.
d ch. 36. 28.

e Isa. 60. 21. Joel 3. 20. Amos 9. 15.
f ver. 24. John 12. 34.
g Ps. 89. 3. Isa. 55. 3. Jer. 32. 40. ch. 34. 25.
h ch. 36. 10, 37.
i 2 Cor. 6. 16.

k Lev. 26. 11, 12. ch. 43. 7. John 1. 14.
l ch. 11. 20. & 14. 11. & 36. 28.
m ch. 36. 23.
n ch. 20. 12.

a ch. 39. 1.
b ch. 35. 2, 3.
c Rev. 20. 8.
‖ Or, *prince of the chief.*
d ch. 32. 26.

e 2 Kings 19. 28. ch. 29. 4. & 39. 2.

f ch. 23. 12.
1 with all sorts *of armour.*
2 bucklers.
3 shields.
‖ Or, *Phut,* ch. 27. 10. & 30. 5.
4 shield.
g Gen. 10. 2.
h ch. 27. 14.
5 north quarters.
i Like Isa. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 46. 3, 4, 14. & 51. 12.
6 unto.

k Gen. 49. 1. Deut. 4. 30. ver. 16.
l Isa. 29. 6.

m ver. 12. ch. 34. 13.
7 against.
n ch. 36. 1, 4, 8.
8 is.

o Jer. 23. 6. ch. 28. 26. & 34. 25, 28. ver. 11.
9 ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be.
p Isa. 28. 2.
q Jer. 4. 13. ver. 16.

‖ Or, *conceive a mischievous purpose.*
10 think.
11 thought.
r Jer. 49. 31.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

s ver. 8.
‖ Or, *confidently.*
† Heb. *To spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.* ch. 29. 19.
t ch. 36. 34, 35.
u ver. 8.

12 in the midst.
† Heb. *navel.* Judg. 9. 37.
x ch. 27. 22, 23.
y ch. 27. 15, 20.
z ch. 27. 12.
a See ch. 19. 3, 6.
13 Art.
14 prey.

b Isa. 4. 1.

c ver. 8.

d ch. 39. 2.
15 out of.
16 north parts.
e ver. 6.

f ver. 9.
17 as.
g ver. 8.

h Ex. 14. 4. ch. 36. 23. & 39. 21.
18 sanctified in.

† Heb. *by the hands.*

i ch. 36. 5, 6. & 39. 25.
k Ps. 89. 46.
l Hag. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 16. 18.

m Hos. 4. 3.

n Jer. 4. 24. Nah. 1. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *towers,* or, *stairs.*
19 steep.

o Ps. 105. 16.
p ch. 14. 17.

q Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.
r Isa. 66. 16. Jer. 25. 31.
20 plead.
s ch. 5. 17.
t Ps. 11. 6. Isa. 29. 6. & 30. 30.
21 rain.
u ch. 13. 11. Rev. 16. 21.

x ch. 36. 23.
22 sanctify myself.
y Ps. 9. 16. ch. 37. 28. & 39. 7. ver. 16.
23 eyes.

those who are at rest, [s]who dwell ‖safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 †To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thy hand upon [t]the desolate places *which are now* inhabited, [u]and on the people *who are* gathered out of the nations, who have gotten cattle and goods, who dwell [12]on the †height of the land.

13 [x]Sheba, and [y]Dedan, and the merchants [z]of Tarshish, with all [a]the young lions thereof, shall say to thee, [13]Hast thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a [14]booty? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say to Gog, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [b]In that day when my people of Israel [c]dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it?*

15 [d]And thou shalt come from thy place [15]from the [16]northern regions, thou, [e]and many people with thee, all of them riding on horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 [f]And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, [17]like a cloud to cover the land; [g]it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, [h]that the heathen may know me, when I shall be [18]reverenced through thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time †by my servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For [i]in my jealousy [k]*and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, [l]Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

20 So that [m]the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men who *are* on the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, [n]and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ‖[19]craggy places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will [o]call for [p]a sword against him through all my mountains, saith the Lord JEHOVAH: [q]every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will [r][20]contend against him with [s]pestilence and with blood; and [t]I will rain on him, and on his bands, and on the many people who *are* with him, an overflowing [21]shower, and [u]great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnify myself, and [x][22]show myself *to be* holy; [y]and I will be known in the [23]sight of many nations, and they shall know that I am JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 *God's judgment upon Gog.* 8 *Israel's victory.* 11 *Gog's burial in Hamon-gog.* 17 *The feast of the fowls.* 23 *Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favour.*

THEREFORE, [a]thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ [1]lead thee, [b]and will cause thee to come up from †the [2]northern regions, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 [c]Thou shalt fall on the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people who [3]*are* with thee: [d]I will give thee to the ravenous birds of every †sort, and *to* the beasts of the field, †to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall on †the open field: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

6 [e]And I will send a fire on Magog, and among those who dwell ‖carelessly in [f]the [4]distant regions: and they shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH.

7 [g]So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them* [h]pollute my holy name any more: [i]and the heathen shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH, the Holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ [k]Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord JEHOVAH; this *is* the day [l]of which I have spoken.

9 And those who dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the [5]bucklers, and the [6]shields, the bows and the arrows, and the ‖handstaves, and the [7]lances, and they shall ‖burn them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood [8]from the field, neither cut down *any* [9]from the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: [m]and they shall spoil those who spoiled them, and rob those who robbed them, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give to Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the ‖*noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call *it* The valley of [10]The-Multitude-of-Gog.

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying [11] them, [n]that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them:* and it shall be to them a renown '*in*' the day [12]when [o]I shall be glorified, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

14 And they shall [13]separate †men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those who remain on the face of the earth, [p]to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *who* pass through the land, when *any* '*one*' seeth a man's bone, then shall he †set up a [14]pillar by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of [15]The-Multitude-of-Gog.

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* [16]The-Multitude. Thus shall they [q]cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [r]Speak to [17]the fowls of every wing, and to every beast of the field, [s]Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my ‖sacrifice which I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice [t]on the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 [u]Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of †goats, of bullocks, all of them [x]fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye [18]are full, and drink blood till ye [19]are drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 [y]Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and [20]riders, [z]with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

21 [a]And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment which I have executed, and [b]my hand which I have laid upon them.

22 [c]So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* JEHOVAH their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ [d]And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore [e]hid I my face from them, and [f]gave them into the hand of their enemies: so they all fell by the sword.

24 [g]According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done to them, and hidden my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [h]Now will I bring again the [21]captives of Jacob, and have mercy on the [i]whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

26 [k]After that they '**shall**' have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they [l]dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 [m]When I '**shall**' have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and [n]am [22]reverenced through them in the sight of many nations;

28 [o]Then shall they know that I *am* JEHOVAH their God, †who caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them to their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 [p]Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have [q]poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of the vision.* 6 *The description of the east gate,* 20 *of the north gate,* 24 *of the south gate,* 32 *of the east gate,* 35 *and of the north gate.* 39 *Eight tables.* 44 *The chambers.* 48 *The porch of the house.*

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, on the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that [a]the city was smitten, on the self-same day [b]the hand of JEHOVAH was on me, and brought me thither.

2 [c]In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, [d]and set me upon a very high mountain, [1]on which *was* as the [2]frame of a city on the south.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[a] ch. 38. 2, 3.

‖ Or, *strike thee with six plagues*; or, *draw thee back with a hook of six teeth*, as ch. 38. 4.
[1] leave but the sixth part of thee.
[b] ch. 38. 15.
† Heb. *the sides of the north.*
[2] north parts.
[c] ch. 38. 21. ver. 17.
[3] *is.*
[d] ch. 33. 27.
† Heb. *wing.*
† Heb. *to devour.*
† Heb. *the face of the field.*

[e] ch. 38. 22. Amos 1. 4.
‖ Or, *confidently.*
[f] Ps. 72. 10.
[4] isles.

[g] ver. 22.

[h] Lev. 18. 21. ch. 20. 39.
[i] ch. 38. 16, 23.

[k] Rev. 16. 17. & 21. 6.

[l] ch. 38. 17.

[5] shields.
[6] bucklers.
‖ Or, *javelins.*
† spears.
‖ Or, *make a fire of them.*
[8] out of.
[9] out of.

[m] Isa. 14. 2.

‖ Or, mouths.

[10] Hamon-gog.

[11] of.
[n] Deut. 21. 23. ver. 14, 16.

[12] that.
[o] ch. 28. 22.

[13] sever out.
† Heb. *men of continuance.*

[p] ver. 12.

† Heb. *build.*
[14] sign.

[15] Hamon-gog.

[16] Hamonah.
[q] ver. 12.

[r] Rev. 19. 17.
[17] every feathered fowl.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[s] Isa. 18. 6. & 34. 6. Jer. 12. 9. Zeph. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *slaughter.*
[t] ver. 4.

[u] Rev. 19. 18.

† Heb. *great goats.*
[x] Deut. 32. 14. Ps. 22. 12.
[18] be.
[19] be.

[y] Ps. 76. 6. ch. 38. 4.
[20] chariots.
[z] Rev. 19. 18.

[a] ch. 38. 16, 23.

[b] Ex. 7. 4.

[c] ver. 7, 28.

[d] ch. 36. 18, 19, 20, 23.

[e] Deut. 31. 17. Isa. 59. 2.
[f] Lev. 26. 25.

[g] ch. 36. 19.

[h] Jer. 30. 3, 18. ch. 34. 13. & 36. 21.
[21] captivity.
[i] ch. 20. 40. Hos. 1. 11.

[k] Dan. 9. 16.

[l] Lev. 26. 5, 6.

[m] ch. 28. 25, 26.

[n] ch. 36. 23, 24. & 38. 16.
[22] sanctified in.

[o] ch. 34. 30. ver. 22.
† Heb. *by my causing of them, &c.*

[p] Isa. 54. 8.

[q] Joel 2. 28. Zech. 12. 10. Acts 2. 17.

574.

[a] ch. 33. 21.

[b] ch. 1. 3.

[c] ch. 8. 3.

[d] Rev. 21. 10.

[1] by.

[2] Or, *building.*

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* [c]like the appearance of brass, [f]with a line of flax in his hand, [g]and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said to me, [h]Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thy heart on all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* to thee *art* thou brought hither: [i]declare all which thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And behold [k]a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long* by the cubit and a hand-breadth: [3]and he measured the breadth of the building, one reed: and the height, one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he to the gate †which looketh towards the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the other threshold *of the gate, which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* [4] chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the [5] chambers *were* five cubits: and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the [6] chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the [7]entrance of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The [8]border also before the [9] chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the [10]border *was* one cubit on that side: and the [11] chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* [12] chamber to the roof of another; the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even to the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance to the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* [l]††[13]latticed windows to the [14] chambers, and to their posts within the gate [15]around, and likewise to the [16]cornices: and windows *were* [17]around ‖inward: and on *each* post *were* palm-trees.

17 Then brought he me into [m]the outward court, and lo, *there were* [n]chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: [o]thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the [18]front of the lower gate to the [19]front of the inner court ‖without, a hundred cubits eastward and northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court †that looked towards the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the [20] chambers thereof *were* three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the [21]cornices thereof were [22]according to the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their [23]cornices, and their palm-trees, *were* [24]according to the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east: and they went up to it by seven steps; and the [25]cornices thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate towards the north, and towards the east: and he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me towards the south, and behold a gate towards the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the [26]cornices thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in the [27]cornices thereof [28]around, like those windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the [29]cornices thereof *were* before them: and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, on the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court towards the south: and he measured from gate to gate towards the south a hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

29 And the [30] chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the [31]cornices thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the [32]cornices thereof [33]around: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* [p]five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits †broad.

31 And the [34]cornices thereof *were* towards the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the [35]ascent to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court towards the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the [36] chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the [37]cornices thereof, *were* according to these measures: and *there were* windows therein and in the [38]cornices thereof [39]around: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the [40]cornices thereof *were* towards the outward court; and palm-trees *were* on the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the [41]ascent to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures;

36 The [42] chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the [43]cornices thereof, and the windows to it [44]around: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

Before CHRIST 574.

[c] ch. 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6.
[f] ch. 47. 3.
[g] Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15.
[h] ch. 44. 5.
[i] ch. 43. 10.
[k] ch. 42. 20.
[3] so.
† Heb. *whose face was the way toward the east.*
[4] little.
[5] little.
[6] little.
[7] entry.
[8] space.
[9] little.
[10] space.
[11] little.
† Heb. *breadth.*
[12] little.
[l] 1 Kings 6. 4.
† Heb. *closed.*
[13] narrow.
[14] little.
[15] round about.
[16] arches.
[17] round about.
‖ Or, *within.*
[m] Rev. 11. 2.
[n] 1 Kings 6. 5.
[o] ch. 45. 5.
[18] forefront.
[19] forefront.
‖ Or, *from without.*
† Heb. *whose face was.*

Before CHRIST 574.

[20] little.
[21] arches.
[22] after.
[23] arches.
[24] after.
[25] arches.
[26] arches.
[27] arches.
[28] round about.
[29] arches.
[30] little.
[31] arches.
[32] arches.
[33] round about.
[p] See ver. 21. & 25. & 33. & 36.
[34] arches.
[35] going up.
[36] little.
[37] arches.
[38] arches.
[39] round about.
[40] arches.
[41] going up.
[42] little.
[43] arches.
[44] round about.

37 And the posts thereof *were* towards the outer court; and palm-trees *were* on the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the [45]ascent to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the [46]entrances thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they [47]cleansed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and [q]the sin-offering, and [r]the trespass-offering.

40 And at the side without, ‖as one goeth up to the [48]entrance of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high: whereon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* ‖hooks, a hand broad, fastened [49]around: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of [s]the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* towards the south: one at the side of the east gate *having* the prospect towards the north.

45 And he said to me, This chamber, whose prospect *is* towards the south, *is* for the priests, [t]the keepers of the ‖charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* towards the north, *is* for the priests, [u]the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of [x]Zadok among the sons of Levi, who come near to JEHOVAH to minister to him.

47 So he measured the court, a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, [50]square; and the altar *which was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 [y]The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* [z]pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAPTER XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

1 AND he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on [2] one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on [3] one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

4 So [a]he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said to me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

5 [4]And he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of [5]*each* side-chamber, four cubits, [6]around the house on every side.

6 [b]And the side-chambers *were* three, †one [7]against another, and ‖thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might †have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And †[c]*there was* an enlarging, and a winding about still upwards to the side-chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upwards [8]around the house; therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upwards, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the [9]middle.

8 I saw also the height of the house [10]around: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* [d]a full reed of six [11]great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits: and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the width of twenty cubits [12]around the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* towards *the place which was* left, one door towards the north, and another door towards the south: and the breadth of the place which was left *was* five cubits [13]around.

12 Now the building which *was* before the separate place at the end towards the west *was* seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick [14]around, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, a hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, a hundred cubits long;

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place towards the east, a hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the [15]columns thereof on the one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

16 The [16]thresholds, and [e]the [17]latticed windows, and the [18]columns around on their three stories, over against the [19]threshold, †ceiled with wood [20]around, ‖and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

17 To that above the door, even to the inner house, and without, and by all the wall [21]around within and without by †measure.

18 And *it was* made [f]with cherubim and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;

19 [g]So that the face of a man *was* towards

Before CHRIST 574.

45 going up.
46 entries.
47 washed.
q Lev. 4. 2, 3.
r Lev. 5. 6. & 6. 6. & 7. 1.
48 entry.
49 round about.
s 1 Chron. 6.31.
t Lev. 8. 35. Num. 3. 27, 28, 32, 38. & 18. 5. 1 Chron. 9. 23 2 Chron. 13. 11. Ps. 134. 1.
u Num. 18. 5. ch. 44. 15.
x 1 Kings 2. 35. ch. 43. 19. & 44. 15, 16.
50 four-square.
y 1 Kings 6. 3
z 1 Kings 7. 21.

Before CHRIST 574.

a 1 Kings 6. 20. 2 Chron. 3. 8.
4 After.
5 *every*.
6 round about.
b 1 Kings 6. 5,6.
7 over.
8 round about.
9 midst.
10 round about.
c 1 Kings 6. 8.
d ch. 40. 5.
11 Heb. *six cubits to the elbow.*
12 round about.
13 round about.
14 round about.
15 galleries.
16 door posts.
e ch. 40. 16. ver. 26.
17 narrow.
18 galleries round about.
19 door.
20 round about.
21 round about.
f 1 Kings 6. 29.
g See ch. 1. 10.

‖ Or, *andirons*, or, *the two hearth-stones.*
† Heb. *side-chamber over side-chamber.*
‖ Or, *three and thirty times*, or, *foot.*
† Heb. *be holden.*
† Heb. it was *made broader, and went round.*
‖ Or, *entrance.*
† Heb. *measures.*
† Heb. *ceiling of wood.*
‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*
1 Afterward.
2 the.
3 the.

the palm-tree on [22] one side, and the face of a young lion towards the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house [23]around.

20 From the ground 'even' to above the door *were* cherubim and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The †[24]door-posts of the temple *were* squared; *and* [25]in front of the sanctuary, the appearance *of* [26] *one* [27]like the appearance *of the other*.

22 [h]The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said to me, This *is* 'the table which *is* [k]before JEHOVAH.

23 [l]And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves [28]*each*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm-trees, like as '*there*' *were* made on the walls; and *there were* [29]thresholds of wood before the porch without.

26 And *there were* [m][30]latticed windows and palm-trees on [31] one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *on* the side-chambers of the house, and [32]thresholds of wood.

CHAPTER XLII.

1 *The chambers for the priests.* 13 *The use thereof.* 19 *The measures of the outward court.*

THEN he brought me [1] into the outer court, the way towards the north: and he brought me into [a]the chamber which *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building towards the north.

2 Before the length of a hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the outer court, [2]*were* [b]columns against [3]columns in three *stories*.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors towards the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the [4]columns ‖were higher than these, ‖than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars [5]like the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was [6]drawn in more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall which *was* without over against the chambers, towards the outer court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the outer court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* a hundred cubits.

9 And ‖from under these chambers *was* ‖the [7]entrance on the east side, ‖as one goeth into them from the outer court.

10 The chambers *were* in the [8]breadth of the wall of the court towards the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

Before CHRIST 574.

22 the.
23 round about.

† Heb. *post.*
24 posts.
25 the face.

26 *the.*
27 as.

h Ex. 30. 1.

i ch. 44. 16. Mal. 1. 7, 12.
k Ex. 30. 8.

l 1 Kings 6. 31, —35.

28 *apiece.*

29 thick planks.

m ch. 40. 16. ver. 16.
30 narrow.
31 the.

32 thick planks.

1 forth.

a ch. 41. 12, 15.

2 *was* gallery.
b ch. 41. 16.
3 gallery.

4 galleries.
‖ Or, *did eat of these.*
‖ Or, and *the building* consisted *of the lower and the middlemost.*
5 as.
6 straitened.

‖ Or, *from the place.*
‖ Or, *he that brought me.*
7 entry.
‖ Or, *as he came.*
8 thickness.

Before CHRIST 574.

c ver. 4.

9 in.

10 *be.*

d Lev. 6. 16, 26. & 24. 9.

e Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 14, 17, 25, 29. & 7. 1. & 10. 13, 14. Num. 18. 9, 10.
11 meat-offering.
f ch. 44. 19.

12 *those things* which *are.*

13 round about.

† Heb. *wind.*

14 round about.

15 round about.

g ch. 40. 5.
16 round about.
h ch. 45. 2.

1 Afterward.

a ch. 10. 19. & 44. 1. & 46. 1.

b ch. 11. 23.

c ch. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15. & 14. 2. & 19. 1, 6.
d ch. 10. 4. Rev. 18. 1.
e ch. 1. 4, 28. & 8. 4.
‖ Or, *when I came to* prophesy *that the city should be destroyed:* See ch. 9. 1, 5.
f So Jer. 1. 10.
g ch. 1. 3. & 3. 23.
h See ch. 10. 19. & 44. 2.

i ch. 3. 12, 14. & 8. 3.
2 So.
k 1 Kings 8. 10, 11.
ch. 44. 4.
3 out of.
l ch. 40. 3.

m Ps. 99. 1.
n 1 Chron. 28. 2. Ps. 99. 5.

11 And [c]the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* towards the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers which *were* towards the south *was* a door [9]at the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall towards the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he to me, The north chambers *and* the south chambers which *are* before the separate place, they [10]*are* holy chambers, where the priests who approach to JEHOVAH [d]shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and [e]the [11]meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place *is* holy.

14 [f]When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to [12]*the place* which *is* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth towards the gate whose prospect *is* towards the east, and measured it [13]around.

16 He measured the east †side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed [14]around.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed [15]around.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: [g]it had a wall [16]around, [h]five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAPTER XLIII.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the temple.* 7 *The sin of Israel hindered God's presence.* 10 *The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house.* 13 *The measures,* 18 *and the ordinances of the altar.*

[1]AND he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate [a]which looketh towards the east:

2 [b]And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and [c]his voice *was* like a noise of many waters: [d]and the earth shone with his glory.

3 And *it was* [e]according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision which I saw ‖when I came [f]to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision which I saw [g]by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face.

4 [h]And the glory of JEHOVAH came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* towards the east.

5 [i][2]And the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and behold, [k]the glory of JEHOVAH filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking to me [3]from the house; and [l]the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said to me, Son of man, [m]the place of my throne, and [n]the place of the

soles of my feet, [o]where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel [p]no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their [q]lewdness, nor by [r]the carcasses of their [s]kings in their high places.

8 [t]In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ‖and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations which they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now, let them put away their [u]lewdness, and [x]the carcasses of their kings, far from me, [y]and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, [z]shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the ‖pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all which they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the [7]structure thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the [8]entrances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* [9]a law of the house; On [z]the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof [10]around *shall be* most holy. Behold, this *is* [11]a law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar [12]by the cubits: [v]The cubit *is a* cubit and a hand-breadth; even the †[13]cavity *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the †edge thereof [14]around *shall be* a span: and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the [15]cavity *on* the ground *even* to the lower settle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So †the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from †the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four [16]squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit; and the [17]cavity thereof *shall be* a cubit [18]around; and [z][19]its steps shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said to me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; These *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to [a]sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to [b]the priests the Levites who are of the seed of Zadok, who approach to me, to minister to me, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, [c]a young bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and on the border [20]around: thus shalt thou cleanse and [21]purify it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he [d]shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, [e]without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before JEHOVAH, [f]and the priests shall cast salt on them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering to JEHOVAH.

25 [g]Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they [22]cleanse the altar and purify it; and they shall †consecrate themselves.

27 [h]And when these days are expired, it shall be, *that* on the eighth day, and [23]forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings on the altar, and your [24]thank-offerings: and I will [i]accept you, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XLIV.

1 *The east gate assigned only to the prince.* 4 *The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuary.* 9 *Idolaters uncapable of the priest's office.* 15 *The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto.* 17 *Ordinances for the priests.*

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary [a]which looketh towards the east; and it *was* shut.

2 Then said JEHOVAH to me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; [b]because JEHOVAH the God of Israel hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to [c]eat [1]food before JEHOVAH; [d]he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then he brought me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and [e]behold, the glory of JEHOVAH filled the house of JEHOVAH: [f]and I fell on my face.

5 And JEHOVAH said to me, [g]Son of man, †mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all which I say to thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of JEHOVAH, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the [2]entrance of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the [h]rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; O ye house of Israel, [i]let it suffice you of all your abominations;

7 [k]In that ye have brought [3] †[l]strangers, [m]uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer [n]my bread, [o]the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not [p]kept the charge of my holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

---

o Ex. 29. 45. Ps. 68. 16. & 132. 14. Joel 3. 17. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
p ch. 39. 7.
q whoredom.
r Lev. 26. 30. Jer. 16. 18.
s Heb. Malkehem, probably, *idols.*
t See 2 Kings 16. 14. & 21. 4, 5, 7. ch. 8. 3. & 23. 39. & 44. 7.
‖ Or, *for* there was but *a wall between me and them.*
u whoredom.
x ver. 7.
y ver. 7.
z ch. 40. 4.
7 fashion.
8 comings in.
9 the.
z ch. 40. 2.
10 round about.
11 the.
12 after.
v ch. 40. 5. & 41. 8.
† Heb. *bosom.*
13 bottom.
† Heb. *lip.*
14 round about.
15 bottom.
† Heb. *Harel,* that is, *the mountain of God.*
† Heb. *Ariel,* that is, *the lion of God,* Isa. 29. 1.
16 Or, *sides.*
17 bottom.
18 about.
z See Ex. 20. 26.
19 his stairs.
a Lev. 1. 5.
b ch. 44. 15.
c Ex. 29. 10, 12. Lev. 8. 14, 15. ch. 45. 18, 19.
20 round about.
21 purge.
d Ex. 29. 14.
e Heb. 13. 11.
f Lev. 2. 13.
g Ex. 29. 35, &c. Lev. 8. 33.
22 purge.
† Heb. *fill their hands,* Ex. 29. 24.
h Lev. 9. 1.
23 so.
24 peace-offerings.
i Job 42. 8. ch. 20. 40, 41. Rom. 12. 1. I Pet. 2. 5.

a ch. 43. 1.
b ch. 43. 4.
c Gen. 31. 54. 1 Cor. 10. 18.
1 bread.
d ch. 46. 2, 8.
e ch. 3. 23. & 43. 5.
f ch. 1. 28.
g ch. 40. 4.
† Heb. *set thy heart.*
2 entering in.
h ch. 2. 5.
i ch. 45. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
k ch. 43. 8. ver. 9. Acts 21. 28.
3 *into my sanctuary.*
† Heb. *children of a stranger.*
l Lev. 22. 25.
m Lev. 26. 41. Deut. 10. 16. Acts 7. 51.
n Lev. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21.
o Lev. 3. 16. & 17. 11.
p Lev. 22. 2, &c.
‖ Or, *ward,* or, *ordinance:* And so ver. 14, & 16, & ch. 40. 45.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [q]No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 [r4]But the Levites who are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, who went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, [s]*having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: [t]they shall slay the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and [u]they shall stand before them to minister to them.

12 Because they ministered to them before their idols, and [w]†caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I [x]lifted up my hand against them, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 [y]And they shall not come near to me, to [5]perform the office of a priest to me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place:* but they shall [z]bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them [a]keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all which shall be done therein.

15 ¶ [b]But the priests the Levites, [c]the sons of Zadok, who kept the charge of my sanctuary [d]when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister to me, and they [e]shall stand before me to offer to me [f]the fat and the blood, saith the Lord JEHOVAH:

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to [g]my table, to minister to me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, [h]they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 [i]They shall have linen [6]turbans on their heads, and shall have linen [7]drawers on their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* ‖†with any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the outer court, *even* into the outer court to the people, [k]they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall [l]not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 [m]Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only [8]trim their heads.

21 [n]Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a [o]widow, nor her that is †put away: but they shall take [9]virgins of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow †who had a priest before.

23 And [p]they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And [q]in controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall [r]keep my laws and [10]mine ordinances in all my [s]solemn' assemblies; [t]and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come [11]by no [u]dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister who hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And [v]after he is cleansed, they shall reckon [12]for him seven days.

27 And on the day [13]when he goeth into the sanctuary, [w14]into the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, [x]he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

28 And it shall be to them for an inheritance; I [y]*am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I *am* their possession.

29 [z]They shall eat the [15]meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and [a]every ‖dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And the ‖[b]first of all the first-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all, of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye [c]shall also give to the priest the first of your [16]meal, [d]to cause the blessing to rest in thy house.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing which is [e]dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAPTER XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the sanctuary,* 6 *for the city,* 7 *and for the prince.* 9 *Ordinances for the prince.*

MOREOVER, †when ye shall [a]divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall [b]offer an oblation to JEHOVAH, †a holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds,* and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof [1]around.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary [c]five hundred *in length,* with five hundred *in breadth,* square [2]around; and fifty cubits [3]around for the ‖suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: [d]and in it shall be the sanctuary *and* the most holy *place.*

4 [e]The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, who shall come near to minister to JEHOVAH: and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary.

5 [f]And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for [g]twenty chambers.

6 ¶ [h]And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy *portion:* it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ [i]And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion,* and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion,* and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border to the east border.

Before CHRIST 574.

q ver. 7.

r See 2 Kings 23. 8, &c. 2 Chron. 29. 4, 5. ch. 48. 11.
4 And.

s 1 Chron. 26. 1.
t 2 Chron. 29. 34.
u Num. 16. 9.

w Isa. 9. 16. Mal. 2. 8.
† Heb. *were for a stumbling-block of iniquity unto, &c.* ch. 14. 3, 4.
x Ps. 106. 26.

y 2 Kings 23. 9. Num. 18. 3.
5 do.

z ch. 32. 30. & 36. 7.

a Num. 18. 4. 1 Chron. 23. 28, 32.

b ch. 40. 46. & 43. 19.
c 1 Sam. 2. 35.
d ver. 10.

e Deut. 10. 8.
f ver. 7.

g ch. 41. 22.

h Ex. 28. 39, 40, 43. & 39. 27, 28.

i Ex. 28. 40, 41. & 39. 28.
6 bonnets.
7 breeches.

‖ Or, *in sweating places.*
† Heb. *in,* or, *with sweat.*

k ch. 42. 14.

l ch. 46. 20. See Ex. 29. 37. & 30. 29. Lev. 6. 27. Mat. 23. 17, 19.
m Lev. 21. 5.

8 poll.

n Lev. 10. 9.

o Lev. 21. 7, 13, 14.
† Heb. *thrust forth.*
9 maidens.
† Heb. *from a priest.*
p Lev. 10. 10, 11. ch. 22. 26. Mal. 2. 7.

q Deut. 17. 8, &c. 2 Chron. 19. 8, 10.

10 my statutes.

Before CHRIST 574.

r See ch. 22. 26.
11 at.
s Lev. 21. 1, &c.

t Num. 6. 10. & 19. 11, &c.
12 unto.
13 that.

u ver. 17.
14 unto.
x Lev. 4. 3.

y Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33.

z Lev. 6. 18, 29. & 7. 6.
15 meat-offering.
a Lev. 27. 21, 28, compared with Num. 18. 14.
‖ Or, *devoted.*
‖ Or, *chief.*
b Ex. 13. 2. & 22. 29, 30. & 23. 19. Num. 3. 13. & 18. 12, 13.
c Num. 15. 20. Neh. 10. 37.
16 dough, that he may.
d Prov. 3. 9, 10. Mal. 3. 10.
e Ex. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.

† Heb. *when ye cause the land to fall.*
a ch. 47. 22.
b ch. 48. 8.
† Heb. *holiness.*

1 round about.

c ch. 42. 20.
2 round about.
3 round about.
‖ Or, *void places.*

d ch. 48. 10.

e ver. 1, ch. 48. 10, &c.

f ch. 48. 13.

g See ch. 40. 17.

h ch. 48. 15.

i ch. 48. 21.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and [a]my princes shall no more oppress my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [b]Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: [m]remove violence and [4]oppression, and execute judgment and justice, take away your †exactions from my people, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

10 Ye shall have just [n]balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of a homer, and the ephah the tenth part of a homer: the measure thereof shall be [5]according to the homer.

12 And the [o]shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels '*together*,' shall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the [6]heave-offering which ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of a homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of a homer of barley;

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* a homer of ten baths: for ten baths *are* a homer:

15 And one ‖lamb [7]from the flock, out of two hundred, out of the [8]watered pastures of Israel, for a [9]meal-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for [10]thank-offerings, [p]to make [11]atonement for them, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

16 All the people of the land †shall give this oblation ‖for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the prince's part *to give* burnt-offerings, and [12]meal-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new-moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the [13]meal-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the [14]thank-offerings, to make [15]atonement for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; In the first *month*, on the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and [q]cleanse the sanctuary:

19 [r]And the priest shall take 'some' of the blood of the sin-offering, and put *it* on the posts of the house, and on the four corners of the settle of the altar, and on the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month [s]for every one who erreth, and for *him who is* [16]foolish: so shall ye [17]make atonement for the house.

21 [t]In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And on that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land [u]a bullock *for* a sin-offering.

23 And [x]seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to JEHOVAH, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; [y]and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering.

24 [z]And he shall prepare a [18]meal-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and a hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *month*, on the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the [19]same in the [c]feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the [20]meal-offering, and according to the oil.

Before CHRIST 574.

[a] ch. 46. 18. See Jer. 22. 17. ch. 22. 27.

[b] ch. 44. 6.

[m] Jer. 22. 3.

[4] spoil.

† Heb. *expulsions.*

[n] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1.

[5] after.

[o] Ex. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47.

[6] oblation.

‖ Or, *kid.*
[7] out of.
[8] fat.

[9] meat-offering.
[10] peace-offerings.
[p] Lev. 1. 4.
[11] reconciliation.
† Heb. *shall be for.*
‖ Or, *with.*

[12] meat-offerings.

[13] meat-offering.

[14] peace-offerings.
[15] reconciliation.

[q] Lev. 16. 16.

[r] ch. 43. 20.

[s] Lev. 4. 27.

[16] simple.

[17] reconcile.

[t] Ex. 12. 18. Lev. 23. 5, 6. Num. 9. 2, 3. & 28. 16, 17. Deut. 16. 1, &c.

[u] Lev. 4. 14.

[x] Lev. 23. 8.

[y] See Num. 28. 15, 22, 30. & 29. 5, 11, 16, 19, &c.

[z] ch. 46. 5, 7.
[18] meat-offering.

[19] like.

Before CHRIST 574.

[a] Lev. 23. 33. Num. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13.
[20] meat-offering.

[a] ch. 44. 3. ver. 8.

[1] peace-offerings.

[b] ch. 45. 17.

[c] ch. 45. 29. ver. 7, 11.
[2] meat-offering.
[3] meat-offering.
† Heb. *the gift of his hand,* Deut. 16. 17.

[4] meat-offering.

[5] his hand shall attain unto.

[d] ver. 2.

[e] Ex. 23. 14,—17. Deut. 16. 16.

[f] ver. 5.
[6] meat-offering.

[7] peace-offerings.
[g] ch. 44. 3. ver. 2.

[8] peace-offerings.

[h] Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3.
† Heb. *a son of his year.*
† Heb. *morning by morning.*

CHAPTER XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worship,* 9 *and for the people.* 16 *An order for the prince's inheritance.* 19 *The courts for boiling and baking.*

THUS saith the Lord JEHOVAH; The gate of the inner court that looketh towards the east, shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and on the day of the new-moon it shall be opened.

2 [a]And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt-offering and his [1]thank-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before JEHOVAH on the sabbaths and on the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering which [b]the prince shall offer to JEHOVAH on the sabbath day *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 [c]And the [2]meal-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the [3]meal-offering for the lambs †as he shall be able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And on the day of the new-moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a [4]meal-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as [5]he is able, and a hin of oil to an ephah.

8 [d]And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land [e]shall come before JEHOVAH in the solemn feasts, he who entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship, shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he who entereth by the way of the south gate, shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And on the feasts and on the solemnities [f]the [6]meal-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now, when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or [7]thank-offerings voluntarily to JEHOVAH, [g]*one* shall then open '*for*' him the gate which looketh towards the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering and his [8]thank-offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* shall shut the gate.

13 [h]Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering to JEHOVAH *of* a lamb †of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it †every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a [9]meal-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of a hin of oil, to [10]moisten the fine flour; a [11]meal-offering continually by a perpetual ordinance to JEHOVAH.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the [12]meal-offering, and the oil, every morning *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; If the prince give a gift to any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to [i]the year of liberty; afterwards, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

18 [13]But [k]the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ [14]And he brought me through the [15]entrance, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked towards the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he to me, This *is* the place where the priests shall [l]boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall [m]bake the [16]meal-offering; that they bear *them* not out into the outer court, [n]to sanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me [17] into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and behold, †in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖[18]joined of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four †corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a row *of building* [19]around in them, [20]around those four, and *it was* made with boiling-places under the rows [21]around.

24 Then said he to me, These *are* the places of those who boil, where the ministers of the house shall [o]boil the sacrifice of the people.

CHAPTER XLVII.

1 *The vision of the holy waters.* 6 *The virtue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land.* 22 *The division of it by lot.*

1 AND he brought me again to the door of the house; and behold, [a]waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the [2]front of the house *stood towards* the east, and the waters came down from [3]below, from the right side of the house, at the south *side* of the altar.

2 Then he brought me [4] the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without to the outer gate by the way which looketh eastward; and behold, there [5]dropped out waters on the right side.

3 And when [b]the man which had the line in his hand, went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the †waters *were* to the ankles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterwards he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river which I could not pass[6]: for the waters were risen, †waters to swim in, a river which could not be passed[7].

6 ¶ And he said to me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this?* Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now, when I had returned, behold, at the †bank of the river *were* very many [c]trees on the one side and on the other.

8 Then said he to me, These waters [8]flow out towards the east country, and go down into the ‖desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the †rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great [9]abundance of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed: and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand [10]by it from En-gedi even to En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, [11]like the fish [d]of the great sea, exceedingly many.

11 But the miry places thereof and the marshes thereof ‖shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

12 And [e]by the river on the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, †shall grow all trees for [12]food, [f]whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be [13]exhausted: it shall bring forth ‖[14]early fruit according to its months, because their waters they [15]flowed from the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for [16]food, and the leaf thereof ‖for [g]medicine.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: [h]Joseph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* [17] which I ‖[i]lifted up my hand to give it to your fathers: and this land shall [k]fall to you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land towards the north side, from the great sea, [l]the way of Hethlon, as men go to [m]Zedad;

16 [n]Hamath, [o]Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; ‖Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of [18]Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea shall be [p]Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure †from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border to the east sea. And *this is* the east side.

19 And the south side southward, from Tamar *even* to [q]the waters of ‖strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖[19]torrent to the great sea. And *this is* the south side ‖southward.

20 The west side also *shall be* the great

---

9 meat-offering. 10 temper with. 11 meat-offering.
12 meat-offering.
i Lev. 25. 10.
13 Moreover. k ch. 45. 8.
14 After. 15 entry.
l 2 Chron. 35. 13.
m Lev. 2. 4, 5, 7. 16 meat-offering.
n ch. 44. 19.
17 forth.
† Heb. *a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.* ‖ Or, *made with chimneys.* 18 Or, *roofed.* † Heb. *cornered.*
19 round about. 20 round about.
21 round about.
o See ver. 20.

1 Afterward.
a Joel 3. 18. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1. 2 forefront.
3 under.
4 out of.
5 ran.
b ch. 40. 3.
† Heb. *waters of the ankles.*

6 over.
† Heb. *waters of swimming.* 7 over.
† Heb. *lip.*
c ver. 12. Rev. 22. 2. 8 issue.
‖ Or, *plain:* See Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Josh. 3. 16.
† Heb. *two rivers.* 9 multitude.
10 upon.
11 as.
d Num. 34. 6. Josh. 23. 4. ch. 48. 28.
‖ Or, *and that which shall not be healed.*
e ver. 7.
† Heb. *shall come up.* 12 meat.
f Job 8. 16. Ps. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8. 13 consumed. ‖ Or, *principal.* 14 new. 15 issued out of. 16 meat.
‖ Or, *for bruises and sores.* g Rev. 22. 2.
h Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1. ch. 48. 4, 5.
17 the. ‖ Or, *swore.* i Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. ch. 20. 6, 6, 28, 42. k ch. 48. 29. l ch. 48. 1.
m Num. 34. 8.
n Num. 34. 8. o 2 Sam. 8. 8.
‖ Or, *the middle village.* 18 Now, *Haouran.*
p Num. 34. 9. ch. 48. 1.
† Heb. *from between.*
q Num. 20. 13. Deut. 32. 51. Ps. 81. 7. ch. 48. 28. ‖ Or, *Meribah.* ‖ Or, *valley.* 19 river. ‖ Or, *toward Teman.*

sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This *is* the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land to you according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance to you, [r]and to the strangers who sojourn among you, who shall beget children among you: [s]and they shall be to you as 'though' born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in whatever tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the sanctuary,* 15 *of the city and suburbs,* 21 *and of the prince.* 30 *The dimensions and gates of the city.*

NOW these *are* the names of the tribes. [a]From the north end to the [1]place of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the [2]place of Hamath; (for these are his sides east *and* west;) [†]a *portion for* Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side to the west side, a *portion for* Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even to the west side, a *portion for* Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side to the west side, a *portion for* Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side to the west side, a *portion for* Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even to the west side, a *portion for* Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side to the west side, a *portion for* Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side to the west side, shall be [b]the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side to the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation which ye shall offer to JEHOVAH *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; towards the north five and twenty thousand *in length,* and towards the west ten thousand in breadth, and towards the east ten thousand in breadth, and towards the south five and twenty thousand in length; and the sanctuary of JEHOVAH shall be in the midst thereof.

11 [c]‖*It shall be* for the priests who are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; who have kept my ‖charge, who went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, [d]as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land which is offered shall be to them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 [e]And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy to JEHOVAH.

15 ¶ [f]And the five thousand, which are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be [g]a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be towards the north two hundred and fifty, and towards the south two hundred and fifty, and towards the east two hundred and fifty, and towards the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion;* and the increase thereof shall be for food to those who serve the city.

19 [h]And those who serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation [3]square, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ [i]And the residue *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation towards the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand towards the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; [k]and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 [4]And from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side to the west side, Benjamin *shall have* †a *portion.*

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side to the west side, Simeon *shall have* a *portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side to the west side, Issachar a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side to the west side, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side to the west side, Gad a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar *to* [l]the waters of †strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the [5]torrent towards the great sea.

29 [m]This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot to the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

Before CHRIST 574.

r See Eph. 3. 6. Rev. 7. 9, 10.

s Rom. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.

a ch. 47. 15, &c.

1 coast.

2 coast.

† Heb. *one* portion.

b ch. 45. 1.—6.

c ch. 44. 15.

‖ Or, *The sanctified* portion shall be *for the priests.*

‖ Or, *ward,* or, *ordinance.*

d ch. 44. 10.

e Ex. 22. 29. Lev. 27. 10, 28, 33.

f ch. 45. 6.

g ch. 42. 20.

h ch. 45. 6.

3 four-square.

i ch. 45. 7.

k ver. 8, 10.

4 Moreover.

† Heb. *one* portion.

l ch. 47. 19.

† Heb. *Meribah-kadesh.*

5 river.

m ch. 47. 14, 21, 22.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 [n]And the gates of the city *shall be* [6]according to the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

Before CHRIST 574.

n Rev. 21. 12, &c.
6 after.

Before CHRIST 574.

7 *was.*
8 round about.
o Jer. 33. 16.
† Heb. *Jehovah-shammah:* See Ex. 17. 15. Judg. 6. 24.
p Jer. 3. 17. Joel 3. 21. Zech. 2. 10. Rev. 21. 3. & 22. 3.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It* [7]*shall be* eighteen thousand *measures* [8]around: [o]and the name of the city from *that* day *shall be*, †[p]JEHOVAH *is* there.

¶ THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Jehoiakim's captivity.* 3 *Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.* 8 *They refusing the king's portion do prosper with pulse and water.* 17 *Their excellency in wisdom.*

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah [a]came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the [1]LORD gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with [b]part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried [c]into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; [d]and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spoke to Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the [2]royal family, and of the [3]princes;

4 Children [e]in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and [4]discerning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and [f]whom they might teach the [5]learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's [6]food, and of †the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might [g]stand before the king.

6 Now, among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 [h]To whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: [i]for he gave to Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself [k]with the portion of the king's [7]food, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore, he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

9 Now [l]God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said to Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your [8]food and your drink: for why should he see your faces 'in a' †worse [9]condition than the children who *are* of your ‖[10]age? then [11]will ye make *me* [12]forfeit my head to the king.

11 Then said Daniel to [13]the steward, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee,

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

a 2 Kings 24. 1. 2 Chron. 36. 6.

1 Heb. *Adonoy.*

cir. 606.
b Jer. 27. 19, 20.
c Gen. 10. 10. & 11. 2. Isa. 11. 11. Zech. 5. 11.
d 2 Chron. 36. 7.

* Foretold 2 Kings 20. 17, 18. Isa. 39. 7.
2 king's seed.
3 Or, *nobles.*
e See Lev. 24. 19, 20.
4 cunning.

f Acts 7. 22.
5 Or, *writing.*

6 meat.
† Heb. *the wine of his drink.*

g ver. 19. Gen. 41. 46. 1 Kings 10. 8.

h Gen. 41. 45. 2 Kings 24. 17.
i ch. 4. 8. & 5. 12.

k Deut. 32. 38. Ezek. 4. 13. Hos. 9. 3.
7 meat.

l See Gen. 39. 21. Ps. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.

8 meat.
† Heb. *nadder.*
9 liking.
‖ Or, *term*, or, *continuance.*
10 sort.
11 shall.
12 endanger.
13 Melzar.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

† Heb. *of pulse.*
14 pulse.
† Heb. *that we may eat, &c.*

15 meat.

16 consented.

17 meat.

18 Thus Melzar.

19 meat.

20 drink.

21 pulse.

m 1 Kings 3. 12. Jam. 1. 5, 17.
n Acts 7. 22.
‖ Or, *he made Daniel understand.*
o Num. 12. 6. 2 Chron. 26. 5. ch. 5. 11, 12, 14. & 10. 1.

603.

22 that.

23 communed.

24 none.

p Gen. 41. 46. ver. 5.
q 1 Kings 10. 1.
† Heb. *wisdom of understanding.*

25 astrologers.

26 realm.

r ch. 6. 28. & 10. 1. He lived to see that glorious time of the return of his people from the Babylonian captivity, though he did not die then. So *till* is used, Ps. 110. 1. & 112. 8.

603.

a Gen. 41. 8.
ch. 4. 5.
b Esth. 6. 1. ch. 6. 18.
1 brake from.
c Gen. 41. 8. Ex. 7. 11. ch. 5. 7.
2 sorcerers.
3 for.

4 Heb. *Aramith*, i. e. *the east Aramean, or Chaldaic language.*
d 1 Kings 1. 31. ch. 3. 9. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

ten days; and let them give us †[14]vegetables †to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children who eat of the portion of the king's [15]food: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he [16]hearkened to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children who ate the portion of the king's [17]food.

16 [18]And the steward took away the portion of their [19]food, and the wine which they should [20]have drunk; and gave them [21]vegetables.

17 ¶ As for these four children, [m]God gave them [n]knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and ‖Daniel had [o]understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days [22]when the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king [23]talked with them: and among them all was found [24]no one like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore [p]stood they before the king.

20 [q]And in all matters of †wisdom *and* understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* [25]enchanters who *were* in all his [26]kingdom.

21 [r]And Daniel continued *even* to the first year of king Cyrus.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar, forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Chaldeans, by promises and threatenings.* 10 *They acknowledging their inability are judged to die.* 14 *Daniel obtaining some respite findeth the dream.* 19 *He blesseth God.* 24 *He staying the decree is brought to the king.* 31 *The dream.* 36 *The interpretation.* 46 *Daniel's advancement.*

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, [a]wherewith his spirit was troubled, and [b]his sleep [1]left him.

2 [c]Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the [2]enchanters, and the Chaldeans, [3] to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said to them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in [4]Syriac, [d]O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known to me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [a]†cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

6 [b]But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ‖rewards and great honour: therefore, shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know [c]certainly that ye would †gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But, if ye will not make known to me the dream, [d]*there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man on the earth who can shew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, [e]*who hath* asked such [f]a thing of any magician, or [g]enchanter, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a [h]difficult thing which the king requireth and there is no other who can shew it before the king, [i]except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise *men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel †answered with [k]prudence and wisdom to Arioch the ‖†captain of the king's guard, who [l]had gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

18 [m]That they would desire mercies †of the God of heaven concerning this secret; ‖that Daniel and his [n]companions might not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed to Daniel [o]in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, [p]Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: [q]for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth the [r]times and the seasons; [s]he removeth kings, and setteth up kings; [t]he giveth wisdom to the wise, and knowledge to those who know understanding:

22 [u]He revealeth the deep and [v]hidden things: [w]he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and [x]the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known to me now what we [y]desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known to us the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore, Daniel went in to Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Babylon: he went and said thus to him; Destroy not the wise *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew to the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus to him, †I have found a man of the †captives of Judah, who will make known to the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known to me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath [16]asked, the wise *men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the sooth-sayers, cannot shew to the king;

28 [z]But, there is a God in heaven who revealeth secrets, and †maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar [a]what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head on thy bed, are these;

29 [17]Thou—O king, thy thoughts †came *into thy mind* on thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: [b]and he who revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

30 [c]But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me [18]by *any* wisdom which I have more than any living, but [19]so that the interpretation should be made known to the king, [d]and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, [20]wast looking, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness *was* [21]great, stood before thee; and the [22]appearance thereof *was* terrible.

32 [e]This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his ‖thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet partly of iron and partly of clay.

34 Thou [23]didst see till that a stone was cut out ‖[f]without hands, which smote the image on his feet *which were* of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken in pieces together, and became [g]like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, [h]so that [i]no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image [j]became a great [24]mountain, [k]and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 [l]Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: [m]for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and [25]authority, and glory.

38 [n]And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thy hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. [o]Thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise [p]another kingdom [q]inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

Before CHRIST 603.

Before CHRIST 603.

[a] Ezra 6. 11. 2 Kings 10. 27. ch. 3. 29. † Chald. *made pieces.*

[b] ch. 5. 16. ‖ Or, *fee*, ch. 5. 17. ver. 48.

[c] of certainty. † Chald. *buy*, Eph. 5. 16.

[d] Esth. 4. 11.

[e] that.

[f] things at.

[g] astrologer.

[h] rare.

[i] ver. 28.

[k] ch. 5. 11.

† Chald. *returned.*

[l] counsel. ‖ Or, *chief marshal.* † Chald. *chief of the executioners*, or, *slaughter men*, Gen. 37. 36.

[m] was.

[n] Mat. 18. 12. † Chald. *from before God.*

‖ Or, *that they should not destroy Daniel, &c.*

[o] fellows should.

[p] Num. 12. 6. Job 33. 15, 16.

[q] Ps. 113. 2. & 115. 18.

[r] Jer. 32. 19.

[s] Esth. 1. 13. 1 Chron. 29. 30. ch. 7. 25. & 11. 6.

[t] Job 12. 18. Ps. 75. 6, 7. Jer. 27. 5. ch. 4. 17.

[u] Jam. 1. 5.

[v] Job 12. 22. Ps. 25. 14. ver. 28, 29.

[w] secret.

[x] Ps. 139. 11, 12. Heb. 4. 13.

[y] ch. 5. 11, 14. Jam. 1. 17.

Before CHRIST 603.

[a] ver. 18.

† Chald. *That I have found.* † Chald. *children of the captivity of Judah.*

[16] demanded.

[z] Gen. 40. 8. & 41. 16. ver. 18, 47. Amos 4. 13. † Chald. *hath made known.*

[a] Gen. 49. 1.

[17] As for thee. † Chald. *came up.*

[b] ver. 22. & 28.

[c] So Gen. 41. 16. Acts 3. 12.

[18] for.

[19] for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation.

[d] ver. 47.

[20] sawest.

[21] excellent.

[22] form.

[e] See ver. 38, &c.

‖ Or, *sides.*

[23] sawest.

‖ Or, *which was not in hands:* as ver. 45.

[f] ch. 8. 25. Zech. 4. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 1. Heb. 9. 24.

[g] Ps. 1. 4. Hos. 13. 3.

[h] Ps. 37. 10, 36.

[i] Isa. 2. 2, 3.

[24] Or, *rock: Chaldaic, Toor.*

[j] Ps. 80. 9.

[k] Ezra 7. 12. Isa. 47. 5. Jer. 27. 6, 7. Ezek. 26. 7. Hos. 8. 10.

[l] Ezra 1. 2.

[25] strength.

[m] ch. 4. 21, 22. Jer. 27. 6.

[n] ver. 32.

[o] ch. 5. 28, 31.

[p] ver. 32.

40 And [p]the fourth kingdom shall be strong [26]like iron: [27]because iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou [28]didst see [q]the feet and toes, partly of potters' clay, and partly of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it [29] the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou [30]didst see the iron mixed with miry clay

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* partly of iron, and partly of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly [31]weak.

43 And whereas thou [32]didst see iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave †one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in †the days of these kings [r]shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, [s]which shall never be destroyed: and the †kingdom shall not be left to other people, [t]*but* it shall break in pieces and [33]consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 [u]Forasmuch as thou [34]didst see that the stone was cut out of the mountain ‖without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass †hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ [x]Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation [y]and sweet odours to him.

47 The king answered to Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God *is* a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, [z]and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, [a]and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [b]chief of the governors over all the wise *men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, [c]and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel [d]*sat* in the gate of the king.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura.* 8 *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego are accused for not worshipping the image.* 13 *They, being threatened, make a good confession.* 19 *God delivereth them out of the furnace.* 26 *Nebuchadnezzar seeing the miracle blesseth God.*

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the [1]valley of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the [2]lawyers, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the [3]lawyers, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image which Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then a herald cried †aloud, To you †it is commanded, [e]O people, nations, and languages,

5 *That* at [4]the time when ye hear the sound of the [5]horn, flute, harp, [6]lyre, psaltery, ‖†[7]bagpipe, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image which Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

6 And whoever falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour [h]be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore, at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the [8]horn, flute, harp, [9]lyre, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worshipped the golden image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans [e]came near, and accused the Jews.

9 They spoke and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [d]O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man who shall hear the sound of the [10]horn, flute, harp, [11]lyre, psaltery, and [12]bagpipe, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoever falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 [e]There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, †have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said to them, *Is it* [13]*your* purpose, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now if ye be ready [14]at the time when ye hear the sound of the [15]horn, flute, harp, [16]lyre, psaltery, and [17]bagpipe, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; [f]*well:* but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; [g]and who *is* that God that [18]will deliver you [19]from my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [h][20]we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* [21]from thy hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known to thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar †full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spoke, and commanded

Before CHRIST 603.

p ch. 7. 7, 23.
26 as.
27 forasmuch as.
28 sawest.
q ver. 33.
29 of.
30 sawest.
31 broken.
32 sawest.
† Chald. *this with this.*
† Chald. *their days.*
r ver. 28.
s ch. 4. 3, 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 32, 33.
† Chald. *kingdom thereof.*
t Ps. 2. 9. Isa. 60. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 24.
33 Or, *put an end to.*
u ver. 35. Isa. 28. 16.
34 sawest.
‖ Or, *which was not in hand.*
† Chald. *after this.*
x See Acts 10. 25. & 14. 13. & 28. 6.
y Ezra 6. 10.
z ver. 28.
a ver. 6.
b ch. 4. 9. & 5. 11.
c ch. 3. 12.
d Esth. 2. 19, 21. & 3. 2.

cir. 580.

1 plain.
2 sheriffs.
3 sheriffs.

Before CHRIST cir. 580.

† Chald. *with might.*
† Chald. *they command.*
e ch. 4. 1. & 6. 25.
4 what time.
5 cornet.
6 sackbut.
‖ Or, *singing.*
† Chald. *symphony.*
7 dulcimer.
8 cornet.
9 sackbut.
e ch. 6. 12.
d ch. 2 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 21.
10 cornet.
11 sackbut.
12 dulcimer.
e ch. 2. 49.
† Chald. *have set no regard upon thee.*
13 true.
14 that at what time.
15 cornet.
16 sackbut.
17 dulcimer.
f as Exod. 32. 32. Luke 13. 9.
g Ex. 5. 2. 2 Kings 18. 35.
18 shall.
19 out of.
h Mat. 10. 19.
20 Chald. *we do not think it needful to answer thee concerning this matter.*
21 out of.
† Chald. *filled.*

that they should heat the furnace [22] seven times more than it was [23]usually heated.

20 And he commanded the †most mighty men who *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their [24]wide drawers, their [25]under drawers, and their [26]mantles, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the king's †commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceedingly hot, the ‖flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound in the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, *and* spoke, and said to his ‖counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said to the king, [27]Certainly, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, [h]walking in the midst of the fire, and †they have no hurt: and the [28]appearance of the fourth is like [29]the Son of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the †mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spoke, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth [30]from the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, [m]on whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was a hair of their head singed, neither were their [31]wide drawers changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spoke, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants who [n]trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 [o]Therefore, †I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, who speak †any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be [p]†cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a [32]manure-heap: [q]because there is no other god who can deliver [33]thus.

30 Then the king †promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar confesseth God's kingdom,* 4 *maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret.* 8 *Daniel heareth the dream.* 19 *He interpreteth it.* 28 *The story of the event.*

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king, [a]to all people, nations, and languages, who dwell on all the earth; Peace be multiplied to you.

2 †I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders [b]which the high God hath wrought towards me.

3 [c]How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* [d]an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, [e]and the thoughts on my bed and the visions of my head [f]troubled me.

6 Therefore I made a decree to bring in all the wise *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known to me the interpretation of the dream.

7 [g]Then came in the magicians, the [1]enchanters, the [2]astrologers, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known to me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at [3] last Daniel came in before me, [h]whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, [i]and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O Belteshazzar, [k]master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the visions of my head in my bed; †I saw, and behold [l]a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached to heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and on it *was* [4]food for all: [m]the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed [5]from it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head on my bed, and behold, [n]a watcher and [o]a holy one came down from heaven;

14 He cried †aloud, and said thus, [p]Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: [q]let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a [6]fetter of iron and brass, [7]among the tender grass of the field; and let [8]him be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts [9]among the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given to him; and let seven [r]times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: [10]so [s]that the living may know [t]that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, [u]forasmuch as all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known to me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; [x]for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel, [y]whose name *was* Belteshazzar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spoke, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trou-

---

22 one.
23 wont to be.
† Chald. *mighty of strength.*
24 coats.
25 hosen.
26 hats.
† Chald. *word.*
‖ Or, *spark.*
27 True.
† Chald. *there is no hurt in them.*
28 form.
29 Chald. Lebar Elahin, *like a son of the gods.*
† Chald. *door.*
30 of.
31 coats.
† Chald. *a decree is made by me.*
† Chald. *error.*
† Chald. *made pieces.*
32 dunghill.
33 after this sort.
† Chald. *made to prosper.*
† Chald. *It was seemly before me.*
3 the.
† Chald. *I was seeing.*
4 meat.
5 of.
6 band.
7 in.
8 it.
9 in.
10 to the intent.

a cir. 570. ch. 3. 4. & 6. 25.
b ch. 3. 26.
c ch. 6. 27.
d ver. 34. ch. 2. 44. & 6. 26.
e ch. 2. 28, 29.
f ch. 2. 1.
g ch. 2. 2.
1 astrologers.
2 Chaldeans.
h ch. 1. 7.
i Isa. 63. 11. ver. 18. ch. 2. 11. & 5. 11, 14.
k ch. 2. 48. & 5. 11.
l Job 1. 6. & 38. 7. Ps. 34. 7. ver. 28.
m Heb. 11. 34.
n Ps. 34. 7, 8. Jer. 17. 7. ch. 6. 22, 23.
o ch. 6. 26.
p ch. 2. 5.
q ch. 6. 27.
r ch. 11. 13. & 12. 7.
s Ps. 9. 16.
t ch. 2. 21. & 5. 21. ver. 25, 32.
u Gen 41. 8, 15. ch. 5. 8, 15.
x ver. 8.
y ver. 8.

ble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, My lord, [z]the dream *be* to those who hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 [a]The tree [11]which thou didst see, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached to the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and on it *was* [12]food for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and on whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 [b]It *is* thou, O king, who art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth to heaven, [c]and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 [d]And whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a [13]fetter of iron and brass, [14]among the tender grass of the field; and let [15]him be wet with the dew of heaven, [e]and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the Most High, which [16]hath come upon my lord the king:

25 That they [17]will [f]drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee [g]to eat grass [18]like oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, [h]till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [i]giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure to thee, after that thou shalt have known that the [k]heavens do rule.

27 Therefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable to thee, and [l]break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the [19]afflicted; [m][20]that it may be ‖[n]a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked ‖[21]on the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king [o]spoke, and said, Is not this great Babylon, which I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 [p]While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell [q]a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee:

32 And [r]they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass [22]like oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, [23]that thou mayest know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

34 And [s]at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes to heaven, and mine understanding returned to me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured him [t]that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* [u]an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation:

35 And [z]all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and [y]he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and [z][24]no one can stay his hand, or say to him, [a]What doest thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned to me: [b]and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and [25]splendour returned to me; and my counsellors and my [26]nobles petitioned me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent [27]greatness was [c]added to me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, [d]all whose works *are* [28]sure, and his ways judgment: [e]and those who walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Belshazzar's impious feast.* 5 *A handwriting, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king.* 10 *At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought.* 17 *He, reproving the king of pride and idolatry,* 25 *readeth and interpreteth the writing.* 30 *The monarchy is translated to the Medes.*

BELSHAZZAR the king [a]made a great feast to a thousand of his [1]nobles, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels [b]which his ‖father Nebuchadnezzar had †taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king, and his [2]nobles, his wives, and his concubines, might drink [3]therefrom.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels [4]which had been taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king, and his [5]nobles, his wives, and his concubines, drank [6]from them.

4 They drank wine, [c]and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ [d]In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick on the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the [7]palm of the hand which wrote.

6 Then the king's †countenance †was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‖†joints of his loins [8]became weak, and his [9]knees smote one against another.

7 [f]The king cried †aloud to bring in [g]the [9]enchanters, the [10]astrologers, and the sooth-sayers. *And* the king spoke and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with [11]purple, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, [h]and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the king's wise *men:* [i]but they could not read the writing, [12]and make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly

Before CHRIST cir. 570.	Before CHRIST cir. 563.
[z] See 2 Sam. 18. 32. Jer. 29. 7.	cir. 563.
[a] ver. 10, 11, 12.	[s] ver. 26.
11 that thou sawest.	[t] ch. 12. 7. Rev. 4. 10.
	[u] Ps. 10. 16. ch. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.
	[z] Isa. 40. 15, 17.
12 meat.	[y] Ps. 115. 3. & 135. 6.
	[z] Job 34. 29. 24 none.
[b] ch. 2. 38.	[a] Job 9. 12. Isa. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.
[c] Jer. 27. 6, 7, 8.	[b] ver. 26.
	25 brightness.
[d] ver. 13.	26 lords sought unto.
	27 majesty.
	[c] Job 42. 12. Prov. 22. 4. Mat. 6. 33.
13 band.	[d] Ps. 33. 4. Rev. 15. 3. & 16. 7.
14 in.	28 truth.
15 it.	[e] Ex. 18. 11. ch. 5. 20.
[e] ch. 5. 21.	
16 is.	
17 shall.	
[f] ver. 32. ch. 5. 21, &c.	
[g] Ps. 106. 20.	
18 as.	cir. 538.
	[a] Esth. 1. 3.
	1 lords.
[h] ver. 17, 32. Ps. 83. 18.	
[i] Jer. 27 5.	
	[b] ch. 1. 2. Jer. 52. 19.
	‖ Or, *grandfather*. As Jer. 27. 7. 2 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Chron. 15. 16. ver. 11, 13.
[k] Mat. 21. 25. Luke 15. 18, 21.	† Chald. *brought forth.*
[l] 1 Pet. 4. 8.	2 princes. 3 therein. 4 that were.
19 poor.	5 princes.
[m] Ps. 41. 1, &c. 20 if.	6 in.
‖ Or, *a healing of thine error.*	
[n] 1 Kings 21. 29.	[c] Rev. 9. 20.
‖ Or, *upon.* 21 That is, *on the flat roof of the palace.*	
[o] Prov. 16. 18. ch. 5. 20.	[d] ch. 4. 31.
	7 part.
[p] ch. 5. 5. Luke 12. 20.	† Chald. *brightnesses,* ver. 9.
[q] ver. 24.	† Chald. *changed it.* ‖ Or, *girdles,* Isa. 5. 27. † Chald. *bindings,* or, *knots.*
cir. 569.	8 were loosed.
[r] ver. 25.	[e] Nah. 2. 10. [f] ch. 2. 2. & 4. 6. † Chald. *with might.*
22 as.	[g] Isa. 47. 13. 9 astrologers. 10 Chaldeans.
23 until thou know.	
	11 scarlet.
	[h] ch. 6. 2.
	[i] ch. 2. 27. & 4. 7. 12 nor.

[h] troubled, and his †countenance was changed in him, and his [13]nobles were astonished.

10 ¶ *Now*, the queen by reason of the words of the king and his [14]nobles came into the banquet-house: *and* the queen spoke and said, [i]O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

11 [m]There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy ‖father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖father, the king, *I say*, thy father, made [n]master of the magicians, [15]enchanters, [16]astrologers, *and* sooth-sayers:

12 [o][17]Because that an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, ‖interpreting of dreams, and [18]explanation of hard sentences, and ‖dissolving of †doubts, were found in the same Daniel, [p]whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king spoke and said to Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, who *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖father brought [19]from [20]Judah?

14 I have even heard of thee, that [q]the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom [21]are found in thee.

15 And now [r]the wise *men*, the [22]enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst †make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: [s]now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with [23]purple, and *have* a chain of gold [24]around thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy ‖rewards to another; yet I will read the writing to the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, [t]the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:

19 And for the majesty which he gave him, [u]all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

20 [x]But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened ‖in pride, he was †[25]brought down from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

21 And he was [y]driven from the sons of men; and ‖his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; [z]till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, [a]hast not humbled thy heart, though thou knewest all this;

23 [b]But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy [26]nobles, thy wives and thy concubines, have drank wine [27]from them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, [c]which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, [d]and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the [28]palm of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing which was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL; [e]Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the [f]Medes and [g]Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with [29]purple, and *put* a chain of gold [30]around his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, [h]that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ [i]In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

31 [k]And Darius the Median took the kingdom, †*being* ‖about threescore and two years old.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Daniel is made chief of the presidents.* 4 *They conspiring against him obtain an idolatrous decree.* 10 *Daniel, accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions' den.* 18 *Daniel is saved.* 24 *His adversaries devoured,* 25 *and God magnified by a decree.*

IT pleased Darius to set [a]over the kingdom a hundred and twenty princes, who should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these three presidents; of whom Daniel *was* first: that the princes might give accounts to them, and the king [1]might have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, [b]because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole [2]kingdom.

4 ¶ [c]Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find no occasion nor [3]crime; [4]because he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or [5]crime found [6]against him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the [7]law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes ‖assembled together to the king, and said thus to him, [d]King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal [8]decree, and to make a firm ‖[9]prohibition, that whoever shall ask a petition [10]from any God or man for thirty days, [11]except from thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

[h] ch. 2. 1.
† Chald. *brightnesses*, ver. 6.
13 lords.
14 lords.
[i] ch. 2.4. & 3.9.
[m] ch. 2. 48. & 4. 8, 9, 18.
‖ Or, *grandfather*, ver. 2.
‖ Or, *grandfather*, ver. 2.
[n] ch. 4. 9.
15 astrologers.
16 Chaldeans.
[o] ch. 6. 3.
17 Forasmuch as.
‖ Or, *of an interpreter, &c.*
18 shewing.
‖ Or, *of a dissolver.*
† Chald. *knots.*
[p] ch. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *grandfather.*
19 out of.
20 Jewry.
[q] ver. 11, 12.
21 is
[r] ver. 7. 8.
22 astrologers.
† Chald. *interpret.*
[s] ver. 7.
23 scarlet.
24 about.
‖ Or, *fee*, as ch. 2. 6.
[t] ch. 2. 37, 38. & 4. 17, 22, 25.
[u] Jer. 27. 7. ch. 3. 4.
[x] ch. 4. 30, 37.
‖ Or, *to deal proudly*, Ex. 18. 11.
† Chald. *made to come down.*
25 deposed.
[y] ch. 4. 32, &c.
‖ Or, *he made his heart equal, &c.*
[z] ch. 4. 17, 25.
[a] 2 Chron. 33. 23. & 36. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

[b] ver. 3, 4.
26 lords
27 in.
[c] Ps. 115. 5, 6.
[d] Jer. 10. 23.
28 part.
[e] Job 31. 6. Ps. 62. 9. Jer. 6. 30.
[f] Foretold, Isa. 21. 2. ver. 31. ch. 9. 1.
[g] ch. 6. 28.
29 scarlet.
30 about.
[h] ver. 7.
cir. 538.
[i] Jer. 51. 31, 39, 57.
[k] ch. 9. 1.
† Chald. *he as the son of, &c.*
‖ Or, *now.*
cir. 538.
[a] Esth. 1. 1.
1 should
[b] ch. 5. 12.
2 realm.
cir. 537.
[c] Eccl. 4. 4.
3 fault.
4 forasmuch as.
5 fault.
6 in.
7 Or, *religion.*
‖ Or, *came tumultuously.*
[d] Neh. 2. 3. ver. 21. ch. 2. 4.
8 statute.
‖ Or, *interdict.*
9 decree.
10 of.
11 save of.

8 Now, O king, establish the [12]prohibition, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the [e]law of the Medes and Persians, which †altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing, [13]even the prohibition.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber [f]towards Jerusalem, he kneeled on his knees [g]three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did [14]formerly.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

12 [h]Then they came near, and spoke before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a [15]prohibition, that every man who shall ask *a petition* [16]from any God or man within thirty days, [17]except from thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* [18]certain, [i]according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, [k]who *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, [l]regardeth not thee, O king, nor the [19]prohibition which thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, [m]was [20]greatly displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled to the king, and said to the king, Know, O king, that [n]the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, That no [21]prohibition nor [22]decree which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king spoke and said to Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 [o]And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; [p]and the king sealed it with his own [23]seal-ring, and with the [24]seal-ring of his [25]nobles; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither [26]did he allow his concubines to come before him: [q]and his sleep [27]fled from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste to the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice to Daniel: *and* the king spoke and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, [r]is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel to the king, [s]O king, live for ever.

22 [t]My God hath sent his angel, and hath [u]shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: [28]because before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceedingly glad [29]concerning him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den.

Before CHRIST cir. 537.

12 decree.
e Esth. 1. 19. & 8. 8. ver. 12, 15.
† Chald. *passeth not.*
13 and the decree.
f 1 Kings 8. 44, 48. Ps. 5. 7. Jonah 2. 4.
g Ps. 55. 17. Acts 2. 1, 2, 15. & 3. 1. & 10. 9.
14 aforetime.
h ch. 3. 8.
15 decree.
16 of.
17 save of.
18 true.
i ver. 8.
k ch. 1. 6. & 5. 13.
l ch. 3. 12.
19 decree.
m So Mark 6. 26.
20 sore.
n ver. 8.
21 decree.
22 statute.
o Lam. 3. 53.
p So Mat. 27. 66.
23 signet.
24 signet.
25 lords.
26 were instruments of music brought.
q ch. 2. 1.
27 went.
r ch. 3. 15.
s ch. 2. 4.
t ch. 3. 28.
u Heb. 11. 33.
28 forasmuch as.
29 for.

Before CHRIST cir. 537.

x Heb. 11. 33.
y Deut. 19. 19.
z Esth. 9. 10. See Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6.
30 or ever they came at.
a ch. 4. 1.
b ch. 3. 29.
c Ps. 99. 1.
d ch. 4. 34.
e ch. 2. 44. & 4. 3, 34. & 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33.
f ch. 4. 3.
† Heb. *hand.*
31 So.
g ch. 1. 21.
h Ezra 1. 1, 2.

cir. 555.

a Num. 12. 6. Amos 3. 7.
† Chald. *saw.*
b ch. 2. 28.
‖ Or, *words.*
i strove.
c Rev. 13. 1.
2 diverse.
d Deut. 28. 49. 2 Sam. 1. 23. Jer. 4. 7, 13. & 48. 40. Ezek. 17. 3. Hab. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *therewith.*
3 as.
e ch. 2. 39.
4 to.
‖ Or, *it raised up one dominion.*
5 Or, *for one side.*
f ch. 8. 8, 22.
g ch. 2. 40. ver. 19, 23.
6 stamped.
7 the feet of it.
8 diverse.
h ch. 2. 41. Rev. 13. 1.
i ver. 20, 21, 24. ch. 8. 9.
k Rev. 9. 7.
l Ps. 12. 3.
ver. 25. Rev. 13. 5.
9 Or, *arrogantly.*
m Rev. 20. 4.
10 cast down.
n Ps. 90. 2. ver. 13, 22.
o Ps. 104. 2. Rev. 1. 14.

So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, [z]because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, [y]and they brought those men who had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, [z]their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and broke all their bones in pieces [30]before they reached the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ [a]Then king Darius wrote to all people, nations, and languages, who dwell on all the earth; Peace be multiplied to you.

26 [b]I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men [c]tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: [d]for he *is* the living God, and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be [e]destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* to the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, [f]and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the †power of the lions.

28 [31]And this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, [g]and in the reign of [h]Cyrus the Persian.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Daniel's vision of four beasts.* 9 *of God's kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, [a]Daniel †had a dream and [b]visions of his head on his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the ‖matters.

2 Daniel spoke and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven [i]rushed upon each other on the great sea.

3 And four great beasts [c]came up from the sea, [2]different one from another.

4 The first *was* [d]like a lion, and had eagle's wings; I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked 'off,' ‖and it was lifted up from the earth, and made 'to' stand on the feet [3]like a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 [e]And behold another beast, a second, like [4]a bear, and ‖it raised up itself [5]on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus to it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this, I beheld, and lo, another, like a leopard, which had on the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also [f]four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold [g]a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and exceedingly strong; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and broke in pieces, and [6]trampled the residue with [7]its feet: and it *was* [8]different from all the beasts which *were* before it; [h]and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, [i]there came up among them another little horn, before which there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes [k]of man, [l]and a mouth speaking [9]great things.

9 ¶ [m]I beheld till the thrones were [10]placed, and [n]the Ancient of days did sit, [o]whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool:

his throne *was like* [11]flames of fire, [p]*and* his wheels [12]*like* burning fire.

10 [q]A fiery [13]stream [14]flowed and came forth from before him: [r]thousand thousands ministered to him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: [s]the judgment [15]sat, and the books were opened.

11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: [t]I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As [16]to the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet †their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and behold, [u]*one* like [17]the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to [x]the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 [y]And there was given 'to' him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all [z]people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* [a]an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom, *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel [b]was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* †body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near to one of those who stood by, and asked him the truth [18]concerning all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 [c]These great beasts, which are four, *are* four [19]kings, *which* shall arise [20]from the earth.

18 But [d]the [21]saints of the †Most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of [e]the fourth beast, which was [22]different †from all the others, exceedingly dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass; *which* devoured, broke in pieces, and [23]trampled the residue with his feet;

20 And [21]concerning the ten horns which *were* on his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even [25]*concerning* that horn which had eyes, and a mouth that spoke very great things, whose look *was* [26]bolder than his [27]companions.

21 I [28]had seen, [f]and the same horn 'had' made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 [g]Until the Ancient of days came, [h]and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came when the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said; The fourth beast shall be [i]the fourth kingdom on earth, which shall be [29]different from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 [k]And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *who* shall arise: and another shall arise after them; and he shall be [30]different from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 [l]And he shall speak *great* words against the Most High, and shall [m]31]oppress the saints of the Most High, and [n]32]expect to change times and [33]laws: and [o]they shall be given into his hand [p]until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 [q]But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion to consume and to destroy *it* to the end.

27 And the [r]kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, [s]whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, [t]and all ‖dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, [u]my [34]thoughts much troubled me, and my countenance changed on me: but I [x][35]kept the matter in my heart.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Daniel's vision of the ram and he-goat.* 13 *The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice.* 15 *Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.*

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared to me, [1] me Daniel, after that which appeared to me [a]at [2] first.

2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at [b]Shushan *in* the [3]palace, which *is* in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram which had *two* horns: and the *two* horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than †the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts [4]could stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver [5]from his power; [c]but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, a he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and ‖touched not the ground: and the goat *had* †[d]a [6]conspicuous horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran to him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close to the ram; and he was [7]enraged against him, and smote the ram, and broke his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and [8]trampled on him: and there was none that could deliver the ram [9]from his power.

8 Therefore, the he-goat [10]became very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it, came up [e]four [11]conspicuous ones towards the four winds of heaven.

9 [f]And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which [12]became exceedingly great, [g]towards the south, and towards the east, and towards the [h][13]beautiful *land*.

10 [i]And it [14]became great, *even* ‖to [k]the host of heaven; and [l]it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and [15]trampled on them.

11 Yea, [m]he magnified *himself* even ‖to [n]the prince of the host, [o]and ‖by him [p]the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the [16]place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And [q]‖a host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and [17]he cast down [r]the truth to the ground: and [18]he [s]practised, and prospered.

---

11 the fiery flame.
p Ezek. 1. 15, 16.
12 *as.*
q Ps. 50. 3. & 97. 3. Isa. 30. 33. & 66. 15.
13 Or, *river.*
14 issued.
r 1 Kings 22.19. Ps. 68. 17. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 5. 11.
s Rev. 20. 4, 12.
15 was set.
t Rev. 19. 20.
16 concerning.
† Chald. *a prolonging in life was given them.*
u Ezek. 1. 26. Mat. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Rev. 1. 7, 13. & 14. 14.
17 Or, *like a son of man.*
x ver. 9.
y Ps. 2. 6, 7, 8. & 8. 6. & 110. 1, 2. Mat. 11. 27. & 28. 18. John 3. 35. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 22.
z ch. 3. 4.
a Ps. 145. 13. ch. 2. 44. ver. 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Heb. 12. 28.
b ver. 28.
† Chald. *sheath.*
18 of.
c ver. 3.
19 Or, *dominions.*
20 out of.
d Isa. 60. 12, 13, 14. ver. 22, 27. 2 Tim. 2. 11,12. Rev. 2. 26, 27. & 3. 21. & 20. 4.
21 Or, *holy ones.*
† Chald. *high ones*, that is, *things*, or, *places.*
e ver. 7.
22 diverse.
† Chald. *from all those.*
23 stamped.
24 of.
25 *of.*
26 more stout.
27 fellows.
28 beheld.
f ch. 8. 12, 24. & 11. 31. Rev. 11. 7. & 13. 7. & 17. 14. & 19. 19.
g ver. 9.
h ver. 18. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 4.
i ch. 2. 40.
29 diverse.
k ver. 7, 8, 20. Rev. 17. 12.
30 diverse.
l Isa. 37. 23. ch. 8. 24, 25. & 11. 28, 30, 31. 36. Rev. 13. 5, 6.
m Rev. 17. 6. & 18. 24.
31 wear out.
n ch. 2. 21.
32 think.
33 Or, *religious laws.*
o Rev. 13. 7.
p ch. 12. 7. Rev. 12. 14.

cir. 553.
1 *even unto.*
a ch. 7. 1.
2 the.
b Esth 1. 2.
3 Or, *fortress.*
† Heb. *the second.*
4 might.
5 out of his hand.
c ch. 5. 19. & 11. 3, 16.
‖ Or, *none touched* him *in the earth.*
† Heb. *a horn of sight.*
d ver. 21.
6 notable.
7 moved with choler.
8 stamped.
9 out of his hand.
10 waxed.
e ch. 7. 6. & 11. 4. ver. 22.
11 notable.
f ch. 7. 8. & 11. 21.
12 waxed.
g ch. 11. 25.
h Ps. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6, 15. ch. 11. 16,41,45.
13 pleasant.
i ch. 11. 28.
14 waxed.
‖ Or, *against the host.*
k So Isa. 14. 13.
l Rev. 12. 4.
15 stamped.
m Jer. 48. 26, 42. ch. 11. 36.
ver. 25.
‖ Or, *against.*
n Josh. 5. 14.
o ch. 11. 31. & 12. 11.
‖ Or, *from him.*
p Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3. Ezek. 46. 13.
16 Or, *habitation.*
q ch. 11. 31.
‖ Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily* sacrifice.
17 it.
r Ps. 119. 43, 142. Isa. 59. 14.
18 it.
s ver. 4. ch. 11. 28, 36.

13 ¶ Then I heard [u]one saint speaking, and another saint said to ‖†that certain *saint* who spoke, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‖[19]that maketh desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said to me, Until two thousand and three hundred †days; then shall the sanctuary be †cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel, had seen the vision, and [y]sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me ‘one’ [z][20]like the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice [a]between *the banks of* Ulai, who called, and said, [b]Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and [c]fell on my face: but he said to me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 [d]Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face towards the ground: [e]but he touched me, and †set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: [f]for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 [g]The ram which thou [21]hast seen having *two* horns *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 [h]And the [22]hairy goat *is* the king of [23]Greece: and the great horn which *is* between his eyes [i]*is* the first king.

22 [k]Now that being broken, whereas four [24]arose in its stead, four kingdoms shall [25]arise out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors †[26]shall have fulfilled *their sins*, a king [m]of [27]shameless countenance, and understanding dark sentences, [n]shall [28]arise.

24 And his power shall be mighty, [o]but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, [p]and shall prosper, and practise, [q]and shall destroy the mighty and the †holy people.

25 And [r]through his [29]cunning also he shall cause craft to prosper [30]by his hand; [s]and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, and [31]through security shall destroy many: [t]he shall also [32]arise against the Prince of princes; but he shall be [z]broken without hand.

26 [y]And the vision of the [33]evening and the morning which was told *is* true: [z]wherefore [34]shut thou up the vision; for it *shall be* for many days.

27 [a]And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain* days; afterward I [35]arose, [b]and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, [c]but none understood *it*.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Daniel, considering the time of the captivity,* 3 *maketh confession of sins,* 16 *and prayeth for the restoration of Jerusalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.*

IN the first year [a]of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the [1]race of the Medes, ‖[2]who had been made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

Before CHRIST 553.

u ch. 4. 13. & 12. 6.
1 Pet. 1. 12.
‖ Or, *the numberer of secrets*, or, *the wonderful numberer.*
† Heb. *Palmoni.*
‖ Or, *making desolate*, ch. 11. 31. & 12. 11.
19 of desolation.
† Heb. *evening morning.*
† Heb. *justified.*
y See ch. 12. 8.
1 Pet. 1. 10, 11.
z Ezek. 1. 26.
20 as.
a ch. 12. 6, 7.
b ch. 9. 21. Luke I. 19, 26.
c Ezek. 1. 28. Rev. 1. 17.
d ch. 10. 9, 10. Luke 9. 32.
e Ezek. 2. 2.
† Heb. *made me stand upon my standing.*
f ch. 9. 27. & 11. 27, 35, 36. & 12. 7. Hab. 2. 3.
g ver. 3.
21 sawest.
h ver. 5.
22 rough.
23 Grecia.
i ch. 11. 3.
k ver. 8. ch. 11. 4.
24 stood up for it.
25 stand up.
† Heb. *are accomplished.*
26 are come to the full.
m Deut. 28. 50.
27 fierce.
n ver. 6.
28 stand up.
o Rev. 17. 13, 17.
p ver. 12. ch. 11. 36.
q ver. 10. ch. 7. 25.
† Heb *people of the holy ones.*
r ch. 11. 21, 23, 24.
29 policy.
30 in.
s ver. 11. ch. 11. 36.
31 by peace.
t ver. 11. ch. 11. 36.
32 stand up.
z Job 34. 20. Lam. 4. 6. ch. 2. 34, 45.
y ch. 10. 1.
33 Or, *of the day.*
z Ezek. 12. 27. ch. 10. 14. & 12. 4, 9. Rev. 22. 10.
34 Or, *keep secret.*
a ch. 7. 28. & 10. 8, 16.
35 rose up.
b ch. 6. 2 3.
c See ver. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

a ch. 1. 21. & 5. 31. & 6. 28.
1 seed.
‖ Or, *in which he, &c.*
2 which was.

2 In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, [3]concerning which the word of JEHOVAH came to [b]Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ [c]And I set my face to the [4]Lord GOD, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

4 And I prayed to JEHOVAH my God, and [5]confessed, and said, O [d][6]Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and [7]kindness to those who love him, and to those who keep his commandments;

5 [e]We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:

6 [f]Neither have we hearkened to thy servants the prophets, who spoke in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O [8]Lord, [g]righteousness ‖*belongeth* to thee, but to us [9]shame of face, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel, *who are* near, and *who are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O [10]Lord, to us *belongeth* [h][11]shame of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 [i]To the [12]Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;

10 [k]Neither have we obeyed the voice of JEHOVAH our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, [l]all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath which *is* written in the [m]law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath [n]confirmed his words, which he spoke against us, and against our judges who judged us, by bringing on us a great evil: [o]for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done [13]to Jerusalem.

13 [p]As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil [14]hath come on us: [q]yet †[15]we entreated not JEHOVAH our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath JEHOVAH [r]watched [16]over the evil, and brought it upon us: [s]for JEHOVAH our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: [t]for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O [17]Lord our God, [u]who hast brought thy people forth [18]from the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast †gotten thyself [z]renown, as at this day; [y]we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O [19]Lord, [z]according to all thy [20]compassion, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, [a]thy holy mountain: because for our sins, [b]and for the iniquities of our fathers, [c]Jerusalem and thy people [d][21]*have*

3 whereof.
b 2 Chron. 36. 21. Jer. 25. 11, 12. & 29. 10.
c Neh. 1. 4. ch. 6. 10. Jer. 29. 12, 13. Jam. 4. 8, 9, 10.
4 Heb. *Adonay Ha-Elohim.*
5 made my confession.
d Ex. 20. 6. Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. & 9. 32.
6 Heb. *Adonay.*
7 mercy.
e 1 Kings 8. 47, 48. Neh. 1. 6, 7. & 9. 33, 34. Ps. 106. 6. Isa. 64. 5, 6, 7. Jer. 14. 7. ver. 15.
f 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16. ver. 10.
8 Heb. *Adonay.*
g Neh. 9. 33. ‖ Or, *thou hast, &c.*
9 confusion.
10 Heb. *Adonay.*
h ver. 7.
11 confusion.
i Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 130. 4, 7.
12 Heb. *Adonay.*
k ver. 6.
l Isa. 1. 4, 5, 6. Jer. 8. 5, 10.
m Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 27. 15, &c. & 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. & 32. 19, &c. Lam. 2. 17.
n Zech. 1. 6.
o Lam. 1. 12. & 2. 13. Ezek. 5. 9. Amos 3. 2.
13 upon.
p Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17.
14 is.
q Isa. 9. 13. Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. Hos. 7. 7, 10.
† Heb. *entreated we not the face of the, &c.*
15 made we not our prayer before.
r Jer. 31. 28. & 44. 27.
16 upon.
s Neh. 9. 33. ver. 7.
t ver. 10.
17 Heb. *Adonay.*
u Ex. 6. 1, 6. & 32. 11. 1 Kings 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. Jer. 32. 21.
18 out of.
† Heb. *made thee a name.*
z Ex. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 10. Jer. 32. 20.
y ver 5.
19 Heb. *Adonay.*
z 1 Sam. 12. 7. Ps. 31. 1. & 71. 2. Mic. 6. 4, 5.
20 righteousness.
a ver. 20. Zech. 8. 3.
b Ex. 20. 5.
c Lam. 2. 15, 16.
d Ps. 44. 13, 14. & 79. 4.
21 are.

become a reproach to all *who are* [22]around us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, [a]and cause thy face to shine on thy sanctuary [f]that is desolate, [g]for the [23]Lord's sake.

18 [h]O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, [i]and behold our desolations, and the city [k]†which is called by thy name: for we do not †present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O [24]Lord, hear; O [24]Lord, forgive; O [24]Lord, hearken and do; defer not, [l]for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ [m]And while I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before JEHOVAH my God for the holy mountain of my God;

21 [25]Even while I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man [n]Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly †swiftly, [o]touched me [p]about the time of the evening [26]offering.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth †to [27]instruct thee *in* understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the †commandment came forth, and [q]I am come to shew *thee;* [r]for thou *art* †greatly beloved: therefore [s]understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 *Seventy weeks are determined on thy people and on thy holy city, ‖to finish the transgression, and ‖to make an end of sins, [t]and to make reconciliation for iniquity, [u]and to bring in everlasting [28]righteousness, and to [29]complete the vision and †prophecy, [z]and to anoint the Most Holy.

25 [y]Know therefore and understand, *that* [z]from the going forth of the commandment ‖to restore and to build Jerusalem to [a]the [30]Messiah [b]the Prince [31]*will be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the [32]street †shall be built again, and the [33]wall, [c]even †in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks [d]shall Messiah be cut off, [e]‖but not for himself: ‖and [f]the people of the prince who shall [34]come [g]shall destroy the city [h]and the sanctuary; [i]and the end thereof *shall be* [k]with a flood, and to the end of the war ‖desolations are [35]decreed.

27 And he shall [36]make [l]a firm covenant with [m]many for one week; and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the [37]meal-offering to cease, ‖and for the overspreading of [n]abominations, he shall make *it* desolate, [o]even until the consummation, and that [38]which is decreed shall have been poured ‖upon the desolate.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

22 about.
a Num. 6. 25. Ps. 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19.
f Lam. 5. 18.
g ver. 19. John 16. 24.
23 Heb. *Adonoy.*
h Isa. 37. 17.
i Ex. 3. 7. Ps. 80. 14, &c.
k Jer. 25. 29.
† Heb. *whereupon thy name is called.*
† Heb. *cause to fall,* Jer. 36. 7.
24 Heb. *Adonoy.*
l Ps. 79. 9, 10. & 102. 15, 16.
m Ps. 32. 5. Isa. 65. 24.
25 Yea.
n ch. 8. 16.
† Heb. *with weariness,* or, *flight.*
o ch. 8. 18. & 10. 10, 16.
p 1 Kings 18. 36.
26 oblation.
† Heb. *to make thee skilful of understanding.*
27 give thee skill and.
† Heb. *word.*
q ch. 10. 12.
r ch. 10. 11, 19.
† Heb. *a man of desires.*
s Mat. 24. 15.
* They begin from the 20th of Artaxerxes. See Num. 14. 34.
Ezek. 4. 6.
‖ Or, *to restrain.*
‖ Or, *to seal up,* Lam. 4. 22.
t Isa. 53. 10.
u Isa. 53. 11. Jer. 23. 5, 6. Heb. 9. 12. Rev. 14. 6.
28 Or, *deliverance.*
29 seal up.
† Heb. *prophet.*
x Ps. 45. 7. Luke 1. 35. John 1. 41. Heb. 9. 11.
y ver. 23. Mat. 24. 15.
z Ezra 4. 24. & 6. 1, 15. & 7. 1. Neh. 2. 1, 3, 5, 6, 8.
‖ Or, *to build again Jerusalem;* as 2 Sam. 15. 25. Ps. 71. 20.
a John 1. 41. & 4. 25.
30 Or, *the Anointed Prince.*
b Isa. 55. 4.
31 *shall.*
32 Or, *area before the temple.*
† Heb. *shall return and be builded.*
33 Or, *trench.*
c Neh. 4. 8, 16, 17, 18.
† Heb. *in strait of times,* Neh. 9. 15.
d Isa. 53. 8. Mark 9. 12. Luke 24. 26, 46.
e 1 Pet. 2. 21. & 3. 18.
‖ Or, *and shall have nothing,* John 14. 30.
‖ Or, *and [the Jews] they shall be no more his people.*
ch. 11. 17. or, *and the prince's [Messiah's,* ver. 25.]
h Mat. 24. 2.
‖ Or, *it shall be cut off by desolations.*
35 determined.
36 confirm the covenant.
f Isa. 42. 6. & 55. 3. Jer. 31. 31. Ezek. 16. 60, 61, 62.
m Isa. 53. 11. Mat. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15, 19. Heb. 9. 28.
37 oblation.
‖ Or, *and upon the battlements shall be the idols of the desolator.*
n Mat. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.
o See Isa. 10. 22, 23, & 28. 22. ch. 11. 36. Luke 21. 24. Rom. 11. 26.
38 determined shall be.
‖ Or, *upon the desolator.*

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

a ch. 1. 7.
b ch. 8. 26. Rev. 19. 9.
c ver. 14.
1 Or, *warfare.*
† Heb. *great.*
d ch. 1. 17. & 8. 16.
2 full.
† Heb. *bread of desires.*
3 bread.
e Mat. 6. 17.

f Gen. 2. 14.
g Josh. 5. 13.
h ch. 12. 6, 7.
† Heb. *one man.*
4 certain.
i Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 15. 6.
k Jer. 10. 9.
5 fine.
l Ezek. 1. 16.
6 Or, *topaz.*
m Ezek. 1. 14.
7 as.
n Rev. 1. 14. & 19. 12.
8 as.
o Ezek. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 15.
p Ezek. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15.
q 2 Kings 6. 17. Acts 9. 7.
9 quaking.

r ch. 8. 27.
‖ Or, *vigour.*
s ch. 7. 28.

t ch. 8. 18.

u Jer. 1. 9. ch. 9. 21. Rev. 1. 17.
† Heb. *moved.*

x ch. 9. 23.
† Heb. *a man of desires.*
† Heb. *stand upon thy standing.*

y Rev. 1. 17.
10 that.
11 Or, *submit.*
z ch. 9. 3, 4, 22, 23. Acts 10. 4.

a ver. 20.
12 Or, *stood before me.*
b ver. 21. ch. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.
‖ Or, *the first.*

c Gen. 49. 1. ch. 2. 28.
d ch. 8. 26. ver. 1. Hab. 2. 3.

e ver. 9. ch. 8. 18.

f ch. 8. 15.
g ver. 10. Jer. 1. 9.

h ver. 8.
13 Or, *terrors.*

‖ Or, *this servant of my lord.*
14 for.
15 straightway.

[a]whose name was called Belteshazzar; [b]and the thing *was* true, [c]but the [1]time appointed *was* †long: and [d]he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three [2] weeks.

3 I ate no †pleasant [3]food, neither came flesh nor wine into my mouth, [e]neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* [f]Hiddekel;

5 Then [g]I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and [h]behold †a [4] man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* [i]girded with [k][5]precious gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also *was* [l]like the [6]beryl, and his face [m][7]like the appearance of lightning, [n]and his eyes [8]like lamps of fire, and his arms [o]and his feet like in colour to polished brass, [p]and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel [q]alone saw the vision: for the men who were with me saw not the vision; but a great [9]trembling fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, [r]and there remained no strength in me: for my ‖[s]comeliness was turned on me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: [t]and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face towards the ground.

10 ¶ [u]And behold, a hand touched me, which †set me on my knees and *on* the palms of my hands,

11 And he said to me, O Daniel, [x]†a man greatly beloved, understand the words which I speak to thee, and †stand upright: for to thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word to me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he to me, [y]Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day [10]when thou didst [11]set thy heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, [z]thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 [a]But the prince of the kingdom of Persia [12]withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, [b]Michael, ‖one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people [c]in the latter days: [d]for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words to me, [e]I set my face towards the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, [f]*one* like the similitude of the sons of men [g]touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spoke, and said to him who stood before me, O my lord, by the vision [h]my [13]sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can ‖the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as [14]to me, [15]immediately there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

future people. f Mat. 22. 7. 34 Or, *is yet to be.* g Luke 19. 44. i Mat. 24. 6, 14. k Isa. 8. 7, 8. ch. 11. 10, 22. Nah. 1. 8. *desolations.* 35 determined. 36 confirm the covenant. l Isa. 42. 6. & 55. 3. Jer. 31. 31. Ezek. 16. 60, 61, 62. m Isa. 53. 11. Mat. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15, 19. Heb. 9. 28. 37 oblation. ‖ Or, *and upon the battlements shall be the idols of the desolator.* n Mat. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20. o See Isa. 10. 22, 23, & 28. 22. ch. 11. 36. Luke 21. 24. Rom. 11. 26. 38 determined shall be. ‖ Or, *upon the desolator.*

CHAPTER X.

1 *Daniel having humbled himself seeth a vision.*
10 *Being troubled with fear he is comforted by the angel.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed to Daniel,

19 [t]And said, O man greatly beloved, [k]fear not: peace *be* to thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken to me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come to thee? and now will I return to fight [l]with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is [16]recorded in the [17]writing of truth: and *there is* [18]no one who †aideth me in these things, [m][19]except Michael your prince.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Greece.* 5 *Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north.* 30 *The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.*

ALSO I, [a]in the first year of [b]Darius the Mede, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there [1]will yet arise three kings in Persia; and the fourth [2]will be far richer than *they* all: and [3]according to his strength through his riches, he shall stir up all against the realm of [4]Greece.

3 And [c]a mighty king shall stand up, who shall rule with great dominion, and [d]do according to his will.

4 And when he shall [5]arise, [e]his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided towards the four winds of heaven; [6]but not to his posterity, [f]nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, [7]and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And [8]after some years they †shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make [9]peace: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and those who brought her, and ‖he who begot her, and he who strengthened her in *these* times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up ‖in his [10]stead, who shall come [11]with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their [12]molten images, *and* with †their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

9 [13]Thus the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons shall [14]make war, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, [s]and overflow, and pass through: ‖then shall he [15]again make war, [h]*even* to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be [16]enraged, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it.*

13 For the king of the north shall [17]again set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come †after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the [18]oppressors of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall [19]fail.

15 [20]And the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the [21]fortified cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither †his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand

16 But he who cometh [22]against him [i]shall do according to his own will, and [k][23]no one shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ‖†[24]beautiful land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also [l]set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‖upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, †corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side,* [m]neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face to the [25]isles, and shall take many: but a [26]leader †for his own behalf shall cause †the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the [27]fortress of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, [n]and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up ‖in his [28]stead †an exactor of tribute *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in †anger, nor in battle.

21 And ‖in his [29]stead [o]shall stand up a [30]despised person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 [p]And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; [q]yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him [r]he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter [31]the quiet and fertile places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea,* and he shall [32]contrive his devices against the [33]fortresses, even for a time.

25 And he shall [34]rouse up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall [35]prepare war for battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall [36]contrive devices against him.

26 [37]Even those who eat his food shall destroy him, and his army shall [t]overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

[t] ver. 11.
[k] Judg. 6. 23.
[l] ver. 13.
16 noted.
17 scripture.
18 none that holdeth with.
† Heb. *strengtheneth himself.*
[m] ver. 13. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.
19 but.
[a] ch. 9. 1.
[b] ch. 5. 31.
1 shall stand up yet.
2 shall.
3 by.
4 Grecia.
[c] ch. 7. 6. & 8. 5.
[d] ch. 8. 4. ver. 16, 36.
5 stand up.
[e] ch. 8. 8.
6 and.
[f] ch. 8. 22.
7 Or, *even.*
8 after some years.
† Heb. *shall associate themselves.*
9 an agreement.
‖ Or, *whom she brought forth.*
‖ Or, *in his place,* or, *office,* ver. 20.
10 estate.
11 Or, *to the army.*
12 princes.
† Heb. *vessels of their desire.*
13 So.
[s] Isa. 8. 8. ch. 9. 26.
‖ Or, *then shall he be stirred up again.*
15 return, and be stirred up.
[h] ver. 7.
16 moved with choler.
17 return, and shall.
† Heb. *at the end of times, even years,* ch. 4. 16. & 12. 7.
18 robbers.
19 fall.
20 So.
21 most fenced.
† Heb. *the people of his choices.*
22 Or, *to him.*
[i] ch. 8. 4, 7. ver. 3, 36.
[k] Josh. 1. 5.
23 none.
‖ Or, *goodly land,* ch. 8. 9. ver. 41, 45.
† Heb. *the land of ornament.*
24 glorious.
[l] 2 Chron. 20. 3.
‖ Or, *much uprightness:* or, *equal conditions.*
† Heb. *to corrupt.*
[m] ch. 9. 26.
25 Or, *coasts.*
26 prince.
† Heb. *for him.*
† Heb. *his reproach.*
27 fort.
[n] Job 20. 8. Ps. 37. 36. Ezek. 26. 21.
‖ Or, *in his place,* ver. 7.
28 estate a raiser of taxes.
† Heb. *one that causeth an exactor to pass over.*
† Heb. *angers.*
‖ Or, *in his place.*
29 estate.
[o] ch. 7. 8. & 8. 9, 23, 25.
30 vile.
[p] ver. 10.
[q] ch. 8. 10, 11, 25.
Fulfilled cir. 171.
[r] ch. 8. 25.
31 peaceably even upon the fattest.
32 forecast.
33 strong holds.
Fulfilled cir. 170.
34 stir.
35 be stirred up to.
36 forecast.
37 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat.
[t] ver. 10, 22.

27 And both these kings' †hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for [a]yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.
28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and [b]his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.
29 At the time appointed he shall [38]again come toward the south; [z]but it shall not be [39]like the former, [c]or [40]like the latter.
30 ¶ [b]For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be [41]faint-hearted, and return, and [42]be angry [c]against the holy covenant: [43]thus shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with those who forsake the holy covenant.
31 And arms shall stand on his part, [c]and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that ‖maketh desolate.
32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he ‖corrupt by flatteries: but the people who do know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*.
33 [i]And those who understand among the people shall instruct many: [k]yet they shall [44]fail by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, [45]*some* days.
34 Now when they shall [46]fail, they shall be [47]helped with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.
35 And *some* of those of understanding shall [48]fail, [m]to [49]purify ‖them, and to [50]cleanse, and to make *them* white, [o]*even* to the time of the end: [p]because *it is* yet for a time appointed.
36 And the king [q]shall do according to his will; and he shall [r]exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak [51]wonderful things [s]against the God of gods, and shall prosper [t]till the indignation be accomplished: for that which is [52]decreed shall be done.
37 Neither shall he regard the [53]gods of his fathers, [u]nor the desire of women, [x]nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.
38 But †in his [54]stead shall he honour the god of ‖†forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and †pleasant things.
39 Thus shall he do in the †[56]fortresses with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for †gain.
40 [y]And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him [z]like a [56]tempest, with chariots, [a]and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, [b]and shall overflow and pass over.
41 He shall enter also into the †[57]beautiful land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, [c]*even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.
42 He shall †stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.
43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* [d][58]in his company.
44 But [59]reports from the east and [60]from the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to [61]ruin, and utterly to [62]destroy many.
45 And he shall plant the [63]pavilions of his palace between the seas on [e]the ‖†[64]beautiful holy mountain: [f]yet he shall come to his end, and [65]no one shall help him.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles.*
5 *Daniel is informed of the times.*

AND at that time shall [a]Michael stand up, the great prince who standeth 'up' for the children of thy people: [b]and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people [c]shall be delivered, every one who shall be found [d]written in the book.
2 And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, [e]some to everlasting life, and some to shame [f]*and* everlasting [1]abhorrence.
3 And [g]those who are ‖wise, shall [h]shine [2]like the brightness of the firmament; [i]and those who turn many to righteousness, [k][3]like the stars for ever and ever.
4 [l]But thou, O Daniel, [m][4]shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to [n]the time of the end: many shall [5]run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.
5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood two others, the one on this side of the †bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank [o]of the river.
6 And *one* said to [p]the man clothed in linen, who *was* [6]over the waters of the river, [q]How long *shall it be to* the end of these wonders?
7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, who *was* [7]over the waters of the river, when he [r]held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by him [s]who liveth for ever, [t]that *it should be* for a time, times, and ‖a half; [u]and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of [x]the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.
8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things?*
9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* [8]shut up and sealed [y]till the time of the end.
10 [z]Many shall be [9]cleansed, and made white, and [10]purified; [a]but the wicked [11]will do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but [b]the wise shall understand.
11 And from the time [c][12]*when* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and †the abomination that ‖maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.
12 [13]Happy *is* he who waiteth, and [14]attaineth to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.
13 But [d]go thou thy way till the end *be:* ‖[e]for thou shalt rest, [f]and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

† Heb. *their hearts.*
[a] ver. 29, 35, 40.
[b] ch. 8. 19.
[y] ver. 22.

Fulfilled cir. 169.
[38] return, and.
[z] ver. 23.
[39] as.
[c] ver. 25.
[40] as.
Fulfilled cir. 168.
[b] Num. 24. 24. Jer. 2. 10.
[41] grieved.
[42] have indignation.
[c] ver. 28.
[43] so.

[c] ch. 8. 11. & 12. 11.

‖ Or, *astonisheth.*

‖ Or, *cause to dissemble.*

[i] Mal. 2. 7.
[k] Heb. 11. 35, &c.
[44] fall.
[45] *many.*
[46] fall.
[47] holpen.

[48] fall.
[m] ch. 12. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
[49] try.
‖ Or, *by them.*
[50] purge.
[o] ch. 8. 17, 19. ver. 40.
[p] ver. 29.
[q] ver. 16.
[r] ch. 7. 8, 25. & 8. 25. 2 Thes. 2. 4. Rev. 13. 5, 6.
[51] marvellous.
[s] ch. 8. 11, 24, 25.
[t] ch. 9. 27.
[52] determined.
[53] God.
[u] 1 Tim. 4. 3.
[x] Isa. 14. 13. 2 Thes. 2. 4.

† Heb. *as for the Almighty God, in his seat he shall honour, yea, he shall honour a god, whom, &c.*
[54] estate.
‖ Or, *munitions.*
† Heb. *Mauzzim*, or, *gods' protectors.*
† Heb. *things desired*, Isa. 44. 9.
† Heb. *fortresses of munitions.*
[55] most strong holds.
† Heb. *a price.*
[y] ver. 35.

[z] Isa. 21. 1. Zech. 9. 14.
[56] whirlwind.
[a] Ezek. 38. 4, 15. Rev. 9. 16.
[b] ver. 10, 22.
† Heb. *land of delight*, or, *ornament.*
[57] glorious.
[c] Isa. 11. 14.

† Heb. *send forth.*

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

[d] Ex. 11. 8. Judg. 4. 10.
[58] at his steps.
[59] tidings out of.
[60] out of.
[61] destroy.
[62] make away.
[63] tabernacles.
[e] Ps. 48. 2. ver. 16, 41.
[f] 2 Thes. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *goodly.*
† Heb. *mountain of delight of holiness.*
[64] glorious.
[f] 2 Thes. 2. 8. Rev. 19. 20.
[65] none.

[a] ch. 10. 13, 21.

[b] Isa. 26. 20, 21. Jer. 30. 7. Mat. 24. 21. Rev. 16. 18.

[c] Rom. 11. 26.
[d] Ex. 32. 32. Ps. 56. 8. & 69. 28. Ezek. 13. 9. Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8.
[e] Mat. 25. 46. John 5. 28, 29. Acts 24. 15.
[f] Isa. 66. 24. Rom. 9. 21.
[1] contempt.
[g] ch. 11. 33, 35.
‖ Or, *teachers.*
[h] Prov. 4. 18. Mat. 13. 43.
[2] as.
[i] Jam. 5. 20.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 41, 42.
[3] as.
[l] ch. 8. 26. ver. 9.
[m] Rev. 10. 4. & 22. 10.
[4] Or, *keep secret.*
[n] ch. 10. 1. ver. 9.
[5] Heb. *Yeshotetoo:* figuratively, *to run through*, or *over a book, to search it.*
† Heb. *lip.*
[o] ch. 10. 4.
[p] ch. 10. 5.
[6] upon,
[q] ch. 8. 13.
[7] upon.

[r] Deut. 32. 40. Rev. 10. 5, 6.

[s] ch. 4. 34.
[t] ch. 7. 25. & 11. 13. Rev. 12. 14.
‖ Or, *part.*
[u] Luke 21. 24. Rev. 10. 7.
[x] ch. 8. 24.

[8] closed.
[y] ver. 4.

[z] ch. 11. 35. Zech. 13. 9.
[9] purified.
[10] tried.
[a] Hos. 14. 9. Rev. 9. 20. & 22. 11.
[11] shall.
[b] ch. 11. 33, 35. John 7. 17. & 8. 47. & 18. 37.
[c] ch. 8. 11. & 11. 31.
[12] *that.*
† Heb. *to set up the abomination, &c.*
‖ Or, *astoniseth.*
[13] Blessed.
[14] cometh.

[d] ver. 9.
‖ Or, *and thou, &c.*
[e] Isa. 57. 2. Rev. 14. 13.
[f] Ps. 1. 5.

¶ HOSEA.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Hosea, to shew God's judgment for spiritual* [1]*lewdness, taketh Gomer,* 4 *and hath by her Jezreel,* 6 *Lo-ruhamah,* 8 *and Lo-ammi.* 10 *The restoration of Judah and Israel.*

THE word of JEHOVAH which came to Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of JEHOVAH by Hosea. [2]Now JEHOVAH said to Hosea, [a]Go, take to thyself a wife of [3]lewdness and children of [4]lewdness; for [b]the land hath committed great [5]lewdness, '*by*' *departing* from JEHOVAH.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; who conceived, and bore him a son.

4 And JEHOVAH said to him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, [c]and I will †avenge the blood of Jezreel on the house of Jehu, [d]and will cause the kingdom of the house of Israel to cease.

5 [e]And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bore a daughter. And *God* said to him, Call her name ‖Lo-ruhamah: [f]for †I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; ‖but I will utterly take them away.

7 [g]But I will have mercy on the house of Judah, and will save them by JEHOVAH their God, and [h]will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bore a son.

9 Then said *God*, Call his name ‖Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

10 ¶ Yet [i]the number of the children of Israel shall be [7]like the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; [k]and it shall come to pass, *that* ‖in the place where it was said to them, [l]Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said to them, *Ye are* [m]the sons of the living God.

11 [n]Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one [8]chief, and they shall come up [9]from the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The idolatry of the people.* 6 *God's judgments against them.* 14 *His promises of reconciliation with them.*

SAY ye to your brethren, ‖Ammi; and to your sisters, ‖Ruhamah.

2 [1]Contend with your mother, [2]contend; for [a]she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her [b][3]lewdness from her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest [c]I strip her naked, and set her as in the day [4]when she was [d]born, and make her [e][5]like a desert, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with [f]thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy on her children; for they [6]*are* the [5]children of [7]lewdness.

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

[1] *whoredom.*

[2] And.

[a] So ch. 3. 1.
[3] whoredoms.
[4] whoredoms.
[b] Deut. 31. 16. Ps. 73. 27. Jer. 2. 13. Ezek. 23. 3, &c.
[5] whoredom.

[c] 2 Kings 10. 11.
† Heb. *visit.*

[d] 2 Kings 15. 10, 12.

[e] 2 Kings 15. 29.

‖ That is, *Not having obtained mercy.*
[f] 2 Kings 17. 6, 23.
† Heb. *I will not add any more to.*
‖ Or, *that I should altogether pardon them.*
[g] 2 Kings 19.35.
[h] Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.

‖ That is, *Not my people.*

[i] Gen. 32. 12. Rom. 9. 27, 28.
[7] as.

[k] Rom. 9. 25, 26.
[l] 1 Pet. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *instead of that.*
[l] ch. 2. 23.
[m] John 1. 12.
[l] John 3. 1.
[n] Isa. 11. 12, 13. Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 16,—24.
[8] head.
[9] out of.

‖ That is, *My people.*
‖ That is, *having obtained mercy.*
[1] Plead.
[2] plead.
[a] Isa. 50. 1.

[b] Ezek. 16. 25.
[3] whoredoms out of.
[c] Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37, 39.
[4] that.
[d] Ezek. 16. 4.
[e] Ezek. 19. 13.
[5] as a wilderness.
[f] Amos 8. 11, 13.
[6] *be.*
[g] John 8. 41.
[7] whoredoms.

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

[h] Isa. 1. 21. Jer. 3. 1, 6, 8, 9. Ezek. 16. 15, 16, &c.
[i] ver. 8, 12. Jer. 44. 17.
† Heb. *drinks.*
[k] Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7, 9.
† Heb. *wall a wall.*

[l] ch. 5. 15. Luke 15. 18.
[8] and return.
[m] Ezek. 16. 8.

[n] Isa. 1. 3.
[9] know.
[o] Ezek. 16. 17, 18, 19.
‖ Or, wherewith *they made Baal*, ch. 8. 4.
[10] prepared.
[11] return, and.
[p] ver. 3.
[12] away.
[13] recover.

[q] Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29.
[14] discover.
[15] lewdness.
[16] none.
[17] out of.
[r] Amos 8. 10.
[18] mirth.
[s] 1 Kings 12. 32. Amos 8. 5.

† Heb. *make desolate.*
[t] ver. 5.

[19] rewards.

[u] Ps. 80. 12, 13. Isa. 5. 5.

[x] Ezek. 23. 40, 42.

[y] Ezek. 20. 35.
[20] wilderness.
‖ Or, *friendly.*
† Heb. *to her heart.*
[z] Josh. 7. 26. Isa. 65. 10.
[21] door.
[a] Jer. 2. 2. Ezek. 16. 8, 22, 60.
[b] Ex. 15. 1.
[22] out of.

[23] Ishi.
‖ That is, *My lord.*
[c] Ex. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Zech. 13. 2.
[24] remembered.
[d] Job 5. 23. Isa. 11. 6,—9. Ezek. 34. 25.

[e] Ps. 46. 9. Isa. 2. 4. Ezek. 39. 9, 10. Zech. 9. 10.
[25] earth.
[f] Lev. 26. 5. Jer. 23. 6.

[26] loving-kindness.

[g] Jer. 31. 33, 34. John 17. 3.

[h] Zech. 8. 12.

5 [h]For their mother hath played the harlot: she who conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, [i]who give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my †drink.

6 ¶ Therefore, behold, [k]I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and †make a wall, 'so' that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them:* then shall she say, [l]I will go [8]back to my [m]first husband; for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For she did not [n][9]consider that [o]I gave her corn, and 'new' wine, and 'fresh' oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, ‖*which* they [10]wrought for Baal.

9 Therefore, will I [11] [p]take [12]back my corn in the time thereof, and my 'new' wine in the season thereof, and will [13]take away my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now [q]will I [14]expose her [15]shameful deed in the sight of her lovers, and [16]no one shall deliver her [17]from my hand.

11 [r]I will also cause all her [18]joy to cease, her [s]feast days, her new-moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will †destroy her vines and her fig-trees, 'whereof she hath said, These *are* my [19]gifts which my lovers have given me: and [t]I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit on her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she [x]decked herself with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith JEHOVAH.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and [y]bring her into the [20]desert, and speak ‖†comfortably to her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and [z]the valley of Achor for a [21]gate of hope: and she shall sing there, as in [a]the days of her youth, and [b]as in the day when she came up [22]from the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be in that day, saith JEHOVAH, *that* thou shalt call me [23]My husband; and shalt call me no more ‖Baali.

17 For [c]I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be [24]mentioned by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a [d]covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and [e]I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the [25]land, and will make them to [f]lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee to myself for ever; yea, I will betroth thee to myself in righteousness, and in judgment, and in [26]kindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee to myself in faithfulness: and [g]thou shalt know JEHOVAH.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, [h]I will hear, saith JEHOVAH, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;

22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the 'new' wine, and the 'fresh' oil; [t]and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And [u]I will sow her [27]for myself in the [28]land; [v]and I will have mercy on her who had not obtained mercy; and I [w]will say to *those who were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

CHAPTER III.

1 *By the expiation of an adulteress, 4 is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restoration.*

THEN said JEHOVAH to me, [x]Go [1]again, love a woman beloved by *her* [y]friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of JEHOVAH towards the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love [2]raisin-cakes.

2 So I bought her [3]for myself with fifteen [4]*shekels* of silver, and [5]*with* a homer [6] and a †half [7] of barley:

3 And I said to her, Thou shalt [z]abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man: so *will* I also *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days [a]without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without †an image, and without an [b]ephod, and *without* [c]teraphim:

5 Afterwards shall the children of Israel return, and [d]seek JEHOVAH their God, and [e]David their king; and shall [8]reverence JEHOVAH and his goodness in the [f]latter days.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *God's judgments against the sins of the people, 6 and of the priests, 12 and against their idolatry. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israel's calamity.*

HEAR the word of JEHOVAH, ye children of Israel: for JEHOVAH hath a [a]controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor [b]knowledge of God in the land.

2 [1]Cursing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, [2] break [3]forth, and †blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore, [c]shall the land mourn, and [d]every one who dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* [4]like those [e]who strive with the priest.

5 Therefore, shalt thou fall [f]in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will †destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ [g]My people are †destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, 'so' that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 [h]As they were increased, so they sinned against me: [i]*therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they †set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And [5]it shall be, [k][6]as with the people, [7]so with the priest: and I will †punish them for their ways, and †reward them 'for' their doings.

10 For [l]they shall eat, and not [8]be satisfied: they shall commit [9]lewdness, and

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

x ch. 1. 4.
y Jer. 31. 27. Zech. 10. 9.
27 unto me.
28 earth.
z ch. 1. 6.
a ch. 1. 10. Zech. 13. 9. Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

a ch. 1. 2.
1 yet.
b Jer. 3. 20.

2 flagons of wine.

3 to me for.

4 *pieces.*
5 *for.*
6 of barley.
† Heb. *lethech.*
7 homer.
c Deut. 21. 13.

d ch. 10. 3.

† Heb. *a standing, or, statue, or, pillar,* Isa. 19. 19.
e Ex. 28. 6.
f Judg. 17. 5.
g Jer. 50. 4, 5. ch. 5. 6.
h Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. & 37. 22, 24.
8 fear.
i Isa. 2. 2. Jer. 30. 24. Ezek. 38. 8, 16. Dan. 2. 28. Mic. 4. 1.

cir. 780.

a Isa. 1. 18. & 3. 13, 14. Jer. 25. 31. ch. 12. 2. Mic. 6. 2.
b Jer. 4. 22. & 5. 4.
1 By swearing.
2 they.
3 out.
† Heb. *bloods.*
c Jer. 4. 28. & 12. 4. Amos 5. 16. & 8. 8.
d Zeph. 1. 3.

4 as.
e Deut. 17. 12.

f See Jer. 6. 4, 5. & 15. 8.

† Heb. *cut off.*

g Isa. 5. 13.
† Heb. *cut off.*

h ch. 13. 6.
i 1 Sam. 2. 30. Mal. 2. 9. Phil. 3. 19.
† Heb. *lift up their soul to their iniquity.*
5 there.
k Isa. 24. 2. Jer. 5. 31.
6 like.
7 like.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
† Heb. *cause to return.*
l Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.
8 have enough.
9 whoredom.

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

10 left off.
11 Whoredom.
m Isa. 28. 7. See Eccl. 7. 7.
12 heart.
13 at.
n Jer. 2. 27. Hab. 2. 19.
14 stocks.
o Isa. 44. 20. ch. 5. 4.
15 whoredoms.
16 a whoring.
p Isa. 1. 29. & 57. 5, 7. Ezek. 6. 13. & 20. 28.
17 poplars.
18 elms.
q Amos 7. 17. Rom. 1. 28.
19 commit whoredom.

‖ Or, *Shall I not, &c.*
20 commit whoredom.

21 whores.

r ver. 1, 6.

‖ Or, *be punished.*

s ch. 9. 15. & 12. 11. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.
t 1 Kings 12. 29. ch. 10. 5.
u Amos 8. 14. Zeph. 1. 5.
x Jer. 3. 6. & 7. 24. & 8. 5. Zech. 7. 11.
22 slideth.
23 as a backsliding.
24 as.
y Mat. 15. 14.
25 drink is sour.
26 whoredom.
z Mic. 3. 11. & 7. 3.
† Heb. *shields,* Ps. 74. 9.
a Jer. 4. 11, 12. & 51. 1.
27 bound her up in her.
b Isa. 1. 29. Jer. 2. 26.
28 because.

a ch. 6. 9.

1 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, though I *have been* a rebuker of them all.
c Amos 3. 2.

d Ezek. 23. 5, &c. ch. 4. 17.
2 committest whoredom.
† Heb. *They will not give.*
‖ Or, *Their doings will not suffer* them.
3 frame their doings.
e ch. 4. 12.
4 whoredoms.
5 known.
f ch. 7. 10.

g Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 7. 34.

h Isa. 48. 8. Jer. 3. 20. & 5. 11. ch. 6. 7. Mal. 2. 11.
i Zech. 11. 8.
6 a month.
k ch. 8. 1. Joel 2. 1.
l Isa. 10. 30.
m Josh. 7. 2. ch. 4. 15.
n Judg. 5. 14.
7 after.

shall not increase: because they have [10]ceased to take heed to JEHOVAH.

11 [11]Lewdness and wine and new wine [m]take away the [12]understanding.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel [13]from their [n][14]blocks, and their staff declareth to them: for [o]the spirit of [15]lewdness hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone [16]lewdly from under their God.

13 [p]They sacrifice on the tops of the mountains, and burn incense on the hills, under oaks and [17]almond-trees and [18]turpentine-trees, because the shadow thereof *is* good: [q]therefore your daughters shall [19]play the harlot, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 ‖I will not punish your daughters when they [20]play the harlot, nor your spouses when they commit adultery; for 'they' themselves are separated with [21]lewd women, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* [r]doth not understand shall ‖fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend; [s]and come ye not to Gilgal, neither go ye up to [t]Beth-aven, [u]nor swear, 'As' JEHOVAH liveth.

16 For Israel [x][22]draweth back [23]like a stubborn heifer: now JEHOVAH will feed them [24]like a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joined to idols: [y]let him alone.

18 Their [25]revelling is finished: they have committed [26]lewdness continually: [z]her †rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

19 [a]The wind hath [27]seized her with its wings, and [b]they shall be ashamed [28]on account of their sacrifices.

CHAPTER V.

1 *God's judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel, for their manifold sins, 15 until they repent.*

HEAR ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* towards you, because [a]ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 [1]By sacrifice they transgress deeply, and I will bring chastisement on them all.

3 [c]I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hidden from me: for now, O Ephraim, [d]thou [2]playest the harlot, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 †‖They will not [3]endeavour to turn to their God: for [e]the spirit of [4]lewdness *is* in the midst of them, and they have not [5]regarded JEHOVAH.

5 And [f]the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

6 [g]They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek JEHOVAH; but they shall not find *him;* he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have [h]dealt treacherously against JEHOVAH: for they have begotten strange children: now shall [i][6]the new-moon devour them with their portions.

8 [k]Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: [l]cry aloud *at* [m]Beth-aven, [n][7]behind thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like those

who [o]remove the [8]land-mark: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* [p]oppressed *and* broken [9]by judgment, because he willingly walked after [q 10]a commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* to Ephraim [11]like a moth, and to the house of Judah [12]like ‖rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his [s]wound, then went Ephraim [t]to the Assyrian, [u]and sent ‖to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For [x]I *will be* to Ephraim [13]like a lion, and [14]like a young lion to the house of Judah: [y]I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go [15]back to my place, †till [z]they [16]suffer for their offence, and seek my face: [a]in their affliction they will seek me early.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.*

COME, and let us return to JEHOVAH: for [a]he hath torn, and [b]he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 [c]After two days will he revive us: on the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his [1]presence.

3 [d]Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know JEHOVAH: his going forth is prepared [e 2]like the morning; and [f]he [3]will come to us [g 4]like the shower, like the latter *and* former rain to the earth.

4 ¶ [h]O Ephraim, what shall I do to thee? O Judah, what shall I do to thee? for your ‖goodness *is* [i 5]like a morning cloud, and [6]like the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* [k]by the prophets; I have slain them by [l]the words of my mouth: ‖and thy judgments *are* [7]*like* the light *which* goeth forth.

6 For I desired [m]mercy [8]rather [n]than sacrifice: and the [o]knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings.

7 But they ‖like men [p]have transgressed the covenant: there [q]have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 [r]Gilead *is* a city of those who work iniquity, *and* [9]*hath* footsteps of blood.

9 And as troops of robbers [s]lie in' wait for a man, *so* [s]the company of priests murder in the way [10]to Shechem: for they commit [11]crimes.

10 I have seen [t]a horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* [u]the [12]lewdness of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, [x]he hath set a harvest for thee, [y]when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold sins.* 11 *God's wrath against them for their hypocrisy.*

WHEN I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was [1]revealed, and the †wickedness of Samaria: for [a]they commit falsehood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers †spoileth without.

2 And they †consider not in their hearts, *that* I [b]remember all their wickedness: now [c]their own doings have beset them [2]around; they are [d]before my face.

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

o Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17.
8 bound.
p Deut. 28. 33.
9 in.
q 1 Kings 12.28. Mic. 6. 16.
10 the.
11 as.
r Prov. 12. 4.
12 as.
‖ Or, *a worm.*

s Jer. 30. 12.

t 2 Kings 15. 19. ch. 7.11. & 12.1.
u ch. 10. 6.
‖ Or, *to the king of Jareb:* or, *to the king that should plead.*
x Lam. 3 10. ch. 13. 7, 8.
13 as.
14 as.
y Ps. 50. 22.
15 *and* return.
† Heb. *till they be guilty.*
z Lev. 26. 40, 41. Jer. 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 36. 31.
16 acknowledge.
a Ps. 78. 34.

cir. 780.

a Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Job 5. 18. ch. 5. 14.
b Jer. 30. 17.
c 1 Cor. 15. 4.

1 sight.

d Isa. 51. 13.

e 2 Sam. 23. 4.
2 as.
f Ps. 72. 6.
3 shall.
g Job 29. 23.
4 as the rain, as.
h ch. 11. 8.

‖ Or, *mercy*, or, *kindness.*
i ch. 13. 3.
5 as.
6 as.
k Jer. 1. 10. & 5. 14.
l Jer. 23. 29. Heb. 4. 12.
‖ Or, *that thy judgments might be, &c.*
7 *as.*
m 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccl. 5. 1. Mic. 6. 8. Mat. 9. 13. & 12. 7.
8 and not.
n Ps. 50. 8, 9. Prov. 21. 3. Isa. 1. 11.
o Jer. 22. 16. John 17. 3.
‖ Or, *like Adam.* Job 31. 33.
p ch. 8. 1.
q ch. 5. 7.
r ch. 12. 11.
9 *is* polluted with.
s Jer. 11. 9. Ezek. 22. 25. ch. 5. 1, 2.
10 by consent.
11 lewdness.
t Jer. 5. 30.
u ch. 4. 12, 13, 17.
12 whoredom.
x Jer. 51. 33. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.
y Ps. 126. 1.

cir. 780.

1 discovered.
† Heb. *evils.*
a ch. 5. 1. & 6. 10.

† Heb. *strippeth.*

† Heb. *say not to.*
b Jer. 17. 1.
c Ps. 9. 16. Prov. 5. 22.
2 about.
d Ps. 90. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

e Rom. 1. 32. Jer. 9. 2.
3 as.
‖ Or, *the raiser will cease.*
‖ Or, *from waking.*
4 from raising.

5 bottles.

‖ Or, *applied.*

Fulfilled cir. 773.
6 are all hot as.

f ch. 8. 4.
h 2 Kings 15. 10, 14, 25, 30.
i Isa. 64. 7.
k Ps. 106. 35.
7 among the people.
l ch. 8. 7.

8 here and there.
m ch. 5. 5.
9 and.
n Isa. 9. 13.

o ch. 11. 11.

10 heart.
p See 2 Kings 15. 19. & 17. 4. ch. 5. 13. & 9. 3. & 12. 1.
q Ezek. 12. 13.
11 upon.
12 as.

r Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. 2 Kings 17. 13, 18.
13 fled.
† Heb. *spoil.*
s Mic. 6. 4.

t Job 35. 9, 10. Ps. 78. 36. Jer. 3. 10. Zech. 7. 5.

14 bound.

u ch. 11. 7.
15 *but.*
x Ps. 78. 57.

y Ps. 73. 9.
16 rage.
17 derision.
z ch. 9. 3, 6.

cir. 760.
a ch. 5. 8.
† Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.*
b Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13. Hab. 1. 8.
1 as.
c ch. 6. 7.
d Ps. 78. 34. ch. 5. 15.
e Tit. 1. 16.
2 *the thing that.*

f 2 Kings 15. 13, 17, 25, Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah.
3 knew.
g ch 2. 8. & 13. 2.

4 *thee.*

h Jer. 13. 27.
5 ere.

6 but.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes [e]with their lies.

4 [f]They *are* all adulterers, [8]like an oven heated by the baker, ‖*who* ceaseth ‖[4]to rouse it up after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes have made *him* sick with [5]the heat of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have ‖made ready their heart like an oven, while they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They [6]have all heated themselves like an oven, and have devoured their judges; [g]all their kings [h]are fallen: [i]*there is* none among them that calleth to me:

8 Ephraim, he [k]hath mixed himself [7]with the nations; Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 [l]Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are [8]sprinkled upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the [m]pride of Israel testifieth to his face: [9]for [n]they do not return to JEHOVAH their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ [o]Ephraim also is like a silly dove without [10]understanding: [p]they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, [q]I will spread my net [11]over them; I will bring them down [12]like the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, [r]as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo to them! for they have [13]wandered from me: †destruction to them! because they have transgressed against me: though [s]I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 [t]And they have not cried to me with their heart, when they howled on [14]their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I have [14]chastened *and* [t]*then*' strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 [u]They return [15] not to the Most High: [x]they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the [y 16]insolence of their tongue: this *shall be* their [17]reproach [z]in the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER VIII.

1, 12 *Destruction is threatened for their impiety,* 5 *and idolatry.*

SET [a]the trumpet to †thy mouth. *He shall come* [b 11]like an eagle against the house of JEHOVAH, because [c]they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 [d]Israel shall cry to me, My God, [e]we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off [2]*that which is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 [f]They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I [3]approved *it* not: [g]of their silver and their gold have they made themselves idols, that they might be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast [4]*them* off; mine anger is kindled against them: [h]how long *will it be* [5]before they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also: the workman made it; therefore it *is* not God: [6]for the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For [a]they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if [7]by chance it yield, [b]the strangers shall swallow it up.

8 [c]Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles [m]as a vessel [8]which is not desired.

9 For [n]they are gone up to Assyria, [o]a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim [p]hath hired †lovers.

10 [9]But though they have hired among the nations, now [q]will I gather them, and they shall ‖sorrow ‖a little for the burden of [r]the king [10]and princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made [s]many altars to sin, altars shall be to him [11]for sin.

12 I have written to him [t]the great things of my law, *but* they were [12]esteemed like a strange thing.

13 [u]‖They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it;* [x]*but* JEHOVAH accepteth them not; [y]now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: [z]they shall return to Egypt.

14 [a]For Israel hath forgotten [b]his Maker, and [c]buildeth [13]palaces; and Judah hath multiplied [14]fortified cities: but [d]I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the [15]castles thereof.

CHAPTER IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REJOICE not, O Israel, for joy, [1]like *other* people: for thou [e]hast gone [2]lewdly from thy God, thou hast loved a [3]reward ‖on every corn-floor.

2 [4]The floor and the [5]wine-vat shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in [6]JEHOVAH'S land; [e]but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and [f]they shall eat unclean *things* [g]in Assyria.

4 [h]They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to JEHOVAH, [i]neither shall they be pleasing to him: [k]their sacrifices *shall be* to them as the bread of mourners; all who eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread [l]for their [4]soul shall not come into the house of JEHOVAH.

5 What will ye do in [m]the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of JEHOVAH?

6 For lo, they are gone because of †destruction: [n]Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖†the pleasant [o]'things' [5]*purchased* for their silver, [o]nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their [6]habitations.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know *it:* the prophet *is* a fool, †[p]the spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The [q]watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* [7]destruction ‖in the house of his God.

9 [r]They have deeply corrupted *themselves,* as in the days of [s]Gibeah: [8][t]He will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the [9]desert; I saw your fathers [10]like [u]the first ripe 'fig' on the fig-tree [x]at its first time: *but* they went to [y]Baal-peor, and [z]separated themselves [c]to *that* shame; [b]and *their* abominations were according [11]to their love.

11 *As* [12]*to* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 [c]Though they bring up their children, yet [d]will I bereave them, [13]not a man *shall be left:* yea, [e]wo [14] to them when I [f]depart from them!

13 [15]I saw Ephraim [g]like Tyre, planted in a [16]fertile place: [h]but Ephraim shall bring forth his children [17]for the murderer.

14 Give them, O JEHOVAH: what wilt thou give? give them [i]a †miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness [k]*is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: [l]for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them [18]from my house, I will love them no more: [m]all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, [n]though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* †the beloved [19]*whom* they bring forth.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken to him: and they shall be [o]wanderers among the nations.

CHAPTER X.

Israel is reproved and threatened for their impiety and idolatry.

ISRAEL *is* [a][1]a spreading vine, he bringeth forth fruit to himself: according to the [2]abundance of his fruit [b]he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land [c]they have made goodly †images.

2 Their heart is [d][3]deceitful; now shall they be [4]punished: he shall †break down their altars, he [5]will spoil their images.

3 [e]For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not JEHOVAH; what then [6]can a king do [7]for us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up [f][8]like the poppy in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of [g]the calves of [h]Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ‖the [9]idol-priests thereof [10]shall tremble over it, [i]for the glory thereof, because it [11]hath departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried to Assyria, *for* a present to [k]king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed [l]of his own counsel.

7 [m]*As for* Samaria, her king is cut off [12]like the foam on †the water.

8 [n]The high places also of Aven, [o]the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: [p]the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; [q]and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 [r]O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: [s]the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 [t][13]According to my desire [14]I will chastise them; and [u]the people shall be gathered against them; [15]and they shall bind them for their two iniquities.

11 And Ephraim *is* [16]*like* [x]a heifer *that is* [17]trained, *and* loveth to tread out *the* [18]*grain;* but I passed over on †her fair neck: I will [19]yoke Ephraim; Judah shall plough, *and* Jacob shall [20]harrow his clods.

12 [y]Sow [21]for yourselves in righteousness, reap [22]according to mercy; [z]break up your

---

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

[a] Prov. 22. 8. ch. 10. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *standing corn.*
[7] so be.
[b] ch. 7. 9.
[c] 2 Kings 17. 6.
[m] Jer. 22. 28. & 48. 38.
[8] wherein *is* no pleasure.

cir. 771.

[n] 2 Kings 15. 19.
[o] Jer. 2. 24.
[p] Isa. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33,34.
[9] Heb. *loves.*
[q] Ezek. 16. 37. ch. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *begin.*
‖ Or, *in a little while,* as Hag. 2. 6.
[r] Isa. 10. 8. Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.
[10] of.
[s] ch. 12. 11.
[11] to.
[t] Deut. 4. 6, 8. Ps. 119. 18. & 147. 19, 20.
[12] counted as.
[u] Jer. 7. 21. Zech. 7. 6.
‖ Or, *In the sacrifices of mine offerings they, &c.*
[x] Jer. 14. 10, 12. ch. 5. 6. & 9. 4. Amos 5. 22.
[y] ch. 9. 9. Amos 8. 7.
[z] Deut. 28. 68. ch. 9. 3, 6. & 11. 5.
[a] Deut. 32. 18.
[b] Isa. 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10.
[c] 1 Kings 12. 31.
[13] temples.
[14] fenced.
[d] Jer. 17. 27. Amos 2. 5.
[15] palaces.

[1] as.
[e] ch. 4. 12. & 5. 4, 7.
[2] a whoring.
[b] Jer. 44. 17. ch. 2. 12.
‖ Or, *in, &c.*
[c] ch. 2. 9, 12.
[3] wine-press.
[d] Lev. 25. 23. Jer. 2. 7. & 16. 18.
[f] ch. 8. 13. & 11. 5.
Not into Egypt itself, but into another bondage as bad as that.
[g] Ezek. 4. 13. Dan. 1. 5.
[f] 2 Kings 17. 6. ch. 11. 11.
[h] ch. 3. 4.
[i] Jer. 6. 20. ch. 8. 13.
[k] Deut. 26. 14.
[l] Lev. 17. 11.
[4] Or, *life.*
[m] ch. 2. 11.
† Heb. *spoil.*
[n] ch. 7. 16.
ver. 3.
‖ Or, *their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c.*
† Heb. *the desire.*
[5] *places.*
[o] Isa. 5. 6. & 32. 13. & 34. 13. ch. 10. 8.
[6] tabernacles.
† Heb. *man of the spirit.*
[p] Ezek. 13. 3, &c. Mic. 2. 11. Zeph. 3. 4.
[q] Jer. 6. 17. & 31. 6. Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7.
[7] hatred.
‖ Or, *against.*
[r] Isa. 31. 6. ch. 10. 9.
[s] Judg. 19. 22.
[8] *therefore.*
[t] ch. 8. 13.
[9] wilderness.
[10] as.
[u] Isa. 28. 4. Mic. 7. 1.
[x] See ch. 2. 15.
[y] Num. 25. 3. Ps. 106. 28.
[z] ch. 4. 14.
[a] Jer. 11. 13. See Judg. 6. 32.
[b] Ps. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 8. Amos 4. 5.
[11] as they loved.

Before CHRIST cir. 771.

[12] *for.*
[c] Job 27. 14.
[d] Deut. 28. 41, 62.
[13] *that there shall* not *be a* man *left.*
[e] Deut. 31. 17. 2 Kings 17. 18. ch. 5. 6.
[14] also.
[f] See 1 Sam. 28. 15, 16.
[15] Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, *is.*
[g] See Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28.
[16] pleasant.
[h] ver. 16. ch. 13. 16.
[17] to.
[i] Luke 23. 29.
† Heb. *that casteth the fruit.*
[k] ch. 4. 15. & 12. 11.
[l] ch. 1. 6.
[18] out of.
[m] Isa. 1. 23.
[n] ver. 13.
† Heb. *the desires.*
Ezek. 24. 21.
[19] *fruit* of their womb.

[o] Deut. 28. 64, 65.

cir. 740.

[a] Nah. 2. 2.
[1] an empty.
[2] multitude.
[b] ch. 8. 11. & 12. 11.
[c] ch. 8. 4.
† Heb. *statues,* or, *standing images.*
[d] 1 Kings 18.21. Mat. 6. 24.
[3] divided.
[4] found faulty.
† Heb. *behead.*
[5] shall.
[e] ch. 3. 4. & 11. 5. Mic. 4. 9. ver. 7.
[6] should.
[7] to.
[f] See Deut. 29. 18. Amos 5. 7. & 6. 12. Acts 8. 23. Heb. 12. 15.
[8] as hemlock.
[g] 1 Kings 12. 28, 29. ch. 8. 5, 6.
[h] ch. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *Chemarims.*
2 Kings 23. 5. Zeph. 1. 4.
[9] priests.
[10] *that* rejoiced on.
[i] 1 Sam. 4. 21, 22. ch. 9. 11.
[11] is.
[k] ch. 5. 13.
[l] ch. 11. 6.
[m] ver. 3, 15.
[12] as.
† Heb. *the face of the water.*
[n] ch. 4. 15.
[o] Deut. 9. 21. 1 Kings 12. 30.
[p] ch. 9. 6.
[q] Isa. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
[r] ch. 9. 9.
[s] See Judg. 20.
[t] Deut. 28. 63.
[13] *It is* in.
[14] that I should.
[u] Jer. 16. 16. Ezek. 23. 46, 47. ch. 8. 10.
[15] when they shall bind them selves in their two furrows.
[16] *as.*
[x] Jer. 50. 11. Mic. 4. 13.
[17] taught.
[18] *corn.*
† Heb. *the beauty of her neck.*
[19] make Ephraim to ride.
[20] break.
[y] Prov. 18. 21.
[21] to.
[22] in.
[z] Jer. 4. 3.

fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain [23]righteousness on you.

13 [a]Ye have ploughed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 [b]Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be [24]destroyed, as Shalman [25]destroyed [c]Beth-arbel in the day of battle: [d]the mother was dashed in pieces [26]with *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do to you because of †your great wickedness: in [27]the morning [e]shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *The ingratitude of Israel to God for his benefits.* 5 *His judgment.* 8 *God's mercy toward them.*

WHEN [a]Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and [b]called my [c]son [1]from Egypt.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: [d]they sacrificed to Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

3 [e]I taught Ephraim also to [2]walk, taking them by their arms; but they [3]considered not that [f]I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and [g]I was to them [4]like those who †take off the yoke on their jaws, and [h]I [5]gently fed them.

5 ¶ [i]He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, [k]because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, [l]because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to [m]backsliding from me: [n]though they called them to the Most High, †none at all would exalt *him*.

8 [o]How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I [6]abandon thee, Israel? how shall I make thee [7]like [p]Admah? *how* shall I set thee [8]like Zeboim? [q]my heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not [9]again destroy Ephraim: [r]for I *am* God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not [10]come in wrath.

10 They shall walk after JEHOVAH: [s]he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall [11]hasten [t]from the west.

11 They shall [12]hasten like a bird [13]from Egypt, [u]and [14]like a dove [15]from the land of Assyria: [x]and I will place them in their houses, saith JEHOVAH.

12 [y]Ephraim [16]encompasseth me around with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‖with the saints.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob.* 3 *By former favours he exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *Ephraim's sins provoke God.*

EPHRAIM [a]feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; [b]and they [1]make a covenant with the Assyrians, and [c]oil is carried into Egypt.

2 [d]JEHOVAH hath also a controversy with Judah, and will †punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother [e]by the heel [2]at the birth, and by his strength he [f][3]strove with God:

4 Yea, he [4]strove with the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication to him: he found him *in* [g]Beth-el, and there he spoke with us;

5 Even JEHOVAH God of hosts; JEHOVAH *is* his [h]memorial.

6 [i]Therefore, turn thou to thy God: keep [5]kindness and [6]justice, and [k]wait [7]for thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖a merchant, [l]the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, [m]Yet I am become rich, I have found [8]myself substance: ‖*in* all my labours they shall find no iniquity in me [9]which *is* sin.

9 And [n]I [10] JEHOVAH thy God from the land of Egypt [o]will yet make thee to dwell in [11]tents, as in the days of the solemn feasts.

10 [p]I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, †by the ministry of the prophets.

11 [q]*Is there* iniquity *in* Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in [r]Gilgal; yea, [s]their altars *are* [12]like heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 [13]Now Jacob [t]fled into the country of Syria, and Israel [u]served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 [x]And by a prophet JEHOVAH brought Israel [14]from Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 [y]Ephraim provoked *him* [15] †most bitterly: therefore [16]will he leave his †blood on him, [z]and his [a]reproach shall his [17]Lord return to him.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Ephraim's glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisheth.* 5 *God's anger for their unkindness.* 9 *A promise of God's mercy.* 15 *A judgment for rebellion.*

WHEN Ephraim spoke trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but [a]when he offended [1]through Baal, he died.

2 And now †they sin more and more, and [b]have made themselves molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their [2]skill, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let ‖the men who sacrifice [c]kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be [d][3]like the morning cloud, and [4]like the early dew which passeth away, [e][5]like the chaff *which* is driven with the whirlwind [6]from the 'threshing'-floor, and [7]like the smoke [8]from the chimney.

4 Yet [f]I *am* JEHOVAH thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt [9]acknowledge no God but me: for [g]*there is* no saviour besides me.

5 ¶ [h]I [10]acknowledged thee in the [11]desert, [i]in the [12]thirsty land.

6 [k]According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore [l]have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore [m]I will be to them [13] a lion: [14] [n]a leopard by the way, will I [15]watch *them*.

8 I will meet them [o][16]like a bear [17] be-

---

23 Or, *prosperity.*
a Job 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8. ch. 8. 7. Gal. 6. 7, 8.
b ch. 13. 16.
24 spoiled.
25 spoiled.
c 2 Kings 18. 34. & 19. 13.
d ch. 13. 16.
26 upon.
† Heb. *the evil of your evil.*
27 a.
e ver. 7.

cir. 740.
a ch. 2. 15.
b Mat. 2. 15.
c Ex. 4. 22, 23.
1 out of.
d 2 Kings 17. 16. ch. 2. 13. & 13. 2.
e Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 10, 11, 12. Isa. 46. 3.
2 go.
3 knew.
f Ex. 15. 26.
g Lev. 26. 13.
4 as they that.
† Heb. *lift up.*
h Ps. 78. 25. ch. 2. 8.
5 laid meat unto
i See ch. 8. 13. & 9. 3.
k 2 Kings 17. 13, 14.
cir. 728. They became tributaries to Salmanasser.
l ch. 10. 6.
m Jer. 3. 6, &c. & 8. 5. ch. 4. 16.
n ch. 7. 16.
† Heb. *together they exalted not.*
o Jer. 9. 7. ch. 6. 4.
6 deliver.
7 as.
p Gen. 14. 8. & 19. 24, 25. Deut. 29. 23. Amos 4. 11.
8 as.
q Deut. 32. 36. Isa. 63. 15. Jer. 31. 20.
9 return to.
r Num. 23. 19. Isa. 55. 8, 9. Mal. 3. 6.
10 enter into the city.
s Isa. 31. 4. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
11 tremble.
t Zech. 8. 7.
12 tremble as.
13 out of.
u Isa. 60. 8. ch. 7. 11.
14 as.
v out of.
x Ezek. 28. 25, 26. & 37 21, 25.
y ch. 12. 1.
16 compasseth me about.
‖ Or, *with the most holy.*

cir. 725.
a ch. 8. 7.
b 2 Kings 17. 4. ch. 5. 13. ch. 7. 11.
1 do.
c Isa. 30. 6. & 57. 9.
d ch. 4. 1. Mic. 6. 2.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
e Gen. 25. 26.
2 in the womb.
f Gen. 32. 24, &c.
3 had power.
4 had power over.
g Gen. 28. 12, 19. & 35. 9, 10, 15.
h Ex. 3. 15.
i ch. 14. 1. Mic. 6. 8.
5 mercy.
6 judgment.
k Ps. 37. 7.
7 on.
‖ Or, *Canaan*: See Ezek. 16. 3.
l Prov. 11. 1. Amos 8. 5.
‖ Or, *deceive.*
m Zech. 11. 5. Rev. 3. 17.
8 me out.
‖ Or, *all my labours suffice me not*: he shall have *punishment of iniquity in whom is sin.*
9 that *were.*
n ch. 13. 4.
10 *that am*
o Lev. 23. 42, 43. Neh. 8. 17. Zech. 14. 16.
11 tabernacles.
p 2 Kings 17., 3.
† Heb. *by the hand.*
q ch. 5. 1. & 6. 8.
r ch. 4. 15. & 9. 15. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.
s ch. 8. 11. & 10. 1.
12 as.
13 And.
t Gen. 28. 5. Deut. 26. 5.
u Gen. 29. 20, 28.
x Ex. 12. 50, 51. & 13. 3. Ps. 77. 20. Isa. 63. 11. Mic. 6. 4.
14 out of.
y 2 Kings 17. 11.—18.
15 to anger.
† Heb. *with bitterness.*
16 shall.
† Heb. *bloods*: See Ezek. 18. 13. & 24. 7, 8.
z Dan. 11. 18.
a Deut. 28. 37.
17 Heb. *Adonay.*

cir. 725.
a 2 Kings 17. 16, 18. ch. 11. 2.
1 in.
† Heb. *they add to sin.*
b ch. 2. 8. & 8. 4.
2 own understanding.
‖ Or, *the sacrifices of men.*
c 1 Kings 19. 18.
d ch. 6. 4.
3 as.
4 as.
e Dan. 2. 35.
5 as.
6 out of.
7 as.
8 out of.
f Isa. 43. 11. ch. 12. 9.
9 know.
g Isa. 43. 11. & 45. 21.
h Deut. 2. 7. & 32. 10.
10 did know.
11 wilderness.
i Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
12 land of great drought.
k Deut. 8. 12, 14. & 32. 15.
l ch. 8. 14.
m Lam. 3. 10. ch. 5. 14.
13 as.
14 as.
n Jer. 5. 6.
15 observe.
o 2 Sam. 17. 8. Prov. 17. 12.
16 as.
17 *that is.*

reaved *of her whelps*, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: †the wild beast shall tear them.

9 ¶ O Israel, [p]thou hast destroyed thyself; [q]but in me *is* thy help.

10 ‖[18]Where is thy king? [r]where *is* *he who* may save thee in all thy cities? [20]or thy judges of whom [s]thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 [t]I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 [u]The iniquity of Ephraim *is* [21]treasured up; his sin *is* [22]hoarded up.

13 [x]The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he *is* [y]an unwise son; [23]else he would not [z]stay †long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 [a]I will ransom them from †the power of the [24]grave; I will redeem them from death; [b]O death, I will be thy plagues, O grave, I will be thy destruction: [c]repentance shall be hidden from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though [d]he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [e]an east wind shall come, the wind of JEHOVAH shall come up from the [25]desert, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall [26]plunder the treasure of all †pleasant vessels.

16 ‖Samaria shall [27]be punished; [f]for she hath rebelled against her God: [g]they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

† Heb. *the beast of the field.*

p Prov. 6. 32. ch. 14. 1. Mal. 1. 9.
q ver. 4.
† Heb. *in thy help.*
‖ King Hoshea being then in prison, 2 Kings 17. 4.
18 I will be.
r Deut. 32. 38. ch. 10. 3. ver. 4.
19 *any other* that.
20 and.
s 1 Sam. 8. 5, 19.
t 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 15. 22. 23. & 16. 1. ch. 10. 3.
u Deut. 32. 34. Job 14. 17.
21 bound.
22 hid.
x Isa. 13. 8. Jer. 30. 6.
y Prov. 22. 3.
23 for he should.
z 2 Kings 19. 3.
† Heb. *a time.*
a Isa. 25. 8. Ezek. 37. 12.
† Heb. *the hand.*
24 Heb. *Sheol.*
b 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.
c Jer. 15. 6. Rom. 11. 29.
d See Gen. 41. 52. & 48. 19.
e Jer. 4. 11. Ezek. 17. 10. & 19. 12. ch. 4. 19.
25 wilderness.
26 spoil.
† Heb. *vessels of desire.* Nah. 2. 9.
‖ Fulfilled, cir. 721. 2 Kings 17. 6.
27 become desolate. f 2 Kings 18. 12. g 2 Kings 8. 12. & 15. 16. Isa. 13. 16. ch. 10. 14, 15. Amos 3. 13. Nah. 3. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

cir. 725.

a ch. 12. 6. Joel 2. 13.
† return.
b ch. 13. 9.
2 Take away.
‖ Or, *give good.*
3 graciously.
c Heb. 13. 15.
4 calves.
d Jer. 31. 18, &c. ch. 5. 13. & 12. 1.
5 Asshur.
e Deut. 17. 16. Ps. 33. 17. Isa. 30. 2, 16. & 31. 1.
f ch. 2. 17. ver. 8.
g Ps. 10. 14. & 68. 5.
h Jer. 5. 6. & 14. 7. ch. 11. 7.
i Eph. 1. 6.
6 as.
k Job 29. 19. Prov. 19. 12.
† grow as.
8 cast forth.
9 as.
† Heb. *shall go.*
l Ps. 52. 8. & 128. 3.
10 as.
m Gen. 27. 27. Cant. 4. 11.
11 as.
n Ps. 91. 1.
12 return; they shall revive *as.*
‖ Or, *blossom.*
13 as.
‖ Or, *memorial.*
14 as.
o ver. 3.
p Jer. 31. 18.
15 fir-tree.
q Jam. 1. 17.
r Ps. 107. 43. Jer. 9. 12. Dan. 12. 10. John 8. 47. & 18. 37.
16 and.
17 and.
s Prov. 10. 29. Luke 2. 34. 2 Cor. 2. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
18 fall.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promise of God's blessing.*

O ISRAEL, [a]1turn to JEHOVAH thy God; [b]for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to JEHOVAH: say to him, [2]Forgive all iniquity, and ‖receive *us* [3]kindly: so will we render the [c]4sacrifices of our lips.

3 [d]5Assyria shall not save us; [e]we will not ride on horses: [f]neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: [g]for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal [h]their backsliding, I will love them [i]freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be [6]like [k]the dew to Israel: he shall [7]blossom like the lily, and [8]strike down his roots [9]like Lebanon.

6 His branches †shall spread, and [l]his beauty shall be [10]like the olive-tree, and [m]his smell [11]like Lebanon.

7 [n]Those who dwell under his shadow shall [12]again revive *like* the corn, and ‖grow [13]like the vine: the ‖scent thereof *shall be* [14]like the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say*, [o]What have I to do any more with idols? [p]I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green [15]cypress-tree. [q]From me is thy fruit found.

9 [r]Who *is* wise, [16]for he shall understand these *things?* prudent, [17]for he shall know them? for [s]the ways of JEHOVAH *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall [18]stumble therein.

¶ JOEL.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Joel, declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them,* 8 *and to mourn.* 14 *He prescribeth a fast for complaint.*

THE word of JEHOVAH which came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. [a]Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 [b]Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 [c]†That which the [1]palmer-worm hath left hath the [2]locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the [3]canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left hath the [4]caterpillar eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the [5]sweet wine; [d]for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For [e]a nation [6]hath come up upon my land, strong, and without number, [f]whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the [7]jaw-teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath [g]laid my vine waste, and †barked my fig-tree: he hath made it [8]quite bare, and cast *it* away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ [h]Lament like a [9]bride girded with sackcloth for [i]the husband of her youth.

9 [k]The [10]meal-offering and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of JEHOVAH; the priests, JEHOVAH's ministers, mourn.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

a ch. 2. 2.

b Ps. 78. 4.

c Deut. 28. 38. ch. 2. 25.
† Heb. *The residue of the palmer-worm.*
1 Heb. *Gazam*, a locust without wings.
2 Heb. *Arbeh*, the common locust.
3 Heb. *Yelek*, the hairy locust.
4 Heb. *Chasil*, a species of locust.
5 new.
d Isa. 32. 10.
6 So Prov. 30. 25, 26, 27.
ch. 2. 2, 11, 25.
6 is.
f Rev. 9. 8.
7 cheek teeth.
g Isa. 5. 6.
† Heb. laid *my fig-tree for a barking.*
8 clean.

h Isa. 22. 12.
9 virgin.
i Prov. 2. 17. Jer. 3. 4.
k ver. 13. ch. 2. 14.
10 meat-offering.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

l Jer. 12. 11. & 14. 2.
m Isa. 24. 7. ver. 12.
‖ Or, *ashamed.*
n Jer. 14. 3, 4.

o ver. 10.

p Isa. 24. 11. Jer. 48. 33. See Ps. 4. 7. Isa. 9. 3.
q ver. 8. Jer. 4. 8.

r ver. 9.
11 meat-offering.

s 2 Chron. 20. 3, 4. ch. 2. 15, 16.
12 Sanctify.
t Lev. 23. 36.
‖ Or, day of *restraint.*
u 2 Chron. 20. 13.
x Jer. 30. 7.
y Isa. 13. 6, 9. ch. 2. 1.
13 at hand.
14 as a.
15 meat.
z See Deut. 12. 6, 7. & 16. 11, 14, 15.
† Heb. *grains.*
16 seed is rotten.
17 garners.

18 do.
a Hos. 4. 3.

10 The field is wasted, [l]the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: [m]the new wine is ‖dried up, the 'fresh' oil languisheth.

11 [n]Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 [o]The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth; the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered: because [p]joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 [q]Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for [r]the [11]meal-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ¶ [s]12Appoint ye a fast, call [t]a ‖solemn assembly, gather the elders *and* [u]all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of JEHOVAH your God, and cry to JEHOVAH,

15 [x]Alas for the day! for [y]the day of JEHOVAH *is* [13]near, and [14]like destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the [15]food cut off before our eyes, *yea*, [z]joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The †[16]seeds are dried up under their clods, the [17]store-houses are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How [18] [a]the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have

no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O JEHOVAH, [b]to thee will I cry: for [c19]a fire hath devoured the ‖pastures of the [20]waste region, and [21]a flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field [d]cry also to thee: for [e]the [22]streams of water are dried up, and [23]a fire hath devoured the pastures of the [24]waste region.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He sheweth to Zion the terribleness of God's judgment.* 12 *He exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *prescribeth a fast,* 18 *promiseth a blessing thereon.* 21 *He comforteth Zion with present,* 28 *and future blessings.*

[a]BLOW ye the ‖trumpet in Zion, and [b]sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for [c]the day of JEHOVAH cometh, for *it is* [1]near;

2 [d]A day of darkness and [2] gloominess, a day of clouds and [3] thick darkness, [4]like the morning spread upon the mountains: [e]a great [5]and strong people; [f]there hath [6]never been the like, neither shall 'there' be any more after it, *even* to the years †of many generations.

3 [g]A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* [7]like [h]the garden of Eden before them, [i]and behind them a desolate [8]waste; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 [h9]Their appearance *is* like the appearance of horses; and [10]like horsemen so shall they run.

5 [l]Like the [11]rattling of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, [m]as a strong people set in battle-array.

6 Before [12]them the people shall [13]tremble: [n]all faces shall gather †blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:

8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall on the [14]dart, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run [15]through the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb [16] upon the houses; they shall [o]enter in at the windows [p]like a thief.

10 [q]The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: [r]the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

11 [s]And JEHOVAH shall utter his voice before [t]his army: for his camp *is* very great: [u]for *he is* strong who executeth his word: for the [x]day of JEHOVAH *is* great and very terrible; and [y]who can [17]endure it?

12 ¶ [18]Yet now, saith JEHOVAH, [z]Turn ye [19] to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

13 And [a]rend your heart [20]rather than [b]your garments, and turn to JEHOVAH your God: for he *is* [c21]compassionate and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 [d]Who knoweth [22]*but* he will [23]turn and repent, and leave [e]a blessing behind him; *even* [f]a [24]meal-offering and a drink-offering [25]for JEHOVAH your God?

15 ¶ [g]Blow the trumpet in Zion, [h26]appoint a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16 Gather the people, [i27]purify the congregation, [k]assemble the elders, [l]gather the children, and [28]the sucklings: [m]let the bridegroom go forth [29]from his chamber, and the bride [30]from her nuptial-bed.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of JEHOVAH, weep [n]between the porch and the altar, and let them say, [o]Spare thy people, O JEHOVAH, and give not [31]thine inheritance to reproach, [32]*to be* a by-word among the heathen: [p]wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will JEHOVAH [q]be jealous for his land, [r]and pity his people.

19 Yea, JEHOVAH will answer and say to his people, Behold, I will send you [s]corn, and 'new' wine, and 'fresh' oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:

20 But [t]I will remove far off from you [u]the northern *army*, and will drive it into a 'dry' land [33] and desolate, with [34]its front [x]towards the eastern sea, and [35]its rear [y]towards the [36]western sea; and [37]its ill odour shall come up, and [38]its stench shall come up, because it hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for JEHOVAH will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, [z]ye beasts of the field: for [a]the pastures of the [39]waste region do spring, for the tree beareth its fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and [b]rejoice in JEHOVAH your God: for he hath given you ‖the former rain †[40]in just measure, and he [c]will cause to come down for you [d]the [41]showers, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.

24 And the 'threshing'-floors shall be full of [42]grain, and the vats shall overflow with 'new' wine and 'fresh' oil.

25 And I will restore to you the years [e]that the [43]locust hath eaten, the [44]canker-worm, and the [45]caterpillar, and the [46]palmer-worm, [f]my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall [g]eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of JEHOVAH your God, [47]because he hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 [h]And ye shall know that I *am* [i]in the midst of Israel, and *that* [k]I *am* JEHOVAH your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ [l]And it shall come to pass afterwards, *that* I [m]will pour out my Spirit on all flesh; [n]and your sons and [o]your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also on [p]the servants and on the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.

30 And [q]I will shew wonders in the heavens and on the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 [r]The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, [s]before the great and the terrible day of JEHOVAH come.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

b Ps. 50. 15.
c Jer. 9. 10. ch. 2. 3.
19 the.
‖ Or, *habitations.*
20 wilderness.
21 the.
d Job 38. 41. Ps. 104. 21. & 145. 15.
e 1 Kings 17. 7. & 18. 5.
22 rivers.
23 the.
24 wilderness.

a Jer. 4. 5. ver. 15.
‖ Or, *cornet.*
b Num. 10. 5, 9.

c ch. 1. 15. Obad. 15. Zeph. 1. 14, 15.
1 nigh at hand.
d Amos 5. 18,20.
2 of.
3 of.
4 as.

e ver. 5, 11, 25. ch. 1. 6.
5 people and a strong.
f Ex. 10. 14.
6 not been ever.
† Heb. *of generation and generation.*
g ch. 1. 19, 20.
7 as.
h Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10. Isa. 51. 3.
i Zech. 7. 14.
8 wilderness.
k Rev. 9. 7.
9 The appearance of them *is* as.
10 as.
l Rev. 9. 9.
11 noise.

m ver. 2.

12 their face.
13 be much pained.
n Jer. 8. 21. Lam. 4. 8. Nah. 2. 10.
† Heb. *pot.*

14 sword.
15 to and fro in.
16 up.
o Jer. 9. 21.
p John 10. 1.
q Ps. 18. 7.
r Isa. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. ver. 31. ch. 3. 15. Mat. 24. 29.
s Jer. 25. 30. ch. 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
t ver. 25.
u Jer. 50. 34. Rev. 18. 8.
x Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.
y Num. 24. 23. Mal. 3. 2.
17 abide.
18 Therefore also.
z Jer. 4. 1. Hos. 12. 6. & 14. 1.
19 *even.*
a Ps. 34. 18. & 51. 17.
20 and not.
b Gen. 37. 34. 2 Sam. 1. 11. Job 1. 20.
c Ex. 34. 6. Ps. 86. 5, 15. Jonah 4. 2.
21 gracious.
d Josh. 14. 12. 2 Sam. 12. 22. 2 Kings 19. 4. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9. Zeph. 2. 3.
22 *if.*
23 return.
e Isa. 65. 8. Hag. 2. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

f ch. 1. 9, 13.
24 meat-offering.
25 unto.
g Num. 10. 3. ver. 1.
h ch. 1. 14.
26 sanctify.
i Ex. 19. 10, 22.
27 sanctify.
k ch. 1. 14.
l 2 Chron. 20. 13.
28 those that suck the breasts.
m 1 Cor. 7. 5.
29 of.
30 out of her closet.
n Ezek. 8. 16. Mat. 23. 35.
o Ex. 32. 11, 12. Deut. 9. 26,—29.
31 thy heritage.
32 that the heathen should rule over them.
p Ps. 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Mic. 7. 10.
q Zech. 1. 14. & 8. 2.
r Deut. 32. 36. Isa. 60. 10.
s See ch. 1. 10. Mal. 3. 10, 11, 12.

t See Ex. 10. 19.
u Jer. 1. 14.
33 barren.
34 his face.
x Ezek. 47. 18. Zech. 14. 8.
35 his hinder part.
y Deut. 11. 24.
36 utmost.
37 his sink.
38 his ill savour.

z ch. 1. 18, 20.
a Zech. 8. 12. See ch. 1. 19.
39 wilderness.

b Isa. 41. 16. & 61. 10. Hab. 3. 18. Zech. 10. 7.
‖ Or, *a teacher of righteousness.*
† Heb. *according to righteousness.*
40 moderately.
c Lev. 26. 4. Deut 11. 14. & 28. 12.
d Jam. 5. 7.
41 rain.
42 wheat.
e ch. 1. 4.
43 Heb. *Arbeh.*
44 Heb. *Yelek.*
45 Heb. *Chasil.*
46 Heb. *Gazam.*
f ver. 11.

g Lev. 26. 5. Ps. 22. 26. See Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14.
47 that.

h ch. 3. 17.
i Lev. 26. 11,12. Ezek. 37. 26, 27, 28.
k Isa. 45. 5,.21, 22. Ezek. 39. 22, 28.
l Isa. 44. 3. Ezek. 39. 29. Acts 2. 17.
m Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 39.
n Isa. 54. 13.
o Acts 21. 9.

p 1 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.

q Mat. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 11, 25.

r ver. 10. Isa. 13. 9, 10. ch. 3. 1, 15. Mat. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. Rev. 6. 12.
s Mal. 4. 5.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* [t]whoever shall call on the name of JEHOVAH shall be delivered: for [u]on mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as JEHOVAH hath said, and [48]among [x]the remnant whom JEHOVAH shall call.

CHAPTER III.

1 *God's judgments against the enemies of his people.* 9 *God will be known in his judgment.* 18 *His blessing upon the church.*

FOR behold, [a]in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the [1]captives of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 [b]I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into [c]the valley of Jehoshaphat, and [d]will [2]contend with them there for my people and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and [3]divided my land.

3 And they have [e]cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 [4]And now what have ye to do with me, [f]O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the [5]regions of Philistia? [g]will ye render me a recompense? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompense on your own head;

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly †pleasant things.

6 The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold to †the [6]Greeks, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, [h]I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompense on your own head:

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters [7]by the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the [i]Sabeans, to a [8]nation [k]far off: for JEHOVAH hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ [l]Proclaim ye this among the [9]heathen; †Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

10 [m]Beat your [10]plough-shares into swords, and your ‖pruning-hooks into spears: [n]let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 [o]Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: [11]thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be awakened, [q]and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to [r]judge all the heathen [12]around.

13 [s]Put ye in the sickle, for [t]the harvest is ripe: come, [13]go down; for the [u]press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in [z]the valley of ‖[14]judgment: for [y]the day of JEHOVAH *is* near in the valley of [15]judgment.

15 The [z]sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 JEHOVAH also shall [a][16]shout from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and [b]the heavens and the earth shall shake: [c]but JEHOVAH *will be* the †[17]refuge of his people, and [18]a fortress to the children of Israel.

17 So [d]shall ye know that I *am* JEHOVAH your God dwelling in Zion [e]my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be †holy, and there shall no [f]strangers pass through her any more.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall [g]drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, [h]and all the [19]streams of Judah shall †flow with waters, and [i]a fountain shall come forth [20]from the house of the LORD, and shall water [k]the valley of Shittim.

19 [l]Egypt shall be a desolation, and [m]Edom shall be a desolate [21]waste, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall ‖dwell [n]for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will [o]cleanse their blood *which* I have not cleansed: [p]‖for JEHOVAH dwelleth in Zion.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

[t] Rom. 10. 13.
[u] Isa. 46. 13. & 59. 20. Obad. 17. Rom. 11. 26.
[48] in.
[x] Isa. 11. 11, 16. Jer. 31. 7. Mic. 4. 7. & 5. 3, 7, 8. Rom. 9. 27. & 11. 5, 7.

[a] Jer. 30. 3. Ezek. 38. 14.

[1] captivity.

[b] Zech. 14. 2, 3, 4.
[c] 2 Chron. 20. 26. ver. 12.
[d] Isa. 66. 16. Ezek. 38. 22.
[2] plead.

[3] parted.

[e] Obad. 11. Nah. 3. 10.

[4] Yea, and.

[f] Amos 1. 6, 9.
[5] coasts of Palestine.
[g] Ezek. 25. 15, 16, 17.

† Heb. *desirable:* Dan. 11. 38.

† Heb. *the sons of the Grecians.*
[6] Grecians.

[h] Isa. 43. 5, 6. & 49. 12. Jer. 23. 8.

[7] into.

[i] Ezek. 23. 42.
[8] people.
[k] Jer. 6. 20.
[l] See Isa. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 46. 3, 4. Ezek. 38. 7.
[9] Gentiles.
† Heb. *Sanctify.*
[m] See Isa. 2. 4. Mic. 4. 3.
[10] Or, *mattocks.*

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

‖ Or, *scythes.*
[n] Zech. 12. 8.
[o] ver. 2.
[11] thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.
[p] Ps. 103. 20. Isa. 13. 3.
[q] ver. 2.
[r] Ps. 96. 13. & 98. 9. & 110. 6. Isa. 2. 4. & 3.13. Mic. 4. 3.
[12] round about.
[s] Mat. 13. 39. Rev. 14. 15, 18.
[t] Jer. 51. 33. Hos. 6. 11.
[13] get you.
[u] Isa. 63. 3. Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20.
[z] ver. 2.
‖ Or, *concision,* or, *threshing.*
[14] decision.
[y] ch. 2. 1.
[15] decision.
[z] ch. 2. 10, 31.

[a] Jer. 25. 30. ch. 2. 11. Amos 1. 2.
[16] roar out of.
[b] Hag. 2. 6.
[c] Isa. 51. 5, 6.
† Heb. *place of repair,* or, *harbour.*
[17] hope.
[18] the strength of.
[d] ch. 2. 27.
[e] Dan. 11. 45. Obad. 16. Zech. 8. 3.
† Heb. *holiness.*
[f] Isa. 35. 8. & 52. 1. Nah. 1. 15. Zech. 14. 21. Rev. 21. 27.
[g] Amos 9. 13.

[h] Isa. 30. 25.
[19] rivers.
† Heb. *go.*
[i] Ps. 46. 4. Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.
[20] of.
[k] Num. 25. 1.
[l] Isa. 19. 1, &c.
[m] Jer. 49. 17. Ezek. 25. 12, 13. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10.
[21] wilderness.
‖ Or, *abide.*
[n] Amos 9. 15.
[o] Isa. 4. 4.
[p] Ezek. 48. 35. ver. 17. Rev. 21. 3.
‖ Or, *even I the* LORD *that dwelleth in Zion.*

¶ AMOS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Amos sheweth God's judgment upon Syria,* 6 *upon the Philistines,* 9 *upon* [t]*Tyre,* 11 *upon Edom,* 13 *upon Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, [a]who was among the herdmen of [b]Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel [c]in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of [d]Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the [e]earthquake.

2 And he said, JEHOVAH will [f][2]shout from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of [g]Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith JEHOVAH; For three transgressions of [h]Damascus, ‖and for four, I will not ‖turn away *the punishment* thereof; [i]because they have threshed Gilead with threshing [3]sledges of iron:

4 [k]But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break also the [l]bars of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖the [4]valley of Aven, and him who holdeth the sceptre from ‖the house of Eden: and [m]the people of Syria shall go into captivity [n]to Kir, saith JEHOVAH.

6 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH; For three transgressions of [o]Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they ‖carried away [5]captives the whole captivity, [p]to deliver *them* up to Edom:

7 [q]But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof:

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant [r]from Ashdod, and him who holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will [s]turn my hand against Ekron: and [t]the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

9 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH; For three transgressions of [u][6]Tyre, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: [x]because they delivered up the whole cap-

Before CHRIST 787.

[1] *Tyrus.*

[a] ch. 7. 14.
[b] 2 Sam. 14. 2. 2 Chron. 20. 20.
[c] Hos. 1. 1.
[d] ch. 7. 10.

[e] Zech. 14. 5.
[f] Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16.
[2] roar.
[g] 1 Sam. 25. 2. Isa. 33. 9.
[h] Isa. 8. 4. & 17. 1. Jer. 49. 23. Zech. 9. 1.
‖ Or, *yea, for four.*
‖ Or, *convert it,* or, *let it be quiet:* and so ver. 6, &c.
[i] 2 Kings 10. 33. & 13. 7.
[3] instruments.
[k] Jer. 17. 27. & 49. 27. ver. 7. 10, 12. ch. 2. 2, 5.
[l] Jer. 51. 30. Lam. 2. 9.

Before CHRIST 787.

‖ Or, *Bikath-aven.*
[4] plain.
‖ Or, *Beth-eden.*
[m] Fulfilled, 2 Kings 16. 9.
[n] ch. 9. 7.
[o] 2 Chron. 28. 18. Isa. 14. 29. Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity.*
[p] 2 Chron. 21. 16, 17. Joel 3. 6.
[5] captive.
[q] ver. 9.
[r] Jer. 47. 1.
[s] Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 5, 6.
[t] Ps. 81. 14.
[t] Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 25. 16.

[u] Isa. 23. 1. Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Joel 3. 4, 5.
[6] Tyrus.
[x] ver. 6.

tivity to Edom, and remembered not †the brotherly covenant:

10 [y]But I will send a fire on the wall of [z]Tyre, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH; For three transgressions of [z]Edom, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he did pursue [a]his brother [b]with the sword, and †did cast off all pity, [c]and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

12 But [d]I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH; For three transgressions of [e]the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have ‖[f]ripped up the women with child, of Gilead, [g]that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire on the wall of [h]Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, [i][g]amidst shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And [k]their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER II.

1 *God's wrath against Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulness.*

THUS saith JEHOVAH; For three transgressions of [a]Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof, because he [b]burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of [c]Kirioth: and Moab shall die [1]amidst tumult, [d]with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off [e]the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith JEHOVAH.

4 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: [f]because they have despised the law of JEHOVAH, and have not kept his [2]ordinances, and [g]their [3]idols caused them to err, [h]after [4] which their fathers have walked:

5 [i]But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because [k]they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;

7 Who pant [5]for the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and [l]turn aside the [6]right of the [7]afflicted: [m]and a man and his father will go in to the *same* ‖maid, [n]to [8]dishonour my holy name:

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes [o]laid to pledge [p]by every altar, and they drink the wine of [9]those fined *in* the house of their gods.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the [q]Amorite before them, [r]whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I [s]destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also [t]I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and [u]led you forty years [10]in the desert, that ye might possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up 'some' of your sons for prophets, and 'some' of your young men for [z]Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith JEHOVAH.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, [y]saying, Prophesy not.

13 [z]Behold, ‖I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *which is* full of sheaves.

14 [a]Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not [11]exert his force, [b]neither shall the mighty deliver †himself:

15 Neither shall he stand who handleth the bow; and *he who is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself:* [c]neither shall he who rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he who is* †courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The necessity of God's judgment against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.*

HEAR this word which JEHOVAH hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 [a]You only have I [1]acknowledged of all the families of the earth: [b]therefore I will †punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, [2]unless they are agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion †cry [3]from his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall into a snare on the earth, where no gin *is* 'set' for him? [4]will *one* take up a snare from the earth, [5]even when it hath taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖not be afraid? [c]shall there be [6]calamity in the city, ‖and JEHOVAH hath not done *it?*

7 Surely the Lord JEHOVAH will do nothing, but [d]he revealeth his secret 'counsel' to his servants the prophets.

8 [e]The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord JEHOVAH hath spoken, [f]who [7]would not prophesy?

9 ¶ [8]Proclaim in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves on the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they [g][9]care not to do right, saith JEHOVAH, who store up violence and ‖robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; [h]An adversary [10] *shall be* even [11]around the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be [12]plundered.

12 Thus saith JEHOVAH: As the shepherd †taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear: so shall the children of Israel be taken out [13]who sit in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in [14]a damask couch.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, the God of hosts,

14 That, in the day [15]when I shall ‖visit

Before CHRIST 787.

† Heb. *the covenant of brethren,*
2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Kings 5. 1. & 9. 11,—14.
y ver. 4, 7, &c.
z Tyrus.
a Isa. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Jer. 49. 8, &c. Ezek. 25. 12, 13, 14. & 35. 2, &c. Joel 3. 19. Obad. 1, &c. Mal. 1. 4.
a Gen. 27. 41. Deut. 23. 7. Mal. 1. 2.
b 2 Chron. 28. 17.
† Heb. *corrupted his compassions.*
c Ezek. 35. 5.
d Obad. 9, 10.
e Jer. 49. 1, 2. Ezek. 25. 2. Zeph. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *divided the mountains.*
f Hos. 13. 16.
g Jer. 49. 1.

h Deut. 3. 11. 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 25. 5
i ch. 2. 2.
g with.

k Jer. 49. 3.

a Isa. 15, & 16. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Zeph. 2. 8.
b 2 Kings 3. 27.

c Jer. 48. 41.

1 with.
d ch. 1. 14.

e Num. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 7.

f Lev. 26. 14, 15. Neh. 1. 7. Dan. 9. 11.
2 commandments.
g Isa. 28 15. Jer. 16. 19, 20. Rom. 1. 25.
3 lies.
h Ezek. 20. 13, 16, 18, 24, 30.
4 the.
i Jer. 17. 27. Hos. 8. 14.

k Isa. 29. 21. ch. 8. 6.
5 after.
l Isa. 10. 2. ch. 5. 12.
6 way.
7 meek.
m Ezek. 22. 11.
‖ Or, *young woman.*
n Lev. 20. 3. Ezek. 36. 20. Rom. 2. 24.
8 profane.
o Ex. 22. 26.
p Ezek. 23. 41. 1 Cor. 8. 10. & 10. 21.
9 the condemned.
q Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8.
r Num. 13. 28, 32, 33.
s Isa. 5. 24. Mal. 4. 1.
t Ex. 12. 51. Mic. 6. 4.
u Deut. 2. 7. & 8. 2.
10 through the wilderness, &c.

Before CHRIST 787.

z Num. 6. 2. Judg. 13. 5.

y Isa. 30. 10. Jer. 11. 21. ch. 7. 12, 13. Mic. 2. 6.
z Isa. 1. 14.
‖ Or, *I will press your place, as a cart full of sheaves presseth.*
a ch. 9. 1, &c. Jer. 9. 23.
11 strengthen.
b Ps. 33. 16.
† Heb. *his soul,* or, *life.*

c Ps. 33. 17.

† Heb. *strong of his heart.*

a Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
1 known.
b See Dan. 9. 12. Mat. 11. 22. Luke 12. 47. Rom. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
2 except they be.
† Heb. *give forth his voice.*
3 out of.
4 shall.
5 and have.

‖ Or, *not run together.*
c Isa. 45. 7.
6 evil.
‖ Or, *and shall not the* LORD *do somewhat?*
d Gen. 6. 13. & 18. 17. Ps. 25. 14. John 15. 15.
e ch. 1. 2.

f Acts 4. 20. & 5. 20, 29. 1 Cor. 9. 16.
7 can but.
8 Publish.

‖ Or, *oppressions.*

g Jer. 4. 22.
9 know.
‖ Or, *spoil.*

h 2 Kings 17. 3, 6. & 18. 9, 10, 11.
10 *there.*
11 round about.
12 spoiled.

† Heb. *delivereth.*

13 that dwell.

14 Damascus in a couch.

15 that.
‖ Or, *punish Israel for.*

the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite [16]the winter-house with [h]the summer-house; and [i]the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall [16]be destroyed, saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He reproveth Israel for oppression,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleness.*

HEAR this word, ye [a]heifers of Bashan, who *are* on the mountain of Samaria, who oppress the poor, who crush the needy, who say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 [b]The Lord JEHOVAH hath sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shall come upon you, [2]when he will take you away [c]with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And [d]ye shall go out at the breaches, every [3]*one at that which is* before her; and ‖ye shall cast *them* into the [4]castle, saith JEHOVAH.

4 ¶ [e]Come to Beth-el and transgress: at [f]Gilgal multiply transgression; and [g]bring your sacrifices every morning, [h]*and* your tithes [5]every †three years:

5 [i]And †offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish [k]the free-'will'-offerings: [l]for †this [6]pleaseth you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: [m]yet have ye not returned to me, saith JEHOVAH.

7 And also I have withholden the [7]showers from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain on one city, and caused it not to rain on another city: one piece was rained on, and the piece [8]on which it rained not withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered to one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: [n]yet have ye not returned to me, saith JEHOVAH.

9 [o]I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: ‖when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig-trees and your olive-trees increased, [p]the [9]locust devoured *them:* yet have ye not returned to me, saith JEHOVAH.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖[q]after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, †and have taken away your horses; and I have made the [10]ill odour of your camps to come up to your nostrils: [r]yet have ye not returned to me, saith JEHOVAH.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [s]Sodom and Gomorrah, [t]and ye were [11]like a fire-brand plucked out of the burning: [u]yet have ye not returned to me, saith JEHOVAH.

12 Therefore, thus will I do to thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this to thee, [x]prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he who formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖wind, [y]and declareth to man what his thought *is*, [z][12]he maketh the morning darkness, [a]and [13]walketh on the high places of the earth, [b]JEHOVAH, The God of hosts, *is* his name.

Before CHRIST 787.

[i] Jer. 36. 22.
[k] Judg. 3. 20.
[l] 1 Kings 22. 39.
[16] have an end.
[a] Ps. 22. 12. Ezek. 39. 18.
[1] kine.
[b] Ps. 89. 35.
[2] that.
[c] Jer. 16. 16. Hab. 1. 15.
[d] Ezek. 12. 5, 12.
[3] *cow.*
‖ Or, *ye shall cast away the things of the palace.*
[4] palace.
[e] Ezek. 20. 39.
[f] Hos. 4. 15. & 12. 11. ch. 5. 5.
[g] Num. 28. 3, 4.
[h] Deut. 14. 28.
[5] after.
† Heb. *three years of days.*
[i] Lev. 7. 13. & 23. 17.
† Heb. *offer by burning.*
[k] Lev. 22. 18, 21. Deut. 12. 6.
[l] Ps. 81. 12.
† Heb. *so ye love.*
[6] liketh.
[m] Isa. 26. 11. Jer. 5. 3. Hag. 2. 17. ver. 8, 9.
[7] rain.
[8] whereupon.
[n] ver. 6, 10, 11.
[o] Deut. 28. 22. Hag. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmer-worm, &c.*
[p] Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.
[9] palmer-worm.
‖ Or, *in the way.*
[q] Ex. 9. 3, 6. & 12. 29. Deut. 28. 27, 60. Ps. 78. 60.
† Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*
2 Kings 13. 7.
[10] stink.
[r] ver. 6.
[s] Gen. 19. 24, 25. Isa. 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18.
[t] Zech. 3. 2. Jude 23.
[11] as.
[u] ver. 6.
[x] See Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30. Luke 14. 31, 32.
‖ Or, *spirit.*
[y] Ps. 139. 2. Dan. 2. 28.
[z] ch. 5. 8. & 8. 9.
[12] that.
[a] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Mic. 1. 3.
[13] treadeth.
[b] Isa. 47. 4. Jer. 10. 16. ch. 5. 8. & 9. 6.

Before CHRIST 787.

[c] Jer. 7. 29. Ezek. 19. 1. & 27. 2.
[1] take up.
[2] *even.*
[3] forsaken.
[4] none.
[5] that went out *by.*
[6] went.
[7] *by.*
[5] 2 Chron. 15. 2. Jer. 29. 13. ver. 6.
[8] ye.
[c] Isa. 55. 3.
[d] ch. 4. 4.
[e] ch. 8. 14.
[f] Hos. 4. 15. & 10. 8.
[9] nought.
[g] ver. 4.
[h] ch. 6. 12.
[i] Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.
[10] the.
[k] Ps. 104. 20.
[l] Job 38. 34. ch. 9. 6.
[m] ch. 4. 13.
[11] That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.
[n] Isa. 29. 21.
[o] 1 Kings 22. 8.
[12] Forasmuch, therefore, as your treading *is* upon.
[13] burdens of wheat.
[p] Deut. 28. 30, 38, 39. Mic. 6. 15. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.
† Heb. *vineyards of desire.*
[q] ch. 2. 26.
‖ Or, *a ransom.*
[r] Isa. 29. 21. ch. 2. 7.
[s] ch. 6. 10.
[14] *is.*
[t] Mic. 3. 11.
[15] spoken.
[u] Ps. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.
[16] the.
[17] the.
[18] judgment.
[x] Ex. 32. 30. 2 Kings 19. 4. Joel 2. 14.
[19] gracious.
[v] Jer. 9. 17.
[20] of.
[y] Ex. 12. 12. Nah. 1. 12.
[a] Isa. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22, 27. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[b] Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15.
[21] *is.*
[c] Jer. 48. 44.

CHAPTER V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

HEAR ye this word which I [a][1]utter against you, [2]a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more arise: she is [3]cast down on her land; *there is* [4]no one to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH; The city [5]which sent out a thousand shall leave a hundred, and that which [6]sent forth [7]a hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith JEHOVAH to the house of Israel, [b]Seek [8] me, [c]and ye shall live:

5 But seek not [d]Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not 'over' to 'Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and [f]Beth-el shall come to [9]nothing.

6 [g]Seek JEHOVAH, and ye shall live: lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who [h]turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness on the earth,

8 *Seek him* who maketh the [i]seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into [10] morning, [k]and maketh the day dark with night: who [l]calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out on the face of the earth: [m]JEHOVAH *is* his name:

9 [11] Who bringeth destruction suddenly upon the strong, and bringeth desolation upon the fortress.

10 [n]They hate him who rebuketh in the gate, and they [o]abhor him who speaketh uprightly.

11 [12]Therefore, because ye trample on the poor, and ye take from him [13]gifts of grain: [p]ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted †pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink 'the' wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: [q]they afflict the just, they take ‖a bribe, and they [r]turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right.*

13 Therefore, [s]the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it [14]*shall be* an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so JEHOVAH, the God of hosts, shall be with you, [t]as ye have [15]said.

15 [u]Hate [16] evil, and love [17] good, and establish [18]justice in the gate: [x]it may be that JEHOVAH 'the' God of hosts will be [19]compassionate to the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore, JEHOVAH, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing *shall be* in all 'the' streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and [y]such as are skilful [20]in lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for [z]I will pass through thee, saith JEHOVAH.

18 [a]Wo to you who desire the day of JEHOVAH! to what end *is* it for you? [b]the day of JEHOVAH [21]*shall be* darkness, and not light.

19 [c]As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house,

and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of JEHOVAH *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ [d]I hate, I despise your feast-days, and [e]I will ‖[23]have no delight in your solemn assemblies.

22 [f]Though ye offer me burnt-offerings and your [24]meal-offerings, I will not accept *them;* neither will I regard the [25]thank-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy [26]psalteries.

24 [g]But let [27]justice †run down [28]like waters, and righteousness [29]like a mighty stream.

25 [h]Have ye offered to me sacrifices and offerings in the [30]desert forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have borne the [31]tabernacle [i]of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made [32]for yourselves.

27 Therefore, will I cause you to go into captivity [k]beyond Damascus, saith JEHOVAH, [l]whose name *is* The God of hosts.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The wantonness of Israel, 7 shall be plagued with desolation, 12 and their incorrigibleness.*

WO [a]to [1]those *who rest* in Zion, and [2]feel secure in the mountain of Samaria, *who are* [3]the [b]nobles of the nations, to whom the house of Israel come!

2 [c]Pass ye to [d]Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to [e]Hamath the great: then go down to [f]Gath of the Philistines: [g][4]*are they* better than these kingdoms? or [4]*'is'* their border greater than your border?

3 Ye who [h]put far away the [i]evil day, [k]and cause [l]the ‖seat of [5]oppression to come near;

4 Who lie on beds of ivory, and ‖stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs [6]from the flock, and the calves [7]from the midst of the stall;

5 [m]Who ‖chant to the sound of the [8]psaltery, *and* invent to themselves instruments of music, [n]like David;

6 Who drink ‖wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: [o]but they are not grieved for the †[9]destruction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore, now shall they go captive with the first who go [10]captives, and the [11]shouting of those who stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 [p]The Lord JEHOVAH hath sworn by himself, saith JEHOVAH the God of hosts, I abhor [q]the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all †that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, [12]even he who burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say to him who *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any 'one'* with thee? and he shall say, [13]Not one. Then shall he say, [r]Hold thy tongue: [s]for ‖we [14]cannot make mention of the name of JEHOVAH.

11 For behold, [t]JEHOVAH commandeth, [u]and he will smite the great house with ‖breaches, and the [15]small house with [16]cracks.

12 ¶ [17]Will horses run on [18]a rock? will *one* plough *there* with oxen? for [x]ye have turned [19]justice into [20]poppy, and the fruit of righteousness into [21]wormwood:

13 Ye who rejoice in a [22]useless thing, who say, Have we not taken to [23]ourselves dominion by our own strength?

14 But behold, [y]I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith JEHOVAH the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the [z]entering in of Hamath to the river of the [24]desert.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The judgments of the [1]locusts, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 7 By the wall of a plumb-line is signified the rejection of Israel. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos sheweth his calling, 16 and Amaziah's judgment.*

THUS hath the Lord JEHOVAH shewed to me; and behold, he formed [2]locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord JEHOVAH, forgive, I beseech thee: [a][3]how shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

3 [b]JEHOVAH repented [4]of this: It shall not be, [5]said JEHOVAH.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord JEHOVAH shewed to me: and behold, the Lord JEHOVAH called to contend 'in judgment' by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up [6]the land.

5 Then said I, O Lord JEHOVAH, cease, I beseech thee: [c][7]how shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 JEHOVAH repented [8]of this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord JEHOVAH.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me: and behold, the [9]LORD stood on a wall *made* by [10]the plumb-line, [11]and in his hand was a plumb-line.

8 And JEHOVAH said to me, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A plumb-line. Then said the [12]LORD, Behold, [d]I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel: [e]I will not [13]spare them any more:

9 [f][14]For the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and [g]I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah [h]the priest of Beth-el sent to [i]Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos [15]hath said, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away [16]captives from their own land.

12 [17]And Amaziah said to Amos, O thou seer, go flee [18] away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13 But [k]prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: [l]for it *is* the king's [19]sanctuary, and it *is* the king's [20]house.

14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I [m]a prophet's son; [n]but I *was* a herdman, and a gatherer of ‖sycamore fruit:

15 And JEHOVAH took me †as I followed the flock, and JEHOVAH said to me, Go, prophesy to my people Israel.

Before CHRIST 787.

d Prov. 21. 27. Isa. 1. 11,—16. Jer. 6. 20. Hos. 8. 13.
e Lev. 26. 31.
‖ Or, *not smell your holy days.*
23 not smell.
f Isa. 66. 3. Mic. 6. 6, 7.
24 meat-offerings.
25 peace-offerings.
26 viols.
g Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 8.
27 judgment.
† Heb. *roll.*
28 as.
29 as.
h Deut. 32. 17. Josh. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 8, 16, 24. Acts 7. 42, 43. See Isa. 43. 23.
30 wilderness.
31 Or, *booth.*
i 1 Kings 11. 33.
32 to.
k 2 Kings 17. 6.
l ch. 4. 13.
a Luke 6. 24.
1 them *that are* at ease.
2 trust.
3 named chief.
b Ex. 19. 5.
c Jer. 2. 10.
d Isa. 10. 9. Taken, cir. 794.
e 2 Kings 18. 34.
f 2 Chron. 26. 6.
g Nah. 3. 8.
4 *be.*
h Ezek. 12. 27.
i ch. 5. 18. & 9. 10.
k ch. 5. 12. ver. 12.
l Ps. 94. 20.
‖ Or, *habitation.*
5 violence.
‖ Or, *abound with superfluities.*
6 out of.
7 out of.
m Isa. 5. 12.
‖ Or, *quaver.*
8 viol.
n 1 Chron. 23. 5.
‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.*
o Gen. 37. 25.
† Heb. *breach.*
9 affliction.
10 captive.
11 banquet.
p Jer. 51. 14. Heb. 6. 13, 17.
q Ps. 47. 4. Ezek. 24. 21. ch. 8. 7.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
12 and.
13 No.
r ch. 5. 13.
s ch. 8. 3.
‖ Or, *they will not*, or, *have not.*
14 may not.
t Isa. 55. 11.
u ch. 3. 15.

Before CHRIST 787.

‖ Or, *droppings.*
15 little.
16 clefts.
17 Shall.
18 the.
x Hos. 10. 4. ch. 5. 7.
19 judgment.
20 gall.
21 hemlock.
22 thing of nought.
23 us horns.
y Jer. 5. 15.
z Num. 34. 8. 1 Kings 8. 65.
24 wilderness.
1 *grasshoppers.*
2 grasshoppers.
a Isa. 51. 19. ver. 5.
3 by whom.
b Deut. 32. 36. ver. 6. Jonah 3. 10. Jam. 5. 16.
4 for.
5 saith.
6 a part.
c ver. 2, 3.
7 by whom.
8 for.
9 Heb. *Adonay.*
10 a.
11 with a plumb-line in his hand.
12 Heb. *Adonay.*
d See 2 Kings 21. 13. Isa. 28. 17. & 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8.
e ch. 8. 2. Mic. 7. 18.
13 again pass by.
f Beer-sheba, Gen. 26. 23. & 46. 1. ch. 5. 5. & 8. 14.
14 And.
g Fulfilled, 2 Kings 15. 10.
h 1 Kings 12. 32.
i 2 Kings 14. 23.
15 saith.
16 captive out of.
17 Also.
18 thee.
k ch. 2. 12
l 1 Kings 12. 32. & 13. 1.
19 chapel.
20 court.
m 1 Kings 20. 35. 2 Kings 2. 5. & 4. 38. & 6. 1.
n ch. 1. 1. Zech. 13. 5.
‖ Or, *sorid figs.*
† Heb. *from behind.*

16 ¶ Now, therefore, hear thou the word of JEHOVAH: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and [o]drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

17 [p]Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH; [q]Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity [21]from his land.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *By a basket of* [1]*ripe fruit is shewed the propinquity of Israel's end.* 4 *Oppression is reproved.* 11 *A famine of the word threatened.*

THUS hath the Lord JEHOVAH shewed to me: and behold a basket of [2]ripe fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of [3]ripe fruit. Then said JEHOVAH to me, [a]The end is come upon my people of Israel; [b]I will not [4]spare them any more.

3 And [c]the songs of the temple †shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord JEHOVAH: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place; [d]they shall cast *them* forth †with silence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye who [e][5]swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the ‖new-moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and [f]the sabbath, that we may †set forth [6]grain, [5]making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and †falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for [h]silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; [7] and sell the refuse of the [8]grain?

7 JEHOVAH hath sworn by [i]the excellency of Jacob, Surely [k]I will never forget any of their works.

8 [l]Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly [9]like a river; and it shall be cast out and [10]overflowed, [m]as *by* the [11]river of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, [n]that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; [p]and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; [q]and I will make it [12]like the mourning [13]for an only *son*, and the end thereof [14]like a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord JEHOVAH, [15]when I will send a famine on the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but [r]of hearing the words of JEHOVAH:

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of JEHOVAH, and shall not find *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 Those who [s]swear by [t]the sin of Samaria, and say, 'As' thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, 'As' the †[16]worshipped-god [u]of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The certainty of the desolation.* 11 *The restoring of the tabernacle of David.*

Before CHRIST 787.

o Ezek. 21. 2. Mic. 2. 6.

p See Jer. 28. 12. & 29. 21, 25, 31, 32.

q Isa. 13. 16. Lam. 5. 11. Hos. 4. 13. Zech. 14. 2.

21 forth of.

1 *summer.*

2 summer.

3 summer.

a Ezek. 7. 2.

b ch. 7. 8.

4 again pass by.

c ch. 5. 23.

† Heb. *shall howl.*

d ch. 6. 9, 10.

† Heb. *be silent.*

e Ps. 14. 4. Prov. 30. 14.

5 Or, *pant after.*

‖ Or, *month.*

f Neh. 13. 15, 16.

† Heb. *open.*

6 wheat.

g Mic. 6. 10, 11.

† Heb. *perverting the balances of deceit,* Hos. 12. 7.

h ch. 2. 6.

7 *yea.*

8 wheat.

i ch. 6. 8.

k Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.

l Hos. 4. 3.

9 as a flood.

10 drowned.

m ch. 9. 5.

11 flood. 791.

n Job 5. 14. Isa. 13. 10. & 59. 9, 10. Jer. 15. 9. Mic. 3. 6.

p Isa. 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Ezek. 7. 18. & 27. 31.

q Jer. 6. 26. Zech. 12. 10.

12 as.

13 of.

14 as.

15 that.

r 1 Sam. 3. 1. Ps. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26.

s Hos. 4. 15.

t Deut. 9. 21.

† Heb. *way:* See Acts 9. 2. & 18. 25. & 19. 9, 23. & 24. 14.

16 manner.

u ch. 5. 5.

Before CHRIST 787.

1 Heb. *Adonay.* ‖ Or, *chapiter,* or, *knop.*

2 lintel of the door.

3 posts.

‖ Or, *wound them.*

a Ps. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13.

4 cut them in the head.

b ch. 2. 14.

c Ps. 139. 8, &c.

5 Heb. *Sheol.*

d Job 20. 6. Jer. 51. 53. Obad. 4.

6 out.

7 thence.

8 Heb. *Nachash.*

e Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 65. Ezek. 5. 12.

9 thence.

f Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11.

10 And.

g Mic. 1. 4.

h ch. 8. 8.

11 flood.

12 drowned.

13 flood.

i Ps 104. 3, 13.

14 stories.

15 troop.

k ch. 5. 8.

l ch. 4. 13.

16 as.

17 out of.

m Jer. 47. 4.

n Deut. 2. 23. Jer. 47. 4.

o ch. 1. 5.

p ver. 4.

q Jer. 30. 11. & 31. 35, 36. Obad. 16, 17.

18 off.

19 saving that.

† Heb. *cause to move.*

20 like.

21 the least.

r ch. 6. 3.

22 prevent.

s Acts 15. 16, 17.

† Heb. *hedge,* or, *wall.*

t Obad. 19.

u Num. 24. 18.

23 heathen.

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

v Lev. 26. 5.

24 that.

† Heb. *draweth forth.*

x Joel 3. 18.

‖ Or, *new wine.*

y Jer. 30. 3.

25 again.

26 captivity.

z Isa. 61. 4. & 65. 21. Ezek. 36. 33,—36.

a Isa. 60. 21. Jer. 32. 41. Ezek. 34. 28. Joel 3. 20.

27 out of.

I SAW the [1]LORD standing on the altar: and he said, Smite the ‖[2]capitals, that the [3]thresholds may shake: and ‖[a][4]dash them in pieces upon the heads of all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: [b]he who fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he who escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

2 [c]Though they dig into [5]hell, thence shall my hand take them; [d]though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them [6] thence; and though they be hidden from my sight in the bottom of the sea, [7]there will I command the [8]serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, [e][9]there will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and [f]I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 [10]For the Lord JEHOVAH of hosts *is* he who toucheth the land, and it shall [g]melt, [h]and all who dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a [11]river; and shall be [12]overflowed, as *by* the [13]river of Egypt.

6 *It is* he who buildeth his [i][14]upper-rooms in the heavens, and hath founded his [15]arch on the earth; he who [k]calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [l]JEHOVAH *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not [16]like children of the Ethiopians to me, O children of Israel? saith JEHOVAH. Have not I brought up Israel [17]from the land of Egypt? and the [m]Philistines from [n]Caphtor, and the Syrians from [o]Kir?

8 Behold, [p]the eyes of the Lord JEHOVAH *are* on the sinful kingdom, and I [q]will destroy it from [18] the face of the earth; [19]but yet I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith JEHOVAH.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will †sift the house of Israel among all nations, [20] as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not [21]a grain fall on the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, [r]who say, The evil shall not overtake nor [22]seize us.

11 ¶ [s]In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David which is fallen, and †close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up its ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 [t]That they may possess the remnant of [u]Edom, and of all the [23]nations †who are called by my name, saith JEHOVAH who doeth this.

13 Behold, [w]the days come, saith JEHOVAH, [24]when the ploughman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him who †soweth seed; [x]and the mountains shall drop ‖sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 [y]And I will bring [25]back the [26]captives of my people of Israel, and [z]they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them;* and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them on their land, and [a]they shall no more be pulled up [27]from their land which I have given them, saith JEHOVAH thy God.

¶ OBADIAH.

1 *The destruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *The salvation and victory of Jacob.*

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord JEHOVAH [a]concerning Edom; [b]We have heard a rumour from JEHOVAH, [1]for an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the [2]refuges [c]of the rock, whose habitation *is* high; [d]who saith in his heart, Who [3]can bring me down to the ground?

4 [e]Though thou exalt *thyself* [4]like the eagle, and though thou [f]set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith JEHOVAH.

5 If [g]thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, [h]would they not leave [5]gleanings?

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hidden things sought [6]out!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: †[i]the men who were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee; †*those who ate* thy bread have laid a [7]snare under thee: [k]*there is* no understanding ‖in him.

8 [l]Shall I not in that day, saith JEHOVAH, even destroy the wise *men* [8]from Edom, and understanding [9]from the mount of Esau?

9 [10]For thy [m]mighty *men,* O [n]Teman, shall be dismayed, [11]so that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* [o]violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and [p]thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day [12]when thou didst stand on the other side, in the day [13]when the strangers ‖carried away [14]captives his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and [q]cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* [15]like one of them.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[a] Isa. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Ezek. 25. 12, 13, 14. Joel 3. 19. Mal. 1. 3.
[b] Jer. 49. 14, &c.
[1] and.
[2] clefts.
[c] 2 Kings 14. 7.
[d] Isa. 14. 13, 14, 15. Rev. 18. 7.
[3] shall.
[e] Job 20. 6. Jer. 49. 16. & 51. 53. Amos 9. 2.
[4] as.
[f] Hab. 2. 9.
[g] Jer. 49. 9.
[h] Deut. 24. 21. Isa. 17. 6. & 24. 13.
[5] *some* grapes.
[6] up.
† Heb. *the men of thy peace.*
[i] Jer. 38. 22.
† Heb. the men *of thy bread.*
[7] wound.
[k] Isa. 19. 11, 12.
‖ Or, *of it.*
[l] Job 5. 12, 13. Isa. 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7.
[8] out of.
[9] out of.
[10] And.
[m] Ps. 76. 5. Amos 2. 16.
[n] Jer. 49. 7.
[11] to the end.
[o] Gen. 27. 11. Ps. 137. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. & 35. 5. Amos 1. 11.
[p] Ezek. 35. 9. Mal. 1. 4.
[12] that thou stoodest.
[13] that.
‖ Or, *carried away his substance.*
[14] captive.
[q] Joel 3. 3. Nah. 3. 10.
[15] as.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

‖ Or, *do not behold, &c.*
[r] Ps. 22. 17. & 54. 7. & 59. 10. Mic. 4. 11. & 7. 10.
[s] Ps. 37. 13. & 137. 7.
[16] that he became a stranger.
[t] Job 31. 29. Mic. 7. 8. Prov. 17. 5. & 24. 17, 18.
† Heb. *magnified thy mouth.*
[17] yea.
‖ Or, *forces.*
[18] those of his that did escape.
‖ Or, *shut up,* Ps. 31. 8.
[19] that did remain.
[u] Ezek. 30. 3. Joel 3. 14.
[x] Ezek. 35. 15. Hab. 2. 8. cir. 585.
[y] Jer. 25. 28, 29. & 49. 12. Joel 3. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
‖ Or, *sup up.*
[z] Joel 2. 32.
[a] Amos 9. 8.
‖ Or, *they that escape.*
‖ Or, *it shall be holy.* Joel 3. 17.
[b] Isa. 10. 17. Zech. 12. 6.
[20] in.
[c] Amos 9. 12.
[d] Zeph. 2. 7.
[21] captivity.
[22] *even.*
[e] 1 Kings 17. 9, 10.
[23] captivity.
[24] which *is.*
[f] Jer. 32. 44.
[g] 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.
[25] judge.
[h] Ps. 22. 28. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Zech. 14. 9. Luke 1. 33. Rev. 11. 15. & 19. 6.

12 But ‖thou shouldest not have [r]looked on [s]the day of thy brother in the day [16]of his calamity; neither shouldest thou have [t]rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have †spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; [17]thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their ‖substance in the day of their calamity;

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the cross-way, to cut off [18]his fugitives; neither shouldest thou have ‖delivered up those of his [19]who remained in the day of distress.

15 [u]For the day of JEHOVAH *is* near upon all the heathen: [x]as thou hast done, it shall be done to thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 [y]For as ye have drunk on my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall ‖swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ [z]But on mount Zion [a]shall be ‖deliverance, and ‖there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob [b]shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle [20]among them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for JEHOVAH hath spoken *it.*

19 And *those of* the south [c]shall possess the mount of Esau; [d]and *those of* the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And the [21]captives of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, [22] [e]to Zarephath; and the [23]captives of Jerusalem, [24]who *are* in Sepharad, [f]shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And [g]saviours shall come up on mount Zion to [25]rule the mount of Esau; and the [h]kingdom shall be JEHOVAH's.

¶ JONAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Jonah, sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish.* 4 *He is betrayed by a tempest,* 11 *thrown into the sea,* 17 *and swallowed by a fish.*

NOW the word of JEHOVAH came to [a]‖Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that [b]great city, and [1]preach against it; for [c]their wickedness [2]hath come up before me.

3 But Jonah [d]3]arose to flee to Tarshish from the presence of JEHOVAH, and went down to [e]Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them to Tarshish [f]from the presence of JEHOVAH.

4 ¶ But [g]JEHOVAH †sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest on the sea, so that the ship †was [4]about to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried [5]each man to his god, and [h]cast forth the wares which *were* in the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah [6]had gone down [i]into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said to him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, [k]call upon thy God, [l][7]perhaps God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said [8]each one to his [9]companion, Come, and let us [m]cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is*

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

[a] 2 Kings 14. 25.
‖ Called, Mat. 12. 39, *Jonas.*
[b] Gen. 10. 11, 12. ch. 3. 2, 3. & 4. 11.
[1] cry.
[c] Gen. 18. 20, 21. Ezra 9. 6. Jam. 5. 4. Rev. 18. 5.
[2] is.
[d] ch. 4. 2.
[3] rose up.
[e] Josh. 19. 46. 2 Chron. 2. 16. Acts 9. 36.
[f] Gen. 4. 16. Job 1. 12. & 2. 7.
[g] Ps. 107. 25.
† Heb. *cast forth.*

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

† Heb. *thought to be broken.*
[4] like.
[5] every.
[h] So Acts 27. 18, 19, 38.
[6] was.
[i] 1 Sam. 24. 3.
[k] Ps. 107. 28.
[l] Joel 2. 14.
[7] if so be that.
[8] every.
[9] fellow.
[m] Josh. 7. 14, 16. 1 Sam. 10. 20, 21. & 14. 41, 42. Prov. 16. 33. Acts 1. 26.

upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they to him, [n]Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us; What *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said to them, I *am* a Hebrew; and I [10]reverence JEHOVAH, the God of heaven, [o]who hath made the sea and the dry *land*.

10 Then were the men †exceedingly afraid, and said to him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of JEHOVAH, because he had told them.

11 ¶ Then said they to him, What shall we do to thee, that the sea †may be calm [11]for us? for the sea ‖†[12]rolled, and was tempestuous.

12 And he said to them, [p]Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so [13]will the sea be calm [14]for you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* on you.

13 Nevertheless the men †rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; [q]but they could not: for the sea [15]rolled, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried to JEHOVAH, and said, We beseech thee, O JEHOVAH, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and [r]lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O JEHOVAH, [s]hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him [16]into the sea: [t]and the sea †ceased from its raging.

16 Then the men [u]feared JEHOVAH exceedingly, and †offered a sacrifice to JEHOVAH, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now JEHOVAH had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And [z]Jonah was in the †belly of the fish three days and three nights.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah.* 10 *He is delivered from the fish.*

THEN Jonah prayed to JEHOVAH his God [1]from the fish's belly,

2 And said, I [c]cried ‖by reason of mine affliction to JEHOVAH, [b]and he heard me; [2]from the belly of ‖[3]hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

3 [c]For thou hadst cast me into the [4]depth, in the †midst of the seas; and the [5]flood encompassed me: [d]all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 [e]Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again [f]towards thy holy temple.

5 The [g]waters [6]encompassed me, *even* to the [7]life: the [8]deep enclosed me around, the weeds were wrapped [9]around my head.

6 I went down to the †[10]foundations of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life [h]from ‖[11]destruction, O JEHOVAH my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me I remembered JEHOVAH: [i]and my prayer came in to thee, into thy holy temple.

8 They [12]who regard [k]vain idols, forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will [l]sacrifice to thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay *that* which I have vowed. [m]Salvation *is* [13]from JEHOVAH.

10 ¶ And JEHOVAH spoke to the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry *land*.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Jonah, sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites.* 5 *Upon their repentance,* 10 *God repenteth.*

AND the word of JEHOVAH came to Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and preach to it the preaching which I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose, and went to Nineveh, according to the word of JEHOVAH. Now Nineveh was a †[1]very great city of three days' journey.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and [a]he [2]preached, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [b]believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For 'the' word came to the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *himself* with sackcloth, [c]and sat in 'the' ashes.

7 [d]And he caused *it* to be proclaimed and †published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his †nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily to God: yea, 'and' [e]let them turn every one from his evil way, and from [f]the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 [g]Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ [h]And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil which he had said that he would do to them; and he did *it* not.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Jonah, repining at God's mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed to JEHOVAH, and said, I pray thee, O JEHOVAH, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I [a][1]anticipated *it* by fleeing to Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a [b]gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 [c]Therefore now, O JEHOVAH, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for [d]*it is* better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then said JEHOVAH, ‖Doest thou well to be angry?

5 [2]Then Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And JEHOVAH God prepared a †[3]gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his [4]trouble. So Jonah †was exceedingly glad of the gourd.

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

[n] Josh. 7. 19. 1 Sam. 14. 43.

10 fear.

[o] Ps. 146. 6. Acts 17. 24.

† Heb. *with great fear.*

† Heb. *may be silent from us.*
11 unto.
‖ Or, *grew more and more tempestuous.*
† Heb. *went.*
12 wrought.
[p] John 11. 50.
13 shall.
14 unto.

† Heb. *digged.*
[q] Prov. 21. 30.
15 wrought.

[r] Deut. 21. 8.
[s] Ps. 115. 3.

16 forth.

[t] Ps. 89. 9. Luke 8. 24.
† Heb. *stood.*

[u] Mark 4. 41. Acts 5. 11.
† Heb. *sacrificed a sacrifice unto the* LORD, *and vowed vows.*

[z] Mat. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30.
† Heb. *bowels.*

1 out of.

[a] Ps. 120. 1. & 130. 1. & 142. 1. Lam. 3. 55, 56.
‖ Or, *out of mine affliction.*
[b] Ps. 65. 2.
2 out of.
‖ Or, *the grave,* Isa. 14. 9.
3 Heb. *Sheol.*
[c] Ps. 88. 6.
4 deep.
† Heb. *heart.*
5 floods compassed me about.
[d] Ps. 42. 7.
[e] Ps. 31. 22.
[f] 1 Kings 8. 38.
[g] Ps. 69. 1. Lam. 3. 54.
6 compassed me about.
7 soul.
8 depth closed me round about.
9 about.
† Heb. *cuttings off.*
10 bottoms.

[h] Ps. 16. 10.
‖ Or, *the pit.*
11 corruption.

[i] Ps. 18. 6.
12 that observe lying vanities.
[k] 2 Kings 17. 15. Ps. 31. 6. Jer. 10. 8. & 16. 19.
[l] Ps. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17, 18. Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

[m] Ps. 3. 8.
13 of.

† Heb. *of God:* So Gen. 30. 8. Ps. 36. 6. & 80. 10.
1 exceeding.
[a] See Deut. 18. 22.
2 cried.

[b] Mat. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.

[c] Job 2. 8.

[d] 2 Chron. 20. 3. Joel 2. 15.
† Heb. *said.*
† Heb. *great men.*

[e] Isa. 58. 6.

[f] Isa. 59. 6.

[g] 2 Sam. 12. 22. Joel 2. 14.

[h] Jer. 18. 8. Amos 7. 3, 6.

[a] ch. 1. 3.
1 fled before.
[b] Ex. 34. 6. Ps. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.

[c] 1 Kings 19. 4.

[d] ver. 8.

‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

2 So.

† Heb. *Kikajon.*
3 Or, *castor-oil plant.*

4 grief.
† Heb. *rejoiced with great joy.*

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd, [5]and it withered.

8 And it came to pass, when the sun [6]arose, that God prepared a ‖[7]sultry east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, [8]and he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, [e]*It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, ‖Doest thou well to be angry [9]on account of the gourd?

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

[5] that.

[6] did arise.
‖ Or, *silent.*
[7] vehement.

[8] that.

[e] ver. 3.

‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*
[9] for.

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

‖ Or, *I am greatly angry.*
‖ Or, *spared.*
[10] the.

† Heb. *was the son of the night.*
[11] spare.

[f] ch. 1. 2. & 3. 2, 3.
[g] Deut. 1. 39.
[12] much.
[h] Ps. 36. 6. & 145. 9.

And he said, ‖I do well to be angry, *even* to death.

10 Then said JEHOVAH, Thou hast ‖had pity on the gourd, for [10] which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which †came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I [11]have pity on Nineveh, [f]that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons [g]who cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and *also* [12]many [h]cattle?

¶ MICAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob for idolatry.* 10 *He exhorteth to mourning.*

THE word of JEHOVAH which came to [a]Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, [b]which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 †Hear, all ye people; [c]hearken, O earth, and †all that therein is: and let the Lord JEHOVAH [d]be witness against you, the [1]Lord from [c]his holy temple.

3 For behold, [f]JEHOVAH cometh [2]from his [g]place, and will come down, and [3]walk on the [h]high places of the earth.

4 And [i]the mountains shall [4]melt down under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, [5]like wax before the fire, [6]like waters [7] poured down †a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not '*at*' Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not '*at*' Jerusalem?

6 Therefore, I will make Samaria [k][8]like a heap of the field, *and* [9]like plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will [l][10]lay bare the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the [m]hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* [11]by the hire of a harlot, and they shall return to the hire of a harlot.

8 Therefore, [n]I will wail and howl; [o]I will go stripped and naked: [p]I will make a wailing like the [12]jackals, and mourning [13]like the †ostriches.

9 For ‖her wound *is* incurable; for [q]it is come to Judah; [14]it reacheth to the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ [r]Declare [15] *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of ‖Aphrah [s]roll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, ‖thou †inhabitant of Saphir, having thy [t]shame naked: the inhabitant of ‖Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‖Beth-ezel; he shall receive of you his [16]loading-place.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth [17]was grieved for prosperity: when [u]evil came down from JEHOVAH to the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of [x]Lachish, bind the chariot to the [18]courser: she [19]*was* the beginning of [20] sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 750.

[a] Jer. 26. 18.

[b] Amos 1. 1.

† Heb. *Hear, ye people, all of them.*
[c] Deut. 32. 1. Isa. 1. 2.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[d] Ps. 50. 7. Mal. 3. 5.
[1] Heb. *Adonoy.*
[e] Ps. 11. 4. Jonah 2. 7. Hab. 2. 20.
[f] Isa. 26. 21.
[2] forth out of.
[g] Ps. 115. 3.
[3] tread.
[h] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Amos 4. 13.
[i] Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 97. 5. Isa. 64. 1, 2, 3. Amos 9. 5. Hab. 3. 6, 10.
[4] be molten.
[5] as.
[6] *and* as the.
[7] *that are.*
† Heb. *a descent.*
[k] 2 Kings 19. 25. ch. 3. 12.
[8] as.
[9] as.

[l] Ezek. 13. 14.
[10] discover.

[m] Hos. 2. 5, 12.

[11] of.

[n] Isa. 21. 3. & 22. 4. Jer. 4. 19.
[o] Isa. 20. 2, 3, 4.
[p] Job 30. 29. Ps. 102. 6.
[12] dragons.
[13] as the owls.
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
‖ Or, *she is grievously sick of her wounds*
[q] 2 Kings 18. 13. Isa. 8. 7, 8.
[14] he is come.
[r] 2 Sam. 1. 20.
[15] ye.
‖ That is, *dust.*
[s] Jer. 6. 26.
‖ Or, *thou that dwellest fairly.*
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
[t] Isa. 20. 4. & 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22. Nah. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *the country of flocks.*
‖ Or, *a place near.*
[16] standing.
[17] waited carefully for good: but.
[u] Amos 3. 6.
[x] 2 Kings 18. 14. 17.
[18] swift beast.
[19] is.
[20] the.

Before CHRIST cir. 750.

[y] 2 Sam. 8. 2. 2 Kings 18. 14, 15, 16.
[21] give presents to.
[z] Josh. 15. 44.
[22] lie.
[23] an heir.
[a] Josh. 15. 44.
[24] he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.
[b] 2 Chron. 11. 7.
[c] Job 1. 20. Isa. 15. 2. & 22. 12. Jer. 7. 29. & 16. 6. & 47. 5. & 48. 37.
[25] poll thee.
[d] Lam. 4. 5.
[26] delicate.
[27] as.

cir. 730.

[a] Hos. 7. 6.
[b] Ps. 36. 4.
[c] Gen. 31. 29.
[1] covet.
[d] Isa. 5. 8.

[2] oppress.
[3] and.
[4] and.

[e] Jer. 8. 3.

[f] Amos 5. 13. Eph. 5. 16.

[g] Hab. 2. 6.

[h] 2 Sam. 1. 17.
† Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*
[5] be utterly spoiled.
[i] ch. 1. 15.
[6] turning away he hath.

[7] none that.

[k] Deut. 32. 8, 9.
[8] a cord by lot.

‖ Or, *Prophesy not as they prophesy.*
† Heb. *Drop, &c.* Ezek. 21. 2.
[l] Isa. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 16.
[9] to them *that* they shall not take shame.

† Heb. *upright.*

†Heb. *yesterday.*
[10] is.
[11] as.
[12] with.
[13] from.
[14] as men averse.
‖ Or, *wives.*

[m] Deut. 12. 9.
[n] Lev. 18. 25, 28. Jer. 3. 2.
[15] destroy *you.*
[16] sore.
‖ Or, *walk with the wind, and lie falsely.*
[o] Ezek. 13. 3.
[17] and.

14 Therefore shalt thou [y][21]divorce Moresheth-gath: the houses of [z]Achzib *shall be* a [22]disappointment to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring [23]a possessor to thee, O inhabitant of [a]Maresha: [24]The glory of Israel shall come to [b]Adullam.

16 Make thyself [c]bald, and [25]cut off thy hair for thy [d][26]beloved children; enlarge thy baldness [27]like the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Against oppression.* 4 *A lamentation.* 7 *A reproof of injustice and idolatry.* 12 *A promise of restoring Jacob.*

WO to those [a]who devise iniquity, and [b]work evil on their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because [c]it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they [1]long for [d]fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they [2]defraud a man [3]even of his house, even a man [4]even of his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH; Behold, against [e]this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: [f]for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall *one* [g]take up a parable against you, and [h]lament †with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We [5]are utterly wasted: [i]he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! [6]he hath taken away and divided our fields.

5 Therefore, thou shalt have [7]no one who shall [k]cast [8]the measuring-cord in a portion in the congregation of JEHOVAH.

6 ‖†[l]Prophesy ye not, *say they to those who* prophesy: they shall not prophesy [9]concerning these things, *and their* shame shall not depart.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named The house of Jacob, is the spirit of JEHOVAH straitened? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him who walketh †uprightly?

8 Even †of late my people [10]hath risen up [11]like an enemy: ye pull off the robe [12]from the garment [13]of those who pass by securely [14]like men returning from war.

9 The ‖women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* [m]rest: because it is [n]polluted, it shall [15]be destroyed, even with a [16]mighty destruction.

11 If a man ‖[o]walking in the spirit [17]of falsehood do lie, *saying*, I will prophesy

to thee of wine and of strong drink; [18]even he will be the prophet [19]for this people.

12 ¶ [p]I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together [q 20]like the sheep of Bozrah, [21]like the flock in the midst of their [22]pasture: [r]they shall [23]be in a tumult by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 [24]He who breaketh the way hath come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it; and [s]their king shall pass before them, [t 25]even JEHOVAH [26]at the head of them.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The cruelty of the princes.* 5 *The falsehood of the prophets.* 8 *The security of them both.*

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye [1]magistrates of the house of Israel: [a]*Is it* not for you to [2]regard justice?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from [3] them, and their flesh from [4] their bones;

3 Who also [b]eat the flesh of my people, and [5]strip their skin from [6] them; and they break their bones, and [7]break them in pieces, as for the pot, and [c 8]like flesh within the caldron.

4 Then [d]shall they cry to JEHOVAH, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, [9]because they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH [e]concerning the prophets who make my people err, who [f]bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and [g]he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him:

6 [h]Therefore, night *shall be* to you, †[10]when ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark to you, †'so' that ye shall not divine; [i]and the sun shall go down [11]upon the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners [12]amazed: yea, they shall all cover their † lips; [k]for *there is* no answer [14]from God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of JEHOVAH, and of judgment, and of might, [l]to declare to Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and [15]magistrates of the house of Israel, who abhor [16]justice, and pervert all equity.

10 [m]They build up Zion with [n]†blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 [o]The heads thereof judge for [17]bribes, and [p]the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: [q]yet will they lean on JEHOVAH, †and say, *Is* not JEHOVAH among us? no evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore, shall Zion for your sake be [r]ploughed [18]*like* a field, [s]and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and [t]the mountain of the house [19]like the heights of a forest.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdom,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

BUT [a]in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of JEHOVAH shall be established on the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow to it.

2 And many nations shall [1]go, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of JEHOVAH, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for [2]a law shall go forth [3]from Zion, and the word of JEHOVAH from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into [b]plough-shares, and their spears into ‖pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, [c]neither shall they learn war any more.

4 [d]But they shall sit [4]each man under his vine and under his fig-tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of JEHOVAH of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5 For [e]all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and [f]we will walk in the name of JEHOVAH our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith JEHOVAH, [g]will I [5]gather her who [6]was lame, [h]and I will gather her that [7]was driven out, and her whom I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her who [8]was lame [i]a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and JEHOVAH [k]shall reign over them on mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of ‖the flock, [9]mound of the daughter of Zion, to thee shall it come, even the [10]former dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now, why dost thou cry [11] aloud? [l]*is there* no king in thee? [12]hath thy counsellor perished? for [m]pangs have taken thee [13]like a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth [14]from the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there JEHOVAH shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ [n 15]For now many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eyes [o]look upon Zion.

12 But they know not [p]the thoughts of JEHOVAH, neither understand they his [16]design: for he shall gather them [q 17]like the sheaves into the 'threshing'-floor.

13 [r]Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt [s]beat in pieces many people: [t]and I will consecrate their [18]spoil to JEHOVAH, and their substance to [u]the [19]LORD of the whole earth.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The birth of Christ.* 4 *His kingdom.* 8 *His conquest.*

NOW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall [a]smite the Judge of Israel with a rod on the cheek.

2 But thou, [b]Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou [1]art little [c]among the [d]thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth to me *who is* to be [e]Ruler in Israel; [f]whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from †everlasting.

Before CHRIST cir. 730.

18 he shall EITHER
19 of.
p ch. 4. 6, 7.
q Jer. 31. 10.
20 as.
21 as.
22 fold.
r Ezek. 36. 37.
23 make great noise.
24 The breaker is.
s Hos. 3. 5.
t Isa. 52. 12.
25 and.
26 on.

710.

1 princes.
a Jer. 5, 4, 5.
2 know judgment.
3 off.
4 off.
b Ps. 14. 4.
5 flay.
6 off.
7 chop.
c Ezek. 11. 3, 7.
8 as.
d Ps. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Ezek. 8. 18. Zech. 7. 13.
9 as.
e Isa. 56. 10, 11. Ezek. 13. 10. & 22. 25.
f ch. 2. 11. Mat. 7. 15.
g Ezek. 13. 18, 19.
h Isa. 8. 20, 22. Ezek. 13. 23, 24. Zech. 13. 4.
† Heb. *from a vision.*
10 that.
† Heb. *from divining.*
i Amos 8. 9.
11 over.
12 confounded.
† Heb. *upper lip.*
k Ps. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11.
14 of.
l Isa. 58. 1.
15 princes.
16 judgment.
m Jer. 22. 13.
n Ezek. 22. 27. Hab. 2. 12. Zeph. 3. 3.
† Heb. *bloods.*
o Isa. 1. 23. Ezek. 22. 12. Hos. 4. 18. ch. 7. 3.
17 reward.
p Jer. 6. 13.
q Isa. 48. 2. Jer. 7. 4. Rom. 2. 17.
† Heb. *saying.*
r Jer. 26. 18. ch. 1. 6.
18 as.
s Ps. 79. 1.
t ch. 4. 2.
19 as the high places of the forest.
a Isa. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 17. 22 23.

Before CHRIST 710.

1 come.
2 the.
3 of.
b Isa. 2. 4. Joel 3. 10.
‖ Or, *scythes.*
c Ps. 72. 7.
d 1 Kings 4. 25. Zech. 3. 10.
4 every.
e Jer. 2. 11.
f Zech. 10. 12.
g Ezek. 34. 16. Zeph. 3. 19.
5 assemble.
6 halteth.
h Ps. 147. 2. Ezek. 34. 13. & 37. 21.
7 is.
8 halted.
i ch. 2. 12. & 5. 3, 7, 8. & 7. 18.
k Isa. 9. 6. & 24. 23. Dan. 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33. Rev. 11. 15.
‖ Or, *Edar:* Gen. 35. 21.
9 the strong hold.
10 first.
11 out.
l Jer. 8. 19.
12 is.
m Isa. 13. 8. & 21. 3. Jer. 30. 6. & 50. 43.
13 as.
14 out of.
n Lam. 2. 16.
15 Now also.
o Obad. 12. ch. 7. 10.
p Isa. 55. 8. Rom. 11. 33.
16 counsel.
q Isa. 21. 10.
17 as.
r Isa. 41. 15, 16. Jer. 51. 33.
s Dan. 2. 44.
t Isa. 18. 7. & 23. 18. & 60. 6, 9.
18 gain.
u Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.
19 Heb. *Adonay.*
a Lam. 3. 30. Mat. 5. 39. & 27. 30.
b Mat. 2. 6. John 7. 42.
1 be.
c 1 Sam. 23. 23.
d Ex. 18. 25.
e Gen. 49. 10. Isa. 9. 6.
f Ps. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 22, 23. John 1. 1.
† Heb. *the days of eternity.*

3 Therefore, will he give them up, until the time *that* [e]she [2]who bringeth forth hath brought forth: then [h]the remnant of his brethren shall return to the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and [i][3]rule with the strength of JEHOVAH, [4]with the majesty of the name of JEHOVAH his God; and they shall abide 'safely': for now [k]shall he be great to the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* [l]shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then [5]will we raise against him seven [6]rulers, and eight †principal men.

6 And they shall †waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of [m]Nimrod ‖in the entrances thereof: thus shall he [n]deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And [o]the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people [p][7]like a dew from JEHOVAH, [8]like the showers on the grass, [9]which tarry not for man, nor wait for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, [10]like a young lion among the flocks of ‖sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thy hand shall be lifted up [11]over thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 [q]And it shall come to pass in that day, saith JEHOVAH, that I will cut off thy horses [12]from the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy [13]fortresses:

12 And I will cut off [14]sorceries from thy hand; and thou shalt have no *more* [r][15]enchanters:

13 [s]Thy [16]carved images also will I cut off, and thy ‖standing images [17]from the midst of thee; and thou shalt [t]no more worship the work of thy hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: [18]and I will destroy thy ‖cities.

15 And I will [u]execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, [19]such as they have not heard.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *God's controversy for unkindness, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injustice, 16 and for idolatry.*

HEAR ye now what JEHOVAH saith; Arise, contend thou ‖before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 [a]Hear ye, O mountains, [b]JEHOVAH's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for [c]JEHOVAH hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, [d]what have I done to thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

4 [e]For I brought thee up [2]from the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee [3]from the house of [4]bond-men; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what [f]Balak king of Moab [5]counselled, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from [g]Shittim to Gilgal; that ye may know [h]the righteousness of JEHOVAH.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before JEHOVAH, *and* bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves †of a year old?

7 [i]Will JEHOVAH be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of [k]rivers of oil? [l]shall I give my first-born *for* my transgression, the fruit of my †body *for* the sin of my soul?

8 He hath [m]shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth JEHOVAH require of thee, but [n]to do justly, and to love mercy, and to †walk humbly with thy God?

9 JEHOVAH's voice crieth to the city, and ‖*the man of* wisdom [6]will see thy name: hear ye the rod, and 'him' who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ ‖Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the †scanty measure [o]*which is* abominable?

11 ‖Shall I count *those* pure with [p]the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof [7]speak lies, and [q]their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore, also will I [r]make *thee* sick [8]by smiting thee, [9]by making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 [s]Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy [10]hunger *shall be* in the midst of thee; and thou shalt [11]snatch, but shalt not deliver; [12]for *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt 'sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ‖the [13]ordinances of [u]Omri are [z]kept, and all the works of the house of [y]Ahab, and ye walk in their [14]devices; therefore I will make thee [z]a ‖desolation, and [15]thine inhabitants [16] a hissing: [17]and ye shall bear the [a]reproach of my people.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The church, complaining of her small number, 3 and the general corruption, 5 putteth her confidence not in man, but in God. 8 She triumpheth over her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.*

WO [1]to me! for I am as †when they have gathered the [2]ripe fruits, [3]like [a]the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: [b][4]I longed for the first ripe [5]fig.

2 The [c]‖good *man* is perished [6]from the land: and *there is* [7]no one upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; [d]they hunt [8]each man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, [e]the prince asketh, [f]and the judge *asketh* for a reward; and the great *man*, he uttereth †his mischievous desire, [9]and perverteth it.

4 The best of them [g]*is* [10]like a brier: the most upright *is sharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen *and* thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ [h]Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her who lieth in thy bosom.

6 For [i]the son dishonoureth the father,

Before CHRIST 710.

e ch. 4. 10.
2 which travaileth.
h ch. 4. 7.
i Isa. 40. 11. & 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. ch. 7. 14.
3 feed in.
4 in.
k Ps. 72. 8. Isa. 52. 13. Zech. 9. 10. Luke 1. 32.
l Ps. 72. 7. Isa. 9. 6. Zech. 9. 10. Luke 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.
5 shall.
6 shepherds.
† Heb. *princes of men.*
† Heb. *eat up.*
m Gen. 10. 8, 10, 11.
‖ Or, *with her own naked swords.*
n Luke 1. 71.
o ver. 3.
p Deut. 32. 2. Ps. 72. 6. & 110. 3.
7 as.
8 as.
9 that tarrieth.
10 as.
‖ Or, *goats.*
11 upon.
q Zech. 9. 10.
12 out of.
13 strong holds.
14 witchcrafts out of.
r Isa. 2. 6.
15 sooth-sayers.
s Zech. 13. 2.
16 graven.
‖ Or, *statues.*
17 out of.
t Isa. 2. 8.
18 so will I.
‖ Or, *enemies.*
u Ps. 149. 7. ver. 8. 2 Thes. 1. 8.
19 Or, *who have not hearkened.*
‖ Or, *with.*
a Deut. 32. 1. Ps. 50. 1, 4. Isa. 1. 2.
b Hos. 12. 2.
c Isa. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. & 43. 26. Hos. 4. 1.
d Jer. 2. 5, 31.
e Ex. 12. 51. & 14. 30. & 20. 2. Deut. 4. 20. Amos 2. 10.
2 out of.
3 out of.
4 servants.
f Num. 22. 5. & 23. 7. & 24. 10, 11. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10. Rev. 2. 14.
5 consulted.

Before CHRIST 710.

g Num. 25. 1. & 33. 49. Josh. 4. 19. & 5. 10.
h Judg. 5. 11.
† Heb. *sons of a year?*
i Ps. 50. 9. & 51. 16. Isa. 1. 11.
k Job 29. 6.
l 2 Kings 16. 3. & 21. 6. & 23. 10. Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 5. Ezek. 23. 37.
† Heb. *belly.*
m Deut. 10. 12.
‖ Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. & 12. 6.
n Gen. 18. 19. Isa. 1. 17.
† Heb. *humble thyself to walk.*
‖ Or, *thy name shall see that which is.*
6 shall.
‖ Or, *Is there yet unto every man a house of the wicked, &c.*
† Heb. *measure of leanness,* Amos 8. 5.
o Deut. 25. 13, —16. Prov. 11. 1. & 20. 10, 23.
‖ Or, *shall I be pure with, &c.*
p Hos. 12. 7.
7 have spoken.
q Jer. 9. 3, 5, 6, 8.
r Lev. 26. 16. Ps. 107. 17, 18.
8 in.
9 in.
s Lev. 26. 26. Hos. 4. 10.
10 casting down.
11 take hold.
12 and.
t Deut. 28. 38, 39, 40. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *he doth much keep the, &c.*
13 statutes.
u 1 Kings 16. 25, 26.
x Hos. 5. 11.
y 1 Kings 16. 30, &c. & 21. 25, 26. 2 Kings 21. 3.
14 counsels; that I should.
z 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 19. 8.
‖ Or, *astonishment.*
15 the.
16 thereof.
17 therefore.
a Isa. 25. 8. Jer. 51. 51. Lam. 3. 1.
1 is.
† Heb. *the gatherings of summer.*
2 summer.
3 as.
a Isa. 17. 6. & 24. 13.
b Isa. 28. 4. Hos. 9. 10.
4 my soul desired.
5 fruit.
c Ps. 12. 1. & 14. 1, 3. Isa. 57. 1.
‖ Or, *godly,* or, *merciful.*
6 out of the earth.
7 none.
d Hab. 1. 15.
8 every.
e Hos. 4. 18.
f Isa. 1. 23. ch. 3. 11.
† Heb. *the mischief of his soul.*
9 so they wrap it up.
g 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7. Ezek. 2. 6. See Isa. 55. 13.
10 as.
h Jer. 9. 4.
i Ezek. 22. 7. Mat. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53. & 21. 16. 2 Tim. 3. 2, 3.

the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies *are* the men of his own [11]household.

7 [12]But [h]I will look to JEHOVAH; I will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me.

8 ¶ [i]Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: [m][13]though I have fallen, I shall arise; [14]though I have sat in darkness, [n]JEHOVAH [15]*will be* a light to me.

9 [o]I will bear the indignation of JEHOVAH, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute [16]justice for me: [p]he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his [17]kindness.

10 ‖Then *she who is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and [q]shame shall cover her who said to me, [r]Where is JEHOVAH thy God? [s]mine eyes shall behold her: now †shall she be trodden down [t][18]like the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day [19]when thy [u]walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* [x]he shall come even to thee from Assyria, ‖and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 ‖Notwithstanding, the land shall be desolate because of those who dwell therein, [y]for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ ‖Feed thy people with thy rod the flock of thy heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* [z]the [21]forest, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 [a]According to the days of thy coming [22]from the land of Egypt will I shew to him [23]wonderful *things*.

16 ¶ The nations [b]shall see and be [24]ashamed of all their might: [c]they shall lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the [d]dust like a serpent, [e]they shall [25]come trembling from their fortresses, like creeping things of the earth, to JEHOVAH our God; [f]they shall be terrified and afraid because of thee.

18 [g]Who *is* a God like to thee, that [h]pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of [i]the remnant of his heritage? [k]he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion on us; he will [26]trample on our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 [l]Thou wilt [27]fulfil the truth to Jacob, *and* the [28]kindness to Abraham, [m]which thou [29]didst swear to our fathers from the days of old.

Before CHRIST 710.

11 house.
12 Therefore.
h Isa. 8. 17.
i Prov. 24. 17. Lam. 4. 21.
m Ps. 37. 24. Prov. 24. 16.
13 when I fall.
14 when I sit.
n Ps. 27. 1.
15 *shall.*
o Lam. 3. 39.
16 judgment.
p Ps. 37. 6.
17 righteousness.
‖ Or, *And thou will see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame.*
q Ps. 35. 26.
r Ps. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17.
s ch. 4. 11.
† Heb. *she shall be for a treading down.*
t 2 Sam. 22. 43. Zech. 10. 5.
18 as.
19 that.
u Amos 9. 11, &c.
x Isa. 11. 16. & 19. 23, &c. & 27. 13. Hos. 11. 11.
‖ Or, *even to.*
‖ Or, *After that it hath been.*

Before CHRIST 710.

y Jer. 21. 14. ch. 3. 12.
‖ Or, *Rule.* Ps. 28. 9. ch. 5. 4.
z Isa. 37. 24.
21 wood.
a Ps. 68. 22. & 78. 12.
22 out of.
23 marvellous.
b Isa. 26. 11.
24 confounded at.
c Job 21. 5. & 29. 9.
d Ps. 72. 9. Isa. 49. 23.
e Ps. 18. 45.
25 move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.
f Jer. 33. 9.
g Ex. 15. 11.
h Ex. 34. 6, 7. Jer. 50. 20.
i ch. 4. 7. & 5. 3, 7, 8.
k Ps. 103. 9. Isa. 57. 10. Jer. 3. 5.
26 subdue.
l Luke 1. 72, 73.
27 perform.
28 mercy.
m Ps. 105. 9, 10.
29 hast sworn.

¶ NAHUM.

CHAPTER I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

THE burden [a]of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 ‖God *is* [b]jealous, and [c]JEHOVAH [1]avengeth; JEHOVAH [2]avengeth, and †*is* furious; the LORD [3]taketh vengeance on his adversaries, and he [4]keepeth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 JEHOVAH *is* [d]slow to anger, [5]but [e]great in power, and will not at all [6]clear *the wicked:* [f]JEHOVAH *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 [g]He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: [h]Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 [i]The mountains quake at him, and [k]the hills melt, and [l]the earth is [7]moved at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and [m]who can †abide in the fierceness of his anger? [n]his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 [o]JEHOVAH *is* good, a [8]fortress in the day of trouble; and [p]he [9]regardeth those who trust in him.

8 [q]But, with an [10]overwhelming flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 [r]What do ye [11]meditate against JEHOVAH? [s]he will make an utter end: [12]calamity shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they* [13]*are* entangled [t]*like* thorns, [u]and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, [x]they shall be devoured [14]like stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, [y][15]who meditateth evil against JEHOVAH, †a wicked counsellor.

12 Thus saith JEHOVAH; ‖Though *they* [16]*are* unharmed, and likewise many, yet thus [z]shall they be †cut down, when he shall [a]pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I [b]break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy [17]bands in sunder.

14 And JEHOVAH hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: [c]I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold [d]on the mountains the feet of him who bringeth good tidings, who publisheth peace! O Judah, †keep thy [18]feasts, perform thy vows: for †[e]the wicked shall no more pass through thee: [f]he is utterly cut off.

CHAPTER II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

HE ‖[a]who dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: [b]keep the [1]fortress, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 [c]For JEHOVAH hath turned away ‖the excellency of Jacob, [2]like the excellency of Israel: for [d]the emptiers have emptied them out, and [3]destroyed their vine-branches.

3 The [4]buckler of his mighty men is made [e]red, the valiant men *are* ‖in scarlet:

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

a Zeph. 2. 13.
‖ Or, *The* LORD *is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.*
b Ex. 20. 5. & 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24. Josh. 24. 19.
c Deut. 32. 35. Ps. 94. 1. Isa. 59. 18.
1 revengeth.
2 revengeth.
† Heb. *that hath fury.*
3 will take.
4 reserveth.
d Ex. 34. 6, 7. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 103. 8. Jonah 4. 2.
5 and.
e Job 9. 4.
6 acquit.
f Ps. 18. 7, &c. & 97. 2. Hab. 3. 5, 11, 12.
g Ps. 106. 9. Isa. 50. 2. Mat. 8. 26.
h Isa. 33. 9.
i Ps. 68. 8.
k Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4.
l 2 Pet. 3. 10.
7 burned.
m Mal. 3. 2.
† Heb. *stand up.*
n Rev. 16. 1.
o 1 Chron. 16. 34. Ps. 100. 5. Jer. 33. 11. Lam. 3. 25.
8 strong hold.
p Ps. 1. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
9 knoweth.
q Dan. 9. 26. & 11. 10, 22, 40.
10 overrunning.
r Ps. 2. 1.
11 imagine.
s 1 Sam. 3. 12.
12 affliction.
13 *be* folden together *as.*
t 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7.
u ch. 3. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

x Mal. 4. 1.
14 as.
y 2 Kings 19. 22, 23.
15 that imagineth.
† Heb. *a counsellor of Belial.*
‖ Or, *If* they would have been *at peace, so* should they have been *many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.*
16 *be* quiet.
z 2 Kings 19. 35, 37.
† Heb. *shorn.*
a Isa. 8. 8. Dan. 11. 10.
b Jer. 2. 20. & 30. 8.
17 bonds.
Or, *bows* of the yoke.
c 2 Kings 19. 37.
d Isa. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.
† Heb. *feast.*
18 solemn.
† Heb. *Belial.*
e ver. 11, 12.
f ver. 14.
‖ Or, *The disperser*, or, *hammer.*
a Jer. 50. 23.
b Jer. 51. 11, 12. ch. 3. 14.
1 munition.
c Isa. 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29.
‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.*
2 as.
d Ps. 80. 12. Hos. 10. 1.
3 marred.
4 shield.
e Isa. 63. 2, 3.
‖ Or, *dyed scarlet.*

the chariots *shall be* with ‖[5]flashing irons in the day of his preparation, and the [6]lances shall [7]quiver.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall [8]run to and fro in the broad ways: †they shall seem like torches, they shall run like [9] lightnings.

5 He shall recount his ‖[10]chiefs: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the †[11]assault-covering shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‖dissolved.

7 And ‖[12]Huzzab shall be ‖led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of [f]doves, [13]beating upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry;* but none shall ‖look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖for *there is* no end of the store *and* glory [14] of all the †pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste: and the [g]heart melteth, and [h]the knees smite together, [i][15]for great pain *is* in all loins, and [k]the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the [16]habitation of [l]the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and [17]no one made *them* afraid?

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with [18]that which was torn.

13 [m]Behold, I *am* against thee, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of [n]thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAPTER III.

The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

WO to the †[a]bloody city! it *is* all full of [1]deceit *and* robbery; the [2]plunder departeth not;

2 The noise of a whip, and [b]the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the [3]bounding chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both †the bright sword, and the glittering spear: and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcasses; and *there is* no end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the [4]fornications of the [5]fair harlot, [c]the mistress of [6]sorceries, who selleth nations through her [7]fornications, and families through her [8]sorceries.

5 [d]Behold, I *am* against thee, saith JEHOVAH of hosts; and [e]I will [9]uncover thy skirts [10]over thy face, [f]and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and [g][11]disgrace thee, and will set thee [12]like [h]a gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all those who look upon thee [i]shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: [k]who will bemoan her; whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 [l]Art thou better than [m][13]No-Amon, that was situated among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about her, whose [14]trench *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* [15]endless; Put and [16]Libya were †thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: [n]her young children also were dashed in pieces [o]at the [17]head of all the streets: and they [p]cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be [q]drunken: thou shalt be hidden, thou also shalt seek [18]a refuge because of the enemy.

12 All thy [19]fortresses *shall be like* [r]fig-trees with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken, they [20]will even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, [s]thy people in the midst of thee [21]*shall be* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open to thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy [t]bars.

14 Draw thyself water for the siege, [u][22]strengthen thy fortresses: go into clay, and tread the mortar, [23]repair the brick-kiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like [x][24]the canker-worm: make thyself many as the canker-worm, make thyself many [25]like the [26]locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm ‖spoileth, and flieth away.

17 [y]Thy crowned *are* [27]like the locusts, and thy [28]governors as the [29]multitude of locusts; which encamp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 [z]Thy shepherds slumber, O [a]king of Assyria: thy ‖nobles shall dwell *in the dust:* thy people [30]are [b]scattered on the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 [31]Thy bruise is incurable; [c]thy wound is [32]mortal: [d]all who hear [33]report concerning thee shall clap the hands over thee: for on whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

¶ HABAKKUK.

CHAPTER I.

1 To Habakkuk, complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is shewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans. 12 He complaineth that vengeance should be executed by those who are far worse.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet [1]saw.

2 O JEHOVAH, how long shall I cry, [a]and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out to thee [2]*concerning* violence, and thou wilt not save!

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

‖ Or, *fiery torches.*
5 flaming torches.
6 fir trees.
7 be terribly shaken.
8 justle one against another.
† Heb. *their show.*
9 the.
‖ Or, gallants.
10 worthies.
† Heb. *covering,* or, *coverer.*
11 defence.
‖ Or, *molten.*
‖ Or, *that which was established,* or, *there was a stand made.*
12 Or, *For it is determined, she shall, &c.*
‖ Or, *discovered.*
f Isa. 38. 14. & 59. 11.
13 tabering.
‖ Or, *from the days* that *she* hath been.
‖ Or, *cause* them *to turn.*

‖ Or, *and* their *infinite store, &c.*
14 out.
† Heb. *vessels of desire.*

g Isa. 13. 7, 8.
h Dan. 5. 6.
i Jer. 30. 9.
15 and much.
k Joel 2. 6.

16 dwelling.
l Job 4. 10, 11. Ezek. 19. 2,—7.

17 none.

18 ravin.

m Ezek. 29. 3. & 38. 3. & 39. 1. ch. 3. 5.

n 2 Kings 18. 17, 19. & 19. 9, 23.

† Heb. *city of bloods.*
a Ezek. 22. 2, 3. & 24. 6, 9. Hab. 2. 12.
1 lies.
2 prey.
b Jer. 47. 3.

3 jumping.

† Heb. *the flame of the sword, and the lightning of the spear.*

4 whoredoms.

5 well-favoured.
c Isa. 47. 9, 12. Rev. 18. 2, 3.
6 witchcrafts.
7 whoredoms.
8 witchcrafts.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

d ch. 2. 13.
e Isa. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13, 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37. Mic. 1. 11.
9 discover.
10 upon.
f Hab. 2. 16.
g Mal. 2. 9.
11 make thee vile.
12 as.
h Heb. 10. 33.
i Rev. 18. 10.
k Jer. 15. 5.

l Amos 6. 2.
m Jer. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 30. 14,—16.
13 populous No.
14 rampart.

15 infinite.
16 Lubim.
† Heb. *in thy help.*

n Ps. 137. 9. Isa. 13. 16. Hos. 13. 16.
o Lam. 2. 19.
17 top.
p Joel 3. 3. Obad. 11.

q Jer. 25. 17,27. ch. 1. 10.
18 strength.

19 strong holds.
r Rev. 6. 13.

20 shall.

s Jer. 50. 37. & 51. 30.
21 *are.*

t Ps. 147. 13. Jer. 51. 30.

u ch. 2. 1.
22 fortify thy strong holds.
23 make strong.

x Joel 1. 4.
24 Heb. *Yelek,* hairy locust.
25 as.
26 Heb. *Arbeh.*

‖ Or, *spreadeth himself.*
y Rev. 9. 7.
27 as.
28 captains.
29 great grasshoppers.

z Ex. 15. 16. Ps. 76. 6.
a Jer. 50. 18. Ezek. 31. 3, &c.
‖ Or, *valiant ones.*
30 is.
b 1 Kings 22. 17.
31 *There is* no healing of thy bruise.
c Mic. 1. 9.
32 grievous.
d Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15. See Isa. 14. 8, &c.
33 the bruit of.

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

1 did see.
a Lam. 3. 8.

2 of.

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold [3]wickedness? for [4]plundering and violence *are* before me: [5]for there [6]is strife and contention.

4 Therefore, the law is slacked, and judgment [7]is not given according to truth: for the [a]wicked doth [8]encompass the righteous; therefore, [9]perverted judgment [10]is given.

5 ¶ [c]Behold ye among the heathen, and [11]observe, and [12]be astonished: for *I* will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe though it be told *you*.

6 For lo, [d]‖I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* [13]fierce and [14]swift nation, which shall march through the †breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖their [15]authority and their dignity shall proceed [16]from themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more †fierce than the [e]evening wolves: and their horsemen shall [17]leap proudly, and their horsemen shall come from far; [f]they shall fly [18]like the eagle *that* hasteth to [19]devour.

9 They shall come [20] for violence: ‖†[21]the multitude of their faces are forward, and they shall gather the [22]captives like the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at [23] kings, and [24] princes *shall be* a scorn to them: they shall deride every [25]fortress; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall [26]transgress, and [27]become guilty, [g]*imputing* this his power to his god.

12 ¶ [h]*Art* thou not from everlasting, O JEHOVAH my God, my Holy One? We shall not die. O JEHOVAH, [i]thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O †mighty God, thou hast [28]appointed them for correction.

13 [k]*Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on ‖iniquity: [l]wherefore lookest thou on those who deal [29]wickedly, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man who is* more righteous than he?

14 And makest men [30]like the fishes of the sea, as the ‖creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They [m]take up all of them with the [31]hook, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore [n]they sacrifice to their net, and burn incense to their drag; because by them their portion *is* fat, and their [32]food ‖†plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not [33]cease continually to slay the nations?

CHAPTER II.

1 *To Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must wait by faith.* 5 *The judgment upon the Chaldean for unsatiableness,* 9 *for covetousness,* 12 *for cruelty,* 15 *for drunkenness,* 18 *and for idolatry.*

I WILL [a]stand upon my watch, and set myself on the [1]bulwark, [b]and will watch to see what he will say to me, and what I shall answer [2]concerning my complaint.

2 And JEHOVAH answered me, and said, [c]Write the vision, and [3]engrave *it* on tables, that he may run who readeth it.

3 For [d]the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it [4]will hasten, and not lie: [5]if it tarry, wait for it; because it will [e]surely come, it will not [6]delay.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the [f]just shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‖Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither [7]resteth, who enlargeth his desire [g][8]like [9]hell, and *is* [10]like death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth to himself all nations, and heapeth to himself all people:

6 Shall not all these [h]take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ‖Wo to him who [11]heapeth up *that which is* not his! how long? and to him that loadeth himself with [21]pledged goods!

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly who shall bite thee, and awake that shall [13]harrass thee, and thou shalt be for [14]a booty to them?

8 [i]Because thou hast [15]plundered many nations, all the remnant of the people shall [16]plunder thee; [k]because of men's †blood, and *for* the violence [17]against the land, [18] the city, and [19] all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Wo to him [20]who [l]getteth together unjust gain for his house, that he may [m]set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the †power of evil!

10 Thou hast [21]planned shame [22]for thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out [23]from the wall, and the ‖beam [24]from the timber shall ‖answer it.

12 ¶ Wo to him who buildeth a town with [n]†blood, and establisheth a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, *is it* not of JEHOVAH of hosts [o]that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves ‖for [25]mere vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled ‖with the [p]knowledge of the glory of JEHOVAH, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Wo to him who giveth his neighbour drink, that [26]pourest out thy [q]strong drink, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest [r]look on their nakedness!

16 Thou art filled ‖with shame [27]instead of glory: [s]drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of JEHOVAH'S right hand shall be turned to thee, and [28]shame *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence [29]done to Lebanon shall cover thee, and the [30]destruction of beasts, *which* made them afraid, [t]because of men's blood, and for the violence [31]against the land, [32] the city, and [33] all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ [u]What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a [x]teacher of lies, that †the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make [y]dumb idols?

19 Wo to him who saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it *is* overlaid with gold and silver, [z][34]but *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But [a]JEHOVAH *is* in his holy temple: †[b]let all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Habakkuk in his prayer trembleth at God's majesty.* 17 *The confidence of his faith.*

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

3 grievance.
4 spoiling.
5 and.
6 are *that* raise up.
7 doth never go forth.
b Job 21. 7. Ps. 94. 3, &c. Jer. 12. 1.
8 compass about.
9 wrong.
10 proceedeth.
c Isa. 29. 14. Acts 13. 41.
11 regard.
12 wonder marvellously.
d Deut. 28. 49, 50. Jer. 5. 15.
‖ Fulfilled, 2 Chron. 36. 6.
13 bitter.
14 hasty.
† Heb. *breadths.*
‖ Or, *from them shall proceed the judgment of these, and the captivity of these.*
15 judgment.
16 of.
† Heb. *sharp.*
e Jer. 5. 6. Zeph. 3. 3.
17 spread themselves.
f Jer. 4. 13.
18 as.
19 eat.
20 all.
‖ Or, *the supping up of their faces, &c., or, their faces shall look toward the east.*
† Heb. *the opposition of their faces toward the east.*
21 their faces shall sup up *as* the east wind.
22 captivity as.
23 the.
24 the.
25 strong hold.
26 pass over.
27 offend.
g Dan. 5. 4.
h Ps. 90. 2. & 93. 2. Lam. 5. 19.
i 2 Kings 19. 25. Ps. 17. 13. Isa. 10. 5, 6, 7. Ezek. 30. 25.
† Heb. *rock.* Deut. 32. 4.
28 established.
k Ps. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *grievance.*
l Jer. 12. 1.
29 treacherously.

30 as.

‖ Or, *moving.*

m Jer. 16. 16. Amos 4. 2.
31 angle.

‖ Or, *flue net.*

n Deut. 8. 17. Isa. 10. 13. & 37. 24, 25.

32 meat.

‖ Or, *dainty.*
† Heb. *fat.*

33 spare.

a Isa. 21. 8, 11.

1 tower.
b Ps. 85. 8.

2 when I am reproved.

c Isa. 8. 1. & 30. 8.
3 make *it* plain.
d Dan. 10. 14. & 11. 27, 35.

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

4 shall speak.
5 though.
e Heb. 10. 37.
6 tarry.
f John 3. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38.
‖ Or, *How much more.*
7 keepeth at home.
g Prov. 27. 20. & 30. 16.
8 as.
9 Heb. *Sheol.*
10 as.
h Mic. 2. 4.

‖ Or, *Ho, he.*
11 increaseth.

12 thick clay.

13 vex.

14 booties.

i Isa. 33. 1.
15 spoiled.

16 spoil.
k ver. 17.
† Heb. *bloods.*
17 of.
18 of.
19 of.
20 that coveteth an evil covetousness to.
l Jer. 22. 13.
m Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4.
† Heb. *palm of the hand.*
21 consulted.
22 to.

23 of.

‖ Or, *piece,* or, *fastening.*
24 out of.
‖ Or, *witness against it.*
n Jer. 22. 13. Ezek. 24. 9. Mic. 3. 10. Nah. 3. 1.
† Heb. *bloods.*
o Jer. 51. 58.

‖ Or, *in vain.*
25 very.
‖ Or, *by knowing the glory of the* LORD.
p Isa. 11. 9.

26 puttest thy bottle to *him.*
q Hos. 7. 5.
r Gen. 9. 22.

‖ Or, *more with shame than with glory.*
27 for.
s Jer. 25. 26, 27. & 51. 57.

28 shameful spewing.
29 of.

30 spoil.

t ver. 8.

31 of.

32 of.
33 of.

u Isa. 44. 9, 10. & 46. 2.

x Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2.
† Heb. *the fashioner of his fashion.*
y Ps. 115. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 2.

z Ps. 135. 17.
34 and.

a Ps. 11. 4.

† Heb. *be silent all the earth before him.*
b Zeph. 1. 7. Zech. 2. 13.

A PRAYER of Habakkuk the prophet, [a]upon [1]as a psalm.

2 O JEHOVAH, I have heard †thy speech *and* was afraid: O JEHOVAH, ‖[b]revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make '*it*' known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from ‖Teman, [c]and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was [2]like the light; he had [3]rays *coming* out of his hand; and there *was* the hiding-'place' of his power.

5 [d]Before him went the pestilence, and [e][4]the burning plague went forth at his feet.

6 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and [5]made the nations tremble; [f]and the [g]everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of [6]Ethiopia ‖in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was JEHOVAH displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, [h]that thou didst ride upon thy horses, *and* ‖thy chariots of [7]victory?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‖[i]Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 [k]The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the [8]flood of [9] water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* [l]lifted up his hands on high.

11 [m]The sun *and* moon stood still in their habitation: [10]like *their* light thine [n]arrows [11]flew, and [12]like *their* brightness thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, [o]thou didst thresh the [13]nations in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation [14]of thine anointed; [p]thou [15]didst smite the chief of the house of the wicked, †by [16]destroying the foundation to the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the [17]chief of his villages: they †came out [18]like a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the [19]distressed in a safe place.

15 [q]Thou didst [20]ride through the sea with thy horses, *through* the [21]raging of great waters.

16 When I heard, [r]my [22]body trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble, [23]when the invader cometh up against the people.

17 ¶ [24]For the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* on the vines; the [25]produce of the olive shall †fail, and the fields shall yield no [26]food; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 [s]Yet I will [t]rejoice in JEHOVAH, I will [27]exult in the God of my salvation.

19 The LORD JEHOVAH *is* [u]my strength, and he will make my feet like [z]hinds' *feet*, and he will make me to [y]walk on my high places. To the chief singer on my †stringed instruments.

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

a Ps. 7, title.
1 upon Shigionoth.
† Heb. *thy report*, or, *thy hearing.*
‖ Or, *preserve alive.*
b Ps. 85. 6.
2 Or, *the south.*
c Deut. 33. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Ps. 68. 7.
2 as.
3 horns.
d Nah. 1. 3.
e Ps. 18. 8.
4 burning coals.
5 drove asunder the nations.
f Nah. 1. 5.
g Gen. 49. 26.
6 Cushan.
‖ Or, *under affliction*, or, *vanity.*
h Deut. 33. 26, 27. Ps. 68. 4. & 104. 3. ver. 15.
‖ Or, *thy chariots were salvation.*
7 salvation.
‖ Or, *Thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.*
i Ps. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41.
k Ex. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 68. 8. & 77. 18. & 114. 4.
8 overflowing.
9 the.
l Ex. 14. 22. Josh. 3. 16.
m Josh. 10. 12, 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

10 at the light of.
n Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 18. 14. & 77. 17, 18.
11 they went.
12 at the shining of.
o Jer. 51. 33. Amos 1. 3. Mic. 4. 13.
13 heathen.
14 with.
p Josh. 10. 24. & 11. 8, 12. Ps. 68. 21.
15 woundedst the head out.
† Heb. *making naked.*
16 discovering.
17 head.
† Heb. *were tempestuous.*
18 as.
19 poor secretly.
q ver. 8. Ps. 77. 19.
20 walk.
21 heap.
r Ps. 119. 120. Jer. 23. 9.
22 belly.
23 when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.
24 Although.
25 labour.
† Heb. *lie.*
26 meat.
s Job 13. 15.
t Isa. 41. 16. & 61. 10.
27 joy.
u Ps. 27. 1.
z 2 Sam. 22. 34. Ps. 18. 33.
y Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
† Heb. *negiноth*, Ps. 4, title.

¶ ZEPHANIAH.

CHAPTER I.

God's severe judgment against Judah for divers sins.

THE word of JEHOVAH which came to Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

2 †I will utterly consume all *things* from [1] the land, saith JEHOVAH.

3 [a]I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and [b]the ‖stumbling-blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from [2] the land, saith JEHOVAH.

4 I will also stretch out my hand on Judah and on all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and [c]I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of [d]the [3]idol-priests with the priests;

5 And those [e]who worship the host of heaven on the house-tops; [f]and those who worship *and* [g]who swear ‖by JEHOVAH, and who swear [h]by [4]Malcham;

6 And [i]those who are turned back from JEHOVAH; and *those* who [k]have not sought JEHOVAH, nor inquired for him.

7 [15]Be silent before the LORD JEHOVAH: [m]for the day of JEHOVAH *is* at hand: for [n]JEHOVAH hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath [o]prepared his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass on the day of JEHOVAH's sacrifice, that I will †punish [p]the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with [7]foreign apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap [8]over the threshold, who fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith JEHOVAH, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from [p]the fish-gate, and a howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 [q]Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all those who bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with [9]lamps, and punish the men who are †[r]settled on their lees: [s]who say in their heart, JEHOVAH will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore, their [10]substance shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but [t]not inhabit *them;* and they shall plant vineyards, but [u]not drink the wine thereof.

14 [x]The great day of JEHOVAH *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of JEHOVAH: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 [y]That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of [11]destruction and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

† Heb. *By taking away I will make an end.*
1 off.
a Hos. 4. 3.
b Ezek. 7. 19. & 14. 3, 4, 7. Mat. 13. 41.
‖ Or, *idols.*
2 off.
c Fulfilled, cir. 624.
2 Kings 23. 4, 5.
d Hos. 10. 5.
3 Chemarims.
e 2 Kings 23. 12. Jer. 19. 13.
f 1 Kings 18. 21. 2 Kings 17. 33, 41.
g Isa. 48. 1. Hos. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *to the* LORD.
h Josh. 23. 7. 1 Kings 11. 33.
4 Or, *their king.*
i Isa. 1. 4. Jer. 2. 13, 17. & 15. 6.
k Hos. 7. 7.
l Hab. 2. 20. Zech. 2. 13.
5 Hold thy peace at the presence of.
m Isa. 13. 6.
n Isa. 34. 6. Jer. 46. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 19. 17.
6 bid.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
o Jer. 39. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

7 strange.
8 on.
p 2 Chron. 33. 14.
q Jam. 5. 1.
9 candles.
† Heb. *curded*, or, *thickened.*
r Jer. 48. 11. Amos 6. 1.
s Ps. 94. 7.
10 good.
t Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.
u Mic. 6. 15.
x Joel 2. 1, 11.
y Isa. 22. 5. Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2, 11. Amos 5. 18. ver. 18.
11 wasteness.

16 A day of [z]the trumpet and [12]war-shout against the [13]fortified cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, 'so' that they shall [a]walk like [14]the blind, because they have sinned against JEHOVAH: and [b]their blood shall be poured out [15]like dust, and their flesh [c][16]like manure.

18 [d]Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of JEHOVAH's wrath; but the whole land shall be [e]devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for [f]he [17]will speedily end all those who dwell in the land.

CHAPTER II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgment of the Philistines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia and Assyria.*

[a][1]TRY yourselves, yea, try yourselves, O nation [2]without shame;

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass [b][3]like the chaff, before [c]the fierce anger of JEHOVAH come upon you, before the day of JEHOVAH's anger come upon you.

3 [d]Seek ye JEHOVAH, [e]all ye meek of the [4]land, who have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: [f]it may be 'that' ye shall be hidden in the day of JEHOVAH's anger.

4 ¶ For [g]Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod [h]at the noonday, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Wo to the inhabitants of [i]the sea coasts, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of JEHOVAH *is* against you; O [k]Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall be [5]pastures, *and* [6]shepherds' cisterns, [l]and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for [m]the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: ‖for JEHOVAH their God [7]will [n]visit them, and [o][8]bring back their captives.

8 ¶ [p]I have heard the reproach of Moab, and [q]the revilings of the children of Ammon, [9]with which they have reproached my people, and [r][10]exulted against their border.

9 Therefore, *as* I live, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely [s]Moab shall be [11]like Sodom, and 'the children of Ammon [12]like Gomorrah, [u]*even* [13]a possession for nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: [x]the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have [y]for their pride, because they have reproached and [14]exulted against the people of JEHOVAH of hosts.

11 JEHOVAH *will be* terrible [15]against them; for he will [16]destroy all the gods of the earth; [z]and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all [a]the [17]distant regions of the heathen.

12 ¶ [b]Ye Ethiopians also, ye *shall be* slain by [c]my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and [d]destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a [18]desert.

14 And [e]flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all [f]the beasts of the nations: both the [g][19]pelican and [20]porcupine shall lodge [21]on the capitals of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation *shall be* on the thresholds: ‖for he shall uncover the [h]cedar work.

15 This *is* the rejoicing city [i]that dwelt carelessly, [k]that said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* [22]no one besides me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her [l]shall hiss, *and* [m][23]shake his hand.

CHAPTER III.

1 *A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel,* 14 *and to rejoice for their salvation by God.*

WO to ‖[1]her that is [k]rebellious and polluted, to the oppressing city!

2 She [c]obeyed not the voice; she [d]received not ‖[2]admonition; she trusted not in JEHOVAH; she drew not near to her God.

3 [e]Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* [f]evening wolves; they [3]reserve nothing for the morrow.

4 Her [g]prophets *are* [4]wanton *and* treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have [5][f]violated the law.

5 [g]The just JEHOVAH [h]*is* in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: †every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but 'the unjust knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, 'so' that [6]no one passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is no inhabitant.

7 [k]I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive [7]admonition; so [8]her dwelling should not be cut off, [9]for all for which I had visited her: but they rose early, *and* [l]corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore, [m]wait ye [10]for me, saith JEHOVAH, until the day [11]when I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to [n]gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth [o]shall be devoured [12]by the fire of my jealousy.

9 For then will I turn to the people [p][13]pure lips, that they may all call on the name of JEHOVAH, [14]and serve him with one †consent.

10 [q]From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away [15]from the midst of thee those who [r]rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty †because of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee [s]an afflicted and [16]meek people, and they shall trust in the name of JEHOVAH.

13 ['][17]The remnant of Israel [u]shall not do iniquity, [x]nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: [17]therefore [y]they shall feed and lie down, and [18]no one shall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ [z]Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

[z] Jer. 4. 19.
12 alarm.
13 fenced.
[a] Deut. 28. 29. Isa. 59. 10.
14 blind men.
[b] Ps. 79. 3.
15 as.
[c] Ps. 83. 10. Jer. 9. 22. & 16. 4.
16 as the dung.
[d] Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.

[e] ch. 3. 8.

[f] ver. 2, 3.
17 shall make even a speedy riddance of.

[a] Joel 2. 16.
1 Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together.
2 not desired.
[b] Job 21. 18. Ps. 1. 4. Isa. 17. 13. Hos. 13. 3.
3 as.
[c] 2 Kings 23. 26.
[d] Ps. 105. 4. Amos 5. 6.
[e] Ps. 76. 9.
4 earth.
[f] Joel 2. 14. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9.

[g] Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Amos 1. 6, 7, 8. Zech. 9. 5, 6.
[h] Jer. 6. 4. & 15. 8.

[i] Ezek. 25. 16.

[k] Josh. 13. 3.

5 dwellings.
6 cottages for shepherds.
[l] See Isa. 17. 2. ver. 14.
[m] Isa. 11. 11. Mic. 4. 7. & 5. 7, 8. Hag. 1. 12. & 2. 2.
[n] ver. 9.
‖ Or, *when, &c.*
7 shall.
[o] Ex. 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.
[p] Ps. 126. 1. Jer. 29. 14. ch. 3. 20.
8 turn away their captivity.
[q] Jer. 48. 27. Ezek. 25. 8.
[r] Ezek. 25. 3, 6.
9 whereby.
[r] Jer. 49. 1.
10 magnified *themselves.*
[s] Isa. 15. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1.
11 as.
[t] Amos 1. 13.
12 as.
[u] Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. Isa. 13. 19. & 34. 13. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40.
13 the breeding of.
[x] ver. 7.
[y] Isa. 16. 6. Jer. 48. 29.
14 magnified *themselves.*
15 unto.
16 famish.
[z] Mal. 1. 11. John 4. 21.
[a] Gen. 10. 5.
17 isles.
[b] Isa. 18. 1. & 20. 4. Jer. 46. 9. Ezek. 30. 9.
[c] Ps. 17. 13.
[d] Isa. 10. 12. Ezek. 31. 3. Nah. 1. 1. & 2. 10. & 3. 15, 18.
18 wilderness.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

[e] ver. 6.
[f] Isa. 13. 21, 22.
[g] Isa. 34. 11, 14.
19 cormorant.
20 the bittern.
21 in the upper lintels.
‖ Or, *when he hath uncovered.*
[h] Jer. 22. 14.
[i] Isa. 47. 8.
[k] Rev. 18. 7.
22 none.

[l] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15. Ezek. 27. 36.
[m] Nah. 3. 19.
23 wag.

‖ Or, *glutton-ous.*
† Heb. *craw.*
1 filthy.
[a] Jer. 22. 21.
[b] Jer. 5. 3.
‖ Or, *instruction.*
2 correction.
[c] Ezek. 22. 27. Mic. 3. 9, 10, 11.
[d] Hab. 1. 8.
3 gnaw not the bones till.
[e] Jer. 23. 11, 32. Lam. 2. 14. Hos. 9. 7.
4 light.
[f] Ezek. 22. 26.
5 done violence to.
[g] Deut. 32. 4.
[h] ver 15, 17. See Mic. 3. 11.
† Heb. *morning by morning.*
[i] Jer. 3. 3. & 6. 15. & 8. 12.
‖ Or, *corners.*

6 none.

[k] So Jer. 8. 6.

7 instruction.
8 their.
9 howsoever I punished them.
[l] Gen. 6. 12.

[m] Ps. 27. 14. & 37. 34. Prov. 20. 22.
10 upon.
11 that.
[n] Joel 3. 2.

[o] ch. 1. 18.
12 with.

[p] Isa. 19. 18.
13 a pure language.
14 to.
† Heb. *shoulder.*

[q] Ps. 68. 31. Isa. 18. 1, 7. & 60. 4, &c. Mal. 1. 11. Acts 8. 27.

15 out of.
[r] Jer. 7. 4. Mic. 3. 11. Mat. 3. 9.
† Heb. *in my holy.*
[s] Isa. 14. 32. Zech. 11. 11. Mat. 5. 3. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28. Jam. 2. 5.
16 poor.
[t] Mic. 4. 7. ch. 2. 7.
[u] Isa. 60. 21.
[x] Isa. 63. 8. Rev. 14. 5.
17 for.
[y] Ezek. 34. 28. Mic. 4. 4. & 7. 14.
18 none.
[z] Isa. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zech. 2. 10. & 9. 9.

15 JEHOVAH hath taken away thy [19]punishments, he hath [20]removed thine enemy: [a]the King of Israel, [21] JEHOVAH, [b]*is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day [c]it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, [d]Let not thy hands [22]hang down.

17 JEHOVAH thy God [e]in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, [f]he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will [23]pardon in his love, he will [24]rejoice over thee with singing.

18 I will gather *those who* [g]*are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are [25]far from thee, *to whom* †the reproach of it *was* a burden.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

19 judgments.
20 cast out.
a John 1. 49.
21 *even.*
b ver. 5, 17. Ezek. 48. 35. Rev. 7. 15. & 21. 3, 4.
c Isa. 35. 3, 4.
d Heb. 12. 12.
22 be slack.
e ver. 15.
f Deut. 30. 9. Isa. 62. 5. & 65. 19. Jer. 32. 41.
† Heb. *he will be silent.*
23 rest.
24 joy.
g Lam. 2. 6.
25 of.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

† Heb. *the burden upon it was reproach.*
h Ezek. 34. 16. Mic. 4. 6, 7.
26 halteth.
† Heb. *I will set them for a praise.*
27 get them praise and fame.
† Heb. *of their shame.*
i Isa. 11. 12. & 27. 12. & 56. 8. Ezek. 28. 25. & 34. 13. & 37. 21. Amos 9. 14.
28 *again.*
29 turn.
30 captivity.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all who afflict thee: and I will save her that [h][26]was lame, and gather her that was driven out; and †I will [27]make them a praise and a name in every land †where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time [i]will I bring you [28]*back*, even in the time when I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I [29]bring back your [30]captives before your eyes, saith JEHOVAH.

¶ HAGGAI.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house.* 7 *He inciteth them to the building.* 12 *He promiseth God's assistance to them being forward.*

IN [a]the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of JEHOVAH †by Haggai the prophet to [b]Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, ‖governor of Judah, and to [c]Joshua the son of [d]Josedech, the high priest, saying,

2 Thus [1]saith JEHOVAH of hosts, saying, This people say, The time [2]hath not come, the time [3]when JEHOVAH's house should be built.

3 Then came the word of JEHOVAH [e]by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 [f]*Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houses, and '*for*' this house '*to*' *lie* waste?

5 Now, therefore, thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; †[g]Consider your ways.

6 Ye have [h]sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe yourselves, but there is [4]no one warm; and [i]he who earneth wages, earneth wages *to put* [5]*them* into a [6]purse †with holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will [7]show my glory, saith JEHOVAH.

9 [k]Ye looked for much, and lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, [l]I did blow [8]it away. Why? saith JEHOVAH of hosts. Because of my house that *is* waste, and ye run every man to his own house.

10 Therefore, [m]the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* its fruit.

11 And I [n]called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the 'fresh' oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and [o]upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ [p]Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, [9]hearkened to the voice of JEHOVAH their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, [10]in that for which JEHOVAH their God had sent him, and the people did fear [11] JEHOVAH.

13 Then spoke Haggai JEHOVAH's messenger [12]by JEHOVAH's message to the people, saying, [q]I *am* with you, saith JEHOVAH.

14 And [r]JEHOVAH [13]roused up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, [s]governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; [t]and they came and [14]wrought in the house of JEHOVAH of hosts, their God,

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

a Ezra 4. 24. & 5. 1. Zech. 1. 1.
† Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.*
b 1 Chron. 3. 17, 19. Ezra 3 2. Mat. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.
‖ Or, *captain.*
c Ezra 3. 2. & 5. 2.
d 1 Chron. 6. 15.
1 speaketh.
2 is.
3 that.
e Ezra 5. 1.
f 2 Sam. 7. 2. Ps. 132. 3, &c.
† Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.*
g Lam. 3. 40. ver. 7.
h Deut. 28. 38. Hos. 4. 10. Mic. 6. 14, 15. ch. 2. 16.
4 none.
i Zech. 8. 10.
5 it.
6 bag.
† Heb. *pierced through.*
7 be glorified.
k ch. 2. 16.
l ch. 2. 17.
8 upon it.
m Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23. 1 Kings 8. 35.
n 1 Kings 17. 1. 2 Kings 8. 1.
o ch. 2. 17.
p Ezra 5. 2.
9 obeyed.
10 as.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

11 before.
12 in.
q Mat. 28. 20. Rom. 8. 31.
r 2 Chron. 36. 22. Ezra 1. 1.
13 stirred.
s ch. 2. 21.
t Ezra 5. 2, 8.
14 did work.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
a Ezra 3. 12.
1 her first.
b Zech. 4. 10.
2 eyes in comparison of it as nothing.
c Zech. 8. 9.
d Ex. 29. 45, 46.
3 out of.
e Neh. 9. 20 Isa. 63. 11.
f ver. 21. Heb. 12. 26.
g Joel 3. 16.
h Gen. 49. 10. Mal. 3. 1.
4 Desire.
i John 1. 14.
k Ps. 85. 8, 9. Luke 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple than was in the first.* 10 *In the type of holy things and unclean he sheweth their sins hindered the work.* 20 *God's promise to Zerubbabel.*

IN the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of JEHOVAH †by the prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 [a]Who *is* left among you that saw this house in [1]its former glory? and how do ye see it now? [b]*is it* not in your [2]sight like nothing when compared with it?

4 Yet now [c]be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith JEHOVAH; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith JEHOVAH, and work: for I *am* with you, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

5 [d]*According to* the word which I covenanted with you when ye came [3]from Egypt, so [e]my Spirit remaineth among you; fear ye not.

6 For thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; [f]Yet once, it *is* a little while, and [g]I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land;*

7 And I will shake all nations, [h]and the [4]Delight of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

9 'The glory of this latter house shall be greater than '*that*' of the former, saith JEHOVAH of hosts: and in this place will I give [i]peace, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of JEHOVAH by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, [l]Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any [s]food, will it be holy? And the priest answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If *one that is* [m]unclean by a dead body touch any of these, [6]will it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It [7]will be unclean.

14 Then answered Haggai and said, [n]So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith JEHOVAH; and so *is* every work of their hands; and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, [o]consider from this day [8]even forward, from '*the time*' before a stone was laid on a stone in the temple of JEHOVAH:

16 Since those *days* were, [p]when *one* came to a heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the [9]wine-vat to draw out fifty *vessels* [10]from the press, there were *but* twenty.

17 [q]I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail [r]in all the labours of your hands; [s]yet ye *turned* not to me, saith JEHOVAH.

18 Consider now from this day [11]even forward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from [t]the day [12]when the foundation of JEHOVAH's temple was laid, consider *it*.

19 [u]Is the seed yet in the [13]granary? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of JEHOVAH came to Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel, [x]governor of Judah, saying, [y]I will shake the heavens and the earth;

22 And [z]I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and [a]I will overthrow the chariots, and those who ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, [14]each one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith JEHOVAH, [b]and will make thee [15]like a seal-ring; [16]because [c]I have chosen thee, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

[l] Lev. 10. 10, 11. Deut. 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.
[s] meat, shall.
[m] Num. 19. 11.
[6] shall.
[7] shall.
[n] Tit. 1. 15.
[o] ch. 1. 5.
[8] and upward.
[p] ch. 1. 6, 9. Zech. 8. 10.
[9] press-fat for.
[10] out of.
[q] Deut. 28. 22. 1 Kings 8. 37. ch. 1. 9. Amos 4. 9.
[r] ch. 1. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

[s] Jer. 5. 3. Amos 4. 6, 8, 9, 10, 11.
[11] and upward.
[t] Zech. 8. 9.
[12] that.
[u] Zech. 8. 12.
[13] barn.
[x] ch. 1. 14.
[y] ver. 6, 7. Heb. 12. 26.
[z] Dan. 2. 44. Mat. 24. 7.
[a] Mic. 5. 10. Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.
[14] every.
[b] Cant. 8. 6. Jer. 22. 24.
[15] as a signet.
[16] for.
[c] Isa. 42. 1. & 43. 10

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The vision of the horses.* 12 *At the prayer of the angel comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem.* 18 *The vision of the four horns, and the four carpenters.*

IN the eighth month, [a]in the second year of Darius, came the word of JEHOVAH [b]to Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

2 JEHOVAH hath been †[1]greatly displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore, say thou to them, Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; Turn [c]ye to me, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, and I will turn to you, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

4 Be ye not [2]like your fathers, [d]to whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; [e]Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken to me, saith JEHOVAH.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But, [f]my words, and [3]mine ordinances, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not [4]overtake your fathers? and they returned and said, [g][5]As JEHOVAH of hosts [6]designed to do to us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 ¶ On the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month [7]Shebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of JEHOVAH to Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold [h]a man riding on a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees which *were* in the [8]shady place; and behind him *were there* [i]red horses, [9]bay, and white.

9 Then said I, O my Lord, what *are* these? And the angel who talked with me said to me, I will shew thee what these [10]*are*.

10 And the man who stood among the myrtle-trees [11]spoke and said, [k]These *are those* which JEHOVAH hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 [l]And they [12]spoke to the angel of JEHOVAH who stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of JEHOVAH [13]spoke and said, [m]O JEHOVAH of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast [14]been angry [n]these threescore and ten years?

13 And JEHOVAH answered the angel who talked with me *with* [o]good words *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel who [15]talked with me said to me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; I am [p]jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

15 And I am very [16]greatly displeased with the heathen *who are* [17]careless: for [q]I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith JEHOVAH; [r]I [18]have returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, and [s]a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; My cities through †prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; [t]and JEHOVAH

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

[a] Ezra 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1.
[b] Ezra 5. 1. Mat. 23. 35.
† Heb. *with displeasure.*
[1] sore.
[c] Jer. 25. 5. & 35. 15. Mic. 7. 19. Mal. 3. 7. Luke 15. 20. Jam. 4. 8.
[2] as.
[d] 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16.
[e] Isa. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hos. 14. 1.
[f] Isa. 55. 1.
[3] my statutes.
[4] take hold of.
[g] Lam. 1. 18. & 2. 17.
[5] Like as.
[6] thought.

cir. 519.

[7] Sebat.
[h] Josh. 5. 13. Rev. 6. 4.
[8] bottom.

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

[i] ch. 6. 2,—7.
[9] speckled.
[10] *be.*
[11] answered.
[k] Heb. 1. 14.
[l] Ps. 103. 20, 21.
[12] answered.
[13] answered.
[m] Ps. 102. 13. Rev. 6. 10.
[14] had indignation.
[n] Jer. 25. 11, 12. Dan. 9. 2. ch. 7. 5.
[o] Jer. 29. 10.
[15] communed.
[p] Joel 2. 18. ch. 8. 2.
[16] sore.
[17] at ease.
[q] Isa. 47. 6.
[r] Isa. 12. 1. & 54. 8. ch. 2. 10. & 8. 3.
[18] am.
[s] ch. 2. 1, 2.
† Heb. *good.*
[t] Isa. 51. 3.

[19]will [*]yet comfort Zion, and [u 20]will yet choose Jerusalem.

18 ¶ Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said to the angel who talked with me, What [21]*are* these? And he answered me, [x]These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And JEHOVAH shewed me four [22]workmen.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spoke, saying, Those *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to [23]terrify them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, who [y]lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAPTER II.

1 *God, in the care of Jerusalem, sendeth to measure it.* 6 *The redemption of Zion.* 10 *The promise of God's presence.*

I LIFTED up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold [a]a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said to me, [b]To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And behold, the angel who talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said to him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, [c]Jerusalem shall be inhabited [1]*like* towns without walls [2]on account of the multitude of men and cattle therein:

5 For I, saith JEHOVAH, will be to her [d]a wall of fire [3]around, [e]and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, [4]now flee [f]from the land of the north, saith JEHOVAH: for I have [g]spread you abroad [5]like the four winds of the heavens, saith JEHOVAH.

7 [h 6]Ho, Zion, who dwellest with the daughter of Babylon, deliver thyself.

8 For thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts: After the glory hath he sent me to the nations who [7]plundered you: for he who [i]toucheth you, toucheth the [8]pupil of his eye.

9 For behold, I will [k]shake my hand [9]over them, and they shall be a [10]prey to their servants: and [l]ye shall know that JEHOVAH of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ [m]Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I [n]will dwell in the midst of thee, saith JEHOVAH.

11 [o]And many nations shall be joined to JEHOVAH [p]in that day, and shall be [q]my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and [r]thou shalt know that JEHOVAH of hosts hath sent me to thee.

12 And JEHOVAH shall [s 11]possess Judah his portion in the holy land, and [t]shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 [u]Be silent, O all flesh, before JEHOVAH: for he [12]hath risen up [z]from this holy habitation.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Under the type of Joshua, the restoration of the church,* 8 *Christ the Branch is promised.*

AND he shewed me [a]Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of JEHOVAH, and [b] ‖Satan standing at his right hand †to resist him.

2 And JEHOVAH said to Satan, [c]JEHOVAH rebuke thee, O Satan: even JEHOVAH who [d]hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: [e]*is* not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with [f]filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he [1]spoke and said to those who stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And to him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, [g]and I will clothe thee with [2]costly garments.

5 And I said, Let them set a [3]pure [h]turban on his head. So they set a [4]pure turban on his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of JEHOVAH stood by.

6 And the angel of JEHOVAH [5]solemnly declared to Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt [i]keep my ‖charge, then thou shalt also [h 6]rule my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee †places to walk among those who [l]stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy [7]companions who sit before thee: for they *are* [m]†men [8]for a sign: for behold, I will bring forth [n]my servant [9]The [o]BRANCH.

9 For behold the stone which I have laid before Joshua; [p]on one stone *shall be* [q]seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the engraving thereof, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, and [r]I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 [s]In that day, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour [t]under the vine and under the fig-tree.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabel's foundation.* 11 *By the two olive-trees the two anointed ones.*

AND [a]the angel who talked with me came again, and [1]awoke me, [b 2]like a man who is [3]awakened from his sleep,

2 And said to me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold [c]a candlestick, all *of* gold, †with a bowl on the top of it, [d]and its seven lamps thereon, and ‖seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* on the top thereof:

3 [e]And two olive-trees by it, one on the right *side* of the bowl, and the other on the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spoke to the angel who talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel who talked with me answered and said to me, Knowest thou not what these [4]are? and I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spoke to me, saying, This *is* the word of JEHOVAH to Zerubbabel, saying, [f]Not by ‖might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

7 Who *art* thou, [g]O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth [h]the headstone *thereof* [i]*with* shoutings, *crying*, [5]Grace, grace, to it.

8 Moreover the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel [k]have laid the foundation of this house: his hands

---

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

19 shall.
u Isa. 14. 1. ch. 2. 12. & 3. 2.
20 shall.
21 *be.*
x Ezra 4. 1, 4, 7. & 5. 3.
22 carpenters.
23 fray.
y Ps. 75. 4, 5.

519.

a Ezek. 40. 3.
b Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15, 16.
c Jer. 31. 27. Ezek. 36. 10, 11.
1 *as.*
2 for.
d Isa. 26. 1. ch. 9. 8.
3 round about.
e Isa. 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23.
4 *come forth,* and.
f Isa. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 1. 14. & 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45.
g Deut. 28. 64. Ezek. 17. 21.
5 as.
h Rev. 18. 4.
6 Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.
7 spoiled.
i Deut. 32. 10. Ps. 17. 8. 2 Thes. 1. 6.
8 apple.
k Isa. 11. 15. & 19. 16.
9 upon.
10 spoil.
l ch. 4. 9.
m Isa. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14.
n Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. ch. 8. 3. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
o Isa. 2. 2, 3. & 49. 22. & 60. 3, &c. ch. 8. 22, 23.
p ch. 3. 10.
q Ex. 12. 49.
r Ezek. 33. 33. ver. 9.
s Deut. 32. 9.
11 inherit.
t ch. 1. 17.
u Hab. 2. 20. Zeph. 1. 7.
12 is raised up out of.
z Ps. 68. 5. Isa. 57. 15.
† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness,* Deut. 26. 15. Isa. 63. 15.

Before CHRIST 519.

d ch. 1. 17. Rom. 8. 33.
e Amos 4. 11. Rom. 11. 5. Jude 23.
f Isa. 64. 6.
1 answered and spake.
g Isa. 61. 10. Rev. 19. 8. Luke 15. 22.
2 change of raiment.
3 fair mitre.
h Ex. 29. 6. ch. 6. 11.
4 fair mitre.
5 protested.
i Lev. 8. 35. 1 Kings 2. 3. Ezek. 44. 16.
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
k Deut. 17. 9. Mal. 2. 7.
6 judge.
† Heb. *walks.*
l ch. 4. 14. & 6. 5.
7 fellows.
m Ps. 71. 7. Isa. 8. 18. & 20. 3.
† Heb. *men of wonder,* or, *sign,* as Ezek. 12. 11. & 24. 24.
8 wondered at.
n Isa. 42. 1. & 49. 3, 5. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24.
9 Or, *Sprout.*
o Isa. 4. 2. & 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. ch. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78.
p Ps. 118. 22. Isa. 28. 16.
q ch. 4. 10. Rev. 5. 6.
r Jer. 31. 34. & 50. 20. Mic. 7. 18, 19. ch. 13. 1.
s ch. 2. 11. t 1 Kings 4. 25. Isa. 36. 16. Mic. 4. 4.

a ch. 2. 3.
1 waked.
b Dan. 8. 18.
2 as.
3 wakened out of.
c Ex. 25. 31. Rev. 1. 12.
† Heb. *with her bowl.*
d Ex. 25. 37. Rev. 4. 5.
‖ Or, *seven several pipes to the lamps, &c.*
e ver. 11, 12. Rev. 11. 4.
4 be.
f Hos. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *army.*
g Jer. 51. 25. Mat. 21. 21.
h Ps. 118. 22.
i Ezra 3. 11, 13.
5 Or, *Beauty, beauty.*

h Ezra 3. 10.

[l]shall also finish it; and [m]thou shalt know that [n]JEHOVAH of hosts hath sent me to you.

10 For who hath despised the day of [o]small things? ‖for they shall rejoice, and shall see the †[6]plumb-line in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; [p]they *are* the eyes of JEHOVAH, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said to him, What *are* these [q]two olive-trees on the right *side* of the candlestick and on the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said to him, What [7]*are these* two olive-branches which †[8]by means of the two golden pipes ‖empty †the golden *oil* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these [9]*are?* And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, [r]These *are* the two †anointed ones, [s]that stand by [t]the [10]LORD of the whole earth.

CHAPTER V.

1 *By the flying roll is shewed the curse of thieves and swearers.* 5 *By a woman pressed in an ephah, the final* [1]*condemnation of Babylon.*

THEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying [a]roll.

2 And he said to me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he to me, This *is* the [b]curse which goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖every one who stealeth shall be [2]cut off *as* on this side, according to it; and every one who sweareth shall be [3]cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of [c]him who sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and [d]shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel who talked with me went forth, and said to me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what this *is* which goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah which goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lifted up a ‖talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead on the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel who talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said to me, To [e]build 'for' it a house in [f]the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon its own [4]foundation.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The vision of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joshua are shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.*

Before CHRIST 519.

[l] Ezra 6. 15.
[m] ch. 2. 9, 11. & 6. 15.
[n] Isa. 48. 16. ch. 2. 8.
[o] Hag. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *since the seven eyes of the* LORD *shall rejoice.*
† Heb. *stone of tin.*
[6] plummet.
[p] 2 Chron. 16. 9. Prov. 15. 3. ch. 3. 9.
[q] ver. 3.
[7] *be.*
† Heb. *by the hand.*
[8] through.
‖ Or *empty out of themselves* oil into *the gold.*
† Heb. *the gold.*
[9] *be.*
[r] Rev. 11. 4.
† Heb. *sons of oil.*
[s] ch. 3. 7. Luke 1. 19.
[t] See Josh. 3. 11, 13. ch. 6. 5.
[10] Heb. *Adonoy.*
[1] *damnation.*
[a] Ezek. 2. 9.
[b] Mal. 4. 6.
‖ Or, *every one of this* people *that stealeth holdeth* himself *guiltless, as it doth.*
[2] Or, *judged.*
[3] Or, *judged.*
[c] Lev. 19. 12. ch. 8. 17. Mal. 3. 5.
[d] See Lev. 14. 45.
‖ Or, *weighty piece.*
[e] Jer. 29. 5, 28.
[f] Gen. 10. 10.
[4] base.

Before CHRIST 519.

[a] ch. 1. 8. Rev. 6. 4.
[b] Rev. 6. 5.
[c] Rev. 6. 2.
[1] grizzled.
‖ Or, *strong.*
[d] ch. 5. 10.
[e] Ps. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7, 14.
‖ Or, *winds.*
[f] 1 Kings 22. 19. Dan. 7. 10. ch. 4. 14. Luke 1. 19.
[g] Jer. 1. 14.
[2] grizzled.
[3] toward.
[4] Or, *fleet horses.*
[h] Gen. 13. 17. ch. 1. 10.
[5] upon.
[6] toward.
[i] Judg. 8. 3. Eccl. 10. 4.
[7] are.
[k] Ex. 28. 36. & 29. 6. Lev. 8. 9. ch. 3. 5.
[8] speaketh.
[l] See Luke 1. 78. John 1. 45.
[m] ch. 3. 8.
[9] Or, *Sprout.*
‖ Or, *branch up from under him.*
[n] ch. 4. 9. Mat. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20, 21, 22. Heb. 3. 3.
[o] Isa. 22. 24.
[p] Ps. 110. 4. Heb. 3. 1.
[10] to.
[q] Ex. 12. 14 Mark 14. 9.
[r] Isa. 57. 19. & 60. 10. Eph. 2. 13, 19.
[s] ch. 2. 9. & 4. 9.

518.

[1] Chisleu.
† Heb. *to entreat the face of the* LORD; 1 Sam. 13. 12. ch. 8. 21.
[a] Deut. 17. 9, 10, 11. & 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.
[b] Jer. 52. 12. ch. 8. 19.

AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* [a]red horses; and in the second chariot [b]black horses;

3 And in the third chariot [c]white horses; and in the fourth chariot [1]spotted and ‖bay horses.

4 Then I answered [d]and said to the angel who talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said to me, [e]These *are* the four ‖spirits of the heavens, which go forth from [f]standing before JEHOVAH of all the earth.

6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth to [5]the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the [2]spotted go forth [3]to the south country.

7 And the [4]bay went forth, and sought to go that they might [h]walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he [5]to me, and spoke to me, saying, Behold, these that go [6]to the north country have quieted my [i]spirit in the north country.

9 ¶ And the word of JEHOVAH came to me, saying,

10 Take of *those of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, who [7]have come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make [k]crowns, and set *them* on the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest;

12 And speak to him, saying, Thus [8]saith JEHOVAH of hosts, saying, Behold [l]the man whose name *is* The [m][9]BRANCH; and he shall ‖grow up out of his place, [n]and he shall build the temple of JEHOVAH:

13 Even he shall build the temple of JEHOVAH; and he [o]shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule on his throne: and [p]he shall be a priest on his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be [10]for Helem, and [10]for Tobijah, and [10]for Jedaiah, and [10]for Hen the son of Zephaniah, [q]for a memorial in the temple of JEHOVAH.

15 And [r]those *who are* far off shall come and build in the temple of JEHOVAH; and [s]ye shall know that JEHOVAH of hosts hath sent me to you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of JEHOVAH your God.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The captives inquire of fasting.* 4 *Zechariah reproveth their fasting.* 8 *Sin the cause of their captivity.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of JEHOVAH came to Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in [1]Kislev;

2 When they had sent to the house of God, Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men, †to pray before JEHOVAH,

3 *And* to [a]speak to the priests who *were* in the house of JEHOVAH of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in [b]the

fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of JEHOVAH of hosts to me, saying,

5 Speak to all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye [c]fasted and mourned in the fifth [d]and seventh *month*, [e]even those seventy years, did ye at all fast [f]to me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖did not ye eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for yourselves*?

7 ‖*Should ye* not *hear* the words which JEHOVAH hath [2]proclaimed †by the former prophets when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof [3]around her, when *men* inhabited [5]the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of JEHOVAH came to Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh JEHOVAH of hosts, saying, [h]†Execute true [4]justice, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

10 And [i]oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; [k]and let none of you [5]devise evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and [z]†[6]turned away the shoulder, and †[m]stopped their ears, that they [7]might not hear.

12 Yea, they made their [n]hearts [8]*like* a diamond, [o]lest they should hear the law, and the words which JEHOVAH of hosts hath sent [9]by his Spirit †by the former prophets: [p]therefore came a great wrath from JEHOVAH of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so [q]they cried, and I would not hear, saith JEHOVAH of hosts:

14 But [r]I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations [s]whom they [10]had not known. Thus [t]the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid [u]the †pleasant land desolate.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The restoration of Jerusalem.* 9 *They are encouraged to the building by God's favour to them.* 16 *Good works are required of them.* 18 *Joy and enlargement are promised.*

AGAIN the word of JEHOVAH of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; [a]I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith JEHOVAH; [b]I [1]have returned to Zion, and [c]will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem [d]shall be called, A city of truth; and [e]the mountain of JEHOVAH of hosts, [f]The holy mountain.

4 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; [g]There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand †[2]through mere age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; If it be [3]difficult in the [4]sight of the remnant of this people in these days, [h]should it also be [5]difficult in my sight? saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

7 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; Behold, [i]I will save my people from the east country, and from †the west country;

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: [k]and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, [l]in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; [m]Let your hands be strong, ye who hear in these days these words by the mouth of [n]the prophets, who *were* in [o]the day [6]*when* the foundation of the house of JEHOVAH of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before those days ‖there was no [p]hire for man, nor any hire for beast; [q]neither *was there any* peace to him who went out or came in because of the affliction: for I [7]sent all men every one against his neighbour.

11 But now I *will* not *be* to the residue of this people as in the former days, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

12 [r]For the seed *shall be* †prosperous; the vine shall [8]yield its fruit, and [s]the ground shall [9]yield its increase, and [t]the heavens shall [10]yield their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were [u]a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and [x]ye shall be a blessing: fear not, [11] [y]let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; [z]As I [12]determined to do evil to you, when your fathers provoked me[13], saith JEHOVAH of hosts, [a]and I repented not:

15 So again have I [14]determined in these days to do well to Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things which ye shall do; [b]Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; [15]practise true justice and goodness in your gates:

17 [c]And let none of you [16]devise evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and [d]love no false oath: for all these *are things* which I hate, saith JEHOVAH.

18 ¶ And the word of JEHOVAH of hosts came to me, saying,

19 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; [e]The fast of the fourth *month*, [f]and the fast of the fifth, [g]and the fast of the seventh, [h]and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah [i]joy and gladness, and cheerful ‖feasts; [k]therefore love the truth and [17]goodness.

20 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts: *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, [l]Let us go ‖†speedily †to pray before JEHOVAH, and to seek JEHOVAH of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, [m]many people and strong nations shall come to seek JEHOVAH of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before JEHOVAH.

23 Thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts; In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall [n]take hold, out of all languages of the nations, shall even take hold of the skirt of him who is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard [o]*that* God *is* with you.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *God defendeth his church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable*

Before CHRIST 518.

c Isa. 58. 5.
d Jer. 41. 1. ch. 8. 19.
e ch. 1. 12.
f See Rom. 14. 6.
‖ Or, *be not ye they that, &c.*
2 cried.
† Heb. *by the hand of, &c.*
3 round about.
5 Jer. 17. 26.
h Isa. 58. 6, 7. Jer. 7. 23. Mic. 6. 8. ch. 8. 16. Mat. 23. 23.
† Heb. *Judge judgment of truth.*
4 judgment.
i Ex. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 24. 17. Isa. 1. 17. Jer. 5. 28.
k Ps. 36. 4. Mic. 2. 1. ch. 8. 17.
5 imagine.
l Neh. 9. 29. Jer. 7. 24. Hos. 4. 16.
† Heb. *they gave a backsliding shoulder.*
6 pulled.
† Heb. *made heavy.*
m Acts 7. 57.
7 should.
n Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26.
8 *as* an adamant stone.
o Neh. 9. 29, 30.
9 in.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
p 2 Chron. 36. 16. Dan. 9. 11.
q Prov. 1. 24,—28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.
r Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Ezek. 36. 19. ch. 2. 6.
s Deut. 28. 33.
10 knew not.
t Lev. 26. 22.
u Dan. 8. 9.
† Heb. *land of desire.*
a Nah. 1. 2. ch. 1. 14.
b ch. 1. 16.
1 am.
c ch. 2. 10.
d Isa. 1. 21, 26.
e Isa. 2. 2, 3.
f Jer. 31. 23.
g See 1 Sam. 2. 31. Isa. 65. 20, 22. Lam. 2. 20, &c. & 5. 11,—14.
† Heb. *for multitude of days.*
2 for very.
3 marvellous.
4 eyes.
h Gen. 18. 14. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27. Rom. 4. 21.
5 marvellous in mine eyes.

Before CHRIST 518.

i Isa. 11. 11, 12. & 43. 5, 6. Ezek. 37. 21. Amos 9. 14, 15.
† Heb. *the country of the going down of the sun:* See Ps. 50. 1. & 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.
k Jer. 30. 22. & 31. 1, 33. ch. 13. 9.
l Jer. 4. 2.
m Hag. 2. 4. ver. 18.
n Ezra 5. 1, 2.
o Hag. 2. 18.
6 *that.*
‖ Or, *the hire of men became nothing, &c.*
p Hag. 1. 6, 9, 10. & 2. 16.
q 2 Chron. 15. 5.
7 set.
r Hos. 2. 21, 22. Joel 2. 22. Hag. 2. 19.
† Heb. *of peace.*
8 give her.
s Ps. 67. 6.
9 give her.
t See Hag. 1. 10.
10 give.
u Jer. 42. 18.
x Gen. 12. 2. Ruth 4. 11, 12. Isa. 19. 24, 25. Zeph. 3. 20. Hag. 2. 19.
11 *but.*
y ver. 9.
z Jer. 31. 28.
12 thought to punish.
13 to wrath.
a 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 1. 6.
14 thought.
b ch. 7. 9. ver. 19. Eph. 4. 25.
15 execute the judgment of truth and peace.
c Prov. 3. 29. ch. 7. 10.
16 imagine.
d ch. 5. 3, 4.
e Jer. 52. 6, 7.
f Jer. 52. 12, 13. ch. 7. 3, 5. 2 Kings 25. 25. Jer. 41. 1, 2.
h Jer. 52. 4.
i Esth. 8. 17. Isa. 35. 10.
‖ Or, *solemn*, or, *set times.*
k ver. 16.
17 peace.
l Isa. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *continually.*
† Heb. *going.*
† Heb. *to entreat the face of the* LORD. ch. 7. 2.
m Isa. 60. 3, &c. & 66. 23.
n Isa. 3. 6. & 4. 1.
o 1 Cor. 14. 25.

kingdom. 12 *God's promises of victory and defence.*

THE [a]burden of the word of JEHOVAH [1]concerning the land of Hadrach, and [b]Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when [c]the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, *shall be* towards JEHOVAH.

2 And [d]Hamath also shall border [2]on it; [e][3]Tyre and [f]Zidon, though it be very [g]wise.

3 And [4]Tyre did build herself a [5]fortress, and [h]heaped up silver [6]like the dust, and fine gold [7]like the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, [i]the [8]LORD will cast her out, and he will smite [k]her power on the sea; and she shall be devoured [9]by fire.

5 [l]Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be [10]in great anguish, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be [11]disappointed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a [12]foreigner shall dwell [m]in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his †blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he who remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be [13]like a chief in Judah, and Ekron [14]like a Jebusite.

8 And [n]I will encamp [15]around my house because of the army, because of him who passeth by, and because of him who returneth: and [o]no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now [p]have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ [q]Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, [r]thy King cometh to thee: he *is* just, and [16]having salvation; lowly, and riding on an ass and on a colt the foal of an ass.

10 And I [s]will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle-bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak [t]peace to the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* [u]from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, ‖by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy [x]prisoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the [17]fortress, [y]ye prisoners [18]cherishing hope: even to-day do I declare *that* [z]I will render double to thee;

13 When I have bent Judah for me, [19]armed Ephraim with the bow, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee [20]like the sword of a mighty man.

14 [21]For JEHOVAH shall be seen [22]above them, and [a]his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord JEHOVAH [23]will blow the trumpet, and [24]will go [b]with whirlwinds of the south.

15 JEHOVAH of hosts [25]will defend them; and they shall devour and ‖subdue with sling-stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as 'if' through wine; and they ‖shall be filled like bowls, *and* [26]like [c]the corners of the altar.

16 And JEHOVAH their God [27]will save them in that day [28]like the flock of his people: for [d]*they shall be* [29]*like* the stones of a crown, [e][30]lifting themselves up over his land.

17 For [f]how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! [g]corn shall make the young men [31]grow, and new wine the maids.

CHAPTER X.

1 *God is to be sought to, and not idols.* 5 *As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.*

ASK ye [a]of JEHOVAH [b]rain [c]in the time of the latter rain; *so* JEHOVAH [1]will make [2]lightnings, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the [d]†idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they [e]comfort in vain: therefore they went their way [3]like a flock, they ‖were troubled [f]because *there was* no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, [g]and I †punished the goats: for JEHOVAH of hosts [h]hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and [i]hath made them [4]like his goodly horse in the battle.

4 [5]From him came forth [k]the [6]chief, from him [l]the [7]prince, from him the battle-bow, [8]from him every oppressor together.

5 ¶ And they shall be [9]like mighty *men*, who [m]tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because JEHOVAH *is* with them, and ‖the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and [n]I will bring them again to place them; for I [o]have mercy on them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* JEHOVAH their God, and [p]will hear them.

7 And *those of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty *man*, and their [q]heart shall rejoice as through wine: [10]and their children shall see *it*, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in JEHOVAH.

8 I will [r]hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: [s]and they shall increase as they [11]did increase.

9 And [t]I will sow them among the people: and they shall [u]remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 [x]I will bring them [12]back also [13]from the land of Egypt, and gather them [14]from Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and [y][15]*room* shall not be found for them.

11 [z]And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the [16]depths of the river shall dry up: and [a]the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and [b]the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in JEHOVAH; and [c]they shall walk up and down in his name, saith JEHOVAH.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *The destruction of Jerusalem.* 3 *The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected.* 10 *The staves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Christ.* 15 *The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.*

OPEN [a]thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, [1]cypress-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because the [2]princes are [3]destroyed: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; [b]for ‖the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is [4]destroyed:

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

cir. 587.
a Jer. 23. 33.
1 in.
b Amos 1. 3.
c 2 Chron. 20. 17. Ps. 145. 15.
d Jer. 49. 23.
2 thereby.
e Isa. 23. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Amos 1. 9.
3 Tyrus.
f 1 Kings 17. 9. Ezek. 28. 21. Obad. 20.
g Ezek. 28. 3, &c.
4 Tyrus.
5 strong hold.
h Job 27. 16. Ezek. 28. 4, 5.
6 as.
7 as.
i Isa. 23. 1.
8 Heb. *Adonoy.*
k Ezek. 26. 17.
9 with.
l Jer. 47. 1, 5. Zeph. 2. 4.
10 very sorrowful.
11 ashamed.
12 bastard.
m Amos 1. 8.
† Heb. *bloods.*
13 as a governor.
14 as.
n Ps. 34. 7. ch. 2. 5.
15 about.
o Isa. 60. 18. Ezek. 28. 24.
p Ex. 3. 7.
q Isa. 62. 11. ch. 2. 10. Mat. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
r Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. John 1. 49. Luke 19. 38.
16 More properly, "victorious," Heb. *Nosha*, passive participle of *Yasha.*
s Hos. 1. 7. & 2. 18. Mic. 5. 10. Hag. 2. 22.
t Eph. 2. 14, 17.
u Ps. 72. 8.
‖ Or, *whose covenant* is *by blood.* Ex. 24. 8. Heb. 10. 29. & 13. 20.
x Isa. 42. 7. & 51. 14. & 61. 1.
17 strong hold.
y Isa. 49. 9.
18 of.
z Isa. 61. 7.
19 filled the bow with Ephraim.
20 as.
21 And.
22 over.
a Ps. 18. 14. & 77. 17. & 144. 6.
23 shall.
24 shall.
b Isa. 21. 1.
25 shall.
‖ Or, *subdue the stones of the sling.*
‖ Or, *shall fill both the bowls, &c.*
26 as.
c Lev. 4. 18, 25. Deut. 12. 27.
27 shall.
28 as.
d Isa. 62. 3. Mal. 3. 17.
29 *as.*
e Isa. 11. 12.
30 lifted up as an ensign upon.
f Ps. 31. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

f Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 14.
31 cheerful.
a Jer. 14. 22.
b Deut. 11. 14.
c Job 29. 23. Joel 2. 23.
1 shall.
2 bright clouds.
d Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.
† Heb. *teraphims*, Judg. 17. 5.
e Job 13. 4.
3 as.
‖ Or, *answered that, &c.*
f Ezek. 34. 5.
g Ezek. 34. 17.
† Heb. *visited upon.*
h Luke 1. 68.
i Cant. 1. 9.
4 as.
5 Out of.
k Num. 24. 17.
l Sam. 14. 38. Isa. 19. 13.
6 corner, out of.
l Isa. 22. 23.
7 nail, out of.
8 out of.
9 as.
m Ps 18. 42.
‖ Or, *they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.*
n Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 21.
o Hos. 1. 7.
p ch. 13. 9.
q Ps. 104. 15. ch. 9. 15.
10 yea.
r Isa. 5. 26.
s Isa. 49. 19. Ezek. 36. 37.
11 have increased.
t Hos. 2. 23.
u Deut. 30. 1.
x Isa. 11. 11, 16. Hos. 11. 11.
12 again.
13 out of.
14 out of.
y Isa. 49. 20.
15 *place.*
z Isa. 11. 15, 16.
16 deeps.
a Isa. 14. 25.
b Ezek. 30. 13.
c Mic. 4. 5.
a ch. 10. 10.
1 fir-tree.
2 mighty.
3 spoiled.
b Isa. 32. 19.
‖ Or, *the defenced forest.*
4 spoiled.

a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is [5]destroyed.

4 Thus saith JEHOVAH my God; [c]Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and [d]hold themselves not guilty: and those who sell them [e]say, Blessed *be* JEHOVAH; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith JEHOVAH: but lo, I will †deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and [6]from their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will [f]feed the flock of slaughter, ‖even you, [g]O poor of the flock. And I took to myself two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖Bands; and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off [h]in one month; and my soul †loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: [i]that which dieth, let it die; and that which is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat, every one the flesh †of another.

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖so [k]the poor of the flock that [7]watched me knew that it *was* the word of JEHOVAH.

12 And I said to them, †If ye think good, give *me* my [8]hire; and if not, forbear. So they [l]weighed for my [9]hire thirty [10]*shekels* of silver.

13 And JEHOVAH said to me, Cast it to the [m]potter: a [11]splendid price that I was prized at [12]by them. And I took the thirty [13]*shekels* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of JEHOVAH.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* ‖Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 ¶ And JEHOVAH said to me, [n]Take to thyself yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *who* shall not visit those that [14]are ‖cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that which is broken, nor ‖feed that which standeth [15]firmly: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their [16]hoofs in pieces.

17 [o]Wo to the [17]worthless shepherd who leaveth the flock! the sword *shall be* on his arm, and on his right eye: his arm shall be [18]quite dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly [19]bedimmed.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Jerusalem a cup of trembling to herself,* 3 *and a burdensome stone to her adversaries.* 6 *The victorious restoring of Judah.* 9 *The repentance of Jerusalem.*

THE burden of the word of JEHOVAH [1]concerning Israel, saith JEHOVAH, [a]who stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and [b]formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem [c]a cup of ‖[2]reeling to all the people [3]around, ‖when they shall be in the siege both against Judah *and* against Jerusalem.

3 ¶ [d]And in that day will I make Jerusalem [e]a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be [4]crushed in pieces, though all the [5]nations of the earth be gathered [6] against it.

4 In that day, saith JEHOVAH, [f]I will smite every horse with [7]consternation, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the [8]chiefs of Judah shall say in their heart, ‖The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in JEHOVAH of hosts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the [9]chiefs of Judah [g]like a [10]fire-pan among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people [11]around, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 JEHOVAH also [12]will save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem [13]may not magnify *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall JEHOVAH defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and [h]he who is ‖†feeble among them at that day shall be [14]like David; and the house of David *shall be* [15]like God, [16]like the angel of JEHOVAH before them.

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to [i]destroy all the nations who come against Jerusalem.

10 [k]And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of [17]prayer and of supplications: and they shall [l]look [18]to me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, [m]as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one who is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

11 In that day shall there be a great [n]mourning in Jerusalem, [o][19]like the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 [p]And the land shall mourn, †every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of [q]Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family ‖of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem,* 2 *from idolatry, and false prophecy.* 7 *The death of Christ, and the trial of a third part.*

IN [a]that day there shall be [b]a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for †uncleanness.

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, *that* I will [c]cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause [d]the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother who begot him shall say to him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of JEHOVAH: and his father

---

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[5] spoiled.
[c] ver. 7.
[d] Jer. 2. 3. & 50. 7.
[e] Deut. 29. 19. Hos. 12. 8.
† Heb. *make to be found.*
[6] out of.
[f] ver. 4.
‖ Or, *verily the poor.*
[g] Zeph. 3. 12. Mat. 11. 5.
‖ Or, *Binders.*
[h] Hos. 5. 7.
† Heb. *was straitened for them.*
[i] Jer. 15. 2. & 43. 11.
† Heb. *of his fellow,* or, *neighbour.*
‖ Or, *the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew.*
[k] Zeph. 3. 12. ver. 7.
[7] waited upon.
† Heb. *If it be good in your eyes.*
[8] price.
[l] Mat. 26. 15. See Ex. 21. 32.
[9] price.
[10] *pieces.*
[m] Mat. 27. 9, 12.
[11] goodly.
[12] of.
[13] *pieces.*
‖ Or, *Binders.*
[n] Ezek. 34. 2 3, 4.
[14] be.
‖ Or, *hidden.*
‖ Or, *bear.*
[15] still.
[16] claws.
[o] Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. John 10. 12, 13.
[17] idol.
[18] clean.
[19] darkened.
[1] for.
[a] Isa. 42. 5. & 44. 24. & 45. 12, 18. & 48. 13.
[b] Num. 16. 22. Eccl. 12. 7. Isa. 57. 16. Heb. 12. 9.
[c] Isa. 51. 17, 22, 23.
‖ Or, *stumber,* or, *poison.*
[2] trembling.
[3] round about.
‖ Or, *and also against Judah* shall he be *which shall be in siege against Jerusalem.*
[d] ver. 4, 6, 8, 9, 11. & ch. 13. 1. & 14. 4, 6, 8, 9, 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[e] Mat. 21. 44.
[4] cut.
[5] people.
[6] together.
[f] Ps. 76. 6. Ezek. 38. 4.
[7] astonishment.
[8] governors.
‖ Or, *There is strength to me* and *to the inhabitants, &c.* Joel 3. 16.
[9] governors.
[g] Obad. 18.
[10] hearth of fire.
[11] round about.
[12] shall.
[13] do.
[h] Joel 3. 10.
‖ Or, *abject.*
† Heb. *fallen.*
[14] as.
[15] as.
[16] as.
[i] Hag. 2. 22. ver. 3.
[k] Jer. 31. 9. & 50. 4. Ezek. 39. 29. Joel 2. 28.
[17] grace.
[l] John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7.
[18] upon.
[m] Jer. 6. 26. Amos 8. 10.
[n] Acts 2. 37.
[o] 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 24.
[19] as.
[p] Mat. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7.
† Heb. *families, families.*
[q] 2 Sam. 5. 14. Luke 3. 31.
‖ Or, *of Simeon,* as LXX.
[a] ch. 12. 3.
[b] Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 1. 5.
† Heb. *separation for uncleanness.*
[c] Ex. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Ezek. 30. 13. Hos. 2. 17. Mic. 5. 12, 13. d 2 Pet. 2. 1.

and his mother that begot him [a]shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [b]the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear [c]a [1]hairy garment †to deceive:

5 [h]But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* a husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say to him, What *are* these wounds [3]in thy hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against [i]my Shepherd, and against the man [k]*who is* my [4]companion, saith JEHOVAH of hosts: [l]smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn my hand [5]against [m]the little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith JEHOVAH, two parts therein shall be cut off *and* die; [n]but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part [o]through the fire, and will [p]refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: [q]they shall call on my name, and I will [6]answer them: [r]I will say, It *is* my people; and they shall say, JEHOVAH *is* my God.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed.* 4 *The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom.* 12 *The plague of Jerusalem's enemies.* 16 *The remnant shall turn to the Lord,* 20 *and their spoils shall be holy.*

BEHOLD, [a]the day of JEHOVAH cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For [b]I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and [c]the houses rifled, and the women [1]violated; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall JEHOVAH go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day [d]on the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall [2]be divided in the midst thereof towards the east and towards the west, [e]*and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove towards the north, and half of it towards the south.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of ‖the mountains; ‖for the valley of the mountains shall reach to Azal: yea, ye shall flee [3] as ye fled from before the [f]earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: [g]and JEHOVAH my God shall come, *and* [h]all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, ‖*that* the light shall not be †[4]bright *and* †dusky:

7 But, ‖it shall be [i]one day [k]which shall be known to JEHOVAH, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at [l]evening time it shall be light.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[a] Deut. 13. 6, 8. & 18. 20.
[b] Mic. 3. 6, 7.
[c] 2 Kings 1. 8. Isa. 20. 2. Mat. 3. 4.
[1] rough.
† Heb. *to lie.*
[h] Amos 7. 14.
[3] Or, *between thy hands.*
[i] Isa. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23.
[k] John 10. 30. & 14. 10, 11. Phil. 2. 6.
[4] fellow.
[l] Mat. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.
[5] upon.
[m] Mat. 18. 10, 14. Luke 12. 32.
[n] Rom. 11. 5.
[o] Isa. 48. 10.
[p] 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.
[q] Ps. 50. 15. & 91. 15. ch. 10. 6.
[6] hear.
[r] Ps. 144. 15. Jer. 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20. Hos. 2. 23. ch. 8. 8.
[a] Isa. 13. 9. Joel 2. 31. Acts 2. 20.
[b] Joel 3. 2.
[c] Isa. 13. 16.
[1] ravished.
[d] See Ezek. 11. 23.
[2] cleave.
[e] Joel 3. 12, 14.
‖ Or, *my mountains.*
‖ Or, *when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated.*
cir. 787.
[3] like.
[f] Amos 1. 1.
[g] Mat. 16. 27. & 24. 30, 31. & 25. 31. Jude 14.
[h] Joel 3. 11.
‖ *i. e.* it shall not be clear in some places, and dark in other places of the world.
† Heb. *precious.*
[4] clear, *nor* dark.
† Heb. *thickness.*
‖ Or, *the day shall be one.*
[i] Rev. 22. 5.
[k] Mat. 24. 36.
[l] Isa. 30. 26. & 60. 19, 20. Rev. 21. 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[m] Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1.
[5] out.
[6] former, Joel 2. 20.
[7] hinder.
[n] Dan. 2. 44. Rev. 11. 15.
[o] Eph. 4. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *compassed.*
[p] Isa. 40. 4.
[q] ch. 12. 6.
‖ Or, *shall abide.*
[r] Neh. 3. 1. & 12. 39. Jer. 31. 38.
[s] Jer. 31. 40.
[t] Jer. 23. 6.
‖ Or, *shall abide.*
[8] holes.
[u] 1 Sam. 14. 15, 20.
[9] lay hold.
[10] on.
[x] Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23. Ezek. 38. 21.
‖ Or, *thou also, O Judah, shalt.*
‖ Or, *against.*
[y] Ezek. 39. 10, 17, &c
[z] ver. 12.
[11] tents, as.
[a] Isa. 60. 6, 7, 9. & 66. 23.
[b] Lev. 23. 34, 43. Neh. 8. 14. Hos. 12. 9. John 7. 2.
[12] tabernacles.
[c] Isa. 60. 12.
† Heb. *upon whom* there is *not.*
[d] Deut. 11. 10.
[13] heathen.
[14] tabernacles.
‖ Or, *sin.*
[15] tabernacles.
‖ Or, *bridles.*
[c] Isa. 23. 18.
[16] Or, *Holy to JEHOVAH.*
[17] seethe.
[f] Isa. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.
[g] Eph. 2. 19, 20 21, 22.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living [m]waters shall go [5]forth from Jerusalem; half of them towards the [6]eastern sea, and half of them towards the [7]western sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And JEHOVAH shall be [n]King over all the earth: in that day shall there be [o]one JEHOVAH, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be ‖turned [p]as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and [q]‖inhabited in its place, from Benjamin's gate to the place of the first gate, to the corner-gate, [r]and *from* the tower of Hananeel to the king's wine-presses.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be [s]no more utter destruction; [t]but Jerusalem ‖shall be safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith JEHOVAH will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand on their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their [8]sockets, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [u]a great tumult from JEHOVAH shall be among them; and they shall [9]seize every one [10] the hand of his neighbour, and [x]his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And ‖Judah also shall fight ‖at Jerusalem; [y]and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

15 And [z]so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these [11]camps, like this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations who came against Jerusalem, shall even [a]go up from year to year to worship the King, JEHOVAH of hosts, and to keep [b]the feast of [12]booths.

17 [c]And it shall be, *that* whoever will not come up of *all* the families of the earth to Jerusalem to worship the King, JEHOVAH of hosts, even on them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, †[d]that *have* no *rain;* there shall be the plague, wherewith JEHOVAH will smite the [13]nations who come not up to keep the feast of [14]booths.

19 This shall be the ‖punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of [15]booths.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be on the ‖bells of the horses, [e][16]HOLINESS TO JEHOVAH; and the pots in JEHOVAH'S house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness to JEHOVAH of hosts: and all those who sacrifice shall come and take 'some' of them, and [17]boil therein: and in that day there shall be no more the [f]Canaanite in [g]the house of JEHOVAH of hosts.

¶ MALACHI.

CHAPTER I.

1 Malachi complaineth of Israel's unkindness. 6 Of their irreligiousness, 12 and profaneness.

THE burden of the word of JEHOVAH to Israel †by Malachi.

2 [a]I have loved you, saith JEHOVAH. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith JEHOVAH: yet [b]I loved Jacob,

3 And I hated Esau, and [c]laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the [1]jackals of the [2]desert.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are [3]broken in pieces, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith JEHOVAH of hosts, They [4]may build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The [5]region of wickedness, and, The people against whom JEHOVAH [6]is angry for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, [d]JEHOVAH will be magnified ‖†from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son [e]honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: [f]if then I *be* a father, where *is* my honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith JEHOVAH of hosts to you, O priests, who despise my name. [g]And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

7 ‖Ye offer [h]polluted bread on mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? [7]By your saying, [i]The table of JEHOVAH *is* contemptible.

8 And [k]if ye offer the blind †for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now to thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or [l]accept thy person? saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

9 And now, I pray you, beseech †God that he will be [8]kind to us: [m]this hath been †by your means: will he regard your persons? saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for* [9]*nothing?* [n]neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for [10]nothing. I have no pleasure in you, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, [o]neither will I accept an offering [11]from your hand.

11 For, [p]from the rising of the sun even to the going down of the same, my name *shall be* great [q]among the Gentiles; [r]and in every place [s]incense *shall be* offered to my name, and a pure offering: [t]for my name *shall be* great among the [12]Gentiles, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, [13]by your saying, [u]The table of JEHOVAH *is* polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his [14]food, *is* contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it!* ‖and ye have snuffed at it, saith JEHOVAH of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: [x]should I accept this [15]from your hand? saith JEHOVAH.

14 But cursed *be* [y]the deceiver, ‖who hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth to the [16]LORD a corrupt thing: for [z]I *am* a great King, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the [17]nations.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

† Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.*

a Deut. 7. 8. & 10. 15.

b Rom. 9. 13.

c Jer. 49. 18. Ezek. 35. 3, 4, 7, 9, 14, 15. Obad. 10, &c.

1 dragons.

2 wilderness.

3 impoverished.

4 shall.

5 border.

6 hath indignation.

d Ps. 35. 27.
‖ Or, *upon.*
† Heb. *from upon.*

e Ex. 20. 12.

f Luke 6. 46.

g ch. 2. 14, 17. & 3. 7, 8, 13.

‖ Or, *Bring unto, &c.*

h Deut. 15. 21.

7 In that ye say.

i Ezek. 41. 22. ver. 12.

k Lev. 22. 22. Deut. 15. 21. ver. 14.
† Heb. *to sacrifice.*

l Job 42. 8.

† Heb. *the face of God.*

8 gracious.

m Hos. 13. 9.
† Heb. *from your hand.*

9 *nought.*

n 1 Cor. 9. 13.

10 nought.

o Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 6 20. Amos 5. 21.

11 at.

p Ps. 113. 3. Isa. 59. 19.

q Isa. 60. 3, 5.

r John 4. 21, 23.
1 Tim. 2. 8.

s Rev. 8. 3.

t Isa. 66. 19, 20.

12 heathen.

13 in that ye say.

u ver. 7.

14 meat.

‖ Or, *whereas ye might have blown it away.*

x Lev. 22. 20, &c.

15 of.

y ver. 8.
‖ Or, *in whose flock is.*

16 Heb *Adonay.*

z Ps. 47. 2.
1 Tim. 6. 15.

17 heathen.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

CHAPTER II.

1 He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant, 11 and the people for idolatry, 14 for adultery, 17 and for infidelity.

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 [a]If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory to my name, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings; yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will [1]rebuke your seed, and [2]scatter ordure on your faces, *even* the [3]ordure of your solemn feasts; and ‖*one* shall [b]take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment to you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

5 [c]My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him [d]*for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was [4]humbled before my name.

6 [e]The [5]law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did [f]turn many away from iniquity.

7 [g]For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek [6]the law at his mouth: [h]for he *is* the messenger of JEHOVAH of hosts.

8 But ye [7]have departed [8]from the way; ye [i]have caused many to ‖stumble at the law; [k]ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

9 Therefore [l]have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖†have been partial in the law.

10 [m]Have we not all one father? [n]hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously [9]each man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of JEHOVAH which he ‖loved, [o]and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 JEHOVAH will cut off the man who doeth this, ‖the master and the scholar, [10]from the tents of Jacob, [p]and him who offereth an offering to JEHOVAH of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of JEHOVAH with tears, with weeping, and with [11]shrieking, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will [12]from your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because JEHOVAH hath [13]testified between thee and [q]the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: [r]yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And [s]did not he make one? Yet had he the ‖residue of the Spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek †[t]a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let [14]no one deal ‖treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For [u]JEHOVAH, the God of Israel, saith, ‖that he hateth †putting away: for *one*

a Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.

1 corrupt.

2 spread dung.

3 dung.
‖ Or, *it shall take you away to it.*

b 1 Kings 14. 10.

c Num. 25. 12. Ezek. 34. 25. & 37. 26.

d Deut. 33. 8, 9.

4 afraid.

e Deut. 33. 10.

5 Or, *instruction.*

f Jer. 23. 22. Jam. 5. 20.

g Deut. 17. 9, 10. & 24. 8. Lev. 10. 11. Ezra 7. 10. Jer. 18. 18. Hag. 2. 11, 12.

6 Or, *instruction from.*

h Gal. 4. 14.

7 are.

8 out of.

i 1 Sam. 2. 17. Jer. 18. 15.
‖ Or, *fail in the law.*

k Neh. 13. 29.

l 1 Sam. 2. 30.

‖ Or, *lifted up the face against.*
† Heb. *accepted faces.*

m 1 Cor. 8. 6. Eph. 4. 6.

n Job 31. 15.

9 every.

‖ Or, *ought to love.*

o Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 2. Neh. 13. 23.

‖ Or, *him that waketh, and him that answereth.*

10 out of the tabernacles.

p Neh. 13. 28, 29.

11 crying out.

12 at.

13 been witness.

q Prov. 5. 18.

r Prov. 2. 17.

s Mat. 19. 4, 5.

‖ Or, *excellency.*
† Heb. *a seed of God.*

t Ezra 9. 2. 1 Cor. 7. 14.

14 none.

‖ Or, *unfaithfully.*

u Deut. 24. 1. Mat. 5. 32. & 19. 8.

‖ Or, *if he hate her, put her away.*
† Heb. *to put away.*

covereth [15]wrong with his garment, saith JEHOVAH of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ [z]Ye have wearied JEHOVAH with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye say, Every one who doeth evil *is* good in the sight of JEHOVAH, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

CHAPTER III.

1 *Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ.* 7 *Of the rebellion,* 8 *sacrilege,* 13 *and infidelity of the people.* 16 *The promise of blessing to them that fear God.*

BEHOLD, [a]I will send my messenger, and he shall [b]prepare the way before me: and the [1]Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, [c]even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, [d]he shall come, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

2 But who [2]can endure [e]the day of his coming? and [f]who shall stand when he appeareth? for [g]he *is* like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap.

3 And [h]he shall sit [3]*like* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and [4]cleanse them like gold and silver, that they may [i]offer to JEHOVAH an offering in righteousness.

4 Then [k]shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant to JEHOVAH, as in the days of old, and as in [5]ancient years.

5 And I will come near to you [6]for judgment: and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, [l]and against false swearers, and against those who [7]defraud the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right,* and fear not me, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, [m]I change not; [n]therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of [o]your fathers ye [8]have gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them.* [p]Return to me, and I will return to you, saith JEHOVAH of hosts. [q]But ye said, Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? [r]In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 [s]Bring ye all the tithes into [t]the storehouse, that there may be [9]food in my house, and [10]try me now [11]with this, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, [12]whether I will not open [u]for you the [u]windows of heaven, and †[x]pour you out a blessing, [u]so that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it.*

11 And I will rebuke [y]the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not †destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast its fruit before the time in the field, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be [z]a [13]delightful land, saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

13 ¶ [a]Your words have been [14]bold against me, saith JEHOVAH. Yet ye say, What have we spoken [15] against thee?

14 [b]Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it* that we have kept his [16]charge, and that we have walked †mournfully before JEHOVAH of hosts?

15 And now [c]we call the proud happy; yea, those who work wickedness are [17]built up; yea, *those who* [d]tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then those [e]who feared JEHOVAH [f]spoke often one to another: and JEHOVAH hearkened, and heard *it:* and [g]a book of remembrance was written before him for those who feared JEHOVAH, and that thought on his name.

17 And [h]they shall be mine, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖[i]jewels; and [k]I will spare them, as a man spareth his [18] son who serveth him.

18 [l]Then shall ye [19]turn and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him who serveth God and him who serveth him not.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *God's judgment on the wicked,* 2 *and his blessing on the good.* 4 *He exhorteth to the study of the law,* 5 *and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.*

FOR behold, [a]the day cometh, which shall burn [1]like an oven; and all [b]the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be [c]stubble: and the day which cometh shall burn them up, saith JEHOVAH of hosts, 'so' that it shall [d]leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But to you who [e]fear my name, shall the [f]Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go [2]out, and grow up [3]like calves of the stall.

3 [g]And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day [4]when I shall do *this,* saith JEHOVAH of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the [h]law of Moses my servant, which I commanded to him [i]in Horeb for all Israel, *with* [k]the [5]ordinances and judgments.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you [l]Elijah the prophet [m]before the coming of the great and dreadful day of JEHOVAH:

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and [n]smite the earth with [o]a curse.

629

THE END OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

15 violence.
z Isa. 43. 24. Amos 2. 13. ch. 3. 13, 14, 15.

a Mat. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 27.
b Isa. 40. 3.
1 Heb. *Adon.*
c Isa. 63. 9.
d Hag. 2. 7.
2 may abide.
e ch. 4. 1.
f Rev. 6. 17.
g See Isa. 4. 4. Mat. 3. 10, 11, 12.
h Isa. 1. 25. Zech. 13. 9.
3 *as.*
4 purge them as.
i 1 Pet. 2. 5.
k ch. 1. 11.
5 former.
6 to.
l Zech. 5. 4. Jam. 5. 4, 12.
7 oppress.
m Num. 23. 19. Rom. 11. 29. Jam. 1. 17.
n Lam. 3. 22.
o Acts 7. 51.
8 are.
p Zech. 1. 3.
q ch. 1. 6.
r Neh. 13. 10, 12.
s Prov. 3. 9, 10.
t 1 Chron. 26. 20. 2 Chron. 31. 11. Neh. 10. 38. & 13. 12.
9 meat.
10 prove.
11 herewith.
12 if.
u Gen. 7. 11. 2 Kings 7. 2.
† Heb. *empty out.*
x 2 Chron. 31. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

y Amos 4. 9.
† Heb. *corrupt.*
z Dan. 8. 9.
13 delightsome.
a ch. 2. 17.
14 stout.
15 *so much.*
b Job 21. 14, 15. & 22. 17. Ps. 73. 13. Zeph. 1. 12.
16 ordinance.
† Heb. *in black.*
c Ps. 73. 12. ch. 2. 17.
17 set.
d Ps. 95. 9.
e Ps. 66. 16. ch. 4. 2.
f Heb. 3. 13.
g Ps. 56. 8. Isa. 65. 6. Rev. 20. 12.
h Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6. Ps. 135. 4. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *special treasure.*
i Isa. 62. 3.
k Ps. 103. 13.
18 own.
l Ps. 58. 11.
19 return.
a Joel 2. 31. ch. 3. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 7.
1 as.
b ch. 3. 18.
c Obad. 18.
d Amos 2. 9.
e ch. 3. 16.
f Luke 1. 78. Eph. 5. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 2. 28.
2 forth.
3 as.
g 2 Sam. 22. 43. Mic. 7. 10. Zech. 10. 5.
4 that.
h Ex. 20. 3, &c.
i Deut. 4. 10.
k Ps. 147. 19.
5 statutes.
l Mat. 11. 14. & 17. 11. Mark 9. 11. Luke 1. 17.
m Joel 2. 31.
n Zech. 14. 12.
o Zech. 5. 3.

PASSAGES

COLLECTED FROM THE OLD TESTAMENT, AS A TESTIMONY TO THE NEW;

IN THE SAME WORDS.

GENESIS.

1. 27. He made them male and female, Mat. 19. 4.
2. 2. And God rested the seventh day, Heb. 4. 4.
7. And the first man Adam was, 1 Cor. 15. 47.
24. Therefore shall a man leave father and mother, Mat. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
And they two shall be one flesh, Mat. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
12. 1, 5, 6. Go out of thy country, Acts 7. 3.
In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed, Acts 3. 25.
15. 5. So shall be thy seed, Rom. 4. 18.
6. And Abraham believed, Rom. 4. 18. Jam. 2. 23. Gal. 3. 6.
13, 16. Thy seed shall sojourn, Acts 7. 6.
17. 4. Thou shalt be a father of many nations, Rom. 4. 17.
18. 10. I will return according to the time of life, Rom. 9. 9.
21. 10. Cast out the bond-woman and her son, Gal. 4. 30.
In Isaac shall thy seed be called, Rom. 9. 7.
22. 17. In blessing will I bless thee, Heb. 6. 14.
18. In thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, Gal. 3. 8. Acts 3. 25.
25. 23. The elder shall serve the younger, Rom. 9. 12.

EXODUS.

3. 6. I am the God of Abraham, Mat. 22. 32. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Acts 7. 32.
9. 16. For this cause have I raised thee up, Rom. 9. 17.
12. 46. A bone of him shall not be broken, John 19. 36.
13. 2. Every male that openeth the womb, Luke 2. 23.
16. 18. He that gathered much had nothing over, 2 Cor. 8. 15.
20. 12. Honour thy father and mother, Mat. 15. 4. Eph. 6. 2.
13. Thou shalt not kill, Mat. 5. 21.
14. Thou shalt not commit adultery, Mat. 5. 27.
15. Thou shalt not steal, &c. Rom. 13. 9.
17. Thou shalt not covet, Rom. 7. 7.
22. 17. He that curseth his father or mother, Mat. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.
24. Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, Mat. 5. 38.
28. Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people, Acts 23. 5.
24. 8. Behold the blood of the covenant, Heb. 9. 20; 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
25. 40. Look that thou make all after the pattern, Heb. 8. 5. Acts 7. 44.
32. 1. Make us gods that may go before us, Acts 7. 40.
33. 19. I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, Rom. 9. 15.
34. 33. Moses put a vail on his face, 2 Cor. 3. 13.

LEVITICUS.

11. 44. Ye shall be holy, for I am holy, 1 Thes. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.
18. 5. Which if a man do, he shall live in them, Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5.
19. 12. Ye shall not swear by my name falsely, Mat. 5. 33. Jam. 5. 12.
18. Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, Mat. 5. 43; 22. 39. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
20. 9. Every one that curseth father or mother, Mat. 15. 4.
24. 20. Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, Mat. 5. 38.
26. 11. I will dwell among you, 2 Cor. 6. 16.

NUMBERS.

9. 12. Nor break any bone of it, John 19. 36.

DEUTERONOMY.

4. 24. The Lord thy God is a consuming fire, Heb. 12. 29.
5. 16. Honour thy father and thy mother, Mat. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. Eph. 6. 2.
17. Thou shalt not kill, Mat. 5. 21.
18. Thou shalt not commit adultery, Luke 18. 20.
19. Thou shalt not steal, Luke 18. 20. Rom. 13. 9.
20. Thou shalt not bear false witness, Luke 18. 2. Rom. 13. 9.
21. Thou shalt not covet, Rom. 7. 7.
6. 4. Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord, Mark 12. 29.
5. Thou shalt love the Lord, Mat. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.
13. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve Him, Mat. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
16. Ye shall not tempt the Lord your God, Mat. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12.
8. 3. Man doth not live by bread only, Mat. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.
10. 17. God accepteth not persons, Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
18. 15. A prophet shall the Lord raise up unto thee, John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22; 7. 37.
19. 15. At the mouth of two witnesses, Mat. 18. 10. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Heb. 10. 28.
21. An eye for an eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, Mat. 5. 38.
21. 23. He that is hanged is accursed, Gal. 3. 13.
25. 4. Thou shalt not muzzle the ox, 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
5. If a man's brother die, Mat. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.
27. 26. Cursed is he who confirmeth not all the words of this law, Gal. 3. 10.
30. 12. Who shall go up for us to heaven, Rom. 10. 6, &c.
14. But the word is very nigh unto thee, Rom. 10. 6, &c.
32. 21. I will move them to jealousy, Rom. 10. 19.
35. To Me belong vengeance and recompense, Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.

JOSHUA.

1. 5. I will not fail thee, Heb. 13. 5.

2 SAMUEL.

7. 14. I will be his father, Heb. 1. 5.

1 KINGS.

19. 10. They have slain thy prophets, Rom. 11. 3.
18. I have left me seven thousand in Israel, Rom. 11. 4.

JOB.

5. 13. He taketh the wise in their own craftiness, 1 Cor. 3. 19.

PSALMS.

2. 1. Why do the heathen rage, Acts 4. 25.
7. Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten Thee, Acts 13. 33. Heb. 1. 5; 5. 3.
9. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, Rev. 2. 27; 12. 5; 19. 15.
4. 4. Stand in awe, and sin not, Eph. 4. 26.
5. 9. Their throat is an open sepulchre, Luke 11. 44. Rom. 3. 13.
6. 8. Depart from me, ye workers of iniquity, Mat. 7. 23; 25. 45. Luke 13. 27.
8. 2. Out of the mouths of babes and sucklings, Mat. 11. 25; 21. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 27.
4. What is man, that Thou art mindful of him, Heb. 2. 6.
6. Thou hast put all things under his feet, 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 8.
10. 7. His mouth is full of cursing, Rom. 3. 14.
14. 3. There is none that doeth good, Rom. 3. 10.
16. 8. I have set the Lord always before me, Acts 2. 25.
10. Thou wilt not suffer thy Holy One to see corruption, Acts 2. 31; 13. 35.
18. 2. My God, in whom I will trust, Heb. 2. 13.
49. I will give thanks unto Thee among the heathen, Rom. 15. 9.
19. 4. Their line is gone out through all the earth, Rom. 10. 18.
22. 1. My God, my God, why hast Thou forsaken me? Mat. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34.
18. They part my garments among them, Luke 23. 34. John 19. 23, 24.
22. I will declare thy name to my brethren, Heb. 2. 12.
24. 1. The earth is the Lord's, 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
31. 5. Into thy hand I commit my spirit, Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59.
34. 12. What man is he that desireth life, 1 Pet. 3. 10.
35. 19. They hated me without a cause, John 15. 25.
40. 6. Sacrifice and offering Thou didst not desire, Mat. 12. 7. Heb. 10. 5.
41. 9. He who did eat of my bread, John 13. 18.
44. 22. For thy sake are we killed all the day, Rom. 8. 36.
45. 6. Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever, Heb. 1. 8.
51. 4. That Thou mightest be justified when Thou speakest, Rom. 3. 4.
55. 22. Cast thy burden upon the Lord, 1 Pet. 5. 7.
62. 12. Thou renderest to every man according, Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8.
68. 18. Thou hast ascended on high and led captivity captive, Eph. 4. 8.
69. 9. The zeal of thy house hath eaten me up, John 2. 39.
The reproaches of them that reproached thee, Rom. 15. 3.
22. Let their table become a snare, Rom. 11. 9, 10.
25. Let their habitation be desolate, Acts 1. 20.
78. 2. I will open my mouth in parables, Mat. 13. 35.
24. He gave them bread from heaven, John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
82. 6. I have said, Ye are gods, John 10. 34.
89. 20. I have found David my servant, Acts 13. 22.
91. 11. He will give his angels charge concerning thee, Mat. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10.
94. 11. The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man, 1 Cor. 3. 20.
95. 7. To-day, if ye will hear his voice, Heb. 3. 7; 4. 7.
11. To whom I sware in my wrath, Heb. 4. 3.
102. 25. Thou, Lord, in the beginning, hast laid, Heb. 1. 10.
104. 4. Who maketh his angels spirits, Heb. 1. 7.
109. 20. His bishopric let another take, Acts 1. 20.
110. 1. The Lord said to my Lord, Mat. 22. 44. Mark 12. 42. Acts 1. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25.
Until I make thine enemies thy footstool, 1 Cor. 15. 25.

110. 4. Thou art a priest for ever, Heb. 5. 6; 7. 17, 21.
The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, Heb. 7. 17.
112. 9. He hath dispersed abroad, 2 Cor. 9. 9.
116. 10. I believed; therefore have I spoken, 2 Cor. 4. 13.
11. I said in my haste, All men are liars, Rom. 3. 4.
117. 1. Praise the Lord, all ye nations, Rom. 15. 11.
118. 6. The Lord is on my side, Heb. 13. 6.
22. The stone which the builders rejected, Mat. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 7.
25, 26. Save now, I beseech thee,—Blessed is he that cometh, Mat. 21. 9.
132. 11. Of the fruit of thy body, Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30.
140. 3. Adders' poison is under their lips, Rom. 3. 13.

PROVERBS.

3. 7. Be not wise in thy own eyes. Rom. 12. 16.
11. My son, despise not the chastening of the Lord, Heb. 12. 5.
12. For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, Rev. 3. 19.
10. 12. Love covereth all sins, 1 Pet. 4. 8.
17. 15. Whoever rewardeth evil for good, 1 Thes. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
20. 20. Whoever curseth his father, Mat. 15. 4.
25. 21. If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread, Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.
26. 11. As a dog returneth to his vomit, 2 Pet. 2. 22.

ISAIAH.

1. 9. Except the Lord had left us a very small remnant, Rom. 9. 29.
5. 1, &c. My well-beloved hath a vineyard, Mat. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
6. 3. Holy, holy, holy, Rev. 4. 8.
9. Hear ye indeed, but understand not, Mat. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
7. 14. Behold, a virgin shall conceive, Mat. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31.
8. 18. Behold, I and the children, Heb. 2. 13.
9. 1. The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, Mat. 4. 16.
10. 22. Yet a remnant of them shall return, Rom. 9. 27.
11. 4. With the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked, 2 Thes. 2. 8. Rev. 1. 16.
21. 9. Babylon is fallen, is fallen, Rev. 14. 8. 18. 2.
22. 13. Let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die, 1 Cor. 15. 32.
22. He shall open, and none shall shut, Rev. 3. 7.
25. 8. The Lord will wipe away tears from all faces, Rev. 7. 17.
28. 11. For with stammering lips and another tongue, 1 Cor. 14. 21.
16. Behold, I lay in Zion, for a foundation, Mat. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6—8.
29. 13. This people draw near Me with their mouth, Mat 15. 8, 9. Mark 7. 6.
14. The wisdom of their wise shall perish, 1 Cor. 1. 19.
33. 18. Where is the wise, where is the receiver, 1 Cor. 1. 20.
40. 3. The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Mat. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.
6. All flesh is grass, Jam. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
13. Who hath directed the Spirit of the Lord, Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
41. 4. I the Lord, the first, and with the last, Rev. 1. 17.
42. 1. Behold my servant, whom I uphold, Mat. 12. 18.
43. 19. Behold, I will do a new thing, 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5.
44. 6. I am the first, and I am the last, Rev. 22. 13.
45. 9. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, Rom. 9. 20.
23. To Me every knee shall bow, Rom. 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10.
49. 6. I will give thee for a light to the Gentiles, Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47; 26. 8.
8. In an acceptable time have I heard thee, 2 Cor. 6. 2.
10. They shall not hunger nor thirst, Rev. 7. 16.
50. 6. I hid not my face from shame and spitting, Mat. 26. 67; 27. 26.
52. 5. My name continually every day is blasphemed, Rom. 2. 24.
7. How beautiful upon the mountains, Rom. 10. 15.
11. Depart ye, depart ye, touch no unclean thing. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.
15. For that which had not been told them, Rom. 15. 21.
53. 1. Who hath believed our report, John 12. 38. Rom. 10. 16.
4. Surely he hath borne our griefs, Mat. 8. 17.
5. He was bruised for our iniquities, Rom. 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
7. He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, Acts 8. 32.
9. He did no violence, neither was deceit found in his mouth, 1 Pet. 2. 22.
12. He was numbered with the transgressors, Mark 15. 28. Luke 22. 37.
54. 1. Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear, Gal. 4. 27.
13. All thy children shall be taught of the Lord, John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10.
55. 1. Ho, every one that thirsteth, John 4. 14; 7. 37. Rev. 21. 6; 22. 17.
3. I will give you the sure mercies of David, Acts 13. 34.
56. 7. For my house shall be called a house of prayer, Mat. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
59. 7. Wasting and destruction are in their paths, Rom. 3. 15.
17. He put on righteousness as a breastplate, Eph. 6. 14, 17. 1 Thes. 5. 8.
20. The Redeemer shall come to Zion, Rom. 11. 26.
60. 11. Thy gates shall be open continually, Rev. 21. 25.
19. The sun shall be no more thy light, Rev. 21. 23; 22. 5.
61. 1. The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, Luke 4. 18.
62. 11. Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Mat. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
64. 4. Men have not seen, nor perceived by the ear, 1 Cor. 2. 9.
65. 1. I am sought of them that asked not for me, Rom. 9. 24—26; 10. 20. Eph. 2. 13.
2. I have spread out my hands all the day, Rom. 10. 21.
17. I create new heavens and a new earth, 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
66. 1. Heaven is my throne, Acts 7. 48, 49; 17. 24.
24. Their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire, Mark 9. 44—48.

JEREMIAH.

7. 11. Is this house become a den of robbers, Mat. 21. 17. Luke 19. 46.
9. 24. But let him that glorieth, glory in this, 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
10. 7. Who would not fear Thee, O king of nations, Rev. 15. 4.
17. 10. I the Lord search the heart and try the reins, Rom. 8. 27. Rev. 2. 23.
31. 9. I will be a father to Israel, 2 Cor. 6. 18. Rev. 21. 7.
15. A voice was heard in Ramah, Mat. 2. 17, 18.
31. Behold, the days come—that I will make a new covenant, Heb. 8. 8; 10. 10.
51. 8. Babylon is suddenly fallen, Rev. 14. 8; 18. 2.

EZEKIEL.

3. 1—3. Eat this roll, Rev. 10. 9.
20. 11, 13, 21. Which if a man do, he shall even live in them, Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
32. 8. All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark, Mat. 24. 29.
36. 23. I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned, Rom. 2. 24.

DANIEL.

9. 27. The overspreading of abominations, Mat. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.

HOSEA.

1. 10. In the place where it was said to them, Rom. 9. 25.
2. 23. I will say to them that were not my people, Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
6. 6. For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice, Mat. 9. 13; 12. 7.
10. 8. They shall say to the mountains, Cover us, Luke 23, 30. Rev. 6. 16; 9. 6.
11. 1. I called my son out of Egypt, Mat. 2. 15.
13. 14. O death, I will be thy plagues, 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.

JOEL.

2. 28. It shall come to pass in the last days, Acts 2. 17.
32. Whoever shall call on the name of the Lord, Rom. 10. 13.

AMOS.

5. 25. Have ye offered to Me sacrifices, Acts 7. 42.
6. 1. Wo to them that are at ease in Zion, Luke 6. 24.
9. 11. I will raise up the tabernacle of David, Acts 15. 16, 17.

JONAH.

2. 17. Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights, Mat. 12. 40; 16. 4. Luke 11. 30.
3. 4—9. The people of Nineveh repented, Mat. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.

MICAH.

5. 2. Thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, Mat. 2. 6. John 7. 42.
7. 6. The son dishonoureth his father, Mat. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53; 21. 16.

NAHUM.

1. 15. Behold upon the mountains the feet, Rom. 10. 15.

HABAKKUK.

1. 5. Behold ye among the heathen,—and wonder, Acts 13. 41.
2. 4. But the just shall live by faith, John 13. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38.

HAGGAI.

2. 6. I will shake the heavens and the earth Heb. 12. 26.

ZECHARIAH.

8. 16. Speak every man truth to his neighbour, Eph. 4. 25.
9. 9. Behold, thy King cometh, Mat. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
11. 11, 12. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver, Mat. 26. 15; 27. 9, 10.
12. 10. They shall look upon Me, whom they have pierced, John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7.
13. 7. I will smite the Shepherd, Mat. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.

MALACHI.

1. 2, 3. I loved Jacob, and hated Esau, Rom. 9. 13.
3. 1. Behold I send my messenger, Mat. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76; 7. 27.
4. 5. Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet, Mat. 11. 14; 17. 11. Mark 9. 11. Luke 1. 17.
6 He shall turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, Luke 1. 17.

A TABLE OF SCRIPTURE MEASURES.

MEASURES OF LENGTH.		Feet	Inc.	Dec.
A Cubit,		1	9	888
A Span,	*half Cubit*	0	10	944
A Hand's breadth,	*6th*	0	3	648
A Finger,	*24th*	0	0	912
A Fathom,	4	7	3	552
Ezekiel's Reed,	6	10	11	328
The Measuring Line,	80	145	11	040
		Miles	*Paces*	*Feet*
Sabbath-day's Journey,	2000	0	729	3
The Eastern Mile,	4000	1	403	1
Stadium *or* Furlong,	400	0	145	4,6
Day's Journey,	96000	33	172	4

Note, 5 feet = 1 *pace*. 1056 *paces* = 1 *mile*.

MEASURES OF LIQUIDS.		Gall.	Pints	Sol. In.
The Homer *or* Cor,		75	5	7,6
The Bath,	*10th Hom.*	7	4	15,2
The Hin,	*60th*	1	2	2,5
The Log,	*720th*	0	0	24,3
The Firkin (*Metretes*)		0	7	4,9
Note, 29 *solid Inches* = *a Pint, nearly.*				
MEASURES OF THINGS DRY.		*Bush.*	*Pecks*	*Pints*
The Homer,		8	0	1,6
The Lethech,	*half Hom.*	4	0	0,8
The Ephah,	*10th*	0	3	3,4
The Seah,	*30th*	0	1	1,1
The Omer,	*100th*	0	0	5,1
The Cab,	*180th*	0	0	2,9

A TABLE OF WEIGHTS AND MONEY.

WEIGHTS.		Lb.	Oz.	Dwt.	Gr.
A Shekel,		0	0	9	2,6
The Maneh,	60 *Shekels*	2	3	6	10,3
A Talent,	3000	113	10	1	10,3
MONEY.		£	*s.*	*d.*	
A Shekel,		0	2	3,3	
The Bekah,	*half Shekel*	0	1	1,7	
The Zuza,	*4th*	0	0	6,8	
The Gerah,	*20th*	0	0	1,4	
Maneh *or* Mina,	50	5	13	10	
A Talent,	3000	341	10	4,3	

MONEY.		£	*s.*	*d.*
A Shekel of Gold,		1	16	5,1
A Talent of Gold,		5464	5	8,6
Golden Daric *or* Dram,		1	1	10,3
		s.	*d.*	
Piece of Silver (*Drac.*)		0	7	3
Tribute Money (*Didrac.*	2 *Drach.*	1	3	2
Piece of Silver (*Stater*)	4	2	7	0
Pound (*Mina*)	100	64	7	0
Penny (*Denarius*)		0	7	3
Farthing (*Assarium*)	*20th Den.*	0	0	1,5
Farthing (*Quadrans*)	*40th*	0	0	0,8
Mite,	*80th*	0	0	0,4

Note.—*Silver is here reckoned at 5s. sterling. Gold at £4 per oz.*

A TABLE OF TIME.

1 Nisan, *or* Abib	*March* / *April.*	5 Ab	*July* / *August.*	9 Ch sleu	*November* / *December.*
2 Ijar, *or* Zif	*April* / *May.*	6 Elul	*August* / *September.*	10 Tebeth	*December* / *January.*
3 Sivan	*May* / *June.*	7 Tisri, *or* Ethanim	*September* / *October.*	11 Shebat	*January* / *February.*
4 Thamuz	*June* / *July.*	8 Marchesvan, *or* Bul	*October* / *November.*	12 Adar	*February* / *March.*

13 Veadar, *intercalary.*

DAYS OF THE WEEK.	
1st day of the week,	*Sunday.*
2d day,	*Monday.*
3d day,	*Tuesday.*
4th day,	*Wednesday.*
5th day,	*Thursday.*
6th day,	*Friday.*
7th, or Sabbath,	*Saturday.*

HOURS OF THE DAY.

The day, reckoning from sunrise, and the night from sunset, were each divided into 12 *equal parts, called,* The 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, 5th, &c., Hours.

WATCHES.

The 1st watch *from sunset to the 3d hour of the night.*
The 2d, *or* middle watch, *from the 3d hour to the 6th.*
The 3d watch, *or* cock-crowing, *from the 6th to the 9th.*
The 4th, *or* morning watch, *from the 9th hour to sunrise.*

FAMILY RECORD.

FAMILY RECORD.

FAMILY RECORD.

FAMILY RECORD.

THE

NEW TESTAMENT

OF OUR

LORD AND SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST:

BEING

THE ENGLISH VERSION

MADE BY ORDER OF KING JAMES I.,

CAREFULLY REVISED AND AMENDED.

SECOND EDITION.

Philadelphia:
PUBLISHED FOR DAVID BERNARD,
BY J. B. LIPPINCOTT, CORNER OF FOURTH AND RACE STREETS.
STEREOTYPED BY L. JOHNSON.
1842.

THE NAMES AND ORDER

OF THE

BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT,

WITH

THE NUMBER OF THEIR CHAPTERS.

¶ *The Books of the NEW TESTAMENT.*

Matthew hath Chapters - - 28	Ephesians hath Chapters - 6	Hebrews hath Chapters - - 13
Mark - - - - - - 16	Philippians - - - - - 4	The Epistle of James - - 5
Luke - - - - - - 24	Colossians - - - - 4	I. Peter - - - - - 5
John - - - - - - 21	I. Thessalonians - - 5	II. Peter - - - - - 3
The Acts of the Apostles - - 28	II. Thessalonians - - - 3	I. John - - - - - 5
The Epistle to the Romans - 16	I. Timothy - - - 6	II. John - - - - - 1
I. Corinthians - - - - 16	II. Timothy - - - - 4	III. John - - - - - 1
II. Corinthians - - - 13	Titus - - - - - 3	Jude - - - - - 1
Galatians - - - - 6	Philemon - - - - 1	Revelation - - - - 22

ENTERED according to Act of Congress, in the year 1842, by

DAVID BERNARD,

in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

PREFACE TO THE NEW TESTAMENT.

In submitting to the public the present revised version of the New Testament, the editor would briefly state the plan on which he has proceeded. It has by no means been his aim to produce a work which should meet all the expectations of the biblical scholar. He has rather aimed only to make such changes as seemed most obviously necessary. By a close and careful comparison of the common version with the original, as well as by consulting some of the best translations and commentators, he has endeavoured to detect and rectify the most important errors, as well as to clear up what was obscure. He has removed words either obsolete or employed in obsolete significations, has lopped off redundancies, and endeavoured to render the style more neat, compact, perspicuous, and forcible. How far he has succeeded in this, must be left to the judgment of others.

But, while doing this, he has endeavoured to make no change in the essential structure of the English version. A simple, unadorned style he believes to be the only garb in which a correct taste will ever allow the sacred writers to appear. The writer has been accustomed to regard the common version with respect approaching to reverence, and he can truly say that the close scrutiny which the present work has compelled him to make, while it has disclosed more numerous and more glaring defects than he had before perceived or suspected, has also increased his sense and admiration of its numerous and extraordinary excellences. Not unfrequently, indeed, the language seems to him to possess a richness, depth, simplicity, and majesty, which place it beyond the reach of improvement. Still, in other instances, this is far from being the case. While some portions are translated tersely, perspicuously, elegantly, others betray a far inferior and clumsier hand. Indeed, nothing can more forcibly strike the attentive reader of the common version of the New Testament, than the great inequality in the style and merit of its execution. That this inequality should be in a measure removed, and a degree of uniformity introduced into the work; that it should bear in general the impress of a single mind, or at least indicate the uniform application of the same *principles* of translation, is obviously desirable. This has been to a considerable extent attempted in the present work. Yet to what extent uniformity should be carried, how far the same words and phrases when recurring should be rendered in the same manner, is a question whose right decision requires much judgment and taste on the part of the translator. In a series of productions like the various narratives and epistles of the New Testament, written by different persons, in widely different circumstances, in different countries, and at intervals of many years, the same words and phrases cannot be supposed to have retained uniformly the same signification. That the words rendered *church*, *gospel*, *preach*, and many others, would assume gradually new shades of meaning, will readily be believed by him who observes the striking and extensive outward changes brought about by Christianity, and who remembers with what quickness and pliancy language adapts itself to all the circumstances and wants of man. A translator, then, must be permitted to exercise in such matters a large discretion, controlled, indeed, by knowledge, judgment, and taste. On this point the author of the present revision will only say that he has endeavoured to preserve a due medium between the too little and the too much; not shrinking from any alterations which seemed in any respect substantial improvements, nor making any from the mere spirit of innovation. A few alterations which he would have made he has forborne from deference to the judgment of others, especially to the wishes of the proprietor of the work, while others, to which the author felt disinclined, have been admitted for the same reason.

The author is not aware that the charge of sectarianism can justly be urged against the present revised version. If he knows his own heart, he has not the least disposition to tamper with the word of God for such unworthy purposes. The plan projected by the proprietor of the work, and the only one which the editor would have been willing to adopt, was to translate, as far as practicable, in a faithful manner, all the words of the original. Acting in conformity with this principle, he may not have succeeded in securing the entire approval of any single religious sect. Some may censure him for rendering ἀπὸ ὕδατος "*from the water*," instead of "*out of the water*." He can only reply that he followed his own deliberate convictions as to the import of the Greek expression. Others again may regard the rendering of βαπτίζω by *immerse* as unwarrantable. To this he would say, that with the testimony of nearly all the best lexicographers and Pædobaptist commentators on his side, with the uniform usage of classic Greek in his favour, and having never seen an instance in which βαπτίζω could not be most naturally understood, either as having the meaning of *immerse*, or a meaning legitimately derived from this and based upon it, he had no other course than to follow his deliberate judgment, coinciding as it did with that of nearly the whole learned world. He would only add, that he has given to βαπτίζω the best rendering which the word admits. He will feel greatly obliged to any who shall suggest a better.

In conclusion, the editor would, with unfeigned diffidence, submit his work to an intelligent and candid public, earnestly hoping and praying that it may promote the knowledge of biblical truth, and thus prove subservient to the great interests of piety.

A. C. Kendrick.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph.* 18 *He was conceived by the Holy Spirit, and born of the Virgin Mary when she was espoused to Joseph.* 19 *The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.*

THE [a]genealogy of Jesus Christ, [b]the son of David, [c]the son of Abraham.

2 [d]Abraham begot Isaac; and [e]Isaac begot Jacob; and [f]Jacob begot Judah and his brethren;

3 And [g]Judah begot Pharez and Zarah by Tamar; and [h]Pharez begot Hezron; and Hezron begot Ram;

4 And Ram begot Aminadab; and Aminadab begot Nahshon; and Nahshon begot Salmon;

5 And Salmon begot Boaz by Rahab; and Boaz begot Obed by Ruth; and Obed begot Jesse;

6 And [i]Jesse begot David the king; and [k]David the king begot Solomon by her who had been the wife of Uriah;

7 And [l]Solomon begot Rehoboam; and Rehoboam begot Abia; and Abia begot Asa;

8 And Asa begot Jehoshaphat; and Jehoshaphat begot Joram; and Joram begot Uzziah;

9 And Uzziah begot Jotham; and Jotham begot Ahaz; and Ahaz begot Hezekiah;

10 And [m]Hezekiah begot Manasseh; and Manasseh begot Amon; and Amon begot Josiah;

11 And ‖[n]Josiah begot Jechoniah and his brethren, at the time of the [o]removal to Babylon:

12 And after the removal to Babylon, [p]Jechoniah begot Salathiel; and Salathiel begot [q]Zerubbabel;

13 And Zerubbabel begot Abiud; and Abiud begot Eliakim; and Eliakim begot Hazor;

14 And Hazor begot Zadok; and Zadok begot Achim; and Achim begot Eliud;

15 And Eliud begot Eleazar; and Eleazar begot Matthan; and Matthan begot Jacob;

16 And Jacob begot Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called ‖Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the removal to Babylon, fourteen generations; and from the removal to Babylon until Christ, fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the [r]birth of Jesus Christ was thus. His mother Mary being espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child [s]by the Holy Spirit.

19 And Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not wishing [t]to expose her, was inclined to put her away secretly.

20 But while he thought upon this, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, Joseph, son of David, fear not to take to thee Mary thy wife: [u]for that which is †conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit.

21 [x]And she shall bear a son, and thou shalt call his name ‖JESUS: for [y]he will save his people from their sins.

22 (Now all this took place, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying,

23 [z]Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and shall bear a son, and ‖they shall call his name Immanuel, which, interpreted, is, God with us.)

24 And Joseph, having risen from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took to him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth [a]her first-born son: and he called his name JESUS.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The Magians from the east are directed to Christ by a star.* 11 *They do him homage and offer their presents.* 14 *Joseph fleeth into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother.* 16 *Herod slayeth the children:* 20 *himself dieth.* 23 *Christ is brought back into Galilee to Nazareth.*

NOW [a]Jesus being born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, ‖Magians [b]from the east came to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, [c]Where is the new-born King of the Jews? for we have seen [d]his star in the east, and are come to do him homage.

3 And Herod the king hearing it, was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And assembling all [e]the chief priests and [f]scribes of the people, [g]he inquired of them where the Christ should be born.

5 And they said to him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 [h]And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Judah, art by no means the least among the leaders of Judah: for from thee shall come a Ruler, [i]who will be a shepherd to my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, secretly calling the Magians, inquired of them exactly the time when the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and make strict inquiry concerning the child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I also may come and do him homage.

9 And having heard the king, they departed; and lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the child was.

10 And on seeing the star, they rejoiced with very great joy.

11 ¶ And going into the house, they saw the child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and did him homage: and opening their treasures, [k]they ‖presented to him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned [l]in a dream not to return to Herod, they departed by another way into their own country.

13 And when they were departed, be-

[a] Luke 3. 23.
[b] Ps. 132. 11. Isa. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. ch. 22. 42. John 7. 42. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23. Rom. 1. 3.
[c] Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Gal. 3. 16.
[d] Gen. 21. 2, 3.
[e] Gen. 25. 26.
[f] Gen. 29. 35.
[g] Gen. 38. 27.
[h] Ruth 4. 18, &c. 1 Chron. 2. 5, 9, &c.
[i] 1 Sam. 16. 1. & 17. 12.
[k] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
[l] 1 Chron. 3. 10, &c.
[m] 2 Kings 20. 21. 1 Chron. 3. 13.
‖ Some read, *Josiah begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechoniah.*
[n] See 1 Chron. 3. 15, 16.
[o] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15, 16. & 25. 11. 2 Chron. 36. 10, 20. Jer. 27. 20. & 39. 9. & 52. 11, 15, 28, 29, 30. Dan. 1. 2.
[p] 1 Chron. 3. 17, 19.
[q] Ezra 3. 2. & 5. 2. Neh. 12. 1. Hag. 1. 1.
‖ That is, *Anointed.*
The Fifth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini.
[r] Luke 1. 27.
[s] Luke 1. 35.
[t] Deut. 24. 1.
[u] Luke 1. 35.
† Gr. *begotten.*
[x] Luke 1. 31.
‖ That is, *Saviour*, Heb. [y] Acts 4. 12. & 5. 31. & 13. 23, 38.
[z] Isa. 7. 14.
‖ Or, *his name shall be called.*
[a] Ex. 13. 2. Luke 2. 7, 21.
The Fifth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini.
[a] Luke 2. 4, 6, 7.
‖ *A sect of Eastern philosophers.*
[b] Gen. 10. 30. & 25. 6. 1 Kings 4. 30.
[c] Luke 2. 11.
[d] Num. 24. 17. Isa. 60. 3.
[e] 2 Chron. 36. 14.
[f] 2 Chron. 34. 13.
[g] Mal. 2. 7.
[h] Mic. 5. 2. John 7. 42.
[i] Rev. 2. 27.
[k] Ps. 72. 10. Isa. 60. 6.
‖ Or, *offered.*
[l] ch. 1. 20.

hold, an angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, take the child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and remain there until I bring thee word: for Herod is about to seek the child to destroy him.

14 And he arose, and took the child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying, [m]Out of Egypt I called my Son.

16 ¶ Then Herod, seeing that he was deceived by the Magians, was exceedingly angry, and sent forth, and slew all the male children in Bethlehem, and in all its borders, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had learned exactly from the Magians.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken [n]by Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

18 A voice was heard in Ramah, mourning, and weeping, and loud lamentation, Rachel weeping for her children, and she would not be consoled, because they are not.

19 ¶ But, when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead who sought the child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But hearing that Archelaus was reigning in Judea instead of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: and being warned in a dream, he retired [o]into the region of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called [p]Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled [q]which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAPTER III.

1 *John preacheth: his office: life, and immersion.* 7 *He reprehendeth the Pharisees,* 13 *and immerseth Christ in Jordan.*

IN those days came [a]John the Baptist, proclaiming [b]in the desert of Judea,

2 And saying, Repent; for [c]the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying, [d]The voice of one crying in the desert, [e]Prepare the way of the Lord! make straight his paths!

4 And [f]this John [g]had his clothing of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his food was [h]locusts and [i]wild honey.

5 [k]Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region around the Jordan,

6 [l]And were immersed by him in the Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But seeing many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to be immersed by him, he said to them, [m]Generation of vipers! who hath warned you to flee from [n]the coming wrath?

8 Bring forth therefore fruit worthy of repentance:

9 And think not to say within yourselves, [o]We have Abraham for our father: for I say to you, that God is able from these stones to raise up children to Abraham.

10 And even now the axe lieth at the root of the trees: [p]therefore every tree which beareth not good fruit is cut down, and cast into the fire.

11 [q]I indeed immerse you in water to repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: [r]he will immerse you in the Holy Spirit, and fire.

12 [s]His fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his threshing-floor, and will gather his wheat into the garner, but will [t]burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ [u]Then cometh Jesus [x]from Galilee to the Jordan to John, to be immersed by him.

14 But John forbade him, saying, I have need to be immersed by thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering said to him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 [y]And Jesus, being immersed, went up immediately from the water: and lo, the heavens were opened to him, and he saw [z]the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and coming upon him:

17 [a]And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, [b]This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Christ fasteth, and is tempted.* 11 *The angels minister to him.* 13 *He dwelleth in Capernaum,* 17 *beginneth to preach,* 18 *calleth Peter, and Andrew,* 21 *James, and John,* 23 *and healeth all the diseased.*

THEN [a]Jesus was led up by [b]the Spirit into the desert to be tempted by the devil.

2 And having fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterwards hungry.

3 And the tempter came to him, and said, If thou art the Son of God, command that these stones become loaves.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, [c]Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth from the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him [d]into the holy city, and placeth him on the pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith to him, If thou art the Son of God, cast thyself down, for it is written, [e]He will give his angels charge concerning thee: and they will bear thee on their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said to him, It is written again, [f]Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him into a very high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith to him, All this I will give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus to him, Get thee hence, Satan! for it is written, [g]Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and shalt serve him alone.

The Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini. — Anno DOMINI 26.

The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini.

A. D. 26. — A. D. 27.

m Hos. 11. 1.
n Jer. 31. 15.
o ch. 3. 13. Luke 2. 39.
p John 1. 45.
q Judg. 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
a Mark 1. 4, 15. Luke 3. 2, 3. John 1. 28.
b Josh. 14. 10.
c Dan. 2. 44. ch. 4. 17. & 10. 7.
d Isa. 40. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.
e Luke 1. 76.
f Mark 1. 6.
g 2 Kings 1. 8. Zech. 13. 4.
h Lev. 11. 22.
i 1 Sam. 14. 25, 26.
k Mark 1. 5. Luke 3. 7.
l Acts 19. 4, 16.
m ch. 12. 34. & 23. 33. Luke 3. 7, 8, 9.
n Rom. 5. 9. 1 Thes. 1. 10.
o John 8. 33, 39. Acts 13. 26. Rom. 4. 1, 11, 16.
p ch. 7. 19. Luke 13. 7, 9. John 15. 6.
q Mark 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 15, 26, 33. Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4.
r Isa. 4. 4. & 44. 3. Mal. 3. 2. Acts 2. 3, 4. 1 Cor. 12. 13.
s Mal. 3. 3.
t Mal. 4. 1. ch. 13. 30.
u Mark 1. 9. Luke 3. 21.
x ch. 2. 22.
y Mark 1. 10.
z Isa. 11. 2. & 42. 1. Luke 3. 22. John 1. 32, 33.
a John 12. 28.
b Ps. 2. 7. Isa. 42. 1. ch. 12. 18. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. Luke 9. 35. Eph. 1. 6. Col. 1. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 17.
a Mark 1. 12, &c. Luke 4. 1, &c.
b See 1 Kings 18. 12. Ezek. 3. 14. & 8. 3. & 11. 1, 24. & 40. 2. & 43. 5. Acts 8. 39.
c Deut. 8. 3.
d Neh. 11. 1, 18. Isa. 48. 2. & 52. 1. ch. 27. 53. Rev. 11. 2.
e Ps. 91. 11, 12.
f Deut. 6. 16.
g Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. Josh. 24. 14. 1 Sam. 7. 3.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, [a]angels came and ministered to him.

12 ¶ [b]Now, Jesus hearing that John was ‖cast into prison, departed into Galilee;

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is on the sea-coast, in the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali;

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

15 [d]The land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, along the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles,

16 [e]The people that sat in darkness have seen a great light; and on those who sat in the region and shades of death, light hath arisen.

17 ¶ [m]From that time Jesus began to proclaim, and to say, [n]Repent; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ [o]And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon [p]called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishermen.

19 And he saith to them, Follow me, and [q]I will make you fishers of men.

20 [r]And they immediately left their nets, and followed him.

21 [s]And going on from thence, he saw two other brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in the ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship, and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, [t]teaching in their synagogues, and proclaiming [u]the glad tidings of his kingdom, [x]and healing every disease and every infirmity among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought to him all the sick, those afflicted with various diseases and torments, and demoniacs, and lunatics, and paralytics; and he healed them.

25 [y]And there followed him great multitudes from Galilee, and Decapolis, and Jerusalem, and Judea, and beyond the Jordan.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Christ beginneth his sermon in the mount:* 3 *declaring who are blessed,* 13 *who are the salt of the earth,* 14 *the light of the world, the city on a hill,* 15 *the candle:* 17 *that he came to fulfil the law.* 21 *What it is to kill,* 27 *to commit adultery,* 33 *to swear:* 38 *exhorteth to suffer wrong,* 44 *to love even our enemies,* 48 *and to labour after perfectness.*

AND seeing the multitudes, [a]he went up into the mountain: and when he had sat down, his disciples came to him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 [b]Happy are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 [c]Happy they that mourn: for they shall be consoled.

5 [d]Happy the meek: for [e]they shall inherit the land.

6 Happy they that hunger and thirst for righteousness: [f]for they shall be satisfied.

7 Happy the merciful: [g]for they shall obtain mercy.

8 [h]Happy the pure in heart: for [i]they shall see God.

9 Happy the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 [k]Happy they who are persecuted on account of righteousness: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 [l]Happy are ye when men revile and persecute you, and say every [m]evil thing against you †falsely, for my sake.

12 [n]Rejoice, and exult! for great is your reward in heaven: for [o]so they persecuted the prophets who were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: [p]but if the salt lose its savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and trampled on by men.

14 [q]Ye are the light of the world. A city placed on a mountain cannot be hidden.

15 Nor do they [r]light a lamp, and put it under ‖the measure, but on the stand: and it giveth light to all who are in the house.

16 Thus let your light shine before men, [s]that they may see your good works, and [t]glorify your Father who is in heaven.

17 ¶ [u]Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily, I say to you, [w]Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall by no means pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 [x]Whoever therefore shall break one of the least of these commandments, and shall teach men so, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven: but whoever shall do, and teach them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say to you, That unless your righteousness exceed [y]that of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall by no means enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said ‖by those of old, [z]Thou shalt not murder; and whoever shall murder, shall be exposed to the judgment:

22 But I say to you, That [a]whoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be exposed to the judgment: and whoever shall say to his brother, ‖[b]Raca, shall be exposed to the council: and whoever shall say, Fool, shall be exposed to ‖hell fire.

23 [c]If then thou bringest thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee,

24 [d]Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go, first be reconciled with thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 [e]Agree with thine ‖adversary quickly, [f]while thou art in the way with him; lest the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily, I say to thee, Thou wilt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by those of old, [g]Thou shalt not commit adultery:

28 But I say to you, That whoever [h]looketh on a woman with impure desire, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 [i]And if thy right eye cause thee to sin, [k]pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is better for thee that one of thy members

Anno DOMINI 27.

[a] Heb. 1. 14. A. D. 30.
[b] Mark 1. 14. Luke 3. 20. & 4. 14, 31. John 4. 43.
‖ Or, *delivered up.* A. D. 31.
[c] Isa. 9. 1, 2.
[d] Isa. 42. 7. Luke 2. 32.
[e] Mark 1. 14, 15.
[m] ch. 3. 2. & 10. 7.
[n] Mark 1. 16, 17, 18. Luke 5. 2.
[o] John 1. 42.
[p] Luke 5. 10, 11.
[q] Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28.
[r] Mark 1. 19, 20. Luke 5. 10.
[s] ch. 9. 35. Mark 1. 21, 39. Luke 4. 15, 44.
[t] ch. 24. 14. Mark 1. 14.
[u] Mark 1. 34.
[x] Mark 3. 7.
[y] Mark 3. 13, 20.
[a] Luke 6. 20. See Ps. 51. 17. Prov. 16. 19. & 29. 23. Isa. 57. 15. & 66. 2.
[b] Isa. 61. 2, 3. Luke 6. 21. John 16. 20. 2 Cor. 1. 7. Rev. 21. 4.
[c] Ps. 37. 11.
[d] See Rom. 4. 13.
[e] Isa. 55. 1. & 65. 13.
[f] Ps. 41. 1. ch. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 16. Heb. 6. 10. Jam. 2. 13.
[g] Ps. 15. 2. & 24. 4. Heb. 12. 14.
[h] 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2, 3.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[k] 2 Cor. 4. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 3. 14.
[l] Luke 6. 22.
[m] 1 Pet. 4. 14.
† Gr. *lying.*
[n] Luke 6. 23. Acts 5. 41. Rom. 5. 3. Jam. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[o] Neh. 9. 26. 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 23. 34, 37. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thes. 2. 15.
[p] Mark 9. 50. Luke 14. 34, 35.
[q] Prov. 4. 18. Phil. 2. 15.
[r] Mark 4. 21. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.
‖ The word in the original signifieth a *measure containing about a pint less than a peck.*
[s] 1 Pet. 2. 12.
[t] John 15. 8. 1 Cor. 14. 25.
[u] Rom. 3. 31. & 10. 4. Gal. 3. 24.
[w] Luke 16. 17.
[x] Jam. 2. 10.
[y] Rom. 9. 31. & 10. 3.
‖ Or, *to them.*
[z] Ex. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.
[a] 1 John 3. 15.
‖ That is, *vain fellow,* 2 Sam. 6. 20.
[b] Jam. 2. 20.
‖ Or, *the fire of Hinnom:* Gr. Γέεννα τοῦ πυρός.
[c] ch. 8. 4. & 23. 19.
[d] See Job 42. 8. ch. 18. 19. 1 Tim. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[e] Prov. 25. 8. Luke 12. 58, 59.
[f] See Ps. 32. 6. Isa. 55. 6.
‖Gr. ἀντιδίκῳ, *an opponent in a suit at law.*
[g] See Ps. 32. 6. Isa. 55. 6.
[h] Ex. 20. 14. Deut. 5. 18.
[i] Job 31. 1. Prov. 6. 25. See Gen. 34. 2. 2 Sam. 11. 2.
[k] ch. 18. 8, 9. Mark 9. 43,—47.
[l] See ch. 19. 12. Rom. 8. 13. 1 Cor. 9. 27. Col. 3. 5.

perish, than that thy whole body be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand cause thee to sin, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is better for thee that one of thy members perish, than that thy whole body be cast into hell.

31 It hath been said, [l]whoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a bill of divorcement:

32 But I say to you, That [m]whoever shall put away his wife, except for fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whoever marrieth her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that [n]it hath been said by those of old, [o]Thou shalt not swear falsely, but [p]shalt perform to the Lord thine oaths:

34 But I say to you, [q]Swear not at all: neither by heaven; for it is [r]the throne of God:

35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: nor by Jerusalem; for it is [s]the city of the great King:

36 Nor swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 [t]But let your language be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for what is more than these cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [u]Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth.

39 But I say to you, [x]Resist not the injurious: [y]but whoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him also the other.

40 And if any one will sue thee, and take thy coat, let him also have thy cloak.

41 And whoever [z]shall constrain thee to go one [a]mile, go with him two.

42 Give to him who asketh thee, and [a]from him who would borrow of thee, turn not away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [b]Thou shalt love thy neighbour, [c]and hate thine enemy:

44 But I say to you, [d]Love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray [e]for those who abuse you, and persecute you;

45 That ye may become sons of your Father who is in heaven: for [f]he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sendeth rain on the just and the unjust.

46 [g]For if ye love those who love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so?

48 [h]Be ye therefore perfect, even [i]as your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of alms, 5 prayer, 14 forgiving our brethren, 16 fasting, 19 where our treasure is to be laid up, 24 of serving God and mammon: 25 exhorteth not to be careful for worldly things: 33 but to seek God's kingdom.*

TAKE heed that ye do not your ‖alms before men, to be seen by them: otherwise ye have no reward ‖of your Father who is in heaven.

2 Therefore, [a]when thou doest alms, ‖do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues and in

Anno DOMINI 31.

[l] Deut. 24. 1. Jer. 3. 1. See ch. 19. 3, &c. Mark 10. 2, &c.
[m] ch. 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. Rom. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
[n] ch. 23. 16.
[o] Ex. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Num. 30. 2. Deut. 5. 11.
[p] Deut. 23. 23.
[q] ch. 23. 16, 18, 22. Jam. 5. 12.
[r] Isa. 66. 1.
[s] Ps. 48. 2. & 87. 3.
[t] Col. 4. 6. Jam. 5. 12.
[u] Ex. 21. 24. Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21.
[x] Prov. 20. 22. & 24. 29. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thes. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[y] Isa. 50. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
[z] ch. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21.
[a] Deut. 15. 8, 10. Luke 6. 30, 35.
[b] Lev. 19. 18.
[c] Deut. 23. 6. Ps. 41. 10.
[d] Luke 6. 27, 35. Rom. 12. 14, 20.
[e] Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12, 13 1 Pet. 2. 23. & 3. 9.
[f] Job 25. 3.
[g] Luke 6. 32.
[h] Gen. 17. 1. Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. Luke 6. 36. Col. 1. 28. & 4. 12. Jam. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.
[i] Eph. 5. 1.

‖ Or, *righteousness.*
Deut. 24. 13. Ps. 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27. 2 Cor. 9. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *with.*
[a] Rom. 12. 8.
‖ Or, *cause not a trumpet to be sounded.*

Anno DOMINI 31.

[b] Luke 14. 14.
[c] 2 Kings 4. 33.
[d] Eccl. 5. 2.
[e] 1 Kings 18. 26, 29.
[f] Luke 11. 2, &c.
[g] ch. 26. 39, 42. Acts 21. 14.
[h] Ps. 103. 20, 21.
[i] See Job 23. 12. Prov. 30. 8.
[k] ch. 18. 21, &c.
[l] ch. 26. 41. Luke 22. 40, 46. 1 Cor. 10. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 3. 10.
[m] John 17. 15.
[n] 1 Chron. 29. 11.
[o] Mark 11. 25, 26. Eph. 4. 32. Col. 3. 13.
[p] ch. 18. 35. & m. 2. 13.
[q] Isa. 58. 5.
[r] Ruth 3. 3. Dan. 10. 3.
[s] Prov. 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 17. Heb. 13. 5. Jam. 5. 1, &c.
[t] ch. 19. 21. Luke 12. 33, 34. & 18. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 4.
[u] Luke 11. 34, 36.
[x] Luke 16. 13.
[y] Gal. 1. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17. Jam. 4. 4. 1 John 2. 15.
‖ Or, *riches.*
[z] Ps. 55. 22. Luke 12. 22, 23. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

the streets, that they may be honoured by men. Verily, I say to you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father who seeth in secret, [b]will himself reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be like the hypocrites: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen by men. Verily, I say to you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, [c]enter thy closet, shut thy door, and pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, will reward thee openly.

7 But in praying, [d]use not idle repetitions, as the heathen do: [e]for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not therefore like them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

9 Thus therefore pray ye: [f]Our Father who art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. [g]Thy will be done in earth [h]as it is in heaven.

11 Give us to-day our [i]daily bread.

12 And [k]forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 [l]And lead us not into trial, but [m]deliver us from evil. [n]For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 [o]For, if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 But, [p]if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ And [q]when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear to men to fast. Verily, I say to you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, [r]anoint thy head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not to men to fast, but to thy Father, who is in secret: and thy Father, who seeth in secret, will reward thee openly.

19 ¶ [s]Lay not up your treasures upon earth, where moth and rust consume, and where thieves break through and steal:

20 [t]But lay up your treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust consumeth, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 [u]The light of the body is the eye: if then thine eye be sound, thy whole body will be enlightened.

23 But if thine eye be diseased, thy whole body will be dark. If then the light that is in thee is darkness, how great the darkness!

24 ¶ [x]No one can serve two masters: for he will either hate the one, and love the other, or hold to the one, and despise the other. [y]Ye cannot serve God and ‖mammon.

25 Therefore I say to you, [z]Be not anxious for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor for your body, how ye

shall be clothed. Is not the life more than food, and the body than clothing?

26 [a]Look at the birds of heaven. They sow not, nor reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are not ye much better than they?

27 Who of you by being anxious [b]can add a span to his life?

28 And why are ye anxious about clothing? Observe the lilies of the field how they grow. They toil not, nor spin;

29 Yet I say to you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 And if God so clothes the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, will he not much more clothe you, Ye of little faith?

31 Be not then anxious, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, wherewith shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But [b]seek first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things will be added to you.

34 Be not then anxious for the morrow: for the morrow will be anxious for itself. Sufficient for the day is its own evil.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Christ ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgment, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like houses builded on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.*

JUDGE [c]not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye will be judged: [b]and with what measure ye mete, it will be measured to you.

3 [c]And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but observest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me take out the mote from thine eye; and behold, the beam is in thine own eye?

5 Hypocrite, first remove the beam from thine own eye; and then thou wilt see clearly to remove the mote from the eye of thy brother.

6 ¶ [d]Give not that which is sacred to the dogs, nor cast your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn and rend you.

7 ¶ [e]Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened to you:

8 For [f]every one that asketh, receiveth; and that seeketh, findeth; and that knocketh, to him it shall be opened.

9 [g]Or what man is there of you, of whom if his son ask bread, he will give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will give him a serpent?

11 If ye then [h]being evil know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give good things to those who ask him?

12 Therefore all things [i]whatever ye would that men do to you, so do ye also to them: for [k]this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ [l]Enter in by the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad the way, that leadeth to destruction, and there are many that enter by it.

14 How strait is the gate, and narrow the way, which leadeth to life, and there are few that find it!

15 ¶ [m]Beware of false prophets, [n]who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are inwardly [o]ravenous wolves.

16 [p]Ye shall know them by their fruits: [q]Do men gather grapes from thorns, or figs from thistles?

17 Thus [r]every good tree beareth good fruit; but the bad tree beareth bad fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, nor a bad tree bear good fruit.

19 [s]Every tree that beareth not good fruit is cut down, and cast into the fire.

20 So then, by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one who saith to me, [t]Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, did we [u]not prophesy in thy name? and in thy name cast out demons? and in thy name do many mighty works?

23 And [x]then I will declare to them, I never knew you: [y]depart from me, ye who work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, [z]whoever heareth these my words, and doeth them, I will liken him to a prudent man, who built his house upon the rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded on the rock.

26 And every one who heareth these my words, and doeth them not, shall be likened to a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and the fall of it was great.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these words, [a]the people were astonished at his teaching.

29 [b]For he taught them as having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAPTER VIII.

2 *Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurion's servant, 14 Peter's mother-in-law, 16 and many other diseased: 18 sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the demons out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.*

AS he came down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 [c]And behold, a leper came and fell down before him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst cleanse me.

3 And Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be cleansed. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith to him, [b]See thou tell no one; but go, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that [c]Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.

5 ¶ [d]And Jesus having entered Capernaum, there came to him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

Anno DOMINI 31.

a Job 38. 41. Ps. 147. 9. Luke 12. 24, &c.

b Or, a cubit to his stature.

Anno DOMINI 30.

a Deut. 13. 3. Jer. 23. 16. ch. 24. 4, 5, 11, 24. Mark 13. 22. Rom. 16. 17, 18. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2, 3. 1 John 4. 1. e Mic. 3. 5. 2 Tim. 3. 5. f Acts 20. 28, 30. g ver. 20. ch. 12. 33. h Luke 6. 43, &c. i Jer. 11. 19. ch. 12. 33. k ch. 3. 10. Luke 3. 9. John 15. 2, 6.

l Hos. 8. 2. ch. 25. 11, 12. Luke 6. 46. & 13. 25. Acts 19. 13. Rom. 2. 13. Jam. 1. 22.

m Num. 24. 4. John 11. 51. 1 Cor. 13. 2.

n ch. 25. 12. Luke 13. 25, 27. 2 Tim. 2. 19. y Ps. 5. 5. & 6. 8. ch. 25. 41.

z Luke 6. 47, &c.

a Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. & 14. 3, 4, 10, 13. 1 Cor. 4. 5. Jam. 4. 11, 12. b Mark 4. 24. Luke 6. 38. c Luke 6. 41, 42.

a ch. 13. 54. Mark 1. 22. & 6. 2. Luke 4. 32. b John 7. 46.

d Prov. 9. 7, 8. & 23. 9. Acts 13. 45, 46.

e ch. 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9, 10. & 18. 1. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23, 24. Jam. 1. 5, 6. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14, 15. f Prov. 8. 17. Jer. 29. 12, 13. g Luke 11. 11, 12, 13.

a Mark 1. 40, &c. Luke 5. 12, &c.

h Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.

b ch. 9. 30. Mark 5. 43.

c Lev. 14. 3, 4, 10. Luke 5. 14.

i Luke 6. 31.

d Luke 7. 1, &c.

k Lev. 19. 18. ch. 22. 40. Rom. 13. 8, 9, 10. Gal. 5. 14. 1 Tim. 1. 5. l Luke 13. 24.

7 And Jesus saith to him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answering, said, Lord, [e]I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but only [f]speak the word, and my servant will be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

10 And Jesus hearing it, wondered, and said to those who followed, Verily I say to you, Not even in Israel have I found so great faith!

11 And I say to you, That [g]many will come from the east and west, and will recline at table with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven:

12 But [h]the sons of the kingdom [i]will be cast forth into the outer darkness: there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said to the centurion, Go, and as thou hast believed, so be it done to thee. And his servant was healed in that hour.

14 ¶ [k]And Jesus coming into the house of Peter, saw [l]his wife's mother lying sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered to them.

16 ¶ [m]And evening coming, they brought to him many having demons: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick;

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, [n]He himself took our infirmities, and bore our sicknesses.

18 ¶ And Jesus seeing great multitudes about him, directed to depart to the other side.

19 [o]And a certain scribe came, and said to him, Teacher, I will follow thee whereever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith to him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of heaven dwelling-places; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 [p]And another of his disciples said to him, Lord, [q]permit me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said to him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their own dead.

23 ¶ And he entered the ship, and his disciples followed him.

24 [r]And behold, a great tempest arose in the sea, so that the ship was covered by the waves; but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came up, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us! we perish!

26 And he saith to them, Why are ye fearful, Ye of little faith? Then [s]he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 And the men wondered, saying, What sort of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

28 ¶ [t]And as he came to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two demoniacs, coming from the tombs, exceedingly fierce, so that none could pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was at a distance from them an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 And the demons entreated him, saying, If thou cast us out, permit us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said to them, Go. And they came out, and went into the swine: and behold, the whole herd rushed down the steep into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And those who fed them, fled, and going into the city, reported every thing, and what had befallen the demoniacs.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and on seeing him, [u]they entreated him to depart from their borders.

CHAPTER IX.

2 *Christ curing a paralytic,* 9 *calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom,* 10 *eateth with publicans and sinners,* 14 *defendeth his disciples for not fasting,* 20 *cureth the bloody issue,* 23 *raiseth from death Jairus' daughter,* 27 *giveth sight to two blind men,* 32 *healeth a dumb man having a demon,* 36 *and hath compassion on the multitude.*

AND going into the ship, he passed over, [a]and came into his own city.

2 [b]And behold, they brought to him a paralytic, lying on a bed: [c]and Jesus, seeing their faith, said to the paralytic, Son, take courage; thy sins are forgiven thee.

3 And behold, some of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus, [d]knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For which is easier, to say, Thy sins are forgiven thee, or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the paralytic,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go to thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 And the multitude seeing it, wondered, and glorified God, who had given such power to men.

9 ¶ [e]And Jesus passing thence, saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the custom-house, and saith to him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ [f]And it came to pass, as he reclined at table in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and reclined with him and his disciples.

11 And the Pharisees seeing it, said to his disciples, Why eateth your Master with [g]publicans and [h]sinners?

12 And Jesus hearing it, said to them, Those who are well need not a physician, but those who are sick.

13 But go and learn what that meaneth, [i]I desire mercy, and not sacrifice: for I came not to call the righteous, [k]but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then the disciples of John came to him, saying, [l]Why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said to them, Can [m]the sons of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom will be taken from them, and [n]then they will fast.

16 And no one putteth a piece of undressed cloth on an old garment: for

---

Anno DOMINI 31.

[e] Luke 15. 19, 21.
[f] Ps. 107. 20.
[g] Gen. 12. 3. Isa. 2. 2, 3. & 11. 10. Mal. 1. 11. Luke 13. 29. Acts 10. 45. & 11. 18. & 14. 27. Rom. 15. 9, &c. Eph. 3. 6.
[h] ch. 21. 43.
[i] ch. 13. 42, 50. & 22. 13. & 24. 51. & 25. 30. Luke 13. 28. 2 Pet. 2. 17. Jude 13.
[k] Mark 1. 29, 30, 31. Luke 4. 38, 39.
[l] 1 Cor. 9. 5.
[m] Mark 1. 32, &c. Luke 4. 40, 41.
[n] Isa. 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[o] Luke 9. 57, 58.
[p] Luke 9. 59, 60.
[q] See 1 Kings 19. 20.
[r] Mark 4. 37, &c. Luke 8. 23, &c.
[s] Ps. 65. 7. & 89. 9. & 107. 29.
[t] Mark 5. 1, &c. Luke 8. 26, &c.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[u] See Deut. 5. 25. 1 Kings 17. 18. Luke 5. 8. Acts 16. 39.
[a] ch. 4. 13.
[b] Mark 2. 3. Luke 5. 18.
[c] ch. 8. 10.
[d] Ps. 139. 2. ch. 12. 25. Mark 12. 15. Luke 5. 22. & 6. 8. & 9. 47. & 11. 17.
[e] Mark 2. 14. Luke 5. 27.
[f] Mark 2. 15, &c. Luke 5. 29, &c.
[g] ch. 11. 19. Luke 5. 30. & 15. 2.
[h] Gal. 2. 15.
[i] Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. ch. 12. 7.
[k] 1 Tim. 1. 15.
[l] Mark 2. 18, &c. Luke 5. 33, &c. & 18. 12.
[m] John 3. 29.
[n] Acts 13. 2, 3. & 14. 23. 1 Cor. 7. 5.

that which is added taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Nor do they put new wine into old ‖bottles: else the bottles burst, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ [o]As he was speaking thus to them, behold, a ruler came, and fell down before him, saying, My daughter is by this time dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she will live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, with his disciples.

20 ¶ ([p]And behold, a woman, having an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the fringe of his garment.

21 For she said within herself, If I only touch his garment, I shall be healed.

22 But Jesus turning and seeing her, said, Take courage, daughter: [q]thy faith hath healed thee. And the woman was healed from that hour.)

23 [r]And Jesus coming into the ruler's house, and seeing [s]the pipers and the crowd making a noise,

24 Said to them, [t]Retire: for the maiden is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed at him.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maiden arose.

26 And the report of it went forth into all that land.

27 ¶ And as Jesus was passing thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, [u]Son of David, have pity upon us!

28 And he having entered the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith to them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said to him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then he touched their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it to you.

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus strictly charged them, saying, [z]See that no one know it.

31 [y]But they, going out, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ [z]As they went out, behold, there was brought to him a dumb man having a demon.

33 And the demon being cast out, the dumb man spoke: and the multitude wondered, saying, The like was never seen in Israel!

34 But the Pharisees said, [a]He casteth out demons, by the prince of the demons.

35 [b]And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, [c]teaching in their synagogues, and proclaiming the glad tidings of his kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every infirmity among the people.

36 ¶ [d]And seeing the multitudes, he had compassion on them, because they were harassed and abandoned, [e]as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he to his disciples, [f]The harvest indeed is great, but the labourers are few.

38 [g]Pray therefore the Lord of the harvest, to send forth labourers into his harvest!

CHAPTER X.

1 *Christ sendeth out his twelve apostles, giving them power to do miracles, 5 giveth them their charge, teacheth them, 16 comforteth them against persecutions: 40 and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.*

AND [a]calling to him his twelve disciples, he gave them power over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal every sickness, and every infirmity.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; First, Simon, [b]who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, surnamed Thaddeus;

4 [c]Simon the Canaanite, and Judas [d]Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, [e]Go not among the Gentiles, and enter not a city of [f]the Samaritans.

6 [g]But go rather to the [h]lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 [i]And as ye go, proclaim, saying, [k]The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out demons: [l]freely ye received, freely give.

9 [m]‖Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor [n]brass for your purses;

10 Nor sack for your journey, nor two coats, nor shoes, nor staff. For the labourer is worthy of his support.

11 [p]And whatever city or village ye enter, inquire who in it is worthy; and there remain till ye go thence.

12 And as ye enter the house, salute it.

13 [q]And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: [r]but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 [s]And whoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, in departing from that house, or city, [t]shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily, I say to you, [u]It will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah, in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ [z]Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: [y]be therefore prudent as the serpents, and [z]guileless as the doves.

17 But beware of men: for [a]they will deliver you up to councils, and [b]will scourge you in their synagogues.

18 And [c]ye will be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony to them and to the nations.

19 [d]But when they deliver you up, be not anxious how or what ye shall speak, for [e]it will be given you in that hour what ye shall speak.

20 [f]For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father that speaketh in you.

21 [g]And the brother will deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and children will arise against parents, and bring them to death.

22 And [h]ye will be hated by all on account of my name: [i]but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

23 But [k]when they persecute you in this city, flee into another: for verily I say to you, Ye shall not ‖have gone over the cities of Israel [l]till the Son of man be come.

24 [m]The disciple is not above the teacher, nor the servant above his lord.

Anno DOMINI 31.

‖ That is, *leathern bottles.*

o Mark 5. 22, &c. Luke 8. 41, &c.

p Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.

q Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 17. 19. & 18. 42.

r Mark 5. 38. Luke 8. 51.

s See 2 Chron. 35. 25.

t Acts 20. 10.

u ch. 15. 22. & 20. 30, 31. Mark 10. 47, 48. Luke 18. 38, 39.

z ch. 8. 4. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. Luke 5. 14.

y Mark 7. 36.

z See ch. 12. 22. Luke 11. 14.

a ch. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.

b Mark 6. 6. Luke 13. 22.

c ch. 4. 23.

d Mark 6. 34.

e Num. 27. 17. 1 Kings 22. 17. Ezek. 34. 5. Zech. 10. 2.

f Luke 10. 2. John 4. 35.

g 2 Thes. 3. 1.

Anno DOMINI 31.

a Mark 3. 13, 14. & 6. 7. Luke 6. 13. & 9. 1.

b John 1. 42.

c Luke 6. 15. Acts 1. 13.

d John 13. 26.

e ch. 4. 15.

f See 2 Kings 17. 24. John 4. 9, 20.

g ch. 15. 24. Acts 13. 46.

h Isa. 53. 6. Jer. 50. 6, 17. Ezek. 34. 5, 6, 16. 1 Pet. 2. 25.

i Luke 9. 2.

k ch. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Luke 10. 9.

l Acts 8. 18, 20.

m 1 Sam. 9. 7. Mark 6. 8. Luke 9. 3. & 10. 4. & 22. 35.

‖ Or, *Get.*

n See Mark 6. 8.

o Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 7, &c. 1 Tim. 5 18.

p Luke 10. 8.

q Luke 10. 5.

r Ps. 35. 13.

s Mark 6. 11. Luke 9. 5. & 10. 10, 11.

t Neh. 5. 13. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

u ch. 11. 22, 24.

z Luke 10. 3.

y Rom. 16. 19. Eph. 5. 15.

z 1 Cor. 14. 20. Phil. 2. 15.

a ch. 24. 9. Mark 13. 9. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 12.

b Acts 5. 40.

c Acts 12. 1. & 24. 10. & 25. 7, 23. 2 Tim. 4. 16.

d Mark 13. 11, 12, 13. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 14, 15.

e Ex. 4. 12. Jer. 1. 7.

f 2 Sam. 23. 2. Acts 4. 8. & 6. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17.

g Mic. 7. 6. ver. 35, 36. Luke 21. 16.

h Luke 21. 17.

i Dan. 12. 12, 13. ch. 24. 13. Mark 13. 13.

k ch. 2. 13. & 4. 12. & 12. 15. Acts 8. 1. & 9. 25. & 14. 6.

‖ Or, *finish.*

l ch. 16. 28.

m Luke 6 40. John 13. 16. & 15. 20.

25 Enough for the disciple to be as his teacher, and the servant as his lord: if [n]they have called the master of the house †Beelzebub, how much more will they call his household!

26 Fear them not therefore: [o]for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hidden, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, speak in the light: and what ye hear in the ear, proclaim on the house-tops.

28 [p]And fear not those who will kill the body, but cannot kill the soul: but rather fear him who can destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ‖farthing? and one of these will not fall to the ground without your Father.

30 ([q]But, even the hairs of your head are all numbered.)

31 Fear not therefore; ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 [r]Whoever therefore shall acknowledge me before men, [s]him will I also acknowledge before my Father who is in heaven.

33 [t]But whoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father who is in heaven.

34 [u]Think not that I am come to send peace on earth; I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I came to set a man at variance [x]with his father, and the daughter with her mother, and the daughter-in-law with her mother-in-law.

36 And [y]a man's foes will be those of his own household.

37 [z]He who loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me: and he who loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.

38 [a]And he who taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 [b]He that gaineth his life will lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, will gain it.

40 ¶ [c]He that receiveth you, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him who sent me.

41 [d]He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, will receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, will receive a righteous man's reward.

42 [e]And whoever shall give to drink to one of these little ones, a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily, I say to you, he shall not lose his reward.

CHAPTER XI.

2 *John sendeth his disciples to Christ.* 7 *Christ's testimony concerning John.* 18 *The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Christ.* 20 *Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum:* 25 *and praising his Father's wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple,* 28 *he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.*

AND it came to pass when Jesus finished commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 [a]But John hearing [b]in the prison of the works of Christ, sent two of his disciples,

3 And said to him, Art thou [c]he that cometh, or do we look for another?

Anno DOMINI 31.

n ch. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15. John 8. 48, 52.
† Gr. *Beelzebul.*
o Mark 4. 22. Luke 8. 17. & 12. 2, 3.

p Isa. 8. 12, 13. Luke 12. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 14.

q *It is in value half-penny farthing in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman penny:* See on ch. 18. 28.

r 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Luke 21. 18. Acts 27. 34.
r Luke 12. 8. Rom. 10. 9, 10.
s Rev. 3. 5.

t Mark 8. 38. Luke 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

u Luke 12. 49, 51, 52, 53.

x Mic. 7. 6.

y Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13. Mic. 7. 6. John 13. 18.

z Luke 14. 26.

a ch. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.

b ch. 16. 25. Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25.

c ch. 18. 5. Luke 9. 48. & 10. 16. John 12. 44. & 13. 20. Gal. 4. 14.

d 1 Kings 17. 10. & 18. 4. 2 Kings 4. 8.

e ch. 8. 5, 6. & 25. 40. Mark 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10.

a Luke 7. 18, 19, &c.

b ch. 14. 3.

c Gen. 49. 10. Num. 24. 17. Dan. 9. 24. John 6. 14.

Anno DOMINI 31.

d Isa. 29. 18. & 35. 4, 5, 6. & 42. 7. John 2. 23. & 3. 2. & 5. 36. & 10. 25, 38. & 14. 11.
e Ps. 22. 26. Isa. 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. Jam. 2. 5.

f Isa. 8. 14, 15. ch. 13. 57. & 24. 10. & 26. 31. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Cor. 1. 23. & 2. 14. Gal. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
‖ Or, *stumbleth not at me.*

g Luke 7. 24.
h Eph. 4. 14.

i ch. 14. 5. & 21. 26. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 26.

k Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 27.

l Luke 16. 16.

m Mal. 4. 6.

n Mal. 4. 5. ch. 17. 12. Luke 1. 17.

o ch. 13. 9. Luke 8. 8. Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29. & 3. 6, 13, 22.

p Luke 7. 31.

q ch. 9. 10.

r Luke 7. 35.

s Luke 10. 13, &c.

t Jonah 3. 7, 8.

u ch. 10. 15. ver. 24.

x See Isa. 14. 13. Lam. 2. 1.
‖ Gr. *Hades, lower world; the region of the dead.*

y ch. 10. 15.

z Luke 10. 21.

a See Ps. 8. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 19, 27. & 2. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14.
b ch. 16. 17.
c ch. 28. 18. Luke 10. 22. John 3. 35. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. 1 Cor. 15. 27.

4 Jesus answered and said to them, Go and report to John what ye hear and see:

5 [d]The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised, and [e]the poor receive glad tidings;

6 And happy is he whoever is not [f]‖offended in me.

7 ¶ [g]And as they departed, Jesus began to say to the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the desert to see? [h]A reed shaken by the wind?

8 But what went ye out to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, those who wear soft clothing are in kings' houses.

9 But what went ye out to see? A prophet? yea, I say to you, [i]and more than a prophet!

10 For this is he of whom it is written, [k]Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, who will prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily, I say to you, Among those born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: and yet the least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he.

12 [l]And from the days of John the Baptist, until now, the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent seize upon it.

13 [m]For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive it, this is [n]Elijah who was to come.

15 [o]He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ [p]But to what shall I liken this generation? It is like children sitting in the markets, and calling to their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped for you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned for you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a demon.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a glutton, and a wine-drinker, [q]a friend of publicans and sinners! [r]But wisdom is justified by her children.

20 ¶ [s]Then he began to reproach the cities in which most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Wo to thee, Chorazin! wo to thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago [t]in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say to you, [u]It will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum, [x]that art exalted to heaven, shalt be brought down to ‖hell! for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say to you, [y]That it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ [z]At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that [a]thou hast hidden these things from the wise and intelligent, [b]and hast revealed them to babes.

26 Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight!

27 [c]All things are delivered to me by my

Father; and no one knoweth the Son, but the Father; [d]nor doth any one know the Father, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

28 ¶ Come to me, all ye who labour, and are burdened, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, [e]and learn from me: for I am meek and [f]lowly in heart; [g]and ye will find rest to your souls.

30 [h]For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the sabbath,* 3 *by scriptures,* 9 *by reason,* 13 *and by a miracle.* 22 *He healeth the man possessed that was blind and dumb.* 31 *Blasphemy against the Holy Spirit shall never be forgiven.* 36 *Account shall be made of idle words.* 38 *He rebuketh the unfaithful, who seek after a sign:* 49 *and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.*

AT that time [a]Jesus went on the Sabbath through the fields of grain, and his disciples were hungry, and began to pluck the ears of grain, and eat.

2 And the Pharisees seeing it, said to him, Behold, thy disciples do what it is not lawful to do on the Sabbath.

3 But he said to them, Have ye not read [b]what David did when he was hungry, and those with him;

4 How he entered the house of God, and ate [c]the ‖shew-bread, which it was not lawful for him to eat, nor for those who were with him, [d]but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the [e]law that on the Sabbaths the priests in the temple violate the Sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say to you, that here is [f]one greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, [g]I desire mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord of the Sabbath.

9 [h]And departing thence, he went into their synagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man who had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, [i]Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said to them, What man will there be among you, who shall have one sheep, and [k]if it fall into a pit on the Sabbath, will not lay hold of it, and lift it out?

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep! So that it is lawful to do good on the Sabbath.

13 Then he saith to the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was restored sound, like the other.

14 ¶ Then [l]the Pharisees went out, and took counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But Jesus knowing it, [m]retired thence: [n]and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And [o]charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

18 [p]Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, [q]in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my Spirit upon him, and he will declare judgment to the nations.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[d] John 1. 18. & 6. 46. & 10. 15.

[e] John 13. 15. Phil. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6.
[f] Zech. 9. 9. Phil. 2. 7, 8.
[g] Jer. 6. 16.
[h] 1 John 5. 3.

[a] Deut. 23. 25. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.

[b] 1 Sam. 21. 6.

‖ Or, *presence-bread.*

[c] Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5.

[d] Ex. 29. 32, 33. Lev. 8. 31. & 24. 9.
[e] Num. 28. 9. John 7. 22.

[f] 2 Chron. 6. 18. Mal. 3. 1.

[g] Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. ch. 9. 13.

[h] Mark 3. 1. Luke 6. 6.

[i] Luke 13. 14. & 14. 3. John 9. 16.

[k] See Ex. 23. 4, 5. Deut. 22. 4.

[l] ch. 27. 1. Mark 3. 6. Luke 6. 11. John 5. 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 53.
[m] See ch. 10. 23. Mark 3. 7.
[n] ch. 19. 2.

[o] ch. 9. 30.

[p] Isa. 42. 1.
[q] ch. 3. 17. & 17. 5.

Anno DOMINI 31.

‖ That is, *till he hath rendered his law victorious.*

[r] See ch. 9. 32. Mark 3. 11. Luke 11. 14.

[s] ch. 9. 34. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.
† Gr. *Beelzebul*: and so ver. 27.
[t] ch. 9. 4. John 2. 25. Rev. 2. 23.

[u] Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Luke 1. 33. & 11. 20. & 17. 20, 21.
[x] Isa. 49. 24. Luke 11. 21, 22, 23.

[y] Mark 3. 28. Luke 12. 10. Heb. 6. 4, &c. & 10. 26, 29. 1 John 5. 16.
[z] Acts 7. 51.

[a] ch. 11. 19. & 13. 55. John 7. 12, 52.
[b] 1 Tim. 1. 13.

[c] ch. 7. 17. Luke 6. 43, 44.

[d] ch. 3. 7. & 23. 33.
[e] Luke 6. 45.

[f] ch. 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16, 29. John 2. 18. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

[g] Isa. 57. 3. ch. 16. 4. Mark 8. 38. John 4. 48.

[h] Jonah 1. 17.

[i] Luke 11. 32.

19 He will not strive, nor cry; nor will any one hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed he will not break, and smoking flax he will not quench, ‖till he send forth his law to victory.

21 And in his name will nations trust.

22 ¶ [r]Then was brought to him a demoniac, blind and dumb; and he healed him, so that the blind and dumb both spoke and saw.

23 And all the multitude were amazed, and said, Is this the son of David?

24 [s]But the Pharisees hearing it, said, This man doth not cast out demons, but by †Beelzebub prince of the demons.

25 And Jesus [t]knowing their thoughts, said to them, Every kingdom divided against itself, is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself, will not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how then will his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out demons by the Spirit of God, then [u]the kingdom of God is come to you.

29 [x]Or, how can one enter the strong man's house, and spoil his goods, unless he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me; and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

31 ¶ Therefore I say to you, [y]All sin and reviling will be forgiven to men: [z]but the reviling against the Spirit will not be forgiven to men.

32 And whoever [a]speaketh a word against the Son of man, [b]it will be forgiven him: but whoever speaketh against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, either in this world, or in that to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and [c]its fruit good; or make the tree bad, and its fruit bad: for the tree is known by its fruit.

34 [d]Generation of vipers! how can ye, being evil, speak good things? [e]for from the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaketh.

35 The good man, from the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth good things: and the evil man, from its evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say to you, that for every idle word that men shall speak, they must give account in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou wilt be justified, and by thy words thou wilt be condemned.

38 ¶ [f]Then certain of the scribes and Pharisees answered, saying, Teacher, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said to them, An evil and [g]adulterous generation seeketh for a sign, and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonah.

40 [h]For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the whale, so will the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 [i]The men of Nineveh will arise in the

judgment with this generation, and [k]condemn it: [l]because they repented at the warning of Jonah; and lo, here is a greater than Jonah.

42 [m]The queen of the south will arise in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it: for she came from the extremities of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and lo, here is a greater than Solomon.

43 [n]When the unclean spirit is gone out of the man, [o]it goeth through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then it saith, I will return to my house whence I came out; and coming, findeth it empty, swept, and furnished.

45 Then it goeth, and taketh with it seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they come in and dwell there: [p]and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Thus will it be also to this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he was yet speaking to the people, [q]behold, his mother and [r]his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 And one said to him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said to him who told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And stretching forth his hand towards his disciples, he said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

50 For [s]whoever shall do the will of my Father who is in heaven, he is my brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAPTER XIII.

3 *The parable of the sower and the seed:* 18 *the exposition of it.* 24 *The parable of the tares,* 31 *of the mustard-seed,* 33 *of the leaven,* 44 *of the hidden treasure,* 45 *of the pearl,* 47 *of the drawnet cast into the sea:* 53 *and how Christ is contemned by his own countrymen.*

ON that day Jesus went forth from the house, [a]and sat by the sea-side.

2 [b]And great multitudes assembled to him, so that [c]he went into the ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spoke much to them in parables, saying, [d]Behold, the sower went forth to sow;

4 And as he sowed, some seeds fell by the way-side, and the birds came and devoured them:

5 Some fell on the rocky ground, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no depth of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among the thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

8 But others fell on the good ground, and yielded fruit, some [e]an hundred-fold, some sixty-fold, some thirty-fold.

9 [f]He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said to him, Why speakest thou to them in parables?

11 He answered and said to them, Because [g]it is given to you to know the secrets of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[k] See Jer. 3. 11. Ezek. 16. 51, 52. Rom. 2. 27.
[l] Jonah 3. 5.
[m] 1 Kings 10. 1. 2 Chron. 9. 1. Luke 11. 31.
[n] Luke 11. 24.
[o] Job 1. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
[p] Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21, 22.
[q] Mark 3. 31. Luke 8. 19, 20, 21.
[r] ch. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. John 2. 12. & 7. 3, 5. Acts 1. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. Gal. 1. 19.
[s] See John 15. 14. Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15. Col. 3. 11. Heb. 2. 11.
[a] Mark 4. 1.
[b] Luke 8. 4.
[c] Luke 5. 3.
[d] Luke 8. 5.
[e] Gen. 26. 12.
[f] ch. 11. 15. Mark 4. 9.
[g] ch. 11. 25. & 16. 17. Mark 4. 11. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 27.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[h] ch. 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.
[i] Isa. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26, 27. Rom. 11. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14, 15.
[k] Heb. 5. 11.
[l] ch. 16. 17. Luke 10. 23, John 20. 29.
[m] Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11.
[n] Mark 4. 14. Luke 8. 11.
[o] ch. 4. 23.
[p] Isa. 58. 2. Ezek. 33. 31, 32. John 5. 35.
[q] ch. 11. 6. 2 Tim. 1. 15.
[r] ch. 19. 23. Mark 10. 23. Luke 18. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9. 2 Tim. 4. 10.
[s] Jer. 4. 3.
[t] ch. 3. 12.
[u] Isa. 2. 2, 3. Mic. 4. 1. Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 18, 19.

12 [h]For whoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall abound: but whoever hath not, from him shall be taken even what he hath.

13 Therefore I speak to them in parables: because seeing, they see not; and hearing, they hear not, nor understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith, [i]Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For this people's heart is become gross, and their ears [k]are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should turn, and I should heal them.

16 But [l]happy your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear!

17 For, verily, I say to you, [m]That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see what ye see, and have not seen it; and to hear what ye hear, and have not heard it.

18 ¶ [n] Hear ye then the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word [o]of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, the wicked one cometh, and snatcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is that which was sown by the way-side.

20 And that sown on the rocky ground, is he who heareth the word, and immediately [p]receiveth it with joy;

21 Yet hath no root in himself, but endureth for a while: and when affliction or persecution ariseth on account of the word, he immediately [q]falleth away.

22 [r]And that sown [s]among the thorns is he who heareth the word; and the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

23 But that sown on the good ground is he who heareth the word, and understandeth it; who also beareth fruit, and yieldeth, one an hundred-fold, another sixty, another thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable he put forth to them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened to a man who sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went away.

26 But when the blade sprung up, and bore fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said to him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? whence then hath it tares?

28 He said to them, An enemy did this. The servants said to him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest in gathering the tares, ye root up the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and at the season of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but [t]gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable he put forth to them, saying, [u]The kingdom of heaven is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, is the largest of herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of heaven come and lodge in its branches.

33 ¶ [z]Another parable he spoke to them; The kingdom of heaven is like leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three †measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 [y]All this Jesus spoke to the multitude in parables; and without a parable he did not speak to them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, [z]I will open my mouth in parables; [a]I will utter things hidden from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jesus left the multitude, and went into the house: and his disciples came to him, saying, Explain to us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said to them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;

38 [b]The field is the world; the good seed are the sons of the kingdom; and the tares are [c]the sons of the wicked one;

39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; [d]the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so will it be at the end of this world.

41 The Son of man will send forth his angels, [e]and they will gather out of his kingdom all ‖that occasion sin, and those who do iniquity;

42 [f]And will cast them into the furnace of fire: [g]there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

43 [h]Then the righteous will shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. [i]He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a treasure hidden in the field; which a man on finding, hideth, and from his joy goeth and [k]selleth all that he hath, and [l]buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant seeking beautiful pearls:

46 Who, finding [m]one very costly pearl, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a net, that was cast into the sea, and [n]gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, and threw the bad away.

49 Thus will it be at the end of the world: the angels will come forth, and [o]separate the wicked from among the just,

50 [p]And will cast them into the furnace of fire: there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith to them, Do ye understand all these things? They say to him, Yea, Lord.

52 And he said to them, Therefore every scribe who is instructed for the kingdom of heaven, is like an householder, who bringeth forth from his treasure [q]things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 [r]And coming into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, so that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?

55 [s]Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and [t]his brethren, [u]James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath he all this?

57 And they [x]were offended in him. But Jesus said to them, [y]A prophet is not without honour, except in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And [z]he did not many mighty works there, on account of their unbelief.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Herod's opinion of Christ.* 3 *Wherefore John the Baptist was beheaded.* 13 *Jesus departeth into a desert place:* 15 *where he feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes.* 22 *He walketh on the sea to his disciples:* 34 *and landing at Gennesaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the fringe of his garment.*

AT that time [a]Herod the Tetrarch heard the report of Jesus,

2 And said to his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works are wrought by him.

3 ¶ [b]For Herod had laid hold of John, bound him, and put him in prison, on account of Herodias, wife of his brother Philip.

4 For John said to him, [c]It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And he wished to slay him, but feared the multitude, [d]because they held him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced †before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Upon which he promised with an oath to give her whatever she should ask.

8 And she, being instigated by her mother, said, Give me here on a platter the head of John the Baptist.

9 And the king was sorry: but from regard to his oath and his guests, he commanded it to be given her.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought on a platter, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it; and went and reported it to Jesus.

13 ¶ [e]And Jesus hearing it, departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and the multitudes having heard of it, followed him by land from the cities.

14 And Jesus coming forth, saw a great multitude; and [f]he had compassion on them, and healed their sick.

15 ¶ [g]And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; dismiss the multitude, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said to them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say to him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 And he said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And directing the multitude to recline upon the grass, he took the five loaves,

Anno DOMINI 31.

† The word in the Greek *is a measure containing about a peck and a half, wanting a little more than a pint.*

y Mark 4. 33, 34.
z Ps. 78. 2.
a Rom. 16. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 26.
b ch. 24. 14. & 28. 19. Mark 16. 15, 20. Luke 24. 47. Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 6.
c Gen. 3. 13. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.
d Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.
e ch. 18. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *stumbling-blocks.*
f ch. 3. 12. Rev. 19. 20. & 20. 10.
g ch. 8. 12. ver. 50.
h Dan. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 15. 42, 43, 58.
i ver. 9.
k Phil. 3. 7, 8.
l Isa. 55. 1. Rev. 3. 18.
m Prov. 2. 4. & 3. 14, 15. & 8. 10, 19.
n ch. 22. 10.
o ch. 25. 32.
p ver. 42.
q Cant. 7. 13.
r ch. 2. 23. Mark 6. 1. Luke 4. 16, 23.

Anno DOMINI 31.

s Isa. 49. 7. Mark 6. 3. Luke 3. 23. John 6. 42.
t ch. 12. 46.
u Mark 15. 40.
x ch. 11. 6. Mark 6. 3, 4.
y Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44.
z Mark 6. 5, 6.

A. D. 32. beginning.
a Mark 6. 14. Luke 9. 7.

A. D. 30.
b Mark 6. 17. Luke 3. 19, 20.
c Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.
d ch. 21. 26. Luke 20. 6.
† Gr. *in the midst.*

A. D. 32.
e ch. 10. 23. & 12. 15. Mark 6. 32. Luke 9. 10. John 6. 1, 2.
f ch. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34.
g Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12. John 6. 5.

and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, [h]he blessed them; and breaking, he gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they all ate, and were satisfied: and they took up what remained of the broken pieces, twelve baskets full.

21 And those who ate were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And immediately Jesus constrained his disciples to enter the ship, and go before him to the other side, while he dismissed the multitudes.

23 [i]And having dismissed the multitudes, he went up into the mountain apart to pray: [k]and evening coming, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed by the waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And at the fourth watch of the night Jesus went to them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him [l]walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit! and they cried out from fear.

27 But immediately Jesus spoke to them, saying, Take courage; it is I; fear not.

28 And Peter answering him, said, Lord, if it is thou, bid me come to thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And Peter descending from the ship, walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But seeing the wind violent, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me!

31 And immediately Jesus stretching forth his hand, caught him, and said to him, O thou of little faith, why didst thou doubt?

32 And as they entered the ship, the wind ceased.

33 And those in the ship came and fell down before him, saying, Truly, [m]thou art the Son of God!

34 ¶ [n]And passing over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And the men of that place getting knowledge of him, sent out into all the surrounding country, and brought to him all that were diseased;

36 And they besought him that they might only touch the fringe of his garment: and [o]as many as touched were healed.

CHAPTER XV.

3 Christ reproveth the scribes and Pharisees for transgressing God's commandments through their own traditions: 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth doth not defile a man. 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves and a few little fishes feedeth four thousand men, besides women and children.

THEN [a]came to Jesus the scribes and Pharisees of Jerusalem, saying,

2 [b]Why do thy disciples transgress [c]the tradition of the elders? for they do not wash their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said to them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, [d]Honour thy father and mother: and, [e]He that curseth father or mother, let him suffer death.

5 But ye say, Whoever shall say to his father or his mother, [f]It is a gift, whatever of mine might have aided thee;

6 He even must not honour his father or his mother. Thus have ye annulled the commandment of God by your tradition.

7 [g]Hypocrites! well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying,

8 [h]This people draw near to me with their mouth, and honour me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they worship me, [i]teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

10 ¶ [k]And he called the multitude, and said to them, Hear, and understand:

11 [l]Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth the man; but that which proceedeth from the mouth, this defileth the man.

12 Then his disciples came, and said to him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees took offence at hearing this saying?

13 But he answered and said, [m]Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: [n]they are blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both will fall into the ditch.

15 [o]But Peter answering said to him, Explain to us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, [p]Are ye also still without understanding?

17 Do ye not yet understand, that [q]whatever entereth the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast forth into the sink?

18 But [r]the things which proceed out of the mouth come from the heart; and they defile the man.

19 [s]For from the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false testimonies, revilings:

20 These are what defile the man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not the man.

21 ¶ [t]And Jesus went thence, and retired into the region of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan coming forth from those borders, cried to him, saying, Pity me, Lord, thou son of David! My daughter is grievously vexed by a demon!

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came up and besought him, saying, Dismiss her; for she crieth after us.

24 But he answering, said, [u]I am sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then she came and fell down before him, saying, Lord, help me!

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread and throw it to the [x]dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said to her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it to thee as thou wilt. And her daughter was healed from that hour.

29 [y]And Jesus departing thence, came [z]to the sea of Galilee; and going up into the mountain, he sat down there.

30 [a]And great multitudes came to him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and laid them at the feet of Jesus; and he healed them:

Anno DOMINI 32.

h ch. 15. 36.
i Mark 6. 46.
k John 6. 16.
l Job 9. 8.
m Ps. 2. 7. Mark 1. 1. ch. 16. 16. & 26. 63. Luke 4. 41. John 1. 49. & 6. 69. & 11. 27. Acts 8. 37. Rom. 1. 4.
n Mark 6. 53.
o ch. 9. 20. Mark 3. 10. Luke 6. 19. Acts 19. 12.
a Mark 7. 1.
b Mark 7. 5.
c Col. 2. 8.
d Ex. 20. 12. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Prov. 23. 22. Eph. 6. 2.
e Ex. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Deut. 27. 16. Prov. 20. 20. & 30. 17.

Anno DOMINI 32.

f Mark 7. 11, 12.
g Mark 7. 6.
h Isa. 29. 13. Ezek. 33. 31.
i Isa. 29. 13. Col. 2. 18,—22. Tit. 1. 14.
k Mark 7. 14.
l Acts 10. 15. Rom. 14. 14, 17, 20. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.
m John 15. 2. 1 Cor. 3. 12, &c.
n Isa. 9. 16. Mal. 2. 8. ch. 23. 16. Luke 6. 39.
o Mark 7. 17.
p ch. 16. 9. Mark 7. 18.
q 1 Cor. 6. 13.
r Jam. 3. 6.
s Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Prov. 6. 14. Jer. 17. 9. Mark 7. 21.
t Mark 7. 24.
u ch. 10. 5, 6. Acts 3. 25, 26. & 13. 46. Rom. 15. 8.
x ch. 7. 6. Phil. 3. 2.
y Mark 7. 31.
z ch. 4. 18.
a Isa. 35. 5, 6. ch. 11. 5. Luke 7. 22.

31 So that the multitude wondered, as they saw the dumb speaking, the maimed whole, the lame walking, and the blind seeing: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ [b]And Jesus calling to him his disciples, said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I am not willing to dismiss them fasting, lest they faint on the way.

33 [c]And his disciples say to him, Whence have we in the desert so many loaves as to satisfy so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith to them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he directed the multitude to recline on the ground.

36 And [d]he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and [e]giving thanks, broke them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they all ate, and were satisfied: and they took up what remained of the broken pieces, seven baskets full.

38 And those who ate were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 [f]And dismissing the multitude, he took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The Pharisees require a sign.* 6 *Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.* 13 *The people's opinion of Christ,* 16 *and Peter's confession of him.* 21 *Jesus foresheweth his death,* 23 *reproving Peter for dissuading him from it:* 24 *and admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the cross.*

AND the [a]Pharisees and Sadducees came up, and, tempting, asked him to shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said to them, At evening, ye say, Fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, A storm to-day: for the sky is red and lowering. Hypocrites! ye can discern the face of the sky; and can ye not discern the signs of the times?

4 [b]A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh for a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonah. And he left them, and departed.

5 ¶ Now [c]his disciples having come to the other side, had forgotten to take bread with them.

6 And Jesus said to them, [d]Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have brought no bread.

8 And Jesus perceiving it, said to them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 [e]Do ye not yet understand, nor remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 [f]Nor the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand that it was not with respect to bread that I bade you beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then they understood that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

13 ¶ And Jesus coming into the region of Cesarea Philippi, asked his disciples, saying, [g]Who do men say that I, the Son of man, am?

14 And they said, [h]Some say, John the Baptist: others, Elijah; and others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith to them, But who say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answering, said, [i]Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answering, said to him, Happy art thou, Simon Bar-jona: [k]for flesh and blood did not reveal it to thee, but [l]my Father who is in heaven.

18 And I also say to thee, That [m]thou art ‖Peter, (*Rock,*) and [n]on this rock I will build my church: and [o]the gates of ‖death shall not prevail against it.

19 [p]And I will give to thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

20 [q]Then he charged his disciples that they should tell no one that he was the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time Jesus began [r]to shew to his disciples, that he must go to Jerusalem, and suffer much from the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and rise on the third day.

22 And Peter ‖taking him aside began to rebuke him, saying, †Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be to thee.

23 But he turned, and said to Peter, Get behind me, [s]Satan! [t]thou art an offence to me: for thou favourest not the things of God, but those of men.

24 ¶ [u]Then Jesus said to his disciples, If any one would come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For [x]whoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whoever loseth his life for my sake, shall obtain it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he gain the whole world, and lose his life? or [y]what ransom shall a man give for his life?

27 For [z]the Son of man will come in the glory of his Father, [a]with his angels; [b]and then he will render to each according to his conduct.

28 Verily I say to you, [c]There are some standing here, who shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ.* 14 *He healeth the lunatic;* 22 *foretelleth his own passion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

AND [a]after six days, Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face shone as the sun, and his garments became white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared to them Moses and Elijah talking with him.

4 And Peter answering, said to Jesus,

Anno DOMINI 32.

b Mark 8. 1.

c Mark 8. 27. Luke 9. 18.

h ch. 14. 2. Luke 9. 7, 8, 9.

i ch. 14. 33. Mark 8. 29. Luke 9. 20. John 6. 69. & 11. 27. Acts 8. 37. & 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5.

k Heb. 1. 2, 5.

l Eph. 2. 8. 1 Cor. 2. 10. Gal. 1. 16.

m John 1. 42.

‖ That is, *Rock.*

n Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14.

o Job 38. 17. Ps. 9. 13. & 107. 18.

‖ Gr. *hades, the region of the dead.*

p ch. 18. 18. John 20. 23.

q ch. 17. 9. Mark 8. 30. Luke 9. 21.

r ch. 20. 17. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 31. & 24. 6, 7.

‖ Or, *taking him by the hand.*

† Gr. *Pity thyself.*

s See 2 Sam. 19. 22.

t Rom. 8. 7.

u ch. 10. 38. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thes. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12.

x Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25.

y Ps. 49. 7, 8.

z ch. 26. 64. Mark 8. 38. Luke 9. 26.

a Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 14. 5. ch. 25. 31. Jude 14.

b Job 34. 11. Ps. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12.

c Mark 9. 1. Luke 9. 27.

a Mark 9. 2. Luke 9. 28.

a Pharisees and Sadducees came up, and, tempting, asked him to shew them a sign from heaven.

a ch. 12. 38. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16. & 12. 54,—56. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

b A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh for a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonah. And he left them, and departed.

b ch. 12. 39.

c his disciples having come to the other side, had forgotten to take bread with them.

c Mark 8. 14.

d Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

d Luke 12. 1.

e Do ye not yet understand, nor remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

e ch. 14. 17. John 6. 9.

f Nor the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

f ch. 15. 34.

Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.

5 [b]While he yet spoke, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and lo, a voice from the cloud, saying, [c]This is my beloved Son, [d]in whom I am well pleased: [e]hear him.

6 [f]And the disciples hearing it, fell on their face, and were exceedingly afraid.

7 And Jesus came and [g]touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And raising their eyes, they saw no one, except Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, [h]Jesus charged them, saying, Tell no one what ye have seen, until the Son of man is risen from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, [i]Why then say the scribes, that Elijah must first come?

11 And Jesus answering said to them, Elijah indeed first cometh, and [k]will restore all things:

12 [l]But I say to you, that Elijah is come already, and they knew him not, but [m]have done to him whatever they chose: thus also [n]is the Son of man about to suffer from them.

13 [o]Then the disciples understood that he spoke to them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ [p]And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a man kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, pity my son! for he is lunatic, and grievously afflicted, for he often falleth into the fire, and often into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 And Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation! how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? Bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the demon, and he came out of him: and the child was cured from that hour.

19 Then the disciples came to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said to them, On account of your unbelief: for verily I say to you, [q]If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say to this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it will remove; and nothing will be impossible to you.

21 But this race goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ [r]And as they were travelling in Galilee, Jesus said to them, The Son of man is about to be delivered into the hands of men:

23 And they will slay him, and on the third day he will rise. And they grieved exceedingly.

24 ¶ And [s]they being come to Capernaum, those who received the ‖tribute-money, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your Teacher pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he entered the house, Jesus anticipated him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own sons, or of strangers?

Anno DOMINI 32.

b 2 Pet. 1. 17.

c ch. 3. 17. Mark 1. 11. Luke 3. 22.
d Isa. 42. 1.
e Deut. 18. 15, 19. Acts 3. 22, 23.
f 2 Pet. 1. 18.

g Dan. 8. 18. & 9. 21. & 10. 10, 18.

h ch. 16. 20. Mark 8. 30. & 9. 9.

i Mal. 4. 5. ch. 11. 14. Mark 9. 11.

k Mal. 4. 6. Luke 1. 16, 17. Acts 3. 21.
l ch. 11. 14. Mark 9. 12, 13.
m ch. 14. 3, 10.

n ch. 16. 21.

o ch. 11. 14.

p Mark 9. 14. Luke 9. 37.

q ch. 21. 21. Mark 11. 23. Luke 17. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 9. & 13. 2.

r ch. 16. 21. & 20. 17. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 30, 31. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22, 44. & 18. 31. & 24. 6, 7.

s Mark 9. 33.

‖ Called in the original, *didrachma*, being in value fifteen pence: See Ex. 30. 13. & 38. 26.

Anno DOMINI 32.

‖ Or, *a stater*. It is half an ounce of silver, in value 2*s*. 6*d*. after 5*s*. the ounce.

a Mark 9. 33. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24.

b Ps. 131. 2. ch. 19. 14. Mark 10. 14. Luke 18. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
c ch. 20. 27. & 23. 11.

d ch. 10. 42. Luke 9. 48.

e Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 1, 2.

‖ Or, *occasions of sin.*
f Luke 17. 1. 1 Cor. 11. 19.
g ch. 26. 24.

h ch. 5. 29, 30. Mark 9. 43, 45.

i Ps. 34. 7. Zech. 13. 7. Heb. 1. 14.
k Esth. 1. 14. Luke 1. 19.
l Luke 9. 56. & 19. 10. John 3. 17. & 12. 47.
m Luke 15. 4.

n Lev. 19. 17. Luke 17. 3.

o Jam. 5. 20. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

p Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

26 Peter saith to him, Of strangers. Jesus saith to him, Then the sons are free.

27 But that we may not offend them, go to the sea, throw a hook, and take the fish that first cometh up: and on opening his mouth, thou wilt find ‖a piece of money: take that, and give it to them for me and thee.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmless: 7 to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones: 15 teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us: 21 and how often to forgive them: 23 which he setteth forth by a parable of the king that took account of his servants, 32 and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.*

AT [a]that time the disciples came to Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus calling a little child to him, placed it in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily, I say to you, [b]Unless ye turn, and become as little children, ye shall not enter the kingdom of heaven.

4 [c]Whoever therefore humbleth himself as this little child, he is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And [d]whoever receiveth one such little child in my name, receiveth me.

6 [e]And whoever shall be an occasion of sin to one of these little ones that believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hung about his neck, and that he were sunk in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Wo to the world on account of ‖temptations! for [f]it is necessary that temptations come; but [g]wo to that man by whom the temptation cometh!

8 [h]And if thy hand or thy foot cause thee to sin, cut them off, and cast them from thee; it is better for thee to enter into life lame or maimed, than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into the eternal fire.

9 And if thine eye cause thee to sin, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, than having two eyes, to be cast into hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones: for I say to you, that in heaven [i]their angels always [k]behold the face of my Father who is in heaven.

11 [l]For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 [m]How think ye? If a man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety-nine, and go into the mountains, and seek that which is gone astray?

13 And if it happen that he find it, verily I say to you, he rejoiceth over it more than over the ninety-nine which have not strayed.

14 Thus it is not the will of your Father who is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ And [n]if thy brother sin against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he hear thee, [o]thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in [p]the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he disregard them, tell it to

the congregation: and if he also disregard the congregation, let him be to thee as the [q]heathen and the publican.

18 Verily, I say to you, [r]Whatever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

19 [s]Again I say to you, That if two of you shall agree on earth, concerning any thing that they shall ask, [t]it shall be done for them by my Father who is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are assembled in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then Peter came to him, and said, Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? [u]till seven times?

22 Jesus saith to him, I say not to thee, Until seven times: [x]but, Until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore the kingdom of heaven is likened to a certain king who wished to make a reckoning with his servants.

24 And as he began to reckon, one was brought to him who owed him ten thousand ‖talents.

25 But as he was not able to pay, his lord commanded him [y]to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and entreated him, saying, Sir, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 And the lord of that servant, moved with compassion, released him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But that servant going out, found one of his fellow-servants, who owed him an hundred ‖pence: and he seized him by the throat, saying, Pay me what thou owest.

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and threw him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 And his fellow-servants seeing what was done, were very sorry, and came and told their lord all that had happened.

32 Then his lord, calling him up, said to him, Thou wicked servant! I forgave thee all that debt, because thou didst entreat me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have pitied thy fellow-servant, as I pitied thee?

34 And his lord was angry, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due to him.

35 [z]Thus also will my heavenly Father do to you, if from your hearts ye forgive not each his brother their trespasses.

CHAPTER XIX.

2 Christ healeth the sick: 3 answereth the Pharisees concerning divorce: 10 sheweth when marriage is necessary: 13 receiveth little children: 16 instructeth the young man how to attain eternal life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God, 27 and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing to follow him.

AND it came to pass, [a]that when Jesus finished these words, he departed from Galilee, and came into the borders of Judea, beyond the Jordan:

2 [b]And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, trying him, and saying to him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said to them, Have ye not read, [c]that he who made them at the beginning, made them male and female,

5 And said, [d]For this reason a man shall leave father and mother, and cleave to his wife: and [e]the two shall be one flesh?

6 So that they are no longer two, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined, let not man separate.

7 They say to him, [f]Why then did Moses command to give a bill of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith to them, Moses, because of your stubbornness of heart, suffered you to put away your wives: but at the beginning it was not so.

9 [g]And I say to you, Whoever shall put away his wife, except for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and he that marrieth her who is put away, committeth adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say to him, [h]If the case of the man with his wife is so, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said to them, [i]All men cannot receive this saying, but only those to whom it is given.

12 For there are eunuchs, who were so born from their mother's womb: and there are eunuchs, who were made eunuchs by men: and [k]there are eunuchs, who have made themselves eunuchs for the sake of the kingdom of heaven. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

13 ¶ [l]Then there were brought to him little children, that he might put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Let alone the little children, and forbid them not to come to me: for [m]of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ [n]And behold, one came and said to him, [o]Good Teacher, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said to him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith to him, Which? Jesus said, [p]Thou shalt not murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false testimony.

19 [q]Honour thy father and thy mother: and, [r]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith to him, All these things I have observed from my youth: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said to him, If thou wilt be perfect, [s]go and sell thy possessions, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

22 And the young man hearing his words, went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus to his disciples, Verily, I say to you, That [t]a rich man will

Anno DOMINI 32

q Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10.
r ch. 16. 19. John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4.
s ch. 5. 24.
t 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
u Luke 17. 4.
x ch. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Col. 3. 13.
y 2 Kings 4. 1. Neh. 5. 8.
‖ *A talent is 750 ounces of silver, which after five shillings the ounce is 187l. 10s.*
‖ *The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is seven pence half-penny,* ch. 20. 2.
z ch. 6. 12. Mark 11. 26. Jam. 2. 13.

A. D. 33.
a Mark 10. 1. John 10. 40.

Anno DOMINI 32

b ch. 12. 15.
c Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15.
d Gen. 2. 24. Mark 10. 5,—9. Eph. 5. 31.
e 1 Cor. 6. 6. & 7. 2.
f Deut. 24. 1 ch. 5. 31.
g ch. 5. 32. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
h Prov. 21. 19.
i 1 Cor. 7. 2, 7, 9, 17.
k 1 Cor. 7. 32. 34. & 9. 5, 15.
l Mark 10. 13. Luke 18. 15.
m ch. 18. 3.
n Mark 10. 17. Luke 18. 18.
o Luke 10. 25.
p Ex. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.
q ch. 15. 4.
r Lev. 19. 18. ch. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
s ch. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9. Acts 2. 45. & 4. 34, 35. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.
t ch. 13. 22. Mark 10. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 26. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

with difficulty enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say to you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God.

25 And his disciples hearing it, were greatly astonished, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus looking upon them, said, With men this is impossible, but [u]with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ [z]Then Peter answering, said to him, Behold, [y]we have left all, and followed thee; what then shall we have?

28 And Jesus said to them, Verily, I say to you, That ye who have followed me, at the renovation, when the Son of man shall sit on the throne of his glory, [z]ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 [a]And every one who hath left houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, on account of my name, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 [b]But many will be last who are first, and first, who are last.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Christ, by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debtor to no man:* 17 *foretelleth his suffering:* 20 *by answering the mother of Zebedee's children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly:* 30 *and giveth two blind men their sight.*

FOR the kingdom of heaven is like an householder, who went out early in the morning to hire labourers for his vineyard.

2 And having agreed with the labourers for a ‖penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And going out about the third hour, he saw others standing idle in the market,

4 And said to them, Go ye also into my vineyard; and whatever is right, I will give you. And they went.

5 Again going out about the sixth and ninth hour, he did in like manner.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith to them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say to him, Because no one hath hired us. He saith to them, Go ye also into my vineyard; and whatever is right ye shall receive.

8 And at evening, the lord of the vineyard saith to his steward, Call the labourers, and pay them their wages, beginning from the last to the first.

9 And those came who were hired about the eleventh hour, and received each a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should receive more; and they also received each a penny.

11 And on receiving it, they murmured against the householder,

12 Saying, These last ‖have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal to us, who have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do not wrong thee: didst thou not agree with me for a penny?

14 Take thine own, and depart: I choose to give to this last, as to thee.

15 [c]Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with my own? ‖[b]is thine eye evil because I am good?

16 [c]Thus the last will be first, and the first last: [d]for many are called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ [e]And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart on the way, and said to them,

18 [f]Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man will be delivered to the chief priests and scribes, and they will condemn him to death,

19 [g]And will deliver him to the Gentiles to be derided, and scourged, and crucified: and on the third day he will arise.

20 ¶ [h]Then came to him the mother of [i]the sons of Zebedee, with her sons, falling down before him, and asking a certain thing of him.

21 And he said to her, What wilt thou? She saith to him, Grant that these my two sons [k]may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left, in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Can ye drink [l]the cup that I am to drink, and suffer [m]the immersion with which I am immersed? They say to him, We can.

23 And he saith to them, [n]Ye will drink indeed of my cup, and be immersed with my immersion: but, to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to [o]give, except to those for whom it is prepared by my Father.

24 [p]And the ten hearing it, were angry with the two brethren.

25 But Jesus calling them to him, said, Ye know that the rulers of the nations exercise dominion over them, and the great exercise authority over them.

26 [q]It shall not be so among you: but [r]whoever may wish to become great among you, let him be your ‖minister;

27 [s]And whoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

28 [t]Even as the [u]Son of man came not to be ministered to, [z]but to minister, and [y]to give his life a ransom [z]for many.

29 [a]And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And behold, [b]two blind men sitting by the way-side, hearing that Jesus was passing by, cried out, saying, Pity us, Lord, thou son of David!

31 And the multitude charged them to be silent: but they cried the more, saying, Pity us, Lord, thou son of David!

32 And Jesus stopped, and called them, and said, What will ye that I do to you?

33 They say to him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 And Jesus having compassion on them, touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass,* 12 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple,* 17 *curseth the fig-tree,* 23 *putteth to silence the priests and elders,* 28 *and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons,* 35 *and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent to them.*

AND [a]when they drew near to Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, to

Anno DOMINI 33.

[u] Gen. 18. 14. Job 42. 2. Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27.
[z] Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28.
[y] Deut. 33. 9. ch. 4. 20. Luke 5. 11.
[z] ch. 20. 21. Luke 22. 28, 29, 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Rev. 2. 26.
[a] Mark 10. 29, 30. Luke 18. 29, 30.
[b] ch. 20. 16. & 21. 31, 32. Mark 10. 31. Luke 13. 30.

‖ *The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is seven pence half-penny,* ch. 18. 28.

‖ Or, *have continued one hour only.*

Anno DOMINI 33.

[c] Rom. 9. 21.
‖ That is, *Art thou envious?*
[b] Deut. 15. 9. Prov. 23. 6. ch. 6. 23.
[d] ch. 19. 30.
[e] ch. 22. 14.
[e] Mark 10. 32. Luke 18. 31. John 12. 12.
[f] ch. 16. 21.
[g] ch. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1, 16, &c. Luke 23. 1. John 18. 28, &c. Acts 3. 13.
[h] Mark 10. 35.
[i] ch. 4. 21.
[k] ch. 19. 28.
[l] ch. 26. 39, 42. Mark 14. 36. Luke 22. 42. John 18. 11.
[m] Luke 12. 50.
[n] Acts 12. 2. Rom. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 9.
[o] ch. 25. 34.
[p] Mark 10. 41. Luke 22. 24, 25.
[q] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[r] ch. 23. 11. Mark 9. 35. & 10. 43.
‖ Or, *waiter.*
[s] ch. 18. 4.
[t] John 13. 4.
[u] Phil. 2. 7.
[z] Luke 22. 27. John 13. 14.
[y] Isa. 53. 10, 11. Dan. 9. 24, 26. John 11. 51, 52. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
[z] ch. 26. 28 Rom. 5. 15, 19. Heb. 9. 28.
[a] Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35.
[b] ch. 9. 27.
[a] Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29.

[b]the mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples,

2 Saying to them, Go into the village over against you, and immediately ye will find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them to me.

3 And if any one say any thing to you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and immediately he will send them.

4 All this took place, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 [c]Say to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy King cometh to thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 [d]And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass and the colt, and [e]laid on them their garments, and set him thereon.

8 And the most of the multitude spread their garments in the way; [f]others cut branches from the trees, and strewed them in the way.

9 And the multitudes that preceded, and that followed, cried, saying, [g]Hosanna to the Son of David! [h]Blessed is he who cometh in the name of the Lord! Hosanna in the highest!

10 [i]And as he entered Jerusalem, all the city was shaken, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus [k]the prophet, from Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ [l]And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all who sold and bought in the temple, and overturned the tables of the [m]money-changers, and the seats of those who sold doves,

13 And said to them, It is written, [n]My house shall be called a house of prayer, [o]but ye have made it a den of robbers.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 And the chief priests and scribes, seeing the wonders that he wrought, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David! were angry,

16 And said to him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith to them, Yea: have ye never read, [p]From the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into [q]Bethany, and spent the night there.

18 [r]And in the morning, as he returned to the city, he was hungry.

19 [s]And seeing †a fig-tree on the way, he came to it, and found nothing on it, but leaves only, and said to it, Henceforth let no fruit grow on thee for ever! and immediately the fig-tree withered away.

20 [t]And the disciples seeing it, wondered, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away!

21 Jesus answered and said to them, Verily, I say to you, [u]If ye have faith, and [x]doubt not, ye will not only do what has been done to the fig-tree, [y]but even if ye say to this mountain, Be raised and thrown into the sea; it will be done.

22 And [z]all things that ye ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ [a]And coming into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came to him as he was teaching, and [b]said, By what authority doest thou this? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said to them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I also will tell you by what authority I do this.

25 John's immersion, whence was it? from heaven, or from men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we say, From heaven; he will say to us, Why then did ye not believe him?

26 And if we say, From men; we fear the people: [c]for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And answering Jesus, they said, We cannot tell. And he said to them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do this.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to-day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not; but afterward repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said in like manner. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and went not.

31 Which of the two did the will of his father? They say to him, The first. Jesus saith to them, [e]Verily I say to you, That the publicans and the harlots go before you into the kingdom of God.

32 For [f]John came to you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: [g]but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, seeing it, did not afterward repent and believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable; There was a certain householder, [h]who planted a vineyard, and hedged it round, and dug a wine-press in it, and built a tower; and let it out to husbandmen, and [i]went abroad:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, [k]to receive the fruits of it.

35 [l]And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again he sent other servants more than the first: and they did to them in like manner.

37 And afterward he sent to them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, [m]This is the heir; [n]come, let us kill him, and possess his inheritance.

39 [o]And they took him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

40 When therefore the lord of the vineyard cometh, what will he do to those husbandmen?

41 [p]They say to him, [q]He will miserably destroy those wicked men, [r]and will let out his vineyard to other husbandmen, who will render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith to them, [s]Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and is wonderful in our eyes?

43 Therefore I say to you, [t]The kingdom of God will be taken from you, and given to a nation bearing its fruits.

44 And he who [u]falleth on this stone,

Anno DOMINI 33.

b Zech. 14. 4.

c Isa. 62. 11. Zech. 9. 9. John 12. 15.

d Mark 11. 4.

e 2 Kings 9. 13.

f See Lev. 23. 40. John 12. 13.

g Ps. 118. 25.

h Ps. 118. 26. ch. 23. 39.

i Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 13, 15.

k ch. 2. 23. Luke 7. 16. John 6. 14. & 7. 40. & 9. 17.

l Mark 11. 11. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 15.

m Deut. 14. 25.

n Isa. 56. 7.

o Jer. 7. 11. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

p Ps. 8. 2.

q Mark 11. 11. John 11. 18.

r Mark 11. 12.

s Mark 11. 13.
† Gr. *one fig-tree.*

t Mark 11. 20.

u ch. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6.

x Jam. 1. 6.

y 1 Cor. 13. 2.

z ch. 7. 7. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. Jam. 5. 16. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.

a Mark 11. 27. Luke 20. 1.

Anno DOMINI 33.

b Ex. 2. 14. Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.

c ch. 14. 5. Mark 6. 20. Luke 20. 6.

e Luke 7. 29, 50.

f ch. 3. 1, &c.

g Luke 3. 12, 13.

h Ps. 80. 9. Cant. 8. 11. Isa. 5. 1. Jer. 2. 21. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

i ch. 25. 14, 15.

k Cant. 8. 11, 12.

l 2 Chron. 24. 21. & 36. 16. Neh. 9. 26. ch. 5. 12. & 23. 34, 37. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thes. 2. 15. Heb. 11. 36, 37.

m Ps. 2. 8. Heb. 1. 2.

n Ps. 2. 2. ch. 26. 3. & 27. 1. John 11. 53. Acts 4. 27.

o ch. 26. 50, &c. Mark 14. 46, &c. Luke 22. 54, &c. John 18. 12, &c. Acts 2. 23.

p See Luke 20. 16.

q Luke 21. 24. Heb. 2. 3.

r Acts 13. 46. & 15. 7. & 18. 6. & 28. 28. Rom. 9, & 10, & 11.

s Ps. 118. 22. Isa. 28. 16. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7.

t ch. 8. 12.

u Isa. 8. 14, 15. Zech. 12. 3. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

will be dashed in pieces: and on whomsoever it shall fall, [z]it will grind him to powder.

45 And the chief priests and Pharisees hearing his parables, knew that he spoke of them.

46 But seeking to seize him, they feared the multitude, because [y]they held him as a prophet.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The parable of the marriage of the king's son.* 9 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 12 *The punishment of him that wanted the wedding garment.* 15 *Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar.* 23 *Christ confuteth the Sadducees for the resurrection:* 34 *answereth the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment:* 41 *and poseth the Pharisees about the Messiah.*

AND Jesus answering, [a]spoke to them again in parables, saying,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like a king, who made a marriage-feast for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call those who had been invited to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Say to those who are invited, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: [b]my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all is ready: come to the marriage.

5 But they, disregarding it, went off, one to his field, another to his traffick.

6 And the rest, seizing his servants, abused and slew them.

7 And the king, hearing it, was angry: and sending forth [c]his soldiers, he destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then he saith to his servants, The wedding is ready, but those who were invited were not [d]worthy.

9 Go therefore into the highways, and whomsoever ye find, invite to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and [e]assembled all whom they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And the king coming in to survey the guests, saw there a man [f]not clothed with a wedding-garment:

12 And he saith to him, Friend, how camest thou in here, not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and cast him forth [g]into the outer darkness: there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 [h]For many are called, but few are chosen.

15 ¶ [i]Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his words.

16 And they sent out to him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Teacher, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, and carest for no one: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us then, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus knowing their malice, said, Why try ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought to him a ‖penny.

20 And he saith to them, Whose is this image, and inscription?

21 They say to him, Cesar's. Then he saith to them, [k]Render therefore to Cesar, that which is Cesar's; and to God, that which is God's.

22 And hearing this, they wondered; and they left him and departed.

23 ¶ [l]The same day came to him the Sadducees, [m]who say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Teacher, [n]Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up offspring to his brother.

25 Now, there were with us seven brethren: and the first married and died; and having no offspring, left his wife to his brother.

26 In like manner also the second, and the third, to the †seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Now at the resurrection, whose wife will she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said to them, Ye err, [p]not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For at the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but [q]are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But, concerning the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read what was spoken to you by God, saying,

32 [r]I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And the multitude hearing, [s]were astonished at his teaching.

34 ¶ [t]And the Pharisees hearing that he had silenced the Sadducees, assembled together;

35 And one of them, [u]a lawyer, asked him a question, trying him, and saying,

36 Teacher, which is the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said to him, [x]Thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second is like it, [y]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

40 [z]On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ [a]And the Pharisees being assembled, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of the Christ? whose son is he? They say to him, The son of David.

43 He saith to them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 [c]The LORD said to my Lord, Sit on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If then David calleth him Lord, how is he his son?

46 [d]And no one was able to answer him a word, [e]nor did any, from that day, venture to question him further.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples, of the scribes and Pharisees.* 5 *His disciples must beware of their ambition.* 13 *He denounceth woes against their hypocrisy and blindness:* 34 *and prophesieth of the destruction of Jerusalem.*

Anno DOMINI 33.

z Isa. 60. 12. Dan. 2. 44.

y ver. 11. Luke 7. 16. John 7. 40.

a Luke 14. 16. Rev. 19. 7, 9.

b Prov. 9. 2.

c Dan. 9. 26. Luke 19. 27.

d ch. 10. 11, 13. Acts 13. 46.

e ch. 13. 38. 47.

f 2 Cor. 5. 3. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10, 12. Rev. 3. 4. & 16. 15. & 19. 8.

g ch. 8. 12.

h ch. 20. 16.

i Mark 12. 13. Luke 20. 20.

‖ In value seven pence halfpenny: ch. 20. 2.

Anno DOMINI 33.

k ch. 17. 25. Rom. 13. 7.

l Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.

m Acts 23. 8.

n Deut. 25. 5.

† Gr. *seven.*

p John 20. 9.

q 1 John 3. 2.

r Ex. 3. 6, 16. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Acts 7. 32. Heb. 11. 16.

s ch. 7. 28.

t Mark 12. 28.

u Luke 10. 25.

x Deut. 6. 5. & 10. 12. & 30. 6. Luke 10. 27.

y Lev. 19. 18. ch. 19. 19. Mark 12. 31. Luke 10. 27. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.

z ch. 7. 12. 1 Tim. 1. 5.

a Mark 12. 35. Luke 20. 41.

c Ps. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Heb. 1. 13. & 10. 12, 13.

d Luke 14. 6.

e Mark 12. 34. Luke 20. 40.

THEN Jesus spoke to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, [a]The scribes and the Pharisees sit in the seat of Moses:

3 All things then whatever they bid you observe, observe and do: but do not according to their deeds: for [b]they say, and do not.

4 [c]For they bind heavy and intolerable burdens, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not stir them with a finger.

5 But [d]all their deeds they do to be seen by men: [e]they make broad their ‖phylacteries, and enlarge the fringes of their garments,

6 [f]And love the first place at feasts, and the first seats in the synagogues,

7 And salutations in the markets, and to be called by men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 [g]But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no one your father on the earth: [h]for one is your Father, he who is in heaven.

10 Nor be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ.

11 But [i]the greatest among you shall be your servant.

12 [k]And whoever shall exalt himself, will be humbled; and whoever shall humble himself, will be exalted.

13 ¶ But [l]wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, nor suffer those who are entering, to go in.

14 Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! [m]for ye devour the houses of widows, and for a pretence make long prayers: therefore ye will receive the greater condemnation.

15 Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is gained, ye make him twofold more a son of hell than yourselves.

16 Wo to you, [n]blind guides! who say, [o]Whoever sweareth by the temple, it is nothing; but whoever sweareth by the gold of the temple, is obligated.

17 Foolish and blind! for which is greater, the gold, [p]or the temple that consecrateth the gold?

18 And whoever sweareth by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever sweareth by the gift that is on it, is obligated.

19 Foolish and blind! for which is greater, the gift, or [q]the altar that consecrateth the gift?

20 He then who sweareth by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things upon it.

21 And he who sweareth by the temple, sweareth by it, and by [r]him who inhabiteth it.

22 And he who sweareth by heaven, sweareth by [s]the throne of God, and by him who sitteth upon it.

23 Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! [t]for ye pay tithe of mint, and †anise, and cummin, and [u]omit the more important parts of the law, justice, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, nor have left the other undone.

24 Blind guides! who strain out the gnat, and swallow the camel!

25 Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! [x]for ye cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter, while within they are full of rapine and injustice.

26 Blind Pharisee! cleanse first the inside of the cup and platter, that their outside may be also clean.

27 Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees hypocrites! [y]for ye are like whitened sepulchres, which without indeed appear beautiful, but within are full of the bones of the dead, and of all uncleanness.

28 Thus ye also outwardly appear righteous to men, but within are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 [z]Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and adorn the monuments of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 So that ye bear testimony for yourselves, that [a]ye are sons of those who murdered the prophets.

32 [b]Fill up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Serpents! [c]race of vipers! how can ye escape the punishment of hell?

34 ¶ [d]Therefore, behold, I send to you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and [e]some of them ye will kill and crucify, and [f]some of them ye will scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city:

35 [g]That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, [h]from the blood of righteous Abel, to [i]the blood of Zechariah, son of Barachiah, whom ye murdered between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily, I say to you, All this will come upon this generation.

37 [k]Jerusalem! Jerusalem! that killest the prophets, [l]and stonest those who are sent to thee, how often would [m]I have gathered thy children, as a hen gathereth her chickens [n]under her wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your house is left to you desolate.

39 For I say to you, Ye will not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, [o]Blessed is he who cometh in the name of the Lord!

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple:* 3 *what and how great calamities shall be before it:* 29 *the signs of his coming to judgment.* 36 *And because that day and hour is unknown,* 42 *we ought to watch like good servants, expecting every moment our master's coming.*

AND [a]Jesus going out, departed from the temple: and his disciples came up to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jesus said to them, See ye not all these things? verily, I say to you, [b]There will not be left here one stone upon another, that will not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, [c]the disciples came to him privately, saying, [d]Tell us, when will this be? and what is the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answering, said to them, [e]Take heed that no one lead you astray.

5 For [f]many will come in my name, say

Anno DOMINI 33.

a Neh. 8. 4, 8. Mal. 2. 7. Mark 12. 38. Luke 20. 45.
b Rom. 2. 19, &c.
c Luke 11. 46. Acts 15. 10. Gal. 6. 13.
d ch. 6. 1, 2, 5, 16.
e Num. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 22. 12. Prov. 3. 3.
‖ That is, *strips of parchment, on which were written sentences of the Mosaic law.*
f Mark 12. 38, 39. Luke 11. 43. & 20. 46. 3 John 9.
g Jam. 3. 1. See 2 Cor. 1. 24 1 Pet. 5. 3.
h Mal. 1. 6.
i ch. 20. 26, 27.
k Job 22. 29. Prov. 15. 33. & 29. 23. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
l Luke 11. 52.
m Mark 12. 40. Luke 20. 47. 2 Tim. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 11.
n ch. 15. 14. ver. 24.
o ch. 5. 33, 34.
p Ex. 30. 29.
q Ex. 29. 37.
r 1 Kings 8. 13. 2 Chron. 6. 2. Ps. 26. 8. & 132. 14.
s ch. 5. 34. Ps. 11. 4. Acts 7. 49.
t Luke 11. 42.
† Gr. *ἄνηθον, dill.*
u 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 8. ch. 9. 13. & 12. 7.

Anno DOMINI 33.

x Mark 7. 4. Luke 11. 39.
y Luke 11. 44. Acts 23. 3.
z Luke 11. 47.
a Acts 7. 51, 52. 1 Thes. 2. 15.
b Gen. 15. 16. 1 Thes. 2. 16.
c ch. 3. 7. & 12. 34.
d ch. 21. 34, 35. Luke 11. 49.
e Acts 5. 40. & 7. 58, 59. & 22. 19.
f ch. 10. 17. 2 Cor. 11. 24, 25.
g Rev. 18. 24.
h Gen. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 12.
i 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21.
k Luke 13. 34.
l 2 Chron. 24. 21.
m Deut. 32. 11, 12.
n Ps. 17. 8. & 91. 4.
o Ps. 118. 26. ch. 21. 9.
a Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.
b 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 26. 18. Mic. 3. 12. Luke 19. 44.
c Mark 13. 3.
d 1 Thes. 5. 1.
e Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8, 18. 2 Thes. 2. 3. 1 John 4. 1.
f Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 21, 25. ver. 24. John 5. 43.

ing, I am the Christ; [s]and will lead astray many.

6 And ye will hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for this must take place, but the end is not yet.

7 For [h]nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there will be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in various places.

8 All these are the beginning of sorrows.

9 [i]Then they will deliver you up to be afflicted, and will kill you: and ye will be hated by all nations on account of my name.

10 And then many will [k]fall away; and they will betray one another, and hate one another.

11 And [l]many false prophets will rise, and [m]will lead many astray.

12 And because iniquity aboundeth, the love of many will grow cold.

13 [n]But he who endureth to the end shall be saved.

14 And these [o]glad tidings of the kingdom [p]will be proclaimed in all the world, for a testimony to all nations; and then will the end come.

15 [q]When, therefore, ye see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by [r]Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place, (['let him that readeth understand,)

16 Then let those in Judea flee to the mountains:

17 Let him who is on the house-top not come down to take the things from his house:

18 Nor let him who is in the field turn back to take his garments.

19 And [t]wo to those with child, and to those giving suck in those days!

20 But pray that your flight be not in the winter, nor on the Sabbath:

21 For [u]then will be great affliction, such as hath not been from the beginning of the world until now, nor ever shall be.

22 And unless those days should be shortened, there would no flesh be saved: [z]but for the sake of the elect those days will be shortened.

23 [y]Then if any one say to you, Lo, here is the Christ, or there; believe it not.

24 For [z]false Christs and false prophets will arise, and will shew great signs and wonders; so as to lead astray, [a]if possible, even the elect.

25 Behold, I have forewarned you.

26 If then they say to you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

27 [b]For as the lightning cometh forth from the east, and shineth to the west; thus also will be the coming of the Son of man.

28 [c]For wherever the carcass is, there will assemble the eagles.

29 ¶ [d]Immediately after the affliction of those days, [e]the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give her light, and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken:

30 [f]And then will appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: [g]and then will all the tribes of the earth wail, [h]and they will see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 [i]And he will send forth his angels ‖with a loud sounding trumpet, and they will bring together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Take [k]your comparison from the fig-tree; When now its branch becometh tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

33 Thus also ye, when ye see all this, know [l]that he is near, even at the doors.

34 Verily I say to you, [m]This generation will not pass, till all this is fulfilled.

35 [n]Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ [o]But of that day and hour knoweth no one, not even the angels of heaven, [p]but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noah were, so also will be the coming of the Son of man.

38 [q]For as in the days before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and swept them all away: so also will be the coming of the Son of man.

40 [r]Then will two be in the field; the one will be taken, and the other left.

41 Two women will be grinding at the mill; the one will be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ [s]Watch therefore, for ye know not at what hour your Lord cometh.

43 [t]But this ye know, that if the master of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken through.

44 [u]Therefore be ye also ready: for at an hour when ye think not, the Son of man cometh.

45 [z]Who then is the faithful and prudent servant, whom his lord hath set over his household, to give them their food in its season?

46 [y]Happy is that servant, whom his lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing.

47 Verily, I say to you, That [z]he will appoint him over all his possessions.

48 But if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to beat his fellow-servants, and eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51 And will ‖cut him asunder, and appoint his portion with the hypocrites: [a]there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.*
31 *Also the description of the last judgment.*

THEN will the kingdom of heaven be likened to ten virgins, who took their lamps, and went forth to meet [a]the bridegroom.

2 [b]And five of them were prudent, and five were foolish.

3 Those who were foolish took their lamps, but took no oil with them:

4 But the prudent took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 And the bridegroom delaying, [c]they all slumbered and slept.

Anno DOMINI 33.

s ver. 11.

h 2 Chron. 15. 6. Isa. 19. 2. Hag. 2. 22. Zech. 14. 13.

i ch. 10. 17. Mark 13. 9. Luke 21. 12. John 15. 20. & 16. 2. Acts 4. 2, 3. & 7. 59. & 12. 1, &c. 1 Pet. 4. 16. Rev. 2. 10, 13.

k ch. 11. 6. & 13. 57. 2 Tim. 1. 15. & 4. 10, 16.

l ch. 7. 15. Acts 20. 29. 2 Pet. 2. 1.

m 1 Tim. 4. 1. ver. 5, 24.

n ch. 10. 22. Mark 13. 13. Heb. 3. 6, 14. Rev. 2. 10.

o ch. 4. 23. & 9. 35.

p Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 6, 23.

q Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.

r Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.

s Dan. 9. 23, 25.

t Luke 23. 29.

u Dan. 9. 26. & 12. 1. Joel 2. 2.

z Isa. 65. 8, 9. Zech. 14. 2, 3.

y Mark 13. 21. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8.

a Deut. 13. 1. ver. 5, 11. 2 Thes. 2. 9, 10, 11. Rev. 13. 13.

a John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 28, 29, 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

b Luke 17. 24.

c Job 39. 30. Luke 17. 37.

d Dan. 7. 11, 12.

e Isa. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Amos 5. 20. & 8. 9. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. Acts 2. 20. Rev. 6. 12.

f Dan. 7. 13.

g Zech. 12. 12.

h ch. 16. 27. Mark 13. 26. Rev. 1. 7.

i ch. 13. 41. 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thes. 4. 16.

Anno DOMINI 33.

‖ Or, *with a trumpet, and a great voice.*

k Luke 21. 29.

l Jam. 5. 9.

m ch. 16. 28. & 23. 36. Mark 13. 30. Luke 21. 32.

n Ps. 102. 26. Isa. 51. 6. Jer. 31. 35, 36. ch. 5. 18. Mark 13. 31. Luke 21. 33. Heb. 1. 11.

o Mark 13. 32. Acts 1. 7. 1 Thes. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10.

p Zech. 14. 7.

q Gen. 6. 3, 4, 5. & 7. 5. Luke 17. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 20.

r Luke 17. 34, &c.

s ch. 25. 13. Mark 13. 33, &c. Luke 21. 36.

t Luke 12. 39. 1 Thes. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

u ch. 25. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 6.

z Luke 12. 42. Acts 20. 28. 1 Cor. 4. 2. Heb. 3. 5.

y Rev. 16. 15.

z ch. 25. 21, 23. Luke 22. 29.

‖ Or, *cut him off.*

a ch. 8. 12. & 25. 30.

a Eph. 5. 29, 30. Rev. 19. 7. & 21. 2, 9.

b ch. 13. 47. & 22. 10.

c 1 Thes. 5. 6.

6 And at midnight [c]there arose a cry, Lo, the bridegroom cometh! go forth to meet him!

7 Then all those virgins arose, and [d]trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said to the prudent, Give us of your oil: for our lamps are going out.

9 But the prudent answered, saying, We fear lest there be not enough for us and you: go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and those who were ready, went in with him to the marriage: and [f]the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, [g]Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily, I say to you, [h]I know you not.

13 [i]Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ [k]For [l]as a man going abroad, called his own servants, and delivered to them his possessions;

15 And gave to one five ‖talents, to another two, and to another one; [m]to each according to his respective ability; and immediately went abroad.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with them, and made five other talents.

17 And likewise he that had received the two, he also gained two others.

18 But he that had received the one, went and dug in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And he that had received the five talents, coming up, brought five other talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst to me five talents: behold, I have gained five other talents besides them.

21 His lord said to him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou wert faithful over a little, [n]I will appoint thee over much: enter into [o]the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received the two talents came, and said, Lord, thou deliveredst to me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said to him, [p]Well done, good and faithful servant; thou wert faithful over a little, I will appoint thee over much: enter into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he that had received the one talent came, and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou didst not sow, and gathering whence thou didst not scatter:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, thou hast thine own.

26 His lord answering, said to him, Malignant and slothful servant, knewest thou that I reap where I did not sow, and gather whence I did not scatter?

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the bankers, and then at my coming I should have received my own with interest.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it to him who hath the ten talents.

29 [q]For to every one that hath will be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him who hath not, will be taken even what he hath.

30 And cast forth the unprofitable servant [r]into the outer darkness: there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ [s]And when the Son of man cometh in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then he will sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And [t]before him will be gathered all nations: and [u]he will separate them one from another, as the shepherd separateth the sheep from the goats:

33 And he will set the sheep on his right hand, and the goats on the left.

34 Then will the King say to those on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, [x]inherit the kingdom [y]prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 [z]For I was hungry, and ye gave me food: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: [a]I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 [b]Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: [c]I was in prison, and ye came to me.

37 Then will the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungry, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came to thee?

40 And the King will answer and say to them, Verily, I say to you, [d]Inasmuch as ye have done it to one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it to me.

41 Then will he say also to those on the left hand, [e]Depart from me, ye cursed, [f]into the eternal fire prepared for [g]the devil and his angels:

42 For I was hungry, and ye gave me no food: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then will they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister to thee?

45 Then will he answer them, saying, Verily, I say to you, [h]Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.

46 And [i]these will go away into eternal punishment: but the righteous into eternal life.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *The rulers conspire against Christ.* 6 *The woman anointeth his head.* 14 *Judas selleth him.* 17 *Christ eateth the passover:* 26 *instituteth his holy supper:* 36 *prayeth in the garden:* 47 *and being betrayed with a kiss,* 57 *is carried to Caiaphas,* 59 *and denied of Peter.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these words, he said to his disciples,

2 [a]Ye know that after two days is the passover, and the Son of man is delivered up to be crucified.

3 [b]Then the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people assembled in the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

Anno DOMINI 33.

[c] ch. 24. 31. 1 Thes. 4. 16.
[d] Luke 12. 35.
[f] Luke 13. 25.
[g] ch. 7. 21, 22, 23.
[h] Ps. 5. 5. Hab. 1. 13. John 9. 31.
[i] ch. 24. 42, 44. Mark 13. 33, 35. Luke 21. 36. 1 Cor. 16. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 16. 15.
[k] Luke 19. 12.
[l] ch. 21. 33.
‖ A talent is 187*l.* 10*s.*
[m] ch. 18. 24. Rom. 12. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11, 29. Eph. 4. 11.
[n] ch. 24. 47. ver. 34. 46. Luke 12. 44. & 22. 29, 30.
[o] Heb. 12. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 8.
[p] ver. 21.
[q] ch. 13. 12. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26. John 15. 2.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[r] ch. 8. 12. & 24. 51.
[s] Zech. 14. 5. ch. 16. 27. & 19. 28. Mark 8. 38. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thes. 4. 16. 2 Thes. 1. 7. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7.
[t] Rom. 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 20. 12.
[u] Ezek. 20. 38. & 34. 17, 20. ch. 13. 49.
[x] Rom. 8. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 4, 9. & 3. 9. Rev. 21. 7.
[y] ch. 20. 23. Mark 10. 40. 1 Cor. 2. 9. Heb. 11. 16.
[z] Isa. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7. Jam. 1. 27.
[a] Heb. 13. 2. 3 John 5.
[b] Jam. 2. 15, 16.
[c] 2 Tim. 1. 16.
[d] Prov. 14. 31. & 19. 17. ch. 10. 42. Mark 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10.
[e] Ps. 6. 8. ch. 7. 23. Luke 13. 27.
[f] ch. 13. 40, 42.
[g] 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6.
[h] Prov. 14. 31. & 17 5. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 5.
[i] Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 29. Rom. 2. 7, &c.
[a] Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 1. John 13. 1.
[b] Ps. 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 25, &c.

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by fraud, and kill him.
5 But they said, Not during the feast, lest there be an uproar among the people.
6 ¶ [c]Now Jesus being in [d]Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,
7 There came to him a woman having an alabaster-box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head as he reclined at table.
8 [e]But his disciples seeing it, complained, saying, Why this waste?
9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.
10 But Jesus perceiving it, said to them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.
11 [f]For ye have the poor always with you; but [g]me ye have not always.
12 For she, in pouring this ointment on my body, did it for my burial.
13 Verily, I say to you, Wherever these glad tidings are proclaimed in the whole world, there also what she hath done will be told for a memorial of her.
14 ¶ [h]Then one of the twelve, called [i]Judas Iscariot, went to the chief priests,
15 And said to them, [k]What will ye give me, and I will deliver him to you? And they weighed for him thirty pieces of silver.
16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.
17 ¶ [l]Now, on the first day of the feast of unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying to him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?
18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say to him, The Teacher saith, My time is near; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.
19 And the disciples did as Jesus directed them; and they prepared the passover.
20 [m]And when evening came, he reclined at table with the twelve.
21 And as they were eating, he said, Verily I say to you, that one of you will betray me.
22 And being exceedingly sorrowful, they began each one of them to say to him, Lord, is it I?
23 And he answered and said, [n]He who dippeth his hand with me in the dish, he will betray me.
24 The Son of man goeth indeed, [o]as it is written of him: but [p]wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it were better for that man if he had not been born!
25 And Judas, who betrayed him, answering, said, Master, is it I? He said to him, Thou hast said it.
26 ¶ [q]And as they were eating, [r]Jesus took the loaf, and ‖having blessed it, broke, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; [s]this is my body.
27 And he took the cup, and giving thanks, gave it to them, saying, [t]Drink ye all of it;
28 For [u]this is my blood, that [x]of the new covenant, which is shed [y]for many for the remission of sins.
29 And [z]I say to you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, [a]until that day when I drink it new with you in the kingdom of my Father.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[c] Mark 14. 3. John 11. 1, 2. & 12. 3.
[d] ch. 21. 17.
[e] John 12. 4.
[f] Deut. 15. 11. John 12. 8.
[g] See ch. 18. 20. & 28. 20. John 13. 33. & 14. 19. & 16. 5, 28. & 17. 11.
[h] Mark 14. 10. Luke 22. 3. John 13. 2, 30.
[i] ch. 10. 4.
[k] Zech. 11. 12. ch. 27. 3.
[l] Ex. 12. 6, 18. Mark 14. 12. Luke 22. 7.
[m] Mark 14. 17, —21. Luke 22. 14. John 13. 21.
[n] Ps. 41. 9. Luke 22. 21. John 13. 18.
[o] Ps. 22. Isa. 53. Dan. 9. 26. Mark 9. 12. Luke 24. 25, 26, 46. Acts 17. 2, 3. & 26. 22, 23. 1 Cor. 15. 3.
[p] John 17. 12.
[q] Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.
[r] 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25.
‖ Many Greek copies have, *gave thanks.* See Mark 6. 41.
[s] 1 Cor. 10. 16.
[t] Mark 14. 23.
[u] See Ex. 24. 8. Lev. 17. 11.
[x] Jer. 31. 31.
[y] ch. 20. 28. Rom. 5. 15. Heb. 9. 22.
[z] Mark 14. 25. Luke 22. 18.
[a] Acts 10. 41.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[b] Mark 14. 26.
‖ Or, *psalm.*
[c] Mark 14. 27. John 16. 32.
[d] ch. 11. 6.
[e] Zech. 13. 7.
[f] ch. 28. 7, 10, 16. Mark 14. 28. & 16. 7.
[g] Mark 14. 30. Luke 22. 34. John 13. 38.
[h] Mark 14. 32, —35. Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.
[i] ch. 4. 21.
[k] John 12. 27.
[l] Mark 14. 36. Luke 22. 42. Heb. 5. 7.
[m] John 12. 27.
[n] ch. 20. 22.
[o] John 5. 30. & 6. 38. Phil. 2. 8.
[p] Mark 13. 33. & 14. 38. Luke 22. 40, 46. Eph. 6. 18.
[q] Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3. Acts 1. 16.
[r] 2 Sam. 20. 9.
[s] Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13.
[t] John 18. 10.
[u] Gen. 9. 6. Rev. 13 10.

30 [b]And they sung an ‖hymn, and went out into the mount of Olives.
31 Then saith Jesus to them, [c]Ye will all [d]forsake me this night: for it is written, [e]I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered.
32 But after I am risen, [f]I will go before you into Galilee.
33 Peter answered and said to him, Though all shall forsake thee, yet never will I forsake thee.
34 Jesus said to him, [g]Verily, I say to thee, That on this night, before the cock crow, thou wilt thrice deny me.
35 Peter said to him, Though I must die with thee, I will never deny thee. So also said all the disciples.
36 ¶ [h]Then Jesus cometh with them to a place called Gethsemane, and saith to the disciples, Sit here, while I go and pray yonder.
37 And taking with him Peter, and [i]the two sons of Zebedee, he began to be sorrowful and full of anguish.
38 Then he saith to them, [k]My soul is exceedingly sorrowful, even to death: remain here, and watch with me.
39 And going forward a little, he fell on his face, and [l]prayed, saying, [m]My Father, if it is possible, [n]let this cup pass from me: yet, [o]not as I will, but as thou wilt.
40 And he cometh to the disciples, and findeth them sleeping, and saith to Peter, What! could ye not watch with me one hour?
41 [p]Watch and pray, that ye enter not into trial: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.
42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, My Father, if this cup may not pass from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.
43 And he came and found them sleeping again: for their eyes were heavy.
44 And leaving them, he went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.
45 Then he cometh to his disciples, and saith to them, Sleep henceforth, and rest: behold, the hour is near, and the Son of man is delivered into the hands of sinners.
46 Arise! let us be going! lo, he is at hand who betrayeth me.
47 ¶ And [q]while he was yet speaking, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.
48 And he who betrayed him, had given them a sign, saying, The man whom I shall kiss, is he; seize upon him.
49 And immediately coming up to Jesus, he said, Hail, Master; [r]and kissed him.
50 And Jesus said to him, [s]Friend, for what art thou come? Then coming up, they laid hands on Jesus, and took him.
51 And behold, [t]one of those who were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drawing his sword, struck the servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.
52 Then said Jesus to him, Return thy sword to its place: [u]for all who take the sword, will perish by the sword.
53 Or thinkest thou that I cannot now

pray to my Father, and he will give me [z]more than twelve legions of angels?
54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, [y]that thus it must be?
55 In that hour Jesus said to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a robber with swords and staves to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye did not seize upon me:
56 But all this hath taken place, that the [x]writings of the prophets may be fulfilled. Then [a]all the disciples left him, and fled.
57 ¶ [b]And those who had taken Jesus, led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.
58 But Peter followed him at a distance, to the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat among the servants to see the end.
59 And the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, were seeking false testimony against Jesus, through which to put him to death;
60 But found none: nay, though [c]many false witnesses came, yet they found none. But at last came [d]two false witnesses,
61 And said, This man said, [e]I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.
62 [f]And the high priest arose, and said to him, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these testify against thee?
63 But [g]Jesus was silent. And the high priest answered and said to him, [h]I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou art the Christ, the Son of God.
64 Jesus saith to him, Thou hast said it: nay, I say to you, [i]Hereafter ye shall see the Son of man [k]sitting at the right hand of power, and coming on the clouds of heaven.
65 [l]Then the high priest rent his garments, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.
65 What think ye? They answered and said, [m]He is worthy of death.
67 [n]Then they spit in his face, and struck him with their fists, and [o]others with their ‖open hands,
68 Saying, [p]Prophesy to us, Christ, Who is it that smote thee?
69 ¶ [q]But Peter sat without in the court: and a maid-servant came to him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus the Galilean.
70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.
71 And as he went out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said to those who were there, This man was with Jesus the Nazarene.
72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.
73 And after a little those who stood by came up, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them; for thy [r]speech betrayeth thee.
74 Then [s]he began to curse and to swear, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crowed.
75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, who had said to him, [t]Before the cock crow, thou wilt thrice deny me. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

Anno DOMINI 33.

z 2 Kings 6. 17. Dan. 7. 10.
y Isa. 53. 7, &c. ver. 24. Luke 24. 25, 44, 46.
x Lam. 4. 20. ver. 54.
a See John 18. 15.
b Mark 14. 53. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 12, 13, 24.
c Ps. 27. 12. & 35. 11. Mark 14. 55. So Acts 6. 13.
d Deut. 19. 15.
e ch. 27. 40. John 2. 19.
f Mark 14. 60.
g Isa. 53. 7. ch. 27. 12, 14.
h Lev. 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 24, 26.
i Dan. 7. 13. ch. 16. 27. & 24. 30. Luke 21. 27. & 25, 31. John 1. 51. Rom. 14 10. 1 Thes. 4. 16. Rev. 1. 7.
k Ps. 110. 1. Acts 7. 55.
l 2 Kings 18. 37. & 19. 1.
m Lev. 24. 16. John 19. 7.
n Isa. 50. 6. & 53. 3. ch. 27. 30.
o Luke 22. 63. John 19. 3.
‖ Or, *rods.*
p Mark 14. 65. Luke 22. 64.
q Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16, 17, 25.
r Luke 22. 59.
s Mark 14. 71.
t ver. 34. Mark 14. 30 Luke 22. 61, 62. John 13. 38.

Anno DOMINI 33.

c Ps. 2. 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28.
b ch. 20. 19. Acts 3. 13.
e ch. 26. 14, 15.
d 2 Sam. 17. 23. Acts 1. 18.
e Acts 1. 19.
f Zech. 11. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *whom they bought of the children of Israel.*
g Mark 15. 2. Luke 23. 3. John 18. 33.
h John 18. 37. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
i ch 26. 63. John 19. 9.
k ch. 26. 62. John 19. 10.
l Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.
m Mark 15. 11. Luke 23. 18. John 18. 40. Acts 3. 14.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *Christ is delivered bound to Pilate.* 3 *Judas hangeth himself.* 19 *Pilate, admonished by his wife,* 24 *washeth his hands:* 26 *and looseth Barabbas.* 29 *Christ is crowned with thorns,* 34 *crucified,* 40 *reviled,* 50 *dieth, and is buried:* 66 *his sepulchre is sealed, and watched.*

WHEN the morning came, [a]all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.
2 And they bound him, and led him away, and [b]delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.
3 ¶ [c]Then Judas, who had betrayed him, seeing that he was condemned, repented, and returned the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,
4 Saying, I have sinned in betraying innocent blood. And they said, What is it to us? see thou to that.
5 And he threw down the pieces of silver in the temple, [d]and departed; and he went away and hung himself.
6 And the chief priests taking the silver pieces, said, It is not lawful to put them into the treasury, since they are the price of blood.
7 And having taken counsel, they bought with them the potter's field, as a burial-place for strangers.
8 Wherefore that field was called, [e]The field of blood, to this day.
9 Then was fulfilled what was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, [f]And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him who was valued, ‖whom the sons of Israel valued;
10 And they gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord directed me.
11 And Jesus stood before the governor: [g]and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said to him, [h]Thou sayest it.
12 And while he was accused by the chief priests and elders, [i]he answered nothing.
13 Then saith Pilate to him, [k]Hearest thou not how much they testify against thee?
14 And he answered him not even a word; so that the governor wondered greatly.
15 [l]Now at the feast, the governor was accustomed to release to the people a prisoner, whom they chose.
16 And they had then a noted prisoner, called Barabbas.
17 Therefore, they being assembled, Pilate said to them, Whom do ye wish that I release to you? Barabbas, or Jesus, who is called Christ?
18 (For he knew that from envy they had delivered him up.)
19 ¶ And as he sat upon the tribunal, his wife sent to him, saying, Have nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered much to-day in a dream, on account of him.
20 [m]But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude to ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.
21 And the governor answering, said to them, Which of the two do ye wish that I release to you? They said, Barabbas.
22 Pilate saith to them, What then shall I do with Jesus, who is called Christ?

They all say to him, Let him be crucified!

23 And the governor said, Why! what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified!

24 And Pilate seeing that he could prevail nothing, but that there rather arose a tumult, [n]took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it.

25 And all the people answering, said, [o]His blood be on us, and on our children!

26 ¶ Then he released Barabbas to them: and [p]scourging Jesus, delivered him to be crucified.

27 [q]Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the ‖palace, and gathered round him the whole band.

28 And they stripped him, and [r]put on him a scarlet robe;

29 [s]And braiding a crown of thorns, they put it on his head, and a reed in his right hand: and kneeling before him, they scoffed at him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

30 And [t]they spit upon him, and took the reed, and kept smiting him on the head.

31 And when they had made sport of him, they took off from him the robe, and put on him his own garments; [u]and they led him away to be crucified.

32 [x]And as they went forth, [y]they found a Cyrenean, named Simon: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 ¶ [z]And coming to a place called Golgotha, (that is to say, A place of a skull,)

34 [a]They gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall: and having tasted it, he would not drink.

35 [b]And having nailed him to the cross, they divided his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet; [c]They divided my garments among them, and cast lots upon my raiment.

36 [d]And sitting down, they watched him there:

37 And they [e]placed over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 [f]Then there were two robbers crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And [g]those who passed by, reviled him, shaking their heads,

40 And saying, [h]Thou who destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself! [i]If thou art the Son of God, come down from the cross!

41 And in like manner also the chief priests, scoffing at him, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save! If he is the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 [k]He trusted in God; let him deliver him now if he loveth him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 [l]In the same way also the robbers who were crucified with him, upbraided him.

45 [m]Now, from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land until the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour [n]Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is, [o]My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 And some of those who stood there, hearing it, said, This man calleth for Elijah.

48 And immediately one of them ran, and took a sponge, [p]and filling it with vinegar, put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Wait, let us see whether Elijah will come to save him.

50 ¶ [q]And Jesus, crying again with a loud voice, yielded up his spirit.

51 And lo, [r]the vail of the temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom: and the earth was shaken, and the rocks were rent;

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of sleeping saints arose,

53 And coming out of their graves after his resurrection, went into the holy city, and appeared to many.

54 [s]And the centurion, and those who with him were watching Jesus, on seeing the earthquake, and what took place, feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God!

55 And many women were there beholding from a distance, [t]who followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering to him:

56 [u]Among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of the sons of Zebedee.

57 [x]And evening coming, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who was himself also a disciple of Jesus:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate directed the body to be delivered.

59 And Joseph taking the body, wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And [y]laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn in the rock; and rolling up a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, he departed.

61 And Mary Magdalene was there, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ And on the morrow, the day after the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together to Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while yet living, [z]After three days I arise.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be secured until the third day, lest his disciples, coming by night, steal him away, and say to the people, He is risen from the dead: and the last deception will be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said to them, Ye have a guard: go, make it as secure as ye can.

66 So they went and secured the sepulchre, [a]sealing the stone, and placing a guard.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Christ's resurrection is declared by an angel to the women.* 9 *He himself appeareth to them.* 11 *The high priests give the soldiers money to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre.* 16 *Christ appeareth to his disciples,* 19 *and sendeth them to disciple and teach all nations.*

AFTER [a]the Sabbath, as the first day of the week was dawning, Mary Magdalene came with [b]the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

2 And behold, there had been a great

Anno DOMINI 33.

[n] Deut. 21. 6.

[o] Deut. 19. 10. Josh. 2. 19. 1 Kings 2. 32. 2 Sam. 1. 16. Acts 5. 28.

[p] Isa. 53. 5. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 16, 24, 25. John 19. 1, 16.

[q] Mark 15. 16. John 19. 2.

‖ Or, *governor's house.*

[r] Luke 23. 11.

[s] Ps. 69. 19. Isa. 53. 3.

[t] Isa. 50. 6. ch. 26. 67.

[u] Isa. 53. 7.

[x] Num. 15. 35. 1 Kings 21. 13. Acts 7. 58. Heb. 13. 12.

[y] Mark 15. 21. Luke 23. 26.

[z] Mark 15. 22. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 17.

[a] Ps. 69. 21. See ver. 48.

[b] Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24.

[c] Ps. 22. 18.

[d] ver. 54.

[e] Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38. John 19. 19.

[f] Isa. 53. 12. Mark 15. 27. Luke 23. 32, 33. John 19. 18.

[g] Ps. 22. 7. & 109. 25. Mark 15. 29. Luke 23. 35.

[h] ch. 26. 61. John 2. 19.

[i] ch. 26. 63.

[k] Ps. 22. 8.

[l] Mark 15. 32. Luke 23. 39.

[m] Amos 8. 9. Mark 15. 33. Luke 23. 44.

[n] Heb. 5. 7.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[o] Ps. 22. 1.

[p] Ps. 69. 21. Mark 15. 36. Luke 23. 36. John 19. 29.

[q] Mark 15. 37. Luke 23. 46.

[r] Ex. 26. 31. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Mark 15. 38. Luke 23. 45.

[s] ver. 36. Mark 15. 39. Luke 23. 47.

[t] Luke 8. 2, 3.

[u] Mark 15. 40.

[x] Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.

[y] Isa. 53. 9.

[z] ch. 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19. & 26. 61. Mark 8. 31. & 10. 34. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 33. & 24. 6, 7. John 2. 19.

[a] Dan. 6. 17.

[a] Mark 16. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.

[b] ch. 27. 56.

earthquake: for [c]an angel of the Lord descending from heaven, had come and rolled back the stone from the door, and was sitting upon it.

3 [d]His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And from fear of him the keepers shook, and became as dead.

5 And the angel answering, said to the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, who was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, [e]as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples, that he is risen from the dead; and behold, [f]he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And going out quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy, they ran to bear word to his disciples.

9 ¶ And as they went to bear word to his disciples, behold, [g]Jesus met them, saying, Hail. And they coming up, took hold of his feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus to them, Fear not: go tell [h]my brethren, that they go into Galilee, and there they will see me.

11 ¶ Now, as they were going, behold, some of the guard came into the city, and reported to the chief priests all that had happened.

12 And having assembled with the elders, and taken counsel, they gave much money to the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say, His disciples came by night, and stole him while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 And they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this report is spread among the Jews to this day.

16 ¶ But the eleven disciples went into Galilee, into the mountain [i]where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus coming up, spoke to them, saying, [k]All authority is given to me in heaven and on earth.

19 ¶ [l]Go therefore and [m]disciple all the nations, immersing them ‖in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit;

20 [n]Teaching them to observe all things whatever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the world. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[c] See Mark 16.5. Luke 24. 4. John 20. 12.
[d] Dan. 10. 6.
[e] ch. 12. 40. & 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19.
[f] ch. 26. 32. Mark 16. 7.
[g] See Mark 16. 9. John 20. 14.
[h] See John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29. Heb. 2. 11.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[i] ch. 26. 32. ver. 7.
[k] Dan. 7. 13, 14. ch. 11. 27. & 16. 28. Luke 1. 32. & 10. 22. John 3. 35. & 5. 22. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. Acts 2. 36. Rom. 14. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 10, 21. Phil. 2. 9, 10. Heb. 1. 2. & 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 22. Rev. 17. 14.
[l] Mark 16. 15.
[m] Isa. 52. 10. Luke 24. 47. Acts 2. 38, 39. Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 23.
‖ Or, *into.*
[n] Acts 2. 42.

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MARK.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The office of John the Baptist.* 9 *Jesus is immersed,* 12 *tempted,* 14 *he preacheth:* 16 *calleth Peter, Andrew, James, and John:* 23 *healeth one that had a demon,* 29 *Peter's mother-in-law,* 32 *many diseased persons,* 41 *and cleanseth the leper.*

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ [a]the Son of God;

2 As it is written in the prophets, [b]Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, who will prepare thy way before thee;

3 [c]The voice of one crying in the desert, Prepare the way of the Lord! make straight his paths!

4 [d]John came immersing in the desert, and proclaiming the immersion of repentance, for the remission of sins.

5 [e]And there went forth to him all the country of Judea, and all those of Jerusalem, and were immersed by him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was [f]clothed with camel's hair, and with a leathern girdle about his loins: and he ate [g]locusts and wild honey;

7 And proclaimed, saying, [h]One mightier than I cometh after me, whose shoe-latchet I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 [i]I indeed immerse you in water: but he will immerse you [k]in the Holy Spirit.

9 [l]And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was immersed by John in the Jordan.

10 [m]And immediately coming up from the water, he saw the heavens parted, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

11 And a voice came from heaven, saying, [n]Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 [o]And immediately the Spirit urgeth him into the desert.

13 And he was there in the desert forty days tempted by Satan; and was among the wild beasts; [p]and the angels ministered to him.

14 [q]But after John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, [r]proclaiming the glad tidings of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, [s]The time is fulfilled, and [t]the kingdom of God is at hand: repent, and believe the glad tidings.

16 [u]And while walking along the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishermen.

17 And Jesus said to them, Come after me, and I will make you become fishers of men.

18 And, immediately [x]they left their nets, and followed him.

19 [y]And going on thence a little, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And immediately he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 [z]And they went into Capernaum; and immediately on the Sabbath he entered the synagogue and taught.

22 [a]And they were astonished at his teaching: for he taught them as having authority, and not as the scribes.

23 [b]And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, Ah! [c]what have we to do with thee, Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God!

25 And Jesus [d]rebuked him, saying, Be silent, and come out of him.

26 And the unclean spirit [e]rending him,

Anno DOMINI 26. ending.

[a] Matt. 14. 33. Luke 1. 35. John 1. 34.
[b] Mal. 3. 1. Mat. 11. 10. Luke 7. 27.
[c] Isa. 40. 3. Mat. 3. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 15, 23.
[d] Mat. 3. 1. Luke 3. 3. John 3. 23.
[e] Mat. 3. 5.
[f] Mat. 3. 4.
[g] Lev. 11. 22.
[h] Mat. 3. 11. John 1. 27. Acts 13. 25.
[i] Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4.
[k] Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 4. & 10. 45. & 11. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 12. 13.
[l] A. D. 27. Mat. 3. 13. Luke 3. 21.
[m] Mat. 3. 16. John 1. 32.
[n] Ps. 2. 7. Mat. 3. 17. ch. 9. 7.
[o] Mat. 4. 1. Luke 4. 1.

Anno DOMINI 27.

[p] Mat. 4. 11. A. D. 30. ending.
[q] Mat. 4. 12.
[r] Mat. 4. 23.
[s] Dan. 9. 25. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10.
[t] Mat. 3. 2. & 4. 17.
[u] Mat. 4. 18. Luke 5. 4.
[x] Mat. 19. 27. Luke 5. 11.
[y] Mat. 4. 21.
[z] Mat. 4. 13. Luke 4. 31.
[a] Mat. 7. 28.
[b] Luke 4. 33.
[c] Mat. 8. 29.
[d] ver. 34.
[e] ch. 9. 20.

and crying with a loud voice, came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, so that they questioned among themselves, saying, What is this? what new teaching is this? for with authority he commandeth even the unclean spirits, and they obey him.

28 And his fame spread immediately through all the surrounding region of Galilee.

29 [f]And forthwith, coming out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 And the mother-in-law of Simon lay sick with a fever; and immediately they tell him of her.

31 And he came, and taking her by the hand, lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered to them.

32 [g]And at evening, when the sun was set, they brought to him all the sick, and the demoniacs.

33 And the whole city was assembled at the door.

34 And he healed many who were sick of various diseases, and cast out many demons; and [h]suffered not the demons ‖to speak, because they knew him.

35 And [i]in the morning, while it was yet dark, he arose and went out; and went away into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and those with him, followed after him.

37 And on finding him, they said to him, All are seeking thee.

38 And he saith to them, [k]Let us go into the neighbouring towns, that I may proclaim *the good news* there also: since [l]for this I am come forth.

39 [m]And he proclaimed it in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out demons.

40 [n]And a leper came to him, beseeching, and kneeling to him, and saying to him, If thou wilt, thou canst cleanse me.

41 And Jesus, having compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith to him, I will; be cleansed.

42 And as he spoke, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And strictly charging him, he immediately sent him away;

44 And saith to him, See thou say nothing to any one; but go, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing what [o]Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.

45 [p]But he going out, began to publish it much, and to spread the report, so that Jesus could no longer openly enter the city, but was without in desert places: [q]and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Christ healeth a paralytic,* 14 *calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom,* 15 *eateth with publicans and sinners,* 18 *excuseth his disciples for not fasting,* 23 *and for plucking the ears of corn on the Sabbath.*

AND again [a]he entered into Capernaum, after some days; and they heard that he was in the house.

2 And immediately many were assembled, so that there was no room for them, even about the door: and he spoke the word to them.

3 And they come to him, bringing a paralytic, carried by four.

4 And being unable to come near him, on account of the crowd, they uncovered the roof where he was: and breaking through, they let down the couch on which the paralytic lay.

5 And Jesus seeing their faith, saith to the paralytic, Son, thy sins are forgiven thee.

6 But some of the scribes were sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? [b]who can forgive sins but God alone?

8 And immediately, [c]Jesus knowing in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, said to them, Why reason ye thus in your hearts?

9 [d]Which is easier to say to the paralytic, Thy sins are forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, take up thy couch, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the paralytic,)

11 I say to thee, Arise, take up thy couch, and go into thy house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up his couch, and went out before them all; so that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it thus!

13 [e]And he went forth again to the sea; and all the multitude resorted to him, and he taught them.

14 [f]And passing along, he saw Levi, son of Alpheus, sitting at the custom-house, and saith to him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

15 [g]And it came to pass, as Jesus reclined at table in his house, many publicans and sinners also reclined with Jesus and his disciples; for there were many, and they followed him.

16 The scribes and Pharisees saw him eating with publicans and sinners, and said to his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 Jesus hearing it, saith to them, [h]Those who are well need not a physician, but those who are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners, to repentance.

18 [i]And the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees, used to fast: and they come, and say to him, Why do the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees fast, and thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said to them, Can the ‖sons of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast in those days.

21 And no one seweth a piece of undressed cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that is supplied, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no one putteth new wine into old ‖bottles: else the new wine bursteth the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles perish: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 [k]And it happened, that he went on the Sabbath through the fields of grain; and

Anno DOMINI 31.

[f] Mat. 8. 14. Luke 4. 38.

[g] Mat. 8. 16. Luke 4. 40.

[h] ch. 3. 12. Luke 4. 41. See Acts 16. 17, 18.

‖ Or, *to say that they knew him.*

[i] Luke 4. 42.

[k] Luke 4. 43.

[l] Isa. 61. 1. John 16. 28. & 17. 4.

[m] Mat. 4. 23. Luke 4. 44.

[n] Mat. 8. 2. Luke 5. 12.

[o] Lev. 14. 3, 4, 10. Luke 5. 14.

[p] Luke 5. 15.

[q] ch. 2. 13.

[a] Mat. 9. 1. Luke 5. 18.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[b] Job 14. 4. Isa. 43. 25.

[c] Mat. 9. 4.

[d] Mat. 9. 5.

[e] Mat. 9. 9.

[f] Mat. 9. 9 Luke 5. 27.

[g] Mat. 9. 10.

[h] Mat. 9. 12, 13. & 18. 11. Luke 5. 31, 32. & 19. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 15.

[i] Mat. 9. 14. Luke 5. 33.

‖ Or, *bridemen.*

‖ That is, *leathern bottles.*

[k] Mat. 12. 1. Luke 6. 1.

his disciples began, as they went, [t]to pluck the ears of grain.

24 And the Pharisees said to him, Behold, why do they on the Sabbath that which is not lawful?

25 And he said to them, Have ye never read [m]what David did, when he had need, and was hungry, he and those with him?

26 How he went into the house of God, in the time of Abiathar the high priest, and ate the ‖shew-bread, [n]which it is not lawful to eat, except for the priests, and gave also to those who were with him?

27 And he said to them, The Sabbath was made for man, not man for the Sabbath:

28 So that [o]the Son of man is Lord also of the Sabbath.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Christ healeth the withered hand,* 10 *and many other infirmities:* 11 *rebuketh the unclean spirits:* 13 *chooseth his twelve apostles:* 22 *repelleth the slander of his casting out demons by Beelzebub:* 31 *and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.*

AND again [a]he entered the synagogue; and there was a man there who had his hand withered.

2 And they were watching him, whether he would heal him on the Sabbath; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith to the man who had the withered hand, †Stand forth.

4 And he saith to them, Is it lawful to do good on the Sabbath, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? And they were silent.

5 And looking round on them with anger, grieving at the ‖perverseness of their hearts, he saith to the man, Stretch out thy hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored sound as the other.

6 [b]And the Pharisees going out, immediately took counsel with [c]the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus retired with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, [d]and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond the Jordan; and those about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, hearing what he did, came to him.

9 And he bade his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him, on account of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he healed many; so that whoever had diseases ‖pressed upon him to touch him.

11 [e]And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, [f]Thou art the Son of God!

12 And [g]he strictly charged them not to make him known.

13 [h]And he goeth up into the mountain, and calleth to him whom he would: and they came to him.

14 And he appointed twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to proclaim,

15 And to have power to heal diseases and cast out demons.

16 And Simon [i]he surnamed Peter.

17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James, (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, Sons of thunder,)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him. And they went ‖into a house;

20 And again the multitude cometh together, [k]so that they could not even eat bread.

21 And his kinsmen hearing of it, went out to lay hold of him: [l]for they said, He is beside himself.

22 ¶ And the scribes who came down from Jerusalem, said, [m]He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the demons he casteth out demons.

23 [n]And calling them to him, he said to them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 [o]No one can enter the strong man's house, and spoil his goods, unless he first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

28 [p]Verily, I say to you, All sins will be forgiven to the sons of men, and the revilings which they may utter:

29 But he who reviileth the Holy Spirit hath never forgiveness, but is liable to eternal punishment.

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 ¶ [q]And his brethren and his mother came, and standing without, sent to him, calling him.

32 And the multitude were sitting around him; and they said to him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And looking round on those who sat about him, he said, Behold, my mother and my brethren!

35 For whoever shall do the will of God, he is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The parable of the sower,* 14 *and the meaning thereof.* 21 *We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others.* 26 *The parable of the seed growing secretly,* 30 *and of the mustard-seed.* 35 *Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.*

AND [a]he began again to teach by the sea-side: and there was gathered to him a great multitude, so that he entered the ship, and sat in the sea: and the whole multitude was by the sea, on the land.

2 And he taught them much by parables, [b]and said to them in his teaching,

3 Hearken; Behold, the sower went out to sow.

4 And it happened, as he sowed, some fell by the way-side, and the birds of heaven came and devoured it.

5 And some fell on the rocky ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

6 But when the sun arose, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[t] Deut. 23. 25.

[m] 1 Sam. 21. 6.

‖ Or, *presence-bread.*
[n] Ex. 29. 32, 33. Lev. 24. 9.

[o] Mat. 12. 8.

[a] Mat. 12. 9. Luke 6. 6.

† Gr. *Arise, stand forth in the midst.*

‖ Or, *blindness.*

[b] Mat. 12. 14.
[c] Mat. 22. 16.

[d] Luke 6. 17.

‖ Or, *rushed.*

[e] ch. 1. 23, 24. Luke 4. 41.
[f] Mat. 14. 33. ch. 1. 1.
[g] ch. 1. 25, 34. Mat. 12. 16.

[h] Mat. 10. 1. Luke 6. 12. & 9. 1.

[i] John 1. 42.

Anno DOMINI 31.

‖ Or, *home.*

[k] ch. 6. 31.

[l] John 7. 5. & [*] 10. 20.

[m] Mat. 9. 34. & 10. 25. Luke 11. 15. John 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52. & 10. 22.

[n] Mat. 12. 25.

[o] Isa. 49. 24. Mat. 12. 29.

[p] Mat. 12. 31. Luke 12. 10. 1 John 5. 16.

[q] Mat. 12. 46. Luke 8. 19.

[a] Mat. 13. 1. Luke 8. 4.

[b] ch. 12. 38.

7 And some fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.
8 And other fell on the good ground, [c]and yielded fruit that sprang up and increased, and it bore some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.
9 And he said to them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
10 [d]And when he was alone, those about him, with the twelve, asked him concerning the parable.
11 And he said to them, To you it is given to know the secrets of the kingdom of God: but to [e]those without, all is done in parables:
12 [f]That while seeing they may not perceive; and hearing they may not understand; lest they turn, and their sins be forgiven them.
13 And he said to them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all my parables?
14 ¶ [g]The sower soweth the word.
15 And these are they by the way-side, where the word is sown, and when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.
16 And these are in like manner those sown on the rocky ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;
17 And have no root in themselves, but endure only for a time: then, when affliction or persecution ariseth on account of the word, they immediately fall away.
18 And these are they that are sown among the thorns; such as hear the word,
19 And the cares of this world, [h]and the deceitfulness of riches, and the desires of other things coming in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.
20 And these are they that are sown on the good ground; such as hear the word, and receive it, and bear fruit, some thirty-fold, some sixty, and some an hundred.
21 ¶ [i]And he said to them, Is the lamp brought to be put under the ‖measure, or under the bed? and not to be placed on the stand?
22 [k]For there is nothing hidden, which will not be manifested; nor is any thing kept secret, but that it should come to light.
23 [l]If any one hath ears to hear, let him hear.
24 And he said to them, Take heed what ye hear: [m]With what measure ye mete, it will be measured to you: and to you who hear, more will be given.
25 [n]For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even what he hath.
26 ¶ And he said, [o]So is the kingdom of God, as if a man cast seed into the ground;
27 And sleep and wake night and day, and the seed spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.
28 For the earth beareth fruit of itself; first the blade, then the ear, then the full corn in the ear.
29 But when the fruit ‖appeareth, immediately [p]he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[c] John 15. 5. Col. 1. 6.
[d] Mat. 13. 10. Luke 8. 9, &c.
[e] 1 Cor. 5. 12. Col. 4. 5. 1 Thes. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7.
[f] Isa. 6. 9. Mat. 13. 14. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
[g] Mat. 13. 19.
[h] 1 Tim. 6. 9, 17.
[i] Mat. 5. 15. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.
‖ See on Mat. 5. 15.
[k] Mat. 10. 26. Luke 12. 2.
[l] Mat. 11. 15. ver. 9.
[m] Mat. 7. 2. Luke 6. 38.
[n] Mat. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.
[o] Mat. 13. 24.
‖ Or. *presenteth itself.*
[p] Rev. 14. 15.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[q] Mat. 13. 31. Luke 13. 18. Acts 2. 41. & 4. 4. & 5. 14. & 19. 20.
[r] Mat. 13. 34. John 16. 12.
[s] Mat. 8. 18, 23. Luke 8. 22.
[t] Mat. 8. 28. Luke 8. 26.

30 ¶ And he said, [q]To what shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?
31 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds in the earth:
32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh larger than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the birds of heaven can lodge under its shadow.
33 [r]And with many such parables he spoke to them the word, as they were able to hear it.
34 But without a parable he did not speak to them: and he privately explained all to his disciples.
35 [s]And on that day at evening, he saith to them, Let us pass to the other side.
36 And leaving the multitude, they took him as he was in the ship. And there were other ships with him.
37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves dashed into the ship, so that it was now becoming full.
38 And he was in the stern, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say to him, Teacher! carest thou not that we perish?
39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, Silence! Be still! And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.
40 And he said to them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?
41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAPTER V.

1 *Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of demons,* 13 *they enter into the swine.* 25 *He healeth the woman of the bloody issue,* 35 *and raiseth from death Jairus's daughter.*

AND [t]they came over the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.
2 And as he came out of the ship, immediately there met him from the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,
3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no one could bind him, not even with chains:
4 Because he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been rent asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: and none could tame him.
5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.
6 But seeing Jesus from afar, he ran and fell down before him,
7 And cried with a loud voice, saying, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I adjure thee by God, not to torment me.
8 (For he said to him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.)
9 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.
10 And he besought him much that he would not send them out of the country.
11 Now there was there near the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.
12 And all the demons besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.
13 And immediately Jesus gave them

leave. And the unclean spirits going out, went into the swine: and the herd rushed down the steep into the sea, (they were about two thousand,) and were choked in the sea.

14 And those who fed the swine fled, and reported it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what had happened.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see the demoniac who had had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And those who saw it related to them what had happened to the demoniac, and concerning the swine.

17 And [b]they began to entreat him to depart from their borders.

18 And as he went into the ship, [c]he who had had the demon prayed him that he might remain with him.

19 But Jesus did not permit it, but saith to him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how much the Lord hath done for thee, and hath pitied thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how much Jesus had done for him. And all wondered.

21 [d]And Jesus having repassed in the ship to the other side, a great multitude gathered to him: and he was near the sea.

22 [e]And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, named Jairus; and seeing him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him much, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death. Come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she will live.

24 And Jesus went with him; and a great multitude followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman [f]who had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered much by many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was not at all benefited, but rather grew worse,

27 Hearing of Jesus, came in the crowd behind, and touched his garment:

28 For she said, If I may but touch his garments, I shall be healed.

29 And forthwith the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And immediately Jesus, knowing in himself that [g]power had gone forth from him, turned about in the crowd, and said, Who touched my garments?

31 And his disciples said to him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round to see her who had done this.

33 But the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what had happened to her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said to her, Daughter, [h]thy faith hath healed thee; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 [i]While he was still speaking, they come from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Teacher further?

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith to the ruler of the synagogue, Fear not, only believe.

37 And he permitted no one to follow him, except Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth a tumult, and those who wept and wailed greatly.

39 And coming in, he saith to them, Why do ye make a tumult, and weep? the child is not dead, but [k]sleepeth.

40 And they laughed at him. [l]But he, putting them all forth, taketh the father and the mother of the child, and those with him, and entereth in where the child was lying.

41 And he took the child by the hand, and said to her, Talitha-cumi: which is, being interpreted, Damsel, (I say to thee) arise!

42 And immediately the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And [m]he charged them strictly that no one should know it; and directed that something should be given her to eat.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Christ is contemned of his countrymen.* 7 *He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits.* 14 *Various opinions of Christ.* 18 *John Baptist is beheaded,* 29 *and buried.* 30 *The apostles return from preaching.* 34 *The miracle of five loaves and two fishes.* 45 *Christ walketh on the sea:* 53 *and healeth all that touch him.*

AND [a]he went out thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the Sabbath came, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, [b]Whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given to him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, [c]the brother of James, and Joses, and Judah, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they [d]were ‖offended at him.

4 But Jesus said to them, [e]A prophet is not without honour, except in his own country, and among his own kindred, and in his own house.

5 [f]And he could there do no mighty work, except that he laid his hands upon a few sick persons, and healed them.

6 And [g]he wondered at their unbelief. [h]And he went around the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ [i]And he called to him the twelve, and began to send them forth two by two; and gave them power over unclean spirits;

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, except a staff only; no sack, no bread, no ‖money in their purse:

9 But [k]be shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 [l]And he said to them, In whatever place ye enter a house, there remain till ye depart from that place.

11 [m]And whoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, as ye go out thence, [n]shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily, I say to you, It will be more tolerable for Sodom †and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

Anno DOMINI 31.

b Mat. 8. 34. Acts 16. 39.
c Luke 8. 38.
d Mat. 9. 1. Luke 8. 40.
e Mat. 9. 18. Luke 8. 41.
f Lev. 15. 25. Mat. 9. 20.
g Luke 6. 19. & 8. 46.
h Mat. 9. 22. ch. 10. 52. Acts 14. 9.
i Luke 8. 49.

Anno DOMINI 31.

k John 11. 11.
l Acts 9. 40.
m Mat. 8. 4. & 9. 30. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. ch. 3. 12. Luke 5. 14.
a Mat. 13. 54. Luke 4. 16.
b John 6. 42.
c See Mat. 12. 46. Gal. 1. 19.
d Mat. 11. 6.
‖ Or, *stumbled.*
e Mat. 13. 57. John 4. 44.
f See Gen. 19. 22. & 32. 25. Mat. 13. 58. ch. 9. 23.
g Isa. 59. 16.
h Mat. 9. 35. Luke 13. 22.
i Mat. 10. 1. ch. 3. 13, 14. Luke 9. 1.
‖ The word signifieth a *piece of brass money, in value somewhat less than a farthing,* Mat. 10. 9. but here it is taken in general for *money,* Luke 9. 3.
k Acts 12. 8.
l Mat. 10. 11. Luke 9. 4. & 10. 7, 8.
m Mat. 10. 14. Luke 10. 10.
n Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.
† Gr. *or.*

12 And they went out, and proclaimed that men should repent.
13 And they cast out many demons, [o]and anointed with oil many who were sick, and healed them.
14 [p]And king Herod heard of him, (for his name had become known,) and he said, John the Baptist is risen from the dead, and therefore these mighty works are wrought by him.
15 [q]Others said, It is Elijah. And others said, It is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.
16 [r]But Herod hearing it, said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.
17 For Herod himself had sent forth and seized upon John, and bound him in prison, on account of Herodias, wife of his brother Philip: for he had married her.
18 For John had said to Herod, [s]It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.
19 Therefore Herodias had a grudge against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:
20 For Herod [t]feared John, knowing that he was a just and holy man, and ‖guarded him: and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.
21 [u]But a convenient day came, when Herod [x]on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, chief captains, and the first men of Galilee;
22 And when the daughter of Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and his guests, the king said to the damsel, Ask of me whatever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.
23 And he swore to her, [y]Whatever thou shalt ask of me, I will give thee, to the half of my kingdom.
24 And she went out, and said to her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.
25 And immediately she came in with haste to the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me, forthwith, on a platter, the head of John the Baptist.
26 [z]And the king, though exceedingly sorry, yet, from regard to his oath and his guests, would not refuse her.
27 And immediately the king sent one of his guards, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison;
28 And brought his head on a platter, and gave it to the damsel; and the damsel gave it to her mother.
29 And his disciples hearing of it, came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.
30 [a]And the apostles came together to Jesus, and reported to him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.
31 [b]And he said to them, Come ye by yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for [c]there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure even to eat.
32 [d]And they departed privately by ship into a desert place.
33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran thither by land from all the cities, and outwent them, and came together to him.
34 [e]And Jesus, coming forth, saw a great multitude, and had compassion on them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and [f]he began to teach them much.
35 [g]And the day being now far spent, his disciples came to him, and said, This is a desert place, and it is now late:
36 Dismiss them, that they may go into the surrounding fields and villages, and buy themselves bread; for they have nothing to eat.
37 He answered and said to them, Give ye them to eat. And they say to him, [h]Shall we go and buy two hundred ‖pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?
38 He saith to them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, [i]Five, and two fishes.
39 And he directed them to make all sit down by companies on the green grass.
40 And they sat down in squares, by hundreds, and by fifties.
41 And taking the five loaves, and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, [k]and gave thanks; and he broke the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and he divided among them all the two fishes.
42 And they all ate, and were satisfied.
43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.
44 And those who ate of the loaves, were about five thousand men.
45 [l]And immediately he constrained his disciples to enter the ship, and to cross over before him ‖to Bethsaida, while he dismissed the multitude.
46 And having sent them away, he departed into the mountain to pray.
47 [m]And evening coming, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.
48 And he saw them harassed with rowing; for the wind was against them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh to them, walking on the sea, and [n]would have passed by them.
49 But they, seeing him walking on the sea, thought it was a spirit, and cried out.
50 (For they all saw him, and were terrified.) And immediately he spoke with them, and saith to them, Take courage: it is I; fear not.
51 And he went up to them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were beyond measure amazed in themselves, and wondered.
52 For [o]they did not understand by means of the miracle of the loaves; for their [p]heart was stupid.
53 [q]And passing over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.
54 And as they came out of the ship, immediately they knew him,
55 And running round through that whole region, began to carry about on couches those who were sick, where they heard he was.
56 And wherever he entered into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and begged that [r]they might but touch the fringe of his garment: and as many as touched ‖him, were healed.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[o] Jam. 5. 14.
[p] Mat. 14. 1. Luke 9. 7.
[q] Mat. 16. 14. ch. 8. 28.
[r] Mat. 14. 2. Luke 3. 19.
A. D. 30.
[s] Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.
[t] Mat. 14. 5. & 21. 6. ‖ Or, *kept him, or, saved him.*
A. D. 32.
[u] Mat. 14. 6.
[x] Gen. 40. 20.
[y] Esth. 5. 3, 6. & 7. 2.
[z] Mat. 14. 9.
[a] Luke 9. 10.
[b] Mat. 14. 13.
[c] ch. 3. 20.
[d] Mat. 14. 13.
[e] Mat. 9. 36. & 14. 14.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[f] Luke 9. 11.
[g] Mat. 14. 15. Luke 9. 12.
[h] Num. 11. 13, 22. 2 Kings 4. 43. ‖ The Roman penny is seven pence halfpenny: as Mat. 18. 28.
[i] Mat. 14. 17. Luke 9. 13. John 6. 9. See Mat. 15. 34. ch. 8. 5.
[k] 1 Sam. 9. 13. Mat. 26. 26.
[l] Mat. 14. 22. John 6. 17. ‖ Or, *over against Bethsaida.*
[m] Mat. 14. 23. John 6. 16, 17.
[n] See Luke 24. 28.
[o] ch. 8. 17, 18.
[p] ch. 3. 5. & 16. 14.
[q] Mat. 14. 34.
[r] Mat. 9. 20. ch. 5. 27, 28. Acts 19. 12. ‖ Or, *it.*

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The Pharisees find fault with the disciples for eating with unwashen hands.* 8 *They break the com-*

mandment of God by the traditions of men. 14 *Meat defileth not the man.* 24 *He healeth the Syrophenician woman's daughter of an unclean spirit,* 31 *and one that was deaf, and stammered in his speech.*

Anno DOMINI 32.

NOW [a]the Pharisees and some of the scribes, coming from Jerusalem, gather around him.

2 And seeing some of his disciples eat bread with ‖defiled (that is, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

3 (For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, eat not unless they wash their hands ‖carefully, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And when they come from the market, they eat not till they have bathed themselves. And there are many other things which they have received to observe, as the immersing of cups, and ‖pots, and brazen vessels, and ‖couches.)

5 [b]Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why do not thy disciples walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said to them, Well did Isaiah prophesy concerning you hypocrites, as it is written, [c]This people honour me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 But in vain do they worship me, teaching as their doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For, neglecting the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the immersing of pots and cups: and many other such things ye do.

9 And he said to them, Nobly do ye ‖set aside the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, [d]Honour thy father and thy mother; and, [e]He that curseth father or mother, let him die:

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is [f]Corban, (that is, a gift,) whatever of mine might benefit thee; *he shall be free.*

12 And ye no longer suffer him to do any thing for his father or his mother;

13 Making void the word of God by your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such things ye do.

14 ¶ [g]And calling to himself all the multitude, he said to them, Hear me, all of you, and understand.

15 There is nothing from without a man, which going into him, can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are what defile the man.

16 [h]If any one hath ears to hear, let him hear.

17 [i]And when he entered into the house from the multitude, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith to them, Are ye also thus without understanding? Do ye not consider, that nothing which from without entereth into the man, can defile him:

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the sink, cleansing all his food?

20 And he said, That which cometh from the man, that defileth the man.

21 [k]For from within, from the heart of men, proceed their evil thoughts; adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, †covetousness, malice, deceit, lasciviousness, ‖an evil eye, railing, pride, foolishness;

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ [l]And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entering a house, he wished no one to know it: but he could not be hidden.

25 For a woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, having heard of him, came and fell at his feet:

26 (The woman was a ‖Greek, a Syrophenician by nation,) and she besought him that he would cast out the demon from her daughter.

27 But Jesus said to her, Let the children first be satisfied: for it is not good to take the children's bread, and cast it to the dogs.

28 And she answered and said to him, Yea, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he said to her, For this saying, depart; the demon is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And coming to her house, she found the demon gone out, and her daughter lying on the bed.

31 ¶ [m]And again, departing from the borders of Tyre and Sidon, he came to the sea of Galilee, through the region of Decapolis.

32 And [n]they bring to him one who was deaf, and spoke with difficulty; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And taking him aside from the multitude, he put his fingers into his ears, and [o]he spit, and touched his tongue:

34 And [p]looking up to heaven, [q]he groaned, and saith to him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 [r]And immediately his ears were opened, and the band of his tongue was loosed, and he spoke plainly.

36 And [s]he charged them to tell no one: but the more he charged them, the more they published it;

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well; he maketh the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Christ feedeth the people miraculously:* 10 *refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees:* 14 *admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod:* 22 *giveth a blind man his sight:* 27 *acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again:* 34 *and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the gospel.*

IN those days [a]the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus, calling to him his disciples, saith to them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I dismiss them to their homes fasting, they will faint on the way: for some of them are come from a distance.

4 And his disciples answered him, Whence can one satisfy these men with bread here in the desert?

5 [b]And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and taking the seven loaves, he gave thanks, and broke them, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they set them before the people.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[a] Mat. 15. 1.

‖ Or, *common.*

‖ Or, *Gentile.*

‖ Or, *diligently:* in the original, *with the fist:* Theophylact, *up to the elbow.*

‖ Sextarius is about a pint and a half.

‖ Or, *beds.*

[b] Mat. 15. 2.

[c] Isa. 29. 13. Mat. 15. 8.

[d] Ex. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Mat. 15. 4.

[e] Ex. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.

[f] Mat. 15. 5. & 23. 18.

‖ Or, *frustrate.*

[g] Mat. 15. 10.

[h] Mat. 11. 15.

[i] Mat. 15. 15.

[k] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.

† Gr. *covetousnesses.*

‖ Or, *envy.*

Anno DOMINI 32.

[l] Mat. 15. 21.

[m] Mat. 15. 29.

[n] Mat. 9. 32. Luke 11. 14.

[o] ch. 8. 23. John 9. 6.

[p] ch. 6. 41. John 11. 41. & 17. 1.

[q] John 11. 33, 38.

[r] Isa. 35. 5, 6. Mat. 11. 5

[s] ch. 5. 43.

[a] Mat. 15. 32.

[b] Mat. 15. 34. See ch. 6. 38.

7 And they had a few little fishes: and [c]he blessed, and bade that these also be set before them.
8 And they ate, and were satisfied: and they took up what remained of the fragments, seven baskets.
9 And those who ate were about four thousand: and he dismissed them.
10 ¶ And [d]immediately entering the ship with his disciples, he came into the region of Dalmanutha.
11 [e]And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, trying him.
12 And groaning deeply in his spirit, he saith, Why doth this generation seek for a sign? Verily, I say to you, There shall no sign be given to this generation.
13 And he left them, and entering the ship again, departed to the other side.
14 ¶ [f]Now the disciples had forgotten to bring bread, nor had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.
15 [g]And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.
16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is [h]because we have no bread.
17 And Jesus knowing it, saith to them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? [i]do ye not yet consider, nor understand? have ye your heart yet stupid?
18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?
19 [k]When I broke the five loaves among the five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say to him, Twelve.
20 And [l]when the seven among the four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.
21 And he said to them, How is it that [m]ye do not understand?
22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring to him a blind man, and besought him to touch him.
23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the village; and [n]having spit on his eyes, he put his hands upon him, and asked him if he saw any thing.
24 And he looked up, and said, I see men, as trees, walking.
25 Then he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.
26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the village, [o]nor tell it to any in the village.
27 ¶ [p]And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the villages of Cesarea Philippi: and on the way he asked his disciples, saying to them, Who do men say that I am?
28 And they answered, [q]John the Baptist: and others, Elijah; and others, One of the prophets.
29 And he saith to them, But who say ye that I am? And Peter answering, saith to him, [r]Thou art the Christ.
30 [s]And he charged them that they should tell no one concerning him.
31 And [t]he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer much, and be rejected by the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and after three days arise.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[c] Mat. 14. 19. ch. 6. 41.
[d] Mat. 15. 39.
[e] Mat. 12. 38. & 16. 1. John 6. 30.
[f] Mat. 16. 5.
[g] Mat. 16. 6. Luke 12. 1.
[h] Mat. 16. 7.
[i] ch. 6. 52.
[k] Mat. 14. 20. ch. 6. 43. Luke 9. 17. John 6. 13.
[l] Mat. 15. 37. ver. 8.
[m] ch. 6. 52. ver. 17.
[n] ch. 7. 33.
[o] Mat. 8. 4. ch. 5. 43.
[p] Mat. 16. 13. Luke 9. 18.
[q] Mat. 14. 2.
[r] Mat. 16. 6. John 6. 69. & 11. 27.
[s] Mat. 16. 20.
[t] Mat. 16. 21. & 17. 22. Luke 9. 22.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[u] Mat. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.
[x] John 12. 25.
[y] Mat. 10. 33. Luke 9. 26. & 12. 9.
[z] See Rom. 1. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 12.
[a] Mat. 16. 28. Luke 9. 27.
[b] Mat. 24. 30. & 25. 31. Luke 22. 18.
[c] Mat. 17. 1. Luke 9. 28.
[d] Dan. 7. 9. Mat. 28. 3.
[e] Mat. 17. 9.
‖ Or, *retained the words.*
[f] Mal. 4. 5. Mat. 17. 10.
[g] Ps. 22. 6. Isa. 53. 2, &c. Dan. 9. 26.
[h] Luke 23. 11. Phil. 2. 7.
[i] Mat. 11. 14. & 17. 12. Luke 1. 17.

32 And he spoke this openly. And Peter, taking him aside, began to rebuke him.
33 But he, turning and looking on his disciples, rebuked Peter, saying, Get behind me, Satan: for thou favourest not the things of God, but those of men.
34 ¶ And calling to him the multitude, with his disciples, he said to them, [u]Whoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.
35 For [x]whoever will save his life, shall lose it; but whoever shall lose his life, for my sake and the gospel's, he shall save it.
36 For what shall it profit a man, if he gain the whole world, and lose his life?
37 Or what ransom can a man give for his life?
38 [y]For whoever [z]shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also will the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

CHAPTER IX.

2 *Jesus is transfigured.* 11 *He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elijah:* 14 *casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit:* 30 *foretelleth his death and resurrection:* 33 *exhorteth his disciples to humility:* 38 *bidding them not to prohibit such as be not against them, nor to give offence to any of the faithful.*

AND he said to them, [a]Verily, I say to you, That there are some of those standing here who shall not taste of death, till they have seen [b]the kingdom of God come with power.
2 ¶ [c]And after six days, Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into a high mountain apart by themselves; and he was transfigured before them;
3 And his garments became shining, very [d]white, like snow; such as no fuller on earth can whiten.
4 And there appeared to them Elijah, with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.
5 And Peter answering, saith to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.
6 For he knew not what to say: for they were terrified.
7 And there came a cloud overshadowing them: and a voice came from the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.
8 And suddenly, on looking round, they no longer saw any one but Jesus alone with themselves.
9 [e]And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them to relate to no one what they had seen, till the Son of man had risen from the dead.
10 And they ‖marked the words, questioning one with another what this rising from the dead was.
11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes [f]that Elijah must first come?
12 And he answered and told them, Elijah indeed cometh first, and restoreth all things; and [g]how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer much, and [h]be set at nought.
13 But I say to you, That [i]Elijah hath come, and they have done to him whatever they pleased, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ [h]And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And immediately all the people, when they beheld him, were filled with awe, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye ‖with them?

17 And [i]one of the multitude answered and said, Teacher, I brought to thee my son, who hath a dumb spirit:

18 And wherever it taketh him, it dasheth him to the ground; and he foameth and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away; and I spoke to thy disciples that they should cast it out, and they could not.

19 He answering, saith, O faithless generation! how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? Bring him to me.

20 And they brought him to him: and [m]when he saw him, immediately the spirit rent him; and he fell on the ground, and rolled, foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it that this hath happened to him? And he said, From childhood.

22 And often it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said to him, [n]If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.

24 And immediately the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help my unbelief!

25 And Jesus, seeing that the multitude came running together, rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And the spirit crying and rending him violently, came out of him: and he became as dead; so that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

28 [o]And when he came into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said to them, This race can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he wished that no one should know it.

31 [p]For he taught his disciples, and said to them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they will slay him; and being slain, he will arise on the third day.

32 But they understood not what he said, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ [q]And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house, he asked them, About what were ye disputing among yourselves by the way?

34 But they were silent: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith to them, [r]If any one desireth to be first, he shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And [s]he took a child, and placed it in the midst of them: and taking it in his arms, he said to them,

37 Whoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and [t]whoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him who sent me.

38 ¶ [u]And John answered him, saying, Teacher, we saw one casting out demons in thy name, who followeth not us; and we forbade him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: [x]for there is no one who shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For [y]he who is not against us, is for us.

41 [z]For whoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say to you, he shall not lose his reward.

42 [a]And whoever shall be an occasion of sin to one of these little ones that believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 [b]And if thy hand cause thee to sin, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the unquenchable fire,

44 [c]Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot cause thee to sin, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life lame, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the unquenchable fire,

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye cause thee to sin, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes, to be cast into hell-fire,

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, [d]and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 [e]Salt is good: but if the salt lose its saltness, wherewith will ye season it? [f]Have salt in yourselves, and [g]have peace with one another.

CHAPTER X.

2 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement: 13 blesseth the children that are brought to him: 17 informeth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting: 23 telleth his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel: 32 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 35 biddeth the two ambitious suitors to think rather of suffering with him: 46 and restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.

AND [a]arising thence, he cometh into the borders of Judea, by the farther side of the Jordan: and again multitudes resort to him; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ [b]And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? trying him.

3 And he answered and said to them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, [c]Moses permitted to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said to them, On account of your stubbornness of heart, he wrote you this precept:

6 But from the beginning of the creation, [d]God made them male and female.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[h] Mat. 17. 14. Luke 9. 37.
[i] Mat. 10. 40. Luke 9. 48.
[u] Num. 11. 28. Luke 9. 49.
‖ Or, *among yourselves?*
[l] Mat. 17. 14. Luke 9. 38.
[x] 1 Cor. 12. 3.
[y] See Mat. 12. 30.
[z] Mat. 10. 42.
[a] Mat. 18. 6. Luke 17. 1.
[m] ch. 1. 26. Luke 9. 42.
[b] Deut. 13. 6. Mat. 5. 29. & 18. 8.
[c] Isa. 66. 24.
[n] Mat. 17. 20. ch. 11. 23. Luke 17. 6. John 11. 40.
[d] Lev. 2. 13. Ezek. 43. 24.
[e] Mat. 5. 13. Luke 14. 34.
[f] Eph. 4. 29. Col. 4. 6.
[g] Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 19. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Heb. 12. 14.
[o] Mat. 17. 19.
[p] Mat. 17. 22. Luke 9. 44.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[a] Mat. 19. 1. John 10. 40. & 11. 7.
[b] Mat. 19. 3.
[q] Mat. 18. 1. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24.
[c] Deut. 24. 1. Mat. 5. 31. & 19. 7.
[r] Mat. 20. 26, 27. ch. 10. 43.
[s] Mat. 18. 2. ch. 10. 16.
[d] Gen. 1. 27, & 5. 2.

7 [e]Therefore shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;
8 And the two shall be one flesh. So that they are no longer two, but one flesh.
9 What, therefore, God hath joined, let not man separate.
10 And in the house his disciples again asked him concerning the same thing.
11 And he saith to them, [f]Whoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.
12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.
13 ¶ [g]And they brought young children to him, that he might touch them; and his disciples rebuked those who brought them.
14 But Jesus seeing it, was displeased, and said to them, Suffer the little children to come to me, and forbid them not: for [h]of such is the kingdom of God.
15 Verily I say to you, [i]Whoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall not enter into it.
16 And he took them in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.
17 ¶ [k]And as he went forth into the way, one ran up, and kneeling to him, asked him, Good Teacher, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?
18 And Jesus said to him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good, but one, that is God.
19 Thou knowest the commandments, [l]Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.
20 And he answered and said to him, Teacher, all these I have observed from my youth.
21 And Jesus looking upon him, loved him, and said to him, One thing thou lackest: go, sell whatever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have [m]treasure in heaven; and come, take up the cross, and follow me.
22 And he was sad at his words, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.
23 ¶ [n]And Jesus looking round, saith to his disciples, How hardly will those who have riches enter into the kingdom of God!
24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus again answering, saith to them, Children, how hard is it for those [o]who trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!
25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.
26 And they were astonished above measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?
27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for [p]with God all is possible.
28 ¶ [q]Peter began to say to him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.
29 And Jesus answering, said, Verily, I say to you, There is no one who hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,
30 [r]But shall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come, eternal life.
31 [s]But many first will be last, and last first.
32 ¶ [t]And they were on the way, going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. [u]And again he took the twelve, and began to tell them the things which were to happen to him,
33 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man will be delivered to the chief priests, and to the scribes; and they will condemn him to death, and will deliver him to the Gentiles;
34 And they will scoff at him, and scourge him, and spit upon him, and slay him: and on the third day he will arise.
35 ¶ [x]And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come to him, saying, Teacher, we wish that whatever we ask, thou shouldest do for us.
36 And he said to them, What do ye wish that I should do for you?
37 They said to him, Grant to us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left, in thy glory.
38 But Jesus said to them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink the cup which I drink? and suffer the immersion with which I am immersed?
39 And they said to him, We can. And Jesus said to them, Ye will indeed drink the cup which I drink; and be immersed with my immersion:
40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left, is not mine to give, except to those for whom it is prepared.
41 [y]And when the ten heard it, they began to be displeased with James and John.
42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith to them, [z]Ye know that those who are considered rulers among the nations, exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority over them.
43 [a]But it will not be so among you: but whoever may wish to become great among you, shall be your minister:
44 And whoever of you may wish to become first, shall be servant of all.
45 For even [b]the Son of man came not to be ministered to, but to minister, and [c]to give his life a ransom for many.
46 ¶ [d]And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great multitude, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the way-side begging.
47 And hearing that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, Son of David, pity me!
48 And many charged him to be silent: but he cried much more, Son of David, pity me!
49 And Jesus stopped, and bade him be called: and they call the blind man, saying to him, Take courage, rise; he calleth thee.
50 And he threw away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.
51 And Jesus answering, saith to him, What wilt thou that I do to thee? The blind man said to him, Lord, that I may receive my sight.
52 And Jesus said to him, Go, [e]thy faith

Anno DOMINI 33.

[e] Gen. 2. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
[f] Mat. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. Rom. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
[g] Mat. 19. 13. Luke 18. 15.
[h] 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[i] Mat. 18. 3.
[k] Mat. 19. 16. Luke 18. 18.
[l] Ex. 20. Rom. 13. 9.
[m] Mat. 6. 19, 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9.
[n] Mat. 19. 23. Luke 18. 24.
[o] Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. & 62. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[p] Jer. 32. 17. Mat. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.
[q] Mat. 19. 27. Luke 18. 28.
[r] 2 Chron. 25. 9. Luke 18. 30.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[s] Mat. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Luke 13. 30.
[t] Mat. 20. 17. Luke 18. 31.
[u] ch. 8. 31. & 9. 31. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 31.
[x] Mat. 20. 20.
[y] Mat. 20. 24.
[z] Luke 22. 25.
[a] Mat. 20. 26, 28. ch. 9. 35. Luke 9. 48.
[b] John 13. 14. Phil. 2. 7.
[c] Mat. 20. 28. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14.
[d] Mat. 20. 29. Luke 18. 35.
[e] Mat. 9. 22. ch. 5. 34.

hath healed thee. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem:* 12 *curseth the fruitless leafy tree:* 15 *purgeth the temple:* 20 *exhorteth his disciples to steadfastness of faith, and to forgive their enemies:* 27 *and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions, by the testimony of John, who was a man sent of God.*

AND [a]when they come near to Jerusalem, to Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith to them, Go into the village over against you: and immediately on entering it, ye will find a colt tied, on which man never sat; loose and bring him.

3 And if any one say to you, Why do ye this? say, The Lord hath need of him; and immediately he will send him hither.

4 And they went, and found the colt tied by the door without, in the street; and they loose him.

5 And some of them standing there said to them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said to them as Jesus had bidden: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and threw their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

8 [b]And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut branches from the trees, and strewed them in the way.

9 And those who preceded, and those who followed, cried, saying, [c]Hosanna! Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord!

10 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord! [d]Hosanna in the highest!

11 [e]And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and having looked round upon all things, the evening being now come, he went out to Bethany, with the twelve.

12 ¶ [f]And on the morrow, as they came from Bethany, he was hungry.

13 [g]And seeing a fig-tree at a distance, having leaves, he came, if perhaps he might find any thing on it: and on coming to it, he found nothing but leaves: for it was not the season of figs.

14 And Jesus answering, said to it, Henceforth let none eat fruit of thee for ever! And his disciples heard it.

15 ¶ [h]And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out those who sold and bought in the temple, and overturned the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of those who sold doves;

16 And suffered not that any one should carry a vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying to them, Is it not written, [i]My house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations? but [k]ye have made it a den of robbers.

18 And [l]the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because [m]all the multitude was astonished at his teaching.

19 And when it became late, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ [n]And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree withered up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to mind, saith to him, Master, see, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is withered!

22 And Jesus answering, saith to them, Have faith in God.

23 For [o]verily I say to you, That whoever shall say to this mountain, Be raised and cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that what he saith will take place; he shall have whatever he saith.

24 Therefore I say to you, [p]All things whatever ye ask in prayer, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

25 And when ye stand praying, [q]forgive, if ye have aught against any one: that your Father also who is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But [r]if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: [s]and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

28 And say to him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answering, said to them, I will also ask of you one ‖question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 John's immersion, was it from heaven, or from men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we say, From men; they feared the people: for [t]all held John to be truly a prophet.

33 And they answered and said to Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering, saith to them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles.* 13 *He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar:* 18 *convinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection:* 28 *resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment:* 35 *refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ:* 38 *bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisy:* 41 *and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites, above all.*

AND [a]he began to say to them in parables; A man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and dug a place for the wine-vat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went abroad.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they took him, beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And again he sent to them another servant: and they threw stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully treated.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing others.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[a] Mat. 21. 1. Luke 19. 29. John 12. 14.

[b] Mat. 21. 8.

[c] Ps. 118. 26.

[d] Ps. 148. 1.

[e] Mat. 21. 12.

[f] Mat. 21. 18.

[g] Mat. 21. 19.

[h] Mat. 21. 12. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 14.

[i] Isa. 56. 7.

[k] Jer. 7. 11.

[l] Mat. 21. 45, 46. Luke 19. 47.

[m] Mat. 7. 28. ch. 1. 22. Luke 4. 32.

[n] Mat. 21. 11.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[o] Mat. 17. 20. & 21. 21. Luke 17. 6.

[p] Mat. 7. 7. Luke 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 24. Jam. 1. 5, 6.

[q] Mat. 6. 14. Col. 3. 13.

[r] Mat. 18. 35.

[s] Mat. 21. 23. Luke 20. 1.

‖ Or, *thing*.

[t] Mat. 3. 5. & 14. 5. ch. 6. 20.

[a] Mat. 21. 33. Luke 22. 9.

6 Having still therefore his one beloved son, he sent him also to them last, saying, They will reverence my son.
7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.
8 And they took and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.
9 What then will the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and give the vineyard to others.
10 And have ye not read this scripture; [b]The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:
11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is wonderful in our eyes?
12 [c]And they sought to seize him, but feared the multitude; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and departed.
13 ¶ [d]And they send to him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to ensnare him in his words.
14 And they come and say to him, Teacher, we know that thou art true, and carest for no one: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?
15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said to them, Why do ye tempt me? bring me a ‖penny, that I may see it.
16 And they brought it. And he saith to them, Whose is this image and inscription? And they said to him, Cesar's.
17 And Jesus answering, said to them, Render to Cesar that which is Cesar's, and to God that which is God's. And they wondered at him.
18 ¶ [e]Then come to him the Sadducees, [f]who say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,
19 Teacher, [g]Moses directed us, If a man's brother die, and leave a wife, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up offspring to his brother.
20 Now, there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no offspring.
21 And the second took her, and died, nor left he any offspring: and the third likewise.
22 And the seven had her, and left no offspring: last of all the woman died also.
23 At the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife will she be of them? for the seven had her as a wife.
24 And Jesus answering, said to them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, nor the power of God?
25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but [h]are as the angels in heaven.
26 And respecting the dead, that they rise; have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spoke to him, saying, [i]I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?
27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore greatly err.
28 ¶ [k]And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?
29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, [l]Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord:
30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.
31 And the second is like it, namely this, [m]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: there is no other commandment greater than these.
32 And the scribe said to him, Well, Teacher, thou hast said with truth that there is one God; [n]and there is no other but he:
33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love one's neighbour as one's self, [o]is more than all burnt-offerings and sacrifices.
34 And Jesus seeing that he answered understandingly, said to him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. [p]And no one ventured to question him further.
35 ¶ [q]And Jesus answered and said, while teaching in the temple, How say the scribes that the Christ is the son of David?
36 For David himself said [r]by the Holy Spirit, 'The LORD said to my Lord, Sit on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.
37 David himself therefore calleth him Lord, and whence is he his son? And the common people heard him gladly.
38 ¶ And [t]he said to them in his teaching, [u]Beware of the scribes, who love to walk in robes, and [x]love salutations in the markets,
39 And the first seats in the synagogues, and the first places at feasts:
40 [y]Who devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater condemnation.
41 ¶ [z]And Jesus, sitting opposite the treasury, beheld how the people cast ‖money [a]into the treasury: and many rich men cast in much.
42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two ‖mites, which make a farthing.
43 And calling to him his disciples, he saith to them, Verily, I say to you, That [b]this poor widow hath cast in more than all who have cast into the treasury.
44 For they all cast in of their abundance: but she of her deficiency cast in all that she had, [c]her whole living.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 9 the persecutions for the gospel: 10 that the gospel must be preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to judgment: 32 the hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.*

AND [a]as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith to him, Teacher, see what stones, and what buildings!
2 And Jesus answering, said to him, Seest thou these great buildings? [b]there

Anno DOMINI 33.

[b] Ps. 118. 22.
[c] Mat. 21. 45, 46. ch. 11. 18. John 7. 25, 30, 44.
[d] Mat. 22. 15. Luke 20. 20.
[e] Mat. 22. 23. Luke 20. 27.
[f] Acts 23. 8.
[g] Deut. 25. 5.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 42, 49, 52.
[i] Ex. 3. 6.
[k] Mat. 22. 35.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[l] Deut. 6. 4. Luke 10. 27.
[m] Lev. 19. 18. Mat. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
[n] Deut. 4. 39. Isa. 45. 6, 14. & 46. 9.
[o] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8.
[p] Mat. 22. 46.
[q] Mat. 22. 41. Luke 20. 41.
[r] 2 Sam. 23. 2.
[s] Ps. 110. 1.
[t] ch. 4. 2.
[u] Mat. 23. 1, &c. Luke 20. 46.
[x] Luke 11. 43.
[y] Mat. 23. 14.
[z] Luke 21. 1.
‖ *A piece of brass money*: See Mat. 10. 9.
[a] 2 Kings 12. 9.
‖ It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money.
[b] 2 Cor. 8. 12.
[c] Deut. 24. 6. 1 John 3. 17.
[a] Mat. 24. 1. Luke 21. 5.
[b] Luke 19. 44.

will not be left one stone on another, that is not thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, asked him privately,

4 [c]Tell us, when will this be? and what is the sign when all this is about to be accomplished?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, [d]Take heed lest any one lead you astray:

6 For many will come in my name, saying, I am he; and will lead astray many.

7 And when ye hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be not troubled: for this must happen; but the end is not yet.

8 For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there will be earthquakes in various places, and there will be famines, and commotions: [e]these are the beginnings of ‖sorrows.

9 ¶ But [f]take heed to yourselves: for they will deliver you up to councils; and ye will be beaten in the synagogues: and ye will be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony to them.

10 And [g]the good tidings must first be published among all nations.

11 [h]And when they bring you, and deliver you up, be not anxious beforehand what ye shall speak, nor premeditate: but whatever is given you in that hour, that speak: for it is not ye that speak, [i]but the Holy Spirit.

12 And [k]the brother will deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and children will arise against their parents, and bring them to death.

13 [l]And ye will be hated by all on account of my name: but [m]he who endureth to the end, he shall be saved.

14 ¶ [n]But when ye see the abomination of desolation, [o]spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand!) then [p]let those in Judea flee to the mountains:

15 And let him who is on the house-top not go down into the house, nor go in to take any thing from his house:

16 And let him who is in the field not turn back to take his garment.

17 [q]But wo to those with child, and to those who give suck in those days!

18 And pray that your flight be not in the winter.

19 [r]For in those days will be affliction, such as hath not been from the beginning of the creation which God created until now, nor shall be.

20 And unless the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh would be saved: but for the sake of the elect, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 [s]And then, if any one say to you, Lo, here is the Christ; or lo, there; believe him not.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets will arise, and will shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if possible, even the elect.

23 But do ye [t]take heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ [u]But in those days, after that affliction, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give her light,

25 And the stars of heaven will fall, and the powers that are in heaven will be shaken.

Anno DOMINI 33.

c Mat. 24. 3. Luke 21. 7.

d Jer. 29. 8. Eph. 5. 6. 1 Thes. 2. 3.

e Mat. 21. 8.

‖ The word in the original importeth *the pains of a woman in travail.*

f Mat. 10. 17, 18. & 24. 9. Rev 2. 10.

g Mat. 24. 14.

h Mat. 10. 19. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 14.

i Acts 2. 4. & 4. 8, 31.

k Mic. 7. 6. Mat. 10. 21. & 24. 10. Luke 21. 16.

l Mat. 24. 9. Luke 21. 17.

m Dan. 12. 12. Mat. 10. 22. & 24. 13. Rev. 2. 10.

n Mat. 24. 15.

o Dan. 9. 27.

p Luke 21. 21.

q Luke 21. 23. & 23. 29.

r Dan. 9. 26. & 12. 1. Joel 2. 2. Mat. 24. 21.

s Mat. 24. 23. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8.

t 2 Pet. 3. 17.

u Dan. 7. 10. Zeph. 1. 15. Mat. 24. 29, &c. Luke 21. 25.

Anno DOMINI 33.

26 [x]And then they will see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then he will send forth his angels, and will gather his elect from the four winds, from the extremity of earth to the extremity of heaven.

28 [y]And take your comparison from the fig-tree: When its branch now becometh tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 Thus also do ye, when ye see these things taking place, know that he is near, at the doors.

30 Verily, I say to you, That this generation shall not pass, till all this hath taken place.

31 Heaven and earth will pass away: but [z]my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and that hour knoweth no one, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but the Father.

33 [a]Take heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 [b]As a man going abroad, left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to each his business; and commanded the porter to watch.

35 [c]Watch therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at evening, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say to you, I say to all, Watch!

x Dan. 7. 13, 14. Mat. 16. 27. & 24. 30. ch. 14. 62. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thes. 4. 16. 2 Thes. 1. 7, 10. Rev. 1. 7.

y Mat. 24. 32. Luke 21. 29, &c.

z Isa. 40. 8.

a Mat. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Luke 12. 40. & 21. 34. Rom. 13. 11. 1 Thes. 5. 6.

b Mat. 24. 45. & 25. 14.

c Mat. 24. 42, 44.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *A conspiracy against Christ.* 3 *Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman.* 10 *Judas selleth his Master for money.* 12 *Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed by one of his disciples:* 22 *after the passover prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper:* 26 *declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peter's denial.* 43 *Judas betrayeth him with a kiss.* 46 *He is apprehended in the garden,* 53 *falsely accused, and impiously condemned by the Jews' council:* 65 *shamefully abused by them:* 66 *and thrice denied by Peter.*

AFTER [a]two days was the passover, and the feast of unleavened bread: and the chief priests, and the scribes, sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not during the feast, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ [b]And he being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at table, there came a woman having an alabaster-box of ointment of ‖pure nard, very precious; and she broke the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were some angry within themselves, and saying, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred ‖pence, and given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 But Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath done a good work on me.

7 For [c]ye have the poor with you always, and when ye will, ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come beforehand to anoint my body for the burying.

a Mat. 26. 2. Luke 22. 1. John 11. 55. & 13. 1.

b Mat. 26. 6. John 12. 1, 3. See Luke 7. 37.

‖ Or, *spikenard*, or, *liquid nard.*

‖ See Mat. 18. 28.

c Deut. 15. 11.

9 Verily, I say to you, Wherever these good tidings are published throughout the whole world, this also which she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ [d]And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went to the chief priests, to betray him to them.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently deliver him up.

12 ¶ [e]And on the first day of unleavened bread, when they were sacrificing the passover, his disciples said to him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith to them, Go into the city, and there will meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him:

14 And wherever he shall go in, say to the master of the house, The Teacher saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I may eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he said to them: and they made ready the passover.

17 [f]And at evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they reclined, and ate, Jesus said, Verily I say to you, One of you who eateth with me, will betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say to him one by one, Is it I? and another, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said to them, It is one of the twelve who dippeth with me in the dish.

21 [g]The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it were good for that man if he had never been born!

22 ¶ [h]And as they ate, Jesus took bread, and having blessed, broke it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and having given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said to them, This is my blood, that of the new covenant, which is shed for many.

25 Verily, I say to you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ [i]And they sung an ‖hymn, and went out into the mount of Olives.

27 [k]And Jesus saith to them, Ye will all forsake me this night: for it is written, [l]I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered.

28 But [m]after I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 [n]But Peter said to him, Although all shall forsake thee, yet will not I.

30 And Jesus saith to him, Verily, I say to thee, That to-day, on this night, before the cock crow twice, thou wilt thrice deny me.

31 But he spoke the more vehemently, If I must die with thee, I will never deny thee. And so also said they all.

Anno DOMINI 33.

d Mat. 26. 14. Luke 22. 3, 4.

e Mat. 26. 17. Luke 22. 7.

f Mat. 26. 20, &c.

g Mat. 26. 24. Luke 22. 22.

h Mat. 26. 26. Luke 22. 19. 1 Cor. 11. 23.

i Mat. 26. 30. ‖ Or, *psalm.*

k Mat. 26. 31.

l Zech. 13. 7.

m ch. 16. 7.

n Mat. 26. 33, 34. Luke 22. 33, 34. John 13. 37, 38.

Anno DOMINI 33.

o Mat. 26. 36. Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.

p John 12. 27.

q Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 4. 6.

r Heb. 5. 7.

s John 6. 30. & 6. 38.

t Rom. 7. 23. Gal. 5. 17.

u John 13. 1.

x Mat. 26. 46. John 18. 1, 2.

y Mat. 26. 47. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.

z Mat. 26. 55. Luke 22. 52.

a Ps. 22. 6. Isa. 53. 7, &c. Luke 22. 37. & 24. 44.

b Ps. 88. 8. ver. 27.

c Mat. 26. 57. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 13.

d Mat. 26. 59.

32 [o]And they came to a place named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit here, while I pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be filled with terror and anguish;

34 And saith to them, [p]My soul is exceedingly sorrowful, even to death: remain here, and watch.

35 And going forward a little, he fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, [q]Abba, Father, [r]all things are possible to thee; take away this cup from me: [s]yet, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith to Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest thou not watch one hour?

38 Watch and pray, lest ye enter into trial. [t]The spirit indeed is ready, but the flesh is weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, speaking the same words.

40 And returning, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy;) and they knew not what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith to them, Sleep on henceforth, and rest: enough! [u]the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is delivered into the hands of sinners.

42 [x]Arise! let us go! lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ [y]And immediately while he yet spoke, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

44 And he who betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, is he; seize him, and lead him away safely.

45 And having come, he immediately goeth to him, and saith, Master, Master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of those who stood by, drawing his sword, struck the servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 [z]And Jesus answering, said to them, Have ye come out as against a robber, with swords and with staves to seize upon me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but [a]the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 [b]And they all left him and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth thrown around his naked body; and the young men laid hold of him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ [c]And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him from afar, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 [d]And the chief priests, and all the council, sought for testimony against Je-

sus, in order to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many testified falsely against him, and their testimony did not agree.

57 And certain persons arising, testified falsely against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, [e]I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 And not even thus did their testimony agree.

60 [f]And the high priest arising, came forward, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what do these testify against thee?

61 But [g]he was silent, and answered nothing. [h]Again the high priest asked him, and said to him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: [i]and ye will see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 And the high priest, rending his clothes, saith, Why need we further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard his blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be worthy of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to beat him with their fists, and to say to him, Prophesy: and the servants struck him with their open hands.

66 ¶ [k]And Peter being below in the court, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

67 And seeing Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou wast with Jesus the Nazarene.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, nor understand what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch: and the cock crowed.

69 [l]And a maid seeing him again, began to say to those standing by, This is one of them.

70 And he denied it again. [m]And a little after, those who stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them: [n]for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech sheweth it.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 [o]And the second time the cock crowed. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said to him, Before the cock crow twice, thou wilt thrice deny me. And ‖thinking thereon, he wept.

‖ Or, *covering his head.*

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Jesus brought bound, and accused before Pilate.* 15 *Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified.* 17 *He is crowned with thorns,* 19 *spit on, and mocked:* 21 *fainteth in bearing his cross:* 27 *hangeth between two thieves:* 29 *suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews:* 39 *but confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God:* 43 *and is honourably buried by Joseph.*

AND [a]immediately in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, and binding Jesus, carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate.

2 [b]And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering, said to him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chief priests accused him much: but he answered nothing.

4 [c]And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how much they testify against thee!

5 [d]But Jesus still answered nothing; so that Pilate wondered.

6 Now [e]at the feast he used to release to them one prisoner, whomsoever they asked.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, who lay bound with his seditious companions, who had committed murder in their insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to request him to do as he had ever done to them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Do ye wish that I release to you the King of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him up from envy.)

11 But [f]the chief priests stirred up the people that he should rather release to them Barabbas.

12 And Pilate answering, said again to them, What then will ye that I do to him whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him!

14 Then Pilate said to them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more vehemently, Crucify him!

15 ¶ [g]And Pilate, wishing to satisfy the multitude, released to them Barabbas, and scourging Jesus, delivered him to be crucified.

16 [h]And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they called together the whole band;

17 And they clothed him with purple, and braided and put on him a crown of thorns,

18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 And they smote his head with a reed, and spit upon him, and bowing their knees, did him homage.

20 And when they had made sport with him, they took off from him the purple, and put his own garments on him, and led him out to crucify him.

21 [i]And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who was passing by, coming from the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 [k]And they bring him to the place Golgotha, which, interpreted, is, The place of a skull.

23 [l]And they offered him to drink, wine mingled with myrrh: but he did not take it.

24 And having nailed him to the cross, [m]they divide his garments, casting lots upon them, what each should take.

25 And [n]it was the third hour, when they placed him on the cross.

26 And [o]the inscription of his accusation was written upon it, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And [p]with him they crucify two robbers, one on his right hand, and one on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, [q]And he was reckoned among transgressors.

Anno DOMINI 33.

e ch. 15. 29. John 2. 19.
f Mat. 26. 62.
g Isa. 53. 7.
h Mat. 26. 63.
i Mat. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Luke 22. 69.
k Mat. 26. 58, 69. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16.
l Mat. 26. 71. Luke 22. 58. John 18. 25.
m Mat. 26. 73. Luke 22. 59. John 18. 26.
n Acts 2. 7.
o Mat. 26. 75.
a Ps. 2. 2. Mat. 27. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28. Acts 3. 13. & 4. 27.
b Mat. 27. 11.
c Mat. 27. 13.
d Isa. 53. 7. John 19. 9.
e Mat. 27. 15. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.
f Mat. 27. 20. Acts 3. 14.
g Mat. 27. 26. John 19. 1, 16.
h Mat. 27. 27.
i Mat. 27. 32. Luke 23. 26.
k Mat. 27. 33. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 17.
l Mat. 27. 34.
m Ps. 22. 18. Luke 23. 34. John 19. 23.
n See Mat. 27. 45. Luke 23. 44. John 19. 14.
o Mat. 27. 37. John 19. 19.
p Mat. 27. 38.
q Isa. 53. 12. Luke 22. 37.

29 And [r]those passing by, reviled him, shaking their heads, and saying, Ha! [s]thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days,

30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross!

31 In like manner also the chief priests said scoffingly to each other, with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save!

32 Let the Christ, the King of Israel, descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And [t]those who were crucified with him, reproached him.

33 And [u]at the sixth hour, darkness spread over the whole land, until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, [x]Eloi, Eloi, lamma sabachthani? which, interpreted, is, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of those standing by, hearing it, said, Lo, he calleth Elijah.

36 And [y]one ran and filled a sponge with vinegar, and placing it on a reed, [z]gave him to drink, saying, Wait; let us see whether Elijah will come to take him down.

37 [a]And Jesus, sending forth a loud cry, expired.

38 And [b]the vail of the temple was rent in two, from top to bottom.

39 ¶ And [c]the centurion who stood opposite him, seeing that upon thus crying out, he expired, said, Truly this man was the Son of God!

40 [d]There were also women looking on [e]from afar, among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;

41 Who also, when he was in Galilee, [f]followed him, and ministered to him; and many other women who came up with him to Jerusalem.

42 ¶ [g]And now, evening coming, (because it was the preparation, that is, the evening before the Sabbath,)

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable senator, who himself also was [h]looking for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly to Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate wondered that he was already dead: and calling to him the centurion, he asked him whether he was as yet dead.

45 And learning it from the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 [i]And buying fine linen, he took him down, and wrapped him in the linen; and he laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone to the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where he was laid.

CHAPTER XVI.

An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women. 9 *Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene:* 12 *to two going into the country:* 14 *then to the apostles,* 15 *whom he sendeth forth to preach the gospel:* 19 *and ascendeth into heaven.*

AND [a]the Sabbath being past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, [b]bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 [c]And very early on the first day of the week, they came to the sepulchre at the rising of the sun:

3 And they said among themselves, Who will roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 (And looking up, they saw that the stone was rolled away,) for it was very great.

5 [d]And going into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right, clothed in a white robe; and they were terrified.

6 [e]And he saith to them, Be not terrified: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, who was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there will ye see him, [f]as he said to you.

8 And going out quickly, they fled from the sepulchre; and trembling and amazement had seized on them: [g]and they said nothing to any one; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ And Jesus having risen early, on the first day of the week, [h]appeared first to Mary Magdalene, [i]out of whom he had cast seven demons.

10 [k]She went and reported it to those who had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 [l]And they, hearing that he was alive, and had been seen by her, disbelieved it.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form [m]to two of them, on the road, as they were going into the country.

13 And they went and reported it to the rest: nor did they believe them.

14 ¶ [n]Afterward he appeared to the eleven themselves, as they sat at table, and reproached them with their unbelief, and obstinacy of heart, because they believed not those who had seen him after he was risen.

15 [o]And he said to them, Go into all the world, [p]and proclaim the gospel to every creature.

16 [q]He that believeth and is immersed, shall be saved; [r]but he that believeth not, shall be condemned.

17 And these signs will follow those who believe: [s]In my name they shall cast out demons; [t]they shall speak with new tongues;

18 [u]They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; [x]they shall lay hands on the sick, and they will recover.

19 ¶ So then, [y]after the Lord had spoken to them, he was [z]taken up into heaven, and [a]sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and proclaimed *the gospel* every where, the Lord working with them, [b]and establishing their word by the miracles which accompanied it. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 33.

r Ps. 22. 7.
s ch. 14. 58. John 2. 19
t Mat. 27. 44. Luke 23. 39.
u Mat. 27. 45. Luke 23. 44.
x Ps. 22. 1. Mat. 27. 46.
y Mat. 27. 48. John 19. 29.
z Ps. 69. 21.
a Mat. 27. 50. Luke 23. 46. John 19. 30.
b Mat. 27. 51. Luke 23. 45.
c Mat. 27. 54. Luke 23. 47.
d Mat. 27. 55. Luke 23. 49.
e Ps. 38. 11.
f Luke 8. 2, 3.
g Mat. 27. 57. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.
h Luke 2. 25, 38.
i Mat. 27. 59, 60. Luke 23. 53. John 19. 40.

Anno DOMINI 33.

a Mat. 28. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.
b Luke 23. 56.
c Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.
d Luke 24. 3. John 20. 11, 12.
e Mat. 28. 5, 6, 7.
f Mat. 26. 32. ch. 14. 28.
g See Mat. 28. 8. Luke 24. 9.
h John 20. 14.
i Luke 8. 2.
k Luke 24. 10. John 20. 18.
l Luke 24. 11.
m Luke 24. 13.
n Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
o Mat. 28. 19. John 15. 16.
p Col. 1. 23.
q John 3. 18, 36. Acts 2. 38. & 16. 30, 31, 32. Rom. 10. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 21.
r John 12. 48.
s Luke 10. 17. Acts 5. 16. & 8. 7. & 16. 18. & 19. 12.
t Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46. & 19. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28.
u Luke 10. 19. Acts 28. 6.
x Acts 5. 15, 16. & 9. 17. & 28. 8. Jam. 5. 14, 15.
y Acts 1. 2, 3.
z Luke 24. 51.
a Ps. 110. 1. Acts 7. 55.
b Acts 5. 12. & 14. 3. 1 Cor. 2. 4, 5. Heb. 2. 4.

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO LUKE.

CHAPTER I.

1 The preface of Luke to his whole gospel. 5 The conception of John the Baptist, and of Christ. 39 The prophecy of Elizabeth, and of Mary, concerning Christ. 57 The birth and circumcision of John. 67 The prophecy of Zacharias, both of Christ, and of John.

INASMUCH as many have undertaken to write an account of those things which have been accomplished among us,

2 [a]As those who were [b]from the beginning eye-witnesses, and afterward ministers of the word delivered them to us;

3 [c]I also have determined, having traced all things accurately from the beginning, to write to thee [d]in order, [e]most excellent Theophilus,

4 [f]That thou mightest know the certainty of those things in which thou hast been instructed.

5 ¶ THERE was [g]in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, [h]of the course of Abijah: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

6 And they were both [i]righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because Elizabeth was barren; and both were far advanced in years.

8 And it came to pass, that, while he served as priest before God [k]in the order of his course,

9 It was his lot, according to the custom of the priesthood, to go into the temple of the Lord and [l]burn incense.

10 [m]And all the multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared to him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of [n]the altar of incense.

12 And Zacharias seeing him, [o]was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said to him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elizabeth will bear thee a son, and [p]thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and exultation, and [q]many will rejoice in his birth.

15 For he will be great before the Lord, and he [r]shall not drink wine and strong drink; and he will be filled with the Holy Spirit, [s]even from his mother's womb.

16 [t]And many of the sons of Israel he will turn to the Lord their God.

17 [u]And he will go before him in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of fathers to their children, and the disobedient ‖to the wisdom of the just: to make ready for the Lord a prepared people.

18 And Zacharias said to the angel, [v]By what shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife is far advanced in years.

19 And the angel answering, said to him, I am [z]Gabriel, who stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak to thee, and to announce to thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, [a]thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day when this is accomplished, because thou didst not believe my words, which will be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people were waiting for Zacharias, and wondered that he remained so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak to them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple; for he beckoned to them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, when [b]the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after these days his wife Elizabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord done to me in the days in which he looked on me, to [c]take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God to a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin [d]espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.

28 And the angel coming in, said to her, [e]Hail, thou ‖highly favoured, [f]the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women!

29 And she seeing him, [g]was troubled at his words, and considered what this salutation might mean.

30 And the angel said to her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 [h]And behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son, and [i]shalt call his name JESUS.

32 He will be great, [k]and will be called the Son of the Highest; and [l]the Lord God will give to him the throne of his father David.

33 [m]And he will reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there will be no end.

34 Then said Mary to the angel, How shall this be, since I know not a man?

35 And the angel answering, said to her, [n]The Holy Spirit will come upon thee, and the power of the Highest will overshadow thee: therefore also thy holy offspring will be called [o]the Son of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elizabeth hath herself also conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her who is called barren:

37 For [p]with God nothing is impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it to me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill-country with haste, [q]into a city of Judah,

40 And entered the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elizabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that when Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Elizabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit,

42 And spoke out with a loud voice and said, [r]Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb!

[a] Heb. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 16. 1 John 1. 1.
[b] Mark 1. 1. John 15. 27.
[c] Acts 15. 19, 25, 28. 1 Cor. 7. 40.
[d] Acts 11. 4.
[e] Acts 1. 1.
[f] John 20. 31.
[g] Before the Common Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year.
[h] 1 Chron. 24. 10, 19. Neh. 12. 4, 17.
[i] Gen. 7. 1. & 17. 1. 1 Kings 9. 4. 2 Kings 20. 3. Job 1. 1. Acts 23. 1. & 24. 16. Phil. 3. 6.
[k] 1 Chron. 24. 19. 2 Chron. 8. 14. & 31. 2.
[l] Ex. 30. 7, 8. 1 Sam. 2. 28. 1 Chron. 23. 13. 2 Chron. 29. 11.
[m] Lev. 16. 17. Rev. 8. 3, 4.
[n] Ex. 30. 1.
[o] Judg. 6. 22, & 13. 22. Dan. 10. 8. ver. 29. ch. 2. 9. Acts 10. 4. Rev. 1. 17.
[p] ver. 60, 63.
[q] ver. 58.
[r] Num. 6. 3. Judg. 13. 4. ch. 7. 33.
[s] Jer. 1. 5. Gal. 1. 15.
[t] Mal. 4. 5, 6.
[u] Mal. 4. 5. Mat. 11. 14. Mark 9. 12.
‖ Or *by.*
[v] Gen. 17. 17.
[z] Dan. 8. 16. & 9. 21, 22, 23. Mat. 18. 10. Heb. 1. 14.
[a] Ezek. 3. 26. & 24. 27.
[b] See 2 Kings 11. 5. 1 Chron. 9. 25.
[c] Gen. 30. 23. Isa. 4. 1. & 54. 1, 4.
[d] Mat. 1. 18. ch. 2. 4. 5.
[e] Dan. 9. 23. & 10. 19.
‖ Or, *graciously accepted.* or, *much graced:* See ver. 30.
[f] Judg. 6. 12.
[g] ver. 12.
[h] Isa. 7. 14. Mat. 1. 21.
[i] ch. 2. 21.
[k] Mark 5. 7.
[l] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 12. Isa. 9. 6, 7. & 16. 5. Jer. 23. 5. Ps. 132. 11. Rev. 3. 7.
[m] Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Obad. 21. Mic. 4. 7. John 12. 34. Heb. 1. 8.
[n] Mat. 1. 20.
[o] Mat. 14. 33. & 26. 63, 64. Mark 1. 1. John 1. 34. & 20. 31. Acts 8. 37. Rom. 1. 4.
[p] Gen. 18. 14. Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Mat. 19. 26. Mark 10. 27. ch. 18. 27. Rom. 4. 21.
[q] Josh. 21. 9, 10, 11.
[r] ver. 28. Judg. 5. 24.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my lord should come to me?
44 For lo, as the voice of thy salutation came to my ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.
45 And happy she who believed ‖that there will be a fulfilment of the things which were spoken to her by the Lord.
46 And Mary said, [e]My soul magnifieth the Lord,
47 And my spirit exulteth in God my Saviour.
48 For [f]he hath regarded the humble condition of his handmaiden: for behold, henceforth [u]all generations will call me happy.
49 For the Almighty [w]hath done to me great things; and [x]holy is his name,
50 And [y]his mercy is on those who fear him, from generation to generation.
51 [z]He sheweth strength with his arm; [a]he scattereth the proud in the imagination of their hearts.
52 [b]He hurleth the mighty from their thrones, and exalteth the lowly.
53 [c]He filleth the hungry with good things, and the rich he sendeth away empty.
54 He aideth Israel his servant, [d]remembering mercy,
55 ([e]As he promised our fathers,) toward Abraham, and toward his seed for ever.
56 And Mary remained with her about three months, and returned to her own house.
57 Now Elizabeth's time came to be delivered; and she brought forth a son.
58 And her neighbours and her kindred heard that the Lord had shewn her great kindness; and [f]they rejoiced with her.
59 And it came to pass, that [g]on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they were about to call him Zachariah, after the name of his father.
60 And his mother answered and said, [h]No; but he shall be called John.
61 And they said to her, There is none of thy kindred who is called by this name.
62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.
63 And he asked for a writing-tablet, and wrote, saying, [i]His name is John. And they all wondered.
64 [k]And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spoke, blessing God.
65 And fear came on all who dwelt around them: and all these things were reported abroad throughout all [l]the hill-country of Judea.
66 And all who heard them, [m]laid them up in their hearts, saying, What will this child be! And [n]the hand of the Lord was with him.
67 And his father Zachariah [o]was filled with the Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying,
68 [p]Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel, that [q]he hath visited and redeemed his people,
69 [r]And hath raised up an horn of deliverance for us, in the house of his servant David:
70 ([s]As he promised by the mouth of his holy prophets of old,)
71 Deliverance from our enemies and from the hand of all who hate us;

Before the Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year.

‖ Or, *because.*

[e] 1 Sam. 2. 1. Ps. 34. 2, 3. & 35. 9. Hab. 3. 18.
[f] 1 Sam. 1. 11. Ps. 138. 6.
[u] Mal. 3. 12. ch. 11. 27.
[w] Ps. 71. 19. & 126. 2, 3.
[x] Ps. 111. 9.
[y] Gen. 17. 7. Ex. 20. 6. Ps. 103. 17, 18.
[z] Ps. 98. 1. & 118. 15. Isa. 40. 10. & 51. 9. & 52. 10.
[a] Ps. 33. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[b] 1 Sam. 2. 6, &c. Job 5. 11. Ps. 113. 6.
[c] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 34. 10.
[d] Ps. 98. 3. Jer. 31. 3, 20.
[e] Gen. 17. 19. Ps. 132. 11. Rom. 11. 28. Gal. 3. 16.
[f] ver. 14.
[g] Gen. 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3.
[h] ver. 13.
[i] ver. 13.
[k] ver. 20.
[l] ver. 39.
[m] ch. 2. 19, 51.
[n] Gen. 39. 2. Ps. 80. 17. & 89. 21. Acts 11. 21.
[o] Joel 2. 28.
[p] 1 Kings 1. 48. Ps. 41. 13. & 72. 18. & 106. 48.
[q] Ex. 3. 16. & 4. 31. Ps. 111. 9. ch. 7. 16.
[r] Ps. 132. 17.
[s] Jer. 23. 5, 6. & 30. 10. Dan. 9. 24. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 1. 2.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year.

[t] Lev. 26. 42. Ps. 98. 3. & 105. 8, 9. & 106. 45. Ezek. 16. 60. ver. 54.
[u] Gen. 12. 3. & 17. 4. & 22. 16, 17. Heb. 6. 13, 17.
[x] Rom. 6. 18, 22. Heb. 9. 14.
[y] Jer. 32. 39, 40. Eph. 4. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 1. 4.
[z] Isa. 40. 3. Mal. 3. 1. & 4. 5. Mat. 11. 10. ver. 17.
[a] Mark 1. 4. ch. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *viz.*
‖ Or, *bowels of the mercy.*
‖ Or, *sun-rising*, or, *branch*, Num. 24. 17. Isa. 11. 1. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. Mal. 4. 2.
[b] Isa. 9. 2. & 42. 7. & 49. 9. Mat. 4. 16. Acts 26. 18.
[c] ch. 2. 40.
[d] Mat. 3. 1. & 11. 7.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fifth Year.

‖ Or, *empire.*

[a] Acts 5. 37.
[b] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 4. John 7. 42.
[c] Mat. 1. 16. ch. 1. 27.
[d] Mat. 1. 18. ch. 1. 27.
[e] Mat. 1. 25.
‖ Or, *stall.*
‖ Or, *guest-chamber.*
‖ Or, *the night-watches.*
[f] ch. 1. 12.
[g] Gen. 12. 3. Mat. 28. 19. Mark 1. 15. ver. 31, 32. ch. 24. 47. Col. 1. 23.
[h] Isa. 9. 6.
[i] Mat. 1. 21.
[k] Mat. 1. 16. & 16. 16. ch. 1. 43. Acts 2. 36. & 10. 36. Phil. 2. 11.
[l] Gen. 28. 12. & 32. 1, 2. Ps. 103. 20, 21. & 148. 2. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 1. 14. Rev. 5. 11.
[m] ch. 19. 38. Eph. 1. 6. & 3. 10, 21. Rev. 5. 13.
[n] Isa. 57. 19. ch. 1. 79. Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 17. Col. 1. 20.
[o] John 3. 16. Eph 2. 4, 7. 2 Thes. 2. 16. 1 John 4. 9, 10.

72 [t]To shew kindness toward our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant;
73 [u]The oath which he swore to our father Abraham,
74 That he would grant to us, that we, being delivered from the hand of our enemies, might [x]serve him without fear,
75 [y]In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.
76 And thou, child, shalt be called the Prophet of the Highest; for [z]thou shalt go before the Lord to prepare his ways;
77 To give knowledge of salvation to his people, [a]‖by the remission of their sins,
78 Through the ‖compassion of our God; by which the ‖dawn from on high hath visited us,
79 [b]To give light to those who sit in darkness and the shadow of death, in order to guide our feet into the way of peace.
80 And [c]the child grew, and became strong in spirit, and [d]was in the deserts till the day when he was manifested to Israel.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Augustus registereth all the Roman empire.* 6 *The birth of Christ.* 8 *One angel relateth it to the shepherds:* 13 *many sing praises to God for it.* 21 *Christ is circumcised.* 22 *Mary purified.* 28 *Simeon and Anna prophesy of Christ:* 40 *who increaseth in wisdom,* 46 *questioneth in the temple with the doctors,* 51 *and is obedient to his parents.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went forth a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the ‖province should be registered.
2 ([a]This registering was the first which was made while Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)
3 And all went to be registered, each to his own city.
4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, from the city of Nazareth, into Judea, to [b]the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, ([c]because he was of the house and lineage of David,)
5 To be registered with Mary [d]his espoused wife, who was with child.
6 And it happened, that while they were there, the time of her delivery came.
7 And [e]she brought forth her first-born son, and swathed him, and laid him in a ‖manger; because there was no room for them in the ‖inn.
8 And there were in the same country shepherds in the field, keeping ‖watch over their flock by night.
9 And lo, an angel of the Lord appeared to them, and the glory of the Lord shone around them; [f]and they feared greatly.
10 And the angel said to them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, [g]which will be to all the people.
11 [h]For there is born to you to-day, in the city of David, [i]a Saviour, [k]who is Christ the Lord.
12 And this is the sign to you; Ye shall find an infant swathed, lying in a manger.
13 [l]And suddenly there appeared with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host, praising God, and saying,
14 [m]Glory to God in the highest, and on earth [n]peace; [o]good will towards men.
15 And it came to pass, as the angels departed from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Come, let us go to Bethlehem, and see this thing which hath

taken place, which the Lord hath made known to us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And on seeing it, they made known what had been said to them concerning this child.

18 And all who heard it, wondered at the things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 [f]But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all which they had heard and seen, as it was told to them.

21 [g]And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called [r]JESUS, which was given him by the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the [s]days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, [t]Every male that is the first-born of his mother shall be called holy to the Lord;)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to [u]what is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and this man was just and devout, [x]waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Spirit was upon him.

26 And it had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not [y]see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came [z]‖by the Spirit into the temple; and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do concerning him according to the custom of the law,

28 He took him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 [a]Now, Lord, thou dismissest thy servant in peace, according to thy word:

30 For mine eyes [b]have seen thy salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared in the presence of all people;

32 [c]A light to enlighten the nations, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother stood wondering at the things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said to Mary his mother, Behold, this child is placed for the [d]fall and rising of many in Israel; and for [e]‖a sign which shall be spoken against,

35 (Nay, [f]a sword will pierce even thine own soul;) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher: she was advanced in age, having lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;

37 And she was a widow of about eighty-four years, who departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers [g]night and day.

38 And she coming up at that instant, gave thanks to the Lord, and spoke of him to all who were [h]looking for redemption in ‖Jerusalem.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fifth Year.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fourth Year.

f ver. 52. ch. 1. 80.

h Ex. 23. 15, 17. & 34. 23. Deut. 16. 1, 16. A. D. 8.

f Gen. 37. 11. ch. 1. 66. ver. 51.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fourth Year.

g Gen. 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3. ch. 1. 59.

r Mat. 1. 21, 25. ch. 1. 31.

s Lev. 12. 2, 3, 4, 6.

t Ex. 13. 2. & 22. 29. & 34. 19. Num. 3. 13. & 8. 17. & 18. 15.

t Mat. 7. 28. Mark 1. 22. ch. 4. 22, 32. John 7. 15, 46.

u Lev. 12. 2,6,8.

x Isa. 40. 1. Mark 15. 43. ver. 38.

‖ Or, *in the house of my Father.*

m John 2. 16.

n ch. 9. 45. & 18. 34.

y Ps. 89. 48. Heb. 11. 5.

z Mat. 4. 1.
‖ Or, *in.*

o ver. 19. Dan. 7. 28.

p 1 Sam. 2. 26. ver. 40.
‖ Or, *stature.*

a Gen. 46. 30. Phil. 1. 23.

b Isa. 52. 10. ch. 3. 6.

c Isa. 9. 2. & 42. 6. & 49. 6. & 60. 1, 2, 3. Mat. 4. 16. Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28.

A. D. 26.

a John 11. 49, 51. & 18. 13. Acts 4. 6.

d Isa. 8. 14. Hos. 14. 9. Mat. 21. 44. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Cor. 1. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 2. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

e Acts 28. 22.
‖ Or, *a mark for calumny.*

f Ps. 42. 10. John 19. 25.

b Mat. 3. 1. Mark 1. 4.

c ch. 1. 77.

d Isa. 40. 3. Mat. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. John 1. 23.

g Acts 26. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 5.

e Ps. 98. 2. Isa. 52. 10. ch. 2. 10.

h Mark 15. 43. ver. 25. ch. 24. 21.
‖ Or, *Israel.*

f Mat. 3. 7.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 [i]And the child grew, and became strong in spirit, being filled with wisdom; and the favour of God was upon him.

41 ¶ Now his parents went to Jerusalem [k]every year at the feast of the passover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem, according to the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had finished the days, as they returned, the child Jesus remained behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew it not.

44 But, supposing him to be in the company, they went a day's journey; and they sought him among their kindred and acquaintance.

45 And not finding him, they returned to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the teachers, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And [l]all who heard him were amazed at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were struck with astonishment: and his mother said to him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I were seeking thee in anguish.

49 And he said to them, Why did ye seek me? knew ye not that I must be ‖about [m]my Father's business?

50 And [n]they understood not the words which he spoke to them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject to them: but his mother [o]kept all these things in her heart.

52 And Jesus [p]advanced in wisdom and ‖age, and in favour with God and men.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The preaching and immersion of John:* 15 *his testimony of Christ.* 20 *Herod imprisoneth John.* 21 *Christ immersed, receiveth testimony from heaven.* 23 *The age, and genealogy of Christ from Joseph upwards.*

NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene,

2 [a]Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came to John the son of Zachariah in the desert.

3 [b]And he came into all the country around the Jordan, proclaiming the immersion of repentance, [c]for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying, [d]The voice of one crying in the desert, Prepare the way of the Lord! make straight his paths!

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill made low; and the crooked shall become straight, and the rough ways smooth;

6 And [e]all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitudes that came forth to be immersed by him, [f]Gene-

ration of vipers! who hath warned you to flee from the coming wrath?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham for our father: for I say to you, That God is able from these stones to raise up children to Abraham.

9 And even now the axe lieth at the root of the trees: [e]every tree therefore which beareth not good fruit, is cut down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the multitudes asked him, saying, [h]What then shall we do?

11 He answering, saith to them, [i]He that hath two coats, let him impart to him who hath none; and he who hath food, let him do in like manner.

12 And there [k]came also publicans to be immersed, and said to him, Teacher, what shall we do?

13 And he said to them, [l]Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers also asked him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said to them, Oppress and [m]defraud no one; and be content with your ‖wages.

15 And as the people were ‖in expectation, and all ‖were considering in their hearts concerning John, whether he were the Christ, or not,

16 John answered them all, saying, [n]I indeed immerse you ‖in water; but there cometh one mightier than I, whose shoe-latchet I am not worthy to unloose: he will immerse you in the Holy Spirit and fire:

17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his threshing-floor, and [o]will gather the wheat into his garner, but will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

18 And with many other exhortations he published the good tidings to the people.

19 [p]But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him concerning Herodias, the wife of his brother Philip, and concerning all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added this also to all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now, when all the people were immersed, [q]it came to pass, that Jesus also being immersed, and praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the Holy Spirit descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself was beginning to be [r]about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) [s]a son of Joseph, the son of Heli,

24 The son of Matthat, the son of Levi, the son of Melchi, the son of Janna, the son of Joseph,

25 The son of Mattathias, the son of Amos, the son of Naum, the son of Esli, the son of Naggai,

26 The son of Maath, the son of Mattathias, the son of Shimei, the son of Joseph, the son of Judah,

27 The son of Joanna, the son of Reza, the son of Zerubbabel, the son of Salathiel, the son of Neri,

28 The son of Melchi, the son of Addi, the son of Cosam, the son of Elmodam, the son of Er,

29 The son of Joses, the son of Eliezer, the son of Jorim, the son of Matthat, the son of Levi,

30 The son of Simeon, the son of Judah, the son of Joseph, the son of Jonan, the son of Eliakim,

31 The son of Melea, the son of Mainan, the son of Mattatha, the son of [t]Nathan, [u]the son of David,

32 [x]The son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the son of Boaz, the son of Salmon, the son of Nahshon,

33 The son of Aminadab, the son of Ram, the son of Hezron, the son of Pharez, the son of Judah,

34 The son of Jacob, the son of Isaac, the son of Abraham, [y]the son of Terah, the son of Nahor,

35 The son of Serug, the son of Reu, the son of Peleg, the son of Eber, the son of Salah,

36 [z]The son of Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, [a]the son of Shem, the son of Noah, the son of Lamech,

37 The son of Methuselah, the son of Enoch, the son of Jared, the son of Mahalaliel, the son of Cainan,

38 The son of Enos, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, [b]the son of God.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The temptation and fasting of Christ.* 13 *He overcometh the devil:* 14 *beginneth to preach.* 16 *The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words.* 33 *He cureth one having a demon,* 38 *Peter's mother-in-law,* 40 *and divers other sick persons.* 41 *The demons acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it.* 43 *He preacheth through the cities.*

AND [a]Jesus, full of the Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan, and [b]was led by the Spirit into the desert,

2 Being forty days tempted by the devil And [c]in those days he ate nothing: and when they were ended, he was afterwards hungry.

3 And the devil said to him, If thou art the Son of God, bid this stone become bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, [d]It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed to him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment.

6 And the devil said to him, All this power will I give thee, and its glory: for [e]it is delivered to me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt ‖worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answering, said to him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for [f]it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and thou shalt serve him alone.

9 [g]And he brought him to Jerusalem, and placed him on the pinnacle of the temple, and said to him, If thou art the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence.

10 For [h]it is written, He will give his angels charge concerning thee, to keep thee:

11 And they will bear thee on their hands, lest thou dash thy foot upon a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said to him, [i]It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

Anno DOMINI 26.

e Mat. 7. 19.
h Acts 2. 37.
i ch. 11. 41. 2 Cor. 8. 14. Jam. 2. 15, 16. 1 John 3. 17. & 4. 20.
k Mat. 21. 32. ch. 7. 29.
l ch. 19. 8.
m Ex. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 11.
‖ Or, *allowance.*
‖ Or, *in suspense.*
‖ Or, *reasoned, or, debated.*
n Mat. 3. 11.
‖ Or, *with.*
o Mic. 4. 12. Mat. 13. 30.
p Mat. 14. 3. Mark 6. 17.
A. D. 30.
q Mat. 3. 13. John 1. 32.
r See Num. 4. 3, 35, 39, 43, 47.
s Mat. 13. 55. John 6. 42.

Anno DOMINI 27.

t Zech. 12. 12.
u 2 Sam. 5. 14. 1 Chron. 3. 5.
x Ruth 4. 18, &c. 1 Chron. 2. 10, &c.
y Gen. 11. 24, &c.
z See Gen. 11. 12.
a Gen. 5. 6, &c. & 11. 10. &c.
b Gen. 5. 1, 2.
a Mat. 4. 1. Mark 1. 12.
b ver. 14. ch. 2. 27.
c Ex. 34. 28. 1 Kings 19. 8.
d Deut. 8. 3.
e John 12. 31. & 14. 30. Rev. 13. 2, 7.
‖ Or, *fall down before me.*
f Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20.
g Mat. 4. 5.
h Ps. 91. 11.
i Deut. 6. 16.

13 And the devil having finished every temptation, departed from him [h]for a season.

14 ¶ [i]And Jesus returned [m]in the power of the Spirit into [n]Galilee: and there went out a report concerning him through all the surrounding region.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being praised by all.

16 ¶ And he came to [o]Nazareth, where he was brought up: and, as his custom was, [p]he went on the Sabbath into the synagogue; and he stood up to read:

17 And there was delivered to him the book of Isaiah the prophet. And unrolling the volume, he found the place where it was written,

18 [q]The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to publish glad tidings to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to proclaim deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty the oppressed,

19 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And rolling up the volume, he returned it to the servant, and sat down. And the eyes of all in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say to them, To-day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bore witness to him, and [r]wondered at the gracious words which issued from his mouth, and said, [s]Is not this the son of Joseph?

23 And he said to them, Ye will surely say to me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatever we have heard done in [t]Capernaum, do also here in [u]thy country.

24 And he said, Verily, I say to you, No [x]prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 And in truth I say to you, [y]many widows were in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when there was a great famine throughout all the land:

26 But to none of them was Elijah sent, but to a widow in Zarephath of Sidon.

27 [z]And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, but only Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all in the synagogue, hearing this, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him to the ‖brow of the mountain on which their city was built, in order to throw him down headlong.

30 But he, [a]passing through the midst of them, went away.

31 And [b]he came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the Sabbath.

32 And they were astonished at his teaching: [c]for his word was with authority.

33 ¶ [d]And in the synagogue there was a man having a spirit of an unclean demon; and he cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, Ah! what have we to do with thee, Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? [e]I know thee who thou art, [f]the Holy One of God!

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Be silent, and come out of him. And the demon, throwing him down in their midst, came out of him, without having harmed him.

Anno DOMINI 27.

h John 14. 30. Heb. 4. 15.
A. D. 30.
i Mat. 4. 12. John 4. 43.
m ver. 1.
n Acts 10. 37.
o A. D. 31. Mat. 2. 23. & 13. 54. Mark 6. 1.
p Acts 13. 14. & 17. 2.
q Isa. 61. 1.
r Ps. 45. 2. Mat. 13. 54. Mark 6. 2. ch. 2. 47.
s John 6. 42.
t Mat. 4. 13. & 11. 23.
u Mat. 13. 54. Mark 6. 1.
x Mat. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. John 4. 44.
y 1 Kings 17. 9. & 18. 1. Jam. 5. 17.
z 2 Kings 5. 14.
‖ Or, *edge.*
a John 8. 59. & 10. 39.
b Mat. 4. 13. Mark 1. 21.
c Mat. 6. 28, 29. Tit. 2. 15.
d Mark 1. 23.
e ver. 41.
f Ps. 16. 10. Dan. 9. 24. ch. 1. 35.

Anno DOMINI 31.

f Mat. 8. 14. Mark 1. 29.
h Mat. 8. 16. Mark 1. 32.
i Mark 1. 34. & 3. 11.
k Mark 1. 25, 34. ver. 34, 35.
‖ Or, *to say that they knew him to be Christ.*
l Mark 1. 35.
m Mark 1. 39.
a Mat. 4. 18. Mark 1. 16.
b John 21. 6.
c 2 Sam. 6. 9. 1 Kings 17. 18.

36 And they were all amazed, and spoke with each other, saying, What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And his fame spread through all the surrounding country.

38 ¶ [f]And he arose from the synagogue, and entered into the house of Simon. And Simon's mother-in-law was afflicted with a violent fever; and they entreated him for her.

39 And standing over her, he rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered to them.

40 ¶ [h]And as the sun was setting, all who had any sick with various diseases, brought them to him: and he laid his hands on each one of them, and healed them.

41 [i]And demons also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art the Christ, the Son of God! And [k]he, rebuking them, suffered them not ‖to speak: for they knew him to be the Christ.

42 [l]And when it was day, he departed, and went into a desert place; and the multitudes sought him, and came to him, and would have held him, that he should not depart from them.

43 But he said to them, I must announce to other cities also the good news of the kingdom of God, for therefore am I sent.

44 [m]And he published it in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Christ teacheth the people out of Peter's ship:* 4 *in a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men:* 12 *cleanseth the leper:* 16 *prayeth in the desert:* 18 *healeth a paralytic:* 27 *calleth Matthew the publican:* 29 *eateth with sinners, as being the physician of souls:* 34 *foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the apostles after his ascension:* 36 *and likeneth faint-hearted and weak disciples to old bottles and worn garments.*

AND [a]it came to pass, that as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And entering one of the ships, which was Simon's, he prayed him to put forth a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people from the ship.

4 And as he ceased speaking, he said to Simon, [b]Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering, said to him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and taken nothing; yet, at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And having done this, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net was breaking.

7 And they beckoned to their companions in the other ship, to come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 And Simon Peter seeing it, fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, [c]Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For amazement had seized him and all who were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And in like manner also James and John the sons of Zebedee, who were part-

ners with Simon. And Jesus said to Simon, Fear not: [d]henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And they brought their ships to land, [e]left all, and followed him.

12 ¶ [f]And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus, fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst cleanse me.

13 And stretching out his hand, he touched him, saying, I will: Be cleansed. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 [g]And he charged him to tell no one: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, [h]as Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.

15 But his fame spread abroad the more: [i]and great multitudes came together to hear and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 [k]But he withdrew into the solitary places, and prayed.

17 ¶ And it happened on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and teachers of the law sitting by, who had come from every village of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.

18 ¶ [l]And behold, men brought on a bed a man who was paralytic: and they sought to bring him in, and lay him before him.

19 And finding no means of bringing him in, on account of the crowd, they went upon the house, and let him down through the tiling with his couch, into the midst before Jesus.

20 And seeing their faith, he said to him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 [m]And the Scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this that uttereth blasphemies? [n]Who can forgive sins but God alone?

22 But Jesus perceived their thoughts, and answering, said to them, Why reason ye in your hearts?

23 Which is easier, to say, Thy sins are forgiven thee; or to say, Arise and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he said to the paralytic,) I say to thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go to thine house.

25 And immediately he arose before them, and taking up that on which he lay, went away to his house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all struck with amazement, and glorified God; and they were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day!

27 ¶ [o]And after this he went forth, and saw a publican named Levi, sitting at the custom-house: and he said to him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, arose, and followed him.

29 [p]And Levi made him a great feast in his own house; and [q]there was a great company of publicans, and of others who reclined with them at table.

30 But the Scribes and Pharisees of the place murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering, said to them, Those who are well need not a physician; but those who are sick.

32 [r]I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said to him, [s]Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and in like manner those of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said to them, Can ye make the sons of the bride-chamber fast while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom will be taken from them, and then they will fast in those days.

36 ¶ [t]And he spoke also a parable to them: No one putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: otherwise, the new teareth it, and the new part suiteth not the old.

37 And no one putteth new wine into old ‖bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles will perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles, and both are preserved.

39 And no one having drunk old wine, immediately desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Christ reproveth the Pharisees' blindness about the observance of the Sabbath, by scripture, reason, and miracle:* 13 *chooseth twelve apostles:* 17 *healeth the diseased:* 20 *preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses:* 27 *how we must love our enemies:* 46 *and join the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word: lest in the evil day of temptation we fall like a house built upon the face of the earth, without any foundation.*

AND [a]it happened on the ‖first Sabbath after the second *day of the passover*, that he went through the fields of grain; and his disciples plucked the ears of grain, and ate, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And some of the Pharisees said to them, Why do ye that [b]which it is not lawful to do on the Sabbath?

3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye then not read this, [c]what David did, when he was hungry and those with him;

4 How he went into the house of God, and took and ate the ‖shew-bread, and gave also to those with him, [d]which it is lawful for none to eat but the priests alone?

5 And he said to them, The Son of man is Lord also of the Sabbath.

6 [e]And it happened also on another Sabbath, that he went into the synagogue, and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered:

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal him on the Sabbath; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man who had the withered hand, Arise, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose, and stood forth.

9 And Jesus said to them, I will ask you a question; Is it lawful on the Sabbath to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round upon them all, he said to the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored sound as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness;

Anno DOMINI 31.

d Mat. 4. 19. Mark 1. 17.
e Mat. 4. 20. & 19. 27. Mark 1. 18. ch. 18. 28.
f Mat. 8. 2. Mark 1. 40.
g Mat. 8. 4.
h Lev. 14. 4, 10, 21, 22.
i Mat. 4. 25. Mark 3. 7. John 6. 2.
k Mat. 14. 23. Mark 6. 46.
l Mat. 9. 2. Mark 2. 3.
m Mat. 9. 3. Mark 2 6, 7.
n Ps. 32. 5. Isa. 43. 25.
o Mat. 9. 9. Mark 2. 13, 14.
p Mat. 9. 10. Mark 2. 15.
q ch. 15. 1.
r Mat. 9. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 15.
s Mat. 9. 14. Mark 2. 18.
t Mat. 9. 16, 17. Mark 2. 21, 22.
‖ That is, *leathern bottles.*
a Mat. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. ‖ Others, *On the first of two successive Sabbaths.*
b Ex. 20. 10.
c 1 Sam. 21. 6.
‖ Or, *presence-bread.*
d Lev. 24. 9.
e Mat. 12. 9. Mark 3. 1. See ch. 13. 14. & 14. 3. John 9. 16.

and consulted with each other what they should do to Jesus.

12 [f]And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into the mountain to pray, and spent the night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called to him his disciples: [g]and he chose from them twelve, whom also he named Apostles;

14 Simon ([h]whom he also named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas [i]the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, who also became a traitor.

17 ¶ And coming down with them, he stood in the plain with a crowd of his disciples, [k]and a great multitude of people from all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And those vexed by unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude [l]sought to touch him; for [m]power went forth from him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he raising his eyes to his disciples, said, [n]Happy are ye poor; for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 [o]Happy ye that hunger now: for ye shall be satisfied. [p]Happy ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 [q]Happy are ye when men hate you, and when they [r]separate you from them, and reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the sake of the Son of man.

23 [s]Rejoice in that day, and leap for joy! for behold, your reward is great in heaven: for [t]in the same way did their fathers to the prophets.

24 [u]But wo to you [x]who are rich! for [y]ye have your consolation.

25 [z]Wo to you who are full! for ye shall hunger. [a]Wo to you who laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 [b]Wo to you, when men speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ [c]But I say to you who hear, Love your enemies, do good to those who hate you,

28 Bless those who curse you, and [d]pray for those who abuse you.

29 [e]To him who smiteth thee on the cheek, offer also the other; [f]and from him who taketh away thy cloak, do not withhold thy coat.

30 [g]Give to every one who asketh of thee; and from him who taketh away thy goods, do not demand them back.

31 [h]And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also in like manner to them.

32 [i]And if ye love those who love you, what thanks have ye? for even sinners love those who love them.

33 And if ye do good to those who do good to you, what thanks have ye? for even sinners do the same.

34 [k]And if ye lend to those from whom ye hope to receive, what thanks have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, that they may receive as much in return.

35 But [l]love your enemies, and do good, and [m]lend, hoping for no return; and your reward will be great, and [n]ye will be sons of the Highest: for he is kind to the unthankful and evil.

36 [o]Be therefore merciful, as also your Father is merciful.

37 [p]Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: acquit, and ye will be acquitted:

38 [q]Give, and it will be given to you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, they will give into your [r]bosom. For [s]with the same measure with which ye mete, it will be measured to you again.

39 And he spoke a parable to them; [t]Can the blind lead the blind? will not both fall into the ditch?

40 [u]The disciple is not above his teacher: but every one ‖will be trained up to be as his teacher.

41 [x]And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Or how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself seest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Hypocrite! [y]remove first the beam from thine own eye, and then thou wilt see clearly to pull out the mote that is in the eye of thy brother.

43 [z]For it is no good tree that beareth bad fruit; nor bad tree that beareth good fruit.

44 For [a]every tree is known by its own fruit: for they do not gather figs from thorns, nor †grapes from the bramble-bush.

45 [b]The good man, from the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good; and the evil man, from the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for [c]from the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ [d]And why do ye call me Lord, Lord, and not do the things which I say?

47 [e]Whoever cometh to me, and heareth my words, and doeth them, I will shew you whom he is like.

48 He is like a man building a house, who dug deep, and laid the foundation on the rock: and when the flood arose, the stream dashed upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded on the rock.

49 But he who heareth and doeth not, is like a man who built a house upon the earth, without a foundation; which, when the stream dashed against it, immediately fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Christ findeth greater faith in the centurion, a Gentile, than in any of the Jews:* 10 *healeth his servant, being absent:* 11 *raiseth from death the widow's son at Nain:* 19 *answereth John's messengers with the declaration of his miracles:* 24 *testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John:* 30 *inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jesus could be won:* 36 *and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sins, but to forgive them their sins, upon their faith and repentance.*

NOW, when he had finished all his discourse in the hearing of the people, [a]he entered Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who

Anno DOMINI 31.

[f] Mat. 14. 23.
[g] Mat. 10. 1.
[h] John 1. 42.
[i] Jude 1.
[k] Mat. 4. 25. Mark 3. 7.
[l] Mat. 14. 36.
[m] Mark 5. 30. ch. 8. 46.
[n] Mat. 5. 3. & 11. 5. Jam. 2. 5.
[o] Isa. 55. 1. & 65. 13. Mat. 5. 6.
[p] Isa. 61. 3. Mat. 5. 4.
[q] Mat. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 19. & 3. 14. & 4. 14.
[r] John 16. 2.
[s] Mat. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Col. 1. 24. Jam. 1. 2.
[t] Acts. 7. 51.
[u] Amos 6. 1. Jam. 5. 1.
[x] ch. 12. 21.
[y] Mat. 6. 2, 5, 16. ch. 16. 25.
[z] Isa. 65. 13.
[a] Prov. 14. 13.
[b] John 15. 19. 1 John 4. 5.
[c] Ex. 23. 4 Prov. 25. 2. Mat. 5. 44. ver. 35. Rom. 12. 20.
[d] ch. 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.
[e] Mat. 5. 39.
[f] 1 Cor. 6. 7.
[g] Deut. 15. 7, 8, 10. Prov. 21. 26. Mat. 5. 42.
[h] Mat. 7. 12.
[i] Mat. 5. 46.
[k] Mat. 5. 42.
[l] ver. 27.
[m] Ps. 37. 26. ver. 30.
[n] Mat. 5. 45.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[o] Mat. 5. 48.
[p] Mat. 7. 1.
[q] Prov. 19. 17.
[r] Ps. 79. 12.
[s] Mat. 7. 2. Mark 4. 24. Jam. 2. 13.
[t] Mat. 15. 14.
[u] Mat. 10. 24. John 13. 16. & 15. 20.
‖ Or, *will be made as his teacher.*
[x] Mat. 7. 3.
[y] See Prov. 18. 17.
[z] Mat. 7. 16, 17.
[a] Mat. 12. 33.
† Gr. *a grape.*
[b] Mat. 12. 35.
[c] Mat. 12. 34.
[d] Mal. 1. 6. Mat. 7. 21. & 25. 11. ch. 13. 25.
[e] Mat. 7. 24.
[a] Mat. 8. 5.

was dear to him, was sick, and about to die.
3 And hearing of Jesus, he sent to him elders of the Jews, asking him to come and heal his servant.
4 And they came to Jesus, and besought him earnestly, saying, He is worthy that thou shouldest do this for him:
5 For he loveth our nation, and he himself built our synagogue.
6 And Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying to him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof;
7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come to thee; but speak the word, and my servant will be healed.
8 For I am a man placed under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.
9 And Jesus hearing this, wondered at him, and turning, said to the multitude that followed him, I say to you, Not even in Israel have I found so great faith!
10 And those who were sent, returning to the house, found the sick servant well.
11 ¶ And it happened on the day after, that he went into a city called Nain: and many of his disciples went with him, and a great multitude.
12 And as he drew near the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and many people of the city were with her.
13 And the Lord seeing her, had compassion on her, and said to her, Weep not.
14 And he came and touched the ‖bier: and those who bore it stopped. And he said, Young man, I say to thee, [b]Arise.
15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak: and he delivered him to his mother.
16 [c]And fear seized all: and they glorified God, saying, [d]A great prophet hath arisen among us; and, [e]God hath visited his people.
17 And this report concerning him went forth through all Judea, and through all the surrounding region.
18 [f]And the disciples of John reported to him concerning all these things.
19 ¶ And John, calling to him two of his disciples, sent them to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that cometh? or look we for another?
20 And the men coming to him, said, John the Baptist hath sent us to thee, saying, Art thou he that cometh? or look we for another?
21 And at that very hour he healed many from their infirmities, and plagues, and from evil spirits; and to many that were blind he gave sight.
22 [g]And Jesus answering, said to them, Go, and report to John what ye have seen and heard; [h]that the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, [i]the poor receive glad tidings;
23 And happy is he, whoever is not ‖offended in me.

Anno DOMINI 31.

‖ Or, *coffin.*

[b] ch. 8. 54. John 11. 43. Acts 9. 40. Rom. 4. 17.

[c] ch. 1. 65.

[d] ch. 24. 19. John 4. 19. & 6. 14. & 9. 17.

[e] ch. 1. 68.

[f] Mat. 11. 2.

[g] Mat. 11. 5.

[h] Isa. 35. 5.

[i] ch. 4. 18.

‖ Or, *stumbled.*

Anno DOMINI 31.

[k] Mat. 11. 7.

[l] Mal. 3. 1.

‖ That is, *acknowledged the justice of God.*

[m] Mat. 3. 5. ch. 3. 12.

‖ Or, *frustrated.*

[n] Acts 20. 27.

[o] Mat. 11. 16.

‖ Com. Read. *And the Lord said, To what, &c.*

[p] Mat. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6. ch. 1. 15.

[q] Mat. 11. 19.

[r] Mat. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3. John 11. 2.

[s] ch. 15. 2.

‖ See Mat. 18. 28.

24 ¶ [k]And the messengers of John having departed, he began to say to the people concerning John, What went ye out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind?
25 But what went ye out to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, those who wear gorgeous apparel, and live in luxury, are in palaces.
26 But what went ye out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say to you, and far more than a prophet!
27 This is he, of whom it is written, [l]Behold, I send my messenger before thee, who shall prepare thy way before thee.
28 For I say to you, Among those born of women, there is no greater prophet than John the Baptist: but the least in the kingdom of God, is greater than he.
29 And all the people, hearing him, and the publicans, ‖justified God, [m]submitting to the immersion of John.
30 But the Pharisees and lawyers ‖set at nought [n]the purpose of God with regard to themselves, not being immersed by him.
31 [o]¶To what then shall I liken the men of this generation? and what are they like?
32 They are like children sitting in the market, and calling to each other, and saying, We have piped for you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned for you, and ye have not wept.
33 For [p]John the Baptist came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a demon.
34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a glutton, and a wine-drinker, a friend of publicans and sinners!
35 [q]But Wisdom is justified by all her children.
36 ¶ [r]And one of the Pharisees asked him to eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and reclined at table.
37 And behold, a woman in the city, who was a sinner, learning that Jesus was at table in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster-box of ointment,
38 And standing at his feet behind him, weeping, began to bathe his feet with tears; and she wiped them with the hair of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.
39 And the Pharisee who had bidden him, seeing it, spoke within himself, saying, [s]This man, if he were a prophet, would know who, and what sort of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.
40 And Jesus answering, said to him, Simon, I have something to say to thee. And he saith, Teacher, speak.
41 A certain creditor had two debtors: the one owed five hundred ‖pence, and the other fifty.
42 And they being unable to pay, he freely gave it to them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?
43 And Simon answering, said, I suppose that he, to whom he gave most. And he said to him, Thou hast judged rightly.
44 And turning to the woman, he said to Simon, Seest thou this woman? I came into thine house; thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath bathed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but she, from the time that I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet.
46 [t]Thou didst not anoint my head with oil: but she hath anointed my feet with ointment.
47 [u]Wherefore, I say to thee, Her many sins are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, he loveth little.
48 And he said to her, [x]Thy sins are forgiven.
49 And those who were at table with him, began to say within themselves, [y]Who is this who even forgiveth sins?
50 And he said to the woman, [z]Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

CHAPTER VIII.

3 *Women minister to Christ of their substance.* 4 *Christ, after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower,* 16 *and of the lamp:* 21 *declareth who are his mother, and brethren:* 22 *rebuketh the winds:* 26 *casteth the legion of demons out of the man into the herd of swine:* 37 *is rejected by the Gadarenes:* 43 *healeth the woman of her bloody issue,* 49 *and raiseth from death Jairus' daughter.*

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went through cities and villages, proclaiming the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with him,
2 And [a]certain women, who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, [b]from whom had gone out seven demons,
3 And Joanna, wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, who ministered to him from their possessions.
4 ¶ [c]And a great multitude assembling, and those from the cities coming to him, he spoke by a parable:
5 The sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way-side; and it was trodden down, and the birds of heaven devoured it.
6 And some fell on the rock; and springing up, it withered for the want of moisture.
7 And some fell among the thorns; and the thorns growing up with it, choked it.
8 And other fell on the good ground, and springing up, bore fruit an hundred-fold. Saying this, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear!
9 [d]And his disciples asked him, saying, What doth this parable mean?
10 And he said, To you it is given to know the secrets of the kingdom of God: but to the rest *I speak* in parables; [e]that seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand.
11 [f]Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.
12 Those by the way-side, are those who hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word from their hearts, lest they believe and be saved.
13 Those on the rock are they, who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, who for a while believe, and in time of trial fall away.
14 And that which fell among the thorns, these are they who, having heard, go forth, and are choked by cares, and riches, and pleasures of life, and bear no mature fruit.
15 But that on the good ground are they who, in a good and upright heart, hearing, hold fast the word, and bear fruit with perseverance.
16 ¶ [g]No one lighteth a lamp and covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but placeth it on a stand, that those who enter may see the light.
17 [h]For nothing is hidden, that will not become manifest; nor concealed, that will not be known, and come to light.
18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: [i]for whoever hath, to him shall be given; and whoever hath not, from him shall be taken even what he thinketh he hath.
19 ¶ [k]And his mother and his brethren came to him, and could not get near him on account of the crowd.
20 And it was told him by some, who said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.
21 And he answered and said to them, My mother and my brethren are those who hear and do the word of God.
22 ¶ [l]And it happened on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said to them, Let us go across the lake. And they set sail.
23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filling with water, and were in peril.
24 And they came up, and awoke him, saying, Master, Master! we perish! And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.
25 And he said to them, Where is your faith? And they, struck with fear, wondered, saying one to another, Who then is this, that he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him?
26 ¶ [m]And they sailed to the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.
27 And as he went forth to land, a certain man from the city met him, who had demons for a long time, and wore no clothes, nor remained in any house, but in the tombs.
28 And seeing Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and said with a loud voice, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I beseech thee, torment me not.
29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For often it had seized him: and he was bound with chains and fetters, and guarded; and bursting the bands, he was driven by the demon into the deserts.)
30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many demons had entered into him.
31 And they besought him not to command them to go [n]into the abyss.
32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they entreated him to permit them to enter into them. And he permitted them.
33 And the demons going out of the man, entered into the swine: and the herd rushed down the steep into the lake, and were choked.
34 And those who fed them seeing what was done, fled, and went and told it in the city and in the country.
35 And they went out to see what had

Anno DOMINI 31.

t Ps. 23. 5.
u 1 Tim. 1. 14.
x Mat. 9. 2. Mark 2. 5.
y Mat. 9. 3. Mark 2. 7.
z Mat. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. ch. 8. 48. & 18. 42.
a Mat. 27. 55, 56.
b Mark 16. 9.
c Mat. 13. 2. Mark 4. 1.
d Mat. 13. 10. Mark 4. 10.
e Isa. 6. 9. Mark 4. 12.
f Mat. 13. 18. Mark 4. 14.

Anno DOMINI 31.

g Mat. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. ch. 11. 33.
h Mat. 10. 26. ch. 12. 2.
i Mat. 13. 12. & 25. 29. ch. 19. 26.
k Mat. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31.
l Mat. 8. 23. Mark 4. 35.
m Mat. 8. 28. Mark 5. 1.
n Rev. 20. 3.

happened; and came to Jesus, and found the man from whom the demons had gone forth, sitting, clothed and in his right mind, at the feet of Jesus: and they were afraid.

36 And those who saw it, told them how the demoniac was healed.

37 ¶ [o]Then the whole multitude of the surrounding country of the Gadarenes [p]asked him to depart from them; for they were struck with great fear. And he entered the ship and returned.

38 But [q]the man from whom the demons had gone out, prayed that he might remain with him. But Jesus dismissed him, saying,

39 Return to thy house, and relate how great things God hath done for thee. And he went away and published through the whole city, how great things Jesus had done for him.

40 And it came to pass, when Jesus returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ [r]And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and falling at the feet of Jesus, he entreated him to come into his house:

42 For he had an only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she was dying. But as he went, the multitude thronged him.

43 ¶ [s]And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, who had spent all her living upon physicians, and could be healed by none,

44 Came behind him and touched the fringe of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stopped.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? And all denying, Peter, and those with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Some one touched me: for I felt that [t]power went forth from me.

47 And the woman seeing that she was not unknown, came trembling, fell down before him, and declared to him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said to her, Take courage, daughter: thy faith hath healed thee; go in peace.

49 ¶ [u]While he was still speaking, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead: trouble not the Teacher.

50 But Jesus hearing it, answered him, saying, Fear not: only believe, and she shall be restored.

51 And coming into the house, he suffered no one to go in, except Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And they were all weeping and bewailing her. But he said, Weep not: she is not dead, [z]but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed at him, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he, putting them all out, took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maiden, [y]arise.

55 And her spirit returned, and she immediately arose: and he directed to give her food.

56 And her parents were astonished: but [a]he charged them to tell no one what had happened.

CHAPTER IX.

1 Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desired to see Christ. 17 Christ feedeth five thousand: 18 inquireth what opinion the world had of him: foretelleth his suffering: 23 proposeth to all the pattern of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 He healeth the lunatic: 43 again forewarneth his disciples of his suffering: 46 commendeth humility: 51 biddeth them to shew mildness towards all, without desire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.

AND [c]calling together his twelve disciples, he gave them power and authority over all the demons, and to heal diseases.

2 And [b]he sent them forth to proclaim the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 [c]And he said to them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor sack, nor bread, nor money; nor have two coats apiece.

4 [d]And whatever house ye enter, there remain, and thence go forth.

5 [e]And whoever do not receive you, when ye go out of that city, [f]shake off even the dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 [g]And going forth, they went through the villages, publishing the good news, and healing every where.

7 ¶ [h]And Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because it was said by some, that John was risen from the dead;

8 And by some, that Elijah had appeared; and by others, that one of the old prophets had arisen.

9 And Herod said, John I beheaded; but who is this of whom I hear such things? [i]And he sought to see him.

10 ¶ [k]And the apostles returning, recounted to him all that they had done. [l]And he took them, and retired privately into a desert place, near the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people, when they knew it, followed him: and receiving them, he spoke to them concerning the kingdom of God, and healed those who had need of healing.

12 [m]But the day began to decline; and the twelve coming up, said to him, Dismiss the multitude, that they may go into the surrounding villages and country, to lodge and get provisions: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said to them, Do ye give them to eat. And they said, We have not more than five loaves and two fishes; unless we go and buy food for all this people.

14 (For they were about five thousand men.) And he said to his disciples, Let them recline in companies of fifty.

15 And they did so, and made them all recline.

16 And taking the five loaves, and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed them; and he broke, and gave them to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they ate, and were all satisfied: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 ¶ [n]And it came to pass, as he was

Anno DOMINI 31.

o Mat. 8. 34.
p Acts 16. 39.
q Mark 5. 18.
r Mat. 9. 18. Mark 5. 22.
s Mat. 9. 20.
t Mark 5. 30. ch. 6. 19.
u Mark 5. 35.
z John 11. 11, 13.
y ch. 7. 14. John 11. 43.

Anno DOMINI 31.

a Mat. 8. 4. & 9. 30. Mark 5. 43.
c Mat. 10. 1. Mark 3. 13. & 6. 7.
b Mat. 10. 7, 8. Mark 6. 12. ch. 10. 1, 9.
c Mat. 10. 9. Mark 6. 8. ch. 10. 4. & 22. 35.
d Mat. 10. 11. Mark 6. 10.
e Mat. 10. 14.
f Acts 13. 51.
g Mark 6. 12.

A. D. 32.
h Mat. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.

i ch. 23. 8.
k Mark 6. 30.
l Mat. 14. 13.
m Mat. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35. John 6. 1, 5.
n Mat. 16 13. Mark 8. 27.

alone praying, his disciples were with him; and he asked them, saying, Who say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, [o]John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; and others, That one of the old prophets is arisen.

20 He said to them, But who say ye that I am? [p]Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 [q]And he strictly charged them, and commanded them to tell this to no one,

22 Saying, [r]The Son of man must suffer much, and be rejected by the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and rise on the third day.

23 ¶ [s]And he said to them all, If any one will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whoever shall lose his life for my sake, he will save it.

25 [t]For what is a man benefited, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

26 [u]For whoever is ashamed of me, and of my words, of him will the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and that of his Father, and of the holy angels.

27 [x]But I tell you truly, there are some standing here who shall not taste of death till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ [y]And it came to pass, about eight days after these ‖words, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into the mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the appearance of his countenance was altered, and his raiment became white and glistening.

30 And lo, two men were talking with him, who were Moses and Elijah:

31 Who appearing in glory, spoke of his departure which he was about to accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and those with him [z]had been oppressed with sleep: and awaking, they saw his glory, and the two men who stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah: not knowing what he said.

34 While he said this, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice from the cloud, saying, [a]This is my beloved Son: [b]hear him.

36 And as the voice came, Jesus was found alone. [c]And they were silent, and told no one in those days any thing of what they had seen.

37 ¶ [d]And it came to pass, that on the next day, as they came down from the mountain, a great multitude met him.

38 And lo, a man from the multitude cried out, saying, Teacher, I beseech thee look upon my son: for he is my only child.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it rendeth him, with foaming, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I entreated thy disciples to cast it out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation! how long shall I be with you, and bear with you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet coming, the demon threw him down and rent him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and restored him to his father.

43 ¶ And all were struck with astonishment at the mighty power of God. But as they were all wondering at every thing which Jesus did, he said to his disciples,

44 [e]Receive these words into your ears: the Son of man is about to be delivered into the hands of men.

45 [f]But they understood not this language, and it was hidden from them, so that they did not comprehend it: and they feared to ask him concerning these words.

46 ¶ [g]And there arose a debate among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said to them, [h]Whoever receiveth this child in my name, receiveth me; and whoever receiveth me, receiveth him who sent me: [i]for he that is least among you all, he will be great.

49 ¶ [k]And John answering, said, Master, we saw one casting out demons in thy name; and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said to him, Forbid him not: for [l]he who is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, as the time of [m]his ascension was approaching, he steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem.

52 And he sent messengers before him, who went and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

53 And [n]they did not receive him, because his face was turned toward Jerusalem.

54 And his disciples, James and John, seeing it, said, Lord, wilt thou that we bid fire to descend from heaven, and consume them, as [o]Elijah did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, saying, Ye know not of what spirit ye are.

56 For [p]the Son of man came not to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ [q]And it happened, as they were going on the way, a certain man said to him, Lord, I will follow thee wherever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said to him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of heaven dwelling-places, but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

59 [r]And he said to another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, permit me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said to him, Let the dead bury their own dead: but do thou go and announce the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, [s]I will follow thee; but first permit me to take leave of my family.

62 And Jesus said to him, No one who putteth his hand to the plough, and looketh back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach:* 17 *admonisheth them to be*

Anno DOMINI 32.

o Mat. 14. 2. ver. 7, 8.
p Mat. 16. 16. John 6. 69.
q Mat. 16. 20.
r Mat. 16. 21. & 17. 22.
s Mat. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. ch. 14. 27.
t Mat. 16. 26. Mark 8. 36.
u Mat. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
x Mat. 16. 28. Mark 9. 1.
y Mat. 17. 1. Mark 9. 2.
‖ Or, *things.*
z Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 9.
a Mat. 3. 17.
b Acts 3. 22.
c Mat 17. 9.
d Mat. 17. 14. Mark 9. 14, 17.

Anno DOMINI 32.

e Mat. 17. 22.
f Mark 9. 32. ch. 2. 50. & 18. 34.
g Mat. 18. 1. Mark 9. 34.
h Mat. 10. 40. & 18. 5. Mark 9. 37. John 12. 44. & 13. 20.
i Mat. 23. 11, 12.
k Mark 9. 38. See Num. 11. 28.
l See Mat. 12. 30. ch. 11. 23.
m Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 2.
n John 4. 4, 9.
o 2 Kings 1. 10, 12.
p John 3. 17. & 12. 47.
q Mat. 8. 19.
r Mat. 8. 21.
s See 1 Kings 19. 20.

humble, and wherein to rejoice: 21 *thanketh his Father for his grace:* 23 *magnifieth the happy estate of his church:* 25 *teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy:* 41 *reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.*

Anno DOMINI 32.

AFTER this, the Lord appointed also seventy others, and [a]sent them before him, two by two, into every city, and place, where he himself was about to come.

2 He said then to them, [b]The harvest indeed is great, but the labourers are few: [c]pray therefore the Lord of the harvest, to send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 Go; [d]behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 [e]Carry neither purse, nor sack, nor shoes: and [f]salute no one by the way.

5 [g]And whatever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house.

6 And if a son of peace be there, your peace will rest upon him: if not, it will return to you.

7 [h]And in the same house remain, [i]eating and drinking what they give: for [k]the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And whatever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat what is set before you,

9 [l]And heal the sick in it, and say to them, [m]The kingdom of God is come near you.

10 But whatever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go out into the streets of it, and say,

11 [n]Even the dust of your city which cleaveth to us, we wipe off against you: yet know this, that the kingdom of God is come near you.

12 I say to you, That [o]it will be more tolerable in that day for Sodom than for that city.

13 [p]Wo to thee, Chorazin! wo to thee, Bethsaida! [q]for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they would long ago have repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 [r]And thou, Capernaum, that art [s]exalted to heaven, [t]wilt be brought down to ‖hell.

16 [u]He that heareth you, heareth me; and [x]he that rejecteth you, rejecteth me; [y]and he that rejecteth me, rejecteth him who sent me.

17 ¶ And [z]the seventy returned with joy, saying, Lord, even the demons are subject to us, through thy name!

18 And he said to them, [a]I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, [b]I give to you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the might of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Yet, in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject to you; but rather rejoice that [c]your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ [d]In that hour Jesus exulted in spirit, and said, I thank thee, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hidden these things from the wise and intelligent, and hast revealed them to babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 [e]‖All things are delivered to me by my Father: and [f]no one knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

23 ¶ And turning to his disciples, he said privately, [g]Happy the eyes which see the things that ye see!

24 For I tell you, [h]That many prophets and kings have desired to see what ye see, and have not seen it; and to hear what ye hear, and have not heard it.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer arose, and, trying him, said, [i]Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said to him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, [k]Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and [l]thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said to him, Thou hast answered rightly: this do, and [m]thou shalt live.

29 But he, wishing to [n]justify himself, said to Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among robbers, who having stripped and beaten him, went off, leaving him half dead.

31 And by chance a certain priest was going down that way; and seeing him, [o]he passed by on the other side.

32 And so also a Levite, being at the place, came and saw him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain [p]Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion,

34 And came, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine; and setting him on his own beast, brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two ‖pence, and gave them to the host, and said to him, Take care of him: and whatever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour to him who fell among the robbers?

37 And he said, He who took pity on him. And Jesus said to him, Go, and do thou in like manner.

38 ¶ And it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman, named [q]Martha, received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, [r]who [s]sat at the feet of Jesus, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was harassed about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, carest thou not that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answering, said to her, Martha, Martha, thou art anxious, and troubled about many things:

42 But [t]one thing is needful; and Mary hath chosen the good part, which will not be taken away from her.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Christ teacheth to pray, and that earnestly:* 11 *assuring that God will so give us good things.* 14 *He, casting out a dumb demon, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees:* 28 *and sheweth who are happy:*

a Mat. 10. 1. Mark 6. 7.
b Mat. 9. 37, 38. John 4. 35.
c 2 Thes. 3. 1.
d Mat. 10. 16.
e Mat. 10. 9, 10. Mark 6. 8. ch. 9. 3.
f 2 Kings 4. 29.
g Mat. 10. 12.
h Mat. 10. 11.
i 1 Cor. 10. 27.
k Mat. 10. 10. 1 Cor. 9. 4, &c. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
l ch. 9. 2.
m Mat 3. 2. & 4. 17. & 10. 7. ver. 11.
n Mat. 10. 14. ch. 9. 5. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.
o Mat. 10. 15. Mark 6. 11.
p Mat. 11. 21.
q Ezek. 3. 6.
r Mat. 11. 23
s See Gen. 11. 4. Deut. 1. 28. Isa. 14. 13. Jer. 51. 53.
t See Ezek. 26. 20. & 32. 18.
u Mat. 10. 40. Mark 9. 37. John 13. 20.
x 1 Thes. 4. 8.
y John 5. 23.
z ver. 1.
‖ Gr. *hades.*
a John 2. 31. & 16. 11. Rev. 9. 1. & 12. 8, 9.
b Mark 16. 18. Acts 28. 5.
c Ex. 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28. Isa. 4. 3. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Heb. 12. 23. Rev. 13. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.
d Mat. 11. 25.
e Mat. 28. 18. John 3. 35. & 5. 27. & 17. 2.
‖ Many ancient copies add these words, *And turning to his disciples, he said.*
f John 1. 18. & 6. 44, 46.
g Mat. 13. 16.
h 1 Pet. 1. 10.
i Mat. 19. 16. & 22. 35.
k Deut. 6. 5.
l Lev. 19. 18.
m Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5.
n ch. 16. 15.
o Ps. 38. 11.
p John 4. 9.
‖ See Mat. 20. 2.
q John 11. 1. & 12. 2, 3.
r 1 Cor. 7. 32, &c.
s Luke 8. 35. Acts 22. 3.
t Ps. 27. 4.

29 preacheth to the people, 37 and reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes, and lawyers.

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said to him, Lord, teach us to pray, as also John taught his disciples.

2 And he said to them, When ye pray, say, [a]Our Father who art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, on earth as it is in heaven.

3 Give us ‖day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one who is indebted to us. And lead us not into trial; but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said to them, Who of you shall have a friend, and shall go to him at midnight, and say to him, Friend, lend me three loaves:

6 For a friend of mine hath come to me from a journey, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say to you, [b]Even though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet at least on account of his importunity he will rise and give him whatever he needeth.

9 [c]And I say to you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened to you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth; and that seeketh, findeth; and that knocketh, to him it shall be opened.

11 [d]And what father among you, if his son shall ask bread, will give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will instead of a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he ask an egg, will give him a scorpion?

13 If then ye, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children: how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask him!

14 ¶ [e]And he was casting out a demon, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, that when the demon was gone out, the dumb man spoke; and the people wondered.

15 But some of them said, [f]He casteth out demons by †Beelzebub, prince of the demons.

16 And others trying him, [g]sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 [h]But [i]he, knowing their thoughts, said to them, Every kingdom divided against itself, is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house, falleth.

18 And if Satan also is divided against himself, how will his kingdom stand? for ye say that I cast out demons by Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.

20 But if I [k]by the finger of God cast out demons, then the kingdom of God is come to you.

21 [l]When the strong man, being armed, guardeth his palace, his possessions are secure:

22 But [m]when a stronger than he attacketh and overcometh him, he taketh from him his armour in which he trusted, and distributeth his spoils.

23 [n]He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

24 [o]When the unclean spirit is gone out of the man, it goeth through dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, it saith, I will return to my house whence I came out;

25 And coming, findeth it swept and furnished.

26 Then it goeth, and taketh seven other spirits more wicked than itself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and [p]the last state of that man is worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it happened, as he was saying this, a certain woman from the crowd, raising her voice, said to him, [q]Happy the womb that bore thee, and the breasts which thou hast sucked!

28 But he said, Yea [r]indeed, happy are they who hear the word of God, and keep it.

29 ¶ [s]And the multitude crowding round him, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given them, but the sign of the prophet Jonah.

30 For as [t]Jonah was a sign to the Ninevites, so will also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 [u]The queen of the south will arise in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the extremities of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and lo, here is a greater than Solomon.

32 The men of Nineveh will arise in the judgment with this generation, and condemn it: for [x]they repented at the warning of Jonah; and lo, here is a greater than Jonah.

33 [y]No one lighting a lamp, putteth it in a secret place, nor under the ‖measure, but on the stand, that those who come in may see the light.

34 [z]The ‖light of the body is the eye: when therefore thine eye is sound, thy whole body also is enlightened; but when it is diseased, thy body also is dark.

35 Take heed, then, that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore is enlightened, having no part dark, the whole will be enlightened, as when †the bright shining of a lamp giveth thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spoke, a certain Pharisee asked him to dine with him: and he went in and reclined at table.

38 And [a]the Pharisee seeing it, wondered that he did not bathe himself before dinner.

39 [b]And the Lord said to him, Now ye Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and the platter; but [c]your inward part is full of rapine and wickedness.

40 Fools! did not he who made the outside, make also the inside?

41 [d]But give ‖what is within them as alms, and behold, all is clean to you.

42 [e]But wo to you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint, and rue, and every herb, and neglect justice and the love of God: This ye ought to have done, and not have left the other undone.

43 [f]Wo to you, Pharisees! for ye love

Anno DOMINI 33.

A. D. 33.

[a] Mat. 6. 9.

‖ Or, *for the day.*

[b] ch. 18. 1, &c.

[c] Mat. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. John 15. 7. Jam. 1. 6. 1 John 3. 22.

[d] Mat. 7. 9.

[e] Mat. 9. 32. & 12. 22.

[f] Mat. 9. 34. & 12. 24.

† Gr. *Beelzebul*, and so ver. 18, 19.

[g] Mat. 12. 38. & 16. 1.

[h] Mat. 12. 25. Mark 3. 24.

[i] John 2. 25.

[k] Ex. 8. 19.

[l] Mat. 12. 29. Mark 3. 27.

[m] Isa. 53. 12. Col. 2. 15.

[n] Mat. 12. 30.

[o] Mat. 12. 43.

[p] John 5. 14. Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.

[q] ch. 1. 28, 48.

[r] Mat. 7. 21. ch. 8. 21. Jam. 1. 25.

[s] Mat. 12. 38, 39.

[t] Jonah 1. 17. & 2. 10

[u] 1 Kings 10. 1.

[x] Jonah 3. 5.

[y] Mat. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. ch. 8. 16.

‖ See Mat. 5. 15.

[z] Mat. 6. 22.

‖ Gr. *lamp.*

† Gr. *a lamp by its bright shining.*

[a] Mark 7. 3.

[b] Mat. 23. 25.

[c] Tit. 1. 15.

[d] Isa. 58. 7. Dan. 4. 27. ch. 12. 33.

‖ Or, *what you are able.*

[e] Mat. 23. 23.

[f] Mat. 23. 6. Mark 12. 38, 39.

the first seats in the synagogues, and salutations in the markets.

44 [e]Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! [h]for ye are like unseen sepulchres, over which men walk and know it not!

45 ¶ And one of the lawyers, answering, saith to him, Teacher, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.

46 And he said, And wo to you, lawyers! [i]for ye load men with intolerable burdens, and yourselves will not touch the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 [k]Wo to you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers slew them.

48 So then ye attest and approve the deeds of your fathers: for they slew them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, [l]I will send them prophets and apostles, and these they will slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 [m]From the blood of Abel to [n]the blood of Zachariah, who perished between the altar and the temple: verily, I say to you, It will be required of this generation.

52 [o]Wo to you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye enter not yourselves, and those who are entering ye ‖hinder.

53 And as he said these things to them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to be greatly embittered toward him, and to press him with many questions;

54 Laying snares for him, and [p]seeking to catch something from his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisy, and fearfulness in publishing his doctrine:* 13 *warneth the people to beware of covetousness, by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns.* 22 *We must not be over careful of earthly things,* 31 *but seek the kingdom of God,* 33 *give alms,* 36 *be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whenever he cometh.* 41 *Christ's ministers are to see to their charge,* 49 *and look for persecution.* 54 *The people must take this time of grace,* 58 *because it is a fearful thing to die without reconciliation.*

[a]MEANWHILE the people having assembled by thousands, so that they trod on one another, he began to say to his disciples first of all, [b]Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

2 [c]For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; nor hidden, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore, what ye have said in darkness, will be heard in the light; and what ye have spoken in the ear in closets, will be proclaimed on the house-tops.

4 [d]And I say to you, [e]my friends, Fear not those who kill the body, and after that, can do no more.

5 But I will warn you whom to fear: Fear him who, after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say to you, Fear him!

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ‖farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not then: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 [f]And I say to you, Whoever shall acknowledge me before men, him will also the Son of man acknowledge before the angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men, will be denied before the angels of God.

10 And [g]whoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it will be forgiven him: but he who revileth the Holy Spirit, will not be forgiven.

11 [h]And when they bring you before the synagogues, and magistrates, and powers, be not anxious how or what ye shall say in your defence:

12 For the Holy Spirit will teach you at that hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the multitude said to him, Teacher, bid my brother divide with me the inheritance.

14 And he said to him, [i]Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he said to them, [k]Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of his possessions.

16 And he spoke a parable to them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man yielded plentifully:

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, for I know not where I shall store my fruits?

18 And he said, I will do this: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there I will store all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, [l]Soul, thou hast abundant goods laid up for many years; rest, eat, drink, be merry.

20 But God said to him, Fool! this night ‖[m]thy soul is required of thee: [n]and who shall have what thou hast provided?

21 Thus is he who gathereth treasure for himself, [o]and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he said to his disciples, Therefore I say to you, [p]Be not anxious for your life, what ye shall eat; nor for your body, how ye shall be clothed.

23 The life is more than food, and the body than clothing.

24 Observe the ravens. They neither sow nor reap: they have neither storehouse, nor barn; and [q]God feedeth them. How much better are ye than the birds!

25 And who of you, by being anxious, can add ‖a span to his life?

26 If then ye cannot do even the least, why are ye anxious about the rest?

27 Observe the lilies how they grow. They toil not, they spin not; yet I say to you, that even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothes the grass in the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will he clothe you, ye of little faith!

29 And seek ye not what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, ‖and be not of doubtful mind.

30 For after all these things do the nations of the world seek: and your Father knoweth that ye need these things.

31 ¶ [r]But seek the kingdom of God, and all these things will be added to you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for [s]it is your

Anno DOMINI 33.

[e] Mat. 23. 27.
[h] Ps. 5. 9.
[i] Mat. 23. 4.
[k] Mat. 23. 29.
[l] Mat. 23. 34.
[m] Gen. 4. 8.
[n] 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21.
[o] Mat. 23. 13.
‖ Or, *forbid.*
[p] Mark 12. 13.
‖ Or, *do they require thy life.*
[m] Job. 20. 22. & 27. 8. Ps. 52. 7. Jam. 4. 14.
[n] Ps. 39. 6. Jer. 17. 11.
[o] Mat. 6. 20. ver. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. Jam. 2. 5.
[p] Mat. 6. 25.
[a] Mat. 16. 6. Mark 8. 15.
[b] Mat. 16. 12.
‖ Or, *a cubit to his stature.*
[c] Mat. 10. 26. Mark 4. 22. ch. 8. 17.
[d] Mat. 10. 28. Isa. 51. 7, 8, 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8.
[e] John 15. 14, 15.
‖ Or, *live not in anxious suspense.*
‖ See Mat. 10. 29.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[f] Mat. 10. 32. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 1 John 2. 23.
[g] Mat. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 28. 1 John 5. 16.
[h] Mat. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. ch. 21. 14.
[i] John 18. 36.
[k] 1 Tim. 6. 7, &c.
[l] Eccl. 11. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 32. Jam. 5. 5.
[q] Job. 38. 41. Ps. 147. 9.
[r] Mat. 6. 33.
[s] Mat. 11. 25, 26.

Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 [t]Sell your possessions, and give alms: [u]provide yourselves purses which grow not old, an unfailing treasure in the heavens, where no thief approacheth, nor moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 [x]Let your loins be girded about, and [y]your lights burning;

36 And ye like men waiting for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may immediately open to him.

37 [z]Happy those servants, whom their lord when he cometh shall find watching! Verily, I say to you, that he will gird himself, and make them to recline at table, and will come and serve them.

38 And if he come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, happy are those servants.

39 [c]But know this, that if the master of the house had known at what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 [b]Be ye therefore ready: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said to him, Lord, speakest thou this parable to us, or also to all?

42 And the Lord said, [c]Who then is the faithful and prudent steward, whom his lord will set over his household, to give them their portion of food at the season?

43 Happy is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 [d]Truly I say to you, that he will set him over all his possessions.

45 [e]But if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and be drunken;

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour that he is not aware of, and will ‖cut him asunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unfaithful.

47 And [f]that servant who knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, nor did according to his will, will receive many stripes.

48 [g]But he that knew not, and did things worthy of stripes, will receive few stripes. For to whomsoever much is given, of him much will be required; and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ [h]I came to send fire on the earth, and how would I that it were already kindled!

50 But [i]I have an immersion to undergo; and how am I ‖distressed until it is accomplished!

51 [k]Think ye that I came to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; [l]but division:

52 [m]For henceforth there will be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 Father will be divided against son, and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter against mother; mother-in-law against daughter-in-law, and daughter-in-law against mother-in-law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, [n]When ye see a cloud rising from the west, immediately ye say, There cometh rain; and so it is.

55 And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 Hypocrites! ye can distinguish the face of the earth and the sky; and how is it that ye do not distinguish this time?

57 ¶ And why do ye not of yourselves decide according to justice?

58 [o]For when thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, [p]endeavour on the way to be delivered from him; lest he drag thee before the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer throw thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, thou wilt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid even the last ‖mite.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others.* 6 *The fruitless fig-tree may not stand.* 11 *He healeth the crooked woman:* 18 *sheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard-seed, and of leaven:* 24 *exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate,* 31 *and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.*

THERE were present at that season some who reported to him concerning the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said to them, Think ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay; but unless ye repent, ye will all in like manner perish.

4 Or those eighteen, on whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were ‖sinners above all men who dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay; but unless ye repent, ye will all in like manner perish.

6 ¶ And he spoke this parable: [q]A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard; and he came seeking fruit on it, and found none.

7 And he said to the vine-dresser, Behold, three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down; why doth it also encumber the ground?

8 And he answering, said to him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well:* and if not, afterward thou shalt cut it down.

10 ¶ And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the Sabbath.

11 And lo, there was a woman who had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bent together, and could not raise herself.

12 And Jesus seeing her, called her to him, and said to her, Woman, thou art released from thine infirmity.

13 [b]And he laid his hands on her: and she immediately stood erect, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue being indignant that Jesus had healed on the Sabbath, answering, said to the people, [c]There are six days in which we should

Anno DOMINI 33.

t Mat. 19. 21. Acts 2. 45. & 4. 34.
u Mat. 6. 20. ch. 16. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 19.
x Eph. 6. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 13.
y Mat. 25. 1, &c.
z Mat. 24. 46.
c Mat. 24. 43. 1 Thes. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
b Mat. 24. 44. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. ch. 21. 34, 36. 1 Thes. 5. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 12.
c Mat. 24. 45. & 25. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 2.
d Mat. 24. 47.
e Mat. 24. 48.
‖ Or, *cut him off,* Mat. 24. 51.
f Num. 15. 30. Deut. 25. 2. John 9. 41. & 15. 22. Acts 17. 30. Jam. 4. 17.
g Lev. 5. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
h ver. 51.
i Mat. 20. 22. Mark 10. 38.
‖ Or, *pained.*
k Mat. 10. 34. ver. 49.
l Mic. 7. 6. John 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.
m Mat. 10. 35.

Anno DOMINI 33.

n Mat. 16. 2.
o Prov. 25. 8. Mat. 5. 25.
p See Ps. 32. 6. Isa. 55. 6.
‖ See Mark 12. 42.
q Isa. 5. 2. Mat. 21. 19.
b Mark 16. 18. Acts 9. 17
c Ex. 20. 9.

work: in these then come and be healed, and [d]not on the Sabbath.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Hypocrite! [e]doth not each of you on the Sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to drink?

16 And ought not this woman, [f]being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, to be loosed from this bond on the Sabbath?

17 And as he said this, all his opposers were ashamed: and all the multitude rejoiced at all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ [g]And he said, What is the kingdom of God like? and to what shall I liken it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and threw into his garden, and it grew, and became a great tree; and the birds of heaven lodged in its branches.

20 And again he said, To what shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‖measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 [h]And he was passing through cities and villages, teaching, and making his journey toward Jerusalem.

23 ¶ And some one said to him, Lord, are there few who are saved? And he said to them,

24 [k]Strive to enter through the strait gate: for [l]many, I say to you, will seek to enter, and will not be able.

25 [m]When once the Master of the house hath arisen, and [n]shut the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, [o]Lord, Lord, open to us; he will answer and say to you, [p]I know you not whence ye are.

26 Then ye will begin to say, We ate and drank in thy presence, and thou taughtest in our streets.

27 [q]But he will say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; [r]depart from me, all ye workers of unrighteousness.

28 [s]There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, [t]when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and yourselves thrust out.

29 And they will come from the east and west, and from the north and south, and will recline at table in the kingdom of God.

30 [u]And behold, there are last, who will be first; and there are first, who will be last.

31 ¶ On that day there came certain Pharisees, saying to him, Go forth, and depart hence; for Herod wisheth to kill thee.

32 And he said to them, Go and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out demons, and perform cures to-day and to-morrow, and on the third day my work is finished.

33 Yet, I must go on to-day and to-morrow, and the day following: for it may not be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 [y]Jerusalem! Jerusalem! that killest the prophets, and stonest those who are sent to thee; how often would I have gathered thy children, as a hen gathereth her brood under her wings, and ye would not!

35 Behold, [z]your house is left to you desolate. And verily, I say to you, Ye shall not see me, until *the time* come when ye shall say, [a]Blessed is he who cometh in the name of the Lord!

Anno DOMINI 33.

[d] Mat. 12. 10. Mark 3. 2. ch. 6. 7. & 14. 3.
[e] ch. 14. 5.
[f] ch. 19. 9.
[g] Mat. 13. 31. Mark 4. 30.
‖ See Mat. 13. 33.
[h] Mat. 9. 35. Mark 6. 6.
[k] Mat. 7. 13.
[l] See John 7. 34. & 8. 21. & 13. 33. Rom. 9. 31.
[m] Ps. 32. 6. Isa. 55. 6.
[n] Mat. 25. 10.
[o] ch. 6. 46.
[p] Mat. 7. 23. & 25. 12.
[q] Mat. 7. 23. & 25. 41. ver. 25.
[r] Ps. 6. 8. Mat. 25. 41.
[s] Mat. 8. 12. & 13. 42. & 24. 51.
[t] Mat. 8. 11.
[u] Mat. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Mark 10. 31.
[y] Mat. 23. 37.
[z] Lev. 26. 31, 32. Ps. 69. 25. Isa. 1. 7. Dan. 9. 27. Mic. 3. 12.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[a] Ps. 118. 26. Mat. 21. 9. Mark 11. 10. ch. 19. 38. John 12. 13.
[a] Mat. 12. 10.
[b] Ex. 23. 5. Deut. 22. 4. ch. 13. 15
[c] Prov. 25. 6, 7.
[d] Job 22. 29. Ps. 18. 27. Prov. 29. 23. Mat. 23. 12. ch. 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[e] Neh. 8. 10, 12.
[f] Rev. 19. 9.
[g] Mat. 22. 2.
[h] Prov. 9. 2, 5.

CHAPTER XIV.

2 Christ healeth the dropsy on the Sabbath: 7 teacheth humility: 12 to feast the poor: 15 under the parable of the great supper, sheweth how worldly minded men, who contemn the word of God, shall be shut out of heaven. 25 Those who will be his disciples, to bear their cross must make their accounts aforehand, lest with shame they revolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like salt that hath lost its savour.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees to eat bread on the Sabbath, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him, who had the dropsy.

3 And Jesus answering, spoke to the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, [a]Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?

4 And they were silent. And taking hold of him, he healed and dismissed him.

5 And he answered them, saying, [b]Who of you, if his ass or ox fall into a pit, will not immediately pull him out on the Sabbath?

6 And they could not answer him to this.

7 ¶ And he spoke a parable to the guests, observing how they chose out the first seats; saying to them,

8 When thou art invited by any one to a marriage-feast, do not recline on the first seat, lest a more honourable man than thou have been invited by him;

9 And he who invited thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest place.

10 [c]But when thou art invited, go and recline in the lowest place; that when he who invited thee cometh, he may say to thee, Friend, go up higher: then thou wilt have honour in the presence of the guests.

11 [d]For every one that exalteth himself will be humbled, and that humbleth himself will be exalted.

12 ¶ And he said also to him who had invited him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, nor thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also invite thee in return, and a recompense be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call [e]the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind;

14 And thou wilt be happy: for they cannot recompense thee: for thou wilt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And one of the guests hearing this, said to him, [f]Happy he who shall eat bread in the kingdom of God!

16 [g]And he said to him, A certain man made a great supper, and invited many:

17 And [h]sent his servant at supper-time, to say to those who were invited, Come, for all is now ready.

18 And they all with one consent began to excuse themselves. The first said to him, I have bought a field, and must go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife: and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and reported this to his lord. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor and maimed and lame and blind.

22 And the servant said, Sir, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And his lord said to the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say to you, [i]that none of those men who have been invited, shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And great multitudes accompanied him: and he turned, and said to them,

26 [k]If any one come to me, [l]and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, [m]and further, even his own life, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And [n]whoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For [o]who of you wishing to build a tower, doth not first sit down and count the cost, whether he have enough to finish it?

29 Lest perchance, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all who behold it begin to deride him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to engage in battle with another king, doth not first sit down and consult whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him who is coming against him with twenty thousand?

32 Else, while the other is yet at a distance, he sendeth an embassy, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, no one of you who forsaketh not all that he hath, can be my disciple.

34 ¶ [p]Salt is good: but if the salt become insipid, with what shall it be seasoned?

35 It is fit neither for the land, nor for the dunghill. They cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear!

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The parable of the lost sheep:* 8 *of the piece of silver:* 11 *of the prodigal son.*

AND [q]all the publicans and sinners were coming near to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, [b]and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spoke to them this parable, saying,

4 [c]What man of you having a hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety-nine in the desert, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And having found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And coming home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying to them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my lost [d]sheep!

7 I say to you, that thus there will be joy in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, [e]more than over ninety-nine just persons who need no repentance.

8 ¶ Or what woman having ten ‖pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek carefully till she find it?

9 And having found it, she calleth together her friends and neighbours, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I lost!

10 Thus, I say to you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of property that falleth to me. And he divided to them [f]his living.

13 And not many days after, the younger son gathering all together, went away into a distant country, and there wasted his property in riotous living.

14 And he having spent all, there arose a severe famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the ‖pods which the swine ate; and no one gave to him.

17 And coming to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's abound in bread, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say to him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no longer worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But [g]while he was still afar off, his father saw him, and had compassion; and he ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said to him, Father, I have sinned against Heaven, [h]and in thy sight, and am no longer worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:

23 And bring the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry:

24 [i]For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew near the house, he heard music and dancing.

26 And calling one of the servants, he asked what this meant.

27 And he said to him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in; therefore his father came out, and entreated him.

29 And he answering, said to his father, Lo, so many years do I serve thee, and never transgressed thy commandment; yet to me thou never gavest a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But when this thy son is come, who hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf!

Anno DOMINI 33.

i Mat. 21. 43. & 22. 8. Acts 13. 46.
k Deut. 13. 6. & 33. 9. Mat. 10. 37.
l Rom. 9. 13.
m Rev. 12. 11.
n Mat. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. ch. 9. 23. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
o Prov. 24. 27.
p Mat. 5. 13. Mark 9. 50.
q ver. 32. Eph. 2. 1. & 5. 14. Rev. 3. 1.
b Acts. 11. 3. Gal. 2. 12.
c Mat. 18. 12.
d 1 Pet. 2. 10, 25.
e ch. 5. 32.
f Mark 12. 44.
g Acts 2. 39. Eph. 2. 13, 17.
h Ps. 51. 4.
i ver. 32.

‖ *Drachma*, here translated *a piece of silver*, is the eighth part of an ounce, which coineth to seven pence halfpenny, and is equal to the Roman penny, Mat. 18. 28.

‖ That is, *carobpods*, or *fruit of the carob-tree.*

31 But he said to him, Son, thou art ever with me; and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: [h]for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjust steward.* 14 *Christ reproveth the hypocrisy of the covetous Pharisees.* 19 *The rich glutton, and Lazarus the beggar.*

AND he said also to his disciples, There was a certain rich man who had a steward; and he was accused to him of wasting his possessions.

2 And he called him, and said to him, What is this that I hear of thee? render an account of thy stewardship: for thou canst be steward no longer.

3 And the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; I am ashamed to beg.

4 I have resolved what to do, that when I am removed from the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So calling to him each one of his lord's debtors, he said to the first, How much owest thou to my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred ‖measures of oil. And he said to him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then he said to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred ‖measures of wheat. And he said to him, Take thy bill, and write eighty.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done prudently: for the sons of this world are in their generation more prudent than [a]the sons of light.

9 And I say to you, [b]Make to yourselves friends by means of the unrighteous ‖mammon; that when ye leave it, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 [c]He who is faithful in the least, is faithful also in much; and he who is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.

11 If then ye were not faithful in the unrighteous ‖mammon, who will entrust to you the true?

12 And if ye were not faithful in that which is another's, who will give you your own?

13 ¶ [d]No servant can serve two masters: for he will either hate the one, and love the other, or hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also, [e]who were covetous, heard all these things, and they derided him.

15 And he said to them, Ye are those who [f]justify themselves before men; but [g]God knoweth your hearts: for [h]that which is highly esteemed among men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 [i]The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is announced, and every one presseth into it.

17 [k]And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than for one particle of the law to fail.

18 [l]Whoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery; and whoever marrieth her who is put away from her husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, who was clothed in purple and fine linen and feasted sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain poor man named Lazarus, who lay at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: nay, even the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the poor man died, and was carried by the angels to the bosom of Abraham. The rich man also died, and was buried:

23 And in ‖the lower world raising his eyes, being in torments, he seeth Abraham at a distance, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, pity me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and [m]cool my tongue: for I [n]am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, [o]remember that thou in thy life receivedst thy good things, and Lazarus in like manner his evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that those who would pass from hence to you, cannot; nor those from thence pass over to us.

27 And he said, I pray thee then, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may warn them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith to him, [p]They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one go to them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said to him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, [q]neither will they be persuaded, though one rise from the dead.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of sin.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.* 7 *How we are bound to God, and not he to us.* 11 *He healeth ten lepers.* 22 *Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.*

AND he said to the disciples, [a]It is impossible but that occasions of sin will come: but wo to him through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hung about his neck, and he thrown into the sea, than that he should cause one of these little ones to sin.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves: [b]But if thy brother trespass against thee, [c]rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said to the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 [d]And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say to this sycamine-tree, Be rooted up, and planted in the sea; and it would obey you.

7 And who of you having a servant ploughing, or feeding cattle, will say to him, as he cometh from the field, Go immediately and recline at table?

Anno DOMINI 33.

h ver. 24.

‖ The word *Batus* in the original containeth nine gallons three quarts: See Ezek. 45.10, 11, 14.

‖ The word here interpreted *a measure* in the original containeth about fourteen bushels and a pottle.

a John 12. 36. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thes. 5. 5.
b Dan. 4. 27. Mat. 6. 19. & 19. 21. ch. 11. 41. 1 Tim. 6. 17, 18, 19.
‖ Or, *riches.*
c Mat. 25. 21. ch. 19. 27.

‖ Or, *riches.*

d Mat. 6. 24.

e Mat. 23. 14.

f ch. 10. 29.
g Ps. 7. 9.
h 1 Sam. 16. 7.

i Mat. 4. 17. & 11. 12, 13. Luke 7. 29.

k Ps. 102. 26, 27. Isa. 40. 8. & 51. 6. Mat. 5. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 25.
l Mat. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Mark. 10. 11. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

Anno DOMINI 33.

‖ Gr. *Hades, the world of the dead.*

m Zech. 14. 12.
n Isa. 66. 24. Mark 9. 44, &c.

o Job 21. 13. ch. 6. 24.

p Isa. 8. 20. & 34. 16. John 5. 39, 45. Acts 15. 21. & 17. 11.

q John 12. 10, 11.

a Mat. 18. 6, 7. Mark 9. 42. 1 Cor. 11. 19.

b Mat. 18. 15, 21.
c Lev. 19. 17. Prov. 17. 10. Jam. 5. 19.

d Mat. 17. 20. & 21. 21. Mark 9. 23. & 11. 23.

8 But will not rather say to him, Make ready my supper, and gird thyself, [e]and serve me, while I eat and drink; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant, because he did what was commanded him? I think not.

10 Thus also ye, when ye shall have done all which is commanded you, say, We are [f]unprofitable servants: we have done *but* what we were bound to do.

11 ¶ And it happened, [g]as he was going to Jerusalem, that he went through Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered a certain village, ten lepers met him, [h]who stood at a distance;

13 And they raised their voices, saying, Jesus, Master, pity us!

14 And seeing them, he said, [i]Go shew yourselves to the priests. And it came to pass, as they were going, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, seeing that he was healed, returned, with a loud voice glorifying God;

16 And fell on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering, said, Were not the ten cleansed? and where are the nine?

18 Were there none found to return and give glory to God, except this stranger?

19 [k]And he said to him, Arise and go; thy faith hath healed thee.

20 ¶ And being asked by the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God cometh, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not ‖with observation.

21 [l]Nor will they say, Lo here! or, Lo there! for behold, [m]the kingdom of God is ‖within you.

22 And he said to the disciples, [n]The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye will not see it.

23 [o]And they will say to you, Lo here! or, Lo there! go not after them, nor follow them.

24 [p]For as the lightning which flasheth from one part of heaven shineth to the other; so also will the Son of man be in his day.

25 [q]But first he must suffer much, and be rejected by this generation.

26 [r]And as it was in the days of Noah, so will it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They were eating, drinking, marrying, given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark; and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 [s]In like manner also as it was in the days of Lot: they were eating, drinking, buying, selling, planting, building;

29 But [t]on the day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

30 So will it be in the day when the Son of man [u]is revealed.

31 On that day, he [x]who is on the housetop, and his furniture in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he who is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 [y]Remember the wife of Lot.

33 [z]Whoever shall seek to save his life, will lose it; and whoever shall lose his life, will preserve it.

34 [a]I say to you, in that night there will be two in one bed; one will be taken, and the other left.

35 Two women will be grinding together; one will be taken, and the other left.

36 ‖Two men will be in the field; one will be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said to him, [b]Where, Lord? And he said to them, Where the body is, there will assemble the eagles.

CHAPTER XVIII.

3 *Of the importunate widow.* 9 *Of the Pharisee and the publican.* 15 *Children brought to Christ.* 18 *A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindered by his riches.* 28 *The reward of them that leave all for his sake.* 31 *He foresheweth his death,* 35 *and restoreth a blind man to his sight.*

AND he spoke also a parable to them, shewing that men ought [a]always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was in a certain city a judge, who feared not God, nor regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she used to come to him, saying, Do me justice on my adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 [b]Yet, because this widow troubleth me, I will do her justice, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And [c]will not God avenge his own elect, who cry to him day and night, though he suffer long in respect to them?

8 I tell you [d]that he will avenge them speedily. But will the Son of man, when he cometh, find faith on the earth?

9 And he spoke this parable to some who [e]believed themselves to be righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The Pharisee [f]stood and prayed thus with himself, [g]God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men, rapacious, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican, standing afar off would not even raise his eyes to heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: [h]for whoever exalteth himself will be humbled, and whoever humbleth himself will be exalted.

15 [i]And they brought to him also their infants, that he would touch them: but his disciples seeing it, rebuked them.

16 But Jesus calling them to him, said, Suffer the little children to come to me, and do not forbid them: for [k]of such is the kingdom of God.

17 [l]Verily, I say to you, Whoever doth not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall by no means enter into it.

18 [m]And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jesus said to him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good, but one, that is God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments,

Anno DOMINI 33.

e ch. 12. 37.

f Job 22. 3. & 35. 7. Ps. 16. 2. Mat. 25. 30. Rom. 3. 12. & 11. 35. 1 Cor. 9. 16, 17. Philem. 11.

g Luke 9. 51, 52. John 4. 4.

h Lev. 13. 46.

i Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2. Mat. 8. 4. ch. 5. 14.

k Mat. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. ch. 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 18. 42.

‖ Or, *with outward shew.*

l ver. 23.

m Rom. 14. 17.

‖ Or, *among you.*

n See Mat. 9. 15. John 17. 12.

o Mat. 24. 23. Mark 13. 21. ch. 21.

p Mat. 24. 27.

q Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. ch. 9. 22.

r Gen. 7. Mat. 24. 37.

s Gen. 19.

t Gen. 19. 16 24.

u 2 Thes. 1. 7.

x Mat. 24. 17. Mark 13. 15.

y Gen. 19. 26.

z Mat. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mark 8. 35. ch. 9. 24. John 12. 25.

a Mat. 24. 40, 41. 1 Thes. 4. 17.

Anno DOMINI 33.

‖ This 36th verse is wanting in most of the Greek copies.

b Job 39. 30. Mat. 24. 28.

a ch. 11. 5. & 21. 36. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1 Thes. 5. 17.

b ch. 11. 8.

c Rev. 6. 10.

d Heb. 10. 37. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.

e ch. 10. 29. & 16. 15

f Ps. 135. 2.

g Isa. 1. 15. & 58. 2. Rev. 3. 17.

h Job 22. 29. Mat. 23. 12. ch. 14. 11. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5, 6.

i Mat. 19. 13. Mark 10. 13.

k 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

l Mark 10. 15.

m Mat. 19. 16. Mark 10. 17.

[n]Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false testimony, [o]Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth.

22 And Jesus hearing this, said to him, Thou still lackest one thing: [p]sell all that thou hast, and distribute to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And on hearing this, he became very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And Jesus seeing that he became very sorrowful, said, [q]How hardly will those who have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God.

26 And those who heard it, said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, [r]What is impossible with men, is possible with God.

28 [s]And Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said to them, Verily, I say to you, [t]There is no one who hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the sake of the kingdom of God,

30 [u]Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come everlasting life.

31 ¶ [x]And taking the twelve, he said to them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all [y]that is written by the prophets will be accomplished on the Son of man.

32 For [z]he will be delivered to the Gentiles, and will be scoffed at, and abused, and spit upon;

33 And they will scourge and slay him: and on the third day he will arise.

34 [a]And they comprehended none of these things: and this language was hidden from them, and they understood not what was spoken.

35 ¶ [b]And it happened, as he came near Jericho, that a certain blind man sat by the way-side begging;

36 And hearing a multitude passing along, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth was going by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, son of David, pity me!

39 And those who preceded charged him to be silent: but he cried the more, Son of David, pity me!

40 And Jesus stopping, directed him to be brought to him: and as he came near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I do for thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said to him, Receive thy sight: [c]thy faith hath healed thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, [d]glorifying God: and all the people saw it, and gave praise to God.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Of Zaccheus a publican.* 11 *The ten pieces of money.* 28 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph:* 41 *weepeth over it:* 45 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple:* 47 *teaching daily in it. The rulers would have destroyed him, but for fear of the people.*

AND he entered and was passing through Jericho.

Anno DOMINI 33.

n Ex. 20. 12, 16. Deut. 5. 16,—20. Rom. 13. 9.
o Eph. 6. 2. Col. 3. 20.
p Mat. 6. 19, 20. & 19. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 19.
q Prov. 11. 28. Mat. 19. 23. Mark 10. 23.
r Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Mat. 19. 26. ch. 1. 37.
s Mat. 19. 27.
t Deut. 33. 9.
u Job 42. 10.
x Mat. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 17. Mark 10. 32.
y Ps. 22. Isa. 53.
z Mat. 27. 2. ch. 23. 1. John 18. 28. Acts 3. 13.
a Mark 9. 32. ch. 2. 50. & 9. 45. John 10. 6. & 12. 16.
b Mat. 20. 29. Mark 10. 46.
c ch. 17. 19.
d ch. 5. 26. Acts 4. 21. & 11. 18.

Anno DOMINI 33.

a Mat. 9. 11. ch. 5. 30
b ch. 3. 14.
c Ex. 22. 1. 1 Sam. 12. 3. 2 Sam. 12. 6.
d Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 7.
e ch. 13. 16.
f Mat. 18. 11. See Mat. 10 6. & 15. 24.
g Acts 1. 6.
h Mat. 25. 14. Mark 13. 34.
‖ *Mina*, here translated a pound, is twelve ounces and a half: which according to five shillings the ounce is three pounds two shillings and sixpence.
i John 1. 11.
† Gr. *silver*, and so ver. 23.
k Mat. 25. 21. ch. 16. 10.
l Mat. 25. 24.
m 2 Sam. 1. 16. Job 15. 6. Mat. 12. 37.
n Mat. 25. 26.
o Mat. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. ch. 8. 18.

2 And behold, there was a man named Zaccheus, who was a chief publican; and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the crowd, because he was small of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore-tree to see him; for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said to him, Zaccheus, hasten, and come down: for to-day I must remain in thy house.

6 And he hastened, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And they all saw it, and murmured, saying, [a]He is gone to be a guest with a sinner.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said to the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my possessions I give to the poor; and if I have [b]defrauded any one in any thing, [c]I restore him four-fold.

9 And Jesus said to him, To-day salvation is come to this house, inasmuch as [d]he also is [e]a son of Abraham.

10 [f]For the Son of man came to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard this, he added and spoke a parable, because he was near Jerusalem, and [g]they thought that the kingdom of God would immediately appear.

12 [h]He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a distant country to obtain the sovereignty, and then return.

13 And calling his ten servants, he delivered to them ten ‖pounds, and said to them, Trade *with these* till I come.

14 [i]But his citizens hated him, and sent an embassy after him, saying, We wish not this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he returned, having received the sovereignty, he bade these servants be called to him, to whom he gave the †money, that he might know what each had gained by trading.

16 And the first came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said to him, Well done, good servant! because thou wert [k]faithful in a very little, have authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, And be thou over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 [l]For I feared thee, because thou art a severe man: thou takest up what thou layedst not down, and reapest what thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith to him, [m]From thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant! [n]Thou knewest that I was a severe man, taking up what I laid not down, and reaping what I did not sow?

23 Why then didst thou not give my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have exacted it with interest?

24 And he said to those standing by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him who hath the ten pounds.

25 (And they said to him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say to you, [o]That to every one

who hath, shall be given; and from him who hath not, even what he hath shall be taken from him.

27 But those mine enemies, who would not have me reign over them, bring here, and slaughter in my presence.

28 ¶ Having thus spoken, [p]he went on before them, ascending to Jerusalem.

29 [q]And it came to pass, as he drew near to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mountain called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go into the village over against you; in which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, on which no man ever sat: loose and bring him.

31 And if any one ask you, Why do ye loose him? ye shall say thus to him, The Lord hath need of him.

32 And those who were sent went, and found it as he had said to them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, its owners said to them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: [r]and they threw their garments upon the colt, and set Jesus upon him.

36 [s]And as he went, they spread their garments in the way.

37 And he being now come near, at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works which they had seen;

38 Saying, [t]Blessed be the King who cometh in the name of the Lord! [u]Peace in heaven, and glory in the highest!

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said to him, Teacher, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said to them, I tell you, that if these are silent, [x]the stones will cry out.

41 ¶ And as he drew near, and saw the city, he [y]wept over it,

42 Saying, Didst thou but know, at least in this thy day, the things which belong to thy peace! but now they are hidden from thine eyes.

43 For the days will come upon thee, when thine enemies will [z]throw a trench about thee, and encircle thee, and shut thee in on every side,

44 And [a]level thee with the ground, and thy children within thee: and [b]they will not leave in thee one stone upon another: [c]because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 [d]And he went into the temple, and began to cast out those who sold and bought in it,

46 Saying to them, [e]It is written, My house is a house of prayer, but [f]ye have made it a den of robbers.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But [g]the chief priests, and the scribes, and the chief men of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they should do: for all the people hung upon his lips.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Christ avoucheth his authority by a question of John's immersion.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Cesar.* 27 *He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection.* 41 *How Christ is the Son of David.* 45 *He warneth his disciples to beware of the scribes.*

AND [a]it happened, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and published the glad tidings, the chief priests and the scribes, with the elders, came up,

2 And spoke to him, saying, Tell us, [b]by what authority doest thou this? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answering, said to them, I also will ask you one question; and answer me:

4 John's immersion, was it from heaven, or from men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

6 And if we say, From men; all the people will stone us: [c]for they are persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, That they could not tell whence it was.

8 And Jesus said to them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do this.

9 And he began to speak to the people this parable: [d]A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it out to husbandmen, and went abroad for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and treated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.

12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast him out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be that when they see him, they will reverence him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What then will the lord of the vineyard do to them?

16 He will come and destroy these husbandmen, and give the vineyard to others. And hearing it, they said, God forbid!

17 But he looked at them, and said, What then is this that is written, [e]The stone which the builders rejected, this is become the head of the corner?

18 Whoever falleth on that stone will be dashed in pieces: but [f]on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes at that same hour sought to lay hands on him: and they feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 [g]And they watched him, and sent forth spies, who should feign themselves righteous, that they might lay hold of his words, in order to deliver him to the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying, [h]Teacher, we know that thou speakest and teachest rightly, and ‖acceptest no one's person, but teachest ‖truly the way of God:

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

Anno DOMINI 33.

[p] Mark 10. 32.

[q] Mat. 21. 1. Mark 11. 1.

[r] 2 Kings 9. 13. Mat. 21. 7. Mark 11. 7. John 12. 14.

[s] Mat. 21. 8.

[t] Ps. 118. 26. ch. 13. 35.

[u] ch. 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.

[x] Hab. 2. 11.

[y] John 11. 35.

[z] Isa. 29. 3, 4. Jer. 6. 3, 6. ch. 21. 20.

[a] 1 Kings 9. 7, 8. Mic. 3. 12.

[b] Mat. 24. 2. Mark 13. 2. ch. 21. 6.

[c] Dan. 9. 24. ch. 1. 68, 78. 1 Pet. 2. 12.

[d] Mat. 21. 12. Mark 11. 11, 15. John 2. 14, 15.

[e] Isa. 56. 7.

[f] Jer. 7. 11.

[g] Mark 11. 18. John 7. 19. & 8. 37. Acts. 16. 14.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[a] Mat. 21. 23.

[b] Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.

[c] Mat. 14. 5. & 21. 26. ch. 7. 29.

[d] Mat. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1.

[e] Ps. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42.

[f] Dan. 2. 34, 35. Mat. 21. 44.

[g] Mat. 22. 15.

[h] Mat. 22. 16. Mark 12. 14.

‖ Or, *showest no partiality.*

‖ Or, *in truth.*

23 But perceiving their craftiness, he said to them, Why do ye try me?
24 Shew me a ‖penny. Whose image and inscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesar's.
25 And he said to them, Render therefore to Cesar that which is Cesar's, and to God that which is God's.
26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and wondering at his answer, they were silent.
27 ¶ [i]And some of the Sadducees came up ([k]who deny that there is a resurrection) and they asked him,
28 Saying, Teacher, [l]Moses directed us in the law, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die childless, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up offspring to his brother.
29 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died childless.
30 And the second took his wife, and he died childless.
31 And the third took her; and in like manner also the seven: and they left no children, and died.
32 Last of all the woman died also.
33 Now in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for the seven had her as a wife.
34 And Jesus answering, said to them, The sons of this world marry, and are given in marriage:
35 But those who are deemed worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:
36 For they cannot die any more: for [m]they are like the angels; and are sons of God, [n]being sons of the resurrection.
37 But that the dead are raised, [o]even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.
38 But he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for [p]all live to him.
39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering, said, Teacher, thou hast well said.
40 And they no longer ventured to question him at all.
41 And he said to them, [q]How do they say that the Christ is the son of David?
42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, [r]The LORD said to my Lord, Sit on my right hand,
43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.
44 David therefore calleth him Lord, and how is he his son?
45 ¶ [s]Then in the hearing of all the people, he said to his disciples,
46 [t]Beware of the scribes, who delight to walk in robes, and [u]love salutations in the streets, and the first seats in the synagogues, and the first places at feasts;
47 [x]Who devour the houses of widows, and for a shew make long prayers: these will receive greater punishment.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Christ commendeth the poor widow.* 5 *He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the city Jerusalem:* 25 *the signs also which shall be before the last day.* 34 *He exhorteth them to be watchful.*

AND looking up [a]he saw the rich casting their gifts into the treasury.
2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting therein two ‖mites.
3 And he said, Truly I say to you, [b]That this poor widow hath cast in more than all.
4 For all these of their abundance threw in to the offerings of God: but she of her deficiency threw in all the living that she had.
5 ¶ [c]And as some said of the temple, that it was adorned with beautiful stones, and offerings, he said,
6 As to these things which ye behold, the days will come, in which [d]there will not be left one stone upon another, that will not be thrown down.
7 And they asked him, saying, Teacher, when will this be? and what is the sign when this is about to happen?
8 And he said, [e]Take heed lest ye be led astray: for many will come in my name, saying, I am he; ‖and the time is near: do not then go after them.
9 But when ye hear of wars, and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first happen; but the end is not immediately.
10 [f]Then he said to them, Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:
11 And there will be great earthquakes in various places, and famines, and pestilences: and there will be fearful sights, and great signs from heaven.
12 [g]But before all this they will lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you to synagogues, and [h]prisons, [i]and bringing you before kings and rulers [k]on account of my name.
13 And [l]it will turn out to you as a *means of* testimony.
14 [m]Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate beforehand how ye shall defend yourselves.
15 For I will give you utterance and wisdom, [n]which all your opposers will not be able to gainsay or resist.
16 [o]And ye will be betrayed by parents, and brethren, and kindred, and friends; and [p]some of you they will put to death.
17 And [q]ye will be hated by all on account of my name.
18 [r]But there shall not a hair of your head perish.
19 By your steadfastness preserve your lives.
20 [s]But when ye see Jerusalem encircled by armies, then know that its desolation is near.
21 Then let those in Judea flee to the mountains; and let those in the midst of it depart out; and let those in the country not enter into it.
22 For these are days of vengeance, that [t]all that is written may be accomplished.
23 [u]But wo to those who are with child, and to those giving suck in those days! for there will be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.
24 And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led captive among all nations: and Jerusalem will be trodden by the nations, [x]until the times of the nations are fulfilled.
25 ¶ [y]And there will be signs in the sun and moon and stars; and on the earth distress of nations, amid perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

Anno DOMINI 33.

‖ See Mat. 18. 28.
[i] Mat. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18. [k] Acts 23. 6, 8.
[l] Deut. 25. 5.
[m] 1 Cor. 15. 42, 49, 52. 1 John 3. 2. [n] Rom. 8. 23. [o] Ex. 3. 6.
[p] Rom. 6. 10, 11.
[q] Mat. 22. 42. Mark 12. 35.
[r] Ps. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34.
[s] Mat. 23. 1. Mark 12. 38.
[t] Mat. 23. 5.
[u] ch. 11. 43.
[x] Mat. 23. 14.
[a] Mark 12. 41.
‖ See Mark 12. 42.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[b] 2 Cor. 8. 12.
[c] Mat. 24. 1. Mark 13. 1.
[d] ch. 19. 44.
[e] Mat. 24. 4. Mark 13. 5. Eph. 5. 6. 2 Thes. 2. 3. ‖ Or, *and, The time,* Mat. 3. 2. & 4. 17.
[f] Mat. 24. 7.
[g] Mark 13. 9. Rev. 2. 10.
[h] Acts 4. 3. & 5. 18. & 12. 4. & 16. 24. [i] Acts 25. 23. [k] 1 Pet. 2. 13.
[l] Phil. 1. 28. 2 Thes. 1. 5.
[m] Mat. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. ch. 12. 11.
[n] Acts 6. 10.
[o] Mic. 7. 6. Mark 13. 12.
[p] Acts 7. 59. & 12. 2.
[q] Mat. 10. 22.
[r] Mat. 10. 30.
[s] Mat. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14.
[t] Dan. 9. 26, 27. Zech. 11. 1.
[u] Mat. 24. 19.
[x] Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 7. Rom. 11. 25.
[y] Mat. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.

26 Men expiring from terror, and from expectation of what is coming on the world: [a]for the powers of heaven will be shaken.

27 And then they will see the Son of man [c]coming in a cloud, with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and raise your heads: for [b]your redemption draweth near.

29 [c]And he spoke to them a parable; See the fig-tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye seeing it, know of yourselves that summer is already near.

31 So also ye, when ye see these things happen, know that the kingdom of God is near.

32 Verily, I say to you, This generation shall not pass away, till all is fulfilled.

33 [d]Heaven and earth will pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 And [e]take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and the anxieties of life, and that day come upon you unawares.

35 For [f]as a snare will it come on all who dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 [g]Watch therefore always, and [h]pray, that ye may be deemed worthy to escape all this which is to happen, and [i]to stand before the Son of man.

37 ¶ [k]And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple; and [l]went out, and spent his nights in the mount called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early to him in the temple, to hear him.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The Jews conspire against Christ.* 3 *Satan prepareth Judas to betray him.* 7 *The apostles prepare the passover.* 19 *Christ instituteth his holy supper,* 21 *covertly foretelleth of the traitor,* 24 *dehorteth the rest of his apostles from ambition,* 31 *assureth Peter his faith should not fail:* 34 *and yet he should deny him thrice.* 39 *He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood,* 47 *is betrayed with a kiss:* 50 *he healeth Malchus' ear,* 54 *he is thrice denied by Peter,* 63 *shamefully abused,* 66 *and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.*

NOW [a]the feast of unleavened bread was near, which is called the Passover.

2 And [b]the chief priests and scribes were seeking how they might kill him: for they feared the people.

3 ¶ [c]And Satan entered into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went, and consulted with the chief priests and officers, how he might deliver him to them.

5 And they were glad, and [d]agreed to give him money.

6 And he consented, and sought opportunity to deliver him to them ‖in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ [e]Now the day of unleavened bread came, when the passover must be sacrificed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare for us the passover, that we may eat it.

9 And they said to him, Where wilt thou that we prepare it?

10 And he said to them, Behold, as ye enter the city, a man will meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth.

11 And ye shall say to the master of the house, The Teacher saith to thee, Where is the guest-chamber, where I may eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went and found it as he had said to them: and they made ready the passover.

14 [f]And when the hour came, he reclined at table, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said to them, Earnestly have I desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer.

16 For I say to you, I shall no longer eat of it, [g]until it is fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And taking a cup, he gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves.

18 For [h]I say to you, that I shall not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ [i]And he took bread, and giving thanks, broke it, and gave to them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: [k]this do in remembrance of me.

20 Thus also the cup after supper, saying, [l]This cup is the new covenant in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 ¶ [m]But lo, the hand of him who betrayeth me is with me on the table.

22 [n]And the Son of man indeed goeth [o]as it is determined: but wo to that man by whom he is betrayed!

23 [p]And they began to inquire among themselves, which of them it was that was about to do this.

24 ¶ [q]And there arose also a strife among them, which of them should be considered the greatest.

25 [r]And he said to them, The kings of the nations exercise dominion over them; and those who have authority over them are called benefactors.

26 [s]But ye are not so: [t]but let the greatest among you become as the least; and the ruler as the servant.

27 [u]For who is greater, he that reclineth at table, or he that serveth? is not he that reclineth at table? but [x]I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are those who have continued with me in [y]my trials;

29 And [z]I appoint to you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed to me;

30 That [a]ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, [b]and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, [c]Satan hath sought for you, that he may [d]sift you as wheat:

32 But [e]I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: [f]and when thou hast recovered thyself, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said to him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both to prison, and to death.

34 [g]And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock will not crow to-day, before thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 [h]And he said to them, When I sent you without purse, and sack, and shoes, did ye lack any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 And he said to them, But now, he who hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise

Anno DOMINI 33.

a Mat. 24. 29.
c Mat. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7. & 14. 14.
b Rom. 8. 19, &c.
c Mat. 24. 32. Mark 13. 28.
d Mat. 24. 35.
e Rom. 13. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 7.
f 1 Thes. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
g Mat. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33.
h ch. 18. 1.
i Ps. 1. 5. Eph. 6. 13.
k John 8. 1, 2.
l ch. 22. 39.
a Mat. 26. 2. Mark 14. 1.
b Ps. 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 27.
c Mat. 26. 14. Mark 14. 10. John 13. 2, 27.
d Zech. 11. 12.
‖ Or, *without tumult.*
e Mat. 26. 17. Mark 14. 12.

Anno DOMINI 33.

f Mat. 26. 20. Mark 14. 17.
g ch. 14. 15. Acts 10. 41. Rev. 19. 9.
h Mat. 26. 29. Mark 14. 25.
i Mat. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22.
k 1 Cor. 11. 24.
l 1 Cor. 10. 16.
m Ps. 41. 9. Mat. 26. 21, 23. Mark 14. 18. John 13. 21, 26.
n Mat. 26. 24.
o Acts 2. 23. & 4. 28.
p Mat. 26. 22. John 13. 22, 25.
q Mark 9. 34. Luke 9. 46.
r Mat. 20. 25. Mark 10. 42.
s Mat. 20. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
t ch. 9. 48.
u ch. 12. 37.
x Mat. 20. 28. John 13. 13, 14. Phil. 2. 7.
y Heb. 4. 15.
z Mat. 24. 47. ch. 12. 32. 2 Cor. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
a Mat. 8. 11. ch. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9.
b Ps. 49. 14. Mat. 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 3. 21.
c 1 Pet. 5. 8.
d Amos 9. 9.
e John 17. 9, 11, 15.
f Ps. 51. 13. John 21. 15, 16, 17.
g Mat. 26. 34. Mark 14. 30. John 13. 38.
h Mat. 10. 9. ch. 9. 3. & 10. 4.

his sack: and he who hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say to you, that this which is written must yet be accomplished in me, [i]And he was reckoned among transgressors: for the things *written* concerning me are to be fulfilled.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said to them, It is enough.

39 ¶ [k]And going out, he [l]went, as he was accustomed, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 [m]And coming to the place, he said to them, Pray that ye enter not into trial.

41 [n]And he withdrew from them about a stone's throw, and knelt down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou †wilt, remove this cup from me: yet, [o]not my will, but thine, be done.

43 And there appeared to him [p]an angel from heaven, strengthening him.

44 [q]And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat became like great drops of blood falling to the ground.

45 And he arose from prayer, and coming to his disciples, found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said to them, Why sleep ye? rise and [r]pray, lest ye enter into trial.

47 ¶ And while he was still speaking, [s]behold a multitude, and he who was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near to Jesus to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said to him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 And those about him, seeing what was to happen, said to him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And [t]one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answering, said, Let this suffice. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 [u]Then Jesus said to the chief priests, and officers of the temple, and elders, who had come against him, Have ye come out as against a robber, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye did not stretch forth your hands against me: [x]but this is your hour, and the power of darkness!

54 ¶ [y]And having seized upon him, they led him away, and brought him into the house of the high priest. [z]And Peter followed at a distance.

55 [a]And kindling a fire in the midst of the court, they sat down together, and Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid saw him sitting by the fire, and fixing her eyes upon him, said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I do not know him.

58 [b]And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou also art of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 [c]And about an hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, In truth this man also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he was yet speaking, the cock crowed.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. [d]And Peter called to mind the word of the Lord, how he had said to him, [e]Before the cock crow, thou wilt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ [f]And the men who held Jesus, were scoffing at, and beating him.

64 And having blindfolded him, they kept striking him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that struck thee?

65 And many other things they spoke revilingly against him.

66 ¶ [g]And when it was day, [h]the elders of the people, with the chief priests and scribes, came together, and led him into their council,

67 [i]Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said to them, If I tell you, ye will not believe.

68 And if I also question you, ye will not answer me, nor release me.

69 [k]Henceforth will the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 And they all said, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said to them, [l]‖Ye say that I am.

71 [m]And they said, Why need we further testimony? for we ourselves have heard from his own mouth.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod.* 8 *Herod mocketh him.* 12 *Herod and Pilate are made friends.* 13 *Barabbas is desired by the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified.* 27 *He telleth the women, that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem:* 34 *prayeth for his enemies.* 39 *Two evil-doers are crucified with him.* 46 *His death.* 50 *His burial.*

AND [a]the whole company of them arose, and led him to Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this man [b]perverting the nation, and [c]forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, [d]that he himself is Christ, a king.

3 [e]And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him, and said, Thou sayest it.

4 And Pilate said to the chief priests, and the multitude, [f]I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more violent, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching through all Judea, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked if the man was a Galilean.

7 And learning that he belonged to [g]Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who was himself also at Jerusalem at this time.

8 ¶ And Herod rejoiced greatly on seeing Jesus: for [h]he had desired for a long time to see him, from [i]hearing much of him; and he hoped to see some miracle done by him.

9 And he questioned him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 [k]And Herod with his soldiers having made light of him, and derided him, arrayed him in a splendid dress, and sent him back to Pilate.

12 ¶ And on that day [l]Pilate and Herod became friends with each other; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

Anno DOMINI 33.

i Isa. 53. 12. Mark 15. 28.
k Mat. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. John 18. 1.
l ch. 21. 37.
m Mat. 6. 13. & 26. 41. Mark 14. 38. ver. 46.
n Mat. 26. 39. Mark 14. 35.
† Gr. *will remove.*
o John 5. 30. & 6. 38.
p Mat. 4. 11.
q John 12. 27. Heb. 5. 7.
r ver. 40.
s Mat. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. John 18. 3.
t Mat. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. John 18. 10.
u Mat. 26. 55. Mark 14. 48.
x John 12. 27.
y Mat. 26. 57.
z Mat. 26. 58. John 18. 15.
a Mat. 26. 69. Mark 14. 66. John 18. 17, 18.
b Mat. 26. 71. Mark 14. 69. John 18. 25.
c Mat. 26. 73. Mark 14. 70. John 18. 26.

Anno DOMINI 33.

d Mat. 26. 75. Mark 14. 72.
e Mat. 26. 34, 75. John 13. 38.
f Mat. 26. 67, 68. Mark 14. 65.
g Mat. 27. 1.
h Acts 4. 26. See Acts 22. 5.
i Mat. 26. 63. Mark 14. 61.
k Mat. 26. 64. Mark 14. 62. Heb. 1. 3. & 8. 1.
l Mat. 26. 64. Mark 14. 62. ‖ Or, *Ye say it; for I am.*
m Mat. 26. 65. Mark 14. 63.
a Mat. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. John 18. 28.
b Acts 17. 7.
c See Mat. 17. 27. & 22. 21. Mark 12. 17.
d John 19. 12.
e Mat. 27. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
f 1 Pet. 2. 22.
g ch. 3. 1.
h ch. 9. 9.
i Mat. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.
k Isa. 53. 3.
l Acts 4. 27.

13 ¶ [m]And Pilate, calling together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people,
14 Said to them, [m]Ye have brought this man to me, as one perverting the people: and behold, [n]I, having examined him before you, have found him guilty of nothing of which ye accuse him;
15 And neither hath Herod: for I sent you to him; and lo, nothing worthy of death hath been done by him:
16 [p]I will therefore chastise and release him.
17 [q](For it was necessary that he should release one to them at the feast.)
18 And [r]they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release to us Barabbas!
19 (Who, for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, had been thrown into prison.)
20 Pilate therefore, wishing to release Jesus, again addressed them.
21 But they cried, saying, Crucify him! crucify him!
22 And he said to them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found in him nothing worthy of death; I will therefore chastise and release him.
23 But they urged with loud voices, demanding that he should be crucified: and their voices and those of the chief priests prevailed.
24 And [s]Pilate ‖decided that it should be as they required.
25 And he released to them him whom they demanded, who for sedition and murder had been thrown into prison, and Jesus he delivered to their will.
26 [t]And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming from the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.
27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, who also bewailed and lamented him.
28 But Jesus turning to them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.
29 [u]For lo, the days are coming, in which they will say, Happy the barren, and the wombs that never bore, and the breasts which never gave suck!
30 [x]Then they will begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us! and to the hills, Cover us!
31 [y]For if they do thus to the green tree, what will be done to the dry?
32 [z]And there were also two malefactors led with him to be put to death.
33 And [a]when they came to the place called ‖Calvary, there they nailed him to the cross, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.
34 ¶ And Jesus said, Father, [b]forgive them: for [c]they know not what they do. And [d] they divided his garments, casting lots.
35 And [e]the people stood beholding. And the [f]rulers also with them scoffed at him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he is the Christ, the chosen of God!
36 And the soldiers also made sport of him, coming up, and offering him vinegar,
37 And saying, If thou art the King of the Jews, save thyself.
38 [g]And there was also an inscription written over him, in Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew letters, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.
39 ¶ [h]And one of the malefactors, who were hanging *on the cross*, reviled him, saying, If thou art the Christ, save thyself and us.
40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost thou also not fear God, seeing thou art in the same punishment?
41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.
42 And he said to Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest to thy kingdom.
43 And Jesus said to him, Verily, I say to thee, To-day thou shalt be with me in paradise.
44 [i]And it was about the sixth hour, and there was darkness over all the land until the ninth hour.
45 And the sun was darkened, and [k]the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.
46 ¶ And Jesus crying with a loud voice, said, [l]Father, into thy hands I commit my spirit: [m]and saying this, he expired.
47 [n]And the centurion seeing what had happened, glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man!
48 And all the people who had come together to this spectacle, beholding what took place, returned, beating their breasts.
49 [o]And all his acquaintance, and the women who had followed him from Galilee, stood at a distance, beholding these things.
50 ¶ [p]And behold, a man named Joseph, a senator, a good and just man,
51 (He had not agreed to their counsel and action,) of Arimathea, a city of the Jews, [q]who was also himself looking for the kingdom of God;
52 This man went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.
53 [r]And taking it down, he wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre hewn in rock, where as yet none had been laid.
54 And it was the day of [s]preparation, and the Sabbath was dawning.
55 And the women also, [t]who had come with him from Galilee, followed him, and [u]beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was placed.
56 And returning, they [x]prepared spices and ointments; and rested on the Sabbath, [y]according to the commandment.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Christ's resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre.* 9 *These report it to others.* 13 *Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus;* 36 *afterwards he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief:* 47 *giveth them a charge:* 49 *promiseth the Holy Spirit:* 51 *and so ascendeth into heaven.*

AND [a]on the first day of the week, early in the morning, they came to the sepulchre, [b]bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.
2 [c]And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.
3 [d]And entering in, they found not the body of the Lord Jesus.
4 And it happened, as they were much perplexed at this, [e]behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.
5 And they being terrified, and bowing

Anno DOMINI 33.

m Mat. 27. 23. Mark 15. 14. John 18. 38. & 19. 4.
n ver. 14 2.
o ver. 4.
p Mat. 27. 26. John 19. 1.
q Mat. 27. 15. Mark 15. 6. John 18. 39.
r Acts 3. 14.
s Mat. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. John 19. 16.
‖ Or, *assented.* Ex. 23. 2.
t Mat. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21. See John 19. 17.
u Mat. 24. 19. ch. 21. 23.
x Isa. 2. 19. Hos. 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
y Prov. 11. 31. Jer. 25. 29. Ezek. 20. 47. & 21. 3, 4. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
z Isa. 53. 12. Mat. 27. 38.
a Mat. 27. 33. Mark 15. 22. John 19. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *a skull.*
b Mat. 5. 44. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12.
c Acts 3. 17.
d Mat. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. John 19. 23.
e Ps. 22. 17. Zech. 12. 10.
f Mat. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29.
g Mat. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. John 19. 19.

Anno DOMINI 33.

h Mat. 27. 44. Mark 15. 32.
i Mat. 27. 45. Mark 15. 33.
k Mat. 27. 51. Mark 15. 38.
l Ps. 31. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 23.
m Mat. 27. 50. Mark 15. 37. John 19. 30.
n Mat. 27. 54. Mark 15. 39.
o Ps. 38. 11. Mat. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40. See John 19. 25.
p Mat. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42. John 19. 38.
q Mark 15 43. ch. 2. 25, 38.
r Mat. 27. 59. Mark 15. 46.
s Mat. 27. 62.
t ch. 8. 2.
u Mark 15. 47.
x Mark 16. 1.
y Ex. 20. 10.
a Mat. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1. John 20. 2.
b ch. 23. 56.
c Mat. 28. 2. Mark 16. 4.
d ver. 23. Mark 16. 5.
e John 20. 12. Acts 1. 10.

their faces to the earth, they said to them, Why seek ye ‖the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is risen. [f]Remember how he spoke to you while yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, the Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and arise on the third day.

8 And [g]they remembered his words;

9 [h]And returning from the sepulchre, they reported all this to the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and [i]Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and the other women with them, who told this to the apostles.

11 [k]And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they disbelieved them.

12 [l]But Peter arose, and ran to the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes lying by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at what had happened.

13 ¶ [m]And behold, two of them were going on that same day to a village called Emmaus, sixty furlongs distant from Jerusalem.

14 And they were conversing together concerning all that had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that while they were conversing and reasoning, [n]Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But [o]their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said to them, What are these words that ye are exchanging with each other, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one, [p]whose name was Cleopas, answering, said to him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and knowest not the things which have happened there in these days?

19 And he said to them, What things? And they said to him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, [q]who was a prophet [r]mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people:

20 [s]And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and crucified him.

21 But we hoped [t]that it was he who was to redeem Israel: But with all this, to-day is the third day since this took place.

22 But also [u]certain women of our company made us astonished, who were early at the sepulchre.

23 And not finding his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, who said that he was alive.

24 And [x]some of those with us, went to the sepulchre, and found it thus as the women had said: but him they saw not.

25 Then he said to them, O thoughtless, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!

26 [y]Did it not behoove the Christ thus to suffer, and to enter into his glory?

27 [z]And beginning with [a]Moses, and [b]all the prophets, he explained to them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew near the village whither they were going: and [c]he made as though he was going further.

29 But [d]they constrained him, saying, Remain with us: for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to remain with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he reclined at table with them, [e]he took bread, and blessed it, and breaking, gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him: and he ‖vanished from their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us as he spoke to us on the way, and as he was opening to us the scriptures?

33 And rising the same hour, they returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven assembled, and those with them,

34 Saying, the Lord is indeed risen, and [f]hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they recounted what happened on the way, and how he was known by them in the breaking of bread.

36 ¶ [g]And as they were speaking thus, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith to them, Peace be to you.

37 But, terrified and affrighted, they supposed that they saw a [h]spirit.

38 And he said to them, Why are ye troubled? and why do *such* thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: [i]handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And saying this, he shewed them his hands and his feet.

41 And while they still disbelieved [k]from joy, and wondered, he said to them, [l]Have ye here any thing to eat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey-comb.

43 [m]And he took it, and ate before them.

44 And he said to them, [n]These are the words which I spoke to you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.

45 Then he [o]opened their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said to them, [p]Thus it is written, and thus it was necessary that the Christ should suffer, and should rise from the dead on the third day:

47 And that repentance and [q]remission of sins should be proclaimed in his name [r]to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And [s]ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ [t]And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but do ye tarry in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be clothed with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out [u]to Bethany: and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

51 [x]And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and borne up into heaven.

52 [y]And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

53 And were continually [z]in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 33.

‖ Or, *him who liveth?*
[f] Mat. 16. 21. & 17. 23. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. ch. 9. 22.
[g] John 2. 22.
[h] Mat. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10.
[i] ch. 8. 3.
[k] Mark 16. 11. ver. 25.
[l] John 20. 3, 6.
[m] Mark 16. 12.
[n] Mat. 18. 20. ver. 36.
[o] John 20. 14. & 21. 4.
[p] John 19. 25.
[q] Mat. 21. 11. ch. 7. 16. John 3. 2. & 4. 19. & 6. 14. Acts 2. 22.
[r] Acts 7. 22.
[s] ch. 23. 1. Acts 13. 27, 28.
[t] ch. 1. 68. & 2. 38. Acts 1. 6.
[u] Mat. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10. ver. 9, 10. John 20. 18.
[x] ver. 12.
[y] ver. 46. Acts 17. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
[z] ver. 45.
[a] Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Num. 21. 9. Deut. 18. 15.
[b] Ps. 16. 9, 10. & 22. & 132. 11. Isa. 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10, 11. & 50. 6. & 53. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14, 15. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20. Mal. 3. 1. & 4. 2. See on John 1. 45.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[c] See Gen. 32. 26. & 42. 7. Mark 6. 48.
[d] Gen. 19. 3. Acts 16. 15.
[e] Mat. 14. 19.
‖ Or, *ceased to be seen of them.* See ch. 4. 30. John 8. 59.
[f] 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[g] Mark 16. 14. John 20. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[h] Mark 6. 49.
[i] John 20. 20, 27.
[k] Gen. 45. 26.
[l] John 21. 5.
[m] Acts 10. 41.
[n] Mat. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 18. Mark 8. 31. ch. 9. 22. & 18. 31. ver. 6
[o] Acts 16. 45.
[p] ver. 26. Ps. 22. Isa. 50. 6. & 53. 2, &c. Acts 17. 3.
[q] Dan. 9. 24. Acts 13. 38. 46. 1 John 2. 12.
[r] Gen. 12. 3. Ps. 22. 27. Isa. 49. 6, 22. Jer. 31. 34. Hos. 2. 23. Mic. 4. 2. Mal. 1. 11.
[s] John 15. 27. Acts 1. 8, 22. & 2. 32. & 3. 15.
[t] Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. John 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7. Acts 1. 4. & 2. 1, &c.
[u] Acts 1. 12.
[x] 2 Kings 2. 11. Mark 16. 19. John 20. 17. Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8.
[y] Mat. 28. 9, 17.
[z] Acts 2. 46. & 5. 42.

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO JOHN.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.*
15 *The testimony of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

IN the beginning [a]was the Word, and the Word was [b]with God, [c]and the Word was God.

2 [d]This was in the beginning with God.

3 [e]All things were made by it; and without it nothing was made that was made.

4 [f]In it was life; and [g]the life was the light of men.

5 And [h]the light shone in the darkness; and the darkness did not admit it.

6 ¶ [i]There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.

7 [k]This man came as a witness, to testify concerning the Light, that through him all might believe.

8 He was not the Light, but came to testify concerning the Light.

9 [l]The true Light was he who, coming into the world, enlighteneth every man.

10 He was in the world, and [m]the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 [n]He came to his own possession, and his own people received him not.

12 But [o]as many as received him, believing on his name, to them he gave the privilege of becoming children of God:

13 [p]Who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 [q]And the Word [r]became [s]flesh, and sojourned among us, (and [t]we beheld his glory, a glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) [u]full of grace and truth.

15 ([w]John testifieth concerning him, and crieth, saying, This was he of whom I said, [x]He who cometh after me, is preferred before me; [y]for he was before me.)

16 And of his [z]fulness we all received, and ‖grace for grace.

17 For [a]the law was given by Moses; the [b]grace and the [c]truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 [d]No one hath ever seen God; [e]the only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

19 ¶ And this is [f]the testimony of John, when the Jews of Jerusalem sent priests and Levites to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And [g]he acknowledged, and denied not; but acknowledged, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou [h]Elijah? And he saith, I am not. Art thou [i]the prophet? And he answered, No.

22 And they said to him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to those who sent us. What sayest thou concerning thyself?

23 [k]He said, I am The voice of one crying in the desert, Make straight the way of the Lord! as [l]said the prophet Isaiah.

24 And those who were sent were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said to him, Why then immersest thou, if thou art not the Christ, nor Elijah, nor the prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, [m]I immerse in water: [n]but among you standeth one whom ye know not:

27 [o]He it is, who coming after me, is preferred before me; whose shoe-latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 This took place [p]in Bethabara beyond the Jordan, where John was immersing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming to him, and saith, Behold [q]the Lamb of God, [r]that beareth the sin of the world!

30 [s]This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man who is preferred before me; for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he might be made manifest to Israel, [t]therefore am I come immersing in water.

32 [u]And John testified, saying, I have seen the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it remained upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he who sent me to immerse in water, he said to me, On whomsoever thou seest the Spirit descending and remaining on him, [x]this is he who immerseth in the Holy Spirit.

34 And I have seen, and testify, that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again, the day after, John was standing with two of his disciples;

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, [y]Behold the Lamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speaking, and they followed Jesus.

38 And Jesus turning, saw them following, and saith to them, What seek ye? They said to him, Rabbi, (which, interpreted, meaneth Teacher,) where abidest thou?

39 He saith to them, Come and see. They came and saw where he abode, and remained with him that day: and it was ‖about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two who heard John *speak*, and followed him, was [z]Andrew, the brother of Simon Peter.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith to him, We have found the Messiah, (which, interpreted, is, ‖Christ.)

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And Jesus, looking at him, said, Thou art Simon the son of Jonah: [a]thou shalt be called Cephas; (which, interpreted, is, ‖Rock.)

43 ¶ The day following Jesus wished to go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith to him, Follow me.

44 Now [b]Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth [c]Nathanael, and saith to him, We have found him of whom [d]Moses in the law, and the [e]prophets, wrote, Jesus [f]of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said to him, [g]Can any thing good come from Nazareth? Philip saith to him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold [h]an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!

48 Nathanael saith to him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said to him, Before Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

---

[a] Prov. 8. 22, 23, &c. Col. 1. 17. 1 John 1. 1. Rev. 1. 2. & 19. 13.
[b] Prov. 8. 30. ch. 17. 5. 1 John 1. 2.
[c] Phil. 2. 6. 1 John 5. 7.
[d] Gen. 1. 1.
[e] Ps. 33. 6. Col. 1. 16. ver. 10. Eph. 3. 9. Heb. 1. 2. Rev. 4. 11.
A. D. 26.
[f] ch. 5. 26. 1 John 5. 11.
[g] ch. 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 46.
[h] ch. 3. 19.
[i] Mal. 3. 1. Mat. 3 1. Luke 3. 2. ver. 33.
[k] Acts 19. 4.
[l] ver. 4. Isa. 49. 6. 1 John 2. 8.
[m] ver. 3. Heb. 1. 2. & 11. 3.
[n] Luke 19. 14. Acts 3. 26. & 13. 46.
[o] Isa. 56. 5. Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. 2 Pet. 1. 4. 1 John 3. 1.
[p] ch. 3. 5. Jam. 1. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
[q] Mat. 1. 16, 20. Luke 1. 31, 35. & 2. 7. 1 Tim. 3. 16.
[r] Rom. 1. 3. Gal. 4. 4.
[s] Heb. 2. 11, 14, 16, 17.
[t] Isa. 40. 5. Mat. 17. 2. ch. 2. 11. & 11. 40. 2 Pet. 1. 17.
[u] Col. 1. 19. & 2. 3, 9.
[w] ver. 32. ch. 3. 32. & 5. 33.
[x] Mat. 3. 11. Mark 1. 7. Luke 3. 16. ver. 27, 30. ch. 3. 31.
[y] ch. 8. 58. Col. 1. 17.
[z] ch. 3. 34. Eph. 1. 6, 7, 8. Col. 1. 19. & 2. 9, 10.
A. D. 30.
‖ That is, *grace upon grace, abundance of grace.*
[a] Ex. 20. 1, &c. Deut. 4. 44. & 5. 1. & 33. 4.
[b] Rom. 3. 24. & 5. 21. & 6. 14.
[c] ch. 8. 32. & 14. 6.
[d] Ex. 33. 20. Deut. 4. 12. Mat. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. ch. 6. 46. 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12, 20.
[e] ver. 14. ch. 3. 16, 18. 1 John 4. 9.
[f] ch. 5. 33.
[g] Luke 3. 15. ch. 3. 28. Acts 13. 25.
[h] Mal. 4. 5. Mat. 17. 10.
[i] Deut. 18. 15, 18.
[k] Mat. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. ch. 3. 28.
[l] Isa. 40. 3.

Anno DOMINI 30.

[m] Mat. 3. 11.
[n] Mal. 3. 1.
[o] ver. 15, 30. Acts 19. 4.
[p] Judg. 7. 24. ch. 10. 40.
[q] Ex. 12. 3. Isa. 53. 7. ver. 36. Acts 8. 32. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5. 6, &c.
[r] Isa. 53. 11. 1 Cor. 15. 3. Gal. 1. 4. Heb. 1. 3. & 2. 17. & 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24. & 3. 18. 1 John 2. 2. & 3. 5. & 4. 10.
[s] ver. 15, 27. Rev. 1. 5.
[t] Mal. 3. 1. Mat. 3. 6. Luke 1. 17, 76, 77. & 3. 3, 4.
[u] Mat. 3. 16. Mark 1. 10. Luke 3. 22. ch. 5. 32.
[x] Mat. 3. 11. Acts 1. 5. & 2. 4. & 10. 44. & 19. 6.
[y] ver. 29.
‖ *That was two hours before night.*
[z] Mat. 4. 18.
‖ Or, *the anointed.*
[a] Mat. 16. 18.
‖ Or, *Peter.*
[b] ch. 12. 21.
[c] ch. 21. 2.
[d] Gen. 3. 15. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18. See on Luke 24. 27.
[e] Isa. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 53. 2. Mic. 5. 2. Zech. 6. 12. & 9 9. See more on Luke 24. 27.
[f] Mat. 2. 23. Luke 2. 4.
[g] ch. 7. 41, 42, 52.
[h] Ps. 32. 2. & 73. 1. ch. 8. 39. Rom. 2. 28, 29. & 9. 6.

49 Nathanael answered and saith to him, Rabbi, [i]thou art the Son of God; thou art [k]the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said to him, Because I said to thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou wilt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith to him, Verily, verily, I say to you, [l]Henceforth ye will see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending on the Son of man.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Christ turneth water into wine,* 12 *departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem,* 14 *where he cleareth the temple of buyers and sellers.* 19 *He foretelleth his death and resurrection.* 23 *Many believed because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.*

AND on the third day there was a marriage in [a]Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus and his disciples were invited to the marriage.

3 And wine failing, the mother of Jesus saith to him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith to her, [b]Woman, [c]what have I to do with thee? [d]my hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith to the servants, Whatever he saith to you, do it.

6 And there were placed there six water-pots of stone, [e]according to the Jewish custom of purification, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith to them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them to the brim.

8 And he saith to them, Draw out now, and bear to the ruler of the feast. And they bore it.

9 When the ruler of the feast tasted [f]the water which had been made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants who drew the water knew,) the ruler of the feast calleth to the bridegroom,

10 And saith to him, Every man first setteth forth the good wine; and when they have drunk freely, then the poorer: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of his miracles Jesus made in Cana of Galilee, [g]and manifested his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and [h]his brethren, and his disciples; and they remained there not many days.

13 ¶ [i]And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 [k]And found in the temple those who sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the money-changers sitting:

15 And making a scourge of small cords, he drove them all from the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overturned the tables;

16 And said to those who sold doves, Take these things hence! make not [l]my Father's house an house of traffick.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, [m]Zeal for thy house consumeth me.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said to him, [n]What sign shewest thou to us, since thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said to them, [o]Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it.

20 Then said the Jews, In forty-six years was this temple built, and wilt thou rear it in three days?

21 But he spoke [p]of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, [q]his disciples remembered that he had said this to them: and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had spoken.

23 ¶ Now, when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast, many believed on his name, beholding the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not entrust himself to them, because he knew them all,

25 And needed not that any should testify concerning a man: for [r]he himself knew what was in the man.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration.* 14 *Of faith in his death.* 16 *The great love of God towards the world.* 18 *Condemnation for unbelief.* 23 *The immersion, testimony, and teaching of John concerning Christ.*

BUT there was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 [a]This man came to Jesus by night, and said to him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for [b]no one can do these miracles which thou doest, unless [c]God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said to him, Verily, verily, I say to thee, [d]Unless a man be born ‖again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith to him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter a second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say to thee, [e]Unless a man be born of water and Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit.

7 Wonder not that I said to thee, Ye must be born ‖again.

8 [f]The wind bloweth where it will, and thou hearest its voice, but knowest not whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one who is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said to him, [g]How can this be?

10 Jesus answered and said to him, Art thou the teacher of Israel, and understandest not this?

11 [h]Verily, verily, I say to thee, We speak what we know, and testify what we have seen; and [i]ye receive not our testimony.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how will ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And [k]no one hath ascended to heaven, but he who came down from heaven, the Son of man who is in heaven.

14 ¶ [l]And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the desert, so [m]must the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whoever believeth on him may not perish, but may [n]have eternal life.

16 [o]For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever

Anno DOMINI 30.

[i] Mat. 14. 33. [k] Mat. 21. 5. & 27. 11, 42. ch. 18. 37. & 19. 3.

[l] Gen. 28. 12. Mat. 4. 11. Luke 2. 9, 13. & 22. 43. & 24. 4. Acts 1. 10.

[a] See Josh. 19. 28.

[b] ch. 19. 26. [c] So 2 Sam. 16. 10. & 19. 22. [d] ch. 7. 6.

[e] Mark 7. 3.

[f] ch. 4. 46.

[g] ch. 1. 14.

[h] Mat. 12. 46.

[i] Ex. 12. 14. Deut. 16. 1, 16. ver. 23. ch. 5. 1. & 6. 4. & 11. 55.

[k] Mat. 21. 12. Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45.

[l] Luke 2. 49.

[m] Ps. 69. 9.

[n] Mat. 12. 38. ch. 6. 30.

Anno DOMINI 30.

[o] Mat. 26. 61. & 27. 40. Mark 14. 58. & 15. 29.

[p] Col. 2. 9. Heb. 8. 2. So 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

[q] Luke 24. 8.

[r] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Mat. 9. 4. Mark 2. 8. ch. 6. 64. & 16. 30. Acts 1. 24. Rev. 2. 23.

[a] ch. 7. 50. & 19. 39.

[b] ch. 9. 16, 33. Acts 2. 22.

[c] Acts 10. 38.

[d] ch. 1. 13. Gal. 6. 15. Tit. 3. 5. Jam. 1. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 23. 1 John 3. 9. ‖ Or. *from above.*

[e] Mark 16. 16. Acts 2. 38.

‖ Or. *from above.*

[f] Eccl. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 2. 11.

[g] ch. 6. 52, 60.

[h] Mat. 11. 27. ch. 1. 18. & 7. 16. & 8. 26. & 12. 49. & 14. 24. [i] ver. 32.

[k] Prov. 30. 4. ch. 6. 33, 38, 51, 62. & 16. 28. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 47. Eph. 4. 9, 10. [l] Num. 21. 9. [m] ch. 8. 28. & 12. 32.

[n] ver. 36. ch. 6. 47. [o] Rom. 5. 8. 1 John 4. 9.

believeth on him, should not perish, but have eternal life.

17 [p]For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through him might be saved.

18 [q]He who believeth on him, is not condemned: but he who believeth not, is condemned already, because he hath not believed on the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, [r]that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light; for their deeds were evil.

20 For [s]every one who doeth evil hateth the light, nor cometh to the light, lest his deeds be discovered.

21 But he who doeth the truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After this Jesus and his disciples came into the land of Judea; and there he remained with them, [t]and immersed.

23 ¶ And John also was immersing in Ænon, near [u]Salim, because there was much water there: [x]and they came, and were immersed.

24 For [y]John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Now a dispute arose between John's disciples and a Jew, about purification.

26 And they came to John, and said to him, Rabbi, he who was with thee beyond the Jordan, [z]to whom thou hast borne witness, behold, he immerseth, and all men come to him.

27 John answered and said, [a]A man can ‖receive nothing, unless it is given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, [b]I am not the Christ, but [c]that I am sent before him.

29 [d]He who hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but [e]the friend of the bridegroom, who standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly at the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is full.

30 He must increase, and I decrease.

31 [f]He who cometh from above [g]is above all: [h]he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: [i]he who cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And [k]what he hath seen and heard, this he testifieth; but no one receiveth his testimony.

33 He who hath received his testimony, hath attested that God is true.

34 [m]For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God: for God giveth him not the Spirit [n]by measure.

35 [o]The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all into his hand.

36 [p]He who believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he who believeth not the Son, will not see life; but the wrath of God remaineth on him.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself to her.* 27 *His disciples wonder.* 31 *He declareth to them his zeal to God's glory.* 39 *Many Samaritans believe on him.* 43 *He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the ruler's son that lay sick at Capernaum.*

WHEN now the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus was making and [a]immersing more disciples than John,

Anno DOMINI 30.

[p] Luke 9. 56. ch. 5. 45. & 8. 15. & 12. 47. 1 John 4. 14.

[q] ch. 5. 24. & 6. 40, 47. & 20. 31.

[r] ch. 1. 4, 9, 10, 11. & 8. 12.

[s] Job 24. 13, 17. Eph. 5. 13.

[t] ch. 4. 2.

[u] 1 Sam. 9. 4.

[x] Mat. 3. 5, 6.

[y] Mat. 14. 3.

[z] ch. 1. 7, 15, 27, 34.

[a] 1 Cor. 4. 7. Heb. 5. 4. Jam. 1. 17.
‖ Or, *take.*

[b] ch. 1. 20, 27. [c] Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 17. [d] Mat. 22. 2. 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 25, 27. Rev. 21. 9. [e] Cant. 5. 1.

[f] ver. 13. ch. 3. 23. [g] Mat. 28. 18. ch. 1. 15, 27. Rom. 9. 5. [h] 1 Cor. 15. 47. [i] ch. 6. 33. 1 Cor. 15. 47. Eph. 1. 21. Phil. 2. 9. [k] ver. 11. ch. 8. 26. & 15. 15.

[l] Rom. 3. 4. 1 John 5. 10. [m] ch. 7. 16.

[n] ch. 1. 16.

[o] Mat. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Luke 10. 22. ch. 5. 20, 22. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. Heb. 2. 8. [p] Hab. 2. 4. ch. 1. 12. & 6. 47. ver. 15, 16. Rom. 1. 17. 1 John 5. 10.

[a] ch. 3. 22, 26.

Anno DOMINI 30.

[b] Gen. 33. 19. & 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32.

[c] 2 Kings 17. 24. Luke 9. 52, 53. Acts. 10. 28.

[d] Isa. 12. 3. & 44. 3. Jer. 2. 13. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 8.

[e] ch. 6. 35, 58.

[f] ch. 7. 38.

[g] See ch. 6. 34. & 17. 2, 3. Rom. 6. 23. 1 John 5. 20.

[h] Luke 7. 16. & 24. 19. ch 6. 14. & 7. 40. [i] Judg. 9. 7. [k] Deut. 12. 5, 11. 1 Kings 9. 3. 2 Chron. 7. 12.

[l] Mal. 1. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 8.

[m] 2 Kings 17. 29 [n] Isa. 2. 3. Luke 24. 47. Rom. 9. 4 5.

[o] Phil. 3. 3. [p] ch. 1. 17.

[q] 2 Cor. 3. 17.

[r] ver. 23, 39.

2 (Though Jesus himself immersed not, but his disciples,)

3 He left Judea, and went back into Galilee.

4 And he was obliged to go through Samaria.

5 He cometh therefore to a city of Samaria, called Sychar, near the field [b]which Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 And Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with his journey, thus sat down by the well. It was about the sixth hour.

7 A woman of Samaria cometh to draw water: Jesus saith to her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his disciples were gone away to the city to buy food.)

9 The Samaritan woman therefore saith to him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, a woman of Samaria? (for [c]the Jews have no intercourse with the Samaritans.)

10 Jesus answered and said to her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee [d]living water.

11 The woman saith to him, Sir, thou hast no bucket, and the well is deep: whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and drank of it himself, and his sons, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said to her, Whoever drinketh of this water will thirst again:

14 But [e]whoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him, [f]will become in him a well of water springing up to everlasting life.

15 [g]The woman saith to him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, nor come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith to her, Go call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said to her, Thou saidst well, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast, is not thy husband: thou saidst this truly.

19 The woman saith to him, Sir, [h]I see that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in [i]this mountain; and ye say, that in [k]Jerusalem is the place where we ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith to her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, [l]when ye will worship the Father neither in this mountain nor in Jerusalem.

22 Ye worship what [m]ye know not: we worship what we know; for [n]salvation is from the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers will worship the Father in [o]spirit [p]and truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 [q]God is a Spirit: and those who worship him, must worship him in spirit and truth.

25 The woman saith to him, I know that Messiah cometh, (who is called Christ;) when he cometh, [r]he will announce to us all things.

26 Jesus saith to her, [a]I who speak to thee am he.

27 ¶ And upon this his disciples came, and wondered that he was talking with a woman: yet none said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man [b]who told me all that I have done: is this the Christ?

30 So they went out of the city, and came to him.

31 ¶ Meanwhile his disciples asked him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said to them, I have food to eat which ye know not.

33 The disciples then said to each other, Hath any one brought him food?

34 Jesus said to them, [c]My food is to do the will of him who sent me, and to accomplish his work.

35 Do ye not say, There are yet four months and harvest cometh? behold, I say to you, Raise your eyes, and survey the fields; [d]for they are already white for harvest.

36 [e]And he who reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit to life eternal: that both the sower and the reaper may rejoice together.

37 For in this the saying is true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I send you to reap where ye have not laboured: others have laboured, and ye have entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him [f]on account of the words of the woman, who testified, He told me all that I have done.

40 So when the Samaritans came to him, they besought him to remain with them: and he remained there two days.

41 And many more believed, on account of his own word;

42 And said to the woman, We no longer believe on account of thy report: for [g]we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is truly the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ And after the two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For [h]Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 When therefore he came into Galilee, the Galileans received him, [i]having seen all that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: [k]for they also went to the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, [l]where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 He hearing that Jesus was come from Judea into Galilee, went to him, and asked him to come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 And Jesus said to him, [m]Unless ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman saith to him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith to him, Go; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus said to him, and departed.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 So he inquired of them the hour when he became better. And they said to him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that it was at that hour, in which Jesus said to him, Thy son liveth: and he believed himself, and his whole house.

54 Again, this second miracle Jesus did, having come from Judea into Galilee.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Jesus on the Sabbath cureth him who was diseased eight and thirty years.* 10 *The Jews therefore cavil, and persecute him for it.* 17 *He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father,* 32 *of John,* 36 *of his works,* 39 *and of the scriptures, who he is.*

AFTER [a]this there was a feast of the Jews: and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem, [b]by the sheep gate, a pool, called in Hebrew, Bethesda, having five porticoes.

3 In these lay a great multitude of the sick, blind, lame, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at certain seasons into the pool, and disturbed the water: whoever then first went in after the stirring of the water, became well of whatever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, who had been sick thirty-eight years.

6 Jesus seeing him lying, and knowing that he had been sick now a long time, saith to him, Wishest thou to become well?

7 The sick man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is disturbed, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another goeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith to him, [c]Arise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man became well, and took up his bed, and walked: and [d]that day was the Sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said to him who was healed, It is the Sabbath; [e]it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed.

11 He answered them, He who made me well, he said to me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then they asked him, Who is the man that said to thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he who was healed knew not who it was: for Jesus had withdrawn, there being a multitude in the place.

14 After this Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said to him, Behold, thou hast become well: [f]sin no more, lest a worse thing happen to thee.

15 The man went away, and told the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him well.

16 And therefore the Jews persecuted Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he did this on the Sabbath.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, [g]My Father worketh until now, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews [h]sought the more to slay him, because he not only violated the Sabbath, but also called God his Father, [i]making himself equal with God.

19 Jesus therefore answered and said to them, Verily, verily, I say to you, [k]The Son can do nothing of himself, but *only* what he seeth the Father do: for whatever he doeth, this also doeth the Son in like manner.

Anno DOMINI 30.

[a] ch. 9. 37. Mat. 26. 63, 64. Mark 14. 61, 62.

[b] ver. 25.

[c] Job 23. 12. ch. 6. 38. & 17. 4. & 19. 30.

[d] Mat. 9. 37. Luke 10. 2.

[e] Dan 12. 3.

[f] ver. 29.

[g] ch. 17. 8. 1 John 4. 14.

[h] Mat. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24.

[i] ch. 2. 23. & 3. 2.

[k] Deut. 16. 16.

[l] ch. 2. 1, 11.

‖ Or, *courtier*, or *ruler*.

[m] 1 Cor. 1. 22.

Anno DOMINI 30.

A. D. 31.

[a] Lev. 23. 2. Deut. 16. 1. ch. 2. 13.

[b] Neh. 3. 1. & 12. 39.

[c] Mat. 9. 6. Mark 2. 11. Luke 5. 24.

[d] ch. 9. 14.

[e] Ex. 20. 10. Neh. 13. 19. Jer. 17. 21, &c. Mat. 12. 2. Mark 2. 24. & 3. 4. Luke 6. 2. & 13. 14.

[f] Mat. 12. 45. ch. 8. 11.

[g] ch. 9. 4. & 14. 10.

[h] ch. 7. 19.

[i] ch. 10. 30, 33. Phil. 2. 6.

[k] ver. 30. ch. 8. 28. & 9. 4. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.

20 For [t]the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things which he himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may wonder.

21 For as the Father raiseth the dead, and giveth them life; [m]so also the Son giveth life to whom he will.

22 For neither doth the Father judge any one; but [n]hath committed all judgment to the Son:

23 That all may honour the Son as they honour the Father. [o]He who honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father who sent him.

24 Verily, verily, I say to you, [p]He who heareth my word, and believeth on him who sent me, hath everlasting life, and cometh not into condemnation; [q]but hath passed from death to life.

25 Verily, verily, I say to you, The hour is coming, and now is, when [r]the dead will hear the voice of the Son of God; and those who hear will live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself, so he gave also to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And [s]gave him authority also to execute judgment, [t]because he is the Son of man.

28 Wonder not at this: for the hour is coming, in which all who are in their graves will hear his voice,

29 [u]And will come forth; [x]those who have done good, to the resurrection of life; and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation.

30 [y]I can do nothing of myself: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because [z]I seek not my own will, but the will of the Father who sent me.

31 [a]If I testify concerning myself, my testimony is not true.

32 ¶ [b]There is another who testifieth concerning me, and I know that the testimony which he beareth concerning me is true.

33 Ye have sent to John, [c]and he hath testified to the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but I say this, that ye may be saved.

35 He was the burning and [d]the shining light: and [e]ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 ¶ But the testimony which [f]I have is greater than that of John: for [g]the works which the Father hath given me to accomplish, the very works which I do, testify concerning me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father who sent me, [h]hath himself testified concerning me. Ye have never either heard his voice, [i]or seen his form.

38 And ye have not his word remaining in you, that ye believe not him whom he hath sent.

39 ¶ [k]Ye search the scriptures, because ye think that in them ye have eternal life. And [l]these are they which testify concerning me;

40 [m]Yet ye will not come to me, that ye may have life.

41 [n]I receive not honour from men;

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 [o]How can ye believe, who receive honour from each other, and seek not [p]the honour that cometh from God only?

45 Think not that I will accuse you to the Father: [q]he who accuseth you is Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For if ye believed Moses, ye would believe me: [r]for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how will ye believe my words?

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes.* 15 *Thereupon the people would have made him king.* 16 *But withdrawing himself, he walked on the sea to his disciples:* 26 *reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word:* 32 *declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers.* 66 *Many disciples depart from him.* 68 *Peter confesseth him.* 70 *Judas is an adversary.*

AFTER [a]this Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, *called* the sea of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did upon the sick.

3 And Jesus went up into the mountain, and there sat with his disciples.

4 [b]And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ [c]Jesus then raising his eyes, and seeing a great company come to him, saith to Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

6 (And he said this to try him: for he himself knew what he was about to do.)

7 Philip answered him, [d]Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that each of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, brother of Simon Peter, saith to him,

9 There is a lad here, who hath five barley-loaves, and two small fishes: [e]but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men recline. (Now there was much grass in the place.) So the men reclined in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves; and having given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to those reclining, and in like manner of the fishes, as much as they wished.

12 When they were satisfied, he said to his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 So they gathered them up, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained after they had eaten.

14 Now the men, seeing the miracle which Jesus did, said, This is truly [f]the Prophet who cometh into the world.

15 ¶ Jesus therefore knowing that they were about to come and seize him, to make him a king, retired again by himself alone into the mountain.

16 [g]And when evening came, his disciples went down to the sea,

17 And entering the ship, went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus had not come to them.

18 And a great wind blowing, the sea was agitated.

19 Having therefore rowed about twenty-five or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and coming near the ship: and they were afraid.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[t] Mat. 3. 17. ch. 3. 35. 2 Pet. 1. 17.
[m] Luke 7. 14. & 8. 54. ch. 11. 25, 43.
[n] Mat. 11. 27. & 28. 18. ver. 27. ch. 3. 35. & 17. 2. Acts 17. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 5.
[o] 1 John 2. 23.
[p] ch. 3. 16, 18. & 6. 40, 47. & 8. 51. & 20. 31.
[q] 1 John 3. 14.
[r] ver. 28. Eph. 2. 1, 5. & 5. 14. Col. 2. 13.
[s] ver. 22. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31.
[t] Dan. 7. 13, 14.
[u] Isa. 26. 19. 1 Thes. 4. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 52.
[x] Dan. 12. 2. Mat. 25. 32, 33, 46.
[y] ver. 19.
[z] Mat. 26. 39. ch. 4. 34. & 6. 38.
[a] See ch. 8. 14. Rev. 3. 14.
[b] Mat. 3. 17. & 17. 5. ch. 8. 18. 1 John 5. 6, 7, 9.
[c] ch. 1. 15, 19, 27, 32.
[d] 2 Pet. 1. 19.
[e] See Mat. 13. 20. & 21. 26. Mark 6. 20.
[f] 1 John 5. 9.
[g] ch. 3. 2. & 10. 25. & 15. 24.
[h] Mat. 3. 17. & 17. 5. ch. 6. 27. & 8. 18.
[i] Deut. 4. 12. ch. 1. 18. 1 Tim. 1. 17. 1 John 4. 12.
[k] Isa. 8. 20. & 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. ver. 46. Acts 17. 11.
[l] Deut. 18. 15, 18. Luke 24. 27. ch. 1. 45.
[m] ch. 1. 11. & 3. 19.
[n] ver. 34. 1 Thes. 2. 6.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[o] ch. 12. 43.
[p] Rom. 2. 29.
[q] Rom. 2. 12.
[r] Gen. 3. 15. & 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 1. 45. Acts 26. 22.
[f] Gen. 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15, 18. Mat. 11. 3. ch. 1. 21. & 4. 19, 25. & 7. 40.
[g] Mat. 14. 23. Mark 6. 47.

A. D. 32.
[a] Mat. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 10, 12.
[b] Lev. 23. 5, 7. Deut. 16. 1. ch. 2. 13. & 6. 1.
[c] Mat. 14. 14. Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12.
[d] See Num. 11. 21, 22.
[e] 2 Kings 4. 43.

20 But he saith to them, It is I; fear not.
21 So they gladly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship came to the land to which they were going.
22 ¶ The day following, when the people who stood by the sea-side saw that there was no other boat there, except that one which his disciples entered, and that Jesus did not go with his disciples into the ship, but that his disciples were gone away alone;
23 (But there came other boats from Tiberias near the place where they ate bread, the Lord having given thanks:)
24 When therefore the people saw that Jesus was not there, nor his disciples, they also entered the ships, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.
25 And finding him beyond the sea, they said to him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?
26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say to you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye ate of the loaves, and were satisfied.
27 ‖Labour not for the food that perisheth, but [h]for the food that remaineth to everlasting life, which the Son of man will give you: [i]for him hath God the Father approved.
28 And they said to him, What shall we do, that we may work the works of God?
29 Jesus answered and said to them, [k]This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.
30 They said therefore to him, [l]What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?
31 [m]Our fathers ate manna in the desert; as it is written, [n]He gave them bread from heaven to eat.
32 Then Jesus said to them, Verily, verily, I say to you, Moses did not give you the bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.
33 For the bread of God is he who cometh down from heaven, and giveth life to the world.
34 [o]They said therefore to him, Lord, always give us this bread.
35 And Jesus said to them, [p]I am the bread of life: [q]he who cometh to me, will never hunger; and he who believeth on me, will never thirst.
36 [r]But I said to you, That ye have even seen me, and believe not.
37 [s]All that the Father giveth me, will come to me; and [t]him who cometh to me, I will by no means cast out.
38 For I have come down from heaven, [u]not to do my own will, [x]but the will of him who sent me.
39 And this is the Father's will who sent me, [y]that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it at the last day.
40 And this is the will of him who sent me, [z]that every one who seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him at the last day.
41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread that came down from heaven.
42 And they said, [a]Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how then doth he say, I have come down from heaven?
43 Jesus therefore answered and said to them, Murmur not among yourselves.
44 [b]No one can come to me, unless the Father who sent me draw him: and I will raise him at the last day.
45 [c]It is written in the prophets, And they shall all be taught of God. [d]Every one then who heareth from the Father, and learneth, cometh to me.
46 [e]Not that any one hath seen the Father, [f]except he who is of God, he hath seen the Father.
47 Verily, verily, I say to you, [g]He who believeth on me hath everlasting life.
48 [h]I am the bread of life.
49 [i]Your fathers ate manna in the desert, and died.
50 [k]This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat of it, and not die.
51 I am the living bread [l]that came down from heaven: if any one eat of this bread, he will live for ever: and [m]the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.
52 The Jews therefore [n]contended among themselves, saying, [o]How can he give us his flesh to eat?
53 Jesus therefore said to them, Verily, verily, I say to you, Unless [p]ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.
54 [q]Whoever eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him at the last day.
55 For my flesh is food indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.
56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, [r]dwelleth in me, and I in him.
57 As the living Father sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, he also shall live by me.
58 [s]This is the bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers ate manna, and died: he that eateth of this bread will live for ever.
59 This he said in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.
60 [t]Many therefore of his disciples, hearing it, said, This is hard language: who can hear it?
61 But Jesus knowing in himself that his disciples murmured at it, said to them, Doth this offend you?
62 [u]*How* then if ye see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?
63 [x]It is the Spirit that giveth life; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I have spoken to you, are spirit, and are life.
64 But [y]there are some of you who believe not. For [z]Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who it was that would betray him.
65 And he said, Therefore [a]I have said to you, that none can come to me, unless it be given him by my Father.
66 ¶ [b]Upon this, many of his disciples went back, and no longer walked with him.
67 Jesus therefore said to the twelve, Will ye also go away?
68 And Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast [c]words of eternal life.
69 [d]And we believe, and know that thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

Anno DOMINI 32.

‖ Or, *Work not.*

h ver. 54. ch. 4. 14.
i Mat. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. & 9. 7. Luke 3. 22. & 9. 35. ch. 1. 33. & 5. 37. & 8. 18. Acts 2. 22. 2 Pet. 1. 17.
k 1 John 3. 23.
l Mat. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
m Ex. 16. 15. Num. 11. 7. Neh. 9. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
n Ps. 78. 24, 25.
o See ch. 4. 15.
p ver. 48, 58.
q ch. 4. 14. & 7. 37.
r ver. 26, 64.
s ver. 45.
t Mat. 24. 24. ch. 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 John 2. 19.
u Mat. 26. 39. ch. 5. 30.
x ch. 4. 34.
y ch. 10. 28. & 17. 12. & 18. 9.
z ver. 27, 47, 54. ch. 3. 15 16. & 4. 14.
a Mat. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.

Anno DOMINI 32.

b Cant. 1. 4. ver. 65.
c Isa. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 4. 2. Heb. 8. 10. & 10. 16.
d ver. 37.
e ch. 1. 18. & 5. 37.
f Mat. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. ch. 1. 18. & 7. 29. & 8. 19.
g ch. 3. 16, 18, 36. ver. 40.
h ver. 33, 35.
i ver. 31.
k ver. 51, 58.
l ch. 3. 13.
m Heb. 10. 5, 10.
n ch. 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.
o ch. 3. 9.
p Mat. 26. 26, 28.
q ver. 27, 40, 63. ch. 4. 14.
r 1 John 3. 24. & 4. 15, 16.
s ver. 49, 50, 51.
t ver. 66. Mat. 11. 6.
u ch. 3. 13. Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8.
x 2 Cor. 3. 6.
y ver. 36.
z ch. 2. 24, 25. & 13. 11.
a ver. 44, 45.
b ver. 60.
c Acts 5. 20.
d Mat. 16. 16. Mark 8. 29. Luke 9. 20. ch. 1. 49. & 11. 27.

70 Jesus answered them, [c]Have I not chosen you twelve, [f]and one of you is ‖an adversary?

71 He spoke of Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon: for it was he who was to betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldness of his kinsmen:* 10 *goeth up from Galilee to the feast of* ‖*tabernacles:* 14 *teacheth in the temple.* 40 *Divers opinions of him among the people.* 45 *The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.*

AND Jesus walked after this in Galilee: for he would not walk in Judea, [a]because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 [b]Now the Jews' feast of ‖tabernacles was at hand.

3 [c]His brethren therefore said to him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works which thou doest.

4 For no one doeth any thing in secret, and yet seeketh himself to be known openly. If thou doest these things, shew thyself to the world.

5 (For [d]neither did his brethren believe on him.)

6 Jesus therefore saith to them, [e]My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready.

7 [f]The world cannot hate you; but it hateth me, [g]because I testify concerning it, that its deeds are evil.

8 Go ye up to this feast: I do not yet go up to this feast; [h]for my time is not yet fully come.

9 Saying this to them, he remained in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then he also himself went up to the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Now [i]the Jews were seeking him at the feast, and saying, Where is he?

12 And [k]there was much murmuring about him among the people. [l]Some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he leadeth astray the people.

13 None however spoke openly concerning him, [m]for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ But now at the middle of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple and taught.

15 [n]And the Jews wondered, saying, How knoweth this man ‖the scriptures, having never learned them?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, [o]My teaching is not mine, but his who sent me.

17 [p]If any one will do his will, he will know concerning my teaching, whether it is of God, or whether I speak from myself.

18 [q]He who speaketh from himself, seeketh his own glory: but he who seeketh the glory of him who sent him, he is true, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

19 [r]Hath not Moses given you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? [s]Why do ye seek to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, [t]Thou hast a demon: who seeketh to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said to them, I have done one work, and ye all wonder at this.

22 [u]Moses hath given you circumcision, (not that it is of Moses, [x]but of the fathers;) and on the Sabbath ye circumcise a man.

23 If a man receiveth circumcision on the Sabbath, ‖that the law of Moses be not violated; are ye angry at me, because [y]I have made a man entirely well on the Sabbath?

24 [z]Judge not according to appearance, but judge with righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of those of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh openly, and they say nothing to him. [a]Do the rulers indeed acknowledge that this is truly the Christ?

27 [b]But we know this man, whence he is: but when the Christ cometh, no one knoweth whence he is.

28 Jesus therefore cried in the temple, as he taught, saying, [c]Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and [d]I am not come of myself, but he who sent me [e]is true, [f]whom ye know not!

29 But [g]I know him; for I am from him, and he sent me.

30 Therefore [h]they sought to take him: but [i]no one laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 But [k]many of the people believed on him, and said, When the Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard the people murmuring thus concerning him: and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Jesus therefore said to them, [l]Yet a little while I am with you, and I go to him who sent me.

34 Ye [m]will seek me, and will not find me: and where I am, ye cannot come.

35 The Jews then said among themselves, Where is he going, that we shall not find him? Is he going to [n]those dispersed among the Greeks, to teach the Greeks?

36 What is this word which he spoke, Ye will seek me, and will not find me: and where I am ye cannot come?

37 [o]And on the last, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, [p]If any one thirst, let him come to me and drink!

38 [q]He who believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, [r]from his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 ([s]But this he spoke concerning the Spirit, which those who believed on him were to receive, for the Holy Spirit was not yet *given*, because Jesus was not yet [t]glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, hearing these words, said, This is truly [u]the Prophet.

41 Others said, [x]This is the Christ. But others said, Doth the Christ come [y]from Galilee?

42 [z]Doth not the scripture say that the Christ cometh from the seed of David, and from the town of Bethlehem, [a]where David was?

43 So [b]there arose a division among the people on account of him.

44 And [c]some of them wished to seize him; but no one laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said to them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, [d]Never man spoke like this man!

47 The Pharisees therefore answered them, Are ye also led astray?

Anno DOMINI 32

[c] Luke 6. 13.
[f] ch. 13. 27.
‖ Or, *a devil, or an accuser, betrayer.*

‖ *booths.*

[a] ch. 5. 16, 18.

[b] Lev. 23. 34.
‖ *booths.*

[c] Mat. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31. Acts 1. 14.

[d] Mark 3. 21.

[e] ch. 2. 4. & 8. 20. ver. 8, 30.

[f] ch. 15. 19.

[g] ch. 3. 19.

[h] ch. 8. 30. ver. 6.

[i] ch. 11. 6.

[k] ch. 9. 16. & 10. 19.
[l] Mat. 21. 46. Luke 7. 16. ch. 6. 14. ver. 40.

[m] ch. 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38.

[n] Mat. 13. 54. Mark 6. 2. Luke 4. 22. Acts 2. 7.
‖ Or, *learning.*

[o] ch. 3. 11. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10, 24.

[p] ch. 8. 43.

[q] ch. 5. 41. & 8. 50.

[r] Ex. 24. 3. Deut. 33. 4. John 1. 17. Acts 7. 38.
[s] Mat. 12. 14. Mark 3. 6. ch. 5. 16, 18. & 10. 31, 39. & 11. 53.
[t] ch. 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.

[u] Lev. 12. 3.

[x] Gen. 17. 10.

Anno DOMINI 32

‖ Or, *without breaking the law of Moses.*
[y] ch. 5. 8, 9, 16.
[z] Deut. 1. 16, 17. Prov. 24. 23. ch. 8. 15. Jam. 2. 1.

[a] ver. 48.

[b] Mat. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.

[c] See ch. 8. 14.
[d] ch. 5. 43. & 8. 42.
[e] ch. 5. 32. & 8. Rom. 3. 4.
[f] ch. 1. 18. & 8. 55.
[g] Mat. 11. 27. ch. 10. 15.
[h] Mark 11. 18. Luke 19. 47. & 20. 19. ver. 19. ch. 8. 37.
[i] ver. 44. ch. 8. 20.
[k] Mat. 12. 23. ch. 3. 2. & 8. 30.

[l] ch. 13. 33. & 16. 16.

[m] Hos. 5. 6. ch. 8. 21. & 13.

[n] Isa. 11. 12. Jam. 1. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1.

[o] Lev. 23. 36.
[p] Isa. 55. 1. ch. 6. 35. Rev. 22. 17.
[q] Deut. 18. 15.
[r] Prov. 18. 4. Isa. 12. 3. & 44. 3. ch. 4. 14.
[s] Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. ch. 16. 7. Acts 2. 17, 33, 38.

[t] ch. 12. 16. & 16. 7.

[u] Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 1. 21. & 6. 14.
[x] ch. 4. 42. & 6. 69.
[y] ver. 52. ch. 1. 46.
[z] Ps. 132. 11. Jer. 23. 5. Mic. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 5. Luke 2. 4.
[a] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 4.
[b] ver. 12. ch. 9. 16. & 10. 19.
[c] ver. 30.

[d] Mat. 7. 29.

48 [c]Hath any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees believed on him?
49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.
50 Nicodemus saith to them, ([f]he who came to him by night, being one of them,)
51 [g]Doth our law condemn a man before it hear him, and know what he doeth?
52 They answered and said to him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and see that no prophet hath arisen [h]from Galilee.
53 And each one went to his own house;

CHAPTER VIII.

1 Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He proclaimeth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine: 33 answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.

AND Jesus went to the mount of Olives.
2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came to him; and he sat down and taught them.
3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought to him a woman taken in adultery: and placing her in the midst,
4 They say to him, Teacher, this woman was taken in the very act of adultery.
5 [a]Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: what then sayest thou?
6 This they said, trying him, that they might be able to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground.
7 But as they continued asking him, he raised himself, and said to them, [b]Let him who is without sin among you, first cast a stone at her.
8 And again stooping down, he wrote on the ground.
9 And those who heard it, [c]being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, to the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.
10 And Jesus raising himself, and seeing none but the woman, said to her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath none condemned thee?
11 She said, No one, Lord. And Jesus said to her, [d]Nor do I condemn thee: go, and [e]sin no more.
12 ¶ Again therefore Jesus spoke to them, saying, [f]I am the light of the world: he who followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.
13 The Pharisees therefore said to him, [g]Thou testifiest concerning thyself; thy testimony is not true.
14 Jesus answered and said to them, Though I testify concerning myself, my testimony is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go: but [h]ye know not whence I come, and whither I go.
15 [i]Ye judge according to the flesh, [k]I judge no one.
16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for [l]I am not alone, but I and the Father who sent me.
17 [m]And in your law too it is written, that the testimony of two men is true.
18 I am one that testify concerning myself; and [n]the Father who sent me, testifieth concerning me.
19 And they said to him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, [o]Ye neither know me, nor my Father: [p]if ye knew me, ye would also know my Father.
20 These words Jesus spoke in [q]the treasury, while teaching in the temple: and [r]no one seized him, because [s]his hour was not yet come.
21 Now again Jesus said to them, I go away, and [t]ye will seek me, and [u]will die in your sins: where I go, ye cannot come.
22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself, that he saith, Where I go, ye cannot come?
23 And he said to them, [x]Ye are from below; I am from above: [y]ye are of this world; I am not of this world.
24 [z]I said therefore to you, that ye will die in your sins: [a]for if ye believe not that I am he, ye will die in your sins.
25 They said then to him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith to them, That which I said to you from the beginning.
26 I have much to say, and to judge concerning you: but [b]he who sent me, is true; and [c]I say that to the world which I have heard from him.
27 They understood not that he spoke to them of the Father.
28 Jesus therefore said to them, When ye have [d]lifted up the Son of man, [e]then ye will know that I am he, and [f]do nothing of myself, but speak these things [g]as my Father hath taught me.
29 And [h]he who sent me is with me: [i]the Father hath not left me alone; [k]for I always do that which pleaseth him.
30 As he spoke this, [l]many believed on him.
31 Jesus therefore said to those Jews who believed on him, If ye continue in my word, ye are truly my disciples;
32 And ye shall know the truth, and [m]the truth will make you free.
33 ¶ They answered him, [n]We are the offspring of Abraham, and were never in bondage to any one: how sayest thou, Ye shall become free?
34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say to you, [o]Whoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.
35 And [p]the servant remaineth not in the house for ever; the Son remaineth for ever.
36 [q]If the Son therefore make you free, ye will be free indeed.
37 I know that ye are Abraham's offspring; but [r]ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.
38 [s]I speak what I have seen with my Father: and ye do what ye have seen with your father.
39 They answered and said to him, [t]Our father is Abraham. Jesus saith to them, [u]If ye were children of Abraham, ye would do the works of Abraham.
40 [x]But now ye seek to kill me, a man who hath told you the truth, [y]which I heard from God: this did not Abraham.
41 Ye do the deeds of your father. They said then to him, We are not born of fornication; [z]we have one Father, God.
42 Jesus said to them, [a]If God were your Father, ye would love me: [b]for I came forth from God, and am come *from him*; [c]nor have I come of myself, but he sent me

Anno DOMINI 32.

[c] ch. 12. 42. Acts 6. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 20, 26. & 2. 8.
[f] ch. 3. 2.
[g] Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8, &c. & 19. 15.
[h] Isa. 9. 1, 2. Mat. 4. 15. ch. 1. 46. ver. 41.
[a] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.
[b] Deut. 17. 7. Rom. 2. 1.
[c] Rom. 2. 22.
[d] Luke 9. 56. & 12. 14. ch. 3. 17.
[e] ch. 5. 14.
[f] ch. 1. 4, 5, 9. & 3. 19. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36, 46.
[g] ch. 5. 31.
[h] See ch. 7. 28. & 9. 29.
[i] ch. 7. 24.
[k] ch. 3. 17. & 12. 47. & 18. 36.
[l] ver. 29. ch. 16. 32.
[m] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.
[n] ch. 5. 37.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[o] ver. 55. ch. 16. 3.
[p] ch. 14. 7.
[q] Mark 12. 41.
[r] ch. 7. 30.
[s] ch. 7. 8.
[t] ch. 7. 34. & 13. 33.
[u] ver. 24.
[x] ch. 3. 31.
[y] ch. 15. 19. & 17. 16. 1 John 4. 5.
[z] ver. 21.
[a] Mark 16. 16.
[b] ch. 7. 28.
[c] ch. 3. 32. & 15. 15.
[d] ch. 3. 14. & 12. 32.
[e] Rom. 1. 4.
[f] ch. 5. 19, 30.
[g] ch. 3. 11.
[h] ch. 14. 10, 11.
[i] ver. 16.
[k] ch. 4. 34. & 5. 30. & 6. 38.
[l] ch. 7. 31. & 10. 42. & 11. 45.
[m] Rom. 6. 14, 18, 22. & 8. 2. Jam. 1. 25. & 2. 12.
[n] Lev. 25. 42. Mat. 3. 9. ver. 39.
[o] Rom. 6. 16, 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19.
[p] Gal. 4. 30.
[q] Rom. 8. 2. Gal. 5. 1.
[r] ch. 7. 19. ver. 40.
[s] ch. 3. 32. & 5. 19, 30. & 14. 10, 24.
[t] Mat. 3. 9. ver. 33.
[u] Rom. 2. 28. & 9. 7. Gal. 3. 7, 29.
[x] ver. 37.
[y] ver. 26.
[z] Isa. 63. 16. & 64. 8. Mal. 1. 6.
[a] 1 John 5. 1.
[b] ch. 16. 27. & 17. 8, 25.
[c] ch. 5. 43. & 7. 28, 29.

43 [d]Why do ye not understand my speech? because ye cannot hear my word.
44 [e]Ye are of your father the devil, and ye choose to do the desires of your father: he was a murderer from the beginning, and [f]abideth not in the truth; because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh after his own way: for he is a liar, and the father of it.
45 And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not.
46 Who of you convicteth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?
47 [g]He who is of God, heareth God's words: ye on this account hear them not, because ye are not of God.
48 The Jews therefore answered, and said to him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and [h]hast a demon?
49 Jesus answered, I have not a demon; but I honour my Father, and ye dishonour me.
50 And [i]I seek not my own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.
51 Verily, verily, I say to you, [k]If a man keep my word, he shall never see death.
52 The Jews then said to him, Now we know that thou hast a demon. [l]Abraham died, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my word, he shall never taste of death!
53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, who died? and the prophets died: whom makest thou thyself?
54 Jesus answered, [m]If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: [n]it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God.
55 Yet [o]ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like you: but I know him, and keep his word.
56 Your father Abraham [p]rejoiced that he should see my day: [q]and he saw it, and was glad.
57 The Jews then said to him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?
58 Jesus said to them, Verily, verily, I say to you, Before Abraham was, [r]I am.
59 Therefore they [s]took up stones to throw at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, [t]going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The man that was born blind restored to sight.* 8 *He is brought to the Pharisees.* 13 *They are offended at it, and excommunicate him:* 35 *but he is received by Jesus, and acknowledgeth him.* 39 *Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.*

AND as he passed on, he saw a man blind from his birth.
2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, [a]who sinned, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?
3 Jesus answered, Neither this man sinned, nor his parents; [b]but that the works of God might be made manifest in him.
4 [c]I must work the works of him who sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when none can work.
5 While I am in the world, [d]I am the light of the world.
6 Saying this, [e]he spit on the ground, and make clay of the spittle, and ‖anointed with the clay the eyes of the blind man,
7 And said to him, Go, wash them [f]in the pool of Siloam, (which interpreted, is Sent.) [g]He went therefore, and washed them, and came seeing.
8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and those who before had seen him that he was ‖blind, said, Is not this he who sat and begged?
9 Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he.
10 Therefore said they to him, How were thine eyes opened?
11 He answered and said, [h]A man called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said to me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash them: and I went and washed them, and received sight.
12 And they said to him, Where is he? He said, I know not.
13 ¶ They bring to the Pharisees him who before was blind.
14 And it was the Sabbath when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.
15 Again therefore the Pharisees also asked him how he received his sight. He said to them, He put clay on my eyes, and I washed them, and see.
16 Some of the Pharisees therefore said, This man is not from God, because he keepeth not the Sabbath. Others said, [i]How can a sinful man do such miracles? And [k]there was a division among them.
17 They say again to the blind man, What sayest thou of him, that he opened thine eyes? He said, [l]He is a prophet.
18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he was blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him who had received his sight.
19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? How then doth he now see?
20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:
21 But how he now seeth, we know not; or who opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he will speak for himself.
22 His parents said this, because [m]they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any one acknowledged him as the Christ, he [n]should be put out of the synagogue.
23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.
24 Now a second time they called the man who was blind, and said to him, [o]Give God the praise: [p]we know that this man is a sinner.
25 He answered and said, Whether he is a sinner, I know not: one thing I know, that, being *once* blind, I now see.
26 And they said to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?
27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: why will ye hear it again? will ye also become his disciples?
28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are disciples of Moses.
29 We know that God hath spoken to Moses; but as to this man, [q]we know not whence he is.

Anno DOMINI 32.

d ch. 7. 17.
e Mat. 13. 38. 1 John 3. 8.
f Jude 6.
g ch. 10. 26, 27. 1 John 4. 6.
h ch. 7. 20. & 10. 20. ver. 52.
i ch. 5. 41. & 7. 18.
k ch. 5. 24. & 11. 26.
l Zech. 1. 5. Heb. 11. 13.
m ch. 5. 31.
n ch. 5. 41. & 16. 14. & 17. 1. Acts 3. 13.
o ch. 7. 28, 29.
p Luke 10. 24.
q Heb. 11. 13.
r Ex. 3. 14. Isa. 43. 13. ch. 17. 5, 24. Col. 1. 17. Rev. 1. 8.
s ch. 10. 31, 39. & 11. 8.
t Luke 4. 30.
a ver. 34.
b ch. 11. 4.
c ch. 4. 34. & 5. 19, 36. & 11. 9. & 12. 35. & 17. 4.
d ch. 1. 5, 9. & 3. 19. & 8. 12. & 12. 35, 46.
e Mark 7. 33. & 8. 23.

Anno DOMINI 32.

‖ Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.*
f Neh. 3. 15.
g See 2 Kings 5. 14.
‖ Another reading, *a beggar.*
h ver. 6, 7.
i ver. 33. ch. 3. 2.
k ch. 7. 12, 43. & 10. 19.
l ch. 4. 19. & 6. 14.
m ch. 7. 13. & 12. 42. & 19. 38. Acts 5. 13.
n ver. 34. ch. 16. 2.
o Josh. 7. 19. 1 Sam. 6. 5.
p ver. 16.
q ch. 8. 14.

30 The man answered and said to them, [r]Why, in this is a wonderful thing, that ye know not whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 And we know that [s]God heareth not sinners: but if any one be a worshipper of God, and do his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began it was not heard that any man opened the eyes of one born blind.

33 [t]If this man were not from God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said to him, [u]Thou wert wholly born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ‖cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out: and finding him, he said to him, Dost thou believe on [x]the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I may believe on him?

37 And Jesus said to him, Thou hast both seen him, and [y]it is he who talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, [z]For judgment I am come into this world; [a]that those who see not may see, and those who see, may become blind.

40 And those of the Pharisees who were with him heard this, [b]and said to him, Are we also blind?

41 Jesus said to them, [c]If ye were blind, ye would not have sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Christ is the door, and the good shepherd.* 19 *Various opinions of him.* 24 *He proveth by his works that he is Christ the Son of God:* 39 *escapeth the Jews,* 40 *and went again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.*

VERILY, verily, I say to you, He who entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, he is a thief and a robber.

2 But he who entereth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him, because they know his voice.

5 But a stranger they will not follow, but will flee from him: because they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable Jesus spoke to them: but they understood not what it was which he was speaking to them.

7 Jesus therefore said to them again, Verily, verily, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All who have come before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 [a]I am the door: by me if any one enter, he will be saved, and will go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but to steal, and kill, and destroy: I am come that they may have life, and that they may have it abundantly.

11 [b]I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But the hireling, who is not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and [c]leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf seizeth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and [d]know my sheep, and am known by mine,

15 [e]As the Father knoweth me, and I know the Father: [f]and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And I have [g]other sheep, which are not of this fold: these also I must bring; and they will hear my voice, [h]and there will become one fold, one shepherd.

17 Therefore my Father loveth me, [i]because I lay down my life, that I may take it again.

18 No one taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I [k]have power to take it again. [l]This command I have received from my Father.

19 ¶ [m]Again then there arose a division among the Jews on account of these words.

20 And many of them said, [n]He hath a demon, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of one who hath a demon. [o]Can a demon [p]open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And the feast of the dedication took place at Jerusalem, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus was walking in the temple [r]in the porch of Solomon.

24 The Jews therefore surrounded him, and said to him, How long dost thou ‖keep us in doubt? If thou art the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believe not: [s]the works which I do in my Father's name, these bear witness of me.

26 But [t]ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said to you.

27 [u]My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28 And I give to them eternal life; and [x]they shall never perish; none shall pluck them from my hand.

29 [y]My Father, [z]who gave them me, is greater than all; and none can pluck them from my Father's hand.

30 [a]I and my Father are one.

31 Again therefore [b]the Jews took up stones to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, [c]makest thyself God.

34 Jesus answered them, [d]Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, [e]to whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be annulled;

36 Say ye of him [f]whom the Father consecrated, and [g]sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; [h]because I said, I am [i]the Son of God?

37 [k]If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, even though ye believe not me, [l]believe the works: that ye may know

Anno DOMINI 32.

r ch. 3. 10.
s Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Ps. 18. 41. & 34. 15. & 66. 18. Prov. 1. 28. & 15. 29. & 28. 9. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
t ver. 16.
u ver. 2.
‖ Or, *excommunicated him,* ver. 22.
x Mat. 14. 33. & 16. 16. Mark 1. 1. ch. 10. 36. 1 John 5. 13.
y ch. 4. 26.
z ch. 5. 22, 27. See ch. 3. 17. & 12. 47.
a Mat. 13. 13.
b Rom. 2. 19.
c ch. 15. 22, 24.
a ch. 14. 6. Eph. 2. 18.
b Isa. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 12, 23 & 37. 24. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.

Anno DOMINI 32.

c Zech. 11. 16, 17.
d 2 Tim. 2. 19.
e Mat. 11. 27.
f ch. 15. 13.
g Isa. 56. 8.
h Ezek. 37. 22. Eph. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
i Isa. 53. 7, 8, 11. Heb. 2. 9.
k ch. 2. 19.
l ch. 6. 38. & 15. 10. Acts 2. 24, 32.
m ch. 7. 43. & 9. 16.
n ch. 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52.
o Ex. 4. 11. Ps. 94. 9. & 146. 8.
p ch. 9. 6, 7, 32, 33.
A. D. 33.
r Acts 3. 11. & 5. 12.
‖ Or, *hold us in suspense.*
s ver. 38. ch. 3. 2. & 5. 36.
t ch. 8. 47. 1 John 4. 6.
u ver. 4, 14.
x ch. 6. 37. & 17. 11, 12. & 18. 9.
y ch. 14. 28.
z ch. 17. 2, 6, &c.
a ch. 17. 11, 22.
b ch. 8. 59.
c ch. 5. 18.
d Ps. 82. 6.
e Rom. 13. 1.
f ch. 6. 27.
g ch. 3. 17. & 5. 36, 37. & 8. 42.
h ch. 5. 17, 18. ver. 30.
i Luke 1. 35. ch. 9. 35, 37.
k ch. 15. 24.
l ch. 5. 36. & 14. 10, 11.

and believe [m]that the Father is in me, and I in him.

39 [n]Therefore they sought again to take him; but he escaped from their hand,

40 And went away again beyond the Jordan, into the place [o]where John at first immersed, and remained there.

41 And many resorted to him, and said, John indeed did no miracle; [p]but all that John spoke of this man was true.

42 [q]And many believed on him there.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Christ raiseth Lazarus, four days buried.* 45 *Many Jews believe.* 47 *The high priests and Pharisees gather a council against Christ.* 49 *Caiaphas prophesieth.* 54 *Jesus hid himself.* 55 *At the passover they inquire after him, and lay wait for him.*

NOW a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of [a]Mary and her sister Martha.

2 ([b]It was that Mary who anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent to him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 And Jesus hearing it, said, This sickness is not to death, [c]but for the glory of God, that the Son of God may be glorified by it.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When therefore he heard that he was sick, [d]he remained two days in the place where he was.

7 Then after this he saith to his disciples, Let us go back into Judea.

8 His disciples say to him, Master, [e]the Jews were just now seeking to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? [f]If any one walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But [g]if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because he hath no light.

11 He said this: and after this he saith to them, Our friend Lazarus [h]sleepeth; but I go that I may awake him.

12 And his disciples said, Lord, if he sleepeth, he will recover.

13 But Jesus spoke of his death: but they thought that he spoke of the repose of sleep.

14 Then Jesus said to them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, that ye may believe; but let us go to him.

16 Then said Thomas, called Didymus, to his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Now Jesus, when he came, found that he had been already four days in the grave.

18 (And Bethany was near Jerusalem, ‖about fifteen furlongs off:)

19 And many of the Jews had come to Martha and Mary, to console them for their brother.

20 Now Martha, when she heard that Jesus was coming, went to meet him: but Mary sat in the house.

21 And Martha said to Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But even now I know that [i]whatever thou shalt ask of God, God will give thee.

23 Jesus saith to her, Thy brother shall rise again.

24 Martha saith to him, [k]I know that he will rise in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Jesus said to her, I am [l]the resurrection and the [m]life: [n]he who believeth on me, even though he were dead, shall live.

26 And whoever liveth, and believeth on me, shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith to him, Yea, Lord: [o]I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, who cometh into the world.

28 And saying this, she went and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Teacher is come, and calleth for thee.

29 When she heard it, she arose quickly, and came to him.

30 But Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in the place where Martha met him.

31 [p]The Jews then who were with her in the house, and consoling her, seeing that Mary arose hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, she goeth to the grave to weep there.

32 Now when Mary came where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell at his feet, saying to him, [q]Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 Jesus, therefore, when he saw her weeping, and the Jews weeping who came with her, groaned in spirit, and †was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say to him, Lord, come and see.

35 [r]Jesus wept.

36 The Jews therefore said, Behold how he loved him!

37 And some of them said, Could not he [s]who opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not die?

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take away the stone. Martha, the sister of the dead, saith to him, Lord, by this time he is offensive: for he hath been dead four days.

40 Jesus saith to her, Did I not say to thee, that if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest [t]see the glory of God?

41 So they took away the stone from the place where the dead was lying. And Jesus raised upward his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me:

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but [u]*I speak* for the sake of the people who stand by, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And saying this, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth!

44 And the dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and [x]his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith to them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Therefore many of the Jews who came to Mary, [y]and saw what Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went to the Pharisees, and told them what Jesus had done.

47 ¶ [z]Therefore the chief priests and the Pharisees assembled a council, and said, [a]What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

Anno DOMINI 33.

m ch. 14. 10, 11. & 17. 21.
n ch. 7. 30, 44. & 8. 59.
o ch. 1. 28.
p ch. 3. 30.
q ch. 8. 30. & 11. 45.
a Luke 10. 38, 39.
b Mat. 26. 7. Mark 14. 3. ch. 12. 3.
c ch. 9. 3. ver. 40.
d ch. 10. 40.
e ch. 10. 31.
f ch. 9. 4.
g ch. 12. 35.
h So Deut. 31. 16. Dan. 12. 2. Mat. 9. 24. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 15. 18, 51.
‖ That is, *about two miles.*
i ch. 9. 31.

Anno DOMINI 33.

k Luke 14. 14. ch. 5. 29.
l ch. 5. 21. & 6. 39, 40, 44.
m ch. 1. 4. & 6. 35. & 14. 6. Col. 3. 4. 1 John 1. 1, 2. & 5. 11.
n ch. 3. 36. 1 John 5. 10, &c.
o Mat. 16. 16. ch. 4. 42. & 6. 14, 69.
p ver. 19.
q ver. 21.
† Gr. *he troubled himself.*
r Luke 19. 41.
s ch. 9. 6.
t ver. 4, 23.
u ch. 12. 30.
x ch. 20. 7.
y ch. 2. 23. & 10. 42. & 12. 11 18.
z Ps. 2. 2. Mat. 26. 3. Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 2.
a ch. 12. 19. Acts 4. 16.

48 If we let him go on thus, all will believe on him: and the Romans will come, and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, named [b]Caiaphas, being high priest for that year, said to them, Ye know nothing,

50 [c]Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 (But this he said not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus was about to die for the nation;

52 And [d]not for that nation only, [e]but that he might also gather in one the scattered children of God.)

53 From that day, therefore, they conspired together to slay him.

54 Jesus [f]therefore no longer walked openly among the Jews; but went thence into the country near the desert, into a city called [g]Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ [h]And the Jews' passover was near: and many from the country went up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.

56 [i]Now they were seeking Jesus, and saying among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 And the chief priests and the Pharisees had also given a command, that, if any one knew where he was, he should point it out, that they might take him.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet.* 9 *The people flock to see Lazarus.* 10 *The high priests consult to kill him.* 12 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem.* 20 *Greeks desire to see Jesus.* 23 *He foretelleth his death.* 37 *The Jews are generally blinded:* 42 *yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confess him:* 44 *therefore Jesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.*

NOW Jesus, six days before the passover, came to Bethany, [a]where Lazarus was who had died, whom he raised from the dead.

2 [b]There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of those who reclined with him at table.

3 Then [c]Mary, taking a pound of ointment of pure, costly nard, anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, who was about to betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and [d]had the purse, and carried what was put into it.

7 Jesus therefore said, Let her alone: she hath kept this for the day of my burial.

8 For [e]the poor ye have always with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Now a great multitude of the Jews knew that he was there: and they came, not only on account of Jesus, but also to see Lazarus, [f]whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ [g]But the chief priests consulted that they might also slay Lazarus;

11 [h]Because on account of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ [i]On the next day, a great multitude that had come to the feast, hearing that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, [k]Hosanna! Blessed is the King of Israel who cometh in the name of the Lord!

14 [l]And Jesus, finding a young ass, sat upon it; as it is written,

15 [m]Fear not, daughter of Zion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 And his disciples at first [n]did not understand this: [o]but when Jesus was glorified, [p]they then remembered that this was written of him, and that they did this to him.

17 The multitude therefore that was with him, testified that he called Lazarus from the tomb, and raised him from the dead.

18 [q]For this reason also the multitude met him, because they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, [r]Do ye see that ye avail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there [s]were certain Greeks among those [t]who came up to worship at the feast.

21 These therefore came to Philip, [u]who was from Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying, Sir, we wish to see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, [x]The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say to you, [y]Unless the grain of wheat fall into the ground and die, it remaineth alone: but if it die, it beareth much fruit.

25 [z]He who loveth his life will lose it; and he who hateth his life in this world, will keep it for life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and [a]where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any one serve me, him will my Father honour.

27 [b]Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour! [c]but for this cause I came to this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy name. [d]There came then a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered. Others said, an angel hath spoken to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, [e]This voice came not for my sake, but yours.

31 Now is the judgment of this world. now will [f]the prince of this world be cast forth.

32 And I, [g]if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw [h]all men to myself.

33 ([i]This he said, indicating by what death he was to die.)

34 The people answered him, [k]We have heard from the law that the Christ remaineth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? Who is this Son of man?

35 Jesus therefore said to them, Yet a little while [l]is the light with you. [m]Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness overtake you: for [n]he who walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

Anno DOMINI 33.

b Luke 3. 2. ch. 18. 14. Acts 4. 6.
c ch. 18. 14.
d Isa. 49. 6. 1 John 2. 2.
e ch. 10. 16. Eph. 2. 14. 15, 16, 17.
f ch. 4. 1, 3. & 7. 1.
g See 2 Chron. 13. 19.
h ch. 2. 13. & 5. 1. & 6. 4.
i ch. 11. 7.
a ch. 11. 1, 43.
b Mat. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3.
c Luke 10. 38, 39. ch. 11. 2.
d ch. 13. 29.
e Mat. 26. 11. Mark 14. 7.
f ch. 11. 43, 44.
g Luke 16. 31.
h ch. 11. 45. ver. 18.

Anno DOMINI 33.

i Mat. 21. 8. Mark 11. 8. Luke 19, 35, 36, &c.
k Ps. 118. 25, 26.
l Mat. 21. 7.
m Zech. 9. 9.
n Luke 18. 34.
o ch. 7. 39.
p ch. 14. 26.
q ver. 11.
r ch. 11. 47, 48.
s Acts 17. 4.
t 1 Kings 8. 41, 42. Acts 8. 27.
u ch. 1. 44.
x c. 13. 32. & 17. 1.
y 1 Cor. 15. 36.
z Mat. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mark 8. 35. Luke. 9. 24. & 17. 33.
a ch. 14. 3. & 17. 24. 1 Thes. 4. 17.
b Mat. 26. 38, 39. Luke 12. 50. ch. 13. 21.
c Luke 22. 53. ch. 18. 37.
d Mat. 3. 17.
e ch. 11. 42.
f Mat. 12. 29. Luke 10. 18. ch. 14. 30. & 16. 11. Acts 26. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Eph. 2. 2, & 6. 12.
g ch. 3. 14. & 8. 28.
h Rom. 5. 18. Heb. 2. 9.
i ch. 18. 32.
k Ps. 89. 36, 37. & 110. 4. Isa. 9. 7. & 53. 8. Ezek. 37. 25. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7.
l ch. 1. 9. & 8. 12, & 9. 5. ver. 46
m Jer. 13. 16. Eph. 5, 8.
n ch. 11. 10. 1 John 2. 11.

36 While ye have the light, trust to the light, that ye may be [o]sons of light. Jesus having said this, departed, and [p]hid himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, they believed not on him:

38 That the words of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke, [q]Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because Isaiah said again,

40 [r]He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; lest they should see with their eyes, and understand with their heart, and turn, and I should heal them.

41 [s]This Isaiah said, when he saw his glory, and spoke of him.

42 ¶ Still, however, many even among the rulers believed on him; but [t]on account of the Pharisees they did not acknowledge him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

43 [u]For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 ¶ But Jesus cried, and said, [x]He who believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him who sent me:

45 And [y]he who seeth me, seeth him who sent me.

46 [z]I am come a light into the world, that whoever believeth on me may not remain in darkness.

47 And if any one hear my words, and believe not, [a]I judge him not: for [b]I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 [c]He who rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: [d]the word which I have spoken, that will judge him in the last day.

49 For [e]I have not spoken of myself; but the Father who sent me, he gave me a command, [f]what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his command is life everlasting: whatever then I speak, as the Father hath said to me, so I speak.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Jesus washeth the disciples' feet; exhorteth them to humility and love.* 18 *He foretelleth, and discovereth to John by a token, that Judas would betray him:* 31 *commandeth them to love one another,* 36 *and forewarneth Peter of his denial.*

NOW [a]before the feast of the passover, Jesus knowing that [b]his hour was come that he should depart from this world to the Father, having loved his own who were in the world, loved them to the end.

2 And they being at supper, ([c]the devil having now put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot, son of Simon, to betray him,)

3 Jesus knowing [d]that the Father had given all things into his hands, and [e]that he came forth from God, and was going to God;

4 [f]Ariseth from supper, and laying aside his garment, took a towel, and girded himself.

5 Then he poureth water into the bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel with which he was girded.

6 So he cometh to Simon Peter: and [†]Peter saith to him, Lord, [g]dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said to him, What I do thou knowest not now; [h]but thou wilt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith to him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, [i]Unless I wash thee thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith to him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He who hath bathed himself needeth only to wash his feet, but is *then* wholly clean: and [k]ye are clean, but not all.

11 For [l]he knew who would betray him: therefore he said, Ye are not all clean.

12 So when he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, having lain down again, he said to them, Do ye understand what I have done to you?

13 [m]Ye call me the Teacher and the Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.

14 [n]If then I, the Lord and the Teacher, have washed your feet; [o]ye also ought to wash the feet of each other.

15 For [p]I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 [q]Verily, verily, I say to you, The servant is not greater than his lord; nor he who is sent greater than he who sent him.

17 [r]If ye know these things, ye are happy if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all; I know whom I have chosen; but that the scripture may be fulfilled, [s]He who eateth bread with me, hath lifted up his heel against me.

19 [t]‖ Now I tell you before it happeneth, that when it happeneth, ye may believe that I am he.

20 [u]Verily, verily, I say to you, He who receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me; and he who receiveth me, receiveth him who sent me.

21 [x]Having said this, [y]Jesus was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say to you, that [z]one of you will betray me.

22 The disciples therefore looked at each other, being at a loss concerning whom he spoke.

23 Now [a]there was reclining on the bosom of Jesus, one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, to ask who it was of whom he spoke.

25 He then, lying on Jesus' breast, saith to him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give the morsel, when I have dipped it. And he dipped the morsel and gave it to Judas Iscariot the son of Simon.

27 [b]And after the morsel Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus to him, What thou doest, do quickly.

28 But no one at table knew for what he spoke this to him.

29 For some thought, since [c]Judas had the purse, that Jesus had said to him, Buy what we need for the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then, taking the morsel, went immediately out; and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, [d]Now is the Son of man glorified, and [e]God is glorified in him.

32 [f]If God is glorified in him, God will

Anno DOMINI 33.

o Luke 16. 8. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thes. 5. 5. 1 John 2. 9, 10, 11.
p ch. 8. 59. & 11. 54.
q Isa. 53. 1. Rom. 10. 16.
r Isa. 6. 9, 10. Mat. 13. 14.
s Isa. 6. 1.
t ch. 7. 13. & 9. 22.
u ch. 5. 44.
x Mark 9. 37. 1 Pet. 1. 21.
y ch. 14. 9.
z ver. 35, 36. ch. 3. 19. & 8. 12. & 9. 5, 39.
a ch. 5. 45. & 8. 15. 26.
b ch. 3. 17.
c Luke 10. 16.
d Deut. 18. 19. Mark 16. 16.
e ch. 8. 38. & 14. 10.
f Deut. 18. 18.
a Mat. 26. 2.
b ch. 12. 23. & 17. 1, 11.
c Luke 22. 3. ver. 27.
d Mat. 11. 27. & 28. 18. ch. 3. 35. & 17. 2. Acts 2. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 8.
e ch. 8. 42. & 16. 28.
f Luke 22. 27. Phil. 2. 7, 8.

Anno DOMINI 33.

† Gr. *he.*
g See Mat. 3. 14.
h ver. 12.
i ch. 3. 5. 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 5. 26. Tit. 3. 5. Heb. 10. 22.
k ch. 15. 3.
l ch. 6. 64.
m Mat. 23. 8, 10. Luke 6. 46. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 3. Phil. 2. 11.
n Luke 22. 27.
o Rom. 12. 10. Gal. 6. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
p Mat. 11. 29. Phil. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6.
q Mat. 10. 24. Luke 6. 40. ch. 15. 20.
r Jam. 1. 25.
s Ps. 41. 9. Mat. 26. 23. ver. 21.
t ch. 14. 29. & 16. 4.
‖ Or, *From henceforth.*
u Mat. 10. 40. & 25. 40. Luke 10. 16.
x Mat. 26. 21. Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 21.
y ch. 12. 27.
z Acts 1. 17. 1 John 2. 19.
a ch. 19. 26. & 20. 2. & 21. 7, 20, 24.
b Luke 22. 3. ch. 6. 70.
c ch. 12. 6.
d ch. 12. 23.
e ch. 14. 13.
1 Pet. 4. 11.
f ch. 17. 1, 4, 5, 6.

also glorify him in himself, and [e]will immediately glorify him.

33 Children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye will seek me; [h]and, as I said to the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come, so now I say to you.

34 [i]A new commandment I give to you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 [k]By this all will know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love toward one another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said to him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but [l]thou shalt follow me afterward.

37 Peter said to him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will [m]lay down my life for thee.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for me? Verily, verily, I say to thee, The cock will not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven: 6 professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life, and one with the Father: 13 assureth their prayers in his name to be effectual: 15 requesteth love and obedience, 16 promiseth the Holy Spirit the Comforter, 27 and leaveth his peace with them.*

LET [a]not your heart be troubled: trust in God, and trust in me.

2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. [b]I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, [c]I will come again and receive you to myself; that [d]where I am, there ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith to him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith to him, I am [e]the way, and [f]the truth, and [g]the life: [h]no one cometh to the Father, but by me.

7 [i]If ye had known me, ye would also have known my Father: and henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith to him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith to him, Have I been so long with you, and hast thou not known me, Philip? [k]he who hath seen me, hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that [l]I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak to you, [m]I speak not of myself: but the Father, who dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: [n]or else believe me for the very works' sake.

12 [o]Verily, verily, I say to you, He who believeth on me, the works which I do he will do also; and greater works than these will he do; because I go to my Father.

13 [p]And whatever ye shall ask in my name, this I will do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

15 ¶ [q]If ye love me, keep my commandments:

16 And I will ask the Father, and [r]he will give you another ‖Comforter, that he may remain with you for ever;

17 [s]The Spirit of truth; [t]whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, nor knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, [u]and will be in you.

18 [x]I will not leave you orphans: [y]I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but [z]ye see me: [a]because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye will know that [b]I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 [c]He who hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is who loveth me: and he who loveth me, will be loved by my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22 [d]Judas saith to him, (not Iscariot,) Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself to us, and not to the world?

23 Jesus answered and said to him, [e]If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, [f]and we will come to him, and make our abode with him.

24 He who loveth me not, keepeth not my words: and [g]the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's who sent me.

25 These things I have spoken to you, while remaining with you.

26 But [h]the Comforter, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, [i]he will teach you all things, and remind you of all that I have said to you.

27 [k]Peace I leave with you, my peace I give to you: not as the world giveth, give I to you. [l]Let not your heart be troubled, nor let it be afraid.

28 Ye heard how [m]I said to you, I go away, and come to you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, [n]I go to the Father: for [o]my Father is greater than I.

29 And [p]now I have told you before it happeneth, that when it happeneth, ye may believe.

30 I shall no longer talk much with you: [q]for the prince of this world cometh; and in me he hath nothing:

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and [r]as the Father gave me commandment, so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine. 18 A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world. 26 The office of the Holy Spirit, and of the apostles.*

I AM the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 [a]Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he cleanseth, that it may bear more fruit.

3 [b]Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken to you.

4 [c]Remain in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it remain in the vine: no more can ye, unless ye remain in me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He who remaineth in me, and I in him, he

Anno DOMINI 33.

[e] ch. 12. 23.
[h] ch. 7. 34. & 8. 21.
[i] Lev. 19. 18. ch. 15. 12, 17. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Thes. 4. 9. Jam. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 22. 1 John 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11, 23. & 4. 21.
[k] 1 John 2. 5. & 4. 20.
[l] ch. 21. 18. 2 Pet. 1. 14.
[m] Mat. 26. 33, 34, 35. Mark 14. 29, 30, 31. Luke 22. 33, 34.
[a] ver. 27. ch. 16. 3, 22.
[b] ch. 13. 33, 36.
[c] ver. 18, 28. Acts 1. 11.
[d] ch. 12. 26. & 17. 24. 1 Thes. 4. 17.
[e] Heb. 9. 8.
[f] ch. 1. 17. & 8. 32.
[g] ch. 1. 4. & 11. 25.
[h] ch. 10. 9.
[i] ch. 8. 19.
[k] ch. 12. 45. Col. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3.
[l] ver. 20. ch. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23.
[m] ch. 5. 19. & 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49.
[n] ch. 5. 36. & 10. 38.
[o] Mat. 21. 21. Mark 16. 17. Luke 10. 17.
[p] Mat. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. ch. 15. 7, 16. & 16. 23, 24. Jam. 1. 5. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
[q] ver. 21, 23. ch. 15. 10, 14. 1 John 5. 3.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[r] ch. 15. 26. & 16. 7. Rom. 8. 15, 26. ‖ Or, *Helper*, or, *Monitor*.
[s] ch. 15. 26. & 16. 13. 1 John 4. 6.
[t] 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[u] 1 John 2. 27.
[x] Mat. 28. 20.
[y] ver. 3, 28.
[z] ch. 16. 16.
[a] 1 Cor. 15. 20.
[b] ver. 10. ch. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23, 26.
[c] ver. 15, 23. 1 John 2. 5. & 5. 3.
[d] Luke 6. 16.
[e] ver. 15.
[f] 1 John 2. 24. Rev. 3. 20.
[g] ver. 10. ch. 5. 19, 38. & 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49.
[h] ver. 16. Luke 24. 49. ch. 15. 26. & 16. 7.
[i] ch. 2. 22. & 12. 16. & 16. 13. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[k] Phil. 4. 7. Col. 3. 15.
[l] ver. 1.
[m] ver. 3, 18.
[n] ver. 12. ch. 16. 16. & 20. 17.
[o] See ch. 5. 18. & 10. 30. Phil. 2. 6.
[p] ch. 13. 19. & 16. 4.
[q] ch. 12. 31. & 16. 11.
[r] ch. 10. 18. Phil. 2. 8. Heb. 5. 8.
[a] Mat. 15. 13.
[b] ch. 13. 10. & 17. 17. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[c] Col. 1. 23. 1 John 2. 6.

beareth much [d]fruit: for ‖apart from me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man remain not in me, [e]he is cast forth like the branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and throw them into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye remain in me, and my words remain in you, [f]ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done to you.

8 [g]In this is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; [h]so will ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue in my love.

10 [i]If ye keep my commandments, ye will continue in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and continue in his love.

11 These things I have spoken to you, that my joy may remain in you, and [k]that your joy may be full.

12 [l]This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 [m]None hath greater love than this, that he lay down his life for his friends.

14 [n]Ye are my friends, if ye do whatever I command you.

15 I no longer call you servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I call you friends; [o]for all things which I have heard from my Father, I have made known to you.

16 [p]Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and [q]appointed you, that ye go and bear fruit, and that your fruit remain: that [r]whatever ye ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 [s]This I command you, That ye love one another.

18 [t]If the world hateth you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you.

19 [u]If ye were of the world, the world would love its own; but [x]because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said to you, [y]The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: [z]if they have kept my word, they will also keep yours.

21 But [a]all this they will do to you on account of my name, because they know not him who sent me.

22 [b]If I had not come and spoken to them, they had not had sin: [c]but now they have no ‖pretext for their sin.

23 [d]He who hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them [e]the works which no other one hath done, they had not had sin: but now they have both seen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But this is, that the word may be fulfilled which is written in their law, [f]They hated me without a cause.

26 [g]But when the Comforter cometh, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth, that proceedeth from the Father, [h]he will testify of me.

27 And [i]ye too will testify, because [k]ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the Holy Spirit, and by his resurrection and ascension:* 23 *assureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father.* 33 *Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.*

THESE things I have spoken to you, that ye [a]may not fall away.

2 [b]They will put you out of the synagogues: nay, the time cometh, [c]that whoever killeth you, will think that he doeth God service.

3 And [d]this they will do to you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But [e]I have said this to you, that when the time cometh, ye may remember that I told you of it. And [f]I said not this to you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now [g]I go to him who sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said this to you, [h]sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 But I tell you the truth: It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, [i]the Comforter will not come to you; but [k]if I depart, I will send him to you.

8 And he, when he cometh, will ‖convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 [l]Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 [m]Of righteousness, [n]because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 [o]Of judgment, because [p]the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet much to say to you, [q]but ye cannot bear it now.

13 But when he, [r]the Spirit of truth cometh, [s]he will guide you into all truth: for he will not speak from himself; but whatever he shall hear, he will speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He will glorify me: for he will receive of mine, and will shew it to you.

15 [t]All things which the Father hath are mine: therefore I said, that he will take of mine, and will shew it to you.

16 [u]A little while, and ye see me not: and again, a little while, and ye will see me, [x]because I go to the Father.

17 Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this which he saith to us, A little while, and ye see me not: and again, a little while, and ye will see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we know not what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said to them, Are ye inquiring among yourselves of this that I said, A little while, and ye see me not: and again, a little while, and ye will see me?

20 Verily, verily, I say to you, that ye will weep and lament, but the world will rejoice: and ye will be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 [x]A woman in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but when her child is born, she no longer remembereth her anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 [y]And so ye now indeed have sorrow: but I shall see you again, and [z]your heart will rejoice, and your joy none taketh from you.

23 And on that day ye will ask me nothing. [a]Verily, verily, I say to you,

Anno DOMINI 33.

[d] Hos. 14. 8. Phil. 1. 11. & 4. 13.
‖ Or, *severed from me.*
[e] Acts 4. 12.
[f] Mat. 3. 10. & 7. 19.
[f] ver. 16. ch. 14. 13, 14. & 16. 23.
[g] Mat. 5. 16. Phil. 1. 11.
[h] ch. 8. 31. & 13. 35.
[i] ch. 14. 15, 21, 23.
[k] ch. 16. 24. & 17. 13. 1 John 1. 4.
[l] ch. 13. 34. 1 Thes. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 11. & 4. 21.
[m] ch. 10. 11, 15. Rom. 5. 7, 8. Eph. 5. 2. 1 John 3. 16.
[n] ch. 14. 15, 23. See Mat. 12. 50.
[o] See Gen. 18. 17. ch. 17. 26. Acts 20. 27.
[p] ch. 6. 70. & 13. 18. 1 John 4. 10, 19.
[q] Mat. 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. Col. 1. 6.
[r] ver. 7. ch. 14. 13.
[s] ver. 12.
[t] 1 John 3. 1, 13.
[u] 1 John 4. 5.
[x] ch. 17. 14.
[y] Mat. 10. 24. Luke 6. 40. ch. 13. 16.
[z] Ezek. 3. 7.
[a] Mat. 10. 22. & 24. 9. ch. 16. 3.
[b] ch. 9. 41.
[c] Rom. 1. 20. Jam. 4. 17.
‖ Or, *excuse.*
[d] 1 John 2. 23.
[e] ch. 3. 2. & 7. 31. & 9. 32.
[f] Ps. 35. 19. & 69. 4.
[g] Luke 24. 49. ch. 14. 17, 26. & 16. 7, 13. Acts 2. 33.
[h] 1 John 5. 6.
[i] Luke 24. 48. Acts 1. 8, 21, 22. & 2. 32. & 3. 15. & 4. 20, 33. & 5. 32. & 10. 39. & 13. 31. 1 Pet. 5. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 16.
[k] Luke 1. 2. 1 John 1. 1, 2.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[a] Mat. 11. 6. & 24. 10. & 26. 31.
[b] ch. 9. 22, 34. & 12. 42.
[c] Acts 8. 1. & 9. 1. & 26, 9, 10, 11.
[d] ch. 15. 21. Rom. 10. 2. 1 Cor. 2. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[e] ch. 13. 19. & 14. 29.
[f] See Mat. 9. 15.
[g] ver. 10, 16. ch. 7. 33. & 13. 3. & 14. 28.
[h] ver. 22. ch. 14. 1.
[i] ch. 7. 39. & 14. 16. 26. & 15. 26.
[k] Acts 2. 33. Eph. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *convince.*
[l] Acts 2. 22,—37.
[m] Acts 2. 32.
[n] ch. 3. 14. & 5. 32.
[o] Acts 26. 18.
[p] Luke 10. 18. ch. 12. 31. Eph. 2. 2. Col. 2. 15. Heb. 2. 14.
[q] Mark 4. 33. 1 Cor. 3. 2. Heb. 5. 12.
[r] ch. 14. 17. & 15. 26.
[s] ch. 14. 26. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[t] Mat. 11. 27. ch. 3. 35. & 13. 3. & 17. 10.
[u] ver. 10. ch. 7. 33. & 13. 33. & 14. 19.
[x] ver. 28. ch. 13. 3.
[x] Isa. 26. 17.
[y] ver. 6.
[z] Luke 24. 41, 52. ch. 14. 1, 27. & 20. 20. Acts 2. 46. & 13. 52. 1 Pet. 1. 8.
[a] Mat. 7. 7. ch. 14. 13 & 15. 16.

Whatever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give you.

24 Hitherto ye have asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, [b]that your joy may be full.

25 These things I have spoken to you in parables: but the time cometh when I shall no more speak to you in parables, but shall announce to you plainly concerning the Father.

26 [c]At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not to you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 [d]For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and [e]have believed that I came forth from God.

28 [f]I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said to him, Lo, now thou speakest plainly, and speakest no parable.

30 Now we are sure that [g]thou knowest all things, and needest not that any one should ask thee: by this [h]we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 [i]Behold, the hour cometh, and is now come, when ye will be scattered [k]each to ‖his place, and will leave me alone: [l]yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 I have said this to you, that [m]in me ye may have peace. [n]In the world ye will have affliction, [o]but take courage: [p]I have overcome the world.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Christ prayeth to his Father to glorify him,* 6 *to preserve his apostles,* 11 *in unity,* 17 *and truth,* 20 *to glorify them, and all other believers with him in heaven.*

THUS spoke Jesus, and raised his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, [a]the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:

2 [b]As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many [c]as thou hast given him.

3 And [d]this is life eternal, that they may know thee [e]the only true God, and Jesus Christ [f]whom thou hast sent.

4 [g]I have glorified thee on the earth: [h]I have finished the work [i]which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, do thou, Father, glorify me with thyself, with the glory [k]which I had with thee before the world was.

6 [l]I have manifested thy name to the men [m]whom thou hast given me from the world: thine they were, and thou hast given them to me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things which thou hast given me are from thee:

8 For I have given them the words [n]which thou gavest me; and they have received them, [o]and have known surely that I came forth from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: I [p]pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and [q]thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 [r]And I am no longer in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[b] ch. 15. 11.

[c] ver. 23.

[d] ch. 14. 21, 23.
[e] ver. 30. ch. 3. 13. & 17. 8.

[f] ch. 13. 3.

[g] ch. 21. 17

[h] ver. 27. ch. 17. 8.

[i] Mat. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.
[k] ch. 20. 10.
‖ Or, *his own home.*
[l] ch. 8. 29. & 14. 10, 11.

[m] Isa. 9. 6. ch. 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 14. Col. 1. 20.
[n] ch. 15. 19, 20, 21. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[o] ch. 14. 1.
[p] Rom. 8. 37. 1 John 4. 4. & 5. 4.

[a] ch. 12. 23. & 13. 32.

[b] Dan. 7. 14. Mat. 11. 27. & 28. 18. ch. 3. 35. & 5. 27. 1 Cor. 15. 25, 27. Phil. 2. 10. Heb. 2. 8.
[c] ver. 6. 9, 24. ch. 6. 37.
[d] Isa. 53. 11. Jer. 9. 24.
[e] 1 Cor. 8. 4. 1 Thes. 1. 9.
[f] ch. 3. 34. & 5. 36, 37. & 6. 29, 57. & 7. 29. & 10. 36. & 11. 42.
[g] ch. 13. 31. & 14. 13.
[h] ch. 4. 34. & 5. 36. & 9. 3. & 19. 30.
[i] ch. 14. 31. & 15. 10.
[k] ch. 1. 1, 2. & 10. 30. & 14. 9. Phil. 2. 6. Col. 1. 15, 17. Heb. 1. 3, 10.
[l] ver. 26. Ps. 22. 22.
[m] ver. 2, 9, 11. ch. 6. 37, 39. & 10. 29. & 15. 19.
[n] ch. 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.
[o] ver. 25. ch. 16. 27, 30.
[p] 1 John 5. 19.

[q] ch. 16. 15.

[r] ch. 13. 1. & 16. 28.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[s] 1 Pet. 1. 5. Jude 1.
[t] ver. 21, &c.
[u] ch. 10. 30.
[x] ch. 6. 39. & 10. 28. Heb. 2. 13.
[y] ch. 18. 9. 1 John 2. 19.
[z] ch. 6. 70. & 13. 18.
[a] Ps. 109. 8. Acts 1. 20.

[b] ver. 8.
[c] ch. 15. 18, 19. 1 John 3. 13.

[d] ch. 8. 23. ver. 16.

[e] Mat. 6. 13. Gal. 1. 4. 2 Thes. 3. 3. 1 John 5. 18.
[f] ver. 14.

[g] ch. 15. 3. Acts 15. 9. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[h] 2 Sam. 7. 28. Ps. 119. 142, 151. ch. 8. 40.
[i] ch. 20. 21.
[k] 1 Cor. 1. 2, 30. 1 Thes. 4. 7. Heb. 10. 10.

[l] ver. 11, 22, 23. ch. 10. 16. Rom. 12. 5. Gal. 3. 28.
[m] ch. 10. 38. & 14. 11.

[n] ch. 14. 20. 1 John 1. 3. & 3. 24.

[o] Col. 3. 14.

[p] ch. 12. 26. & 14. 3. 1 Thes. 4. 17.

[q] ver. 5.

[r] ch. 15. 21. & 16. 3.
[s] ch. 7. 29. & 8. 55. & 10. 15.
[t] ver. 8. ch. 16. 27.
[u] ver. 6. ch. 15. 15.
[x] ch. 15. 9.

Holy Father, [s]keep in thy name those whom thou hast given me, [t]that they may be one, [u]as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, [x]I kept them in thy name; those whom thou hast given me I have kept, and [y]none of them is lost, [z]but the son of perdition; [a]that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now I come to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they may have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 [b]I have given them thy word; [c]and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, [d]as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou wouldest take them out of the world, but [e]that thou wouldest keep them from the evil.

16 [f]They are not of the world, as I am not of the world.

17 [g]Sanctify them through thy truth: [h]thy word is truth.

18 [i]As thou hast sent me into the world, so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And [k]for their sakes I consecrate myself, that they also may be consecrated through the truth.

20 And I pray not for these alone; but for those also who will believe on me through their word:

21 [l]That they all may be one; as [m]thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them; [n]that they may be one, as we are one;

23 I in them, and thou in me, [o]that they may be made perfectly one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou hast loved me.

24 [p]Father, those whom thou hast given me, I will that they also be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: [q]for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 Righteous Father, [r]the world hath not known thee: but [s]I have known thee, and [t]these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 [u]And I have made known to them thy name, and will make it known: that the love [x]with which thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Jesus.* 6 *The officers fall to the ground.* 10 *Peter smiteth off Malchus' ear.* 12 *Jesus is taken, and led to Annas and Caiaphas.* 15 *Peter's denial.* 19 *Jesus examined before Caiaphas.* 28 *His arraignment before Pilate.* 36 *His kingdom.* 40 *The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.*

HAVING thus spoken, [a]Jesus went forth with his disciples over [b]the brook Kedron, where was a garden, which he entered with his disciples.

2 And Judas also, who betrayed him, knew the place: [c]for Jesus often resorted thither with his disciples.

3 Now [d]Judas, taking the band and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all that was coming upon him, went forth, and said to them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith to them, I am he. And Judas also, who betrayed him, stood among them.

[a] Mat. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39.
[b] 2 Sam. 15. 23.

[c] Luke 21. 37. & 22. 39.

[d] Mat. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. Acts 1. 16.

6 Now, as he said to them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.
7 Again then he asked them, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.
8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he. If therefore ye seek me, let these depart:
9 That the word might be fulfilled which he spoke, [e]Of those whom thou gavest me, I have lost none.
10 [f]Now Simon Peter, having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.
11 Jesus therefore said to Peter, Put thy sword into the sheath: [g]the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?
12 So the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,
13 And [h]led him away first to [i]Annas; for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, who was high priest that year.‖
14 [k]And Caiaphas was he who gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should perish for the people.
15 ¶ [l]And Simon Peter followed Jesus, with another disciple. And that disciple was known to the high priest, and went in with Jesus, into the palace of the high priest.
16 [m]But Peter stood at the door without. Now the other disciple who was known to the high priest, went out and spoke to the door-keeper, and brought in Peter.
17 And the maid who kept the door saith to Peter, Art thou also one of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.
18 And the servants and officers having made a fire of coals, (for it was cold,) stood and warmed themselves: and Peter stood among them, and warmed himself.
19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus concerning his disciples, and concerning his teaching.
20 Jesus answered him, [n]I spoke openly to the world; I always taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, where the Jews always assemble; and in secret I said nothing.
21 Why askest thou me? ask those who heard me, what I said to them: behold, they know what I said.
22 And as he had said this, one of the officers who stood by, [o]struck Jesus ‖on the face, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?
23 Jesus answered him, If I spoke evilly, testify concerning the evil: and if well, why dost thou smite me?
24 ([p]Now Annas had sent him bound to Caiaphas the high priest.)
25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. [q]They said therefore to him, Art thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.
26 One of the servants of the high priest (being a kinsman of him whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?
27 Peter then denied again: and [r]immediately the cock crowed.
28 ¶ [s]Now they bring Jesus from Caiaphas into the ‖palace: and it was early; [t]and they themselves did not enter the palace, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.
29 Pilate therefore went out to them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?
30 They answered and said to him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him to thee.
31 Pilate therefore said to them, Do ye take him, and judge him according to your law. And the Jews said to him, It is not permitted us to put any one to death:
32 [u]That the word of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spoke, indicating by what death he was to die.
33 [x]So Pilate again entered the palace, and called Jesus, and said to him, Art thou the King of the Jews?
34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this of thyself, or have others told thee concerning me?
35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief priests, have delivered thee to me. What hast thou done?
36 [y]Jesus answered, [z]My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, my servants would contend, that I might not be delivered to the Jews: but now my kingdom is not from hence.
37 Pilate therefore said to him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, ‖Thou sayest that I am a king. For this was I born, and for this I am come into the world, that I may testify to the truth. Every one who [a]is of the truth, heareth my voice.
38 Pilate saith to him, What is truth? And saying this, he went out again to the Jews, and saith to them, [b]I find no fault in him.
39 [c]But ye have a custom that I release to you one at the passover: will ye therefore, that I release to you the King of the Jews?
40 [d]And they all cried again, saying, Not him, but Barabbas! [e]Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten.* 4 *Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified.* 23 *They cast lots for his garments.* 26 *He commendeth his mother to John.* 28 *He dieth.* 31 *His side is pierced.* 38 *He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.*

THEN therefore [a]Pilate took Jesus, and scourged him.
2 And the soldiers braided a crown of thorns, and placed it on his head, and arrayed him in a purple robe,
3 And said, Hail! King of the Jews! and gave him blows on the face.
4 Again, therefore, Pilate came out, and saith to them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, [b]that ye may know that I find no fault in him.
5 Now Jesus came forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith to them, Behold the man!
6 [c]When therefore the chief priests and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him! crucify him! Pilate saith to them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him.
7 The Jews answered him, [d]We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because [e]he made himself the Son of God.

Anno DOMINI 33.

e ch. 17. 12.
f Mat. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. Luke 22. 49, 50.
g Mat. 20. 22. & 26. 39, 42.
h See Mat. 26. 57.
i Luke 3. 2.
‖ *And Annas sent Christ bound to Caiaphas the high priest, ver. 24.*
k ch. 11. 50.
l Mat. 26. 58. Mark 14. 54. Luke 22. 54
m Mat. 26. 69. Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 54.
n Mat. 26. 55. Luke 4. 15. ch. 7. 14, 26, 28. & 8. 2.
o Jer. 20. 2. Acts 23. 2.
‖ Or, *with a rod.*
p Mat. 26. 57.
q Mat. 26. 69, 71. Mark 14. 69. Luke 22. 58.
r Mat. 26. 74. Mark 14. 72. Luke 22. 60. ch. 13. 38.
s Mat. 27 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 23. 1. Acts 3. 13.
‖ Or, *governor's house.*
t Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.

Anno DOMINI 33.

u Mat. 20. 19. ch. 12. 32, 33.
x Mat. 27. 11.
y 1 Tim. 6. 13.
z Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Luke 12. 14. ch. 6. 15. & 8. 15.
‖ Or, *Thou sayest it: for I am a king.*
a ch. 8. 47. 1 John 3. 19. & 4. 6.
b Mat. 27. 24. Luke 23. 4. ch. 19. 4, 6.
c Mat. 27. 15. Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 17.
d Acts 3. 14.
e Luke 23. 19.
a Mat. 20. 19. & 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. Luke 18. 33.
b ch. 18. 38. ver. 6.
c Acts 3. 13.
d Lev. 24. 16.
e Mat. 26. 65. ch. 5. 18. & 10. 33.

8 ¶ Now when Pilate heard these words, he was the more afraid;
9 And went again into the palace, and saith to Jesus, Whence art thou? [f]But Jesus gave him no answer.
10 And Pilate saith to him, Dost thou not speak to me? knowest thou not, that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?
11 Jesus answered, [g]Thou wouldest have no power against me, unless it were given thee from above: therefore he who delivered me to thee hath the greater sin.
12 Upon this Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, [h]If thou release him, thou art not Cesar's friend! [i]Whoever maketh himself a king, opposeth himself to Cesar!
13 ¶ Pilate, therefore, on hearing these words, brought Jesus forth, and sat down on his tribunal, in a place called the Pavement, but in Hebrew, Gabbatha.
14 (And [k]it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour:) and he saith to the Jews, Behold your King!
15 But they cried out, Away with him! away with him! crucify him! Pilate saith to them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, [l]We have no king but Cesar.
16 [m]Then therefore he delivered him to them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led him away.
17 [n]And he bearing his cross [o]went forth into the place called the place of a skull, called in Hebrew, Golgotha;
18 Where they crucified him, and two others with him, one on either side, and Jesus between them.
19 ¶ [p]And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS.
20 Now this title many of the Jews read: for the place where Jesus was crucified was near the city: and it was written in Hebrew, Greek, and Latin.
21 The chief priests of the Jews therefore said to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.
22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.
23 ¶ [q]Then the soldiers, when they had nailed Jesus to the cross, took his garments, and made four parts, a part for each soldier; and his coat: now the coat was without seam, ‖woven from the top throughout.
24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, [r]They parted my garments among them, and cast lots for my vesture. Now this did the soldiers.
25 ¶ [s]And there stood by the cross of Jesus, his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of ‖[t]Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.
26 Jesus therefore seeing his mother, and [u]the disciple whom he loved standing by, saith to his mother, [x]Woman, behold thy son!
27 Then he saith to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her [y]to his own home.

Anno DOMINI 33.

f Isa. 53. 7. Mat. 27. 12, 14.
g Luke 22. 53. ch. 7. 30.
h Luke 23. 2.
i Acts 17. 7.
k Mat. 27. 62.
l Gen. 49. 10.
m Mat. 27. 26, 31. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 24.
n Mat. 27. 31, 33. Mark 15. 21, 22. Luke 23. 26, 33.
o Num. 15. 36. Heb. 13. 12.
p Mat. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38.
q Mat. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34.
‖ Or, *wrought.*
r Ps. 22. 18.
s Mat. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40. Luke 23. 49.
‖ Or, *Clopas.*
t Luke 24. 18.
u ch. 13. 23. & 20. 2. & 21. 7, 20, 24.
x ch. 2. 4.
y ch. 1. 11. & 16. 32.

Anno DOMINI 33.

z Ps. 69. 21.
a Mat. 27. 48.
b ch. 17. 4.
c Deut. 21. 23.
d ver. 42. Mark 15. 42.
e 1 John 5. 6, 8.
f Ex. 12. 46. Num. 9. 12. Ps. 34. 20.
g Ps. 22. 16, 17. Zech. 12. 10. Rev. 1. 7.
h Mat. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50.
i ch. 9. 22. & 12. 42.
k ch. 3. 1, 2. & 7. 50.
l Acts 5. 6.
m Isa. 53. 9. ver. 31.
n Mat. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1. Luke 24. 1.
b ch. 13. 23. & 19. 26. & 21. 7, 20, 24.
c Luke 24. 12.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, [z]that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.
29 Now there stood a vessel full of vinegar: and [a]they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and presented it to his mouth.
30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, [b]It is finished! and bowing his head, he yielded up his spirit.
31 Now the Jews, [c]that the bodies might not remain upon the cross on the Sabbath, [d]since it was the preparation, (for that Sabbath was a great day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and they be taken away.
32 So the soldiers came, and broke the legs of the first, and of the other who was crucified with him.
33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they did not break his legs:
34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and immediately there [e]came out blood and water.
35 And he who hath seen it, testifieth, and his testimony is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye also may believe.
36 For this happened, [f]that the scripture might be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.
37 And again another scripture saith, [g]They will look on him whom they pierced.
38 ¶ [h]And after this, Joseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly [i]from fear of the Jews) asked of Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore and took the body of Jesus.
39 And [k]Nicodemus also (who at first came to Jesus by night) came and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, weighing about a hundred pounds.
40 They took therefore the body of Jesus, and [l]wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as is the Jewish custom to prepare for burial.
41 And in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, in which none had as yet been laid.
42 [m]Here therefore, [n]on account of the Jewish preparation, since the sepulchre was near, they laid Jesus.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Mary cometh to the sepulchre:* 2 *so do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection.* 11 *Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene,* 19 *and to his disciples.* 24 *The incredulity, and confession of Thomas.* 30 *The scripture is sufficient to salvation.*

ON the [a]first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, while it was yet dark, to the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.
2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the [b]other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith to them, They have taken away the Lord from the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.
3 [c]Peter therefore went forth, and the other disciple, and went to the sepulchre.
4 And the two ran together: and the other disciple outran Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he bending over, saw [d]the linen clothes lying, but did not enter.
6 Now Simon Peter cometh, following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lying;
7 And [e]the napkin which was on his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but rolled up in a place by itself.
8 Then went in also the other disciple who came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.
9 For as yet they knew not the [f]scripture, that he must arise from the dead.
10 So the disciples went back to their homes.
11 ¶ [g]But Mary stood without by the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept she bent over into the sepulchre,
12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.
13 And they say to her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith to them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.
14 [h]Saying this, she turned back, and saw Jesus standing, and [i]knew not that it was Jesus.
15 Jesus saith to her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith to him, Sir, if thou hast borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.
16 Jesus saith to her, Mary. She turned, and saith to him, Rabboni, (that is, Teacher.)
17 Jesus saith to her, Lay not hold of me: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to [k]my brethren, and say to them, [l]I ascend to my Father and your Father, and to [m]my God and your God.
18 [n]Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken thus to her.
19 ¶ [o]Now on that day at evening, being the first day of the week, and the doors having been shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and saith to them, Peace be to you.
20 And saying this, he shewed them his hands and his side. [p]And the disciples rejoiced at seeing the Lord.
21 Jesus therefore said to them again, Peace be to you: [q]as my Father hath sent me, I also send you.
22 And saying this, he breathed on them, and saith to them, Receive the Holy Spirit.
23 [r]Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted to them; whose soever ye retain, they are retained.
24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, [s]called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.
25 The other disciples therefore said to him, We have seen the Lord. But he said to them, Unless I see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.
26 ¶ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: Jesus cometh, the doors having been shut, and stood in their midst, and said, Peace be to you.
27 Then he saith to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and [t]reach thy hand, and thrust it into my side; and be not faithless, but believing.
28 And Thomas answered and said to him, My Lord and my God!
29 Jesus saith to him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: [u]happy they who have not seen, and yet have believed.
30 ¶ [x]And many other signs indeed Jesus performed in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book.
31 [y]But these are written, that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; [z]and that believing ye may have life through his name.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[d] ch. 19. 40.
[e] ch. 11. 44.
[f] Ps. 16. 10. Acts 2. 25,—31. & 13. 34, 35.
[g] Mark 16. 5.
[h] Mat. 28. 9. Mark 16. 9.
[i] Luke 24. 16, 31. ch. 21. 4.
[k] Ps. 22. 22. Mat. 28. 10. Rom. 8. 29. Heb. 2. 11.
[l] ch. 16. 28.
[m] Eph. 1. 17.
[n] Mat. 28. 10. Luke 24. 10.
[o] Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[p] ch. 16. 22.
[q] Mat. 28. 18. ch. 17. 18, 19. Heb. 3. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 2.
[r] Mat. 10. 19. & 18. 18.
[s] ch. 11. 16.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[t] 1 John 1. 1.
[u] 2 Cor. 5. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 8.
[x] ch. 21. 25.
[y] Luke 1. 4.
[z] ch. 3. 15, 16. & 5. 24. 1 Pet. 1. 9.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 Christ appearing again to his disciples was known of them by the great draught of fishes. 12 He dineth with them: 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep: 18 foretelleth him of his death: 22 rebuketh his curiosity touching John. 25 The conclusion.

AFTER this Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias: and he shewed himself thus.
2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and [a]Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and [b]the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.
3 Simon Peter saith to them, I go a fishing. They say to him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered their ship immediately; and on that night they caught nothing.
4 But when it was now morning, Jesus stood on the shore; the disciples however [c]knew not that it was Jesus.
5 [d]Jesus therefore saith to them, ‖Children, have ye any thing to eat? They answered him, No.
6 And he said to them, [e]Cast your net on the right side of the ship, and ye will find. They cast it therefore, and could no longer draw it, from the multitude of fishes.
7 Therefore [f]that disciple whom Jesus loved saith to Peter, It is the Lord. And Simon Peter, hearing that it was the Lord, girded to him his upper garment, (for he was naked,) and threw himself into the sea.
8 And the other disciples came in the bark (for they were not far from land, but about two hundred cubits) dragging the net with the fishes.
9 And as they came to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and a fish lying on it, and bread.
10 Jesus saith to them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.
11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of large fishes, an hundred and fifty-three: and though there were so many, the net was not broken.
12 Jesus saith to them, [g]Come and dine. And none of the disciples ventured to ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.
13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and in like manner the fish.
14 Now [h]this third time Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after he arose from the dead.

[a] ch. 1. 45.
[b] Mat. 4. 21.
[c] ch. 20. 14.
[d] Luke 24. 41. ‖ Or, *Sirs.*
[e] Luke 5. 4, 6, 7.
[f] ch. 13. 23. & 20. 2.
[g] Acts 10. 41.
[h] See ch. 20. 19, 26.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon son of Jonah, lovest thou me more than these? He saith to him, Yea, Lord: thou knowest that I love thee. He saith to him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon son of Jonah, lovest thou me? He saith to him, Yea, Lord: thou knowest that I love thee. [i] He saith to him, Tend my sheep.

17 He saith to him the third time, Simon son of Jonah, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said to him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said to him, Lord, [k] thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith to him, Feed my sheep.

18 [l] Verily, verily, I say to thee, When thou wert young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou art old, thou wilt stretch forth thy hands, and another will gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.

19 And he said this, indicating [m] by what death he should glorify God. And having said this, he saith to him, Follow me.

20 And Peter, turning, seeth the disciple [n] whom Jesus loved, following; (who also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?)

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what of this man?

22 Jesus saith to him, If I wish him to remain [o] till I come, what is it to thee? Follow thou me.

23 This report therefore went abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus did not say to him, He will not die; but, If I wish him to remain till I come, what is it to thee?

24 This is the disciple who testifieth of these things, and hath written these things: and [p] we know that his testimony is true.

25 [q] And there are also many other things which Jesus did, which, were they written one by one, [r] I suppose that even the world itself would not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 33.

i Acts 20. 28. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 2, 4.

k ch. 2. 24, 25. & 16. 30.

l ch. 13. 36. Acts 12. 3, 4.

m 2 Pet. 1. 14.

Anno DOMINI 33.

n ch. 13. 23, 25. & 20. 2.

o Mat. 16. 27, 28. & 25. 31. 1 Cor. 4. 5. & 11. 26. Rev. 2. 25. & 3. 11. & 22. 7, 20.

p ch. 19. 35. 3 John 12.

q ch. 20. 30.

r Amos 7. 10.

¶ THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Christ, preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount of Olives, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the Holy Spirit, promiseth after few days to send it: by virtue whereof they should be witnesses to him, even to the utmost parts of the earth.* 9 *After his ascension they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming.* 12 *They accordingly return, and, giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.*

I WROTE my former narrative, [a] Theophilus, concerning all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 [b] Until the day in which he was taken up, after having, through the Holy Spirit, [c] given commands to the apostles whom he had chosen:

3 [d] To whom also he shewed himself alive after his suffering, by many proofs, being seen by them during forty days, and speaking of things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 [e] And ‖being assembled with them, he commanded them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the promise of the Father, [f] which, *saith he*, ye have heard from me.

5 [g] For John indeed immersed ‖in water; [h] but ye will be immersed in the Holy Spirit not many days hence.

6 They therefore, on coming together, asked him, saying, [i] Lord, wilt thou at this time [k] restore the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said to them, [l] It is not for you to know the times or the seasons which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 [m] But ye shall receive ‖power [n] when the Holy Spirit cometh upon you: and [o] ye shall be witnesses to me, in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the extremity of the earth.

9 [p] And having spoken thus, while they looked on, [q] he was taken up; and a cloud received him from their sight.

10 And while they were gazing fixedly toward heaven as he went, behold, two men stood by them [r] in white apparel;

11 Who also said, [s] Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye looking toward heaven? this Jesus who is taken up from you into heaven, [t] will come in the same manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 [u] Then they returned to Jerusalem, from the mount called the Mount of Olives, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath-day's journey.

13 And when they came in, they went up [x] into the upper room, where they were remaining; [y] Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alpheus, and [z] Simon Zelotes, and [a] Judas the brother of James.

14 [b] All these continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with [c] the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with [d] his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter arising in the midst of the disciples, said, (the number [e] of the names together was about an hundred and twenty,)

16 Brethren, it was necessary that this scripture be fulfilled, [f] which the Holy Spirit spoke before by the mouth of David concerning Judas, [g] who was guide to those who seized upon Jesus.

17 For [h] he was numbered with us, and had his part allotted him in [i] this service.

18 [k] Now this man purchased a field with [l] the wages of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known to all who inhabited Jerusalem; so that that field is called in their own tongue, Aceldama, that is, A field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, [m] Let his habitation become desolate, and let no man dwell in it: and, [n] Let another take his office.

21 Therefore of the men who accompa-

a Luke 1. 3.

b Mark 16. 19. Luke 9. 51. & 24. 51. ver. 9. 1 Tim. 3. 16.

c Mat. 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. John 20. 21. ch. 10. 41, 42.

d Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19, 26. & 21. 1, 14. 1 Cor. 15. 5.

e Luke 24. 43, 49. ‖ Or, *eating together with them.*

f Luke 24. 49. John 14. 16, 26, 27. & 15. 26. & 16. 7.

g ch. 2. 33.

h Mat. 3. 11. ch. 11. 16. & 19. 4. Joel 3. 18. ch. 2. 4. & 11. 15.

i Mat. 24. 3.

k Isa. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 27. Amos 9. 11.

l Mat. 24. 36. Mark 13. 32. 1 Thes. 5. 1. ‖ Or, *with.*

m ch. 2. 1, 4. ‖ Or, *the power of the Holy Spirit coming upon you.*

n Luke 24. 49.

o Luke 24. 48. John 15. 27. ver. 22. ch. 2. 32.

p Luke 24. 51. John 6. 62.

q ver. 2.

Anno DOMINI 33.

r Mat. 28. 3. Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4. John 20. 12. ch. 10. 3, 30.

s ch. 2. 7. & 13. 31.

t Dan. 7. 13. Mat. 24. 30. Mark 13. 26. Luke 21. 27. John 14. 3. 1 Thes. 1. 10. & 4. 16. 2 Thes. 1. 10. Rev. 1. 7.

u Luke 24. 52.

x ch. 9. 37, 39. & 20. 8.

y Mat. 10. 2, 3, 4.

z Luke 6. 15.

a Jude 1.

b ch. 2. 1, 46.

c Luke 23. 49, 55. & 24. 10.

d Mat. 13. 55.

e Rev. 3. 4.

f Ps. 41. 9. John 13. 18.

g Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.

h Mat. 10. 4. Luke 6. 16.

i ver. 25. ch. 12. 25. & 20. 24. & 21. 19.

k Mat. 27. 5, 7, 8.

l Mat. 26. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 15.

m Ps. 69. 25.

n Ps. 109. 8.

nied us, all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 [o]Beginning from the immersion of John, until the day that [p]he was taken up from us, of these one must [q]become a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called [r]Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, [s]who knowest the hearts of all, shew which of these two thou hast chosen,

25 [t]To take part of this ministry and apostleship, which Judas deserted, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The apostles, filled with the Holy Spirit, and speaking various languages, are admired by some, and derided by others.* 14 *Whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spoke by the power of the Holy Spirit, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same Holy Spirit, and was the Messiah, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders, and signs, and not crucified without his determinate counsel and foreknowledge:* 37 *he immerseth a great number that were converted.* 41 *Who afterwards devoutly and charitably walk together: the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.*

AND when [a]the day of Pentecost had arrived, [b]they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came from heaven a sound, as of a rushing violent wind, and [c]it filled the whole house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared to them tongues as of fire, dividing themselves, and settling upon each of them.

4 And [d]they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began [e]to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven.

6 And ‖this being reported abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because they heard them speak each in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed, and wondered, saying to each other, Behold, are not all these who speak, [f]Galileans?

8 And how do we hear, each in our own tongue, in which we were born;

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the inhabitants of Mesopotamia, and of Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia,

10 Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt, and the region of Libya about Cyrene, and the Roman strangers, both Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, how do we hear them speaking in our tongues the wonderful works of God?

12 And they were all amazed, and greatly in doubt, saying to one another, What meaneth this?

13 Others in mockery said, They are full of new wine!

14 ¶ But Peter, standing up with the eleven, raised his voice, and said to them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye who inhabit

Anno DOMINI 33.

[o] Mark 1. 1.
[p] ver. 9.
[q] John 15. 27. ver. 8. ch. 4. 33.
[r] ch. 15. 22.
[s] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. & 29. 17. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. ch. 15. 8. Rev. 2. 23.
[t] ver. 17.
[a] Lev. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 9. ch. 20. 16.
[b] ch. 1. 14.
[c] ch. 4. 31.
[d] ch. 1. 5.
[e] Mark 16. 17. ch. 10. 46. & 19. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28, 30. & 13. 1. & 14. 2, &c.
‖ Or, *this noise arising.*
[f] ch. 1. 11.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[g] 1 Thes. 5. 7.
[h] Isa. 44. 3. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28, 29. Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 38.
[i] ch. 10. 45.
[k] ch. 21. 9.
[l] ch. 21. 4, 9, 10. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. & 14. 1, &c.
[m] Joel 2. 30, 31.
[n] Mat. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.
[o] Rom. 10. 13.
[p] John 3. 2. & 14. 10, 11. ch. 10. 38. Heb. 2. 4.
[q] Mat. 26. 24. Luke 22. 22. & 24. 44. ch. 3. 18. & 4. 28.
[r] ch. 5. 30.
[s] ver. 32. ch. 3. 15. & 4. 10. & 10. 40. & 13. 30, 34. & 17. 31. Rom. 4. 24. & 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Gal. 1. 1. Eph. 1. 20. Col. 2. 12. 1 Thes. 1. 10. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 21.
[t] Ps. 16. 8.
‖ Gr. *in hades.*
[u] 1 Kings 2. 10. ch. 13. 36.
[x] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. Ps. 132. 11. Luke 1. 32, 69. Rom. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 8.
[y] Ps. 16. 10. ch. 13. 35.
[z] ver. 24.
[a] ch. 1. 8.
[b] ch. 5. 31. Phil. 2. 9. Heb. 10. 12.
[c] John 14. 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7, 13. ch. 1. 4.
‖ That is, *the promised Holy Spirit.*
[d] ch. 10. 45. Eph. 4. 8.
[e] Ps. 110. 1. Mat. 22. 44. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Eph. 1. 20. Heb. 1. 13.
[f] ch. 5. 31.

Jerusalem, be this known to you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose; [g]since it is but the third hour of the day:

16 But this is that which was spoken of by the prophet Joel,

17 [h]And it will come to pass in the last days, saith God, [i]I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and [k]your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants, and on my handmaidens, I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; [l]and they shall prophesy:

19 [m]And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs on the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

20 [n]The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and memorable day of the Lord come.

21 And it shall be, that [o]whoever calleth on the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words! Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved to you of God [p]by miracles, and wonders, and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, [q]being delivered by the determinate counsel and purpose of God, [r]ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 [s]Whom God raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be held by it.

25 For David saith concerning him, [t]I saw the Lord always before me; for he is on my right hand, that I be not moved:

26 Therefore my heart rejoiced, and my tongue exulted; moreover also, my flesh will rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave me in the ‖grave, nor suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me paths of life; thou wilt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Brethren, I may speak openly to you [u]concerning the patriarch David, that he both died and was buried, and his sepulchre is among us to this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, [x]and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, as to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

31 He foreseeing this, spoke of the resurrection of Christ, [y]that he was not left in the grave, nor did his flesh see corruption.

32 [z]This Jesus hath God raised up, [a]of which we all are witnesses.

33 [b]Being then exalted by the right hand of God, and [c]having received of the Father ‖the promise of the Holy Spirit, he [d]hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David did not ascend into the heavens, but he saith himself, [e]The LORD said to my Lord, Sit on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God [f]hath made this same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now on hearing this, [g]they were pierced to the heart, and said to Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Brethren, what shall we do?

38 And Peter said to them, [h]Repent, and let each of you be immersed in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

39 For the promise is to you, and [i]to your children, and [k]to all who are afar off, as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words he testified and entreated, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Now those who gladly received his word, were immersed: and there were added to them on that day about three thousand souls.

42 [l]And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in the breaking of bread, and in the prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and [m]many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all who believed were together, and [n]had all things common;

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and [o]divided them among all, as any one had need.

46 [p]And continuing daily with one accord [q]in the temple, and [r]breaking bread ‖from house to house, they partook their food with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and [s]having favour with all the people. And [t]the Lord added to the church daily those who were saved.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet,* 12 *declareth the cure not to have been wrought by his or John's own power, or holiness, but by God, and his Son Jesus, and through faith in his name:* 13 *withal reprehending them for crucifying Jesus.* 17 *Which, because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled God's determinate counsel, and the scriptures:* 19 *he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.*

NOW Peter and John were going up together [a]into the temple, at the hour of prayer, [b]being the ninth hour.

2 And [c]a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, [d]to ask alms of those who entered the temple;

3 Who, seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked alms.

4 And Peter fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he attended to them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 And Peter said, Silver and gold I have none; but what I have, this I give thee: [e]In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, arise and walk!

7 And he took him by the right hand, and raised him up: and immediately his feet and ancle-bones received strength.

8 And [f]leaping up, he stood, and walked, and went with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 [g]And all the people saw him walking and praising God:

10 And they knew that it was he who [h]sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at what had happened to him.

11 And as the lame man who was healed kept close to Peter and John, all the people ran together to them in the porch [i]called Solomon's, filled with amazement.

12 ¶ And as Peter saw it, he answered the people, Ye men of Israel, why wonder ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or piety we had made him to walk?

13 [k]The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers [l]hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye [m]delivered up, and [n]denied in the presence of Pilate, when he had decided to release him.

14 But ye denied [o]the Holy [p]and Just One, and requested a murderer to be granted to you;

15 And killed the ‖Prince of life, [q]whom God raised from the dead; [r]of which we are witnesses.

16 [s]And his name, through faith in his name, hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I know that [t]from ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers.

18 But [u]that which God formerly announced [x]by the mouth of all his prophets, that the Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ [y]Repent, therefore, and turn, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord;

20 And he may send Jesus Christ, who was ‖formerly appointed for you:

21 [z]Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of [a]the restoration of all things, [b]which God spoke of old, by the mouth of all his holy prophets.

22 For Moses indeed said to our fathers, [c]A Prophet will the Lord your God raise up to you, from your brethren, like me; him ye shall hear in all things, whatever he shall say to you.

23 And it will be, that every soul that will not hear that Prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 And indeed all the prophets from Samuel, and those after him, as many as have spoken, have also announced these days.

25 [d]Ye are the sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying to Abraham, [e]And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed.

26 [f]To you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, [g]sent him to bless you, [h]in turning away each of you from his iniquities.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The rulers of the Jews offended with Peter's sermon,* 4 *(though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word,) imprison him and John.* 5 *After, upon examination, Peter boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only we must be eternally saved,* 13 *they command him and John to preach no more in that name, adding also threatening,* 23 *whereupon the church fleeth to prayer.* 31 *And God, by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer: confirm-*

Anno DOMINI 33.

[g] Zech. 12. 10. Luke 3. 10. ch. 9. 6. & 16. 30.
[h] Luke 24. 47. ch. 3. 19.
[i] Joel 2. 28. ch. 3. 25.
[k] ch. 10. 45. & 11. 15, 18. & 14. 27. & 15. 3, 8, 14. Eph. 2. 13, 17.
[l] ver. 46. ch. 1. 14. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. Heb. 10. 25.
[m] Mark 16. 17. ch. 4. 33. & 5. 12.
[n] ch. 4. 32, 34.
[o] Isa. 58. 7.
[p] ch. 1. 14.
[q] Luke 24. 53. ch. 5. 42.
[r] ch. 20. 7.
‖ Or, *at home.*
[s] Luke 2. 52. ch. 4. 33. Rom. 14. 18.
[t] ch. 5. 14. & 11. 24.
[a] ch. 2. 46.
[b] Ps. 55. 17.
[c] ch. 14. 8.
[d] John 9. 8.
[e] ch. 4. 10.
[f] Isa. 35. 6.
[g] ch. 4. 16, 21.
[h] Like John 9. 8.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[i] John 10. 23. ch. 5. 12.
[k] ch. 5. 30.
[l] John 7. 39. & 12. 16. & 17. 1.
[m] Mat. 27. 2.
[n] Mat. 27. 20. Mark 15. 11. Luke 23. 18, 20, 21. John 18. 40. & 19. 15. ch. 13. 28.
[o] Ps. 16. 10. Mark 1. 24. Luke 1. 35. ch. 2. 27. & 4. 27.
[p] ch. 7. 52. & 22. 14.
‖ Or, *Author,* Heb. 2. 10. & 5. 9.
[q] John 5. 11.
[r] ch. 2. 24.
[s] ch. 2. 32.
[t] Mat. 9. 22. ch. 4. 10. & 14. 9.
[t] Luke 23. 34. John 16. 3. ch. 13. 27. 1 Cor. 2. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[u] Luke 24. 44. ch. 26. 22.
[x] Ps. 22. Isa. 50. 6. & 53. 5, &c. Dan. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11.
[y] ch. 2. 38.
‖ Another reading, *before preached to you.*
[z] ch. 1. 11.
[a] Mat. 17. 11.
[b] Luke 1. 70.
[c] Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19. ch. 7. 37.
[d] ch. 2. 39. Rom. 9. 4, 8. & 15. 8. Gal. 3. 26.
[e] Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. Gal. 3. 8.
[f] Mat. 10. 5. & 15. 24. Luke 24. 47. ch. 13. 32, 33, 46.
[g] ver. 22.
[h] Mat. 1. 21.

ing the church with the gift of the Holy Spirit, and with mutual love and charity.

AND as they were speaking to the people, the priests, and the ‖officer of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them,
2 [a]Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.
3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in prison until the next day: for it was now evening.
[b]4 But many of those who heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.
5 ¶ And it happened on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,
6 And [b]Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and whoever were of the high priest's family, assembled at Jerusalem.
7 And placing them in the midst, they asked, [c]By what power, or by what name have ye done this?
8 [d]Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,
9 If we are examined to-day in regard to the good deed done to the infirm man, by whom he hath been healed;
10 Be it known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, [e]that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, [f]whom God raised from the dead, by him dŏth this man stand before you whole.
11 [g]This is the stone, despised by you, the builders, which is become the head of the corner.
12 [h]Nor is there salvation in any other: for there is no other name under heaven given among men, whereby we may be saved.
13 Now, seeing the boldness of Peter and John, [i]and knowing that they were unlearned and common men, they wondered; and they ascertained that they had been with Jesus.
14 And seeing the man who had been healed [k]standing with them, they could say nothing against it.
15 And directing them to withdraw from the council, they conferred among themselves,
16 Saying, [l]What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a noted miracle hath been done by them is [m]manifest to all who inhabit Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it.
17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us order them with threats to speak no more to any man in this name.
18 [n]And they called them, and commanded them not to speak nor teach at all in the name of Jesus.
19 But Peter and John answering, said to them, [o]Whether it is right in the sight of God to listen to you rather than to God, judge ye.
20 [p]For we cannot but speak what [q]we have seen and heard.
21 And they having further threatened them, let them go, finding no means of punishing them, [r]on account of the people: for they all glorified God for [s]what had happened.
22 For the man was more than forty years old on whom this miracle of healing had been wrought.

Anno DOMINI 33.

‖ Or, *ruler*, Luke 22. 4. ch. 5. 24.

a Mat. 22. 23. Acts 23. 8.

b Luke 3. 2. John 11. 49. & 18. 13.

c Ex. 2. 14. Mat. 21. 23. ch. 7. 27.

d Luke 12. 11, 12.

e ch. 3. 6, 16.

f ch. 2. 24.

g Ps. 118. 22. Isa. 28. 16. Mat. 21. 42.

h Mat. 1. 21. ch. 10. 43. 1 Tim. 2. 5, 6.

i Mat. 11. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 27.

k ch. 3. 11.

l John 11. 47.

m ch. 3. 9, 10.

n Again, ch. 5. 40.

o ch. 5. 29.

p ch. 1. 8. & 2. 32.
q ch. 22. 15. 1 John 1. 1, 3.

r Mat. 21. 26. Luke 20. 6, 19. & 22. 2. ch. 5. 26.
s ch. 3. 7, 8.

Anno DOMINI 33.

t ch. 12. 12.

u 2 Kings 19. 15.

x Ps. 2. 1.

y Mat. 26. 3. Luke 22. 2. & 23. 1, 8.
z Luke 1. 35.
a Luke 4. 18. John 10. 36.

b ch. 2. 23. & 3. 18.

c ver. 13, 31. ch. 9. 27. & 13. 46. & 14. 3. & 19. 8. & 26. 26. & 28. 31. Eph. 6. 19.
d ch. 2. 43. & 5. 12.
e ch. 3. 6, 16.
f ver. 27.
g ch. 2. 2, 4. & 16. 26.

h ver. 29.

i ch. 5. 12. Rom. 15. 5, 6. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 1. 27. & 2. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
k ch. 2. 44.

l ch. 1. 8.

m ch. 1. 22.

n ch. 2. 47.

o ch. 2. 45.

p ver. 37. ch. 5. 2.
q ch. 2. 45. & 6. 1.

r ver. 34, 35. ch. 5. 1, 2.

s ch. 4. 37.

b Num. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21. Eccl. 5. 4.
c Luke 22. 3.
‖ Or, *to deceive*. ver. 9.

23 ¶ And being dismissed, [t]they went to their friends, and reported what the chief priests and elders had said to them.
24 And they hearing it, with one accord raised their voice to God, and said, Lord, [u]thou art God, who madest heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things in them;
25 Who, by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, [x]Why did the nations rage, and the people imagine vain things?
26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers assembled together against the Lord, and against his Anointed.
27 For [y]in truth there assembled in this city, against [z]thy holy child Jesus, [a]whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the nations, and the people of Israel,
28 [b]To do whatever thy hand and thy will had determined should take place.
29 And now, Lord, look upon their threats: and grant to thy servants, [c]with all boldness to speak thy word,
30 While thy hand is stretched forth to heal, [d]and signs and wonders are wrought [e]by the name of [f]thine holy child Jesus.
31 ¶ And as they prayed, [g]the place was shaken where they were assembled; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, [h]and spoke the word of God with boldness.
32 And the multitude of believers [i]were of one heart, and one soul: [k]and not one of them said that any of his possessions was his own; but they had all things common.
33 And with [l]great power the apostles [m]gave their testimony to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and [n]great grace was upon them all.
34 Nor was any among them in want: [o]for such as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of what they sold,
35 [p]And laid them at the apostles' feet: [q]and distribution was made to each according as he had need.
36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, when interpreted, Son of consolation,) a Levite, a Cyprian by birth,
37 [r]Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the feet of the apostles.

CHAPTER V.

1 *After Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisy at Peter's rebuke had fallen down dead,* 12 *and the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles,* 14 *to the increase of the faith:* 17 *the apostles are again imprisoned,* 19 *but delivered by an angel bidding them to preach openly to all:* 21 *when, after their teaching accordingly in the temple,* 29 *and before the council,* 33 *they are in danger to be killed, through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counsellor among the Jews, they are kept alive,* 40 *and are but beaten: for which they glorify God, and cease no day from preaching.*

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,
2 And kept to himself part of the price, (his wife also being aware of it,) [a]and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet.
3 [b]But Peter said, Ananias, why hath [c]Satan filled thine heart ‖to lie to the Holy Spirit, and to keep back part of the price of the field?

4 While it remained, was it not thine own? and when sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied to men, but to God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words, [d]fell down, and expired. And great fear came on all who heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, [e]wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what had happened, came in.

8 And Peter answered her, Tell me whether ye sold the field for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said to her, Why have ye agreed together [f]to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of those who buried thy husband are at the door, and they will carry thee out.

10 [g]And instantly she fell at his feet, and expired. And the young men coming in, found her dead, and carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 [h]And great fear came upon all the church, and upon all who heard these things.

12 ¶ And [i]by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; [k]and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

13 And [l]of the rest none ventured to join himself to them: [m]but the people honoured them;

14 (And believers in the Lord were added to them more, multitudes both of men and women;)

15 So that they brought forth the sick ‖into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, [n]that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 And the multitudes also from the surrounding cities came together to Jerusalem, bringing the [o]sick, and those vexed by unclean spirits; and they were all healed.

17 ¶ [p]But the high priest arising, and all who were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) were filled with ‖indignation,

18 [q]And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the public prison.

19 But [r]the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison-doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people [s]all the words of this life.

21 And hearing it, they went into the temple early in the morning, and taught. [t]But the high priest came, and those with him, and called together the council, and all the elders of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But the officers coming, found them not in the prison, and returning, reported,

23 Saying, The prison indeed we found shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but on opening, we found no one within.

24 And when the high priest, and [u]the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they were at a loss concerning them ‖to what this would grow.

25 But one came and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then the captain with the officers went, and brought them without violence: [x]for they feared the people, lest they should be stoned.

27 And having brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, [y]Did we not strictly command you not to teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, [z]and intend to bring this man's [a]blood upon us.

29 ¶ And Peter and the other apostles answering, said, [b]We must obey God rather than men.

30 [c]The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye [d]hung on the cross and slew.

31 [e]Him hath God exalted ‖with his right hand, [f]a Prince and [g]a Saviour, [h]to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And [i]we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Spirit, [k]whom God hath given to those who obey him.

33 ¶ [l]And they hearing it, were stung with madness, and were planning to destroy them.

34 But a certain Pharisee arose in the council, named [m]Gamaliel, a teacher of the law, honoured by all the people, and directed to put the apostles forth a little space;

35 And said to them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye are about to do to these men:

36 For not long since arose Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all who ‖obeyed him, were scattered, and came to nought.

37 After him arose Judas the Galilean, in the days of the enrolment, and drew away a great company after him: he also perished; and all who obeyed him were dispersed.

38 And now I say to you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: [n]for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will be overthrown:

39 [o]But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest perchance ye be found even [p]fighting against God.

40 And they yielded to him: and [q]calling the apostles, they [r]beat them, and commanded them not to speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, [s]rejoicing that they were deemed worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And daily [t]in the temple, and in the house, [u]they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The apostles, desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also careful themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul, 3 appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men. 5 Of whom Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the Holy Spirit, is one.* 12 *Who is taken by those, whom he confounded in disputing,* 13 *and afterward falsely accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.*

Anno DOMINI 33.

d ver. 10, 11.

e John 19. 40.

f ver. 3. Mat. 4. 7.

g ver. 5.

h ver. 5. ch. 2. 43. & 19. 17.

i ch. 2. 43. & 14. 3. & 19. 11. Rom. 15. 19. 2 Cor. 12. 12. Heb. 2. 4.

k ch. 3. 11. & 4. 32.

l John 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38.

m ch. 2. 47. & 4. 21.

‖ Or, *in every street.*

n Mat. 9. 21. & 14. 36. ch. 19. 12.

o Mark 16. 17, 18. John 14. 12.

p ch. 4. 1, 2, 6.

‖ Or, *envy.*

q Luke 21. 12.

r ch. 12. 7. & 16. 26.

s John 6. 63. & 17. 3. 1 John 5. 11.

t ch. 4. 5, 6.

u Luke 22. 4. ch. 4. 1.

‖ Or, *what this might be.*

Anno DOMINI 33.

x Mat. 21. 26.

y ch. 4. 18.

z ch. 2. 23, 36. & 3. 15. & 7. 52.

a Mat. 23. 35. & 27. 25.

b ch. 4. 19.

c ch. 3. 13, 15. & 22. 14.

d ch. 10. 39. & 13. 29. Gal. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

e ch. 2. 33, 36. Phil. 2. 9. Heb. 2. 10. & 12. 2.

‖ Or, *at.*

f ch. 3. 15.

g Mat. 1. 21.

h Luke 24. 47. ch. 3. 26. & 13. 38. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14.

i John 15. 26, 27.

k ch. 2. 4. & 10. 44.

l ch. 2. 37. & 7. 54.

m ch. 22. 3.

The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini.

‖ Or, *believed.*

n Prov. 21. 30. Isa. 8. 10. Mat. 15. 13.

o Luke 21. 15. 1 Cor. 1. 25.

p ch. 7. 51. & 9. 5. & 23. 9.

q ch. 4. 18.

r Mat. 10. 17. & 23. 34. Mark 13. 9.

s Mat. 5. 12. Rom. 5. 3. 2 Cor. 12. 10. Phil. 1. 29. Heb. 10. 34. Jam. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 13, 16.

t ch. 2. 46.

u ch. 4. 20, 29.

AND in those days, [a]as the disciples multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the [b]‖ Hellenists against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected [c]in the daily ministration.

2 And the twelve calling to them the multitude of the disciples, said, [d]It is not proper that we should leave the word of God, and attend on tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, [e]look out among you seven men well attested, full of the Holy Spirit and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we [f]will give ourselves to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5 ¶ And the advice pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, [g]a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, and [h]Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and [i]Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch,

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and [k]having prayed, [l]they laid their hands on them.

7 And [m]the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied greatly in Jerusalem; and a great company [n]of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 ¶ And Stephen, full of faith and power, was performing great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 And there arose some of the so-called synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of those of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And [o]they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit with which he spoke.

11 [p]Then they suborned men, who said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came, and seized him, and brought him to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, who said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

14 [q]For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth will [r]destroy this place, and will change the ‖customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all who sat in the council, looking steadfastly on him, saw his face as the face of an angel.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Stephen, permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy, 2 sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers 20 before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built: 37 that Moses himself witnessed of Christ: 44 and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern, to last but for a time: 51 reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the Just One, who the prophets foretold should come into the world. 54 Whereupon they stone him to death, who commendeth his soul to Jesus, and humbly prayeth for them.*

THEN said the high priest, Is this so?

2 And he said, [a]Brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham while in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran,

3 And said to him, [b]Go out from thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then, [c]departing from the land of the Chaldeans, he dwelt in Haran. And from thence, after the death of his father, God removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him no inheritance in it, not even a foot-breadth: [d]yet he promised to give it to him for a possession, and to his offspring after him, while as yet he had no child.

6 And God spoke thus, [e]That his seed would sojourn in a land of strangers; and that they would enslave and afflict them [f]four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage I will judge, said God: and after that they shall come forth, and [g]serve me in this place.

8 [h]And he gave him the covenant of circumcision. [i]And so Abraham begot Isaac, and circumcised him on the eighth day; [k]and Isaac begot Jacob, and [l]Jacob begot the twelve patriarchs.

9 [m]And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: [n]but God was with him,

10 And delivered him from all his afflictions, [o]and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his house.

11 [p]And there came a famine over all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 [q]But Jacob hearing that there was grain in Egypt, sent out our fathers first.

13 [r]And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren: and the family of Joseph became known to Pharaoh.

14 [s]And Joseph sent, and called for his father Jacob, and [t]all his kindred, seventy-five souls.

15 [u]So Jacob went down into Egypt, [w]and died, he, and our fathers,

16 And [x]were carried over into Shechem, and laid in [y]the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money from the sons of Hamor, father of Shechem.

17 But when [z]the time of the promise drew near, which God had sworn to Abraham, [a]the people increased and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, who knew not Joseph.

19 He dealing craftily with our race, afflicted our fathers, [b]so that they exposed their infants, that they might not live.

20 [c]In which time Moses was born, and [d]was exceedingly fair; he was nourished up in his father's house three months:

21 And [e]being exposed, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was instructed in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was [f]mighty in words and in deeds.

23 [g]And when he was forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the sons of Israel.

24 And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him who was oppressed, by smiting the Egyptian:

25 And he supposed his brethren would understand that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.

Anno DOMINI 33

a ch. 2. 41. & 4. 4. & 5. 14. & ver. 7.
b ch. 9. 29. & 11. 20.
‖ That is, *Jews who dwelt in Grecian cities, and spoke Greek.*
c ch. 4. 35.
d Ex. 18. 17.
e Deut. 1. 13. ch. 1. 21. & 16. 2. 1 Tim. 3. 7.
f ch. 2. 42.
g ch. 11. 24.
h ch. 8. 5, 26. & 21. 8.
i Rev. 2. 6, 15.
k ch. 1. 24.
l ch. 8. 17. & 9. 17. & 13. 3. 1 Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
m ch. 12. 24. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6.
n John 12. 42.
o Luke 21. 15. ch. 5. 39. See Ex. 4. 12. Isa. 54. 17.
p 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. Mat. 26. 59, 60.
q ch. 25. 8.
r Dan. 9. 26.
‖ Or, *rites.*
a ch. 22. 1.
b Gen. 12. 1.
c Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 4, 5.

Anno DOMINI 33.

d Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 3, 18. & 17. 8. & 26. 3.
e Gen. 15. 13, 16.
f Ex. 12. 40. Gal. 3. 17.
g Ex. 3. 12.
h Gen. 17. 9, 10, 11.
i Gen. 21. 2, 3, 4.
k Gen. 25. 26.
l Gen. 29. 31, &c. & 30. 5, &c. & 35. 18, 23.
m Gen. 37. 4, 11, 28. Ps. 105. 17.
n Gen. 39. 2, 21. 23.
o Gen. 41. 37. & 42. 6.
p Gen. 41. 54.
q Gen. 42. 1.
r Gen. 45. 4, 16
s Gen. 45. 9, 27.
t Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.
u Gen. 46. 5.
w Gen. 49. 33. Ex. 1. 6.
x Ex. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32.
y Gen. 23. 16. & 35. 19.
z Gen. 15. 13. ver. 6.
a Ex. 1. 7, 8, 9. Ps. 105. 24, 25.
b Ex. 1. 22.
c Ex. 2. 2.
d Heb. 11. 23.
e Ex. 2. 3,—10.
f Luke 24. 19.
g Ex. 2. 11, 12.

26 [h]And the next day he shewed himself to them when contending, and urged them to peace, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one another?

27 But he who was wronging his neighbour, thrust him away, saying, [i]Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 [k]At these words Moses fled, and became a sojourner in the land of Midian, where he begot two sons.

30 [l]And forty years being accomplished, there appeared to him in the desert of mount Sinai, an angel of the Lord in the flame of a burning bush.

31 And Moses seeing it, wondered at the sight; and as he came near to observe it, the voice of the Lord came to him,

32 Saying, [m]I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses trembled, and dared not observe it.

33 [n]And the Lord said to him, Unloose thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 [o]I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses, whom they denied, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? him God sent to be a ruler and a deliverer [p]by the hand of the angel who appeared to him in the bush.

36 [q]He brought them out, [r]doing wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, [s]and at the Red sea, [t]and in the desert forty years.

37 ¶ This is the Moses who said to the children of Israel, [u]A Prophet will the Lord your God raise up to you from your brethren, ‖like me; [x]him shall ye hear.

38 [y]This is he, who, in the congregation in the desert, stood between [z]the angel who spoke to him in the mount Sinai, and our fathers: [a]who received †life-giving [b]revelations to give to us:

39 To whom our fathers would not be obedient, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back into Egypt,

40 [c]Saying to Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for as for this Moses, who brought us out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him.

41 [d]And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice to the idol, and delighted themselves in the works of their own hands.

42 And [e]God turned away, and gave them up to worship [f]the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, [g]House of Israel, did ye offer to me victims and sacrifices for forty years in the desert?

43 Nay, ye bore the tent of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, images which ye made to worship them: and I will remove you beyond Babylon.

44 The tabernacle of testimony was with our fathers in the desert, as he who spoke to Moses [h]directed him to make it according to the model which he had seen.

45 [i]Which also our fathers having received, brought in with Joshua, on their taking possession of the nations, [k]whom God thrust out from before our fathers, until the days of David;

46 [l]Who found favour before God, and [m]desired to find a habitation for the God of Jacob.

47 [n]But Solomon built him an house.

48 However, [o]the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 [p]Heaven is my throne, and the earth my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of my rest?

50 Did not my hand make all these things?

51 ¶ Ye [q]stiff-necked! and [r]uncircumcised in heart and ears! ye always resist the Holy Spirit, as your fathers, so also ye.

52 [s]Which of the prophets did not your fathers persecute? and they slew those who foretold the coming of [t]the Just One; of whom ye have now become betrayers and murderers;

53 [u]Who have received the law by the ministration of angels, and have not kept it.

54 ¶ [x]And while hearing this, they were stung to the heart, and gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But he, [y]being full of the Holy Spirit, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, [z]I see the heavens opened, and the [a]Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 And crying with a loud voice, they stopped their ears, and rushed upon him with one accord,

58 And [b]cast him out of the city, [c]and stoned him: and [d]the witnesses laid their garments at the feet of a young man named Saul,

59 And stoned Stephen, [e]calling, and saying, Lord Jesus, [f]receive my spirit.

60 And he [g]kneeled down and cried with a loud voice, [h]Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And saying this, he fell asleep.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the church being planted in Samaria,* 5 *by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and immersed many, among the rest Simon the sorcerer, a great seducer of the people:* 14 *Peter and John come to confirm and enlarge the church: where, by prayer and imposition of hands giving the Holy Spirit,* 18 *when Simon would have bought the like power of them,* 20 *Peter sharply reproving his hypocrisy, and covetousness, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jerusalem.* 26 *But the angel sendeth Philip to teach, and immerse the Ethiopian eunuch.*

AND [a]Saul was consenting to his death. And at that time there arose a great persecution against the church at Jerusalem; and [b]they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and [c]made great lamentation over him.

3 And [d]Saul made havock of the church, entered houses, dragged forth men and women, and committed them to prison.

4 [e]Those therefore who were scattered abroad went every where publishing the word.

5 And [f]Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached to them Christ.

Anno DOMINI 33.

h Ex. 2. 13.
i See Luke 12. 14. ch. 4. 7.
k Ex. 2. 15, 22. & 4. 20. & 18. 3, 4.
l Ex. 3. 2.
m Mat. 22. 32. Heb. 11. 16.
n Ex. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15.
o Ex. 3. 7.
p Ex. 14. 19. Num. 20. 16.
q Ex. 12. 41. & 33. 1.
r Ex. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 14. Ps. 105. 27.
s Ex. 14. 21, 27, 28, 29.
t Ex. 16. 1, 35.
u Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 3. 22.
‖ Or, *as myself.*
x Mat. 17. 5.
y Ex. 19. 3, 17.
z Isa. 63. 9. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2.
a Ex. 21. 1. Deut. 5. 27, 31. & 33. 4. John 1. 17.
† Gr. *living.*
b Rom. 3. 2.
c Ex. 32. 1.
d Deut. 9. 16. Ps. 106. 19.
e Ps. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 25, 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 11.
f Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3. 2 Kings 17. 16. & 21. 3. Jer. 19. 13.
g Amos 5. 25, 26.
h Ex. 25. 40. & 26. 30. Heb. 8. 5.
i Josh. 3. 14.
k Neh. 9. 24. Ps. 44. 2. & 78. 55. ch. 13. 19.

Anno DOMINI 33.

l 1 Sam. 16. 1. 2 Sam. 7. 1. Ps. 89. 19. ch. 13. 22.
m 1 Kings 8. 17. 1 Chron. 22. 7. Ps. 132. 4, 5.
n 1 Kings 6. 1. & 8. 20. 1 Chron. 17. 12. 2 Chron. 3. 1.
o 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 2. 6. & 6. 18. ch. 17. 24.
p Isa. 66. 1, 2. Mat. 5. 34, 35. & 23. 22.
q Ex. 32. 9. & 33. 3. Isa. 48. 4.
r Lev. 26. 41. Deut. 10. 16. Jer. 4. 4. & 6. 10. & 9. 26. Ezek. 44. 9.
s 2 Chron. 36. 16. Mat. 21. 35. & 23. 34, 37. 1 Thes. 2. 15.
t ch. 3. 14.
u Ex. 20. 1. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2.
x ch. 5. 33.
y ch. 6. 5.
z Ezek. 1. 1. Mat. 3. 16. ch. 10. 11.
a Dan. 7. 13.
b 1 Kings 21. 13. Luke 4. 29. Heb. 13. 12.
c Lev. 24. 16.
d Deut. 13. 9, 10. & 17. 7. ch. 8. 1. & 22. 20.
e ch. 9. 14.
f Ps. 31. 5. Luke 23. 46.
g ch. 9. 40. & 20. 36. & 21. 5.
h Mat. 5. 44. Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34.

A. D. 34.

a ch. 7. 58. & 22. 20.
b ch. 11. 19.
c Gen. 23. 2. & 50. 10. 2 Sam. 3. 31.
d ch. 7. 58. & 9. 1, 13, 21. & 22. 4. & 26. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Gal. 1. 13. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
e Mat. 10. 23. ch. 11. 19.
f ch. 6. 5.

6 And the people with one accord attended to the things spoken by Philip, while they heard and saw the miracles which he did.

7 [e]For unclean spirits, crying with a loud voice, came out of many who were possessed by them: and many paralytic and lame persons were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But a certain man, called Simon, had before in the same city [h]practised sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, [i]giving out that himself was some great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And they gave heed to him, because for a long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, announcing the things [k]concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were immersed both men and women.

13 And Simon himself believed also: and being immersed, continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding miracles and great signs performed.

14 And the apostles at Jerusalem hearing that Samaria had received the word of God, sent to them Peter and John:

15 Who, coming down, prayed for them [l]that they might receive the Holy Spirit:

16 (For [m]as yet he was fallen upon none of them: and [n]they were only immersed in [o]the name of the Lord Jesus.)

17 Then they [p]laid their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hand the Holy Spirit was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Spirit.

20 But Peter said to him, Thy money perish with thee, because [q]thou hast thought that [r]the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, [s]if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I see that thou art in [t]the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.

24 And Simon answering, said, [u]Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of the things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 Now they, having testified and spoken the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and published the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 But an angel of the Lord spoke to Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, on the road that goeth down from Jerusalem to Gaza, (which is desert.)

27 And he arose, and went: and behold, [x]a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and [y]had come to Jerusalem to worship,

28 Was returning; and sitting on his chariot, was reading Isaiah the prophet.

29 And the Spirit said to Philip, Go near and join thyself to this chariot.

30 And Philip running up, heard him reading the prophet Isaiah, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, unless some one instruct me? And he requested Philip to come up, and sit with him.

32 And the passage of the scripture which he was reading was this, [z]He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so he opened not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his ‖generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answering, said to Philip, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other one?

35 Then Philip opening his mouth, [a]and beginning at that scripture, announced to him Jesus.

36 And as they went on the road, they came to a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; [b]what hindereth me from being immersed?

37 And Philip said, [c]If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answering, said, [d]I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he ordered the chariot to stop: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he immersed him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, [e]the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, and the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Saul, going towards Damascus,* 4 *is stricken down to the earth,* 10 *is called to the apostleship,* 18 *and is immersed by Ananias.* 20 *He preacheth Christ boldly.* 23 *The Jews lay wait to kill him:* 29 *so do the Grecians, but he escapeth both.* 31 *The church having rest, Peter healeth Eneas of the palsy,* 36 *and restoreth Tabitha to life.*

AND [a]Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest,

2 And asked of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any †of this sect, whether men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem.

3 And [b]as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shone round him a light from heaven:

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying to him, Saul, Saul, [c]why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. [d]It is hard for thee to kick against the goads.

6 And he trembling, and astonished, said, Lord, [e]what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said to him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And [f]the men who travelled with him stood speechless, hearing indeed a voice, but seeing no one.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and his eyes being opened, he saw no one: but

Anno DOMINI 34.

Anno DOMINI 34.

e Mark 16. 17.

e Isa. 53. 7, 8.

h ch. 13. 6.

i ch. 5. 36.

‖ Or, *posterity, or, the duration of his life.*

k Luke 24. 27. ch. 18. 28.

k ch. 1. 3.

b ch. 10. 47.

c Mat. 28. 19. Mark 16. 16.

d Mat. 16. 16. John 6. 69. & 9. 35, 38. & 11. 27. ch. 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5, 13.

l ch. 2. 38.

m ch. 19. 2.

n Mat. 28. 19. ch. 2. 38.

o ch. 10. 48. & 19. 5.

p ch. 6. 6. & 19. 6. Heb. 6. 2.

e 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14.

q Mat. 10. 8. See 2 Kings 5. 16.

r ch. 2. 38. & 10. 45. & 11. 17.

A. D. 35.

a ch. 8. 3. Gal. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

s Dan. 4. 27. 2 Tim. 2. 25.

† Gr. *of the way:* So ch. 19. 9, 23.

t Heb. 12. 15.

u Gen. 20. 7, 17. Ex. 8. 8. Num. 21. 7. 1 Kings 13. 6. Job 42. 8. Jam. 5. 16.

b ch. 22. 6. & 26. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 8.

c Mat. 25. 40, &c.

d ch. 5. 39.

x Zeph. 3. 10.

e Luke 3. 10. ch. 2. 37. & 16. 30.

y John 12. 20.

f Dan. 10. 7. See ch. 22. 9. & 26. 13.

leading him by the hand, they brought him to Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither ate nor drank.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, [e]named Ananias; and to him the Lord said in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 And the Lord said to him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, [h]of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 And Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard from many of this man, [i]how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests, to bind all [k]who call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said to him, Go, for [l]he is a chosen vessel to me, to bear my name before [m]nations, and [n]kings, and the sons of Israel.

16 For [o]I will shew him how much he must suffer on behalf of my name.

17 [p]And Ananias departed, and entered into the house: and [q]putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord (even Jesus who appeared to thee on the road by which thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and [r]be filled with the Holy Spirit.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it were scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was immersed.

19 And taking food, he was strengthened. [s]And Saul was some days with the disciples at Damascus.

20 And immediately he preached Christ in the synagogues, [t]that he is the Son of God.

21 But all who heard him were amazed, and said, [u]Is not this he who destroyed in Jerusalem those who call on this name, and came here for this purpose, that he might bring them bound to the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, [x]and confounded the Jews who dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is the Christ.

23 ¶ And when many days were completed, [y]the Jews conspired together to kill him.

24 [z]But their plot was known to Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and [a]let him down through the wall in a basket.

26 And [b]Saul, coming to Jerusalem, endeavoured to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple.

27 [c]But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and recounted to them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, [d]and how he had spoken openly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And [e]he was with them going in and out at Jerusalem.

Anno DOMINI 35.

e ch. 22. 12.

h See ch. 8. 1.

h ch. 21. 39. & 22. 3.

A. D. 38.

i ch. 8. 14.

i ver. 1.

k ch. 3. 6, 16. & 4. 10.

k ver. 21. ch. 7. 59. & 22. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 22.

l 1 Chron. 5. 16.

l ch. 13. 2. & 22. 21. & 26. 17. Rom. 1. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Gal. 1. 15. Eph. 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.

m ch. 11. 21.

m Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8.

n ch. 25. 22, 23. & 26. 1, &c.

o ch. 20. 23. & 21. 11. 2 Cor. 11. 23.

p ch. 22. 12, 13.

q ch. 8. 17.

r ch. 2. 4. & 4. 31. & 8. 17. & 13. 52.

s ch. 26. 20.

t ch. 8. 37.

u ch. 8. 3. ver. 1. Gal. 1. 13, 23.

x ch. 18. 28.

A. D. 37.

y ch. 23. 12. & 25. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 26.

z 2 Cor. 11. 32.

a So Josh. 2. 15. 1 Sam. 19. 12.

b ch. 22. 17. Gal. 1. 17 18.

c ch. 4. 36. & 13. 2.

d ver. 20, 22.

e Gal. 1. 18.

Anno DOMINI 37.

f ch. 6. 1. & 11. 20.

g ver. 23. 2 Cor. 11. 26.

29 And he spoke openly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed with the [f]Hellenists: [g]but they undertook to slay him.

30 And the brethren learning it, brought him down to Cesarea, [g]and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 [h]Now the churches had rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified: and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed [i]through them all, he came down also to the saints who dwelt at Lydda.

33 And he found there a certain man named Eneas, who had kept his bed eight years, who was paralytic.

34 And Peter said to him, Eneas, [k]Jesus Christ healeth thee: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all who inhabited Lydda and [l]Saron saw him, and [m]turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which, interpreted, meaneth ‖Dorcas; this woman was full [n]of good works and alms-deeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: and they washed and laid her in [o]an upper chamber.

38 And Lydda being near to Joppa, the disciples hearing that Peter was there, sent to him two men, entreating him not to delay to come to them.

39 And Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

40 But Peter, [p]putting them all forth, [q]kneeled down, and prayed; and turning to the body, [r]said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and seeing Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and raised her; and calling the saints and widows, he presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa: [s]and many believed on the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he remained many days in Joppa with one [t]Simon a tanner.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Cornelius, a devout man, 5 being commanded by an angel, sendeth for Peter:* 11 *who by a vision* 15, 20 *is taught not to despise the Gentiles.* 34 *As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his company,* 44 *the Holy Spirit falleth on them,* 48 *and they are immersed.*

AND there was a certain man in Cesarea, named Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band,

2 [a]A devout man, and one who [b]feared God with all his house, who gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always.

3 [c]He saw in a vision manifestly, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying to him, Cornelius.

4 And fastening his eyes on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said to him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

f ch. 6. 1. & 11. 20.

g ver. 23. 2 Cor. 11. 26.

h See ch. 8. 1.

i ch. 8. 14.

k ch. 3. 6, 16. & 4. 10.

l 1 Chron. 5. 16.

m ch. 11. 21.

‖ Or, *Doe*, or, *Roe*.

n 1 Tim. 2. 10. Titus 3. 8.

o ch. 1. 13.

p Mat. 9. 25.

q ch. 7. 60.

r Mark 5. 41, 42. John 11. 43.

s John 11. 45. & 12. 11.

t ch. 10. 6.

a ver. 22. ch. 8. 2. & 22. 12.

b ver. 35.

c ver. 30. ch. 11. 13.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, who is surnamed Peter:
6 He lodgeth with one [d]Simon a tanner, whose house is near the sea: [e]he will tell thee what thou must do.
7 And when the angel who spoke to Cornelius had departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of those who waited on him;
8 And recounting to them every thing, he sent them to Joppa.
9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew near the city, [f]Peter went up on the house-top to pray, about the sixth hour:
10 And he became very hungry, and wished to eat: but as they were preparing, he fell into a trance,
11 And [g]saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending to him, like a great sheet fastened at the four corners, and let down to the earth:
12 In which were all the four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and birds of heaven.
13 And there came a voice to him, Arise, Peter; slay, and eat.
14 But Peter said, By no means, Lord; [h]for I never ate any thing common or unclean.
15 And the voice spoke to him again the second time, [i]What God hath cleansed, do not thou call common.
16 This happened thrice: and again the vessel was received up into heaven.
17 And while Peter was doubting in himself what this vision which he had seen might mean, behold, the men who were sent from Cornelius having inquired out Simon's house, stood before the gate,
18 And called, and asked whether Simon, who was surnamed Peter, lodged there.
19 ¶ And as Peter reflected on the vision, [k]the Spirit said to him, Behold, three men seek thee.
20 [l]Arise therefore, and descend, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.
21 And Peter went down to the men who were sent to him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause for which ye are come?
22 And they said, [m]Cornelius a centurion, a just man, and one who feareth God, and [n]of good report with all the nation of the Jews, was warned by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words from thee.
23 So he called them in, and entertained them. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, [o]and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.
24 And the morrow after they entered Cesarea. And Cornelius was waiting for them, having called together his kinsmen and near friends.
25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and did him reverence.
26 But Peter raised him, saying, [p]Stand up: I myself also am a man.
27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found that many had come together.
28 And he said to them, Ye know [q]that it is unlawful for a Jew to keep company, or visit one of another nation; but [r]God hath taught me to call no man common or unclean.
29 Therefore, when sent for, I came to you without hesitation: I ask then for what purpose ye have sent for me?
30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I was praying in my house, and behold, [s]a man stood before me [t]in bright clothing,
31 And said, Cornelius, [u]thy prayer is heard, [x]and thine alms are remembered before God.
32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call for Simon, who is surnamed Peter; he is lodged in the house of Simon a tanner, near the sea: who will come and speak to thee.
33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast done well that thou art come. Now therefore we are all present before God, to hear all that is commanded thee from God.
34 ¶ And Peter opening his mouth, said, [y]In truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:
35 But [z]in every nation, he who feareth him and worketh righteousness, is accepted by him.
36 The word which he sent to the sons of Israel, [a]publishing peace by Jesus Christ: ([b]he is Lord of all:)
37 That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judea, [c]beginning from Galilee, after the immersion which John proclaimed;
38 How [d]God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all who were oppressed by the devil; [e]for God was with him.
39 And [f]we are witnesses of all things which he did, both in the country of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; [g]whom they hung on the cross and slew:
40 Him [h]God raised on the third day, and made him manifest;
41 ([i]Not to all the people, but to witnesses chosen before of God, to us, [k]who ate and drank with him after he rose from the dead:)
42 And [l]commanded us to preach to the people, and to testify [m]that it is he who is appointed by God to be the Judge [n]of living and dead.
43 [o]To him all the prophets bear witness, that through his name [p]whoever believeth on him shall receive remission of sins.
44 ¶ While Peter was still speaking these words, [q]the Holy Spirit fell on all who heard the word.
45 [r]And the believers of the circumcision who came with Peter, [s]were amazed that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Spirit.
46 For they heard them speaking with tongues, and magnifying God. Then answered Peter,
47 Can any one forbid water, that these should not be immersed, who have received the Holy Spirit [t]as well as we?
48 [u]And he commanded them to be immersed [x]in the name of the Lord. Then they prayed him to remain some days.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Peter, being accused for going in to the Gentiles,* 5 *maketh his defence,* 18 *which is accepted.* 19 *The*

Anno DOMINI 41.

[d] ch. 9. 43.
[e] ch. 11. 14.
[f] ch. 11. 5, &c.
[g] ch. 7. 56. Rev. 19. 11.
[h] Lev. 11. 4. & 20. 25. Deut. 14. 3, 7. Ezek. 4. 14.
[i] Mat. 15. 11. ver. 28. Rom. 14. 14, 17, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.
[k] ch. 11. 12.
[l] ch. 15. 7.
[m] ver. 1, 2, &c.
[n] ch. 22. 1.
[o] ver. 45. ch. 11. 12.
[p] ch. 14. 14, 15. Rev. 19. 10. & 22. 9.
[q] John 4. 9. & 18. 28. ch. 11. 3. Gal. 2. 12, 14.

Anno DOMINI 41.

[r] ch. 15. 8, 9. Eph. 3. 6.
[s] ch. 1. 10.
[t] Mat. 28. 3. Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4.
[u] ver. 4, &c. Dan. 10. 12.
[x] Heb. 6. 10.
[y] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
[z] ch. 15. 9. Rom. 2. 13, 27. & 3. 22, 29. & 10. 12, 13. 1 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. Eph. 2. 13, 18. & 3. 6.
[a] Isa. 57. 19. Eph. 2. 14, 16, 17. Col. 1. 20.
[b] Mat. 28. 18. Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 20, 22. 1 Pet. 3. 22. Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
[c] Luke 4. 14.
[d] Luke 4. 18. ch. 2. 22. & 4. 27. Heb. 1. 9.
[e] John 3. 2.
[f] ch. 2. 32.
[g] ch. 5. 30.
[h] ch. 2. 24.
[i] John 14. 17, 22. ch. 13. 31.
[k] Luke 24. 30, 43. John 21. 13.
[l] Mat. 28. 19, 20. ch. 1. 8.
[m] John 5. 22, 27. ch. 17. 31.
[n] Rom. 14. 9, 19. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 5.
[o] Isa. 53. 11. Jer. 31. 34. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 18. Zech. 13. 1. Mal. 4. 2. ch. 26. 22.
[p] ch. 15. 9. & 26. 18. Rom. 10. 11. Gal. 3. 22.
[q] ch. 4. 31. & 8. 15, 16, 17. & 11. 15.
[r] ver. 23.
[s] ch. 11. 18. Gal. 3. 14.
[t] ch. 11. 17. & 15. 8, 9. Rom. 10. 12.
[u] 1 Cor. 1. 17.
[x] ch. 2. 38. & 8. 16.

gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

Anno DOMINI 41.

AND the apostles and brethren in Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, [a]those of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, [b]Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, [c]and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter began and laid the matter before them [d]in order, saying,

5 [e]I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it were a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came to me:

6 Upon which fastening mine eyes, I observed, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and the birds of heaven.

7 And I heard a voice saying to me, Arise, Peter; slay, and eat.

8 But I said, By no means, Lord: for nothing common or unclean ever entered my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, do not thou call common.

10 And this happened three times: and again all was drawn up into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there stood three men at the house where I was, sent to me from Cesarea.

12 And [f]the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. And [g]these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered the man's house:

13 [h]And he told us how he had seen an angel in his house, who stood and said to him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, who is surnamed Peter;

14 Who will tell thee words, by which thou and all thy house will be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell on them, [i]as on us at the beginning.

16 And I remembered the word of the Lord, how he said, [k]John indeed immersed ‖ in water; but [l]ye shall be immersed in the Holy Spirit.

17 [m]If then God gave them the like gift as us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, [n]who was I, that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard this, they were silent, and glorified God, saying, [o]So then to the Gentiles also God hath granted repentance to life!

19 ¶ [p]Now those who were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, went as far as Phenicia, and Cyprus, and Antioch, speaking the word to none but to the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who, on coming to Antioch, spoke to [q]the ‖Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And [r]the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and [s]turned to the Lord.

22 ¶ And these tidings reached the ears of the church in Jerusalem: and they sent forth [t]Barnabas, to go to Antioch.

Anno DOMINI 42.

23 Who, coming and seeing the grace of God, rejoiced, and [u]exhorted them all with *strong* purpose of heart to cleave to the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and [x]full of the Holy Spirit, and of faith: [y]and a great multitude was added to the Lord.

25 And Barnabas went forth to [z]Tarsus, to seek for Saul:

26 And having found him, he brought him to Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they were together in the church, and taught a great multitude. And at Antioch the disciples were first called Christians.

27 ¶ And in these days came [a]prophets from Jerusalem to Antioch.

28 And one of them, named [b]Agabus, arose and declared by the Spirit that there was to be a great famine throughout all the land: which happened in the days of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, each according to his ability, determined to send [c]relief to the brethren dwelling in Judea.

30 [d]Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter; whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church. 20 In his pride taking to himself the honour due to God, Herod is stricken by an angel, and dieth miserably. 24 After his death, the word of God prospereth.*

NOW about that time, Herod the king ‖put forth his hands to vex some of the church.

2 And he slew James [a]the brother of John with the sword.

3 And seeing that it pleased the Jews, he proceeded to seize upon Peter also. Then were [b]the days of unleavened bread.

4 And [c]he apprehended and put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to guard him; intending after the passover to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but earnest prayer to God was made for him by the church.

6 And when Herod was about to bring him forth, on that night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains; and guards before the door watched the prison.

7 And behold, [d]an angel of the Lord appeared, and a light shone in the prison; and striking Peter on the side, he awoke him, saying, Arise quickly! And his chains fell from his hands.

8 And the angel said to him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals: and he did so. And he saith to him, Throw thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, following him, and [e]knew not that what was done by the angel was real; but thought [f]he saw a vision.

10 And passing the first and the second watch, they came to the iron gate that leadeth into the city; [g]which opened to them of its own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and immediately the angel departed from him.

11 And Peter, coming to himself, said, Now I know truly that [h]the Lord hath sent his angel, and [i]hath delivered me

a ch. 10. 45. Gal. 2. 12.
b ch. 10. 28.
c Gal. 2. 12.
d Luke 1. 3.
e ch. 10. 9, &c.
f John 16. 13. ch. 10. 19. & 15. 7.
g ch. 10. 23.
h ch. 10. 30.
i ch. 2. 4.
k Mat. 3. 11. John 1. 26, 33. ch. 1. 5. & 19. 4.
l Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. & 3. 18.
m ch. 15. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *with.*
n ch. 10. 47.
o Rom. 10. 12, 13. & 15. 9, 16.
p ch. 8. 1.
q ch. 6. 1. & 9. 29.
‖ Another reading, *Hellenists.*
r Luke 1. 66. ch. 2. 47.
s ch. 9. 35.
A. D. 42.
t ch. 9. 27.
u ch. 13. 43. & 14. 22.
x ch. 6. 5.
y ver. 21. ch. 5. 14.
A. D. 43.
z ch. 9. 30.
a ch. 2. 17. & 13. 1. & 15. 32. & 21. 9. 1 Cor. 12. 28. Eph. 4. 11.
b ch. 21. 10.
c Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 1.
d ch. 12. 25.
A. D. 44.
‖ Or, *began.*
a Mat. 4. 21. & 20. 23.
b Ex. 12. 14, 15. & 23. 15.
c John 21. 18.
d ch. 5. 19.
e Ps. 126. 1.
f ch. 10. 3, 17. & 11. 5.
g ch. 16. 26.
h Ps. 34. 7. Dan. 3. 28. & 6. 22. Heb. 1. 14.
i Job 5. 19. Ps. 33. 18, 19. & 34. 22. & 41. 2. & 97. 10. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Pet. 2. 9.

from the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And becoming aware of the thing, [h]he came to the house of Mary the mother of [i]John, who was surnamed Mark; where many were assembled, [m]praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to listen, named Rhoda.

14 And knowing Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told that Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said to her, Thou art mad. But she kept affirming that it was so. And they said, [n]It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking. And when they opened, and saw him, they were amazed.

17 But he [o]beckoning to them with his hand to be silent, related to them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go tell this to James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went to another place.

18 Now when it was day, there was no small disturbance among the soldiers, as to what was become of Peter.

19 And Herod having sought without finding him, examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be led away *to death.* And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and continued there.

20 ¶ And Herod ‖was highly incensed at the Tyrians and Sidonians. But they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus †the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace, because [p]their country was nourished by that of the king.

21 And on an appointed day, Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat on his throne, and harangued them.

22 And the people cried, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man!

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord [q]smote him, because [r]he gave not God the glory: and being eaten by worms, he expired.

24 ¶ But [s]the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, having fulfilled their ‖ministry, [t]taking with them also [u]John, who was surnamed Mark.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles.*
7 *Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer.*
14 *Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jesus is Christ.*
42 *The Gentiles believe:* 45 *but the Jews gainsay and revile:* 46 *whereupon they turn to the Gentiles.* 48 *As many as were ordained to life believed.*

NOW there were [a]in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as [b]Barnabas, and Simeon called Niger, and [c]Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖companion of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Spirit said, [d]Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work [e]to which I have called them.

3 Then, [f]having fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the Holy Spirit, came down to Seleucia; and thence they sailed to [g]Cyprus.

5 And coming to Salamis, [h]they announced the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews. And they had also [i]John as an assistant.

6 And going through the isle to Paphos, they found [k]a certain sorcerer, a Jewish false prophet, whose name was Bar-jesus:

7 Who was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, an intelligent man; who called to him Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But [l]Elymas the sorcerer (for so his name is interpreted) withstood them, seeking to turn away the proconsul from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who is also called Paul,) [m]filled with the Holy Spirit, fixed his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty, and all wickedness, [n]son of the devil, enemy of all righteousness! wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now behold, [o]the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking persons to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the proconsul, seeing what had happened, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord.

13 And Paul and his company, setting sail from Paphos, came to Perga in Pamphylia: And [p]John departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But they going on from Perga, came to Antioch in Pisidia, and [q]entering the synagogue on the Sabbath, sat down.

15 And [r]after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent to them, saying, Brethren, if ye have [s]any word of exhortation for the people, speak.

16 And Paul arose, and [t]beckoning with his hand, said, Men of Israel, and [u]ye who fear God, hear.

17 The God of this people of Israel [x]chose our fathers, and exalted the people [y]in their sojourn in the land of Egypt, [z]and with an high arm brought them out of it.

18 And [a]about forty years he ‖bore with them in the desert.

19 And [b]having destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, [c]he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that, [d]he gave them judges for about four hundred and fifty years, [e]until Samuel the prophet.

21 [f]And afterwards they desired a king: and God gave them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for forty years.

22 And [g]having removed him, [h]he raised up to them David for their king: to whom also he gave testimony, saying, [i]I have found David the son of Jesse, [k]a man after mine own heart, who will do all my will.

23 [l]From his offspring hath God, according [m]to his promise, raised to Israel [n]a Saviour, Jesus,

24 [o]John having before his coming proclaimed the immersion of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John was accomplishing his course, he said, [p]Whom do ye suppose me to be? I am not he. But behold, there

---

Anno DOMINI 44.

h ch. 4. 23.
i ch. 15. 37.
m ver. 5.
n Gen. 48. 16. Mat. 18. 10.
o ch. 13. 16. & 19. 33. & 21. 40.
‖ Or, *bore a hostile mind, intending war.*
† Gr. *that was over the king's bedchamber.*
p 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezek. 27. 17.
q 1 Sam. 25. 38. 2 Sam. 24. 17.
r Ps. 115. 1.
s Isa. 55. 11. ch. 6. 7. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *charge,*
t ch. 11. 29, 30. & 13. 5, 13. & 15. 37.
u ver. 12.

A. D. 45.

a ch. 11. 27. & 14. 26. & 15. 35.
b ch. 11. 22,—26.
c Rom. 16. 21.
‖ Or, *Herod's foster-brother.*
d Num. 8. 14. ch. 9. 15. & 22. 21. Rom. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 9.
e Mat. 9. 38. ch. 14. 26. Rom. 10. 15. Eph. 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Heb. 5. 4.
f ch. 6. 6.
g ch. 4. 36.

Anno DOMINI 45.

h ver. 46.
i ch. 12. 25. & 15. 37.
k ch. 8. 9.
l Ex. 7. 11. 2 Tim. 3. 8.
m ch. 4. 8.
n Mat. 13. 38. John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8.
o Ex. 9. 3. 1 Sam. 5. 6.
p ch. 15. 38.
q ch. 16. 13. & 17. 2. & 18. 4.
r Luke 4. 16. ver. 27.
s Heb. 13. 22.
t ch. 12. 17.
u ver. 26, 42, 43. ch. 10. 35.
x Deut. 7. 6, 7.
y Ex. 1. 1. Ps. 105. 23, 24. ch. 7. 17.
z Ex. 6. 6. & 13. 14, 16.
a Ex. 16. 35. Num. 14. 33, 34. Ps. 95. 9, 10. ch. 7. 36.
‖ Or, *cherished, fed.*
b Deut. 7. 1.
c Josh. 14. 1, 2. Ps. 78. 55.
d Judg. 2. 16.
e 1 Sam. 3. 20.
f 1 Sam. 8. 5. & 10. 1.
g 1 Sam. 15. 23, 26, 28. & 16 1. Hos. 13. 11.
h 1 Sam. 16. 13. 2 Sam. 2. 4. & 5. 3.
i Ps. 89. 20.
k 1 Sam. 13. 14. ch. 7. 46.
l Isa. 11. 1, Luke 1. 32, 69. ch. 2. 30. Rom. 1. 3.
m 2 Sam. 7. 12. Ps. 132. 11.
n Mat. 1. 21. Rom. 11. 26.
o Mat. 3. 1. Luke 3. 3.
p Mat. 3. 11. Mark 1. 7. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 20, 27.

cometh one after me, the shoes of whose feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Brethren, sons of the race of Abraham, and whoever among you fear God, [q]to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For those who dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, [r]being ignorant of him, and of the declarations of the prophets [s]which are read every Sabbath, [t]fulfilled them in condemning him.

28 [u]And though they found no cause of death in him, [x]they desired of Pilate that he should be slain.

29 [y]And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, [z]they took him down from the cross, and laid him in a sepulchre.

30 [a]But God raised him from the dead:

31 And [b]he was seen for many days by those who went up with him [c]from Galilee to Jerusalem, [d]who are his witnesses to the people.

32 And we declare to you glad tidings, in respect to [e]the promise which was made to the fathers;

33 How God hath fulfilled this to us their children, in raising Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, [f]Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee.

34 And that he raised him from the dead, no more to return to corruption, he said thus, [g]I will give you the sure †mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, [h]Thou wilt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

36 For David, having in his own age served the will of God, [i]fell asleep, and was gathered to his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he, whom God raised again, did not see corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known to you therefore, brethren, that [k]through him is announced to you the forgiveness of sins;

39 And [l]by him all who believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in [m]the prophets;

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I accomplish a work in your days, a work which ye will by no means believe, although one declare it to you.

42 And as they were going out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be spoken to them on the next Sabbath.

43 And the synagogue being broken up, many of the Jews and pious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who speaking to them, [n]persuaded them to continue in [o]the grace of God.

44 ¶ And on the next Sabbath almost the whole city assembled to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and [p]opposed what was spoken by Paul, contradicting and reviling.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas spoke boldly, and said, [q]It was necessary that the word of God should first be spoken to you: but [r]since ye thrust it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, [s]we turn to the Gentiles:

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, [t]I have placed thee to be a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be for salvation to the extremities of the earth.

48 And the Gentiles hearing this, rejoiced, and glorified the word of the Lord: [u]and as many as were appointed to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was spread through the whole region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and [x]raised a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them from their borders.

51 [y]And they, shaking off the dust of their feet against them, came to Iconium.

52 And the disciples [z]were filled with joy and with the Holy Spirit.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium.* 7 *At Lystra Paul healeth a lame man, whereupon they are reputed as gods.* 19 *Paul is stoned.* 21 *They pass through various churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience.* 26 *Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.*

AND it happened in Iconium, that they went together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spoke, that a great multitude, both of Jews and Greeks, believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up and embittered the minds of the Gentiles against the brethren.

3 Now they continued a long time speaking boldly in the Lord, [a]who gave testimony to the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part were with the Jews, and part with the [b]apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles and Jews, with their rulers, [c]to abuse and stone them,

6 They being aware of it, [d]fled to Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and to the surrounding region:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ [e]And there sat a certain man at Lystra, powerless in his feet, being lame from his mother's womb, who had never walked.

9 He heard Paul speak: who fastening his eyes on him, and [f]seeing that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, [g]Stand erect on thy feet. And he sprang up and walked.

11 And the multitudes seeing what Paul had done, raised their voices, saying in the language of Lycaonia, [h]The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercury, because he was the chief speaker.

13 And the priest of Jupiter, whose temple was before the city, brought oxen and garlands to the gates, [i]and, together with the people, was intending to sacrifice them.

14 But the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, hearing of it, [k]rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Ye men! [l]why do ye this? [m]We also are men of like nature with you, and preach to you, that ye should turn from [n]these vain *idols* [o]to the living God, [p]who made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that is in them:

Anno DOMINI 45.

[q] Mat. 10. 6. Luke 24. 47. ver. 46. ch. 3. 26.
[r] Luke 23. 34. ch. 3. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
[s] ver. 14, 15. ch. 15. 21.
[t] Luke 24. 20, 44. ch. 26. 22. & 28. 23.
[u] Mat. 27. 22. Mark 15. 13, 14. Luke 23. 21, 22. John 19. 6, 15.
[x] ch. 3. 13, 14.
[y] Luke 18. 31. & 24. 44. John 19. 28, 30, 36, 37.
[z] Mat. 27. 59. Mark 15. 46. Luke 23. 53. John 19. 38.
[a] Mat. 28. 6. ch. 2. 24. & 3. 13, 15, 26. & 5. 30.
[b] Mat. 28. 16. ch. 1. 3. 1 Cor. 15. 5, 6, 7.
[c] ch. 1. 11.
[d] ch. 1. 8. & 2. 32. & 3. 15. & 5. 32.
[e] Gen. 3. 15. & 12. 3. & 22. 18. ch. 26. 6. Rom. 4. 13. Gal. 3. 16.
[f] Ps. 2. 7. Heb. 1. 5. & 5. 5.
[g] Isa. 55. 3.
† Gr. τὰ ὅσια, *holy*, or, *just things*: which word the LXX. both in the place of Isa. 55. 3. and in many others, use for that which is in the Hebrew, *mercies*.
[h] Ps. 16. 10. ch. 2. 31. ver. 22. Ps. 73. 72.
[i] 1 Kings 2. 10. ch. 2. 29.
[k] Jer. 31. 34. Dan. 9. 24. Luke 24. 47. 1 John 2. 12.
[l] Isa. 53. 11. Rom. 3. 28. & 8. 3. Heb. 7. 19.
[m] Isa. 29. 14. Hab. 1. 5.
[n] ch. 11. 23. & 14. 22.
[o] Tit. 2. 11. Heb. 12. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 12.
[p] ch. 18. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 4. Jude 10.
[q] Mat. 10. 6. ch. 3. 26. ver. 26. Rom. 1. 16.
[r] Ex. 32. 10. Deut. 32. 21. Isa. 55. 5. Mat. 21. 43. Rom. 10. 19.
[s] ch. 18. 6. & 28. 28.

Anno DOMINI 45.

[t] Isa. 42. 6. & 49. 6. Luke 2. 32.
[u] ch. 2. 47.
[x] 2 Tim. 3. 11.
[y] Mat. 10. 14. Mark 6. 11. Luke 9. 5. ch. 18. 6.
[z] Mat. 5. 12. John 16. 22. ch. 2. 46.
[a] Mark 16. 20. Heb. 2. 4.
A. D. 46.
[b] ch. 13. 3.
[c] 2 Tim. 3. 11.
[d] Mat. 10. 23.
[e] ch. 3. 2.
[f] Mat. 8. 10. & 9. 28, 29.
[g] Isa. 35. 6.
[h] ch. 8. 10. & 28. 6.
[i] Dan. 2. 46.
[k] Mat. 26. 65.
[l] ch. 10. 26.
[m] Jam. 5. 17. Rev. 19. 10.
[n] 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13. Jer. 14. 22. Amos 2. 4. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
[o] 1 Thes. 1. 9.
[p] Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 33. 6. & 146. 6. Rev. 14. 7.

16 [q]Who in past ages suffered all nations to walk in their own ways;
17 [r]Although he left not himself unwitnessed, in that he did us good, and [s]gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.
18 And saying this, they hardly restrained the people from sacrificing to them.
19 ¶ [t]But there came thither Jews from Antioch, and Iconium, who persuaded the people, [u]and having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he was dead.
20 But the disciples surrounding him, he arose, and came into the city: and the next day he went out with Barnabas to Derbe.
21 And having preached the gospel to that city, [x]and made many disciples, they returned to Lystra, and Iconium, and Antioch,
22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and [y]exhorting them to continue in the faith, and *saying* that [z]we must through many afflictions enter into the kingdom of God.
23 And [a]appointing for them elders in every church, they commended them with prayer and fasting to the Lord, on whom they believed.
24 And passing through Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.
25 And having spoken the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:
26 And thence sailed to Antioch, [b]whence they had been [c]recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they had accomplished.
27 And having come, and assembled the church, [d]they related what God had done with them, and how he had [e]opened a door of faith to the Gentiles.
28 And they remained there no little time with the disciples.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Great dissension ariseth about circumcision.* 6 *The apostles consult about it,* 22 *and send their determination by letters to the churches.* 36 *Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit the brethren together, fall into a strife, and part asunder.*

AND [a]some who came down from Judea, taught the brethren, saying, [b]Unless ye are circumcised [c]according to the law of Moses, ye cannot be saved.
2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and dispute with them, they determined that [d]Paul and Barnabas, and some others of them, should go up to the apostles and elders at Jerusalem, about this question.
3 And [e]being conducted forth by the church, they passed through Phenicia and Samaria, [f]recounting the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy to all the brethren.
4 And being come to Jerusalem, they were received by the church, and by the apostles and elders, and [g]they announced all that God had done with them.
5 But there ‖arose some of the sect of the Pharisees, who believed, saying, [h]That it was necessary to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.
6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together to consider this matter.
7 And after much debate, Peter arose and said to them, [i]Brethren, ye know that a long time ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles, by my mouth, should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.
8 And God, [k]who knoweth the hearts, bore them witness, [l]giving them the Holy Spirit, as he did to us:
9 [m]And made no distinction between us and them, [n]purifying their hearts by faith.
10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, [o]to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?
11 But [p]we believe, that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we are saved, in the same manner as they.
12 ¶ And all the assembly were silent, and listened to Barnabas and Paul, recounting what miracles and wonders God had [q]wrought among the Gentiles by them.
13 ¶ And after they were silent, [r]James answered, saying, Brethren, hearken to me.
14 [s]Simeon hath declared how God first visited the Gentiles, to take from them a people for his name.
15 And with this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,
16 [t]After this I will return, and rebuild the fallen tabernacle of David; and I will rebuild its ruins, and I will set it up:
17 That the rest of men may seek the Lord, and all the nations who are called by my name, saith the Lord, who doeth all this.
18 Known to God are all his works from the beginning of the world.
19 Wherefore [u]my judgment is, that we trouble not those who from among the Gentiles [x]are turned to God:
20 But that we write to them that they abstain [y]from pollutions of idols, and [z]from fornication, and from things strangled, [a]and from blood.
21 For Moses hath of old his preachers in every city, [b]being read in the synagogues every Sabbath.
22 Then the apostles and elders, with the whole church, determined to send chosen men of their own number to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed [c]Barsabas, and Silas, leading men among the brethren:
23 And they wrote by them thus; The apostles, and elders, and brethren, to their brethren of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia, send greeting.
24 Since we have heard, that [d]some who went out from us, have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law; to whom we gave no such instruction:
25 It seemed good to us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men to you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul:
26 [e]Men who have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.
27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who will themselves also by word tell you the same things.
28 For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;
29 [f]That ye abstain from things offered to idols, and [g]from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye will do well. Farewell.

Anno DOMINI 46.

q Ps. 81. 12. ch. 17. 30. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
r ch. 17. 27. Rom. 1. 20.
s Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14. & 28. 12. Job 5. 10. Ps. 65. 10. & 68. 9. & 147. 8. Jer. 14. 22. Mat. 5. 45.
t ch. 13. 45.
u 2 Cor. 11. 25. 2 Tim. 3. 11.
x Mat. 28. 19.
y ch. 11. 23. & 13. 43.
z Mat. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Luke 22. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. & 3. 12.
a Tit. 1. 5.
b ch. 13. 1, 3.
c ch. 15. 40.
d ch. 15. 4, 12. & 21. 19.
e 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12. Col. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 8.

A. D. 51.

a Gal. 2. 12.
b John 7. 22. ver. 5. Gal. 5. 2. Phil. 3. 2. Col. 2. 8, 11, 16.

A. D. 52.

c Gen. 17. 10. Lev. 12. 3.
d Gal. 2. 1.
e Rom. 15. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 6, 11.
f ch. 14. 27.
g ver. 12. ch. 14. 27. & 21. 19.

A. D. 52.

‖ Or, *rose up, said they, certain.*
h ver. 1.
i ch. 10. 20. & 11. 12.

Anno DOMINI 52.

k 1 Chron. 28. 9. ch. 1. 24.
l ch. 10. 44.
m Rom. 10. 11.
n ch. 10. 15, 28, &c. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
o Mat. 23. 4. Gal. 5. 1.
p Rom. 3. 24. Eph. 2. 8. Tit. 2. 11. & 3. 4, 5.
q ch. 14. 27.
r ch. 12. 17.
s ver. 7.
t Amos 9. 11, 12.
u See ver. 28.
x 1 Thes. 1. 9.
y Gen. 35. 2. Ex. 20. 3, 23. Ezek. 20. 30. 1 Cor. 8. 1. Rev. 2. 14, 20. & 10. 20, 28.
z 1 Cor. 6. 9, 18. Gal. 5. 19. Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. 1 Thes. 4. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
a Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. Deut. 12. 16, 23.
b ch. 13. 15, 27.
c ch. 1. 23.
d ver. 1. Gal. 2. 4. & 5. 12. Tit. 1. 10, 11.
e ch. 13. 50. & 14. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 30. 2 Cor. 11. 23, &c.
f ver. 20. ch. 21. 25. Rev. 2. 14, 20.
g Lev. 17. 14.

30 So they being dismissed came to Antioch: and assembling the multitude, they delivered the epistle.
31 And they having read it, rejoiced for the ‖consolation.
32 And Judas and Silas, being themselves also prophets, [h]exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them.
33 And having remained a while, they were [i]dismissed in peace from the brethren to the apostles.
34 But it seemed good to Silas to remain there still.
35 [k]And Paul and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.
36 ¶ And some days after, Paul said to Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren, [l]in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do.
37 And Barnabas determined to take with them [m]John, called Mark.
38 But Paul thought proper not to take him with them, [n]who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to their work.
39 And there arose a sharp contention, so that they separated from each other: and Barnabas took Mark, and sailed to Cyprus.
40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, [o]being recommended by the brethren to the grace of God.
41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, [p]confirming the churches.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Paul having circumcised Timothy,* 7 *and being called by the Spirit from one country to another,* 14 *converteth Lydia,* 16 *casteth out a spirit of divination.* 19 *For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned.* 26 *The prison doors are opened.* 31 *The jailer is converted,* 37 *and they are delivered.*

AND he came to [a]Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, [b]named Timothy, [c]the son of a believing Jewish woman, but whose father was a Greek:
2 Who [d]was well reported of by the brethren who were at Lystra and Iconium.
3 Him Paul wished to go forth with him; and [e]took and circumcised him, on account of the Jews who were in those places: for they all knew that his father was a Greek:
4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decisions to observe, [f]that had been ordained by the apostles and elders at Jerusalem.
5 And [g]so the churches were established in the faith, and increased in number daily.
6 And passing through Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, being forbidden by the Holy Spirit to speak the word in Asia,
7 They came to Mysia, and endeavoured to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit did not permit them.
8 And passing by Mysia, [h]they came down to Troas.
9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a [i]man of Macedonia, beseeching him, and saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.
10 And when he had seen the vision, immediately we sought to go [k]into Macedonia, concluding that the Lord had called us to preach the gospel to them.
11 Therefore setting sail from Troas, we took a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis;
12 And thence to [l]Philippi, which is ‖the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we continued in that city some days.
13 And on the Sabbath we went out of the city to the river, where prayer was accustomed to be made; and we sat down, and spoke to the women who were assembled.
14 ¶ And a certain woman Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, who worshipped God, heard us: whose [m]heart the Lord opened, to attend to the things spoken by Paul.
15 And when she was immersed, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye judge me to be a believer in the Lord, come into my house, and remain there: And [n]she constrained us.
16 ¶ And it happened as we were going to prayer, a certain damsel [o]having a spirit ‖of divination met us, who brought her masters [p]much gain by soothsaying:
17 She followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are servants of the most high God, who announce to us the way of salvation!
18 And this she did many days. But Paul [q]being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. [r]And he came out the same hour.
19 ¶ And [s]her masters seeing that the hope of their gain was gone, [t]laid hold of Paul and Silas, and [u]drew them into the ‖market to the rulers,
20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, [x]greatly disturb our city,
21 And teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive or practise, being Romans.
22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, [y]and commanded to beat them.
23 And having inflicted upon them many stripes, they threw them into prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely;
24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.
25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises to God: and the prisoners heard them.
26 [z]And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and instantly [a]all the doors were opened, and the bonds of all were loosed.
27 And the jailer awaking from sleep, and seeing the prison-doors open, drew his sword, and was about to kill himself, supposing that the prisoners had escaped.
28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here!
29 And calling for a light, he sprang in, and trembling, fell down before Paul and Silas:
30 And bringing them out, said, [b]Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

Anno DOMINI 52. Anno DOMINI 53.

‖ Or, *exhortation.*
h ch. 14. 22. & 18. 23.
i 1 Cor. 16. 11. Heb. 11. 31.
k ch. 13. 1.
A. D. 53.
l ch. 13. 4, 13, 14, 51. & 14. 1, 6, 24, 25.
m ch. 12. 12, 25. & 13. 5. Col. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Philem. 24.
n ch. 13. 13.
o ch. 14. 26.
p ch. 15. 5.
a ch. 14. 6.
b ch. 19. 22. Rom. 16. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 17. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thes. 3. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.
c 2 Tim. 1. 5.
d ch. 6. 3.
e 1 Cor. 9. 20. Gal. 2. 3. See Gal. 5. 2.
f ch. 15. 28, 29.
g ch. 15. 41.
h 2 Cor. 2. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 13.
i ch. 10. 30.
k 2 Cor. 2. 13.
Gen. 19. 3. & 33. 11. Judg. 19. 21. Luke 24. 29. Heb. 13. 2.
o 1 Sam. 28. 7.
‖ Or, *of Python.*
p ch. 19. 24.
q See Mark 1. 25, 34.
r Mark 16. 17.
s ch. 19. 25, 26.
t 2 Cor. 6. 5.
u Mat. 10. 18.
‖ Or, *court.*
x 1 Kings 18. 17. ch. 17. 6.
y 2 Cor. 6. 5. & 11. 23, 25. 1 Thes. 2. 2.
z ch. 4. 31.
a ch. 5. 19. & 12. 7, 10.
b Luke 3. 10. ch. 2. 37. & 9. 6.

31 And they said, [c]Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spoke to him the word of the Lord, and to all who were in his house.

33 And he took them at that hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was immersed, he and all his, immediately.

34 And bringing them into his house, [d]he placed food before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, Dismiss those men.

36 And the jailer reported these words to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore come forth, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said to them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, [e]being Romans, and thrown us into prison; and now do they thrust us out secretly? No; let them come themselves and bring us out.

38 And the sergeants reported these words to the magistrates: and they feared on hearing that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and bringing them out, [f]desired them to go forth from the city.

40 And coming out of the prison, [g]they went to *the house of* Lydia: and seeing the brethren, they exhorted them, and departed.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Paul preacheth at Thessalonica,* 4 *where some believe, and others persecute him.* 10 *He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there.* 13 *Being persecuted at Thessalonica,* 15 *he cometh to Athens, and disputeth, and preacheth the living God to them unknown,* 34 *whereby many are converted to Christ.*

AND passing through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was the synagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as he was accustomed, [a]went in among them, and for three Sabbaths reasoned with them from the scriptures,

3 Opening them, and setting forth [b]that it was necessary that the Christ should suffer, and rise from the dead; and that this Jesus, ‖whom I preach to you, is the Christ.

4 [c]And some of them believed, and joined themselves to Paul and [d]Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and not a few of the chief women.

5 ¶ But the unbelieving Jews, moved with envy, taking to them idle and vicious men, and raising a mob, threw the city into a tumult, and assaulting the house of [e]Jason, sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And not finding them, they drew Jason and certain brethren to the rulers of the city, crying, [f]These who have turned the world upside down, are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all act contrary to the decrees of Cesar, [g]saying, that there is another king, one Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, who heard this.

9 And having taken security from Jason and the rest, they dismissed them.

10 ¶ And [h]the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night to Berea: who coming thither, went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received their word with all readiness of mind, and [i]searched the scriptures daily, whether this was so.

12 Therefore many of them believed; and of honourable Grecian women and men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica knew that the word of God was preached by Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 [k]And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go to the sea: but Silas and Timothy remained there still.

15 And those who conducted Paul brought him to Athens: and [l]receiving a command to Silas and Timothy to come to him as soon as possible, they departed.

16 ¶ Now, while Paul waited for them at Athens, [m]his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city ‖filled with idolatry.

17 Therefore he reasoned in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with such as met with him.

18 And some of the Epicurean and of the Stoic philosophers encountered him. And some said, What doth this babbler mean to say? others, He seemeth to be an announcer of strange gods: because he made known to them Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him to the ‖Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine is, which thou utterest?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears; we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers who were there, spent their time in nothing else than in telling or hearing something new.)

22 ¶ And Paul standing in the midst of the ‖Areopagus, said, Athenians, I perceive that in all things ye are very religious.

23 For as I passed by, and surveyed your ‖objects of worship, I found an altar with this inscription, TO AN UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him I declare to you.

24 [n]God who made the world, and all things in it, being [o]Lord of heaven and earth, [p]dwelleth not in temples made with hands,

25 Nor is worshipped by men's hands, [q]as though he needed any thing, since [r]he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And he made of one blood all nations of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, determining appointed seasons, and [s]the bounds of their habitation;

27 [t]That they should seek the Lord, if perchance they might feel after him, and find him, [u]although he is not far from each one of us:

28 For [x]in him we live, and move, and have our being; [y]as also some of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Being then the offspring of God, [z]we ought not to think that the Godhead is like gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

Anno DOMINI 53.

[c] John 3. 16, 36. & 6. 47. 1 John 5. 10.

[d] Luke 5. 29. & 19. 6.

[e] ch. 22. 25.

[f] Mat. 8. 34.

[g] ver. 14.

[a] Luke 4. 16. ch. 9. 20. & 13. 5, 14. & 14. 1. & 16. 13. & 19. 8.

[b] Luke 24. 26, 46. ch. 18. 28. Gal. 3. 1.

‖ Or, *whom,* said he, *I preach.*

[c] ch. 28. 24.

[d] ch. 15. 22, 27, 32, 40.

[e] Rom. 16. 21.

[f] ch. 16. 20.

[g] Luke 23. 2. John 19. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 15.

[h] ch. 9. 25. ver. 14.

Anno DOMINI 53.

[i] Isa. 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. John 5. 39.

[k] Mat. 10. 23.

[l] ch. 18. 5.

A. D. 54.

[m] 2 Pet. 2. 8.

‖ Or, *full of idols.*

‖ Or, *Mars-hill.* It was the highest court in Athens.

‖ Or, *the court of the Areopagites.*

‖ Or, *gods that ye worship,* 2 Thes. 2. 4.

[n] ch. 14. 15.

[o] Mat. 11. 25.

[p] ch. 7. 48.

[q] Ps. 50. 8.

[r] Gen. 2. 7. Num. 16. 22. Job 12. 10. & 27. 3. & 33. 4. Isa. 42. 5. & 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.

[s] Deut. 32. 8.

[t] Rom. 1. 20.

[u] ch. 14. 17.

[x] Col. 1. 17. Heb. 1. 3.

[y] Tit. 1. 12.

[z] Isa. 40. 18.

30 And [a]the times of ignorance God overlooked; but [b]now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath fixed a day, in which [c]he will judge the world in righteousness, by the man whom he hath appointed: of which he hath ‖given assurance to all men, in that [d]he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some ridiculed: and others said, We will hear thee again concerning this.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 But certain men adhered to him, and believed: among whom was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAPTER XVIII.

3 *Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles.* 9 *The Lord encourageth him in a vision.* 12 *He is accused before Gallio the proconsul, but is dismissed.* 18 *Afterwards passing from city to city he strengtheneth the disciples.* 24 *Apollos, being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla,* 28 *preacheth Christ with great efficacy.*

AFTER this, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And finding a certain Jew named [a]Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, (because Claudius had commanded all the Jews to depart from Rome,) he came to them;

3 And because he was of the same trade, he remained with them, [b]and wrought, (for by their occupation they were tentmakers.)

4 [c]And he discoursed in the synagogue every Sabbath, and persuaded both Jews and Greeks.

5 And [d]when Silas and Timothy came from Macedonia, Paul was [e]pressed in the spirit, testifying earnestly to the Jews, that Jesus ‖was the Christ.

6 And [f]when they opposed themselves, and reviled, [g]he shook his garments, and said to them, [h]Your blood be upon your own heads: [i]I am clean: [h]henceforth I will go to the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And departing thence, he entered a certain man's house, named Justus, one who worshipped God, whose house was adjoining the synagogue.

8 [l]And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord, with all his house: and many of the Corinthians hearing, believed, and were immersed.

9 And the Lord [m]said to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and be not silent:

10 [n]For I am with thee, and no one shall assail thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he †continued there a year and six months, teaching among them the word of God.

12 ¶ But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews arose with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the tribunal,

13 Saying, This man persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And as Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jews, [o]If it were a matter of wrong, or wickedness, ye Jews, it would be reasonable that I should bear with you:

Anno DOMINI 54.

[a] ch. 14. 16. Rom. 3. 25.
[b] Luke 24. 47. Tit. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 1. 14. & 4. 3.
[c] ch. 10. 42. Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10.
‖ Or, *offered faith.*
[d] ch. 2. 24.

[a] Rom. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 16. 19. 2 Tim. 4. 19.

[b] ch. 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8.

[c] ch. 17. 2.

[d] ch. 17. 14, 15.
[e] Job 32. 18. ch. 17. 3. ver. 28.
‖ Or, *is the Christ.*
[f] ch. 13. 45. 1 Pet. 4. 4.
[g] Neh. 5. 13. Mat. 10. 14. ch. 13. 51.
[h] Lev. 20. 9, 11, 12. 2 Sam. 1. 16. Ezek. 18. 13. & 33. 4.
[i] Ezek. 3. 18, 19. & 33. 9. ch. 20. 26.
[k] ch. 13. 46. & 28. 28.

[l] 1 Cor. 1. 14.

[m] ch. 23. 11.

[n] Jer. 1. 18, 19. Mat. 28. 20.

† Gr. *sat* there.

A. D. 55. ending.

[o] ch. 23. 29. & 25. 11, 19.

Anno DOMINI 55.

[p] 1 Cor. 1. 1.

[q] Num. 6. 18. ch. 21. 24.
[r] Rom. 16. 1.

[s] ch. 19. 21. & 20. 16.

[t] 1 Cor. 4. 19. Heb. 6. 3. Jam. 4. 15.

A. D. 56.

[u] Gal. 1. 2. & 4. 14.
[x] ch. 14. 22. & 15. 32, 41.
[y] 1 Cor. 1. 12. & 3. 5, 6. & 4. 6. Tit. 3. 13.

[z] Rom. 12. 11.

[a] ch. 19. 3.

[b] 1 Cor. 3. 6.

[c] ch. 9. 22. & 17. 3. & ver. 5.

[a] 1 Cor. 1. 12. & 3. 5. 6.

[c] ch. 8. 16. See 1 Sam. 3. 7.

[d] ch. 18. 25.

[e] Mat. 3. 11. John 1. 15, 27, 30. ch. 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 18. 24, 25.

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look to it yourselves: for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drove them from his tribunal.

17 Then all the Greeks took [p]Sosthenes, the ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the tribunal. And Gallio cared for none of these things.

18 ¶ And Paul having remained many days, took leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla, and Aquila; having [q]shaven his head in [r]Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 And they desiring him to remain a longer time with them, he did not consent:

21 But bade them farewell, saying, [s]I must by all means keep the coming feast at Jerusalem: but I will return again to you, [t]if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And landing at Cesarea, he went up, and saluting the church, went down to Antioch.

23 And having spent some time there, he departed and went over all the country of [u]Galatia and Phrygia in order, [x]strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ [y]And a certain Jew, named Apollos, an Alexandrian by birth, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 He had been instructed in the way of the Lord: and being [z]fervent in the spirit, he spoke and taught diligently the things of the Lord, [a]knowing only the immersion of John.

26 He began to speak boldly in the synagogue. But Aquila and Priscilla hearing him, took him to them, and explained to him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And he wishing to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: and when he came, he greatly [b]aided those who had believed through grace.

28 For he powerfully confuted the Jews, and that publicly, [c]shewing by the scriptures, that Jesus was the Christ.

CHAPTER XIX.

6 *The Holy Spirit is given by Paul's hands.* 9 *The Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles.* 13 *The Jewish exorcists* 16 *are beaten by the demon.* 19 *Conjuring books are burnt.* 24 *Demetrius, for love of gain, raiseth an uproar against Paul,* 35 *which is appeased by the chancellor.*

AND it happened, that while [a]Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper districts, came to Ephesus; and finding certain disciples,

2 He said to them, Have ye received the Holy Spirit since ye believed? And they said to him, [c]We have not even heard that the Holy Spirit *is given.*

3 And he said to them, To what then were ye immersed? And they said, [d]To John's immersion.

4 Then said Paul, [e]John indeed immersed with the immersion of repentance, saying to the people, that they should believe on him who came after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 And on hearing this, they were immersed [f]in the name of the Lord Jesus;
6 And Paul having [g]laid his hands upon them, the Holy Spirit came on them; and [h]they spoke with tongues, and prophesied.
7 And all the men were about twelve.
8 [i]And he went into the synagogue, and spoke openly three months, reasoning and persuading the things [k]concerning the kingdom of God.
9 But [l]when some were hardened, and believed not, speaking evil [m]of his doctrine before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated his disciples, discoursing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.
10 And [n]this continued for two years; so that all who dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.
11 And [o]God wrought no ordinary miracles by the hands of Paul:
12 [p]So that handkerchiefs or aprons were brought from his body to the sick, and their diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.
13 ¶ [q]And some of the vagabond Jewish exorcists [r]undertook to name to those who had evil spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.
14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jewish chief priest, who did this.
15 And the evil spirit answering, said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?
16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was, leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled from that house naked and wounded.
17 And this was known to all, both Jews and Greeks, dwelling at Ephesus: and [s]fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.
18 And many of those who believed came, [t]confessing and declaring their deeds.
19 And many of those who practised curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all; and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver.
20 [u]So mightily did the word of God increase and prevail!
21 ¶ [x]When this was ended, Paul [y]purposed in his spirit passing through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there [z]I must also see Rome.
22 So he sent into Macedonia two of [a]those who attended upon him, Timothy and [b]Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.
23 And [c]at that time there arose no little tumult about [d] †the doctrine.
24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver-smith, who made silver ‖temples of Diana, brought [e]no small gain to the craftsmen;
25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this employment we have our wealth:
26 Moreover, ye see and hear, that not only at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away a great multitude, saying, that [f]those are no gods that are made with hands.
27 And there is danger, not only that this our business will fall into disgrace; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana will be despised, and her magnificence destroyed, whom all Asia, and the world worshippeth.
28 And hearing this, they became full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians!
29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and seizing on [g]Gaius and [h]Aristarchus, Macedonians, fellow-travellers of Paul, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.
30 And when Paul would have entered in to the people, the disciples suffered him not.
31 And some also of the chiefs of Asia, who were his friends, sent to him, entreating him not to trust himself in the theatre.
32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the greater part knew not for what they were come together.
33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And [i]Alexander [k]beckoning with the hand, wished to make his defence to the people.
34 But learning that he was a Jew, all with one voice, about two hours, cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians!
35 And the chancellor, having quieted the people, said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there who knoweth not that the city of the Ephesians is †a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter?
36 Since then this is undeniable, ye ought to be quiet, and do nothing rashly.
37 For ye have brought hither these men, who are neither robbers of temples, nor revilers of your goddess.
38 If therefore Demetrius, and the craftsmen who are with him, have a complaint against any one, court days are held, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.
39 But if ye have a demand concerning other matters, it shall be determined in the ‖regular assembly.
40 For we are in danger of being called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause for which we can give an account of this concourse.
41 And having thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Paul goeth to Macedonia.* 7 *He celebrateth the Lord's supper, and preacheth.* 9 *Eutychus having fallen down dead,* 10 *is raised to life.* 17 *At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what shall befall to himself,* 28 *committeth God's flock to them,* 29 *warneth them of false teachers,* 32 *commendeth them to God,* 36 *prayeth with them, and goeth his way.*

AND after the tumult was ceased, Paul, having called to him the disciples, and embraced them, [a]departed to go into Macedonia.
2 And having gone through those regions, and given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,
3 And remained there three months. And [b]a plot being laid for him by the Jews, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.
4 And there accompanied him into Asia,

Anno DOMINI 56.

f ch. 8. 16.
g ch. 6. 6. & 8. 17.
h ch. 2. 4. & 10. 46.
i ch. 17. 2. & 18. 4.
k ch. 1. 3. & 28. 23.
A. D. 57.
l 2 Tim. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 2. Jude 10.
m See ch. 9. 2. & 22. 4. & 24. 14. ver. 23.
n See ch. 20. 31.
o Mark 16. 20. ch. 14. 3.
p ch. 5. 15. See 2 Kings 4. 29.
A. D. 58.
q Mat. 12. 27.
r See Mark 9. 38. Luke 9. 49.
s Luke 1. 65. & 7. 16. ch. 2. 43. & 5. 5, 11.
t Mat. 3. 6.
u ch. 6. 7. & 12. 24.
A. D. 59.
x Rom. 15. 25. Gal. 2. 1.
y ch. 20. 22.
z ch. 18. 21. & 23. 11. Rom. 15. 24,—28.
a ch. 13. 5.
b Rom. 16. 23. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
c 2 Cor. 1. 8.
d See ch. 9. 2.
† Gr. *the way.*
‖ Probably, *silver models of the temple of Diana.*
e ch. 16, 16, 19.
f Ps. 115. 4. Isa. 44. 10,—20. Jer. 10. 3.

Anno DOMINI 90.

g Rom. 16. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 14.
h ch. 20. 4. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10. Philem. 24.
i 1 Tim. 1. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
k ch. 12. 17.
† Gr. *the temple-keeper.*
‖ Or, *ordinary.*
a 1 Cor. 16. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 3.
A. D. 60.
b ch. 9. 23. & 23. 12. & 25. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 26.

Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, [c]Aristarchus and Secundus; and [d]Gaius of Derbe, and [e]Timothy; and of Asia, [f]Tychicus and [g]Trophimus.

5 These going before, waited for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after [h]the days of unleavened bread, and within five days came to them [i]to Troas; where we spent seven days.

7 And on [k]the first day of the week, when the disciples came together [l]to break bread, Paul discoursed to them, (being about to depart on the morrow,) and continued his discourse until midnight.

8 And there were many lights [m]in the upper chamber, where they were assembled.

9 And there sat on the window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul discoursed very long, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third story, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and [n]fell on him, and embracing him, said, [o]Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 And coming up again, he broke bread, and ate, talked still a long while till break of day, and so departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little consoled.

13 ¶ And we going forward to the ship, sailed for Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for he had thus appointed, being himself about to go by land.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios; and the next day we arrived at Samos, and after staying at Trogyllium, came the next day to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, that he might not spend time in Asia: for [p]he was hastening, if it were possible for him, [q]to be at Jerusalem by [r]the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they came to him, he said to them, Ye know, [s]from the first day that I came into Asia, how I have conducted among you at all times,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and amidst many tears and trials, which befell me [t]by the plots of the Jews:

20 And how [u]I kept back nothing that was profitable to you, but announced to you, and taught you publicly, and from house to house,

21 [x]Testifying both to Jews and Greeks, [y]repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ,

22 And now behold, [z]I go bound in my spirit to Jerusalem, not knowing what will befall me there:

23 Except that [a]the Holy Spirit testifieth in every city, saying, that bonds and afflictions await me.

24 But [b]none of these things move me, nor do I hold my life dear to myself, [c]so that I may finish my course with joy, [d]and the ministry [e]which I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, [f]I know that ye all, among whom I have gone proclaiming the kingdom of God, will see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to witness this day, that I am [g]pure from the blood of all,

27 For [h]I have not shunned to declare to you all [i]the counsel of God.

28 ¶ [k]Take heed therefore to yourselves, and to all the flock of which the Holy Spirit [l]hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, [m]which he hath purchased [n]with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departure, [o]grievous wolves will enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 And [p]from among yourselves will men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that [q]for three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and [r]to the word of his grace, which is able [s]to build you up, and to give you [t]an inheritance among all those who are sanctified.

33 [u]I have desired no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Ye yourselves know, [x]that these hands have ministered to my wants, and to those who were with me.

35 I have at all times shewed you, [y]that so labouring ye ought to assist the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And having thus spoken, he [z]kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept greatly, and [a]fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words [b]which he had spoken, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him to the ship.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 Paul will not by any means be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem. 9 Philip's daughters prophetesses. 17 Paul cometh to Jerusalem: 27 where he is apprehended, and in great danger, 31 but by the captain is rescued, and permitted to speak to the people.

NOW after we had separated from them, we set sail and came with a straight course to Coos, and the day following to Rhodes, and thence to Patara:

2 And finding a ship passing over to Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 And coming in sight of Cyprus, and leaving it on the left, we sailed for Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding the disciples, we remained there seven days: [a]who bade Paul through the Spirit, not to go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had finished those days, we departed, and went on our way; and they all conducted us forth, with their wives and children, till we were out of the city: and [b]we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And having taken our leave of one another, we entered the ship; and they returned to [c]their homes.

7 But we finishing our voyage from Tyre, came to Ptolemais, and saluting the brethren, remained with them one day.

8 And the next day we who were of Paul's company departed, and came to

Anno DOMINI 60.

c ch. 19. 29. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10.
d ch. 19. 29.
e ch. 16. 1.
f Eph. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12.
g ch. 21. 29. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
h Ex. 12. 14, 15. & 23. 15.
i ch. 16. 8. 2 Cor. 2. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 13.
k 1 Cor. 16. 2. Rev. 1. 10.
l ch. 2. 42, 46. 1 Cor. 10. 16. & 11. 20, &c.
m ch. 1. 13.
n 1 Kings 17. 21. 2 Kings 4. 34.
o Mat. 9. 24.
p ch. 18. 21. & 19. 21. & 21. 4, 12.
q ch. 24. 17.
r ch. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 16. 8.
s ch. 18. 19. & 19. 1, 10.
t ver. 3.
u ver. 27.
x ch. 18. 5.
y Mark 1. 15. Luke 24. 47. ch. 2. 38.
z ch. 19. 21.
a ch. 21. 4, 11. 1 Thes. 3. 3.
b ch. 21. 13. Rom. 8. 35. 2 Cor. 4. 16.
c 2 Tim. 4. 7.
d ch. 1. 17. 2 Cor. 4. 1.
e Gal. 1. 1. Tit. 1. 3.
f ver. 38. Rom. 15. 23.

Anno DOMINI 60.

g ch. 18. 6. 2 Cor. 7. 2.
h ver. 20.
i Luke 7. 30. John 15. 15. Eph. 1. 11.
k 1 Tim. 4. 16. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
l 1 Cor. 12. 28.
m Eph. 1. 7, 14. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5. 9.
n See Heb. 9. 14.
o Mat. 7. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
p 1 Tim. 1. 20. 1 John 2. 19.
q ch. 19. 10.
r Heb. 13. 9.
s ch. 9. 31.
t ch. 26. 18. Eph. 1. 18. Col. 1. 12. & 3. 24. Heb. 9. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 4.
u 1 Sam. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 7. 2. & 11. 9. & 12. 17.
x ch. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8.
y Rom. 15. 1. 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9, 12. & 12. 13. Eph. 4. 28. 1 Thes. 4. 11. & 5. 14. 2 Thes. 3. 8.
z ch. 7. 60. & 21. 5.
a Gen. 45. 14. & 46. 29.
b ver. 25.
a ver. 12. ch. 20. 23.
b ch. 20. 36.
c John 1. 11.

Cesarea; and entering the house of Philip [d]the evangelist, [e]who was one of the seven, we remained with him.

9 And he had four virgin daughters, [f]who prophesied.

10 And while we remained there many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named [g]Agabus.

11 And he came to us, and taking Paul's girdle, bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Spirit, [h]So will the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man who owneth this girdle, and deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard this, both we, and those of the place, entreated him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, [i]What mean ye to weep, and to break my heart? for I am ready not only to be bound, but even to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, [k]The will of the Lord be done!

15 And after those days we gathered our effects, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also some disciples from Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 [l]And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And on the day following Paul went with us to [m]James: and all the elders were present.

19 And having saluted them, [n]he recounted particularly what God had wrought among the Gentiles [o]by his ministry.

20 And they, hearing it, glorified the Lord, and said to him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are who believe; and they are all [p]zealous for the law:

21 And they are informed concerning thee, that thou teachest all the Jews who are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, bidding them not to circumcise their children, nor to walk in the law.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must necessarily come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this which we say to thee: We have four men who have a vow on them;

24 Take these, and purify thyself with them, and pay their expenses, that they may [q]shave their heads: and all will know that in what they were informed concerning thee, there is nothing; but that thou thyself also walkest in the observance of the law.

25 But concerning the believing Gentiles, [r]we wrote and decided that they observe no such thing, only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and on the next day purifying himself with them, [s]entered the temple, [t]‖giving notice of the accomplishment of the days of purification, until the offering should be offered for each one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, [u]the Jews from Asia, seeing him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and [z]laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help! This is the man [y]who teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further, hath brought Greeks also into the temple, and polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city, [z]Trophimus the Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And [a]all the city was aroused, and the people ran together: and they took Paul and drew him out of the temple. And immediately the doors were shut.

31 And as they sought to kill him, tidings came to the captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar;

32 [b]Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down to them. And they seeing the captain and the soldiers, ceased beating Paul.

33 Then the captain came near and took him, and [c]commanded him to be bound with two chains: and inquired who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and being unable to know the certainty on account of the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, it happened that he was borne by the soldiers, on account of the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed, crying, [d]Away with him!

37 And as Paul was about to be led into the castle, he said to the captain, May I speak to thee? But he said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 [e]Art not thou the Egyptian, who some time ago made an insurrection, and led off into the desert those four thousand assassins?

39 But Paul said, [f]I am a Jew of Tarsus, a citizen of no obscure city in Cilicia: and I beseech thee permit me to speak to the people.

40 And he having given him permission, Paul stood on the stairs, and [g]beckoned with his hand to the people. And a great silence prevailing, he addressed them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith,* 17 *and called to his apostleship.* 22 *At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him.* 24 *He would have been scourged,* 25 *but claiming the privilege of a Roman, he escapeth.*

[a]BRETHREN, and fathers, hear my defence which I now make to you.

2 (And hearing that he addressed them in the Hebrew tongue, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 [b]I indeed am a Jew, born in Tarsus, of Cilicia, yet brought up in this city [c]at the feet of [d]Gamaliel, instructed [e]according to the strictness of the law of our fathers, and [f]being zealous towards God, [g]as ye all are to-day.

4 [h]And I persecuted this sect to death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me

Anno DOMINI 60.

d Eph. 4. 11. 2 Tim. 4. 5.
e ch. 6. 5. & 8. 26, 40.
f Joel 2. 28. ch. 2. 17.
g ch. 11. 28.
h ver. 33. ch. 20. 23.
i ch. 20. 24.
k Mat. 6. 10. & 26. 42. Luke 11. 2. & 22. 42.
l ch. 15. 4.
m ch. 15. 13. Gal. 1. 19. & 2. 9.
n ch. 15. 4, 12. Rom. 15. 18, 19.
o ch. 1. 17. ch. 20. 24.
p ch. 22. 3. Rom. 10. 2. Gal. 1. 14.
q Num. 6. 2, 13, 18. ch. 18. 18.
r ch. 15. 20, 29.
s ch. 24. 18.
t Num. 6. 13.
‖ Namely, *to the priests.*
u ch. 24. 18.

Anno DOMINI 60.

a ch. 26. 21.
y ch. 24. 5, 6.
z ch. 20. 4.
a ch. 26. 21.
b ch. 23. 27. & 24. 7.
c ver. 11. ch. 20. 23.
d Luke 23. 18. John 19. 15. ch. 22. 22.
This Egyptian now A. D. 55.
e See ch. 5. 36.
f ch. 9. 11. & 22. 3.
g ch. 12. 17.
a ch. 7. 2.
b ch. 21. 39. 2 Cor. 11. 22. Phil. 3. 5.
c Deut. 33. 3. 2 Kings 4. 38. Luke 10. 39.
d ch. 5. 34.
e ch. 26. 5.
f ch. 21. 20. Gal. 1. 14.
g Rom. 10. 2.
h ch. 8. 3. & 26. 9, 10, 11. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

witness, and [g]all the elders; [h]from whom also having received letters to the brethren, I was going to Damascus, to bring those who were there bound to Jerusalem, to be punished.

6 And [i]it happened, that, as I made my journey, and was approaching Damascus about noon, suddenly a great light from heaven shone around me.

7 And I fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said to me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And [m]those who were with me saw indeed the light, and were terrified; but they heard not the voice of him who spoke to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said to me, Arise, and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all which it is appointed thee to do.

11 And as I could not see from the brightness of that light, being led by the hand of those who were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And [n]one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, [o]having a good report from all the [p]Jews who dwelt there,

13 Came to me, and stood, and said to me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked upon him.

14 And he said, [q]The God of our fathers [r]hath appointed thee [s]to know his will, and to [t]see [u]the Just One, and [u]to hear the voice of his mouth.

15 [x]For thou shalt be his witness to all men of [y]what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why delayest thou? arise, be immersed, [z]and wash away thy sins, [a]calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And [b]it came to pass, that, having returned to Jerusalem, as I was praying in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And [c]saw him saying to me, [d]Hasten, and go forth quickly from Jerusalem; for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, [e]they know that I imprisoned, and [f]beat in every synagogue those who believe on thee:

20 [g]And when the blood of thy witness Stephen was shed, I myself also stood by, and [h]approved his death, and kept the garments of those who slew him.

21 And he said to me, Depart: [i]for I will send thee afar to the Gentiles.

22 And they heard him up to this word, and then raised their voices, and said, [k]Away with such a man from the earth! for it is not fit that [l]he should live!

23 And as they cried out, and cast off their garments, and threw dust into the air,

24 The captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said to the centurion who stood by, [m]Is it lawful for you to scourge a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard that, he went and told the captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest; for this man is a Roman.

27 And the captain came, and said to him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the captain answered, With a great sum I bought my citizenship. And Paul said, But I was free-born.

29 Immediately therefore those who were about to ‖examine him, departed from him: and the captain also feared, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, wishing to know with certainty why he was accused by the Jews, he released him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all the council to come together, and brought Paul down, and placed him before them.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *As Paul pleadeth his cause,* 2 *Ananias commandeth them to smite him.* 7 *Dissension among his accusers.* 11 *God encourageth him.* 14 *The Jews' laying wait for Paul* 20 *is declared to the captain.* 27 *He sendeth him to Felix the governor.*

AND Paul, fixing his eyes on the council, said, Brethren, [a]I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded those who stood by him, [b]to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then Paul said to him, God will smite thee, thou whited wall! for sittest thou to judge me according to the law, and [c]commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And those who stood by, said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 And Paul said, [d]I knew not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, [e]Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 And Paul, knowing that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, cried out in the council, Brethren, [f]I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: [g]I am tried concerning the hope and resurrection of the dead.

7 And as he said this, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 [h]For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, nor angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees acknowledge both.

9 And there arose a great clamour: and the scribes who belonged to the party of the Pharisees, arose, and contended, saying, [i]We find no evil in this man: but [k]if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, [l]let us not fight against God.

10 And a great dissension arising, the captain, fearing that Paul would be pulled in pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and take him from among them, and bring him to the castle.

11 And [m]the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Take courage, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so thou must also testify at Rome.

12 And when it was day, [n]some of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves ‖under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

---

[g] Luke 22. 66. ch. 4. 5.
[h] ch. 9. 2. & 26. 10, 12.
[i] ch. 9. 3. & 26. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *torture him.*
[m] ch. 9. 7. Dan. 10. 7.
[n] ch. 9. 17.
[o] ch. 10. 22.
[p] 1 Tim. 3. 7.
[q] ch. 3. 13. & 5. 30.
[r] ch. 9. 15. & 26. 16.
[s] 1 Cor. 9. 1. & 15. 8.
[t] ch. 3. 14. & 7. 52.
[u] 1 Cor. 11. 23. Gal. 1. 12.
[x] ch. 23. 11.
[y] ch. 4. 20. & 26. 16.
[z] ch. 2. 38. Heb. 10. 22.
[a] ch. 9. 14. Rom. 10. 13.
[b] ch. 9. 26. 2 Cor. 12. 2.
[c] ver. 14.
[d] Mat. 10. 14.
[e] ver. 4. ch. 8. 3.
[f] Mat. 10. 17.
[g] ch. 7. 58.
[h] Luke 11. 48. ch. 8. 1. Rom. 1. 32.
[i] ch. 9. 15. & 13. 2, 46, 47. & 18. 6. & 26. 17. Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. & 15. 16. Gal. 1. 15, 16. & 2. 7, 8. Eph. 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[k] ch. 21. 36.
[l] ch. 25. 24.
[m] ch. 16. 37.
[a] ch. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 4. 4. 2 Cor. 1. 12. & 4. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Heb. 13. 18.
[b] 1 Kings 22. 24. Jer. 20. 2. John 18. 22.
[c] Lev. 19. 35. Deut. 25. 1, 2. John 7. 51.
[d] ch. 24. 17.
[e] Ex. 22. 28. Eccl. 10. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 10. Jude 8.
[f] ch. 26. 5. Phil. 3. 5.
[g] ch. 24. 15, 21. & 26. 6. & 28. 20.
[h] Mat. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.
[i] ch. 25. 25. & 26. 31.
[k] ch. 22. 7, 17, 18.
[l] ch. 5. 39.
[m] ch. 18. 9. & 27. 23, 24.
[n] ver. 21, 30. ch. 25. 3.
‖ Or, *with an oath of execration.*

13 And there were more than forty who had made this conspiracy.
14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves by a curse, to eat nothing until we have slain Paul.
15 Now therefore do ye with the council give notice to the captain, that he bring him down to you to-morrow, as though ye would ascertain something more accurately concerning him: and we, before he is near, are ready to kill him.
16 And the son of Paul's sister hearing of their plot, went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.
17 Then Paul called one of the centurions to him, and said, Bring this young man to the captain; for he hath something to tell him.
18 So he took him, and brought him to the captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me to him, and asked me to bring this young man to thee, who hath something to say to thee.
19 And the captain took him by the hand, and going aside privately, asked him, What is it which thou hast to tell me?
20 And he said, [o]The Jews have agreed to desire thee, to bring down Paul to-morrow into the council, as though they would inquire somewhat more accurately concerning him.
21 But do not thou yield to them: for more than forty men of them lie in wait for him, who have bound themselves with an oath, neither to eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now they are ready, looking for a promise from thee.
22 So the chief captain dismissed the young man with the charge, Tell no one that thou hast shewed these things to me.
23 And he called to him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cesarea, and seventy horsemen, and two hundred spearmen, at the third hour of the night;
24 And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe to Felix the governor.
25 And he wrote a letter to this effect:
26 Claudius Lysias, to the most excellent governor Felix, sendeth greeting.
27 [p]This man was taken by the Jews, and was about to be killed by them: But I coming with my soldiers, rescued him, having learned that he was a Roman.
28 [q]And wishing to know the reason why they accused him, I brought him into their council:
29 Whom I found to be accused [r]of questions in their law, [s]but charged with nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.
30 And [t]being informed that a plot was about to be laid by the Jews against the man, I sent him immediately to thee, [u]commanding also his accusers to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell.
31 So the soldiers, as they were commanded, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.
32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:
33 Who, coming to Cesarea, delivered the epistle to the governor, and presented Paul also before him.
34 And the governor read the letter, and asked of what province he was. And learning that he was from [z]Cilicia;
35 [y]I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he ordered him to be kept in [z]Herod's palace.

Anno DOMINI 59.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[o] ver. 12.
[p] ch. 21. 33. & 24. 7.
[q] ch. 22. 30.
[r] ch. 18. 15. & 25. 19.
[s] ch. 26. 31.
[t] ver. 20.
[u] ch. 24. 8. & 25. 6.
[x] ch. 21. 39.
[y] ch. 24. 1, 10. & 25. 16.
[z] Mat. 27. 27.
[a] ch. 21. 27.
[b] ch. 23. 2, 30, 35. & 25. 2.
[c] Luke 23. 2. ch. 6. 13. & 16. 20. & 17. 6. & 21. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 12, 15.
[d] ch. 21. 28.
[e] John 18. 31.
[f] ch. 21. 33.
[g] ch. 23. 30.
A. D. 53. *Felix made procurator over Judea.*
[h] ver. 17. ch. 21. 26.
[i] ch. 25. 8. & 28. 17.
[k] See Amos 8. 14. ch. 9. 2.
[l] 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[m] ch. 26. 22. & 25. 23.
[n] ch. 23. 6. & 26. 6, 7. & 28. 20.
[o] Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 28, 29.
[p] ch. 23. 1.
[q] ch. 11. 29, 30. & 20. 16. Rom. 15. 25. 2 Cor. 8. 4. Gal. 2. 10.
[r] ch. 21. 26, 27. & 26. 21.
[s] ch. 25. 30. & 26. 16.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Paul being accused by Tertullus the orator, 10 answereth for his life and doctrine. 24 He preacheth Christ to the governor and his wife. 26 The governor hopeth for a bribe, but in vain. 27 At last, going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in prison.*

AND after [a]five days, [b]Ananias the high priest descended with the elders and a certain orator named Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.
2 And he being called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Since by thee we enjoy great quietness, and prosperity ariseth to this nation by thy providence,
3 We accept it always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.
4 But lest I trouble thee too far, I pray thee to hear us in thy clemency a few words.
5 [c]For finding this man to be a pest, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the empire, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarenes,
6 [d]And one who endeavoured to profane the temple, we took him, and would [e]have tried him according to our law:
7 [f]But Lysias the captain came upon us, and with great violence took him from our hands,
8 [g]Commanding his accusers to come to thee: by examining whom thou canst thyself ascertain concerning every thing of which we accuse him.
9 And the Jews also assented, saying, That this was so.
10 Then Paul, the governor having beckoned to him to speak, answered, Since I know thee to have been for many years a judge to this nation, I the more cheerfully plead for myself:
11 For thou canst know, that it is not more than twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem [h]to worship.
12 [i]And they neither found me in the temple discoursing with any one, nor exciting the multitude either in the synagogues, or in the city:
13 Nor can they prove the things of which they now accuse me.
14 But this I acknowledge to thee, that according to the [k]doctrine which they call heresy, thus I worship the [l]God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in [m]the law and in the prophets:
15 [n]Having hope toward God, which they themselves also cherish, [o]that there will be a resurrection of the dead, both just and unjust.
16 And [p]for this do I strive always to have a pure conscience towards God and towards men.
17 Now, after many years, [q]I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.
18 [r]Upon which certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult:
19 [s]Who ought to have been here before thee, and accuse, if they had aught against me.
20 Or let these persons themselves say,

what crime they found in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Unless for that one declaration which I uttered aloud while standing among them, [t]For the resurrection of the dead I am tried by you to-day.

22 And Felix hearing this, being more accurately acquainted with the doctrine, put them off, saying, When [u]Lysias the captain shall come down, I will inquire fully into your cause.

23 And he commanded the centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and [x]to forbid none of his acquaintance to serve him or come to him.

24 And after some days, Felix coming with his wife Drusilla, a Jewess, sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he discoursed concerning righteousness, temperance, and the judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Depart for the present; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that [y]money would be given him by Paul, that he might release him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and conversed with him.

27 But after two years Porcius Festus succeeded Felix: and Felix, [z]wishing to gain favour with the Jews, left Paul bound.

CHAPTER XXV.

2 The Jews accuse Paul before Festus. 8 He answereth for himself, 11 and appealeth to Cesar. 14 Afterwards Festus openeth the matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Festus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.

NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he went up from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 [a]And the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 Asking a favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, [b]while they laid a plot to slay him on the road.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul was in keeping at Cesarea, and that he himself should soon go thither.

5 Let then, said he, the powerful among you go down with me, and [c]if there is any charge against this man, accuse him.

6 And having spent among them ‖more than ten days, he went down to Cesarea; and the next day sitting on his tribunal, commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews who came down from Jerusalem stood around, [d]alleging many weighty charges against Paul, which they could not prove;

8 While he said in defence, [e]Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Cesar have I committed any offence.

9 But Festus, [f]wishing to gain the favour of the Jews, answered Paul, and said, [g]Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be tried for these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesar's tribunal, where I ought to be tried: to the Jews I have done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 [h]For if I am an offender, and have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there is nothing in the things of which they accuse me, no one can yield me to their pleasure. [i]I appeal to Cesar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Thou hast appealed to Cesar; thou shalt go to Cesar.

13 And after some days, king Agrippa and Bernice came to Cesarea, to salute Festus.

14 And as they were spending there several days, Festus laid before the king the case of Paul, saying, [k]There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 [l]About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the Jewish elders informed me, demanding his condemnation.

16 [m]To whom I answered, It is not the custom of the Romans to deliver any man to death, before the accused hath his accusers face to face, and have opportunity to defend himself against the charge.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, [n]without any delay on the next day I sat on the tribunal, and ordered the man to be brought forth;

18 Against whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought no such charges as I expected:

19 [o]But had certain controversies with him concerning their own religion, and about one Jesus, who had died, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And I being at a loss about the examination of this matter, asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be tried concerning these things.

21 But Paul appealing to be reserved to the ‖hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

22 And [p]Agrippa said to Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To-morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, Agrippa and Bernice coming with great pomp, and entering the place of hearing, with the captains and principal men of the city, at the order of Festus Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all ye men who are here present with us, ye see this man about whom [q]all the multitude of the Jews applied to me, both at Jerusalem, and here, crying that he ought [r]not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that [s]he had committed nothing worthy of death, [t]and he himself appealed to Augustus, I determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have nothing certain to write to my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and especially before thee, king Agrippa, that after examination I may have something to write.

27 For it seemed to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not also to indicate the charges against him.

CHAPTER XXVI.

2 Paul, in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship. 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost persuaded to be a Christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THEN Agrippa said to Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth his hand, and began his defence:

Anno DOMINI 60.

z ch. 24. 27.

Anno DOMINI 62.

A. D. 62.

t ch. 23. 6. & 28. 20.

u ver. 7

x ch. 27. 3. & 28. 16.

y Ex. 23. 8.

z Ex. 23. 2. ch. 12. 3. & 25. 9, 14.

a ch. 24. 1. ver. 15.

b ch. 23. 12, 15.

c ch. 18. 14. ver. 18.

‖ Or, as some copies read, *no more than eight or ten days.*

d Mark 15. 3. Luke 23. 2, 10. ch. 24. 5, 13.

e ch. 6. 13. & 24. 12. & 28. 17.

f ch. 24. 27.

g ver. 20.

h ver. 25. ch. 18. 14. & 23. 29. & 26. 31.

i ch. 26. 32. & 28. 19.

k ch. 24. 27.

l ver. 2, 3.

m ver. 4, 5.

n ver. 6.

o ch. 18. 15. & 23. 29.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

p See ch. 9. 15.

q ver. 2, 3, 7.

r ch. 22. 22.

s ch. 23. 9, 29. & 26. 31.

t ver. 11, 12.

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, that I am to defend myself to-day before thee, concerning all the things of which I am accused by the Jews:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be acquainted with all the customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I entreat thee to hear me patiently.

4 My mode of life from my youth, which was from the beginning among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Who knew me from the beginning, (if they will testify,) that according to [a]the strictest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 [b]And now I stand, and am tried for the hope of [c]the promise made by God to our fathers:

7 To which promise [d]our twelve tribes, earnestly serving *God* †[e]day and night, [f]hope to attain. Concerning which hope, king Agrippa, I am accused by the Jews.

8 What! is it thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 [g]I indeed thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 [h]Which I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints I shut up in prison, having received authority [i]from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them.

11 [k]And I punished them in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even to strange cities.

12 [l]Upon which, as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13 At mid-day, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining around me, and those who journeyed with me.

14 And we having all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking to me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? It is hard for thee to kick against the goads.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But arise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared to thee for this purpose, [m]to appoint thee a minister and a witness both of what thou hast seen, and of †what I will reveal to thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, [n]to whom now I send thee,

18 [o]To open their eyes, and [p]to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan to God, [q]that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and [r]inheritance among those who are [s]sanctified by faith in me.

19 Whereupon, king Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision:

20 But [t]shewed first to those of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the regions of Judea, and to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, doing [u]works worthy of repentance.

21 For these reasons [x]the Jews seizing me in the temple, endeavoured to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained assistance from God, I continue to this day, testifying both to small and great, saying nothing except [y]what the prophets and [z]Moses said was to happen:

23 [a]That the Christ would suffer, and [b]that he, having first arisen from the dead, [c]would shew light to his people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus made his defence, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, [d]thou art mad! thy much learning maketh thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but I utter the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth concerning these things, before whom also I speak freely. For I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this hath not been done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 And Agrippa said to Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to become a Christian.

29 And Paul said, [e]I would to God, that not only thou, but also all who hear me today, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and those who sat with them:

31 And they retired, and talked between themselves, saying, [f]This man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 And Agrippa said to Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, [g]if he had not appealed to Cesar.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *Paul shipping toward Rome,* 10 *foretelleth of the danger of the voyage,* 11 *but is not believed.* 14 *They are tossed to and fro with tempest,* 41 *and suffer shipwreck,* 22, 34, 44 *yet all come safe to land.*

AND when [a]it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners to a centurion named Julius, of the band of Augustus.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, [b]Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius [c]treated Paul kindly, and gave him liberty to go to his friends [*]to refresh himself.

4 And launching thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And sailing over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy, and put us on board of it.

7 And sailing slowly many days, and hardly coming over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we ran under ‖Crete, at Salmone:

8 And hardly sailing along the coast, we came to a place called The Fair Havens; near which was the city of Lasea.

9 And much time having been spent, and sailing being now dangerous, [d]because the fast was already passed, Paul admonished them,

10 Saying, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with injury and great loss, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

Anno DOMINI 62

a ch. 22. 3. & 23. 6. & 24. 15. & Phil. 3. 5.

b ch. 23. 6.

c Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15. 2 Sam. 7. 12. Ps. 132. 11. Isa. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14, 15, 16. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20. ch. 13. 32. Rom. 15. 8. Tit. 2. 13.

d Jam. 1. 1.

† Gr. *night and day.*

e Luke 2. 37. 1 Tim. 5. 5.

1 Thes. 3. 10.

f Phil. 3. 11.

g John 16. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

h ch. 8. 3. Gal. 1. 13.

i ch. 9. 14, 21. & 22. 5.

k ch. 22. 19.

l ch. 9. 3. & 22. 6.

m ch. 22. 15.

† Gr. *Of the things in which I will appear to thee.*

n ch. 22. 21.

o Isa. 35. 5. & 42. 7. Luke 1. 79. John 8. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 18. 1 Thes. 5. 5.

p 2 Cor. 6. 14. Eph. 4. 18. & 5. 8. Col. 1. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 9, 25.

q Luke 1. 77.

r Eph. 1. 11. Col. 1. 12.

s ch. 20. 32.

t ch. 9. 20, 22, 29. & 11. 26. & 13, & 14, & 16, & 17, & 18, & 19, & 20, & 21.

u Mat. 3. 8.

x ch. 21. 30, 31.

Anno DOMINI 62

y Luke 24. 27, 44. ch. 24. 14. & 28. 23. Rom. 3. 21.

z John 5. 46.

a Luke 24. 26, 46.

b 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.

c Luke 2. 32.

d 2 Kings 9. 11. John 10. 20. 1 Cor. 1. 23. & 2. 13, 14. & 4. 10.

e 1 Cor. 7. 7.

f ch. 23. 9, 29. & 25. 25.

g ch. 25. 11.

a ch. 25. 12, 25.

b ch. 19. 29.

c ch. 24. 23. & 28. 16.

* Or, *refresh himself.*

‖ Or, *Candy.*

d The fast was on the tenth day of the seventh month, Lev. 23. 27, 29.

11 But the centurion yielded rather to the pilot and the master of the ship than to what was said by Paul.
12 And the harbour being unfit to winter in, the most advised to sail thence also, if perchance they might reach Phœnix, a harbour of Crete, lying towards the south-west and north-west, and there winter.
13 And a gentle south wind blowing, they supposed they had obtained their purpose, and weighing anchor, sailed along close by Crete.
14 But not long after there ‖arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.
15 And the ship being caught, and unable to face the wind, we gave up, and let her drift.
16 And running under a certain island called Clauda, we could hardly get possession of the boat:
17 Which they took up, and used helps, undergirding the ship; and fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, lowered the †mast, and so were driven.
18 And we being violently tossed by the tempest, the next day they lightened the ship;
19 And on the third day [e]we threw over with our own hands the tackling of the ship.
20 And as neither sun nor stars appeared for many days, and a violent storm pressed upon us, all hope of safety was at last taken away.
21 And all neglecting food, Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened to me, and not have sailed from Crete, and so have been spared this harm and loss.
22 And now I exhort you to take courage: for there shall be no loss of life among you, but of the ship.
23 [f]For there stood by me this night an angel of God, whose I am, and [g]whom I serve,
24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must stand before Cesar: and lo, God hath given thee all who sail with thee.
25 Wherefore, sirs, take courage: [h]for I believe God, that it will be as it was told me.
26 But [i]we must be thrown upon a certain island.
27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in the Adriatic, about midnight the shipmen suspected that they were approaching some country;
28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and going a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.
29 And fearing lest they should fall upon rocks, they cast four anchors from the stern, and wished for the day.
30 And the sailors seeking to flee from the ship, and letting down the boat into the sea, under the pretext that they were about to cast anchors out of the foreship,
31 Paul said to the centurion, and to the soldiers, Unless these remain in the ship, ye cannot be saved.
32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.
33 And while the day was coming on, Paul entreated them all to take food, saying, To-day is the fourteenth day that ye have waited, and continued fasting, having taken nothing.
34 Wherefore I pray you to take some food; for this is for your safety: for [k]there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.
35 And saying this, he took bread, and [l]gave thanks to God in presence of them all; and he brōke it, and began to eat.
36 Then they were all encouraged, and they also took food.
37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred and seventy-six [m]souls.
38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and threw the wheat into the sea.
39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain inlet with a convenient shore, into which they were inclined, if possible, to thrust the ship.
40 And cutting away the anchors, they let them go into the sea, at the same time loosing the rudder-bands; and raising the mainsail to the wind, they made toward shore.
41 And falling into a †shallow place, [n]they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained immovable, but the stern was broken by the violence of the waves.
42 And it was the plan of the soldiers to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.
43 But the centurion, wishing to save Paul, kept them from their purpose, and commanded that those who could swim, should first plunge into the sea, and get to land:
44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on other pieces of the ship. And so it happened, [o]that they all escaped safe to land.

Anno DOMINI 62.

‖ Or, *beat.*

† Gr. *The tackling.*

e Jonah 1. 5.

† Gr. *διθαλάσσον, dividing the sea,* or, *producing a confluence of opposite currents.*

n 2 Cor. 11. 25.

f ch. 23. 11.
g Dan. 6. 16. Rom. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 3.
h Luke 1. 45. Rom. 4. 20, 21. 2 Tim. 1. 12.
i ch. 28. 1.

o ver. 22.

Anno DOMINI 62.

k 1 Kings 1. 52. Mat. 10. 30. Luke 12. 7. & 21. 18.
l 1 Sam. 9. 13. Mat. 15. 36. Mark 8. 6. John 6. 11. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
m ch. 2. 41. & 7. 14. Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 20.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Paul after his shipwreck is kindly entertained by the barbarians.* 5 *The viper on his hand hurteth him not.* 8 *He healeth many diseases in the island.* 11 *They depart towards Rome.* 17 *He declareth to the Jews the cause of his coming.* 24 *After his preaching some were persuaded, and some believed not.* 30 *Yet he preacheth there two years.*

AND having escaped, they learned that [a]the island was called Melita.
2 And the [b]barbarians shewed us no ordinary kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us all under their care, on account of the continued rain, and on account of the cold.
3 And Paul having gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.
4 And when the barbarians saw the animal hang on his hand, they said among themselves, Assuredly this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet justice suffereth not to live.
5 And he shook off the animal into the fire, and [c]suffered no harm.
6 But they were expecting that he would swell, or suddenly fall dead: but after looking a great while, and seeing no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and [d]said that he was a god.
7 Near that place were the lands of the chief man of the island, whose name was

a ch. 27. 26.
b Rom. 1. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 11. Col. 3. 11.
c Mark 16. 18. Luke 10. 19.
d ch. 14. 11.

Publius; who received and entertained us kindly three days.

8 And it happened, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever, and of a bloody-flux: to whom Paul entered in, and [e]praying, [f]laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 Now this being done, the others also who had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many [g]honours; and when we departed, furnished us with such things as we needed.

11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the island, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we remained there three days.

13 And thence sailing about, we came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came on the second day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went towards Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and The Three Taverns; whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but [h]Paul was permitted to dwell by himself, with a soldier who guarded him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days, Paul called together the chief of the Jews. And when they were assembled, he said to them, Brethren, [i]though I have done nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet [k]I was delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans:

18 Who [l]having examined me, wished to let me go, as there was no cause of death in me.

19 But the Jews opposing it, [m]I was constrained to appeal to Cesar; not that I had any thing of which to accuse my nation.

20 For this cause, therefore, I have called for you, to see and to speak with you: for [n]on account of the hope of Israel I am bound with [o]this chain.

21 And they said to him, We neither received letters from Judea concerning thee, nor did any of our brethren come and report or speak any evil of thee.

22 But we desire to hear from thee what thou thinkest: for concerning this sect, we know that it is every where [p]spoken against.

23 And having appointed a day, many came to him at his lodging: [q]to whom he explained and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, [r]both from the law of Moses and the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And [s]some believed the things which were spoken, and others believed not.

25 And disagreeing among themselves, they departed, Paul having spoken one word, Well did the Holy Spirit speak by Isaiah the prophet to our fathers,

26 Saying, [t]Go to this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is become gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should turn, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore to you, that the salvation of God is sent [u]to the Gentiles; and they will hear it.

29 And he having said this, the Jews departed, having much dispute among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all who came in to him,

31 [x]Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no one hindering him.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO THE ROMANS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans,* 9 *and his desire to come to them.* 16 *What his gospel is, and the righteousness which it sheweth.* 18 *God is angry with all manner of sin.* 21 *What were the sins of the Gentiles.*

PAUL, a servant of Jesus Christ, [a]called to be an apostle, [b]set apart to the gospel of God,

2 ([c]Which he formerly promised [d]by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, [e]who sprang from the [f]seed of David as to the flesh;

4 And was †[g]declared to be the Son of God with power, as [h]to the Spirit of holiness, by his resurrection from the dead:

5 By whom [i]we have received grace and apostleship, ‖for producing [k]obedience to the faith among all nations, [l]on behalf of his name:

6 Among whom are ye also, called of Jesus Christ:

7 To all who are in Rome, beloved of God, [m]called to be saints: [n]Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, [o]I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that [p]your faith is celebrated through the whole world.

9 For [q]God is my witness, [r]whom I serve ‖with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, how [s]unceasingly I remember you; always in my prayers

10 [t]Entreating (if by any means I may at length have a prosperous journey [u]by the will of God) to come to you.

11 For I long to see you, that [x]I may impart to you some spiritual gift, that ye may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together with you, by [y]the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 And I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that [z]I often purposed to come to you, (but [a]was hindered hitherto,) that I

might have some [h]fruit ‖among you, as also among the other Gentiles.

14 [i]I am debtor both to Greeks and Barbarians; both to the wise and unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you also who are at Rome.

16 For [d]I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for [e]it is the power of God for salvation to every one who believeth; [f]to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For [g]therein is revealed a righteousness of God ‖from faith to faith: as it is written, [h]The just shall live by faith.

18 [i]For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men, who ‖hinder the truth by unrighteousness.

19 Because [k]what may be known of God, is manifest among them; for [l]God hath manifested it to them.

20 For [m]his invisible attributes, both his eternal power and Godhead, are, since the creation of the world, clearly seen, being understood by his works; ‖so that they are without excuse:

21 Because when they knew God, they honoured him not as God, nor were thankful, but [n]became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 [o]Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools;

23 And changed the glory of the incorruptible [p]God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 [q]Wherefore God also gave them up in the desires of their hearts to uncleanness, [r]to dishonour their own bodies [s]among themselves:

25 Who changed [t]the truth of God [u]into a lie, and worshipped and served the creation instead of the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up to [x]shameful lusts. For their women changed the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And in like manner also the males, leaving the natural use of the female, burned in their lust towards one another; males with males practising abominations, and receiving in themselves the due recompense of their error.

28 And as they did not think proper ‖to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to ‖a reprobate mind, to do that [z]which is not becoming:

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, malignity, covetousness, mischief; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malevolence; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, insolent, proud, boasters, inventors of evil, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, ‖without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who, [a]knowing the ordinance of God, that those who commit such things [b]are worthy of death; not only do them, but ‖[c]have pleasure in those who do them.

CHAPTER II.

1 *They that sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves,* 6 *and much less escape the judgment of God,* 9 *whether they be Jews or Gentiles.* 14 *The Gentiles cannot escape,* 17 *nor yet the Jews,* 25 *whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.*

THEREFORE thou art [a]inexcusable, O man, whoever thou art, that judgest! [b]for while thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou who judgest, doest the same things.

2 But we know that the judgment of God is according to truth, upon those who practise such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, who judgest those practising such things, and doest the same, that thou wilt escape the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou [c]the riches of his goodness, and [d]forbearance, and [e]long-suffering; [f]not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But by thy hardness and impenitent heart, [g]treasurest up to thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and of the revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 [h]Who will render to each one according to his deeds:

7 To those who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternal life:

8 But to those who are contentious, and [i]do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation, and wrath:

9 Affliction and distress upon every soul of man that doeth evil; of the Jew [k]first, and also of the Greek;

10 [l]But glory, honour, and peace, to every one who worketh good; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek;

11 For [m]there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without law, will also perish without law: and as many as have sinned under the law, will be judged by the law,

13 (For [n]not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law will be justified.

14 For when nations that have no law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having no law, are a law to themselves.

15 Who shew the deeds of the law written in their hearts, ‖their conscience also bearing them witness, and their thoughts ‖mutually accusing, or also excusing them;)

16 [o]In the day when God will judge the secrets of men [p]by Jesus Christ, [q]according to my gospel.

17 Behold, [r]thou art called a Jew, and [s]restest in the law, [t]and makest thy boast in God,

18 And [u]knowest his will, and ‖[x]provest what is right and wrong, being instructed from the law,

19 And [y]trustest that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light to those who are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the ignorant, a teacher of the simple, [z]having in the law the *very* form of knowledge, and of truth:

21 [a]Thou therefore who teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou who preachest, a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou who forbiddest to commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou who

---

Anno DOMINI 60.

[h] Phil. 4. 17.
‖ Or, *in you.*
[i] 1 Cor. 9. 16.

[d] Ps. 40. 9, 10. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[e] 1 Cor. 1. 18. & 15. 2.
[f] Luke 2. 30, 31, 32. & 24. 47. Acts 3. 26. & 13. 26, 46. ch. 2. 9.
[g] ch. 3. 21.
‖ That is, *altogether by faith.*
[h] Hab. 2. 4. John 3. 36. Gal. 3. 11. Phil. 3. 9. Heb. 10. 38.
[i] Acts 17. 30. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6.
‖ Or, *possess the truth in unrighteousness.*
[k] Acts 14. 17.
[l] John 1. 9.
[m] Ps. 19. 1, &c. Acts 14. 17. & 17. 27.

‖ Or, *that they may be.*

[n] 2 Kings 17. 15. Jer. 2. 5. Eph. 4. 17, 18.
[o] Jer. 10. 14.

[p] Deut. 4. 16, &c. Ps. 106. 20. Isa. 40. 18, 26. Jer. 2. 11. Ezek. 8. 10. Acts 17. 29.
[q] Ps. 81. 12. Acts 7. 42.
[r] 1 Cor. 6. 18. 1 Thes. 4. 4.
[s] 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[t] Lev. 18. 22.
[t] 1 Thes. 1. 9. 1 John 5. 20.
[u] Isa. 44. 20. Jer. 10. 14. & 13. 25. Amos 2. 4.
[x] Lev. 18. 22, 23. Eph. 5. 12. Jude 10.

‖ Or, *to acknowledge.*
‖ Or, *a mind void of judgment.*
[z] Eph. 5. 4.

‖ Or, *unsociable.*

[a] ch. 2. 2.
[b] ch. 6. 21.

‖ Or, *consent with them.*
[c] Hos. 7. 3. Ps. 50. 18.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[a] ch. 1. 20.

[b] 2 Sam. 12. 5, 6, 7. Mat. 7. 1, 2. John 8. 9.

[c] ch. 9. 23. Eph. 1. 7. & 2. 4, 7.
[d] ch. 3. 25.
[e] Ex. 34. 6.
[f] Isa. 30. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 15.

[g] Deut. 32. 34. Jam. 5. 3.

[h] Job 34. 11. Ps. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Mat. 16. 27. ch. 14. 12. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 2. 23. & 20. 12. & 22. 12.
[i] Job 24. 13. ch. 1. 18. 2 Thes. 1. 8.

[k] Amos 3. 2. Luke 12. 47, 48. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
[l] 1 Pet. 1. 7.

[m] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

[n] Mat. 7. 21. Jam. 1. 22, 23, 25. 1 John 3. 7.

‖ Or, *the conscience witnessing with them.*
‖ Or, *between themselves.*
[o] Eccl. 12. 14. Mat. 25. 31. John 12. 48. ch. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 4. 5. Rev. 20. 12.
[p] John 5. 22. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. 2 Tim. 4. 1, 8. 1 Pet. 4. 5.
[q] ch. 16. 25. 1 Tim. 1. 11. 2 Tim. 2. 8.
[r] Mat. 3. 9. John 8. 33. ch. 9. 6, 7. 2 Cor. 11. 22.
[s] Mic. 3. 11. ch. 9. 4.
[t] Isa. 45. 25. & 48. 2. John 8. 41.
[u] Deut. 4. 8. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
‖ Or, *triest the things that differ.*
[x] Phil. 1. 10.
[y] Mat. 15. 14. & 23. 16, 17, 19, 24. John 9. 34, 40, 41.
[z] ch. 6. 17. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 3. 5.
[a] Ps. 50. 16, &c. Mat. 23. 3, &c.

abhorrest idols, [b]dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou who [c]gloriest in the law, through transgression of the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is through you blasphemed among the Gentiles, as it is [d]written.

25 [e]For circumcision indeed profiteth, if thou keep the law; but if thou be a transgressor of the law, thy circumcision is become uncircumcision.

26 If [f]then the uncircumcised keep the precepts of the law, will not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And will not the uncircumcised by nature, who fulfil the law, [g]judge thee, who with scripture and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For [h]he is not a Jew who is one outwardly; nor is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he is a Jew [i]who is one inwardly; and [k]circumcision is that of the heart, [l]in the spirit, and not in the letter; [m]whose praise is not of men, but of God.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The Jews' prerogative:* 8 *which they have not lost:* 9 *yet the law convinceth them also of sin:* 20 *therefore no flesh is justified by the law,* 28 *but all, without difference, by faith only:* 31 *and yet the law is not abolished.*

WHAT then is the prerogative of the Jew? or what the benefit of circumcision?

2 Much every way: first, indeed, that [a]they were entrusted with the oracles of God.

3 For what though [b]some were unbelieving? [c]will their unbelief make void the faithfulness of God?

4 [d]By no means! rather let [e]God be true, but [f]every man a liar; as it is written, [g]That thou mayest be justified in thy words, and mayest prevail when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness establish the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? ([h]I speak as a man,)

6 Far from it! for then [i]how will God judge the world?

7 But if the truth of God hath abounded through my lie to his glory, why am I also still judged as a sinner?

8 And *why* not, (as it is slanderously asserted of us, and as some affirm that we say,) [k]Let us do evil, that good may come? whose punishment is just.

9 What then? have we any pre-eminence? Not at all: for we have already [l]charged both Jews and Gentiles with being all under sin;

10 As it is written, [m]There is none righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none who understandeth, there is none who seeketh after God.

12 All are gone out of the way, they are together become corrupt: there is none who doeth good, not even one.

13 [n]Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they utter deceit; [o]the poison of asps is under their lips:

14 [p]Their mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.

15 [q]Their feet are swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction and misery are in their ways:

17 And the way of peace they know not.

18 [r]There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that whatever [s]the law saith, it saith to those under the law: that [t]every mouth may be stopped, and [u]all the world may become ‖guilty before God.

20 Wherefore [x]by works of law, there will no flesh be justified in his sight: for [y]by law is the knowledge of sin.

21 But now [z]a righteousness of God is manifested apart from law, [a]attested by the law [b]and the prophets;

22 A righteousness of God, [c]by faith in Jesus Christ, for all, and upon all who believe; for [d]there is no difference:

23 For [e]all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely [f]by his grace, [g]through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

25 Whom God hath ‖set forth [h]to be a propitiation, through faith, [i]by his blood, to manifest his righteousness [k]for the ‖remission of [l]sins formerly committed during the forbearance of God;

26 To manifest, *I say,* at this time his righteousness: that he may be just, and justify him who believeth in Jesus.

27 [m]Where then is boasting? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay; but by the law of faith.

28 For we reckon [n]that a man is justified by faith without works of law.

29 Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Since [o]it is one God who will justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then by faith make void law? By no means; but we establish law.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Abraham's faith was imputed to him for righteousness,* 10 [p]*before he was circumcised.* 13 *By faith only he and his seed received the promise.* 16 *Abraham is the father of all that believe.* 24 *Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.*

WHAT shall we then say that [a]Abraham, our father, gained in respect to the flesh?

2 *Nothing;* for if Abraham was found [b]just by works, he hath whereof to glory *before men,* but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture? [c]Abraham believed God, and it was counted to him for righteousness.

4 Now [d]to him who worketh, the reward is not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him who worketh not, but believeth on him who justifieth [e]the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 As also David describeth the happiness of the man to whom God ascribeth righteousness, apart from works,

7 [f]Happy they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered!

8 Happy the man to whom the Lord ascribeth not sin!

9 Cometh this happiness then upon the circumcised only, or also on the uncircumcised? For we say that his faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How then was it reckoned? when he

Anno DOMINI 57.

b Mal. 3. 8.
c ver. 17.
d 2 Sam. 12. 14. Isa. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.
e Gal. 5. 3.
f Acts 10. 34, 35.
g Mat. 12. 41, 42.
h Mat. 3. 9. John 8. 39. ch. 9. 6, 7. Gal. 6. 15. Rev. 2. 9.
i 1 Pet. 3. 4.
k Col. 2. 11. Phil. 3. 3.
l ch. 7. 6. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
m 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 10. 18. 1 Thes. 2. 4.
a Deut. 4. 7, 8. Ps. 147. 19, 20. ch. 2. 18. & 9. 4.
b ch. 10. 16. Heb. 4. 2.
c Num. 23. 19. ch. 9. 6. & 11. 29. 2 Tim. 2. 13.
d Job 40. 8.
e John 3. 33.
f Ps. 62. 9. & 116. 11.
g Ps. 51. 4.
h ch. 6. 19. Gal. 3. 15.
i Gen. 18. 25. Job 8. 3. & 34. 17.
k ch. 5. 20. & 6. 1, 15.
l ch. 1. 29, &c. & 2. 1, &c. ver. 23. Gal. 3. 22.
m Ps. 14. 1, 2, 3. & 53. 1.
n Ps. 5. 9. Jer. 5. 16.
o Ps. 140. 3.
p Ps. 10. 7.
q Prov. 1. 16. Isa. 59. 7, 8.

Anno DOMINI 60.

r Ps. 36. 1.
s John 10. 34. & 15. 25.
t Job 5. 16. Ps. 107. 42. Ezek. 16. 63. ch. 1. 20. & 2. 1.
u ver. 9, 23. ch. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *subject to the judgment of God.*
x Ps. 143. 2. Acts 13. 39. Gal. 2. 16. & 3. 11. Eph. 2. 8, 9. Tit. 3. 5.
y ch. 7. 7.
z Acts 15. 11. ch. 1. 17. Phil. 3. 9. Heb. 11. 4, &c.
a John 5. 46. Acts 26. 22.
b ch. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 10.
c ch. 4. throughout.
d ch. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.
e ver. 9. ch. 11. 32. Gal. 3. 22.
f ch. 4. 16. Eph. 2. 8. Tit 3. 5. 7.
g Mat. 20. 28. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
‖ Or, *foreordained.*
h Lev. 16. 15. 1 John 2. 2. & 4. 10.
i Col. 1. 20.
k Acts 13. 38, 39. 1 Tim. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *passing over.*
l Acts 17. 30. Heb. 9. 15.
m ch. 2. 17, 23. & 4. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 29, 31. Eph. 2. 9.
n Acts 13. 38, 39. ver. 20, 21, 22. ch. 8. 3. Gal. 2. 16.
o ch. 10. 12, 13. Gal. 3. 8, 20, 28.
a Isa. 51. 2. Mat. 3. 9. John 8. 33, 39. 2 Cor. 11. 22.
b ch. 3. 20, 27, 28.
c Gen. 15. 6. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.
d ch. 11. 6.
e Josh. 24. 2.
f Ps. 32. 1, 2.

was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And [e]he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had while yet uncircumcised: that [h]he might be the father of all who believe, though uncircumcised, that righteousness may be reckoned to them also;

12 And the father of the circumcised not only to those of the circumcision, but also to those who walk in the steps of the faith of our father Abraham, which he had while yet uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be [i]heir of the world was not to Abraham, or to his seed, by law, but by the righteousness of faith.

14 For [k]if those of the law are heirs, faith is made void, and the promise is done away.

15 Because [l]the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, neither is there transgression.

16 Therefore it was of faith, that it might be [m]by grace; [n]in order that the promise might be sure to all the seed: not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, [o]who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, [p]I have made thee a father of many nations,) ‖before God whom he believed, [q]who giveth life to the dead, and calleth those [r]things which are not, as though they were.

18 Who against hope believed with hope, that he should become the father of many nations; according to what had been said, [s]So shall thy seed be;

19 And being not weak in faith, [t]he considered not his own body already dead, (he being about an hundred years old,) nor the deadness of Sarah's womb.

20 Nor did he through unbelief doubt the promise of God; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 And being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, [u]he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was reckoned to him for righteousness.

23 Now, [x]it was not written for his sake alone, that it was reckoned to him;

24 But for ours also, to whom it is to be reckoned, while we believe [y]on him who raised Jesus our Lord from the dead,

25 [z]Who was delivered for our offences, and [a]raised for our justification.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Being justified by faith, we have peace with God,* 2 *and joy in our hope,* 8 *that since we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies,* 10 *we shall much more be saved being reconciled.* 12 *As sin and death came by Adam,* 17 *so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ.* 20 *Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.*

THEREFORE [c]being justified by faith, we have [b]peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 [c]By whom also we have access by faith to this grace [d]in which we stand, and [e]rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only so, but [f]we also glory in our afflictions; [g]knowing that affliction worketh patience;

4 [h]And patience, approbation; and approbation, hope:

Anno DOMINI 60.

[e] Gen. 17. 10.

[h] Luke 19. 9. ver. 12, 16. Gal. 3. 7.

[i] Gen. 17. 4, &c. Gal. 3. 29.

[k] Gal. 3. 18.

[l] ch. 3. 20. & 5. 13, 20. & 7. 8, 10, 11. 1 Cor. 15. 56. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 9. Gal. 3. 10, 19. 1 John 3. 4.

[m] ch. 3. 24.

[n] Gal. 3. 22.

[o] Isa. 51. 2. ch. 9. 8.

[p] Gen. 17. 5.

‖ Or, *like to him.*

[q] ch. 8. 11. Eph. 2. 1, 5.

[r] ch. 9. 26. 1 Cor. 1. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

[s] Gen. 15. 5.

[t] Gen. 17. 17. & 18. 11. Heb. 11. 11, 12.

[u] Ps. 115. 3. Luke 1. 37, 45. Heb. 11. 19.

[x] ch. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 6, 11.

[y] Acts 2. 24. & 13. 30.

[z] Isa. 53. 5, 6. ch. 3. 25. & 5. 6. & 8. 32. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Gal. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24. & 3. 18. Heb. 9. 28.

[a] 1 Cor. 15. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 21.

[a] Isa. 32. 17. John 16. 33. ch. 3. 24, 30.

[b] Eph. 2. 14. Col. 1. 20.

[c] John 10. 9. & 14. 6. Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. Heb. 10. 19.

[d] 1 Cor. 15. 1.

[e] Heb. 3. 6.

[f] Mat. 5. 11, 12. Acts 5. 41. 2 Cor. 12. 10. Phil. 2. 17. Jam. 1. 2, 12. 1 Pet. 3. 14.

[g] Jam. 1. 3.

[h] Jam. 1. 12.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[i] Phil. 1. 20.

[k] 2 Cor. 1. 22. Gal. 4. 6. Eph. 1. 13, 14.

‖ Or, *weak, powerless for good.*

‖ Or, *according to the time,* Gal. 4. 4.

[l] ver. 8.

ch. 4. 25.

[m] John 15. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 18. 1 John 3. 16. & 4. 9, 10.

[n] ch. 3. 25. Eph. 2. 13. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7.

[o] ch. 1. 18. 1 Thes. 1. 10.

[p] ch. 8. 32.

[q] 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19. Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20, 21.

[r] John 5. 26. & 14. 19. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.

[s] ch. 2. 17. & 3. 29, 30. Gal. 4. 9.

[t] Gen. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 21.

[u] Gen. 2. 17. ch. 6. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 21.

[x] ch. 4. 15. 1 John 3. 4.

[y] 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22, 45.

[z] Isa. 53. 11. Mat. 20. 28. & 26. 28.

‖ Or, *by one offence.*

[a] John 12. 32. Heb. 2. 9.

[b] John 15. 22. ch. 3. 20. & 4. 15. & 7. 8. Gal. 3. 19, 23.

[c] Luke 7. 47. 1 Tim. 1. 14.

[a] ch. 3. 8. ver. 15.

[b] ver. 11. ch. 7. 4. Gal. 2. 19. & 6. 14.

[c] Col. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

5 [i]And our hope doth not put us to shame: [k]because the love of God is shed forth in our hearts by the Holy Spirit who is given to us.

6 For we being still ‖wretched, ‖in due season [l]Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: though perchance for the good man some would even dare to die.

8 But [m]God establisheth his love toward us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified [n]by his blood, we shall be saved through him [o]from wrath.

10 For [p]if when enemies, [q]we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son; much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved [r]by his life.

11 And not only so, but we also [s]rejoice in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the reconciliation.

12 ¶ Wherefore as [t]by one man sin entered into the world, and [u]death by sin; and so death passed through upon all men, in that all sinned:

13 (For until the law, sin was in the world: but [x]sin is not accounted when there is no law.

14 Yet death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over those who had not sinned after the likeness of Adam's transgression, [y]who is a type of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one the many died, much more the grace of God, and the gift by the grace of one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded [z]to many.

16 And not as *the sentence* through one who sinned, is the gift. For the sentence was from one *offence* to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences to justification.

17 For if ‖by the offence of the one death reigned through the one; much more will those who receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, reign in life by the one, Jesus Christ.)

18 So then, as by one offence *sentence* came upon all men to condemnation, so also by one righteous act *the free gift came* [a]upon all men to justification of life.

19 For as by the disobedience of the one man the many were made sinners, so also by the obedience of the one will the many be made righteous.

20 And [b]the law was introduced, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace much [c]more abounded:

21 That as sin hath reigned through death, so also grace might reign through righteousness to eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *We may not live in sin,* 2 *for we are dead to it,* 3 *as appeareth by our immersion.* 12 *Let not sin reign any more,* 18 *because we have yielded ourselves to the service of righteousness,* 23 *and because death is the wages of sin.*

WHAT shall we say then? [a]Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 By no means! how shall we, who are [b]dead to sin, any longer live in it?

3 Or are ye ignorant that [c]we who were

immersed into Jesus Christ, [d]were immersed into his death?

4 Therefore we were [e]buried with him by our immersion into his death: that [f]as Christ was raised from the dead by [g]the glory of the Father, [h]so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 [i]For if we have become united with him in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in that of his resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that [k]our old man was crucified with him, that [l]the body of sin might be destroyed, that we should no longer serve sin.

7 For [m]he who is dead is †freed from sin.

8 But [n]if we are dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that [o]Christ, being raised from the dead, dieth no more; death no longer hath dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, [p]he died once for all to sin: but in that he liveth, [q]he liveth to God.

11 So also do ye reckon yourselves to be [r]dead indeed to sin, but [s]alive to God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 [t]Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in its desires.

13 Nor yield your [u]members to sin, as †instruments of unrighteousness: but [x]yield yourselves to God, as alive from the dead, and your members to God, as instruments of righteousness:

14 For [y]sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, [z]because we are not under law, but under grace? By no means.

16 Know ye not, that [a]to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are whom ye obey; whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that *though* ye were the servants of sin, yet ye obeyed from the heart [b]that form of doctrine †which was delivered to you;

18 And being [c]made free from sin, ye became servants of righteousness.

19 (I speak after the manner of men, on account of the infirmity of your flesh.) For as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and iniquity, to practise iniquity; so now yield your members servants to righteousness, to practise holiness.

20 For when ye were [d]servants of sin, ye were free as to righteousness.

21 [e]What fruit then had ye at that time in the things of which ye are now ashamed? for [f]the end of those things is death.

22 But now [g]being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit to holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For [h]the wages of sin are death: but [i]the gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth.* 4 *But we are dead to the law.* 7 *Yet is not the law sin,* 12 *but holy, just, good,* 16 *as I acknowledge, who am grieved because I cannot keep it.*

OR know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to those who know the law,) that the law hath dominion over the man as long as he liveth?

2 For [a]the married woman is bound by the law to her husband while he liveth; but if her husband die, she is loosed from the law of her husband.

3 So then, [b]if while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she will be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become [c]dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, to him who is risen from the dead, that we may [d]bring forth fruit to God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the sinful passions, which were by the law, [e]wrought in our members [f]to bring forth fruit to death:

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖being dead to that in which we were held; so that we serve [g]in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? By no means. Nay, [h]I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known *unlawful* desire, unless the law had said, [i]Thou shalt not covet.

8 But [k]sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me every inordinate desire. For [l]without law sin is dead.

9 And I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment [m]which was given for life, proved to be for death.

11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, led me astray, and by it slew me.

12 So that [n]the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Hath then that which is good become death to me? By no means! But sin; that it may be shown to be sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin may through the commandment become exceedingly sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, [o]sold under sin.

15 For that which I do, I †approve not: for [p]I practise not that which I would, but I do that which I hate.

16 And if I do that which I would not, I assent to the law that it is good.

17 And now it is no longer I that do it, but the sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that [q]in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth nothing good: for to will is present with me; but how to perform what is good, I find not.

19 For the good which I would, I do not; but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 And if I do that which I would not, it is no longer I that do it, but the sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then the law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I [r]have pleasure in the law of God, as to [s]the inward man:

23 But [t]I see another law in [u]my members warring against the law of my understanding, and rendering me captive to the law of sin which is in my members.

24 Wretched man that I am! who will deliver me from this body of death?

25 [x]I thank God, through Jesus Christ

Anno DOMINI 60.

d 1 Cor. 15. 29.
e Col. 2. 12.
f ch. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Cor. 13. 4.
g John 2. 11. & 11. 40.
h Gal. 6. 15. Eph. 4. 22, 23, 24. Col. 3. 10.
i Phil. 3. 10, 11.
k Gal. 2. 20. & 5. 24. & 6. 14. Eph. 4. 22. Col. 3. 5, 9.
l Col. 2. 11.
m 1 Pet. 4. 1.
† Gr. *justified.*
n 2 Tim. 2. 11.
o Rev. 1. 18.
p Heb. 9. 27, 28.
q Luke 20. 38.
r ver. 2.
s Gal. 2. 19.
t Ps. 19. 13. & 119. 133.
u ch. 7. 5. Col. 3. 5. Jam. 4. 1.
† Gr. *arms,* or, *weapons.*
x ch. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 24. & 4. 2.
y ch. 7. 4, 6. & 8. 2. Gal. 5. 18.
z 1 Cor. 9. 21.
a Mat. 6. 24. John 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19.
b 2 Tim. 1. 13.
† Gr. *into which ye were delivered.*
c John 8. 32. 1 Cor. 7. 22. Gal. 5. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 16.
d John 8. 34.
e ch. 7. 5.
f ch. 1. 32.
g John 8. 32.
h Gen. 2. 17. ch. 5. 12. Jam. 1. 15.
i ch. 2. 7. & 5. 17. 21. 1 Pet. 1. 4.

Anno DOMINI 60.

a 1 Cor. 7. 39.
b Mat. 5. 32.
c ch. 8. 2. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 18. Eph. 2. 15. Col. 2. 14.
d Gal. 5. 22.
e ch. 6. 13.
f ch. 6. 21. Gal. 5. 19. Jam. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *that being dead,* ch. 6. 2. ver. 4.
g ch. 2. 29. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
h ch. 3. 20.
i Ex. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21. Acts 20. 33. ch. 13. 9.
k ch. 4. 15. & 5. 20.
l 1 Cor. 15. 56.
m Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. 2 Cor. 3. 7.
n Ps. 19. 8. & 119. 38, 137. 1 Tim. 1. 8.
o 1 Kings 21. 20, 25. 2 Kings 17. 17.
† Gr. *know,* Ps. 1. 6.
p Gal. 5. 17.
q Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.
r Ps. 1. 2.
s 2 Cor. 4. 16. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 9, 10.
t Gal. 5. 17.
u ch. 6. 13, 19.
x 1 Cor. 15. 57.

our Lord. So then, with the understanding indeed, I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit:* 17 *and what of being God's child,* 19 *whose glorious deliverance all things long for,* 29 *was beforehand decreed from God.* 38 *What can sever us from his love?*

THERE is therefore no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who [a]walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For [b]the law of [c]the spirit of life in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from [d]the law of sin and death.

3 For [e]what was impossible for the law, in that it was weak through the flesh, [f]God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ‖for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law may be fulfilled ‖by us, [g]who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For [h]those who are after the flesh, mind the things of the flesh: but those who are after the Spirit, [i]the things of the Spirit.

6 For [k]†to be carnally minded is death; but †to be spiritually minded is life and peace:

7 Because †[l]the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, [m]nor indeed can it be.

8 And those who are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if indeed [n]the Spirit of God dwelleth in you. And if any one hath not [o]the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ is in you, the body indeed is dead on account of sin; but the spirit is life on account of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of [p]him who raised Jesus from the dead dwelleth in you, [q]he who raised Christ from the dead will also quicken your mortal bodies ‖by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 [r]Therefore, brethren, we are debtors not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For [s]if ye live after the flesh, ye will die: but if through the Spirit ye [t]mortify the deeds of the body, ye will live.

14 For [u]as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are sons of God.

15 For [z]ye have not received a servile spirit, that ye should again be [y]in fear; but ye have received the [z]Spirit of sonship, by which we cry, [a]Abba, Father!

16 [b]The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs: [c]heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ; [d]if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified with him.

18 For I reckon, that [e]the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which is to be revealed to us.

19 For [f]the earnest longing of the creation is awaiting the [g]manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For [h]the creation was made subject to decay, (not voluntarily, but on account of him who subjected it,) in hope

21 That the creation itself also will be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that the whole creation [i]groan, and are in pangs together until now:

23 And not only they, but ourselves also, who have [k]the first-fruits of the Spirit, [l]even we ourselves groan within ourselves, [m]awaiting our adoption, the [n]redemption of our body.

24 For we have been saved by hope. But [o]hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for what we see not, we steadfastly wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for [p]we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but [q]the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with unutterable groanings.

27 And [r]he who searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, ‖because he maketh intercession for the saints, [s]according to the will of God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to those who love God, to those [t]who are called according to his purpose.

29 For whom [u]he foreknew, [z]he also predestinated [y]to be conformed to the image of his Son, [z]that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 And whom he predestinated, these he also [a]called: and whom he called, these he also [b]justified: and whom he justified, these he also [c]glorified.

31 What then shall we say to this? [d]If God is for us, who is against us?

32 [e]He who spared not his own Son, but [f]delivered him up for us all, how will he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who will bring a charge against the elect of God? [g]It is God who justifieth them.

34 [h]Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ who died, or rather, who is risen again, [i]who is also at the right hand of God, [k]who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who will separate us from the love of Christ? will affliction, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 (As it is written, [l]For thy sake we are put to death all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.)

37 [m]Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerers, through him who loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death nor life, neither angels nor [n]principalities nor powers, neither things present nor things to come,

39 Neither height nor depth, nor any other created thing, will be able to separate us from the love of God in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Paul is sorry for the Jews.* 7 *All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise.* 18 *God hath mercy upon whom he will.* 21 *The potter may do with his clay what he will.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles and rejection of the Jews were foretold.* 32 *The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.*

Anno DOMINI 60.

[a] ver. 4. Gal. 5. 16, 25.
[b] John 8. 36. ch. 6. 18, 22. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 1.
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 45. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[d] ch. 7. 24, 25.
[e] Acts 13. 39. ch. 3. 20. Heb. 7. 18, 19. & 10. 1, 2, 10, 14.
[f] Gal. 3. 13. 2 Cor. 5. 21.
‖ Or, *by a sacrifice for sin.*
[g] Or, *in us.* [g] ver. 1.
[h] John 3. 6. 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[i] Gal. 5. 22, 25.
[k] ch. 6. 21. ver. 13. Gal. 6. 8.
† Gr. *the minding of the flesh:* So ver. 7.
† Gr. *the minding of the Spirit.*
† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.*
[l] Jam. 4. 4.
[m] 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[n] 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19.
[o] John 3. 34. Gal. 4. 6. Phil. 1. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
[p] Acts 2. 24.
[q] ch. 6. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Eph. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *because of his Spirit.*
[r] ch. 6. 7, 14.
[s] ver. 6. Gal. 6. 8.
[t] Eph. 4. 22. Col. 3. 5.
[u] Gal. 5. 18.
[z] 1 Cor. 2. 12. Heb. 2. 15.
[y] 2 Tim. 1. 7. 1 John 4. 18.
[z] Isa. 56. 5. Gal. 4. 5, 6.
[a] Mark 14. 36.
[b] 2 Cor. 1. 22. & 5. 5. Eph. 1. 13. & 4. 30.
[c] Acts 26. 18. Gal. 4. 7.
[d] Acts 14. 22. Phil. 1. 29. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12.
[e] 2 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. & 4. 13.
[f] 2 Pet. 3. 13.
[g] 1 John 3. 2.
[h] ver. 22. Gen. 3. 19.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[i] Jer. 12. 11.
[k] 2 Cor. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 14.
[l] 2 Cor. 5. 2, 4.
[m] Luke 20. 36.
[n] Luke 21. 28. Eph. 4. 30.
[o] 2 Cor. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1.
[p] Mat. 26. 22. Jam. 4. 3.
[q] Zech. 12. 10. Eph. 6. 18.
[r] 1 Chron 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. Prov. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Acts 1. 24. 1 Thes. 2. 4. Rev. 2. 23.
|| Or, *that.*
[s] 1 John 5. 14.
[t] ch. 9. 11, 23, 24. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[u] See Ex. 33. 12, 17. Ps. 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. Mat. 7. 23. ch. 11. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[z] Eph. 1. 5, 11. 1 John 17. 22. 2 Cor. 3. 18. Phil. 3. 21. 1 John 3. 2.
[y] Col. 1. 15, 18. Heb. 1. 6. Rev. 1. 5.
[z] ch. 1. 6. & 9. 24. Eph. 4. 4. Heb. 9. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[a] 1 Cor. 6. 11.
[b] John 17. 22. Eph. 2. 6
[c] Num. 14. 9. Ps. 118 6.
[d] ch. 5. 6, 10.
[e] ch. 4. 25.
[f] Isa. 50. 8, 9. Rev. 12. 10, 11.
[g] Job 34. 29.
[h] Mark 16. 19. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 12. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[i] Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.
[k] Ps. 44. 22. 1 Cor. 15. 30, 31. 2 Cor. 4. 11.
[l] 1 Cor. 15. 57. 2 Cor. 2. 14. 1 John 4. 4. & 5. 4, 5. Rev. 12. 11.
[m] Eph. 1. 21. & 6. 12. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

I [a]SAY the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Spirit,

2 [b]That I have great grief and ‖unceasing anguish in my heart.

3 For [c]I could even wish myself to be separated from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen as to the flesh:

4 [d]Who are Israelites; [e]to whom belong the sonship, and [f]the glory, and [g]the ‖covenants, and [h]the giving of the law, and [i]the service of God, and [k]the promises;

5 [l]Whose are the fathers, and [m]of whom, as to the flesh, is Christ, [n]who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 [o]Not as though the promise of God hath failed. For [p]they are not all Israel, who are of Israel:

7 [q]Nor, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, In [r]Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, It is not the children of the flesh, that are the children of God; but [s]the children of the promise are reckoned as his seed.

9 For this is the language of the promise, [t]At this time I will come, and Sarah shall have a son.

10 And not only this; but when [u]Rebecca also had conceived by one, our father Isaac,

11 (For the children being not yet born, nor having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of [x]him that calleth;)

12 It was said to her, [y]The ‖elder shall serve the ‖younger.

13 As it is written, [z]Jacob I have loved, but Esau I have hated.

14 What shall we say then? [a]Is there unrighteousness with God? By no means.

15 For he saith to Moses, [b]I show favour to whom I will show favour, and I compassionate whom I will compassionate.

16 So then, it is not of †the will or the effort of man, but of the favour of God.

17 For [c]the scripture saith to Pharaoh, [d]For this very purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore, to whom he will, he sheweth favour, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then to me, Why doth he still find fault? for [e]who resisteth his will?

20 Nay, O man, who art thou who ‖repliest against God? [f]Shall the thing formed say to him who formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Or hath not the [g]potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make [h]one vessel for honour, and another for dishonour?

22 And *what* if God, wishing to shew his wrath, and to make known his power, endured with much long-suffering [i]the vessels of wrath ‖[k]fitted for destruction?

23 And that he might make known [l]the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had [m]before prepared for glory,

24 *Had mercy* on us, whom he hath called, [n]not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

25 As also he saith in Hosea, [o]I will call those My people, who were not my people; and her Beloved, who was not beloved.

26 [p]And it shall be, that in the place where it was said to them, Ye are not my people; there they shall be called, Sons of the living God.

27 And Isaiah crieth concerning Israel, [q]Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, [r]*only* a remnant will be saved:

28 For he fulfilleth and determineth his work in righteousness: [s]because the work which he hath determined, will the Lord perform upon the ‖earth.

29 And as Isaiah hath said before, [t]Unless the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, [u]we had become as Sodom, and been made like Gomorrah.

30 What shall we say then? [x]That the Gentiles who sought not after righteousness, attained to righteousness, [y]but a righteousness which is of faith:

31 But Israel, [z]striving after a law of righteousness, [a]did not attain to a law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but by works of law. For [b]they stumbled at the stumbling-stone;

33 As it is written, [c]Behold, I lay in Zion a stumbling-stone, and rock of offence: and [d]whoever trusteth to it will not be confounded.

CHAPTER X.

5 *The scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the law, and this of faith,* 11 *and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, shall not be confounded,* 18 *and that the Gentiles shall receive the word and believe.* 19 *Israel was not ignorant of these things.*

BRETHREN, the desire of my heart, and my prayer to God, is for the salvation of Israel.

2 For I bear them witness [a]that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For being ignorant of [b]the righteousness of God, and seeking to establish their own [c]righteousness, they have not submitted themselves to the righteousness of God.

4 For [d]Christ is the ‖end of the law for righteousness to every one who believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is by the law, [e]The man who doeth these things will live by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith saith thus, [f]Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring down Christ:)

7 Or, Who shall descend into the abyss? (that is, to bring up Christ from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? [g]The word is near thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach:

9 That [h]if thou shalt acknowledge with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart, we believe to righteousness; and with the mouth, we make acknowledgment to salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, [i]Whoever believeth on him shall not be confounded.

12 For [k]there is no difference between Jew and Greek: for [l]the same Lord over all, [m]is rich to all who call upon him.

13 [n]For whoever shall call [o]on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

[a] ch. 1. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 23. & 11. 31. & 12. 19. Gal. 1. 20. Phil. 1. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7.
[b] ch. 10. 1.
‖ Or, *unceasing anguish in my heart, (For I myself once wished to be separated from Christ,) for my brethren, &c.*
[c] Ex. 32. 32.
[d] Deut. 7. 6.
[e] Ex. 4. 22. Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 31. 9.
[f] 1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Kings 8. 11. Ps. 63. 2. & 78. 61.
[g] Acts 3. 25. Heb. 8. 8, 9, 10.
‖ Or, *testaments.*
[h] Ps. 147. 19.
[i] Heb. 9. 1.
[k] Acts 13. 32. ch. 3. 2. Eph. 2. 12.
[l] Deut. 10. 15. ch. 11. 28.
[m] Luke 3. 23. ch. 1. 3.
[n] Jer. 23. 6. John 1. 1. Acts 20. 28. Heb. 1. 8. 1 John 5. 20.
[o] Num. 23. 19. ch. 3. 3.
[p] John 8. 39. ch. 2. 28, 29. & 4. 12, 16. Gal. 6. 16.
[q] Gal. 4. 23.
[r] Gen. 21. 12. Heb. 11. 18.
[s] Gal. 4. 28.
[t] Gen. 18. 10, 14.
[u] Gen. 25. 21.
[x] ch. 4. 17. & 8. 28.
[y] Gen. 25. 23.
‖ Or, *greater.*
‖ Or, *lesser.*
[z] Mal. 1. 2, 3. See Deut. 21. 15. Prov. 13. 24. Mat. 10. 37. Luke 14. 26. John 12. 25.
[a] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 8. 3. & 34. 10. Ps. 92. 15.
[b] Ex. 33. 19.
† Gr. *of him who willeth or of him who runneth.*
[c] See Gal. 3. 8, 22.
[d] Ex. 9. 16.
[e] 2 Chron. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Dan. 4. 35.
‖ Or, *answerest again, or, disputest with God?*
[f] Isa. 29. 16. & 45. 9. & 64. 8.
[g] Prov. 16. 4. Jer. 18. 6.
[h] 2 Tim. 2. 20.
[i] 1 Thes. 5. 9.
‖ Or, *made up.*
[k] 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4.
[l] ch. 2. 4. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 27.
[m] ch. 8. 28, 29, 30.
[n] ch. 3. 29.
[o] Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[p] Hos. 1. 10.
[q] Isa. 10. 22, 23.
[r] ch. 11. 5.
[s] Isa. 28. 22.
‖ Or, *land.*
[t] Isa. 1. 9. Lam. 3. 22.
[u] Isa. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40.
[x] ch. 4. 11. & 10. 20.
[y] ch. 1. 17.
[z] ch. 10. 2. & 11. 7.
[a] Gal. 5. 4.
[b] Luke 2. 34. 1 Cor. 1. 23.
[c] Ps. 118. 22. Isa. 8. 14. & 28. 16. Mat. 21. 42. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.
[d] ch. 10. 11.
[a] Acts 21. 20. & 22. 3. Gal. 1. 14. & 4. 17. See ch. 9. 31.
[b] ch. 1. 17. & 9. 30.
[c] Phil. 3. 9.
[d] Mat. 5 17. Gal 3 24.
‖ Or, *fulfilment, completion.*
[e] Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Gal. 3. 12.
[f] Deut. 30. 12, 13.
[g] Deut. 30. 14.
[h] Mat. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8. Acts 8. 37.
[i] Isa. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Jer. 17. 7. ch. 9. 33.
[k] ch. 3. 22. Acts 15. 9. Gal. 3. 28.
[l] Acts 10. 36. ch. 3. 29. 1 Tim. 2. 5
[m] Eph. 1. 7. & 2. 4, 7.
[n] Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21.
[o] Acts 9 14.

14 How then shall they call on him on whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe on him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear [p]without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, unless they are sent forth? as it is written, [q]How beautiful are the feet of those who bring the glad tidings of peace, who bring glad tidings of good!

16 But [r]they have not all hearkened to the glad tidings. For Isaiah saith, [s]Lord, who hath believed ‖what he heareth from us?

17 So then, faith cometh from hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes, verily, [t]their sound went into all the earth, [u]and their words to the extremities of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel understand this? First, Moses saith, [x]I will move you to jealousy by what is not a people, by a [y]foolish nation I will excite your anger.

20 But Isaiah is very bold, and saith, [z]I was found by those who sought me not; I became manifest to those who asked not after me.

21 But ‖of Israel he saith, [a]All day long I have stretched forth my hands to a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *God hath not cast off all Israel.* 7 *Some were elected, though the rest were hardened.* 16 *There is hope of their conversion.* 18 *The Gentiles may not exult over them:* 26 *for there is a promise of their salvation.* 33 *God's judgments are unsearchable.*

I SAY then, [a]Hath God cast away his people? By no means. For [b]I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people whom [c]he ‖foreknew. Or know ye not what the scripture saith in the case of Elijah? how he intercedeth with God against Israel, saying,

3 [d]Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and overthrown thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God to him? [e]I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to Baal.

5 [f]Thus, therefore, there is also at the present time a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And [g]if by grace, it is no longer of works: since then grace is no longer grace. But if of works, it is no longer grace: since then work is no longer work.

7 What then? [h]what Israel seeketh it hath not obtained; but the elect have obtained it, and the rest were ‖blinded,

8 (So it is written, [i]God hath given them the spirit of ‖slumber, [k]eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) until this day.

9 And David saith, [l]Let their table become a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a reward to them:

10 [m]Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back perpetually.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled in order to fall? By no means: but [n]by their fall salvation is come to the Gentiles, to move them to jealousy.

12 And if their fall is the riches of the world, and their ‖diminution the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness!

13 For I speak to you Gentiles; inasmuch as [o]I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:

14 If by any means I may move to jealousy my own kindred, and [p]may save some of them.

15 For if their rejection is the reconciling of the world, what will their reception be, but life from the dead?

16 And if [q]the first fruit is holy, so is also the lump: and if the root is holy, so are the branches.

17 And if [r]some of the branches were broken off, [s]and thou, being a wild olive, wast engrafted among them, and made partaker of the root and fatness of the olive;

18 [t]Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be engrafted.

20 True; for their want of faith they were [u]broken off, and by faith thou standest. [x]Be not high-minded, but [z]fear:

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: towards those who fell, severity; but towards thee, goodness, [y]if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise [z]thou also wilt be cut off.

23 And they also, [a]if they continue not in their unbelief, will be grafted in: for God is able again to graft them in.

24 For if thou wert cut out of thy natural wild olive, and wert engrafted contrary to nature into a good olive; how much more will these, the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive!

25 For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant of this secret, (lest ye be [b]wise in your own estimation,) that [c]‖blindness in part hath happened to Israel, [d]until the fulness of the Gentiles come in;

26 And so all Israel will be saved: as it is written, [e]The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and will turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 [f]For this is my covenant with them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As to the gospel indeed, they are enemies for your sake: but as to the election, they are [g]beloved for the sake of their fathers.

29 For the favours and calling of God are [h]unchangeable.

30 For as ye [i]were formerly disobedient to God, but have now obtained mercy through their disobedience;

31 Thus also they are now disobedient, that through the mercy shown to you, they also may obtain mercy.

32 For [k]God hath shut all up together in disobedience, that he might have mercy on all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! [l]how unsearchable are his judgments, and incomprehensible [m]his ways!

34 [n]For who hath known the mind of the

Anno DOMINI 60.

p Tit. 1. 3.

q Isa. 52. 7. Nah. 1. 15.

r ch. 3. 3. Heb. 4. 2.
s Isa. 53. 1. John 12. 38.
‖ Or, *our preaching?*

t Ps. 19. 4. Mat. 24. 14. & 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. Col. 1. 6, 23.
u See 1 Kings 18. 10. Mat. 4. 8.
x Deut. 32. 21. ch. 11. 11.
y Tit. 3. 3.

z Isa. 65. 1. ch. 9. 30.

a Isa. 65. 2.
‖ Or *to.*

a 1 Sam. 12. 22. Jer. 31. 37.
b 2 Cor. 11. 22. Phil. 3. 5.

c ch. 8. 29.
‖ Or, *hath chosen*, or, *formerly acknowledged.*

d 1 Kings 19. 10, 14.

e 1 Kings 19. 18.

f ch. 9. 27.

g ch. 4. 4, 5. Gal. 5. 4. See Deut. 9. 4, 5.

h ch. 9. 31. & 10. 3.

‖ Or, *hardened.*
2 Cor. 3. 14.
i Isa. 29. 10.
‖ Or, *remorse.*
k Deut. 29. 4. Isa. 6. 9. Jer. 5. 21. Ezek. 12. 2. Mat. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26, 27.
l Ps. 69. 22.

m Ps. 69. 23.

n Acts 13. 46. & 18. 6. & 22. 18, 21. & 28. 24, 28. ch. 10. 19.

Anno DOMINI 60.

‖ Or, *decay*, or, *loss.*

o Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 21. ch. 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 2, 7, 8, 9. Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
p 1 Cor. 7. 16. & 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.

q Lev. 23. 10. Num. 15. 18, 19, 20, 21.

r Jer. 11. 16.
s Acts 2. 39. Eph. 2. 12, 13.

t 1 Cor. 10. 12.

u ch. 12. 16.
x Prov. 28. 14. Isa. 66. 2. Phil. 2. 12.

y 1 Cor. 15. 2. Heb. 3. 6, 14.
z John 15. 2.

a 2 Cor. 3. 16.

b ch. 12. 16.

c ver. 7. 2 Cor. 3. 14.
‖ Or, *hardness.*
d Luke 21. 24. Rev. 7. 9.

e Isa. 59. 20. See Ps. 14. 7.

f Isa. 27. 9. Jer. 31. 31, &c. Heb. 8. 8. & 10. 16.

g Deut. 7. 8. & 9. 5. & 10. 15.

h Num. 23. 19.

i Eph. 2. 2. Col. 3. 7.

k ch. 3. 9. Gal. 3. 22.

l Ps. 36. 6.
m Job 11. 7. Ps. 92. 5.
n Job 15. 8. Isa. 40. 13. Jer. 23. 18.
1 Cor. 2. 16.

Lord? or [o]who hath been his counsellor?

35 Or [p]who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed to him?

36 For [q]of him, and through him, and to him are all things: [r]to †whom be glory for ever! Amen.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *God's mercies must move us to please God.* 3 *No man must think too well of himself,* 6 *but attend every one on that calling wherein he is placed.* 9 *Love, and many other duties, are required of us.* 19 *Revenge is specially forbidden.*

I [a]BESEECH you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, [b]to [c]present your bodies [d]a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your ‖reasonable service.

2 And [e]be not conformed to this world: but [f]be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may [g]prove what is the good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, [h]through the grace given to me, to every man that is among you, [i]not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think †soberly, according as God hath imparted [k]to each the measure of faith.

4 For [l]as we have many members in one body, and all the members have not the same office:

5 So [m]we, being many, are one body in Christ, and severally members of one another.

6 And [n]having gifts, differing [o]according to the grace that is given to us, whether [p]prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of faith;

7 Or ministry, *let us be diligent* in our ministering: or [q]he that teacheth, in teaching:

8 Or [r]he that exhorteth, in exhortation: [s]he that imparteth, *let him do it* ‖with simplicity: [t]he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, [u]with cheerfulness.

9 [x]Let love be without dissimulation. [y]Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

10 [z]Be affectionate towards each other ‖with brotherly love; [a]in mutual respect surpassing one another;

11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

12 [b]Rejoicing in hope; [c]patient in affliction; [d]persevering in prayer;

13 [e]Communicating to the wants of the saints; [f]given to hospitality.

14 [g]Bless those who persecute you; bless, and curse not.

15 [h]Rejoice with those who rejoice, and weep with those who weep.

16 [i]Be of the same mind among yourselves. [k]Aspire not to high things, but ‖condescend to the humble. [l]Be not wise in your own esteem.

17 [m]Render to none evil for evil. [n]Practise what is honourable in the sight of all men.

18 If possible, as far as lieth in you, [o]be at peace with all men.

19 [p]Avenge not yourselves, beloved, but give place to the wrath *of God:* for it is written, [q]Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 [r]If then thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou wilt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Subjection, and many other duties, we owe to the magistrates.* 8 *Love is the fulfilling of the law.* 11 *Gluttony and drunkenness, and the works of darkness, are out of season in the time of the gospel.*

LET every soul [a]be subject to the higher powers. For [b]there is no power but from God: the existing powers are appointed by God.

2 Whoever therefore arrayeth himself against [c]the power, resisteth the appointment of God: and those who resist will receive to themselves punishment.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. And wishest thou not to fear the power? [d]do what is good, and thou shalt have praise of it:

4 For he is a servant of God for thy good. But if thou doest evil, fear; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is a servant of God, an avenger to inflict punishment on him who doeth evil.

5 Wherefore [e]it is necessary to be subject, not only on account of punishment, [f]but also on account of conscience.

6 For, for this reason also ye pay tribute: for they are God's ministers, attending to this very thing.

7 [g]Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no one any thing but mutual love: for [h]he who loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, [i]Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false testimony, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in these words, namely, [k]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

10 Love worketh no ill to our neighbour: therefore [l]love is the fulfilling of the law.

11 And this *do,* knowing the time, that now it is high time [m]to awake from sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: [n]let us therefore lay aside the works of darkness, and [o]put on the armour of light.

13 [p]Let us walk ‖becomingly, as in the day: [q]not in revelling and drunkenness, [r]not in lust and licentiousness, [s]not in strife and envying.

14 But [t]put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and [u]have no care for the flesh, to *gratify* its desires.

CHAPTER XIV.

3 *Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent:* 13 *but take heed that they give no offence in them:* 15 *for that the apostle proveth unlawful by many reasons.*

HIM who [a]is weak in his faith receive, but ‖not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he [b]may eat all things; but he who is weak, eateth *only* herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not; and [c]let not him that eateth not, judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

Anno DOMINI 60.

o Job 36. 22.
p Job 35. 7. & 41. 11.
q 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16.
r Gal. 1. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 17. 2 Tim. 4. 18. Heb. 13. 21. 1 Pet. 5. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 18. Jude 25. Rev. 1. 6.
† Gr. *him.*
a 2 Cor. 10. 1.
b 1 Pet. 2. 5.
c Ps. 50. 13, 14. ch. 6. 13, 16, 19. 1 Cor. 6. 13, 20.
d Heb. 10. 20.
‖ Or, *rational.*
e 1 Pet. 1. 14. 1 John 2. 15.
f Eph. 1. 18. & 4. 23. Col. 1. 21, 22. & 3. 10.
g Eph. 5. 10, 17. 1 Thes. 4. 3.
h ch. 1. 5. & 15. 15. 1 Cor. 3. 10. & 15. 10. Gal. 2. 9. Eph. 3. 2, 7, 8.
i Prov. 25. 27. Eccl. 7. 16. ch. 11. 20.
† Gr. *to sobriety.*
k 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11. Eph. 4. 7.
l 1 Cor. 12. 12. Eph. 4. 16.
m 1 Cor. 10. 17. & 12. 20, 27. Eph. 1. 23. & 4. 25.
n 1 Cor. 12. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.
o ver. 3.
p Acts 11. 27. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. & 13. 2. & 14. 1, 6, 29, 31.
q Acts 13. 1. Eph. 4. 11. Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
r Acts 15. 32. 1 Cor. 14. 3.
s Mat. 6. 1, 2, 3.
‖ Or, *liberally.* 2 Cor. 8. 2.
t Acts 20. 28. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Heb. 13. 7, 24. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
u 2 Cor. 9. 7.
x 1 Tim. 1. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
y Ps. 34. 14. & 36. 4. & 97. 10. Amos 5. 15.
z Heb. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2 17. & 3. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *in the love of the brethren.*
a Phil. 2. 3.
b Luke 10. 20. ch. 5. 2. & 15. 13. Phil. 3. 1. & 4. 4. 1 Thes. 5. 16. Heb. 3. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
c Luke 21. 19. 1 Tim. 6. 11. Heb. 10. 36. & 12. 1. Jam. 1. 4. & 5. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 19, 20.
d Luke 18. 1. Acts 2. 42. & 12. 5. Col. 4. 2. Eph. 6. 18. 1 Thes. 1. 17.
e 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 1, 12. Heb. 6. 10. & 13. 16.
f 1 John 3. 17. 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 8. Heb. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
g Mat. 5. 44. Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 23. & 3. 9.
h 1 Cor. 12. 26.
i ch. 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
k Ps. 131. 1, 2. Jer. 45. 5.
‖ Or, *be contented with mean things.*

Anno DOMINI 60.

a Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.
b Prov. 8. 15, 16. Dan. 2. 21. & 4. 32. John 19. 11.
c Tit. 3. 1.
d 1 Pet. 2. 14. & 3. 13
e Eccl. 8. 2.
f 1 Pet. 2. 19.
g Mat. 22. 21. Mark 12. 17. Luke 20. 25.
h ver. 10. Gal. 5. 14. Col. 3. 14. 1 Tim. 1. 5. Jam. 2. 8.
i Ex. 20. 13, &c. Deut. 5. 17, &c. Mat. 19. 18.
k Lev. 19. 18. Mat. 22. 39. Mark 12. 31. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
l Mat. 22. 40. ver. 8.
m 1 Cor. 15. 34. Eph. 5. 14. 1 Thes. 5. 5, 6.
n Eph. 5. 11. Col. 3. 8.
o Eph. 6. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 8.
p Phil. 4. 8. 1 Thes. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 12.
‖ Or, *decently.*
q Prov. 23. 20. Luke 21. 34. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
r 1 Cor. 6. 9. Eph. 5. 5.
s Jam. 3. 14.
t Gal. 3. 27. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.
u Gal. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
a ch. 15. 1, 7. 1 Cor. 8. 9, 11. & 9. 22.
‖ Or, *not to receive doubtful thoughts.*
b ver. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.
c Col. 2. 16.

f Prov. 3. 7. & 26. 12. Isa. 5. 21. ch. 11. 25. m Prov. 20. 22. Mat. 5. 39. 1 Thes. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. n ch. 14. 16. 2 Cor. 8. 21. o Mark 9. 50. ch. 14. 19. Heb. 12. 14. p Lev. 19. 18. Prov. 24. 29. ver. 17. q Deut. 32. 35. Heb. 10. 30. r Ex. 23. 4, 5. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Mat. 5. 44.

4 [d]Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth: but he will stand: for God is able to make him stand.

5 [e]One esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let each one be fully assured in his own mind.

6 He that [f]‖regardeth the day, regardeth it to the Lord: and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he regardeth it not. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for [g]he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For [h]none of us liveth to himself, and none dieth to himself.

8 For if we live, we live to the Lord; and if we die, we die to the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For, [i]for this Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be [k]Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But thou, why judgest thou thy brother? or again thou, why dost thou despise thy brother? for [l]we shall all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, [m]As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall make acknowledgment to God.

12 So then [n]each of us will give account of himself to God.

13 Let us then judge one another no longer: but determine this rather, [o]not to put a stumbling-block, or an occasion of falling in a brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus, [p]that nothing is †unclean of itself: but [q]to him who considereth any thing to be †unclean, to him it is unclean.

15 But if through food thy brother is grieved, thou no longer walkest according to love. [r]Destroy not with thy food him for whom Christ died.

16 [s]Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

17 [t]For the kingdom of God is not food and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit.

18 For he who in these things serveth Christ, [u]is acceptable to God, and approved by men.

19 [x]Let us then strive for that which tendeth to peace, and [y]mutual edification.

20 [z]For food destroy not the work of God. [a]All things indeed are pure; [b]but they are evil to the man who is stumbled by what he eateth.

21 It is good neither to eat [c]flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing by which thy brother stumbleth, or is led astray, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. [d]Happy he who condemneth not himself in that which he approveth!

23 And he who ‖doubteth is condemned if he eat, because it is not of faith: for [e]whatever is not of faith is sin.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The strong must bear with the weak.* 2 *We may not please ourselves,* 3 *for Christ did not so,* 7 *but receive one another, as Christ did us all,* 8 *both Jews* 9 *and Gentiles.* 15 *Paul excuseth his writing,* 28 *and promiseth to see them,* 30 *and requesteth their prayers.*

AND [a]we who are strong ought to bear the [b]infirmities of the weak, and not please ourselves.

2 [c]Let each one of us please his neighbour for his good [d]to edification.

3 [e]For Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, [f]The reproaches of those who reproached thee fell on me.

4 For [g]whatever was written formerly, was written for our instruction, that we by our patience, and the consolation of the scriptures, may have hope.

5 [h]And may the God of patience and consolation grant you to be like-minded towards each other, ‖in Christ Jesus:

6 That ye may [i]with one mind and one mouth glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore [k]receive one another, [l]as Christ also received you, to the glory of God.

8 And I say, that [m]Jesus Christ hath become a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, [n]to confirm the promises made to the fathers:

9 And [o]that the Gentiles have glorified God for his mercy; as it is written, [p]For this reason I will acknowledge thee among the Gentiles, and sing to thy name.

10 And again he saith, [q]Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again, [r]Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and extol him, all ye people.

12 And again Isaiah saith, [s]There will be the root of Jesse, and he who will rise to rule the Gentiles; in him will the Gentiles hope.

13 And may the God of hope fill you with all [t]joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, by the power of the Holy Spirit.

14 And [u]I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of kindness, [w]filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 But I have written to you the more boldly, brethren, in part, as putting you in mind, [x]on account of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That [y]I should be a servant of Jesus Christ among the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the ‖[z]offering of the Gentiles may be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Spirit.

17 I have then ground of glorying through Jesus Christ, [a]in things pertaining to God.

18 For I will not venture to speak of any of those things [b]which Christ hath not wrought by me, [c]to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 [d]Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and all around as far as Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 And thus have I striven to preach the gospel, *namely,* not where Christ was named, [e]lest I should build on another man's foundation:

21 But as it is written, [f]Those to whom he was not spoken of, shall see: and those who have not heard shall understand.

22 For which cause also [g]I have been often hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no longer a place in

Anno DOMINI 60.

d Jam. 4. 12.
e Gal. 4. 10. Col. 2. 16.
f Gal. 4. 10. ‖ Or, *observeth.*
g 1 Cor. 10. 31. 1 Tim. 4. 3.
h 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Thes. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
i 2 Cor. 5. 15.
k Acts 10. 36.
l Mat. 25. 31, 32. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Jude 14, 15.
m Isa. 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10.
n Mat. 12. 36. Gal. 6. 5. 1 Pet. 4. 5.
o 1 Cor. 8. 9, 13. & 10. 32.
p Acts 10. 15. ver. 2, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.
† Gr. *common.*
q 1 Cor. 8. 7, 10.
† Gr. *common.*
r 1 Cor. 8. 11.
s ch. 12. 17.
t 1 Cor. 8. 8.
u 2 Cor. 8. 21.
x Ps. 34. 14. ch. 12. 18.
y ch. 15. 2. 1 Cor. 14. 12. 1 Thes. 5. 11.
z ver. 15.
a Mat. 15. 11. Acts 10. 15. ver. 14. Tit. 1. 15.
b 1 Cor. 8. 9, 10, 11, 12.
c 1 Cor. 8. 13.
d 1 John 3. 21.
‖ Or, *discerneth and putteth a difference between meats.*
e Tit. 1. 15.

Anno DOMINI 60.

a Gal. 6. 1.
b ch. 14. 1.
c 1 Cor. 9. 19, 22. & 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 5.
d ch. 14. 19.
e Mat. 26. 39. John 5. 30. & 6. 38.
f Ps. 69. 9.
g ch. 4. 23, 24. 1 Cor. 9. 9, 10. & 10. 11. 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17.
h ch. 12. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *after the example of.*
i Acts 4. 24, 32.
k ch. 14. 1, 3.
l ch. 5. 2.
m Mat. 15. 24. John 1. 11. Acts 3. 25, 26. & 13. 46.
n ch. 3. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 20.
o John 10. 16. ch. 9. 23.
p Ps. 18. 49.
q Deut. 32. 43.
r Ps. 117. 1.
s Isa. 11. 1, 10. Rev. 5. 5. & 22. 16.
t ch. 12. 12. & 14. 17.
u 2 Pet. 1. 12. 1 John 2. 21.
w 1 Cor. 8. 1, 7, 10.
x ch. 1. 5. & 12. 3. Gal. 1. 15. Eph. 3. 7, 8.
y ch. 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8, 9. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Phil. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *sacrificing.*
z Isa. 66. 20. Phil. 2. 17.
a Heb. 5. 1.
b Acts 21. 19. Gal. 2. 8.
c ch. 1. 5. & 16. 26.
d Acts 19. 11. 2 Cor. 12. 12.
e 2 Cor. 10. 13, 15, 16.
f Isa. 52. 15.
g ch. 1. 13. 1 Thes. 2. 17, 18.

these regions, and [h]having a great desire these many years to come to you;

24 Whenever I go into Spain, I will come to you: for I hope to see you in my journey, [i]and to be sent on thither by you, when I am first somewhat satisfied [†]with your company.

25 But now [k]I go to Jerusalem to supply the wants of the saints.

26 For [l]Macedonia and Achaia have thought proper to make some contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem.

27 They have thought proper, *I say;* and they are their debtors. For [m]if the Gentiles have shared in their spiritual things, [n]their duty is also to minister to them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have delivered to them [o]this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 [p]And I am sure that when I come to you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 And I beseech you, brethren, by the Lord Jesus Christ, and [q]by the love of the Spirit, [r]that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me;

31 [s]That I may be delivered from the unbelieving in Judea; and that [t]my service for Jerusalem may be acceptable to the saints;

32 [u]That I may come to you with joy [x]by the will of God, and may with you be [y]refreshed.

33 And [z]the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

CHAPTER XVI.

3 *Paul willeth the brethren to greet many,* 17 *and adviseth them to take heed to those who cause dissension and offences,* 21 *and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God.*

I COMMEND to you Phebe our sister, who is a servant of the church at [a]Cenchrea:

2 [b]That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatever business she hath need of you: for she hath been herself a succourer of many, and of myself also.

3 Greet [c]Priscilla and Aquila, my fellow-labourers in Christ Jesus:

4 (Who for my life laid down their own necks: to whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles,)

5 And [d]the church in their house. Salute my well-beloved Epenetus, who is [e]the first-fruits of Achaia to Christ.

6 Salute Mary, who laboured much for us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are distinguished among the apostles, who also [f]were in Christ before me.

8 Salute Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane, our fellow-labourer in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute those of the ‖household of Aristobulus.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet those of the ‖household of Narcissus, who are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, who laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus [g]chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints who are with them.

16 [h]Salute one another with a holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark those [i]who cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and [k]avoid them.

18 For such persons serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but [l]their own belly; and [m]by flattery and fair words deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For [n]your obedience is known to all. I rejoice therefore over you: but I would have you [o]wise to what is good, and ‖simple as to evil.

20 And [p]the God of peace [q]will speedily crush Satan under your feet. [r]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

21 [s]Timothy my fellow-labourer, and [t]Lucius, and [u]Jason, and [x]Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 [y]Gaius my host, and that of the whole church, saluteth you. [z]Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus our brother.

24 [a]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 Now [b]to him who is able to establish you [c]through my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, [d]according to the disclosure of the secret, [e]which was kept silent in ancient times,

26 But [f]now is made manifest, and by the prophetic writings, according to the command of the eternal God, made known to all nations for [g]their obedience to the faith:

27 To the only wise [h]God, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinth, by Phebe servant of the church of Cenchrea.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[h] Acts 19. 21. ver. 32. ch. 1. 11.
[i] Acts 15. 3.
† Gr. *with you.* ver. 32.
[k] Acts 19. 21. & 20. 22. & 24. 17.
[l] 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2. 2 Cor. 8. 1. & 9. 2, 12.
[m] ch. 11. 17.
[n] 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6.
[o] Phil. 4. 17.
[p] ch. 1. 11.
[q] Phil. 2. 1.
[r] 2 Cor. 1. 11. Col. 4. 12.
[s] 2 Thes. 3. 2.
[t] 2 Cor. 8. 4.
[u] ch. 1. 10.
[x] Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19. Jam. 4. 15.
[y] 1 Cor. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 7. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 16. Philem. 7, 20.
[z] ch. 16. 20. 1 Cor. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 9. 1 Thes. 5. 23. 2 Thes. 3. 16. Heb. 13. 20.
[a] Acts 18. 18.
[b] Phil. 2. 29. 3 John 5, 6.
[c] Acts 18. 2, 18, 26. 2 Tim. 4. 19.
[d] 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Philem. 2.
[e] 1 Cor. 16. 15.
[f] Gal. 1. 22.

Anno DOMINI 60.

‖ Or, *friends.*
‖ Or, *friends.*
[g] 2 John 1.
[h] 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Thes. 5. 26. 1 Pet 5. 14.
[i] Acts 15. 1, 5, 24. 1 Tim. 6. 3.
[k] 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. 2 Thes. 3. 6, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 3. 10. 2 John 10.
[l] Phil. 3. 19. 1 Tim. 6. 5.
[m] Col. 2. 4. 2 Tim. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 10. 2 Pet 2. 3.
[n] ch. 1. 8.
[o] Mat. 10. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
‖ Or, *guileless.*
[p] ch. 15. 33.
[q] Gen. 3. 15.
[r] ver. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 23. 2 Cor. 13. 14. Phil. 4. 23. 1 Thes. 5. 28. 2 Thes. 3. 18. Rev. 22. 21.
[s] Acts 16. 1. Col. 1. 1. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thes. 3. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 2. Heb. 13. 23.
[t] Acts 13. 1.
[u] Acts 17. 5.
[x] Acts 20. 4.
[y] 1 Cor. 1. 14.
[z] Acts 19. 22. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
[a] ver. 20. 1 Thes. 5. 28.
[b] Eph. 3. 20. 1 Thes 3. 13. 2 Thes. 2. 17. & 3. 3. Jude 24.
[c] ch. 2. 16.
[d] Eph. 1. 9. & 3. 3, 4, 5. Col. 1. 27.
[e] 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 5, 9. Col. 1. 26.
[f] Eph. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 10. Tit. 1. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 20.
[g] Acts 6. 7. ch. 1. 5. & 15. 18.
[h] 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 6. 16. Jude 25.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO THE CORINTHIANS.

CHAPTER I.

After his salutation and thanksgiving, 10 he exhorteth them to unity, and 12 reproveth their dissensions. 18 God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise, 21 by the foolishness of preaching, and 26 calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but 27, 28 the foolish, weak, and men of no account.

PAUL, [a]called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ [b]through the will of God, and [c]Sosthenes our brother,

2 To the church of God which is at Corinth, [d]to the [e]sanctified in Christ Jesus, [f]called to be saints, with all who in every place [g]call upon the name of Jesus Christ [h]our Lord, [i]both theirs and ours:

3 [k]Grace be to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [l]I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you in Jesus Christ;

5 That ye are enriched by him with every thing, [m]with all speech, and with all knowledge;

6 (Even as [n]the testimony of Christ was established among you:)

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; [o]waiting for the †appearance of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 [p]Who will also confirm you to the end, [q]that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 [r]God is faithful, by whom ye were called into [s]the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [t]that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no †divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind, and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared to me concerning you, my brethren, by the kindred of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 And I mean this, [u]that each of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of [x]Apollos; and I of [y]Cephas; and I of Christ.

13 [z]Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye immersed in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I immersed none of you, but [a]Crispus and [b]Gaius;

15 Lest any should say that I had immersed in mine own name.

16 And I immersed also the household of [c]Stephanas; further, I know not whether I immersed any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to immerse, but to preach the gospel: [d]not with wisdom of speech, lest the cross of Christ should be made of no effect.

18 For the doctrine of the cross is to [e]those who perish, [f]foolishness; but to us [g]who are saved, it is the [h]power of God.

19 For it is written, [i]I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the intelligent.

20 [k]Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? [l]hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 [m]For since in the wisdom of God the world by its wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of the preaching *of Christ* to save those who believe.

22 For the [n]Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek for wisdom:

23 But we preach Christ crucified, [o]to the Jews indeed a stumbling-block, and to the Greeks [p]foolishness;

24 But to those who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ [q]the power of God, and [r]the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, that [s]not many wise men as to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called:*

27 [t]But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and [u]things which are not, [x]to bring to nothing things that are:

29 [y]That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But by him ye are in Christ Jesus, who is become to us [z]wisdom from God, and [a]righteousness, and [b]sanctification, and [c]redemption:

31 That, as it is written, [d]He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAPTER II.

He declareth that his preaching, 1 though it bring not excellency of speech, or of 4 human wisdom: yet consisteth in the 4, 5 power of God: and so far excelleth 6 the wisdom of this world, and 9 human sense, as that 14 the natural man cannot understand it.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, [a]came not with superior speech or wisdom, declaring to you [b]the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, [c]but Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And [d]I was with you [e]in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech and my preaching [f]were not with persuasive words of human wisdom, [g]but with the manifestation of the Spirit, and of power:

5 That your faith might not †stand in the wisdom of men, but [h]in the power of God.

6 But we speak wisdom among [i]the perfect: yet not [k]the wisdom of this world, nor of the rulers of this world, [l]who come to nought:

7 But we speak the secret wisdom of God, the hidden wisdom [m]which God from eternity ordained for our glory;

8 [n]Which none of the rulers of this world hath known: (for [o]had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory;)

9 But as it is written, [p]Eye hath not seen,

Anno DOMINI 59.

[a] Rom. 1. 1.
[b] 2 Cor. 1. 1. Eph. 1. 1. Col. 1. 1.
[c] Acts 18. 17.
[d] Jude 1.
[e] John 17. 19. Acts 15. 9.
[f] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[g] Acts 9. 14, 21. & 22. 16. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[h] ch. 8. 6.
[i] Rom. 3. 22. & 10. 12.
[k] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[l] Rom. 1. 8.
[m] ch. 12. 8. 2 Cor. 8. 7.
[n] ch. 2. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8. Rev. 1. 2.
[o] Phil. 3. 20. Tit. 2. 13. 2 Pet. 3. 12.
† Gr. *revelation*, Col. 3. 4.
[p] 1 Thes. 3. 13.
[q] Col. 1. 22. 1 Thes. 5. 23.
[r] Isa. 49. 7. ch. 10. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 24. 2 Thes. 3. 3. Heb. 10. 23.
[s] John 15. 4. & 17. 21. 1 John 1. 3. & 4. 13.
[t] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
† Gr. *schisms*. ch. 11. 18.
[u] ch. 3. 4.
[x] Acts 18. 24. & 19. 1. ch. 16. 12.
[y] John 1. 42.
[z] 2 Cor. 11. 4. Eph. 4. 5.
[a] Acts 18. 8.
[b] Rom. 16. 23.
[c] ch. 16. 15, 17.
[d] ch. 2. 1, 4, 13. 2 Pet. 1. 16.
[e] 2 Cor. 2. 15.
[f] Acts 17. 18. ch. 2. 14.
[g] ch. 15. 2.
[h] Rom. 1. 16. ver. 24.
[i] Job 5. 12, 13. Isa. 29. 14. Jer. 8. 9.
[k] Isa. 33. 18.
[l] Job 12. 17, 20, 24. Isa. 44. 25. Rom. 1. 22.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[m] Rom. 1. 20, 21, 28. See Mat. 11. 25. Luke 10. 21.
[n] Mat. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16. John 4. 48.
[o] Isa. 8. 14. Mat. 11. 6. & 13. 57. Luke 2. 34. John 6. 60, 66. Rom. 9. 32. Gal. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
[p] ver. 18. ch. 2. 14.
[q] Rom. 1. 4, 16. ver. 18.
[r] Col. 2. 3.
[s] John 7. 48.
[t] Mat. 11. 25. Jam. 2. 5. See Ps. 8. 2.
[u] Rom. 4. 17.
[x] ch. 2. 6.
[y] Rom. 3. 27. Eph. 2. 9.
[z] ver. 24.
[a] Jer. 23. 5, 6. Rom. 4. 25. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Phil. 3. 9.
[b] John 17. 19.
[c] Eph. 1. 7.
[d] Jer. 9. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
[a] ch. 1. 17. ver. 4, 13. 2 Cor. 10. 10. & 11. 6.
[b] ch. 1. 6.
[c] Gal. 6. 14. Phil. 3. 8.
[d] Acts 18. 1, 6, 12.
[e] 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 10. 1, 10. & 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9. Gal. 4. 13.
[f] ver. 1. ch. 1. 17. 2 Pet. 1. 16.
[g] Rom. 15. 19. 1 Thes. 1. 5.
† Gr. *be.*
[h] 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 6. 7.
[i] ch. 14. 20. Eph. 4. 13. Phil. 3. 15. Heb. 5. 14.
[k] ch. 1. 20. & 3. 19. ver. 1, 13. 2 Cor. 1. 12. Jam. 3. 15.
[l] ch. 1. 28.
[m] Rom. 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 5, 9. Col. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[n] Mat. 11. 25. John 7. 48. Acts 13. 27. 2 Cor. 3. 14.
[o] Luke 23. 34. Acts 3. 17. See John 16. 3.
[p] Isa. 64. 4.

nor ear heard, nor hath entered the heart of man, what God hath prepared for those who love him.

10 But to us [q]God hath revealed it by his Spirit; for the Spirit searcheth all things, even the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, [r]except the spirit of man which is in him? [s]thus also the things of God knoweth none but the Spirit of God.

12 And we have received, not the spirit of the world, but [t]the Spirit which is of God, that we may know the things that are freely given to us by God.

13 [u]Which things also we speak, not in words taught by human wisdom, but in those taught by the Holy Spirit; ‖comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 [x]But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: [y]for they are foolishness to him: [z]and he cannot know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 [a]But the spiritual man discerneth indeed all things, yet is himself discerned by none.

16 [b]For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he †may instruct him? [c]But we have the mind of Christ.

CHAPTER III.

2 *Milk is fit for children.* 3 *Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly mind.* 7 *He that planteth, and he that watereth, are nothing.* 9 *The ministers are God's fellow-workmen.* 11 *Christ the only foundation.* 16 *Men the temples of God, which* 17 *must be kept holy.* 19 *The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.*

AND I, brethren, could not speak to you as [a]spiritual, but as [b]carnal, as [c]babes in Christ.

2 I fed you with [d]milk, and not with meat: [e]for as yet ye were not able *to bear it*, nor even now are ye able.

3 For ye are still carnal: for [f]since there are among you envy, and strife, and ‖divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk †as men?

4 For while one saith, [g]I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who Apollos, but [h]ministers by whom ye believed, [i]and that as the Lord gave to each?

6 [k]I planted, [l]Apollos watered: [m]but God caused the growth.

7 So that, [n]neither is he who planteth any thing, nor he who watereth: but God who causeth the growth.

8 But he that planteth and he that watereth are one: [o]and each will receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

9 For [p]we are God's fellow-labourers: ye are God's ‖husbandry, ye are [q]God's building.

10 [r]According to the grace of God which was given to me, I, as a wise master-builder, have laid [s]the foundation; and another buildeth upon it. But [t]let each one take heed how he buildeth upon it.

11 For none can lay another foundation than [u]that which is already laid, [x]which is Jesus Christ.

12 But if any one buildeth upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 [y]Every man's work will become manifest: for the day *of judgment* [z]will show [a]it, †which reveals itself in fire; and the fire will prove of what sort is each one's work.

14 If any one's work which he hath built thereon remain, [b]he shall receive a reward.

15 If any one's work shall be burned up, he shall suffer loss: but he himself will be saved; [c]yet so as by fire.

16 [d]Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any one destroy the temple of God, God will destroy him: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 [e]Let no one deceive himself. If any one among you is reputed to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For [f]the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, [g]He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, [h]The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore [i]let no one glory in men: for [k]all things are yours;

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And [l]ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *In what account the ministers ought to be had.* 7 *We have nothing which we have not received.* 9 *The apostles spectacles to the world, angels, and men,* 13 *the filth and off-scouring of the world:* 15 *yet our fathers in Christ,* 16 *whom we ought to follow.*

LET a man thus regard us, as [a]servants of Christ, [b]and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover, it is required in stewards that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged by you, or by human †judgment: nay, I do not even judge myself;

4 For *though* I am conscious with myself of no *evil*, [c]yet I am not therefore justified: but he who judgeth me is the Lord.

5 [d]Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, [e]who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and [f]then shall each one have his praise from God.

6 And these things, brethren, [g]I have in a figure transferred to myself, and to Apollos, for your sakes: [h]that ye may learn in us not to prize *your teachers* above what is written, that none of you on account of one *teacher* may [i]be puffed up against another.

7 For who †maketh thee to differ *from another?* and [k]what hast thou which thou didst not receive? and if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

8 Ye are already satiated, [l]ye are already rich, without us ye reign as kings: and I would ye did reign, that we also might reign with you!

9 For I think that God hath appointed us the apostles to the humblest place, [m]as condemned to death: for [n]we are become a †spectacle to the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 [o]We are [p]fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; [q]we are weak, but

Anno DOMINI 59.

q Mat. 13. 11. & 16. 17. John 14. 26. & 16. 13. 1 John 2. 27.
r Prov. 20. 27. & 27. 19.
s Rom. 11. 33, 34.
t Rom. 8. 15.
u 2 Pet. 1. 16. See ch. 1. 17. ver. 4.
‖ Or, *explaining spiritual things to spiritual men.*
x Mat. 16. 23.
y ch. 1. 18, 23.
z Rom. 8. 5, 6, 7. Jude 19.
a Prov. 28. 5. 1 Thes. 5. 21. 1 John 4. 1.
b Job 15. 8. Isa. 40. 13. Jer. 23. 18. Rom. 11. 34.
† Gr. *shall.*
c John 15. 15.
a ch. 2. 15.
b ch. 2. 14.
c Heb. 5. 13.
d Heb. 5. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
e John 16. 12.
f ch. 1. 11. & 11. 18. Gal. 5. 20, 21. Jam. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *factions.*
† Gr. *according to man.*
g ch. 1. 12.
h ch. 4. 1. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
i Rom. 12. 3, 6. 1 Pet. 4. 11.
k Acts 18. 4, 8, 11. ch. 4. 15. & 9. 1. & 15. 1. 2 Cor. 10. 14, 15.
l Acts 18. 24, 27. & 19. 1.
m ch. 1. 30. & 15. 10. 2 Cor. 3. 5.
n 2 Cor. 12. 11. Gal. 6. 3.
o Ps. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. ch. 4. 5. Gal. 6. 4, 5. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12.
p Acts 15. 4. 2 Cor. 6. 1.
‖ Or, *tillage.*
q Eph. 2. 20. Col. 2. 7. Heb. 3. 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
r Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3.
s Rom. 15. 20. ver. 6. ch. 4. 15. Rev. 21. 14.
t 1 Pet. 4. 11.
u Isa. 28. 16. Mat. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 11. 4. Gal. 1. 7.
x Eph. 2. 20.
y ch. 4. 5.
z 1 Pet. 1. 7. & 4. 12.
a Luke 2. 35.
† Gr. *because it is revealed.*

Anno DOMINI 59.

b ch. 4. 5.
c Jude 23.
d ch. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21, 22. Heb. 3. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
e Prov. 5. 7. Isa. 5. 21.
f ch. 1. 20. & 2. 6.
g Job 5. 13.
h Ps. 94. 11.
i ch. 1. 12. & 4. 6. ver. 4, 5, 6.
k 2 Cor. 4. 5, 15.
l Rom. 14. 8. ch. 11. 3. 2 Cor. 10. 7. Gal. 3. 29.
a Mat. 24. 45. ch. 3. 5. & 9. 17. 2 Cor. 6. 4. Col. 1. 25.
b Luke 12. 42. Tit. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 10.
† Gr. *day.* ch. 3. 13.
c Job 9. 2. Ps. 130. 3. & 143. 2. Prov. 21. 2. Rom. 3. 20. & 4. 2.
d Mat. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1, 16. & 14. 4, 10, 13. Rev. 20. 12.
e ch. 3. 13.
f Rom. 2. 29. 2 Cor. 5. 10.
g ch. 1. 12. & 3. 4.
h Rom. 12. 3.
i ch. 3. 21. & 5. 2, 6.
† Gr. *distinguisheth thee.*
k John 3. 27. Jam. 1. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 10.
l Rev. 3. 17.
m Ps. 44. 22. Rom. 8. 36. ch. 15. 30, 31. 2 Cor. 4. 11. & 6. 9.
n Heb. 10. 33.
† Gr. *theatre.*
o ch. 2. 3.
p Acts 17. 18. & 26. 24. ch. 1. 18, &c. & 2. 14. & 3. 18. See 2 Kings 9. 11.
q 2 Cor. 13. 9.

ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised.

11 [r]Up to this present hour we hunger, and thirst, and [s]are naked, and [t]are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 [u]And labour, working with our own hands. [x]Being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we endure;

13 Being railed at, we entreat: [y]we are become as the filth of the world, and the off-scouring of all things to this day.

14 I write not thus to shame you, but [z]as my beloved sons I admonish you.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet ye have not many fathers: for [a]in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore, I beseech you, [b]become imitators of me.

17 For this reason I have sent to you [c]Timothy, [d]who is my beloved and faithful child in the Lord, who will [e]remind you of my ways in Christ, as I [f]teach every where [g]in every church.

18 [h]Now some are puffed up, as though I were not coming to you.

19 [i]But I will come to you shortly, [k]if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of those who are puffed up, but the power.

20 For [l]the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? [m]shall I come to you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

CHAPTER V.

1 *The incestuous person* 6 *is cause rather of shame to them, than of rejoicing.* 7 *The old leaven is to be purged out.* 10 *Heinous offenders are to be shamed and avoided.*

IT is generally reported that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not even [a]named among the Gentiles, [b]that one should have his [c]father's wife.

2 [d]And ye are puffed up, and ye have not rather [e]mourned, that he who hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 [f]For I indeed, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have decided already as though I were present, concerning him who hath so done this deed,

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, ye being gathered together, and my spirit, [g]with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 [h]To deliver such a one to [i]Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 [k]Your glorying is not good. Know ye not, that [l]a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Cleanse out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For [m]Christ our [n]passover ‖was sacrificed for us:

8 Therefore [o]let us keep ‖the feast, [p]not with old leaven, nor [q]with the leaven of wickedness and malice; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote to you in my epistle, [r]not to have intercourse with fornicators:

10 [s]Yet not wholly with the fornicators [t]of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or idolaters: since then ye would be obliged to go [u]out of the world.

11 But as it is, I wrote to you to have no intercourse, [x]if any one called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner: with such an one [y]not even to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge [z]those who are without? do not ye judge [a]those who are within?

13 But those who are without God judgeth. And [b]put away that wicked man from among yourselves.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them:* 6 *especially under infidels.* 9 *The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God.* 15 *Our bodies are the members of Christ,* 19 *and temples of the Holy Spirit.* 16, 17 *They must not therefore be defiled.*

DARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that [a]the saints will judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall [b]judge angels? how much more the affairs of this life?

4 [c]If then ye have controversies about worldly affairs, ‖*rather* set even those to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? not even one who will be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers!

7 Moreover, it is altogether a fault among you, that ye go to law with one another. [d]Why do ye not rather submit to injury? why not rather submit to be defrauded?

8 Nay, ye injure, and defraud, [e]and that your brethren!

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived; [f]neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate persons, nor sodomites,

10 Nor thieves, nor the covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were [g]some of you: [h]but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 [i]All is lawful to me, but all is not ‖expedient: all is lawful for me, but I will not be enslaved by any.

13 [k]Food is for the stomach, and the stomach for food: but God will destroy both it and them. But the body is not for fornication, but [l]for the Lord; [m]and the Lord for the body.

14 And [n]God both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us [o]by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that [p]your bodies are members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them members of an harlot? Far from it!

16 What! know ye not that he who is joined to an harlot is one body *with her?* for the [q]two, saith he, shall be one flesh.

17 [r]But he who is joined to the Lord is one spirit *with him.*

18 [s]Flee fornication. Every *other* sin that

Anno DOMINI 59.

r 2 Cor. 4. 8. & 11. 23,—27. Phil. 4. 12.
s Job 22. 6. Rom. 8. 35.
t Acts 23. 2.
u Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 4. 10.
x Mat. 5. 44. Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. Rom. 12. 14, 20. 1 Pet. 2. 23. & 3. 9.
y Lam. 3. 45.
z 1 Thes. 2. 11.
a Acts 18. 11. Rom. 15. 20. ch. 3. 6. Gal. 4. 19. Philem. 10. Jam. 1. 18.
b ch. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 17. 1 Thes. 1. 6. 2 Thes. 3. 9.
c Acts 19. 22. ch. 16. 10. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thes. 3. 2.
d 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.
e ch. 11. 2.
f ch. 7. 17.
g ch. 14. 33.
h ch. 5. 2.
i Acts 19. 21. ch. 16. 5. 2 Cor. 1. 15, 23.
k Acts 18. 21. Rom. 15. 32. Heb. 6. 3. Jam. 4. 15.
l ch. 2. 4. 1 Thes. 1. 5.
m 2 Cor. 10. 2. & 13. 10.

a Eph. 5. 3.
b Lev. 18. 8. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20.
c 2 Cor. 7. 12.
d ch. 4. 18.
e 2 Cor. 7. 7, 10.

f Col. 2. 5.

g Mat. 16. 19. & 18. 18. John 20. 23. 2 Cor. 2. 10. & 13. 3, 10.
h Job 2. 6. Ps. 109. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 20.
i Acts 26. 18.
k ver. 2. ch. 3. 21. & 4. 19. Jam. 4. 16.
l ch. 15 33. Gal. 5. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 17.
m Isa. 53. 7. John 1. 29. ch. 15. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5. 6, 12.
n John 19. 14.
‖ Or, *a slain.*
o Ex. 12. 15. & 13. 6.
‖ Or, *holy day.*
p Deut. 16. 3.
q Mat. 16. 6, 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1.
r See ver. 2, 7. 2 Cor. 6. 14. Eph. 5. 11. 2 Thes. 3. 14.
s ch. 10. 27.
t ch. 1. 20.
u John 17. 15. 1 John 5. 19.

Anno DOMINI 59.

x Mat. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. 2 Thes. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10.
y Gal. 2. 12.
z Mark 4. 11. Col. 4. 5. 1 Thes. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7.
a ch. 6. 1, 2, 3, 4.
b Deut. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21. & 22. 21, 22, 24.

a Ps. 49. 14. Dan. 7. 22. Mat. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. Rev. 2. 26. & 3 21. & 20. 4.
b 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6.
c ch. 5. 12.
‖ Or, *do ye set those to judge, viz. heathen who are despised by the church?*

d Prov. 20. 22. Mat. 5. 39, 40. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12, 17, 19. 1 Thes. 5. 15.
e 1 Thes. 4. 6.

f ch. 15. 50. Gal. 5. 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Heb. 12. 14. & 13. 4. Rev. 22. 15.

g ch. 12. 2. Eph. 2. 2. & 4. 22. & 5. 8. Col. 3. 7. Tit. 3. 3.
h ch. 1. 30. Heb. 10. 22.
i ch. 10. 23.
‖ Or, *profitable.*

k Mat. 15. 17. Rom. 14. 17. Col. 2. 22, 23.

l ver. 15, 19, 20. 1 Thes. 4. 3, 7.
m Eph. 5. 23.
n Rom. 6. 5, 8. & 8. 11. 2 Cor. 4. 14.
o Eph. 1. 19, 20.
p Rom. 12. 5. ch. 12. 27. Eph. 4. 12, 15, 16. & 5. 30.

q Gen. 2. 24. Mat. 19. 5. Eph. 5. 31.
r John 17. 21, 22, 23. Eph. 4. 4. & 5. 30.
s Rom. 6. 12, 13. Heb. 13. 4.

a man doeth, is without the body; but he who committeth fornication, sinneth [s]against his own body.

19 Or [t]know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom ye have from God, [u]and ye are not your own?

20 For [v]ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

CHAPTER VII.

2 He treateth of marriage, 4 shewing it to be a remedy against fornication: 10 and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved. 18, 20 Every man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginity wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.

NOW concerning the things of which ye wrote to me: [a]It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 But, *to avoid* fornication, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband.

3 [b]Let the husband render to his wife due affection: and likewise also the wife to her husband.

4 The wife hath not the control of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not the control of his own body, but the wife.

5 [c]Deprive not one another, unless by agreement for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that [d]Satan tempt you not on account of your incontinency.

6 But I say this by way of permission, [e]not of command.

7 For [f]I could wish all men to be [g]as myself. But [h]each one hath his own gift from God, one in this way, and another in that.

8 But I say to the unmarried and widows, [i]It is good for them if they remain even as I.

9 But [k]if they cannot control themselves, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 But to the married I give command, [l]yet not I, but the Lord, [m]That the wife do not separate from her husband,

11 (But if she have separated, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband;) and that the husband do not leave his wife.

12 But to the rest I speak, [n]not the Lord, If any brother hath an unbelieving wife, and she is pleased to dwell with him, let him not leave her.

13 And the woman who hath an unbelieving husband, and he is pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else [o]were your children unclean; but now they are holy.

15 But if the unbeliever withdraw, let him withdraw. The brother or the sister is not bound in such cases. But God hath called us [p]†to peace:

16 For how knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt [q]save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O husband, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to each one, as the Lord hath called each one, so let him walk. And [r]so I direct in all the churches.

18 Is any one called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? [t]let him not be circumcised.

19 [u]Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but [x]the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 In whatever calling each was called, in this let him remain.

21 Art thou called being a †servant? care not for it; but if thou canst become free, use it rather.

22 For he who is called in the Lord, being a servant, is [y]the Lord's †freeman: So also he who is called, being free, is [z]Christ's servant.

23 [a]Ye are bought with a price; become not servants of men.

24 Wherein [b]each one is called, brethren, therein let him remain with God.

25 And as to virgins, [c]I have no command from the Lord: yet I give my judgment as one [d]who hath obtained the favour from the Lord [e]of being his faithful servant.

26 I think therefore that this is good for the present ‖distress: *I say*, [f]that it is good for a man to remain as he is.

27 Art thou bound to a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But if also thou marry, thou hast not sinned: and if the virgin marry, she hath not sinned. But such will have affliction in the flesh; but I spare you.

29 But [g]this I say, brethren, The time is short. It remaineth, that those who have wives, be as not having them;

30 And those who weep, as not weeping; and those who rejoice, as not rejoicing; and those who buy, as not possessing;

31 And those who use this world, as not [h]abusing it. For [i]the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without *worldly* care. [k]The unmarried man careth for the things of the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But the married man careth for the things of the world, how he may please his wife.

34 There is a difference also between the wife and the virgin. The unmarried woman [l]careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but the married woman careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

35 And this I say for your own benefit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for decorum, and for your undistracted attendance on the Lord.

36 But if any one thinketh that he ‖bringeth dishonour on his virgin daughter, if she be past the flower of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Yet he who standeth steadfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath determined this in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 [m]So that he who giveth her in marriage doeth well; but he who giveth her not in marriage doeth better.

Anno DOMINI 59.

s Rom. 1. 24. 1 Thes. 4. 4.
t ch. 3. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
u Rom. 14. 7, 8.
v Acts 20. 28. ch. 7. 23. Gal. 3. 13. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. 2 Pet. 2. 1. Rev. 5. 9.
† Gr. *a slave.*
a ver. 8, 26.
b Ex. 21. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
c Joel 2. 16. Zech. 7. 3. See Ex. 19. 15. 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5.
d 1 Thes. 3. 5.
e ver. 12, 25. 2 Cor. 8. 8. & 11. 17.
f Acts 26. 29.
g ch 9. 5.
h Mat. 19. 12. ch. 12. 11.
i ver. 1, 26.
k 1 Tim. 5. 14.
l See ver. 12, 25, 40.
m Mal. 2. 14, 16. Mat. 5. 32. & 19. 6, 9. Mark 10. 11, 12. Luke 16. 18.
n ver. 6.
o Mal. 2. 15.
p Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 19. ch. 14. 33. Heb. 12. 14.
† Gr. *in peace.*
q 1 Pet. 3. 1.

Anno DOMINI 59.

r ch. 4. 17. 2 Cor. 11. 28.
t Acts 15. 1, 5, 19, 24, 28. Gal. 5. 2.
u Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15.
x John 15. 14. 1 John 2. 3. & 3. 24.
y John 8. 36. Rom. 6. 18, 22. Philem. 16.
† Gr. *made free.*
z ch. 9. 21. Gal. 5. 13. Eph. 6. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 16.
a ch. 6. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. See Lev. 25. 42.
b ver. 20.
c ver. 6, 10, 40. 2 Cor. 8. 8, 10.
d 1 Tim. 1. 16.
e ch. 4. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 12.
‖ Or, *necessity.*
f ver. 1, 8.
g Rom. 13. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.
h ch. 9. 18.
i Ps. 39. 6. Jam. 1. 10. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24. & 4. 7. 1 John 2. 17.
k 1 Tim. 5. 5.
l Luke 10. 40, &c.
‖ Others, *incurreth dishonour in respect to.*
m Heb. 13. 4.

39 [n]The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; [o]only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she thus continue, [p]in my judgment: and [q]I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *To abstain from meats offered to idols.* 8, 9 *We must not abuse our Christian liberty, to the offence of our brethren:* 11 *but must bridle our knowledge with love.*

BUT [a]concerning things sacrificed to idols, we know; (because we all have [b]knowledge; *only* [c]knowledge puffeth up, but love edifieth;

2 And [d]if any one think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any one love God, [e]he is taught by him;)

4 Concerning therefore the eating of things offered in sacrifice to idols, we know that [f]an idol is nothing in the world, [g]and that there is no other God but one.

5 For though there are what are [h]called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there are gods many, and lords many;)

6 Yet [i]to us there is but one God, the Father, [k]of whom are all things, and we ‖in him; and [l]one Lord Jesus Christ, [m]by whom are all things, and we by him.

7 Yet all have not this knowledge: for some, [n]with conscience in regard to the idol, eat until now as of an idol-sacrifice: and their conscience, being weak, is [o]defiled.

8 But [p]food commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat ‖are we the better; nor if we eat not, ‖are we the worse.

9 But [q]take heed lest perchance this ‖liberty of yours become [r]a stumbling-block to the weak.

10 For if any one see thee, who hast knowledge, reclining at table in the idol's temple, will not [t]the conscience of him who is weak be †emboldened to eat of idol-sacrifices;

11 And [u]through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 And [x]in thus sinning against the brethren, and wounding their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, [y]if food lead my brother astray, I will never eat flesh, lest I lead astray my brother.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *He sheweth his liberty,* 7 *and that the minister ought to live by the gospel:* 15 *yet that himself hath of his own accord abstained,* 18 *to be either chargeable to them,* 22 *or offensive to any, in matters indifferent.* 24 *Our life is like a race.*

[a]AM I not an apostle? am I not free? [b]have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? [c]are not ye my work in the Lord?

2 If I am not an apostle to others, yet at least I am to you: for ye are [d]the seal of mine apostleship in the Lord:

3 Such is my reply to those who examine me.

4 [e]*And* have we not the right to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not the right to lead about a sister, as a ‖wife, as well as the other apostles, and [f]the brethren of the Lord, and [g]Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, [h]have not we the right to refrain from working?

7 Who ever [i]goeth to war at his own charges? who [k]planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of its fruit? or who [l]tendeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I this as a man? or saith not the law this also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, [m]Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? Yes, for our sakes it is written: because [n]he who plougheth ought to plough in hope; and he who thresheth, *to thresh* in hope of partaking *the fruits* of his hope.

11 [o]If we have sown to you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others enjoy this right in regard to you, do not we rather? [p]Nevertheless we have not used this right: but endure all things, [q]lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 [r]Know ye not that those employed in the worship of the temple eat of the temple, and those who attend at the altar partake of the altar?

14 Thus also [s]hath the Lord ordained [t]that those who preach the gospel should live by the gospel.

15 But [u]I have used none of these things: nor have I written this, that it should be so done to me: for [x]it were better for me to die, than that any one should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for a [y]necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is me, if I preach not the gospel!

17 For if I do this willingly, [z]I have a reward: but if unwillingly, still I am entrusted with [a]a stewardship *in the gospel.*

18 What then is my reward? That in [b]preaching, I may make the gospel of Christ without expense, that I may not [c]abuse my right in the gospel.

19 For though I am [d]independent of all, [e]I have made myself servant to all, [f]that I might gain the more.

20 And [g]to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to those under the law, as under the law, that I might gain those under the law;

21 [h]To [i]those without law, as without law, ([k]not being without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain those who are without law.

22 [l]To the weak I became as weak, that I might gain the weak: [m]I have become all things to all men, [n]that I may by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the sake of the gospel, that I may become a partaker of it with *others.*

24 Know ye not, that those who run in a race, all indeed run, but one receiveth the prize? [o]So run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every [p]combatant is in all things temperate; they indeed to obtain a perishable crown; but we [q]an imperishable.

26 I therefore so run, [r]as not uncertainly; I so contend as not beating the air:

27 [s]But I subdue and [t]bring into subjection my body: lest, having preached to others, I myself should be [u]rejected.

Anno DOMINI 59.

n Rom. 7. 2.
o 2 Cor. 6. 14.
p ver. 25.
q 1 Thes. 4. 8.
a Acts 15. 20, 29. ch. 10. 19.
b Rom. 14. 14, 22.
c Rom. 14. 3, 10.
d ch. 13. 8, 9, 12. Gal. 6. 3. 1 Tim. 6. 4.
e Ex. 33. 12, 17. Nah. 1. 7. Mat. 7. 23. Gal. 4. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
f Isa. 41. 24. ch. 10. 19.
g Deut. 4. 39. & 6. 4. Isa. 44. 8. Mark 12. 29. ver. 6. Eph. 4. 6. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
h John 10. 34.
i Mal. 2. 10. Eph. 4. 6.
k Acts 17. 28. Rom. 11. 36.
‖ Or, *for him.*
l John 13. 13. Acts 2. 36. ch. 12. 3. Eph. 4. 5. Phil. 2. 11.
m John 1. 3. Col. 1. 6. Heb. 1. 2.
n ch. 10. 28, 29.
o Rom. 14. 14, 23.
p Rom. 14. 17.
‖ Or, *have we the more.*
‖ Or, *have we the less.*
q Gal. 5. 13.
‖ Or, *power.*
r Rom. 14. 13, 20.
t ch. 10. 28, 32.
† Gr. *edified.*
u Rom. 14. 15, 20.
x Mat. 25. 40, 45.
y Rom. 14. 21. 2 Cor. 11. 29.
a Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 26. 17. 2 Cor. 12. 12. Gal. 2. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
b Acts 9. 3, 17. & 18. 9. & 22. 14, 18. & 23. 11. ch. 15. 8.
c ch. 3. 6. & 4. 15.
d 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 12. 12.
e ver. 14. 1 Thes. 2. 6. 2 Thes. 3. 9.
‖ Or, *woman.*
f Mat. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 6. 15. Gal. 1. 19.
g Mat. 8. 14.
h 2 Thes. 3. 8, 9.

Anno DOMINI 59.

i 2 Cor. 10. 4. 1 Tim. 1. 18. & 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 3. & 4. 7.
k Deut. 20. 6. Prov. 27. 18. ch. 3. 6, 7, 8.
l John 21. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
m Deut. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
n 2 Tim. 2. 6.
o Rom. 15. 27. Gal. 6. 6.
p Acts 20. 33. ver. 15, 18. 2 Cor. 11. 7, 9. & 12. 13. 1 Thes. 2. 6.
q 2 Cor. 11. 12.
r Lev. 6. 16, 26. & 7. 6, &c. Num. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8,—20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1.
s Mat. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7.
t Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
u ver. 12. Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. ch. 4. 12. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8.
x 2 Cor. 11. 10.
y Rom. 1. 14.
z ch. 3. 8, 14.
a ch. 4. 1. Gal. 2. 7. Phil. 1. 17. Col. 1. 25.
b ch. 10. 33 2 Cor. 4. 5. & 11. 7.
c ch. 7. 31.
d ver. 1.
e Gal. 5. 13.
f Mat. 18. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
g Acts 16. 3. & 18. 18. & 21. 23, &c.
h Gal. 3. 2.
i Rom. 2. 12, 14.
k ch. 7. 22.
l Rom. 15. 1. 2 Cor. 11. 29.
m ch. 10. 33.
n Rom. 11. 14. ch. 7. 16.
o Gal. 2. 2. & 5. 7. Phil. 2. 16. & 3. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 7. Heb. 12. 1.
p Eph. 6. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 5. & 4. 7.
q 2 Tim. 4. 8. Jam. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 4. & 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. & 3. 11.
r 2 Tim. 2. 5.
s Rom. 8. 13. Col. 3. 5.
t Rom. 6. 18, 19.
u Jer. 6. 30. 2 Cor. 13. 5, 6.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The sacraments of the Jews* 6 *are types of ours,* 7 *and their punishments,* 11 *examples for us.* 14 *We must flee from idolatry.* 21 *We must not make the Lord's table the table of demons:* 24 *and in things indifferent we must have regard to our brethren.*

FOR I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that our fathers were all under [a]the cloud, and all passed through [b]the sea;

2 And were all immersed to Moses in the cloud and the sea;

3 And all ate the same [c]spiritual food;

4 And all drank the same [d]spiritual drink: (For they drank of the spiritual Rock that ‖followed them: and the Rock was Christ.)

5 But in most of them God had no pleasure: for they [e]were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were †examples to us, that we should not lust after evil, as [f]they also lusted.

7 [g]Nor be ye idolaters, like some of them: as it is written, [h]The people sat down to eat and drink, and arose to dance.

8 [i]Nor let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and [k]fell in one day twenty-three thousand.

9 Nor let us tempt Christ, as [l]some of them also tempted him, and [m]perished by serpents.

10 Nor murmur ye, as [n]some of them also murmured, and [o]perished by [p]the destroyer.

11 And all these things happened to them as examples: and [q]they were written for our admonition, [r]upon whom the last age is come.

12 So that [s]he that thinketh he standeth, let him take heed lest he fall!

13 There hath no temptation assailed you but ‖such as belongeth to man: and [t]God is faithful, [u]who will not suffer you to be tempted beyond what ye are able; but will with the temptation also [z]make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

14 Wherefore, my beloved, [y]flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to [z]wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 [a]The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not a partaking of the blood of Christ? [b]The loaf which we break, is it not a partaking of the body of Christ?

17 For [c]we being many are one loaf, and one body: for we all partake of the one loaf.

18 Look at [d]Israel [e]after the flesh: [f]are not those who eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What then do I say? [g]that an idol is any thing? or that an idol-sacrifice is any thing?

20 No; but that what the Gentiles [h]sacrifice, they sacrifice to ‖demons, and not to God: and I would not have you partakers with demons.

21 [i]Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and [k]the cup of demons: ye cannot share in the Lord's table, and the table of demons.

22 Or shall we [l]move the Lord to jealousy? [m]are we stronger than he?

23 [n]All is lawful for me, but all is not expedient: all is lawful for me, but all doth not edify.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[a] Ex. 13. 21. & 40. 34. Num. 9. 16. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14. & 105. 39.
[b] Ex. 14. 22. Num. 33. 8. Josh. 4. 23. Ps. 78. 13.
[c] Ex. 16. 15, 35. Neh. 9. 15, 20. Ps. 78. 24.
[d] Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 78. 15.
‖ Or, *went with them,* Deut. 9. 21.
[e] Ps. 105. 41.
[f] Num. 14. 29, 32, 36. & 26. 64, 65. Ps. 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.
† Gr. *our figures.*
[g] Num. 11. 4, 33, 34. Ps. 106. 14.
[h] ver. 14. Ex. 32. 6.
[i] ch. 6. 18. Rev. 2. 14.
[k] Num. 25. 1, 9. Ps. 106. 29.
[l] Ex. 17. 2, 7. Num. 21. 5. Deut. 6. 16. Ps. 78. 18, 56. & 95. 9. & 106. 14.
[m] Num. 21. 6.
[n] Ex. 16. 2. & 17. 2. Num. 14. 2, 29. & 16. 41.
[o] Num. 14. 37. & 16. 49.
[p] Ex. 12. 23. 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Chron. 21. 15.
[q] Rom. 15. 4. ch. 9. 10.
[r] ch. 7. 29. Phil. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 25, 37. 1 John 2. 18.
[s] Rom. 11. 20.
‖ Or, *moderate.*
[t] ch. 1. 9.
[u] Ps. 125. 3.
[z] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[x] Jer. 29. 11.

[y] ver. 7. 2 Cor. 6. 17. 1 John 5. 21.
[z] ch. 8. 1.

[a] Mat. 26. 26, 27, 28.
[b] Acts 2. 42, 46. ch. 11. 23, 24.
[c] Rom. 12. 5. ch. 12. 27.
[d] Rom. 4. 12. Gal. 6. 16.
[e] Rom. 4. 1. & 9. 3, 5.
[f] 2 Cor. 11. 18.
[g] Lev. 3. 3. & 7. 15.
[h] ch. 8. 4.

[h] Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. Ps. 106. 37. Rev. 9. 20.
‖ That is, *false gods.*
[i] 2 Cor. 6. 15, 16.
[k] Deut. 32. 38.

[l] Deut. 32. 21.
[m] Ezek. 22. 14.

[n] ch. 6. 12.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[o] Rom. 15. 1, 2. ver. 33. ch. 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 21.
[p] 1 Tim. 4. 4.
[q] Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Ps. 24. 1. & 50. 12.
ver. 28.
[r] Luke 10. 7.

[s] ch. 8. 10, 12.

[t] Deut. 10. 14. Ps. 24. 1. ver. 26.

[u] Rom. 14. 16.

‖ Or, *thanksgiving.*
[z] Rom. 14. 6. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

[y] Col. 3. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 11.

[z] Rom. 14. 13. ch. 8. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 3.
[a] Acts 20. 28. ch. 11. 22. 1 Tim. 3. 5.
[b] Rom. 15. 2. ch. 9. 19, 22.
[c] ver. 24.

[a] ch. 4. 16. Eph. 5. 1. Phil. 3. 17. 1 Thes. 1. 6. 2 Thes. 3. 9.
[b] ch. 4. 17.
[c] ch. 7. 17.
‖ Or, *traditions.*
2 Thes. 2. 15. & 3. 6.
[d] Eph. 5. 23.
[e] Gen. 3. 16. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12.
1 Pet. 3. 1, 5, 6.
[f] John 14. 28. ch. 5. 23. & 15. 27, 28. Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9.
[g] ch. 12. 10, 28. & 14. 1, &c.

[h] Acts 21. 9.

[i] Deut. 21. 12.

[k] Num. 5. 18. Deut. 22. 5.

[l] Gen. 1. 26, 27. & 5. 1. & 9. 6.

[m] Gen. 2. 21, 22.

[n] Gen. 2. 18, 21, 23.

[o] Gen. 24. 64.

‖ That is, *a covering, in sign that she is under the power of her husband.*
[p] Eccl. 5. 6.
‖ Or, *messengers.*
[q] Gal. 3. 28.

[r] Rom. 11. 36.

24 [c]Let none seek his own good, but each his neighbour's.

25 [p]Whatever is sold in the shambles, eat, asking no question for the sake of conscience:

26 For [q]the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

27 And if any of the unbelievers invite you, and ye choose to go; [r]whatever is set before you, eat, asking no question for the sake of conscience.

28 But if any one say to you, This is a thing sacrificed to an idol, eat not [s]for his sake who shewed it, and for the sake of conscience: for [t]the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:

29 But I mean not thine own conscience, but thy neighbour's: for [u]for why should my liberty be judged by another man's conscience?

30 For if I by ‖grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that [z]for which I give thanks?

31 [y]Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatever ye do, do all to the glory of God:

32 [z]Occasion no stumbling to Jews or Greeks, or to [a]the church of God.

33 As also [b]I please all men in all things, [c]not seeking mine own profit, but that of the many, that they may be saved.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *He reproveth them, because in holy assemblies* 4 *their men prayed with their heads covered, and* 6 *women with their heads uncovered,* 17 *and because generally their meetings were not for the better but for the worse, as* 21 *namely in profaning with their own feasts the Lord's supper.* 36 *Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.*

BE [a]followers of me, as also I am of Christ.

2 And I praise you, brethren, [b]that ye remember me in all things, and [c]hold fast the ‖precepts which I delivered to you.

3 But I wish you to know, that [d]the head of every man is Christ; and [e]the head of the woman is the man; and [f]the head of Christ is God.

4 Every man praying or [g]prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But [h]every woman who prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered, dishonoureth her head: for it is all the same as if she were [i]shaven.

6 For if a woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be [k]a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, [l]being the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For [m]the man is not of the woman, but the woman of the man.

9 [n]For the man was not created for the woman, but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman [o]to have ‖the token of *her husband's* power on her head, [p]on account of the ‖angels.

11 Nevertheless, [q]neither is the man without the woman, nor the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12 For as the woman is of the man, so also is the man by the woman; [r]but all things of God.

13 Judge among yourselves: Is it be-

coming that a woman pray to God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame to him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‖covering.

16 But [a]if any one is disposed to be contentious, we have no such custom, [b]nor the churches of God.

17 And while thus directing you, I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For in the first place, when ye come together in the church, [c]I hear that there are ‖divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For [d]there must also be sects among you, [e]that those who are approved may become manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ‖it is not to eat the Lord's supper.

21 For in eating each one taketh before another his own supper: and while the one is hungry, [f]the other is revelling.

22 What! have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye [g]the church of God, and [h]shame ‖those who have nothing? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.

23 For [i]I received from the Lord, what I also delivered to you, [k]That the Lord Jesus, on the night in which he was betrayed, took bread,

24 And having given thanks, broke it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do ‖in remembrance of me.

25 In like manner also he took the cup, after the supper, saying, This cup is the new covenant in my blood: this do, as often as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye shew the Lord's death [l]till he come.

27 [m]So that whoever eateth the bread, and drinketh the cup of the Lord unworthily, will be guilty as to the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But [n]let a man prove himself, and so let him eat of the bread, and drink of the cup.

29 For he who eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‖judgment to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this reason many are weak and sick among you, and not a few †are dead.

31 For [o]if we judged ourselves, we should not be judged.

32 But being judged, [p]we are chastened by the Lord, that we may not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, on coming together to eat, wait for one another.

34 And if any one is [q]hungry, let him eat at [r]home: that ye come not together for ‖condemnation. And the rest [s]I will set in order when [t]I come.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts* 4 *are diverse,* 7 *yet all for profit.* 8 *And to that end are diversely bestowed:* 12 *that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the* 16 *mutual decency,* 22 *service,* 26 *succour of the same body;* 27 *so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.*

AND [a]concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know [b]that ye were Gentiles, carried away to the [c]dumb idols, just as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, [d]that no one speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus ‖accursed: and [e]that none can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Spirit.

4 Now [f]there are diversities of gifts, but [g]the same Spirit.

5 [h]And there are differences of ‖services, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God [i]who worketh all things in all.

7 [k]But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each for the benefit *of all.*

8 For to one is given by the Spirit [l]the word of wisdom; to another, [m]the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 [n]To another, faith by the same Spirit; to another, [o]the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 [p]To another, the working of miracles; to another, [q]prophecy; [r]to another, discerning of spirits; to another, [s]*different* kinds of tongues; to another, the interpretation of tongues:

11 But all these worketh the one and the same Spirit, [t]distributing to each severally [u]as he will.

12 For [x]as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of the one body, being many, are one body: [y]so also is Christ.

13 For [z]in one Spirit we were all immersed into one body, [a]whether Jews or Greeks, whether bond or free; and [b]have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But now hath [c]God placed the members each one of them in the body, [d]as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20 But now they are many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say to the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:

23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, on these we ‖bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely members have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely members have no need: but God hath attempered the body,

Anno DOMINI 59.

‖ Or, *veil.*

[a] 1 Tim. 6. 4.
[b] ch. 7. 17. & 14. 33.

[c] ch. 1. 10, 11, 12. & 3. 3.
‖ Or, *schisms.*

[d] Mat. 18. 7. Luke 17. 1. Acts 20. 30. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2.
[e] Luke 2. 35. 1 John 2. 19. See Deut. 13. 3.
‖ Or, *ye cannot eat.*

[f] 2 Pet. 2. 13. Jude 12.

[g] ch. 10. 32.

[h] Jam. 2. 6.
‖ That is, *the poor.*

[i] ch. 15. 3. Gal. 1. 1, 11, 12.
[k] Mat 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.

‖ Or, *for a remembrance.*

[l] John 14. 3. & 21. 22. Acts 1. 11. ch. 4. 5. & 15. 23. 1 Thes. 4. 16. 2 Thes. 1. 10. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7.
[m] Num. 9. 10, 13. John 6. 51, 63, 64. & 13. 27. ch. 10. 21.
[n] 2 Cor. 13. 5. Gal. 6. 4.
‖ Or, *punishment.* Rom. 13. 2.

† Gr. *sleep.*

[o] Ps. 32. 5. 1 John 1. 9.

[p] Ps. 94. 12, 13. Heb. 12. 5,—11.

[q] ver. 21.
[r] ver. 22.

‖ Or, *judgment.*
[s] ch. 7. 17. Tit. 1. 5.
[t] ch. 4. 19.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[a] ch. 14. 1, 37.

[b] ch. 6. 11. Eph. 2. 11, 12. 1 Thes. 1. 9. Tit. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[c] Ps. 115. 5.

[d] Mark 9. 39. 1 John 4. 2, 3.
‖ Or, *anathema.*
[e] Mat. 16. 17. John 15. 26. 2 Cor. 3. 5.
[f] Rom. 12. 4, &c. Heb. 2. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10.
[g] Eph. 4. 4.
[h] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. Eph. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *ministeries.*
[i] Eph. 1. 23.

[k] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. ch. 14. 26. Eph. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.
[l] ch. 2. 6, 7.
[m] ch. 1. 5. & 13. 2. 2 Cor. 8. 7.
[n] Mat. 17. 19, 20. ch. 13. 2. 2 Cor. 4. 13.
[o] Mark 16. 18. Jam. 5. 14.
[p] ver. 28, 29. Mark 16. 17. Gal. 3. 5.
[q] Rom. 12. 6. ch. 13. 2. & 14. 1, &c.
[r] ch. 14. 29. 1 John 4. 1.
[s] Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46. ch. 13. 1.
[t] Rom. 12. 6. ch. 7. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 13. Eph. 4. 7.
[u] John 3. 8. Heb. 2. 4.
[x] Rom. 12. 4, 5. Eph. 4. 4, 16.
[y] ver. 27. Gal. 3. 16.
[z] Rom. 6. 5.
[a] Gal. 3. 28. Eph. 2. 13, 14, 16. Col. 3. 11.
[b] John 6. 63. & 7. 37, 38, 39.

[c] ver. 28.
[d] Rom. 12. 3. ch. 3. 5. ver. 11.

‖ Or, *put on.*

giving more abundant honour to that part which was inferior:

25 That there should be no ‖division in the body; but that the members should have the same care for one another.

26 And if one member suffers, all the members suffer with it; if one member is honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 And [e]ye are the body of Christ, and [f]members severally.

28 And [g]God hath set some in the church, first [h]apostles, secondarily [i]prophets, thirdly teachers, then [k]miracles, then [l]gifts of healings, [m]helps, [n]governments, ‖diversities of tongues.

29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all ‖workers of miracles?

30 Have all gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But [o]desire earnestly the best gifts. And still further I will shew you a most excellent way.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *All gifts, 2, 3 how excellent soever, are nothing worth without love. 4 The praises thereof, and 13 preference before hope and faith.*

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not love, I am *but* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have the gift of [a]prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, [b]so that I could remove mountains, and have not love, I am nothing.

3 And [c]though I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor*, and though I yield my body to be burned, and have not love, it profiteth me nothing.

4 [d]Love is long-suffering and kind; love envieth not; love ‖vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Acteth not unbecomingly, [e]seeketh not its own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 [f]Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but [g]rejoiceth ‖in the truth;

7 [h]Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Love never faileth: but speak we of prophecies, they will fail; or of tongues, they will cease; or of knowledge, it will vanish away.

9 [i]For we know but in part, and we prophesy but in part.

10 But when that which is perfect cometh, then that which is in part will be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I thought as a child, I reasoned as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For [k]now we see through a glass, †darkly; but then [l]face to face: now I know in part; but then I shall know just as also I am known.

13 And now remain faith, hope, love, these three; but the greater of these is love.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Prophecy is commended, 2, 3, 4 and preferred before speaking with tongues, 6 by a comparison drawn from musical instruments. 12 Both must be referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The true use of each is taught, 27 and the abuse taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to speak in the church.*

STRIVE after love, and [a]desire spiritual gifts, [b]but rather that ye may prophesy.

2 For he that [c]speaketh in an unknown tongue, speaketh not for men, but for God: for no one †understandeth him; but in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh for men for edification, and exhortation, and consolation.

4 He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

5 And I would have you all speak with tongues, but rather that ye prophesy: for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, unless he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 And now, brethren, if I come to you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, unless I speak to you either by [d]revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by teaching?

7 Even lifeless things giving sound, whether pipe or harp, unless they give a distinction in the ‖sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who will prepare himself for the battle?

9 So also ye, unless ye utter by the tongue words †easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye will speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of languages in the world, and none of them is without significancy.

11 If then I know not the meaning of the language, I shall be to him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh will be a barbarian to me.

12 Thus also ye, since ye are zealous †of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore, let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: [e]I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing [f]with the understanding also.

16 Since if thou shalt bless *only* with the spirit, how will he who occupieth the place of the unlearned say Amen [g]at thy giving of thanks, since he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou indeed givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the church I would rather speak five words with my understanding, that I may teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.

20 Brethren, [h]be not children in understanding: but in respect to evil [i]be children, but in understanding be †men.

21 [k]In the law it is [l]written, By men of other tongues and with other lips I will speak to this people; and not even then will they hear me, saith the Lord.

22 So that tongues are for a sign, not to believers, but to unbelievers: and prophesying not to unbelievers, but to believers.

Anno DOMINI 59.

‖ Or, *schism.*

e Rom. 12. 5. Eph. 1. 23. & 4. 12. & 5. 23, 30. Col. 1. 24.
f Eph. 5. 30.
g Eph. 4. 11.
h Eph. 2. 20. & 3. 5.
i Acts 13. 1. Rom. 12. 6.
k ver. 10.
l ver. 9.
m Num. 11. 17.
n Rom. 12. 8. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Heb. 13. 17, 24.
‖ Or, *kinds*, ver. 10.
‖ Or, *powers.*
o ch. 14. 1, 39.

a ch. 12. 9, 9, 10, 28. & 14. 1, &c. See Mat. 7. 22.
b Mat. 17. 20. Mark 11. 23. Luke 17. 6.
c Mat. 6. 1, 2.
d Prov. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *is not rash.*
e ch. 10. 24. Phil. 2. 4.
f Ps. 10. 3. Rom. 1. 32.
g 2 John 4.
‖ Or, *with the truth.*
h Rom. 15. 1. Gal. 6. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 24.
i ch. 8. 2.
k 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 5. 7. Phil. 3. 12.
† Gr. *in a riddle.*
l Mat. 18. 10. 1 John 3. 2.

Anno DOMINI 59.

a ch. 12. 31.
b Num. 11. 25, &c.
c Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46.
† Gr. *heareth*, Acts 22. 9.
d ver. 26.
‖ Or, *tunes.*
† Gr. *significant.*
† Gr. *of spirits.*
e Eph. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16.
f Ps. 47. 7.
g ch. 11. 24.
h Ps. 131. 2. Mat. 11. 25. & 18. 3. & 19. 14. Rom. 16. 19. ch. 3. 1. Eph. 4. 14. Heb. 5. 12, 13.
i Mat. 18. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
† Gr. *perfect*, or, *of a ripe age*, ch. 2. 6.
k John 10. 34.
l Isa. 28. 11, 12.

23 If therefore the whole church assemble together, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those who are unlearned, or unbelievers, [m]will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one unbelieving or unlearned, he is convicted by all, he is judged by all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling on his face, he will worship God, and report [n]that God is in truth among you.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, each of you hath a psalm, [o]hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. [p]Let all be done to edifying.

27 If any one speak in an unknown tongue, let it be but two, or at most three, and in turn; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 And of the prophets, let two or three speak, and [q]let the rest judge.

30 If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, [r]let the first be silent.

31 For ye can all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all be exhorted;

32 And [s]the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets;

33 For God is not a God of †confusion, but of peace, [t]as in all churches of the saints.

34 [u]Let your women keep silence in the churches; for it is not permitted to them to speak: but [x]they must be in subjection, as also saith the [y]law.

35 And if they wish to learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home; for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 Or did the word of God come forth from you? or hath it come to you only?

37 [z]If any one is regarded as a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that what I write to you are commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any one is ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, [a]seek the gift of prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 [b]But let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAPTER XV.

3 *By Christ's resurrection,* 12 *he proveth the necessity of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body.* 21 *The fruit,* 35 *and manner thereof,* 51 *and of the changing of them, that shall be found alive at the last day.*

AND I remind you, brethren, of the gospel [a]which I preached to you, which ye also received, and [b]in which ye stand;

2 [c]By which also ye are saved, if ye hold fast †what I preached to you, unless [d]ye have believed in vain.

3 For [e]I delivered to you first of all, what I also received, that Christ died for our sins [f]according to the scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he arose on the third day [g]according to the scriptures:

5 [h]And that he was seen by Cephas, then [i]by the twelve:

6 Afterward he was seen by above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the most remain until now, but some are fallen asleep.

7 Then he was seen by James; then [l]by all the apostles.

8 [m]And last of all he was seen by me also, as it were ‖one untimely born.

9 For I am [n]the least of the apostles, who am not worthy to be called an apostle, because [o]I persecuted the church of God.

10 But [p]by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me, was not in vain; but [q]I laboured more than they all: [r]yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Whether then it was I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 And if Christ is preached that he hath risen from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there is no resurrection of the dead, [s]then is Christ not risen:

14 And if Christ is not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.

15 And we also prove false witnesses of God; because [t]we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if indeed the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is Christ not risen:

17 And if Christ is not risen, your faith is vain; [u]ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also who have fallen asleep in Christ have perished.

19 [x]If in this life only, we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now [y]is Christ risen from the dead, and become [z]the first-fruits of those who sleep.

21 For [a]since by man *came* death, [b]by man *cometh* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 (But [c]each in his own order: Christ the first-fruits; afterward those who are Christ's at his coming.

24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up [d]the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power;

25 For he must reign, [e]till he hath put all enemies under his feet:

26 ([f]The last enemy that is destroyed is death;)

27 For he [g]hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are subjected to him, it is manifest that he is excepted who subjected to him all things.

28 [h]And when all things are subjected to him, then [i]will the Son himself also be subject to him who subjected to him all things, that God may be all in all.)

29 Since what shall those do who are immersed for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then immersed for the dead?

30 And [k]why stand we in peril every hour?

31 I protest by ‖[l]my glorying in you which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, [m]I die daily.

32 If, ‖to use the language of men, [n]I have fought with wild beasts at Ephesus, of what advantage is it to me, if the dead

---

Anno DOMINI 59.

m Acts 2. 13.

n Isa. 45. 14. Zech. 8. 23.

o ver. 6. ch. 12. 8, 9, 10.
p ch. 12. 7. 2 Cor. 12. 19. Eph. 4. 12.

q ch. 12. 10.

r 1 Thes. 5. 19, 20.

s 1 John 4. 1.

† Gr. *tumult,* or, *unquietness.*
t ch. 11. 16.

u 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12.

x ch 11. 3. Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
y Gen. 3. 16.

z 2 Cor. 10. 7. 1 John 4. 6.

a ch. 12. 31. 1 Thes. 5. 20.

b ver. 33

a Gal. 1. 11.
b Rom. 5. 2.
c Rom. 1. 16. ch. 1. 21.
† Gr. *by what speech.*
d Gal. 3. 4.
e ch. 11. 2, 23.
f Gal. 1. 12.
g Ps. 22. 15, &c. Isa. 53. 5, 6, &c. Dan. 9 26. Zech. 13. 7. Luke 24. 26, 46. Acts 3. 18. & 26. 23. 1 Pet. 1. 11. & 2. 24.
h Ps. 2. 7. & 16. 10. Isa. 53. 10. Hos. 6. 2. Luke 24. 26, 46. Acts 2. 25,—31. & 13. 33, 34, 35. & 26. 22, 23. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
i Luke 24. 34.
k Mat. 28. 17. Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19, 26. Acts 10. 41.

Anno DOMINI 59.

l Luke 24 50. Acts 1. 3, 4.

m Acts 9. 4, 17. & 22. 14, 15. ch. 9. 1.
‖ Or, *an abortive.*
n Eph. 3. 8.
o Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. Gal. 1. 13. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
p Eph. 2. 7, 8.
q 2 Cor. 11. 23. & 12. 11.
r Mat. 10. 20. Rom. 15. 18, 19. 2 Cor. 3. 5. Gal. 2. 8. Eph. 3. 7. Phil. 2. 13.

s 1 Thes. 4. 14.

t Acts 2. 24, 32. & 4. 10, 33. & 13. 30.

u Rom. 4. 25.

x 2 Tim. 3. 12.

y 1 Pet. 1. 3.

z Acts 26. 23. ver. 23. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.
a Rom. 5. 12, 17.
b John 11. 25. Rom. 6. 23.

c ver. 20. 1 Thes. 4. 15, 16, 17.

d Dan. 7. 14, 27.

e Ps. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34, 35. Eph. 1. 22. Heb. 1. 13. & 10. 13.
f 2 Tim. 1. 10. Rev. 20. 14.

g Ps. 8. 6. Mat. 28. 18. Heb 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

h Phil. 3. 21.

i ch. 3. 23. & 11. 3.

k 2 Cor. 11. 26. Gal. 5. 11.
‖ Some read, *our.*
l 1 Thes. 2. 19.
m Rom. 8. 36. ch. 4. 9. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11. & 11. 23.
‖ Or, *after the manner of men.*
n 2 Cor. 1. 8.

rise not? [o]let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: [p]Evil intercourse corrupteth good customs.

34 [q]Awake to righteousness, and sin not; [r]for some have not the knowledge of God. [s]I speak this to your shame.

35 But some one will say, [t]How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, [u]That which thou sowest is not quickened unless it die:

37 And what thou sowest, thou sowest not the body that will be, but bare grain; it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain:

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed its own body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh; but of one kind is the flesh of men, of another the flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 And there are heavenly bodies and earthly bodies: but the glory of the heavenly is one, and the glory of the earthly is another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for star differeth from star in glory.

42 [z]So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

43 [y]It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:

44 It is sown an ‖animal body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is an animal body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam [z]became a living soul, [a]the last Adam, [b]a life-giving spirit.

46 But not first was the spiritual, but the animal; and afterward the spiritual.

47 [c]The first man is of the earth, [d]earthy: the second man is the Lord [e]from heaven.

48 As is the earthy, such also are those who are earthy: [f]and as is the heavenly, such also are those who are heavenly.

49 And [g]as we have borne the image of the earthy, [h]we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that [i]flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; nor doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Lo, I declare to you a secret; [k]We shall not all indeed sleep, [l]but we shall all be changed,

52 In an instant, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: ([m]for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised ‖incorruptible, and we shall be changed.)

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and [n]this mortal must put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then will be fulfilled the saying that is written, [o]Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 [p]O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

56 The sting of death is sin; and [q]the strength of sin is the law.

57 [r]But thanks to God, who giveth us the [s]victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ!

58 [t]Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing [u]that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem.* 10 *Commendeth Timothy,* 13 *and after friendly admonitions,* 16 *concludeth his epistle with divers salutations.*

BUT concerning [a]the collection for the saints, as I have directed the churches of Galatia, so also do ye.

2 [b]On the first day of the week let each of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that the collection be not made after I come.

3 And when I come, [c]whomsoever ye shall approve, these I will send with letters to bring your †liberality to Jerusalem.

4 [d]And if it be worth while that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 And I will come to you, [e]when I have passed through Macedonia: (for I am passing through Macedonia.)

6 And it may be that I will remain, or even spend the winter with you, that ye may [f]*then* send me on whithersoever I go.

7 For I do not now wish to see you *merely* in passing; but I hope to remain a while with you, [g]if the Lord permit.

8 But I shall remain at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For [h]a great and effectual door is opened to me, and [i]there are many opposers.

10 Now [k]if Timothy come, see that he may be with you without fear; for [l]he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.

11 [m]Let none therefore despise him: but send him on [n]in peace, that he may come to me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As to our brother [o]Apollos, I earnestly besought him to come to you with the brethren: but his wish was not altogether to come at this time; but he will come when he shall find a convenient time.

13 [p]Watch, [q]stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, [r]be strong.

14 [s]Let all things be done by you in love.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know [t]the house of Stephanas, that they are [u]the first-fruits of Achaia, and have devoted themselves to [x]the service of the saints,)

16 [y]That ye submit yourselves to such, and to every one that laboureth with us, and [z]toileth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: [a]for what was lacking from you, they have supplied.

18 [b]For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: [c]acknowledge therefore such men.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, [d]with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. [e]Greet one another with an holy kiss.

Anno DOMINI 59.

o Isa. 22. 13. & 56. 12. Eccl. 2. 24. Luke 12. 19.
p ch. 5. 6.
q Rom. 13. 11. Eph. 5. 14.
r 1 Thes. 4. 5.
s ch. 6. 5.
t Ezek. 37. 3.
u John 12. 24.
z Dan. 12. 3. Mat. 13. 43.
y Phil. 3. 21.
‖ Gr, *natural.*
a Gen. 2. 7.
a Rom. 5. 14.
b John 5. 21. & 6. 33, 39, 40, 54, 57. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4.
c John 3. 31.
d Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19.
e John 3. 13, 31.
f Phil. 3. 20, 21.
g Gen. 5. 3.
h Rom. 8. 29. 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 4. 11. Phil. 3. 21. 1 John 3. 2.
i Mat. 16. 17. John 3. 3, 5.
k 1 Thes. 4. 15, 16, 17.
l Phil. 3. 21.
m Zech. 9. 14. Mat. 24. 31. John 5. 25. 1 Thes. 4. 16.
n 2 Cor. 5. 4.
o Isa. 25. 8. Heb. 2. 14, 15. Rev. 20. 14.
p Hos. 13. 14.

Anno DOMINI 59.

q Rom. 4. 15. & 5. 13. & 7. 5, 13.
r Rom. 7. 25.
s 1 John 5. 4, 5.
t 2 Pet. 3. 14.
u ch. 3. 8.
a Acts 11. 29. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 26. 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 12. Gal. 2. 10.
b Acts 20. 7. Rev. 1. 10.
c 2 Cor. 8. 19.
† Gr. *gift,* 2 Cor. 8. 4, 6, 19.
d 2 Cor. 8. 4, 19.
e Acts 19. 21. 2 Cor. 1. 16.
f Acts 15. 3. & 17. 15. & 21. 5. Rom. 15. 24. 2 Cor. 1. 16.
g Acts 18. 21. ch. 4. 19. Jam. 4. 15.
h Acts 14. 27. 2 Cor. 2. 12. Col. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 8.
i Acts 19. 9.
k Acts 19. 22. ch. 4. 17.
l Rom. 16. 21. Phil. 2. 20, 22. 1 Thes. 3. 2.
m 1 Tim. 4. 12.
n Acts 15. 33.
o ch. 1. 12. & 3. 5.
p Mat. 24. 42. & 25. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
q ch. 15. 1. Phil. 1. 27. & 4. 1. 1 Thes. 3. 8. 2 Thes. 2. 15.
r Eph. 6. 10. Col. 1. 11.
s ch. 14. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
t ch. 1. 16.
u Rom. 16. 5.
x 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1. Heb. 6. 10.
y Heb. 13. 17.
z Heb. 6. 10.
a 2 Cor. 11. 9. Phil. 2. 30. Philem. 13.
b Col. 4. 8.
c 1 Thes. 5. 12. Phil. 2. 29.
d Rom. 16. 5, 15. Philem. 2.
e Rom. 16. 16.

according to what is written, [b]I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing, that [c]he who raised up the Lord Jesus, will raise up us also by Jesus, and will present us with you.

15 For [d]all hath happened for your sakes, that [e]the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet [f]the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For [g]our momentary light affliction is working for us an overwhelming and eternal weight of glory.

18 [h]While we look not at what is seen, but at what is not seen: for what is seen is temporal; but what is not seen is eternal.

CHAPTER V.

1 *That in his assured hope of immortal glory,* 9 *and in expectance of it, and of the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conscience, not that he may herein boast of himself,* 14 *but as one that, having received life from Christ, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Christ only,* 18 *and by his ministry of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.*

FOR we know that if [a]this earthly house of our tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building from God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this [b]we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed with our heavenly house:

3 Since also [c]being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For while we are in this tabernacle we groan, being burdened: not that we would be unclothed, but [d]clothed anew, that mortality may be swallowed up in life.

5 But [e]he that hath wrought us for this very thing is God, who also [f]hath given to us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, while at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For [g]we walk by faith, not by sight:)

8 We are confident, I say, and [h]wish rather to be absent from the body, and to be at home with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we endeavour, whether at home or absent, to be accepted by him.

10 [i]For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ; [k]that each may receive the things done in his body, according to what he hath done, whether good or evil.

11 Knowing therefore [l]the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; and [m]we are made manifest to God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For [n]we commend not ourselves again to you, but give you occasion [o]to glory in regard to us, that ye may be able to answer those who glory †in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For [p]if we are beside ourselves, it is to God: if we are sober, it is for you.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; since we thus judge, that [q]if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And that he died for all, [r]that those who live should no longer live to themselves, but to him who died for them, and rose again.

16 [s]So that henceforth we know no one after the flesh: nay, though we have known Christ after the flesh, [t]yet *thus* we now know him no longer.

17 So that if any one [u]is in Christ, he is [z]a new ‖creature: [y]old things are passed away; behold, all is become new.

18 And all is of God, [z]who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 Namely, that [a]God was in Christ, reconciling the world to himself, not imputing to them their trespasses, and †committing to us the message of reconciliation.

20 We are then [b]ambassadors for Christ, as [c]though God were beseeching by us. We entreat *men* on behalf of Christ, Be reconciled to God.

21 For him who knew no sin, [d]he hath made to be sin for us; that we might become [e]the righteousness of God in him.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *That he hath approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations,* 3 *and by integrity of life,* 4 *and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the gospel.* 10 *Of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them,* 13 *and he expecteth the like affection from them again,* 14 *exhorting to flee the society and pollutions of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.*

AND, as [a]workers together with him, we [b]beseech you also [c]that ye receive not the grace of God in vain;

2 (For he saith, [d]I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation I have succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)

3 [e]While we give offence in nothing, that our ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all things †approve ourselves [f]as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 [g]In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Spirit, by love unfeigned,

7 [h]By the word of truth, by [i]the power of God, with [k]the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 Amid honour and dishonour, amid evil report and good report; as deceivers, yet true;

9 As unknown, [l]yet well known; [m]as dying, and behold, we live; [n]as chastised, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, yet possessing all things.

11 Our mouth is opened to you, Corinthians, [o]our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but [p]ye are straitened in your own hearts.

13 Now, for an equal recompense, ([q]I speak as to my children,) be ye also enlarged.

14 [r]Be not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for [s]what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath a believer with an unbeliever?

16 And what agreement hath the temple

Anno DOMINI 60.

b Ps. 116. 10.
c Rom. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14.
d 1 Cor. 3. 21. ch. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
e ch. 1. 11. & 8. 19. & 9. 11, 12.
f Rom. 7. 22. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 4.
g Mat. 5. 12. Rom. 8. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
h Rom. 8. 24. ch. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1.
a Job 4. 19. ch. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14.
b Rom. 8. 23.
c Rev. 3. 18. & 16. 15.
d 1 Cor. 15. 53, 54.
e Isa. 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10.
f Rom. 8. 23. ch. 1. 22. Eph. 1. 14. & 4. 30.
g Rom. 8. 24, 25. ch. 4. 18. 1 Cor. 13. 12. Heb. 11. 1.
h Phil. 1. 23.
i Mat. 25. 31, 32. Rom. 14. 10.
k Rom. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 7. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 24, 25. Rev. 22. 12.
l Job 31. 23. Heb. 10. 31. Jude 23.
m ch. 4. 2.
n ch. 3. 1.
o ch. 1. 14.
† Gr. *in the face.*
p ch. 11. 1, 16. 17. & 12. 6, 11.
q Rom. 5. 15.
r Rom. 6 11, 12. & 14. 7, 8. 1 Cor. 6. 19. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Thes. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
s Mat. 12. 50. John 15. 14. Gal. 5. 6. Phil. 3. 7, 8. Col. 3. 11.

Anno DOMINI 60.

t John 6. 63.
u Rom. 8. 9. & 16. 7. Gal. 6. 15.
z Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15.
‖ Or, *creation.*
y Isa. 43. 18, 19. & 65. 17. Eph. 2. 15. Rev. 21. 5.
z Rom. 5. 10. Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20. 1 John 2. 2. & 4. 10.
a Rom. 3. 24, 25.
† Gr. *put in us.*
b Job 33. 23. Mal. 2. 7. ch. 3. 6. Eph. 6. 20.
c ch. 6. 1.
d Isa. 53. 6, 9, 12. Gal. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 22, 24. 1 John 3. 5.
e Rom. 1. 17. & 5. 19. & 10. 3.
a 1 Cor. 3. 9.
b ch. 5. 20.
c Heb. 12. 15.
d Isa. 49. 8.
e Rom. 14. 13. 1 Cor. 9. 12. & 10. 32.
† Gr. *commend.* ch. 4. 2.
f 1 Cor. 4. 1.
g ch. 11. 23, &c.
‖ Or, *in tossings to and fro.*
h ch. 4. 2. & 7. 14.
i 1 Cor. 2. 4.
k ch. 10. 4. Eph. 6. 11, 13. 2 Tim. 4. 7.
l ch. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 11. 6.
m 1 Cor. 4. 9. ch. 1. 9. & 4. 10, 11.
n Ps. 118. 18.
o ch. 7. 3.
p ch. 12. 15.
q 1 Cor. 4. 14.
r Deut. 7. 2, 3. 1 Cor. 5. 9. & 7. 39.
s 1 Sam. 5. 2, 3. 1 Kings 18. 21. 1 Cor. 10. 21. Eph. 5. 7, 11.

of God with idols? for [t]ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, [u]I will dwell among them, and walk among them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 [x]Wherefore come out from among them, and be separate, saith the Lord, and touch no unclean thing; and I will receive you,

18 [y]And will be a Father to you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life,* 2 *and to bear him like affection as he doth to them.* 3 *Whereof lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them,* 13 *and of their loving-kindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.*

HAVING [a]therefore these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all pollution of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us; we have wronged no one, we have corrupted no one, [b]we have defrauded no one.

3 I speak not to condemn you: for [c]I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you.

4 [d]Great is my boldness of speech towards you, [e]great is my glorying over you: [f]I am filled with consolation, I am exceedingly joyful in all our affliction.

5 For, [g]when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but [h]we were in every way afflicted; [i]without were fightings, within were fears.

6 But [k]God, who consoleth the humble, consoled us by [l]the coming of Titus;

7 And not only by his coming, but by the consolation which he experienced in regard to you, making known to us your earnest desire, your lamenting, your zeal for me; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I grieved you by my letter, I do not repent, [m]though I did repent: (for I see that that letter grieved you, though but for a season.)

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were grieved, but that ye grieved to reformation: for ye grieved in a godly manner, that ye might be injured by us in nothing.

10 For [n]godly grief worketh a saving reformation, never to be repented of: [o]but the grief of the world worketh death.

11 For look, even this your grieving in a godly way, what diligence it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, what indignation, what fear, what vehement desire, what zeal, what punishment! In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote to you, it was not on account of him who had done the wrong, nor of him who had suffered wrong, [p]but that our care for you in the sight of God might be shown to you.

13 Therefore we are consoled in your consolation: and still more exceedingly did we rejoice for the joy of Titus, because his spirit [q]was refreshed by you all.

14 For in whatever I have boasted to him of you, I have not been made ashamed; but as we spoke all things to you in truth, so also our boasting to Titus proved the truth.

15 And his †love is more abundant towards you, while he remembereth [r]the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoice therefore that in all things [s]I have confidence in you.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *He stirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians,* 7 *by commendation of their former forwardness,* 9 *by the example of Christ,* 14 *and by the spiritual profit that shall redound to themselves thereby:* 16 *commending to them the integrity and willingness of Titus, and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation, and commendation, were purposely come to them for this business.*

AND we make known to you, brethren, the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 How that amid a great trial of affliction, the fulness of their joy, and [a]their deep poverty, abounded to the riches of their †liberality.

3 For to their power, I bear them witness, and beyond their power, of their own accord,

4 They prayed us with much entreaty to receive their gift and [b]contribution to the wants of the saints.

5 And this not *merely* as we hoped, but they first gave themselves to the Lord, and to us by the will of God:

6 So that [c]we desired Titus, as he had already begun, so also to finish among you this ‖work of liberality.

7 Therefore, as [d]ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see [e]that ye abound in this grace also.

8 [f]I speak not by way of command, but because of the zeal of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love,

9 (For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, [g]that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich;)

10 [h]I give my advice in this matter. For [i]this is expedient for you, who have already a year ago begun, not only to do, but also to be [k]willing.

11 Now therefore accomplish the doing of it; that as was the readiness to will, so also may be the accomplishment, according to what ye have.

12 For [l]if there is the willing mind, it is accepted according to what a man hath, and not according to what he hath not.

13 For *I wish* not that others be eased, and you burdened:

14 But there should be equality; at the present time *let* your abundance *supply* their want, that their abundance also may supply your want: that there may be equality.

15 As it is written, [m]He who *gathered* much had nothing over; and he who *gathered* little had no lack.

16 But thanks be to God, who putteth the same zeal for you into the heart of Titus.

17 For he accepted indeed [n]my exhortation; but being very zealous, he went to you of his own accord.

18 And we have sent with him [o]the brother, whose praise is in the gospel throughout all the churches;

19 And not that only, but who was also

Anno DOMINI 60.

[t] 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. Eph. 2. 21, 22. Heb. 3. 6.
[u] Ex. 29. 45. Lev. 26. 12. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 38. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28. & 37. 26, &c. Zech. 8. 8. & 13. 9.
[x] Isa. 52. 11. ch. 7. 1. Rev. 18. 4.
[y] Jer. 31. 1, 9. Rev. 21. 7.

[a] ch. 6. 17, 18. 1 John 3. 3.
[b] Acts 20. 33. ch. 12. 17.
[c] ch. 6. 11, 12.
[d] ch. 3. 12.
[e] 1 Cor. 1. 4. ch. 1. 14.
[f] ch. 1. 4. Phil. 2. 17. Col. 1. 24.
[g] ch. 2. 13.
[h] ch. 4. 8.
[i] Deut. 32. 25.
[k] ch. 1. 4.
[l] See ch. 2. 13.
[m] ch. 2. 4.
[n] 2 Sam. 12. 13. Mat. 26. 75.
[o] Prov. 17. 22.
[p] ch. 2. 4.
[q] Rom. 15. 32.

Anno DOMINI 60.

† Gr. *bowels.* ch. 6. 12.
[r] ch. 2. 9. Phil. 2. 12.
[s] 2 Thes. 3. 4. Philem. 8, 21.

[a] Mark 12. 44.
† Gr. *simplicity,* ch. 9. 11.
[b] Acts 11. 29. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1, 3, 4. ch. 9. 1.
[c] ver. 17. ch. 12. 18.
‖ Or, *gift,* ver. 4, 19.
[d] 1 Cor. 1. 5. & 12. 8.
[e] ch. 9. 8.
[f] 1 Cor. 7. 6.
[g] Mat. 8. 20. Luke 9. 58. Phil. 2. 6, 7.
[h] 1 Cor. 7. 25.
[i] Prov. 19. 17. Mat. 10. 42. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. Heb. 13. 16.
[k] ch. 9. 2.
[l] Mark 12. 43, 44. Luke 21. 3.
[m] Ex. 16. 18.
[n] ver. 6.
[o] ch. 12. 18.

[p]appointed by the churches our fellow-traveller with this gift, which is administered by us, [q]for the glory of the Lord himself, and for a proof of your ready mind:

20 Guarding against this, lest any one should blame us in respect to this abundant gift which is administered by us:

21 [r]Practising what is honourable, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have often in many things proved to be zealous, but now much more zealous by his great confidence in you.

23 As to Titus, he is my partner and fellow-labourer among you: as to our brethren, they are [s]the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.

24 Therefore shew to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our [t]glorying on your behalf.

CHAPTER IX.

1 He giveth the reason why, though he knew their forwardness, yet he sent Titus and his brethren beforehand. 6 And he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of sowing of seed, 10 which shall return a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgivings to God.

FOR as to [a]the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

2 For I know [b]the readiness of your mind, [c]for which I boast of you to the Macedonians, That [d]Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath stirred up very many.

3 [e]Yet I have sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this respect; that, as I said, ye may be prepared:

4 Lest perchance if any Macedonians come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be made ashamed in this our confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to entreat the brethren, that they would go before to you, and make up beforehand your ‖promised †bounty, that this might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not of covetousness.

6 [f]But *know* this, He who soweth sparingly, will also reap sparingly; and he who soweth bountifully, will also reap bountifully.

7 *Let* each *give* as he purposeth in his heart: [g]not grudgingly, or of necessity: for [h]God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 [i]And God is able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, [k]He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 And may he who [l]supplieth seed to the sower, and bread for food, supply and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your [m]righteousness;)

11 Being in every thing enriched for all †liberality, [n]which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the ministering of this supply not only [o]relieveth the wants of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings to God;

13 While by the proof of this ministration they [p]glorify God for your professed subjection to the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal [q]distribution to them, and to all men;

14 And by their prayer for you, since they greatly love you, on account of the exceeding [r]grace of God towards you.

15 Thanks be to God [s]for his unspeakable gift!

CHAPTER X.

Against the false apostles, who despised the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth forth the spiritual might and authority, with which he is armed against all opposing powers, 7 assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being absent, 12 and withal taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass, and vaunting themselves in other men's labours.

NOW [a]I Paul myself beseech you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, [b]who ‖in person indeed am humble among you, but being absent am bold toward you:

2 I beseech you, I say, [c]that I may not have to be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I intend to be bold against some, who ‖regard us as walking according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 ([d]For the weapons [e]of our warfare are not carnal, but [f]mighty ‖through God [g]to the pulling down of strong holds;)

5 [h]Destroying vain reasonings, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

6 [i]And being ready to punish all disobedience, when [k]your obedience is fulfilled.

7 [l]Do ye look at things after the outward appearance? [m]If any one trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him in turn consider this with himself, that, as he is Christ's, even so are [n]we Christ's.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more [o]of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, [p]I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would *merely* terrify you by my letters,

10 (For his letters, †saith one, are weighty and powerful; but [q]his bodily presence is weak, and his [r]speech contemptible;)

11 Let such a one consider this, that such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are present.

12 [s]For we dare not reckon ourselves, or compare ourselves with some who commend themselves: but they, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, ‖are not wise.

13 [t]But we will not boast of things beyond our limits, but according to the limit of the ‖province which God hath assigned to us, a limit reaching even to you;

14 (For we do not go beyond our limits, as if we reached not to you; [u]for we have come as far as to you also in preaching the gospel of Christ:)

15 Not boasting of things beyond our limits, that is, [x]of other men's labours; but having hope, as your faith increaseth

---

Anno DOMINI 60.

[p] 1 Cor. 16. 3, 4.
[q] ch. 4. 15.
[r] Rom. 12. 17. Phil. 4. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 12.
[s] Phil. 2. 25.
[t] ch. 7. 14. & 9. 2.
[a] Acts 11. 29. Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1. ch. 8. 4. Gal. 2. 10.
[b] ch. 8. 19.
[c] ch. 8. 24.
[d] ch. 8. 10.
[e] ch. 8. 6, 17, 18, 22.
‖ Or, *which hath been so much spoken of before.*
† Gr. *blessing,* Gen. 33. 11. 1 Sam. 25. 27. 2 Kings 5. 15.
[f] Prov. 11. 24. & 19. 17. & 22. 9. Gal. 6. 7, 9.
[g] Deut. 15. 7.
[h] Ex. 25. 2. & 35. 5. Prov. 11. 25. Rom. 12. 8. ch. 8. 12.
[i] Prov. 11. 24, 25. & 28. 27. Phil. 4. 19.
[k] Ps. 112. 9.
[l] Isa. 55. 10.
[m] Hos. 10. 12. Mat. 6. 1.
† Gr. *simplicity,* ch. 8. 2.
[n] ch. 1. 11. & 4. 15.
[o] ch. 8. 14.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[p] Mat. 5. 16.
[q] Heb. 13. 16.
[r] ch. 8. 1.
[s] Jam. 1. 17.
[a] Rom. 12. 1.
[b] ver. 10. ch. 12. 5, 7, 9.
‖ Or, *in outward appearance.*
[c] 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 13. 2, 10.
‖ Or *reckon.*
[d] Eph. 6. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 8.
[e] 1 Tim. 1. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 3.
[f] Acts 7. 22. 1 Cor. 2. 5. ch. 6. 7. & 13. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *to God.*
[g] Jer. 1. 10.
[h] 1 Cor. 1. 19. & 3. 19.
[i] ch. 13. 2, 10.
[k] ch. 2. 9. & 7. 15.
[l] John 7. 24. ch. 5. 12. & 11. 18.
[m] 1 Cor. 14. 37. 1 John 4. 6.
[n] 1 Cor. 3. 23. & 9. 1. ch. 11. 23.
[o] ch. 13. 10.
[p] ch. 7. 14. & 12. 6.
† Gr. *saith he.*
[q] 1 Cor. 2. 3, 4. ver. 1. ch. 12. 5, 7, 9. Gal. 4. 13.
[r] 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 4. ch. 11. 6
[s] ch. 3. 1. & 5. 12.
‖ Or, *understand* it *not.*
[t] ver. 15.
‖ Or, *rule.*
[u] 1 Cor. 3. 5, 10. & 4. 15. & 9. 1.
[x] Rom. 15. 20.

to be abundantly ‖magnified by you within our province,

16 And to preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not boast of things made ready for us in another's ‖province.

17 [y]But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For [z]not he that commendeth himself is approved, but [a]whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Out of his jealousy over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles than of him, he entereth into a forced commendation of himself, 5 of his equality with the chief apostles, 7 of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any their charge, 13 shewing that he was not inferior to those deceitful workers in any legal prerogative, 23 and in the service of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministry, far superior.*

WOULD that ye could bear with me a little in [a]my folly: and indeed ‖bear with me!

2 For I am [b]zealous for you with godly zeal: for [c]I have espoused you to one husband, [d]that I may present you [e]as a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as [f]the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds [g]should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or [h]another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear ‖with him.

5 But I consider that [i]I am not at all behind the very chief apostles.

6 And though [k]I am rude in speech, yet not [l]in knowledge; but [m]we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence [n]in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and in want, [o]I was chargeable to no one: for what was lacking to me [p]the brethren who came from Macedonia supplied: and in every thing I kept myself [q]from being burdensome to you, and so I will keep myself.

10 [r]As the truth of Christ is in me, †[s]no one shall silence this my boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? [t]because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, [u]that I may cut off occasion from those who desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such [x]are false apostles, [y]deceitful workers, transforming themselves into apostles of Christ.

14 And no wonder; for Satan himself is transformed into [z]an angel of light.

15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also are transformed as the [a]ministers of righteousness; [b]whose end will be according to their works.

16 [c]I say again, Let no one think me a fool; if otherwise, yet even as a fool ‖receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

Anno DOMINI 60.

‖ Or, *magnified in you.*

‖ Or, *rule.*

y Isa. 65. 16. Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.

z Prov. 27. 2.

a Rom. 2. 29. 1 Cor. 4. 5.

a ver. 16. ch. 5. 13. ‖ Or, *ye do bear with me.*

b Gal. 4. 17, 18.

c Hos. 2. 19, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 15.

d Col. 1. 28.

e Lev. 21. 13.

f Gen. 3. 4. John 8. 44.

g Eph. 6. 24. Col. 2. 4, 8, 18. 1 Tim. 1. 3. & 4. 1. Heb. 13. 9. 2 Pet. 3. 17.

h Gal. 1. 7, 8.

‖ Or, *with me.*

i 1 Cor. 15. 10. ch. 12. 11. Gal. 2. 6.

k 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 13. ch. 10. 10.

l Eph. 3. 4.

m ch. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 12. 12.

n Acts 18. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 6, 12. ch. 10. 1.

o Acts 20. 33. ch. 12. 13. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8, 9.

p Phil. 4. 10, 15, 16.

q ch. 12. 14, 16.

r Rom. 9. 1.

† Gr. *this boasting shall not be stopped in me.*

s 1 Cor. 9. 15.

t ch. 6. 11. & 7. 3. & 12. 15.

u 1 Cor. 9. 12.

x Acts 15. 24. Rom. 16. 18. Gal. 1. 7. & 6. 12. Phil. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 4. 1. Rev. 2. 2.

y ch. 2. 17. Phil. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 10, 11.

z Gal. 1. 8.

a ch. 3. 9.

b Phil. 3. 19.

c ver. 1. ch. 12. 6, 11. ‖ Or, *suffer.*

Anno DOMINI 60.

d 1 Cor. 7. 6, 12.

e ch. 9. 4.

f Phil. 3. 3, 4.

g 1 Cor. 4. 10.

h Gal. 2. 4. & 4. 9.

i ch. 10. 10.

k Phil. 3. 4.

l Acts 22. 3. Rom. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 5.

m 1 Cor. 15. 10.

n Acts 9. 16. & 20. 23. & 21. 11. ch. 6. 4, 5.

o 1 Cor. 15. 30, 31, 32. ch. 1. 9, 10. & 4. 11. & 6. 9.

p Deut. 25. 3.

q Acts 16. 22.

r Acts 14. 19.

s Acts 27. 41.

t Acts 9. 23. & 13. 50. & 14. 5. & 17. 5. & 20. 3. & 21. 31. & 28. 10, 11. & 25. 3.

u Acts 14. 5. & 19. 23.

x Acts 20. 31. ch. 6. 5.

y 1 Cor. 4. 11.

z See Acts 20. 18, &c. Rom. 1. 14.

a 1 Cor. 8. 13. & 9. 22.

b ch. 12. 5, 9, 10.

c Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. ch. 1. 23. Gal. 1. 2. 1 Thes. 2. 5.

d Rom. 9. 5.

e Acts 9. 24, 25.

† Gr. *For I will come.*

a Rom. 16. 7. ch. 5. 17. Gal. 1. 22.

b Acts 22. 17. A. D. 46. *at Lystra,* Acts 14. 6.

c Luke 23. 43.

‖ Or, *possible.*

d ch. 11. 30.

17 What I *now* say, [d]I say not in the Lord, but as it were foolishly, [e]in this confidence of boasting.

18 [f]Since many glory in the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye endure fools gladly, [g]seeing ye yourselves are wise.

20 For ye endure it, [h]if one bring you into bondage, if one devour you, if one take from you, if one exalt himself, if one smite you on the face.

21 I speak in reference to reproach, [i]as though we had been weak. Yet in [k]whatever any *of them* is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? [l]so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak foolishly) I am more; [m]in labours more abundant, [n]in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, [o]in deaths often.

24 From the Jews I five times received [p]forty stripes except one.

25 I was thrice [q]beaten with rods, [r]once I was stoned, thrice I [s]suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have spent in the deep;

26 In journeyings often, in perils from waters, in perils from robbers, [t]in perils by mine own countrymen, [u]in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

27 In labour and toil, [x]in watchings often, [y]in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Besides these occasional things, that which presseth upon me daily, [z]the care of all the churches.

29 [a]Who is weak, and I am not weak? who goeth astray, and I burn not *with zeal?*

30 If I must glory, [b]I will glory in mine infirmities.

31 [c]The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, [d]who is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 [e]In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket I was let down through the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations, 9 yet he rather chooseth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting. 14 He promiseth to come to them again: but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 20 although he feareth he shall to his grief find many offenders, and public disorders there.*

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. †I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I know that a man [a]in Christ fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I know not; or whether out of the body, I know not: God knoweth;) that such a one was [b]caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I know that such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I know not: God knoweth;)

4 Was caught up into [c]paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not ‖lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one I will glory: [d]yet of

myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For [c]though I should desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I shall say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any one should think of me above that which he seeth in me, or heareth from me.

7 And lest I should be too much elated by these extraordinary revelations, there was given to me a [f]thorn in the flesh, [g]a messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be too highly exalted.

8 [h]In regard to this I thrice besought the Lord that it might depart from me.

9 And he said to me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore [i]will I rather glory in my infirmities, [k]that the power of Christ may dwell upon me.

10 Therefore [l]I take pleasure in infirmities, in abuses, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake; [m]for when I am weak, then I am strong.

11 I am become [n]a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended by you: for [o]in nothing am I behind the very chief of the apostles, though [p]I am nothing.

12 [q]The signs of an apostle certainly were wrought among you by much patience, by miracles, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 [r]For what is there in which ye were inferior to other churches, except that [s]I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me [t]this wrong.

14 [u]Behold, a third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for [x]I seek not yours, but you. [y]For the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And [z]I will most gladly spend and be spent [a]for †you; though [b]the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But grant, *it may be said*, that [c]I did not burden you: yet, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 [d]Did I then make a gain of you by any of those whom I have sent to you?

18 [e]I desired Titus *to go*, and sent with him our [f]brother. Did Titus make gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? in the same steps?

19 [g]Do ye again think that we defend ourselves to you? [h]We speak before God in Christ: [i]and all, beloved, is for your edifying.

20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that [k]I shall be found by you such as ye would not: lest there be strife, envying, wrath, factions, backbitings, whisperings, pride, confusion:

21 Lest, when I come again, my God [l]will humble me among you, and I shall bewail many [m]who have formerly sinned, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and [n]fornication, and licentiousness, which they have practised.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *He threateneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners.* 5 *And advising them to a trial of their faith,* 7 *and to a reformation of their sins before his coming,* 11 *he concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.*

THIS [a]third time I am coming to you: [b]By the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 [c]I have told you before, and I *now* say beforehand (as if present the second time, though now absent) to those [d]who have formerly sinned, and to all the rest, that, if I come again, [e]I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ [f]speaking in me, who towards you is not weak, but [g]among you is mighty.

4 [h]For though he was crucified in weakness, yet [i]he liveth by the power of God. For [k]we also are weak ‖in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 [l]Try yourselves, whether ye are in the faith; prove yourselves. Know ye not concerning yourselves, [m]that Jesus Christ is in you? unless indeed ye are [n]unproved.

6 But I trust that ye will know that we are not unproved.

7 And I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we may appear approved, but that ye may do what is good, and [o]we be as unproved.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad, [p]when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we pray for, [q]even your perfection.

10 [r]Therefore I write thus, being absent, that when present [s]I may not use severity, [t]according to the power which the Lord hath given me for edification, and not for destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, [u]be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love [x]and peace will be with you.

12 [y]Greet one another with an holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 [z]The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and [a]the communion of the Holy Spirit, be with you all. Amen.

¶ The second epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, a city of Macedonia, by Titus and Luke.

¶THE EPISTLE OF PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO THE GALATIANS.

CHAPTER I.

6 *He wondereth that they have so soon left him and the gospel,* 8 *and accurseth those that preach any other gospel than he did.* 11 *He learned the gospel not of men, but of God:* 14 *and sheweth what he was before his calling,* 17 *and what he did presently after it.*

PAUL, an apostle, ([a]not from men, nor by man, but [b]by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, [c]who raised him from the dead;)

2 And all the brethren [d]with me, [e]to the churches of Galatia:

3 [f]Grace be to you, and peace from God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 [g]Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us [h]from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

---

c ch. 10 8. & 11. 16.
f See Ezek. 28. 24. Gal. 4. 13, 14.
g Job 2. 7. Luke 13. 16.
h See Deut. 3. 23,—27. Mat. 26. 44.
i ch. 11. 30.
k 1 Pet. 4. 14.
l Rom. 5. 3. ch. 7. 4.
m ch. 13. 4.
n ch. 11. 1, 16, 17.
o ch. 11. 5. Gal. 2. 6, 7, 8.
p 1 Cor. 3. 7. & 15. 8, 9. Eph. 3. 8.
q Rom. 15. 18, 19. 1 Cor. 9. 2. ch. 4. 2. & 6. 4. & 11. 6.
r 1 Cor. 1. 7.
s 1 Cor. 9. 12. ch. 11. 9.
t ch. 11. 7.
u ch. 13. 1.
x Acts 20. 33. 1 Cor. 10. 33.
y 1 Cor. 4. 14, 15.
z 1 Thes. 2. 8. Phil. 2. 17.
a John 10. 11. ch. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
† Gr. *your souls.*
b ch. 6. 12, 13.
c ch. 11. 9.
d ch. 7. 2.
e ch. 8. 6, 16, 22.
f ch. 8. 18.
g ch. 5. 12.
h Rom. 9. 1. ch. 11. 31.
i 1 Cor. 10. 33.
k 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 10. 2. & 13. 2, 10.

i ch. 2. 1, 4.
m ch. 13. 2.
n 1 Cor. 5. 1.
a ch. 12. 14.
b Num. 35. 30. Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. John 8. 17. Heb. 10. 28.
c ch. 10. 2.
d ch. 12. 21.
e ch. 1. 23.
f Mat. 10. 20. 1 Cor. 5. 4. ch. 2. 10.
g 1 Cor. 9. 2.
h Phil. 2. 7, 8. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
i Rom. 6. 4.
k See ch. 10. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *with him.*
l 1 Cor. 11. 28.
m Rom. 8. 10. Gal. 4. 19.
n 1 Cor. 9. 27.
o ch. 6. 9.
p 1 Cor. 4. 10. ch. 11. 30, & 12. 5, 9, 10.
q 1 Thes. 3. 10.
r 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 2. 3. & 10. 2. & 12. 20, 21.
s Tit. 1. 13.
t ch. 10. 8.
u Rom. 12. 16, 18. & 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
x Rom. 15. 33.
y Rom. 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 1 Thes. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.
z Rom. 16. 24.
a Phil. 2. 1.

a ver. 11, 12.
b Acts 9 6. & 22. 10, 15, 21. & 26. 16. Tit. 1. 3.
c Acts 2. 24.
d Phil. 2. 22. & 4. 21.
e 1 Cor. 16. 1.
f Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. Phil. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Thes. 1. 1. 2 Thes. 1. 2. 2 John 3.
g Mat. 20. 28. Rom. 4. 25. ch. 2. 20. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 24. ch. 3. 13. Rev. 1. 5. & 5. 9. & 7. 14. & 14. 4.
h See Isa. 65. 17. John 15. 19. & 17. 14. Heb. 2. 5. & 6. 5. 1 John 5. 19.

5 To whom be glory for ever and ever! Amen.

6 I wonder that ye so soon turn away [f]from him who called you by the grace of Christ to another gospel:

7 [h]Which is not another; only there are some [i]who trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though [m]we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel to you than that which we have preached to you, let him be accursed!

9 As we said before, I now say again, If any one preach any other gospel to you [n]than that ye have received, let him be accursed!

10 For [o]do I now [p]seek the favour of men, or of God? or [q]do I strive to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 [r]But I inform you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached by me is not from man:

12 For [s]I neither received it from man, nor was taught it, but [t]by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my former conduct in the Jewish religion, how that [u]beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and [x]wasted it;

14 And outstripped in the Jewish religion many of mine †age in mine own nation, [y]being more exceedingly zealous [z]of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, [a]who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace,

16 [b]To reveal his Son in me, that [c]I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I consulted not ‖with [d]flesh and blood,

17 Nor went up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me: but I went into Arabia, and returned again to Damascus.

18 Then after three years [e]I ‖went up to Jerusalem to visit Peter, and remained with him fifteen days.

19 But I saw no [f]other of the apostles, but [g]James the Lord's brother.

20 Now in what I write to you, [h]behold, before God, I lie not.

21 [i]Afterward I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown in person [k]to the churches [l]of Christ in Judea:

23 But they had only heard, That he who once persecuted us, now preacheth the faith which he once destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in regard to me.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose:* 3 *and that Titus was not circumcised:* 11 *and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason* 14 *why he and others, being Jews, believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works:* 20 *and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.*

THEN fourteen years after [a]I again went up to Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking with me also Titus.

2 And I went up by revelation, [b]and laid before them the gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, (but ‖privately, and *only* to the principal persons,) lest perhaps [c]I should run, or should have run, in vain.

3 But even Titus, who was with me, though a Greek, was not compelled to be circumcised.

4 And *I went up* on account of the [d]false brethren, introduced by stealth, who had stolen in to spy out our [e]liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, [f]that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we yielded in subjection, not even for an hour; that [g]the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But from [h]the principal persons, (how high they were mattereth not to me, [i]God accepteth no man's person,) I say, the principal persons [k]imparted to me nothing *new;*

7 But on the contrary, [l]seeing that the gospel of the uncircumcision [m]was entrusted to me, as that of the circumcision was to Peter,

8 (For he who wrought in Peter for the apostleship of the circumcision, [n]wrought [o]also in me for the Gentiles:)

9 And learning [p]the grace which had been given to me, James, Cephas, and John, who were regarded as [q]pillars, gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we *should go* to the heathen, and they to the circumcision;

10 Only *bidding* us remember the poor; [r]which very thing I was earnest to do.

11 [s]But when Peter came to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For, before certain persons came from James, [t]he ate with the Gentiles: but when they came, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing those of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews also dissembled with him; so that even Barnabas was carried away by their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to [u]the truth of the gospel, I said to Peter, [x]before them all, [y]If thou, being a Jew, livest like the Gentiles, and not like the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as Jews?

15 [z]We, though Jews by birth, and not [a]sinners of the Gentiles,

16 [b]Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but [c]by faith in Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we may be justified by faith in Christ, and not by the works of the law: for [d]by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found [e]sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? By no means.

18 For if I again build up what I *once* destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I [f]through the law [g]am dead to the law, that I may [h]live to God.

20 I have been [i]crucified with Christ: and I no longer live, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, [k]I live by faith in the Son of God, [l]who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not make void the grace of God: for [m]if righteousness were by the law, then Christ died in vain.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law?* 6 *They that believe are jus-*

Anno DOMINI 58.

[f] ch. 5. 8.

[h] 2 Cor. 11. 4.

[i] Acts 15. 1, 24. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 11. 13.

[m] ch. 5. 10, 12. 1 Cor. 16. 22.

[n] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.

[o] 1 Thes. 2. 4.

[p] 1 Sam. 24. 7. Mat. 28. 14. 1 John 3. 9.

[q] 1 Thes. 2. 4. Jam. 4. 4.

[r] 1 Cor. 15. 1.

[s] 1 Cor. 15. 1, 3. ver. 1.

[t] Eph. 3. 3.

[u] Acts 9. 1. & 22. 4. & 26. 11. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

[x] Acts 8. 3.

† Gr. *equals in years.*

[y] Acts 22. 3. & 26. 9. Phil. 3. 6.

[z] Jer. 9. 14. Mat. 15. 2. Mark 7. 5.

A. D. 35.

[a] Isa. 49. 1, 5. Jer. 1. 5. Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 14, 15. Rom. 1. 1.

[b] 2 Cor. 4. 6.

[c] Acts 9. 15. & 22. 21. & 26. 17, 18. Rom. 11. 13. Eph. 3. 8.

‖ That is, *with man.*

[d] Mat. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 15. 50. Eph. 6. 12.

A. D. 38.

[e] Acts 9. 26.

‖ Or, *returned.*

[f] 1 Cor. 9. 5.

[g] Mat. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3.

[h] Rom. 9. 1.

[i] Acts 9. 30.

[k] 1 Thes. 2. 14.

[l] Rom. 16. 7.

A. D. 52.

[a] Acts 15. 2.

[b] Acts 15. 12.

‖ Or, *severally.*

[c] Phil. 2. 16. 1 Thes. 3. 5.

[d] Acts 15. 1, 24. 2 Cor. 11. 26.

[e] ch. 3. 25. ch. 5. 1, 13.

[f] 2 Cor. 11. 20. ch. 4. 3, 9.

[g] ver. 14. ch. 3. 1. & 4. 16.

[h] ch. 6. 3.

[i] Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11.

[k] 2 Cor. 12. 11.

[l] Acts 13. 46. Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.

[m] 1 Thes. 2. 4.

[n] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 21. & 26. 17, 18. 1 Cor. 15. 10. ch. 1. 16. Col. 1. 29.

[o] ch. 3. 5.

[p] Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3, 6. & 15. 15. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Eph. 3. 8.

[q] Mat. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14.

[r] Acts 11. 30. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 25. 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 8, & 9, chapters.

[s] Acts 15. 35.

[t] Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.

[u] ver. 5.

[x] 1 Tim. 5. 20.

[y] Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.

[z] Acts 15. 10, 11.

[a] Mat. 9. 11. Eph. 2. 3, 12.

[b] Acts 13. 38, 39.

[c] Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 22, 28. & 8. 3. ch. 3. 24. Heb. 7. 18, 19.

[d] Ps. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20. ch. 3. 11.

[e] 1 John 3. 8, 9.

[f] Rom. 8. 2.

[g] Rom. 6. 14. & 7. 4, 6.

[h] Rom. 6. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Thes. 5. 10. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 4. 2.

[i] Rom. 6. 6. ch. 5. 24. & 6. 14.

[k] 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Thes. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.

[l] ch. 1. 4. Eph. 5. 2. Tit. 2. 14.

[m] ch. 3. 21. Heb. 7. 11. See Rom. 11. 6. ch. 5. 4.

tified, 9 and blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he sheweth by many reasons.

O FOOLISH Galatians, [a]who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey [b]the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been clearly set forth among you, as crucified?

2 This only would I learn from you, Received ye [c]the Spirit by the works of the law, [d]or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? [e]having begun in the Spirit, do ye now finish in [f]the flesh?

4 [g]Have ye suffered so much in vain? if indeed it is in vain!

5 He therefore [h]who supplieth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doth he do it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 As [i]Abraham believed God, and it was ‖accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know therefore, that [k]those who believe, these are sons of Abraham.

8 And [l]the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen by faith, gave to Abraham the joyful promise, [m]In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So that those who believe are blessed with believing Abraham.

10 For whoever are of the works of the law, are under a curse: for it is written, [n]Cursed is every one who continueth not in all things written in the book of the law to do them.

11 And [o]that no one by the law is justified with God, is evident: for [p]The just shall live by faith.

12 And [q]the law is not of faith: but, [r]The man who doeth them shall live by them.

13 [s]Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, becoming a curse for us; (for it is written, [t]Cursed is every one who hangeth on a cross,)

14 [u]That the blessing of Abraham may come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive through faith [x]the promised gift of the Spirit.

15 Brethren, (I speak in the manner of men,) [y]Even a man's ‖covenant, when ratified, no one annulleth or addeth to.

16 Now [z]to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. It saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is [a]Christ.

17 And I mean to say this, The covenant formerly ratified by God in Christ, the law, [b]which came four hundred and thirty years after, cannot annul, [c]so as to do away the promise.

18 For if [d]the inheritance is by the law, [e]it is no longer by promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

19 Why then is the law? [f]It was added on account of transgressions, (till [g]the seed should come to whom the promise was made,) through the [h]ministry of angels, by the hand [i]of a mediator.

20 Now, a mediator is not a mediator of one; [k]but God is one.

21 Is the law then against the promises of God? By no means: [l]for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness would have been by the law.

22 But [m]the scripture hath shut up [n]all to sin, [o]that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to those who believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, being shut up to the faith which was to be revealed.

24 So that [p]the law was our tutor *to bring us* to Christ, [q]that we might be justified by faith.

25 But when faith is come, we are no longer under a tutor.

26 For ye [r]are all sons of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For [s]as many of you as have been immersed into Christ, [t]have put on Christ.

28 [u]There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all [x]one in Christ Jesus.

29 And [y]if ye are Christ's, then ye are the seed of Abraham, and [z]heirs according to the promise.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age. 5 But Christ freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are servants no longer to it. 14 He remembereth their good will to him, and his to them, 22 and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free-woman.*

AND I mean to say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed by his father.

3 So also we, when we were children, [a]were in bondage under the ‖elements of the world:

4 But [b]when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, [c]born [d]of a woman, [e]subject to the law,

5 [f]To redeem those under the law, [g]that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth [h]the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father!

7 So that thou art no more a servant, but a son; [i]and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 But then indeed, [k]not knowing God, [l]ye were in bondage to those that are really no gods.

9 But now, [m]when ye know God, or rather are known of God, [n]why turn ye back to [o]the weak and beggarly ‖elements, to which ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 [p]*Why* do ye observe days, and months, and seasons, and years?

11 I fear [q]that I have bestowed upon you labour in vain!

12 Brethren, I beseech you, become as I, for I have become as ye. [r]Ye have done me no injury.

13 Ye know that [s]amid weakness of the flesh I preached the gospel to you [t]at first;

14 And my trial which I had in my flesh ye despised not, nor spurned; but received me [u]as an angel of God, [x]as Christ Jesus.

15 How happy then did ye deem yourselves! for I bear you witness, that, if possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I then become ‖hateful to you [y]by telling you the truth?

17 They [z]are zealous for you, not for your good; but they wish to shut you out *from us*, that ye may be zealous for them.

18 But it is good to be zealous always in that which is good, and not merely when I am present with you:

Anno DOMINI 58.

[a] ch. 5. 7.

[b] ch. 2. 14. & 5. 7.

[c] Acts 2. 38. & 8. 15. & 10. 47. & 15. 8. ver. 14. Eph. 1. 13. Heb. 6. 4.
[d] Rom. 10. 16, 17.
[e] ch. 4. 9.
[f] Heb. 7. 16. & 9. 10.
[g] Heb. 10. 35, 36. 2 John 8.
[h] 2 Cor. 3. 8.

[i] Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3, 9, 21, 22. Jam. 2. 23.
‖ Or, *imputed.*
[k] John 8. 39. Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16.
[l] See Rom. 9. 17. ver. 22.
[m] Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25.

[n] Deut. 27. 26. Jer. 11. 3.

[o] ch. 2. 16.
[p] Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 10. 38.
[q] Rom. 4. 4, 5. & 10. 5, 6. & 11. 6.
[r] Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5.
[s] Rom. 8. 3. 2 Cor. 5. 21. ch. 4. 5.
[t] Deut. 21. 23.
[u] Rom. 4. 9, 16.

[x] Isa. 32. 15. & 44. 3. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 40. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28, 29. Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 39. Acts 2. 33.
[y] Heb. 9. 17.
‖ Or, *testament.*
[z] Gen. 12. 3, 7. & 17. 7. ver. 8.
[a] 1 Cor. 12. 12.

[b] Ex. 12. 40, 41.
[c] Rom. 4. 13, 14. ver. 21.
[d] Rom. 8. 17.
[e] Rom. 4. 14.

[f] John 15. 22. Rom. 4. 15. & 5. 20. & 7. 8, 13. 1 Tim. 1. 9.
[g] ver. 16.
[h] Acts 7. 53. Heb. 2. 2.
[i] Ex. 20. 19, 21, 22. Deut. 5. 5, 22, 23, 27, 31. John 1. 17. Acts 7. 38. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
[k] Rom. 3. 29, 30.
[l] ch. 2. 21.

[m] ver. 8.
[n] Rom. 3. 9, 19, 23. & 11. 32.
[o] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16.

Anno DOMINI 58.

[p] Mat. 5. 17. Rom. 10. 4. Col. 2. 17. Heb. 9. 9, 10.
[q] Acts 13. 39. ch. 2. 16.

[r] John 1. 12. Rom. 8. 14, 15, 16. ch. 4. 5. 1 John 3. 1, 2.
[s] Rom. 6. 3.
[t] Rom. 13. 14.
[u] Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 13. ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 11.
[x] John 10. 16. & 17. 20, 21. Eph. 2. 14, 15, 16. & 4. 4, 15.
[y] Gen. 21. 10, 12. Rom. 9. 7. Heb. 11. 18.
[z] Rom. 8. 17. ch. 4. 7, 28. Eph. 3. 6.

[a] ver. 9. ch. 2. 23. & 5. 1. Col. 2. 8, 20. Heb. 9. 10.
‖ Or, *rudiments.*
[b] Gen. 49. 10. Dan. 9. 24. Mark 1. 15. Eph. 1. 10.
[c] John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 3. Phil. 2. 7. Heb. 2. 14.
[d] Gen. 3. 15. Isa. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. Mat. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31. & 2. 7.
[e] Mat. 5. 17. Luke 2. 27.
[f] Mat. 20. 28. ch. 3. 13. Tit. 2. 14. Heb. 9. 12. Eph. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
[g] John 1. 12. ch. 3. 26. Eph. 1. 5.
[h] Rom. 5. 5. & 8. 15.
[i] Rom. 8. 16, 17. ch. 3. 29.
[k] Eph. 2. 12. 1 Thes. 4. 5.
[l] Rom. 1. 25. 1 Cor. 12. 2. Eph. 2. 11, 12. 1 Thes. 1. 9.
[m] 1 Cor. 8. 3. & 13. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[n] ch. 3. 3. Col. 2. 20.
[o] Rom. 8. 3. Heb. 7. 18.
‖ Or, *rudiments.* ver. 3.
[p] Rom. 14. 5. Col. 2. 16.
[q] ch. 2. 2. & 5. 2, 4. 1 Thes. 3. 5.
[r] 2 Cor. 2. 5.
[s] 1 Cor. 2. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 30. & 12. 7, 9.
[t] ch. 1. 6.
[u] 2 Sam. 19. 27. Mal. 2. 7. See Zech. 12. 8.
[x] Mat. 10. 40. Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20.
[y] 1 Thes. 2. 13.
‖ Or, *your enemy.*
[y] ch. 2. 5, 14.
[z] Rom. 10. 2. 1 Cor. 11. 2.

19 [c]My children, for whom I again travail in birth, until Christ be formed in you!—
20 But I could wish to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for ‖I stand in doubt of you.
21 Tell me, ye who desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?
22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons; [b]one by the bond-maid, [c]and one by the free-woman.
23 But the son of the bond-woman [d]was born after the flesh; [e]but the son of the free-woman, by promise.
24 Now this may be allegorized: for these women are two ‖covenants; the one from the mount [f]Sinai, that beareth bond-children, is Hagar,
25 (For Hagar is mount Sinai in Arabia,) and ‖answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.
26 But [g]Jerusalem that is above is free, who is the mother of us all.
27 For it is written, [h]Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not! break forth and cry, thou that travailest not! for the desolate hath many more children than she who hath an husband.
28 Now we, brethren, like Isaac, are [i]children of promise.
29 But as then [k]he who was born after the flesh persecuted him who was born after the Spirit, [l]even so it is now.
30 But what saith [m]the scripture? [n]Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for [o]the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.
31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, [p]but of the free.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He moveth them to stand in their liberty,* 3 *and not to observe circumcision:* 13 *but rather love, which is the sum of the law.* 19 *He reckoneth up the works of the flesh,* 22 *and the fruits of the Spirit,* 25 *and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.*

STAND fast therefore in [a]the liberty with which Christ hath made us free, and be not again entangled [b]with the yoke of bondage.
2 Behold, I Paul say to you, that [c]if ye be circumcised, Christ will profit you nothing.
3 And again I testify to every man who is circumcised, [d]that he is bound to do the whole law.
4 [e]Ye have abandoned Christ, whoever of you are justified by the law; [f]ye are fallen from his grace.
5 For we through the Spirit [g]look forward to the hope of righteousness by faith.
6 For [h]in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but [i]faith working by love.
7 Ye [k]were running well; [l]‖who hath hindered you from yielding obedience to the truth?
8 This readiness to yield is not from him [m]who hath called you.
9 [n]A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.
10 [o]I have confidence in you in the Lord, that ye will be no otherwise minded: but [p]he that troubleth you [q]shall bear his punishment, whoever he be.
11 [r]And I, brethren, if I still preach circumcision, [s]why am I still persecuted? then hath [t]the offence of the cross ceased.
12 [u]Would that those were even cut off [x]who trouble you!
13 For, brethren, ye have been called to liberty; only [y]use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but [z]by love serve one another.
14 For [a]all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this, [b]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
15 But if ye bite and devour one another, beware lest ye be consumed by one another.
16 But I say, [c]Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ye shall not fulfil the desire of the flesh.
17 For [d]the flesh hath desires against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are opposed to each other; [e]that ye may not do the things that ye would.
18 But [f]if ye are led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.
19 Now [g]the works of the flesh are manifest, which are, Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,
20 Idolatry, sorcery, hatred, strife, emulation, wrath, factions, seditions, heresies,
21 Envy, murder, drunkenness, revelling, and things like these: of which I tell you before, as I have also formerly told you, that [h]those who practise such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.
22 But [i]the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, [k]kindness, [l]goodness, [m]faith,
23 Meekness, temperance: [n]against such there is no law.
24 And those who are Christ's [o]have crucified the flesh, with its passions and desires.
25 [p]If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.
26 [q]Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped,* 2 *and to bear one another's burden:* 6 *to be liberal to their teachers,* 9 *and not weary of well-doing.* 12 *He sheweth what they intend who preach circumcision.* 14 *He glorieth in nothing, except in the cross of Christ.*

BRETHREN, [a]‖if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye [b]who are spiritual, restore such an one [c]in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, [d]lest thou also be tempted.
2 [e]Bear one another's burdens, and so fulfil [f]the law of Christ.
3 For [g]if a man think himself to be something, when [h]he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.
4 But [i]let each one prove his own work, and then he will have his glorying only in respect to himself, and [k]not in respect to others.
5 For [l]every one shall bear his own burden.
6 [m]Let him who is taught in the word, communicate to him who teacheth in all good things.
7 [n]Be not deceived; [o]God is not mocked: for [p]whatever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.
8 [q]For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.
9 And [r]let us not be weary in well-doing:

Anno DOMINI 58.

[a] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Philem. 10. Jam. 1. 18.
‖ Or, *I am perplexed for you.*
[b] Gen. 16. 15.
[c] Gen. 21. 2.
[d] Rom. 9. 7, 8.
[e] Gen. 18. 10, 14. & 21. 1, 2. Heb. 11. 11.
‖ Or, *testaments.*
[f] Deut. 33. 2.
‖ Or, *is in the same rank with.*
[g] Isa. 2. 2. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.
[h] Isa. 54. 1.
[i] Acts 3. 25. Rom. 9. 8. ch. 3. 29.
[k] Gen. 21. 9.
[l] ch. 5. 11. & 6. 12.
[m] ch. 3. 8, 22.
[n] Gen. 21. 10, 12.
[o] John 8. 35.
[p] John 8. 36. ch. 5. 1, 13.
[a] John 8. 32. Rom. 6. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 16.
[b] Acts 15. 10. ch. 2. 4. & 4. 9.
[c] Acts 15. 1. See Acts 16. 3.
[d] ch. 3. 10.
[e] Rom. 9. 31, 32. ch. 2. 21.
[f] Heb. 12. 15.
[g] Rom. 8. 24, 25. 2 Tim. 4. 8.
[h] 1 Cor. 7. 19. ch. 3. 28. & 6. 15. Col. 3. 11.
[i] 1 Thes. 1. 3. Jam. 2. 18, 20, 22.
[k] 1 Cor. 9. 24.
[l] ch. 3. 1.
‖ Or, *who did drive you back?*
[m] ch. 1. 6.
[n] 1 Cor. 5. 6. & 15. 33.
[o] 2 Cor. 2. 3. & 8. 22.
[p] ch. 1. 7.
[q] 2 Cor. 10. 6.
[r] ch. 6. 12.
[s] 1 Cor. 15. 30. ch. 4. 29. & 6. 17.
[t] 1 Cor. 1. 23.

Anno DOMINI 58.

[u] Josh. 7. 25. 1 Cor. 5. 13. ch. 1. 8, 9.
[x] Acts 15. 1, 2, 24.
[y] 1 Cor. 8. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 19. Jude 4.
[z] 1 Cor. 9. 19. ch. 6. 2.
[a] Mat. 7. 12. & 22. 40. Jam. 2. 8.
[b] Lev. 19. 18. Mat. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 8, 9.
[c] Rom. 6. 12. & 8. 1, 4, 12. & 13. 14. ver. 25. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *fulfil not.*
[d] Rom. 7. 23. & 8. 6, 7.
[e] Rom. 7. 15, 19.
[f] Rom. 6. 14. & 8. 2.
[g] 1 Cor. 3. 3. Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. Jam. 3. 14, 15.
[h] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Eph. 5. 5. Col. 3. 6. Rev. 22. 15.
[i] John 15. 2. Eph. 5. 9.
[k] Col. 3. 12. Jam. 3. 17.
[l] Rom. 15. 14.
[m] 1 Cor. 13. 7.
[n] 1 Tim. 1. 9.
[o] Rom. 6. 6. & 13. 14. ch. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
[p] Rom. 8. 4, 5. ver. 16.
[q] Phil. 2. 3.
[a] Rom. 14. 1. & 15. 1. Heb. 12. 13. Jam. 5. 19.
‖ Or, *although.*
[b] 1 Cor. 2. 15. & 3. 1.
[c] 1 Cor. 4. 21. 2 Thes. 3. 15. 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[d] 1 Cor. 7. 5. & 10. 12.
[e] Rom. 15. 1. ch. 5. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 14.
[f] John 13. 14, 15, 34. & 15. 12. Jam. 2. 8. 1 John 4. 21.
[g] Rom. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 2. ch. 2. 6.
[h] 2 Cor. 3. 5. & 12. 11.
[i] 1 Cor. 11. 28. 2 Cor. 13. 5.
[k] See Luke 18. 11.
[l] Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8.
[m] Rom. 15. 27. 1 Cor. 9. 11, 14.
[n] 1 Cor. 6. 9. & 15. 33.
[o] Job 13. 9.
[p] Luke 16. 25. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 9. 6.
[q] Job 4. 8. Prov. 11. 18. & 22. 8. Hos. 8. 7. & 10. 12. Rom. 8. 13. Jam. 3. 18.
[r] 2 Thes. 3. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 58.

for in due season we shall reap [z]if we faint not.

10 [t]As we have therefore opportunity, [u]let us do good to all, especially to [x]the household of faith.

11 See how large a letter I have written to you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, [y]they constrain you to be circumcised; [z]only lest they should [a]suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For even the very persons who are circumcised do not keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 [b]But far be it from me to glory, except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by which the world is [c]crucified to me, and I to the world.

15 For [d]in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but [e]a new creature.

16 [f]And as many as walk [g]according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and on [h]the Israel of God!

17 Henceforth let no one trouble me: for [i]I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, [k]the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written to the Galatians from Rome.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO THE EPHESIANS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *After the salutation,* 3 *and thanksgiving for the Ephesians,* 4 *he treateth of our election,* 6 *and adoption by grace,* 11 *which is the true and proper fountain of man's salvation.* 13 *And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained,* 16 *he prayeth that they may come* 18 *to the full knowledge and* 20 *possession thereof in Christ.*

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [a]by the will of God, [b]to the saints who are at Ephesus, [c]and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 [d]Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [e]Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings, with heavenly things in Christ:

4 As [f]he hath chosen us in him, [g]before the foundation of the world, that we should [h]be holy and blameless before him in love:

5 [i]Having predestinated us to [k]the adoption of children through Jesus Christ to himself, [l]according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, [m]which he hath freely bestowed upon us in [n]the Beloved:

7 [o]In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to [p]the riches of his grace;

8 In which he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and understanding;

9 [q]Making known to us the secret of his will, according to his good pleasure, [r]which he hath purposed in himself,

10 For *accomplishing* his plan in [s]the fulness of time, [t]to unite in one [u]all things in Christ, both things in [†]heaven, and on earth; in him,

11 [x]In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, [y]being predestinated according to [z]the purpose of him who worketh all things according to the counsel of his own will:

12 [a]That we should be to the praise of his glory, [b]who first ‖trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also, having heard [c]the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation, in whom, *I say,* ye also believing, [d]were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise,

14 [e]Who is the earnest of our inheritance [f]until the redemption of [g]his purchased possession, [h]to the praise of his glory.

15 Therefore I also, [i]having heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love to all the saints,

16 [k]Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That [l]the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, [m]may give to you the spirit of wisdom and revelation ‖for the knowledge of him:

18 [n]The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is [o]the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his [p]inheritance in the saints,

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power towards us who believe, [q]according to the working †of his mighty power,

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when [r]he raised him from the dead, and [s]set him at his own right hand in heaven,

21 [t]Far above all [u]principality, and authority, and power, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that to come:

22 And [x]put all things under his feet, and gave him [y]to be head over all things to the church,

23 [z]Which is his body, [a]the fulness of him [b]who filleth all in all.

CHAPTER II.

1 *By comparing what we were by* 3 *nature, with what we are* 5 *by grace:* 10 *he declareth, that we are made for good works; and* 13 *being brought near by Christ, should not live as* 11 *Gentiles, and* 12 *foreigners in time past, but as* 13 *citizens with the saints, and the family of God.*

AND [a]you *hath he quickened,* [b]who were dead in trespasses and sins;

2 [c]In which ye once walked according to the course of this world, according to [d]the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in [e]the sons of disobedience:

3 [f]Among whom also we all formerly walked in [g]the desires of our flesh, fulfilling the will of the flesh and of the mind; and [h]were by nature children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, [i]who is rich in mercy, on account of his great love with which he loved us,

5 [k]Even us who were dead in sins, hath [l]quickened together with Christ: (by grace ye are saved;)

6 And hath raised us up, and made us sit

Anno DOMINI 58.

z Mat. 24. 13. Heb. 3. 6, 14. & 10. 36. & 12. 3, 5. Rev. 2. 10.
t John 9. 4. & 12. 35.
u 1 Thes. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Tit. 3. 8.
x Eph. 2. 19. Heb. 3. 6.
y ch. 2. 3, 14.
z Phil. 3. 18.
a ch. 5. 11.
b Phil. 3. 3, 7, 8.

Anno DOMINI 58.

c Rom. 6. 6. ch. 2. 20.
d 1 Cor. 7. 19. ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 11.
e 2 Cor. 5. 17.
f Ps. 125. 5.
g Phil. 3. 16.
h Rom. 2. 29. & 4. 12. & 9. 6, 7, 8. ch. 3. 7, 9, 29. Phil. 3. 3.
i 2 Cor. 1. 5. & 4. 10. & 11. 23. ch. 5. 11. Col. 1. 24.
k 2 Tim. 4. 22. Philem. 25.

Anno DOMINI 64.

a 2 Cor. 1. 1.
b Rom. 1. 7. 2 Cor. 1. 1.
c 1 Cor. 4. 17. ch. 6. 21. Col. 1. 2.
d Gal. 1. 3. Tit. 1. 4.
e 2 Cor. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.
f Rom. 8. 28. 2 Thes. 2. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Jam. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 2. & 2. 9.
g 1 Pet. 1. 2, 20.
h Luke 1. 75. ch. 2. 10. & 5. 27. Col. 1. 22. 1 Thes. 4. 7. Tit. 2. 12.
i Rom. 8. 29, 30. ver. 11.
k John 1. 12. Rom. 8. 15. 2 Cor. 6. 18. Gal. 4. 5. 1 John 3. 1.
l Mat. 1. 26. Luke 12. 32. 1 Cor. 1. 21. ver. 9.
m Rom. 3. 24. & 5. 15.
n Mat. 3. 17. & 17. 5. John 3. 35. & 10. 17.
o Acts 20. 28. Rom. 3. 24. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. Rev. 5. 9.
p Rom. 2. 4. & 3. 24. & 9. 23. ch. 2. 7. & 3. 8, 16. Phil. 4. 19.
q Rom. 16. 25. ch. 3, 4, 9. Col. 1. 26.
r ch. 3. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
s Gal. 4. 4. Heb. 1. 2. & 9. 10.
t 1 Pet. 1. 20.
u 1 Cor. 3. 22, 23. & 11. 3. ch. 2. 15. & 3. 15.
x Phil. 2. 9, 10. Col. 1. 20.
† Gr. *the heavens.*
x Acts 20. 32. & 26. 18. Rom. 8. 17. Col. 1. 12. & 3. 24. Tit. 3. 7. Jam. 2. 5.
y 1 Pet. 1. 4.
y ver. 5.
z Isa. 46. 10, 11.
a ver. 6, 14. 2 Thes. 2. 13.
b Jam. 1. 18.
‖ Or, *hoped.*
c John 1. 17. 2 Cor. 6. 7.
d 2 Cor. 1. 22. ch. 4. 30.
e 2 Cor. 1. 22. & 5. 5.
f Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. ch. 4. 30.
g Acts 20. 28
h ver. 6, 12. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
i Col. 1 4. Philem. 5.

Anno DOMINI 64.

k Rom. 1. 9. Phil. 1. 3, 4. Col. 1. 3. 1 Thes. 1. 2. 2 Thes. 1. 3.
l John 20. 17.
m Col. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *for the acknowledgment.* Col. 2. 2.
n Acts 26. 18.
o ch. 2. 12. & 4. 4.
p ver. 11.
q ch. 3. 7. Col. 1. 29. & 2. 12.
†Gr. *of the might of his power.*
r Acts 2. 24, 33.
s Ps. 110. 1. Acts 7. 55, 56. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3. & 10. 12.
t Phil. 2. 9, 10. Col. 2, 10. Heb. 1. 4.
u Rom. 8. 38. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15.
x Ps. 8. 6. Mat. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 8.
y ch. 4. 15, 16. Col. 1. 18. Heb. 2. 7.
z Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 27. ch. 4. 12. & 5. 23, 30. Col. 1. 18, 24.
a Col. 2. 10.
b 1 Cor. 12. 6. ch. 4. 10. Col. 3. 11.
a John 5. 24. Col. 2. 13.
b ver. 5. ch. 4. 18.
c 1 Cor. 6. 11. ch. 4. 22. Col. 1. 21. & 3. 7. 1 John 5. 19.
d ch. 6. 12.
e ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6.
f Tit. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
g Gal. 5. 16.
h Ps. 51. 5. Rom. 6. 12, 14.
i Rom. 10. 12. ch. 1. 7. ver. 7.
k Rom. 5. 6, 8, 10. ver. 1.
l Rom. 6. 4, 5. Col. 2. 12, 13. & 3. 1, 3.

together with him [m]in heavenly places, in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in [n]his kindness toward us, through Christ Jesus.

8 [o]For by grace are ye saved, [p]through faith: and indeed not of yourselves: [q]it is the gift of God:

9 [r]Not of works, lest any one should boast.

10 For we are [s]his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus to good works, to [t]which God hath before ‖appointed us, that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore [u]remember, that ye being once Gentiles in the flesh, (who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called [x]the Circumcision made by hands in the flesh;)

12 [y]That at that time ye were without Christ, [z]being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and estranged from [a]the covenants of promise, [b]having no hope, [c]and without God in the world:

13 [d]But now, in Christ Jesus, ye, who once were [e]far off, have come near by the blood of Christ.

14 For [f]he is our peace, [g]who hath made both one, and hath broken down the partition-wall between us;

15 [h]Abolishing †[i]by his death the enmity, the law, with its commands and ordinances: to create in himself of the two one [k]new man, so making peace;

16 And to [l]reconcile both to God in one body by the cross, [m]slaying the enmity thereon:

17 And came [n]and brought to you who [*]were afar off, and to [o]those who were near, the glad tidings of peace.

18 For [p]through him we both have access [q]by one Spirit to the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no longer strangers and foreigners, but [r]fellow-citizens with the saints, and of [s]the household of God;

20 Being [t]built [u]on the foundation of the [x]apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being [y]the chief corner-stone;

21 [z]In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth to [a]an holy temple in the Lord:

22 [b]In whom ye also are built together, for a habitation of God in the Spirit.

CHAPTER III.

5 The hidden mystery, 6 that the Gentiles should be saved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given, that 9 he should preach it. 13 He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and prayeth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.

FOR this cause, I Paul, [a]the prisoner of Jesus Christ [b]for you Gentiles;

2 If indeed ye have heard of [c]the dispensation of the grace of God [d]which is given me for you:

3 [e]That [f]by revelation [g]he made known to me the secret, [h] (as I wrote ‖before in few words,

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye can understand my knowledge [i]in the secret of Christ,)

5 [k]Which in other ages was not made known to the sons of men, [l]as it is now revealed to his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 *Namely*, that the Gentiles [m]should be fellow-heirs, and [n]of the same body, and [o]partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:

7 [p]Of which I became a minister, [q]according to the gift of the grace of God given to me by [r]the effectual working of his power.

8 To me, [s]who am less than the least of all saints, was this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles [t]the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 And shew clearly to all what is the dispensation of [z]the secret, [y]which from eternity hath been hidden in God, [s]who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 [c]That now [b]to the principalities and powers in heavenly places [c]might be made known through the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 [d]According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and [e]access [f]with confidence by faith in him.

13 [g]Wherefore I desire not to faint in my afflictions [h]for you, [i]which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees to the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 From whom [k]the whole family in heaven and on earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, [l]according to the riches of his glory, [m]to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in [n]the inner man;

17 [o]That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, [p]being rooted and grounded in love,

18 [q]May be able to comprehend with all saints [r]what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye may be filled [s]with all the fulness of God.

20 Now [t]to him who is able to do abundantly [u]above all that we ask or think, [x]according to his power that worketh in us,

21 [y]To him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, for ever and ever! Amen.

CHAPTER IV.

1 He exhorteth to unity, 7 and declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 gifts to men, that his church might be 13 edified, and 16 grown up in Christ. 18 He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to cast off lying, and 29 corrupt communication.

I THEREFORE, [a]the prisoner in the Lord, beseech you to [b]walk worthily of the calling wherewith ye are called,

2 [c]With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, bearing with one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit [d]in the bond of peace.

4 [e]There is one body, and [f]one Spirit, as also ye were called in one [g]hope of your calling;

5 [h]One Lord, [i]one faith, [k]one immersion,

6 [l]One God and Father of all, who is above all, and [m]through all, and in you all.

7 But [n]to each one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore it is said, [o]He ascended on high, [p]led ‖captivity captive, and gave gifts to men.

9 [q]Now this, He ascended, what meaneth

Anno DOMINI 64.

m ch. 1. 20.
n Tit. 3. 4.
o ver. 5. Rom. 3. 24. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
p Rom. 4. 16.
q Mat. 16. 17. John 6. 44, 65.
r Rom. 10. 14, 15, 17. ch. 1. 19. Phil. 1. 29.
s Rom. 3. 20, 27, 28. & 4. 2. & 9. 11. & 11. 6. 1 Cor. 1. 29, 30, 31. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 3. 5.
t Deut. 32. 6. Ps. 100. 3. Isa. 19. 25. & 29. 23. & 44. 21. John 3. 3, 5. 1 Cor. 3. 9. 2 Cor. 5. 5, 17. ch. 4. 24. Tit. 2. 14.
u ch. 1. 4.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
x 1 Cor. 12. 2. ch. 5. 8. Col. 1. 21. & 2. 13.
y Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col. 2. 11.
z ch. 4. 18. Col. 1. 21.
a See Ezek. 13. 9. John 10. 16.
b Rom. 9. 4, 8.
c 1 Thes. 4. 13.
d Gal. 4. 8. 1 Thes. 4. 5.
e Gal. 3. 28.
f Acts 2. 39. ver. 17.
g Mic. 5. 5. John 16. 33. Acts 10. 36. Rom. 5. 1. Col. 1. 20.
h John 10. 16. Gal. 3. 28.
i Col. 2. 14, 20.
† Gr. *in his flesh.*
k Col. 1. 22.
l 2 Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15. ch. 4. 24.
m Col. 1. 20, 21, 22.
n Rom. 6. 6. & 8. 3. Col. 2. 14.
o Isa. 57. 19. Zech. 9. 10. Acts 2. 39. & 10. 36. Rom. 5. 1. ver. 13, 14.
p Ps. 148. 14.
q John 10. 9. & 14. 6. Rom. 5. 2. ch. 3. 12. Heb. 4. 16. & 10. 19, 20. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
r 1 Cor. 12. 13. ch. 4. 4.
s Phil. 3. 20. Heb. 12. 22, 23.
t Gal. 6. 10. ch. 3. 15.
u 1 Cor. 3. 9, 10. ch. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 5.
x Mat. 16. 18. Gal. 2. 9. Rev. 21. 14.
y 1 Cor. 12. 28. ch. 4. 11.
z Ps. 118. 22. Isa. 28. 16. Mat. 21. 42.
a ch. 4. 15, 16.
b 1 Cor. 3. 17. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
c 1 Pet. 2. 5.
a Acts 21. 33. & 28. 17, 20. ch. 4. 1. & 6. 20. Phil. 1. 7, 13, 14, 16. Col. 4. 3, 18. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 9. Philem. 1, 9.
b Gal. 5. 11. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
c Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. 1 Cor. 4. 1. ch. 4. 7. Col. 1. 25.
d Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Rom. 12. 3. Gal. 1. 16. ver. 8.
e Acts 22. 17, 21. & 26. 17, 18.
f Gal. 1. 12.
g Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26, 27.
h ch. 1. 9, 10.

Anno DOMINI 64.

n ch. 2. 15, 16.
o Gal. 3. 14.
p Rom. 15. 16. Col. 1. 23, 25.
q Rom. 1. 5.
r Rom. 15. 18. ch. 1. 19. Col. 1. 29.
s 1 Cor. 15. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 13, 15.
t Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
u ch. 1. 7. Col. 1. 27.
x ver. 3. ch. 1. 9.
y Rom. 16. 25. ver. 5. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Col. 1. 26.
z Ps. 33. 6. John 1. 3. Col. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2.
a 1 Pet. 1. 12.
b Rom. 8. 38. ch. 1. 21. Col. 1. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
c 1 Cor. 2. 7. 1 Tim. 3. 16.
d ch. 1. 9.
e ch. 2. 18.
f Heb. 4. 16.
g Acts 14. 22. Phil. 1. 14. 1 Thes. 3. 3.
h ver. 1.
i 2 Cor. 1. 6.
k ch. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 9, 10, 11.
l Rom. 9. 23. ch. 1. 7. Phil. 4. 19. Col. 1. 27.
m ch. 6. 10. Col. 1. 11.
n Rom. 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16.
o John 14. 23. ch. 2. 22.
p Col. 1. 23. & 2. 7.
q ch. 1. 18.
r Rom. 10. 3, 11, 12.
s John 1. 16. ch. 1. 23. Col. 2. 9, 10.
t Rom. 16. 25. Jude 24.
u 1 Cor. 2. 9.
x ver. 7. Col. 1. 29.
y Rom. 11. 36. & 16. 27. Heb. 13. 21.
a ch. 3. 1. Philem. 1, 9.
b Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thes. 2. 12.
c Acts 20. 19. Gal. 5. 22, 23. Col. 3. 12, 13.
d Col. 3. 14.
e Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13. ch. 2. 16.
f 1 Cor. 12. 4, 11.
g ch. 1. 18.
h 1 Cor. 1. 13. & 8. 6. & 12. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 4.
i Jude 3. ver. 13.
k Gal. 3. 27, 28. Heb. 6. 6.
l Mal. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 6.
m Rom. 11. 36.
n Rom. 12. 3, 6. 1 Cor. 12. 11.
o Ps. 68. 18.
p Judg. 5. 12. Col. 2. 15.
‖ Or, *a multitude of captives.*
q John 3. 13. & 6. 33, 62.

‖ Or, *a little before.* † 1 Cor. 4. 1. ch. 6. 19. * Acts 10. 28. Rom. 16. 25. ver. 9. i ch. 2. 20. m Gal. 3. 28, 29. ch. 2. 14.

it but that he also descended first into these lower regions of earth?

10 He that descended is the same also [r]that ascended above all the heavens, [s]that he might ‖fill all things.

11 [t]And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, [u]evangelists; and some, [x]pastors and [y]teachers;

12 [z]For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, [a]for the edifying of [b]the body of Christ:

13 Till we all attain to the unity of the faith, [c]and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to [d]perfect manhood, to the complete ‖stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we be no longer [e]children, [f]tossed to and fro, and carried about with every [g]wind of doctrine, by the hand of men, by their craftiness, [h]in the wiles of deception:

15 But [i]‖speaking the truth in love, [k]may grow up in all things into him, [l]who is the head, even Christ:

16 [m]From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by all the joints of supply, by the operation of every part according to its measure, maketh increase of the body to the edifying of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that [n]ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, [o]in the vanity of their mind,

18 [p]Having the understanding darkened, [q]being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, through the [r]‖blindness of their heart:

19 [s]Who, being past feeling, [t]have given themselves over to lasciviousness, to practise greedily all uncleanness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 [u]If indeed ye have heard of him, and been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus,

22 That ye should [x]put off [y]the old man of [z]your former conduct, corrupted by its deceitful desires,

23 And [a]be renewed in the spirit of your mind,

24 And [b]put on the new man, that in God [c]is created in righteousness and ‖true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away falsehood, [d]speak truth each one with his neighbour: for [e]we are members one of another.

26 [f]Be angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath,

27 [g]Nor give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather [h]let him labour with his hands, working at what is good, that he may be able ‖to impart [i]to him who needeth.

29 [k]Let no corrupt words issue from your mouth, but *rather* [l]whatever is good ‖for needful edifying, [m]that it may impart grace to the hearers.

30 And [n]grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, [o]by whom ye are sealed to the day of [p]redemption.

31 [q]Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and [r]evil-speaking, be put away from you, [s]with all wickedness:

32 And [t]be kind to one another, tenderhearted, [u]forgiving one another, as also God in Christ hath forgiven you.

CHAPTER V.

2 *After general exhortations, to love,* 3 *to flee fornication,* 4 *and all uncleanness,* 7 *not to converse with the wicked,* 15 *to walk warily, and to be* 18 *filled with the Spirit,* 22 *he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands,* 25 *and husbands ought to love their wives,* 32 *even as Christ doth his church.*

BE [a]therefore followers of God as dear children;

2 And [b]walk in love, [c]as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice, [d]a sweet-smelling savour with God.

3 But [e]fornication, and all uncleanness, or ‖covetousness, [f]let it not be even named among you, as becometh saints;

4 [g]Nor filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, [h]which are not becoming: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that [i]no fornicator or unclean person, or covetous man, [k]who is an idolater, [l]hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

6 [m]Let no one deceive you with vain words: for on account of these things [n]cometh the wrath of God [o]on the sons of ‖disobedience.

7 Be not therefore partakers with them.

8 [p]For ye were once darkness, but [q]are now light in the Lord: walk as [r]children of light;

9 (For [s]the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth;)

10 [t]Proving what is acceptable to the Lord.

11 And [u]have no fellowship with [x]the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather [y]expose them.

12 [z]For it is a shame even to name the things which are done by them in secret.

13 But being exposed by the light, [a]they are all made manifest: for whatever is made manifest †belongeth to the light.

14 Wherefore it is said, [b]Awake, thou that sleepest, and [c]arise from the dead, and Christ will give thee light.

15 [d]See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as unwise, but as wise,

16 [e]Redeeming the time, [f]because the days are evil.

17 [g]Wherefore be not foolish, but [h]understand [i]what is the will of the Lord.

18 And [k]be not drunk with wine, which leadeth to rioting; but be filled with the Spirit;

19 Speaking to yourselves [l]in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

20 [m]Giving thanks always for all things to God and the Father, [n]in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

21 [o]Submitting yourselves to each other in the fear of God.

22 [p]Wives, submit yourselves to your own husbands, [q]as to the Lord.

23 For [r]the husband is the head of the wife, as also [s]Christ is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of [t]the body.

24 But just as the church is subject to Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands [u]in every thing.

25 [x]Husbands, love your wives, as Christ also loved the church, and [y]gave himself for it,

26 That he might sanctify it, having

---

r Acts 1. 9, 11. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Heb. 4. 14. & 7. 26. & 8. 1. & 9. 24.
s Acts 2. 33.
‖ Or, *fulfil.*
t 1 Cor. 12. 28. ch. 2. 20.
u Acts 21. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 5.
x Acts 20. 28.
y Rom. 12. 7.
z 1 Cor. 12. 7.
a 1 Cor. 14. 26.
b ch. 1. 23. Col. 1. 24.
c Col. 2. 2.
d 1 Cor. 14. 20. Col. 1. 28.
‖ Or, *age.*
e Isa. 28. 9. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
f Heb. 13. 9.
g Mat. 11. 7.
h Rom. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 2. 17.
i Zech. 8. 16. 2 Cor. 4. 2. ver. 25. 1 John 3. 18.
‖ Or, *being sincere.*
k ch. 1. 22. & 2. 21.
l Col. 1. 18.
m Col. 2. 19.

n ch. 2. 1, 2, 3. ver. 22. Col. 3. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
o Rom. 1. 21.
p Acts 26. 18.
q ch. 2. 12. Gal. 4. 8. 1 Thes. 4. 5.
r Rom. 1. 21.
‖ Or, *hardness.*
s 1 Tim. 4. 2.
t Rom. 1. 24, 26. 1 Pet. 4. 3.

u ch. 1. 13.

x Col. 2. 11. & 3. 8, 9. Heb. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
y Rom. 6. 6.
z ch. 2. 2, 3. ver. 17. Col. 3. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
a Rom. 12. 2. Col. 3. 10.
b Rom. 6. 4. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15. ch. 6. 11. Col. 3. 10.
c ch. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *holiness of truth.*
d Zech. 8. 16. ver. 15. Col. 3. 9.
e Rom. 12. 5.
f Ps. 4. 4. & 37. 8.
g 2 Cor. 2. 10, 11. Jam. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 9.
h Acts 20. 35. 1 Thes. 4. 11. 2 Thes. 3. 8, 11, 12.
‖ Or, *to distribute.*
i Luke 3. 11.
k Mat. 12. 36. ch. 5. 4. Col. 3. 8.
l Col. 4. 6. 1 Thes. 5. 11.
‖ Or, *to edify profitably.*
m Col. 3. 16.
n Isa. 7. 13. & 63. 10. Ezek. 16. 43. 1 Thes. 5. 19.
o ch. 1. 13.
p Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. ch. 1. 14.
q Col. 3. 8, 19.
r Tit. 3. 2. Jam. 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
s Tit. 3. 3.
t 2 Cor. 2. 10. Col. 3. 12, 13.
u Mat. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25.

a Mat. 5. 45, 48. Luke 6. 36. ch. 4. 32.
b John 13. 34. & 15. 12. 1 Thes. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 11, 23. & 4. 21.
c Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20. Heb. 7. 27. & 9. 14,26.&10.10,12. 1 John 3. 16.
d Gen. 8. 21. Lev. 1. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 15.
e Rom. 6. 13. 1 Cor. 6. 18. 2 Cor. 12. 21. ch. 4. 19, 20. Col. 3. 5. 1 Thes. 4. 3, &c.
‖ Or, *insatiable desire.*
f 1 Cor. 5. 1.
g Mat. 12. 35. ch. 4. 29.
h Rom. 1. 28.
i 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 19, 21.
k Col. 3. 5. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
l Gal. 5. 21. Rev. 22. 15.
m Jer. 29. 8. Mat. 24. 4. Col. 2. 4, 8, 18. 2 Thes. 2. 3.
n Rom. 1. 18.
o ch. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *unbelief,* Col. 3. 6.
p Isa. 9. 2. Mat. 4. 16. Acts 26. 18. Rom. 1. 21. ch. 2. 11, 12. & 4. 18. Tit. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
q John 8. 12. & 12. 4, 6. 2 Cor.3.18.&4.6. 1 Thes. 5. 5. 1 John 2. 9.
r Luke 16. 8. John 12. 36.
s Gal. 5. 22.
t Rom. 12. 2. Phil. 1. 10. 1 Thes. 5. 21. 1 Tim. 2. 3.
u 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. & 10. 20. 2 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Thes. 3. 6, 14.
x Rom. 6. 21. & 13. 12. Gal. 6. 8.
y Lev. 19. 17. 1 Tim. 5. 20.
z Rom. 1. 24, 26. ver. 3.
a John 3. 20, 21. Heb. 4. 13.
† Gr. *is light.*
b Isa. 60. 1. Rom. 13. 11, 12. 1 Cor. 15. 34. 1 Thes. 5. 6.
c John 5. 25. Rom. 6. 4, 5. ch. 2. 5. Col. 3. 1.
d Col. 4. 5.
e Col. 4. 5. Gal. 6. 10.
f Eccl. 11. 2. & 12. 1. John 12. 35. ch. 6. 15.
g Col. 4. 5.
h Rom. 12. 2.
i 1 Thes. 4. 3. & 5. 18.
k Prov. 20. 1. & 23. 29, 30. Isa. 5. 11, 22. Luke 21. 34.
l Acts 16. 25. 1 Cor. 14. 26. Col. 3. 16. Jam. 5. 13.
m Ps. 34. 1. Isa. 63. 7. Col. 3. 17. 1 Thes. 5. 18. 2 Thes. 1. 3.
n Heb. 13. 15. 1 Pet.2.5.& 4.11.
o Phil. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
p Gen. 3. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 34. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
q ch. 6. 5.
r 1 Cor. 11. 3.
s ch. 1. 22. & 4. 15. Col. 1. 18.
t ch. 1. 23.
u Col. 3. 20, 22. Tit. 2. 9.
x Col. 3. 19. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
y Acts 20. 28. Gal. 1.4. & 2.20. ver. 2.

cleansed it [z]with the washing of water [a]by his word,

27 [b]That he might present it to himself a glorious church, [c]not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; [d]but that it might be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

29 For no one ever hated his own flesh; but he nourisheth and cherisheth it, as also the Lord the church:

30 For [e]we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 [f]For this reason shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife, and the [g]two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 But [h]do ye love each one his wife as himself: and let the wife [i]reverence her husband.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The duty of children towards their parents,* 5 *of servants towards their masters.* 10 *Our life is a warfare,* 12 *not only against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies.* 13 *The complete armour of a Christian,* 18 *and how it ought to be used.* 21 *Tychicus is commended.*

CHILDREN, [a]obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 [b]Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with a promise,)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And, [c]ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but [d]bring them up in the instruction and admonition of the Lord.

5 [e]Servants, be obedient to your masters in the flesh, [f]with fear and trembling, [g]in singleness of your heart, as to Christ;

6 [h]Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers; but as servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 [i]Knowing that whatever good any one doeth, he will receive a reward for this from the Lord, [k]whether he be bond or free.

9 And, ye [l]masters, do the same to them, ‖ [m]forbearing threatening: knowing that ‖ [n]your Master also is in heaven, and there is [o]no respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and [p]in the power of his might.

11 [q]Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against †[r]flesh and blood, but against [s]principalities, against powers, against [t]the rulers of the darkness of this world, against ‖the spirits of wickedness in the heavens.

13 [u]Wherefore take to you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand [x]in the evil day, and having overcome all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, [y]having your loins girt about with truth, and [z]having on the breast-plate of righteousness;

15 [a]And your feet shod with preparation *to publish* the gospel of peace;

16 In addition to all, taking [b]the shield of faith, with which ye will be able to extinguish all the fiery darts of the wicked one.

17 And [c]take the helmet of salvation, and [d]the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 [e]Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and [f]being watchful for this very thing with all perseverance and [g]supplication for all saints;

19 [h]And for me, that utterance may be given to me, that I may open my mouth [i]boldly, to make known the secret of the gospel,

20 For which [k]I am an ambassador [l]‖in bonds: that [m]I may speak it boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But [n]that ye also may know as to my affairs, how I do, [o]Tychicus, our beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, will make known to you all things:

22 [p]Whom I have sent to you for this very purpose, that ye may know our affairs, and that he may encourage your hearts.

23 [q]Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all who love our Lord Jesus Christ [r]‖in sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO THE PHILIPPIANS.

CHAPTER I.

3 *He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings,* 9 *daily praying to him for their increase in grace:* 12 *he sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome,* 21 *and how ready he is to glorify Christ either by his life or death,* 27 *exhorting them to unity,* 28 *and to fortitude in persecution.*

PAUL and Timothy, servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints [a]in Christ Jesus who are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 [b]Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [c]I thank my God upon every ‖remembrance of you,

4 Always, in every prayer of mine for you all, making my prayer with joy,

5 [d]For your participation in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he who hath begun [e]a good work in you, ‖will perform it [f]until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is right for me to think this of you all, because ‖I have you [g]in my heart; since both in [h]my bonds, and in [i]the defence and establishment of the gospel, [k]ye all are ‖partakers of the same grace with me.

8 For [l]God is my witness, [m]how I love you all with the tender love of Jesus Christ

9 And this I pray, [n]that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all ‖judgment;

10 That [o]ye may distinguish between things that differ; [p]that ye may be pure and without offence [q]till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, [r]which are by Jesus Christ, [s]to the glory and praise of God.

12 But I wish you to know, brethren, that what hath befallen me hath tended rather to the furtherance of the gospel;

13 So that my bonds ‖in Christ are become known [t]in all ‖the palace, and ‖in all other places;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, rendered confident by my bonds, much more fearlessly venture to speak the word.

15 Some indeed preach Christ ‖from envy and [u]strife; and some also from good will.

16 Those led by contention, preach Christ not purely, thinking they will add affliction to my bonds:

17 But those led by love, *preach him* knowing that I am placed for [x]the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding, in every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is preached; and in this I rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this will turn to my salvation [y]through your prayer, and the aid of [z]the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my [a]earnest expectation and hope, that I shall [b]in nothing be made ashamed, but that [c]with all boldness, as always, so now also, Christ will be magnified in my body, whether by life, or by death.

21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

22 But if my living in the flesh is fruitful of labour, then what I shall choose I know not.

23 For [d]I am in a strait between the two, having a desire to [e]depart, and to be with Christ; for it is far better:

24 But my continuing in the flesh is more needful for you.

25 And [f]having this confidence, I know that I shall remain and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy in faith;

26 That [g]your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only [h]conduct yourselves as becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or be absent, I may hear in regard to you, [i]that ye stand fast in one spirit, [k]with one mind [l]striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: [m]which is to them an evident token of perdition, [n]but to you of salvation, and that from God.

29 For to you [o]it is given on behalf of Christ, [p]not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for him;

30 [q]Having the same conflict [r]which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleness of mind, by the example of Christ's humility and exaltation:* 12 *to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world,* 16 *and comforts to him their apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God.* 19 *He hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth,* 25 *as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.*

IF there is therefore any consolation in Christ, if any solace from love, [a]if any fellowship ‖of the Spirit, if any [b]tender love and compassion,

2 [c]Fulfil my joy, [d]that ye be like-minded, having the same love, being of one soul, of one mind.

3 [e]Do nothing through strife or vain-glory; but [f]in lowliness of mind let each esteem others better than himself.

4 [g]Regarding not each his own good, but each also that of others.

5 [h]Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who, [i]though in the form of God, ‖[k]thought not his *visible* equality with God a thing to be coveted,

7 [l]But divested himself *of it*, taking the form [m]of a servant, and [n]assuming the likeness of men:

8 And appearing in ‖condition as a man, he humbled himself, and [o]became obedient to death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also [p]hath highly exalted him, and [q]given him a name which is above every name:

10 [r]That at the name of Jesus every knee may bow, of those who are in heaven, and on earth, and beneath the earth,

11 And [s]every tongue acknowledge that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, [t]as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with [u]fear and trembling.

13 For [x]it is God who, of his own good pleasure, worketh in you both to will and to do.

14 Do all things [y]without murmurings and [z]disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and ‖guileless, [a]children of God, without rebuke, [b]in the midst of [c]a crooked and perverse race, among whom ‖[d]ye shine as lights in the world;

16 Holding forth the word of life; that [e]I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that [f]I have not run in vain, nor laboured in vain.

17 Nay, though [g]I be ‖offered upon the sacrifice [h]and service of your faith, [i]I rejoice, and rejoice with you all.

18 And in like manner do ye also rejoice, and rejoice with me.

19 But I hope in the Lord Jesus soon to send to you [k]Timothy, that I also may be cheered by knowing your state.

20 For I have no man [l]‖like-minded, who will so sincerely care for your affairs.

21 For all [m]seek their own affairs, not those of Jesus Christ.

22 But ye know the proof of him, [n]that as a son with a father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall have seen the state of my affairs.

24 But [o]I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 But I thought it necessary to send to you [p]Epaphroditus, my brother, and fellow-

Anno DOMINI 64.

n 1 Thes. 3. 12. Philem. 6.
‖ Or, *perception.*
o Rom. 2. 18. & 12. 2. Eph. 5. 10.
p Acts 24. 16. 1 Thes. 3. 13. & 5. 23.
q 1 Cor. 1. 8.
r John 15. 4, 5. Eph. 2. 10. Col. 1. 6.
s John 15. 8. Eph. 1. 12, 14.
‖ Or, *for Christ.*
t ch. 4. 22.
‖ Or, *in the camp of the Prætorians.*
‖ Or, *to all others.*
‖ Or, *amid.*
u ch. 2. 3.
x ver. 7.
y 2 Cor. 1. 11.
z Rom. 8. 9.
a Rom. 8. 19.
b Rom. 5. 5.
c Eph. 6. 19, 20.
d 2 Cor. 5. 8.
e 2 Tim. 4. 6.
f ch. 2. 24.
g 2 Cor. 1. 14. & 5. 12.
h Eph. 4. 1. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thes. 2. 12. & 4. 1.
i ch. 4. 1.
k 1 Cor. 1. 10.
l Jude 3.
m 2 Thes. 1. 5.
n Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11.
o Acts 5. 41. Rom. 5. 3.
p Eph. 2. 8.
q Col. 2. 1.
r Acts 16. 19, &c. 1 Thes. 2. 2.

Anno DOMINI 64.

a 2 Cor. 13. 14.
‖ Or, *of spirit.*
b Col. 3. 12.
c John 3. 29.
d Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Cor. 13. 11. ch. 1. 27. & 3. 16. & 4. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
e Gal. 5. 26. ch. 1. 15, 16. Jam. 3. 14.
f Rom. 12. 10. Eph. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
g 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5.
h Mat. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6.
i John 1. 1, 2.
‖ Or *regarded not his equality with God as a prey* or *robbery.*
k John 5. 18. & 10. 33.
l Ps. 22. 6. Isa. 53. 3. Dan. 9. 26. Mark 9. 12. Rom. 15. 3.
m Isa. 42. 1. & 49. 3. 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. Zech. 3. 8. Mat. 20. 28. Luke 22. 27.
n John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 3. & 8. 3. Gal. 4. 4. Heb. 2. 14, 17.
‖ Or, *form.*
o Mat. 26. 39, 42. John 10. 18. Heb. 5. 8. & 12. 2.
p John 17. 1, 2, 5. Acts 2. 33. Heb. 2. 9.
q Eph. 1. 20, 21. Heb. 1. 4.
r Isa. 45. 23. Mat. 28. 18. Rom. 14. 11. Rev. 5. 13.
s John 13. 13. Acts 2. 36. Rom. 14. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12 3.
t ch. 1. 5.
u Eph. 6. 5.
x 2 Cor. 3. 5. Heb. 13. 21.
y 1 Cor. 10. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
z Rom. 14. 1.
‖ Or, *sincere.*
a Mat. 5. 45. Eph. 5. 1.
b 1 Pet. 2. 12.
c Deut. 32. 5.
‖ Or, *shine ye.*
d Mat. 5. 14, 16. Eph. 5. 8.
e 2 Cor. 1. 14. 1 Thes. 2. 19.
f Gal. 2. 2. 1 Thes. 3. 5.
g 2 Tim. 4. 6.
‖ That is, *poured out as a drink-offering.*
h Rom. 15. 16.
i 2 Cor. 7. 4. Col. 1. 24.
k Rom. 16. 21. 1 Thes. 3. 2.
l Ps. 55. 13.
‖ Or, *so dear unto me.*
m 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 10, 16.
n 1 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.
o ch. 1. 25. Philem. 22.
p ch. 4. 18.

labourer, and [c]fellow-soldier, [r]and your messenger to [s]minister to my wants.

26 [t]For he longed after you all, and was much distressed, because ye had heard that he was sick.

27 For indeed he was sick near to death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more readily, that, seeing him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and ‖ [u]hold such in honour:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was near to death, not regarding his life, [z]to supply what was *yet* wanting in your service towards me.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision,* 4 *shewing that himself hath greater cause than they to trust in the righteousness of the law:* 7 *which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness,* 12 *therein acknowledging his own imperfection.* 15 *He exhorteth them to be thus minded,* 17 *and to imitate him,* 18 *and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.*

FINALLY, my brethren, [a]rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, and to you is safe.

2 [b]Beware of these dogs, beware of these [c]evil-workers, [d]beware of their concision!

3 For we are [e]the circumcision, [f]who worship God in the Spirit, and [g]rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though [h]I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other one thinketh that he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 [i]Circumcised the eighth day, [k]of the stock of Israel, [l]of the tribe of Benjamin, [m]an Hebrew of Hebrew parents; as to the law, [n]a Pharisee;

6 [o]As to zeal, [p]persecuting the church; [q]as to the righteousness of the law, [r]blameless.

7 But [s]whatever was gain to me, this I have counted loss for the sake of Christ.

8 Nay, indeed I even count all things but loss [t]for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and count them but dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having [u]mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but [x]that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and [y]the fellowship of his sufferings, being conformed to him in his death;

11 If by any means I may [z]attain to the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not that I have already [a]attained, or have already [b]finished my course: but I press on, if I may apprehend that for which also I was apprehended by Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I consider not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, [c]forgetting that which is behind, and [d]reaching forth to that which is before,

14 [e]I press toward the mark for the prize of [f]the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as are [g]perfect, [h]be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God will also reveal this to you.

16 Nevertheless, as far as we have already attained, [i]let us walk [k]by the same rule, [l]let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, [m]be unitedly followers of me, and observe those who walk thus, as [n]ye have us for an example.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are [o]enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 [p]Whose end is destruction, [q]whose God is their belly, and [r]whose glory is in their shame, [s]who mind earthly things.)

20 For [t]our citizenship is in heaven; [u]whence also we [z]look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 [y]Who will change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like his glorious body, [z]according to the working whereby he is able [a]to subdue all things to himself.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *From particular admonitions* 4 *he proceedeth to general exhortations,* 10 *shewing how he rejoiced at their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them.* 19 *And so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.*

THEREFORE, my brethren beloved and earnestly [a]longed for, [b]my joy and crown, so [c]stand fast in the Lord, beloved!

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche [d]to be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I entreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women who [e]laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with my other fellow-labourers, whose names are in [f]the book of life.

4 [g]Rejoice in the Lord always: again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your meekness be known to all men. [h]The Lord is at hand.

6 [i]Be anxious for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God.

7 And [k]the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, will keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatever things are true, whatever ‖honourable, whatever just, whatever pure, whatever lovely, [l]whatever of good report, whatever virtuous and praiseworthy, have regard to these things.

9 [m]What ye have learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, this practise: and [n]the God of peace will be with you.

10 But I rejoice in the Lord greatly, that now at length [o]your care of me hath revived again; as to which also ye formerly had care, but lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect to want: for I have learned, in whatever state I am, [p]therein to be content.

12 [q]I know how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things [r]through Christ who strengtheneth me.

14 Yet ye have done well in [s]communicating to me in my affliction.

15 And ye yourselves, Philippians, know

Anno DOMINI 64.

[c] Philem. 2.
[r] 2 Cor. 8. 23.
[s] 2 Cor. 11. 9. ch. 4. 18.
[t] ch. 1. 3.

‖ Or, *honour such.*
[u] 1 Cor. 16. 18. 1 Thes. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
[z] 1 Cor. 16. 17. ch. 4. 10.

[a] 2 Cor. 13. 11. ch. 4. 4. 1 Thes. 5. 16.
[b] Isa. 56. 10. Gal. 5. 15.
[c] 2 Cor. 11. 13.
[d] Rom. 2. 28. Gal. 5. 2.
[e] Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 29. & 4. 11, 12. Col. 2. 11.
[f] John 4. 23, 24. Rom. 7. 6.
[g] Gal. 6. 14.
[h] 2 Cor. 11. 18, 21.
[i] Gen. 17. 12.
[k] 2 Cor. 11. 22.
[l] Rom. 11. 1.
[m] 2 Cor. 11. 22.
[n] Acts 23. 6. & 26. 4, 5.
[o] Acts 22. 3. Gal. 1. 13, 14.
[p] Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1.
[q] Rom. 10. 5.
[r] Luke 1. 6.
[s] Mat. 13. 44.
[t] Isa. 53. 11. Jer. 9. 23, 24. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 2. 2. Col. 2. 2.
[u] Rom. 10. 3, 5.
[x] Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21, 22. & 9. 30. & 10. 3, 6. Gal. 2. 16.
[y] Rom. 6. 3, 4, 5. & 8. 17. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[z] Acts 26. 7.
[a] 1 Tim. 6. 12.
[b] Heb. 12. 23.
[c] Ps. 45. 10. Luke 9. 62. 2 Cor. 5. 16.
[d] 1 Cor. 9. 24, 25. Heb. 6. 1.
[e] 2 Tim. 4. 7, 8. Heb. 12. 1.
[f] Heb. 3. 1.
[g] 1 Cor. 2. 6. & 14. 20.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[h] Gal. 5. 10.
[i] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5.
[k] Gal. 6. 16.
[l] ch. 2. 2.
[m] 1 Cor. 4. 16. & 11. 1. ch. 4. 9. 1 Thes. 1. 6.
[n] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[o] Gal. 1. 7. & 2. 21. & 6. 12. ch. 1. 15, 16.
[p] 2 Cor. 11. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[q] Rom. 16. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11.
[r] Hos. 4. 7. 2 Cor. 11. 12. Gal. 6. 13.
[s] Rom. 8. 5.
[t] Eph. 2. 6, 19. Col. 3. 1, 3.
[u] Acts 1. 11.
[z] 1 Cor. 1. 7. 1 Thes. 1. 10. Tit. 2. 13.
[y] 1 Cor. 15. 43, 48, 49. Col. 3. 4. 1 John 3. 2.
[z] Eph. 1. 19.
[a] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 27.
[a] ch. 1. 8.
[b] 2 Cor. 1. 14. ch. 2. 16. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.
[c] ch. 1. 27.
[d] ch. 2. 2. & 3. 16.
[e] Rom. 16. 3. ch. 1. 27.
[f] Ex. 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28. Dan. 12. 1. Luke 10. 20. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.
[g] Rom. 12. 12. ch. 3. 1. 1 Thes. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[h] Heb. 10. 25. Jam. 5. 8, 9. 1 Pet. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9. See 2 Thes. 2. 2.
[i] Ps. 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3. Mat. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[k] John 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Col. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *venerable.*
[l] 1 Thes. 5. 22.
[m] ch. 3. 17.
[n] Rom. 15. 33. & 16. 20. 1 Cor. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. 1 Thes. 5. 23. Heb. 13. 20.
[o] 2 Cor. 11. 9.
[p] 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.
[q] 1 Cor. 4. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 10. & 11. 27.
[r] John 15. 5. 2 Cor. 12. 9.
[s] ch. 1. 7.

that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, [t]no church communicated with me as to giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again to my necessity.

17 Not that I desire a gift: but I desire [u]fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But ‖I have all, and abound: I am full, having received [x]from Epaphroditus your gift, [y]an odour of a sweet smell, [z]a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

19 But my God [a]will supply all your need [b]according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

20 [c]Now to God and our Father be glory for ever and ever! Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren [d]with me salute you.

22 All the saints salute you, [e]chiefly those of Cesar's household.

23 [f]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

Anno DOMINI 64.

t 2 Cor. 11. 8, 9.

u Rom. 15. 28. Tit. 3. 14.
‖ Or, *I have received all.*
x ch. 2. 25.
y Heb. 13. 16.
z 2 Cor. 9. 12.
a Ps. 23. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 8.

Anno DOMINI 64.

b Eph. 1. 7. & 3. 16.
c Rom. 16. 27. Gal. 1. 5.
d Gal. 1. 2.
e ch. 1. 13.
f Rom. 16. 24.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO THE COLOSSIANS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *After salutation, he thanketh God for their faith, 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 prayeth further for their increase in grace, 14 describeth the true Christ, 21 encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ, and commendeth his own ministry.*

PAUL, [a]an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Timothy our brother,

2 To the saints [b]and faithful brethren in Christ at Colosse: [c]Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [d]We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,

4 [e]Having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of [f]your love to all the saints,

5 For the hope [g]which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye formerly heard in the word of the truth of the gospel:

6 Which is come to you, [h]as to all the world; and [i]beareth fruit, as also among you, since the day ye heard it, and knew [k]the grace of God in truth:

7 As also ye learned from [l]Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you [m]a faithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also made known to us your [n]love in the Spirit.

9 [o]For this reason we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to ask [p]that ye may be filled with [q]the knowledge of his will [r]in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 [s]That ye may walk worthily of the Lord [t]to all pleasing, [u]being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 [x]Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, [y]to all patience and long-suffering [z]with joy;

12 [a]Giving thanks to the Father, who hath made us meet to share [b]the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from [c]the power of darkness, [d]and hath transferred us into the kingdom of [†]his dear Son:

14 [e]In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:

15 Who is [f]the image of the invisible God, [g]the first-born of every creature:

16 For [h]by him were all things created, both in heaven, and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones, or [i]dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created [k]by him, and for him:

17 [l]And he is before all things, and ‖by him all things consist,

18 And [m]he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, [n]the first-born from the dead; that ‖in all things he may have the pre-eminence.

19 For it pleased *the Father* that [o]in him should all fulness dwell;

20 And, [p]making peace through the blood of his cross, [q]by him to reconcile [r]all things to himself; by him, *I say*, whether things on earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you, [s]who were once alienated and enemies ‖in your mind [t]by wicked works, hath he now reconciled,

22 [u]In the body of his flesh by his death, [x]to present you holy, and blameless, and unreprovable, in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith, [y]grounded and settled, and be [z]not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, [a]and which hath been preached [b]to every creature under heaven; [c]of which I Paul am become a minister.

24 [d]Now I rejoice in my sufferings [e]for you, and fill up [f]that which is wanting of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for [g]his body, which is the church:

25 Of which I became a minister, according to [h]the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, fully to make known the word of God;

26 Even [i]the secret which hath been hidden from ages, and from generations, [k]but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 [l]To whom God would make known what is [m]the riches of the glory of this secret among the Gentiles; which is Christ among you, [n]the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, [o]warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; [p]that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

29 [q]For which I also labour, [r]striving [s]according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ, 8 to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions, 18 worshipping of angels, 20 and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.*

FOR I wish you to know what a ‖[a]conflict I have for you, and for those in Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

2 [b]That their hearts may be encouraged, [c]being knit together in love, and for attaining all fulness of perfect understanding,

Anno DOMINI 64.

a Eph. 1. 1.

b 1 Cor. 4. 17. Eph. 6. 21.
c Gal. 1. 3.

d 1 Cor. 1. 4. Eph. 1. 16. Phil. 1. 3. & 4. 6.

e ver. 9. Eph. 1. 15. Philem. 5.
f Heb. 6. 10.
g 2 Tim. 4. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 4.

h Mat. 24. 14. Mark 16. 15. Rom. 10. 18. ver. 23.
i Mark 4. 8. John 15. 16. Phil. 1. 11.
k 2 Cor. 6. 1. Eph. 3. 2. Tit. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 5. 12.
l ch. 4. 12. Philem. 23.
m 2 Cor. 11. 23. 1 Tim. 4. 6.
n Rom. 15. 30.
o Eph. 1. 15, 16. ver. 3, 4.
p 1 Cor. 1. 5.
q Rom. 12. 2. Eph. 5. 10, 17.
r Eph. 1. 8.
s Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. 1 Thes. 2. 12.
t 1 Thes. 4. 1.
u John 15. 16. 2 Cor. 9. 8. Phil 1. 11. Tit. 3. 1. Heb. 13. 21.
x Eph. 3. 16. & 6. 10.
y Eph. 4. 2.
z Acts 5. 41. Rom. 5. 3.
a Eph. 5. 20. ch. 3. 15.
b Acts 26. 18. Eph. 1. 11.
c Eph. 6. 12. Heb. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
d 1 Thes. 2. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 11.
† Gr. *the Son of his love.* Mat. 3. 17. Eph. 1. 6.
e Eph. 1. 7. f 2 Cor. 4. 4. Heb. 1. 3.
g Rev. 3. 14.
h John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Eph. 3. 9. Heb. 1. 2.
i Rom. 8. 38. Eph. 1. 21. ch. 2. 10, 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
k Rom. 11. 36. Heb. 2. 10.

Anno DOMINI 64.

l John 1. 1, 3. & 17. 5. 1 Cor. 8. 6.
‖ Or, *in.*
m Eph. 1. 10, 22. & 4. 15. & 5. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 3.
n Acts 26. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 20, 23. Rev. 1. 5.
‖ Or, *among all.*
o John 1. 16. & 3. 34. ch. 2. 9. & 3. 11.
p Eph. 2. 14, 15, 16.
q 2 Cor. 5. 18.
r Eph. 1. 10.
s Eph. 2. 1, 2, 12, 19. & 4. 18.
‖ Or, *by your mind in wicked works.*
t Tit. 1. 15, 16.
u Eph. 2. 15, 16.
x Luke 1. 75. Eph. 1. 4. & 5. 27. 1 Thes. 4. 7. Tit. 2. 14. Jude 24.
y Eph. 3. 17. ch. 2. 7.
z John 15. 6.
a Rom. 10. 18.
b ver. 6.
c Acts 1. 17. 2 Cor. 3. 6. & 4. 1. & 5. 18. Eph. 3. 7. ver. 25.
d 1 Tim. 2. 7.
e Rom. 5. 3. 2 Cor. 7. 4.
f Eph. 3. 1, 13. f 2 Cor. 1. 5, 6. Phil. 3. 10. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 10.
g Eph. 1. 23.
h 1 Cor. 9. 17. Gal. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 2. ver. 23.
i Rom. 16. 25. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 9.
k Mat. 13. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 10.
l 2 Cor. 2. 14.
m Rom. 9. 23. Eph. 1. 7. & 3. 8.
n 1 Tim. 1. 1.
o Acts 20. 20, 27, 31.
p 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 27. ver. 22.
q 1 Cor. 15. 10.
r ch. 2. 1.
s Eph. 1. 19. & 3. 7, 20.

‖ Or, *fear*, or, *care.*
a ch. 1. 29. Phil. 1. 30. 1 Thes. 2. 2.

b 2 Cor. 1. 6.
c ch. 3 14.

[a]to the knowledge of the secret of God the Father, and of Christ;

3 ‖[b]In whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, [c]lest any one beguile you with persuasive words.

5 For [d]though I am absent in the flesh, yet I am with you in the spirit, rejoicing and beholding [e]your order, and the [f]steadfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 [g]As then ye have received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in him:

7 [h]Rooted and built up in him, and established in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 [i]Beware lest any one ‖delude you through philosophy and vain deceit, which belongeth to [k]the instructions of men, to the ‖[l]elements of the world, and not to Christ.

9 For [m]in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily,

10 [n]And ye are made complete in him, [o]who is the head of all [p]principality and power:

11 In whom also ye are [q]circumcised with a circumcision made without hands, with the [r]putting off of the body of sinful flesh, with the circumcision of Christ:

12 [s]Being buried with him in your immersion, wherein also [t]ye are risen with him through [u]faith in the power of God, [v]who hath raised him from the dead.

13 [w]And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, forgiving you all your trespasses;

14 [x]Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances that was against us, which was opposed to us, and took it away, nailing it to his cross;

15 And [y]having despoiled [z]principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ‖by it.

16 Let no one therefore [a]judge you ‖[b]in food, or in drink, or ‖in respect [c]to feast, or new-moon, or Sabbaths:

17 [d]Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.

18 [e]Let no one ‖beguile you of your reward, who delighteth in an affected humility and worshipping of angels, who intrudeth into things [f]which he hath not seen, being vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding to [g]the Head, from which all the body, supported and knit together by its joints and bands, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 If then ye are [h]dead with Christ from [i]the ‖elements of the world, [k]why as though living in the world, do ye submit to the directions,

21 [l]Touch not, taste not, handle not?

22 (All which will bring destruction by its use, being [m]according to the commands and doctrines of men:)

23 [n]Which have indeed a shew of wisdom by a [o]voluntary worship, and affected humility, and ‖severity toward the body, without yielding it any honour so as to supply the wants of the flesh.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He sheweth where we should seek Christ.* 5 *He exhorteth to mortification,* 10 *to put off the old man, and to put on Christ,* 12 *exhorting to charity, humility, and other several duties.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

[a] Phil. 3. 8. ch. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *Wherein.*
[b] 1 Cor. 1. 24. & 2. 6, 7. Eph. 1. 8. ch. 1. 9.
[c] Rom. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 11. 13. Eph. 4. 14. & 5. 6. ver. 8, 18.
[d] 1 Cor. 5. 3. 1 Thes. 2. 17.
[e] 1 Cor. 14. 40.
[f] 1 Pet. 5. 9.
[g] 1 Thes. 4. 1. Jude 3.
[h] Eph. 2. 21, 22. & 3. 17. ch. 1. 23.

[i] Jer. 29. 8. Rom. 16. 17. Eph. 5. 6. ver. 18. Heb. 13. 9.
‖ Or, *lead you captive.*
[k] Mat. 15. 2. Gal. 1. 14. ver. 22.
‖ Or, *rudiments.*
[l] Gal. 4. 3, 9. ver. 20.
[m] John 1. 14. ch. 1. 19.
[n] John 1. 16
[o] Eph. 1. 20, 21. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[p] ch. 1. 16.
[q] Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2 29. Phil. 3. 3.
[r] Rom. 6. 6. Eph. 4. 22. ch. 3. 8, 9.
[s] Rom. 6 4.
[t] ch. 3. 1.
[u] Eph. 1. 19. & 3. 7.
[v] Acts 2. 24.
[w] Eph. 2. 1, 5, 6, 11.

[x] Eph. 2. 15, 16.

[y] Gen. 3. 15. Ps. 68. 18. Isa. 53. 12. Mat. 12. 29. Luke 10. 18. & 11. 22. John 12. 31. & 16. 11. Eph. 4. 8. Heb. 2. 14.
[z] Eph. 6. 12.
‖ Or, *in himself.*
[a] Rom. 14. 3, 10, 13.
‖ Or, *for eating and drinking.*
[b] Rom. 14. 2, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8.
‖ Or, *in part.*
[c] Rom. 14. 5. Gal. 4. 10.
[d] Heb. 8. 5. & 9. 9. & 10. 1.
[e] ver. 4.
‖ Or, *judge against you.*
[f] Ezek. 13. 3. 1 Tim. 1. 7.
[g] Eph. 4. 15, 16.

[h] Rom. 6. 3, 5. & 7. 4, 6. Gal. 2. 19. Eph. 2. 15.
[i] ver. 8.
‖ Or, *rudiments.*
[k] Gal. 4. 3, 9.
[l] 1 Tim. 4. 3.

[m] Isa 29. 13. Mat. 15. 9. Tit. 1. 14.
[n] 1 Tim. 4. 8.
[o] ver. 8.

‖ Or, *punishing,* or, *not sparing.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

[a] Rom. 6. 5. Eph. 2. 6. ch. 2. 12.
[b] Rom. 8. 34. Eph. 1. 20.
‖ Or, *mind.*
[c] Rom. 6. 2. Gal. 2. 20. ch. 2. 20.
[d] 2 Cor. 5. 7. ch. 1. 5.
[e] 1 John 3. 2.
[f] John 11. 25. & 14. 6.
‖ Or, *is manifested.*
‖ Or, *be manifested.*
[g] 1 Cor. 15. 43. Phil. 3. 21.
[h] Rom. 8. 13. Gal. 5. 24.
[i] Rom. 6. 13.
[k] Eph. 5. 3.
[l] 1 Thes. 4. 5.
[m] Eph. 5. 5.
[n] Rom. 1. 18. Eph. 5. 6. Rev. 22. 15.
[o] Eph. 2. 2.
[p] Rom. 6. 19, 20. & 7. 5.
[q] 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 2. 2. Tit. 3. 3.
[r] Eph. 4. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 1. Heb. 12. 1. Jam. 1. 21.
[s] Eph. 4. 29. & 5. 4.
[t] Lev. 19. 11. Eph. 4. 25.
[u] Eph. 4. 22, 24.
[v] Rom. 12. 2.
[w] Eph. 4. 23, 24.
[x] Eph. 2. 10.
[y] Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. & 5. 6. Eph. 6. 8.
[z] Eph. 1. 23.
[a] Eph. 4. 24.
[b] 1 Thes. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 10.
[c] Gal. 5. 22. Phil. 2. 1. Eph. 4. 2, 32.
[d] Mark 11. 25. Eph. 4. 2, 32.
[e] 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[f] John 13. 34. Rom. 13. 8. 1 Cor. 13. Eph. 5. 2. ch. 3. 2. 1 Thes. 4. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 5. 1 John 3. 23. & 4. 21.
[g] Eph. 4. 3.
[h] Rom. 14. 17. Phil. 4. 7.
[i] 1 Cor. 7. 15.
[k] Eph. 2. 16, 17. & 4. 4.
[l] ch. 2. 7. ver. 17.
[m] 1 Cor. 14. 26. Eph. 5. 19.
[n] ch. 4. 6.
[o] 1 Cor. 10. 31.
[p] Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 5. 20. ch. 1. 12. & 2. 7.
[q] 1 Thes. 5. 18. Heb. 13. 15.
[r] Eph. 5. 22. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
[s] Eph. 5. 3.
[t] Eph. 5. 25, 28, 33. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[u] Eph. 4. 31.
[x] Eph. 6. 1.
[y] Eph. 5. 24. Tit. 2. 9.
[z] Eph. 6. 4.
[a] Eph. 6. 5, &c. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.
[b] ver. 20.
[c] Philem. 16.
[d] Eph. 6. 6, 7.

[e] Eph. 6. 8.

[f] 1 Cor. 7. 22.

[g] Rom. 2. 11. Eph. 6. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 17. See Deut. 10. 17.

IF ye then [a]are risen with Christ, seek the things which are above, where [b]Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your ‖affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 [c]For ye are dead, [d]and your life is hidden with Christ in God.

4 [e]When Christ, [f]our life, ‖shall appear, then shall ye also ‖appear with him [g]in glory.

5 [h]Mortify therefore [i]your members which are on the earth; [k]fornication, uncleanness, passion, [l]wicked desire, and covetousness, [m]which is idolatry:

6 [n]On account of which things the wrath of God cometh on [o]the sons of disobedience:

7 [p]In which ye also once walked, when ye lived in them.

8 [q]But now do ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, reviling, [r]filthy language from your mouth.

9 [s]Lie not to one another, [t]putting off the old man with his deeds,

10 And putting on the new man, that [u]is renewed in knowledge [x]after the image of him who [y]created him:

11 Where there is neither [z]Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: [a]but Christ is all, and in all.

12 [b]Put on therefore, [c]as the elect of God, holy and beloved, [d]tender compassion, kindness, humility, meekness, long-suffering;

13 [e]Bearing with one another, and forgiving one another, if any one have a complaint against any: as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

14 [f]And beside all this [g]*put on* love, which is the [h]bond of perfection.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, [i]to which also ye are called [k]in one body; [l]and be thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another [m]in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing [n]with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And [o]whatever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, [p]giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 [q]Wives, submit yourselves to your own husbands, [r]as it is fit in the Lord.

19 [s]Husbands, love your wives, and be not [t]bitter toward them.

20 [u]Children, obey your parents [x]in all things: for this is well-pleasing to the Lord.

21 [y]Fathers, irritate not your children, lest they be discouraged.

22 [z]Servants, obey [a]in all things your masters [b]in the flesh; not with eye-service, as men-pleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God;

23 [c]And whatever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not to men;

24 [d]Knowing that from the Lord ye will receive the reward of your *heavenly* inheritance: [e]for ye serve Christ as your Lord.

25 But he that doeth wrong, shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and [f]there is no respect of persons.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer,* 5 *to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ.* 10 *He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.*

MASTERS, [a]give to your servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 [b]Continue in prayer, be watchful in it [c]with thanksgiving;

3 [d]At the same time praying also for us, that God may [e]open to us a door of utterance, to speak [f]the mystery of Christ, [g]for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 [h]Walk in wisdom towards those without, [i]redeeming the time.

6 Let your language be always [k]agreeable, [l]seasoned with salt, [m]that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 [n]All my affairs Tychicus will make known to you, our beloved brother, and faithful minister and fellow-servant in the Lord:

8 [o]Whom I have sent to you for this very purpose, that he may know your condition, and encourage your hearts;

9 With [p]Onesimus, my faithful and beloved brother, who is your countryman. They will make known to you every thing here.

10 [q]Aristarchus, my fellow-captive, saluteth you; and [r]Mark, nephew of Barnabas, (concerning whom ye received commands: if he come to you, receive him;)

11 And Jesus, called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These are my only fellow-labourers in the kingdom of God, who have been a consolation to me.

12 [s]Epaphras, your countryman, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always [t]striving for you in his prayers, that ye may stand [u]perfect and complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him witness, that he hath a great zeal for you, and for those in Laodicea, and those in Hierapolis.

14 [x]Luke, the beloved physician, and [y]Demas, salute you.

15 Salute the brethren at Laodicea, and Nymphas, and [z]the church in his house.

16 And when [a]this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and do ye also read that of Laodicea.

17 And say to [b]Archippus, Take heed to [c]the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 [d]The salutation by the hand of me Paul. [e]Remember my bonds. [f]Grace be with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[a] Eph. 6. 9.
[b] Luke 18. 1. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. 1 Thes. 5. 17, 18.
[c] ch. 2. 7. & 3. 15.
[d] Eph. 6. 19. 2 Thes. 3. 1.
[e] 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12.
[f] Mat. 13. 11. 1 Cor. 4. 1. Eph. 6. 19. ch. 1. 26. & 2. 2.
[g] Eph. 6. 20. Phil. 1. 7.
[h] Eph. 5. 15. 1 Thes. 4. 12.
[i] Eph. 5. 16.
[k] Deut. 10. 12. ch. 3. 16.
[l] Mark 9. 50.
[m] 1 Pet. 3. 15.
[n] Eph. 6. 21.
[o] Eph. 6. 22.
[p] Philem. 10.
[q] Acts 19. 29. & 20. 4. & 27. 2. Philem. 24.
[r] Acts 15. 37. 2 Tim. 4. 11.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[s] ch. 1. 7. Philem. 23.
[t] Rom. 15. 30.
[u] Mat. 5. 48. 1 Cor. 2. 6. & 14. 20. Phil. 3. 15. Heb. 5. 14.
[x] 2 Tim. 4. 11.
[y] 2 Tim. 4. 10. Philem. 24.
[z] Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19.
[a] 1 Thess. 5. 27.
[b] Philem. 2.
[c] 1 Tim. 4. 6.
[d] 1 Cor. 16. 21. 2 Thes. 3. 17.
[e] Heb. 13. 3.
[f] Heb. 13. 25.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO THE THESSALONIANS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindful of them Paul was at all times in thanksgiving, and prayer: 5 and also how well he was persuaded of the truth and sincerity of their faith, and conversion to God.*

PAUL, and [a]Silvanus, and Timothy, to the church of the Thessalonians in God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ: [b]Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 [c]We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 [d]Remembering without ceasing [e]your work of faith, [f]and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren beloved of God, [g]your election,

5 That [h]our gospel came not to you in word only, but also in power, and [i]in the Holy Spirit, [k]and in much assurance; as [l]ye know what sort of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And [m]ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, receiving the word amidst much affliction, [n]with joy through the Holy Spirit:

7 So that ye became examples to all who believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you hath [o]sounded forth the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also [p]in every place your faith towards God is spread abroad; so that we need not to say any thing.

9 For they themselves report of us [q]what sort of entrance we had to you, [r]and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God;

10 And [s]to await his Son [t]from heaven, [u]whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, who delivereth us [x]from the wrath to come.

Anno DOMINI 54.

[a] 2 Cor. 1. 19. 2 Thes. 1. 1. 1 Pet. 5. 12.
[b] Eph. 1. 2.
[c] Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 1. 16. Philem. 4.
[d] ch. 2. 13.
[e] John 6. 29. Gal. 5. 6. ch. 3. 6. 2 Thes. 1. 3, 11. Jam. 2. 17.
[f] Rom. 16. 6. Heb. 6. 10.
[g] Col. 3. 12. 2 Thes. 2. 13.
[h] Mark 16. 20. 1 Cor. 2. 4. & 4. 20.
[i] 2 Cor. 6. 6.
[k] Col. 2. 2. Heb. 2. 3.
[l] ch. 2. 1, 5, 10, 11. 2 Thes. 3. 7.
[m] 1 Cor. 4. 16. & 11. 1. Phil. 3. 17. ch. 2. 14. 2 Thes. 3. 9.
[n] Acts 5. 41. Heb. 10. 34.
[o] Rom. 10. 18.
[p] Rom. 1. 8. 2 Thes. 1. 4.
[q] ch. 2. 1.
[r] 1 Cor. 12. 2. Gal. 4. 8.
[s] Rom. 2. 7. Phil. 3. 20. Tit. 2. 13. 2 Pet. 3. 12. Rev. 1. 7.
[t] Acts 1. 11. ch. 4. 16. 2 Thes. 1. 7.
[u] Acts 2. 24.

Anno DOMINI 54.

[x] Mat. 3. 7. Rom. 5. 9. ch. 5. 9.

CHAPTER II.

1 *In what manner the gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what manner also they received it.* 18 *A reason is rendered both why Paul was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.*

FOR [a]yourselves, brethren, know that our entrance to you was not in vain:

2 But even though we had before endured suffering and violence, as ye know, at [b]Philippi, [c]we had confidence in our God [d]to speak to you the gospel of God [e]‖ with much earnest effort.

3 [f]For our instruction is not from deceit, nor from impurity, nor in guile;

4 But as [g]we have been approved by God so as [h]to be entrusted with the gospel, so we speak; [i]not as pleasing men, but God, [k]who proveth our hearts.

5 For [l]never have we used flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness; ([m]God is my witness!)

6 [n]Nor have we sought glory from men, either from you, or from others, when [o]we might have ‖ been [p]burdensome, [q]as apostles of Christ;

7 But [r]we were gentle among you. As a nurse cherisheth her children,

8 So, having a strong affection for you, we were ready [s]to impart to you, not only the gospel of God, but even [t]our own souls, because ye were dear to us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and toil: for [u]working night and day, [x]in order not to burden any of you, we preached to you the gospel of God.

10 [y]Ye are witnesses, and God also, [z]how holily, and justly, and unblamably we

[a] ch. 1. 5, 9.
[b] Acts 16. 22.
[c] ch. 1. 5.
[d] Acts 17. 2.
[e] Phil. 1. 30. Col. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *amid a great struggle*, that is, *danger*.
[f] 2 Cor. 7. 2. ver. 5. 2 Pet. 1. 16.
[g] 1 Cor. 7. 25. 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12.
[h] 1 Cor. 9. 17. Gal. 2. 7. Tit. 1. 3.
[i] Gal. 1. 10.
[k] Prov. 17. 3. Rom. 8. 27.
[l] Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2. & 7. 2. & 12. 17.
[m] Rom. 1. 9.
[n] John 5. 41, 44. & 12. 43. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
[o] 1 Cor. 9. 4, 6, 12. 18. 2 Cor. 10. 1, 2, 10, 11. & 13. 10. 2 Thes. 3. 9. Philem. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *used authority*.
[p] 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13, 14. 2 Thes. 3. 8.
[q] 1 Cor. 9. 1, 2, 5.
[r] 1 Cor. 2. 3. & 9. 22. 2 Cor. 13. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 24.
[s] Rom. 1. 11. & 15. 29.
[t] 2 Cor. 12. 15.
[u] Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8.
[x] 2 Cor. 12. 13, 14.
[y] ch. 1. 5.
[z] 2 Cor. 7. 2. 2 Thes. 3. 7.

behaved ourselves among you who believe:

11 As ye know how we exhorted, and encouraged, and solemnly warned each one of you, as a father his children,

12 [a]To walk worthily of God, [b]who called you to his kingdom and glory.

13 Therefore we also give thanks to God [c]unceasingly, that receiving the word of God which ye heard from us, ye embraced it [d]not as the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which also worketh effectually in you who believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers [e]of the churches of God which in Judea are in Christ Jesus, since [f]ye also have suffered the same things from your own countrymen, [g]as they have from the Jews:

15 [h]Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and [i]their own prophets, and have ‖persecuted us; who please not God, [k]and are opposed to all men:

16 [l]Hindering us from speaking to the Gentiles that they may be saved, that they may [m]fill up their sins always: [n]for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being separated from you for a short time [o]in presence, not in heart, have earnestly endeavoured [p]to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we wished to come to you, namely, I Paul, once and again; but [q]Satan hindered us.

19 For [r]what is our hope, or joy, or [s]crown of ‖rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ [t]at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Paul testifieth his great love to the Thessalonians, partly by sending Timothy to them to strengthen and comfort them: partly by rejoicing in their well-doing:* 10 *and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe coming to them.*

WHEREFORE, [a]when we could no longer forbear, [b]we chose rather to be left at Athens alone;

2 And sent [c]Timothy, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to admonish you concerning your faith,

3 [d]That no one should be shaken by these afflictions: for yourselves know that for this [e]we are appointed.

4 [f]For even when we were with you, we told you before that we were to suffer affliction; as it also happened, and ye know.

5 For this reason, [g]when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, [h]lest by some means the tempter had tempted you, and [i]our labour might be in vain.

6 [k]But now, when Timothy came from you to us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and love, and that ye have always good remembrance of us, desiring greatly to see us, [l]as we also to see you:

7 Therefore, brethren, [m]we were consoled over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye [n]stand fast in the Lord.

9 [o]For what thanks can we render to God for you, for all the joy wherewith we rejoice for your sakes before our God;

Anno DOMINI 54.

[a] Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. ch. 4. 1.
[b] 1 Cor. 1. 9. ch. 5. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[c] ch. 1. 3.
[d] Mat. 10. 40. Gal. 4. 14. 2 Pet. 3. 2.
[e] Gal. 1. 22.
[f] Acts 17. 5, 13.
[g] Heb. 10. 33, 34.
[h] Acts 2. 23. & 3. 15. & 5. 30. & 7. 52.
[i] Mat. 5. 12. & 23. 34, 37. Luke 13. 33, 34. Acts 7. 52.
‖ Or, *chased us out.*
[k] Esth. 3 8.
[l] Luke 11. 52. Acts 13. 50. & 14. 5, 19. & 17. 5, 13. & 18. 12. & 19. 9. & 22. 21, 22.
[m] Gen. 15. 16. Mat. 23. 32.
[n] Mat. 24. 6, 14.
[o] 1 Cor. 5. 3. Col. 2. 5.
[p] ch. 3. 10.
[q] Rom. 1. 13. & 15. 22.
[r] 2 Cor. 1. 14. Phil. 2. 16. & 4. 1.
[s] Prov. 16. 31.
‖ Or, *glorying.*
[t] 1 Cor. 15. 23. ch. 3. 13. Rev. 1. 7. & 22. 12.
[a] ver. 5.
[b] Acts 17. 15.
[c] Rom. 16. 21. 1 Cor. 16. 10. 2 Cor. 1. 19.
[d] Eph. 3. 13.
[e] Acts 9. 16. & 14. 22. & 20. 23. & 21. 11. 1 Cor. 4. 9. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 21.
[f] Acts 20. 24.
[g] ver. 1.
[h] 1 Cor. 7. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 3.
[i] Gal. 2. 2. & 4. 11. Phil. 2. 16.
[k] Acts 18. 1, 5.
[l] Phil. 1. 9.
[m] 2 Cor. 1. 4. & 7. 6, 7, 13.
[n] Phil. 4. 1.
[o] ch. 1. 2.

Anno DOMINI 54.

[p] Acts 26. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[q] Rom. 1. 10, 11. & 15. 32.
[r] ch. 2. 17.
[s] 2 Cor. 13. 9, 11. Col. 4. 12.
‖ Or, *guide.*
[t] Mark 1. 3.
[u] ch. 4. 10.
[x] ch. 4. 9. & 5. 15. 2 Pet. 1. 7.
[y] 1 Cor. 1. 8. Phil. 1. 10. ch. 5. 23. 2 Thes. 2. 17. 1 John 3. 20, 21.
[z] Zech. 14. 5. Jude 14.
‖ Or, *request.*
‖ Or, *beseech.*
[a] Phil. 1. 27. Col. 2. 6.
[b] ch. 2. 12.
[c] Col. 1. 10.
[d] Rom. 12. 2. Eph. 5. 17.
[e] Eph. 5. 27.
[f] 1 Cor. 6. 15, 18. Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5.
[g] Rom. 6. 19. 1 Cor. 6. 15, 18.
[h] Col. 3. 5. Rom. 1. 24, 26.
[i] Eph. 4. 17, 18.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 34. Gal. 4. 8. Eph. 2. 12. & 4. 18. 2 Thes. 1. 8.
[l] Lev. 19. 11, 13. 1 Cor. 6. 8.
‖ Or, *oppress, or, overreach.*
‖ Or, *in the matter.*
[m] 2 Thes. 1. 8.
[n] Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 2. Heb. 12. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 14, 15.
[o] Luke 10. 16.
[p] 1 Cor. 2. 10. & 7. 40. 1 John 3. 24.
[q] ch. 5. 1.
[r] Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. & 14. 26. Heb. 8. 11. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[s] Mat. 22. 39. John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 11, 23. & 4. 21.
[t] ch. 1. 7.
[u] ch. 3. 12.
[x] 2 Thes. 3. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 15.
[y] Acts 20. 35. Eph. 4. 28. 2 Thes. 3. 7, 8, 12.
[z] Rom. 13. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 3. Col. 4. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 12.
‖ Or, *of no man.*
[a] See Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1, 2. 2 Sam. 12. 20.
[b] Eph. 2. 12.
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 13.
[d] 1 Cor. 15. 18, 23. ch. 3. 13.
‖ Or, *those who sleep will God bring with him through Jesus.*
[e] 1 Kings 13. 17, 18. & 20. 35.
[f] 1 Cor. 15. 51.
[g] Mat. 24. 30, 31. Acts 1. 11. 2 Thes. 1. 7.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 52.
[i] 1 Cor. 15. 23, 52.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 51.
[l] Acts 1 9. Rev. 11. 12.

10 [p]Night and day [q]praying exceedingly [r]that we may see your face, [s]and perfect what is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, ‖[t]direct our way to you.

12 And the Lord [u]make you to increase and abound in love [x]towards one another, and towards all men, even as we do toward you:

13 That he may [y]establish your hearts unblamable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ [z]with all his saints.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godliness,* 6 *to live holily and justly,* 9 *to love one another,* 11 *and quietly to follow their own business:* 13 *and last of all to sorrow moderately for the dead.* 17 *And to this last exhortation is annexed a brief description of the resurrection, and second coming of Christ to judgment.*

FURTHERMORE then we ‖beseech you, brethren, and ‖exhort you by the Lord Jesus, [a]that as ye have received of us [b]how ye ought to walk [c]and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commands we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is [d]the will of God, even [e]your purity, [f]that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 [g]That each of you should know how to possess his vessel in purity and honour;

5 [h]Not in lustful passion, [i]like the Gentiles [k]that know not God:

6 [l]That none transgress and ‖defraud his brother ‖in any matter: because the Lord [m]is the punisher of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

7 For God hath not called us to uncleanness, [n]but to purity.

8 [o]He therefore who rejecteth, rejecteth not man, but God [p]who hath also given to us his Holy Spirit.

9 But concerning brotherly love [q]ye need not that I write to you: for [r]ye yourselves are taught of God [s]to love one another.

10 [t]And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren who are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, [u]to abound more and more;

11 And to study to be quiet, and [x]to do your own business, and [y]to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

12 [z]That ye may walk becomingly toward those without, and that ye may have lack ‖of nothing.

13 But I would not have you ignorant, brethren, concerning those who have fallen asleep, that ye may not sorrow [a]like others [b]who have no hope.

14 For [c]if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, so [d]‖those also who sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say to you [e]by the word of the Lord, that [f]we who are alive and remain to the coming of the Lord shall not go before those who sleep.

16 For [g]the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with [h]the trump of God: [i]and the dead in Christ will first arise:

17 [k]Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them [l]in

the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so we [m]shall ever be with the Lord.

18 [n]Wherefore, ‖console one another with these words.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He proceedeth in the former description of Christ's coming to judgment, 16 and giveth divers precepts, 23 and so concludeth the epistle.*

BUT of [a]the times and the seasons, brethren, [b]ye have no need that I write to you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly, that [c]the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then [d]sudden destruction cometh upon them, [e]as her pangs on a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 [f]But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all [g]sons of light, and sons of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 [h]Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but [i]let us watch and be sober.

7 For [k]those who sleep, sleep in the night; and those who are drunken, [l]are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, [m]putting on the breast-plate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For [n]God hath not appointed us to wrath, [o]but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 [p]Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 [q]Wherefore, ‖console one another, and edify one another, as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, [r]to know those who labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love on account of their work. [s]And be at peace among yourselves.

14 Now we ‖exhort you, brethren, [t]warn those who are disorderly, [u]encourage the feeble-minded, [x]support the weak, [y]be long-suffering toward all.

15 [z]See that none render evil for evil to any one; but ever [a]follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and toward all men.

16 [b]Rejoice evermore.

17 [c]Pray without ceasing.

18 [d]In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 [e]Quench not the Spirit.

20 [f]Despise not prophesyings.

21 [g]Prove all things; [h]hold fast that which is good.

22 [i]Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And [k]the very God of peace [l]sanctify you wholly; and may your whole spirit, and soul, and body, be preserved blameless ‖at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 [n]Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

25 Brethren, [o]pray for us.

26 [p]Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I ‖charge you by the Lord that [q]this epistle be read to all the holy brethren.

28 [r]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

¶ The first epistle to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO THE THESSALONIANS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience: 11 and therewithal useth divers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chiefest is taken from the righteous judgment of God.*

PAUL, [a]and Silvanus, and Timothy, to the church of the Thessalonians [b]in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 [c]Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [d]We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because your faith groweth exceedingly, and the love of each one of you all towards one another aboundeth;

4 So that [e]we ourselves glory in you among the churches of God, [f]for your patience and faith [g]in all your persecutions and afflictions which ye endure:

5 [h]A manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, [i]for which ye also suffer:

6 [k]Since it is a righteous thing with God to recompense affliction to those who afflict you.

7 And to you, who are afflicted, [l]rest with us, when [m]the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with †his mighty angels,

8 [n]In flaming fire taking vengeance on those [o]who know not God, and [p]who obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 [q]Who will be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and [r]from the glory of his power;

10 [s]When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, [t]and to be admired in all those who believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God may ‖[u]deem you worthy of this calling, and accomplish all the good pleasure of his kindness, and [x]the work of faith with power:

12 [y]That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He willeth them to continue steadfast in the truth received, 3 sheweth that there shall be a departure from the faith, 9 and a discovery of antichrist, before the day of the Lord come. 15 And thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.*

AND we beseech you, brethren, [a]respecting the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, [b]and our gathering together to him,
2 [c]That ye be not hastily shaken in mind, or troubled, either by spirit, or by ‖word, or by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.
3 [d]Let no one deceive you by any means: for *that day will not come,* [e]until there come first the falling away, and [f]the man of sin is revealed, [g]the son of perdition,
4 Who opposeth and [h]exalteth himself [i]against all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that he sitteth as God, in the temple of God, declaring himself to be God.
5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you this?
6 And now ye know what ‖withholdeth till he shall be revealed in his time.
7 For [k]the secret wickedness doth already work: only he who now withholdeth *will withhold,* until he be removed.
8 And then will the Wicked one be revealed, [l]whom the Lord will consume [m]with the breath of his mouth, and destroy [n]with the brightness of his coming:
9 Even him, whose coming is, [o]through the working of Satan, with all power, and [p]signs, and lying wonders,
10 And with all unrighteous deceit among [q]those who perish; because they embraced not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.
11 And [r]for this cause God will send upon them strong delusion, [s]that they may believe the lie:
12 That all may be condemned who believed not the truth, but [t]had pleasure in unrighteousness.
13 But [u]we are bound always to give thanks to God for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God [x]hath [y]from the beginning chosen you to salvation, [z]through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth:
14 To which he called you by our gospel, to [a]the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.
15 Therefore, brethren, [b]stand fast, and hold [c]the doctrines which ye have been taught, whether by our word, or epistle.
16 [d]Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, [e]who hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and [f]good hope through grace,
17 Encourage your hearts, [g]and establish you in every good word and work.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He craveth their prayers for himself,* 3 *testifieth what confidence he hath in them,* 5 *maketh request to God in their behalf,* 6 *giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness, and ill company,* 16 *and last of all concludeth with prayer and salutation.*

FINALLY, brethren, [a]pray for us, that the word of the Lord †may have free course, and be glorified, as also it is with you;
2 And [b]that we may be delivered from †unreasonable and wicked men: [c]for all men have not faith.
3 But [d]the Lord is faithful, who will establish you, and [e]keep you from evil.
4 And [f]we have confidence in the Lord concerning you, that ye both do and will do that which we command you.
5 And [g]the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patience of Christ.
6 And we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [h]to withdraw yourselves [i]from every brother that walketh [k]disorderly, and not according to [l]the instructions which he received from us.
7 For yourselves know [m]how ye ought to imitate us: for [n]we acted not disorderly among you,
8 Nor ate any man's bread for nought; but [o]wrought with labour and toil night and day, that we might not burden any of you:
9 [p]Not that we have not the right, but to make [q]ourselves an example to you, that ye should imitate us.
10 For even when we were with you, we gave you this command, [r]If any will not work, neither let him eat.
11 For we hear that some [s]walk among you disorderly, [t]who work not at all, but are busybodies.
12 [u]Now such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, [x]that, working with quietness, they eat their own bread.
13 But ye, brethren, [y]‖be not weary in well-doing.
14 And if any one obey not our word ‖by this epistle, note that man, and [z]have no intercourse with him, that he may be ashamed.
15 [a]Yet regard him not as an enemy, [b]but admonish him as a brother.
16 Now [c]the Lord of peace himself give you peace always in every way. The Lord be with you all.
17 [d]The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.
18 [e]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

¶ The second epistle to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

¶THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO TIMOTHY

CHAPTER I.

1 *Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given to him by Paul at his going to Macedonia.* 5 *Of the right use and end of the law.* 11 *Of Paul's calling to be an apostle,* 20 *and of Hymeneus and Alexander.*

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [a]by the command [b]of God our Saviour, and the Lord Jesus Christ, [c]our hope;
2 To [d]Timothy, [e]my true son in the faith; [f]Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.
3 As I besought thee to remain at Ephesus, [g]when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest command some [h]to teach no other doctrine,
4 [i]Nor to give heed to fables and endless genealogies, [k]which produce disputes, rather than godly edifying in faith; *so do.*

5 But [t]the end of the command is love [m]from a pure heart, and a good conscience, and faith unfeigned:

6 From which some ‖having swerved, have turned aside to [n]empty talking;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; [o]understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that [p]the law is good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 [q]Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and sinful, for the unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For fornicators, for sodomites, for men-stealers, for liars, for false swearers, and whatever else is opposed [r]to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious gospel of [s]the blessed God, with [t]which I was entrusted.

12 And I thank him [u]who gave me strength, Christ Jesus our Lord, [x]that he counted me faithful, [y]putting me into the ministry;

13 [z]Who was before a reviler, and a persecutor, and a violent abuser: but I obtained mercy, because [a]I did it ignorantly in unbelief:

14 [b]And the grace of our Lord abounded exceedingly [c]in my faith [d]and love in Christ Jesus.

15 [e]This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all reception, that [f]Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 But for this cause [g]I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, [h]for a pattern to those who should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now to [i]the King eternal, [k]immortal, [l]invisible, [m]the only wise God, [n]be honour and glory for ever and ever! Amen.

18 This charge [o]I commit to thee, son Timothy, [p]according to the ‖prophecies which went before concerning thee, that thou through them shouldst [q]wage the noble warfare;

19 [r]Holding faith and a good conscience; which some having thrust away, [s]have made shipwreck of the faith:

20 Of whom are [t]Hymeneus and [u]Alexander; whom I have [x]delivered to Satan, that they may learn not to [y]revile.

CHAPTER II.

1 *That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why.* 9 *How women should be attired.* 12 *They are not permitted to teach.* 15 *They shall be saved, notwithstanding the testimonies of God's wrath, in child-birth, if they continue in faith.*

I ‖EXHORT therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and thanksgivings be made for all men:

2 [a]For kings, and [b]for all who are in ‖authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceful life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this is [c]good and acceptable in the sight [d]of God our Saviour;

4 [e]Who would have all men to be saved, [f]and to come to the knowledge of the truth.

5 [g]For there is one God, and [h]one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 [i]Who gave himself a ransom for all; [k]which was to be ‖made known [l]in due time;

7 [m]For which I am appointed a preacher and an apostle, ([n]I speak the truth in Christ, I lie not!) [o]a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and truth.

8 I will therefore that the men pray [p]every where, [q]lifting up holy hands, without wrath and disputing.

9 In like manner also, that the [r]women adorn themselves in becoming apparel, with modesty and sobriety; not with ‖braided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly attire,

10 [s]But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in quietness with all subjection.

12 But [t]I suffer not a woman to teach, [u]or to have authority over the man, but to keep quiet.

13 For [x]Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And [y]Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived fell into transgression.

15 But she will be saved ‖in child-bearing, if †she continue in faith, and love, and holiness, with sobriety.

CHAPTER III.

2 *How overseers, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified,* 14 *and to what end Saint Paul wrote to Timothy of these things.* 15 *Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.*

THIS [a]is a true saying, If a man desire the oversight *of a* [b]*church*, he desireth an excellent [c]work.

2 [d]An overseer then must be blameless, [e]the husband of one wife, watchful, sober, orderly, hospitable, [f]instructive;

3 [g]‖No tippler, [h]no striker, [i]no lover of base gain; but [k]gentle, peaceful, ‖generous,

4 One that ruleth well his own house, [l]having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how will he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not newly converted, lest being lifted up with pride [m]he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he must have a good report [n]from those without; lest he fall into reproach [o]and the snare of the devil.

8 So also must [p]the deacons be grave, not double-tongued, [q]not given to much wine, not lovers of base gain;

9 [r]Holding the secret of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them serve as deacons, being found blameless.

11 [s]So also must their wives be grave, not slanderers, watchful, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be husbands of one wife, ruling well their children and their own houses.

13 For [t]those who have served well as deacons, obtain for themselves an honourable station, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things I write to thee, hoping to come to thee shortly:

15 But if I delay, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to conduct [u]in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ‖support of the truth.

Anno DOMINI 65.

[t] Rom. 13. 8, 10. Gal. 5. 14.
[m] 2 Tim. 2. 22.
‖ Or, *not aiming at.*
[n] ch. 6. 4, 20.
[o] ch. 6. 4.
[p] Rom. 7. 12.
[q] Gal. 3. 19. & 5. 23.
[r] ch. 6. 3. 2 Tim. 4. 3. Tit. 1. 9. & 2. 1.
[s] ch. 6. 15.
[t] 1 Cor. 9. 17. Gal. 2. 7. Col. 1. 25. 1 Thes. 2. 4. ch. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Tit. 1. 3.
[u] 2 Cor. 12. 9.
[x] 1 Cor. 7. 25.
[y] 2 Cor. 3. 5, 6. & 4. 1. Col. 1. 25.
[z] Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Phil. 3. 6.
[a] Luke 23. 34. John 9. 39, 41. Acts 3. 17. & 26. 9.
[b] Rom. 5. 20. 1 Cor. 15. 10.
[c] 2 Tim. 1. 13.
[d] Luke 7. 47.
[e] ch. 3. 1. & 4. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 11. Tit. 3. 8.
[f] Mat. 9. 13. Mark 2. 17. Luke 5. 32. & 19. 10. Rom. 5. 8. 1 John 3. 5.
[g] 2 Cor. 4. 1.
[h] Acts 13. 39.
[i] Ps. 10. 16. & 145. 13. Dan. 7. 14.
ch. 6. 15, 16.
[k] Rom. 1. 23.
[l] John 1. 18. Heb. 11. 27. 1 John 4. 12.
[m] Rom. 16. 27. Jude 25.
[n] 1 Chron. 29. 11.
[o] ch. 6. 13, 14, 20. 2 Tim. 2. 2.
[p] ch. 4. 14.
‖ Or, *revelations.*
[q] ch. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 3. & 4. 7.
[r] ch. 3. 9.
[s] ch. 6. 9.
[t] 2 Tim. 2. 17.
[u] 2 Tim. 2. 14.
[x] 1 Cor. 5. 5.
[y] Acts 13. 45.
‖ Or, *desire.*
[a] Ezra 6. 10. Jer. 29. 7.
[b] Rom. 13. 1.
‖ Or, *eminent place.*
[c] Rom. 12. 2. ch. 5. 4.
[d] ch. 1. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[e] Ezek. 18. 23. John 3. 16, 17. Tit. 2. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[f] John 17. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[g] Rom. 3. 29, 30. & 10. 12. Gal. 3. 20.
[h] Heb. 8. 6. & 9. 15.

Anno DOMINI 65.

[i] Mat. 20. 28. Mark 10. 45. Eph. 1. 7. Tit. 2. 14.
[k] 1 Cor. 1. 6. 2 Thes. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *a testimony.*
[l] Rom. 5. 6. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 9. & 3. 5. Tit. 1. 3.
[m] Eph. 3. 7, 8. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[n] Rom. 9. 1.
[o] Rom. 11. 13. & 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16.
[p] Mal. 1. 11. John 4. 21.
[q] Ps. 134. 2. Isa. 1. 15.
[r] 1 Pet. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *plaited.*
[s] 1 Pet. 3. 4.
[t] 1 Cor. 14. 34.
[u] Eph. 5. 24.
[x] Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 18, 22. 1 Cor. 11. 8, 9.
[y] Gen. 3. 6. 2 Cor. 11. 3.
‖ Gr. *by.*
† Gr. *they.*
[a] ch. 1. 15.
[b] Acts 20. 28. Phil. 1. 1.
[c] Eph. 4. 12.
[d] Tit. 1. 6, &c.
[e] ch. 5. 9.
[f] 2 Tim. 2. 24.
[g] ver. 8. Tit. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *Not ready to quarrel, and offer wrong, as one in wine.*
[h] 2 Tim. 2. 24.
[i] 1 Pet. 5. 2.
[k] 2 Tim. 2. 24.
‖ Or, *not covetous.*
[l] Tit. 1. 6.
[m] Isa. 14. 12.
[n] Acts 22. 12. 1 Cor. 5. 12. 1 Thes. 4. 12.
[o] ch. 6. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 26.
[p] Acts 6. 3.
[q] ver. 3. Lev. 10. 9. Ezek. 44. 21.
[r] ch. 1. 19.
[s] Tit. 2. 3.
[t] See Mat. 25. 21.
[u] Eph. 2. 21, 22. 2 Tim. 2. 20.
‖ Or, *stay.*

16 And confessedly great is the secret of godliness: [z]God was manifested in the flesh, [y]justified in the Spirit, [x]seen by angels, [a]preached among the Gentiles, [b]believed on in the world, [c]received up into glory.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith.* 6 *And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.*

NOW the Spirit [a]saith expressly, that [b]in the latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed [c]to seducing spirits, [d]and doctrines of demons;

2 [e]Speaking lies in hypocrisy, [f]having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 [g]Forbidding to marry, [h]*and commanding* to abstain from food, which God hath created [i]to be received [k]with thanksgiving by those who believe and know the truth.

4 For [l]every thing created by God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou admonish the brethren of these things, thou wilt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, [m]nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, to which thou hast attained.

7 But [n]reject profane and old womens' fables, and [o]train thyself rather to godliness.

8 For [p]bodily training profiteth ‖little: [q]but godliness is profitable for all things, [r]having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 [s]This is a true saying, and worthy of all acceptance.

10 For therefore [t]we both labour and suffer reproach, because we [u]trust in the living God [z]who is the Saviour of all men, especially of those who believe.

11 [y]These things command and teach.

12 [z]Let none despise thy youth; but [a]be an example to the believers, in word, in conduct, in love, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, attend to reading, to exhortation, to instruction.

14 [b]Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee [c]by prophecy, [d]with the laying on of the hands of the elders.

15 Practise these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy progress may be manifest ‖to all.

16 [e]Take heed to thyself, and to thy teaching; continue in them: for in doing this thou wilt both [f]save thyself, and [g]those who hear thee.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Rules to be observed in reproving.* 3 *Of widows.* 17 *Of elders.* 23 *A precept for Timothy's health.* 24 *Some men's sins go before judgment, and some men's follow after.*

REBUKE [a]not an aged man, but entreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows [b]who are truly widows.

4 But if any widow have children or ‖grand-children, let them learn first to shew ‖piety to their own family, and [c]to requite their parents: [d]for this is good and acceptable before God.

5 [e]Now she who is truly a widow and desolate, trusteth in God, and [f]continueth in supplications and prayers [g]night and day.

6 [h]But she who liveth ‖in pleasure, is dead while she liveth.

7 [i]And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, [k]and especially for his own kindred, [l]he hath denied the faith, [m]and is worse than an unbeliever.

9 Let not a widow be ‖taken into the number under sixty years of age, [n]having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have [o]lodged strangers, if she have [p]washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows reject: for when they have grown wanton against Christ, they wish to marry;

12 Having condemnation, because they have violated their former ‖promise.

13 [q]And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also, and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 [r]I will therefore that the younger widows marry, bear children, guide the house, [s]give no occasion to the adversary †to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any believing man or woman have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be burdened; that it may relieve [t]those who are truly widows.

17 [u]Let the elders who rule well, [z]be deemed worthy of double honour, especially those who labour in word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, [y]Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, [z]The labourer is worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but ‖[a]before two or three witnesses.

20 [b]Those who sin rebuke before all, [c]that the others also may fear.

21 [d]I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without prejudice, doing nothing with partiality.

22 [e]Lay not hands hastily on any one, [f]and *thus* partake of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 (Drink no longer water *merely*, but use a little wine [g]for thy stomach's sake, and thy frequent infirmities.)

24 [h]Some men's sins are manifest beforehand, going before them for condemnation: and some men they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest beforehand; and those that are otherwise cannot *long* be hidden.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Of the duty of servants.* 3 *Not to have fellowship with new-fangled teachers.* 6 *Godliness is great gain,* 10 *and love of money the root of all evil.* 11 *What Timothy is to fly, and what to follow,* 17 *and whereof to admonish the rich.* 20 *To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane babblings.*

LET as many as are [a]servants under the yoke consider their own masters worthy

Anno DOMINI 65.

[z] John 1. 14. 1 John 1. 2.
[y] Mat. 3. 16. John 1. 32, 33. & 15. 26. & 16. 8, 9. Rom. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 18. 1 John 5. 6, &c.
[x] Mat. 28. 2. Mark 16. 5. Luke 2. 13. & 24. 4. John 20. 12. Eph. 3. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 12.
[a] Acts 10. 34. & 13. 46, 48. Gal. 2. 8. Eph. 3. 5, 6, 8. Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 27, 28. ch. 2. 7.
[b] Col. 1. 6, 23.
[c] Luke 24. 51. Acts 1. 19. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[a] John 16. 13. 2 Thes. 2. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 1, &c. 2 Pet. 3. 3. 1 John 2. 18. Jude 4, 18.
[b] 1 Pet. 1. 20.
[c] 2 Tim. 3. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 1. Rev. 16. 14.
[d] Dan. 11. 35, 37, 38. Rev. 9. 20.
[e] Mat. 7. 15. Rom. 16. 18. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[f] Eph. 4. 19.
[g] 1 Cor. 7. 28, 36, 38. Col. 2. 20, 21. Heb. 13. 4.
[h] Rom. 14. 3, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8.
[i] Gen. 1. 29. & 9. 3.
[k] Rom. 14. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 30.
[l] Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. Tit. 1. 15.
[m] 2 Tim. 3. 14, 15.
[n] ch. 1. 4. & 6. 20. 2 Tim. 2. 16, 23. & 4. 4. Tit. 1. 14.
[o] Heb. 5. 14.
[p] 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 23.
‖ Or, *for a little time.*
[q] ch. 6. 6.
[r] Ps. 37. 4. & 84. 11. & 112. 2, 3. & 145. 19. Mat. 6. 33. & 19. 29. Mark 10. 30. Rom. 8. 28.
[s] ch. 1. 15.
[t] 1 Cor. 4. 11, 12.
[u] ch. 6. 17.
[z] Ps. 36. 6. & 107. 2, 6, &c.
[y] ch. 6. 2.
[z] 1 Cor. 16. 11. Tit. 2. 15.
[a] Tit. 2. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[b] 2 Tim. 1. 6.
[c] ch. 1. 18.
[d] Acts 6. 6. & 8. 17. & 13. 3. & 19. 6. ch. 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *in all things.*
[e] Acts 20. 28.
[f] Ezek. 33. 9.
[g] Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. Jam. 5. 20.

[a] Lev. 19. 32.

[b] ver. 5, 16.

‖ Or, *descendants.*
‖ Or, *kindness.*
[c] See Gen. 45. 10, 11. Mat. 15. 4. Eph. 6. 1, 2.
[d] ch. 2. 3.
[e] 1 Cor. 7. 32.

Anno DOMINI 65.

[f] Luke 2. 37. & 18. 1.
[g] Acts 26. 7.
[h] Jam. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *in luxury.*
[i] ch. 1. 3. & 4. 11. & 6. 17.
[k] Isa. 58. 7. Gal. 6. 10.
[l] 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 1. 16.
[m] Mat. 18. 17.

‖ Or, *chosen.*

[n] Luke 2. 36. ch. 3. 2.

[o] Acts 16. 15. Heb. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[p] Gen. 18. 4. & 19. 2. Luke 7. 38, 44. John 13. 5, 14.

‖ Or, *faith*, or, *pledge.*
[q] 2 Thes. 3. 11.

[r] 1 Cor. 7. 9.

[s] ch. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 8.
† Gr. *for their railing.*

[t] ver. 3, 5.

[u] Rom. 12. 8. 1 Cor. 9. 10, 14. Gal. 6. 6. Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thes. 5. 12, 13. Heb. 13. 7, 17.
[z] Acts 28. 10.
[y] Deut. 25. 4. 1 Cor. 9. 9.
[z] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mat. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7.

‖ Or, *under.*
[a] Deut. 19. 15.
[b] Gal. 2. 11, 14. Tit. 1. 13.
[c] Deut. 13. 11.
[d] ch. 6. 13. 2 Tim. 2. 14. & 4. 1.

[e] Acts 6. 6. & 13. 3. ch. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
[f] 2 John 11.

[g] Ps. 104. 15.

[h] Gal. 5. 19.

[a] Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.

of all honour, [b]that the name of God and his doctrine be not reviled.

2 And those who have believing masters, let them not despise them, [c]because they are brethren; but rather do them service, because they are ‖faithful and beloved, partakers of the *divine* benefit. [d]These things teach and exhort.

3 If any one [e]teach otherwise, and assent [f]not to the sound words of our Lord Jesus Christ, [g]and to the instruction which is according to godliness,

4 He is ‖puffed up with pride, [h]knowing nothing, but hath a sickly fondness for [i]disputes and strifes about words, from which spring envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

5 [k]‖Idle employments of [l]men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, [m]who suppose that gain is godliness: [n]from such withdraw thyself.

6 But [o]godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For [p]we brought nothing into the world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And [q]having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But [r]those who will be rich, fall into temptation, [s]and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful desires, [t]which plunge men into destruction and perdition.

10 [u]For covetousness is the root of all evil: which some indulging, have been seduced from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 [x]But thou, [y]O man of God, flee these things; and pursue righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 [z]†Fight the good fight of faith, [a]lay hold on eternal life, for which thou art also called, [b]and hast made thy noble acknowledgment before many witnesses.

13 [c]I give thee charge before God, [d]who giveth life to all things, and Christ Jesus, [e]who before Pontius Pilate made his noble acknowledgment;

14 That thou keep this command without spot, unrebukable, [f]until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ;

15 Which in his own time he will manifest, who is [g]the blessed and only Potentate, [h]the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 [i]Who only hath immortality, dwelling in light unapproachable: [k]whom no man hath seen, or can see; [l]to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge the rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, [m]nor trust in †[n]uncertain riches, but in [o]the living God, [p]who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18 That they do good, that [q]they be rich in good works, [r]ready to distribute, ‖[s]willing to communicate;

19 [t]Laying up treasures for themselves as a good foundation for the future, that they may [u]lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, [x]keep what is committed to thy trust, [y]avoiding those profane and empty babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called;

21 Which some professing, [z]have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

¶ The first epistle to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chief city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO TIMOTHY.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Paul's love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himself, his mother, and grandmother.* 6 *He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God which was in him,* 8 *to be steadfast, and patient in persecution,* 13 *and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him.* 15 *Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like, are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.*

PAUL, [a]an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to [b]the promise of life in Christ Jesus,

2 [c]To Timothy, my beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 [d]I thank God, [e]whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that I have [f]unceasing remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 [g]Greatly desiring to see thee, (remembering thy tears,) that I may be filled with joy;

5 Calling to remembrance [h]the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and [i]thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded in thee also.

6 Wherefore I remind thee, [k]that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For [l]God hath not given us a spirit of fear; [m]but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

8 [n]Be not therefore ashamed of [o]the testimony of our Lord, nor of me [p]his prisoner: [q]but suffer affliction with the gospel by the power of God;

9 [r]Who hath saved us, and [s]called us with a holy calling, [t]not according to our works, but [u]according to his own purpose, and grace given us in Christ Jesus [x]before the world began,

10 But [y]now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, [z]who hath abolished death, and brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:

11 [a]To which I am appointed a preacher, and apostle, and teacher of the Gentiles.

12 [b]For which cause I also suffer these things: yet I am not ashamed: [c]for I know in whom I have ‖believed, and am persuaded that he is able to [d]keep what I have committed to him [e]against that day.

13 [f]Hold fast [g]the form of [h]sound words, [i]which thou hast heard from me, [k]in faith and love in Christ Jesus.

14 [l]Keep this excellent †trust through the Holy Spirit [m]who dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that [n]all those in Asia are [o]turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

† Gr. *deposite.* m Rom. 8. 11. n Acts 19. 10. o ch. 4. 10, 16.

16 The Lord [p]grant mercy to [q]the house of Onesiphorus; [r]for he often refreshed me, and [s]was not ashamed of [t]my chain:
17 But, when he was in Rome, he very diligently sought and found me.
18 (The Lord grant [u]that he may find mercy from the Lord [x]in that day!) and what [y]services he rendered me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord in dividing the word aright, and staying profane babblings.* 17 *Of Hymeneus and Philetus.* 19 *The foundation of the Lord is sure.* 22 *He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what manner the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.*

THOU therefore, [a]my son, [b]be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.
2 [c]And what thou hast heard from me ‖among many witnesses, [d]this commit to faithful men, who will be [e]able to teach others also.
3 [f]Do thou therefore endure suffering, [g]as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.
4 [h]No one who warreth entangleth himself with the business of life; that he may please his commander.
5 And [i]if a man contend in the games, he is not crowned, unless he contend lawfully.
6 [k]The husbandman who would partake of the fruits, must first labour.
7 Understand what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.
8 Remember that Jesus Christ, [l]of the seed of David, [m]was raised from the dead, [n]according to my gospel:
9 [o]Wherein I suffer as an evil-doer, [p]even to bonds; [q]but the word of God is not bound.
10 Therefore [r]I endure all things for the elect's sake, [s]that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.
11 [t]It is a true saying: [u]If we be dead with him, we shall also live with him:
12 [x]If we persevere, we shall also reign with him: [y]if we deny him, he also will deny us:
13 [z]If we are faithless, he remaineth faithful: [a]he cannot deny himself.
14 Of these things put them in remembrance, [b]charging them before the Lord [c]not to strive about words; which tendeth to no profit, but to the subversion of the hearers.
15 Strive to present thyself to God approved, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, handling rightly the word of truth.
16 But [d]shun those profane and empty babblings: for *such men* will go on to more ungodliness.
17 And their word will eat like a ‖canker: of whom are [e]Hymeneus and Philetus;
18 Who [f]have erred as to the truth, [g]saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.
19 Nevertheless [h]the foundation of God standeth ‖sure, having this seal, The Lord [i]knoweth those who are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.
20 [k]But in a large house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; [l]and some for honour, and some for dishonour.

Anno DOMINI 66.

p Mat. 5. 7.
q ch. 4. 19.
r Philem. 7.
s ver. 8.
t Acts 28. 20. Eph. 6. 20.
u Mat. 25. 34, —40.
x 2 Thes. 1. 10. ver. 12.
y Heb. 6. 10.

a 1 Tim. 1. 2. ch. 1. 2.
b Eph. 6. 10.

c ch. 1. 13. & 3. 10, 14.
‖ Or, *by.*
d 1 Tim. 1. 18.
e 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 9.

f ch. 1. 8. & 4. 5.
g 1 Tim. 1. 18.

h 1 Cor. 9. 25.

i 1 Cor. 9. 25, 26.

k 1 Cor. 9. 10.

l Rom. 1. 3, 4. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23.
m 1 Cor. 15. 1, 4, 20.
n Rom. 2. 16.
o Acts 9. 16. ch. 1. 12.
p Eph. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7. Col. 4. 3, 18.
q Acts 28. 31. Eph. 6. 19, 20. Phil. 1. 13, 14.
r Eph. 3. 13. Col. 1. 24.
s 2 Cor. 1. 6.

t 1 Tim. 1. 15.
u Rom. 6. 5, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 10.

x Rom. 8. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
y Mat. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38. Luke 12. 9.
z Rom. 3. 3. & 9. 6.
a Num. 23. 19.

b 1 Tim. 5. 21. & 6. 13. ch. 4. 1.
c 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 6. 4. Tit. 3. 9, 11.

d 1 Tim. 4. 7. & 6. 20. Tit. 1. 14.

‖ Or, *gangrene.*

e 1 Tim. 1. 20.

f 1 Tim. 6. 21. g 1 Cor. 15. 12.

h Mat. 24. 24. Rom. 8. 35. 1 John 2. 19.
‖ Or, *steady.*
i Nah. 1. 7. John 10. 14, 27. See Num. 16. 5.

k 1 Tim. 3. 15.

l Rom. 9. 21.

Anno DOMINI 66.

m See Isa. 52. 11.
n ch. 3. 17. Tit. 3. 1.
o 1 Tim. 6. 11.

p Acts 9. 14. 1 Cor. 1. 2.
q 1 Tim. 1. 5. & 4. 12.
r 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. & 6. 4. ver. 16. Tit. 3. 9.
s Tit. 3. 2.
t 1 Tim. 3. 2, 3. Tit. 1. 9.
u Gal. 6. 1. 1 Tim. 6. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 15.
x Acts 8. 22.
y 1 Tim. 2. 4. ch. 3. 7. Tit. 1. 1.
† Gr. *awake.*

z 1 Tim. 3. 7.

† Gr. *taken alive.*

a 1 Tim. 4. 1. ch. 4. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 3. 1 John 2. 18. Jude 18.
b Phil. 2. 21.
c 2 Pet. 2. 3.
d Jude 16.
e 1 Tim. 6. 4.
f 1 Tim. 1. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 12. Jude 10.
g Rom. 1. 30.
h Rom. 1. 31.
i Rom. 1. 31.
k 2 Pet. 3. 3.
l 2 Pet. 2. 10.
m Phil. 3. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 13, &c. Jude 4, 19.
n 1 Tim. 5. 8. Tit. 1. 16.
o 2 Thes. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 6. 5.
p Mat. 23. 14. Tit. 1. 11.

q 1 Tim. 2. 4.

r Ex. 7. 11.

s 1 Tim. 6. 5.
t Rom. 1. 28. 2 Cor. 13. 5. Tit. 1. 16.
‖ Or, *of no judgement.*
u Ex. 7. 12. & 8. 18. & 9. 11.

x Phil. 2. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 6.

y Acts 13. 45, 50.
z Acts 14. 2, 5.
a Acts 14. 19, &c.
b Ps. 34. 19. 2 Cor. 1. 10. ch. 4. 7.
c Ps. 34. 19. Acts 14. 22. Mat. 16. 24. Josh. 17. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 19. 1 Thes. 3. 3.
d 2 Thes. 2. 11. 1 Tim. 4. 1. ch. 2. 16.
e ch. 1. 13. & 2. 2.

f John 5. 39.

g 2 Pet. 1. 20, 21.
h Rom. 15. 4.

i 1 Tim. 6. 11.

‖ Or, *perfected.*
k ch. 2. 21.

21 [m]If a man therefore cleanse himself from these things, he will be a vessel for honour, purified, and fit for the master's use, and [n]prepared for every good work.
22 Flee also youthful lusts: but [o]follow righteousness, faith, love, peace, with those who [p]call on the Lord [q]from a pure heart.
23 But shun those [r]foolish and senseless disputes, knowing that they beget strifes.
24 And [s]the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle towards all, [t]instructive, forbearing;
25 [u]In meekness admonishing those who oppose themselves; [x]if perhaps God may give them repentance [y]to the acknowledging of the truth,
26 And they may †recover themselves [z]from the snare of the devil, having been †taken captive by him to do his will.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He advertiseth him of the times to come,* 6 *describeth the enemies of the truth,* 10 *propoundeth to him his own example,* 16 *and commendeth the holy scriptures.*

THIS know also, that [a]in the last days perilous times will come.
2 For men will be [b]selfish, [c]covetous, [d]boastful, [e]proud, [f]railers, [g]disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,
3 [h]Without natural affection, [i]implacable, slanderers, [k]incontinent, fierce, haters of the good,
4 [l]Traitors, headstrong, puffed up, [m]lovers of pleasure more than lovers of God;
5 Having a form of godliness, but [n]denying its power: [o]from such turn away.
6 For [p]such are those who enter into houses, and lead captive silly women who are laden with sins, led by various desires,
7 Ever learning and never able [q]to come to the knowledge of the truth.
8 [r]Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so also do these men withstand the truth: [s]men of corrupt minds, [t]‖reprobate as to the faith.
9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly will be manifest to all, [u]as also was theirs.
10 [x]But thou hast followed closely my doctrine, conduct, purpose, faith, long-suffering, love, patience,
11 Persecutions, sufferings, which befel me [y]at Antioch, [z]at Iconium, [a]at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but [b]from all the Lord delivered me.
12 And indeed [c]all who will live godly in Christ Jesus will suffer persecution.
13 [d]But evil men and seducers will grow worse and worse, deceiving, and deceived.
14 But [e]continue thou in that which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing from whom thou hast learned it;
15 And that from a child thou hast known [f]the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise to salvation through faith in Christ Jesus.
16 [g]All scripture is inspired of God, [h]and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:
17 [i]That the man of God may be perfect, ‖[k]thoroughly furnished for all good works.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence,* 6 *certifieth him of the nearness of his death,* 9 *willeth him to come speedily to him, and to bring Mark with him, and certain other things:*

which he wrote for, 14 warning him to beware of Alexander the smith, 16 informeth him what had befallen him at his first defence, 19 and soon after he concludeth.

I [a]CHARGE thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, [b]who will judge the living and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

2 Preach the word; apply thyself in season, out of season; reprove, [c]rebuke, [d]exhort with all long-suffering and teaching.

3 [e]For the time will come, when they will not endure [f]sound doctrine; [g]but having itching ears, they will heap to themselves teachers suited to their own desires;

4 And they will turn away their ears from the truth, and [h]will turn themselves to fables.

5 But do thou watch in all things, [i]endure suffering, do the work of [k]an evangelist, ‖make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For [l]I am now ready to be offered, and the time of [m]my departure is at hand.

7 [n]I have fought the good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith:

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me [o]the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will give me [p]at that day: and not to me only, but to all those also who love his appearing.

9 Make haste to come to me shortly:

10 For [q]Demas hath forsaken me, [r]having loved this present world, and is gone to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus to Dalmatia.

11 [s]Only [t]Luke is with me. Take [u]Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is useful to me for the ministry.

12 And [x]Tychicus I have sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments.

14 [y]Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: [z]the Lord reward him according to his works:

15 Of whom do thou also beware; for he violently withstandeth ‖our words.

16 At my first defence no one stood with me, [a]but all forsook me: ([b]may it not be laid to their charge;)

17 [c]But the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; [d]that by me the preaching might be fully accomplished, and all the Gentiles hear it: and I was delivered [e]from the mouth of the lion.

18 [f]And the Lord will deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me to his heavenly kingdom; [g]to whom be glory for ever and ever! Amen.

19 Salute [h]Prisca and Aquila, and [i]the household of Onesiphorus.

20 [k]Erastus remained at Corinth: and [l]Trophimus I have left at Miletus sick.

21 [m]Make haste to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 [n]The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

¶ The second epistle to Timothy, appointed first overseer of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before †Nero the second time.

Anno DOMINI 66.

a 1 Tim. 5. 21. & 6. 13. ch. 2. 14.
b Acts 10. 42.
c 1 Tim. 5. 20. Tit. 1. 13. & 2. 15.
d 1 Tim. 4. 13.
e ch. 3. 1.
f 1 Tim. 1. 10.
g ch. 3. 6.
h 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. Tit. 1. 14.
i ch. 1. 8. & 2. 3.
k Acts 21. 8. Eph. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *fulfil.* Rom. 15. 19. Col. 1. 25. & 4. 17.
l Phil. 2. 17.
m Phil. 1. 23. See 2 Pet. 1. 14.
n 1 Cor. 9. 24, 25. Phil. 3. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 12. Heb. 12. 1.
o 1 Cor. 9. 25. Jam. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10.
p ch. 1. 12.
q Col. 4. 15. Philem. 24.
r 1 John 2. 15.
s See ch. 1. 15.
t Col. 4. 14. Philem. 24.
u Acts 12. 25. & 15. 37. Col. 4. 10.

Anno DOMINI 66.

x Acts 20. 4. Eph. 6. 12. Col. 4. 7. Tit. 3. 12.
y Acts 19. 33. 1 Tim. 1. 20.
z 2 Sam. 3. 39. Ps. 28. 4. Rev. 18. 6.
‖ Or, *our preachings.*
a ch. 1. 15.
b Acts 7. 60.
c Mat. 10. 19. Acts 23. 11. & 27. 23.
d Acts 9. 15. & 26. 17, 18. Eph. 3. 8.
e Ps. 22. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
f Ps. 121. 7.
g Rom. 11. 36. Gal. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 21.
h Acts 18. 2. Rom. 16. 3.
i 2 Tim. 1. 16.
k Acts 19. 22. Rom. 16. 23.
l Acts 20. 4. & 21. 29.
m ver. 9.
n Gal. 6. 18. Philem. 25.
† Gr. *Cesar Nero*, or, *the emperor Nero.*

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TITUS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *For what end Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How they that are to be chosen ministers ought to be qualified.* 11 *The mouths of evil teachers to be stopped:* 12 *and what manner of men they be.*

PAUL, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, for *promoting* the faith of God's elect, and [a]the acknowledging of the truth [b]which leadeth to godliness;

2 ‖[c]In hope of eternal life, which God, [d]who cannot lie, promised [e]before the world began;

3 [f]But hath in due time manifested his word through the preaching [g]which is committed to me, [h]according to the command of God our Saviour;

4 To [i]Titus [k]my true son in [l]the common faith; [m]Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause I left thee in Crete, that thou mightest [n]set in order that which ‖remained, and [o]appoint elders in every city, as I had directed thee:

6 [p]If any be blameless, [q]the husband of one wife, [r]having believing children, who are not accused of riot, or unruly.

7 For the overseer must be blameless, as [s]a steward of God: not self-willed, not soon angry, [t]not a tippler, not a striker, [u]not a lover of base gain;

8 [x]But hospitable, a lover of ‖good, sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 [y]Holding fast [z]the faithful word ‖as he hath been taught, that he may be able [a]by sound doctrine both to exhort and to refute the gainsayers.

10 For [b]there are many unruly and vain talkers and [c]deceivers, [d]especially those of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, [e]who subvert whole houses, teaching what they ought not, [f]for the sake of base gain.

12 [g]One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, ‖slow bellies.

13 This testimony is true: [h]wherefore reprove them sharply, that they may be [i]sound in the faith;

14 [k]Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and [l]commands of men who pervert the truth.

15 [m]To the pure all things are pure: but [n]to the defiled and unbelieving nothing is pure; but even their understanding and conscience are defiled.

16 They profess that they know God; but [o]in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, [p]and as to every good work ‖reprobate.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of servants, and in general of all Christians.*

BUT do thou speak the things which become [a]sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be ‖watchful, grave, sober, [b]sound in faith, in love, in patience;

Anno DOMINI 65.

a 2 Tim. 2. 25.
b 1 Tim. 3. 16. & 6. 3.
‖ Or, *For.*
c 2 Tim. 1. 1. ch. 3. 7.
d Num. 23. 19. 1 Tim. 2. 13.
e Rom. 16. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 20.
f 2 Tim. 1. 10.
g 1 Thes. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 1. 11.
h 1 Tim. 1. 1. & 2. 3. & 4. 10.
i 2 Cor. 2. 13. & 7. 13. & 8. 6, 16, 23. & 12. 18. Gal. 2. 3.
k 1 Tim. 1. 2.
l Rom. 1. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 1.
m Eph. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.
n 1 Cor. 11. 34. ‖ Or, *was left undone.*
o Acts 14. 23. 2 Tim. 2. 2.
p 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c.
q 1 Tim. 3. 12.
r 1 Tim. 3. 4, 12.
s Mat. 24. 45. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2.
t Lev. 10. 9. 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. Eph. 5. 18.
u 1 Tim. 3. 3,8. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
x 1 Tim. 3. 2. ‖ Or, *good things.*
y 2 Thes. 2. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 13.
z 1 Tim. 1. 15. & 4. 9. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 2. ‖ Or, *in teaching.*

Anno DOMINI 65.

a 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 4. 3. ch. 2. 1.
b 1 Tim. 1. 6.
c Rom. 16. 18.
d Acts 15. 1.
e Mat. 23. 14. 2 Tim. 3. 6.
f 1 Tim. 6. 5.
g Acts 17. 28.
‖ That is, *lazy gluttons.*
h 2 Cor. 13. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 2.
i ch. 2. 2.
k 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 4.
l Isa. 29. 13. Mat. 15. 9. Col. 2. 22.
m Luke 11. 39, 40, 41. Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 6. 12. & 10. 23, 25. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
n Rom. 14. 23.
o 2 Tim. 3. 5. Jude 4.
p Rom. 1. 28. 2 Tim. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *void of judgment.*
a 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. ch. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *vigilant.*
b ch. 1. 13.

3 [c]That the aged women likewise be in behaviour as becometh ‖holiness; not slanderers, not slaves to wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, [d]to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, [e]obedient to their own husbands, [f]that the word of God be not reviled.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be ‖soberminded;

7 [g]In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, [h]sincerity,

8 [i]Sound speech that cannot be condemned; [k]that the opposer [l]may be ashamed, having nothing evil to say of you.

9 Exhort [m]servants to be subject to their own masters, and to please them well [n]in all things; not ‖opposing them.

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; [o]that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For [p]the grace of God ‖that bringeth salvation [q]hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us, [r]that denying ungodliness, [s]and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;

13 [t]Looking for the blessed [u]hope, and the glorious [z]appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

14 [y]Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, [z]and purify for himself [a]a peculiar people, [b]zealous of good works.

15 These things speak and [c]exhort, and rebuke with all authority. [d]Let no one despise thee.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach.* 10 *He is willed also to reject the factious:* 12 *which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come to him, and so concludeth.*

PUT them in mind [a]to be subject to governments and powers, to obey magistrates, [b]to be ready to every good work,

2 [c]To speak evil of no one, [d]to be peaceful, [e]gentle, shewing all [f]meekness towards all men.

3 For [g]we ourselves also were once foolish, disobedient, going astray, slaves to various lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, hating one another.

4 But when [h]the kindness and ‖love of God [i]our Saviour towards man appeared,

5 [k]Not on account of works of righteousness which we had done, but through his mercy, he saved us, by [l]the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Spirit,

6 [m]Which he shed on us †abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

7 [n]That being justified by his grace, [o]we might be made heirs [p]in hope of eternal life.

8 [q]This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that those who have believed in God may be careful [r]to maintain good works. These things are honourable and profitable to men.

9 But [s]avoid foolish disputes, and genealogies, and contentions, and strifes about the law; [t]for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A †factious person, [u]after the first and second admonition, [z]reject;

11 Knowing that such an one is subverted, and sinneth, [y]†so that he is self-condemned.

12 When I shall send Artemas to thee, or [z]Tychicus, make haste to come to me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and [a]Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing may be wanting to them.

14 And let our people also learn [b]to ‖maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be [c]not unfruitful.

15 All who are with me salute thee. Salute those who love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, chosen first overseer of the church of the Cretans, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

Anno DOMINI 65.

c 1 Tim. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *holy women.*
d 1 Tim. 5. 14.
e 1 Cor. 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 1, 5.
f Rom. 2. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 1.
‖ Or, *discreet.*
g 1 Tim. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
h Eph. 6. 24.
i 1 Tim. 6. 3.
k Neh. 5. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 12, 15. & 3. 16.
l 2 Thes. 3. 14.
m Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2. 18.
n Eph. 5. 24.
‖ Or, *gainsaying.*
o Mat. 5. 16. Phil. 2. 15.
p Rom. 5. 15. ch. 3. 4, 5. 1 Pet. 5. 12.
‖ Or, *that bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared.*
q Luke 3. 6. John 1. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 4.
r Luke 1. 75. Rom. 6. 19. Eph. 1. 4. Col. 1. 22. 1 Thes. 4. 7.
s 1 Pet. 4. 2. 1 John 2. 16.
t 1 Cor. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 12.
u Acts 24. 15. Col. 1. 5, 23. ch. 1. 2. & 3. 7.
z Col. 3. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 1, 8. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 1. 7. 1 John 3. 2.
y Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Tim. 2. 6.
z Heb. 9. 14.
a Ex. 15. 16. & 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
b Eph. 2. 10. ch. 3. 8.
c 2 Tim. 4. 2.
d 1 Tim. 4. 12.

Anno DOMINI 65.

a Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.
b Col. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 2. 21. Heb. 13. 21.
c Eph. 4. 31.
d 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25.
e Phil. 4. 5.
f Eph. 4. 2. Col. 3. 12.
g 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 2. 1. Col. 1. 21. & 3. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
h ch. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *pity.*
i 1 Tim. 2. 3.
k Rom. 3. 20. & 9. 11. & 11. 6. Gal. 2. 16. Eph. 2. 4, 8, 9. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
l John 3. 3, 5. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 21.
m Ezek. 36. 25. Joel 2. 28. John 1. 16. Acts 2. 33. & 10. 45. Rom. 5. 5.
† Gr. *richly.*
n Rom. 3. 24. Gal. 2. 16. ch. 2. 11.
o Rom. 8. 23, 24.
p ch. 1. 2.
q 1 Tim. 1. 15. ch. 1. 9.
r ver. 1, 14. ch. 2. 14.
s 1 Tim. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. ch. 1. 14.
t 2 Tim. 2. 14.
† Gr. αἱρετικὸν, *one who creates factions by introducing error.*
u 2 Cor. 13. 2.
z Mat. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. 2 Thes. 3. 6, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 5. 2 John 10.
y Acts 13. 46.
† Gr. *being self-condemned.*
z Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12.
a Acts 18. 24.
b ver. 8.
‖ Or, *profess honest trades.* Eph. 4. 28.
c Rom. 15. 28. Phil. 1. 11. & 4. 17. Col. 1. 10. 2 Pet. 1. 8.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON.

4 *He rejoiceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon,* 9 *whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.*

PAUL, [a]a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, to Philemon our beloved, [b]and fellow-labourer,

2 And to our beloved Apphia, and [c]Archippus [d]our fellow-soldier, and to [e]the church in thy house:

3 [f]Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [g]I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 [h]Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast towards the Lord Jesus, and towards all saints;

6 That thy participation in the faith may become effectual [i]to the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the hearts of the saints [k]are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, [l]though I might have much boldness in Christ to enjoin upon thee that which is becoming,

9 Yet because of our love I rather beseech thee, being such an one as Paul the aged, [m]and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son [n]Onesimus, [o]whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Who was once unprofitable to thee, but is now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent back: do thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own heart:

13 Whom I would have retained with me, [p]that in thy stead he might minister to me in the bonds of the gospel:

14 But without thy mind I would do nothing; [q]that thy favour might not be as of necessity, but voluntary.

Anno DOMINI 64.

a Eph. 3. 1. & 4. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8. ver. 9.
b Phil. 2. 25.
c Col. 4. 17.
d Phil. 2. 25.
e Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19.
f Eph. 1. 2.
g Eph. 1. 16. 1 Thes. 1. 2. 2 Thes. 1. 3.
h Eph. 1. 15. Col. 1. 4.
i Phil. 1. 9, 11.

Anno DOMINI 64.

k 2 Cor. 7. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 16. ver. 20.
l 1 Thes. 2. 6.
m ver. 1.
n Col. 4. 9.
o 1 Cor. 4. 15. Gal. 4. 19.
p 1 Cor. 16. 17. Phil. 2. 30.
q 2 Cor. 9. 7.

15 [r]For perhaps he for this cause was separated from thee for a season, that thou mightest have him for ever;
16 No longer as a servant, but above a servant, [s]a brother beloved, especially to me, but how much more to thee, [t]both in the flesh, and in the Lord?
17 If therefore thou count me [u]thy partner, receive him as myself.
18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee anything, put that to my account;
19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: not to say to thee that thou owest to me even thine own self.
20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: [x]refresh my heart in the Lord
21 [y]Having confidence in thy obedience I write to thee, knowing that thou wilt do even more than I say.
22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for [z]I trust that [a]through your prayers I shall be granted to you.
23 There salute thee [b]Epaphras, my fellow-captive in Christ Jesus;
24 [c]Mark, [d]Aristarchus, [e]Demas, [f]Luke, my fellow-labourers.
25 [g]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus, a servant.

Anno DOMINI 64.

r So Gen. 45. 5, 8.
s Mat. 23. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 2.
t Col. 3. 22.
u 2 Cor. 8. 23.
x ver. 7.
y 2 Cor. 7. 16.
z Phil. 1. 25. & 2. 24.
a 2 Cor. 1. 11.
b Col. 1. 7. & 4. 12.
c Acts 12. 12, 25.
d Acts 19. 29. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10.
e Col. 4. 14.
f 2 Tim. 4. 11.
g 2 Tim. 4. 22.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL, THE APOSTLE, TO THE HEBREWS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father, 4 is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.*

GOD, who in manifold and [a]various ways spoke anciently to our fathers by the prophets,
2 [b]Hath in these last days [c]spoken to us by his Son, [d]whom he hath appointed heir of all things, [e]by whom also he made the worlds;
3 [f]Who being the effulgence of his glory, and the exact image of his ‖substance, and [g]upholding all things by the word of his power, [h]having by himself made expiation for our sins, [i]sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;
4 Becoming so much superior to the †angels, as [k]he hath obtained a name superior to theirs.
5 For to which of the angels said he ever, [l]Thou art my Son, to-day I have begotten thee? And again, [m]I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?
6 ‖And again, when he bringeth [n]the First-begotten into the world, he saith, [o]And let all the angels of God worship him.
7 And †of the angels (*messengers*) he saith, [p]Who maketh his messengers winds, and his ministers a flame of fire.
8 But to the Son, he saith, [q]Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of †righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom;
9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore, O God, thy God [r]hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
10 And, [s]Thou, Lord, hast in the beginning laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the work of thine hands.
11 [t]They will perish, but thou remainest: and they will all grow old as doth a garment;
12 And as a vesment thou shalt fold them up, and they will be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years will not fail.
13 But to which of the angels hath he ever said, [u]Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?
14 [x]Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for those who are to [y]obtain salvation?

CHAPTER II.

1 *We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

a Num. 12. 6, 8.
b Deut. 4. 30. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10.
c John 1. 17. & 15. 15. ch. 2. 3.
d Ps. 2. 8. Mat. 21. 38. & 28. 18. John 3. 35. Rom. 8. 17.
e John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16.
f John 1. 14. & 14. 9. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *essence.*
g John 1. 4. Col. 1. 17. Rev. 4. 11.
h ch. 7. 27. & 9. 12, 14, 16.
i Ps. 110. 1. Eph. 1. 20. ch. 8. 1. & 10. 12. & 12. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
† Gr. *messengers.*
k Eph. 1. 21. Phil. 2. 9, 10.
l Ps. 2. 7. Acts 13. 33. ch. 5. 5.
m 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10. & 28. 6. Ps. 89. 26, 27.
‖ Or, *When he bringeth again.*
n Rom. 8. 29. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.
o Deut. 32. 43, LXX. Ps. 97. 7.
p Ps. 104. 4.
q Ps. 45. 6, 7.
† Gr. *rightness,* or, *straightness.*
r Isa. 61. 1. Acts 4. 27. & 10. 38.
s Ps. 102. 25, &c.
t Isa. 34. 4. & 51. 6. Mat. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10. Rev. 21. 1.
u Ps. 110. 1. Mat. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. ch. 10. 12. ver. 3.
x Gen. 19. 16. & 32. 1, 2, 24. Ps. 34. 7. & 91. 11. & 103. 20, 21. Dan. 3. 28. & 7. 10. & 10. 11. Mat. 18. 10. Luke 1. 19. & 2. 9, 13. Acts 12. 7, &c. & 27. 23.
y Rom. 8. 17. Tit. 3. 7. Jam. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 7.

Anno DOMINI 64.

‖ Or, *transgress them,* or, *neglect them.*
a Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 17. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19.
b Num. 15. 30, 31. Deut. 4. 3. & 17. 2, 5, 12. & 27. 26.
c ch. 10. 28, 29. & 12. 25.
d Mat. 4. 17. Mark 1. 14. ch. 1. 2.
e Luke 1. 2.
f Mark 16. 20. Acts 14. 3. & 19. 11. Rom. 15. 18, 19. 1 Cor. 2. 4.
g Acts 2. 22, 43.
‖ Or, *distributions.*
h 1 Cor. 12. 4, 7, 11.
i Eph. 1. 5, 9.
k ch. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 13.
l Job 7. 17. Ps. 8. 4, &c. & 144. 3.
‖ Or, *lookest upon, regardest him.*
‖ Or, *a little while inferior to.*
m Mat. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 22. ch. 1. 13.
n 1 Cor. 15. 25.
o Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9.
p John 3. 16. & 12. 32. Rom. 5. 18. & 8. 32. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 2. 6. 1 John 2. 2. Rev. 5. 9
q Acts 2. 33.
r Luke 24. 46.
s Rom. 11. 36.
t Acts 3. 15. & 5. 31. ch. 12. 2.
u Luke 13. 32. ch. 5. 9.
x ch. 10. 10, 14.
y Acts 17. 26.
z Mat. 28. 10. John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29.
a Ps. 22. 22, 25.
b Ps. 18. 2. Isa. 12. 2.
c Isa. 8. 18.
d John 20. 29. & 17. 6, 9, 11, 12.
e John 1. 14. Rom. 8. 3. Phil. 2. 7.
f 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. Col. 2. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 10.
g Luke 1. 74. Rom. 8. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 7.

THEREFORE we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, that we do not ‖fall away from them.
2 For if the word [a]spoken through angels proved steadfast, and [b]every transgression and disobedience received its just retribution;
3 [c]How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; [d]which at the beginning was spoken by the Lord, and was [e]confirmed to us by those who heard him;
4 [f]God also bearing them witness, [g]both with signs and wonders, and with various miracles, and ‖[h]gifts of the Holy Spirit, [i]according to his own will?
5 For not to angels hath he put in subjection [k]the world to come of which we speak.
6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, [l]What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou ‖visitest him?
7 Thou madest him ‖a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands;
8 [m]Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now [n]we see not yet all things put under him:
9 But we see Jesus, [o]who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, (that by the grace of God he might taste death [p]for every man,) [q]crowned with glory and honour.
10 [r]For it became him, [s]for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to make [t]the Captain of their salvation [u]perfect through sufferings.
11 For [x]both he that sanctifieth, and those who are sanctified, [y]are all of one: for which cause [z]he is not ashamed to call them brethren,
12 Saying, [a]I will declare thy name to my brethren, in the midst of the congregation I will sing praise to thee.
13 And again, [b]I will put my trust in him. And again, [c]Behold, I, and the children [d]that God hath given me.
14 Since then the children partake of flesh and blood, he [e]also himself likewise took part in the same; [f]that through death he might destroy him who had the power of death, that is, the devil;
15 And deliver those, who, [g]through fear

of death, were all their life-time subject to bondage.

16 For indeed †he aideth not angels; but he aideth the seed of Abraham.

17 Whence in all things it behooved him [h]to resemble his brethren; that he might be [i]a merciful and faithful High Priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 [k]For since he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour those who are tempted.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Christ is more worthy than Moses,* 7 *therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment than hard-hearted Israel.*

WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of [a]the heavenly calling, consider [b]the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that ‖appointed him, as also [c]Moses was faithful in all his house.

3 For he is deemed worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as [d]he who hath built the house, hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is built by some one; but [e]he that built all things is God.

5 [f]And Moses indeed was faithful in all his house, as [g]a servant, [h]for a testimony of that which was afterward to be spoken:

6 But Christ as [i]a Son over his own house: [k]whose house are we, [l]if we hold fast our confidence, and the rejoicing of our hope firm to the end.

7 Wherefore, as [m]the Holy Spirit saith, [n]To-day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, though they saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was angry with that generation, and said, They always go astray in their heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I swore in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To-day; lest any of you be hardened ‖through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we have become partakers of Christ, [o]if we hold ‖the beginning of our confidence steadfast to the end;

15 While it is said, [p]To-day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 [q]For who were they who, when they heard, provoked him? Nay, did not all who were brought out of Egypt by Moses?

17 And with whom was he angry forty years? was it not with those who sinned, [r]whose carcasses fell in the wilderness?

18 And [s]to whom did he swear that they should not enter into his rest, but to those who believed not?

19 [t]So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The rest of Christians is attained by faith.* 12 *The power of God's word.* 14 *By our High Priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not sin,* 16 *we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.*

LET [a]us therefore fear, lest a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For we have the joyful message *of rest,* as well as they: but to them the promise which they received was of no avail, not being attended with faith in those who received it.

3 [b]For we who have believed enter into his rest, as he said, [c]As I have sworn in my wrath, they shall not enter into my rest; namely, the works *of God* having been finished at the foundation of the world.

4 For he hath somewhere spoken thus of the seventh day, [d]And God rested on the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this place again, They shall not enter into my rest.

6 Since then it remaineth that some must enter therein, [e]and those who formerly received the promise entered not in because of unbelief,

7 He again fixeth a certain day, To-day, saying, after so long a time, in David, (as it is said,) [f]To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if Joshua had given them rest, he would not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a ‖Sabbath-rest for the people of God.

10 For he who hath entered into his rest, hath himself also rested from his works, as God did from his.

11 Let us strive therefore to enter into that rest, that none may fall [g]as a like example of ‖unbelief.

12 For the word of God is [h]living, and powerful, and [i]sharper than any [k]two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing of soul and spirit, of the joints and marrow, and is [l]a discerner of the thoughts and purposes of the heart.

13 [m]Nor is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked [n]and open to the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Having then [o]a great High Priest, [p]who is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, [q]let us hold fast our profession.

15 For [r]we have not an high priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses: but one who [s]was in all points tried as we are, [t]*though* without sin.

16 [u]Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The authority and honour of our Saviour's priesthood.* 11 *Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.*

FOR every high priest taken from among men, [a]is appointed for men [b]in things pertaining to God, [c]that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 [d]Who ‖can have compassion on the ignorant and erring; since [e]he himself also is encompassed with infirmity.

3 And [f]for this reason he must, as for the people, so also for himself, make offering for sins.

4 [g]And no one taketh this honour to himself, but he who is called of God, as [h]was Aaron:

5 [i]So also Christ honoured not himself to

---

† Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.*

[h] Phil. 2. 7.
[i] ch. 4. 15. & 5. 1, 2.
[k] ch. 4. 15, 16. & 5. 2. & 7. 25.
[a] Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 3. 14. 2 Thes. 1. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9. 2 Pet. 1. 10.
[b] Rom. 15. 8. ch. 2. 17. & 4. 14. & 5. 5. & 6. 20. & 8. 1. & 9. 11. & 10. 21.
‖ Gr. *made.*
[c] Num. 12. 7. ver. 5.
[d] Zech. 6. 12. Mat. 16. 18.
[e] Eph. 2. 10. & 3. 9. ch. 1. 2.
[f] ver. 2.
[g] Ex. 14. 31. Num. 12. 7. Deut. 3. 24. Josh. 1. 2. & 8. 31.
[h] Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19.
[i] ch. 1. 2.
[k] 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21, 22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[l] ver. 14. Mat. 10. 22. & 24. 13. Rom. 5. 2. Col. 1. 23. ch. 6. 11. & 10. 35.
[m] 2 Sam. 23. 2. Acts 1. 16.
[n] ver. 15. Ps. 95. 7.
‖ Or, *by the seduction.*
[o] ver. 6.
‖ That is, *our first confidence.*
[p] ver. 7.
[q] Num. 14. 2, 4, 11, 24, 30. Deut. 1. 34, 36, 38.
[r] Num. 14. 22, 29, &c. & 26. 65. Ps. 106. 26. 1 Cor. 10. 5. Jude 5.
[s] Num. 14. 30. Deut. 1. 34, 35.
[t] ch. 4. 6.
[a] ch. 12. 15.
[b] ch. 3. 14.
[c] Ps. 95. 11. ch. 3. 11.
[d] Gen. 2. 2. Ex. 20. 11. & 31. 17.
[e] ch. 3. 19.
[f] Ps. 95. 7. ch. 3. 7.
‖ Or, *keeping of a sabbath.*
[g] ch. 3. 12, 18, 19.
‖ Or, *disobedience.*
[h] Isa. 49. 2. Jer. 23. 29.
2 Cor. 10. 4, 5. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
[i] Prov. 5. 4.
[k] Eph. 6. 17. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16.
[l] 1 Cor. 14. 24, 25.
[m] Ps. 33. 13, 14. & 90. 8. & 139. 11, 12.
[n] Job 26. 6. & 34. 21. Prov. 15. 11.
[o] ch. 3. 1.
[p] ch. 7. 26. & 9. 12, 24.
[q] ch. 10. 23.
[r] Isa. 53. 3. ch. 2. 18.
[s] Luke 22. 28.
[t] 2 Cor. 5. 21. ch. 7. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5.
[u] Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. ch. 10. 19 21, 22.
[a] ch. 8. 3.
[b] ch. 2. 17.
[c] ch. 8. 3, 4. & 9. 9. & 10. 11. & 11. 4.
[d] ch. 2. 18. & 4. 15.
‖ Or, *can reasonably bear with.*
[e] ch. 7. 28.
[f] Lev. 4. 3. & 9. 7. & 16. 6, 15, 16, 17. ch. 7. 27. & 9. 7.
[g] 2 Chron. 26. 18. John 3. 27.
[h] Ex. 28. 1. Num. 16. 5, 40. 1 Chron. 23. 13.
[i] John 8. 54.

be made an high priest; but he who said to him, [k]Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another place, [l]Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, [m]offering up prayers and supplications [n]with strong crying and tears to him [o]who was able to save him from death, and being heard ‖[p]in his distress;

8 [q]Though he was a Son, yet learned [r]obedience by that which he suffered;

9 And [s]being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation to all who obey him,

10 Being styled by God a high priest [t]after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom [u]we have much to say, and hard to be explained, since ye are [x]dull of hearing.

12 For when, from the *length of* time, ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again what are [y]the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of [z]milk, and not of solid food.

13 For every one that useth milk, is inexperienced in the word of righteousness: for he is [a]a babe.

14 But solid food is for those who are ‖of full age, who by ‖use have their perceptions exercised [b]to discern both good and evil.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith,* 11 *but to be steadfast,* 12 *diligent, and patient to wait upon God,* 13 *because God is most sure in his promise.*

THEREFORE [a]leaving the elementary principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on to perfection; not laying again a foundation by repentance [b]from dead works, and faith in God,

2 [c]By the teaching of immersion, [d]and of the laying on of hands, [e]and the resurrection of the dead, [f]and eternal judgment.

3 And this we will do, [g]if God permit.

4 For [h]it is impossible for those [i]who have been once enlightened, and have tasted of [k]the heavenly gift, and [l]been made partakers of the Holy Spirit,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of [m]the world to come,

6 If they shall fall away, to be again renewed to repentance; [n]since they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh often upon it, and bringeth forth herbs useful to those for whom it is cultivated, [o]receiveth blessing from God:

8 [p]But if it bear thorns and briers, it is rejected, and is near to cursing, and its end is to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 [q]For [r]God is not unrighteous to forget [s]your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed towards his name, in that ye have [t]ministered and still minister to the saints.

11 And we desire that [u]every one of you shew the same diligence [x]for maintaining your fully assured hope to the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of those who through faith and patience [y]obtain *the fulfilment of* the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, since he could swear by no one greater, [z]he swore by himself,

14 Saying, Surely I will greatly bless thee, and I will greatly multiply thee.

15 And so, by patiently enduring, he obtained the promise.

16 For men indeed swear by the greater: and [a]an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God, wishing to shew more abundantly to [b]the heirs of the promise [c]the immutability of his counsel, †confirmed it by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope [d]set before us:

19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, [e]and which entereth within the vail;

20 [f]Whither Jesus entered for us as a forerunner, [g]becoming an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Christ Jesus is a priest after the order of Melchisedec,* 11 *and so, far more excellent than the priests of Aaron's order.*

FOR this [a]Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; being first by interpretation King of righteousness, and then also King of Salem, (which is, King of peace;)

3 Without father, without mother, †without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like the Son of God; remaineth a priest continually.

4 And consider how great was this man, [b]to whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 [c]Those indeed of the sons of Levi, who receive the priesthood, have a command to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they have come from the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whose ‖descent is not derived from them received tithes of Abraham, [d]and blessed [e]him who had the promises.

7 And without any contradiction the less is blessed by the greater.

8 And here indeed men who die receive tithes; but there he receiveth them, [f]of whom it is testified that he liveth.

9 And so to speak, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, paid tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

11 [g]If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for on condition of it the people had received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should arise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken belongeth to another tribe, of which no one attended at the altar.

Anno DOMINI 64.

k Ps. 2. 7. ch. 1. 5.
l Ps. 110. 4. ch. 7. 17, 21.
m Mat. 26. 39, 42, 44. Mark 14. 36, 39. John 17. 1.
n Ps. 22. 1. Mat. 27. 46, 50. Mark 15. 34, 37.
o Mat. 26. 53. Mark 14. 36.
‖ Or, *for his piety.*
p Mat. 26. 37. Mark 14. 33. Luke 22. 43. John 12. 27.
q ch. 3. 6.
r Phil. 2. 8.
s ch. 2. 10. & 11. 40.
t ver. 6. ch. 6. 20.
u John 16. 12. 2 Pet. 3. 16.
x Mat. 13. 15.
y ch. 6. 1.
z 1 Cor. 3. 1 2, 3.
a 1 Cor. 13. 11. & 14. 20. Eph. 4. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *perfect.*
1 Cor. 2. 6. Eph. 4. 13. Phil. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *habit.*
b Isa. 7. 15 1 Cor. 2. 14, 15
a Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14. ch. 5. 12.
b ch. 9. 14.
c Acts 19. 4, 5.
d Acts 8. 14, 15, 16, 17. & 19. 6.
e Acts 17. 31, 32.
f Acts 24. 25. Rom. 2. 16.
g Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19.
h Mat. 12. 31, 32. ch. 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21. 1 John 5. 16.
i ch. 10. 32.
k John 4. 10. & 6. 32. Eph. 2. 8.
l Gal. 3. 2, 5. ch. 2. 4.
m ch. 2. 5.
n ch. 10. 29.
o Ps. 65. 10.
p Isa. 5. 6.
q Prov. 14. 31. Mat. 10. 42. & 25. 40. John 13. 20.
r Rom. 3. 4.
2 Thes. 1. 6, 7.
s 1 Thes. 1. 3.
t Rom. 15. 25. 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 12. 2 Tim. 1. 18.
u ch. 3 6, 14.
x Col. 2. 2.

Anno DOMINI 64.

y ch. 13. 36.
z Gen. 22. 16, 17. Ps. 105. 9. Luke 1. 73.
a Ex. 22. 11.
b ch. 11. 9.
c Rom. 11. 29.
† Gr. *interposed himself by an oath.*
d ch. 12. 1.
e Lev. 16. 15. ch. 9. 7.
f ch. 4. 14 & 8. 1. & 9. 24.
g ch. 3. 1. & 5. 6, 10. & 7. 17.
a Gen. 14. 18, &c.
† Gr. *without pedigree.*
b Gen. 14. 20.
c Num. 18. 21 26.
‖ Or, *pedigree.*
d Gen. 14. 19.
e Rom. 4. 13. Gal. 3. 16.
f ch. 5. 6. & 6. 20.
g Gal 2. 21. ver. 18, 19. ch. 8. 7.

14 For it is evident that [a]our Lord sprung from Judah; of which tribe Moses said nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident, if after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not by a law of carnal commandment, but by the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, [c]Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there becometh an annulling of the former commandment, from [h]its weakness and unprofitableness,

19 (For [i]the law made nothing perfect,) and the bringing in of [m]a better hope, by which [n]we draw near to God.

20 And inasmuch as it was not without an oath:

21 (For they indeed are made priests ‖without an oath; but he with an oath, by him who said to him, [o]The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)

22 By so much [p]is Jesus become the surety of a better covenant.

23 And they indeed have been many priests, because they were hindered by death from continuing:

24 But he, because he continueth for ever, hath ‖his priesthood unchangeable.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save ‖entirely those who come to God by him, since he ever liveth [q]to intercede for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, [r]who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, [s]and made higher than the heavens:

27 Who needeth not daily, like the high priests, to offer up sacrifice, [t]first for his own sins, [u]and then for the people's: for [x]this he did once for all, by offering up himself.

28 For the law maketh [y]men high priests, who have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, [z]who is perfected for ever.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *By the eternal priesthood of Christ the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished.* 7 *And the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.*

NOW of what we are saying this is the sum: We have such an high priest, [a]who is seated on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister ‖of [b]the sanctuary, and of [c]the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For [d]every high priest is appointed to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore [e]it is necessary that he also have something to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he would not be a priest, the priests being those who offer gifts according to the law:

5 (Who serve *in a temple* which is the image and [f]shadow of the heavenly, as Moses was directed by God when about to make the tabernacle: [g]for, See (saith he) that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount;)

6 But now he [h]hath obtained a more excellent ministry, by as much also as he is the mediator of a better ‖covenant, which is established upon better promises.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[a] Isa. 11. 1. Mat. 1. 3. Luke 3. 33. Rom. 1. 3. Rev. 5. 5.

[c] Ps. 110. 4. ch. 5. 6, 10. & 6. 20.

[h] Rom. 8. 3. Gal. 4. 9.

[i] Acts 13. 39. Rom. 3. 20, 21, 28. & 8. 3. Gal. 2. 16. ch. 9. 9.

[m] ch. 6. 18. & 8. 6.

[n] Rom. 5. 2. Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. ch. 4. 16. & 10. 19.

‖ Or, *without swearing of an oath.*

[o] Ps. 110. 4.

[p] ch. 8. 6. & 9. 15. & 12. 24.

‖ Or, *which passeth not from one to another.*

‖ Or, *evermore.*

[q] Rom. 8. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 5. ch. 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.

[r] ch. 4. 15.

[s] Eph. 1. 20. & 4. 10. ch. 8. 1.

[t] Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6, 11. ch. 5. 3. & 9. 7.

[u] Lev. 16. 15.

[x] Rom. 6. 10. ch. 9. 12, 28. & 10. 12.

[y] ch. 5. 1, 2.

[z] ch. 2. 10. & 5. 9.

[a] Eph. 1. 20. Col. 3. 1. ch. 1. 3. & 10. 12. & 12. 2.

‖ Or, *of holy things.*

[b] ch. 9. 8, 12, 24.

[c] ch. 9. 11.

[d] ch. 5. 1.

[e] Eph. 5. 2. ch. 9. 14.

[f] Col. 2. 17. ch. 9. 23. & 10. 1.

[g] Ex. 25. 40. & 26. 30. & 27. 8. Num. 8. 4. Acts 7. 44.

[h] 2 Cor. 3. 6, 8, 9. ch. 7. 22.

‖ Or, *testament.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

[i] ch. 7. 11, 18.

[k] Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33, 34.

[l] ch. 10. 16.

† Gr. *give.*

[m] Zech. 8. 8.

[n] Isa. 54. 13. John 6. 45. 1 John 2. 27.

[o] Rom. 11. 27. ch. 10. 17.

[p] 2 Cor. 5. 17.

‖ Or, *ceremonies.*

[a] Ex. 25. 8.

[b] Ex. 26. 1.

[c] Ex. 26. 35. & 40. 4.

[d] Ex. 25. 31.

[e] Ex. 25. 23, 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6.

[f] Ex. 26. 31, 33. & 40. 3, 21. ch. 6. 19.

[g] Ex. 25. 10. & 26. 33. & 40. 3, 31.

[h] Ex. 16. 33, 34.

[i] Num. 17. 10.

[k] Ex. 25. 16, 21. & 34. 29. & 40. 20. Deut. 10. 2, 5. 1 Kings 8. 9, 21. 2 Chron. 5. 10.

[l] Ex. 25. 18, 22. Lev. 16. 2. 1 Kings 8. 6, 7.

[m] Num. 28. 3. Dan. 8. 11.

[n] Ex. 30. 10. Lev. 16. 2, 11, 12, 15, 34. ver. 25.

[o] ch. 5. 3. & 7. 27.

[p] ch. 10. 19, 20.

[q] John 14. 6.

[r] Gal. 3. 21. ch. 7. 18, 19. & 10. 1, 11.

[s] Lev. 11. 2. Col. 2. 16.

[t] Num. 19. 7, &c.

[u] Eph. 2. 15. Col. 2. 20. ch. 7. 16.

‖ Or, *rites*, or, *ceremonies.*

[x] ch. 3. 1.

[y] ch. 10. 1.

[z] ch. 8. 2.

7 [i]For if that first covenant had been faultless, there would no place have been sought for the second.

8 For, finding fault *with it*, he saith to them, [k]Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant which I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For [l]this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith the Lord; I will †put my laws into their mind, and write them on their hearts: and [m]I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

11 And [n]they shall not teach every one his neighbour, and every one his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, [o]and their sins and their iniquities I will remember no more.

13 [p]In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath declared the first old. Now that which decayeth and groweth old, is near to dissolution.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the law,* 11 *far inferior to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.*

NOW the first *covenant* had ‖ordinances of divine service, and [a]its worldly sanctuary.

2 [b]For there was a first tabernacle made, [c]wherein was [d]the candlestick, and [e]the table, and the shew-bread; which is called Holy.

3 [f]And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and [g]the ark of the covenant covered on every side with gold, wherein was [h]the golden pot that had the manna, and [i]Aaron's rod that budded, and [k]the tables of the covenant;

5 And [l]over it the cherubim of glory shadowing the mercy-seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 And these things being thus prepared, [m]the priests go indeed always into the first tabernacle, performing their service:

7 But into the second the high priest only [n]once a year goeth alone, not without blood, [o]which he offereth for himself, and for the errors of the people:

8 [p]The Holy Spirit showing this, that [q]the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, [r]that could not make him who did the service perfect, as to the conscience;

10 Being enjoined only with [s]meats and drinks, and [t]various immersions, [u]and carnal ‖ordinances, until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ coming [x]an high priest [y]of good things to come, [z]entered through the greater and more perfect tabernacle, not

made with hands, (that is, not of this creation;)

12 And not [a]with the blood of goats and calves, but [b]with his own blood, [c]once for all into the holy place, [d]and obtained for us eternal redemption:

13 For if [e]the blood of bulls and of goats, and [f]the ashes of a heifer sprinkling the unclean, purifieth to the cleansing of the flesh:

14 How much more [g]will the blood of Christ, [h]who through the eternal Spirit [i]offered himself without ‖spot to God, [k]cleanse your conscience from [l]dead works [m]to serve the living God?

15 [n]And for this reason [o]he is mediator of a new covenant, [p]that by his death, which happened for deliverance from the transgressions under the first covenant, [q]those who are called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.

16 For where a †testament is, there must also of necessity ‖be the death of the testator.

17 For [r]a testament is of force after men are dead, but hath no strength at all while the testator liveth.

18 [s]Hence neither was the first covenant ‖solemnized without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, [t]he took the blood of calves and of goats, [u]with water, and ‖scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself and all the people,

20 Saying, [x]This is the blood of the covenant which God hath enjoined upon you.

21 And the tabernacle, too, and all the vessels of the service, [y]he in like manner sprinkled with blood.

22 And almost all things are by the law cleansed with blood; and [z]without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 It was necessary then that [a]the patterns of the heavenly things should indeed be cleansed with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For [b]Christ did not enter the holy place made with hands, the figure of [c]the true; but heaven itself, now [d]to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor that he might offer himself often, as [e]the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

26 (Since then he must often have suffered since the foundation of the world;) but now [f]once for all [g]in the end of the world, he hath appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 [h]And as it is appointed to men once to die, [i]and after this the judgment:

28 So [k]Christ was once for all [l]offered to bear the sins [m]of many; and to those who [n]look for him will appear the second time without sin to salvation.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The weakness of the law sacrifices.* 10 *The sacrifice of Christ's body once offered,* 14 *for ever hath taken away sins.* 19 *An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.*

FOR the law having [a]a shadow [b]of the good things to come, and not the very image of the things, [c]can never with those sacrifices which they offer year by year continually, make those who come to them [d]perfect.

2 Since then ‖would they not have ceased to be offered? because the worshippers once cleansed would have had no more consciousness of sins.

3 [e]But in these sacrifices there is a remembrance made of sins every year.

4 For [f]it is impossible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore, when he cometh into the world, he saith, [g]Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body ‖hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings and sin-offerings thou hast no pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, having said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt-offerings and sin-offerings thou wouldest not, nor hast pleasure therein; (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then he saith, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 [h]By which will we are ´sanctified [i]through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every priest standeth [k]daily ministering and offering often the same sacrifices, [l]which can never take away sins:

12 [m]But he, having offered one sacrifice for sins, hath for ever sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth waiting [n]till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering [o]he hath perfected for ever those who are sanctified.

15 Of which the Holy Spirit also is a witness to us: for after having said before,

16 [p]This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their hearts, and will write them in their minds;

17 †And their sins and iniquities I will remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, [q]‖boldness to enter [r]into the holy place by the blood of Jesus,

20 By [s]a new and ‖living way, which he hath ‖consecrated for us, [t]through the vail, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And having [u]an high priest over [x]the house of God;

22 [y]Let us draw near with a true heart, [z]in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled [a]from an evil conscience, and [b]our bodies washed with pure water.

23 [c]Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for [d]he is faithful who hath given the promise;)

24 And let us have regard to one another, to stimulate to love, and to good works:

25 [e]Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the custom of some; but exhorting one another; and [f]so much the more, as ye see [g]the day approaching.

26 For [h]if we sin wilfully [i]after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more a sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and [k]fiery indignation, which will devour the adversaries.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[a] ch. 10. 4.
[b] Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 1. 5. & 5. 9.
[c] Zech. 3. 9. ver. 26, 28. ch. 10. 10.
[d] Dan. 9. 24.
[e] Lev. 16. 14, 19.
[f] Num. 19. 2, 17, &c.
[g] 1 Pet. 1. 19. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.
[h] Rom. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[i] Eph. 2. 5. Tit. 2. 14. ch. 7. 27.
‖ Or, *fault.*
[k] ch. 1. 3. & 10. 22.
[l] ch. 6. 1.
[m] Luke 1. 74. Rom. 6. 13, 22. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[n] 1 Tim. 2. 5.
[o] ch. 7. 22. & 8. 6. & 12. 24.
[p] Rom. 3. 25. & 5. 6. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[q] ch. 3. 1.
† Gr. διαθήκη: *the same word denotes both covenant and testament.*
‖ Or, *be brought in.*
[r] Gal. 3. 15.
[s] Ex. 24. 6, &c.
‖ Or, *purified.*

[t] Ex. 24. 5, 6, 8. Lev. 16. 14, 15, 18.
[u] Lev. 14. 4, 6, 7, 49, 51, 52.
‖ Or, *purple.*

[x] Ex. 24. 8. Mat. 26. 28.

[y] Ex. 29. 12, 36. Lev. 8. 15, 19. & 16. 14, 15, 16, 18, 19.

[z] Lev. 17. 11.

[a] ch. 8. 5.

[b] ch. 6. 20.

[c] ch. 8. 2.

[d] Rom. 8. 34. ch. 7. 25. 1 John 2. 1.

[e] ver. 7.

[f] ver. 12. ch. 7. 27. & 10. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[g] 1 Cor. 10. 11. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10.
[h] Gen. 3. 19. Eccl. 3. 20.
[i] 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 20. 12, 13.
[k] Rom. 6. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[l] 1 Pet. 2. 24. 1 John 3. 5.
[m] Mat. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15.
[n] Tit. 2. 13. 2 Pet. 5. 12.

[a] Col. 2. 17. ch. 8. 5. & 9. 23.
[b] ch. 9. 11.
[c] ch. 9. 9.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[d] ver. 14.
‖ Or, *they would have ceased to be offered, because, &c.*

[e] Lev. 16. 21. ch. 9. 7.

[f] Mic. 6. 6, 7. ch. 9. 13. ver. 11.

[g] Ps. 40. 6, &c. & 50. 8, &c. Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21, 22.
‖ Or, *thou hast fitted me.*

[h] John 17. 19. ch. 13. 12.
[i] ch. 9. 12.

[k] Num. 28. 3. ch. 7. 27.

[l] ver. 4.

[m] ch. 1. 3. Col. 3. 1.

[n] Ps. 110. 1. Acts 2. 35. 1 Cor. 15. 25. ch. 1. 13.
[o] ver. 1.

[p] Jer. 31. 33, 34. ch. 8. 10, 12.

† Some copies have, *Then he said, And their.*

[q] Rom. 5. 2. Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12.
‖ Or, *liberty.*
[r] ch. 9. 8, 12.

[s] John 10. 9. & 14. 6. ch. 9. 8.
‖ That is, *leading to life.*
‖ Or, *new made.*
[t] ch. 9. 3.
[u] ch. 4. 14.
[x] 1 Tim. 3. 15.
[y] ch. 4. 16.

[z] Eph. 3. 12. Jam. 1. 6. 1 John 3. 21.
[a] ch 9. 14.
[b] Ezek. 36. 25. 2 Cor. 7. 1.
[c] ch 4. 14.
[d] 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 24. 2 Thes. 3. 3. ch. 11. 11.

[e] Acts 2. 42. Jude 19.

[f] Rom. 13. 11.

[g] Phil. 4. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11, 14.
[h] Num. 15. 30. ch. 6. 4.
[i] 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
[k] Ezek. 36. 5. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8. 2 Thes. 1. 8. ch. 12. 29.

28 [l]He who despised Moses' law, died without mercy [m]under two or three witnesses:

29 [n]Of how much severer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and [o]hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, [p]and hath done despite to the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him who hath said, [q]Vengeance is mine, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, [r]The Lord will judge his people.

31 [s]It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But [t]call to remembrance the former days, in which, [u]after ye were illuminated, ye endured [x]a great struggle of afflictions;

33 Partly, while ye were [y]openly exposed to reproaches and afflictions; and partly, while [z]ye became companions of those who were so used.

34 For ye had compassion on me [a]in my bonds, and [b]endured joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing ‖that [c]ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, [d]which hath a great reward.

36 [e]For ye have need of patience, that, by doing the will of God, [f]ye may receive the promise.

37 For [g]yet a little while, and [h]he who cometh will come, and will not tarry.

38 And [i]the just will live by faith: but if any one draw back, my soul hath no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of those [k]who draw back to perdition; but of those who [l]believe to the saving of the soul.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *What faith is.* 6 *Without faith we cannot please God.* 7 *The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.*

NOW faith is confidence in things hoped for, the full conviction [a]of things not seen:

2 For [b]by this the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that [c]the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen have not sprung from things which appear.

4 By faith [d]Abel offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he received testimony that he was righteous, God testifying to him on account of his gifts: and by it he being dead [e]‖yet speaketh.

5 By faith [f]Enoch was translated, that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had the testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he who cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of those who diligently seek him.

7 By faith [g]Noah, being warned of God concerning things not seen as yet, ‖moved with reverence, [h]prepared an ark for the saving of his house; by which he condemned the world, and became heir of [i]the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith [k]Abraham, when called to go out into the place which he was to receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, [l]dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, [m]heirs with him of the same promise:

10 For he looked for [n]the city which hath foundations, [o]whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also [p]Sarah herself received strength to conceive seed, and [q]bore a child when she was past age, because she considered him [r]faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore also there sprung from one, and [s]him become as dead, [t]a nation as the stars of heaven in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.

13 These all died †in faith, [u]not having received the promises, but [x]having seen them from afar, and being persuaded of them, and embracing them, and [y]acknowledging that they were strangers and sojourners on the earth.

14 For those who say such things [z]declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And if indeed they had been mindful of that country from which they came out, they might have had opportunity to return.

16 But now they seek a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed [a]to be called their God: for [b]he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith [c]Abraham, being tried, offered up Isaac: and he who had received the promises [d]offered up his only begotten son,

18 ‖Of whom it was said, [e]In Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Considering that God [f]was able to raise him up, even from the dead; whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith [g]Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, when dying, [h]blessed both the sons of Joseph; and [i]worshipped, *leaning* on the top of his staff.

22 By faith [k]Joseph, when he died, ‖made mention of the departure of the children of Israel; and gave command concerning his bones.

23 By faith [l]Moses, when he was born, was hidden three months by his parents, because they saw that the child was fair; and they feared not the king's [m]command.

24 By faith [n]Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 [o]Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming [p]the reproach ‖of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt: for he looked to [q]the reward.

27 By faith [r]he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as [s]seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith [t]he kept the passover, and performed the sprinkling of blood, that he who destroyed the first-born might not touch them.

29 By faith [u]they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians attempting, were drowned.

30 By faith [x]the walls of Jericho fell down, being encompassed seven days.

Anno DOMINI 64.

l ch. 2. 2.
m Deut. 17. 2, 6. & 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1.
n ch. 2. 3. & 12. 25.
o 1 Cor. 11. 29. ch. 13. 20.
p Mat. 12. 31, 32. Eph. 4. 30.
q Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.
r Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 50. 4. & 135. 14.
s Luke 12. 5.
t Gal. 3. 4. 2 John 8.
u ch. 6. 4.
x Phil. 1. 29, 30. Col. 2. 1.
y 1 Cor. 4. 9.
z Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14. 1 Thes. 2. 14.
a Phil. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 16.
b Mat. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Jam. 1. 2.
‖ Or, *that ye have in yourselves*, or, *for yourselves.*
c Mat. 6. 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19.
d Mat. 5. 12. & 10. 32.
e Luke 21. 19. Gal. 6. 9. ch. 12. 1.
f Col. 3. 24. ch. 9. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 9.
g Luke 18. 8. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
h Hab. 2. 3, 4.
i Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11.
k 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
l Acts 16. 30, 31. 1 Thes. 5. 9. 2 Thes. 2. 14.

a Rom. 8. 24, 25. 2 Cor. 4. 18. & 5. 7.
b ver. 39.
c Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 33. 6. John 1. 3. ch. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
d Gen. 4. 4. 1 John 3. 12.
e Gen. 4. 10. Mat. 23. 35. ch. 12. 24.
‖ Or, *is yet spoken of.*
f Gen. 5. 22, 24.
g Gen. 6. 13, 22.
‖ Or, *being wary.*
h 1 Pet. 3. 20.
i Rom. 3. 22. & 4. 13. Phil. 3. 9
k Gen. 12. 4. &c.

Anno DOMINI 64.

l Gen. 12. 8. & 13. 3, 18. & 18. 1, 9.
m ch. 6. 17.
n ch. 12. 22. & 13. 14.
o ch. 3. 4. Rev. 21. 2, 10.
p Gen. 17. 19. & 18. 11, 14. & 21. 2.
q See Luke 1. 36.
r Rom. 4. 21. ch. 10. 23.
s Rom. 4. 19.
t Gen. 22. 17. Rom. 4. 18.
† Gr. *according to faith.*
u ver. 39.
x ver. 27. John 8. 56.
y Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
z ch. 13. 14.
a Ex. 3. 6, 15. Mat. 22. 32. Acts 7. 32.
b Phil. 3. 20. ch. 13. 14.
c Gen. 22. 1, 9.
d Jam. 2. 21.
‖ Or, *To.*
e Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7.
f Rom. 4. 17, 19, 21.
g Gen. 27. 27, 39.
h Gen. 48. 5, 16, 20.
i Gen. 47. 31.
k Gen. 50. 24, 25. Ex. 13. 19.
‖ Or, *remembered.*
l Ex. 2. 2. Acts 7. 20.
m Ex. 1. 16, 22.
n Ex. 2. 10, 11.
o Ps. 84. 10.
p ch. 13. 13.
‖ Or, *for Christ.*
q ch. 10. 35.
r Ex. 10. 28, 29. & 12. 37. & 13. 17, 18.
s ver. 13.
t Ex. 12. 21, &c.
u Ex. 14. 22, 29.
x Josh. 6. 20.

31 By faith [y]the harlot Rahab perished not with the ‖unbelieving, since [z]she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I say further? for the time would fail me to tell of [a]Gideon, and [b]Barak, and [c]Samson, and [d]Jephthah, of [e]David, and [f]Samuel, and of the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, [g]obtained promises, [h]stopped the mouths of lions,

34 [i]Quenched the violence of fire, [k]escaped the edge of the sword, [l]from weakness were made strong, became valiant in fight, [m]put to flight the hosts of the enemy.

35 [n]Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were [o]tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:

36 And others endured mockings and scourgings, and, moreover, [q]bonds and imprisonment:

37 [r]They were stoned, were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: [s]they wandered about [t]in sheepskins, and goat-skins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and mountains, and [u]in dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all, [x]having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having for our sakes ‖provided [y]something better, that they without us might not be [z]made perfect.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness.* 22 *A commendation of the new testament above the old.*

WHEREFORE, let us also, since we are encompassed with so great a cloud of witnesses, [a]lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and [b]let us run [c]with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking to Jesus, the ‖author and finisher of our faith; [d]who, for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and [e]hath sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 [f]For consider him who endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, [g]lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 [h]Ye have not yet resisted to blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh to you as to children, [i]My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked by him:

6 For [k]whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 [l]If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye are without chastisement, [m]of which all are partakers, then ye are bastards, and not sons.

9 What! have our fleshly fathers chastised us, and we paid them reverence, and shall we not much rather be subject to [n]the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they indeed for a few days chastised us ‖after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, [o]that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: yet, afterward it yieldeth [p]the peaceful fruit of righteousness to those who are disciplined by it.

12 Wherefore [q]strengthen the weary hands, and the feeble knees;

13 [r]And make ‖straight paths for your feet, that what is lame be not turned out of the way, [s]but rather healed.

14 [t]Follow peace with all, and holiness, [u]without which no one will see the Lord:

15 [x]Looking diligently, [y]lest any man ‖fail of the grace of God; [z]lest any root of bitterness springing up, trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;

16 [a]Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, [b]who for one meal sold his birthright.

17 For ye know that afterward, [c]when he wished to obtain the blessing, he was rejected: [d]for he found no means of changing his *father's* mind, though he sought it earnestly with tears.

18 For ye are not come to [e]a mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, and to blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and a speaking voice; which those who heard, [f]entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure the command, [g]Even if a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:

21 [h]And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I fear and tremble!)

22 But ye are come [i]to mount Zion, [k]and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, [l]and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of [m]the first-born, [n]who are enrolled in heaven, and to God [o]the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men [p]made perfect,

24 And to Jesus, [q]the mediator of the new covenant, and to [r]the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things [s]than that of Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him who speaketh. For [t]if they escaped not who refused him who declared his will on earth, much less shall we, if we turn away from him who *speaketh* from heaven:

26 [u]Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, [x]Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And the words, Yet once more, signify [y]the removing of that which ‖is shaken, as having been made, that what is not shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore, receiving an unshaken kingdom, ‖let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear;

29 For [z]our God is a consuming fire.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions, as to charity,* 4 *to honest life,* 5 *to avoid covetousness,* 7 *to regard God's preachers,* 9 *to take heed of strange doctrines,* 10 *to confess Christ,* 16 *to give alms,* 17 *to obey governors,* 18 *to pray for the apostle.* 20 *The conclusion.*

Anno DOMINI 46.

y Josh. 6. 23. Jam. 2. 25.
‖ Or, *disobedient.*
z Josh. 1. 1.
a Judg. 6. 11.
b Judg. 4. 6.
c Judg. 13. 24.
d Judg. 11. 1. & 12. 7.
e 1 Sam. 16. 1, 13. & 17. 45.
f 1 Sam. 1. 20. & 12. 20.
g 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c.
h Judg. 14. 5, 6. 1 Sam. 17. 34, 35. Dan. 6. 22.
i Dan. 3. 25.
k 1 Sam. 20. 1. 1 Kings 19. 3. 2 Kings 6. 16.
l 2 Kings 20. 7, &c. Job 42. 10. Ps. 6. 8.
m Judg. 15. 8, 15. 1 Sam. 14. 13, &c. & 17. 51, 52. 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.
n 1 Kings 17. 22. 2 Kings 4. 35.
o Acts 22. 25.
q Gen. 39. 20. Jer. 20. 2. & 37. 15.
r 1 Kings 21. 13. 2 Chron. 24.21. Acts 7. 58. & 14. 19.
s 2 Kings 1. 8. Mat. 3. 4.
t Zech. 13. 4.
u 1 Kings 18. 4. & 19. 9.
x ver. 2, 13.
‖ Or, *foreseen.*
y ch. 7. 22. & 8. 6.
z ch. 5. 9. & 12. 23. Rev. 6. 11.

a Col. 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
b 1 Cor. 9. 24. Phil. 3. 13, 14.
c Rom. 12. 12. ch. 10. 36.
‖ Or, *beginner.*
d Luke 24. 26. Phil. 2. 8, &c. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
e Ps. 110. 1. ch. 1. 3, 13. & 8. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
f Mat. 10. 24, 25. John 15. 20.
g Gal. 6. 9.

h 1 Cor. 10. 13. ch. 10. 32, 33, 34.

i Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11.

k Ps. 94. 12. & 119. 75. Prov. 3. 12. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19.
l Deut. 8. 5. 2 Sam. 7. 14. Prov. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13.

m Ps. 73. 1. 1 Pet. 5. 9.

n Num. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccl. 12. 7. Isa. 42. 5. & 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.
‖ Or, as seemed *good*, or, *meet* to them.

Anno DOMINI 64.

o Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.
p Jam. 3. 18.

q Job 4. 3, 4. Isa. 35. 3.

r Prov. 4. 26, 27.
‖ Or, *even.*
s Gal. 6. 1.

t Ps. 34. 14. Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
u Mat. 5. 8. 2 Cor. 7. 1. Eph. 5. 5.
x 2 Cor. 6. 1.
y Gal. 5. 4.
‖ Or, *fall from.*
z Deut. 29. 18. ch. 3. 12.
a Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. 1 Thes. 4. 3.
b Gen. 25. 33.
c Gen. 27. 34, 36, 38.

d ch. 6. 6.

e Ex. 19. 12, 18, 19. & 20. 18. Deut. 4. 11. & 5. 22. Rom. 6. 14. & 8. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 7.

f Ex. 20. 19. Deut. 5. 5, 25. & 18. 16.

g Ex. 19. 13.

h Ex. 19. 16.

i Gal. 4. 26. Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.
k Phil. 3. 20.
l Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 17. Jude 14.

m Ex. 4. 22. Jam. 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.
n Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 13. 8.
o Gen. 18. 25. Ps. 94. 2.
p Phil. 3. 12. ch. 11. 40.
q ch. 8. 6. & 9. 15.
r Ex. 24. 8. ch. 10. 22. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
s Gen. 4. 10. ch. 11. 4.
t ch. 2. 2, 3. & 3. 17. & 10. 28, 29.

u Ex. 19. 18.
x Hag. 2. 6.

y Ps. 102. 26. Mat. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 21. 1.
‖ Or, *may be shaken.*

‖ Or, *let us hold fast.*

z Ex. 24. 17. Deut. 4. 24. & 9. 3. Ps. 50. 3. & 97. 3. Isa. 66. 15. 2 Thes. 1. 8. ch. 10. 27.

LET [a]brotherly love continue.
2 [b]Forget not to entertain strangers: for thereby [c]some have unawares entertained angels.
3 [d]Remember those in bonds, as bound with them; and those who suffer affliction, as being yourselves also in the body.
4 Let marriage be honourable among all, and its bed be undefiled: [e]but fornicators and adulterers God will judge.
5 Let your disposition be without covetousness; and [f]be content with what ye have: for he hath said, [g]I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.
6 So that we may confidently say, [h]The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do to me.
7 [i]Remember your ‖leaders, who have spoken to you the word of God: [k]mark the result of their course, and imitate their faith.
8 Jesus Christ is [l]the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever.
9 [m]Be not carried about with various and strange doctrines: for it is good that the heart be established with grace; [n]not with food, which hath not profited those who have been occupied therein.
10 [o]We have an altar from which those have no right to eat who serve the tabernacle.
11 For [p]the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.
12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people by his own blood, [q]suffered without the gate.
13 Let us go forth therefore to him without the camp, bearing [r]his reproach.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[a] Rom. 12. 10. 1 Thes. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 3. 8. & 4. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 7. 1 John 3. 11, &c. & 4. 7, 20, 21.
[b] Mat. 25. 35. Rom. 12. 13. 1 Tim. 3. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[c] Gen. 18. 3. & 19. 2.
[d] Mat. 25. 36. Rom. 12. 15. 1 Cor. 12. 26. Col. 4. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
[e] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 19, 21. Eph. 5. 5. Col. 3. 5, 6. Rev. 22. 15.
[f] Mat. 6. 25, 34. Phil. 4. 11, 12. 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.
[g] Gen. 28. 15. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. 1 Chron. 28. 20. Ps. 37. 25.
[h] Ps. 27. 1. & 56. 4, 11, 12. & 118. 6.
[i] ver. 17.
‖ Or, *guides.*
[k] ch. 6. 12.
[l] John 8. 58. ch. 1. 12. Rev. 1. 4.
[m] Eph. 4. 14. & 5. 6. Col. 2. 4, 8. 1 John 4. 1.
[n] Rom. 14. 17. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3.
[o] 1 Cor. 9. 13. & 10. 18.
[p] Ex. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. & 6. 30. & 9. 11. & 16 27. Num. 19. 3.
[q] John 19. 17, 18. Acts 7. 58.
[r] ch. 11. 26. 1 Pet. 4. 14.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[s] Mic. 2. 10. Phil. 3. 20. ch. 11. 10, 16. & 12. 22.
[t] Eph. 5. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[u] Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 50. 14, 23. & 69. 30, 31. & 107. 22. & 116. 17.
[x] Hos. 14. 2.
† Gr. *confessing to.*
[y] Rom. 12. 13.
[z] 2 Cor. 9. 12. Phil. 4. 18. ch. 6. 10.
[a] Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thes. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17. ver. 7.
‖ Or, *guide.*
[b] Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 2, 7. Acts 20. 26, 28.
[c] Rom. 15. 30. Eph. 6. 19. Col. 4. 3. 1 Thes. 5. 25. 2 Thes. 3. 1.
[d] Acts 23. 1. & 24. 16. 2 Cor. 1. 12.
[e] Philem. 22.
[f] Rom. 15. 33. 1 Thes. 5. 23.
[g] Acts 2. 24, 32. Rom. 4. 24. & 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Gal. 1. 1. Col. 2. 12. 1 Thes. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 21.
[h] Isa. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11, 14. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.
[i] Zech. 9. 11. ch. 10. 22.
[k] 2 Thes. 2. 17. 1 Pet. 5. 10.
‖ Or, *doing.*
[l] Phil. 2. 13.
[m] Gal. 1. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 18. Rev. 1. 6.
[n] 1 Pet. 5. 12.
[o] 1 Thes. 3. 2.
[p] 1 Tim. 6. 12.
[q] ver. 7, 17.
[r] Tit. 3. 15.

14 [s]For we have here no continuing city, but we seek one to come.
15 [t]By him therefore let us continually offer [u]the sacrifice of praise to God, that is, [x]the fruit of lips †giving thanks to his name.
16 [y]But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for [z]with such sacrifices God is well pleased.
17 [a]Obey your ‖leaders, and yield *to them:* for [b]they watch for your souls, as those who must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.
18 [c]Pray for us: for we trust we have [d]a good conscience, in all things wishing to conduct ourselves well.
19 But I beseech you [e]the rather to do this, that I may be the sooner restored to you.
20 Now [f]the God of peace, [g]who brought back from the dead our Lord Jesus, [h]the great Shepherd of the sheep, [i]by the blood of the everlasting covenant,
21 [k]Make you perfect in every good work, to do his will, ‖[l]working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; [m]to whom be glory for ever and ever! Amen.
22 And I beseech you, brethren, bear with this word of exhortation: for [n]I have written to you in brief.
23 Know, that [o]our brother Timothy [p]is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I shall see you.
24 Salute all [q]your leaders, and all the saints. Those of Italy salute you.
25 [r]Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

¶ THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JAMES.

CHAPTER I.

1 *We are to rejoice under the cross,* 5 *to ask patience of God,* 13 *and in our trials not to impute our weakness, or sins, to him,* 19 *but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter.* 26 *Otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.*

[a]JAMES, [b]a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, [c]to the twelve tribes [d]that are scattered abroad, greeting.
2 [e]Count it all joy, my brethren, [f]when ye are involved in various trials;
3 [g]Knowing that the proving of your faith worketh patience.
4 But let patience have its perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, lacking nothing.
5 [h]If any of you lack wisdom, [i]let him ask of God, who giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and [k]it shall be given him.
6 [l]But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.
7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing from the Lord.
8 [m]A fickle-minded man is unstable in all his ways.
9 Let the brother of humble station glory in being exalted:
10 But the rich, in being humbled: because [n]as the flower of the grass he will pass away.
11 For the sun riseth with a ‖burning heat, and withereth the grass, and its flower falleth away, and the grace of its appearance perisheth: so also will the rich man fade away in his ways.
12 [o]Happy the man who endureth trial! for becoming approved, he will receive [p]the crown of life, [q]which the Lord hath promised to those who love him.
13 Let no one say when he is tried *by evil,* I am tried by God: for God is untried by ‖evil, and he himself trieth no one:
14 But each one is tried, when he is drawn away and enticed by his own desire.
15 Then, [r]his desire conceiving, beareth sin; and sin, being perfected, [s]bringeth forth death.
16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.
17 [t]Every good gift and every perfect gift cometh down from above, from the Father of lights, [u]with whom is no variableness, nor shadow of turning.
18 [x]Of his own will he begat us with the word of truth, [y]that we should be a kind of [z]first-fruits of his creatures.
19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [a]let every man be swift to hear, [b]slow to speak, [c]slow to wrath:

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

[a] Acts 12. 17. & 15. 13. Gal. 1. 19. & 2. 9. Jude 1.
[b] Tit. 1. 1.
[c] Acts 26. 7.
[d] Deut. 32. 26. John 7. 35. Acts 2. 5. & 8. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1.
[e] Mat. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Heb. 10. 34. 1 Pet. 4. 13, 16.
[f] 1 Pet. 1. 6.
[g] Rom. 5. 3.
[h] 1 Kings 3. 9, 11, 12. Prov. 2. 3.
[i] Mat. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23.
[k] Jer. 29. 12.
[l] John 5. 14, 15.
[m] Mark 11. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[m] ch. 4. 8.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

[n] Job 14. 2. Ps. 37. 2. & 90. 5, 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. Isa. 40. 6. 1 Cor. 7. 31. ch. 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 1 John 2. 17.
‖ Or, *a scorching wind.*
[o] Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.
[p] 1 Cor. 9. 25. 2 Tim. 4. 8. ch. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10.
[q] Mat. 10. 22. & 19. 28, 29. ch. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *evils.*
[r] Job 15. 35. Ps. 7. 14.
[s] Rom. 6. 21, 23.
[t] John 3. 27. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[u] Num. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29.
[x] John 1. 13. & 3. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
[y] Eph. 1. 12.
[z] Jer. 2. 3. Rev. 14. 4.
[a] Eccl. 5. 1.
[b] Prov. 10. 19. & 17. 27. Eccl. 5. 2.
[c] Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32. Eccl. 7. 9.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore [d]lay aside all filth, and abounding wickedness, and receive with meekness the implanted word, [e]which is able to save your souls.

22 And [f]become doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves.

23 For [g]if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth away, and immediately forgetteth how he looked.

25 But [h]whoever looketh closely into the perfect [i]law, which is that of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, [k]this man will be happy in his ‖deed.

26 If any man among you is considered to be religious, and [l]bridleth not his tongue, but leadeth astray his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, [m]To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, [n]and to keep ourselves unspotted from the world.

CHAPTER II.

1 *It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren:* 13 *rather we are to be loving, and merciful:* 14 *and not to boast of faith where no deeds are,* 17 *which is but a dead faith,* 19 *the faith of devils,* 21 *and not of Abraham,* 25 *and Rahab.*

MY brethren, hold not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, [a]*the Lord* of glory, with [b]respect of persons.

2 For if there enter your †assembly, a man with a gold ring, in splendid clothing, and there come in also a poor man in mean clothing;

3 And ye look on him who weareth the splendid clothing, and say to him, Do thou sit here ‖honourably; and say to the poor, Do thou stand there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 Do ye not then make distinctions ‖among yourselves, and become judges having evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, [c]Hath not God chosen the poor of this world as [d]rich in faith, and heirs of ‖the kingdom [e]which he hath promised to those who love him?

6 But [f]ye have despised the poor! Are not the rich those who oppress you, [g]and drag you into courts of justice?

7 Do not they revile the honourable name by which ye are called?

8 If indeed ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, [h]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

9 But [i]if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convicted by the law as transgressors.

10 For whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one point, [k]he is guilty in respect to all.

11 For ‖he who said, [l]Do not commit adultery; said also, Do not kill. Now, if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak, and so do, as those who are to be judged by [m]the law of liberty.

13 For [n]the judgment will be without mercy to him who hath shewed no mercy; while [o]mercy ‖triumpheth at the judgment.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

d Col. 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
e Acts 13. 26. Rom. 1. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 2. Eph. 1. 13. Tit. 2. 11. Heb. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 9.
f Mat. 7. 21. Luke 6. 46. & 11. 28. Rom. 2. 13. 1 John 3. 7.
g Luke 6. 47, &c. See ch. 2. 14, &c.
h 2 Cor. 3. 18.
i ch. 2. 12.
k John 13. 17.
‖ Or, *doing.*
l Ps. 34. 13. & 39. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 10.
m Isa. 1. 16, 17. & 58. 6, 7. Mat. 25. 36.
n Rom. 12. 2. ch. 4. 4. 1 John 5. 18.
a 1 Cor. 2. 8.
b Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. & 28. 21. Mat. 22. 16. ver. 9. Jude 16.
† Gr. *synagogue.*
‖ Or, *well,* or, *seemly.*
‖ Or, *within.*
c John 7. 48. 1 Cor. 1. 26, 28.
d Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Rev. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *that.*
e Ex. 20. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 30. Prov. 8. 17. Mat. 5. 3. Luke 6. 20. & 12. 32. 1 Cor. 2. 9. 2 Tim. 4. 8. ch. 1. 12.
f 1 Cor. 11. 22.
g Acts 13. 50. & 17. 6. & 18. 12. ch. 5. 6.
h Lev. 19. 18. Mat. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 8, 9. Gal. 5. 14. & 6. 2.
i ver. 1.
k Deut. 27. 26. Mat. 5. 19. Gal. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *that* law *which said.*
l Ex. 20. 13, 14.
m ch. 1. 25.
n Job 22. 6, &c. Prov. 21. 13. Mat. 6. 15. & 18. 35. & 25. 41, 42.
o 1 John 4. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *glorieth.*

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

p Mat. 7. 26. ch. 1. 23.
q See Job 31. 19, 20. Luke 3. 11.
r 1 John 3. 18.
‖ Some copies read, *by thy works.*
s ch. 3. 13.
t Mat. 8. 29. Mark 1. 24. & 5. 7. Luke 4. 34. Acts 16. 17. & 19. 15.
u Gen. 22. 9, 12.
‖ Or, *Thou seest.*
x Heb. 11. 17.
y Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6.
z 2 Chron. 20. 7. Isa. 41. 8.
a Josh. 2. 1. Heb. 11. 31.
‖ Or, *breath.*
a Mat. 23. 8, 14. Rom. 2. 20, 21. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
b Luke 6. 37.
‖ Or, *judgment.*
c 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.
d Ps. 34. 13. ch. 1. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 10.
e Mat. 12. 37.
f Ps. 32. 9.
g Prov. 12. 18. & 15. 2.
h Ps. 12. 3. & 73. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *wood.*
i Prov. 16. 27.
k Mat. 15. 11, 18, 19, 20. Mark 7. 15, 20, 23.
† Gr. *wheel.*
† Gr. *nature.*
† Gr. *nature of man.*
l Ps. 140. 3.
m Gen. 1. 26. & 5. 1. & 9. 6.

14 [p]What availeth it, my brethren, if a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can his faith save him?

15 [q]If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And [r]one of you say to them, Depart in peace, be warmed and satisfied, yet give them not what is needful for the body; what doth it avail?

17 Thus also faith, if it have not works, is of itself dead.

18 Nay, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‖without thy works, [s]and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that God is one; thou doest nobly! [t]even the demons believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith [x]without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, [u]when he offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 ‖Seest thou [x]that his faith wrought with his works, and by works was his faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, [y]Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned to him for righteousness: and he was called [z]the Friend of God.

24 Ye see then that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 And in like manner also [a]was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she received the messengers, and sent them out by another way?

26 For as the body without the ‖spirit is dead, so also faith without works is dead.

CHAPTER III.

1 *We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others:* 5 *but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful instrument of much good, and great harm.* 13 *They who are truly wise are mild, and peaceable, without envying, and strife.*

MY brethren, [a]become not many *of you* teachers, [b]knowing that *as such* we shall receive the greater ‖condemnation.

2 For [c]in many things we all err. [d]If any one err not in word, [e]he is a perfect man, able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, [f]we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we guide their whole body.

4 Behold also, the ships, though they are so great, and are driven by fierce winds, are yet guided by a very small helm, whithersoever the director chooseth.

5 So also [g]the tongue is a little member, and [h]boasteth great things. Behold, how great ‖a forest a little fire kindleth!

6 And [i]the tongue is a fire, that world of iniquity! so is the tongue placed among our members, that [k]it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the †course of life; and it is set on fire by hell.

7 For every †kind of beasts, and of birds, and of reptiles, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed, by †mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; an unruly evil, [l]full of deadly poison!

9 With it we bless God, the Father; and with it we curse men, [m]who are made in the likeness of God.

10 From the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, this ought not so to be.

11 Doth the fountain pour forth from the same ‖source sweet water and bitter?
12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? or a vine, figs? so no fountain can yield both salt water and fresh.
13 [n]Who is wise and intelligent among you? let him shew from right conduct [o]his works [p]with meekness of wisdom.
14 But if ye have [q]bitter envying and strife in your hearts, do not [r]glory, and lie against the truth.
15 [s]This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, ‖sensual, devilish.
16 For [t]where envying and strife are, there is †confusion and every evil work.
17 But [u]the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceful, gentle, easily persuaded, full of mercy and good fruits, ‖without partiality, [x]and without hypocrisy.
18 [y]And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace by those who cultivate peace.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *We are to strive against covetousness, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction, and rash judgment of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good success of worldly business, but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit ourselves and all our affairs to God's providence.*

FROM whence come wars and ‖fightings among you? come they not hence, from your ‖lusts [a]that war in your members?
2 Ye desire and have not: ye ‖kill, envy, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.
3 [b]Ye ask, and receive not, [c]because ye ask wickedly, that ye may expend it upon your ‖lusts.
4 [d]Adulterers and adulteresses! know ye not that [e]the friendship of the world is enmity with God? [f]whoever therefore will be a friend of the world is an enemy of God.
5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, [g]Doth the spirit that dwelleth in us incline ‖to envy?
6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, [h]God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace to the humble.
7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. [i]Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.
8 [k]Draw near to God, and he will draw near to you. [l]Cleanse your hands, ye sinners, and [m]purify your hearts, ye [n]fickle-minded!
9 [o]Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep! let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness!
10 [p]Humble yourselves before the Lord, and he will exalt you.
11 [q]Speak not against each other, brethren. He that speaketh against his brother, [r]and judgeth his brother, speaketh against the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.
12 There is one lawgiver, [s]who is able to save, and to destroy: [t]who art thou that judgest thy neighbour?
13 [u]Come now, ye who say, To-day or to-morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy, and sell, and get gain:
14 (While ye know not what will be on the morrow! For what is your life? ‖[x]It is a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away:)

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

‖ Or, *hole.*
n Gal. 6. 4.
o ch. 2. 18.
p ch. 1. 21.
q Rom. 13. 13.
r Rom. 2. 17, 23.
s ch. 1. 17. Phil. 3. 19.
‖ Or, *natural,* Jude 19.
t 1 Cor. 3. 3. Gal. 5. 20.
† Gr. *tumult,* or, *unquietness.*
u 1 Cor. 2. 6, 7.
‖ Or, *without wrangling.*
x Rom. 12. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 1. 1 John 3. 18.
y Prov. 11. 18. Hos. 10. 12. Mat. 5. 9. Phil. 1. 11. Heb. 12. 11.
‖ Or, *brawlings.*
‖ Or, *pleasures.* So ver. 3.
a Rom 7. 23. Gal. 5. 17. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *envy.*
b Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Ps. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
c Ps. 66. 18. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
‖ Or, *pleasures.*
d Ps. 73. 27.
e 1 John 2. 15.
f John 15. 19. & 17. 14. Gal. 1. 10.
g See Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Num. 11. 29. Prov. 21. 10.
‖ Or, *against envy.*
h Job 22. 29. Ps. 138. 6. Prov. 3. 34. & 29. 23. Mat. 23. 12. Luke 1. 52. & 14. 11. & 18. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
i Eph. 4. 27. & 6. 11. 1 Pet. 5. 9.
k 2 Chron. 15. 2.
l Isa. 1. 16.
m 1 Pet. 1. 22. 1 John 3. 3.
n ch. 1. 8.
o Mat. 5. 4.
p Job 22. 29. Mat. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 6.
q Eph. 4. 31. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
r Mat. 7. 1. Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
s Mat. 10. 28.
t Rom. 14. 4, 13.
u Prov. 27. 1. Luke 12. 18, &c.
‖ Or, *For it is.*
x Job 7. 7. Ps. 102. 3. ch. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 1 John 2. 17.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

y Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19. & 16. 7. Heb. 6. 3.
z 1 Cor. 5. 6.
a Luke 12. 47. John 9. 41. & 15. 22. Rom. 1. 20, 21, 32. & 2. 17, 18, 21.
d Prov. 11. 28. Luke 6. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9.
b Job 13. 28. Mat. 6. 20. ch. 2. 2.
c Rom. 2. 5.
d Lev. 19. 13. Job 24. 10, 11. Jer. 22. 13. Mal. 3. 5.
e Deut. 24. 15.
f Job 21. 13. Amos 6. 1, 4. Luke 16. 19, 25. 1 Tim. 5. 6.
g ch. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *the Just One.*
‖ Or, *Be long patient,* or, *Suffer with long patience.*
h Deut. 11. 14. Jer. 5. 24. Hos. 6. 3. Joel 2. 23. Zech. 10. 1.
i Phil. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 25, 37. 1 Pet. 4. 7.
k ch. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *Groan,* or, *grieve not.*
l Mat. 24. 33.
m Mat. 5. 12. Heb. 11. 35, &c.
n Ps. 94. 12. Mat. 5. 10, 11. & 10. 22.
o Job. 1. 21, 22. & 2. 10.
p Job 42. 10, &c.
q Num. 14. 18. Ps. 103. 8.
r Mat. 5. 34, &c.
s Eph. 5. 19, Col. 3. 16.
t Mark 6. 13. & 16. 18.
u Isa. 33. 24. Mat. 9. 2.
x Gen. 20. 17. Num. 11. 2. Deut. 9. 18, 19, 20. Josh. 10. 12. 1 Sam. 12. 18. 1 Kings 13. 6. 2 Kings 4. 33. & 19. 15, 20. & 20. 2, 4, &c. Ps. 10. 17. & 34. 15. & 145. 18. Prov. 15. 29. & 28. 9. John 9. 31.
y 1 John 3. 22.
z Acts 14. 15.
a 1 Kings 17. 1.
‖ Or, *in prayer.*
a Luke 4. 25.

15 Instead of saying, [y]If the Lord will, and we live, we will do this, or that.
16 But now ye glory in your boastings: [z]all such glorying is evil.
17 Therefore [a]to him who knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Wicked rich men are to fear God's vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job: 12 to forbear swearing, 13 to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity: 16 to acknowledge mutually our several faults, to pray one for another, 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.*

COME [a]now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that are coming upon you.
2 Your riches are corrupted, and [b]your garments are moth-eaten.
3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them will be a witness against you, and will eat your flesh like fire. [c]Ye have heaped up treasures for the last days.
4 Behold, [d]the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is fraudulently kept back by you, crieth; and [e]the cries of the reapers have entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.
5 [f]Ye have lived in luxury and licentiousness on the earth; ye have pampered your hearts, as for a day of slaughter.
6 [g]Ye have condemned, ye have murdered ‖the just; and he doth not resist you.
7 ‖Be patient therefore, brethren, until the coming of the Lord! Behold, the husbandman looketh for the precious fruit of the earth, and waiteth patiently for it, until it receive [h]the early and latter rain.
8 Be ye also patient; strengthen your hearts! [i]for the coming of the Lord draweth near.
9 [k]‖Murmur not against each other, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the Judge [l]standeth before the door.
10 [m]Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, as an example of suffering, and of patience.
11 Behold, [n]we pronounce happy those who endure. Ye have heard of [o]the patience of Job, and have seen [p]the end of *his sufferings from* the Lord; because [q]the Lord is very pitiful and compassionate.
12 But above all things, my brethren, [r]swear not, either by heaven, or by the earth, or by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea; and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.
13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any cheerful? [s]let him sing psalms.
14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [t]anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:
15 And the prayer of faith will restore the sick, and the Lord will raise him up; [u]and if he have committed sins, they will be forgiven him.
16 Confess your faults to each other, and pray for each other, that ye may be healed. [x]The effectual prayer of a righteous man availeth much.
17 Elijah was a man [y]of like nature with us, and [z]he prayed ‖earnestly that it might not rain: [a]and it rained not on the earth for three years and six months.

18 And [b]he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, [c]if any one among you err from the truth, and one reclaim him;

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

[b] 1 Kings 18. 42, 45.
[c] Mat. 18. 15.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

[d] Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
[e] Prov. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

20 Let him know, that he who reclaimeth the sinner from the error of his way [d]will save a soul from death, and [e]will hide a multitude of sins.

¶ THE FIRST GENERAL EPISTLE OF PETER.

CHAPTER I.

1 *He blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces:* 10 *shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old:* 13 *and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.*

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers [a]scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 [b]Elect [c]according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, [d]through the sanctification of the Spirit, to obedience and [e]sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: [f]Grace and peace be multiplied to you.

3 [g]Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who, [h]according to his †abundant mercy, [i]hath begotten us again to a living hope [k]through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, [l]and unfading, [m]reserved in heaven ‖for you,

5 [n]Who are kept by the power of God through faith to salvation, made ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 [o]In which ye greatly rejoice, though now [p]for a season (if need be) [q]ye are afflicted with various trials:

7 That [r]this proof of your faith, being much more precious than gold which perisheth, yet [s]is proved with fire, [t]may be found to praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 [u]Whom, though ye knew him not, ye love; [x]in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving [y]the end of your faith, the salvation of your souls.

10 [z]Concerning which salvation the prophets inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace to be bestowed on you:

11 Searching what, or what sort of time [a]the Spirit of Christ that was in them made known, when it testified beforehand [b]the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 [c]To whom it was revealed, that [d]not for themselves, but for us they were ministering the things which have now been announced to you by those who have preached the gospel to you, with [e]the Holy Spirit sent down from heaven; [f]things into which angels desire to look.

13 Wherefore [g]gird up the loins of your mind, [h]be sober, and fix your whole hope on the grace that will be brought to you [i]at the revelation of Jesus Christ:

14 As obedient children, [k]not conforming yourselves to your former desires [l]in your ignorance:

15 [m]But as he who hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all your conduct;

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

[a] John 7. 35. Acts 2. 5, 9, 10. Jam. 1. 1.
[b] Eph. 1. 4. ch. 2. 9.
[c] Rom. 8. 29. & 11. 2.
[d] 2 Thes. 2. 13.
[e] Heb. 10. 22. & 12. 24.
[f] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 2. Jude 2.
[g] 2 Cor. 1. 3. Eph. 1. 3.
[h] Tit. 3. 5.
† Gr. *much.*
[i] John 3. 3, 5. Jam. 1. 18.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 20. 1 Thes. 4. 14. ch. 3. 21.
[l] ch. 5. 4.
[m] Col. 1. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *for us.*
[n] John 10. 28, 29. & 17. 11, 12, 15. Jude 1.
[o] Mat. 5. 12. Rom. 12. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 10. ch. 4. 13.
[p] 2 Cor. 4. 17. ch. 5. 10.
[q] Jam. 1. 2.
[r] Jam. 1. 3, 12. ch. 4. 12.
[s] Job 23. 10. Ps. 66. 10. Prov. 17. 3. Isa. 48. 10. Zech. 13. 9. 1 Cor. 3. 13.
[t] Rom. 2. 7, 10. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Thes. i. 7,—12.
[u] 1 John 4. 20.
[x] John 20. 29. 2 Cor. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1, 27.
[y] Rom. 6. 22.
[z] Gen. 49 10. Dan. 2. 44. Hag. 2. 7. Zech. 6. 12. Mat. 13. 17. Luke 10. 24. 2 Pet. 1. 19, 20, 21.
[a] ch. 3. 19. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
[b] Ps. 22. 6. Isa. 53. 3, &c. Dan. 9. 26. Luke 24. 25, 26, 44, 46. John 12. 41. Acts 26. 22. 23.
[c] Dan. 9. 24. & 12. 9, 13.
[d] Heb. 11. 13, 39, 40.
[e] Acts 2. 4.
[f] Ex. 25. 20. Dan. 8. 13. & 12. 5, 6. Eph. 3. 10.
[g] Luke 12. 35. Eph. 6. 14.
[h] Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 6, 8. ch. 4. 7. & 5. 8.
[i] Luke 17. 30. 1 Cor. 1. 7. 2 Thes. 1. 7.
[k] Rom. 12. 2. ch. 4. 2.
[l] Acts 17. 30. 1 Thes. 4. 5.
[m] Luke 1. 74, 75. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 1 Thes. 4. 3, 4, 7. Heb. 12. 14. 2 Pet. 3. 11.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

[n] Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. & 20. 7.
[o] Deut. 10. 17. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11.
[p] 2 Cor. 7. 1. Phil. 2. 12. Heb. 12. 28.
[q] 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13. ch. 2. 11.
[r] 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23.
[s] Ezek. 20. 18. ch. 4. 3.
[t] Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 7. Heb. 9. 12, 14. Rev. 5. 9.
[u] Ex. 12. 5. Isa. 53. 7. John 1. 29, 36. 1 Cor. 5. 7.
[x] Rom. 3. 25. & 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 9, 11. Col. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 9, 10. Tit. 1. 2, 3. Rev. 13. 8.
[y] Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10. Heb. 1. 2. & 9. 26.
[z] Acts 2. 24.
[a] Mat. 28. 18. Acts 2. 33. & 3. 13. Eph. 1. 20. Phil. 2. 9. Heb. 2. 9. ch. 3. 22.
Acts 15. 9.
[c] Rom. 12. 9, 10. 1 Thes. 4. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 1. ch. 2. 17. & 3. 8. & 4. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 7.
1 John 3. 18. & 4. 7, 21.
[d] John 1. 13. & 3. 5.
[e] Jam. 1. 18. 1 John 3. 9.
‖ Or, *For that.*
[f] Ps. 103. 15. Isa. 40. 6. & 51. 12. Jam. 1. 10.
[g] Ps. 102. 12, 26. Isa. 40. 8. Luke 16. 17.
[h] John 1. 1, 14. 1 John 1. 1, 3.
[i] Eph. 4. 22, 25, 31. Col. 3. 8. Heb. 12. 1. Jam. 1. 21. & 5. 9. ch. 4. 2.
[k] Mat. 18. 3. Mark 10. 15. Rom. 6. 4. 1 Cor. 14. 20. ch. 1. 23.
‖ Or, *rational milk,* that is, *the nutriment of the mind.*
[l] 1 Cor. 3. 2. Heb. 5 12. 13.
[m] Ps. 34. 8. Heb. 6. 5.
[n] Ps. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11.
[o] Eph. 2 21, 22.
‖ Or, *be ye built.*
[p] Heb. 3. 6.
[q] Isa. 61. 6, & 66. 21. ver. 9.
[r] Hos. 14. 2. Mal. 1. 11. Rom. 12. 1. Heb. 13. 15, 16.
[s] Phil. 4. 18. ch. 4. 11.
[t] Isa. 28. 16. Rom. 9. 33.
‖ Or, *an honour.*
[u] Ps. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11.

16 Because it is written, [n]Be ye holy; for I am holy.

17 And if ye call him your Father, [o]who without respect of persons judgeth according to each one's work, [p]pass the time of your [q]sojourning here in fear:

18 Knowing [r]that ye were not redeemed with perishable things, as silver and gold, from your vain course of life [s]derived from your fathers;

19 But [t]with the precious blood of Christ, [u]as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 [x]Who was fore-ordained indeed before the foundation of the world, but was manifested [y]in these last times for you,

21 Who through him believe in God, [z]who raised him from the dead, and [a]gave him glory, so that your faith and hope are in God.

22 *And* [b]having purified your souls, in obeying the truth through the Spirit, to unfeigned [c]brotherly love, love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 [d]Being born again, not of perishable seed, but of imperishable, [e]through the word of God, which liveth and remaineth for ever.

24 ‖For [f]all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and its flower falleth away:

25 [g]But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. [h]And this is the word which by the gospel is preached to you.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He dehorteth them from the breach of love:* 4 *shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built.* 11 *He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts,* 13 *to be obedient to magistrates,* 18 *and teacheth servants how to obey their masters,* 20 *patiently suffering for well-doing, after the example of Christ.*

[a]LAYING aside, therefore, all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisy, and envy, and all slander,

2 [b]As new-born babes, desire the ‖pure [c]milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If indeed ye have [d]tasted that the Lord is gracious:

4 To whom coming as to a living stone, [e]rejected indeed by men, but in the sight of God chosen, and precious,

5 [f]Ye yourselves also, as living stones, ‖are built up [g]a spiritual house, [h]a holy priesthood, to offer up [i]spiritual sacrifices, [k]acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, [l]Behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner-stone, chosen, precious: and he who trusteth to it will not be put to shame.

7 To you therefore who believe, is this ‖preciousness: but to the disobedient, [m]the stone which the builders rejected, this is become the head-stone of the corner,

8 [n]And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of overthrow; [o]who stumble, being disobedient to the word: [p]to which also they were appointed.

9 But ye are [q]a chosen race, [r]a royal priesthood, [s]a holy nation, [t]a purchased people; that ye should shew forth the perfections of him who hath called you from [u]darkness into his wonderful light:

10 [x]Which once were not a people, but are now the people of God: who had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Beloved, I beseech you, [y]as strangers and pilgrims, [z]abstain from those fleshly lusts, [a]which war against the soul;

12 [b]Having your conduct right among the Gentiles: that, ‖while they speak against you as evil-doers, [c]they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God [d]in the day of their visitation.

13 [e]Submit yourselves to every appointment of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or to governors, as those who are sent by him [f]to punish evildoers, and [g]to reward those who do well.

15 For this is the will of God, that [h]with well-doing ye put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 ([i]As free, and not †using your liberty as a cloak of wickedness, but as [k]servants of God;)

17 [l]‖Honour all men. [m]Love the brotherhood. [n]Fear God. Honour the king.

18 [o]Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the perverse.

19 For this is [p]acceptable, if a man from conscience towards God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For [q]what glory is it, if, when ye commit faults and are beaten, ye bear it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye bear it patiently, this is acceptable with God.

21 For [r]for this ye were called: because [s]Christ also suffered for you, [t]leaving you an example, that ye should follow in his steps:

22 [u]Who committed no sin, nor was deceit found in his mouth:

23 [x]Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, threatened not; but [y]‖committed himself to him who judgeth righteously:

24 [z]Who himself bore our sins in his own body ‖on the cross, [a]that we, being dead to sins, might live to righteousness: [b]by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For [c]ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned [d]to the shepherd and guardian of your souls.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other,* 8 *exhorting all men to unity and love,* 14 *and to suffer persecution.* 19 *He declareth also the benefits of Christ towards the old world.*

LIKEWISE, [a]ye wives, be subject to your own husbands; that, if any disregard the word, [b]they may even without the word [c]be won by the conduct of their wives;

2 [d]While they behold your chaste conduct *coupled* with fear.

3 [e]Let your ornaments be not those outward *ornaments,* consisting in braided hair, and wearing of gold, or in putting on *costly* apparel;

4 But let it be [f]the hidden man of the heart, *adorned* with the imperishable *ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is precious in the sight of God.

5 For thus anciently the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being subject to their own husbands:

6 As Sarah obeyed Abraham, [g]calling him lord: whose †daughters ye have become by doing good and indulging no terror.

7 [h]Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour to the wife, [i]as to the weaker vessel, and as being heirs with them of the grace of life; [k]that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, [l]be all of one mind, sympathising, cherishing brotherly [m]love, [n]compassionate, courteous:

9 [o]Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but on the contrary, blessing; knowing [p]that ye are called for this, to inherit blessing.

10 For [q]he who will love life, and see good days, [r]let him restrain his tongue from evil, and his lips from speaking guile:

11 Let him [s]shun evil, and do good: [t]let him seek peace, and pursue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, [u]and his ears are *open* to their prayers: but the face of the Lord is †against those who do evil.

13 [x]And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers ‖of that which is good?

14 [y]Nay, if ye even suffer for the sake of righteousness, ye are happy; and [z]fear not their terror, nor be disturbed;

15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and [a]be ready always to give an answer to every one who asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and ‖fear.

16 [b]Having a good conscience; [c]that, while they speak against you, as evil-doers, they may be put to shame who slander your good behaviour in Christ.

17 For it is better, if such be the will of God, that ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing.

18 For Christ also hath [d]once for all suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, [e]being put to death indeed [f]in the flesh, but [g]made alive in the spirit:

19 By which also he went and [h]preached to the spirits [i]in prison;

20 That were once disobedient, [k]when the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while [l]the ark was preparing, [m]in which a few (that is, eight souls) were saved by water.

21 [n]The antitype to which, *namely,* immersion, doth also now save us, (not the putting away of [o]the filth of the flesh, [p]but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) [q]by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and [r]is on the right hand of God; [s]angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject to him.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the general end*

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

[n] Isa. 8. 14. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33.
[o] 1 Cor. 1. 23.
[p] Ex. 9. 16. Rom. 9. 22. 1 Thes. 5. 9. Jude 4.
[q] Deut. 10. 15. ch. 1. 2.
[r] Ex. 19. 5, 6. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
[s] John 17. 19. 1 Cor. 5. 17. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[t] Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18, 19. Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 14. Tit. 2. 14.
[u] Acts 26. 18. Eph. 5. 8. Col. 1. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 4, 5.
[x] Hos. 1. 9, 10. & 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25.
[y] 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. & 119. 19. Heb. 11. 13. ch. 1. 17.
[z] Rom. 13. 14. Gal. 5. 16.
[a] Jam. 4. 1.
[b] Rom. 12. 17. 2 Cor. 8. 21. Phil. 2. 15. Tit. 2. 8. ch. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *wherein.*
[c] Mat. 5. 16.
[d] Luke 19. 44.
[e] Mat. 22. 21. Rom. 13. 1. Tit. 3. 1.
[f] Rom. 13. 4.
[g] Rom. 13. 3.
[h] Tit. 2. 8. ver. 12.
[i] Gal. 5. 1, 13.
† Gr. *having.*
[k] 1 Cor. 7. 22.
[l] Rom. 12. 10. Phil. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *Esteem.*
[m] Heb. 13. 1. ch. 1. 22.
[n] Prov. 24. 21. Mat. 22. 21. Rom. 13. 7.
[o] Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9.
[p] Mat. 5. 10. Rom. 13. 5. ch. 3. 14.
[q] ch. 3. 14. & 4. 14, 15.

[r] Mat. 16. 24. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thes. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[s] ch. 3. 18.
[t] John 13. 15. Phil. 2. 5. 1 John 2. 6.
[u] Isa. 53. 9. Luke 23. 41. John 8. 46. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Heb. 4. 15.
[x] Isa. 53. 7. Mat. 27. 39. John 8. 48, 49. Heb. 12. 3.
[y] Luke 23. 46.
‖ Or, *committed* his cause.
[z] Isa. 53. 4, 5, 6, 11. Mat. 8. 17. Heb. 9. 28.
‖ Or, *to.*
[a] Rom. 6. 2, 11. & 7. 6.
[b] Isa. 53. 5.
[c] Isa. 53. 6. Ezek. 34. 6.
[d] Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11, 14, 16. Heb. 13. 20. ch. 5. 4.

[a] 1 Cor. 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5.
[b] 1 Cor. 7. 16.
[c] Mat. 18. 15. 1 Cor. 9. 19,—22.
[d] ch. 2. 12.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

[e] 1 Tim. 2. 9. Tit. 2. 3, &c.
[f] Ps. 45. 13. Rom. 2. 29. & 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16.

[g] Gen. 18. 12.
† Gr. *children.*

[h] 1 Cor. 7. 3. Eph. 5. 25. Col. 3. 19.
[i] 1 Cor. 12. 23. 1 Thes. 4. 4.
[k] See Job 42. 8. Mat. 5. 23, 24. & 18. 19.
[l] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. Phil. 3. 16.
[m] Rom. 12. 10. Heb. 13. 1. ch. 2. 17.
[n] Col. 3. 12. Eph. 4. 32.
[o] Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Mat. 5. 39. Rom. 12. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thes. 5. 15.
[p] Mat. 25. 34.
[q] Ps. 34. 12, &c. [r] Jam. 1. 26. ch. 2. 1, 22. Rev. 14. 5.
[s] Ps. 37. 27. Isa. 1. 16, 17. 3 John 11.
[t] Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 19. Heb. 12. 14.
[u] John 9. 31. Jam. 5. 16.
† Gr. *upon.*
[x] Prov. 16. 7. Rom. 8. 28.
‖ Or, *of him who is good.*
[y] Mat. 5. 10, 11, 12. ch. 2. 19. & 4. 14. Jam. 1. 12.
[z] Isa. 8. 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8. John 14. 1, 27.
[a] Ps. 119. 46. Acts 4. 8. Col. 4. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 25.
‖ Or, *reverence.*
[b] Heb. 13. 18.
[c] Tit. 2. 8, ch. 2. 12.

[d] Rom. 5. 6. Heb. 9. 26, 28. ch. 2. 21. & 4. 1.
[e] 2 Cor. 13. 4.
[f] Col. 1. 21, 22. [g] Rom. 1. 4. & 8. 11.
[h] ch. 1. 12. & 4. 6.
[i] Isa. 42. 7. & 49. 9. & 61. 1.
[k] Gen. 6. 3, 5, 13.

[l] Heb. 11. 7.
[m] Gen. 7. 7. & 8. 18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[n] Eph. 5. 26.

[o] Tit. 3. 5.
[p] Rom. 10. 10.

[q] ch. 1. 3.
[r] Ps. 110. 1. Rom. 8. 34. Eph. 1. 20. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3.
[s] Rom. 8. 38. 1 Cor. 15. 24. Eph. 1. 21.

that now approacheth: 12 *and comforteth them against persecution.*

SINCE then [c]Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: (for [b]he that suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin;)

2 [c]That ye may no longer [d]live the rest of your time in the flesh for the desires of men, [e]but for the will of God.

3 [f]For the time past of our life may suffice us [g]to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, drunkenness, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, [h]reviling you:

5 Who will give account to him who is ready [i]to judge the living and the dead.

6 For, for this cause [k]was the gospel preached also to those who are dead, that, like all men, they may be judged indeed in the flesh, but by the will of God live in the spirit.

7 But [l]the end of all things is at hand: [m]be sober, therefore, and watch to prayer.

8 [n]And above all things have ardent love among yourselves: for [o]love will cover a multitude of sins.

9 [p]Be hospitable towards each other, [q]without murmuring.

10 [r]Minister to one another each the gift which he hath received [s]as good stewards of [t]the manifold grace of God.

11 [u]If any one speak, let *it be* as *speaking* the oracles of God; [x]if any one minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that [y]God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; [z]to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever! Amen.

12 Beloved, be not surprised at [a]the fiery trial which is proving you, as though some strange thing were befalling you:

13 [b]But rejoice, as [c]ye share the sufferings of Christ; [d]that ye may also rejoice with exultation at the revelation of his glory.

14 [e]If ye are reproached for the name of Christ, ye are happy! for the Spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you. [f]By them indeed he is reviled, but by you he is glorified.

15 But [g]let none of you suffer as a murderer, or thief, or evil-doer, [h]or as a busybody.

16 But if *he suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; [i]but let him glorify God on this account.

17 For the time *is come* [k]when judgment must begin at the house of God: and [l]if it begin with us, [m]what will be the end of those who obey not the gospel of God?

18 [n]And if the righteous is hardly saved, where will the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let those who suffer according to the will of God, [o]commit their souls to him in well-doing, as to a faithful Creator.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks,* 5 *the younger to obey,* 8 *and all to be sober, watchful, and constant in the faith:* 9 *to resist the cruel adversary the devil.*

THE elders who are among you I exhort, who am also [a]an elder, and [b]a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also [c]a partaker of the glory which is to be revealed:

2 [d]Tend the flock of God ‖which is among you, overseeing it, [e]not from constraint, but willingly; [f]not for base gain, but with a ready mind;

3 Nor as ‖[g]being lords over [h]*God's* heritage, but [i]becoming examples to the flock.

4 And when [k]the chief Shepherd appeareth, ye shall receive [l]the [m]unfading crown of glory.

5 In like manner, ye younger men, submit yourselves to the elder. And [n]all of you be subject to each other, and be clothed with humility: for [o]God resisteth the proud, and [p]giveth grace to the humble.

6 [q]Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 [r]Casting all your anxiety upon him; for he careth for you.

8 [s]Be sober, be watchful; because [t]your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

9 [u]Whom resist steadfast in the faith, [x]knowing that the same sufferings are endured by your brethren in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, [y]who hath called us to his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after ye have suffered [z]a while, [a]make you perfect, [b]establish, strengthen, settle you.

11 [c]To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever! Amen.

12 [d]By Silvanus, a faithful brother, as I consider, I have [e]written to you briefly, exhorting, and testifying [f]that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The *church* at Babylon, chosen together with you, saluteth you; and so doth [g]Mark my son.

14 [h]Salute one another with a kiss of love. [i]Peace be with you all who are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ THE SECOND GENERAL EPISTLE OF PETER.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Confirming them in hope of the increase of God's graces,* 5 *he exhorteth them, by faith, and good works, to make their calling sure:* 12 *whereof he is careful to remind them, knowing that his death is at hand:* 16 *and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God, by the eye-witness of the apostles beholding his majesty, and by the testimony of the Father, and the prophets.*

SIMON Peter, a servant and apostle of Jesus Christ, to those who have obtained [a]like precious faith with us through the righteousness of our God and Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 [b]Grace and peace be multiplied to you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord.

3 As his divine power hath given to us all things pertaining to life and godliness,

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

[a] ch. 3. 18.
[b] Rom. 6. 2, 7. Gal. 5. 24. Col. 3. 3, 5.
[c] Rom. 14. 7. ch. 2. 1.
[d] Gal. 2. 20. ch. 1. 14.
[e] John 1. 13. Rom. 6. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 15. Jam. 1. 18.
[f] Ezek. 44. 6. & 45. 9. Acts 17. 30.
[g] Eph. 2. 2. & 4. 17. 1 Thes. 4. 5. Tit. 3. 3. ch. 1. 14.
[h] Acts 13. 45. & 18. 6. ch. 3. 16.
[i] Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. Rom. 14. 10, 12. 1 Cor. 15. 51, 52. 2 Tim. 4. 1. Jam. 5. 9.
[k] ch. 3. 19.
[l] Mat. 24. 13, 14. Rom. 13. 12. Phil. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 25. Jam. 5. 8. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11. 1 John 2. 18.
[m] Mat. 26. 41. Luke 21. 34. Col. 4. 2. ch. 1. 13. & 5. 8.
[n] Heb. 13. 1. Col. 3. 14.
[o] Prov. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 13. 7. Jam. 5. 20.
[p] Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2.
[q] 2 Cor. 9. 7. Phil. 2. 14. Philem. 14.
[r] Rom. 12. 6. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[s] Mat. 24. 45. & 25. 14, 21. Luke 12. 42. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. Tit. 1. 7.
[t] 1 Cor. 12. 4. Eph. 4. 11.
[u] Jer. 23 22.
[x] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. 1 Cor. 3. 10.
[y] Eph. 5. 20. ch. 2. 5.
[z] 1 Tim. 6. 16. ch. 5. 11. Rev. 1. 6.
[a] 1 Cor. 3. 13. ch. 1. 7.
[b] Acts 5. 41. Jam. 1. 2.
[c] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 7. & 4. 10. Phil. 3. 10. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 5. 1, 10. Rev. 1. 9.
[d] ch. 1. 5, 6.
[e] Mat. 5. 11. 2 Cor. 12. 10. Jam. 1 12. ch. 2. 19, 20. & 3. 14.
[f] ch. 2. 12. & 3. 16.
[g] ch. 2. 20.
[h] 1 Thes. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 13.
[i] Acts 5. 41.
[k] Isa. 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29. & 49. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Mal. 3. 5.
[l] Luke 23. 31.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

[m] Luke 10. 12, 14.
[n] Prov. 11. 31. Luke 23. 31.
[o] Ps. 31. 5. Luke 23. 46. 2 Tim. 1. 12.
[a] Philem. 9.
[b] Luke 24. 48. Acts 1. 8, 22. & 5. 32. & 10. 39.
[c] Rom. 8. 17, 18. Rev. 1. 9.
[d] John 21. 15, 16, 17. Acts 20. 28.
‖ Or, *as much as in you is.*
[e] 1 Cor. 9. 17.
[f] 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. Tit. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *over-ruling.*
[g] Ezek. 34. 4. Mat. 20. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 3. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 24.
[h] Ps. 33. 12. & 74. 2.
[i] Phil. 3. 17. 2 Thes. 3. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 2. 7.
[k] Heb. 13. 20.
[l] 1 Cor. 9. 25. 2 Tim. 4. 8. Jam. 1. 12.
[m] ch. 1. 4.
[n] Rom. 12. 10. Eph. 5. 21. Phil. 2. 3.
[o] Jam. 4. 6.
[p] Isa. 57. 15. & 66. 2.
[q] Jam. 4. 10.
[r] Ps. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Mat. 6. 25. Luke 12. 11, 22. Phil. 4. 6. Heb. 13. 5.
[s] Luke 21. 34, 36. 1 Thes. 5. 6. ch. 4. 7.
[t] Job 1. 7. & 2. 2. Luke 22. 31. Rev. 12. 12.
[u] Eph. 6. 11, 13. Jam. 4. 7.
[x] Acts 14. 22. 1 Thes. 3. 3. 2 Tim 3. 12. ch. 2. 21.
[y] 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 12.
[z] 2 Cor. 4. 17. ch. 1. 6.
[a] Heb. 13. 21. Jude 24.
[b] 2 Thes. 2. 17. & 3. 3.
[c] ch. 4. 11. Rev. 1. 6.
[d] 2 Cor. 1. 19.
[e] Heb. 13. 22.
[f] Acts 20. 24. 1 Cor. 15. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 12.
[g] Acts 12. 12, 25.
[h] Rom. 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Thes. 5. 26.
[i] Eph. 6. 23.

Anno DOMINI 66.

‖ Or, *Symeon,* Acts 15. 14.
[a] Rom. 1. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 13. Eph. 4. 5. Tit. 1. 4.
[b] Dan. 4. 1. & 6. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 2. Jude 2.

[c]through the knowledge of him [d]who hath called us by his glorious power:

4 [e](By which have been given to us very great and precious promises; that by these ye may become [f]partakers of the divine nature, [g]escaping the corruption that is in the world through lust;)

5 To this very thing [h]give all diligence, and add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, [i]knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness;

7 And to godliness, brotherly kindness: and [k]to brotherly kindness, love.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they render you neither [l]barren [l]nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things [m]is blind, short-sighted, and hath forgotten that he was [n]cleansed from his former sins.

10 Wherefore, brethren, be the more diligent [o]to make your calling and election sure: for doing these things, [p]ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance will be granted to you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore [q]I will not neglect always to remind of these things, [r]though ye know them, and are established in the present truth.

13 And I think it meet, [s]as long as I am in this tent, [t]to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;

14 [u]Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tent, as [x]our Lord Jesus Christ showed to me.

15 And I will always endeavour that ye may be able, after my decease, to have these things in remembrance.

16 For we followed no [y]cunningly devised fables, when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but [z]were eye-witnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when these words came to him from the excellent glory, [a]This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased!

18 And these words coming from heaven we heard, when we were with him in [b]the holy mount.

19 ‖And we have as more sure the word of prophecy; to which ye do well in taking heed, as to [c]a light shining in a dark place, until the day dawn, and [d]the day-star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this especially, that [e]no prophecy of scripture is of *the prophet's* own solution.

21 For [f]prophecy never came by the will of man: [g]but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers:* 7 *from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom:* 10 *and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and factious seducers, whereby they may be the better known, and avoided.*

BUT [a]there were false prophets also among the people, even as [b]there will be false teachers among you, who will secretly bring in destructive factions, even [c]denying the Lord [d]who bought them, [e]and bring on themselves swift destruction.

2 (And many will follow their dissolute ways; through whom the way of truth will be reviled.)

3 And [f]through covetousness they will [g]make traffic of you with feigned words: but [h]their long-threatened sentence now for a long time lingereth not, and their destruction doth not slumber.

4 For if God spared not [i]angels [k]that sinned, but [l]cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved to judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved [m]Noah with seven others, [n]a preacher of righteousness, [o]while he brought a flood on the world of the ungodly;

6 And [p]reducing to ashes, condemned to an utter overthrow the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, [q]making them an example to those who should afterward live ungodly;

7 And [r]delivered righteous Lot, wearied out by the profligate conduct of those lawless men:

8 (For, [s]through sight and hearing, the righteous man who dwelt among them, found his righteous soul tormented from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)

9 [u]The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly from trial, and to reserve the unrighteous to the day of judgment to be punished:

10 And especially [x]those who walk after the flesh in polluted desire, and despise *alt* ‖government. [y]Presumptuous! self-willed! they fear not to rail at dignities!

11 While [z]angels, though greater in strength and power, bring no railing ‖accusation ‖against them before the Lord.

12 But these, [a]like irrational, sensual animals, born for capture and destruction, rail at what they understand not, and will utterly perish in their own corruption,

13 [b]And so receive the reward of their unrighteousness: who regard [c]revels by day a pleasure; [d]spots and stains, ‖revelling in their deceits while [e]they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of [f]adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; alluring unstable souls: having [f]an heart trained to covetous practices; children of a curse,

15 Forsaking the right way, they have gone astray, following the way of [g]Balaam the son of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass, speaking with man's voice, restrained the madness of the prophet.

17 [h]These are fountains without water, clouds driven by a tempest; for whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For by [i]speaking swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those who [k]had ‖really escaped from those who live in error;

19 Promising them [l]liberty, while they themselves are [m]slaves of corruption: for by whatever a man is overcome, by this he is enslaved.

20 For [n]if after [o]escaping the pollutions of the world [p]through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled in them, and overcome, their last state is worse than their first.

21 For [q]it had been better for them not to

Anno DOMINI 66.

c John 17. 3.
d 1 Thes. 2. 12. & 4. 7. 2 Thes. 2. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9. & 3. 9.
e 2 Cor. 7. 1.
f 2 Cor. 3. 18. Eph. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 10. 1 John 3. 2.
g ch. 2. 18, 20.
h ch. 3. 18.
i 1 Pet. 3. 7.
k Gal. 6. 10. 1 Thes. 3. 12. & 5. 15. 1 John 4. 21.
l Gr. *idle.* 1 John 15. 2. Tit. 3. 14.
m 1 John 2. 9, 11.
n Eph. 5. 26. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7.
o 1 John 3. 19.
p ch. 3. 17.
q Rom. 15. 14, 15. Phil. 3. 1. ch. 3. 1. 1 John 2. 21. Jude 5.
r 1 Pet. 5. 12. ch. 3. 17.
s 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4.
t ch. 3. 1.
u See Deut. 4. 21. 22. & 31. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 6.
x John 21. 18, 19.
y 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 4. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2.
z Mat. 17. 1, 2. Mark 9. 2. John 1. 14. 1 John 1. 1. & 4. 14.
a Mat. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. & 9. 7. Luke 3. 22. & 9. 35.
b See Ex. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15. Mat. 17. 6.
‖ Or, *And we have the word of prophecy confirmed.*
c Ps. 119. 105. John 5. 35.
d Rev. 2. 28. & 22. 16. See 2 Cor. 4. 4, 6.
e Rom. 12. 6.
f 2 Tim. 3. 16. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
g 2 Sam. 23. 2. Luke 1. 70. Acts 1. 16. & 3. 18.
a Deut. 13. 1.
b Mat. 24. 11. Acts 20. 30. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1, 5. 1 John 4. 1. Jude 18.

Anno DOMINI 66.

c Jude 4.
d 1 Cor. 6. 20. Gal. 3. 13. Eph. 1. 7. Heb. 10. 29. 1 Pet. 1. 18. Rev. 5. 9.
e Phil. 3. 19.
f Rom. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 12. 17, 18. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11.
g 2 Cor. 2. 17. ch. 1. 16.
h Deut. 32. 35. Jude 4. 15.
i Job 4. 18. Jude 6.
k John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8.
l Luke 8. 31. Rev. 20. 2, 3.
m Gen. 7. 1, 7, 23. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
n 1 Pet. 3. 19.
o ch. 3. 6.
p Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. Jude 7.
q Num. 26. 10.
r Gen. 19. 16.
s Ps. 119. 139, 158. Ezek. 9. 4.
u Ps. 34. 17, 19. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
x Jude 4. 7, 8, 10. 16.
‖ Or, *dominion.*
y Jude 8.
z Jude 9.
‖ Or, *sentence.*
‖ Some read, *against themselves.*
a Jer. 12. 3. Jude 10.
b Phil. 3. 19.
c See Rom. 13. 13.
d Jude 12.
‖ Or, *living in luxury by their deceits.*
e 1 Cor. 11. 20, 21.
† Gr. *an adulteress.*
f Jude 11.
g Num. 22. 5, 7, 21, 23, 28. Jude 11.
h Jude 12, 13.
i Jude 16.
k Acts 2. 40. ch. 1. 4. ver. 20.
‖ Or, *for a little,* or, *a while,* as some read.
l Gal. 5. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 16.
m John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16.
n Mat. 12. 45. Luke 11. 26. Heb. 6. 4, &c. & 10. 26, 27.
o ch. 1. 4. ver. 18.
p ch. 1. 2.
q Luke 12. 47, 48. John 9. 41. & 15. 22.

have known the way of righteousness, than, having known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them.

22 But it hath happened to them according to the true proverb, [r]The dog returneth to his own vomit; and, The sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He assureth them of the certainty of Christ's coming to judgment, against those scorners who dispute against it:* 8 *warning the godly, for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance.* 10 *He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed:* 11 *exhorteth them, from the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life:* 15 *and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.*

THIS second epistle, beloved, I now write to you; in both which [a]I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may remember the words formerly spoken by the holy prophets, [b]and the command of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 [c]Knowing this especially, that there will come in the last days scoffers, [d]walking according to their own lusts,

4 And saying, [e]Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

5 For of this they choose to be ignorant, that [f]by the word of God there was of old a heaven, and an earth [g]consisting of water and through water:

6 [h]Whereby the world that then was, being deluged with water, perished:

7 But [i]the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved for [k]fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and [l]a thousand years as one day.

9 [m]The Lord doth not delay as to his promise, as some consider it delay; but [n]is long-suffering towards us, [o]not wishing that any should perish, but [p]that all should come to repentance.

10 But [q]the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in which [r]the heavens will pass away with a crash, and the elements will burn and be dissolved, and the earth and the works in it will be burned up.

11 Since then all these things are dissolved, what sort of persons should ye be [s]in all holy conduct and godliness,

12 [t]Looking for and ‖earnestly desiring the coming of the day of God, in which the heavens will [u]be dissolved in fire, and the elements will burn and [x]melt?

13 But, according to his promise, we look for [y]new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, since ye look for such things, be diligent [z]that ye may be found by him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

15 And consider [a]the long-suffering of our Lord salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given to him, hath written to you;

16 As also in all his epistles, [b]speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which the unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, to their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, [c]since ye know these things before, [d]beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness.

18 [e]But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. [f]To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 66.

r Prov. 26. 11.

a ch. 1. 13.

b Jude 17.

c 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18.
d ch. 2. 10.

e Isa. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22,27. Mat. 24. 48. Luke 12. 45.

f Gen. 1. 6, 9. Ps. 33. 6. Heb. 11. 3.
g Ps. 24. 2. & 136. 6. Col. 1. 17.
h Gen. 7. 11, 21, 22, 23. ch. 2. 5.
i ver. 10.

k Mat. 25. 41. 2 Thes. 1. 8.

Anno DOMINI 66.

l Ps. 90. 4. m Hab. 2. 3. Heb. 10. 37.
n Isa. 30. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 20. ver. 15.
o Ezek. 18. 23, 32. & 33. 11.
p Rom. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 4.
q Mat. 24. 43. Luke 12. 39. 1 Thes. 5. 2. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
r Ps. 102. 26. Isa. 51. 6. Mat. 24. 35. Mark 13. 31. Rom. 8. 20. Heb. 1. 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.
s 1 Pet. 1. 15.
t 1 Cor. 1. 7. Tit. 1. 13.
‖ Or, *hasting the coming.*
u Ps. 50. 3. Isa. 34. 4.
x Mic. 1. 4. ver. 10.
y Isa. 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rev. 21. 1, 27.

z 1 Cor. 1. 8. & 15. 58. Phil. 1. 10. 1 Thes. 3. 13. & 5. 23.

a Rom. 2. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 20. ver. 9.

b Rom. 8. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 24. 1 Thes. 4. 15.

c Mark 13. 23. ch. 1. 12.
d Eph. 4. 14. ch. 1. 10, 11. & 2. 18.

e Eph. 4. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

f 2 Tim. 4. 18. Rev. 1. 6.

¶ THE FIRST GENERAL EPISTLE OF JOHN.

CHAPTER I.

1 *He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life, by a communion with God:* 5 *to which we must adjoin holiness of life, to testify the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christ's death.*

THAT [a]which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, [b]which we have looked upon, and [c]our hands have handled, of the Word of life;

2 (For [d]the life [e]was manifested, and we have seen it, [f]and bear witness, [g]and announce to you the eternal life [h]which was with the Father, and was manifested to us;)

3 [i]That which we have seen and heard we announce to you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and indeed [k]our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things we write to you, [l]that your joy may be full.

5 [m]This then is the message which we have heard from him, and announce to you, that [n]God is light, and in him there is no darkness.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

a John 1. 1. ch. 2. 13.

b John 1. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 16. ch. 4. 14.
c Luke 24. 39. John 20. 27.
d John 1. 4. & 11. 25. & 14. 6.
e Rom. 16. 26. 1 Tim. 3. 16. ch. 3. 5.
f John 21. 24. Acts 2. 32.
g ch. 5. 20.
h John 1. 1, 2.
i Acts 4. 20.

k John 17. 11. 2 Cor. 1. 9. ch. 2. 24.

l John 15. 11. & 16. 24. 2 John 12.
m ch. 3. 11.

n John 1. 9. & 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

o 2 Cor. 6. 14. ch. 2. 4.

p 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 1. 7. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 2. 2. Rev. 1. 5.
q 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Prov. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2.
r ch. 2. 4.
s Ps. 32. 5. Prov. 28. 13.
t ver. 7. Ps. 51. 2.

a Rom. 8. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 5. Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24.
b Rom. 25. 2 Cor. 5. 18. ch. 1. 7. & 4. 10.

6 [o]If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship with each other, and [p]the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 [q]If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, [r]and the truth is not in us.

9 [s]If we acknowledge our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to [t]cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity.* 3 *Rightly to know God is to keep his commandments,* 9 *to love our brethren,* 15 *and not to love the world.* 18 *We must beware of seducers:* 20 *from whose deceits the godly are safe, preserved by perseverance in faith, and holiness of life.*

MY children, I write thus to you, that ye sin not. And if any one sin, [a]we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And [b]he is a propitation for our sins:

and not for ours only, but [c]also for those of the whole world.

3 And by this we know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 [d]He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, [e]is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But [f]whoever keepeth his word, [g]in him the love of God is truly perfected: [h]by this we know that we are in him.

6 [i]He that saith he remaineth in him, [k]ought himself also so to walk as he walked.

7 Brethren, [l]I write to you no new commandment, but an old commandment [m]which ye had from the beginning: The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, [n]a new commandment I write to you, which is true in him and in you: [o]because the darkness is passing, and [p]the true light already shineth.

9 [q]He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness until now.

10 [r]He that loveth his brother remaineth in the light, and [s]there is in him no †occasion of stumbling.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and [t]walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because the darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write to you, children, because [u]your sins are forgiven you through his name.

13 I write to you, fathers, because ye have known him [x]who is from the beginning. I write to you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write to you, children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written to you, fathers, because ye have known him who is from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because [y]ye are strong, and the word of God remaineth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 [z]Love not the world, nor that which is in the world. [a]If any one love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the desire of the flesh, [b]and the desire of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And [c]the world passeth away, and its desire: but he who doeth the will of God remaineth for ever.

18 [d]Children, [e]it is the last time: and as ye have heard that the [f]antichrist cometh, [g]even now there have risen many antichrists; whence we know [h]that it is the last time.

19 [i]They went out from us, but they were not of us; for [k]if they had been of us, they would have continued with us: but *they went out*, [l]that it might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

20 But [m]ye have an anointing [n]from the Holy One, and [o]know all things.

21 I have not written to you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is from the truth.

22 [p]Who is the liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is the antichrist, who denieth the Father and the Son.

23 [q]Whoever denieth the Son, he also hath not the Father: [r]he who acknowledgeth the Son hath also the Father.

24 Let that therefore remain in you, [s]which ye have heard from the beginning. If what ye have heard from the beginning remain in you, [t]ye also will remain in the Son, and in the Father.

25 [u]And this is the promise which he hath promised us, eternal life.

26 I have written these things to you [x]concerning those who seduce you.

27 But [y]the anointing which ye have received of him remaineth in you, and [z]ye need not that any one teach you: but as the same anointing [a]teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, even as it hath taught you, ye shall remain in ‖him.

28 And now, children, remain in him; that [b]when he shall appear, we may have confidence, [c]and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 [d]If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ye know that [e]every one who doeth righteousness is born of him.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He declareth the singular love of God towards us, in making us his sons:* 3 *who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments,* 11 *as also brotherly to love one another.*

BEHOLD what love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that [a]we should be called children of God! therefore the world knoweth us not, [b]because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, [c]now we are children of God, and [d]it is not yet made manifest what we shall be: but we know that, when it is made manifest, [e]we shall be like him; for [f]we shall see him as he is.

3 [g]And every one who hath this hope in him purifieth himself, as he is pure.

4 Whoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law; for [h]sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know [i]that he was manifested [k]to take away our sins; and [l]in him is no sin.

6 Whoever remaineth in him sinneth not: [m]whoever sinneth hath not seen him, nor known him.

7 Children, [n]let no one seduce you: [o]he that doeth righteousness is righteous, as he is righteous.

8 [p]He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, [q]that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 [r]Whoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for [s]his seed remaineth in him; and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this are manifest the children of God, and the children of the devil: [t]whoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, [u]nor he that loveth not his brother.

11 For [x]this is the ‖message that ye heard from the beginning, [y]that we should love one another.

12 Not as [z]Cain was of the wicked one, and slew his brother. And why did he slay him? Because his own works were wicked, and his brother's righteous.

13 Wonder not, my brethren, if [a]the world hate you.

14 [b]We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love the brethren. [c]He that loveth not his brother, remaineth in death.

15 [d]Whoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that [e]no murderer hath eternal life remaining in him.

16 [f]By this we know the love *of God*,

After Anno DOMINI 90.

[c] John 1. 29. & 4. 42. & 11. 51, 52. ch. 4. 14.
[d] ch. 1. 6. & 4. 20.
[e] ch. 1. 8.
[f] John 14. 21, 23.
[g] ch. 4. 12.
[h] ch. 4. 13.
[i] John 15. 4, 5.
[k] Mat. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 21.
[l] 2 John 5.
[m] ch. 3. 11. 2 John 5.
[n] John 13. 34. & 15. 12.
[o] Rom. 13. 12. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thes. 5. 5, 8.
[p] John 1. 9. & 8. 12. & 12. 35.
[q] 1 Cor. 13. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 9. ch. 3. 14, 15.
[r] ch. 3. 14.
[s] 2 Pet. 1. 10.
† Gr. *scandal.*
[t] John 12. 35.
[u] Luke 24. 47. Acts 4. 12. & 10. 43. & 13. 38. ch. 1. 7.
[x] ch. 1. 1.
[y] Eph. 6. 10
[z] Rom. 12. 2.
[a] Mat. 6. 24. Gal. 1. 10. Jam. 4. 4.
[b] Eccl. 5. 11.
[c] 1 Cor. 7. 31. Jam. 1. 10. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
[d] John 21. 5.
[e] Heb. 1. 2.
[f] 2 Thes. 2. 3, &c. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[g] Mat. 24. 5, 24. 2 John 7.
[h] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1.
[i] Deut. 13. 13. Ps. 41. 9. Acts 20. 30.
[k] Mat. 24. 24. John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[l] 1 Cor. 11. 19.
[m] 2 Cor. 1. 21. Heb. 1. 9. ver. 27.
[n] Mark 1. 24. Acts 3. 14.
[o] John 10. 4, 5. & 14. 26. & 16. 13. ver. 27.
[p] ch. 4. 3. 2 John 7.
[q] John 15. 23. 2 John 9.
[r] John 14. 7, 9, 10. ch. 4. 15.
[s] 2 John 6.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

[t] John 14. 23. ch. 1. 3.
[u] John 17. 3. ch. 1. 2. & 5. 11.
[x] ch. 3. 7. 2 John 7.
[y] ver. 20.
[z] Jer. 31. 33, 34. Heb. 8. 10, 11.
[a] John 14. 26. & 16. 13. ver. 20.
‖ Or, *it.*
[b] ch. 3. 2.
[c] ch. 4. 17.
[d] Acts 22. 14.
‖ Or, *know ye.*
[e] ch. 3. 7, 10.
[a] John 1. 12.
[b] John 15. 18, 19. & 16. 3. & 17. 25.
[c] Isa. 56. 5. Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. & 4. 6. ch. 5. 1.
[d] Rom. 8. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[e] Rom. 8. 29. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4. 2 Pet. 1. 4.
[f] Job 19. 26. Ps. 16. 11. Mat. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 7.
[g] ch. 4. 17.
[h] Rom. 4. 15. ch. 5. 17.
[i] ch. 1. 2.
[k] Isa. 53. 5, 6, 11. 1 Tim. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3. & 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[l] 2 Cor. 5. 21. Heb. 4. 15. & 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 22.
[m] ch. 2. 4. & 4. 8. 3 John 11.
[n] ch. 2. 26.
[o] Ezek. 18. 5,—9. Rom. 2. 13. ch. 2. 29.
[p] Mat. 13. 38. John 8. 44.
[q] Gen. 3. 15. Luke 10. 18. John 16. 11. Heb. 2. 14.
[r] ch. 5. 18.
[s] 1 Pet. 1. 23.
[t] ch. 2. 29.
[u] ch. 4. 8.
[x] ch. 1. 5. & 2. 7.
‖ Or, *commandment.*
[y] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. ver. 23. ch. 4. 7, 21. 2 John 5.
[z] Gen. 4. 4, 8. Heb. 11. 4. Jude 11.
[a] John 15. 18, 19. & 17. 14. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[b] ch. 2. 10.
[c] ch. 2. 9, 11.
[d] Mat. 5. 21, 22. ch. 4. 20.
[e] Gal. 5. 21. Rev. 21. 8.
[f] John 3. 16. & 15. 13. Rom. 5. 8. Eph. 5. 2, 25. ch. 4. 9. 11.

because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for our brethren.

17 But [e]whoever hath this world's possessions, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth his heart against him, [h]how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My children, [i]let us not love in word, nor in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know [k]that we are of the truth, and shall †assure our hearts before him.

20 [l]For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 [m]Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, [n]we have confidence towards God.

22 And [o]whatever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, [p]and do what is pleasing in his sight.

23 [q]And this is his commandment; That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, [r]and love one another, [s]as he gave us commandment.

24 And [t]he that keepeth his commandments, [u]remaineth in him, and he in him. And [z]from this we know that he remaineth in us, from the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He warneth them not to believe all teachers, who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the general faith: 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.*

BELOVED, [a]believe not every spirit, but [b]prove the spirits whether they are from God: because [c]many false prophets are gone forth into the world.

2 By this ye know the Spirit of God: [d]Every spirit that acknowledgeth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God:

3 And [e]every spirit that acknowledgeth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God. And this is the *spirit* of antichrist, of which ye have heard that it cometh, and is [f]even now already in the world.

4 [g]Ye are of God, children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than [h]he that is in the world.

5 [i]They are of the world: therefore they speak of the world, and [k]the world heareth them.

6 We are of God. [l]He that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth us not. By this we know [m]the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 [n]Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one who loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, [o]knoweth not God; for [p]God is love.

9 [q]In this the love of God is manifested towards us, that God hath sent his only-begotten Son into the world, [r]that we might live through him.

10 In this is love, [s]not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son [t]to be a propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, [u]if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 [z]No one hath ever seen God. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and [y]his love is perfected in us.

13 [z]By this we know that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

[e] Deut. 15. 7. Luke 3. 11.
[h] ch. 4. 20.
[i] Ezek. 33. 31. Rom. 12. 9. Eph. 4. 15. Jam. 2. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[k] John 18. 37. ch. 1. 8.
† Gr. *persuade.*
[l] 1 Cor. 4. 4.
[m] Job 22. 26.
[n] Heb. 10. 22. ch. 2. 28. & 4. 17.
[o] Ps. 34. 15. & 145. 18, 19. Prov. 15. 29. Jer. 29. 12. Mat. 7. 8. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23, 24. Jam. 5. 16.
[p] ch. 5. 14. John 8. 29. & 9. 31.
[q] John 6. 29. & 17. 3.
[r] Mat. 22. 39. John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Thes. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[s] ver. 11. ch. 4. 21.
[t] ch. 2. 8, 10. John 14. 23. & 15. 10.
[u] John 17. 21, &c.
[z] Rom. 8. 9. ch. 4. 13.
[a] Jer. 29. 8. Mat. 24. 4.
[b] 1 Cor. 14. 29. 1 Thes. 5. 21. Rev. 2. 2.
[c] Mat. 24. 5, 24. Acts 20. 30. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 1. ch. 2. 18. 2 John 7.
[d] 1 Cor. 12. 3. ch. 5. 1.
[e] ch. 2. 22. 2 John 7.
[f] 2 Thes. 2. 7. ch. 2. 18, 22.
[g] ch. 5. 4.
[h] John 12. 31. & 14. 30. & 16. 11. 1 Cor. 2. 12. Eph. 2. 2. & 6. 12.
[i] John 3. 31.
[k] John 15. 19. & 17. 14.
[l] John 8. 47. & 10. 27. 1 Cor. 14. 37. 2 Cor. 10. 7.
[m] Isa. 8. 20. John 14. 17.
[n] ch. 3. 10, 11, 23.
[o] ch. 2. 4. & 3. 6.
[p] ver. 16.
[q] John 3. 16. Rom. 5. 8. & 8. 32. ch. 3. 16.
[r] ch. 5. 11.
[s] John 15. 16. Rom. 5. 8, 10. Tit. 3. 4.
[t] ch. 2. 2.
[u] Mat. 18. 33. John 15. 12, 13. ch. 3. 16.
[z] John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. ver. 20.
[y] ch. 2. 5. ver. 18.
[z] John 14. 20. ch. 3. 24.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

[a] John 1. 14. ch. 1. 1, 2.
[b] John 3. 17.
[c] Rom. 10. 9. ch. 5. 1, 5.
[d] ver. 8.
[e] ver. 12. ch. 3. 24.
† Gr. *love with us.*
[f] Jam. 2. 13. ch. 2. 28. & 3. 19, 21.
[g] ch. 3. 3.
[h] ver. 12.
[i] ch. 2. 4. & 3. 17.
[k] ver. 12.
[l] Mat. 22. 37, 39. John 13. 34. & 15. 12. ch. 3. 23.
[a] John 1. 12.
[b] ch. 2. 22, 23. & 4. 2, 15.
[c] John 1. 13.
[d] John 15. 23.
[e] John 14. 15, 21, 23. & 15. 10. 2 John 6.
[f] Mic. 6. 8. Mat. 11. 30.
[g] John 16. 33. ch. 3. 9. & 4. 4.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 57. ch. 4. 15.
[i] John 19. 34.
[k] John 14. 17. & 15. 26. & 16. 13. 1 Tim. 3. 16.
[l] John 1. 1. Rev. 19. 13.
[m] John 10. 30.
[n] John 8. 17, 18.
[o] Mat. 3. 16, 17. & 17. 5.
[p] Rom. 8. 16. Gal. 4. 6.
[q] John 3. 33. & 5. 38.
[r] ch. 2. 25.
[s] John 1. 4. ch. 4. 9.
[t] John 3. 36. & 5. 24.
[u] John 20. 31.

14 And [a]we have seen and testify, that [b]the Father hath sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

15 [c]Whoever acknowledgeth that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath towards us. [d]God is love: and [e]he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 In this is †our love made perfect, that [f]we may have boldness in the day of judgment: [g]because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth, [h]is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 [i]If a man say, I love God, and hate his brother, he is a liar. For he that loveth not his brother, whom he hath seen, how can he love God, [k]whom he hath not seen?

21 And [l]this commandment we have from him, That he who loveth God, love his brother also.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He that loveth God loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments: 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for ourselves, and for others.*

WHOEVER [a]believeth that [b]Jesus is the Christ, is [c]born of God: [d]and every one who loveth him that begot, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 [e]For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments; and [f]his commandments are not burdensome.

4 For [g]whatever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but [h]he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came [i]by water and blood, Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. [k]And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear witness in heaven, the Father, [l]the Word, and the Holy Spirit: [m]and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive [n]the testimony of men, the testimony of God is greater: [o]for this is the testimony of God which he hath borne concerning his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God [p]hath the testimony in himself: he that believeth not God, [q]hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the testimony that God hath borne concerning his Son.

11 [r]And this is the testimony, that God hath given to us eternal life: and [s]this life is in his Son.

12 [t]He that hath the Son, hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 [u]These things I have written to you

who believe on the name of the Son of God; [c]that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖in him, that [y]if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:

15 And if we know that he hear us, in whatever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any one see his brother sin a sin which is not to death, he shall ask, and [z]he will give him life, *namely,* to those who sin not to death. [a]There is a sin to death: [b]I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 [c]All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not to death.

18 We know that [d]whoever is begotten of God, sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God, [e]keepeth himself, and the wicked one toucheth him not.

19 And we know that we are of God, and [f]the whole world lieth ‖in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and [g]hath given us an understanding, [h]that we may know him who is true; and we are in him who is true, in his Son Jesus Christ. [i]This is the true God, [k]and eternal life.

21 Children, [l]keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.

1 *He exhorteth a certain honourable matron, with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief,* 8 *lest they lose the reward of their former profession:* 10 *and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.*

THE elder to the elect lady, and her children, [a]whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all *those* who have known [b]the truth,

2 On account of the truth which dwelleth in us, and will be with us for ever.

3 [c]Grace †be with you, mercy, and peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, [d]in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly, that I found some of thy children [e]walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, [f]not as though I wrote to thee a new commandment, but that which we had from the beginning, [g]that we love one another.

6 And [h]this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, [i]as ye have heard from the beginning, that ye walk in it.

7 For [k]many deceivers are entered into the world, [l]who acknowledge not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. [m]This is the deceiver, and the antichrist.

8 [n]Look to yourselves, [o]that we lose not that which we have ‖wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 [p]Whoever transgresseth, and remaineth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that remaineth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If any one come to you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, [q]nor bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 [r]Having much to write to you, I would not write with paper and ink: but I trust to come to you, and to speak †face to face, [s]that ‖our joy may be full.

13 [t]The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

¶ THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 *and hospitality* 7 *to true preachers:* 9 *complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side,* 11 *whose evil example is not to be followed:* 12 *and giveth special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.*

THE elder to the beloved Gaius, [a]whom I love ‖in the truth.

2 Beloved, I pray ‖that in all things thou mayest prosper and be in health, as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoice greatly, when brethren came and testified of thy truth, how [b]thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that [c]my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatever thou doest to the brethren, and to the strangers;

6 Who have borne witness of thy love before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey †in a manner worthy of God, thou wilt do well:

7 Because for the sake of his name they went forth, [d]taking nothing from the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we may be fellow-labourers with the truth.

9 I wrote to the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the pre-eminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Therefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content with this, both he himself receiveth not the brethren, and forbiddeth those who would, and expelleth them from the church.

11 Beloved, [e]follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. [f]He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius [g]hath good report from all men, and from the truth itself: and we also bear him testimony; [h]and ye know that our testimony is true.

13 [i]I had much to write, but I choose not to write to thee with ink and pen:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak †face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Salute the friends by name.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

[a] ch. 1. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *concerning him.*
[y] ch. 3. 22.
[z] Job 42. 8. Jam. 5. 14, 15.
[a] Mat. 12. 31, ‖ Mark 3. 29. Luke 12. 10. Heb. 6. 4, 6. & 10. 26.
[b] Jer. 7. 16. & 14. 11. John 17. 9.
[c] ch. 3. 4.
[d] 1 Pet. 1. 23. ch. 3. 9.
[e] Jam. 1. 27.
[f] Gal. 1. 4. ‖ Or, *under the influence of the wicked one.*
[g] Luke 24. 45.
[h] John 17. 3.
[i] Isa. 9. 6. & 44. 6. & 54. 5. John 20. 28. Acts 20. 28. Rom. 9. 5. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Tit. 2. 13. Heb. 1. 8.
[k] ver. 11, 12, 13.
[l] 1 Cor. 10. 14.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

[a] 1 John 3. 18. 3 John 1. ver. 3.
[b] John 8. 32. Gal. 2. 5, 14. & 3. 1. & 5. 7. Col. 1. 5. 2 Thes. 2. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 4. Heb. 10. 26.
[c] 1 Tim. 1. 2.
† Gr. *shall be.*
[d] ver. 1.
[e] 3 John 3.
[f] 1 John 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11.
[g] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 23.
[h] John 14. 15, 21. & 15. 10. 1 John 2. 5. & 5. 3.
[i] 1 John 2. 24. ‖ 1 John 4. 1.
[k] 1 John 4. 2, 3.
[l] 1 John 2. 22. & 4. 3.
[m] Mark 13. 9.
[n] Gal. 3. 4. Heb. 10. 32, 35.
‖ Or, *gained:* Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive, &c.*
[o] 1 John 2. 23.
[p] Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 11. & 16. 22. Gal. 1. 8, 9. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 3. 10.
[q] 3 John 13.
† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*
[r] John 17. 13. 1 John 1. 4.
‖ Or, *your.*
[s] 1 Pet. 5. 13.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

[a] 2 John 1.
‖ Or, *truly.*
‖ Or, *above all.*
[b] 2 John 4.
[c] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Philem. 10.
[d] 1 Cor. 9. 12, 15.
[e] Ps. 37. 27. Isa. 1. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 3. 11.
[f] 1 John 2. 29. & 3. 6, 9.
[g] 1 Tim. 3. 7.
[h] John 21. 24.
[i] 2 John 12.
† Gr. *worthy of God.*
† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

¶ THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDE.

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 4 False teachers are crept in to seduce them: for whose damnable doctrine and manners horrible punishment is prepared: 20 whereas the godly, by the assistance of the Holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere, and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.

Anno DOMINI cir. 66.

JUDE, a servant of Jesus Christ, and [a]brother of James, to those who are sanctified by God the Father, and [b]preserved in Jesus Christ, and [c]called:

2 Mercy, and [d]peace, and love, be multiplied to you.

3 Beloved, while giving all diligence to write to you [e]concerning the common salvation, I thought it necessary for me in writing to you, to exhort you to [f]contend earnestly for the faith which hath once been delivered to the saints.

4 [g]For certain men have crept in, [h]who were before appointed to this condemnation, ungodly men, [i]turning [k]the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and [l]denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore remind you of this, though ye already know it, that [m]the Lord, having saved the people from the land of Egypt, afterward [n]destroyed those who believed not.

6 And [o]the angels who kept not their dignity, but left their own habitation, [p]he hath kept in everlasting chains under darkness [q]to the judgment of the great day:

7 As [r]Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves up to fornication, and going after †strange flesh, are set forth as an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 [s]Likewise also these dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and [t]rail at dignities.

9 Yet [u]Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, [x]ventured not to bring against him a railing accusation, but said, [y]The Lord rebuke thee!

10 [z]But these rail at things which they know not: but what they know sensually, like irrational animals, in these things they corrupt themselves.

11 Wo to them! for they have gone in the way [a]of Cain, and [b]for hire have run eagerly after the error of Balaam, and perish [c]in the rebellion of Korah.

12 [d]These are spots in your [e]feasts of love, feasting with you without fear, feeding themselves: [f]clouds without water, [g]borne on by winds; trees stripped of verdure, without fruit, twice dead, [h]plucked up by the roots;

13 [i]Raging waves of the sea, [k]foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, [l]for whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever!

14 And Enoch also, [m]the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, [n]the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have committed, and of all the [o]revilings which ungodly sinners have uttered against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and [p]their mouth speaketh great swelling words, [q]flattering distinguished persons for the sake of profit.

17 [r]But do ye, beloved, remember the words formerly spoken by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 How they told you that [s]there would be scoffers in the last time, who would walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These are they [t]who are separating themselves, [u]sensual, not having the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, [x]building up yourselves on your most holy faith, [y]praying in the Holy Spirit,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, [z]looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ to eternal life.

22 And one class treat tenderly, making a difference:

23 But others [a]save with fear, [b]snatching them from the fire; loathing even [c]the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 [d]Now to him who is able to keep you from falling, and [e]to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 [f]To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and for ever! Amen.

¶ THE REVELATION OF JOHN THE DIVINE.

CHAPTER I.

4 John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks. 7 The coming of Christ. 14 His glorious power and majesty.

Anno DOMINI 96.

THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, [a]which God gave to him, to shew to his servants things which [b]must shortly happen; and [c]he sent and declared them by his angel to his servant John:

2 [d]Who hath borne testimony to the word of God, and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, and to all [e]that he hath seen.

3 [f]Happy he who readeth, and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep that which is written in it: for [g]the time is at hand.

4 JOHN to the seven churches in Asia: Grace be to you, and peace, from him [h]who is, and [i]who was, and who is to come; [k]and from the seven Spirits that are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, [l]the faithful Witness, the [m]First-born from the dead, and [n]the Ruler of the kings of the earth.

To him [c]who loved us, [p]and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath [q]made us kings and priests to God and his Father; [r]to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 [s]Behold, he cometh amidst the clouds; and every eye will see him, and [t]those who pierced him: and all the tribes of the earth will wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 [u]I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and end, saith the Lord, [x]who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, your brother, and [y]companion in affliction, and [z]in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle called Patmos, [a]for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 [b]I was in the Spirit on [c]the Lord's day, and heard behind me [d]a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, [e]I am the Alpha and the Omega, [f]the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it to the seven churches in Asia; to Ephesus, and to Smyrna, and to Pergamos, and to Thyatira, and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned, [g]I saw seven golden lamp-stands;

13 [h]And in the midst of the seven lamp-stands [i]one like the Son of man, [k]clothed with a garment down to the foot, and [l]girt about his breast with a golden girdle.

14 His head and [m]his hair were white like white wool, like snow; and [n]his eyes were as a flame of fire;

15 [o]And his feet like fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and [p]his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 [q]And he had in his right hand seven stars: and [r]from his mouth issued a sharp two-edged sword: [s]and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And [t]when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And [u]he laid his right hand upon me, saying to me, Fear not; [x]I am the first and the last:

18 [y]And he that liveth, and was dead; and behold, [z]I live for evermore, Amen; and [a]have the keys of †hell and of death.

19 Write [b]that which thou hast seen, [c]and that which is, [d]and that which is to be hereafter;

20 The secret [e]of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, [f]and the seven golden lamp-stands. The seven stars are [g]the messengers of the seven churches: and [h]the seven lamp-stands which thou sawest are the seven churches.

CHAPTER II.

What is commanded to be written to the messengers, that is, the ministers, of the churches of 1 *Ephesus*, 8 *Smyrna*, 12 *Pergamos*, 18 *Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.*

TO the messenger of the church of Ephesus write: These things saith [a]he who holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, [b]who walketh in the midst of the seven golden lamp-stands;

2 [c]I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not endure the wicked; and [d]thou hast tried those [e]who say they are apostles, and are not; and hast found them liars:

3 And hast endured, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast [f]not fainted.

4 Yet, I have this against thee, that thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember then whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do thy first works: [g]else I will come to thee quickly, and will remove thy lamp-stand from its place, unless thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of [h]the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 [i]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches; To him who overcometh I will give [k]to eat of [l]the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And to the messenger of the church in Smyrna, write; These things saith [m]the first and the last, who was dead, and is alive;

9 [n]I know thy works, and affliction, and poverty, (but thou art [o]rich,) and *I know* the reviling of [p]those who say they are Jews, and are not, [q]but are the synagogue of Satan.

10 [r]Fear nothing of what thou art to suffer. Behold, the devil will cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye will have affliction ten days. [s]Be faithful to death, and I will give thee [t]the crown of life.

11 [u]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches; He that overcometh, shall not be harmed by [x]the second death.

12 And to the messenger of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith [y]he who hath the sharp two-edged sword;

13 [z]I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, [a]where is the seat of Satan: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in the days in which Antipas was my faithful witness, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, that thou hast there those who hold the doctrine of [b]Balaam, who taught Balak to throw a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, [c]to eat idol-sacrifices, [d]and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also those who hold the doctrine [e]of the Nicolaitanes, ‖which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come to thee quickly, and [f]will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 [g]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches: To him who overcometh I will give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and on the stone [h]a new name written, which no one knoweth, but he that receiveth it.

18 And to the messenger of the church in Thyatira, write; These things saith the Son of God, [i]who hath his eyes like a flame of fire, and whose feet are like fine brass;

19 [k]I know thy works, and love, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first:

20 But I have a few things against thee, that thou sufferest the woman [l]Jezebel, who calleth herself a prophetess, to teach

Anno DOMINI 96.

[c] John 3. 34. & 15. 9. Gal. 2. 20.
[p] Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7.
[q] 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. ch. 5. 10. & 20. 6.
[r] 1 Tim. 6. 16. Heb. 13. 21. 1 Pet. 4. 11. & 5. 11.
[s] Dan. 7. 13. Mat. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Acts 1. 11.
[t] Zech. 12. 10. John 19. 37.
[u] Isa. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. ver. 17. ch. 2. 8. & 21. 6. & 22. 13. ver. 11.
[x] ver. 4. ch. 4. 8. & 11. 17. & 16. 5.
[y] Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[z] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
[a] ch. 6. 9. ver. 2.
[b] Acts 10. 10. 2 Cor. 12. 2. ch. 4. 2. & 17. 3. & 21. 10.
[c] John 20. 26. Acts 20. 7. 1 Cor. 16. 2.
[d] ch. 4. 1. & 10. 8.
[e] ver. 8.
[f] ver. 17.
[g] ver. 20. Ex. 25. 37. Zech. 4. 2.
[h] ch. 2. 1.
[i] Ezek. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13. & 10. 16. ch. 14. 14.
[k] Dan. 10. 5.
[l] ch. 15. 6.
[m] Dan. 7. 9.
[n] Dan. 10. 6. ch. 2. 18. & 19. 12.
[o] Ezek. 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6. ch. 2. 18.
[p] Ezek. 43. 2. Dan. 10 6. ch. 14. 2. & 19. 6.
[q] ver. 20. ch. 2. 1. & 3. 1.
[r] Isa. 49. 2. Eph. 6. 17. Heb. 4. 12. ch. 2. 12, 16. & 19. 15, 21.
[s] Acts 26. 13. ch. 10. 1.
[t] Ezek. 1. 28.
[u] Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 10.
[x] Isa. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. ch. 2. 8. & 22. 13. ver. 11.
[y] Rom. 6. 9.
[z] ch. 4. 9. & 5. 14.
[a] Ps. 68. 20. ch. 20. 1.
† Gr. *Hades.*
[b] ver. 12, &c.
[c] ch. 2. 1, &c.
[d] ch. 4. 1, &c.
[e] ver. 16.
[f] ver. 12.
[g] Mal. 2. 7. ch. 2. 1, &c.
[h] Zech. 4. 2. Mat. 5. 15. Phil. 2. 15.

[a] ch. 1. 16, 20.

[b] ch. 1. 13.

[c] Ps. 1. 6. ver. 9, 13, 19. ch. 3. 1, 8, 15.
[d] 1 John 4. 1.
[e] 2 Cor. 11. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 1.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[f] Gal. 6. 9. Heb. 12. 3, 5.

[g] Mat. 21. 41, 43.

[h] ver. 15.

[i] Mat. 11. 15. & 13. 9, 43. ver. 11, 17, 29. ch. 3. 6, 13, 22. & 13. 9.
[k] ch. 22. 2, 14.
[l] Gen. 2. 9.

[m] ch. 1. 8, 17, 18.

[n] ver. 2.
[o] Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Jam. 2. 5.
[p] Rom. 2. 17, 28, 29. & 9. 6.
[q] ch. 3. 9.

[r] Mat. 10. 22.

[s] Mat. 24. 13.
[t] Jam. 1. 12. ch. 3. 11.

[u] ver. 7. ch. 13. 9.

[x] ch. 20. 14. & 21. 8.

[y] ch. 1. 16.

[z] ver. 2.
[a] ver. 9.

[b] Num. 24. 14. & 25. 1. & 31. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11.
[c] ver. 20. Acts 15. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 9, 10. & 10. 19, 20.
[d] 1 Cor. 6. 13, &c.
[e] ver. 6.
‖ Another reading, ὁμοίως, *in like manner.*
[f] Isa. 11. 4. 2 Thes. 2. 8. ch. 1. 16. & 19. 15, 21.
[g] ver. 7, 11.

[h] ch. 3. 12. & 19. 12.

[i] ch. 1. 14, 15.

[k] ver. 2.

[l] 1 Kings 16. 31. & 21. 25. 2 Kings 9. 7.

and to seduce my servants [m]to commit fornication, and to eat idol-sacrifices.

21 And I gave her space [n]to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and those who commit adultery with her into great affliction, unless they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will slay her children with death; and all the churches shall know that [o]I am he that searcheth the reins and hearts: and [p]I will give to each of you according to your works.

24 But to you I say, and to the rest in Thyatira, who have not this doctrine, and have not known the depths of Satan, (as they speak;) [q]I will put upon you no other burden:

25 But [r]what ye have, hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth [s]my works to the end, [t]to him will I give power over the nations:

27 ([u]And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter they shall be dashed in pieces:) as I also have received of my Father.

28 And I will give him [x]the morning-star.

29 [y]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

CHAPTER III.

2 The messenger of the church of Sardis is reproved, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatened if he do not repent. 8 The messenger of the church of Philadelphia 10 is approved for his diligence and patience. 15 The messenger of Laodicea rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold, 19 and admonished to be more zealous. 20 Christ standeth at the door and knocketh.

AND to the messenger of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he [a]who hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; [b]I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, [c]and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen what is remaining, which is about to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 [d]Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and [e]repent. [f]If therefore thou do not watch, I will come upon thee like a thief, and thou shalt not know at what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast [g]a few names even in Sardis that have not [h]defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me [i]in white garments: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh [k]shall be clothed in white garments; and I will not [l]blot out his name from the [m]book of life, but [n]I will acknowledge his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 [o]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

7 And to the messenger of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith [p]the Holy, [q]the True One, he who hath [r]the key of David, [s]he who openeth, and none shutteth; and [t]shutteth, and none openeth:

8 [u]I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee [z]an open door, and none can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make [y]those of the synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews, and are not, but lie; behold, [z]I will make them to come and fall down before thy feet, and know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, [a]I also will keep thee from the hour of trial, which is coming on [b]all the world, to try those who dwell [c]on the earth.

11 Behold, [d]I come quickly: [e]hold fast what thou hast, that no one take [f]thy crown.

12 Him who overcometh, I will make [g]a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and [h]I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the [i]new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God, [k]and my new name.

13 [l]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

14 And to the messenger of the church ‖of the Laodiceans write; [m]These things saith the Amen, [n]the faithful and true Witness, [o]the beginning of the creation of God;

15 [p]I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot!

16 So then, because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will cast thee from my mouth:

17 Because thou sayest, [q]I am rich, and increased in goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee [r]to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and [s]white garments, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and eye-salve to anoint thine eyes, that thou mayest see.

19 [t]As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, [u]I stand at the door, and knock: [z]If any one hear my voice, and open the door, [y]I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh I [z]will grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and have sat down with my Father in his throne.

22 [a]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

CHAPTER IV.

2 John seeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The four and twenty elders. 6 The four animals full of eyes before and behind. 10 The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sat on the throne.

AFTER this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and [a]the first voice which I heard, was as of a trumpet talking with me; which said, [b]Come up hither, [c]and I will shew thee that which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately [d]I was in the Spirit: and behold, [e]a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat was in appearance like a jasper and a sardine stone: [f]and there was a rainbow around the throne, in appearance like an emerald.

4 [g]And around the throne were four and twenty seats; and on the seats I saw the four and twenty elders sitting, [h]clothed in white garments; [i]and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[m] Ex. 34. 15. Acts 15. 20, 29. 1 Cor. 10. 19, 20.
[n] ver. 14. Rom. 2. 4. ch. 9. 20.
[o] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. & 29. 17. 2 Chron. 6. 30. Ps. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. John 2. 24, 25. Acts 1. 24. Rom. 8. 27.
[p] Ps. 62. 12. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Gal. 6. 5. ch. 20. 12.
[q] Acts 15. 28.
[r] ch. 3. 11.
[s] John 6. 29. 1 John 3. 23.
[t] Mat. 19. 28. Luke 22. 29, 30. 1 Cor. 6. 3. ch. 3. 21. & 20. 4.
[u] Ps. 2. 8, 9. & 49. 14. Dan. 7. 22. ch. 12. 5. & 19. 15.
[x] 2 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 22. 16.
[y] ver. 7.
[a] ch. 1. 4, 16. & 4. 5. & 5. 6.
[b] ch. 2. 2.
[c] Eph. 2. 1, 5. 1 Tim. 5. 6.
[d] 1 Tim. 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 13.
[e] ver. 11.
[f] ver. 19. Mat. 24. 42, 43. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. Luke 12. 39, 40. 1 Thes. 5. 2, 6. 2 Pet. 3. 10. ch. 16. 15.
[g] Acts 1. 15.
[h] Jude 23.
[i] ch. 4. 4. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13.
[k] ch. 19. 8.
[l] Ex. 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28.
[m] Phil. 4. 3. ch. 13. 8. & 17. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.
[n] Mat. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8.
[o] ch. 2. 7.
[p] Acts 3. 14.
[q] 1 John 5. 20. ver. 14. ch. 1. 5. & 6. 10. & 19. 11.
[r] Isa. 22. 22. Luke 1. 32. ch. 1. 18.
[s] Mat. 16. 19.
[t] Job 12. 14.
[u] ver. 1.
[z] 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12.
[y] ch. 2. 9.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[z] Isa. 49. 23. & 60. 14.
[a] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[b] Luke 2. 1.
[c] Isa. 24. 17.
[d] Phil. 4. 5. ch. 1. 3. & 22. 7, 12, 20.
[e] ver. 3. ch. 2. 25.
[f] ch. 2. 10.
[g] 1 Kings 7. 21. Gal. 2. 9.
[h] ch. 2. 17. & 14. 1. & 22. 4.
[i] Gal. 4. 26. Heb. 12. 22. ch. 21. 2, 10.
[k] ch. 22. 4.
[l] ch. 2. 7.
‖ Or, *in Laodicea.*
[m] Isa. 65. 16.
[n] ch. 1. 5. & 19. 11. & 22. 6. ver. 7.
[o] Col. 1. 15.
[p] ver. 1.
[q] Hos. 12. 8. 1 Cor. 4. 8.
[r] Isa. 55. 1. Mat. 13. 44. & 25. 9.
[s] 2 Cor. 5. 3. ch. 7. 13. & 16. 15. & 19. 8.
[t] Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. Jam. 1. 12.
[u] Cant. 5. 2.
[z] Luke 12. 37.
[y] John 14. 23.
[z] Mat. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 2. 26, 27.
[a] ch. 2. 7.
[a] ch. 1. 10.
[b] ch. 11. 12.
[c] ch. 1. 19. & 22. 6.
[d] ch. 1. 10. & 17. 3. & 21. 10.
[e] Isa. 6. 1. Jer. 17. 12. Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1. Dan. 7. 9.
[f] Ezek. 1. 28.
[g] ch. 11. 16.
[h] ch. 3. 4, 5. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13, 14 & 19. 14.
[i] ver. 10.

5 And from the throne proceeded [a]lightnings, and thunderings, and voices. [l]And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are [m]the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne there was [n]a sea of glass like crystal: [o]And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, were four animals full of eyes before [p]and behind.

7 [q] And the first animal was like a lion, and the second animal like a calf, and the third animal had a face as a man, and the fourth animal was like a flying eagle.

8 And the four animals had each of them [r]six wings; around and [s]within they were full of eyes: and †they rest not day and night, saying, [t]Holy, holy, holy, [u]Lord God Almighty, [x]who was, and is, and is to come!

9 And when the animals give glory, and honour, and thanks to him who sitteth on the throne, [y]who liveth for ever and ever,

10 [z]The four and twenty elders fall down before him who sitteth on the throne, [a]and worship him who liveth for ever and ever, [b]and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 [c]Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: [d]for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The book sealed with seven seals:* 9 *which only the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open.* 12 *Therefore the elders praise him,* 9 *and confess that he redeemed them with his blood.*

AND I saw in the right hand of him who sat on the throne [a]a volume written within and on the back side, [b]sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a mighty angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the volume, and to loose its seals?

3 And no one [c]in heaven, or on earth, or beneath the earth, was able to open the volume, or look therein.

4 And I wept much, because none was found worthy to open, and to read the volume, or to look therein.

5 And one of the elders saith to me, Weep not: behold, [d]the lion of the tribe of Judah, [e]the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the volume, [f]and to loose its seven seals.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four animals, and in the midst of the elders, stood [g]a Lamb as having been slain, having seven horns, and [h]seven eyes, which are [i]the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the volume from the right hand [k]of him who sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the volume, [l]the four animals, and the four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having each of them [m]harps, and golden vials full of incense, [n]which are the prayers of saints.

9 And [o]they sung a new song, saying, [p]Thou art worthy to take the volume, and to open its seals: [q]for thou wast slain, and [r]hast redeemed us to God by thy blood [s]from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 [t]And hast made us kings and priests to our God: and we shall reign on the earth.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[a] ch. 8. 5. & 16. 18.
[l] Ex. 37. 23. 2 Chron. 4. 20. Ezek. 1. 13. Zech. 4. 2.
[m] ch. 1. 4. & 3. 1. & 5. 6.
[n] Ex. 38. 8. ch. 15. 2.
[o] Ezek. 1. 5.
[p] ver. 8.
[q] Num. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 1. 10. & 10. 14.
[r] Isa. 6. 2.
[s] ver. 6.
† Gr. *they have no rest.*
[t] Isa. 6. 3.
[u] ch. 1. 8.
[x] ch. 1. 4.
[y] ch. 1. 18. & 5. 14. & 15. 7.
[z] ch. 5. 8, 14.
[a] ver. 9.
[b] ver. 4.
[c] ch. 5. 12.
[d] Gen. 1. 1. Acts 17. 24. Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 16. ch. 10. 6.
[a] Ezek. 2. 9, 10.
[b] Isa. 29. 11. Dan. 12. 4.
[c] ver. 13.
[d] Gen. 49. 9, 10. Heb. 7. 14.
[e] Isa. 11. 1, 10. Rom. 15. 12. ch. 22. 16.
[f] ver. 1. ch. 6. 1.
[g] Isa. 53. 7. John 1. 29, 36. 1 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 13. 8. ver. 9, 12.
[h] Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10.
[i] ch. 4. 5.
[k] ch. 4. 2.
[l] ch. 4. 8, 10.
[m] ch. 14. 2. & 15. 2.
[n] Ps. 141. 2. ch. 8. 3, 4.
[o] Ps. 40. 3. ch. 14. 3.
[p] ch. 4. 11.
[q] ver. 6.
[r] Acts 20. 28. Rom. 3. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 1. 7. ch. 14. 4.
[s] Dan. 4. 1. & 6. 25. ch. 7. 9. & 11. 9. & 14. 6.
[t] Ex. 19. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. ch. 1. 6. & 20. 6. & 22. 5.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[u] ch. 4. 4, 6.
[x] Ps. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22.
[y] ch. 4. 11.
[z] Phil. 2. 10. ver. 3.
[a] 1 Chron. 29. 11. Rom. 9. 5. & 16. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 Pet. 4. 11. & 5. 11. ch. 1. 6.
[b] ch. 6. 16. & 7. 10.
[c] ch. 19. 4.
[d] ch. 4. 9, 10.
[a] ch. 5. 5, 6, 7.
[b] ch. 4. 7.
[c] Zech. 6. 3. ch. 19. 11.
[d] Ps. 45. 4, 5. LXX.
[e] Zech. 6. 11. ch. 14. 14.
[f] ch. 4. 7.
[g] Zech. 6. 2.
[h] ch. 4. 7.
[i] Zech. 6. 2.
‖ The word *chœnix* signifieth a measure containing one wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.
[k] ch. 9. 4.
[l] ch. 4. 7.
[m] Zech. 6. 3.
‖ Or, *to him.*
[n] Ezek. 14. 21.
[p] Lev. 26. 22.
[q] ch. 8. 3. & 9. 13. & 14. 18.
[r] ch. 20. 4.
[s] ch. 1. 9.
[t] 2 Tim. 1. 8. ch. 12. 17. & 19. 10.
[u] See Zech. 1. 12.
[x] ch. 3. 7.
[y] ch. 11. 18. & 19. 2.
[z] ch. 3. 4, 5. & 7. 9, 14.
[a] Heb. 11. 40. ch. 14. 13.

11 And I beheld, and heard the voice of many angels [u]around the throne, and the animals, and the elders: and the number of them was [x]ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, [y]Worthy is the Lamb that hath been slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And [z]every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying, [a]Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, to him [b]that sitteth on the throne, and to the Lamb, for ever and ever!

14 [c]And the four animals said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him [d]that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon, containing a prophecy to the end of the world.*

AND [e]I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as the noise of thunder, [b]one of the four animals, saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, [c]a white horse: [d]and he that sat on him had a bow; [e]and a crown was given to him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, [f]I heard the second animal say, Come and see.

4 [g]And there went forth another horse that was red: and power was given to him who sat thereon to take peace from the earth, that they should slaughter one another: and there was given to him a great sword.

5 And when he opened the third seal, [h]I heard the third animal say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo, [i]a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four animals say, ‖A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and, [k]Hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when he opened the fourth seal, [l]I heard the voice of the fourth animal say, Come and see.

8 [m]And I looked, and behold, a pale horse: and the name of him who sat on him was Death, and the grave followed with him. And power was given ‖to them over the fourth part of the earth, [n]to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with pestilence, [p]and with the wild beasts of the earth.

9 And when he opened the fifth seal, I saw under [q]the altar [r]the souls of those who had been slain [s]for the word of God, and for [t]the testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, [u]How long, O Lord, [x]holy and true, [y]dost thou delay to punish and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?

11 And there was given to them a [z]white robe; and it was said to them, [a]that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, who were to be slain like themselves, should be filled up.

12 And I beheld when he opened the sixth seal, [b]and lo, there was a great earthquake; and [c]the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood,

13 [d]And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig-tree casteth her ‖untimely figs, when shaken by a violent wind.

14 [e]And the heaven ‖departed as a scroll that is rolled up; and [f]every mountain and island were moved from their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every slave, and every free-man, [g]hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 [h]And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 [i]For the great day of his wrath is come; [k]and who can stand?

CHAPTER VII.

3 An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number. 9 Of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.

AND after this I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, [a]holding the four winds of the earth, [b]that the wind might not blow on the earth, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, [c]Hurt not the earth, nor the sea, nor the trees, till we have [d]sealed the servants of our God [e]in their foreheads.

4 [f]And I heard the number of those who were sealed: and there were sealed [g]a hundred and forty-four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Judah were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Asher were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Naphtali were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasseh were sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zebulun were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, [h]a great multitude, which no one could number, [i]of all nations, and tribes, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, [k]clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, [l]Salvation to our God [m]who sitteth on the throne, and to the Lamb.

11 [n]And all the angels stood round the throne, and round the elders and the four animals, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 [o]Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be to our God for ever and ever! Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying to me, These who are arrayed in [p]white robes, who are they, and whence came they?

14 And I said to him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, [q]These are those who come out of great affliction, and have [r]washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore they are before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne will [s]dwell among them.

16 [t]They will hunger no more, and will thirst no more; [u]nor will the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb that is in the midst of the throne [x]will be their shepherd, and will lead them to living fountains of waters: [y]and God will wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 At the opening of the seventh seal, 2 seven angels had seven trumpets given them. 6 Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar.

AND [a]when he opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.

2 [b]And I saw the seven angels who stand before God; [c]and there were given to them seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given to him much incense, that he should ‖offer it with [d]the prayers of all the saints upon [e]the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And [f]the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God from the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and threw it ‖into the earth: and [g]there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, [h]and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, [i]and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast [k]upon the earth: and the third part [l]of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, [m]and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea: [n]and the third part of the sea [o]became blood;

9 [p]And the third part of the creatures in the sea, that had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, [q]and there fell from heaven a great star, burning like a torch, [r]and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 [s]And the name of the star is called Wormwood: [t]and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

Anno DOMINI 96.

b ch. 16. 18.
c Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Mat. 24. 29. Acts 2. 20.
d ch. 8. 10. & 9. 1.
‖ Or, *green figs.*
e Ps. 102. 26. Isa. 34. 4. Heb. 1. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *was separated.*
f Jer. 3. 23. & 4. 24. ch. 16. 20.
g Isa. 2. 19.
h Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. ch. 9. 6.
i Isa. 13. 6, &c. Zeph. 1. 14, &c. ch. 16. 14.
k Ps. 76. 7.
a Dan. 7. 2.
b ch. 9. 4.
c ch. 6. 6. & 9. 4.
d Ezek. 9. 4. ch. 14. 1.
e ch. 22. 4.
f ch. 9. 16.
g ch. 14. 1.
h Rom. 11. 25.
i ch. 5. 9.
k ch. 3. 5, 18. & 4. 4. & 6. 11. ver. 14.
l Ps. 3. 8. Isa. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hos. 13. 4. ch. 19. 1.
m ch. 5. 13.
n ch. 4. 6.

Anno DOMINI 96.

o ch. 5. 13, 14.
p ver. 9.
q ch. 6. 9. & 17. 6.
r Isa. 1. 18. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. ch. 1. 5. See Zech. 3. 3, 4, 5.
s Isa. 4. 5, 6. ch. 21. 3.
t Isa. 49. 10.
u Ps. 121. 6. ch. 21. 4.
x Ps. 23. 1. & 36. 8. John 10. 11, 14.
y Isa. 25. 8. ch. 21. 4.
a ch. 6. 1.
b Mat. 18. 10. Luke 1. 19.
c 2 Chron. 29. 25,—28.
‖ Or, *add it to the prayers.*
d ch. 5. 8.
e Ex. 30. 1. ch. 9.
f Ps. 141. 2. Luke 1. 10.
‖ Or, *upon.*
g ch. 16. 18.
h 2 Sam. 22. 8. 1 Kings 19. 11. Acts 4. 31.
i Ezek. 38. 22.
k ch. 16. 2.
l Isa. 2. 13. ch. 9. 4.
m Jer. 51. 25. Amos 7. 4.
n ch. 16. 3.
o Ezek. 14. 19.
p ch. 16. 3.
q Isa. 14. 12. ch. 9. 1.
r ch. 16. 4.
s Ruth 1. 20.
t Ex. 15. 23. Jer. 9. 15. & 23. 15.

12 [u]And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so that the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, [z]and heard an ‖angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, [y]Wo, wo, wo, to the inhabitants of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, who are yet to sound.

CHAPTER IX.

1 At the sounding of the fifth angel, a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit. 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions. 12 The first wo past. 13 The sixth trumpet soundeth. 14 Four angels are let loose, that were bound.

AND the fifth angel sounded, [a]and I saw a star fall from heaven to the earth: and to him was given the key ‖of [b]the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and [c]there arose a smoke from the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened from the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke [d]locusts upon the earth: and to them was given power, [e]as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them [f]that they should not hurt [g]the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree; but only those men who have not [h]the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And it was given to them that they should not kill them, [i]but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days [k]will men seek death, and will not find it; and will desire to die, and death will flee from them.

7 And [l]the shapes of the locusts were like horses prepared for battle; [m]and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, [n]and their faces were as the faces of men;

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and [o]their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

9 And they had breast-plates, as it were breast-plates of iron; and the sound of their wings was [p]as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: [q]and their power was to hurt men five months.

11 [r]And they had as king over them, [s]the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue he hath his name ‖Apollyon.

12 [t]One wo is past; behold there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altars which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, Loose the four angels who are bound [u]at the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, who were prepared ‖for the hour, and day, and month, and year, to slay the third part of men.

16 [z]And the number of the army [y]of the horsemen was two hundred thousand thousand: [z]and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and those sitting on them, having breast-plates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: [a]and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and from their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued from their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: [b]for their tails were like serpents, and had heads, and with them they hurt.

20 And the rest of the men who were not killed by these plagues [c]yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship [d]demons, [e]and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and wood: which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Nor repented they of their murders, [f]nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAPTER X.

1 A mighty strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 6 He sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time. 5 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: [a]and a rainbow was upon his head, and [b]his face was like the sun, and [c]his feet like pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: [d]and he set his right foot on the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he cried, [e]seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, [f]Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the earth, [g]lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And swore by him who liveth for ever and ever, [h]who created heaven, and the things that are therein, and the earth, and the things therein, and the sea, and the things therein, [i]that there should be time no longer:

7 But [k]in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God is finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And [l]the voice which I heard from heaven spoke to me again, and said, Go, and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel who standeth on the sea and on the earth.

9 And I went to the angel, and said to him, Give me the little book. And he said to me, [m]Take it, and eat it up; and it will make thy stomach bitter, but it will be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book from the angel's hand, and ate it up; [n]and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and when I had eaten it [o]my stomach was bitter.

Anno DOMINI 96.

u Isa. 13. 10. Amos 8. 9.
z ch. 14. 6. & 19. 17.
‖ Or, *an eagle.*
y ch. 9. 12. & 11. 14.
a Luke 10. 18. ch. 8. 10.
‖ Or, *of the well of the abyss.*
b Luke 8. 31. ch. 17. 8. & 20. 1. ver. 2, 11.
c Joel 2. 2, 10.
d Ex. 10. 4. Judg. 7. 12.
e ver. 10.
f ch. 6. 6. & 7. 3.
g ch. 8. 7.
h ch. 7. 3. See Ez. 12. 23. Ezek. 9. 4.
i ch. 11. 7. ver. 10.
k Job 3. 21. Isa. 2. 19. Jer. 8. 3. ch. 6. 16.
l Joel 2. 4.
m Nah. 3. 17.
n Dan. 7. 8.
o Joel 1. 6.
p Joel 2. 5, 6, 7.
q ver. 5.
r Eph. 2. 2.
s ver. 1.
‖ That is to say, *a destroyer.*
t ch. 8. 13.
u ch. 16. 12.
‖ Or, *at.*
z Ps. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10.
y Ezek. 38. 4.

Anno DOMINI 96.

z ch. 7. 4.
a 1 Chron. 12. 8. Isa. 5. 28, 29.
b Isa. 9. 15.
c Deut. 31. 29.
d Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. Ps. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
e Ps. 115. 4. & 135. 15. Dan. 5. 23.
f ch. 22. 15.
a Ezek. 1. 28.
b Mat. 17. 2. ch. 1. 16.
c ch. 1. 15.
d Mat. 28. 18.
e ch. 8. 5.
f Dan. 8. 26. & 12. 4, 9.
g Ex. 6. 8. Dan. 12. 7.
h Neh. 9. 6. ch. 4. 11. & 14. 7.
i Dan. 12. 7. ch. 16. 17.
k ch. 11. 15.
l ver. 4.
m Jer. 15. 16. Ezek. 2. 8. & 3. 1, 2, 3.
n Ezek. 3. 3.
o Ezek. 2. 10.

11 And he said to me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAPTER XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesy. 6 They have power to shut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days and a half rise again. 14 The second wo is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.

AND there was given me [a] a reed like a rod: and the angel stood, saying, [b] Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and those who worship therein.

2 But [c] the court which is without the temple, † leave out, and measure it not; [d] for it is given to the Gentiles: and the holy city they will [e] tread under foot [f] forty-two months.

3 And ‖ I will give power to my two [g] witnesses, [h] and they shall prophesy [i] a thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the [k] two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any one will hurt them, [l] fire proceedeth from their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: [m] and if any one will hurt them, he must thus be killed.

6 These [n] have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and [o] have power over the waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they [p] shall have finished their testimony, [q] the beast that ascendeth [r] from the bottomless pit [s] will make war against them, and overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies will lie in the street of [t] the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, [u] where also our Lord was crucified.

9 [x] And those of the people, and tribes, and tongues, and nations, will see their dead bodies three days and an half, [y] and will not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 [z] And those who dwell upon the earth will rejoice over them, and make merry, [a] and will send gifts to one another; [b] because these two prophets tormented those who dwelt on the earth.

11 [c] And after three days and an half [d] the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon those who saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying to them, Come up hither. [e] And they ascended to heaven [f] in the cloud; [g] and their enemies beheld them.

13 And in that hour [h] there was a great earthquake, [i] and the tenth part of the city fell, and there were slain in the earthquake seven thousand†: and the rest were terrified, [k] and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 [l] The second wo is past; behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 And [m] the seventh angel sounded; [n] and there were great voices in heaven, saying, [o] The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; [p] and he will reign for ever and ever!

16 And [q] the four and twenty elders, who sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We thank thee, Lord God Almighty, [r] who art, and wast, and art to come, that thou hast taken to thee thy great power, [s] and hast reigned.

18 [t] And the nations were enraged, and thy wrath is come, [u] and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward to thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to those who fear thy name, [x] small and great; [y] and shouldest destroy those who ‖ destroy the earth.

19 And [z] the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his covenant: and [aa] there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, [b] and great hail.

CHAPTER XII.

1 A woman clothed with the sun travaileth. 4 The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child: 6 when she was delivered she fleeth into the wilderness. 7 Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail. 13 The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she, being with child, cried, [c] being in pangs, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven; and behold, [b] a great red dragon, [c] having seven heads and ten horns, [d] and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And [e] his tail drew the third part [f] of the stars of heaven, [g] and threw them to the earth: and the dragon stood [h] before the woman who was about to be delivered, [i] to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she bore a male child, [k] who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up to God, and to his throne.

6 And [l] the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared by God, that they may sustain her there [m] a thousand two hundred and sixty days.

7 And there was war in heaven: [n] Michael and his angels fought [o] against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; nor was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And [p] the great dragon was cast out, [q] the old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, [r] who seduceth the whole world: [s] he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, [t] Now is come salvation, and power, and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ! for the accuser of our brethren is cast down [u] who accused them before our God day and night.

11 And [x] they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; [y] and they loved not their lives to the death.

12 Therefore [z] rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. [a] Wo to the inhabitants of the earth, and of the sea! for the devil is come down to you, having great wrath, [b] because he knoweth that he hath but a little season.

Anno DOMINI 100.	Anno DOMINI 96.
[a] Ezek. 40. 3, &c. Zech. 2. 1. ch. 21. 15. [b] Num. 23. 18.	[r] ch. 1. 4, 8. & 4. 8. & 16. 5. [s] ch. 19. 6. [t] ver. 2, 9. [u] Dan. 7. 9, 10. ch. 6. 10.
[c] Ezek. 40. 17, 20. † Gr. *cast out.* [d] Ps. 79. 1. Luke 21. 24. [e] Dan. 8. 10. [f] ch. 13. 5.	[x] ch. 15. 5, 8. [a] ch. 8. 5. & 16. 18. [b] ch. 16. 21.
‖ Or, *I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesy.* [g] ch. 20. 4. [h] ch. 19. 10. [i] ch. 12. 6. [k] Ps. 52. 8. Jer. 11. 16. Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14. [l] 2 Kings 1. 10, 12. Jer. 1. 10. & 5. 14. Ezek. 43. 3. Hos. 6. 5. [m] Num. 16. 29. [n] 1 Kings 17. 1. Jam. 5. 16, 17. [o] Ex. 7. 19.	[c] Isa. 66. 7. Gal. 4. 19. ‖ Or, *sign.* [b] ch. 17. 3. [c] ch. 17. 9, 10. [d] ch. 13. 1. [e] ch. 9. 10, 19. [f] ch. 17. 18. [g] Dan. 8. 10. [h] ver. 2. [i] Ex. 1. 16. [k] Ps. 2. 9. ch. 2. 27. & 19. 15. [l] ver. 4. [m] ch. 11. 3. [n] Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. [o] ver. 3. ch. 20. 2.
[p] Luke 13. 32. [q] ch. 13. 1, 11. & 17. 8. [r] ch. 9. 2. [s] Dan. 7. 21. Zech. 14. 2. [t] ch. 14. 8. & 17. 1, 5. & 18. 10. [u] Heb. 13. 12. ch. 18. 24. [x] ch. 17. 15. [y] Ps. 79. 2, 3. [z] ch. 12. 12. & 13. 8. [a] Esth. 9. 19, 22. [b] ch. 16. 10. [c] ver. 9. [d] Ezek. 37. 5, 9, 10, 14. [e] Isa. 14. 13. ch. 12. 5. [f] Isa. 60. 8. Acts 1. 9. [g] 2 Kings 2. 1, 5, 7. [h] ch. 6. 12. [i] ch. 16. 19. † Gr. *names of men.* ch. 3. 4. [k] Josh. 7. 19. ch. 14. 7. & 15. 4. [l] ch. 8. 13. & 9. 12. & 15. 1. [m] ch. 10. 7. [n] Isa. 27. 13. ch. 16. 17. & 19. 6. [o] ch. 12. 10. [p] Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 18, 27. [q] ch. 4. 4. & 5. 8. & 19. 4.	[t] ch. 11. 15. & 19. 1. [u] Job 1. 9. & 2. 5. Zech. 3. 1. [x] Rom. 8. 33, 34, 37. & 16. 20. [y] Luke 14. 26. [z] Ps. 96. 11. Isa. 49. 13. ch. 18. 20. [a] ch. 8. 13. & 11. 10. [b] ch. 10. 6.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast to the earth, he persecuted [c]the woman who bore the male child.

14 [d]And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, [e]that she might fly [f]into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished [g]for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent [h]cast out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away by the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman; and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast from his mouth.

17 And the dragon was enraged at the woman, [i]and went to make war with the rest of her seed, [k]who keep the commandments of God, and have [l]the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power.* 11 *Another beast cometh up out of the earth:* 14 *causeth an image to be made of the former beast,* 15 *and that men should worship it,* 16 *and receive his mark.*

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw [a]a wild beast come up from the sea, [b]having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ‖name of blasphemy.

2 [c]And the wild beast which I saw was like a leopard, [d]and his feet were as the feet of a bear, [e]and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and [f]the dragon gave him his power, [g]and his seat, [h]and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads [i]as it were †wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and [k]all the world wondered after the wild beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon who gave power to the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, [l]Who is like the beast? who can make war with him?

5 And there was given to him [m]a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given to him ‖to continue [n]forty-two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, [o]and his tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given to him [p]to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: [q]and power was given him over all tribes, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all who dwell on the earth shall worship him, [r]whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain [s]from the foundation of the world.

9 [t]If any one hath an ear, let him hear.

10 [u]He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: [z]he that slayeth with the sword, must be slain with the sword. [y]Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I saw another wild beast [z]coming up from the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spoke as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast in his presence, and causeth the earth and those who dwell therein to pay homage to the first beast, [a]whose deadly wound was healed.

Anno DOMINI 96.

c ver. 5.
d Ex. 19. 4.
e ver. 6.
f ch. 17. 3.
g Dan. 7. 25. & 12. 7.
h Isa. 59. 19.
i Gen. 3. 15. ch. 11. 7. & 13. 7.
k ch. 14. 12.
l 1 Cor. 2. 1. 1 John 5. 10. ch. 1. 2, 9. & 6. 9. & 20. 4.
a Dan. 7. 2, 7.
b ch. 12. 3. & 17. 3, 9, 12.
‖ Or, *names.* ch. 17. 3.
c Dan. 7. 6.
d Dan. 7. 5.
e Dan. 7. 4.
f ch. 12. 9.
g ch. 16. 10.
h ch. 12. 4.
i ver. 12, 14.
† Gr. *slain.*
k ch 17. 8.
l ch. 18. 18.
m Dan. 7. 8, 11, 25. & 11. 36.
‖ Or, *to make war.*
n ch. 11. 2. & 12. 6.
o John 1. 14. Col. 2. 9.
p Dan. 7. 21. ch. 11. 7. & 12. 17.
q ch. 11. 18. & 17. 15.
r Ex. 32. 32. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5. & 20. 12, 15. & 21. 27.
s ch. 17. 8.
t ch. 2. 7.
u Isa. 33. 1.
z Gen. 9. 6. Mat. 26. 52.
y ch. 14. 12.
z ch. 11. 7.

Anno DOMINI 96.

b Deut. 13. 1, 2, 3. Mat. 24. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 9. ch. 16. 14.
c 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Kings 1. 10, 12.
d ch. 12. 9. & 19. 20.
e 2 Thes. 2. 9, 10.
f 2 Kings 20. 7.
† Gr. *breath.*
g ch. 16. 2. & 19. 20. & 20. 4.
h ch. 14. 9. & 19. 20. & 20. 4.
† Gr. *to give them.*
i ch. 14. 11.
k ch. 15. 2.
l ch. 17. 9.
m ch. 15. 2.
n ch. 21. 17.
a ch. 5. 5.
b ch. 7. 4.
c ch. 7. 3. & 13. 16.
d ch. 1. 15. & 19. 6.
e ch. 5. 8.
f ch. 5. 9. & 15. 3.
g ver. 1.
h 2 Cor. 11. 2.
i ch. 3. 4. & 7. 15, 17. & 17. 14.
† Gr. *were bought.*
k ch. 5. 9.
l Jam. 1. 18.
m Ps. 32. 2. Zeph. 3. 13.
n Eph. 5. 27. Jude 24.
o ch. 8. 13.
p Eph. 3. 9, 10, 11. Tit. 1. 2.
q ch. 13. 7.
r ch. 11. 18. & 15. 4.
s Neh. 9. 6. Ps. 33. 6. & 124. 8. & 146. 5, 6. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24.
t Isa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. ch. 18. 2.
u Jer. 51. 7. ch. 11. 8. & 16. 19. & 17. 2, 5. & 18. 3, 10, 18, 21. & 19. 2.
z ch. 13. 14, 15, 16.
y Ps. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17. Jer. 25. 15.
a ch. 18. 6.

13 And [b]he doeth great wonders, [c]so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And [d]seduceth those who dwell on the earth [e]by means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to those who dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, that had the wound by a sword, [f]and liveth.

15 And he had power to give †life to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, [g]and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be slain.

16 And he causeth all, small and great, rich and poor, free and slaves, [h]†to receive a mark on their right hand, or on their foreheads;

17 And that none might buy or sell, but he who had the mark, or [i]the name of the beast, [k]or the number of his name.

18 [l]Here is wisdom. Let him who hath understanding count [m]the number of the beast: [n]for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred and sixty-six.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *The Lamb standing on mount Zion with his company.* 6 *An angel publisheth his message.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 15 *The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle.* 20 *The vintage and wine-press of the wrath of God.*

AND I looked, and lo, [a]a Lamb stood on the mount Zion, and with him [b]an hundred and forty-four thousand, [c]having his Father's name written on their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, [d]as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of loud thunder: and I heard the voice of [e]harpers harping with their harps:

3 And [f]they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four animals, and the elders: and none could learn the song [g]but the hundred and forty-four thousand, who were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they who have not defiled themselves with women; [h]for they are *pure as* virgins. These are they [i]who follow the Lamb wherever he goeth. These †[k]were redeemed from among men, [l]being the first-fruits to God and to the Lamb.

5 And [m]in their mouth was found no guile: for [n]they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel [o]flying in the midst of heaven, [p]having an everlasting gospel to publish to those who dwell on the earth, [q]and to every nation, and tribe, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, [r]Fear God, and give him glory; for the hour of his judgment is come: [s]and worship him who made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, [t]Fallen, fallen is Babylon, [u]the great city! because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication!

9 And a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, [z]If any man worship the wild beast and his image, and receive his mark on his forehead, or on his hand,

10 He himself [y]shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is [z]poured out

without mixture into [a]the cup of his indignation; and [b]he shall be tormented with [c]fire and brimstone before the holy angels, and before the Lamb:

11 And [d]the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and those have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 [e]Here is the patience of the saints: [f]here are those who keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying to me, Write, [g]Happy the dead [h]who die in the Lord ‖from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, [i]that they may rest from their labours; and their works follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat [k]like the Son of man, [l]having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel [m]came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him who sat on the cloud, [n]Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest [o]of the earth is ‖ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, having himself also a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, [p]having power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, [q]Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into [r]the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

20 And [s]the wine-press was trodden [t]without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, [u]up to the horse-bridles, for a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The seven angels with the seven last plagues.* 3 *The song of them that overcome the wild beast.* 7 *The seven vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND [a]I saw another sign in heaven, great and wonderful, [b]seven angels having the seven last plagues; [c]because in these is accomplished the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were [d]a sea of glass [e]mingled with fire: and those who had gained the victory over the wild beast, [f]and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, [g]having harps of God.

3 And they sing [h]the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, [i]Great and wonderful are thy works, Lord God Almighty; [k]just and true are thy ways, thou King of ‖saints.

4 [l]Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for [m]all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after this I saw, and behold, [n]the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 [o]And the seven angels, who had the seven plagues, came out of the temple,

Anno DOMINI 96.

[a] ch. 16. 19.
[b] ch. 20. 10.
[c] ch. 19. 20.
[d] Isa. 34. 10. ch 19. 3.
[e] ch. 13. 10.
[f] ch. 12. 17.
[g] Eccl. 4. 1, 2. ch. 20. 6.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 18. 1 Thes. 4. 16.
‖ Or, *from henceforth saith the Spirit, Yea.*
[i] 2 Thes. 1. 7. Heb. 4. 9, 10. ch. 6. 11.
[k] Ezek. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13. ch. 1. 13.
[l] ch. 6. 2.
[m] ch. 16. 17.
[n] Joel 3. 13. Mat. 13. 39.
[o] Jer. 51. 33. ch. 13. 12.
‖ Or, *dried.*
[p] ch. 16. 8.
[q] Joel 3. 13.
[r] ch. 19. 15.
[s] Isa. 63. 3. Lam. 1. 15.
[t] ch. 11. 8. Heb. 13. 12.
[u] ch. 19. 14.
[a] ch. 12. 1, 3.
[b] ch. 16. 1. & 21. 9.
[c] ch. 14. 10.
[d] ch. 4. 6. & 21. 18.
[e] Mat. 3. 11.
[f] ch. 13. 15, 16, 17.
[g] ch. 5. 8. & 14. 2.
[h] Ex. 15. 1. Deut. 31. 30. ch. 14. 3.
[i] Deut. 32. 4. Ps. 111. 2. & 139. 14.
[k] Ps. 145. 17. Hos. 14. 9. ch. 16. 7.
‖ Or, *nations, or, ages.*
[l] Ex. 15, 14, 15, 16. Jer. 10. 7.
[m] Isa. 66. 22.
[n] ch. 11. 19. See Num. 1. 50.
[o] ver. 1.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[p] Ex. 28. 6, 8. Ezek. 44. 17, 18. ch. 1. 13.
[q] ch. 4. 6.
[r] 1 Thes. 1. 9. ch. 4. 9. & 10. 6.
[s] Ex. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10. 2 Chron. 5. 14. Isa. 6. 4.
[t] 2 Thes. 1. 9.
[a] ch. 15. 1.
[b] ch. 14. 10. & 15. 7.
[c] ch. 8. 7.
[d] Ex. 9. 9, 10, 11.
[e] ch. 13. 16, 17.
[f] ch. 13. 14.
[g] ch. 8. 8.
[h] Ex. 7. 17, 20.
[i] ch. 8. 9.
[k] ch. 8. 10.
[l] Ex. 7. 20.
[m] ch. 15. 3.
[n] ch. 1. 4, 8. & 4. 8. & 11. 17.
[o] Mat. 23. 34, 35. ch. 13. 15.
[p] ch. 11. 18. & 18. 20.
[q] Isa. 49. 26.
[r] ch. 15. 3.
[s] ch. 13. 10. & 14. 10. & 19. 2.
[t] ch. 8. 12.
[u] ch. 9. 17, 18. & 14. 18.
‖ Or, *burned.*
[x] ver. 11, 21.
[y] Dan. 5. 22, 23. ch. 9. 20.
[z] ch. 11. 13. & 14. 7.
[a] ch. 13. 2.
[b] ch. 9. 2.
[c] ch. 11. 10.
[d] ver. 9, 21.
[e] ver. 2.
[f] ver. 9.
[g] ch. 9. 14.
[h] See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 36.
[i] Isa. 41. 2, 25.
[k] 1 John 4. 1, 2, 3.
[l] ch. 12. 3, 9.
[m] ch. 19. 20. & 20. 10.
[n] 1 Tim. 4. 1. Jam. 3. 15.
[o] 2 Thes. 2. 9. ch. 13. 13, 14. & 19. 20.
[p] Luke 2. 1.
[q] ch. 17. 14. & 19. 19. & 20. 8.
[r] Mat. 24. 43. 1 Thes. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. ch. 3. 3.
[s] 2 Cor. 5. 3. ch. 3. 4, 18.
[t] ch. 19. 19.

[p]clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 [q]And one of the four animals gave to the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, [r]who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And [s]the temple was filled with smoke [t]from the glory of God, and from his power; and none could enter the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were accomplished.

CHAPTER XVI.

2 *The angels pour out their vials full of wrath.* 6 *The plagues that follow thereupon.* 15 *Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a loud voice from the temple, saying [a]to the seven angels, Go, and pour out the vials [b]of the wrath of God upon the earth!

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial [c]on the earth; and [d]there fell an evil and grievous sore upon the men [e]who had the mark of the beast, and those [f]who worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial [g]upon the sea; and [h]it became as the blood of a dead man; [i]and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial [k]upon the rivers and fountains of waters: [l]and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, [m]Thou art righteous, O Lord, [n]who art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast inflicted these judgments.

6 For [o]they have shed the blood [p]of saints and prophets, [q]and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy!

7 And I heard another from the altar saying, Even so, [r]Lord God Almighty, [s]true and righteous are thy judgments!

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial [t]upon the sun; [u]and power was given to him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were ‖scorched with great heat, and [x]blasphemed the name of God, who hath power over these plagues: [y]and they repented not [z]to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial [a]upon the seat of the beast; [b]and his kingdom was filled with darkness; [c]and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And [d]blasphemed the God of heaven, because of their pains and [e]their sores, [f]and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial [g]upon the great river Euphrates; [h]and its water was dried up, [i]that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean [k]spirits like frogs come from the mouth of [l]the dragon, and from the mouth of the beast, and from the mouth of [m]the false prophet.

14 ([n]For they are the spirits of demons, [o]working miracles,) going forth to the kings of the earth, [p]and of the whole world, to gather them to [q]the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 ([r]Behold, I come as a thief. Happy is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, [s]lest he walk naked, and they see his shame:)

16 [t]And he assembled them into the place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a loud voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, [u]It is done!

18 And [x]there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; [y]and there was a great earthquake, [z]such as was not since men were upon the earth; so great was the earthquake.

19 And [a]the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and Babylon the great [b]was remembered before God, [c]to give to her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And [d]every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 [e]And there fell upon men a great hail from heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and [f]men blasphemed God because of [g]the plague of the hail; for the plague of it was exceedingly great.

CHAPTER XVII.

3, 4 *A woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast,* 5 *which is great Babylon, the mother of all abominations.* 9 *The interpretation of the seven heads,* 12 *and the ten horns.* 8 *The punishment of the harlot.* 14 *The victory of the Lamb.*

AND there came [a]one of the seven angels who had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying to me, Come hither; [b]I will shew thee the judgment of [c]the great harlot [d]that sitteth upon the many waters;

2 [e]With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and [f]the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit [g]into the desert: and I saw a woman sitting [h]on a scarlet-coloured beast, full of [i]names of blasphemy, [k]having seven heads and [l]ten horns.

4 And the woman [m]was arrayed in purple and scarlet-colour, [n]and †decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, [o]having a golden cup in her hand [p]full of abominations and the impurity of her fornication:

5 And on her forehead was a name written, [q]A SECRET, BABYLON [r]THE GREAT, [s]THE MOTHER OF ‖HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw [t]the woman drunken [u]with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of [x]the martyrs of Jesus: and I wondered at seeing her, with great wonder.

7 And the angel said to me, Wherefore didst thou wonder? I will tell thee the secret of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, that hath the seven heads, and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not; and [y]will ascend from the abyss, and [z]go into perdition: and those who dwell on the earth [a]will wonder, (whose [b]names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world,) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And [c]here is the mind which hath wisdom. [d]The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And they are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short time.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, [e]and goeth to perdition.

12 And [f]the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, who have as yet received no kingdom; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and will give their power and strength to the beast.

14 [g]These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them: [h]for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: [i]and those who are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith to me, [k]The waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, [l]are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, [m]these will hate the harlot, and will make her desolate [n]and naked, and will eat her flesh, and [o]burn her with fire.

17 [p]For God hath put it in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom to the beast, [q]until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman whom thou sawest [r]is the great city, [s]that reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAPTER XVIII.

2 *Babylon is fallen.* 4 *The people of God commanded to depart from her.* 9 *The kings of the earth,* 11 *with the merchants and mariners, lament over her.* 20 *The saints rejoice for the judgments of God upon her.*

AND [a]after this I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great power; [b]and the earth was enlightened with his glory.

2 And he cried loudly with a strong voice, saying, [c]Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, and [d]is become the habitation of demons, and the hold of every foul spirit, and [e]a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations [f]have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, [g]and the merchants of the earth have grown rich through the ‖abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, [h]Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 [i]For her sins have reached to heaven, and [k]God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 [l]Reward her as she rewarded you, and give her double according to her works: [m]in the cup which she hath filled, [n]fill to her double.

7 [o]As much as she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a [p]queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come [q]in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and [r]she shall be utterly burned with fire: [s]for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And [t]the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, [u]will bewail her, and lament for her, [x]when they see the smoke of her burning,

---

Anno DOMINI 96.

[u] ch. 21. 6.
[x] ch. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19.
[y] ch. 11. 13.
[z] Dan. 12. 1.
[a] ch. 14. 8. & 17. 18.
[b] ch. 18. 5.
[c] Isa. 51. 17, 23. Jer. 25. 15, 16. ch. 14. 10.
[d] ch. 6. 14.
[e] ch. 11. 19.
[f] ver. 9, 11.
[g] See Ex. 9. 23, 24, 25.
[a] ch. 21. 9.
[b] ch. 16. 19. & 18. 16, 17, 19.
[c] Nah. 3. 4. ch. 19. 2.
[d] Jer. 51. 13. ver. 15.
[e] ch. 18. 3.
[f] Jer. 51. 7. ch. 14. 8. & 18. 3.
[g] ch. 12. 6, 14.
[h] ch. 12. 3.
[i] ch. 13. 1.
[k] ver. 9.
[l] ver. 12.
[m] ch. 18. 12, 16.
[n] Dan. 11. 38.
† Gr. *gilded.*
[o] Jer. 51. 7. ch. 18. 6.
[p] ch. 14. 8.
[q] 2 Thes. 2. 7.
[r] ch. 11. 8. & 14. 8. & 16. 19. & 18. 2, 10, 21.
[s] ch. 18. 9. & 19. 2.
‖ Or, *fornications.*
[t] ch. 18. 24.
[u] ch. 13. 15. & 16. 6.
[x] ch. 6. 9, 10. & 12. 11.
[y] ch. 11. 7. & 13. 1.
[z] ch. 13. 10. ver. 11.
[a] ch. 13. 3.
[b] ch. 13. 8.
[c] ch. 13. 18.
[d] ch. 13. 1.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[e] ver. 8.
[f] Dan. 7. 20. Zech. 1. 18, 19, 21. ch. 13. 1.
[g] ch. 16. 14. & 19. 19.
[h] Deut. 10. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 15. ch. 19. 16.
[i] Jer. 50. 44, 45. ch. 14. 4.
[k] Isa. 8. 7. ver. 1.
[l] ch. 13. 7.
[m] Jer. 50. 41, 42. ch. 16. 12.
[n] Ezek. 16. 37, —44. ch. 18. 16.
[o] ch. 18. 8.
[p] 2 Thes. 2. 11.
[q] ch. 10. 7.
[r] ch. 16. 19.
[s] ch. 12. 4.
[a] ch. 17. 1.
[b] Ezek. 43. 2.
[c] Isa. 13. 19. & 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. ch. 14. 8.
[d] Isa. 13. 21. & 21. 8. & 34. 14. Jer. 50. 39. & 51. 37.
[e] Isa. 14. 23. & 34. 11. Mark 5. 2, 3.
[f] ch. 14. 8. & 17. 2.
[g] ver. 11, 15. Isa. 47. 15.
‖ Or, *power.*
[h] Isa. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. 2 Cor. 6. 17.
[i] Gen. 18. 20, 21. Jer. 51. 9. Jonah 1. 2.
[k] ch. 16. 19.
[l] Ps. 137. 8. Jer. 50. 15, 29. & 51. 24, 49. 2 Tim. 4. 14. ch. 13. 10.
[m] ch. 14. 10.
[n] ch. 16. 19.
[o] Ezek. 28. 2, &c.
[p] Isa. 47. 7, 8. Zeph. 2. 15.
[q] Isa. 47. 9. ver. 10.
[r] ch. 17. 16.
[s] Jer. 50. 34. ch. 11. 17.
[t] Ezek. 26. 16, 17. ch. 17. 2. ver. 3.
[u] Jer. 50. 46.
[x] ver. 18. ch. 19. 3.

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, [y]Alas, alas! the great city Babylon, the mighty city! [z]for in one hour is thy judgment come!

11 And [a]the merchants of the earth will weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 [b]The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ‖thyine wood, and every vessel of ivory, and every vessel of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and ‖slaves, and [c]souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul desired are departed from thee, and all things sumptuous and splendid are departed from thee, and thou shalt no longer find them.

15 [d]The merchants of these things who became rich by her, will stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas! the great city, [e]that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 [f]For in one hour so great riches are destroyed! And [g]every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 [h]And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, [i]What city is like the great city!

19 And [k]they threw dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas! the great city, in which all who had ships in the sea were made rich from her magnificence! [l]for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 [m]Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for [n]God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great mill-stone, and cast it into the sea, saying, [o]Thus with violence shall Babylon, the great city, be thrown down, and [p]shall be no longer found.

22 [q]And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be no longer heard in thee; and no craftsman, of whatever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a mill-stone shall no longer be heard in thee;

23 [r]And the light of a candle shall no longer shine in thee; [s]and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be no longer heard in thee: for [t]thy merchants were the great men of the earth; [u]for by thy sorceries were all nations seduced.

24 And [x]in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all who [y]were slain upon the earth.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *God is praised in heaven for judging the great harlot, and avenging the blood of his saints.* 7 *The marriage of the Lamb.* 10 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 17 *The birds called to the great slaughter.*

AND after this [a]I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia! [b]Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, to the Lord our God!

2 For [c]true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great harlot, that corrupted the earth with her fornication, and [d]hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia! And [e]her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And [f]the four and twenty elders and the four animals fell down and worshipped God who sat on the throne, saying, [g]Amen; Alleluia!

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, [h]Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye who fear him, [i]both small and great!

6 [k]And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders, saying, Alleluia! for [l]the Lord God omnipotent reigneth!

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give him honour: for [m]the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath prepared herself.

8 And [n]to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and ‖white: [o]for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith to me, Write, [p]Happy are they who are called to the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith to me, [q]These are the true sayings of God.

10 And [r]I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said to me, [s]See thou do it not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren [t]who have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 [u]And I saw heaven opened, and behold, [x]a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called [y]Faithful and True, and [z]in righteousness he judgeth and maketh war.

12 [a]His eyes were as a flame of fire, [b]and on his head were many crowns; [c]and he had a name written, that no man knew, but himself.

13 [d]And he was clothed with a garment dipped in blood: and his name is called [e]The Word of God.

14 [f]And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, [g]clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And [h]from his mouth goeth forth a sharp sword, that with it he may smite the nations: and [i]he will rule them with a rod of iron: and [k]he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And [l]he hath on his garment and on his thigh a name written, [m]KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying [n]to all the birds that fly in the midst of heaven, [o]Come, and assemble yourselves to the supper of the great God;

18 [p]That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and slaves, both small and great.

19 [q]And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered

Anno DOMINI 96.

y Isa. 21. 9. ch. 14. 8.
z ver. 17, 19.
a Ezek. 27. 27, —36.
ver. 3.
b ch. 17. 4.
‖ Or, *sweet.*
c Ezek. 27. 13.
‖ Or, *bodies.*
d ver. 3, 11.
e ch. 17. 4.
f ver. 10.
g Isa. 23. 14. Ezek. 27. 29.
h Ezek. 27. 30, 31.
ver. 9.
i ch. 13. 4.
k Josh. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 4. 12. Job 2. 12. Ezek. 27. 30.
l ver. 8.
m Isa. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48.
n Luke 11. 49, 50. ch. 19. 2.
o Jer. 51. 64.
p ch. 12. 8. & 16. 20.
q Isa. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13.
r Jer. 25. 10.
s Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11.
t Isa. 23. 8.
u 2 Kings 9. 22. Nah. 3. 4. ch. 17. 2, 5.
x ch. 17. 6.
y Jer. 51. 49.
a ch. 11. 15.

Anno DOMINI 96.

b ch. 4. 11. & 7. 10, 12. & 12. 10.
c ch. 15. 3. & 16. 7.
d Deut. 32. 43. ch. 6. 10. & 18. 20.
e Isa. 34. 10. ch. 14. 11. & 18. 9, 18.
f ch. 4. 4, 6, 10. & 5. 14.
g 1 Chron. 16. 36. Neh. 5. 13. & 8. 6. ch. 5. 14.
h Ps. 134. 1. & 135. 1.
i ch. 11. 18. & 20. 12.
k Ezek. 1. 24. & 43. 2. ch. 14. 2.
l ch. 11. 15, 17. & 12. 10. & 21. 22.
m Mat. 22. 2. & 25. 10. 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 32. ch. 21. 2, 9.
n Ps. 45. 13, 14. Ezek. 16. 10. ch. 3. 18.
‖ Or, *bright.*
o Ps. 132. 9.
p Mat. 22. 2, 3. Luke 14. 15, 16.
q ch. 21. 5. & 22. 6.
r ch. 22. 8.
s Acts 10. 26. & 14. 14, 15. ch. 22. 9.
t 1 John 5. 10. ch. 12. 17.
u ch. 15. 5.
x ch. 6. 2.
y ch. 3. 14.
z Isa. 11. 4.
a ch. 1. 14. & 2. 18.
b ch. 6. 2.
c ch. 2. 17. ver. 16.
d Isa. 63. 2, 3.
e John 1. 1. 1 John 5. 7.
f ch. 14. 20.
g Mat. 28. 3. ch. 4. 4. & 7. 9.
h Isa. 11. 4. 2 Thes. 2. 8. ch. 1. 16. ver. 21.
i Ps. 2. 9. ch. 2. 27. & 12. 5.
k Isa. 63. 3. ch. 14. 19, 20.
l ver. 12.
m Dan. 2. 47. 1 Tim. 6. 15. ch. 17. 14.
n ver. 21.
o Ezek. 39. 17.
p Ezek. 39. 18, 20.
q ch. 16. 16. & 17. 13, 14.

together to make war against him who sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 [r]And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet who wrought miracles before him, with which he seduced those who had received the mark of the beast, and [s]those who worshipped his image. [t]These both were cast alive into a lake of fire [u]burning with brimstone.

21 And the rest [x]were slain with the sword of him who sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded from his mouth: [y]and all the birds [z]were satisfied with their flesh.

CHAPTER XX.

2 Satan bound for a thousand years. 6 The first resurrection: they blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and general resurrection.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, [a]having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on [b]the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and [d]set a seal upon him, [e]that he should seduce the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled; and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw [f]thrones, and they sat on them, and [g]judgment was given to them: and I saw [h]the souls of those who were beheaded for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, and [i]who had not worshipped the beast, [k]nor his image, nor had received his mark upon their foreheads, or on their hands; and they lived and [l]reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Happy and holy is he who hath part in the first resurrection: on such [m]the second death hath no power, but they will be [n]priests of God and of Christ, [o]and will reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, [p]Satan will be loosed out of his prison,

8 And will go out [q]to seduce the nations in the four quarters of the earth, [r]Gog and Magog, [s]to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

9 [t]And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and encompassed the camp of the saints, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 [u]And the devil that seduced them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, [x]where the beast and the false prophet are, and [y]will be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him who sat on it, from whose face [z]the earth and the heaven fled away; [a]and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, [b]small and great, stand before God; [c]and the books were opened: and another [d]book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged from those things written in the books, [e]according to their works.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[r] ch. 16. 13, 14.
[s] ch. 13. 12, 15.
[t] ch. 20. 10. See Dan. 7. 11.
[u] ch. 14. 10. & 21. 8.
[x] ver. 15.
[y] ver. 17, 18.
[z] ch. 17. 16.
[a] ch. 1. 18. & 9. 1.
[b] ch. 12. 9. See 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6
[d] Dan. 6. 17.
[e] ch. 16. 14, 16. ver. 8.
[f] Dan. 7. 9, 22, 27. Mat. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30.
[g] 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3.
[h] ch. 6. 9.
[i] ch. 13. 12.
[k] ch. 13. 15 16.
[l] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 5. 10.
[m] ch. 2. 11. & 21. 8.
[n] Isa. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. ch. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
[o] ver. 4.
[p] ver. 2.
[q] ver. 3, 10.
[r] Ezek. 38. 2. & 39. 1.
[s] ch. 16. 14.
[t] Isa. 8. 8. Ezek. 38. 9, 16.
[u] ver. 8.
[x] ch. 19. 20.
[y] ch. 14. 10, 11.
[z] 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. ch. 21. 1.
[a] Dan. 2. 35.
[b] ch. 19. 5.
[c] Dan. 7. 10.
[d] Ps. 69. 28. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 21. 27.
[e] Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. ch. 2. 23. & 22. 12. ver. 13.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[f] ch. 6. 8.
† Gr. *Hades*
[g] ver. 12.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54, 55.
[i] ver. 6. ch. 21. 8.
[k] ch. 19. 20.
[a] Isa. 65. 17. & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13.
[b] ch. 20. 11.
[c] Isa. 52. 1. Gal. 4. 26. Heb. 11. 10. & 12. 22. & 13. 14. ch. 3. 12. ver. 10.
[d] Isa. 54. 5. & 61. 10. 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[e] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Ezek. 43. 7. 2 Cor. 6. 16. ch. 7. 15.
[f] Isa. 25. 8. ch. 7. 17.
[g] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54. ch. 20. 14.
[h] Isa. 35. 10. & 61. 3. & 65. 19.
[i] ch. 4. 2, 9. & 5. 1. & 20. 11.
[k] Isa. 43. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 17.
[l] ch. 19. 9.
[m] ch. 16. 17.
[n] ch. 1. 8. & 22. 13.
[o] Isa. 12. 3. & 55. 1. John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37. ch. 22. 17.
‖ Or, *these things.*
[p] Zech. 8. 8. Heb. 8. 10.
[q] 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 19, 20, 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Heb. 12. 14. ch. 22. 15.
[r] ch. 20. 14, 15.
[s] ch. 15. 1, 6, 7.
[t] ch. 19. 7. ver. 2.
[u] ch. 1. 10. & 17. 3.
[x] Ezek. 48. ver. 2.
[y] ch. 22. 5. ver. 23.
[z] Ezek. 48. 31, —34.
[a] Ezek. 48. 31, —34.
[b] Mat. 16. 18. Gal. 2. 9. Eph. 2. 20.
[c] Ezek. 40. 3. Zech. 2. 1. ch. 11. 1.

13 And the sea gave up the dead that were in it; [f]and death and †hell delivered up the dead that were in them: [g]and they were judged each according to their works.

14 And [h]death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. [i]This is the second death.

15 And whoever was not found written in the book of life [k]was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 A new heaven and a new earth. 10 The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof. 23 She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light. 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches to her.

AND [a]I saw a new heaven and a new earth: [b]for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw [c]the holy city, [c]new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared [d]as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a loud voice from heaven, saying, Behold, [e]the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself will be with them, and be their God.

4 [f]And God will wipe away all tears from their eyes; and [g]there will be no more death, [h]nor sorrow, nor crying, nor will there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And [i]he that sat upon the throne said, [k]Behold, I make all things new. And he said to me, Write: for [l]these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said to me, [m]It is done. [n]I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. [o]I will give to him who is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit ‖all things; and [p]I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 [q]But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and fornicators, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in [r]the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came to me one of [s]the seven angels, who had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee [t]the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away [u]in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me [x]the great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 [y]Having the glory of God: and her light was like a stone most precious, like a jasper-stone, clear as crystal;

12 And it had a wall great and high, and had [z]twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 [a]On the east, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the south, three gates; and on the west, three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and [b]in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, [c]had a

golden reed to measure the city, and its gates, and its wall.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured its wall, an hundred and forty-four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like clear glass.

19 [d]And the foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with every precious stone. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each single gate was of one pearl; [e]and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 [f]And I saw no temple in it: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

23 [g]And the city hath no need of the sun, nor of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God enlighteneth it, and the Lamb is its light.

24 [h]And the nations of those who are saved will walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honour into it.

25 [i]And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for [k]there shall be no night there.

26 [l]And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And [m]there shall by no means enter it any thing that defileth, or that worketh abomination, or maketh a lie; but those who are written in the Lamb's [n]book of life.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life.* 2 *The tree of life.* 5 *The light of the city of God is himself.* 9 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 18 *Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.*

AND he shewed me [a]a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding from the throne of God and of the Lamb.

2 [b]In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there [c]the tree of life, which beareth fruit twelve times, yielding its fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were [d]for the healing of the nations.

3 And [e]there will be no more curse: [f]but the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it; and his servants will serve him:

4 And [g]they will see his face; and [h]his name will be on their foreheads.

Anno DOMINI 96.

d Isa. 54. 11.

e ch. 22. 2.

f John 4. 23.

g Isa. 24. 23. & 60. 19, 20. ch. 22. 5. ver. 11.

h Isa. 60. 3, 5, 11. & 66. 12.

i Isa. 60. 11.

k Isa. 60. 20. Zech. 14. 7. ch. 22. 5.

l ver. 24.

m Isa. 35. 8. & 52. 1. & 60. 21. Joel 3. 17. ch. 22. 14, 15.

n Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12.

a Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8.

b Ezek. 47. 12. ch. 21. 21.

c Gen. 2. 9. ch. 2. 7.

d ch. 21. 24.

e Zech. 14. 11.

f Ezek. 48. 35.

g Mat. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.

h ch. 3. 12. & 14. 1.

Anno DOMINI 96.

i ch. 21. 23, 25.

k Ps. 36. 9. & 84. 11.

l Dan. 7. 27. Rom. 5. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 3. 21.

m ch. 19. 9. & 21. 5.

n ch. 1. 1.

o ch. 3. 11. ver. 10, 12, 20.

p ch. 1. 3.

q ch. 19. 10.

r ch. 19. 10.

s Dan. 8. 26. & 12. 4, 9. ch. 10. 4.

t ch. 1. 3.

u Ezek. 3. 27. Dan. 12. 10. 2 Tim. 3. 13.

x ver. 7.

y Isa. 40. 10. & 62. 11.

z Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12. ch. 20. 12.

a Isa. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. ch. 1. 8, 11. & 21. 6.

b Dan. 12. 12. 1 John 3. 24.

c ver. 2. ch. 2. 7.

d ch. 21. 27.

e 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 19, 20, 21. Col. 3. 6. ch. 9. 20, 21. & 21. 8.

f Phil. 3. 2.

g ch. 1. 1.

h ch. 5. 5.

i Num. 24. 17. Zech. 6. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 2. 28.

k ch. 21. 2, 9.

l Isa. 55. 1. John 7. 37. ch. 21. 6.

m Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Prov. 30. 6.

n Ex. 32. 33. Ps. 69. 28. ch. 3. 5. & 13. 8.

‖ Or, *from the tree of life.*

o ch. 21. 2.

p ver. 12.

q John 21. 25.

r 2 Tim. 4. 8.

s Rom. 16. 20, 24. 2 Thes. 3. 18.

5 [i]And there will be no night there; and they need no candle, nor light of the sun; for [k]the Lord God giveth them light: [l]and they will reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said to me, [m]These words are faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets [n]sent his angel to shew to his servants the things which must shortly happen.

7 [o]Behold, I come quickly: [p]happy is he who keepeth the words of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I heard and saw, [q]I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel who shewed me these things.

9 And he saith to me, [r]See thou do it not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of those who keep the words of this book: worship God.

10 [s]And he saith to me, Seal not the words of the prophecy of this book: [t]for the time is at hand.

11 [u]He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he that is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 [x]And behold, I come quickly; and [y]my reward is with me, [z]to render to each according as his work shall be.

13 [a]I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 [b]Happy are those who do his commandments, that they may have right [c]to the tree of life, [d]and may enter through the gates into the city.

15 For [e]without are the [f]dogs, and sorcerers, and fornicators, and murderers, and idolaters, and whoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 [g]I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify to you these things in the churches. [h]I am the root and the offspring of David, [i]the bright and morning-star.

17 And the Spirit and [k]the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. [l]And let him who is athirst come. And whoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I testify to every one who heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, [m]If any one add to them, God will add to him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any one shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, [n]God will take away his part ‖from the book of life, and from [o]the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

20 He who testifieth these things saith, [p]Surely I come quickly: [q]Amen. [r]Even so, come, Lord Jesus!

21 [s]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

THE END OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

APR 18 1950

GENERAL INDEX OF PLACES AND RIVERS.

ABARIM, a ridge of mountains between the rivers Arnon and Jordan, including Nebo and Pisgah. See Deut. xxxii. 49, 50; xxxiv. 1; compared with Num. xxxiii. 47.

Abel signifies mourning, and is applied to several places remarkable for great lamentation; as, *Abel-mizraim*, the mourning of the Egyptians. Gen. l. 11.

Abilene, the tetrarchy of Lysanias, of which *Abila* was the capital. Luke iii. 1.

Accho, a sea-port of Galilee: when rebuilt by Ptolemy Philadelphus, it was called Ptolemais, and is now called Acre, or St. John d'Acre.

Aceldama, the field of blood; a certain field without the south wall of Jerusalem. Compare Mat. xxvii. 7, 10. Acts i. 19.

Achaia Proper, was a province running westward along the Bay of Corinth; but the term Achaia is often used to include the whole of Greece.

Achor, a valley near Jericho. See Josh. vii. 1—26; xv. 7.

Adam, a city (or town) near Jericho. Josh. iii. 16.

Adamah and *Adami*, two towns in the tribe of Judah. Josh. xix. 33, 36.

Adria, a city of Italy, which gives its name to the Gulf of Venice, or *Adriatic* Sea. It was formerly given to the whole of the Mediterranean. Acts xxvii. 27.

Alexandria, a city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great, and made the capital of the kingdom under the Ptolemies.

Amalekites, the children of Amalek, who dwelt in Arabia Petræa; but frequently wandering like the Arabs. See Gen. xxxvi. 12, 16. 1 Sam. xv. 5, 7. 1 Chron. i. 36.

Ammonites, a people like the preceding, who inhabited, in distinct tribes, probably, the mountains of Paran and Gilead. See Josh. xiii. 25. Judg. xi. 13—23.

Amorites, a race of giants who peopled the mountains west of the Dead Sea, and some parts of the east. Num. xiii. 29. Josh. v. 1.

Anathoth, a city of the priests in the tribe of Benjamin, about three miles north from Jerusalem. 2 Kings ii. 16.

Antioch, a city on the banks of the Orontes, the metropolis of Syria, and, according to Josephus, the third city of the Roman empire. See Acts xi. 26.

Antioch, in Pisidia. Acts xiii. 14. There were several other cities of this name not mentioned in Scripture.

Antipatris, a city in the road from Jerusalem to Cæsarea, and seventeen miles from Joppa, according to Josephus. Acts xxiii. 31.

Appii-forum, a town about forty miles from Rome.

Ar, *Areopolis*, or *Ariel* of Moab, a chief city of the Moabites, on the south of the river Arnon. Num. xxi. 28.

Arabia, an extensive country, reaching from the Euphrates to Egypt, and from the Red Sea to the Persian Gulf. It is usually divided into three parts:—1. *Arabia Deserta*, lying nearly to the east of Judea, and whose inhabitants dwell in tents. 2. *Arabia Petræa*, or the Rocky, including Mount Sinai. 3. *Arabia Felix*, or the Happy; so called from its fertility: this was the southern part of Arabia.

Ararat, the mount on which the ark rested. Gen. viii. 4.

Arimathea, a city between Lydda and Joppa, or, as others think, between Joppa and Jerusalem. Luke xxiii. 50.

Armenia, a province of Asia, in which are the sources of the Tigris and Euphrates; and, as many think, it included Eden. See Gen. ii. 10, &c.

Ashdod, or *Azotus*, a city of the Philistines. Josh. xi. 22; xv. 46. 1 Sam. v. 1.

Ashtaroth, a city of Moab, where that idol was worshipped, allotted to the half tribe of Manasseh. Deut. i. 4. Josh. ix. 10.

Asia, one of the four quarters of the world, as they are usually called; but, in the New Testament, usually confined to Asia *Minor*, or the Proconsular Asia, comprising Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia, in which were planted the seven churches mentioned in the Revelation of St. John.

Assyria, an ancient and immense empire, of which Nineveh was the capital. It was bounded on the north by Armenia, south by Susiana, (or Persia,) west by the Tigris, and east by Media.

Athens, a celebrated city of Greece, the capital of Attica, and the seat of learning, science, and the arts. Here Paul preached. Acts xvii. 16—22.

Baal-peor, a mountain to which Balak brought Balaam, that he might curse Israel. Num. xxiii. 28. The name of this idol (Baal) is also prefixed to several other places where he was worshipped.

Babel, and *Babylon*: the former name describes a tower built soon after the flood. Gen. x. 1—9. It originally formed the centre of the great city of Babylon. Dan. iv. 30.

Bashan, the country of Og, which lies between Gilead and the Jordan. Num. xxxii. 33.

Beersheba, a city of Syria, in the south extremity of Canaan, about twenty miles from Hebron, where Abraham made a covenant with Abimelech. Gen. xxi. 22—34.

Berea, a city of Macedonia, in the neighbourhood of Athens. Acts xvii. 11.

Bethabara, a village beyond the Jordan, where John baptized, and whither Jesus sometimes withdrew. John i. 28; x. 39, 40.

Bethany, a village on Mount Olivet, where Lazarus dwelt. John xi. 28, 44.

Beth-el, the place where Jacob was favoured with a heavenly vision, supposed to be on the north border of Benjamin. Gen. xxviii. 19.

Bethesda, a pool in the east of Jerusalem.

Bethlehem of Judah, the city of David and of Christ, formerly called Ephrath, or Ephratah. Mic. v. 2. Mat. ii. 1, 6. It is about six miles south of Jerusalem. But there was another Bethlehem in the tribe of Zebulun; and the word *Beth*, which signifies a house or temple, is prefixed to many other names, as *Beth-shemesh*, or the City of the Sun; which answers to the Greek *Heliopolis*.

Bethsaida, the town of Peter, Andrew, and Philip, on the borders of the lake Gennesareth, where our LORD wrought many miracles. Luke x. 13.

Bochim, a place of weeping. Judg. ii. 1—5.

Bozrah, a principal city of Edom, or Idumea, and probably a contraction from *Beth-ashtaroth*, the temple of *Ashtaroth*, or Astarte.

Cæsarea, a city in Palestine, formerly called Strato's Tower, but rebuilt by Herod the Great, and thus named in honour of *Cæsar*. It became the residence of the Roman proconsul, and the metropolis of Judea.

Cæsarea-Philippi, was first called Lesbem, and afterwards Dan, Josh. xix. 47. Judg. xviii. 29; and being afterwards rebuilt by Philip the tetrarch, he called it Cæsarea, in honour of *Cæsar*, with his own name subjoined.

Calvary, the same as *Golgotha*, is supposed to have been a hill, just without the city walls. Mat. xxvii. 33. Luke xxiii. 33.

Cana, a town of Galilee, where Jesus wrought his first miracle. John ii. 1—11.

Canaan, in its more contracted sense, as divided by Joshua, is calculated to have been not above 160 miles long by 50 broad; but in its more enlarged sense, it extended south to the desert of Kadesh, north to Lebanon, east to the Euphrates, and west to the Mediterranean. Gen. xv. 18. Deut. xi. 24, &c.

Capernaum, a town on the sea of Galilee, and chiefly inhabited by fishermen, &c. Mat. iv. 15, 16.

Cappadocia, a kingdom famous for horses and flocks. It is mentioned in connexion with Pontus, Galatia, and Bithynia, to which it joined. Acts ii. 9. 1 Pet. i. 1.

Carmel, a mountain on the west side of the Holy Land, rendered famous in the history of Elijah. 1 Kings xviii. 19—46.

Chinnereth, Lake of, the same as *Gennesareth*, which see.

Cilicia, a country of Asia Minor, having Mount Taurus on the north, and on the south the Cilician Sea, mentioned Acts vi. 9.

Colosse, a city of Phrygia, not far from Laodicea. Col. iv. 13.

Corinth, a rich and noble city of Achaia Proper, where many Jews resided and had a synagogue. Acts xviii. 8.

Crete, an island in the Mediterranean. Of the inhabitants, see Tit. i. 12.

Cush, the ancient Hebrew name for Ethiopia.

Cyprus, a large island at the bottom of the Mediterranean, about one hundred miles south of Cilicia.

Cyrene, a city of Lybia, in Africa. Acts ii. 10; xi. 21.

Dalmatia, a province of Illyricum, lying along the Gulf of Venice. 2 Tim. iv. 10.

Damascus, a very ancient, and for many years a royal city, and the capital of Syria. It stands on the west side of the vast plain on the foot of Mount Lebanon, and is surrounded by hills (as Calmet says) in the manner of a royal arch. Gen. xv. 2.

Dan, a city south of Lebanon, about a day's journey from Sidon, and the northern extremity of Canaan. Josh. xix. 47.

Decapolis, ten cities and their respective districts, lying in Itursea and Peræa, which united for their mutual security and defence. Mark vii. 31.

Derbe, a city of Lycaonia, in Asia Minor. See Acts xiv. 6, 20.

Dothan, a town about twelve miles north from Shechem. See Gen. xxxvii. 17.

Dura, an extensive plain in the province of Babylon. Dan. iii. 1.

Egypt, an ancient kingdom of Africa, called also *Mizraim*, or the land of Ham, and famous (or rather infamous) for idolatry and oppression.

Elam, the ancient Hebrew name of Persia.

Emims, a race of giants. Deut. ii 10, 11.

Emmaus, a village about seven miles from Jerusalem. Luke xxiv. 13—35. It is said, that it afterwards grew into the city and colony of Nicopolis.

En-dor, a city of Manasseh, within the bounds of Issachar, and noted for the witch whom king Saul consulted. 1 Sam. xxviii. 7.

En-gedi, a city in the desert of Judea, famous for its palm-trees and vineyards. 1 Sam. xxiv. 2. 2 Chron. xx. 2. Sol. Song i. 14. The term *En*, which signifies "a fountain," is prefixed to various other names of places.

Ephesus, a city of Asia Minor, famous for its image and temple of Diana. Acts xix.

Ethiopia. 1. An extensive country of Africa, anciently comprehending Abyssinia and Nubia. 2. The country on the east coast of the Red Sea, whence Moses had his wife. Num. xii. 1.

Euphrates, the great river which formed the eastern limit of the land of Israel, taking its rise in the north of Mount Taurus.

Ezion-geber, a sea-port of Idumea, where Solomon fitted out his fleets, 1 Kings ix. 26, and near to which was lost the joint fleet of Jehoshaphat and Ahaziah. 2 Chron. xx. 35—37.

Fair Havens, a bay of Crete, near Lasea. Acts xxvii. 8.

Gadarenes. See *Girgasites*.

Galatia, a province of Asia Minor, so called (as is said) from the Gauls who settled there.

Galilee, the northern division of Canaan, containing the tribes of Issachar, Zebulun, &c.; bounded by Lebanon on the north, and Samaria on the south.

Gath, an ancient city of the Philistines, whose king afforded to David an asylum. 1 Sam. xxvii. 5, 6.

Gaza, another chief city of the Philistines, the scene of Samson's chief exploits. Judg. xvi.

Gehenna. The Gehenna of fire refers to the dreadful punishment of being burnt alive in the valley of Ben Hinnom; a valley on the south-east of Jerusalem, in which the idolatrous Jews sacrificed their children by fire to Moloch, Baal, and the sun. In one spot, called Tophet, was a fire-stove, in which idolaters and other culprits were occasionally burnt. In it Josiah ordered all the offal, bones, carcases of dead dogs and animals, and other filth to be consumed; and to prevent the evils that might result from putrefaction and worms, the fire was never allowed to go out, but was kept incessantly burning, and thus it was a very fit and striking emblem of the everlasting fire of hell. See Lev. xx. 14; xxi. 9. 2 Kings xxiii. 10. 2 Chron. xxviii. 3. Isa. xxx. 33. Jer. vii. 30, 32; xix. 5, 6; xxxii. 35. This passage (Mat. v. 22) refers to three degrees of punishment among the Jews:—1. The city council, an inferior court consisting of twenty-three judges; 2. The Sanhedrim, or great council of the elders of the people, the chief priests, and the scribes, consisting of seventy-two members; and, 3. To the Gehenna of fire: and by these allusions Jesus teaches that under his spiritual reign rash anger, anger contemptuously expressed, and anger with manifest malice, would subject men to such diversities of punishment, as the Jews themselves were accustomed to apportion to atrocious actions, according to their views of criminality.

Gennesareth, (called also *Chinnereth*,) the Lake of Galilee, about twenty miles long and six broad, surrounded by pleasant towns. See Luke v. 1, &c.

Gerar, the royal city of Abimelech. Gen. xx. 2.

Gerizim, a mountain near Shechem, on which the Samaritans built their temple. See John iv. 20.

Gethsemane, a garden at the foot of Mount Olivet, in which were vineyards and wine-presses. Mat. xxvi. 36.

Gibeon, a city of Canaan. The Gibeonites deceived Joshua into a league with them, by which means their lives were spared, but they were made slaves for the tabernacle service. Josh. ix.

Gilead, mountain of, whence came the celebrated balm of Gilead. Jer. viii. 22. This hill lay east of the sea of Galilee, being part of the chain of mountains which extend southward from Lebanon into Judea, including the Trachonitis.

Gilgal, the place where circumcision was renewed in Canaan. Josh. v. 2, 9.

Girgasites, the inhabitants of Girgesa, a town on the east of Gennesareth, near to Gadara.

Gomorrah, one of the five cities destroyed by fire from heaven. Gen. xix. 2.

Goshen, a city and district in Egypt, where Jacob dwelt. Gen. xlv. 10; xlvi. 34.

Greece, in Hebrew *Javan*, from a son of Japheth. Gen. x. 2, 4. It is used in Daniel for Macedonia, as well as Greece Proper.

Haran, or *Charran*, in the north-west of Mesopotamia, the city where Terah died. Gen. xi. 27, 32.

Hebron, a very ancient city, formerly called *Kirjath-arba*, or the city of Arba, where several of the patriarchs and their wives were buried. Gen. xiii. 18; xxiii. 2.

Hermon, a high mountain in the northern extremity of Israel, its summit always covered with snow. Deut. iii. 9.

Hinnom. See *Gehenna*.

Hor, a mountain on the borders of Hebron, where Aaron died.

Horeb, a part of Mount Sinai. Deut. ix. 8, 9.

Iconium, the chief city of Lycaonia. See Acts xiv. 1—6.

Idumea, anciently called Edom, included the south of Judea, from the Sea of Sodom to the Red Sea. In process of time, the Idumeans advanced northward into Judea, nearly as far as Hebron. Under the Maccabees they were conquered, and forced to submit to circumcision.

Illyricum, a province lying north and north-west of Macedonia, on the east coast of the Adriatic Gulf. Paul visited this country, and sent thither Titus. Rom. xv. 19. 2 Tim. iv. 10.

India, is in Scripture only mentioned in Esth. i. 1; viii. 9.

Iturea, a country east of the Jordan, supposed to derive its name from Jetur, a son of Ishmael. Gen. xxv. 15. It included the kingdom of Bashan. Tiberius gave it to Philip the tetrarch. Luke iii. 1.

Jabesh-gilead, a city of Gilead, to the east of the Jordan, which was besieged by the Ammonites in the reign of Saul, and relieved by him. 1 Sam. xi. 1—11. In recollection of this, when Saul was slain, and his body affixed to the walls of Beth-shan, some of the inhabitants of this town went and took down the body, and gave it honourable interment. 1 Sam. xxxi. 11—13.

Jebus, the ancient name of *Jerusalem*, which see. Its inhabitants were then called Jebusites.

Jericho, the first city which Joshua took after he had crossed the Jordan. Josh. vi. 1, &c. It was famous for the number of palm-trees there growing. See Deut. xxxiv. 3.

Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, where Solomon's temple was situated. The city was built on two hills, Mounts Sion and Acra, with a deep valley between. The city of David, or the upper city, on Mount Sion; the lower city on Mount Acra; and the temple occupied part of a third mount, Moriah. The upper and lower towns were separated by a high wall through the valley, and the whole encircled by a strong wall. In Herod's time, the Romans had a castle on the west, called Antonia, which overlooked the courts of the temple, and where they kept a garrison. "Jerusalem" is commonly explained to mean "the City of Peace." The Greeks called it *Hierosolyma*, or "the Holy Salem."

Jezreel, a city of Issachar, where Ahab had a palace, and Naboth a vineyard. 1 Kings xxi. 1, &c.

Joppa, a sea-port in the Mediterranean, south of Cæsarea, and not far from Lydda, where Peter raised Tabitha to life. Acts ix. 36—43.

Jordan, the principal river of Judea, whose banks being covered with a forest of reeds and shrubs, afforded shelter to wild beasts, who were, however, driven therefrom when the river overflowed its banks, sometimes to the extent of nearly a mile on each side. Jer. xlix. 19.

Judea, or the land of Israel, has been divided into four parts:—1. The western province, along the borders of the Mediterranean, inhabited by the Philistines. 2. The mountainous district, called the Hill Country. Josh. xxi. 11. Luke i. 39. 3. The wilderness of Judea, along the shore of the Dead Sea. 4. The valley west of Jerusalem. In our Lord's time, Judea extended from the Mediterranean west, to the Dead Sea east; bounded on the north by Samaria, and on the south by Edom, or the Desert.

Kadesh, the name of a wilderness, supposed to be the same as the wilderness of Paran, and the Desert of Zin. Also a city, situated on the borders of this wilderness, west of Edom. Num. xx. 14—16.

Kadesh-barnea, a city of Moab, bordering on the south of Judah. Num. xx. 1.

Kedar, a region so called in the desert of the Hagarenes. Gen. xxv. 13. 1 Chron. i. 29.

Kidron, (*Kedron*, or *Cedron*,) the name of a valley, and of a stream flowing through it, between Jerusalem and the Mount of Olives. 2 Sam. xv. 23. 2 Kings xxiii. 4. John xviii. 1.

Kirjath-arba. See *Hebron*.

Kirjath-jearim, a city of the Gibeonites, which fell to the lot of Judah. It was about nine miles west from Jerusalem, on the road to Lydda. Here the ark remained above twenty years, till David brought it up to Zion. 1 Sam. vii. 1 Chron. xiii.

Kishon, a river, or torrent rather, which taking its rise from the plain of Jezreel, passed on the north of Mount Carmel, and discharged its waters into the Mediterranean. Judg. iv. 7, 13.

Lachish, a city of Judah, rebuilt by Rehoboam, 2 Chron. xi. 9; and afterwards besieged by Sennacherib. 2 Kings xix. 9. It is supposed to have lain about eight miles south of Eleutheropolis.

Laish, or *Leshem*. See *Dan*.

Laodicea, a city of Asia Minor. See on Rev. iii. 14—22.

Lebanon, Forest of, a celebrated mountain, or rather two ridges of mountains, called *Libanus* and *Anti-Libanus*, running nearly parallel to each other.

Libya, a part of Africa, west of Egypt, bounded by the Mediterranean on the north, and by the Sandy Desert south. The Libyans, or Lubims, were celebrated for their horses and chariots. 2 Chron. xvi. 8. Acts ii. 10.

Luz, a city of the Canaanites, called by Jacob, Beth-el. Gen. xxviii. 19.

Lycaonia, a province of Asia Minor; its chief cities, Iconium, Lystra, and Derbe. Acts xiv. 1, 6.

Lydda, a city of Judah, about a day's journey west from Jerusalem, on the road to Joppa. Acts ix. 33.

Lydia, a province of Asia Minor. Ezek. xxx. 5.

Lystra, a city of Lycaonia, rendered memorable by a miracle there wrought by Paul and Barnabas. Acts xiv. 8—18.

Macedonia, a kingdom of Greece, anciently called Emathia; rendered famous by Alexander the Great, who derived it from his father, Philip, king of Macedon. Thessalonica, in Paul's time, was the metropolis, whither he was invited by a vision. Acts xvi. 9.

Machpelah, the cave which Abraham bought for a family burying-place. Gen. xxiii. 9.

Magdala, a town of Galilee, from which it is supposed that Mary Magdalene derived her surname. Mat. xv. 39.

Mahanaim, a city between Mount Gilead and the Jabbok, where Jacob had a divine vision. Gen. xxxii. 3.

Mamre, a plain near Hebron, where Abraham dwelt. Gen. xiii. 18; xxxv. 27.

Mara. See Ex. xv. 23—25.

Media, a province of Asia, the kingdom of Darius, but united with Persia by Cyrus, his successor. Its capital was Ecbatana. Judith i. 1.

Mediterranean, the great sea west of Palestine and Syria.

Melita, now Malta, the island on which Paul was shipwrecked. Acts xxviii. 1—10.

Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, *between* the Tigris and Euphrates, as its name implies; and sometimes called Padan-aram, where Jacob dwelt with Laban. Gen. xxviii. 5.

Midian, a country on the eastern shore of the Red Sea, to which Moses fled, and where he lived with Jethro, his father-in-law, till he was sent back to deliver Israel. Ex. ii. 15, &c.

Miletus, a sea-port of Caria, in Asia Minor, where St. Paul sent for the elders of the church of Ephesus to meet him. Acts xx. 18, 35. But Paul mentions another Miletus, in Crete. 2 Tim. iv. 10.

Millo, a building erected upon a part of the valley between Zion and Acra, which had been filled up by David and Solomon. 1 Kings xi. 27.

Mitylene, a celebrated city of the island Lesbos, visited by St. Paul. Acts xx. 14.

Mizar, a little hill to which David fled from Hermon. See Ps. xlii. 6.

Mizpeh, a city of Judah, Josh. xv. 38; but there were four other cities of the same name.

Moabites, the descendants of Moab, the son of Lot, whose residence was beyond the Jordan and the Dead Sea, on both sides the brook Arnon. Its capital was *Ar*, or *Areopolis*, i. e. the city of Ar.

Moriah, the mountain on which Abraham offered up his son, and on which Solomon built his temple. Gen. xxii. 2. 2 Chron. iii. 1.

Mysia, a province of Asia Minor, bounded north by Bithynia, south by the river Hæmus, on the east by Phrygia, and on the west by Troas. It was visited by Paul. Acts xvi. 7, 8.

Nain, a city at the foot of Mount Hermon, (about six miles from Tabor,) where our LORD restored to life the widow's son. Luke vii. 11.

Nazareth, a town of Galilee, where our LORD was brought up and long resided. Mat. ii. 23. Luke iv. 16. It was about six miles west from Tabor.

Neapolis, a city of Thrace. Acts xvi. 11. Also a new name given to Shechem when rebuilt. See *Shechem*.

Nebo, a mountain of Moab, opposite Jericho, which Moses ascended to view the Promised Land, and there died. Deut. xxxii. 49; xxxiv. 1. Also the name of a city in Moab, and another in Judah.

Nicopolis, a city of Thrace, where Paul directed Titus to meet him. Tit. iii. 12.

Nile, (in Heb. *Sihor*,) a well-known river of Egypt, famous for fructifying the land by its overflowing. Isa. xxiii. 3. On its brink Moses was preserved in an ark of rushes. Ex. ii. 1—6.

Nineveh, a city built by Asshur, on the east side of the Tigris, Gen. x. 11, 12; and which afterwards became one of the most populous and extensive in the world. Jonah i. 28. It was called by pagan writers *Ninus*.

No, or *No-ammon*, the second city in Egypt, and generally supposed to be the same which the Greeks called *Thebes*. It was built on the east bank of the Nile, in Upper Egypt. Jer. xlvi. 25.

Nob, a city of Benjamin, and of the priests, whither David fled to Ahimelech. 1 Sam. xxi. 1, &c.

Noph, an ancient city of Egypt, called by the Greeks Memphis, and for a long time the royal seat of the Pharaohs, and the capital of that kingdom. It was situated on the west side of the Nile, about fifteen miles above the Delta.

Olivet, or the Mount of Olives, so called from its numerous olive-trees, was about one mile from Jerusalem; and from hence our LORD ascended into heaven. Acts i. 12.

On, a city of Egypt, (supposed to be in Goshen,) called by the Greeks *Heliopolis*, or the City of the Sun, which was probably the object of their worship.

Ophir, a place to which Solomon sent ships on a three years' voyage for gold, &c. 1 Kings ix. 28.

Padan-aram. See *Mesopotamia*.

Palestine, the land of Judea, so called from the *Philistines*, who occupied its western border. Ex. xv. 14. Isa. xiv. 29, 31.

Pamphylia, a province of Asia Minor, including part of Mount Taurus, Perga, and Attalia. Acts ii. 10; xiii. 13.

Paphos, the metropolis of Cyprus, where resided the Roman proconsul. Acts xiii. 6.

Patmos, an island of the Mediterranean Sea, to which St. John was banished. See Rev. i. 9.

Paran, the wilderness where Ishmael dwelt, lying between the wilderness of Shur and the land of Edom. Gen. xxi. 21. Also a city in its borders. Deut. i. 1, &c.

Parthia, a part of Persia, between the Indus and the Tigris. See Acts ii. 9.

Patmos, an island of the Mediterranean Sea, to which St. John was banished. See Rev. i. 9.

Pergamos, a famous city, in which was planted one of the seven Asiatic churches. Rev. ii. 12.

Perizzites, wandering inhabitants of Canaan, as their name implies, probably like our gipsies. Gen. xiii. 7.

Persia, a mighty and extensive empire, which came to its height of power and splendour under Darius and Cyrus. See Dan. vi. 1—3.

Philadelphia, a city of Lydia, in Asia Minor, and the seat of another of the seven Asiatic churches. See Rev. iii. 7—13.

Philippi, a city of Macedonia, so called from Philip, king of Macedon. Here the jailor and his household were converted. Acts xvi. 25—34.

Philistia, the country of the Philistines, who occupied five cities, and a considerable tract of land on the borders of the Mediterranean. See *Palestine*. The Philistines are also called Caphtorim. Deut. ii. 23.

Phœnice, a haven lying to the south-west of Crete. Acts xxvii. 12.

Phœnicia, a part of Asia, having Syria north and east, Judea and Palestine on the south, and the Mediterranean Sea west. Tyre and Sidon were its chief cities.

Phrygia, a district of Asia Minor, divided into two parts. The former included Laodicea and Hieropolis; but the latter is supposed to be intended. Acts xiv. 24.

Pisgah, the summit of the Mount Abarim, from which Moses had a view of the Promised Land. See *Abarim*.

Pisidia, a province in Asia Minor, whereof the chief city is Antioch. Acts xiii. 14.

Pontus, an extensive province of Asia Minor, the native country of Aquila. See Acts xviii. 2.

Ptolemais, anciently called Accho, was a maritime city of Judea, near Mount Carmel, and received its name from one of the Ptolemies. Acts xxi. 27.

Rabbah, the metropolis of the Ammonites, but taken from them by Joab. 2 Sam. xi. 1. It was, after the return of the Babylonish captivity, called *Philadelphia*, after Ptolemy Philadelphus, but is not the city of that name above mentioned.

Rahab, a name repeatedly applied to Egypt. Ps. lxxxvii. 4; lxxxix. 11.

Ramah, a city of Benjamin, not far from Gibeon. Josh. xv. 25. There was another Ramah in Mount Ephraim, called also Ramathaim, where Samuel dwelt, 1 Sam. i. 1, 19; and a third city of that name in Naphtali.

Rameses, a city built by the Israelites, during their slavery in Egypt. Ex. i. 11. Also a district so called in the time of Joseph, whereon probably the city was afterwards built. See Gen. xlvii. 11.

Red Sea, in Hebrew, "the reedy sea," from the abundance of sea weeds in it, and from which the natives extract a red ore; or, as Bruce affirms, from the red coral, with which it abounds.

Rephaim, a valley in the road from Jerusalem to Bethlehem; probably so called from the *Rephaim* (or giants) having formerly dwelt there. Josh. xv. 8.

Rhodes, an island in the Mediterranean, ranking next in importance to Cyprus and Lesbos; but chiefly remarkable for a brazen statue, seventy cubits high, across its harbour, admitting vessels to sail between its legs. Paul called there. Acts xxi. 1.

Rimmon, the name of several cities in different tribes, but neither of them very remarkable.

Rome, the capital of the Papal States, a well-known city of Europe, built on seven hills, boasting herself the mistress of the world, and typified by Babylon. See Rev. xviii.

Salamis, a chief city of Cyprus. Acts xiii. 4—6.

Salem, the city of Melchizedek, generally believed to be *Jebus*, or the ancient Jerusalem. Gen. xiv. 18.

Salmon, a mountainous district, referred to Ps. lxviii. 14.

Samaria, a city and country of Israel, built by Omri, 1 Kings xvi. 24; besieged by Benhadad, king of Syria, 2 Kings vi. 24—33; vii. 1—20; afterwards taken by Shalmaneser, who carried away the ten tribes of Israel, and replaced them by a mixed people. 2 Kings xvii. 1—6.

Sardis, the royal city of Lydia, in Asia Minor, and the seat of another of the Apocalyptic churches.

Sarepta. See *Zarephath*.

Seir, a mountain of Edom, between the sea of Sodom and Egypt; but the same name is applied to some other places.

Seleucia, a city and district of Syria, near the river Orontes. Acts xiii. 3, 4.

Sharon, a region of remarkably fine pasturage. 1 Chron. xxvii. 29. Sol. Song ii. 1.

Shechem, (or *Sichem*,) a city of high antiquity, where Abraham sojourned, and where Jacob's sons slew Hamor. Gen. xii. 6; xxxiv. 1, &c.

Shiloh, a city of Ephraim, about ten miles south from Shechem, and twenty-five north from Jerusalem. Here the ark abode three hundred years. See Judg. xxi. 19. 1 Sam. i. 3, 24; ii. 14.

Shinar, land of, the valley in which runs the Tigris, including the city of Babylon, and many others. Gen. x. 10.

Shushan, the metropolis of Persia, containing the royal palace. Esth. i. 2. Dan. viii. 2.

Sichar, (or *Sychar*,) another name for Shechem. Josh. iv. 5.

Siddim, Vale of, where stood Sodom and the four other cities which were destroyed by fire from heaven, and now form the Salt Sea, or Lake of Sodom.

Sidon, (or *Zidon*,) a very ancient city of Phœnicia, of which Tyre is called the daughter. Isa. xxiii. 12. It still subsists under the name of *Seyde*, a sea-port town on the Mediterranean.

Sihon, an ancient kingdom, of which Heshbon was the capital. Deut. i. 4.

Siloam, Pool of, where our LORD sent the blind man he cured to wash his eyes. John ix. 7. This was doubtless connected with the fountain of Shiloah, or Siloam, which had its origin just under the walls of Jerusalem. See Isa. viii. 6.

Sin, (or *Seen*,) a desert between Elim and Sinai. Ex. xvi. 1. Also a frontier city of Egypt. Ezek. xxx. 15, 18.

Sinai, a mountain in Arabia Petræa, where Moses received from God the laws of Israel. Ex. xix.

Sion. See *Zion*.

Smyrna, a city of Asia Minor, still existing; and one of the seven churches mentioned by St. John. Rev. ii. 8—12.

Sodom, the chief of the five cities awfully destroyed by fire from heaven. Gen. xix. 1—30. See *Siddim*.

Spain, a well known country in Europe. Rom. xv. 24, 28.

Susiana, the country of Elam, or Persia, of which Shushan was the capital.

Syracuse, an ancient city on the east coast of Sicily. Acts xxviii. 11, 12.

Syria, in Hebrew called *Aram*, from the son of Shem. Gen. x. 22. It lay east and north-east of the Holy Land; having Phœnicia and the Mediterranean west, and the Euphrates east.

Tabor, a high mountain in Galilee, and generally believed to be that on which our LORD was transfigured. Mat. xvii. 1—8.

Tadmor in the Wilderness, a city built by Solomon, 2 Chron. viii. 4; and called by the Greeks Palmyra, of which only a heap of magnificent ruins now remains.

Tarshish, distinguishes two places of great note:—1. *Tarshish* of Cilicia, where the son of Javan settled, Gen. x. 4; and where St. Paul was born. Acts xxi. 39. 2. *Tarshish* on the coast of Spain, (now called *Tartessus*.)

Tekoa, according to Jerome, a small place, about twelve miles from Jerusalem; noted for a wise woman, whom Joab employed to intercede for Absalom with king David. 2 Sam. xiv. 1, &c.

Thessalonica, the chief city of Macedonia; which see.

Three Taverns, a town in Italy, about thirty miles from Rome, so called, perhaps, from its containing three houses of entertainment for travellers. Hither the Christians of Rome came to meet Paul. Acts xxviii. 15.

Thyatira, an ancient city of Lydia, between Sardis and Pergamos. See Rev. ii. 18.

Tiberias, a city of Galilee, which gave its name to the lake, on the western shore of which it stood. The city was rebuilt by Herod Agrippa, and named after the emperor Tiberius. After the destruction of Jerusalem, it became the chief city of Judea.

Tirzah, a beautiful city of Ephraim, referred to in Sol. Song vi. 4. It was in Israel the royal city, before Omri built Samaria.

Tob, a region of Syria, near Gilead. Judg. xi. 3.

Tophet. See *Gehenna*.

Trachonitis, a rough and mountainous country, east of Iturea, and belonging to the tetrarchy of Herod Antipas. Luke iii. 1.

Troas, a province and city of Lesser Asia. Acts xvi. 8, &c. 2 Cor. ii. 12. Sometimes the name is used to include the whole country of the Trojans; and many learned men have supposed the city of Troas to have been the ancient *Troy*, particularly Strabo.

Tyre, a celebrated city of Phœnicia. Its Hebrew name, *Tsor*, signifies a rock, (its true designation;) but it became a place of great trade and opulence, and consequently of great luxury and vice. Isa. xxiii. 1, &c.

Ulai, a river of Susiana, which passed the city and palace of Shushan. Dan. viii. 2, 16.

Ur, a city of Chaldea; the country of Terah and Abraham. Gen. xi. 28—32.

Uz, the land of Job, which is placed by commentators in various parts of Sandy and Stony Arabia. Bochart, Spanheim, and the learned authors of Universal History, place it on the north-east of Judea, as high up as Bozra, or the land of Tob: but Eusebius, and, among the moderns, Bishop Lowth, and Dr. Mason Good, place it in Stony Arabia, near the south-east corner of the Dead Sea.

Zalmon. See *Salmon*.

Zarephath, (or *Sarepta*,) a town between Tyre and Sidon, where Elijah lodged with a poor widow, whom he miraculously sustained during a severe famine. 1 Kings xvii. 9, &c.; also Luke iv. 26.

Ziklag, a city which Achish gave to David for his residence. 1 Sam. xxvii. 5—7.

Zin, a wilderness in the south-east of Canaan, along the boundary of Edom. Num. xxxiv. 3, 4. This must be distinguished from the wilderness of *Sin*, above mentioned.

Zion, a mountain fortified by the Jebusites; but on which David, having taken it, built his palace, and called it "the city of David."

Ziph, the wilderness of, whither David removed from Keilah. 1 Sam. xxiii. 14. Also a town, probably in its borders. Josh. xv. 55. Jerome says this was eight miles from Hebron.

Zoan, a royal city of Egypt, and one of the most ancient. Num. xiii. 22.

Zoar, a small city in the neighbourhood of Sodom, in which Lot was suffered to take refuge for a time. Gen. xix. 22, 30.

Zobah, city and kingdom of, a part of Syria, adjoining the Ammonites. 2 Sam. x. 6, 8. 1 Chron. xviii. 3.

Zuph, the land of, supposed to intend that part of Mount Ephraim where stood Ramah, the city of Samuel. 1 Sam. i. 1; ix. 5.

Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: May 2005

PreservationTechnologies
A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION
111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0 014 167 532 1